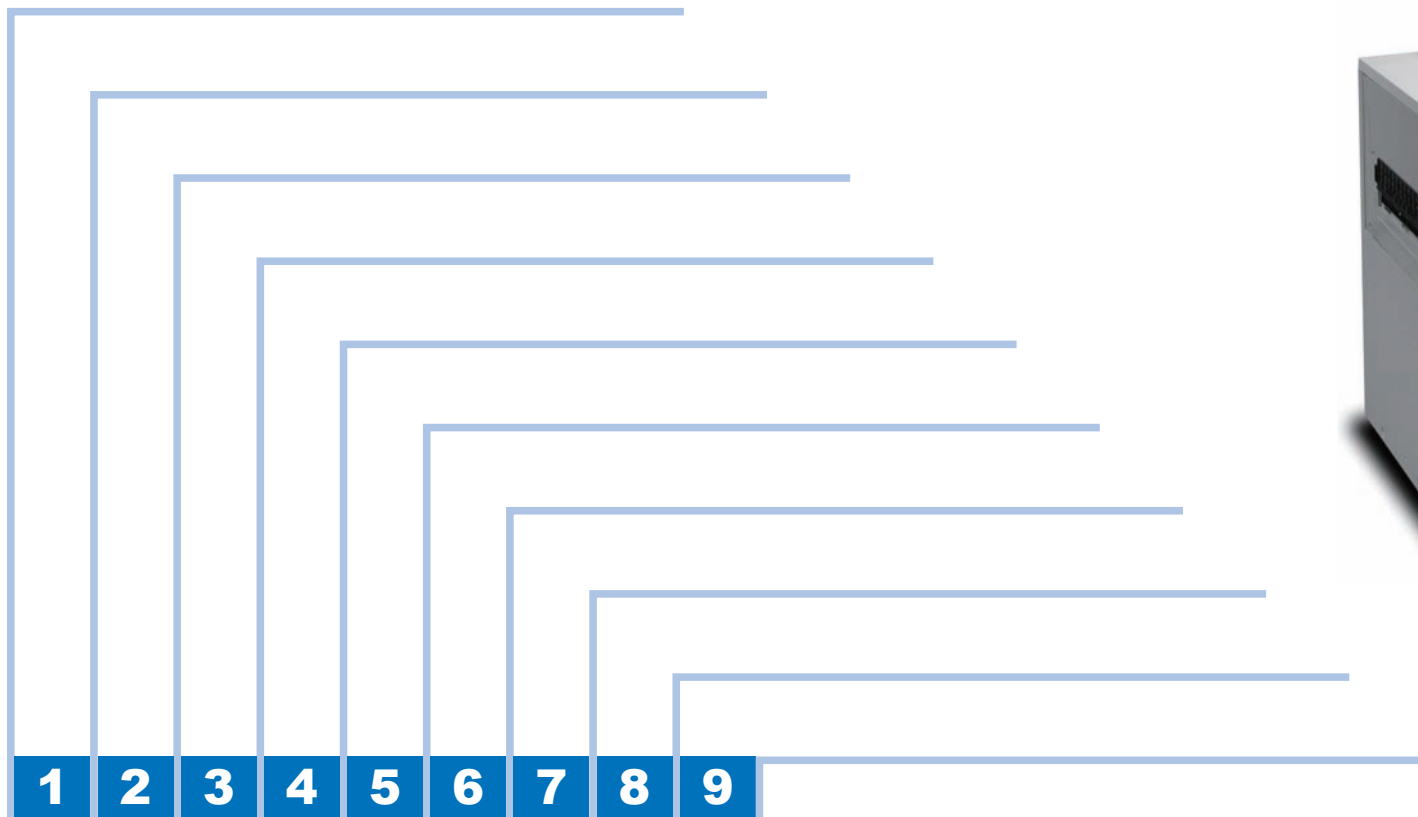


imagePRESS C800/C700/C60 Series

Service Manual



Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products. This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products. When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

Trademarks

The product names and company names used in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

Copyright

This manual is copyrighted with all rights reserved. Under the copyright laws, this manual may not be copied, reproduced or translated into another language, in whole or in part, without the consent of Canon Inc.

(C) CANON INC. 2014

Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Check.		Remove the claw.
	Check visually.		Insert the claw.
	Check a sound.		Push the part.
	Disconnect the connector.		Connect the power cable.
	Connect the connector.		Disconnect the power cable.
	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn on the power.
	Install the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn off the power.
	Remove the screw.		Loosen the screw.
	Install the screw.		Tighten the screw.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Cleaning is needed.		Measurement is needed.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

- Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.
In the diagrams, represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow indicates the direction of the electric signal.
The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.
- In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.
In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.

All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

Contents

0 Safety Precautions

Laser Safety	0-2
Handling of Laser System	0-2
Turn power switch ON	0-3
Safety of Toner	0-3
About Toner	0-3
Toner on Clothing or Skin	0-3
Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery	0-4
Notes Before it Works Serving	0-4
Points to Note at Cleaning	0-4

1 Product Overview

Product lineups	1-2
Host Machine	1-2
Pickup/Delivery System Options	1-3
Scanning System Options	1-7
Function expansion system options	1-8
Features	1-10
Product feature	1-10
Features at servicing	1-11
Specifications	1-14
Specifications of main unit	1-14
Power supply specifications	1-16
Weight - Size	1-17
Productivity (print speed)	1-18
Paper type	1-27
Name of Parts	1-41
External View	1-41
Cross Section View	1-43
Power Switch	1-44
Control Panel	1-45

2 Technology

Basic Configuration	2-2
Functional Configuration	2-2
Basic Sequence	2-3
Controller System	2-8
Overview	2-8
Controls	2-14
Laser Exposure System	2-30
Overview	2-30
Controls	2-34
Image Formation System	2-39
Overview	2-39
Controls	2-52
Fixing System	2-104
Overview	2-104
Controls	2-110
Pickup / Feed System	2-134
Overview	2-134
Cassette Pickup Unit	2-138
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	2-143
Registration Unit	2-145
Reverse Unit	2-150
Duplex Unit	2-152
Delivery Unit	2-153
Jam Detect	2-154
External and Controls	2-157
Counter Control	2-157
Fan	2-160
Power Control Function	2-164
Protective Function	2-165
Power-saving Function	2-166

High-speed Startup	2-168
MEAP	2-170
Preparation for Using SSO-H	2-170
Preparation for Using SMS	2-172
Login to SMS	2-180
Installing an MEAP Application	2-182
MEAP Specifications	2-185
MEAP Application Management	2-187
Enhanced System Application Management	2-196
System Application Management	2-207
Setting the method to login to SMS	2-209
MEAP Application System Information	2-212
MEAP Application Information	2-214
Check License	2-215
Changing SMS Login Password	2-216
MEAP Application Setting Information Management and Log Management	2-216
Maintenance	2-219
Embedded RDS	2-246
Product Overview	2-246
Limitations	2-247
Service cautions	2-248
E-RDS Setup	2-249
FAQ	2-257
Troubleshooting	2-259
Error code and strings	2-263
Updater	2-266
Functional Overview	2-266
Limitations and Cautions	2-270
Preparation	2-271
System Management Operations	2-277
Maintenance	2-282
FAQ	2-283
DCM	2-286
DCM	2-286

3 Periodic service

Periodical Service Operation Item	3-2
-----------------------------------	-----

4 Parts Replacement and Cleaning

List of Parts	4-2
List of External / Internal Cover	4-2
List of Main Unit	4-6
List of Clutch / Solenoid	4-12
List of Motor	4-14
List of Fan	4-22
List of Sensor	4-26
Lamp / Heater, others	4-34
List of Switch	4-38
List of PCB	4-40
List of Connectors	4-51
Main Controller System	4-92
Removing the Upright Control Panel Unit	4-92
Removing the Upright Control Panel Arm Unit	4-95
Removing the HDD	4-98
Removing the Main Controller PCB 1	4-102
Removing the Main Controller PCB 2	4-105
Open the Controller Box	4-107
Removing the DC Controller PCB	4-109
Removing the Relay PCB Unit	4-111
Removing the Main Power Supply Box	4-112
Removing the AC Driver Box	4-114
Removing the IH Power Supply PCB Box	4-116
Removing the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box	4-118
Removing the Pickup Feed Driver PCB Unit	4-121
Removing the Finisher Power Supply Unit (Option)	4-122
Removing the Fixing Feed Driver PCB	4-123
Removing the CIS Driver PCB	4-125
Removing the Color Sensor Driver PCB Unit (Option)	4-126
Laser Exposure System	4-127
Removing the Laser Scanner Unit	4-127

When Replacing the Laser Scanner Unit-----	4-133	Removing the Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M) and (C)/(Bk)-----	4-191
Cleaning the Dustproof Glass-----	4-134	Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit-----	4-193
Image Formation System-----	4-136	Cleaning the Post-secondary Transfer Guide-----	4-195
Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover-----	4-136	Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator-----	4-196
Closing the Process Unit Inner Cover-----	4-138	Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator-----	4-198
Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB-----	4-140	Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller-----	4-198
Pulling out the ITB Unit-----	4-142	Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Unit-----	4-201
Removing the ITB Unit-----	4-144	Removing the Primary Charging Assembly-----	4-202
Removing the ITB Frame-----	4-147	When Replacing the Primary Charging Assembly-----	4-203
Installing the ITB Unit-----	4-148	Removing the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit-----	4-205
Storing the ITB Unit-----	4-150	Removing the Grid Plate-----	4-208
Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit-----	4-152	When Replacing the Grid Plate-----	4-211
When Replacing the Transfer Cleaning Unit-----	4-156	Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad-----	4-213
Removing the ITB-----	4-156	Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider-----	4-214
Installing the ITB-----	4-161	Replacing the Primary Charging Wire Unit / Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly-----	4-216
When Replacing the ITB-----	4-166	When Replacing the Primary Charging Wire Unit-----	4-219
Cleaning When Replacing the ITB-----	4-166	Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly-----	4-221
Cleaning the Thin Paper Wraparound Prevention Guide and the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide-----	4-169	When Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly-----	4-222
Removing the Primary Transfer Roller-----	4-170	Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit-----	4-223
When Replacing the Primary Transfer Roller-----	4-172	Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider-----	4-225
Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller-----	4-172	Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit /Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly-----	4-229
When Replacing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller-----	4-174	When Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit-----	4-231
Removing the ITB Inner Scraper Holder-----	4-175	Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)-----	4-232
When Replacing the ITB Inner Scraper-----	4-176	Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit-----	4-237
Cleaning the ITB Inner Scraper-----	4-176	Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) and the Side Seal (Front)/(Rear)-----	4-240
Removing the ITB Heater (Y)/(M) unit, ITB Heater (C)/(Bk) unit-----	4-177	Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)-----	4-244
Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit-----	4-178	When Replacing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)-----	4-246
When Replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit-----	4-181	Cleaning the Drum Patch Sensor Cover (Bk) and Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)-----	4-247
Cleaning the Registration Patch Sensor Unit-----	4-182	Removing the Drum (Bk)-----	4-248
Removing the Primary Charging Rail-----	4-183		
Removing the Drum Thermopile-----	4-185		
Removing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit (including Potential Sensor and Potential Control PCB)-----	4-186		
When Replacing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit-----	4-187		
Removing the Drum Thermistor-----	4-190		

When Replacing the Drum (Bk)-----	4-252	Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide-----	4-345
Cleaning/Lubrication of the Drum Sliding Shaft Support-----	4-254	Removing the Fixing Belt Unit	
Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)-----	4-255	+ Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit-----	4-346
Removing the Front Edge Scraper (Bk)		Removing the Fixing Belt Unit-----	4-350
and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk)-----	4-258	Cleaning and lubrication when replacing the Fixing Belt Unit-----	4-352
Removing the Drum Fur Brush-----	4-262	Cleaning the Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate-----	4-355
Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)-----	4-265	Cleaning the Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate Rollers-----	4-355
Installing the Developing Assembly (Bk)-----	4-268	Removing the Fixing Lower Unit-----	4-356
When Replacement the Developing Assembly-----	4-273	Removing the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit-----	4-362
Cleaning the Developing Assembly Sleeve Cover (Bk)		Separating the Pressure Belt Unit and the Pressure Heater-----	4-364
/ Toner Blocking Sheet (Bk)-----	4-273	Cleaning and Lubrication When Replacing the Pressure Belt Unit-----	4-368
Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)-----	4-275	Removing the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)-----	4-371
Separating the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C)		Removing the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)-----	4-372
from the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)-----	4-278	Removing the Fixing Assembly-----	4-375
When Replacing the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)-----	4-284	Cleaning the Fixing Refresh Roller-----	4-378
Cleaning the Sleeve Cover of the Developing Assembly		Removing the Pressure Main Thermistor-----	4-380
(Y)/(M)/(C), Toner Catch Sheet (Y)/(M)/(C)		Removing the Pressure Thermal Switch-----	4-382
, and Toner Blocking Sheet (Y)/(M)/(C)-----	4-285	Pickup Feed System-----	4-389
Removing the Toner Container Manually-----	4-287	Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit-----	4-389
Removing the Hopper Tray (Bk)-----	4-291	Removing the Fixing Feed Unit-----	4-391
Removing the Hopper Tray (Y)/(M)/(C)-----	4-292	Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller (Option)-----	4-394
Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk)-----	4-294	Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller (Option)-----	4-397
Removing the Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)-----	4-298	Removing the Cassette 1/ Cassette 2/ Cassette 3-----	4-401
Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)-----	4-304	Removing the Cassette 1, 2, 3 Pickup Roller	
Removing the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)-----	4-310	/ Cassette 1, 2, 3 Feed Roller / Cassette 1, 2, 3 Separation Roller-----	4-403
Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Bk)-----	4-320	Removing the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit	
Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)-----	4-322	/ Cassette 2 Pickup Unit / Cassette 3 Pickup Unit-----	4-407
Removing the Waste Toner Container/Collecting Waste Toner-----	4-324	Removing the Cassette Heater Unit-----	4-409
Removing the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit-----	4-328	Removing the Vertical Path Unit-----	4-410
Removing the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit-----	4-329	Cleaning the Vertical Path Feed Roller and the Slave Roller-----	4-411
Fixing System-----	4-336	Removing the Registration Unit-----	4-412
Service Note-----	4-336	When Removing/Installing the Registration Unit-----	4-414
Removing the Fixing Upper Cover-----	4-336	Cleaning the area from the Pre-registration Path	
Removing the Fixing IH Unit-----	4-338	to the Registration Path-----	4-415
Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit-----	4-340	Cleaning the Contact Image Sensor-----	4-419
Opening the Fixing Belt Unit-----	4-342	Cleaning the Registration Unit Upper Guide-----	4-421

Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Unit-----	4-421
Cleaning the Post-secondary Transfer Sensor / Pre-fixing Feed Belt-----	4-422
Cleaning the Duplex Path-----	4-423
Removing the Delivery Unit -----	4-425
Removing the Reverse Unit-----	4-427
Removing the Decurler Unit-----	4-428
Cleaning the Decurler Unit and Reverse/Delivery Unit-----	4-431
Cleaning the Decurler Sensor 1-----	4-435
Cleaning the Decurler Sensor 2-----	4-436
Removing the Rotary Frame Unit-----	4-437
Removing the Outlet Guide Unit (Upper)-----	4-439
Removing the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 Support Plate Unit----	4-441
Removing the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 -----	4-443
Removing the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2-----	4-443
Removing the Decurler Inlet Roller-----	4-447
Removing the Buffer Feeding Roller 2 -----	4-449
External/Auxiliary System-----	4-452
Removing the Upper Front Cover -----	4-452
Removing the Toner Replacement Cover -----	4-453
Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover-----	4-453
Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1 -----	4-455
Removing the Right Upper Front Cover-----	4-456
Removing the Box Right Cover -----	4-456
Removing the Box Left Cover -----	4-458
Removing the Box Upper Cover -----	4-458
Removing the Front Left Cover-----	4-459
Removing the Left Upper Cover -----	4-460
Removing the Left Middle Cover-----	4-461
Removing the Left Lower Rear Cover-----	4-462
Removing the Rear Lower Cover-----	4-463
Removing the Fixing Dustproof Filter and the Ozone Filter-----	4-465
Removing the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter-----	4-467
Options -----	4-469
Removing the DADF Unit + Reader Unit -----	4-469
Data to be handled by SRAM(with HDD Encryption Board ----	4-480

The kind of data to handle-----	4-480
---------------------------------	-------

5 Adjustment

Basic Adjustment-----	5-2
Image Position Adjustment <Overview> -----	5-2
Image Position Adjustment <Checking/Adjusting> -----	5-3
When replacing parts -----	5-16
Overview -----	5-16
Main Controller -----	5-16
Laser Exposure System-----	5-20
Image Formation System -----	5-21
Fixing System-----	5-35
Pickup Feed System -----	5-39
When clearing RAM -----	5-40
DC controller PCB -----	5-40

6 Troubleshooting

Making Initial Checks -----	6-2
List of Initial Check Items -----	6-2
Test Print -----	6-3
Overview -----	6-3
Selecting Test Print TYPE -----	6-3
How to check test print -----	6-4
Image Faults -----	6-7
Development stain-----	6-7
Transfer failure on the trailing edge of coated paper -----	6-8
Calibration for color difference on front and back sides-----	6-9
Paper edge dirt-----	6-11
Malfunction -----	6-12
Operation Failure of the ITB Pressure Release Lever-----	6-12
Cassette pull-in adjustment -----	6-13
Double feed or pickup failure when paper is picked up from the cassette-----	6-17
Other -----	6-19
Checking of nip width -----	6-19
Startup System Failure Diagnosis -----	6-20

The viewpoint of this Startup System Failure Diagnosis	6-20
Startup Failure Analysis Policy	6-21
Flow A: Execution Flow for Control Panel Startup Failure	6-22
Flow B: Control Panel 12V Check Flow	6-24
Flow C: Main Controller Analysis Flow	6-27
Flow D: All-night Power Supply (3.3V) System Flow	6-29
Flow E: 12V Power Supply System Flow	6-33
Reference: Activation conditions of the Control Panel Backlight	6-37
Flow F: Execution Flow of Startup System Failure Diagnosis	6-37
Procedure A: Detailed Procedure of Startup System Failure Diagnosis	6-39
Controller Self Diagnosis	6-40
Controller Self Diagnosis	6-40
Operation Check of the Main Controller LEDs	6-48
Debug log	6-50
Scope of Application	6-50
Overview	6-50
Collecting System Information	6-51
When to Obtain Logs	6-55
Network Packet Capture	6-57
Version upgrade	6-65
Overview	6-65
Version Upgrade via SST	6-71
Version Upgrade using USB memory Storage Device	6-86
Troubleshooting	6-101
Version Upgrade via CDS	6-102

7 Error Code

Over View	7-2
Outline	7-2
Error Code	7-4
Error Code Details	7-4
Jam Code	7-401
Jam Type	7-401
Jam screen display specification	7-401
Main Unit	7-402

Duplex Color Image Reader-H1	7-409
POD Deck Lite-B1	7-410
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-B1	7-411
Document Insertion Unit-M1	7-413
Paper Folding Unit-F1	7-414
Perfect Binder- D1	7-415
High Capacity Stacker-G1	7-419
External Hole Puncher-C1	7-421
Professional Puncher	7-422
Finisher-AM1 / Saddle Finisher-AM2	7-423
Booklet Trimmer-D1	7-427
Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1	7-428
Alarm Code	7-429
Alarm Code Details	7-429

8 Service Mode

Overview	8-2
Entering Service Mode	8-2
Points to note when using Service Mode	8-2
Service Mode Menu	8-2
Service mode item explanations	8-3
I/O information enhancement	8-3
Display of Error Code/Alarm Code description	8-4
COPIER > OPTION > BODY, Item Segmentation	8-4
Security features	8-5
Switching Screen (Level 1 < - > 2)	8-6
Language switch	8-6
Back-up of service mode	8-7
The data output of the service data print	8-7
Introduction of situation mode	8-9
Changes made in MN-CON Ver.10.01 and later	8-9
COPIER	8-10
DISPLAY	8-10
I/O (I/O display mode)	8-86
ADJUST	8-131
FUNCTION	8-214

OPTION	8-239
TEST	8-337
COUNTER	8-341
FEEDER	8-398
DISPLAY	8-398
ADJUST	8-399
FUNCTION	8-401
SORTER	8-403
ADJUST	8-403
FUNCTION	8-420
OPTION	8-425
MISC	8-434
BOARD	8-438
OPTION	8-438

9 Installation

How to Check this Installation Procedure	9-2
Description on the parts included in the package	9-2
Symbols in the illustration	9-2
Checking Before Installation	9-2
Checking Power Supply	9-2
Checking the Installation Environment	9-2
Checking Installation Space	9-3
Points to Note at Installation Work	9-4
Order to Install the Host Machine and the Options	9-4
Unpacking	9-5
Checking the Contents	9-9
Installing the Image Reader Unit/Printer Cover	9-12
Installing the Upright Control Panel	9-12
Product Name	9-12
Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power	9-12
Installation Outline Drawing	9-12
Checking the Contents	9-12
Contents of the Host Machine	9-13
Points to Note at Installation	9-13
Installation Procedure	9-14

Installing the Host Machine	9-23
Registering the Speed License	9-23
Installing the External Cover	9-25
Installing the Fixing Feed Assembly	9-27
Before Installing the Waste Toner Container	9-30
Installing the Decurler Unit	9-32
Installing the Waste Toner Container	9-38
Installing the Process Unit	9-38
Installing the Black Developing Assembly	9-46
Installing the Noise Reduction Cover	9-52
Installing the Finisher Guides	9-54
Installing the Rear Curtain Unit	9-55
Installing the Others	9-55
Securing the Host Machine	9-56
Preparation for the Main Power Connection	9-57
Registering the Speed License (When the Loop Connector is not installed)	9-58
Turning ON the Main Power	9-59
Installing the Toner Container	9-60
Settings at Installation	9-60
Installing the Cleaning Tool (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit)	9-61
Auto Adjust Gradation	9-62
Register Paper to Adjust	9-64
Execution of Correct Shading	9-65
Auto Correct Color Tone Settings (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit)	9-66
Image Position Adjustment <Overview>	9-66
Image Position Adjustment <Checking/Adjusting>	9-67
Setting the Paper Cassette	9-80
Checking the Network Connection	9-81
Network Troubleshooting	9-82
When Relocating the Machine	9-83
When moving the machine to another floor	9-83
When moving the machine by truck	9-85
Copy Card Reader-F1	9-92

Points to Note Before Installation-----	9-92	USB Device Port-A3 /	
Checking the Contents -----	9-92	Multimedia Reader/Writer-A3 -----	9-133
Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power-----	9-93	Points to Note at Installation -----	9-133
Installation Outline Drawing -----	9-93	Checking the Contents -----	9-133
Installation Procedure-----	9-93	Check Items when Turning OFF the Power-----	9-134
Setting After Installation -----	9-102	Installation Outline Drawing -----	9-134
Voice Guidance Kit-F2 -----	9-103	Installation Procedure-----	9-135
Points to Note Before Installation -----	9-103	Operation Check (USB Device Port, Multimedia Reader/Writer) ---	9-142
Checking the Contents -----	9-103	HDD-related Option -----	9-146
Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power-----	9-103	Combination of HDD Options-----	9-146
Installation Outline Drawing -----	9-104	Installation Outline Drawing -----	9-146
Installation Procedure-----	9-104	Points to Note Regarding Data Backup/Export-----	9-147
Checking After Installation -----	9-110	Making a Backup of the Data (reference only) -----	9-148
Operation Check -----	9-110	[TYPE-1] Removable HDD Kit-----	9-151
Reader Heater Unit-----	9-111	Checking the Contents -----	9-151
Checking the Contents (Asia only) -----	9-111	Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power-----	9-151
Checking the Parts to be Installed (Except for Asia)-----	9-111	Installation Procedure-----	9-152
Product Name -----	9-111	[TYPE-2] Option HDD + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	9-167
Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power-----	9-111	Points to Note when Unpacking HDD Data Encryption	
Installation Outline Drawing -----	9-111	& Mirroring Kit-----	9-167
Installation Procedure-----	9-111	Checking the Contents -----	9-167
Cassette Heater Unit for Host Machine -----	9-116	Setting Before Turning OFF the Power-----	9-168
Checking the Parts to be Installed-----	9-116	Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power-----	9-168
Product Name -----	9-116	Installation Procedure-----	9-168
Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power-----	9-116	Installing the System Software Using the SST -----	9-181
Installation Outline Drawing -----	9-116	Checking the Security Version-----	9-181
Installation Procedure-----	9-117	Checking the Security Mark-----	9-181
Cassette Heater Unit for POD Deck Lite -----	9-121	Setting for Mirroring -----	9-182
Checking the Parts to be Installed-----	9-121	Reporting to the System Administrator at the End of the Work -----	9-182
Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power-----	9-121	Executing Image Quality Adjustment -----	9-182
Release the POD Deck Lite from the Host Machine-----	9-122	[TYPE-3] HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit -----	9-183
Installation Procedure-----	9-123	Points to Note when Unpacking HDD Data Encryption	
Paper Deck Heater Unit -----	9-127	& Mirroring Kit-----	9-183
Checking the Parts to be Installed-----	9-127	Checking the Contents -----	9-183
Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power-----	9-127	Setting Before Turning OFF the Power-----	9-184
Installation Procedure-----	9-127	Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power-----	9-184

Installation Procedure	9-184
Installing the System Software Using the SST	9-196
Checking the Security Version	9-197
Checking the Security Mark	9-197
Checking After Installation	9-197
Reporting to the System Administrator at the End of the Work	9-197
Executing Image Quality Adjustment	9-198
[TYPE-4] Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	9-199
Points to Note when Unpacking HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	9-199
Checking the Contents	9-199
Setting Before Turning OFF the Power	9-201
Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power	9-201
Installation Procedure	9-201
Installing the System Software Using the SST	9-221
Checking the Security Version	9-221
Checking the Security Mark	9-221
Setting for Mirroring	9-222
Reporting to the System Administrator at the End of the Work	9-222
Executing Image Quality Adjustment	9-222
[TYPE-5] Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	9-223
Points to Note when Unpacking HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	9-223
Checking the Contents	9-223
Setting Before Turning OFF the Power	9-224
Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power	9-224
Installation Procedure	9-225
Installing the System Software Using the SST	9-243
Checking the Security Version	9-243
Checking the Security Mark	9-243
Checking After Installation	9-244
Reporting to the System Administrator at the End of the Work	9-244
Executing Image Quality Adjustment	9-244

Appendix

Service Tools	II
Special Tools	II
Solvents and Oils	V
General Timing Chart	VI
Basic Sequence	VI
General Circuit Diagram	XI
General Circuit Diagram	XI
List of User Mode	XIII
Device Information Delivery Settings	XIII
Preferences	XIV
Adjustment/Maintenance	XXVI
Function Settings	XXX
Set Destination	LII
Management Settings	LIII
Operator Maintenance	LVIII
Overview	LVIII
Preparation for Introduction	LVIII
Workflow upon Introduction of Operator Maintenance	LXVI
Backup Data	LXXVIII
Detail of HDD partition	LXXXIII
Soft Counter List	LXXXIV
Soft counter specifications	LXXXIV
Paper Type (Delivery) List	LXXXIX
Host Machine	LXXXIX
Finisher-AM1 / Saddle Finisher-AM2	XCI
Staple Finisher-T1 / Booklet Finisher-T1	XCVIII
High Capacity Stacker-G1	CIV
Perfect Binder-D1	CVI
Professional Puncher Integration Unit-C1	CIX
Removal	CXI
Removal	CXI

Safety Precautions

- Laser Safety
- Handling of Laser System
- Turn power switch ON
- Safety of Toner
- Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery
- Notes Before it Works Serving
- Points to Note at Cleaning

Laser Safety

Since radiation emitted inside the machine is completely confined within protective housings and external covers, the laser beam cannot escape from the machine during any phase of user operation.

Therefore this machine is classified in Class 1 laser products that are regarded as safe during normal use according to International Standard IEC60825-1.

Handling of Laser System

This machine is classified in Class 1 laser products.

However, inside the machine, Class 3B laser beam is emitted and is hazardous when entered into an eye.

When servicing the area around the laser assembly, be sure to turn off the main power.

If you must service while the power is turned on, be sure to keep the followings:

- Do not use a screwdriver or tools that have a high level of reflectance in the laser path.
- Remove watches and rings before starting the work. (They can reflect the laser beam, possibly hitting an eye.)

The machine's covers that confine laser beam radiation are identified by means of warning labels (Figure). If you must open the cover, be sure not to enter the laser beam into an eye during the work.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

Diese Maschine ist der Klasse 1 der Laserprodukte zugeordnet.

Innerhalb der Maschine wird jedoch ein Laserstrahl der Klasse 3B ausgestrahlt und es ist gefährlich, wenn dieser Strahl in die Augen gerät.

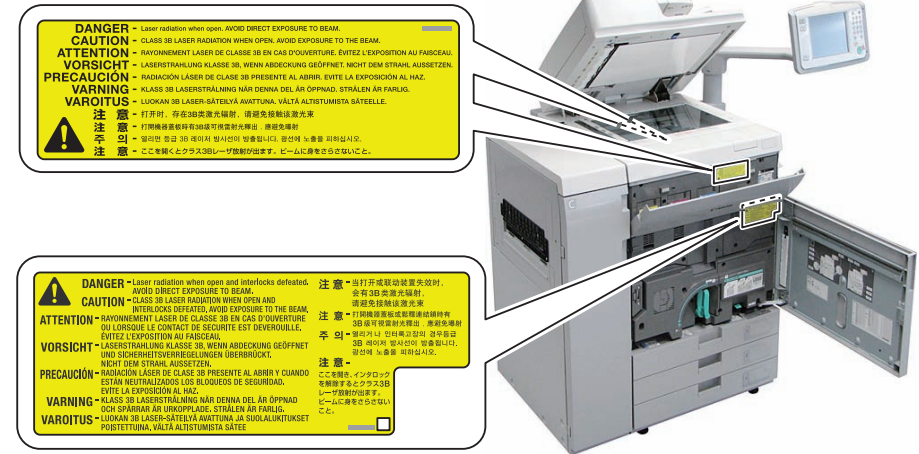
Bei Servicearbeiten am oder in der Nähe des Laserteils zuerst das Hauptgerät abschalten.

Bei Servicearbeiten, die unbedingt bei eingeschaltetem Gerät durchgeführt werden müssen, auf jeden Fall die folgenden Vorsichtsmaßnahmen beachten.

- Keine stark reflektierenden Schraubenzieher oder ähnliche Werkzeuge direkt in den Lichtpfad des Laserstrahls bringen.
- Vor Beginn der Arbeit Uhren, Ringe und ähnliche Gegenstände abnehmen. (Reflektierende Laserstrahlen könnten sonst in die Augen geraten.)

Die Geräte-Abdeckungen, die Laserstrahlen reflektieren können, werden durch besondere Warnaufkleber gekennzeichnet (siehe Bild).

Muss die Abdeckung geöffnet werden, besondere Vorsicht walten lassen, damit der Laserstrahl nicht in die Augen gerät.



F-0-1

Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control panel power switch.

The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

CAUTION:

Do not turn off the main power switch while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the HDD. If deprived of power, the HDD can suffer a fault (E602).



F-0-2

Safety of Toner

About Toner

The machine's toner is a non-toxic material made of plastic, iron, and small amounts of dye.


CAUTION:

Do not throw toner into fire. It may cause explosion.


Toner on Clothing or Skin

- If your clothing or skin has come into contact with toner, wipe it off with tissue; then, wash it off with water.
- Do not use warm water, which will cause the toner to jell and fuse permanently with the fibers of the cloth.
- Toner is easy to react with plastic material, avoid contact with plastic.

Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

 CAUTION:
RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.
DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950).


 CAUTION:
Wenn mit dem falschen Typ ausgewechselt, besteht Explosionsgefahr.
Gebrauchte Batterien gemäß der Anleitung beseitigen.

警告


如果更換不正確之電池型式會有爆炸的風險
請依製造商說明書處理用過之電池

F-0-3

Notes Before it Works Serving

 CAUTION:
At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.

Points to Note at Cleaning

 CAUTION:
When performing cleaning using organic solvent such as alcohol, be sure to check that the component of solvent is vaporized completely before assembling.



Product Overview

- Product lineups
- Features
- Specifications
- Name of Parts

Product lineups

Host Machine

imagePRESS C800 / C700 / C600 / C60

The underlined numerical value indicates the print speed (ppm: page per minute).



F-1-1

	imagePRESS C800	imagePRESS C700	imagePRESS C600/C60
Print speed	80ppm	70ppm	60ppm
Positioning	Light-Production/Office (High) machine Target machine: iR-ADV C9200 PRO/ C7200 Series imagePRESS C7000/ C6000 Series		

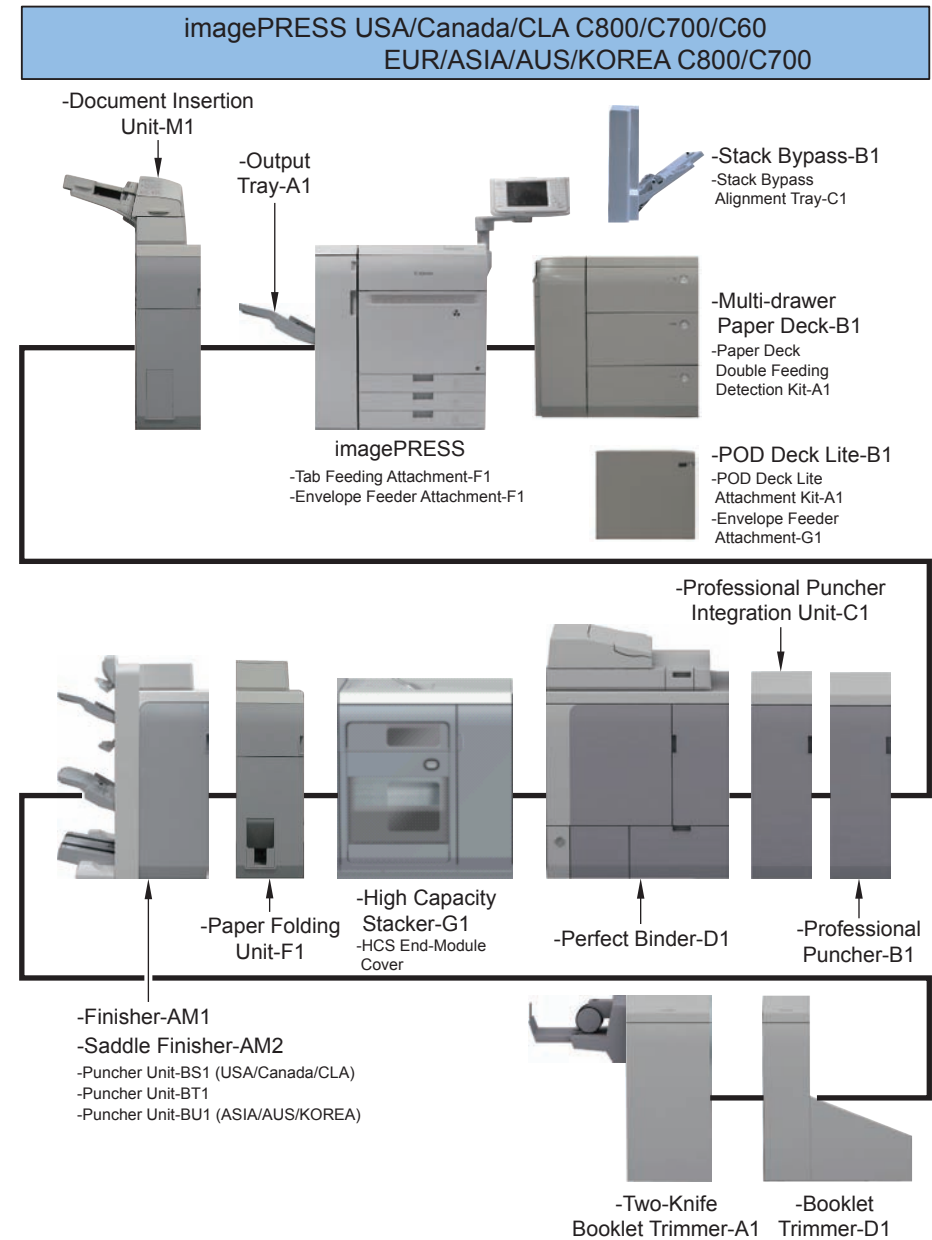
*The engine speed is determined after registering the speed license option.

T-1-1

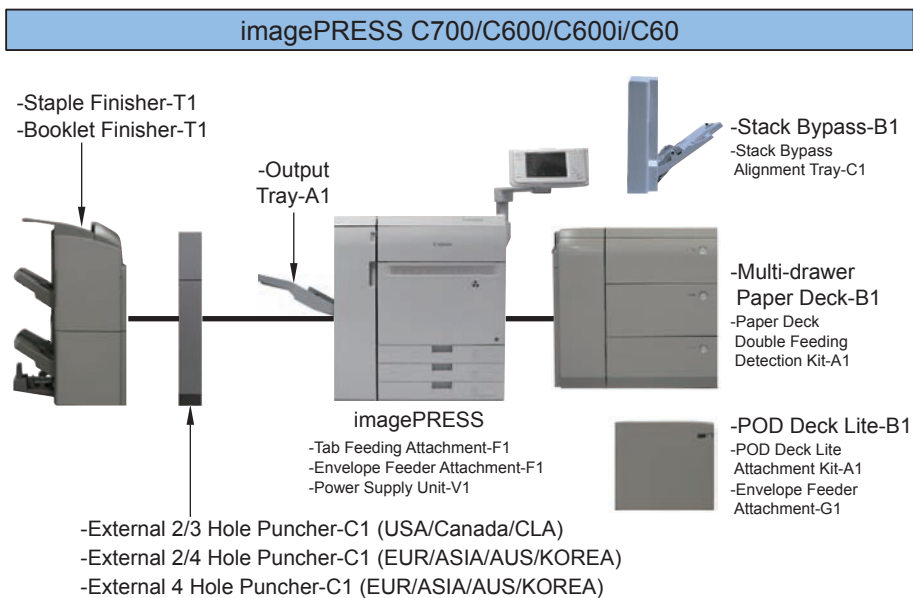
Pickup/Delivery System Options

Combination

The type of connectable pickup/delivery system options differs according to the model.



F-1-2



F-1-3

Required Options/Conditions

Pickup System Options

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Stack Bypass-B1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It cannot be used in combination with Multi-drawer Paper Deck-B1.
Stack Bypass Alignment Tray-C1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Option for Stack Bypass-B1
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-B1	Pickup method: Air separation method Pickup capacity: 6000 sheets (80 g/m ²) Paper type: Plain paper, coated paper Paper size: B5 (182 x 257 mm) to 13" x 19.2" (330.2 x 487.7 mm) Paper weight: 52 to 300 g/m ² Double feed detection: Options <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It cannot be used in combination with Stack Bypass-B1.
Paper Deck Double Feeding Detection Kit-A1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Option for Multi-drawer Paper Deck-B1
POD Deck Lite-B1	Pickup method: Air separation method Pickup capacity: 3500 sheets (80 g/m ²) Paper type: Plain paper, heavy paper, thin paper, and coated paper Paper size: Postcard (100 x 148 mm) to 13" x 19.2" (330.2 x 487.7 mm) Paper weight: 52 to 300 g/m ² Double feed detection: No <ul style="list-style-type: none"> POD Deck Lite Attachment Kit-A1 is required.
POD Deck Lite Attachment Kit-A1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is required when installing POD Deck Lite-B1.
Envelope Feeder Attachment-G1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Option for POD Deck Lite-B1
Tab Feeding Attachment-F1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Envelope Feeder Attachment-F1	No compulsory options and particular conditions

T-1-2

Delivery System Options

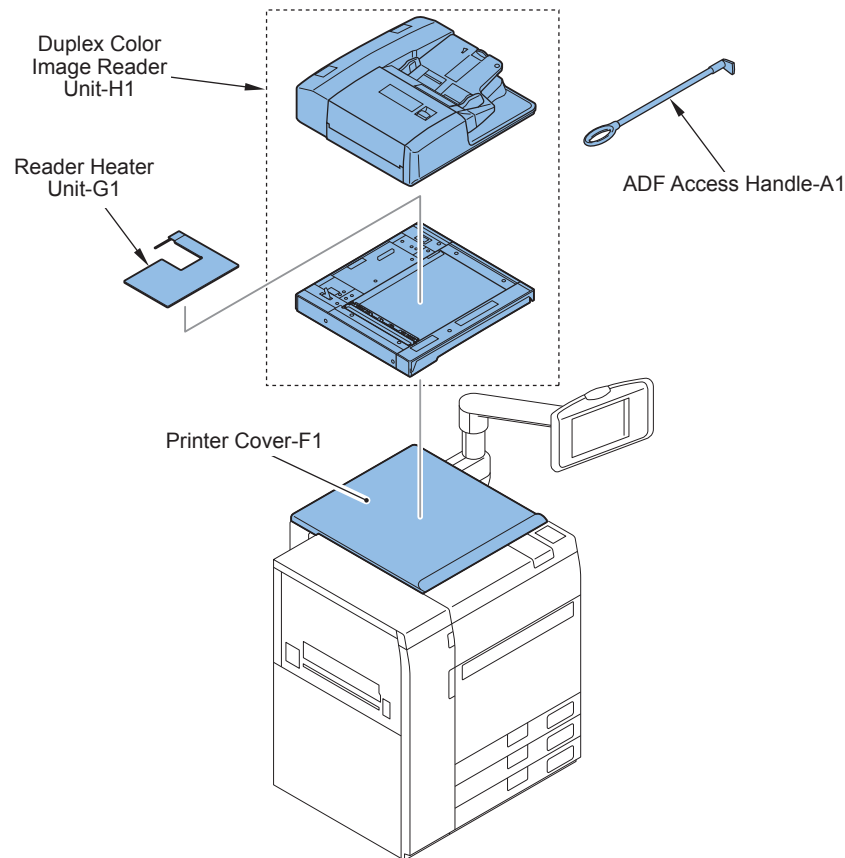
Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Output Tray-A1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Document Insertion Unit-M1	Pickup capacity: Max. 400 sheets (200 sheets each for the Upper Tray and the Lower Tray) Paper type: Plain paper, recycled paper, color paper, heavy paper, coated paper, and thin paper Paper size: B5 to 13" x 19" (330.2 x 482.6 mm) Paper weight: 52 to 300 g/m ²
Perfect Binder-D1	Paper size: Cover: B4 to 330.2 x 487.7 mm Contents: B5 to 320.0 x 228.6 mm Paper weight: Cover: 90 to 300 g/m ² Contents: 52 to 163 g/m ² Stack thickness: 1 mm to 25 mm (excluding the cover) Trimming range: Top and bottom: 13 to 79 mm Fore edge: 6.5 to 49.5 mm Max. finishing size: 216 mm to 297 mm Min. finishing size: 138 mm to 203 mm
High Capacity Stacker-G1	Paper size: 140 x 178 mm to 330 x 488 mm Stacking capacity: 3,000 sheets x 2 trays
HCS End-Module Cover	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Option for High Capacity Stacker-G1
Paper Folding Unit-F1	Folding type: In-3-fold, out-3-fold, 4-fold, and Z-fold Paper size: In-3-fold, out-3-fold, and 4-fold: A4R Z-fold: A4R, B4, and A3 Paper weight: In-3-fold, out-3-fold, and Z-fold: 52 to 105 g/m ² 4-fold: 52 to 90 g/m ² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finisher-AM1/Saddle Finisher-AM2 is required on the downstream side.
Finisher-AM1	Paper size: 140 x 178 mm to 330 x 488 mm Paper weight: 52 to 300 g/m ² Stacking capacity: High capacity mode ON: 1,000 + 4,000 sheets High capacity mode OFF: 1,000 + 2,000 sheets
Saddle Finisher-AM2	Paper size: 140 x 178 mm to 330 x 488 mm Paper weight: 52 to 300 g/m ² Stacking capacity: High capacity mode ON: 1,000 + 4,000 sheets High capacity mode OFF: 1,000 + 2,000 sheets Saddle stitch stacking capacity: Max. 30 copies
Puncher Unit-BS1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Option for Finisher-AM1 / Saddle Finisher-AM2 Inch, 2 holes / 3 holes
Puncher Unit-BT1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Option for Finisher-AM1 / Saddle Finisher-AM2 AB, 2 holes
Puncher Unit-BU1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Option for Finisher-AM1 / Saddle Finisher-AM2 SWE, 4 holes

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Booklet Trimmer-D1	Maximum number of sheets for trimming: 50 sheets (80 g/m ²) Delivery Tray capacity: 30 booklets (Booklet size: A4, 40 sheets, 80 g/m ²) Saddle Finisher-AM2 is required.
Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1	Maximum number of sheets for trimming: 50 sheets (80 g/m ²) Delivery Tray capacity: 30 booklets (Booklet size: A4, 40 sheets, 80 g/m ²) Saddle Finisher-AM2 and Booklet Trimmer-D1 are required.
External 2/3 Hole Puncher-C1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It can be installed to imagePRESS C700 / C60 (USA / Canada / CLA) only. Option for Staple Finisher-T1 / Booklet Finisher-T1 Inch, 2 holes / 3 holes
External 2/4 Hole Puncher-C1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It can be installed to imagePRESS C700 / C600 / C600i (EUR / ASIA / AUS / KOREA) only. Option for Staple Finisher-T1 / Booklet Finisher-T1 AB, 2 holes / 4 holes
External 4 Hole Puncher-C1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It can be installed to imagePRESS C700 / C600 / C600i (EUR / ASIA / AUS / KOREA) only. Option for Staple Finisher-T1 / Booklet Finisher-T1 SWE, 4 holes
Staple Finisher-T1	<p>Paper size: 140 x 178 mm to 330 x 488 mm Paper weight: 52 to 300 g/m² Number of sheets for staple: Side stitch: Max. 50 sheets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It can be installed to imagePRESS C700 / C600 / C600i / C60 only.
Booklet Finisher-T1	<p>Paper size: 140 x 178 mm to 330 x 488 mm Paper weight: 52 to 300 g/m² Maximum stacking capacity: Max. 4,000 sheets (81.4 g/m²) Saddle stitch stacking capacity: 25 copies (varies depending on the size and the number of sheets) Number of sheets for staple: Side stitch: Max. 50 sheets Saddle stitch: Max. 16 sheets (64 to 81.4 g/m²) Non-binding stitch fold: Max. 1 sheet (60 to 105 g/m², plain paper)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It can be installed to imagePRESS C700 / C600 / C600i / C60 only.
Power Supply Unit-V1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is required when installing Staple Finisher-T1 / Booklet Finisher-T1. It can be installed to imagePRESS C700 / C600 / C600i / C60 only.

T-1-3

Scanning System Options

Required Options/Conditions



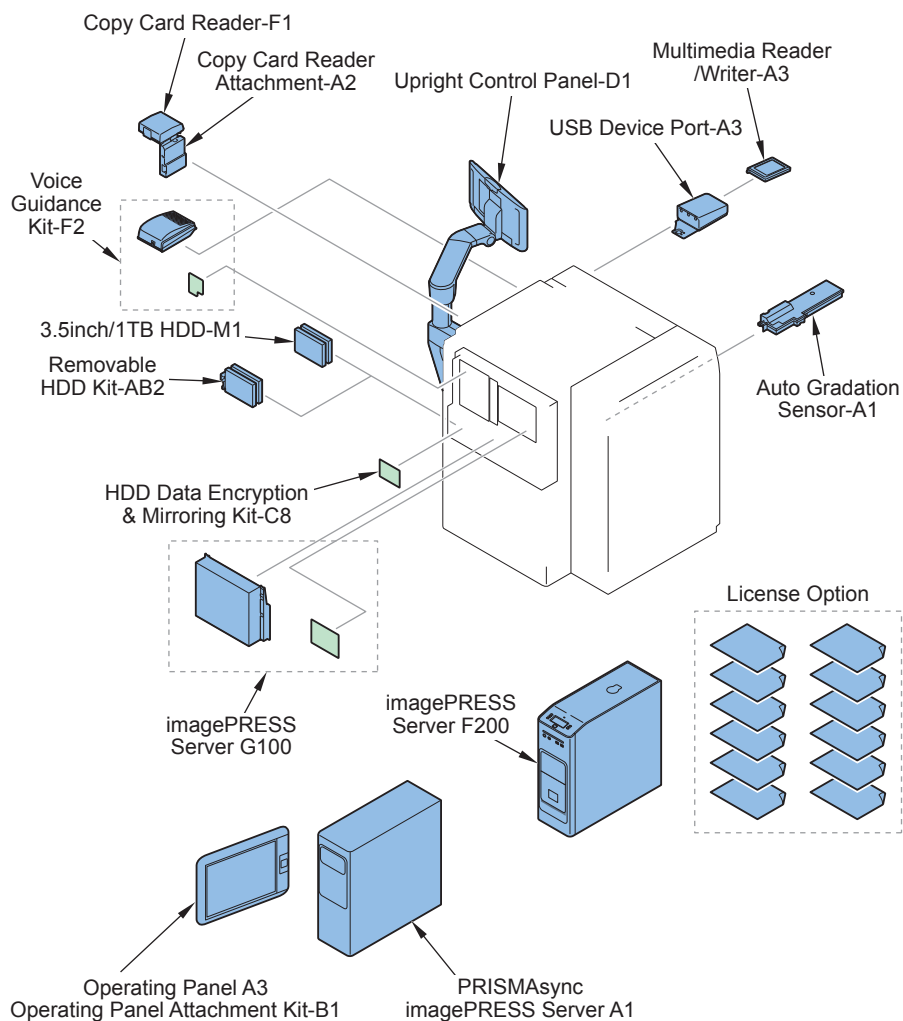
Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-H1	Simultaneous duplex reading B/W (1-sided/2-sided): 600 dpi=120/120 ipm, 300 dpi : 120/200 ipm Color (1-sided/2-sided): 600 dpi=70/70 ipm, 300 dpi : 120/140 ipm Paper weight: <1-sided> AB configuration: 38 to 220 g/m ² inch configuration: 50 to 22 0 g/m ² <2-sided> 50 to 220 g/m ² Color original or color-mixed original: 64 to 220 g/m ² Stacking capacity: Max. 300 sheets
Reader Heater Unit-G1	JP, EUR, ASIA, AUS, KOREA, and CHINA: Option 230 V region: Service parts 208 V region: Service parts
Printer Cover-F1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This cover is installed at the top of the host machine when this machine is used as a printer model.
ADF Access Handle-A1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This handle is used to support opening and closing of the DADF.

T-1-4

F-1-4

Function expansion system options

Required Options/Conditions



F-1-5

Hardware Products

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Upright Control Panel-D1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> imagePRESS Printer Kit-B1 Selectable server: imagePRESS server F200 /imagePRESS server G100
Operating Panel A3 Operating Panel Attachment Kit-B1	Selectable server: PRISMAsync image PRESS Server A1
imagePRESS Server G100	Selectable Control Panel: Upright Control Panel-D1
imagePRESS Server F200	Selectable Control Panel: Upright Control Panel-D1
PRISMAsync image PRESS Server A1	Selectable Control Panel: Operating Panel A3 Operating Panel Attachment Kit-B1
USB Device Port-A3	It is required when installing Multimedia Reader/Writer-A3.
Multimedia Reader/Writer-A3	USB Device Port-A3 is required. It supports CF memory cards, SD memory cards, and memory sticks.
Auto Gradation Sensor-A1	It is a sensor for PASCAL of the printer model.
Copy Card Reader-F1	Copy Card Reader Attachment-A2 is required.
Copy Card Reader Attachment-A2	It is required when installing Copy Card Reader-F1.
Voice Guidance Kit-F2	No compulsory options and particular conditions
3.5inch/1TB HDD-M1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is required when using the mirroring function with HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C8.
Removable HDD Kit-AB2	No compulsory options and particular conditions
HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C8	When executing the mirroring function, optional 3.5inch/1TB HDD-M1 is required.

T-1-5

License Products

At the time of installation, obtain the license number according to the license certificate included. Then, enter the obtained license number from the Control Panel of the machine.

The applicable functions are enabled.

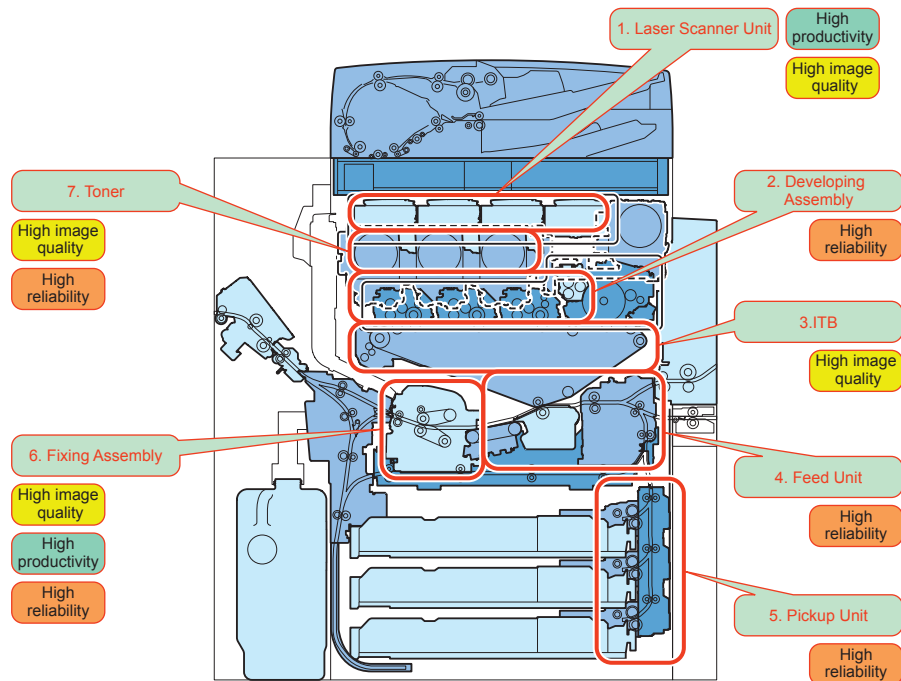
There is no physical installation work at the time of installation.

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
imagePRESS Printer Kit-B1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
imagePRESS PS Printer Kit-C1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Barcode Printing Kit-D1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Universal Send Advanced Feature Set-D1/ E1/ G1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Universal Send Security Feature Set-D1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Universal Send Digital User Signature Kit-C1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Data Erase Kit-C1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Encrypted Secure Print Software-D1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Encrypted Printing Software-D1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
ACCESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM KIT-B1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Web Access Software-H1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Remote Fax Kit-A1	No compulsory options and particular conditions

T-1-6

Features

Product feature



F-1-6

1. Laser Scanner Unit (Refer to page 2-31)
 - Adoption of a Laser Scanner Unit supporting 2400dpi
 - Adoption of multiple laser exposure
 - Adoption of VCSEL laser
2. Developing Assembly (Refer to page 2-39)
 - Addition of a cooling function
3. ITB (Refer to page 2-39)
 - Adoption of elastic ITB
4. Feed Unit (Refer to page 2-134)
 - Addition of highly accurate registration function
5. Pickup Unit (Refer to page 2-134)
 - Adoption of high performance Feed/Separation Roller
 - Increased rigidity of Pickup Unit Frame
6. Fixing Assembly (Refer to page 2-104)
 - Adoption of a high output IH Heater and a Fixing Belt method (Induction Heater: Induction Heating)
 - Addition of a cooling function to the Fixing Belt
 - Addition of a Refresh Roller
7. Toner
 - Adoption of next generation CV toner
 - [Improvement in surface characteristics]
 - Stability of the hue of large volume printing has been improved.
 - The transferability has been improved to support a wide variety of media.
 - [Improvement in dispersion of coloring agent]
 - The image quality required for production printing has been realized.
 - [Improvement of the fusing characteristics]
 - The heat resistance has been improved to reduce coarseness.
 - Including heavy paper and coated paper, the print speed has been increased.

Features at servicing

User Replacement of Waste Toner Container

The Toner Container of this machine can be removed from the front side. In addition, user replacement has been made possible by enabling the replacement without using any tools. As a result, the Waste Toner Container can now be replaced even if a technician is not dispatched.

Current machine
(iR-ADV C9200 PRO/C7200 Series)



This machine

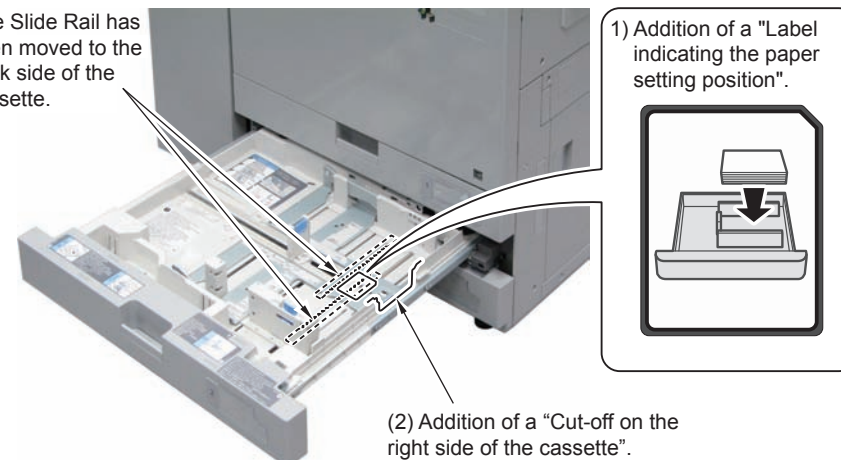


F-1-7

Preventing paper setting errors in the standard cassette

Paper jam can be caused by users incorrectly setting paper. This has resulted in a case where a service request is made and a technician is dispatched. In order to prevent this, the following three improvements have been made to the standard cassette.

(3) The Slide Rail has been moved to the back side of the cassette.



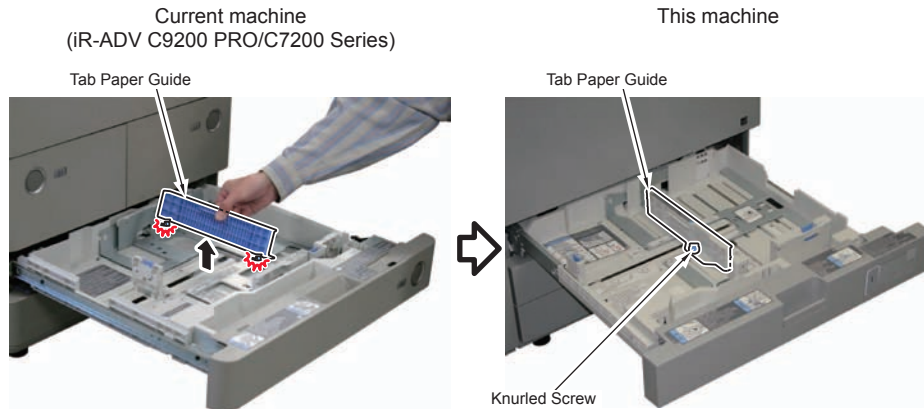
F-1-8

Improvement in the operability of the Tab Paper Guide (option)

Due to user's operation mistakes, there was a case where the guide was damaged or could not be removed from the cassette, resulting in a service dispatch. Therefore, the following improvement has been made.

Current machine: Attachment by sliding (Fixation Claws on the guide side)

This machine: Attachment by a Knurled Screw (Knurled Screw on the guide side)



F-1-9

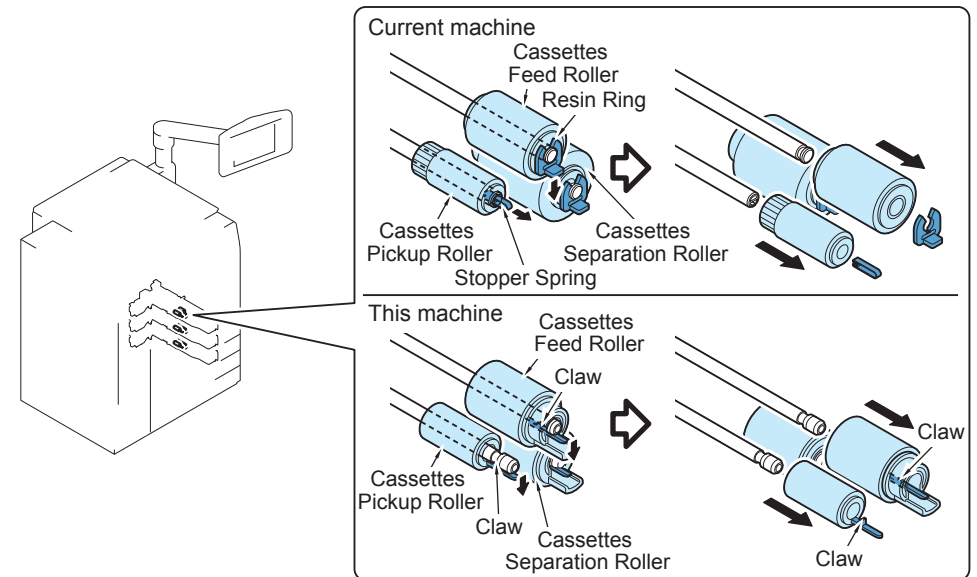
Improvement in the replaceability of the Pickup/Feed/Separation Roller

The fixation method of the Pickup/Feed/Separation Roller used in the standard cassette of the host machine has been changed.

As a result, the time taken to replace these rollers is reduced.

Current machine: Stopper Spring, Resin Ring

This machine: Fixation by a claw



F-1-10

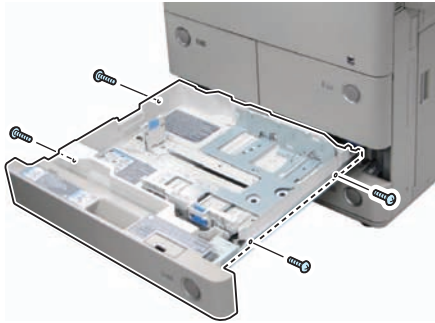
Improvement in the replaceability of the standard cassette

Replaceability of the standard cassette has been improved by the reduction of the fixation screws.

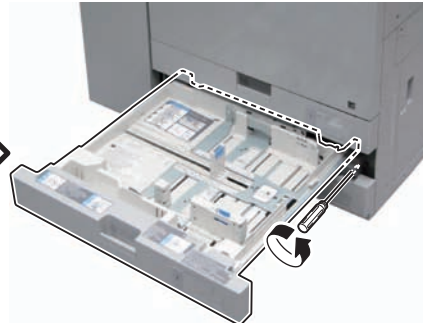
Current machine: Fixation by 4 screws

This machine: Fixation by 1 screw

Current machine
(iR-ADV C9200 PRO/C7200 Series)



This machine

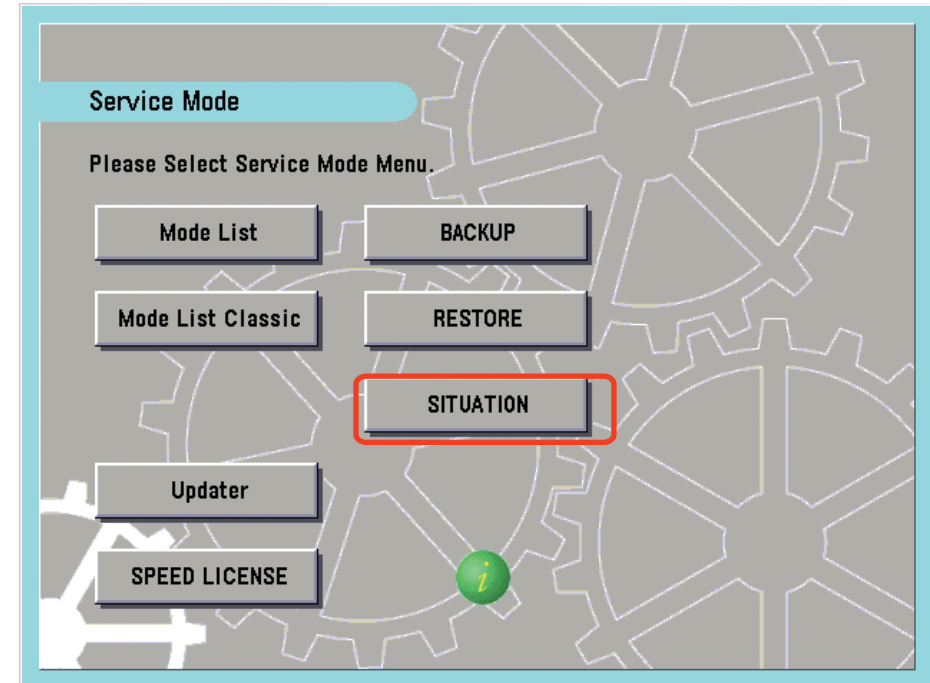


F-1-11

Introduction of situation mode

SITUATION mode has been newly added to improve workability and searchability of on-site technicians.

This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.



F-1-12

Specifications

Specifications of main unit

Installation method of main unit		Console type
Photoreceptor	Black	84mm (O/D) OPC drum
	Color	30.6mm (O/D) OPC drum
Exposure method		Laser exposure method
Charging method	Black	Corona charging method
	Color	C roller charging method
Developing method		Dry, 2-component method
Transfer method		Intermediate belt transfer method (primary transfer, secondary transfer: transfer roller method)
Separation method		Curvature separation method + static eliminator
Pickup method:	Upper / Middle / Lower cassette	Separation retard method
	Manual feed tray	Simplified retard method
Drum cleaning method	Black	Cleaning blade + Fur brush
	Color	Cleaning blade
ITB cleaning method		Static cleaning method
Fixing method		Twin-belt method
Toner type		Non-magnetic negative toner
Toner supplying method		Set-on
Toner level detecting function		Available
Lead-edge image margin		4.0 mm ± 0.5 mm
Left/Right image margin		2.5 mm ± 0.5 mm
Warm-up time	High-speed Startup OFF	To copy possibility
	At the time of sleep return	6 min or less
First copy time	Black	6.9 sec
	Color	7.7 sec
Image gradation		256 gradation
Print resolution		Max. 2400 dpi X 2400 dpi
Maximum image guarantee area		313 x 479.7 mm
Maximum printable area		323 x 479.7 mm

Paper types supported	Pickup from deck	Multi-drawer Paper Deck	Thin paper, Recycled paper, Color paper, Heavy paper, Tab paper, Coated paper, Plain paper, Label paper, Pre-punched paper, Texture paper, Bond paper, Transparency, Envelope, Vellum paper (For envelop picked up from the Multi-purpose Tray, C5 size is supported by the European model only.)
		POD Deck Lite	Thin paper, Recycled paper, Color paper, Heavy paper, Coated paper, Envelope, Postcard, Plain paper, Label paper, Pre-punched paper, Texture paper, Bond paper, Transparency, Vellum paper, Tab paper
	Pickup from cassette		Thin paper, Heavy paper, Plain paper, Recycled paper, Color paper, Transparency, Pre-punched paper, Texture paper, Vellum paper, Tab paper, Bond paper, Envelope, Postcard
	Pickup from Multi-purpose Tray		Thin paper, Heavy paper, Recycled paper, Color paper, Vellum paper, Bond paper, Tab paper, Coated paper, Texture paper, Transparency, Pre-punched paper, Label paper, Tracing paper, Postcard, Long length paper, etc.
Supported paper weight	Pickup from deck		52 to 300 gsm (coated paper: 106 to 300 gsm)
	Pickup from cassette		52 to 220 gsm
	Pickup from Multi-purpose Tray		52 to 300 gsm (coated paper: 106 to 300 gsm)
	Auto 2-sided mode		52 to 300 gsm (coated paper: 106 to 300 gsm)
Supported paper size	Pickup from deck	Multi-drawer Paper Deck	A5R, STMTR, B5 to 13' x 19.2', Envelope
		POD Deck Lite	Envelope, Postcard, B5, A4, LTR to 13' x 19', A5R, STMTR
	Pickup from cassette		A3, B4, A4/R, B5/R, A5R, LDR, LGL LTR/R, STMT/R, EXE, 8K, 16K 304.8 x 457.2 mm (12" x 18") 320 x 450 mm (SRA3) 330.2 x 482.6 mm (13" x 19") 304.8 x 487.7 mm (12" x 19.2") Envelope, Postcard
	Pickup from Multi-purpose Tray		Cassette feedable size + long length paper size (service mode)
Paper size	Upper / Middle / Lower cassette		100.0 x 148.0 mm - 330.2 x 487.7 mm
	Manual feed tray (option)		100.0 x 148.0 mm - 330.2 x 487.7 mm
Pickup capacity:	Upper / Middle / Lower cassette		550 sheets (80g/m ²)
	Manual feed tray (option)		100 sheets (80g/m ²)
Duplexing method		Through pass	

Memory capacity	For Main Controller 1: 1.5 GB For Main Controller 2: 2 GB	
HDD capacity	1TB	
Temperature range in use environment	See Chapter 9, "Checking the Installation Environment."	
Humidity range in use environment	See Chapter 9, "Checking the Installation Environment."	
Operational noise	58 db or less	
Rated power supply	See "Power supply specifications."	
Maximum energy consumption	At the time of printing	North America: 3520 W or less EUR/Asia/Aus: 1560 W or less
	At the time of sleep	North America: 1.0 Wh EUR/Asia/Aus: 1.5 Wh
Dimension	1952 (Width) x 982 (Depth) x 1424 (Height) mm (host machine + Upright Control Panel-D1 + Output Tray-A1)	
Mass	Approx. 316 kg (host machine + Upright Control Panel-D1 + Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-H1 + toner bottle)	

T-1-7

Power supply specifications

Product name	Power supply source (number of cables)	Japan		North America		EUR		Asia		Aus	
		V (V)	I (A)	V (V)	I (A)	V (V)	I (A)	V (V)	I (A)	V (V)	I (A)
imagePRESS C800/C700	Power outlet (1or 2 pc.)	200	20	208	20	230	13	230	13	230	13
		1 pc.		1 pc.		2 pc.		2 pc.		2 pc.	
Duplex Color Image Reader Unit - H1	Main unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
POD Deck Light - B1	Power supply outlet (1)	100	2.4	120	2.4	230	1.2	230	1.2	230	1.2
Multi-drawer Paper Deck - B1	Power supply outlet (1)	100	4.0	120	4.0	230	2.0	230	2.0	230	2.0
Document Insertion Unit - M1	Power supply outlet (1)	100	1.0	120	1.0	230	1.0	230	1.0	230	1.0
Professional Puncher Integration Unit - B1	Power supply outlet (1)	-	-	120	5.5	230	3.1	230	3.1	230	3.1
Professional Puncher - C1	Integration Unit - B1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Perfect Binder - D1	Power supply outlet (1)	200	3.0	208	3.0	230	3.0	230	3.0	230	3.0
High Capacity Stacker - G1	Power supply outlet (1)	100	10	120	10	230	10	230	10	230	10
Paper Folding Unit - F1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finisher - AM1	Power supply outlet (1)	100	10	120	8	230	8	230	8	230	8
Saddle Finisher - AM2	Power supply outlet (1)	100	10	120	8	230	8	230	8	230	8
Staple Finisher - T1	Main unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Booklet Finisher - T1	Main unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Puncher Unit - BS1/BT1/BU1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
External 2/3 Hole Puncher - C1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
External 2/4 Hole Puncher - C1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
External 4 Hole Puncher - C1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inner Trimmer - D1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer - A1	Power supply outlet (1)	100	4.5	125	4	230	3.0	230	3.0	230	3.0

T-1-8



Weight - Size

Product name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight Approx.(Kg)
imagePRESS C800/C700	1530	982	1424	276.5
Duplex Color Image Reader - H1	633	603	179	27.4
POD Deck Light - B1	601	621	570	50
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-B1	950	797	1040	155
Document Insertion Unit - M1	336	793	1407	61
Professional Puncher Integration Unit - B1	250	792	1040	40
Professional Puncher - C1	305	792	1040	80
Perfect Binder - D1	922	791	1300	316
High Capacity Stacker - G1	899	745	1040	120
Paper Folding Unit - F1	336	793	1190	71
Finisher - AM1	800	792	1239	130
Saddle Finisher - AM2	800	792	1239	180
Staple Finisher - T1	649	656	1121	48
Booklet Finisher - T1	649	656	1121	72
Puncher Unit - BS1/BT1/BU1	78	655	131	3
External 2/3 Hole Puncher - C1	107	615	825	7.7
External 2/4 Hole Puncher - C1	107	615	825	7.7
External 4 Hole Puncher - C1	107	615	825	7.7
Inner Trimmer - D1	1575	700	1040	152
Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer - A1	536	770	1040	145

T-1-9

Productivity (print speed)

imagePRESS C800

1-sided

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
1-sided	B5	182	257	Thin paper 1/2 (52 to 79)	80.0	80.0	54.0
	A4	210	297	Plain paper 1/2 (80 to 105)	80.0	80.0	54.0
	A5R	148.5	210	Recycled paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	80.0	80.0	54.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Thick paper 1/2/3/4 (106 to 220)	80.0	80.0	54.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Color paper 1/2 (64 to 90)	80.0	80.0	54.0
	16K	195	270	Vellum paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	80.0	80.0	54.0
	B5R	257	182	Bond paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	72.0	72.0	44.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Carbonless paper (52 to 63)	66.0	66.0	40.0
	A4R	297	210	Punched paper 1/2 (64 to 90)	62.0	62.0	38.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Letterhead (151 to 180)	46.0	46.0	32.0
	B4	364	257	1-sided Coated paper1 (106 to 128)	46.0	46.0	32.0
	8K	270	390	2-sided Coated paper (106 to 128)	43.0	43.0	29.0
	A3	420	297	Matte Coated (106 to 128)	40.0	40.0	27.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		40.0	40.0	27.0
	SRA3	450	320		40.0	40.0	25.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		40.0	40.0	25.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		38.0	38.0	24.0
	B5	182	257		-	-	38.0
	A4	210	297		-	-	38.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	38.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		-	-	38.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	38.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	38.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	31.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	28.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	27.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	22.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	22.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	21.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	19.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	19.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	18.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	18.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	17.0
A4	210	297	Tab paper 1/2 (151 to 220)	80.0	80.0	52.0	
LTR	215.9	279.4		80.0	80.0	50.0	

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
1-sided	B5	182	257	Thick paper 5 (221 to 256)	-	-	38.0
	A4	210	297	1-sided Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	38.0
	A5R	148.5	210	2-sided Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	38.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Matte Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	38.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Label	-	-	38.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	38.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	31.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	28.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	27.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	22.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	22.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	21.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	19.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	19.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	18.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	18.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	17.0
	B5	182	257	Embossed paper 1/2/3/4/5 (80 to 180)	60.0	60.0	38.0
	A4	210	297	Postcard	60.0	60.0	38.0
	A5R	148.5	210	4 on 1 Postcard	60.0	60.0	38.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Envelope	60.0	60.0	38.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		60.0	60.0	38.0
	16K	195	270		60.0	60.0	38.0
	B5R	257	182		51.0	51.0	31.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		47.0	47.0	28.0
	A4R	297	210		44.0	44.0	27.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		32.0	30.0	22.0
	B4	364	257		31.0	30.0	22.0
	8K	270	390		30.0	30.0	21.0
	A3	420	297		30.0	30.0	19.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		30.0	30.0	19.0
	SRA3	450	320		29.0	29.0	18.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		29.0	29.0	18.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		27.0	27.0	17.0

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
1-sided	B5	182	257	Thick paper 6 (257 to 300)	-	-	27.0
	A4	210	297	1-sided Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	27.0
	A5R	148.5	210	2-sided Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	27.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Matte Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	27.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	27.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	27.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	22.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	20.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	19.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	16.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	16.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	14.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	13.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	13.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	13.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	12.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	12.0
	A4	210	297	Transparency	40.0	40.0	27.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		40.0	40.0	27.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		33.0	33.0	20.0
	A4R	297	210		31.0	31.0	19.0
	B5	182	257	Embossed paper 7/8 (221 to 300)	-	-	27.0
	A4	210	297		-	-	27.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	27.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		-	-	27.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	27.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	27.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	22.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	20.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	19.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	16.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	16.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	14.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	13.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	13.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	13.0
12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	12.0	
13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	12.0	

T-1-10

● 2-sided

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
2-sided	B5	182	257	Thin paper 1/2 (52 to 79)	40.0	40.0	27.0
	A4	210	297	Plain paper 1/2 (80 to 105)	40.0	40.0	27.0
	A5R	148.5	210	Recycled paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	40.0	40.0	27.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Thick paper 1/2/3/4 (106 to 220)	40.0	40.0	27.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Color paper 1/2 (64 to 90)	40.0	40.0	27.0
	16K	195	270	Vellum paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	36.0	36.0	22.0
	B5R	257	182	Bond paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	33.0	33.0	20.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Carbonless paper (52 to 63)	31.0	31.0	19.0
	A4R	297	210	Punched paper 1/2 (64 to 90)	23.0	23.0	16.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Letterhead (151 to 180)	23.0	23.0	16.0
	B4	364	257		21.0	21.0	14.0
	8K	270	390		19.0	19.0	13.0
	A3	420	297		19.0	19.0	13.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		19.0	19.0	13.0
	SRA3	450	320		19.0	19.0	12.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		19.0	19.0	12.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		19.0	19.0	12.0
	B5	182	257	1-sided Coated paper1 (106 to 128)	-	-	19.0
	A4	210	297	2-sided Coated paper (106 to 128)	-	-	19.0
	A5R	148.5	210	Matte Coated (106 to 128)	-	-	19.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		-	-	19.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	19.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	15.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	15.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	14.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	13.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	11.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	11.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	10.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	9.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	9.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	9.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	9.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	8.0

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
2-sided	B5	182	257	Thick paper 5 (221 to 256)	-	-	19.0
	A4	210	297	1-sided Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	19.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	19.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	2-sided Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	19.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	19.0
	16K	195	270	Matte Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	19.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	15.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	14.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	13.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	11.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	11.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	10.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	9.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	9.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	9.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	9.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	8.0
	B5	182	257	Embossed paper 1/2/3/4/5 (80 to 180)	30.0	30.0	19.0
	A4	210	297		30.0	30.0	19.0
	A5R	148.5	210	Postcard	30.0	30.0	19.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	4 on 1 Postcard	30.0	30.0	19.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Envelope	30.0	30.0	19.0
	16K	195	270		30.0	30.0	19.0
	B5R	257	182		25.0	25.0	15.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		23.0	23.0	14.0
	A4R	297	210		22.0	22.0	13.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		14.0	14.0	11.0
	B4	364	257		14.0	14.0	11.0
	8K	270	390		14.0	14.0	10.0
	A3	420	297		14.0	14.0	9.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		14.0	14.0	9.0
	SRA3	450	320		14.0	14.0	9.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		14.0	14.0	9.0
13x19	482.6	330.2		13.0	13.0	8.0	

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
2-sided	B5	182	257	Thick paper 6 (257 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	A4	210	297	1-sided Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	13.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	2-sided Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	13.0
	16K	195	270	Matte Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	11.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	10.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	9.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	8.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	7.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	6.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	6.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	6.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	6.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	6.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	6.0
	B5	182	257	Embossed paper 7/8 (221 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	A4	210	297		-	-	13.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	13.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		-	-	13.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	13.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	13.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	11.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	10.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	9.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	8.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	7.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	6.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	6.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	6.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	6.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	6.0
13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	6.0	

T-1-11

imagePRESS C700

1-sided

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
1-sided	B5	182	257	Thin paper 1/2 (52 to 79)	70.0	70.0	54.0
	A4	210	297	Plain paper 1/2 (80 to 105)	70.0	70.0	54.0
	A5R	148.5	210	Recycled paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	70.0	70.0	54.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Thick paper 1/2/3/4 (106 to 220)	70.0	70.0	54.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Color paper 1/2 (64 to 90)	70.0	70.0	54.0
	16K	195	270	Vellum paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	63.0	63.0	44.0
	B5R	257	182	Bond paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	58.0	58.0	40.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Carbonless paper (52 to 63)	54.0	54.0	38.0
	A4R	297	210	Punched paper 1/2 (64 to 90)	41.0	41.0	32.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Letterhead (151 to 180)	40.0	40.0	32.0
	B4	364	257	1-sided Coated paper1 (106 to 128)	37.0	37.0	29.0
	8K	270	390	2-sided Coated paper (106 to 128)	35.0	35.0	27.0
	A3	420	297	Matte Coated (106 to 128)	35.0	35.0	27.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		35.0	35.0	25.0
	SRA3	450	320		35.0	35.0	25.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		33.0	33.0	24.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	38.0
	B5	182	257		-	-	38.0
	A4	210	297		-	-	38.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	38.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		-	-	38.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	38.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	38.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	31.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	28.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	27.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	22.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	22.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	21.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	19.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	19.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	18.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	18.0
13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	17.0	
A4	210	297	Tab paper 1/2 (151 to 220)	70.0	70.0	52.0	
LTR	215.9	279.4		70.0	70.0	50.0	

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
1-sided	B5	182	257	Thick paper 5 (221 to 256)	-	-	38.0
	A4	210	297	1-sided Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	38.0
	A5R	148.5	210	2-sided Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	38.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Matte Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	38.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Label	-	-	38.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	38.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	31.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	28.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	27.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	22.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	22.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	21.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	19.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	19.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	18.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	18.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	17.0
	B5	182	257	Embossed paper 1/2/3/4/5 (80 to 180)	50.0	50.0	38.0
	A4	210	297	Postcard	50.0	50.0	38.0
	A5R	148.5	210	4 on 1 Postcard	50.0	50.0	38.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Envelope	50.0	50.0	38.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		50.0	50.0	38.0
	16K	195	270		50.0	50.0	38.0
	B5R	257	182		45.0	45.0	31.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		41.0	41.0	28.0
	A4R	297	210		39.0	39.0	27.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		28.0	28.0	22.0
	B4	364	257		27.0	27.0	22.0
	8K	270	390		25.0	25.0	21.0
	A3	420	297		25.0	25.0	19.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		25.0	25.0	19.0
	SRA3	450	320		25.0	25.0	18.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		25.0	25.0	18.0
13x19	482.6	330.2		24.0	24.0	17.0	

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
1-sided	B5	182	257	Thick paper 6 (257 to 300)	-	-	27.0
	A4	210	297	1-sided Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	27.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	27.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	2-sided Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	27.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	27.0
	16K	195	270	Matte Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	27.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	22.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	20.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	19.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	16.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	16.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	14.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	13.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	13.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	13.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	12.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	12.0
	A4	210	297	Transparency	35.0	35.0	27.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		35.0	35.0	27.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		29.0	29.0	20.0
	A4R	297	210		27.0	27.0	19.0
	B5	182	257	Embossed paper 7/8 (221 to 300)	-	-	27.0
	A4	210	297		-	-	27.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	27.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		-	-	27.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	27.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	27.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	22.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	20.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	19.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	16.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	16.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	14.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	13.0
11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	13.0	
SRA3	450	320		-	-	13.0	
12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	12.0	
13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	12.0	

T-1-12

● 2-sided

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
2-sided	B5	182	257	Thin paper 1/2 (52 to 79)	35.0	35.0	27.0
	A4	210	297	Plain paper 1/2 (80 to 105)	35.0	35.0	27.0
	A5R	148.5	210	Recycled paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	35.0	35.0	27.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		35.0	35.0	27.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Thick paper 1/2/3/4 (106 to 220)	35.0	35.0	27.0
	16K	195	270		35.0	35.0	27.0
	B5R	257	182	Color paper 1/2 (64 to 90)	31.0	31.0	22.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Vellum paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	29.0	29.0	20.0
	A4R	297	210		27.0	27.0	19.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Bond paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	20.0	20.0	16.0
	B4	364	257		20.0	20.0	16.0
	8K	270	390	Carbonless paper (52 to 63)	17.0	17.0	14.0
	A3	420	297	Punched paper 1/2 (64 to 90)	17.0	17.0	13.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		17.0	17.0	13.0
	SRA3	450	320	Letterhead (151 to 180)	17.0	17.0	12.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		17.0	17.0	12.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		16.0	16.0	12.0
	B5	182	257	1-sided Coated paper1 (106 to 128)	-	-	19.0
	A4	210	297		-	-	19.0
	A5R	148.5	210	2-sided Coated paper (106 to 128)	-	-	19.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		-	-	19.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Matte Coated (106 to 128)	-	-	19.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	19.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	15.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	14.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	13.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	11.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	11.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	10.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	9.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	9.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	9.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	9.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	8.0

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
2-sided	B5	182	257	Thick paper 5 (221 to 256)	-	-	19.0
	A4	210	297	1-sided Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	19.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	19.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	2-sided Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	19.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	19.0
	16K	195	270	Matte Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	19.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	15.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	14.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	13.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	11.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	11.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	10.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	9.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	9.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	9.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	9.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	8.0
	B5	182	257	Embossed paper 1/2/3/4/5 (80 to 180)	25.0	25.0	19.0
	A4	210	297		25.0	25.0	19.0
	A5R	148.5	210	Postcard	25.0	25.0	19.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	4 on 1 Postcard	25.0	25.0	19.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Envelope	25.0	25.0	19.0
	16K	195	270		25.0	25.0	19.0
	B5R	257	182		22.0	22.0	15.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		20.0	20.0	14.0
	A4R	297	210		19.0	19.0	13.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		14.0	14.0	11.0
	B4	364	257		12.0	12.0	11.0
	8K	270	390		12.0	12.0	10.0
	A3	420	297		12.0	12.0	9.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		12.0	12.0	9.0
	SRA3	450	320		12.0	12.0	9.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		12.0	12.0	9.0
13x19	482.6	330.2		12.0	12.0	8.0	

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
2-sided	B5	182	257	Thick paper 6 (257 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	A4	210	297	1-sided Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	13.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	2-sided Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	13.0
	16K	195	270	Matte Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	11.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	10.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	9.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	8.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	8.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	7.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	6.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	6.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	6.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	6.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	6.0
	B5	182	257	Embossed paper 7/8 (221 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	A4	210	297		-	-	13.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	13.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		-	-	13.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	13.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	13.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	11.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	10.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	9.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	8.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	7.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	6.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	6.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	6.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	6.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	6.0
13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	6.0	

T-1-13

imagePRESS C600 / C600i / C60

1-sided

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
1-sided	B5	182	257	Thin paper 1/2 (52 to 79)	60.0	60.0	48.0
	A4	210	297	Plain paper 1/2 (80 to 105)	60.0	60.0	48.0
	A5R	148.5	210	Recycled paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	60.0	60.0	48.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	105)	60.0	60.0	48.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Thick paper 1/2/3/4 (106 to 220)	60.0	60.0	48.0
	16K	195	270		60.0	60.0	48.0
	B5R	257	182	Color paper 1/2 (64 to 90)	57.0	57.0	39.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Vellum paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	52.0	52.0	36.0
	A4R	297	210		49.0	49.0	34.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Bond paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	36.0	36.0	28.0
	B4	364	257	Carbonless paper (52 to 63)	36.0	36.0	28.0
	8K	270	390	Punched paper 1/2 (64 to 90)	33.0	33.0	27.0
	A3	420	297	Letterhead (151 to 180)	32.0	32.0	24.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		32.0	32.0	24.0
	SRA3	450	320		32.0	32.0	23.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		32.0	32.0	23.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		30.0	30.0	21.0
	B5	182	257	1-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128)	-	-	36.0
	A4	210	297		-	-	36.0
	A5R	148.5	210	2-sided Coated paper (106 to 128)	-	-	36.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		-	-	36.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Matte Coated (106 to 128)	-	-	36.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	36.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	31.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	28.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	27.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	21.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	21.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	20.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	18.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	18.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	17.0
12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	17.0	
13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	16.0	

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
1-sided	A4	210	297	Tab paper 1/2 (151 to 220)	58.0	58.0	47.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		57.0	57.0	46.0
	B5	182	257	Thick paper 5 (221 to 256)	-	-	36.0
	A4	210	297	1-sided Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	36.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	36.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	2-sided Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	36.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	36.0
	16K	195	270	Matte Coated 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	36.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	31.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Label	-	-	28.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	27.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	21.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	21.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	20.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	18.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	18.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	17.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	17.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	16.0
	B5	182	257	Embossed paper 1/2/3/4/5 (80 to 180)	46.0	46.0	36.0
	A4	210	297		46.0	46.0	36.0
	A5R	148.5	210	Postcard	46.0	46.0	36.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	4 on 1 Postcard	46.0	46.0	36.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Envelope	46.0	46.0	36.0
	16K	195	270		46.0	46.0	36.0
	B5R	257	182		39.0	39.0	31.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		35.0	35.0	28.0
	A4R	297	210		33.0	33.0	27.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		28.0	28.0	21.0
	B4	364	257		27.0	27.0	21.0
	8K	270	390		25.0	25.0	20.0
	A3	420	297		23.0	23.0	18.0
11x17	431.8	279.4		23.0	23.0	18.0	
SRA3	450	320		22.0	22.0	17.0	
12x18	457.2	304.8		21.0	21.0	17.0	
13x19	482.6	330.2		20.0	20.0	16.0	

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
1-sided	B5	182	257	Thick paper 6 (257 to 300)	-	-	27.0
	A4	210	297	1-sided Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	27.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	27.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	2-sided Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	27.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	27.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	27.0
	B5R	257	182	Matte Coated 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	22.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	20.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	19.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	16.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	16.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	14.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	13.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	13.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	13.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	12.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	12.0
	A4	210	297	OHP	32.0	32.0	27.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		32.0	32.0	27.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		29.0	29.0	20.0
	A4R	297	210		27.0	27.0	19.0
	B5	182	257	Embossed paper 7/8 (221 to 300)	-	-	27.0
	A4	210	297		-	-	27.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	27.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		-	-	27.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	27.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	27.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	22.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	20.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	19.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	16.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	16.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	14.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	13.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	13.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	13.0
12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	12.0	
13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	12.0	

T-1-14

● 2-sided

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
2-sided	B5	182	257	Thin paper 1/2 (52 to 79)	30.0	30.0	24.0
	A4	210	297	Plain paper 1/2 (80 to 105)	30.0	30.0	24.0
	A5R	148.5	210	Recycled paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	30.0	30.0	24.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		30.0	30.0	24.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Thick paper 1/2/3/4 (106 to 220)	30.0	30.0	24.0
	16K	195	270		30.0	30.0	24.0
	B5R	257	182	Color paper 1/2 (64 to 90)	28.0	28.0	19.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Vellum paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	26.0	26.0	18.0
	A4R	297	210		24.0	24.0	17.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Bond paper 1/2/3 (64 to 105)	18.0	18.0	14.0
	B4	364	257	Carbonless paper (52 to 63)	18.0	18.0	14.0
	8K	270	390	Punched paper 1/2 (64 to 90)	16.0	16.0	13.0
	A3	420	297	Letterhead (151 to 180)	16.0	16.0	12.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		16.0	16.0	12.0
	SRA3	450	320		16.0	16.0	11.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		16.0	16.0	11.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		15.0	15.0	10.0
	B5	182	257	1-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128)	-	-	18.0
	A4	210	297		-	-	18.0
	A5R	148.5	210	2-sided Coated paper (106 to 128)	-	-	18.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		-	-	18.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Matte Coated (106 to 128)	-	-	18.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	18.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	15.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	14.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	13.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	10.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	10.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	10.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	9.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	9.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	8.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	8.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	8.0

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
2-sided	B5	182	257	Thick paper 5 (221 to 256)	-	-	18.0
	A4	210	297	1-sided Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	18.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	18.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	2-sided Coated paper 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	18.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	18.0
	16K	195	270	Matte Coated 2/3 (129 to 180)	-	-	18.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	15.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	14.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	13.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	10.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	10.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	10.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	9.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	9.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	8.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	8.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	8.0
	B5	182	257	Embossed paper 1/2/3/4/5 (80 to 180)	23.0	23.0	18.0
	A4	210	297		23.0	23.0	18.0
	A5R	148.5	210	Postcard	23.0	23.0	18.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	4 on 1 Postcard	23.0	23.0	18.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9	Envelope	23.0	23.0	18.0
	16K	195	270		23.0	23.0	18.0
	B5R	257	182		19.0	19.0	15.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		17.0	17.0	14.0
	A4R	297	210		16.0	16.0	13.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		14.0	14.0	10.0
	B4	364	257		13.0	13.0	10.0
	8K	270	390		12.0	12.0	10.0
	A3	420	297		11.0	11.0	9.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		11.0	11.0	9.0
	SRA3	450	320		11.0	11.0	8.0
12x18	457.2	304.8		10.0	10.0	8.0	
13x19	482.6	330.2		10.0	10.0	8.0	

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Paper type (g/m ²)	Productivity(ppm)		
					Cassette		Manual feed
					Color	BW	Color/BW
2-sided	B5	182	257	Thick paper 6 (257 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	A4	210	297	1-sided Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	13.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4	2-sided Coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	13.0
	16K	195	270	Matte Coated 4/5/6 (181 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	11.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	10.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	9.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	8.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	8.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	7.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	6.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	6.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	6.0
	12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	6.0
	13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	6.0
	B5	182	257	Embossed paper 7/8 (221 to 300)	-	-	13.0
	A4	210	297		-	-	13.0
	A5R	148.5	210		-	-	13.0
	LTR	215.9	279.4		-	-	13.0
	STMTR	139.7	215.9		-	-	13.0
	16K	195	270		-	-	13.0
	B5R	257	182		-	-	11.0
	LTRR	279.4	215.9		-	-	10.0
	A4R	297	210		-	-	9.0
	LGL	355.6	215.9		-	-	8.0
	B4	364	257		-	-	8.0
	8K	270	390		-	-	7.0
	A3	420	297		-	-	6.0
	11x17	431.8	279.4		-	-	6.0
	SRA3	450	320		-	-	6.0
12x18	457.2	304.8		-	-	6.0	
13x19	482.6	330.2		-	-	6.0	

T-1-15

Paper type

Usable paper types are shown on the next page and later.

For irregular-sized paper, refer to the table below.

Type	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Irregular size 0-1	148.0 to 487.7	100.0 to 139.6
Irregular size 0-2	148.0 to 181.9	139.7 to 330.2
Irregular size 1-1	182.0 to 487.7	139.7 to 181.9
Irregular size 2-1	182.0 to 432.0	182.0 to 209.9
Irregular size 2-2	432.1 to 457.2	
Irregular size 2-3	457.3 to 487.7	
Irregular size 3-1	182.0 to 279.3	210.0 to 256.9
Irregular size 3-2	279.4 to 432.0	
Irregular size 3-3	432.1 to 457.2	
Irregular size 3-4	457.3 to 487.7	
Irregular size 4-1	182.0 to 228.6	257.0 to 297.0
Irregular size 4-2	228.7 to 279.3	
Irregular size 4-3	279.4 to 363.9	
Irregular size 4-4	364.0 to 432.0	
Irregular size 4-5	432.1 to 457.2	
Irregular size 4-6	457.3 to 487.7	257.0 to 330.2
Irregular size 5-1	182.0 to 228.6	297.1 to 304.8
Irregular size 5-2	228.7 to 279.3	
Irregular size 5-3	279.4 to 363.9	
Irregular size 5-4	364.0 to 457.2	
Irregular size 6-1	182.0 to 228.6	304.9 to 320.0
Irregular size 6-2	228.7 to 279.3	304.9 to 330.2
Irregular size 6-3	279.4 to 363.9	
Irregular size 6-4	364.0 to 457.2	
Irregular size 7-1	182.0 to 228.6	320.1 to 330.2
Irregular size 8	487.8 to 762.0	100.0 to 330.2

T-1-16

Pickup

Paper type (g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto Duplex	2-Side Setting
		Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1 of main unit	Cassette 2 of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit		
Thin paper 2 (52 to 63) Thin paper (64 to 79)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Plain paper 1 (80 to 90)	A5R, STMTR,	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Plain paper 2 (91 to 105)	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO,	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
Recycled paper 1 (64 to 79)	M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR,									
Recycled paper 2 (80 to 90)	GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105)	13x19, K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Color paper (64 to 79)	K16R, F4A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
Color paper 2 (80 to 90)	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Thick paper 1 (106 to 128)	Irregular size 1-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Thick paper 2 (129 to 150)	Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Thick paper 3 (151 to 180)										
Thick paper 4 (181 to 220)										
	Irregular size 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

Paper type (g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto Duplex	2-Side Setting
		Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1 of main unit	Cassette 2 of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit		
Thick paper 5 (221 to 256) Thick paper 6 (257 to 300)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13x19, K8, K16	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

Paper type (g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto Duplex	2-Side Setting
		Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1 of main unit	Cassette 2 of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit		
1-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
1-sided Coated paper 2 (129 to 150)	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
1-sided Coated paper 3 (151 to 180)	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
1-sided Coated paper 4 (181 to 220)	13x19, K8, K16	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
1-sided Coated paper 5 (221 to 256)	K16R, F4A	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
1-sided Coated paper 6 (257 to 300)	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

Paper type (g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto Duplex	2-Side Setting
		Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1 of main unit	Cassette 2 of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit		
2-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
2-sided Coated paper 2 (129 to 150)	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
2-sided Coated paper 3 (151 to 180)	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
2-sided Coated paper 4 (181 to 220)	13x19, K8, K16	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
2-sided Coated paper 5 (221 to 256)	K16R, F4A	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
2-sided Coated paper 6 (257 to 300)	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

Paper type (g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto Duplex	2-Side Setting
		Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1 of main unit	Cassette 2 of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit		
Matte Coated paper 1 (106 to 128)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Matte Coated paper 2 (129 to 150)	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Matte Coated paper 3 (151 to 180)	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
Matte Coated paper 4 (181 to 220)	13x19, K8, K16	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Matte Coated paper 5 (221 to 256)	K16R, F4A	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
Matte Coated paper 6 (257 to 300)	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

Paper type (g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto Duplex	2-Side Setting
		Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1 of main unit	Cassette 2 of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit		
Embossed paper 1 (80 to 90)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Embossed paper 2 (91 to 105)	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Embossed paper 3 (106 to 128)	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
Embossed paper 4 (129 to 150)	13x19, K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Embossed paper 5 (151 to 180)	K16R, F4A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
Embossed paper 6 (181 to 220)	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 1-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

Paper type (g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto Duplex	2-Side Setting
		Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1 of main unit	Cassette 2 of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit		
Embossed paper 7 (221 to 256) Embossed paper 8 (257 to 300)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13x19, K8, K16	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

Paper type (g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto Duplex	2-Side Setting
		Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1 of main unit	Cassette 2 of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit		
Vellum paper 1 (64 to 79)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Vellum paper 2 (80 to 90)	A5R, STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Vellum paper 3 (91 to 105)	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13x19, K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 1-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Transparency (151 to 180)	A4R, A4, LTR, LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Transparency (80 to 150)										
Transparency (181 to 220)										

Paper type (g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto Duplex	2-Side Setting
		Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1 of main unit	Cassette 2 of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit		
Transparent film (151 to 180)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Transparent film (80 to 150)	A5R, STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Transparent film (181 to 300)	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	13x19, K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	K16R, F4A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 1-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Irregular size 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper type (g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto Duplex	2-Side Setting
		Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1 of main unit	Cassette 2 of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit		
Label (151 to 180)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Label (106 to 150)	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Label (181 to 220)	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	13x19, K8, K16	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	K16R, F4A	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 1-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Irregular size 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper type (g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto Duplex	2-Side Setting
		Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1 of main unit	Cassette 2 of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit		
Bond paper 1 (64 to 79) Bond paper 2 (80 to 90) Bond paper 3 (91 to 105)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13x19, K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 1-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Postcard (181 to 220) Postcard (80 to 180)	Postcard, Reply Postcard, 4 on 1 Postcard	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
Index 1 (151 to 180) Index 2 (181 to 220) Index (64 to 150)	A4, LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Index (221 to 256) Index (257 to 300)	A4, LTR	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes

Paper type (g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto Duplex	2-Side Setting
		Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1 of main unit	Cassette 2 of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit		
Punched paper 1 (64 to 79)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Punched paper 2 (80 to 90)	A5R, STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Punched paper (91 to 220)	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13x19, K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 1-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

Paper type (g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position							Auto Duplex	2-Side Setting
		Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1 of main unit	Cassette 2 of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit		
Letterhead (151 to 180)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	13x19, K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R, F4A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 1-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
	Envelope (181 to 220)	ISO-C5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
	COM10, Monarch, DL, Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No

T-1-17

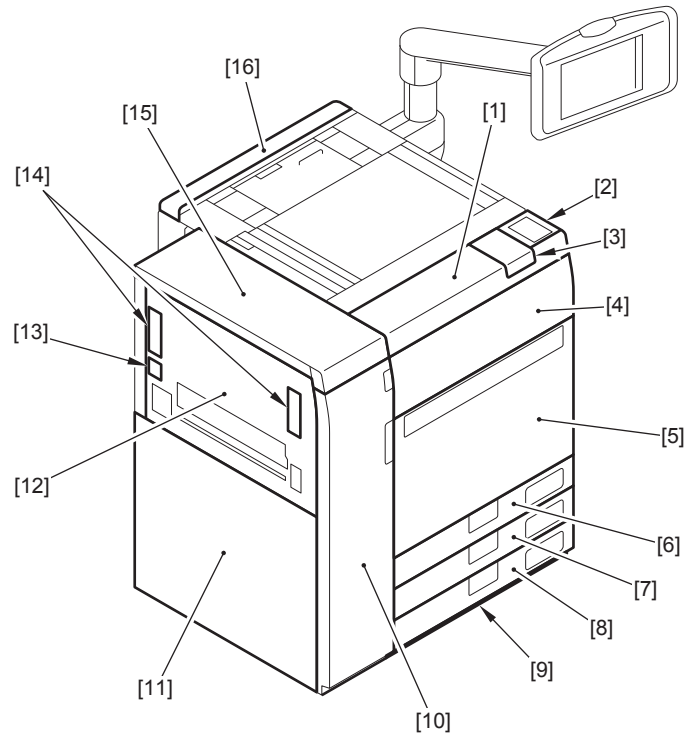
Delivery

Refer to Appendix for delivery (Refer to page LXXXIX).

Name of Parts

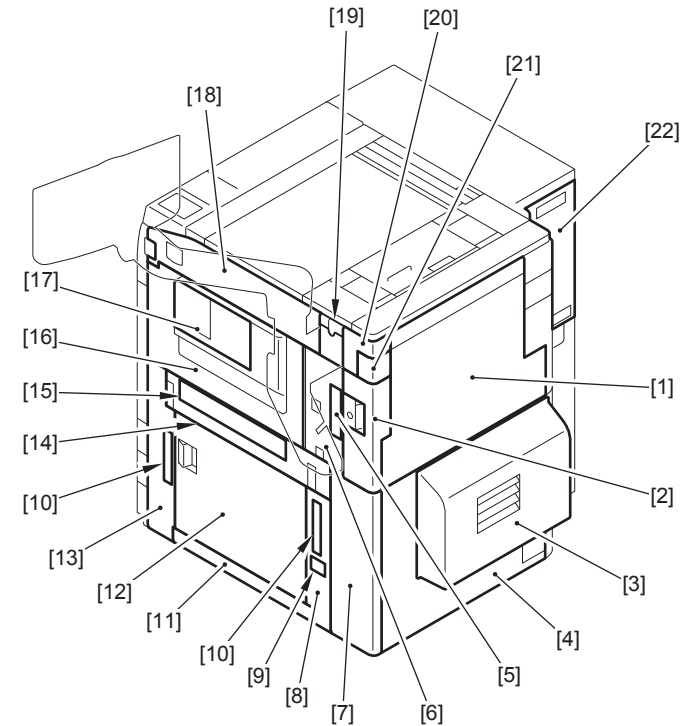
External View

External Cover



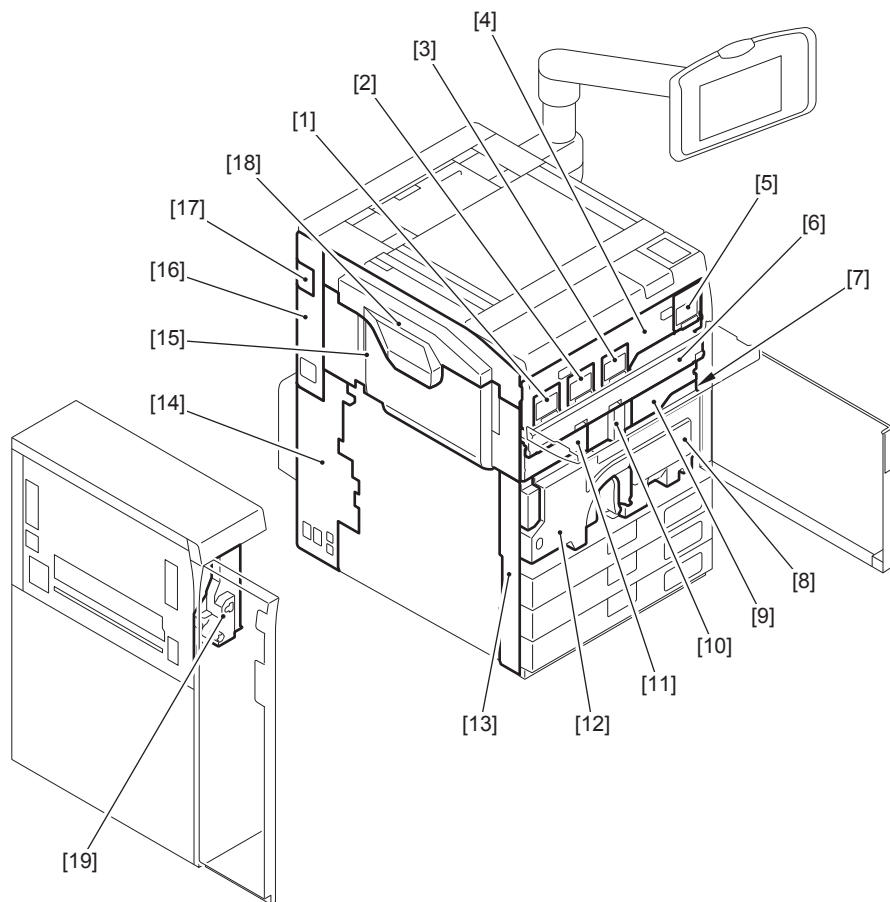
F-1-13

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| [1] Upper Front Cover | [2] Device Port Cover |
| [3] USB Port Cover | [4] Toner Replacement Cover |
| [5] Front Cover | [6] Cassette 1 Front Cover |
| [7] Cassette 2 Front Cover | [8] Cassette 3 Front Cover |
| [9] Cassette Lower Cover | [10] Front Left Cover |
| [11] Left Cover | [12] Decurler Left Upper Cover |
| [13] Adjusting the Side Registration Cover | [14] Decurler Face Cover |
| [15] Box Upper Cover | [16] Box Upper Cover |



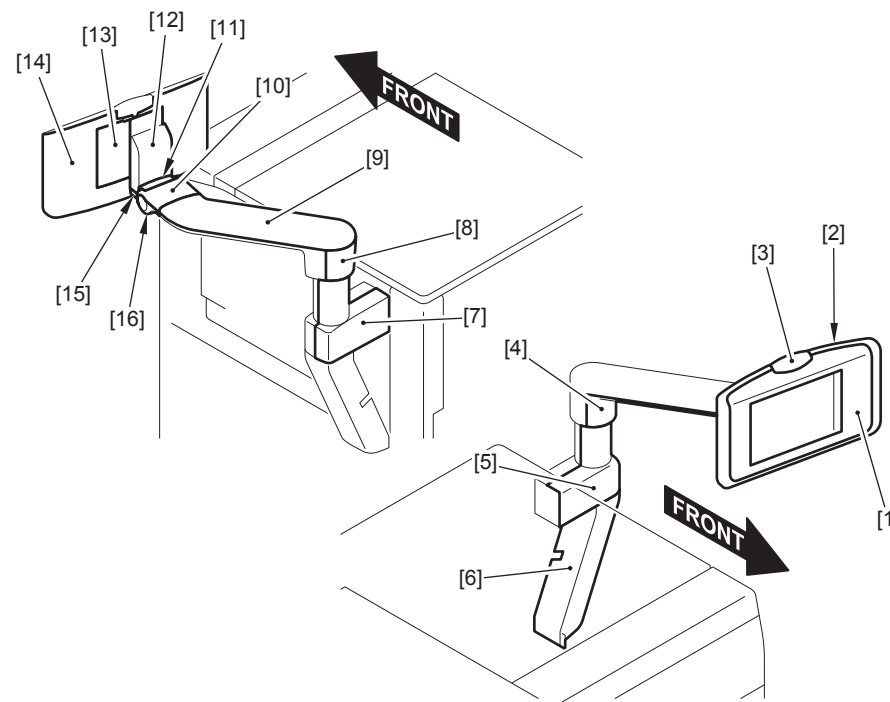
F-1-14

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| [1] Rear Upper Cover | [2] HDD Cover |
| [3] Noise Reduction Cover | [4] Rear Lower Cover |
| [5] Face Cover | [6] Right Middle Cover |
| [7] Right Lower Rear Cover 1 | [8] Right Lower Rear Cover 2 |
| [9] Adjusting the Side Registration Cover | [10] Handle Cover |
| [11] Right Lower Cover | [12] Right Cover |
| [13] Right Lower Front Cover | [14] Deck Guide Cover |
| [15] Deck Cover | [16] Right Middle Front Cover 1 |
| [17] Right Middle Front Cover 2 | [18] Right Upper Front Cover |
| [19] Right Upper Rear Cover | [20] Box Right Cover |
| [21] Box Right Connector Cover | [22] Decurler Rear Cover |



F-1-15

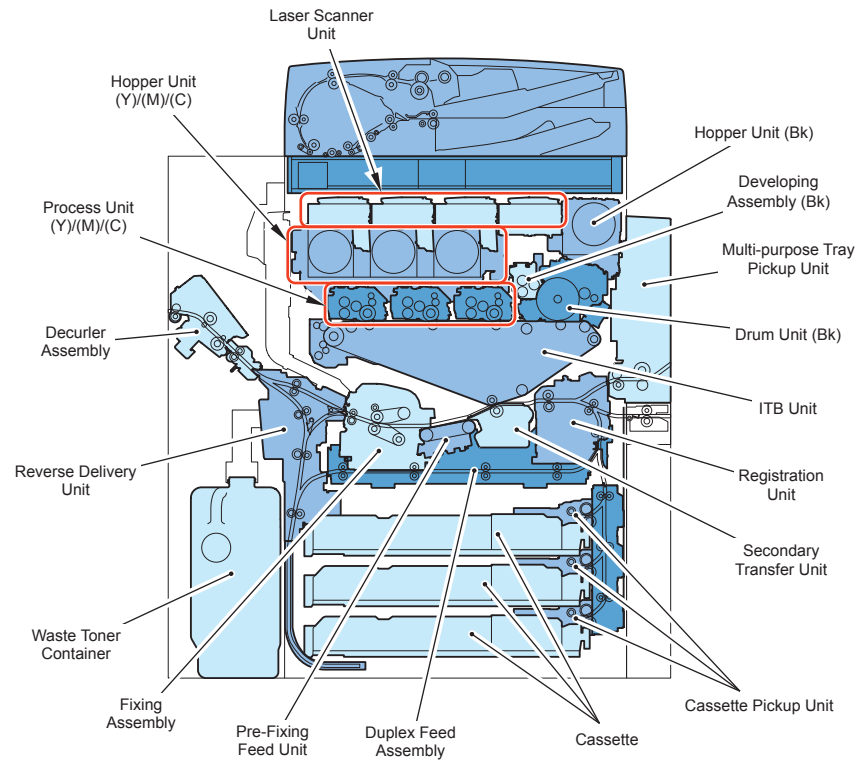
- | | |
|---|--|
| [1] Toner Container Replacement Door (Y) | [2] Toner Container Replacement Door (M) |
| [3] Toner Container Replacement Door (C) | [4] Toner Container Replacement Cover |
| [5] Toner Container Replacement Door (Bk) | [6] Process Unit Front Cover |
| [7] Fixing Feed Sub Cover | [8] Fixing Feed Front Right Cover |
| [9] ITB Front Right Cover | [10] ITB Front Middle Cover |
| [11] ITB Front Left Cover | [12] Fixing Feed Front Left Cover |
| [13] Left Lower Front Cover | [14] Left Lower Rear Cover |
| [15] Left Middle Cover | [16] Box Left Cover |
| [17] Box Left Connector Cover | [18] Left Upper Cover |
| [19] Decurler Inner Cover | |



F-1-16

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| [1] Clear Cover | [2] Control Panel Front Cover |
| [3] Tally Lamp Lens | [4] Arm Lower Cover |
| [5] Base Front Cover | [6] Base Lower Cover |
| [7] Base Rear Cover | [8] Arm Rear Cover |
| [9] Arm Upper Cover | [10] Hinge Upper Cover |
| [11] Hinge Inner Cover | [12] Control Panel Rear Cover 3 |
| [13] Control Panel Rear Cover 2 | [14] Control Panel Rear Cover 1 |
| [15] Control Panel Rear Lower Cover | [16] Hinge Lower Cover |

Cross Section View



F-1-17

Power Switch

Types of Power Switches

This machine has the Main Power Switch and the Environment Heater Switch.

Turning ON the Main Power Switch supplies the power in the usual case (except when the machine is in sleep mode).

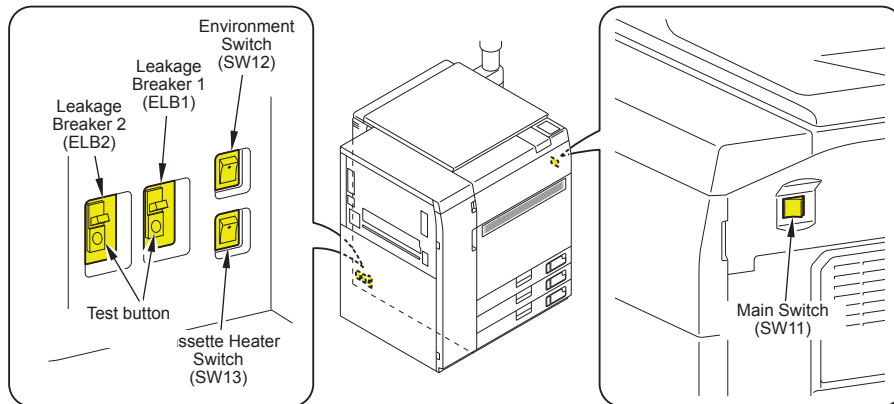
The Environment Heater Switch supplies or blocks the power to the Drum Heater, the Cassette Heater and the Reader Heater.

Points to Note on Turning ON/OFF the Power Switch

- Do not turn OFF the Main Power Switch while the progress bar (to be displayed when the power is turned ON) is displayed, which indicates access to the HDD.
- Be sure to turn OFF the main power switch when turning OFF the power. (The conventional shut-down sequence process is not needed.)
- After turning OFF the power (after turning OFF the Main Power Switch), do not turn ON the main power switch again unless the screen disappears.
Do not turn OFF the power during downloading.

Checking the breaker

This machine has a breaker that detects excess current or leakage current. Make sure to test the breaker once a month by following the procedure below.



F-1-18

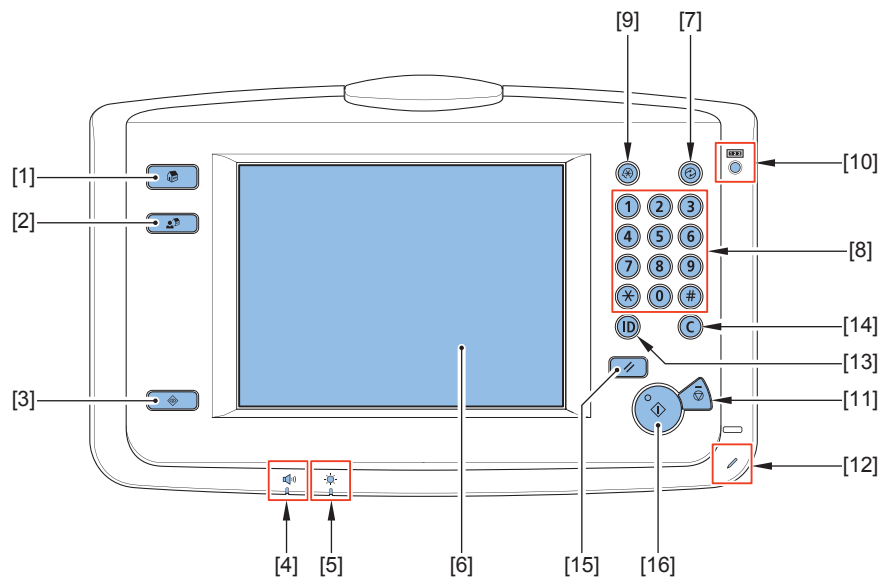
- 1) Turn OFF the main power and check that the Control Panel LED is off.
- 2) Using a pen point, press the test button of the breaker on the rear side of the host machine.
- 3) Check that the breaker switch is OFF ("o" side).
- 4) Return the breaker switch to ON ("I" side).
- 5) Turn ON the main power.

Control Panel

For PRISMAsync model, refer to PRISMAsync service manual.

Control Panel

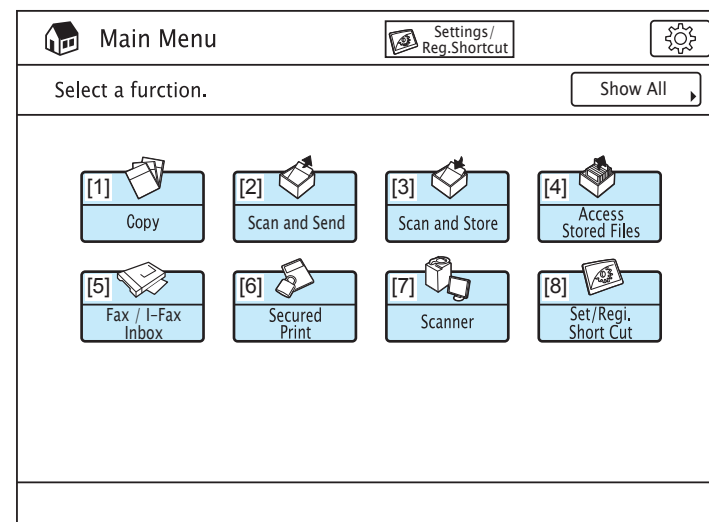
Upright Control Panel-D1



F-1-19

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| [1] Main Menu Key | [2] Custom Menu Key |
| [3] Status Check/Stop Key | [4] FAX Volume Adjustment Key |
| [5] Screen Brightness Adjustment Dial | [6] Touch Panel Display |
| [7] Energy Saver Key | [8] Keypad |
| [9] Settings/Registration Key | [10] Counter Check Key |
| [11] Stop Key | [12] Operation Pen |
| [13] ID (authentication) Key | [14] Clear Key |
| [15] Reset Key | [16] Start Key |

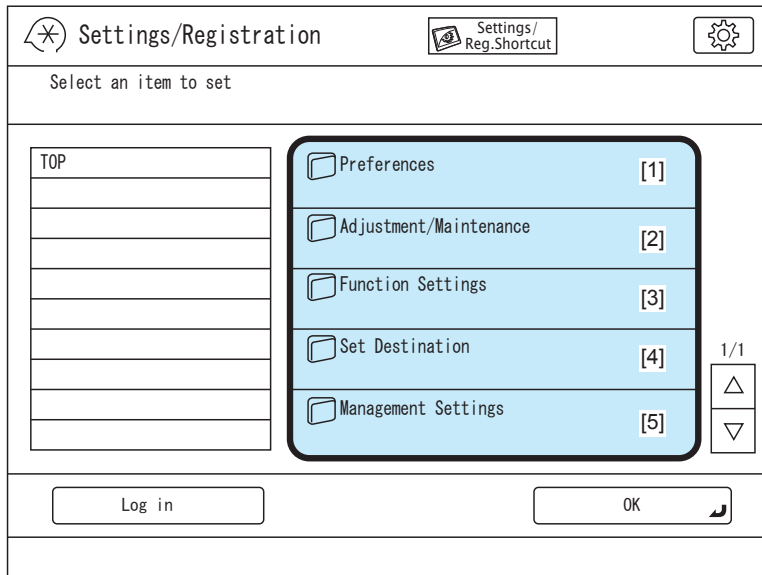
Main Menu



F-1-20

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| [1] Copy | [2] Scan and Send |
| [3] Scan and Store | [4] Access Stored Files |
| [5] Fax/I-Fax Inbox | [6] Secured Print |
| [7] Scanner | [8] Set/Regi. Short Cut |

Settings/Registration Menu



F-1-21

- [1] Preferences
- [2] Adjustment/Maintenance
- [3] Function Settings
- [4] Set Destination
- [5] Management Settings

2

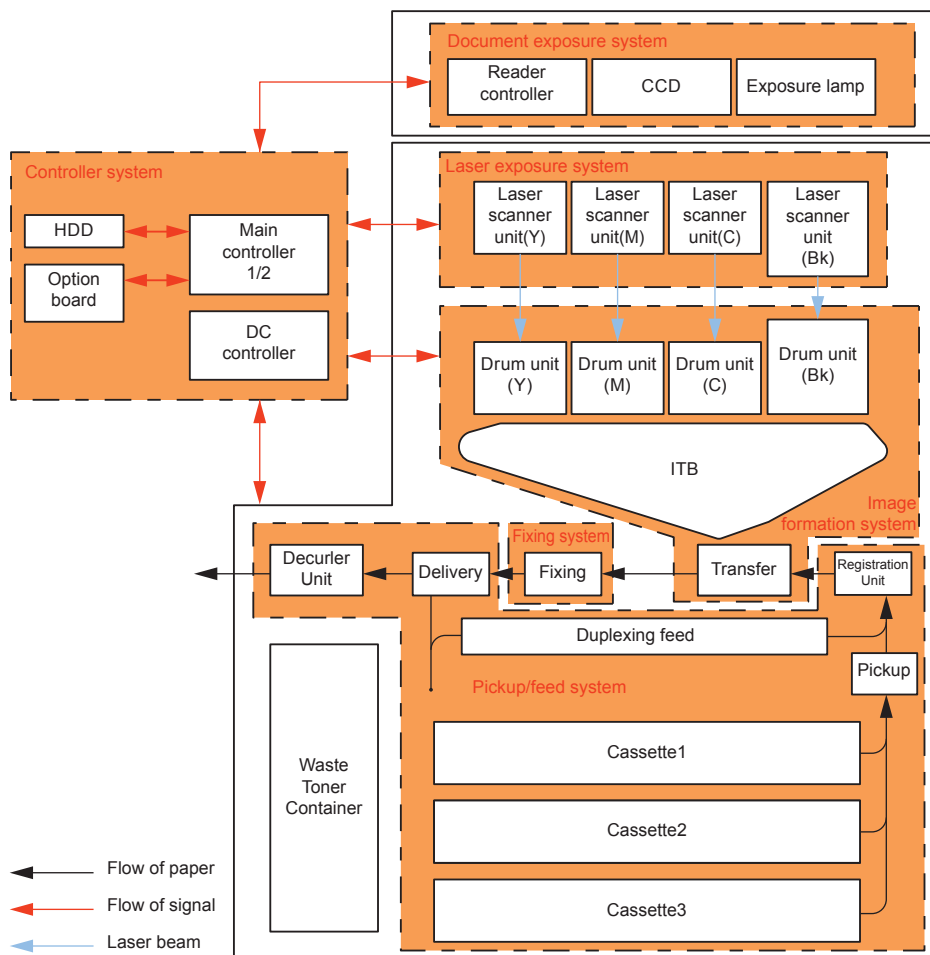
Technology

- Basic Configuration
- Controller System
- Laser Exposure System
- Image Formation System
- Fixing System
- Pickup / Feed System
- External and Controls
- MEAP
- Embedded RDS
- Updater
- DCM

Basic Configuration

Functional Configuration

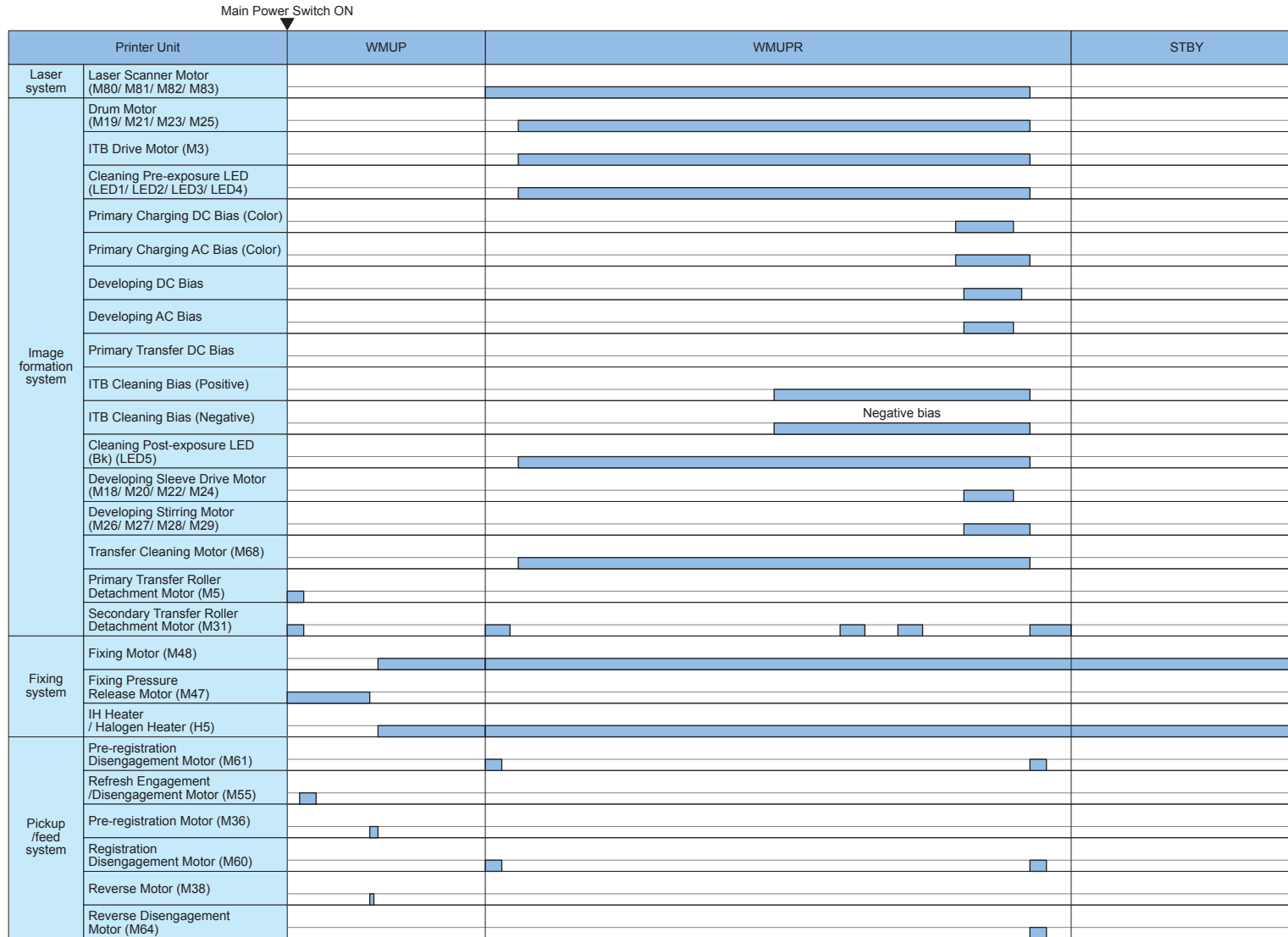
The machine may broadly be divided into the following functional system blocks; document exposure system block, controller system block, laser exposure system block, image formation system block, fixing system block and pickup/feed system block.



F-2-1

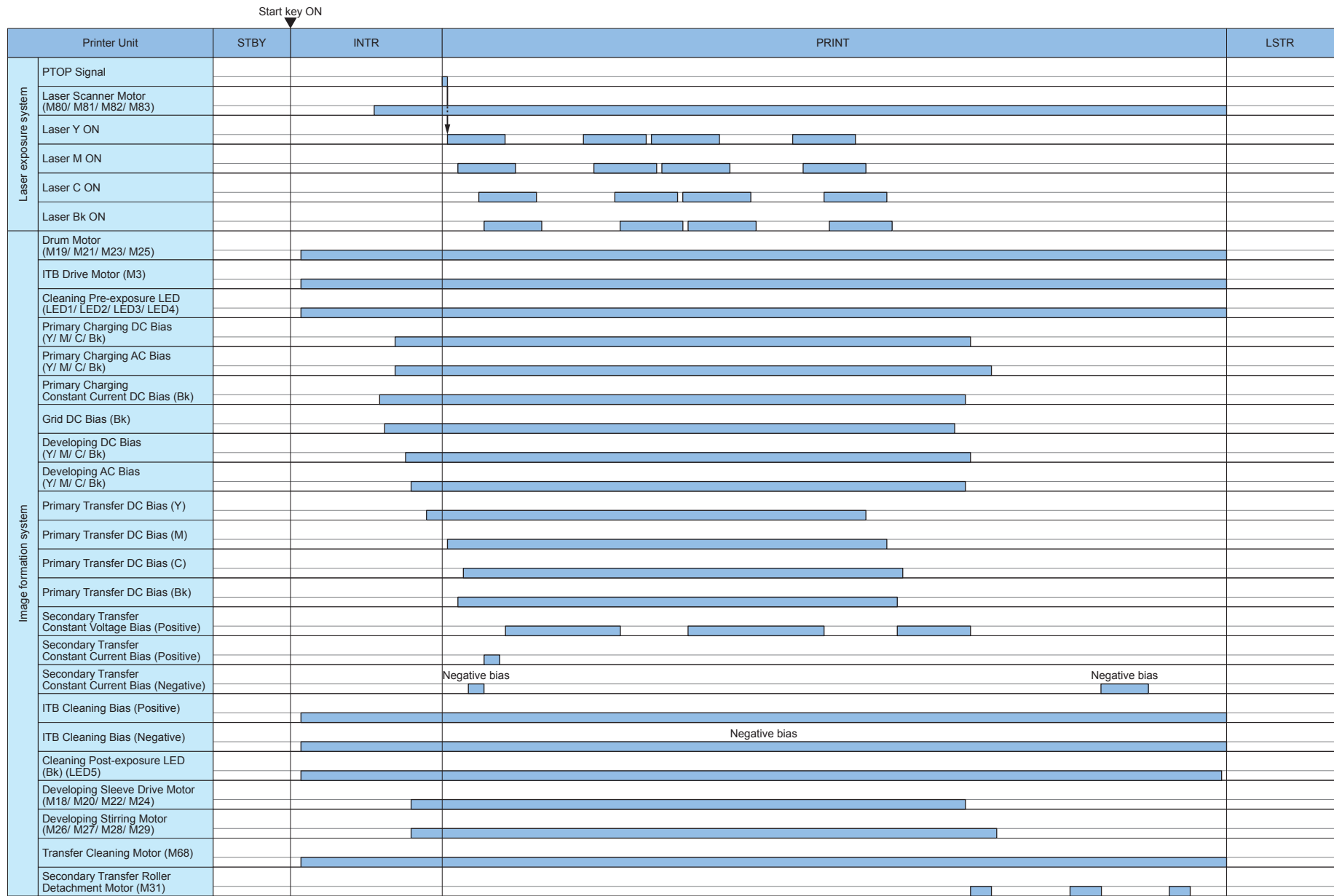
Basic Sequence

Basic sequence at power ON



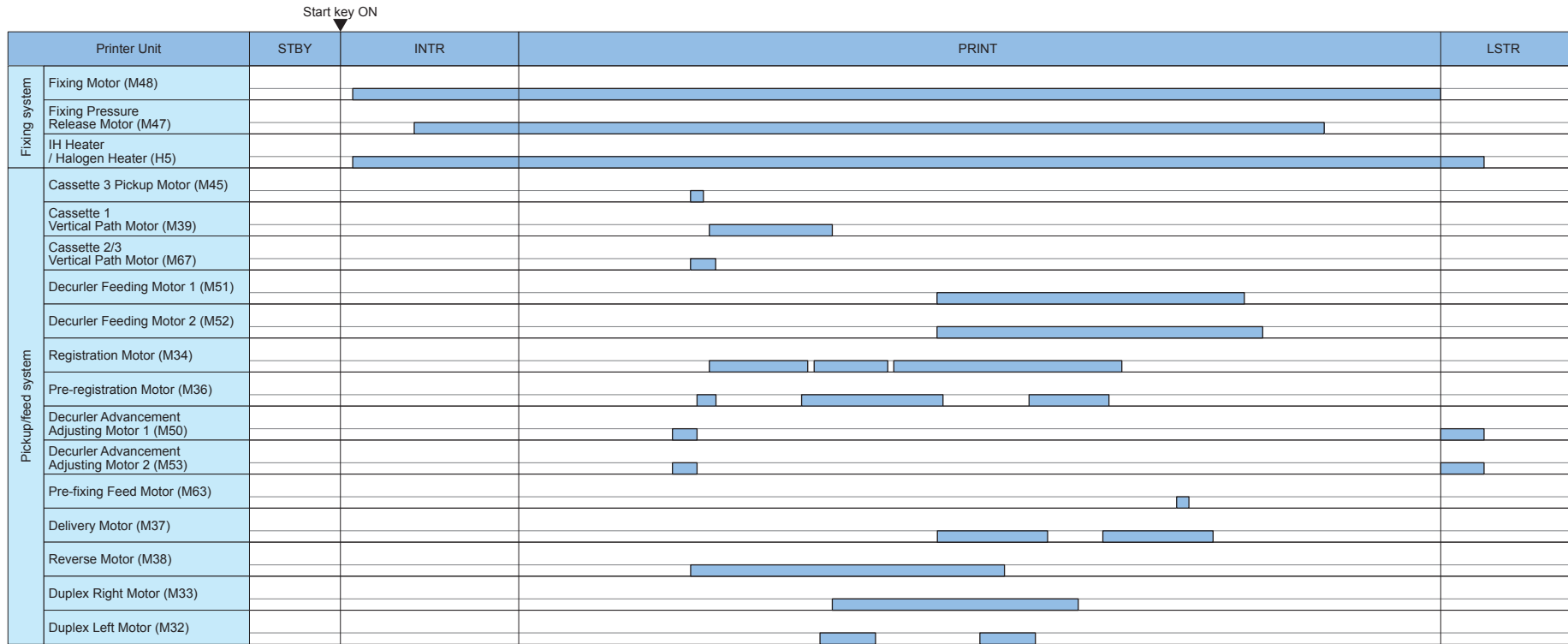
F-2-2

Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Full color, Cassette 3, A3 2-sided (2sheet)> (1/2)



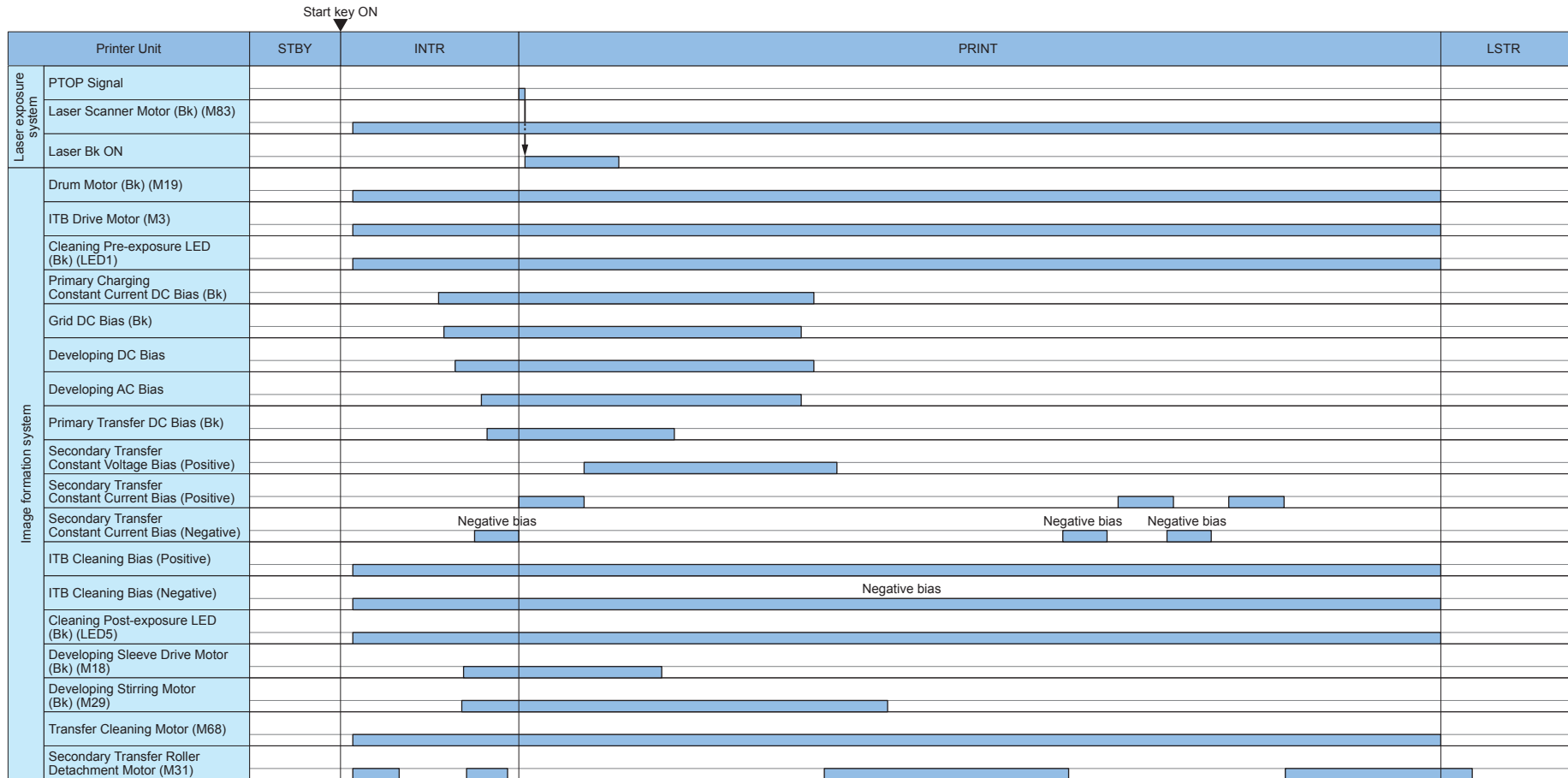
F-2-3

Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Full color, Cassette 3, A3 2-sided (2 sheet)> (2/2)



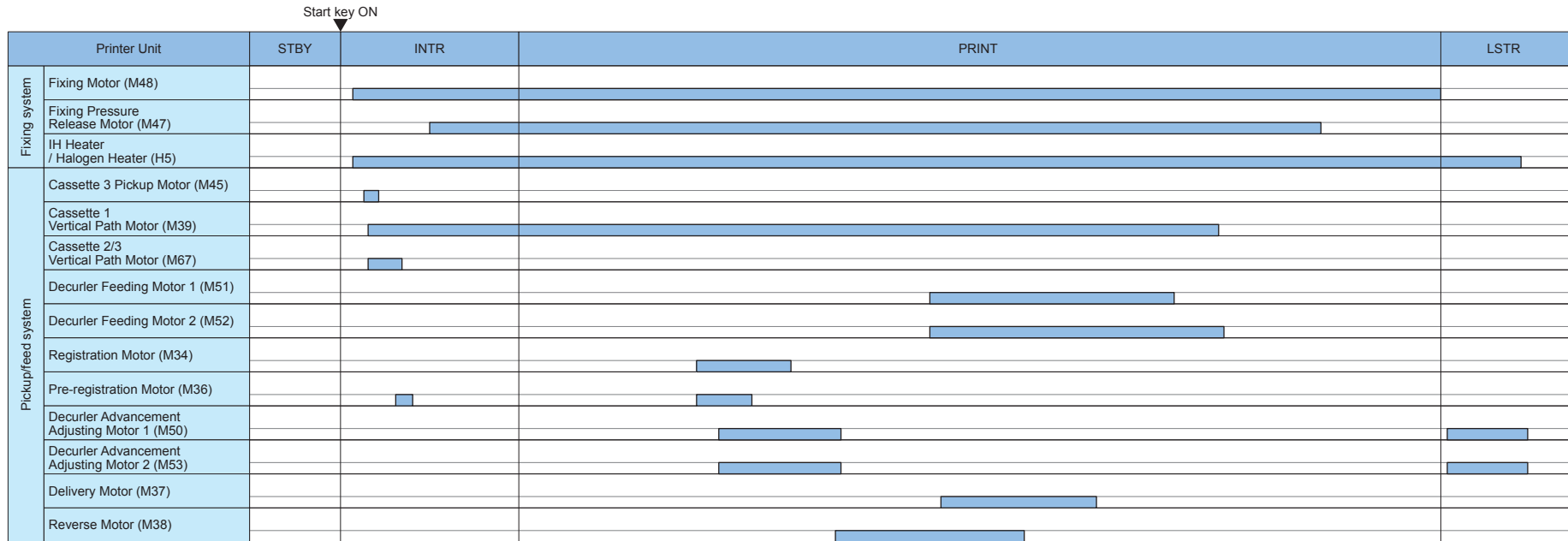
F-2-4

Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Monochrome, Cassette 3, A4 1-sided (1 sheet)> (1/2)



F-2-5

Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Monochrome, Cassette 3, A4 1-sided (1 sheet)> (2/2)

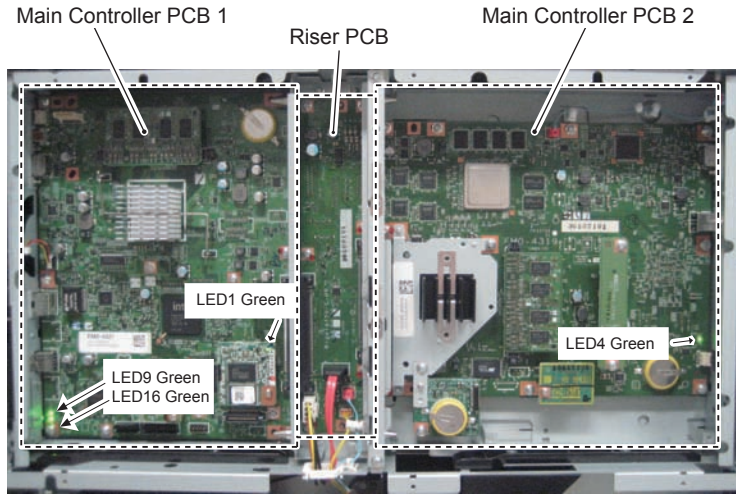


F-2-6

Controller System

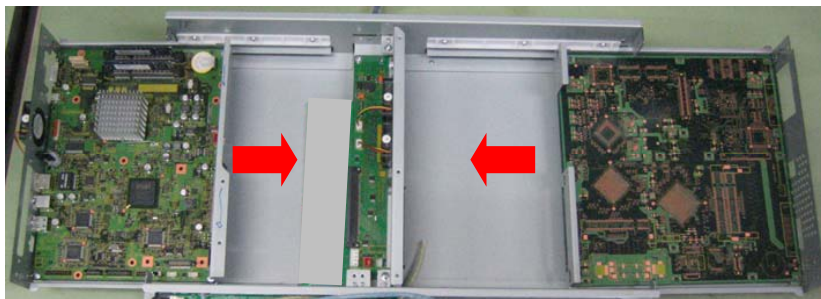
Overview

Main controller PCB 1 controls the entire system. Main controller PCB 2 mainly controls image processing.



F-2-7

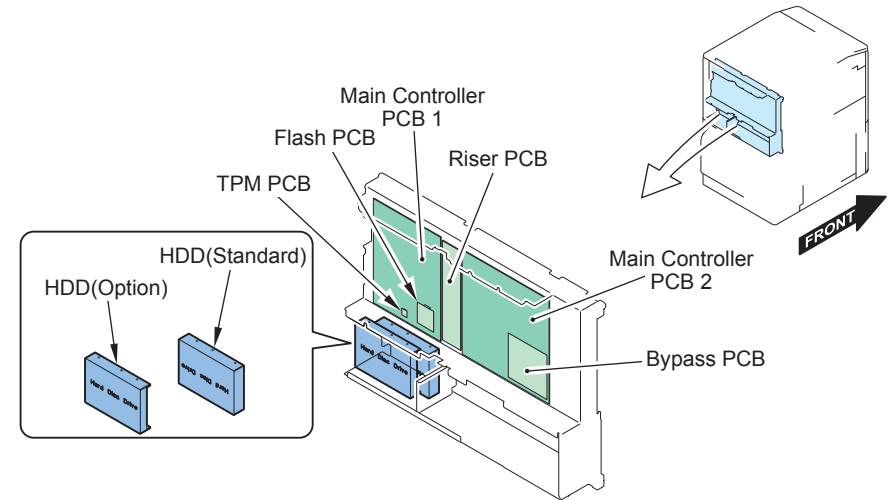
Main controller PCBs 1 and 2 are connected through the riser PCB. This configuration improves installability / removability of the main controller PCBs. (Slot-in / out)



F-2-8

Specifications/configuration

PCBs



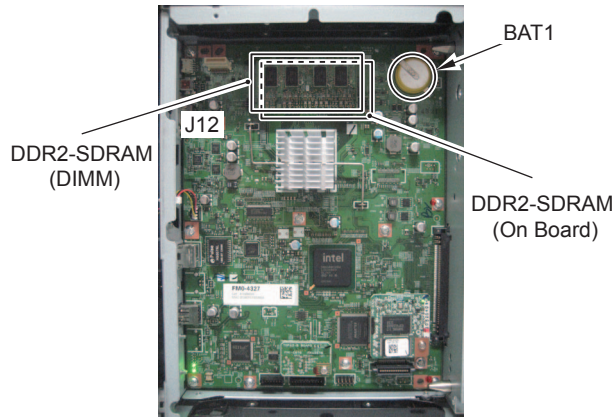
F-2-9

Parts name	Function, specifications, features
Main controller PCB 1	CPU: 1.66 GHz, Control of the entire system Various controls (memory, control panel, electric power, voice), I/Fs (PCI, USB (host), RTC)
Flash PCB	Boot program
TPM PCB	To generate and save encryption key Available only when TPM settings is ON: Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings (default: OFF) Not available with China models
Main controller PCB 2	CPU: 400 MHz, 200 MHz, Image control Various image processing (color space conversion, enlarge, reduction, rotation, composition, compression, rasterizing, resolution conversion, image binarization), delay memory control between drums, HDD control, I/Fs (reader, USB (device))
Bypass PCB	Internal bus connection Remove this PCB when using imagePRESS Server(F200/G100) (to be attached to the main unit) and install the open I/F PCB.
Riser PCB	I/F (main controller 1 - 2, main controller - HDD, main controller - DC controller)
HDD	3.5 inch SATA I/F Standard: 1 TB Up to 2 HDDs can be mounted in the case of mirroring configuration. BOX data, Address book, security information (password, certificate) Op.: 3.5 inch / 1 TB Option HDD-M1, 3.5 inch / 1 TB HDD MIRROR KIT-D3 The details are appendixes : Backup Data

T-2-1

● Memory

Main controller PCB 1

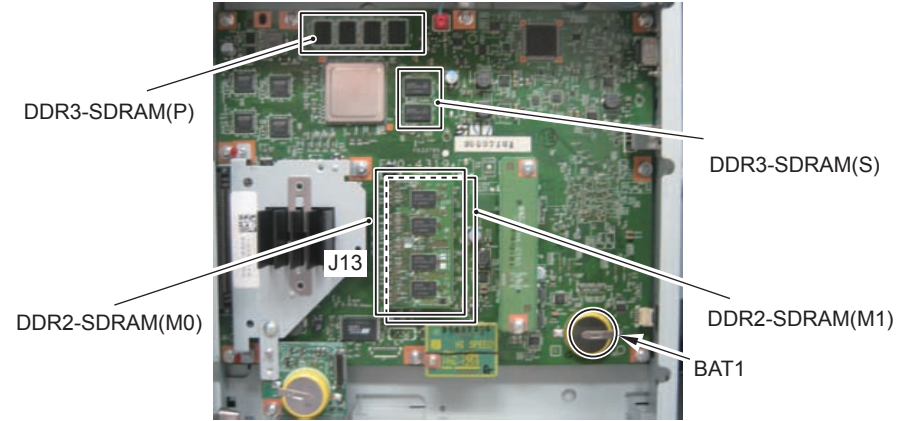


F-2-10

Parts name	Function, specifications, features
DDR2-SDRAM (On Board)	1 GB (standard) / Clock frequency: 333 MHz Used for saving image, program data
DDR2-SDRAM (DIMM)	512 MB (standard) / Clock frequency: 333 MHz Used for saving image, program data
Lithium battery (BAT1))	For RTC Life: approx. 5 years

T-2-2

Main controller PCB 2



F-2-11

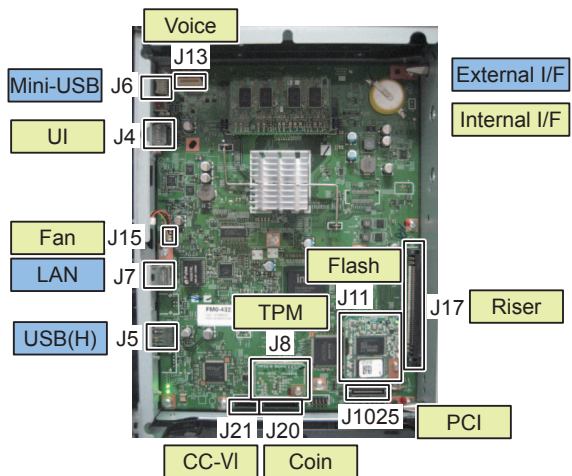
Parts name	Function, specifications, features
DDR2-SDRAM (M1: On Board)	1 GB (standard) / clock frequency: 400 MHz Rasterizing, rendering, resolution conversion, coding / decoding
DDR2-SDRAM (M0: DIMM)	1 GB (standard) / clock frequency: 400 MHz Rasterizing, rendering, resolution conversion, coding / decoding
DDR3-SDRAM (P)	2 GB (standard) / clock frequency: 1066 MHz Print image processing, delay processing between drums
DDR3-SDRAM (S)	256 MB (standard) / clock frequency: 800 MHz
SRAM	2 MB To save data in Settings / Registration / Service Mode and image data management information in HDD The details are appendixes : Backup Data
Lithium battery (BAT1)	For SRAM backup, Life: approx. 5 years

T-2-3

* The capacity differs according to the location or model

I/F, connector

Main controller PCB 1



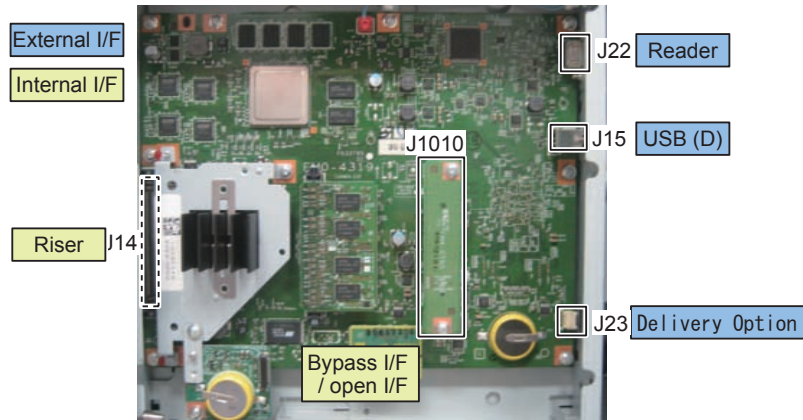
F-2-12

No.	Function, specifications	No.	Function, specifications
J13	Voice I/F (Op.)	J11	Flash PCB I/F
J4	Control panel I/F	J5	USB I/F (Host) *1 For MEAP, For USB keyboard (Op.)
J6	Mini-USB I/F (Op.) Connect USB Device Port-B1	J8	TPM PCB I/F
J15	Fan I/F	J1025	PCI expansion PCB I/F (Op.)
J7	LAN I/F 1000BASE-T / 100BASE-TX / 10BASE-T Also to be used as I/F for imagePASS-B1 / ColorPASS-GX400 (Op.)	J21	I/F for control interface kit (Op.)
J17	Riser PCB I/F	J20	I/F for card reader, I/F for serial interface kit, I/F for coin manager (all Op.)

T-2-4

*1: There is 1 port on the control panel as well

Main controller PCB 2



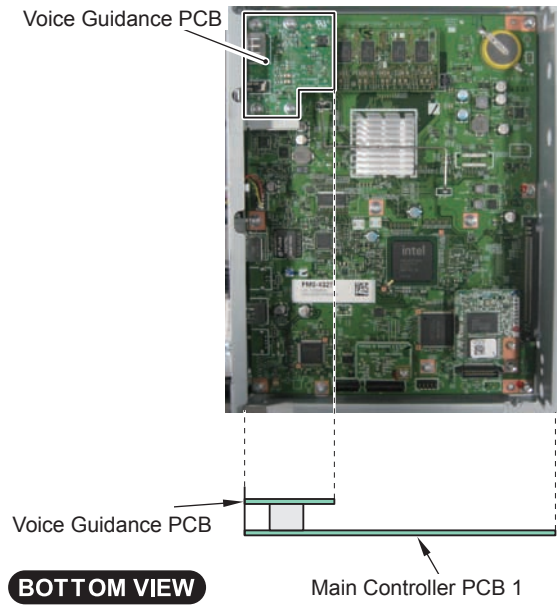
F-2-13

Jack No.	Function, specifications
J14	Riser PCB I/F
J15	USB(D)
J22	Reader I/F
J23	Delivery Option
J1010	Bypass PCB I/F Mount the open I/F PCB when using imagePRESS Server F200/imagePRESS Server G100

T-2-5

● Function expansion options

Main controller PCB1

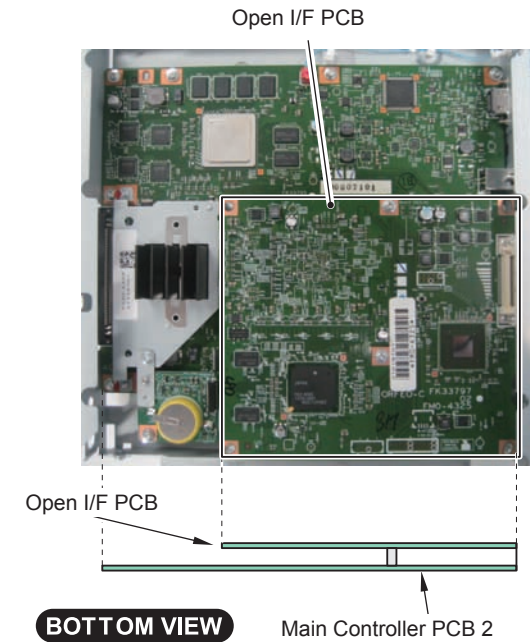


F-2-14

Name	Function, specifications, features
Voice Guidance PCB	Voice Guidance Kit (for non-Japanese models only)

T-2-6

Main controller PCB 2

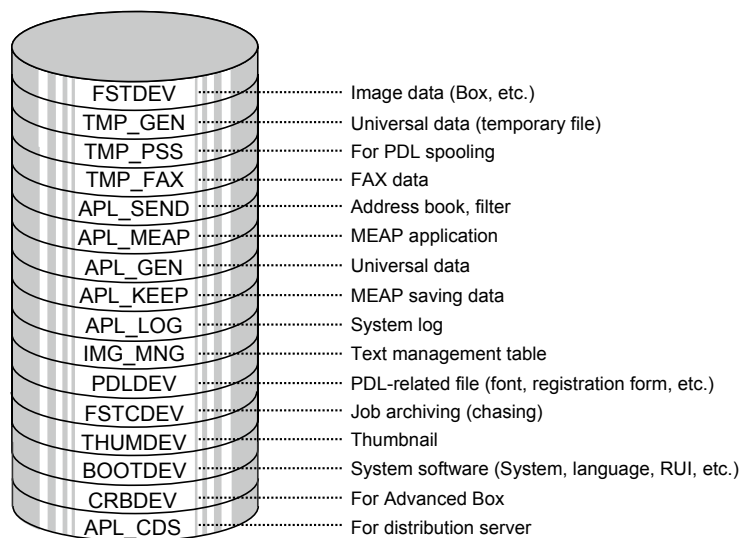


F-2-15

Name	Function, specifications, features
Open I/F PCB	imagePRESS Server F200/imagePRESS Server G100

T-2-7

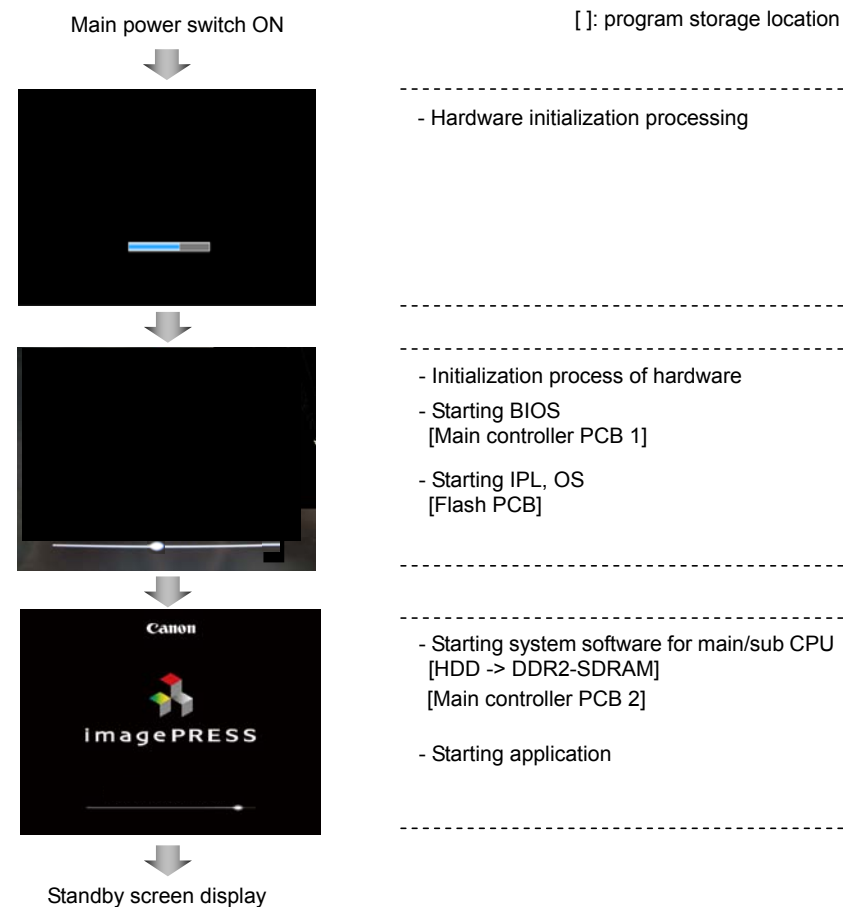
● HDD



F-2-16

■ Boot / Shutdown sequence

● Boot sequence



F-2-17

NOTE :

Due to the high speed startup, the progress bar and the activating PCB are not synchronized. For this reason, the progress bar cannot be utilized for troubleshooting. See the following error code list for the troubleshooting.

Related Error Codes (major error codes):

Error Code	Error description
E602	Error in HDD
0001	Failure in recognizing HDD Boot partition (BOOTDEV) is not found at startup.
0002	There is no system software for the main CPU.
0006	There is no system software for the sub CPU.
E613	Failure in memory (main controller PCB 2)
1536	Capacity shortage of DDR2-SDRAM (M0, M1) (1.5GB required)
E748	Error in board (Flash PCB)
2010	IPL (Initial Program Loader) is not found.
2011	OS is not found.

T-2-8

● Shutdown sequence

Before turning OFF the main power switch, it is necessary to perform HDD completion processing (to prevent damage on the HDD), cooling of the internal printer (to prevent fixed toner due to high temperature) and exhaust (to prevent smeared image due to chemical reaction of ozone in the machine and photosensitive drum). This sequential processing is called "shutdown sequence" and was executed on the legacy models manually (by holding down the power supply switch on the Control Panel for a specific duration).

When the main power switch is turned OFF on the main body, Main Controller PCB 1 detects this operation and then the shutdown sequence starts / executes automatically.

In addition, hardware shutdown sequence exists. If shutdown sequence is not executed normally due to occurrence of software trouble, the machine is shut down in after during some period of time progress by the timer in the AC Driver PCB. If it is not shut down within after during some period of time progress, failure of the AC Driver PCB is suspected.

Controls

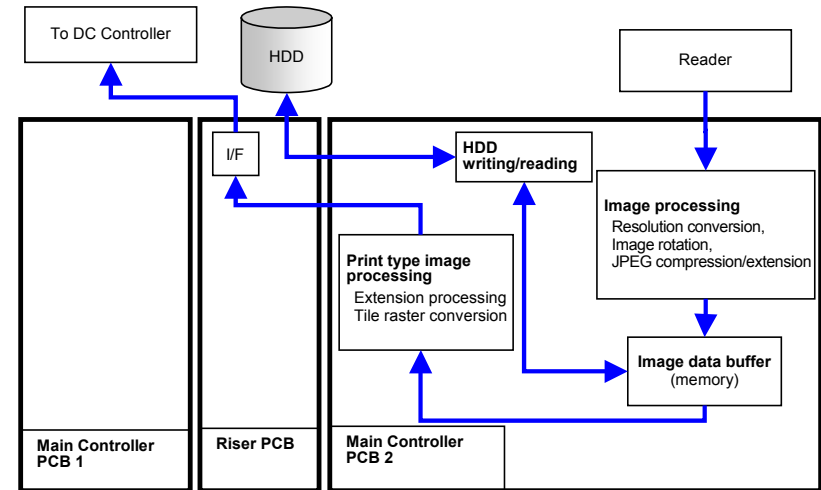
Overview

Item	Control Detail	Reference
Image processing control	Convert the image data input from the external device or reader unit into the video data and send it to DC controller.	p. 2-14
Backup battery	Data backup battery in case of power failure or disconnection of power plug.	p. 2-15
Power save function	Reduce the power consumption at standby mode.	p. 2-16
Security function	Encryption key, certificate, protection of password	p. 2-16
HDD mirroring function (option)	Mirroring processing of HDD data	p. 2-25
Removable HDD (option)	HDD is installable/removable by user.	p. 2-29

T-2-9

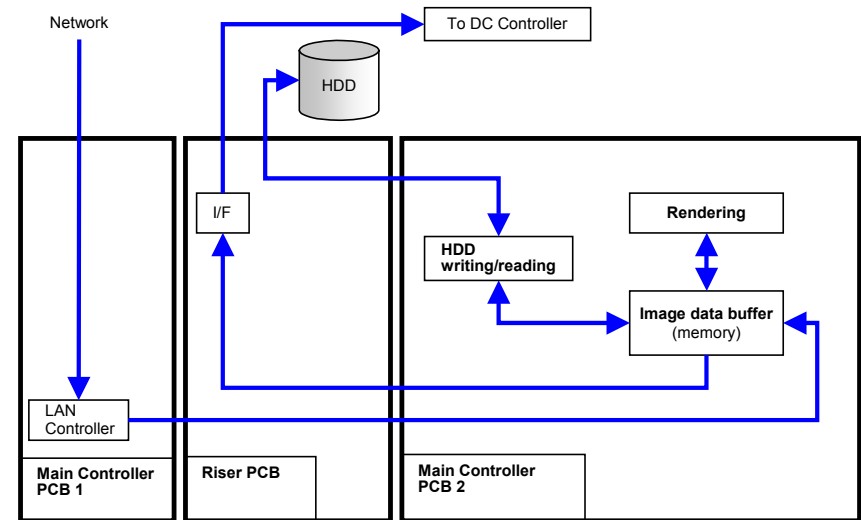
Image Processing Control

Copy



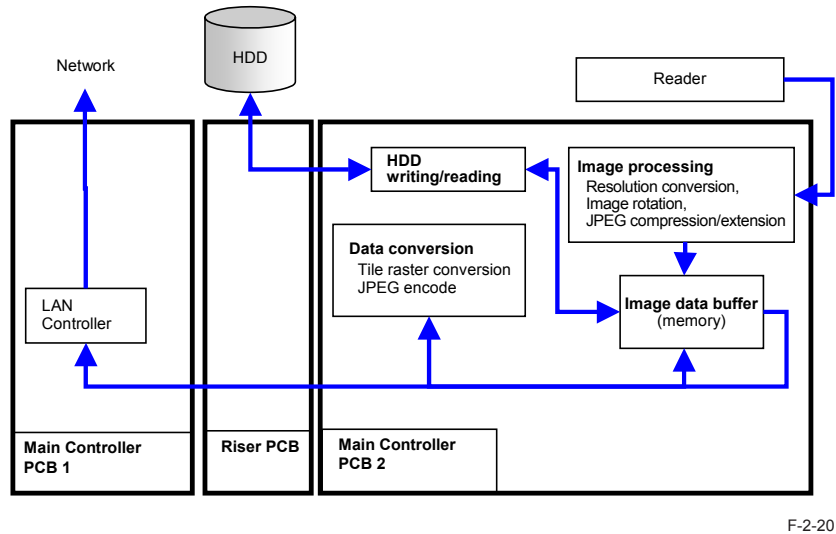
F-2-18

Print



F-2-19

● SEND



■ Backup Battery

Main controller PCB of the host machine has one lithium battery as a data backup battery in case of power failure or disconnection of the power plug.

● Main Controller PCB1

Type of battery	Lithium battery (3V, 620 mAh)
Life of battery	Approx 5 years (when the power plug is disconnected)
Replacement of battery	Battery cannot be replaced independently on service site.

T-2-10

● Main Controller PCB2

Type of battery	Lithium battery (3V, 620 mAh)
Life of battery	Approx 5 years (when the power plug is disconnected)
Replacement of battery	Battery cannot be replaced independently on service site.

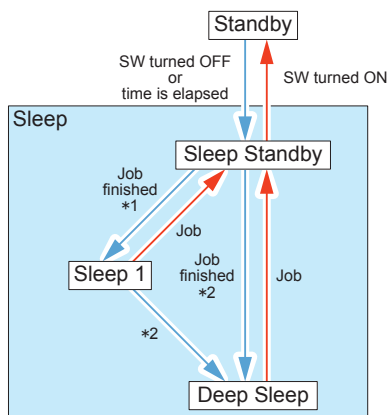
T-2-11

● DC Controller PCB

Type of battery	Lithium battery (3V, 600 mAh)
Life of battery	Approx 5 years (when the power plug is disconnected)
Replacement of battery	Battery cannot be replaced independently on service site.

T-2-12

Power-saving function



F-2-21

Sleep standby

Control panel is turned OFF.

Power supply other than the control panel is the same with Standby mode.

Power-saving

Control panel is turned OFF.

Power supply other than the control panel is the same with Standby mode.

Deep Sleep

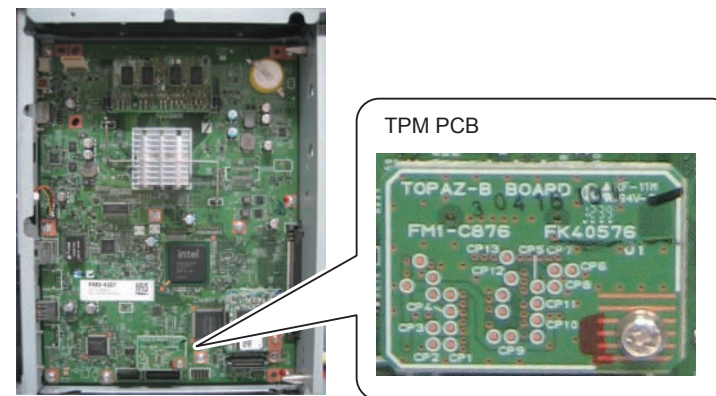
3V for all-night power PCB is only supplied. If a next job is submitted, the machine moves to Standby mode.

- Print job
- Control panel power switch is pressed.

Security Features (Encryption Key, Certificate, Password Protection)

Overview

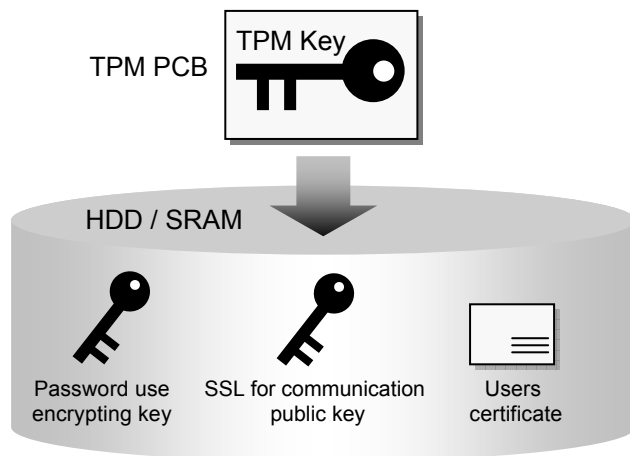
The main controller PCB 1 of the host machine holds a new PCB named "TPM PCB". "TPM" stands for "Trusted Platform Module", which collectively refers to the chip set for generating and storing encryption keys and computing public key encryption.



F-2-22

The TPM PCB protects security information (passwords, certificates, and encryption keys) stored in the HDD and SRAM. Note that this PCB does not protect set, registered or stored data other than security information.

The TPM key embedded in the chip is used to encrypt / decrypt security information.



F-2-23

The TPM key is protected from illegal access in a virtually perfect manner, thus the security information of the host machine is securely protected even in the following conditions.

- When the HDD and / or the main controller PCB is taken out from the host machine and installed in the MFP with the different serial number (the model information held in the TPM PCB is specific to the machine originally enabled the TPM setting)
- When the system of the host machine is hacked via the network

Enable this function in Setting / Registration mode.

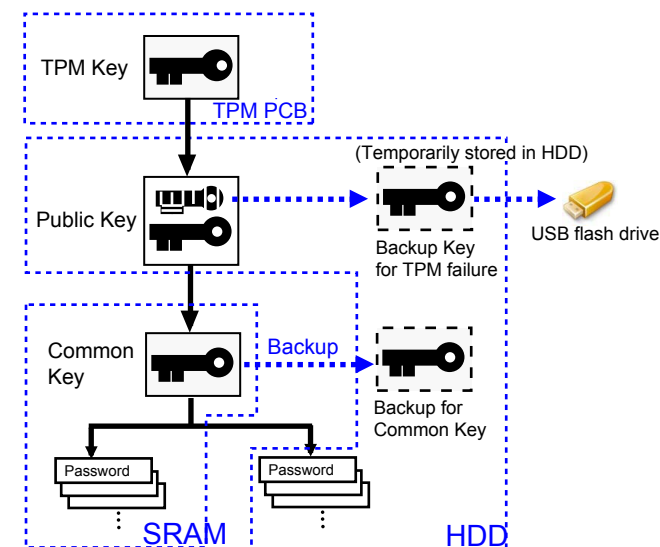
Management Setting > Data Management > TPM Setting -> ON (OFF by default)

● Configuration of Security Information

The security functionality behaves differently depending on the TPM setting on the UI.

This machine provides the two types of TPM settings. See the figure below for the security information flow in each setting.

- When the TPM setting is ON



F-2-24

When the TPM setting is ON, the TPM key is enabled to secure information with the three keys. Therefore, the security information held in each machine is safely protected.

The security information in this setting can be accessed by the three keys and multiple passwords stored in the SRAM and HDD.

Each data is stored in the specified location (enclosed with blue dots in the figure above).

Since the data in the upper layer are linked to those in the lower layer, security information is activated only when data in all the layers are linked.

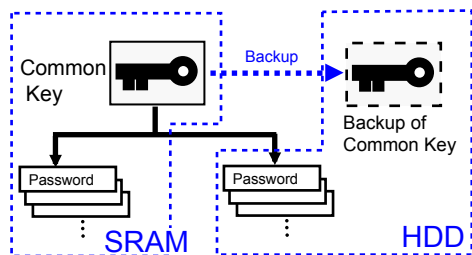
For the backup purpose, the backup key is temporarily stored also in the HDD to be prepared for a TPM failure (only for the initial failure after the TPM setting is ON).

This key can be backed up using the USB flash drive. Once backed up, the backup key is deleted from the HDD.

The common key information is stored in the HDD as well as the SRAM. The common key stored in the SRAM is cleared when the main controller PCB 2 (SRAM) is replaced or after MN-CON clear. However, the common key stored in the HDD automatically restores that in the SRAM so that the security information is decodable even after servicing. Note that the security information is not decodable correctly in case the HDD is failed or formatted because

the public key information stored in the HDD is cleared. If this occurs, execute “Initialize All Data / Settings” in user mode to set the TPM setting to OFF. This will maintain the password information in the SRAM even after the password information is initialized.

- When the TPM setting is OFF:



F-2-25

When the TPM setting is OFF, the TPM key is disabled. Thus, the security information is protected only by the common key.

Under this setting, the security information held in this machine is protected at the level equivalent to the conventional machines.

The security functionality in this setting is configured by the common key and multiple passwords stored in the SRAM and HDD.

When the TPM setting is set to OFF, the security information is protected by the common key and multiple passwords stored in SRAM and HDD.

The common key information is stored in the HDD as well as the SRAM. The common key stored in the SRAM is cleared when the main controller PCB 2 (SRAM) is replaced or after MN-CON clear. Since the common key stored in the HDD will automatically restore the common key in the SRAM, the security information is decodable correctly even after servicing. Unlike the case that the TPM setting is set to ON, the password information stored in the HDD is initialized when the HDD is replaced or formatted. However, the password information is maintained in the SRAM.

TPM Setting for Security Information

The security information can be protected with or without TPM by switching between TPM settings in Setting / Registration mode.

- When the TPM setting is ON
The security functionality is enabled in 4 levels (TPM key, public key, common key and password).
- When the TPM setting is OFF
The security functionality is enabled in 2 levels (common key and password).

● Preparation before Installing TPM

Before installing TPM, ask the user to back up data.

Follow the steps below to back up data.

- 1) From Remote UI, execute Setting / Registration > Management Setting > Data Management > Import / Export. The following data types should be backed up.
 - Address book (see *1)
 - Device settings (transfer settings, address book, frequently-used Send functions) (see *2)
 - Setting / Registration
 - Printer settings can be exported
 - Favorites stored in the web browser (only when the web browser is enabled) (see *3)

*1 Each of address books can be exported. If the address book is seen as a part of device settings, this step can be disregarded.

*2 Among settings in the main menu, only “Frequently-used Setting” under “Scan and Send” can be backed up.

*3 These are available only in the specific models or configurations.

- 2) Select “Export” from Custom Menu of the Remote UI to back up “Custom Menu Setting Information”.
- 3) Log in to the system as Administrator from User Management of Advanced Box on Remote UI. Then, execute “Export” to back up “User Information of Advanced Box”.

Works before / after introduction

Execute the following in Setting / Registration mode (“TPM setting” is OFF by default).

1. Enable the feature
2. Backup the TPM key
3. Restore the TPM key
4. Disable the feature

The works above are basically done by users.

CAUTION:

When the TPM setting is set to “ON”, advice users on the following:

Back up the TPM key swiftly after the setting is ON

Keep the password used at backup securely

Never lose the USB flash drive with the backup TPM key file saved

The TPM key should be restored after the TPM PCB is replaced due to failures or the like.

(TPM key restoration is enabled only at TPM PCB replacement.)

Unless the key is restored, the security information (passwords, encryption key, and certificates) cannot be used.

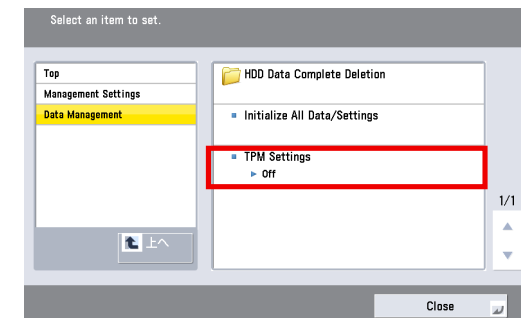
When the key restoration is failed due to the USB flash drive lost or others, “Initialize All Data / Settings” should be executed to reactivate TPM functionality. The security may be undermined if the old Setting / Registration data are maintained as it is.

1. Enable Functionality

MEMO: Setup of “System Management PIN”

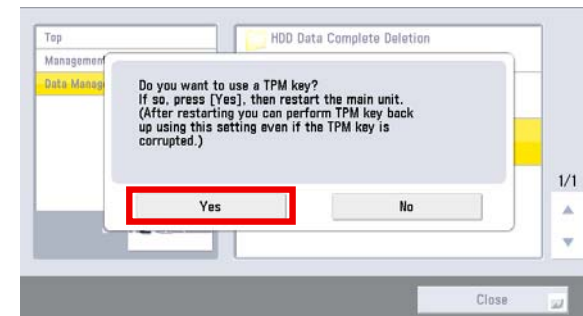
It is recommended for users (administrators) to set the system management PIN before installing TPM. The TPM key is backed up after the TPM setting is set to “ON”. However, the key backup is permitted only once. Unless the key is properly backed up, users other than administrators may illegally obtain the backup file. To avoid such risks effectively, the system management PIN should be set.

- 1) Set Management Setting > Data Management > TPM Setting to “ON”.
Setting / Registration



F-2-26

- 2) Click “Yes”, and restart the machine.



F-2-27

This setting is enabled after the machine is restarted.

2. TPM Key Backup

The TPM key backup file can be stored only in USB flash drive (supported file system: FAT32).

Note that this file requires the memory free space of several MBs.



F-2-28

1) Insert the USB flash drive to the machine.

The USB I/F (host) is found at the side of the control panel as well as the main controller PCB.

CAUTION:

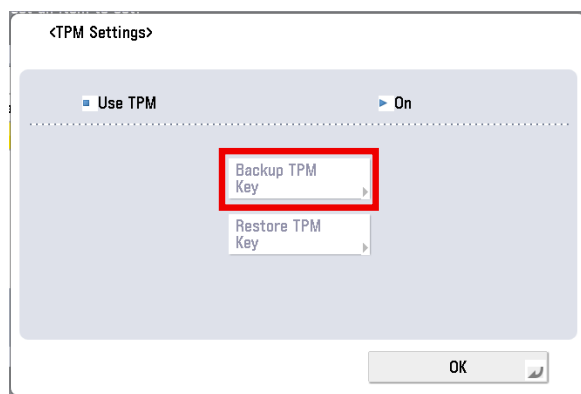
Ensure to insert only one USB flash drive.

If the backup job is started with 2 or more USB flash drives connected, the message is shown to notify that the backup is failed.

MEMO:

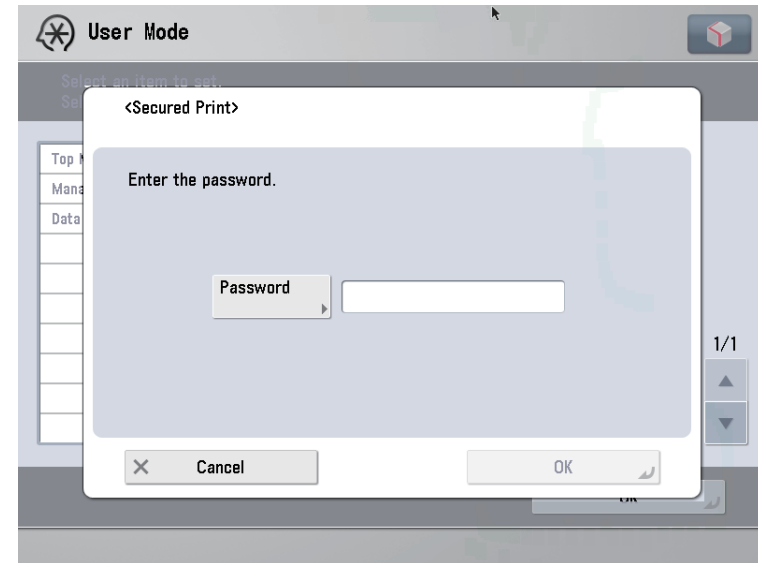
The USB flash drive holds the TPM key backup files by serial number. Thus, backup files for multiple machines can be saved in a USB flash drive.

2) Click [Back up TPM Key] in Management Setting > Data Management > TPM Setting.



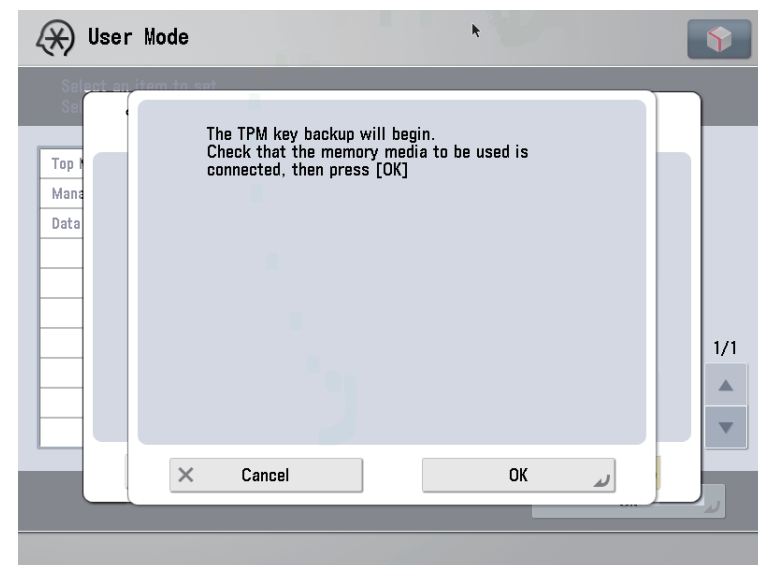
F-2-29

3) Click [Password] to enter the password (4-12 digits). Then, enter the password for confirmation.



F-2-30

4) Click [OK] to initiate TPM key backup.



F-2-31

5) Click [OK] on Backup Completion Screen and remove the USB flash drive.

CAUTION: The following may cause failures in backup.

If any of the following is detected, the backup process is aborted and the message and the cause for the failure are shown on the screen. Take an appropriate measure to recover this.

- The USB flash drive is not inserted to the machine
- 2 or more USB flash drives are inserted to the machine
- The USB flash drive has insufficient free memory space
- The USB flash drive is write-protected
- No key is found

CAUTION: The USB flash drive should be securely stored.

Give advice users on the following points.

- The USB flash drive should be securely stored
- Once the TPM key backup file is saved in the USB flash drive, never save the backup file on a server or the like accessible to unanimous users.

MEMO: Name of TPM key backup file

The serial number for the machine is automatically assigned as the backup file name.

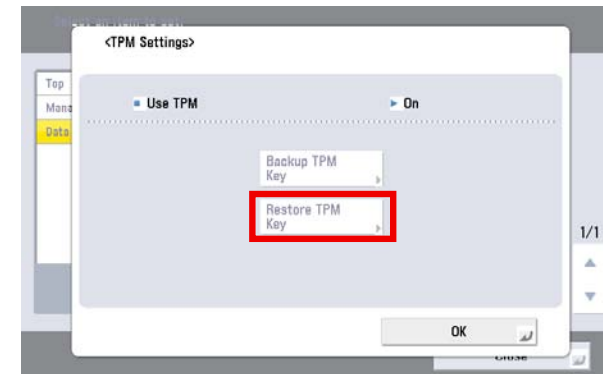
3. Restore of TPM key

Procedure is about the same as the backup work.

Difference between restore work and backup work:

Rebooting is necessary (turn OFF and then ON the main power) after completion of restore work.

- 1) Connect the USB memory that saves TPM key.
- 2) Select the following: Management setting > Data management > TPM setting; and click [Restore TPM key].



F-2-32

- 3) Enter the password set in the backup process.
- 4) Click [OK] on Start Restoration Screen. The restoration process is started.
- 5) Click [OK] on Restoration Completion Screen. Remove the USB flash drive and turn OFF/ ON the main power switch.

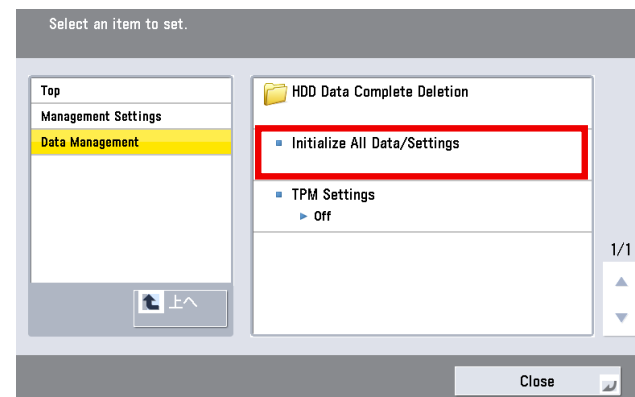
CAUTION: The following may cause failures in restoration.

If any of the following is detected, the restoration process is aborted and the message and the cause for the failure are shown on the screen. Take an appropriate measure for recovery.

- The USB flash drive is not inserted to the machine
- 2 or more USB flash drives are inserted to the machine
- The USB flash drive is security-protected
- No TPM key is saved in the USB flash drive
- The TPM key saved in the USB flash drive is not for the machine
- The wrong password is entered
- After the TPM key was backed up, [Initialize All Systems/ Settings] was executed
- SRAM (the main controller PCB 1) or HDD is crashed

4. Disable the feature

To set "OFF" for the TPM setting, execute [Initialize All Data / Settings].



F-2-33

CAUTION: Points to note when disabling functionality

To disable the use of TPM, all data and settings should be initialized. If this is executed, user information saved in the HDD/ SRAM is totally cleared. Ensure to back up the data before disabling TPM settings.

List of data to be cleared

- Data saved in BOX/ Advanced Box
- Data saved in Inbox (Fax Box/ System Box)
- Destination data registered in Address Book
- Read mode registered using Send function
- Mode memory registered using Copy/ Box function
- MEAP applications and their license files
- Data saved using MEAP applications
- Password for MEAP SMS (Service Management Service)
(The password is returned to default if any change is made.)
- User authentication information registered by local device authentication via SSO-H (Single Sign-On H)
- Unsent documents (documents for scheduled transmission and reserved transmission)
- Job logs
- Contents set in Setting / Registration
- Image-composite registration form
- Registered transfer settings

- Key pair and server certificate registered in Management Setting (Setting/ Registration) > [Device Management] > [Certificate Settings]
- Audit log

Steps of data restoration after recovery

To restore data, select the following on UI: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import > Import of Settings/Registration.
The data listed below cannot be restored, thus should be set again.

Environment Settings

- Paper settings
- Display settings in the destination to save
- Time fine-adjustment for timer/ power settings
- Date/ time settings (excluding time zone and daylight-saving settings)
- User settings for SNMPv3
- Context settings
- Firewall settings (excluding MAC address filter)

Function Settings

- Image-composite form for the common print operation
- Printer settings
- Transfer settings for the common receipt/ transfer settings
- Inbox settings
- Frequently-used Copy settings
- Registered short-cuts in “Other Functions”
- Frequently-used Send settings
- Frequently-used settings for saving/ using files

Address Settings

- Address Book

Management Settings

- Sheet counts in Department ID Management
- Settings for device information distribution
- Certificate settings
- License registration
- Remote operation settings
- Box backup/ restoration
- TPM Settings
- Setting of audit log collection

● Overview of Actions taken against Troubles

Location with failure	TPM Setting = ON	TPM Setting = OFF	Relevant Error Code
TPM PCB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the TPM PCB connection 2. Replace the TPM PCBs 3. Turn OFF/ ON the power 4. See the section of “Restoring TPM Key” to restore the TPM key. 5. Turn OFF/ ON the main power for recovery 	N/A (TPM PCB is not in use when the TPM setting is set to OFF.)	Initially E746-0031 is shown on the screen. When the power is turned OFF/ON after the TPM PCB is replaced, E746-0032 is shown (only when the TPM setting is set to ON).
HDD	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the HDDs. 2. Format the HDD. 3. Download the system software. 4. See the section of “Disabling Functionality” to execute “Initialize All Data/ Settings”. 5. Turn OFF/ON the power. The TPM setting is automatically set to OFF. 6. Set the TPM setting to ON (the public key and the common key are automatically set). 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the HDDs. 2. Format the HDD. 3. Download the system software. 4. Restore the password information stored in the HDD. 	Initially E602-xxxx is shown (the different extension is shown depends on cases). After the system software is reinstalled, E746-0033 is shown.
Main Controller PCB 2 (SRAM)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the main controller PCB 2. 2. The common key backed up in the HDD will be automatically restored in the SRAM. 3. The TPM setting on the control panel is reset to OFF. Manually set the TPM setting to ON (the machine is operated in the TPM setting ON). 4. Restore the password information stored in the SRAM (see *1). 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the main controller PCB 2. 2. The common key backed up in the HDD will be automatically restored in the SRAM. 3. Restore the password information stored in the SRAM (see *1). 	E747-xxxx (the different extension is shown depends on cases).

T-2-13

*1 If “No” is indicated in the field of Backup Column in the table of “Security Information Storage Location”, the relevant information should be set manually again.

● Related Error Code

Error Code	Error description, Assumed cause, remedy	
E746	Error in encryption	
0031	Error in hardware	
	Assumed cause	The TPM PCB is not mounted; the TPM PCB for the other machine is mounted; the TPM chip is crashed.
	Remedy	Mount the TPM PCB for the machine; replace with the new TPM PCB
0032	Error occurred but the system is recoverable	
	Assumed cause	Keys are unmatched
	Remedy	Restore the TPM key
0033	Error occurred and the system is unrecoverable	
	Assumed cause	Security information cannot be found in the HDD/ SRAM
	Remedy	Execute "Initialize All Data/ Settings"
0035	TPM version error	Install the supported TPM.

T-2-14

● Security Information Storage Location

Storage Location	Data Type	Function	Name of Data	Backup Availability	
HDD	Password/ PIN	BOX	BOX Password	Yes	
		SEND	Password for a file destination of Address Book	Yes	
		MEAP	Authentication information registered by local device authentication via SSO-H	Yes	
	Certificate/ Secret Key	SSL,AMS	Device key pair (SSL, AMS)	No	
		Signature SEND	User key pair	No	
	Others	User setting information	Key information linked to user (password)	No	
	SRAM	Password/ PIN	BOX	Password for encryption at BOX backup	No
				Password for SMB server at BOX backup	No
			SEND	Password for LDAP server	Yes
				Password for POP3 server	Yes
Password for time-stamped PDF				Yes	
		PIN for destination list (in destination setting)	Yes		
UI		Password for service mode	No		
Network		Password for IPP authentication	Yes		
		Password for FTP authentication	Yes		
		User name and password for client in Proxy authentication	Yes		
		Login password for Netware print server	Yes		
		Policy common key for IPSec	Yes		
		User name and password for PEAP/TLS authentication	Yes		
Others		Department management data (including System Manager password)	Yes		
Encryption key	MIB	Authentication and encryption keys for SNMPv3	No		
Password/ PIN	MEAP	SMS login password	Yes		

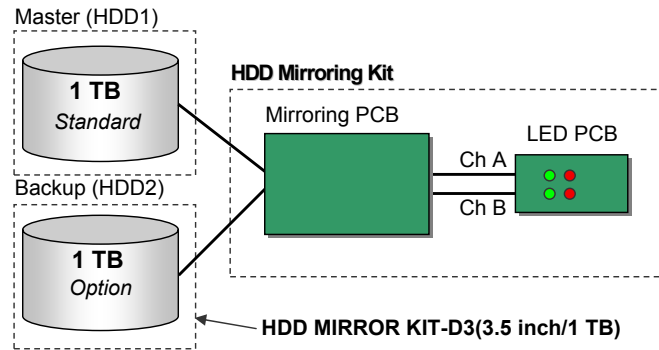
T-2-15

■ HDD mirroring feature (option)

● Overview

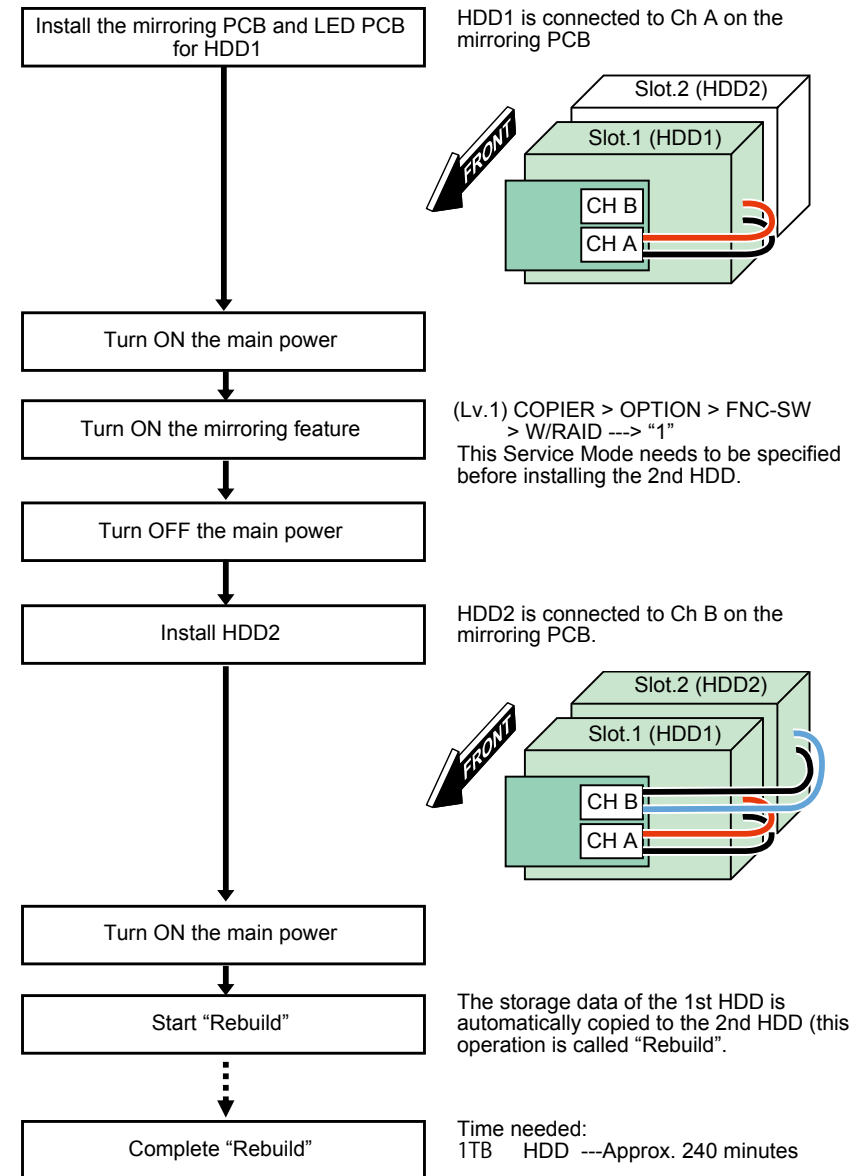
This option enables HDD data mirroring (RAID1).

If one of the HDDs is faulty, the other one operates as "master".



F-2-34

● Works before using this functionality (installation)



F-2-35

Rebuild progress is shown as messages on the status line of the control panel.
"Copying data to HDD. xx%"

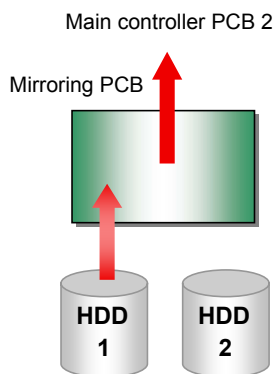
MEMO:

- This machine can be used even during “rebuild” process (operation is performed with HDD1)
- The HDD will not be damaged even if turning OFF the power during “rebuild” process. “Rebuild” is resumed once the power is turned ON the next time. This does not apply in the case of blackout or disconnecting the power code during “rebuild” process

● HDD reading / writing operation

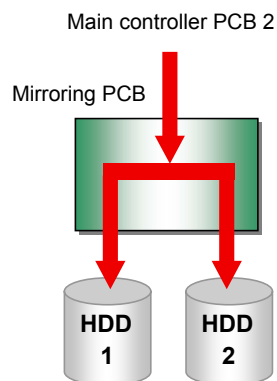
At reading:

Data is read by HDD1 (master HDD) only



At writing:

The same data is written to each HDD at the same timing



F-2-36

The ACT LED (green) on the LED PCB is lighted up / blinking if reading / writing to each HDD is performed properly.

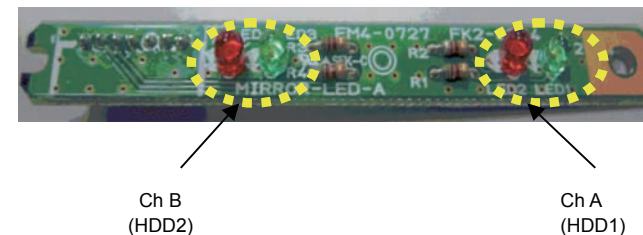
In the case of failure:

- The LED (red) on the LED PCB is blinking. If one of the HDDs is faulty, the operation continues by using the other one as “master”.
- If both two HDDs are faulty, E602 error is shown on the control panel to stop the operation.

● List of operation status (LED)

HDD operation statuses are indicated with 4 LEDs mounted on the LED PCB.

The green LED shows that the operation is normally in progress, while the red LED indicates any failures.



F-2-37

The table below lists HDD statuses indicated by each LED.

For example, when HDD1 is in access, the green LED on the side of HDD1 (ChA) blinks in a high speed.

Status	HDD 1 (Ch A)		HDD 2 (Ch B)		Name of Mode
	Green LED	Red LED	Green LED	Red LED	
Normal (standby)	---	---	---	---	Mirror mode
Accessing to HDD1	A (*1)	---	---	---	
Accessing to HDD2	---	---	A (*1)	---	
HDD1 failed	---	A	---	---	Degrade mode
HDD2 is faulty	---	---	---	A	Degrade mode
Copying data to HDD1 (Rebuild)	--- / A	B	--- / A	---	Rebuild mode
Copying data to HDD2 (Rebuild)	--- / A	---	--- / A	B	Halt mode
Both HDDs failed or Master HDD failed	--- (*2)	A	--- (*2)	A	Halt mode

T-2-16

--- : Not lit A : Lit B : Blinking at an interval of 0.5 seconds

*1: The LED is blinking in a high speed

*2: The green LED may be lit

Description of Modes

The mirroring system of this machine consists of 4 modes.

The modes in parentheses show the mirroring system statuses.

The status flows among the modes below during operation.

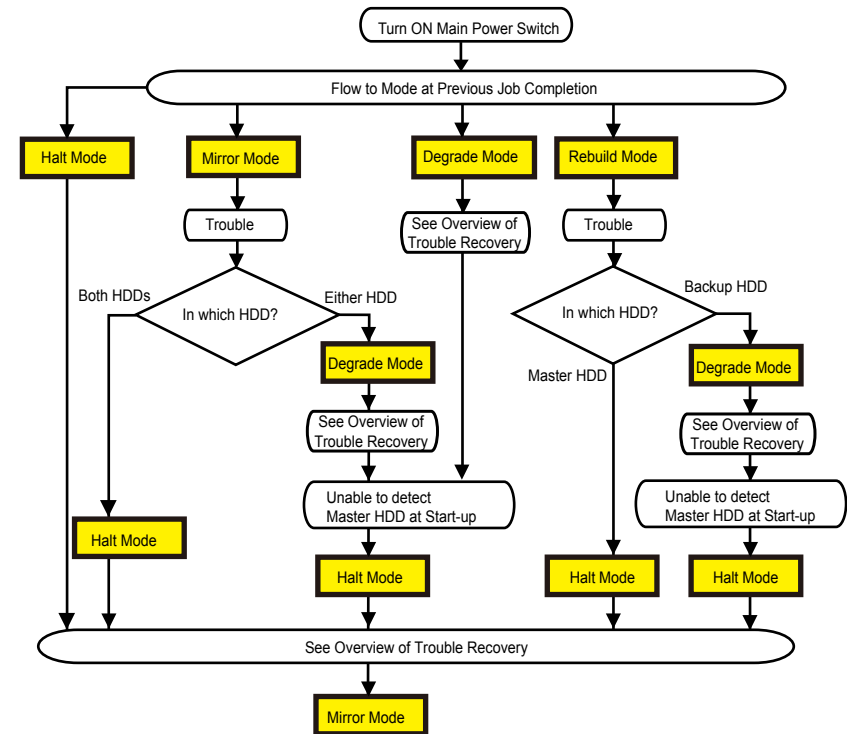
The table below lists descriptions of modes and operational overview.

Name of Mode	Description	Master HDD Status	Backup HDD Status
Mirror Mode	Both HDDs are normally operated	In normal operation	In normal operation
Degrade Mode	Any trouble occurred in the backup HDD suspends mirroring operation. The machine can be used under this condition, however, the backup HDD should be replaced at the earliest convenience.	In normal operation	With troubles (HDD not installed/ HDD in trouble)
Rebuild mode	The data of the master HDD is copied (rebuilt) to the backup HDD. The machine can be used under this condition.	In normal operation	In recovery from the trouble (Copying data of Master HDD)
Halt mode	Both HDDs are in trouble (see *1)	In trouble (HDD not installed/ HDD installed not registered/ HDD disconnected while the mirroring board is in operation)	With troubles (HDD not installed/ HDD installed not registered/ HDD disconnected while the mirroring board is in operation)

T-2-17

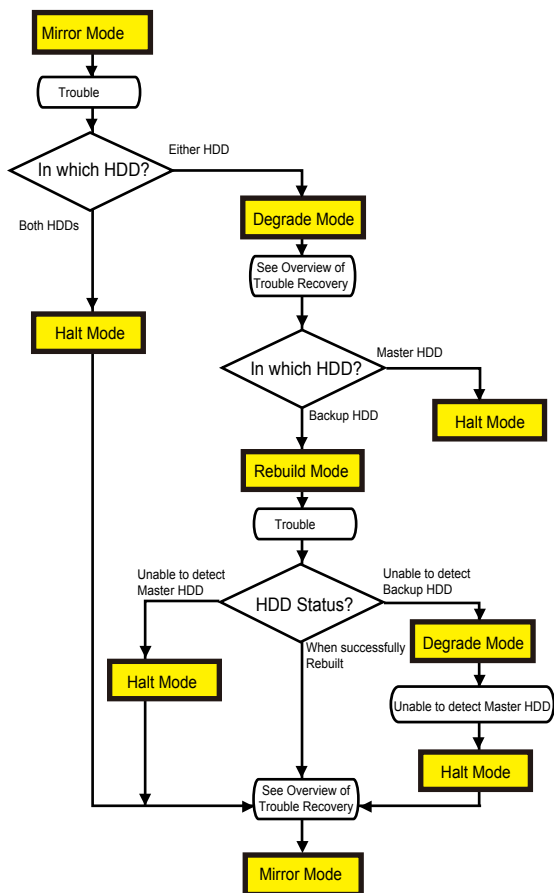
*1: Turn OFF/ ON the power in this mode, the mode returns to the previous mode.

Mode Flow at Start-up



F-2-38

Mode Flow during Operation



F-2-39

● Overview of Trouble Recovery

When any trouble occurs in the mirroring system, take the action for recovery appropriate to each mode.

The HDD in trouble can be located by the red LED on the LED PCB.

In case the master HDD cannot be located, turn OFF/ ON the power to check whether the green LED is lit on the LED PCB.

The firstly blinked green LED (ChA or ChB) in a high speed tells the Master HDD, which is accessed firstly.

The green LED not lit on a channel tells the location of Backup HDD.

Name of Mode	Status	Action for Recovery	HDD1 (ChA)	HDD2 (ChB)
			Red LED	Red LED
Mirror Mode	Normal (at standby)	Under normal operation	---	---
Degrade Mode (see *2)	HDD1 in trouble	1. Check the connection between HDD1 and Mirroring Board or Main Controller PCB 2. When the trouble is not recovered, replace the HDD1.	A	---
	HDD2 in trouble	1. Check the connection between HDD2 and Mirroring Board or Main Controller PCB 2. When the trouble is not recovered, replace HDD2.	---	A
Rebuild mode	Copying data to HDD1 (Rebuild)	Copying (under Rebuild)	B	---
	Copying Data to HDD2 (Rebuild)	Copying (under Rebuild)	---	B
Halt mode	Both HDDs in trouble	1. Check Master HDD and Backup HDD (see *1) 2. When the trouble is not recovered, replace the two HDDs (format the replaced HDD and download the system software).	A	A

T-2-18

---: Not lit A: Lit B: Blinking at an interval of 0.5 seconds

*1: Never install the HDD used in the other model. The used HDD holds the ID specific to the firstly-installed machine, thus this machine is unable to recognize it. If done, you need to reinstall the HDD recognized in this machine.

*2: Degrade or Halt mode is a condition where data protection that is the purpose of mirroring is not enabled. It is necessary to swiftly replace the faulty HDD with a new one and perform Rebuild process.

"The hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.)" is displayed on the Touch Panel Display. The alarm history of the service mode COPIER > DISPLAY > ALARM-2, 310006 is displayed by CODE list.

● Points to Note in Servicing concerning Mirroring Functionality

1. The modes other than Mirror Mode indicate troubles, which require swift recovery.
The power can be turned OFF even during Rebuild process. However, it is recommended not to turn off the power and wait until the mode flows to Mirror Mode. In addition, HDD removal after power-OFF is guaranteed only in Mirror Mode.
2. The mirroring board controls Master HDD and Backup HDD. This control is performed based on the HDD serial number and the model serial number instead of slot locations. If HDDs are replaced in a careless manner during servicing in the field, the Master and Backup HDDs may be switched.
Ex) When the master HDD is in trouble, the mirroring board automatically recognizes the backup HDD as the master. Thus, the master and backup HDDs are switched even without changing the slot locations.
If the Master HDD cannot be located, turn OFF/ ON the power to check on which channel the green LED is lit on the LED PCB.
The firstly-blinked LED (ChA or ChB) shows the Master HDD, which is accessed firstly after power-on.
3. For users who intend to use the removable and mirroring functionality concurrently, instruct them not to change the removable HDD location in advance.
Change of HDD locations after power-OFF is allowed as specifications only in Mirror Mode. Otherwise, HDD removal or change of location is not guaranteed.
4. The following conditions are required to replace HDDs at power-ON.
 - Removable HDD is extended
 - Either HDD is in trouble

CAUTION:

Be sure to use a new HDD when replacing the HDD.

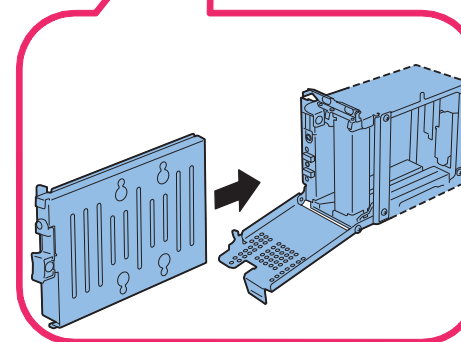
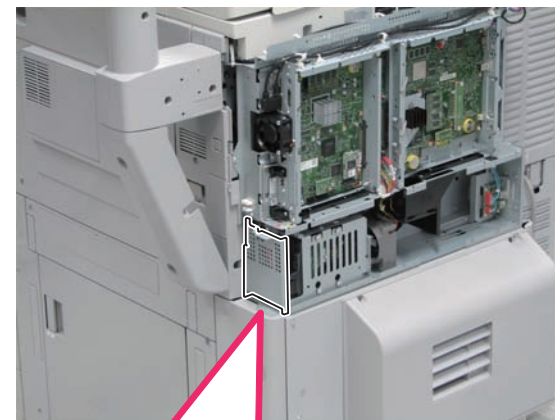
5. Upgrading should be done only in Mirror Mode while mirroring in ongoing. Upgrading in Degrade or Rebuild mode is basically prohibited. Always prioritize Mirror Mode when you take any actions.

■ Removable HDD (option)

With this option, users can easily install or remove the HDD (slot-in/out).

This option is assumed to be used for: enhancing information security at government/public offices or private companies.

- Remove the HDD after the close of work to be kept in a safe.
- Install the HDD at the start of work. Make the HDD locked during operation.



F-2-40

NOTE:

- To use this option, no setting is required with the software.
- The user needs to prepare a key because there is no key with this kit.

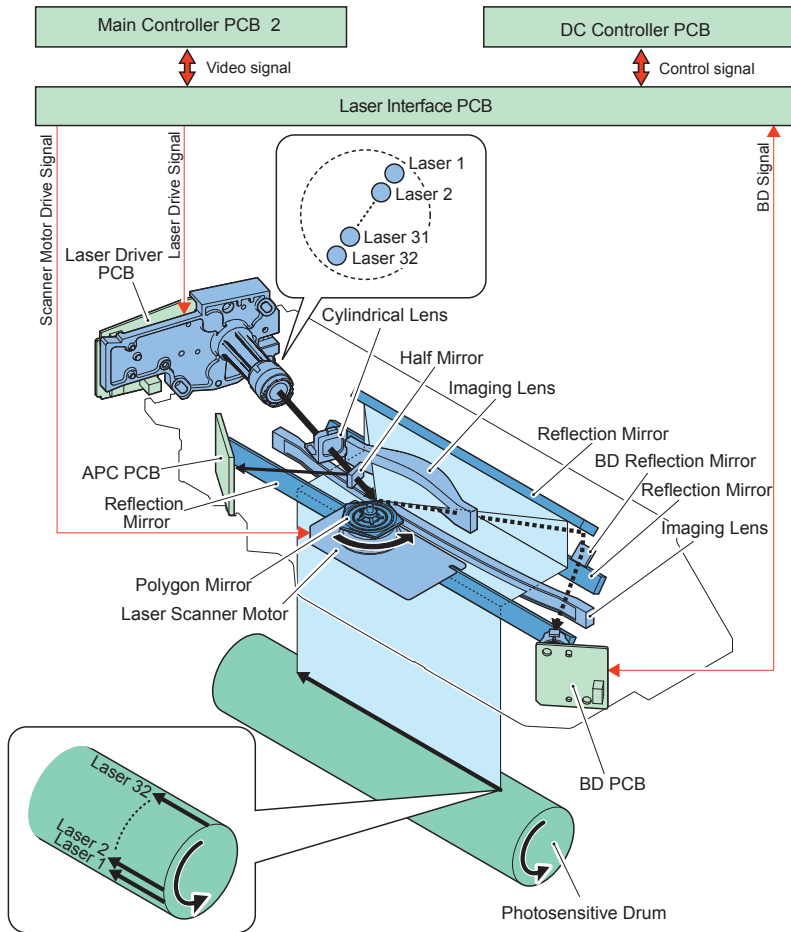
Laser Exposure System

Overview

Overview

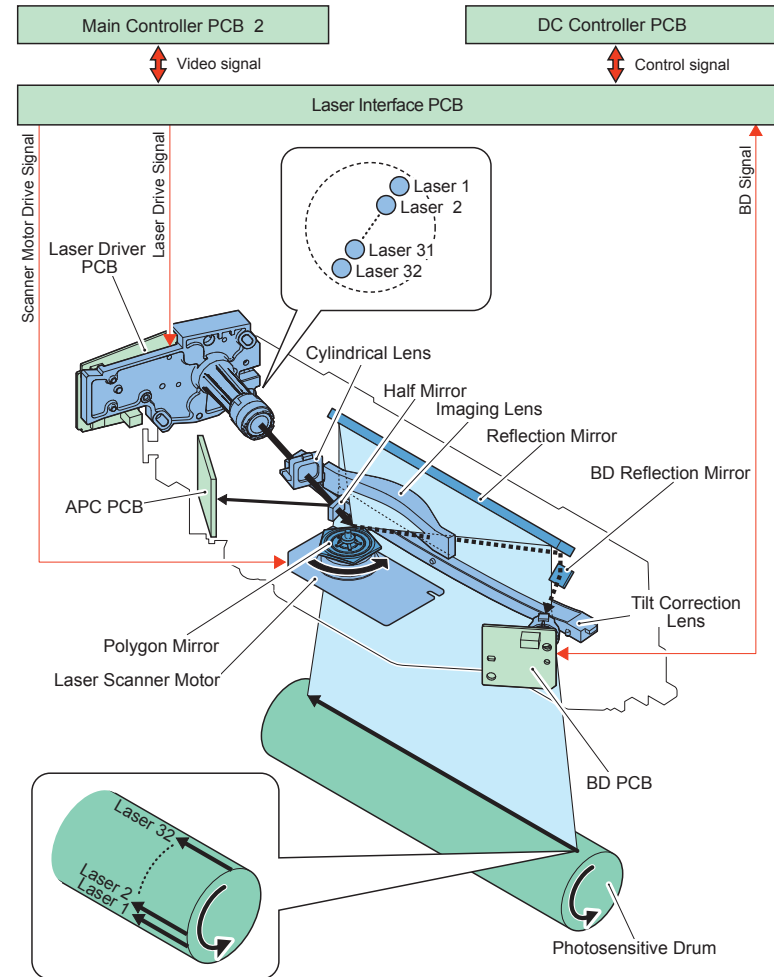
This machine is equipped with the total of 4 Laser Scanner Units on the upper side of the station for each color.

<Bk>

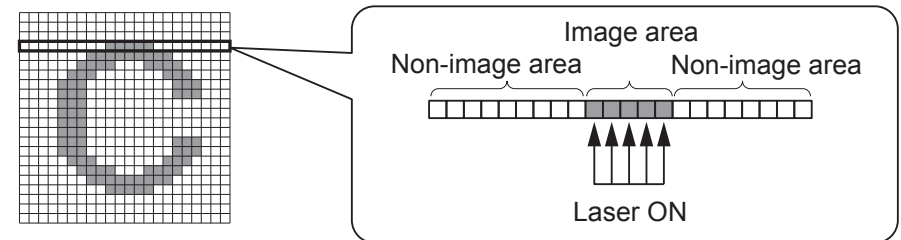


F-2-41

<CL>



On this machine, the laser is emitted to the image part on the Drum that is negatively charged.



Enlarged view

Characteristics

Adoption of new Laser Scanner Units

High image quality

- 2400 dpi resolution

In the horizontal direction the laser lighting interval has been reduced while in the vertical scanning direction the width between the emission ports has been narrowed.

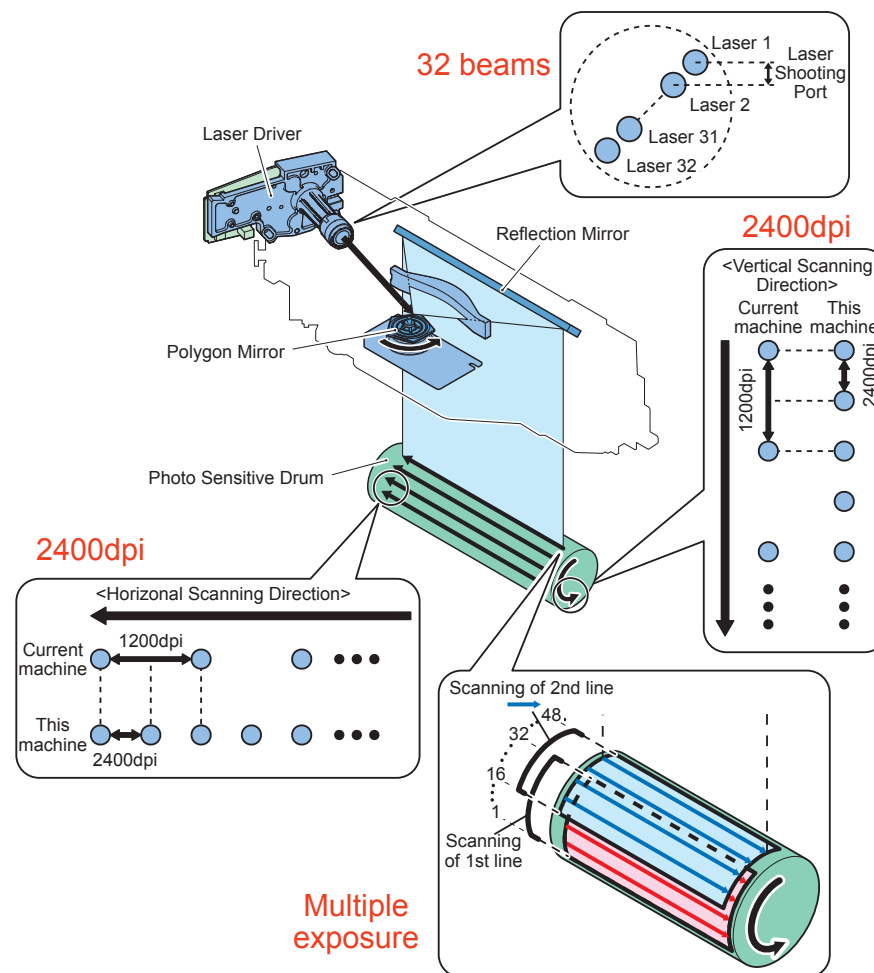
- Multiple exposure

This machine performs exposure twice by overlapping the 16 beams which are half the total beams. This has enabled the formation of clearer latent image.

Higher speed

- Simultaneous emission of laser beams producing 32 lines

By simultaneously emitting laser beams that produce 32 lines at a time, high-speed printing has been realized.



F-2-44

■ Specifications

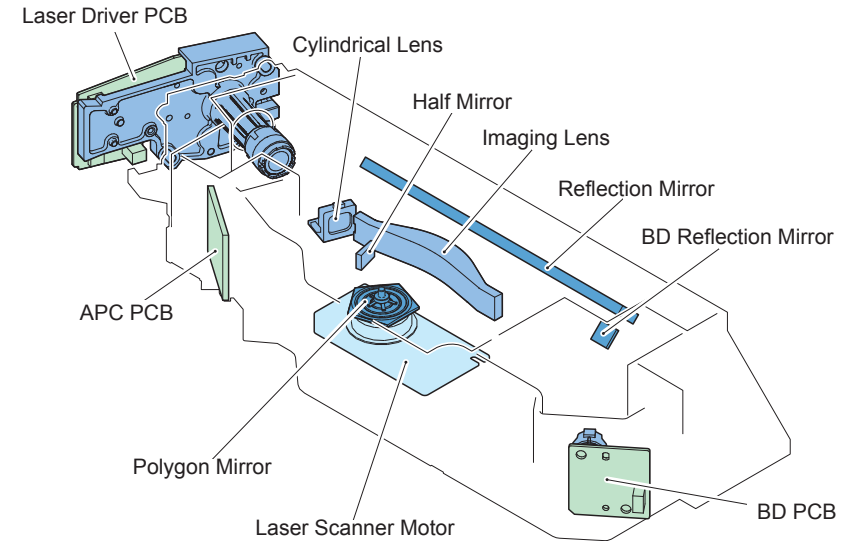
Item		Description
Laser team	Wave length	682 nm
	Laser type	Red color laser
	Laser output	1 mW
	Number of laser beams	32 beams
Resolution		2400 dpi
Scanner motor	Type	Brushless motor
	Number of rotations	Approx. 24600 rpm
Number of Polygon Mirror surfaces		5
Controls	Laser ON timing control	Laser ON/OFF control Main scanning synchronization control Sub scanning synchronization control
	Laser beam intensity control	APC control
	Image position correction control	Correction of write start position in horizontal scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
		Correction of write start position in vertical scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
		Correction of magnification in horizontal scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
		Correction of magnification in vertical scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
	Others	Duplex print magnification correction
		Laser scanner motor control Control to Turn OFF Laser (Safety of Laser)

T-2-19

■ Parts Configuration

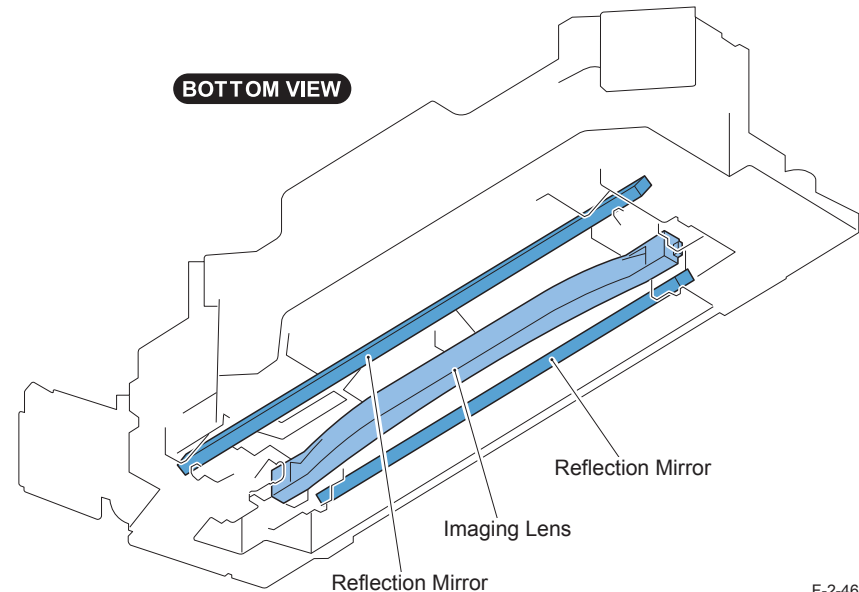
● Overall Configuration

<Bk>



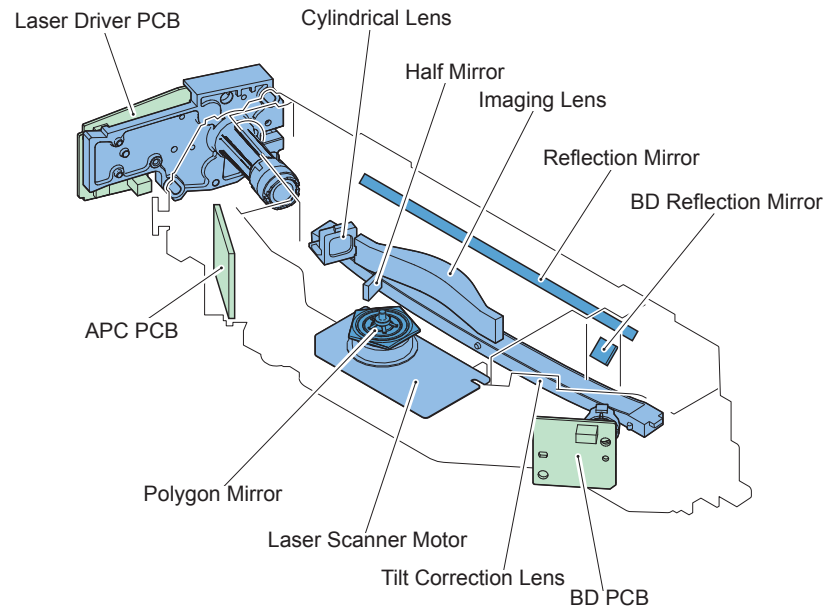
F-2-45

BOTTOM VIEW



F-2-46

<CL>

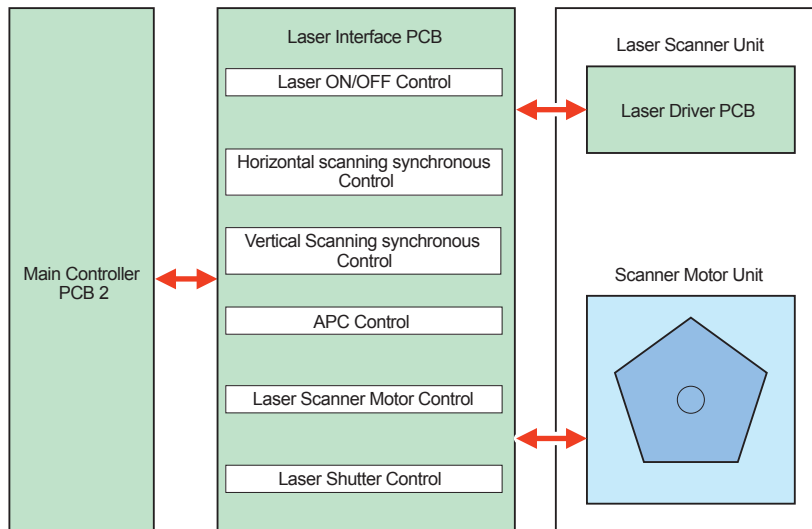


F-2-47

Name	Role
Laser Driver	Output a laser beam.
Cylindrical Lens	To focus the laser light in a straight line.
Half Mirror	To reflect a part of the laser light to the APC PCB.
Imaging Lens	To emit laser light, and form an image on the drum.
Reflection Mirror	Reflect a laser beam to the drum.
BD Reflection Mirror	Reflect a laser beam in the direction of the BD detection PCB.
APC PCB	Performed to keep a specified level of laser beam for each line.
Polygon Mirror	Perform scanning with a laser beam in the main scanning direction.
Laser Scanner Motor	Performed to rotate the polygon mirror at a specified speed.
BD PCB	Detect a laser beam as a BD signal.

T-2-20

Controls
Overview



F-2-48

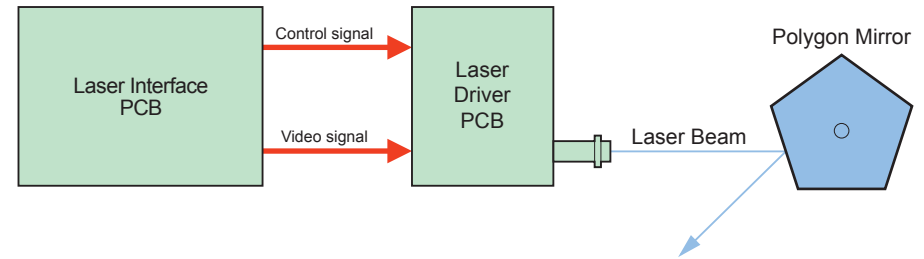
tem		Purpose/Description
Laser ON timing control	Laser ON/OFF control	Turn ON/OFF a laser beam according to the combination of laser control signals.
	Main scanning synchronization control	Performed to adjust the writing position in the main scanning direction.
	Sub scanning synchronization control	Performed to adjust the writing position in the sub scanning direction.
Laser beam intensity control	APC control	Performed to keep a specified level of laser beam for each line.
Duplex print magnification correction control		To correct the magnification ratio on the front and back sides by performing image processing.
Laser scanner motor control		Performed to rotate the polygon mirror at a specified speed.
Laser shutter control		Prevent irradiation of a laser beam in the machine.

T-2-21

Laser ON Timing Control

Laser ON/OFF Control

This control is performed to turn ON/OFF a laser beam according to the combination of laser control signals.



F-2-49

<Timing of Execution>

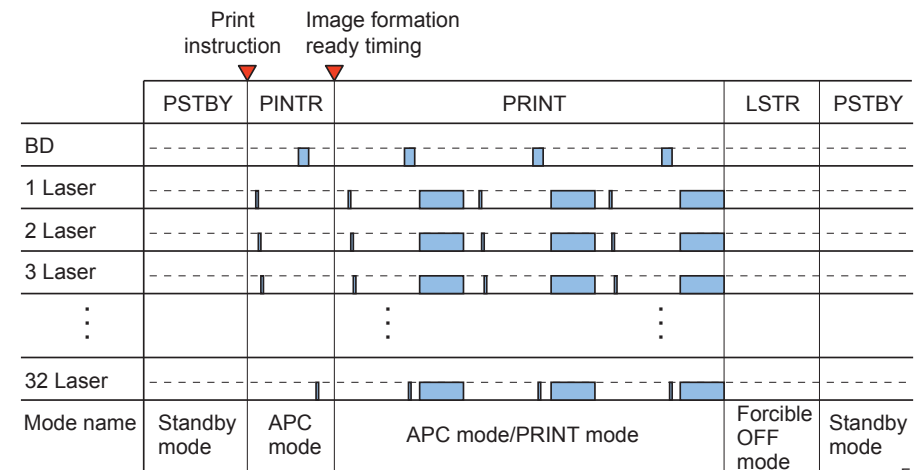
After the power is turned ON

<Details of the Control>

The Laser Interface PCB switches the mode among four modes (Forcible OFF mode, APC mode, Print mode, Standby mode) according to the laser control signal.

Mode	Laser status	Remarks
Forcible OFF	OFF	Clear the laser beam intensity setting determined by APC.
APC	ON	Adjust the laser beam intensity.
Print mode	OFF/ON	Irradiate a laser beam according to the video signal.
Standby mode	OFF	The main unit is placed in the standby status.

T-2-22



F-2-50

Main Scanning Synchronization Control

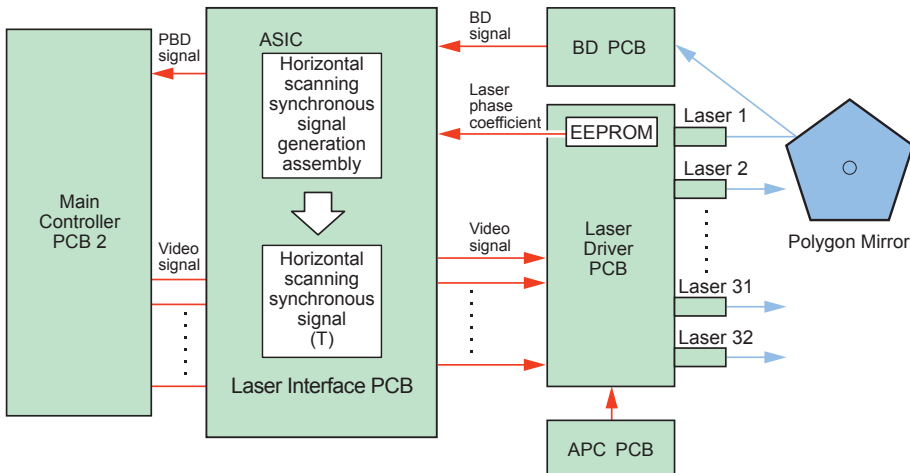
This control is performed to adjust the writing position in the main scanning direction.

Timing of Execution

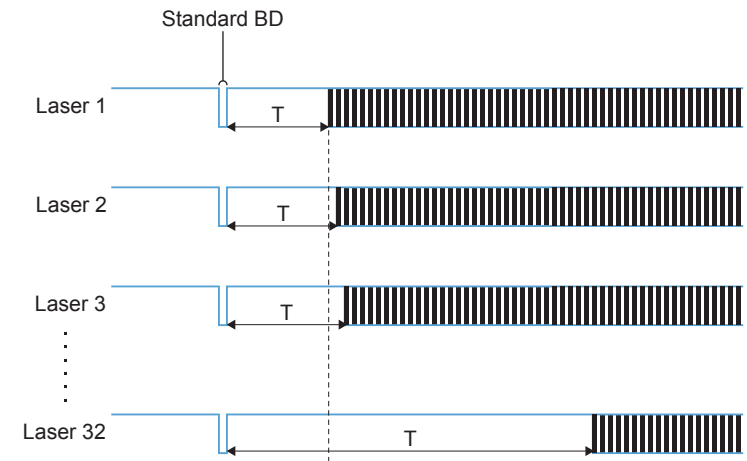
For every 32 lines

Details of the Control

- 1) The laser phase coefficient in the ROM on the laser driver is sent to the Laser Interface PCB.
- 2) The Laser Interface PCB forcibly irradiates the laser diode of Laser 1 in the laser driver PCB by setting the Laser 1 laser control signal to APC mode.
- 3) The Laser 1 laser beam irradiates into the BD PCB, which is mounted in the scanning light path.
- 4) The BD PCB detects the Laser 1 laser beam, creates a standard BD signal, and sends it to the Laser Interface PCB.
- 5) The Laser Interface PCB creates a main scanning synchronization signal for every 32 lines based on the laser phase coefficient and the standard BD signal.
- 6) The video signal sent from the main controller is output to the laser driver PCB according to the main scanning synchronization signal.



F-2-51



F-2-52

● Sub Scanning Synchronization Control

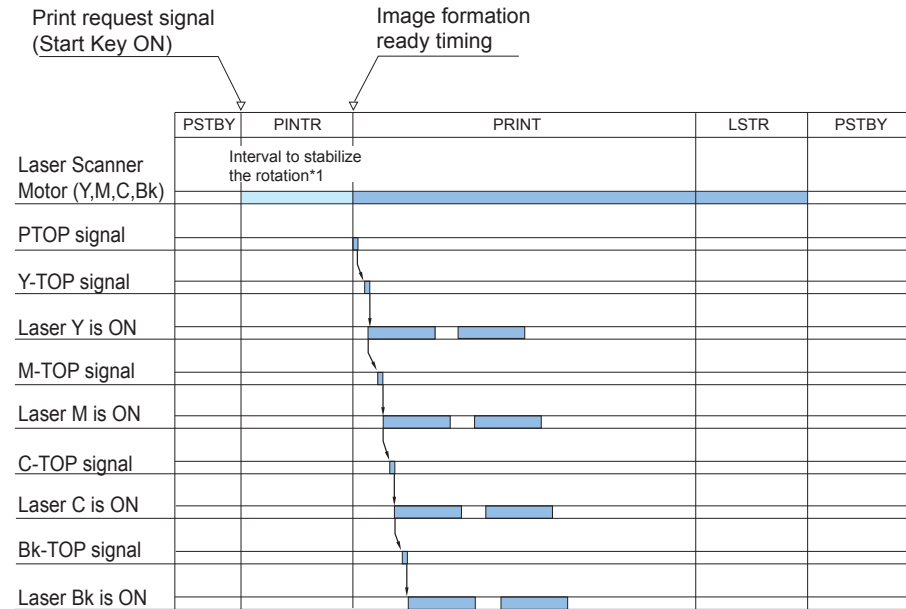
This control is performed to adjust the writing position in the sub scanning direction.

<Timing of Execution>

For every printing operation

<Details of the Control>

- Synchronization control in the sub scanning direction is performed based on the PTOPI signal (image formation start signal).
- When the machine is ready to form an image, a PTOPI signal (image formation start signal) is created. Based on this signal, each color laser beam is turned on at the delayed timing of drum interval.



F-2-53

■ Laser Beam Intensity Control

● APC (Auto Power Control) Control

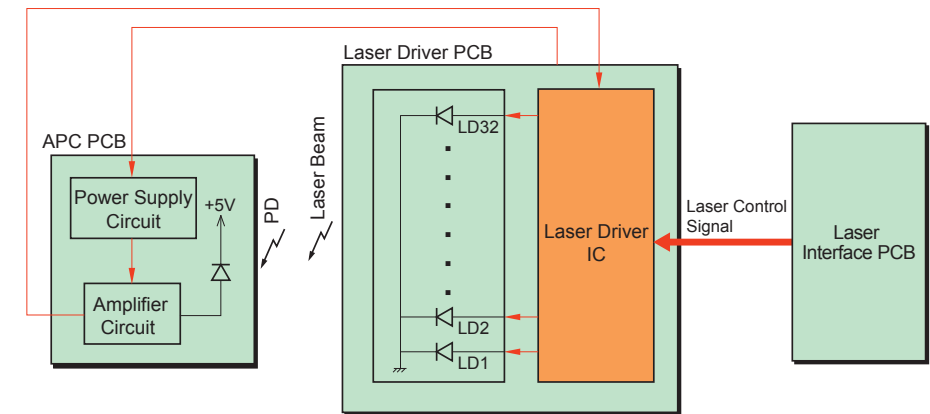
This control is performed to keep laser beam intensity at every 32 beams (every 1BD) at a specified level.

<Timing of Execution>

Every 8 beams (every 1BD)

<Details of the Control>

- 1) The Laser Interface PCB outputs a laser control signal to the laser driver IC in the laser driver PCB.
- 2) The APC mode is set for the laser driver IC, and laser diodes (LD1 to LD8) are emitted forcibly and sequentially. The laser driver IC also monitors the laser diodes (LD1 to LD8) by the photo diode (PD) at the same time, and adjusts the output of the laser diodes until they reach a specified level of intensity.



F-2-54

■ Duplex print magnification correction

Magnification difference between 1st and 2nd sides due to the different amount of paper shrinkage between 1st and 2nd sides is corrected.

As for the duplex print, when the paper passes through the fixing assembly after the image formation on the 1st side, it is shrunk temporarily. After the image is formed on the 2nd side and the paper is ejected from the main body, the 2nd side image is enlarged when the paper size is returned. That is, the image size of the 2nd side becomes larger than the 1st side, so the magnification mismatch occurs.

Execution timing

When forming the image on the 2nd side at duplex print

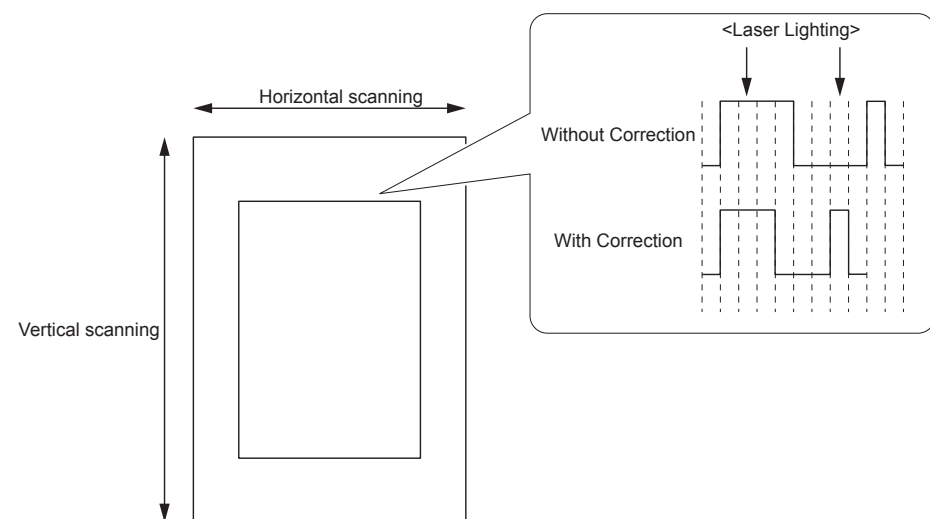
Description of control

Considering the paper shrinkage level, conduct the following control for the 2nd side image formation.

Horizontal scanning direction:

By skipping the image data pixel, image in horizontal scanning direction is shrunk.

When enlarging the image, enlarge it in horizontal scanning direction by adding image data.



F-2-55

■ Laser Scanner Motor Control

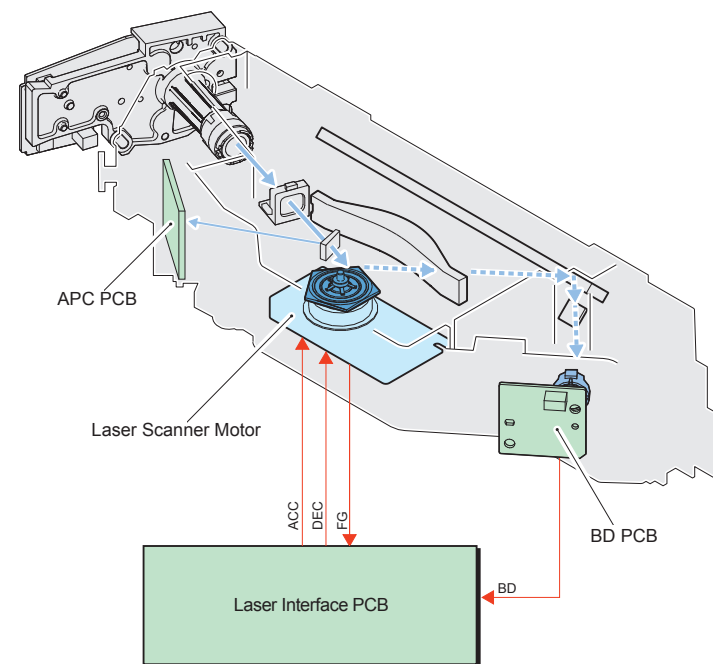
This control is performed to rotate the polygon mirror at a specified speed.

<Timing of Execution>

At the time of power-on/start-up

<Details of the Control>

- 1) The motor speed control unit in the Laser Interface PCB forcibly rotates the motor.
- 2) When a speed detection signal (FG, BD) is detected, the unit compares it with the standard signal created by the standard signal creation unit, and controls the acceleration signal (ACC) and deceleration signal (DEC) to keep a specified speed.



F-2-56

Related Error Code

E100: Failure to detect PLOCK signal during BD rotation

E110: Failure to detect VLOCK signal during FG rotation

Control to Turn OFF Laser (Safety of Laser)

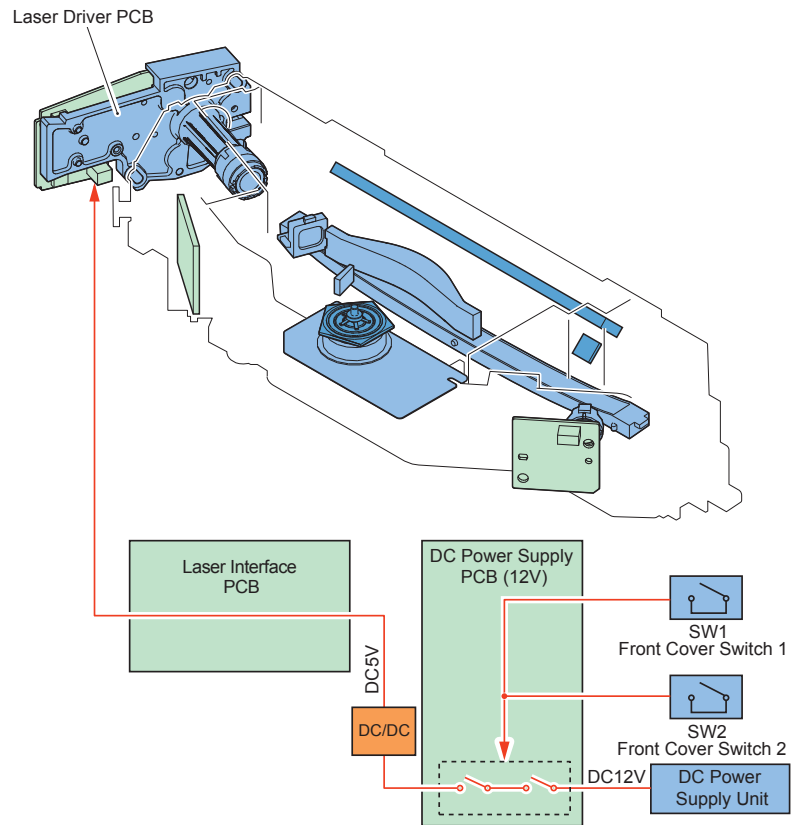
This control is performed to prevent irradiation of a laser beam in the machine.

<Timing of Execution>

At the time of power-on/startup

<Details of the Control>

When the front cover is opened, the DC Power Supply PCB (12V) stops power supply and an output signal from the laser driver. This prevents irradiation of a laser beam.



F-2-57

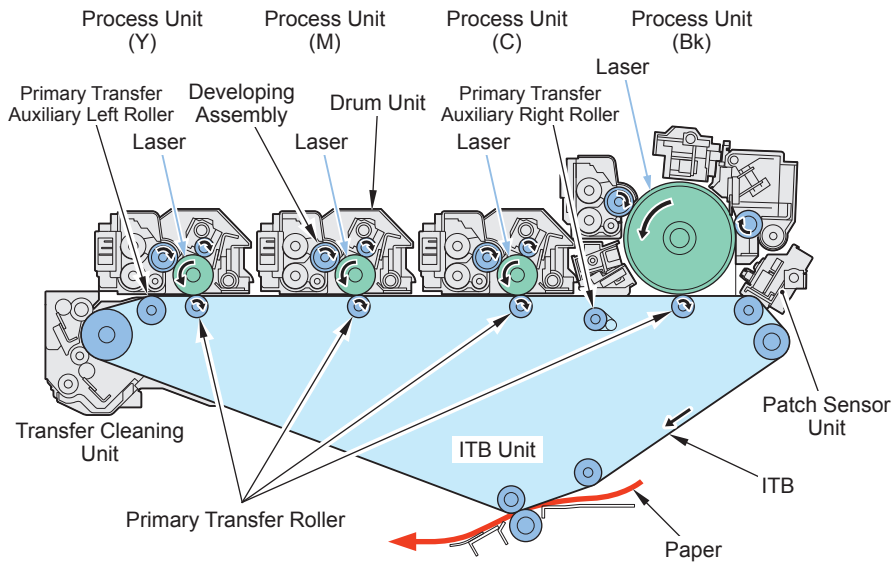
Image Formation System

Overview

Overview

The ITB of this machine's image formation system adopts an elastic ITB to achieve optimal secondary transfer to various types of paper. The elastic ITB, whose material has been changed from resin to rubber, realizes highly-reproducible images with increased transfer efficiency even on rough-surfaced texture paper.

In addition, high image quality has been realized by the addition of a cooling function to the Color Developing Assembly, which lowers the temperature in the area surrounding the Developing Assembly to improve stability of hue and prevent deterioration of developer and toner.



F-2-58

Role / function

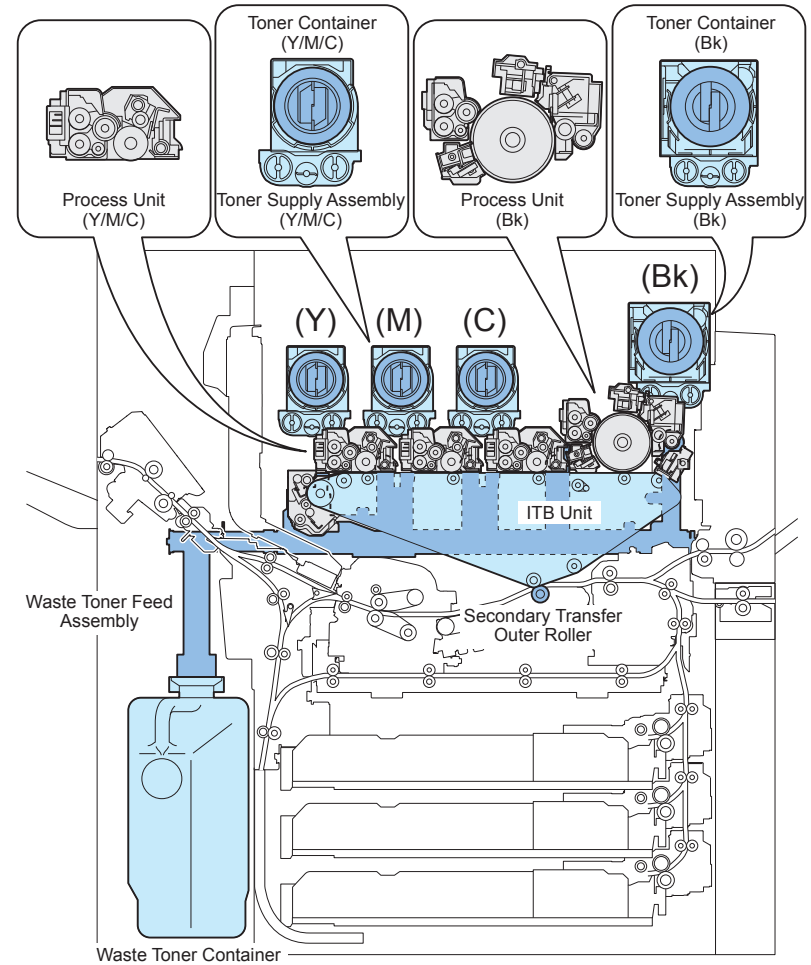
Item		Role / function		
Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (Bk)	Configuration			
	Drum unit (drum, charging assembly, cleaner, patch detection sensor, Cleaning Post-exposure) + Developing assembly			
	Photosensitive drum	Material	OPC	
		Drum diameter	φ84	
		Cleaning	Drum Cleaning Blade + fur brush	
	Developing assembly	patch detection	patch sensor	
		Developing method	Dry, 2-component toner projection	
		Toner	Nonmagnetic negative toner	
		Developing cylinder diameter	φ20	
	Toner density detection	Provided (Magnetic sensor : TS1)		
		Primary charging	Charging method	Indirect corona charging (1 wire + grid plate)
			Cleaning	Provided (Cleaning pad) Cleaning is performed to both of the wire and the grid plate.
Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (CL)	Configuration			
	P-CRG as a unit (The developing assembly and the drum unit can be separated.)			
	Photosensitive drum	Material	OPC	
		Drum diameter	φ30.6	
		Cleaning	Cleaning blade	
	Developing assembly	Developing method	Dry, 2-component toner projection	
		Toner	Nonmagnetic negative toner	
		Cylinder diameter	φ20	
		Toner density detection	Provided (Magnetic sensor)	
	Primary charging	Charging method	Direct roller charging (φ14)	
		Cleaning	Provided (Sponge roller)	

Item		Role / function	
Transfer Assembly (ITB Unit)	Transfer method	Intermediate transfer (ITB)	
	ITB	Material	Elastic ITB : PI (polyimide), Rubber layer
		Circumferential length/width	1148.3 mm / 360 mm
		Cleaning	Electrostatic Cleaning Method
		Belt displacement correction	Two places (Light reception sensor)
	Primary transfer	Transfer method	Transfer roller (Sponge roller/φ18)
		Disengagement mechanism	Provided (Color only)
	Patch sensor		Provided
	Secondary transfer assembly	Transfer method	Roller (Sponge roller/φ24.3)
		Cleaning	Static electricity cleaning method
Disengagement mechanism		Provided	
Separation method		"Curvature separation + Static eliminator" method	
Others	Drum Unit / Developing Assembly presence detection	Not provided	
	Drum Unit / Developing Assembly old/new detection	Not provided	
	Drum Unit / Developing Assembly life detection	Not provided (Life (total charging time) can be checked in Service Mode)	
	Toner container	Container presence detection	Provided
		Old/new detection	Provided
		Toner level detection	Provided
	Waste toner container	Capacity	Equivalent to 410,000 images of A4 4-color 8.5% image printing
		Full level detection	Provided

T-2-23

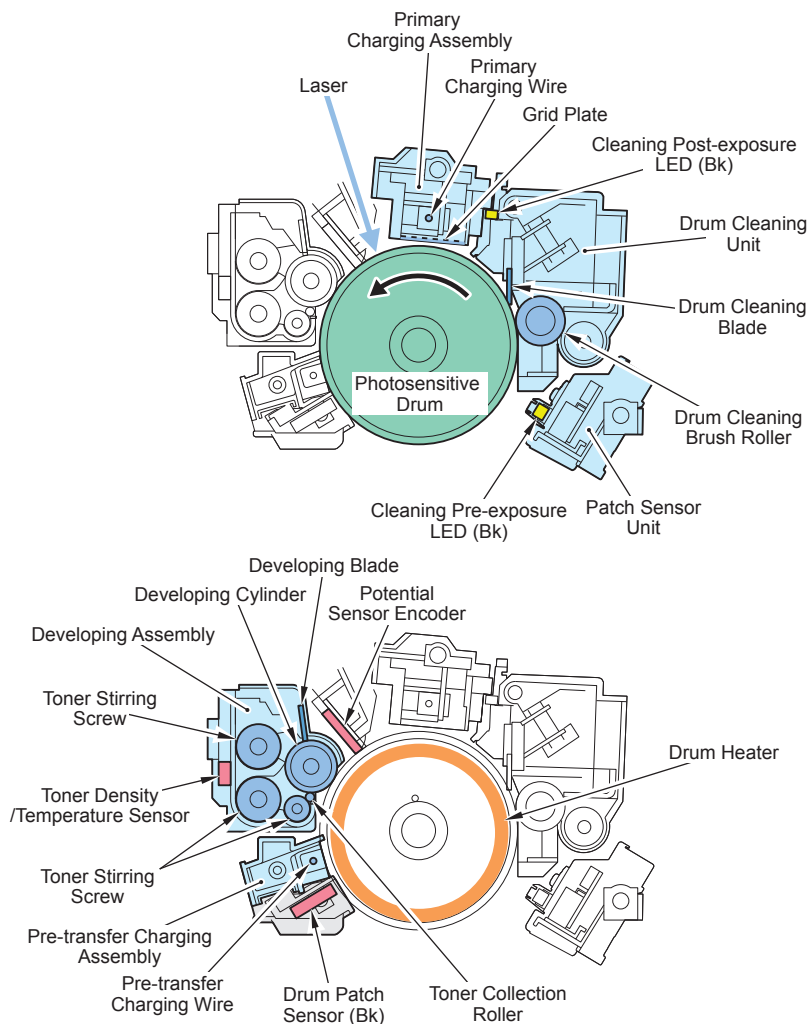
■ Parts Configuration

● Overall Configuration

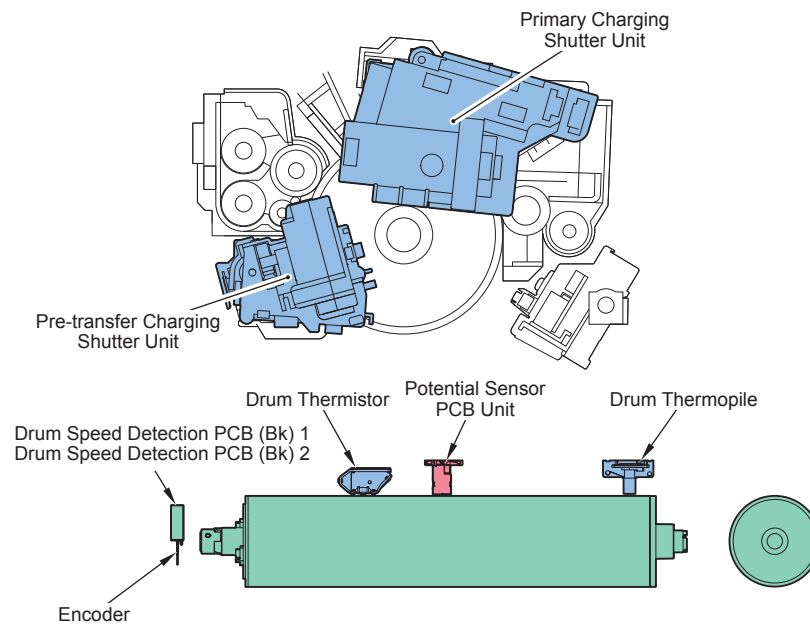


F-2-59

● Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (Bk)

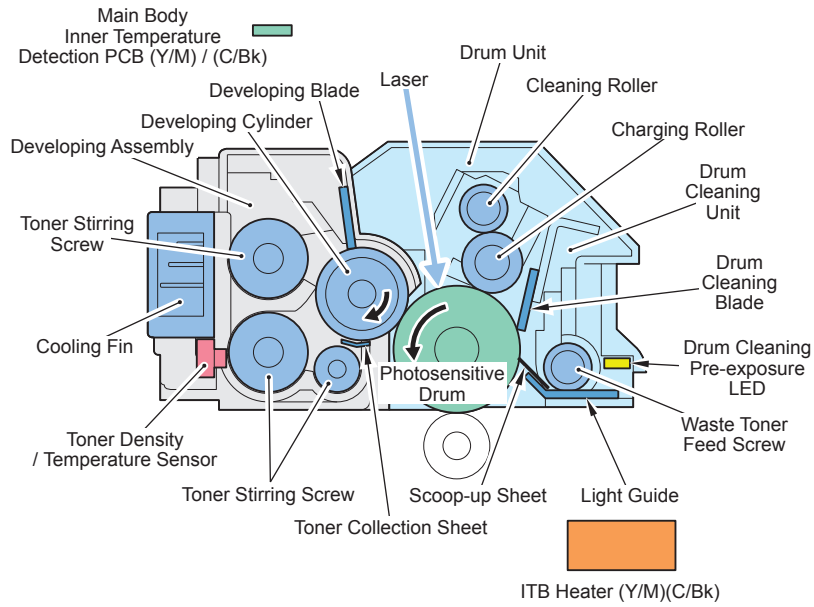


F-2-60



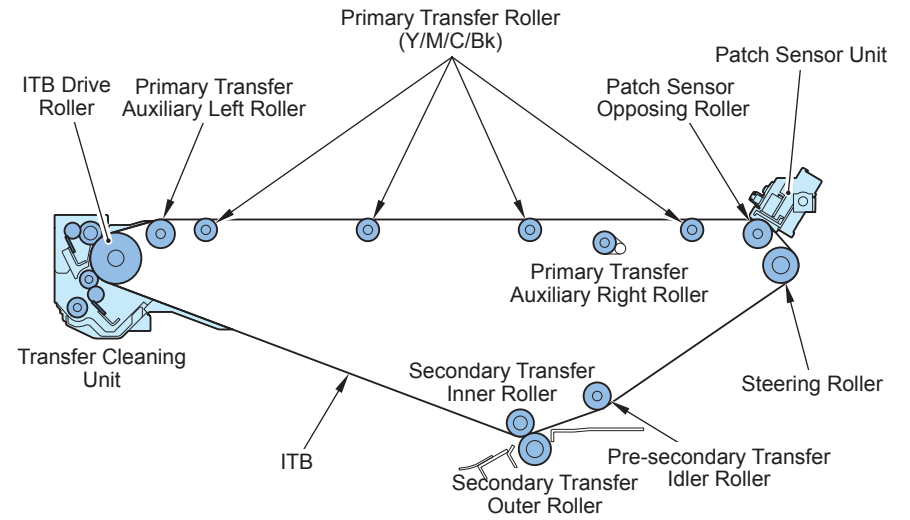
F-2-61

● Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (CL)



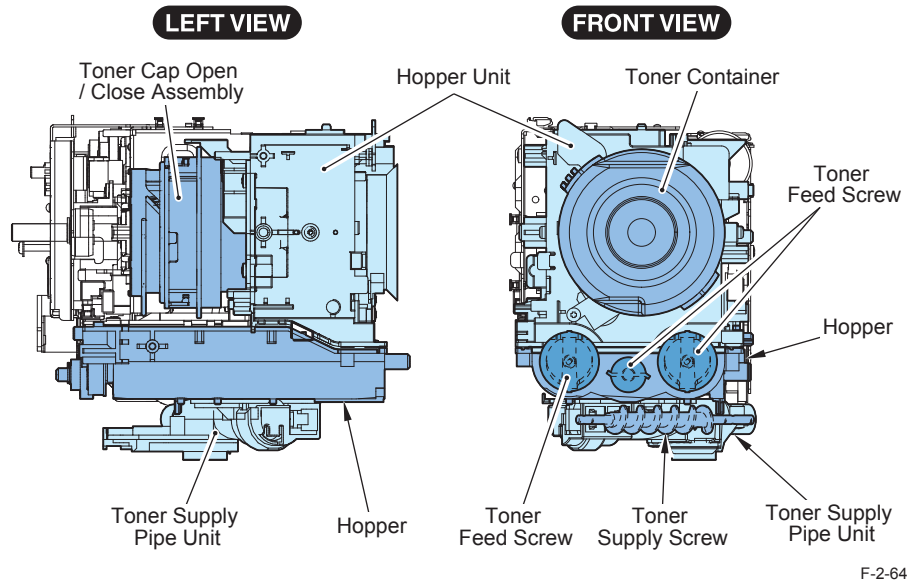
F-2-62

● Transfer Assembly

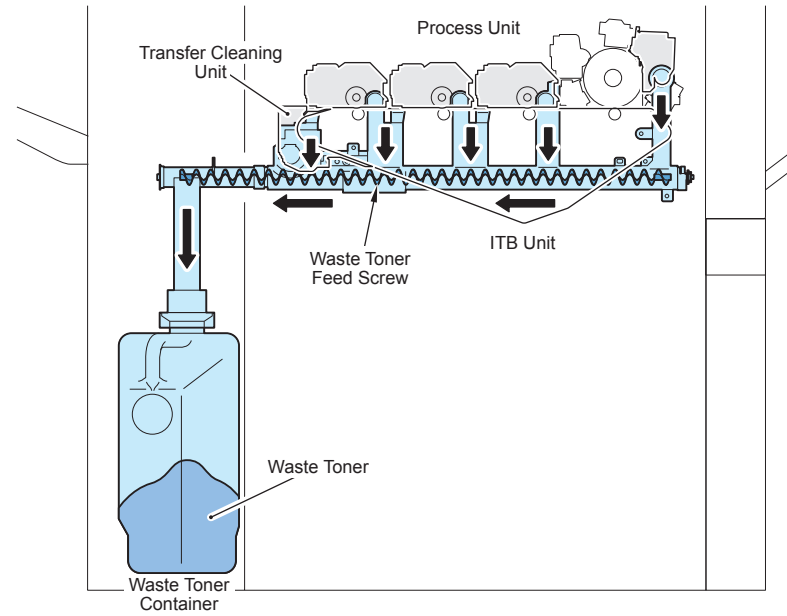


F-2-63

● Toner Supply Assembly

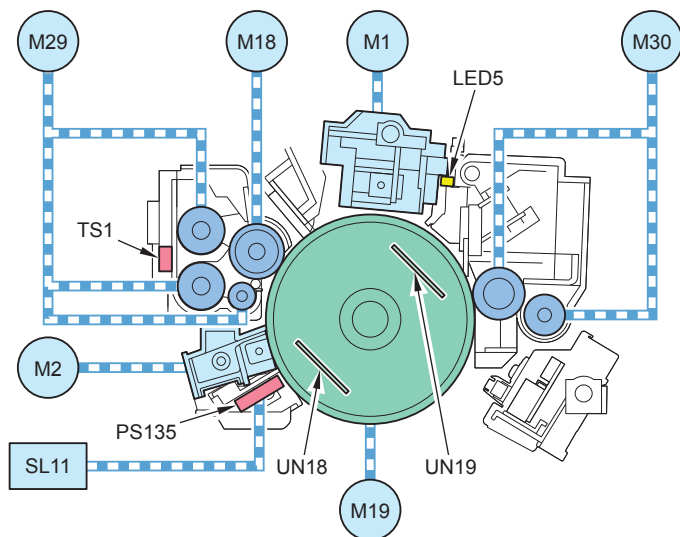


● Waste Toner Feed Assembly



Drive Configuration

Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (Bk)



F-2-66

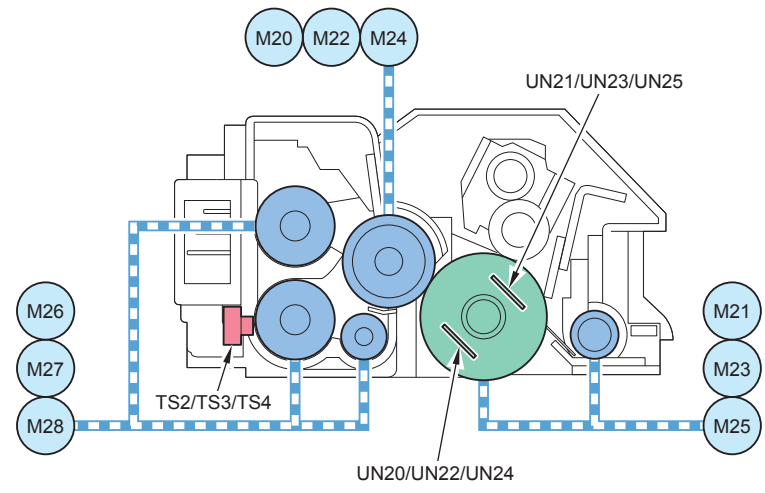
Code	Name	Role / function
M1	Primary charging wire cleaning motor	Drive the primary charging wire/grid plate cleaning pad.
M2	Primary pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor	Drive the primary pre-transfer charging wire cleaning pad.
M18	Developing sleeve drive motor (Bk)	Drive the developing sleeve.
M19	Drum motor (Bk)	Drive the drum.
M29	Developing stirring motor (Bk)	Drive the toner stirring screw.
M30	Drum cleaning/water toner feed drive motor	Drive the drum cleaning fur brush and the waste toner screw.
UN18	Drum speed detection PCB (Bk) 1	Detect the drum rotation speed.
UN19	Drum speed detection PCB (Bk) 2	Detect the drum rotation speed.
LED5	Drum Cleaning Post-exposure LED	Removal of drum memory on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum
TS1	Developing assembly toner concentration / temperature sensor	Detection of the toner density and toner temperature in the Developing Assembly (Bk)
PS135	Drum patch Sensor (Bk)	Detect the patch on the drum (Bk)

T-2-24

<Related Error Codes>

- E012 :error in drum/ITB drive motor
- E020 Toner Density Sensor / Patch Sensor density error
- E021 Developing Sleeve Drive Motor error
- E022 Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor error
- E023 Developing Stirring Motor error
- E026 Developing Thermistor high temperature detection error

● Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (CL)



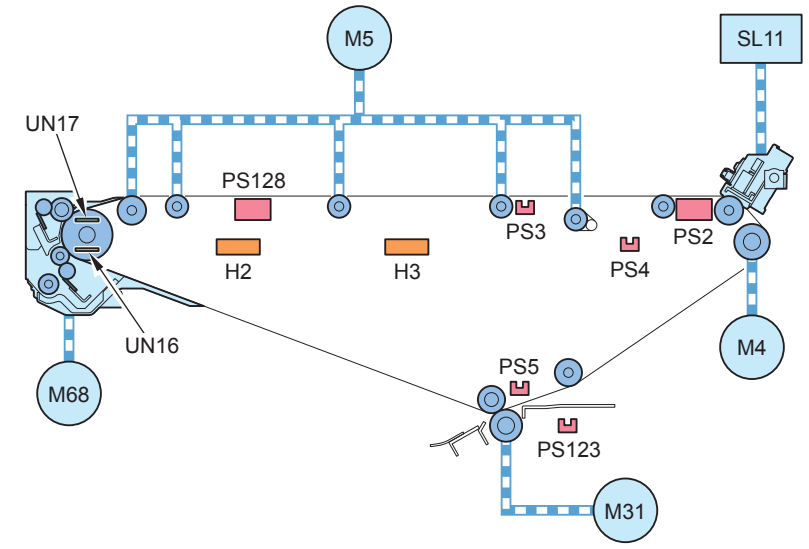
F-2-67

Code	Parts name	Role / function
M20/M22/M24	Developing sleeve drive motor (Y)/(M)/(C)	Drive the developing sleeve.
M21/M23/M25	Drum motor (Y)/(M)/(C)	Drive the drum.
M26/M27/M28	Developing stirring motor (Y)/(M)/(C)	Drive the toner stirring screw.
UN14/UN15	Developing assembly inner temperature detection PCB (Y/M)/(C/Bk)	Detect the temperature in the developing assembly.
UN20/UN22/UN24	Drum speed detection PCB (Y)/(M)/(C) 1	Detect the drum rotation speed.
UN21/UN23/UN25	Drum speed detection PCB (Y)/(M)/(C) 2	Detect the drum rotation speed.
TS2/TS3/TS4	Developing assembly toner concentration / temperature sensor	Detect the toner concentration and toner temperature in the developing assembly.

T-2-25

<Related Error Codes>
 E012 :error in drum/ITB drive motor
 E020 Toner Density Sensor / Patch Sensor density error
 E021 Developing Sleeve Drive Motor error
 E023 Developing Stirring Motor error
 E026 Developing Thermistor high temperature detection error

● Transfer Assembly



F-2-68

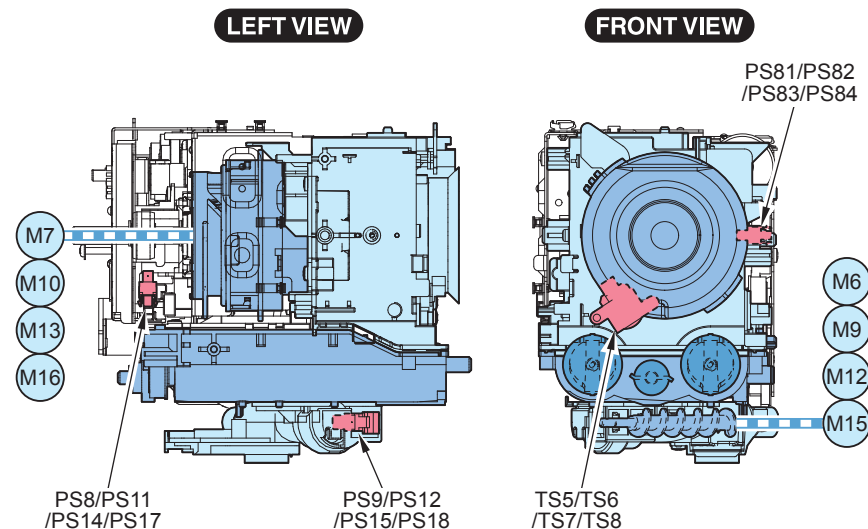
Code	Parts name	Role / function
M4	Steering Drive Motor	Move the steering roller.
M5	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	Engage/disengage the primary transfer roller (Y/M/C).
M31	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	Engage/disengage the secondary transfer external roller.
M68	Transfer Belt Cleaning Motor	Drive the Transfer Belt Cleaning Motor.
PS2	ITB Displacement Sensor (Right)	Detect the position of the ITB belt (Right).
PS3	Stirring drive HP sensor	Detect the position of the steering roller.
PS4	Primary Transfer Roller Attachment/Detachment HP Sensor	Detect the home position of the primary transfer roller.
PS5	ITB HP Sensor	HP sensor of the ITB
PS123	Post-Registration Sensor (Left)	Detect the leading edge of Paper Post-registration
PS128	ITB Displacement Sensor (Left)	Detect the position of the ITB belt (Left).
SL11	Patch Shutter Open/Close Solenoid	Open/close the patch shutter.
UN16	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection A	Detect the rotation speed of the ITB
UN17	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection B	Detect the rotation speed of the ITB
H2	Drum Heater (Y/M)	Heat the drum (Y) and the drum (M).
H3	Drum Heater (M/C)	Heat the drum (M) and the drum (C).

T-2-26

<Related Error Codes>

E012 :error in drum/ITB drive motor

● Toner Supply Assembly



F-2-69

Code	Parts name	Role / function
M6/M9/M12/M15	Hopper/stirring supply motor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	Drive the toner stirring screw.
M7/M10/M13/M16	Toner container drive motor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	Drive the toner supply drive unit.
M8/M11/M14/M17	Wiper rotation motor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	Drive the wiper.
TS6/TS7/TS8/TS9	Hopper toner level sensor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	Detect the toner level in the hopper.
PS8/PS11/PS14/PS17	Release holder shift cam HP sensor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	Detect the home position of the release holder shift cam.
PS9/PS12/PS15/PS18	Screw rotation sensor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	Drive the toner feed screw.
PS81/PS82/PS83/PS84	Release holder shift cam phase sensor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	Detect the release holder shift cam phase.

T-2-27

<Related Error Codes>

E025-0x02 Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor detection error

E025-0x10 Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor timeout error

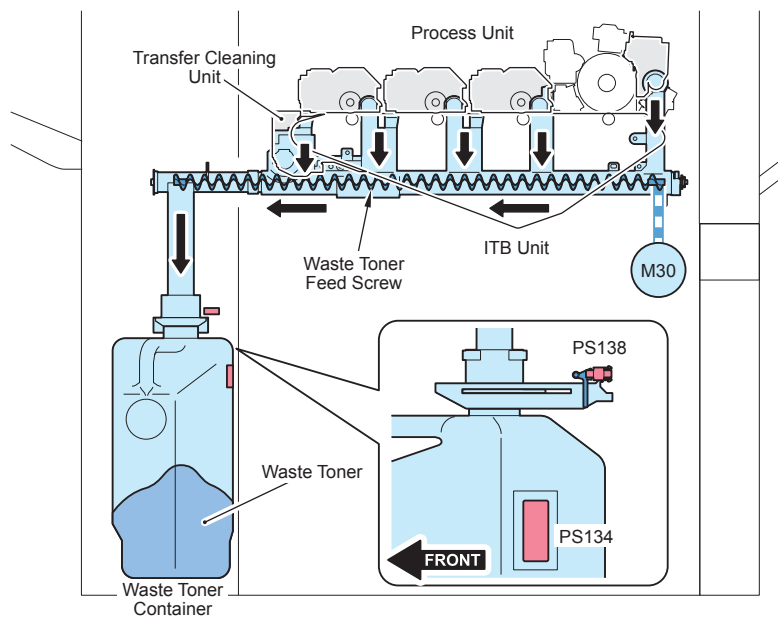
E025-0x20 Toner Container/Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover phase error

E025-0xA0 Toner Container Phase Sensor detection error

E025-0xB0 Toner Container Phase Sensor detection error

E025-0xC0 Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor detection error

Waste Toner Feed Assembly



F-2-70

Code	Parts name	Role / function
M30	Drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor	Drive the drum cleaning fur brush and the waste toner feed screw.
TS9	Waste toner full level sensor	Detect the waste toner container full level.

T-2-28

<Related Error Codes>

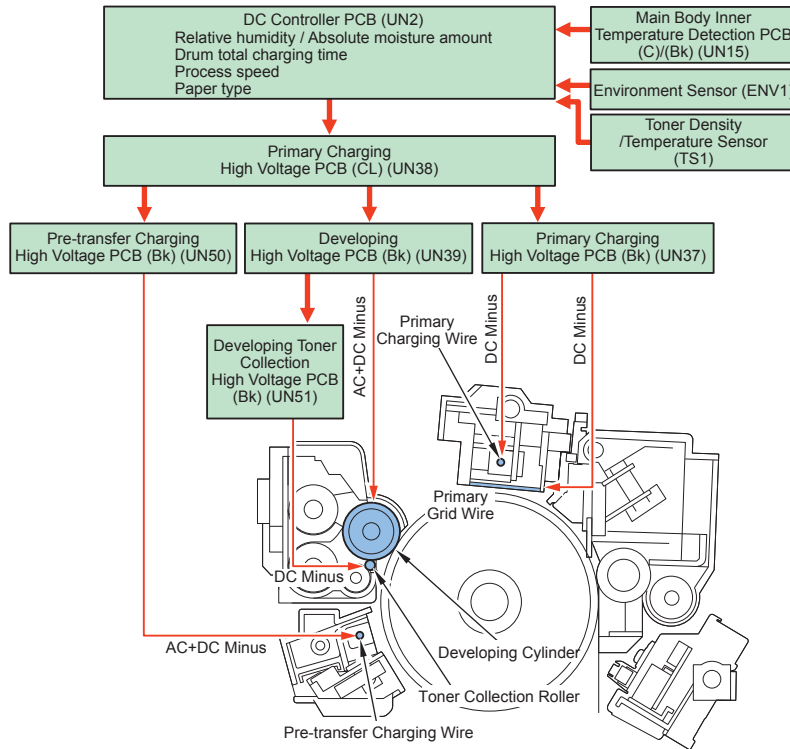
E013-0001 Waste Toner Screw Lock detection error

E013-0003 Waste toner full detection error

■ Bias Configuration

● Bias Type

Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (Bk)

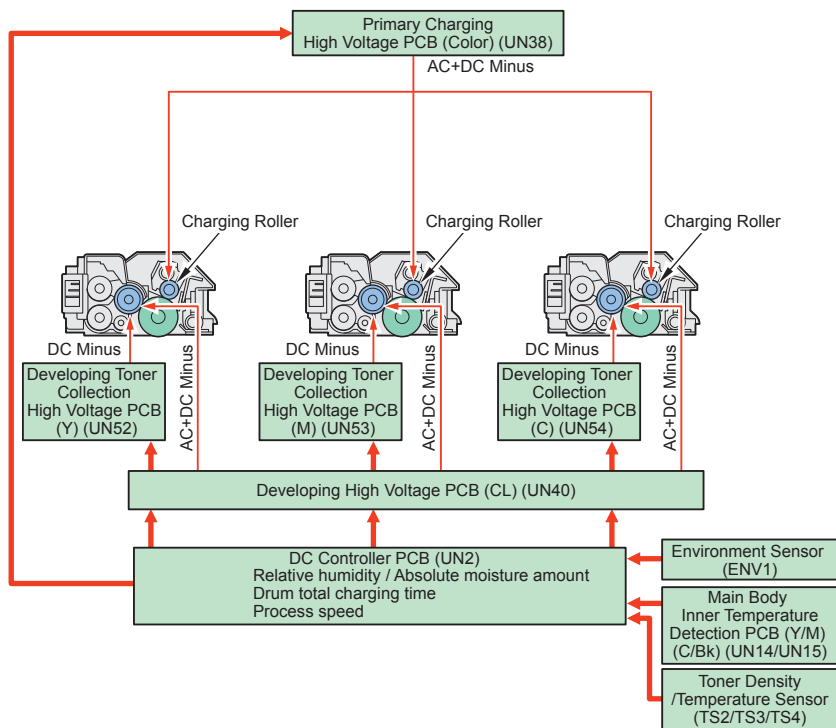


F-2-71

Item		Role / function
Primary charging bias	Charging method	Indirect corona charging
	DC component rated voltage use range	-600 to -1,000 μ A
Grid bias	DC component rated voltage use range	-500 to -1,300 V (Potential control (Bk))
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Total drum charging time, Process speed
Developing bias	AC component standard value	AC 1,100 Vpp to 1,700 Vpp
	DC component rated voltage use range	DC -100 to -800 V
Toner collection roller	DC component rated voltage use range	-700 to -1,700 V (Relationship between the developing bias DC and AC bias)
	DC component voltage correction factor	Relative humidity (TS1), Total drum charging time, Charging DC bias
Primary pre-transfer charging bias	Charging method	Corona discharge
	AC component standard value	5,500 Vpp (fixed)
	DC component rated voltage use range	0 to -600 μ A (Constant current)
Primary pre-transfer charging bias	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Relative humidity (TS1), Paper type

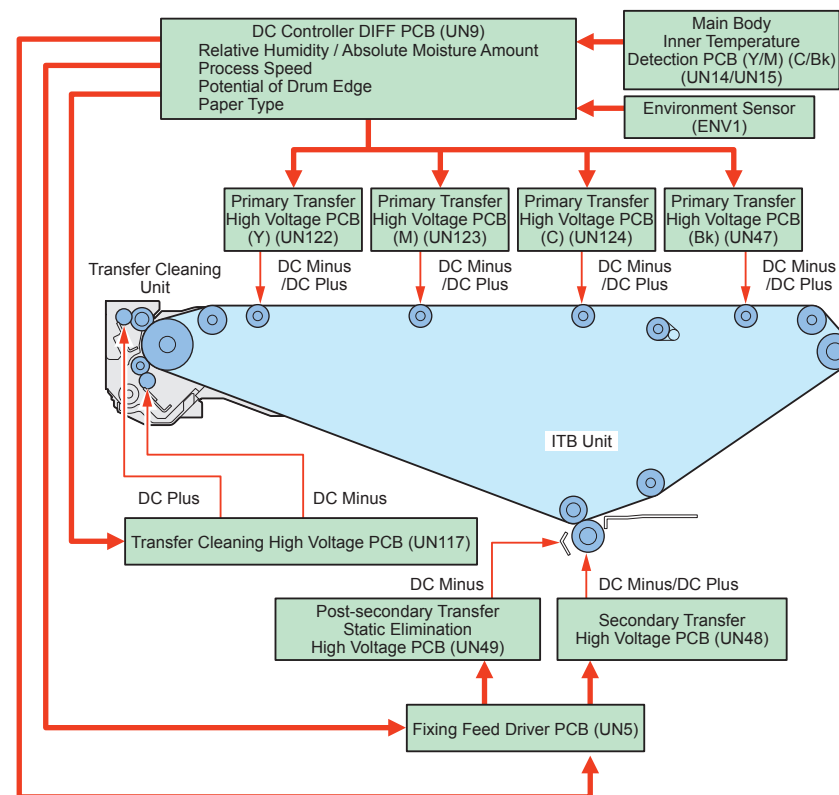
T-2-29

● Color Drum Unit / Developing Assembly



F-2-72

● Transfer Assembly



F-2-73

Item		Role / function
Charging bias	Charging method	Direct roller charging
	AC component voltage correction factor	AC 500 to 2,750Vpp
	DC component rated voltage use range	DC 0 to -1,000 V
Developing bias	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Process speed, Machine Inner Temperature
	AC component standard value	AC 1,100 Vpp to 1,700 Vpp
	DC component rated voltage use range	DC -100 to -800V
Toner collection sheet bias	DC component voltage correction factor	Relative humidity (TS2/TS3/TS4), Total drum charging time, Charging DC bias
	DC component rated voltage use range	-700 to -1,700 V (Relationship between the developing bias DC and AC bias)

T-2-30

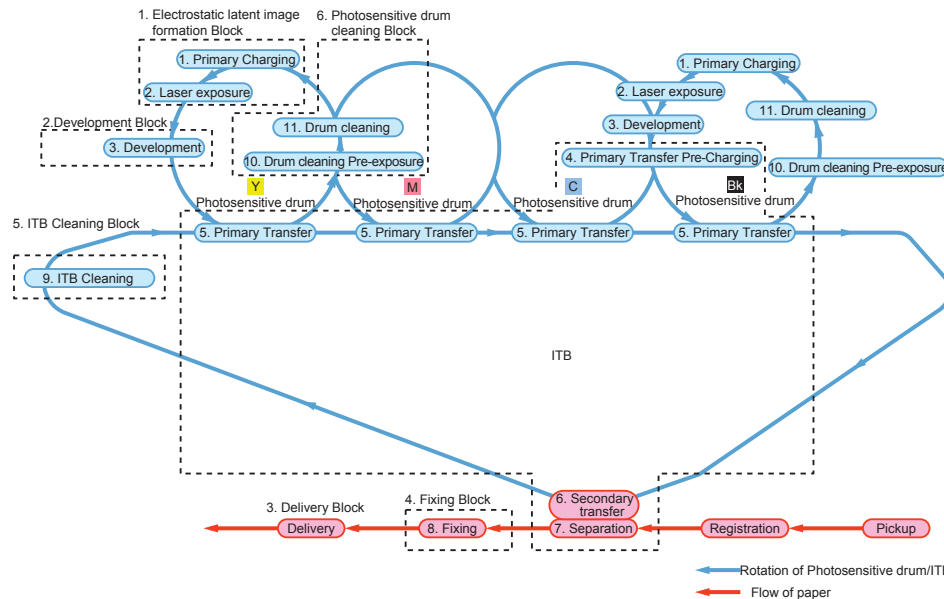
Item		Role / function
Primary transfer bias	Transfer method	Roller transfer
	Target of transfer	Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB)
	DC component rated voltage use range	DC -2,500 to 5,000 V (Y,M,C,Bk)
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Relative humidity (UN14/UN15), Process speed, Drum dark section potential (Vd)
Secondary transfer external roller cleaning bias	DC component rated voltage use range	DC -50 to 0 μ A (Constant current)
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Process speed
Secondary transfer bias	Transfer method	Roller transfer
	Target of transfer	Paper (Transfer material)
	DC component rated voltage use range	DC 0 to 6,500 V
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Process speed, Paper type
Secondary post-transfer static eliminator bias	DC component rated voltage use range	DC 0 to 6,500 V
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Paper type

T-2-31

■ inting Process

Static electricity formation block	1	Primary charging	Charge the photosensitive drum surface with a uniform negative potential. The Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (Y/M/C) uses the direct charging roller method, in which charges are directly applied from the charging roller to the photosensitive drum. The Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (Bk) uses the primary charging method, in which charges are indirectly applied from the charging wire.
	2	Laser exposure	Form a latent image on the photosensitive drum surface by irradiating a laser beam. When a laser beam irradiates to the negatively charged photosensitive drum surface, the negative potential in the irradiated area is neutralized.
Developing block	3	Development	Attach negatively charged toner to the static latent image on the photosensitive drum surface from the developing cylinder by dry 2-component toner projection so that it becomes visualized.
Transfer block	4	Primary pre-transfer charging (Bk)	Charge the toner on the photosensitive drum with a uniform potential.
	5	Primary transfer	Apply a positive potential to the primary transfer roller, and transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum to the ITB.
	6	Secondary transfer	Apply a positive charge to the secondary transfer external roller, and transfer the toner on the ITB to the paper.
	7	Separation	Separate the paper from the ITB by curvature separation. Application of a negative charge to the static eliminator according to the paper type makes it easier to separate paper from the ITB.
Fixing block	8	Fixing	Melt and adhere the toner on paper to the paper by heat and pressure.
ITB cleaning block	9	ITB cleaning	Remove the residual toner on the ITB by the 2 Fur Brushes.
Drum cleaning block	10	Drum cleaning pre-exposure	Remove the drum charging memory on the photosensitive drum surface by irradiating light from the drum cleaning pre-exposure LED to prevent dirt on the photosensitive drum.
	11	Drum cleaning	Remove the residual toner on the photosensitive drum by the cleaning blade

T-2-32



F-2-74

Controls

Overview

Item	Overview
Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (Bk)	
Primary Charging Wire Bias Control	The primary charging bias charges the photosensitive drum surface with a uniform negative potential.
Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Control	This control is performed to prevent a charging failure caused by dirt on the primary charging wire and the grid plate.
Primary Charging Shutter Control	To prevent uneven potential on the Photosensitive Drum caused by discharge products (nitrogen oxide) accumulated on the Primary Charging Assembly.
Developing Bias Control	This control is performed to apply a developing bias (AC component, DC negative component) to the developing cylinder and attach the toner on the developing cylinder to the photosensitive drum (bright section) to form a toner image.
Collection Roller Bias Control	Toner scattered from the Developing Assembly is returned to the Developing Cylinder by the difference of biases of the Toner Collection Roller and the Developing Cylinder at the time of development.
ACR Control	The purpose of ACR (Auto Carrier Refresh) control is to keep long life of the developer, and developer is supplied from the toner container while gradually discharging developer in the developing assembly.
Developing Assembly Cooling Control	A cooling mechanism has been added to the Developing Assembly to prevent toner deterioration by heat.
Primary Pre-transfer Charging bias control	This control is performed to increase transfer efficiency by securing a proper toner charging volume on the photosensitive drum.
Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Control	This control is performed to prevent a charging failure caused by dirt on the primary pre-transfer charging wire.
Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter Control	To prevent uneven potential on the Photosensitive Drum caused by discharge products (nitrogen oxide) accumulated on the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.
Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure	This control is performed to emit light from the pre-exposure LED to remove the drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface.

Drum Cleaning Post-exposure LED	Control in which light is emitted from the Post-exposure LED in order to remove residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum
Drum Cleaning Control	This control is performed to remove residual toner on the photosensitive drum by the blade engaged with the drum.
Drum Rotation Speed Control	This control is performed to keep a uniform drum rotation speed in order to increase accuracy of the image position (color displacement).
Drum Heater Control	This control is performed to keep the temperature of the photosensitive drum at a specified level and stabilize potential characteristics of charging and exposure, etc.
Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (CL)	
Primary Charging Roller Bias Control	The primary charging bias (CL) charges the photosensitive drum surface with a uniform negative potential.
Developing Bias Control (CL)	This control is performed to apply the developing bias (AC component, DC negative) to the developing cylinder and to adhere the toner on the developing cylinder to the photosensitive drum (bright section) to form a toner image.
Toner Collection Sheet Bias Control	Toner scattered from the Developing Assembly is returned to the Developing Cylinder by the difference of biases of the Toner Collection Roller and the Developing Cylinder at the time of development.
Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure (CL)	This control is performed to prevent reverse transfer of toner on the cleaning blade caused by drum memory.
Drum Heater Control	The drum heater is installed in the ITB unit to realize stable charging and exposure to deal with environmental changes in the machine.

T-2-33

■ Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (Bk)

● Primary Charging Wire Bias Control

Overview

The primary charging bias charges the photosensitive drum surface with a uniform negative potential.

The primary charging bias (DC negative) created by the primary charging high voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37) is applied to the primary charging wire and the grid plate.

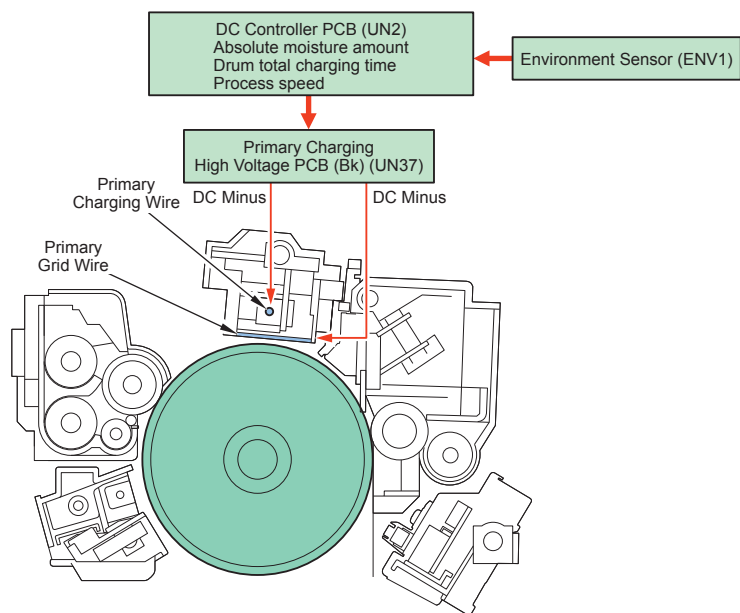
Primary charging DC bias: Applied to the primary charging wire (Constant current)

Grid DC bias: Applied to the grid plate

Details of the Control

The value of the primary charging DC bias is determined based on the absolute water volume and process speed.

The value of the grid DC bias is determined by potential control (Bk) based on the fogging removal potential (V_{back}) and the contrast potential (V_{cont}), which are determined based on the absolute water volume and process speed. (See "Potential Control (Bk)" for the details.)



F-2-75

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRI-GRID : Display of Bk primary charging grid

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PR-GRI-K : Dspl of Primary Charging Ass'y grid

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRIMARY : Display of primary charging current

● Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Control

Overview

This control is performed to prevent a charging failure caused by dirt on the primary charging wire and the grid plate.

Timing of Execution

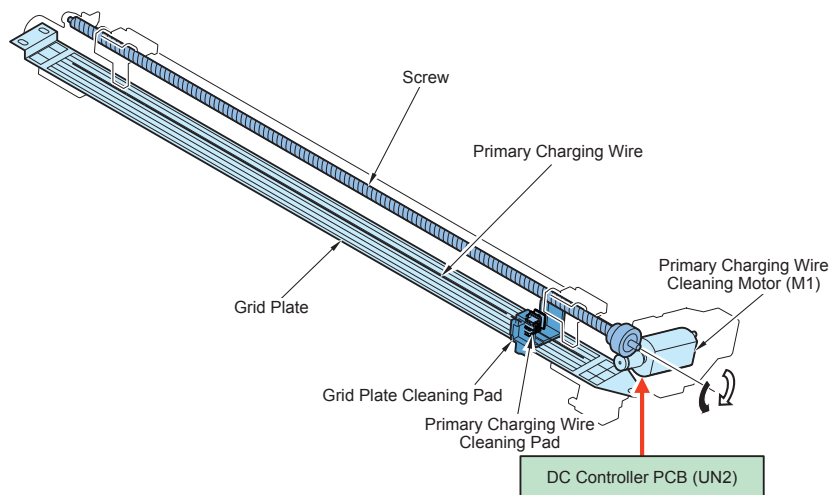
- At the time of automatic adjustment of paper interval (Every printing of 4000 images on an accumulation basis)
- At the time of automatic adjustment of last rotation (Every printing of 2000 images on an accumulation basis)
- At the time of multiple initial rotations (Fixing temperature is less than 100 deg C/Total 2000-sheet from previous D-half control)
- When "Wire Cleaning" is executed via the user mode

Details of the Control

When the cleaner screw rotates normally/in reverse driven by the primary charging cleaning motor (M1), the primary charging cleaning pad and the grid plate cleaning pad move back and forth, and clean the primary charging wire and the grid plate.

NOTE:

This machine does not have a HP sensor for the cleaning pad. The position of the cleaning pad is detected based on the drive time of the primary charging wire cleaning motor (M1).



F-2-76

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN : Cleaning of Charge Wire (1-reciprocation)

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX : Cleaning of Charge Wire(5-reciprocation)

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > W-CLN-P : Set Prmry Chg Wire clean intvl: 1st rotn

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > W-CLN-PH : ON/OFF of Charging Wire auto cleaning

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > INTPPR-1 : Set wire clean interval in ppr interval

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-WIRE : Primary Charging Wire parts counter

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-CLN : Primary Charge Wire Clean Pad prts cuntr

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-CLN2 : Prmry Charge Wire Cleanr Pad2 prts cuntr

<Related Error Codes> x:0=Y,1=M,2=C,3=Bk

E060-00x1 : Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP open error

E060-00x2 : Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP close error

E060-0023 : Primary Charging Wire Shutter error

● Primary Charging Shutter Control

Overview

To prevent uneven potential on the Photosensitive Drum caused by discharge products (nitrogen oxide) accumulated on the Primary Charging Assembly.

Timing of Execution

- When turning OFF the main power
- When a specified period of time has passed after the machine moved to the energy saver mode

Details of the Control

The shutter is opened or closed by the cleaning mechanism of the Primary Charging Wire. The Primary Charging Shutter is made of fiber and usually taken up by the bobbin. The drive of the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1) moves the Cleaning Pad to the rear and the shutter taken up by the bobbin becomes extended to make the shutter closed. Because the shutter comes between the Grid Plate and the Photosensitive Drum, discharge products from the Primary Charging Assembly do not reach the Photosensitive Drum. The Primary Charging Shutter Position Sensor (PS92) detects open/close of the shutter.

<Related Error Codes> x:0=Y,1=M,2=C,3=Bk

E060-00x1 : Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP open error

E060-00x2 : Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP close error

E060-0023 : Primary Charging Wire Shutter error

● Developing Bias Control

Overview

This control is performed to apply a developing bias (AC component, DC negative component) to the developing cylinder and attach the toner on the developing cylinder to the photosensitive drum (bright section) to form a toner image.

Details of the Control

- Developing DC bias
This bias generates a potential difference against the photosensitive drum. The bias value is determined by the relative humidity and process speed based on the charging DC bias (Vd) determined by potential control (Bk).
- Developing AC bias
This bias improves an image quality. The value of the developing AC bias is determined by relative humidity and process speed.

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DEV-DC-K : Display of developing DC bias (Bk)

● Collection Roller Bias Control

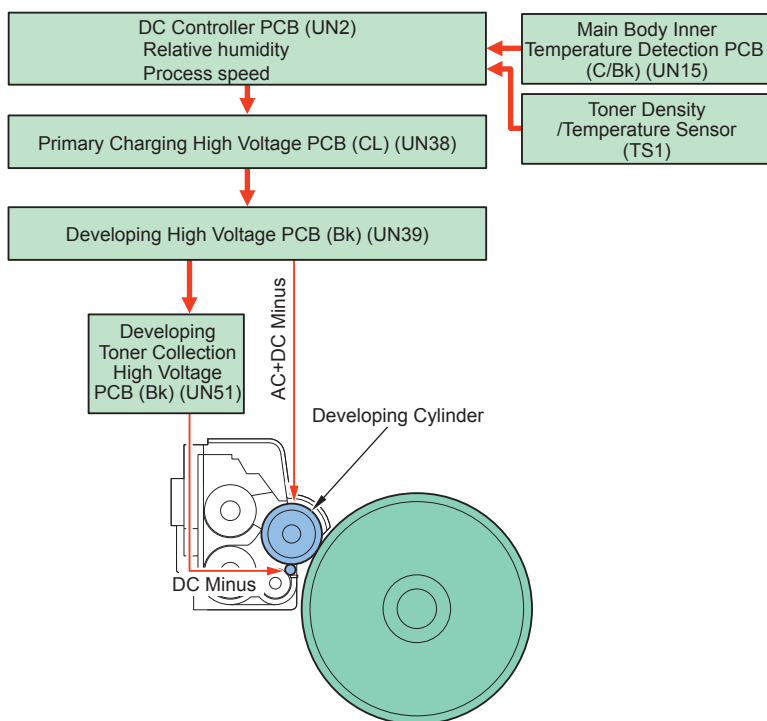
Overview

Toner scattered from the Developing Assembly is returned to the Developing Cylinder by the difference of biases of the Toner Collection Roller and the Developing Cylinder at the time of development.

Details of the Control

The collection roller bias (DC negative) created by the developing toner collection high voltage PCB (Bk) (UN51) is applied to the collection roller.

The value of the Toner Collection Roller bias is determined by the developing DC bias and the developing AC bias.



F-2-77

● ACR Control

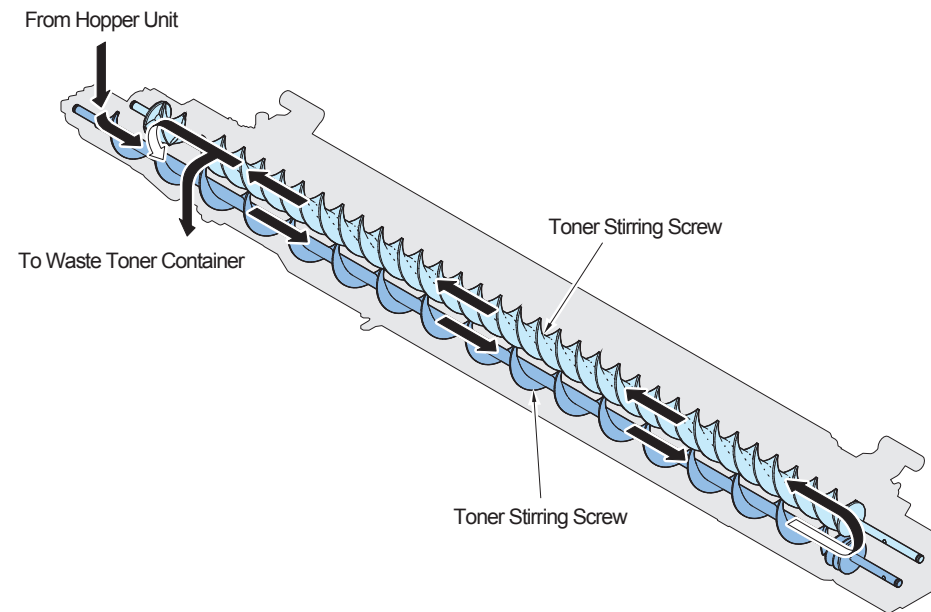
Overview

The purpose of ACR (Auto Carrier Refresh) control is to keep long life of the developer, and developer is supplied from the toner container while gradually discharging developer in the developing assembly.

Details of the Control

The exit slot is located at the downstream side of the developer. The developer is discharged when the volume of the developer increases.

The same control is performed in the developing assembly of the Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (CL).

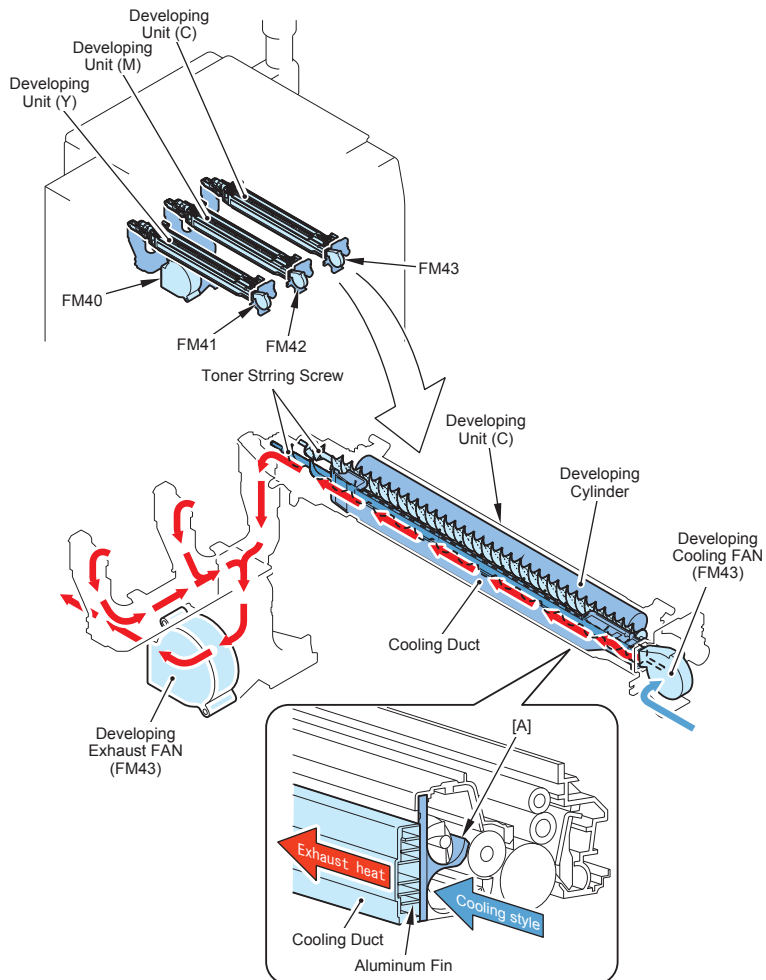


F-2-78

Developing Assembly Cooling Control

Overview

A cooling mechanism has been added to the Developing Assembly to prevent toner deterioration by heat.



F-2-79

Details of the Control

The Developing Assembly of each color sends cold air into the Cooling Duct using the Developing Cooling Fan (FM41, FM42, or FM43) on the front side of the host machine. The cold air sent into the Cooling Duct is discharged from the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM40) on the rear side of the host machine.

In the Cooling Duct, heat is exchanged between cold air in the duct and heat in the Developing Assembly by the Aluminum Fin and the Aluminum Guide [A]. This prevents deterioration of toner due to heat and allows significant reduction of toner ejection also in the case of low duty images.

● Primary Pre-transfer Charging bias control

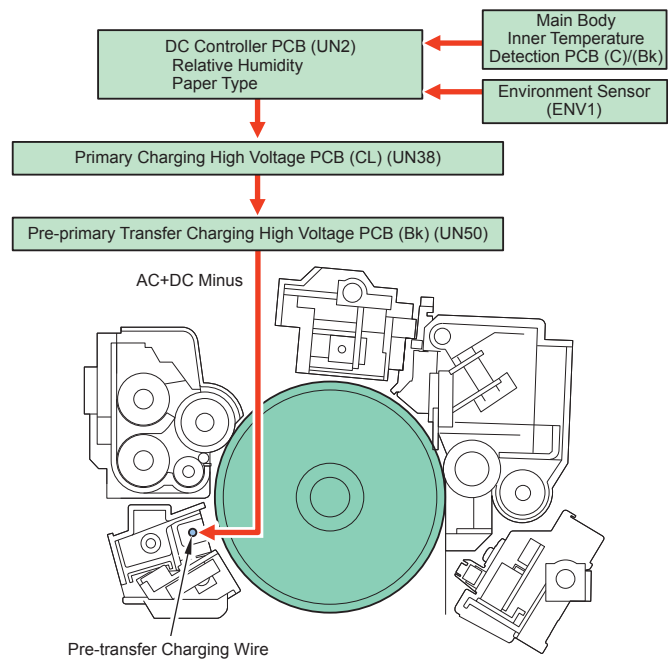
Overview

This control is performed to increase transfer efficiency by securing a proper toner charging volume on the photosensitive drum.

Details of the Control

The pre-primary transfer charging AC bias (5500Vpp) and the pre-primary transfer DC bias (0 to -350μA), which are generated on the pre-primary transfer charging high voltage PCB (Bk), are applied to the pre-primary transfer charging wire.

The primary pre-transfer charging bias value is determined based on the absolute water volume, relative humidity, and paper type.



F-2-80

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRE-TR : Set Pre-transfer charge current adj VL
 COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > PRE-TR : Set Pre-transfer charge current adj VL
 COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > POSTSW-K : Pre-trns charging assembly ON/OFF
 COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-UNIT : Pre-transfer Charging Ass'y parts cntr

● Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Control

Overview

This control is performed to prevent a charging failure caused by dirt on the primary pre-transfer charging wire.

Timing of Execution

- At the time of automatic adjustment of paper interval (Every printing of 4000 images on an accumulation basis)
- At the time of automatic adjustment of last rotation (Every printing of 2000 images on an accumulation basi)
- At the time of multiple initial rotations(Fixing temperature is less than100 deg C)
- When "Wire Cleaning" is executed via the user mode

Details of the Control

When the screw rotates normally/in reverse driven by the primary pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor (M2), the primary pre-transfer charging wire cleaning pad moves back and forth and cleans the primary pre-transfer charging wire.

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN : Cleaning of Charge Wire(1-reciprocation)
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX : Cleaning of Charge Wire(5-reciprocation)
 COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > W-CLN-T : Set Pre-trn Chg Wire clean intvl:1st rtn
 COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > W-CLN-PH : ON/OFF of Charging Wire auto cleaning
 COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > INTPPR-1 : Set wire clean interval in ppr interval
 COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-WIRE : Pre-transfer Charging Wire parts counter
 COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-CLN : Pre-trn Charge Wire Clean Pad prts cntr
 COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-CLN2 : Pre-trn Chg Wire Clnr Pad2 parts cntr

● Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter Control

Overview

To prevent uneven potential on the Photosensitive Drum caused by discharge products (nitrogen oxide) accumulated on the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.

Timing of Execution

To be executed together with the Pre-transfer Charging Wire cleaning control at the same time.

Details of the Control

The shutter is opened or closed by the cleaning mechanism of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire.

The Pre-transfer Charging Shutter is made of fiber and usually taken up by the bobbin. The drive of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2) moves the Cleaning Pad to the rear and the shutter taken up by the bobbin becomes extended to make the shutter closed.

Because the shutter comes between the Pre-transfer Charging Wire and the Photosensitive Drum, discharge products from the Pre-transfer Charging Wire do not reach the Photosensitive Drum.

The Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP Sensor (PS93) detects open/close of the shutter.

<Related Error Codes> x:0=Y,1=M,2=C,3=Bk

E066-00x1 : Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP open error

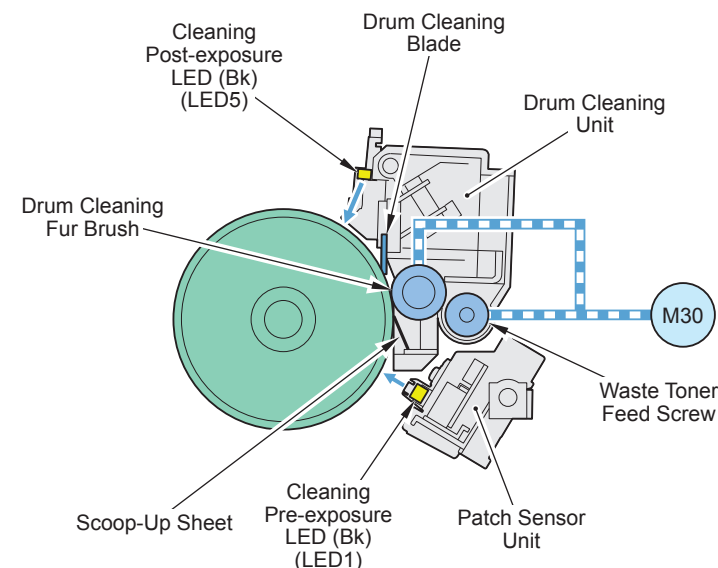
E066-00x2 : Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP close error

E066-0023 : Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter error

■ Cleaning

● Overview

This control is performed to remove residual toner on the photosensitive drum.



F-2-81

Parts name		Role
Drum cleaning unit		Scrape and collect the residual toner on the drum.
	Drum cleaning fur brush	Polish surface of the photosensitive drum to form a thin toner coated layer.
	Drum cleaning blade	Scrape the toner adhered to the drum surface.
	Waste toner feed screw	Feed the waste toner on the drum cleaning unit.
	Scoop-up sheet	Scoop up the waste toner which dropped from the drum cleaning unit.

T-2-34

Parts name		Role
M30	Drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor	Drive the drum cleaning fur brush and the waste toner feed screw.
LED1	Drum cleaning pre-exposure LED	Remove the drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface.
LED5	Drum Cleaning Post-exposure LED	It removes residual charge under toner that failed to be removed by the Pre-exposure LED.

T-2-35

● Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure

Overview

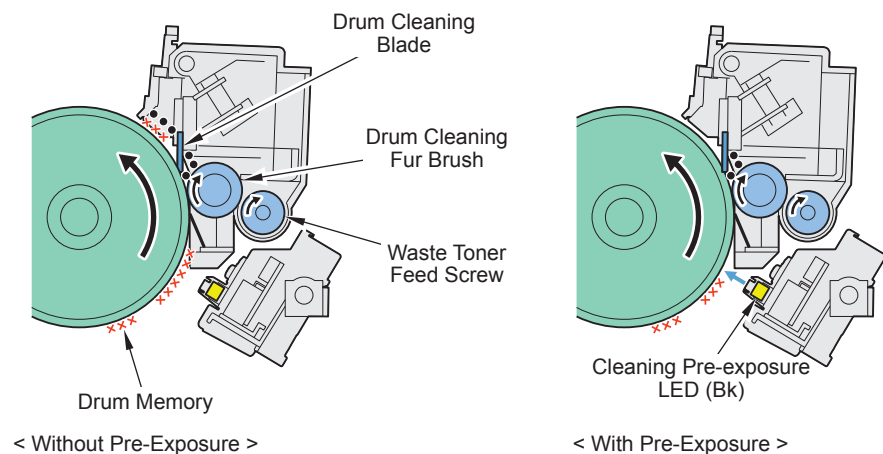
This control is performed to emit light from the pre-exposure LED to remove the drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface.

Details of the Control

Light is emitted from the drum cleaning pre-exposure LED on the patch sensor unit to remove the drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface so that dirt on the surface is prevented.

NOTE:

A potential difference at the edges of the toner layer transferred onto the ITB at primary transfer forms a minute gap between the photosensitive drum and the ITB, making a discharge symptom occur. This causes drum memory to occur on the photosensitive drum. The residual toner adhered to the cleaning blade is attracted to the drum memory, causing dirt on the photosensitive drum.



F-2-82

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > BK-BNDEX : Toner supply to Photosensitive Drum

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > PR-EXP-K : Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(Bk)
crnt:1/1SPD

<Related Error Codes>

E061-0005 : Cleaning Pre-/Post-exposure LED (Bk) activation error

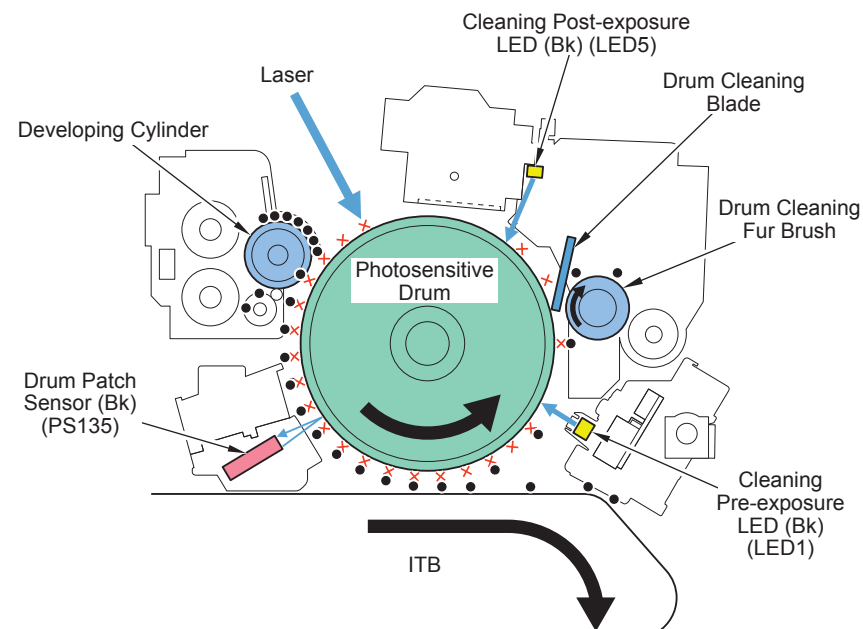
● Drum Cleaning Post-exposure LED

Overview

Control in which light is emitted from the Post-exposure LED in order to remove residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum

Details of the Control

Light is emitted from the Post-exposure LED in the Drum Cleaning Unit to remove residual charge under toner that failed to be removed by the Pre-exposure LED and prevent soiling on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.



F-2-83

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > AF-EXP-K : Adj Cln Post-expo LED(Bk)

intnsty:1/1SPD

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > AF-EXPK2 : Adj Cln Post-expo LED(Bk)

intnsty:2/3SPD

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED > AF-EXPK3 : Adj Cln Post-expo LED (Bk)

intnsty:1/2SP

<Related Error Codes>

E061-0005 : Cleaning Pre-/Post-exposure LED (Bk) activation error

● Drum Cleaning Control

Overview

This control is performed to remove residual toner on the photosensitive drum by the blade engaged with the drum.

Details of the Control

- 1) The drum cleaning fur brush rotates, driven by the drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor (M30).
- 2) The drum cleaning fur brush polishes the surface of the photosensitive drum to form a thin toner coated layer.
- 3) The drum cleaning blade scrapes the residual toner on the drum surface.
- 4) The scraped waste toner is fed to the waste toner container by the waste toner feed screw.

NOTE:

Two sheets of Scoop-up Sheet are used to prevent the toner scraped by the drum cleaning blade from spilling into the unit.

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > WT-ER-LV : Set Drum Clean/Waste Toner Feed Mtr SPD

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > D-CLN-TM : Set of drum clean time: warm-up rotation

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > BK-BNDEX : Toner supply to Photosensitive Drum

<Related Error Codes>

E022-0001 : Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor error

E022-0002 : Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor error

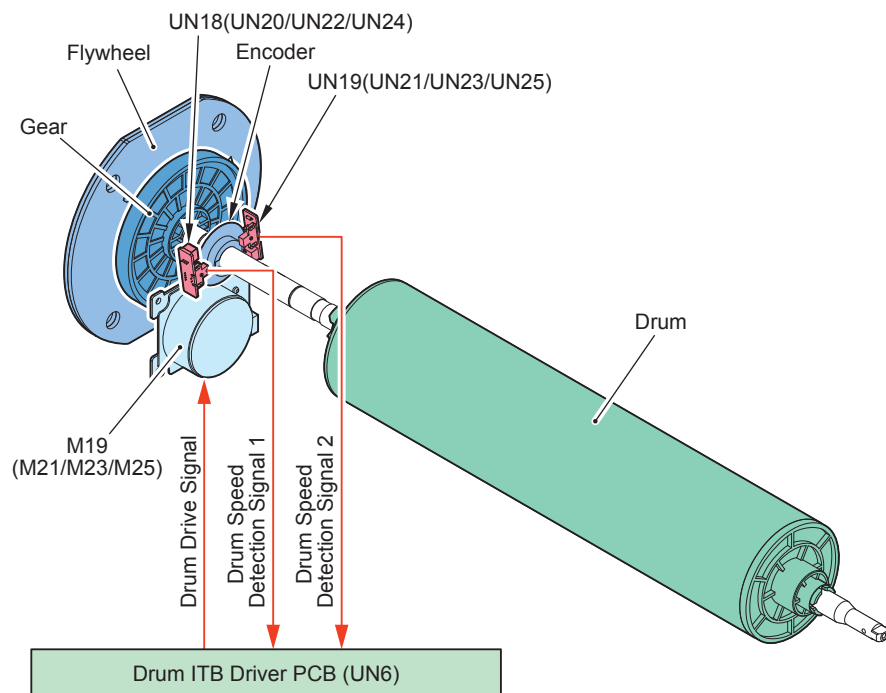
● Drum Rotation Speed Control

Overview

This control is performed to keep a uniform drum rotation speed in order to increase accuracy of the image position (color displacement).

Details of the Control

- 1) The drum rotates, driven by the drum motors (Y: M19 / M: M20 / C: M21 / Bk: M22).
- 2) There is an encoder on the drum shaft, of which rotation is monitored by the two drum speed detection PCBs (Bk: UN18/19, Y: UN20/21, M: UN22/23, C: UN24/25).
- 3) The drum speed detection PCB counts the drum count based on a pulse, and feeds back the drum rotation speed to the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6) to perform speed control.



F-2-84

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > DRM-SPD1 : Adj of Photosensitive Drum speed: 1/1SPD

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > DRM-SPD2 : Adj of Photosensitive Drum speed: 2/3SPD

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > DRM-SPD3 : Adj of Photosensitive Drum speed: 1/2SPD

<Related Error Codes>

E012-04xx : Drum Motor (Bk) rotation detection error

● Drum Heater Control

Overview

This control is performed to keep the temperature of the photosensitive drum at a specified level and stabilize potential characteristics of charging and exposure, etc.

Details of the Control

The temperature of the photosensitive drum is controlled by the drum heater mounted inside of the photosensitive drum and by the drum thermo pile and the drum thermistor mounted on the photosensitive drum surface.

Operation Condition

		Main power SW	
		ON	OFF
Environment heater SW	ON	Follow the Environment Control.	ON*
	OFF	OFF	OFF

T-2-36

* When a power plug is inserted into the power outlet

Environment Control

- The control is always ON when the absolute moisture content is 11.1g or more (high-temperature and humidity environment).
- When absolute moist volume is less than 11g (normal temperature/low humidity environment), this control is OFF.

<Related Service Mode>

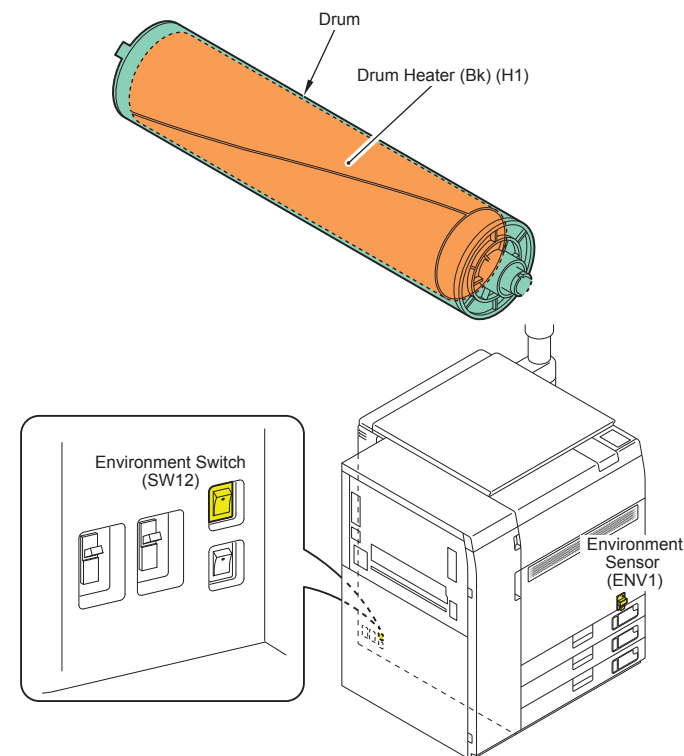
COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI > DHT-ON : Setting of Drum Heater (Bk) temperature

Details of the Control

- 1) The temperature on the drum surface is detected by the thermo pile.
- 2) The drum heater ON/OFF operation is repeated based on the detected temperature on the drum surface so that the temperature is kept at a specified level
- 3) When the upper limit temperature (50 degree C) is detected by the drum thermistor, the drum heater is turned OFF.

NOTE:

A thermo pile is an infrared sensor, which generates thermo electromotive force according to the amount of energy when receiving an infrared ray irradiated from an individual substance on a noncontact basis. The thermo pile enables accurate detection of the temperature on the drum surface.



F-2-85

■ Drum Unit / Developing Assembly (CL)

● Primary Charging Roller Bias Control

Overview

The primary charging bias (CL) charges the photosensitive drum surface with a uniform negative potential.

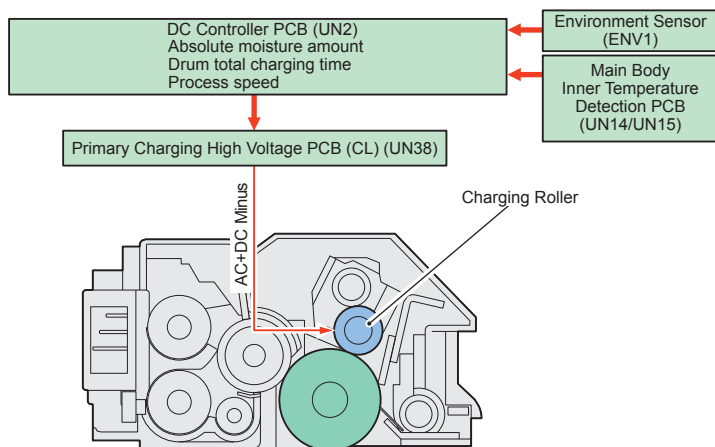
The primary charging bias (AC component, DC negative) created by the primary charging high voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) is applied to the primary charging roller.

Primary charging DC bias (CL): DC bias applied to the primary charging roller

Primary charging AC bias (CL): AC bias applied to the primary charging roller

Details of the Control

The primary charging DC bias is determined based on the absolute water volume (ENV1), total drum charging time, and process speed. The primary charging AC bias is dependent on the absolute water volume (ENV1), total drum charging time, and process speed, and the bias value is determined by discharged current control. (See "Discharged Current Control (CL)" for the details.)



F-2-86

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRIACI-Y/M/C : Dischg crnt ctrl Y/M/C AC crnt set VL: 1/1

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PRISMP-Y/M/C : Dischg crnt ctrl Y/M/C AC crnt sample VL

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > CHG-AC-Y/M/C : Dspl of Y/M/C-color primary charging AC bias

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > CHG-DCY2/M2/C2 : Dspl Y/M/C-clr primary charge DC bias:2/3SPD

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > CHG-DCY3/M3/C3 : Dspl Y/M/C-clr primary charge DC bias:1/2SPD

● Developing Bias Control (CL)

Overview

This control is performed to apply the developing bias (AC component, DC negative) to the developing cylinder and to adhere the toner on the developing cylinder to the photosensitive drum (bright section) to form a toner image.

Details of the Control

• Developing DC Bias

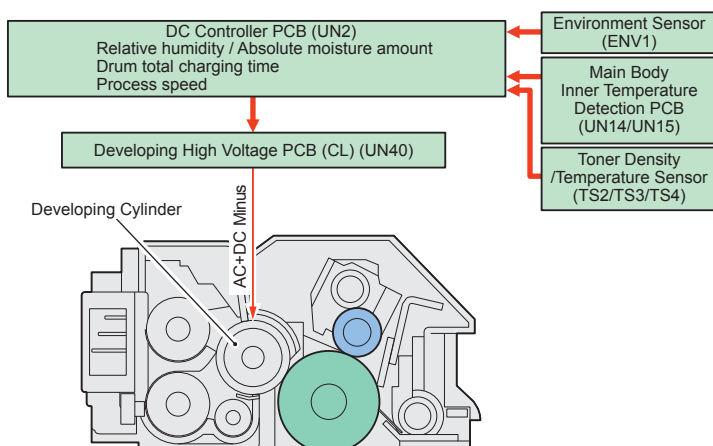
The developing DC bias generates a potential difference against the photosensitive drum.

The charging amount of the Drum is changed depending on the moisture content. The characteristics of the Drum change gradually while the Drum is used, therefore the charging amount of the Drum needs to be changed.

• Developing AC Bias

The developing AC bias improves the image quality.

The value of the developing AC bias is determined by relative humidity and process speed.



F-2-87

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DEV-DC-Y/M/C : Display of developing DC bias (Y/M/C)

● Toner Collection Sheet Bias Control

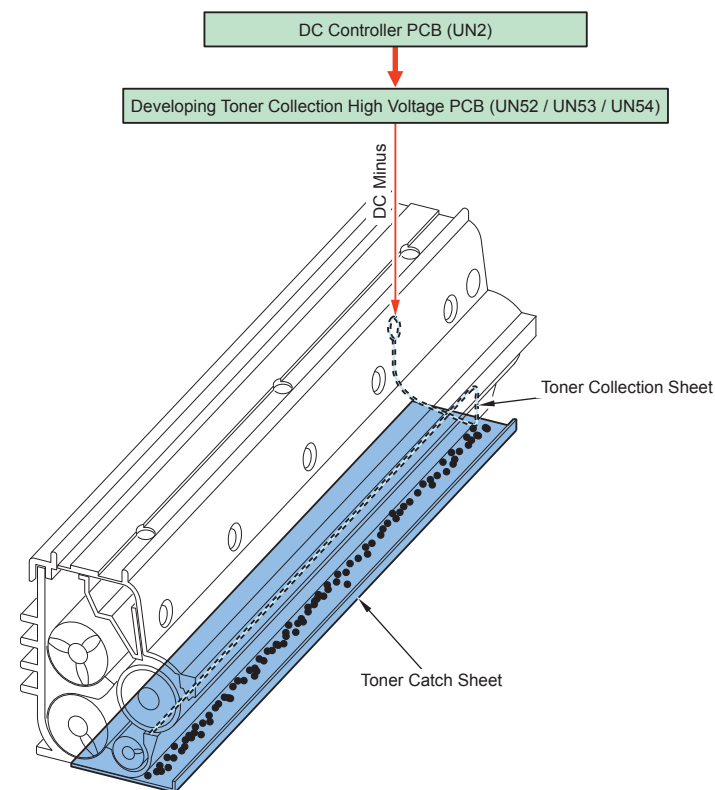
Overview

Toner scattered from the Developing Assembly is returned to the Developing Cylinder by the difference of biases of the Toner Collection Roller and the Developing Cylinder at the time of development.

Details of the Control

The toner collection sheet bias (DC negative) created by the developing toner collection high voltage PCB (Y) / (M) / (C) (UN52/UN53/UN54) is applied to the toner collection sheet.

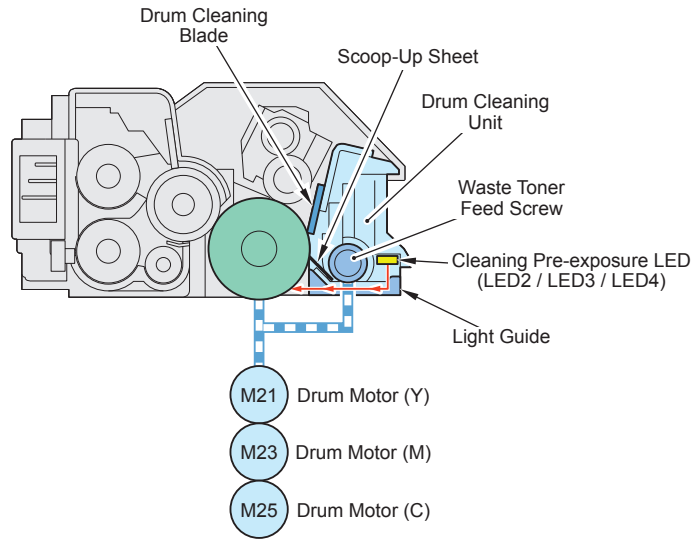
The value of the Toner Collection Sheet bias is determined by the developing DC bias and the developing AC bias. Toner dropped from the Toner Collection Sheet accumulates on the Toner Catch Sheet located under the Developing Assembly.



F-2-88

● Cleaning

Overview



F-2-89

Parts name	Role
Drum cleaning assembly	Scrape and collect the residual toner adhered to the drum.
Drum cleaning blade	Scrape the toner adhered to the drum surface.
Waste toner feed screw	Feed the waste toner in the drum cleaning unit.
Scoop-up sheet	Scoop up the waste toner dropped from the drum cleaning unit.
Light guide	Carry the light irradiated by the LED to the drum surface.

T-2-37

Parts name	Role
M30 Drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor	Drive the drum cleaning fur brush and the waste toner feed screw.
LED1 Drum cleaning pre-exposure LED	Remove the drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface.

T-2-38

● Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure (CL)

Overview

This control is performed to prevent reverse transfer of toner on the cleaning blade caused by drum memory.

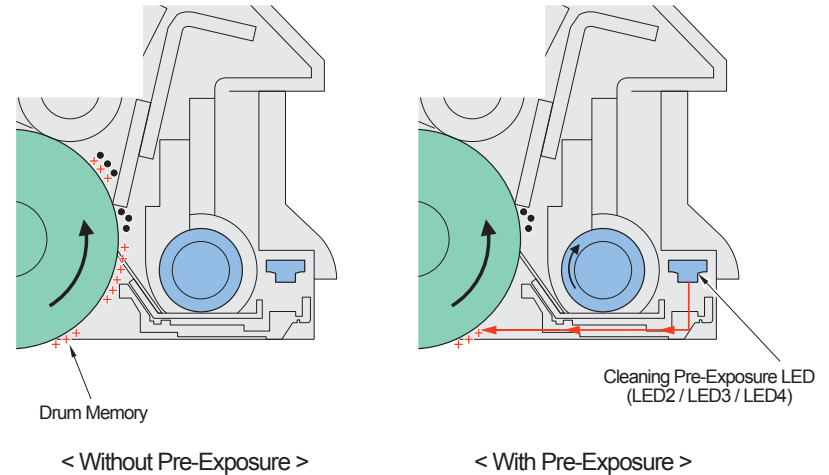
Details of the Control

Light is emitted from the drum cleaning pre-exposure LEDs (LED 2 to 4) in the ITB cleaning unit to remove the drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface and prevent dirt on the surface.

The light emitted from the drum cleaning pre-exposure LEDs (LED 2 to 4) is exposed to the drum surface via the light guide.

NOTE:

A potential difference at the edges of toner layer transferred onto the ITB at primary transfer forms a minute gap between the photosensitive drum and the ITB, making a discharge symptom occur. This causes drum memory to occur on the photosensitive drum. When the residual toner adhered to the cleaning blade is attracted to the drum memory, causing dirt on the photosensitive drum.



F-2-90

● Drum Unit / Developing Assembly Presence Detection

This machine does not perform Drum Unit / Developing Assembly presence detection.

● Drum Unit Old/New Detection

This machine does not have a mechanism to detect whether the drum unit is old or new.

NOTE:

The drum unit potential characteristics (durability) change according to the total drum charging time. Therefore, the total charging time is internally maintained and used for bias control, etc. The charging time can be checked via the following service mode. When replacing the drum unit, the total charging time needs to be cleared via the service mode.

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DRMRSETY/M/C/K: Forcible execution of the drum replacement mode. Clear the total drum charging time.

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPC > D-CONT-Y/M/C/K: Display the total drum charging time.

● Drum Heater Control

Overview

The drum heater is installed in the ITB unit to realize stable charging and exposure to deal with environmental changes in the machine.

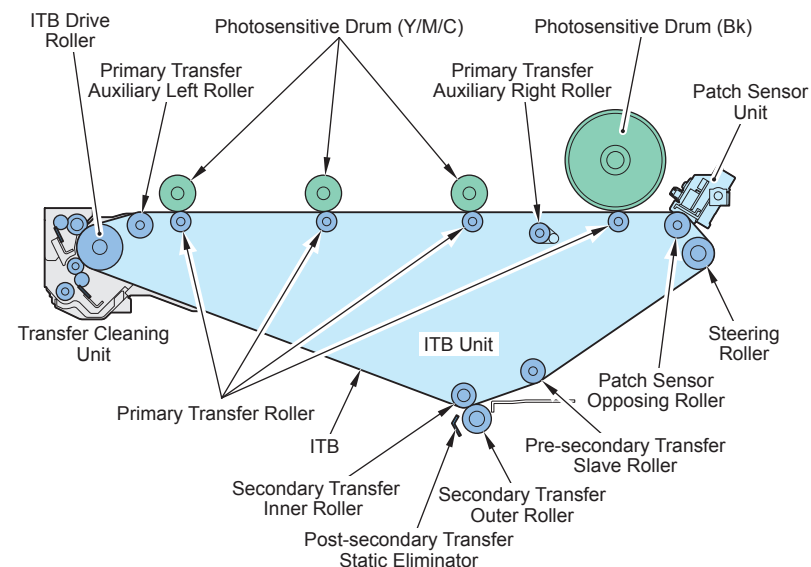
Operation Condition

- If the Environment Heater Switch is ON, while the host machine is OFF, the Drum Heater is always ON. While the host machine is ON, the Drum Heater is ON if the internal temperature is 25 deg C or less.

■ Transfer Assembly (ITB Unit)

● Overview

Toner on the photosensitive drum is transferred to the paper.



F-2-91

Parts name	Role
ITB unit	Transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum to the paper.
ITB (Intermediate Transfer Belt)	Transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum.
Primary transfer roller	Attract the toner on the photosensitive drum to the ITB.
ITB drive roller	Rotate the ITB.
Primary transfer auxiliary roller (left)	Form the ITB surface against the drum.
Primary transfer auxiliary roller (right)	Form the ITB surface against the drum (when the primary transfer roller is disengaged).
Steering roller	Correct the ITB displacement.
Transfer Cleaning unit	Remove residual toner on the ITB.
ITB cleaning screw	Feed the waste toner in the ITB cleaning unit.
Secondary pre-transfer slave roller	Stabilize the belt operation by belt displacement control.
Patch sensor unit	Detect the image density and registration patch for the patch image on the ITB.
Secondary transfer unit	Transfer the toner on the ITB to the paper.
Secondary transfer external roller	Feed the paper transferred. The roller is disengaged from the ITB when scanning a patch image.
Secondary transfer static eliminator	Remove a potential on the paper after secondary transfer is performed.

T-2-39

● Primary Transfer Bias Control

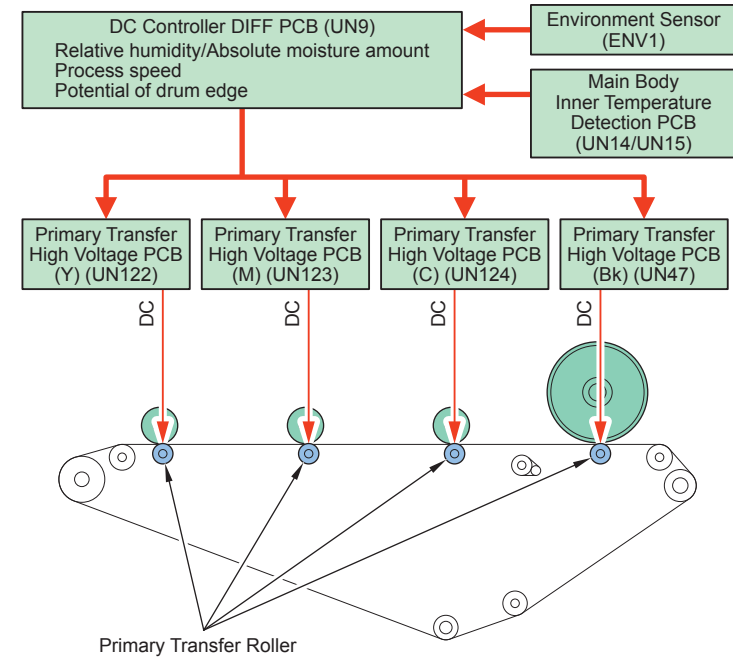
Overview

This control is performed to transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum to the ITB.

Details of the Control

The primary transfer bias (DC positive, DC negative (Bk)) created by the primary transfer high voltage PCB (UN43 to UN46) is applied to the primary transfer roller.

The primary transfer bias is dependent on the absolute water volume (ENV1), relative humidity (UN14/UN15), process speed, and drum dark section potential (Vd), and the bias value is determined by primary transfer ATVC control.



F-2-92

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY/TGM/TGC : Adj Y/M/C pry trns ATVC tgt

crnt:1/1 speed

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY2/TGM2/TGC2 : Adj Y/M/C pry trns ATVC tgt

crnt:2/3 speed

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 11TR-TGY3/TGM3/TGC3 : Adj Y/M/C pry trns ATVC tgt

crnt:1/2 speed

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX : Execute of primary transfer ATVC control

● Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Control

Overview

To prolong the life of image formation parts (photosensitive drum, ITB), the primary transfer roller for color is disengaged at Bk single-color mode.

Engagement/Disengagement Condition

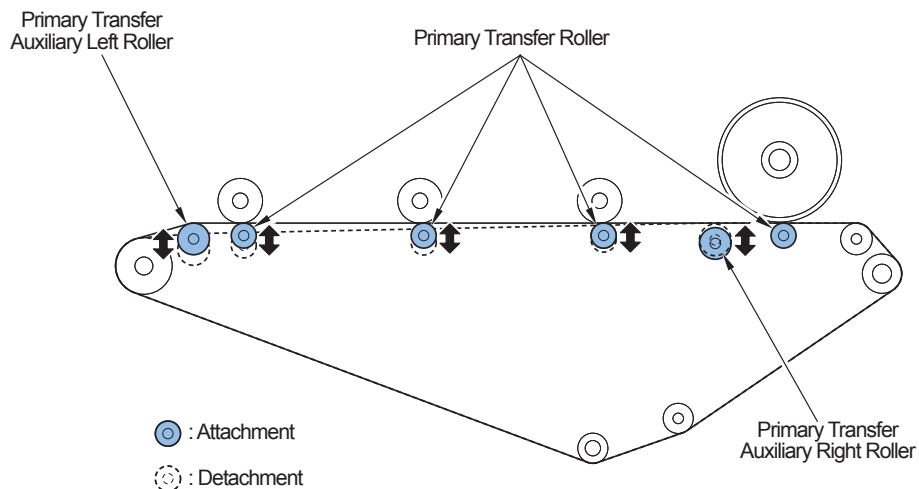
Engagement: When a color mode is specified

Disengagement: At the timing other than that mentioned above. However, disengagement operation is not performed when the machine starts up with 4-color mode and the mode is switched to Bk single-color mode. (High voltage is turned off.)

Mode	Bk		YMC	
	Roller	High voltage	Roller	High voltage
Bk single-color mode	Engagement	ON	Disengagement	OFF
Color mode	Engagement	ON	Engagement	ON
Bk single-color mode (disengagement) - > Color mode	Engagement - > Engagement	ON- > ON	Disengagement - > Engagement	OFF- > ON
Color mode - > Bk mode	Engagement - > Engagement	ON- > ON	Engagement - > Engagement	ON- > OFF
Bk single-color mode (engagement) - > Color mode	Engagement - > Engagement	ON- > ON	Engagement - > Engagement	OFF- > ON
At 248 mm/sec , 174 mm/ sec (coated paper, etc.)	Engagement	OFF	Engagement	OFF

T-2-40

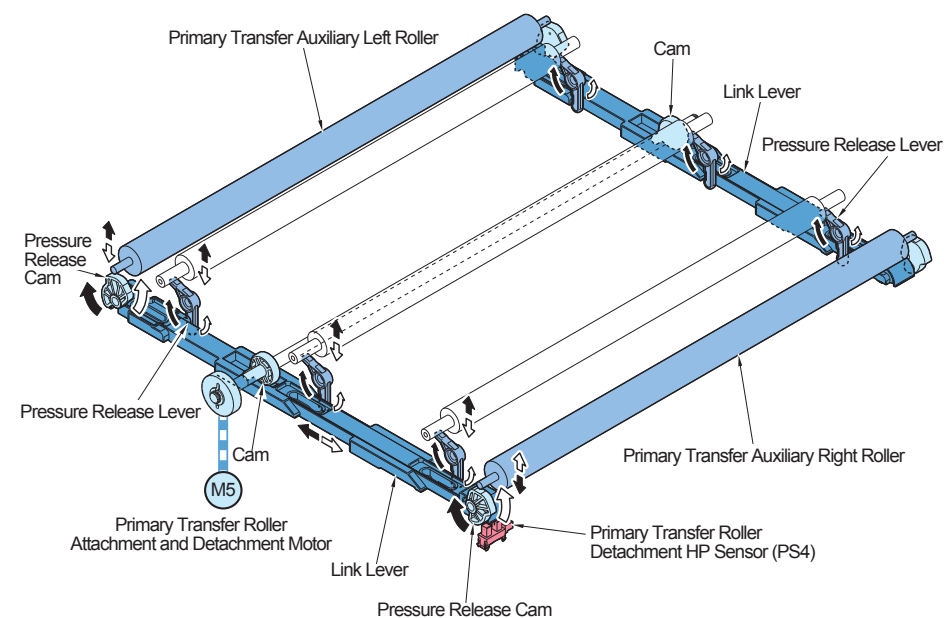
* When the mode is switched from Bk mode (disengagement) to 4-color mode, the drive of the Bk drum and ITB is stopped and then engagement operation is performed.



F-2-93

Details of the Control

- 1) The cam rotates, driven by the primary transfer roller disengagement motor (M5).
- 2) The link lever slides, driven by the rotation force of the cam.
- 3) The pressure release lever rotates when the link lever slides, and the primary transfer roller for color is disengaged from the ITB.
- 4) At the same time, the pressure release cam also rotates. The primary transfer auxiliary roller (right) moves up and the primary transfer auxiliary roller (left) moves down.
- 5) The position of the primary transfer roller is detected by the primary transfer roller attachment/detachment HP sensor (PS5).



F-2-94

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T1HP-POS : Setting of Primary Transfer Roller HP

<Related Error Codes>

E074 : Primary Transfer Roller Detachment , pressure error

● Secondary Transfer Bias Control

Overview

This control is performed to transfer the toner on the ITB to the paper.

Details of the Control

The secondary transfer bias (DC positive) created by the secondary transfer high voltage PCB (UN48) is applied to the secondary transfer external roller.

The secondary transfer bias is dependent on the absolute water volume (ENV1), process speed, and paper type, and determined by secondary transfer ATVC control.

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 2ATVC-M1 : Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,1/1 SPD

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 2ATVC-F2 : Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr,2/3 SPD

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 2ATVC-M2 : Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,2/3 SPD

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 2ATVC-F3 : Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr,1/2 SPD

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 2ATVC-M3 : Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,1/2 SPD

● Secondary Post-transfer Static Eliminator Bias Control

Overview

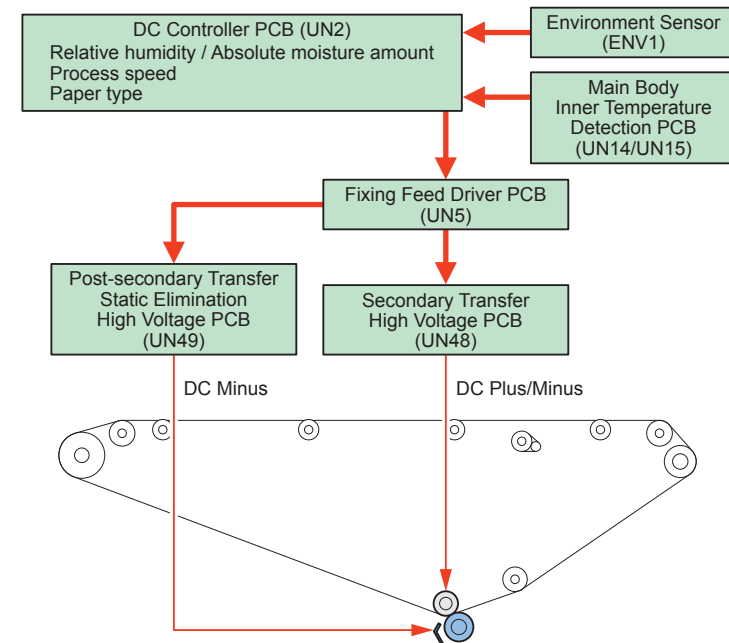
This control is performed to make it easier to separate the paper from the ITB.

Details of the Control

The secondary transfer static eliminator bias (DC negative) created by the secondary post-transfer static eliminator high voltage PCB (UN49) is applied to the secondary post-transfer static eliminator.

The secondary transfer static eliminator bias (DC negative) is determined based on the absolute water volume (ENV1) and paper type.

In an environment other than a low temperature and low humidity, apply -1000 V only to the 2nd side of thin paper (52 to 79 g)



F-2-95

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 2EL : Set of Sec Trns Static Eliminator bias

● Secondary Transfer External Roller Disengagement Control

Overview

This control is performed to prevent dirt on the secondary transfer external roller.

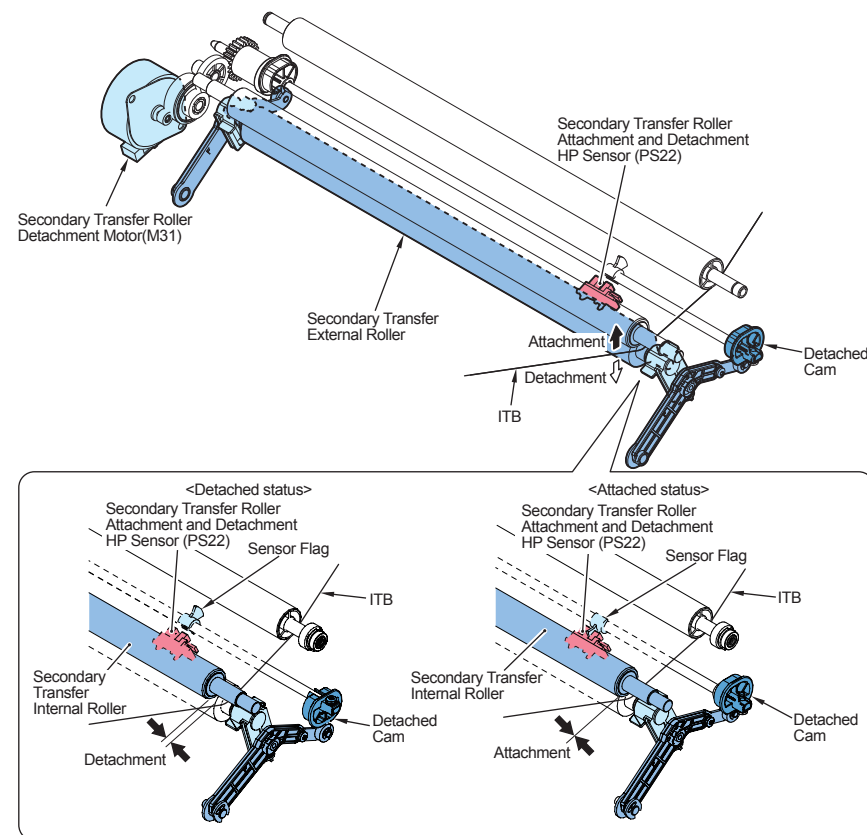
Timing of Execution

Engagement: At the time of printing, cleaning of the secondary transfer roller

Disengagement: At the timing other than that mentioned above

Details of the Control

- 1)The detachment cam rotates, driven by the secondary transfer external roller detachment motor (M31).
- 2)When the detachment cam rotates, the secondary transfer external roller is engaged with and disengaged from the ITB.
- 3)The position of the secondary transfer external roller is detected by the secondary transfer external roller detachment HP sensor (PS22).



F-2-96

<Related Error Codes>

E077 : Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor timeout error

Secondary Transfer External Roller Cleaning Control

Overview

This control is performed to prevent dirt on the backside of paper caused by dirt on the secondary transfer external roller.

Timing of Execution

- At the time of initial rotation
- At the time of last rotation
- During printing

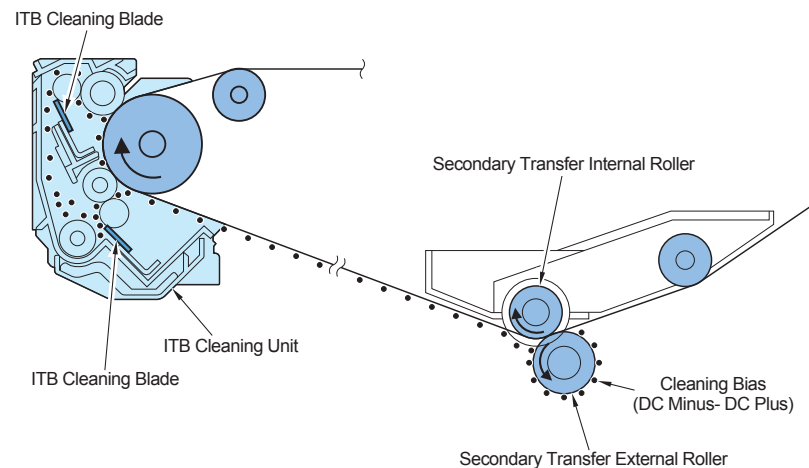
NOTE:

Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Roller is executed together when the following controls are executed.

- D-max control
- D-half control
- ARCDAT control
- ATR control (patch formation)
- Low Duty Toner Ejection Sequence
- Black Band Sequence
- Image position correction

Details of the Control

- 1)The secondary transfer cleaning bias (DC positive, DC negative) created by the secondary transfer high voltage PCB (UN48) is alternately applied to the secondary transfer external roller.
- 2)The toner on the secondary transfer external roller adheres to the ITB, and is collected by the ITB cleaning unit.



F-2-97

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > 2TR-CLN : Clean of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL : Sec Transfer Outer Roller parts counter

ITB Cleaning Control

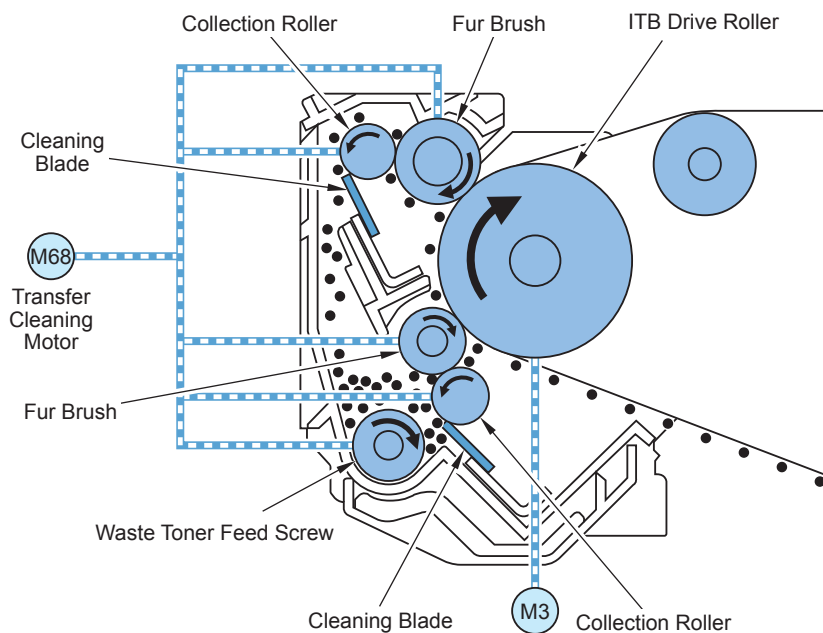
Overview

This control is performed to remove the residual toner on the ITB.

Details of the Control

Static Fur Brush Cleaning Method

- 1) Attract toner with 2 fur brushes.
- 2) Sweep the toner attracted with the Toner Collection Roller by the Cleaning Blade.
- 3) The scraped toner is fed into the waste toner container.



F-2-98

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > CLN1-PV1/2/3 : Dspl upstm clean current:1/1 , 2/3 , 1/2 SPD,img form

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > CLN1-V1/2/3 : Dspl upstm clean voltage:1/1 , 2/3 , 1/2 SPD,img form

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > CLN2-PV1/2/3 : Dspl dwstm clean current:1/1 , 2/3 , 1/2 SPD,img form

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > CLN2-V1/2/3 : Dspl dwstm clean voltage:1/1 , 2/3 , 1/2 SPD,img form

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > CLN1-I1/I2/I3 : Adj upstm clean current:1/1 , 2/3 , 1/2 SPD, img form

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > CLN1-PI1/PI2/PI3 : Upstm cln crnt:1/1 , 2/3 , 1/2 , multi tone ptch form

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > CLN2-I1/I2/I3 : Adj dwstm clean current:1/1 , 2/3 , 1/2 SPD, img form

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > CLN2-PI1/PI2/PI3 : Dwstm cln crnt:1/1 , 2/3 , 1/2 , multi tone ptch form

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > TBLT-CLN : Cleaning of ITB

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > TB-INSD : Cleaning of inner surface of ITB

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > ITBCLN-U : ITB Cleaning Unit parts counter

● Separation

Overview

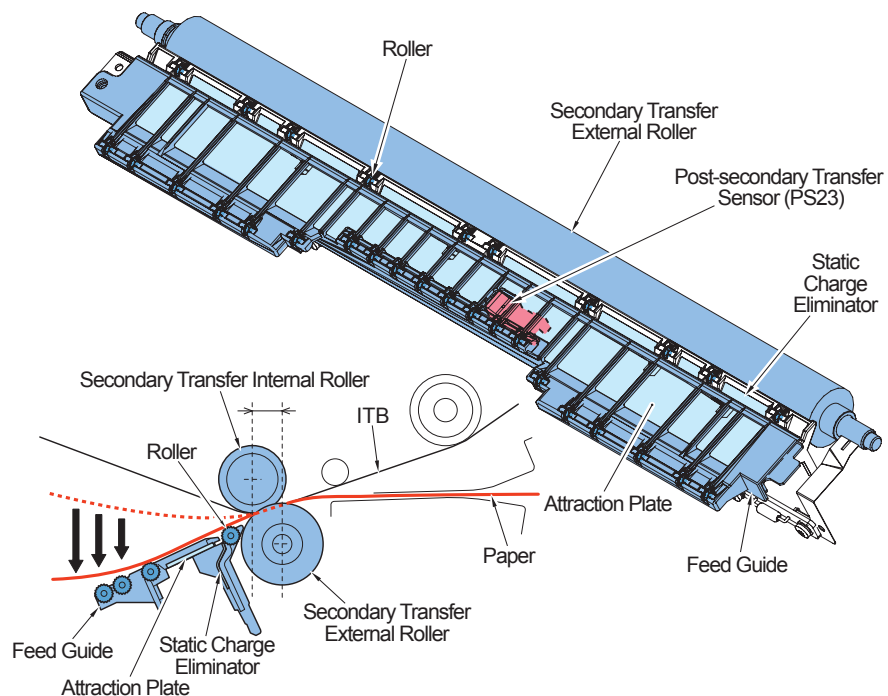
Paper is separated from the ITB.

Separation is performed using the curvature separation mechanism (mechanical method) and the Static Eliminator (static method).

DC bias is applied to the Static Eliminator to absorb excess electric charge on paper for improved paper separation. The value of the Static Eliminator DC bias varies depending on the absolute moisture content (ENV1), paper type and process speed.

In an environment other than a low temperature and low humidity, apply -1000 V only to the 2nd side of thin paper (52 to 79 g)

By grounding the Attraction Plates, attract paper toward the Attraction Plate.



F-2-99

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > 2EL : Dspl of Sec Trns Static Eliminator bias

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2EL : Set of Sec Trns Static Eliminator bias

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2ELSW : Sec Trns Static Eliminator bias ON/OFF

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-STC-H : Sec Transfer Static Eliminator prts cntr

● ITB Displacement Correction Control

Overview

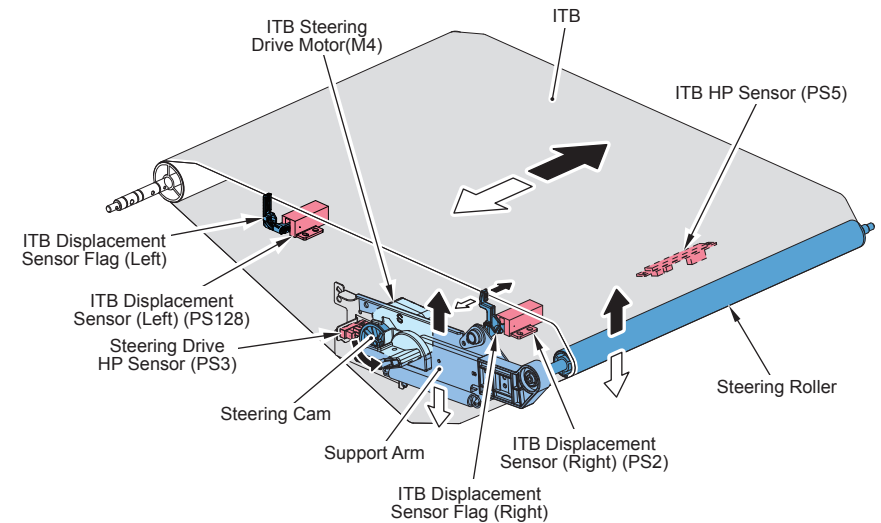
This control is performed to prevent damage to the ITB caused by ITB displacement.

Timing of Execution

During ITB rotation

Details of the Control

- 1) When the ITB is displaced to the front side or rear side, the edge of the ITB activates the ITB displacement sensor (Right) flag.
- 2) The position of the ITB Displacement sensor (Right) flag is detected by the ITB displacement sensor (PS2) (Refer to <Detection of ITB position >). The ITB steering motor (M4) is driven according to the position of the ITB.
- 3) When M4 is driven, the steering cam rotates and the support arm moves up and down. This operation tilts the steering roller.
- 4) When the steering roller tilts, a difference of tension is generated on the ITB, and the ITB moves to the front side or rear side.
- 5) The operation from Step 1 to 4 is repeatedly performed to correct ITB displacement.
- 6) The position of the steering roller is detected by the steering roller HP sensor (PS3).
- 7) The HP mark (white) on inside of the ITB is used when correcting unevenness on the edge of the ITB that is detected by PS3 (Refer to <Profile of ITB edge shape >).
- 8) Skew of the ITB is measured on the basis of information of the ITB Displacement Sensor (Left) (PS128) and the ITB Displacement Sensor (Right) (PS2).
On the basis of this ITB skew information, the position of each color transferred onto the ITB (the position on the Drum irradiated with laser) is adjusted to reduce color displacement.



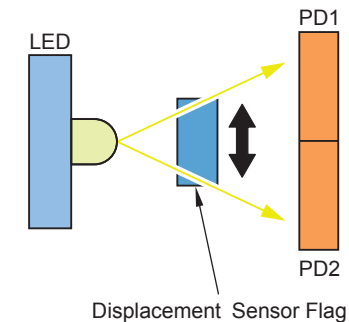
F-2-100

Detection of ITB position

The ITB Displacement Sensors (PS2 and PS128) each consist of an LED and 2 photodiodes (PD).

The amount of light received by the 2 PDs in the ITB Displacement Sensor changes depending on the position of the displacement sensor flag.

By detecting this amount of light received, the shift amount of the Displacement Sensor Flag is calculated to determine the displacement amount of the belt position.



F-2-101

Profile of ITB edge shape

ITB edge is shaped in the wavy line, not in the straight line. Therefore, if the ITB position is detected without considering this ITB edge shape, the correct position cannot be detected. This edge shape varies in each ITB.

At ITB replacement, the profile of ITB edge shape is created using the service mode and recorded. By referring to this profile and measurement result by ITB Displacement Sensor, the correct ITB position is detected.

ITB HP Sensor (PS5) detects the HP mark (white) on inside of the ITB, creates the profile and recognizes the standard position at ITB displacement correction.

NOTE:

When replacing the belt, be sure that the HP mark (white) is located on the rear side.

Neutral position of Steering Roller

This control shifts ITB by tilting Steering Roller. Neutral position of Steering Roller is memorized and ITB displacement is corrected by tilting Steering Roller. This neutral position is detected and recorded by executing the service mode.

NOTE:

- Because the ITB edge shape differs depending on the ITB, a profile for the edge shape needs to be created via the service mode when replacing the ITB. The ITB HP sensor (PS5) detects the standard position for profile creation and ITB displacement correction. ITB displacement is corrected by matching the profile with the result of measurement by the ITB displacement sensor.
- In this control, ITB movement is determined by the tilt of the steering roller. The neutral position of the steering roller is memorized, and the steering roller is slanted to correct ITB displacement.

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > ADJUST > SENS-ADJ > UP-ED-OF : Adj ITB upstream displace correct amount

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB : Creation of ITB edge profile

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > ITB-HREG : ON/OFF of ITB displace correct control

<Related Error Codes>

E075 : ITB displacement control error

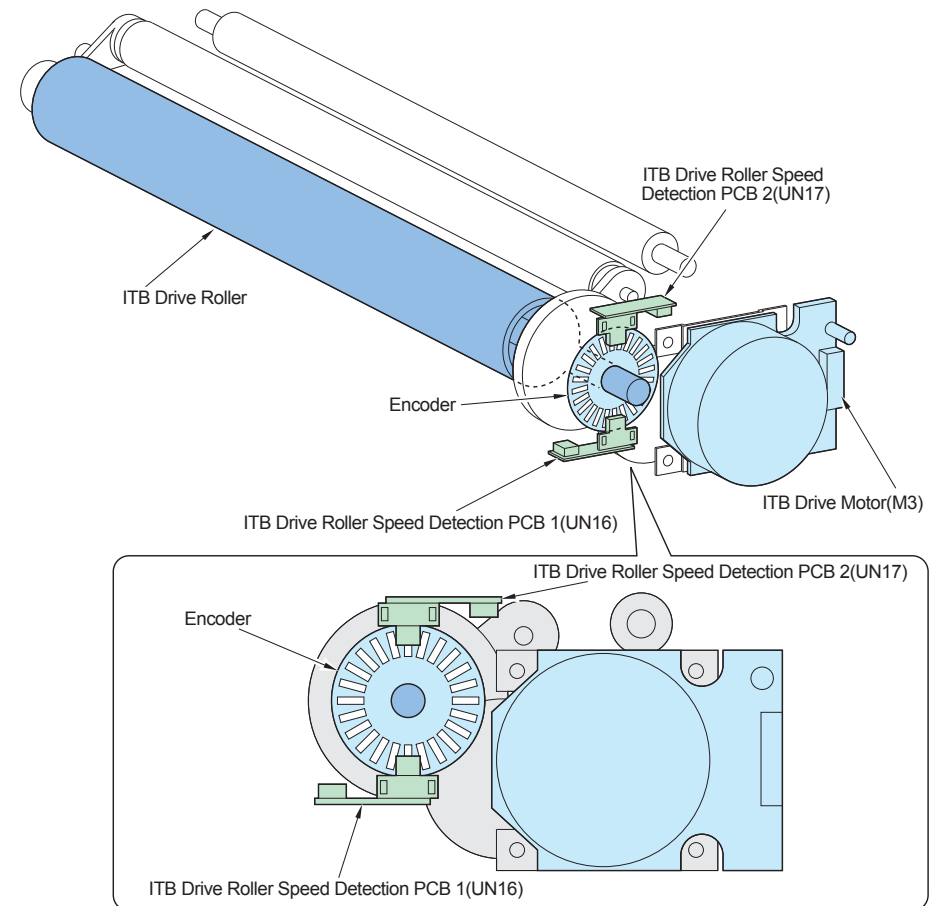
● ITB Speed Control

Overview

This control is performed to keep a constant ITB speed to increase accuracy of the image position.

Details of the Control

To keep a constant ITB speed, the encoder connected to the ITB drive roller is monitored. The rotation of the encoder is counted by the ITB drive roller speed detection PCB 1/2 (UN16/UN17) on a pulse basis so that the rotation volume of the ITB drive roller is fed back to the DC controller interface PCB (UN2) for speed control.



F-2-102

<Related Service Mode>

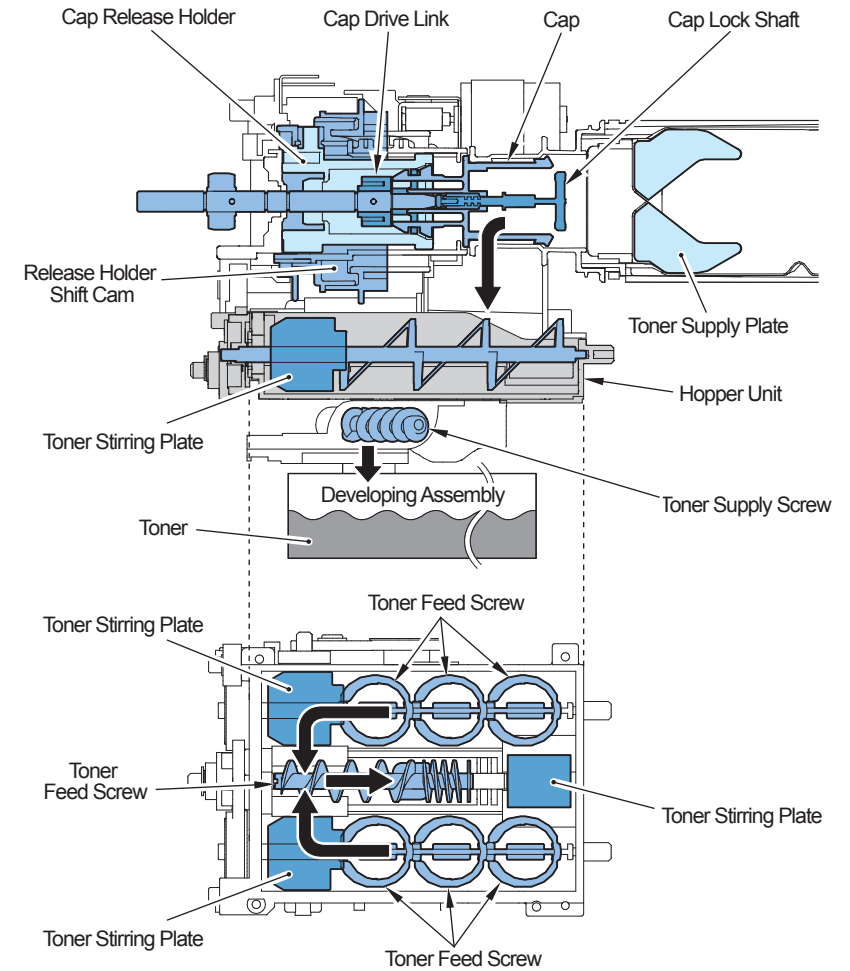
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > TBLT-SPD : Fine adjustment of ITB speed

Toner Supply Assembly

Overview

Toner in the toner container is supplied to the developing assembly.

Open/close operation of Toner Container is executed automatically. Therefore, Toner Container cannot be normally installed/removed before the toner in the Toner Container runs out.



F-2-103

Parts name	Role
Toner supply drive unit	Supply the toner in the toner container to the hopper unit.
Cap drive link	Connect to the toner cap to open/close the toner cap.
Cap release holder	Release the connection between the toner cap and the cap drive link.
Release holder shift cam	Send the motor rotation drive to the cap drive link as back-and-forth movement.
Hopper unit	Supply the toner in the hopper unit to the developing assembly.
Toner feed screw	Feed the toner in the hopper unit.
Stirring plate	Stir the toner in the hopper unit.
Toner supply screw	Supply toner to the developing assembly.
Toner container	Supply the toner in the toner container to the hopper unit, driven by the toner supply drive unit.
Cap lock shaft	Lock the toner cap.
Toner supply plate	Pump the toner in the toner container.

T-2-41

● Toner Cap Automatic Open/Close Control

Overview

This control is performed to automatically open and close the toner container cap.

Timing of Execution

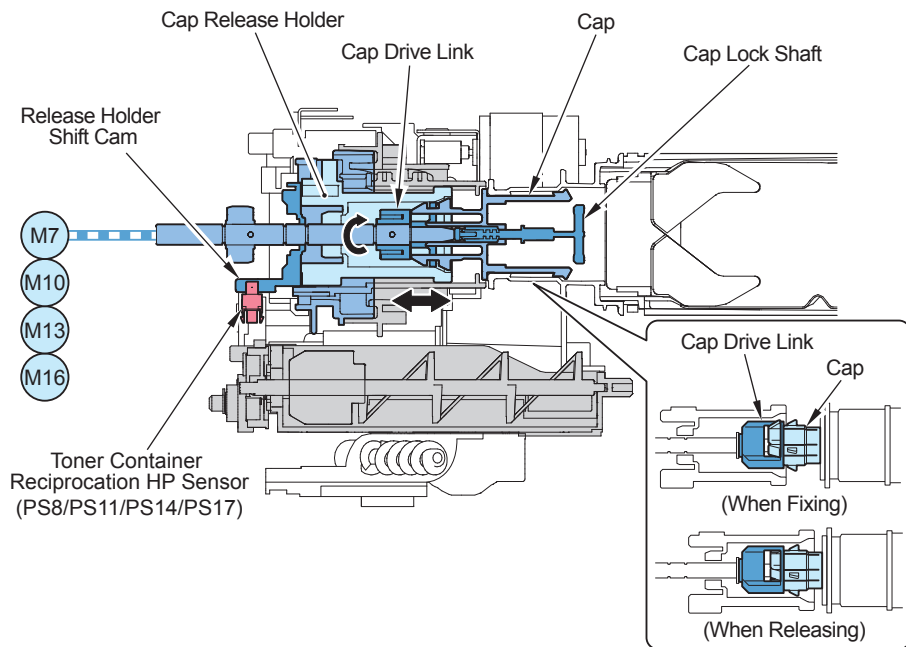
At the time of replacement of the toner container

Details of the Control

- 1) The toner cap HP sensors (PS8/PS11/PS14/PS17) detect the toner cap position, and the toner cap rotation phase sensors (PS81 to PS84) detect the phase of the toner cap and the cap release holder against the toner container.
- 2) When the toner container drive motors (M7/M10/M13/M16) are driven re-clockwise, the cap drive link and the cap release holder move to the right side (to the toner container side).
- 3) The toner cap is fixed with the cap drive link. At the same time, the cap lock shaft is pressed to the right side, and the cap is unlocked.
- 4) The toner container drive motors (M7/M10/M13/M16) are further driven, and the cap release holder and the cap drive link move to the left side in this order.

Closing Operation

- 1) When the toner container drive motors (M7/M10/M13/M16) are driven re-clockwise, the cap drive link and the cap release holder move to the right side (to the toner container side).
- 2) The toner cap is closed to the toner container. At the same time, the cap release holder bends the cap release claw, and the cap fixed to the cap drive link is released.
- 3) The motor is driven, and the cap drive link and the release holder move to the left so that the toner container can be removed.



F-2-104

	Release holder shift cam HP sensor	Toner cap rotation phase sensor
Closed	Light shielding	Light shielding
Moving (Closed => Opened)	Transmission	Transmission
Opened	Light shielding	Transmission
Moving (Opened => Closed)	Transmission	Light shielding

T-2-42

<Related Error Codes>

E025-0x02 : Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor detection error

E025-0x10 : Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor timeout error

E025-0x20 : Toner Container/Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover phase error

E025-0xA0 : Toner Container Phase Sensor detection error

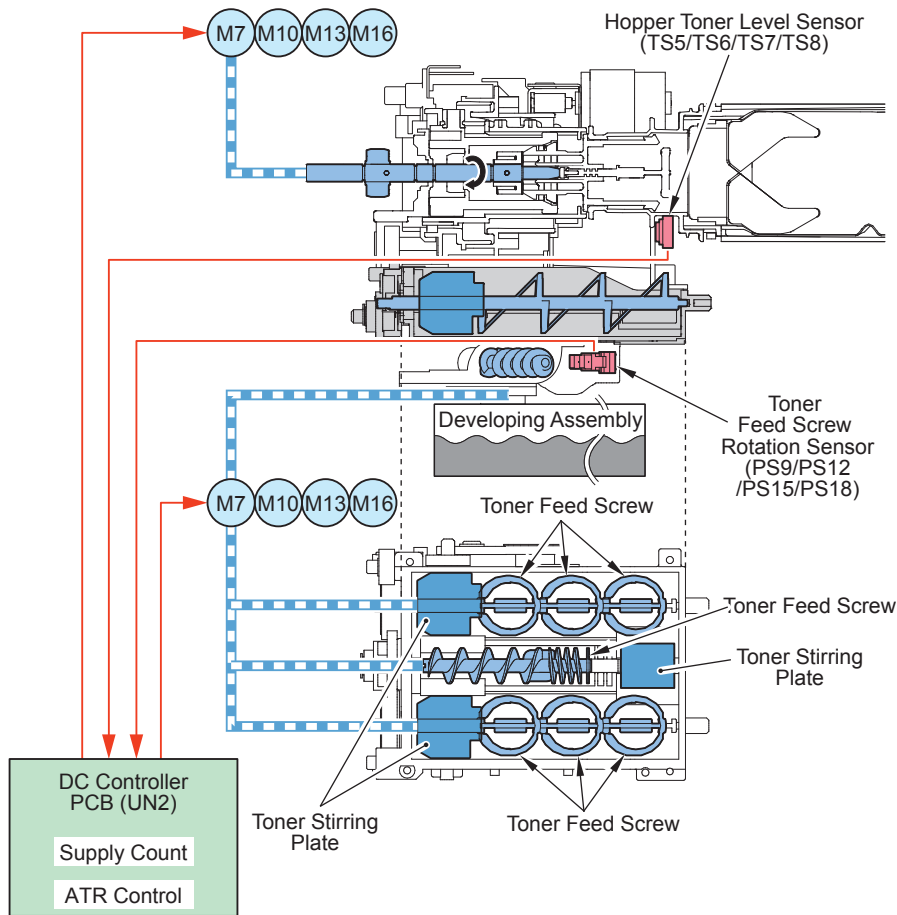
E025-0xB0 : Toner Container Phase Sensor detection error

E025-0xC0 : Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor detection error

● Toner Level Detection / Toner Supply Control

Toner supply control

This control is performed to supply the toner in the toner container to the developing assembly.

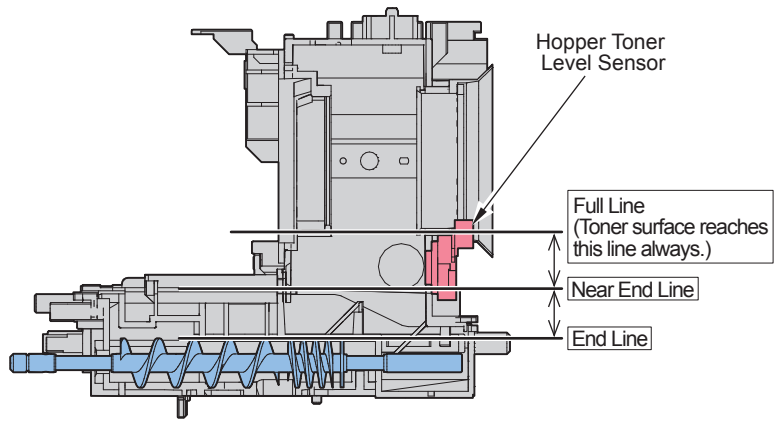


F-2-105

Title	Explanation	Supply timing	Main unit operation
Supply to the hopper	Supply the developer in the toner container to the hopper unit.	When the detection result by the hopper toner level sensors (TS5 to 8) is changed from H to L	The toner container drive motors (M7/M10/M13/M16) are driven for two seconds. *1
Supply to the developing assembly	Supply the developer in the hopper unit to the developing assembly.	When it is judged that the developer needs to be supplied based on the ATR control result	The hopper/stirring supply motors (M6/M9/M12/M15) are driven for a specified period.

T-2-43

● Toner Level Detection



F-2-106

	-	Pre-toner Low Alarm	Remaining Toner Error Message	No toner
State	Container full	-	Near-end	End
Toner Level inside. Toner Container	100%~25% 100% 25%	Variable between 40% and 0% 40% 0% The value can be changed in service mode	0% 0%	0% 0%
Toner Level inside Hopper	 ← Full line ← Near-end line ← End line	 ← Full line ← Near-end line ← End line	 ← Full line ← Near-end line ← End line	 ← Full line ← Near-end line ← End line
Detection Method	-	-	Hopper Toner Level Sensor *3	Toner Supply Count *1*2
Message	-	-	Replace the toner cartridge	No toner *4
Operation of the host machine	-	-	Continuous printing is enabled	Host machine is stopped
Detection timing	-	Prediction from the toner supply count (Judged from the number of supplying toner to the Hopper Unit.)	When no toner is detected by the Toner Level Sensor in the hopper after the toner level inside the Toner Container becomes 0%	When the number of counts by the video counter has reached the specified value since no toner is detected by the Toner Level Sensor in the hopper after the toner level inside the Toner Container becomes 0%
The exchange right or wrong of the toner bottle	Impossible * The value can be changed in service mode	Impossible * The value can be changed in service mode	Possible	Possible
Alarm code	-	10-0017 10-0018 10-0019 10-0020	-	10-0001 10-0002 10-0003 10-0004

F-2-107

- *1The counter counts 1 up when Toner Supply Screw rotates once.
- *2Estimation based on the toner supply count accumulation value
- *3Detection by Hopper Toner Level Sensor. Even the sensor output changes from H to L and Toner Container Drive Motor is driven, the sensor output remains to be L. Toner Container Drive Motor drives for 2 seconds and stops for 1 second, and these operations are repeated 20 times at maximum. (Repeated operation)
- *4When the Toner Container is empty, how and when the message is displayed differs between Bk and color.
 Bk: When the toner level status is "End", a pop-up is displayed to prompt replacement.
 Color: When the toner level status is "End", a message is displayed in the warning bar. (No pop-up is displayed)
 When a color printing job is received later, a message is displayed in a pop-up to prompt replacement.
- *5Position of near-end line varies due to the number of prints and image duty during repeated operation. Approximately 1,500 prints can be made from near-end line to end line (A4; 5% image).

<Related Service Mode>

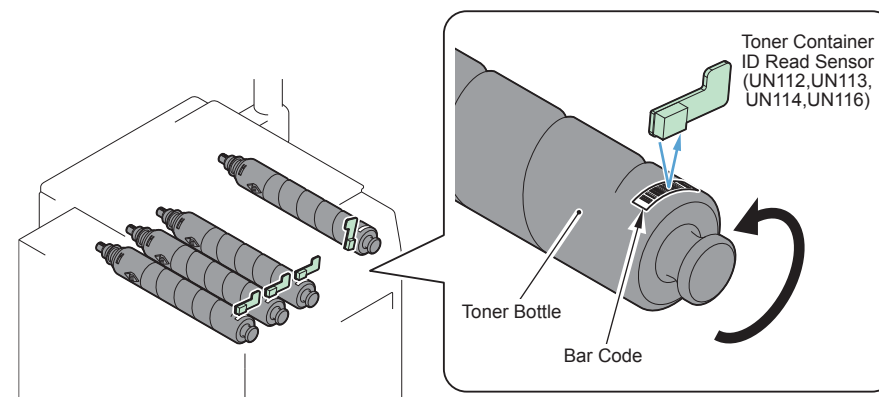
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-BK/CL : Set BK/CL pre-toner low alarm notice timing

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-CRG-SW : ON/OFF of Toner Cntner rplce scrn dspl

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > WT-WARN : Dspl/hide of Wst Toner Cntner prep mssg

COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRB-SW : ON/OFF of Toner Container counter dspl

● New toner bottle detection



F-2-108

Each Toner Bottle has a unique bottle ID.

The bottle ID is printed as a bar code on the Toner Bottle, and is read by the Toner Container ID Read Sensor (UN112, UN113, UN114, or UN115) when the Toner Bottle is installed to the host machine.

The read Toner Bottle ID is saved in the D-CON, where up to 1,000 IDs can be stored. The host machine determines whether the Toner Container is new or old on the basis of the read number.

Toner Bottle counters (X = 1 to 4: Bk, Y, M, and C)

Common name	Counter number	Advancement of the counter
Toner Bottle counter	007X	When a new part (a new bottle ID number) is detected
Toner Bottle replacement (including premature removal)	008X	When a new part (a new bottle ID number) is detected When the same bottle ID number as that of a Toner Bottle which had been inserted before is detected When a Toner Bottle with an unidentified bar code is detected
Unidentified toner replacement	018X	When a Toner Bottle with an unidentified bar code is detected

T-2-44

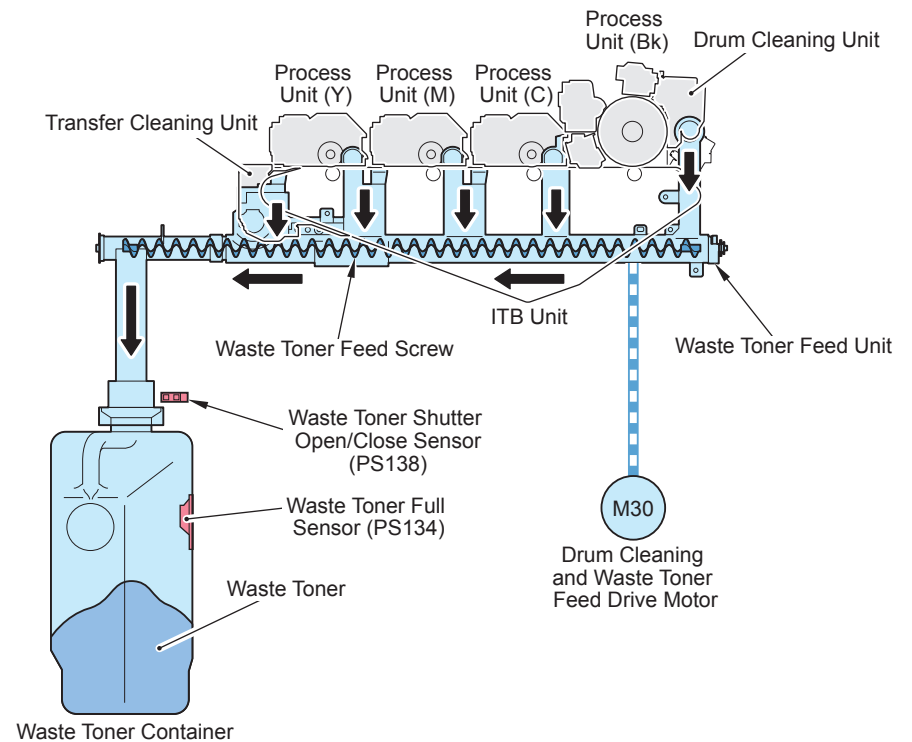
<Related alarms >

- Toner Bottle replacement alarm: 100100-XXXX (-XXXX represents the foregoing counter number.)
- An alarm is generated when 007X or 008X advances.
- The alarm 008X is generated only when a Toner Bottle that was removed before it becomes empty is inserted into the host machine again. (The alarm 008X is not generated when a new Toner Bottle or a Toner Bottle with an unidentified bar code is detected.)
- The alarm log is maintained in the host machine, and a notification is sent to UGW.

■ Waste Toner Feed Assembly

● Overview

The waste toner in the drum cleaning unit and the ITB cleaning unit is fed to the waste toner container.



F-2-109

Parts name	Role
Waste toner feed unit	Feed the waste toner to the waste toner container.
Waste toner feed screw	Feed the toner in the waste toner feed unit.
Waste toner container	Store the waste toner.

T-2-45

● Waste Toner Full Level Detection

Overview

The following two types of detection are performed to detect the volume of the waste toner collected into the waste toner bottle.

- Detection by the waste toner counter (Count-up Sheets)
- Detection by the waste toner full level sensor (TS9)

Message type	Machine operation	Waste toner level	Detection condition
Advanced notice for full level waste toner	"Waste toner reached the full level" is displayed on the control panel.	80%	-In case of reaching stated sheets*1 of waste toner counter [count-up sheets] or -In case of detection of the toner by waste toner full sensor [TS9] [8.5% manuscript notes of average image duty are equivalent to 90,000 sheets.]
Full level waste toner	"Waste toner reached the full level is displayed, and the machine operation stops.	100%	When 12,500 sheets are printed after the advanced notice for full level waste toner was displayed (Waste toner counter)

T-2-46

The DC controller checks TS9 and the waste toner counter every time when the power is turned on and the front door is opened/closed, and it sends the two types of messages (Advanced notice for full level waste toner, Full level waste toner) to the main controller.

<Related Error Codes >

E013-0001: error in the waste toner feed screw lock detection

E013-0002: error in the waste toner full level sensor (TS9) offset adjustment

<Related Error Codes>

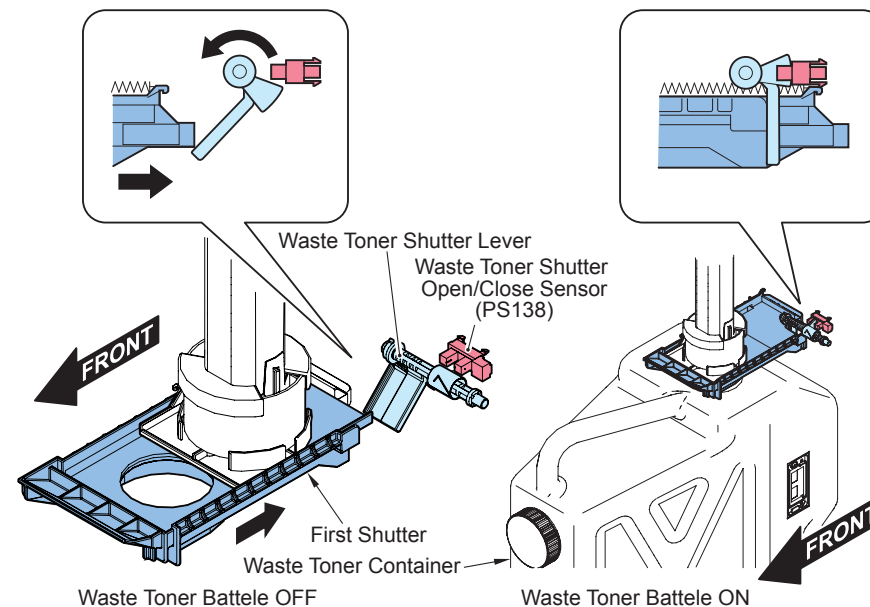
E013-0001 : Waste Toner Screw Lock detection error

E013-0003 : Waste toner full detection error

● Waste Toner Container Presence Detection

Overview

This machine does not perform waste toner container presence detection.



F-2-110

Presence of the Waste Toner Container is detected by the Waste Toner Shutter Open/Close Sensor (PS138).

The sensor is turned ON when the Waste Toner Container is pushed into place.

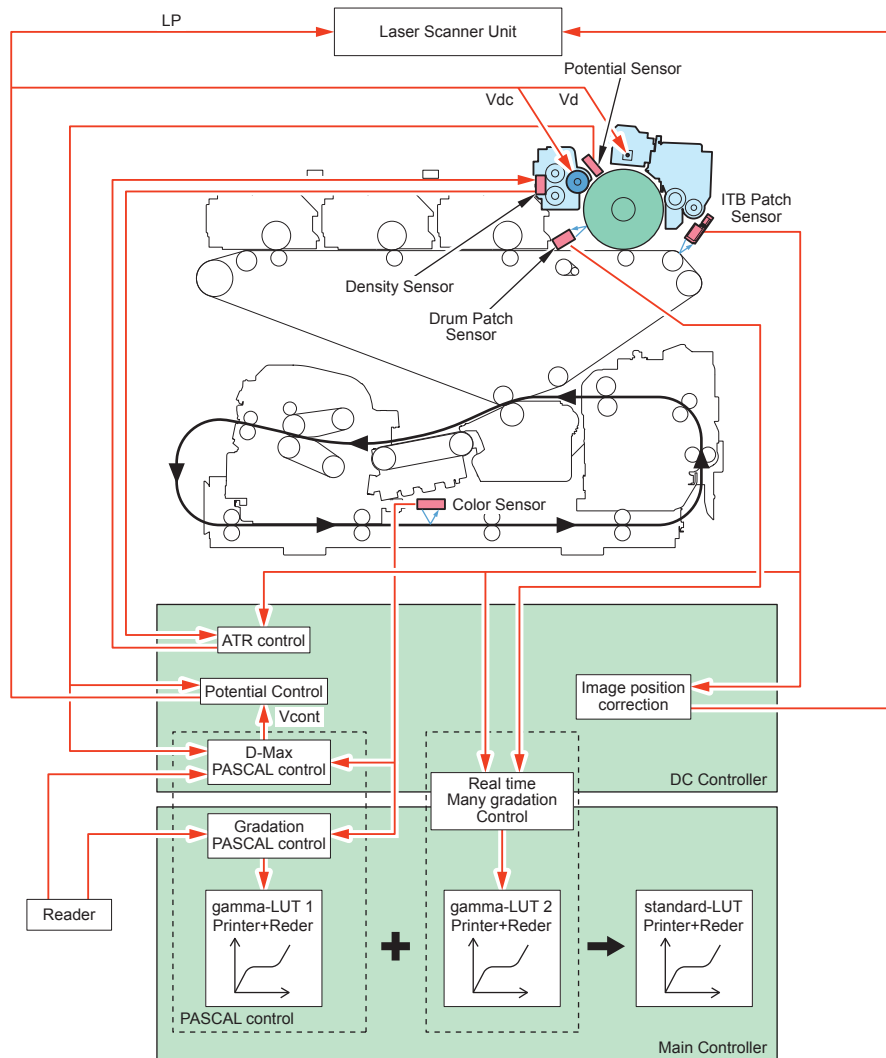
When pulling out the Waste Toner Container, the shutter part is moved toward the front by spring force so that the sensor is turned OFF and the lid is closed to prevent toner spilling.

Image Stabilization Control

Overview

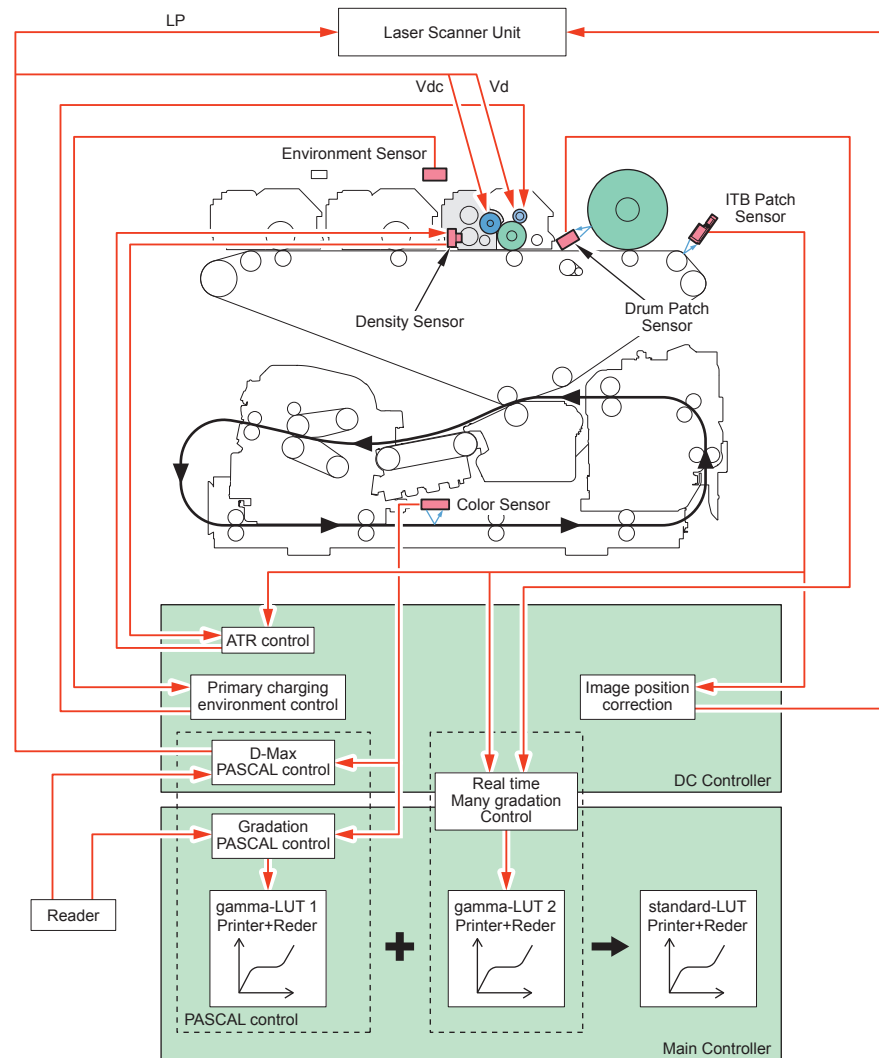
This control is performed to prevent an image failure caused by environmental changes and deterioration of the photosensitive drum, etc. so that stable printing operation can be performed.

<Bk >



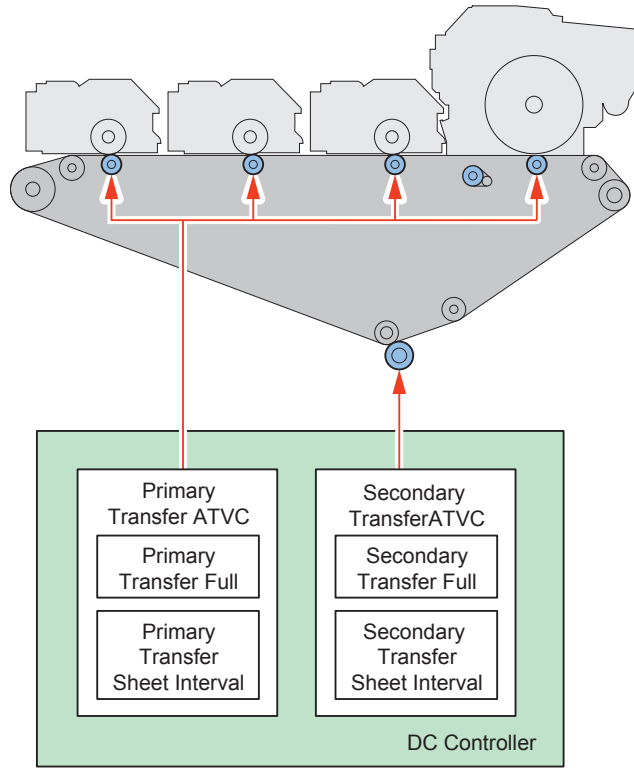
F-2-111

<CL >



F-2-112

< Transfer >



F-2-113

● Timing of Automatic Controls

Execution items for image stabilization control differ according to the environment and condition of image formation parts. Following table shows the control items at each sequence and estimated downtime.

Timing	Conditions for execution	Time required (sec.)	Type of control										
			Primary Charging Wire Cleaning	ITB Cleaning	Potential Control	D-max PASCAL	Gradation PASCAL	Real-time multiple tone control	Image position correction	Primary Transfer ATVC	Patch Sensor adjustment	Drum Idle Rotation	ATR (patch formation)
Paper interval auto adjustment (during a job)	Approx. 82 cumulative images	5 to11							A				
	Approx. 164 cumulative images	5 to11							A				
	Approx. 246 cumulative images	8 to14							A				A
	Approx. 408 cumulative images	12 to 18							A				A
Last rotation auto adjustment (at the time of completion of a job)	Lower than Approx. 50 cumulative images	5 to11							A				
	Approx. 50 cumulative images or more	12 to18							A				A
	Approx. 2000 cumulative images or more	12 to 18	A						A				A
Full adjustment	In the case of using the Duplex Color Image Reader Unit	----			A	A	A	A		A	A		
	In the case of using the Auto Gradation Sensor	----			A	A	A	A		A	A		
Warm-up rotation auto adjustment (at power-on)	Fixing temperature is 100 deg C or lower	360	A	A	A				A	A	A	A	A
At recovery from sleep mode		15		A									

T-2-47

A: Executed

B: Executed only when the specific conditions are satisfied

D-maxPASCAL Control

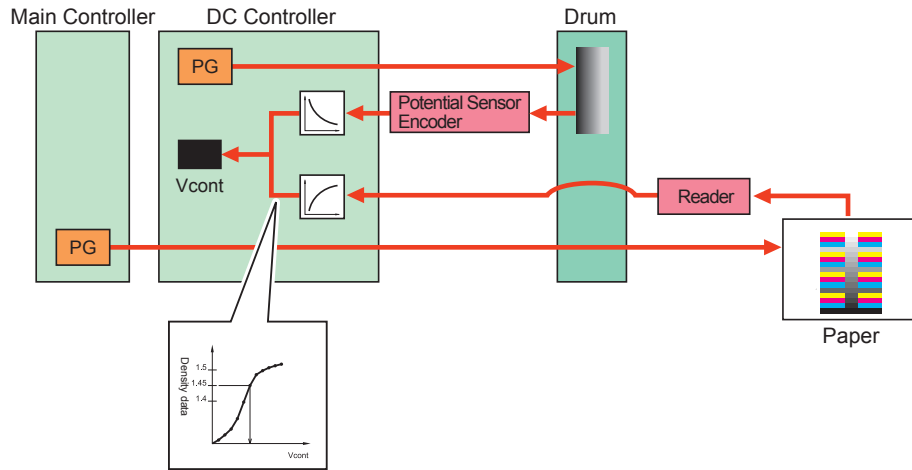
Overview

This control is performed to correct the target density for D-max control.

Timing of Execution

At the time of PASCAL control (1st page in test print)

For Bk



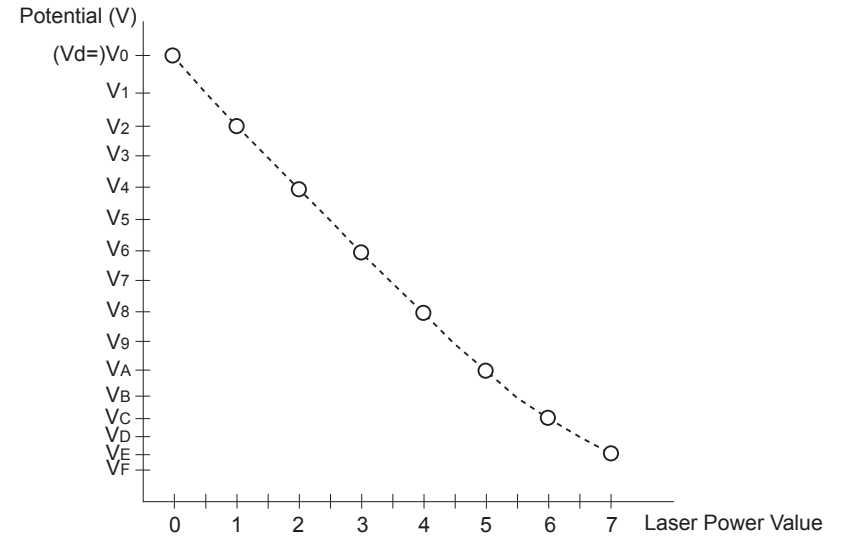
F-2-114

Details of the Control

1. Measuring the bright section potential

A solid image (test print) created by the DC controller is formed on the photosensitive drum. While changing the laser power value by 8 levels (halftone), the potential sensor measures the bright section potential.

The DC controller calculates the laser emission time and the bright section potential (VL) according to the measurement result.



F-2-115

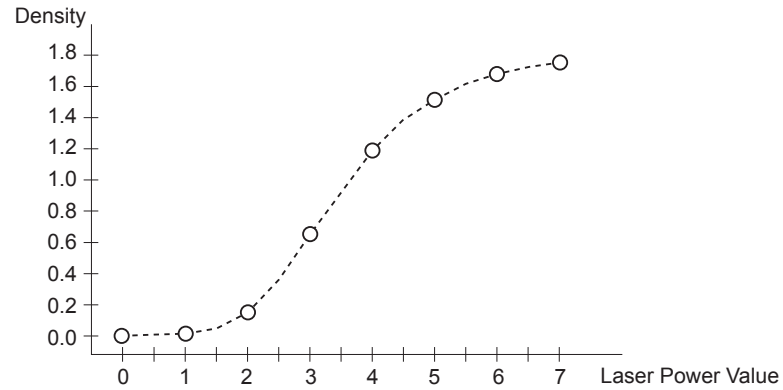
2. Measuring the patch density

A solid image (test print) created by the main controller is printed.

While changing the laser power value by 8 levels, a halftone image is formed.

The halftone image is read by the reader and reported to the DC controller.

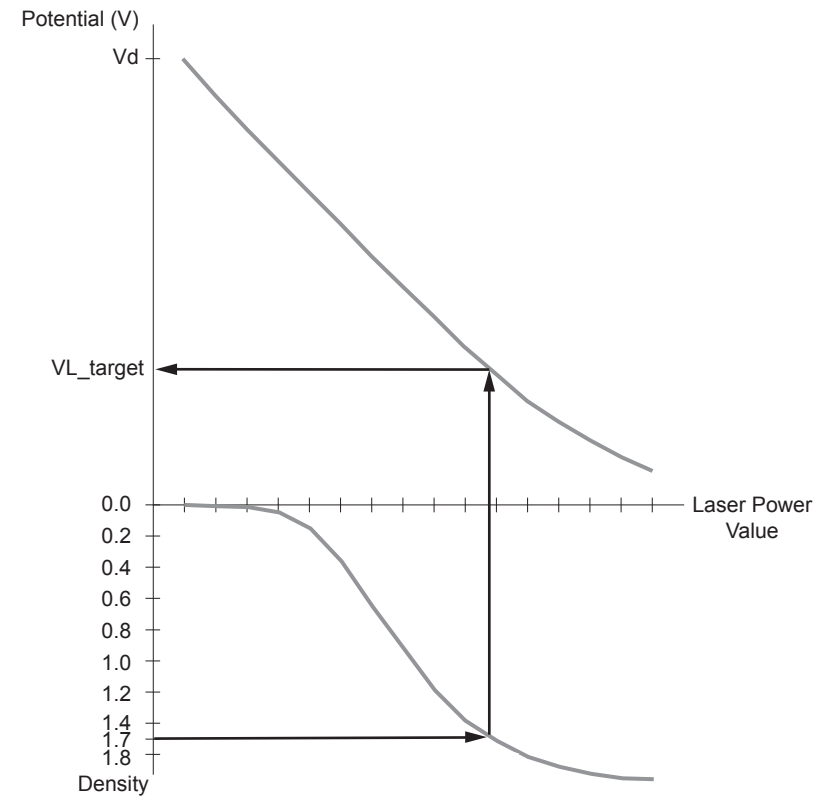
The DC controller calculates the laser emission time and the characteristics of the density.



F-2-116

3. Determining the target density "Vcont" for D-max control

The bright section potential "VL_target" needed to obtain the target density (1.7) is calculated based on the two characteristics calculated in the above-mentioned procedure.



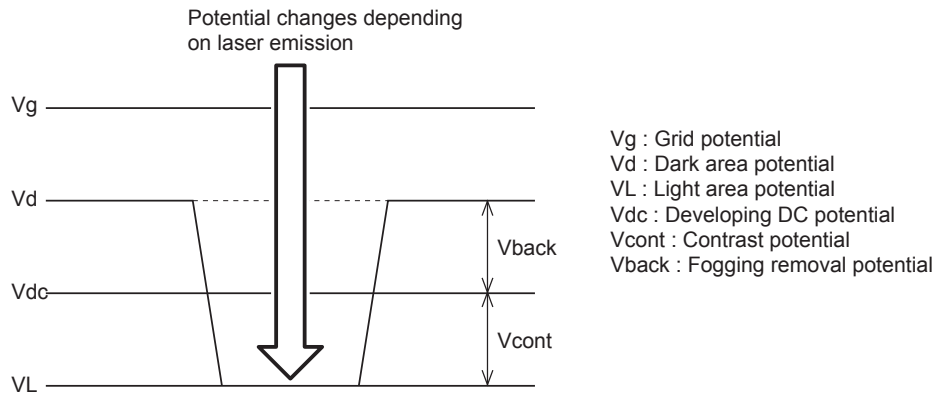
F-2-117

The target density "Vcont" for D-max control is calculated based on VL_target.

$$V_{cont} = V_d - V_{L_target} - V_{back}$$

Vd: Bright section potential

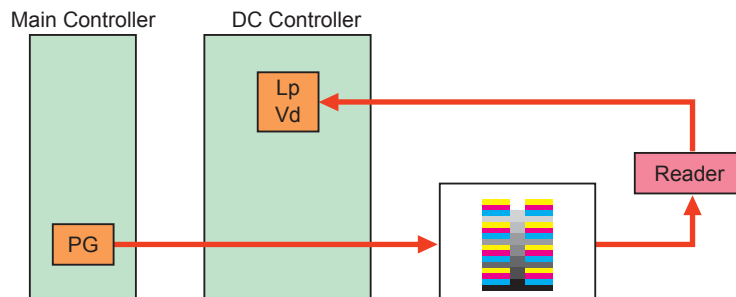
Vback: Voltage to remove fogging in copy operation



F-2-118

<Related Service Mode>
 COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VCONT-K : Dspl Bk dev contrast potential: 1/1 SPD

For Color



F-2-119

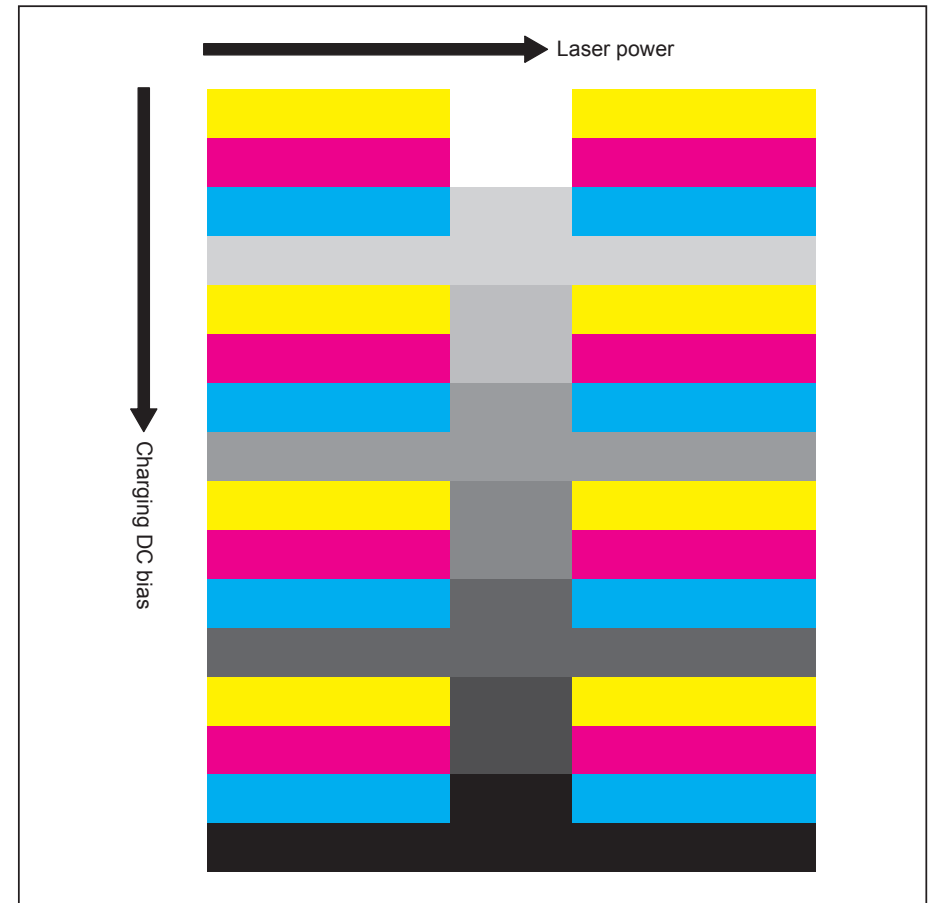
Details of the Control

1. Measuring the patch density

A solid image (test print) created by the main controller is printed.

The solid image is read by the reader and reported to the DC controller.

The DC controller determines the laser power and the charging DC bias so that the density of 1.7 can be obtained.



F-2-120

Test Print

For automatic gradation correction, test print is performed to 3 sheets. Dmax-Pascal control is performed, using 1 out of these 3 sheets.

Potential Control (Bk)

Overview

A potential on the photosensitive drum surface changes due to factors of static latent images such as deterioration in sensitivity of the photosensitive drum and environmental changes, etc., even when the same voltage is applied.

Changes due to factors of static latent images are corrected by potential control so that stable printing operation is performed.

In potential control, a laser power where the target contrast potential (V_{cont}) is obtained is determined by measuring a potential while changing laser power (L_p) after charging the photosensitive drum surface with a uniform potential.

Timing of Execution

- At auto gradation adjustment
- At warm-up rotation auto adjustment (at power-on)

Details of the Control >

1. Determining the grid bias (V_g_target)

V_g_target is the grid bias required to set the target potential on the drum surface (approx. -650V) to V_d_target . V_d_target varies depending on the environment and process speed.

V_d_rgh is the result of measurement by the potential sensor when $V_g_rgh = V_g_target - 100$ (V) is applied to the primary grid plate.

The grid bias V_g_target is determined based on the ratio of this measurement result and the target potential.

$V_g: V_d = V_g_target: V_d_target = V_g_rgh: V_d_rgh$

$V_g_target = V_d_target * V_g_rgh / V_d_rgh$

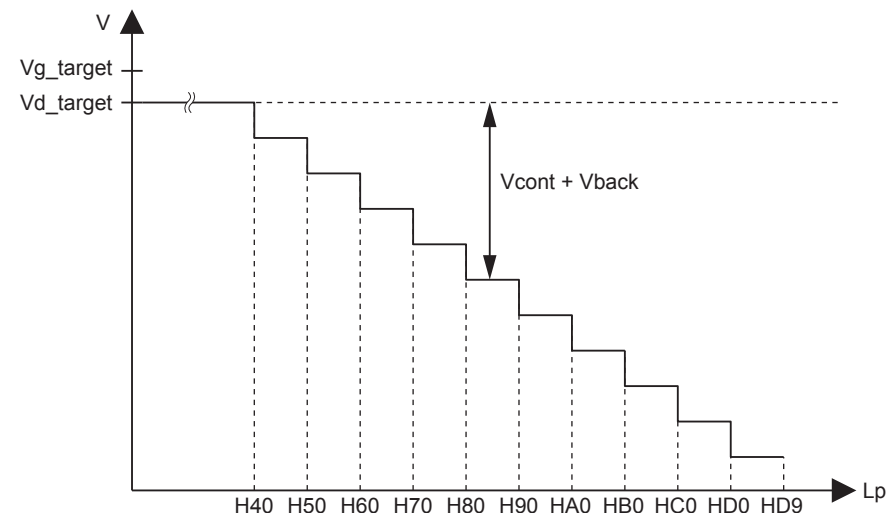
2. Determining the laser power (L_p) and the developing DC bias (V_{dc})

Exposure is performed while changing the laser power (L_p) by 11 levels (H40 to HD9), and a potential in the bright section (V_L) is measured by the potential sensor.

The laser power (L_p) where the target contrast potential (V_{cont}) can be obtained is determined.

$V_L = V_d_target + (V_{cont} * V_{back})$

*Determined by auto gradation adjustment control and the environmental table



F-2-121

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS > PR-GRI-K : Dspl of Primary Charging Ass'y grid bias

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DEV-DC-K : Display of developing DC bias (Bk)

COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC/DPC2/DPC3 : Exe of potential control: 1/1, 2/3, 1/2 speed

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PO-CNT : ON/OFF of potential control function

<Related Error Codes>

E061 : Potential control / laser power error

● PASCAL Control

Overview

This machine carries out PASCAL control (gradation density correction control) to obtain ideal image characteristics.

There are 2 types of PASCAL controls: printer PASCAL and reader PASCAL.

Details of the Control

<Printer PASCAL >

The patch patterns on the test print are scanned by the Auto Gradation Sensor (option), and the image characteristics are corrected based on the results.

Operation of this control is shown below.

1. D-max PASCAL: Output a sheet of paper where 10 patch patterns for each color are contained.
2. Gradation PASCAL: Output 8 sheets of paper in total where 22 patch patterns for each color are contained.
3. Based on the results, the machine recreates the image characteristic table.

D-max PASCAL patterns



F-2-122

Gradation PASCAL patterns



F-2-123

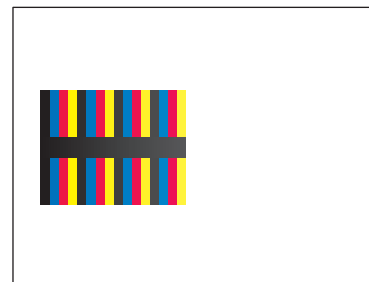
<Reader PASCAL >

The patch patterns on the test print are scanned by the Reader, and the image characteristics are corrected based on the results.

Operation of this control is shown below.

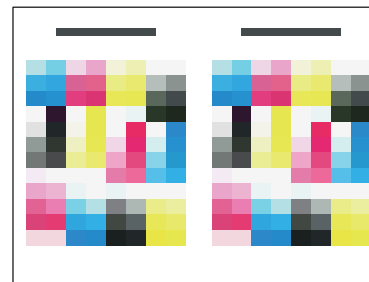
1. D-max PASCAL: Output a sheet of paper where 32 patch patterns for each color (Y, M, and C) and 8 patch patterns for Bk are contained.
2. Gradation PASCAL: Output 2 sheets of paper in total where 60 patch patterns for each color are contained.
3. Based on the results, the machine recreates the image characteristic table.

D-max PASCAL patterns



F-2-124

Gradation PASCAL patterns



F-2-125

<Related Service Mode >

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON > PASCAL : Use/no use of auto gradation adj data

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSCL-MS : Set of auto gradation adj target speed

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PO-CNT : ON/OFF of potential control function

● Real-time Multiple Tone Control

Overview

After image patches for each color are formed on the ITB, gradation of the entire density area is corrected by scanning the patches with the Patch Sensor.

There are 2 types of the control and they operate according to the condition of the machine.

1. Real-time multiple tone correction (full adjustment)

Execution timing

At power-on

At recovery from sleep state (in the case that the fixing temperature is below 100 deg C)

Number of patches

160 patches (40 patches for each color)

Time required for the control

Approx. 9 seconds

2. Real-time multiple tone correction (quick adjustment)

Execution timing

At initial rotation (when switching process speed, when switching Bk/color mode)

At paper interval (approx. every 40 to 82 images on an accumulated basis) (see note 1)

At last rotation (approx. every 40 images on an accumulated basis)

Number of patches

40 patches (10 patches for each color)

Time required for the control

Approx. 5 to 11 seconds (see note 1)

Note 1: It differs depending on the process speed.

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > RFREQ-SW : Real-time multi tone ctrl frqcy set sw

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON > R-FREQ-S : Set real-time multiple tone ctrl frqcy

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON > R-V-MULT : Set real-time multiple tone ctrl exe

SPD

● Primary Charging Environment Control (CL)

Overview

This machine carries out control for obtaining optimal primary charging bias in response to changes in temperature and humidity.

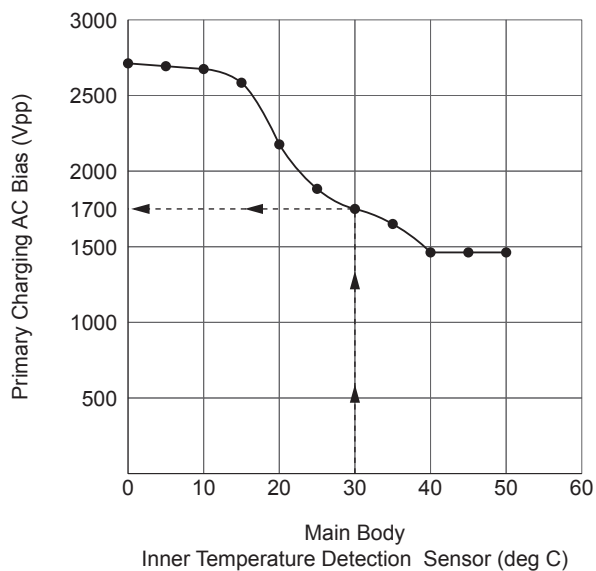
Owing to this control, the primary charging AC bias is determined on the basis of the temperature information from the Main body Temperature Sensors (UN14 and 15) in order to stabilize the primary charging applied to the Drum.

Timing of Execution

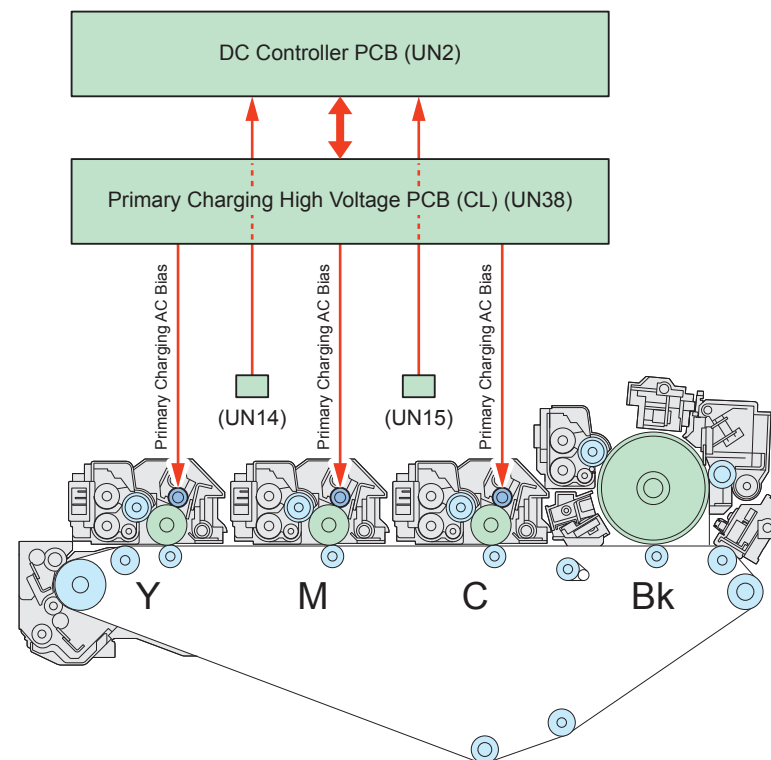
- At power-on
- At auto gradation adjustment
- Before printing the first sheet of each job
- Every 20 sheets printed in a job

Details of the Control

- 1) The Main body Temperature Sensors (UN14 and 15) detect the temperature of the Developing Assembly of each color.
- 2) The primary charging AC bias for each color is determined on the basis of the foregoing temperature information.



F-2-126



F-2-127

● ATR Control

Overview

This control is performed to supply developer so that an ideal ratio of the toner and carrier (T/D ratio) can be obtained in the developing assembly.

Timing of Activation

- Control of the supply volume by video count: Executed for each print during printing
- Correction by the toner density sensor for the developing assembly: Executed for each print during printing
- Correction by the patch sensor
 - At the time of power-on (Fixing temperature at lower than 100 degree C)
 - Every image
 - Real-time Multiple Tone Control
 - Low Duty Discharge Sequence
 - Last rotation auto adjustment (equivalent to 50 images on an accumulation basis or more than 8-sheet of A4 size solid images with the accumulation video count)
 - Paper interval (equivalent to 200 images on an accumulation basis or more than 60-sheet of A4 size solid images with the accumulation video count)
 - At interruption operation (equivalent to 400 images on an accumulated basis or 90 sheets or more of A4 size solid images with the accumulation video count)

Details of the Control

Developer is supplied to the developing assembly so that an ideal T/D ratio can be obtained. The DC controller interface PCB (UN2) judges the toner supply volume based on the following three types of data.

- Video count
- Density sensor
- Patch sensor

When the DC controller interface PCB (UN2) judges that toner needs to be supplied, it drives the hopper stirring/supply motors (M6/M9/M12/M15) and rotates the toner supply screw to supply toner into the developing assembly. When the number of rotations of the screw is detected by the toner feed screw rotation sensors (PS9/PS12/PS15/PS18), the toner supply volume can be detected.

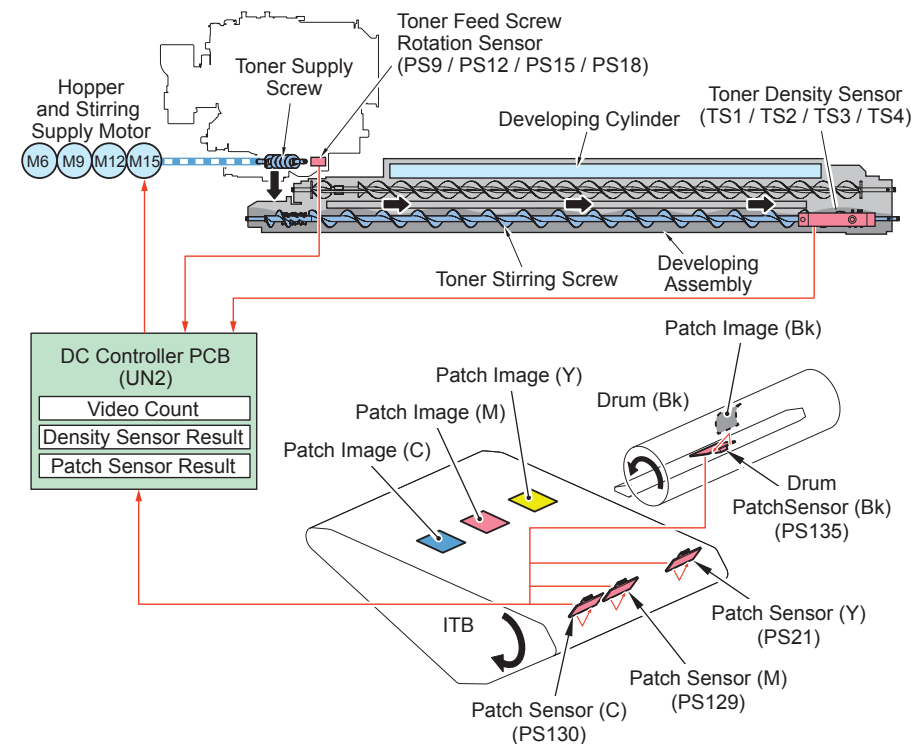
Related Service Mode

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DENS-S-Y/M/C/K: display patch density created by ATR control

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > ATR-EX: forced execution of ATR

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PCHINT-1: adjustment of ATR patch interval (the 1st limit)

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PCHINT-2: adjustment of ATR patch interval (the 2nd limit)



F-2-128

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > D-Y/M/C/K-TRGT : Dspl of Y/M/C/BK patch target density: ATR ctrl

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DENS-Y/M/C/K-H : Dspl of Y/M/C/BK -clr TD ratio log: ATR control

Image Position (Color Displacement) Correction

Overview

This control is performed to correct color displacement caused by uneven irradiation by the laser scanner unit or uneven rotation of the drum and ITB.

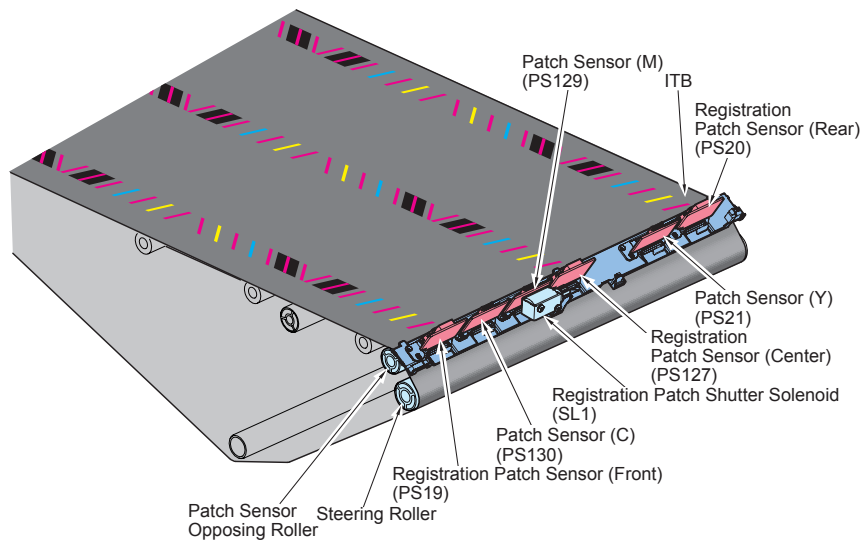
Timing of Execution

At warm-up rotation

- 1) Every 1,000 images
- 2) When the temperature of the Laser Scanner Unit has changed by 2 deg C or more
- 3) When the temperature measured by the Environment Sensor has changed by 2 deg C or more

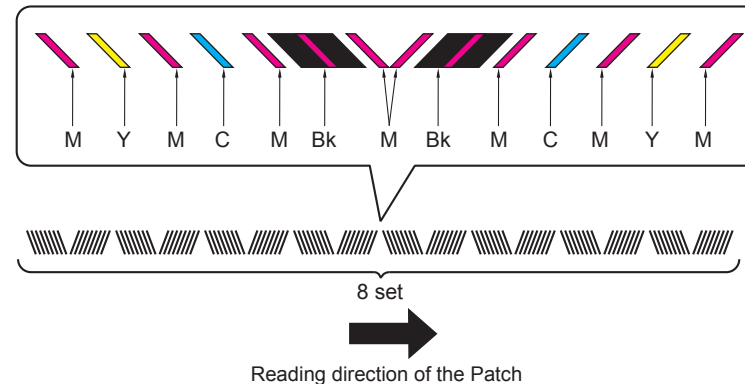
Details of the Control

Base is the M pattern. Displacement level of patch pattern (each color) is detected and image position is corrected.



F-2-129

<Patch >

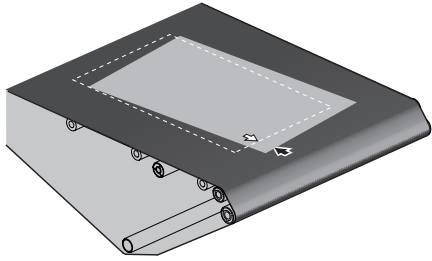


F-2-130

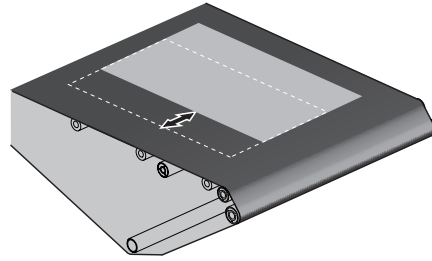
Type of the control	<Details of the Control >	Patch pattern to be used
Correction of the writing position in the main scanning direction	Change the timing of laser writing.	Rear/Front/Center
Correction of the writing position in the sub scanning direction	Change the timing of writing in the sub scanning direction (TOP signal).	Rear/Front/Center
Correction of image tilt	The digital registration correction value is changed.	Rear/Front
Correction of the magnification in the main scanning direction	Increase/decrease the number of pixels in the main scanning direction overall.	Rear/Front
Correction of the single magnification in the main scanning direction	Partially increase/decrease the number of pixels in the main scanning direction.	Rear/Front/Center

T-2-48

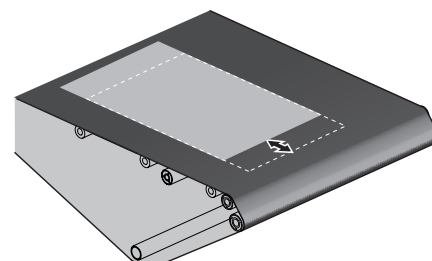
< Tilt >



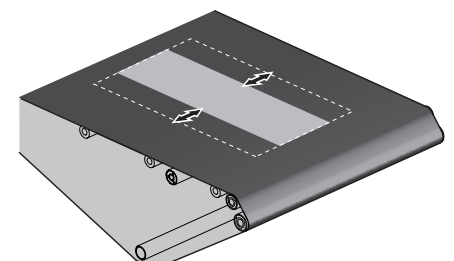
< Horizontal Scanning >



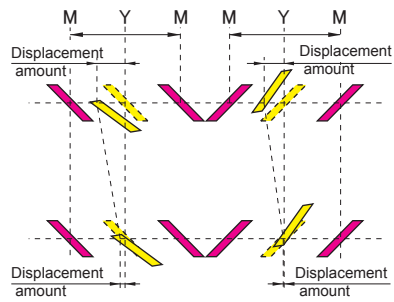
< Vertical Scanning >



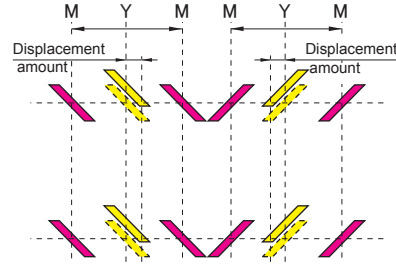
< Magnification >



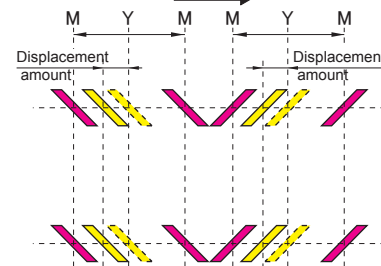
Reading direction of the Patch



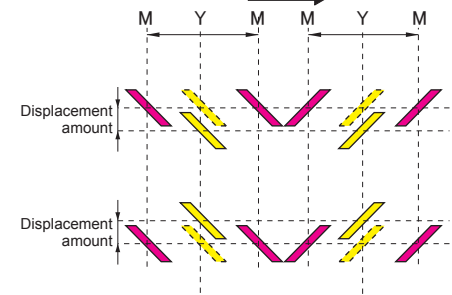
Reading direction of the Patch



Reading direction of the Patch

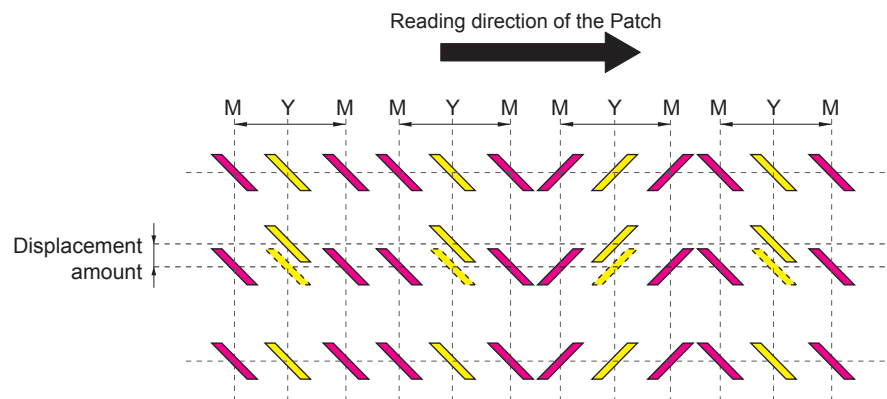


Reading direction of the Patch



F-2-131

F-2-132



F-2-133

● Primary Transfer ATVC Control

This control is performed to determine an appropriate transfer bias to prevent a transfer failure caused by environmental changes and durability variation of the primary transfer roller. Two types of primary transfer ATVC are performed. One is the primary transfer full ATVC, which is performed at the time of last rotation or initial rotation, and the other is the primary transfer paper interval ATVC, which is performed in paper interval.

Primary transfer FullATVC: to determine the primary transfer bias to run the target current
 Primary transfer paper interval ATVC: transfer bias calculated by the primary transfer FullATVC is corrected at paper interval to run the target primary transfer current

● Primary Transfer Full ATVC

Execution timing

Last rotation auto adjustment (every 300 images on an accumulated basis)

Auto adjustment of interruption operation during printing (every 400 images on an accumulated basis)

Control description

1. Determine the target current

The target current I_{target} is determined on the basis of temperature and humidity information obtained from the Environment Sensors (ENV1, UN14, and UN15).

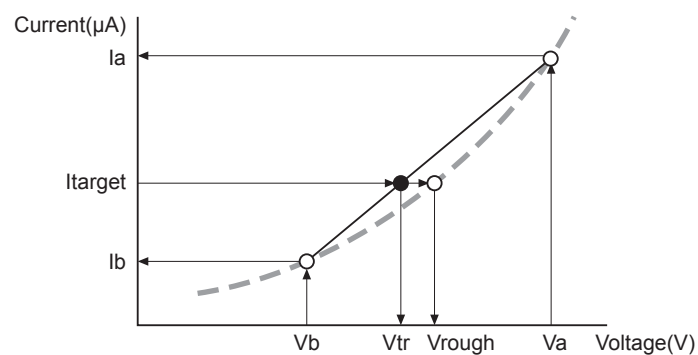
2. Calculate the target voltage value

A target provisional current I' , which is estimated to be close to the target current I_{target} , is applied, and the voltage value V' at that moment is measured.

If V' is larger than the target current I_{target} , $V_a = V' - \Delta V_r$ (offset value) is applied. If V' is smaller, $V_b = V' + \Delta V_r$ is applied. Then, the current I_a or I_b at that moment is measured.

By connecting the two points (V_a, I_a) and (V_b, I_b) with a straight line, a linear graph of primary approximation is obtained.

The target voltage value V_{rough} for I_{target} is determined on the basis of this graph.



F-2-134

This control is performed for each of the process speeds (348 mm/s, 248 mm/s, and 174 mm/s).

● Primary Transfer ATVC Control

Timing of Execution

In printing

Details of the Control

At the time of printing operation, sampling of a transfer current is performed between each image. When the transfer current obtained in sampling is displaced from the target transfer current, correction of the transfer current is performed.

This control is performed for each of the process speeds (348 mm/s, 248 mm/s, and 174 mm/s) to determine the transfer voltage.

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX : Execute of primary transfer ATVC control

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY/M/C/K1/K4 : Adj Y/M/C/BK pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:1/1 speed

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY2/M2/C2/K12/K42 : Adj Y/M/C/BK pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:2/3 speed

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY3/M3/C3/K13/K43 : Adj Y/M/C/BK pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:1/2 speed

Secondary Transfer ATVC Control

Overview

This control is performed to determine an appropriate transfer bias to prevent a transfer failure caused by environmental changes and durability variation of the secondary transfer roller.

Please note that the primary transfer DC bias is determined based on the sum of the base voltage "Vb", which is determined by this control, and the paper shared voltage "Vp", which differs depending on the paper type.

Two types of secondary transfer ATVC are performed. One is the primary transfer full ATVC, which is performed at the time of last rotation and initial rotation, and the other is the primary transfer paper interval ATVC, which is performed at paper interval.

Secondary transfer FullATVC: to determine the secondary transfer bias to run the target current

Secondary transfer paper interval ATVC: transfer bias calculated by the secondary transfer FullATVC is corrected at paper interval to run the target secondary transfer current

Secondary Transfer Full ATVC Control

Timing of Execution

At the time of initial rotation

Details of the Control

The same control as that for the primary transfer full ATVC is performed.

This control is performed for each of the process speeds (348 mm/s, 248 mm/s, and 174 mm/s) to determine the transfer voltage.

<Related Service Mode>

```
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 1ATVC-Y/M/C/K1/K4 : Dspl Y/M/C/BK pry trns paper interval current
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 2ATVC-F1 : Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr,1/1 SPD
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 2ATVC-M1 : Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,1/1 SPD
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 2ATVC-F2 : Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr,2/3 SPD
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 2ATVC-M2 : Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,2/3 SPD
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 2ATVC-F3 : Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr,1/2 SPD
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 2ATVC-M3 : Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,1/2 SPD
```

Secondary Transfer Paper Interval ATVC

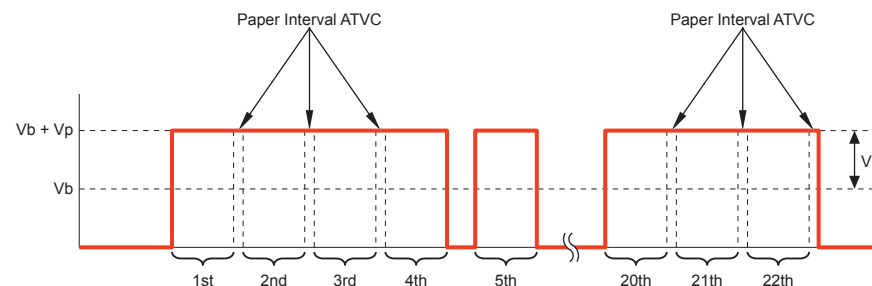
Timing of Execution

At paper interval

The base voltage Vb and the paper allotted voltage Vp are applied to the first 3 sheets of every 20 sheets being printed, and the transfer current at that moment is sampled.

If the sampled transfer current differs from the target transfer current, the secondary transfer bias is corrected.

In the case of continuous printing, this control is performed every 100 sheets only if the number of sheets exceeds 60.



F-2-135

<Related Service Mode>

```
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 2ATVC-F1/2/3 : Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr , 1/1 , 2/3 , 1/2 SPD
COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5 > 2ATVC-M1/2/3 : Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,1/1 , 2/3 , 1/2 SPD
```

Overview of Patch Sensor

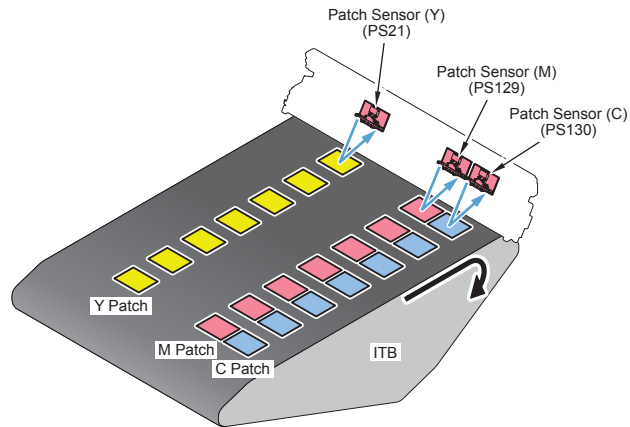
With this machine, patch images of each color are read regularly by the Patch Sensors to perform halftone correction.

There are 2 types of Patch Sensors: sensors for color printing, and sensor for B&W printing. As for the Patch Sensor for color printing, 3 sensors are arranged to read patches on the ITB. (PS21, PS129, and PS130)

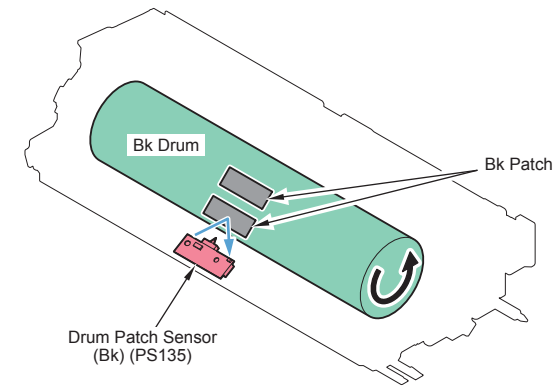
Since toner floats near the ITB, output of the light-emitting part may decrease due to soiling on the Patch Sensor.

Because of this, the Guide Plate has been provided on the shutter surface, and the Patch Sensor emits light and receives reflecting light from the Guide Plate on a regular basis. This enables to keep the sensor output always constant by increasing the output when decrease in output of the light-emitting part occurs.

Patch images cannot be read with the Patch Sensor for B&W printing because color of the ITB is black. Therefore, patch images are formed on the drum, and the sensor read the images. Because of that, the sensor for B&W printing is located opposite to the drum. (PS135)

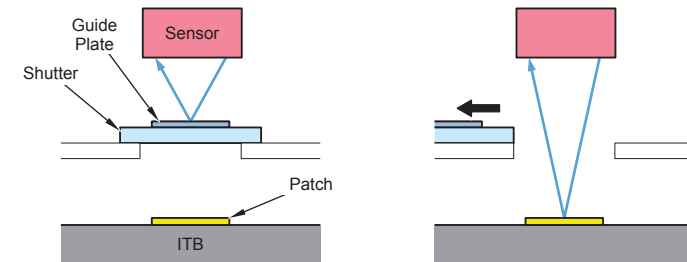


F-2-136



<Shutter : Close>

<Shutter : Open> F-2-137



F-2-138

Sampling of the drum background (Bk)

To prevent uneven reflection from the drum, the background for a whole circumference of the drum is sampled by the Patch Sensor without forming patches.

When reading patch images, the sampling results of the drum background are corrected.

<Related Service Mode>

```

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > P-LPW-K : Display of Bk patch target laser power
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON2-Y/M/C/K : Dspl Y/M/C/K tgt patch contrast
potntl:2/3 SPD
COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > PVCON3-Y/M/C/K : Dspl Y/M/C/K tgt patch contrast
potntl:1/2 SPD
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > PT-LPADJ : Adj of Patch Sensor light intensity
COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-LED-DA : Dspl of Patch Sensor LED light intensity
COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-SENS-P : Dspl Bk base intensity (P-wave):ATR ctrl
COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-SENS-S : Dspl Bk base intensity (S-wave):ATR ctrl
  
```

● Drum Idling Rotation

Overview

Drum idling is performed to remove discharge products generated on the drum surface. Foreign matters on the drum surface are removed.

Timing of Execution

At warm-up rotation auto adjustment (at power-on)

When "Clean Inside Main Unit" in user mode is executed

In the case of a specific environment (12 g or more in absolute moisture content)

Details of the Control

The Drum is rotated with a high voltage applied to the Drum. The Drum Cleaning Blade sweeps foreign matters from the Drum.

● Low Duty Discharge Sequence

Overview

This is performed to prevent a decrease of density caused by an increase in the toner potential volume when low duty images are continuously printed.

To prevent decrease in density caused by increased charge amount of toner when low duty images are continuously output.

Timing of Execution

At last rotation or paper interval after a specified number of sheets* have been printed in a job whose average image duty is lower than the specified value (default: 1%)

* It varies depending on the average image duty.

When a toner ejection sequence of a color is executed, if the conditions are close to the toner ejection conditions of another color, both of them are executed.

Details of the Control

If the foregoing conditions are met, after toner of the color is ejected to the Photosensitive Drum, toner is collected by the Photosensitive Drum Cleaner.

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DEVL-PTH : Low duty toner eject image duty total VL

Fixing System

Overview

Overview

1) Adoption of a high output IH Heater and a Fixing Belt method

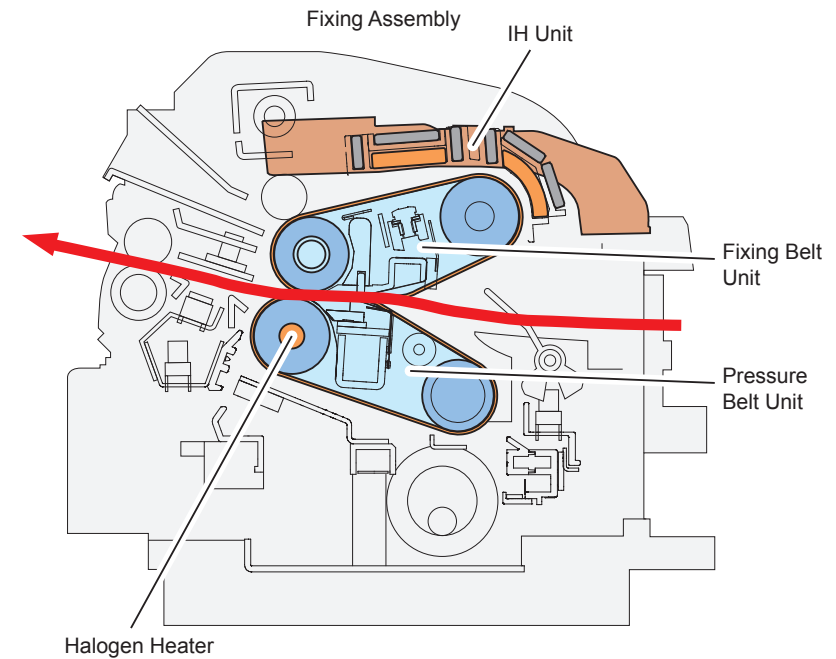
By adopting a high output IH Heater (Induction Heater: Induction heating) and a Fixing Belt method, the fixing performance of high reproducibility can be achieved even for heavy paper and coated paper.

2) Addition of a cooling function to the Fixing Belt

When a print job is switched from that of heavy paper to that of thin paper, the surface temperature of the Fixing Belt needs to be lowered in a short period of time because the belt temperature has become high. Therefore, a cooling function has been installed for the Fixing Belt in this machine so that an optimum temperature can be achieved in a short period of time even under the above printing conditions.

3) Addition of a Refresh Roller

During the continuous printing of coated paper, the edge of the coated paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt, causing small damages to the surface of the belt. For this reason, a Refresh Roller has been installed in this machine to regularly even out the surface of the Fixing Belt and minimize the damages.



F-2-139

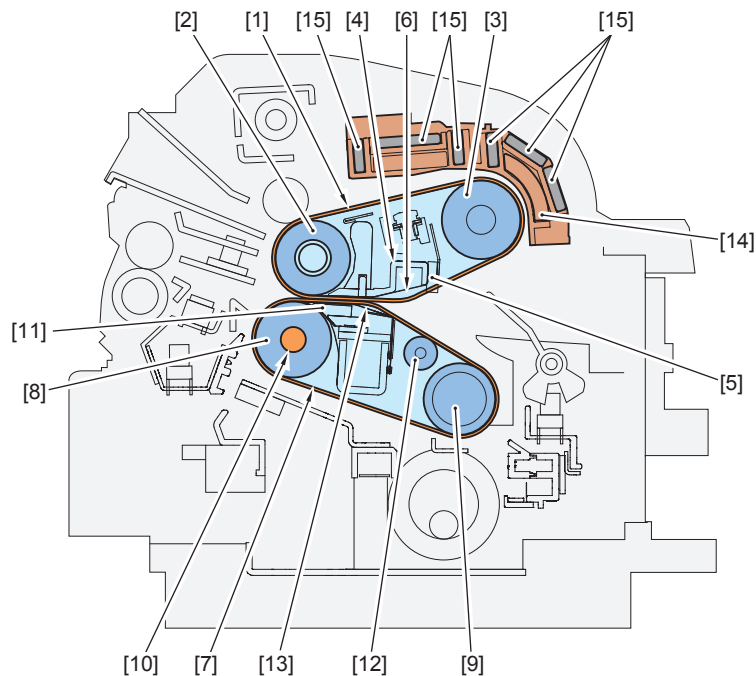
Specifications

Item		Function/method
Fixing method		Twin belt fixing
Fixing speed		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 348 mm/sec • 248 mm/sec • 174 mm/sec • 35 mm/sec (Standby)
Fixing heater	Fixing belt	IH Heater
	Pressure belt	Halogen Heater (1 piece)
Control temperature	Fixing belt	Standby 145 to 195 deg C
	Pressure belt	80 to 95 deg C
Electrical power for heating	Fixing belt	Max. 2050 W
	Pressure belt	300 W
Thermistor	Fixing belt	Main Thermistor (contact) Sub Thermistor 1 (contact) Sub Thermistor 2 (contact)
	Pressure belt	Main Thermistor (non-contact) Sub Thermistor 1 (contact) Sub Thermistor 2 (contact)
Thermoswitch	Fixing belt	1 piece (contact)
	Pressure belt	1 piece (non-contact)
Separation mechanism	Fixing belt	Separation plate (non-contact)
	Pressure belt	Separation claw (non-contact)
Disengage mechanism		Provided (pressure belt)
Cleaning mechanism		Not provided
Paper Wrapping Prevention Control		Provided
Fixing/pressure belt displacement control		Provided
Edge heat rising prevention control		Provided
Fixing belt refresh control		Provided
Down sequence control		Provided
Fixing loop control		Not provided
Protective Function		Provided (Detection by the Thermistor and the Thermo Switch)

T-2-49

Parts Configuration

Cross View

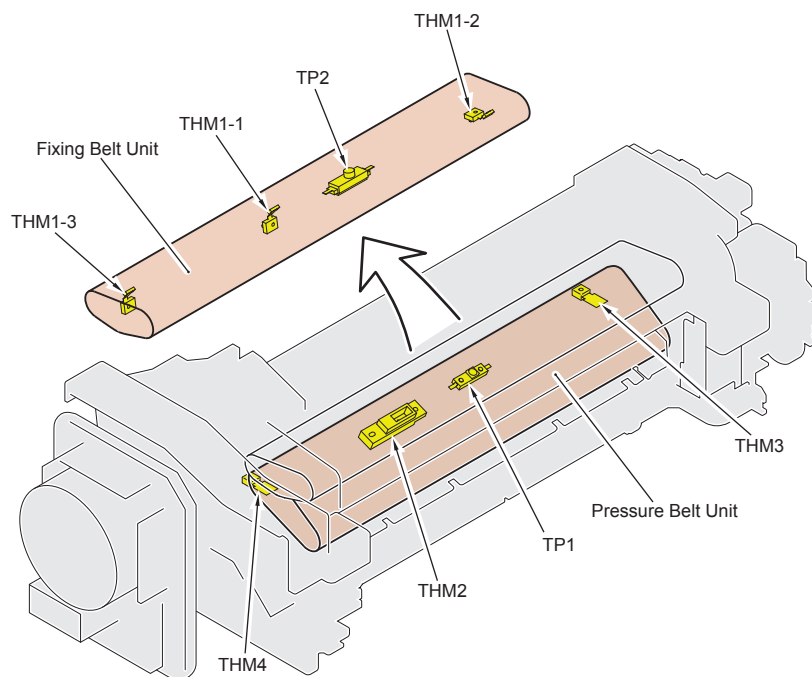


F-2-140

Parts name		Function/method	
Fixing Belt Unit			
1	Fixing Belt	55 mm dia. (Ni + silicon rubber + PFA tube)	
2	Fixing Roller	21.8 mm dia.	
3	Fixing Belt Tension Roller	Center: 22.03 mm dia.	Ends: 21.43 mm dia.
4	Fixing Pad	Nip area formation	
5	Fixing Cleaning Felt	prevents intrusion of dust between fixing belt and sliding sheet	
6	Fixing Sliding Sheet	limits wear on Fixing belt and Fixing pad	
Pressure Belt Unit			
7	Pressure Belt	55 mm dia. (Ni + silicon rubber + PFA tube)	
8	Pressure Roller	Center: 23.4 mm dia.	Ends: 22.63 mm dia.
9	Pressure Belt Tension Roller	Center: 21.67 mm dia.	Ends: 21.37 mm dia.
10	Pressure Heater (H1)	Halogen heater: 300 W	
11	Pressure Pad	Forms nip area	
12	Pressure Belt Oil Applying Roller	Prevents wear on pressure belt	
13	Pressure Sliding Sheet	limits wear on pressure belt and pressure pad	
IH Unit			
14	IH Coil	Heat the fixing belt.	
15	Ferritic Core		

T-2-50

● Thermistor, Thermoswitch

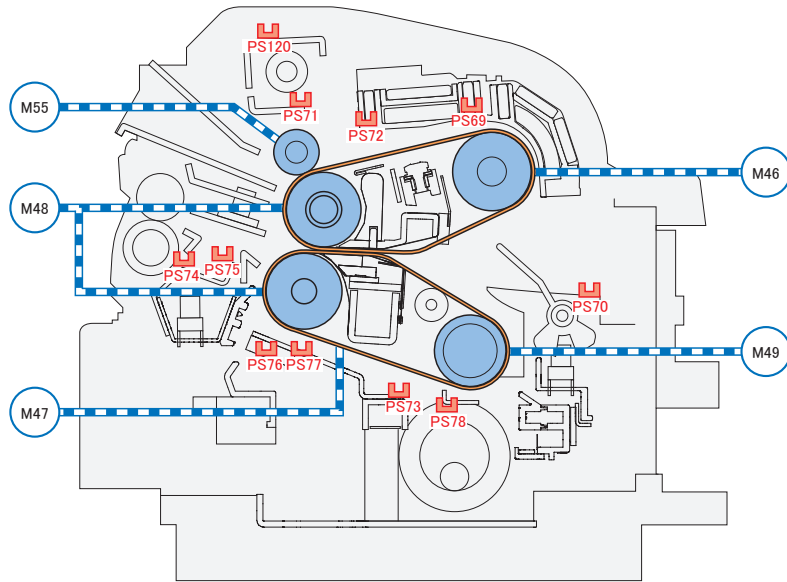


F-2-141

Symbol	Parts name	Function/method
Fixing Belt Unit		
THM1-1	Fixing Main Thermistor	Contact type (temperature control, overheating detection)
THM1-2	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1	contact type (overheating detection)
THM1-3	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2	contact type (overheating detection)
TP2	Fixing Thermoswitch	contact type (253 +/-7 deg C)
Pressure Belt Unit		
THM2	Pressure Main Thermistor	non-contact type (temperature control, overheating detection)
THM3	Pressure Sub Thermistor 1	contact type (overheating detection)
THM4	Pressure Sub Thermistor 2	contact type (overheating detection)
TP1	Pressure Thermoswitch	non-contact type (170 +/-5 deg C)

T-2-51

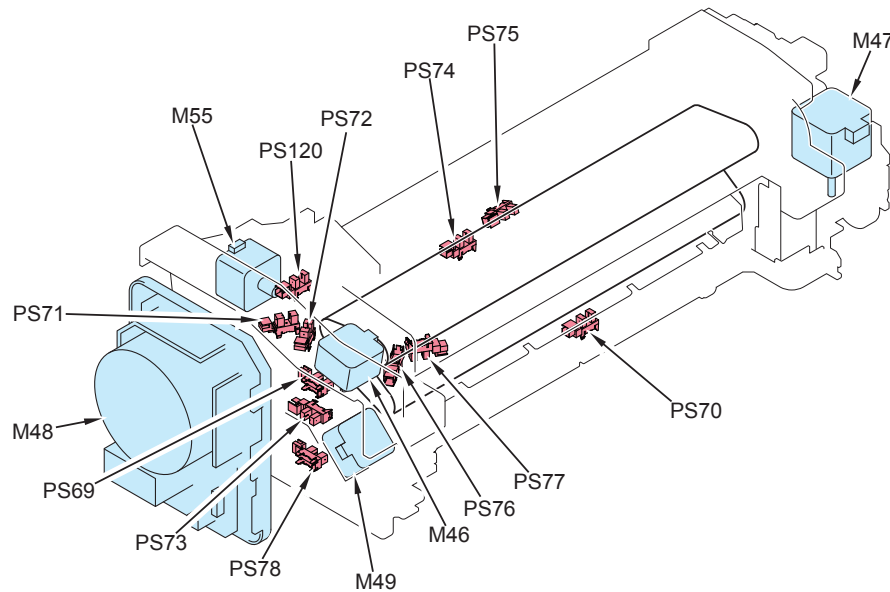
■ Drive Configuration



F-2-142

Symbol	Parts name	Function/method
M46	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor	Controls displacement of fixing belt
M47	Fixing Pressure Release Motor	Controls engagement of pressure belt unit
M48	Fixing Motor	Controls fixing/pressure roller
M49	Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor	Controls displacement of pressure belt
M55	Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor	Refresh Roller disengagement control
PS69	Fixing Belt HP Sensor	Detects fixing belt tension roller position
PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor	Detects fixing inlet jams
PS71	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1	Detects fixing belt position
PS72	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2	
PS73	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	Detects pressure belt engagement
PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor	Detection to Prevent Paper Wrapping on Belt
PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	Detects fixing outlet jams
PS76	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1	Detects pressure belt position
PS77	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2	
PS78	Pressure Belt HP Sensor	Detects pressure belt tension roller position
PS120	Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor	Refresh Roller position detection

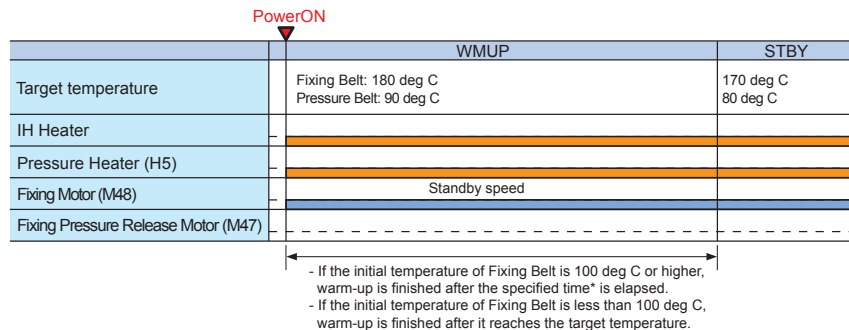
T-2-52



F-2-143

Basic Sequence

1) Power-ON

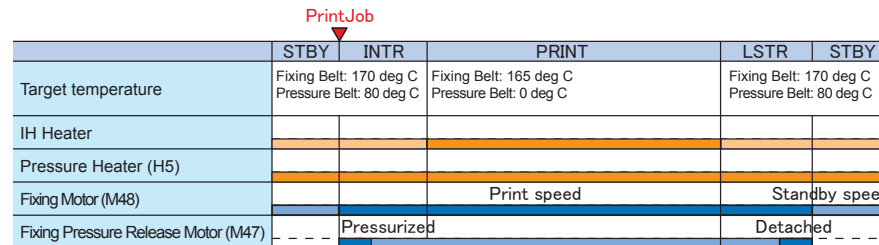


F-2-144

Name of the Interval	Difinition
Warm-up (Power-ON, Fixing belt is less than 100 deg C)	If each belt reaches the target temperature and also, the specified time has been elapsed from the power-ON, it moves to standby. • Fixing belt temperature: 180 deg C • Pressure belt temperature: 90 deg C • Fixing Motor: standby speed • Pressure Belt: detached
Recovery (Power-ON, Fixing belt is 100 deg C or more)	It moves to standby after each belt reaches the target temperature. • Fixing belt temperature: 180 deg C • Pressure belt temperature: 90 deg C • Fixing Motor: standby speed • Pressure Belt: detached
Standby	The following condition is kept • Fixing belt temperature: 170 deg C • Pressure belt temperature: 80 deg C • Fixing Motor: standby speed • Pressure Belt: detached

T-2-53

2) Print (Plain 1, A4, normal mode)



F-2-145

Name of the Interval	Difinition	
Print (A4, Plain paper)	Initial rotation	From print request is received until the image signal is output. • Fixing belt temperature: 170 deg C • Pressure belt temperature: 80 deg C • Fixing Motor: standby speed • Pressure Belt: Detached
	Print	From image formation start until the paper is delivered. • Fixing Belt temperature: 165 deg C* • Pressure belt temperature: 0 deg C • Fixing Motor: print speed • Pressure Belt: pressurized * The fixing temperature differs depending on the paper type, paper weight, installation environment and productivity setting.
	Last rotation	From the trailing edge of last paper passes through the Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor (PS75) until the Pressure Belt is detached. • Fixing belt temperature: 170 deg C • Pressure belt temperature: 80 deg C • Fixing Motor: standby speed • Pressure Belt: detached After the Pressure Belt is detached, it is shifted to standby.

T-2-54

Controls

Overview

No.	Controls/Function	Overview
1	Fixing temperature control	To prevent the fixing failure, temperature of Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt is adjusted.
2	Edge heat rising prevention control	To prevent the fixing failure and downtime due to edge temperature rising, keep the edge temperature during printing under the specified temperature.
3	Down sequence control	If there is a big difference between the target temperature and the detected temperature at print start or during printing, the productivity is decreased to prevent the fixing failure and the image failure.
4	Fixing belt cooling control	In order to reduce the down time and productivity decline caused by high temperature of the Fixing Belt, the temperature of the Fixing Belt is lowered to a target temperature.
5	Pressure belt cooling control	To prevent the image failure due to the high temperature on the Pressure Belt, the belt temperature is dropped by the target temperature.
6	Paper wrapping prevention control	To prevent the breakdown of Fixing Assembly due to paper wrapping over the Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt, paper wrapping over each belt is detected.
7	Fixing/Pressure belt displacement control	To prevent the belt breakage due to displacement of Fixing/Pressure Belt, displacement of each belt is corrected.
8	Pressure belt pressurizing control	To prevent the fixing failure and to improve the jam handling, Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt are pressurized/detached.
9	Fixing belt refresh control	A fixing belt refresh mechanism has been implemented to engage/disengage the Refresh Roller for reduction of scratches on the Fixing Belt.
10	Fixing assembly life detection	To prevent the fixing failure due to the end of life of Fixing Assembly loads, the life of Fixing Assembly is detected.
11	Protective function	If the fixing temperature abnormally rises, the power supply to the heater is stopped. Also, if the Fixing/Pressure Belt gets ripped, the host machine is stopped.

T-2-55

Heat Control

Overview

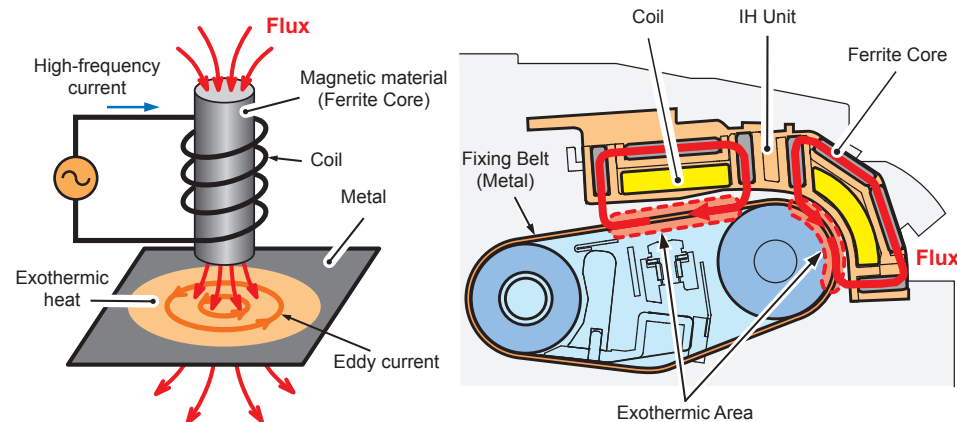
On this machine, the following heating method is adopted to realize the high-speed full-color print in office machine size.

- Fixing Belt: IH (induction heating) method
- Pressure Belt: heat roller method (halogen heater)

IH (Induction Heating) method

This method makes metals heat themselves by using electromagnetic induction. When alternating current is applied to the coil, magnetic flux is generated around it and when this magnetic flux is passed through a metal, eddy current will be passed through the metal. When the current is passed through a metal, heat (Joule heat) is generated at the metal. This is called as Induction Heating.

Material of the fixing belt on this machine is metal and this induction heating method is used to make the Fixing Belt and the Steering Roller heat themselves.



F-2-146

Fixing Temperature Control

Overview

To prevent the fixing failure and downtime, temperature of Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt is adjusted.

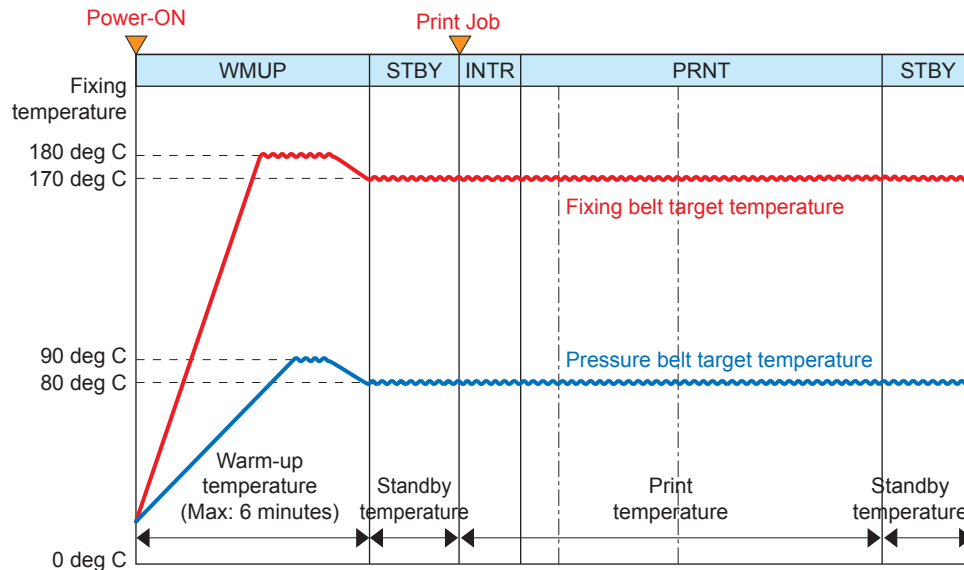
Description

Perform temperature control according to the temperature control table specified by paper size and paper type at the following timing.

1	Warm-up temperature control	Temperature is controlled to reach the standby temperature, which is then kept for a specified period of time. (In case that the Fixing Belt is less than 100 deg C.)
2	Recovery temperature control	Perform temperature control so that the standby temperature is reached. (In case that the Fixing belt temperature is 100 deg C or more.)
3	Standby temperature control	Perform temperature control so that the machine can perform printing as soon as receiving a print request signal.
4	Print temperature control	Perform temperature control according to different temperature tables depending on the paper type and paper weight.

T-2-56

<Default (Priority on productivity) / normal temperature environment>



F-2-147

1) Warm-up Temperature Control

Fixing belt	180 deg C
Pressure belt	90 deg C

T-2-57

NOTE:

If the Fixing Belt temperature is less than 100 deg C at power ON, the machine does not move to standby unless the specified time has been elapsed from power ON even though the temperature of Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt reaches the target temperature.

2) Recovery Temperature Control

Fixing belt	180 deg C
Pressure belt	90 deg C

T-2-58

NOTE:

If the Fixing Belt temperature is 100 deg C or more at power ON, the machine moves to standby when the temperature of Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt reaches the target temperature.

3) Standby Temperature Control

Fixing belt	170 deg C
Pressure belt	80 deg C

T-2-59

NOTE:

Just after printing, if the temperature of Pressure Belt is high, it is cooled down by the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (FM15, FM16) until the temperature of Pressure Belt is dropped to the standby temperature. (Refer to the Pressure Belt Cooling Control for details.)

Following shows the print temperatures.

<Default (Priority on productivity) / normal temperature environment>

Paper type	Weight	Fixing Belt temperature	Pressure Belt temperature	Fixing speed
Thin paper 2	52 to 63 g/m ²	143 deg C	95 deg C	348 mm/sec
Thin paper 1	64 to 79 g/m ²	153 deg C	-	348 mm/sec
Recycled paper 1	64 to 79 g/m ²	153 deg C	95 deg C	348 mm/sec
Recycled paper 2	80 to 90 g/m ²	160 deg C	95 deg C	348 mm/sec
Recycled paper 3	91 to 105 g/m ²	165 deg C	95 deg C	348 mm/sec
Plain paper 1	80 to 90 g/m ²	165 deg C	-	348 mm/sec
Plain paper 2	91 to 105 g/m ²	168 deg C	95 deg C	348 mm/sec
Thick paper 1	106 to 128 g/m ²	170 deg C	95 deg C	348 mm/sec
Thick paper 2	129 to 150 g/m ²	175 deg C	95 deg C	348 mm/sec
Thick paper 3	151 to 180 g/m ²	180 deg C	95 deg C	348 mm/sec
Thick paper 4	181 to 220 g/m ²	185 deg C	95 deg C	348 mm/sec
Thick paper 5	221 to 256 g/m ²	170 deg C	95 deg C	248 mm/sec
Thick paper 6	257 to 300 g/m ²	170 deg C	95 deg C	174 mm/sec
Coat paper 1	106 to 128 g/m ²	185 deg C	90 deg C	248 mm/sec
Coat paper 2	129 to 150 g/m ²	185 deg C	90 deg C	248 mm/sec
Coat paper 3	151 to 180 g/m ²	190 deg C	90 deg C	248 mm/sec
Coat paper 4	181 to 220 g/m ²	180 deg C	90 deg C	174 mm/sec
Coat paper 5	221 to 256 g/m ²	185 deg C	90 deg C	174 mm/sec
Coat paper 6	257 to 300 g/m ²	190 deg C	90 deg C	174 mm/sec
Matte Coated paper 1	106 to 128 g/m ²	170 deg C	90 deg C	248 mm/sec
Matte Coated paper 2	129 to 150 g/m ²	175 deg C	90 deg C	248 mm/sec
Matte Coated paper 3	151 to 180 g/m ²	180 deg C	90 deg C	248 mm/sec
Matte Coated paper 4	181 to 220 g/m ²	170 deg C	90 deg C	174 mm/sec
Matte Coated paper 5	221 to 256 g/m ²	175 deg C	90 deg C	174 mm/sec
Matte Coated paper 6	257 to 300 g/m ²	180 deg C	90 deg C	174 mm/sec
Textured paper 1	80 to 90 g/m ²	180 deg C	95 deg C	348 mm/sec
Textured paper 2	91 to 105 g/m ²	185 deg C	95 deg C	348 mm/sec
Textured paper 3	106 to 128 g/m ²	195 deg C	95 deg C	248 mm/sec
Textured paper 4	129 to 150 g/m ²	195 deg C	95 deg C	248 mm/sec
Textured paper 5	151 to 180 g/m ²	195 deg C	95 deg C	248 mm/sec
Textured paper 6	181 to 220 g/m ²	185 deg C	95 deg C	174 mm/sec
Textured paper 7	221 to 256 g/m ²	190 deg C	95 deg C	174 mm/sec
Textured paper 8	257 to 300 g/m ²	195 deg C	95 deg C	174 mm/sec
Postcard		185 deg C	-	248 mm/sec
Envelope		180 deg C	-	248 mm/sec
Transparency		195 deg C	90 deg C	174 mm/sec
Label paper		190 deg C	90 deg C	248 mm/sec

T-2-60

4) Other Temperature Control

1. In case of recovery from sleep-mode

- Fixing temperature is less than 100 deg C -> Warm-up Temperature Control
- Fixing temperature is 100 deg C or higher -> Recovery Temperature Control

2. At Low-Power/Power Save Mode

This machine has the low power and power save mode for energy conservation. Reducing energy consumption is possible by lowering the fixing belt temperature target and turning off the pressure heater, respectively.

The control temperatures of the Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt in low power mode or energy saver mode are shown below.

Mode		The control temperatures of the Fixing/ Pressure Belt and the recovery time	
Power save mode	-10%	Fixing belt	160 deg C
		Pressure belt	20 deg C
	-25%	Fixing belt	150 deg C
		Pressure belt	20 deg C
	-50%	Fixing belt	120 deg C
		Pressure belt	20 deg C
Lower power mode		Fixing belt	120 deg C
		Pressure belt	20 deg C
Standby		Fixing belt	170 deg C
		Pressure belt	80 deg C

T-2-61

● Related error code

- Fixing high temperature error

E001-0001/0002/0003/0102/0103/0011/0012/0013/0111/0112/0113

- Fixing temperature rising error

E002-0001/0002/0003/0004/0005/0006/0101/0102

- Fixing low temperature error

E003-0001/0002/0003/0004/0005/0006

● Related service mode

- Fixing Thermistor output temperature
COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-UC/UE/UE2/LC/LE/LE2
- Fixing warm-up time change
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-WUT (+60 sec, +120 sec, +180 sec)
- Fixing control temperature change
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-XXX
*XXX = ST1/ST2 (Standby fixing belt temperature control)
= ST1L/ST2L (Standby pressure belt temperature control)
= L (Print pressure belt temperature control)
= L2 (Heavy print Pressure Belt temperature control)
= L3 (Coated print Pressure Belt temperature control)
= TH2 (Thin 2 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= TH1 (Thin 1 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= R1 (Recycled 1 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= R2 (Recycled 2 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= R3 (Recycled 3 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= P1 (Plain 1 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= P2 (Plain 2 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= H1 (Heavy 1 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= H2 (Heavy 2 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= H3 (Heavy 3 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= H4 (Heavy 4 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= H5 (Heavy 5 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= H6 (Heavy 6 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= MC1 (Matte Coated 1 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= MC2 (Matte Coated 2 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= MC3 (Matte Coated 3 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= MC4 (Matte Coated 4 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= MC5 (Matte Coated 5 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= MC6 (Matte Coated 6 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= EM1 (Textured 1 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= EM2 (Textured 2 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= EM3 (Textured 3 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= EM4 (Textured 4 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= EM5 (Textured 5 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= EM6 (Textured 6 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
= EM7 (Textured 7 print Fixing Belt temperature control)

- = EM8 (Textured 8 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- = POST (Postcard print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- = EVLP (Envelope print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- = OHT (OHT print fixing belt temperature control)
- = GC1 (Gloss coat 1 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- = GC2 (Gloss coat 2 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- = GC3 (Gloss coat 3 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- = GC4 (Gloss coat 4 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- = GC5 (Gloss coat 5 print Fixing Belt temperature control)
- = GC6 (Gloss coat 6 print Fixing Belt temperature control)

Edge Heat Rising Prevention Control

Overview

To prevent the fixing failure, temperature of Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt is adjusted.

Control detail

Sub Thermistors for the Pressure Belt and the Fixing Belt monitor the temperature at the edge of the Belts. Once temperature rise at the edge is detected, electrical power supply to the Heater is reduced or cut.

< Fixing belt >

	Fixing sub thermistor temperature	IH power upper limit	Remarks
IH power upper limit change temperature 1	225 deg C	1050W	When the temperature of Fixing Sub Thermistor is less than 225 deg C, it gets back to normal IH power.
IH power upper limit change temperature 2	228 deg C	0W	When the temperature of Fixing Sub Thermistor is less than 228 deg C, it gets back to IH power upper limit change temperature 1

T-2-62

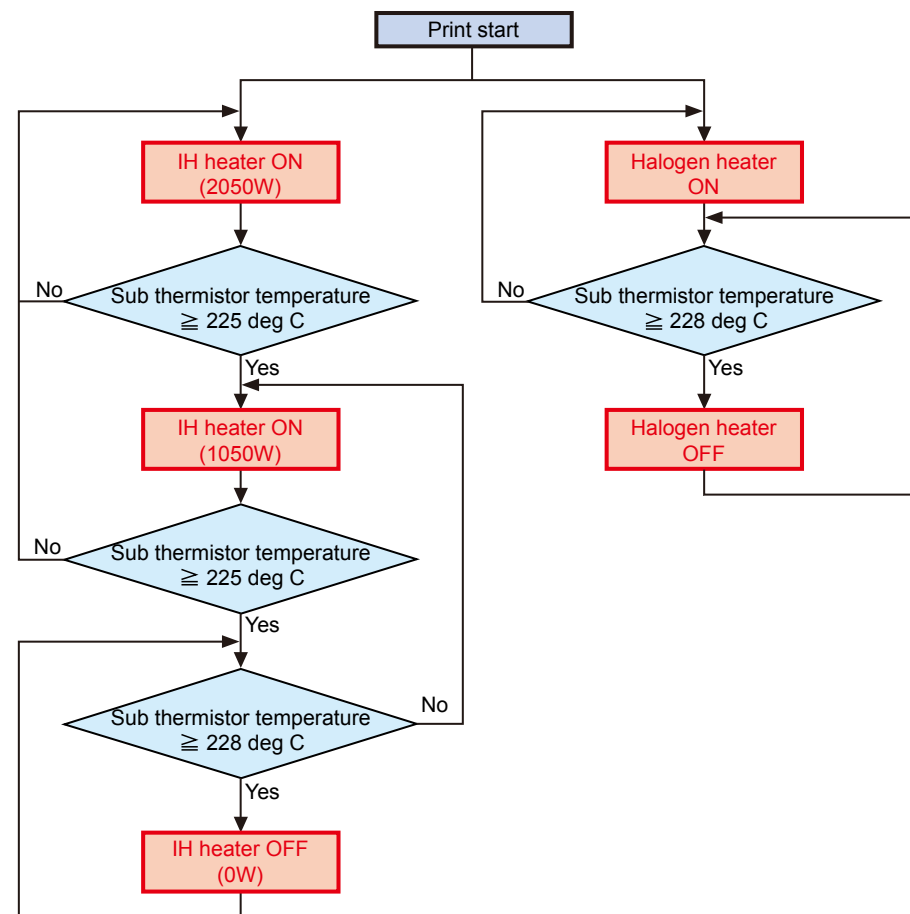
< Pressure belt >

	Pressure sub thermistor temperature	Remarks
Pressure heater forcible OFF temperature	228 deg C	When the Fixing Sub Thermistor is 228 deg C or less, the Pressure Heater is turned ON.

T-2-63

NOTE:

When temperature in either of 2 Sub Thermistors on each belt exceeds the specified value, this control is executed.



F-2-148

Down Sequence Control

Overview

If the difference between the target temperature and the detected temperature becomes significant during printing, the productivity is lowered to prevent fixing failures and image failures.

Execution timing

- During printing

Control detail

When the Fixing Main Thermistor detects a temperature lower than the down sequence criterion temperature, the print job start time is delayed to lower the productivity.

There are three types of down sequences shown below.

• Level 1

If the temperature becomes lower than the down sequence criterion temperature, start of the job is delayed for 3 seconds. This control is executed only once during a job, and is not executed after that.

• Level 2

If the temperature becomes lower than the down sequence criterion temperature, the paper interval time is prolonged to lower the productivity to approx. 88%. Once this control is implemented, the down sequence is not canceled during the job even if the temperature becomes higher than the criterion temperature.

• Level 3

If the temperature becomes lower than the down sequence criterion temperature, the paper interval time is prolonged to lower the productivity to approx. 75%. Once this control is implemented, the down sequence is not canceled during the job even if the temperature becomes higher than the criterion temperature.

<Down sequence judgment temperature table>

Paper type	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Thin paper 2	127 deg C	124 deg C	121 deg C
Thin paper 1	132 deg C	129 deg C	126 deg C
Recycled paper 1	132 deg C	129 deg C	126 deg C
Recycled paper 2	132 deg C	129 deg C	126 deg C
Recycled paper 3	142 deg C	139 deg C	136 deg C
Plain paper 1	142 deg C	139 deg C	136 deg C
Plain paper 2	147 deg C	144 deg C	141 deg C
Thick paper 1	149 deg C	146 deg C	143 deg C
Thick paper 2	154 deg C	151 deg C	148 deg C
Thick paper 3	162 deg C	159 deg C	156 deg C
Thick paper 4	167 deg C	164 deg C	161 deg C
Thick paper 5	152 deg C	149 deg C	146 deg C
Thick paper 6	152 deg C	149 deg C	146 deg C
Coat paper 1	157 deg C	154 deg C	151 deg C
Coat paper 2	167 deg C	164 deg C	161 deg C
Coat paper 3	172 deg C	169 deg C	166 deg C
Coat paper 4	167 deg C	164 deg C	161 deg C
Coat paper 5	167 deg C	164 deg C	161 deg C
Coat paper 6	172 deg C	169 deg C	166 deg C
Matte Coated paper 1	157 deg C	154 deg C	151 deg C
Matte Coated paper 2	162 deg C	159 deg C	156 deg C
Matte Coated paper 3	167 deg C	164 deg C	161 deg C
Matte Coated paper 4	157 deg C	154 deg C	151 deg C
Matte Coated paper 5	162 deg C	159 deg C	156 deg C
Matte Coated paper 6	167 deg C	164 deg C	161 deg C
Textured paper 1	162 deg C	159 deg C	156 deg C
Textured paper 2	167 deg C	164 deg C	161 deg C
Textured paper 3	177 deg C	174 deg C	171 deg C
Textured paper 4	177 deg C	174 deg C	171 deg C
Textured paper 5	182 deg C	179 deg C	176 deg C
Textured paper 6	172 deg C	169 deg C	166 deg C
Textured paper 7	177 deg C	174 deg C	171 deg C
Textured paper 8	182 deg C	179 deg C	176 deg C
Postcard	167 deg C	164 deg C	161 deg C
Envelope	157 deg C	154 deg C	151 deg C
Transparency	167 deg C	164 deg C	161 deg C
Label paper	172 deg C	169 deg C	166 deg C

T-2-64

* The down sequence criterion temperature can be changed in service mode.

● Related Service Mode

- Down sequence temperature threshold change

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > DWN-TMP

- * Change the temperature threshold to start down sequence.
(-10 degC, -6 degC, -4 degC, -2 degC, -0 degC, and +3 degC)

■ Fixing Belt Cooling Control

● Overview

- When temperature shift of the Fixing Belt is required (when the paper type is changed), the Fixing Belt is cooled by the fan to reduce the downtime.
- The temperature at the edge of the Fixing Belt is lowered by the fan to reduce productivity decline caused by temperature rising at the edge of the Fixing Belt.

● Execution timing

- During standby
- During printing

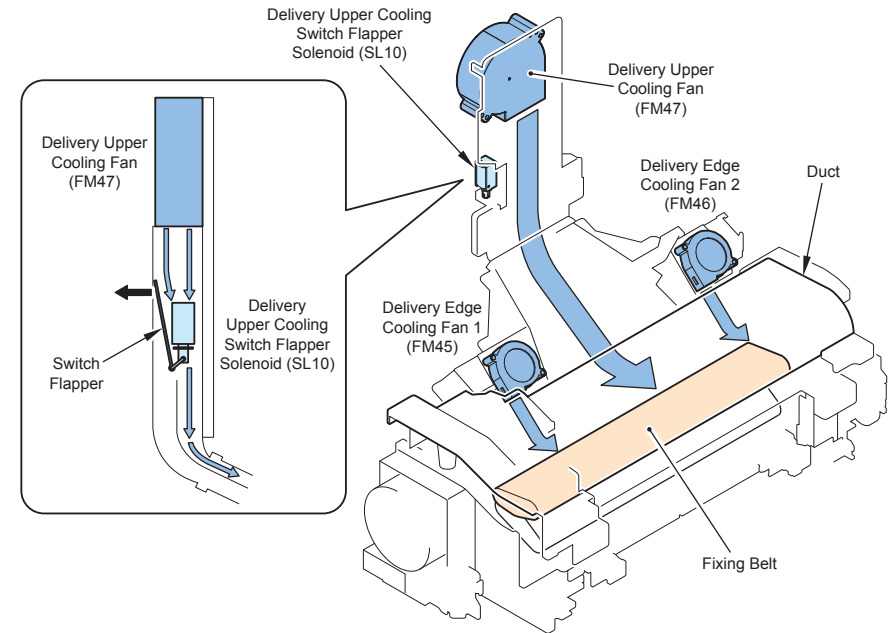
● Control detail

- Cooling of the center of the Fixing Belt

The Fixing Belt is aired and cooled by turning ON the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47) and changing the airflow by the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10) .

NOTE:

The Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47) is also used to cool paper fed to the Reverse Delivery Unit by changing the air flow by the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10).



F-2-149

<Conditions under which the fan is turned ON>

- Cooling of the center of the Fixing Belt
The fixing control temperature is higher than the print control temperature when a job is started.
The fixing control temperature is higher than the standby control temperature after completion of a job.
- Cooling of the edge of the Fixing Belt
ON (full speed), ON (half speed), or OFF of the fan is controlled according to the paper type and size during a job.
The correlation between the paper type/size and ON (full speed)/ON (half speed)/OFF is shown below.

Paper type	Paper width in the longitudinal direction		
	Over 305 mm	220 to 305 mm	Less than 220 mm
Thin paper 2	OFF	OFF	OFF
Thin paper 1	OFF	OFF	OFF
Recycled paper 1	OFF	OFF	OFF
Recycled paper 2	OFF	OFF	OFF
Recycled paper 3	OFF	OFF	OFF
Plain paper 1	OFF	OFF	OFF
Plain paper 2	OFF	OFF	OFF
Thick paper 1	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (half speed)
Thick paper 2	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (full speed)
Thick paper 3	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (full speed)
Thick paper 4	OFF	ON (full speed)	ON (full speed)
Thick paper 5	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (half speed)
Thick paper 6	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (half speed)
Coat paper 1	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (full speed)
Coat paper 2	OFF	ON (full speed)	ON (full speed)
Coat paper 3	OFF	ON (full speed)	ON (full speed)
Coat paper 4	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (full speed)
Coat paper 5	OFF	ON (full speed)	ON (full speed)
Coat paper 6	OFF	ON (full speed)	ON (full speed)
Matte Coated paper 1	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (full speed)
Matte Coated paper 2	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (full speed)
Matte Coated paper 3	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (full speed)
Matte Coated paper 4	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (full speed)
Matte Coated paper 5	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (full speed)
Matte Coated paper 6	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (full speed)
Textured paper 1	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (full speed)
Textured paper 2	OFF	ON (full speed)	ON (full speed)
Textured paper 3	OFF	ON (full speed)	ON (full speed)
Textured paper 4	OFF	ON (full speed)	ON (full speed)

Paper type	Paper width in the longitudinal direction		
	Over 305 mm	220 to 305 mm	Less than 220 mm
Textured paper 5	OFF	ON (full speed)	ON (full speed)
Textured paper 6	OFF	ON (half speed)	ON (full speed)
Textured paper 7	OFF	ON (full speed)	ON (full speed)
Textured paper 8	OFF	ON (full speed)	ON (full speed)
Postcard	None	ON (full speed)	ON (full speed)
Envelope	None	None	ON (full speed)
Transparency	None	ON (half speed)	None
Label paper	None	ON (half speed)	ON (half speed)

T-2-65

Pressure Belt Cooling Control

Overview

Temperature of the Pressure Belt is reduced during standby to prevent image fault due to high temperature of the Pressure Belt.

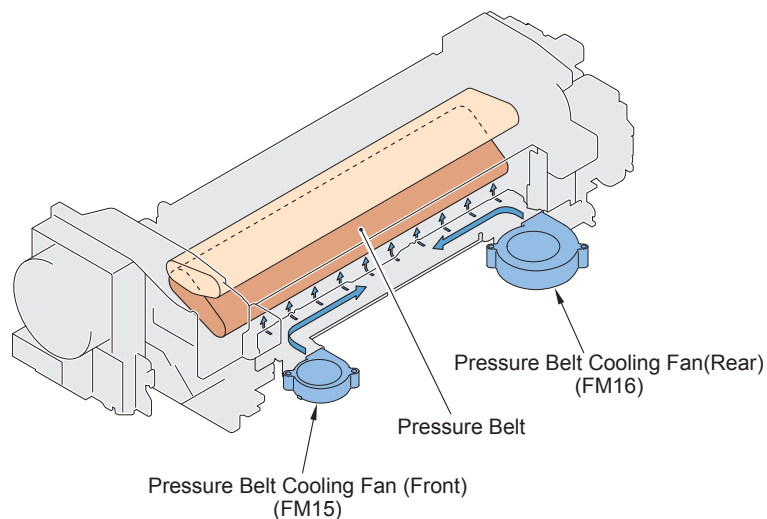
Execution timing

It is executed at the following timing:

- At the start of a job (when the Pressure Belt temperature is specified temperature or higher)
- During a job (when the paper type is plain paper or thin paper)
- At the time of waiting before the Pressure Belt shifts to applying pressure/disengaging during a job (when an interrupt action of 4 or more seconds occurs)
- After a job (when the Pressure Belt temperature is specified temperature or higher upon shifting to standby)

Control detail

The Pressure Belt Cooling Fan 1 (FM15) and Pressure Belt Cooling Fan 2 (FM16) are turned ON so that the Pressure Belt are aired and cooled down. When the temperature of Pressure Belt is cooled down by the specified temperature, the fans are turned OFF.



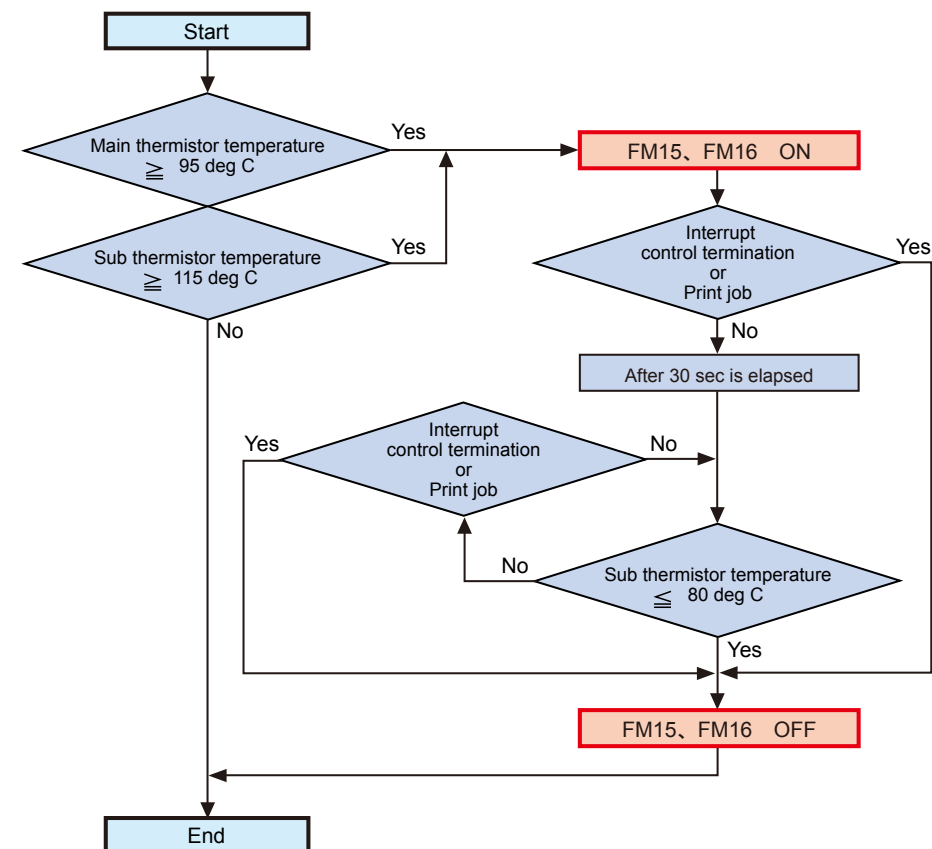
F-2-150

<Fan ON condition>

- Center of Pressure Belt: 95 deg C or higher
- Edge of Pressure Belt: 115 deg C or higher

<Fan OFF condition>

- Both edges of Pressure Belt: 80 deg C or less (forcibly turned ON for 30 sec from the control start)
- Print start
- Interruption control finish (interruption operation with 4 sec or longer)



F-2-151

● Related Service Mode

Fixing Fan ON condition temperature change

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-FAN1

Change the temperature to drive the fan during standby. (-5 to +20 deg C)

Fixing Fan OFF condition temperature change

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-FAN2

Change the temperature to stop the fan during standby. (-6 to +6 deg C)

Paper Wrapping Detection

Overview

To prevent the breakdown of Fixing Assembly due to paper wrapping over the Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt, paper wrapping over each belt is detected.

Control detail

Whether the paper is wrapping over each belt is detected by 2 sensors according to the wrapping status.

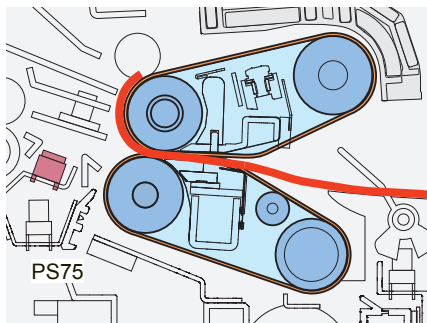
Sensor	Status	Condition
Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor (PS75)	Paper leading edge sticks and wraps over the Fixing Belt or the Pressure Belt.	Paper feed delay -> PS75 detection
Fixing Wrap Sensor (PS74)	Paper leading edge is trapped on the delivery assembly and the paper is folded in center and wrapped over the Fixing Belt.	Due to the paper folding, the Delivery Guide is pushed. -> PS74 detection

T-2-66

After the paper wrapping is detected, DC Controller performs the following operations.

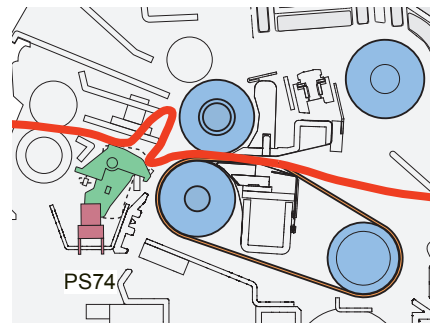
1. Brakes the Fixing Motor and stops it immediately (to minimize the paper wrapping).
2. Detaches the Fixing Belt from the Fixing Belt.
3. Jam display. (Jam code: PS74=0110, PS75=020F)

< Wrapped paper jam 1 >



Jam code = 0110

< Wrapped paper jam 2 >



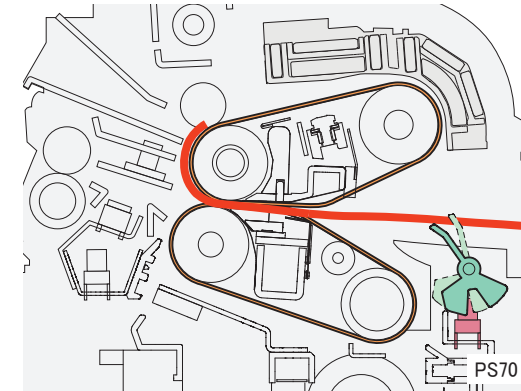
Jam code = 0110

F-2-152

Residue paper detection

When recovering from fixing paper wrapping jam handling, to prevent to forget to remove the wrapped paper, the Fixing Inlet Sensor (PS70) performs the residue paper detection. (Jam code: 0A0E)

< Residual paper jam >



Jam code = 0A0E

F-2-153

Fixing/Pressure Belt Displacement Control

Overview

To prevent the belt breakage due to displacement of Fixing/Pressure Belt, displacement of each belt is corrected.

Execution timing

When the Fixing/Pressure Belt is rotating.

Basic configuration

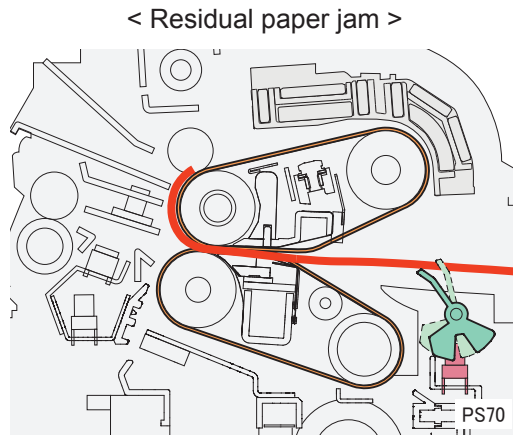
1. Displacement detection

Displacement detection is executed on 2 belt position sensors (Fixing Belt: PS71/72, Pressure Belt: PS76/77).

When the Fixing/Pressure Belt rotates, the belt is displayed to either front or rear side.

There is the Contact Wheel at the belt edge and when the Contact Wheel moves following the belt movement, the Sensor Flag moves and the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 & 2 (PS71, PS72) are turned ON/OFF.

Belt displacement is detected according to the ON/OFF combination of those 2 sensors (see the following table for sensor combination). (Refer to page 2-123)

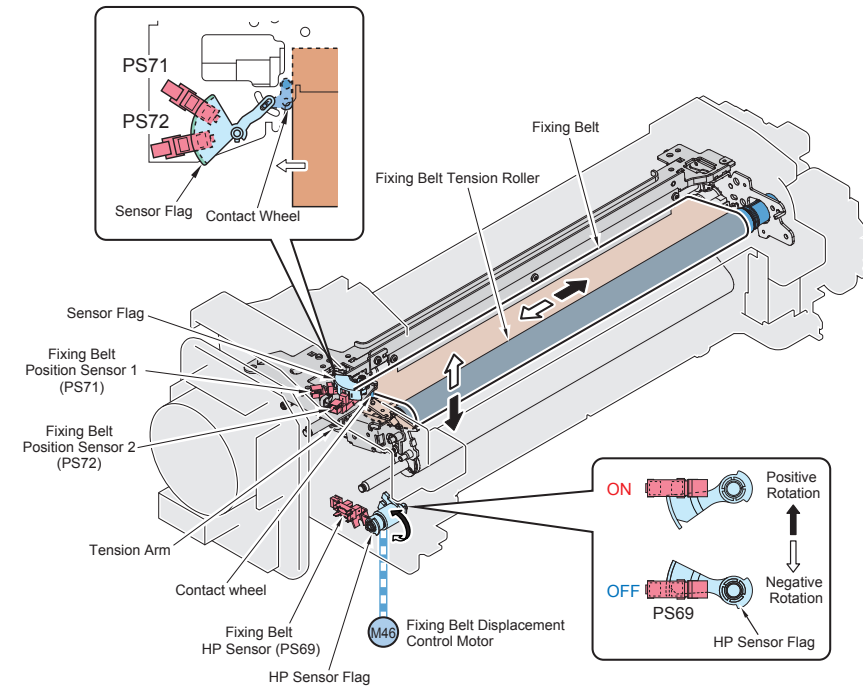


Jam code = 0A0E

F-2-154

2. Shifting movement

Shifting movement is executed by rotating the Belt Displacement Control Motor (Fixing Belt: M46, Pressure Belt: M49) positively or negatively. The Steering Roller moves up and down according to the motor movement and as a result, the belt tension is changed and the belt moves to the front or rear.



F-2-155

Control detail

Control differs between the Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt.

1. Fixing belt

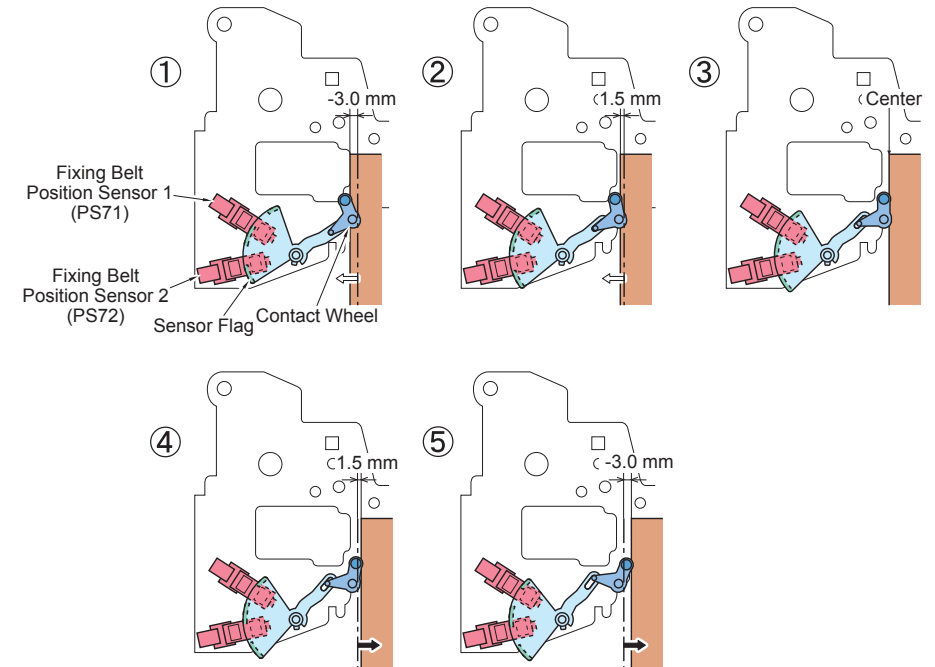
- 1) When the DC Controller detects that the Fixing Belt is displaced to the front (status of front1) because of sensor output, it positively-rotates the Fixing Displacement Control Motor (M46) so that the front side of Tension Roller is Lowered by the specified amount.
- 2) When the Tension Roller is Lowered, the Fixing Belt moves to the rear.
Even though the Tension Roller is Lowered, if it is still displaced to the front (status of front2), become error (E007).
- 3) If the Fixing Belt moves to the rear and as a result, it is displaced to the rear (status of rear1), the Fixing Displacement Control Motor (M46) is negatively-rotated and the front side of Tension Roller is lifted by the specified amount. Due to this movement, the Fixing Belt moves to the front.

4) After that, control of step 2) to 4) is repeated.

Belt position		Front 2	Front 1	Center	Rear 1	Rear 2
		-3.0 mm	-1.5 mm	0 mm	1.5 mm	3.0 mm
Belt position	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71)	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72)	OFF	OFF	-	ON	OFF
	Sensor position	1	2	3	4	5
Status after belt position detection	Fixing Belt HP Sensor (PS69)	-	ON	-	OFF	-
	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor (M46)	-	Positive rotation	-	Negative rotation	-
	Tension roller position	-	2 deg	0	-2 deg	-

T-2-67

ON = Permeation, OFF = Light shielding



F-2-156

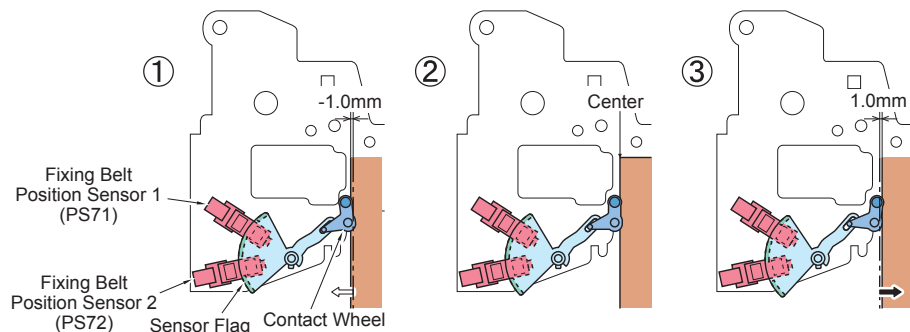
2. Pressure belt

- 1) When the DC Controller detects that the Pressure Belt is displaced to the front (status of front1) because of sensor output, it negatively-rotates the Pressure Displacement Control Motor (M49) so that the front side of Tension Roller is lifted by the specified amount.
- 2) When the Tension Roller is lifted, the Fixing Belt moves to the rear.
If the belt remains at the front side (does not return to the rear side) even after the Tension Roller is lifted, the machine moves to the Belt Displacement Restore Mode (refer to the following).
- 3) If the Fixing Belt moves to the rear and as a result, it is displaced to the rear (status of rear1), the Fixing Displacement Control Motor (M46) is positively-rotated and the front side of Tension Roller is lowered by the specified amount. Due to this movement, the Fixing Belt moves to the front.
- 4) After that, control of step 2) to 4) is repeated.

Belt position		Front 1	Center	Rear 1
		-1.0 mm	0 mm	1.0 mm
Belt position	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71)	ON	ON	OFF
	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72)	OFF	-	ON
	Sensor position	1	2	3
Status after belt position detection	Fixing Belt HP Sensor (PS69)	ON	-	OFF
	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor (M46)	Negative rotation	-	Positive rotation
	Tension roller position	-3.7 deg	0	-3.7 deg

T-2-68

ON = Permeation, OFF = Light shielding



F-2-157

● Belt displacement recovery mode (Pressure Belt only)

1. Overview

In the case that the pressure belt is fully displaced to one side even though the belt displacement correction has been executed, the host machine shows E007 (error in full displacement of the belt) to stop the operation. However, this equipment is made not to generate the full displacement error as much as possible by executing this control because stopping the host machine's operation can cause downtime.

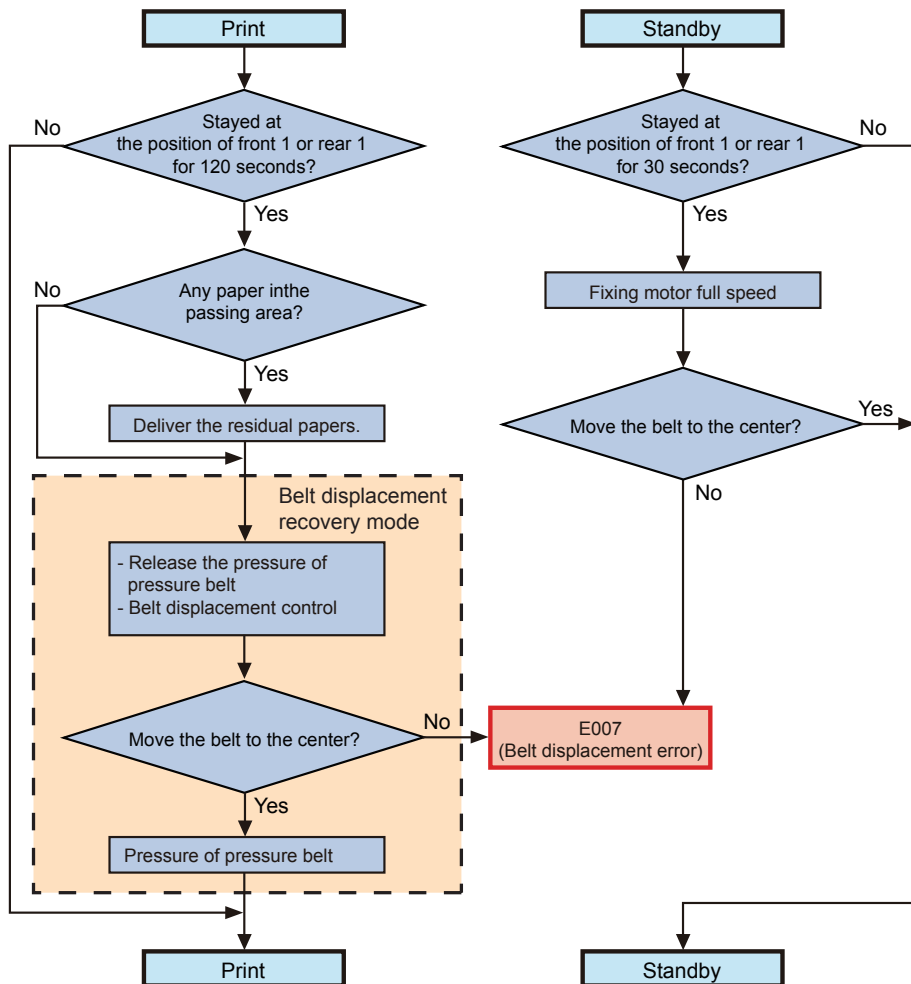
2. Execution timing

- During printing: when the belt edge remains at the front 1 or rear 1 position for 120 sec
- During standby: when the belt edge remains at the front 1 or rear 1 position for 30 sec

3. Control detail

- 1) Printing is interrupted, and the paper inside the machine is delivered, and then the pressure of the Pressure Belt is released. "Preparing the Printer" is shown on the control panel.
- 2) The belt is moved to the center by releasing the pressure.*1
- 3) In the case of full displacement even if the pressure has been released, E007 (error in full displacement of the belt) is displayed to stop the operation.
- 4) Once the belt is returned to the center position, the start-up sequence is executed to apply pressure to the Pressure Belt and print operation is resumed.

*1 Displacement force becomes the strongest when the belt is engaged (pressure is applied to the belt); therefore, displacement force is reduced by releasing the pressure to the belt in the case of belt displacement during printing.



F-2-158

● Related error code

- Belt displacement error

E007-XXXX

*Failure of the belt displacement control. Incorrect input signal from the sensor.

- 0001: Fixing Belt Displacement Error (Displacement direction of is unknown)
- 0002: Pressure Belt Displacement Error (Displacement direction of is unknown)
- 0011: Abnormal displacement of the Fixing Belt (front side)
- 0012: Abnormal displacement of the Pressure Belt (front side)
- 0021: Abnormal displacement of the Fixing Belt (rear side)
- 0022: Abnormal displacement of the Pressure Belt (rear side)
- 0101: Error in home position of the Fixing Belt
- 0102: Error in home position of the Pressure Belt
- 9901: Failure of the Fixing Belt Position Sensor
- 9902: Failure of the Pressure Belt Position Sensor
- 9901: Fixing Belt Displacement Error (Either displacement of the Fixing Belt or error in the Fixing Belt Position Sensor)
- 9902: Pressure Belt Displacement Error (Either displacement of the Pressure Belt or error in the Pressure Belt Position Sensor)

● Related service mode

- ON/OFF display of the Fixing/Pressure Belt Position Sensor
COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FX-U-POS/ FX-L-POS
- * Display ON/OFF of the current sensor (ON = 0, No = 1)
 - FX-U-POS: Fixing belt
 - FX-L-POS: Pressure belt

- Checking the displacement control of the Fixing/Pressure Belt
COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING > FX-UHP/ FX-LHP
- * Execute the belt displacement control to display OK/NG
 - FX-UHP: Fixing belt
 - FX-LHP: Pressure belt

- Display the steering setting value of the fixing belt displacement control
COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR

■ Pressure Belt Pressurizing Control

● Overview

The Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt are engaged or disengaged as needed basis to keep long life of the Fixing (Pressure) Belt and improve jam recovery performance.

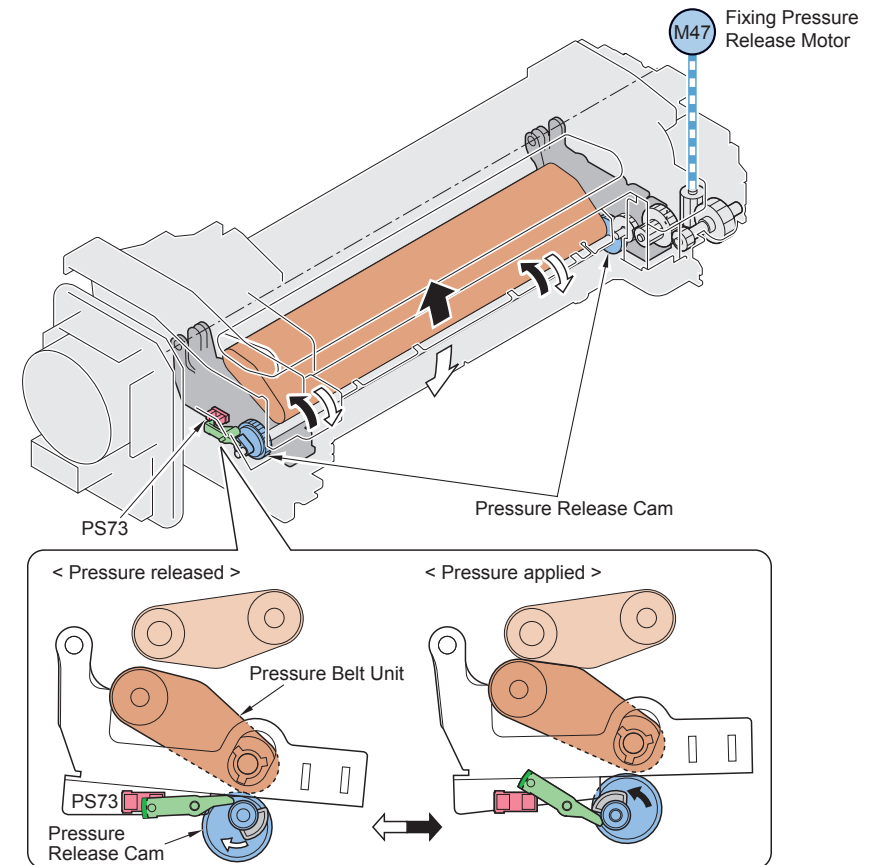
● Execution timing

- Pressure applied: Print
- Pressure released: Warm-up, Standby, Jam occur, Interruption operation with 4 sec or longer

● Control detail

The Pressure Belt is pressurized/released by the drive of Fixing Pressure Release Motor (M47).

1. When the Fixing Pressure Release Motor (M47) makes positive rotation, the Pressure Cam rotates due to the motor drive.
2. When the Pressure Cam rotates, the Pressure Belt Unit is pushed up.
3. Because the Pressure Belt Unit is pushed up, the Pressure Belt applies the pressure on the Fixing Belt.



F-2-159

There are four states of pressure: one for plain paper, one for coated paper, one for heavy paper, and one for small size paper; and the pressure power is switched according to the stop position of the cam.

Mode	Paper type	Pressure force
Pressure 1 (Plain paper)	Thin paper, Plain paper	Strong
Pressure 2 (Coated paper)	Coat paper, Transparency	Slightly strong
Pressure 3 (Heavy paper)	Heavy paper, Envelope	Slightly weak
Pressure 4 (Small size paper)	Small size paper, Postcard	Weak

T-2-69

● Pressurized/detached detection

Print Whether the Pressure Belt is pressurized or detached is detected by the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73).

NOTE:

To maintain the life of Fixing/Pressure Belt, pressure is applied only when the paper passes through the fixing nip.

● Related Error Code

Pressure Belt pressure release error

E009-0500/0501/0502

* Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73) could not detect the pressuring/disengaging the Pressure Belt.

- 0500: Pressure Unit Pressure Release HP Search Error
- 0501: Pressure Unit Pressure Release Timeout Error
- 0502: Pressure Unit Pressure Application Timeout Error

● Related Service Mode

Change of pressure force

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > NIP-DWN/NIP-DWN1/NIP-DWN2/NIP-DWN3

* Pressure force can be changed depending on the paper type.(By decreasing the setting value, the amount of pressure will be decreased.)

- NIP-DWN : Not used
- NIP-DWN1 : Plain 1 and 2, Thin 1 and 2, Recycled 1 to 3, Heavy 1 and 2, Coated 1 to 4, Matte Coated 1 to 4, Textured 1 and 5, Transparency,
- NIP-DWN2 : Heavy 3 and 6, Coated 5 to 6, Matte Coated 5 to 6, Textured 6 to 8
- NIP-DWN3 : Postcard, Envelope

Refresh Pressure Control

Overview

The surface nature of the Fixing Belt is maintained/recovered by pressing the Refresh Roller against the Fixing Belt when necessary.

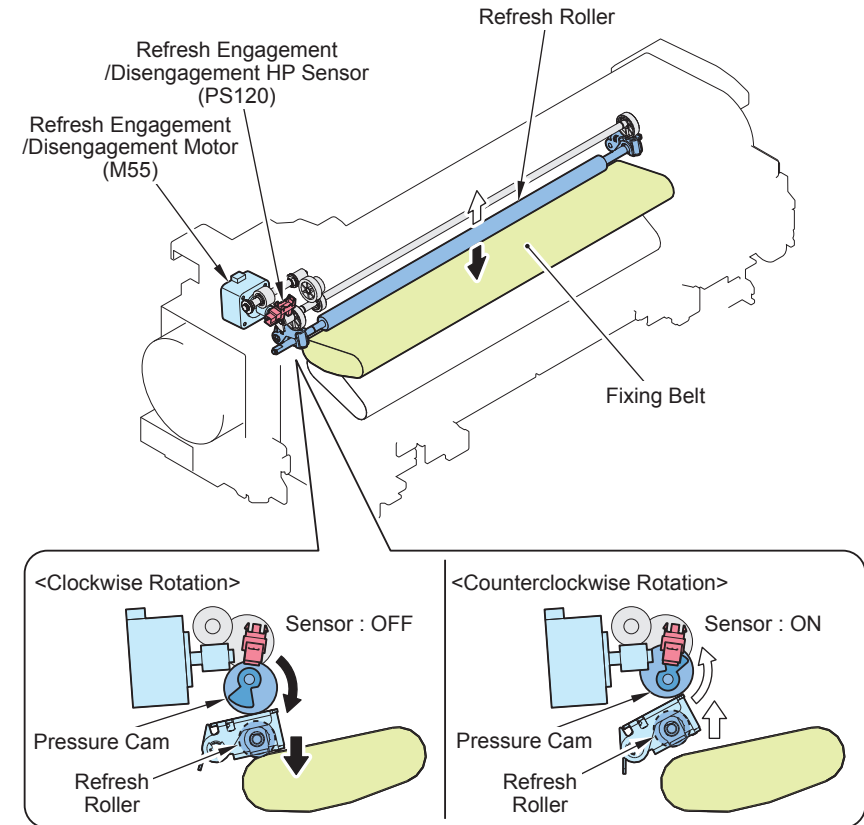
Execution timing

- Application of pressure: At automatic control after a job or manual control

Control detail

The Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55) drives the Refresh Roller to apply/release pressure.

- 1) When the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55) rotates clockwise, the motor drives the Pressure Cam to rotate.
- 2) Rotation of the Pressure Cam lowers the Refresh Roller.
- 3) The lowered Refresh Roller applies pressure to the Fixing Belt.



F-2-160

Pressurized/detached detection

Engagement and disengagement of the Refresh Roller is detected by the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120).

● Related Error Code

Refresh Roller pressure release error

E009-0600/0601/0602

- * The Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120) failed to detect engagement or disengagement of the Refresh Roller.
- 0600: Refresh Roller pressure release HP search error
- 0601: Refresh Roller pressure release timeout error
- 0602: Refresh Roller pressure release timeout error

● Related Service Mode

- Execution of Fixing belt refresh
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FXD-CL-E
- Fixing belt refresh parameter settings
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FX-CL-FQ
 - * To specify settings of refresh control such as operation time, interval and temperature control.
- Display of the Refresh Roller operation time
COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-RF-RL
 - * To display the operation time of the Refresh Roller.
- Refresh Roller cleaning counter
COPIER > COUNTER > CLEANING > FX1-RFRL
 - * To display the operation time after cleaning of the Refresh Roller.
- Display of the number of refresh operations
COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-R-TM
 - * To display the number of operations after cleaning of the Refresh Roller.
- Adjustment of the Fixing belt refresh level
COPIER > OPTION > USER > FX-CLNLV
 - * Adjustment with eleven levels

Fixing Assembly life Detection

Overview

To prevent the fixing failure due to the end of life of Fixing Assembly loads, the life of Fixing Assembly is detected.

Control detail

The life of Fixing Unit is judged according to the following 2 values.

1. Current value of Fixing Drive Motor (torque)
2. Total rotation time of Fixing Belt

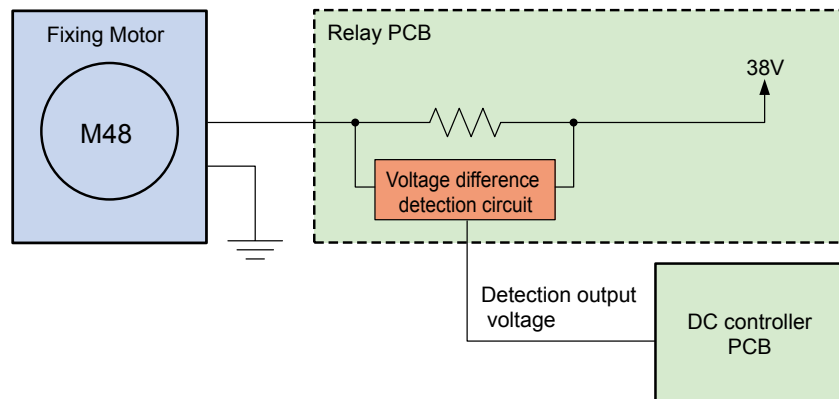
1. Current Value (Torque) Flowed Into the Fixing Drive Motor

By monitoring the current amount flowed into the fixing motor (M48), detect the life of the pressure belt unit.

As the pressure belt is worn, the amount of oil inside of the pressure belt decreases so that the frictional force inside of the belt becomes greater.

As the frictional force gets greater, the torque of the fixing motor becomes higher to rotate the drive roller; hence, the current amount (voltage) flown into the fixing motor also becomes higher. Monitor this current amount and when it reaches to the specified level (warning level), the warning message is displayed on the control panel. As the fixing/pressure belt is worn further, the current amount reaches to the specified level (error level) and E008-0001 is displayed (a message is also displayed on the service mode initial screen.)

As a rough estimation, the decrease of the oil amount that determines the life of the fixing unit starts around Pressure Belt Unit (600,000 sheets), (fixing delivered number).



F-2-161

Caution :

When E008-0001 occurs, and is handled without replacement of the Pressure Belt Unit, be sure to clear the log of the Fixing Motor current values in service mode. If you don't, E008-0001 will occur again.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > FX-L-CLR

NOTE:

1. Expected number of sheets from alarm to error is approx. 10,000 sheets.
2. Hence, by checking the fixing delivered number with the service mode (COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-L), the occurrence timing of the warning and the error can be predicted to some extent.
The estimated number of copies from the warning message to the error is about 10,000 sheets.

2. Total rotation time of the fixing assembly

When the pressure belt is separated and rotates for long period and at low speed (convenience store, etc), the lifetimes of thermistor and thermoswitch may end. Total rotation time should be included in the condition of the lifetime of the fixing belt unit. Total rotation time is found by combining the time at standby (Pressure Belt Unit is disengaged) and at printing (Pressure Belt Unit is engaged) and if the total time reaches 150,000 hours, an alarm message is displayed on the control panel and if usages is extended and it reaches 155,000 hours, E008-0002 is displayed.

● Related Service Mode

- Display the Fixing Motor current value (present value)
COPIER > COUNTER > ANALOG > FX-MTR
* The value is updated to be displayed during the standby state or during the job.
- Fixing Motor current value log indication
COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR2 - 5
* It is displayed by process speed. (348, 248, 174, 35 mm/sec)
- Clearing the Fixing Motor current value log
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > FX-L-CLR
*Clear the current value log of Fixing Motor indicated on DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR2-5.
- Display the number of accumulated feeding sheets of the Fixing/Pressure Belt Unit
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U/ FX-BLT-L
* The number of accumulated feeding sheets (on a small-size paper basis) is displayed
- Standby rotation time display of Fixing/Pressure Belt Unit
COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1 - 5/FX-L-TM1 - 5
* It is displayed by process speed. (348, 248, 174, 35 mm/sec)
- Display the total rotation time of the fixing assembly
COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-BLT-U/ FX-CNT
* The number of accumulated feeding sheets (on a small-size paper basis) is displayed

Protective Function

Overview

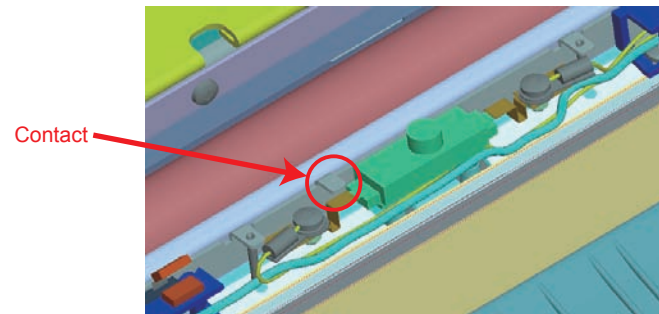
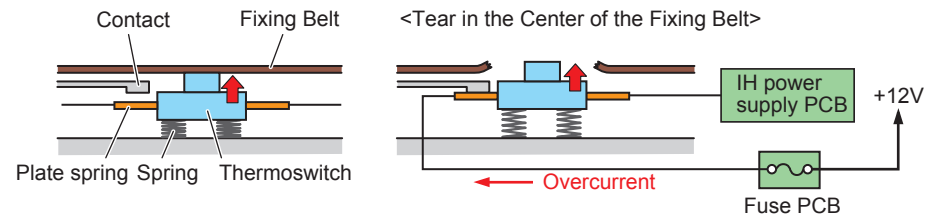
Protective function of this machine is the function to prevent the host machine from breaking due to the following 2 causes.

- Abnormal temperature rising of Fixing/Pressure Belt
- Breakage of Fixing/Pressure Belt

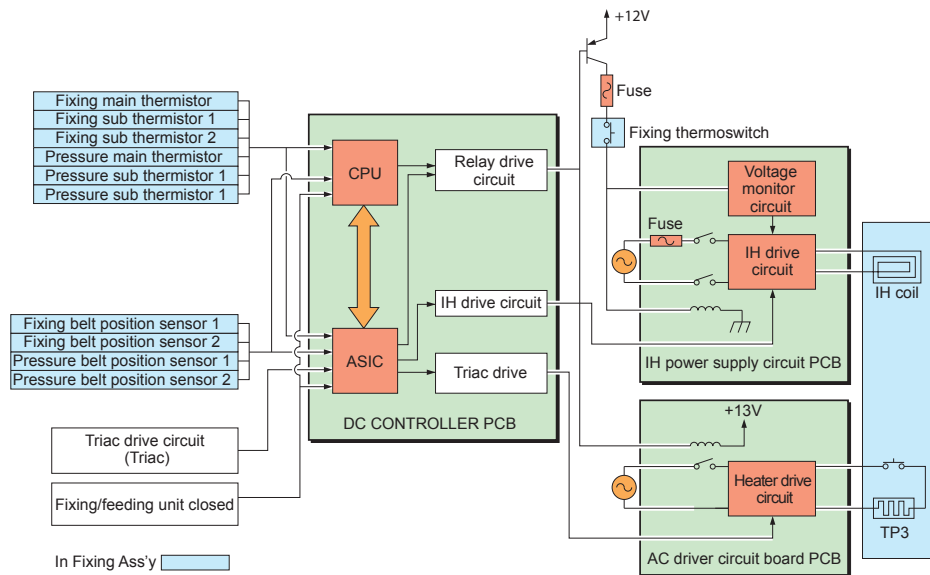
Abnormal temperature rising of Fixing/Pressure Belt	
1 Power shutdown by CPU	• Relay drive OFF -> DC12V power shutdown
2 Power shutdown by ASIC	• Relay drive OFF -> +12V shutdown • IH drive I/F OFF -> IH drive circuit OFF • Triac drive I/F OFF -> Heater drive circuit OFF
3 Power shutdown by thermo switch operation	• Fixing thermo switch OFF (253 deg C) -> DC12V power shutdown • Pressure thermo switch OFF (170 deg C) -> AC power shutdown
Breakage of Fixing/Pressure Belt	
4 Detection by thermo switch (The center/edge of the Fixing Belt)	• Fuse PCB blowout due to DC12V power line overcurrent -> DC12V power shutdown

T-2-70

Ripping at the center of Fixing Belt

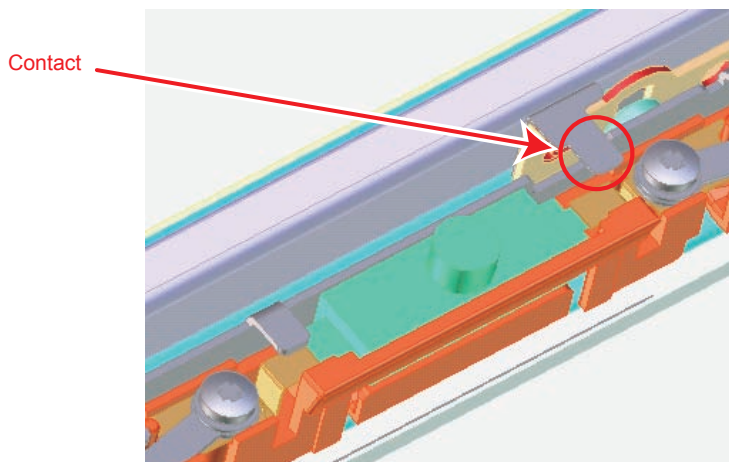
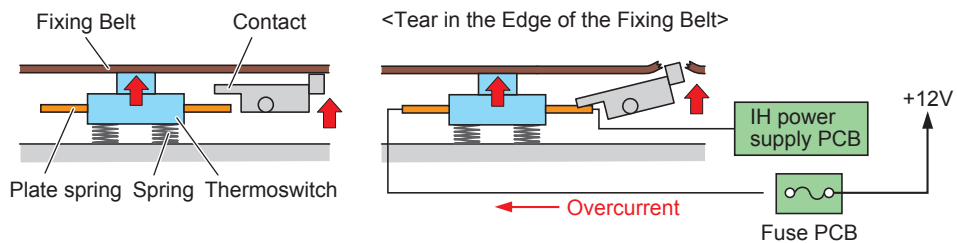


F-2-163



F-2-162

● Tear in the Edge of the Fixing Belt



F-2-164

● Related error code

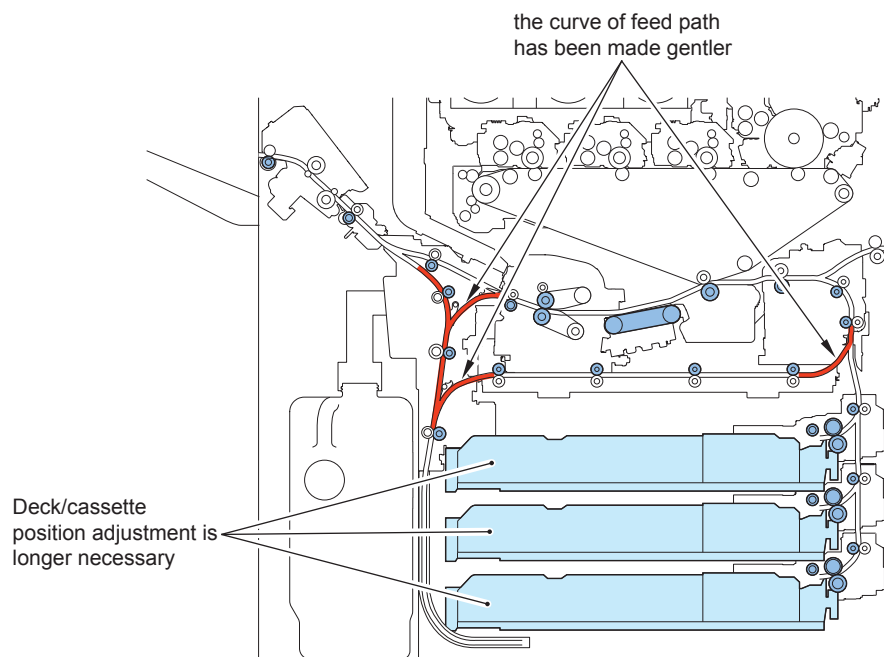
Error code	Description
E004	-0001 IH power supply relay abnormality
	-0101 Triac short error
	-0201 Fixing belt temperature difference error 1
	-0202 Fixing belt temperature difference error 2
	-0203 Fixing belt temperature difference error 3
	-0204 Pressure belt temperature difference error
	-0301 IH overcurrent detection error
	-0401 12V failure error
	-0501 Fixing main thermistor, a connection error (circuit failure) of fixing subthermistor 1/2
	-0502 Pressure sub thermistor 1/2 connection error (circuit abnormality)

T-2-71

Pickup / Feed System

Overview

- Paper position control utilizing new registration technology
- Life extension of the Pickup/Feed/Separation Rollers by changing the materials.
- With gentle curve of the feeding path, face-down delivery and duplex print can be done with the following paper types.
 - facedown delivery: 300 g/m² or less
 - 2-sided printing: 300 g/m² or less



F-2-165

Specifications

The following shows main specification for pickup feed system:

Item	Function/Method	
Paper Storage Method	Front Loading Method	
Pickup Method	Separation Retard Method	
Paper Feed Standard	Center	
Paper Loading Capacity	Cassette 1/2/3	550 sheets (normal paper: 80 g/m ² , height: 60.5 mm)
	Multi-purpose Tray	100 sheets (normal paper: 80 g/m ² , height: 11.0 mm)
Paper Size	Cassette 1/2/3	A3, A4, A4R, B4, B5, B5R, A5R, 11" x 17", LDR, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, EXE, K8, K16, K16-R 304.8 x 457.2 mm (12" x 18") 320 x 450 mm (SRA3) 330.2 x 482.6 mm (13" x 19") Irregular size (100 x 148 mm to 330.2 x 487.7 mm)
	Multi-purpose Tray	Size that can be loaded to cassette, Postcard, Reply Postcard, 4 On 1 Postcard, Envelope, Irregular size (100 x 148 mm to 330.2 x 487.7 mm)(*3) Long original Paper (Length 487.8 to 762mm)(*5)
Paper Type	Cassette 1/2/3	Normal Paper, Color Paper, Transparency, Heavy Paper, Bond Paper, Recycle Paper, Index Paper, Envelopes (*1,*2)
	Multi-purpose Tray	Normal Paper, Color Paper, Transparency, Heavy Paper, Bond Paper, Recycle Paper, Texture Paper, Envelopes (*1), Labels, Postcard, Coated Paper, Tracing Paper
Paper Grammage	Cassette 1/2/3	52 g/m ² to 220 g/m ²
	Multi-purpose Tray	52 g/m ² to 300 g/m ² (Coated paper: 106 to 300 g/m ²)
	Duplex	52 g/m ² to 300 g/m ² (Coated paper: 106 to 300 g/m ²)
Paper Size Switching	Cassette 1/2/3	Auto size detection
	Multi-purpose Tray	Depends on user
Duplex printing method	Through path	
Transparency detection	Available	

*1: The following envelope types can be used

Standard Paper Size : Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, Kakugata 2, No. 10(COM10), ISO-C5, DL, and Monarch

Custom Paper Size : 6" x 9", 9" x 12", and 10" x 13"

*2 The following envelope types can be used without the Envelope Feeder Attachment-F1.
Kakugata 2, ISO-C5, 9" x 12", and 10" x 13"

*3: (Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST (Whether to display or hide the Long Original button) : Setting value 0: hide, 1: display

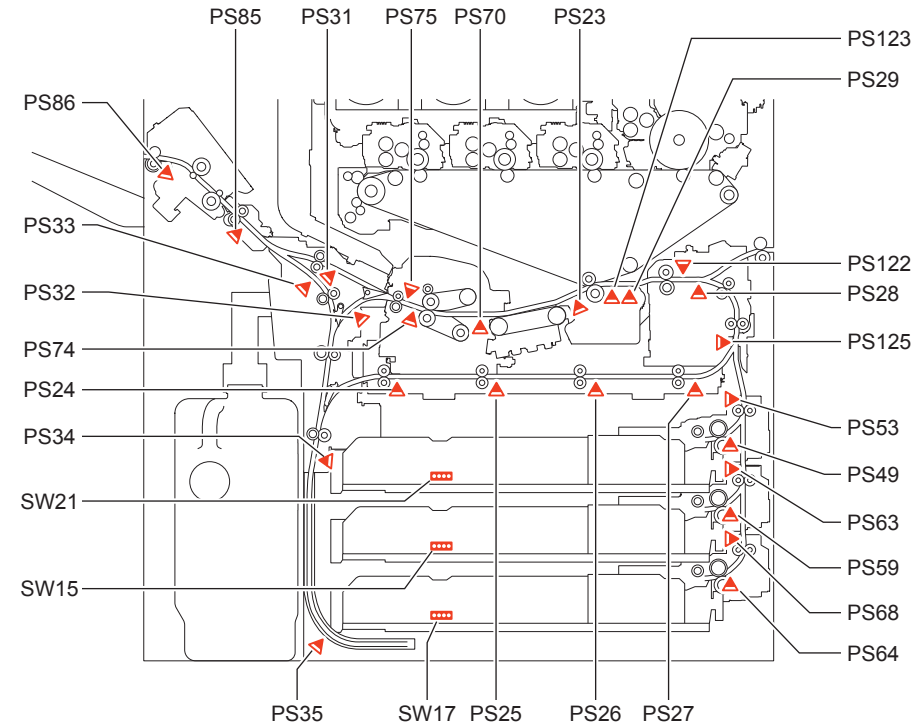
*4: Refer to Paper Size Detection (p. 2-4)

*5: Refer to Long Original Paper(p. 2-144)

T-2-72

Parts configuration

Switch/Sensor

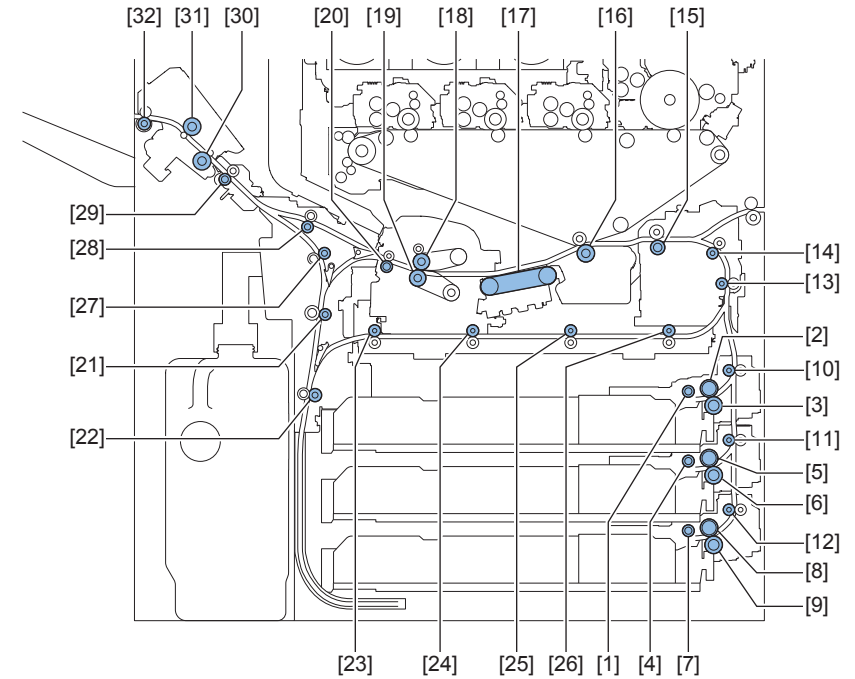


PS23	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS63	Vertical Path Sensor 2
PS24	Duplex Sensor 1	PS64	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor
PS25	Duplex Sensor 2	PS68	Vertical Path Sensor 3
PS26	Duplex Sensor 3	PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor
PS27	Duplex Sensor 4	PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor
PS28	Registration Sensor	PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor
PS29	Transparency Sensor	PS85	Decurler Sensor 1
PS31	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS86	Decurler Sensor 2
PS32	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS122	Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor
PS33	Post-reverse Sensor	PS123	Post-registration Sensor
PS34	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS125	Duplex Merging Sensor
PS35	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	SW15	Cassette 2 Size Switch
PS49	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	SW17	Cassette 3 Size Switch
PS53	Vertical Path Sensor 1	SW21	Cassette 1 Size Switch
PS59	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor		

F-2-166

T-2-73

Roller

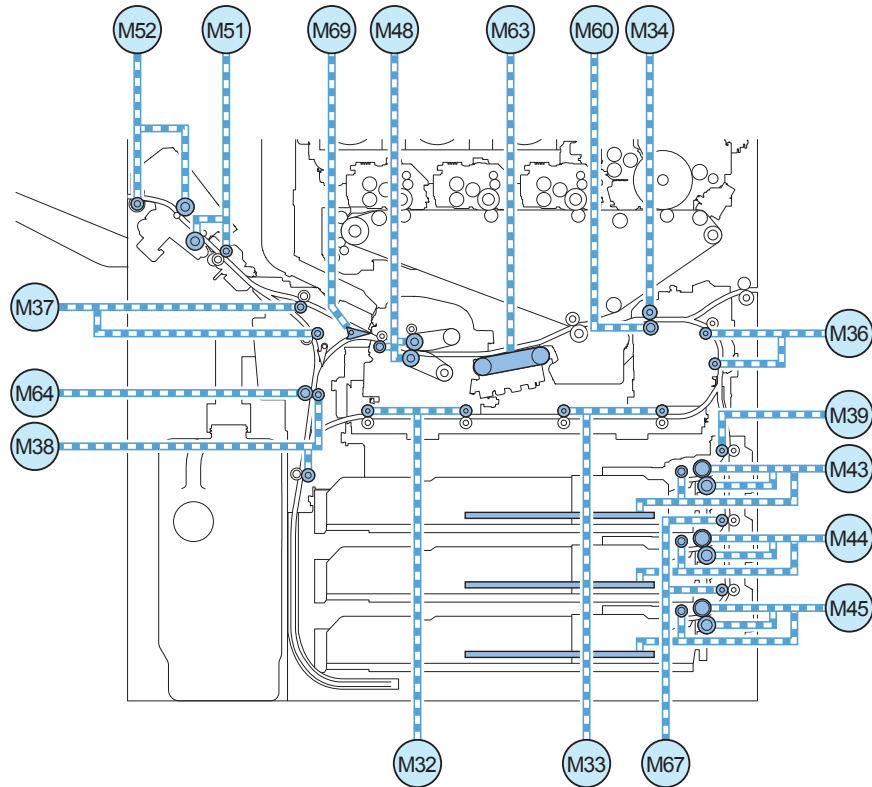


[1]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller	[17]	Pre-fixing Feed Belt
[2]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller	[18]	Fixing Roller
[3]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller	[19]	Pressure Roller
[4]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller	[20]	Inner Delivery Roller
[5]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller	[21]	Reverse Upper Roller
[6]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller	[22]	Reverse Lower Roller
[7]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller	[23]	Duplex Roller 1
[8]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller	[24]	Duplex Roller 2
[9]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller	[25]	Duplex Roller 3
[10]	Vertical Path Roller 1	[26]	Duplex Roller 4
[11]	Vertical Path Roller 2	[27]	Outer Delivery Roller
[12]	Vertical Path Roller 3	[28]	Outer Delivery Front Roller
[13]	Shift Roller	[29]	Buffer Feeding Roller 1
[14]	Pre-registration Roller	[30]	Decurler Adjustment Roller 1
[15]	Registration Roller	[31]	Decurler Adjustment Roller 2
[16]	Secondary Transfer Roller	[32]	Buffer Feeding Roller 2

F-2-167

T-2-74

■ Drive Configuration

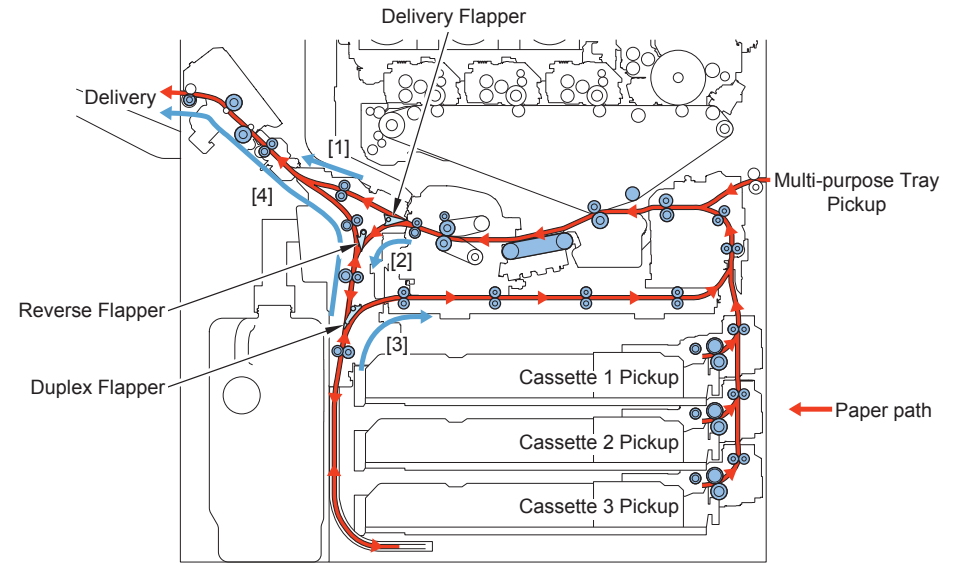


M32	Duplex Left Motor	M45	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor
M33	Duplex Right Motor	M48	Fixing Motor
M34	Registration Motor	M51	Decurler Feeding Motor 1
M36	Pre-registration Motor	M52	Decurler Feeding Motor 2
M37	Delivery Motor	M60	Registration Disengagement Motor
M38	Reverse Motor	M63	Pre-fixing Feed Motor
M39	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Motor	M64	Reverse Disengagement Motor
M43	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor	M69	Delivery Flapper Switch Motor
M44	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor		

F-2-168

T-2-75

■ Paper path



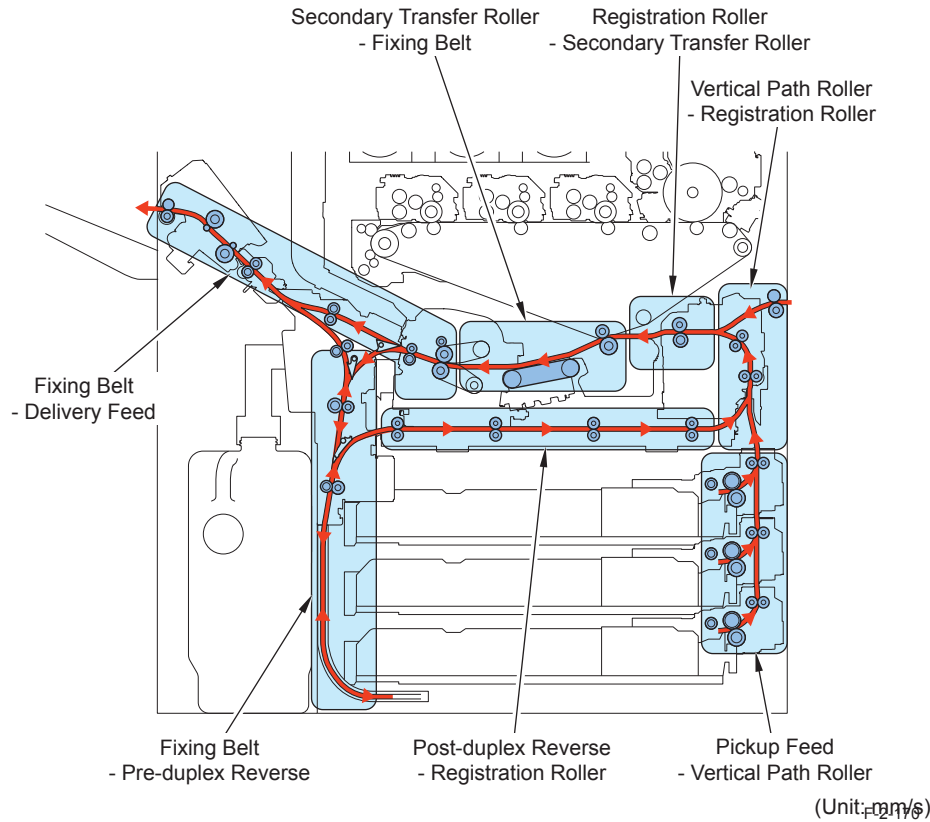
F-2-169

- [1] 1-side face-up delivery, duplex face-down delivery
- [2] 1-side face-down delivery, duplex printing
- [3] Duplex printing
- [4] 1-side face-down delivery

T-2-76

Interval speed

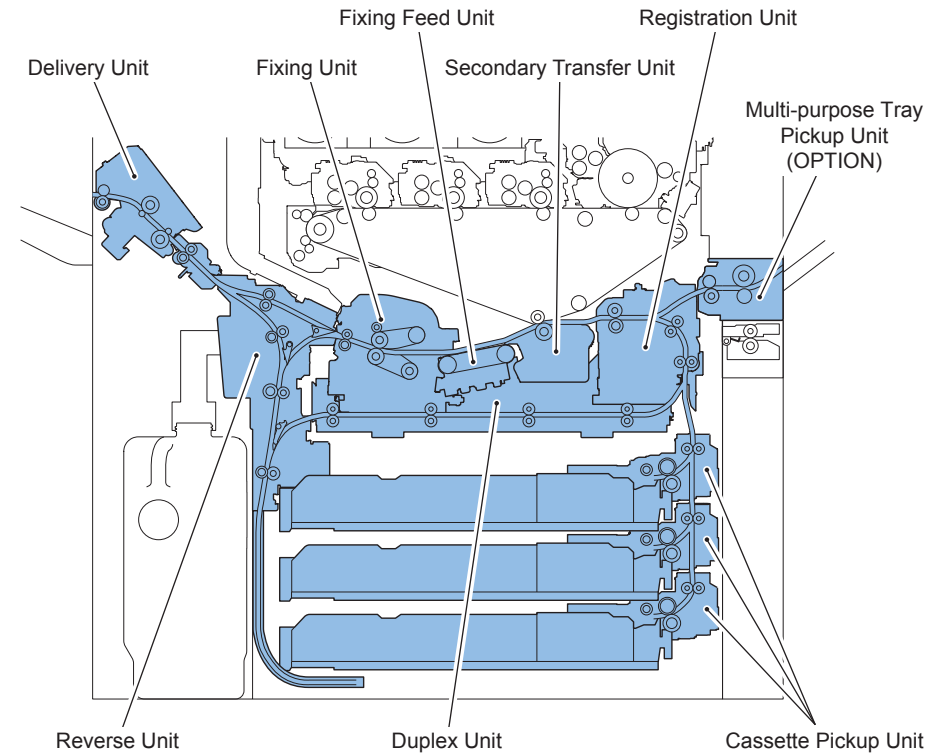
Pickup to Registration Roller



Interval	Process Speed			Re- marks	
	1/1	2/3	1/2		
Pickup Feed - Vertical Path Roller	500			-	
Vertical Path Roller - Registration Roller	750			-	
Registration Roller - Secondary Transfer Roller	500 to 348	500 to 248	500 to 174	-	
Secondary Transfer Roller - Fixing Belt	348	248	174	-	
Fixing Belt - Delivery Feed	With Finisher	380		-	
	Exept Finisher	348		-	
Fixing Belt - Pre-duplex Reverse	Duplex	900	348	348	-
Post-duplex Reverse - Registration Roller		348	248	174	-

T-2-77

Various types of control



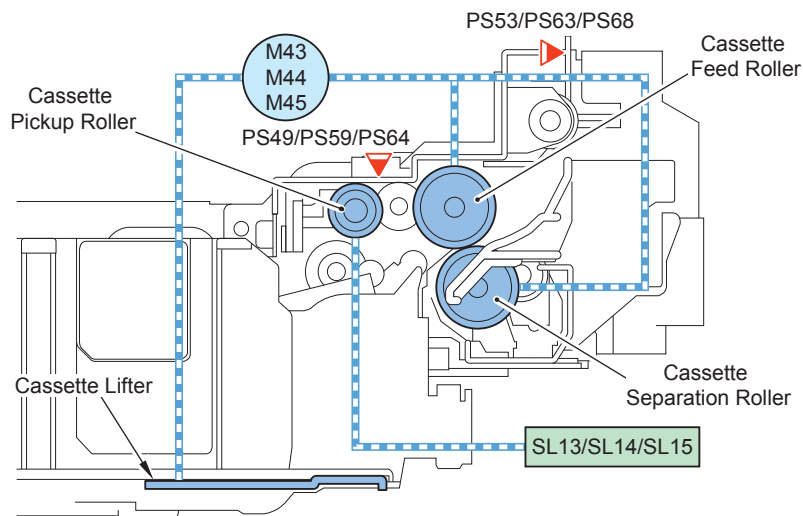
Unit	Control	Unit	Control
Cassette Pickup Unit	Pre-registration Control	Reverse Unit	Basic Movement
	Paper Size detection / Cassette detection		Reverse Flapper Movement
	Paper Level Detection / Paper Detection	Duplex Unit	Basic Movement
	Lifter Control		Duplex Flapper Movement
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Cassette Heater Control	Delivery Unit	Duplex Standby Control
	Basic Movement		Number of Sheets Circulation
	Paper Size Detection / Paper Detection		Decurler control
	Long Original Paper		Jam Detect
Registration Unit	Last Paper Detection	Jam detection	Forced Paper Feed Control
	Pre-registration Stop Control		
	Reverse Registration Correction Control		
	Side Registration Correction Control		
	Pre-registration Roller disengagement controls		
	Leading edge registration control		
Transparency Detection			

E-2-171

T-2-78

Cassette Pickup Unit

Overview



F-2-172

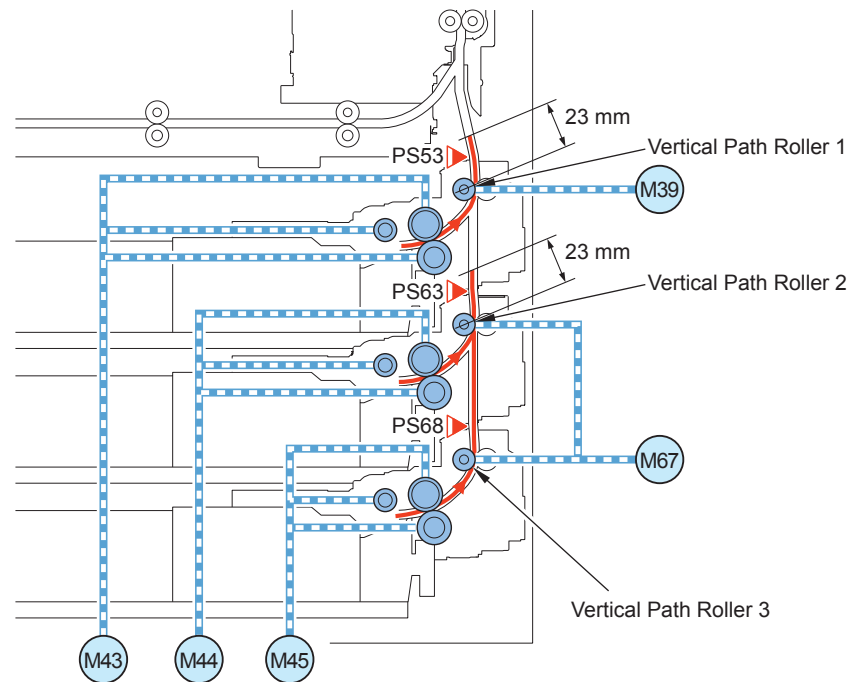
Pre-registration Control

During registration control, in order to prevent the succeeding sheet from interfering with the preceding sheet, variation in pickup operation caused by the paper type, size, and environment is corrected.

Pickup operation varies depending on external causes such as the paper type, size, and environment, therefore paper is fed and stopped at the position from which paper can be fed reliably and stably.

This control is performed from the second sheet to be fed.

The stop position of each Cassette is shown below.



Position	Sensor	Motor	Stop Position ^{F-2-173}
Cassette 1	Vertical Path Sensor 1 (PS53)	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor (M43) Cassette 1 Vertical Path Motor (M39)	23 mm upstream of the Cassette 1 Vertical Path Roller.
Cassette 2	Vertical Path Sensor 2 (PS63)	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor (M44) Cassette 2/3 Vertical Path Motor (M67)	23 mm upstream of the Cassette 2 Vertical Path Roller.
Cassette 3	Vertical Path Sensor 3 (PS68)	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M45) Cassette 2/3 Vertical Path Motor (M67)	

T-2-79

Paper Size detection / Cassette detection

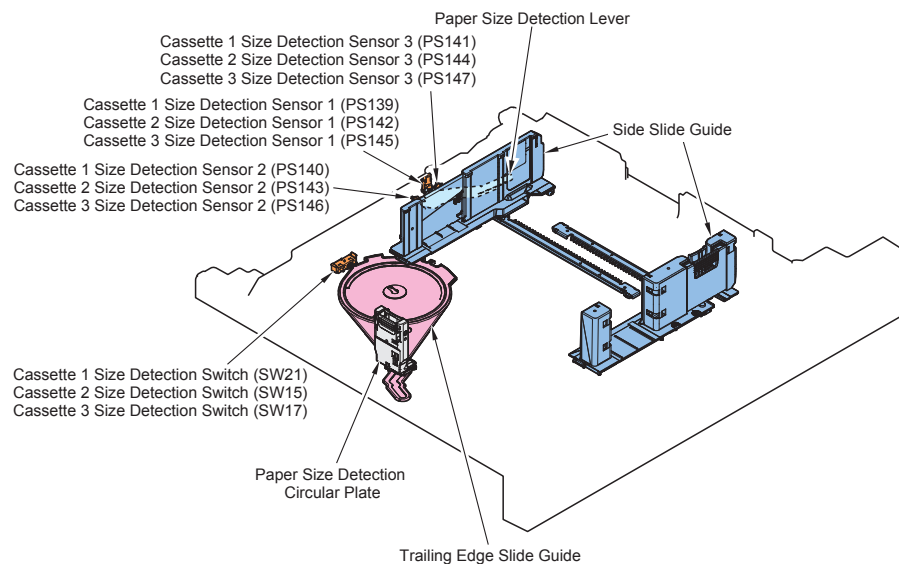
Cassette detection

Cassette is detected by Paper Size Detection Switch and Size Detection Sensor 1/2/3. When all actuators of the Paper Size Detection Switch (SW15/SW17/SW21) and Size Detection Sensor (PS139 to PS147) are not pressed, it is detected as no cassette installed.

Paper Size Detection

Paper size in cassette 1/2/3 is each detected by Size Detection Switch and 3 Size Detection Sensors.

ON/OFF of the Size Detection Switch (4 actuators) on the host machine side is changed according to the positions of the Paper Size Detection Circular Plate interlocked with the Side Slide Guide and the Paper Size Detection Lever interlocked with the Trailing Edge Slide Guide.



F-2-174

Combination of Size Switch / Sensor

Standard Size Paper

Size	Width (mm)	Length (mm)	Width (PS139 to PS147)			Length (SW21/SW15/SW17)			
			1	2	3	A	B	C	D
B5	257.0	182.0	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
EXEC	267.0	184.0	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
16K	270.0	195.0	-	-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
A5-R	148.5	210.0	-	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON
A4	297.0	210.0	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	-	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON
LTR	279.4	215.9	-	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
B5-R	182.0	257.0	-	ON	-	ON	-	ON	-
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	ON
A4-R	210.0	297.0	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	ON
LGL	215.9	355.6	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-
B4	257.0	364.0	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-
8K	270.0	390.0	-	-	ON	-	-	ON	ON
A3	297.0	420.0	ON	-	ON	-	ON	-	-
LDR	279.4	431.8	-	-	ON	-	-	ON	-
SRA3	320.0	450.0	ON	-	-	-	-	-	ON
12 x 18	304.8	457.2	ON	-	ON	-	-	-	ON
13 x 19	330.2	482.6	ON	-	-	-	-	-	-
12 x 19.2	304.8	487.7	ON	-	ON	-	-	-	-

T-2-80

Particular Area Fixed Form Paper

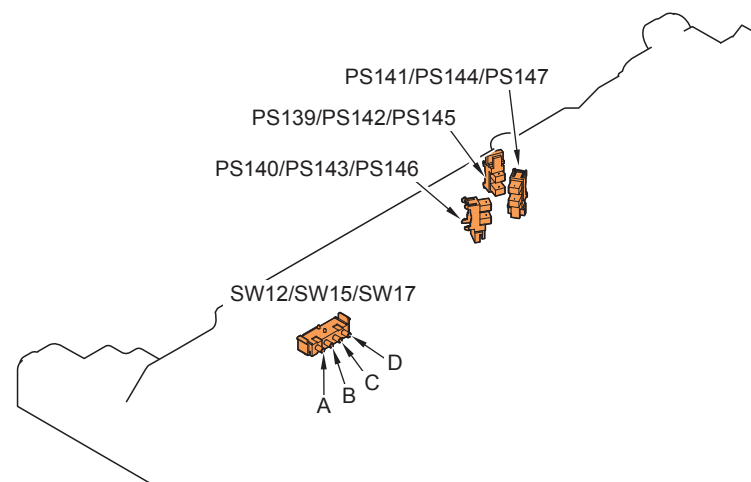
Size	Width (mm)	Length (mm)	Width (PS139 to PS147)			Length (SW21/SW15/SW17)			
			1	2	3	A	B	C	D
K_LGL	268.0	190.0	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
			-	-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
K_LGL-R	190.0	268.0	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-
G_LTR	267.0	203.0	-	-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
			-	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
G_LTR-R	203.0	267.0	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	ON
			-	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON
G_LGL	203.2	330.2	-	ON	ON	-	-	-	-
			-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	-
			-	ON	-	-	-	-	-
OFI	216.0	317.0	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-
			-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	ON
			-	ON	ON	-	ON	-	-
E_OFI	220.0	320.0	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-
			-	ON	ON	-	ON	-	-

Size	Width (mm)	Length (mm)	Width (PS139 to PS147)			Length (SW21/SW15/SW17)			
			1	2	3	A	B	C	D
M_OFI	216.0	341.0	-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
			-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	ON
B_OFI	216.0	355.0	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
A_OFI	220.0	340.0	-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
FLSP	216.0	330.0	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	-
			-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	-
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
A_FLSP	206.0	337.0	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
A_LTR	280.0	220.0	ON	-	-	ON	-	ON	ON
A_LTR-R	220.0	280.0	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	ON
			-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
A_LGL	220.0	340.0	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
			-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
FA4	216.0	343.0	-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
			-	ON	ON	ON	-	-	ON
			-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	ON
FB4	216.0	330.0	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	-
			-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	-
			-	ON	ON	-	-	ON	-

T-2-81

Note:

Because ON/OFF of the switch does not become clear as for the particular area fixed form paper, there is a case to have plural combinations.



F-2-175

NOTE:

- Related Settings/registration
Settings/registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > A5R/STMTR Original Selection
Setting value Cassette 1/2/3: A5R, STMTR

- Settings/registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > B5/EXEC Original Selection
Setting value : Cassette 1/2/3: B5, EXEC

- Settings/registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Register Custom Size
Setting value X: 148.0 to 630.0 mm, Y: 100.0 to 330.2 mm (Maximum 5 pieces)

- Related Service Mode
(Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > CST
> CSTx-P1 (Cassette 1/2/3 paper size setting (A5R/STMTR))
Setting value 0: A5R, 1: STMTR

> CSTx-P2 (Cassette 1/2/3 paper size setting (B5/EXEC))
Setting value 0: B5, 1: EXEC

Method of Setting Particular Area Fixed Form Paper

- Service Mode

COPIER > OPTION > CST > CSTx-Uy > [Setting Number]

COPIER > OPTION > CST > Uy-NAME

x: Cassette number, y: Size category (x : 1 to7, y : 1, 3)

X= Cassette Number	Pickup Position
1	Cassette 1
2	Cassette 2
3	Cassette 3
4	POD Deck Lite
5	Multi Deck (Upper)
6	Multi Deck (Middle)
7	Multi Deck (Lower)

T-2-82

Size Category	Paper Size
U1	FLSP, A-FLSP, OFI, E-OFI, B-OFI, A-LTRR, G-LTRR, G-LGL, A-OFI, M-OFI, FA4
U3	A-LTR, G-LTR

T-2-83

Setting Number	Paper Size	Display of LUI	
		Ux-NAME = 0	Ux-NAME = 1
24	FLSP	U1	FLSC
25	A-FLS		OFI
26	OFI		
27	E-OFI		
28	B-OFI		
29	A-LTR	U3	LTR
30	A-LTRR	U1	LTRR
31	G-LTR	U3	LTR
32	G-LTRR	U1	LTRR
34	G-LGL		LGL
36	A-OFI		OFI
37	M-OFI		
42	FA4		F4A

T-2-84

Note:

Example: When Setting G-LTR to Cassette 2

COPIER> OPTION> CST> CST2-U3> 31

Paper Level Detection / Paper Detection

Paper Level Detection

The paper level is judged by the rotation amount (pulse count) when the Pickup Motor is rotated in the direction opposite to the direction of pickup operation.

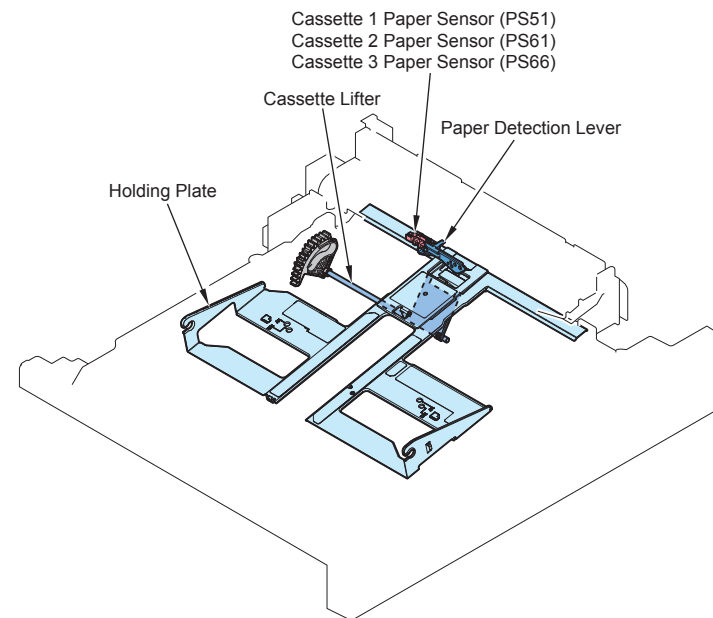
When the Cassette is open, "no paper" is displayed.

Open/close of the Cassette is detected by the Paper Size Detection Switch (SW15/SW17/ SW21) while the host machine is ON.

Paper Detection

If there is paper, the Detection Lever is pushed up when the Lifter ascends, and the Paper Sensor is turned OFF.

When paper runs out, the Detection Lever gets into the hole in the Lifter, and the Paper Sensor is turned ON.



F-2-176

	Control Panel Screen Display
Full (100% to 50%)	
Half (50% to 25%)	
Few (25% or less)	

T-2-85

Lifter Control

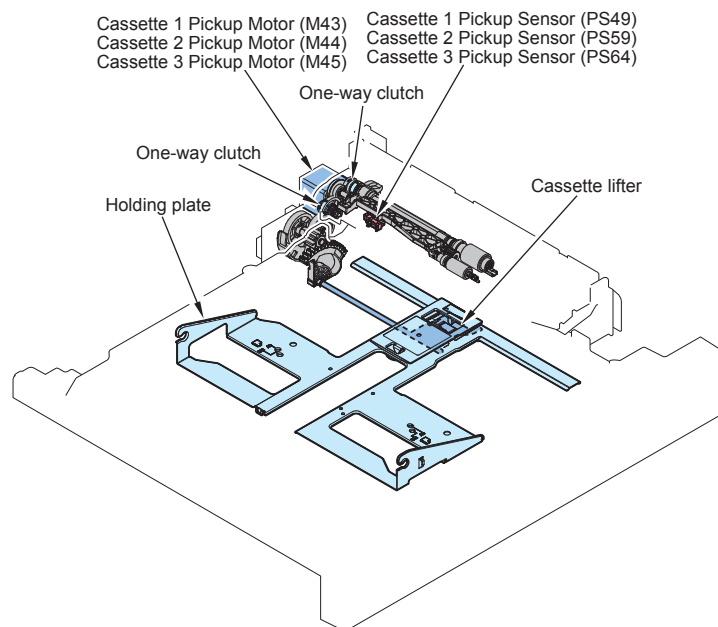
Lifter will raise paper to pickup position.

If cassette is set, the Pickup Motor will be driven in reverse direction from pickup movement, and lifter will be ascended until the paper surface arrives at the height of pickup position.

One-way Clutch is equipped to the shaft of both Lifter drive and Pickup Roller drive sides.

Therefore, the Pickup Roller does not operate when the Lifter is operated, and vice versa.

One-way clutch is attached in the Host Machine shaft, hence when deck/cassette is pulled out, lifter will descend.



F-2-177

Note:

- When a pickup failure occurs
- When double feed occurs

(Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > CT1-PKLV (Cassette 1)

(Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > CT2-PKLV (Cassette 2)

(Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > CT3-PKLV (Cassette 3)

(Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > DK1-PKLV (POD Deck Lite)

Lifter Error Detection

In case the Lifter does not stop ascending after the Paper Height Sensor (PS42, PS46, or PS67) is turned ON for some reason, the machine has an upper limiter mechanism to prevent breakage of the host machine due to excessive ascent

If the Paper Level Sensor and the Upper Limiter are not turned ON within 4 seconds after the Lifter starts to ascend, "no paper" is displayed for the paper source, a corresponding alarm is generated, and the machine enters limited functions mode.

Alarm	Details
04-0001	Cassette 1 Lifter error
04-0002	Cassette 2 Lifter error
04-0003	Cassette 3 Lifter error

T-2-86

Cassette Heater Control

To prevent paper in the Cassette from absorbing moisture, this machine has a Cassette Heater at the bottom of the Cassette 3.

- Timing when the Cassette Heater is turned ON

If the Environment Switch is ON, the Cassette Heater is always ON regardless of ON/OFF of the machine power or sleep state.

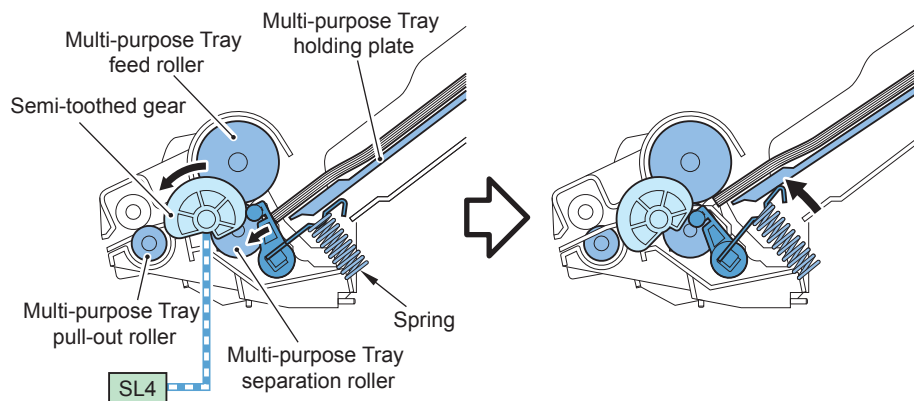
Power	Cassette Heater SW	
	ON	OFF
ON	ON	OFF
OFF	ON	OFF

T-2-87

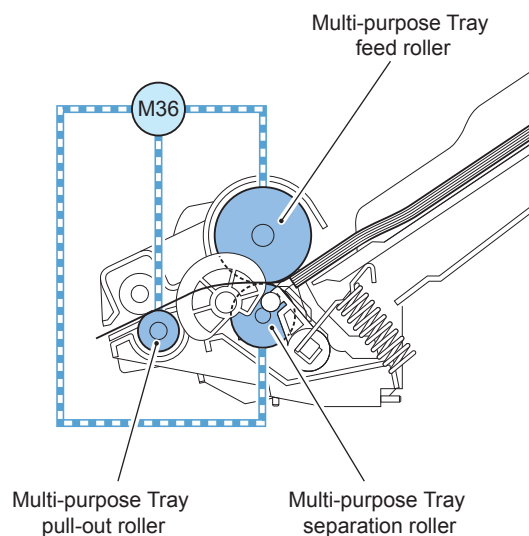
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit

Basic Movement

- 1) If the Multi-purpose Pickup Solenoid (SL4) is turned ON, the semi-toothed gear will rotate.
- 2) The holding plate Fixing Members will be released and the holding plate will ascend.



- 3) When the Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor drives, the Multi-purpose Pull Out Roller and the Multi-purpose Feed Roller/Multi-purpose Separation Roller will rotate, and only 1 sheet of paper will be picked up/fed.



F-2-179

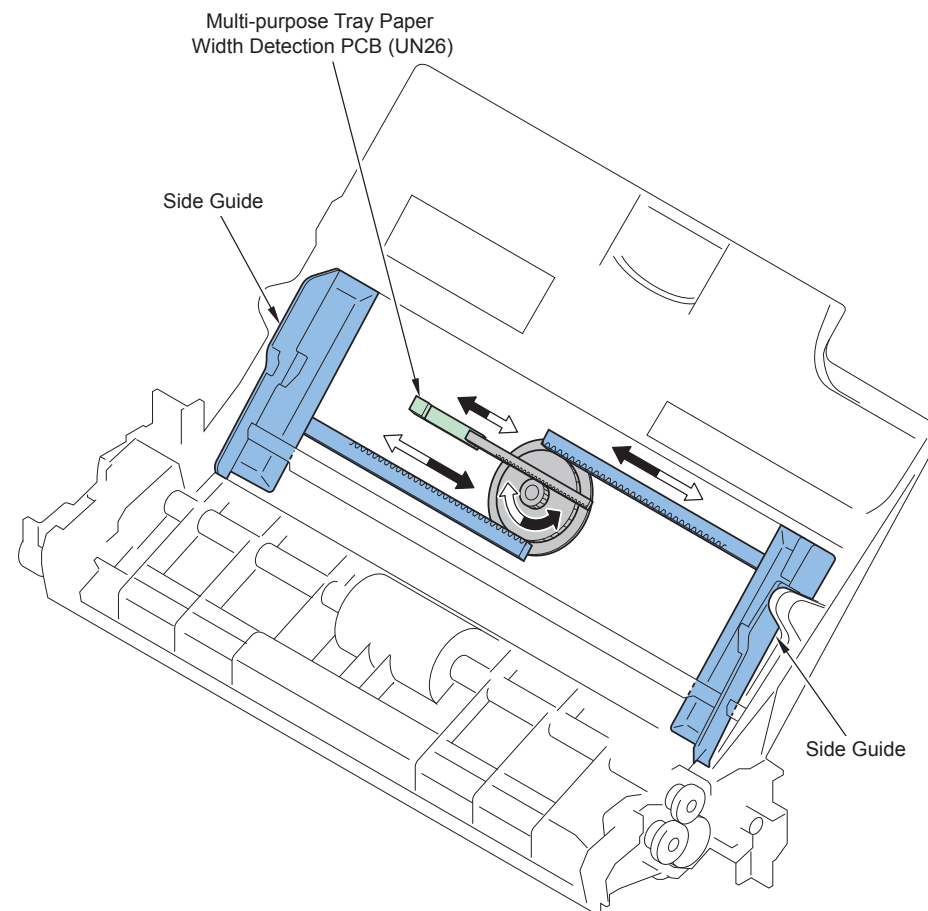
Paper Size Detection / Paper Detection

The setting is performed the Side Guide Plate and size code setting (or irregular size setting assignment) by and the Control Panel Unit.

Paper width is detected by the outputted value from the Variable Resistor Assembly (Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB (UN26)) which is linked to movement of the Side Guide Plate.

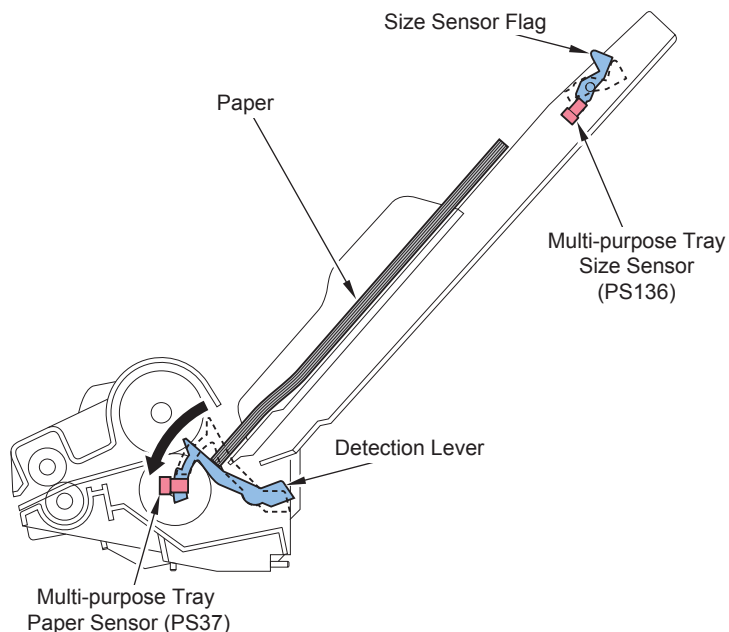
Paper length is detected by the Multi-purpose Tray Size Sensor (PS136).

Setting of the Side Guide Plate on the Multi-purpose Pickup Tray is executed by users after paper is set.



F-2-180

When paper is set, Paper Presence Detection Lever will be pushed, and the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor (PS37) will turn ON.



F-2-181

Long Original Paper

This machine can feed the Long Original Paper.

Related Service Mode:
(Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST
Setting value 0: hide, 1: display

Maximum feedable size	330 x 762 mm
Resolution	600 dpi or Less than

T-2-88

Limitations on Printing on Paper Whose Length Is 630 mm to 762 mm

When printing on paper whose length exceeds 630 mm, a print server needs to be connected.

	Versions which allow printing
print server	imagePRESS server : V 1.1 or later PRISMAsync: 1.2 or later
Host machine version	MN-CON 10.xx or later

T-2-89

Points to note when using:

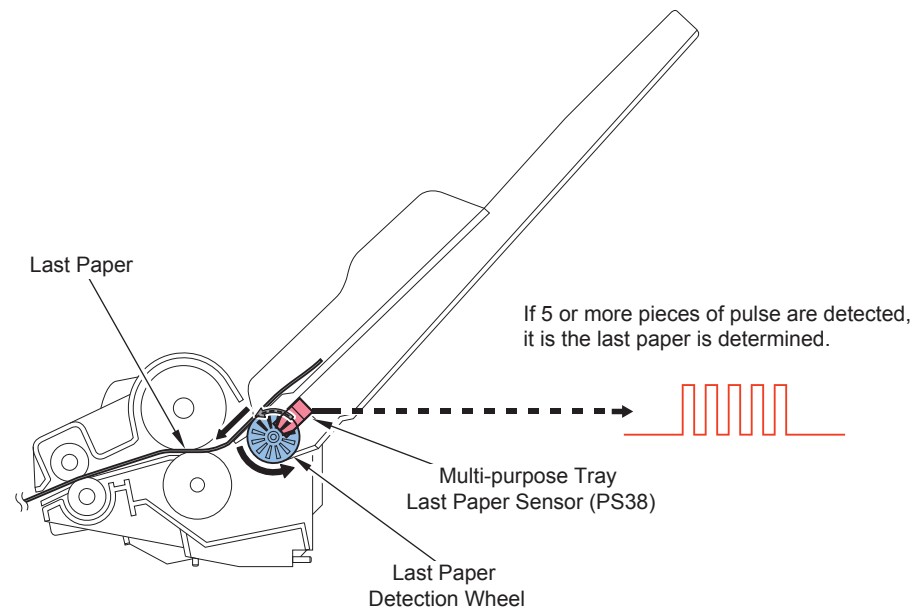
If the firmware version is earlier than that shown above, up to 762 mm can be specified as the paper length in the custom size settings, but jobs with paper whose length exceeds 630 mm will be canceled.

Last Paper Detection

After the Last Paper Detection Wheel rotates, the Multi-purpose Last Paper Sensor (PS38) will detect whether it is last paper or not.

Last Paper Detection Wheel only rotates when the last paper is picked up.

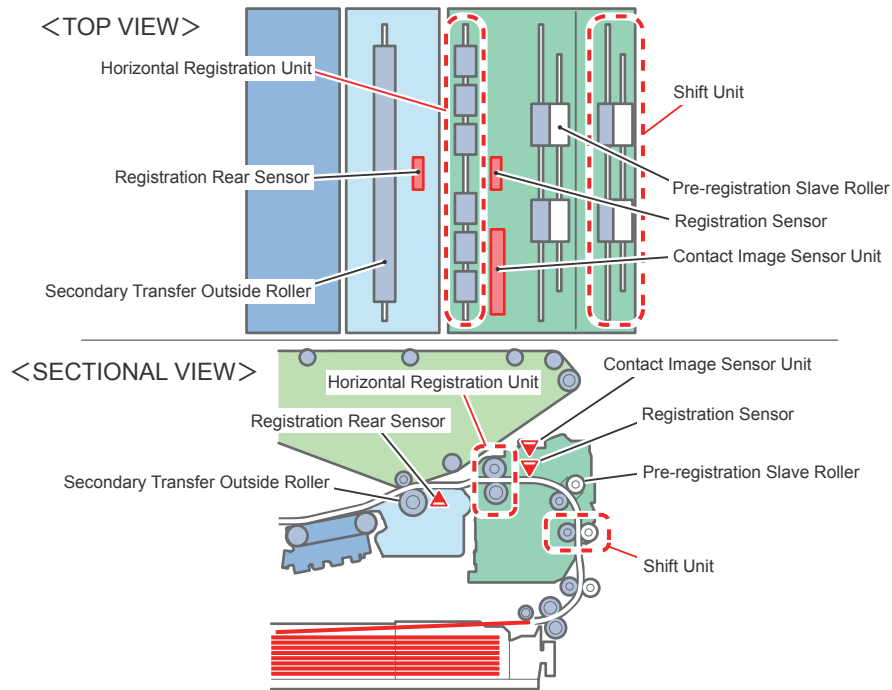
Since there is slit in the Last Paper Detection Wheel, the output of the Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor (PS38) is pulse shape. If 5 or more pieces of pulse are detected, it is the last paper is determined.



F-2-182

Registration Unit

Overview



F-2-183

Control Name	Details
Pre-registration Stop Control	The Pre-registration Roller temporarily stops paper feed in order to reduce noise of paper fed to the Registration Roller.
Reverse Registration Correction Control	To correct skew of paper.
Side Registration Correction Control	Control for aligning the left edge of the image formed on the ITB with the left edge of the paper
Pre-registration Roller disengagement controls	The Pre-registration Roller and Pre-registration Guide are disengaged to loosen paper being fed and form a registration arch
Leading edge registration control	Control for aligning the leading edge of the image formed on the ITB with the leading edge of paper
Transparency Detection	To detect whether or not the fed paper is transparency. It is detected by the Post-registration Sensor (PS123) and CIS (CIS1)

T-2-90

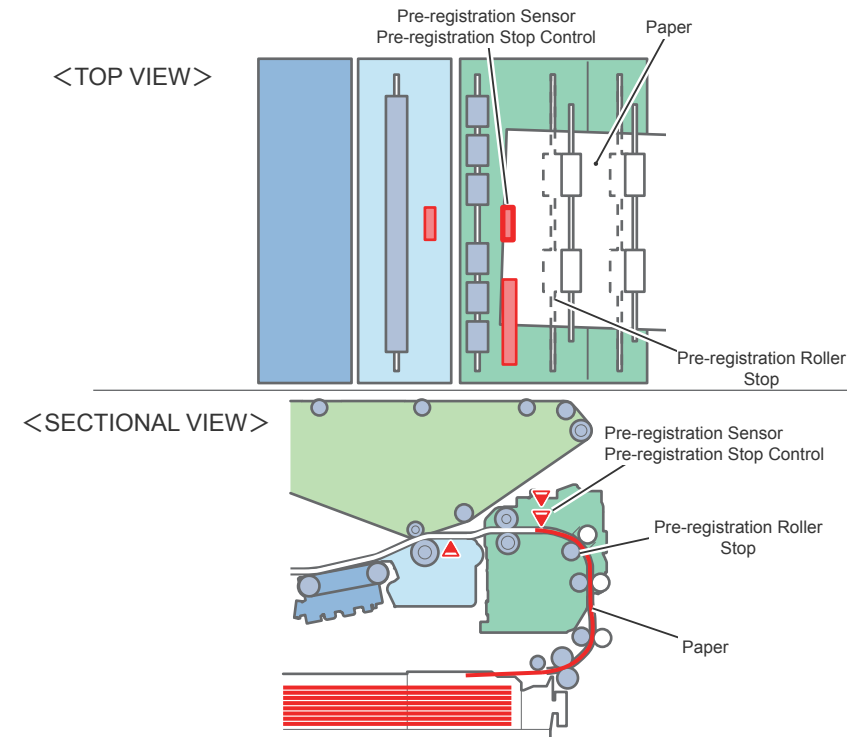
Pre-registration Stop Control

Overview of Controls

Purpose: The Pre-registration Roller temporarily stops paper feed in order to reduce noise of paper fed to the Registration Roller.

The Feed Motors are stopped immediately before the paper leading edge bumps against the Registration Roller. (At this moment, the paper leading edge has not reached the Registration Roller.) After a certain period of time, the motor is driven again.

Control timing: When paper is fed from the Pre-registration stop position to the Registration Roller



F-2-184

Related Service Mode:

- When skew correction is insufficient (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-STOP (Adjust of stop position before registration)

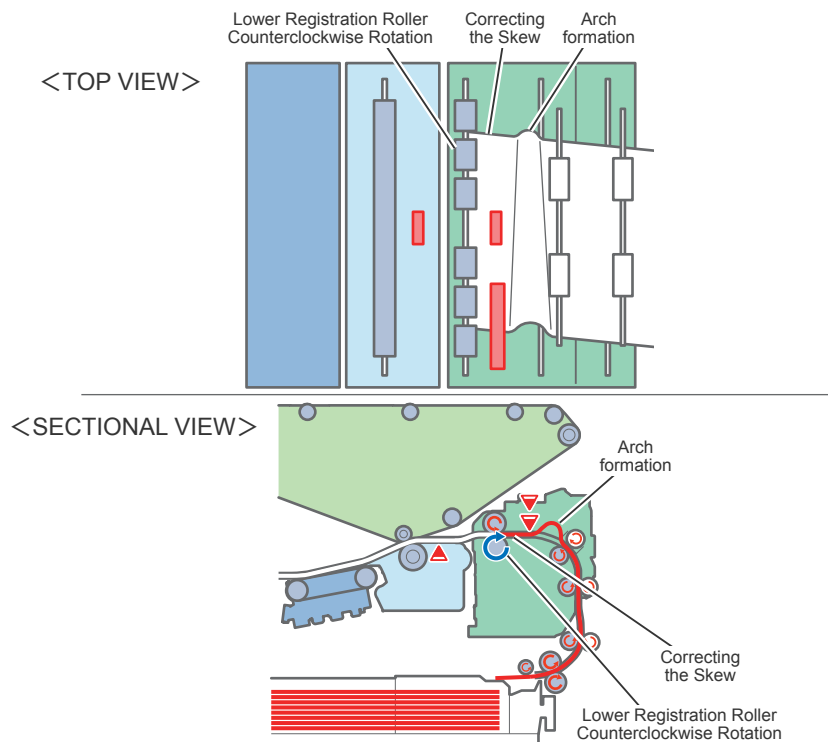
Reverse Registration Correction Control

Overview of Controls

Purpose: To correct skew of paper.

When the leading edge of paper reaches the Registration Roller, the Pre-registration Roller rotates in the opposite direction to stop the paper feed and correct skew.

Control timing: When paper feed from the pre-registration to the Registration Roller is resumed by the pre-registration stop control.



F-2-185

Related Service Mode:

- When skew correction is insufficient
- When leading edge of paper is bent or flipped

(Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ >

REG-REV1 = Adjust of Registration Roller reverse rotation amount :1/1SPD

REG-REV2 = Adjust of Registration Roller reverse rotation amount :2/3SPD

REG-REV3 = Adjust of Registration Roller reverse rotation amount :1/2SPD

Side Registration Correction Control

Overview of Controls

Purpose: Control for aligning the left edge of the image formed on the ITB with the left edge of the paper

The side registration correction control consists of the following two controls.

	Overview of Controls	Control Timing
Control 1	Decision of the write-start position of laser in the horizontal scanning direction	At pre-registration stop control
Control 2	Side shift of paper by the Registration Roller	When the leading edge of paper passes by the Registration Roller.

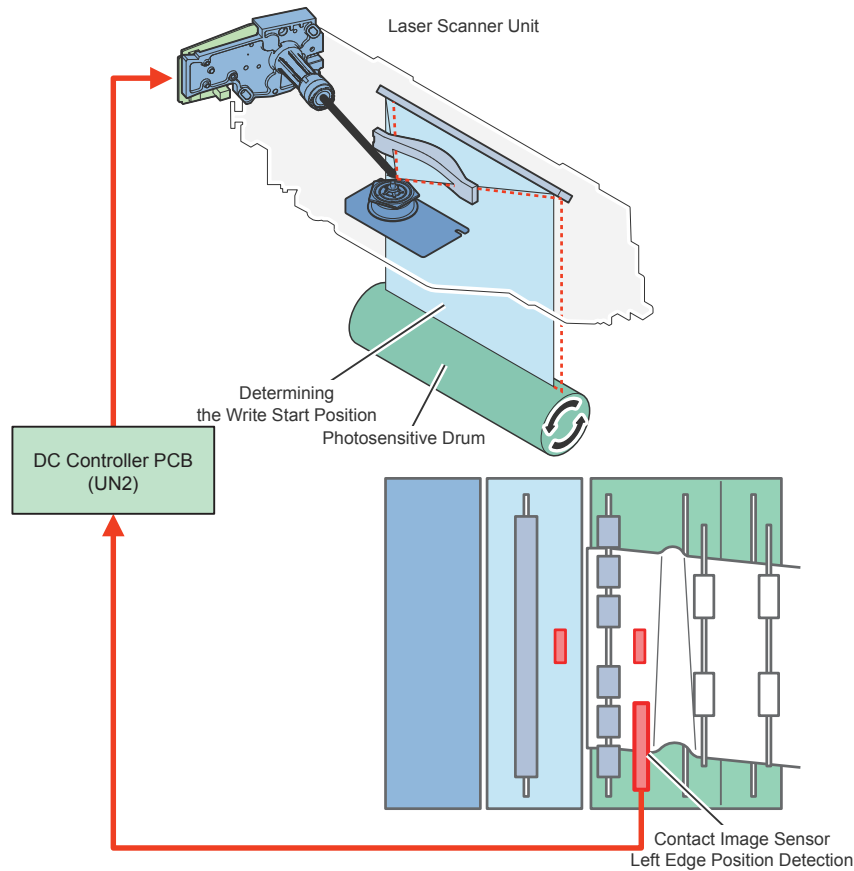
T-2-91

Steps of the side registration correction control

<Step 1> Decision of the write-start position of laser in the horizontal scanning direction

The Contact Image Sensor (CIS1) detects the position of the left edge of the paper being fed.

On the basis of this detected position and the paper size, the write-start position of laser in the horizontal scanning direction is decided.



F-2-186

The first sheet	An image is formed after detection of the left edge of the first sheet of paper. Creation of the image is started after the paper edge is detected by the CIS, and yet time is not pressing.
The second sheet and later	The write-start position of laser in the horizontal scanning direction is decided on the basis of the previous sheet. The write start position is decided on the basis of the moving average of the results of the previous 10 sheets of paper.

T-2-92

Related Service Mode:

To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction.

(Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1 (Cassette 1)

(Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C2 (Cassette 2)

(Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C3 (Cassette 3)

(Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MF (MP tray)

(Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-DK (POD Deck Lite)

(Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-REFE (2nd side)

(Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MDK1 (Multi Deck(Upper))

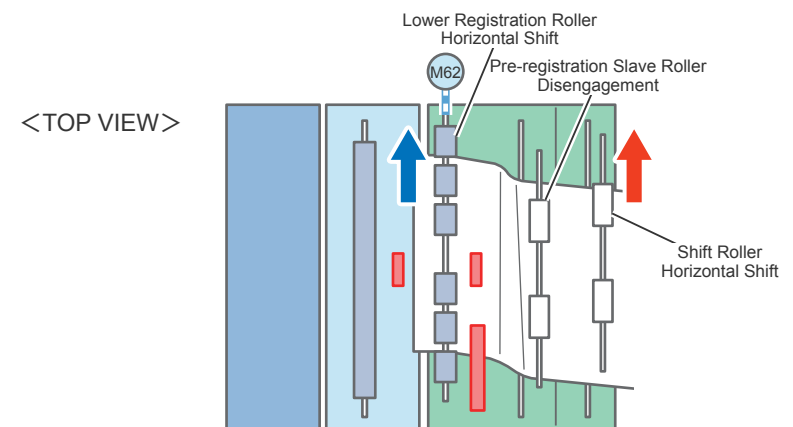
(Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MDK2 (Multi Deck(Middle))

(Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MDK3 (Multi Deck(Lower))

<Step 2> Side shift of paper by the Registration Roller

The result of <Step 1> indicates the position of the image formed on the ITB.

The CIS detects the left edge of the paper, and if the position is not correct, side registration of the Registration Roller is executed.



F-2-187

Maximum shift amount	±3mm
Minimum shift amount	0.05mm

T-2-93

Note:

The maximum shift amount is 3 mm, but the paper may skew if the shift amount exceeds 1 mm because the purpose of this control is fine adjustment.

Related Service Mode:

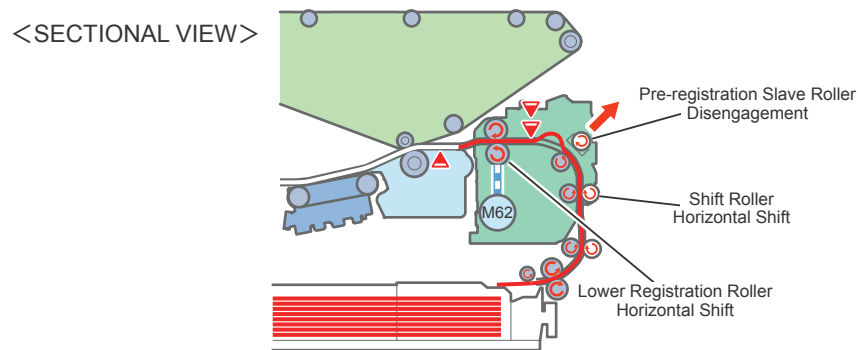
When an error occurs at pre-sampling of color paper or pre-printed paper
 (Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-LED
 (Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-LV
 (Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-SW
 (Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-TH

- Adjust of left edge registration position
 (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-L

Pre-registration Roller disengagement controls**Overview of Controls**

Purpose: The Pre-registration Roller and Pre-registration Guide are disengaged to loosen paper being fed and form a registration arch.

Control timing: When the leading edge of paper passes by the Registration Roller.



F-2-188

Related Service Mode:

When skew occurs at the time of picking up paper
 COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-CST (1st side, Cassette)
 COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-DK (1st, Deck Lite)
 COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-DUP (2nd side)
 COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-MDK (1st, Multi Deck)
 COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-MF (1st, MP Tray)

Leading edge registration control**Overview of Controls**

Purpose: Control for aligning the leading edge of the image formed on the ITB with the leading edge of paper

When the Registration Sensor detected the paper, the timer is set to adjust the timing for changing the paper feed speed of the Registration Roller according to the time the leading edge of paper takes to reach the Post-registration Sensor (PS123).

Control timing: When the leading edge of paper reaches the Post-registration Sensor.

Note:

Transparency and vellum paper cannot be detected by the Post-registration Sensor, therefore the deceleration timing is fixed.

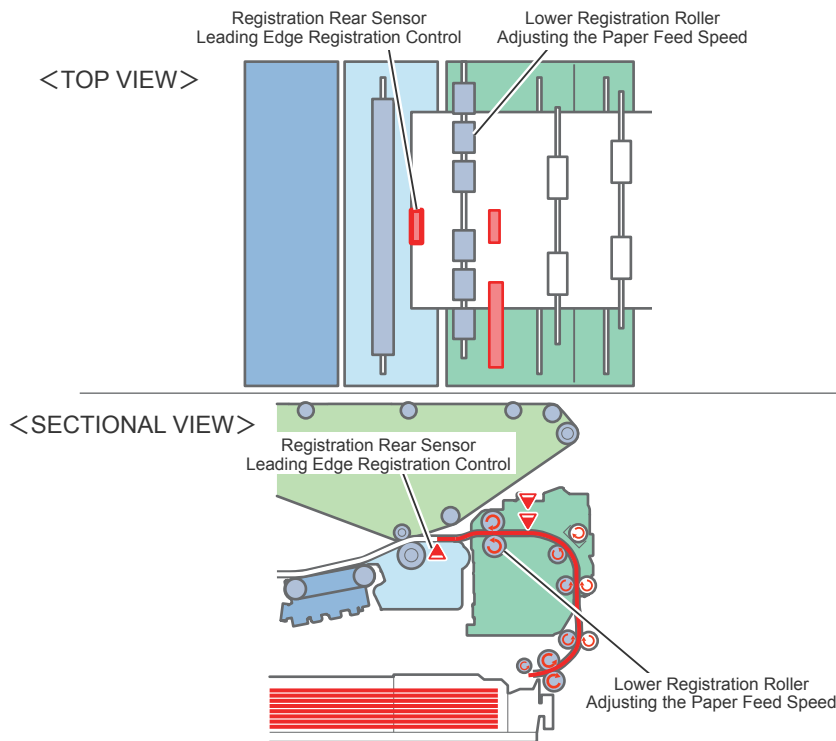
Steps of Leading Edge Registration Control

<Step 1>

The time it took to feed paper from the pre-registration stop position to the Post-registration Sensor is detected, and the time it will take to feed the paper to the secondary transfer position is calculated.

<Step 2>

On the basis of the time calculated in step 1, the speed of the Registration Roller is adjusted. The paper feed speed from the Post-registration Sensor to the secondary transfer position is finely adjusted.



F-2-189

Related Service Mode:

To adjust the leading edge margin.

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-1 (1/1 SPD, 1st side)
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-2 (2/3 SPD, 1st side)
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-3 (1/2 SPD, 1st side)
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-MF-1 (1/1 SPD, MP)
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-MF-2 (2/3 SPD, MP)
- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-MF-3 (1/2 SPD, MP)

Transparency Detection

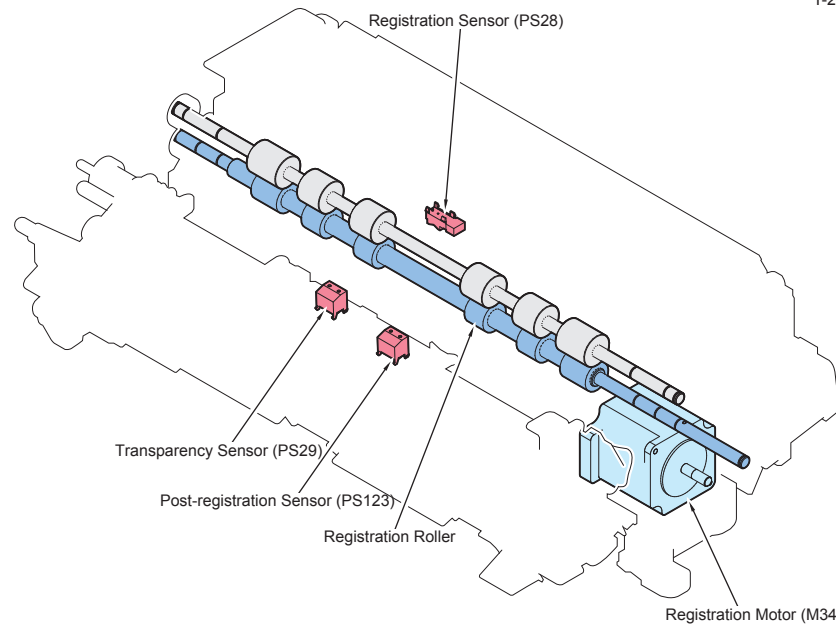
To detect whether or not the fed paper is transparency. It is detected by the Post-registration Sensor (PS123) and CIS (CIS1)

Post-registration Sensor (PS123)	Detects whether or not transparency exists.
CIS (CIS1)	Judges on the basis of the transmittance of the fed paper.

In the case shown below, it is judged that wrong paper has been fed and it is notified as a jam. ^{T-2-94}

Settings	Fed paer	Jam Code
Transparency	Other than transparency	0D92

T-2-95



F-2-190

Note:

Transparency Sensor (PS29) is detect the only [Canon Clc Transparency].

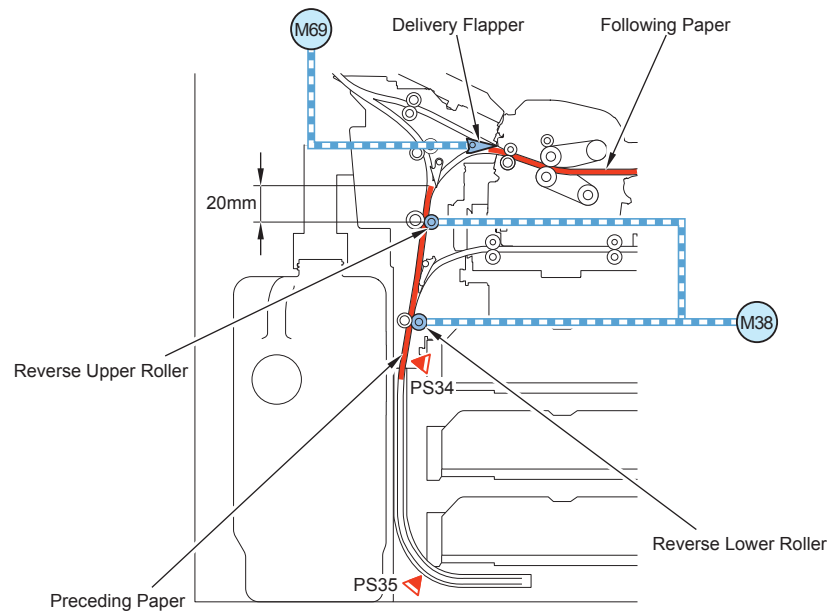
Reverse Unit

Basic Movement

The Delivery Flapper Switch Motor (M69) switches the Delivery Flapper between delivery operation and reverse operation.

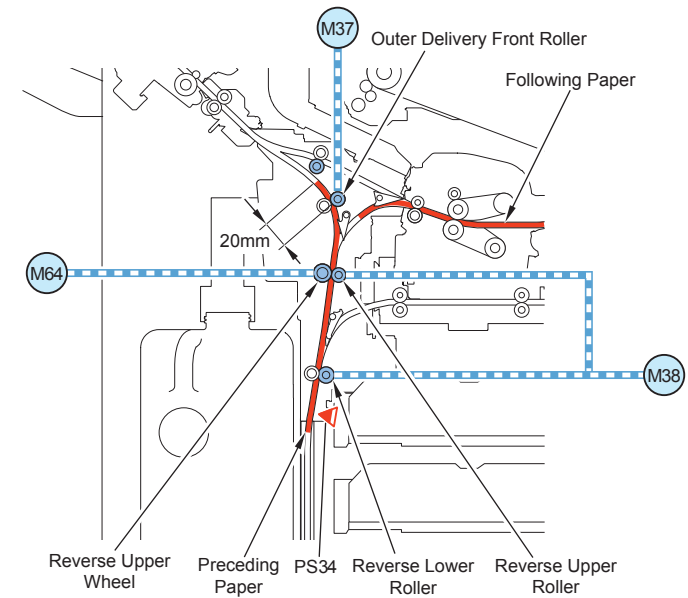
1) The Reverse Motor (M38) will stop/reverse-rotate when paper trailing edge arrives at the reverse stop position (20.0 mm upstream from the Reverse Upper Roller) in the specified time after the Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor (PS34) (Paper length: less than 437.7 mm) is turned ON.

If the paper length is 437.7 mm or more, reverse operation is performed based on the Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor (PS35).



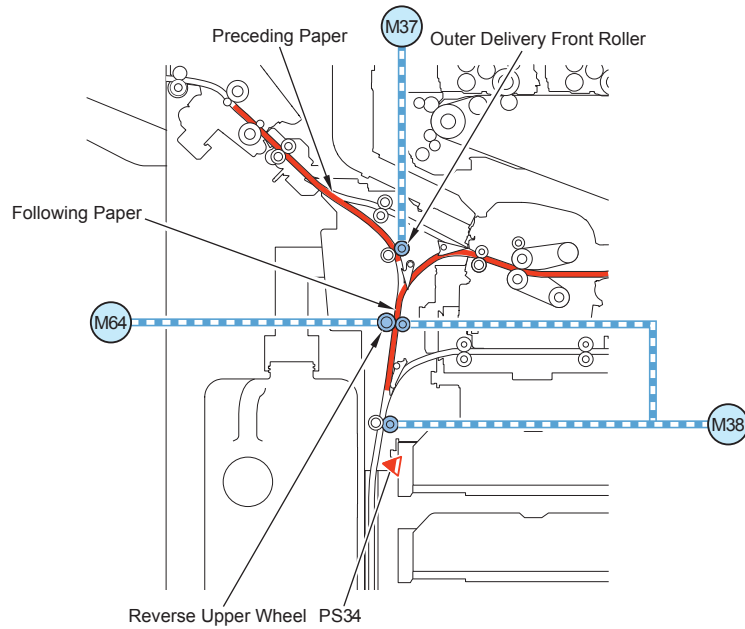
F-2-191

2) In the point when the leading edge of preceding paper exceeds the position 20 mm lowstream from the Outer Delivery Front Roller, in order to prepare for the following paper advancement, the Reverse Upper Wheel Detachment Motor (M54) is turned ON, and The Reverse Upper Wheel will detach.



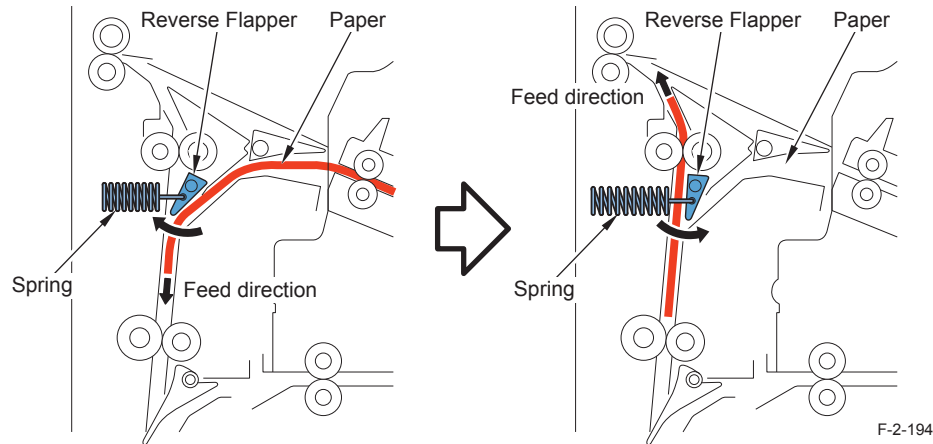
F-2-192

- 3) The following paper will be fed to the Reverse Unit direction. Reverse Motor (M38) will stop/normal-rotates.
- 4) In the moment when the trailing edge of the preceding paper exceeds the position 10 mm upstream of the Outer Delivery Front Roller (for other than LTR paper), the Reverse Upper Wheel Detachment Motor (M54) is turned OFF and the Reverse Upper Wheel is attached.



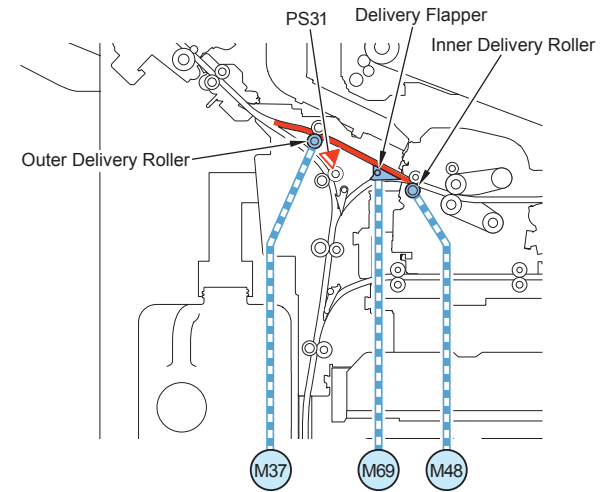
F-2-193

Reverse Flapper Movement



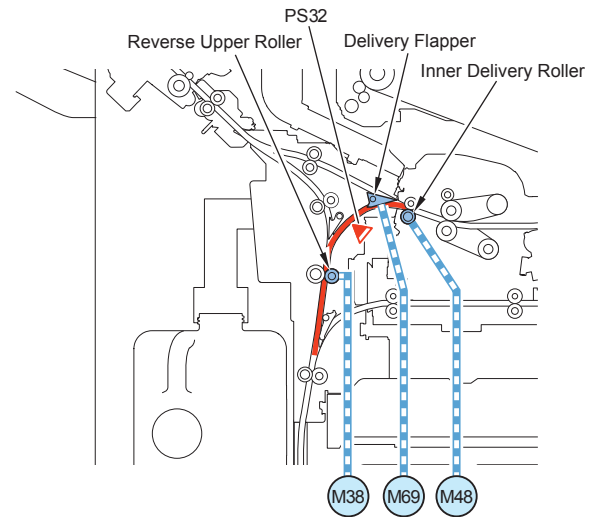
F-2-194

Delivery of Face Up



F-2-195

Delivery of Face Down Up

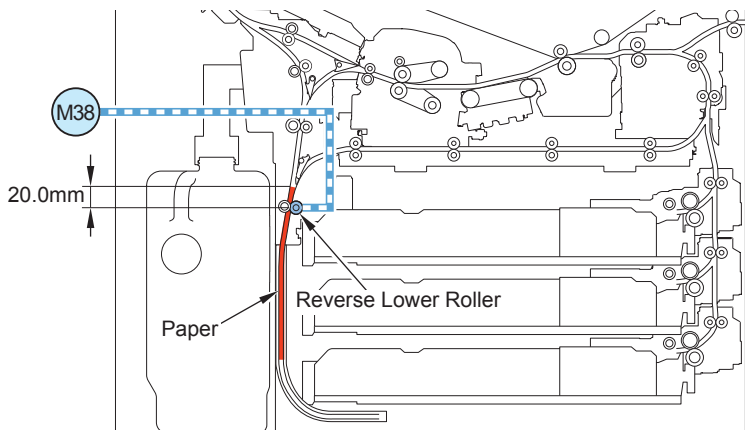


F-2-196

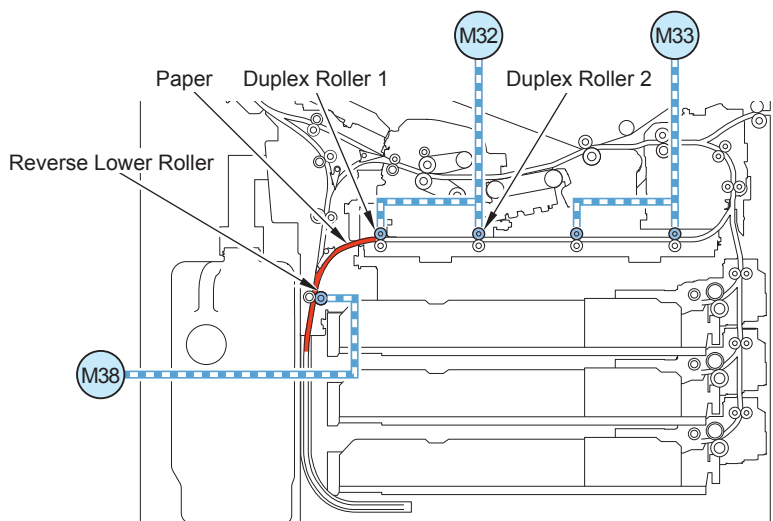
Duplex Unit

Basic Movement

1) When the paper trailing edge arrives at the duplex reverse position (20.0 mm upstream from the Reverse Lower Roller), the Reverse Motor (M38) stops/reverses and the paper will be fed to the Duplex Unit.

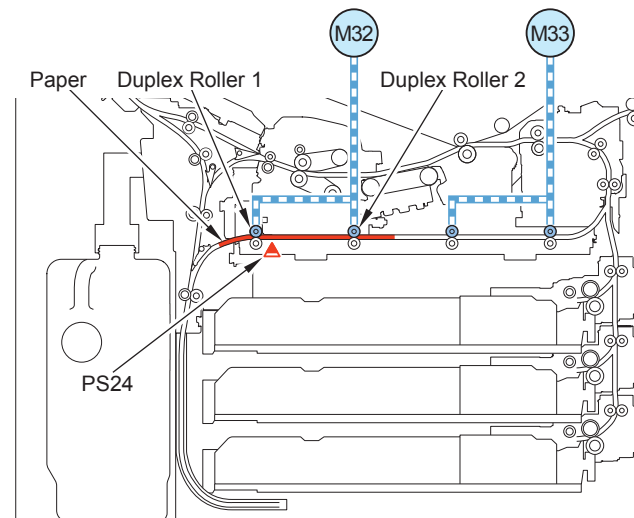


2) Drive the Duplex Left Motor (M32) / Duplex Right Motor (M33) / Reverse Motor (M38) to feed paper to the duplex re-pickup position.



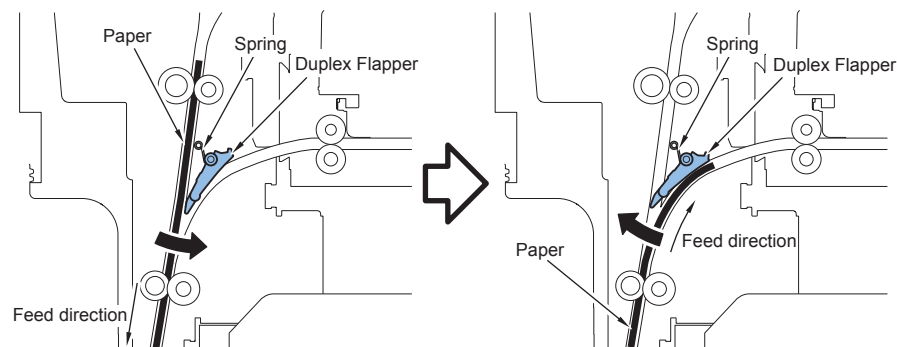
F-2-198

3) Paper stops in duplex re-pickup position, and after specified time, paper is fed to the Registration Unit.



F-2-199

Duplex Flapper Movement



Number of Sheets Circulation

The number of circulating sheets when paper is picked up in duplexing mode varies depending on the length of paper and the process speed

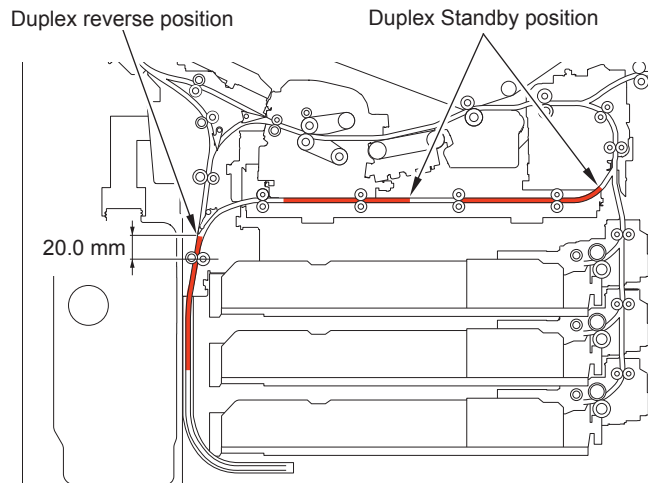
Paper Width / Process Speed	1/1 Speed (348mm/s)	2/3 Speed (248mm/s)	1/2 Speed (174mm/s)
145mm to 257mm	5	5	5
257.1mm to 297mm	5	5	3
297.1mm to 487.7mm	3	3	3

T-2-96

Duplex Standby Control

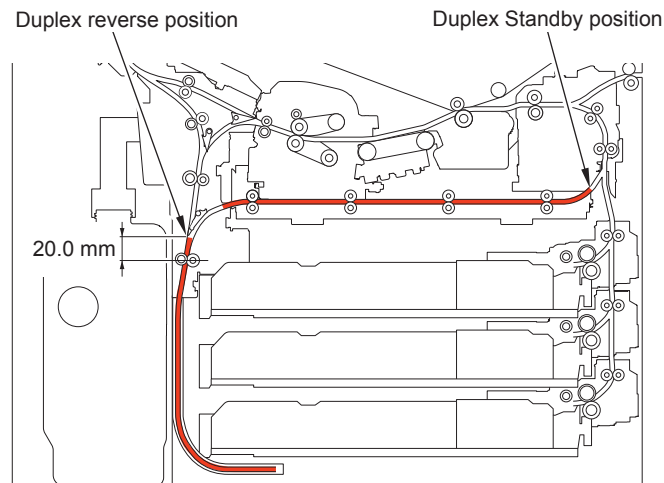
The standby position for duplex reverse is shown below.

Less than 297.1 mm in size/5 sheets in circulation.



More than 297.1 mm in size, 3 sheets in circulation.

F-2-200



F-2-201

Delivery Unit

Decurler control

Executed to reduce the loading height of delivered paper.

Decurler pressure is switched according to image density and material.

Related Error Code

E015 Error in decurler advancement control

-0001 Decurler HP sensor 1 (PS88) change can't be detected in the specified time after the Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 1 (M50) starts driving.

-0002 Decurler HP sensor 2 (PS89) change can't be detected in the specified time after the Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 2 (M53) starts driving.

Related User Mode

Decurler pressure is switchable.

Settings/registration (Top) > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Action > Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer

Setting Value Face-up: -10 to 10, Face-down: -10 to 10

Related Service Mode

(Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > CST >

D1-CURL (Setting of curl correction amount on a pickup cassette basis (Cassette 1))

D2-CURL (Setting of curl correction amount on a pickup cassette basis (Cassette 2))

D3-CURL (Setting of curl correction amount on a pickup cassette basis (Cassette 3))

D5-CURL (Setting of curl correction amount on a pickup cassette basis (Multi-purpose Tray))

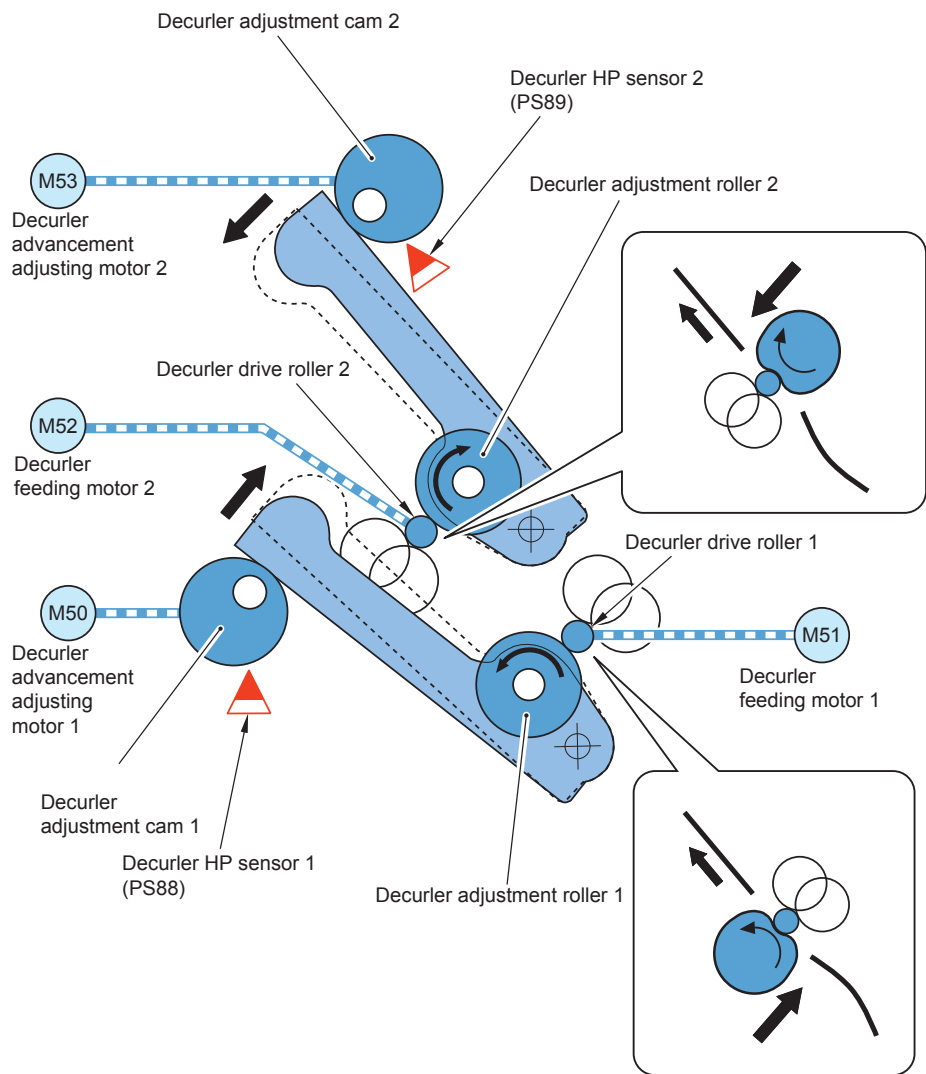
D6-CURL (Setting of curl correction amount on a pickup cassette basis (Paper Deck Unit / POD Deck Lite))

D7-CURL (Setting of curl correction amount on a pickup cassette basis (Multi-drawer Paper Deck (upper deck)))

D8-CURL (Setting of curl correction amount on a pickup cassette basis (Multi-drawer Paper Deck (middle deck)))

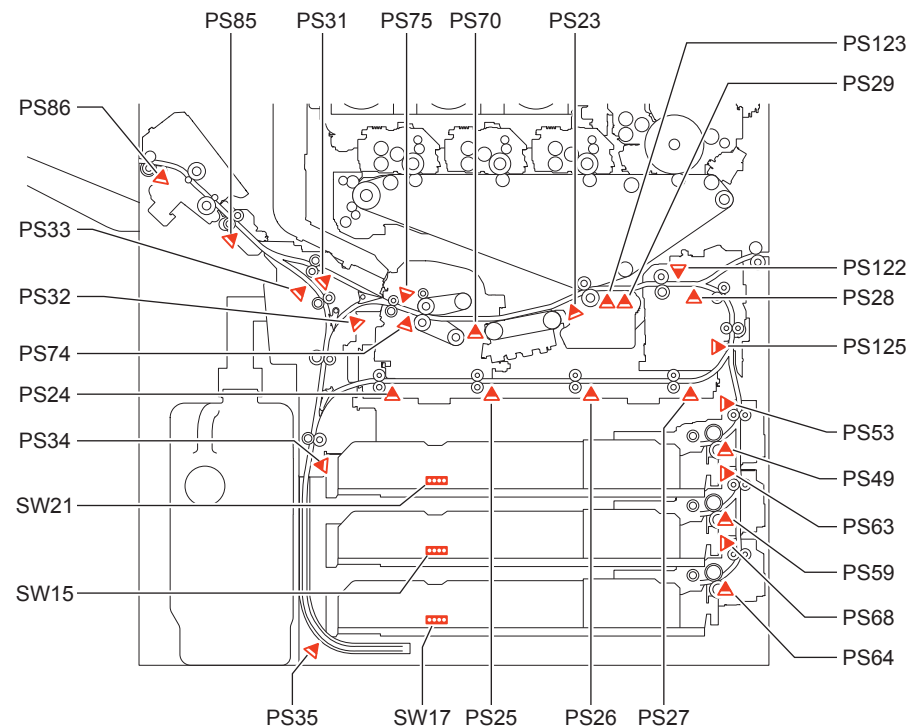
D9-CURL (Setting of curl correction amount on a pickup cassette basis (Multi-drawer Paper Deck (lower deck)))

Setting Value Face-up: -10 to 10, Face-down: -10 to 10



Jam Detect

Jam Code



F-2-203

Jam Code	Symbol	Sensor Name		xx = 01: Delay 02: Stationary 0A: Power ON			Yes: Detect , -: Not Detect	
				kind of jam			I/O	
				01	02	0A	1 = paper	
xx01	PS49	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	Main body	Yes	-	-	Dcon>P017>13 1:paper	
xx02	PS59	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor		Yes	-	-	Dcon>P014>2 1:paper	
xx03	PS64	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor		Yes	-	-	Dcon>P014>6 1:paper	
xx04	PS53	Vertical Path Sensor 1		Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P020>10 1:paper	
xx05	PS63	Vertical Path Sensor 2		Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P023>6 1:paper	
xx06	PS68	Vertical Path Sensor 3		Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P019>0 1:paper	
xx07	PS132	Pickup Buffer Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P017>8 1:paper	
xx0A	PS125	Duplex Merging Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P004>1 1:paper	
xx0B	PS28	Registration Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P021>2 1:paper	
xx0C	PS123	Post-registration Sensor		Yes	-	Yes	Dcon>P011>1 1:paper	
xx0D	PS23	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor		Yes	-	Yes	Dcon>P011>0 1:paper	

xx = 01: Delay 02: Stationary 0A: Power ON				Yes: Detect , -: Not Detect		
Jam Code	Symbol	Sensor Name	kind of jam			I/O 1 = paper
			01	02	0A	
xx0E	PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor	-	-	Yes	Dcon>P008>3 1:paper
xx0F	PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor	-	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P005>15 1:paper
xx10	PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P009>8 1:paper
xx11	PS31	Outer Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P022>3 1:paper
xx12	PS32	Pre-reverse Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P022>11 1:paper
xx13	PS34	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P019>8 1:paper
xx14	PS35	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P020>1 1:paper
xx15	PS33	Post-reverse Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P019>9 1:paper
xx16	PS24	Duplex Sensor 1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P010>8 1:paper
xx17	PS25	Duplex Sensor 2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P022>4 1:paper
xx18	PS26	Duplex Sensor 3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P010>10 1:paper
xx19	PS27	Duplex Sensor 4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P010>11 1:paper
xx1A	PS7	Deck Lite Pickup Sensor	Yes	-	-	Dcon>P060>15 1:paper
xx1B	PS6	Deck Lite Pull-out Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P060>14 1:paper
xx1C	PS85	Decurler Sensor 1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P040>4 1:paper
xx1D	PS86	Decurler Sensor 2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P040>5 1:paper
xx1E	S101	Upper Deck Pickup Sensor	Yes	-	-	Dcon>P054>8 1:paper
xx1F	S102	Upper Deck Pull-out Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P053>2 1:paper
xx20	S201	Middle Deck Pickup Sensor	Yes	-	-	Dcon>P056>8 1:paper
xx21	S202	Middle Deck Pull-out Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P053>14 1:paper
xx22	S301	Lower Deck Pickup Sensor	Yes	-	-	Dcon>P055>8 1:paper
xx23	S302	Lower Deck Pull-out Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P053>9 1:paper
xx24	S004	Lower Deck Feed Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P053>8 1:paper
xx25	S001	Vertical Path Upper Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P053>1 1:paper
xx26	S002	Vertical Path Middle Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P053>12 1:paper
xx27	S003	Vertical Path Lower Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P053>13 1:paper
xx29	S005	Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Dcon>P056>0 1:paper

T-2-97

● Others jam

Jam Code	Sensor Name	overview
00xx	-	Feeder Jam
0191	-	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Cassette 1 pickup.
0192	-	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Cassette 2 pickup.
0193	-	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Cassette 3 pickup.

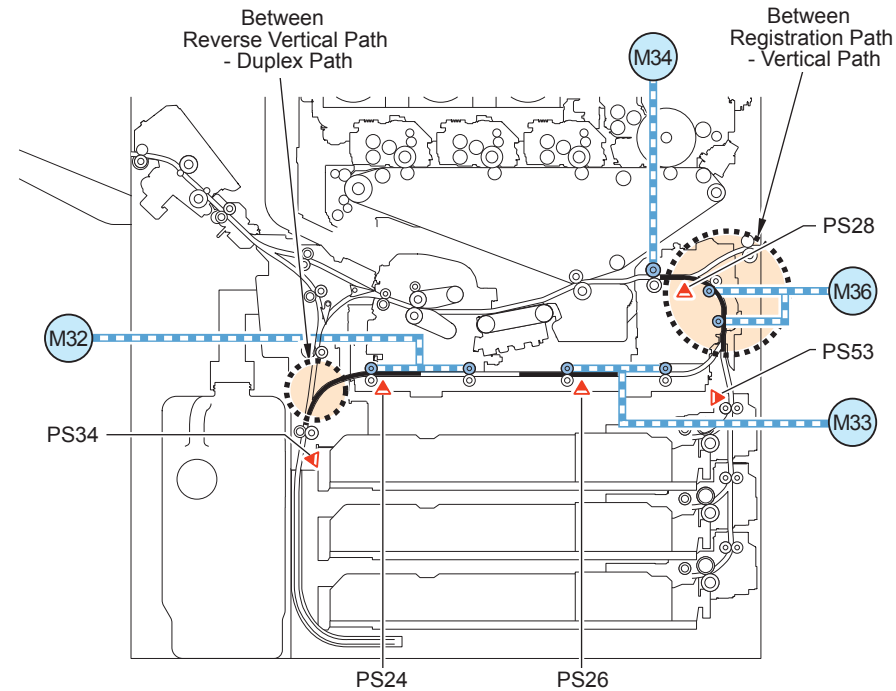
Jam Code	Sensor Name	overview
0194	-	Paper did not come in time for image formation at POD Deck Lite pickup.
0195	-	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Multi-purpose Tray pickup.
0196	-	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Multi Deck (Upper) pickup.
0197	-	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Multi Deck (Middle) pickup.
0198	-	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Multi Deck (Lower) pickup.
019A	-	Paper did not come in time for image formation at duplex feeding.
0B01	PS80	Front Cover Open/Close Sensor
0B02	PS79	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor
0B03	PS39	Right Cover Sensor
0B04	PS36	Reverse Door Open/Close Sensor
0B05	PS87	Front Left Cover Open/Close Sensor
0B06	S006	Deck left front cover Sensor
0C00	-	Sequence jam
0CA0	-	ERROR
0CA2	-	Sequence jam
0CA3	-	Sequence jam
0CA4	-	Sequence jam
0CA5	-	Sequence jam
0CA6	-	Sequence jam
0CA7	-	Sequence jam
0CA8	-	Sequence jam
0CA9	-	Sequence jam
0CAF	-	Sequence jam
0CF1	-	ERROR
0D91	-	Misprint (paper length is short)
0D92	PS123	Post-registration Sensor
		Transparency Sensor: Misprint (Although transparency setting is set, paper other than transparency is fed)
10xx	-	Delay (Delivery Options)
11xx	-	Stationary (Delivery Options)
12xx	-	Early (Delivery Options)
13xx	-	POWER ON (Delivery Options)
14xx	-	Door open (Delivery Options)
15xx	-	Staple jam (Delivery Options)
1e00	-	Seaqueunce (Delivery Options)
1fxx	-	Other Jam (Delivery Options)
28xx	-	Double feeding

T-2-98

Forced Paper Feed Control

If there is paper in the following place after jam is detected, the paper will be forcedly fed to downstream direction.

This control suppresses paper damage during jam handling.



Remarks	If paper of 258 to 297 mm in size (A4R) is staying at the duplex standby position, regardless of ON/OFF of the sensor, the paper staying at the duplex standby position is fed.
---------	---

T-2-101

Between Registration Path - Vertical Path

F-2-204

Condition	Vertical Path Sensor 1 (PS53) is OFF and the Duplex Merging Sensor (PS125) is ON
Drive Motor	Registration Motor (M34) / Pre-registration Motor (M36)
Remarks	-

Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray

T-2-99

Condition	When paper is being picked up
Drive Motor	Multi-purpose Tray Motor (M65)
Remarks	The paper is fed to move the drive parts to their correct positions, not to prevent breakage of paper.

Between Reverse Vertical Path - Duplex Path

T-2-100

Condition	The Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor (PS34) is OFF and the Duplex Sensor 1 (PS24) is ON.
Drive Motor	Duplex Left Motor (M32)

External and Controls

Counter Control

Overview

The machine is equipped with counters that indicate the counts of output according to types of job. These counters are indicated in response to a press on the Counter Check key on the control panel. Counters for each country (model) are listed below.

Type1: The value of COPIER > OPTION > USER > CNT-SW is 0.

Type2: The value of COPIER > OPTION > USER > CNT-SW is 1.

Target	Display code of each counter (in service mode) / Item								Country code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	Counter 7	Counter 8	
JP model type 1	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color1)	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 1)	*1	*1	*1	*1	JP
	101	108	232	149	000	000	000	000	
JP model type 2	Total 2	Copy (Full Color + Single Color 2)	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 2)	Copy (Black 2)	Total A (Black 2)	*1	*1	*1	JP
	102	231	148	222	133	000	000	000	
Taiwan model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy + Print (Full Color/Large)	Copy + Print (Full Color/Small)	Total (Single Color 1)	*1	*1	*1	TW
	101	108	401	402	118	000	000	000	
UL model type 1	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	Copy + Print (Black/Large)	Copy + Print (Black/Small)	*1	*1	US
	101	108	407	408	403	404	000	000	
UL model type 2	Total 2	Total (Black 2)	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	Copy + Print (Black/Large)	Copy + Print (Black/Small)	*1	*1	US
	102	109	407	408	403	404	000	000	
General model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy + Print (Full Color/Large)	Copy + Print (Full Color/Small)	Total (Single Color 1)	Total1 (2-Sided)	*1	*1	SG/KO/CN
	101	108	401	402	118	114	000	000	
UK model type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	GB
	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	
240 V UK model type 2	Total 2	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	GB
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
CA model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	*1	*1	AU
	101	108	229	230	321	322	000	000	

Target	Display code of each counter (in service mode) / Item								Country code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	Counter 7	Counter 8	
FRN mode type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	FR
	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	
FRN model type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	FR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
GER model type 1 (Conventional method)	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	DE
	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	
GER model type 2 (Conventional method)	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	DE
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
AMS model type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/NO/DK/FI/PL/HU/CZ/SI/GR/EE/RU/NL/SK/RO/HR/BG/TR
	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	
AMS model type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/NO/DK/FI/PL/HU/CZ/SI/GR/EE/RU/NL/SK/RO/HR/BG/TR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	
ITA model type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	IT
	112	113	122	123	501	301	000	000	
ITA model type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	IT
	101	000	000	000	000	000	000	000	

T-2-102

<Code description>

- Large : Large size paper (if the width in paper feed direction is over 364 mm/count up x1)
- Small : Small size paper (if the width in paper feed direction is 364 mm or less)
- Total : All (C + P), count up x 1
- Duplex : At auto duplexing copy, count up x 1
- Change the country code of CONFIG in COPIER > OPTION > BODY > CONFIG.
- 3-digit code in counter column is the setting value of the following service mode items.
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER1 to 8
- Counter 2 to 8 can be changed in service mode: COPIER > OPTION > USER.
- For 2-color printing or copy, switch the item to count up in the following service mode:
COPIER > OPTION > USER > 2C-CT-SW (Level 2)
 - 0: "Single Color" counter is advanced
 - 1: "Full Color" counter is advanced

*1: By default, not indicated; may be changed in service mode.

Count-up Timing

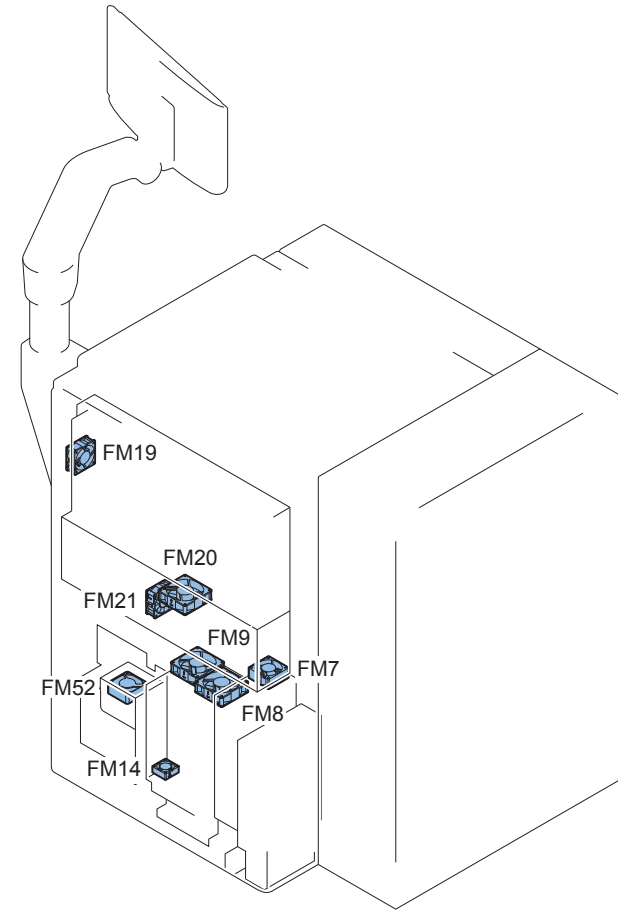
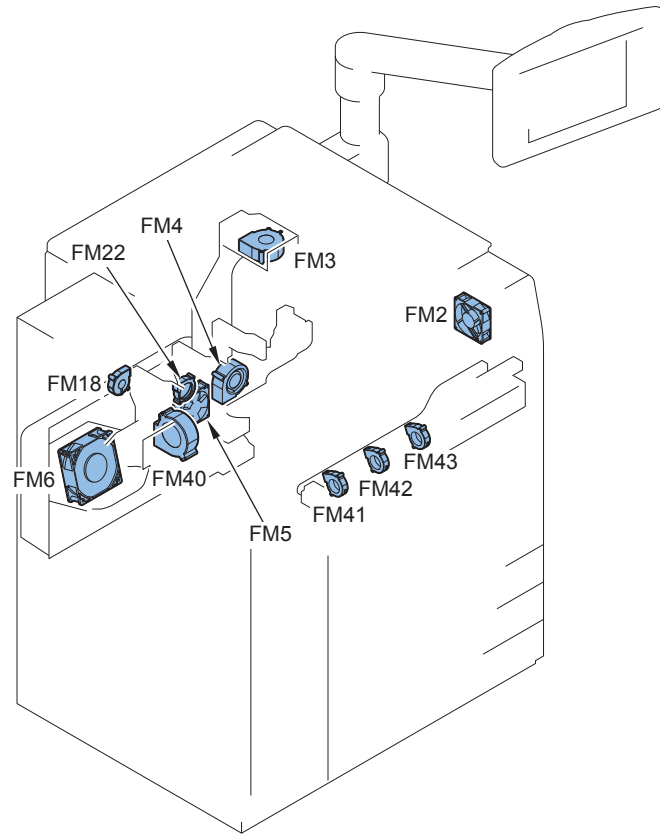
Count-up timing (timing to advance the counter) differs according to the following condition:

- Print mode (1-sided, 2nd side of the 2-sided print, 1st side of the 2-sided print)
- Delivery location (finisher)

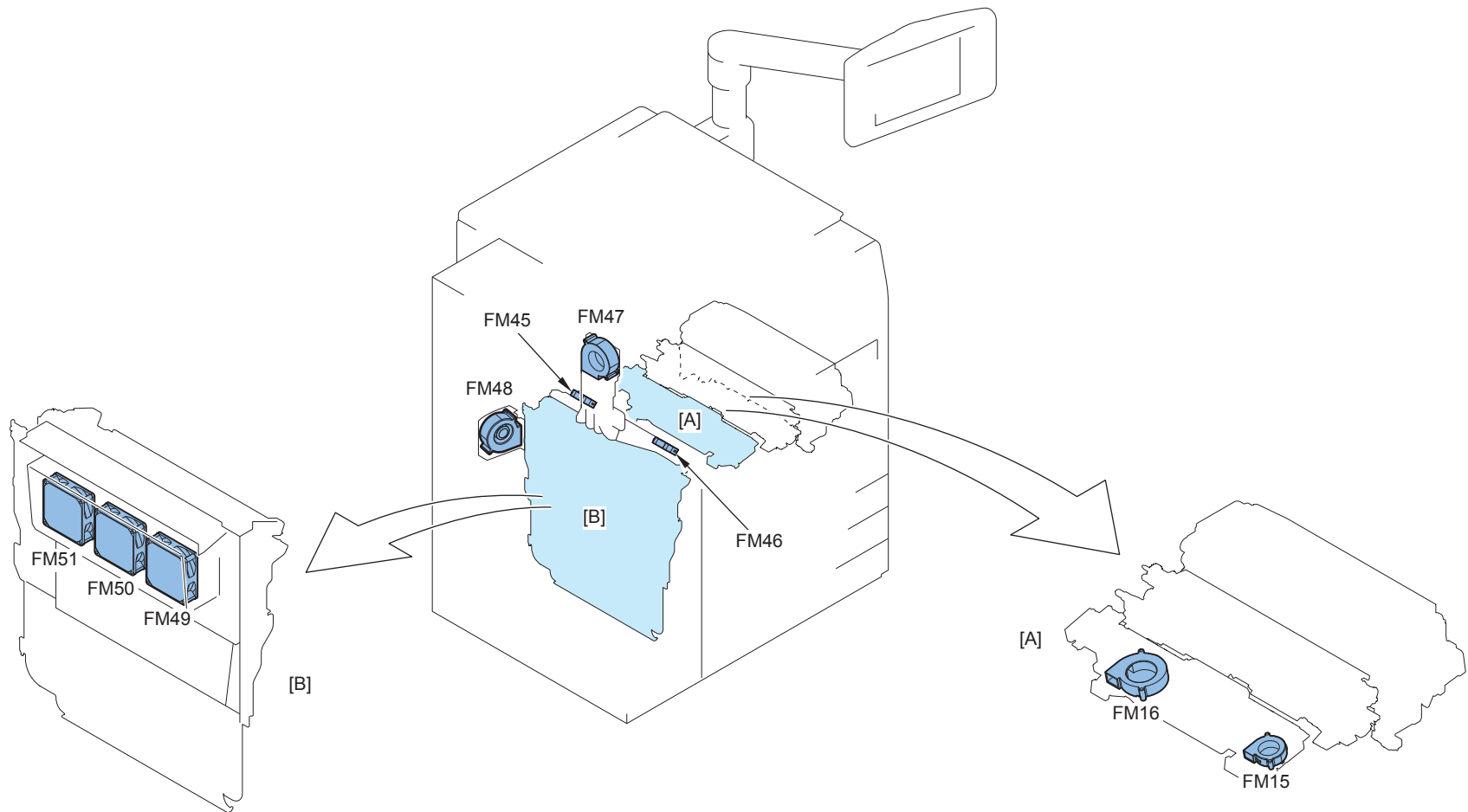
Delivery location		Print mode		
		1-sided/ 2nd side of 2-sided print	1st side of 2-sided print	
Count-up timing				
1	In the case of host machine only		Reference sensor: Outer Delivery Sensor (PS31)	Reference sensor: Duplex Sensor 1 (PS24)
2	Finisher Saddle finisher (AM1)	Tray A (upper tray)	Reference sensor: Upper Delivery Sensor (PS5)	
		Tray B (lower tray)	Reference sensor: Lower Delivery Sensor (PS6)	
		Saddle assembly	Reference sensor: Saddle Inlet Sensor (PS101)	
3	Finisher Saddle finisher (T1)	Tray	Reference sensor: Delivery Sensor (PI11)	
		Saddle assembly	Reference sensor: Saddle Inlet Sensor (PI22)	
4	Trimmer		Reference sensor: Saddle Inlet Sensor (PS101/PI22)	
5	Stacker (D1)	Delivery Tray	Reference sensor: Upper Tray Delivery Sensor (PS62)	
6		Stack assembly	Reference sensor: Paper Inlet Sensor 1 (PS11)	
7	Perfect binder		Reference sensor: Timing Sensor (S5)	

T-2-103

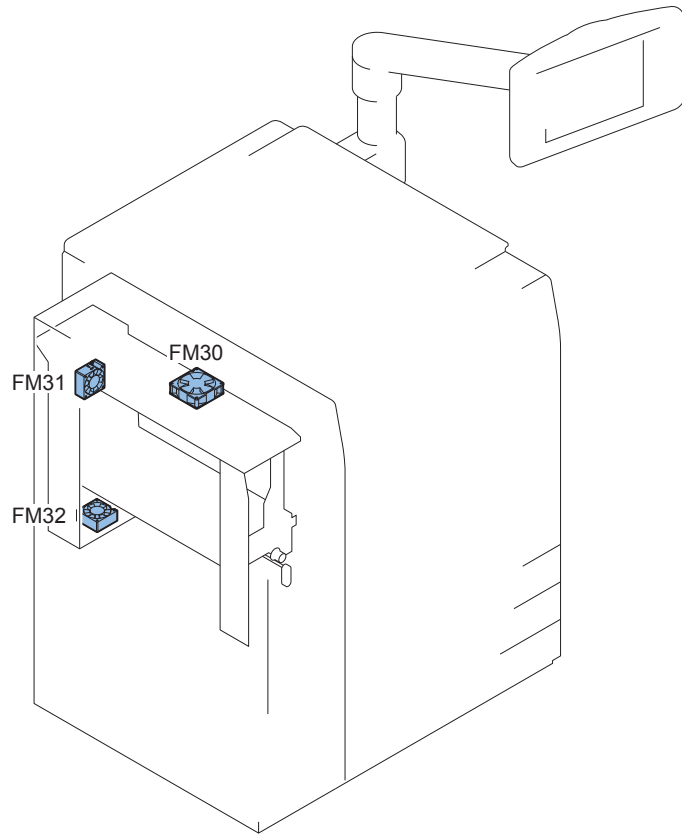
Fan
Fan Control



F-2-205



F-2-206



F-2-207

No.	Name	Role/function	Ecodes
FM2	Primary Charging Suction Fan	To suction air around the primary charging assembly	E804-0002
FM3	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	To exhaust air around the primary charging assembly	E804-0003
FM4	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan	To exhaust around the eveloping and Pre-transfer area	E804-0004
FM5	Color Cleaning Fan	To exhaust around the primary charging assembly, the eveloping and Pre-transfer area	E804-0005
FM6	Fixing Heat Fan	To exhaust air around the Fixing Assembly	E804-0006
FM7	IH Exhaust Fan	To cool the IH power supply assembly	E804-0007
FM8	Power Supply Fan 1	To cool the power supply assembly	E804-0000
FM9	Power Supply Fan 2	To cool the power supply assembly	E804-0000
FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V)	To cool the power supply assembly	E804-0014
FM15	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front)	To cool the Pressure Belt	E804-0015
FM16	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear)	To cool the Pressure Belt	E804-0016
FM18	Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan	To suction air around the hopper assembly	E804-0018
FM19	Controller Cooling Fan 1		
FM20	Controller Cooling Fan 2		
FM21	HDD Cooling Fan		
FM22	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan	To suction air around the hopper area	E804-0022
FM30	Decurler Suction Fan		E804-0030
FM31	Decurler Side Exhaust Fan		E804-0031
FM32	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan		E804-0032
FM40	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan		E804-0040
FM41	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (Y)		E804-0041
FM42	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (M)		E804-0042
FM43	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (C)		E804-0043
FM45	Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 1		E804-0045
FM46	Fixing Belt Edge Cooling Fan 2		E804-0046
FM47	Delivery Upper Cooling Fan		E804-0047
FM48	Delivery Lower Cooling Fan		E804-0048
FM49	Reverse Exhaust Fan 1		E804-0049
FM50	Reverse Exhaust Fan 2		E804-0050
FM51	Reverse Exhaust Fan 3		E804-0051
FM52	24 V Power Supply Fan		E804-0052

T-2-104

Fan Sequence

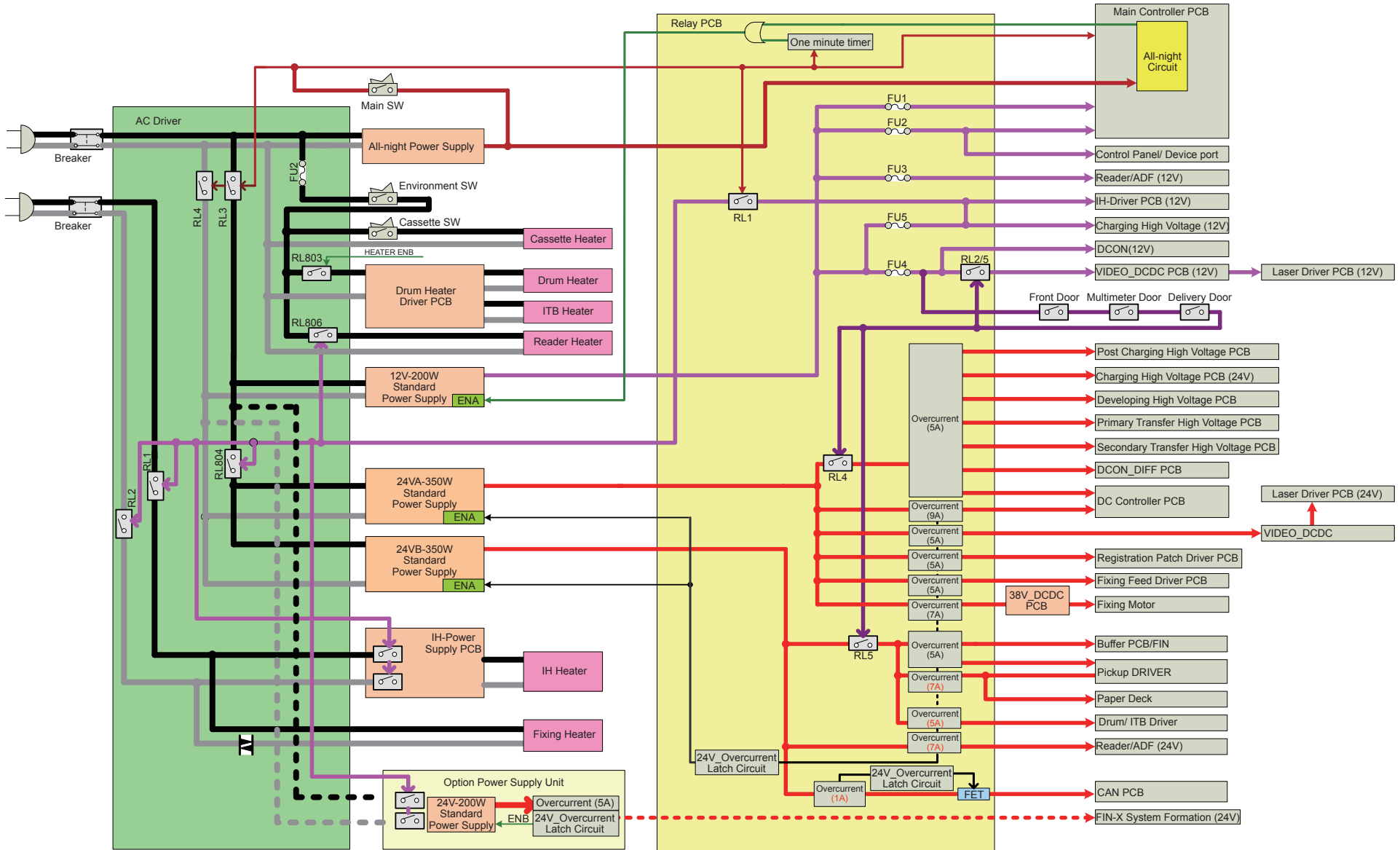
Symbol	Name	Pre Rotation	Standby	Print			Post Rotation	JAM	ERR	Sleep1	Deep Sleep
				348 mm/sec	248 mm/sec	174 mm/sec					
FM2	Primary Charging Suction Fan										
FM3	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan										
FM4	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan										
FM5	Color Cleaning Fan										
FM6	Fixing Heat Fan										
FM7	IH Power Supply Fan										
FM8	Power Supply Fan 1										
FM9	Power Supply Fan 2										
FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V)										
FM18	Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan										
FM22	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan										
FM30	Decurler Suction Fan										
FM31	Decurler Side Exhaust Fan										
FM32	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan										
FM40	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan										
FM41	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)										
FM42	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M)										
FM43	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C)										
FM47	Delivery Upper Cooling Fan										
FM48	Delivery Lower Cooling Fan										
FM49	Reverse Exhaust Fan 1										
FM50	Reverse Exhaust Fan 2										
FM51	Reverse Exhaust Fan 3										
FM52	24V Power Supply Fan										
FM19	Controller Cooling Fan 1										
FM20	Controller Cooling Fan 2										
FM21	HDD Cooling Fan										

:Full Speed
 :Half Speed
 :Full speed or half speed depending on the mechanical and process conditions

F-2-208

Power Control Function

Power supply inside the printer



F-2-209

■ Effects of Spanning Tree-supported Hub

If you set the network as a loop, data keeps staying in this loop and efficiency of data transfer might be decreased. In order to prevent this symptom, some hubs have the function called “spanning tree”. If this function is enabled, the device newly connected to the hub can make data communication with network 10 to 50 seconds (time changes due to the conditions) after the connection. When the machine enters Deep sleep mode and restores from the sleep mode, the machine electrically disconnects with the network once. Therefore, if the machine connects with the spanning tree-installed hub, the machine cannot communicate with network for approximately 1 minute at a maximum after restoring from the Deep sleep mode. For this reason, right after restoring from the Deep sleep mode, the following symptoms might occur: Device status cannot be collected, printing cannot be made, and login using a login application cannot be made. If such symptoms become any problems, perform the following operations.

- Using user mode, set not to enter the Deep sleep mode.
Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use > High
- Disable the spanning tree function of hub.
- Request users to use the hub which supports Rapid Spanning-Tree Protocol (RSTP) that resolved such problems.

● Protective Function

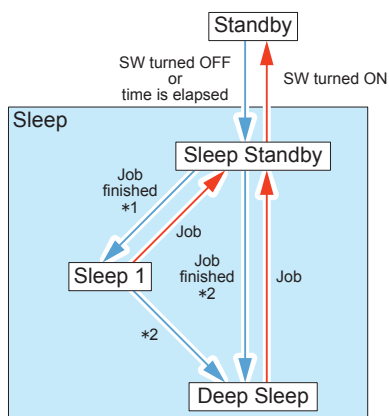
DC power PCB of the host machine and the power PCB of options have the overcurrent protective function and the abnormal high voltage protective function to prevent the power circuit brokerage by stopping the output voltage automatically when overcurrent or abnormal high voltage occur due to the problems such as short circuit etc on each load.

When an error occurs on 3VB (all-night power), all the power will be stopped.

An error occurs on the power other than above, all the power will be stopped except for 3VB (all-night power).

When an error occurs with 3 VB (all-night power supply), be sure to turn OFF the main power switch of the Printer Assembly, eliminate the cause which made the protection circuit active, and then replace the All-night Power Supply PCB.

Power-saving Function



F-2-210

Standby

The mode that the machine is running or is ready to start operation. All power is supplied in this mode.

Sleep Mode

Power-saving mode. Depending on the active controller, it is classified into the following 3 modes:

Sleep Standby	The Control Panel is OFF. Other power supply states are the same as those in the standby mode.
Sleep1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Almost all the power supplies of engine system: OFF • HDD: ON • Main Controller PCB 1, 2: ON • All-night Power Supply PCB: ON
Deep Sleep	The state that only 3V on the All-night Power Supply PCB is supplied.

T-2-105

Conditions for not entering Deep Sleep

When the following conditions are met, the machine does not enter Deep Sleep.

Software status	
Common	Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use is set to "High".
Fax	Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Receive/Forward > Fax Settings > Select RX Mode is not set to "Auto RX".
	Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Receive/Forward > Fax Settings > Remote RX is set to "ON".
	Settings/Registration > Preferences > Adjust Volume > Incoming Fax Ring is set to "ON".
	Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Send > Fax Settings > Modem Dial-in Settings > Set Line > either of the lines from Line 1 to Line 4 is set to "ON".
	Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Receive/Forward > Fax Settings > Set Number Display > either of the lines from Line 1 to Line 4 is set to "ON".
EFI	
	Service Mode > COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE > IMG-CONT is not set to "0".
Hardware status	
	The Serial Coin Vendor is connected.
	The EFI (Video Option Board) is installed.
	The G4 Fax Board is installed.
	A USB device is connected to the host machine.
	The iSlot Extension Card is connected.
System Performance Status	
	A network application is communicating (with the TCP connection on the CPCA dedicated port and within 15 seconds of receiving UDP) via CPCA.
	A print job is being processed or waiting.
	A scan job is being processed or waiting.
	A fax communication is in progress.
	A phone communication is in progress.
	An IFAX communication is in progress.
	A job is being processed.
	A report job is being processed.
	A forward send job is in progress.
	A forward receive job is in progress.
	A SEND job is being processed.
	The distribution of device information is in progress.
	Export by RUI is in progress.
	Import by RUI is in progress.
	A VNC connection is in progress.
	MEAP Application is being executed.
	The Resource Downloader is executing a task (such as downloading font data and creating a backup).
	The Inbox is being backed up.

A file in the Super BOX is being opened (reading or writing). (*Common with WebDAV and SMB)
Operation is performed with the printer function stopped.
Operation is performed with the scanner function stopped.
A save job is being processed. (including a process to save in the Advanced Box or other storages after the scanning is completed, just like SEND)
A print job/save job using memory media is in progress.
The Alarm Service is set within 10 minutes.
* When one of the following is being executed, the Alarm Service (Time) is set.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Time setting for On/Off of the Memory Lock Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Receive/Forward > Common Settings > Set Fax/I-Fax Inbox > Memory Lock Start Time Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Receive/Forward > Common Settings > Set Fax/I-Fax Inbox > Memory Lock End Time
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Output of report at a specified time Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Send > Common Settings > Communication Management Report > Specify Print Time (when not set to "Off") Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Send > Fax Settings > Fax Activity Report > Specify Print Time (when not set to "Off") Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Device Information Distribution Settings > Communication Log > Report Settings > Specify Print Time (when not set to "Off")
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting of send at a specified time (Fax, Send)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pop setting Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Send > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Communication Settings > Next > POP Interval (when not set to "0")
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DHCP setting (The interval specified by the server)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> E-RDS setting (The interval specified by the server)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SNTP setting (The interval specified by the server)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Automatic distribution of device information
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Backup of Inbox document at a specified time The auto sleep timer is running (for the time set by Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Auto Sleep Weekly Timer) The sleep mode exit timer is running (for 15 seconds after exiting DEEP SLEEP) The network timer is running (for the number of seconds set by Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK > WUEN-LIV.) The wake up timer is running (for 10 minutes after receiving a wake up packet). The hard disk drive protection timer is running (for 12 minutes after exiting from DEEP SLEEP and the hard disk drive is powered ON. However, after a printing, scanning, and fax job is completed, this timer is disabled.) The timer is running after link-up (for 1 minute after the machine is powered ON and the communication with the network is started). The sleep notification timer is running (for 10 minutes after notifying the network module of entering DEEP SLEEP. However, when the network module responds, this timer is disabled).
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting of sleep mode exit time
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Auto shutdown time
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting of auto shutdown weekly timer

T-2-106

High-speed Startup

To realize faster startup, power configuration has been changed to always supply power to the All-night Power Supply PCB. Consequently, the main menu can be displayed after 7 seconds from turning ON the main power switch.

Although the Main Power Switch is OFF, power is supplied to the following PCBs.

- AC Driver PCB
- All-night Power Supply PCB
- Relay PCB
- Main Controller PCB 1

NOTE:

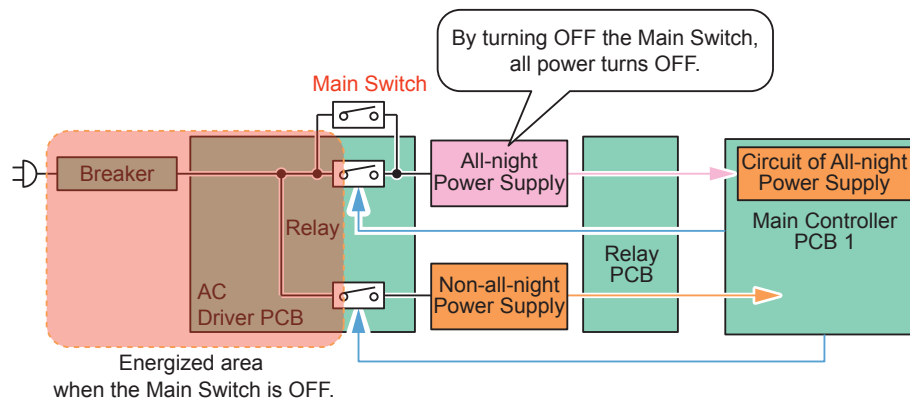
The function of high-speed startup can be set from "Settings/Registration".

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Quick Startup Settings for Main Power

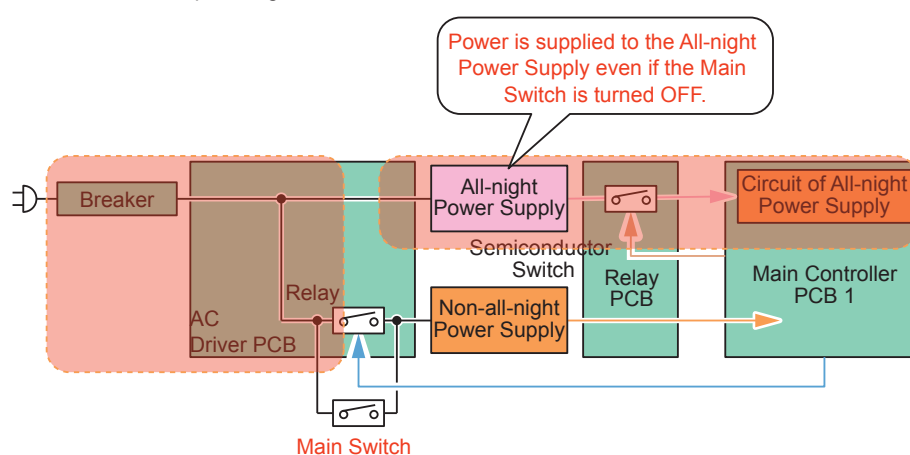
ON: High-speed startup is executed

OFF: High-speed startup is not executed (default)

When Quick Startup Settings for Main Power is OFF



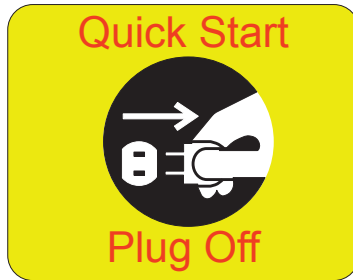
When Quick Startup Settings for Main Power is ON



F-2-211

Disconnect the plug from outlet or turn OFF the breaker when performing work with the possibility to come in contact with the PCBs above. If a conductive material comes in contact with the PCB, short circuit may occur in the PCB, and may cause damage on it.

The following illustration is used at the place where attention is required. When the following label is affixed, be sure to disconnect the plug from outlet or turn OFF the Breaker.



F-2-212

In addition, quick startup is not performed under the following conditions.

At first startup after the AC Power Plug is connected to the outlet	
Under the following conditions (settings), the machine always starts up normally (even if quick startup is ON).	
	Either of the following devices is connected:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EFI Controller • Serial I/F coin vendor
	Either of the following network settings is set to "ON":
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RARP • BOOTP • IPsec • IPv6 • NetWare

As for startup right after shutting down of the machine under either of the following conditions, it starts up normally (even if quick startup is ON).	
	Conditions related to Fax
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is a fax transmission reservation. • Within a specified period of time from disconnection of a fax line • Within a specified period of time from non-detection of reception from a fax line • Within a specified period of time from putting down the fax sub device or handset
	Condition related to MEAP
	During execution of MEAP application which prohibits entering Deep Sleep
	Conditions related to job processing
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • During print job processing • During SEND job processing • During I-Fax communication/job processing • During report job processing • During forwarding transmission job/reception job processing • During processing to save data in Advanced Box, etc. • During fax communication/phone communication • During distribution of device information • During Box backup • During export/import by RUI • During opening/reading/writing file of Advanced Box (common with SMR/WebDAV)
	Others
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the state of the machine remains unchanged for 110 hours or more after turning ON the power (by quick startup) or turning OFF the power <ul style="list-style-type: none"> →At the time of shutdown, it will be normal shutdown. * This is to prevent a risk of UI freeze caused by memory leak. • Within a specified period of time (20 seconds) from turning OFF the Main Power Switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> →In such a case, the machine reboots and then starts up normally at startup. Therefore, it will take a few more seconds compared with the normal startup. * This is for starting up the machine normally at the time of failure (UI freeze, etc.). • After entering service mode or Settings/Registration screen of the RUI • After changing an item in Settings/Registrations that requires restart • The machine is shut down from RUI • When an error occurs • When resource downloader is active • In printer/scanner limited functions mode • When a login application is switched by SMS • A license has been registered. • Startup by pressing the Control Panel Key

T-2-107

MEAP

Preparation for Using SSO-H

Outline

When using Single Sign-On H (hereinafter referred to as SSO-H) for the login service, required system environments are different in server authentication or local device authentication.

See the following for system requirements in each of authentication methods:

Server authentication management

The system requirements necessary when using server authentication by SSO-H vary depending on the authentication server.

The system requirements for using each authentication server are shown below.

Active Directory authentication

In order to use Active Directory authentication in SSO-H, the following system environments are required.

- 1) Authentication server (Active Directory : Windows server)
 - Active Directory and Domain Name System (DNS) should be installed.
 - A group named "Canon Peripheral Admins" should be created on the Active Directory.
 - The OS should be one of the followings.
 - Microsoft Windows Server 2003 SP2 *
 - Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2 SP2 *
 - Microsoft Windows Server 2008 SP2 *
 - Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1
 - Microsoft Windows Server 2012
- * 64-bit version is not supported.
- 2) Users accessing the authentication server (Active Directory: Windows Server)
 - The user should belong to the "Canon Peripheral Admins" group on the Active Directory.
 - The user name should contain only single-byte alphanumeric characters, - (hyphen), _ (low line), and % (percent).

Note:

The difference in time setting between the authentication server (Active Directory) and the machine (and the computer for login) should be within 5 minutes. (If the difference in time setting is 5 minutes or longer, an error will occur at the time of login for the server authentication.)

Note:

As for the user name for logging into the machine, use the name registered as "User logon name (pre-Windows 2000)" in the Active Directory.

An example of the user registration screen (Windows Server 2003)

F-2-213

LDAP authentication

When using LDAP authentication by SSO-H, the following conditions need to be satisfied.

- 1) LDAP server
 - Novell eDirectory V8.8 SP6 for Windows
 - Lotus Domino V8.5 for Windows
- 2) OS where the LDAP server runs
 - It should comply with the specifications of the LDAP server product.

Operation check has been conducted for the following OS.

- Microsoft Windows Server 2003 Enterprise SP2
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 Enterprise

Note:

When an LDAP server other than the server shown above is used, SSO-H may not work properly. Windows Active Directory works also as an LDAP server, but is not supported.

PC Environment of Administrator Users and General Users

The following environment is required to use this machine (managed by SSO-H) from a PC on the network.

OS of the PC and Other Environments

Classification	Operating System	IPv6	Supported browser	Java Runtime Environment
Client OS	Windows XP Professional SP3	✓	Internet Explorer 7 Internet Explorer 8	JRE5.0/JRE6/JRE7 (Exclude JRE6 update4/5.)
	Windows Vista SP2	✓	Internet Explorer 7 Internet Explorer 8 Internet Explorer 9	
	Windows 7 SP1	✓	Internet Explorer 8 Internet Explorer 9	
	Windows 8	✓	Internet Explorer 10	
Server OS	Windows Server 2003 SP2	✓	Internet Explorer 7 Internet Explorer 8	
	Windows Server 2003 R2 SP2	✓	Internet Explorer 7 Internet Explorer 8 Internet Explorer 9	
	Windows Server 2008 SP2	✓	Internet Explorer 7 Internet Explorer 8 Internet Explorer 9	
	Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1	✓	Internet Explorer 8 Internet Explorer 9	
Mac OS	Mac OS X v10.5		Safari 4.0.5 Safari 5.0.5	J2SE5.0 Java SE 6
	Mac OS X v10.6		Safari 4.0.5 Safari 5.0.5 Safari 5.1	Java SE 6
	Mac OS X Lion		Safari 5.1	Java SE 6 Java SE 7
	Mac OS X Mountain Lion		Safari 6.0	Java SE 7

JRE : Java Runtime Environment

T-2-108

J2SE : Java 2 Platform Standard Edition

Note: common to browsers

- The browser should support Java. (The environment such as Modern UI version of Internet Explorer on Windows 8 in which Java add-on cannot be used is not applicable.)
- JavaScript should be enabled.
- Refer to the website of JAVA (<http://java.com/>) for how to obtain the Java environment.

Note: Internet Explorer-related

- In order to use JRE6 Update24 with Internet Explorer 9/10, JRE6 Update24 or later is required.
- The ActiveX plug-in should be enabled in Internet Explorer.
- In Internet Explorer, if [Run ActiveX controls and plug-ins] is disabled in [Internet Options] > [Security] > [Custom level...], a warning message that JRE has not yet been installed is displayed.
- When using Windows XP in an IP v6 environment, IP v6 may need to be installed manually in some cases.

Note: MacOS-related

- Java does not work in the case of combination of MacOS 10.6.8, Java SE 6 update6 (Java for MacOS X 10.6 Update 6) and Safari5.0.5. Either of the following measures needs to be taken to make it run.
- Not installing Java SE 6 update6 (Java for MacOS X 10.6 Update 6) (it is however not possible to uninstall it if it is already installed and running)
- Providing a symbolic link again using the command of `ln -s /System/Library/Frameworks/JavaVM.framework/Resources/JavaPluginCocoa.bundle`
- Upgrading Safari to version 5.1

Network ports used

	Port No.	Application
Connecting	53	Communication with DNS server (fixed)
	88	Kerberos authentication with KDC (Key Distribution Center)
	1-65535 (default:389)	Communication with directory service using LDAP (default is 389, may be changed to any port on LDAP service side)
Listening	10000 - 10100	-

T-2-109

Preparation for Using SMS

To use SMS, a PC and browser used to access SMS are required, and the network settings need to be set up on the device.

Preparation of PC for Accessing SMS

Checking of operation environment

In order to access SMS using password authentication, the PC and browser need to comply with the following system environment.

Combination of the Browser and the OS

Operating System	Supported browser
Windows XP Professional SP3	Internet Explorer 7 Internet Explorer 8
Windows Vista SP2	Internet Explorer 7 Internet Explorer 8 Internet Explorer 9
Windows 7 SP1	Internet Explorer 8 Internet Explorer 9
Windows 8	Internet Explorer 10
Mac OS X v10.5	Safari 4.0.5 Safari 5.0.5
Mac OS X v10.6	Safari 4.0.5 Safari 5.0.5 Safari 5.1
Mac OS X Lion	Safari 5.1
Mac OS X Mountain Lion	Safari 6.0

T-2-110

In order to access SMS using RLS authentication, the environment should comply with the environment for using SSO-H as the login service. (For details, refer to "PC Environment of Administrator Users and General Users".)

PC and Browser Settings

The PC and browser used to access SMS need to satisfy the following conditions.

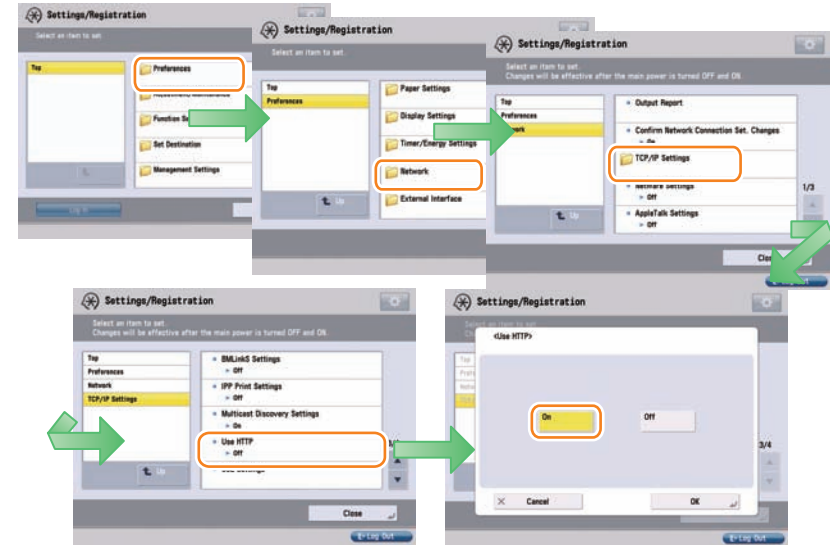
- The supported browser language should be the same with the language of the OS.
- Java Script should be enabled.
- The supported screen size should be 800 x 600 or larger (recommended size: 1024 x 768).
- Session cookie should be enabled.
- Only alphanumeric characters and some of the symbols ("-" or ".") should be used as the machine domain name and host name.
- If an invalid character string such as a low line ("_") is included in the host name, cookies cannot be enabled.

Settings on the Device Side

Network configuration process

In order to provide support for the machine via network such as SMS, the network settings need to be made from the touch panel of the machine. (this setting is [ON] by default).

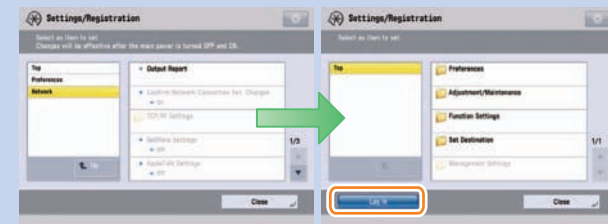
- 1) Press [Settings/Registration], select [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [Use HTTP] and press [On].



F-2-214

Note:

In this machine series, the System Manager ID and the System PIN are configured by default, so [Network] and the items that follow are grayed out and cannot be selected. Return to the top screen, press [Login] at the lower left of the screen, login as the system manager, and configure the settings. The default setting for the System Manager ID is "7654321", and the password is "7654321".

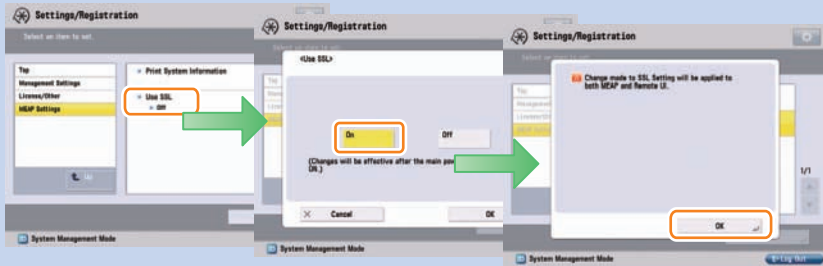


F-2-215

Note:

When using SSL, press [Settings/ Registration], select [Management Settings]>[License / Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [SSL Settings] and press [On]. (This setting is applied to SSL setting on RUI. Vice versa, [On] set for SSL on RUI is also applied to the touch panel.)

When [Use SSL] is set to On, the message dialog, [The Default Key is not set. Check the Key and Certificate List settings in Certificate Setting.], is shown. Press [OK] for this message.



F-2-216

- 2) Press [OK] to return to Main Menu screen.
- 3) Re this device.

CAUTION:

- The setting [Use HTTP] is not actually enabled/disabled until you have restarted the device.
- You cannot make a connection through a proxy server. If a proxy server is in use, enter the IP address of the MEAP device in the Exceptions field for the browser. Open Internet Options dialog of Internet Explorer and select [Connections] tab, [LAN Settings], Use a proxy server option, and [Advanced] of Proxy server group. Proxy Settings dialog will opens. The Exceptions field is in the dialog. As network settings vary among environments, consult the network administrator.
- If Cookie and JavaScript are not enabled in the Web browser, you will not be able to use SMS.
- To type text using the Web browser, use the characters compatible with the MEAP device's touch panel display. The MEAP device may not properly recognize some characters.
- When [Use SSL] is made available, it is necessary to set the key and the certificate necessary for the SSL communication. Set the key and the certificate by SSL with [SSL Settings] that exists in [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [SSL Settings] on the device.

● Key Pair and Server Certificate when Using Encrypted SSL Communication

To use SMS via SSL connection, it is required to specify a key pair and server certificate as the key to be used.

Since a key (default key) that can be used for encrypted SSL communication is installed as standard on the device, advance setting of the key pair and server certificate is not required. In order to use an encryption key other than the default key, follow the procedure "Generating a key pair" shown below to make settings for the key pair and server certificate necessary for encrypted SSL communication.

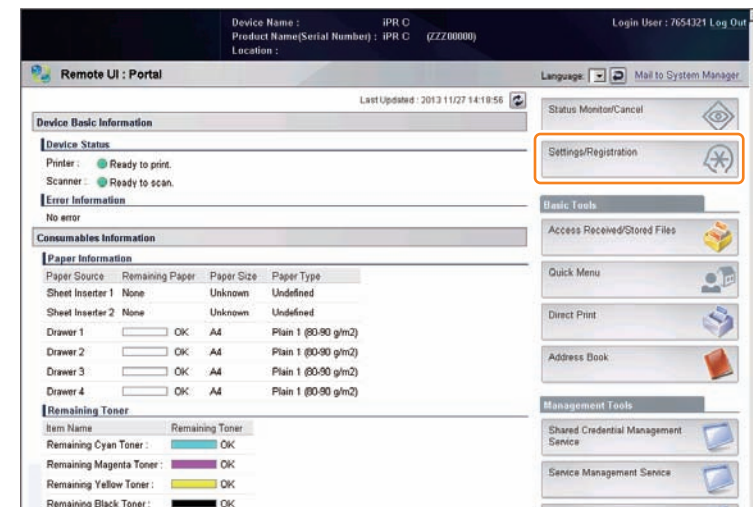
Note:

- MFP has a server certificate registered as standard.
- For detailed procedures of the Default Key setting, refer to [e-Manual > Security].
- As for SMS, by setting a Default Key, encrypted SSL communication is always executed regardless of the following setting: [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] (Settings/Registration) > [MEAP Settings] > [SSL Settings]: ON/OFF.

Generating a key pair

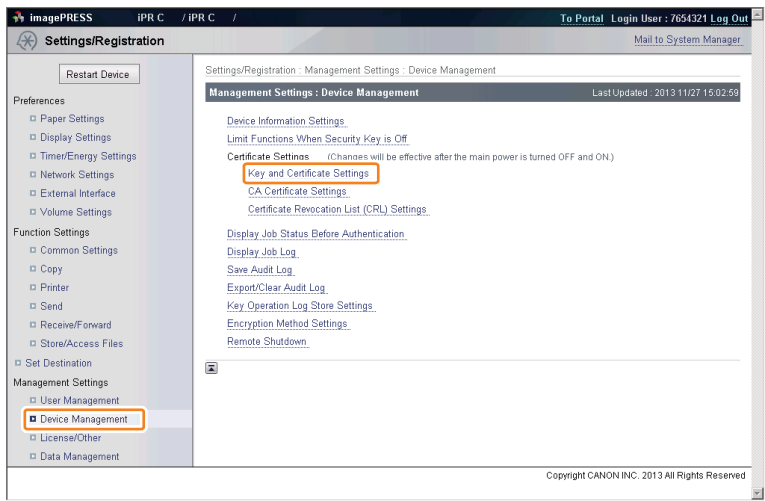
- 1) From a PC on the same network as the device, use a web browser to access the remote UI's portal page. Then, select [Settings/Registration] from the menu on the right side of the screen.

URL to access: <http://<device's IP address>:8000/>



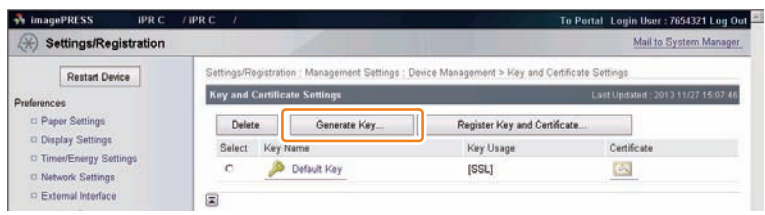
F-2-217

2) Click [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Certificate Settings] > [Key and Certificate Settings].



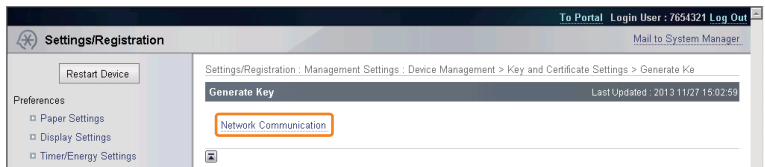
F-2-218

3) Click [Generate Key...].



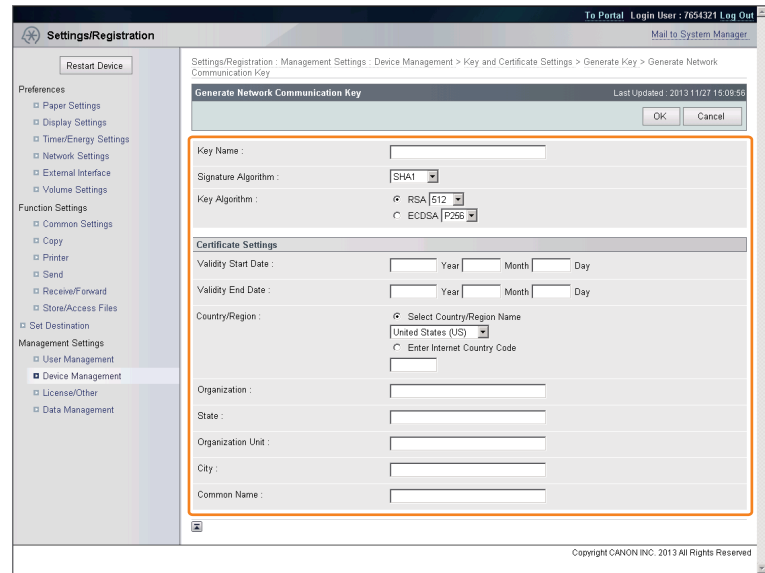
F-2-219

4) Click [Network Communication].



F-2-220

5) Enter the necessary information, and then click the [OK].



F-2-221

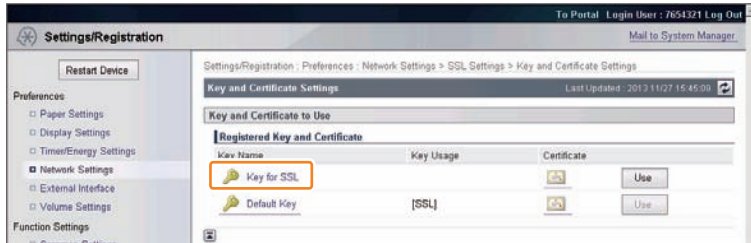
Input example

Item name	Type	Content	Entry
Key Settings			
Key Name	Compulsory	An arbitrary character string	Default Key
Signature Algorithm	Compulsory	Selected from:SHA1/SHA256/SHA384/SHA512	SHA1
Key Algorithm	Compulsory	Selected from:512/1024/2048/4096	1024
Certificate Settings			
Validity Start Date	Compulsory	Date	15/4/2012
Validity End Date	Compulsory	Date	15/4/2036
Country/Region	Compulsory	Country or region name	United States(US)
State	Arbitrary	State name	-
City	Arbitrary	City name	-
Organization	Arbitrary	Organization name	-
Organization Unit	Arbitrary	Organization unit	-
Common Name	Arbitrary	Common name* or IP address	192.168.1.210

T-2-111

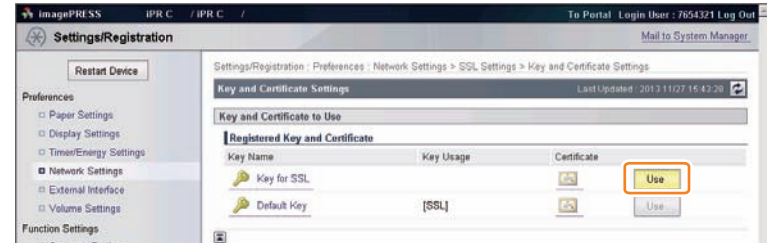
Note:
When the IP address of the device has been entered in the [Common Name] entry field, if you install a server certificate to the browser (see "Installing a server certificate (reference information)"), the message "Certificate Error" that usually appears when access is made from Internet Explorer 7 or later will not be displayed.

6) Check to see that the generated key appears in [Registered Key and Certificate].



F-2-222

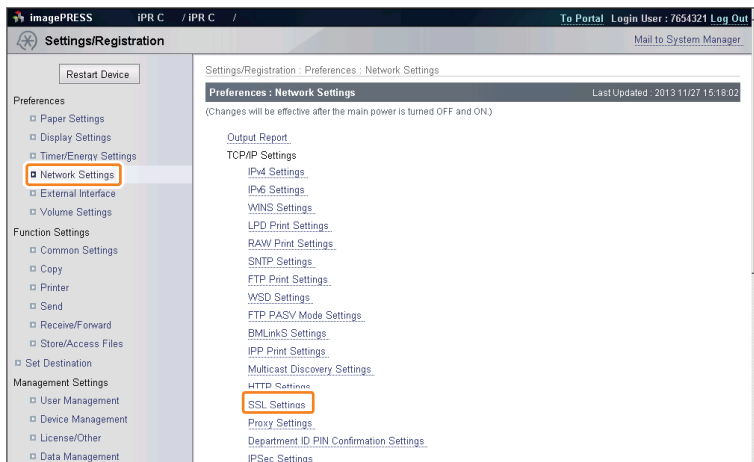
3) Click the generated key's [Use].



F-2-225

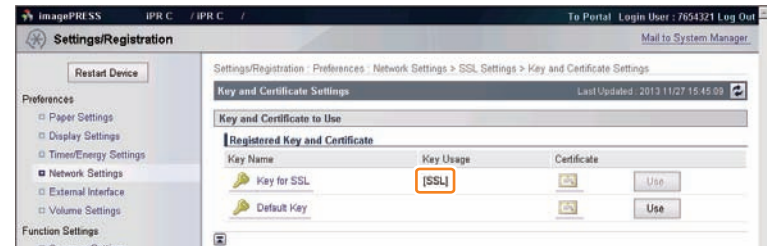
Default Key Settings

1) Click [Preferences] > [Network Settings] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [SSL Settings].



F-2-223

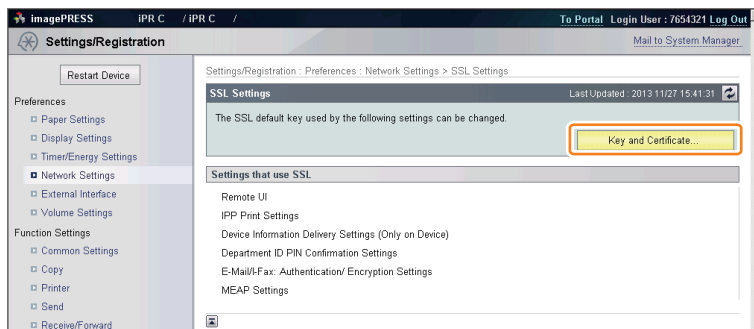
4) Check that [SSL] is displayed in the [Key Usage] entry field.



F-2-226

5) Log out from the remote UI, and then restart the device.

2) Click [Key and Certificate...].



F-2-224

Installing a server certificate (reference information)

When you access a device where the key installed as standard [default key] is set as the key for SSL, "Certificate Error" appears if the version of Internet Explorer (IE) is Version 7 or later.

Error display example



F-2-227

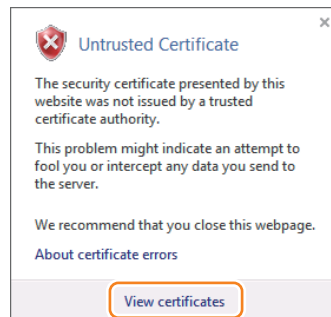
To disable display of "Certificate Error", use the following procedure (for IE8) to set the key generated in "Key Pair and Server Certificate when Using Encrypted SSL Communication" (i.e. the key with the IP address of the device specified as the shared name) as an SSL key.

1) Access SMS from the browser, and then click "Certificate Error" in the URL entry field.



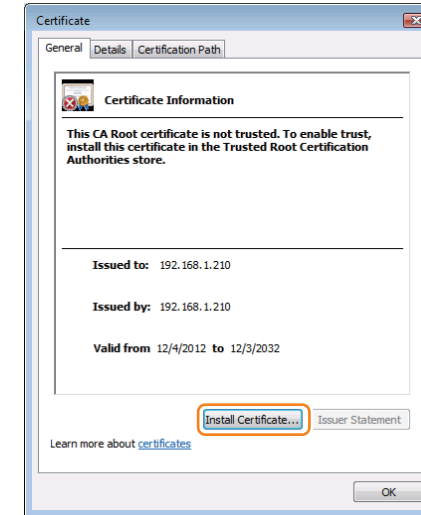
F-2-228

2) Click [View certificates].



F-2-229

3) Click the [Install Certificate...] on the [General] tab.



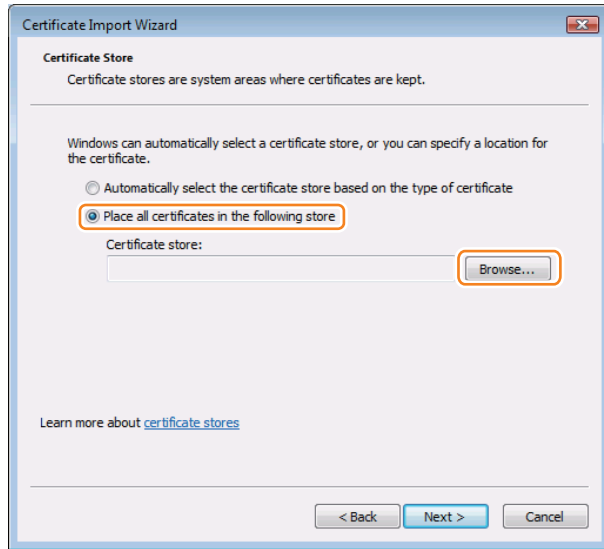
F-2-230

4) [Certificate Import Wizard] will appear. Click the [Next].



F-2-231

- 5) In [Certificate Store], select the [Place all certificates in the following store] option, and then click the [Browse].



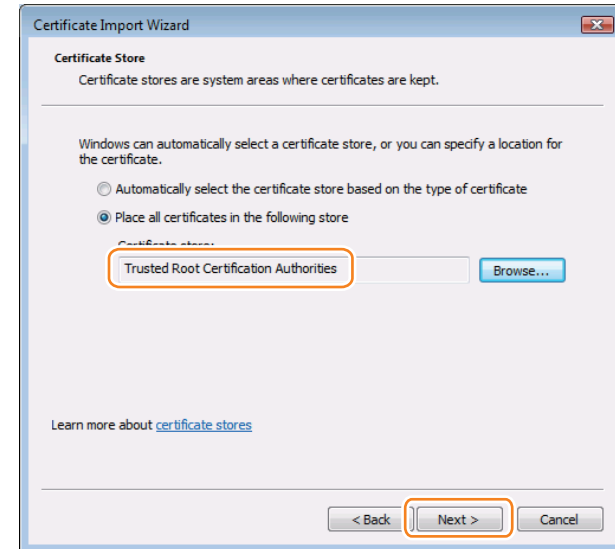
F-2-232

- 6) In [Select Certificate Store], select [Trusted Root Certification Authorities], and then click the [OK].



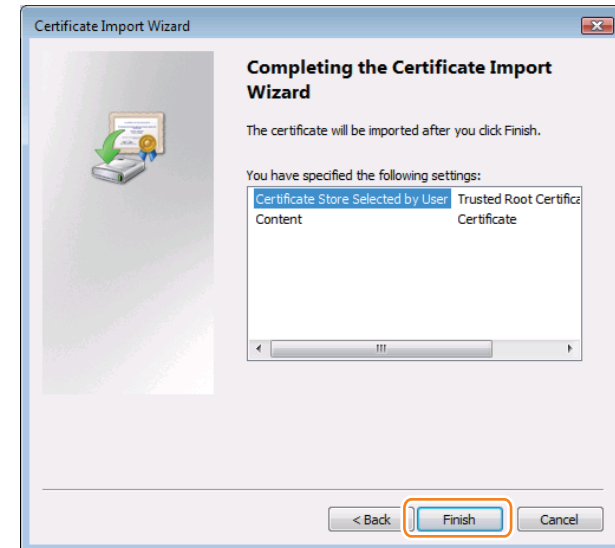
F-2-233

- 7) You will return to the [Certificate Store] dialog. Check that "Trusted Root Certification Authorities" appears in [Certificate], and then click the [Next].



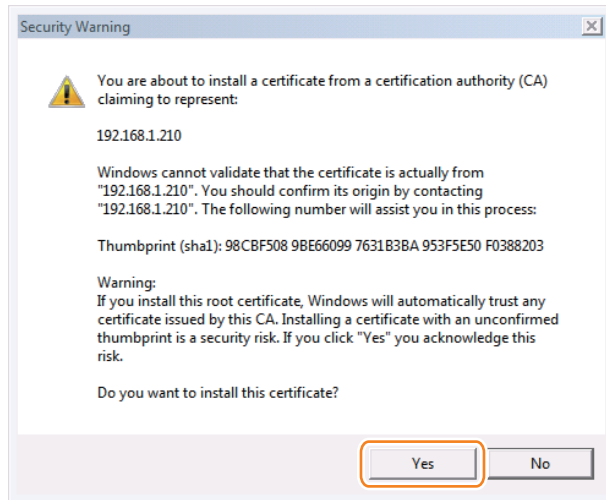
F-2-234

- 8) [Completing the Certificate Import Wizard] will appear. Click the [Finish].



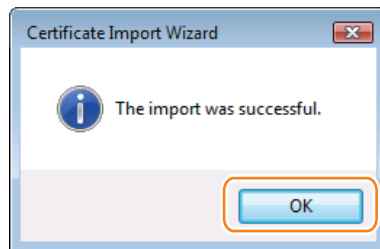
F-2-235

- 9) If the [Security Warning] appears, click the [Yes]. (It does not appear when installing the same certificate again.)



F-2-236

- 10) A message will appear to indicate that import has been completed successfully. Click the [OK].



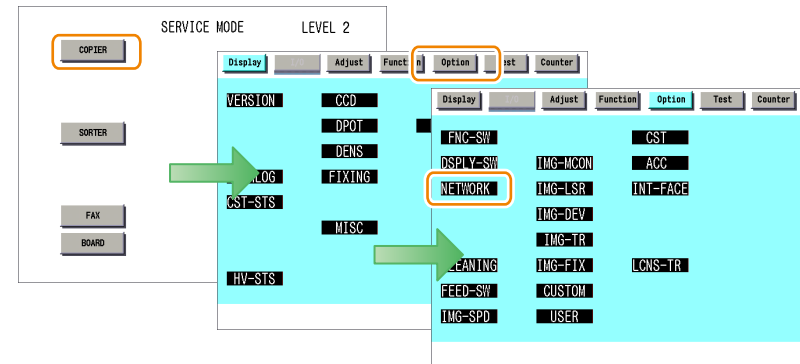
F-2-237

Network Port Settings

The default port of the HTTP server used for MEAP and MEAP applications to provide the servlet function is 8000, and the HTTPS server's default port is 8443. In the case that these ports have already used by the customer who is to introduce this application, the MEAP application cannot use the HTTP (or HTTPS) server(s).

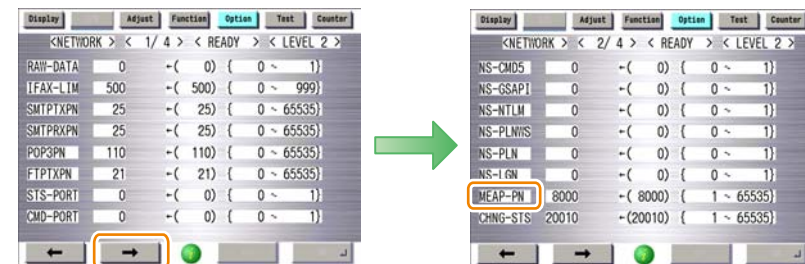
By changing the following ports to use, however, the MEAP application can be used as well as the existing system.

- 1) Start [SERVICE MODE] in Level 2.
- 2) Press [COPIER] > [Option] > [NETWORK].



F-2-238

- 3) To set up the HTTP server port, select [MEAP-PN]. To set up the HTTPS server port, select [MEAP-SSL].



F-2-239

- 4) Press the port number to specify on the control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK].



F-2-240

Note:

A port number can be any integer from 0 to 65535. To avoid port numbers that are frequently used, do not use any integer from 0 to 1023.

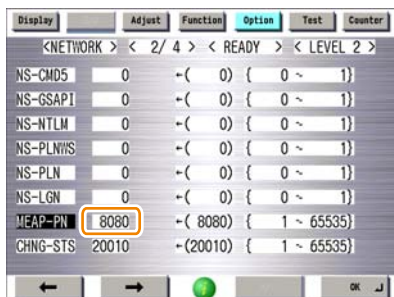
Server	Setting value	Default value / Value after RAM clear
HTTP Server	1024 to 65535	8000
HTTPS Server	1024 to 65535	8443

T-2-112

Note:

- If Print Server is connected, do not specify port 8080. If port 8080 is specified, it is not possible to access the remote UI of the device where the MEAP authentication application is running. (Port 8080 is reserved to allow the PS Print Server Unit to redirect to the device.)
- As for port on HTTPS server, it only applies to the device that supports SSL function.

- 5) Restart the device if the port number is set.



F-2-241

How to Check the Serial Number

When performing MEAP device support, the serial number of the device is necessary in some cases.

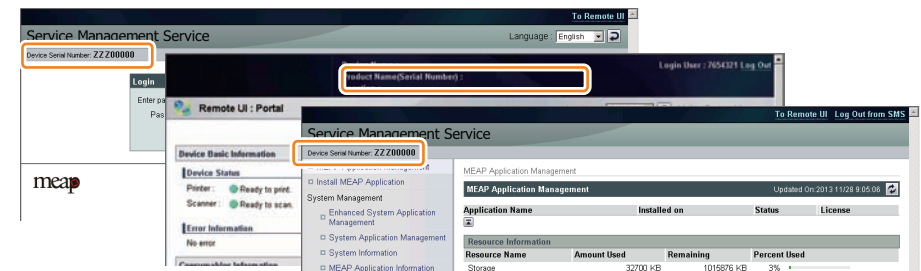
Examples of where the serial number is necessary

- When initializing SMS login password (obtaining a switch license)
- When obtaining a MEAP application license from LMS
- When obtaining a transfer license of MEAP application
- When obtaining a special license for reinstalling MEAP application

If a problem occurs in the MEAP device and you want to contact the support department of the sales company, you need to provide the serial number. Perform the following procedure to get the serial number.

Checking from the PC browser

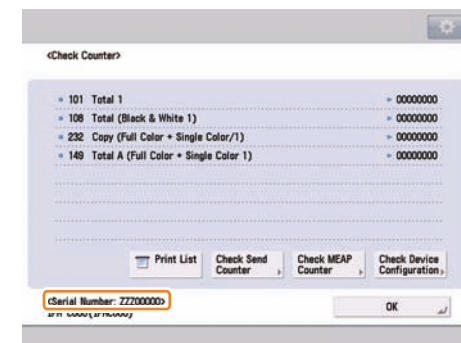
The serial number of the device is displayed on the SMS login screen, SMS screen, and remote UI portal screen.



F-2-242

Checking from the device's Touch Panel

You can see the number by pressing the List key on the Control Panel of the machine.



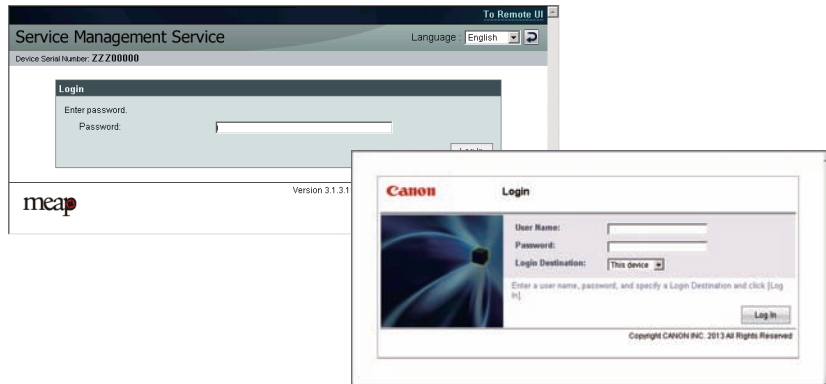
F-2-243

Login to SMS

Outline

SMS login may be done by entering a password for authentication, or by authentication via the Remote Login Service (RLS) login window (RLS authentication). Settings can be changed to allow either only one of these methods or both of them.

SMS login window (password auth) RLS login window (user name/ password auth)



F-2-244

Login method	Authentication method	Authentication service name	Users who may log in
Password authentication	Password authentication	SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication)	Users who know the SMS login password
RLS login	SSO-H	SMS Installer Service (Remote Login Service Authentication)	Users registered as administrators with SSO-H

T-2-113

Note:

If Default Authentication is selected as the device authentication method, "RLS Authentication" is not selectable as SMS Login method. Also, if "RLS Authentication" is selected, the device authentication method (Default Authentication, SDL, SSO) cannot be changed.

When SMS Cannot Be Accessed

If you forgot the password (SMS login password initialization)

After changing the default SMS login password, if you forgot the new password and cannot log in to SMS, you can use a switch license for password initialization to change the password back to the default value "MeapSmsLogin".

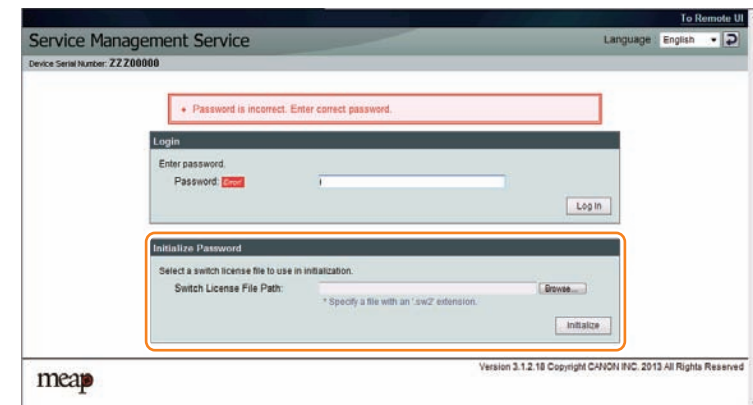
Note that there is no special password for service.

1) Obtain a switch license file for password initialization.

Contact the person in charge of support at the sales company, give the device's serial number, and have a switch license file for password initialization issued.

2) Load the switch license file.

With nothing entered, click the [Log in] to display the area for specifying a switch license file for password initialization.



F-2-245

3) Specify the switch license file.

Click the [Browse] and specify the switch license file.

4) Initialize the login password.

Click the [Initialize] to display an initialization confirmation page, and click the [OK].

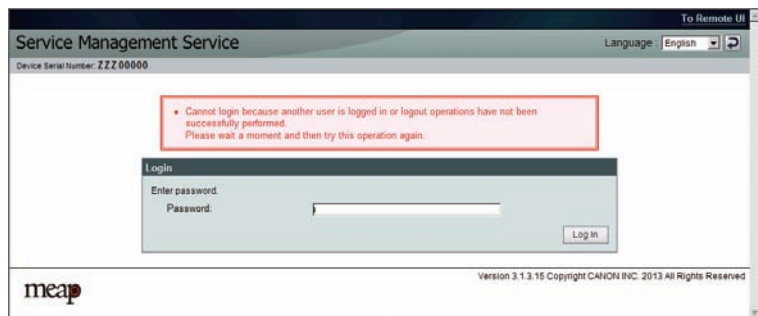
Note:

- The default password is "MeapSmsLogin." (The password is case-sensitive.)
- If you click [Cancel], the Login page opens without initializing the password.

● If login is not possible due to exclusive control

Since access to SMS is under exclusive control, you cannot log in if another user has already logged into the SMS of the same device.

An example of the exclusive control message



F-2-246

If you cannot log in due to exclusive control, you need to ask the other user to log out before you can try again.

Note:

If you close the browser without logging out, the session remains active. In that case, you cannot log in again.

If this problem occurs, you can wait for 5 minutes so that the session is disconnected. Or, you can restart the device to force the session to disconnect.

● If [Key and Certificate Settings] is not set

If [Key and Certificate Settings] is not set correctly, you cannot access the URL for SMS (<https://<device's IP address>:8443/sms/>). In that case, perform the following procedure.

- 1) Go to <http://<device's IP address>:8000/sms/>, and check to see that "HTTP 500 Internal Server Error" appears.
- 2) If it appears, perform the procedure "Key Pair and Server Certificate when Using Encrypted SSL Communication" in this chapter.

Note:

In the case of SMS, by setting the key to be used, encrypted SSL communication is always executed regardless of the following setting: [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [Use SSL] > ON/OFF.

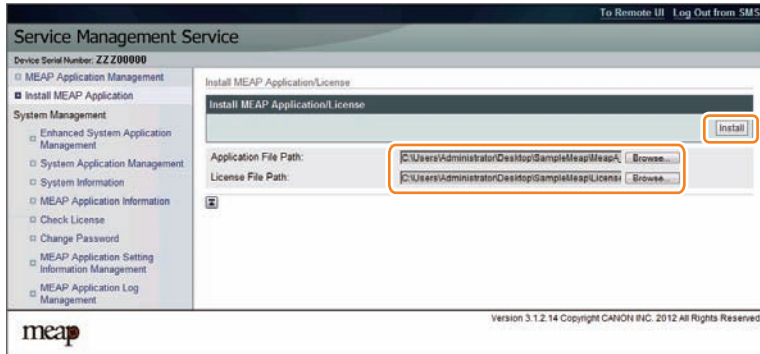
■ How to Deal with a Message "Certificate Error" That Appears at the Time of Access

When accessing from the browser to SMS, a message "Certificate Error" appears in some cases. In that case, perform the procedure "Installing a server certificate (reference information)" in this chapter.

Installing an MEAP Application

Outline

From the MEAP application installation screen, you can install the MEAP application as well as the license file.



F-2-247

Before installing the MEAP application, be sure to check the following items.

Device compatibility with the MEAP application

To find out whether the device is compatible with the MEAP application, check the devices supported by the MEAP application. Depending on the application, the device's firmware may require version upgrade.

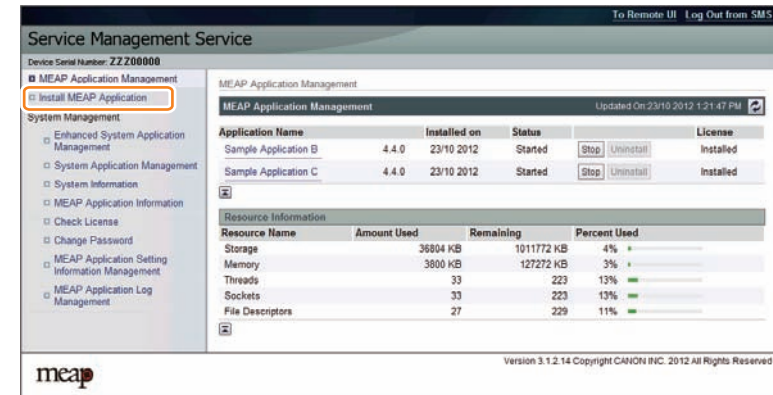
Resources availability (remaining amount)

The necessary resources (free storage space and free memory available) must be secured for an MEAP application to run; otherwise, you cannot install the MEAP application.

To check the resource information, see "Device's resources" in this manual.

Procedure to install applications

- 1) Long on to SMS.
- 2) Click [Install MEAP Application] on the menu.



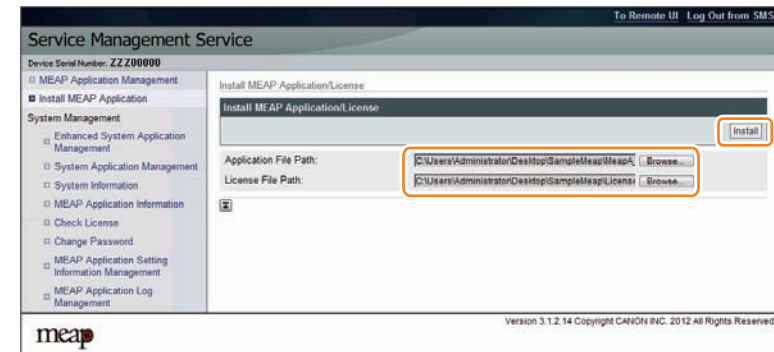
F-2-248

- 3) Check [Install MEAP Application/License] page appears.

- 4) Click [Browse..], and select the application file and the license file of the application; then, click [Install].

Note:

Application File: identified by the extension "jar".
License File: identified by the extension "lic".



F-2-249

CAUTION:

- You cannot install only the license.
- You will not be able to install the application without using the appropriate license. Be sure to select its license file.
- If you are adding a license to an existing application, see "Procedure adding a license file".
- If you are updating an existing application, stop the application; then, install the new application or its license file. You will not be able to update an application while it is running.

Note:

The license file is provided in text file format, enabling to view in a text editor. The application ID and device serial number shown in the file allow users to confirm which device to install with the license file.

Note that any changes added to the license file may disable installation. Cares should be taken when confirming the contents of the license file.

Sample file

```

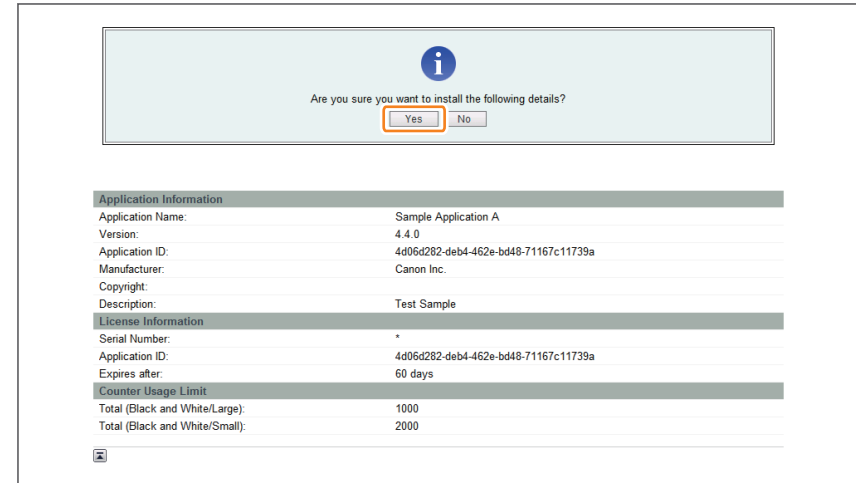
LicenseFile-Version: 1
LicenseFile-Id: 8b32c16d-e826-405f-a02a-0c547423ade0
Application-Id: 4d06d282-deb4-462e-bd48-712020100510
Serial-No: xy200123
Validated-Period: 60

MaximumBwSCAN1: 1000,STOP
MaximumBwSCAN2: 900,STOP
MaximumBwSCAN3: 800,STOP
MaximumBwSCAN4: 700,STOP
MaximumPrintedImpressions-Bw-Large: 1000, stop
MaximumPrintedImpressions-Bw-Small: 2000, nonstop

Uh/wwL.TGmm4vjBT9Itv1q592kLDwpUm+syjw3ATBMT/XpBpKESM11CLPRsgw/yk+
YJ7Hy+vv01mxCFen5qhwhqofwJzazqg9PT1CzaE3/wx76AcDy2DngMt1ybo1cqdl
1k/N+1H3HTc416YRvrLu4vqfZni/Jrvc/wLEfygywqMA/7IF01mg2aL1kko1HD61
dScd1xxSBwd1p31QIjgrFqxmxE4bjzL1HB5mUANsYXnx0FDVxgXJg4kv1F6TwmM
Cuy7Y41bvkkUq8RX75F+T1YTYueq6+X7xax9mkvHRR4PDZPZmkpx72F1FZSM5D6
UwCNHqg5M1oBgg3jq2CFxc4063Gj/zw2NoSMZncq7Bw01wu0a/jstD7vy0Fez19c
eF0uzR6j11jwxgWAw5/mr6w7r1DwLC7MUHOTV/1mN1z7kF1gvgfz27dHI6ktvptm
vUM11vM0e0b5F73k02blghnoCksFgdFKLpsC1wpe1srkk2QgS644P0ecscj1Xcc
dQJ5u+DGLTLrLkLFRlCd1Bknw1xcBzI3pch7b5vH2z1mqFR6k4rbtcrnhf18zwut
Q9Y1ur/vv1sbkPafHq1Jnw==
  
```

F-2-250

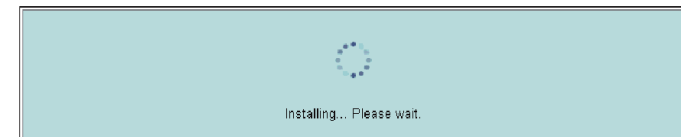
5) Check the contents of the Confirm page; then, click [OK].



F-2-251

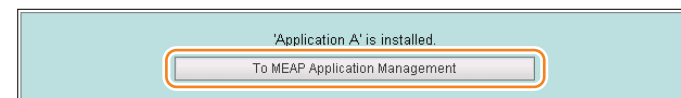
6) Some applications show a screen to indicate the terms of agreement. Read the terms, and click [OK].

7) Check the message "Installing...Please wait." appears, beginning the installation.



F-2-252

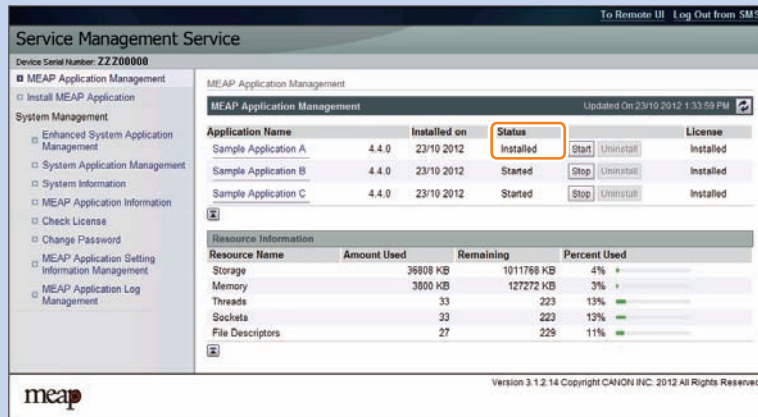
8) Upon installation completed, click [To MEAP Application Management] shown on the screen to view MEAP Application Management page.



F-2-253

Note:

As for an application that has just been installed, the status is "Installed". In order to use the application, it is necessary to click the [Start] to change the status to [Started].

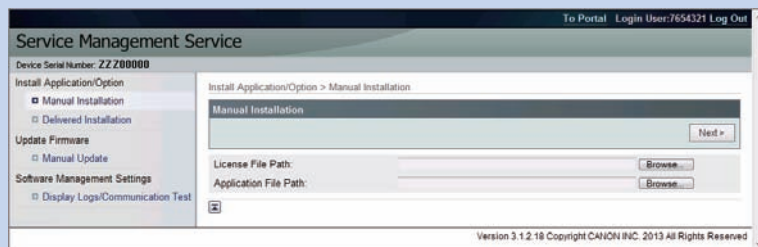


F-2-254

Note:

There are two ways to install an MEAP application. You can install using SMS, or install using the [Register/Update Software] screen of the remote UI.

Screen example



F-2-255

[Register/Update Software] provides two types of installations. One is [Manual Installation] where you specify a jar file and a license file and then install. The other is [Delivered Installation] where you enter a license access number. For details of the procedures, please refer to the e-Manual.

Resource Information**Outline**

Application Management page shows [resource information] for information of the whole device resources including Amount Used, Remaining, and Percent Used.

This function enables users to judge the remaining resources before installing the additional application. Such resource information is shown based on the manifest header stated at the top of each application, which declares the resources required in the application. Therefore, the information does not necessarily show the resources actually in use.

The following resource information is shown:

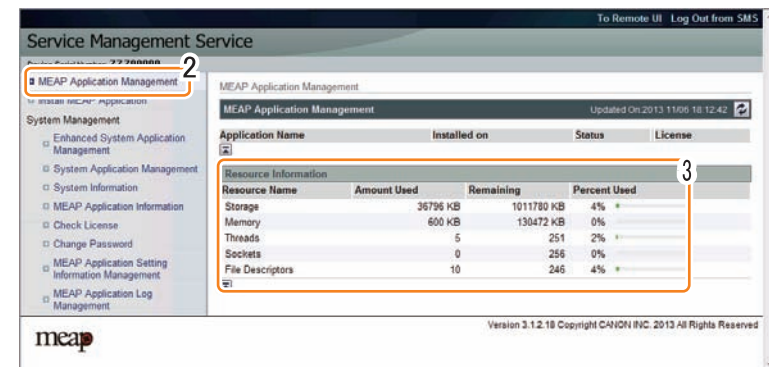
- Storage
- Memory
- Thread
- Socket
- File Descriptor

If the hard disk does not have enough free space for the application, the application cannot be installed.

Moreover, if the free space of any of the resources (Memory, Thread, Socket, and File Descriptor) is insufficient, the application cannot be started.

The following procedure shows how to check the resource information.

- 1) Log in to SMS.
- 2) Click [MEAP Application Management].
- 3) Check [Resource Information] for information of the whole device resources.



F-2-256

● Device's resources

When 1 MEAP application operates, the resource volume allocated to each device is as follows (loaded resource list). Since the following value is an estimate, when installing the MEAP applications, it needs to check the available resource of SMS.

Since the indication of SMS resource volume fluctuates by the login service (authentication function) and configuration (future model), which the user selected, it may show a bigger value than the following values.

List of Available Resources

Product Name	Storage	Memory	Thread	Socket	File Description
iPR C800 series	1024MB	128MB	256	256	256

T-2-114

Note:

- Among the resources, the free space of Storage is checked when installing an application. For other resources, the free space is checked when the application is started.
- Some applications call for a specific set of conditions for installation. For details, see the User's Guide that comes with the individual applications.
- Maximum installable application is up to 20 even if the remaining resource is adequate. (However, the Send function consumes 1, it must be 19 in practice.) Authentication application is not included in this number.
- The MEAP application, which can be started simultaneously, is up to 19. (Authentication application is not included in this number.)

CAUTION:

To install an application, the user needs to use the following URL when accessing the license control system to obtain a license file. In doing so, he/she needs to register the license access number of the application and the serial number of the device.

<http://www.canon.com/lms/license/>

● MEAP Specifications

■ What is MEAP Specifications (MEAP Spec Version)?

MEAP Specifications is one of the information required to judge whether MEAP applications can be operated or not. With MEAP Specifications, you can prevent an application that uses a specific function of device from being installed onto the device that does not have the function.

● About Name

The displayed name for Meap Specifications differs depending on the screen or the location where the name is displayed.

In this document, it is referred to as "Meap Specifications".

The location where the name is displayed/shown	Displayed name
Platform Information : SMS > [System Management] > [System Information] > [Platform Information]	MEAP Specifications
System Information Print : Local UI [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [System Information Print]	
Manifest file of the MEAP application	MeapSpecVersion
SDK documents	

T-2-115

● Mechanism

MEAP platform judges whether MEAP applications can be operated on it using on the 2 information below:

- Device Specification ID
- MEAP Specifications

Device Specification ID shows information such as the original functions of MFP (including print, scan, and copy), and one that differs by model such as maximum copy number, thus each model has a different ID. (It is easy to determine the IDs for this reason.) MEAP application declares 1 or more Device Specification ID required for its execution. Declaration of multiple Device Specification IDs means that the application is operable in all the models declared. Upon installation of MEAP application in (using) SMS or MEAP Enterprise Service Manager, matching of Device Specification ID is executed on the side of MEAP platform machine. The machine which doesn't support the ID declared by the application rejects installation of such an application.

Meanwhile, MEAP Specifications shows other information than defined by Device Specification ID above, including network and security. Thus each model does not always have the same version.

MEAP application declares 1 or more MEAP Specifications required for its execution. Declaration of multiple Device Specification IDs means that the application is operable

in all the environments declared. Upon installation of MEAP application in SMS or MEAP Enterprise Service Manager, matching of MEAP Specifications is executed on the side of MEAP platform machine. The machine which doesn't support the version declared by the application rejects installation of such an application.

MEAP Specifications for each model

Product Name	Initial MEAP SpecVer	Remarks
iPR C800 series	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 78, 79, 80, 82	

T-2-116

MEAP Specifications List

Ver	Description
1	MEAP basic function
2	MEAP Spec Version 1 function and SSL/TSL + Proxy
5	MEAP Spec Version 1 function and CPCA V2 + ERS (Error Recovery Service) + New SSL/TSL
6	Reserved
7	MEAP Spec Version 5 function and Compact PDF + OCR PDF (Text Searchable) + USB Host (Buffering of Interrupt Transfer)
9	Reserved
10	MEAP Spec Version 5 function and USB-Host (Exception + Clear Feature + Set Feature+ Hot Plug) + WINS address acquisition using MIB Agent + Timer Service + SSL client authentication
11	MEAP Spec Version 5 function and AMS
13	MEAP Spec Version 5 function and J2ME1.1 Support + Encrypted PDF + Trace and smooth PDF + CTK2.0
14	Device signature PDF
15	IMI + ERS (API addition for IMI) , IPv6, Extended encryption function (AES/RC4)
17	Acquiring images of JBIG format
18	Parsing XML documents (XML parser)
19	Enhancement of IMI function (IMI Version1.2 series)
21	Reserved
25	API to access the HID/Mass Storage class devices.
26	MEAP driver preference function
27	Symbols that can be used with MibAgent added. (symbols for IPv6 address acquisition)
29	IMI API added (IMI version 1.2.1 enabled)
30	Extended address book function. (e-mail/group/i-FAX/file)
31	Integrated ERS function
32	Extended Imaging function (function to generate PDF/OOXML (PowerPoint) with visible signature)
33	Extended function for imageRUNNER / iR ADVANCE series (API for address book/ CTK/ TopMenu)
34	Extended IMI Box function (v1.3.0)
35	Extended SIS function (function to check the network cable status, function to check PS print server unit status)
36	Reserved
37	CLS (Contextual Login Service) Supporting API Added
38	imageRUNNER / iR ADVANCE Series administrative privileges supported
39	MEAP Specifications added according to Jcrypto API Specification Change
40	ImagingAPI (Creation API of Visible Signature PDF) added
41	Reserved
42	Reserved
44	imageRUNNER / iR ADVANCE Series Remote Address Book Supported, RemoteFAX Supported
45	Addition of API that allows acquisition of the HID installation status
46	Multilingualization of the USB keyboard of the System Driver

Ver	Description
47	Addition of API which executes a print order from the MEAP application of the IMI encryption PDF document
48	ID expressing the scan function for iR-ADV C2030/C2025/C2020 series
49	Reserved
50	SecurityOptionalPackage
51	IMI function expansion of iR-ADV C5051 series (Ver.50.xx or later) or later
52	(iR-ADV C5051 series (Ver.50.xx or later)) Addition of registered API to enable SSL communication setting (On/Off) for each URL
53	Disclosure of registration/deletion function to/from Quick Menu
54	Function to notify an event to the application at recovery from the sleep mode.
55	System account release function
56	MEAP User Preference Service
57	MEAP Application Configuration Service
58	MEAP Application Log Service
59	Reserved
59	Integrated authentication service
60	SFP basic functions
61	AVS (Lightweight Applet Viewer Service) for LBP
62	SIS (Lightweight System Interface Service) for LBP
63	LDT
64	IMI customization
65	Extension of MEAP User Preference Service (Ver56) (preference shared among applications)
66	Reserved
68	Addition of Office Open XML's Word creation API
69	Extension of the encryption PDF function (AES 128-bit/256-bit)
70	Addition of 3 formats (uncompressed searchable PDF, XPS, and linearized searchable PDF)
71	Reserved
72	Reserved
73	API that supports A4 scanners and allows for specifying of the direction of the original image
74	Support for addition of the CN validation function
75	Reserved
76	Addition of the SFP ExtendedTextInputView class
77	Reserved
78	Reserved
79	Reserved
80	Reserved
81	Reserved
82	API to recover from Sleep 1

T-2-117

MEAP Application Management

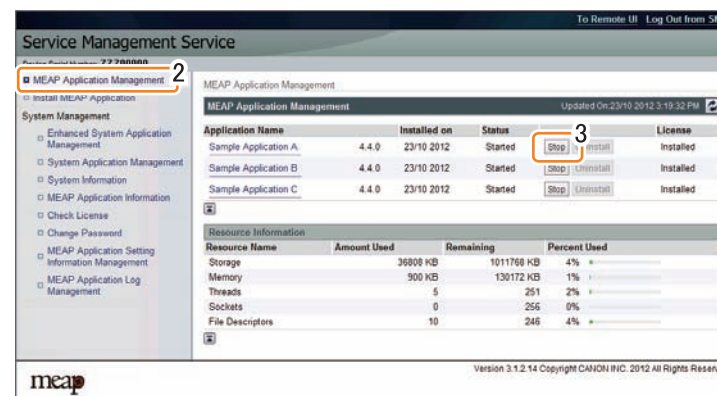
Outline

You can use the MEAP application management screen to perform basic management tasks of the MEAP application (start, stop, uninstall), or check the device's resource information.

Starting, Stopping, or Uninstalling the MEAP Application

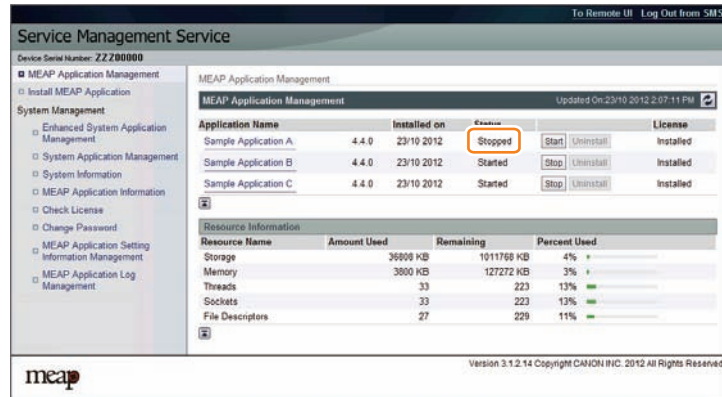
Procedure to start and stop a MEAP application

- 1) Log in to the SMS. (Refer to "Login to SMS" in this manual.)
- 2) Click [MEAP Application Management].
- 3) Click [Start] or [Stop] shown for the MEAP application to be started or stopped.



F-2-257

- 4) Check to see that the status of the MEAP application in question is either [Started] or [Stopped].



F-2-258

● If the MEAP application cannot be started

If the conditions to start the MEAP application are not satisfied, the MEAP application cannot be started.

If the MEAP application cannot be started, check the following items.

Is a valid license installed?

If the license has expired, you cannot start the application. If the license has already expired, obtain a new license and then update the license. (See "Managing the License File" in this manual.)

Are the necessary resources available?

If the resources such as memory capacity or number of threads are not sufficient, the application also cannot be started.

Delete any unnecessary data to secure sufficient resources.

If the application still cannot be started after checking the foregoing conditions, contact the support department of the sales company.

● Procedure to uninstall the MEAP application

Before uninstalling the MEAP application, check that the following conditions are met.

- The MEAP application has stopped.
- The license has been disabled or deleted. (The status is "Not Installed".)



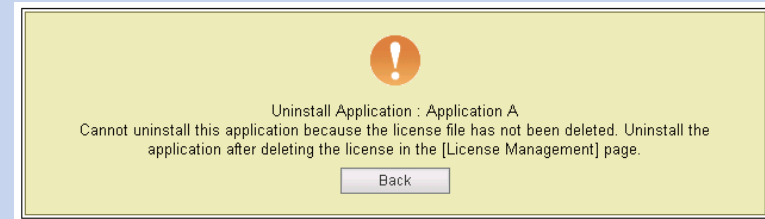
F-2-259

For information on the procedure to stop the MEAP application, see the previous section "Procedure to start and stop a MEAP application".

For information on the procedure to delete the license file, see the following section "Managing the License File".

Note:

When a user tries to uninstall an application before deleting the license, the following message is shown.



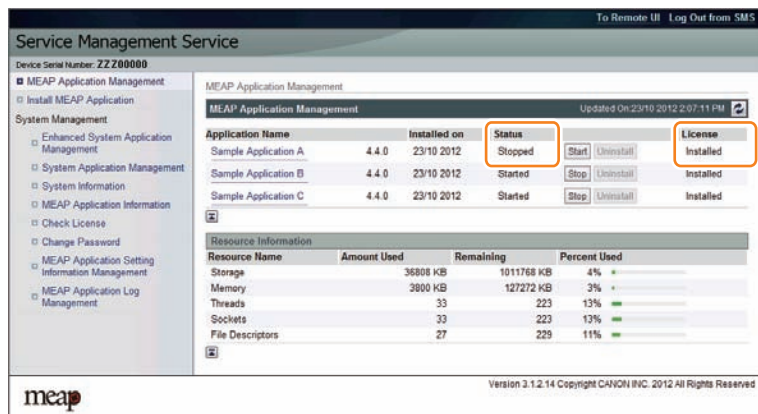
F-2-260

If the license file of the selected application cannot be deleted, the [Uninstall] is grayed out and therefore the application cannot be uninstalled.

CAUTION:

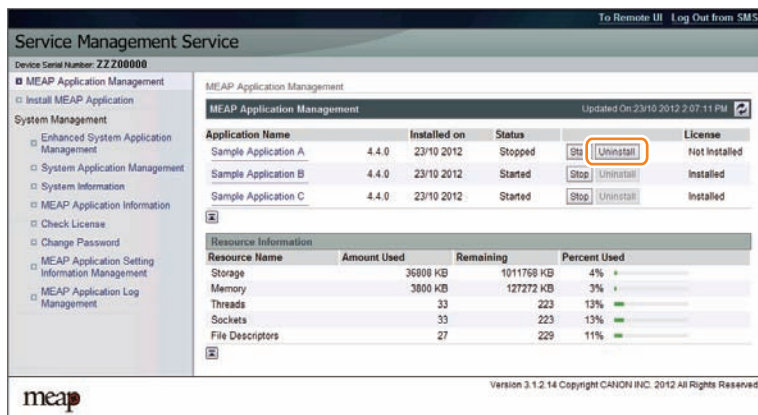
If the application you are uninstalling is associated with another application, a message will appear to indicate that the package exported by the application will no longer be available. Uninstalling such an application may also disable its associated applications.

- 1) Log in to SMS to click [MEAP Application Management] on the menu.
- 2) Check that the status of the application you want to uninstall is [Stop] and the license has been disabled. (The status is "Not Installed".)



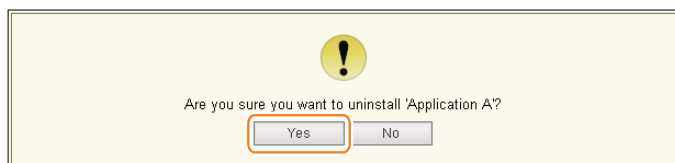
F-2-261

- 3) Click [Uninstall] for the application to be uninstalled.



F-2-262

- 4) Check the application name to be uninstalled shown on the screen to click [Yes]. Upon [Yes] clicked, uninstallation process is started.



F-2-263

Managing the License File

Outline

The license file management functions allow you to perform the following operations related to the license file necessary for the MEAP application to run.

- Update the license which has already expired.
- Disable or delete the license file in order to uninstall the MEAP application.

These license management functions can be performed from the [MEAP Application Management] screen.

The main license management functions are as follows:

Adding a license

When the license has expired, you can add a license file.

Disabling a License File

Before uninstalling the MEAP application, the license needs to be deleted. In that case, you must first disable the license file because a license file which has not been disabled cannot be downloaded or deleted.

Downloading / Removing an Invalidated License File

Before uninstalling the MEAP application, you need to delete its license file which has already been disabled.

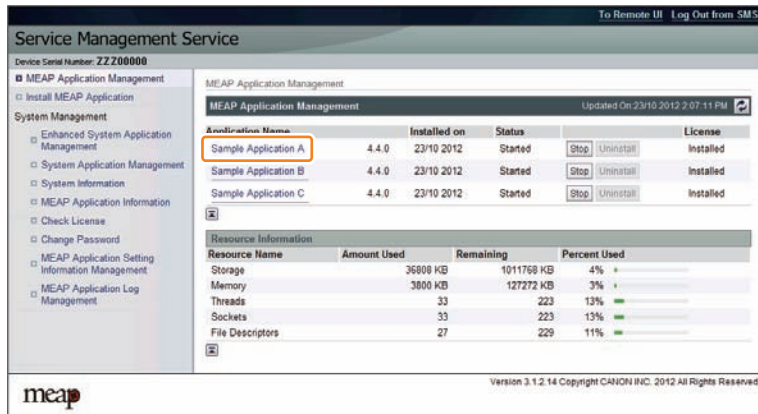
By downloading the license file to your PC before it is deleted, you can use it when installing the application again to the same device.

CAUTION:

After deleting the license file which has been disabled, you can no longer download the license file.

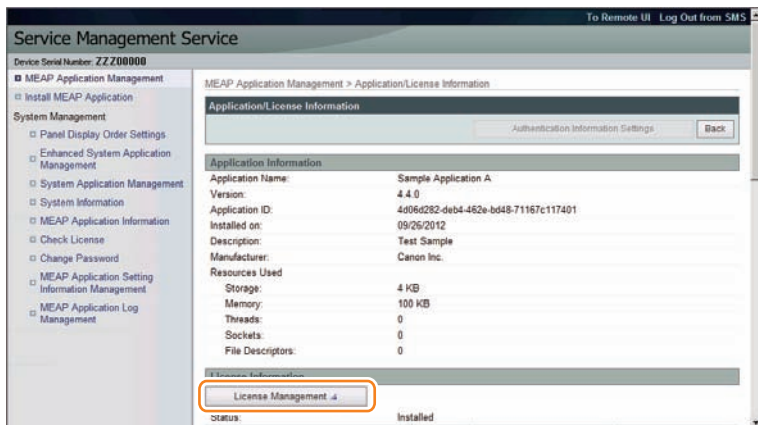
Procedure adding a license file

- 1) Log on to SMS.
- 2) On MEAP Application Management, click the name of the application to which you want to add a license file.



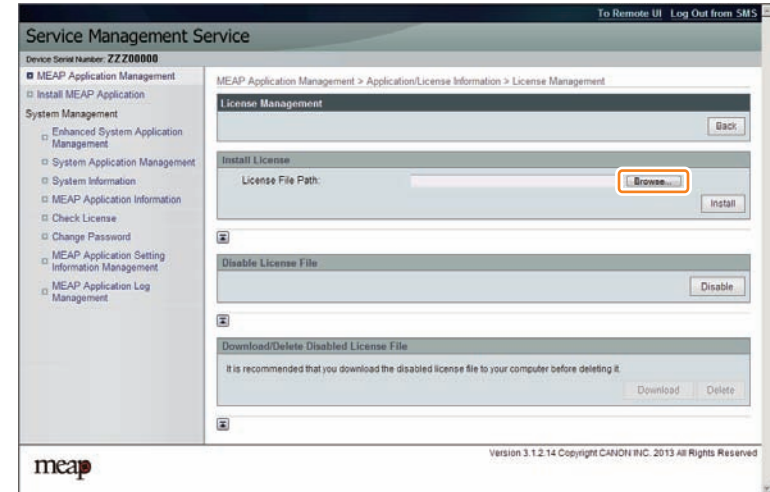
F-2-264

- 3) In [Application / License Information] page shown on the screen, click [License Management].



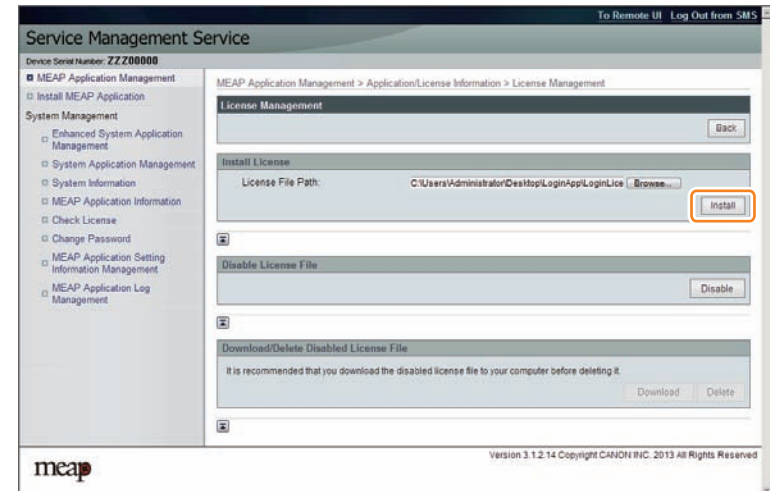
F-2-265

- 4) Click [Browse], and select the license file you want to install.



F-2-266

- 5) Click [Install].



F-2-267

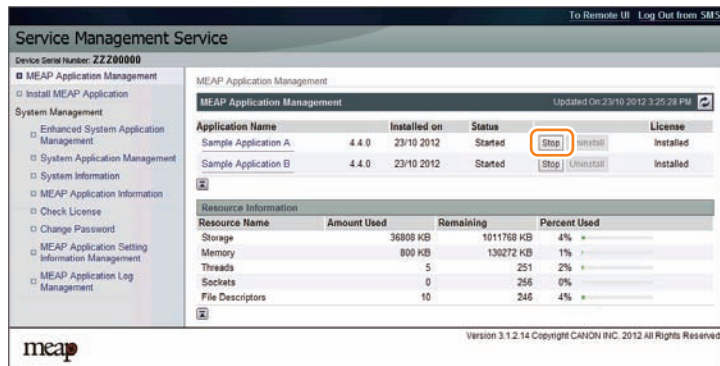
- 6) Check the content of the confirmation page, and click [OK].

Procedure disabling a license file (suspending a license)

CAUTION:

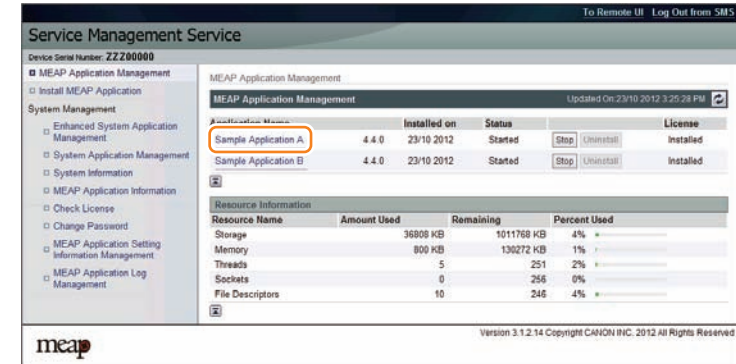
- Since the license file cannot be disabled when the application is still running, the application needs to be stopped before disabling the license file.
- Once suspended, the status of the license will be "Not Installed", and its application will no longer be available for use.
- You can later restore a suspended license file as long as you are doing so on the same device, the device with the same device serial number.
- If the machine needs to be replaced due to a device failure, use the transfer license during the replacement. (See "License for forwarding")

1) Stop the application you want to uninstall on MEAP Application Management page.



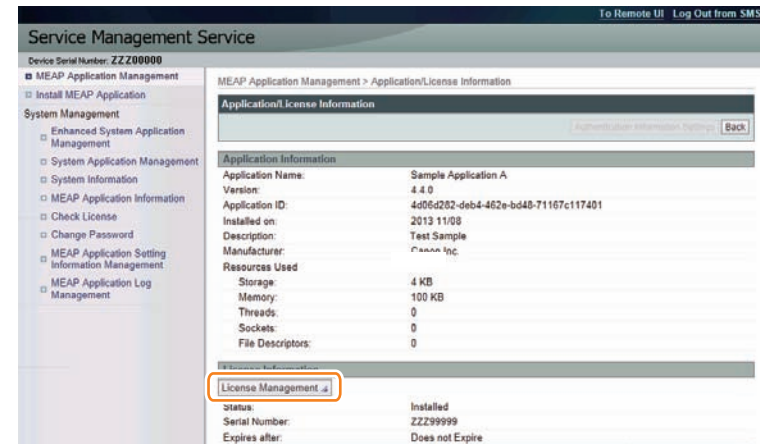
F-2-268

2) Click the name of the application that you want to disable.



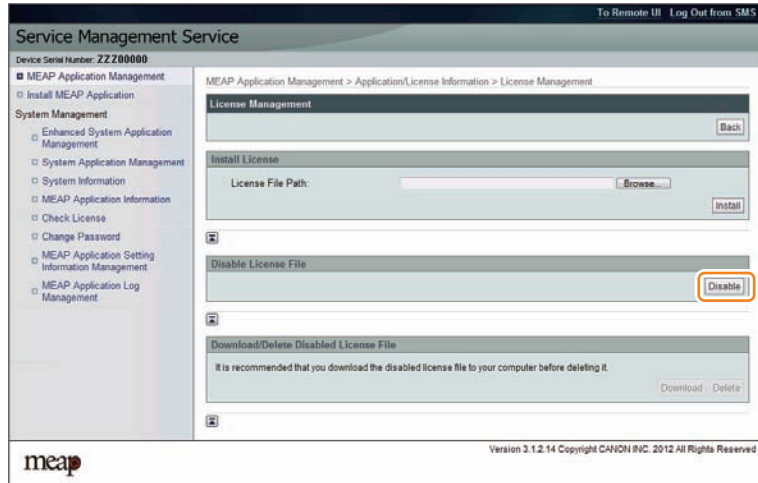
F-2-269

3) On Application/ License Information page, click [License Management].



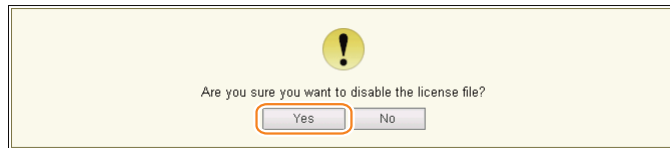
F-2-270

4) License Management page appears. Click [Disable].



F-2-271

5) Click [Yes].



F-2-272

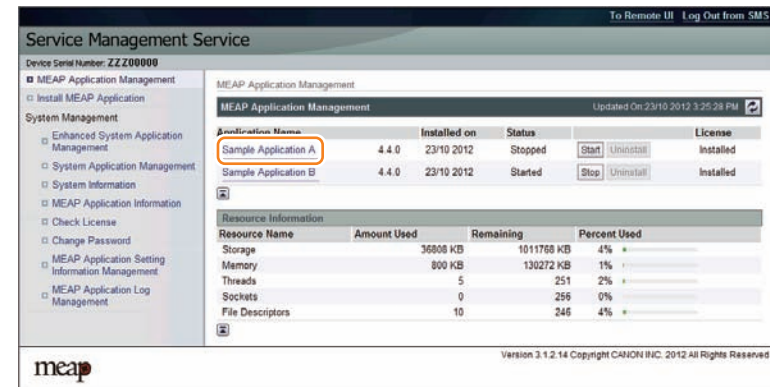
Procedure downloading / removing an invalidated license file

Note:

The downloaded license file can be used for reinstallation only in the same device (with the same device serial number).

1) Login to SMS. (See "Login to SMS")

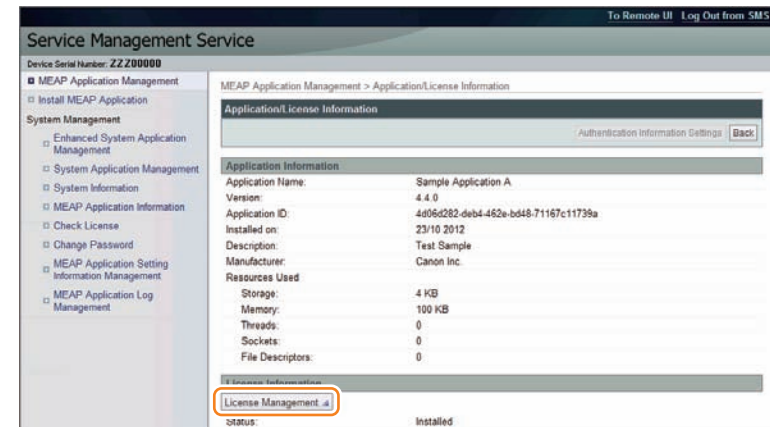
2) Application List page appears. On MEAP Application Management page, click the name of the application you want.



F-2-273

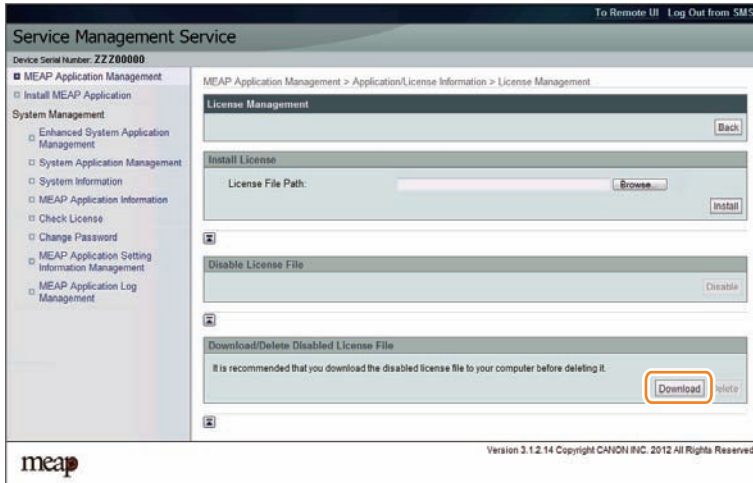
3) Check Application/ License Information page appears.

4) On Application / License Information page, click [License Management].



F-2-274

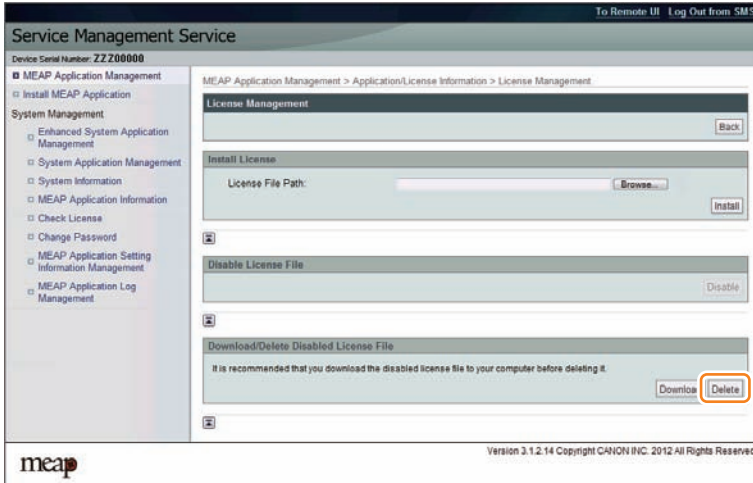
5) License Management page appears. To download, click [Download].



F-2-275

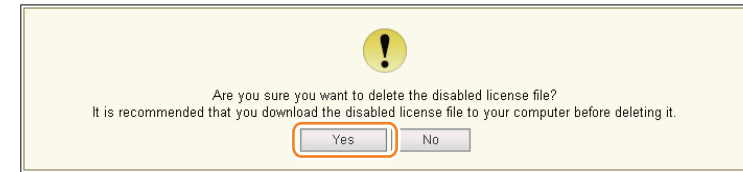
6) When you have selected [Download], specify where you want to store the file by following the instructions on the screen.

7) To delete, click [Delete].



F-2-276

8) When the dialog to confirm deletion is shown, click [Yes].



F-2-277

CAUTION:

Without the license file, an application cannot be reinstalled even to the MEAP device that the application had been installed last time. Download and save the license file before deleting the application.

Other License File Management Functions

Reusable license

When reinstalling, Disable License file should be downloaded (see "Procedure disabling a license file (suspending a license)" and see "Procedure downloading / removing an invalidated license file" in this manual) or a license for reinstallation should be obtained from LMS, before reinstallation.

This specification aims to prevent misuse of applications.

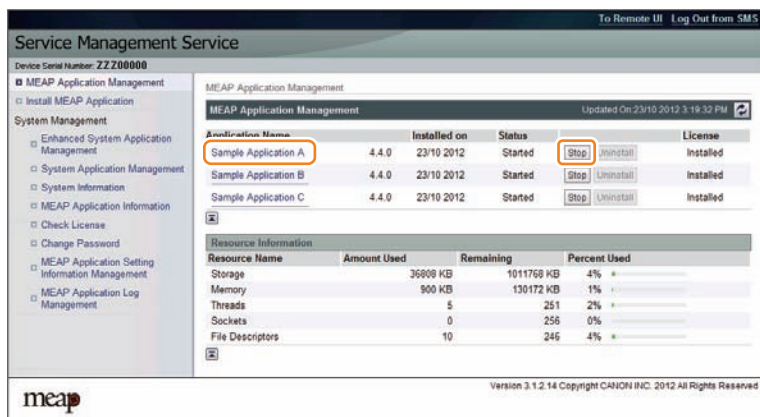
To increase convenience of users, only application with unlimited validity date and application counter (e.g. Portal Service, SDL, SSO) has been made to be able to install as many times as needed by the same license file. This kind of license is called "Reusable license".

License for forwarding

If the machine needs to be replaced due to a device failure, you can transfer the license information used in the MEAP application to the new machine and continue its usage. Service engineers are responsible for license transfer as this task requires the SMS hidden page (not open to users).

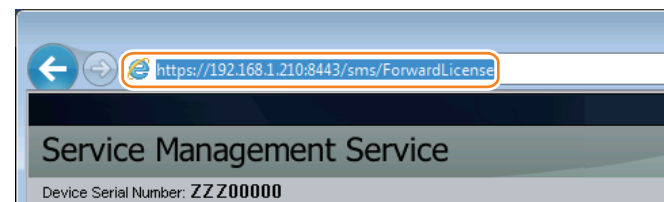
The procedure is shown below.

- 1) Log in to SMS, stop the application to be forwarded. (see "Starting, Stopping, or Uninstalling the MEAP Application".)



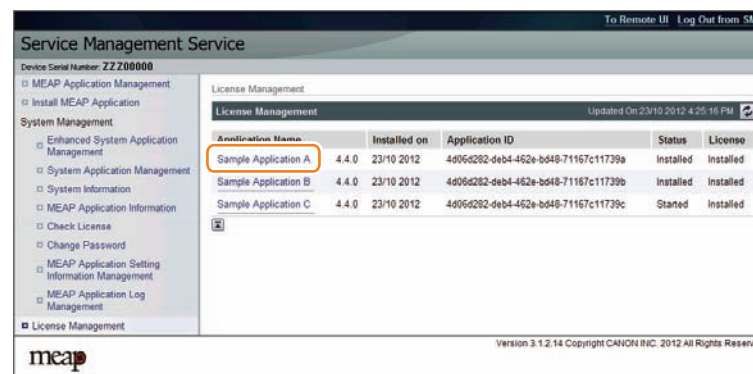
F-2-278

- 2) Move to the download page of license forwarded for the device as sender ([https:// IP address of device: 8443/sms/ForwardLicense](https://IP address of device: 8443/sms/ForwardLicense)).



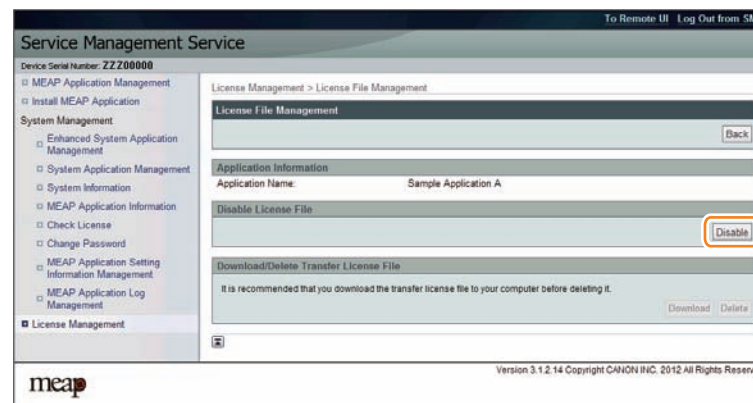
F-2-279

- 3) Specify the application to be forwarded.



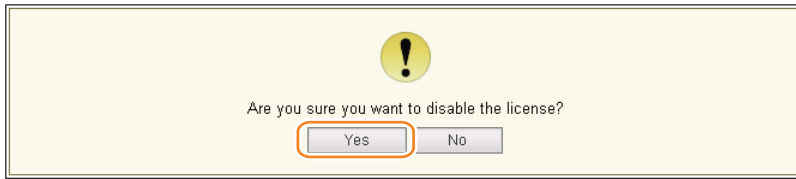
F-2-280

- 4) Click [Disable] on the [Disable License File].



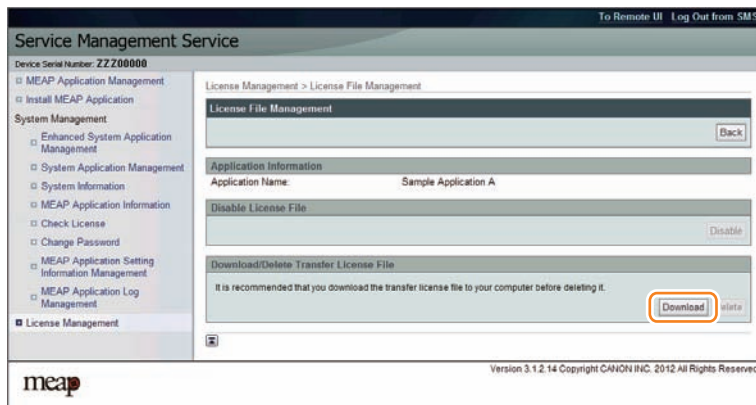
F-2-281

5) The window to confirm whether to create a transfer licence will be displayed. Click [Yes].



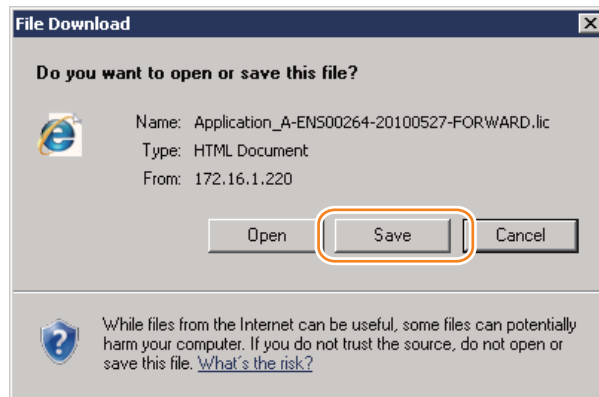
F-2-282

6) When [Download] on the [Download / Delete Transfer License File] becomes effective, click [Download].



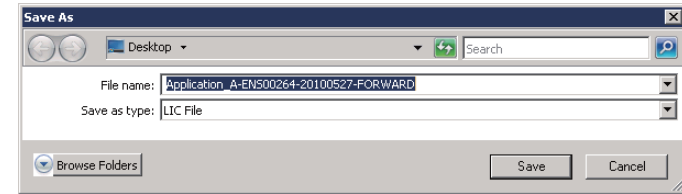
F-2-283

7) The dialogue [File Download] is displayed. Click [Save].



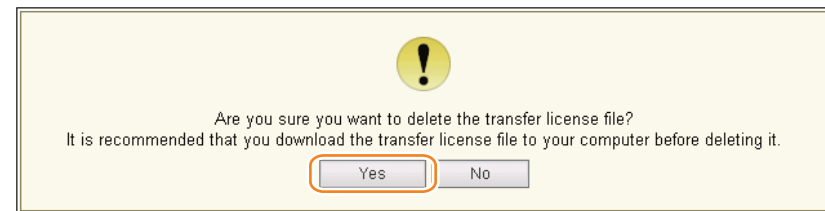
F-2-284

8) Specify the download destination, click [Save].



F-2-285

9) After downloading the license file for forwarding, click [Delete] to display the confirmation screen and click [Yes] to delete the file (in consideration of breakage of license for forwarding, deleting disabled license can be executed after all steps have been completed).



F-2-286

10) Log out of SMS.

11) Since this downloaded transfer license is the file only to prove the license invalidation, it cannot be used for installation to the other device as it is. Send the transfer license to the service support contact of your nearest sales company to request issuance of the new license for installation in the new device.

Note:

When requesting issuance of license for forwarding, inform the sales company of the name of product name and serial No. of the device as sender, and of the name of product name and serial No. of the forwarding destination.

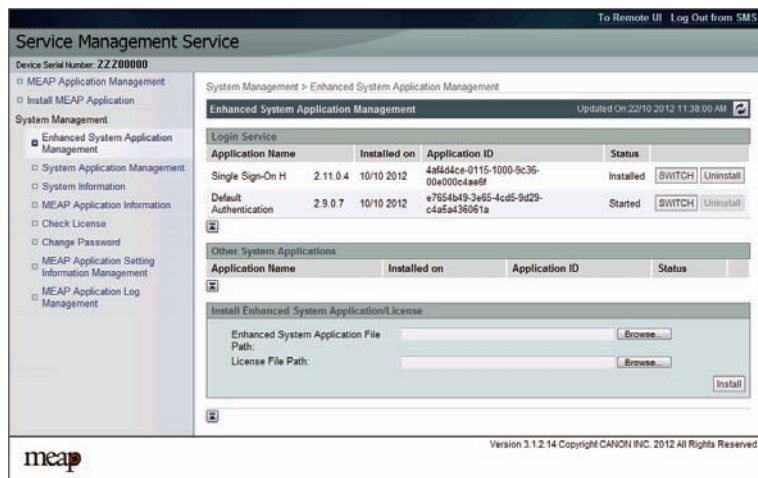
12) Install application using the license for forwarding issued by the sales company.

Enhanced System Application Management

Outline

[Enhanced System Application Management] mainly manages the login services for logging in to devices.

- Installing and uninstalling Enhanced System Application Management (login services, etc.)
- Switching login services (switching the method to log in to devices)
- Checking installation status of other System Applications



F-2-287

About Login Service

The login service is started up to authenticate the user when MEAP-enabled device is booted up. Login service changes and install/ uninstall are carried out from the [System Management] page.

The preinstalled login applications are Default Authentication and Single Sign On-H, and Default Authentication is enabled by default.

CAUTION:

- This device does not support SDL, conventional SSO and Security Agent.

Default Authentication overview

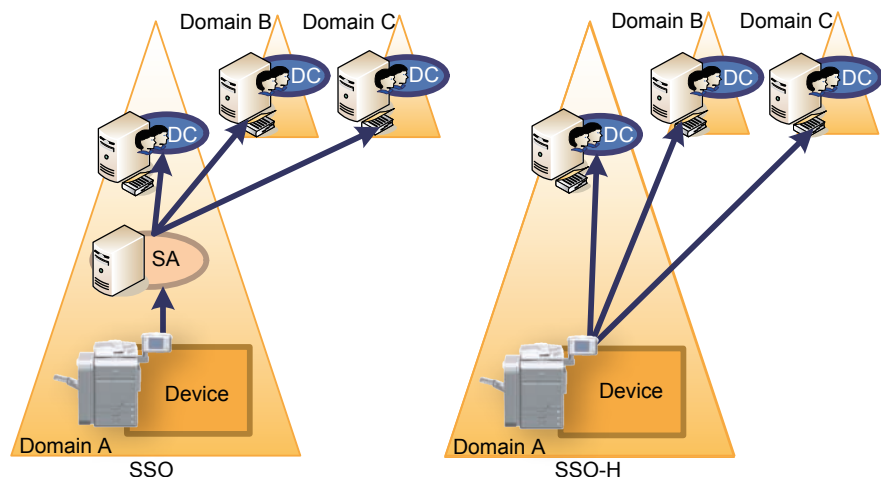
This login service is selected when the department ID management is enabled or no authentication function is set. Set the department ID management to [ON] on [Settings/Registration] of this device and register 7-digit ID and PIN by department. This setting restricts the use of this device only to users keying the registered ID and PIN. Department IDs/ and PINs can be registered on the touch panel of this device or Remote UI.

SSO-H (Single Sign-On-H) overview

This is a merger of the existing SDL and SSO login services and has the following features.

- The following three authentication methods may be selected from.
 - Server authentication
 - Server authentication and local authentication
 - Local device authentication
- Active Directory or LDAP can be used as the server for server authentication.
- It is not necessary to prepare a server for Security Agent (SA). (In the case of SSO, SA is necessary.)

Differences from conventional SSO



F-2-288

CAUTION:

- When the setting is SSO-H, the card reader for the option controller card cannot be used.
- When the setting is SSO-H, start up takes a little longer when compared to Default Authentication (because of the time required for object initialization).
- To use the SEND function when the setting is for SSO-H, when sending email, mail addresses need to be programmed against each user. If they are not, email cannot be sent. Note, however, that when sending i-Fax, the mail addresses set in the device are used.
- The system configuration is different from previous SSO, so individual management is required.
- Data porting of user information that was being used with the earlier SSO local device authentication and SDL can be done by exporting/ importing. However, application settings information cannot be ported.

● Environment confirmation

Refer to the section of "Preparation for Using SSO-H" of this manual for system requirements needed in each login service.

● Specification of SSO-H

Item		Specification
No. of local device users		Up to 5000
Maximum number of domains		Active Directory : 200 domains ("this device" not included)
IPv6		Authentication provided in IPv6 supports AD/KDC/DNS of Windows Server 2008 only)
Resource used		Memory : 3600KB Storage : 27000KB File Description : 27 Thread : 33 Socket : 33
Network ports used	Connecting	88 : KDC 53 : DNS 1 - 65535 (Default : 389) : LDAP
	Listening	10000 - 10100
Supported authentication server		Active Directory : Microsoft Windows Server 2003 SP2 * Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2 SP2 * Microsoft Windows Server 2008 SP2 * Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 Microsoft Windows Server 2012 *64-bit OS is not supported. LDAP : Novell eDirectory V8.8 SP6 for Windows Lotus Domino V8.5 for Window
Availability of Department Management Linkage		Available only in local authentication

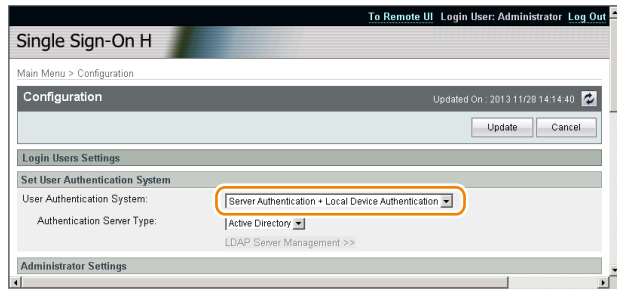
T-2-118

SSO/SDL handling

This model does not support older versions of SSO or SDL released in the past.

● Setting the Authentication Method

In the case of SSO-H, it is possible to use a combination of multiple authentication methods. The combination can be changed from the SSO-H setting screen. (For details, refer to e-Manual > MEAP > Menu for Administrators > Setting the SSO-H > "Setting the User Authentication System".)



F-2-289

Note:

The default settings are shown below.

- User authentication method : "Server Authentication + Local Device Authentication"
- Type of authentication : "Active Directory"

CAUTION:

- To ensure the security, it is recommended to change the password and the user name of the Local Device Authentication administrator from those at the time of shipment immediately after you have started using SSO-H.
- Since department ID and password are not assigned to domain users, distributing setting information where the department ID is enabled to a device where the server authentication is enabled may make the device unable to be logged in. If the device has become unable to be logged in, follow "Remedy to Be Performed When the Device Has Become Unable to Be Logged in" in this manual.

● Using an Accounting Product When SSO-H Is Used

SSO-H has collaborative linkage with NetSpot Accountant, imageWARE / iW Accounting Manager, imageWARE Enterprise Management Console / iW Management Console Access Management Plug-in, imageWARE Enterprise Management Console / iW Management Console Accounting Management Plug-in.

For details on the combination, refer to the User's Manual or Service Manual of the product.

● Conducting Department ID Management When SSO-H Is Used

Department ID Management can be conducted also when SSO-H is used for login service.

Usage Conditions

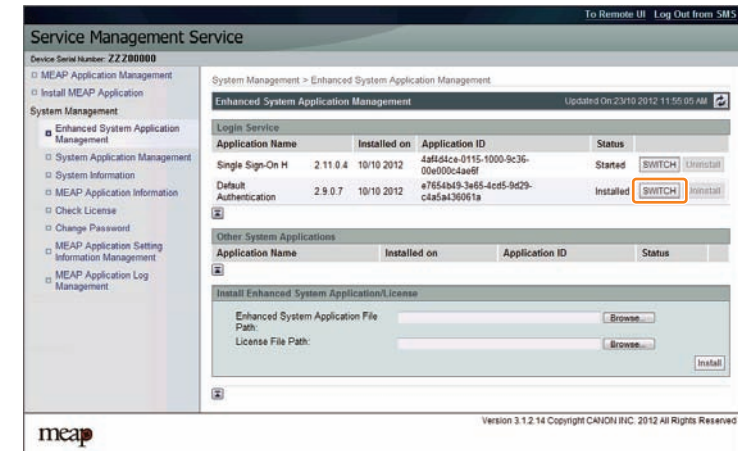
In order to allow coexistence of SSO-H and Department ID management, the following conditions need to be satisfied.

- Only "Local Device Authentication" can be used as the user authentication method.
- The department ID and password have been already set for the SSO-H login user before enabling department ID management.
- The information (the department ID and password) set for the login user coincides with the information registered in Department ID Management.

Setting Procedure

In order to allow coexistence of SSO-H and Department ID management, the following procedure needs to be performed to enable the setting.

- 1) Change the authentication method to DA (Default Authentication).
Access SMS, and select [Default Authentication] in [Enhanced System Application Management] > [Login Service]. (How to log in to SMS can be found in "Login to SMS".)



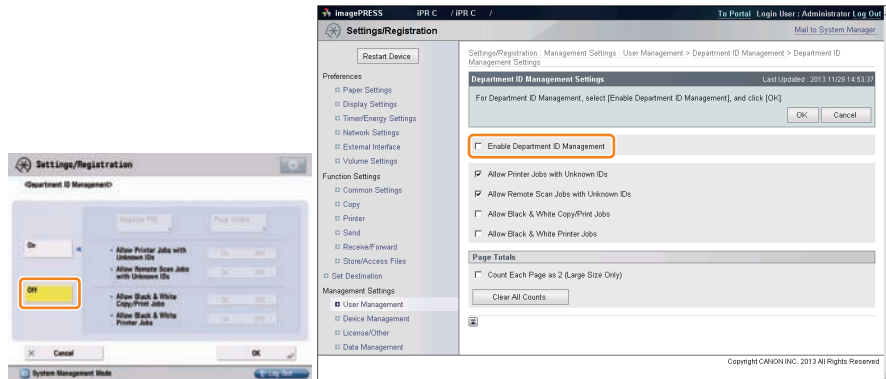
F-2-290

- 2) Restart the device.

Restart the device in order to reflect the changes in login service.

3) Disable Depart ID Management.

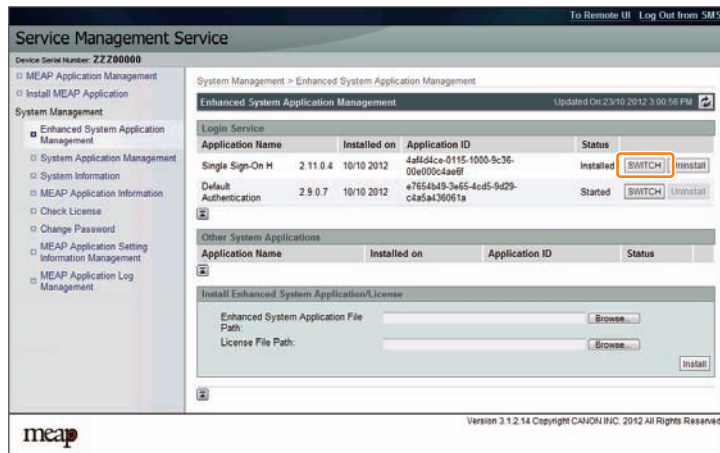
In [Settings/Registration], select [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [OFF]. In the case of remote UI, access [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [Department ID Management Settings], and deselect [Enable Department ID Management].



F-2-291

4) Change the authentication method back to SSO-H authentication.

Access SMS, and select [Single Sign-On H] in [Enhanced System Application Management] > [Login Service]. (How to log in to SMS can be found in "Login to SMS".)



F-2-292

5) Restart the device.

Restart the device in order to reflect the changes in login service.

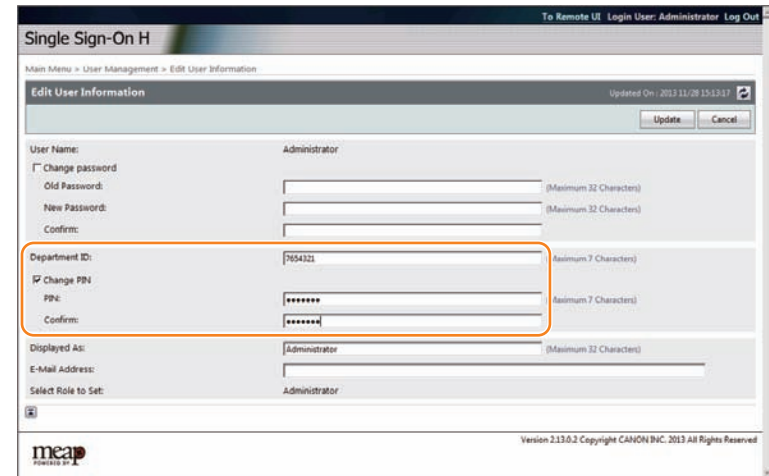
6) Change the user registration information of SSO-H.

Access the URL shown below, and change the content to the information registered in Department ID Management.

Or, import the setting file whose content you want to use.

SSO-H user registration information edition screen

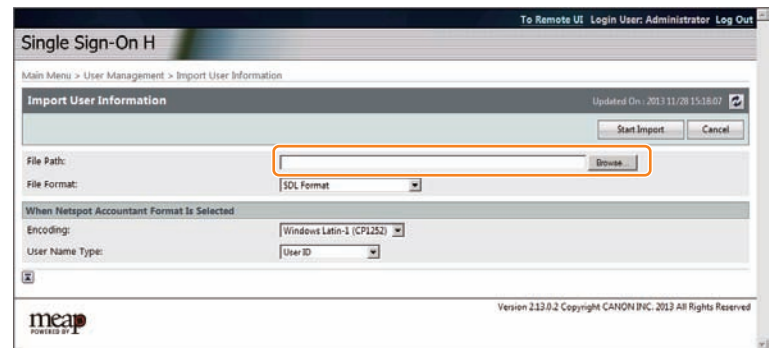
(SSO management screen [Main Menu] > [User Management] > [Edit User Information] or <https://<IP address>:8443/sso/Edit>).



F-2-293

SSO-H user registration information import screen

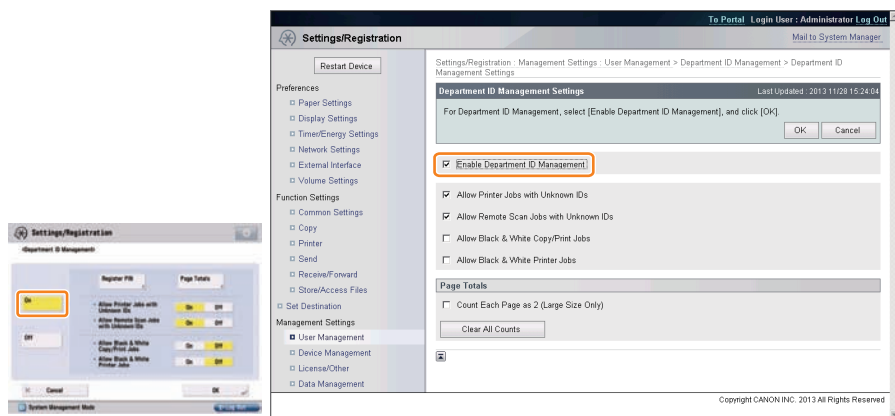
(SSO management screen [Main Menu] > [User Management] > [Import User Information] or (<https://<IP address>:8443/sso/Import>)).



F-2-294

7) Enable Depart ID Management.

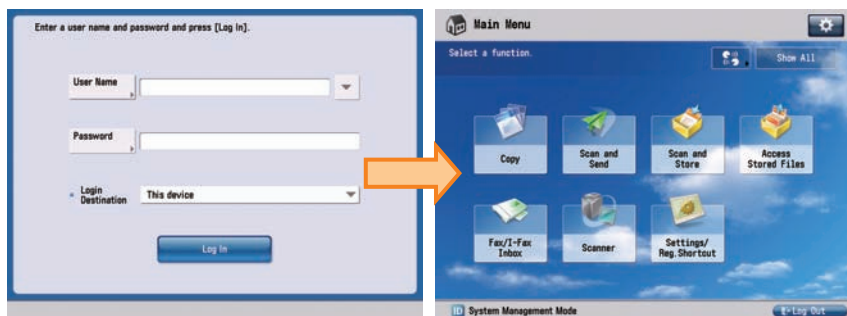
In [Settings/Registration], select [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [ON]. In the case of remote UI, access [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [Department ID Management Settings], and select [Enable Department ID Management].



F-2-295

8) Check that the device can be logged in.

Log off and then log on to check that the device can be logged in with an environment where Local Device Authentication and Department ID Management are enabled.



F-2-296

Note:

In the case of conventional SSO, department management can be conducted also when server authentication is used provided that iWAM/iW EMC account management is used, which is not supported by SSO-H.

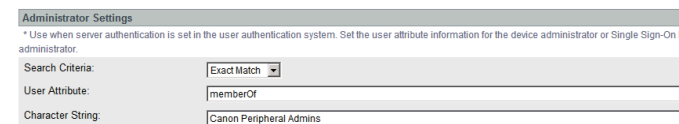
● Setting the Administrator for Server Authentication

When using Server Authentication, the user who satisfies the specified conditions (user attribute and its match criteria) becomes the administrator (the device administrator and the SSO-H administrator).

The default user attribute and whether the setting value can be changed or not are shown below.

Item	Default value	Active Directory	LDAP
Search Criteria:	Exact Match	Not Available	Available
User Attribute:	memberOf	Not Available	Available
Character String:	Canon Peripheral Admins	Available	Available

The settings of the administrator can be changed on the following screen: remote UI > Single Sign-On H > Configuration (<http://device's IP address:8000/sso/ActionSet>)



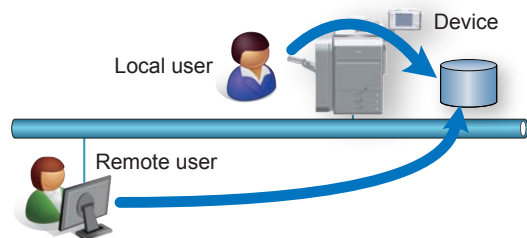
F-2-297

● System Manager Linkage (automatic ID allocation to SystemManagers)

SSO provided the automated function conventionally on Security Agent (hereinafter "SA") to authenticate System Manager by allocating IDs set on SA to domain authentication managers (users belonging to Canon Peripheral Admins group). However, SSO-H does not support this function.

Local device authentication

It is one of the user authentication methods using SSO-H, and is used for an device on a stand-alone basis.

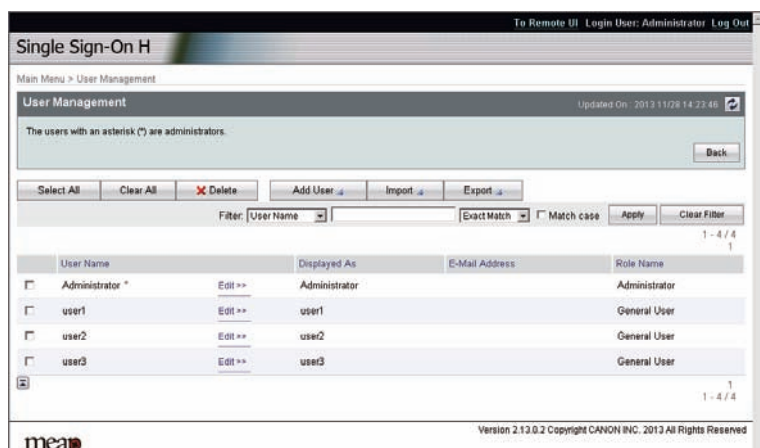


F-2-298

Register the user to be authenticated on the database in the device.

User management can be performed from the User Management screen (<http://device's IP address:8000/sso/>) or imageWARE Enterprise Management Console. The login destination is [This device].

User Management screen



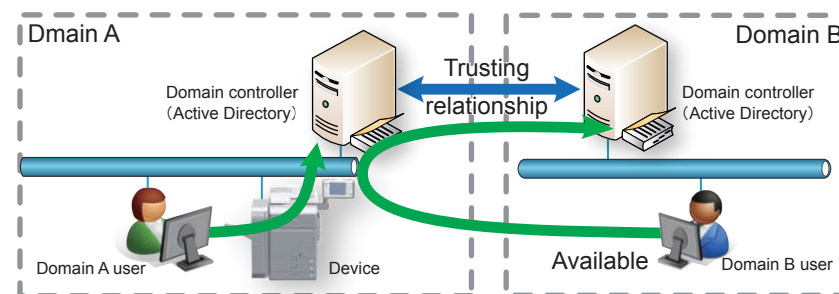
F-2-299

Server authentication (Active Directory authentication)

Outline

It is one of the user authentication methods using SSO-H. User authentication is performed with the device linked with a domain controller on the network in an Active Directory environment. It is a user authentication where the user is authenticated by the domain on the network when the user logs into the device. In addition to users belonging to the domain that includes the device, users belonging to domains that have a reliable relationship with the domain (multi-domain) can also be authenticated. The domain name of the login destination can be selected by the users themselves upon login.

Using one of the options (Net Spot Accountant, imageWARE Accounting Manager, or imageWARE EMC Accounting Management Plug-in) makes it possible to analyze/manage the device usage.



The protocol used is as follows.

- Kerberos:LLS/RLS/ILS
- NTLMV2:WLS(Web Service Login Service)

User information acquisition is done by LDAP, so the Active Directory LDAP port needs to be made accessible. If LDAP connection fails, the authentication will end in error.

No. of supported domains: 200 (unchanged from SSO) Site access supported.

CAUTION:

In the case of using Server Authentication (Active Directory authentication), it is necessary to synchronize the time settings of the Active Directory server and the machine (and the PC for login). If the difference in time setting is 5 minutes or longer, an error will occur at the time of login. (The setting of the allowable difference in time can be changed.)

F-2-300

CAUTION:

Since department ID and password are not assigned to domain users, distributing setting information where the department ID is enabled to a device where the server authentication is enabled may make the device unable to be logged in. If the device has become unable to be logged in, follow "Remedy to Be Performed When the Device Has Become Unable to Be Logged in" in this manual.

● Access Mode in Sites

With SSO-H, access to Active Directory within site can be prioritized or restricted, so there is a setting called "Access Mode in Sites". Sites programmed in Active Directory comprise multiple subnets. In this mode, SSO-H uses site information to access the same site as the device, or the subnet Active Directory.

- The SSO-H default setting is with the site internal access mode OFF.
- Access Active Directory within same site only.
- If there is no Active Directory within the same site, or if connection fails, there will be an authentication error.
- Access another site if Active Directory within the same site cannot be located.
- If there is no Active Directory within the same site, or if connection fails, an Active Directory external to the site will be accessed.
- If all attempts to access Active Directory fail, there will be an authentication error.

The operating specifications of the site internal access mode are as described below.

When first logging in to the login service after booting device, the domain controller (DC) is obtained from the site list.

However, upon the first login, even if the site functionality is active, connection to DC is random. (This is because, if connection to DC should fail, the site to which the device belongs cannot be ascertained.)

If the device IP address or the domain name are changed, the site settings are acquired once more.

In this mode, at the first login (first authentication of domain to which the device belongs) LDAP-Bind is performed directly to DC and site information acquired by LDAP from DC.

From the acquired site list, the site to which the device subnet belongs is extracted and this becomes the site to which device belongs. Active Directory address is acquired (retrieved from DNS)

Note:

- The Active Directory subnet is assumed to be the same subnet as the device subnet.
- In the Active Directory addresses, the Active Directories of the same site are listed.
- Active Directories of the same subnet as the device are listed first.
- If there is no Active Directory with the same subnet as the device, Active Directories belonging to different subnets than the device are listed.
- The Active Directories within the same site are accessed in order. Note, however, that where there are multiple Active Directories within the same site, access to those Active Directories will be in the order in which the address list was obtained.
- If there is no Active Directory within the same site, if access outside of the site is programmed, Active Directories outside of the site will be accessed in the order in which the address list was obtained.

Site list acquisition

After booting up, upon the first login by LLS or ILS/ RLS, the site list is obtained from the Active Directory. In order to obtain the site list from the Active Directory, Active Directory needs to be accessed in LDAP, so SASL-Kerberos-Bind is used by the login user account. If authentication by Active Directory should fail, an authentication error will be generated and the site list will be acquired again from Active Directory upon the next login.

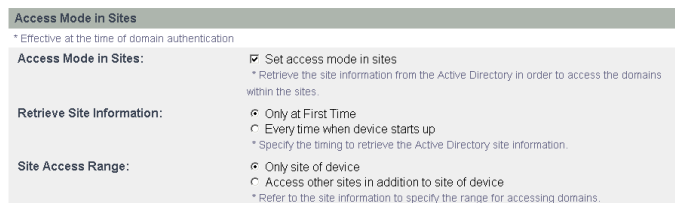
In SSO-H, the Active Directory to be accessed when acquiring the site list cannot be specified. In other words, if there is no site list, which site's Active Directory is accessed depends upon the order of the Active Directory addresses returned by DNS. Therefore, when acquiring the site list, LDAP may access the Active Directory of a different site. Therefore, in such cases, it is sometimes necessary to access across sites or subnets, which means that LDAP protocol needs to have continuity across sites (subnets) (normally, LDAP is port No. 389). Further, if connection with Active Directory fails when acquiring site information, another Active Directory will be accessed.

Site information, once it has been acquired, is cached within the device. The life settings of the cache can be set so that site information in the cache is updated upon the first login after the device boots up, or so that the cache is not updated once acquired.

Settings for access mode in sites

Switching between site internal access mode/ non site internal access mode, as well as detailed mode settings, are done via DMS or iWEMC.

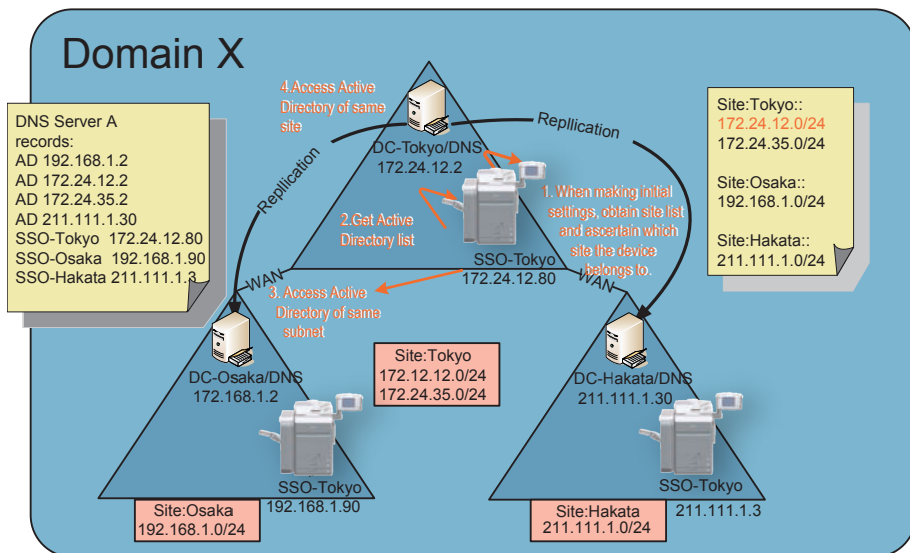
Site internal access mode settings window (DMS)



F-2-301

The figure below shows a sample of processing Access Mode in Sites.

Sample of Processing Access Mode in Sites



F-2-302

1) SSO-Tokyo acquires site lists from Active Directories.

Note, however, that the Active Directories accessed in order to acquire site lists are in the order in which they were returned by DNS, so there is no guarantee that the same Active Directory will be accessed as in the initial settings (upon device settings or changes to NW settings, etc.).

[Site subnet list]

Site: Tokyo: = 172.24.12.0/24, 172.24.35.0/24

Site: Osaka: = 192.168.1.0/24

Site: Hakata: = 211.111.1.0/24

As a result, since SSO-Tokyo is 172.24.12.80, the subnet is 172.24.12.0/24, and is judged as belonging to site Tokyo.

2) The DNS server obtains its Active Directory list from the primary or secondary DNS, as set in the device.

[Active Directory]

172.24.12.2, 172.24.35.2, 192.168.1.2, 211.111.1.30

3) Of the Active Directories in 2), above, the ones that belong to the same site (Tokyo) are 172.24.12.2 and 172.24.35.2.

Of these, the Active Directory that is the same subnet as SS-Tokyo is 172.24.12.2.

Therefore, this one will be accessed.

4) If access fails at step 3), above, the other Active Directory of the same site, 172.24.35.2, will be accessed.

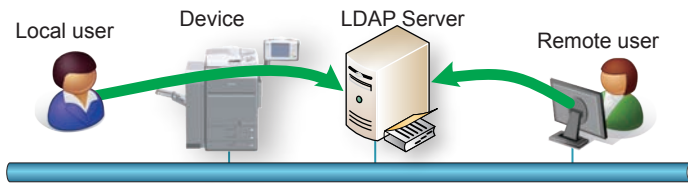
5) If access fails at step 4), above, also, SSO-Osaka and SSO-Hakata will be accessed (the order will depend on the order of the Active Directories in DNS). Note, however, that this is an optional operation.

Logging into other domains at multi-domain

At multi-domain, if another domain is logged into, based on the site/ subnet information retrieved in the home domain, the Active Directories of the login destination domain/ KDC address list are computed. In the event that the domain controller IP addresses of other domains are outside of the site access range, and only the domain controller within the site is programmed for access, an error message will be displayed to the effect that the site information is incorrect.

Server Authentication (LDAP Authentication)

It is one of the user authentication methods using SSO-H. User authentication is performed with the device linked with the LDAP Server on the network in an LDAP environment.



F-2-303

LDAP server authentication can be used for devices that support MEAP User Preference Service (MEAP Specification Ver.56) and MEAP Application Setting Information Management (MEAP Specification Ver.57).

As for models that do not support MEAP User Preference Service and MEAP Application Setting Information Management, [LDAP Server] cannot be selected as the type of the authentication server on the SSO-H Configuration page. Moreover, it is not possible to access the LDAP Server Management screen and the Add Server screen.

Simple bind (a method where the password is not encrypted) is used as the bind (authentication) between SSO-H and LDAP server. It is therefore strongly recommended to always use SSL connection from a security standpoint.

As for the version of LDAP, only Ver.3 is supported.

ON/OFF of SSL connection can be changed on the LDAP Server Management page.

The time-out value of connection is 60 seconds.

In the case of using LDAP server authentication, the characters entered as the user name are not case-sensitive, but the characters entered as the password are case-sensitive.

In the case of SSO-H, authentication is not allowed when the user name includes "*" (asterisk)".

If authentication is performed with "*" (asterisk)" used in the user name, an authentication error occurs.

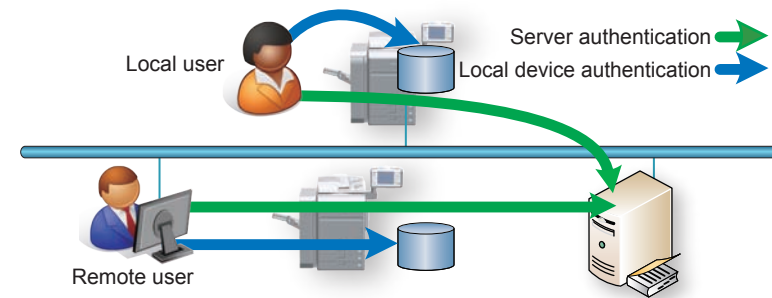
CAUTION:

Since department ID and password are not assigned to domain users, distributing setting information where the department ID is enabled to a device where the server authentication is enabled may make the device unable to be logged in. If the device has become unable to be logged in, follow "Remedy to Be Performed When the Device Has Become Unable to Be Logged in" in this manual.

Server authentication and local device authentication

It is a user authentication method provided with both the "server authentication" function and the "local device authentication" function.

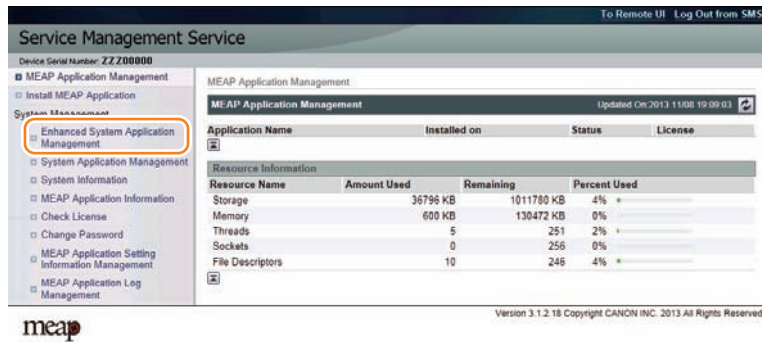
It is possible to use server authentication to authenticate the users registered on the authentication server under normal conditions and use local device authentication when a user who cannot be added to the authentication server needs to be temporarily authenticated. If a trouble occurs in the authentication server, local device authentication can be used as an emergency measure until recovery from the trouble.



F-2-304

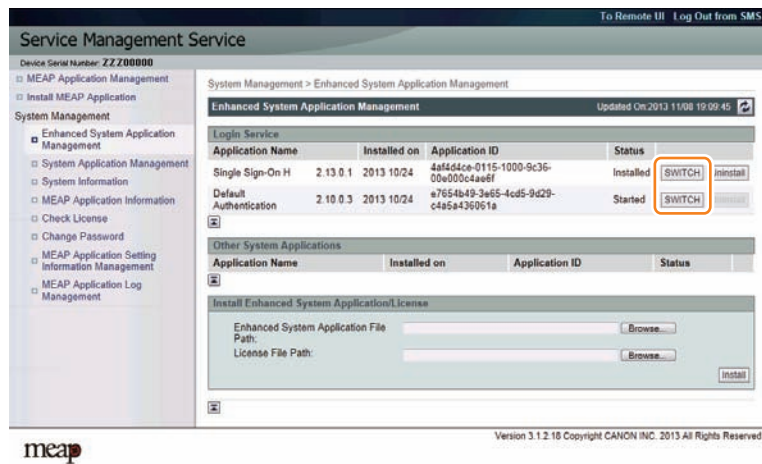
Steps to Change Login Services

1) Click [Enhanced System Application Management] on [System Management].



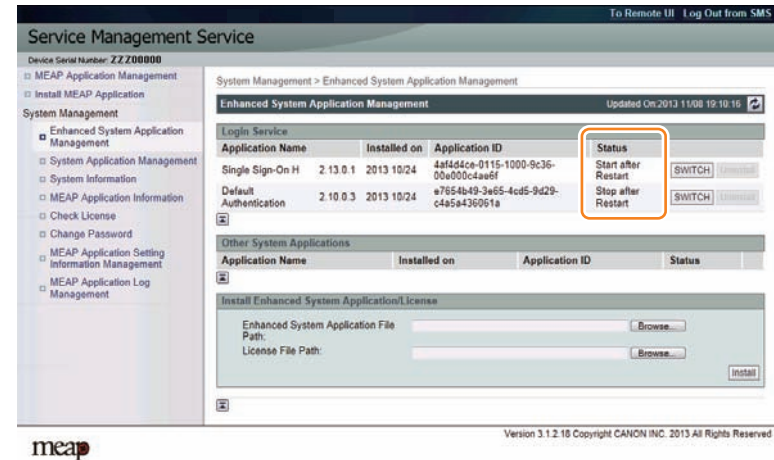
F-2-305

2) A page will appear showing the various selections you can make for the login service. Click [SWITCH] for the login service to be used.



F-2-306

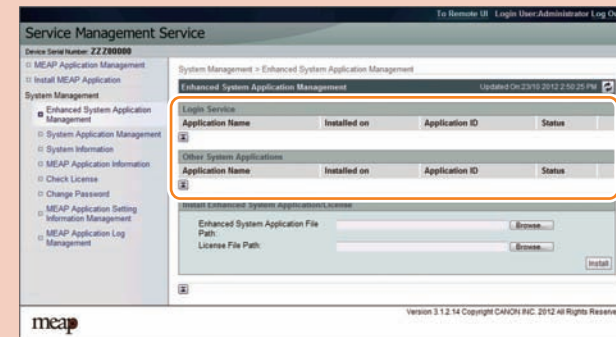
3) When login service application you have selected turns to Start after Restart, restart the device.



F-2-307

CAUTION:

In case that the login method to a device is set to SSO-H, if you log in SMS with RLS authentication, no selection is displayed although it is the screen to change the login method.



F-2-308

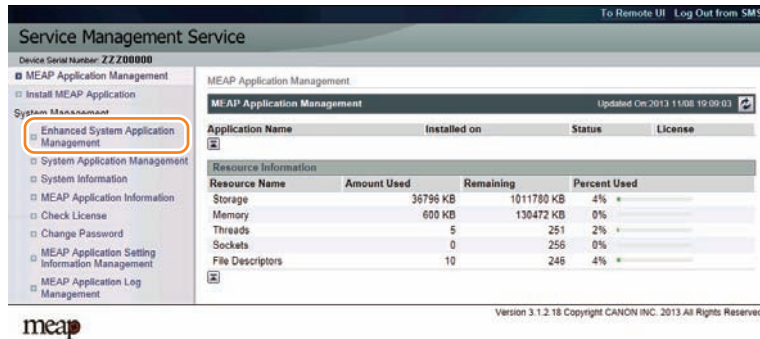
This is the specification to prevent the inconsistent setting which enables to stop SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication) by changing the login method to Default Authentication.

When you want to change the login method to a device, log in the SMS with the password authentication.

■ Login Service Installation Procedure

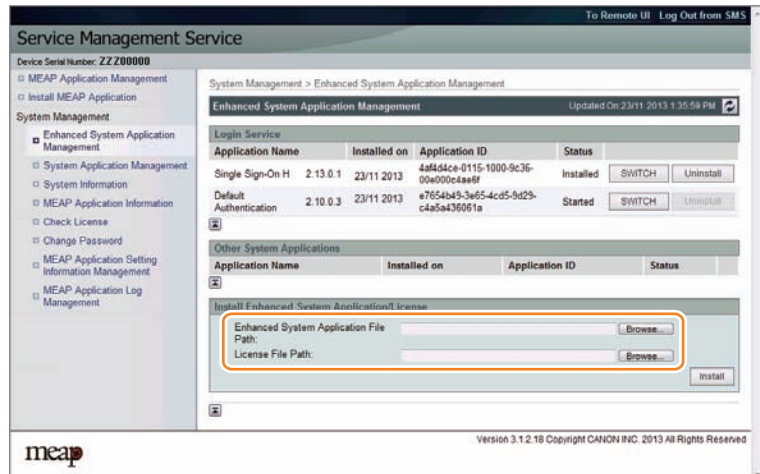
Follow the procedure show below to install login services.

- 1) Access SMS, and select [System Management] > [Enhanced System Application Management].



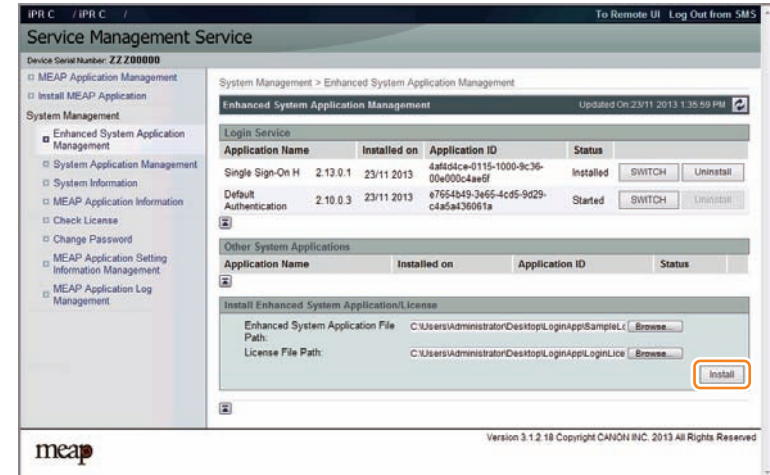
F-2-309

- 2) Click the [Browse], and specify the enhanced system application file and license file.



F-2-310

- 3) Click [Install].



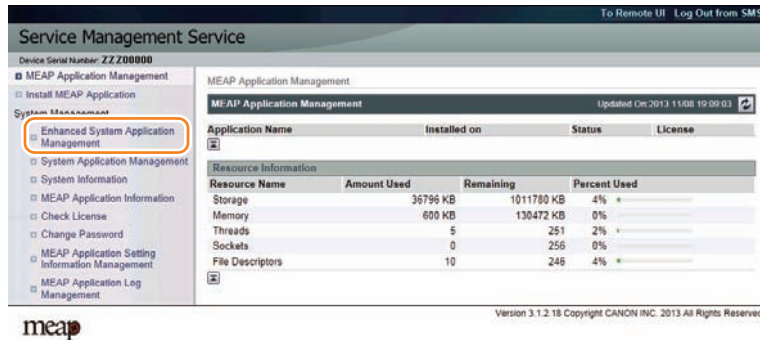
F-2-311

■ Login Service Uninstallation Procedure

Follow the procedure show below to uninstall login services.

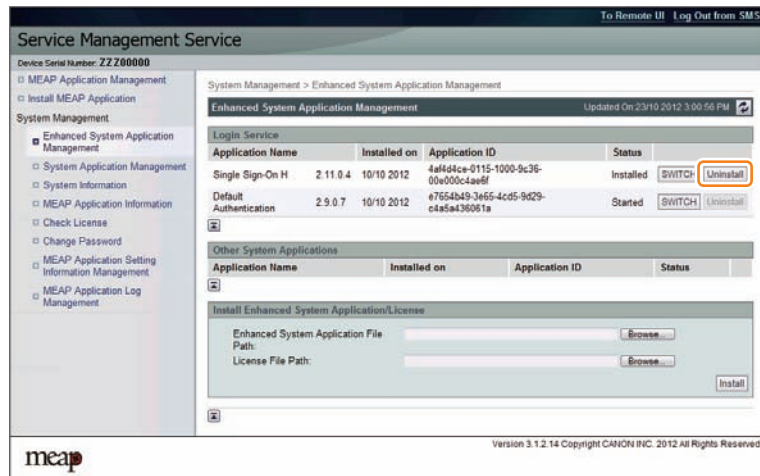
In order to uninstall a login service, the service needs to be stopped ("Installed" status). Default Authentication cannot be uninstalled even when the service is stopped.

- 1) Access SMS, and select [System Management] > [Enhanced System Application Management].



F-2-312

- 2) Click the [Uninstall] of the login service you want to uninstall.



F-2-313

● System Application Management

This function manages the login services for logging in to SMS.

There are two login methods: one is "password authentication" where you enter the password for SMS on the SMS login screen and log in, and the other is "RLS authentication" where you do not use the SMS login screen but enter the user ID and password on the RLS (Remote Login Service) screen for authentication.

■ Password authentication

Enter the password on the SMS login screen for authentication. Only one password can be set for SMS.

The login procedure is shown below.

- 1) Access SMS from the browser of a PC on the same network as the MEAP device. The URL is as follows.

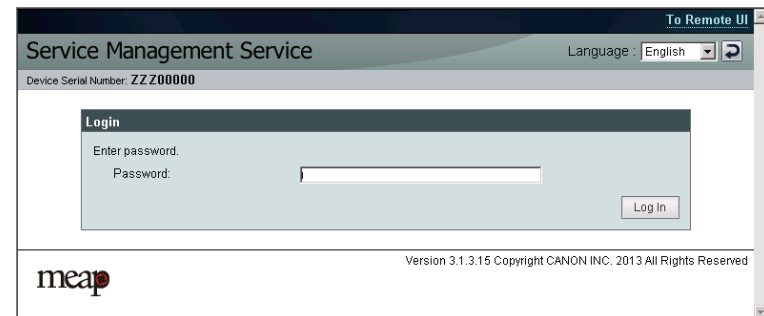
URL: <https://<IP address of MEAP device>:8443/sms/>

Ex.) <https://172.16.188.240:8443/sms/>

Note:

To encrypt the password information input when logging in, SSL of the login screen was made effective. However, it is redirected to new URL (effective SSL) even when accessing with URL (non-SSL) before.

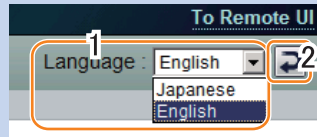
- 2) Enter the password in the password entry field, and click the [Log In]. The default password is "MeapSmsLogin." (The password is case-sensitive.)



F-2-314

Note:

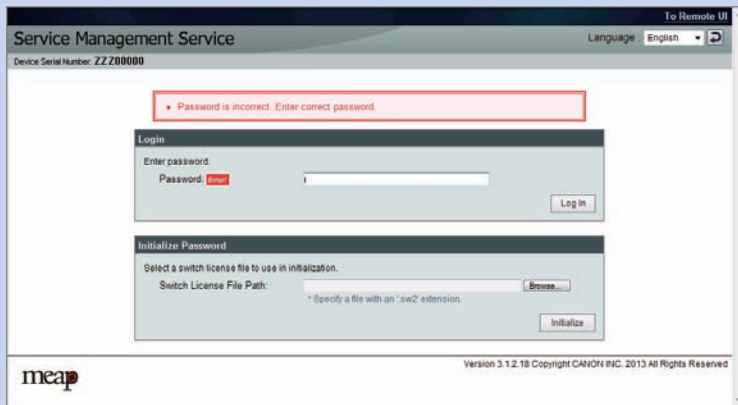
If you want to change the display language, select the language from the drop-down list of [Language] at the upper right of the login screen, and click the update.



F-2-315

Note:

If the wrong password is entered, the following window is displayed. The user's system administrator may have changed the password, so confirm the password with the system administrator. Note that there is no special password for service.



F-2-316

RLS Authentication

Login without using the SMS login window but by entering the user ID and password for authentication in the RLS (Remote Login Service) window. The user information (user name and password) used is the information for server authentication or local device authentication. The login procedures are as follows.

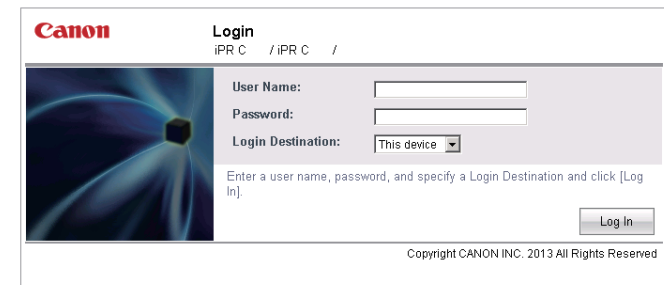
1) Access SMS by RLS Authentication from the PC browser on the same network as the MEAP device.

URL: `https://<IP address of MEAP device>:8443/sms/rls/`

Ex.) `https://172.16.188.240:8443/sms/rls/`

Note:

- To encrypt the password information input when logging in, SSL of the login screen was made effective. However, it is redirected to new URL (effective SSL) even when accessing with URL (non-SSL) before.



F-2-317

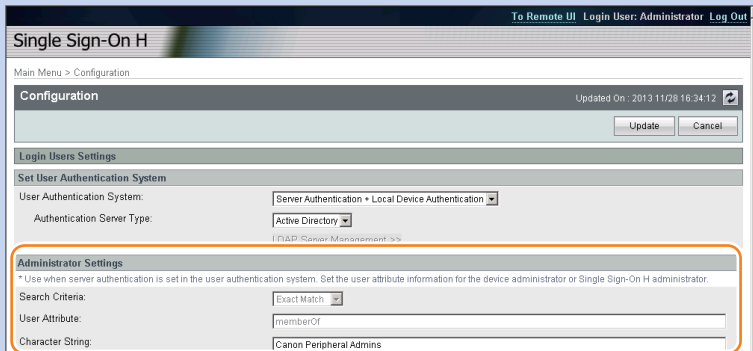
Note:

- When the device authentication method used is server authentication, enter the user name, password and login destination registered with authentication server and then click "Log In".
- If the authentication method used is local device authentication, enter the user name, password and login destination registered in the device and click "Log In". The user information is set as below for local device authentication by default. Both are case sensitive.
 - User Name: Administrator
 - Password: password

Note:

Only the following users may use SMS via RLS.

- For local device authentication, users with Administrator or Device Admin authority.
- In the case of server authentication, the users who belong to the group (default: Canon Peripheral Admins) specified as the device administrator on the SSO-H Configuration screen.



F-2-318

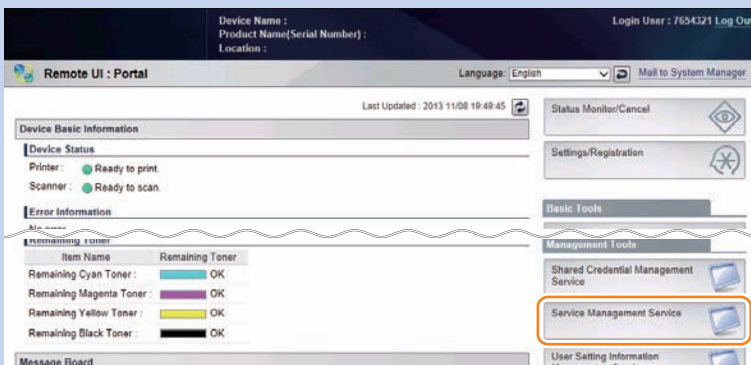
Note:

SMS Access can be gained also from Remote UI.

Access Remote UI and click on SMS shortcut shown on the lower right of the screen to gain access to SMS.

When only the password authentication is enabled, the password authentication screen is shown.

When only the RLS authentication is enabled, no further authentication is needed to access SMS. This is because users have already authorized upon accessing to Remote UI.



F-2-319

Setting the method to login to SMS

Outline

The method to log into SMS can be specified by one of the following methods.

- If you want to change the password authentication settings: Use RLS authentication to log in, and change the settings.
- If you want to change the RLS authentication settings: Use password authentication to log in, and change the settings.

The following table shows the start/stop combinations of the two login methods.

Combination of Login Methods

	Start RLS Authentication	Stop RLS Authentication
Start Password Authentication	Login available with either method	Login available only with
Stop Password Authentication	Login available only with RLS Authentication	Setting unavailable

T-2-120

CAUTION:

If only login via RLS is programmed, login may be disabled for the following reasons.

- Authentication server is down
- Network problem, no communication with authentication server

In the event of either of these cases, try the following.

1. If local device authentication is active, try logging in with local device authentication.
2. If only server authentication is active, launch in MEAP safe mode from the device service mode.

After launching in MEAP safe mode, the Default Authentication will become active, and you will be able to login to SMS with password authentication. After logging into SMS, set the password authentication login to ON (active) and restore the device from MEAP safe mode to normal mode. Until the problem blocking authentication is resolved, log into SMS with password authentication.

● Setting for login by Password Authentication

The procedures for changing the password authentication Start/ stop settings are as follows.

- 1) Access SMS login screen by RLS Authentication from the PC browser on the same network as the MEAP device.

URL: <https://<IP address of MEAP device>:8443/sms/rls/>

Ex.) <https://172.16.188.240:8443/sms/rls>

- 2) Enter the user name and the password of the user registered as an administrator, select the login destination, and then click the [Log In].

Login screen (In case authentication method is SSO-H)

F-2-320

- 3) Select [System Application Management]

Application Name	Installed on	Status	License
DSL Installer Service	3.0.5.0 11/07/2012	Started	2ca34e18-78a-4fd9-8de9-51142963b733
SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication)	3.1.2.14 11/07/2012	Starte	e7059090-c691-49af-9c23-3d9b452194db

F-2-321

- 4) Click [Start] or [Stop] shown in Status field of SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication) to check if the status is changed.

F-2-322

- 5) Logout once and login again to check to see that the setting is applied properly. When clicking [Stop] to change the status to [Start], another password authentication login screen is firstly shown. When trying to access the password authentication screen after clicking [Start] to change the status to [Stop], the user is automatically redirected to RLS authentication screen.

Password authentication started screen and Password authentication stopped screen

F-2-323

● Setting for login by RLS Authentication

The procedures for changing the RLS authentication Start/ Stop settings are as follows.

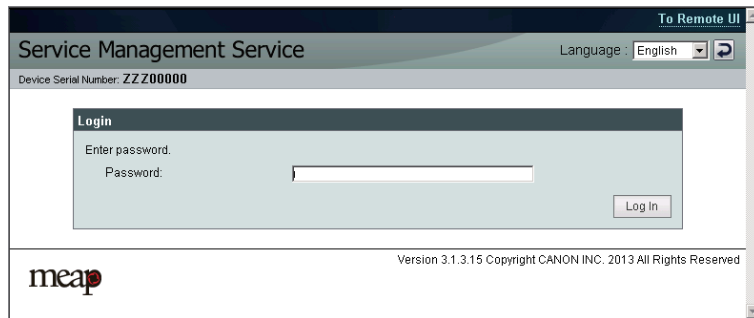
1) Access the SMS login screen using the normal method (password authentication). The URL is shown below.

URL: https://<IP address of MEAP device>:8443/sms/rls/

Ex.) https://172.16.188.240:8443/sms/rls

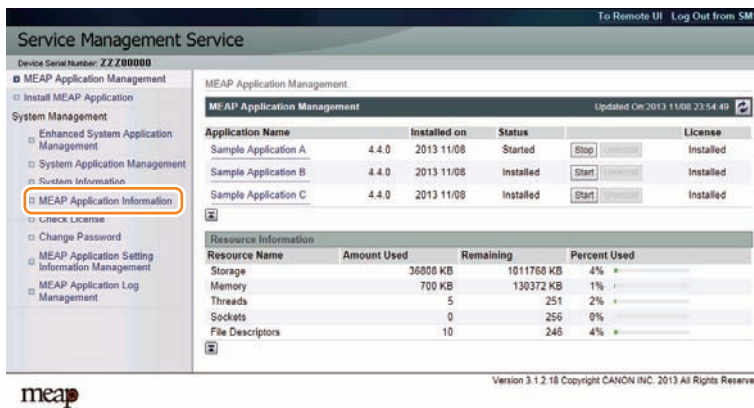
2) Enter the password in the password entry field, and click the [Log In]. The default password is "MeapSmsLogin". (Case sensitive)

Login screen by Password Authentication



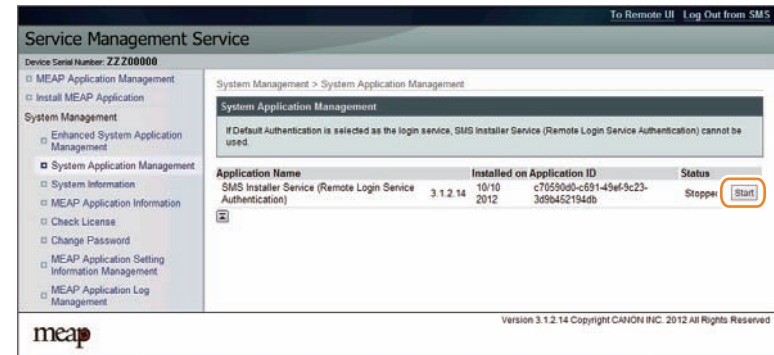
F-2-324

3) Select [System Application Management] on System Management menu.



F-2-325

4) Click on [Start] or [Stop] shown on Status field of SMS Installer Service (Remote Login Service Authentication) to check if the status is changed.



F-2-326

5) Log out and then log in again and access via the RLS authentication login window. When RLS authentication is set to [Start], another RLS login screen is firstly shown. When accessing to RLS status screen with the setting of [Stop], the user will be redirected to the password authentication screen.

RLS authentication started screen and RLS authentication stopped screen

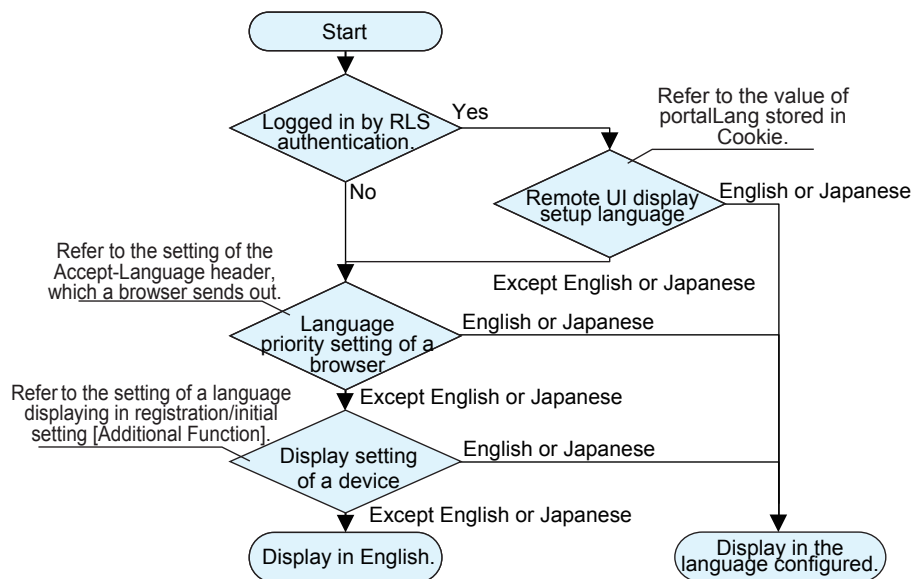


F-2-327

Initial Display Languages of SMS

SMS supports English and Japanese. Display language can be changed with selecting by the drop down list on a login page.

The initial display language at the time of accessing SMS depends on the setting.



F-2-328

When accessing by SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication)

It is referred in order of the language priority (setting of the Accept-Language header which a browser sends out) and the display-language setting in the [Settings/Registration]. When the language setup is other than English or Japanese, it is displayed in English.

When accessing by SMS Installer Service (Remote Login Service Authentication).

Initial display language is set by the language setting (value of portalLang storing in Cookie) selected by the remote UI screen. When the setting is other than English or Japanese, Selection of display language is performed in a similar way with the SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication) mentioned above.

MEAP Application System Information

Outline

You can check the device's platform information and the MEAP application's system information.

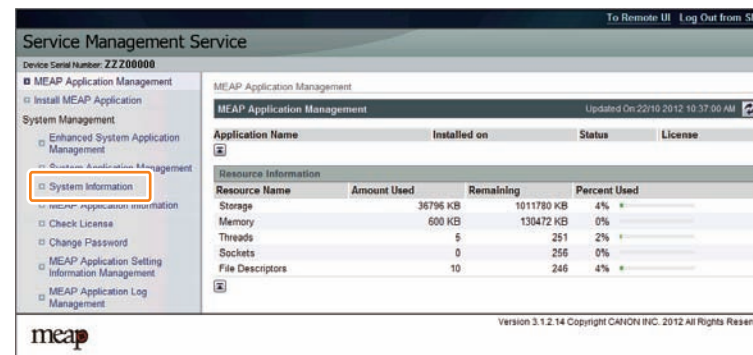
Checking the System Information

System information that can be checked from the screen

- MEAP Specifications version (MEAP Spec Ver)
 - MEAP Contents version
 - Java Virtual Machine version
 - System application information
- The name of the installed system application
 - The installation date of the installed system application
 - Application ID of the installed system application
 - The status of the installed system application

The checking procedure is shown below.

- 1) Log in to SMS.
- 2) Select [System Management] > [System Information] on System Management menu.

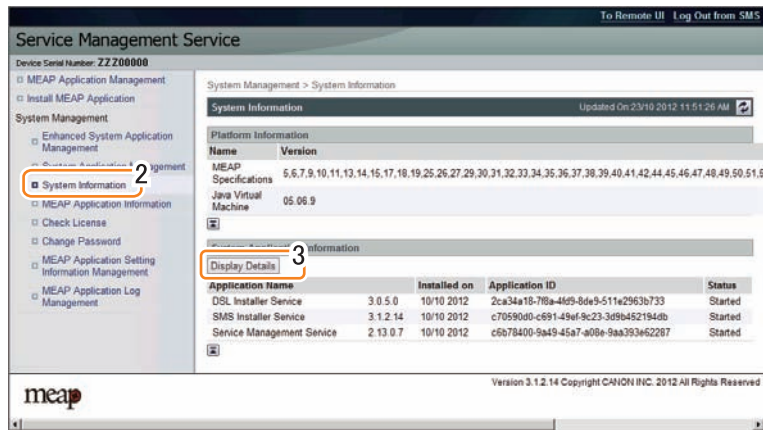


F-2-329

■ Display of System Information Details

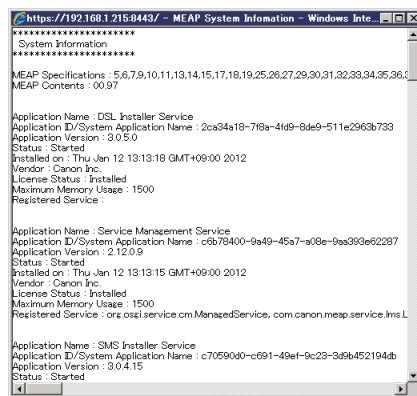
The system information details can be displayed to check more than one pieces of information all at the same time: platform information, system application information, information on the installed MEAP applications, etc.

- 1) Log in to SMS.
- 2) Select [System Info] on System Management menu.
- 3) Click [Display Details].



F-2-330

- 4) System information of each application (including system applications) is shown in an additional window. Copy and paste all the information in a file to attach to AR reports as text information. This function is useful to check status information of each application.



F-2-331

■ Printing the System Information of a MEAP Application

MEAP system information can be printed out with device for confirmation.

Note:

The system information of the MEAP application that you checked in the previous section is exactly the same as the system information of the MEAP application that is output.

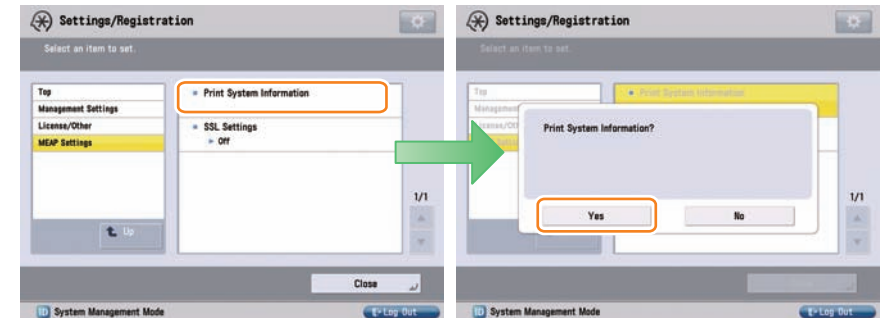
Follow the steps below when confirming information:

- 1) Select [Settings/ Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/ Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [Print System Information].

Note:

When System Manager ID and PIN are set, go to Top screen and log in as System Manager to continue jobs.

- 2) Press [Yes].



F-2-332

Note:

MEAP system information was printed out in PDL format conventionally. However, the information has been printed out in text format instead of PDL format, enabling devices without PDL installation to print out information (iR C3220 and later).

Content of MEAP system information

Application System Information

```

Application Name: C-Cabinet Gateway for MEAP
Application ID/System Application Name: 03a46668-63e4-4636-9cbb-492b6cef05d5
Application Version: 1.0.0
Status: Resolved
Installed on: Tue Oct 21 14:00:11 GMT+09:00 2003
Vendor : Canon Inc.
License Status : Installed
Maximum Memory Usage : 1024
Registered Service :
  
```

item	content
Application Name	It is the name (bundle-name) declared in a statement within the application program. It may not necessarily be identical to the name of the program.
Application ID/System Application Name	Application ID (application-id) items which are declared on the declaration statement in the application program are printed.
Application Version	It is the version of the application (bundle-version) declared in a statement within the application program.
Status	It indicates the status of the application in question; specifically, Installed: the application has been installed. Active: the application is being in use. Resolved: the application is at rest.
Installed On	It indicates the date on which the application was installed.
Vendor	It is the name of the vendor that developed the application, and is the name (bundle-vendor) declared in a statement within the application program.
License Status	It indicates the status of the license; specifically, None: no license is needed. Not Installed: no license has been installed. Installed: the appropriate license has been installed. Invalid: the license has been invalidated. Overlimit: the license has been used beyond its permitted limit.
License Expires After	It indicates the date after which the license expires. If the status of the license is "none", this item will not be printed.
License Upper Limit	It indicates the limit imposed on individual counter readings. If the status of the license is "none", this item will not be printed.
Counter Value	It is the current counter reading of a specific counter. If the status of the license is "none", this item will not be printed.
Maximum Memory Usage	It indicates the maximum amount of memory that the application uses. It is the amount (maximum memory usage) declared in a statement within the application program, and is expressed in kilobytes.
Registered Service	It is a list of services that have been registered by the application with the MEAP framework. Some services may not have printable data.

T-2-121

MEAP Application Information

Outline

You can check the MEAP application installed on the device.

The following information can be checked on the MEAP application information screen.

Application Information

- Application Name
- Description
- Version
- Export Package
- Application ID
- Manufacturer
- Copyright
- Export Service
- Installed on
- ContactAddress
- Applet-Name
- Import Package
- Applet Number
- Category
- URL
- Import Service
- Resources Used (Storage, Memory, Threads, Sockets, File Descriptors)

License Information

- Status
- Serial Number
- Expires after

■ Procedure to Check MEAP Application Information

- 1) Log in to SMS.
- 2) Select [System Management] > [MEAP Application Information] on System Management menu.

MEAP Application Management

Application Name	Version	Installed on	Status	License
Sample Application A	4.4.0	2013 11/08	Started	Installed
Sample Application B	4.4.0	2013 11/08	Installed	Installed
Sample Application C	4.4.0	2013 11/08	Installed	Installed

Resource Name	Amount Used	Remaining	Percent Used
Storage	36008 KB	1011760 KB	4%
Memory	700 KB	130372 KB	1%
Threads	5	251	2%
Sockets	0	256	0%
File Descriptors	10	246	4%

F-2-333

- 3) The MEAP application information screen appears. Scroll the screen and check the information of the target application.

'Sample Application A' Information

Application Name: Sample Application A
 Application ID: 4d06d282-deb4-462e-bd48-71167c11739a
 Installed on: 23/10 2012
 Status: Stopped
 License Status: Installed
 Expires after: 60 days

Type of Counter	Current Count	Usage Limit
Total (Full Color/Large)	0	--
Total (Full Color/Small)	0	--
Total (Full Color T)	0	--
Total (Single Color/Small)	0	--

F-2-334

● Check License

■ Outline

You can check the contents of the license file.

■ Procedure to Check the License File

- 1) Log in to SMS.
- 2) Select [System Management] > [Check License] on System Management menu.

Check License

Resource Name	Amount Used	Remaining	Percent Used
Storage	36796 KB	1011780 KB	4%
Memory	600 KB	130472 KB	0%
Threads	5	251	2%
Sockets	0	256	0%
File Descriptors	10	246	4%

F-2-335

- 3) Click the [Browse..], specify a license file, and click the [Check].

License File Path:

F-2-336

Changing SMS Login Password

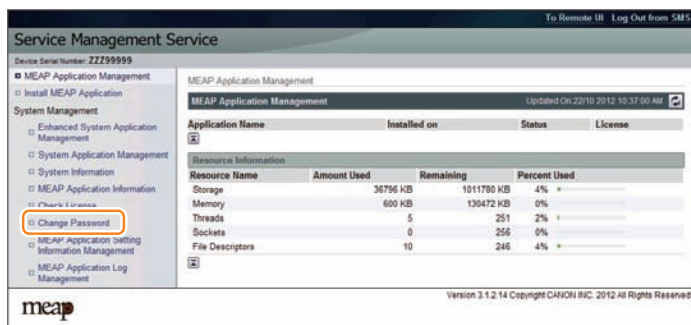
Outline

You can change the password for logging into SMS.

If you forgot the login password and you want to change the password back to the default value (MeapSmsLogin), see "If you forgot the password (SMS login password initialization)" in this chapter.

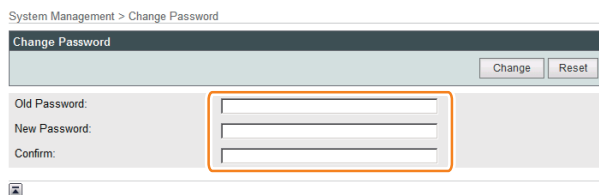
Procedure to Change the SMS Login Password

- 1) Log in to SMS.
- 2) Select [System Management] > [Change Password] on System Management menu.



F-2-337

- 3) Enter the current password and a new password, and then click the [Change].



F-2-338

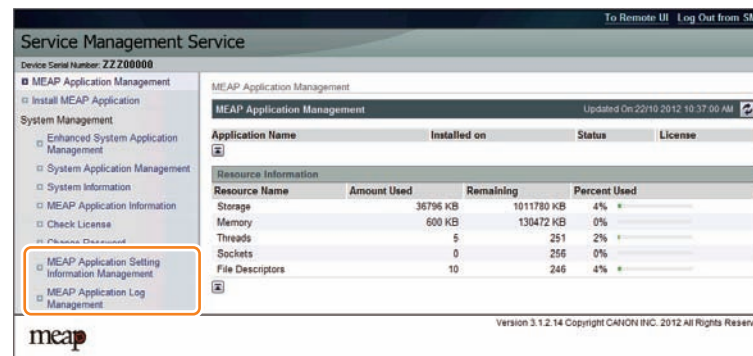
Note:

The [Reset] on the [Change Password] screen is used to clear the value entered in the text field. It is not a for changing the SMS login password back to the default value.

MEAP Application Setting Information Management and Log Management

Outline

The MEAP Application Setting Information Management page and the MEAP Application Log Management page provide menu related to "MEAP Application Configuration Service" for managing MEAP application setting information and menu related to "MEAP Application Log Service" for managing log information respectively.



F-2-339

MEAP Application Configuration Service

This service is used to manage the MEAP application setting information. It has functions such as saving setting information to the MEAP area. Ver 57 of MEAP Specifications supports this service.

MEAP Application Log Service

This service is used to collect MEAP application logs (debug logs and authentication logs).

Ver 58 of MEAP Specifications supports this service.

The collected logs can be downloaded or deleted in Remote UI.

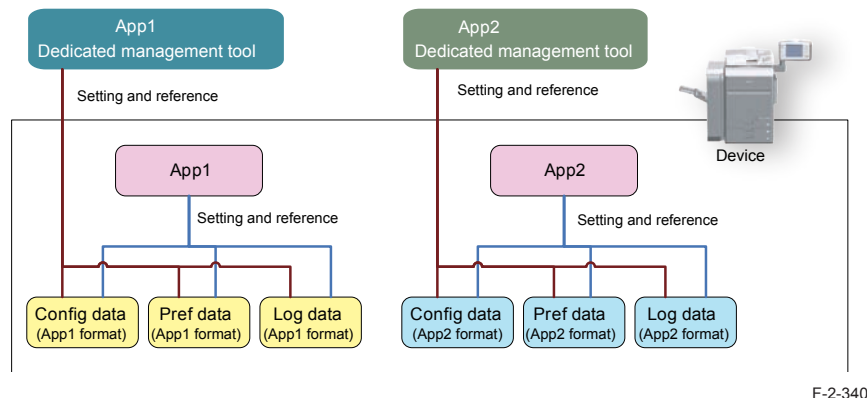
The settings such as the log level to be saved cannot be made from SMS.

These settings depend on the MEAP application. For detailed information, refer to the manual for the application.

Advantages Obtained When Using the Services

By using MEAP Application Setting Information Management and MEAP Application Log Service, as long as the MEAP application supports these services, you can collectively perform data management tasks.

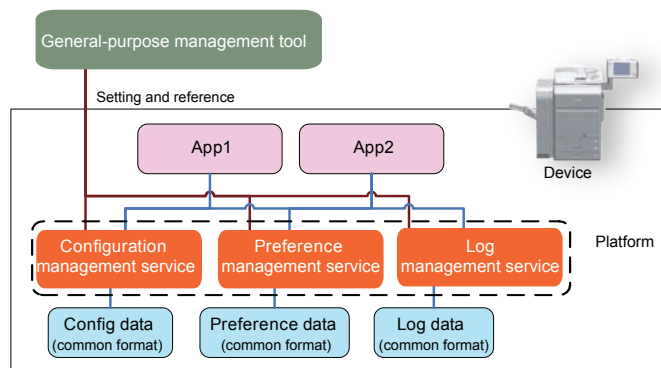
Devices and MEAP applications which do not support new functions



F-2-340

As for devices and MEAP applications that do not support the service, the setting information and log data are managed on an application-by-application basis.

Devices and MEAP applications which support new functions



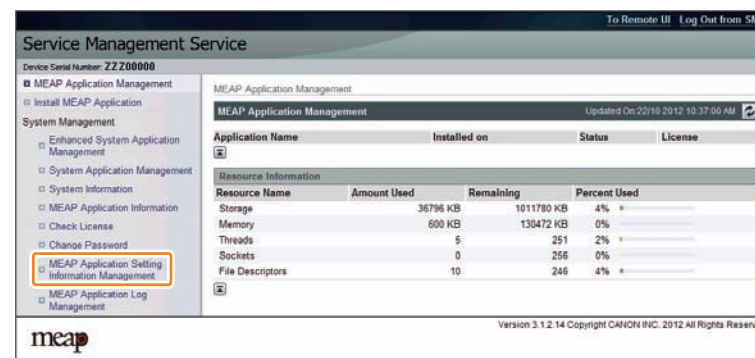
F-2-341

As for devices and MEAP applications that support the service, information can be collectively managed.

MEAP Application Setting Information Management

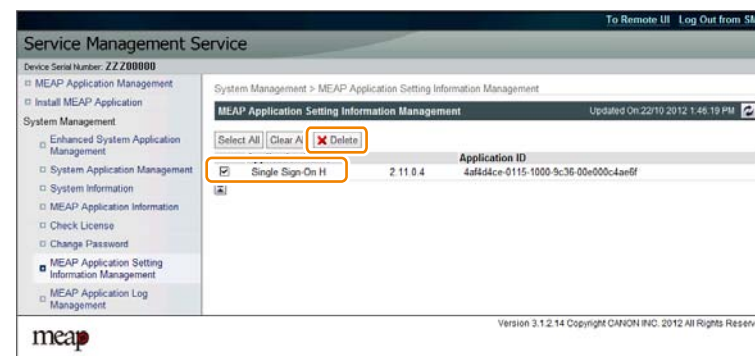
The setting data (stored on the device) of the MEAP applications which support MEAP Application Setting Information Management can be deleted. The procedure is shown below.

- 1) Log in to SMS.
- 2) Select [System Management] > [MEAP Application Setting Information Management] on System Management menu.



F-2-342

- 3) Select an application you want to delete, and click the [Delete].



F-2-343

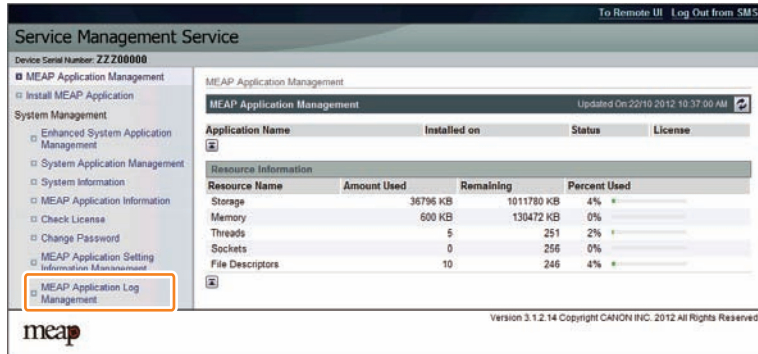
Note:

If a MEAP application that contains setting data which can be shared (not dedicated to the application) is installed, the application name [Shared Setting Information of Applications] is displayed.

MEAP Application Log Management

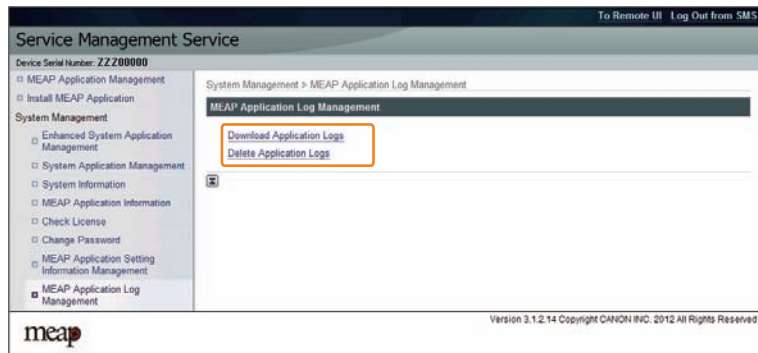
The log data (stored on the device) of the MEAP applications which support MEAP Application Log Service can be downloaded or deleted. The procedure is shown below.

- 1) Log in to SMS.
- 2) Select [System Management] > [MEAP Application Log Management] on System Management menu.



F-2-344

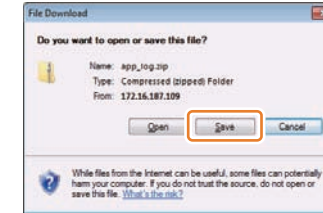
- 3) Select [Download Application Logs] or [Delete Application Logs].



F-2-345

- 4) To download the logs

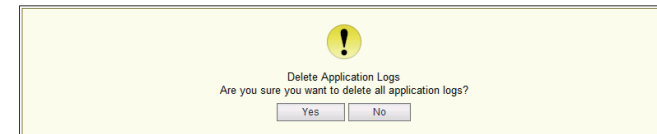
The file save dialog for the log file will appear. Specify the destination and save the file.



F-2-346

- 5) To delete the logs

The confirmation screen will appear to prompt you to delete the logs. Click the [Yes] to delete the logs.



F-2-347

Maintenance

Backup of the MEAP Application Area and Recovery of the Backup Data Using SST

Outline

When replacing or formatting the HDD, the data in the MEAP application area needs to be temporarily saved to your PC.

This chapter describes information on backing up the data in the MEAP application area and recovering the backup data.

In the case of MEAP-installed devices, the application is license-managed, so the application needs to be reinstalled and reconfigured when replacing or formatting the HDD.

In that case, a license for reinstallation needs to be downloaded and the customer data and configuration information need to be recovered, and these procedures pose heavy burdens on the service technician.

The area used for the MEAP application can be easily saved/recovered by using the backup function of SST (Service Support Tool).

This greatly reduces the work burden on the service technician.

Please note that the application cannot be illegally copied because the backup data can be recovered only when the device has the same serial number.

CAUTION:

- You must not perform any other work (including checking operation) until the HDD has been backed up. This arrangement is to prevent a mismatch of MEAP counter readings and the HDD contents, and any fault in operation arising as the result of failure to observe this will not be covered by the guarantee of operation.
- Do not disable the license during the period from backup using SST to restoration of data.
It is not necessary to reinstall the license file when restoring the backup data.

Backup Item Automatically Copied

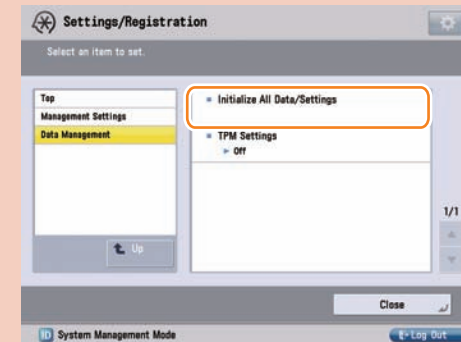
The following data are backed up using SST:

The following data are backed up (saved as Meapbackup.bin) using SST.

- MEAP applications.
- Setup data generated by MEAP applications (Note that image data stored in BOX will not be saved for MEAP applications using BOX function).
- User information data registered for local device authentication in SSO-H
- SMS password

CAUTION:

Do not execute [Initialize All Data/Settings] in [Settings/Registration] during the period from backup using SST to recovery of the data.



F-2-348

When [Initialize All Data/Settings] is executed, the key used to decrypt encrypted backup data (SMS password, etc.) is initialized, which makes it impossible to decrypt the data.

It means that SMS cannot be accessed even when the backup data has been recovered using SST.

If you inadvertently executed [Initialize All Data/Settings] and can no longer access SMS, the SMS login password needs to be initialized by following the procedure shown in "When SMS Cannot Be Accessed" in "Login to SMS" in this manual.

● Data backed up using SST

In the case of this machine, menus are implemented as MEAP application. Therefore the following items can be also backed up (stored as Meapbackup.bin).

- Setting items of each menu in the main menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox,).
 - Favorite settings
 - Default settings
 - Settings of option shortcuts
 - Previous settings
- Settings of quick menu
 - Button size information
 - Wallpaper settings
 - Quick menu button information
 - Restrict quick menu use

● Requirements for Backup Using the SST

The following conditions must be met for use of the function:

1) Device Firmware Version

Device Firmware Version for SST (Ver4.2x)

	Boot ROM	System	SST
iR-ADV C2030/C2020 series iR-ADV C2230/C2220 series iR-ADV 500 series	Boot ROM is not equipped.	Already supported since the 1st version.	The version supporting the corresponding devices.
iPR / iR-ADV series other than above	Already supported since the 1st version.	Already supported since the 1st version.	The version supporting the corresponding devices.

T-2-122

2) SST Version

Version 4.2.x or later. An earlier version will not permit the use of the function. If needed, upgrade the SST.

3) Space for backup

To back up the HDD of the device, the PC must have approx 1024MB of free space at maximum. Sizes of backup files depend on actual data capacities to be backed up.

■ Procedure for backing up the MEAP application area using SST

1) Switching Login Service / Backup of Login User Information

If SSO-H is used for the login service, switch to default authentication before backing up the user information. Although SST will back up local device user information, it is recommended to export the user information just in case. For local device user information backup, go to User Management page of SSO-H site and export the data. (The SSO-H login page opens with the URL "https://<device IP address>:8443/sso/").

CAUTION:

- If a HDD of a system that uses SSO-H is formatted without changing the login service to the default authentication, the error message "The login service must be set again with SMS" appears and the system cannot start up when you attempt to restart the system after formatting.
- If this problem occurs, change the login service to SSO-H with SMS. If you cannot access to SMS since you do not have the IP address of the device, start the system with FIXIP mode -hold down the numeric keys 1 and 7 and turn the power switch on. The IP address "172.16.1.100" will be automatically assigned for the device. Then log in to SMS specifying the address.

2) Starting the device in Download Mode

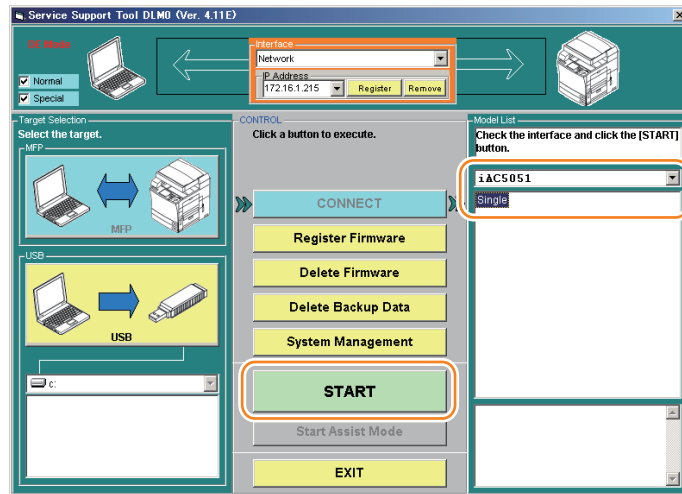
Press [2] and [8] buttons at the same time on the control panel and turn on the main power switch to start the device in Download Mode. Note that SST backup function is enabled only in Download Mode.

3) Connecting the main unit to the PC to start SST

Connect the main unit to the PC with SST installed using the crossing cable and the like to start SST on the PC.

4) Connecting the device using SST

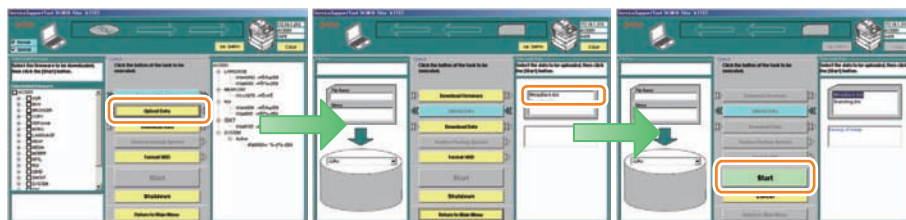
When starting SST, select the target device type as Single and click [Start].



F-2-349

5) Generating backup data to transfer it to the PC (uploading)

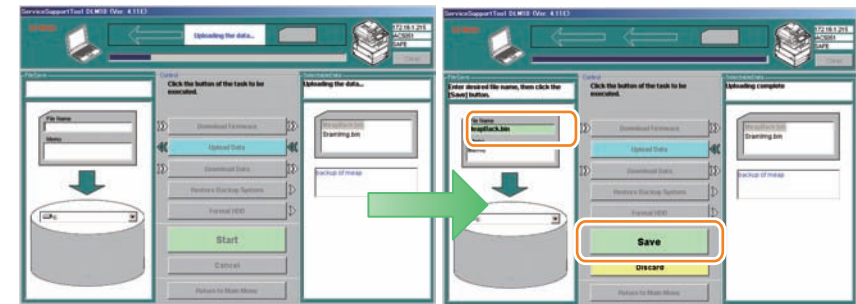
Click [Upload Data] of SST and select "Meapback.bin" as the item to be backed up to click [Start].



F-2-350

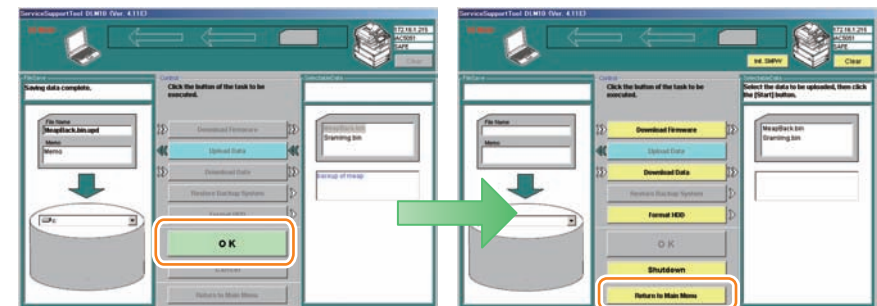
6) Saving backup data

Upon the backup data transferred to the PC, enter an appropriate file name and click [OK] to save the backup data on the PC.



F-2-351

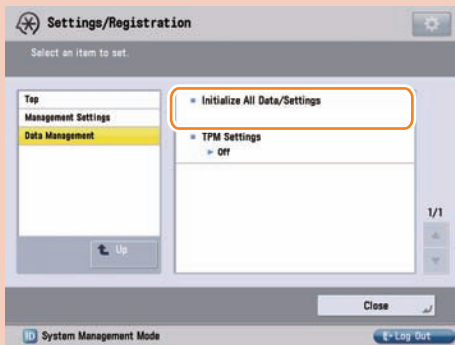
7) When the file is successfully saved, click [OK], and then click [Return to Menu].



F-2-352

CAUTION:

Do not execute [Initialize All Data/Settings] in Settings/Registration during the period from backup using SST to recovery of the data.



F-2-353

When [Initialize All Data/Settings] is executed, the key used to decrypt encrypted backup data (SMS password, etc.) is initialized, which makes it impossible to decrypt the data.

It means that SMS cannot be accessed even when the backup data has been recovered using SST.

If you inadvertently executed [Initialize All Data/Settings] and can no longer access SMS, the SMS login password needs to be initialized by following the procedure shown in "When SMS Cannot Be Accessed" in "Login to SMS" in this manual.

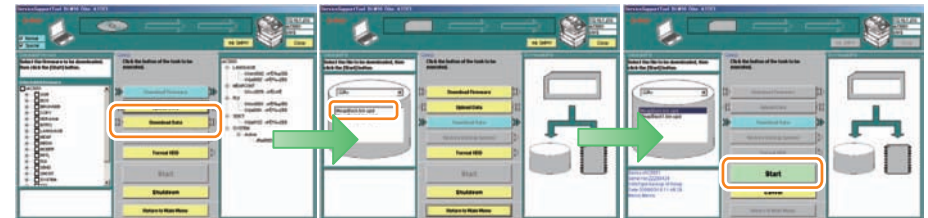
■ Procedures to Restore Backup Data

1) Connecting to the device

Connect the device using SST by following step 1 to step 4 of the Procedure for backing up the MEAP application area using SST.

2) Restoring backup file

Click [Download Data] and select the data backed up in the previous step (Meapback.bin) to click [Start Restoring Data]. Note that the data backed up in a different version cannot be restored.



F-2-354

3) Transferring Data

When the data is successfully transferred, click the [OK] shown on the screen. To continue other jobs, click [Return to Menu].



F-2-355

4) Turn off and on the main power switch of the device to gain access in SMS to check that MEAP applications are surely restored.

5) Restore the backup data and setting saved. Note that the user information of the local device is included in the backup data, thus does not need to be restored.

■ Formatting and Replacing the HDD

● Outline

If the HDD is broken or does not function correctly due to failure of the system (excluding the MEAP application), it needs to be formatted or replaced.

When the HDD is formatted or replaced, the files of the MEAP application stored in it will be lost, so make a backup of the MEAP application area according to "Procedure for backing up the MEAP application area using SST" if possible. If a backup cannot be made, the MEAP application and the license files need to be reinstalled.

As for the MEAP counter information, it will not be lost because it is backed up just like the conventional counter.

If a backup cannot be made, a special license file (a license file for installation with the expiration date carried over from the current counter value) is required to reinstall the MEAP application. This special license file is treated as a service tool and cannot be obtained by a general user.

In order to obtain a special license file, a service technician needs to contact a person in charge of support of a sales company.

When contacting the person in charge of support, the service technician also needs to provide the serial number of the device and the name of the MEAP application installed.

In the support departments of regional headquarters of Canon, all license files of the applications that have been issued are filed according to device serial numbers, enabling you to obtain a series of license files through a single screen as long as you can identify the serial number of the device in question.

Note:

The application that is installed with a reusable license can be reinstalled by using the same license.

● Formatting the HDD

Procedure to format the hard disk

Follow the following procedure to format the HDD.

1) Connecting to the device

Connect the device using SST by following step 1 to step 4 of "Procedure for backing up the MEAP application area using SST".

2) Formatting the HDD

Select "Format HDD" from SST menu to format the HDD.

Note:

HDD can be formatted also by starting Download mode using the USB memory and executing formatting from the displayed menu.

● HDD replacement procedure

Outline

The procedure for replacing the HDD differs according to whether the HDD functions normally or not.

If the MEAP application area cannot be backed up

If the HDD does not function correctly due to failure or for other reason, the MEAP application area cannot be backed up. It is therefore necessary to reinstall the application after replacing the HDD. The procedure is shown below.

1)Preparation for replacement

Copy a set of license files for reinstalling the MEAP application (special licenses and reusable licenses) to a laptop for service operation.

Register a set of system files of a target product to SST. Or, prepare USB thumb drive of the System file transfer settlement.

2)Replacing the drive

Prepare the necessary service parts of the HDD, and replace the drive.

3)Formatting HDD

Format the HDD referring to Procedure to format the hard disk.

4)Reinstalling the MEAP application

When the device has started normally, obtain the jar files of the MEAP applications from the user, and install them using the license files for reinstallation.

Installation method is the same as normal installation.

5)Importing user information

As necessary, make login service selections and import user information.

Note:

When you replace the HDD without uninstalling MEAP applications, make sure to reinstall the previously installed applications. Unless reinstalling them, MEAP counter will not be released and the message "The number of applications that can be installed has exceeded the limit. Try to install this application after uninstalling other applications." is displayed so that the installation of new applications may not be accepted. If you want to install new applications in this case, once reinstall the applications installed before formatting and uninstall unnecessary applications.

● If the MEAP application area can be backed up

If the MEAP application area can be backed up, it can be recovered after replacing the HDD, so it is not necessary to prepare the special licenses for reinstallation.

1)Preparation for replacement

Back up the MEAP application area of the device according to the procedure for backing up the MEAP application area using SST.

2)Replacing the drive

Prepare the necessary service parts of the HDD, and replace the drive.

3)Formatting HDD

Format the HDD referring to Procedure to format the hard disk.

4)Restoring the backup file

Restore the backup data referring to the Procedures to Restore Backup Data.

5)Importing user information

As necessary, make login service selections and import user information.

MEAP Safe Mode (level 2)

Outline

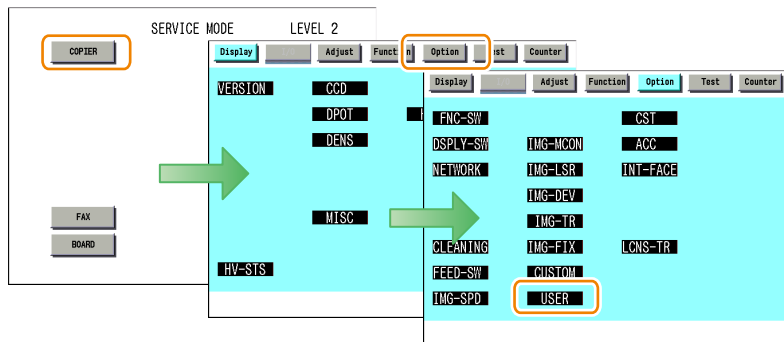
Use safe mode if you need to start up the system without worrying about extra applications. It will start up only those system software files (including SMS) that normally start up as default files while preventing MEAP applications and the like from starting up.

When you have made changes and restart the device, the control panel will indicate "MPSF" in its lower right corner. The MEAP applications that may have been active before you shut down the equipment will not start up on their own. Make use of safe mode when restoring the system software as when MEAP applications or services cause a fault as the result of a conflict or wrong sequence of registration/use. You can access to SMS in this condition so that you can take necessary measures, for example, you can stop application that may cause the trouble.

If default authentication has been selected, the mode of authentication remains valid; otherwise, the message "The login service must be set again with SMS" appears. Change the login service as necessary.

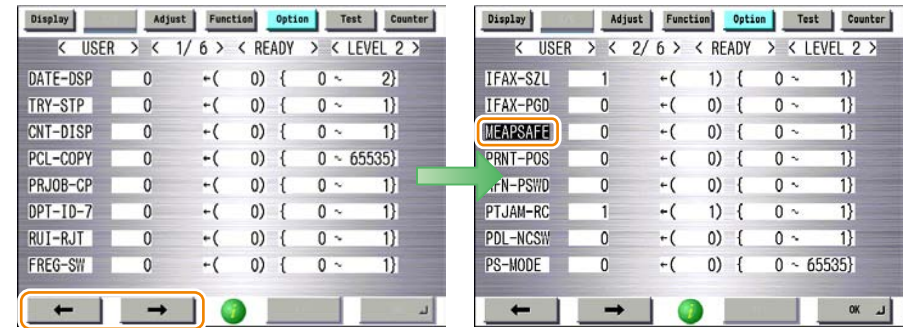
Starting in Safe Mode

- 1) Startup [SERVICE MODE] in level 2.
- 2) Press [COPIER] > [Option] > [USER].

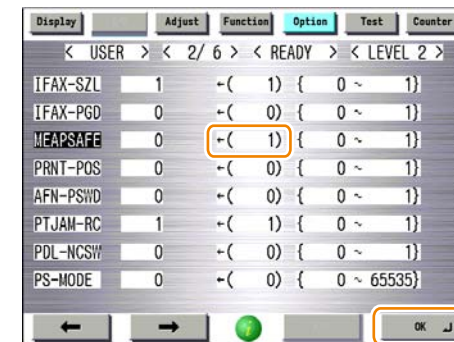


F-2-356

- 3) Press ← or → for several times until [MEAPSAFE] is shown. Click [MEAPSAFE].



- 4) Press the 1 key on the control panel keypad to change the setting to "1"; then, click [OK].



- 5) Check that the notation "MPSF" has appeared in the lower right corner of the screen; then, restart the device.

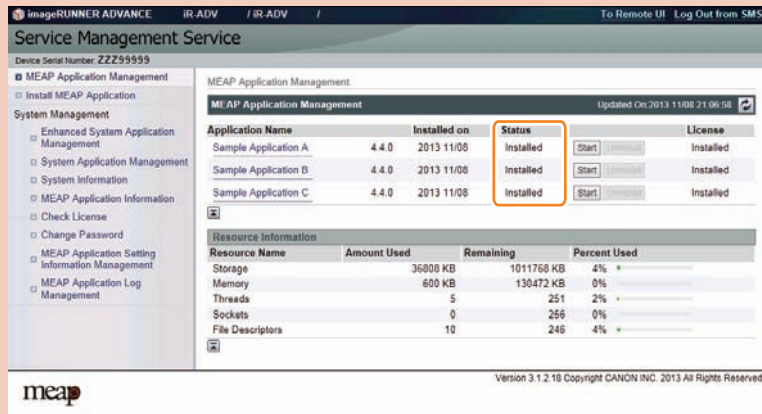


F-2-359

CAUTION:

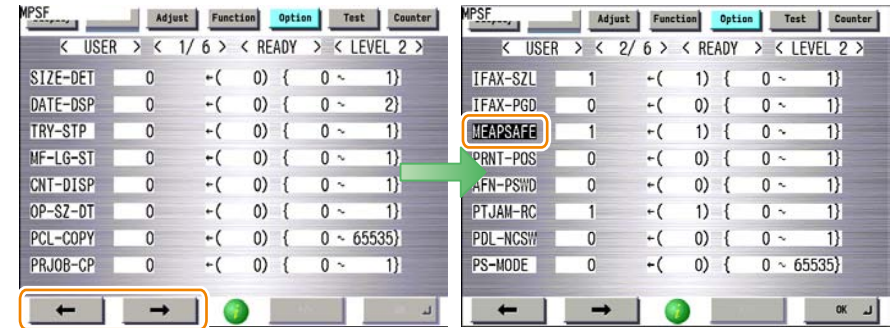
If the device has been started in MEAP SAFE mode, all the MEAP applications stop and the status becomes "Installed".

This status remains unchanged even if the MEAP SAFE mode is canceled and the device is started again in normal mode. It is therefore necessary to access SMS after normal startup and start the MEAP application.

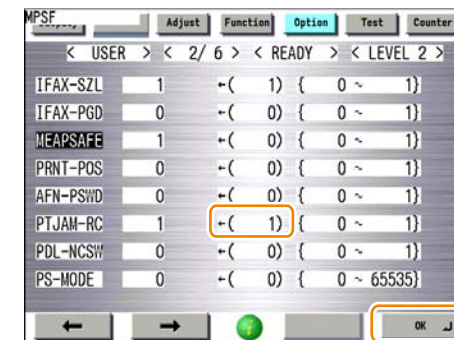


F-2-360

3) Press **←** or **→** for several times until [MEAPSAFE] is shown. Click [MEAPSAFE].



4) Press the 0 key on the control panel keypad to change the setting to "0"; then, press **[OK]**.



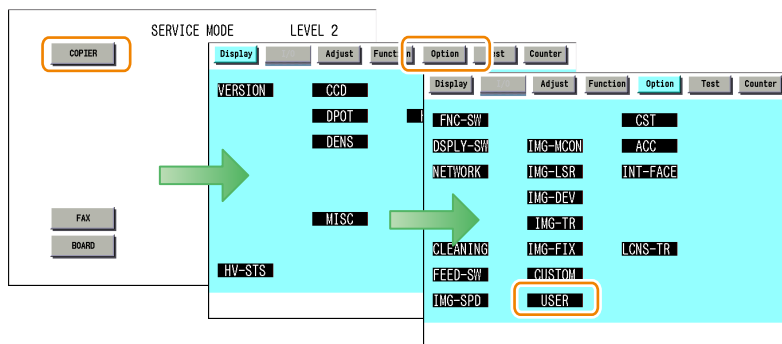
5) Start service mode again after rebooting the device, and check that the displayed setting value has changed to "0" and that [MPSF] is no longer displayed at the lower right of the screen.



F-2-364

How to cancel MEAP SAFE mode

- 1) Startup [SERVICE MODE] in level 2.
- 2) Press [COPIER] > [Option] > [USER].



F-2-361

Collection of MEAP Console Logs

Overview

When debugging a MEAP application, console logs need to be collected in some cases.

The following shows how to collect MEAP console logs using commercially available terminal software and service mode.

What to Prepare

- PC connected with the same network as the device
- Commercially available terminal software

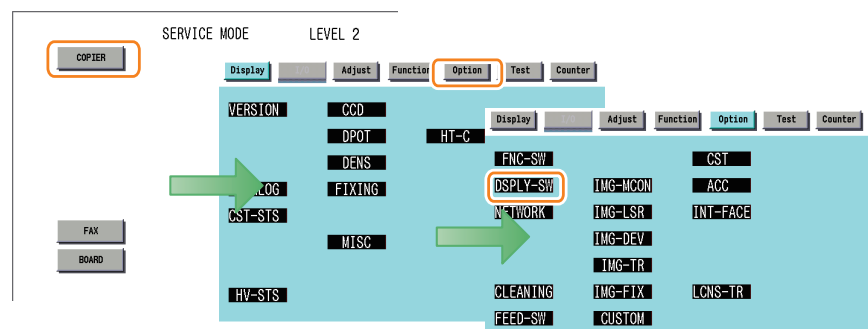
Note:

In the procedure shown in this manual, "Tera Term Pro" and "Hyper Terminal" are used as the terminal software.

Work Procedure

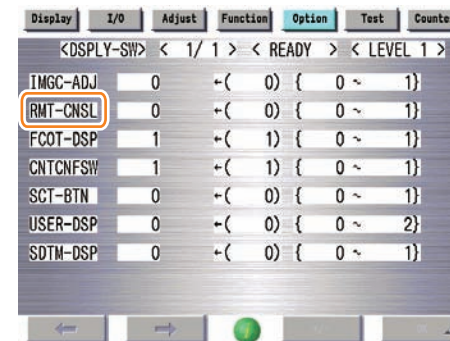
Device Setting Procedure

- 1) Start [SERVICE MODE] in Level 1.
- 2) Press [CER] > [Option] > [DSPLY-SW].



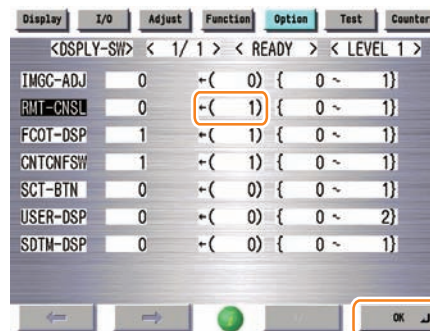
F-2-365

- 3) Press [RMT-CNSL].



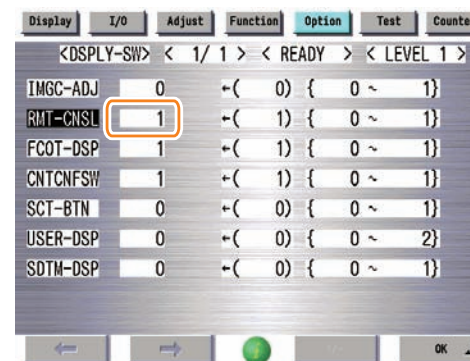
F-2-366

- 4) Press either 1 (activate remote console function) on control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK].



F-2-367

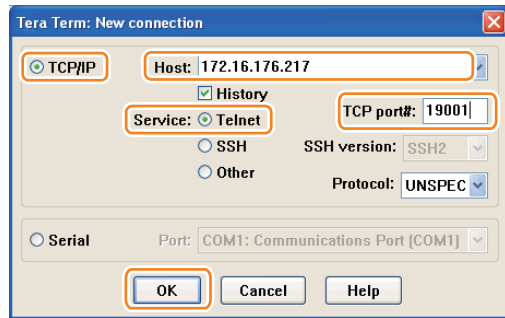
- 5) Check to see that it is reflected in setting field, and restart the device.



F-2-368

PC setting procedure (when Tera Term is used)

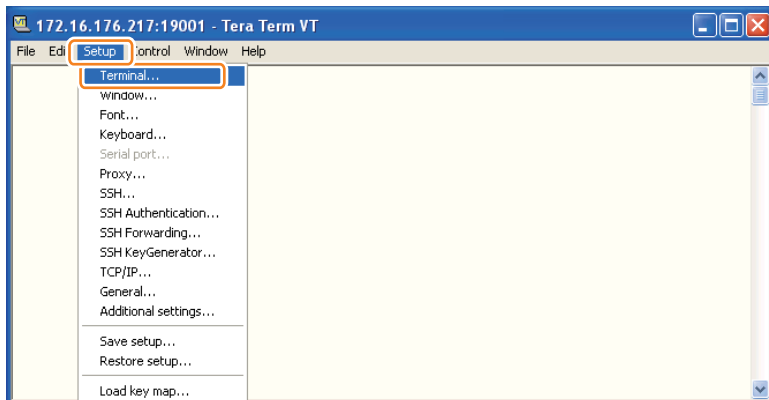
- 1) Install the terminal software on the PC.
- 2) Start the terminal software, make the following settings, and then click the [OK].



F-2-369

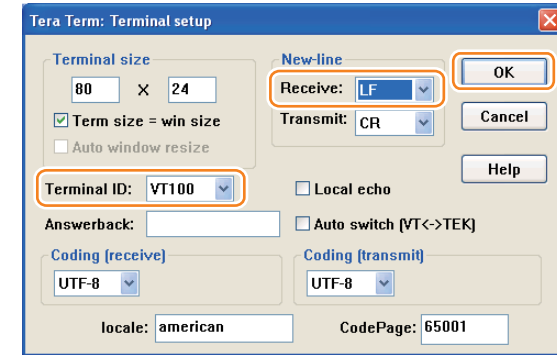
- Connection : Select [TCP/IP] (Default)
- Host : Device Host Name or IP Address
- Service : Select "Telnet"
- TCP port# : Enter 19001

- 3) The connection window will open. Select [Terminal...] from the [Setup] menu.



F-2-370

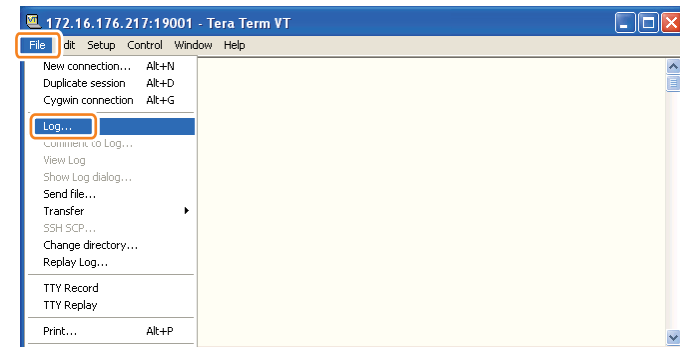
- 4) The terminal setting screen will appear. Make the following settings, and then click the [OK].



F-2-371

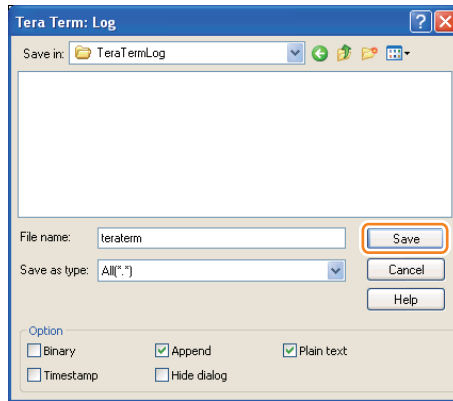
Terminal ID : VT100
New-line Receive : LF

- 5) Select [Log...] from the [File] menu.



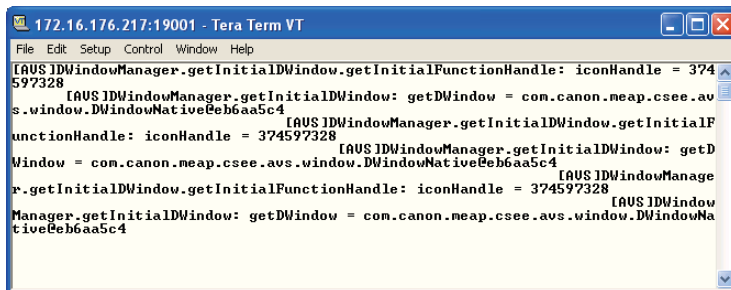
F-2-372

- 6) The dialog for specifying the save destination of the log file will appear. Set the save destination path and the file name, and then click the [Save].



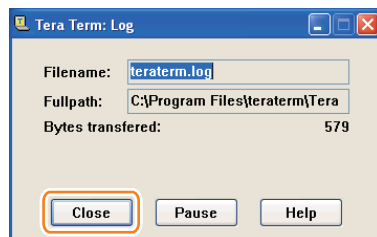
F-2-373

- 7) Perform the operation whose log you want to collect.



F-2-374

- 8) Click the [Close] in the log dialog.



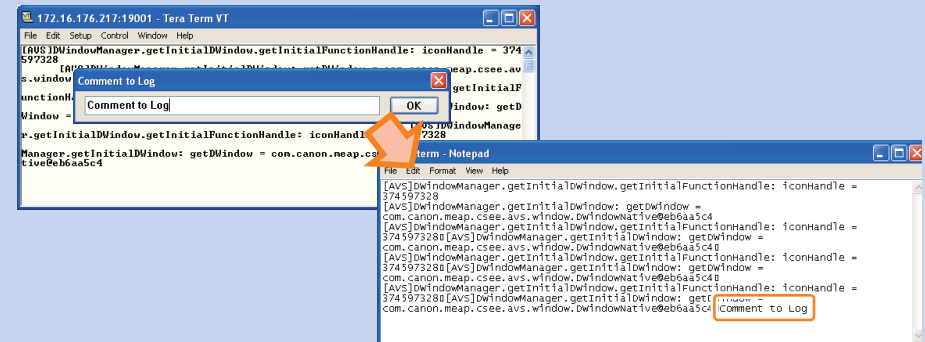
F-2-375

Note:
To suspend log collection, click the [Pause].

Note:
While collecting logs, the following operations are available from the [File] menu.

Comment to Log... :

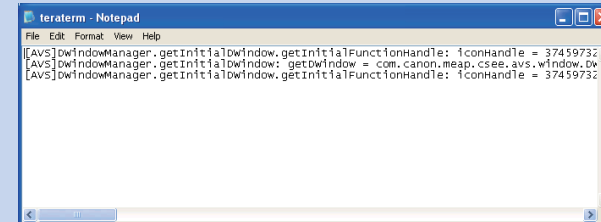
You can add a comment to the log being collected. The added comment is reflected in the log file.



F-2-376

Show Log dialog... :

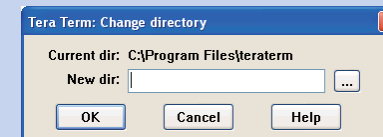
The logs that have been collected are pasted on Notepad and displayed.



F-2-377

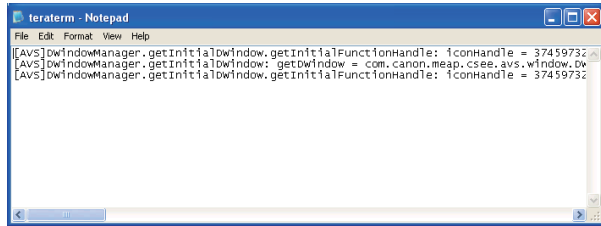
Change directory... :

The preliminarily set save destination of the log file can be changed.



F-2-378

9) Open the file saved in the save destination, and check that the logs are stored correctly.



F-2-379

Note:

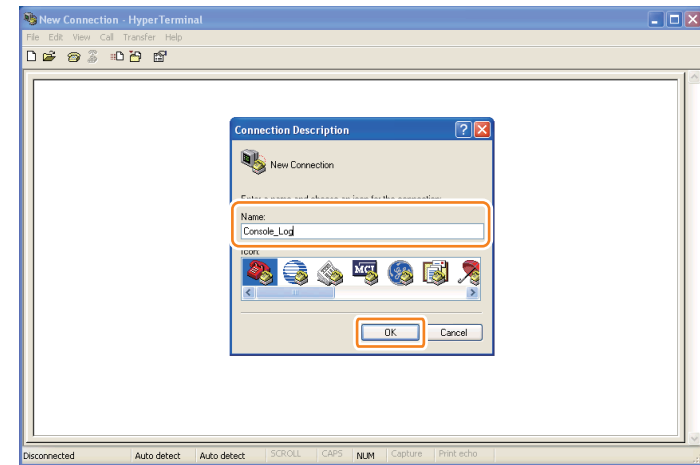
Depending on the MEAP application, the log output setting needs to be made in order to collect logs.

CAUTION:

After collecting logs, the remote console function of the device needs to be disabled (select [SERVICE MODE] LEVEL1 > [COPIER] > [Option] > [DSPLY-SW] > [RMT-CNSL] > 0, and restart the device).

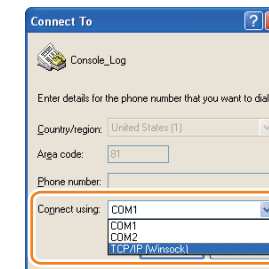
PC setting procedure (when Hyper Terminal is used)

1) Start Hyper Terminal, set the connection name in the [Connect Description] dialog that appears on the screen, and then click the [OK].



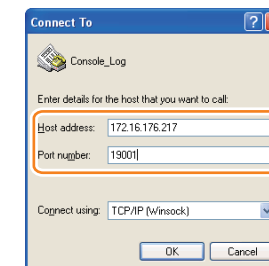
F-2-380

2) Set [TCP/IP(Winsock)] for [Connect using].



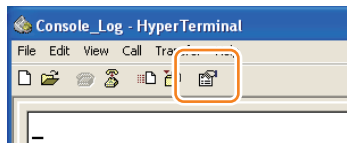
F-2-381

3) Enter the IP address of the target device in [Host address], and enter "19001" (fixed) in [Port number].



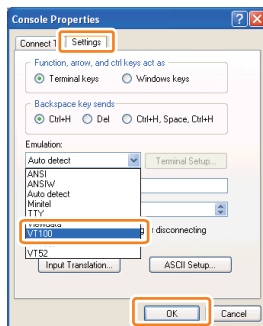
F-2-382

4) Click the "Properties" icon on the Hyper Terminal screen.



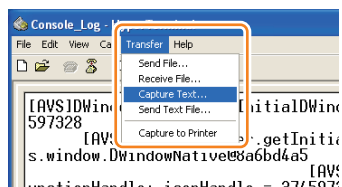
F-2-383

5) The [Console Properties] dialog will appear. Select the [Settings] tab, select [VT100] for [Emulation], and then click the [OK].



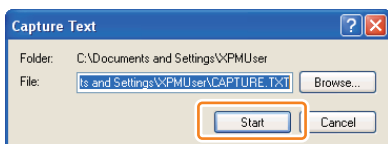
F-2-384

6) Return to the Hyper Terminal window, and select [Transfer] > [Capture Text...] from the menu.



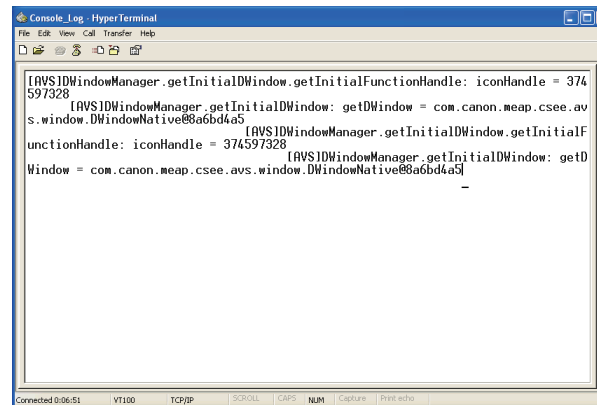
F-2-385

7) The dialog for specifying the save destination of the log file will appear. Specify the save destination.



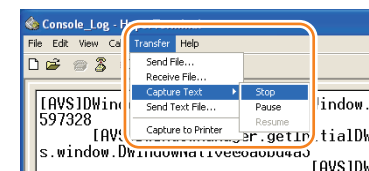
F-2-386

8) Perform the operation whose log you want to collect.



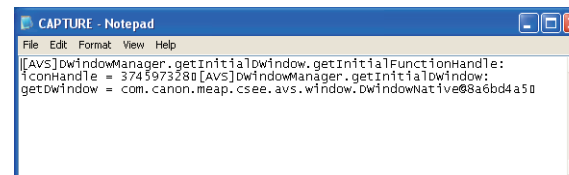
F-2-387

9) Select [Transfer] > [Capture Text...] > [Stop] from the menu.



F-2-388

10) Open the file saved in the save destination, and check that the logs are stored correctly.



F-2-389

Note:

Depending on the MEAP application, the log output setting needs to be made in order to collect logs.

CAUTION:

After collecting logs, the remote console function of the device needs to be disabled (select [SERVICE MODE] LEVEL1 > [COPIER] > [Option] > [DSPLY-SW] > [RMT-CNSL] > 0, and restart the device).

Using USB Devices

USB Driver

Two types of USB drivers

While the USB driver that can be used in conventional devices is only the USB driver designed exclusively for MEAP application (hereinafter referred to as "MEAP driver"), not only MEAP driver but also USB system driver (hereinafter referred to as "system driver") can be used in this machine.

System driver and MEAP driver cannot be used together. When either of them is used, the other driver cannot be used.

USB driver setting

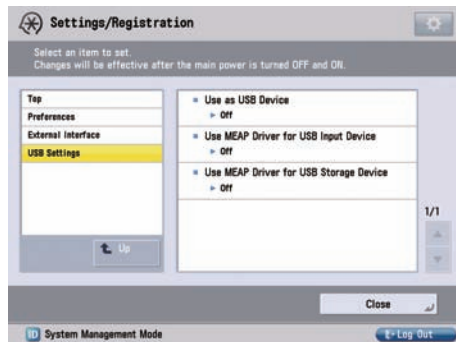
System driver is active by default in this machine.

The driver can be changed in [Settings/Registration].

Usually, It is not necessary to change the setting because it is specified in the MEAP application side.

Only in the case of a special MEAP application, it is necessary to change the USB driver setting.

For details, refer to specifications of MEAP application side.



F-2-390

Operating mode settings [Use MEAP driver as USB input device]	Conventional USB keyboard enabled MEAP application	Software keyboard application (System Driver/ MEAP Driver)	System driver supported MEAP application
OFF (*default) * Native driver	Cannot use USB keyboards. (Device cannot be detected.)	Can use USB keyboards.	Can use USB keyboards. Via software keyboards only.

T-2-123

Note:

When any settings changes are made, the device must be restarted.

Setting the USB driver for each USB device (MEAP driver preference registration)

If it is set to use the system driver, the conventional applications that support the MEAP application driver cannot use the USB input device.

Therefore, for the USB drivers used by USB devices/MEAP applications, there is setting function (MEAP driver preference registration) to give priority to the MEAP driver.

If you register the ID of the USB device by using this function, the USB device can use the MEAP driver despite the Additional Function settings.

Using this function requires the conditions below:

- Supported MEAP SpecVer: 26
- Describe the idVendor(VID) and idProduct(PID) of USB device in the manifest or activate/deactivate the VID and PID by calling API from MEAP applications.

The driver setting that is used in a manifest file is reflected in the following timing.

When registering from a manifest file.

- The registration will be enabled when an application is activated and device is restarted.
- The registration will be disabled when an application is stopped and device is restarted.

Note:

You can display/check the used driver setting at "USB device report print" described below regardless of whether it is registered from a manifest file or is registered from API.

Operating mode settings [Use MEAP driver as USB input device]	Conventional USB keyboard enabled MEAP application	Software keyboard application (System Driver/ MEAP Driver)	System driver supported MEAP application
ON * MEAP driver (conventional compatibility mode)	Can use USB keyboard. Can work only on the conventional applications that support the MEAP application driver.	Cannot use USB keyboards. (Device cannot be detected.)	Cannot use USB keyboards.

Availability for MEAP application of the USB device A (either HID keyboard or Mass Storage) plugged to device

Registration status of USB device A	When the HID keyboard is installed > USB Settings: [Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device] When the Mass Storage is installed > USB Settings: [Use MEAP Driver for External USB Device]	Native application	MEAP application		
			System driver supported application	System driver not supported/ conventional application	Application with VID/ PID declared in Manifest for x
Not registered	OFF	YES	YES	NO	
	ON	NO	NO	YES	
Registered	OFF	NO	NO	YES	YES
	ON	NO	NO	YES	YES

T-2-124

YES: USB device available NO: USB device not available

Availability for MEAP applications of USB devices B and C (either HID keyboard or Mass Storage) plugged to device

Registration status of USB device B	Setting to use MEAP driver (Additional Functions mode)	USB device	Native application	MEAP application		
				System driver supported application	System driver not supported / conventional application	Application with VID/PID declared in Manifest for B
Registered	Not used (Native driver to be used)	B	YES	YES	NO	
		C	YES	YES	NO	
	To be used	B	NO	NO	YES	
		C	NO	NO	YES	
Not registered	Not used (Native driver to be used)	B	NO	NO	YES	YES
		C	YES	YES	NO	NO
	To be used	B	NO	NO	YES	YES
		C	NO	NO	YES	YES

T-2-125

YES: USB device available NO: USB device not available

Specifications for the use of USB keyboards

Characters that could be entered on the software keyboard displayed on the conventional control panel can be entered using a USB connected keyboard.

- When the software keyboard window is displayed, characters can be entered from the USB keyboard (in-line entry not possible).
- When the software keyboard window is not displayed, entered characters will not be remembered.
- The characters, which can be entered from a USB keyboard, is only a character, which can be entered from the software keyboard.
- Even if characters are entered from the USB keyboard, the software keyboard window will not change (the corresponding key does not invert or change color).
- Input from the USB keyboard can be accepted at the same time as input from the software keyboard or numeric keys.
- Since the device supports Plug and Play, the USB keyboard can be disconnected/ connected freely. However, do not disconnect and connect during in deep sleep (when in sleep with setting "low" at "the power consumption in sleep"). It is out of an operation guarantee to disconnect and connect the USB keyboard in deep sleep.
- When USB device is attached to device, devices do not shift to deep sleep mode.
- Keyboard layout changes according to the keyboard layout settings in the Settings/ Registration screen. In addition, function keys and ten keys which are not displayed in the software keyboard cannot be used. (Keyboard which the operation check was conducted is 84-key Keyboard, but this does not mean that the operation of all 84-key Keyboards is guaranteed.)

Note:

The factory shipment default setting is to enable the use of native (main unit functionality) USB keyboards. Therefore, in order to use MEAP application keyboards, [Use MEAP driver for USB input device] under [System management settings (initial settings/ registration)] needs to be set to ON (factory shipment setting is OFF). Operations change as described below in accordance with ON/ OFF settings.

ON: when using MEAP application keyboard

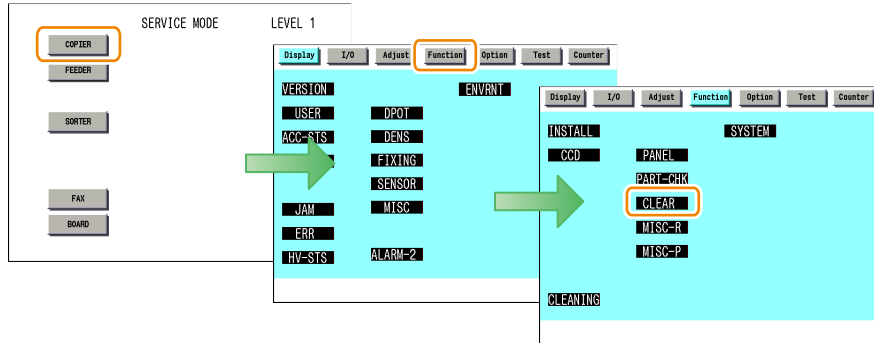
OFF: when using native (main unit functionality) keyboard (factory shipment default)

Initialization of MEAP driver priority registration

When any trouble occurs regarding USB driver settings and it is necessary to reset the setting information, you can reset the MEAP driver preference registration by using service mode.

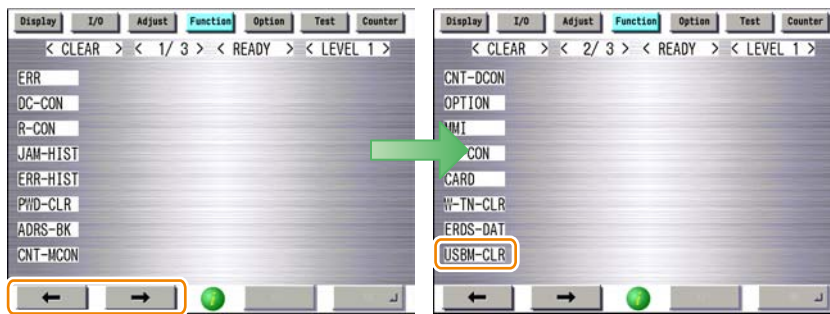
Steps to initialize preference use registration

- 1) Start [SERVICE MODE] in Level 1.
- 2) Press [COPIER] > [Function] > [CLEAR].



F-2-391

- 3) Press ← or → for several times until [USBM-CLR] is shown on the screen.
Press [USBM-CLR].



F-2-392

- 4) Press [OK] to restart this device.



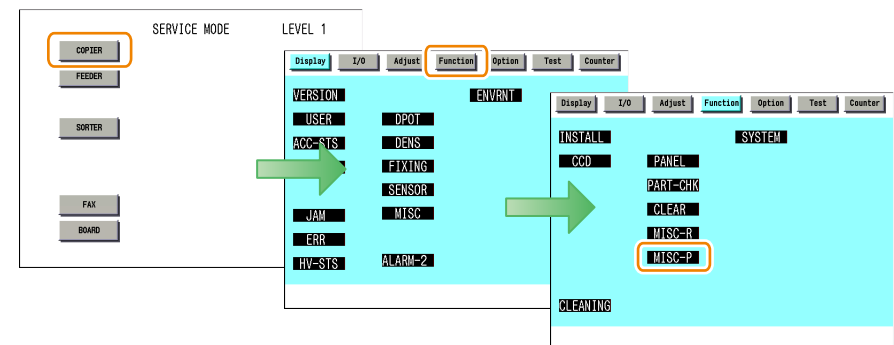
F-2-393

USB Device report print

To check the vendor IDs (idVendor) and the product IDs (idProduct) registered in this device by means of declaration in Manifest file of MEAP applications, output the USB Device report print.

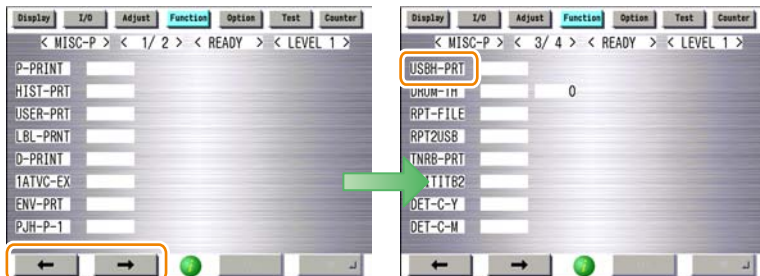
Steps to output the USB Device report print

- 1) Start [SERVICE MODE] in Level 1.
- 2) Press [COPIER] > [Function] > [MISC-P].



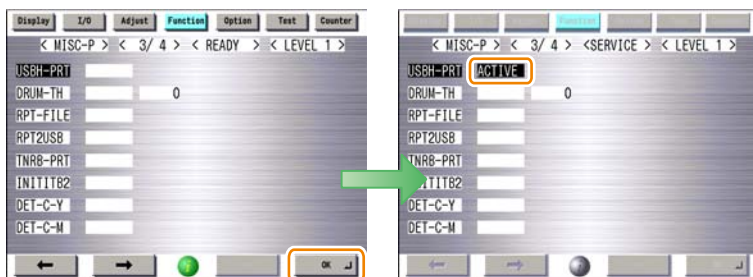
F-2-394

3) Press **←** or **→** for several times until [USBH-PRT] is shown. Press [USBH-PRT].



F-2-395

4) When pressing [OK], [ACTIVE] blinks on the status field.



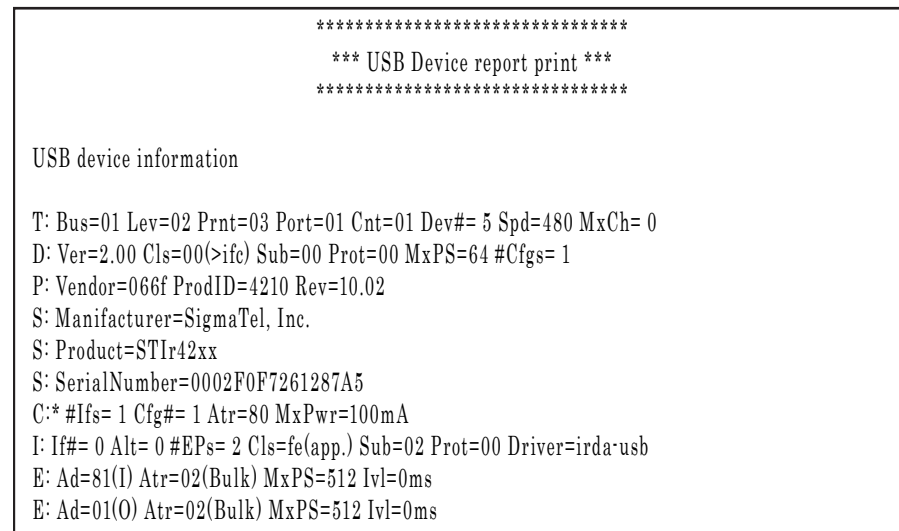
F-2-396

5) When [OK] is shown on the status field, the status print is output. Check the contents of the print.



F-2-397

Example of output result



F-2-398

USB device information Content

Display the information of the USB device, which the device recognized.

If not displayed, there may be some fault occurred.

Some of standard optional devices are not displayed on a report.

The details of each item are as follows.

T : Topology

Internal hierarchical structure, which a USB device is connected, is shown. The number of a connected bus, the hierarchical structure and connection speed can be indicated.

D : Device

Information of USB devices is shown.

P : Product

Product information of USB devices is shown. Vendor ID and Product ID can be recognized here.

S : String

The character string embedded in a USB device is shown. A manufacture name and a product name can be recognized here.

C : Configure

The configuration information of a USB device is shown. * mark is to know whether it is active.

I : Interface

The interface information of a USB device is shown. Interface class and the driver to handle can be recognized.

The value and the content of Driver are as follows.

Labeling	Content
usbhid	It is displayed when the USB system driver is assigned to the input device connected.
usb-storage	It is displayed when storage devices (USB memory storage etc.) are connected.
irda-usb IrDA	It is displayed when the dongle is connected.
hub	It is displayed when HUB is connected.
gpusb	It is displayed when the USB driver only for MEAP application is assigned to the input device connected.
gpusbex	It is displayed when a USB device, which specific vendor ID/ Product ID are preferentially registered using a manifest and MEAP API, is connected and the USB driver only for MEAP application is assigned.

T-2-126

E:Endpoint

The Endpoint information of a USB device is shown.

Right or wrong of report output

Connecting device		Report printing
HID		Yes
Storage		Yes
FAX		No
USB Device Port	IrDA	Yes
	Multimedia Card Reader	Yes
	IC Card Reader	Yes
Image Data Analyzer Board-A1		No
Hub	Internal Hub*	No
	External Hub	Yes

* USB Device Port-B1 Hub for device ports installed at the introduction

T-2-127

Note:

Some connecting devices such as the Image Data Analyzer Board and USB Device Port are not installed depending on the model.

The content of MEAP preferred device information

Display the information of the application or a USB device, which preferentially registered with MEAP application.

By seeing this information, it can check which Application ID of the MEAP application is in the status using a specific USB device.

AppID : Application ID

VID : Vendor ID

PID : Product ID

Note:

By starting, stopping or uninstalling a MEAP application, the driver settings of the USB device may be changed. If the device needs to be restarted following this setting change, a message prompting the user to restart the device is displayed.

■ Integrated Authentication Function

● Sharing the Authentication Information

Separately managing the authentication information at login and the authentication information for MEAP applications creates inconveniences such as that the authentication process is executed many times.

In order to solve this problem, the device has an integrated authentication function. This function allows authentication information to be shared between MEAP applications in a MEAP environment.

The supported version of MEAP Specifications is Ver.59, which needs to be supported by both the device and the MEAP application in order to use this function.

There are 2 types of authentication information that can be shared: Volatile Credential whose registered information is discarded at the time of logout or shutdown of the device and Persistent Credential whose registered information is not discarded at the time of logout.

● Volatile Credential

Volatile Credential is used in cases where the authentication information is shared between applications which use the same security domain for authentication.

The credential is registered mainly by the login application, therefore the applications which access the security domain that was used for authentication by the login application can use the credential.

● Persistent Credential

Persistent Credential is used to help entry of authentication information when accessing a different security domain for authentication.

The credential is registered mainly by general MEAP applications, and the authentication information can be reused when the same user logs in for the second time or later.

● Comparison of Functions

		Volatile Credential	Persistent Credential
Registered information		Character strings and arbitrary Java objects	Character strings only User ID/Password/Domain/Arbitrary character strings
Lifetime	Registration	At login (the login application), and at any timing of registration by an application	At any timing of registration by an application
	Deletion	Can be used until logout/shutdown.	Can be used until deletion by the application or management tool.
Encryption of credential data		Not supported	Data retained on the HDD is encrypted.
Store (Save) to		Memory in the device	HDD in the device

T-2-128

● Disabling the Integrated Authentication Function

If you do not want Volatile Credential to be used from a security standpoint, the function can be disabled.

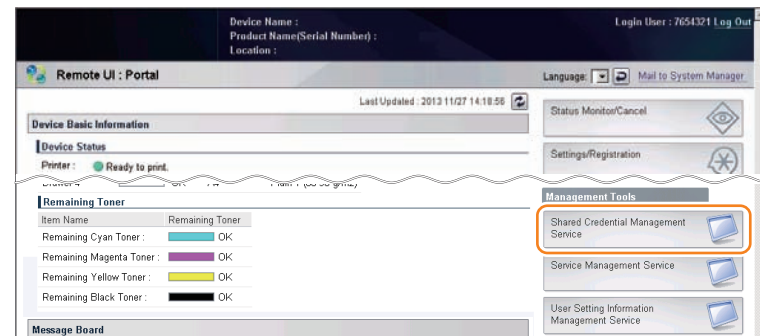
The function can be disabled from remote UI or service mode.

Persistent Credential cannot be disabled.

On the setting screen of remote UI, the function can be disabled on a protocol-by-protocol basis.

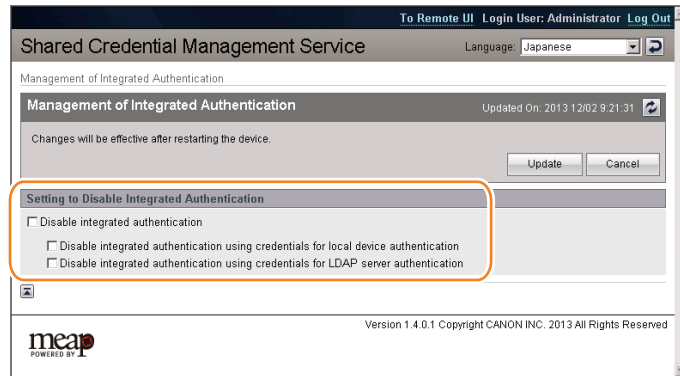
Remote UI

You can access the setting screen on remote UI for disabling integrated authentication as shown below.



F-2-399

Select the item you want to disable, and click the [Update].



F-2-400

- [Disable integrated authentication]: The integrated authentication function is disabled regardless of the authentication method.
- [Disable integrated authentication using credentials for local device authentication]: The integrated authentication function is disabled only at the time of local device authentication.
- [Disable integrated authentication using credentials for LDAP server authentication]: The integrated authentication function is disabled only at the time of LDAP server authentication.

Service mode

The location of the service mode setting for disabling integrated authentication:

Setting value: 0 = Enabled, 1 = Disabled



F-2-401

Points to Note When Enabling the [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] Setting

If some of the MEAP applications are running on the device, the following problems will occur.

The [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] setting cannot be enabled.

If a MEAP application that restricts the device from shifting to deep sleep mode is running, even when the setting of [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] is enabled (On), the device starts normally instead of quick startup.

In that case, it does not affect the behavior of the MEAP application.

Changes made in the settings of a MEAP application are not reflected.

If the startup setting [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] is enabled (On), even when the Main Power Supply Switch of the machine is turned OFF, a shutdown process is not executed internally.

Therefore, in the case of a MEAP application where changes in settings are enabled when the device is restarted, changes in settings are not reflected just by changing the settings. Follow either of the restart procedures shown below to enable the changes made in the settings.

- Execute restart from remote UI.
- Turn OFF the Main Switch, and then turn it ON within 20 seconds.

After recovery from quick startup, MEAP applications do not work properly.

MEAP applications that are scheduled to execute processes at specified times may not work properly after recovery from quick restart.

Unexpected problems such as that the application executes a task at an unexpected timing may occur.

Problems may occur in the following two cases.

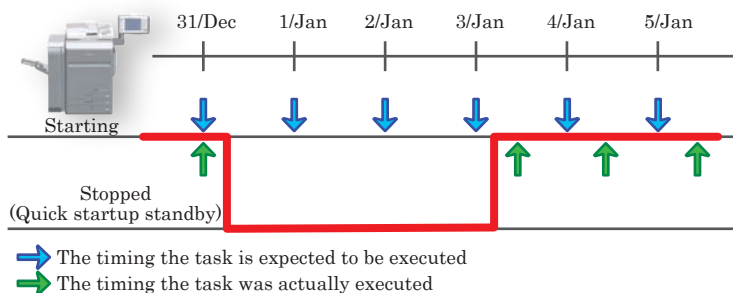
In the case of "Schedule: Execute the task every 24 hours"

A schedule is set to start the specified task at the specified time and repeat "fixed-delay execution".

If execution is delayed for some reason, the delay time is ignored.

Problem: If 24 hours have passed since the last execution of the task, the task is executed only once.

=> The task may be executed at a timing other than the time the user expects it to be executed.



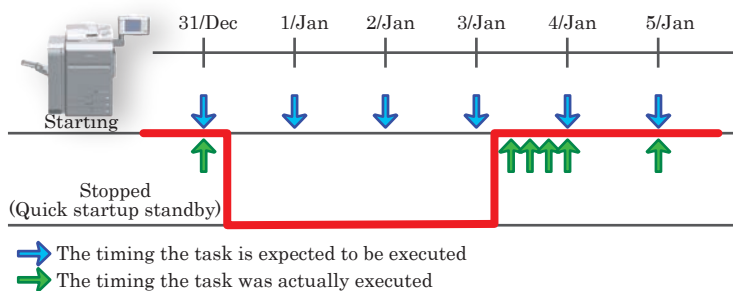
F-2-402

In the case of "Schedule: Execute the task at 00:00 every day"

A schedule is set to start the specified task at the specified time and repeat "fixed-rate execution".

If execution was delayed for some reason, two or more tasks are continuously executed to "make up for the delay".

Problem: The tasks of Jan. 1, Jan. 2, and Jan. 3 are executed after quick startup.

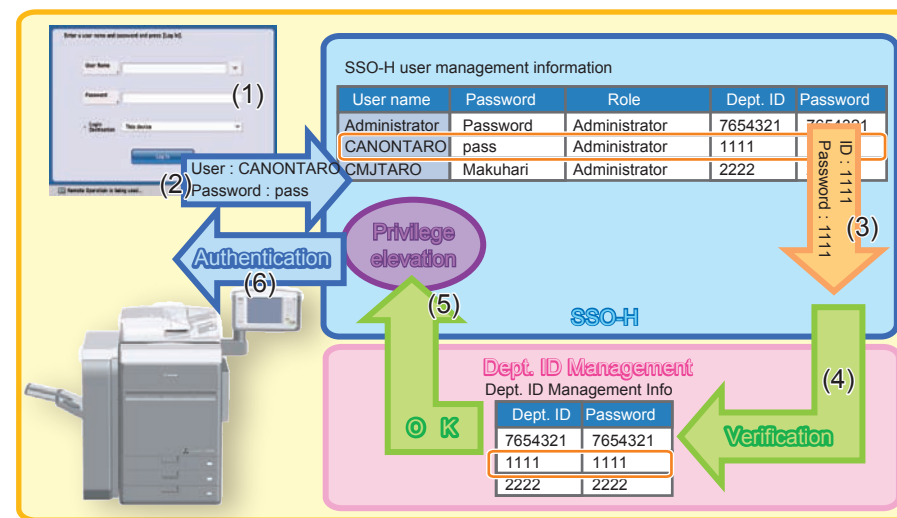


F-2-403

Remedy to Be Performed When the Device Has Become Unable to Be Logged in

Overview

Department ID Management and SSO-H (Local Device Authentication) manage user information separately. Therefore, in order to allow coexistence of Department ID Management and SSO-H, it is necessary that the information of SSO-H and the information of Department ID Management are the same.



F-2-404

- 1) The user enters the ID and password of SSO-H to a device where both SSO-H and Department ID Management are enabled.
- 2) SSO-H checks the entered ID and password with the SSO-H user information table.
- 3) SSO-H sends the department ID and password which correspond to the entered ID and password to the department ID management function.
- 4) The department ID management function checks the department ID and password sent from SSO-H with the user information table.
- 5) The user is elevated to the corresponding privilege.
- 6) The user is authenticated.

If the department ID and password registered in the user information of SSO-H do not coincide with the department ID and password registered in the Department ID Management, the authentication ends in failure and the user can no longer log in to the device.

Note :

Even if the department ID and password registered in the user information of SSO-H do not coincide with the department ID and password registered in the Department ID Management, login is possible when all of the following conditions are satisfied.

- System manager information of the device ([Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [System Manager Information Settings]) is set.
- Login is performed as a user with the administrator right of SSO-H.

The user information of SSO-H does not coincide with the user information of Department ID Management in the following cases:

- The user information of SSO-H was different from that of Department ID Management when Department ID Management was enabled.
Department ID Management was enabled before changing the department ID and password registered in SSO-H to match with the information of Department ID Management.

SSO-H user management information

User name	Password	Role	Dept. ID	Password
Administrator	Password	Administrator	7654321	7654321
CANONTARO	pass	Administrator	1234	1234
CMJTARO	Makuhari	Administrator	5678	5678

Dept. ID Management info

Dept. ID	Password
1111	1111
2222	2222
3333	3333



F-2-405

- Only one of information was updated, resulting in mismatch.
Only the department ID and password registered in SSO-H or those in Department ID Management were changed.

SSO-H user management information

User name	Password	Role	Dept. ID	Password
Administrator	Password	Administrator	7654321	7654321
CANONTARO	pass	Administrator	1234	1234
CMJTARO	Makuhari	Administrator	5678	5678

Dept. ID Management info

Dept. ID	Password
7654321	7654321
1234	1234
5678	5678



Only the SSO-H user information was updated

SSO-H user management information

User name	Password	Role	Dept. ID	Password
Administrator	Password	Administrator	1234567	1234567
CANONTARO	pass	Administrator	9999	9999
CMJTARO	Makuhari	Administrator	8888	8888

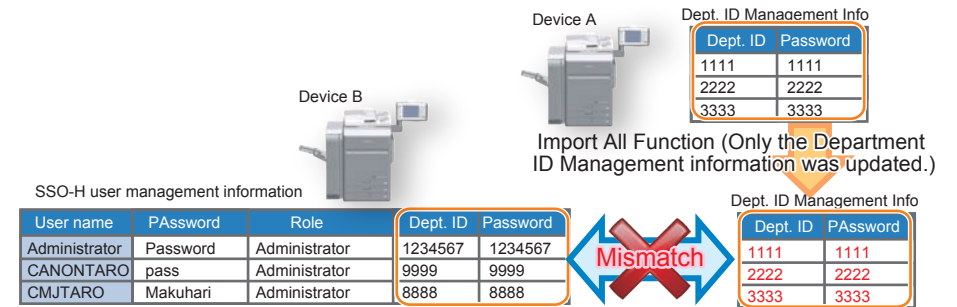
Dept. ID Management info

Dept. ID	Password
7654321	7654321
1234	1234
5678	5678



F-2-406

- Only the information of Department ID Management was updated, resulting in mismatch.
Only the Department ID Management information was changed in "Import All Function", resulting in mismatch. (The SSO-H user information cannot be changed in Import All Function.)



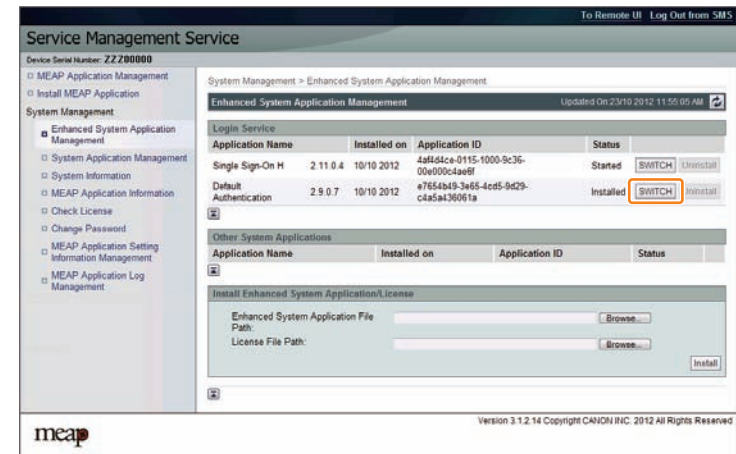
F-2-407

Remedy

If the device became unable to be logged in due to mismatch of the department ID/password, perform the following remedy.

Procedure

- 1) Change the authentication method to DA (Default Authentication).
Access SMS, and select [Default Authentication] in [Enhanced System Application Management] > [Login Service]. (How to log in to SMS can be found in "Login to SMS".)

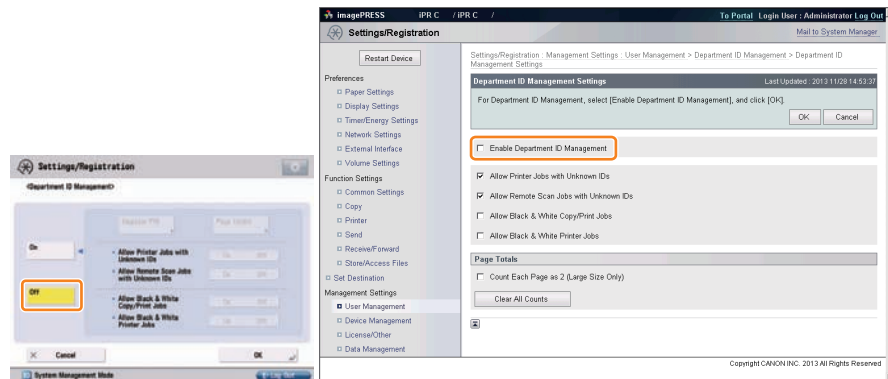


F-2-408

- 2) Restart the device.
Restart the device in order to reflect the changes in login service.

3) Disable Depart ID Management.

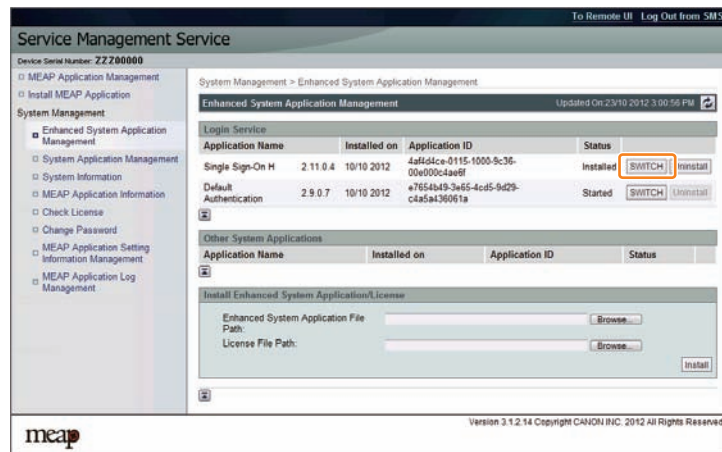
In [Settings/Registration], select [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [OFF]. In the case of remote UI, access [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [Department ID Management Settings], and deselect [Enable Department ID Management].



F-2-409

4) Change the authentication method back to SSO-H authentication.

Access SMS, and select [Single Sign-On H] in [Enhanced System Application Management] > [Login Service]. (How to log in to SMS can be found in "Login to SMS".)



F-2-410

5) Restart the device.

Restart the device in order to reflect the changes in login service.

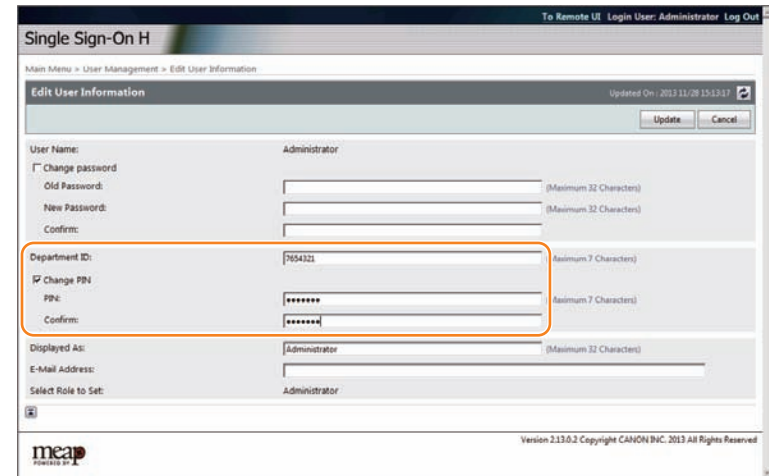
6) Change the user registration information of SSO-H.

Access the URL shown below, and change the content to the information registered in Department ID Management.

Or, import the setting file whose content you want to use.

SSO-H user registration information edition screen:

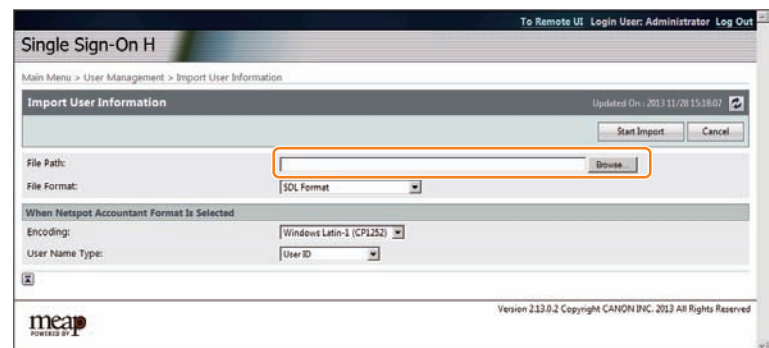
(SSO management screen [Main Menu] > [User Management] > [Edit User Information] or <https://<IP address>:8443/sso/Edit>).



F-2-411

SSO-H user registration information import screen:

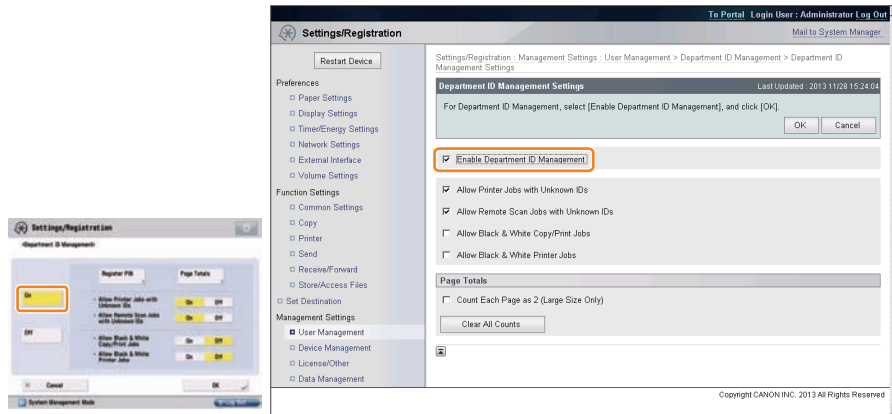
(SSO management screen [Main Menu] > [User Management] > [Import User Information] or (<https://<IP address>:8443/sso/Import>).



F-2-412

7) Enable Depart ID Management.

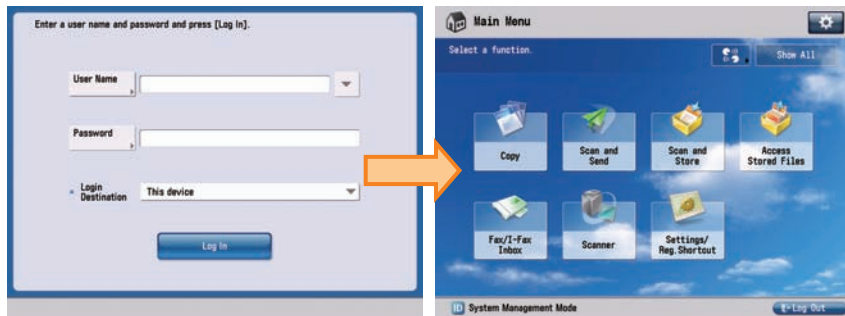
In [Settings/Registration], select [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [ON]. In the case of remote UI, access [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Department ID Management] > [Department ID Management Settings], and select [Enable Department ID Management].



F-2-413

8) Check that the device can be logged in.

Log off and then log on to check that the device can be logged in with an environment where Local Device Authentication and Department ID Management are enabled.



F-2-414

Reference material

Glossary

Terms & Acronyms	Definitions and Explanations
Application	A program unit to provide users with solutions.
Application ID	An identifier assigned to each application. A unique ID is assigned to each MEAP application.
Applet (Applet Type Application)	A MEAP application type created in Java. This type of applications show buttons on the touch panel display.
Code Sign	Information to check if an application is genuine. An application marketed in the normal procedure has a code sign assigned by LMS. MEAP platform rejects applications without Canon code signs for being installed or executed on the device.
CPCA (Common Peripheral Controlling Architecture)	Common Peripheral Controlling Architecture. CPCA defines an object model of peripheral devices. A client can control a device by creating or modifying objects in the device.
CPCA Java CL (Class Library)	CPCA Java Class Library. A Java class library, which is used to control a device.
Default Authentication -Department ID Management	The login service used when the department ID control is used but other authentication controls are not used. When the Department ID control is turned on, the login dialog prompts the users to enter the department ID and password. The dialog appears the initial screen of both the control panel on the MEAP device and Remote UI
Device Specification ID	ID allocated to each device type. This represents CPCA API specification and the version number to use MFP generic functions or obtain information including maximum allowable copies.
Esplet (Esplet Type Application)	A MEAP application type created in Java. This type of applications do not show user interfaces either on Local UI or Web. Esplet is a coined word created by Canon, consisting of [Espresso] or Italian coffee and [let] derived from Applet/Service.
File Description	An identifier for the OS to identify the destination file requested by a program. A program descriptor includes an identifier and information such as a file name and size, which helps OS to judge the file to be edited.
HID class	HID stands for Human Interface Device, representing man-machine interfaces of PC components and peripheral devices. HID class means USB class classified as HID.
iR Native application	The functionalities that existing imageRUNNER/iR has such as Copy, Universal Send and Mailbox.
ISV (Independent Software Vendor)	Independent Software Vender. Software manufacturer who develops and/or sells applications and tools but does not entire computer systems. Refers application developer in this document.

Terms & Acronyms	Definitions and Explanations
J2ME (Java2 Platform Micro Edition)	Java 2 Platform Micro Edition. One of Java Platforms licensed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. It is applied for MEAP. Other devices such as cellular phones and PDA.
J2RE (Java 2 Runtime Environment)	A set of basic programs to run applications developed in the programming language of Java2. This set includes Java virtual machine providing runtime environment for Java applications among others. Java applets do not require J2RE since these are executed on Web browsers using Java runtime environment provided on browsers. However, standalone Java applications require Java runtime environment such as J2RE for execution. Runtime environments can be downloaded for free of charge from the Web site of Sun Microsystems, the Java developer.
Java	A programming language developed by Sun Microsystems, in the U. S. A. Low dependent on models and OSes and runs on various platforms. Taking advantage of this feature, many applications that runs on web servers uses Java. The MEAP platform uses J2ME - a type of Java.
JavaScript	A script language developed by Netscape Communications, in the U.S. A., runs on web browsers such as Netscape Navigator and Internet Explorer. Allows web designers to create interactive pages with HTML files such as animated buttons and display of timetables.
Java VM (Java Virtual Machine)	JAVA Virtual Machine. The Java byte code interpreter. The Virtual Machine acts as an interpreter for processing the byte code using the native instruction set.
License Access Number	A number issued for accessing license file. The Licensing server requires entries of application ID, expiration date/times information, and the number of access numbers, to issue license access numbers
Licensae File	A software manufacture of a MEAP application provides the users with the license files. Specifies the terms of agreement that a user concludes with the manufacturer. Required for installing a MEAP application.
LMS (License Management System)	The license is required for installing a MEAP application in a MEAPenabled device. LMS is the server issuing [License Files] as well as license access numbers.
Login Service	Manages user information of MEAP device. Authenticates users with user names and passwords. Three login services are available for MEAP device - Default Authentication, which provides department ID control, SDL (Simple Device Login) and SSO (Single Sign-On).
Mass Storage class	Mass Storage means a storage device with large capacity, generally secondary storage devices. Mass Storage class means USB class classified in the secondary storage device group.
MEAP (Multifunction Embedded Application Platform)	Multifunctional Embedded Application Platform. Provides an environment for executing application programs on a peripheral device. Uses the Java platform (J2ME - Java 2 platform Micro Edition) to run Java application for MEAP.
MEAP Contents	Required to install an MEAP application to a MEAP device.

Terms & Acronyms	Definitions and Explanations
MEAP Specifications (MEAP Spec Version)	MEAP Spec Version, the term used for the SDK. The version number that shows the APIs of the MEAP platform other than CPCA, such as network and security. The version number is not assigned for each device model. MEAP Application Runs on MEAP platform. Consists of application files (*.jar) and the license file (*.lic).
MEAP-enabled device	MFP with built-in MEAP platform.
MFP (Multi Function Peripheral)	Multi Function Peripheral. Peripheral device that supports more than one function, such as digital copier, printer, scanner, and fax.
OSGi (Open Service Gateway Initiative)	Open Service Gateway Initiative. See " http://www.osgi.org/ ".
Portal Service	The web portal to gain access to a MEAP-enabled device. This service has been integrated in Remote UI top page in this machine.
Protocol	A set of rules applied to data transmission procedures over network. Major communication protocols include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FTP: File Transfer Protocol. This is a communication protocol or protocolimplemented commands to provide file transfer between a host and clients over TCP/IP network. • DHCP: An upward compatible protocol of BOOTP. This communication protocol allocates a dynamic IP address to each client machine upon communication startup on TCP/IP network and collects the allocated IP address when communication is completed. The server allocates one of multiple IP addresses and notifies the setup information to a client. • BOOTP: A communication protocol to automatically load setup information including IP address and a domain name from the server to a client on TCP/IP network. • RARP: A communication protocol to request IP address information via the network adaptor address (MAC address) of a client. • IPP: A communication protocol to execute remote printing between the print server and clients via Internet. • TCP/IP: A standard communication protocol required to access to Internet and other large-scale network.
Proxy Server	Provides functions to store data fetched from remote servers. When a user request to display a web page that has been displayed and stored in the proxy, the proxy server read the stored data but does not access the remote server where the original page is present, for efficient access services. When a proxy server receives a URL from a PC, it searches the file in the cache and sends it to the PC if the requested file is found. If the requested file is not stored in the cache, it accesses the remote server of the URL to acquire the file and, at the same time, stores the acquired file in the cache so that the proxy server can quickly send the file at the next request.
Redistribution module	A built-in module of an application created with SDK. Applications without this module cannot work on MEAP platform.

Terms & Acronyms	Definitions and Explanations
SDK (Software Development Kit)	The kit containing information and tools required for software development.
Service	A functional unit or an application program working on MEAP platform. [Applications] are generally termed [Services] in Java world.
Servlet (Servlet Type Application)	A MEAP application type created in Java. This type of applications is designed to show user interface on the Web browser.
SMS (Service Management Service)	The web-base service to provide user interfaces for application life cycle management.
Socket	A virtual interface of an application for network communication. A user only needs to specify a socket as a unit of an address and a port from an application. This establishes the network connection for data transmission, eliminating complication related to detailed communication procedures.
SSO-H (Single Sign-On H)	Login service providing features of both local device authentication and domain authentication. The former is the method that device independently authorizes users; whereas the latter is that device links to the domain controller on the network in the Active Directory environment to authorize users.
Thread	A unit for program execution. A multi-task system allowing multiple programs to run concurrently assigns a memory space and other resources independently to each program, providing users with a feel as if only a program is running. At least one thread is generated upon a program generated.
URL (Uniform Resource Locator)	The method to denote Web page locations on Internet and the like. For instance, a URL on the Web is denoted as [http://www.w3.org/default.html]. [http] at the beginning means that an address following this is in a web page on the Internet.
USB	Abbreviation of Universal Serial Bus. This is the interface standard to link between information devices.
USB system driver	The general-purpose driver that control the behavior of the device, there are HID class driver, Mass Storage class driver and so on.

T-2-129

Option for exclusive individual measure

Display Setting of Copy Icon (level2)

Make a setting as to whether to display/hide the copy screen (copy tab) on the control panel. This is the specification for users who want to customize hiding it on control panel.

Default value

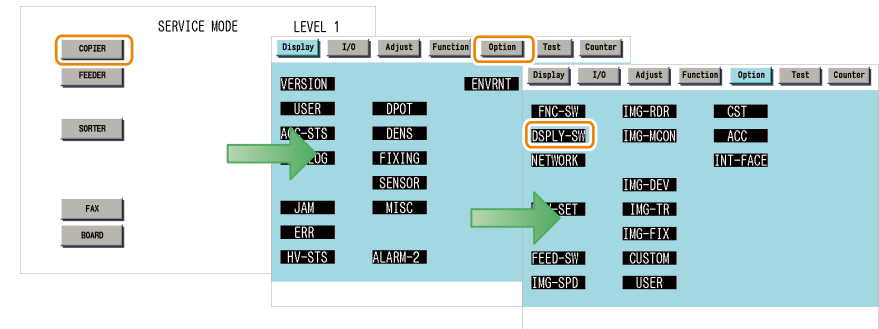
1: display

Setting range, item

0: hide 1: display

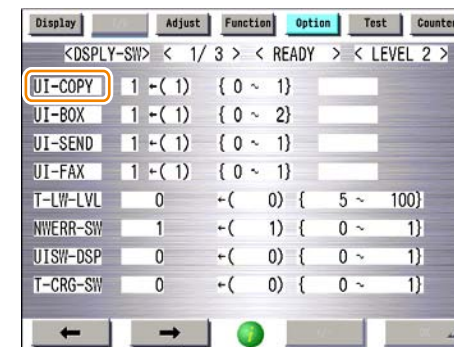
Setting Procedure

- 1) Start [SERVICE MODE] in Level 1.
- 2) Press [COPIER] > [Option] > [DSPLY-SW].



F-2-415

- 3) Press [UI-COPY].



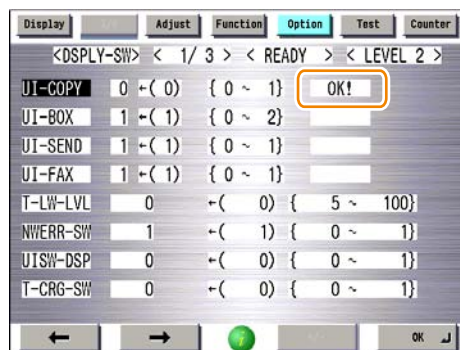
F-2-416

- 4) Press either 0 (hide) or 1 (display) on control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK].



F-2-417

- 5) Check to see that it is reflected in setting field, and restart the device.



F-2-418

Embedded RDS

Product Overview

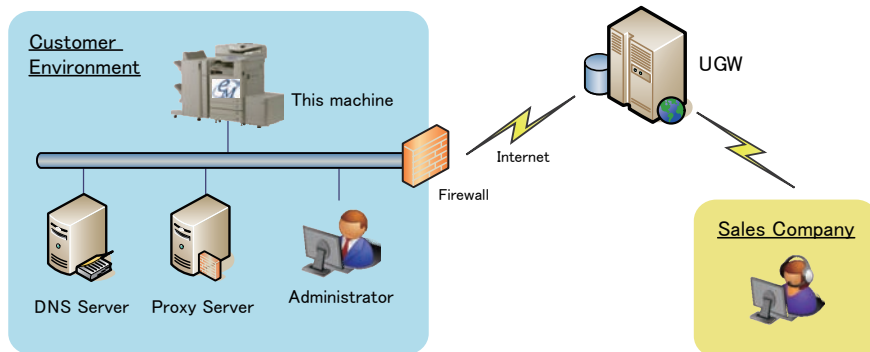
Overview

Embedded RDS (hereinafter referred to as E-RDS) is a monitoring program that runs on the host machine. When the monitoring option is enabled by making the setting on this machine, information such as the status change of the machine, counter information, and failure information are collected. The collected device information is sent to a remote maintenance server called UGW (Universal Gateway Server) via Internet, thus allowing for e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote (Remote Diagnosis System).

The following device information/ status can be monitored.

- Billing counts
- Parts counter
- Firmware info
- Service call error log
- Jam log
- Alarm log
- Status changes (Toner low/ out, etc.)

Since high confidentiality is required for the information shown above, it performs communication between this machine and the UGW using HTTPS/ SOAP protocol.



The e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system configuration

F-2-419

Features and benefits

E-RDS embedded with a network module in advance can realize a front-end processing of e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system without attaching any extra hardware equipment.

Major Functions

Service Call Button

If a user touches service call button on the touch panel display when corrupt image, paper jams, or/ and other problem has occurred, E-RDS generates an alarm and notifies it to UGW. Moreover, E-RDS also notifies cancellation and the completion of the request

Service Browser

Service browser is a web browsing functionality only for service technicians in charge, and is used for referring to the FAQ contents which is connected to UGW.

In order to grasp on which devices the service browser is enabled, when the status of the service browser is changed from disabled (0: OFF) to enabled, E-RDS sends the browser information to the UGW.

Service mode menu Transmission

E-RDS sends the target service mode menu data to UGW in the following cases:

- When a specific alarm and service call error are detected
- When the setting is changed in service mode

The following shows the transmission timing and the target data for transmission in service mode menu:

Transmission timing	Transmitting data			Error retry
When the following alarm is detected.	COPIER	Display	ANALOG	No
Alarm codes for transmission: 0x060002, // Fixing 0x060004 - 0x069999, // Fixing 0x090005 - 0x099999, // Dram 0x100006 - 0016, 0x100022 - 0099, 0x100101 - 9900, // Development 0x300001 - 0x309999 // High voltage			HV-ST5	
			CCD	
			DPOT	
			DENS	
			FIXING	
			SENSOR	
			MISC	
			HT-C	
			HV-TR	
			P-PASCAL	

Transmission timing	Transmitting data			Error retry
When the following service call error is detected. Error codes for transmission: E000 - E00F, // Fixing E020, // Development ATR E060 - E06F // High voltage	COPIER	Display	ANALOG HV-STC CCD DPOT DENS FIXING SENSOR MISC HT-C HV-TR P-PASCAL	No
When a value is set to [COPIER - Adjust] subordinate's Service mode menu. (Transmission will be done at 60 min, later of setting)	COPIER	Adjust		Yes
When the first communication test is done. (For transmission process, 5 minutes after the execution)	COPIER	Display	ANALOG HV-STC CCD DPOT DENS FIXING SENSOR MISC HT-C HV-TR P-PASCAL	Yes
		Adjust		

T-2-130

NOTE:

Target transmission data are only the items under LEVEL1 and 2 in the service mode.

Limitations

Service Mode Menu Transmission Function

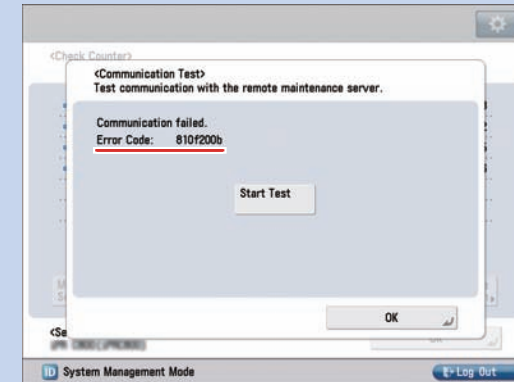
- In the following cases, service mode menu data is not transmitted.
 - When an unsent alarm log or service call log has been detected by E-RDS at power-on
 - When an alarm log or service call log to be resent due to a transmission failure is detected
 - When transmission of service mode menu executed at the time of detection of an alarm or a service call error ended in failure
 - If a new alarm or service call error occurs while service mode menu data is being obtained after detection of an alarm or a service call error, the data being obtained is not sent.
- If alarms/service call errors successively occur, and if the time of the host machine is corrected or changed while the log is being sent, service mode menu data may not be properly sent. It is because a Link No.* may be applied to the old log although it should be applied to the new log.
 - * Link No.:
A common number for linking the service mode menu data with the alarm log/service call log data to be sent
After completion of log transmission, the service mode menu data is obtained, and is sent with this number attached.
- Transmission of the data of changes made in service mode menu settings is not performed instantly, but performed when a specified period of 60 minutes elapse after the change of service mode menu settings is detected or when a communication test is performed at the time of power-on. (There is a time lag.)
- When service mode menu settings ([COPIER] > [Adjust]) are made, transmission is performed even when no change is made in the target data to be transmitted. Transmission of service mode data is also performed when changes are made in the service mode setting value not subject to transmission (items other than Level 1, 2) or when settlement of a value is performed without changing the setting value.

Service cautions

- 1) After clearing RAM of the Main Controller PCB SRAM Board, initialization of the E-RDS setting (ERDS-DAT) and a communication test (COM-TEST) need to be performed. Failure to do so will result that the counter transmitting value to the UGW may become unusual.
Also, after replacing the main controller board, all settings must be reprogrammed.
- 2) The following settings in service mode must not be change unless there are specific instructions to do so. Changing these values will cause error in communication with UGW.
 - Set port number of UGW
[SERVICE MODE] > [COPIER] > [Function] > [INSTALL] > [RGW-PORT]
Default : 443
 - URL setting of UGW
[SERVICE MODE] > [COPIER] > [Function] > [INSTALL] > [RGW-ADR]
Default : <https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010>
- 3) If the e-Maintenance/imageWARE Remote contract of the device is invalid, be sure to turn OFF the E-RDS setting (E-RDS : 0).
- 4) With this machine, a communication tests can be conducted from the [Counter Check] on the control panel.* When conducting a communication test from the [Counter Check], pay attention on the following points:
 - During a communication test, do not take any actions such as pressing a key. Actions are not accepted until the communication test is completed (actions are ignored).
 - When a communication test is being conducted from service mode or the [Counter Check], do not conduct a communication test from the other. These operations are not guaranteed.

NOTE:

*The user can conduct a communication test and seen the communication test result. If the communication results in failure, an error code (a hexadecimal number, 8 digits) appears on the touch panel display.



E-RDS Setup

Confirmation and preparation in advance

To monitor this machine with e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote, the following settings are required.

1) Advance confirmation

Confirm with the UGW administrator that the device to be monitored with e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote is registered in the UGW.

2) Advance preparations

The following network-related information needs to be obtained from the user's system administrator in advance.

Information item 1

IP address settings

- Automatic setting : DHCP, RARP, BOOTP
- Manual setting : IP address, subnet mask and gateway address to be set

Information item 2

Is there a DNS server in use?

If there is a DNS server in use, find out the following.

- Primary DNS server address
- Secondary DNS server address

Information item 3

Is there a proxy server?

If there is a proxy server in use, find out the following.

- Proxy server address
- Port No. for proxy server

Information item 4

Is proxy server authentication required?

If proxy server authentication is required, find out the following.

- User name and password required for proxy authentication

3) Network settings

Based on the results of the information obtained in 2) Advance preparations, make this machine network related settings.

See Users' Guide for detailed procedures.

CAUTION:

When changes are made to the above-mentioned network settings, be sure to turn OFF and then ON the main power of this machine.

Steps to E-RDS settings

- 1) Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
- 2) Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [CLEAR] > [ERDS-DAT] and touch the [OK] button.

NOTE:

This operation initializes the E-RDS settings to factory setting values.
For the setting values to be initialized, see the section of "Initializing E-RDS settings".



F-2-420

- 3) Perform installation or deletion of the CA certificate if necessary, and turn OFF and then ON the main power of this machine.
 - Installation of the CA certificate: Perform installation from SST or Remote UI.
 - Deletion of the CA certificate: When the following operation is performed, the CA certificate in the factory setting is automatically installed.

CAUTION:

After following procedure, the registered key and CA certificate are deleted, and only the CA certificate installed at the time of shipment is registered.

It is therefore necessary to check with the user in advance.

- (a) Start [Service Mode] at Level 2.

- (b) Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [CLEAR] > [CA-KEY] and touch the [OK] button.



F-2-421

"OK!" is displayed if the CA certificate is initialized. When "NG!" is displayed, see the section of "Troubleshooting" to execute the remedy, and then perform initialization of the CA certificate again and check to see if the CA certificate is initialized.



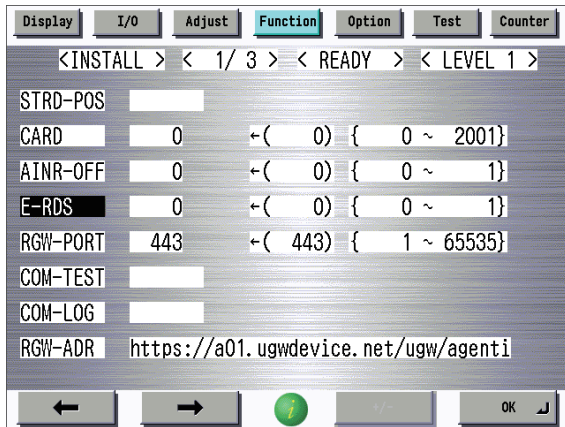
F-2-422

- (c) Turn OFF and then ON the main power of this machine.

CAUTION:

If a key and a CA certificate have been registered in order to use a function other than E-RDS, it is necessary to register again from SST or Remote UI.

- 4) Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
- 5) Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [INSTALL] > [E-RDS].

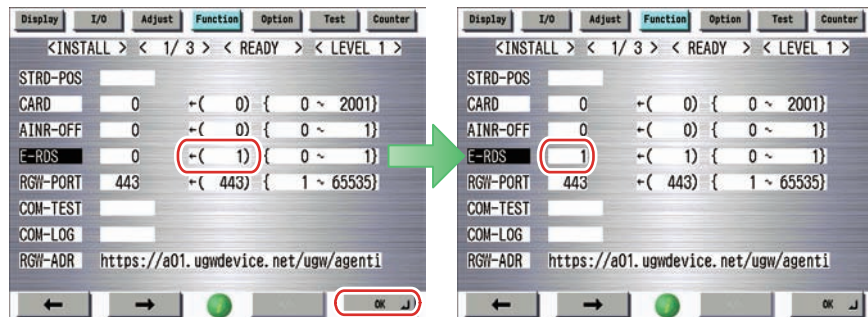


F-2-423

- 6) Press the numeric key [1] on the control panel (the setting value is changed to 1) and touch the [OK] button. (The data is reflected to the setting value field.)

NOTE:

This operation enables the communication function with UGW.



F-2-424

CAUTION:

The following settings i.e. RGW-PORT and RGW-ADR in Service mode must not be change unless there are specific instructions to do so.

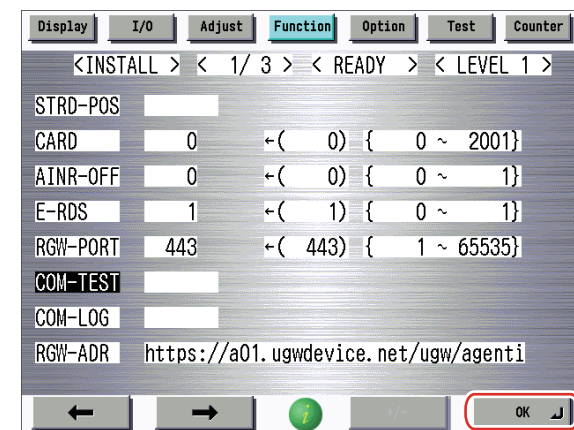
Changing these values will cause error in communication with UGW.



- 7) Select [COM-TEST] and then touch [OK].

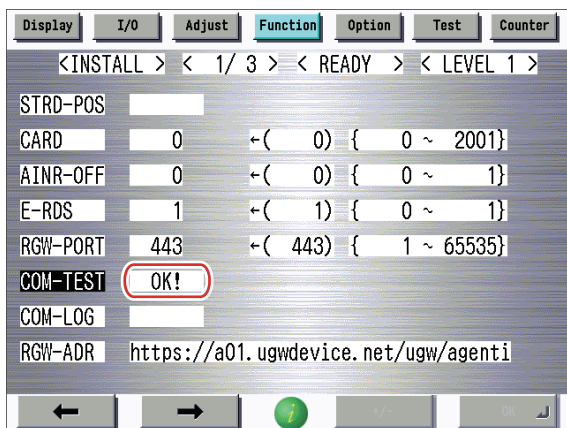
NOTE:

This initiates the communication test between the device and the UGW.



F-2-425

If the communication is successful, "OK!" is displayed. If "NG!" (failed) appears, refer to the "Troubleshooting" and repeat until "OK!" is displayed.



F-2-426

NOTE:

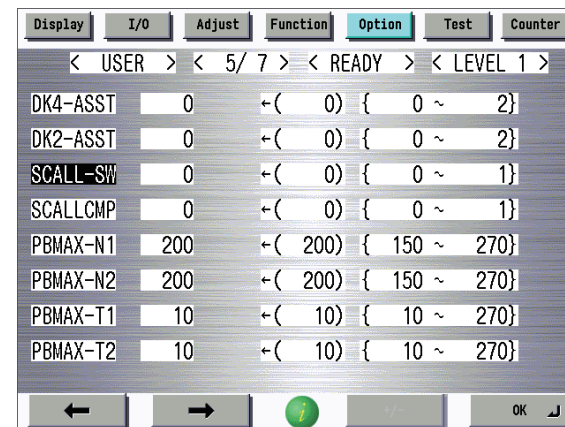
The communication results with UGW can be distinguished by referring to the COM-LOG. By performing the communication test with UGW, E-RDS acquires schedule information and starts monitoring and meter reads operation.

Steps to Service Call button settings

Steps for settings to display the service call button

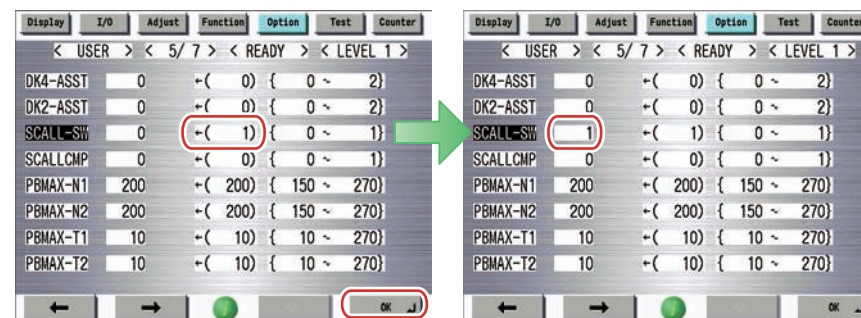
In order to use the "Service Call" button, follow the procedure shown below to display the "Service Call" button.

- 1) Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
- 2) Select [COPIER] > [Option] > [USER] > [SCALL-SW].



F-2-427

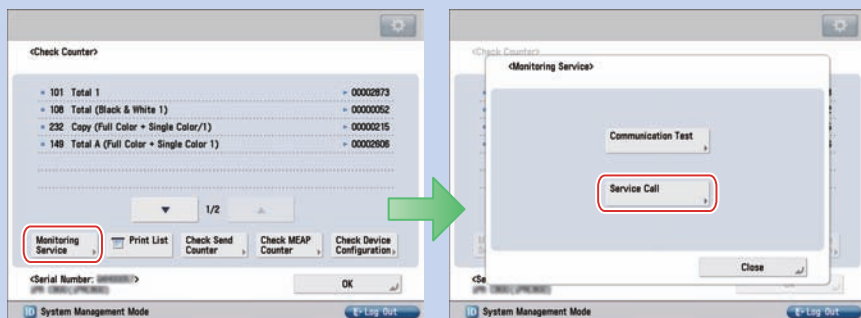
- 3) Press the numeric key [1] on the control panel (the setting value is changed to 1) and touch the [OK] button. (The data is reflected to the setting value field.)



F-2-428

NOTE:

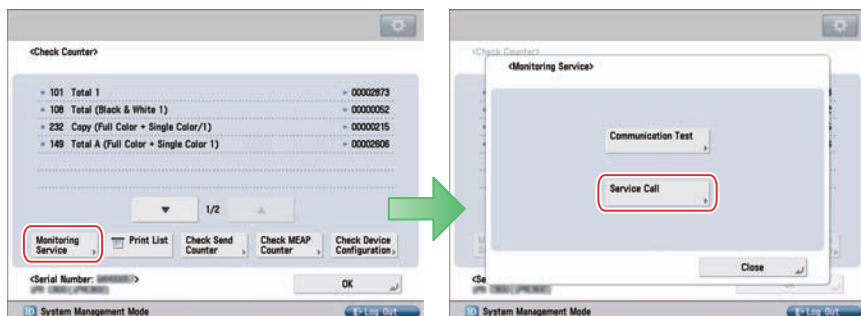
When the function is enabled, the [Service Call] button is displayed on the Monitoring Service screen by touching the [Monitoring Service] button on the Check Counter screen.



● Steps for service call request

Users should follow the instructions as described below to request a service call.

- 1) Press the [Counter Check] on the control panel to display the Check Counter screen.
- 2) Touch the [Monitoring Service] button, and touch the [Service Call] button on the Monitoring Service screen.



F-2-429

- 3) Touch the [New Request] button on the Service Call screen.



F-2-430

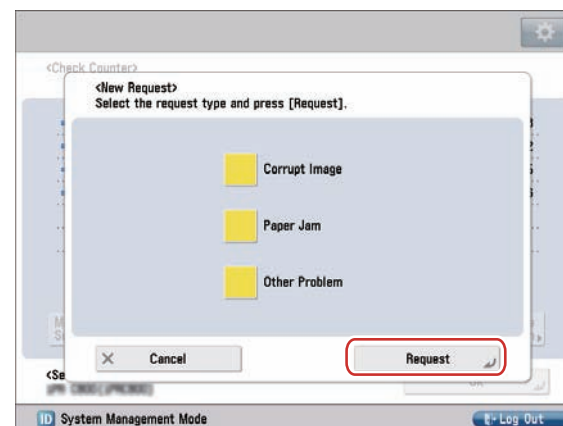
CAUTION:

When a service call has been already requested, another service call cannot be sent. The previous service call needs to be canceled, or a service technician needs to perform processing for service call completion.

- 4) Select the request details and touch the [Request] button.

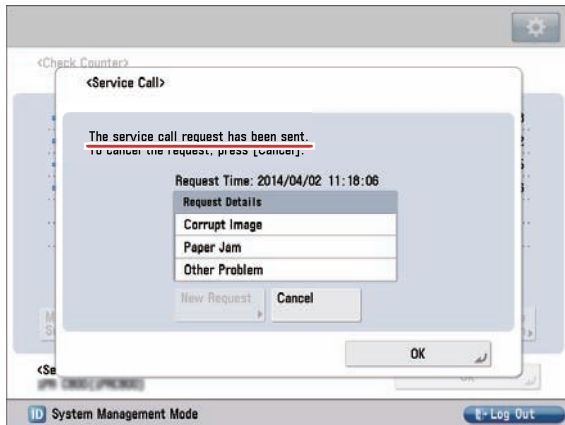
NOTE:

E-RDS generates an alarm of service call request at this timing, and sends the alarm to UGW.



F-2-431

- 5) If the service call request is successful, "The service call request has been sent." is displayed. If "Could not send the service call request." appears, refer to the "Troubleshooting" and repeat until "The service call request has been sent." is displayed.

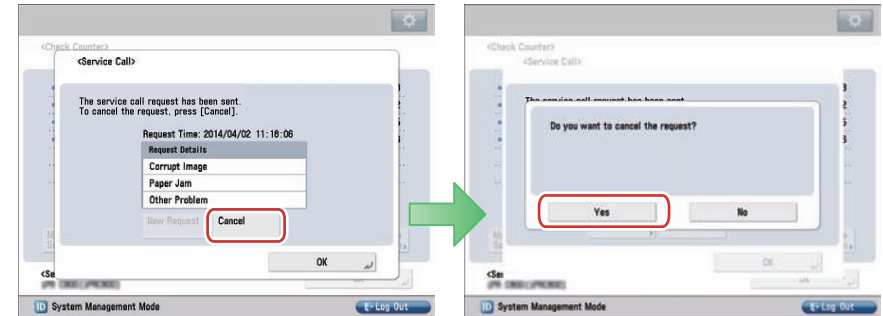


F-2-432

- 3) Touch the [Cancel] button, and touch the [Yes] button in the check screen.

NOTE:

E-RDS generates an alarm of service call cancellation at this timing, and sends the alarm to UGW.



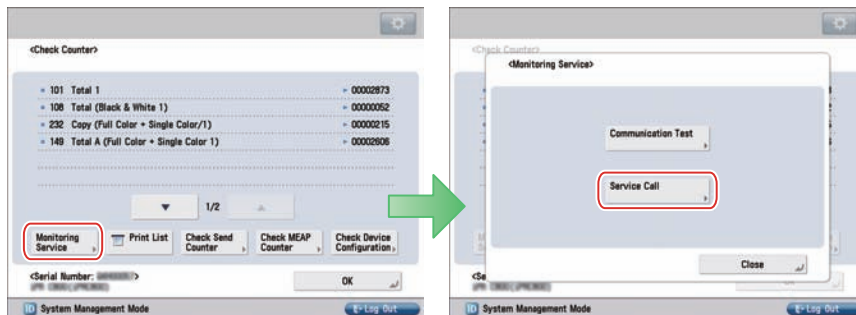
F-2-434

- 4) "The request has been canceled." is displayed.

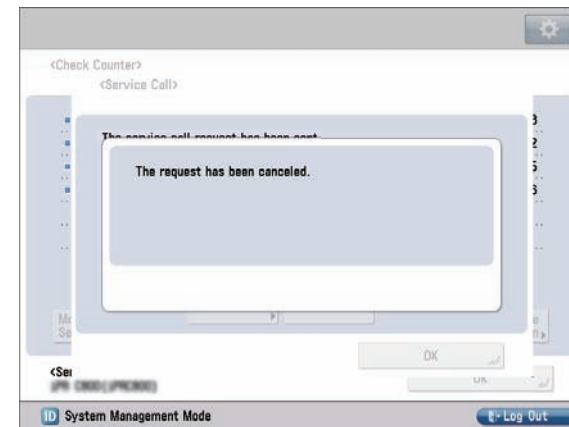
● Steps for service call cancellation

To cancel the service call, follow the instructions as described below.

- 1) Press the [Counter Check] on the control panel to display the Check Counter screen.
- 2) Touch the [Monitoring Service] button, and touch the [Service Call] button on the Monitoring Service screen.



F-2-433



F-2-435

Steps for settings of service call completion

When the service technician completes the work for the service call, follow the instruction as described below to execute the service call completion work.

- 1) Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
- 2) Select [COPIER] > [Option] > [USER] > [SCALLCMP].

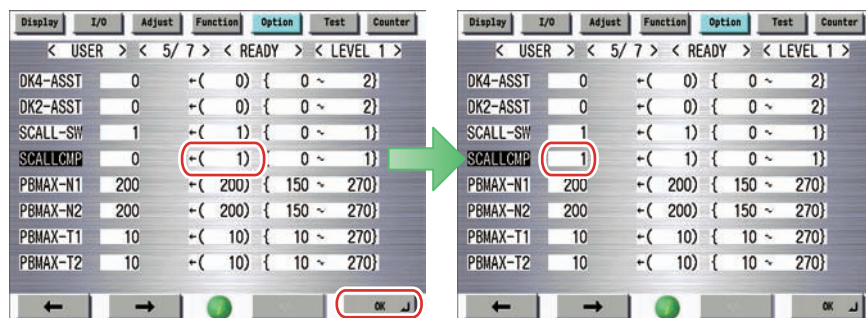


F-2-436

- 3) Press the numeric key [1] or [0] on the control panel (the setting value is changed to 1 or 0) and touch the [OK] button. (The data is reflected to the setting value field.)

NOTE:

E-RDS generates an alarm of service call completion at this timing, and sends the alarm to UGW.



F-2-437

NOTE:

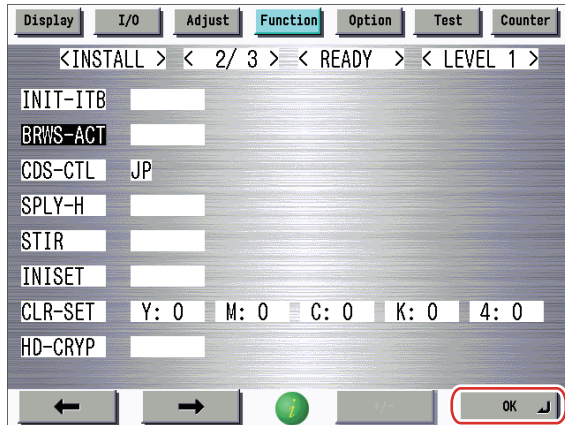
In the current condition, touching the [OK] button completes the service call regardless of whether 0 or 1 is set.

Steps to Service Browser settings

- 1) Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
- 2) Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [INSTALL] > [BRWS-ACT] and then touch [OK].

NOTE:

When the status of the service browser is changed to enabled, E-RDS sends the browser information to the UGW at this timing.



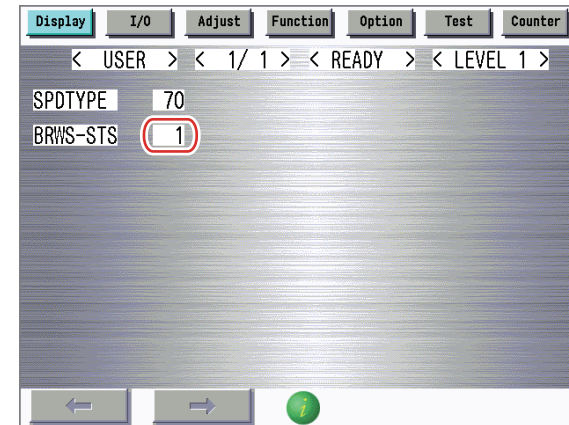
F-2-438

If the connection is established with UGW successfully, "OK!" is displayed. When "NG!" is displayed, perform the steps referring to "Troubleshooting" until connection is established with UGW.



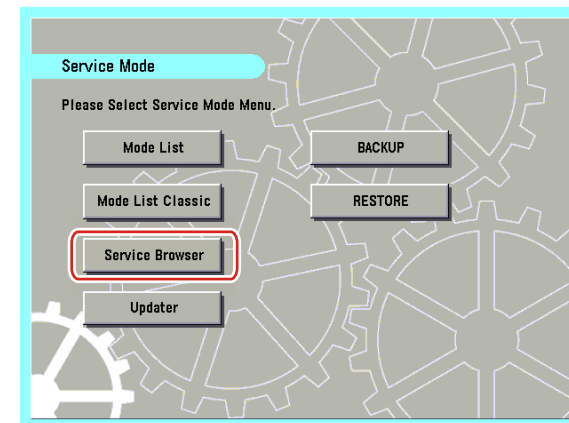
F-2-439

- 3) Turn OFF and then ON the main power of this machine.
- 4) Make sure that "1 (: ACTIVE)" is set under [COPIER] > [Display] > [USER] > [BRWS-ST].



F-2-440

- 5) When the above-shown setting values are enabled, [Service Browser] is displayed in the Service Mode screen.



F-2-441

NOTE:

Generally, once service browsing is enabled, to stop the service browsing, execute BRWS-ACT again, turn OFF and then ON the main power of this machine.

■ Initializing E-RDS settings

It is possible to clear the SRAM data of E-RDS and change the E-RDS setting back to the default value.

● Initialization procedure

- 1) Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
- 2) Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [CLEAR] > [ERDS-DAT] and then touch [OK].



F-2-442

● Setting values and data to be initialized

The following E-RDS settings, internal data, and Alarm filtering information are initialized.

- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > E-RDS
- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > RGW-ADR
- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > RGW-PORT
- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > COM-LOG

CAUTION:

In case of replacing the CA certificate file, even if initialization of E-RDS is executed, the status is not returned to the factory default.

When installing the certificate file other than the factory default CA certificate file, it is required to delete the certificate file after E-RDS initialization and install the factory default CA certificate file.

For detailed procedures, see "Steps to E-RDS settings - step 3."

● FAQ

No.1

Q: In what case does a communication test with UGW fail?

A: The following cases can be considered in the becoming "NG!" case.

1. Name resolution was failed due to an incorrect host name or DNS server has been halted.
2. Network cable is blocked off.
3. Proxy server settings is not correct.

No.2

Q: When does E-RDS send counter information to UGW? How many data is sent?

A: The schedule of data transmitting, the start time are determined by settings in the UGW side. The send time cannot be specified on the E-RDS side. Data is sent once every 16 hours.

The data size of counter information is approx. 285 KB.

No.3

Q: Will data which failed to be sent due to an error in communication with UGW be resent?

A: Data shown below will be resent.

- Jam log
- Service call log
- Alarm log
- Service mode menu

The newest data is resent only when the settings are changed in service mode.

- Browser information

It is resent only when the web browser option is enabled.

Data is resent endlessly (after 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, and 30 minutes since the occurrence of communication error; once 30 minutes have passed, it is resent at 30-minute intervals) until it is sent successfully. Resend continues even if the power is turned OFF and then ON.

No.4

Q: What is the upper limit of the number of COM-LOGs? What is the upper limit of the number of characters of error information displayed in a COM-LOG?

A: Up to 30 log data can be saved. The data size of error information is maximum 128 characters.

No.5

Q: Although Microsoft ISA as a proxy server is introduced, the authentication check is failed.

Can E-RDS adopt with Microsoft ISA?

A: E-RDS must comply with "Basic" while "Integrated" authentication is used for Microsoft ISA (as default); therefore, authentication with E-RDS is available if you change the setting to "Basic" authentication on the server.

No.6

Q: Can I turn this machine power off during the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system operation?

A: While operating the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system, the power of the device must be ON. If power OFF is needed, do not leave the device power OFF for long time. It will become "Device is busy, try later" errors if the power supply of network equipment such as HUB is made prolonged OFF.

No.7

Q: Although a Service call error may not be notified to UGW, the reason is what?

A: If a service technician in charge turns off the power supply of this machine immediately after error occurred once, It may be unable to notify to UGW because data processing does not take a time from the controller of this machine to NIC though, the data will be saved on the RAM.

If the power supply is blocked off while starting up, the data will be inevitably deleted.

No.8

Q: How does E-RDS operate while this machine is placed in the sleep mode?

A: While being in Real Deep Sleep, and if data to be sent is in E-RDS, the system wakes up asleep, then starts to send the data to the UGW. The system also waits for completion of data transmission and let the device to shift to asleep status again.

However, transition time to the Real Deep Sleep depends on the device, and the transition to sleep won't be done if the next data transmission will be done within 10 minutes.

No.9

Q: Is E-RDS compatible with Department counter?

A: No, E-RDS does not support Department counter.

No.10

Q: Is there any setting to be made on the device side to enable the service mode menu transmission function? Moreover, what is Service mode menu set as the object of transmission?

A: No steps peculiar to Transmitting Service mode menu. As for the data that applies to transmission of the service mode, see the "Service mode menu Transmission".

No.11

Q: What service browser data is transmitted to UGW by E-RDS in what timing?

A: The service browser data to be transmitted and the transmission timing are shown below.

Transmission timing	Detailed procedure	Transmission information	Error occurs
When the service browser is enabled from the disabled state [OFF]	1) Specify the service browser setting in the service mode menu. 2) Send browser information to UGW. 3) Once obtaining OK response from UGW, enable the service browser mode [ACTIVE]. (To use the setting, it is necessary to turn OFF and then ON the main power of this machine)	Service browser mode: [Register] WEB browser option: [ON] or [OFF] according to the license status	Retransmission is not performed. ("Disabling [OFF]" continues to be set.)

T-2-131

No.12

Q: Can I make another service call request when I have already requested a service call?

A: No, you cannot make another service call request if you have already made a service call request.

Touch the [Cancel] button to cancel the service call which you'd made. Or the service technician performs a service call completion process.

No.13

Q: Is the "Requesting" status cancelled when the main power of this machine is turned OFF and then ON?

A: The requesting status is not cancelled even if the main power of this machine is turned OFF and then ON. The information of the notified service call request (the time that the request was made, the service call request description) is also retained during the "Requesting" status.

No.14

Q: Counter information could not be sent at the scheduled send time due to the power of this machine being turned OFF. Will the counter information be sent later when the power of this machine is turned ON?

A: Yes. When a scheduled send such as that for counter could not be executed due to the power of this machine being turned OFF, etc., and the scheduled send time has already passed at power-on, the send is executed immediately.

The following shows data send according to the status of this machine.

Send types	Status of this machine		
	Power ON	Power OFF	Sleep
Scheduled send	Sent	Not sent ^{*1}	Sent ^{*2}
Immediate send (Service call log / Alarm log / Jam log)	Sent	-	Sent ^{*2}

T-2-132

*1: Immediately sent if the send time has already passed at power-on.

*2: Sent after recovery from sleep mode.

No.15

Q: Some part of information seems to be suppressed as screens passes: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/ IP Settings], when the device is connected with a PS server unit. How the authentication information such as CA certificate is dealt?

A: The certificate-related items are displayed. Even when the device is connected with a PS Server Unit, E-RDS functions.

No.16

Q: What is the number of the network port used by E-RDS?

A: The port number used by E-RDS for communication with UGW is "443".

If this setting is changed, an error occurs during communication with UGW. Therefore this setting should not be changed unless otherwise instructed.

No.17

Q: After the setting for E-RDS was made, the IP address of the host machine was changed. In that case, is it necessary to execute COM-TEST again?

A: It is not necessary to execute COM-TEST again because the IP address used by E-RDS is automatically changed. However, it is necessary to turn OFF and then ON the main power of this machine to reflect the change in the setting of the IP address

Troubleshooting

No.1

Symptom: A communication test (COM-TEST) results NG!

Cause: Initial settings or network conditions is incomplete.

Remedy 1: Check and take actions mentioned below.

1) Check network connections

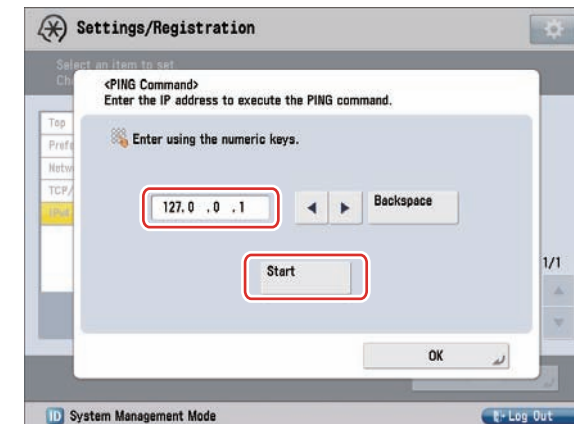
Is the status indicator LED for the HUB port to which this machine is connected ON?

YES: Proceed to Step 2).

NO: Check that the network cable is properly connected.

2) Confirm loop back address (* In case of IPv4)

Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], enter "127.0.0.1", and touch the [Start] button.

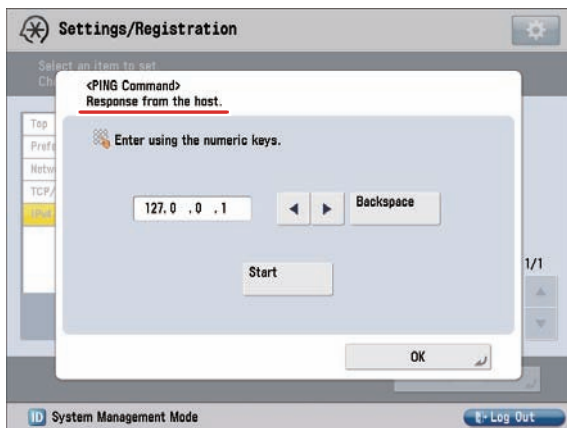


F-2-443

Does the screen display "Response from the host."? (See the next figure.)

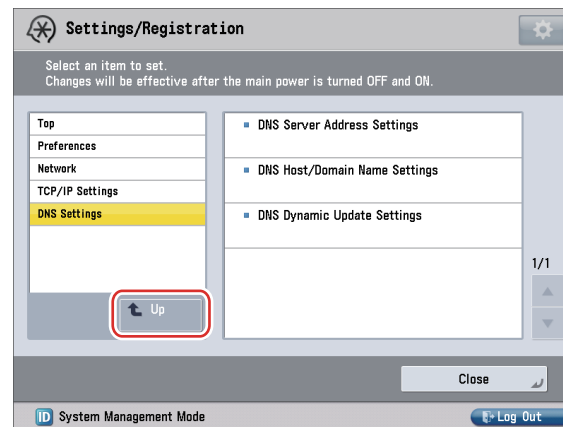
YES: Proceed to Step 3).

NO: There is a possibility that this machine's network settings are wrong. Check the details of the IPv4 settings once more.



F-2-444

(b) Touch the [Up] button.



F-2-446

3) Confirmation from another PC connected to same network.

Request the user to ping this machine from a PC connected to same network.

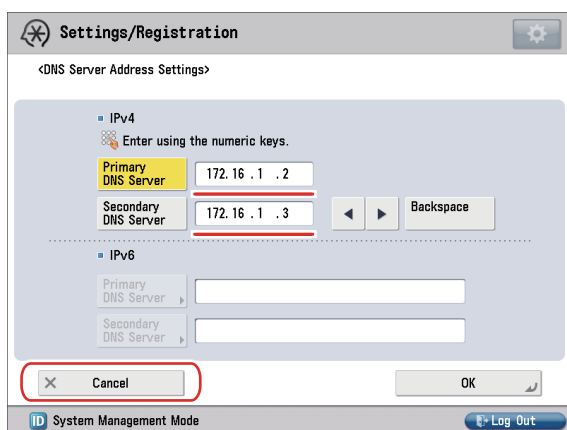
Does this machine respond?

YES: Proceed to Step 4).

NO: Confirm the details of this machine's IP address and subnet mask settings.

4) Confirm DNS connection

(a) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [DNS Settings] > [DNS Server Address Settings], write down the primary and secondary addresses of the DNS server, and touch the [Cancel] button.



F-2-445

(c) Select [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], enter the primary DNS server noted down in step a) as the IP address, and touch the [Start] button.

Does the screen display "Response from the host."?

YES: Proceed to Remedy 2.

NO: Enter the secondary DNS server noted down in step a) as the IP address, and then touch the [Start] button.

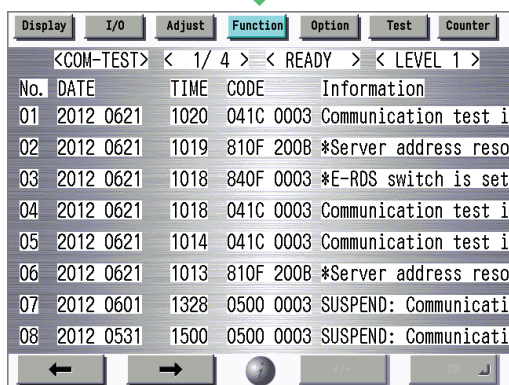
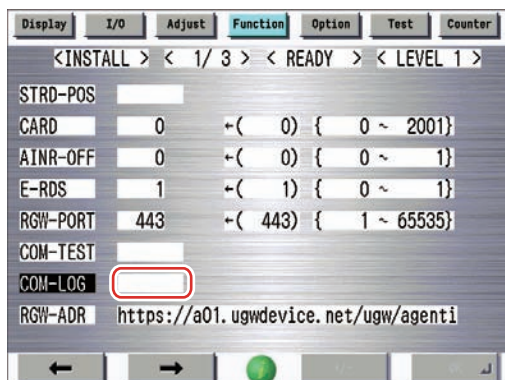
Does the screen display "Response from the host."?

YES: Proceed to Remedy 2.

NO: There is a possibility that the DNS server address is wrong. Reconfirm the address with the user's system administrator.

Remedy 2: Troubleshooting using communication error log (COM-LOG)

- 1) Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
- 2) Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [INSTALL] > [COM-LOG] and touch the blank field on the right side. The communication error log list screen is displayed.

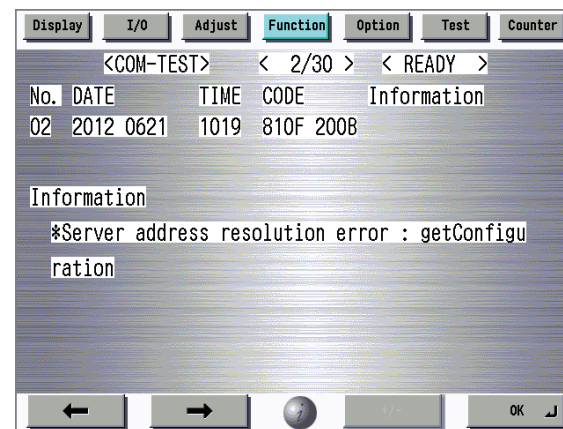


F-2-447

NOTE:

- Only the initial part of error information is displayed in the communication error log list screen.
- "*" is added to the top of the error text in the case of an error in communication test (method name: getConfiguration or communicationTest) only.

- 3) When each line is selected, the communication error log detailed screen is displayed as shown in the figure below. (Example: No. 02)



F-2-448

NOTE:

- A detailed description of the error appears below 'Information'. (Max 128 characters)
- Touch the [OK] button to return to the communication error log list screen.

- 4) When a message is displayed, take an appropriate action referring to "Error code and strings".

No.2

Symptom: A communication test results NG! even if network setting is set properly.

Cause: The network environment is inappropriate, or RGW-ADR or RGW-PORT settings for E-RDS have been changed.

Remedy: The following points should be checked.

- 1) Check network conditions such as proxy server settings and so on.
- 2) Check the E-RDS setting values.
 - Check the communication error log from COM-LOG.
 - Check whether RGW-ADR or RGW-PORT settings has changed. If RGW-ADR or RGW-PORT settings has changed, restore initial values. For initial values, see "Service cautions".

No.3

Symptom: Registration information of the E-RDS machine was deleted from the device information on Web Portal, and then registered again. After that, if a communication test is left unperformed, the device setting in the UGW becomes invalid.

Cause: When the registration information of the E-RDS machine is deleted, information related to E-RDS is also deleted.

Therefore, when 7 days have passed without performing a communication test after registering the E-RDS machine again, the device setting becomes invalid.

Remedy: Perform a communication test before the device setting becomes invalid.

No.4

Symptom: There was a log, indicating "Device is not ready, try later" in error details of COM-LOG list.

Cause: A certain problem occurred in networking.

Remedy: Check and take actions mentioned below.

- 1) Check networking conditions and connections.
- 2) Turn on the power supply of this machine and perform a communication test about 60 seconds later.

No.5

Symptom: "Unknown error" is displayed though a communication test (COM-TEST) has done successfully.

Cause: It could be a problem at the UGW side or the network load is temporarily faulty.

Remedy: Try again after a period of time. If the same error persists, check the UGW status with a network and UGW administrator.

No.6

Symptom: Enabling Service Browser (BRWS-ACT) results NG!

Cause: A communication test with UGW has not been performed, or a communication test result is NG!

Remedy: Perform a communication test, and check that the test with UGW finishes successfully.

No.7

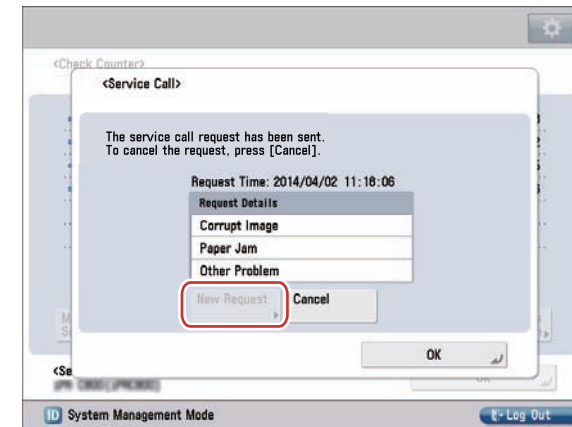
Symptom: The display indicates that the service browser is enabled (BRWS-STTS: 1), but the service browser fails to be activated.

Cause: The main power switch of this machine has not been turned OFF and then ON. ON/OFF of the service browser is enabled after reboot.

Remedy: Turn OFF and then ON the main power of this machine.

No.8

Symptom: A service call request cannot be made because the [New Request] button is grayed out.



F-2-449

Cause: There has been already a service call request.

Remedy: Perform either of the following remedy works:

- Touch the [Cancel] button to cancel the service call request that has been made.
- A service technician performs a complete processing for the service call request that has been made.

No.9

Symptom: Initializing the CA certificate (CA-KEY) results in NG!

Cause: Initialization process of the CA certificate has completed abnormally.

Remedy: Initialize the HDD.

No.10

Symptom: A service call request is failed, and a message "Could not send the service call request" is displayed.

Cause: A communication test with UGW has not been performed, or a communication test result is NG!

Remedy: Perform a communication test, and check that the test with UGW finishes successfully.

No.11

Symptom: When a communication test (COM-TEST) is repeatedly executed, an error occurs.

Cause: During communication conducted after execution of a COM-TEST, another COM-TEST was executed again.

Remedy: When repeatedly executing COM-TEST, execute COM-TEST at intervals of 5 minutes or more.

Error code and strings

The following error information is displayed on the communication error log details screen. (Here, "server" means UGW.)

- The error information are displayed in the following form.
[*] [Character strings] : [Functional classification (Method names)] [Error details provided by UGW]

NOTE:

"*" is added to the top of the error text in the case of an error in communication test (method name: getConfiguration or communicationTest) only.

No.	Code	Character strings	Cause	Remedy
1	0000 0000	SUSPEND: mode changed.	Unmatched Operation Mode	Initialize the E-RDS setting (ERDS-DAT).
2	0500 0003	SUSPEND: Communication test is not performed.	Turning OFF and then ON the main power of this machine while the communication test had not been performed although E-RDS is enabled.	Perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
3	0xxx 0003	Server schedule is not exist	Blank schedule data have been received from UGW.	Perform and complete a communication test (COM-TEST).
4	0xxx 0003	Communication test is not performed	Communication test has not completed.	Perform and complete a communication test (COM-TEST).
5	84xx 0003	E-RDS switch is setted OFF	A communication test has been attempted with the E-RDS switch being OFF.	Set E-RDS switch (E-RDS) to 1, and then perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
6	8600 0002 8600 0003 8600 0101 8600 0201 8600 0305 8600 0306 8600 0401 8600 0403 8600 0414 8600 0415	Event Registration is Failed	Processing (event processing) within the device has failed.	Turn the device OFF/ ON. If the error persists, replace the device system software. (Upgrade)
7	8700 0306	SRAM version unmatch!	Improper value is written in at the head of the NVMEM domain (nonvolatile memory domain) of E-RDS.	Turn the device OFF/ ON.

No.	Code	Character strings	Cause	Remedy
8	8700 0306	SRAM AeRDS version unmatched!	Improper value is written in at the head of the NVMEM domain (nonvolatile memory domain) of Ae-RDS.	Turn the device OFF/ ON.
9	8xxx 0004	Operation is not supported	Method which E-RDS is not supporting attempted.	Contact help desk
10	8xxx 0101	Server response error (NULL)	Communication with UGW has been successful, but an error of some sort has prevented UGW from responding. When (Null) is displayed at the end of the message, this indicates that there has been an error in the HTTPS communication method.	Perform and complete a communication test (COM-TEST).
11	8xxx 0201 8xxx 0202 8xxx 0203 8xxx 0204 8xxx 0206	Server schedule is invalid	During the communication test, there has been some kind of error in the schedule values passed from UGW.	When the error occurs, report the details to the support section. After the UGW side has responded, try the communication test again.
12	8xxx 0207 8xxx 0208	Internal Schedule is broken	The schedule data in the inside of E-RDS is not right.	Perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
13	8xxx 0221	Server specified list is too big	Alarm/Alert filtering error: The number of elements of the list specified by the server is over restriction value.	Alert filtering is not supported by UGW.
14	8xxx 0222	Server specified list is wrong	Alarm filtering error: Unjust value is included in the element of the list specified by the server.	Alert filtering is not supported by UGW.
15	8xxx 0304	Device is busy, try later	The semaphore consumption error at the time of a communication test.	Try again a communication test after a period of time.
16	8xxx 0709	Tracking ID is not match	When upgrading firmware, the TrackingID notified by Updater differs from the thing of UGW designates.	Obtain the sublog, and contact the support department of the sales company.
17	8xxx 2000	Unknown error	Some other kind of communication error has occurred.	Perform and complete a communication test (COM-TEST).
18	8xxx 2001	URL Scheme error(not https)	The header of the URL of the registered UGW is not in https format.	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.

No.	Code	Character strings	Cause	Remedy
19	8xxx 2002	URL server specified is illegal	A URL different to that specified by the UGW has been set.	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
20	8xxx 2003	Network is not ready, try later	Communication attempted without confirming network connection, just after turning OFF and then ON the main power of this machine in which the network preparations are not ready.	Check the network connection, as per the initial procedures described in the troubleshooting. Perform a communication test (COM-TEST) about 60 seconds later, after turn on the device.
21	8xxx 2004	Server response error ([Hexadecimal]) [Error detailed in UGW] ¹	Communication with UGW has been successful, but an error of some sort has prevented UGW from responding.	Try again after a period of time. Check detailed error code (Hexadecimal) and [Error details in UGW] from UGW displayed after the message.
22	8xxx 200A	Server connection error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> TCP/IP communication fault The IP address of device is not set. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the network connection, as per the initial procedures described in the troubleshooting. When proxy is used, make the settings for proxy, and check the status of the proxy server.
23	8xxx 200B	Server address resolution error	Server address name resolution has failed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010. Check that Internet connection is available in the environment.
24	8xxx 2014	Proxy connection error	Could not connect to proxy server due to improper address.	Check proxy server address / port and re-enter as needed.
25	8xxx 2015	Proxy address resolution error	Could not connect to proxy server due to name resolution error of proxy address.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check that the proxy server name is correct. If the proxy server name is correct, check the DNS connection, as per the initial procedures described in the troubleshooting. Specify the IP address as the proxy server name.
26	8xxx 201E	Proxy authentication error	Proxy authentication is failed.	Check the user name and password required in order to login to the proxy, and re-enter as needed.

No.	Code	Character strings	Cause	Remedy
27	8xxx 2028	Server certificate error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No route certificate installed in device. Certificate other than that initially registered in the user's operating environment is being used, but has not been registered with the device. The date and time of the device is not correct. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Install the latest device system software. (Upgrade) Correctly set the date and time of the device. Execute CLEAR > CA-KEY, and turn OFF and then ON the device. (The CA certificate at the time of shipment is automatically installed.)
28	8xxx 2029	Server certificate verify error	The server certificate verification error occurred.	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
29	8xxx 2046	Server certificate expired	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The route certificate registered with the device has expired. Certificate other than that initially registered in the user's operating environment is being used, but has not been registered with the device. The device time and date is outside of the certificated period. 	Check that the device time and date are correctly set. If the device time and date are correct, upgrade to the latest system software.
30	8xxx 2047	Server response time out	Due to network congestion, etc., the response from UGW does not come within the specified time. (HTTPS level time out)	If this error occurs when the communication test is being run or Service Browser is being set, try again after a period of time.
31	8xxx 2048	Service not found	There is a mistake in the UGW URL, and UGW cannot be accessed. (Path is wrong)	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
32	8xxx 2052	URL error	The data which is not URL is inputted into URL field.	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
33	8xxx 2058	Unknown error	SOAP Client fails to obtain SOAP Response. Possibility of a problem in UGW or of a temporary problem in the network load.	Perform and complete a communication test (COM-TEST).
34	8xxx 2063	SOAP Fault	SOAP communication error has occurred.	Check that the value of port number of UGW (RGW-PORT) is 443.

No.	Code	Character strings	Cause	Remedy
35	xxxx xxxx	Device internal error	An internal error, such as memory unavailable, etc., has occurred during a device internal error phase.	Turn the device OFF/ ON. Or replace the device system software. (Upgrade)
36	xxxx xxxx	SUSPEND: Initialize Failure!	Internal error occurred at the initiating E-RDS.	Turn the device OFF/ ON.

T-2-133

*1: [Hexadecimal]: indicates an error code returned from UGW.

[Error details in UGW]: indicates error details returned from UGW.

Updater

Functional Overview

Overview

Updater provides functions that enable network communication with Content Delivery System (hereinafter CDS) to install firmware, MEAP applications and system options.

- Firmware Installation**
 Updater function enables users to distribute firmware through CDS via Internet. Particularly on e-Maintenance/UGW (called NETEYE in Japan)-enabled devices, firmware can be updated remotely, which effectively slashes costs incurred in field services.
- MEAP Application/System Option Installation**
 By linking devices to CDS and License Management System (providing the function to manage licenses; hereinafter LMS), applications can be installed in devices via Updater, regardless of those not embedded (MEAP application) or embedded (system options) in devices.

Installing Firmware

With link to Updater, service technicians provide firmware install services in the following 3 methods.

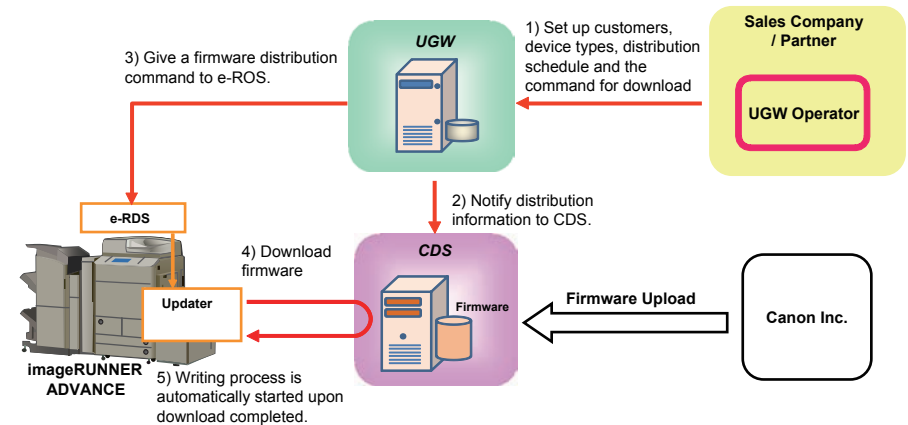
Distribution Method	Download Commanded by:	Update Timing	Downloadable Firmware Versions		
			Previous Ver	Current Ver	Newer Ver
a. UGW-linked Download / Update (Full-remote update)	UGW	Auto	No	Yes	Yes*1
b. UGW-linked Download (Remote Distribution / Update)	UGW	Manual	Yes	Yes	Yes
c. Manual Download / Update (On-site Update via Service mode)	Local UI	Auto	No	Yes	Yes*1
		Manual	Yes	Yes	Yes

*1: You can select the version allowed Remote Update.

T-2-134

a. UGW-linked Download and Update (Full-Remote Update)

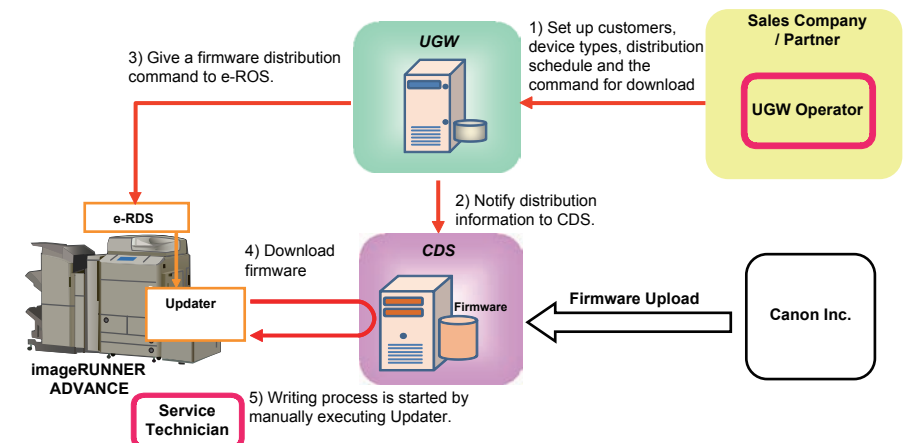
If the device is linked to UGW and the distribution schedule and update setting are registered on UGW in advance, full remote firmware update is available on an imageRUNNER ADVANCE-series device. Upon downloaded from CDS, the firmware is updated on the device.



F-2-450

b. UGW-linked Download (Remote Distribution / Update)

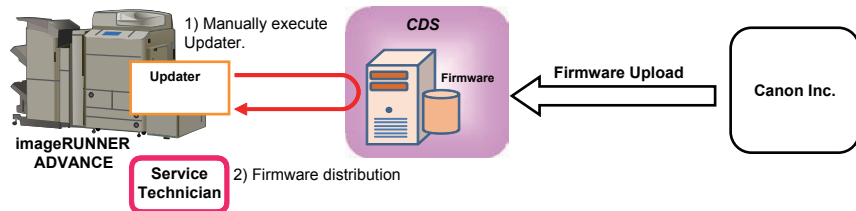
If the device is linked to UGW and the distribution schedule is registered on UGW in advance, firmware can be distributed to an imageRUNNER ADVANCE-series device before a service technician actually visits the customer site. This allows the service technician to update the firmware manually immediately after completing device inspection.



F-2-451

c. Manual Download and Update (On-site Update via Service Mode)

If an imageRUNNER ADVANCE-series device has connection with the external network, a service technician can gain access to CDS via Service mode to download and update firmware. This allows service technicians to update the firmware as needed on the customer site even without PCs.



F-2-452

NOTE:

“External network” here means the network connecting the device to CDS via Internet.

NOTE:

Users are able to gain firmware distribution in the following 3 methods by introducing CDS. See User Manual for detailed information.

Distribution Method	Download Commanded by	Update Timing	Downloadable Firmware Versions		
			Previous Ver	Current Ver	Newer Ver
Manual download/update via Local UI	Local UI	Auto	No	No	Yes *1
		Manual	No	No	Yes *1
Manual download/upload via Remote UI	Remote UI	Auto	No	No	Yes *1
		Manual	No	No	Yes *1
Special download/upload via Remote UI	Remote UI	-	Specific version only (Obtain it separately)		

*1: Only the latest version of Remote update-enabled version is downloadable.

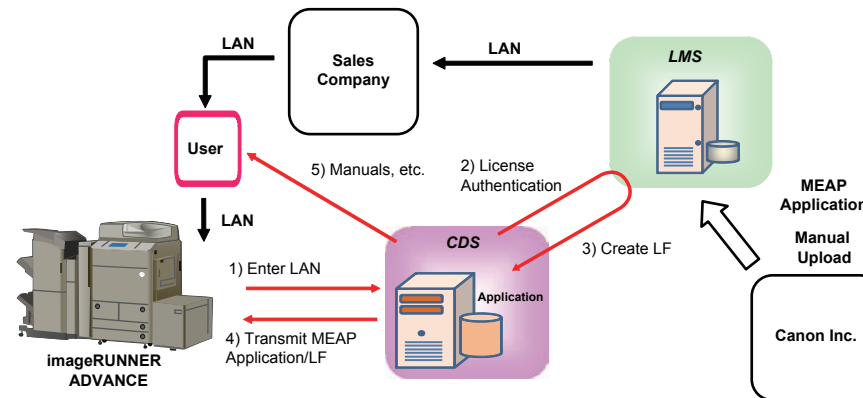
● Installing MEAP Application/System Option

The following is the installation method of MEAP application/system option which is enabled by applying CDS.

a. LMS-linked MEAP Application/System Option Installation

If an imageRUNNER ADVANCE-series device is connected to the external network, user or service technician can gain access to CDS from [Settings/Registration] to install a MEAP application or a system option.

Installing MEAP Application

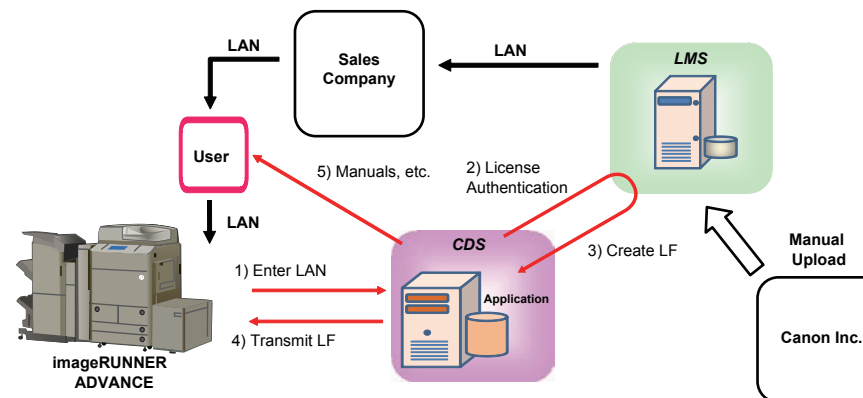


If a customer enters LAN purchased from the sales company to an imageRUNNERADVANCE-series device, MEAP application/LF can be installed.

LAN: License Access Number
LF: License File
(DSN: Device Serial Number, automatically sent to CDS upon LAN entered.)

F-2-453

Installing System Option



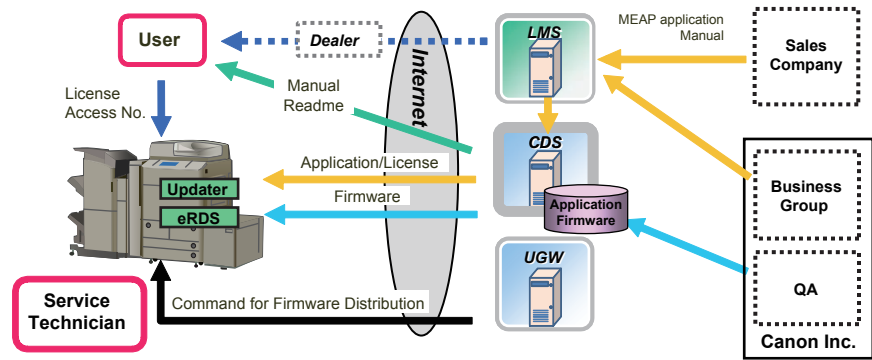
If a customer enters LAN purchased from the sales company to an imageRUNNERADVANCE-series device, a LF can be installed.

LAN: License Access Number
LF: License File
(DSN: Device Serial Number, automatically sent to CDS upon LAN entered.)

F-2-454

System Configuration

The figure below schematically shows the system configuration.



F-2-455

List of Functions

The matrix below shows the list of functions provided by Updater.

Category	Function	Service Mode	[Settings/Registration]	Remote UI	UGW-linked
Firmware	Checking firmware compatibility	Yes	-	-	-
	Checking special firmware	Yes	-	-	-
	Checking latest firmware version	-	Yes	Yes	-
	Registering/deleting firmware distribution schedule	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
	Confirming and downloading firmware	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Updating downloaded firmware	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
	Cancelling downloaded firmware	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
	Acquiring firmware distribution information registered from UGW	-	-	-	Yes
	Notifying firmware version information	-	-	-	Yes
MEAP application/system option	Inquiring license for MEAP application/system option	-	Yes	Yes	-
	Installing MEAP application / system option	-	Yes	Yes	-
System Management	Settings	Yes	-	-	-
	Testing communications	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
	Displaying update logs	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
Internal system error notification	Displaying system logs	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
	Notifying internal system error occurrence to distribution server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

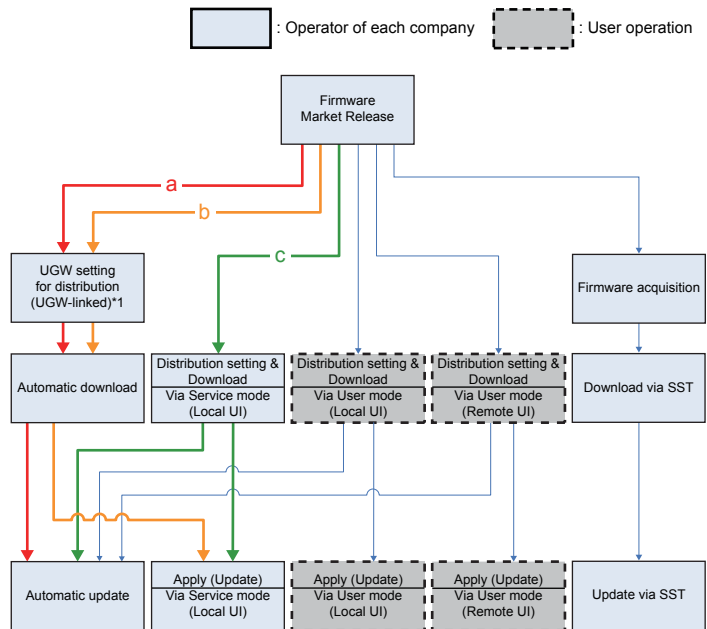
T-2-135

Distribution Flow

Firmware Installation Flow

Service technicians provide firmware install services in the following 3 methods.

- a: UGW-linked download and update
- b: UGW-linked download
- c: Manual download and update

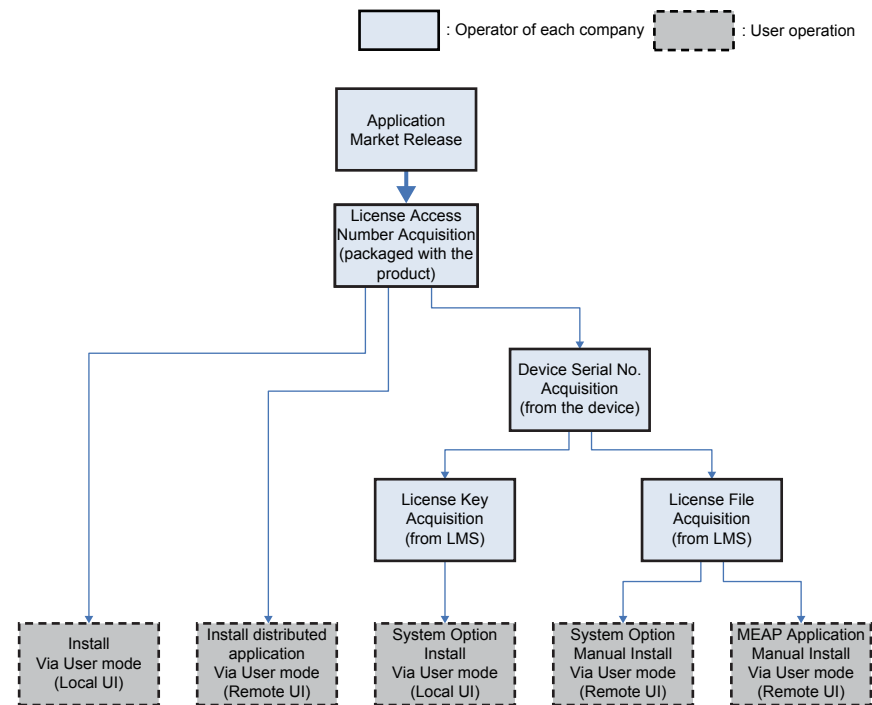


F-2-456

*1: Schedules for UGW-linked distribution are maintained on CDS.

MEAP Application/System Option Installation Flow

MEAP application/system option installation method using service mode is not provided. Be sure to use the [Settings/Registration] to install.



F-2-457

Limitations and Cautions

Limitations

Changing Date/Time on Device

When a user changes the date/time setting on the device (including change of the setting according to daylight saving time), the firmware distribution may not be performed as scheduled.

But there is not the problem if it is time adjustment of several minutes with NTP servers.

Change of Setting from Service mode

Any settings from Service mode will be enabled after restarting the device.

Cautions

Concurrent use of Updater functions

Multiple users cannot use Updater functions on a device concurrently by using it together with Remote UI.

Coexistence of Remote UI and other tools

Users logged in SMS (Service Management Service) are unable to use Update functions from Remote UI.

Using Updater function from Remote UI

Upon the following operations done, Updater functions are suspended from Remote UI for certain duration.

- When a user exits Web browser without clicking [Portal] or [Log Out] button in the setting of Remote Login Service via SMS
- When a user exits Web browser without clicking [Portal] button in the setting of not to use Remote Login Service via SMS.
- When a user exits Web browser without clicking [Log out from SMS] or [To Remote UI] button.

Wait for EOJ (end of job) Function

Firmware update will be triggered only after the following jobs are completed.

This is the Updater-specific specification.

Job/Function type	Receiving	Printing	Queued print jobs	Sending	Queued send jobs
COPY	-	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ	-	-
PRINT	Wait for EOJ (end of job)	Wait for EOJ Wait for EOJ	-	-	
FAX	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ
I-FAX Receipt	Cancel processing to trigger update *	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ
Report Print	-	Wait for EOJ	Wait for EOJ	-	-
SEND	-	-	-	Cancel processing to trigger update *	Cancel processing to trigger update *

T-2-136

*The data are guaranteed even if cut off in the middle of a job. It becomes the recovery object after the device reboot and carry out send / reception again.

Even during transfer, Pull SCAN job processing is cancelled soon after scanning is completed.

Firmware update is cancelled if the jobs are not completed within 10 minutes. If this occurs, the error code, 8x001106, will be returned (different numbers will be shown for x depending on the execution modes).

Firmware update is executed if the jobs stated above are not in the queue.

Follow the shutdown sequence to reboot the device after the firmware is updated.

Preparation

Overview of Preparation

The following should be prepared before using Updater.

- For updating of firmware

Installation Method	Setting Sales Company's HQ	Network Settings	Enabling UGW Link	Enabling [Update Firmware] Button	Enabling [Manual Update] Button of Remote UI
UGW-linked Download and Update	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-
UGW-linked Download	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-
Manual Download and Update	Yes	Yes	-	-	-
Manual Download and Update via Local UI	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
Manual Download and Update via Remote UI	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
Special Download and Update via Remote UI	Yes	-	-	-	Yes

T-2-137

- For Install of Application

Installation Method	Network Settings	Enabling [Install Application/Options] Button
LMS-linked Installation	Yes	-
LMA-linked installation via Local UI	Yes	Yes
LMS-linked installation via Remote UI	Yes	Yes

T-2-138

Setting Sales Company's HQ

When using devices input in the markets listed below, the default setting of Sales Company's HQ should be changed before obtaining firmware distributed from CDS. Unless the setting is changed properly, the desired firmware may not be able to be selected.

Market	Default Setting of Sales Company's HQ	Setting of Sales Company's HQ after Change
Canada	US	CA
Latin America	US/SG	LA
Hong Kong	SG	HK

T-2-139

Go to the following screen to change the setting of Sales Company's HQ.

Service Technician	Setting of Device Service Mode (Level 1)	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CDS-CTL
--------------------	--	---------------------------------------

NOTE:

The list below shows the setting of Sales Company's HQ for CDS-CTS by market. Check and adhere to the appropriate setting for your market.

<List of Sales Company's HQ and the settings for CDS-CTL>

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Japan = JP | China = CN |
| USA = US | Hong Kong = HK |
| Singapore = SG | Australia = AU |
| Europe = NL | Canada = CA |
| Korea = KR | Latin America = LA |

Network Settings

Connecting to External Network

The method of connecting to external network is similar to a normal network connection method. Refer to user manual of the device for details.

NOTE:

- See User Manual for how to connect the device to the external network.
- Before using UGW link or [Settings/Registration] screen, see the sections below to prepare as required.
 - "Enabling UGW Link"
 - Enabling [Update Firmware] Button
 - Enabling [Install Application/Options] Button

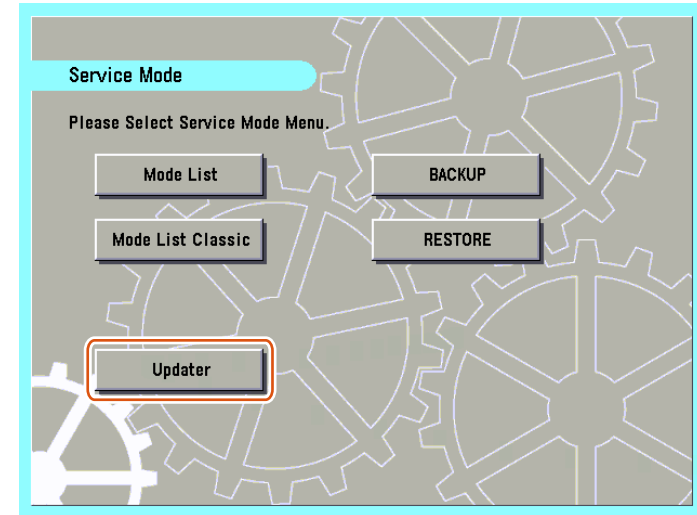
NOTE:

"External Network" here means the network connecting the device to CDS via Internet.

Confirming URL Setting of Distribution Server

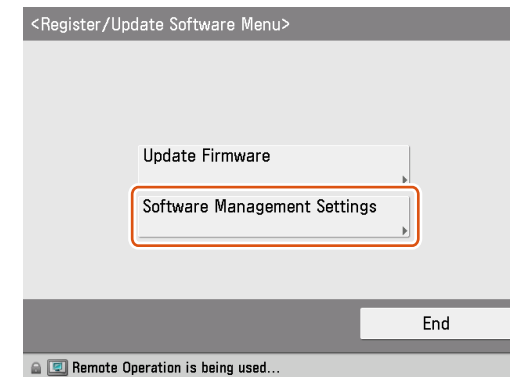
This section describes how to confirm the URL setting of the distribution server.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
2. Press [Updater] button.



F-2-458

3. Press [Software Management Settings] button.



F-2-459

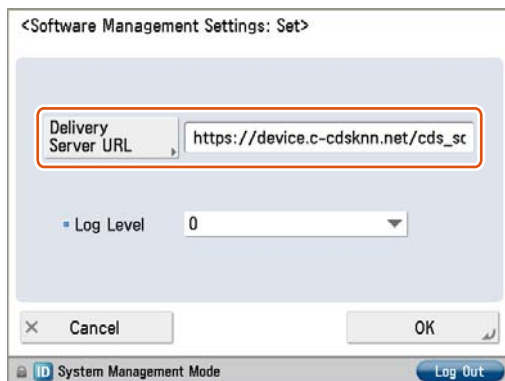
4. Press [Settings] button.



F-2-460

5. Ensure to enter “https://device.c-cdsknn.net/cds_soap/updaterif” in the field beside the [Delivery Server URL] button.

If the URL is not entered or a wrong URL is entered in the field, click [Delivery Server URL] button to show the virtual keypad. Check the URL and enter the correct one.



F-2-461

6. Press [OK] to set the entered items. Now the URL of the distribution server is successfully set.

● Communication Test

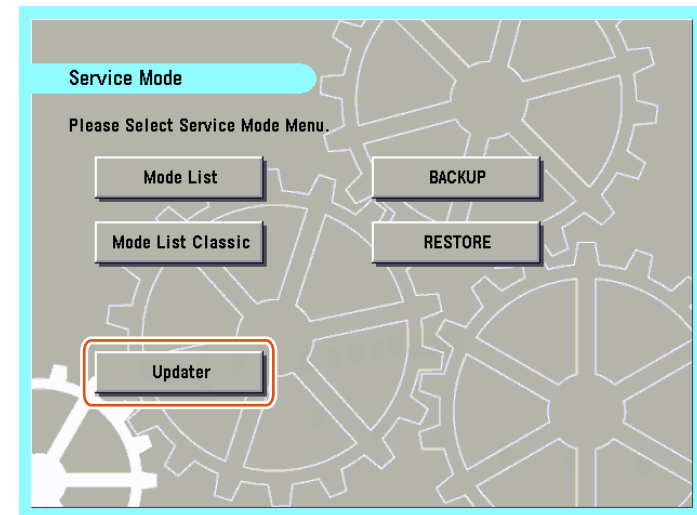
This section describes how to check if the communication is normally done to the distribution server and/or the file server.

NOTE:

Carry out the communication test with both Embedded RDS and CDS.

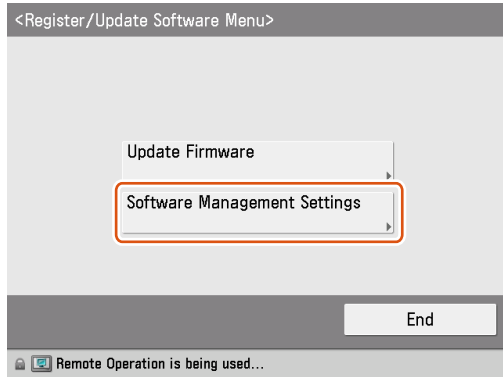
1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.

2. Press [Updater] button.



F-2-462

3. Press [Software Management Settings] button.



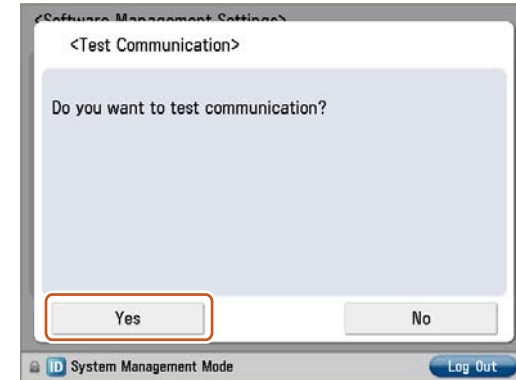
F-2-463

4. Press [Test Communication] button.



F-2-464

5. Press [Yes] button.

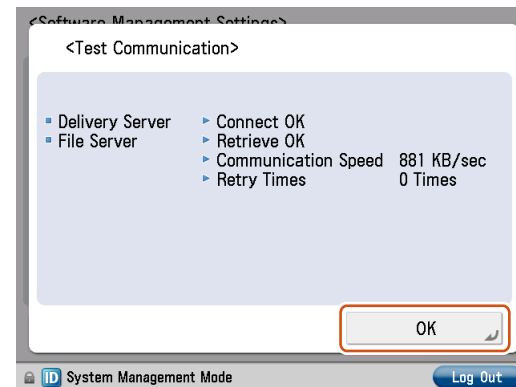


F-2-465

Obtain the download file information for communication test from the distribution server (to execute the communication test to the distribution server).

Using the download file information for communication test, the contents for test are downloaded from the file server (for the communication test to the file server).

6. Upon the communication test completed, the communication test result screen is shown. Press [OK] button to exit this operation.



F-2-466

■ Enabling UGW Link

When installing the firmware in the method of “UGW-linked Download and Update” or “UGW-linked Download”, the following should be set before actually using UGW link.

Service Technician	Setting of Device Service Mode (Level 1)	COPIER >OPTION >FNC-SW >CDS-UGW (0 -> 1)
	Setting of UGW WebPortal	In [Customer Management] screen, set [Do not distribute firmware] to [Distribute firmware].
Sales Company's HQ	Setting of Authorities on UGW WebPortal	See "Analysis>Firmware Distribution Information" to grant the appropriate authorities to each account.

NOTE:

- See “imageWARE Remote Operator's Manual / e-Maintenance Business Operation Manual” for how to operate UGW WebPortal.
- [Distribute Firmware] should be set on [Customer Management] screen for staff in charge of setting for [Enter customer information] or [Command for firmware distribution] in order to allow them to select the desired device on [Firmware Distribution Information] screen.
- If [Distribute Firmware] is not shown on [Customer Management] screen of UGW WebPortal, appropriate authorities may not be set to each account in Firmware Distribution Information. Contact the Sales Company HQ concerned for confirmation.

■ Enabling [Update Firmware] Button

To allow users to install firmware using Updater, the setting of firmware installation should be set to ON for users in advance.

Service Technician	Setting of Device Service Mode (Level 1)	COPIER >OPTION >FNC-SW >CDS-FIRM (0 -> 1)
--------------------	--	---

- [Settings/Registration] screen for Updater when the setting is not enabled (CDS-FIRM(0)):



F-2-467

- [Settings/Registration] screen for Updater when the setting is enabled (CDS-FIRM(1)):



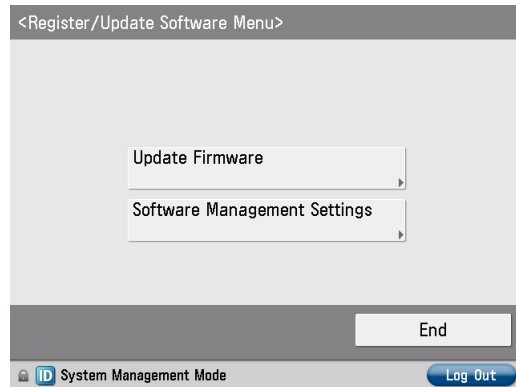
F-2-468

■ Enabling [Install Application/Options] Button

To allow users to install applications using Updater, the setting of application installation should be set to ON for users in advance.

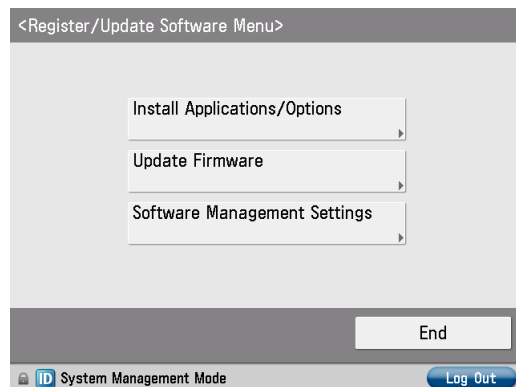
Service Technician	Setting of Device Service Mode (Level 1)	COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-MEAP (0 -> 1)
--------------------	--	--

- [Settings/Registration] screen of Updater when the setting is not enabled (CDS-MEAP(0)):



F-2-469

- [Settings/Registration] screen of Updater when the setting is enabled (CDS-MEAP(1)):



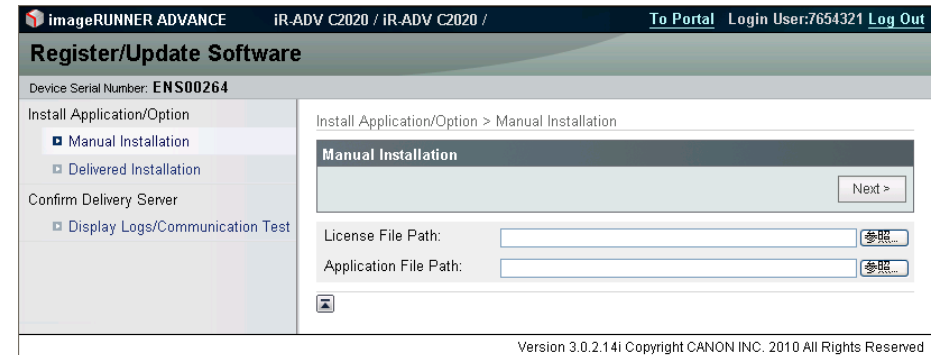
F-2-470

■ Enabling [Manual Update] Button of Remote UI

To allow users to install firmware from Updater using the file on Local PCs, the setting of firmware installation should be set to ON for users in advance.

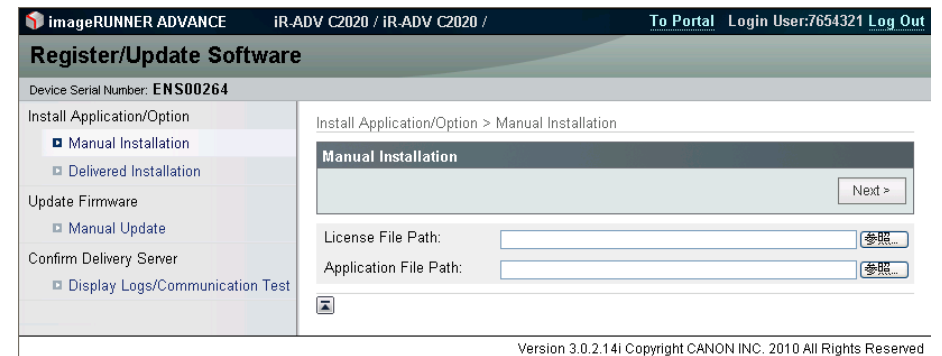
Service Technician	Setting of Device Service Mode (Level 1)	COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > LOCLFIRM (0 -> 1)
--------------------	--	--

- Remote UI screen of Updater when the setting is not enabled (LOCLFIRM (0)):



F-2-471

- Remote UI screen of Updater when the setting is enabled (LOCLFIRM (1)):



F-2-472

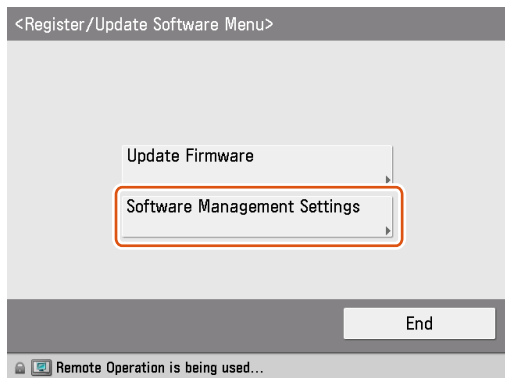
System Management Operations

Various Setting

Setting URL of Distribution Server

This section describes how to set URL of the distribution server.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
2. Press [Updater] button.
3. Press [Software Management Settings] button.



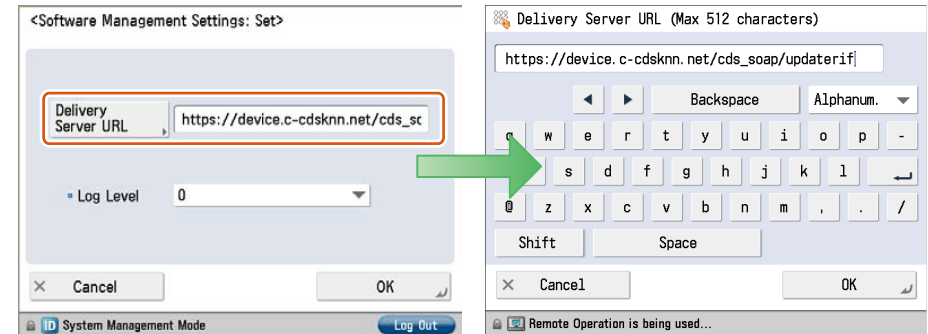
F-2-473

4. Press [Settings] button.



F-2-474

5. Press [Delivery Server URL] to show the virtual keypad. Enter the URL.



F-2-475

- [Delivery Server URL]:

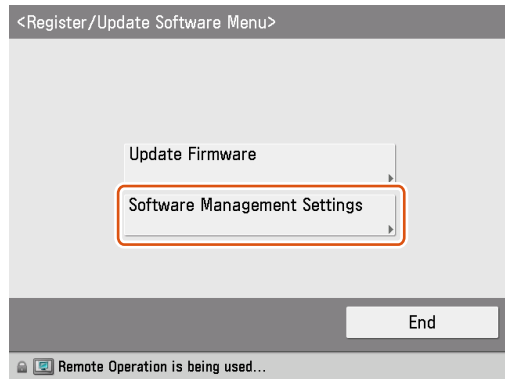
Enter the "https://device.c-cdsknn.net/cds_soap/updaterif".

6. Press [OK] to set the entered items. Now the URL of the distribution server is successfully set.

Setting Log Level

This section describes how to set system log levels.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
2. Press [Updater] button.
3. Press [Software Management Settings] button.



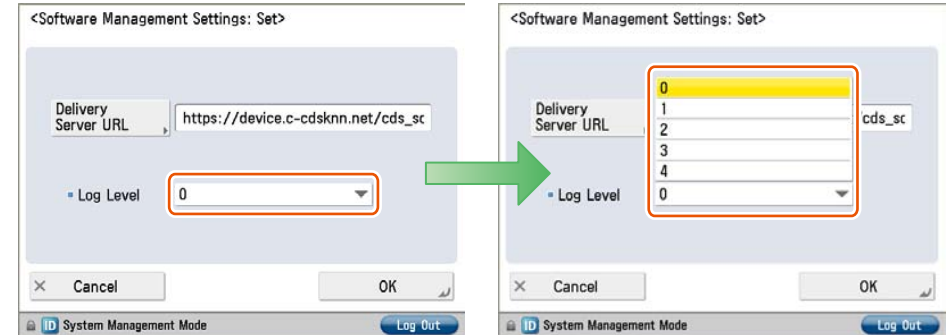
F-2-476

4. Press [Settings] button.



F-2-477

5. Select a log level from [Log Level] dropdown list.



F-2-478

- [Log Level]:
Select one of 5 levels ranging from [0] to [4].
See the table below for logs output in each level.

Log Level	Log Output				
	Trace	Information	Important Message	Ordinary Error	System Error
0	-	-	-	-	Yes
1	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
2	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
3	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

T-2-140

NOTE:

This list shows the contents of the Log Output.

Log Output	Description
Trace	Detailed logs for debug
Information	Logs related to operations done on the system
Important Message	Update logs output by firmware type Installation logs by MEAP application Logs related to enabled functions by system option
Ordinary Error	Logs for ordinary errors
System Error	Logs for internal system errors

T-2-141

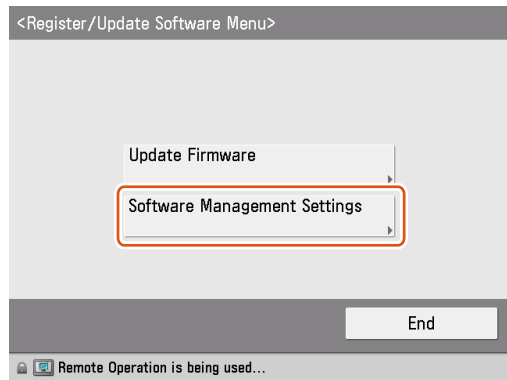
6. Press [OK] button to set the selected log level. Now the log level is successfully set.

■ Displaying Logs

● Update Logs

This section describes how to confirm System Option/MEAP Application Installation Logs and Firmware Update Logs.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
2. Press [Updater] button.
3. Press [Software Management Settings] button.



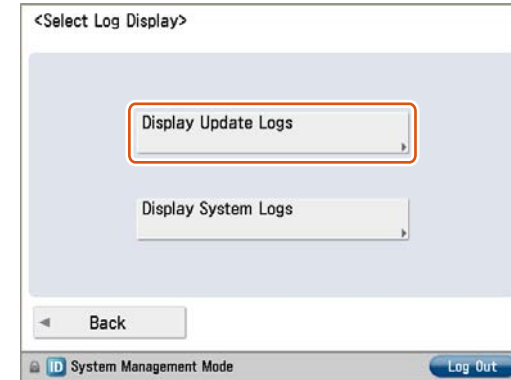
F-2-479

4. Press [Select Log Display] button.



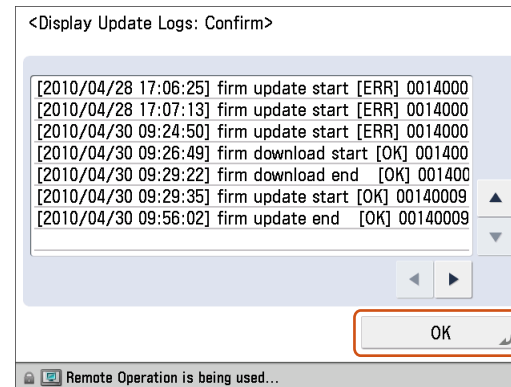
F-2-480

5. Press [Display Update Logs] button.



F-2-481

6. System Option/MEAP Application Installation Logs and Firmware Update Logs are shown. Press [OK] button to exit this operation.

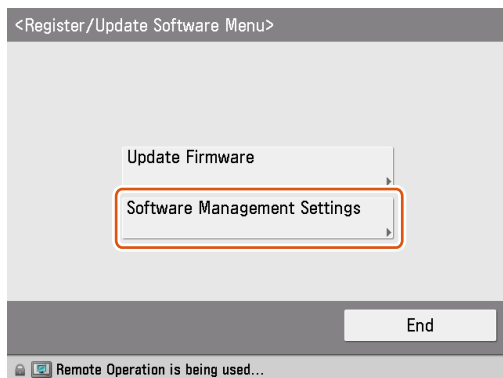


F-2-482

System Logs

This section describes how to confirm System Logs.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
2. Press [Updater] button.
3. Press [Software Management Settings] button.



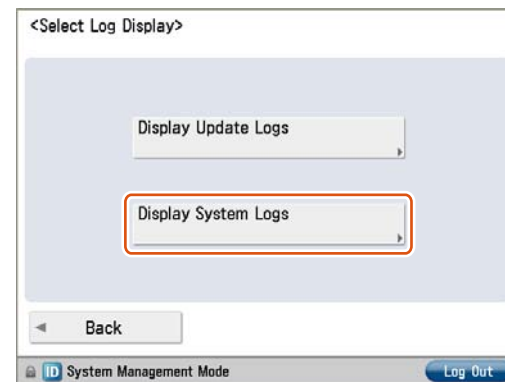
F-2-483

4. Press [Select Log Display] button.



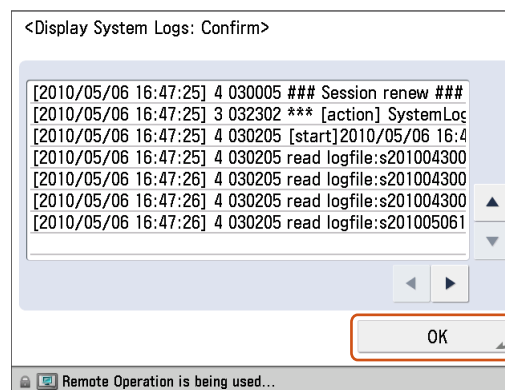
F-2-484

5. Press [Display System Logs] button.



F-2-485

6. Updater internal logs are displayed.
Press [OK] button to exit this operation



F-2-486

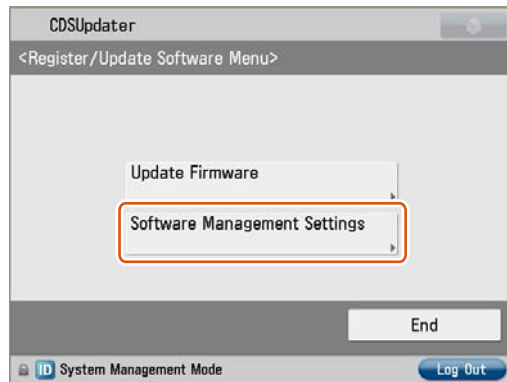
NOTE:

See the section of "Debug Logs" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" for more detailed information.

● Communication Test

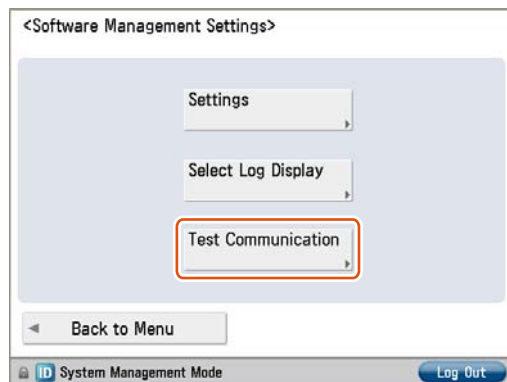
This section describes how to check if the communication is normally done to the distribution server and/or the file server.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
2. Press [Updater] button.
3. Press [Software Management Settings] button.



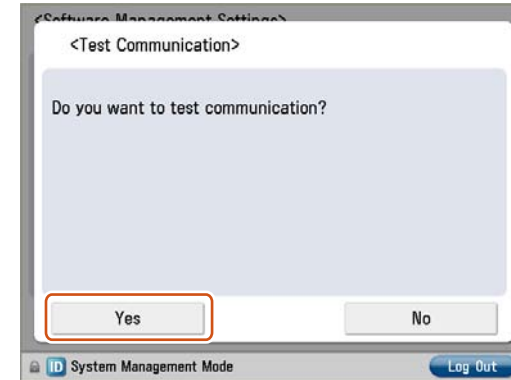
F-2-487

4. Press [Test Communication] button.



F-2-488

5. Press [Yes] button.

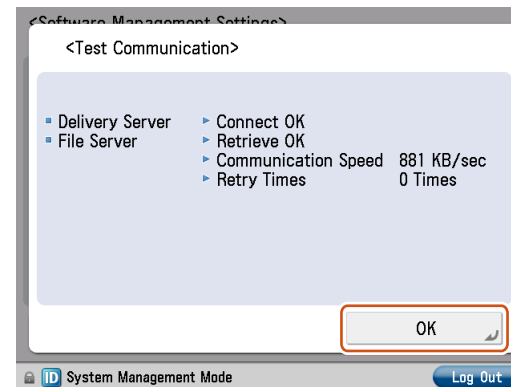


F-2-489

Obtain the download file information for communication test from the distribution server (to execute the communication test to the distribution server).

Using the download file information for communication test, the contents for test are downloaded from the file server (for the communication test to the file server).

6. Upon the communication test completed, the communication test result screen is shown. Press [OK] button to exit this operation.



F-2-490

NOTE:
Carry out the communication test with both Embedded RDS and CDS.

Maintenance

■ Upgrading Updater

The firmware installed in the device should be also upgraded when upgrading Updater. See the section of "Version Upgrade", Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" for more detailed information.

■ Formatting Hard Disk

Since Updater is a MEAP application, its contents can be temporarily saved in the MEAP application storage area on PC via SST during formatting or replacing HDD. See "MEAP" of Chapter 2 for further information.

The settings initialized in format or replacement should be restored. See the section of "Preparation" for more detailed information.

NOTE:

When formatting or replacing HDD, distribution schedule, downloaded firmware (not updated yet) and logs (update/system logs) will be deleted.

■ How to Replace Controller Boards

- Main Controller Board PCB

The network and service mode setting should be set again after initialization. See the section of "Preparation" for more detailed information.

■ How to Replace Devices

All settings should be set again because no data are inherited. See the section of "Preparation" for more detailed information.



FAQ

FAQ on Installing Firmware

No.1

Q: Is it also possible to downgrade firmware with using CDS?

A: Firmware can be downgraded in some methods shown in the table below.

If download and update are performed consecutively, firmware can't be downgraded.

Distribution Method	Downgrade Possibility
UGW-linked Download and Update	No
UGW-linked Download	Yes
Manual Download and Update(Timing to Apply : Manual)	Yes
Manual Download and Update(Timing to Apply : Automatic)	No

T-2-142

No.2

Q: When installing firmware, does it take less time in “manual download and update” compared to “update via SST”?

A: It depends on the number of devices to update firmware.

When updating the firmware on a device, it takes more time in “manual download and update” compared to “update via SST” (It depend on network environment.).

As for the time to update firmware to multiple devices, “manual download and update” takes less time compared to “update via SST” because updating the firmware to multiple devices can be executed simultaneously.

No.3

Q: How can we confirm that the firmware is properly updated after “UGW-linked download and update” done?

A: You can confirm this in E-mail or the Device List on UGW-linked screen.

E-mail to notify firmware update will be sent from CDS server to the addresses set as destinations at the time of distribution setting to notify update completion.

On UGW-linked screen, search the device of your interest on [Select Device] screen to find the distribution status per device as shown in the search result.

No.4

Q: In the course of “UGW-linked download”, what will happen if the user downloads the firmware before the service technician update the firmware downloaded with “UGW-linked download” before?

A: The previously downloaded firmware in the method of “UGW-linked download” will be overridden by the subsequently downloaded one.

This is because only one downloaded firmware can be held on the device.

The firmware downloaded in the method of “Service mode-linked download” and “UGW-linked download” can be checked/deleted from [Settings/Registration] screen, but cannot be updated, so it cannot be updated by the user unnoticed by the service technician.

No.5

Q: What happens if the user registers another distribution schedule when the distribution schedule has been set in “manual download and update”?

A: The distribution schedule subsequently registered by the user will override the existing schedule. This is because only one distribution schedule can be held. Any existing distribution schedule is deleted and the newly registered distribution schedule is made valid.

No.6

Q: How is an individual response edition of firmware distributed?

A: Any individual response edition of firmware can be installed in all the methods provided by service technicians. Before installing the individual response edition, ensure to obtain the ID and password separately.

No.7

Q: If the device is down during firmware update, can the device be started using the older firmware version?

A: No, it is impossible to start the device using older versions. If this occurs, the service technician in charge should reinstall the firmware via SST. See the section of “Troubleshooting on Firmware Installation” under “Version Upgrade via CDS”, “Version Upgrade” of Chapter 6 “Troubleshooting” of this manual for more detailed information.

No.8

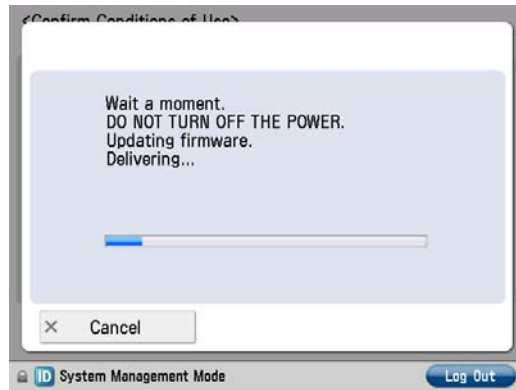
Q: If the device is down during firmware download, is it possible to download the firmware again?

A: Firmware cannot be downloaded again automatically. Instead, the error is notified in E-mail. The user should register the firmware distribution schedule again accordingly.

No.9

Q: Can we cancel the operation during firmware download?

A:Yes. [Cancel] button is shown.



F-2-491

No.10

Q: E-mail is sent to users to notify update completion. Can service technicians also receive such a notification?

A:Yes. The notification E-mail is also set for the service technician in charge if the user enters his/her E-mail address at the time of firmware distribution setting.

Multiple E-mail addresses can be entered in the field.Delimit each E-mail address with “,” (comma) or “;” (semicolon) when you enter multiple E-mail addresses in the field.

No.11

Q: How long does the firmware update take?

A:Approx. 30 min. However, this does not include the download time. Download time relies on the network environment.

FAQ on Installing MEAP Application/System Option

No.1

Q: What happens if a MEAP application is installed in the system with insufficient HDD free space?

A:An error message is shown. Upon starting installation, the MEAP application checks the required space against free space to judge installation availability.

No.2

Q: Can we cancel the operation during installation of MEAP application?

A:Yes: [Cancel] button is shown.

No.3

Q: Is the device automatically restarted after the system option is enabled?

A:The device is not automatically restarted. Users should restart the device manually.

FAQ on General Matters of Updater

No.1

Q: What preparation is needed in each installation method?

A: See the table below for preparation required in each installation method.

- For updating firmware

Installation Method	Setting Sales Company's HQ	Network Settings	Enabling UGW Link	Enabling [Update Firmware] Button of User Mode	Enabling [Manual Update] Button of User Mode (Remote UI)
UGW-linked Download and Update	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-
UGW-linked Download	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-
Manual Download and Update	Yes	Yes	-	-	-
Manual Download and Update via Local UI	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
Manual Download and Update via Remote UI	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
Special Download and Update via Remote UI	Yes	-	-	-	Yes

T-2-143

- For install Application

Installation Method	Network Settings	Enabling [Install Application/Options] Button of User Mode
LMS-linked Installation	Yes	-
LMA-linked installation via Local UI	Yes	Yes
LMS-linked installation via Remote UI	Yes	Yes

T-2-144

No.2

Q: How can operations using Updater be masked on the users' side?

A: Be sure to perform the following from the service mode.

- Masking Firmware Installation

Setting Device Service Mode (Level 1)	COPIER >OPTION >FNC-SW >CDS-FIRM (1 -> 0)
Setting Device Service Mode (Level 1)	COPIER >OPTION >FNC-SW >LOCLFIRM (1 -> 0)

- Masking Application Installation

Setting Device Service Mode (Level 1)	COPIER >OPTION >FNC-SW >CDS-MEAP (1 -> 0)
---------------------------------------	---

No.3

Q: Can the communication be cancelled during the communication test?

A: Yes. During the communication test, "Cancel" button is displayed.

DCM

DCM

Overview

DCM (Device Configuration Management) is a function to migrate the device settings information (e.g.: Settings/Registration Basic Information and Service Mode Settings). In terms of the description in the User's Guide, it is synonymous with "Import/Export All". Service mode setting values can be exported from the screen of service mode.

While the existing method supported only the case of backing up setting values for the same machine, DCM now supports the following 3 cases:

- The same machine (backup for the purpose of providing against emergency)
- A different machine of the same model (setting values are migrated collectively to multiple machines when replacing a host machine)
- A different model (e.g.: the setting values are copied from an old model to a new model)

Items to be Exported

The following shows the items to be exported.

Only setting values are exported. Image data such as scanned image cannot be exported.

	Export by remote UI	Export by service mode
Settings/Registration Basic Information	Yes	-
Paper Type Management Settings	Yes	-
Forwarding Settings	Yes	-
Box Settings	Yes	-
Department ID Management Settings	Yes	-
Main Menu Settings	Yes	-
Web Access Settings	Yes	-
Favorite Settings	Yes	-
Address Book	Yes	-
Quick Menu Settings	Yes	-
MEAP Application Setting Information	Yes	-
User Setting Information	Yes	-
Workflow Composer Settings	Yes	-
Service Mode Settings	Yes *	Yes

T-2-145

* Not exported by default in the case of export by remote UI

For items to be imported, refer to "List of items which can be imported".

Method of Import/Export

The following shows the methods to import/export DCM files.

- Import/Export by remote UI
- Import/Export by service mode
- Import/Export using iW Management Console DCM Plug-in

Store the backup data in the following location.

- Export by remote UI > PC
- Export by service mode > USB flash drive/internal HDD

Even if data has been exported by one method, it can be exported by another one. (E.g.: Data which was exported by remote UI can be imported by service mode)

For details of iW Management Console DCM Plug-in, refer to the e-Manual of iW Management Console DCM Plug-in.

Limitations on DCM General

- With DCM, stored data in Box, MEAP application, and system option license cannot be migrated.
- A DCM file exported to the internal HDD is not deleted even when the machine is restarted. Only 2 files at a maximum are stored in HDD. When there are more than 2 files, the oldest file are deleted.
- After importing a file, the machine must be restarted. If executing import without restart, NG is displayed and a file is not imported. This operation is not guaranteed.
- When importing DCM file including "Service Mode Settings" and "Settings/Registration Basic Information" separately, perform it in the following procedures.
 1. Perform the import of the DCM file including "Service Mode Settings" earlier
 2. Restart the host machine
 3. Import the DCM file including "Settings/Registration Basic Information"
- As include "Service Mode Settings", if the process is not completed within 5 minutes in the case of export and 15 minutes in the case of import, the item performed at that time is continued until it ends, but the final result becomes ERROR.
- DCM files to which no password is set when exporting by service mode cannot be loaded from collective import by remote UI. When assuming to perform collective import by remote UI, password must be set to data to be exported.

- Following limitations are applied to password for DCM file.
 - Character string of software keyboard: 0 to 32 characters
 - No password is set when 0 character is entered (The setting in which no password is set is allowed only export by service mode)
 - No space is allowed in the middle of a password
 - Password is case sensitive
- At the time of following setting, host machine does not recognize USB flash drive. The DCM function is not usable, too.
 - [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [External Interface] > [USB Settings] > [Use MEAP Driver for External USB Device] = "On"

■ Limitations about Import/Export by Remote UI

- An import/export process ends with error while the following specific job is executed.
 - Executing/waiting any jobs (sending, forwarding, receiving i-fax, printing reports, functions specified by the Delayed Send mode)
 - During an Import/Export Individually operation
 - Viewing the address book using the Remote UI from another imagePRESS series
 - Delivering the device information
 - While error is occurring
 - Backing up inbox data
- If this function is executed with a print job simultaneously, it affects the operation such as; UI is locked, or a print job is cleared by restart after import. So it requires careful operation.
- A device rejects an import/ export request during shutdown.
- If this function is executed with device information distribution or remote UI import/ export (Individually) simultaneously, the first coming job takes priority and they are controlled exclusively.
- If this function is executed with a firmware update by a CDS (Updater) simultaneously, a firmware update process takes priority, and this function is stopped temporarily by restart.
- When error code is issued, this function ends with error.
- If the display language before import differs from that after import, a setting value of a text corrupts in some cases. The character corruption can be solved by changing the display language to the appropriate one.

■ Export All by Remote UI

Changing the value of a related service mode item can include items of "Service Mode Settings" in a DCM file that is to be exported by remote UI.

A DCM file exported by remote UI can also be imported by service mode without using remote UI.

For details of import/export by remote UI, refer to the this machine's e-Manual.

Preparation

PC and web browser

USB flash drive to store the data of reference machine

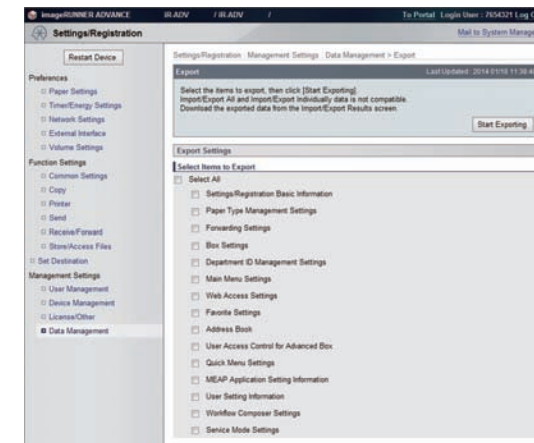
Overall flow

1. Complete the device setting as a reference machine.
2. Change the setting value of the following service mode to [1] to display "Service Mode Settings" on remote UI.

Service mode L1 > Copier > Option > USER > SMD-EXPT

- [0]: Hide the "Service Mode Settings" (Def.)
- [1]: Display the "Service Mode Settings"

3. Export including "Service Mode Settings" from remote UI.



F-2-492

4. Copy the DCM file to the root folder of the USB flash drive using a PC.
5. Connect the USB flash drive to the copy destination machine.
6. Execute import by specifying the target files from [RESTORE] in service mode. (Refer to "Import Procedure" of "Import/Export by Service Mode (External)")

■ Import/Export by Service Mode (External)

Import/export by service mode allows the selection between USB flash drive and internal HDD for the save destination of DCM files.

The procedure of import/export when USB flash drive is selected is shown below.

The DCM files to be exported contain only the items of "Service Mode Settings"

The DCM files to be imported can have been exported either by service mode or by remote UI.

● Export Procedure

Preparation

USB flash drive

* Required when exporting to USB flash drive.

It needs to have been formatted to be recognized by the device. No firmware registration is necessary.

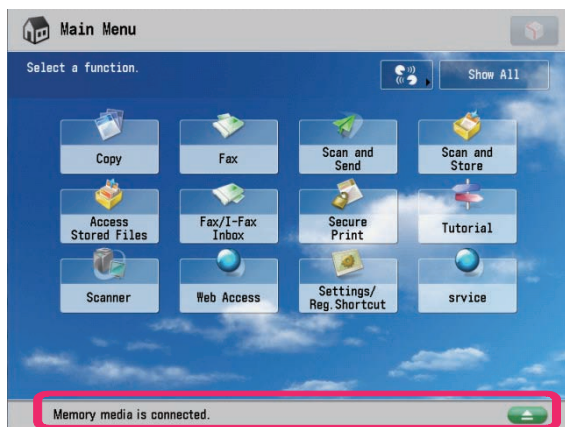
Overall flow

Here, a method to export to a USB flash drive is mentioned below.

- (1) Select USB flash drive as save destination (LIST=1)
- (2) Set the password
- (3) Export to USB flash drive
- (4) Remove USB flash drive

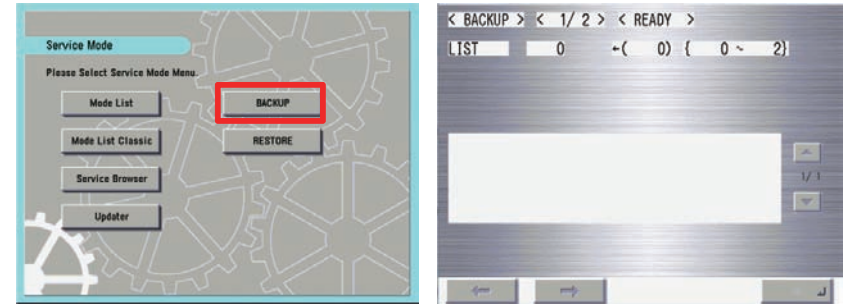
Procedure

1. Connect the USB flash drive and check that it has been mounted.



F-2-493

2. Log in to service mode and press [BACKUP].



F-2-494

3. Select [LIST] after the screen moves to <BACKUP>.



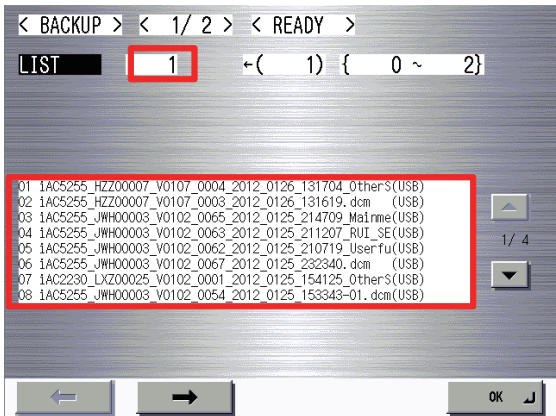
F-2-495

4. When saving to USB flash drive, enter "1" and press [OK].



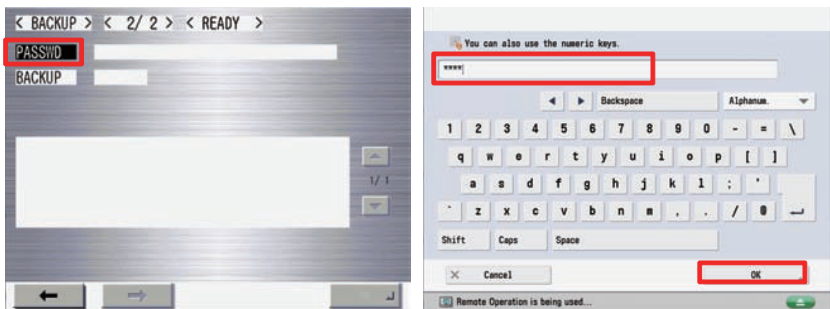
F-2-496

5. The names of DCM files saved in USB flash drive are displayed. Press [->].



F-2-497

6. Select [PASSWD], enter a password from the software keyboard, and then press [OK].



F-2-498

Note:

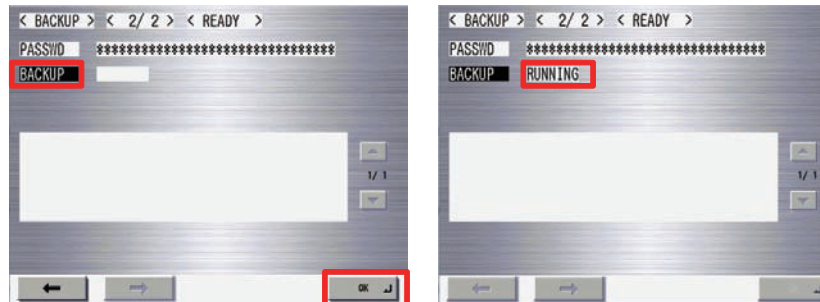
Limitations regarding the password

- Character string of software keyboard: 0 to 32 characters
- No password is set when 0 character is entered
- No space is allowed in the middle of a password
- Password is case sensitive

Limitations regarding the DCM file no password

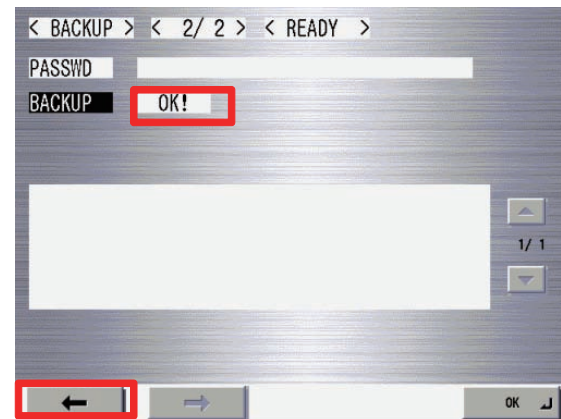
DCM files exported without password can only be imported by service mode. They cannot be imported by remote UI.

7. After entering the password, select [BACKUP]. Press [OK] to execute export.



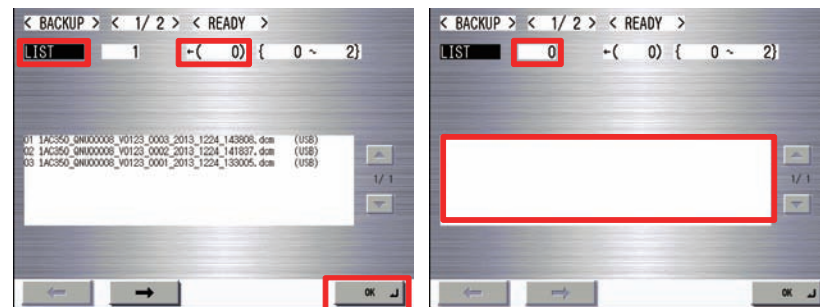
F-2-499

8. "OK!" is displayed in the status column when the processing is successfully completed. Press [->].



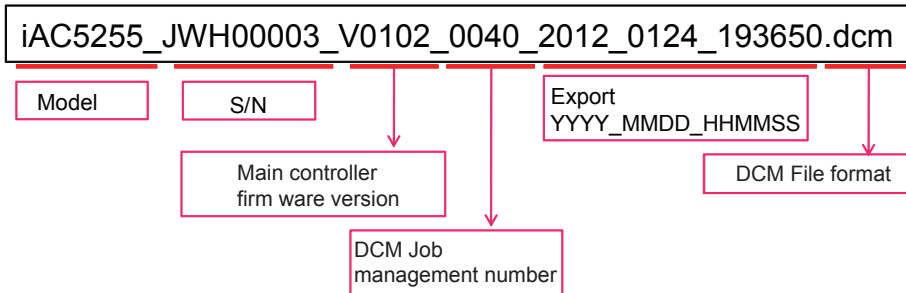
F-2-500

9. Select [LIST], enter "0" and press [OK]. Unmount the USB flash drive. It can also be removed by pressing the Remove button on the main menu.



F-2-501

Reference:



F-2-502

● Import Procedure

Preparation

USB flash drive

Note:

- It needs to have been formatted to be recognized by the device. No firmware registration is necessary
- When necessary, copy the files which you want to import using a PC in advance. Be sure to store them in the root folder of the USB flash drive
- Do not change the extension from ".dcm" (only ".dcm" files can be recognized)
- It is desirable to connect the USB flash drive before entering service mode

Overall flow

Procedure for importing from USB flash drive.

- (1) Select USB flash drive as save destination (LIST=1)
- (2) Select the saved DCM file
- (3) Enter the password
- (4) Import from USB flash drive
- (5) Remove USB flash drive

Procedure

1. Connect the USB flash drive.
2. Log in to service mode and press [RESTORE].



F-2-503

3. Select [LIST] after the screen moves to <RESTORE>.



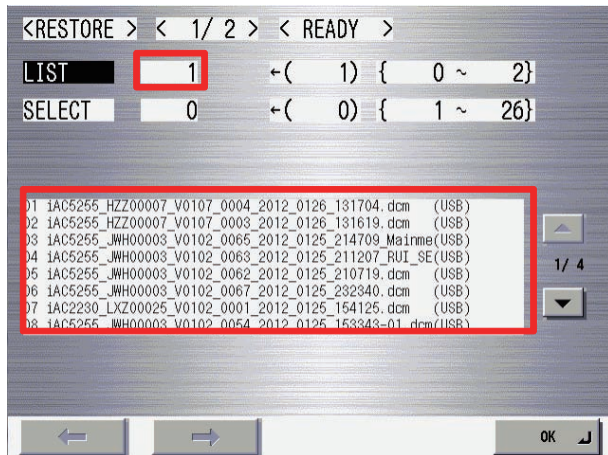
F-2-504

4. When referring to USB flash drive, enter "1" and press [OK].



F-2-505

5. The names of DCM files saved in USB flash drive are displayed.



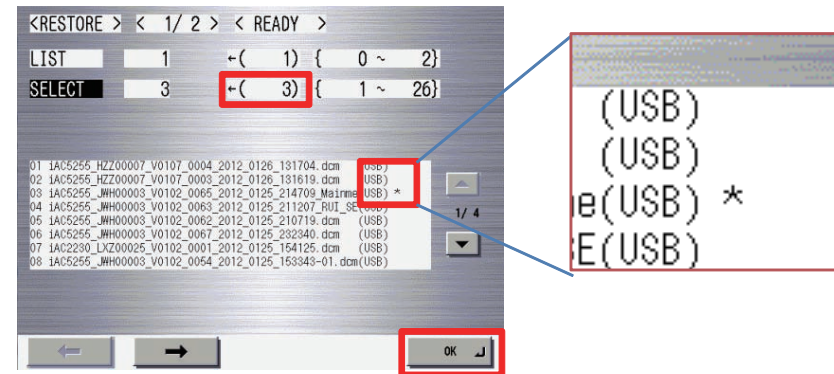
F-2-506

6. Select [SELECT].

Enter the selection number displayed on the left side of the file to be selected and press [OK].
 "*" is displayed on the right side of the file to indicate that the file has been selected.



F-2-507

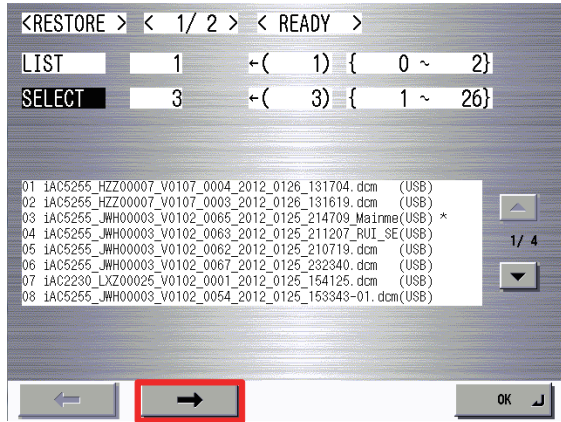


F-2-508

Note:

Up to 8 DCM files are displayed in one screen. It is necessary to switch screens when there are more than 8 files.

7. When the correct file is displayed, press [->].



F-2-509

8. Select [PASSWD], enter a password from the software keyboard, and then press [OK].



F-2-510



F-2-511

Note:

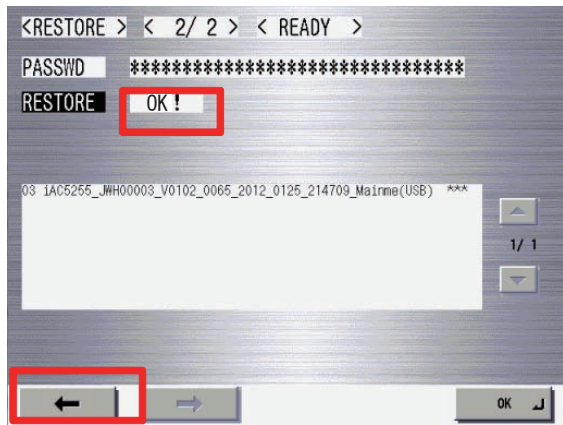
"<- " is displayed on the right side of the file to indicate that the selection of the file has been confirmed.

"****" is displayed after the password is entered.

9. After entering the password, select [RESTORE]. Press [OK] to execute import.



10. "OK!" is displayed in the status column when the processing is successfully completed. Press [-].



11. Select [LIST], enter "0" and press [OK]. Unmount the USB flash drive. It can also be removed by pressing the Remove button on the main menu.



F-2-514

Import/Export by Service Mode (Internal)

Import/export by service mode allows the selection between USB flash drive and internal HDD for the save destination of DCM files.

The procedure of import/export when internal HDD is selected is shown below.

It can be used when recovering the initial status after having tried multiple setting changes temporarily for troubleshooting, etc.

Note:

- DCM must not be used when replacing PCBs. Be sure to perform backup of DCON/ RCON in service mode
- Maximum of 2 files can be saved in the host machine's HDD

Export Procedure

Preparation

There is no need to newly prepare for saving to internal HDD.

Overall flow

Here is a procedure for exporting to internal HDD.

1. Select internal HDD as save destination (LIST=2)
2. Set the password
3. Export to internal HDD

Procedure

1. Log in to service mode and press [BACKUP].



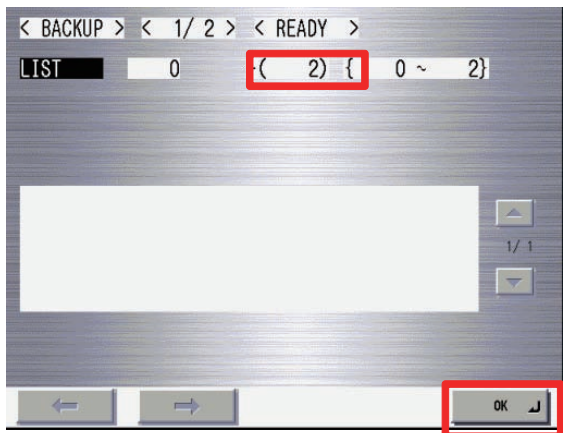
F-2-515

2. Select [LIST] after the screen moves to <BACKUP>.



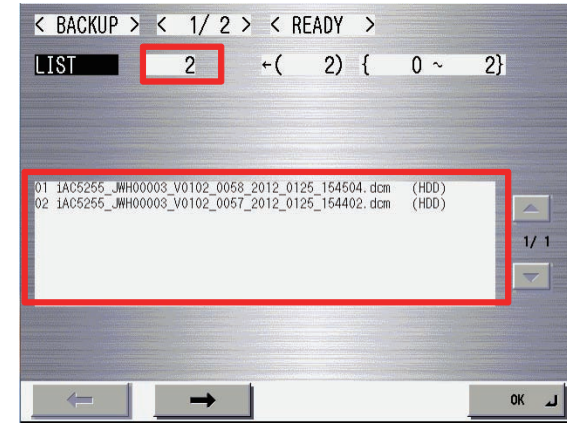
F-2-516

3. When saving to the internal HDD, enter "2" and press [OK].



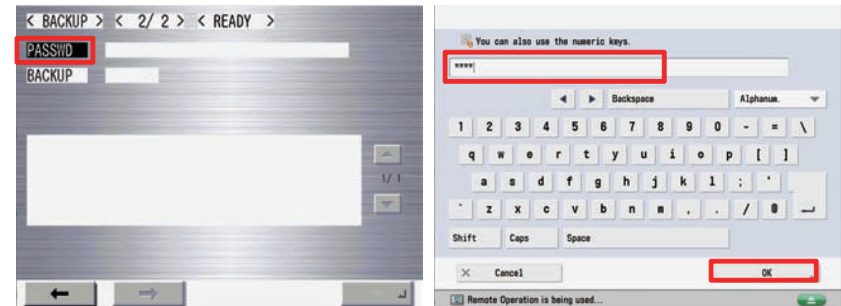
F-2-517

4. The names of DCM files saved in internal HDD are displayed. Press [->].



F-2-518

5. Select [PASSWD], enter a password from the software keyboard, and then press [OK].



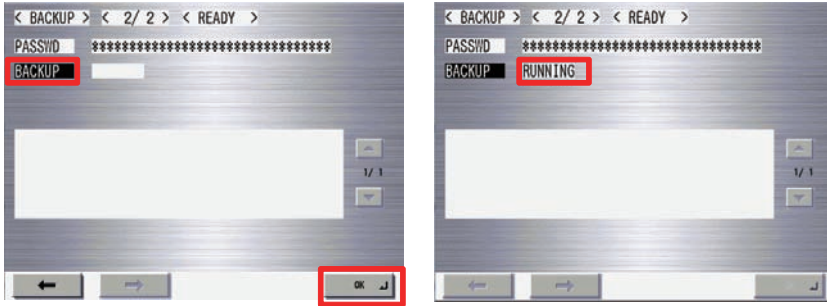
F-2-519

Note:

Limitations regarding the password

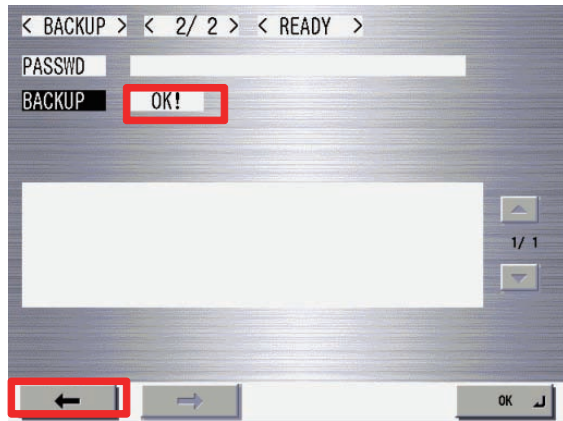
- Character string of software keyboard: 0 to 32 characters
- No password is set when 0 character is entered
- No space is allowed in the middle of a password
- Password is case sensitive

6. After entering the password, select [BACKUP]. Press [OK] to execute export.



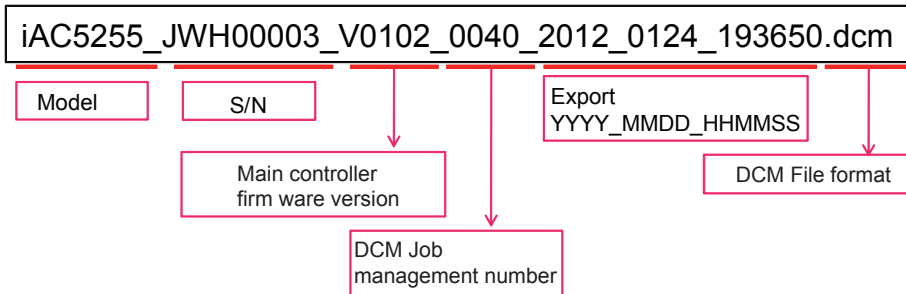
F-2-520

7. "OK!" is displayed in the status column when the processing is successfully completed. Press [-].



F-2-521

Reference:



F-2-522

● Import Procedure

Preparation

There is no need to newly prepare for saving to internal HDD.

Overall flow

Here is a procedure for Importing from internal HDD.

- (1) Select internal HDD as save destination (LIST=2)
- (2) Select the saved DCM file
- (3) Register password
- (4) Import from the internal HDD

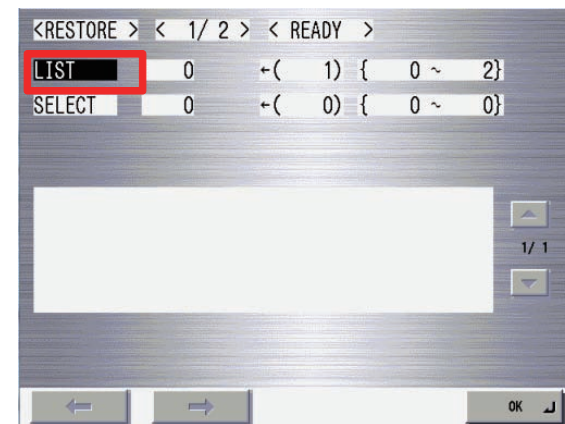
Procedure

1. Log in to service mode and press [RESTORE].



F-2-523

2. Select [LIST] after the screen moves to <RESTORE>.



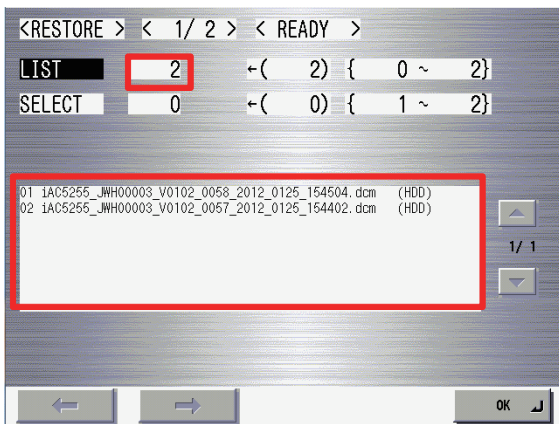
F-2-524

3. When referring to internal HDD, enter "2" and press [OK].



F-2-525

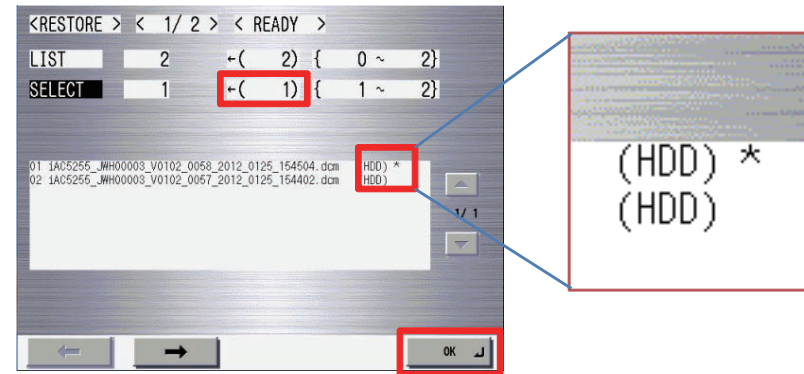
4. The names of DCM files referred to in internal HDD are displayed.



F-2-526

5. Select [SELECT].

Enter the selection number displayed on the left side of the file to be selected and press [OK].
" *" is displayed on the right side of the file to indicate that the file has been selected.



F-2-527

6. When the correct file is displayed, press [->].



F-2-528

7. Select [PASSWD], enter a password from the software keyboard, and then press [OK].



F-2-529

8. After entering the password, select [RESTORE]. Press [OK] to execute import.

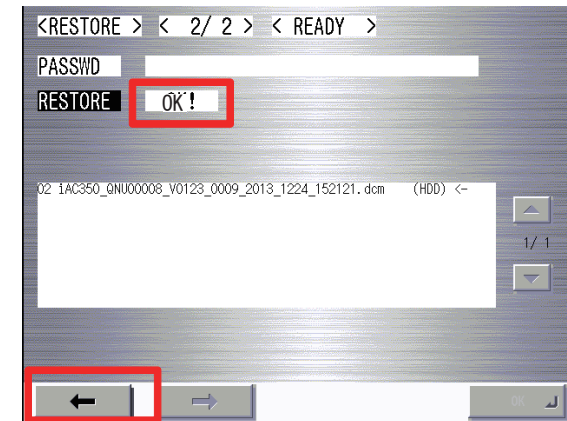


F-2-531

9. "OK!" is displayed in the status column when the processing is successfully completed. Press [←].



F-2-530



F-2-532

Note:

- "<-" is displayed on the right side of the file to indicate that the selection of the file has been confirmed.
- "*****" is displayed after the password is entered.

List of items which can be imported

The following shows the items to be imported for this model.

Note that the setting values are not imported in cases such as below:

- Items which are originally not included in a DCM file (E.g.: "Settings/Registration Basic Information" of a DCM file exported by service mode)
- Items not defined in the target import range (below cases A through C)
- The options and functions related to the setting values do not exist

The following cases may be possible for the Import function.

	Target import range	Description
Case A	The same machine	Import to the same machine (on the assumption of backup and restoration)
Case B	The same model	Import to a different machine of the same model (the same series)
Case C	Different model	Import to a different machine of a different model (a different series)

T-2-146

Settings/Registration Basic Information

Setting Information			Case A	Case B	Case C
Preferences	Paper Settings	Paper Settings			
		Envelope	Yes	Yes	No
		Paper Size Group for Auto Recog. in Drawer	Yes	Yes	No
		A5R/STMTR Paper Selection	Yes	Yes	No
		B5/EXEC Paper Selection	Yes	Yes	No
		Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Register Custom Size	Yes	Yes	No
		Display Settings	Default Screen after Startup/Restoration	Yes	Yes
	Default Screen (Status Monitor/Cancel)		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Copy Screen Display Settings		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Display Fax Function		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Store Location Display Settings		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Switch Language/Keyboard On/Off		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Switch Language/Keyboard		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Use Keyboard Shift Lock Feature		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Display Remaining Paper Message		Yes	Yes	Yes
	No. of Copies/Job Duration Status		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Notify to Clean Original Scanning Area		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Change Display of Paper List Screen		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Paper Type Selection Screen Priority		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Change Default Display for Paper Type List		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Switch Millimeter/Inch Entry		Yes	Yes	Yes
	ID/User Name Display On/Off		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Display Remaining Toner Error Message		Yes	Yes	Yes

Setting Information			Case A	Case B	Case C			
Preferences	Timer/Energy Settings	Date/Time Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		Time Format	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		Quick Startup Settings for Main Power	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		Auto Reset Time	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		Restrict Auto Reset Time	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		Function After Auto Reset	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		Auto Sleep Time	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		Sleep Mode Energy Use	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		Auto Sleep Weekly Timer	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		Energy Saver/Sleep Mode Exit Time Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		Mode After Energy Saver Key Pressed	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		Change Energy Saver Mode	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		Low Power Mode Time	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		Perfect Binder Energy Saver Mode Time	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		End the Perfect Binder Energy Saver Mode	Yes	Yes	Yes			
		Network	Confirm Network Connection Set. Changes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
			TCP/IP Settings					
			IPv4 Settings	Use IPv4	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	IP Address Settings							
	• IP Address			Yes	No	No		
	• Subnet Mask			Yes	Yes	Yes		
	• Gateway Address			Yes	Yes	Yes		
	• DHCP			Yes	Yes	Yes		
	• RARP			Yes	Yes	Yes		
	• BOOTP			Yes	Yes	Yes		
	• DHCP Option Settings		Yes	Yes	Yes			
	IPv6 Settings		Use IPv6	Yes	Yes	Yes		
			Stateless Address Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes		
			Manual Address Settings	Yes	No	No		
	DNS Settings		Use DHCPv6	Yes	Yes	Yes		
			DNS Server Address Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes		
			DNS Host/Domain Name Settings	Yes	No	No		
	DNS Dynamic Update Settings		Yes	Yes	Yes			
	WINS Settings			Yes	Yes	Yes		
	LPD Print Settings			Yes	Yes	Yes		
	RAW Print Settings			Yes	Yes	Yes		
	SNTP Settings			Yes	Yes	Yes		
FTP Print Settings			Yes	Yes	Yes			
WSD Settings			Yes	Yes	Yes			
Use FTP PASV Mode			Yes	Yes	Yes			
Multicast Discovery Settings			Yes	Yes	Yes			
Use HTTP			Yes	Yes	Yes			

Setting Information			Case A	Case B	Case C
Preferences	Network	Proxy Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes
		NetWare Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes
		AppleTalk Settings	Yes	No	No
		SMB Server Settings	Yes	No	No
		SNMP Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Dedicated Port Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Use Spool Function	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Waiting Time for Connection at Startup	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Ethernet Driver Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Firewall Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes
	External Interface	USB Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Accessibility	Key Repetition Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Reversed Display (Color)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Adjustment/ Maintenance	Adjust Image Quality	Correct Density	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Full Color Printing Vividness Settings	Yes	No	No
		Fine Adjust Zoom	Yes	No	No
		Color Balance	Yes	No	No
		Low Temperature Environment Mode	Yes	No	No
		Correct Uneven Gloss	Yes	No	No
		Adjust Drum Temperature	Yes	No	No
		Special Smoothing	Yes	No	No
		Gradation Adjustment During Printing	Yes	No	No
		Adjust Action	Speed/Precision Priority for Double Staple	Yes	Yes
	Fine Adjust Perfect Binding Finishing Size		Yes	No	No
	Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application		Yes	No	No
	Color/B&W Priority for First Print Time		Yes	Yes	No
	Alignment Adjustment When Stapling		Yes	No	No
	Finisher Tray A Alignment Adjustment		Yes	No	No
	Maintenance	Finisher Tray B Alignment Adjustment	Yes	No	No
		Fixing Belt Auto Refresh Level	Yes	No	No
	Function Settings	Common	Paper Feed Settings		
Paper Drawer Auto Selection On/Off			Yes	Yes	No
Suspended Job Timeout			Yes	Yes	Yes
Paper Output Settings					
Output Tray Settings			Yes	No	No
High Volume Stack Mode			Yes	Yes	No
Offset Jobs			Yes	Yes	Yes
Job Separator Between Jobs			Yes	Yes	Yes
Job Separator Between Copies			Yes	Yes	Yes
Different Paper Sizes for Output Tray			Yes	No	No
Align Output Paper of Diff. Sizes (Diff. Width)			Yes	Yes	No
Unprocessed Tab Paper Forced Output			Yes	Yes	Yes

Setting Information			Case A	Case B	Case C	
Function Settings	Common	Print Settings				
		Print Priority	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Heavy 5/Heavy 6 Paper Productivity Priority	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Coated Paper Productivity/Gloss Priority	Yes	Yes	No	
		Prod./Img. Qlty. Priority for Mixed Ppr. Type	Yes	No	No	
		Output Report Default Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Superimpose Image Quality Priority	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Register Characters for Page No./Watermark	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Copy Set Numbering Option Settings	Yes	Yes	No	
		Scan Settings				
		Timing to Raise Feeder Tray	Yes	Yes	No	
		Feeder Jam Recovery Method	Yes	Yes	No	
		Scanner Noise Settings	Yes	Yes	No	
		Streak Prevention	Yes	Yes	No	
		B&W Scan Speed/Image Quality Priority	Yes	Yes	No	
		LTRR/STMT Original Selection	Yes	Yes	No	
		Remote Scan Gamma Value	Yes	Yes	No	
		Auto Online	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Auto Offline	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Generate File				
		Image Quality Level for Ltd. Color/Compact	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		PDF (Limited Color) Resolution Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		OCR (Text Searchable) Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Trace & Smooth Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		OOXML Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Include Background Images in Word File	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Specify Minimum PDF Version	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Format PDF to PDF/A	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Optimize PDF for Web	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		256-bit AES Settings for Encrypted PDF	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Rights Management Server Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Register Finishing Size	Yes	Yes	No	
		Set Authentication Method	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Copy	Auto Collate	Yes	Yes	No
			Image Orientation Priority	Yes	Yes	No
			Auto Recognize Original Orientation	Yes	Yes	Yes
			Select Color Settings for Copy	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Send	Common Settings			
			Display Confirmation for Favorite Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes
			Default Screen	Yes	Yes	Yes
			TX Report	Yes	Yes	Yes
			Communication Management Report	Yes	Yes	Yes
			TX Terminal ID	Yes	Yes	Yes
			Delete Failed TX Jobs	Yes	Yes	Yes

Setting Information		Case A	Case B	Case C	
Function Settings	Send	Retry Times	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Data Compression Ratio	Yes	Yes	Yes
		YCbCr TX Gamma Value	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Allow Non-ASCII Characters for FTP Sending	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Use Divided Chunk Send for WebDAV TX	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Confirm SSL Certificate for WebDAV TX	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Limit New Destination	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Always Add Device Signature to Send	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Limit E-Mail to Send to Myself	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Restrict File TX to Personal Folder	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Personal Folder Specification Method	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Restrict Resending from Log	Yes	Yes	Yes
		E-Mail/I-Fax Settings			
	Register Unit Name	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Communication Settings	SMTP RX	Yes	Yes	Yes
		POP	Yes	Yes	Yes
		SMTP Server	Yes	Yes	Yes
		E-Mail Address	Yes	No	No
		POP Server	Yes	Yes	Yes
		POP Login Name	Yes	No	No
		POP Password	Yes	No	No
	POP Interval	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Authent./Encryption	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Confirm SSL Certificate for SMTP TX	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Confirm SSL Certificate for POP RX	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Maximum Data Size for Sending	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Default Subject	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Specify Authentication User Dest. to Reply	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Set Authentication User Dest. to Sender	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Allow Unregistered Users to Send E-Mail	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Full Mode TX Timeout	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Print MDN/DSN upon Receipt	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Use Send via Server	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Allow MDN Not via Server	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Restrict TX Destination Domain	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Auto Complete for Entering E-Mail Addresses	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Fax Settings				
	Default Screen	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Register Sender Name (TTI)	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Use Auth. User Name as Sender Name	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Fax TX Report	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Fax Activity Report	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	PIN Code Access	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Confirm Entered Fax Number	Yes	Yes	Yes	

Setting Information		Case A	Case B	Case C		
Function Settings	Send	Confirm Before Sending When Fax Dest. Incl.	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Restrict Seq. Broadcast When Fax Dest. Incl.	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Remote Fax TX Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Receive/ Forward	Common Settings				
		Print on Both Sides	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Select Drawer	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Reduce Fax RX Size	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		2 on 1 Log	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Print RX Page Footer	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		YCbCr RX Gamma Value	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Interrupt and Print RX Jobs	Yes	Yes	No	
		Handle Files with Forwarding Errors	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Set Fax/I-Fax Inbox				
		Use I-Fax Memory Lock	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Memory Lock Start Time	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Memory Lock End Time	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Divided Data RX Timeout	Yes	Yes	Yes		
	Always Send Notice for RX Errors	Yes	Yes	Yes		
	Store/Access Files	Common Settings				
		Limit Box PIN to 7 Digits/Restrict Access	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Mail Box Settings				
		Box Security Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes	
		Memory Media Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Secure Print	Simple Authentication Settings		Yes	Yes	Yes
		Only Allow Encrypted Print Jobs		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Hold	Use Hold Function		Yes	Yes	Yes
		Store PS/PDF Data to Hold		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Set Destination	Change Default Display of Address Book		Yes	Yes	Yes
		Address Book PIN		Yes	Yes	Yes
		Manage Address Book Access Numbers		Yes	Yes	Yes
		Include Pswd. When Exporting Address Book		Yes	Yes	Yes
		Register LDAP Server		Yes	Yes	No
		Auto Search When Using LDAP Server		Yes	Yes	Yes
Register/Edit LDAP Search Conditions		Yes	Yes	No		
Change Default LDAP Search Conditions		Yes	Yes	Yes		
Acquire Remote Address Book		Yes	Yes	Yes		
Make Remote Add. Book Open		Yes	Yes	Yes		
Management Settings		Device Management	Device Information Settings		Yes	No
	Device Information Distribution Settings					
	Register Destinations		Yes	Yes	No	
	Set Auto Distribution		Yes	Yes	No	
	Set MEAP Authentication		Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Restrict Receiving Device Information		Yes	Yes	Yes	
Restrict Receiving for Each Function	Yes	Yes	Yes			

Setting Information			Case A	Case B	Case C		
Management Settings	Device Management	Set Paper Information	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		Use MEAP Auth. When Receive	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		Communication Log					
		Report Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		Display Job Status Before Authentication	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		Display Job Log	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		Save Audit Log	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		Store Key Operation Log	Yes	Yes	Yes		
	Format Encryption Method to FIPS 140-2	Yes	Yes	Yes			
	License/ Other	Remote UI					
		Access by General User	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		Access PIN	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		Message Board/Support Link	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		Remote Operation Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes		
	Data Management	Use ACCESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM			Yes	Yes	Yes
		Back Up/Restore Settings					
		Backup Location Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes		
		Auto Backup Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes		
			HDD Data Complete Deletion	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Settings/Reg.Shortcut			Yes	Yes	No	

T-2-147

● Box Settings

Setting Information			Case A	Case B	Case C
Function Settings					
Receive/Forward	Common Settings				
	Set Fax/I-Fax Inbox	Set/Register Confidential Fax Inboxes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Memory RX Inbox PIN	Yes	Yes	Yes
Store/Access Files	Mail Box Settings				
	Set/Register Mail Boxes		Yes	Yes	Yes

T-2-148

● Department ID Management Settings

Setting Information			Case A	Case B	Case C
Management Settings					
User Management	System Manager Information Settings		Yes	Yes	Yes
	Department ID Management				
	Register PIN		Yes	Yes	Yes

T-2-149

● Main Menu Settings

Setting Information			Case A	Case B	Case C
Main Menu Settings					
Setting File			Yes	Yes	Yes

T-2-150

● Favorite Settings

[Previous Settings] is not imported.

Setting Information			Case A	Case B	Case C		
Function Settings							
Copy	Register/Edit Favorite Settings		Yes	Yes	No		
	Change Default Settings		Yes	Yes	No		
	Register Options Shortcuts (Regular Copy)		Yes	Yes	No		
	Register Options Shortcuts (Express Copy)		Yes	Yes	No		
Send	Common Settings						
	Register Favorite Settings		Yes	Yes	Yes		
	Edit Favorite Settings		Yes	Yes	Yes		
	Change Default Settings		Yes	Yes	Yes		
	Register Options Shortcuts		Yes	Yes	Yes		
	Fax Settings						
	Change Default Settings		Yes	Yes	Yes		
	Register Options Shortcuts		Yes	Yes	Yes		
	Store/Access Files	Common Settings					
		Scan and Store Settings		Yes	Yes	No	
Access Stored Files Settings		Yes	Yes	No			
Copy Basic Features Screen							
Color Balance (Options)			Yes	Yes	No		
Access Stored Files							
Mail Box (Print)	Color Balance (Options)			Yes	Yes	No	

T-2-151

● Address Book

Setting Information			Case A	Case B	Case C
Set Destination					
Register Destinations			Yes	Yes	No
Rename Address List			Yes	Yes	No
Register One-Touch			Yes	Yes	No

T-2-152

● Forwarding Settings

Setting Information		Case A	Case B	Case C
Function Settings				
Receive/Forward	Common Settings			
	Forwarding Settings	Yes	Yes*	Yes*

T-2-153

* If you specify the address in the Remote Address Book as the forwarding destination, the forwardingsettings will not be imported. However, if the machine, which exports setting information, and the target machine for importing use the same Remote Address Book, the forwarding settings can be used in the target machine for importing.

● Quick Menu Settings

Setting Information		Case A	Case B	Case C
Quick Menu Settings				
Button File		Yes	Yes	No

T-2-154

● MEAP Application Setting Information

Setting Information		Case A	Case B	Case C
MEAP User Setting Information				
Data		Yes	Yes	Yes
MEAP Application Setting Information				
Data		Yes	Yes	Yes

T-2-155

● Paper Type Management Settings

Setting Information			Case A	Case B	Case C
Preferences					
Paper Settings	Paper Type Management Settings Custom Type*1		Yes	Yes*2	Yes*2

T-2-156

*1 When receiving paper information, you can specify whether to register all received paper information or only the basic information of each paper type.

*2 In case B or C, only <Name>, <Category>, <Weight>, <Size>, <Finish>, <Type>, <Color>, <2nd Side of 2-Sided Page>, and <Adjust Creep Correction> are imported when importing paper information. In case A, all paper information is imported.

● Web Access Settings

Setting Information		Case A	Case B	Case C
Web Access Settings*				
Favorites		Yes	Yes	Yes
Settings		Yes	Yes	Yes

T-2-157

* If favorites are registered as the shortcut buttons or [Default Screen after Startup/Restoration] settings in the target machine for importing, the registered information is changed when importing the setting information of Web Access settings.

● Service Mode

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y-DF	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	STRD-POS	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X-MG	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJY-DF2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y-MG	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-T	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-L	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-X	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Z	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	SH-TRGT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-RG	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-GB	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-G	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M9	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S9	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2GB	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2RG	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M9	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S9	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M11	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M12	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S11	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S12	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M11	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M12	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S11	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S12	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-BW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-G	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-B	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-BW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-C	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A6R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MDK1-A4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MDK1-A5R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MDK2-A4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MDK2-A5R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MDK3-A4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MDK3-A5R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	PDK-A4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	PDK-A5R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SIGG-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SIGG-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SIGG-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SIGG-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTY	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTY	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	ALF-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-K-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTK	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTK	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMLMT-HY	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMLMT-HM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMLMT-HC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMLMT-LY	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMLMT-LM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMLMT-LC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-Y1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-M1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-C1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-K1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-Y2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-M2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-C2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-K2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-Y3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-M3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-C3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-K3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	AF-EXP-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	AF-EXPK2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	AF-EXPK3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPY2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPM2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPC2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPY3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPM3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPC3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REGIST	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MF	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-DK	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-REFE	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	PFIX-FAN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MDK1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MDK2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MDK3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	PFIX-SPD	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	EXT-SPD	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	DCR1-SPD	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	DCR2-SPD	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-CST	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DK	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DUP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MDK	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MF	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-MF-1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-MF-2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-MF-3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REV-SPD	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	PREG-SPD	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-REV1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-REV2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-REV3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-SPD1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-SPD2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-SPD3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	CT1-PKLV	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	CT2-PKLV	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	CT3-PKLV	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	DK1-PKLV	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-STOP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	CIS-INIT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	L-INIT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-L	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGY	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGY2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGM2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGC2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTAC-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTAC-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTAC-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACY2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACM2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACC2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACY3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACM3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACC3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	PRI-FREQ	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DHT-ON	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	CHG-TBL	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	PRE-TR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-TGT8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR3	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-SHR8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-CLR8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2EL	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	POSTSW-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2ELSW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK12	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK13	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK43	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK42	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN1-I1	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN1-I2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN1-I3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN1-PI1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN1-PI2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN1-PI3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN2-I1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN2-I2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN2-I3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN2-PI1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN2-PI2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	CLN2-PI3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-H	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-V	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	ANGLE-1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-V-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	SLP-1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	TRPZ-1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	DRM-SPD1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	DRM-SPD2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	DRM-SPD3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ1-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ1-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ1-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ1-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ2-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ2-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ2-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LSADJ2-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ2-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ2-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ2-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	M-ADJ2-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	WT-ER-LV	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	REOS-PG	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ3	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	FAN-HIGH	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	FAN-STBY	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	SENS-ADJ	UP-ED-OF	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	PT-VCT-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	PT-VCT-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	PT-VCT-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	PT-VCT-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VDGAIN-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VDGAIN-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VDGAIN-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	LPGAIN-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	LPGAIN-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	LPGAIN-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK3-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK3-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK3-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK3-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	LPW-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	LPW-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	LPW-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	LPW-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT2-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT2-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT2-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT2-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT3-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT3-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT3-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT3-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	DISPLAY	DENS	DVS-CLNK	Yes	No	No
COPIER	FUNCTION	CLEANING	FX-CL-FQ	Yes	No	No
COPIER	FUNCTION	CLEANING	FX-CLN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	FUNCTION	CST	MDK1-A4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	FUNCTION	CST	MDK1-A5R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	FUNCTION	CST	MDK2-A4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	FUNCTION	CST	MDK2-A5R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	FUNCTION	CST	MDK3-A4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	FUNCTION	CST	MDK3-A5R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	FUNCTION	CST	PDK-A4	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	FUNCTION	CST	PDK-A5R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-PORT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-ADR	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	CDS-CTL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BIT-SVC	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	MISC-R	1PCLBUDR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	FUNCTION	MISC-R	1PCLBOVR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	FUNCTION	SYSTEM	DEBUG-1	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	DK-P	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CARD-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	STPL-LMT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	SC-TYPE	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CC-SPSW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	USB-MSK	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	UNIT-PRC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	DA-PUCT	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIN-PRC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MAX-PRC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIC-TUN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	SRL-SPSW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	PDL-THR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CR-TYPE	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	W-CLN-T	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PRI-FAN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	MODEL-SZ	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCANSLCT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PASCAL	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SENS-CNF	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CONFIG	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	RAW-DATA	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	IFAX-LIM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	W/SCNR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX1BC-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SMTPTXPXN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SMTPRXPXN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	POP3PN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ORG-LGL	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ORG-LTR	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ORG-B5	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UI-COPY	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UI-BOX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UI-SEND	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UI-FAX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	D-CLN-TM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FTPTXPXN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	INTPPR-1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PRN-FLG	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCN-FLG	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	INTROT-1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	INTROT-2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	NWERR-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEVL-PTH	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	STS-PORT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CMD-PORT	Yes	Yes	Yes

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	MODELSZ2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	OHP-PTH	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DFDST-L1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DFDST-L2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	NS-CMD5	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	NS-GSAPI	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	NS-NTLM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	NS-PLNWS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	NS-PLN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	NS-LGN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	T-CRG-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	MEAP-PN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMIC-BK	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SVMD-ENT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DH-MODE	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ENVP-INT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	W-CLN-PH	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CDEV-IDL	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PCHINT-1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PCHINT-2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PCHINT-V	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FXWRNLVL	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FXMSG-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CHNG-ST5	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CHNG-CMD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ANIM-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	MEAP-SSL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SC-L-CNT	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	MIX-FLG	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	REPORT-Z	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	IFXEML-Z	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	BMLNKS-Z	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	KSIZE-SW	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	LPD-PORT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ORG-A4R	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PDF-RDCT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	REDU-CNT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	REBOOTSW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	VP-ART	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	VP-TXT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UI-PRINT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	WUEV-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	WUEV-INT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	WUEV-POT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	WUEV-RTR	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SJB-UNW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	IMGC-ADJ	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UI-RSCAN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UI-EPRNT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UI-WEB	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UI-HOLD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	WEBV-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PASCL-TY	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CARD-RNG	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	WUEN-LIV	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	COMP-PRT	Yes	Yes	Yes

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ARCDT-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	AST-SEL	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	REGM-SEL	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	2TR-RVON	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SJOB-CL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DHCP-12	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DHCP-81	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PT3-INEX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	IFX-CHIG	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	USB-RCNT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UNLMTBND	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DNSTRANS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	MIBCOUNT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-MODE	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DRY-CISU	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	RMT-CNSL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	EVLP-SPD	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PROXYRES	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	WOLTRANS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DF2DSTL1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DF2DSTL2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	802XTOUT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	IKERETRY	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SPDALDEL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	NCONF-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ABK-TOOL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DMX-OF-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DMX-OF-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DMX-OF-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DMX-OF-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	IKEINTVL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK5-REST	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK6-REST	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK7-REST	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	INSRT-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PINT-REG	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SP-LINK	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	W/RAID	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PSWD-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SM-PSWD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-SPD-1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-SPD-2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-SPD-3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEV-SP1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEV-SP2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	RPT2SIDE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	AFS-JOB	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	AFC-JOB	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	AFC-EVNT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UI-SBOX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UI-MEM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ILOGMODE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ILOGKEEP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PSCL-MS	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DMX-DISP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UI-NAVI	Yes	Yes	Yes

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	INVALIDPDL	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	IMGCNTPR	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CDS-FIRM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CDS-MEAP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CDS-UGW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	LOCLFIRM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	RSHDW-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TR-BND1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TR-BND2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TRCLN1-P	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-WUT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-ST1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-ST2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-ST1L	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-ST2L	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-OHT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-L	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DWN-TMP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	EDG-WAIT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TRCLN2-P	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CHG-INT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	L-PWR-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCR-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEV-SP3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEV-SP4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEV-SP5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEV-SP6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEV-SP7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEV-SP8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	IPTBROAD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	T1HP-POS	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK4-TURN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK1-TURN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK5-TURN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK6-TURN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK7-TURN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-ERRSW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-U-ERR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	D-EXPRS	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FCOT-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	MC-FANSW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PFWFTPRT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FXMSGSW2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK1-AIR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK2-AIR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK3-AIR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK4-AIR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	BXNUPLOG	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TFL-RTC	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	D-MXDSZ	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UI-CUSTM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	BUSI-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SDLMTWRN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	USZ-FEED	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	IPMTU	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DDNSINTV	Yes	Yes	Yes

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ITB-TYPE	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FAX-INT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PDL-Z-LG	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CDS-LVUP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PRI-SHUT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	AMSOFFSW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	USEUPTNR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	UA-OFFSW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	MIB-NVTA	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TAB-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCT-BTN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DFEJCLED	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SVC-RUI	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PSCL-TBL	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	BGE-OFS	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	USER-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	LCDSFLG	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	BKDH	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	STNDBY-A	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SDTM-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	NWLOGINT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	MEDIASP1	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	MEDIASP2	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	BXSHIFT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ENV-SEQ	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	HOME-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	NO-LGOUT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	T-DLV-BK	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	WT-WARN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	JM-ERR-D	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	JM-ERR-R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-MODE1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-MODE2	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TR-BND3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TRCLN3-P	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PRCLNSW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PR-CLN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	VLAN-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	VLAN-PKT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TGT-3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ADJVPP-1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ADJVPP-2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ADJVPP-3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	AFTR-FB	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	BK-4C-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DITH-FB	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	EXPFL-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	EXPFL-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	EXPFL-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	EXPFL-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	F/B-2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	F/B-3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FL-FB	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-FAN3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-FAN4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-SPD-4	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-SPD-5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-SPD-6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-SPD-7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	FX-SPD-8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	HIGH-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	HIGH-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	HIGH-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	INT-FB	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	LOW-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	LOW-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	LOW-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	LPMAX-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	LPMIN-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	LUT-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	LUT-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	LUT-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	LUT-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PSCL-TG1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PSCL-TG2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PSCL-TG3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PTN-AFTR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PTN-INT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PTN-MNG	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	R-FREQ-L	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	R-FREQ-S	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	S-DITH	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TGT-2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-EM1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-EM2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-EM3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-EM4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-EM5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-EM6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-EM7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-EM8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-EVLP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-GC1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-GC2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-GC3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-GC4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-GC5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-GC6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-H1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-H2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-H3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-H4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-H5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-H6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-L2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-L3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-MC1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-MC2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-MC3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-MC4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-MC5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-MC6	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-P1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-P2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-POST	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-R1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-R2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-R3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-TH1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TMP-TH2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	TR-BNDSW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DLV-FAN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	RFREQ-TM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CIS-LED	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CIS-LV	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CIS-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CIS-TH	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CST1-PSP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CST2-PSP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CST3-PSP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK1-ALVD	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK1-ALVU	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK1-LDWN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK1-PSP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DRBNDSW1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DRBNDSW2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DRBNDTM1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DRBNDTM2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PDK-REST	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PSCHG-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CLN-RT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK2-ALVU	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK2-ALVD	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK3-ALVU	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DK3-ALVD	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEVREFLV	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PBJ-ORD	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	IMGWIDTH	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	R-V-MULT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	R-ACT-TM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	R-LTMP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	RFREQ-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ADJVPP-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ADJVPP-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ADJVPP-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ADJVPP-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	VTHOF-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	VTHOF-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	VTHOF-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	VTHOF-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	VTHLOF-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	VTHLOF-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	VTHLOF-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	VTHLOF-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEVLVTHY	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEVLVTHM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEVLVTHC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEVLVTHK	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEV-STOP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCWSP-Y1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCWSP-M1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCWSP-C1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCWSP-K1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCWSP-Y2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCWSP-M2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCWSP-C2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCWSP-K2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCWSP-Y3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCWSP-M3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCWSP-C3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	SCWSP-K3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DVS-REF1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DVSCT-Y2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DVSCT-M2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DVSCT-C2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DVSCT-K2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DVSCT-Y3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DVSCT-M3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DVSCT-C3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DVSCT-K3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DEV-EXT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	KSPITHUM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	DRROT-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CLN-TM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	4CBKSPIT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	CPSCR-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ROT-COND	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	ITBROTSW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PDMX-O-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PDMX-O-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PDMX-O-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	BODY	PDMX-O-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	U1-NAME	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CST	U2-NAME	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CST	U3-NAME	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CST	U4-NAME	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-P1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-P2	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-P1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-P2	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-P1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-P2	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-P1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-P2	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST5-P1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST5-P2	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST6-P1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST6-P2	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST7-P1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST7-P2	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-U1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-U3	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-U1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-U3	Yes	Yes	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-U1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-U3	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-U1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-U3	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST5-U1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST5-U3	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST6-U1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST6-U3	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST7-U1	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST7-U3	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D1-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D2-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D3-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D5-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D6-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D7-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D8-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CST	D9-ASIZE	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	IMG-CONT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	AP-OPT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	AP-ACCNT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	AP-CODE	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	NWCT-TM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	VTRNS-TO	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-LIM	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLEEP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SIZE-DET	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER2	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER3	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER4	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER5	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER6	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DATE-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MB-CCV	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CONTROL	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	B4-L-CNT	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-LG-ST	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-DISP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-JOB	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	OP-SZ-DT	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	NW-SCAN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INS-C/S	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	HDCR-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JOB-INVL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LGSW-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ROT	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PR-PSESW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IDPRN-SW	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CPRT-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PCL-COPY	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ACC	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BCNT-AST	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRJOB-CP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-CPY	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-BOX	Yes	Yes	Yes

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOC-REM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DPT-ID-7	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	RUI-RJT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTM-S06	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREG-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-SZL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-PGD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MEAPSAFE	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TRAY-FLL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRNT-POS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	AFN-PSWD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PTJAM-RC	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDL-NCSW	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLP-SLCT	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PS-MODE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCT-RLZ	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER7	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER8	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	2C-CT-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FROM-OF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOM-ADD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FILE-OF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MAIL-OF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-OF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-DEF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FINGM-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DK3-ASST	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREE-DSP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRB-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CLR-TIM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	HDCR-DSW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DK1-ASST	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DK4-ASST	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DK2-ASST	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNMP-COA	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNMP-COU	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BWCL-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	STPL-MAX	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SCALL-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SCALLCMP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBH-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBM-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBI-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTCHKDSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBB-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBR-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	POL-SCAN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-SBOX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-DFAX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-REP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FREP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-BOX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FORM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PREV	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PULL	Yes	Yes	Yes

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PDLB	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JOBK	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JDF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-RUI	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-WEB	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EXP-CRYP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLEEP1SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCL-ATH	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EZY-SCRP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DMN-MTCH	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNDSTREN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FAXSTREN	Yes	Yes	Yes
FEEDER	ADJUST		DOCST	Yes	No	No
FEEDER	ADJUST		LA-SPEED	Yes	No	No
FEEDER	ADJUST		DOCST2	Yes	No	No
FEEDER	ADJUST		LA-SPD2	Yes	No	No
FEEDER	ADJUST		ADJMCSN1	Yes	No	No
FEEDER	ADJUST		ADJMCSN2	Yes	No	No
FEEDER	ADJUST		ADJSSCN1	Yes	No	No
FEEDER	ADJUST		ADJSSCN2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PNCH-Y	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		CV-REG-L	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		CV-REG-S	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		CV-CENT	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		CLCT-SB	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		ALG-F-A4	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		ALG-R-A4	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		ALG-F-L	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		ALG-R-L	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLUING	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		STK-DLV	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GRP-CHNG	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SIZE-H	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SIZE-W	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		CV-LNG	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		10RGT-1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		10RGT-2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		10RGT-3	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		200RGT-1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		200RGT-2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		200RGT-3	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SLD-MTR	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		STK-VR0	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		STK-VR25	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-LOW	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-UP	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-EDG1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-EDG2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-EDG3	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-EDG4	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-AMT1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-AMT2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-AMT3	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-AMT4	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-AMT5	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-AMT6	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-MOVE	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLU-TEMP	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLUAMT1C	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLUAMT2C	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLUAMT3C	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLUAMT4C	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLUAMT5C	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		GLUAMT6C	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A3Z1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A3Z2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-B4Z1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-B4Z2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4RZ1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4RZ2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-LDRZ1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-LDRZ2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-LGLZ1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-LGLZ2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRRZ1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRRZ2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4RC1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4RC2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRRC1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRRC2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4R31	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4R32	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRR31	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRR32	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4R41	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4R42	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRR41	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRR42	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-A4R21	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PFLTRR21	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-F1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-F2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-R1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-R2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-STP	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-ALG	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SBRL-MTR	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		RTR-DWA4	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		ST-ALG1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SW-UP-RL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PUN-V-RG	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PRCS-RET	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		UP-CL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		DW-CL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		THC-CL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		THC-PUSH	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		OFST-STC	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		THN-STC	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-P-CH	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		TRY-NIS	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		TRY-SU	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		FIN-NIS	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	ADJUST		1SHT-SHF	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-SWCH	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-ALM	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		THN-STCL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-LGL41	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PF-LGL42	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SC-OFST	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		KEY-RPT	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SET-SHFT	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		JOB-SHFT	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		PRESET	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		SORTEDGE	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		DOCORI	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		LSFST	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		RCVRYMOD	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		HEADORI	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		STOPTYPE	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C0SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C1SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C2SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C3SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C4SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C6SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C7SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		S0SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		S1SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		S2SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		S3SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		S4SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		S5SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		S6SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		S7SGNL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C0PW	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C1PW	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C3PW	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C0DLY	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C1DLY	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C3DLY	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		FSC2D	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		LSC2D	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C4SZ	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C4SWDL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		DFSHMIN	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		OPSHMIN	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		DFMINTIM	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		OPMINTIM	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		DFMINSET	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		OPMINSET	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		DFMINJOB	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		OEMSNSR	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		TOUTS3	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		TOUTS4	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		EXTFIN	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		NOFSETAF	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	MISC		C5C6JDU	Yes	No	No
SORTER	MISC		C5C6JDSD	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	MISC		C5C6BD	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		BLNK-SW	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		MD-SPRTN	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		SDL-PRS	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		BUFF-SW	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-EJCT	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		PN-SKEW	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		MHPN-OHP	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		TBWRNLVL	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		TBPCOUNT	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		TBP-POSW	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		CURL-SW	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-OVER	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		ST1-LMT	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		ST2-LMT	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF1N	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF2N	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF3N	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF4N	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF1C	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF2C	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF3C	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		GLU-OF4C	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		TRM-LMT	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-PATH	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		PRCS-SP1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		STCR-DWN	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		BUFF-INT	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		PRCS-SP3	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		NSRT-STC	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		STP-MAX	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		SDL-MAX	Yes	Yes	Yes
SORTER	OPTION		VFLD-MAX	Yes	Yes	Yes
SORTER	OPTION		NEAT-MIX	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		NEAT-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
SORTER	OPTION		TRM-CNT	Yes	Yes	Yes
SORTER	OPTION		THN-TRSW	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		THN-SW	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		SWGUP-SW	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		CALG-SW	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		THN-STK	Yes	Yes	Yes
SORTER	OPTION		ST1-MFH	Yes	Yes	No

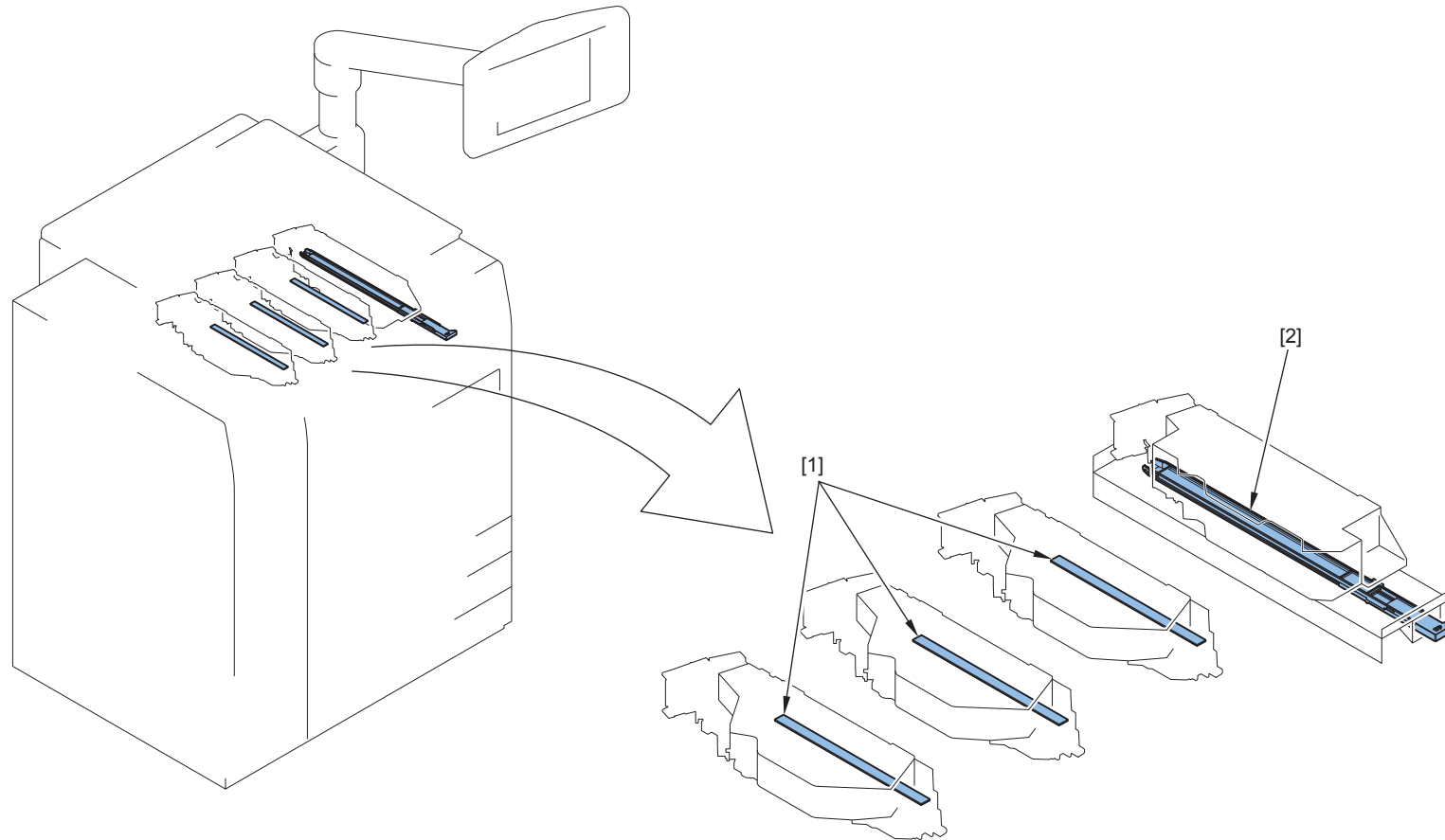
T-2-158



Periodic service

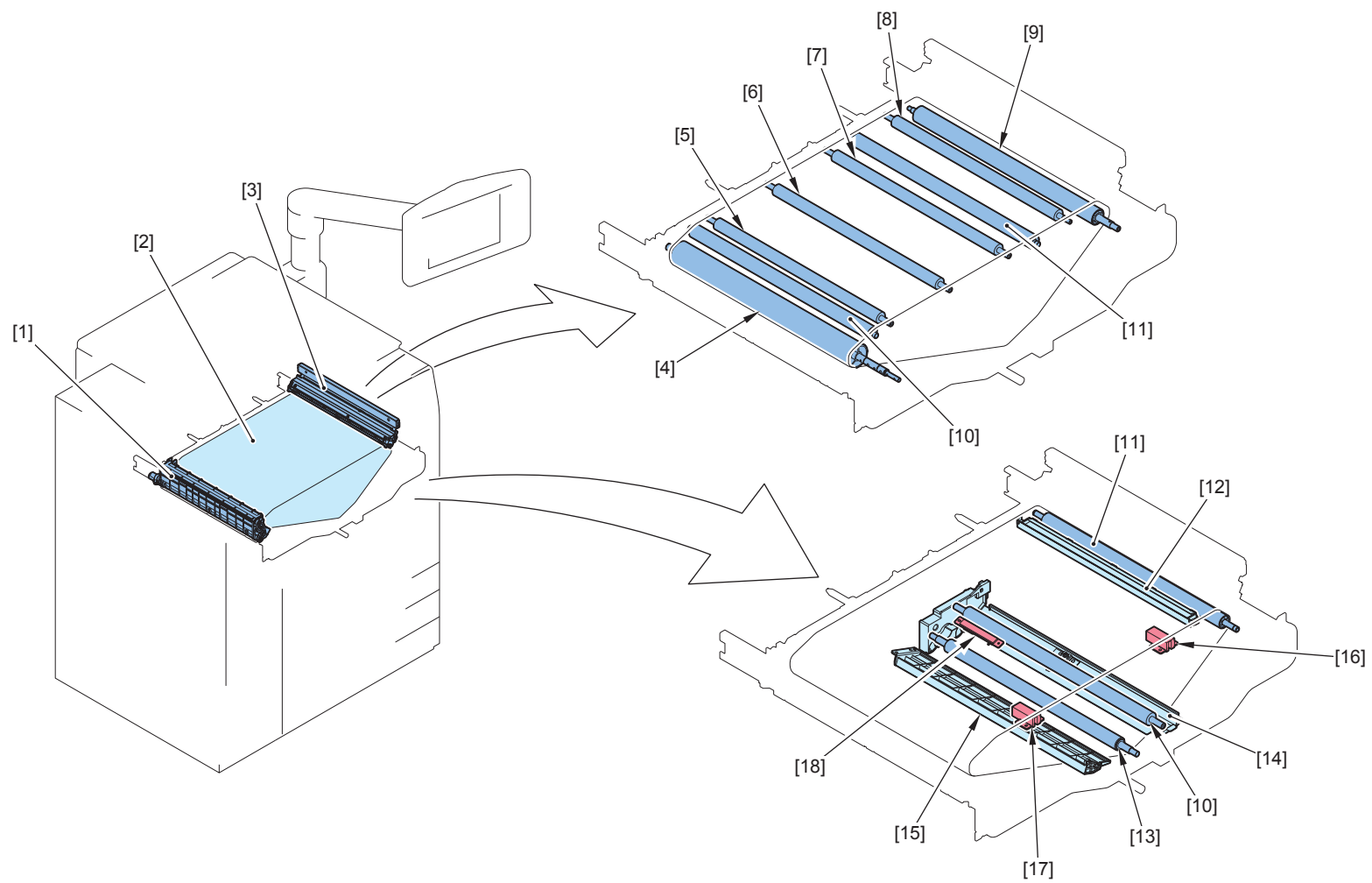
- Periodical Service
Operation Item

Periodical Service Operation Item



F-3-1

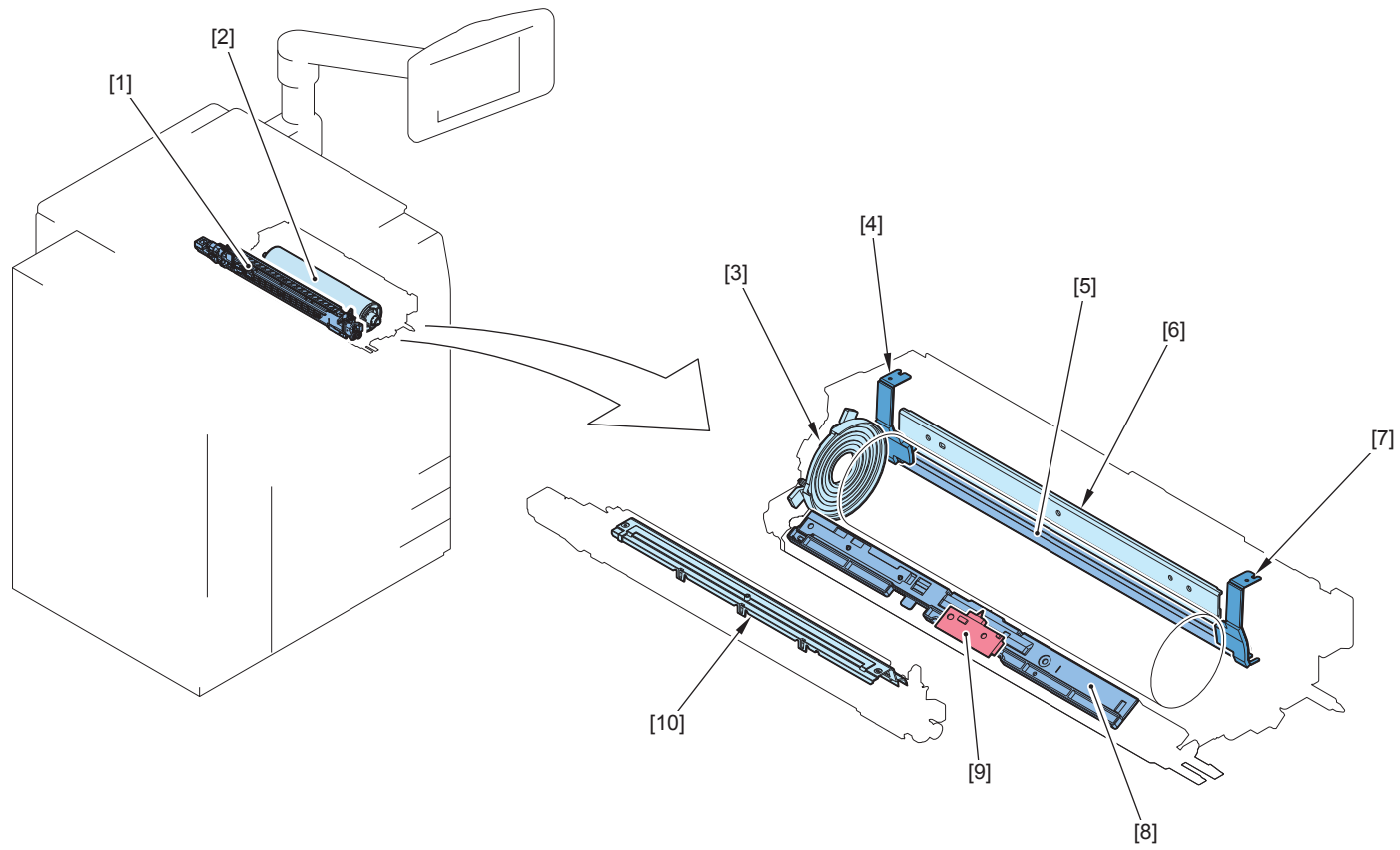
Key No.	Category	Part Name	Part No.	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference
							image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items				
[1]	Laser Scanner Unit	Dustproof Glass (Y)/(M)/(C)	-	3			Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning				If soiling appears on the images, clean it using the attached cleaning tool.	p. 4-134	
[2]		Dustproof Glass (Bk)	FL2-8925	1			Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning				If soiling appears on the images, pull out the glass and clean it.	p. 4-134	



F-3-2

Key No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference
							image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items				
[1]		Transfer Cleaning Unit	FM1-C653	1	Less than 5 minutes		900,000	750,000	750,000	600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	ITBCLN-U	Yes			p. 4-152
[2]		ITB	FM1-D410	1	Less than 10 minutes		900,000	750,000	750,000	600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	TR-BLT	Yes			p. 4-156
[3]	ITB Unit	Registration Patch Sensor Unit	FM0-1449	1			300,000	250,000	250,000	150,000	Cleaning			Yes	10-0101 : Patch Sensor (Y) Soiling 10-0102 : Patch Sensor (M) Soiling 10-0103 : Patch Sensor (C) Soiling	Cleaning in a single direction with wet and tightly-wrung cotton swab. Alarm code is displayed when the sensor detects soiling. 100101: Patch Sensor (Y) 100102: Patch Sensor (M) 100103: Patch Sensor (C) 340511: Registration Patch Sensor (Front) 340512: Registration Patch Sensor (Center) 340513: Registration Patch Sensor (Rear)	p. 4-182
[4]		ITB Driver Roller	FE3-6334	1			Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol when replacing the ITB, Primary Transfer Roller and Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	p. 4-166
[5]		Primary Transfer Roller (Y)	FC0-9785	1	Less than 10 minutes		900,000	750,000	750,000	600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	1TR-RL-Y	Yes			p. 4-170
[6]		Primary Transfer Roller (M)	FC0-9785	1	Less than 10 minutes		900,000	750,000	750,000	600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	1TR-RL-M	Yes			p. 4-170
[7]		Primary Transfer Roller (C)	FC0-9785	1	Less than 10 minutes		900,000	750,000	750,000	600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	1TR-RL-C	Yes			p. 4-170
[8]		Primary Transfer Roller (Bk)	FE2-0170	1	Less than 10 minutes		900,000	750,000	750,000	600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	1TR-RL-K	Yes			p. 4-170
[9]		ITB Steering Roller	FC8-1697	1			Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol when replacing the ITB, Primary Transfer Roller and Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	p. 4-166

Key No.	Category	Part Name		Part No	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference	
								image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items					
[10]	ITB Unit	ITB Idler Roller	A	FE4-0111	2			Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol when replacing the ITB, Primary Transfer Roller and Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	p. 4-166	
[11]			B	FE4-0112	2			Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning							
[12]		ITB Inner Scraper	FL0-1877	1					Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol when replacing the ITB, Primary Transfer Roller and Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	p. 4-176
									Less than 10 minutes	900,000	750,000	750,000	600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	ITB-SCRIP	Yes		
[13]		Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	FC7-9325	1	Less than 10 minutes				900,000	750,000	750,000	600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	2TR-INRL	Yes			p. 4-172
[14]		Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide Unit	-	1					Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol when replacing the ITB, Primary Transfer Roller and Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	p. 4-169
[15]		Thin Paper Wraparound Prevention Guide	-	1					Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning						
[16]		ITB Displacement Sensor (Right)	FM3-4906	1					Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning						
[17]		ITB Displacement Sensor (Left)	FM0-1460	1					Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning					Cleaning with a blower brush when replacing the ITB, Primary Transfer Roller and Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	p. 4-166
[18]	ITB HP Sensor	FM0-4857	1					Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning							



F-3-3

Key No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference
							image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items				
[1]	Developing Assembly (Bk) / Drum Unit (Bk)	Developing Assembly (Bk)	FM1-C717	1	Less than 5 minutes		750,000	750,000	750,000	750,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-K	Yes		p. 4-265	
[2]		Drum (Bk)	8064B	1	Less than 5 minutes		1,030,000	890,000	-	380,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	PT-DRM	Yes	For USA *1	p. 4-248	
[2]		Drum (Bk)	8064B	1	Less than 5 minutes		1,040,000	900,000	TBD 400,000	-	Replacement	DRBL-1	PT-DRM	Yes	For Other *2	p. 4-248	
[3]		Drum Sliding Shaft Support	FC8-2644	1			900,000	750,000	750,000	450,000	Lubrication/ Cleaning				Cleaning when replacing the Drum (Bk), application of grease (FY9-6008, Barrierta)	p. 4-254	
[4]		Rear Edge Scraper (Bk)	FL2-8654	1	Less than 15 minutes		1,030,000	890,000	-	380,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	EDGE-R-K		For USA *1	p. 4-258	
[4]		Rear Edge Scraper (Bk)	FL2-8654	1	Less than 15 minutes		1,040,000	900,000	TBD 400,000	-	Replacement	DRBL-1	EDGE-R-K		For Other *2	p. 4-258	
[5]		Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)	FL2-8652	1	Less than 10 minutes		1,030,000	890,000	-	380,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	SU-SHT-K		For USA *1	p. 4-255	
[5]		Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)	FL2-8652	1	Less than 10 minutes		1,040,000	900,000	TBD 400,000	-	Replacement	DRBL-1	SU-SHT-K		For Other *2	p. 4-255	
[6]		Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk)	FC8-2281	1	Less than 10 minutes		1,030,000	890,000	-	380,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	CLN-BLD		For USA *1	p. 4-240	
[6]		Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk)	FC8-2281	1	Less than 10 minutes		1,040,000	900,000	TBD 400,000	-	Replacement	DRBL-1	CLN-BLD		For Other *2	p. 4-240	
[7]		Front Edge Scraper (Bk)	FL2-8653	1	Less than 15 minutes		1,030,000	890,000	-	380,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	EDGE-F-K		For USA *1	p. 4-258	
[7]		Front Edge Scraper (Bk)	FL2-8653	1	Less than 15 minutes		1,040,000	900,000	TBD 400,000	-	Replacement	DRBL-1	EDGE-F-K		For Other *2	p. 4-258	
[8]		Drum Patch Sensor Cover (Bk)	-	1			1,030,000	890,000	-	380,000	Cleaning				For USA *1 Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper when replacing the Drum (Bk)	p. 4-247	
[8]		Drum Patch Sensor Cover (Bk)	-	1			1,040,000	900,000	TBD 400,000	-	Cleaning				For Other *2 Cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper when replacing the Drum (Bk)	p. 4-247	

Key No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference
							image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/ C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items				
[9]	Developing Assembly (Bk) / Drum Unit (Bk)	Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)	FM0-4955	1			1,030,000	890,000	-	380,000	Cleaning			Yes	10-0104 : Drum Patch Sensor (Bk) Soiling	For USA *1 Cleaning in a single direction with wet and tightly-wrung cotton swab when replacing the Drum (Bk). Alarm code is displayed when the sensor detects soiling. 100104: Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)	p. 4-247
[9]		Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)	FM0-4955	1			1,040,000	900,000	TBD 400,000	-	Cleaning			Yes	10-0104 : Drum Patch Sensor (Bk) Soiling	For Other *2 Cleaning in a single direction with wet and tightly-wrung cotton swab when replacing the Drum (Bk). Alarm code is displayed when the sensor detects soiling. 100104: Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)	p. 4-247
[10]		Sleeve Cover (Bk)	-	1			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-273

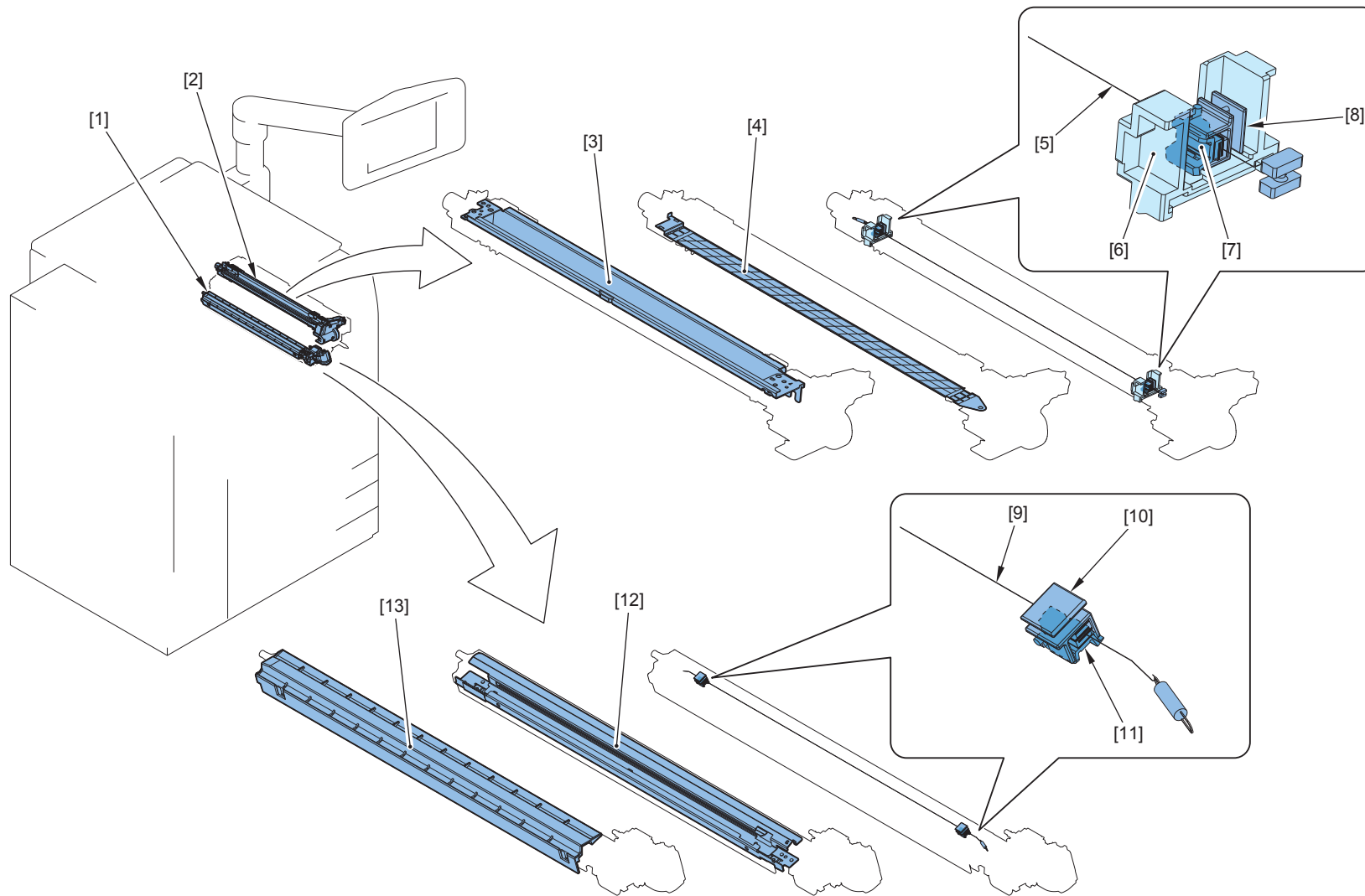
Expressed in terms of A4-size paper.

*1:For USA (Factors affecting life)

	image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C60
MPCV	45,000	35,000	8,000
Color ratio	80 % (CRD / CPM)	80 % (CRD / CPM)	80 % (CRD / CPM)
Large size ratio	0%	0%	0%
Job length	50	50	50
Heavy paper ratio	0%	0%	0%

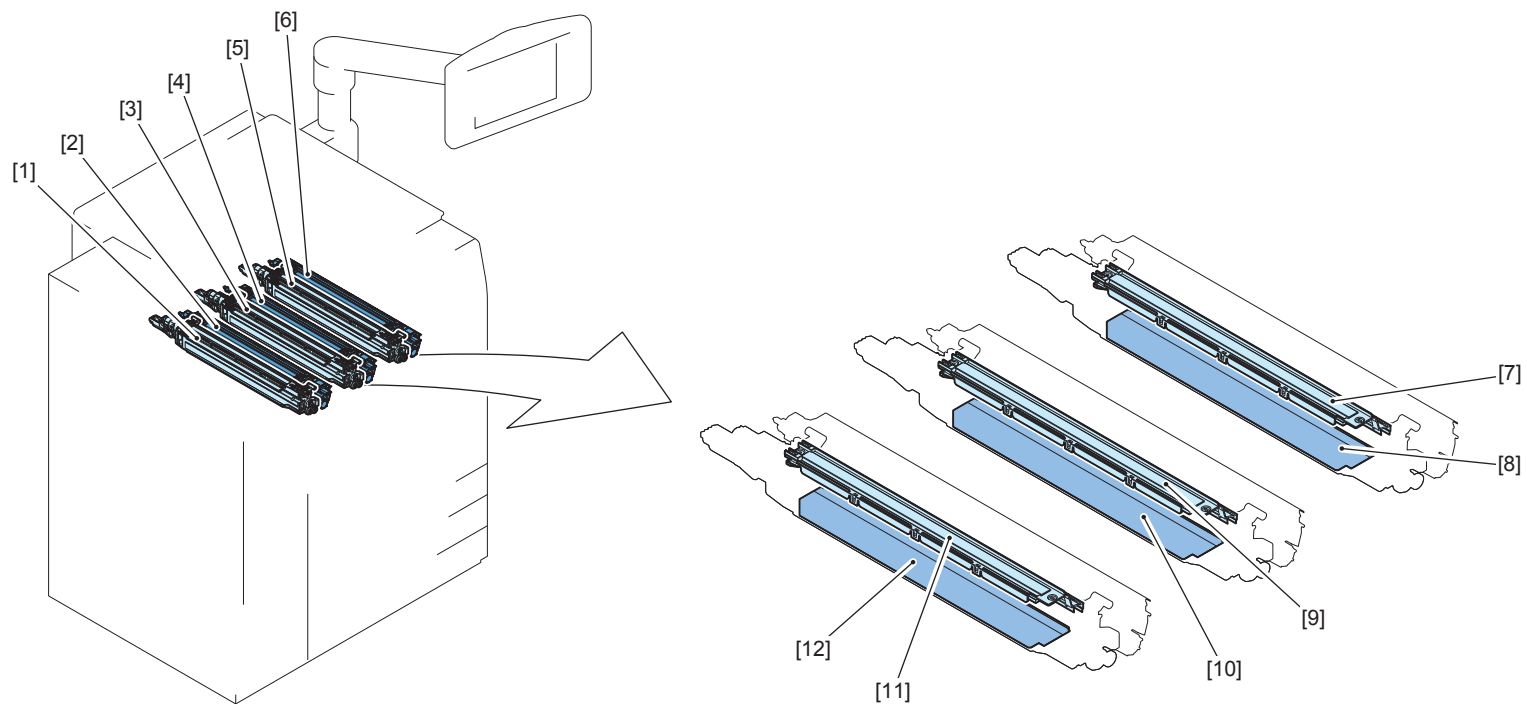
*2:For Other (Factors affecting life)

	image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600 / C600i
MPCV	50,000	40,000	25,000
Color ratio	70 % (CRD) / 90 % (CMP)	70 % (CRD) / 90 % (CMP)	70 % (CRD) / 90 % (CMP)
Large size ratio	0%	0%	0%
Job length	50	50	50
Heavy paper ratio	0%	0%	0%



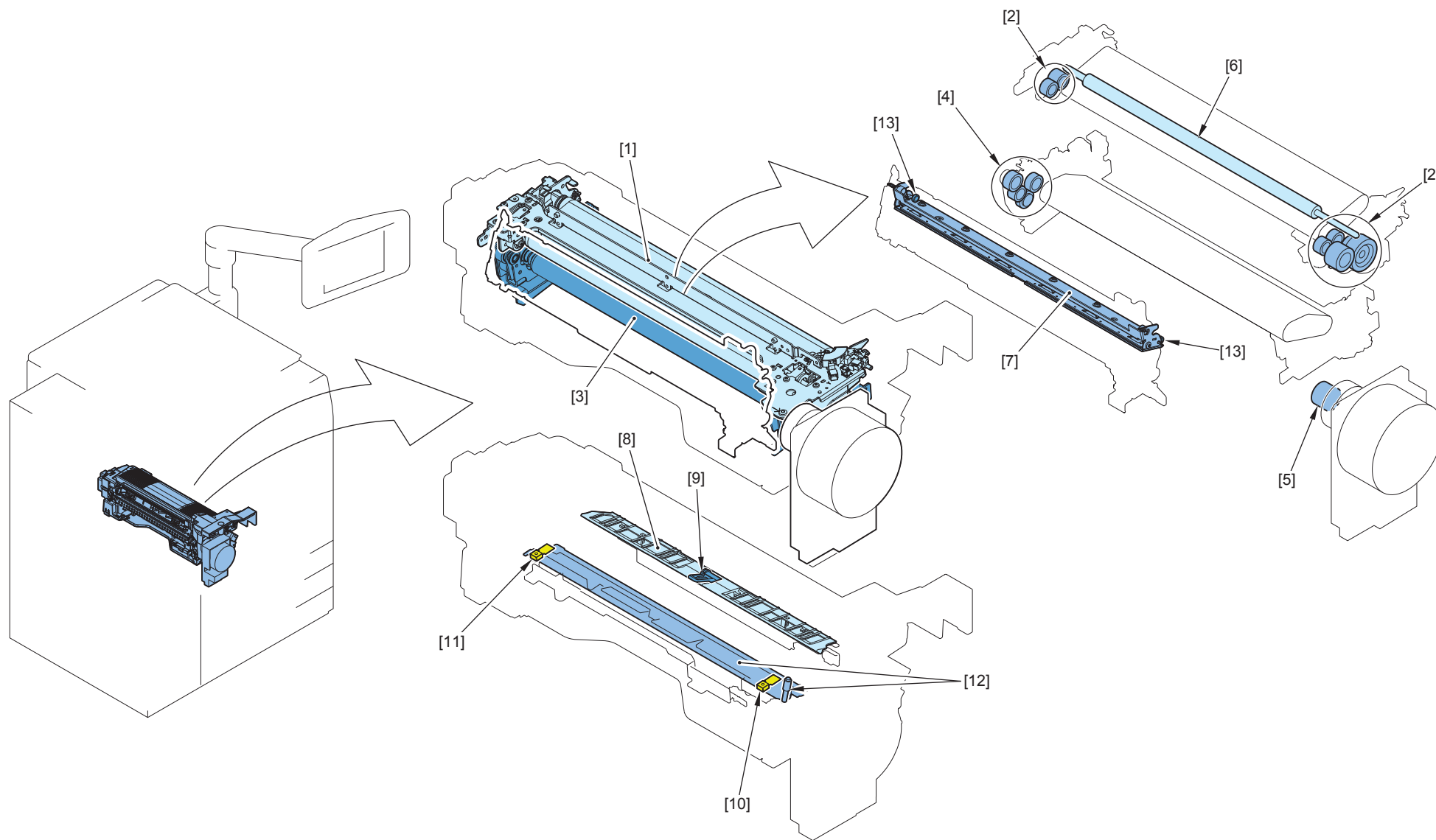
F-3-4

Key No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference
							image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items				
[1]	Primary Charging Assembly / Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	FM0-1464	1	Less than 5 minutes		1,200,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	600,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PO-UNIT	Yes		prescribes it with the number of sheets	p. 4-221
[2]		Primary Charging Assembly	FM0-1540	1	Less than 5 minutes		1,200,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	600,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PRM-UNIT	Yes		prescribes it with the number of sheets	p. 4-202
[3]		Primary Charging Shield Plate	-	1			600,000	500,000	500,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol when replacing the Primary Charging Wire.	p. 4-216
[4]		Grid Plate	FC0-9857	1	Less than 5 minutes		600,000	500,000	500,000	300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PRM-GRID	Yes		convert it by charged time	p. 4-208
[5]		Primary Charging Wire	FL2-8915	1	Less than 10 minutes		600,000	500,000	500,000	300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PRM-WIRE	Yes		convert it by charged time	p. 4-216
[6]		Grid Cleaning Pad	FL3-4090	1	Less than 5 minutes		600,000	500,000	500,000	300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	GRID-PAD			convert it by charged time	p. 4-213
[7]		Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder	FL3-7560	1	Less than 10 minutes		600,000	500,000	500,000	300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PRM-CLN2			convert it by charged time	p. 4-214
[8]		Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider	FL2-7750	1	Less than 10 minutes		600,000	500,000	500,000	300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PRM-CLN			convert it by charged time	p. 4-214
[9]		Pre-transfer Charging Wire	FL2-8807	1	Less than 10 minutes		600,000	500,000	500,000	300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PO-WIRE	Yes		convert it by charged time	p. 4-229
[10]		Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider	FL2-7750	1	Less than 5 minutes		600,000	500,000	500,000	300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PO-CLN			convert it by charged time	p. 4-225
[11]		Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder	FL3-7560	1	Less than 5 minutes		600,000	500,000	500,000	300,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	PO-CLN2			convert it by charged time	p. 4-225
[12]		Pre-transfer Shield Plate	-	1			600,000	500,000	500,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol when replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire	p. 4-229
[13]		Pre-transfer Upper Duct	-	1			600,000	500,000	500,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-229



F-3-5

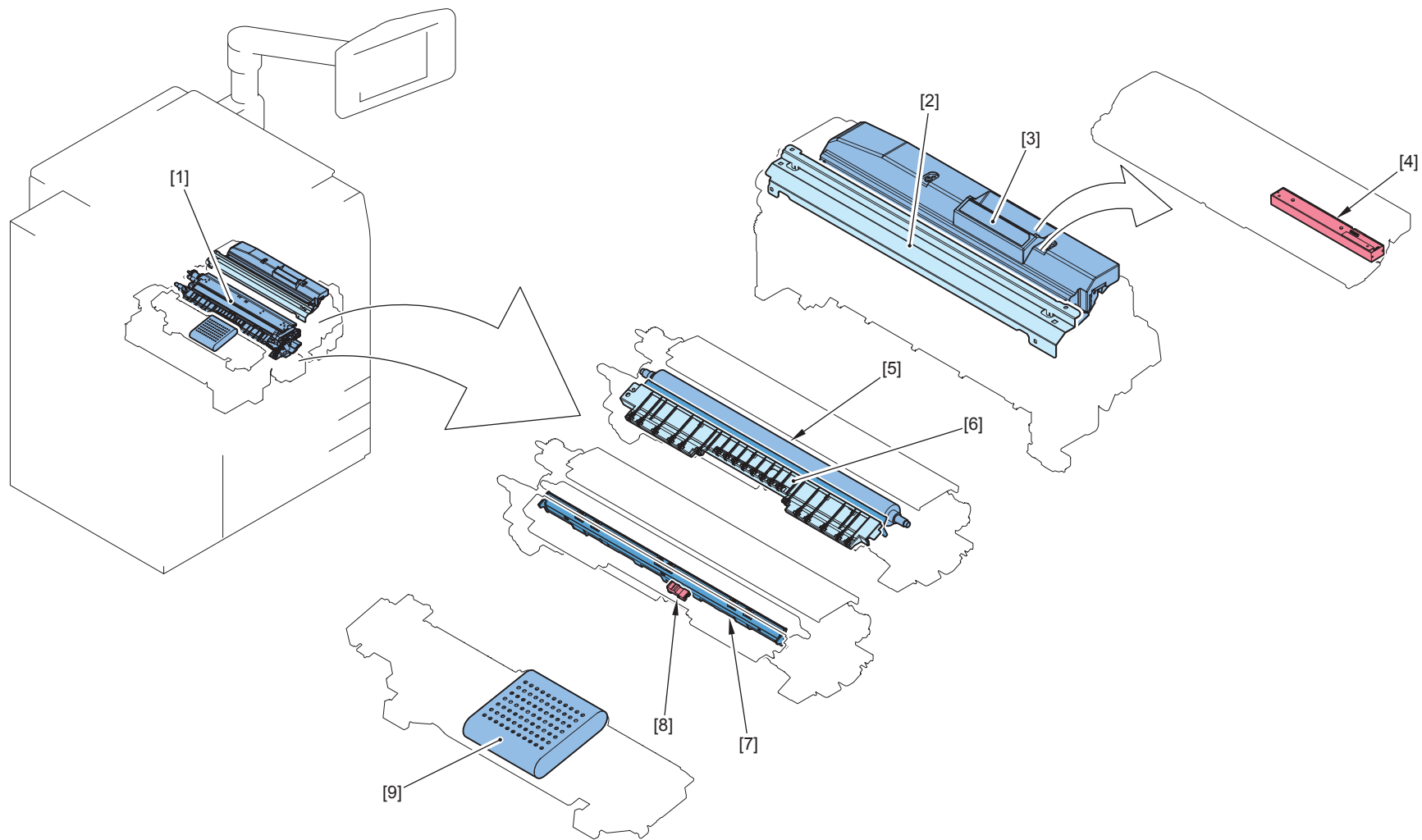
Key No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference
							image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items				
[1]	Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	Developing Assembly (Y)	FM1-C714	1	Less than 5 minutes		750,000	750,000	750,000	750,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-Y	Yes		p. 4-278	
[2]		Drum Unit (Y)	8065B	1	Less than 5 minutes		500,000	420,000	TBD 200,000	240,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	PT-DR-Y	Yes		p. 4-278	
[3]		Developing Assembly (M)	FM1-C715	1	Less than 5 minutes		750,000	750,000	750,000	750,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-M	Yes		p. 4-278	
[4]		Drum Unit (M)	8065B	1	Less than 5 minutes		500,000	420,000	TBD 200,000	240,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	PT-DR-M	Yes		p. 4-278	
[5]		Developing Assembly (C)	FM1-C716	1	Less than 5 minutes		750,000	750,000	750,000	750,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-C	Yes		p. 4-278	
[6]		Drum Unit (C)	8065B	1	Less than 5 minutes		500,000	420,000	TBD 200,000	240,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	PT-DR-C	Yes		p. 4-278	
[7]		Sleeve Cover (C)	-	1			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-285
[8]		Toner Catch Sheet (C)	-	1			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with dry lint-free paper	p. 4-285
[9]		Sleeve Cover (M)	-	1			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-285
[10]		Toner Catch Sheet (M)	-	1			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with dry lint-free paper	p. 4-285
[11]		Sleeve Cover (Y)	-	1			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-285
[12]		Toner Catch Sheet (Y)	-	1			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with dry lint-free paper	p. 4-285



F-3-6

Key No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference
							image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items				
[1]	Fixing Assembly	Fixing Belt Unit	FM1-C721	1	Less than 10 minutes		600,000	500,000	500,000	400,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	FX-BLT-U	Yes	06-0002 : Fixing Belt life alarm		p. 4-350
[2]		Fixing Belt Unit Gear	-	6			600,000	500,000	500,000	400,000	Lubrication					Application of grease (FY9-6036, SE1107) when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, covering the grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface	p. 4-368
[3]		Pressure Belt Unit	FM1-C722	1	Less than 15 minutes		600,000	500,000	500,000	400,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	FX-BLT-L	Yes	06-0004 : Pressure Belt life alarm		p. 4-364
[4]		Pressure Belt Unit Gear	-	4			600,000	500,000	500,000	400,000	Lubrication					Application of grease (FY9-6036, SE1107) when replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, covering the grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface	p. 4-352
[5]		Fixing Drive Unit Gear	FU9-0980	1			600,000	500,000	500,000	400,000	Lubrication					Application of grease (FY9-6036, SE1107) when replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, Pressure Belt Unit or Fixing Assembly, covering the grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface	p. 4-352 p. 4-368 p. 4-375
[6]		Fixing Refresh Roller	-	1			600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000	Cleaning	CLEANING	FX1-RFRL			The counter value in service mode indicates the time (the number of seconds) where the Refresh Roller is engaged. Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-378
[7]		Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate	-	1			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-355

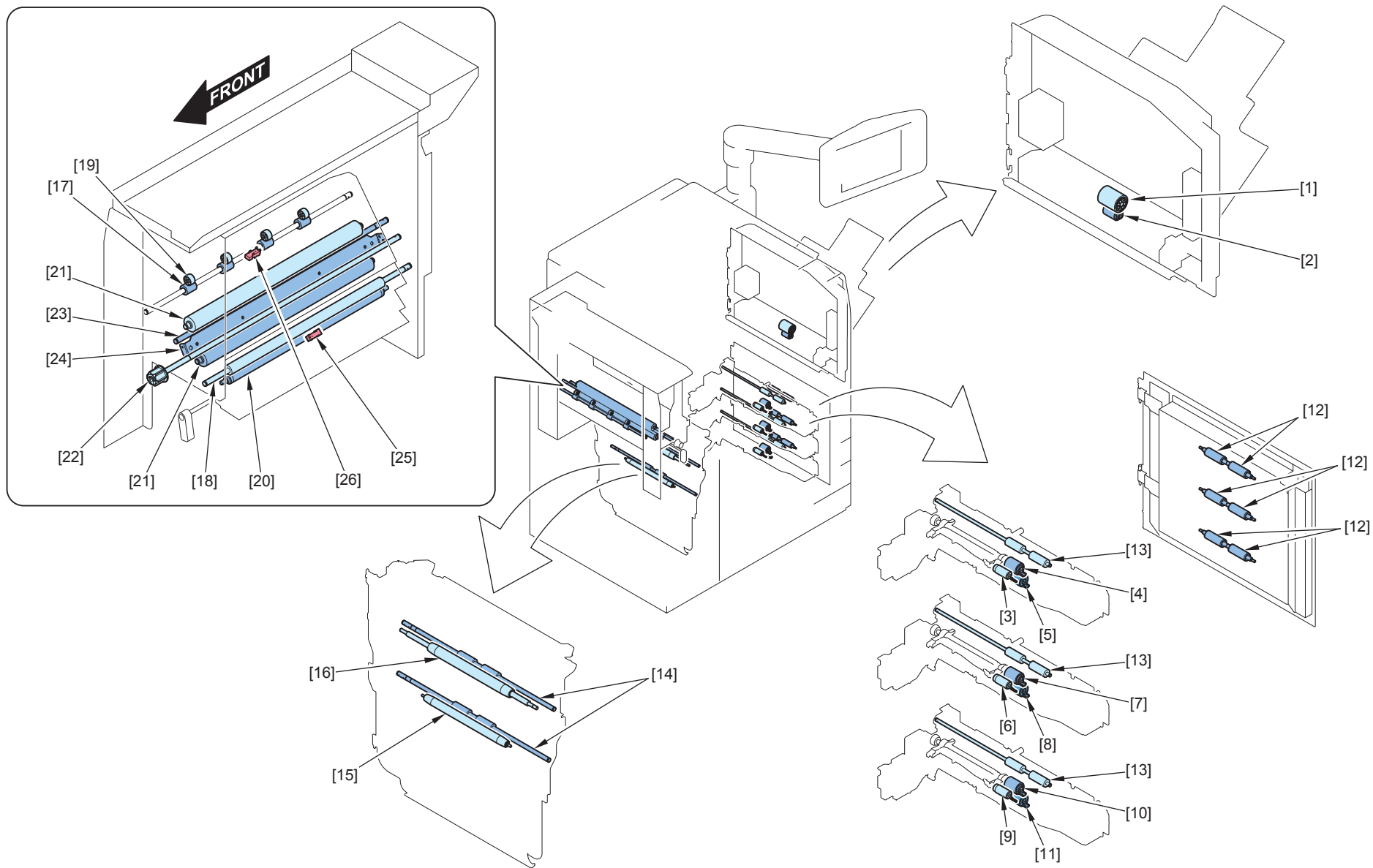
Key No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference
							image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items				
[8]	Fixing Assembly	Fixing Inlet Guide	-	1			Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning				Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-345	
[9]		Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag	FE3-6321	1			Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning				Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-345	
[10]		Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)	FK2-7871	1	Less than 10 minutes		1,200,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	600,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	FXLW-TH2		prescribes it with the number of sheets	p. 4-371	
[11]		Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)	FK2-7870	1	Less than 15 minutes		1,200,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	600,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	FXLW-TH1		prescribes it at the mileage	p. 4-372	
[12]		Pressure Belt Detection Roller, Sensor Base	FC8-2106	1 ea.			600,000	500,000	500,000	400,000	Cleaning				Cleaning with dry lint-free paper when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit	p. 4-368	
[13]		Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate Roller	-	2	Less than 5 minutes		300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning				Clean the roller as necessary when using large amount of wide paper such as 13 x 19 because paper dust. etc. tends to attach to it. Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-355	



F-3-7

Key No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference
							image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/ C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items				
[1]		Secondary Transfer Unit	FM0-1347	1	Less than 5 minutes	Yes	600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000	Replacement						p. 4-193
							300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning of the 4 Positioning Pins and the Upper Guide with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. Clean the Post-registration Sensor and the Transparency Sensor with a blower brush.	p. 4-201
							600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000					Cleaning of the groove on the lower side of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol when replacing the roller	p. 4-198	
[2]	Pre-Fixing Feed Unit / Secondary Transfer Unit / Registration Unit	Registration Unit Upper Guide	-	1			Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning				Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-421	
[3]		Registration Unit Inlet Guide	-	1			900,000	900,000	900,000	900,000	Cleaning				Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol or dry wiping with the paper lint cleaning tool	p. 4-419	
[4]		Contact Image Sensor Unit	-	1				900,000	900,000	900,000	900,000	Cleaning				Cleaning of the sensor surface with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol, dry wiping of the CIS Sheet with the paper lint cleaning tool	p. 4-419
[5]		Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	FC0-9786	1	Less than 5 minutes			900,000	750,000	750,000	600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	2TR-ROLL			p. 4-198
[6]		Post-secondary Transfer Guide	FM0-1401	1			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-195
[7]		Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator	FM0-1535	1	Less than 5 minutes		300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-198
							900,000	750,000	750,000	600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	TR-STC-H				p. 4-196
[8]		Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	FK2-8560	1			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with a blower brush	p. 4-422

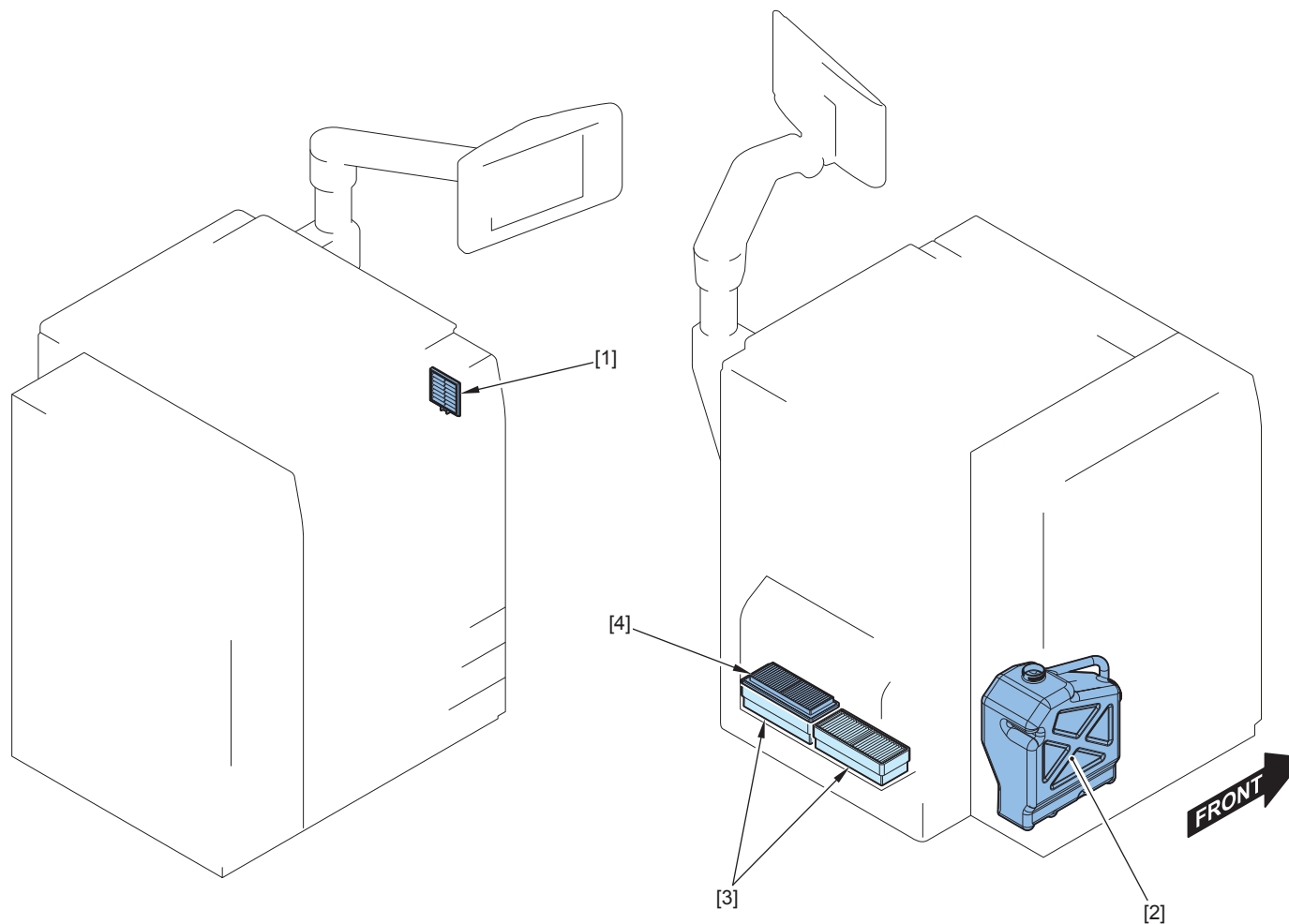
Key No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference
							image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items				
[9]	Pre-Fixing Feed Unit / Secondary Transfer Unit / Registration Unit	Pre-fixing Feed Belt	FE2-0177	1			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-422



F-3-8

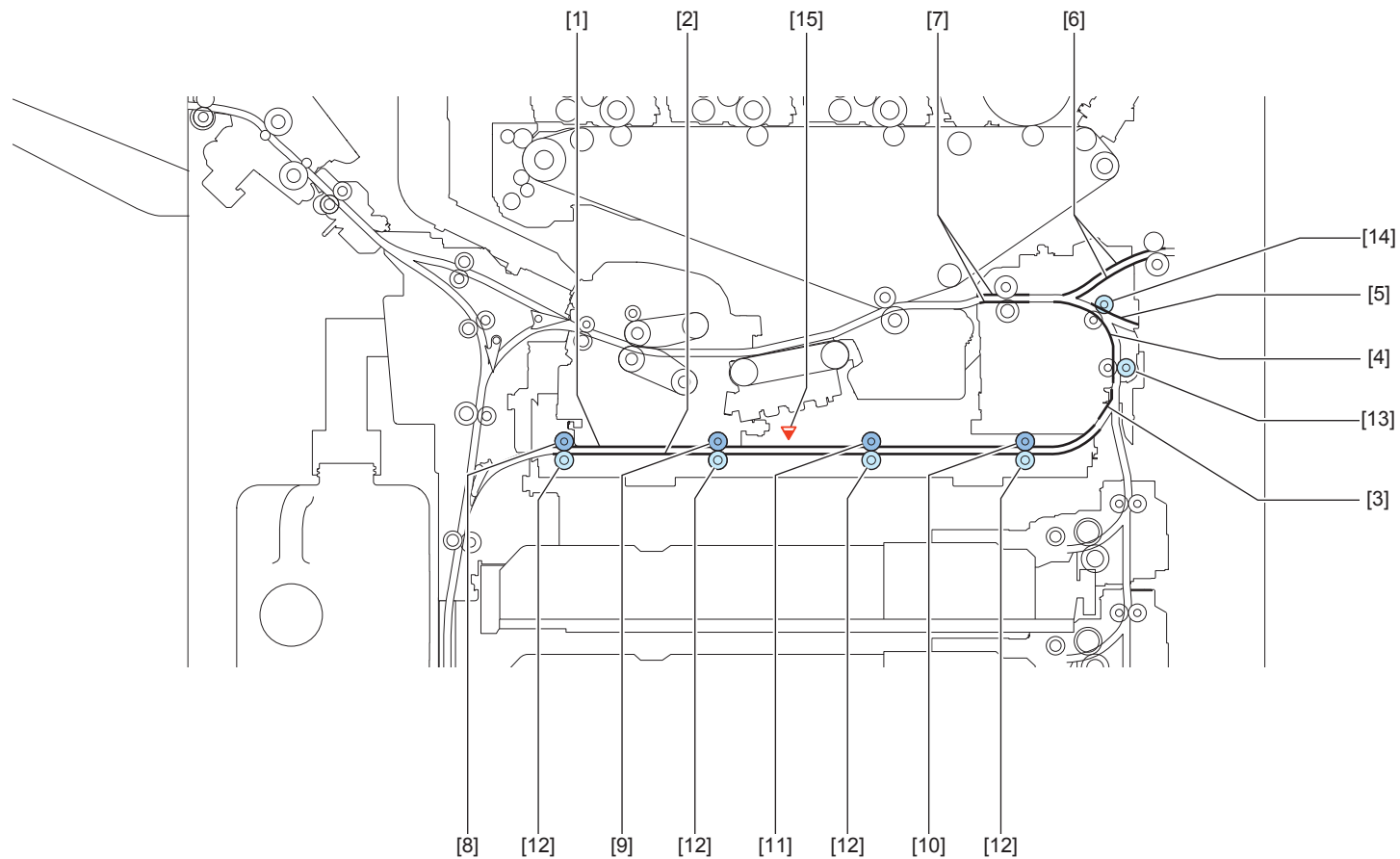
Key No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference
							image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/ C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items				
[1]	Cassette Pickup Unit / Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit / Decurler Unit	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller	FM1-C758	1	Less than 5 minutes		120,000	120,000	120,000	120,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	M-FD-RL			p. 4-394	
[2]		Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller	FC6-6661	1	Less than 5 minutes		120,000	120,000	120,000	120,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	M-SP-RL			p. 4-397	
[3]		Cassettes 1 Pickup Roller	FL0-4500	1	Less than 5 minutes		600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C1-PU-RL			p. 4-403	
[4]		Cassettes 1 Feed Roller	FC0-9450	1	Less than 5 minutes		1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C1-FD-RL			p. 4-403	
[5]		Cassettes 1 Separation Roller	FC0-9631	1	Less than 5 minutes		1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C1-SP-RL			p. 4-403	
[6]		Cassettes 2 Pickup Roller	FL0-4500	1	Less than 5 minutes		600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C2-PU-RL			p. 4-403	
[7]		Cassettes 2 Feed Roller	FC0-9450	1	Less than 5 minutes		1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C2-FD-RL			p. 4-403	
[8]		Cassettes 2 Separation Roller	FC0-9631	1	Less than 5 minutes		1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C2-SP-RL			p. 4-403	
[9]		Cassettes 3 Pickup Roller	FL0-4500	1	Less than 5 minutes		600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C3-PU-RL			p. 4-403	
[10]		Cassettes 3 Feed Roller	FC0-9450	1	Less than 5 minutes		1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C3-FD-RL			p. 4-403	
[11]		Cassettes 3 Separation Roller	FC0-9631	1	Less than 5 minutes		1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	C3-SP-RL			p. 4-403	

Key No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference
							image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/ C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items				
[12]	Cassette Pickup Unit / Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit / Decurler Unit	Feed Roller (Vertical Path)	FC0-9438	3			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning				Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-411	
[13]		Slave Roller (Vertical Path)	FC8-2607	6			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					p. 4-411	
[14]		Feed Roller (Delivery reverse path)	FC0-8177	2			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					p. 4-431	
[15]		Slave Roller (Delivery reverse path)	FC9-4094	1			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					p. 4-431	
[16]				FC8-2576	1			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					p. 4-431
[17]		Buffer Feeding Roller 2 (Buffer path)	FC0-9504	1				300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					p. 4-431
[18]		Decurler Inlet Roller (Buffer path)	FC0-9520	1				300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					p. 4-431
[19]		Slave Roller (Buffer path)	FC7-1227	4				300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					p. 4-431
[20]				FE3-6340	1			300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					p. 4-431
[21]		Sponge Roller (Decurler Adjustment Roller 1, 2)	FC8-8963	2				300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					p. 4-431
[22]		Decurler Roller 1	FC8-8967	1				300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					p. 4-431
[23]		Decurler Roller 2	FC8-8970	1				300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					p. 4-431
[24]		Decurler Guide	-	1				300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	Cleaning					p. 4-431
[25]		Decurler Sensor 1	FK2-8560	1				Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning					Cleaning with a blower brush
[26]	Decurler Sensor 2	FK2-8560	1				Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning					p. 4-436	



F-3-9

Key No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference
							image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/ C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items				
[1]	External and Controls	Primary Charging Dustproof Filter	FL2-0439	1	Less than 5 minutes		600,000	600,000	600,000	450,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	AR-FIL2			prescribes it with the number of sheets	p. 4-467
[2]		Waste Toner Container	FM0-4910	1	Less than 5 minutes		1,200,000	1,200,000	1,200,000	480,000	Replacement	DRBL-1	WST-TNR		11-0001 : Waste Toner Container full level alarm		p. 4-324
[3]		Ozone Filter	FL3-4101	2	Less than 5 minutes		600,000	600,000	600,000	450,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	OZ-FIL1			convert it by charged time	p. 4-465
[4]		Fixing Dustproof Filter	FL3-7553	1	Less than 5 minutes		600,000	600,000	600,000	450,000	Replacement	PRDC-1	AR-FIL1			prescribes it with the number of sheets	p. 4-465



F-3-10

Key No.	Category	Part Name		Part No	Q'ty	Estimated time required for replacement	ORP	Estimated life (sheet)				Contents	Service Modes (Parts counter)		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Alarm code	Remarks	Reference		
								image PRESS C800	image PRESS C700	image PRESS C600/C600i	image PRESS C60		sub items	minor items						
[1]	Fixing Feed Unit / Registration Unit	Feed Guide (duplex path, between the pre-registration path and the registration path)	Duplex Guide (Upper)	-	1			Timely	Timely	Timely	Timely	Cleaning					Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol or dry wiping with the paper lint cleaning tool	p. 4-423		
[2]			Duplex Guide (Lower)	-	1															
[3]			Duplex Merging Guide	-	1															
[4]			Pre-registration Lower Guide	-	1															
[5]			Pre-registration Upper Guide	-	1															
[6]			Pre-registration Guide unit (Upper)	FM0-1575	1															
[7]			Registration Guide	-	1															
[8]		Feed Rollers (duplex path, between the pre-registration path and the registration path)	Duplex Roller 1	FC9-8388	1														Cleaning with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol	p. 4-423
[9]			Duplex Roller 2		1															
[10]			Duplex Roller 4		1															
[11]			Duplex Roller 3	FC0-9759	1															
[12]			Slave Roller unit (Duplex Roller)	FM0-3008-010	4															
[13]			Slave Roller unit (Shift Roller)	-	1															
[14]		Slave Roller unit (Pre-registration Roller)	-	1																
[15]		Feed Sensor (duplex path, between the pre-registration path and the registration path)	Color Sensor	FM0-4938	1														Cleaning with a blower brush. Clean the Color Sensor (option) with a blower brush.	p. 4-423

4

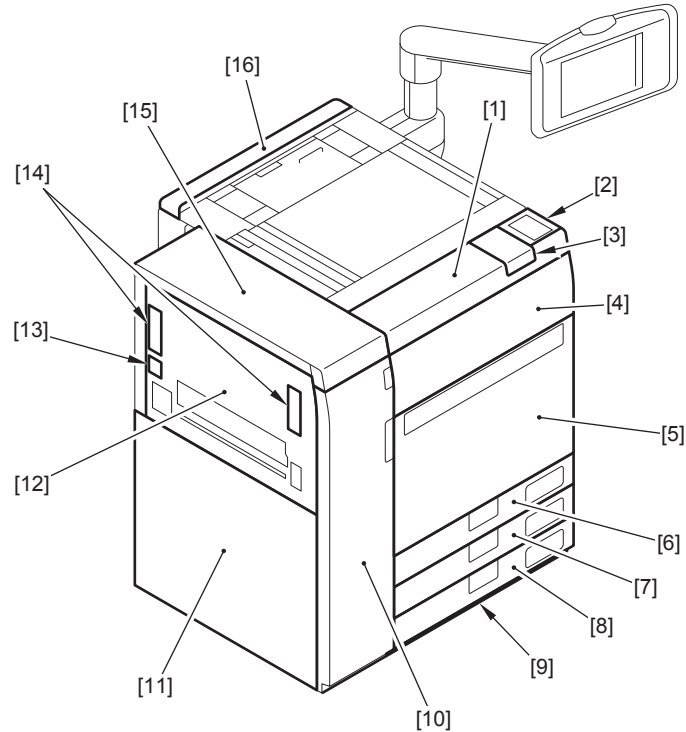
Parts Replacement and Cleaning

- List of Parts
- Main Controller System
- Laser Exposure System
- Image Formation System
- Fixing System
- Pickup Feed System
- External/Auxiliary System
- Options

List of Parts

List of External / Internal Cover

Front

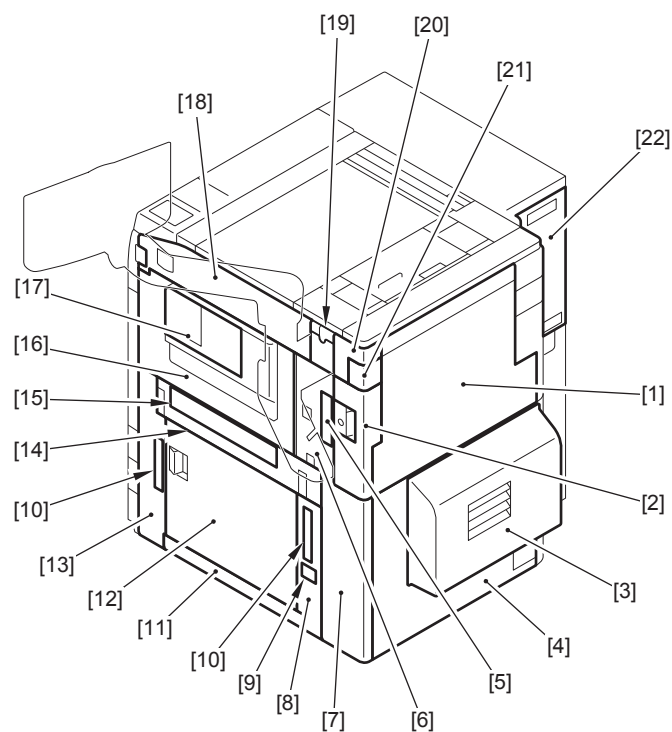


F-4-1

No.	Parts Name	Reference
[1]	Upper Front Cover	(Refer to page 4-452)
[2]	Device Port Cover	-
[3]	USB Port Cover	-
[4]	Toner Replacement Cover	(Refer to page 4-453)
[5]	Front Cover	-
[6]	Cassette 1 Front Cover	-
[7]	Cassette 2 Front Cover	-
[8]	Cassette 3 Front Cover	-
[9]	Cassette Lower Cover	-
[10]	Front Left Cover	(Refer to page 4-459)
[11]	Left Cover	-
[12]	Decurler Left Upper Cover	-
[13]	Adjusting the Side Registration Cover	-
[14]	Decurler Face Cover	-
[15]	Decurler Upper Cover	-
[16]	Box Upper Cover	(Refer to page 4-458)

T-4-1

Rear

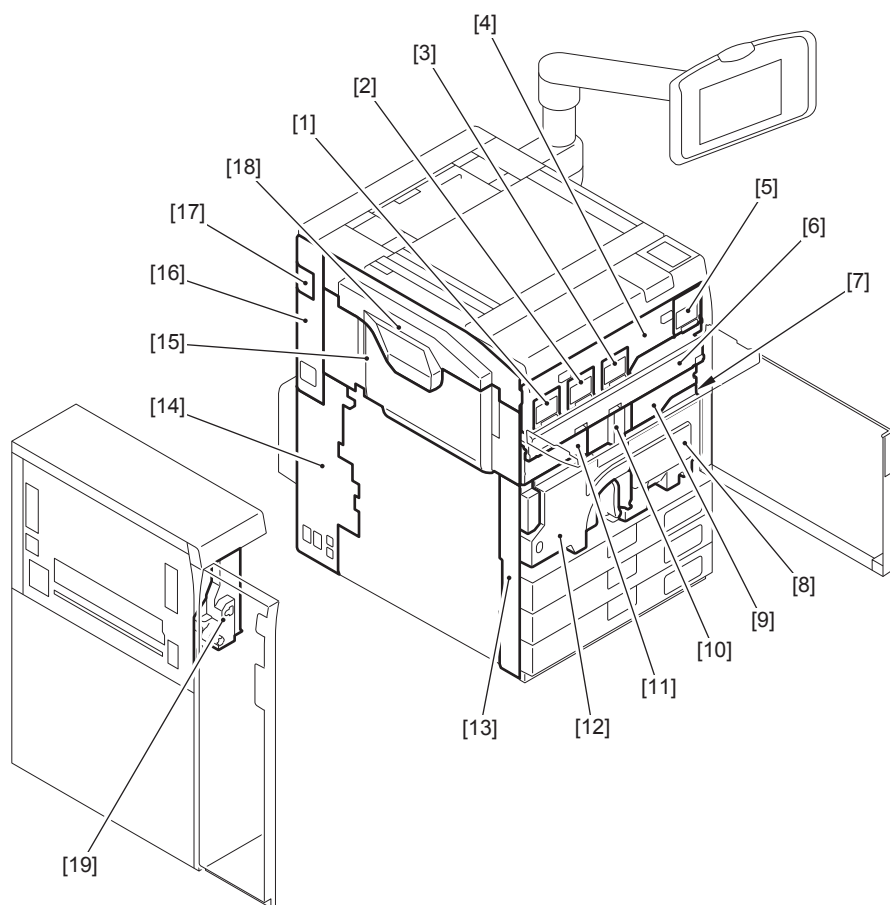


F-4-2

No.	Parts Name	Reference
[1]	Rear Upper Cover	-
[2]	HDD Cover	-
[3]	Noise Reduction Cover	-
[4]	Rear Lower Cover	(Refer to page 4-463)
[5]	Face Cover	-
[6]	Right Middle Cover	-
[7]	Right Lower Rear Cover 1	-
[8]	Right Lower Rear Cover 2	-
[9]	Adjusting the Side Registration Cover	-
[10]	Handle Cover	-
[11]	Right Lower Cover	-
[12]	Right Cover	-
[13]	Right Lower Front Cover	-
[14]	Deck Guide Cover	-
[15]	Deck Cover	-
[16]	Right Middle Front Cover 1	(Refer to page 4-455)
[17]	Right Middle Front Cover 2	-
[18]	Right Upper Front Cover	(Refer to page 4-456)
[19]	Right Upper Rear Cover	-
[20]	Box Right Cover	(Refer to page 4-456)
[21]	Box Right Connector Cover	-
[22]	Decurler Rear Cover	-

T-4-2

Inner

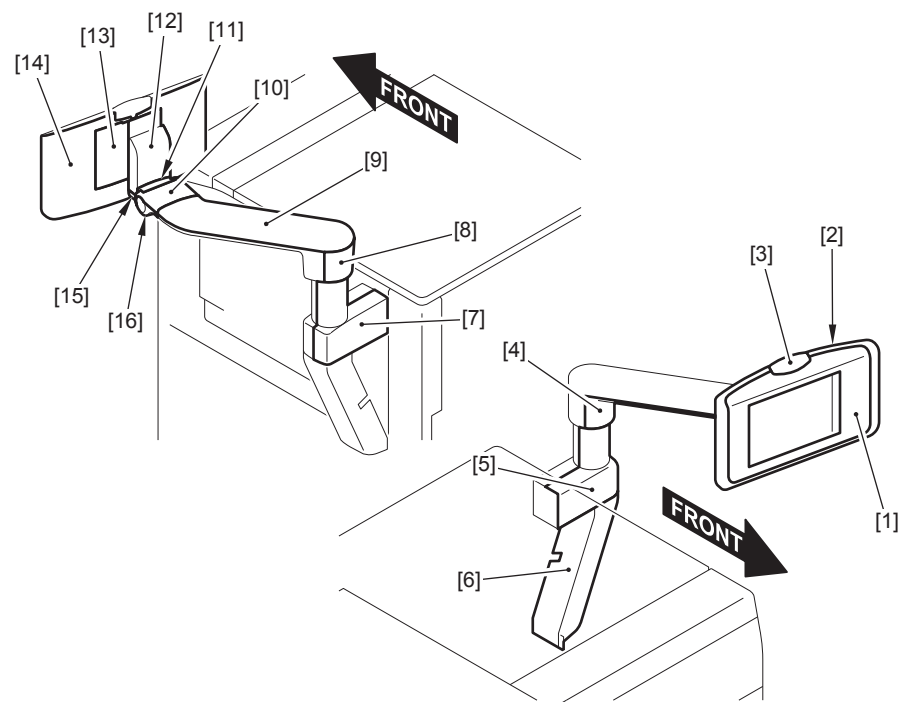


F-4-3

No.	Parts Name	Reference
[1]	Toner Container Replacement Door (Y)	-
[2]	Toner Container Replacement Door (M)	-
[3]	Toner Container Replacement Door (C)	-
[4]	Toner Container Replacement Cover	(Refer to page 4-453)
[5]	Toner Container Replacement Door (Bk)	-
[6]	Process Unit Front Cover	-
[7]	Fixing Feed Sub Cover	-
[8]	Fixing Feed Front Right Cover	-
[9]	ITB Front Right Cover	-
[10]	ITB Front Middle Cover	-
[11]	ITB Front Left Cover	-
[12]	Fixing Feed Front Left Cover	-
[13]	Left Lower Front Cover	-
[14]	Left Lower Rear Cover	(Refer to page 4-462)
[15]	Left Middle Cover	(Refer to page 4-461)
[16]	Box Left Cover	(Refer to page 4-458)
[17]	Box Left Connector Cover	-
[18]	Left Upper Cover	(Refer to page 4-460)
[19]	Decurler Inner Cover	-

T-4-3

Control Panel

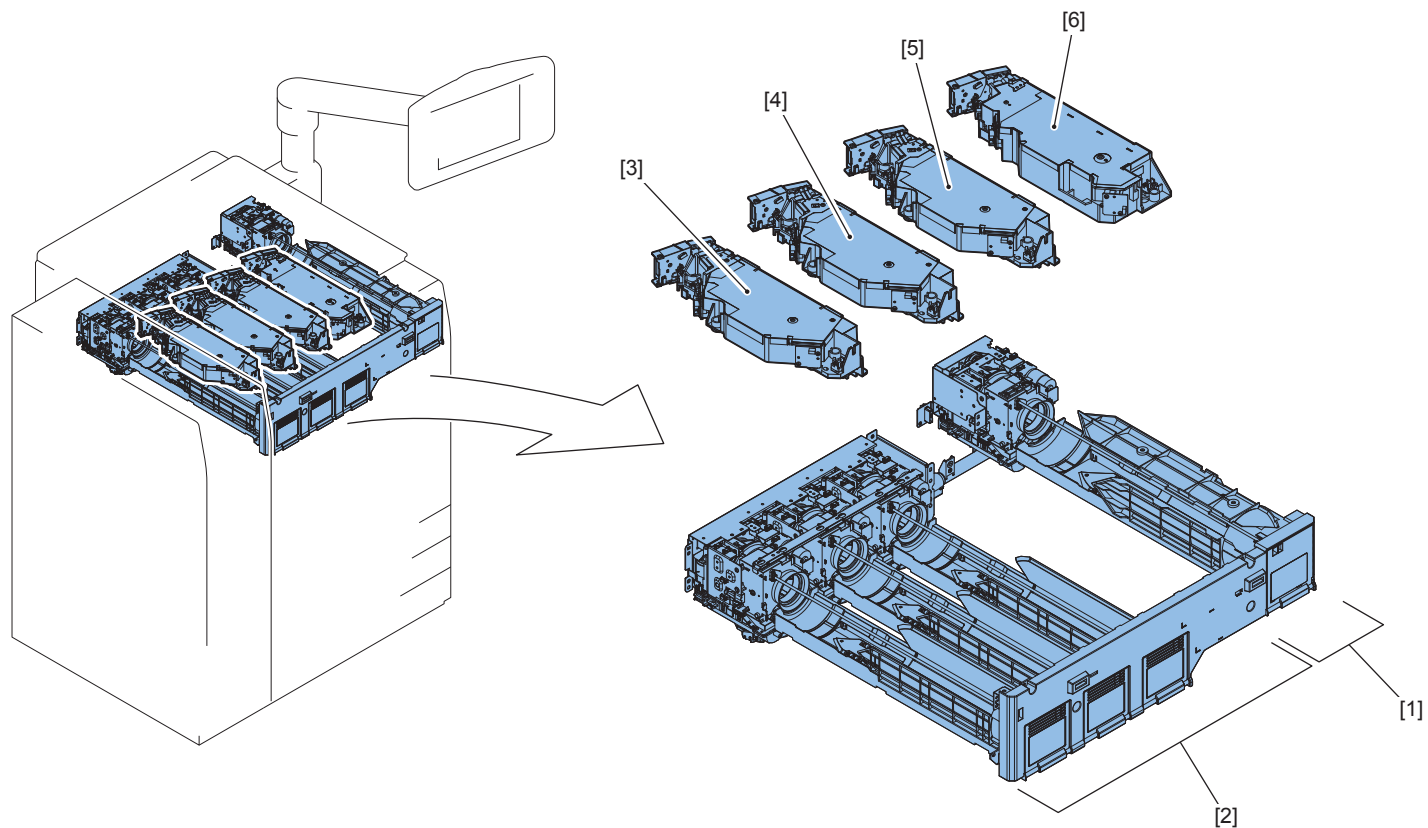


F-4-4

Key No.	Parts Name	Reference
[1]	Clear Cover	-
[2]	Control Panel Front Cover	-
[3]	Tally Lamp Lens	-
[4]	Arm Lower Cover	-
[5]	Base Front Cover	-
[6]	Base Lower Cover	-
[7]	Base Rear Cover	-
[8]	Arm Rear Cover	-
[9]	Arm Upper Cover	-
[10]	Hinge Upper Cover	-
[11]	Hinge Inner Cover	-
[12]	Control Panel Rear Cover 3	-
[13]	Control Panel Rear Cover 2	-
[14]	Control Panel Rear Cover 1	-
[15]	Control Panel Rear Lower Cover	-
[16]	Hinge Lower Cover	-

T-4-4

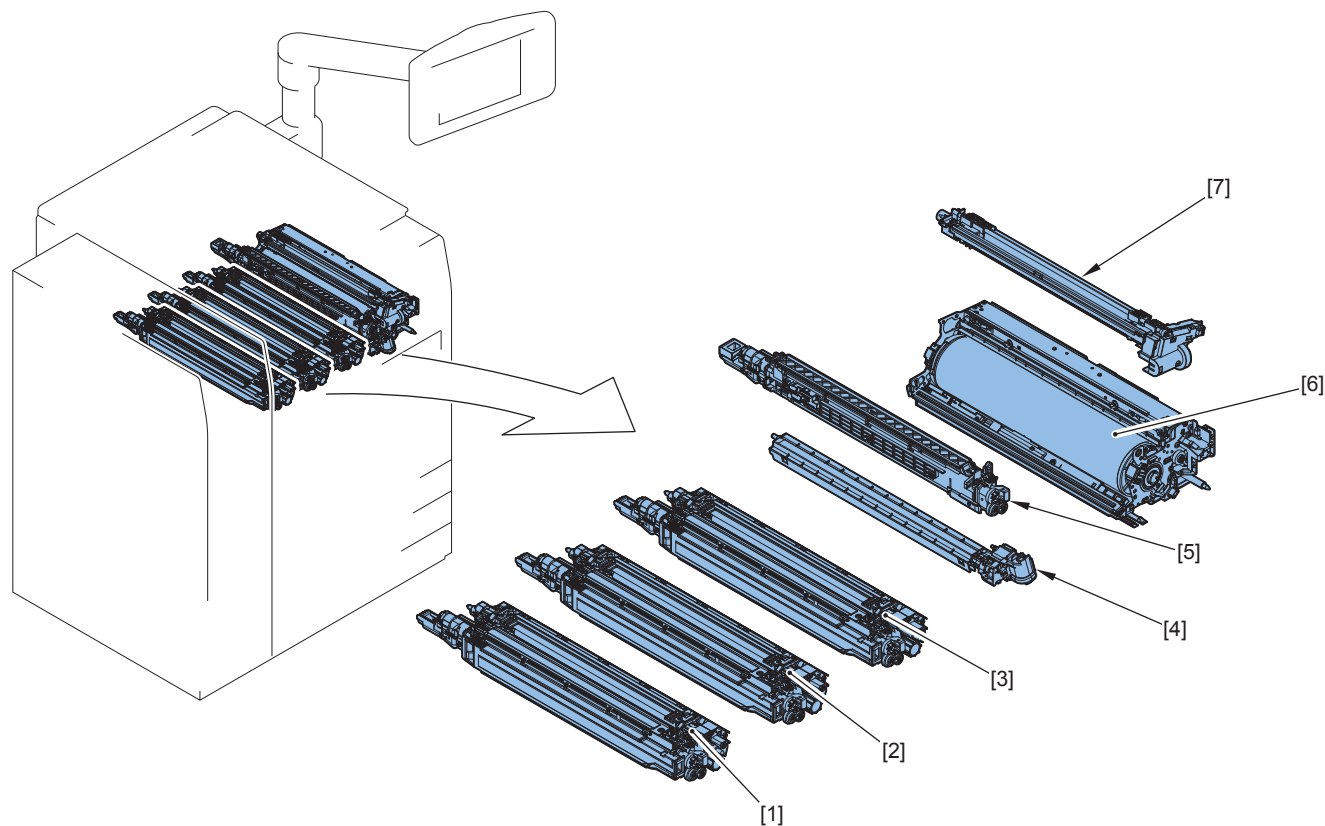
List of Main Unit



F-4-5

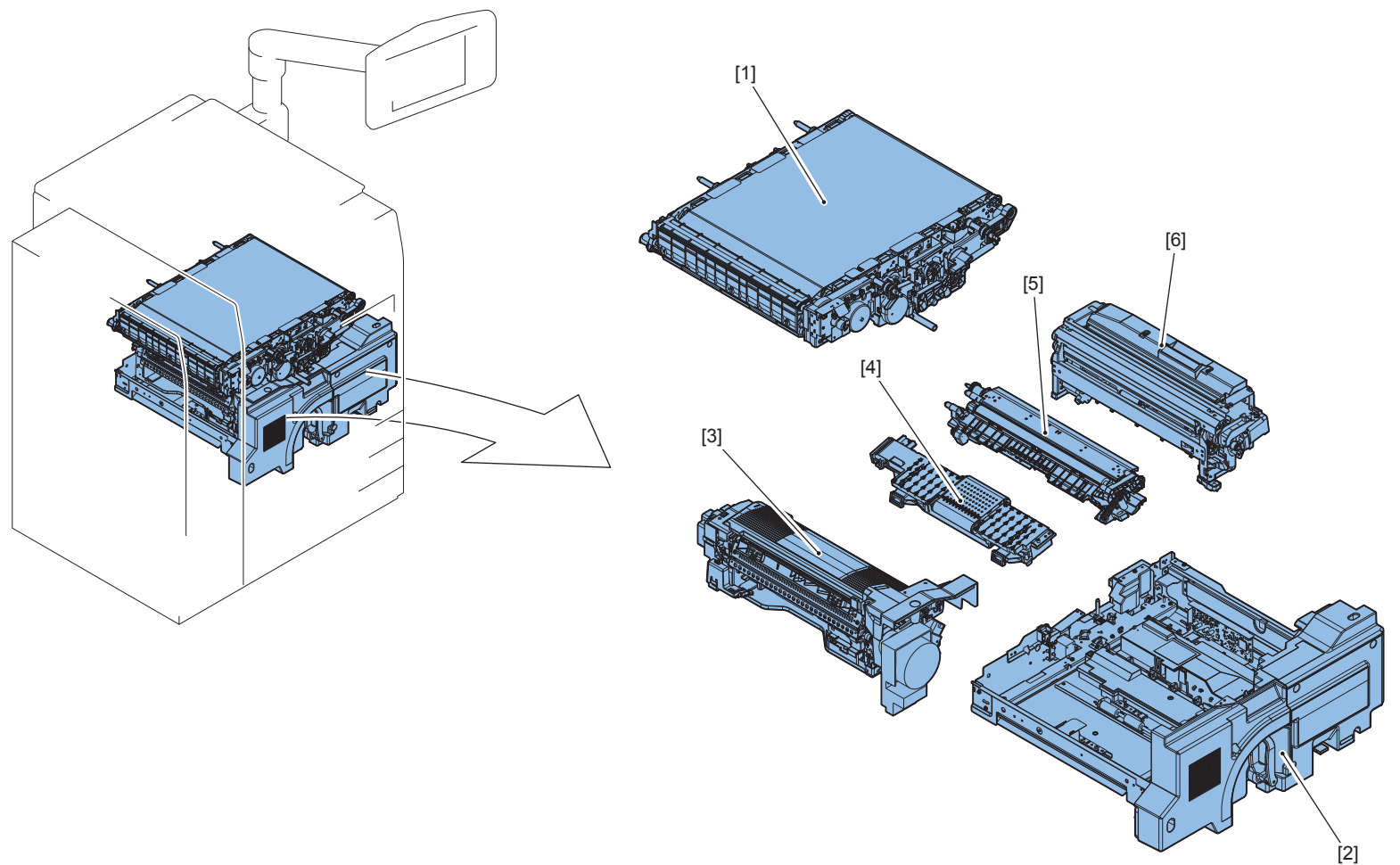
Key No.	Parts Name	Reference
[1]	Hopper Unit (Bk)	(Refer to page 4-304)
[2]	Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	(Refer to page 4-310)
[3]	Laser Scanner Unit (Y)	(Refer to page 4-127)
[4]	Laser Scanner Unit (M)	(Refer to page 4-127)
[5]	Laser Scanner Unit (C)	(Refer to page 4-127)
[6]	Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)	(Refer to page 4-127)

T-4-5



F-4-6

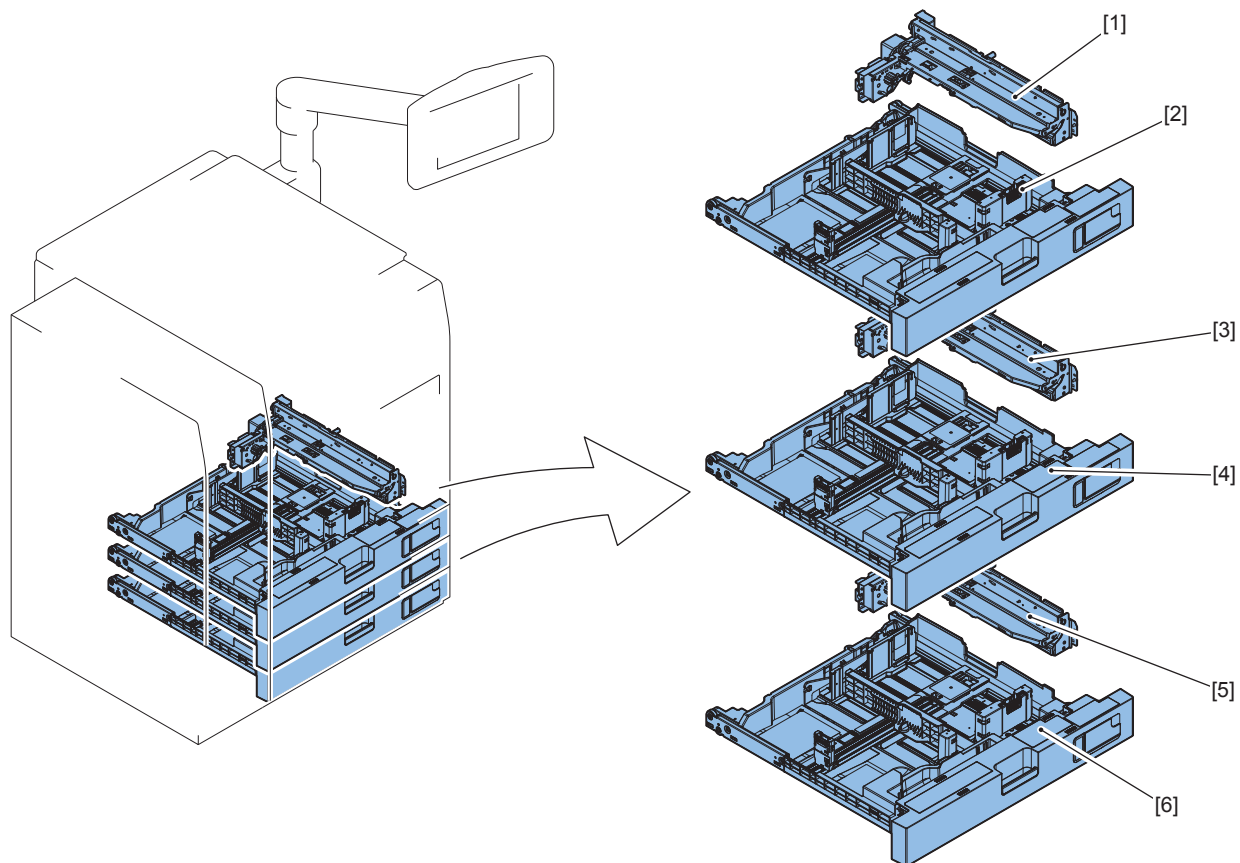
Key No.	Parts Name	Reference
[1]	Process Unit (Y)	(Refer to page 4-278)
[2]	Process Unit (M)	(Refer to page 4-278)
[3]	Process Unit (C)	(Refer to page 4-278)
[4]	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	(Refer to page 4-221)
[5]	Developing Assembly (Bk)	(Refer to page 4-265)
[6]	Drum Unit (Bk)	(Refer to page 4-232)
[7]	Primary Charging Assembly	(Refer to page 4-202)



F-4-7

Key No.	Parts Name	Reference
[1]	ITB Unit	(Refer to page 4-144)
[2]	Fixing Feed Unit	-
[3]	Fixing Assembly	(Refer to page 4-375)
[4]	Pre-Fixing Feed Unit	(Refer to page 4-421)
[5]	Secondary Transfer Unit	(Refer to page 4-193)
[6]	Registration Unit	(Refer to page 4-412)

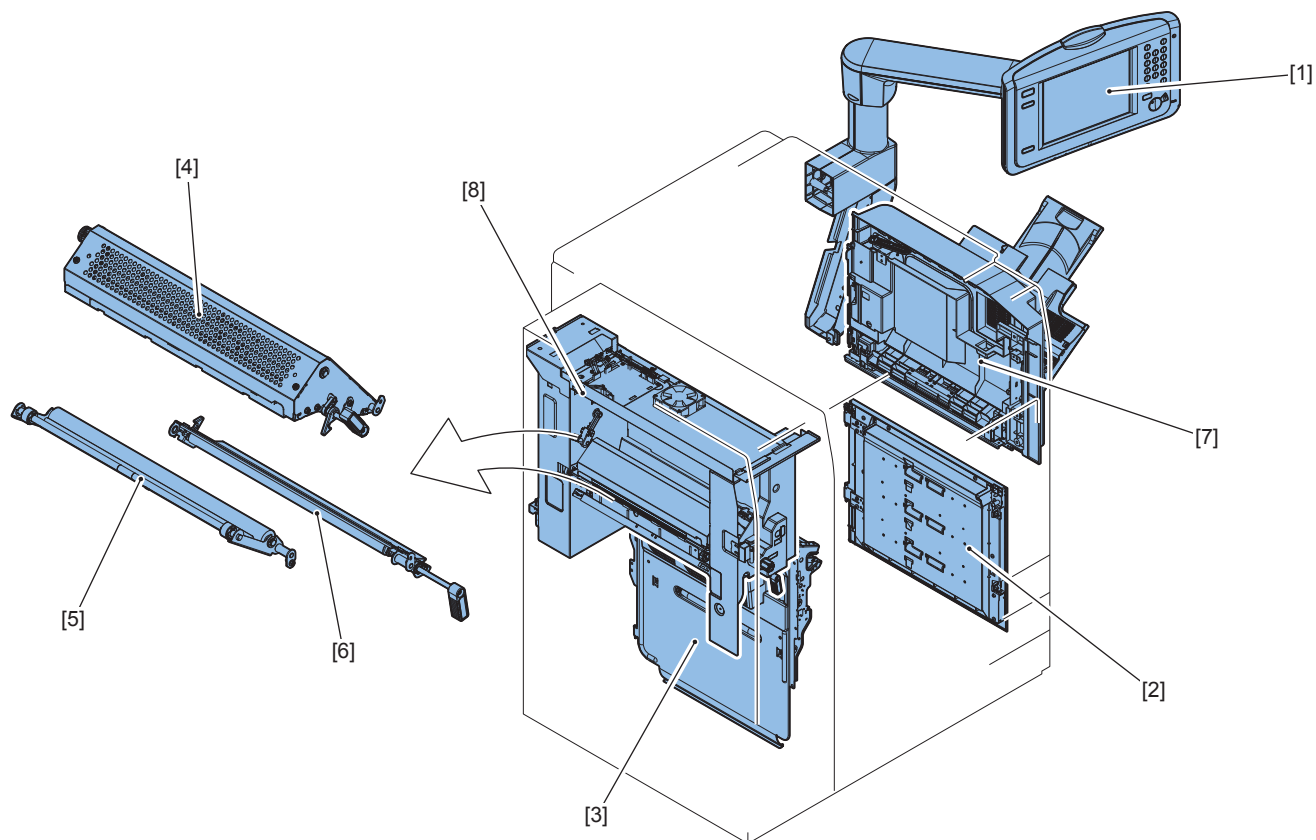
T-4-6



F-4-8

Key No.	Parts Name	Reference
[1]	Cassette 1 Pickup Unit	(Refer to page 4-407)
[2]	Cassette 1	(Refer to page 4-401)
[3]	Cassette 2 Pickup Unit	(Refer to page 4-407)
[4]	Cassette 2	(Refer to page 4-401)
[5]	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	(Refer to page 4-407)
[6]	Cassette 3	(Refer to page 4-401)

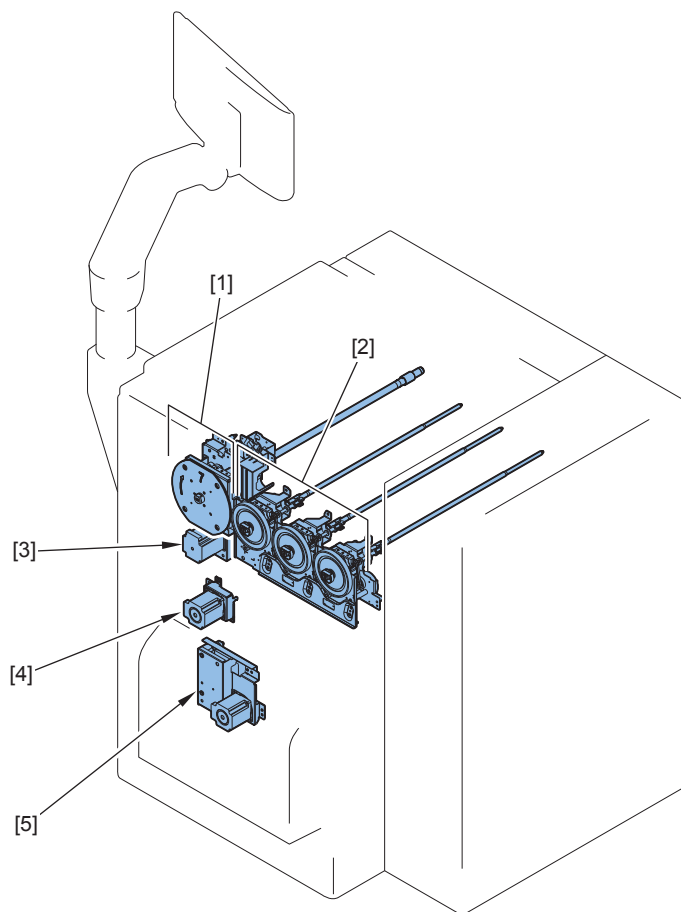
T-4-7



F-4-9

Key No.	Parts Name	Remarks	Reference
[1]	Upright Control Panel Unit		(Refer to page 4-92)
[2]	Vertical Path Unit		(Refer to page 4-410)
[3]	Reverse Delivery Unit		(Refer to page 4-427), (Refer to page 4-425)
[4]	Rotary Frame Unit		(Refer to page 4-437)
[5]	Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 Support Plate Unit		(Refer to page 4-441)
[6]	Entrance Guide Lower Unit		-
[7]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Option	-
[8]	Decurler Unit		(Refer to page 4-428)

T-4-8

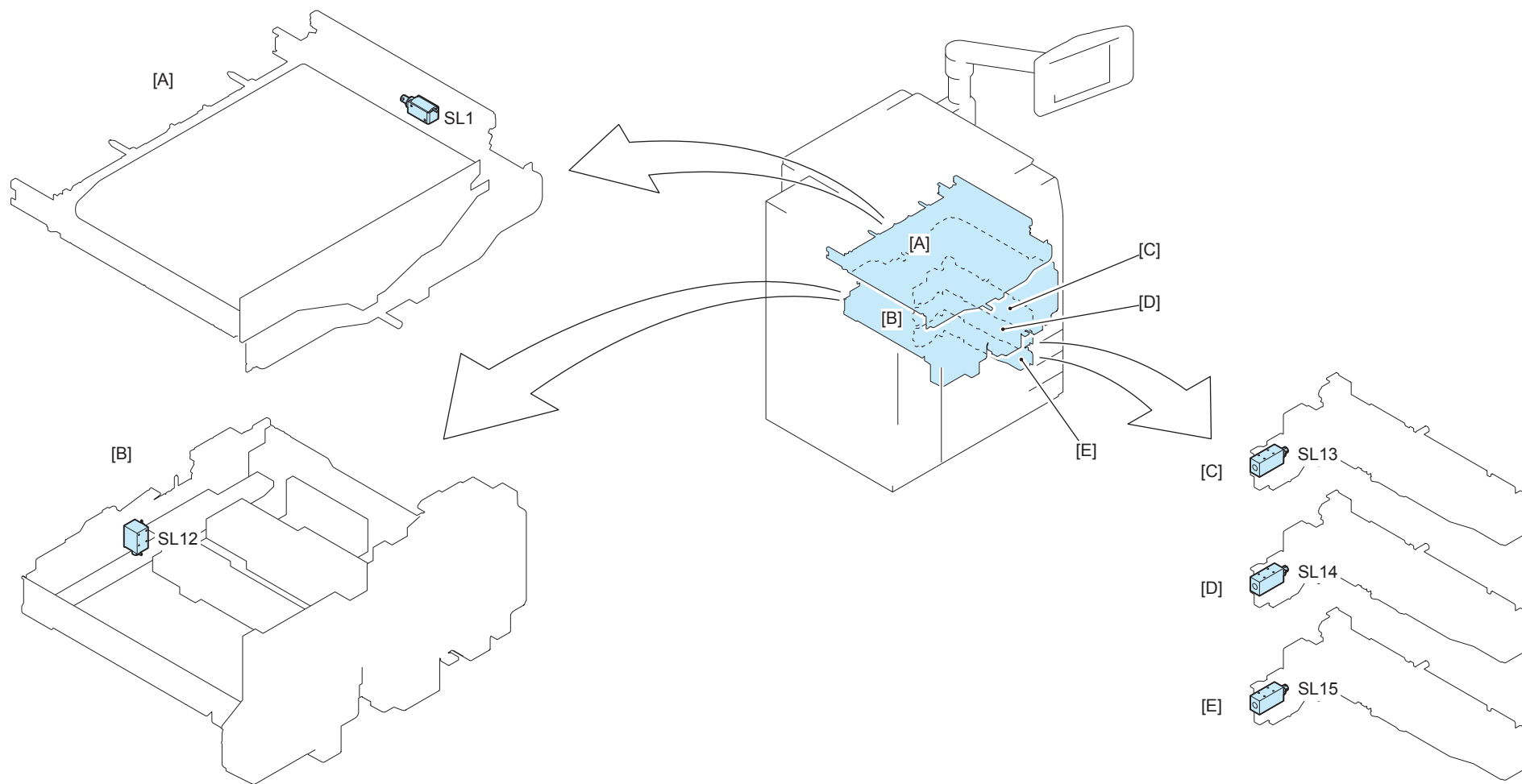


F-4-10

Key No.	Parts Name	Reference
[1]	Drum Drive Unit (Bk)	(Refer to page 4-294)
[2]	Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	(Refer to page 4-298)
[3]	Pre-registration Drive Unit	-
[4]	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Drive Unit	-
[5]	Cassette 2/3 Vertical Path Drive Unit	-

T-4-9

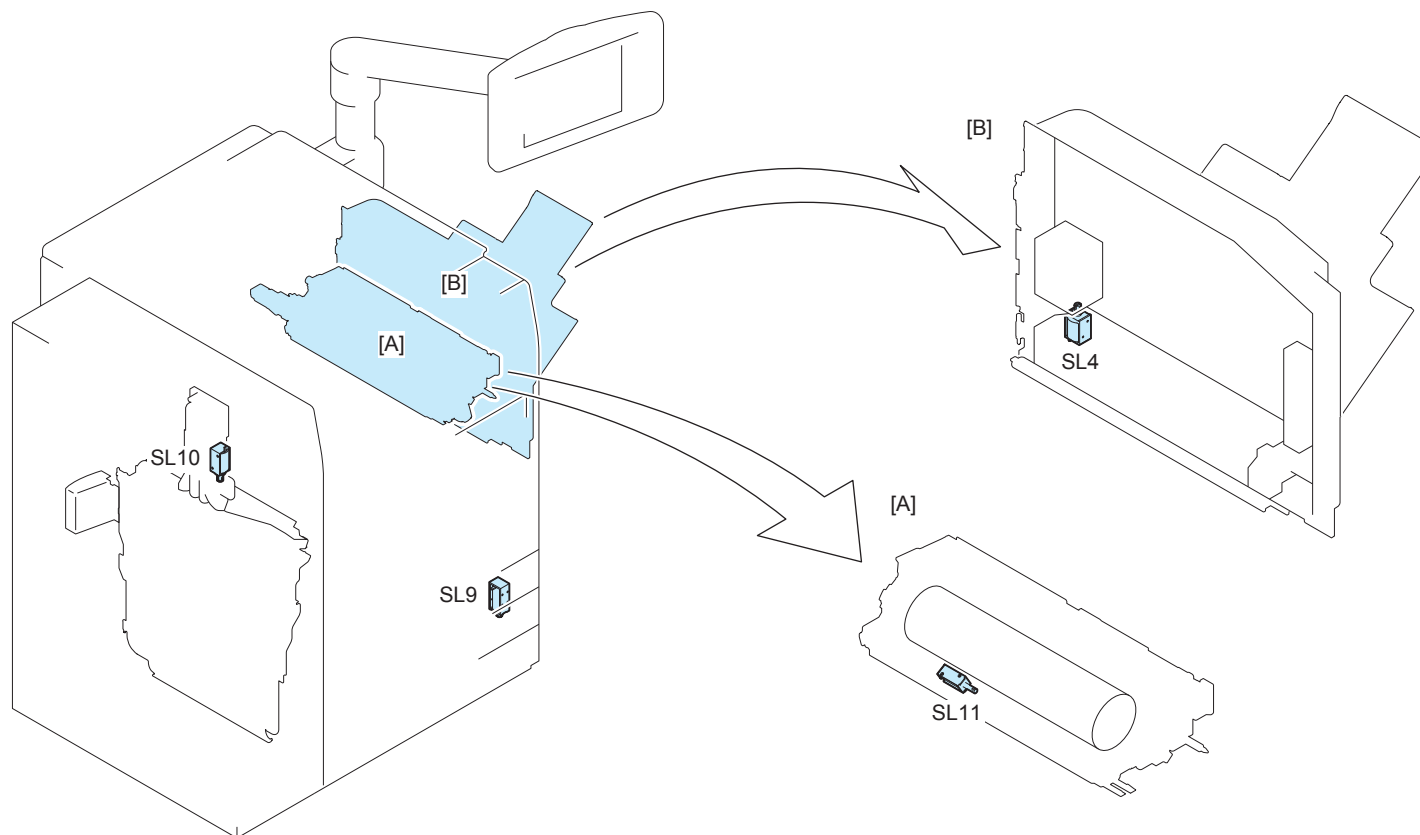
List of Clutch / Solenoid



F-4-11

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	PART-CHK		Reference
			Item No.	Remarks	
SL1	Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid (CL)	Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid (CL)	SL>1	SL-ON>OK	-
SL12	Color Sensor Solenoid	Color Sensor Solenoid	SL>4	SL-ON>OK	-
SL13	Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid	Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid	SL>5	SL-ON>OK	-
SL14	Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid	Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid	SL>6	SL-ON>OK	-
SL15	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid	SL>7	SL-ON>OK	-

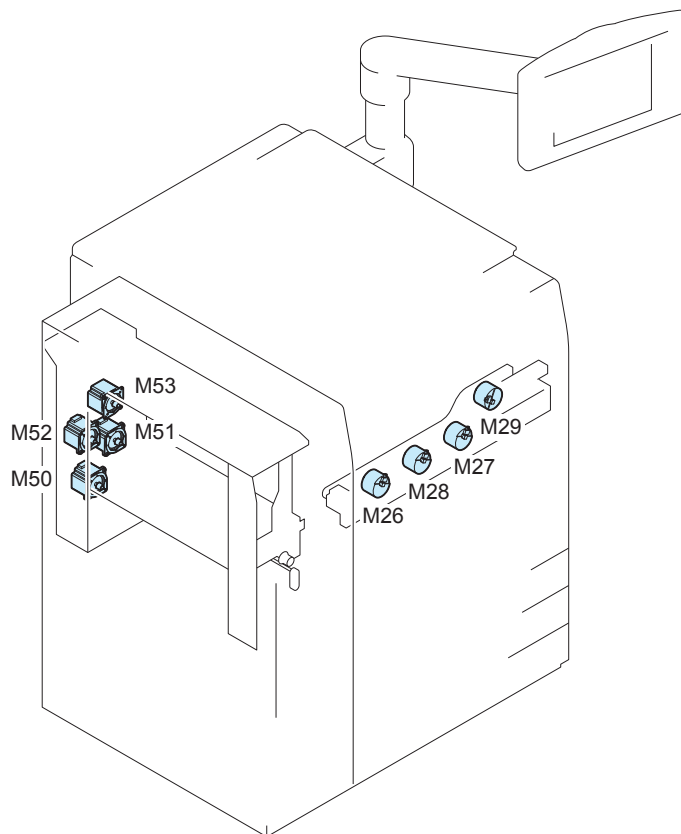
T-4-10



F-4-12

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	PART-CHK		Remarks	Reference
			Item No.	Remarks		
SL9	Remote Shut Down Solenoid	Remote Shut Down Solenoid	-	-		-
SL10	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid	SL>2	SL-ON>OK		-
SL11	Drum Patch Shutter Solenoid (Bk)	Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)	SL>3	SL-ON>OK		(Refer to page 4-244)
SL4	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid	-	-	Option	-

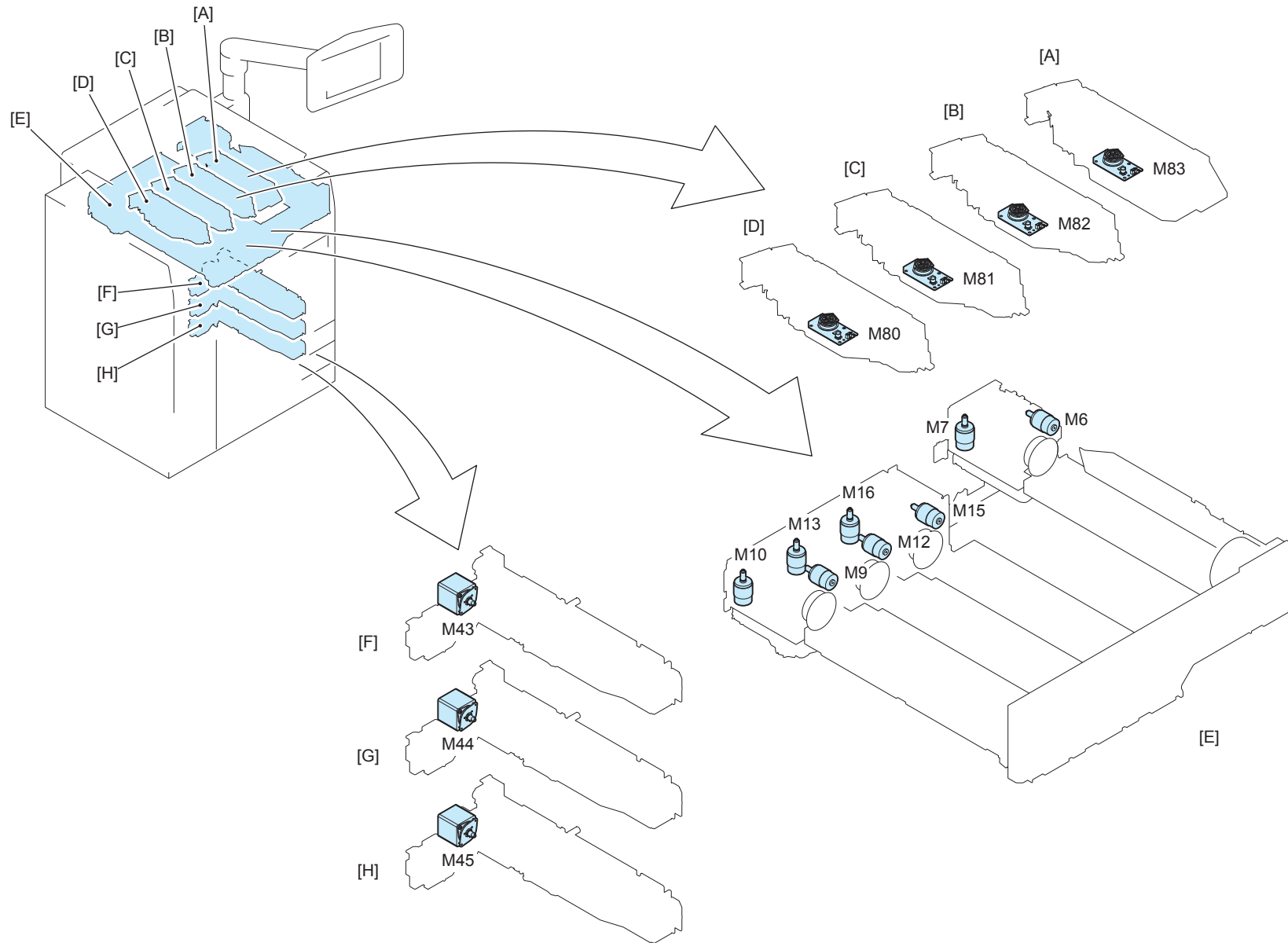
T-4-11

 List of Motor


F-4-13

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	PART-CHK		Reference
			Item No.	Remarks	
M26	Developing Stirring Motor (Y)	Developing Stirring Motor (Y)	-	-	-
M27	Developing Stirring Motor (C)	Developing Stirring Motor (C)	-	-	-
M28	Developing Stirring Motor (M)	Developing Stirring Motor (M)	-	-	-
M29	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk)	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk)	-	-	-
M50	Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 1	Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 1	-	-	-
M51	Decurler Feeding Motor 1	Decurler Feeding Motor 1	MTR>11	MTR-ON>OK	-
M52	Decurler Feeding Motor 2	Decurler Feeding Motor 2	MTR>12	MTR-ON>OK	-
M53	Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 2	Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 2	-	-	-

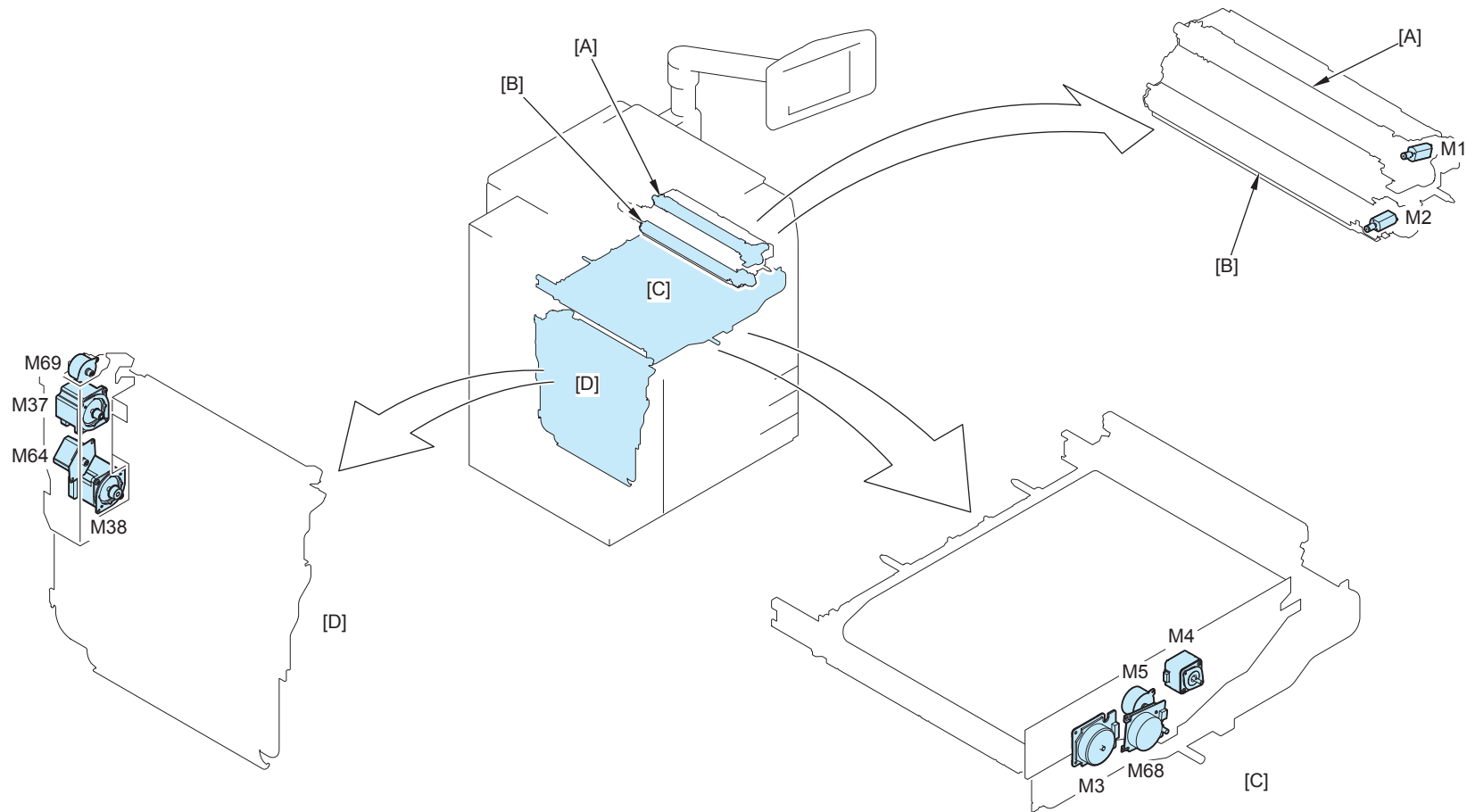
T-4-12



F-4-14

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	PART-CHK		Reference
			Item No.	Remarks	
M6	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Bk)	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Bk)	-	-	-
M7	Toner Container Drive Motor (BK)	Toner Container Drive Motor (BK)	-	-	-
M9	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Y)	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Y)	-	-	-
M10	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y)	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y)	-	-	-
M12	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (M)	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (M)	-	-	-
M13	Toner Container Drive Motor (M)	Toner Container Drive Motor (M)	-	-	-
M15	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (C)	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (C)	-	-	-
M16	Toner Container Drive Motor (C)	Toner Container Drive Motor (C)	-	-	-
M43	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor	MTR>8	MTR-ON>OK	-
M44	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor	MTR>9	MTR-ON>OK	-
M45	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor	MTR>10	MTR-ON>OK	-
M80	Laser Scanner Motor (Y)	Laser Scanner Unit (Y)	-	-	(Refer to page 4-127)
M81	Laser Scanner Motor (M)	Laser Scanner Unit (M)	-	-	(Refer to page 4-127)
M82	Laser Scanner Motor (C)	Laser Scanner Unit (C)	-	-	(Refer to page 4-127)
M83	Laser Scanner Motor (Bk)	Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)	-	-	(Refer to page 4-127)

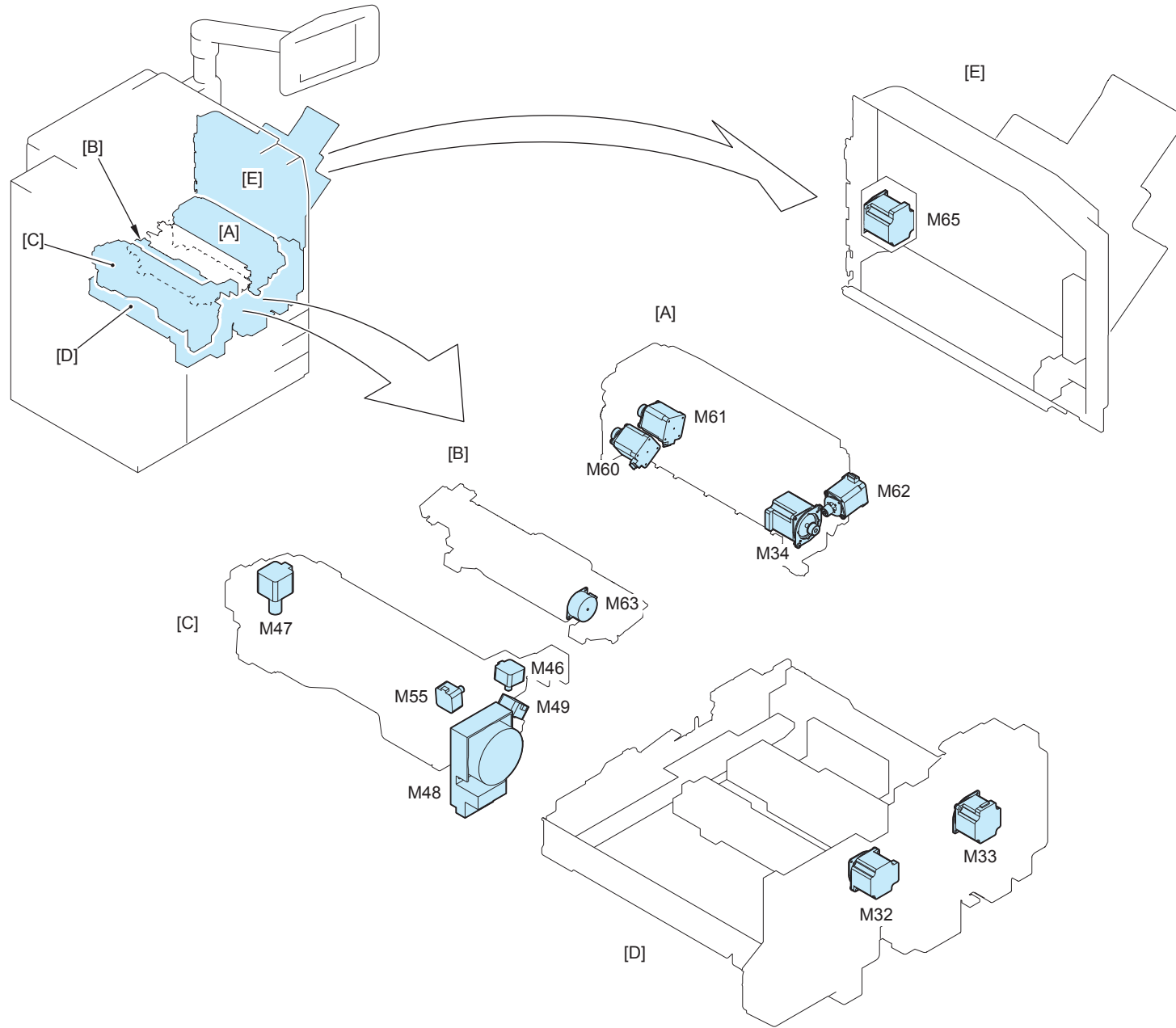
T-4-13



F-4-15

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	PART-CHK		Reference
			Item No.	Remarks	
M1	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	-	-	-
M2	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	-	-	-
M3	ITB Drive Motor	ITB Drive Motor	-	-	-
M4	Steering Drive Motor	Steering Drive Motor	-	-	-
M5	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	-	-	-
M68	Transfer Cleaning Motor	Transfer Cleaning Motor	-	-	-
M37	Delivery Motor	Delivery Motor	MTR>5	MTR-ON>OK	-
M38	Reverse Motor	Reverse Motor	MTR>6	MTR-ON>OK	-
M64	Reverse Disengagement Motor	Reverse Disengagement Motor	-	-	-
M69	Delivery Flapper Switch Motor	Delivery Flapper Switch Motor	-	-	-

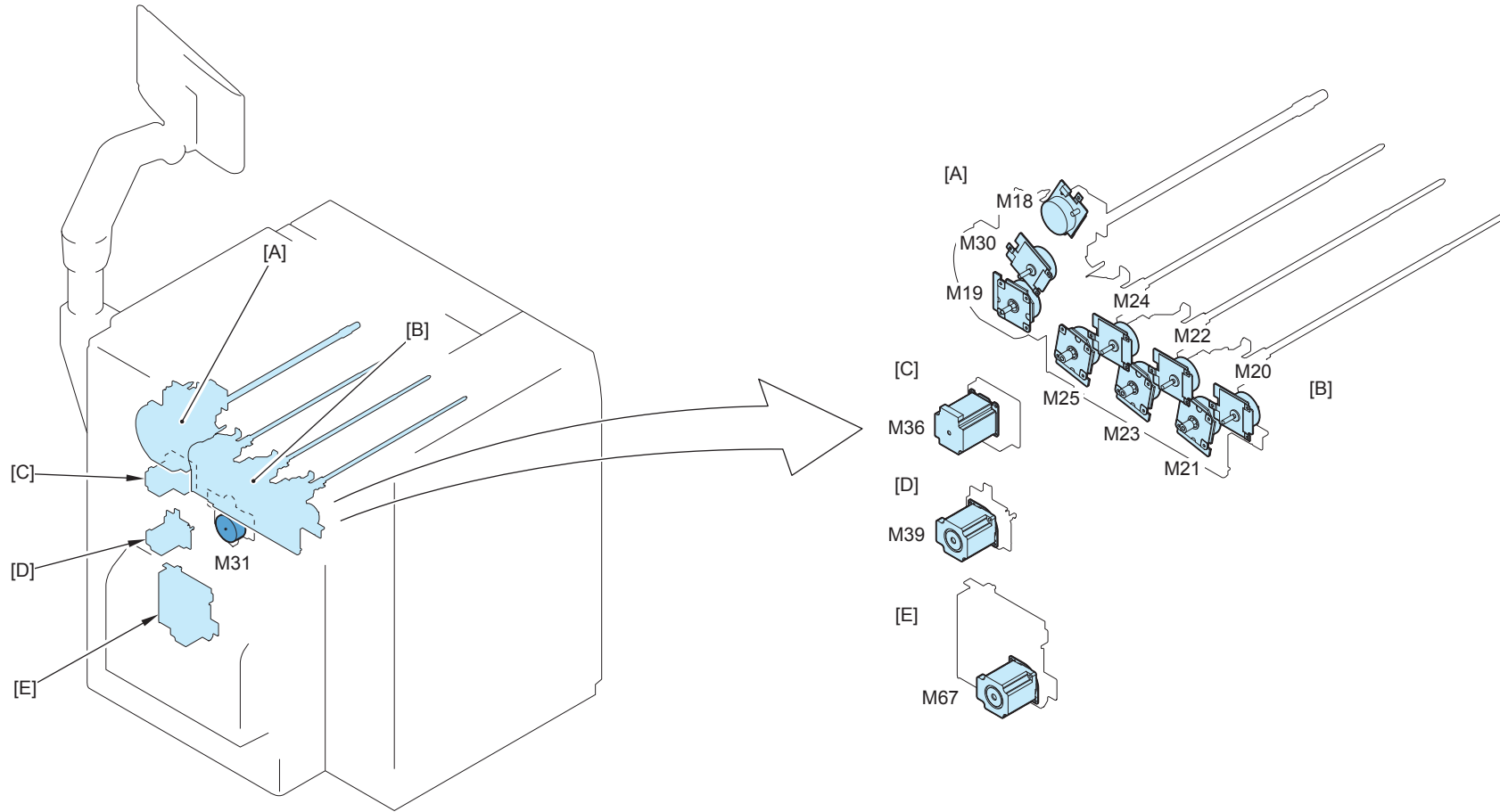
T-4-14



F-4-16

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	PART-CHK		Remarks	Reference
			Item No.	Remarks		
M32	Duplex Left Motor	Duplex Left Motor	MTR>1	MTR-ON>OK		-
M33	Duplex Right Motor	Duplex Right Motor	MTR>2	MTR-ON>OK		-
M34	Registration Motor	Registration Motor	MTR>3	MTR-ON>OK		-
M60	Registration Disengagement Motor	Registration Disengagement Motor	-	-		-
M61	Pre-registration Disengagement Motor	Pre-registration Disengagement Motor	-	-		-
M62	Registration Shift Motor	Registration Shift Motor	-	-		-
M63	Pre-fixing Feed Motor	Pre-fixing Feed Motor	MTR>13	MTR-ON>OK		-
M46	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor	-	-		(Refer to page 4-340)
M47	Fixing Pressure Release Motor	Fixing Pressure Release Motor	-	-		-
M48	Fixing Motor	Fixing Motor	-	-		-
M49	Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor	Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor	-	-		(Refer to page 4-362)
M55	Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor	Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor	-	-		-
M65	Multi-purpose Tray Motor	Multi-purpose Tray Motor	-	-	Option	-

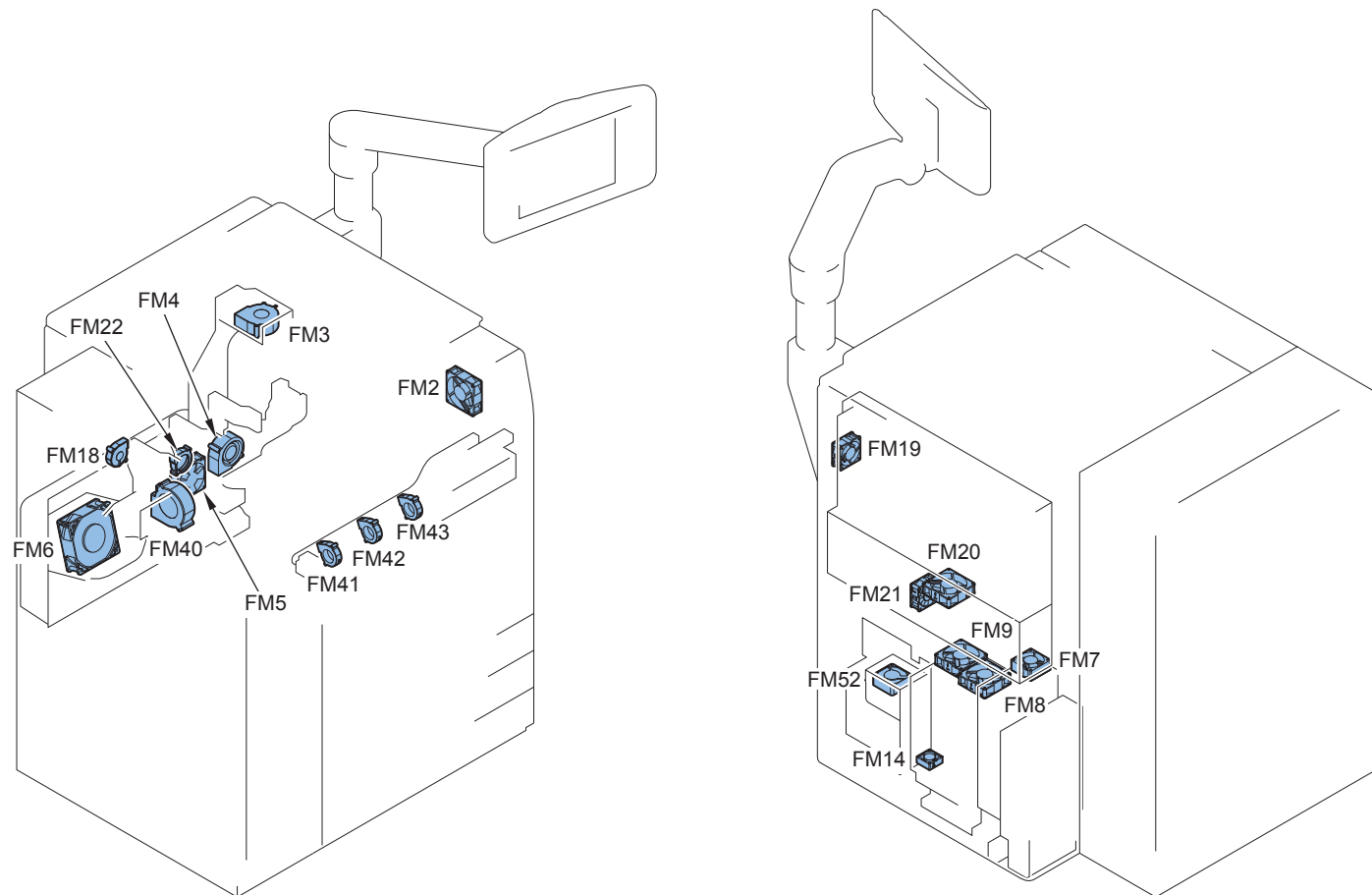
T-4-15



F-4-17

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	PART-CHK		Reference
			Item No.	Remarks	
M18	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk)	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk)	-	-	-
M19	Drum Motor (Bk)	Drum Motor (Bk)	-	-	-
M20	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y)	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y)	-	-	-
M21	Drum Motor (Y)	Drum Motor (Y)	-	-	-
M22	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M)	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M)	-	-	-
M23	Drum Motor (M)	Drum Motor (M)	-	-	-
M24	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C)	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C)	-	-	-
M25	Drum Motor (C)	Drum Motor (C)	-	-	-
M30	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	-	-	-
M31	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	-	-	-
M36	Pre-registration Motor	Pre-registration Motor	MTR>4	MTR-ON>OK	-
M39	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Motor	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Motor	MTR>7	MTR-ON>OK	-
M67	Cassette 2/3 Vertical Path Motor	Cassette 2/3 Vertical Path Motor	MTR>14	MTR-ON>OK	-

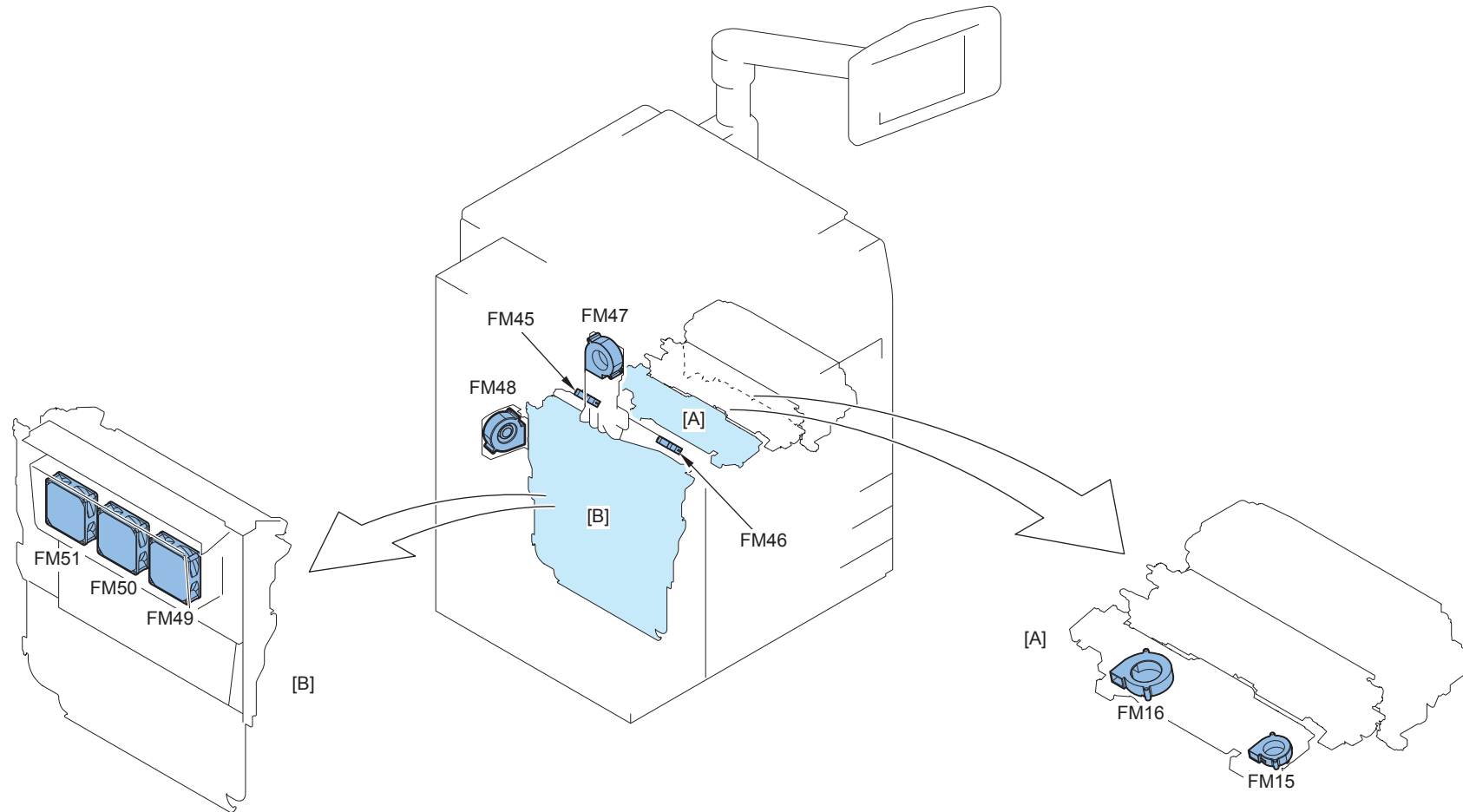
T-4-16

 List of Fan

F-4-18

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	PART-CHK		Remarks	Reference
			Item No.	Remarks		
FM2	Primary Charging Suction Fan	Primary Charging Suction Fan	FAN>1	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM3	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	FAN>2	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM4	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan	FAN>3	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM5	Color Cleaning Fan	Color Cleaning Fan	FAN>4	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM6	Fixing Heat Fan	Fixing Heat Fan	FAN>5	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM22	Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan	Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan	FAN>13	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM18	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan	FAN>12	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM40	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan	FAN>17	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM41	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)	FAN>18	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM42	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M)	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M)	FAN>19	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM43	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C)	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C)	FAN>20	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM7	IH Power Supply Fan	IH Power Supply Fan	FAN>6	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM8	Power Supply Fan 1	Power Supply Fan 1	FAN>7	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM9	Power Supply Fan 2	Power Supply Fan 2	FAN>8	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V)	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V)	FAN>9	FAN-ON>OK		-
FM19	Controller Cooling Fan 1	Controller Cooling Fan 1	-	-		-
FM20	Controller Cooling Fan 2	Controller Cooling Fan 2	-	-		-
FM21	HDD Cooling Fan	HDD Cooling Fan	-	-		-
FM52	24V Power Supply Fan	24V Power Supply Fan	FAN>28	FAN-ON>OK	Option	-

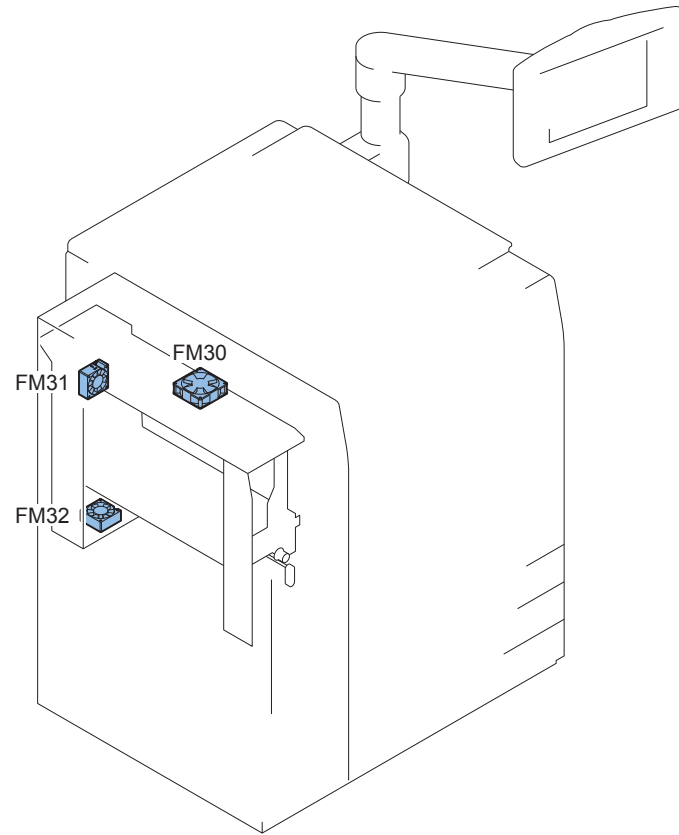
T-4-17



F-4-19

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	PART-CHK		Reference
			Item No.	Remarks	
FM15	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front)	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front)	FAN>10	FAN-ON>OK	-
FM16	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear)	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear)	FAN>11	FAN-ON>OK	-
FM45	Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 1	Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 1	FAN>21	FAN-ON>OK	-
FM46	Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 2	Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 2	FAN>22	FAN-ON>OK	-
FM47	Delivery Upper Cooling Fan	Delivery Upper Cooling Fan	FAN>23	FAN-ON>OK	-
FM48	Delivery Lower Cooling Fan	Delivery Lower Cooling Fan	FAN>24	FAN-ON>OK	-
FM49	Reverse Exhaust Fan 1	Reverse Exhaust Fan 1	FAN>25	FAN-ON>OK	-
FM50	Reverse Exhaust Fan 2	Reverse Exhaust Fan 2	FAN>26	FAN-ON>OK	-
FM51	Reverse Exhaust Fan 3	Reverse Exhaust Fan 3	FAN>27	FAN-ON>OK	-

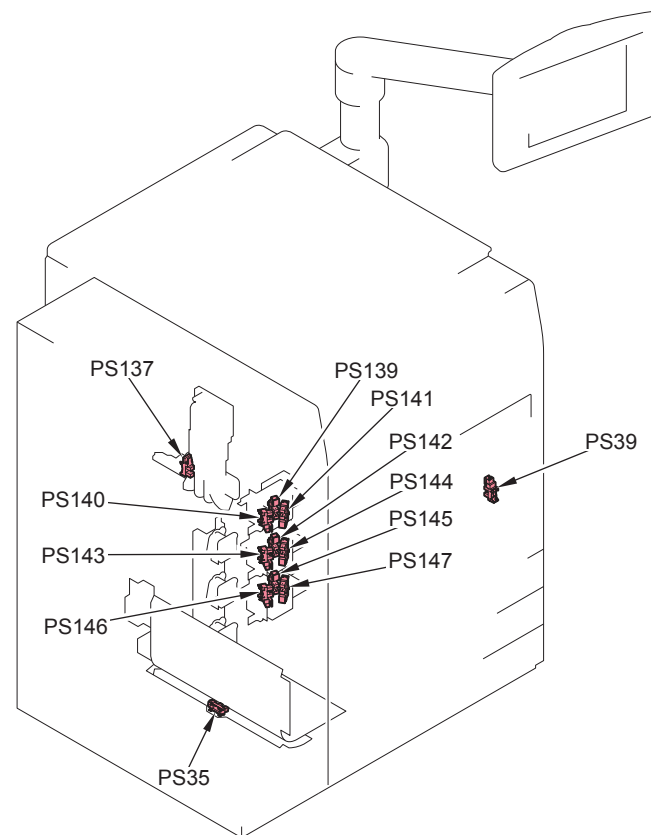
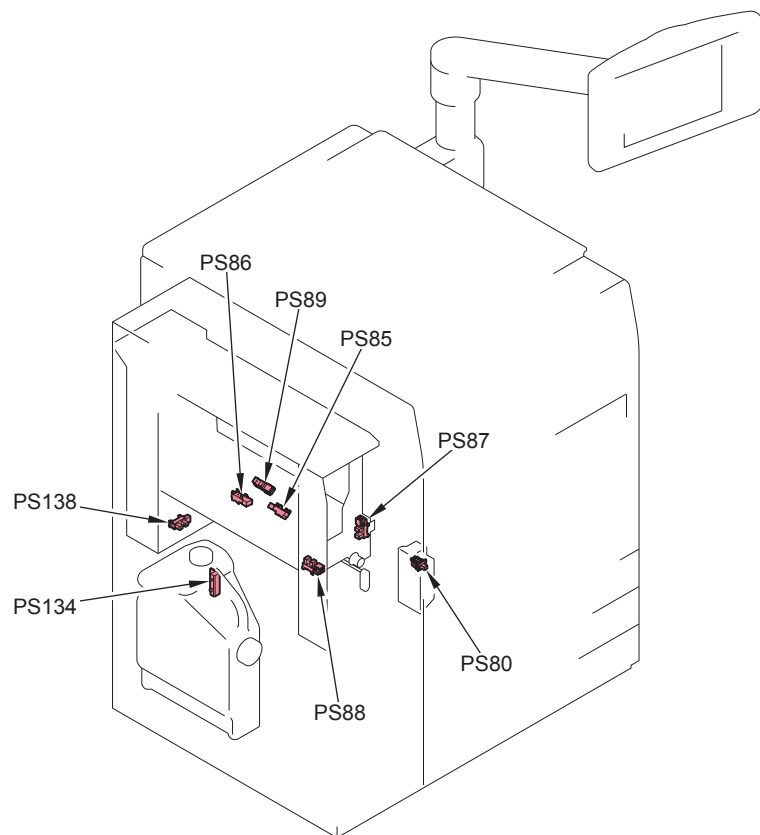
T-4-18



F-4-20

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	PART-CHK		Reference
			Item No.	Remarks	
FM30	Decurler Suction Fan	Decurler Suction Fan	FAN>14	FAN-ON>OK	-
FM31	Decurler Side Exhaust Fan	Decurler Side Exhaust Fan	FAN>15	FAN-ON>OK	-
FM32	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan	FAN>16	FAN-ON>OK	-

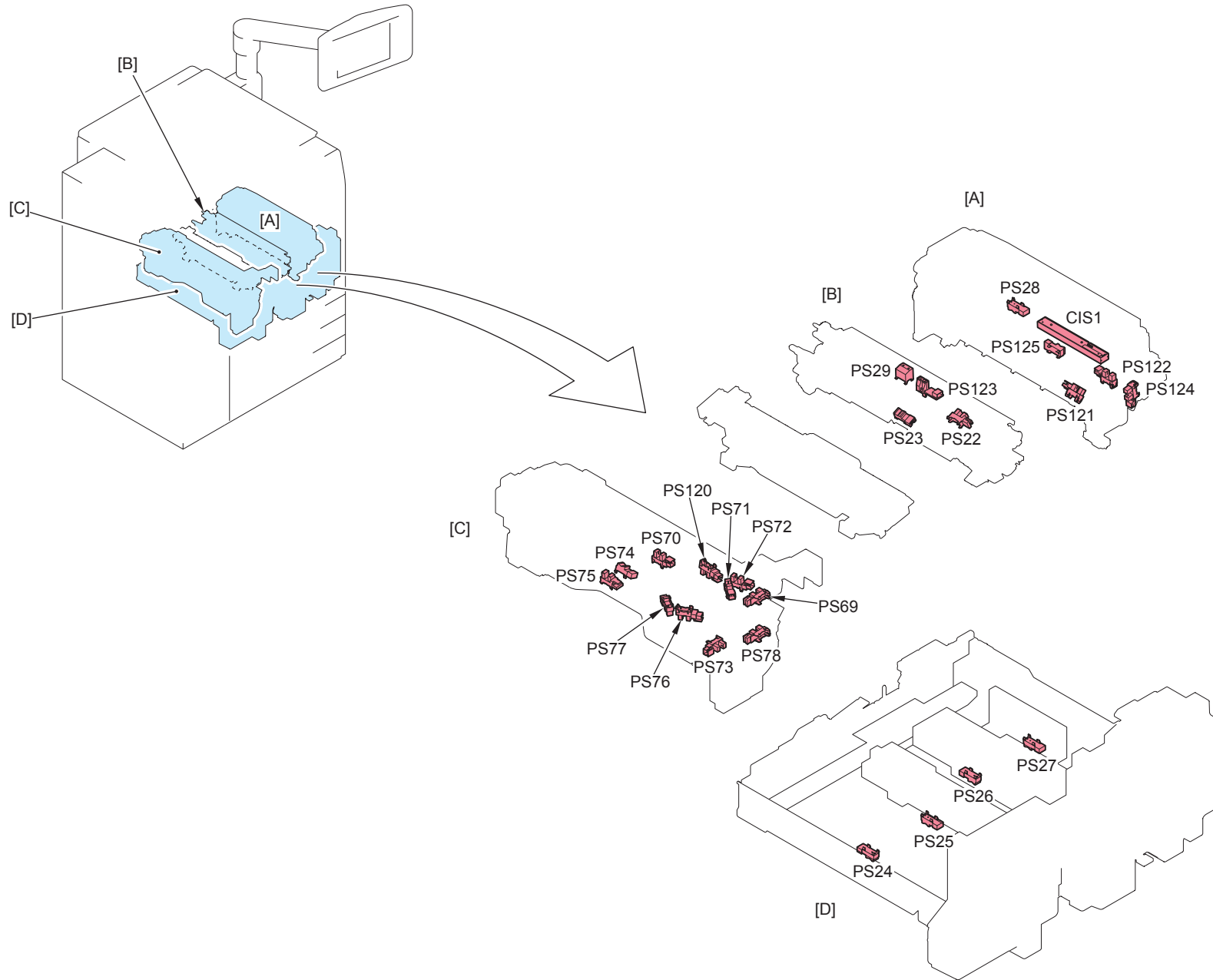
T-4-19

 List of Sensor

F-4-21

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Reference
PS80	Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	-
PS85	Decurler Sensor 1	Decurler Sensor 1	-
PS86	Decurler Sensor 2	Decurler Sensor 2	-
PS87	Front Left Cover Open/Close Sensor	Front Left Cover Open/Close Sensor	-
PS88	Decurler HP Sensor 1	Decurler HP Sensor 1	-
PS89	Decurler HP Sensor 2	Decurler HP Sensor 2	-
PS134	Waste Toner Full Sensor	Waste Toner Full Sensor	-
PS138	Waste Toner Shutter Open/Close Sensor	Waste Toner Shutter Open/Close Sensor	-
PS35	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	-
PS39	Right Cover Open/Close Sensor	Right Cover Open/Close Sensor	-
PS137	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor	-
PS139	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 1	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 1	-
PS140	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 2	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 2	-
PS141	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 3	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 3	-
PS142	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 1	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 1	-
PS143	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 2	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 2	-
PS144	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 3	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 3	-
PS145	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 1	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 1	-
PS146	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 2	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 2	-
PS147	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 3	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 3	-

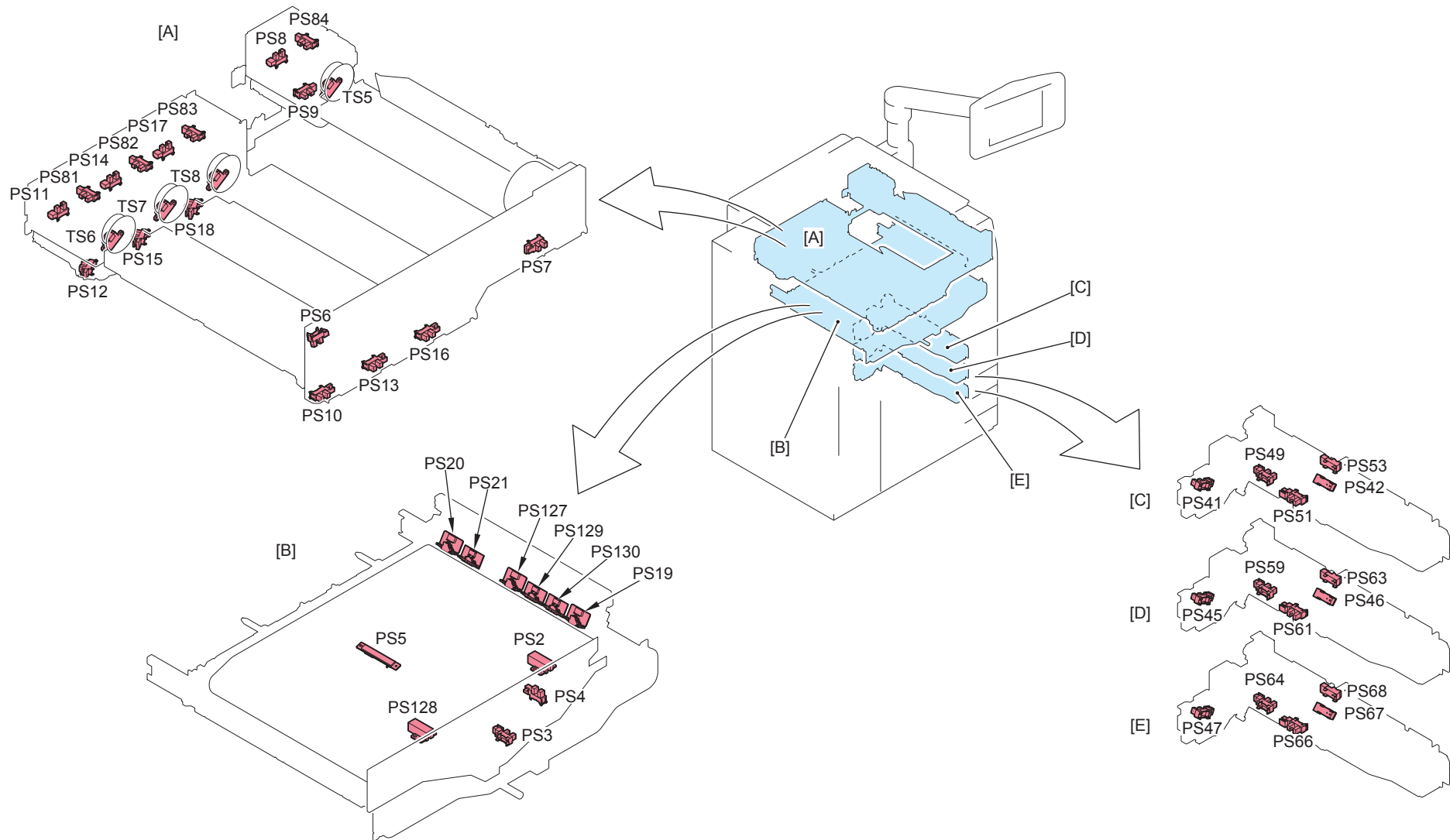
T-4-20



F-4-22

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Reference
PS24	Duplex Sensor 1	Duplex Sensor 1	-
PS25	Duplex Sensor 2	Duplex Sensor 2	-
PS26	Duplex Sensor 3	Duplex Sensor 3	-
PS27	Duplex Sensor 4	Duplex Sensor 4	-
PS28	Registration Sensor	Registration Sensor	-
PS121	Registration Disengagement HP Sensor	Registration Disengagement HP Sensor	-
PS122	Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor	Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor	-
PS124	Registration Shift HP Sensor	Registration Shift HP Sensor	-
PS125	Duplex Merging Sensor	Duplex Merging Sensor	-
CIS1	Contact Image Sensor Unit	Registration Unit Inlet Guide	-
PS22	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	-
PS23	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	-
PS29	Transparency Sensor	Transparency Sensor	-
PS123	Post-registration Sensor	Pre-secondary Transfer Guide Unit	-
PS69	Fixing Belt HP Sensor	Fixing Belt HP Sensor	-
PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor	Fixing Inlet Sensor	-
PS71	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1	-
PS72	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2	-
PS73	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	-
PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor	Fixing Wrap Sensor	-
PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	-
PS76	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1	-
PS77	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2	-
PS78	Pressure Belt HP Sensor	Pressure Belt HP Sensor	-
PS120	Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor	Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor	-

T-4-21

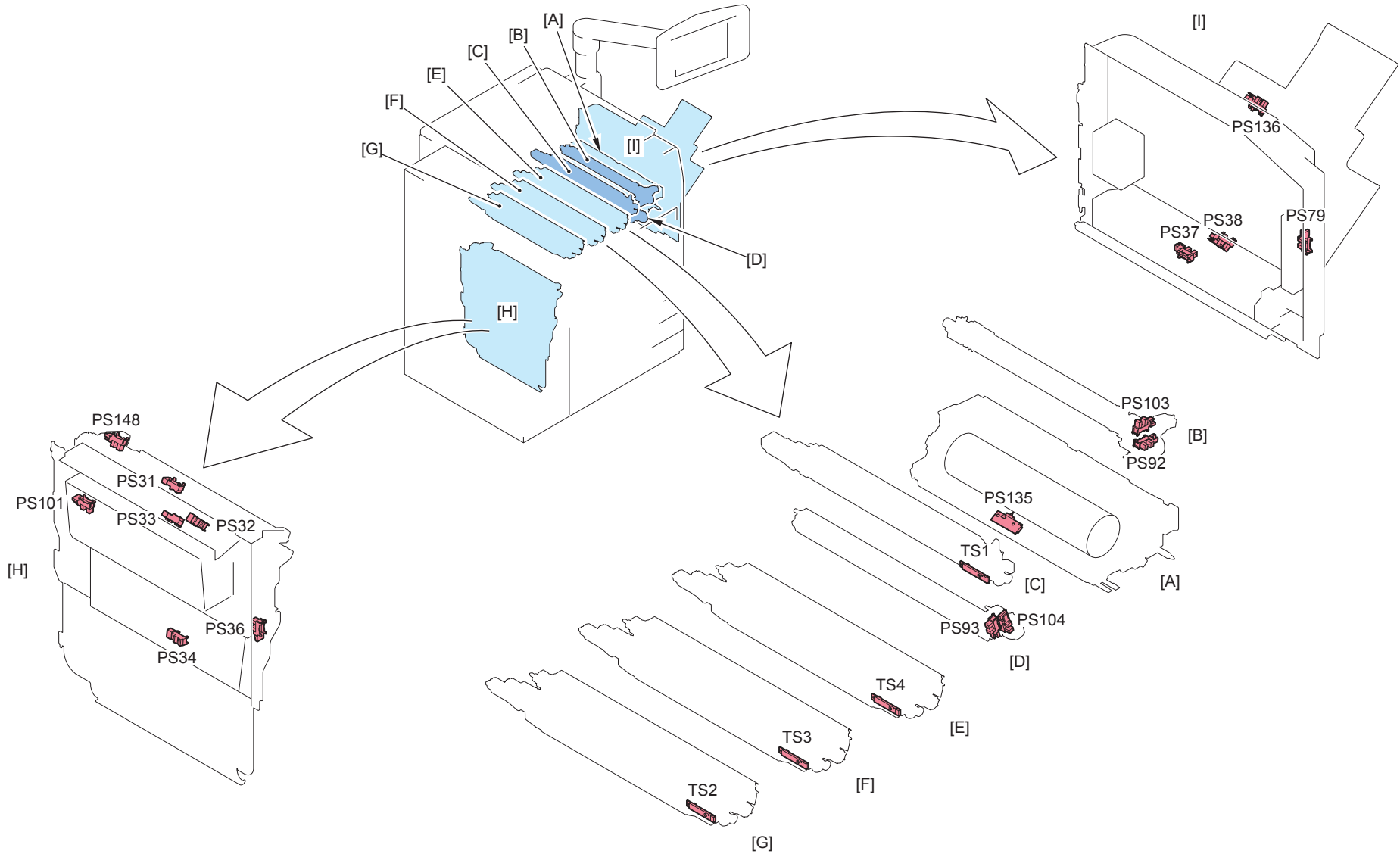


F-4-23

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Reference
PS6	Toner Container Replacement Cover Sensor	Toner Container Replacement Cover Sensor	-
PS7	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (BK)	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (BK)	-
PS8	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk)	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk)	-
PS9	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk)	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk)	-
PS10	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y)	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y)	-
PS11	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y)	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y)	-

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Reference
PS12	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y)	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y)	-
PS13	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M)	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M)	-
PS14	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M)	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M)	-
PS15	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M)	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M)	-
PS16	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C)	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C)	-
PS17	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C)	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C)	-
PS18	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C)	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C)	-
PS81	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y)	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y)	-
PS82	Toner Container Phase Sensor (M)	Toner Container Phase Sensor (M)	-
PS83	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C)	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C)	-
PS84	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk)	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk)	-
TS5	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk)	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk)	-
TS6	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y)	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y)	-
TS7	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M)	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M)	-
TS8	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C)	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C)	-
PS2	ITB Displacement Sensor (Right)	ITB Displacement Sensor (Right)	-
PS3	Steering Drive HP Sensor	Steering Drive HP Sensor	-
PS4	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	-
PS5	ITB HP Sensor	ITB HP Sensor	-
PS19	Registration Patch Sensor (Front)	Registration Patch Sensor (Front)	(Refer to page 4-178)
PS20	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear)	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear)	(Refer to page 4-178)
PS21	Patch Sensor (Y)	Patch Sensor (Y)	(Refer to page 4-178)
PS127	Registration Patch Sensor (Center)	Registration Patch Sensor (Center)	(Refer to page 4-178)
PS128	ITB Displacement Sensor (Left)	ITB Displacement Sensor (Left)	-
PS129	Patch Sensor (M)	Patch Sensor (M)	(Refer to page 4-178)
PS130	Patch Sensor (C)	Patch Sensor (C)	(Refer to page 4-178)
PS41	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor	-
PS42	Cassette 1 Paper Height Sensor	Cassette 1 Paper Height Sensor	-
PS49	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	-
PS51	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	-
PS53	Vertical Path Sensor 1	Vertical Path Sensor 1	-
PS45	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor	-
PS46	Cassette 2 Paper Height Sensor	Cassette 2 Paper Height Sensor	-
PS59	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	-
PS61	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor	-
PS63	Vertical Path Sensor 2	Vertical Path Sensor 2	-
PS47	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor	-
PS64	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	-
PS66	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	-
PS67	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor	-
PS68	Vertical Path Sensor 3	Vertical Path Sensor 3	-

T-4-22

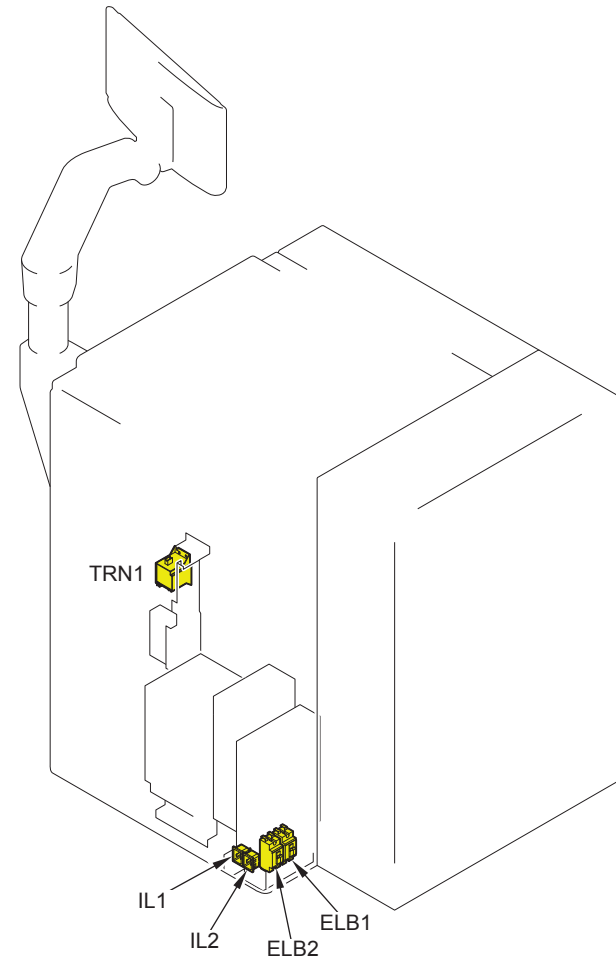
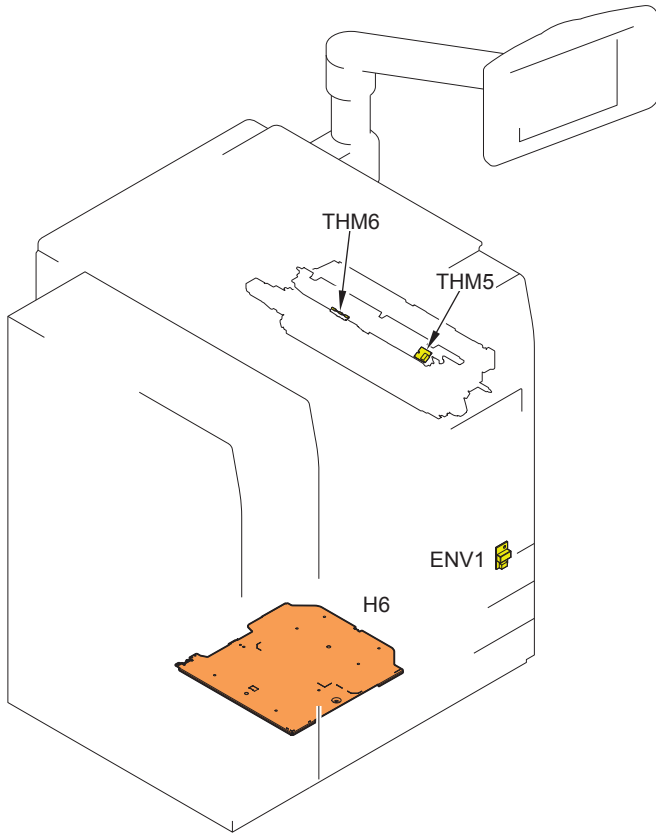


F-4-24

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Remarks	Reference
PS31	Outer Delivery Sensor	Outer Delivery Sensor		-
PS32	Pre-reverse Sensor	Pre-reverse Sensor		-
PS33	Post-reverse Sensor	Post-reverse Sensor		-
PS34	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor		-
PS36	Reverse Door Open/Close Sensor	Reverse Door Open/Close Sensor		-
PS101	Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor	Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor		-
PS148	Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor	Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor		-
PS92	Primary Wire HP Sensor	Primary Wire HP Sensor		-
PS103	Primary Charging Wire Rotation Position Sensor	Primary Charging Wire Rotation Position Sensor		-
PS93	Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit		(Refer to page 4-223)
PS104	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Rotary Position Sensor	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit		(Refer to page 4-223)
PS135	Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)	Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)		(Refer to page 4-244)
TS1	Toner Density Sensor (Bk)	Developing Assembly (Bk)		(Refer to page 4-265)
TS2	Toner Density Sensor (Y)	Developing Assembly (Y)		(Refer to page 4-278)
TS3	Toner Density Sensor (M)	Developing Assembly (M)		(Refer to page 4-278)
TS4	Toner Density Sensor (C)	Developing Assembly (C)		(Refer to page 4-278)
PS37	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	Option	-
PS38	Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor	Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor	Option	-
PS79	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	Option	-
PS136	Multi-purpose Tray Size Sensor	Multi-purpose Tray Size Sensor	Option	-

T-4-23

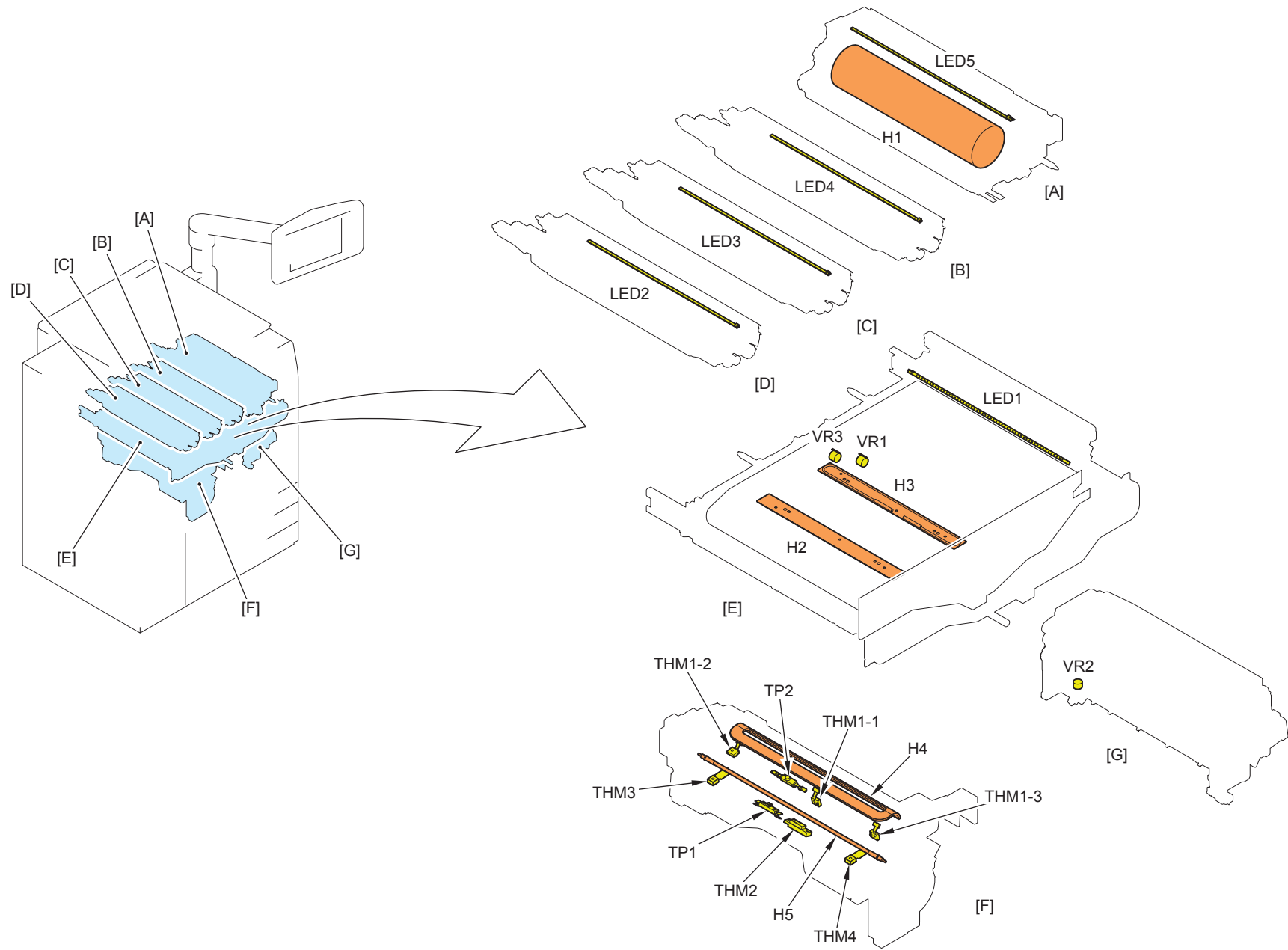
Lamp / Heater, others



F-4-25

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Remarks	Reference
H6	Cassette Heater	Cassette Heater		(Refer to page 4-409)
THM5	Drum Thermopile	Drum Thermopile		(Refer to page 4-185)
THM6	Drum Thermistor	Drum Thermistor		(Refer to page 4-190)
ENV1	Environment Sensor	Environment Sensor		-
TRN1	Pre-transfer Charging Transformer	Pre-transfer Charging Transformer		-
ELB1	Leakage Breaker 1	Leakage Breaker 1		-
ELB2	Leakage Breaker 2	Leakage Breaker 2	230V	-
IL1	Inlet 1	Inlet 1		-
IL2	Inlet 2	Inlet 2	230V	-

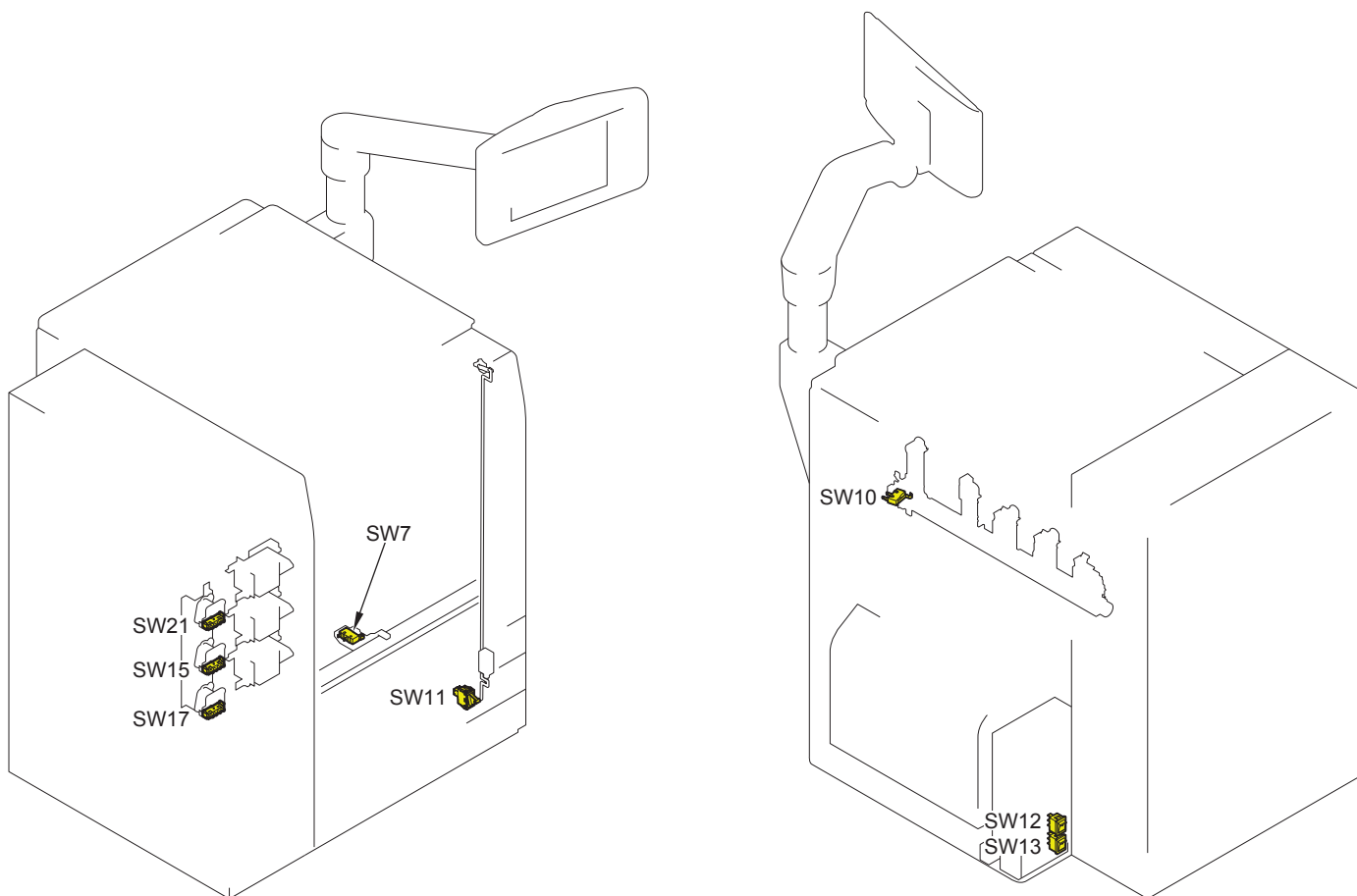
T-4-24



F-4-26

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Reference
H1	Drum Heater (Bk)	Drum (Bk)	(Refer to page 4-248)
H2	ITB Heater (Y)/(M)	ITB Heater (Y)/(M)	(Refer to page 4-177)
H3	ITB Heater (C)/(Bk)	ITB Heater (C)/(Bk)	(Refer to page 4-177)
H4	IH Coil	Fixing IH Unit	(Refer to page 4-338)
H5	Pressure Heater	Pressure Heater	(Refer to page 4-364)
LED1	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk)	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk)	-
LED2	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y)	Drum Unit (Y)	(Refer to page 4-278)
LED3	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M)	Drum Unit (M)	(Refer to page 4-278)
LED4	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C)	Drum Unit (C)	(Refer to page 4-278)
LED5	Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk)	Drum Cleaning Unit	(Refer to page 4-237)
THM1-1	Fixing Main Thermistor	Fixing Belt Unit	(Refer to page 4-350)
THM1-2	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1	Fixing Belt Unit	(Refer to page 4-350)
THM1-3	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2	Fixing Belt Unit	(Refer to page 4-350)
THM2	Pressure Main Thermistor	Pressure Main Thermistor	(Refer to page 4-380)
THM3	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)	(Refer to page 4-372)
THM4	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)	(Refer to page 4-371)
TP1	Pressure Thermal Switch	Pressure Stay Unit	(Refer to page 4-382)
TP2	Fixing Thermal Switch	Fixing Belt Unit	(Refer to page 4-350)
VR1	ITB Unit Varistor 1	ITB Unit Varistor 1	-
VR2	Registration Unit Varistor	Registration Unit Varistor	-
VR3	ITB Unit Varistor 2	ITB Unit Varistor 2	-

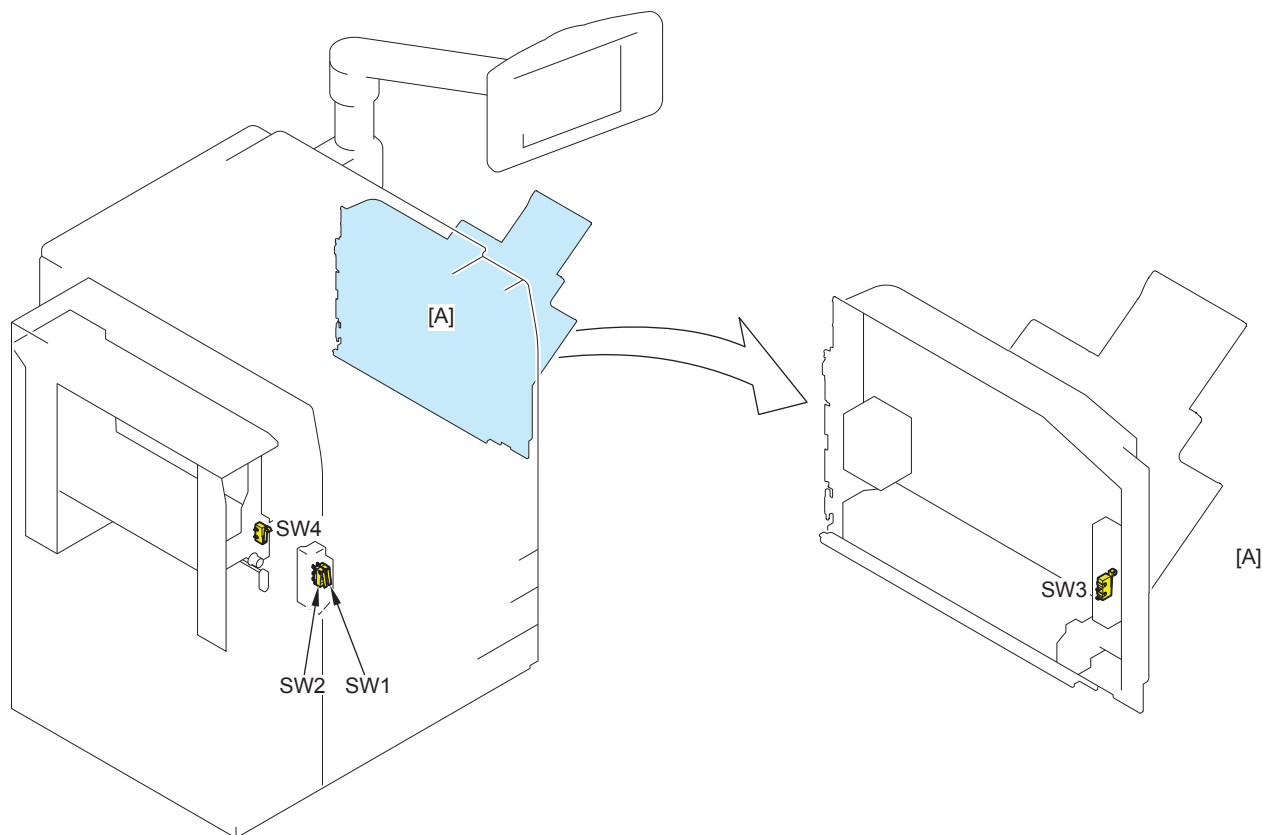
T-4-25

F-4-27

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Reference
SW7	Fixing Feed Unit Switch	Fixing Feed Unit Switch	-
SW11	Main Switch	Main Switch	-
SW15	Cassette 2 Size Switch	Cassette 2 Size Switch	-
SW17	Cassette 3 Size Switch	Cassette 3 Size Switch	-
SW21	Cassette 1 Size Switch	Cassette 1 Size Switch	-
SW10	Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch	Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch	-
SW12	Environment Switch	Environment Switch	-
SW13	Cassette Heater Switch	Cassette Heater Switch	-

T-4-26

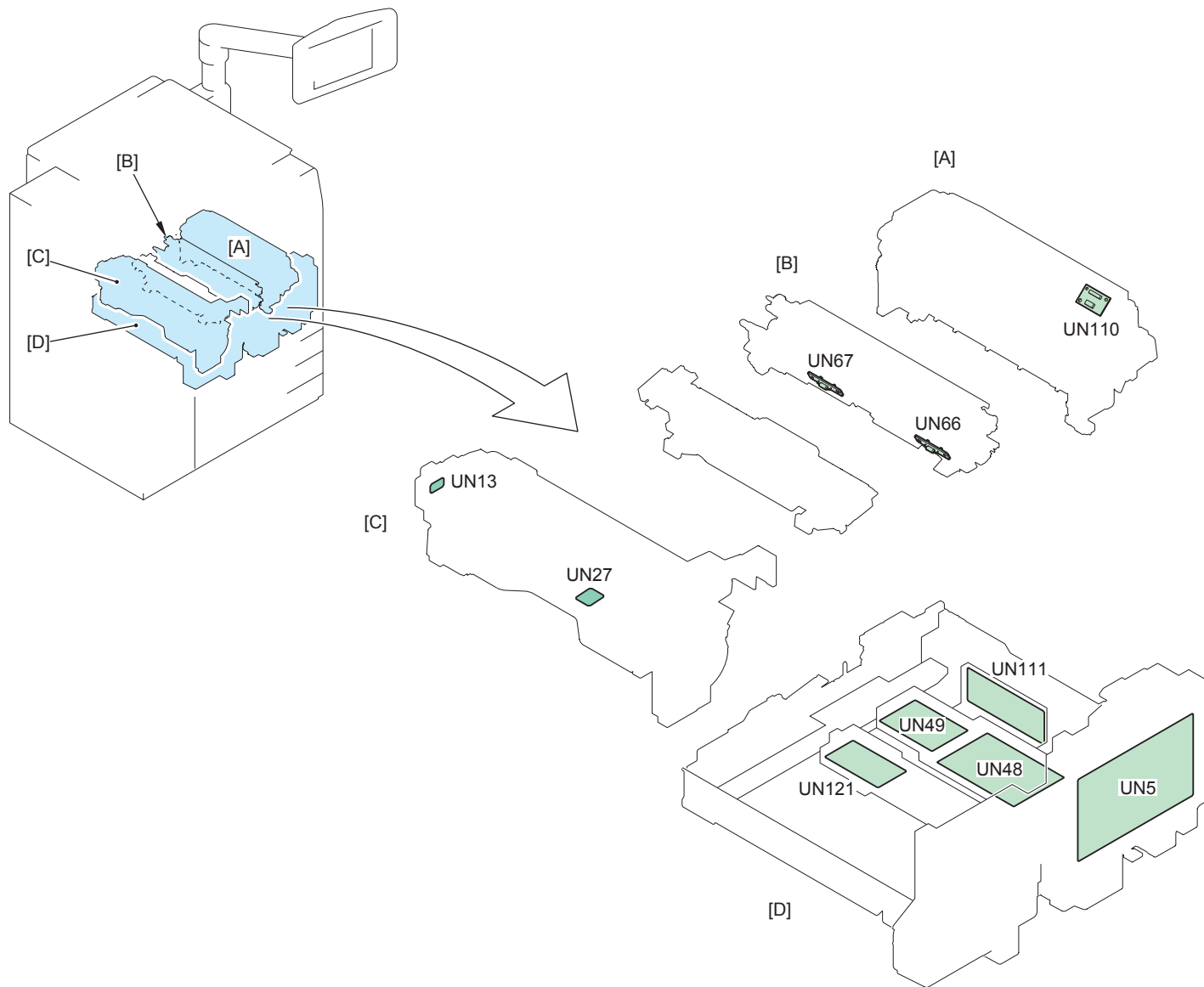


F-4-28

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Remarks	Reference
SW1	Front Cover Switch 1	Front Cover Switch Unit		-
SW2	Front Cover Switch 2	Front Cover Switch Unit		-
SW4	Front Left Cover Switch	Front Left Cover Switch		-
SW3	Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch	Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch	Option	-

T-4-27

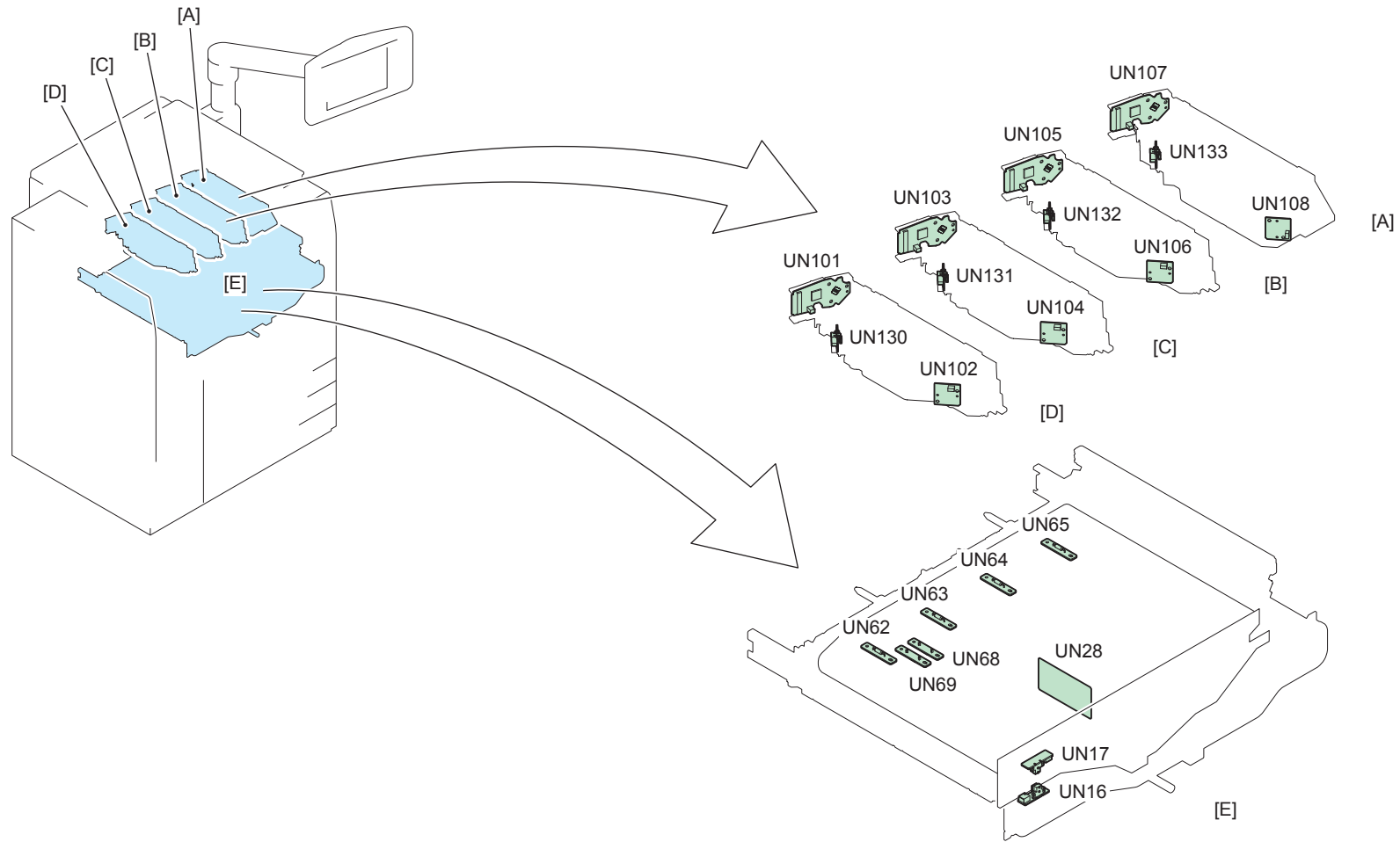
List of PCB



F-4-29

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Remarks	Reference
UN13	Fixing Fuse PCB	Fixing Fuse PCB		-
UN27	Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB	Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB		-
UN66	Secondary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance	Secondary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance		-
UN67	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage Contact Resistance	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage Contact Resistance		-
UN110	CIS Relay PCB	CIS Relay PCB		-
UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	Fixing Feed Driver PCB		(Refer to page 4-123)
UN48	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB		-
UN49	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB		-
UN111	CIS Driver PCB	CIS Driver PCB		(Refer to page 4-125)
UN121	Color Sensor Driver PCB	Color Sensor Unit	Option	(Refer to page 4-126)

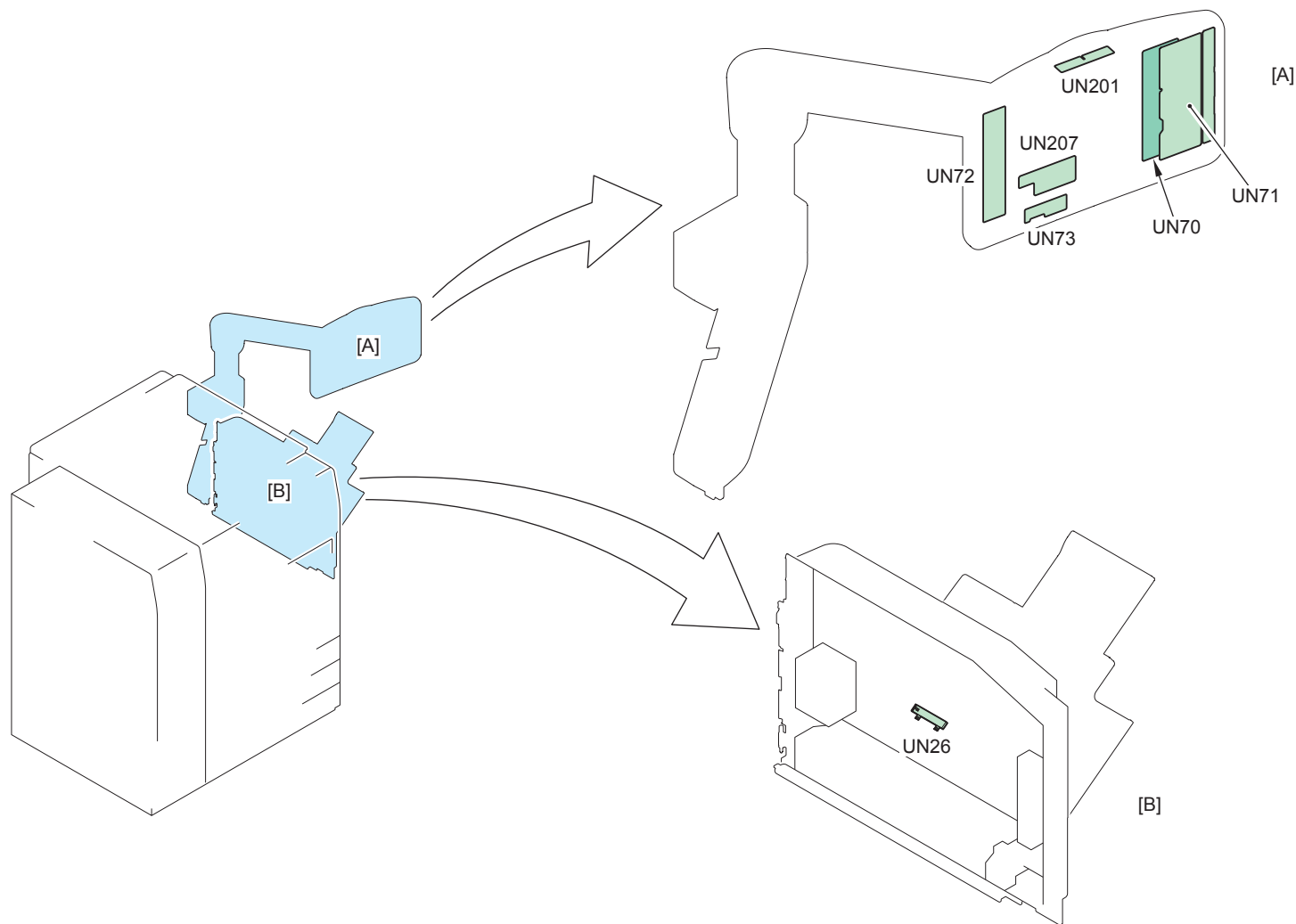
T-4-28



F-4-30

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Reference
UN16	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1	Encoder Unit	-
UN17	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2	Encoder Unit	-
UN28	ITB Relay PCB	ITB Relay PCB	-
UN62	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	-
UN63	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	-
UN64	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	-
UN65	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)	-
UN68	ITB Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance 1	ITB Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance 1	-
UN69	ITB Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance 2	ITB Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance 2	-
UN101	Laser Driver PCB (Y)	Laser Scanner Unit (Y)	(Refer to page 4-127)
UN102	BD PCB (Y)	Laser Scanner Unit (Y)	(Refer to page 4-127)
UN130	APC PCB (Y)	Laser Scanner Unit (Y)	(Refer to page 4-127)
UN103	Laser Driver PCB (M)	Laser Scanner Unit (M)	(Refer to page 4-127)
UN104	BD PCB (M)	Laser Scanner Unit (M)	(Refer to page 4-127)
UN131	APC PCB (M)	Laser Scanner Unit (M)	(Refer to page 4-127)
UN105	Laser Driver PCB (C)	Laser Scanner Unit (C)	(Refer to page 4-127)
UN106	BD PCB (C)	Laser Scanner Unit (C)	(Refer to page 4-127)
UN132	APC PCB (C)	Laser Scanner Unit (C)	(Refer to page 4-127)
UN107	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)	(Refer to page 4-127)
UN108	BD PCB (Bk)	Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)	(Refer to page 4-127)
UN133	APC PCB (Bk)	Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)	(Refer to page 4-127)

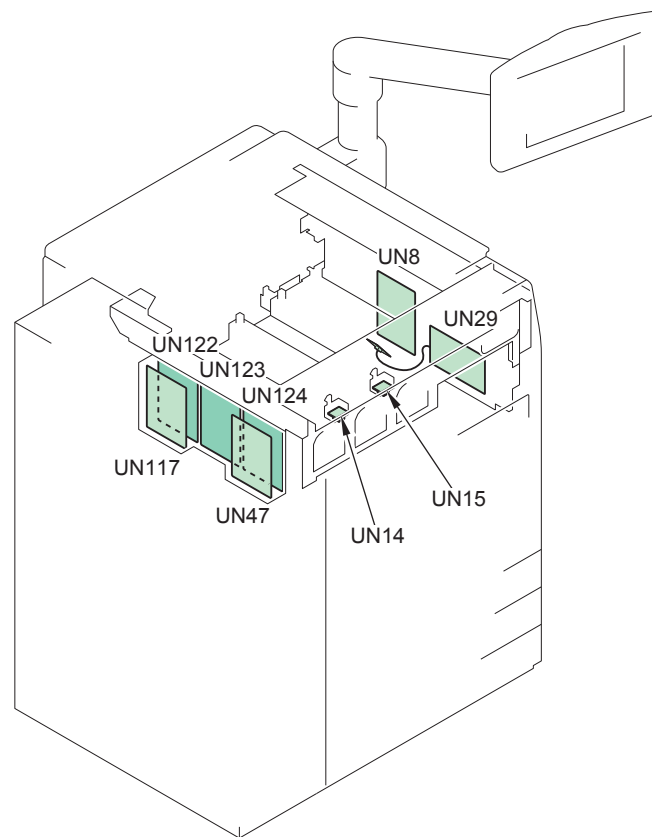
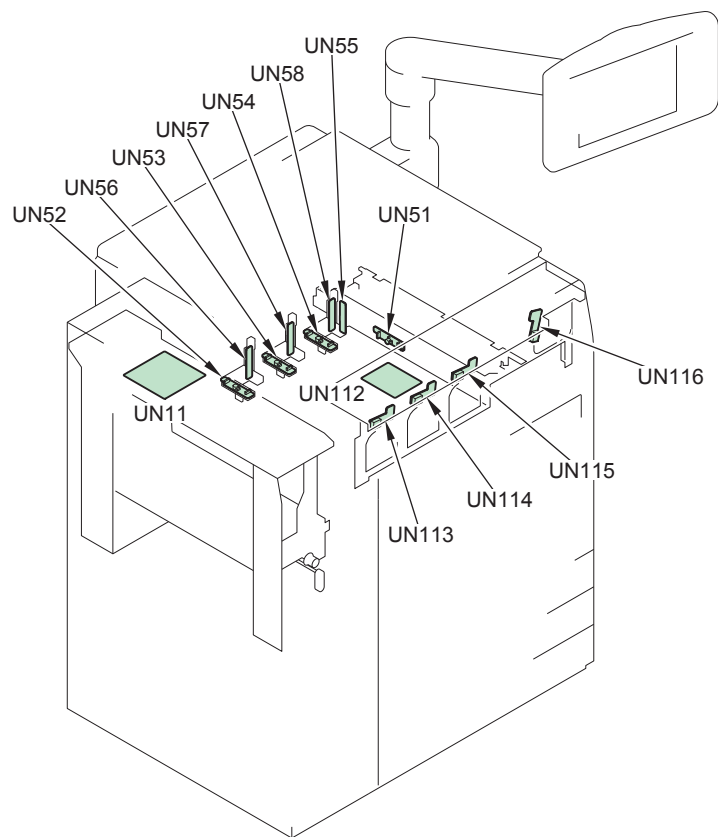
T-4-29



F-4-31

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Remarks	Reference
UN70	CPU PCB	CPU PCB		-
UN71	Ten Key PCB	Ten Key PCB		-
UN72	Sub Key PCB	Sub Key PCB		-
UN73	Volume PCB	Volume PCB		-
UN201	TALLY PCB	TALLY PCB		-
UN207	LED Driver PCB	LED Driver PCB		-
UN26	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB	Option	-

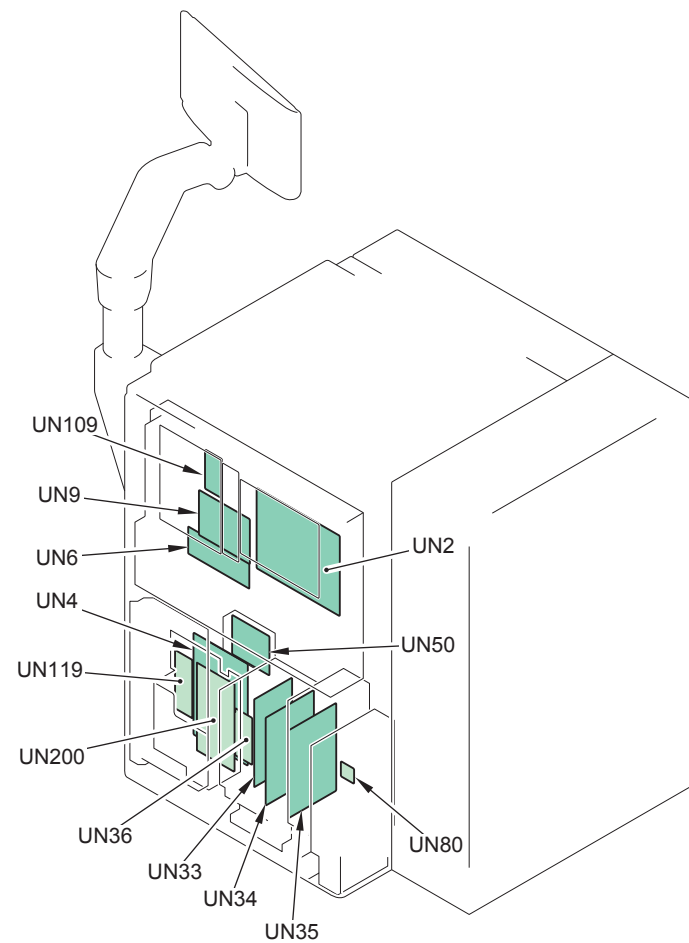
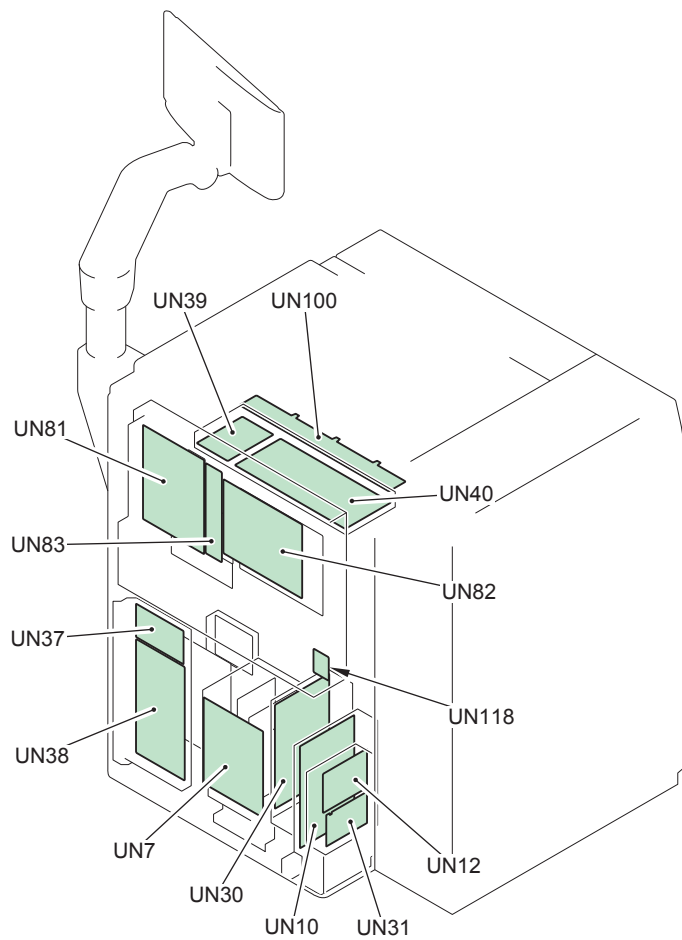
T-4-30



F-4-32

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Reference
UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	Registration Patch Driver PCB	-
UN14	Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M)	Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M)	(Refer to page 4-191)
UN15	Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk)	Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk)	(Refer to page 4-191)
UN29	Potential Sensor PCB Unit	Potential Sensor PCB Unit	(Refer to page 4-186)
UN51	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk)	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk)	-
UN52	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y)	Developing Terminal Unit (Y)	-
UN53	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M)	Developing Terminal Unit (M)	-
UN54	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C)	Developing Terminal Unit (C)	-
UN55	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)	-
UN56	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	Developing Terminal Unit (Y)	-
UN57	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	Developing Terminal Unit (M)	-
UN58	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	Developing Terminal Unit (C)	-
UN112	Toner Container ID Driver PCB	Toner Container ID Driver PCB	-
UN113	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Y)	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Y)	-
UN114	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (M)	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (M)	-
UN115	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (C)	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (C)	-
UN116	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Bk)	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Bk)	-
UN117	Transfer Cleaning High Voltage PCB	Transfer Cleaning High Voltage PCB	-
UN47	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Bk)	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Bk)	-
UN122	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Y)	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Y)	-
UN123	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (M)	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (M)	-
UN124	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (C)	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (C)	-
UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	Buffer Driver PCB	-

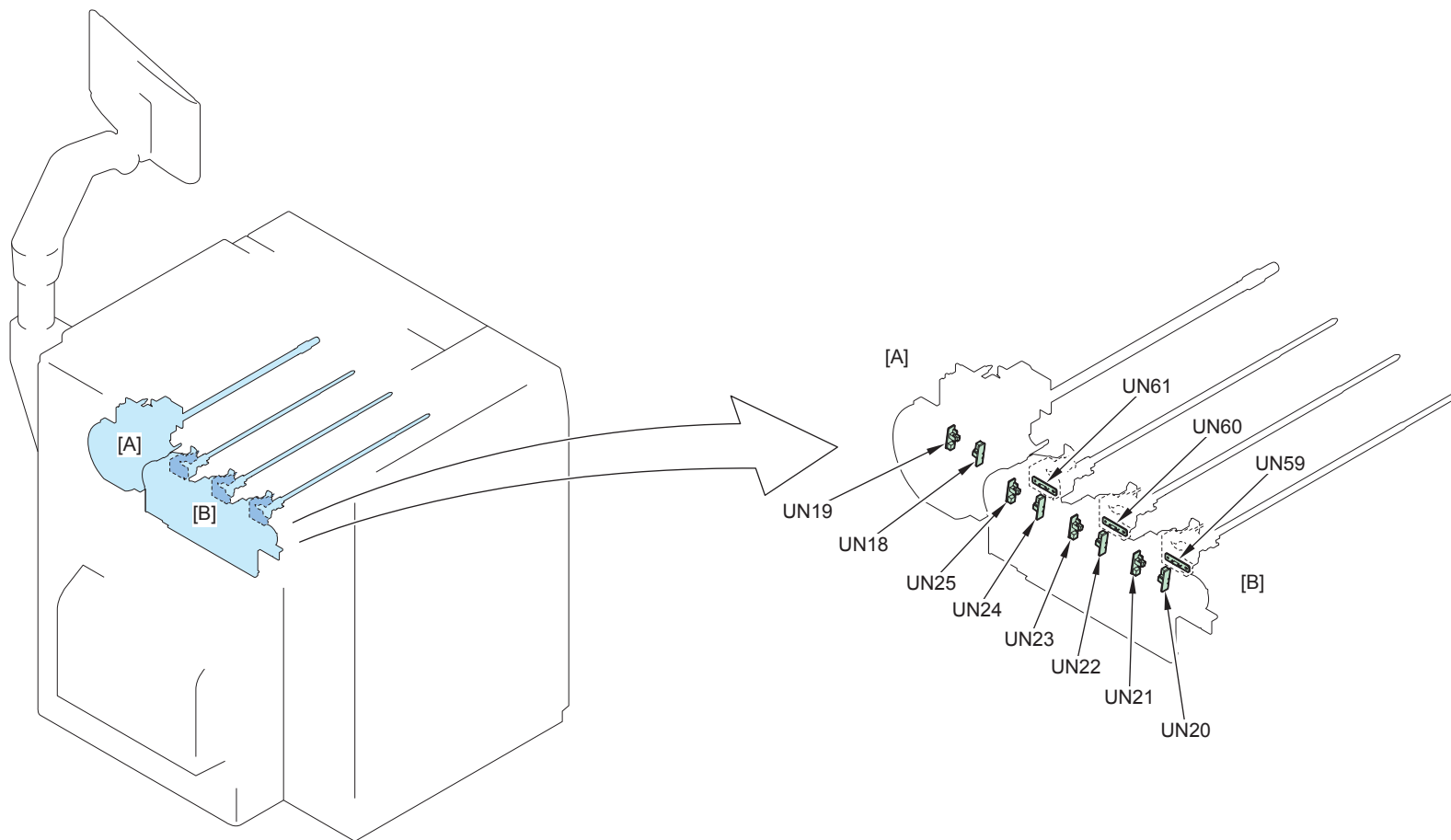
T-4-31



F-4-33

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Remarks	Reference
UN2	DC Controller PCB	DC Controller PCB		(Refer to page 4-109)
UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	Pickup Feed Driver PCB		(Refer to page 4-121)
UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	Drum ITB Driver PCB		-
UN7	Relay PCB	Relay PCB		(Refer to page 4-111)
UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	DC Controller DIFF PCB		-
UN10	AC Driver PCB	AC Driver PCB		(Refer to page 4-114)
UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	Drum Heater Driver PCB		(Refer to page 4-114)
UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	IH Power Supply PCB		(Refer to page 4-116)
UN31	All-night Power Supply PCB	All-night Power Supply PCB		(Refer to page 4-114)
UN33	DC Power Supply PCB (12V)	DC Power Supply PCB (12V)		(Refer to page 4-112)
UN34	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)		(Refer to page 4-112)
UN35	DC Power Supply PCB (24VB)	DC Power Supply PCB (24VB)		(Refer to page 4-112)
UN36	Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB	Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB		(Refer to page 4-112)
UN37	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)		(Refer to page 4-118)
UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)		(Refer to page 4-118)
UN39	Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk)	Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk)		-
UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)		-
UN50	Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)		-
UN100	Laser Interface PCB	Laser Interface PCB		-
UN109	Laser Power Supply Relay PCB	Laser Power Supply Relay PCB		-
UN80	ECO-ID PCB	ECO-ID PCB		-
UN81	Main Controller PCB 1	Main Controller PCB 1		(Refer to page 4-102)
UN82	Main Controller PCB 2	Main Controller PCB 2		(Refer to page 4-105)
UN83	Riser PCB	Riser PCB		-
UN119	Option Power Supply PCB	Option Power Supply PCB	Option	(Refer to page 4-122)
UN200	Finisher Power Supply PCB	Finisher Power Supply PCB	Option	(Refer to page 4-122)
UN118	CAN Transceiver PCB	CAN Transceiver PCB		-

T-4-32

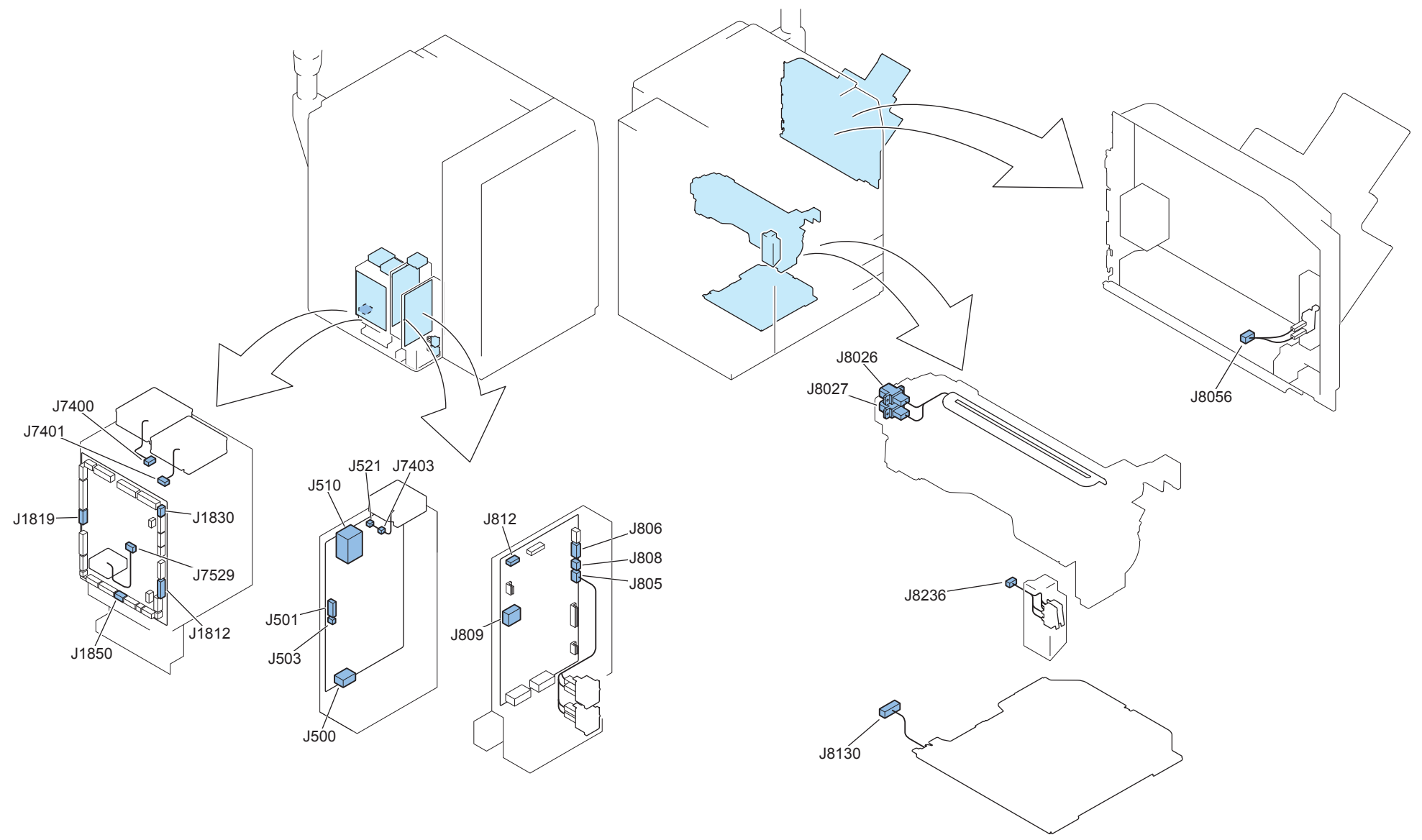


F-4-34

No.	Parts Name	Exchange unit	Reference
UN18	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1	Drum Drive Unit (Bk)	(Refer to page 4-294)
UN19	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2	Drum Drive Unit (Bk)	(Refer to page 4-294)
UN20	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1	Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	(Refer to page 4-298)
UN21	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2	Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	(Refer to page 4-298)
UN22	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1	Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	(Refer to page 4-298)
UN23	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2	Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	(Refer to page 4-298)
UN24	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1	Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	(Refer to page 4-298)
UN25	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2	Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	(Refer to page 4-298)
UN59	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	Charging Terminal Unit (Y)	-
UN60	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	Charging Terminal Unit (M)	-
UN61	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	Charging Terminal Unit (C)	-

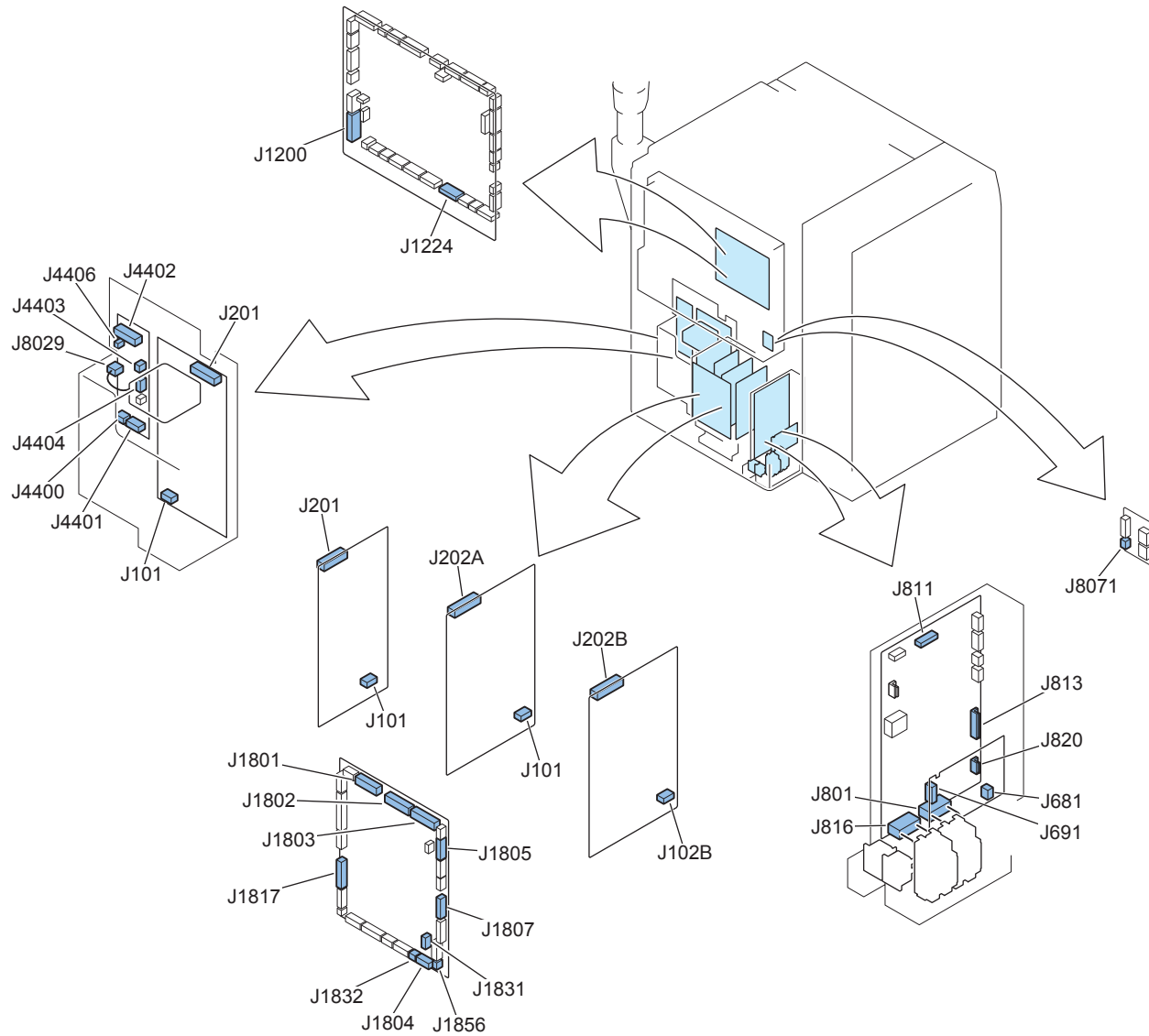
T-4-33

List of Connectors



Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J812	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8123	J8228					Not use
J812	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8120			J503	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
J809	UN10	AC Driver PCB				J500	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
J1812	UN7	Relay PCB	J8005			J501	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
J521	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	J7403			J7403	FM7	IH Power Supply Fan	
J510	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB				J8026	H4	IH Coil	
J510	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB				J8027	H4	IH Coil	
J805	UN10	AC Driver PCB				-	SW12	Environment Switch	
J805	UN10	AC Driver PCB				-	SW13	Cassette Heater Switch	
J806	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8126			J8130	H6	Cassette Heater	
J808	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8109	J8233		-	-	Duplex Color Image Reader Unit	Option
J1819	UN7	Relay PCB	J8239			-	-	Duplex Color Image Reader Unit	Option
J1830	UN7	Relay PCB	J8002	J7529		J7529	FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V)	
J1830	UN7	Relay PCB	J7400			J7400	FM9	Power Supply Fan 2	
J1830	UN7	Relay PCB	J7401			J7401	FM8	Power Supply Fan 1	
J1850	UN7	Relay PCB	J8235			J8236	SW1	Front Cover Switch 1	
J1850	UN7	Relay PCB	J8235			J8236	SW2	Front Cover Switch 2	
J1850	UN7	Relay PCB	J80560			J8056	SW3	Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch	Option

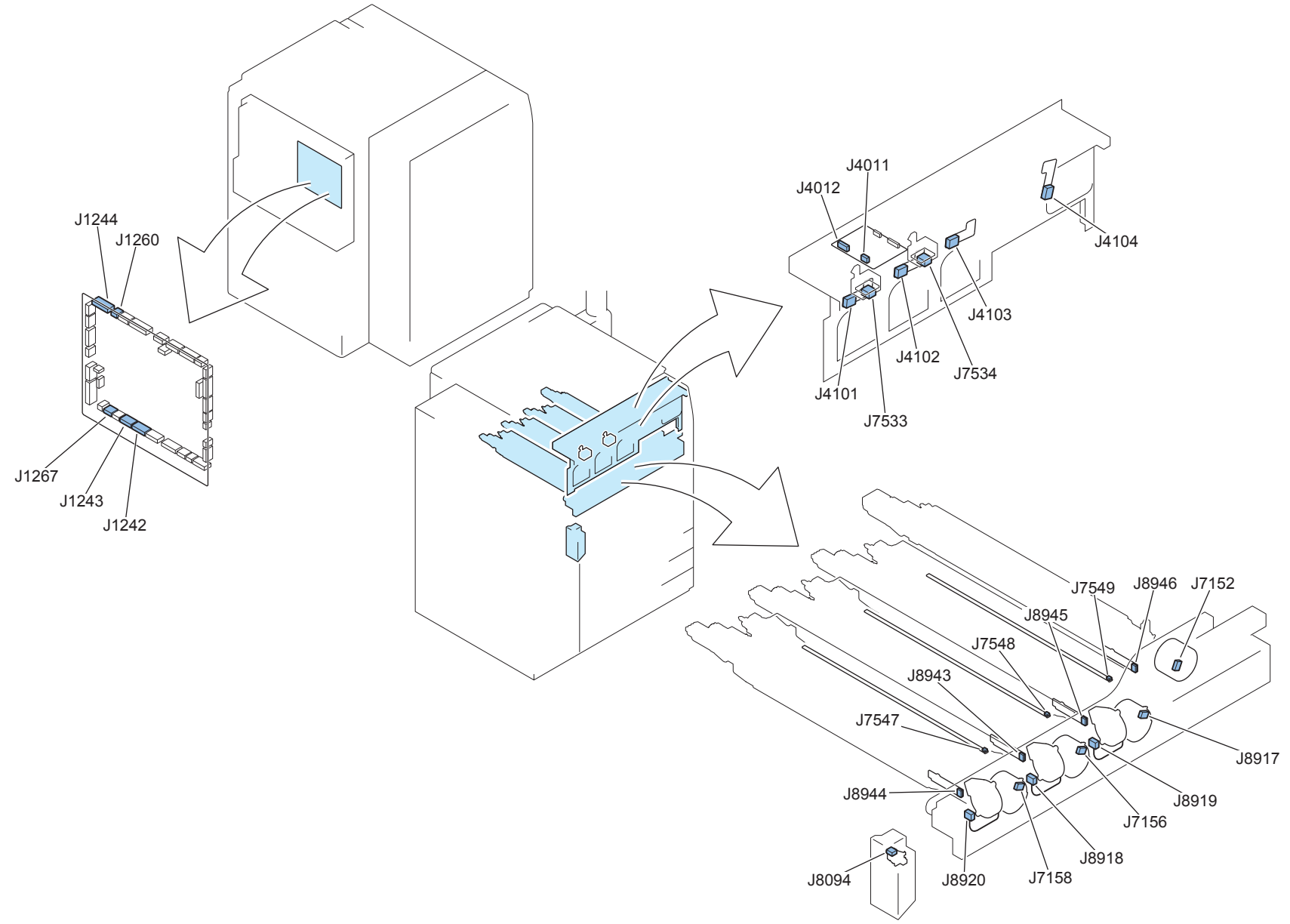
T-4-34



F-4-36

Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J801	UN10	AC Driver PCB				J801	ELB1	Leakage Breaker 1	200V
J801	UN10	AC Driver PCB				J801	ELB1	Leakage Breaker 1	230V
J816	UN10	AC Driver PCB				J816	ELB2	Leakage Breaker 2	230V
J820	UN10	AC Driver PCB				J681	UN31	All-night Power Supply PCB	
J1804	UN7	Relay PCB				J691	UN31	All-night Power Supply PCB	
J813	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8129	J8190		J101	UN33	DC Power Supply PCB (12V)	
J813	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8129	J8191		J101	UN34	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)	
J813	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8129	J8192		J102B	UN35	DC Power Supply PCB (24VB)	
J813	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J81310	J8131		J4400	UN119	Option Power Supply PCB	Option
J4401	UN119	Option Power Supply PCB				J101	UN200	Finisher Power Supply PCB	Option
J1801	UN7	Relay PCB				J201	UN33	DC Power Supply PCB (12V)	
J1802	UN7	Relay PCB				J202A	UN34	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)	
J1803	UN7	Relay PCB				J202B	UN35	DC Power Supply PCB (24VB)	
J1832	UN7	Relay PCB	J8049			J4403	UN119	Option Power Supply PCB	Option
J1831	UN7	Relay PCB	J8048			J4404	UN119	Option Power Supply PCB	Option
J4402	UN119	Option Power Supply PCB				J201	UN200	Finisher Power Supply PCB	Option
J4406	UN119	Option Power Supply PCB	J8029			J8029	FM52	24V Power Supply Fan	Option
J1856	UN7	Relay PCB	J80710			J8071	UN118	CAN Transceiver PCB	
J1807	UN7	Relay PCB				J811	UN10	AC Driver PCB	
J1805	UN7	Relay PCB				J1224	UN2	DC Controller PCB	
J1817	UN7	Relay PCB				J1200	UN2	DC Controller PCB	

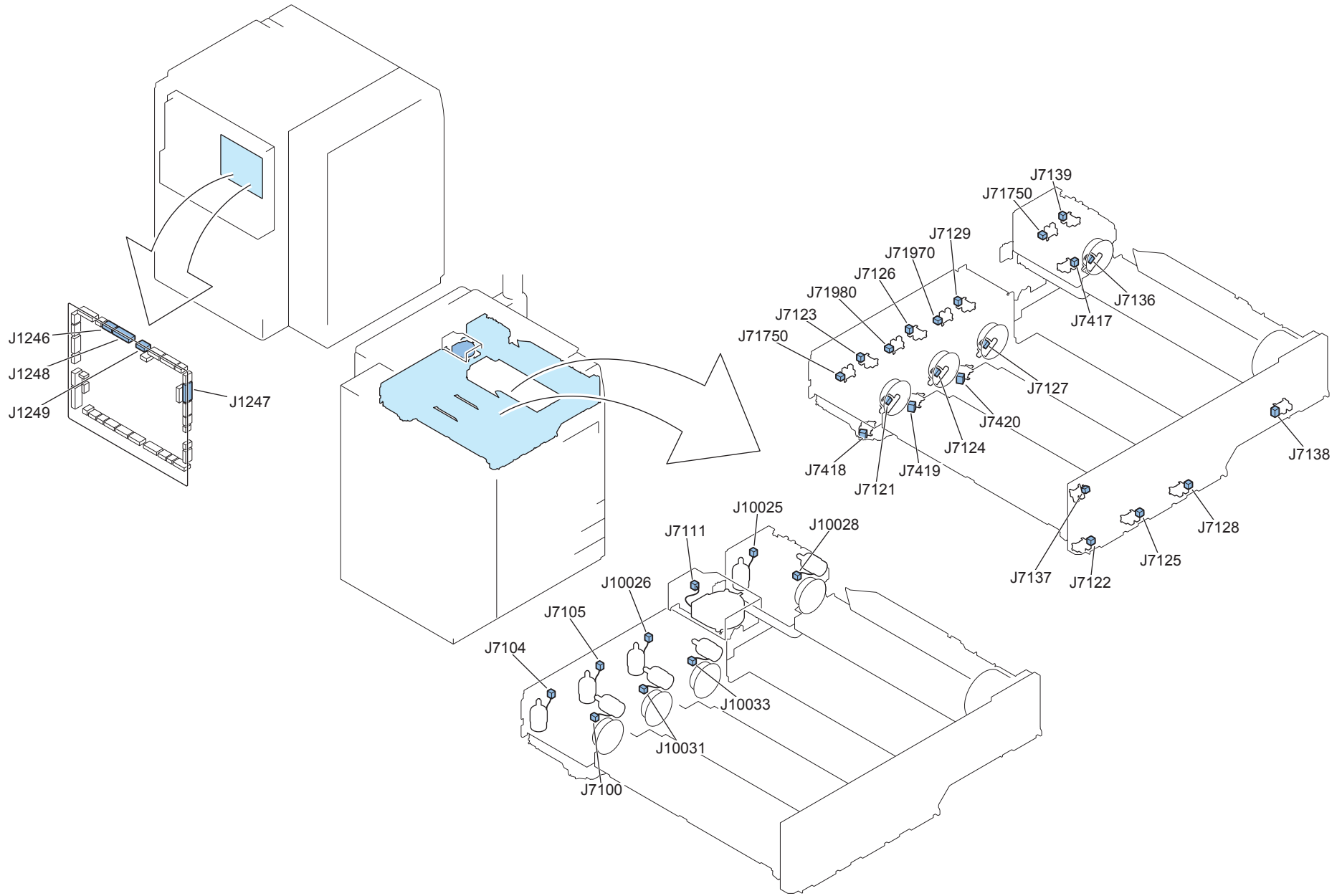
T-4-35



F-4-37

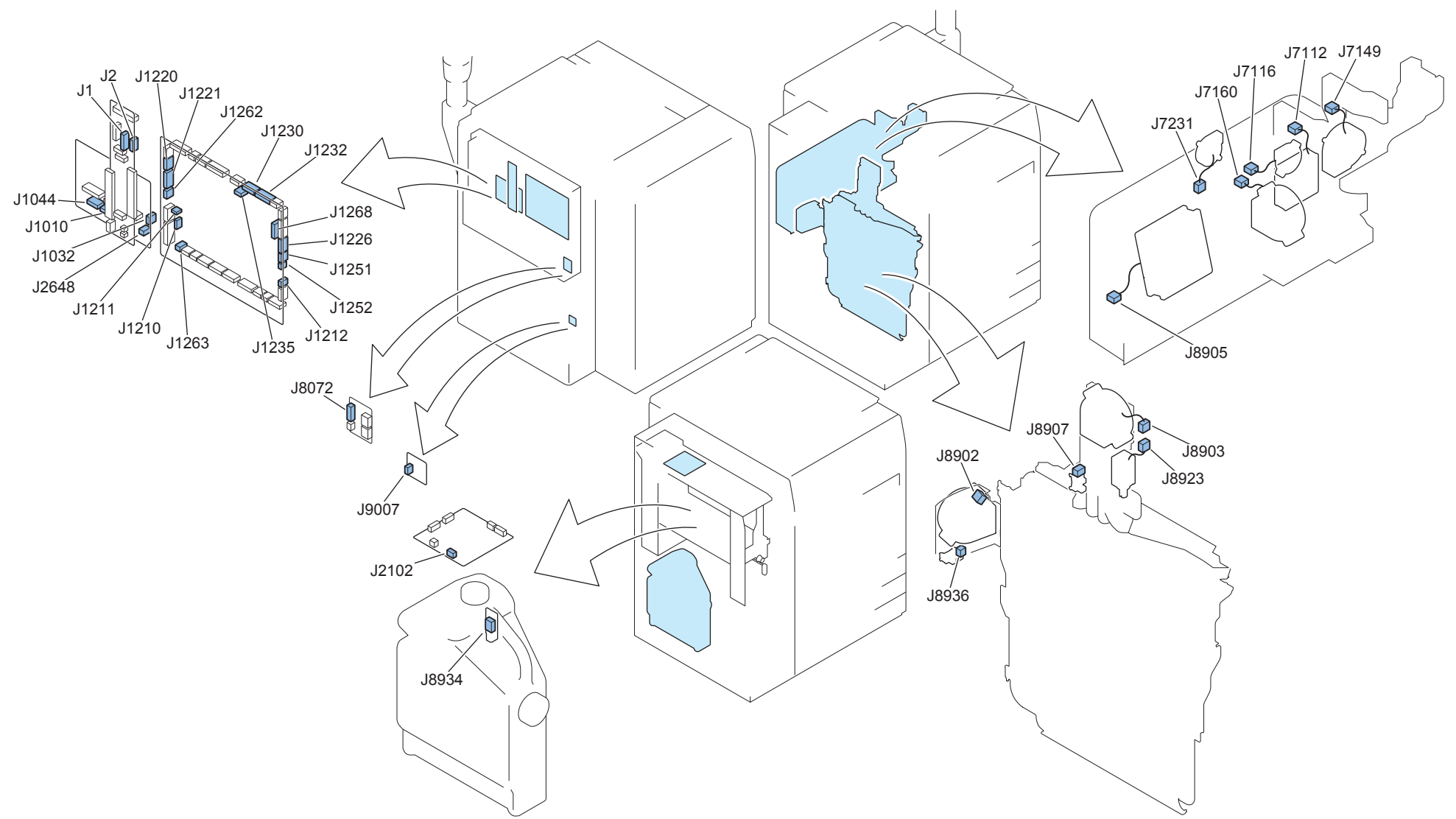
Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J1242	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8038	J8031		J7152	M29	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk)	
J1242	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8038	J8031		J7158	M26	Developing Stirring Motor (Y)	
J1242	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8038	J8031		J7156	M28	Developing Stirring Motor (M)	
J1243	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8043	J8031		J8917	M27	Developing Stirring Motor (C)	
J1243	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8043	J8031	J8920	J8920	FM41	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)	
J1243	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8043	J8031	J8918	J8918	FM42	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M)	
J1243	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8043	J8031	J8919	J8919	FM43	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C)	
J1244	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8925	J8912	J7130	J7547	LED2	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y)	
J1244	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8925	J8912	J8939	J8944	TS2	Toner Density Sensor (Y)	
J1244	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8925	J8913	J7131	J7548	LED3	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M)	
J1244	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8925	J8913	J8940	J8943	TS3	Toner Density Sensor (M)	
J1244	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8925	J8914	J7132	J7549	LED4	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C)	
J1244	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8925	J8914	J8941	J8945	TS4	Toner Density Sensor (C)	
J1244	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8925	J8915	J8942	J8946	TS1	Toner Density Sensor (Bk)	
J1260	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8093			J7533	UN14	Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M)	
J1260	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8093			J7534	UN15	Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk)	
J1260	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J8094	PS80	Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	
J1267	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J4011	UN112	Toner Container ID Driver PCB	
J4012	UN112	Toner Container ID Driver PCB				J4101	UN113	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Y)	
J4012	UN112	Toner Container ID Driver PCB				J4102	UN114	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (M)	
J4012	UN112	Toner Container ID Driver PCB				J4103	UN115	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (C)	
J4012	UN112	Toner Container ID Driver PCB				J4104	UN116	Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Bk)	

T-4-36



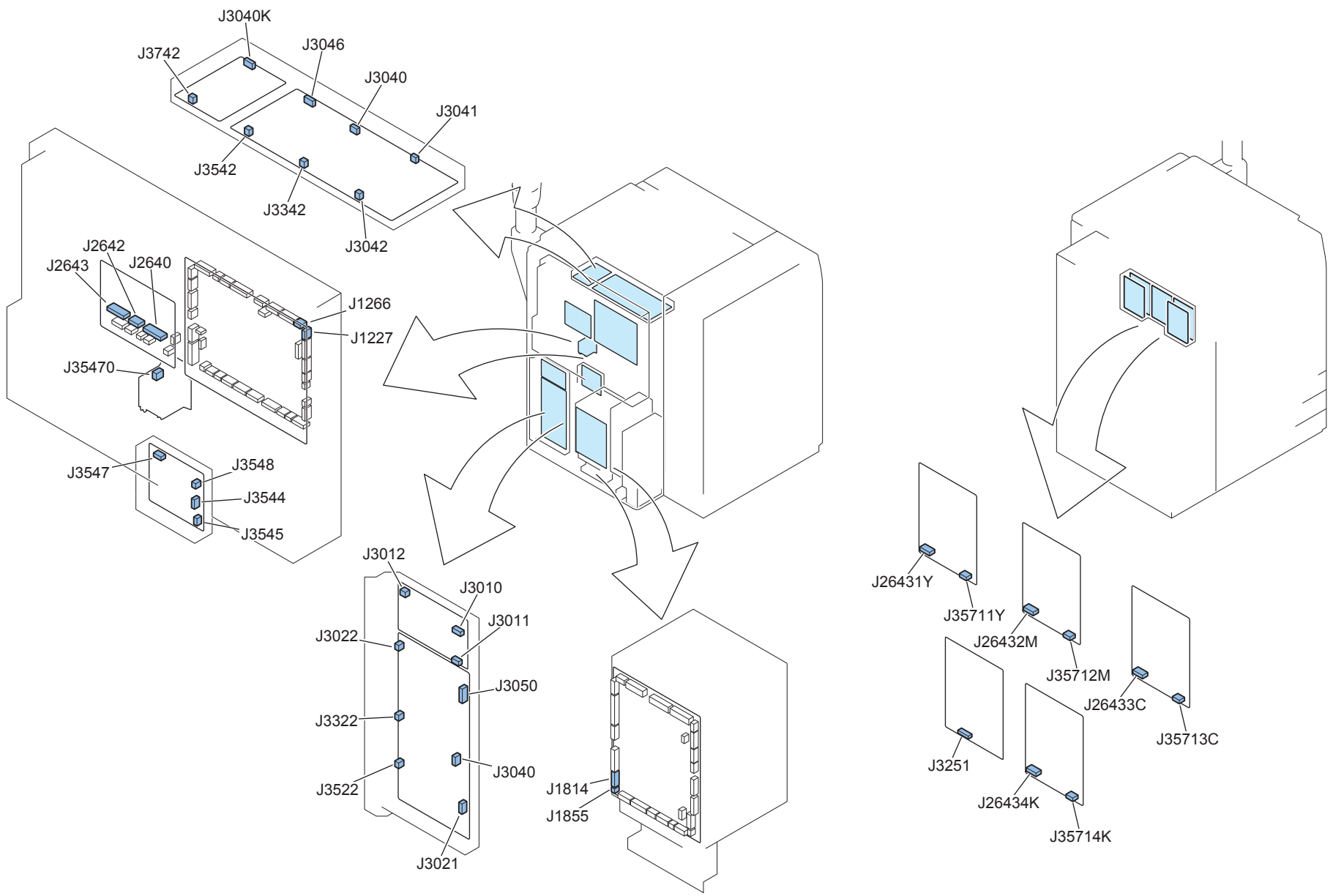
Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J1246	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J7137	PS6	Toner Container Replacement Cover Sensor	
J1246	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J7138	PS7	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (BK)	
J1246	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J7122	PS10	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y)	
J1246	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J7125	PS13	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M)	
J1246	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J7128	PS16	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8106			J7121	TS6	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8106			J7123	PS81	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8106			J7418	PS12	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8106	J7104		J7104	M10	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8106	J7100		J7100	M9	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Y)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8107			J7124	TS7	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8107			J7126	PS82	Toner Container Phase Sensor (M)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8107			J7419	PS15	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8107	J7101		J7105	M13	Toner Container Drive Motor (M)	
J1247	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8107	J7105		J10031	M12	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (M)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8108			J7127	TS8	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8108			J7129	PS83	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8108			J7420	PS18	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8108	J7102		J10026	M16	Toner Container Drive Motor (C)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8108	J7106		J10033	M15	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (C)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8040			J7136	TS5	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8040			J7139	PS84	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8040			J7417	PS9	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8040	J7135		J71750	PS8	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8040	J7103		J10025	M7	Toner Container Drive Motor (BK)	
J1248	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8040	J7107		J10028	M6	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Bk)	
J1249	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J7199			J71750	PS11	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y)	
J1249	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J7198			J71980	PS14	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M)	
J1249	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J7197			J71970	PS17	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C)	
J1249	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J7111			J7111	FM3	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	

T-4-37



Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J1263	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J2648	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	
J1262	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J1032	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	
J1268	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J80720			J8072	UN118	CAN Transceiver PCB	
J1235	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J7516			J7515	-	POD Deck Lite	Option
J1230	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J1233			-	-	Multi-drawer Paper Deck	Option
J1232	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J1233			-	-	Multi-drawer Paper Deck	Option
J1210	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J9002			-	-	RS232C I/F	Option
J1211	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J9005						Not use
J1220	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J2	UN83	Riser PCB	
J1221	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J1	UN83	Riser PCB	
J1226	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8223	J8230		J2102	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	
J1226	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8227			J7512	-	Finisher / Saddle Finisher	Option
J1226	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8227			J7513	-	Finisher / Saddle Finisher	Option
J1251	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J8934	PS134	Waste Toner Full Sensor	
J1251	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8933			J8936	PS138	Waste Toner Shutter Open/Close Sensor	
J1251	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8902			J8902	FM48	Delivery Lower Cooling Fan	
J1252	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8905			J8905	FM6	Fixing Heat Fan	
J1212	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J9007	UN80	ECO-ID PCB	
J1044	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J7116			J7116	FM22	Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan	
J1044	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J7231			J7231	FM18	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan	
J1044	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J7149			J7149	FM4	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan	
J1044	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J7112			J7112	FM5	Color Cleaning Fan	
J1044	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J7150			J7160	FM40	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan	
J1010	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J8923			J8923	SL10	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid	
J1010	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J8903			J8903	FM47	Delivery Upper Cooling Fan	
J1010	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB				J8907	PS137	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor	

T-4-38

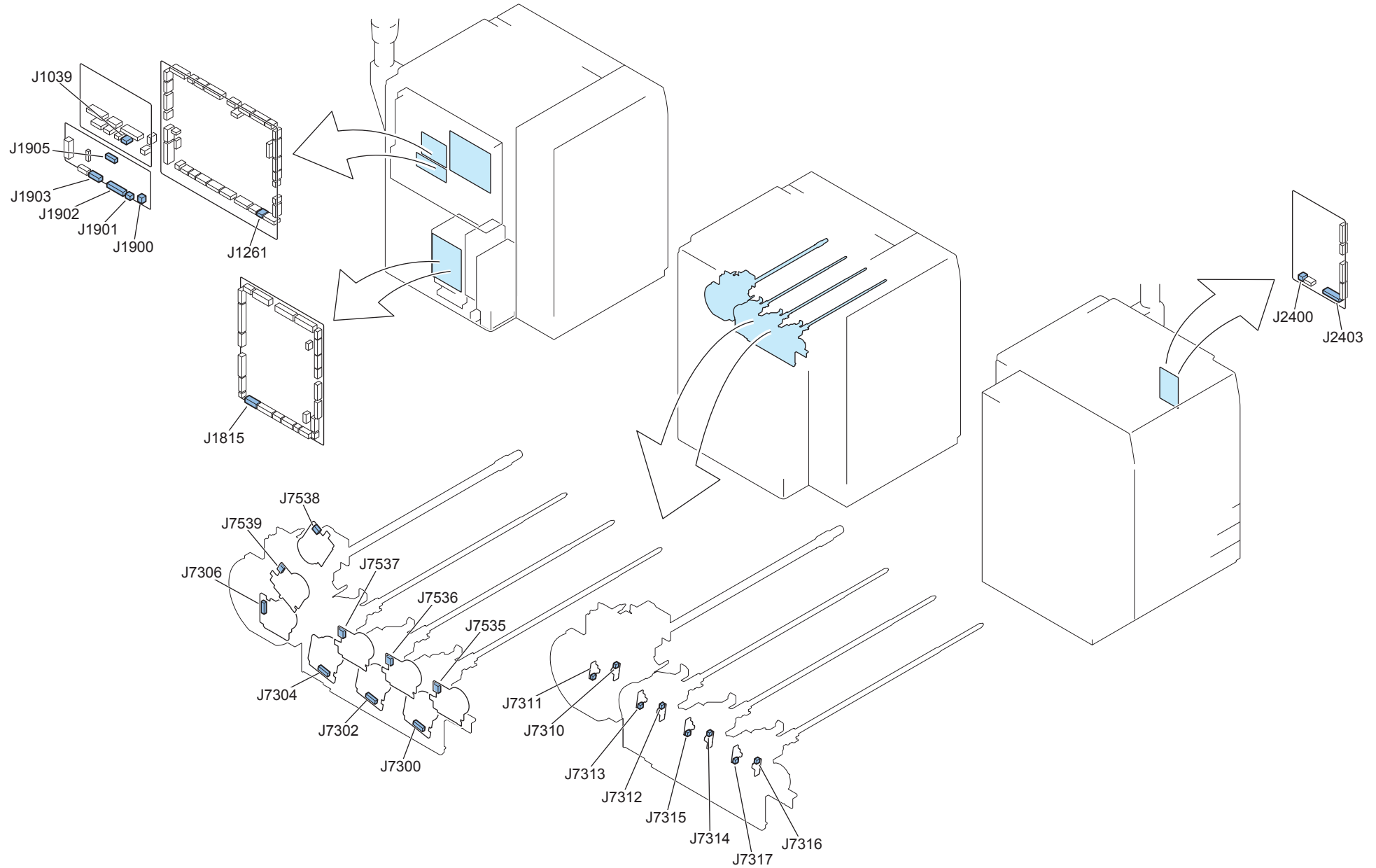


F-4-40

Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J1814	UN7	Relay PCB				J3021	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)	
J1814	UN7	Relay PCB	J8207			J3041	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)	
J1814	UN7	Relay PCB	J8205			J3545	UN50	Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J1855	UN7	Relay PCB	J18550			J35711Y	UN122	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Y)	
J35711Y	UN122	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Y)				J35712M	UN123	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (M)	
J35712M	UN123	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (M)				J35713C	UN124	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (C)	
J35713C	UN124	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (C)				J35714K	UN47	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J3021	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)				J3011	UN37	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J1266	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J3040	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)	
J1227	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J3040	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)	
J3050	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)				J3010	UN37	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J3050	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)				J3544	UN50	Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J3046	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)				J3040K	UN39	Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J2640	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB				J26431Y	UN122	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Y)	
J2640	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB				J26432M	UN123	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (M)	
J2642	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB				J26433C	UN124	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (C)	
J2643	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB				J26434K	UN47	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J2643	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB				J3251	UN117	Transfer Cleaning High Voltage PCB	
J3012	UN37	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)				-	-	-	
J3522	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)				-	UN61	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	
J3322	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)				-	UN60	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	
J3022	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)				-	UN59	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	
J3742	UN39	Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk)				-	UN55	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)	
-	UN55	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)	J8134			-	UN51	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
J3542	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)	J8137			-	UN58	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	
-	UN58	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)				-	UN54	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C)	
J3342	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)	J8136			-	UN57	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	
-	UN57	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)				-	UN53	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M)	
J3042	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)	J8135			-	UN56	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	
-	UN56	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)				-	UN52	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y)	

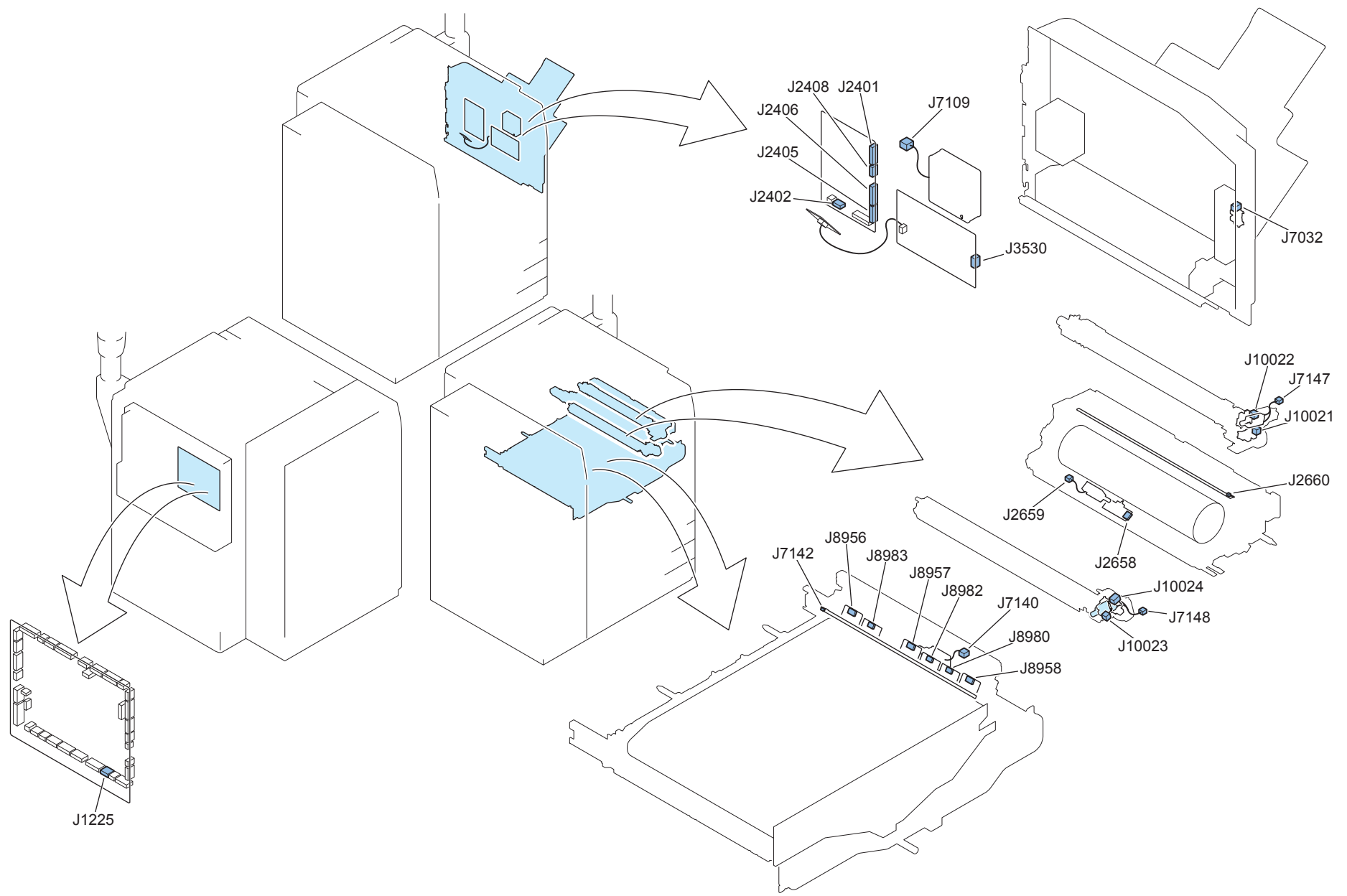
Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector				Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J3547	UN50	Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)					J35470	TRN1	Pre-transfer Charging Transformer	
J3548	UN50	Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)					-	TRN1	Pre-transfer Charging Transformer	

T-4-39



Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J1815	UN7	Relay PCB	J8184			J7515	-	POD Deck Lite	Option
J1815	UN7	Relay PCB				J1900	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	
J1815	UN7	Relay PCB				J2400	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	
J1261	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J1901	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	
J1039	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J8041			J7539	M30	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	
J1902	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8019			J7316	UN20	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1	
J1902	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8019			J7317	UN21	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2	
J1902	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8019			J7300	M21	Drum Motor (Y)	
J1902	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8020			J7314	UN22	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1	
J1902	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8020			J7315	UN23	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2	
J1902	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8020			J7302	M23	Drum Motor (M)	
J1903	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8021			J7312	UN24	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1	
J1903	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8021			J7313	UN25	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2	
J1903	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8021			J7304	M25	Drum Motor (C)	
J1905	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB				J7310	UN18	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1	
J1905	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB				J7311	UN19	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2	
J1905	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB				J7306	M19	Drum Motor (Bk)	
J2403	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J1877	J8034		J7535	M20	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y)	
J2403	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J1877	J8034		J7536	M22	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M)	
J2403	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J1877	J8034		J7537	M24	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C)	
J2403	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J1877			J7538	M18	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk)	

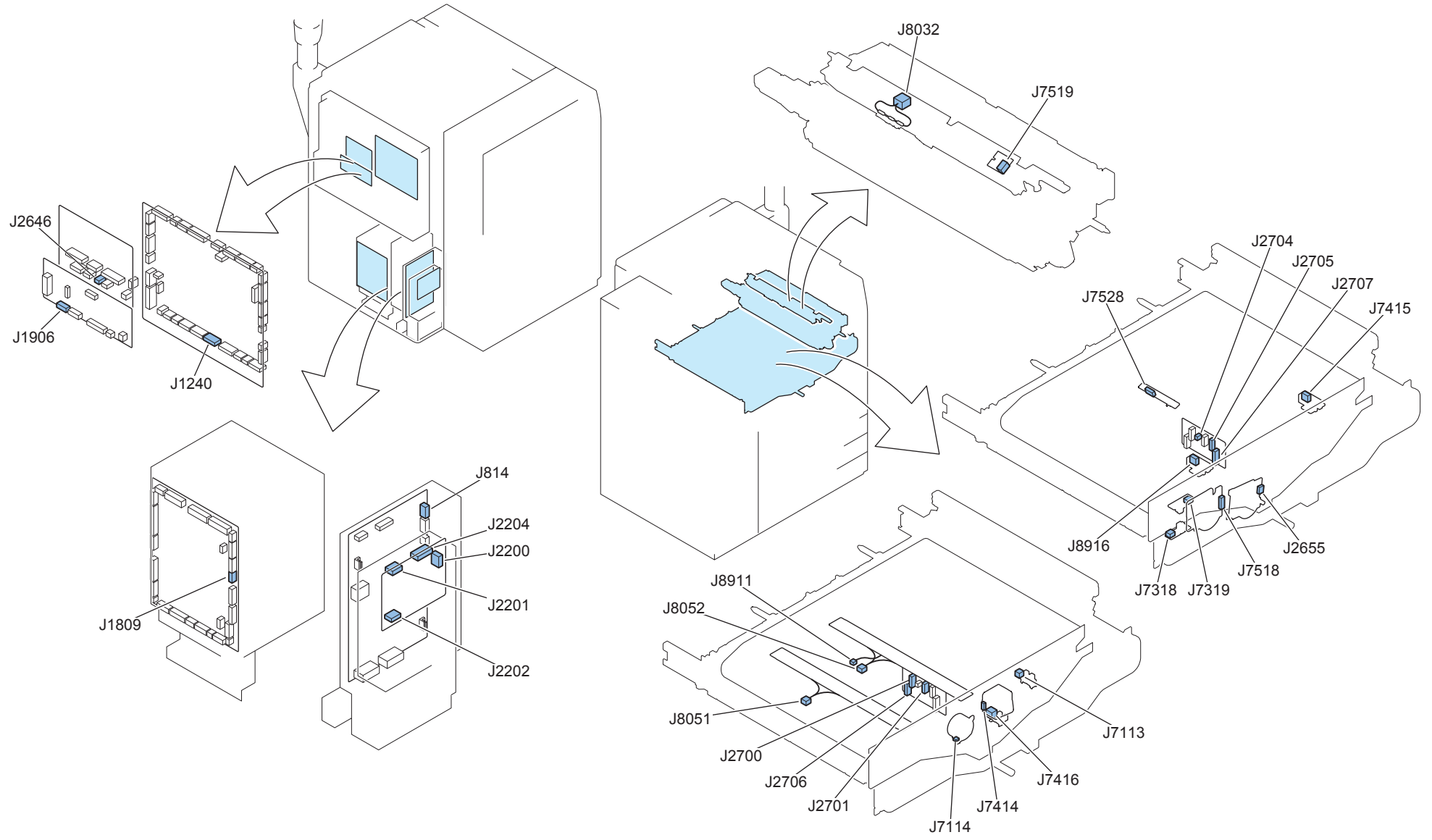
T-4-40



F-4-42

Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J1225	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J2402	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J2661		J2658	PS135	Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J2661	J2659	J2659	SL11	Drum Patch Shutter Solenoid (Bk)	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J2660		J2660	LED5	Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk)	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J7147		J7147	M1	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J7148		J7148	M2	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J80011		J10021	PS92	Primary Wire HP Sensor	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J80011		J10022	PS103	Primary Charging Wire Rotation Position Sensor	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J80010		J10023	PS93	Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor	
J2401	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8009	J80010		J10024	PS104	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Rotary Position Sensor	
J2405	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB				J8956	PS20	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear)	
J2405	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB				J8957	PS127	Registration Patch Sensor (Center)	
J2405	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB				J8958	PS19	Registration Patch Sensor (Front)	
J2406	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB				J8983	PS21	Patch Sensor (Y)	
J2406	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB				J8982	PS129	Patch Sensor (M)	
J2406	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB				J8980	PS130	Patch Sensor (C)	
J2406	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J7140			J7140	SL1	Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid (CL)	
J2406	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J7142			J7142	LED1	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk)	
J2408	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB				J3530	UN29	Potential Sensor PCB Unit	
J2408	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J7109			J7109	FM2	Primary Charging Suction Fan	
J2408	UN8	Registration Patch Driver PCB	J8133			J7032	PS79	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	Option

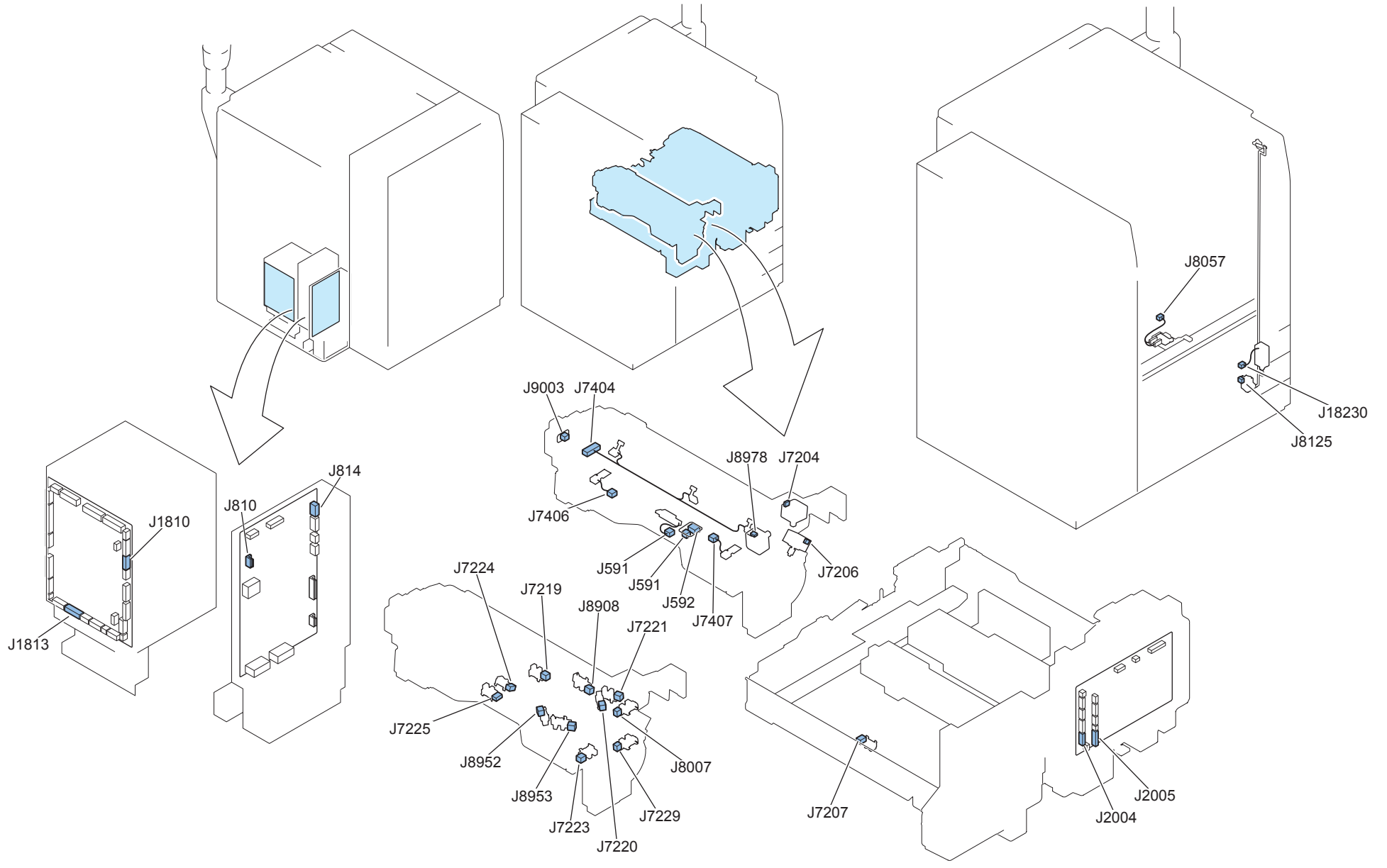
T-4-41



F-4-43

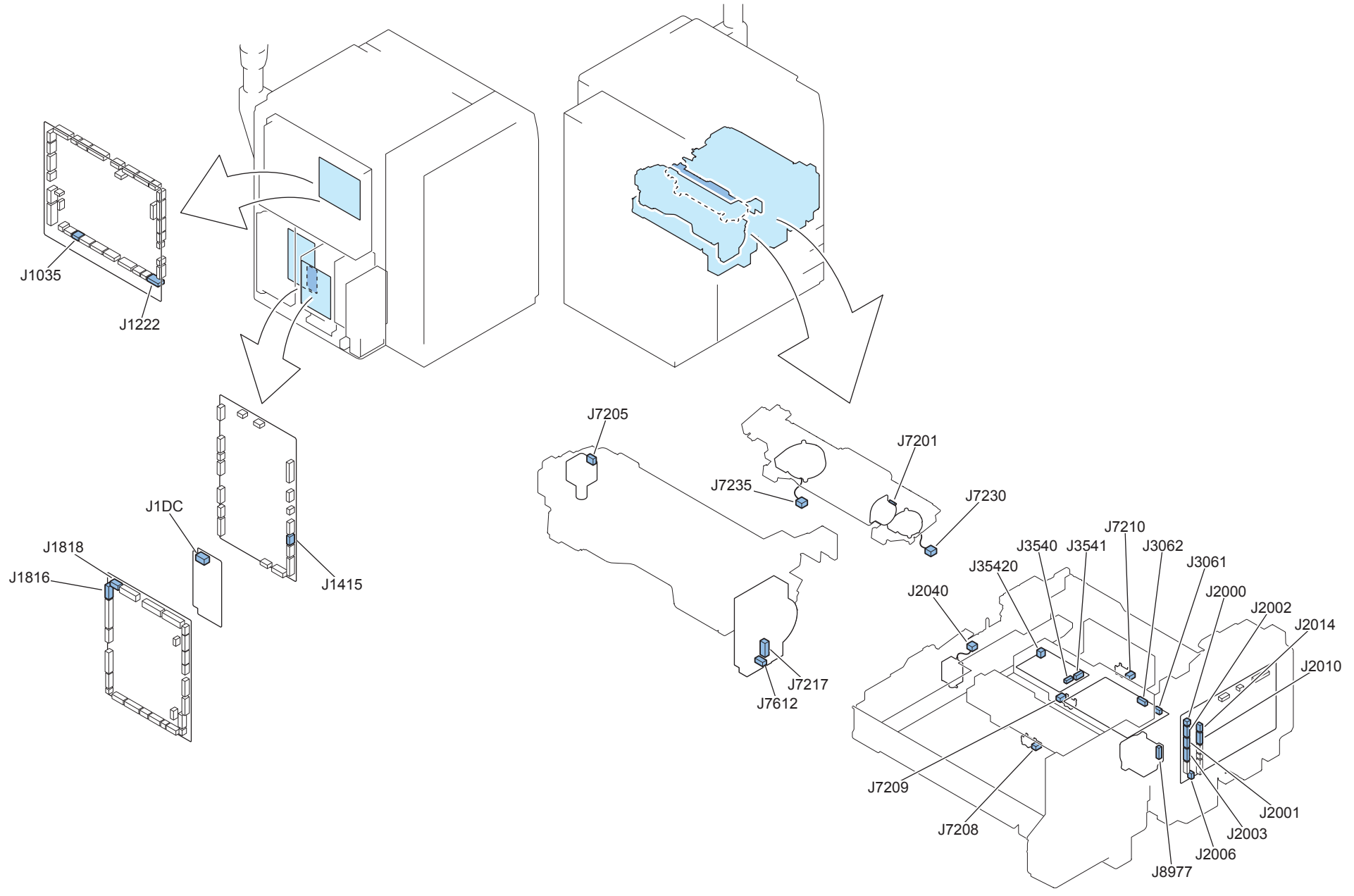
Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector				Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J814	UN10	AC Driver PCB					J2200	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	
J1809	UN7	Relay PCB					J2202	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	
J2202	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	J8018	J8058	J8032		J8032	THM6	Drum Thermistor	
J2202	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	J8018	J8058			J7519	THM5	Drum Thermopile	
J2202	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	J8018	J8065	J8011	J8050	J2706	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	
J2201	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	J8111				-	H1	Drum Heater (Bk)	
J2204	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	J8189	J8050			J8051	H2	ITB Heater (Y)/(M)	
J2204	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	J8189	J8050			J8052	H3	ITB Heater (C)/(Bk)	
J1240	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8010	J8050			J2700	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	
J1906	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8011	J8050			J2706	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	
J2646	UN9	DC Controller DIFF PCB	J8011	J8050			J2706	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	
J2707	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J8047				J7518	M3	ITB Drive Motor	
J2707	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J8047				J7318	UN16	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1	
J2707	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J8047				J7319	UN17	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2	
J2707	UN28	ITB Relay PCB					J2655	M68	Transfer Cleaning Motor	
J2707	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J8911				J8911	THM	ITB Heater 2	
J2701	UN28	ITB Relay PCB					J7113	PS4	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	
J2701	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J8045				J7416	PS3	Steering Drive HP Sensor	
J2701	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J7117				J7114	M5	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	
J2701	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J8044				J7414	M4	Steering Drive Motor	
J2705	UN28	ITB Relay PCB					J8916	PS128	ITB Displacement Sensor (Left)	
J2705	UN28	ITB Relay PCB					J7415	PS2	ITB Displacement Sensor (Right)	
J2704	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	J8046				J7528	PS5	ITB HP Sensor	

T-4-42



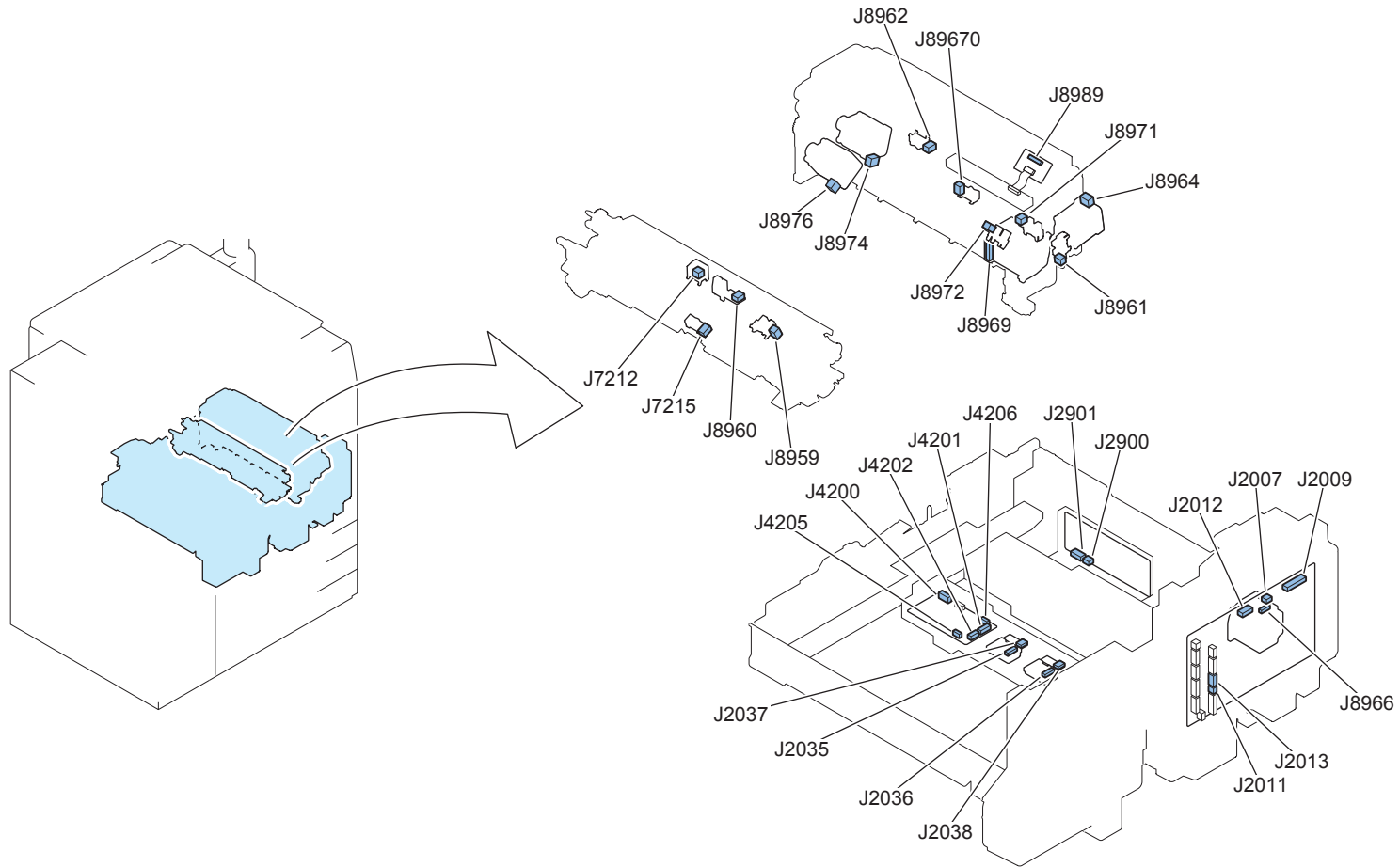
Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector				Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J810	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8118	J8187	J8001		-	TP1	Pressure Thermal Switch	
J810	UN10	AC Driver PCB	J8118	J8187	J8001		-	H5	Pressure Heater	
J1813	UN7	Relay PCB	J8122	J8001	J8025		-	TP2	Fixing Thermal Switch	
J1813	UN7	Relay PCB	J8122	J8001	J8025		J9003	UN13	Fixing Fuse PCB	
J1813	UN7	Relay PCB	J8165				J8125	SW11	Main Switch	
J1813	UN7	Relay PCB	J8165				J8057	SW7	Fixing Feed Unit Switch	
J1813	UN7	Relay PCB	J8024	J18230			J18230	SL9	Remote Shut down Solenoid	
J1810	UN7	Relay PCB	J8906	J8001	J8039		J592	UN27	Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB	
J591	UN27	Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB					J591	THM2	Pressure Main Thermistor	
J1810	UN7	Relay PCB	J8906	J8001	J7404		J7404	THM1-1	Fixing Main Thermistor	
J1810	UN7	Relay PCB	J8906	J8001	J7404		J7404	THM1-2	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1	
J1810	UN7	Relay PCB	J8906	J8001	J7404		J7404	THM1-3	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2	
J1810	UN7	Relay PCB	J8906	J8001	J8003	J7407	J7407	THM4	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)	
J1810	UN7	Relay PCB	J8906	J8001	J8003	J7406	J7406	THM3	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)	
J2004	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8950	J8951			J8953	PS76	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1	
J2004	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8950	J8951			J8952	PS77	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2	
J2004	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8950	J8033			J7219	PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor	
J2004	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8950				J7223	PS73	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	
J2004	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8950	J8008			J7224	PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor	
J2004	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8950	J8008			J7225	PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	
J2004	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8101				J7207	PS24	Duplex Sensor 1	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8947	J7204			J7204	M46	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8947	J8909			J8978	M55	Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8947				J8007	PS69	Fixing Belt HP Sensor	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8947				J8908	PS120	Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8948				J7220	PS71	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8948				J7221	PS72	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8949				J7229	PS78	Pressure Belt HP Sensor	
J2005	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8949	J7206			J7206	M49	Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor	

T-4-43



Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J2003	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB				J3062	UN48	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	
J2003	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB				J3540	UN49	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB	
-	UN48	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	J8042			-	UN66	Secondary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance	
J35420	UN49	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB	J8042			-	UN67	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage Contact Resistance	
J1415	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8023	J2019		J2002	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	
J1035	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8023	J2019		J2002	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	
J1222	UN2	DC Controller PCB	J8023	J2020		J2001	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	
J1816	UN7	Relay PCB	J8100	J8023	J8098	J2000	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	
J1816	UN7	Relay PCB	J8100	J8023	J8099	J7612	M48	Fixing Motor	
J1816	UN7	Relay PCB	J8100	J8023	J8099	J3541	UN49	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB	
J3541	UN49	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB				J3061	UN48	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	
J2006	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB				J7217	M48	Fixing Motor	
J1818	UN7	Relay PCB				J1DC	UN36	Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB	
J2014	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8037			J7201	M63	Pre-fixing Feed Motor	
J2014	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8037	J7230		J7230	FM15	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front)	
J2014	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8037	J7235		J7235	FM16	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear)	
J2010	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J7200			J8977	M32	Duplex Left Motor	
J2010	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J7205			J7205	M47	Fixing Pressure Release Motor	
J2010	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB				J7208	PS25	Duplex Sensor 2	
J2010	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J72090			J7209	PS26	Duplex Sensor 3	
J2010	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB				J7210	PS27	Duplex Sensor 4	
J2010	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J2040			J2040	SL12	Color Sensor Solenoid	

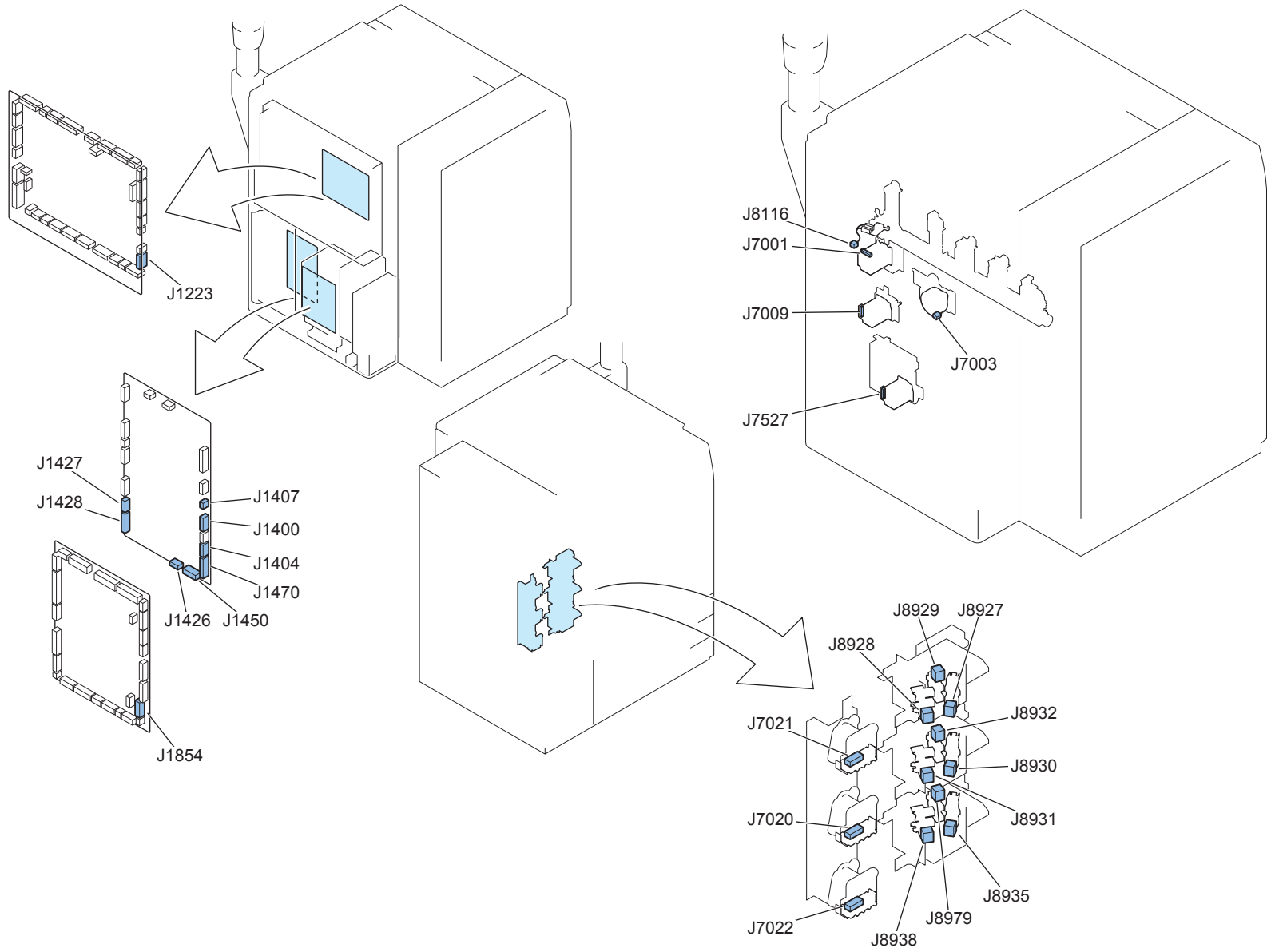
T-4-44



F-4-46

Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J2012	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8079			J8959	PS22	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	
J2012	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8079			J7215	PS23	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	
J2012	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8079	J8955		J8960	PS123	Post-registration Sensor	
J2012	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8079	J8955		J7212	PS29	Transparency Sensor	
J2007	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB				J8966	M33	Duplex Right Motor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J7211			J8962	PS28	Registration Sensor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB				J8961	PS124	Registration Shift HP Sensor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8963			J8964	M62	Registration Shift Motor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8967			J89670	PS125	Duplex Merging Sensor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8968			J8969	M34	Registration Motor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8987			J8971	PS122	Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J89720			J8972	PS121	Registration Disengagement HP Sensor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8973			J8974	M61	Pre-registration Disengagement Motor	
J2009	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8975			J8976	M60	Registration Disengagement Motor	
J2011	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB				J2900	UN111	CIS Driver PCB	
J2901	UN111	CIS Driver PCB	J8012			J8989	UN110	CIS Relay PCB	
-	UN110	CIS Relay PCB				-	CIS1	Contact Image Sensor Unit	
J2013	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB				J4200	UN121	Color Sensor Driver PCB	Option
J4201	UN121	Color Sensor Driver PCB				J2035	-	Color Sensor 1	Option
J4202	UN121	Color Sensor Driver PCB				J2036	-	Color Sensor 2	Option
J4206	UN121	Color Sensor Driver PCB				J2037	-	Rom PCB A	Option
J4205	UN121	Color Sensor Driver PCB				J2038	-	Rom PCB B	Option

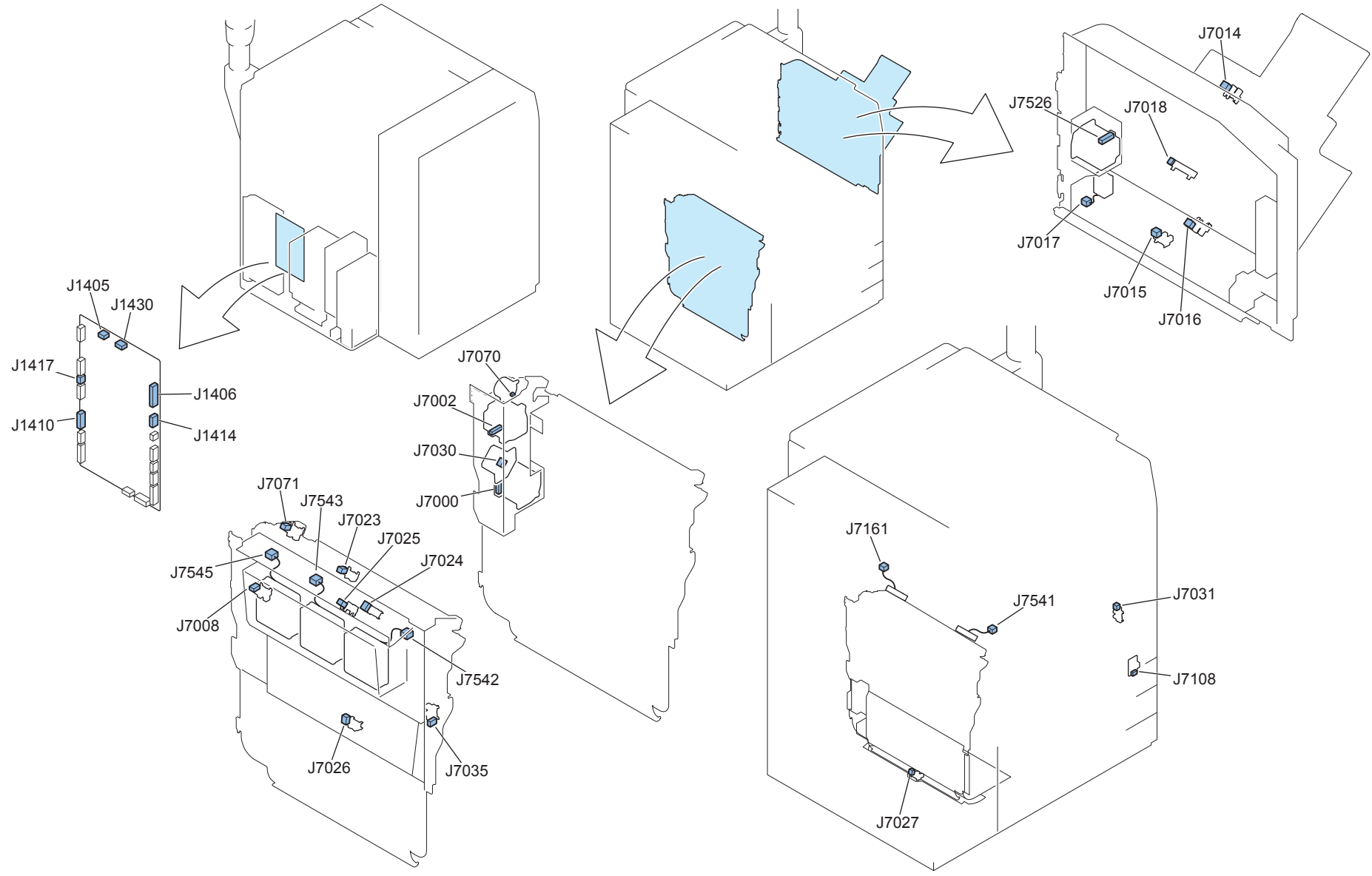
T-4-45



F-4-47

Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J1854	UN7	Relay PCB				J1450	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	
J1223	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J1400	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	
J1404	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8055			J7021	SW21	Cassette 1 Size Switch	
J1404	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8055			J7020	SW15	Cassette 2 Size Switch	
J1404	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8055			J7022	SW17	Cassette 3 Size Switch	
J1407	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB				J7003	M31	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8984			J8927	PS141	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 3	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8984			J8928	PS140	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 2	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8984			J8929	PS139	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 1	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8985			J8930	PS144	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 3	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8985			J8931	PS143	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 2	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8985			J8932	PS142	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 1	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8986			J8935	PS147	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 3	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8986			J8938	PS146	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 2	
J1470	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8986			J8979	PS145	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 1	
J1426	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8116			J8116	SW10	Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch	
J1426	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J7009			J7009	M39	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Motor	
J1426	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J7527			J7527	M67	Cassette 2/3 Vertical Path Motor	
J1427	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J7001			J7001	M36	Pre-registration Motor	
J1428	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J14280			J2676	M66	Pickup Buffer Motor	Option
J1428	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J14280			J2670	PS132	Pickup Buffer Sensor	Option

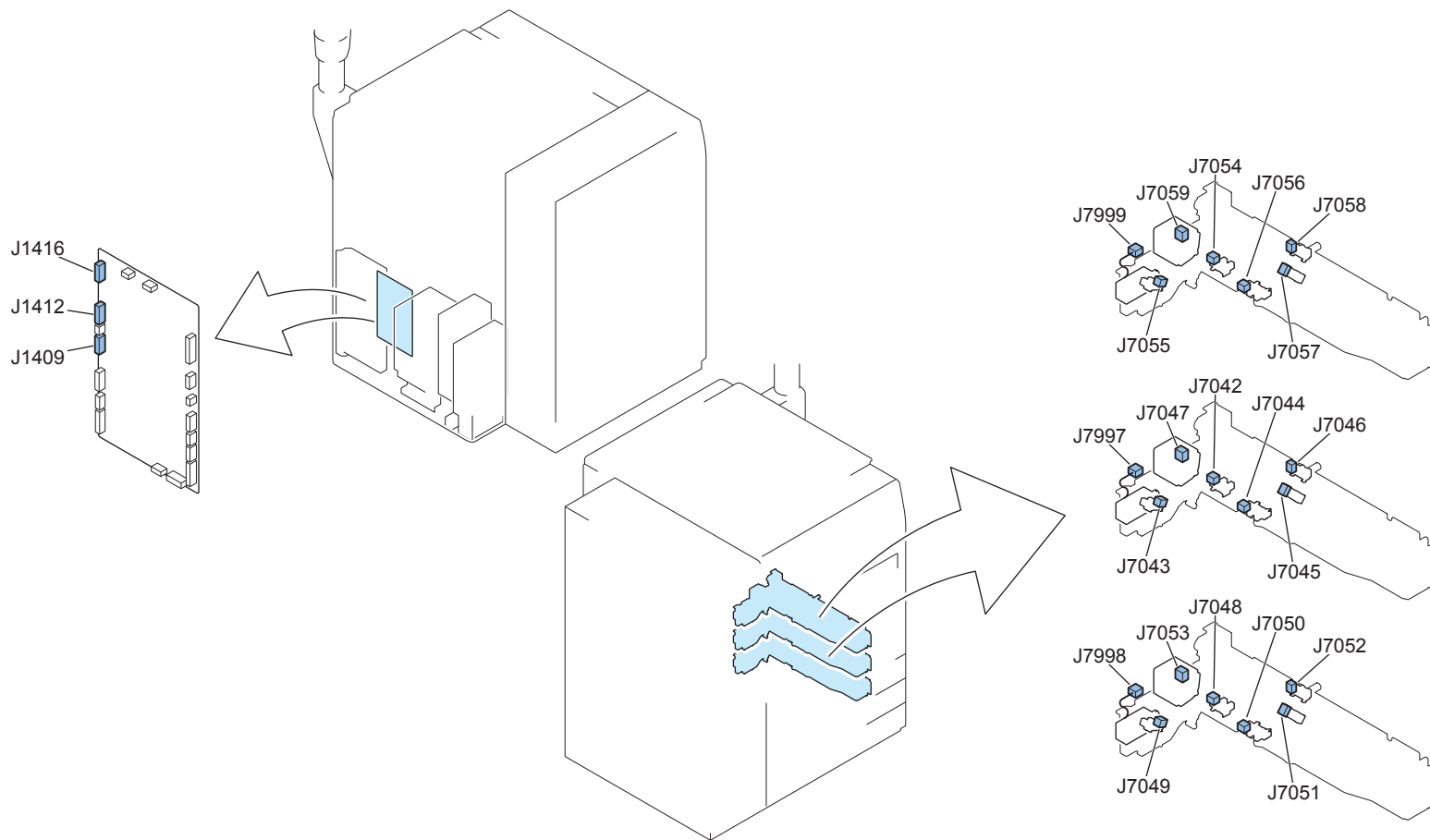
T-4-46



F-4-48

Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060			J7024	PS32	Pre-reverse Sensor	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J8150	J8068	J7027	PS35	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060			J7026	PS34	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J7028		J7035	PS36	Reverse Door Open/Close Sensor	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J8114	J7161	J7161	FM45	Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 1	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J8114	J7541	J7541	FM46	Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 2	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J8114	J8113	J7023	PS31	Outer Delivery Sensor	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J7000		J7000	M38	Reverse Motor	
J1406	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J7002		J7002	M37	Delivery Motor	
J1430	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8062			J7071	PS148	Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor	
J1430	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8062			J7070	M69	Delivery Flapper Switch Motor	
J1405	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8062			J7008	PS101	Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor	
J1405	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8062			J7030	M64	Reverse Disengagement Motor	
J1410	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059	J8111		J7015	PS37	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	Option
J1410	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059	J8111	J7017	J7017	SL4	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid	Option
J1410	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059	J8110		J7016	PS38	Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor	Option
J1410	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059	J8110		J7018	UN26	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB	Option
J1410	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059	J8110		J7014	PS136	Multi-purpose Tray Size Sensor	Option
J1410	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059	J8115		J7526	M65	Multi-purpose Tray Motor	Option
J1414	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8104	J8910	J7542	J7542	FM49	Reverse Exhaust Fan 1	
J1414	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8104	J8910	J7543	J7543	FM50	Reverse Exhaust Fan 2	
J1414	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8104	J8910	J7545	J7545	FM51	Reverse Exhaust Fan 3	
J1414	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8104			J7025	PS33	Post-reverse Sensor	
J1417	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8061			J7108	ENV1	Environment Sensor	
J1417	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8061			J7031	PS39	Right Cover Open/Close Sensor	

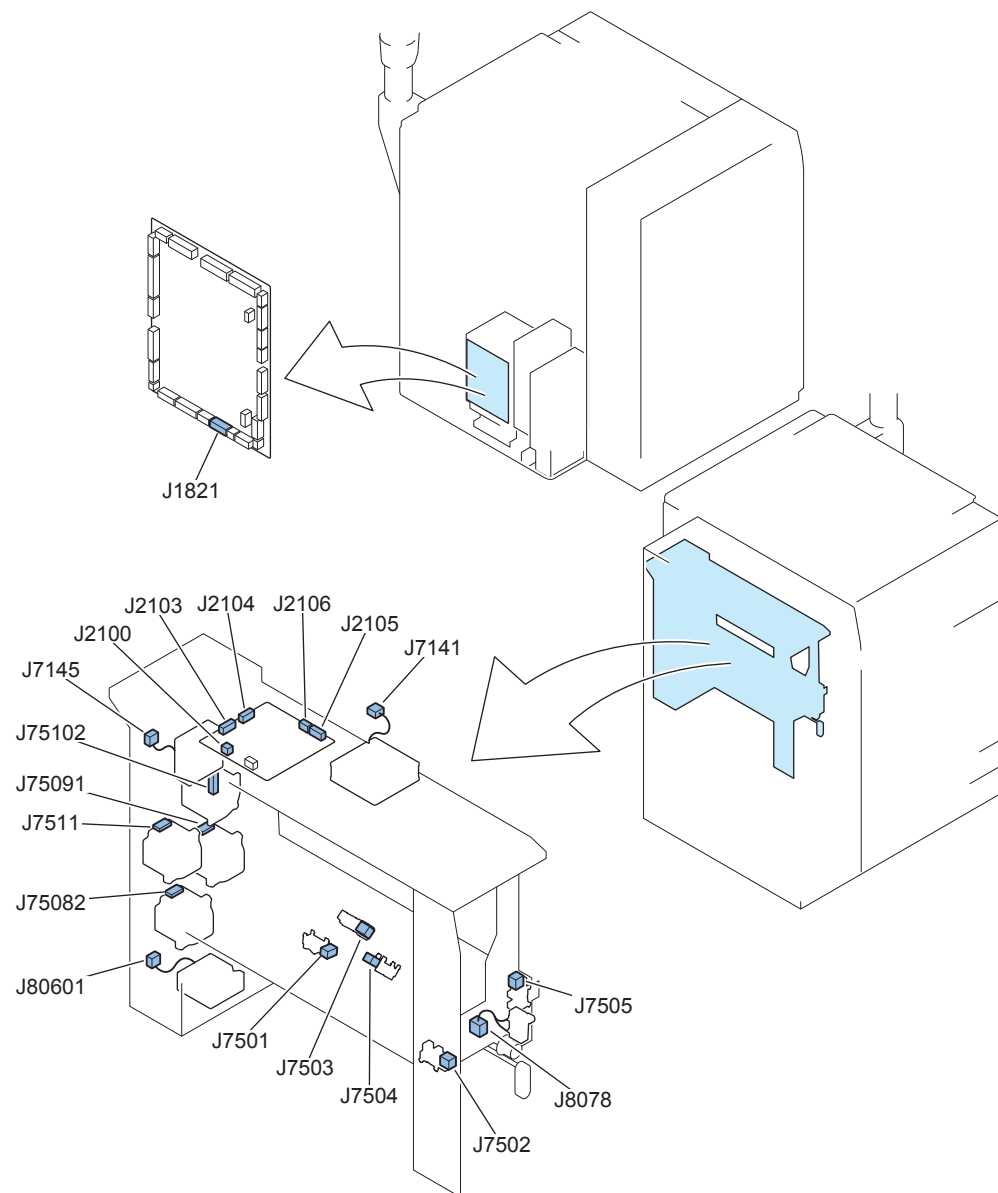
T-4-47



F-4-49

Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J1409	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633	J7060		J7059	M43	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor	
J1409	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633			J7054	PS49	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	
J1409	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633			J7055	PS41	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor	
J1409	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633			J7056	PS51	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	
J1409	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633			J7057	PS42	Cassette 1 Paper Height Sensor	
J1409	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633			J7058	PS53	Vertical Path Sensor 1	
J1409	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633	J7999		J7999	SL13	Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid	
J1412	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635	J7530		J7047	M44	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor	
J1412	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635			J7042	PS59	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	
J1412	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635			J7043	PS45	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor	
J1412	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635			J7044	PS61	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor	
J1412	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635			J7045	PS46	Cassette 2 Paper Height Sensor	
J1412	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635			J7046	PS63	Vertical Path Sensor 2	
J1412	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635	J7997		J7997	SL14	Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid	
J1416	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636	J7526		J7053	M45	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor	
J1416	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636			J7048	PS64	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	
J1416	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636			J7049	PS47	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor	
J1416	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636			J7050	PS66	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	
J1416	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636			J7051	PS67	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor	
J1416	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636			J7052	PS68	Vertical Path Sensor 3	
J1416	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636	J7998		J7998	SL15	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid	

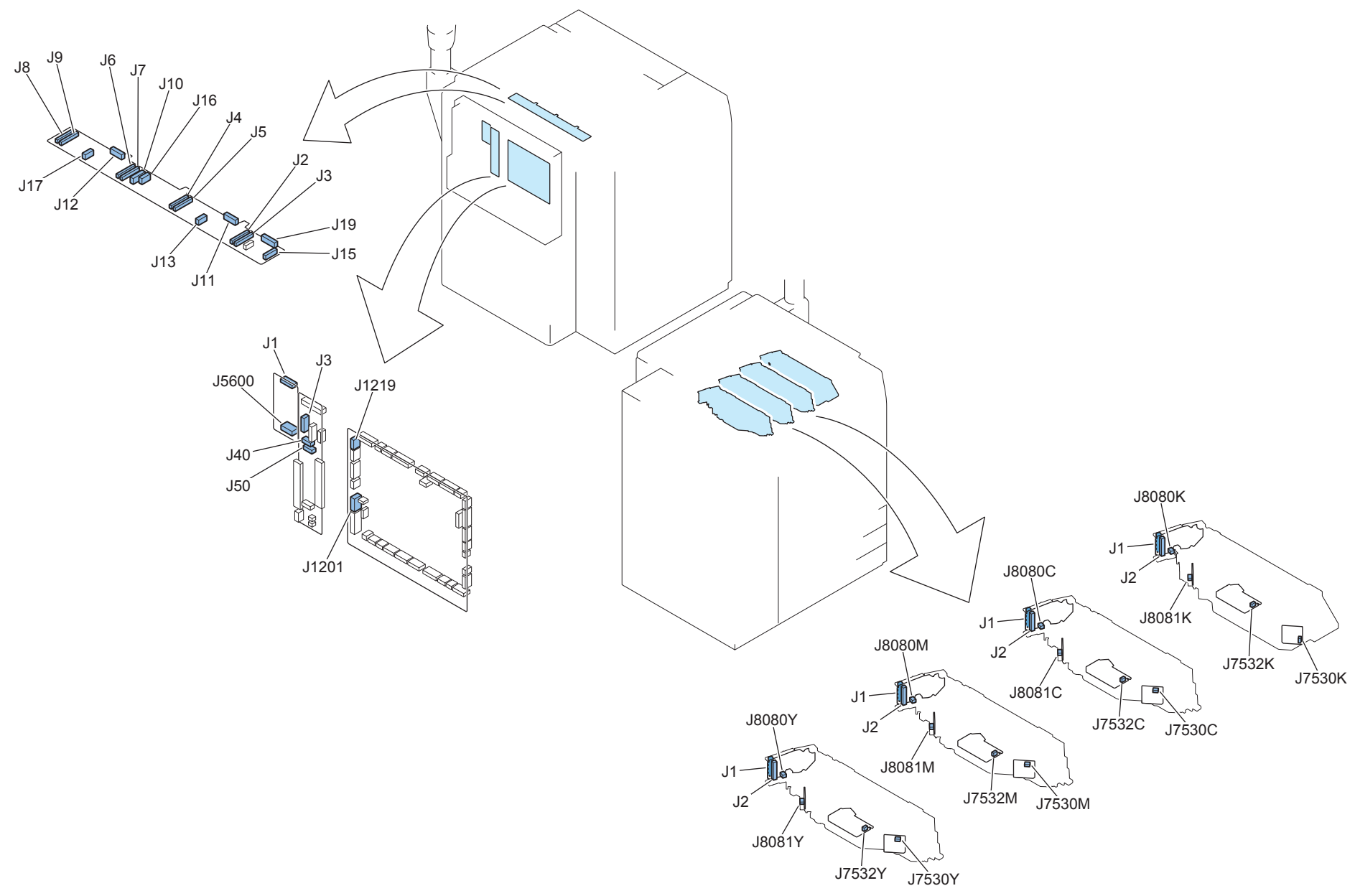
T-4-48



F-4-50

Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J1821	UN7	Relay PCB	J8229			J7514	-	Finisher / Saddle Finisher	Option
J1821	UN7	Relay PCB	J8229	J8232		J2100	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	
J1821	UN7	Relay PCB	J8229	J2101		J8078	SW4	Front Left Cover Switch	
J2105	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	J8222			J7501	PS86	Decurler Sensor 2	
J2105	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	J8222			J7503	PS89	Decurler HP Sensor 2	
J2105	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB				J7502	PS88	Decurler HP Sensor 1	
J2105	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB				J7504	PS85	Decurler Sensor 1	
J2105	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB				J7505	PS87	Front Left Cover Open/Close Sensor	
J2106	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	J7141			J7141	FM30	Decurler Suction Fan	
J2106	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	J7145			J7145	FM31	Decurler Side Exhaust Fan	
J2106	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB	J80601			J80601	FM32	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan	
J2103	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB				J75091	M51	Decurler Feeding Motor 1	
J2103	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB				J75082	M50	Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 1	
J2104	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB				J75102	M53	Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 2	
J2104	UN11	Buffer Driver PCB				J7511	M52	Decurler Feeding Motor 2	

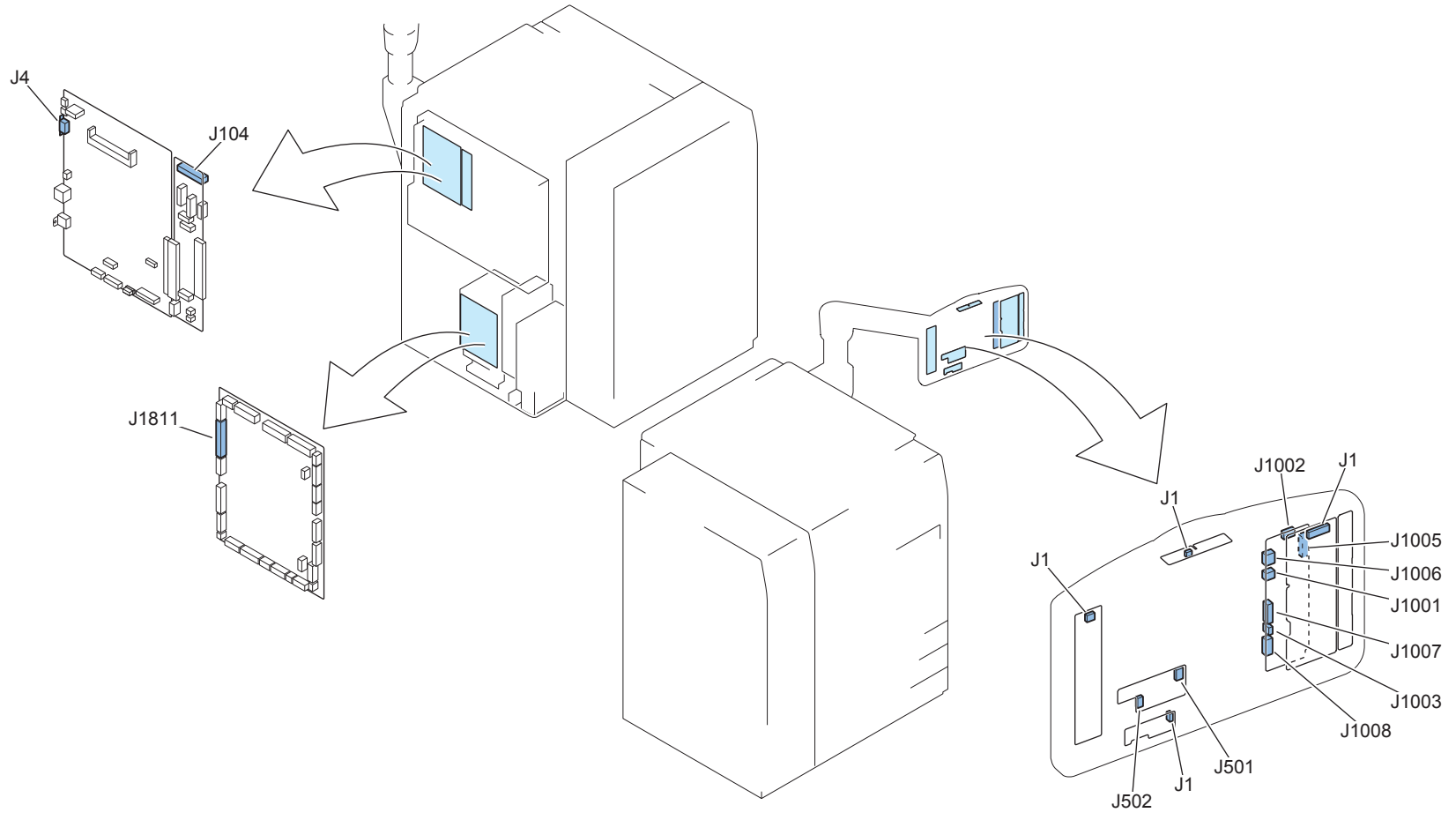
T-4-49



F-4-51

Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J1201	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J5600	UN109	Laser Power Supply Relay PCB	
J1	UN109	Laser Power Supply Relay PCB				J15	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	
J1219	UN2	DC Controller PCB				J16	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	
J10	UN100	Laser Interface PCB				J3	UN83	Riser PCB	
J13	UN100	Laser Interface PCB				J40	UN83	Riser PCB	
J17	UN100	Laser Interface PCB				J50	UN83	Riser PCB	
J19	UN100	Laser Interface PCB							Not use
J4	UN100	Laser Interface PCB				J1	UN103	Laser Driver PCB (M)	
J5	UN100	Laser Interface PCB				J2	UN103	Laser Driver PCB (M)	
J8080M	UN103	Laser Driver PCB (M)				J8081M	UN131	APC PCB (M)	
J11	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8070			J7530M	UN104	BD PCB (M)	
J11	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8070			J7532M	M81	Laser Scanner Motor (M)	
J11	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8076			J7530Y	UN102	BD PCB (Y)	
J11	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8076			J7532Y	M80	Laser Scanner Motor (Y)	
J2	UN100	Laser Interface PCB				J1	UN101	Laser Driver PCB (Y)	
J3	UN100	Laser Interface PCB				J2	UN101	Laser Driver PCB (Y)	
J8080Y	UN101	Laser Driver PCB (Y)				J8081Y	UN130	APC PCB (Y)	
J8	UN100	Laser Interface PCB				J1	UN107	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	
J9	UN100	Laser Interface PCB				J2	UN107	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	
J8080K	UN107	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)				J8081K	UN133	APC PCB (Bk)	
J12	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8064			J7530K	UN108	BD PCB (Bk)	
J12	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8064			J7532K	M83	Laser Scanner Motor (Bk)	
J12	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8066			J7530C	UN106	BD PCB (C)	
J12	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	J8066			J7532C	M82	Laser Scanner Motor (C)	
J6	UN100	Laser Interface PCB				J1	UN105	Laser Driver PCB (C)	
J7	UN100	Laser Interface PCB				J2	UN105	Laser Driver PCB (C)	
J8080C	UN105	Laser Driver PCB (C)				J8081C	UN132	APC PCB (C)	

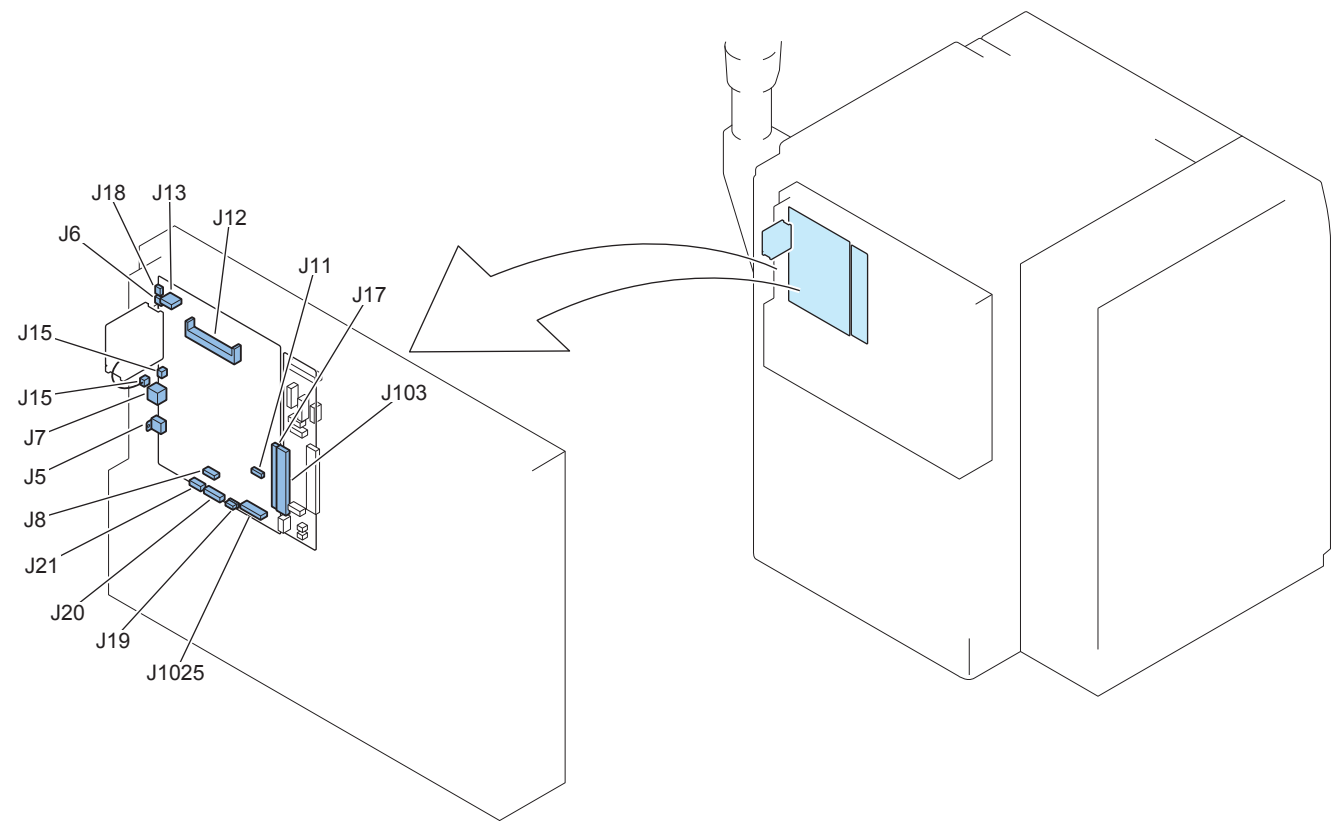
T-4-50



F-4-52

Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J1811	UN7	Relay PCB				J104	UN83	Riser PCB	
J1811	UN7	Relay PCB	J8121			J9001	-	USB Device Port	Option
J1811	UN7	Relay PCB	J8121	J8103		J1001	UN70	CPU PCB	
J1002	UN70	CPU PCB				J1	UN72	Sub Key PCB	
J1002	UN70	CPU PCB				J1	UN201	TALLY PCB	
J1003	UN70	CPU PCB				-	-	Touch Pannel	
J1005	UN70	CPU PCB				J1	UN71	Ten Key PCB	
J1006	UN70	CPU PCB				J4	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1	
J1008	UN70	CPU PCB				J1	UN73	Volume PCB	
J1008	UN70	CPU PCB				J501	UN207	LED Driver PCB	
J502	UN207	LED Driver PCB				-	-	LCD MODULE	
J1007	UN70	CPU PCB				-	-	LCD MODULE	

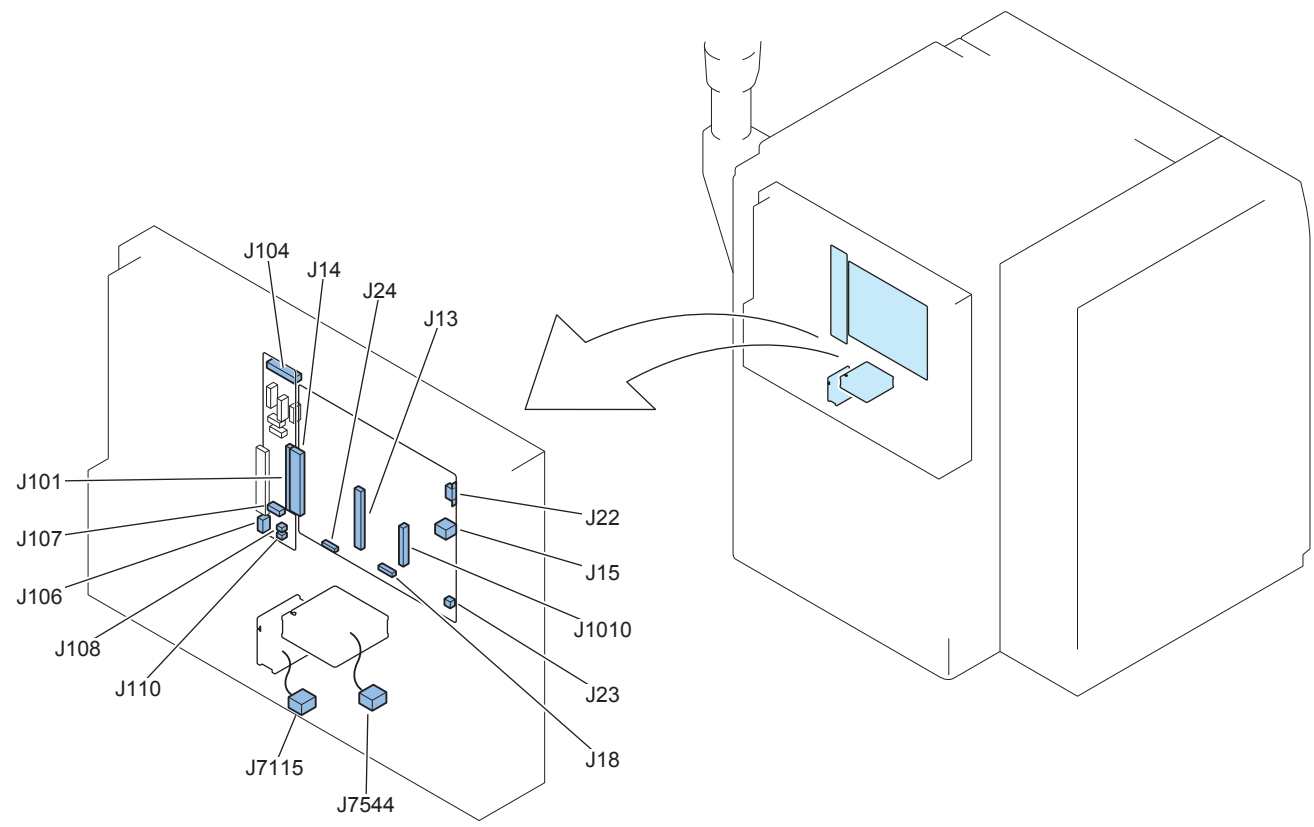
T-4-51



F-4-53

Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector				Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J5	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1							USB(H)	
J6	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1				-	-	Device Port Hub	Option	
-	-	DEVICE PORT HUB				-	-	Multimedia Reader/Writer	Option	
J7	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1							ETHERNET	
J8	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1				-	-	TPM PCB		
J11	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1				-	-	FLASH PCB		
J12	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1				-	-	SO-BIMM-512		
J13	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1				-	-	Voice Guidance Kit	Option	
J13	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1				-	-	DIP SW A	Option	
J15	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1				J15	FM19	Controller Cooling Fan 1		
J17	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1				J103	UN83	Riser PCB		
J18	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1							Not use	
J19	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1							Not use	
J20	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1				-	-	Copy Card Reader	Option	
J20	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1				-	-	Coin Manager		
J21	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1							Not use	
J1025	UN81	Main Controller PCB 1							Not use	

T-4-52



F-4-54

Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			Jack No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J13	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2				-	-	SO-BIMM-1G	
J15	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2							USB(D)
J18	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2				-	-	Counter PCB	
J22	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2				-	-	Duplex Color Image Reader Unit	Option
J23	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2							Not use
J24	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2							Not use
J1010B	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2				-	-	GU-SHORT	
J1010B	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2				-	-	EFI Controller	Option
J101	UN83	Riser PCB				J14	UN82	Main Controller PCB 2	
J104	UN83	Riser PCB							Not use
J106	UN83	Riser PCB				-	-	HDD	
J106	UN83	Riser PCB				-	-	Removable HDD Kit	Option
J106	UN83	Riser PCB				-	-	HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	Option
J107	UN83	Riser PCB				-	-	HDD	
J107	UN83	Riser PCB				-	-	Removable HDD Kit	Option
J107	UN83	Riser PCB				-	-	HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	Option
J108	UN83	Riser PCB				J7544	FM20	Controller Cooling Fan 2	
J110	UN83	Riser PCB				J7115	FM21	HDD Cooling Fan	
J110	UN83	Riser PCB				J3F	-	FANKY BOARD	Option
J1F	-	FANKY BOARD	J71150			J71150	FM21	HDD Cooling Fan	Option
J2F	-	FANKY BOARD	J7066			J7066	FM25	Sirocco Fan	Option

T-4-53

Main Controller System

Removing the Upright Control Panel Unit



F-4-55

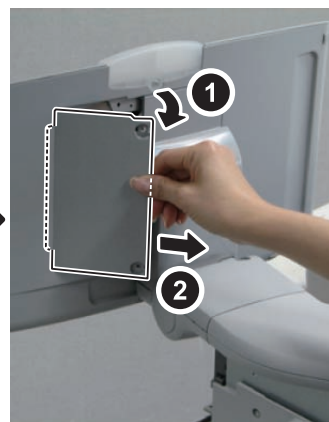
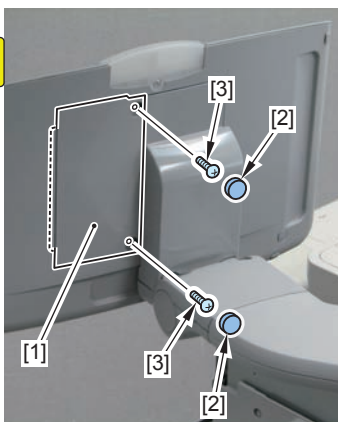
Procedure

1) Remove the Control Panel Rear Cover 2 [1].

- 2 Rubber Caps [2]
- 2 Screws [3]



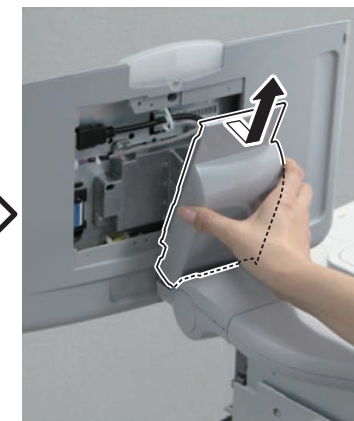
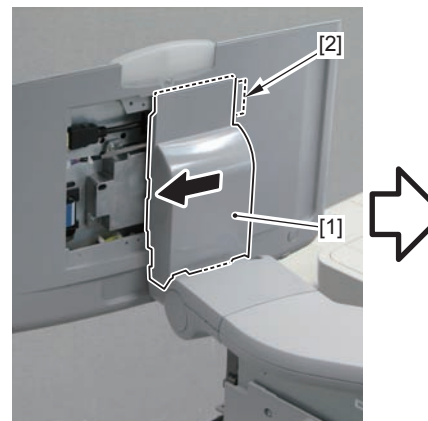
2x



F-4-56

2) Remove the Control Panel Rear Cover 3 [1].

- 1 Hook [2]



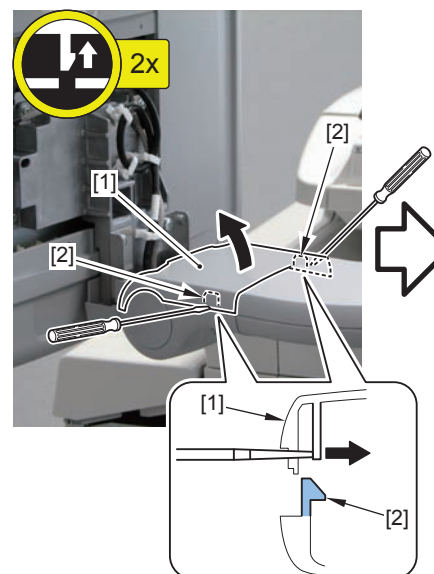
F-4-57

3) Remove the Hinge Upper Cover [1].

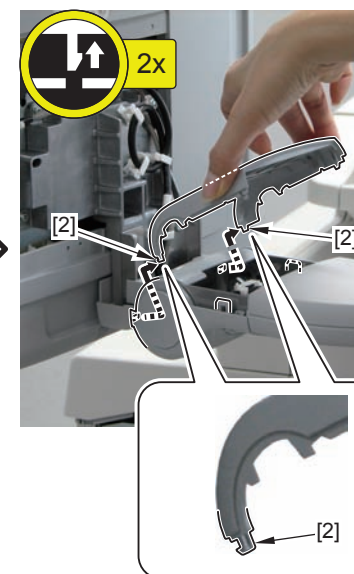
- 4 Claws [2]



2x



2x



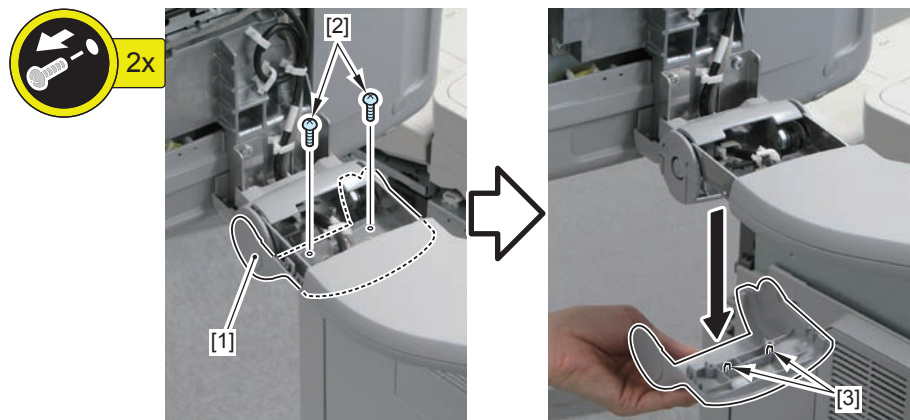
F-4-58

NOTE: How to install the Hinge Upper Cover

The Hinge Upper Cover [1] cannot be installed if the Upright Control Panel Unit is not in an upright position. Therefore, if angle of the hinge has been changed, be sure to put the unit back in the upright position.

4) Remove the Hinge Lower Cover [1].

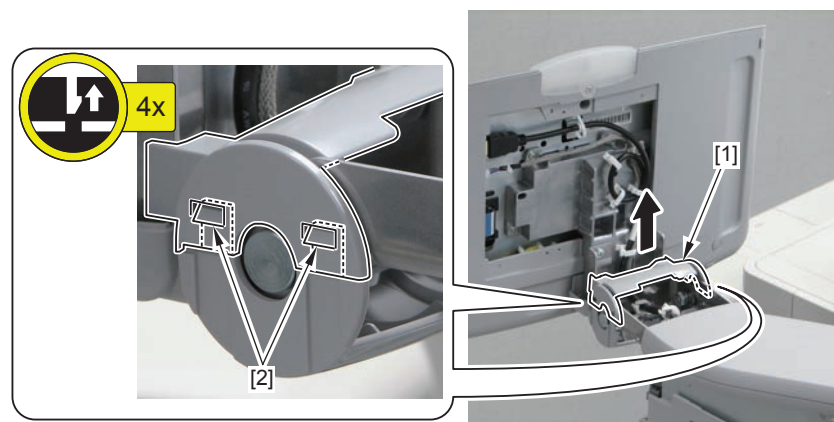
- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



F-4-59

5) Remove the Hinge Inner Cover [1].

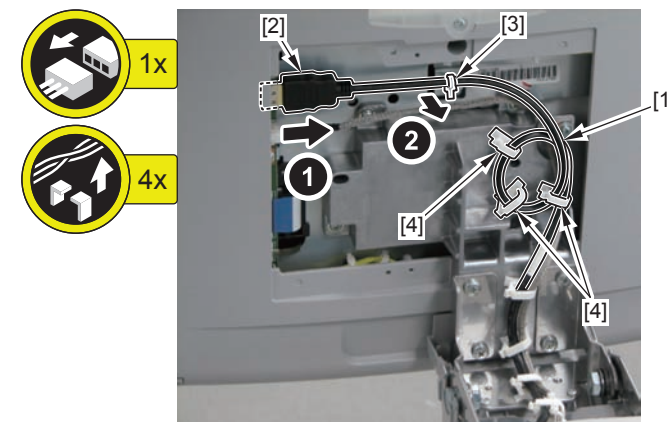
- 4 Claws [2]



F-4-60

6) Disconnect the Control Panel Cable [1].

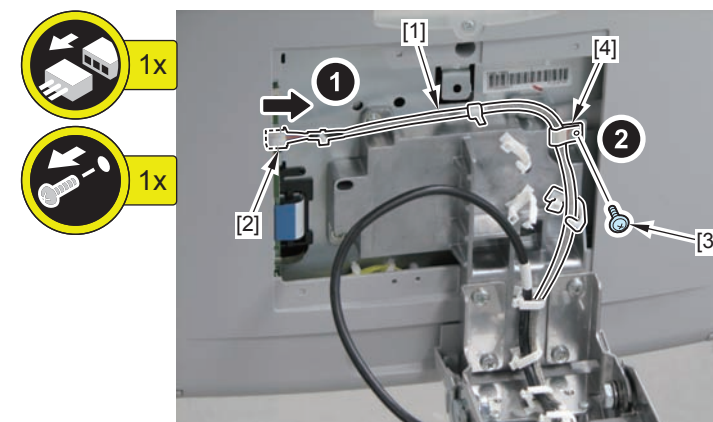
- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Reuse Band [3]
- 3 Wire Saddles [4]



F-4-61

7) Disconnect the Power Supply Cable [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Screw [3]
- 1 Cable Clamp [4]



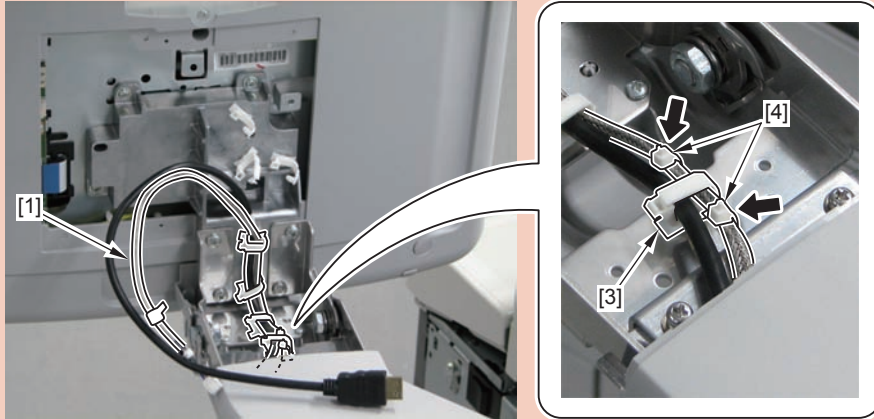
F-4-62

8) Disconnect the Power Supply Cable [1] and the Control Panel Cable [2].

- 4 Wire Saddles [3]

CAUTION:

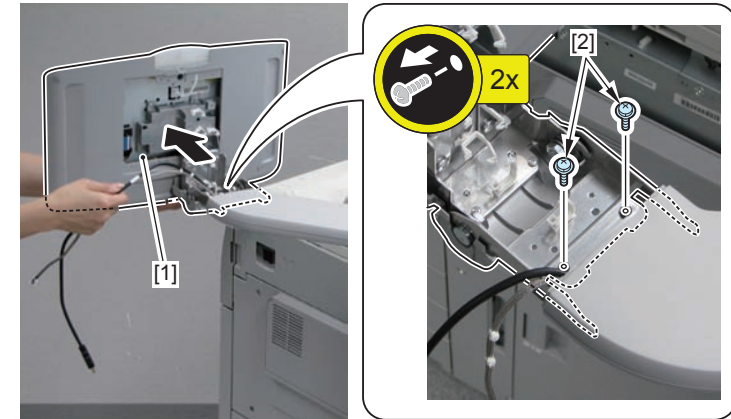
At installation, be sure to secure the part of the Power Supply Cable [1] between the 2 tie-wraps [4] with the Wire Saddle [3].



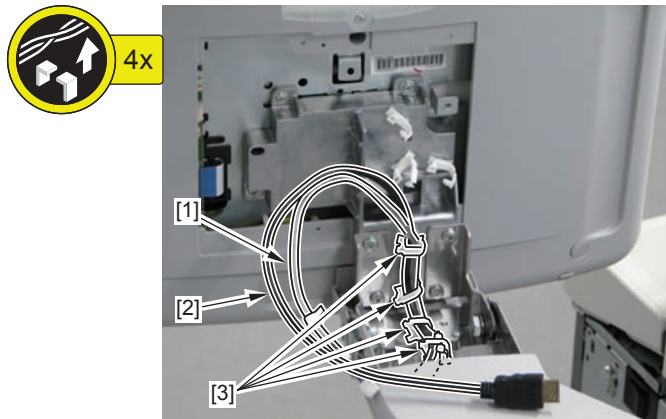
F-4-63

9) Remove the Upright Control Panel Unit [1].

- 2 Screws [2]



F-4-65



F-4-64

Removing the Upright Control Panel Arm Unit



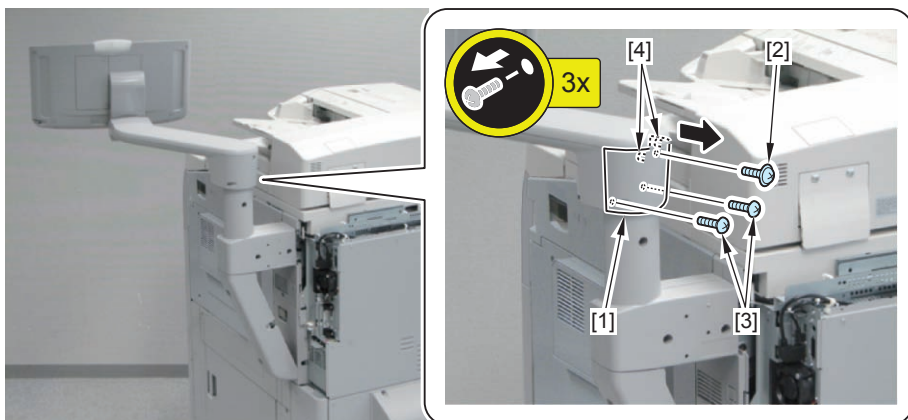
F-4-66

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)
- 2) Removing the Box Right Cover. (Refer to page 4-456)
- 3) Removing the Box Upper Cover. (Refer to page 4-458)

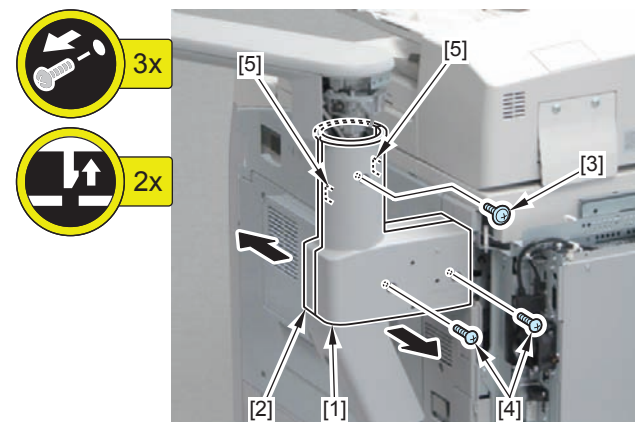
Procedure

- 1) Remove the Arm Rear Cover [1].
 - 1 Screw (TP) [2]
 - 2 Screws (Tapping) [3]
 - 2 Bosses [4]



F-4-67

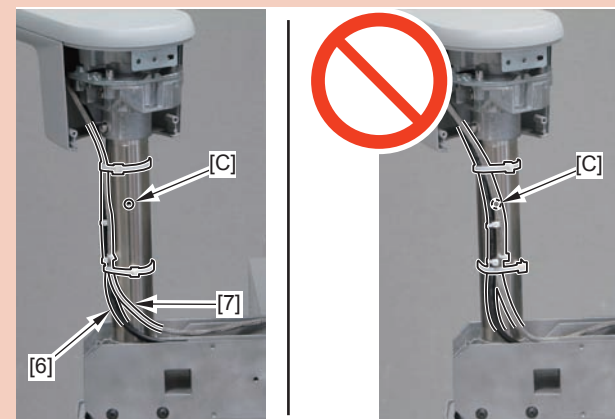
- 2) Remove the Base Rear Cover [1] and the Base Front Cover [2].
 - 1 Screw (TP) [3]
 - 2 Screws (Tapping) [4]
 - 2 Claws [5]



F-4-68

CAUTION:

Be sure that the Control Panel Cable [6] and the Power Supply Cable [7] do not cover the screw hole [C] at installation.



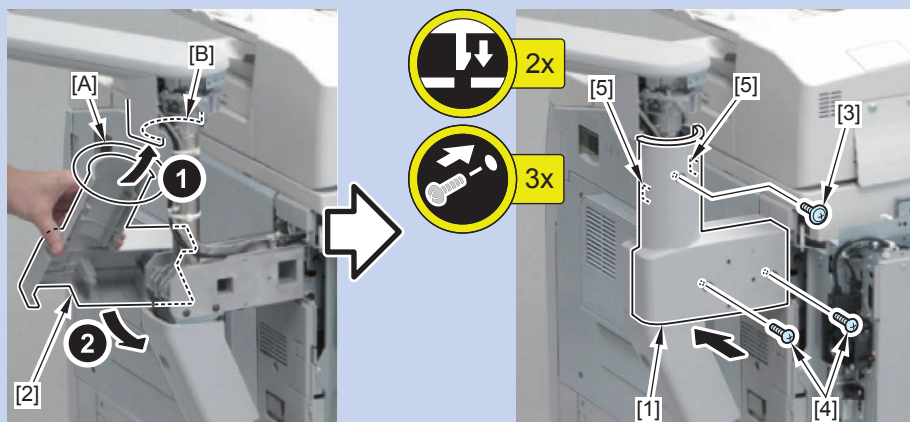
F-4-69

NOTE: How to install the Base Rear Cover [1] and the Base Front Cover [2]

1) Put the [A] part of the Base Front Cover [2] in the [B] part which is inside the Arm Lower Cover.

2) Install the Base Rear Cover [1].

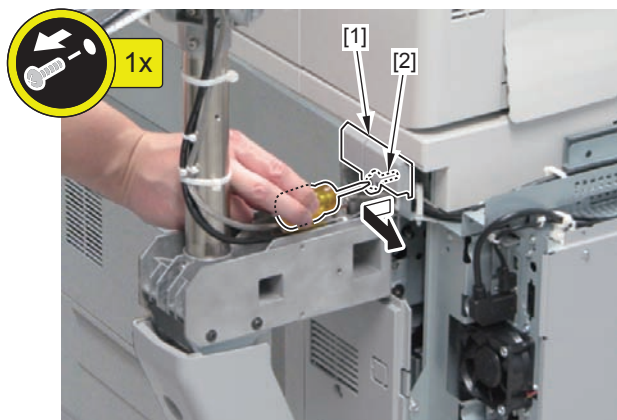
- 2 Claws [5]
- 1 Screw (TP) [3]
- 2 Screws (Tapping) [4]



F-4-70

3) Remove the Right Upper Rear Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



F-4-71

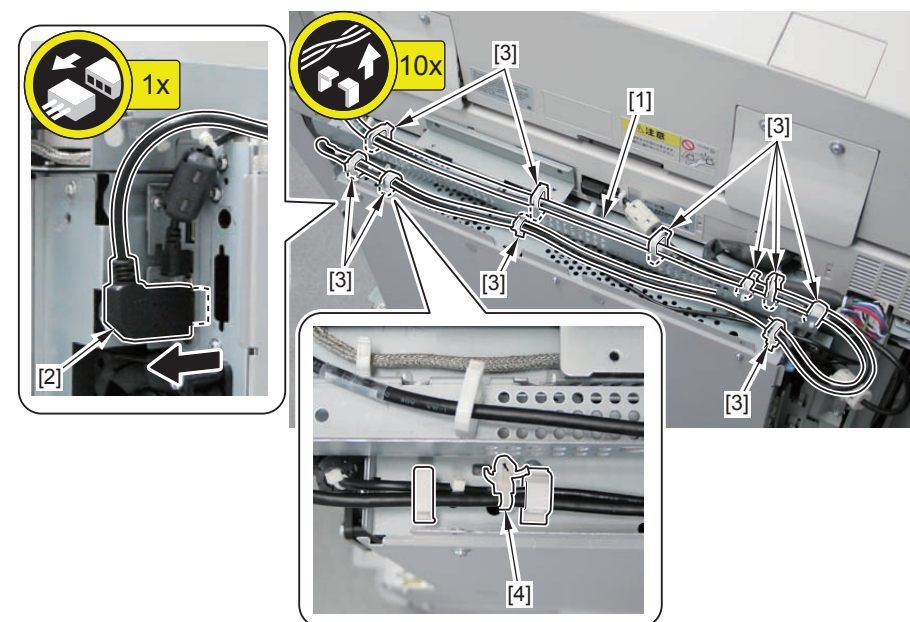
4) Disconnect the Control Panel Cable [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 10 Wire Saddles [3]

CAUTION:

At installation, do not secure the Reuse Band [4] in place.

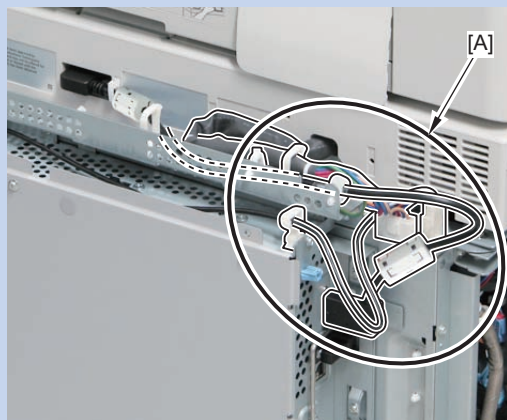
At installation, be sure to secure the Control Panel Cable [1] so that the Reuse Band [4] is located as shown in the figure.



F-4-72

NOTE: How to route the Control Panel Cable

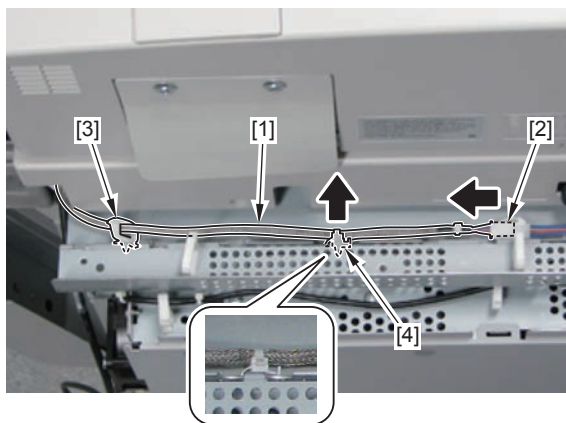
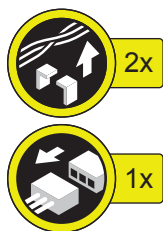
Be sure to allow extra slack of the cable at the [A] part for opening and closing the Controller Box.



F-4-73

5) Disconnect the Power Supply Cable [1] of the Upright Arm.

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 1 Reuse Band [4]



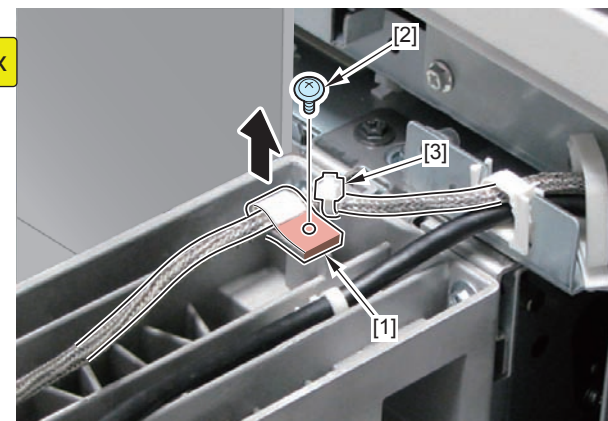
F-4-74

6) Disconnect the Power Supply Cable [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Cable Clamp [3]

CAUTION:

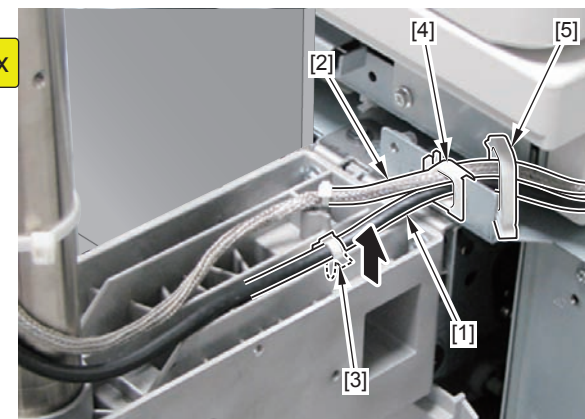
When securing the cables with the Cable Clamp [3] at installation, be sure to secure them with the Power Supply Cable [1] on the host machine side.



F-4-75

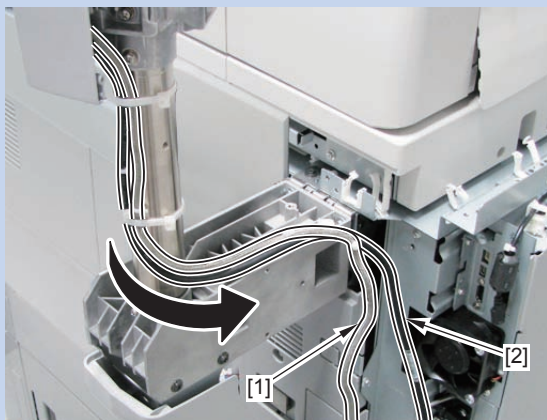
7) Disconnect the Control Panel Cable [1] and the Power Supply Cable [2].

- 1 Reuse Band [3]
- 1 Edge Saddle [4]
- 1 Wire Saddle [5]



F-4-76

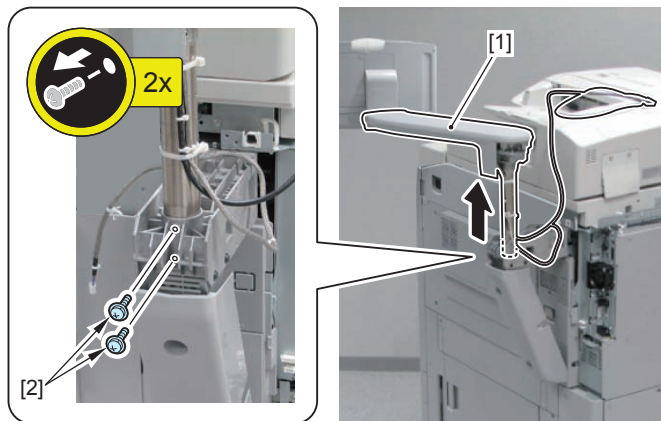
NOTE: How to route the Control Panel Cable and the Power Supply Cable
Be sure to route the Control Panel Cable [1] and the Power Supply Cable [2] from the rear side of the host machine.



F-4-77

8) Remove the Upright Control Panel Arm Unit [1].

- 2 Screws [2]



F-4-78

Removing the HDD



F-4-79

Actions before Replacement(see Chapter 5, "HDD.")

Backup the Settings/Registration data.

- 1) Select the following so that the service mode setting values can be exported on remote UI.
Service mode (Lv1) > Option > USER > SMD-EXPT > [1]
- 2) Execute the collective export on remote UI.
 - 2-1) Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All > Export
 - 2-2) Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually
 - 2-3) Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up

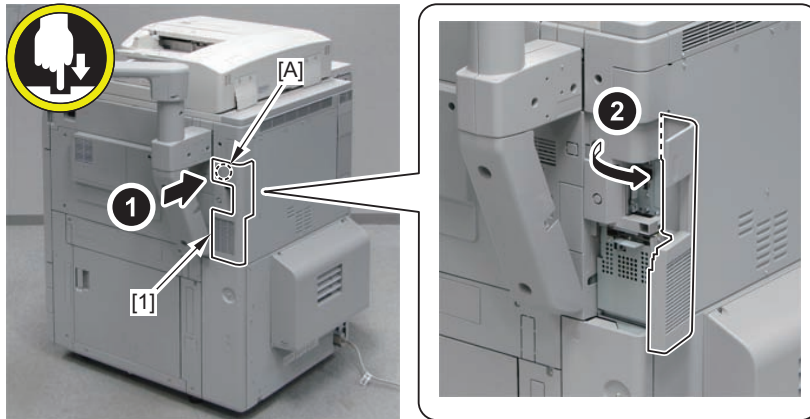
CAUTION:

Collective export cannot be executed in the following cases.

- Job is being executed, or job is being waited for (various functions set by transmission, forwarding, fax reception, I-FAX reception, report print and timer)
- Individual import/export is being executed
- The address book is being remotely referenced by another imageRUNNER ADVANCE
- Device information is being distributed
- An error has occurred
- Box is being backed up

Procedure

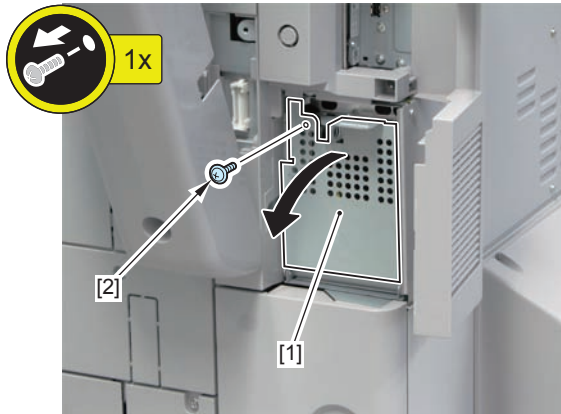
1) Push the [A] part to open the HDD Cover [1].



F-4-80

2) Open the HDD Cap.[1].

- 1 Screw [2]

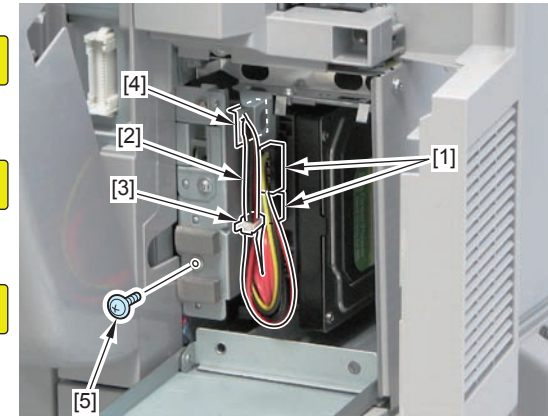


F-4-81

3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1] of the HDD, and free the 2 harnesses [2].

- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 1 Edge Saddle [4]

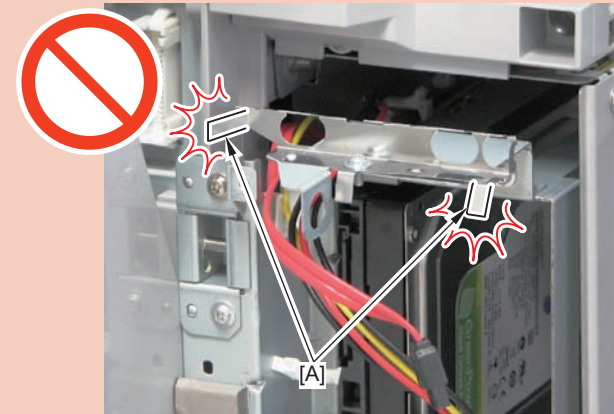
4) Remove the screw [5].



F-4-82

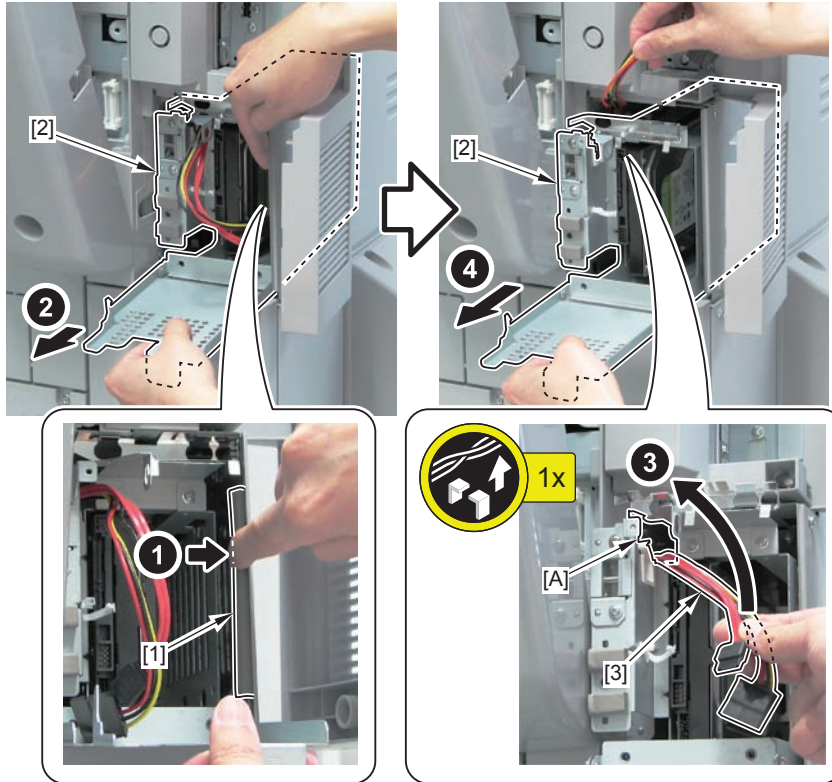
CAUTION:

Be sure not to deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



F-4-83

- 5) Pull out the HDD Unit [2] while avoiding contact with the gasket [1].
 6) Free the harness [3] from the [A] part, and remove the HDD Unit [2].

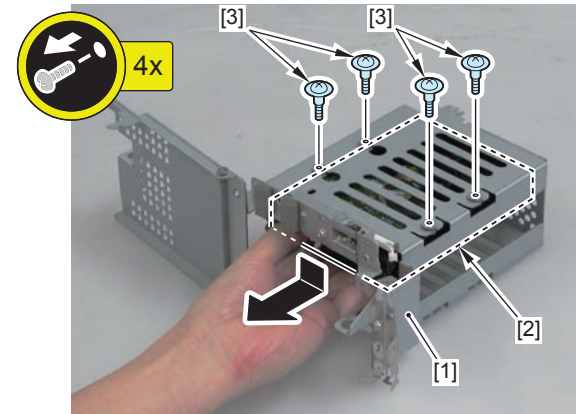


F-4-84

- 7) Remove the HDD [2] from the HDD Unit [1].
 • 4 Stepped Screws [3]

CAUTION:

Be sure to perform the work while supporting the HDD [2] by hand to prevent it from falling.



F-4-85

■ Actions after Replacement(see Chapter 5, "HDD.")

1)HDD format

- 1-1) Start the machine in safe mode (turn ON the main power switch while simultaneously pressing 2+8 keys).
- 1-2) Execute Formatting All Partitions using SST.

2)Download the system software (refer to Upgrade).

3)Initialize the key/certificate/CA certificate.

(Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CA-KEY

4)Turn OFF and then ON the power.

5)Restore the backup data.

Use the remote UI. Follow the steps below to specify the DCM file stored earlier.

- 5-1) Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All > Import
- 5-2) Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Restore
- 5-3) Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually
- 5-4) Restore of MEAP: SST(Meapback)

6)When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again.

7)Executing "Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust)" Settings/Registration mode: Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

Points to note when using an HDD with system software already installed

Use of an HDD in which the system software of another machine (a machine of a different serial number) is installed for a troubleshooting is possible if it is an HDD of a model of iR-ADV C5255 series and later. However, be sure to format it after installing it. Operation is not guaranteed if it is continued to be used as is. At installation, HDD must be formatted. Therefore, it is not recommended to use an HDD which has been used with another machine. If you use an HDD which has been used with another machine, be sure to get agreement from user in advance that user data will be deleted.

In addition, an HDD used in iR-ADV C5255 series and later cannot be accessed from a PC due to enhanced security.

"1" of the leading card.)

2)After turning OFF and ON the main power switch, perform the following operations from Settings/Registration mode.

- In Management Settings > User Management > Department ID Management > Page Totals, be sure that "ID00000001" to "ID00001000" are created.
- Set the following: Preferences > Network > TCP / IP Settings > IPv4 Settings>IP Address Settings > IP Address, Gateway Address, Subnet Mask
- In Management Settings > User Management> System Manager Information Settings> System Manager ID and System PIN, register any number for them. Then, turn OFF and ON the main power switch.

If "System Manager ID" and "System PIN" are not registered, "card registration to device" cannot be executed for the imageWARE Accounting Manager setting operation.

3)Download the card ID from imageWARE Accounting Manager to the Main Body again.

4)After downloading is completed, go to Management Settings > User Management > Department ID Management > Page Totals. Be sure that only the downloaded card ID is displayed.

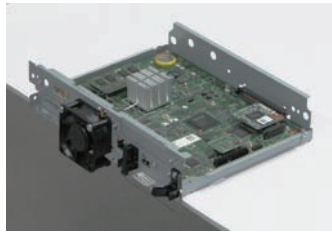
5)Print using the user card registered from imageWARE Accounting Manager. Be sure that the card information used for the target devices of imageWARE Accounting Manager is collected.

● When using the Card Reader and imageWARE Accounting Manager

1)Go to COPIER > FUNCTION> INSTALL > CARD and enter the numerical value of the leading card which is used for Department ID.

Then, press "OK" button. (e.g.: If No.1 to No.1000 cards are used for Department ID, enter

Removing the Main Controller PCB 1



F-4-86

Actions before Replacement(see Chapter 5, "Main controller PCB 1.")

Backup the Settings/Registration data.

1)Execute the collective export on remote UI.

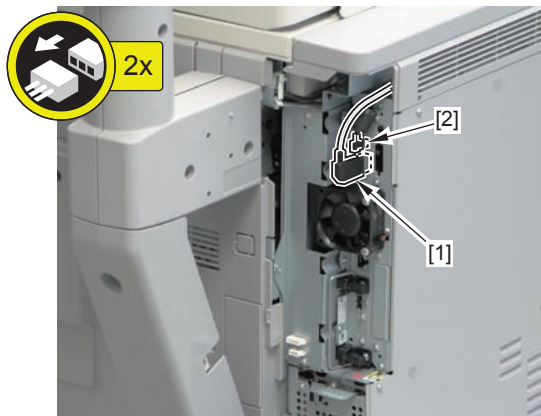
Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually

Preparation

1)Removing the Box Right Cover (Refer to page 4-456)

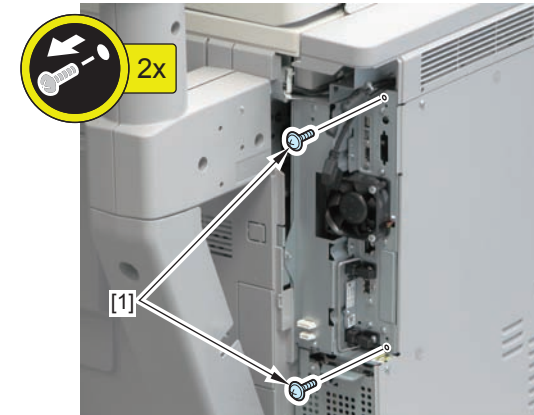
Disassembling Procedure

1)Disconnect the USB Cable [1] and the Control Panel Cable [2].



F-4-87

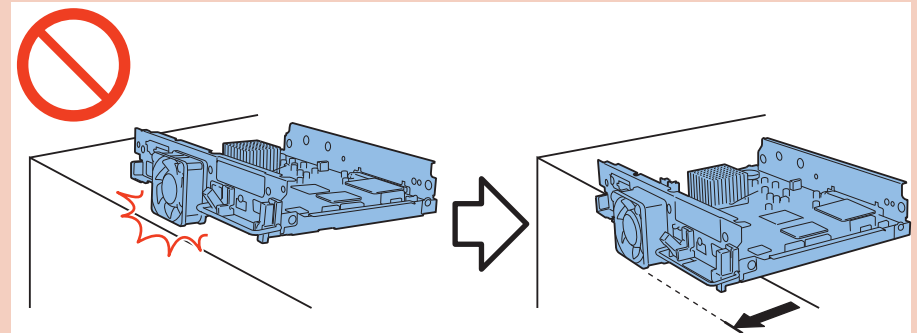
2)Remove the 2 screws [1].



F-4-88

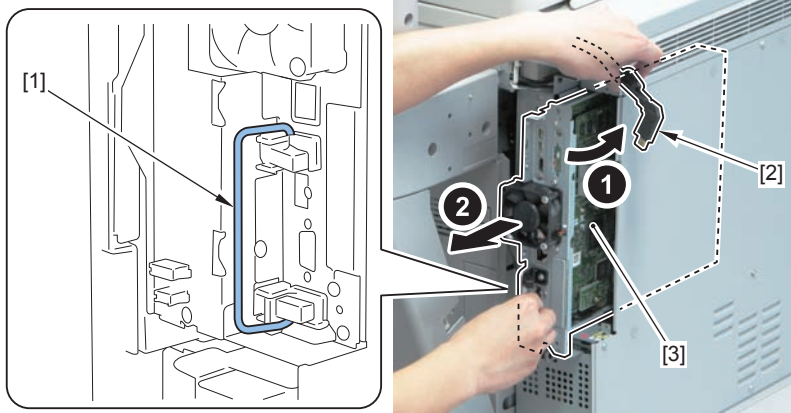
CAUTION:

When replacing the boards installed on the Main Controller PCB 1, remove the Main Controller PCB 1 and place it on a flat surface for the work.



F-4-89

3) Remove the Main Controller PCB 1 [3] while holding the handle [1] and avoiding contact with the harness [2].

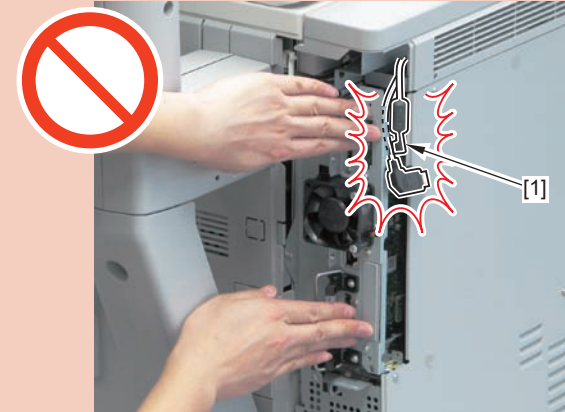


F-4-90

Assembling Procedure

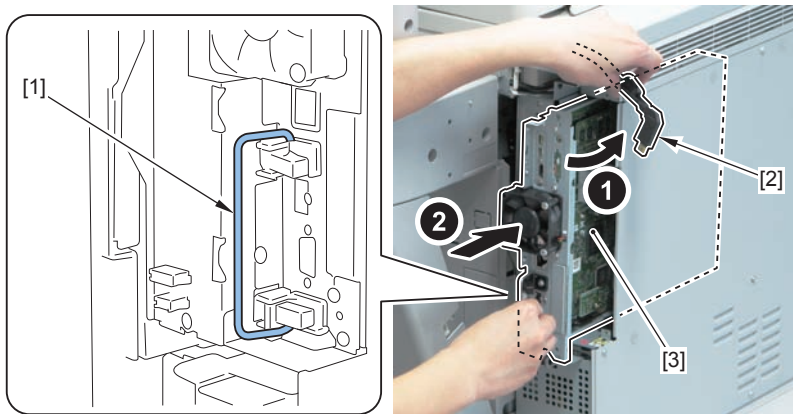
CAUTION:

- When replacing the PCB, be sure to transfer any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1 to the new PCB.
- When assembling, be sure to install the Main Controller PCB 1 while paying attention not to trap the cables [1].



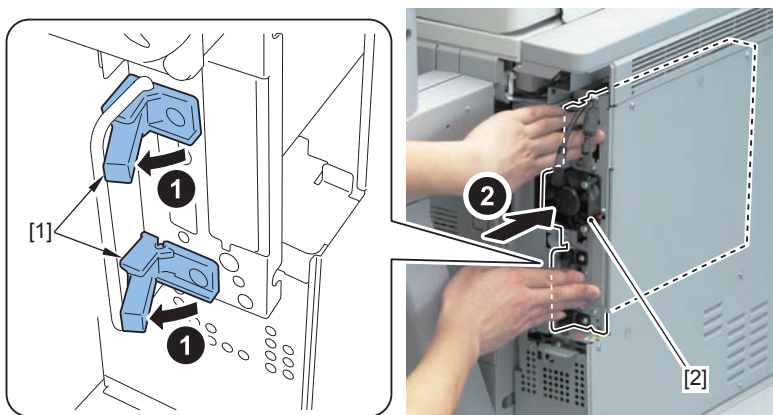
F-4-91

- 1) While holding the handle [1] and avoiding contact with the harness [2], insert the Main Controller PCB 1 [3] halfway into the host machine.



F-4-92

- 2) Release the 2 Lock Levers [1], and uniformly push in the Main Controller PCB 1 [2] with both hands until it stops.

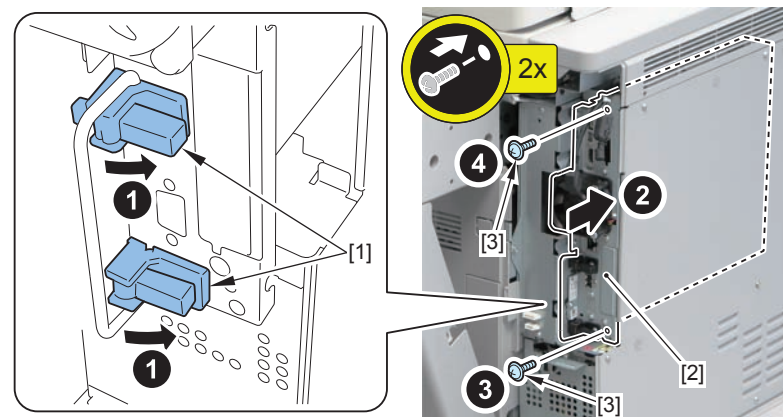


F-4-93

- 3) Turn over the 2 Lock Levers [1], and push in and secure the Main Controller PCB 1 [2].
- 2 Screws [3] (Removed in step 2. Install the lower one first and then the upper one.)

CAUTION:

Be sure to perform the work in the order from (1) to (4) in the figure because the Inner Connector of the Main Controller PCB 1 may not be connected.

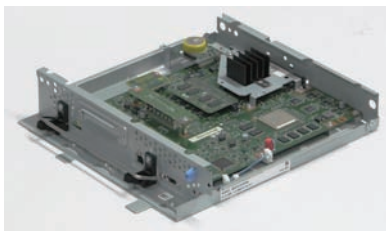


F-4-94

■ Actions after Replacement(see Chapter 5, "Main controller PCB 1.")

- 1) Restore the backup data.
- Use the remote UI. Follow the steps below to specify the DCM file stored earlier.
- Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually

Removing the Main Controller PCB 2



F-4-95

Actions before Replacement(see Chapter 5, "Main controller PCB 2.")

Backup the Settings/Registration data.

- 1) Select the following so that the service mode setting values can be exported on remote UI.
Service mode (Lv1) > Option > USER > SMD-EXPT > [1]
- 2) Execute the collective export on remote UI.
 - 2-1) Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All > Export
 - 2-2) Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually
- 3) Backup of SRAM(with HDD Encryption Board): SST(Sramimg)

CAUTION:

Collective export cannot be executed in the following cases.

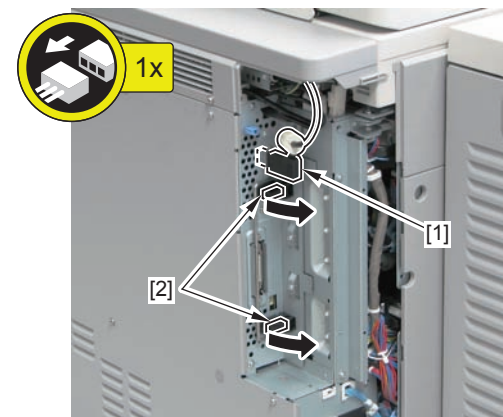
- Job is being executed, or job is being waited for (various functions set by transmission, forwarding, fax reception, I-FAX reception, report print and timer)
- Individual import/export is being executed
- The address book is being remotely referenced by another imageRUNNER ADVANCE
- Device information is being distributed
- An error has occurred
- Box is being backed up

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)

Disassembling Procedure

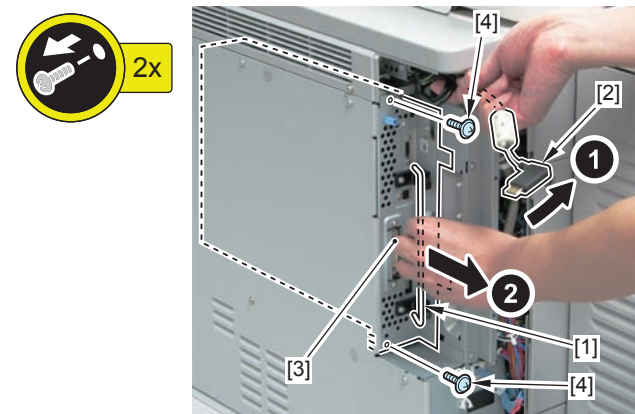
- 1) Disconnect the Reader Communication Cable [1], and release the 2 Lock Levers [2].



F-4-96

- 2) Remove the Main Controller PCB 2 [3] while holding the handle [1] and avoiding contact with the harness [2].

- 2 Screws [4]

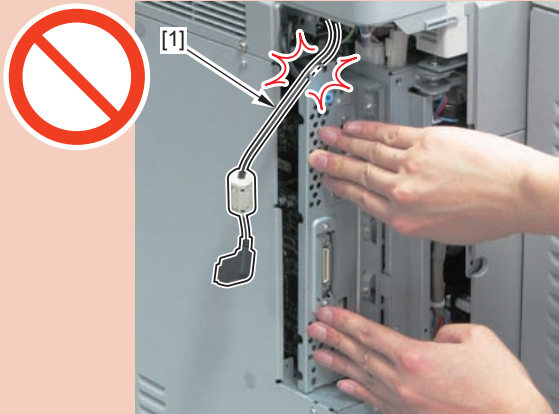


F-4-97

Assembling Procedure

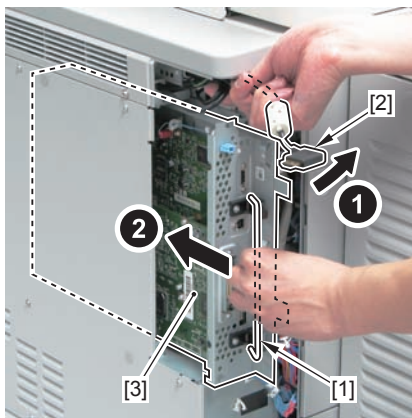
CAUTION:

- When replacing the PCB, be sure to transfer any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 2 to the new PCB.
- When assembling, be sure to install the Main Controller PCB 2 while paying attention not to trap the cables [1].



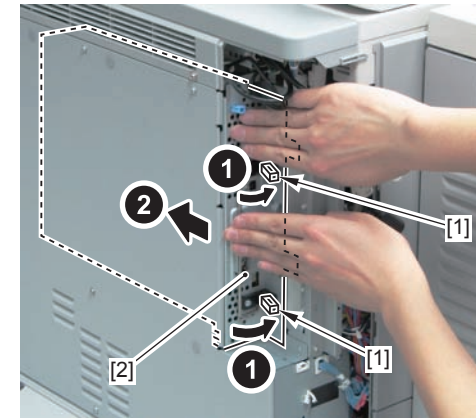
F-4-98

- 1) While holding the handle [1] and avoiding contact with the harness [2], insert the Main Controller PCB 2 [3] halfway into the host machine.



F-4-99

- 2) Release the 2 Lock Levers [1] in the direction of the arrows, and uniformly push in the Main Controller PCB 2 [2] with both hands until it stops.

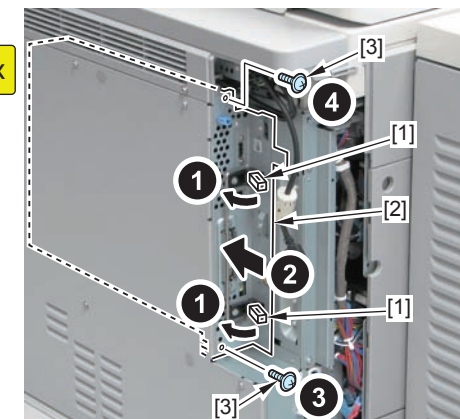


F-4-100

- 3) Turn over the 2 Lock Levers [1], and push in and secure the Main Controller PCB 2 [2].
 - 2 Screws [3] (Removed in step 2. Install the lower one first and then the upper one.)

CAUTION:

Be sure to perform the work in the order from (1) to (4) in the figure because the connector of the Main Controller PCB 2 may not be connected.



F-4-101

■ Actions after Replacement(see Chapter 5, "Main controller PCB 2.")

1) Restore the backup data.

Use the remote UI. Follow the steps below to specify the DCM file stored earlier.

1-1) Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All > Import

1-2) Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually

2) Restore of SRAM(with HDD Encryption Board): SST(Sramimg)

3) When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again.

4) Executing "Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust)" Settings/Registration mode: Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

CAUTION:

Do not transfer the following parts to another machine (a machine of a different serial number).

The machine will not start up normally, and may become unrecoverable in some cases.

- Main Controller PCB 1
- Main Controller PCB 2 (with the Memory PCB unremoved)
- Memory PCB

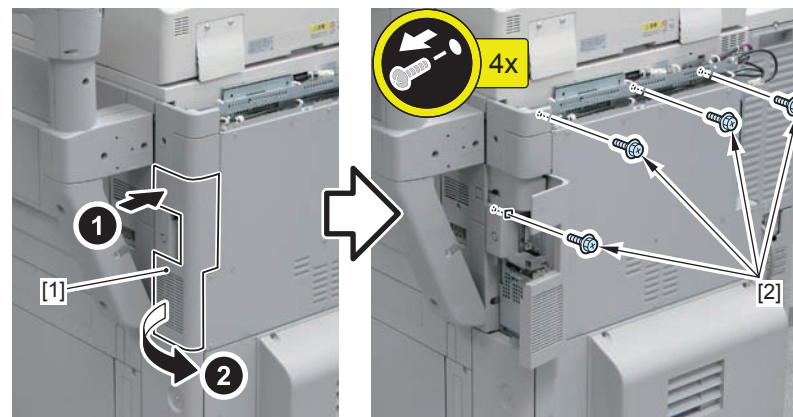
● Open the Controller Box

■ Preparation

- 1) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)
- 2) Removing the Box Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-458)

■ Procedure

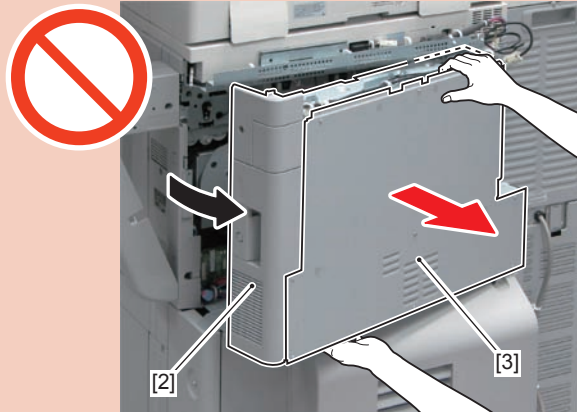
- 1) Push the [A] part to open the HDD Cover [1].
- 2) Remove the 4 screws [2] from the Controller Box Unit.



F-4-102

CAUTION:

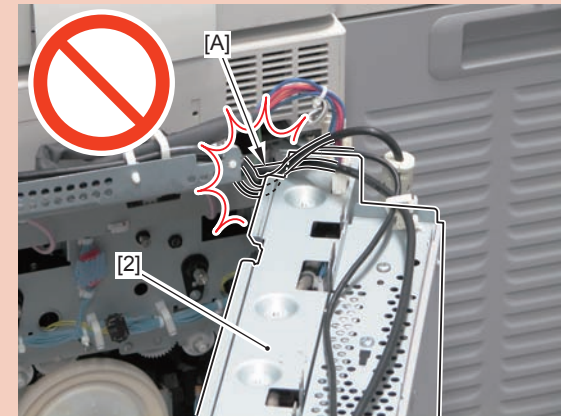
Do not install/remove the Controller Cover [3] while the Controller Box Unit [2] is open. Otherwise, the Controller Box Unit may be distorted.



F-4-103

CAUTION:

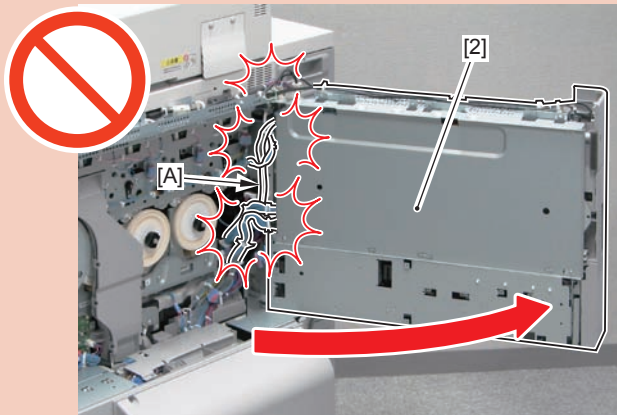
Do not trap the harness [A] when opening/closing the Controller Box Unit [2].



F-4-105

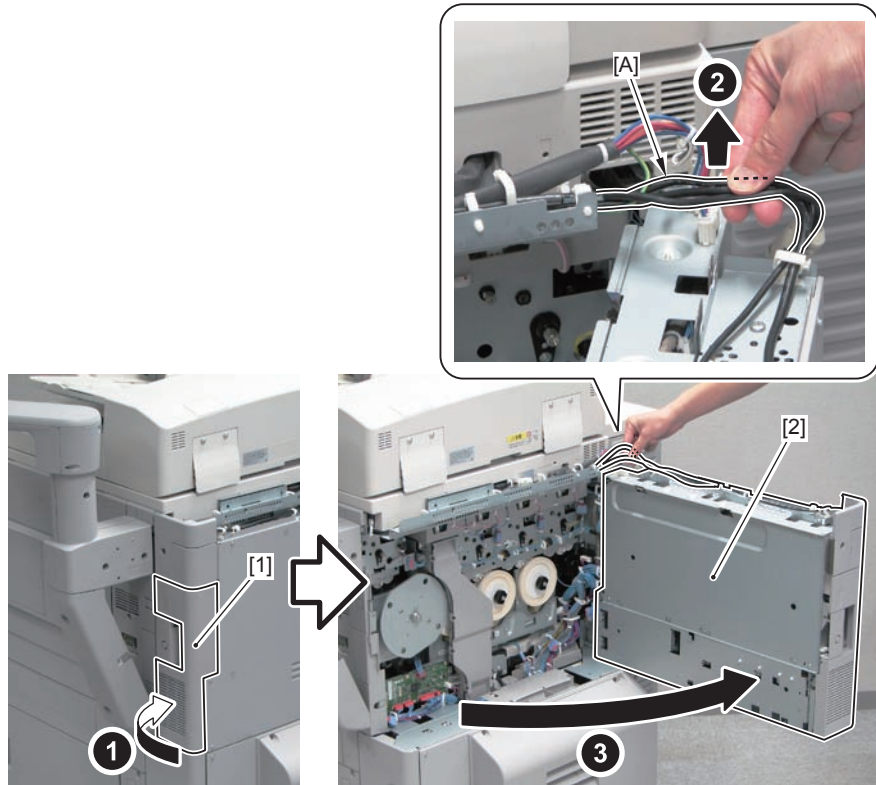
CAUTION:

Do not open the Controller Box Unit [2] 90 degrees or more due to the load being applied to the harness [A].



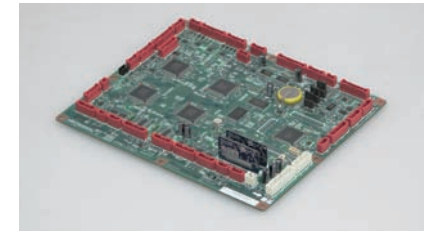
F-4-104

2) Close the HDD Cover [1], and open the Controller Box Unit [2] while pulling the harness [A].



F-4-106

Removing the DC Controller PCB



F-4-107

Actions before Replacement(see Chapter 5, "DC controller PCB.")

Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP (LEVEL2)

"ACTIVE" is displayed and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later.

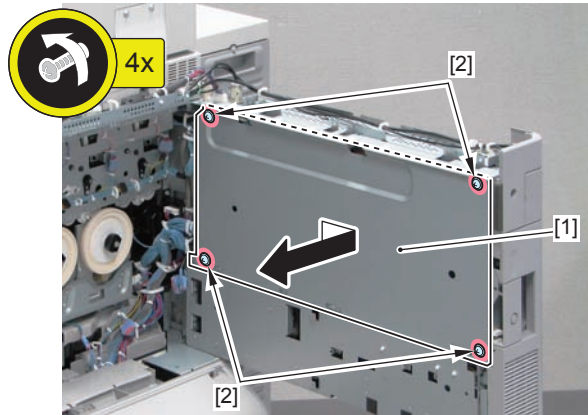
Turn OFF the main power when the above work is complete.

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)
- 2) Removing the Box Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-458)
- 3) Open the Controller Box (Refer to page 4-107)

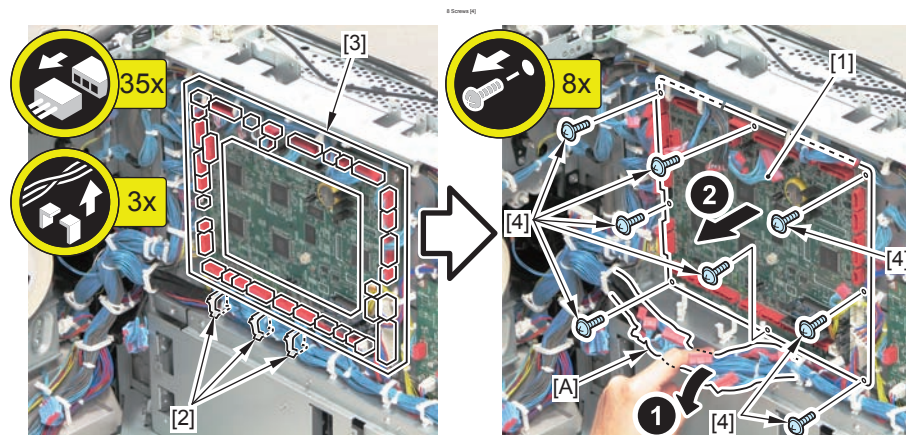
Procedure

- 1) Remove the DC Controller Cover [1].
 - 4 Screws [2] (to loosen)



F-4-108

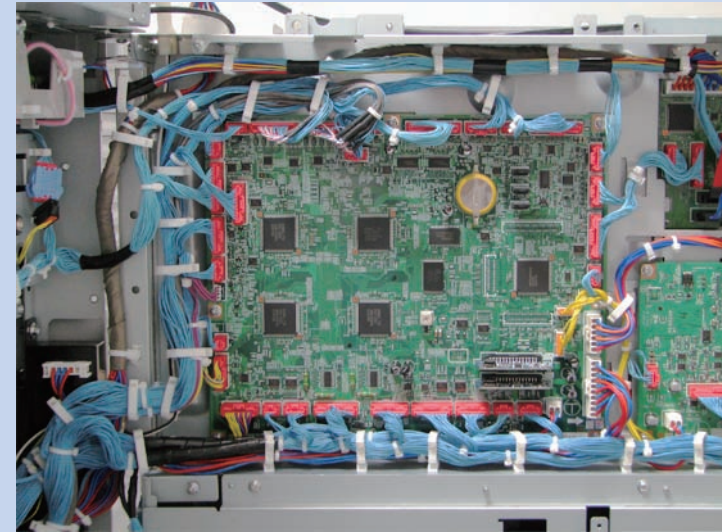
- 2) Remove the DC Controller PCB [1] while lowering the harness [A].
 - 3 Wire Saddles [2]
 - 35 Connectors [3]



F-4-109

NOTE:

The completed assembly of the DC Controller PCB is shown below.



F-4-110

■ Actions after Replacement(see Chapter 5, "DC controller PCB.")

Restoration of DC Controller PCB SRAM

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES (LEVEL2)

"ACTIVE" is displayed at execution and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later.

Restoration is complete.

CAUTION:

When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

After replacing the DC Controller PCB, E101-0001 may occur due to a wrong combination of versions.

After replacing the DC Controller PCB, update it to an appropriate version if necessary in accordance with the versions of other PCBs.

● Removing the Relay PCB Unit



F-4-111

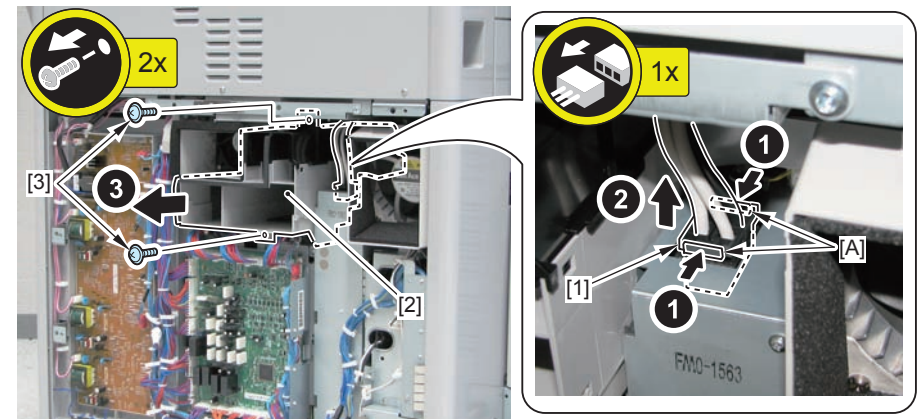
■ Preparation

1) Removing the Rear Lower Cover (Refer to page 4-463)

■ Procedure

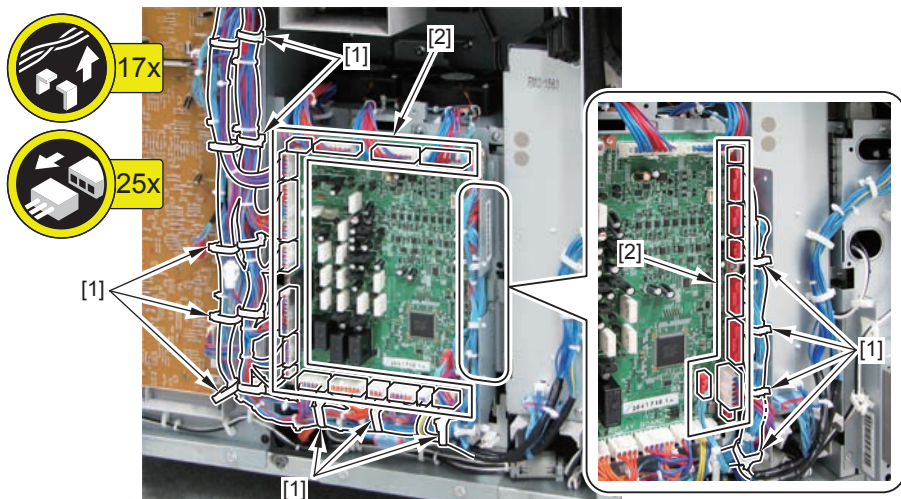
1) Disconnect the connector [1] while pressing the [A] part, and remove the Fan Duct [2].

- 2 Screws [3]



F-4-112

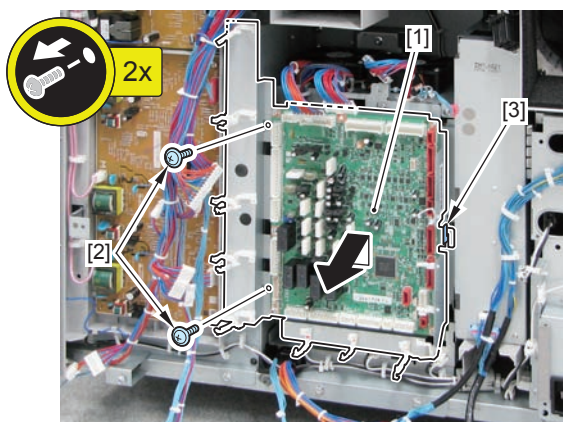
2) Open the 17 Wire Saddles [1], and disconnect the 25 connectors [2] of the Relay PCB Unit.



F-4-113

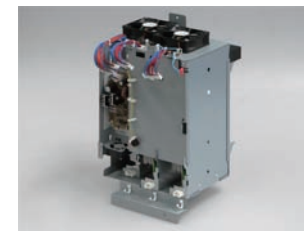
3) Remove the Relay PCB Unit [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Hook [3]



F-4-114

Removing the Main Power Supply Box



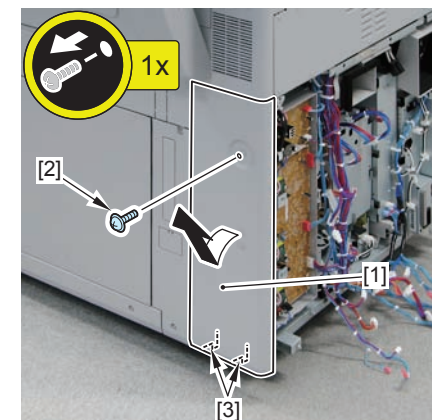
F-4-115

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Rear Lower Cover (Refer to page 4-463)
- 2) Removing the Relay PCB Unit (Refer to page 4-111)

Procedure

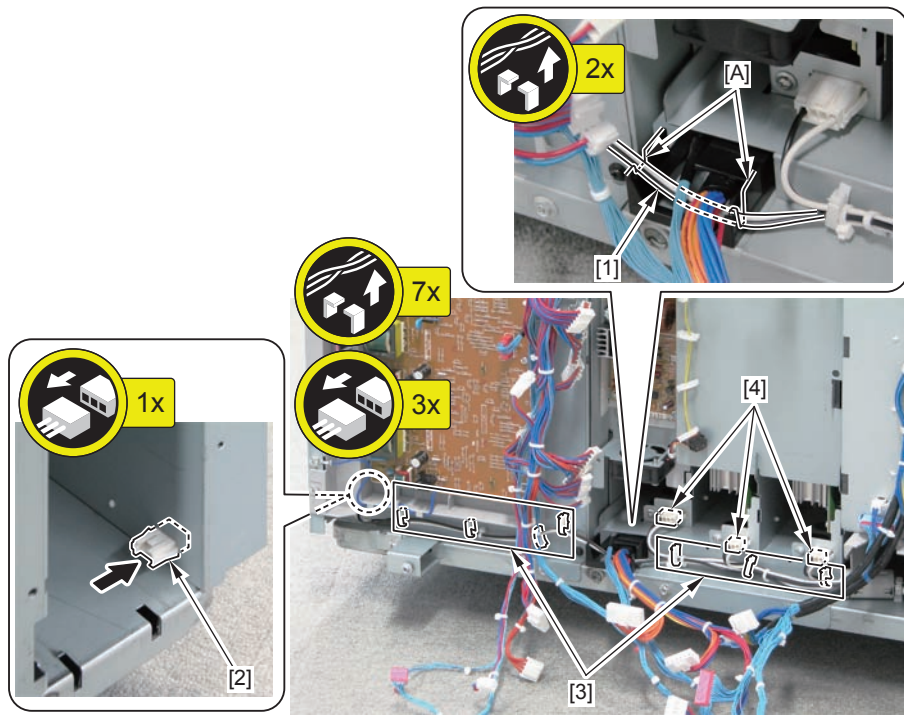
- 1) Remove the Right Lower Rear Cover 1 [1].
 - 1 Screw [2]
 - 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-116

2) Free the harness [1] from the 2 guides [A], and disconnect the Relay Connector [2].

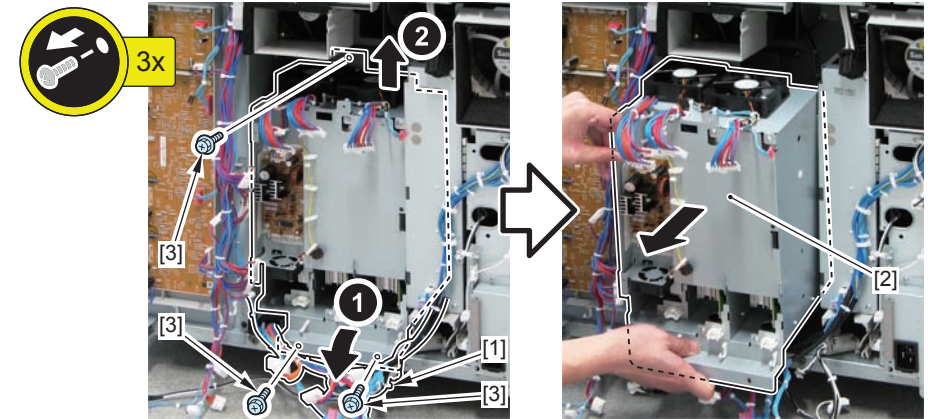
- 7 Wire Saddles [3]
- 3 Connectors [4]



F-4-117

3) While avoiding the harness [1], remove the Main Power Supply Box [2].

- 3 Screws [3]



F-4-118

Removing the AC Driver Box



F-4-119

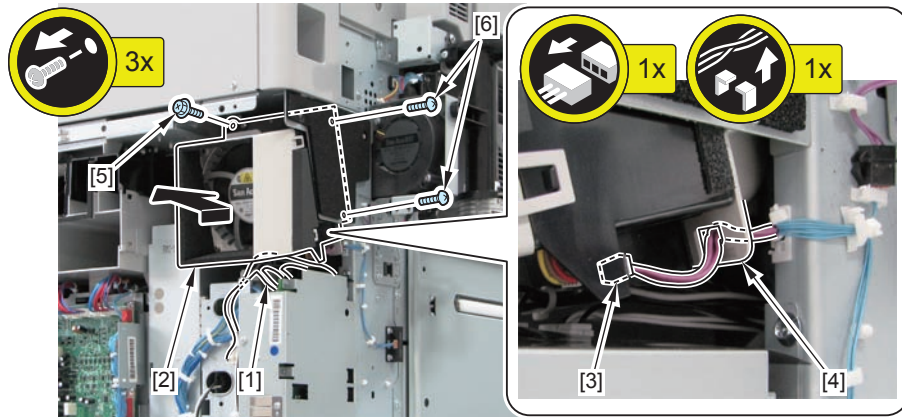
Preparation

- 1) Removing the Rear Lower Cover (Refer to page 4-463)
- 2) Removing the Front Left Cover. (Refer to page 4-459)
- 3) Removing the Decurler Unit (Refer to page 4-428)
- 4) Removing the Left Lower Rear Cover (Refer to page 4-462)

Procedure

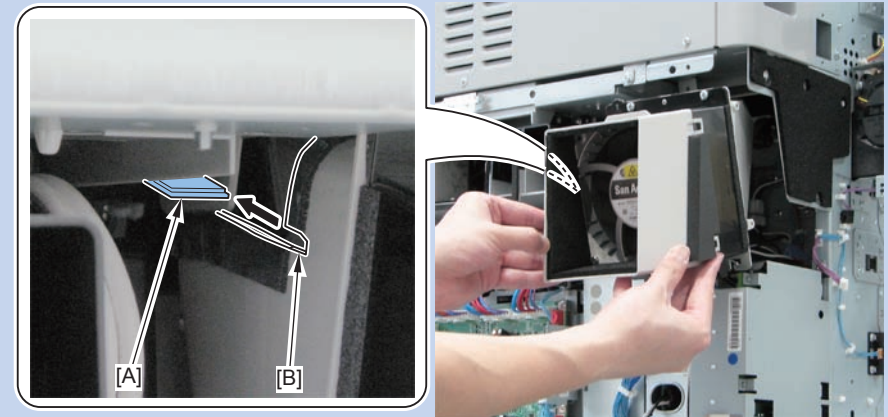
1) While avoiding the harness [1], remove the Fixing Heat Fan Unit [2].

- 1 Connector [3]
- 1 Guide [4]
- 1 Screw (black) [5]
- 2 Screws [6]



F-4-120

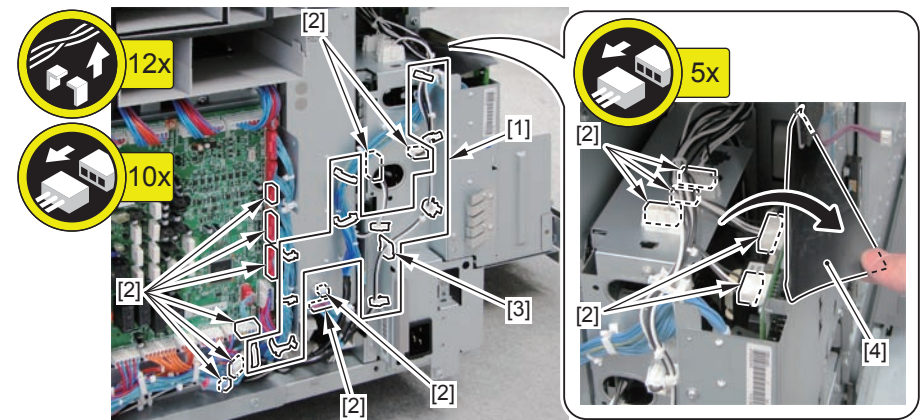
NOTE: How to install the Fixing Heat Fan Unit
Be sure to align the cut-off [B] of the Fixing Heat Fan Unit with the plate [A] to install the unit.



F-4-121

2) Open the 11 Wire Saddles [1] and the Edge Saddle [3], and disconnect the 15 connectors [2].

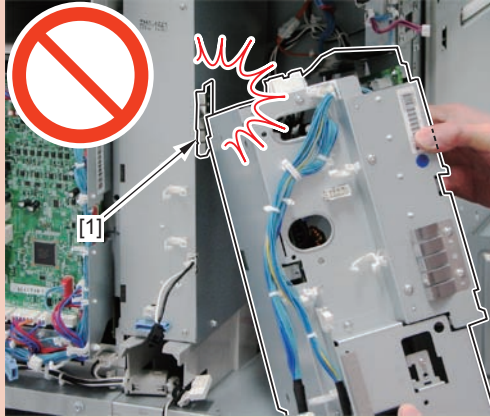
NOTE:
When disconnecting the connectors [2], flip the sheet [4] as needed.



F-4-122

CAUTION:

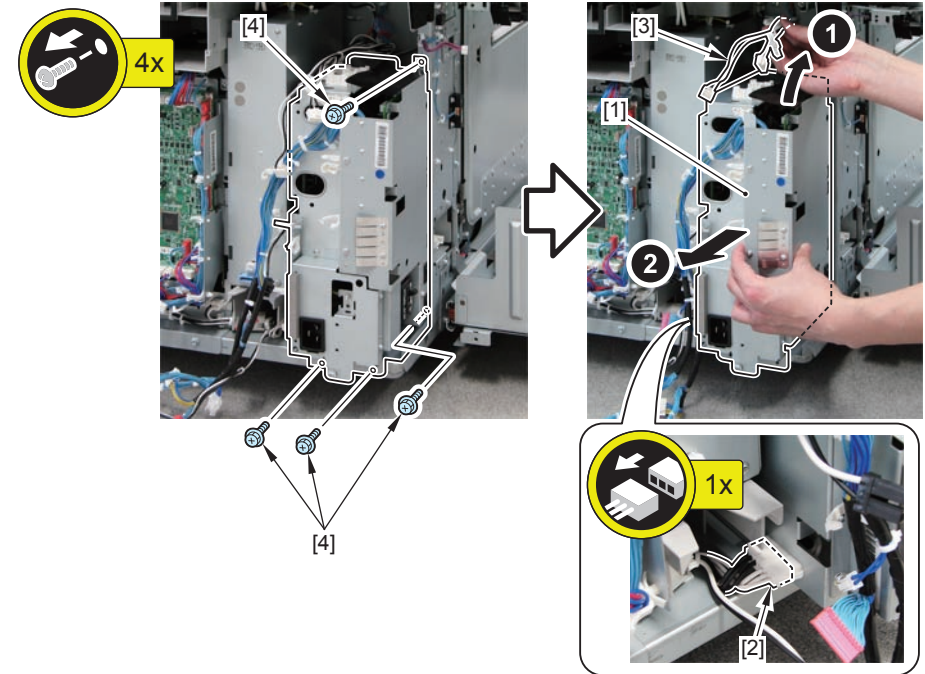
When removing/installing the AC Driver Box, be sure not to deform the Grounding Plate [1].



F-4-123

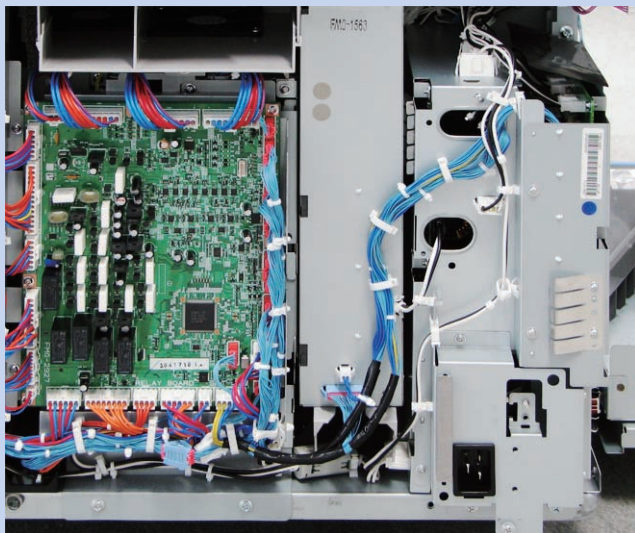
3) Disconnect the connector [2] while pulling out the AC Driver Box [1], and then remove the AC Driver Box [1] while lifting the harness [3].

- 4 Screws [4]



F-4-124

NOTE:
The completed assembly of the AC Driver Box is shown below.



F-4-125

Removing the IH Power Supply PCB Box



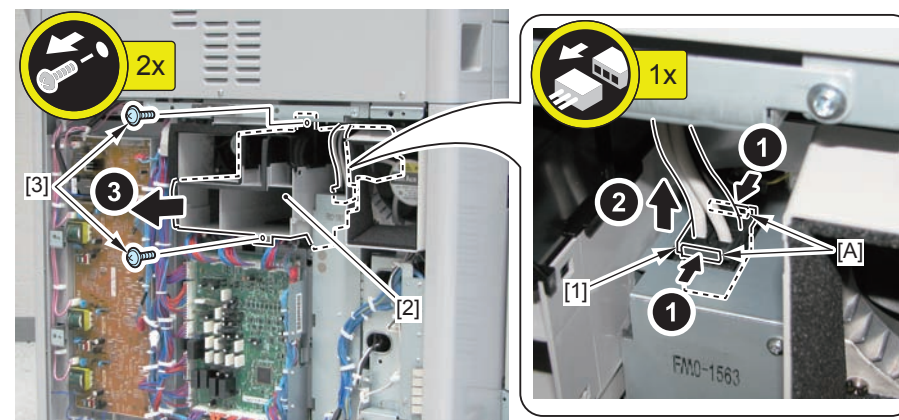
F-4-126

Preparation

1) Removing the Rear Lower Cover (Refer to page 4-463)

Procedure

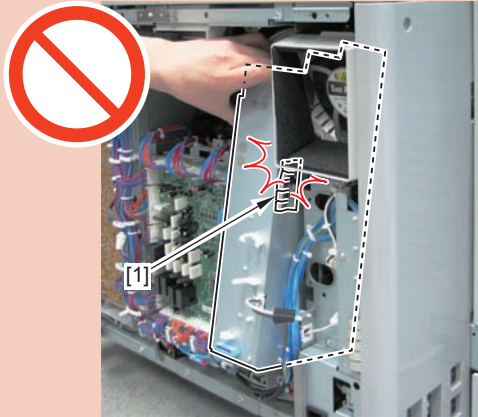
1) Disconnect the connector [1] while pressing the [A] part, and remove the Fan Duct [2].
• 2 Screws [3]



F-4-127

CAUTION:

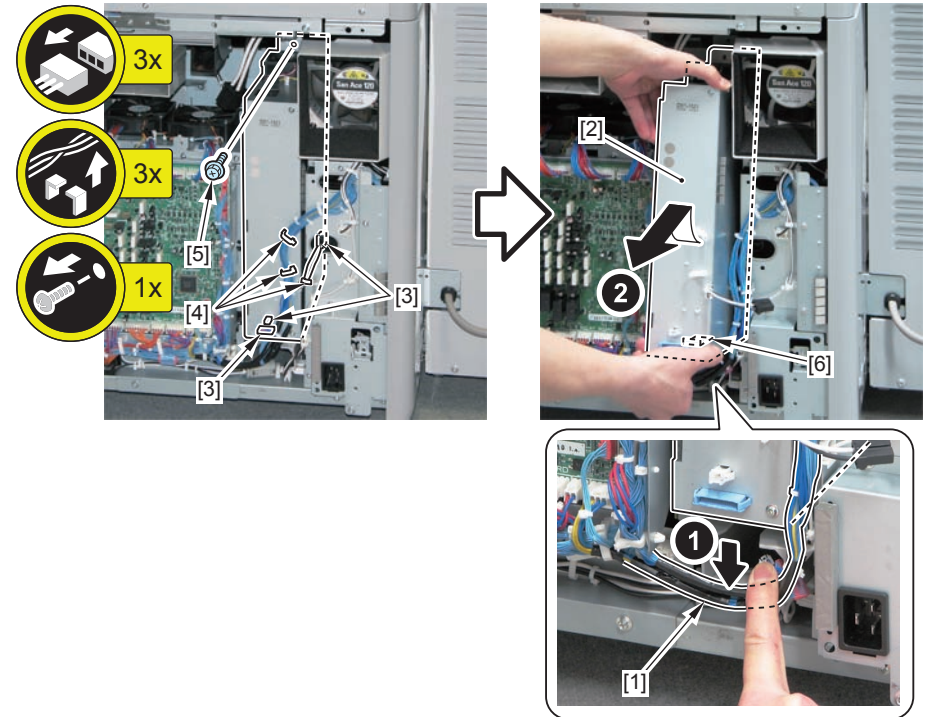
When removing/installing the IH Power Supply PCB Box, be sure not to deform the Grounding Plate [1].



F-4-128

2) Remove the IH Power Supply PCB Box [2] while lowering the harness [1].

- 3 Connectors [3]
- 3 Wire Saddles [4]
- 1 Screw [5]
- 1 Hook [6]



F-4-129

Removing the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box



F-4-130

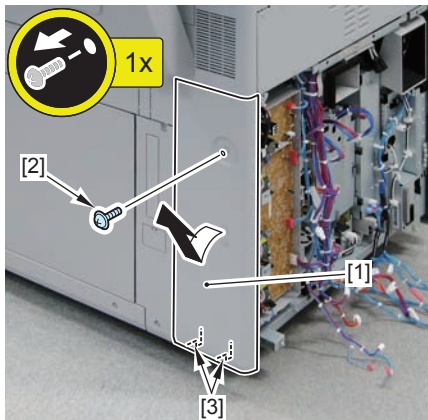
Preparation

1) Removing the Rear Lower Cover (Refer to page 4-463)

Procedure

1) Remove the Right Lower Rear Cover 1 [1].

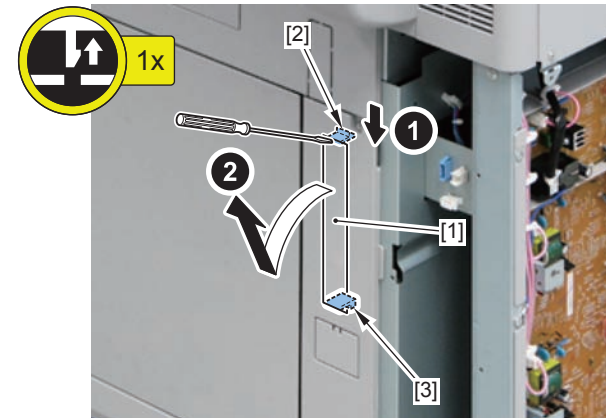
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-131

2) Remove the Handle Cover [1].

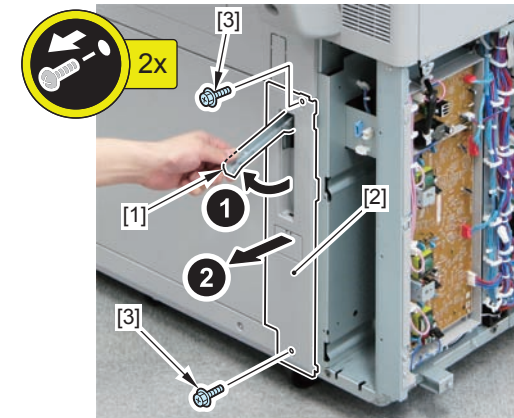
- 1 Claw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]



F-4-132

3) Lift the handle [1], and remove the Right Lower Cover [2].

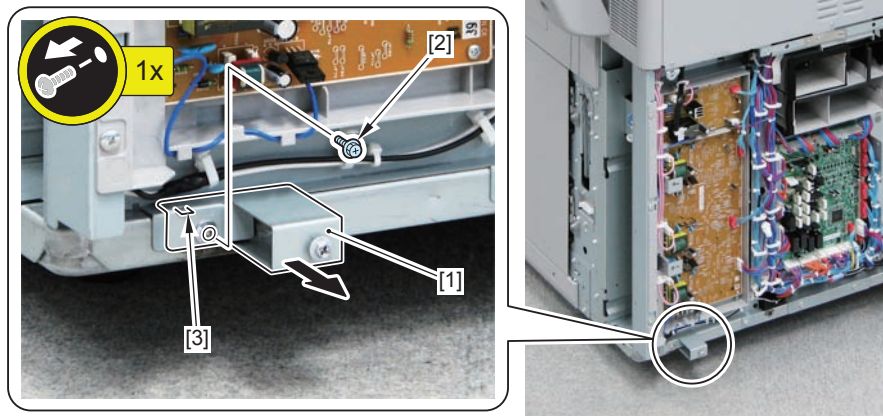
- 2 Screws [3]



F-4-133

4) Remove the Fixation Plate [1].

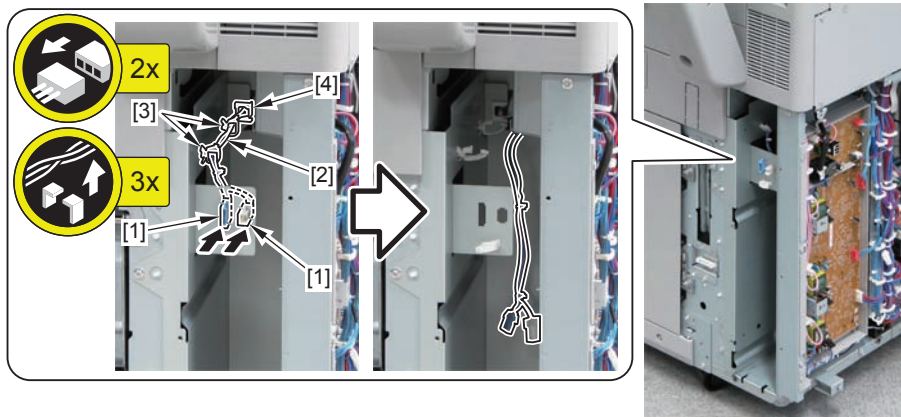
- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Boss [3]



F-4-134

5) Disconnect the 2 Relay Connectors [1], and free the harness [2].

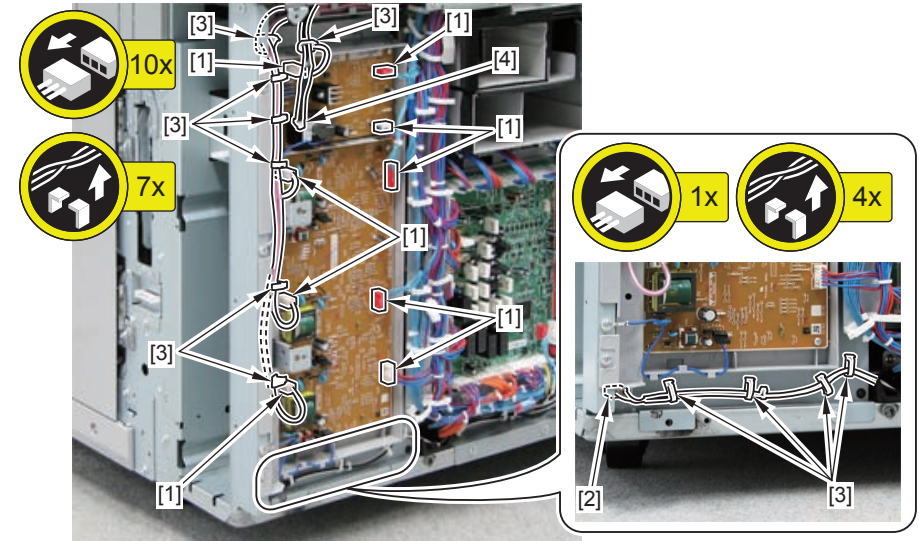
- 2 Wire Saddles [3]
- 1 Edge Saddle [4]



F-4-135

6) Disconnect the 9 connectors [1] on the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB.

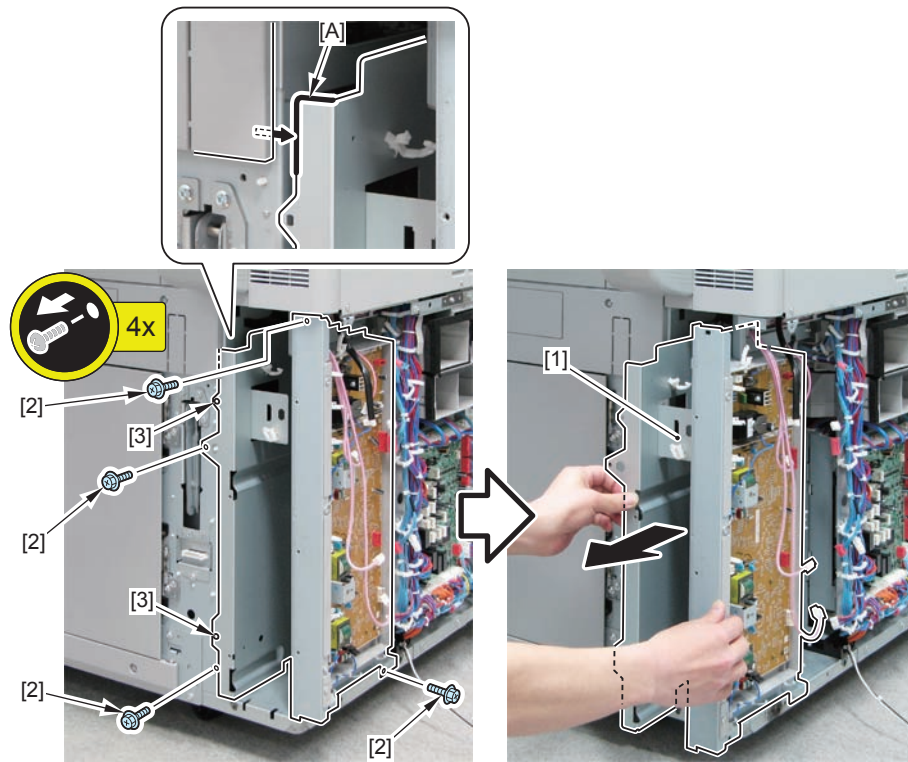
- 1 Relay Connector [2]
- 11 Wire Saddles [3]
- 1 Fasten Terminal [4]



F-4-136

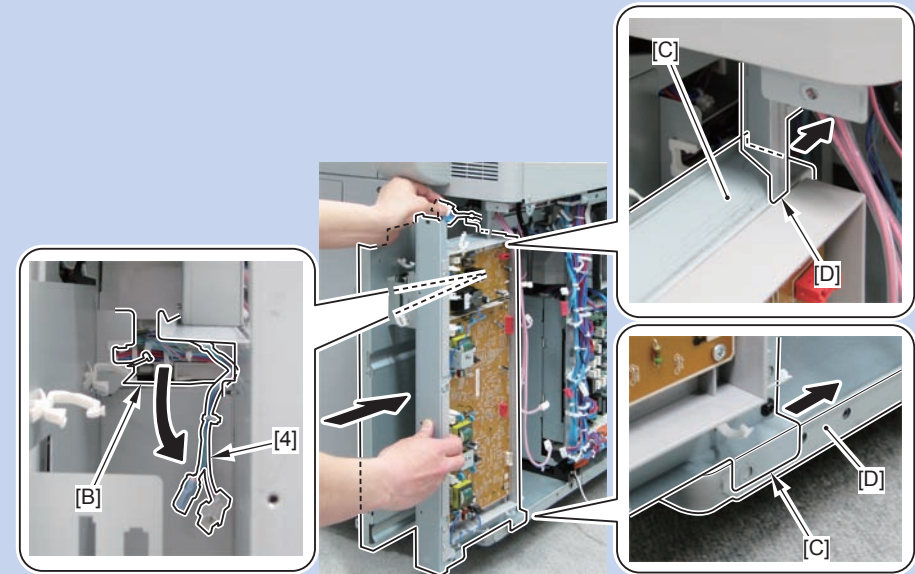
7) Remove the plate [A], and remove the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box [1].

- 4 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



F-4-137

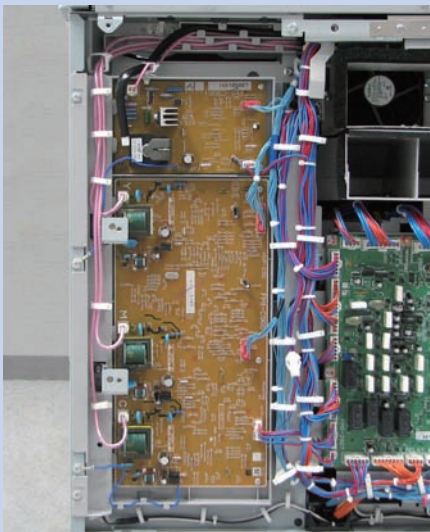
NOTE: How to install the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box
Be sure to pass the harness [4] through the plate [B] and align the 2 [C] parts of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box with the 2 plates [D] to install the box.



F-4-138

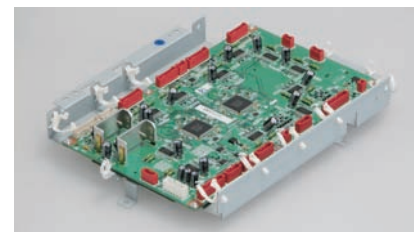
NOTE:

The completed assembly of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box is shown below.



F-4-139

Removing the Pickup Feed Driver PCB Unit



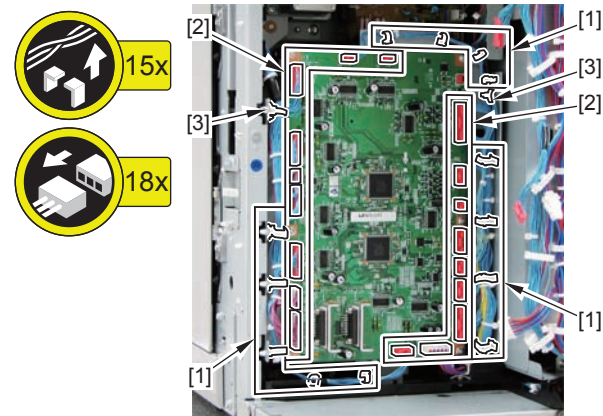
F-4-140

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Rear Lower Cover (Refer to page 4-463)
- 2) Removing the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box (Refer to page 4-118)

Procedure

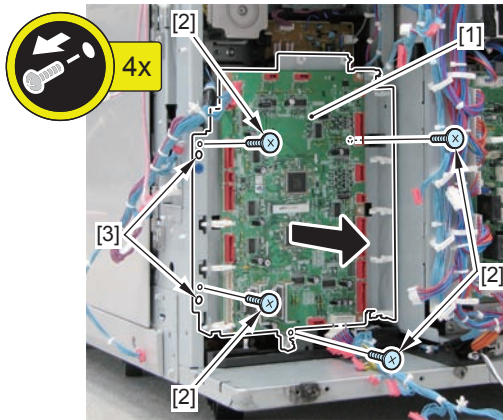
- 1) Open the 13 Wire Saddles [1] and disconnect the 18 connectors [2].
 - 2 Reuse Bands [3]



F-4-141

2) Remove the Pickup Feed Driver PCB Unit [1].

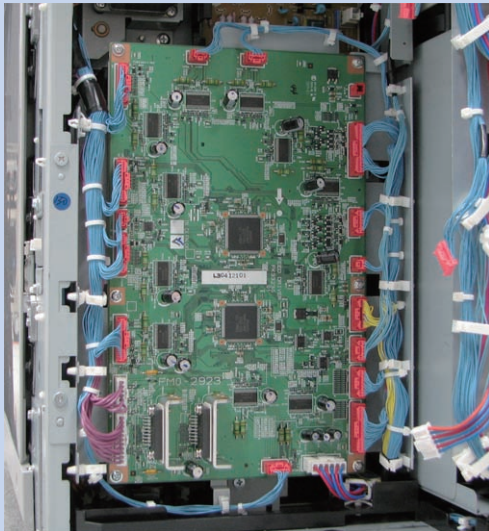
- 4 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



F-4-142

NOTE:

The completed assembly of the Pickup Feed Driver PCB Unit is shown below.



F-4-143

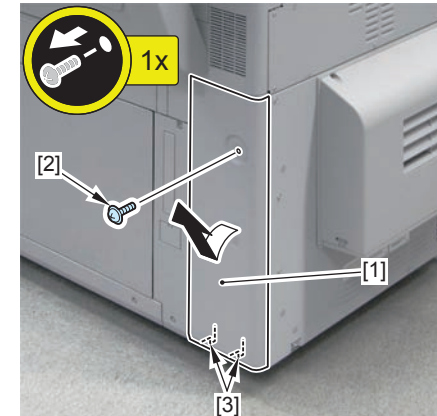
Removing the Finisher Power Supply Unit (Option)



F-4-144

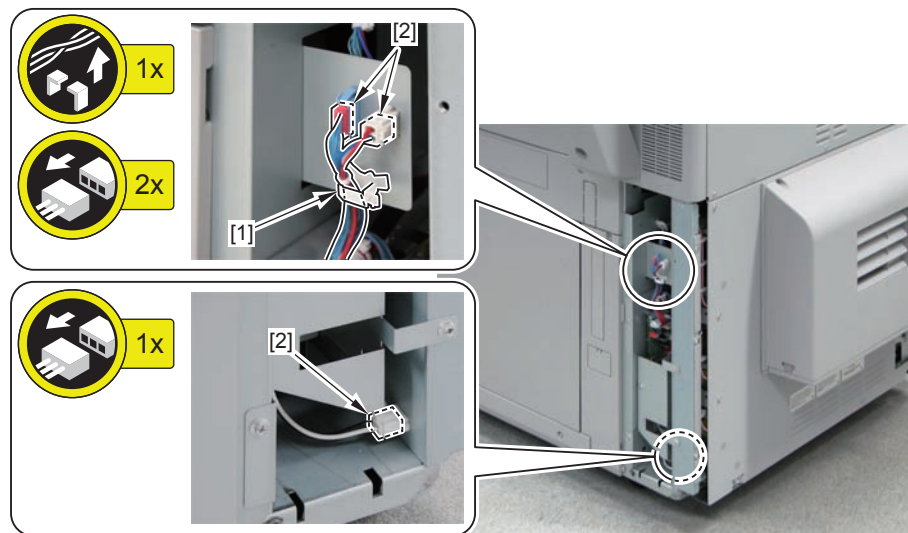
Procedure

- 1) Remove the Right Lower Rear Cover 1 [1].
 - 1 Screw [2]
 - 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-145

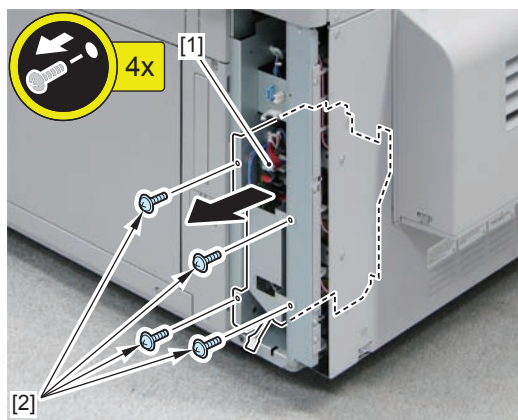
2) Open the Wire Saddle [1], and disconnect the 3 connectors [2].



F-4-146

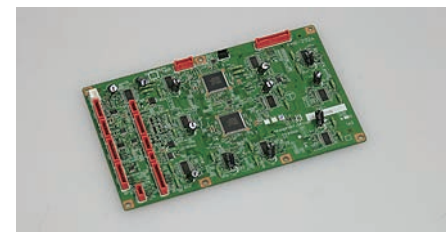
3) Remove the Finisher Power Supply Unit [1].

- 4 Screws [2]



F-4-147

Removing the Fixing Feed Driver PCB



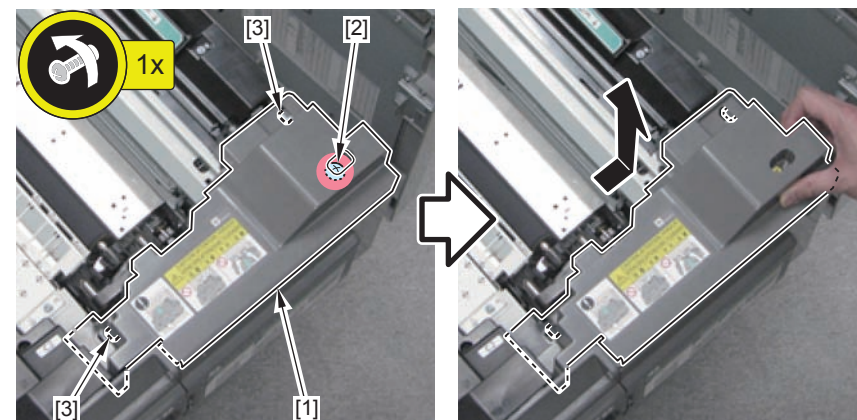
F-4-148

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

Procedure

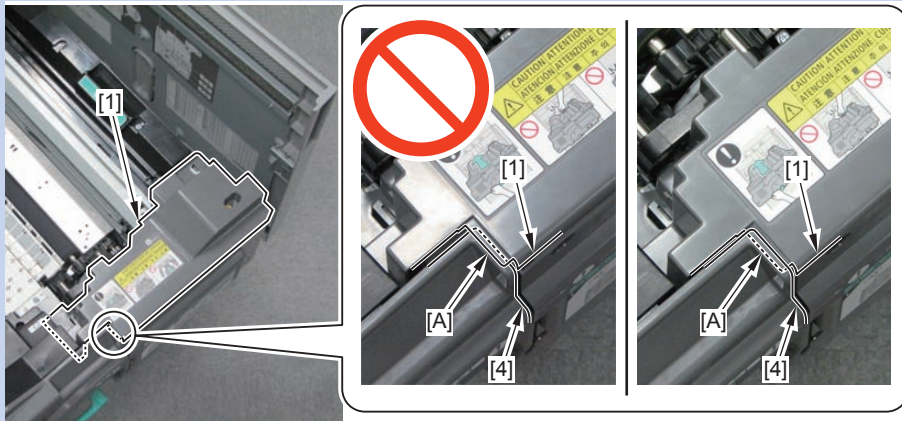
- 1) Remove the Fixing Feed Sub Cover [1].
 - 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
 - 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-149

NOTE: How to install the Fixing Feed Sub Cover

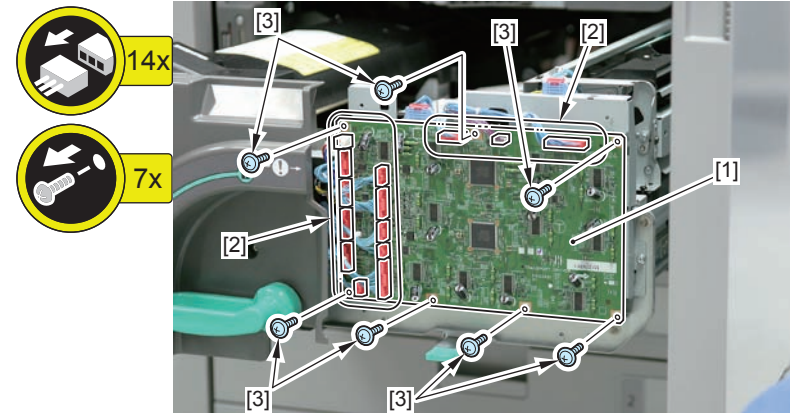
Put the [A] part of the Fixing Feed Sub Cover under the Fixing Feed Front Left Cover [4].



F-4-150

3) Remove the Fixing Feed Driver PCB [1].

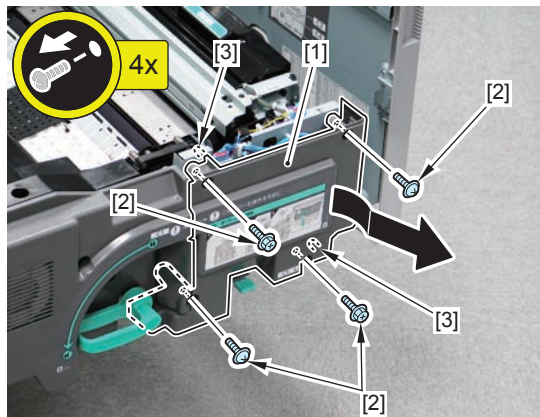
- 14 Connectors [2]
- 7 Screws [3]



F-4-152

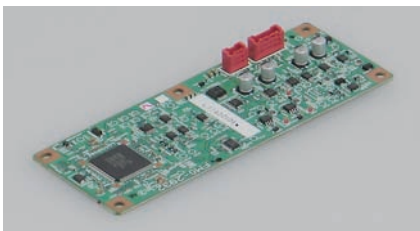
2) Remove the Fixing Feed Front Right Cover [1].

- 4 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



F-4-151

Removing the CIS Driver PCB



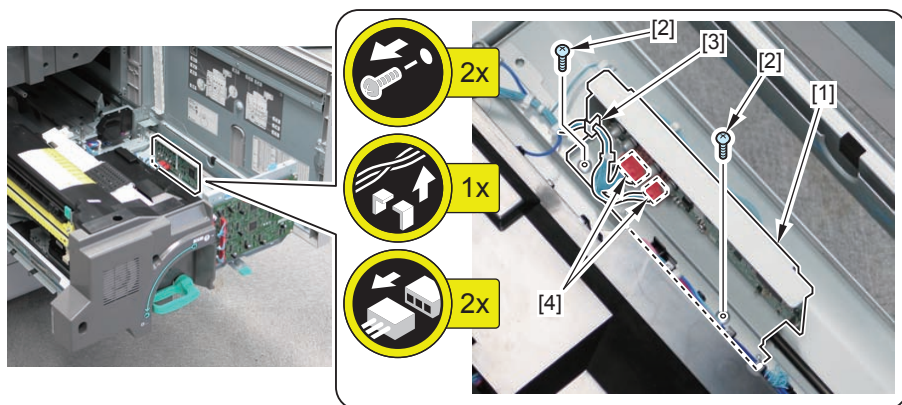
F-4-153

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit (Refer to page 4-193)
- 4) Removing the Registration Unit (Refer to page 4-412)

Procedure

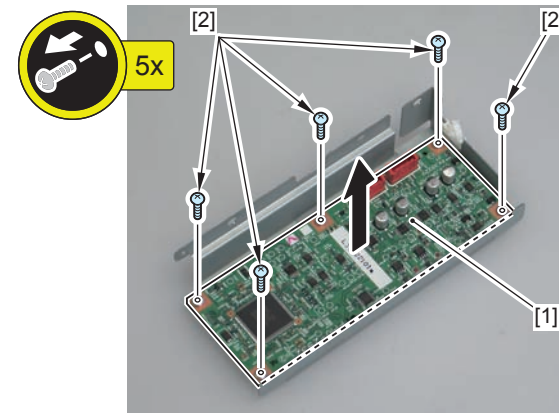
- 1) Remove the CIS Driver PCB Unit [1].
 - 2 Screws [2]
 - 1 Edge Saddle [3]
 - 2 Connectors [4]



F-4-154

- 2) Remove the CIS Driver PCB [1].

- 5 Screws [2]



F-4-155

Removing the Color Sensor Driver PCB Unit (Option)



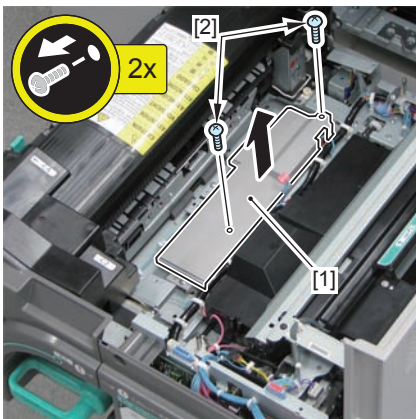
F-4-156

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit (Refer to page 4-193)
- 4) Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-421)

Procedure

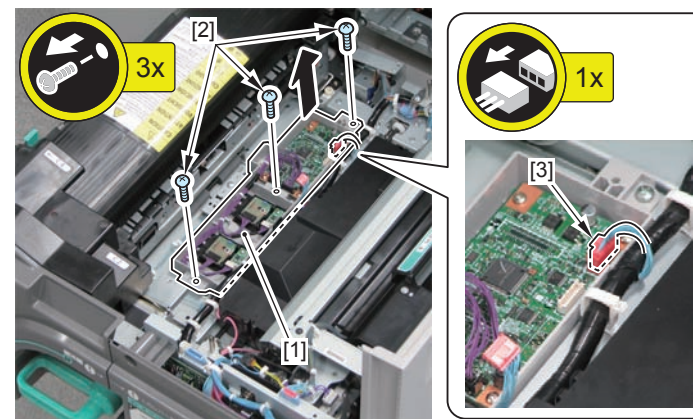
- 1) Remove the Color Sensor Cover [1].
 - 6 Screws [2]



F-4-157

- 2) Remove the Color Sensor Driver PCB Unit [1].

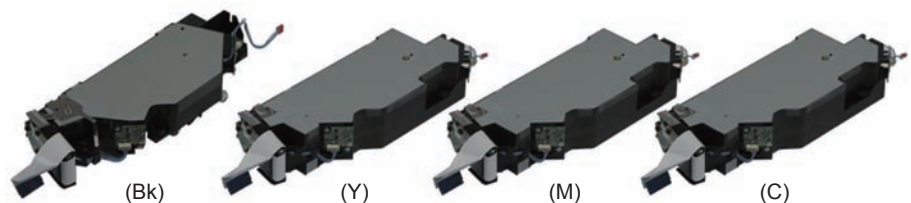
- 3 Screws [2]
- 1 Connector [3]



F-4-158

Laser Exposure System

Removing the Laser Scanner Unit



F-4-159

Preparation

NOTE:

When pickup system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine as needed.

- 1) Removing the Front Left Cover. (Refer to page 4-459)
- 2) Removing the Decurler Unit (Refer to page 4-428)
- 3) Removing the Box Right Cover. (Refer to page 4-456)
- 4) Removing the Box Left Cover. (Refer to page 4-458)
- 5) Removing the Left Upper Cover. (Refer to page 4-460)
- 6) Removing the Box Upper Cover. (Refer to page 4-458)

NOTE:

Be sure to refer to the correct step according to the following instruction since the step differs depending on whether the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit (option) is installed.

- If the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is not installed, refer to step 7-1.
- If the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is installed, refer to step 7-2.

- 7-1) Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1. (Refer to page 4-455)
- 7-2) Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit.
- 8) Removing the Right Upper Front Cover. (Refer to page 4-456)
- 9) Close the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit. (If the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is installed)

NOTE:

Be sure to refer to the correct step according to the following instruction since the step differs between the copier model and the printer model.

- For copier model, refer to step 10-1.
- For printer model, refer to step 10-2.

10-1) Removing the DADF Unit + Reader Unit (for copier model) (Refer to page 4-469)

10-2) Removing the Printer Upper Cover (for printer model).

11) Open the Front Cover.

12) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)

13) Close the Front Cover.

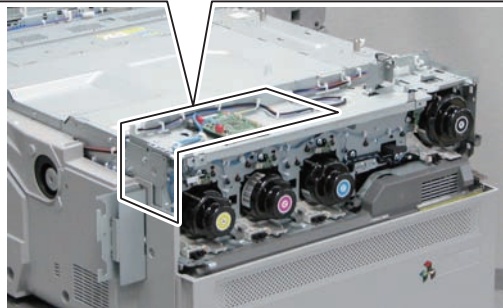
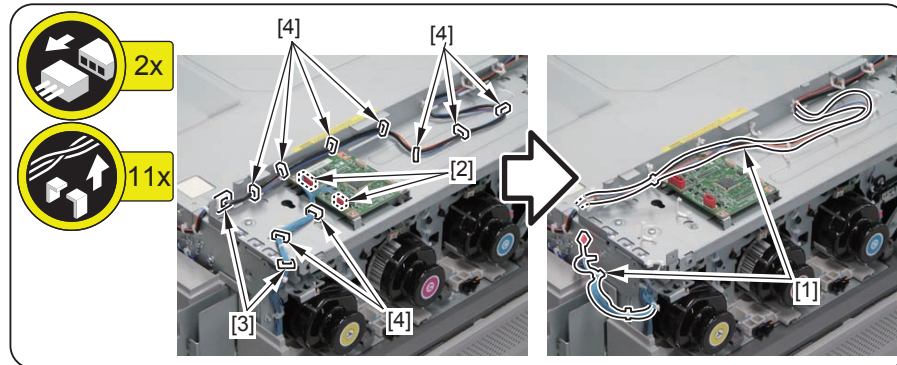
14) Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)

15) Removing the Upper Front Cover (Refer to page 4-452)

Procedure

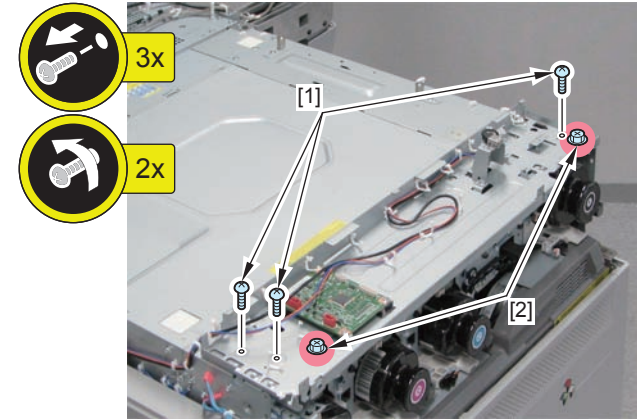
1) Free the 2 harnesses [1].

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 2 Edge Saddles [3]
- 9 Wire Saddles [4]



F-4-160

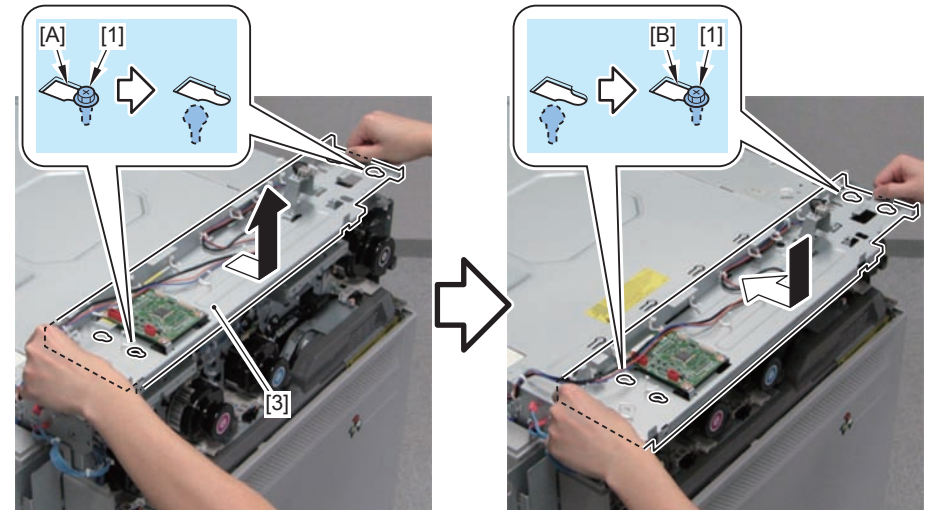
2) Remove the 3 screws [1], and loosen the 2 Stepped Screws [2].



F-4-161

3) Unhook the 2 grooves [A] of the Control Panel Plate from the 2 Stepped Screws [1].

4) Move the Control Panel Plate [3] toward the front, and hook the 2 grooves [B] of the Control Panel Plate on the 2 Stepped Screws [1].



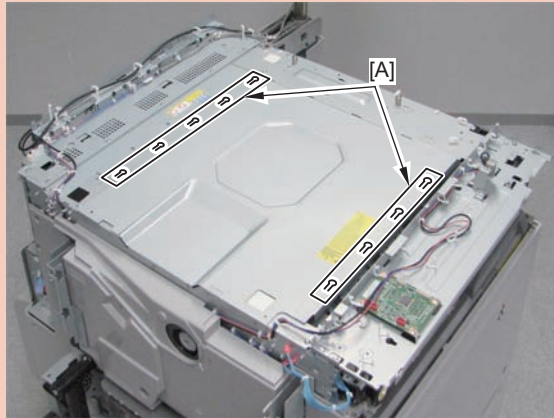
F-4-162

5) Remove the Top Plate Cover [1].

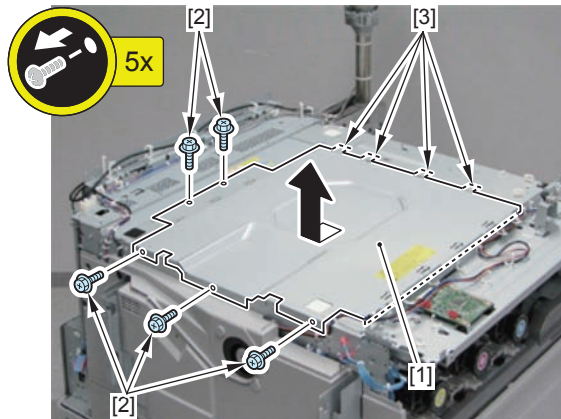
- 5 Screws [2]
- 4 Protrusions [3]

CAUTION:

Do not deform the 9 grounding contacts [A] of the Top Plate Cover when installing/removing.



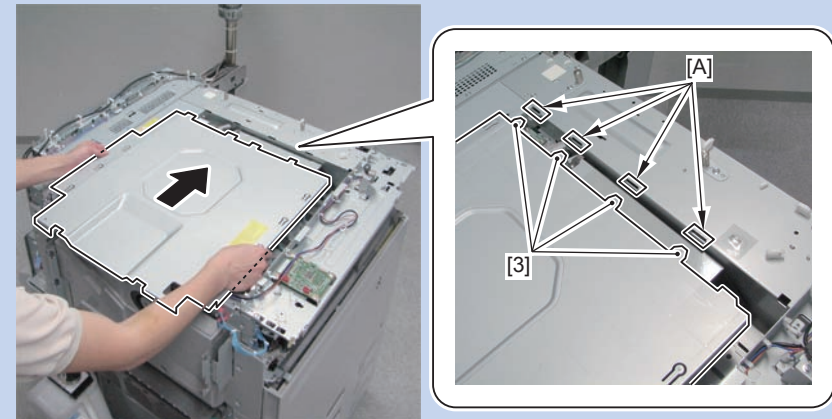
F-4-163



F-4-164

NOTE: How to install the Top Plate Cover

Be sure to install the 4 protrusions [3] of the Top Plate Cover in the holes [A] of the plate.



F-4-165

NOTE:

Be sure to refer to the correct step according to the following instruction since the step differs depending on the Laser Scanner Units (Y), (M), (C), and (Bk).

- In the cases of Laser Scanner Units (Y), (M), and (C), refer to step 5-1, 6-1, 7-1.
- In the case of Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), refer to step 5-2, 6-2, 7-2.

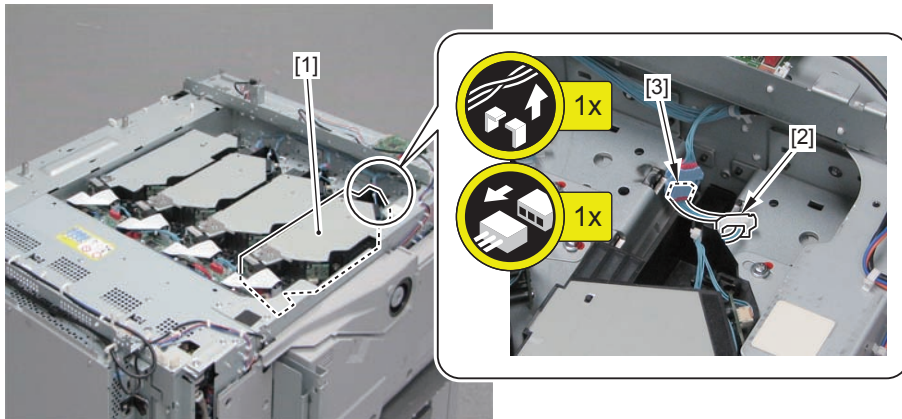
In the cases of Laser Scanner Units (Y), (M), and (C)

NOTE:

This procedure shows the steps to be taken in the case of Laser Scanner Unit (Y). Disassemble and assemble the Laser Scanner Units (M), and (C) in the same way.

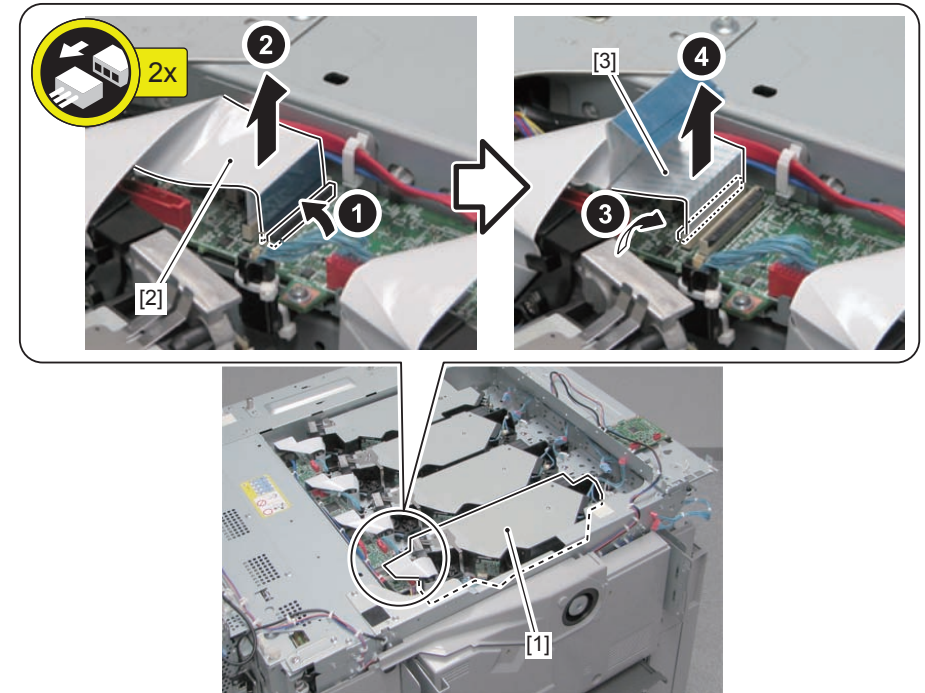
5-1) Free the harness connected to the Laser Scanner Unit (Y) [1].

- 1 Wire Saddle [2]
- 1 Connector [3]



F-4-166

6-1) Free the harness [2] on the right side and the harness [3] on the left side which are both connected to the Laser Scanner Unit (Y) [1].



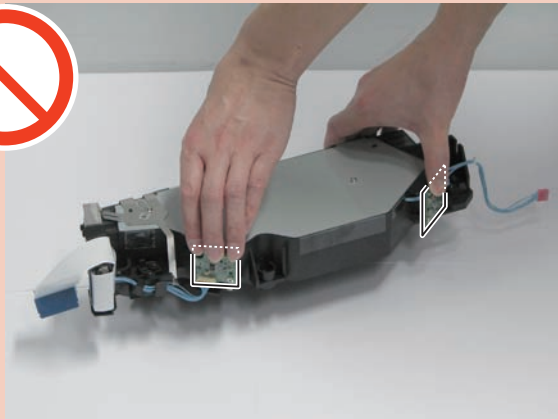
F-4-167

7-1) Remove the Laser Scanner Unit (Y) [1].

- 3 Stepped Screws [2]
- 3 Washers [3]
- 3 Springs [4]
- 2 Bosses [5]

CAUTION:

Do not touch the PCB installed to the Laser Scanner Unit when disassembling/ assembling.

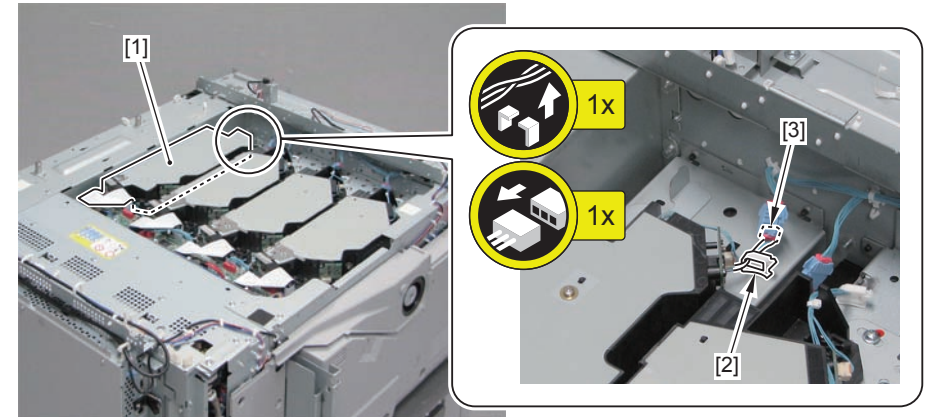


F-4-168

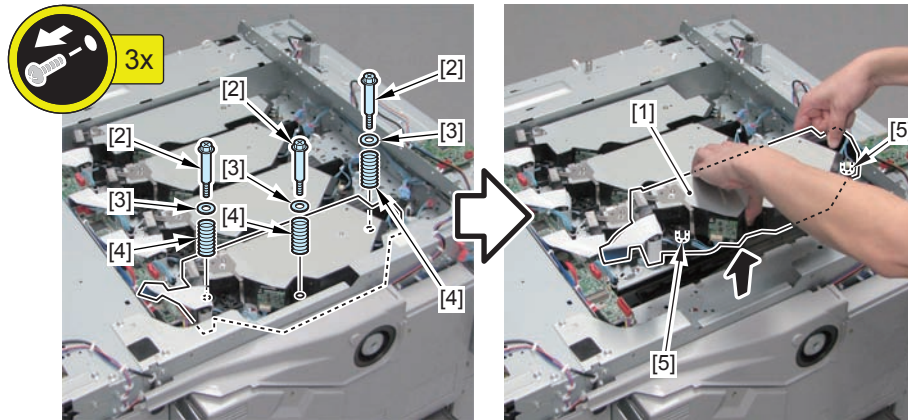
● In the case of Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)

5-2) Free the harness connected to the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) [1].

- 1 Wire Saddle [2]
- 1 Connector [3]

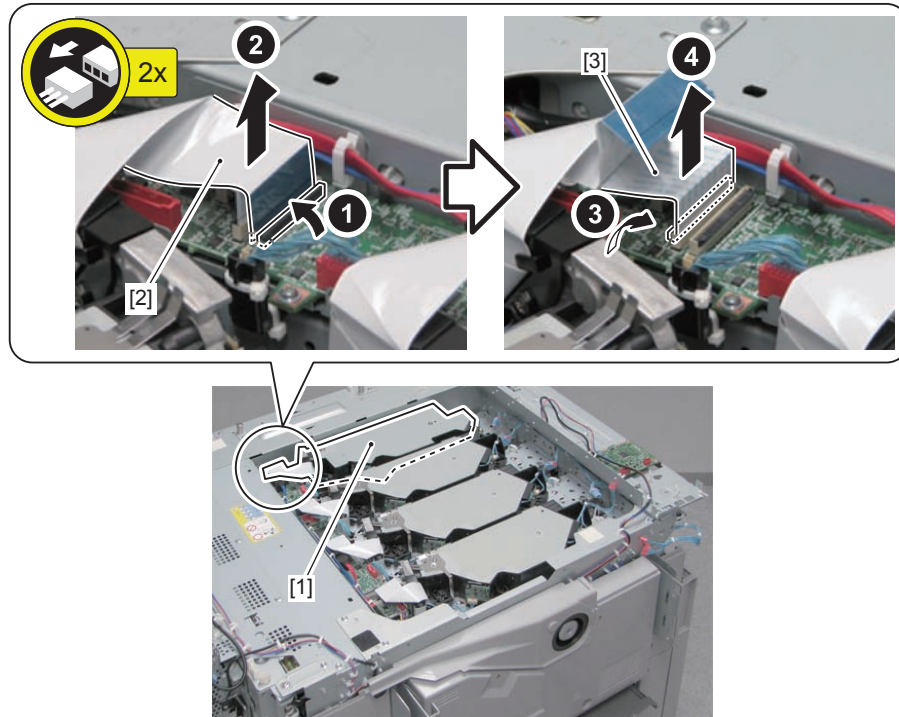


F-4-170



F-4-169

6-2) Free the harness [2] on the right side and the harness [3] on the left side which are both connected to the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) [1].



F-4-171

7-2) Remove the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) [1].

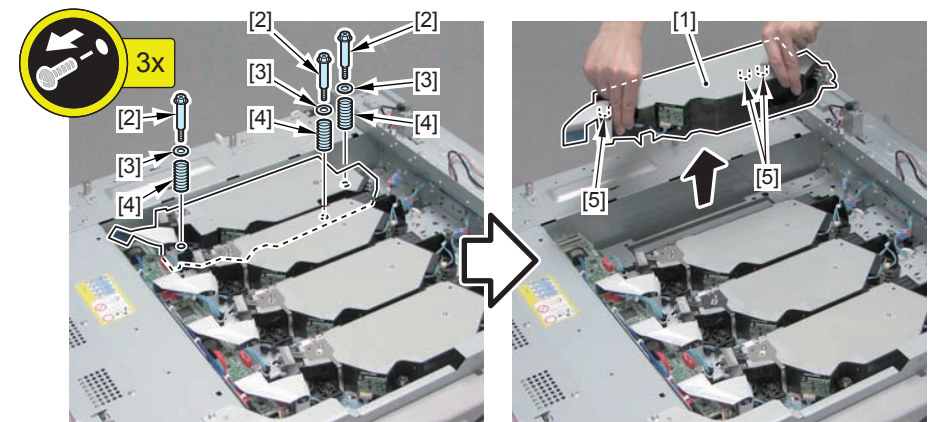
- 3 Stepped Screws [2]
- 3 Washers [3]
- 3 Springs [4]
- 3 Bosses [5]

CAUTION:

Do not touch the PCB installed to the Laser Scanner Unit when disassembling/ assembling.



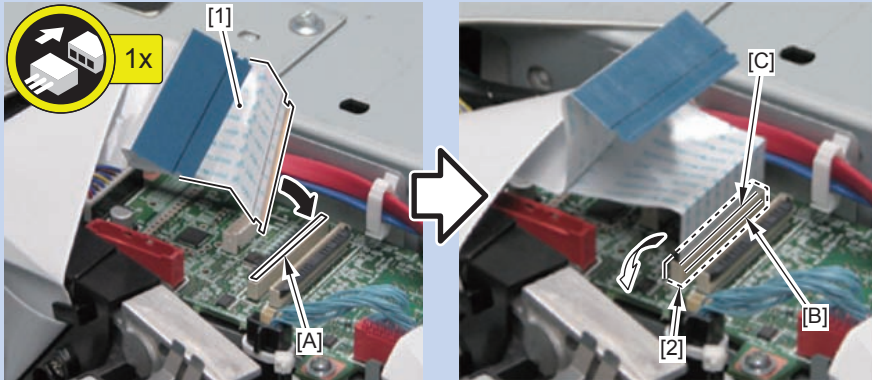
F-4-172



F-4-173

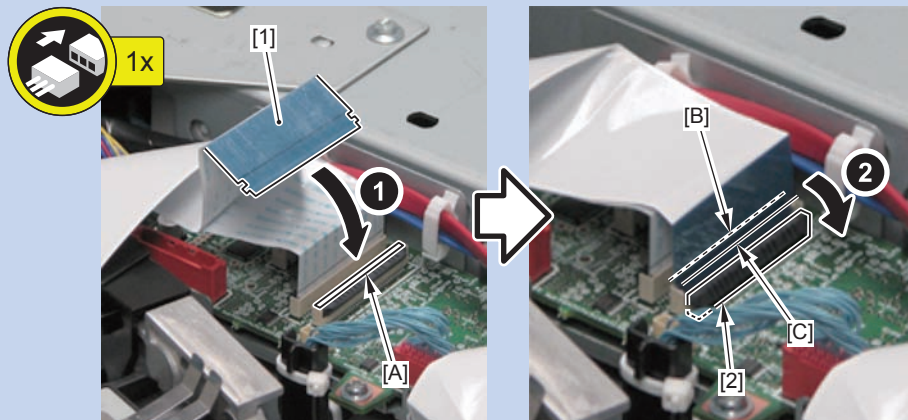
NOTE: How to install the Flat Cable connected to the Laser Scanner Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)

- How to install the Flat Cable on the left side
 - 1) Insert the Flat Cable [1] in the space [A] of the Connector Holder until it stops.
 - 2) After checking that the edge [B] of the Connector Holder and the line [C] of the Flat Cable are parallel, open the Connector Lock [2].



F-4-174

- How to install the Flat Cable on the right side
 - 3) Insert the Flat Cable [1] in the space [A] of the Connector Holder until it stops.
 - 4) After checking that the edge [B] of the Connector Lock and the line [C] of the Flat Cable are parallel, open the Connector Lock [2].



F-4-175

When Replacing the Laser Scanner Unit

Procedure

- 1) Initialize the adjustment value.

Enter 0 for the service mode that corresponds to the color of the replaced Laser Scanner Unit.

(COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > M-ADJ-Y, M, C, K: 0)

- 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation.

Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Full Adjust

- 3) Execute color displacement correction.

Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

The following moiré adjustment is for colors M, C and K. Since moiré is not visible in the color Y, there is no need for adjustment.

- 4) Adjust the scanner phase.

Output a PG for phase adjustment (PG 23 outputs the total three sheets of test chart of M, C, and K). *Output by color is not available.

(COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE: 23)

(COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK: Select the paper source where A3 or LDR size paper is loaded)

In the service mode that corresponds to the color, enter the median of the values of the areas where moiré has not occurred in the output chart.

(COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LSADJ1-M, C, K)

* See below for how to check the chart.

- 5) Adjust the scanner magnification ratio.

Output a PG for magnification ratio adjustment (PG24 outputs the total three sheets of test chart of M, C, and K). *Output by color is not available.

(COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE: 24)

(COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK: Select the paper source where A3 or LDR size paper is loaded)

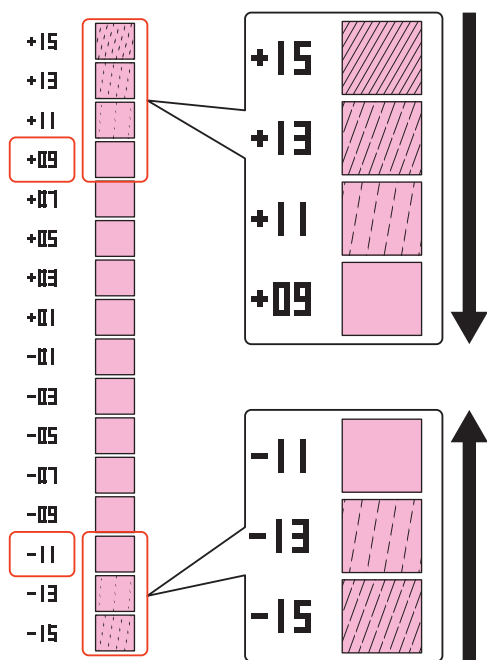
In the service mode that corresponds to the color, enter the median of the values of the areas where moiré has not occurred in the output chart.

(COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LSADJ2-M, C, K)

How to see the chart for moiré adjustment

Check the following for each of the 2 columns of the chart:

- 1) Starting from +15, look for the location where moiré has disappeared.
- 2) Starting from -15, look for the location where moiré has disappeared.
- 3) Take note of the numeric value obtained by adding the two numbers and then dividing it by two.
- 4) Check the other side (column) in the same manner, and take note of the numeric value.
- 5) The value to be entered in service mode is the one obtained by adding the two numbers and then dividing it by two.



F-4-176

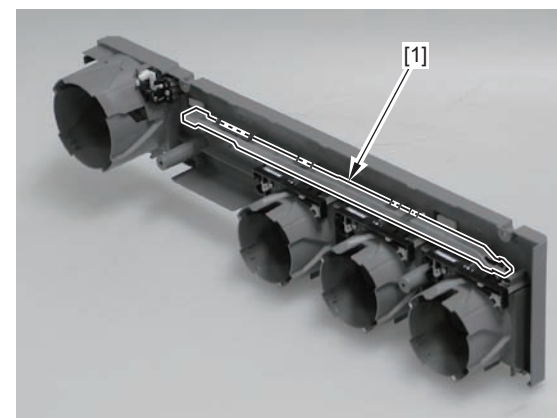
Cleaning the Dustproof Glass

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)

Procedure

- 1) Remove the Dustproof Glass cleaning tool [1] from the backside of the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover.

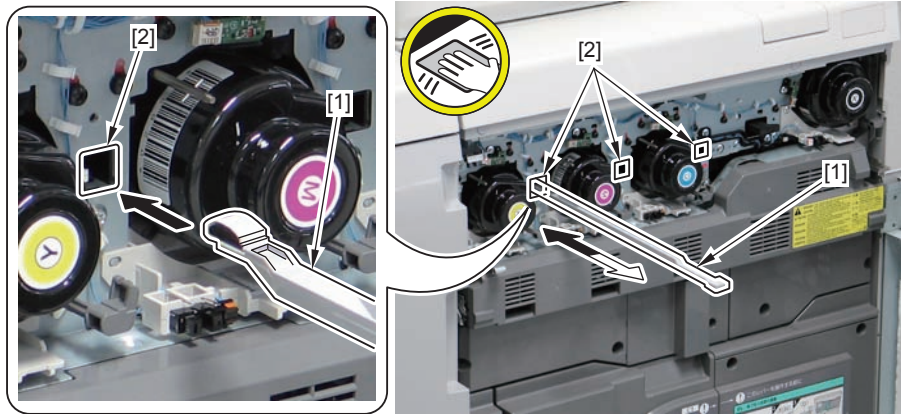


F-4-177

2) Insert the Dustproof Glass cleaning tool [1] into a cleaning hole [2] and clean the Dustproof Glass on the top side.

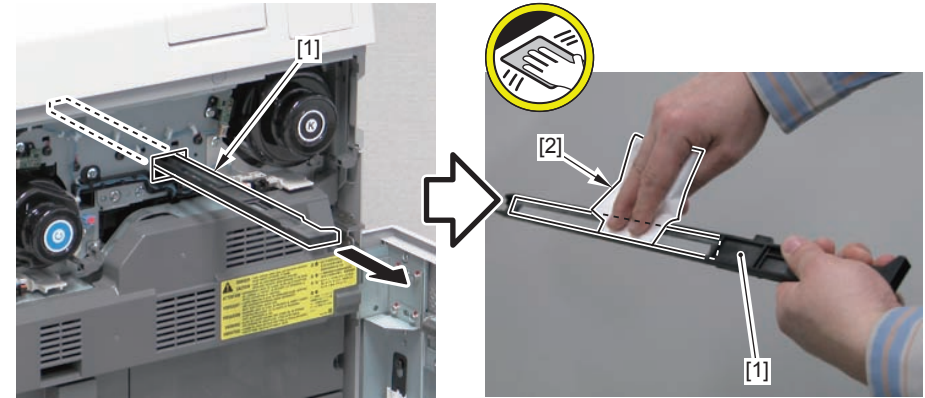
CAUTION:

- Push the Dustproof Glass cleaning tool until it stops, and then pull it out.
- Push and pull the tool at least one time.



F-4-178

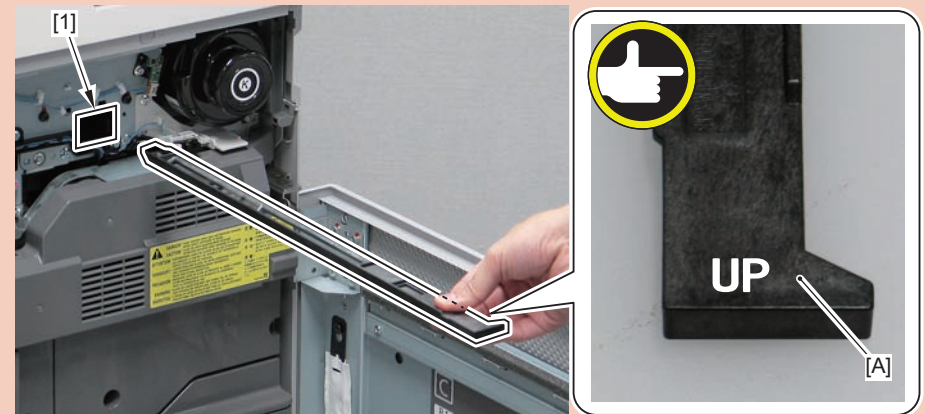
3) Pull out the Dustproof Glass [1], and clean both sides of the Dustproof Glass with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-179

CAUTION:

When installing the Dustproof Glass, insert it into the mounting hole [1] with the mark "UP" [A] upward.



F-4-180

Image Formation System

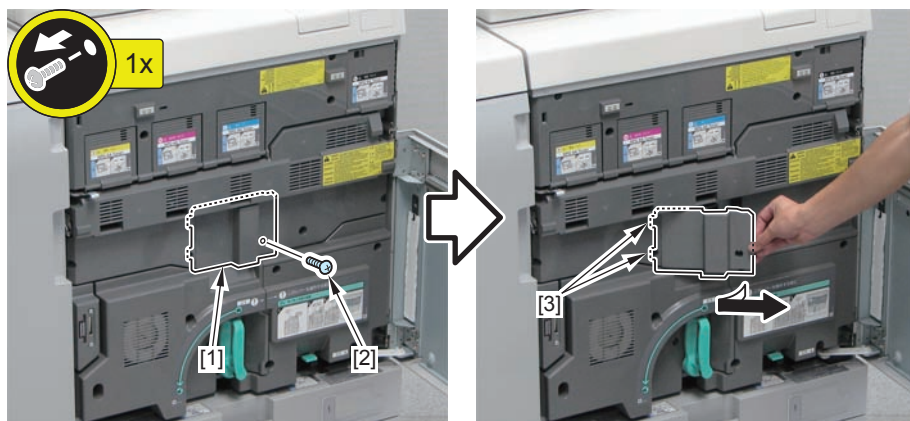
Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)

Procedure

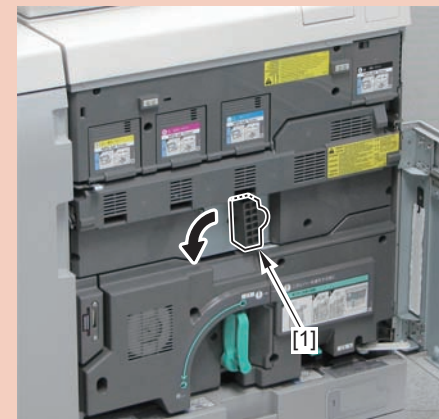
- 1) Remove the ITB Front Middle Cover [1].
 - 1 Screw [2]
 - 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-181

CAUTION:

If the pressure is released from the ITB by turning the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1], be sure to perform Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB 4-140 .



F-4-182

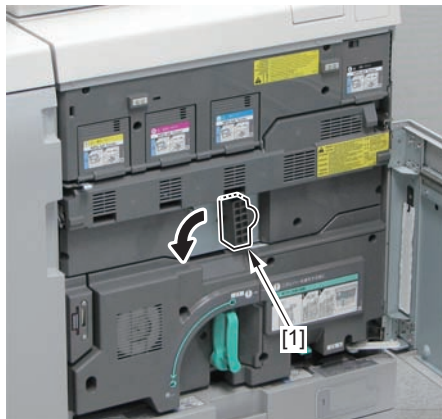
CAUTION:

Be sure to turn OFF the host machine power before releasing pressure from the ITB Unit.

When the ITB Pressure Release Lever is turned at power-on, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is put in the engaged position, and comes in contact with the ITB whose pressure has been released. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit in the above state causes the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller to interfere with the ITB Unit, resulting in the risk of deformed Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and the damaged ITB.

If the ITB Pressure Release Lever was turned with the power ON, be sure to assemble the machine in the reverse order, and turn OFF and then ON the host machine power (turning OFF and then ON the host machine power puts the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller back in the disengaged state).

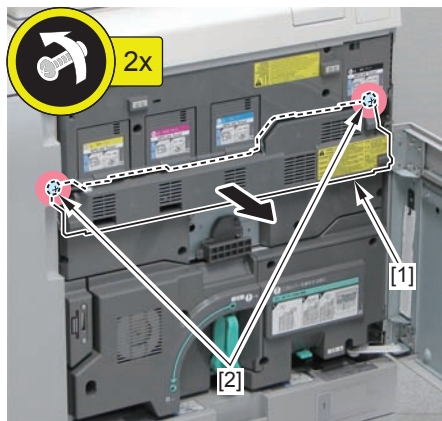
2) Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] to release the pressure.



F-4-183

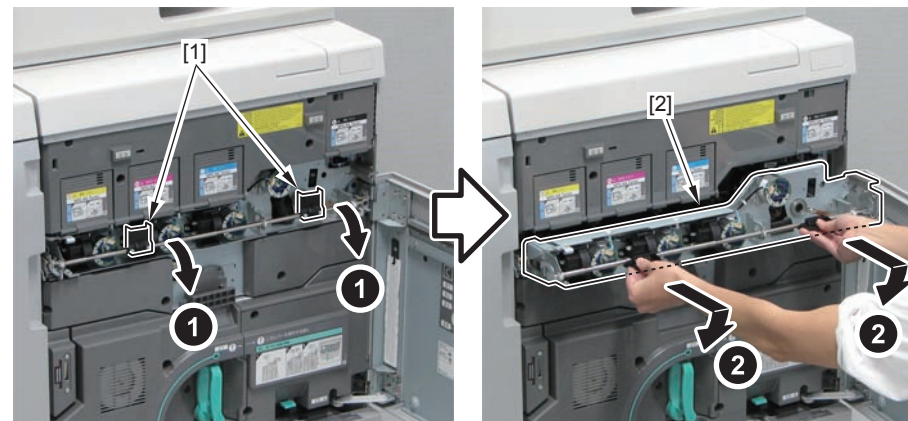
3) Remove the Process Unit Front Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2] (to loosen)



F-4-184

4) Turn the 2 handles [1], and open the Process Unit Inner Cover [2] by pulling it out until it stops.



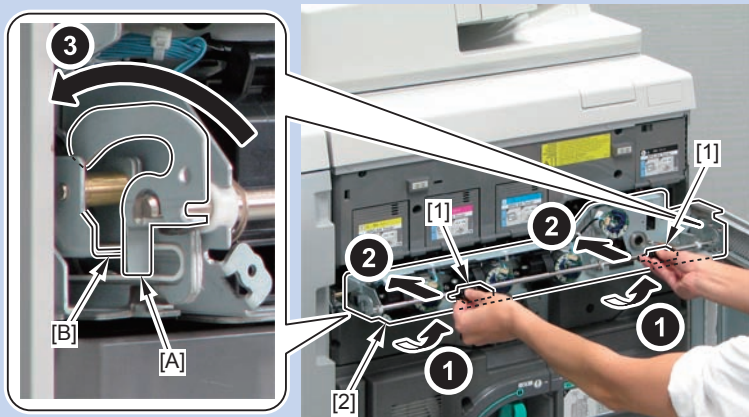
F-4-185

CAUTION:

Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) and the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine if the Process Unit Inner Cover is kept open for 5 minutes or more.

Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or close the Process Unit Inner Cover and the Front Cover within 5 minutes.

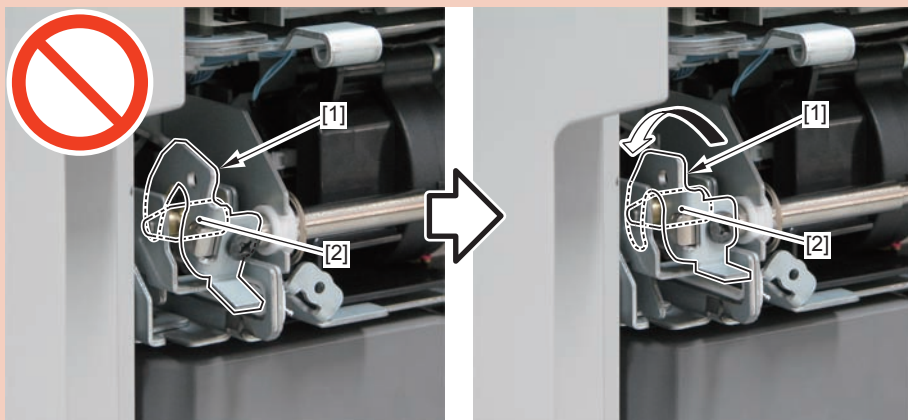
NOTE:How to Close the Process Unit Inner Cover
Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the levers at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].



F-4-186

CAUTION:

Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinges Shafts [2] of the machine so that the cover is locked.



F-4-187

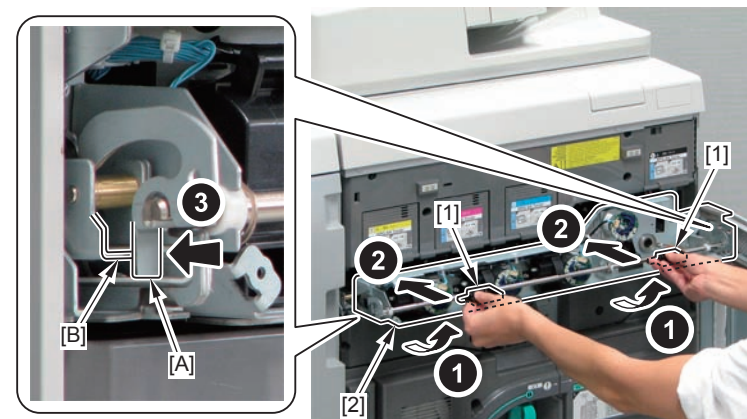
Closing the Process Unit Inner Cover

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)

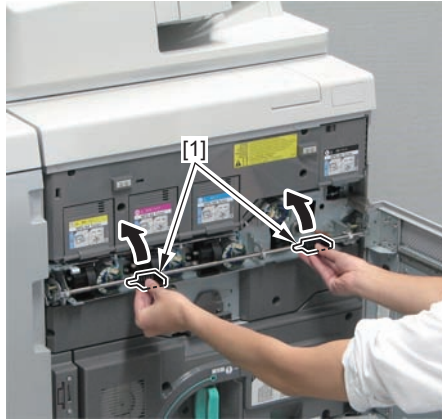
Procedure

- 1) Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].
- 2) Push the Process Unit Inner Cover [2], and push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder.



F-4-188

- 3) Raise the 2 handles [1] at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover.



F-4-189

- 4) Install the Process Unit Front Cover.
5) Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever to apply pressure.

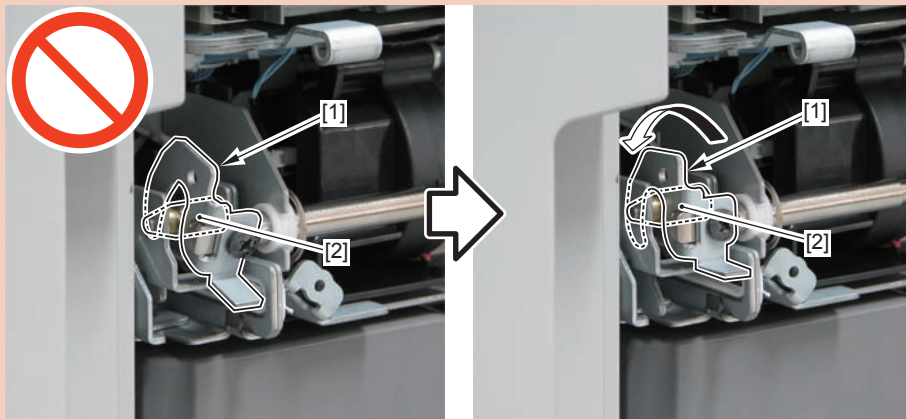
CAUTION:

When releasing pressure of the ITB Unit (when turning the ITB Pressure Release Lever), perform the adjustment Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB 4-140

- 7) Install the ITB Front Middle Cover.
8) Install the Toner Replacement Cover.
9) Close the Front Cover.

CAUTION:

Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinges Shafts [2] of the machine so that the cover is locked.



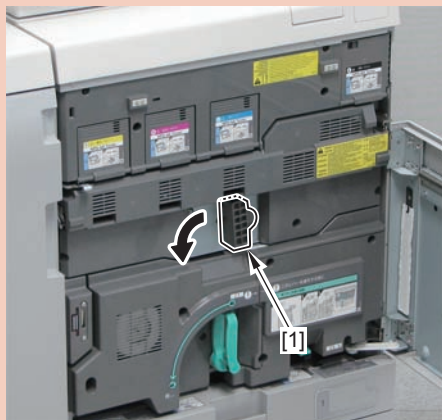
F-4-190

Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB

Procedure

CAUTION:

If the pressure is released from the ITB by turning the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1], be sure to perform the adjustment described in this procedure.



F-4-191

- 1) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- 2) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

CAUTION:

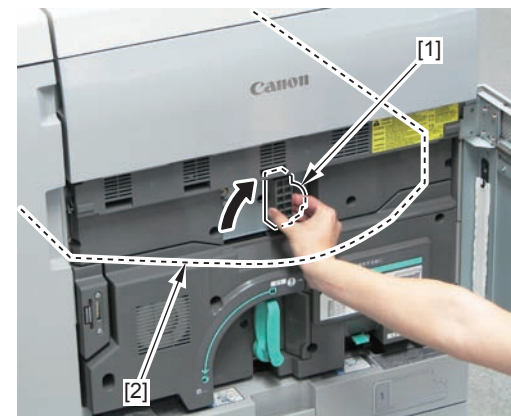
- 1) Be sure to turn OFF the host machine power before releasing pressure from the ITB Unit.
- 2) When releasing the pressure from the ITB Unit and pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit at the same time, be sure to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit for 50 mm or more in advance.

When the ITB Pressure Release Lever is turned without performing the above 1 and 2, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is put in the engaged position, and comes in contact with the ITB whose pressure has been released. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit in the above state causes the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller to interfere with the ITB Unit, resulting in the risk of deformed Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and the damaged ITB.

- If the ITB Pressure Release Lever was turned without performing the above 1, be sure to assemble the machine in the reverse order, and turn OFF and then ON the host machine power (turning OFF and then ON the power puts the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller back in the disengaged state).
- If the ITB Pressure Release Lever was turned and the Fixing Feed Unit was pulled out without performing the above 1 and 2, be sure to perform How to disengage the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller manually from the engaged position 4-140 .

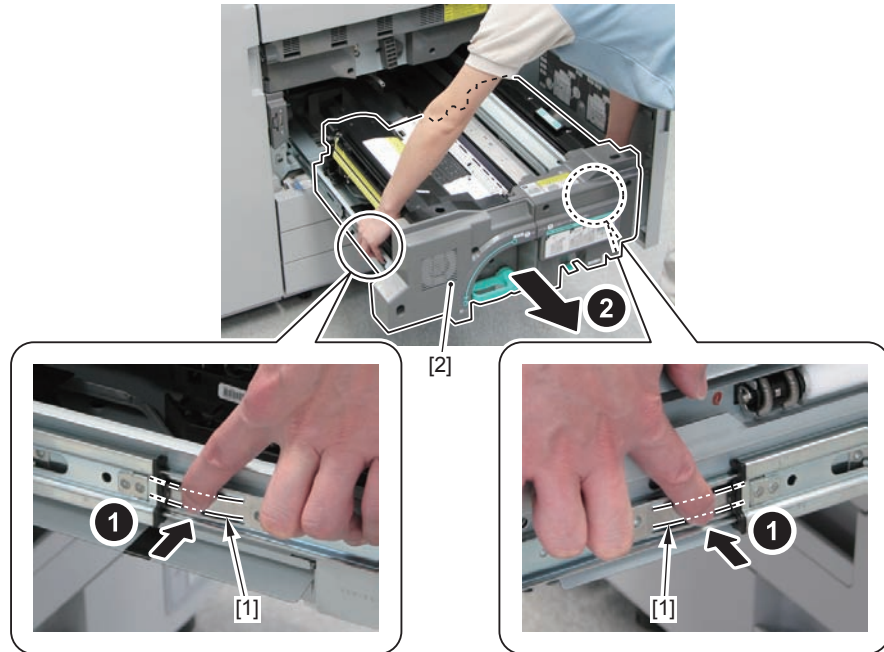
How to disengage the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller manually from the engaged position

- 1) Turn OFF the power.
- 2) Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1], and put the ITB Unit [2] into the engaged state.



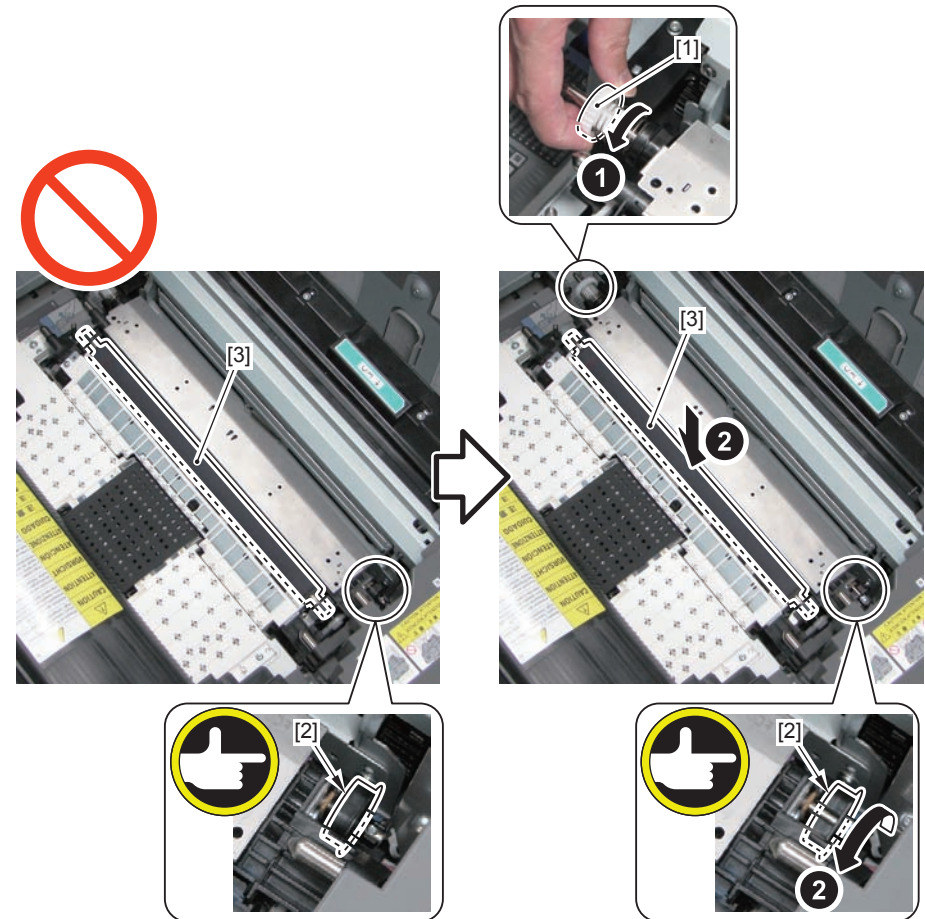
F-4-192

- 3) Press the 2 Release Springs [1] at both sides of the rail to release the locks, and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit [2] until it stops.



F-4-193

- 4) Put the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [3] into the disengaged state by turning the gear [1] and changing the direction of the cam [2].



F-4-194

- 5) Put the Fixing Feed Unit back in the host machine in reverse order.
6) Assemble the host machine in the reverse order of removal, and turn OFF and then ON the host machine power (turning OFF and then ON the power puts the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller back in the disengaged state).

CAUTION:

Be sure to replace parts as needed since the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller may be deformed and the ITB may be damaged.

Pulling out the ITB Unit

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

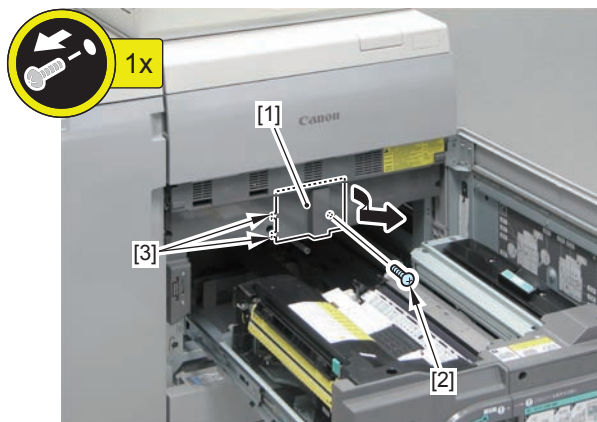
Procedure

CAUTION:

Be careful not to touch the ITB with fingers or damage it. (Otherwise failure may occur in the output image.)

- 1) Remove the ITB Front Middle Cover [1].

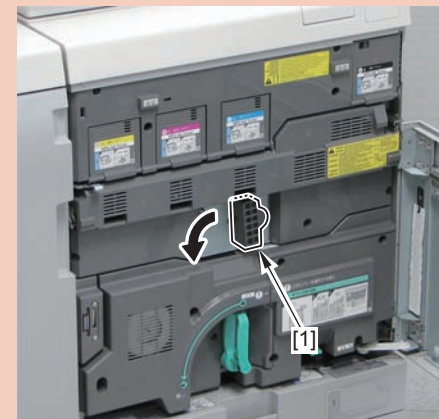
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-195

CAUTION:

If the pressure is released from the ITB by turning the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1], be sure to perform Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB 4-140 .



F-4-196

CAUTION:

- 1) Be sure to turn OFF the host machine power before releasing pressure from the ITB Unit.
- 2) When releasing the pressure from the ITB Unit and pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit at the same time, be sure to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit for 50 mm or more in advance.

When the ITB Pressure Release Lever is turned without performing the above 1 and 2, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is put in the engaged position, and comes in contact with the ITB whose pressure has been released. Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit in the above state causes the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller to interfere with the ITB Unit, resulting in the risk of deformed Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and the damaged ITB.

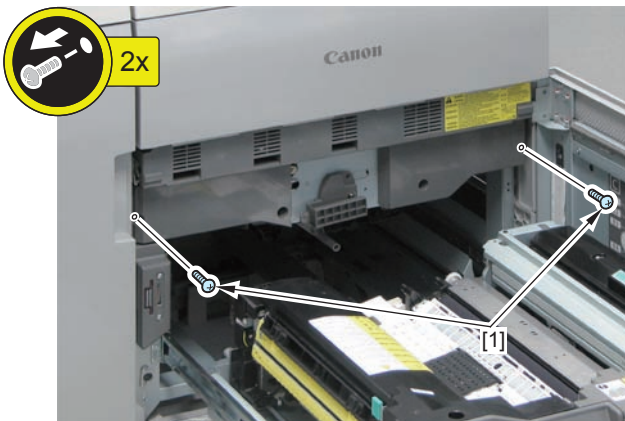
- If the ITB Pressure Release Lever was turned without performing the above 1, be sure to assemble the machine in the reverse order, and turn OFF and then ON the host machine power (turning OFF and then ON the power puts the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller back in the disengaged state).
- If the ITB Pressure Release Lever was turned and the Fixing Feed Unit was pulled out without performing the above 1 and 2, be sure to perform How to disengage the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller manually from the engaged position 4-140 .

- 2) Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to release the pressure.



F-4-197

- 3) Remove the 2 screws [1] of the ITB Frame.

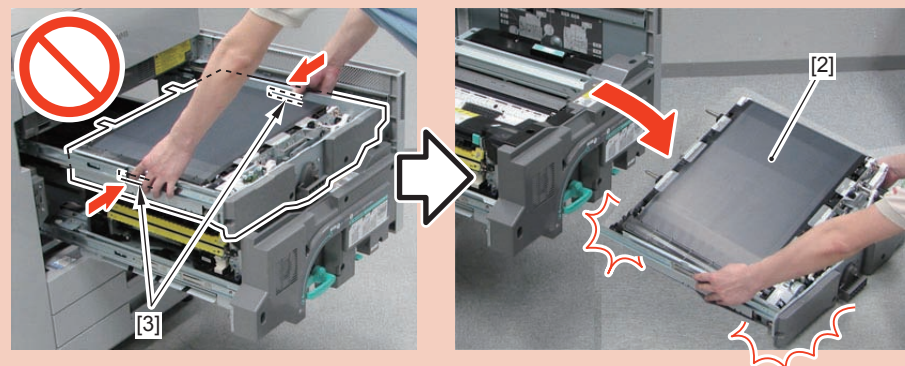


F-4-198

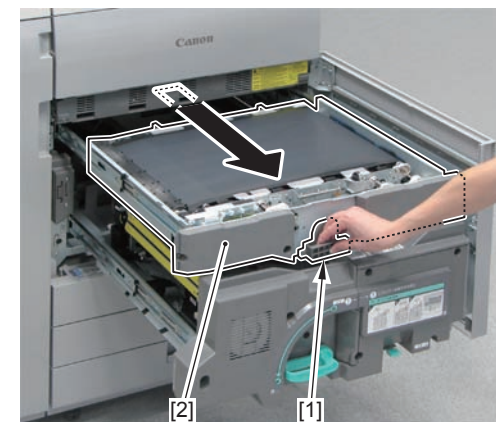
- 4) Hold the handle [1], and pull out the ITB Unit [2].

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not release the locks by pressing the 2 ITB Frame Release Springs [3] on the rails of both sides while the ITB Unit [2] is mounted. Otherwise, the ITB Unit [2] may fall.



F-4-199



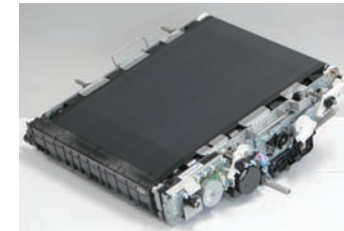
F-4-200

CAUTION:

Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) and the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine if the ITB Unit is pulled out for 5 minutes or more.

Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or store the ITB Frame and the Fixing Feed Unit in the machine and close the Front Cover within 5 minutes.

Removing the ITB Unit



F-4-201

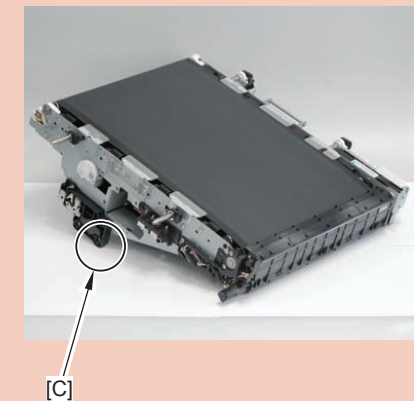
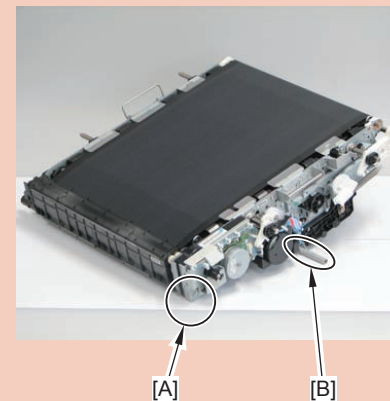
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)

Procedure

CAUTION:

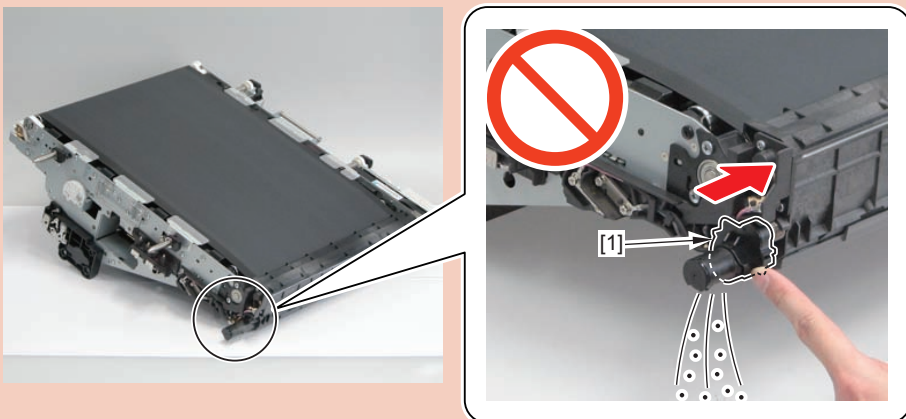
- Be careful not to touch the ITB with fingers or damage it. (Otherwise failure may occur in the output image.)
- Be sure to place the ITB Unit on a sheet of paper. Allowing the ITB to directly contact with floor may cause adhesion of foreign matters on the ITB.
- Support the ITB Unit at the 3 locations: the lower left [A] of the ITB Unit Front Plate, the foot [B] of the ITB, and molded area [C] of the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide.



F-4-202

CAUTION:

- Do not push the Toner Collection Mouth Cap [1] of the Transfer Cleaning Unit, or toner may spill out.

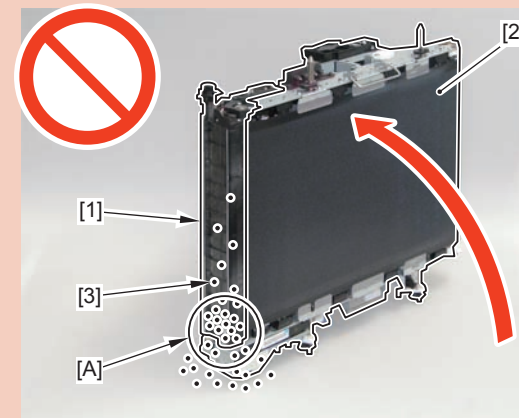


F-4-203

CAUTION:

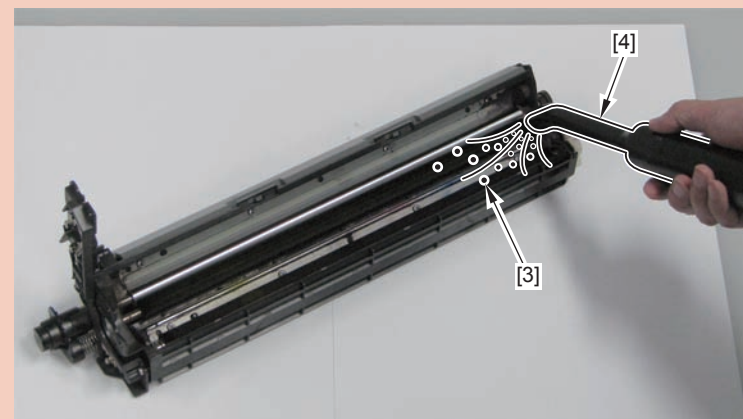
Be sure not to stand the ITB Unit with the Transfer Cleaning Unit [1] installed.

- Otherwise, waste toner [3] inside the unit may scatter.
- Operating the host machine while waste toner [3] inside is aggregated on the lower side [A] may cause abnormal noise and damage of gears.



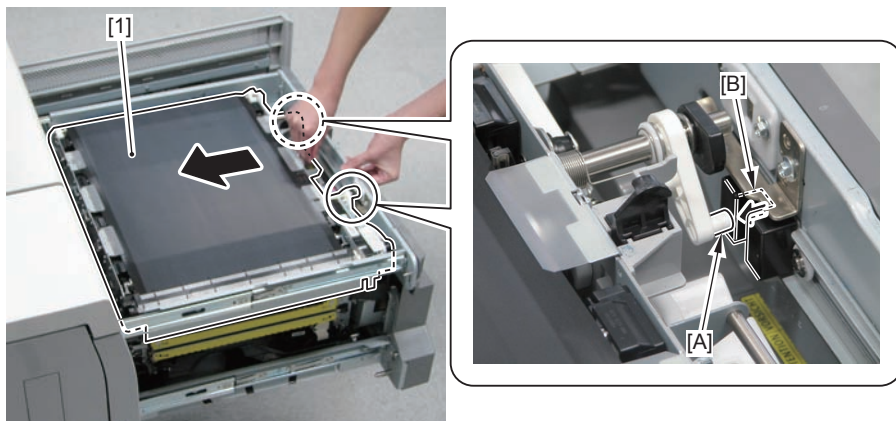
F-4-204

If standing the ITB Unit [2] with the Transfer Cleaning Unit [1] installed, remove the Transfer Cleaning Unit [1] by referring to Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit 4-152, and remove the aggregated waste toner [3] with a vacuum cleaner specially designed to suction toner dust [4].



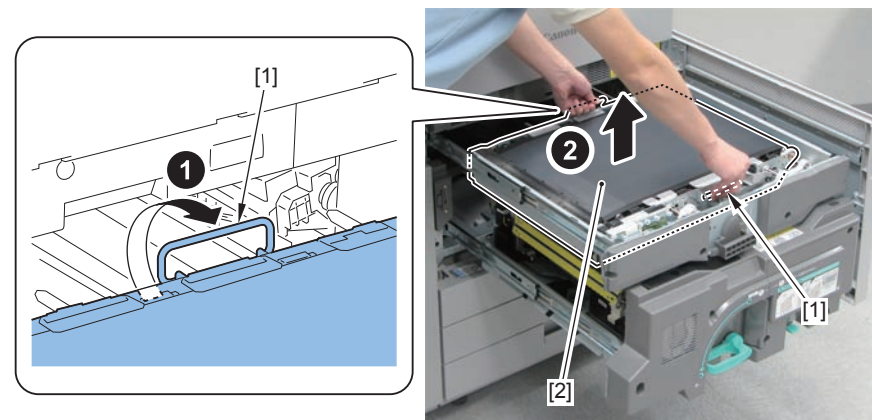
F-4-205

1) Move the ITB Unit [1], and disengage the edge [A] of the ITB Pressure Arm from the hole [B] of the frame.



F-4-206

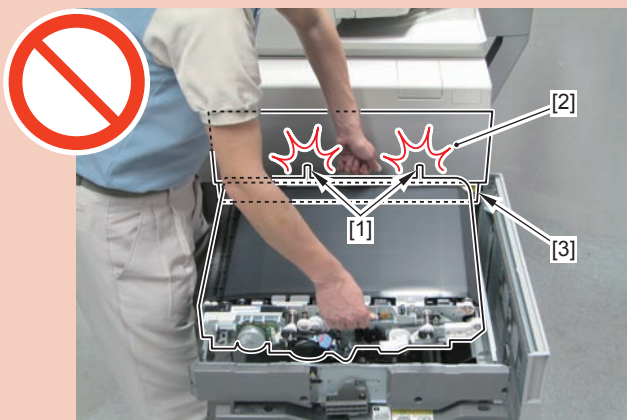
2) Hold the 2 handles [1], and remove the ITB Unit [2].



F-4-208

CAUTION:

Be careful not to hit the 2 protrusions [1] of the ITB Unit with the Front Cover [2] and the Inner Cover [3] when installing/removing the unit.



F-4-207

CAUTION:

Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) and the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine if the ITB Unit is removed for 5 minutes or more.

Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or store the ITB Frame and the Fixing Feed Unit in the machine and close the Front Cover within 5 minutes.

Removing the ITB Frame



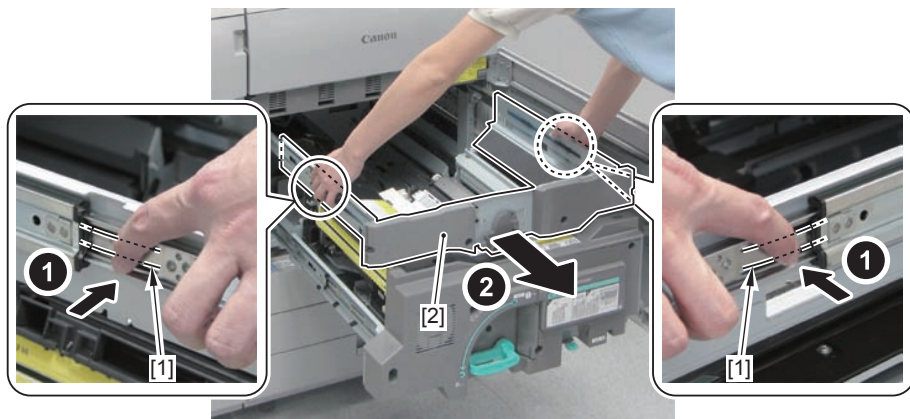
F-4-209

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 4) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)

Procedure

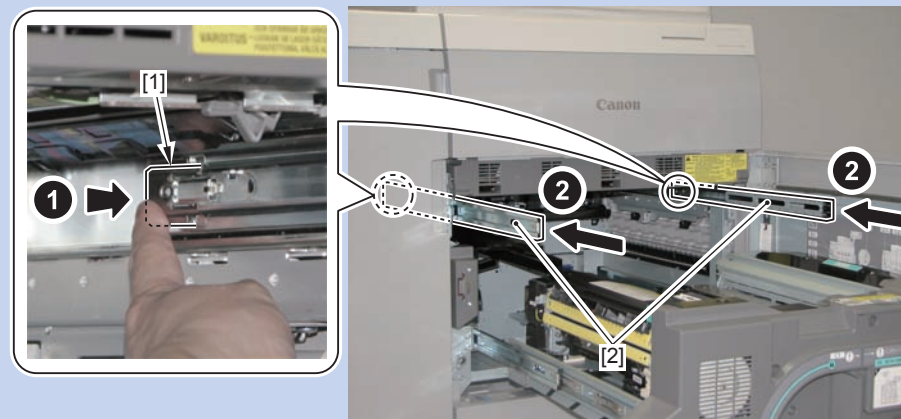
- 1) Press the 2 Release Springs [1] at the rear of both sides of the rail to release the locks, and pull out the ITB Frame [2].



F-4-210

NOTE:

Release the 2 Rail Lock Levers [2], and store the 2 rails [2] pulled out in the machine as needed.



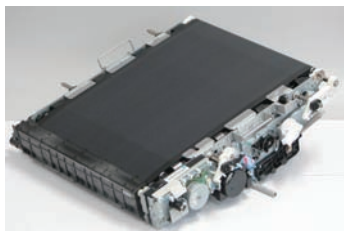
F-4-211

CAUTION:

Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) and the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine if the ITB Frame is removed for 5 minutes or more.

Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or store the 2 rails and the Fixing Feed Unit which were pulled out in the machine and close the Front Cover within 5 minutes.

Installing the ITB Unit



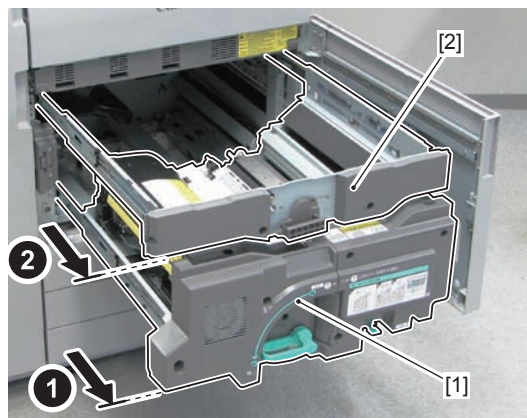
F-4-212

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 4) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)

Procedure

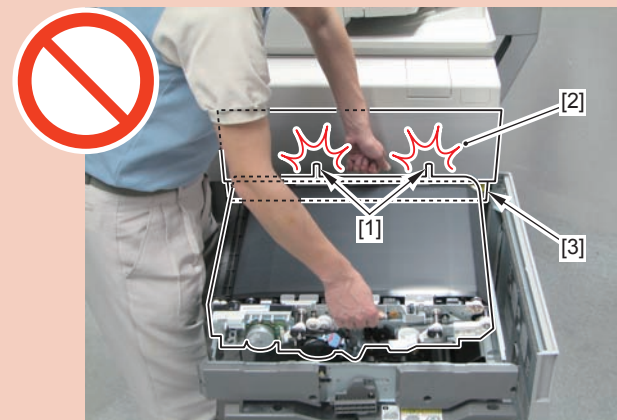
- 1) Pull out the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2] until they stop.



F-4-213

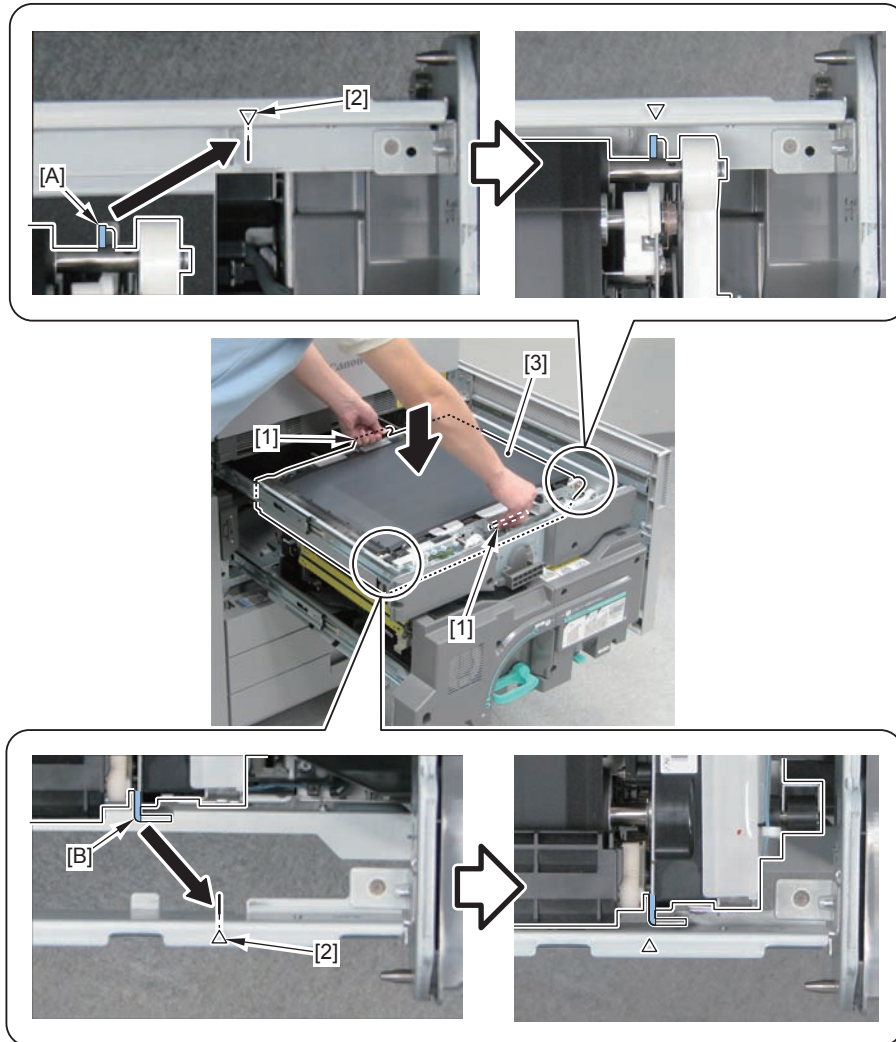
CAUTION:

Be careful not to hit the 2 protrusions [1] of the ITB Unit with the Front Cover [2] and the Inner Cover [3] when installing/removing the unit.



F-4-214

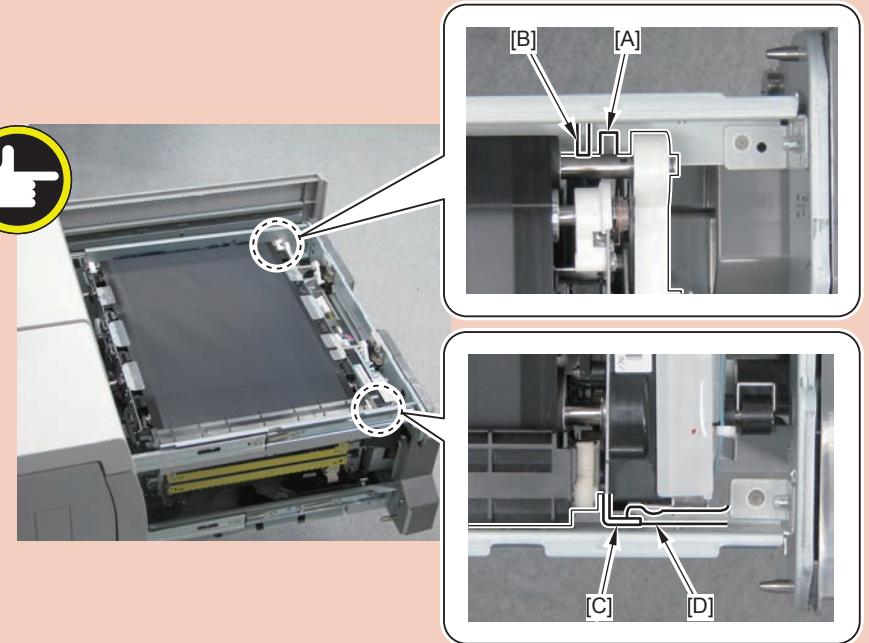
2) Hold the 2 handles [1], align the right edge [A] and left edge [B] of the ITB Unit with the 2 marks [2] on the ITB Frame, and then place the ITB Unit [3] horizontally.



F-4-215

CAUTION:

- After placing the ITB Unit on the ITB Frame, check that the right edge [A] of the ITB Unit is located to the right of the bended part [B] of the plate of the ITB Frame.
- Check that the bended part [C] on the left edge of the ITB Unit is on top of the bended part [D] of the plate of the ITB Frame.

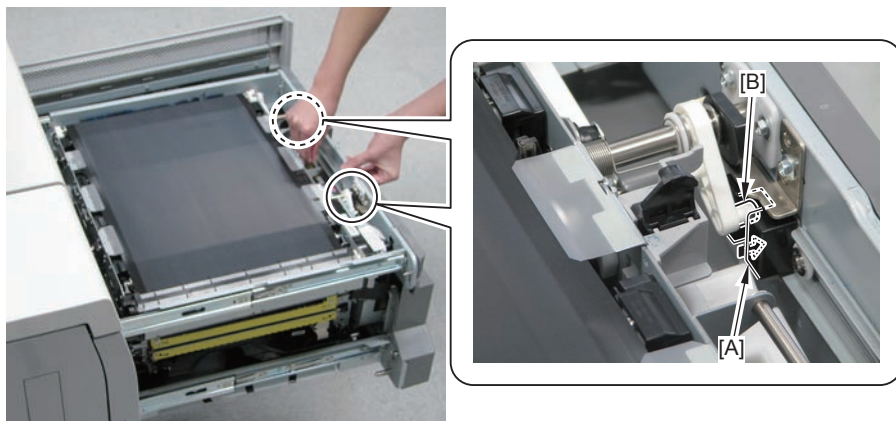


F-4-216

3) Fit the 2 edges [B] of the ITB Pressure Arm to the 2 grooves [A] of the ITB Frame.

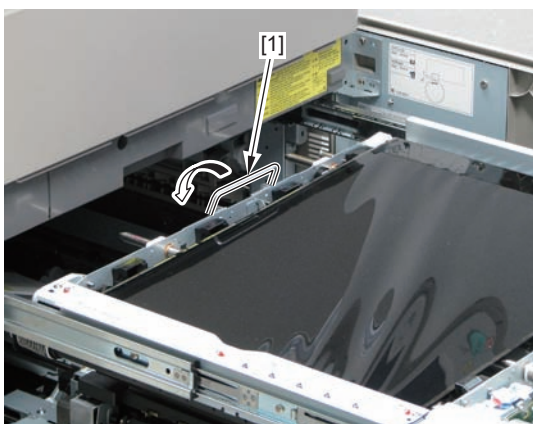
NOTE:

If the 2 edges [B] of the ITB Pressure Arm are not fitted to the grooves [A] of the ITB Frame, the pressure will not be transmitted to the ITB Unit after storing.
If the machine is operated in this condition, an error due to ITB pressure failure (E074-0002) occurs.



F-4-217

4) Store the handle [1] of the ITB Unit.



F-4-218

Storing the ITB Unit

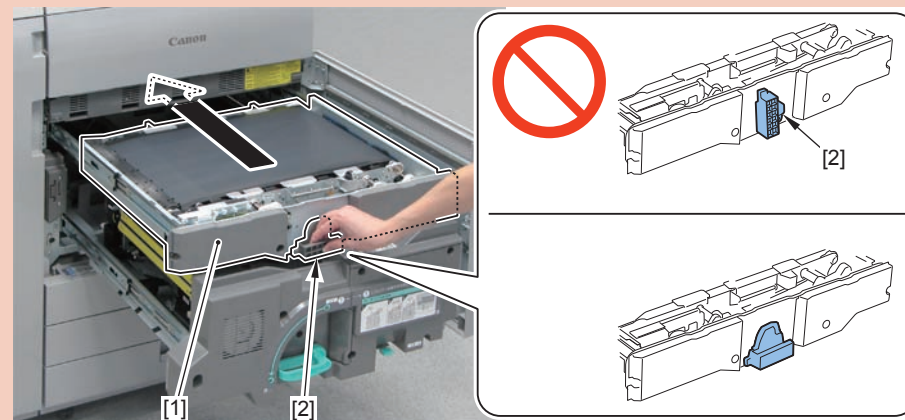
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)

Procedure

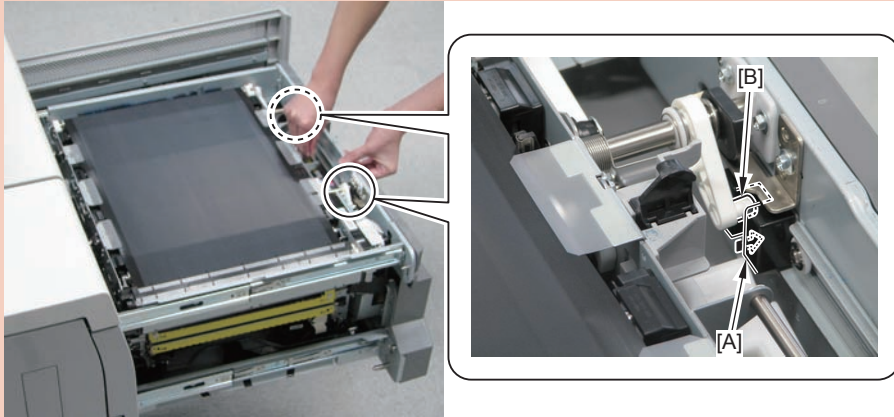
CAUTION:

- If you have operated the ITB Pressure Release Lever to install or remove the ITB Unit, execute the adjustment Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB 4-140.
- When putting the ITB Unit [1] back in the host machine, be sure that the ITB Pressure Release Lever [2] is released (horizontal) and then push in the unit. (If the unit is pushed in while the ITB Pressure Release Lever is in the engaged state (not horizontal), pressure will not be applied to the ITB Unit even by turning the ITB Pressure Release Lever. If the machine is operated in this condition, an error due to ITB pressure failure (E074-0002) or belt displacement error (E075) occurs.)



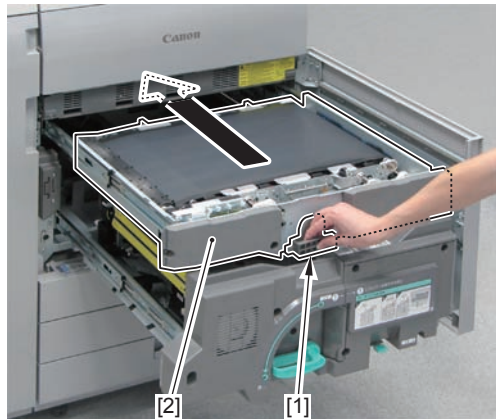
F-4-219

- Fit the 2 edges [B] of the ITB Pressure Arm to the 2 grooves [A] of the ITB Frame.



F-4-220

- Hold the handle [1], Store the ITB Unit [2] in the machine.



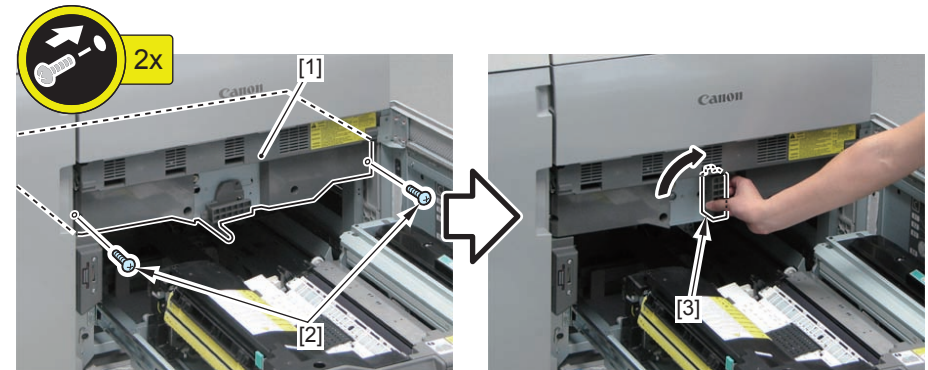
F-4-221

- Secure the ITB Unit [1] with the 2 screws [2], and turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [3] in the direction of the arrow to apply pressure.

CAUTION:

Tighten the 2 screws of the ITB Frame to secure the ITB Unit, and then turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever.

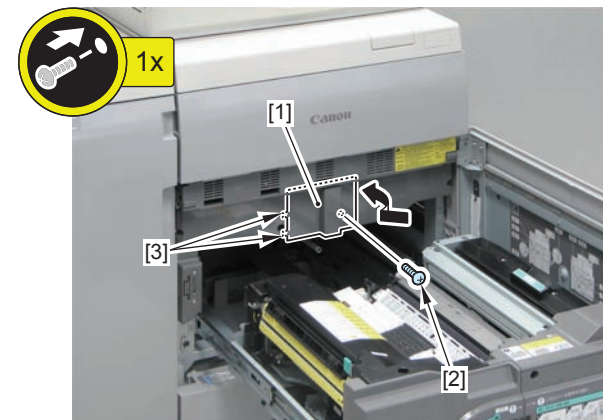
(If pressure is not applied at the proper position, the ITB Unit may be pushed up in the machine, causing damage to the ITB.)



F-4-222

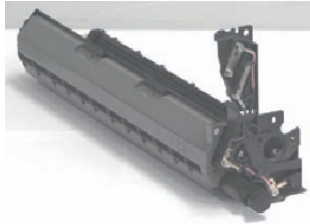
- Install the ITB Inner Middle Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-223

Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit



F-4-224

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 4) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)

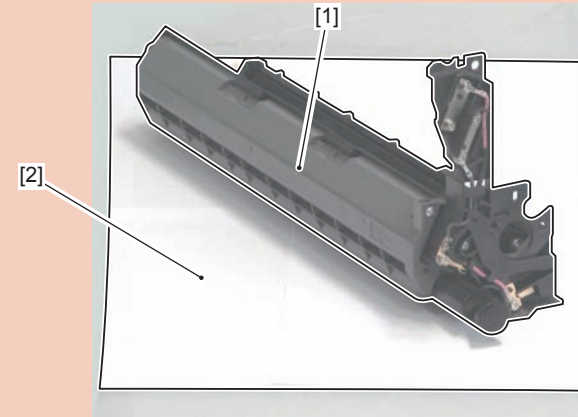
Procedure

CAUTION:

When replacing this part, execute the actions to be taken When Replacing the Transfer Cleaning Unit 4-156 .

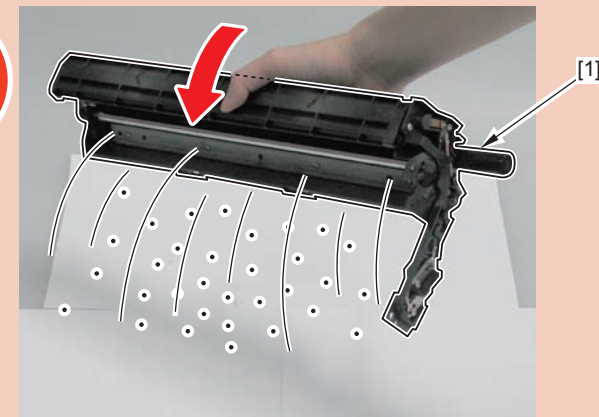
CAUTION:

- Be careful not to touch the ITB with fingers or damage it. (Otherwise failure may occur in the output image.)
- Be sure to place the Static Cleaning Unit [1] on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached on the unit.



F-4-225

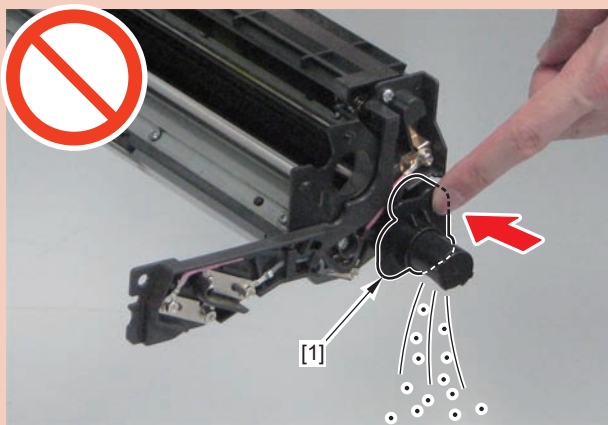
- Do not turn the Static Cleaning Unit [1] upside down to prevent toner from scattering around.



F-4-226

CAUTION:

- Do not push the Toner Collection Mouth Cap [1] of the Transfer Cleaning Unit, or toner may spill out.

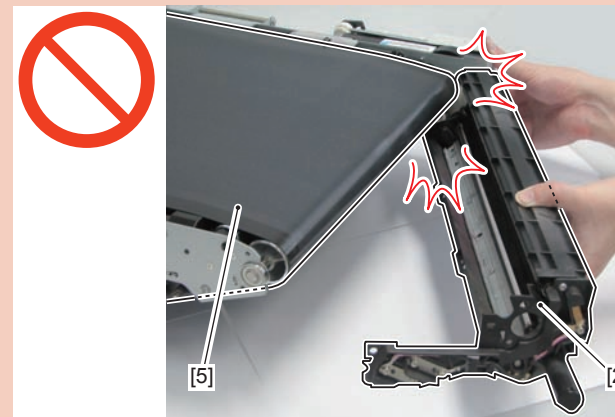


F-4-227

- While lifting the ITB Unit [1], remove the Transfer Cleaning Unit [2], Contact Unit [3] and Heat Absorbing Cover [4] as a whole.

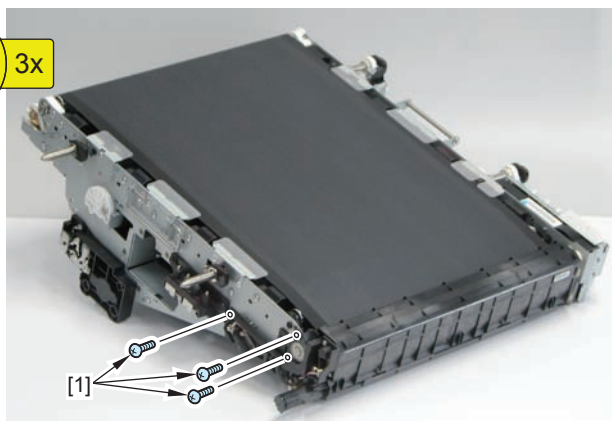
CAUTION:

When installing/removing, be careful not to hit the Transfer Cleaning Unit [2] with the ITB [5].

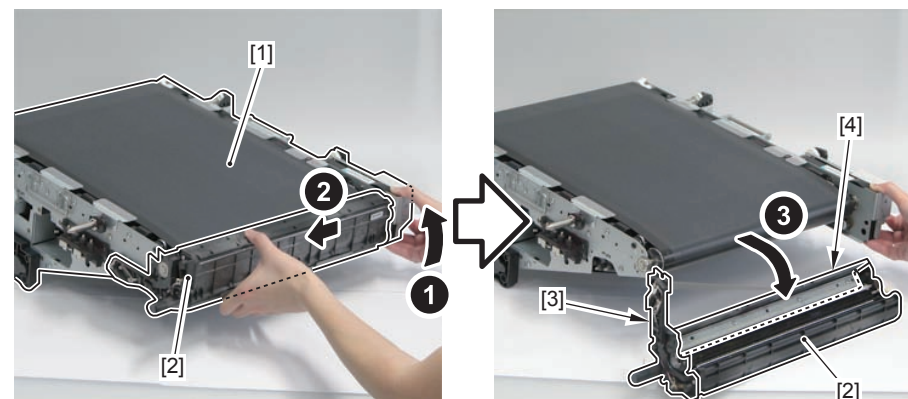


F-4-229

- Remove the 3 screws [1].



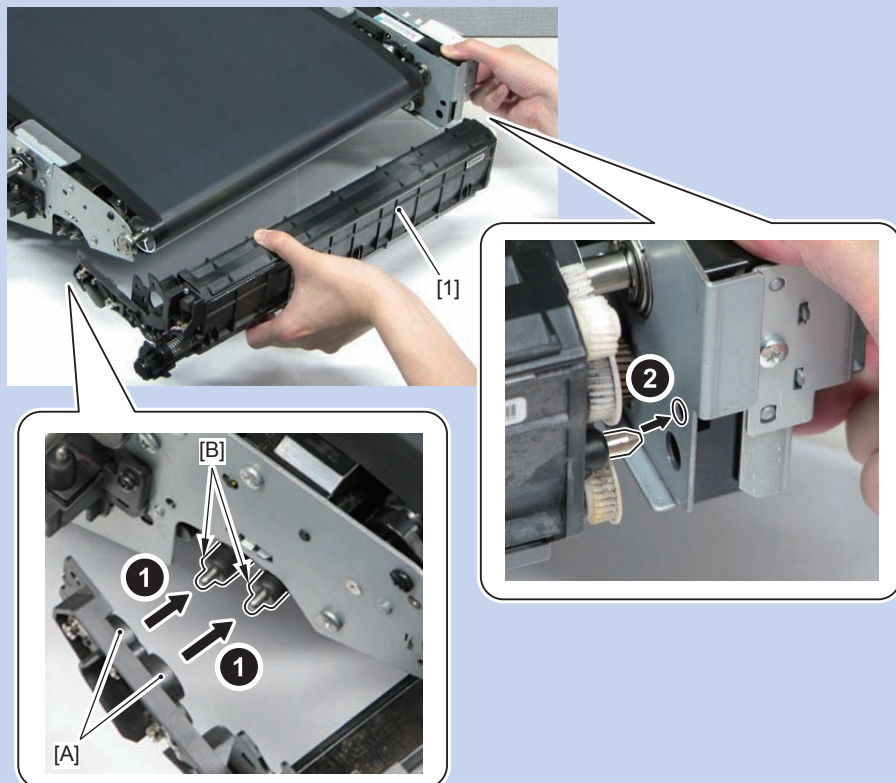
F-4-228



F-4-230

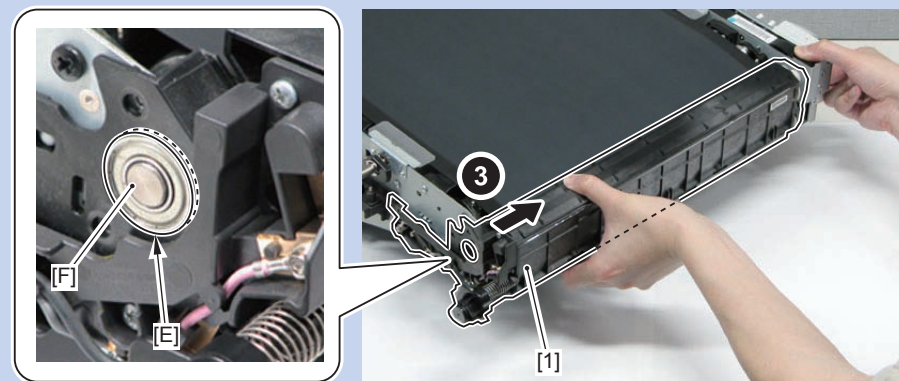
NOTE: How to install the Transfer Cleaning Unit [1]

- 1) Align the 2 receptacle holes for the contact points [A] of the Transfer Cleaning Unit with the 2 contact points [B] of the ITB Unit.
- 2) Align the protrusion [C] of the Transfer Cleaning Unit with the hole [D] of the ITB Unit.



F-4-231

- 3) Push the Transfer Cleaning Unit all the way in while aligning the hole [E] of the Transfer Cleaning Unit with the bearing [F] of the ITB Unit.



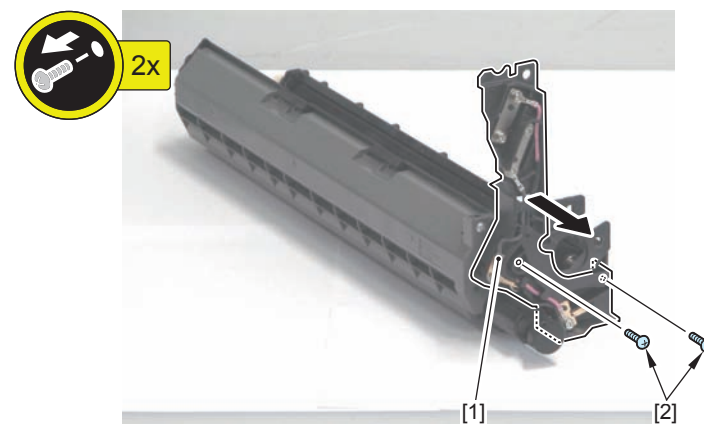
F-4-232

NOTE:

The ITB can be removed (Refer to page 4-156) after removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit [2], Contact Unit [3] and Heat Absorbing Cover [4] as a whole from the ITB Unit [1]. To replace the Transfer Cleaning Unit, which is a periodically replaced part, proceed to the procedure shown below.

- 3) Remove the Contact Unit [1].

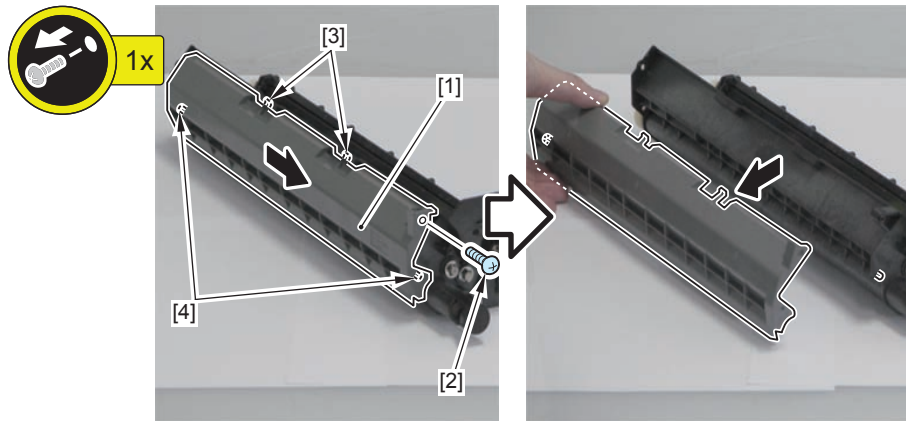
- 2 Screws [2]



F-4-233

4) Remove the Heat Absorbing Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]



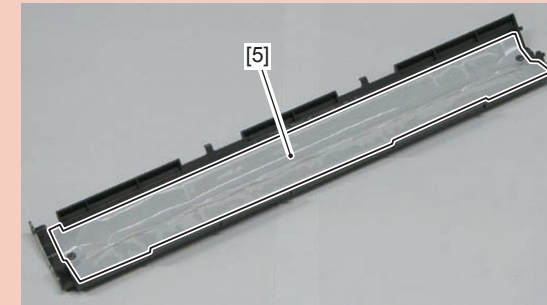
F-4-234

CAUTION:

Heat absorbing material is attached onto the inner surface of the Heat Absorbing Cover [1].

Be careful not to damage the package of the heat absorbing material [5]. In case the package is damaged, do not use it again. There is a possibility of leakage of the heat absorbing material from the inside.

Be sure not to put the Heat Absorbing Cover [1] in an environment where temperature is 50 deg C or higher while it is removed from the Transfer Cleaning Unit. The state of the heat absorbing material is changed to the liquid state when temperature is 50 deg C or higher. In contrast, the state is changed to the solid state when the material is cooled down. Once state of the material is changed to the liquid state, its shape is changed so that it may not be possible to attach it again.



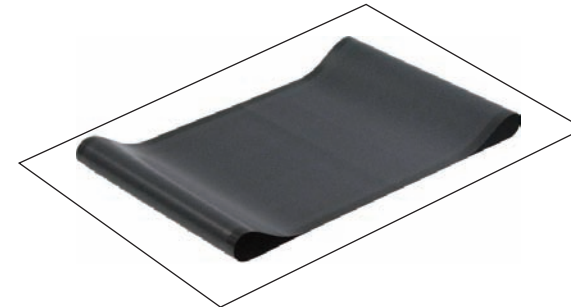
F-4-235

When Replacing the Transfer Cleaning Unit

Procedure

- 1) Clear the counter.
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > ITBCLN-U
- 2) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- 3) Execute the primary transfer ATVC.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
- 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
- 5) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
- 6) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Removing the ITB



F-4-236

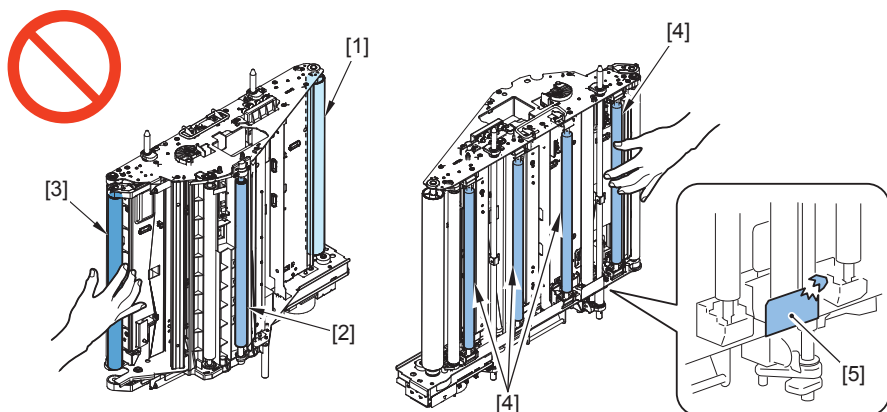
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 4) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 5) Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-152)

Procedure

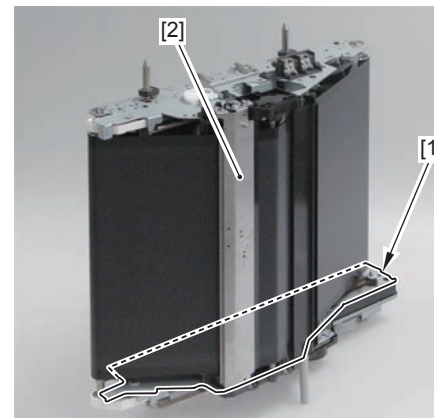
CAUTION:

- When replacing this part, execute the When Replacing the ITB 4-166 , Cleaning When Replacing the ITB 4-166 and Cleaning the Thin Paper Wraparound Prevention Guide and the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide 4-169
- Be careful not to touch any part of the ITB other than the specified part with finger or damage the ITB.
(Otherwise failure may occur in the output image.)
- Do not touch the surfaces of the ITB Drive Roller [1], Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2], ITB Steering Roller [3], and Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk) [4].
(Otherwise, it may cause image failure.)
- Be sure not to damage 6 ITB Retainer Sheets [5].
- Be sure to place the ITB Unit on a sheet of paper. Allowing the ITB to directly contact with floor may cause adhesion of foreign matters on the ITB.



F-4-237

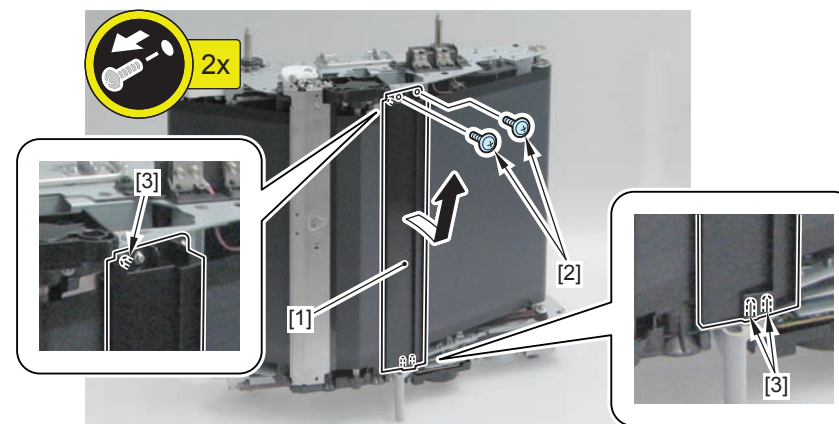
- 1) Turn the ITB Unit Front Plate [1] downward, and stand the ITB Unit [2] vertically.



F-4-238

- 2) Remove the Thin Paper Wraparound Prevention Guide [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



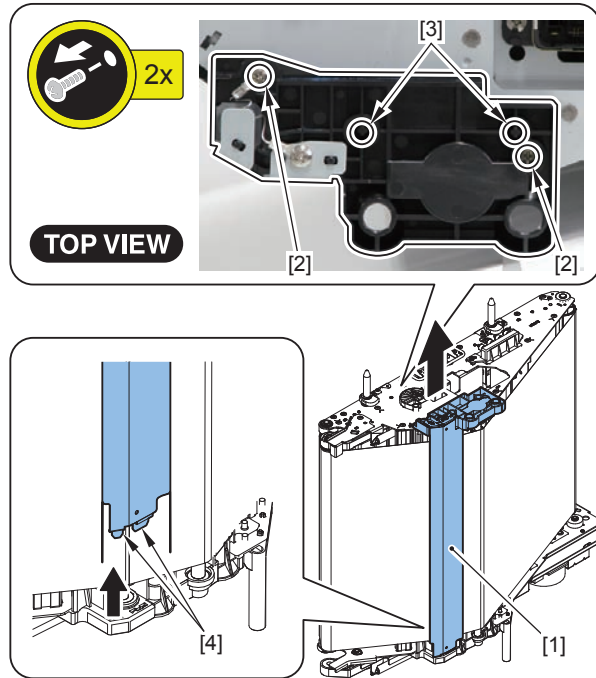
F-4-239

3) Remove the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide [1] in the direction of the arrow.

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 2 Protrusions [4]

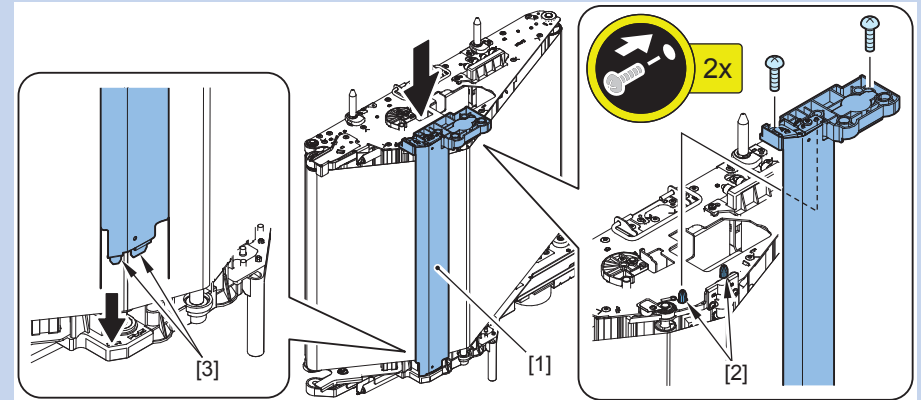
NOTE:

One of the screws [2] tightens the grounding together.



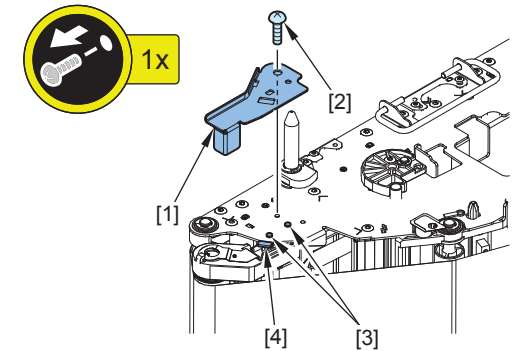
NOTE:

When installing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide [1], align it with the 2 bosses [2], and then insert the 2 protrusions [3] of the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide in the ITB Unit to make the work easy.

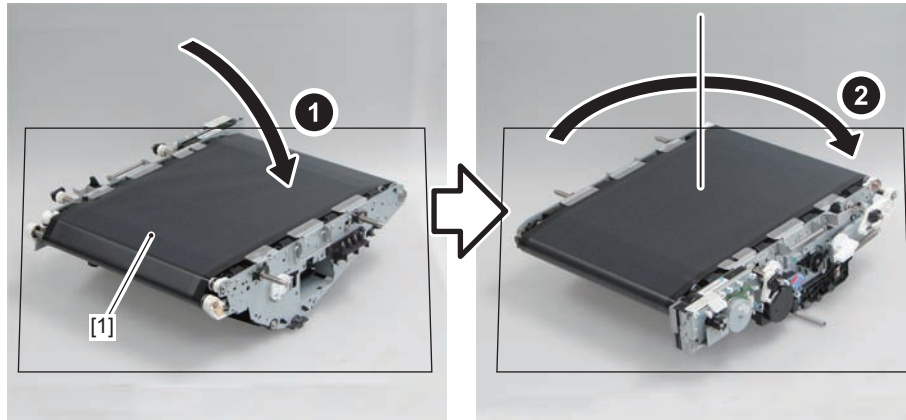


4) Remove the ITB Unit Right Rear Small Plate [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 1 Hook [4]

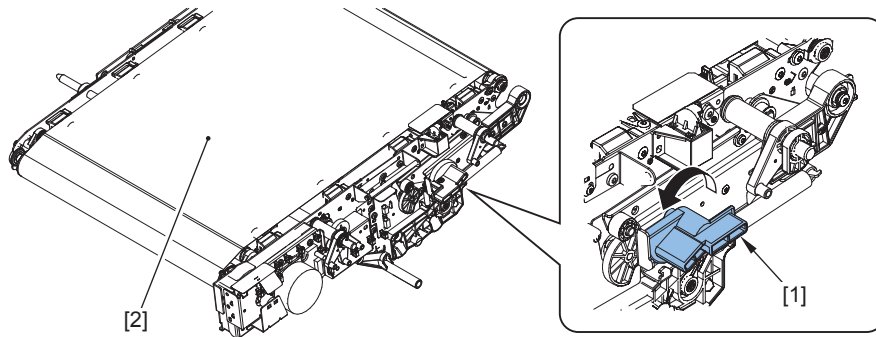


5) Place the ITB Unit [1] sideways to change its orientation.



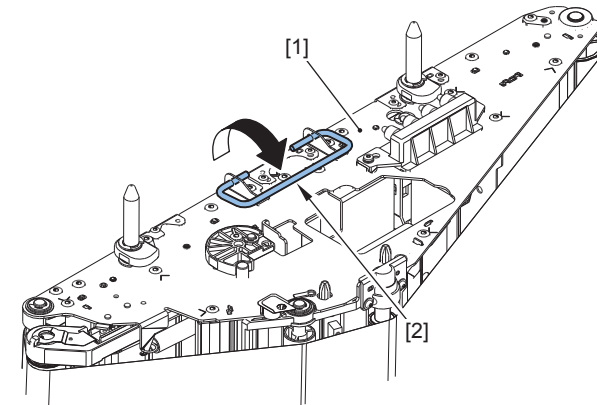
F-4-243

6) Turn the ITB Tension Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to release the pressure applied on the ITB [2].



F-4-244

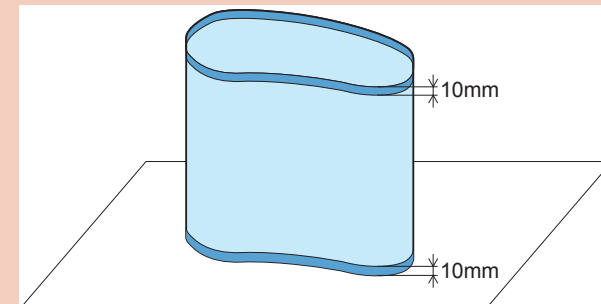
7) Place the ITB Unit [1] vertically, and turn the handle [2] toward the Rear Plate of the ITB Unit.



F-4-245

CAUTION:

- The ITB is thinner than the existing ones, so it can be easily bent. Be sure to handle it with care not to bend when working.
- Be sure to hold within 10mm from both edges of the ITB. It is for not to touch the image area of the ITB.
- Be sure to place the ITB on a sheet of paper.



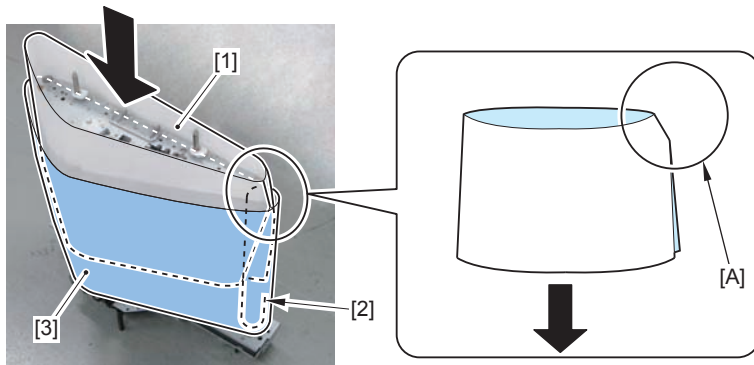
F-4-246

NOTE:

- If the ITB of the service parts is available for the purpose of replacement, use the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet included in the package to prevent the ITB from being damaged.
If the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet is used: perform steps 8-1 through 8-3.
- If the ITB of the service parts is not available, use 2 sheets of A3 paper instead of the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet.
If 2 sheets of A3 paper are used: perform steps 9-1 through 9-3.

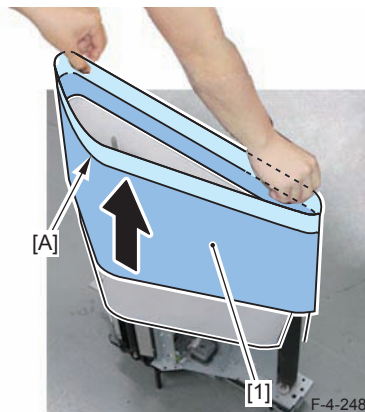
When removing the ITB using the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet

8-1) Insert the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet [1] included in the package between the ITB [3] and the ITB Unit, with the folded slant area [A] of the sheet coming on the upper side of the ITB Drive Roller [2].



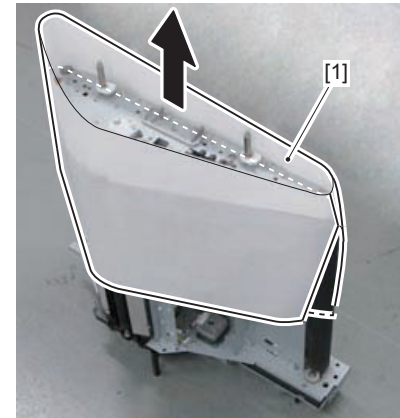
F-4-247

8-2) Hold the edge [A] of the ITB, and remove the ITB [1] while paying attention not to damage it.



F-4-248

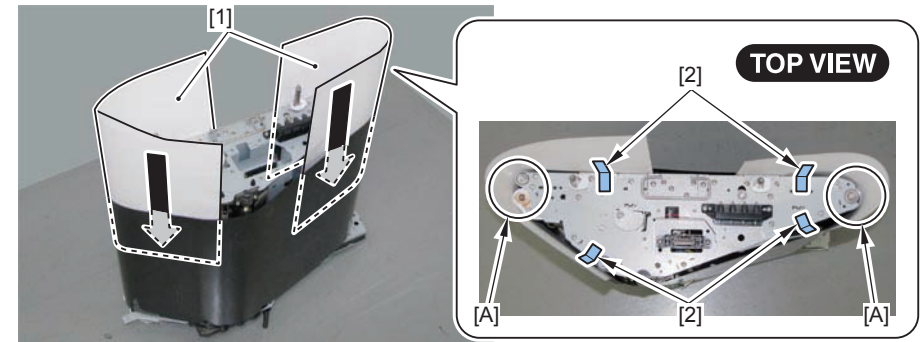
8-3) Remove the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet [1].



F-4-249

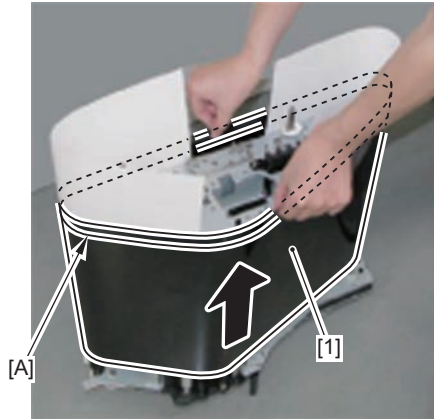
When removing the ITB using the 2 sheets of A3 paper

9-1) Insert the 2 sheets of A3 paper [1] between the ITB and the ITB Unit to wrap around the 2 ends [A] of the ITB Unit, and then use the tapes [2] to secure them to the ITB Front Plate.



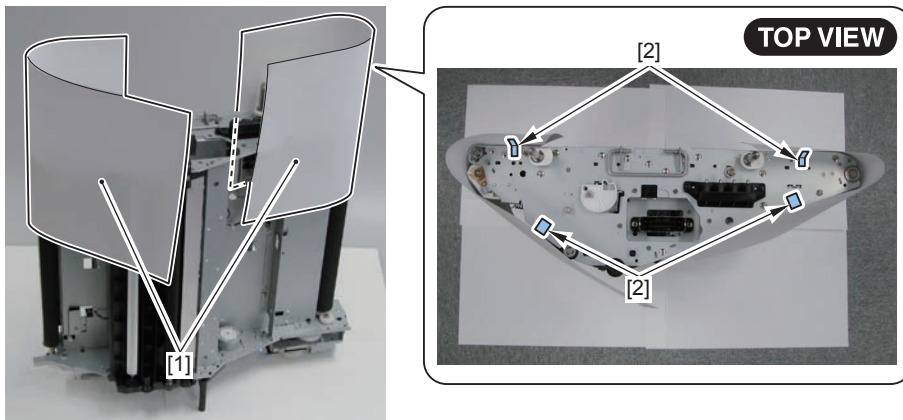
F-4-250

9-2) Hold the edge [A] of the ITB, and remove the ITB [1] while paying attention not to damage it.



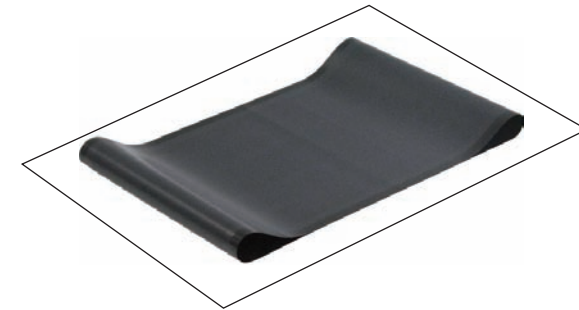
F-4-251

9-3) Remove the 2 sheets of A3 paper [1] and the 4 tapes [2] from the ITB Front Plate.



F-4-252

Installing the ITB



F-4-253

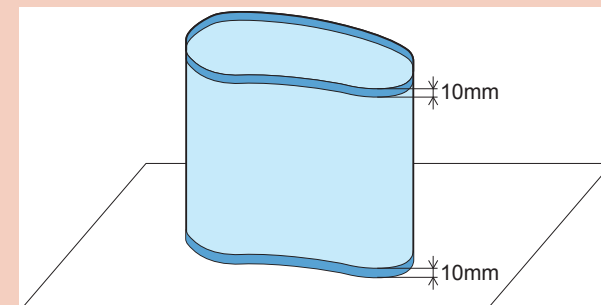
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 4) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 5) Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-152)
- 6) Removing the ITB (Refer to page 4-156)

Procedure

CAUTION:

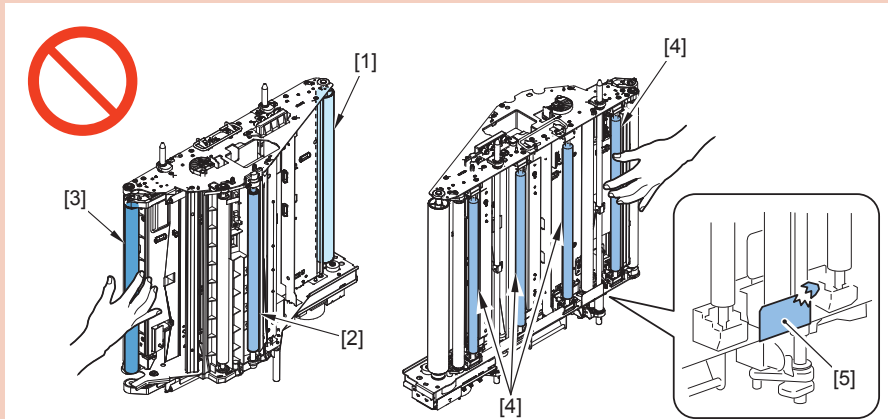
- The ITB is thinner than the existing ones, so it can be easily bent. Be sure to handle it with care not to bend when working.
- Be sure to hold within 10mm from both edges of the ITB. It is for not to touch the image area of the ITB.
- Be sure to place the ITB on a sheet of paper.



F-4-254

CAUTION:

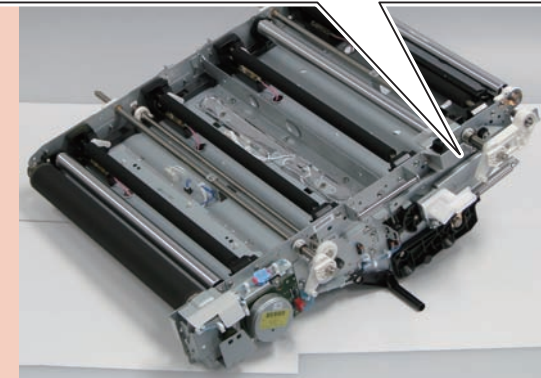
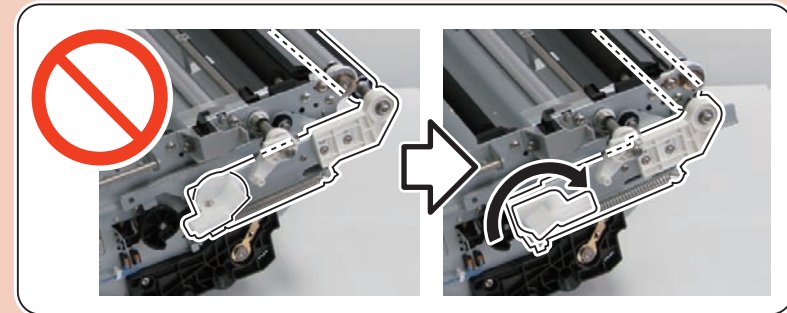
- Do not touch the surfaces of the ITB Drive Roller [1], Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2], ITB Steering Roller [3], and Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk) [4]. (Otherwise, it may cause image failure.)
- Be sure not to damage 6 ITB Retainer Sheets [5].
- Be sure to place the ITB Unit on a sheet of paper. Allowing the ITB to directly contact with floor may cause adhesion of foreign matters on the ITB.



F-4-255

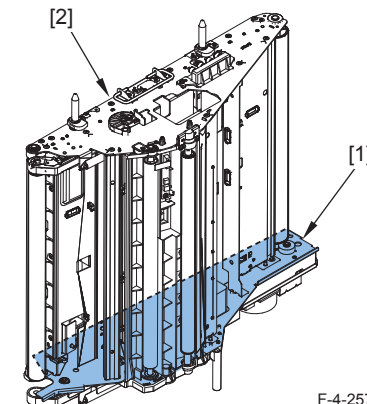
CAUTION:

When installing the ITB to the ITB Unit, be sure that the pressure applied to the ITB is released.



F-4-256

- 1) Turn the ITB Unit Front Plate [1] downward, and stand the ITB Unit [2].



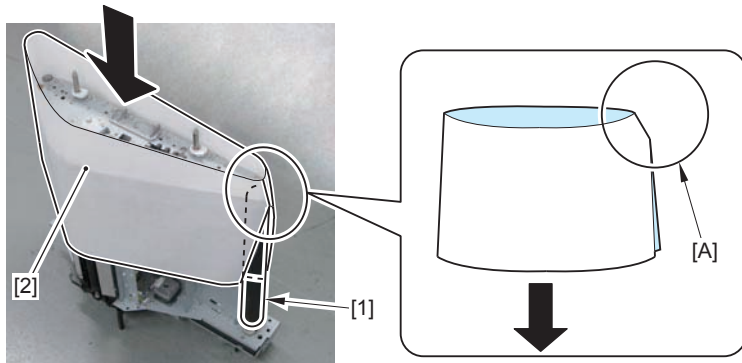
F-4-257

NOTE:

- If the ITB of the service parts is available for the purpose of replacement, use the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet included in the package to prevent the ITB from being damaged.
- If the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet is used: perform steps 2-1 through 2-3.
- If the ITB of the service parts is not available, use 2 sheets of A3 paper instead of the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet.
- If 2 sheets of A3 paper are used: perform steps 3-1 through 3-3.

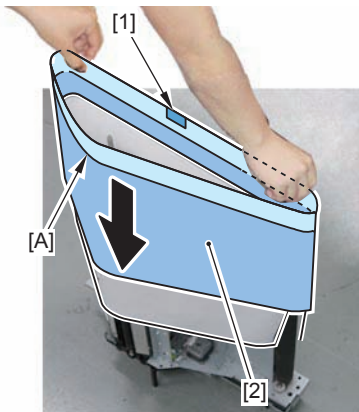
When using the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet

2-1) Insert the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet [2] included in the package with the folded slant area [A] of the sheet coming on the upper side of the ITB Drive Roller [1].



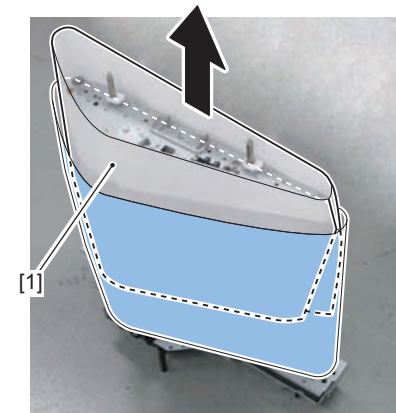
F-4-258

2-2) Hold the edge [A] of the ITB to place the white sheet [1] on top of it, and install while paying attention not to damage the ITB [2].



F-4-259

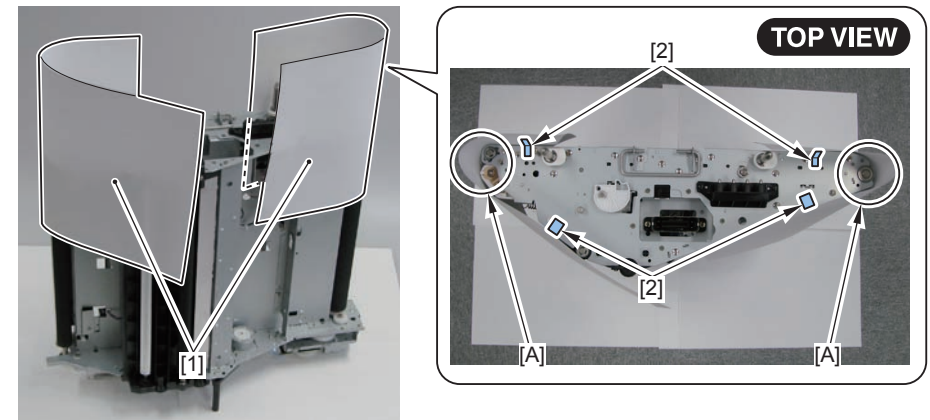
2-3) Remove the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet [1].



F-4-260

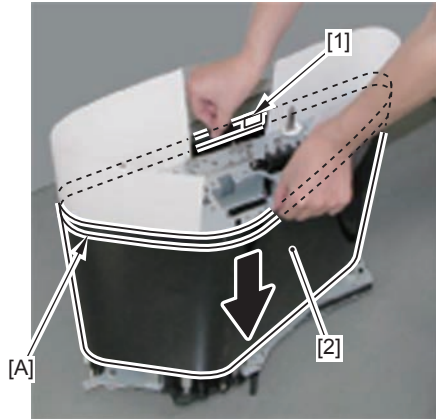
When using the 2 sheets of A3 paper

3-1) Use the 4 tapes [2] to secure the 2 sheets of A3 paper [1] to the ITB Front Plate to wrap around the 2 ends [A] of the ITB Unit.



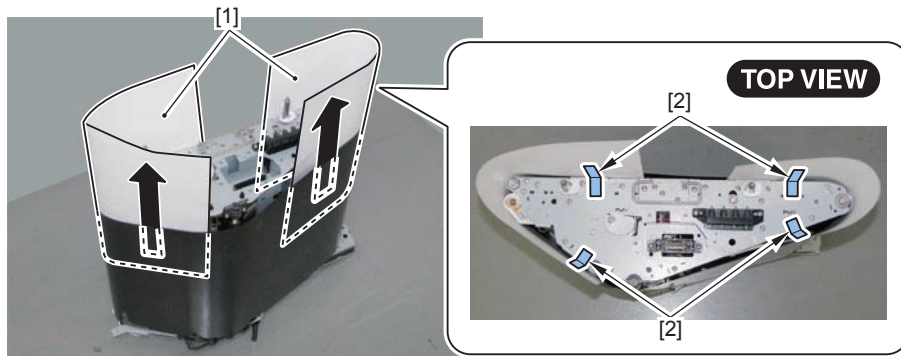
F-4-261

3-2) Hold the edge [A] of the ITB to place the white sheet [1] inside the ITB on the top, and install while paying attention not to damage the ITB [2].



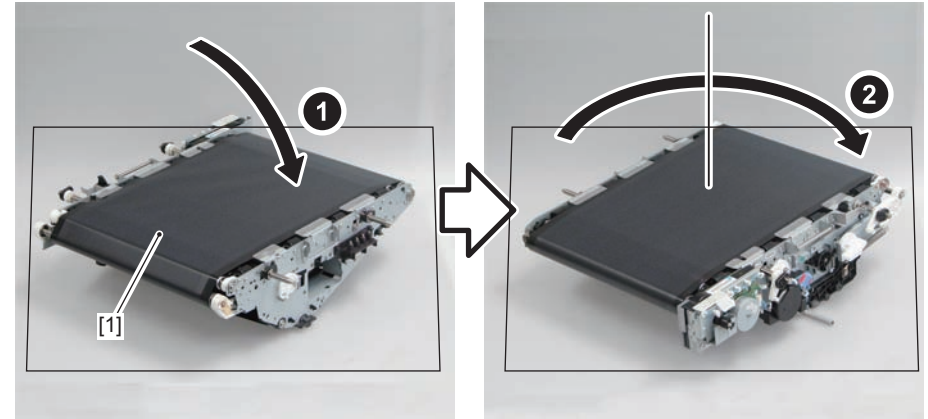
F-4-262

3-3) Remove the 2 sheets of A3 paper [1] and the tapes [2] from the ITB Front Plate.



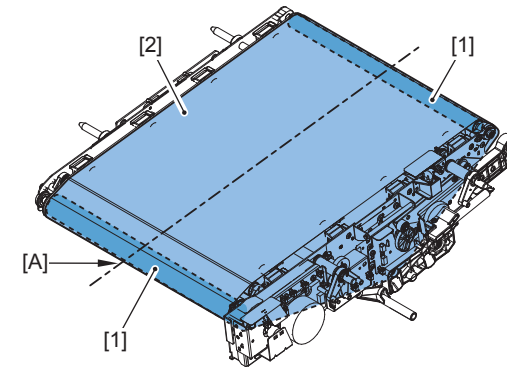
F-4-263

4) Place the ITB Unit [1] sideways to change its orientation.



F-4-264

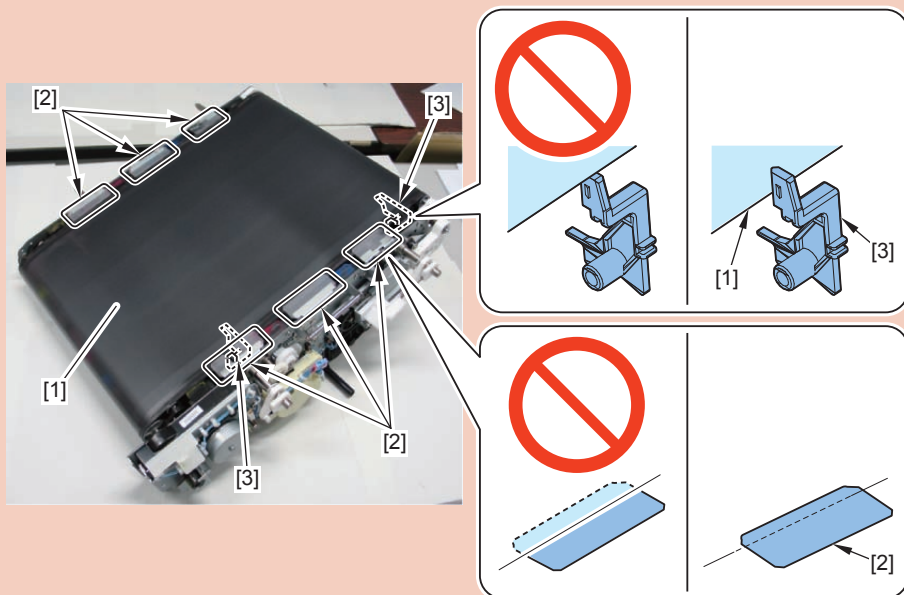
5) Align the center of the ITB [2] with the center [A] of the left and right rollers [1] of the ITB Unit.



F-4-265

CAUTION

- Install the ITB [1], and place the 6 ITB Retainer Sheets [2] on top of the ITB while paying attention not to fold it.
- Be sure to place the leading edge of the 2 ITB Position Flags [3] on top of the ITB [1].

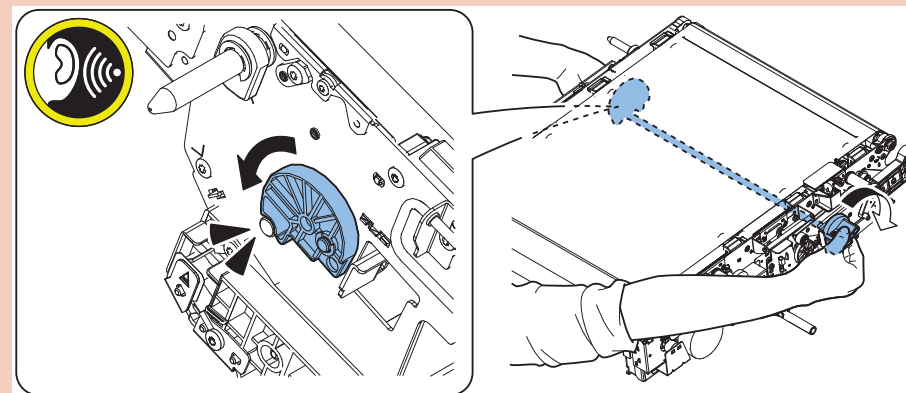


F-4-266

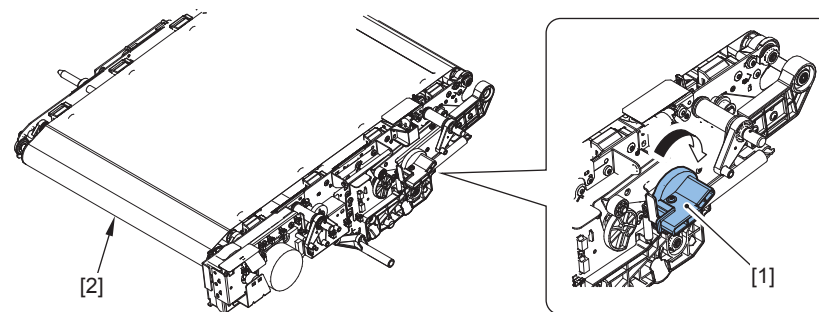
6) Turn the ITB Tension Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to apply tension to the ITB [2].

CAUTION:

- To avoid applying tension quickly, hold the ITB Tension Lever and the Stopper Cam at the rear side with both hands and then turn them slowly.
- After applying tension to the ITB with the ITB Tension Lever, be sure to hook the Stopper Cam to the shaft at the rear side of the ITB Unit to lock it. At this time, be sure that a click sound is heard.



F-4-267



F-4-268

When Replacing the ITB

Procedure

- 1) Clear the counter.
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-BLT
- 2) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- 3) Execute the primary transfer ATVC.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
- 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
- 5) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
- 6) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

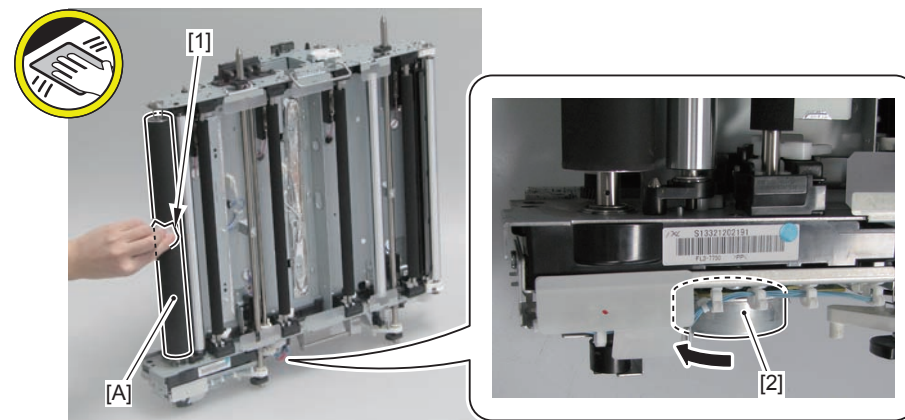
Cleaning When Replacing the ITB

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 4) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 5) Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-152)
- 6) Removing the ITB (Refer to page 4-156)

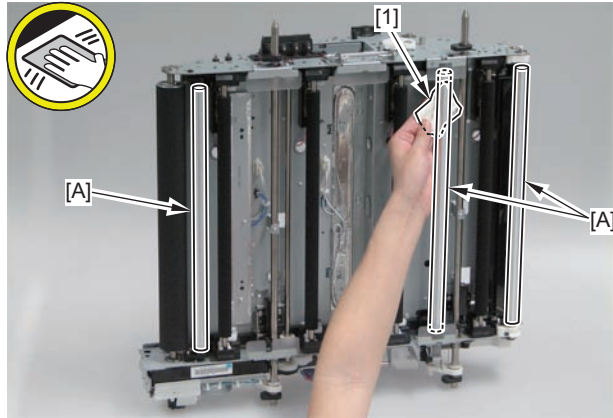
Procedure

- 1) While rotating the Drive Motor [2] in the direction of the arrow, clean the whole circumference [A] of the surface of the Drive Roller with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



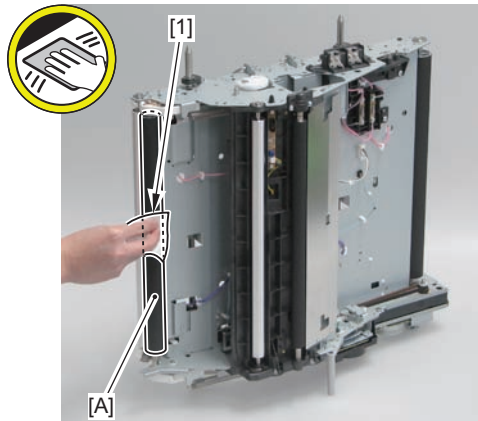
F-4-269

- 2) Clean the whole circumference [A] of the surface of the 3 ITB Idler Rollers with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



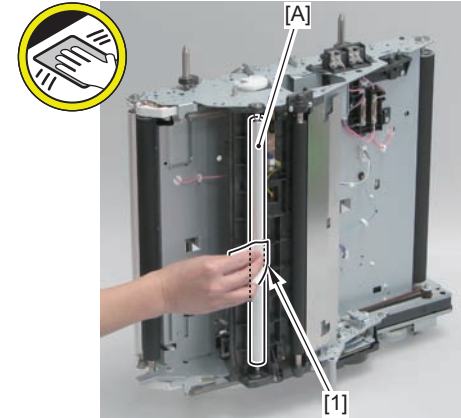
F-4-270

- 3) Clean the whole circumference [A] of the surface of the ITB Steering Roller with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



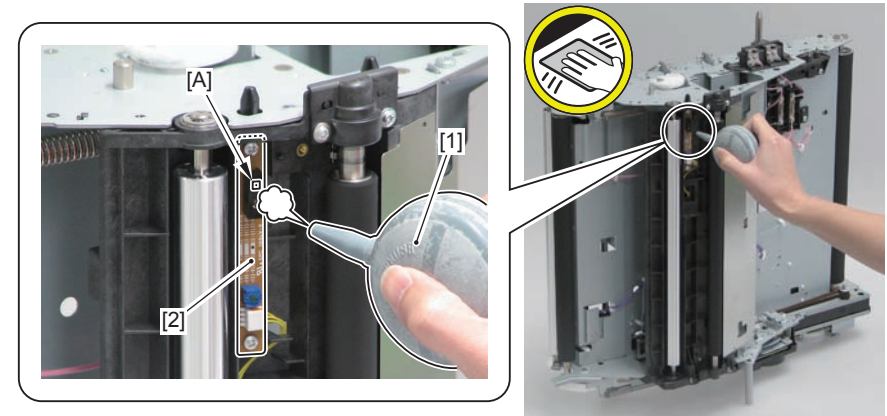
F-4-271

- 4) Clean the whole circumference [A] of the surface of the ITB Idler Roller with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-272

- 5) Clean the soiling on the hole [A] of the HP Sensor PCB [2] with a blower [1].

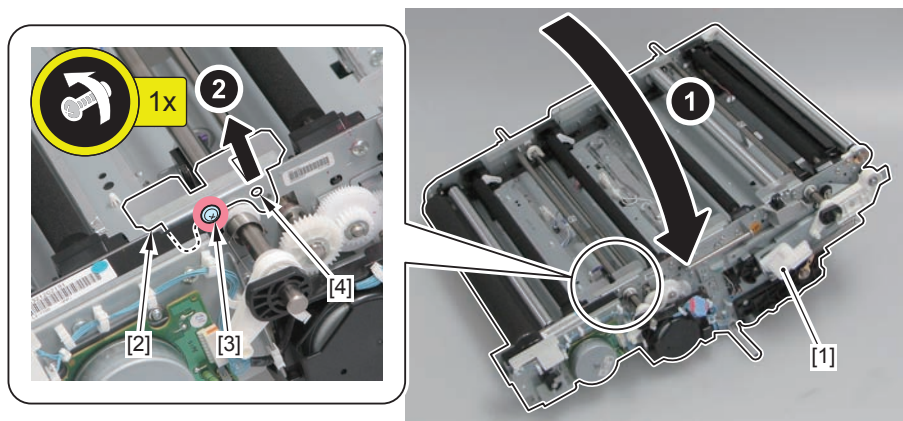


F-4-273

6) Change the direction of the ITB Unit [1] so that it is turned sideways.

7) Remove the ITB Retainer Sheet [2].

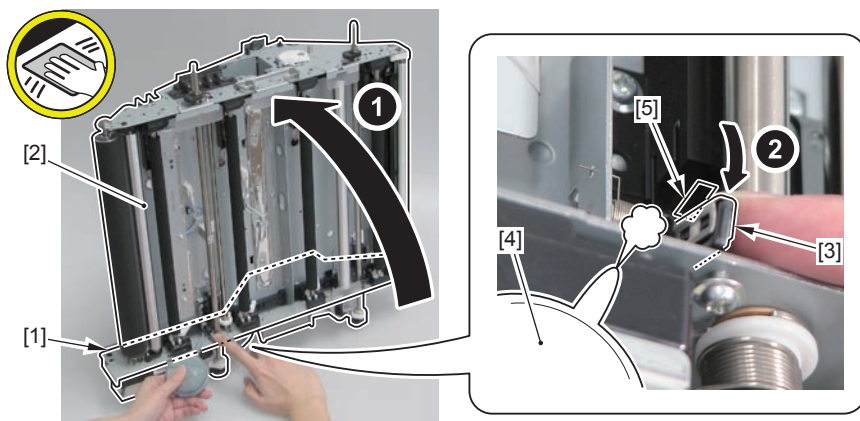
- 1 Screw [3] (to loosen)
- 1 Boss [4]



F-4-274

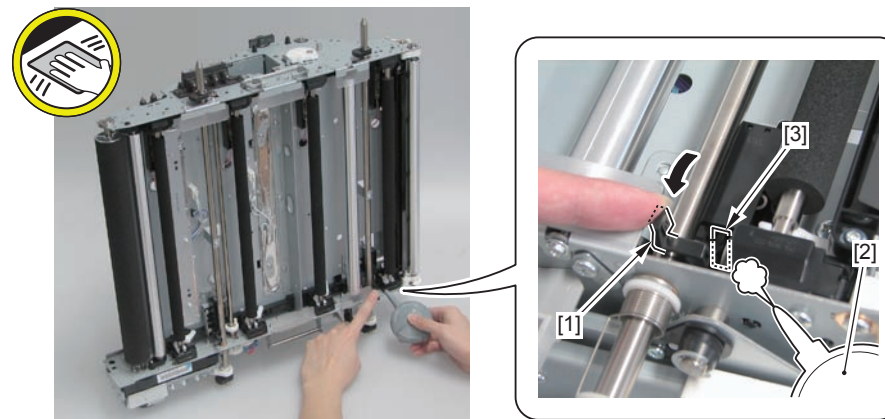
8) Stand the ITB Unit [2] with the Front Plate side [1] of the unit down.

9) While bringing down the flag [3], clean the soiling on the ITB Displacement Sensor (Right) [5] with a blower [4].



F-4-275

10) While bringing down the flag [1], clean the soiling on the ITB Displacement Sensor (Left) [3] with a blower [2].



F-4-276

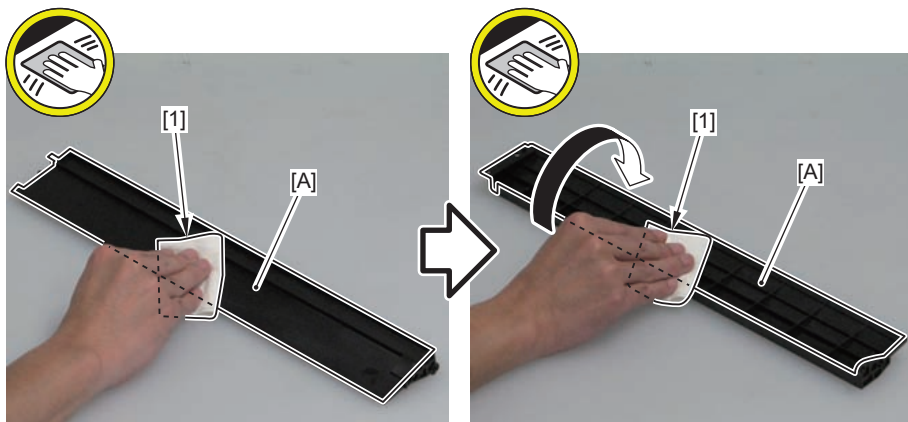
Cleaning the Thin Paper Wraparound Prevention Guide and the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 4) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 5) Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-152)
- 6) Removing the ITB (Refer to page 4-156)

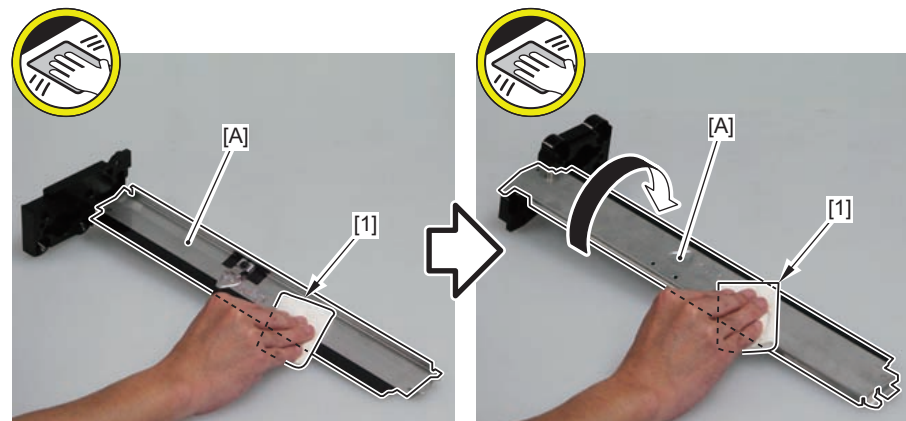
Procedure

- 1) Clean the front and the back surface [A] of the Thin Paper Wraparound Prevention Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



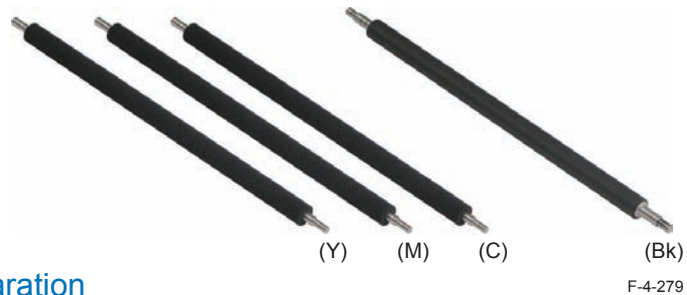
F-4-277

- 2) Clean the front and back surface [A] of the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-278

Removing the Primary Transfer Roller



Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 4) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 5) Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-152)
- 6) Removing the ITB (Refer to page 4-156)

Procedure

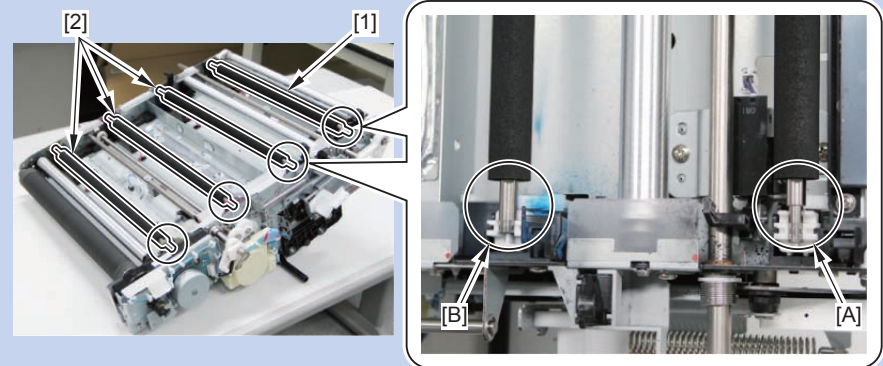
CAUTION:

- When replacing this part, execute the actions to be taken Cleaning When Replacing the ITB 4-166, Cleaning the Thin Paper Wraparound Prevention Guide and the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide 4-169 and When Replacing the Primary Transfer Roller 4-172 .
- Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

NOTE:

How to distinguish the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) from the Primary Transfer Roller (Y), (M), and (C)

- The shaft on front of the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) [1] is stepped shaft: the [A] part on the roller side is thick whereas the part on the end is thin.
- The size of the shaft [B] on front of the Primary Transfer Roller (Y), (M), or (C) [2] is constant.



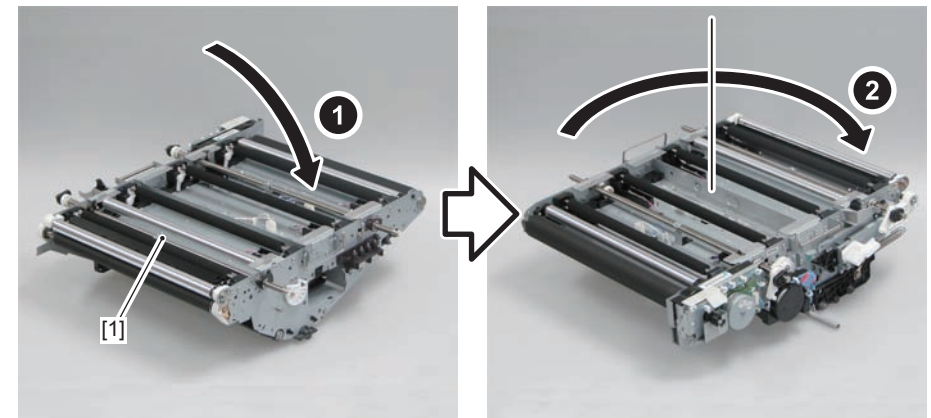
F-4-280

NOTE:

This procedure indicates the location of the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk).

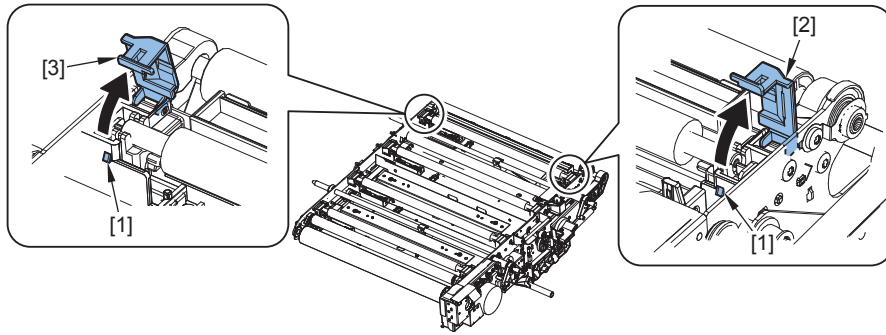
Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Primary Transfer Roller (Y), (M), and (C).

- 1) Place the ITB Unit [1] sideways to change its orientation.



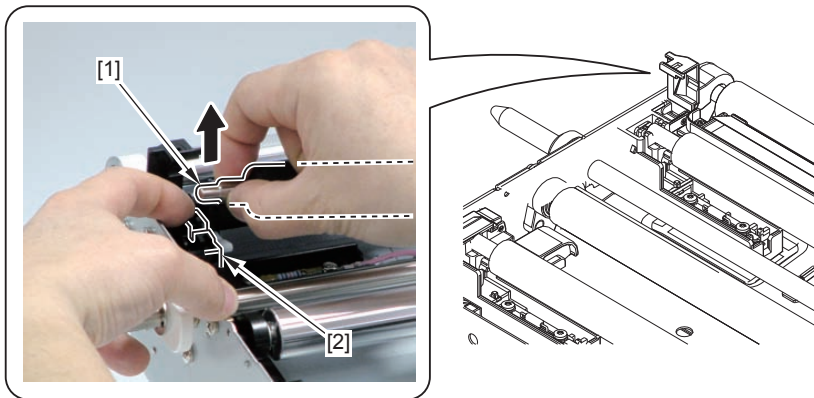
F-4-281

2) Open the Shaft Support Cover (Front) [2] and the Shaft Support Cover (Rear) [3] by releasing them from the protrusions [1].



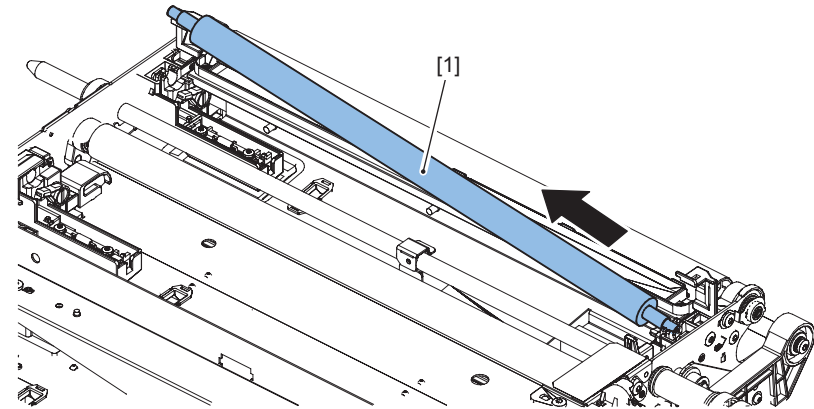
F-4-282

3) Release the rear shaft of the Primary Transfer Roller by holding the shaft [1] of the Primary Transfer Roller and pushing down the Shaft Support [2] at the rear side.



F-4-283

4) Remove the Primary Transfer Roller [1] in the direction of the arrow.

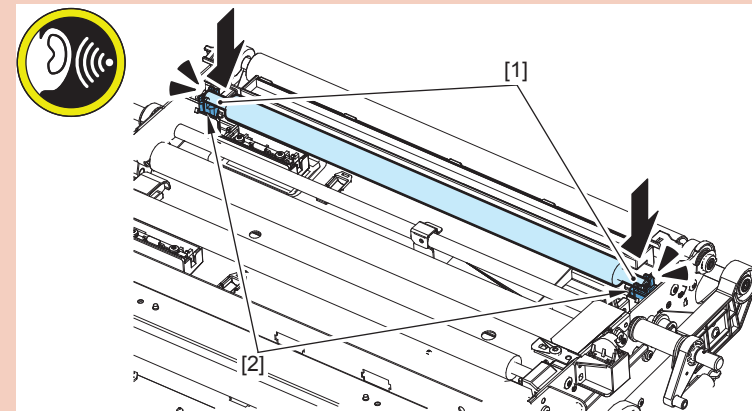


F-4-284

CAUTION:

Be sure to push the shafts [1] at front and rear sides of the Primary Transfer Roller into the Shaft Support [2] from above.

If no click sound is heard at this time, reinstall the roller.



F-4-285

When Replacing the Primary Transfer Roller

Procedure

- 1) Clear the counter.
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 1TR-RL-Y/M/C/K
- 2) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- 3) Execute the primary transfer ATVC.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
- 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
- 5) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
- 6) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller



F-4-286

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 4) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 5) Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-152)
- 6) Removing the ITB (Refer to page 4-156)

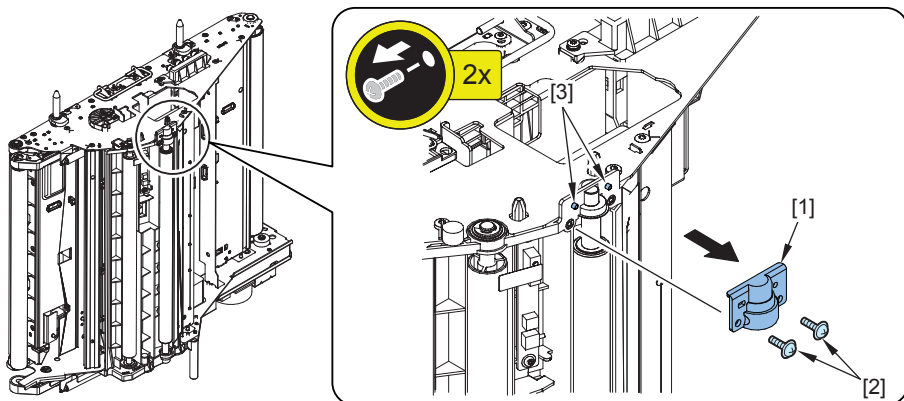
Procedure

CAUTION:

- When replacing this part, execute the actions to be taken When Replacing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller 4-174 , Cleaning When Replacing the ITB 4-166, Cleaning the Thin Paper Wraparound Prevention Guide and the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide 4-169 .
- Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

1) Remove the Bearing Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]

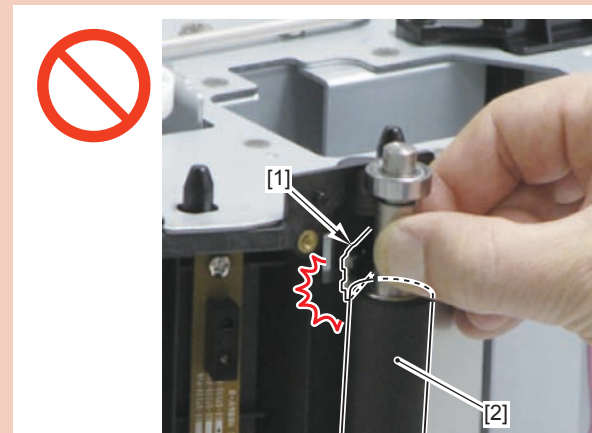


F-4-287

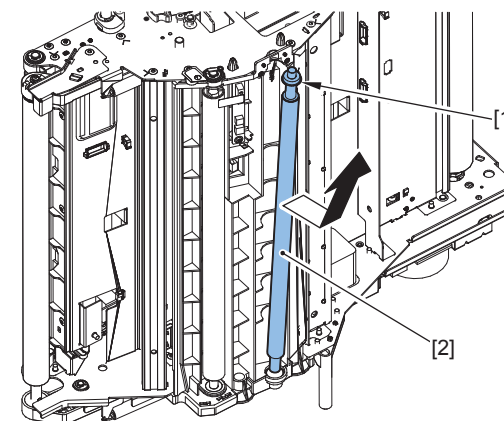
2) Remove the bearing [1] and the Secondary Transfer Roller [2] in the direction of the arrow.

CAUTION:

- Be sure not to deform the Grounding Spring [1].
- Be sure to keep the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2] from coming in contact with the Grounding Spring [1] to prevent it from being damaged.



F-4-288

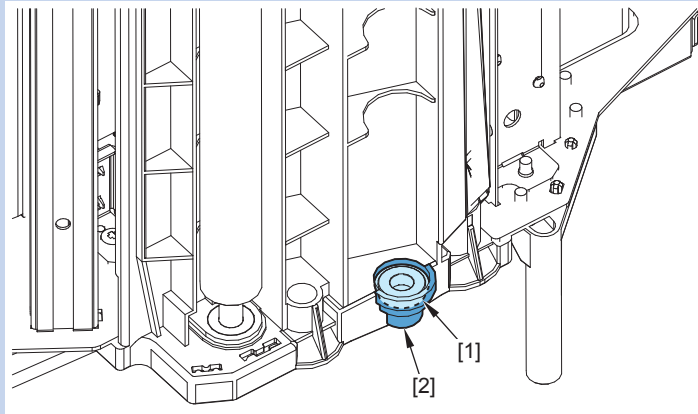


F-4-289

NOTE:

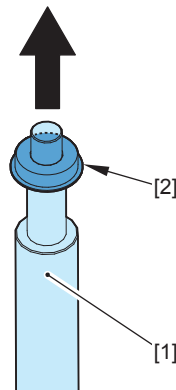
If replacement is not required, there is no need to remove the bearing [1] at the lower side.

If it is removed, place it in the Bearing Holder [2].



F-4-290

3) Remove the bearing [2] from the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [1].



F-4-291

When Replacing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

Procedure

- 1) Clear the counter.
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-INRL
- 2) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- 3) Execute the primary transfer ATVC.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
- 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
- 5) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
- 6) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Removing the ITB Inner Scraper Holder



F-4-292

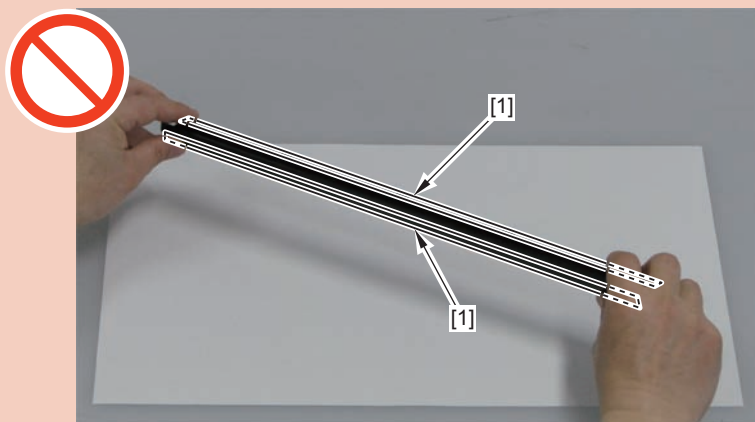
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 4) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 5) Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-152)
- 6) Removing the ITB (Refer to page 4-156)

Procedure

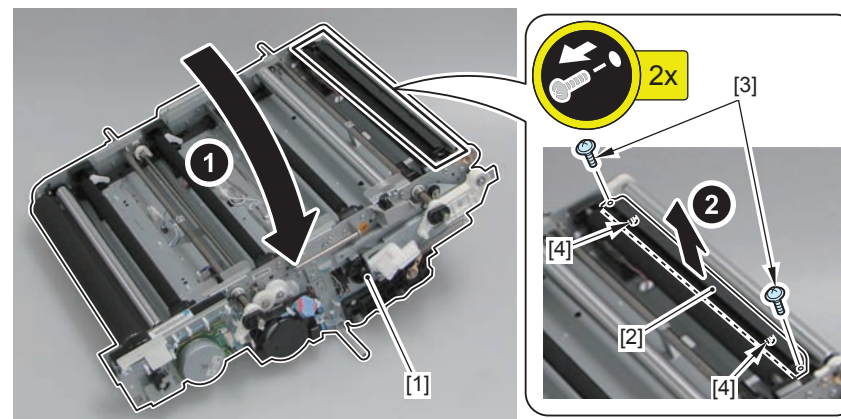
CAUTION:

- When replacing this part, execute the actions to be taken When Replacing the ITB Inner Scraper 4-176 .
- Do not touch or bend the 2 sheets [1] in the ITB Inner Scraper Holder.



F-4-293

- 1) Place the ITB Unit [1] sideways.
 - 2) Remove the ITB Inner Scraper Holder [2].
- 2 Screws [3]
 - 2 Bosses [4]



F-4-294

When Replacing the ITB Inner Scraper

Procedure

- 1) Clear the counter.
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > ITB-SCRIP
- 2) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- 3) Execute the primary transfer ATVC.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX
- 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
- 5) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
- 6) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Cleaning the ITB Inner Scraper

Preparation

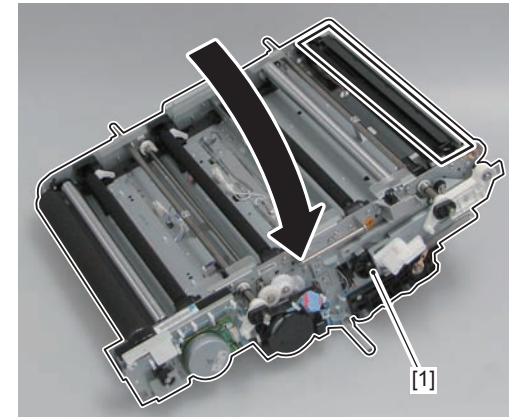
- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 4) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 5) Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-152)
- 6) Removing the ITB (Refer to page 4-156)

Procedure

CAUTION:

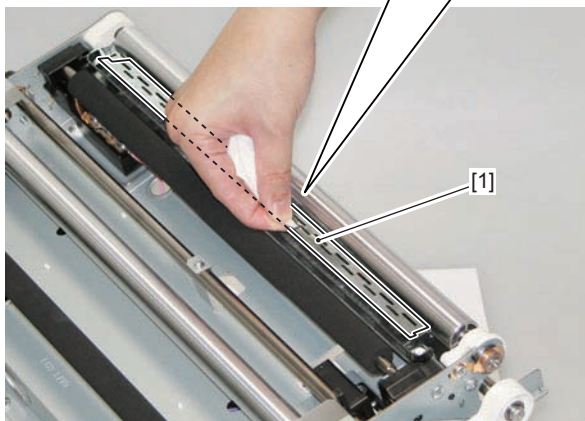
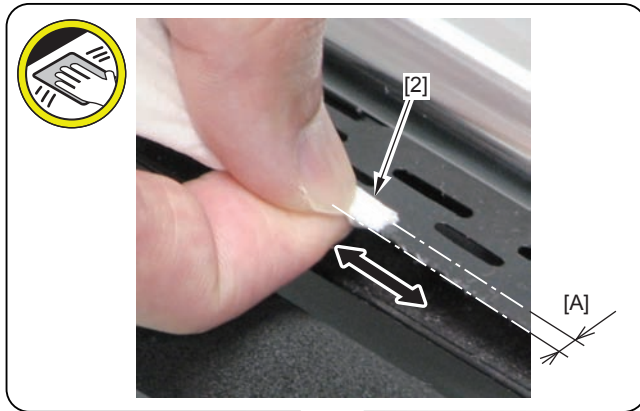
If the ITB Inner Scraper is soiled when the ITB is removed, be sure to perform the following procedure to clean it.

- 1) Place the ITB Unit [1] sideways.



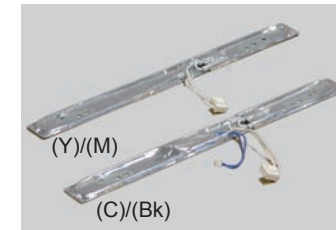
F-4-295

- 2) Clean the soiling attached to both sides (front and back) of the leading edge [A] of the ITB Inner Scraper [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-296

Removing the ITB Heater (Y)/(M) unit, ITB Heater (C)/(Bk) unit



F-4-297

Preparation

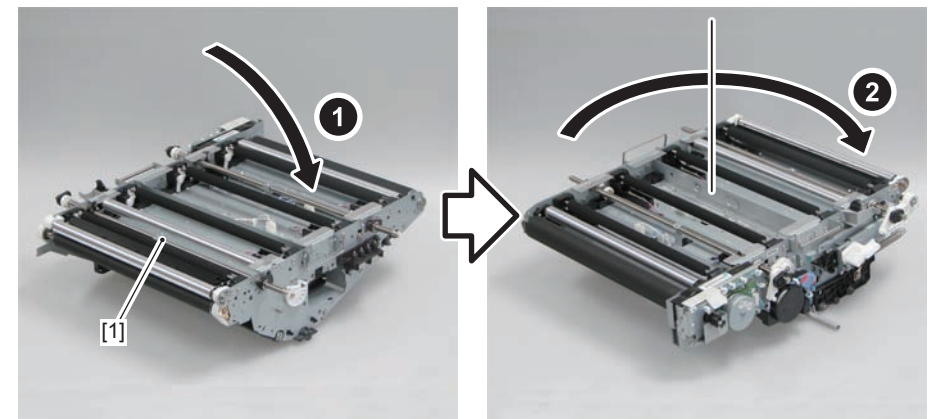
- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 4) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 5) Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-152)
- 6) Removing the ITB (Refer to page 4-156)

Procedure

CAUTION:

Because the ITB Heater is hot, be sure to perform disassembly/assembly after it is cooled down.

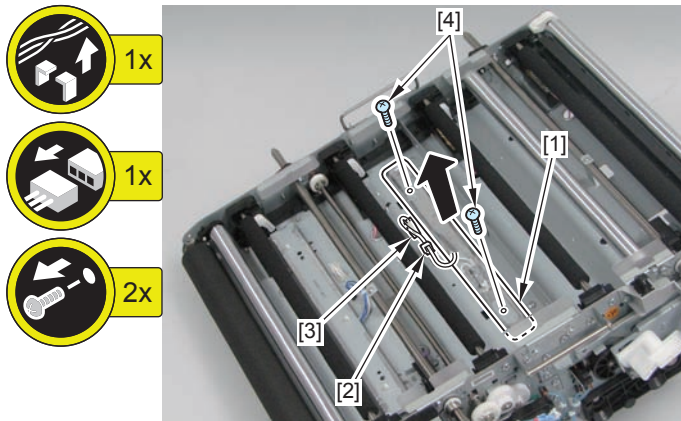
- 1) Place the ITB Unit [1] sideways to change its orientation.



F-4-298

2) Remove ITB Heater (C)/(Bk) [1].

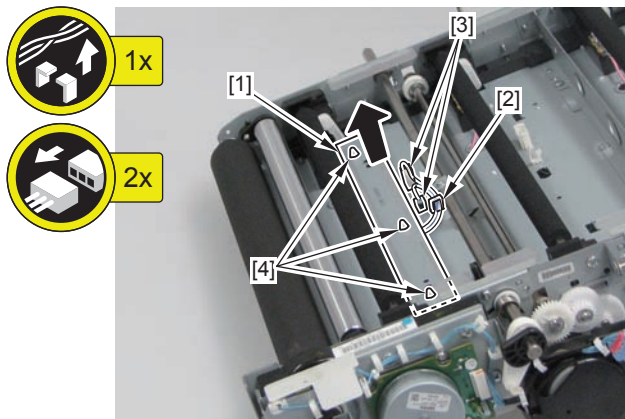
- 1 Wire Saddle [2]
- 1 Connector [3]
- 2 Screws [4]



F-4-299

3) Remove the ITB Heater (Y)/(M) unit [1].

- 1 Wire Saddle [2]
- 2 Connectors [3]
- 3 Spacers [4]



F-4-300

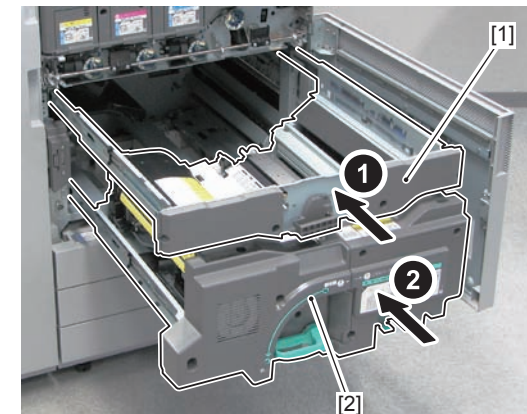
Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit



F-4-301

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1 (Refer to page 4-455)
- 2) Open the Front Cover.
- 3) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 4) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 5) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 6) Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].



F-4-302

- 7) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 8) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 9) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 10) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 11) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)

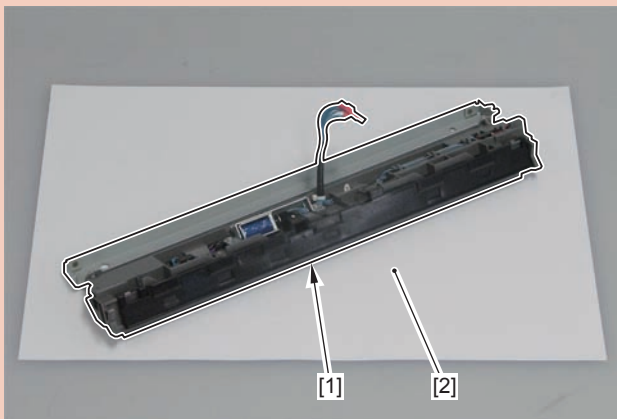
Procedure

CAUTION:

When replacing this part, execute the actions to be taken When Replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit 4-181

CAUTION:

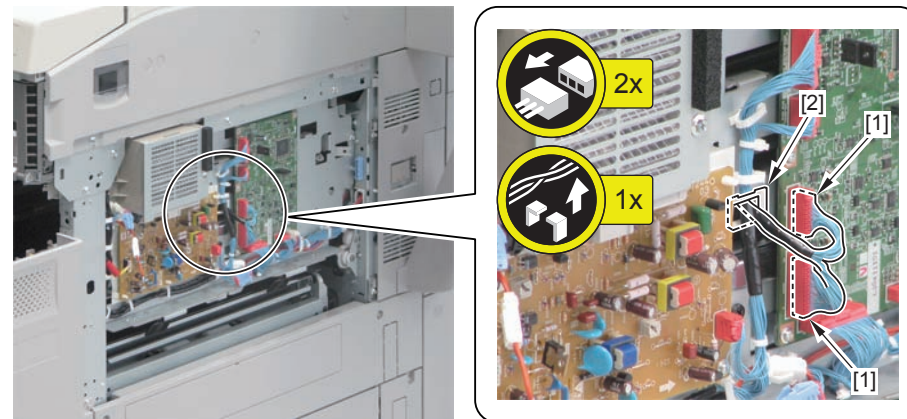
Be sure to place the Registration Patch Sensor Unit [1] on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached on the unit.



F-4-303

1) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1].

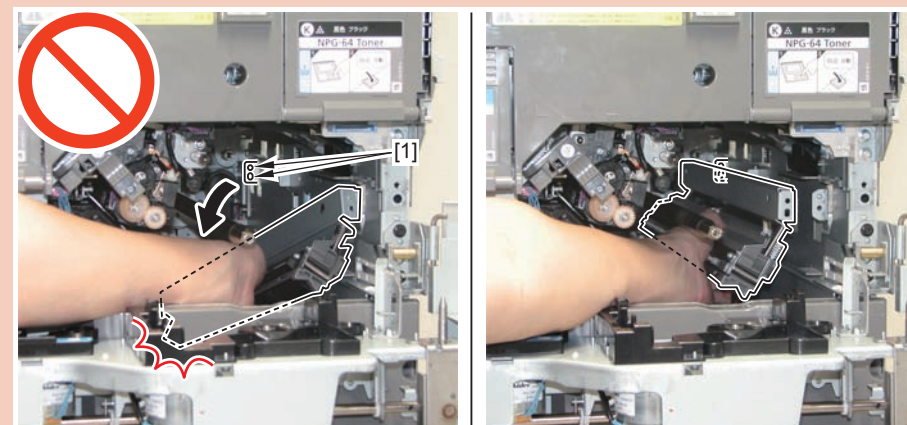
- 1 Edge Saddle [2]



F-4-304

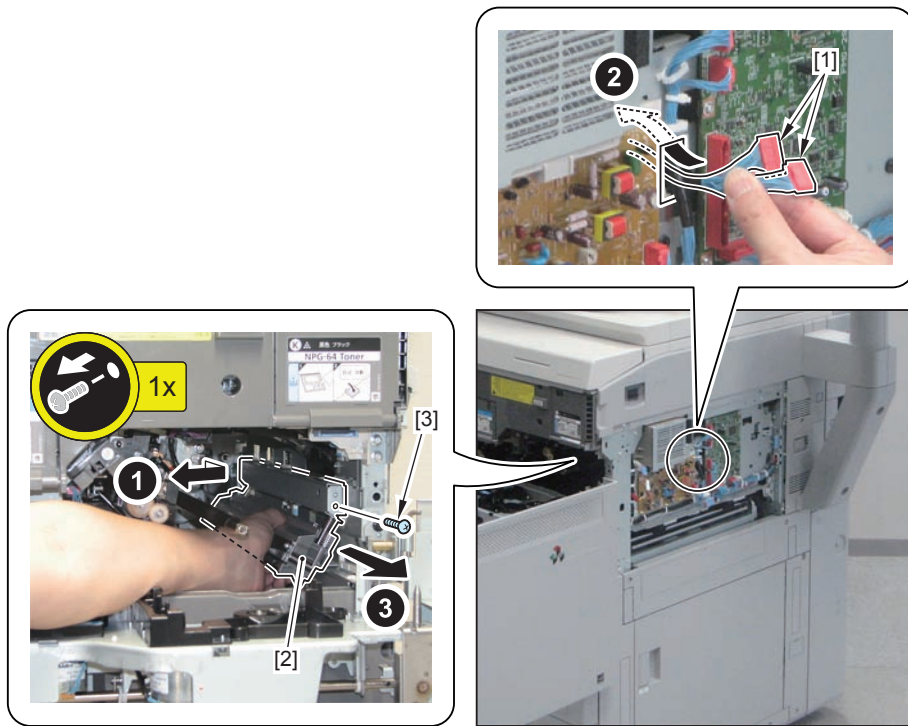
CAUTION:

If the Positioning Pins at the rear side are disengaged from the 2 holes [1] when removing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, the unit may fall off inside the machine. Therefore, be sure to firmly support the unit during the work.



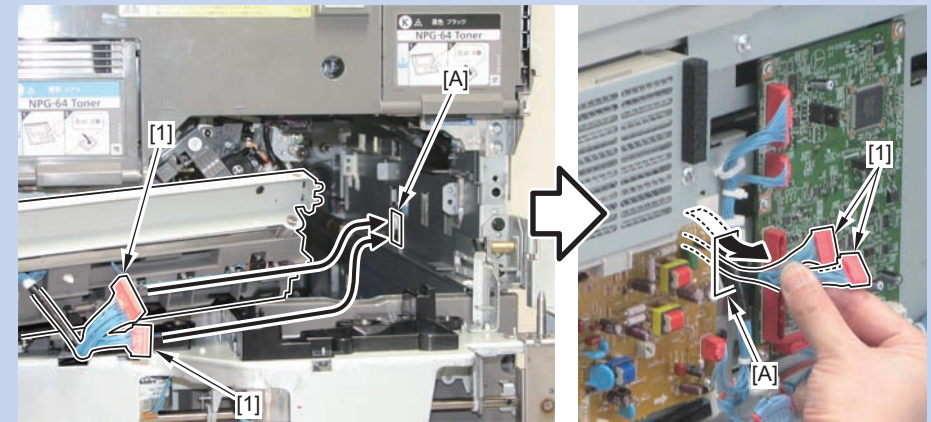
F-4-305

- 2) Put the 2 connectors [1] inside the machine, and remove the Registration Patch Sensor Unit [2].
- 1 Screw [3]



F-4-306

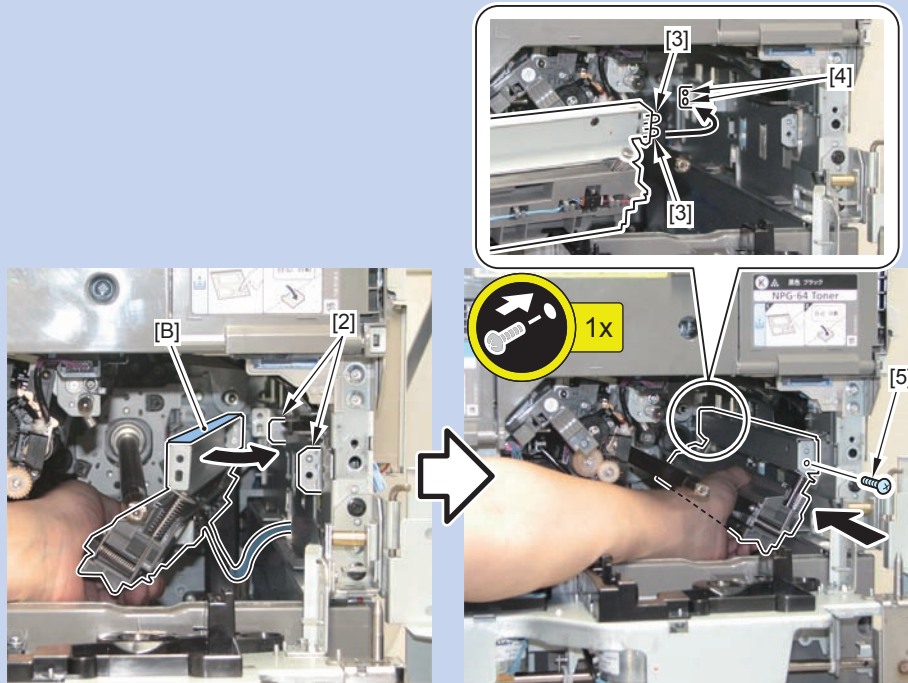
NOTE: How to remove the Registration Patch Sensor Unit
1) Put the 2 connectors [1] through the hole [A] of the plate.



F-4-307

2) Place the plate [B] of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit on the 2 protrusions [2] of the machine and then fit the 2 Positioning Pins [3] at the rear side to the 2 holes [4] of the Rear Plate.

- 1 Screw [5]



F-4-308

When Replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit

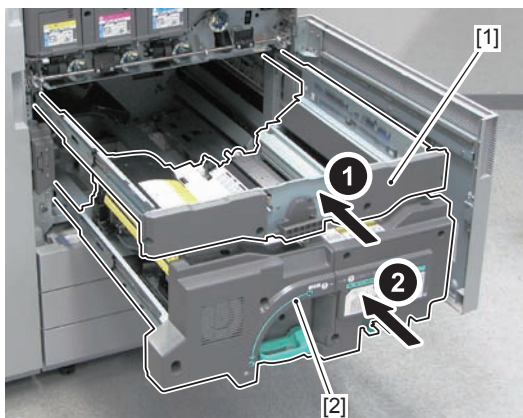
Procedure

- 1) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- 2) Adjust the Patch Sensor Light Intensity.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > PT-LPADJ
- 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
- 4) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
- 5) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Cleaning the Registration Patch Sensor Unit

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1 (Refer to page 4-455)
- 2) Open the Front Cover.
- 3) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 4) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 5) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 6) Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].

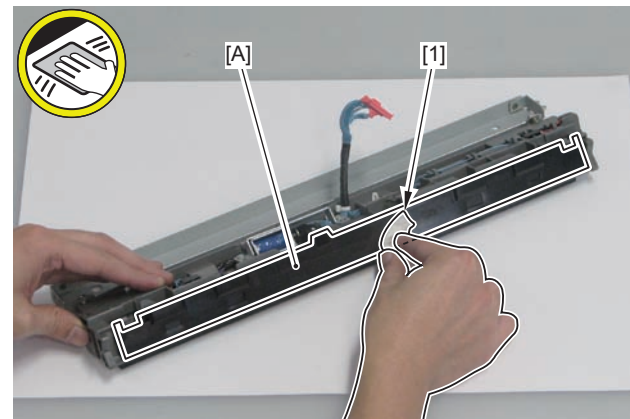


F-4-309

- 7) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 8) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 9) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 10) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 11) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)
- 12) Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Refer to page 4-178)

Procedure

- 1) Clean the surface [A] of the shutter with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.

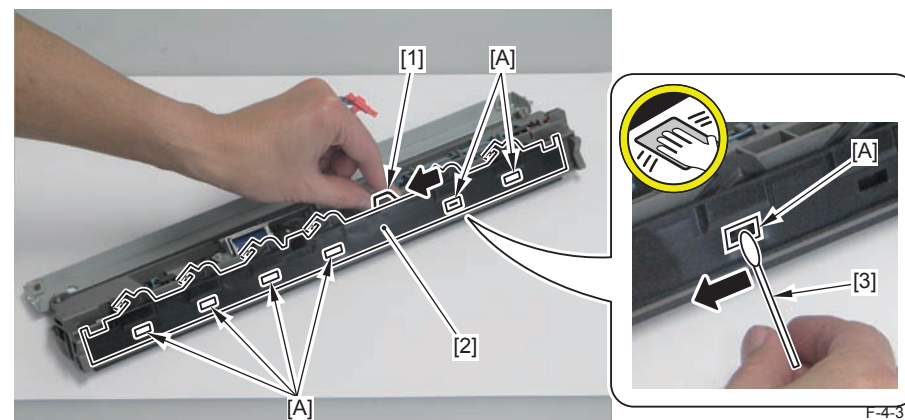


F-4-310

- 2) Hold the Shutter Lever [1], open the shutter [2], and clean the 6 locations of the surface [A] of the Registration Patch Sensor in the single direction with wet and tightly-wrung cotton swab [3]. After cleaning, check that there is no soiling caused by toner on the surface [A] of the sensor.

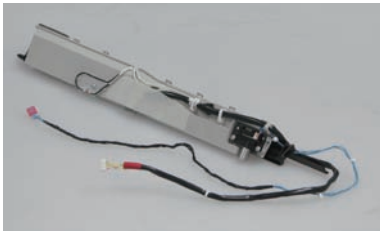
CAUTION:

- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.
- Do not dry wipe the sensor window because it is charged to attract toner.
- Be sure to clean it in the single direction in order to prevent uneven wiping.



F-4-311

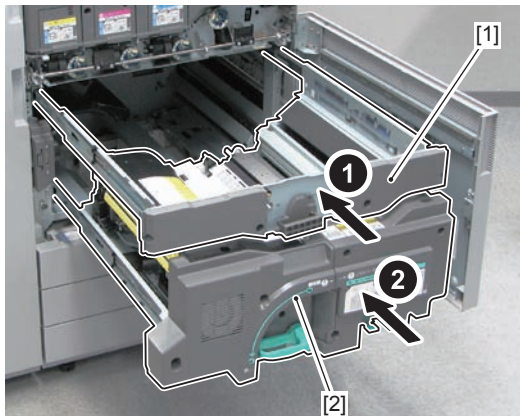
Removing the Primary Charging Rail



F-4-312

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1 (Refer to page 4-455)
- 2) Open the Front Cover.
- 3) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 4) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 5) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 6) Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].

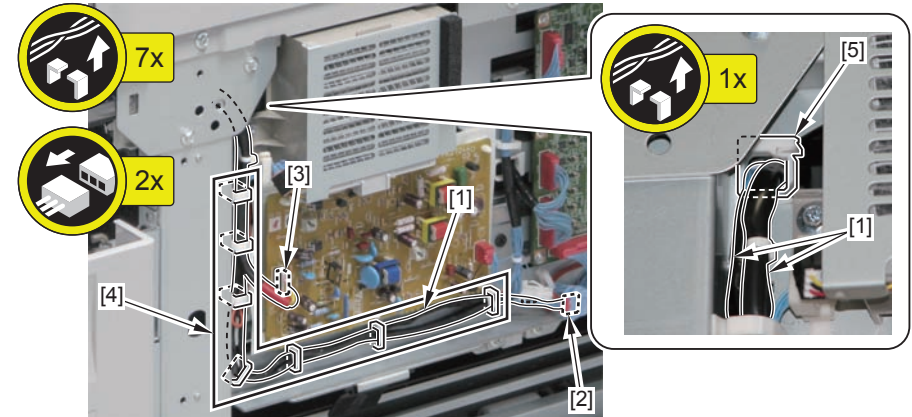


F-4-313

- 7) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 8) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 9) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 10) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 11) Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) (Refer to page 4-265)
- 12) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)

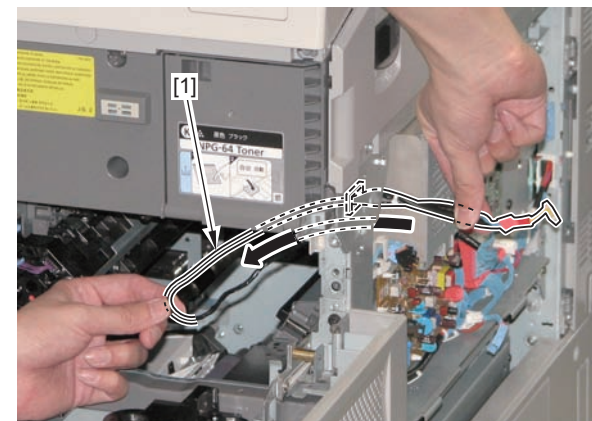
Procedure

- 1) Free the 2 harnesses [1].
 - 1 Relay Connector [2]
 - 1 Connector [3]
 - 7 Wire Saddles [4]
 - 1 Edge Saddle [5]



F-4-314

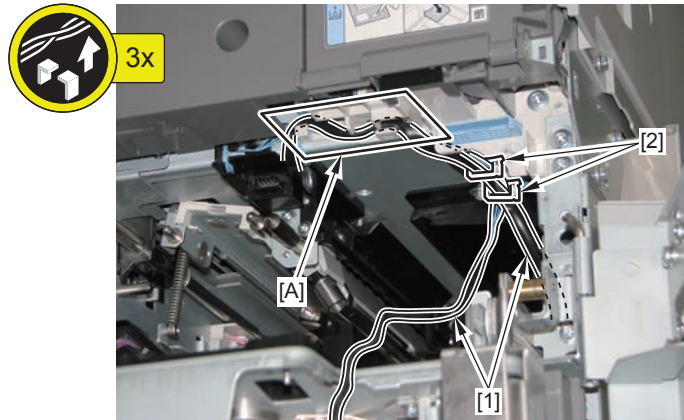
- 2) Put the removed harness [1] inside the host machine.



F-4-315

3) Free the 2 harnesses [1].

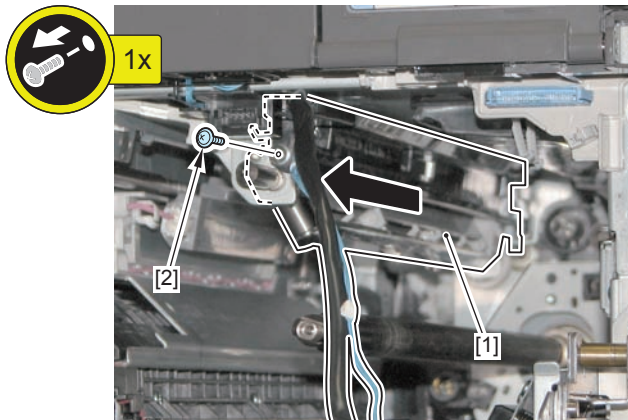
- 2 Wire Saddles [2]
- Harness Guide [A]



F-4-316

4) Remove the Primary Charging Rail [1].

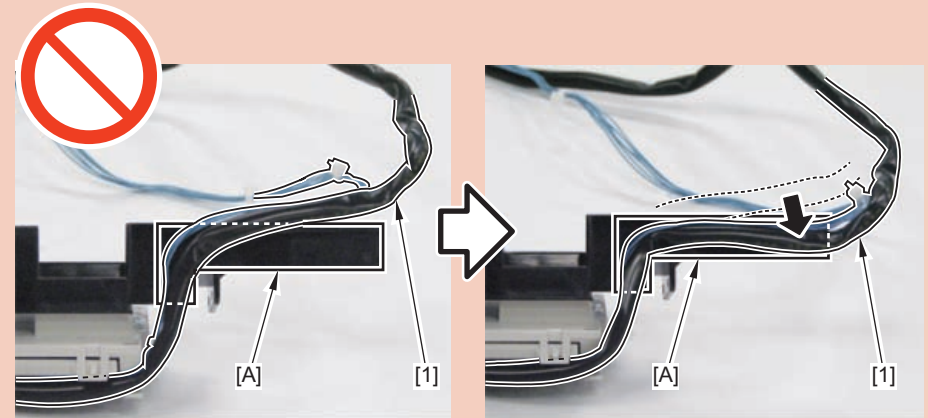
- 1 Screw [2]



F-4-317

CAUTION:

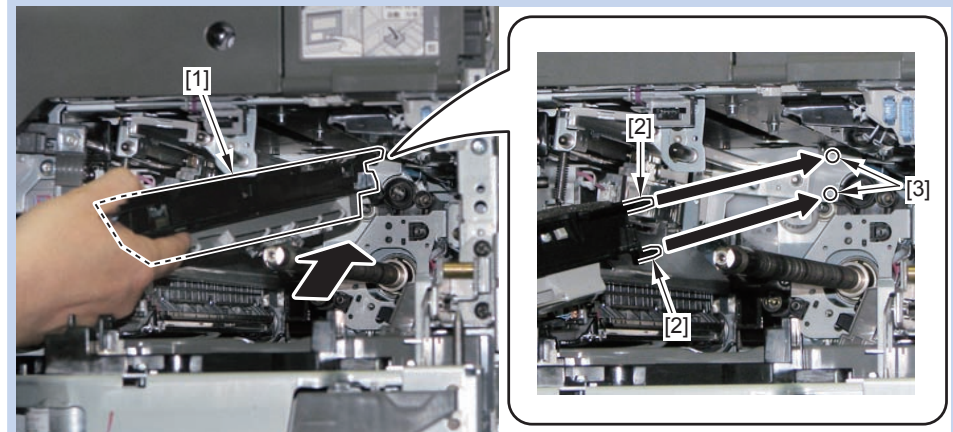
Install the wiring [1] of the Potential Sensor PCB Unit along the Harness Guide [A] of the Primary Charging Rail.



F-4-318

NOTE:

When installing, insert the Primary Charging Rail [1] at the angle as shown in the figure, and then insert the 2 bosses [2] in the boss holes [3] of the host machine.



F-4-319

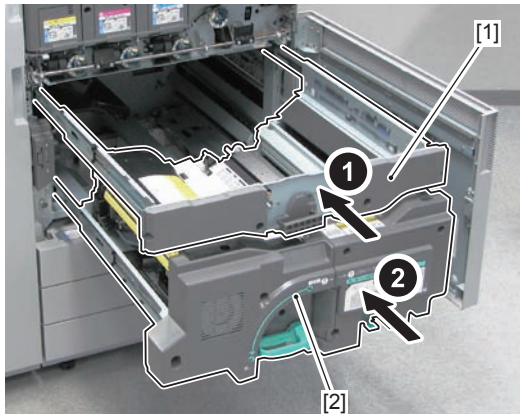
Removing the Drum Thermopile



F-4-320

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1 (Refer to page 4-455)
- 2) Open the Front Cover.
- 3) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 4) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 5) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 6) Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].

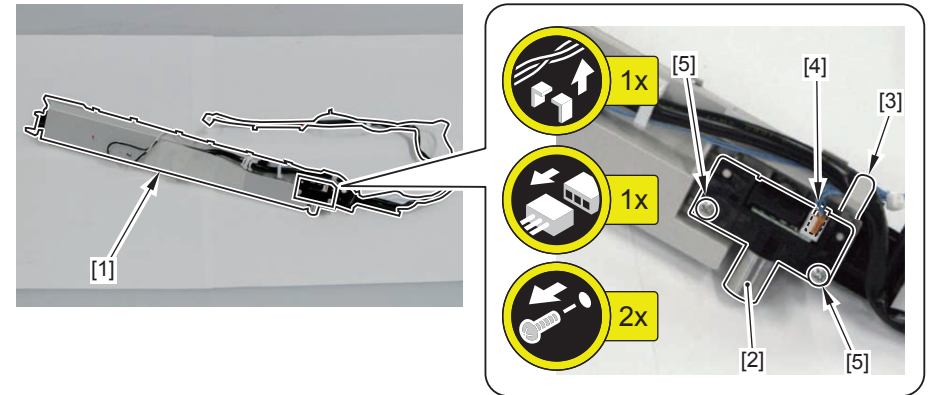


F-4-321

- 7) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 8) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 9) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 10) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 11) Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) (Refer to page 4-265)
- 12) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)
- 13) Removing the Primary Charging Rail (Refer to page 4-183)

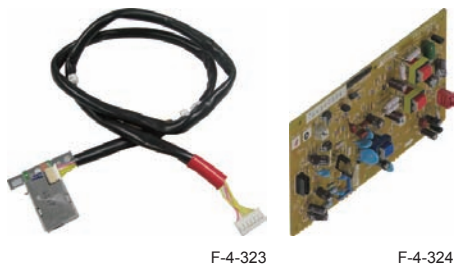
Procedure

- 1) Remove the Drum Thermopile [2] from the Primary Charging Rail [1].
 - 1 Guide [3]
 - 1 Connector [4]
 - 2 Screws [5]



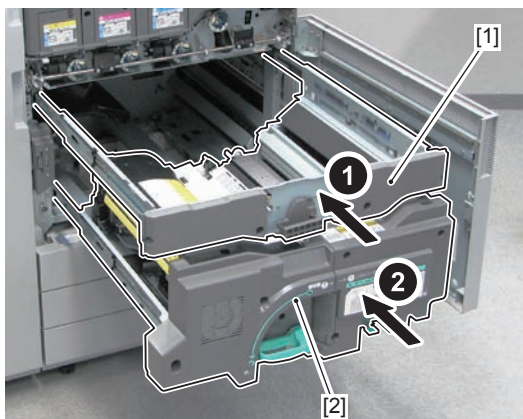
F-4-322

Removing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit (including Potential Sensor and Potential Control PCB)



Preparation

- 1) Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1 (Refer to page 4-455)
- 2) Open the Front Cover.
- 3) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 4) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 5) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 6) Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].



- 7) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 8) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 9) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 10) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 11) Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) (Refer to page 4-265)
- 12) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)
- 13) Removing the Primary Charging Rail (Refer to page 4-183)

Procedure

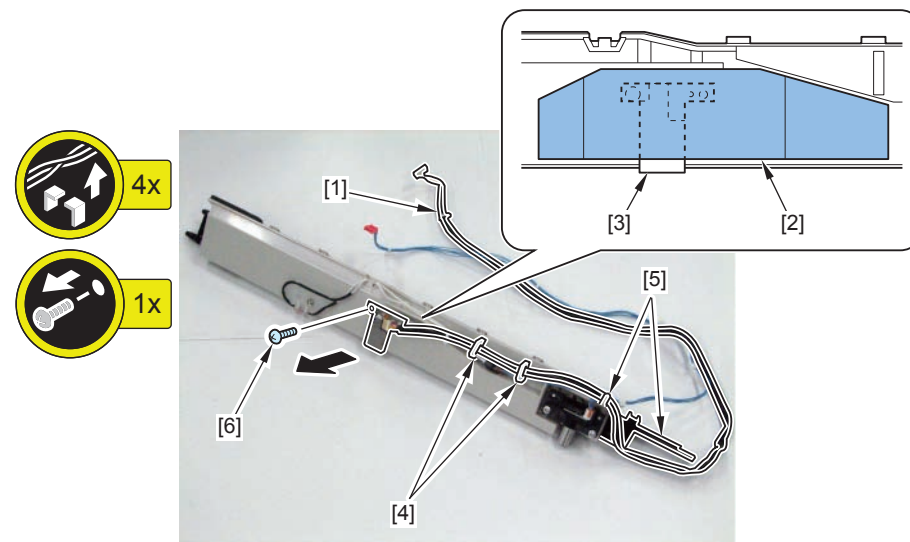
CAUTION:

When replacing this part, execute the actions to be taken When Replacing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit 4-187 .

NOTE:

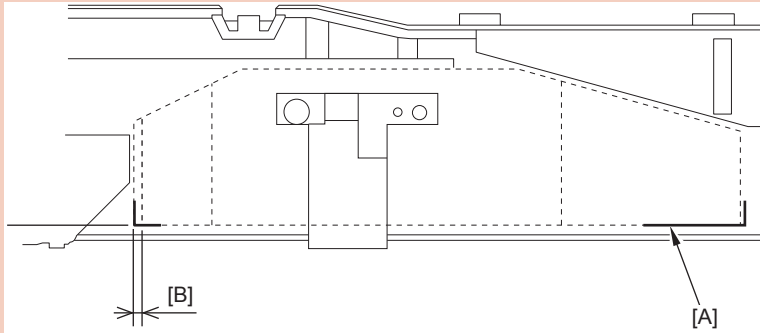
If the Potential Sensor is replaced, also replace the harness connected to the Potential Sensor and the Potential Control PCB as a Potential Sensor PCB Unit.

- 1) Remove the harness [1] connected to the Potential Sensor, Potential Sensor Protection Sheet [2], and Potential Sensor [3].
 - 2 Wire Saddles [4]
 - 2 Harness Guides [5]
 - 1 Screw [6]



CAUTION:

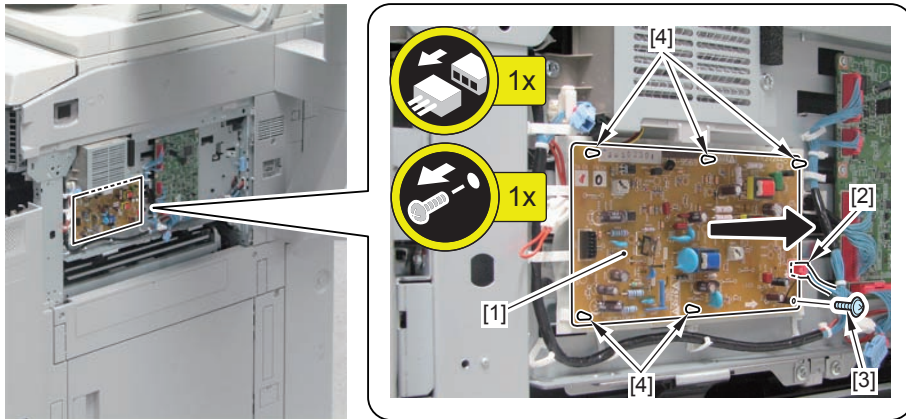
When installing, remove the release paper, and align the Potential Sensor Protection Sheet with the marking line [A] to affix it (be sure that the gap [B] between the marking line and the release paper is less than 0.5 mm).



F-4-327

2) Remove the Potential Control PCB [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Screw [3]
- 5 PCB Supports [4]



F-4-328

When Replacing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit

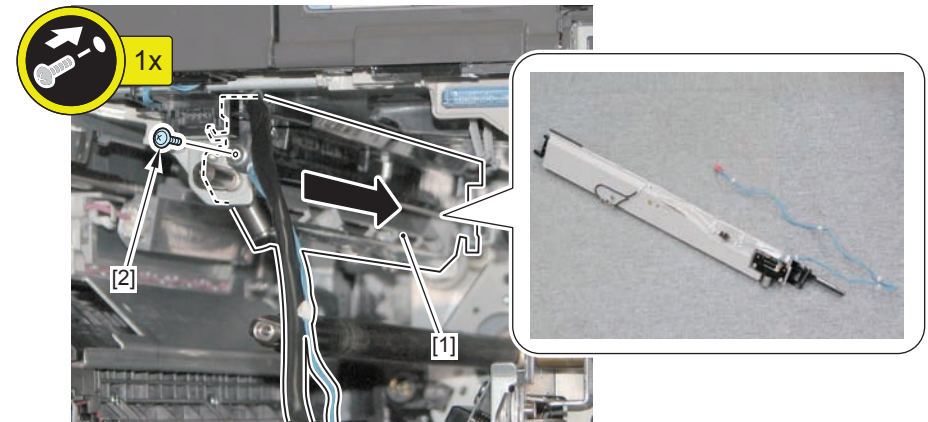
Procedure

NOTE:

When replacing the Potential Sensor, replace the Potential Sensor PCB Unit (including the Potential Sensor, harness and Potential Control PCB).

1) Install the Primary Charging Rail [1] with the Potential Sensor removed to the host machine.

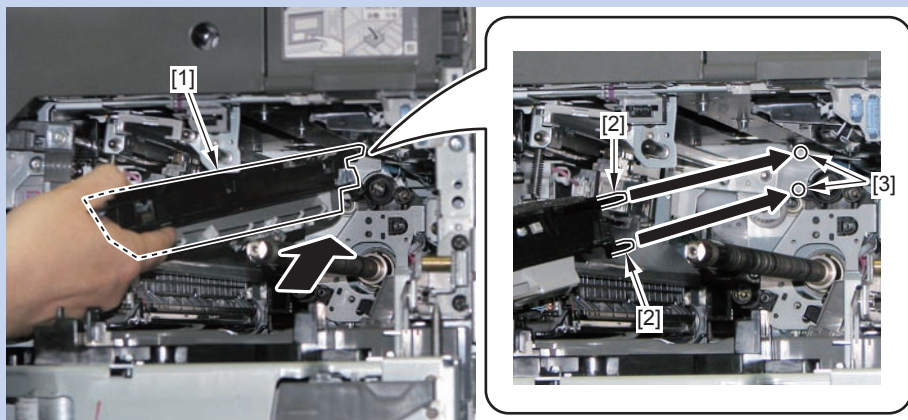
- 1 Screw [2]



F-4-329

NOTE:

When installing, insert the Primary Charging Rail [1] at the angle as shown in the figure, and then insert the 2 bosses [2] in the boss holes [3] of the host machine.



F-4-330

2) Install the ITB Unit to the host machine.

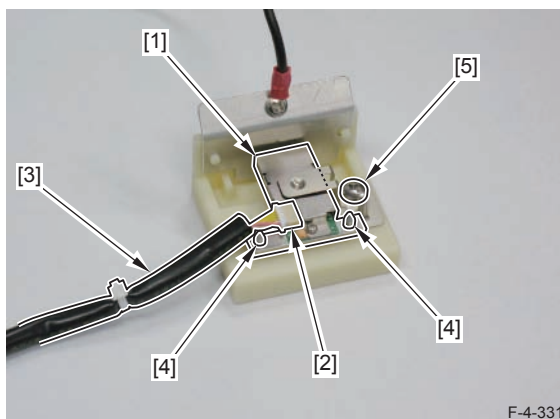
3) Connect a new cable [3] to the connector [2] of a new Potential Sensor [1].

4) Install the Potential Sensor [1] to the 2 pin electrodes [4] for checking the Potential Sensor.

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Screw [5]

CAUTION:

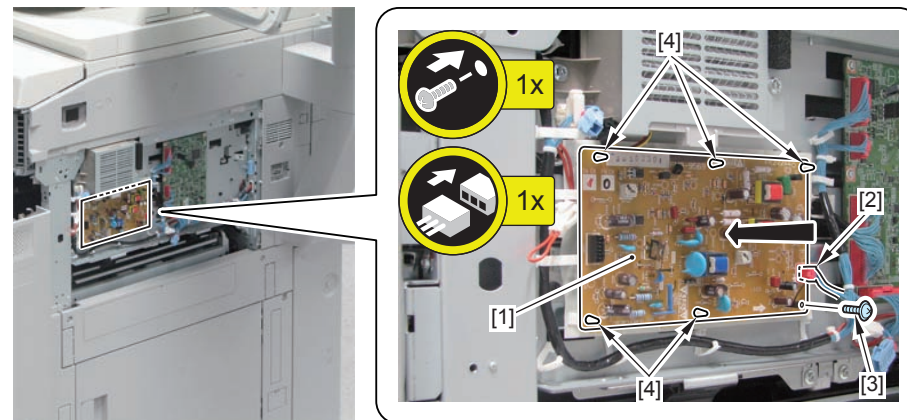
Secure the screw firmly so that the Potential Sensor is not removed.



F-4-331

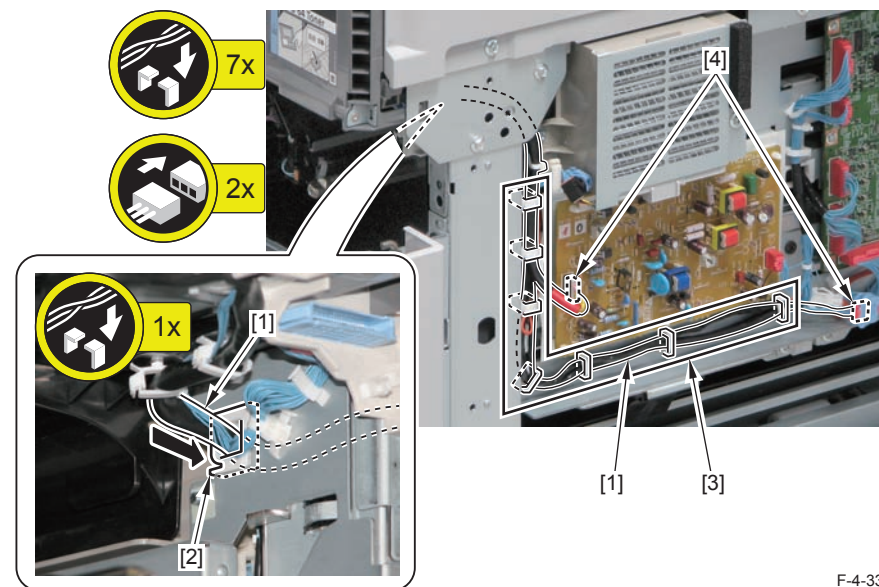
5) Install a new Potential Control PCB [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Screw [3]
- 5 PCB Supports [4]



F-4-332

6) Pass 2 harnesses [1] of the Primary Charging Rail and the electrode for checking the Potential Sensor from the Edge Saddle [2] of the Right Side Plate of the host machine, and connect the 7 Wire Saddles [3] and the 2 connectors [4].

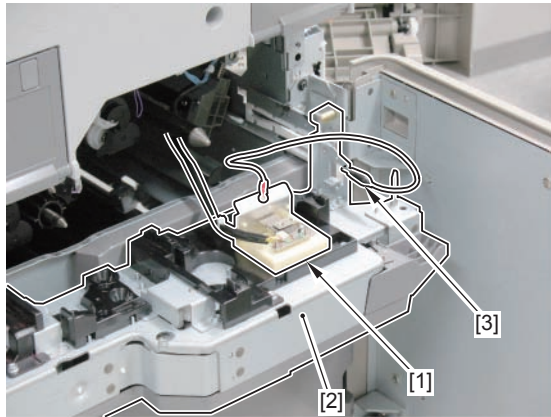


F-4-333

7) Place the electrode [1] for checking the Potential Sensor on the Process Unit Inner Cover [2], and use the Electrode Clip [3] to pinch the plate of the hinge to ground.

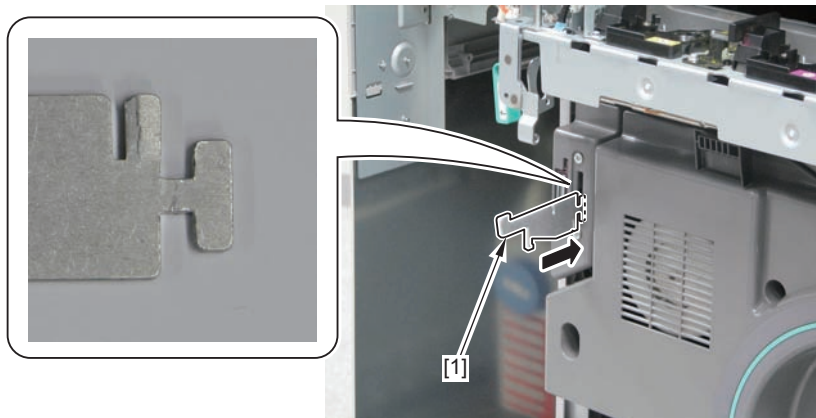
CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the electrode for checking the Potential Sensor.



F-4-334

8) Use a dedicated tool [1] to deactivate the Front Door Switch.



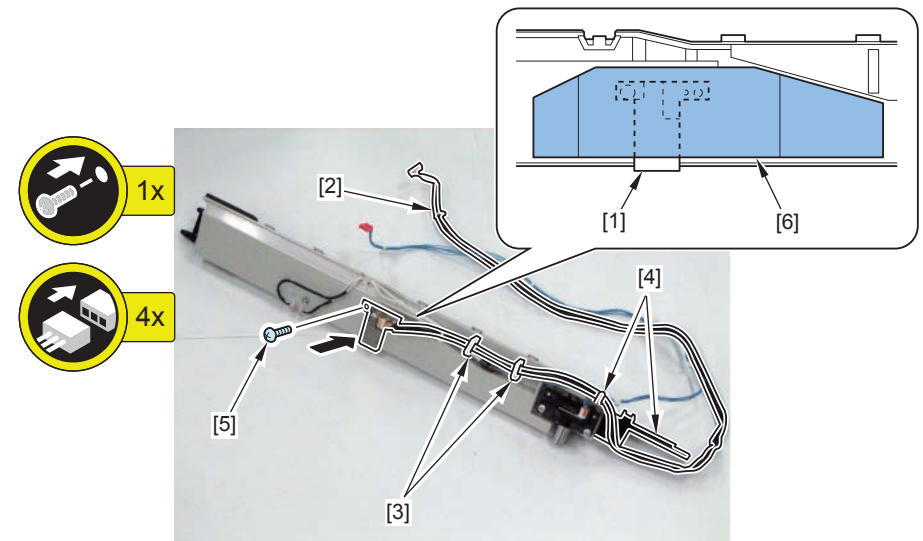
F-4-335

- 9) Turn ON the main power switch.
- 10) Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation immediately after turning ON the main power switch.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1
- 11) Execute the Potential Sensor adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > OFST
- 12) Enable (ON) the warm-up rotation.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 0
- 13) Turn OFF the main power switch.

14) Install a new Potential Sensor [1] to the Primary Charging Rail.

- 1 Harness [2]
- 2 Wire Saddles [3]
- 2 Harness Guides [4]
- 1 Screw [5]

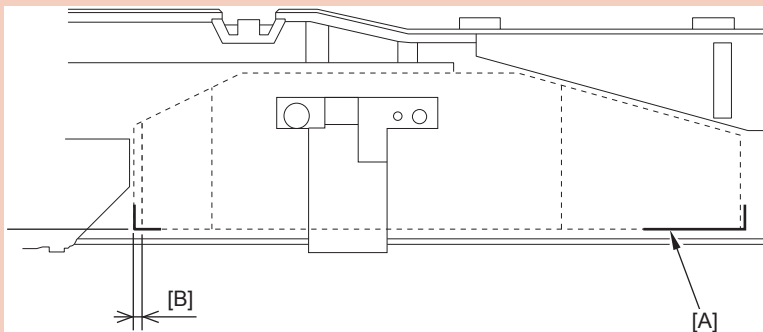
15) Install a new Potential Sensor Protection Sheet [6].



F-4-336

CAUTION:

When installing, remove the release paper, and align the Potential Sensor Protection Sheet with the marking line [A] to affix it (be sure that the gap [B] between the marking line and the release paper is less than 0.5 mm).



F-4-337

- 16) Install the Primary Charging Rail to the host machine.
- 17) Install the removed parts in reverse order.

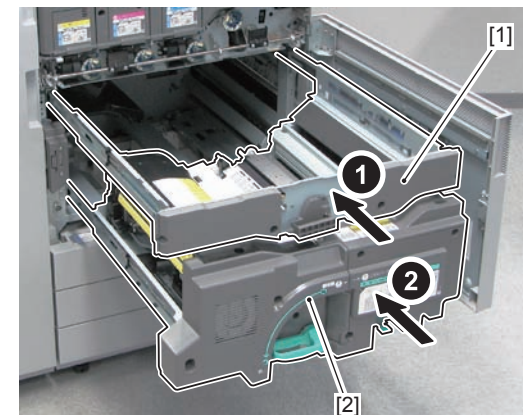
Removing the Drum Thermistor



F-4-338

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1 (Refer to page 4-455)
- 2) Open the Front Cover.
- 3) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 4) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 5) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 6) Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].



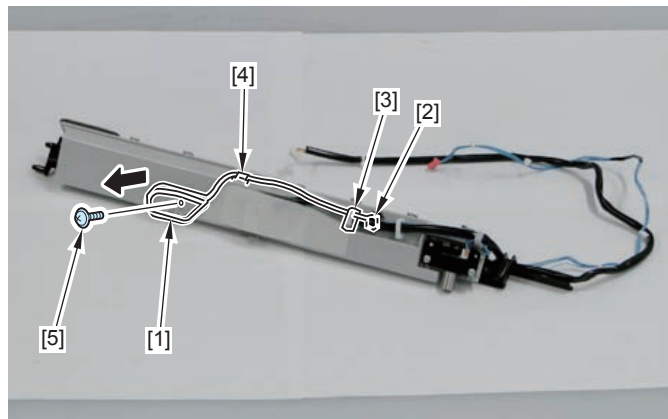
F-4-339

- 7) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 8) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 9) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 10) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 11) Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) (Refer to page 4-265)
- 12) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)
- 13) Removing the Primary Charging Rail (Refer to page 4-183)

Procedure

1) Remove the Drum Thermistor [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 1 Harness Guide [4]
- 1 Screw [5]



F-4-340

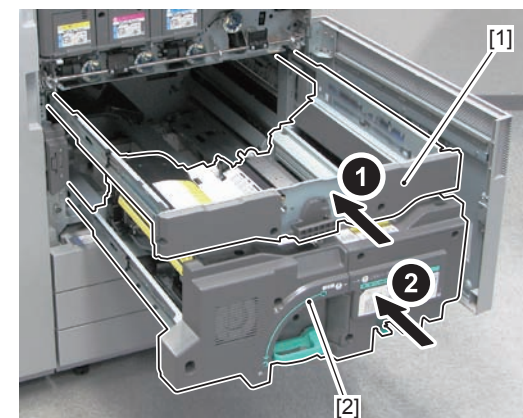
Removing the Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M) and (C)/(Bk)



F-4-341

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 4) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 5) Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].



F-4-342

- 6) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 7) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 8) Remove the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) (Refer to page 4-275).

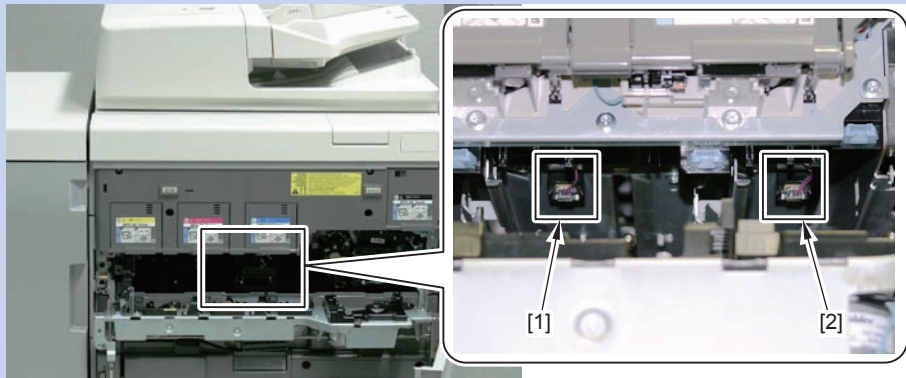
Procedure

NOTE:

The 2 Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCBs for (Y)/(M) [1] and (C)/(Bk) [2] are installed.

This procedure explains how to remove the Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk).

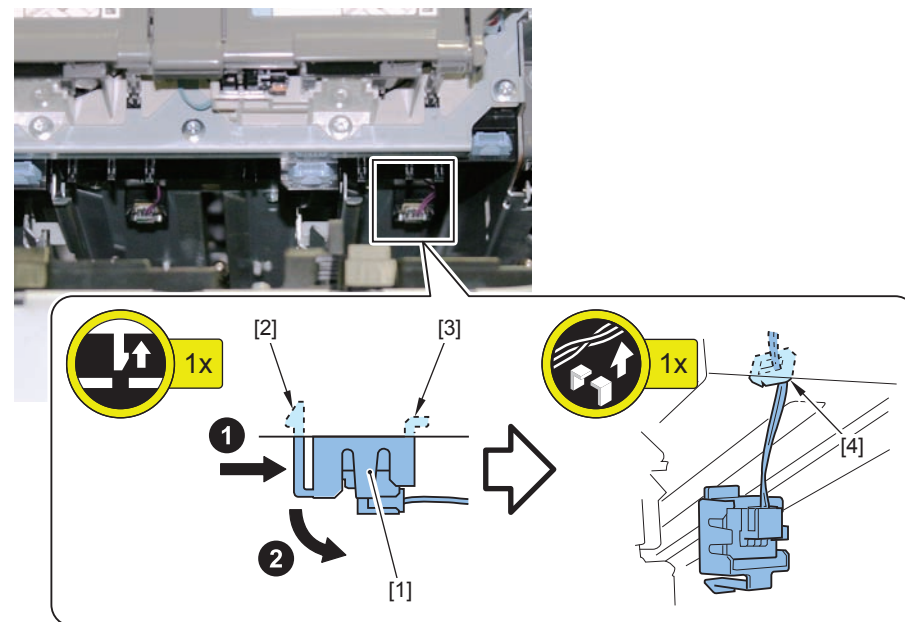
Be sure to perform the same procedure to remove the Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M).



F-4-343

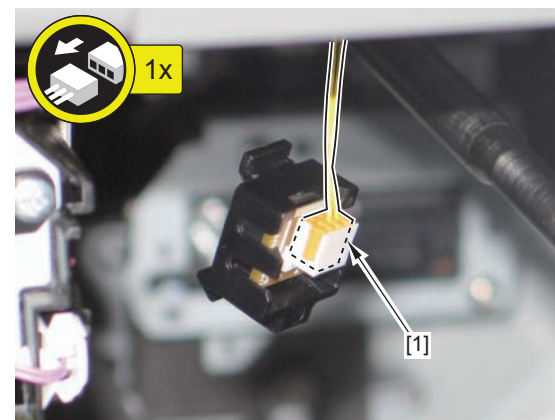
1) Remove the Thermistor Holder [1].

- 1 Claw [2]
- 1 Protrusion [3]
- 1 Wire Saddle [4]



F-4-344

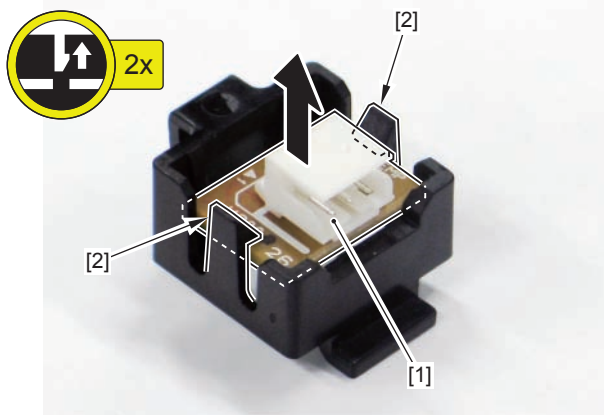
2) Disconnect the connector [1].



F-4-345

3) Remove the Main Body Inner Temperature Detection PCB [1].

- 2 Claws [2]



F-4-346

Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit



F-4-347

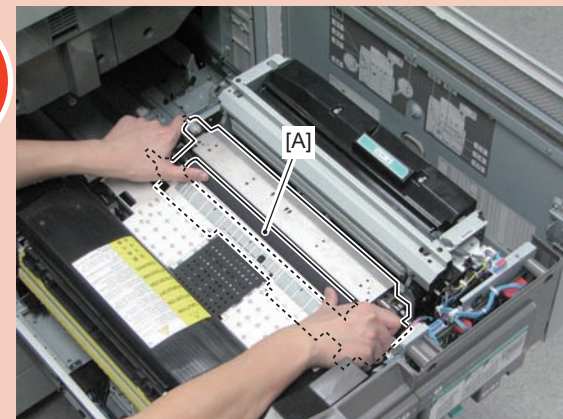
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

Procedure

CAUTION:

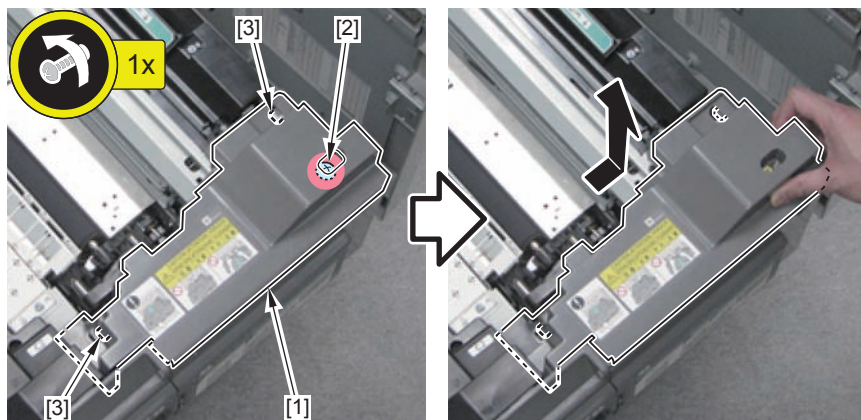
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller when disassembling/assembling.



F-4-348

1) Remove the Fixing Feed Sub Cover [1].

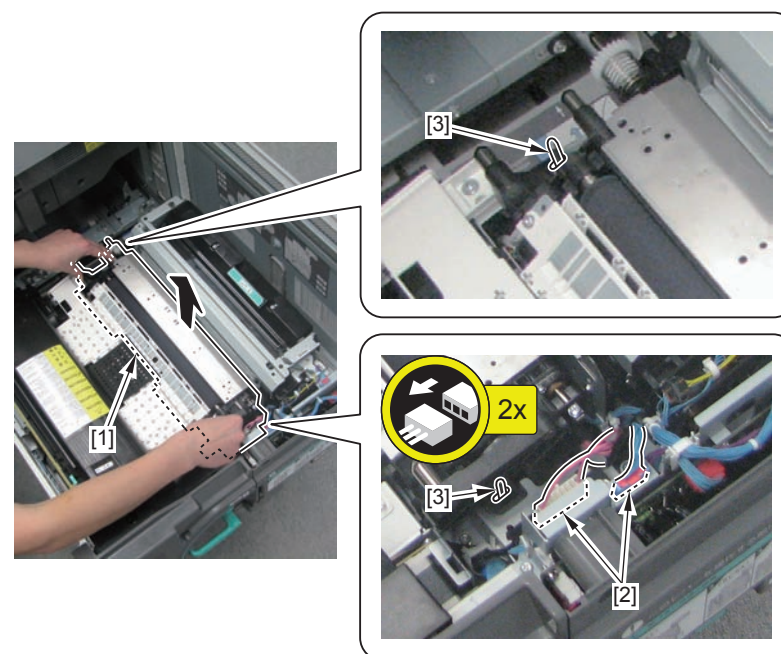
- 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
- 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-349

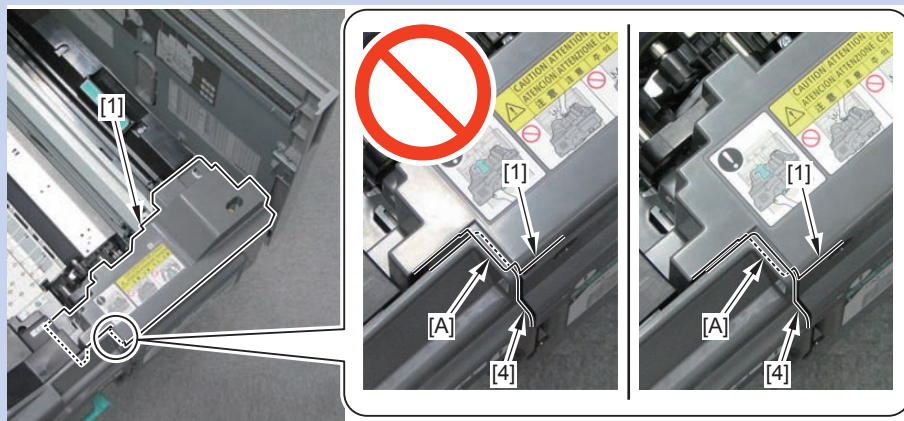
2) Remove the Secondary Transfer Unit [1].

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 2 Positioning Pins [3]



F-4-351

NOTE: How to install the Fixing Feed Sub Cover
Put the [A] part of the Fixing Feed Sub Cover under the Fixing Feed Front Left Cover [4].



F-4-350

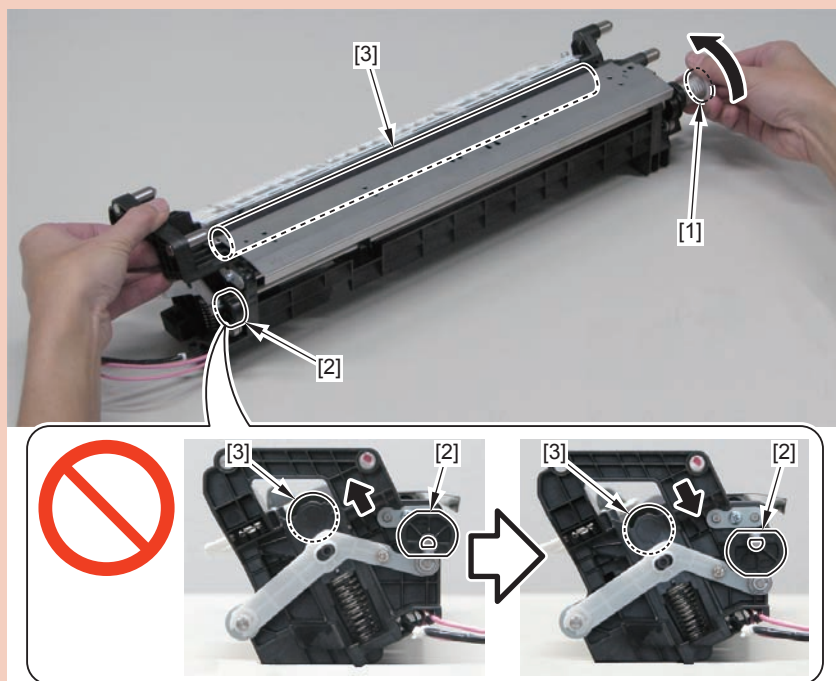
CAUTION:

When installing the Secondary Transfer Unit to the Fixing Feed Unit, be sure to do so after releasing the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

(Otherwise, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller may be deformed, or the ITB may be damaged.)

How to release the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

The pressure on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [3] can be released by turning the gear [1] and changing the direction of the cam [2]. Be sure to keep the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller lowered.



F-4-352

Cleaning the Post-secondary Transfer Guide

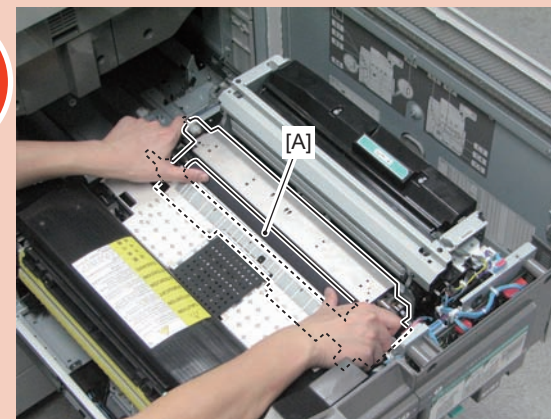
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

Procedure

CAUTION:

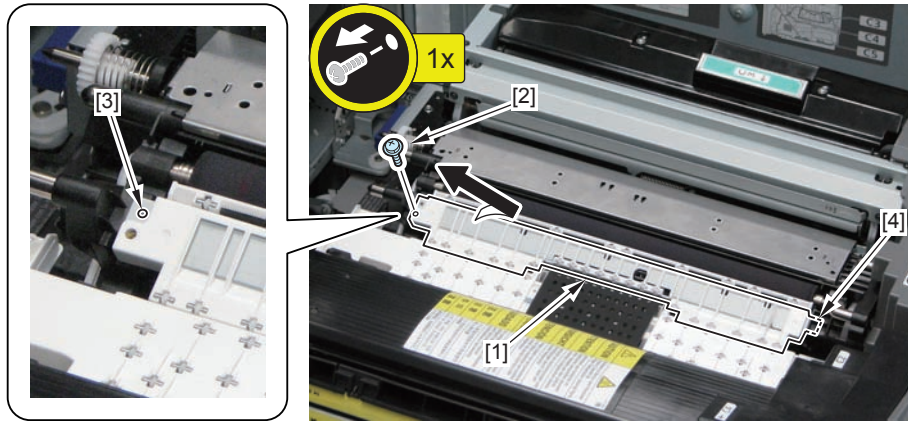
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller when disassembling/assembling.



F-4-353

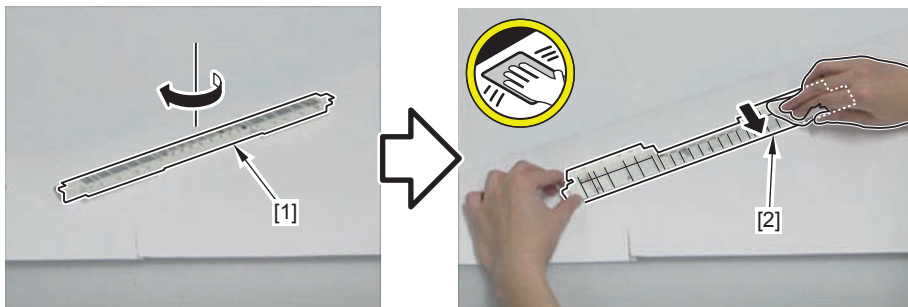
1) Remove the Post-secondary Transfer Guide [1].

- 1 Screw (with washer) [2]
- 1 Boss [3]
- 1 Protrusion [4]



F-4-354

2) Change the direction of the Post-secondary Transfer Guide [1], and clean it with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-355

Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator



F-4-356

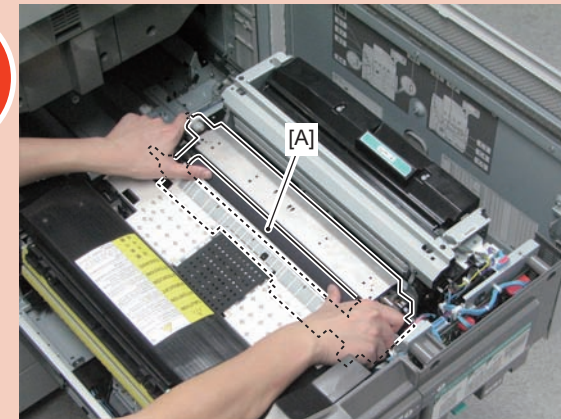
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

Procedure

CAUTION:

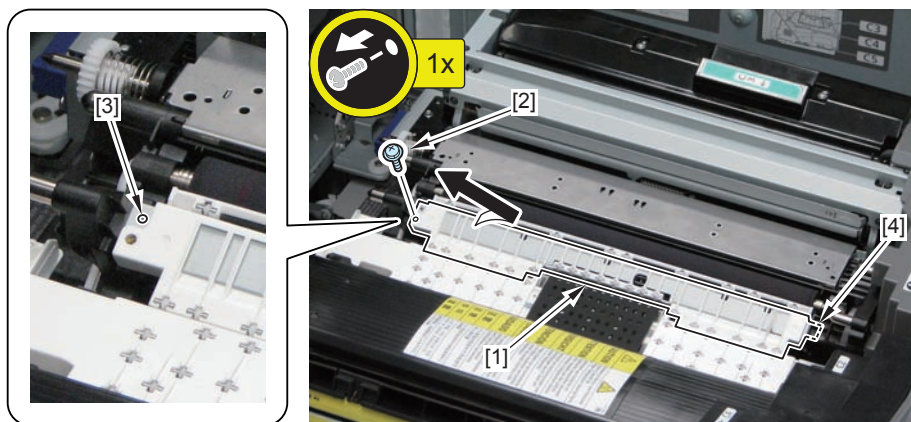
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller when disassembling/assembling.



F-4-357

1) Remove the Post-secondary Transfer Guide [1].

- 1 Screw (with washer) [2]
- 1 Protrusion [3]

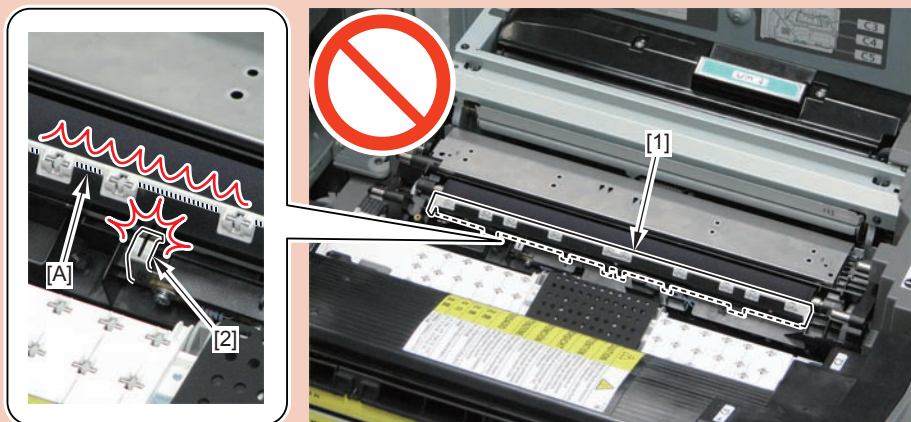


F-4-358

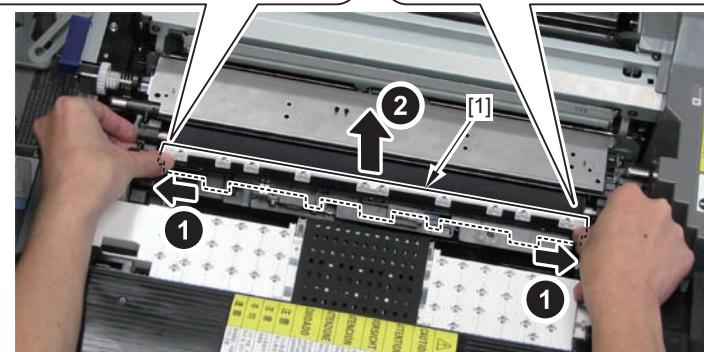
2) Hold the 2 [A] parts, and remove the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator [1] while pressing the parts outward.

CAUTION:

- Do not to deform the leading edge [A] of the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator [1].
- Be sure not to deform the Grounding Spring [2].



F-4-359



F-4-360

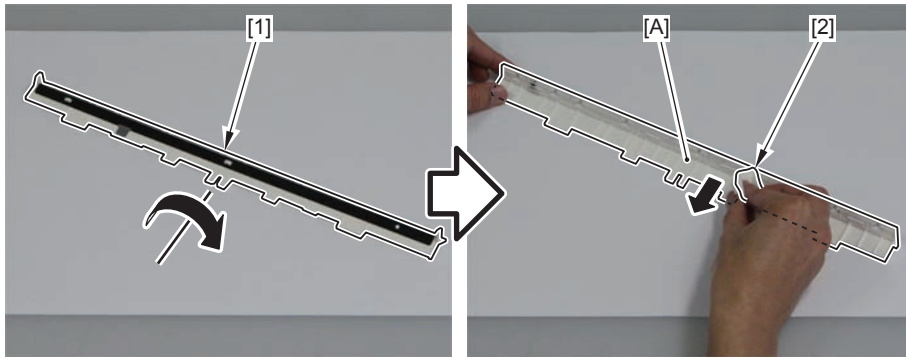
Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit (Refer to page 4-193)
- 4) Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator (Refer to page 4-196)

Procedure

- 1) Turn over the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator [1], and remove paper dust accumulated on the back [A] with dry lint-free paper [2].



F-4-361

Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller



F-4-362

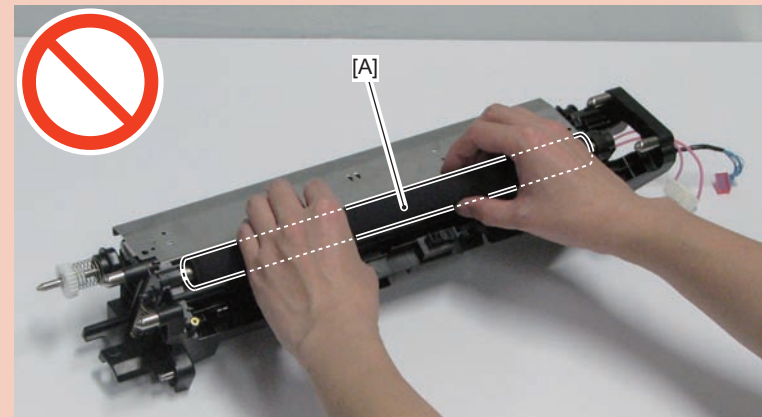
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit (Refer to page 4-193)
- 4) Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator (Refer to page 4-196)

Procedure

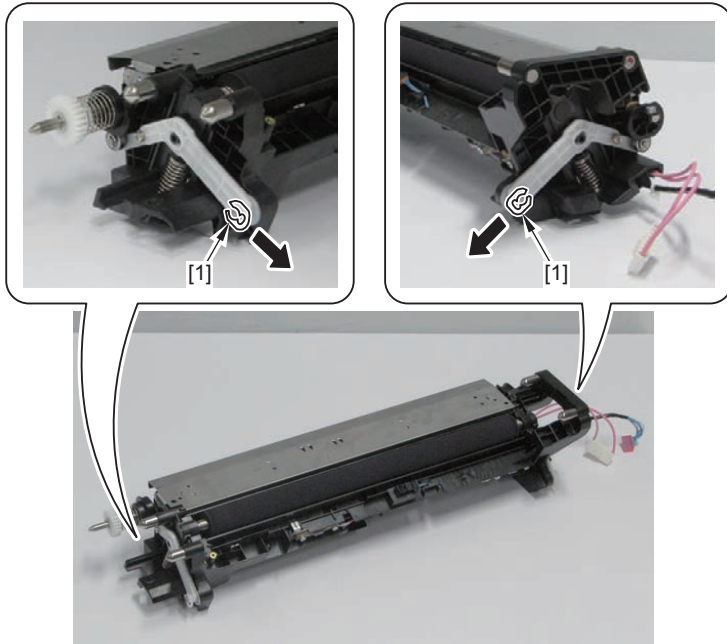
CAUTION:

- If the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is soiled when replacing it, execute the actions to be taken Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Unit 4-201, Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator 4-198.
- Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.



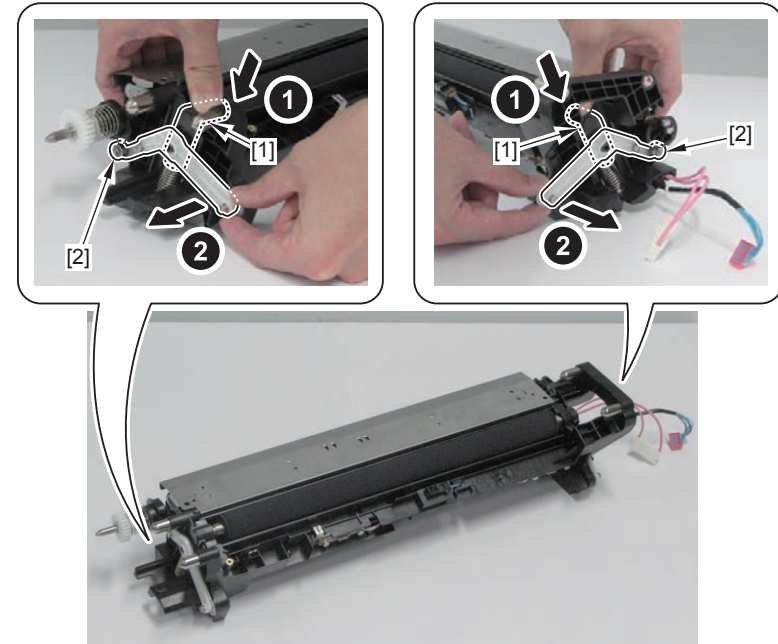
F-4-363

1) Remove the 2 Stop rings [1].



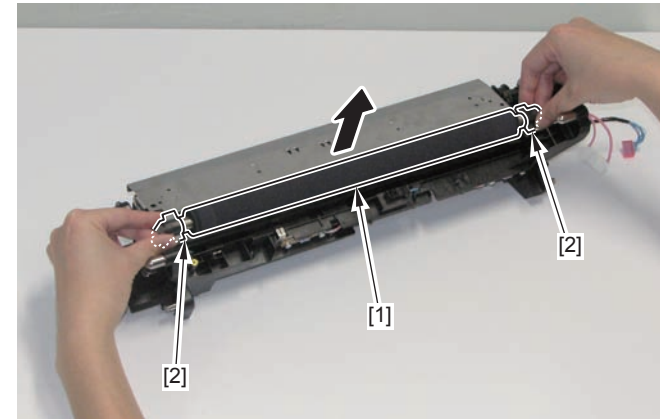
F-4-364

2) While pressing the Secondary Transfer Holder [1], remove the 2 arms [2] one by one.



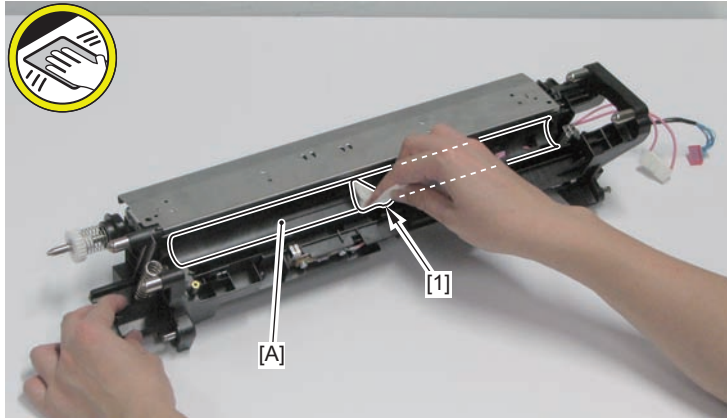
F-4-365

3) Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [1] and the 2 Secondary Transfer Holders [2].



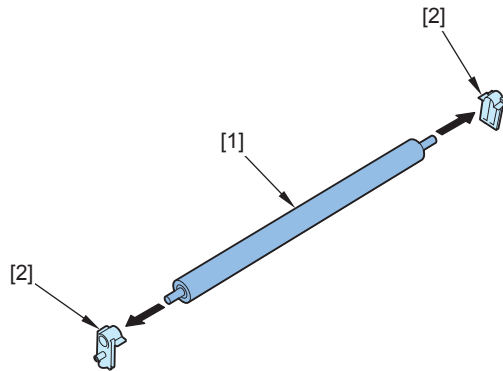
F-4-366

- 4) Clean soiling on the groove [A] of the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



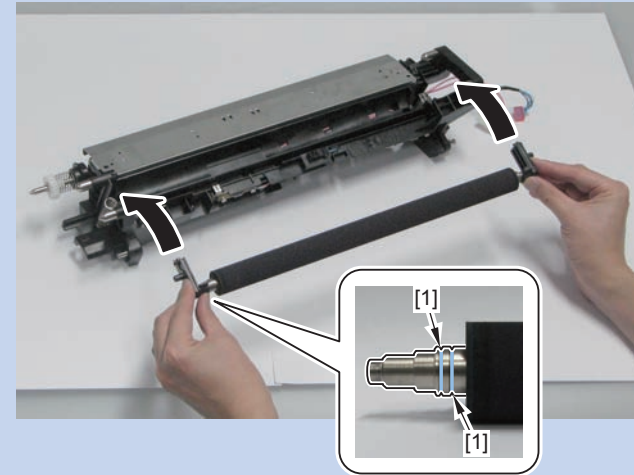
F-4-367

- 5) Remove the 2 Secondary Transfer Holders [2] from the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [1].



F-4-368

NOTE: How to install the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
Be sure to install the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller so that the side with 2 grooves [1] is at the rear side of the Secondary Transfer Unit.



F-4-369

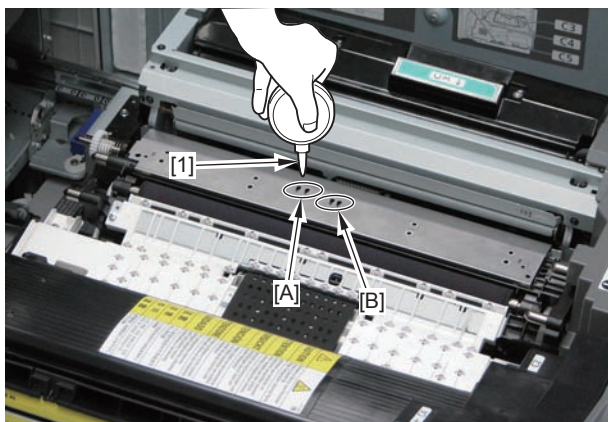
Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Unit

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

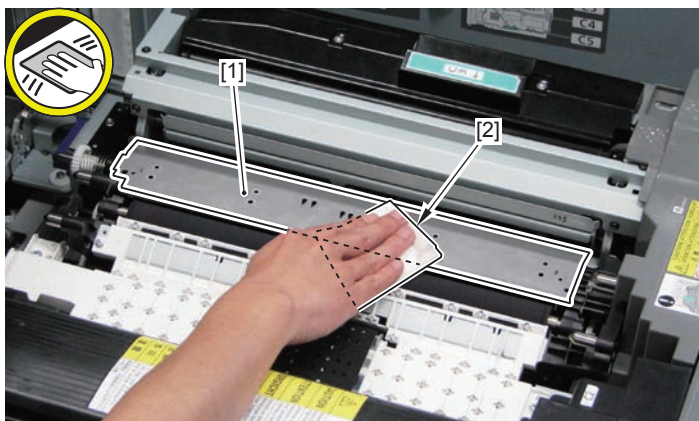
Procedure

- 1) While directing the edge of the blower [1], clean the soiling on the sensor surface [A] of the Transparency Sensor and the sensor surface [B] of the Post-registration Sensor with the blower [1].



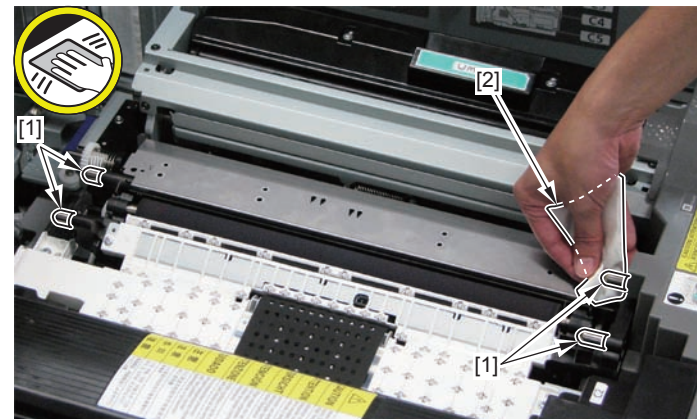
F-4-370

- 2) Clean soiling on the Upper Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-371

- 3) Clean the soiling (abrasion dust of the receptacle holes) attached to the 4 Positioning Pins [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol [2].



F-4-372

Removing the Primary Charging Assembly



F-4-373

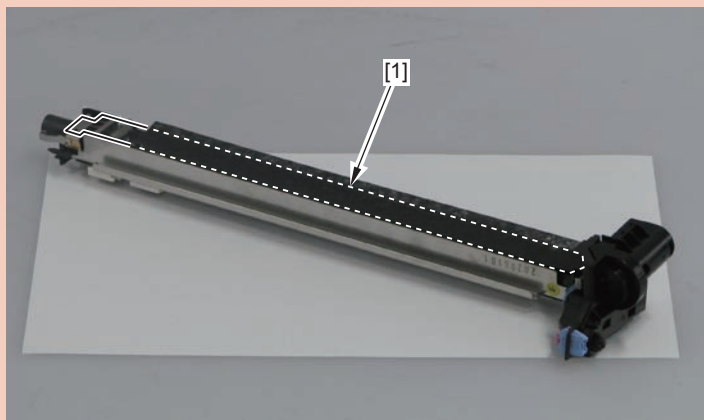
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)

Procedure

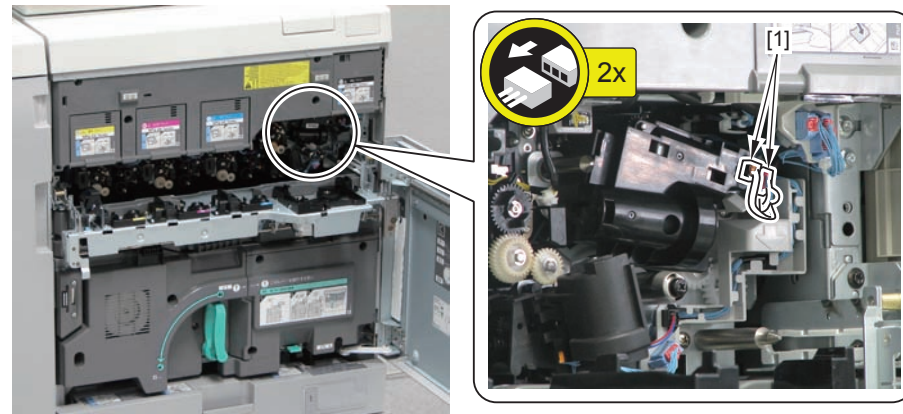
CAUTION:

- When replacing this part, execute the actions to be taken When Replacing the Primary Charging Assembly 4-203.
- Do not touch the surface [1] of the Grid Plate. Otherwise functional failure may occur.
- Do not place the side with the Grid down when placing the Primary Charging Assembly.



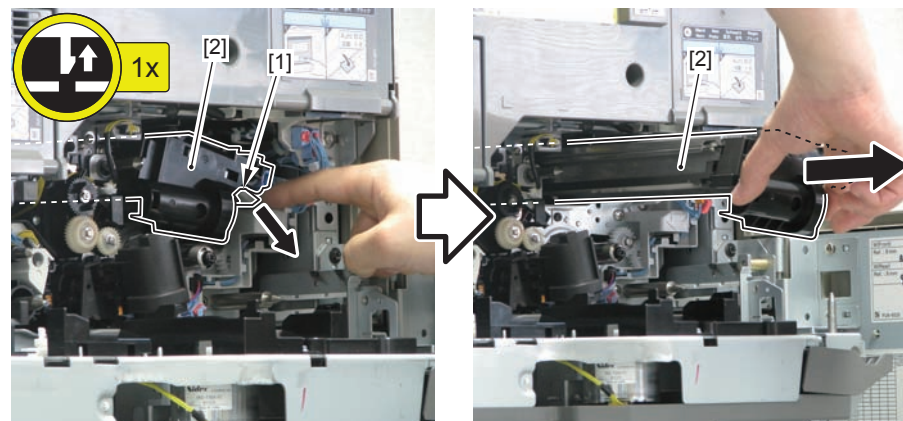
F-4-374

- 1) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1].



F-4-375

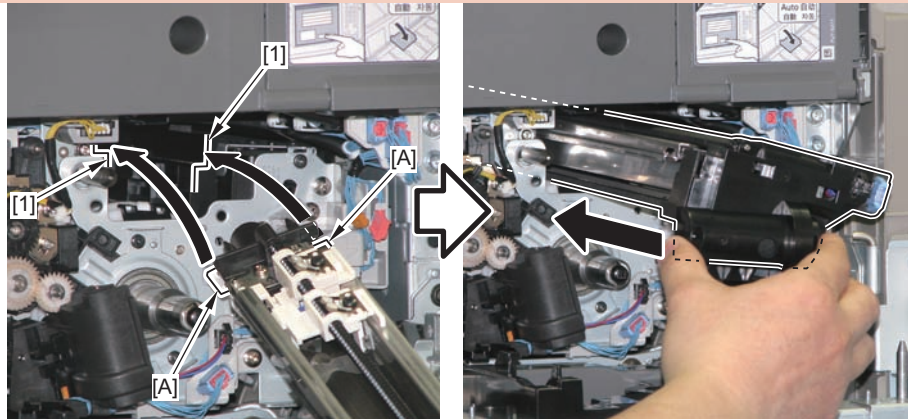
- 2) While pressing down the claw [1], pull out the Primary Charging Assembly [2] horizontally.



F-4-376

CAUTION:

When installing, align the 2 rails [1] of the Primary Charging Assembly with the 2 protrusions [A] of the Primary Charging Assembly, and then install it horizontally.



F-4-377

When Replacing the Primary Charging Assembly

Procedure

- 1) Clear the counter.
COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-UNIT
- 2) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
- 3) Execution of potential control
COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC
- 4) Output pattern generator for adjustment of the wire height.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ

NOTE:

A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended.

PG can be output only under the following conditions.

- Paper type: Plain paper 1/2
- Paper size: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19")/A3/SRA3/Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")*A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18")
- Paper source: Cassette 1

Under conditions other than those mentioned above, "NG" is displayed and a blank paper is output.

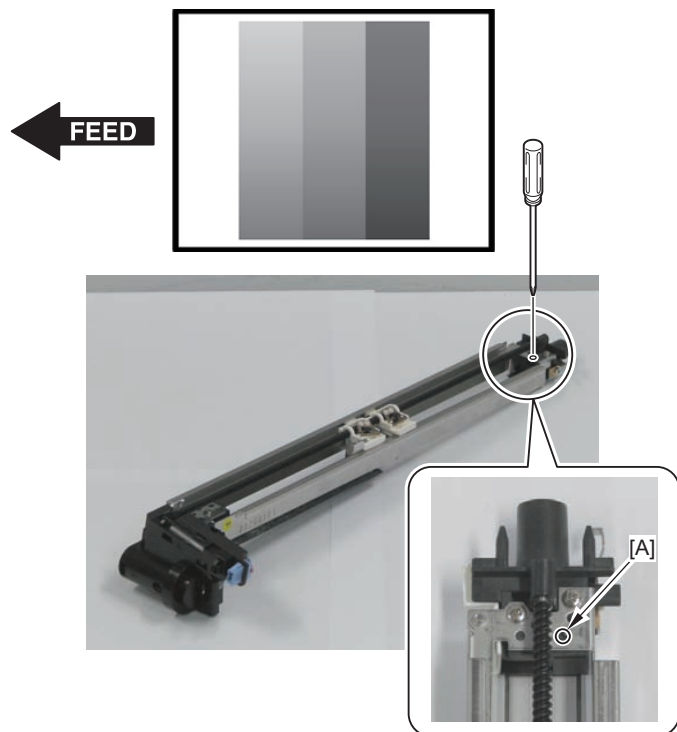
* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.

- 5) In the case of density difference between the front and the rear on the test print image with the dark image on the front side of the test print, go to step 6) to make adjustments. With the dark image on the rear side of the test print, go to step 7) to make adjustments. If there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.

6) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the front side on the test print).

NOTE:

- In the case of dark image at the front side of the test print [1], execute step 6-1) through 6-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later.



F-4-378

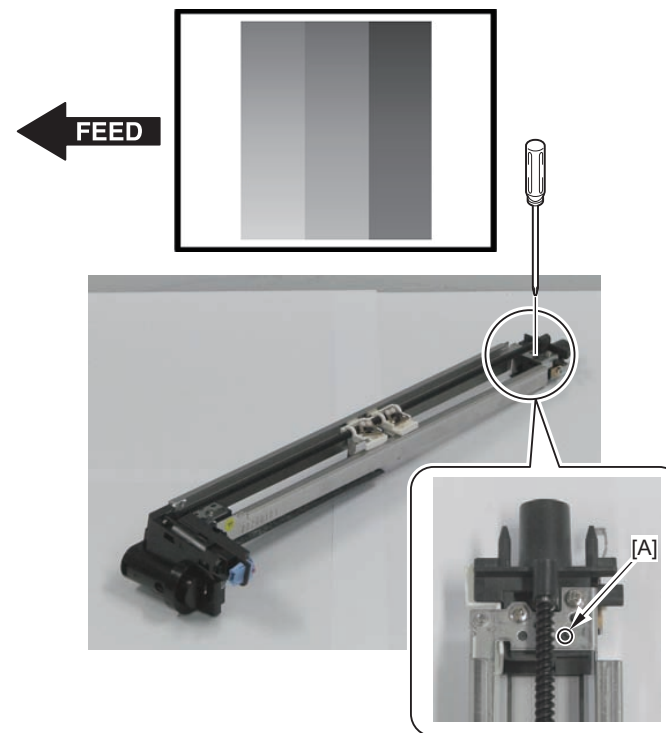
- 6-1) Turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- 6-2) If the image at the front side of test print image is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- 6-3) If the image at the front side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a half round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary

Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image

7) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the rear side on the test print).

NOTE :

- In the case of dark image at the rear side of the test print [2], execute step 7-1) through 7-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.



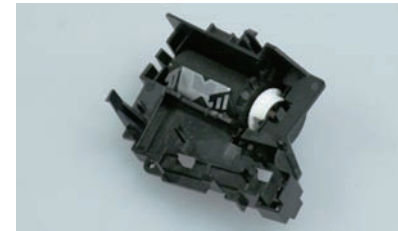
F-4-379

- 7-1) Turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- 7-2) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine,

and then output the test print to check the image.

- 7-3) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a half turn. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- 8) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- 9) Execute auto gradation adjustment.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
- 10) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
- 11) Execute uneven density correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Removing the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit



F-4-380

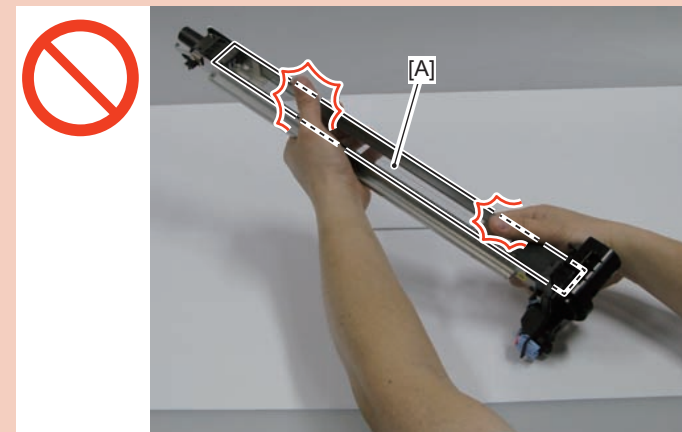
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)

Procedure

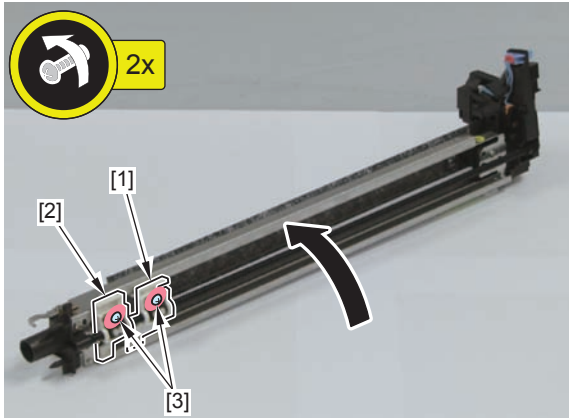
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface [A] of the Grid when disassembling/assembling.



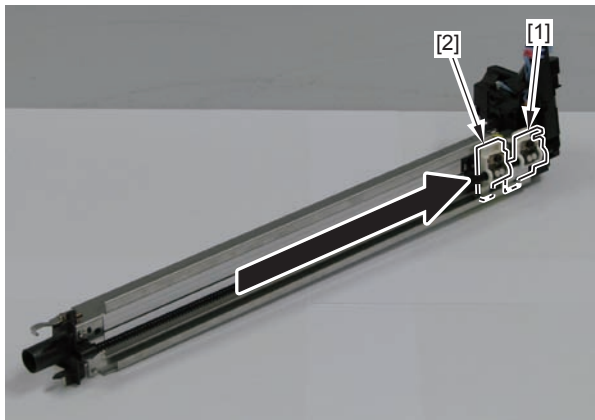
F-4-381

1) Loosen the 2 screws [3] of the Shutter Arm [1] and the Cleaning Pad Arm [2].



F-4-382

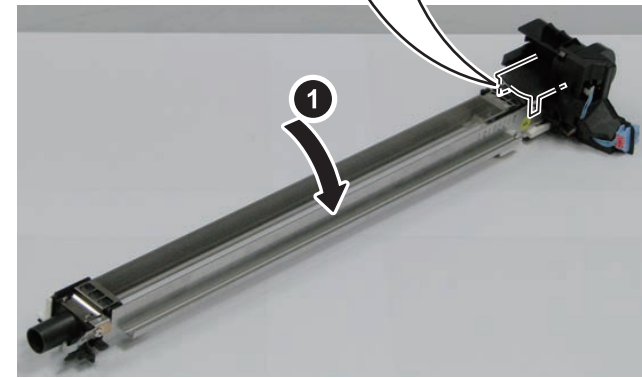
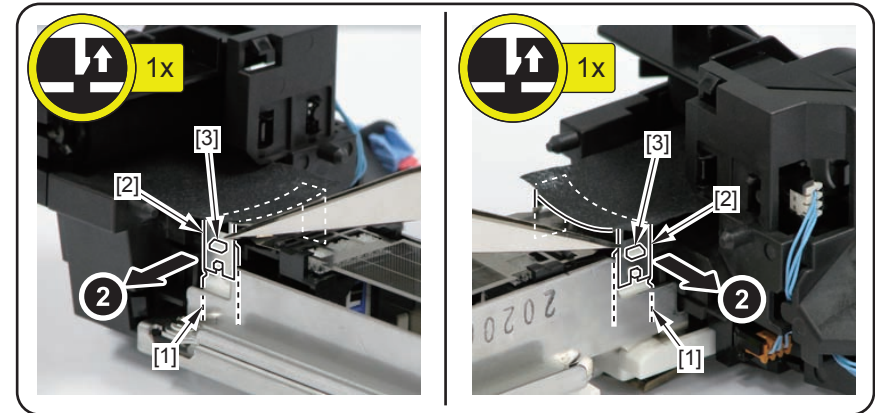
2) Move the Shutter Arm [1] and the Cleaning Pad Arm [2] until they stop.



F-4-383

3) Remove the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixtures [2] from the Shutter Slider [1].

- 2 Claws [3]



F-4-384

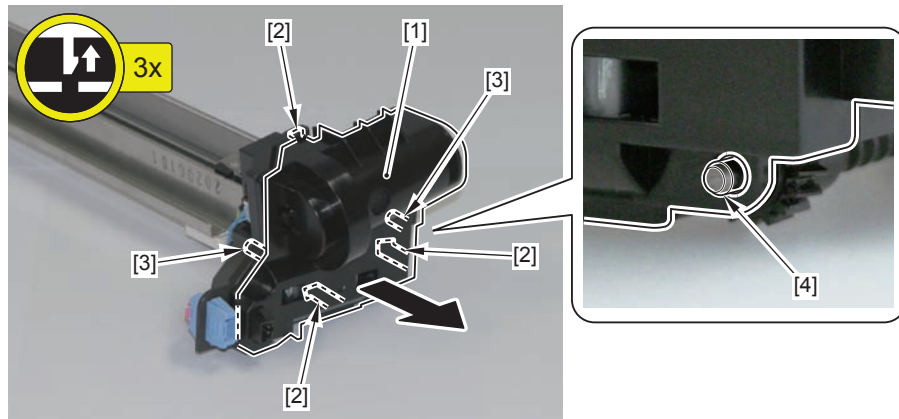
CAUTION:

When installing the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixture, check that the Shutter Arm is engaged with the claw properly.

(Move the Shutter Sheet installation Fixture to the right and left to check that it does not come off.)

4) Remove the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].

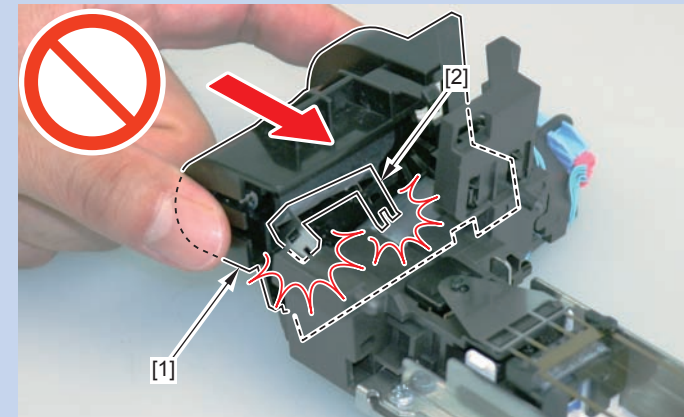
- 3 Claws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 1 Shaft [4]



F-4-385

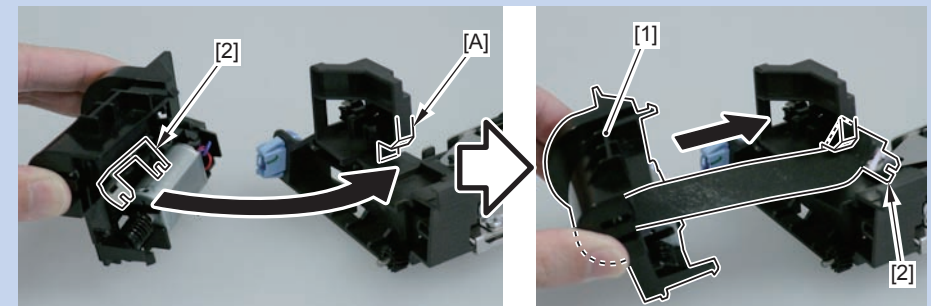
NOTE: How to install the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit

- Installing the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1] without pulling out the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixture [2], the fixture [2] may be damaged.



F-4-386

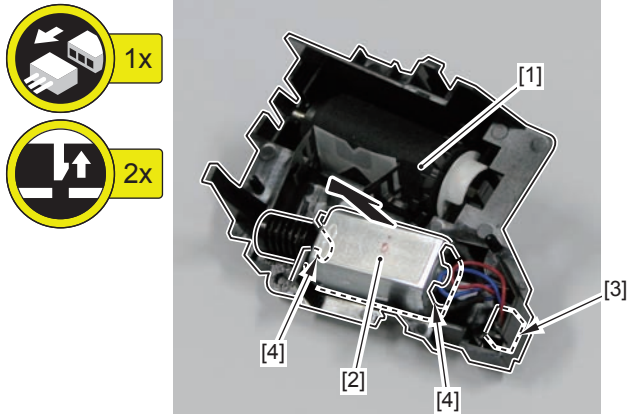
- Be sure to pull out the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixture [2], hook it on the [A] part of the Primary Charging Assembly, and then install the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].



F-4-387

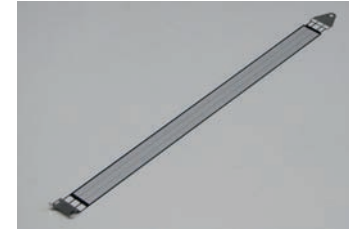
5) Remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor [2] from the Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].

- 1 Connector [3]
- 2 Claws [4]



F-4-388

Removing the Grid Plate



F-4-389

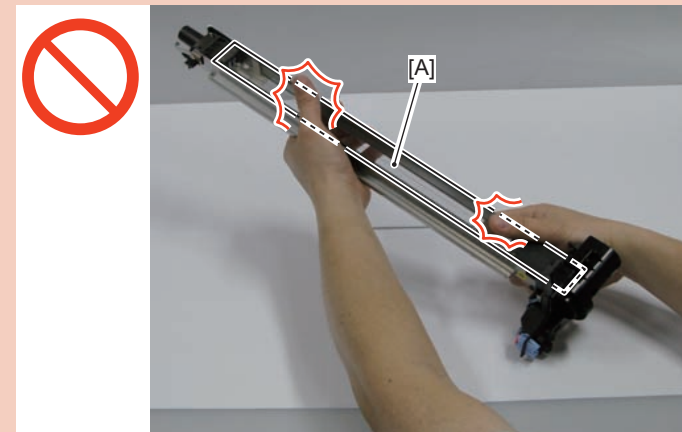
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)

Procedure

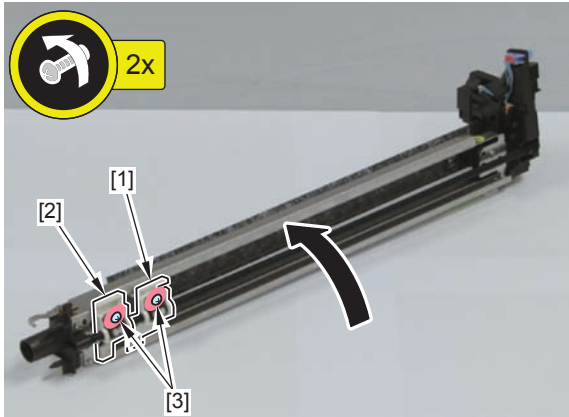
CAUTION:

- When replacing this part, execute the actions to be taken When Replacing the Grid Plate 4-211.
- Do not touch the surface [A] of the Grid when disassembling/assembling.



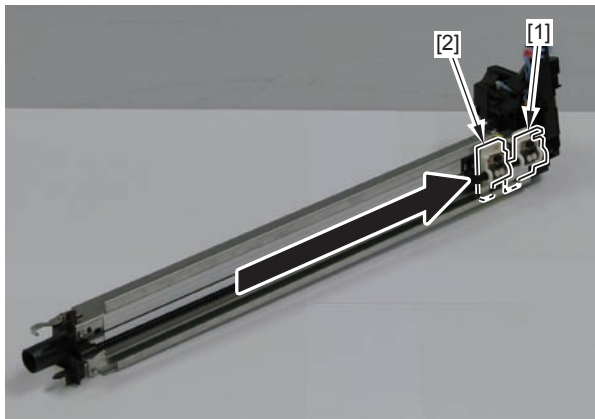
F-4-390

1) Loosen the 2 screws [3] of the Shutter Arm [1] and the Cleaning Pad Arm [2].



F-4-391

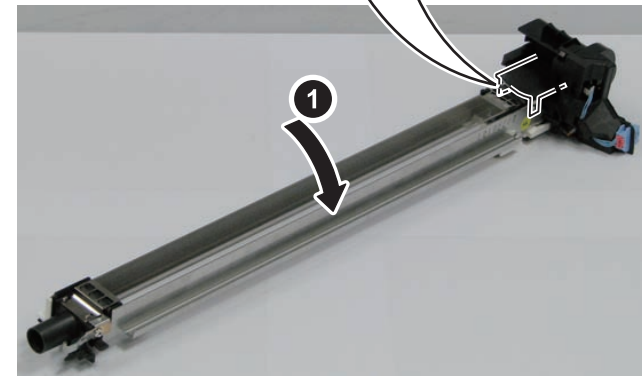
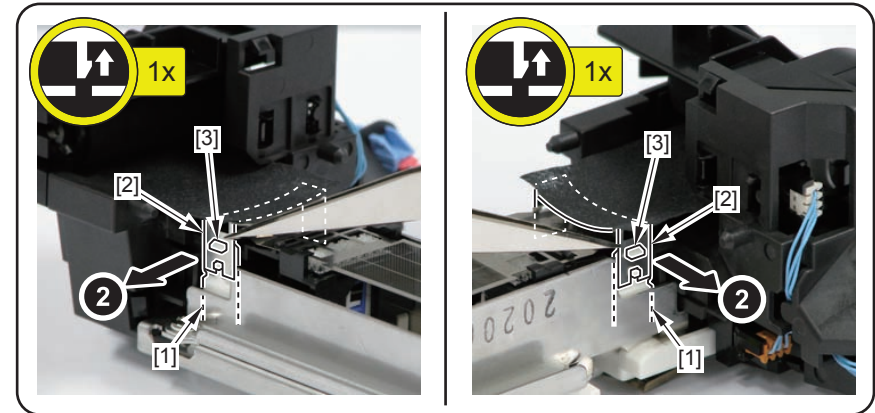
2) Move the Shutter Arm [1] and the Cleaning Pad Arm [2] until they stop.



F-4-392

3) Remove the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixtures [2] from the Shutter Slider [1].

• 2 Claws [3]



F-4-393

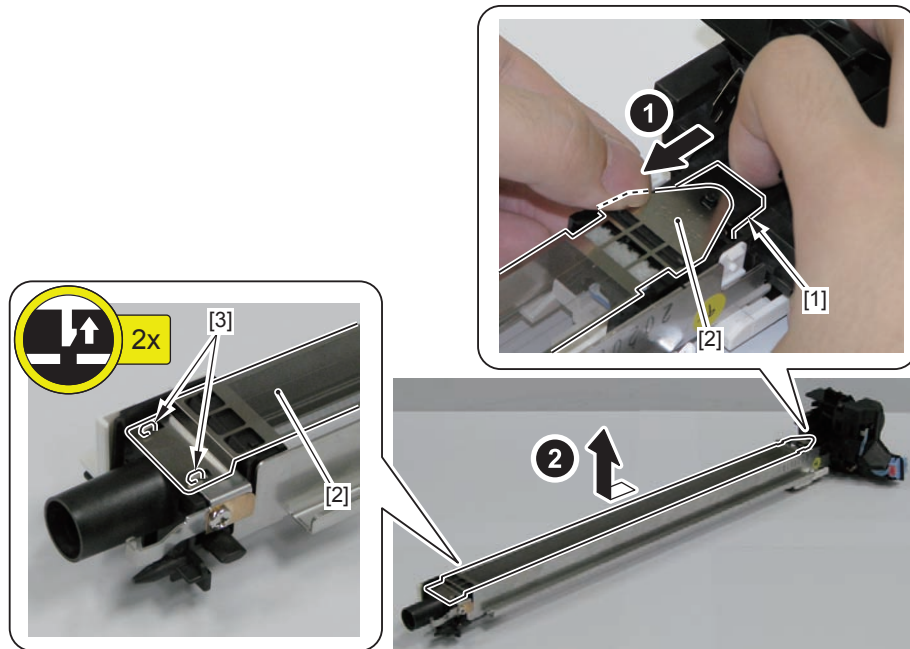
CAUTION:

When installing the Shutter Sheet Installation Fixture, check that the Shutter Arm is engaged with the claw properly.

(Move the Shutter Sheet installation Fixture to the right and left to check that it does not come off.)

4) Press the lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to remove the Grid Plate [2].

- 2 Claws [3]

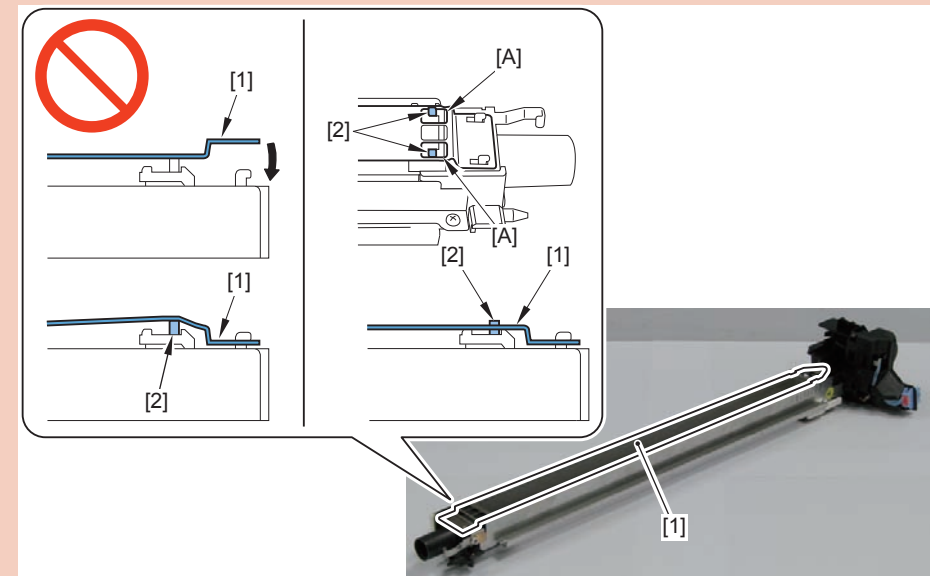


F-4-394

CAUTION:

Point to Note When Installing the Grid Plate

- The Grid Plate [1] has a front side and a rear side. Therefore, install it in the correct direction.
- Be sure that the Grid Plate [1] is not placed on the protrusions [2] of the Primary Charging Assembly when installing it.
- After installing the Grid Plate [1] on the Primary Charging Assembly, check that the protrusions [2] are fitted in the holes [A] of the Grid.



F-4-395

When Replacing the Grid Plate

Procedure

- 1) Clear the counter.
COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-GRID
- 2) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
- 3) Execution of potential control
COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC
- 4) Output pattern generator for adjustment of the wire height.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ

NOTE:

A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended.

PG can be output only under the following conditions.

- Paper type: Plain paper 1/2
- Paper size: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19")/A3/SRA3/Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")*/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18")
- Paper source: Cassette 1

Under conditions other than those mentioned above, "NG" is displayed and a blank paper is output.

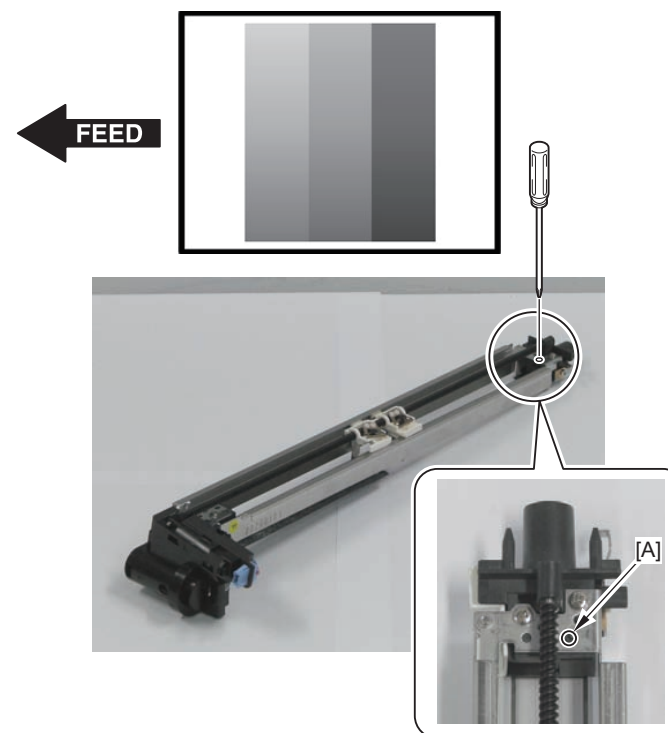
* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.

- 5) In the case of density difference between the front and the rear on the test print image with the dark image on the front side of the test print, go to step 6) to make adjustments. With the dark image on the rear side of the test print, go to step 7) to make adjustments. If there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.

- 6) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the front side on the test print).

NOTE:

- In the case of dark image at the front side of the test print [1], execute step 6-1) through 6-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later.



F-4-396

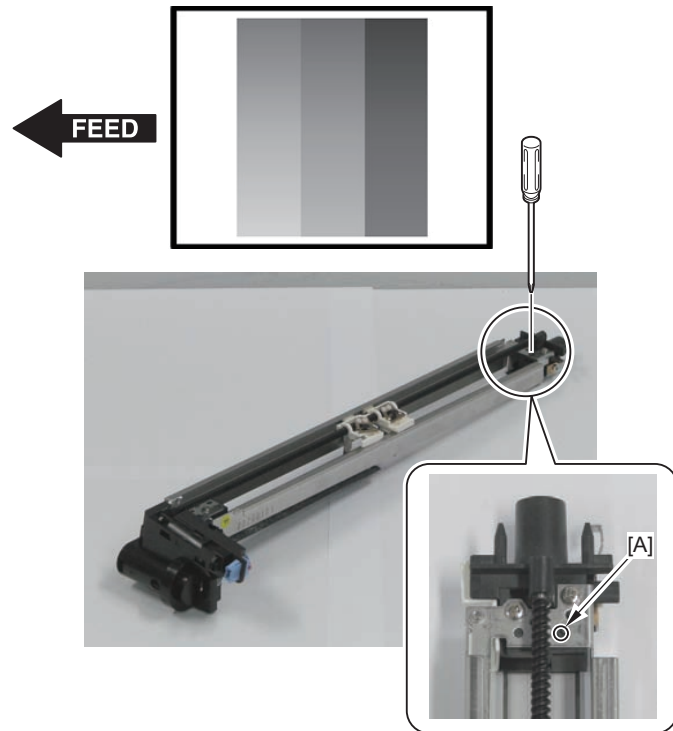
- 6-1) Turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- 6-2) If the image at the front side of test print image is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- 6-3) If the image at the front side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a half round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary

Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image

7) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the rear side on the test print).

NOTE :

- In the case of dark image at the rear side of the test print [2], execute step 7-1) through 7-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.



F-4-397

7-1) Turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

7-2) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine,

and then output the test print to check the image.

7-3) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a half turn. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

8) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

9) Execute auto gradation adjustment.

[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

10) Execute color displacement correction.

[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

11) Execute uneven density correction.

[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad



F-4-398

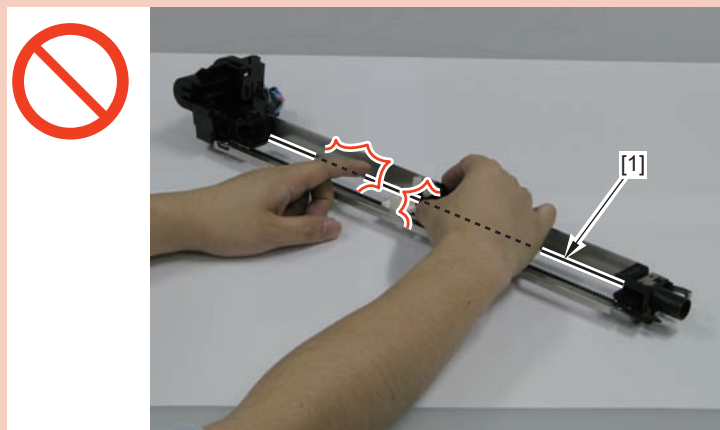
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 5) Removing the Grid Plate (Refer to page 4-208)

Procedure

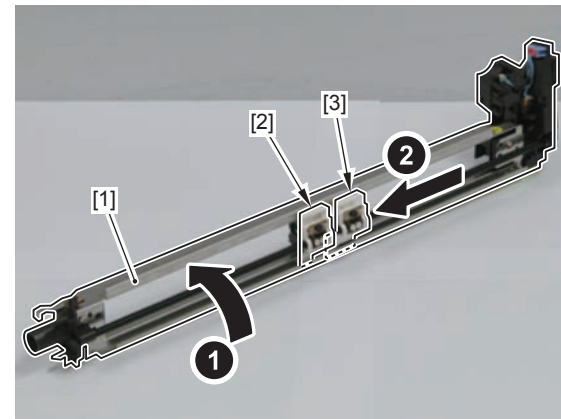
CAUTION:

Do not touch the Primary Charging Wire [1] when disassembling/assembling.



F-4-399

- 1) Move the Cleaning Pad Arm [1] to the center of the Primary Charging Assembly [2].



F-4-400

NOTE:

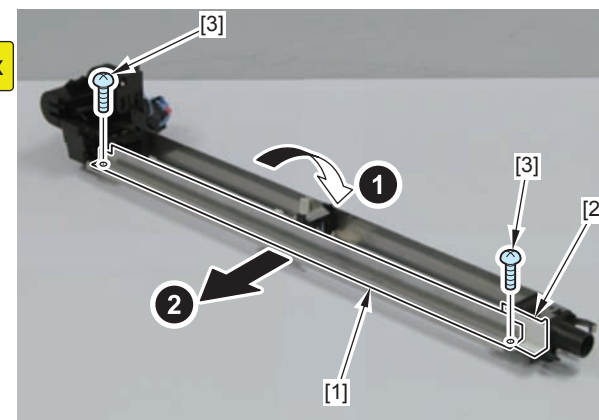
After the work, return the Cleaning Pad Arm to the front.
This is to shorten the Cleaning Pad Arm detection time after the power is turned ON.

- 2) Remove the Primary Charging Assembly Shield Plate (L) [1] and the Primary Charging Assembly Rear Cover [2].

- 2 Screws [3]



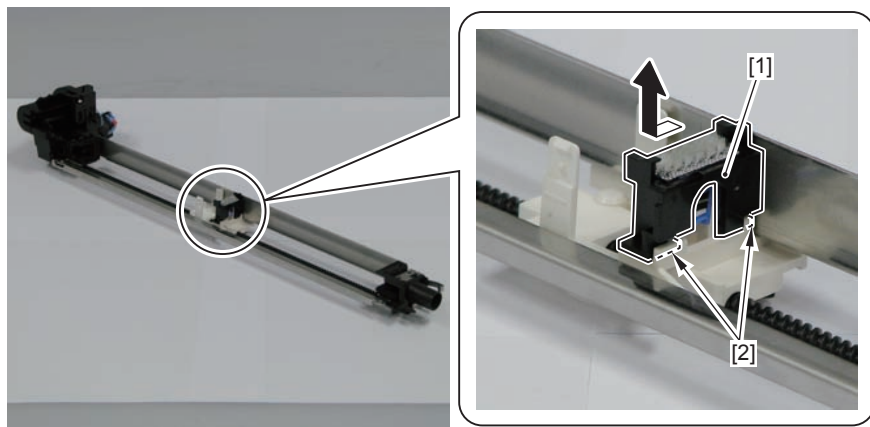
2x



F-4-401

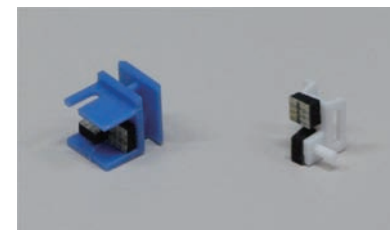
3) Remove the Grid Cleaning Pad [1] in the direction of the arrow.

- 2 Protrusions [2]



F-4-402

Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider



F-4-403

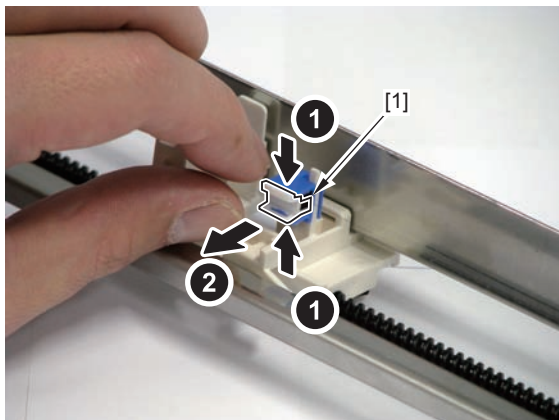
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 5) Removing the Grid Plate (Refer to page 4-208)
- 6) Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad (Refer to page 4-213)

CAUTION:

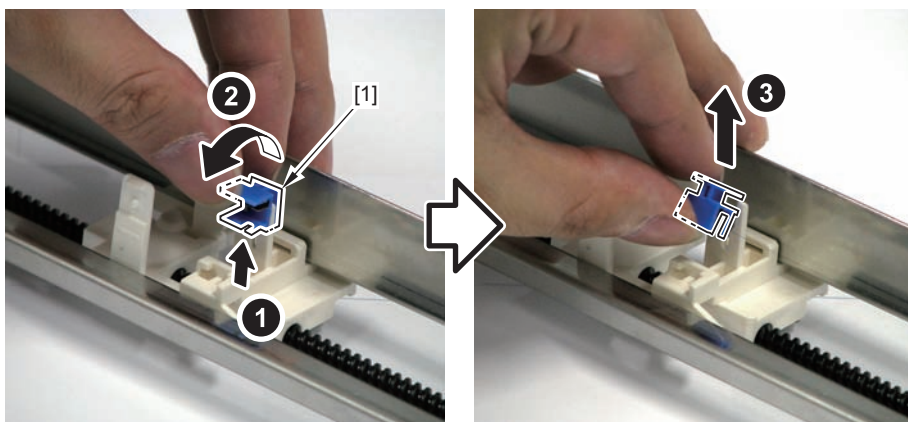
Do not damage the Primary Charging Wire when disassembling/assembling.

1) Use your fingers to pinch and remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder [1].



F-4-404

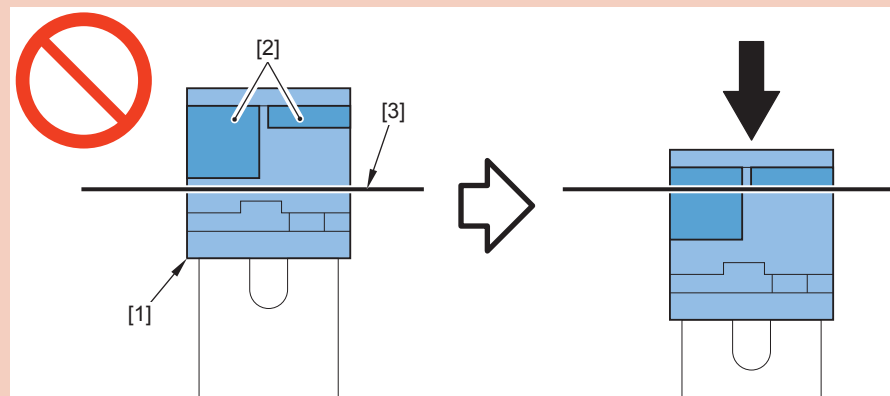
2) Remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1].



F-4-405

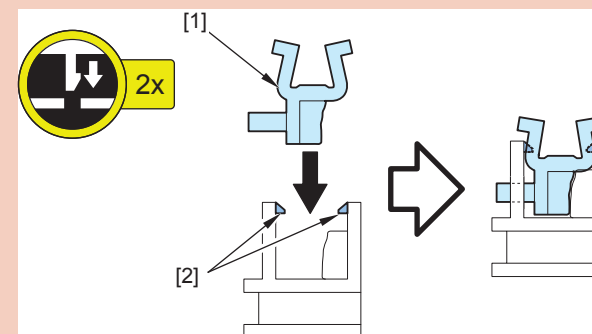
CAUTION:

- Push the Charging Wire [3] against the 2 pads [2] of the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1] to install.



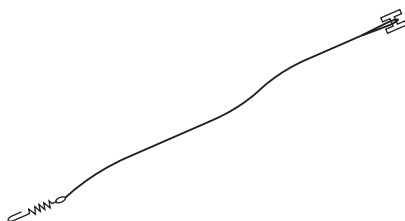
F-4-406

- Push in the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder [1] until it is secured to the 2 claws [2].



F-4-407

Replacing the Primary Charging Wire Unit / Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly



F-4-408

Preparation

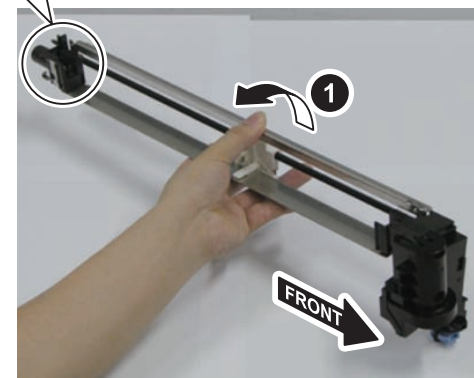
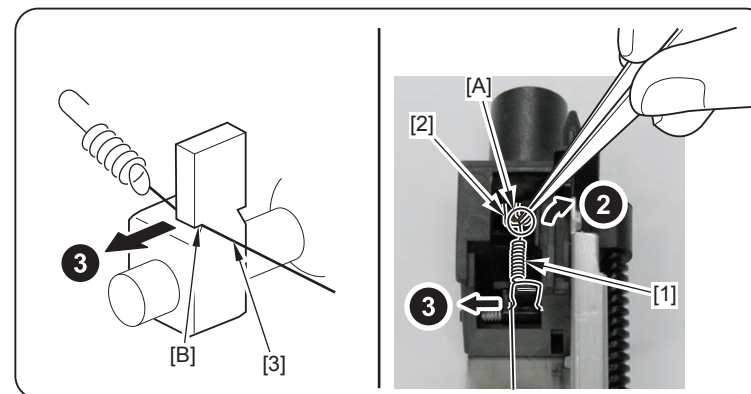
- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 5) Removing the Grid Plate (Refer to page 4-208)
- 6) Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad (Refer to page 4-213)
- 7) Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider (Refer to page 4-214)

Disassembling Procedure

CAUTION:

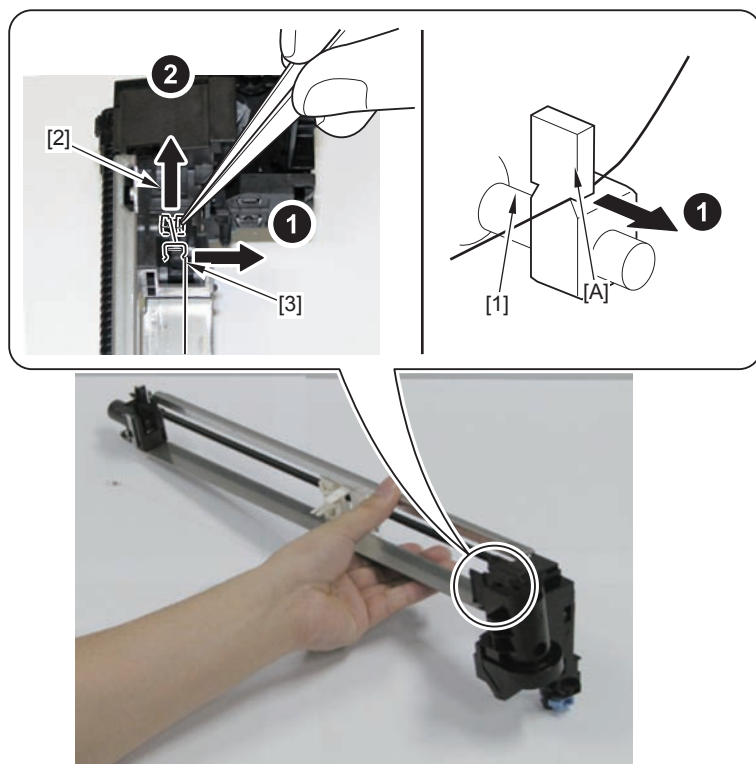
When replacing this part, Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly and execute the actions to be taken When Replacing the Primary Charging Assembly 4-203.

- 1) Use tweezers to hold the leading edge [A] of the spring [1] to remove it from the hook [2].
- 2) Remove the Primary Charging Wire [3] from the groove [B] in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-409

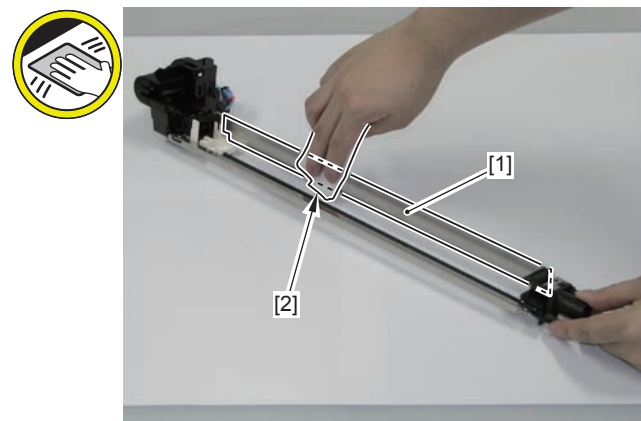
- 3) Remove the Charging Wire [1] from the groove [A] in the direction of the arrow.
- 4) Remove the block [2] with tweezers by pulling it upward, and then remove Primary Charging Wire Unit [3].



F-4-410

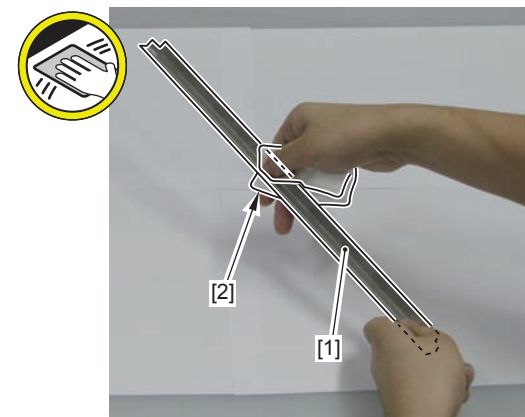
■ Cleaning Procedure

- 1) Clean the Inner Shield Plate [1] of the Primary Charging Assembly with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-411

- 2) Clean both sides of the Shield Plate (Right) [1] removed from the Primary Charging Assembly with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.

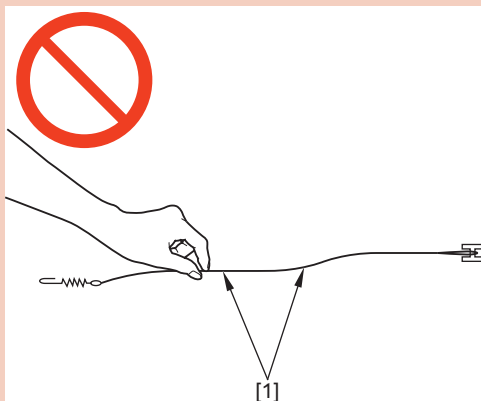


F-4-412

Assembling Procedure

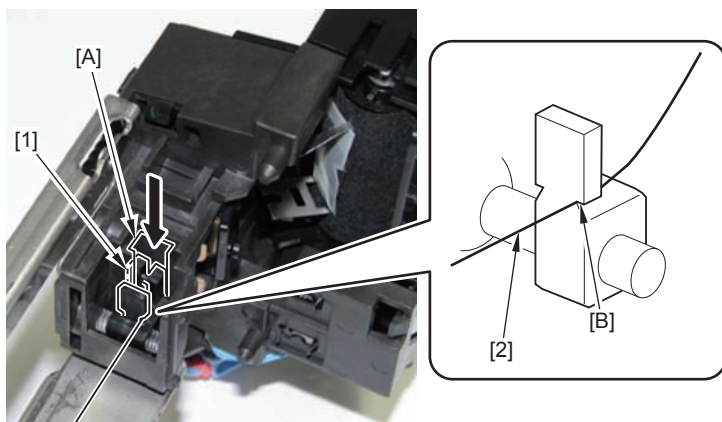
CAUTION:

When replacing, do not touch the new Primary Charging Wire [1] directly with hand.



F-4-413

- 1) Insert the block [1] into the groove [A] of the Primary Charging Assembly.
- 2) Pass the Charging Wire [2] through the lower part [B] of the groove.

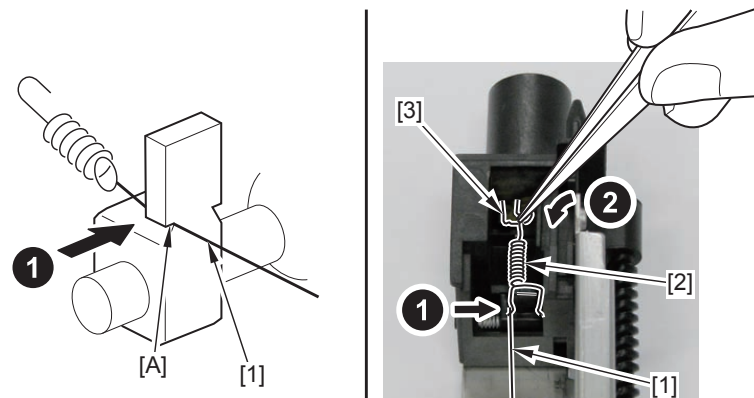


F-4-414

- 3) Pass the Charging Wire [1] through the lower part [A] of the groove, and then use tweezers to hold the leading edge of the spring [2] and attach it to the hook [3].

CAUTION:

The groove used for hooking the Charging Wire must be at the position shown in the figure (the side for installing the Grid).



F-4-415

CAUTION:

After hooking the Charging Wire, be sure that it is not broken or twisted.

- 4) Clean the Charging Wire with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

When Replacing the Primary Charging Wire Unit

Procedure

- 1) Clear the counter.
COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-WIRE
- 2) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
- 3) Execution of potential control
COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC
- 4) Output pattern generator for adjustment of the wire height.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ

NOTE:

A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended.

PG can be output only under the following conditions.

- Paper type: Plain paper 1/2
- Paper size: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19")/A3/SRA3/Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")*/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18")
- Paper source: Cassette 1

Under conditions other than those mentioned above, "NG" is displayed and a blank paper is output.

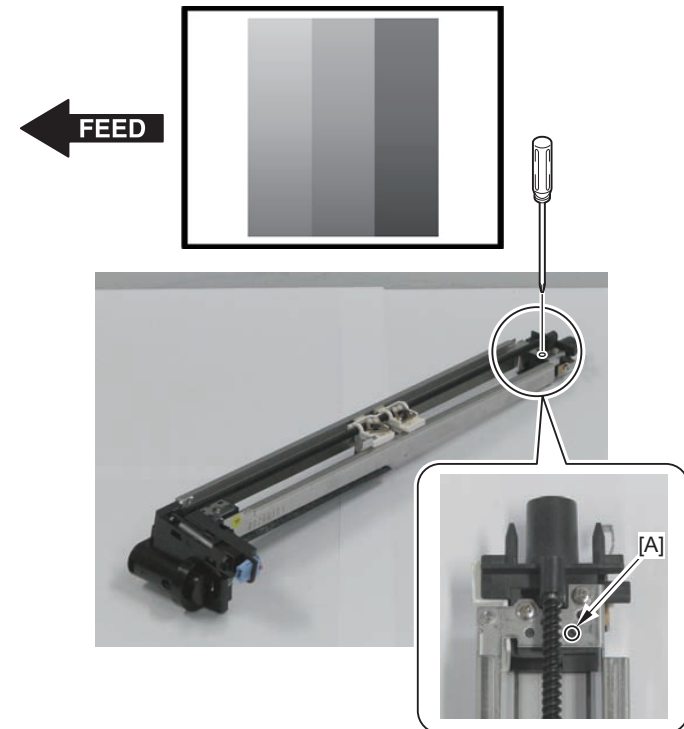
* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.

- 5) In the case of density difference between the front and the rear on the test print image with the dark image on the front side of the test print, go to step 6) to make adjustments. With the dark image on the rear side of the test print, go to step 7) to make adjustments. If there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.

- 6) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the front side on the test print).

NOTE:

- In the case of dark image at the front side of the test print [1], execute step 6-1) through 6-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later.



F-4-416

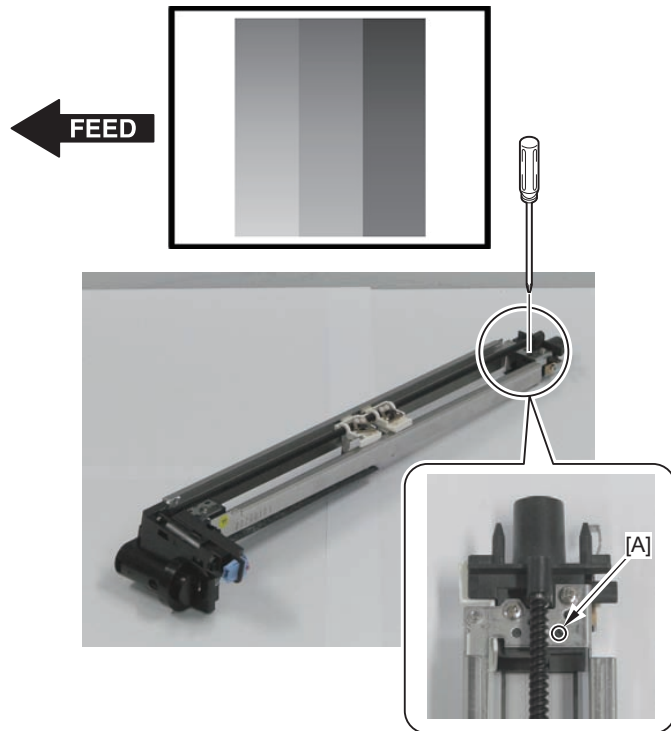
- 6-1) Turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- 6-2) If the image at the front side of test print image is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- 6-3) If the image at the front side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a half round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary

Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image

7) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the rear side on the test print).

NOTE :

- In the case of dark image at the rear side of the test print [2], execute step 7-1) through 7-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.



F-4-417

7-1) Turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

7-2) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine,

and then output the test print to check the image.

7-3) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a half turn. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

8) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

9) Execute auto gradation adjustment.

[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

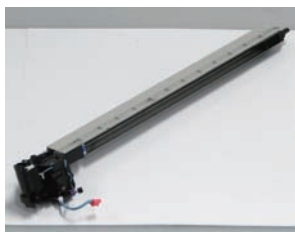
10) Execute color displacement correction.

[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

11) Execute uneven density correction.

[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly



F-4-418

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)

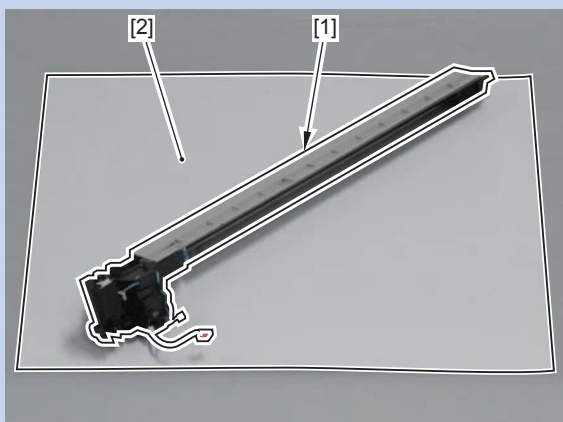
Procedure

CAUTION:

When replacing this part, execute the actions to be taken When Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly 4-222.

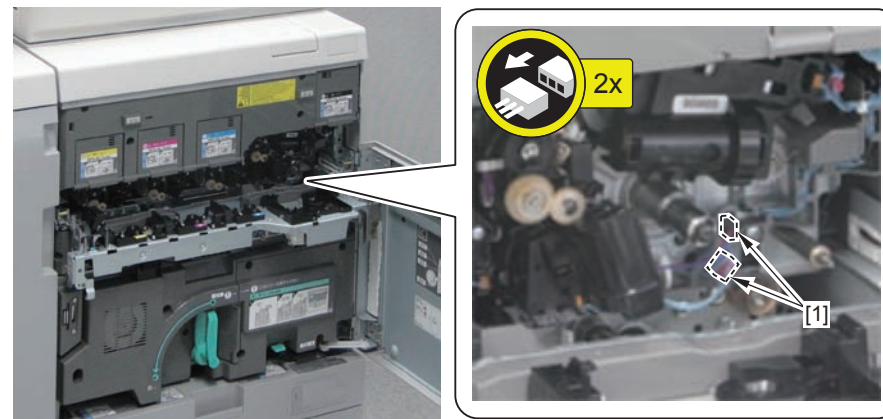
NOTE:

When handling the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [1], be sure to place it on a sheet of paper [2].



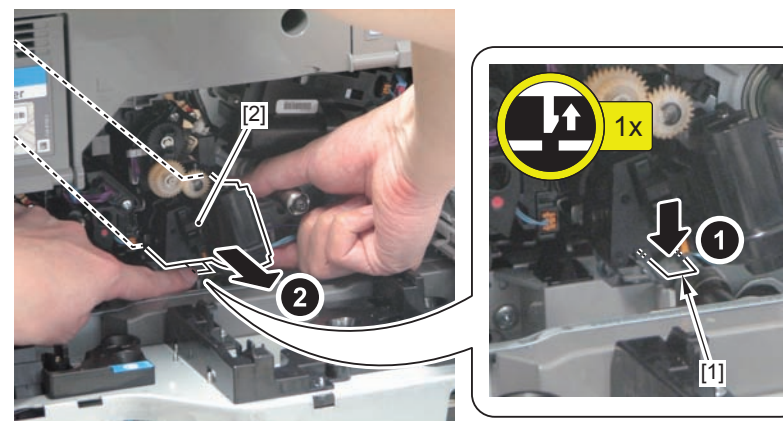
F-4-419

- 1) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1].



F-4-420

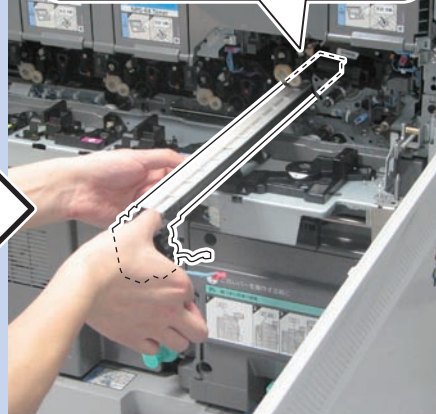
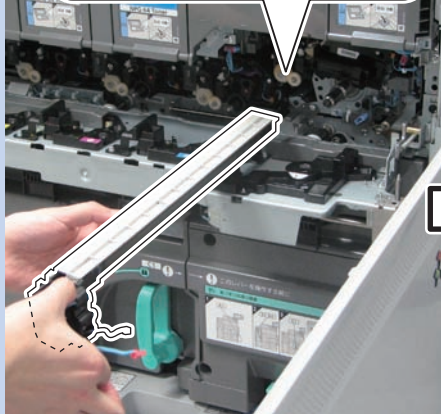
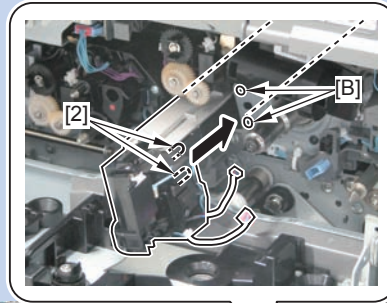
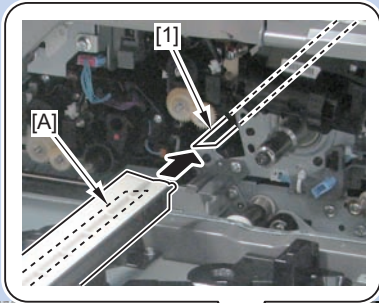
- 2) While pressing down the claw [1], pull out the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [2] horizontally.



F-4-421

NOTE: How to install the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly

- 1) Fit the bottom side [A] of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [2] to the rail [3] and push it into the machine horizontally.
- 2) Align the 2 bosses [4] with the 2 holes [B] to install the assembly.



F-4-422

When Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly

Procedure

- 1) Clear the counter.
COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-UNIT
- 2) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
- 3) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
- 5) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
- 6) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit



F-4-423

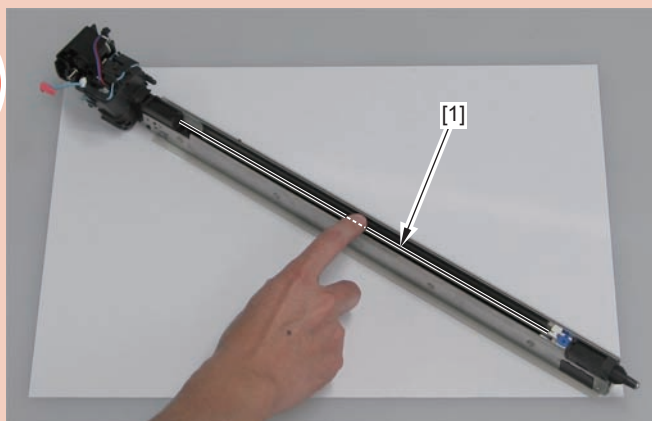
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)

Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the Charging Wire [1] directly with hand. Otherwise functional failure may occur.

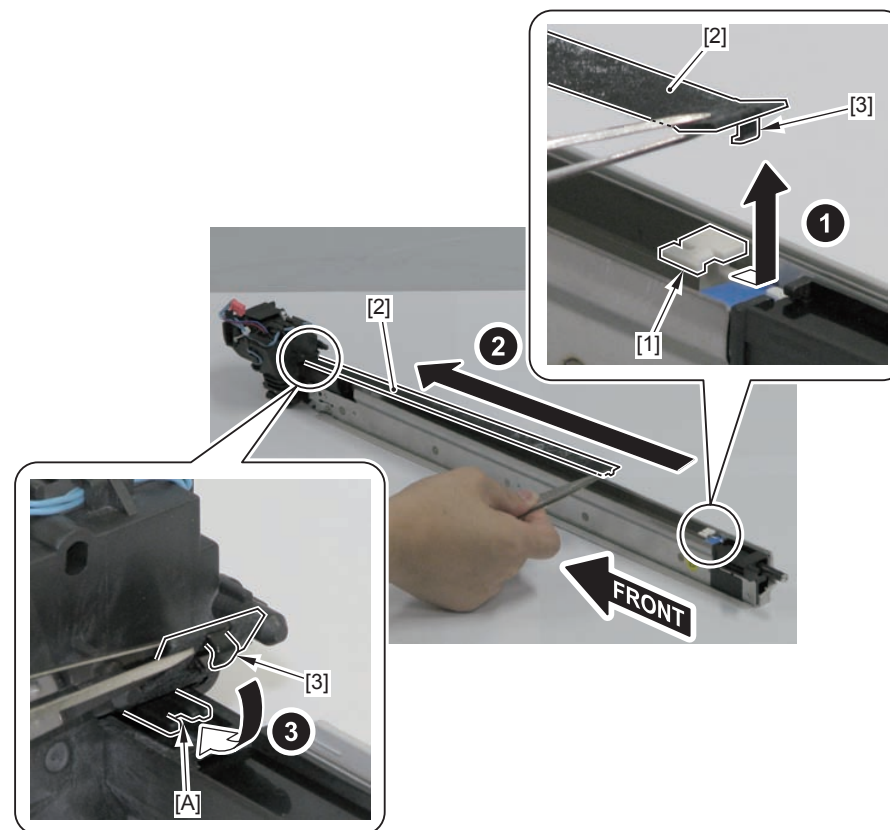


F-4-424

- 1) Remove the Shutter Sheet Holder [2] from the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1].
 - 1 Hook [3]

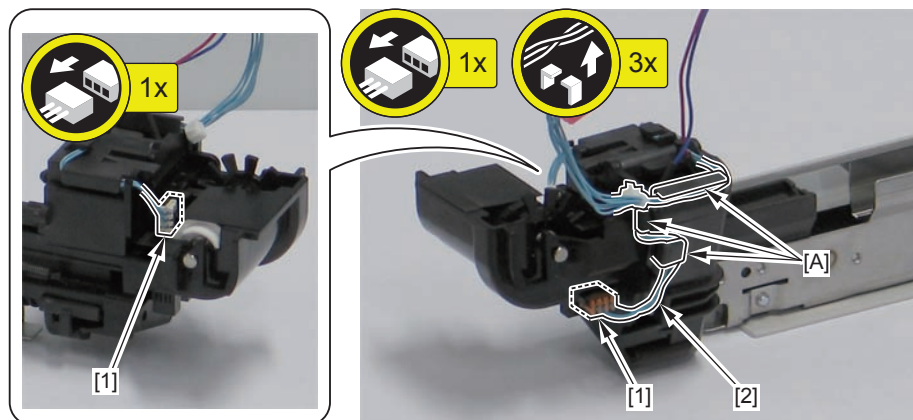
CAUTION:

Because the Shutter Sheet is taken up when the Shutter Sheet Holder [2] is removed from the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1], attach the hook [3] of the removed Shutter Sheet Holder to the [A] part of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter in advance.



F-4-425

2) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and free the harness [2] from the guide [A].



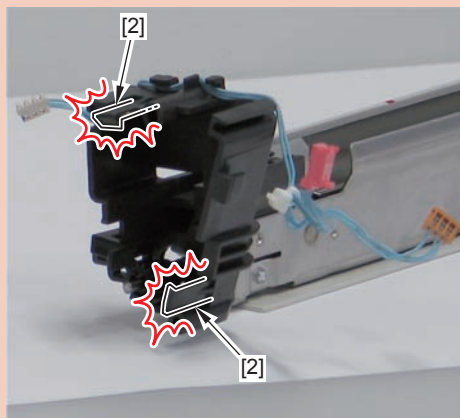
F-4-426

3) Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].

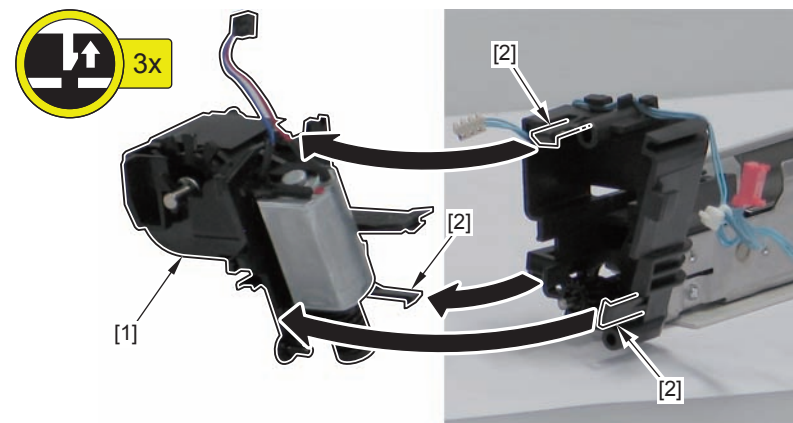
- 3 Claws [2]

CAUTION:

Be sure to remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit carefully since material that can be easily damaged is used for the 2 claws [2] for the sake of the function of Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.



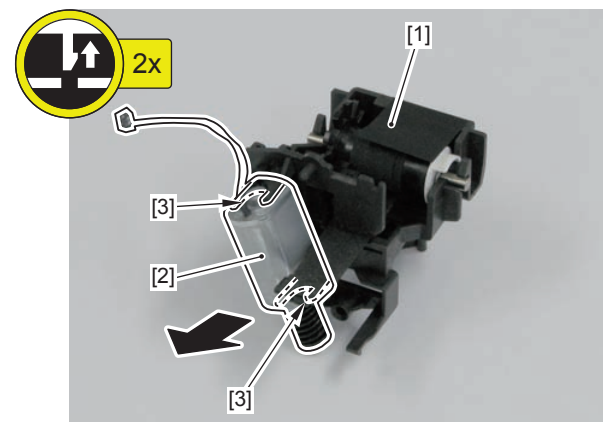
F-4-427



F-4-428

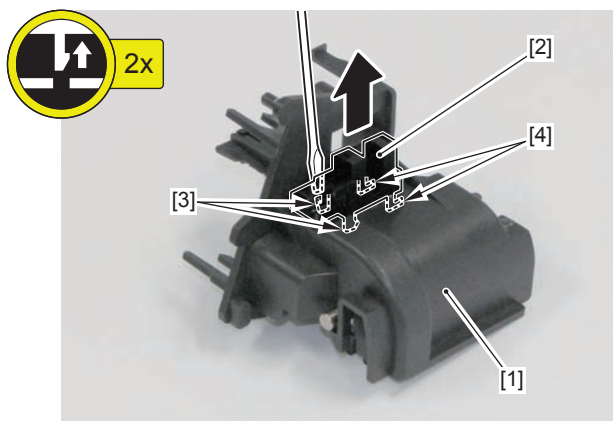
4) Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor [2] from the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].

- 2 Claws [3]



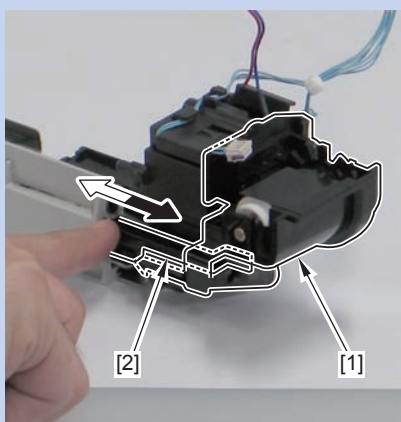
F-4-429

- 5) Remove the Post Charging Wire HP Sensor [2] from the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].
- 2 Claws [3]
 - 2 Hooks [4]



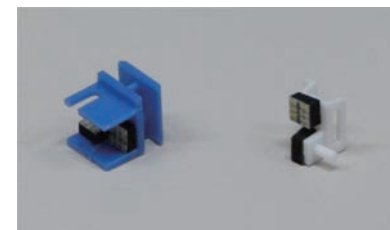
F-4-430

NOTE: How to install the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit
Be sure to check that the flag [2] moves after installing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit [1].



F-4-431

Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider



F-4-432

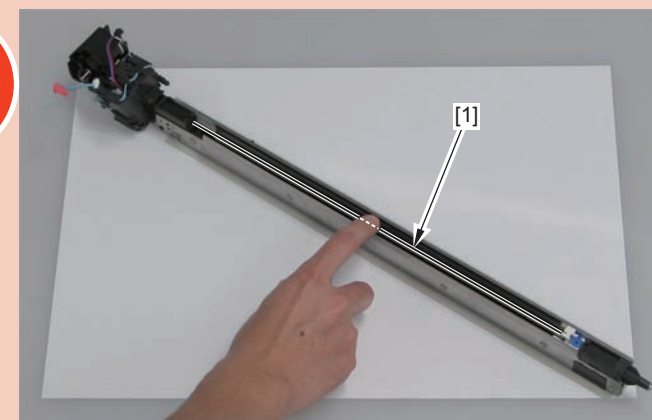
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)

Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the Charging Wire [1] directly with hand. Otherwise functional failure may occur.

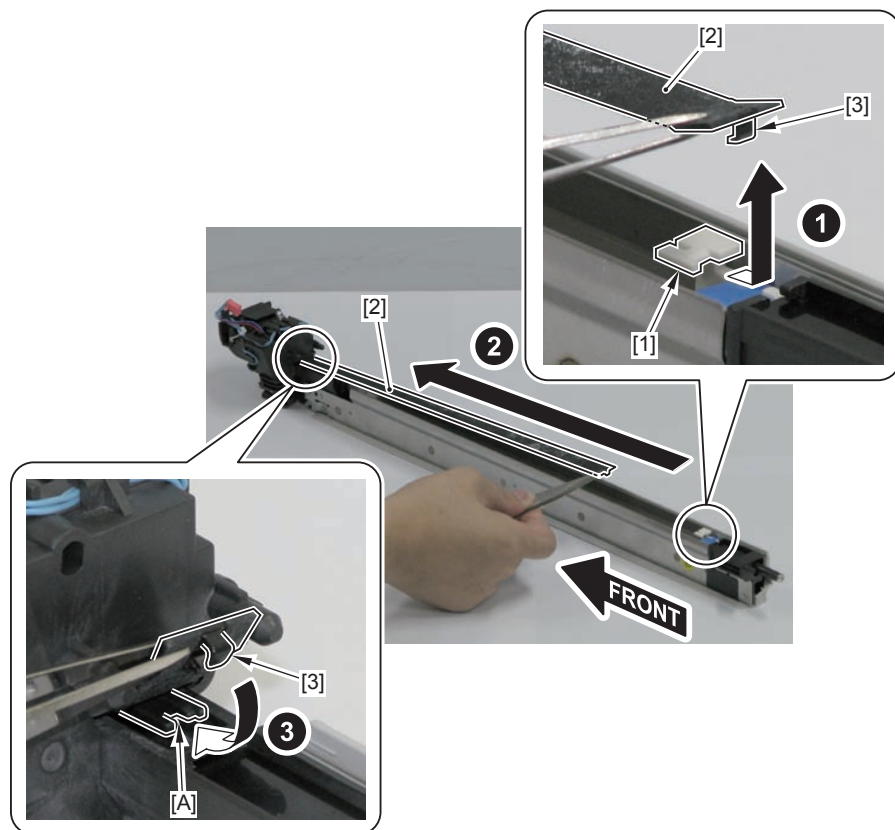


F-4-433

- 1) Remove the Shutter Sheet Holder [2] from the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1].
 - 1 Hook [3]

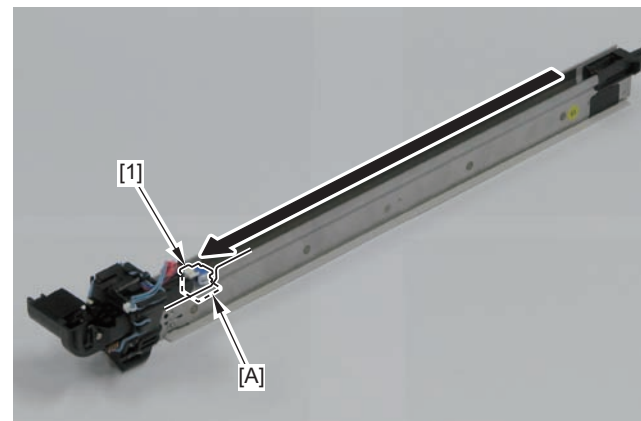
CAUTION:

Because the Shutter Sheet is taken up when the Shutter Sheet Holder [2] is removed from the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1], attach the hook [3] of the removed Shutter Sheet Holder to the [A] part of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter in advance.



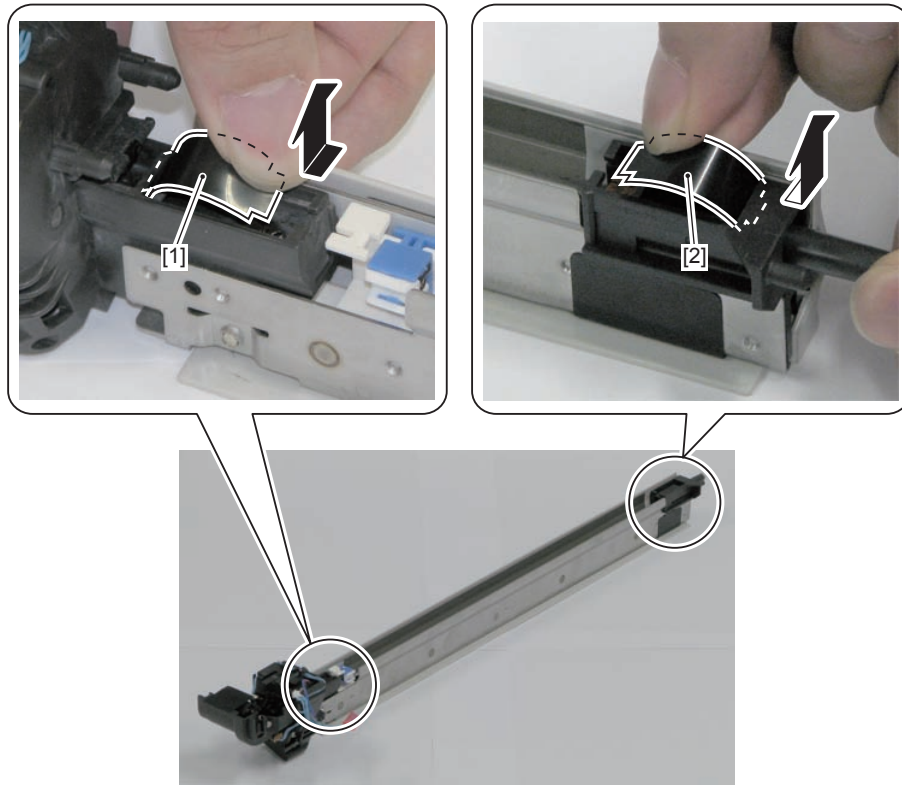
F-4-434

- 2) Move the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1] to the cut-off [A] of the Shield Plate at the front side.



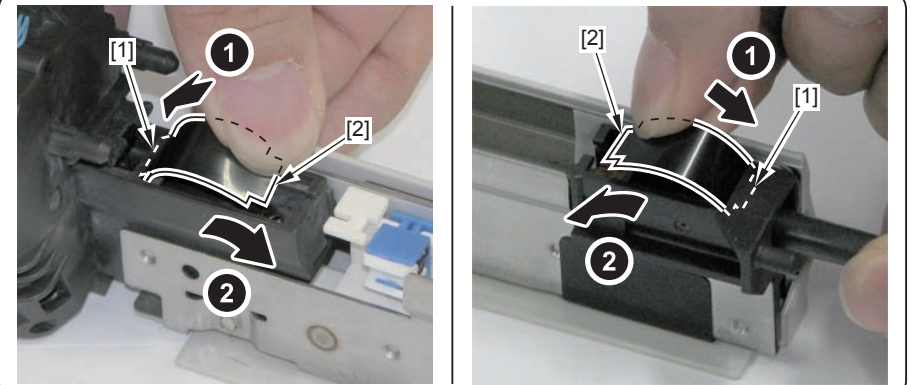
F-4-435

3) Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cover (Front) [1] and Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cover (Rear) [2].



F-4-436

NOTE: How to install the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cover
Insert the protrusion [1] of one side and bend the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cover, and then insert the protrusion [2] of the opposite side to install the cover.

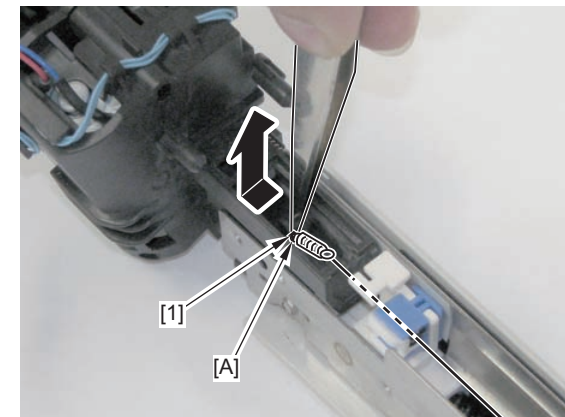


F-4-437

4) Use tweezers to hold the leading edge [A] of the spring to remove it from the hook [1].

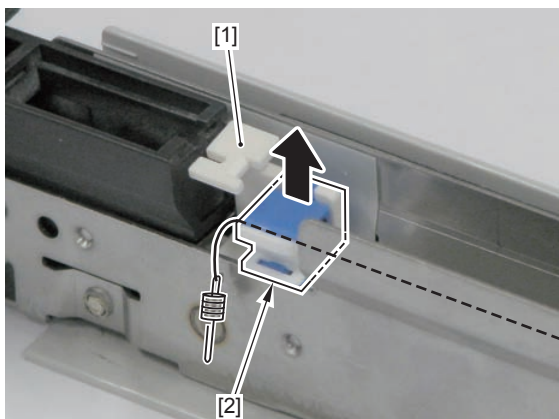
CAUTION:

When disassembling/assembling the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider, do not damage the Charging Wire.



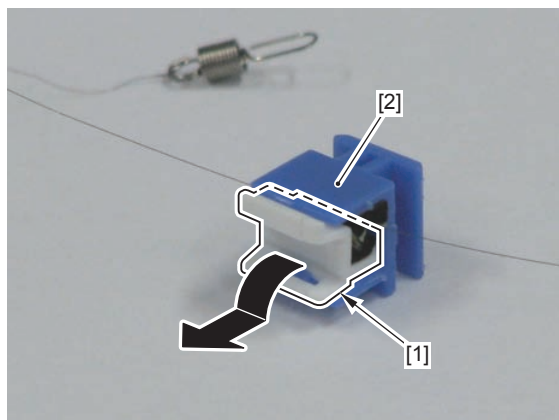
F-4-438

- 5) Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [2] from the Cleaning Pad Arm [1].



F-4-439

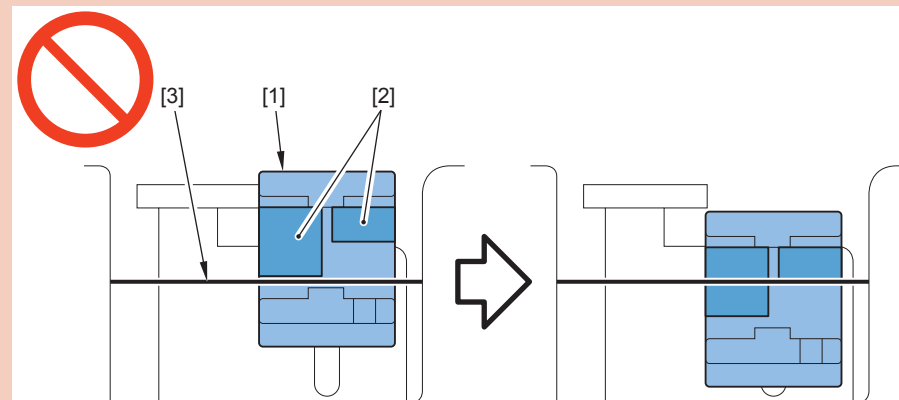
- 6) Use your fingers to pinch and then remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder [1] and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [2].



F-4-440

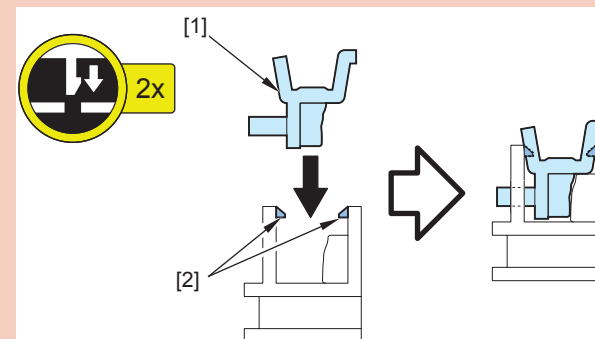
CAUTION:

- When assembling, push the Charging Wire [3] against the 2 pads [2] of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider [1] to install.



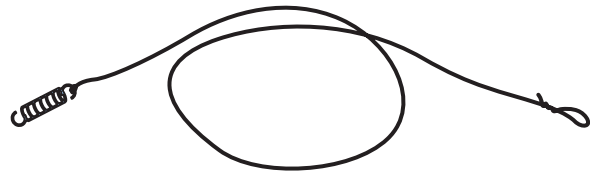
F-4-441

- When assembling, push in the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder [1] until it is secured with the 2 claws [2].



F-4-442

Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit/Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly



F-4-443

Preparation

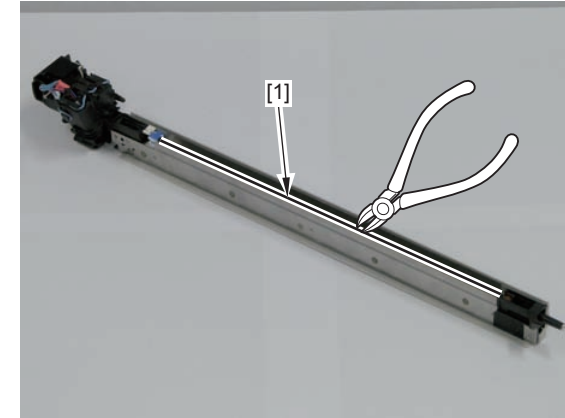
- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 5) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider (Refer to page 4-225)

Procedure

CAUTION:

When replacing this part, clean the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly and execute the actions to be taken When Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit 4-231.

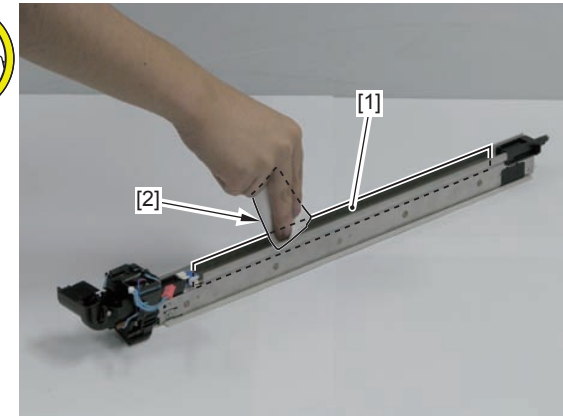
- 1) Cut off and remove the old Charging Wire [1] from the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly with nippers.



F-4-444

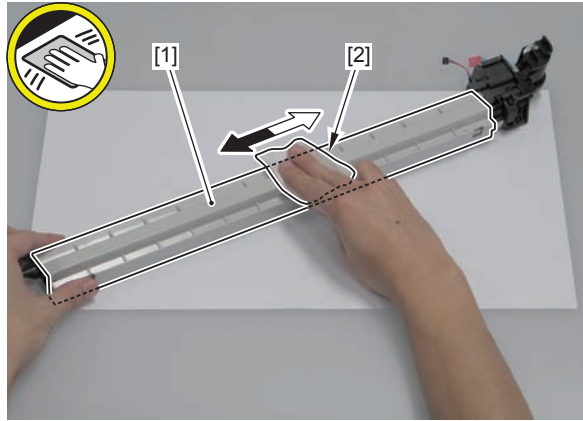
Cleaning Procedure

- 1) Clean the Inner Shield Plate [1] of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



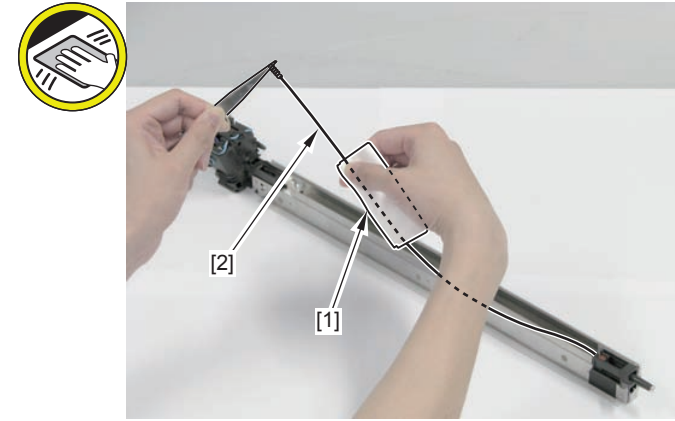
F-4-445

2) Clean the Pre-transfer Upper Duct [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-446

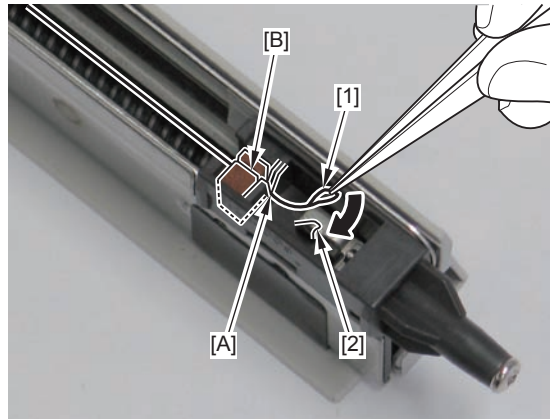
2) Clean the Charging Wire [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-448

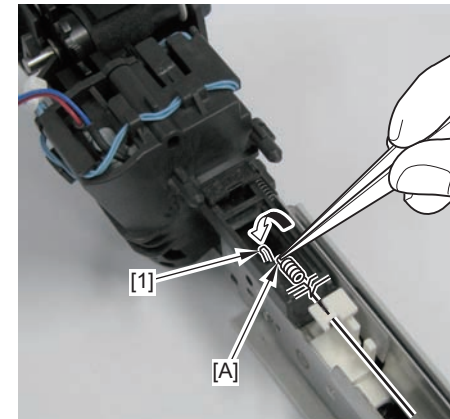
Assembling Procedure

1) Attach the ring [1] of the Charging Wire to the hook [2], and then pass it through the groove [A] of the rear side and the groove [B] of the sponge.



F-4-447

3) Use tweezers to hold the leading edge [A] of the spring to attach it to the hook [1].



F-4-449

4) Assemble the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder in reverse order.

When Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit

■ Procedure

- 1) Clear the counter.
COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-WIRE
- 2) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
- 3) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
- 5) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
- 6) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)



F-4-450

Preparation

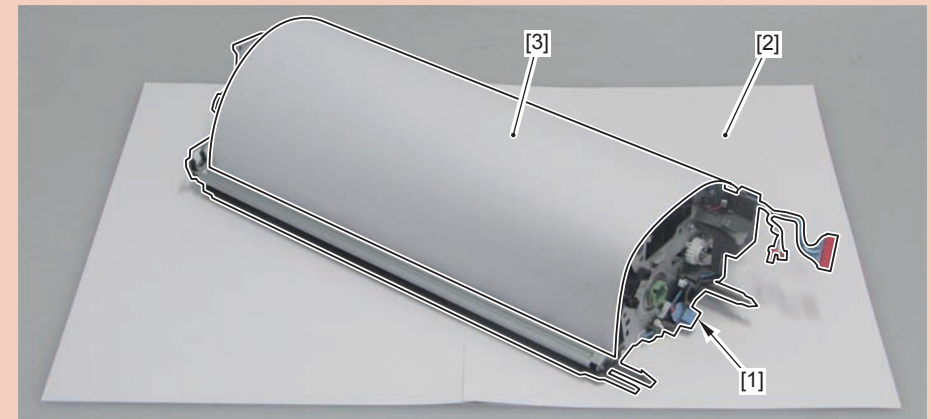
- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 5) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)

Procedure

CAUTION:

When handling the Drum Unit (Bk), be sure to follow the following cautions.

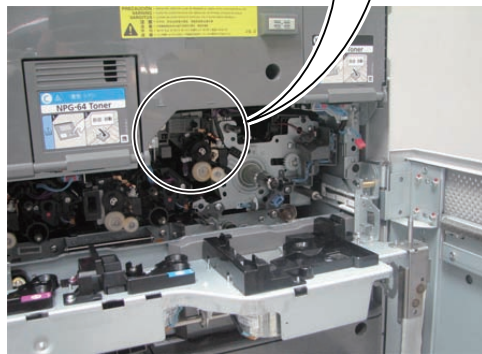
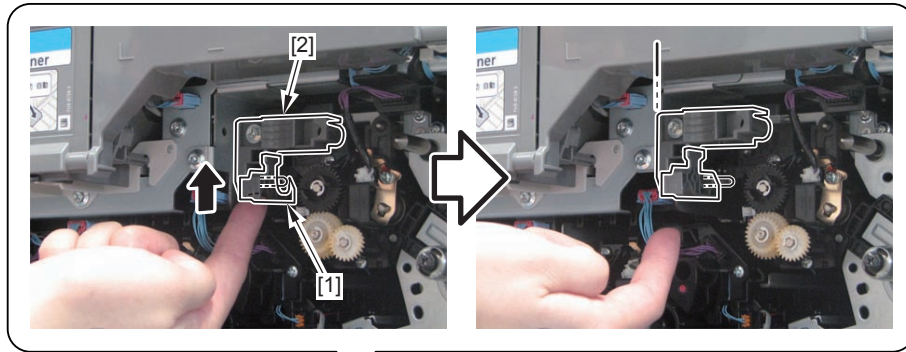
- When handling the Drum Unit (Bk) [1], place it on a sheet of paper [2].
- After removing the Drum Unit (Bk), be sure to block light to the drum. Cover with the Drum Protection Sheet [3] or wrap 5 or more papers [3] around the drum to block light.



F-4-451

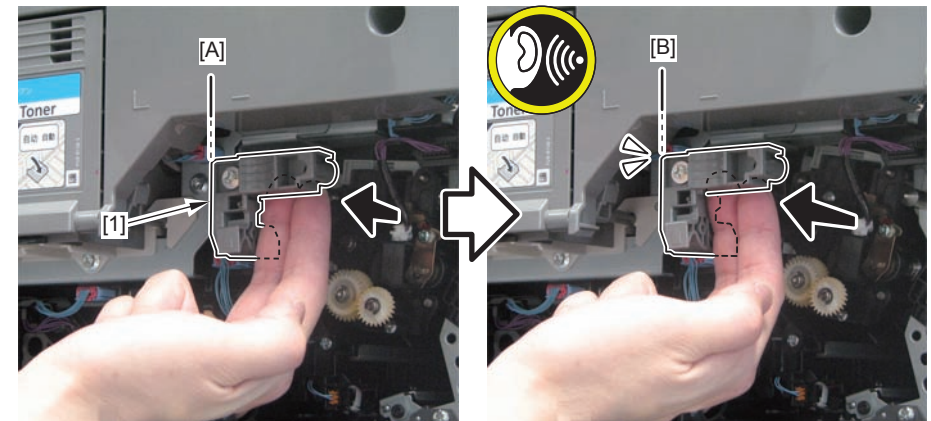
- Do not place the Drum Unit (Bk) in a location where is exposed to direct rays of the sun (e.g. near the window).
- Do not store in a location with high/low temperature/humidity, or in a location where temperature or humidity is dramatically changed.
- Do not store in a dusty area or in a location full of ammonia gas or organic solvent gas.

- 1) Lift the Lock Release Lever [1], and release the lock of the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [2].



F-4-452

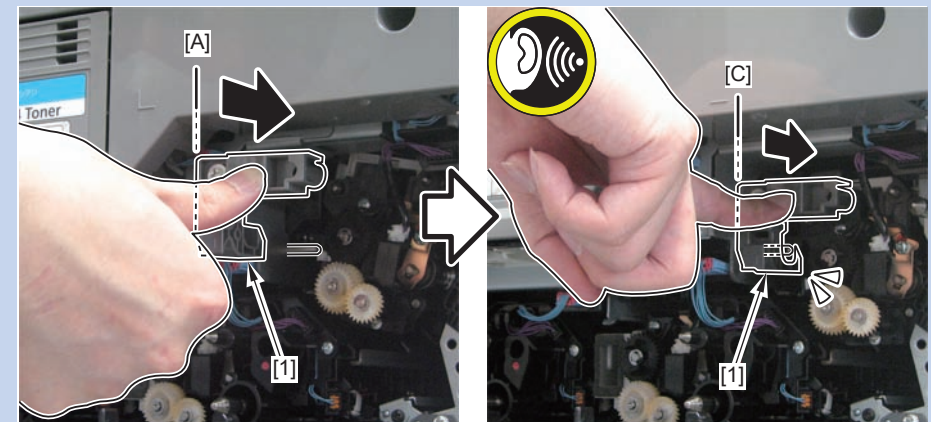
- 2) Pull out the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] until it stops [A], and then further pull out the lever to the position [B] where pressure applied to the Developing Assembly (Bk) is released.



F-4-453

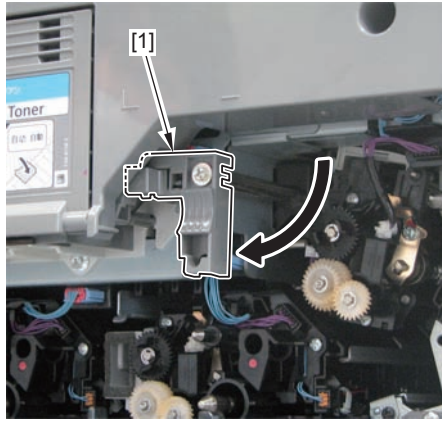
NOTE:

At installation, push the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] to the position [A] where pressure is applied to the Developing Assembly (Bk), and then further push the lever [1] until it is locked [C].



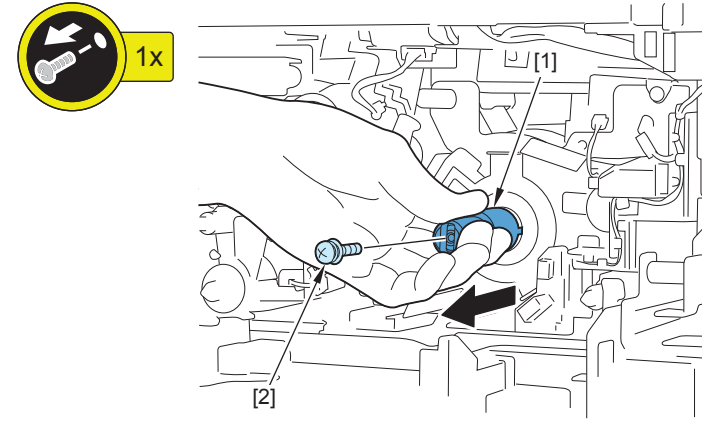
F-4-454

3) Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1].



F-4-455

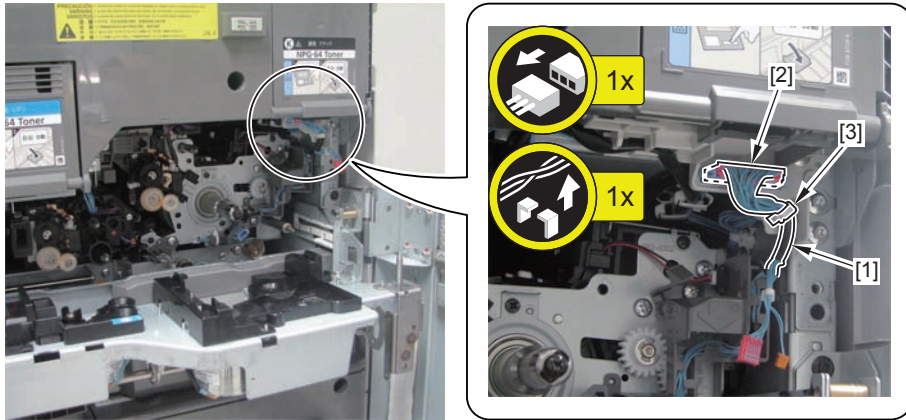
5) Remove the screw [2] while holding the Drum Shaft Cap [1], and then remove the cap.



F-4-457

4) Free the harness [1].

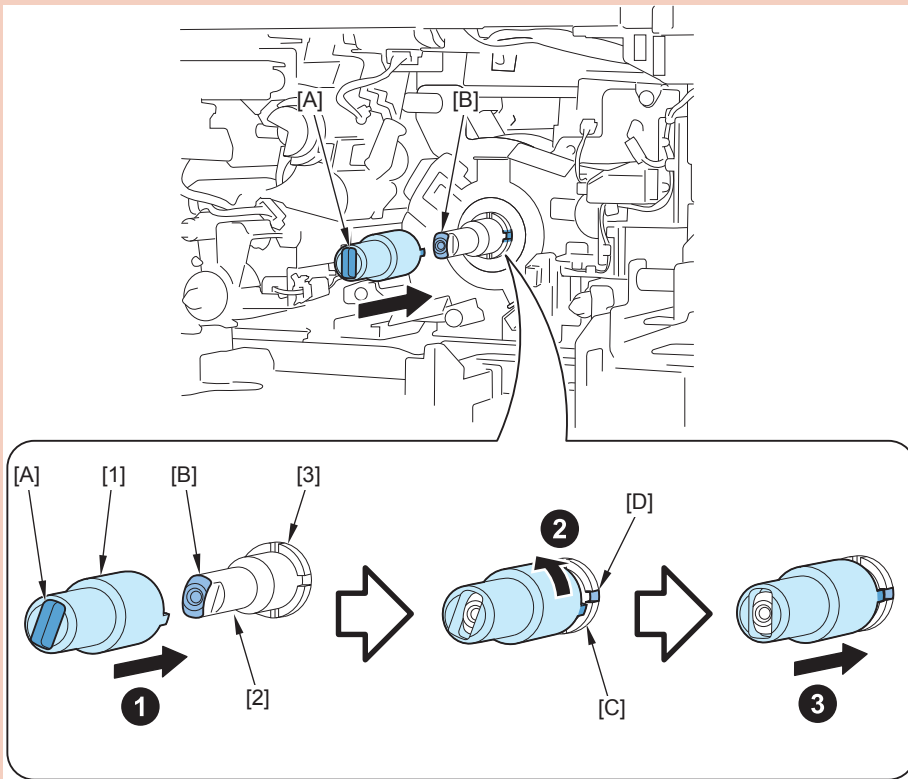
- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]



F-4-456

CAUTION:

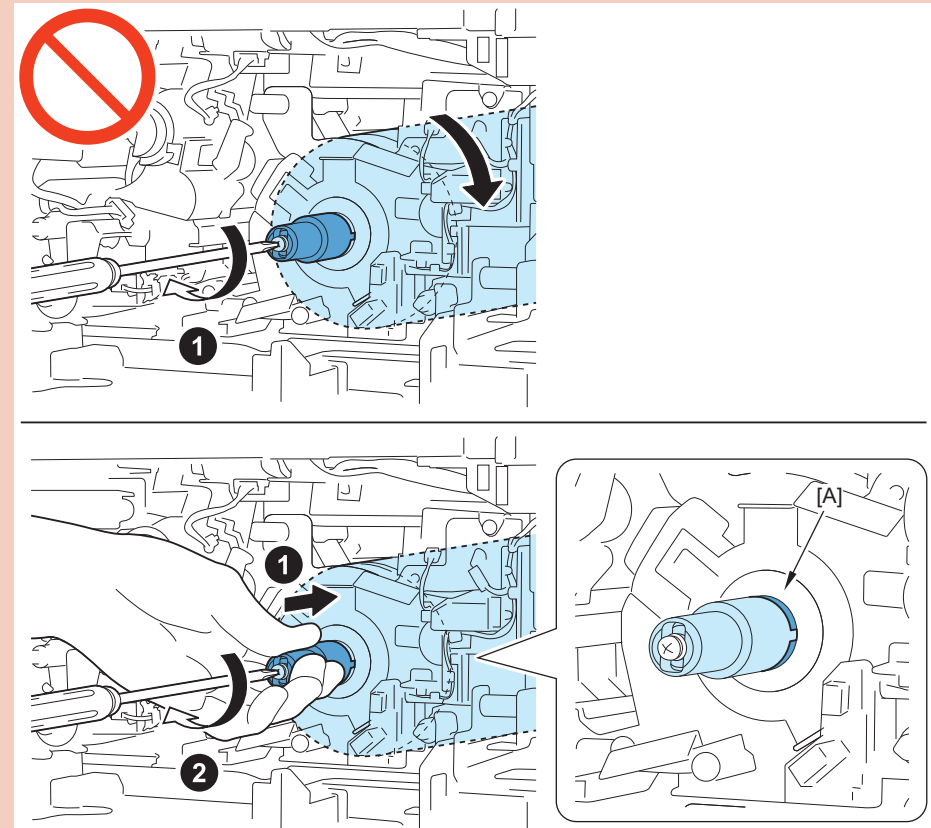
- When installing the Drum Shaft Cap [1], be sure to install it in the phase where the hole [A] of the Drum Shaft Cap is aligned with the leading edge [B] of the Drum Drive Shaft [2], and at the same time the protrusion [C] of the Drum Shaft Cap is aligned with the groove [D] of the Drum Flange.
- If the phase is displaced, hook the protrusion of the Drum Shaft Cap to the groove of the Drum Flange, and then rotate the Drum Flange [3] counterclockwise so that the phase is matched.



F-4-458

CAUTION:

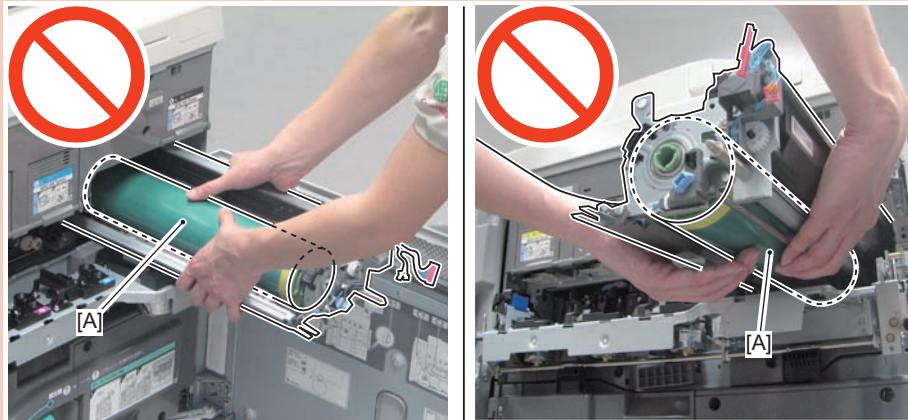
- When tightening the screw of the Drum Shaft Cap, tighten the screw while pushing the Drum Shaft Cap against the rear side until it is no longer easy to turn the screwdriver so that it does not cause the drum to rotate clockwise together.
- After tightening the screw, check that the end face [A] of the Drum Shaft Cap touches the drum.
- Be sure to turn the screwdriver while holding the Drum Shaft Cap to prevent the drum from rotating together with the screwdriver.



F-4-459

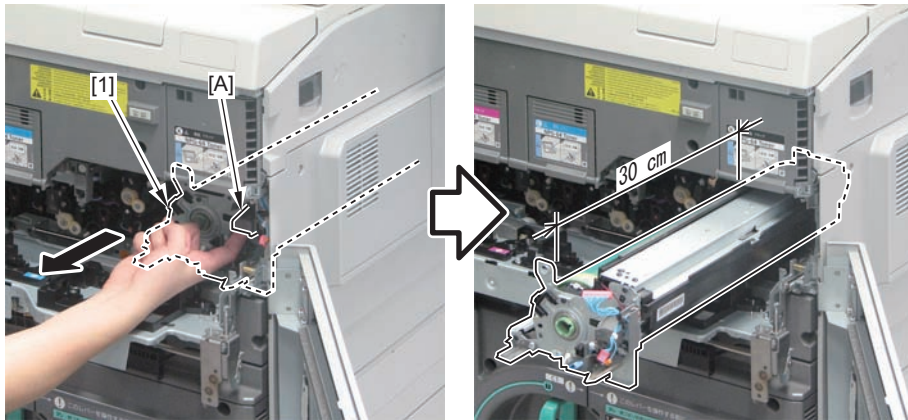
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface [A] of the Photosensitive Drum when installing/removing.



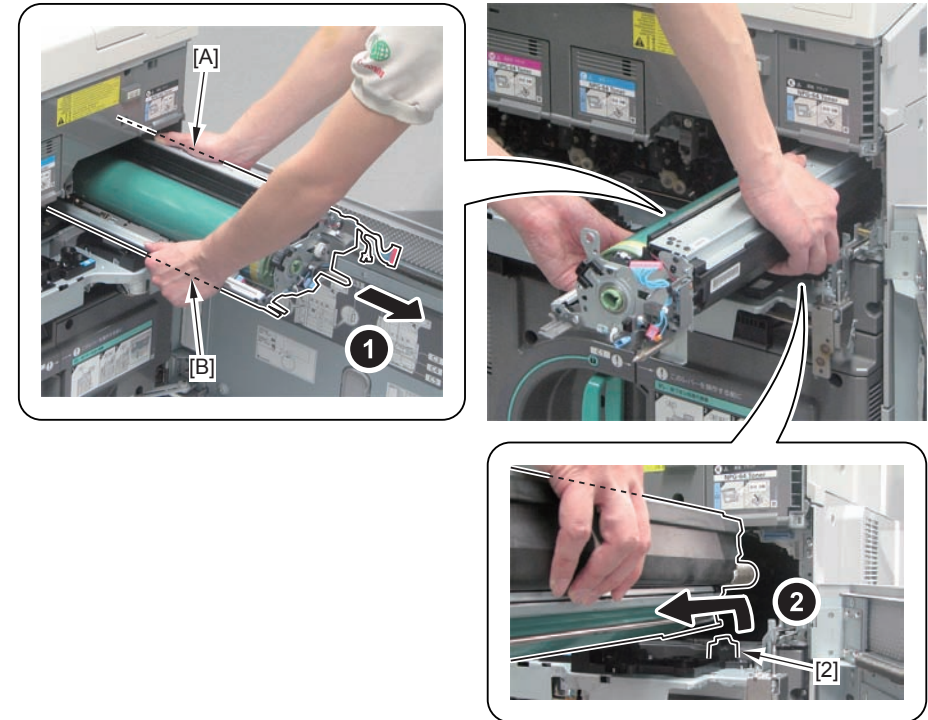
F-4-460

5) Hold the handle [A], and pull out the Drum Unit (Bk) [1] for approx. 30 cm.



F-4-461

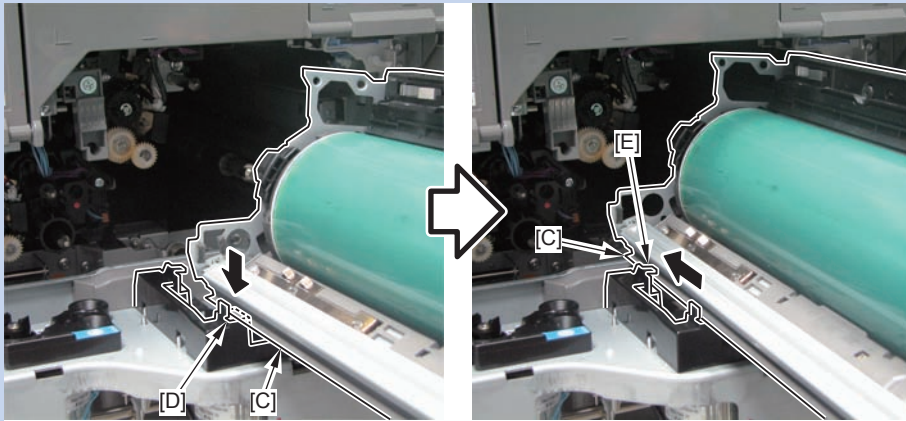
6) Pull out the Drum Unit (Bk) by holding the upper part [A] and the left part [B], lift the right side, and then remove the unit while avoiding contact with the Rail Guide [2].



F-4-462

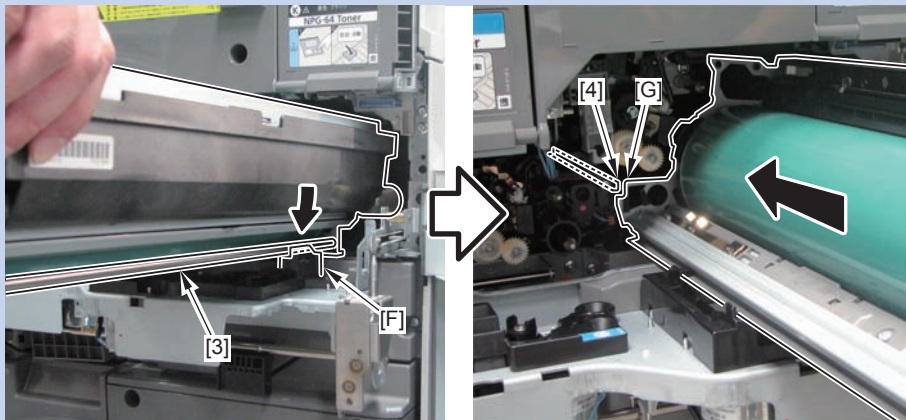
NOTE: How to install the Drum Unit (Bk)

- 1) Place the left lower side [C] of the Drum Unit (Bk) on the guide [D] of the Process Unit Inner Cover, and then insert it under the guide [E].



F-4-463

- 2) Place the rail [3] of the Drum Unit (Bk) on the guide [F] of the Process Unit Inner Cover, fit the left front side [G] of the Drum Unit (Bk) to the rail [4] of the machine, and then push the unit into the machine slowly and horizontally.



F-4-464

Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit



F-4-465

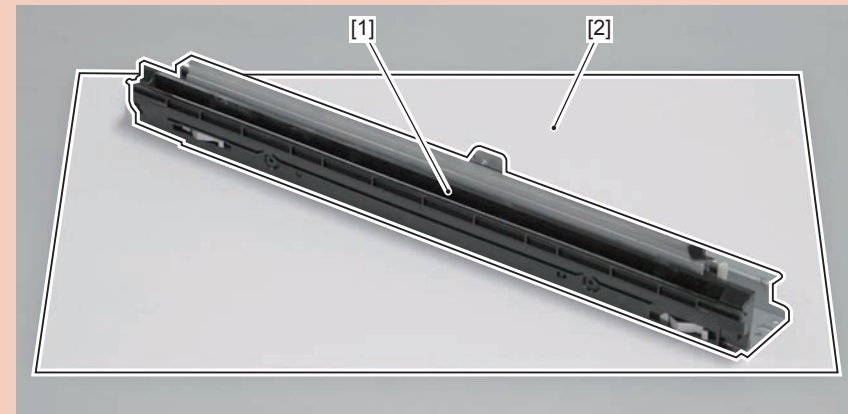
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 5) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 6) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)

Procedure

CAUTION:

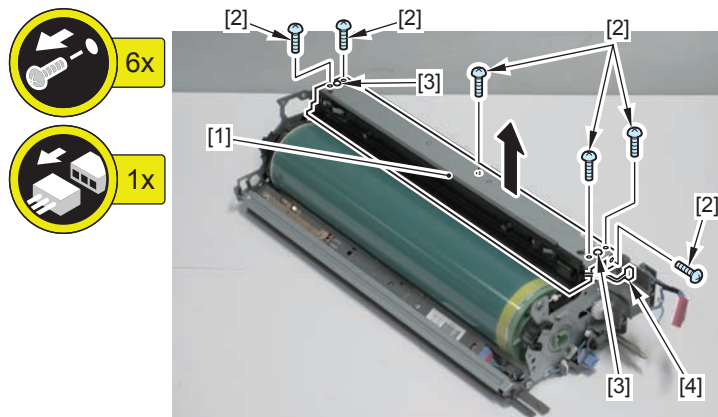
Be sure to turn over the Drum Cleaning Unit [1] and place it on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached on the unit.



F-4-466

1) Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit [1].

- 6 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 1 Connector [4]



F-4-467

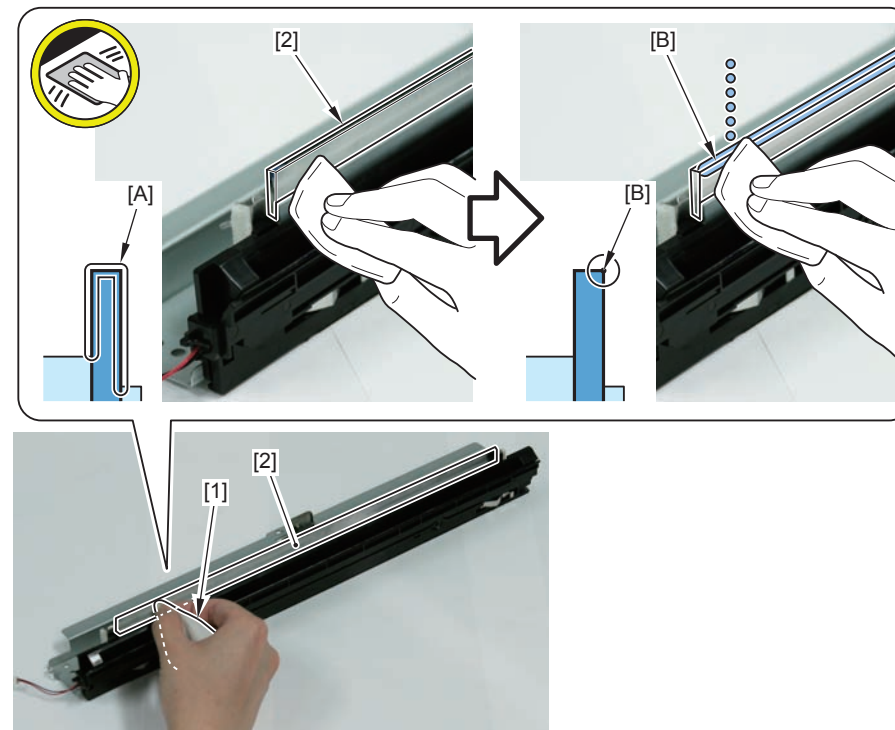
■ When removing/installing the Drum Cleaning Blade

When installing the removed Drum Cleaning Unit again to the Drum Unit (Bk), follow the steps 1 to 3 shown below to clean the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge.

CAUTION:

Installing the Drum Cleaning Blade without cleaning the edge and applying lubricant (Tospearl) will cause a cleaning error.

1) Clean the surface [A] of the Drum Cleaning Blade [2] installed to the Drum Cleaning Unit with lint-free paper [1], and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge [B] contacting the Drum after cleaning.



F-4-468

CAUTION:

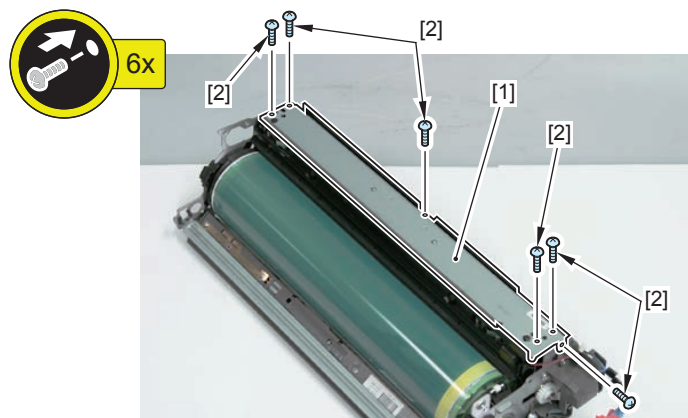
Be careful not to scatter lubricant (Tospearl) when cleaning the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade and when applying lubricant.

If lubricant (Tospearl) falls onto the Pre-exposure Unit, it will cause image failure.

If lubricant (Tospearl) scatters onto the Pre-exposure Unit, clean it with a blower, etc.

2) In order to rotate the Drum, temporarily secure the Drum Cleaning Unit [1] to the Drum Unit (Bk).

- 6 Screws [2]

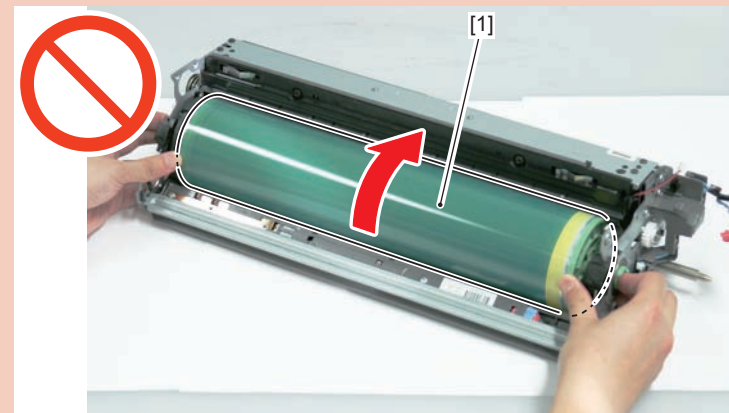


F-4-469

CAUTION:

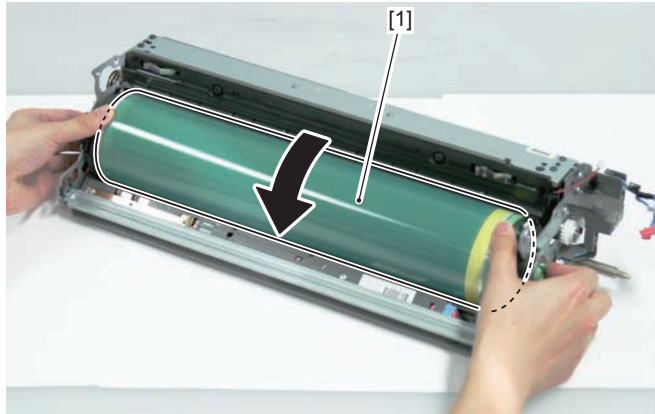
Do not rotate the Drum [1] in the reverse direction (clockwise as viewed from the front side).

This may cause the Drum Cleaning Blade to be everted, resulting in image failure.



F-4-470

3) Hold both ends, and rotate the Drum [1] approx. one turn in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-471

CAUTION:

If you feel heavy load when you rotate the Drum, the Drum Cleaning Blade may be everted. Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit again, clean the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade, and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge.

4) Assemble the Drum Cleaning Unit in the reverse order of removal.

Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) and the Side Seal (Front)/(Rear)



F-4-472

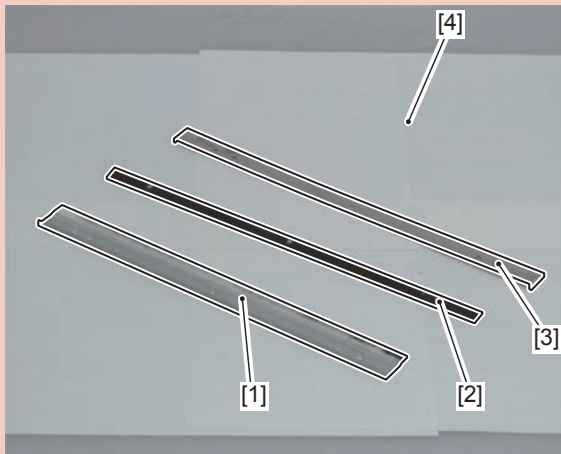
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 5) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 6) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)
- 7) Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-237)

Procedure

CAUTION:

Be sure to place the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) [1], Blade Spacer [2], and Side Seal (Front)/(Rear) [3] on a sheet of paper [4] because toner is attached on them.



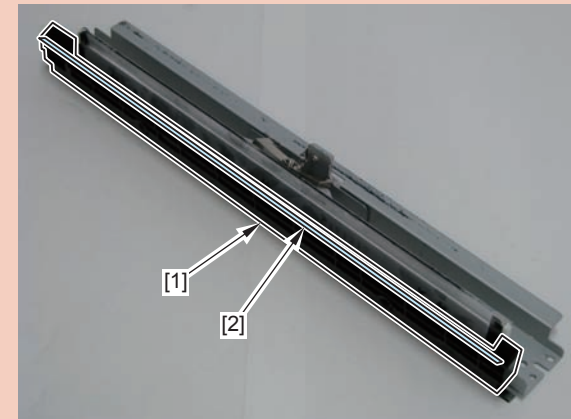
F-4-473

1) Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade Cover [1].

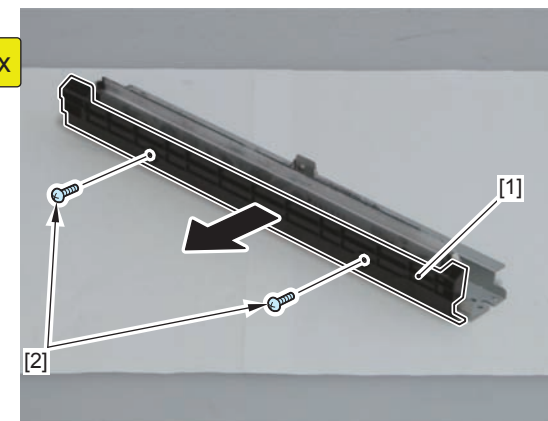
- 2 Screws [2]

CAUTION:

Do not fold the sheet [2] when disassembling/assembling the Drum Cleaning Blade Cover [1].



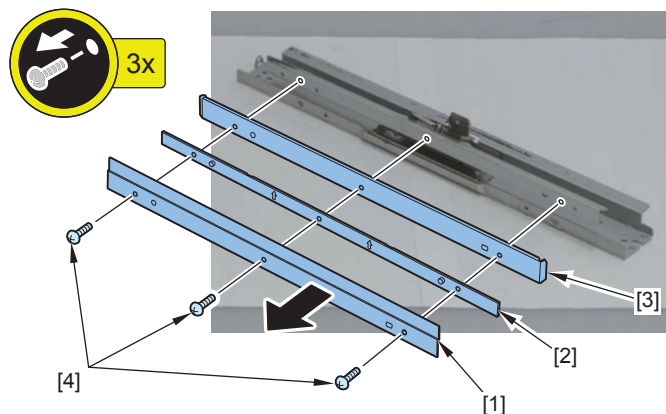
F-4-474



F-4-475

2) Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) [1], Blade Spacer [2], and Side Seal (Front)/(Rear) [3] from the Drum Cleaning Blade Unit.

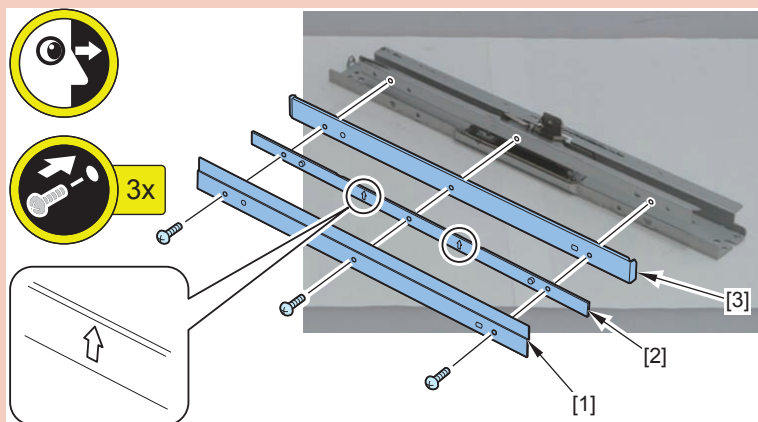
- 3 Screws [4]



F-4-476

CAUTION:

When assembling the Drum Cleaning Blade Unit, be sure to pay attention to the directions of the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) [1], Blade Spacer [2], and Side Seal (Front)/(Rear) [3].



F-4-477

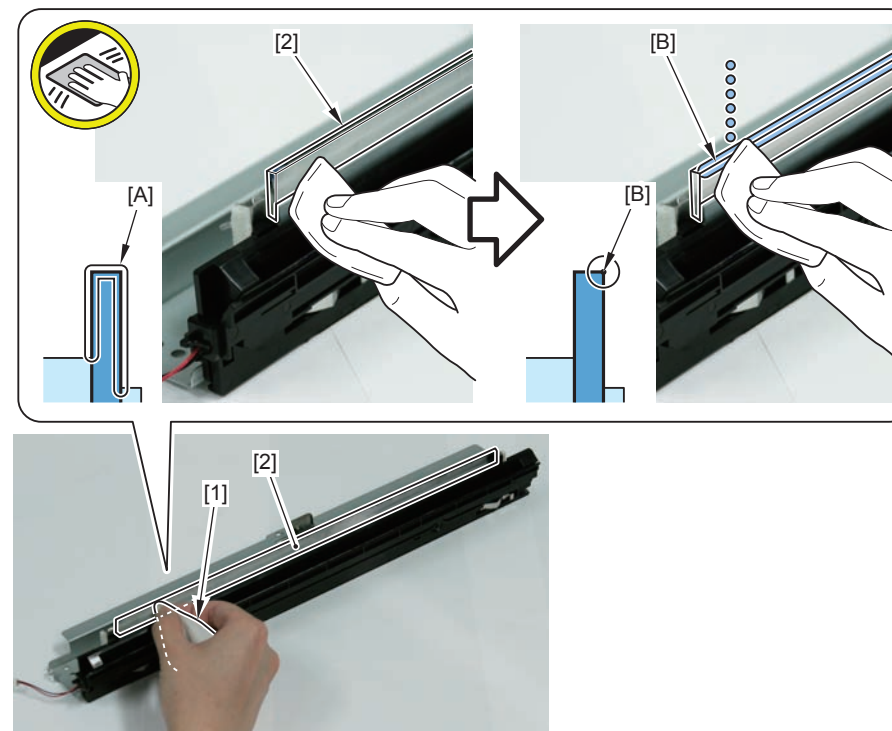
When removing/installing the Drum Cleaning Blade

When reusing the Drum Cleaning Blade, follow the steps 1 to 3 shown below to clean the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge.

CAUTION:

Installing the Drum Cleaning Blade without cleaning the edge and applying lubricant (Tospearl) will cause a cleaning error.

1) Clean the surface [A] of the Drum Cleaning Blade [2] installed to the Drum Cleaning Unit with lint-free paper [1], and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge [B] contacting the Drum after cleaning.



F-4-478

CAUTION:

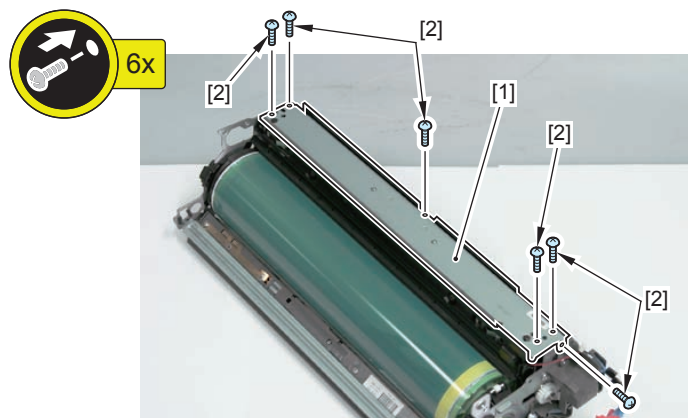
Be careful not to scatter lubricant (Tospearl) when cleaning the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade and when applying lubricant.

If lubricant (Tospearl) falls onto the Pre-exposure Unit, it will cause image failure.

If lubricant (Tospearl) scatters onto the Pre-exposure Unit, clean it with a blower, etc.

2) In order to rotate the Drum, temporarily secure the Drum Cleaning Unit [1] to the Drum Unit (Bk).

- 6 Screws [2]

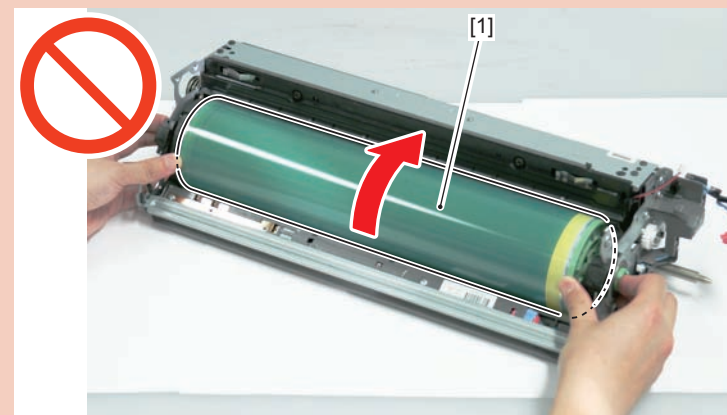


F-4-479

CAUTION:

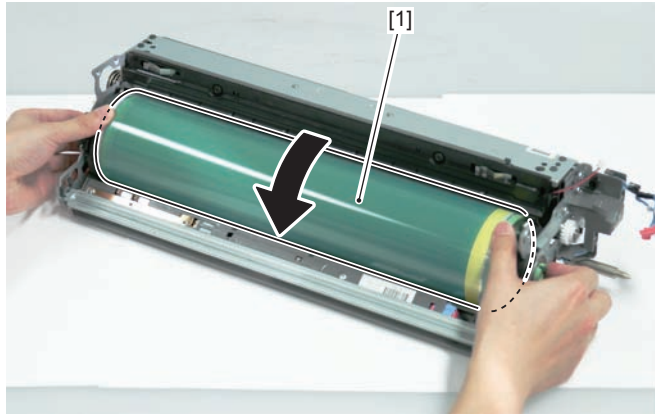
Do not rotate the Drum [1] in the reverse direction (clockwise as viewed from the front side).

This may cause the Drum Cleaning Blade to be everted, resulting in image failure.



F-4-480

3) Hold both ends, and rotate the Drum [1] approx. one turn in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-481

CAUTION:

If you feel heavy load when you rotate the Drum, the Drum Cleaning Blade may be everted. Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit again, clean the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade, and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge.

4) Assemble the Drum Cleaning Unit in the reverse order of removal.

Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)



F-4-482

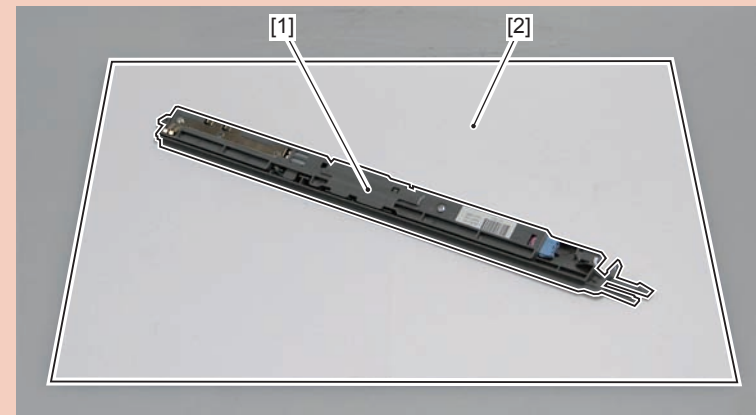
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 5) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 6) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)

Procedure

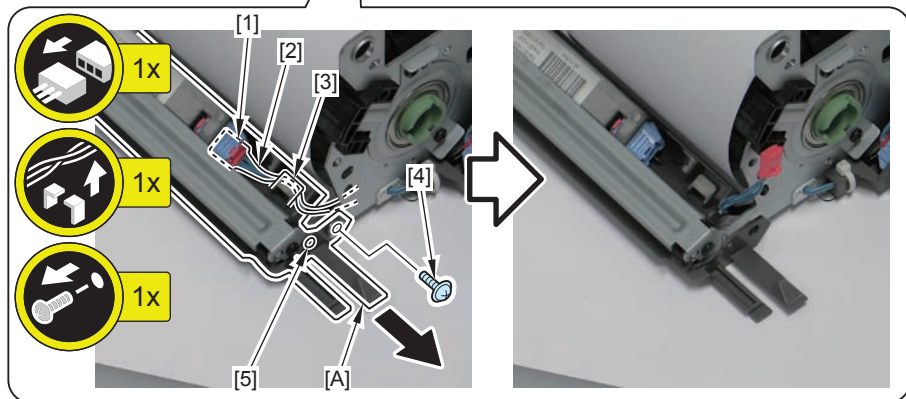
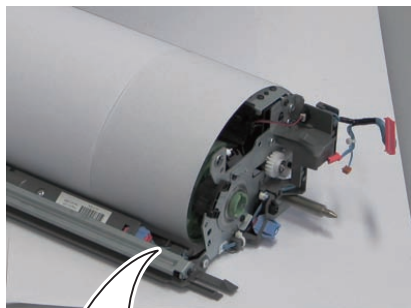
CAUTION:

Be sure to place the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) [1] on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached on the unit.



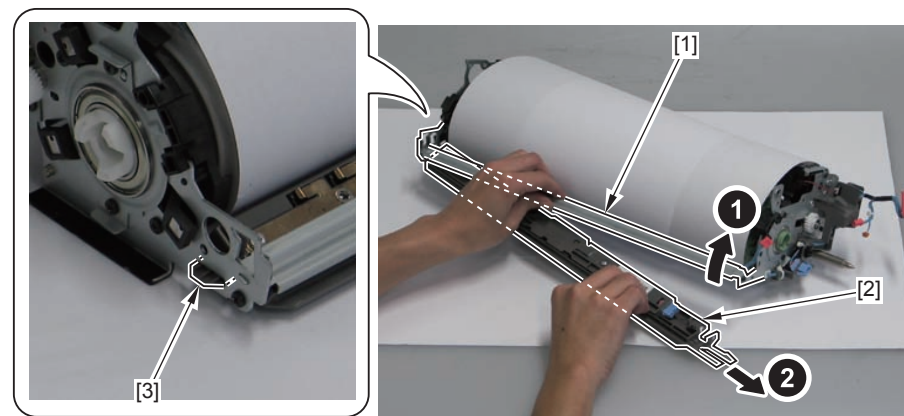
F-4-483

- 1) Disconnect the connector [1], and free the harness [2] from the guide [3].
- 2) Remove the screw [4] and pull the [A] part of the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) to remove the boss [5].



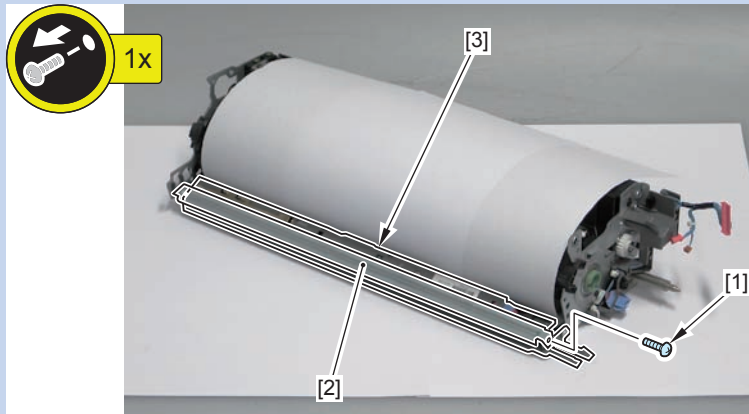
F-4-484

- 3) Lift the frame [1] and remove the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) [2].
 - 1 protrusion [3]



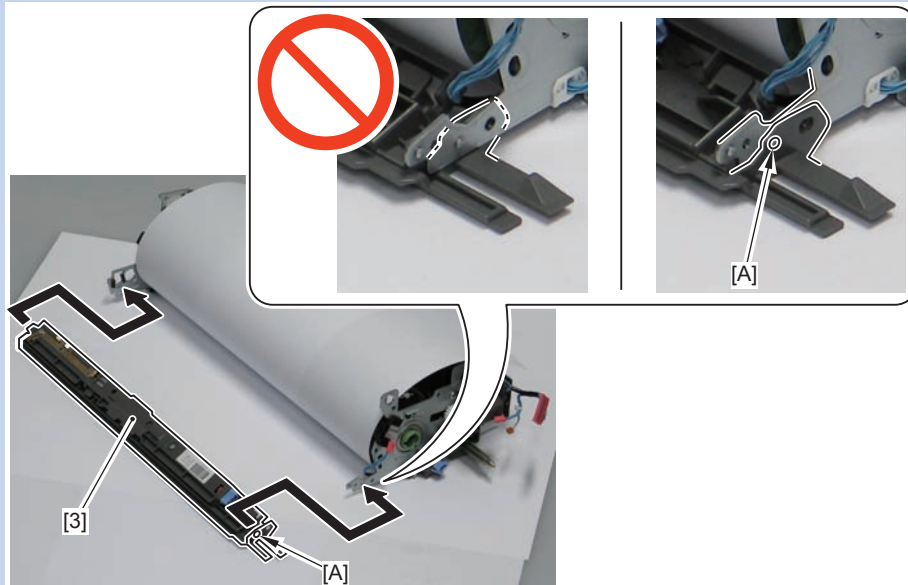
F-4-485

NOTE: How to install the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)
The following shows the installation method when the screw [1] and the frame [2] were removed before removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) [3].



F-4-486

Be sure that the boss hole [A] of the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) [3] is positioned correctly when installing the unit.

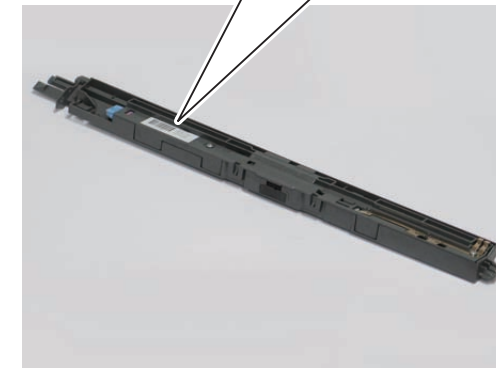


F-4-487

When Replacing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)

Procedure

- Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- Enter the Patch Sensor Alpha Value.
COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > ALF-C
(Enter the 4-digit number below the barcode of the Patch Image Read Sensor Unit in the following service mode: ALF-C.)



F-4-488

- Adjust the Patch Sensor Light Intensity.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > PT-LPADJ
- Execute auto gradation adjustment.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
- Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

- 6) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

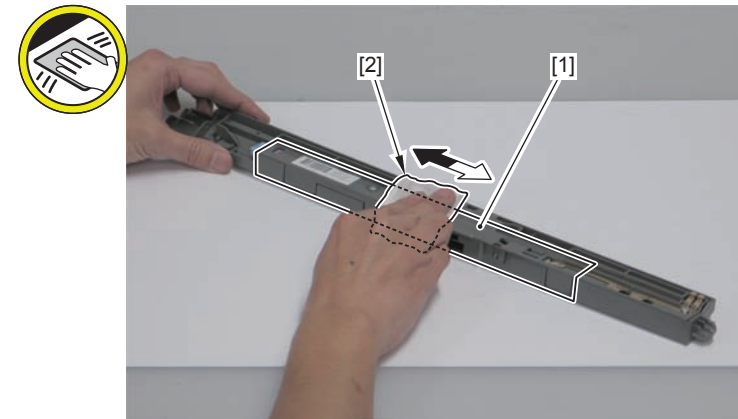
Cleaning the Drum Patch Sensor Cover (Bk) and Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 5) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 6) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)
- 7) Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-244)

Procedure

- 1) Clean the Drum Patch Sensor Cover (Bk) [1] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [2].

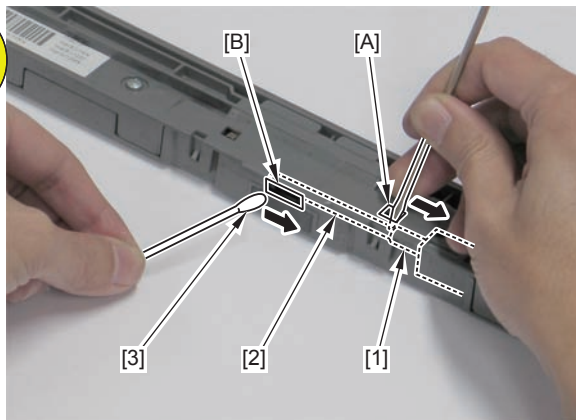


F-4-489

- 2) Insert the flat-blade screwdriver into the hole [A] of the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk), push the Solenoid Pin [1], and then open the shutter [2].
- 3) Clean the surface [B] of the Patch Sensor (Bk) in the single direction with wet and tightly-wrung cotton swab [3]. After cleaning, check that there is no soiling caused by toner on the surface [B] of the sensor.

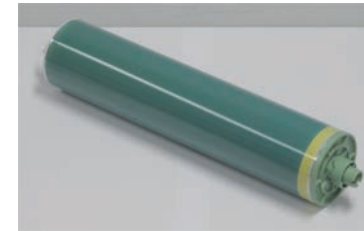
CAUTION:

- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.
- Do not dry wipe the sensor window because it is charged to attract toner.



F-4-490

Removing the Drum (Bk)



F-4-491

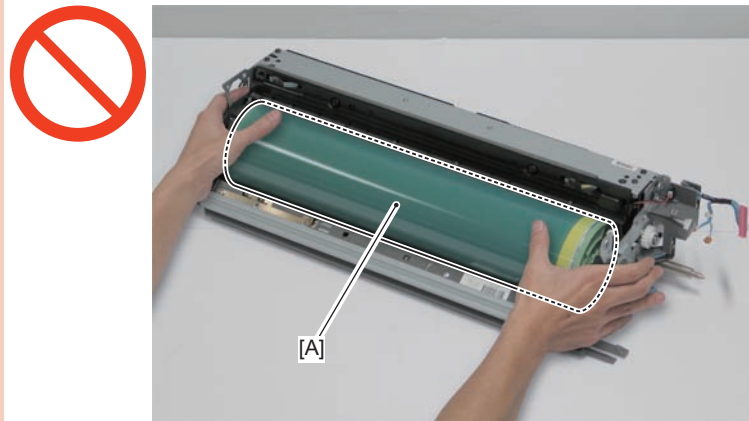
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 5) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 6) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)
- 7) Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-237)
- 8) Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-244)

Procedure

CAUTION:

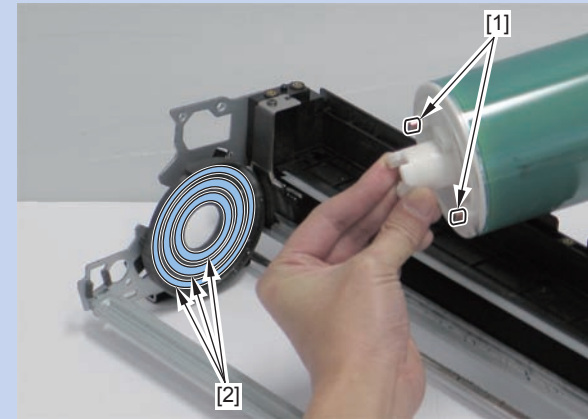
- When replacing this part, execute the actions to be taken When Replacing the Drum (Bk) 4-252.
- Do not touch the surface [A] of the Photosensitive Drum when installing/removing.



F-4-492

NOTE:

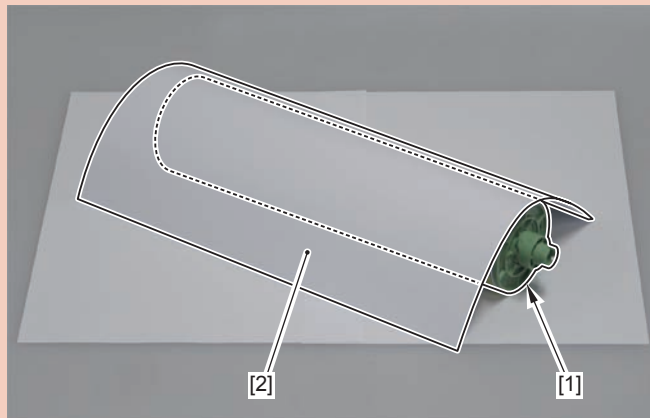
If there is abnormal noise from the drum (Bk), apply grease to the whole circumference of the 2 Sliding Assemblies [1] and 3 Slip Rings [2] of the drum.



F-4-494

CAUTION:

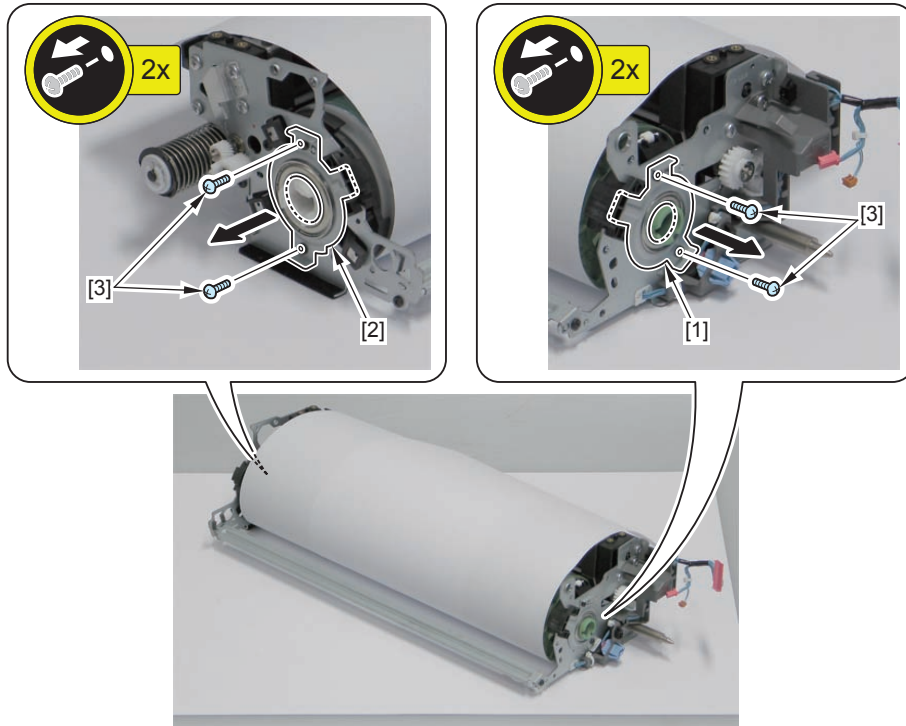
- Be sure to cover the drum [1] with 5 or more papers or the Lightproof Sheet [2].



F-4-493

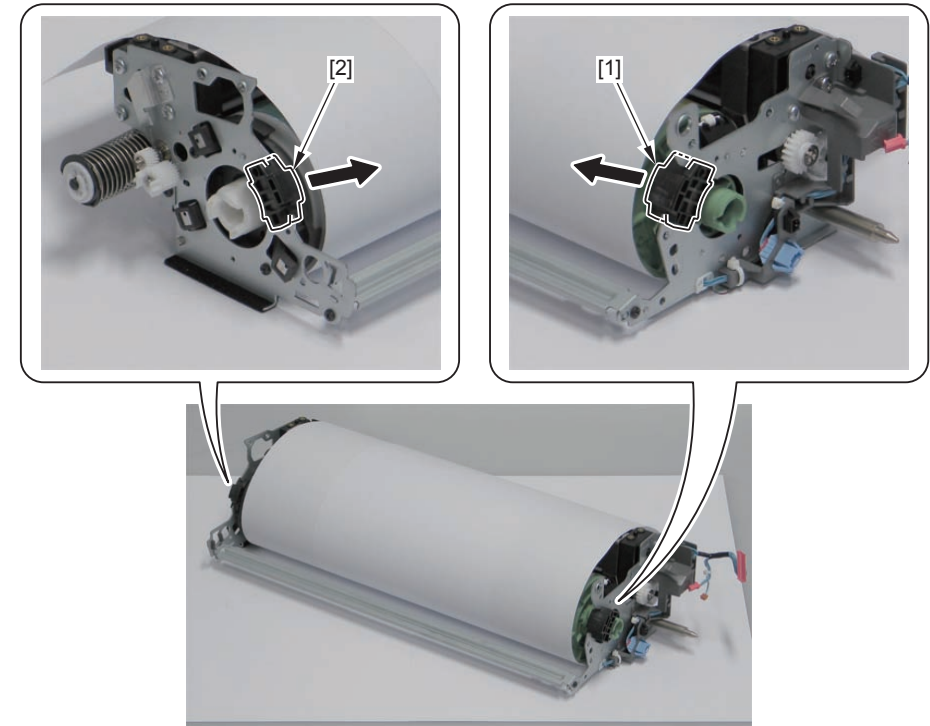
1) Remove the Drum Shaft Bearing (Front) [1] and Drum Shaft Bearing (Rear) [2].

- 2 Screws [3] each



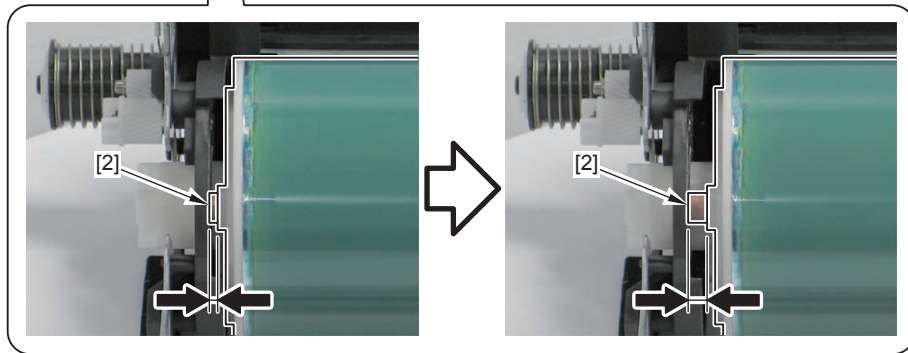
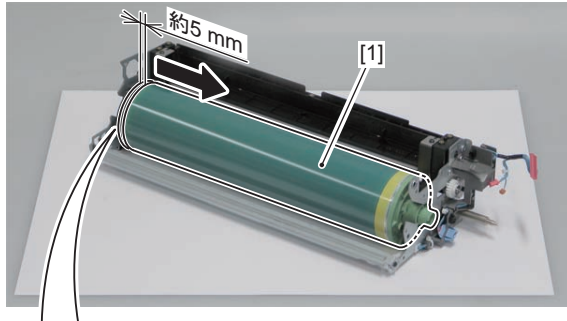
F-4-495

2) Remove the SD Spacer (Front) [1] and SD Spacer (Rear) [2].



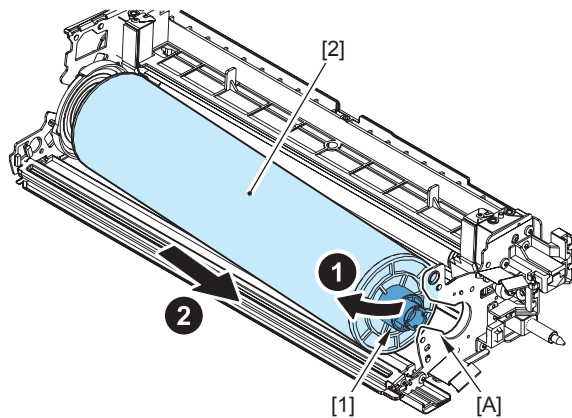
F-4-496

- 3) Move the Drum (Bk) [1] in the direction of the arrow by approx. 5.0 mm, and remove the 2 Drum Sliding Assemblies [2].



F-4-497

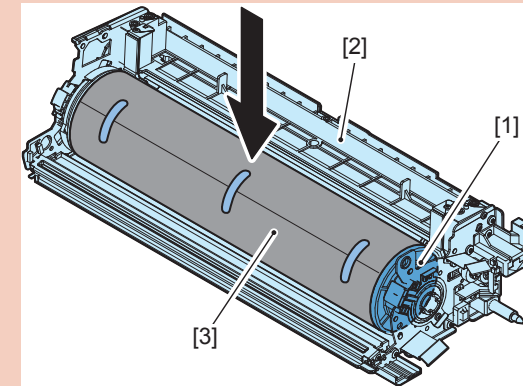
- 4) Pull out the Drum Shaft [1] on the front side from the groove [A] of the Drum Unit Frame, and then remove the Drum (Bk) by moving it in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-498

CAUTION:

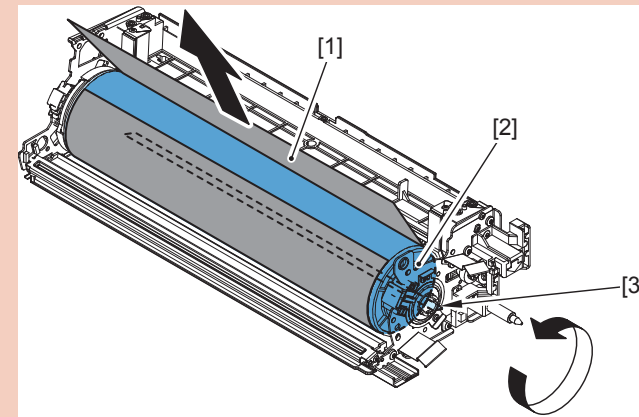
When installing a new drum (Bk), be sure to remove the Lightproof Sheet [3] after installing the drum [1] to the Drum Unit Frame [2].



F-4-499

CAUTION:

Be sure to rotate the drum [2] counterclockwise when removing the Lightproof Sheet [1].
(If the drum is rotated clockwise, the Scoop-up Sheet [3] may flip.)



F-4-500

When Replacing the Drum (Bk)

Procedure

[Before replacing Drum Unit]

1) Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1

2) Turn OFF the main power switch. (Replace the Drum.)

[When Replacing the Drum (Bk)]

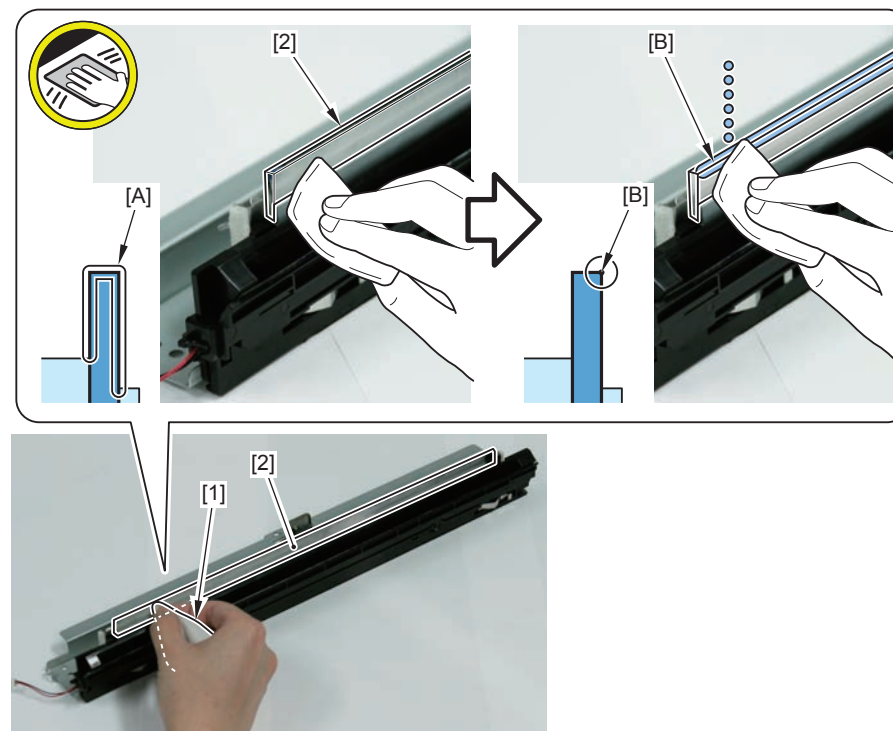
It is recommended to replace the Drum Cleaning Blade with a new one when replacing the Drum. (Refer to page 4-240)

When reusing the Drum Cleaning Blade, follow the steps 1 to 3 shown below to clean the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge.

CAUTION:

Installing the Drum Cleaning Blade without cleaning the edge and applying lubricant (Tospearl) will cause a cleaning error.

1) Clean the surface [A] of the Drum Cleaning Blade [2] installed to the Drum Cleaning Unit with lint-free paper [1], and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge [B] contacting the Drum after cleaning.



F-4-501

CAUTION:

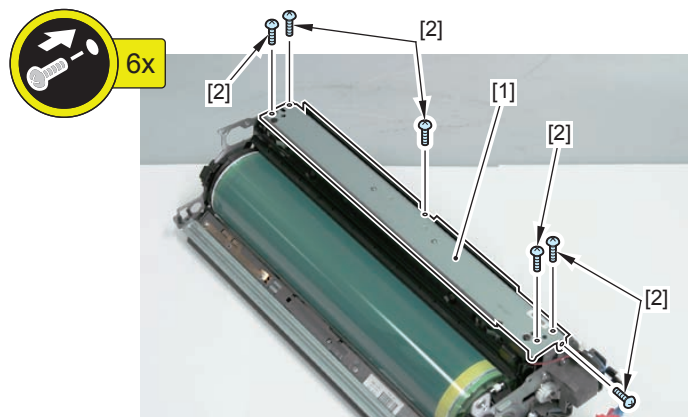
Be careful not to scatter lubricant (Tospearl) when cleaning the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade and when applying lubricant.

If lubricant (Tospearl) falls onto the Pre-exposure Unit, it will cause image failure.

If lubricant (Tospearl) scatters onto the Pre-exposure Unit, clean it with a blower, etc.

2) In order to rotate the Drum, temporarily secure the Drum Cleaning Unit [1] to the Drum Unit (Bk).

- 6 Screws [2]

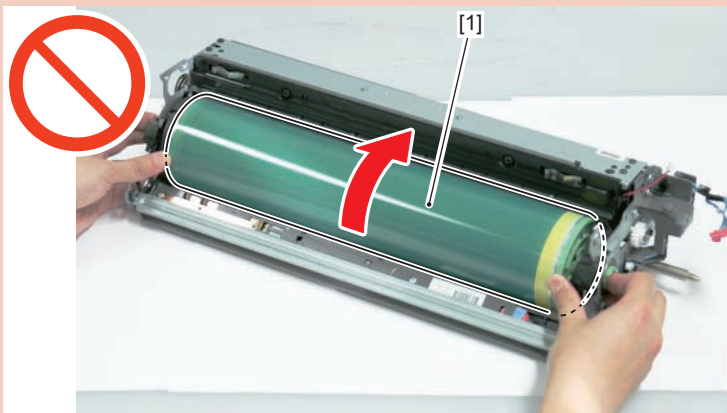


F-4-502

CAUTION:

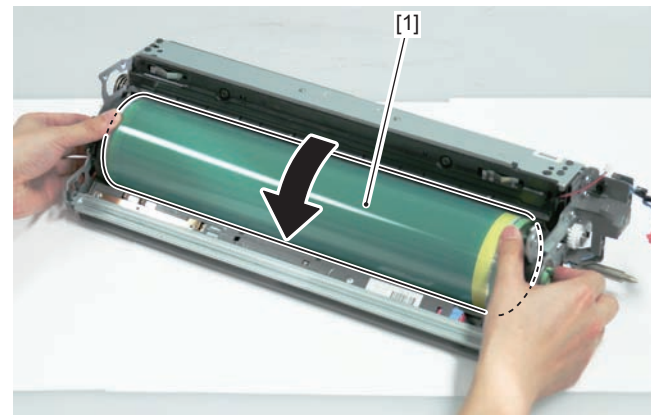
Do not rotate the Drum [1] in the reverse direction (clockwise as viewed from the front side).

This may cause the Drum Cleaning Blade to be everted, resulting in image failure.



F-4-503

3) Hold both ends, and rotate the Drum [1] approx. one turn in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-504

CAUTION:

If you feel heavy load when you rotate the Drum, the Drum Cleaning Blade may be everted. Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit again, clean the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade, and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge.

4) Assemble the Drum Cleaning Unit in the reverse order of removal.

5) Assemble the Drum (Bk) in the reverse order of removal, and install it to the host machine.

[After replacing Drum Unit]

1) Turn ON the main power switch.

2) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

3) Forcibly execute the drum replacement mode.

Select COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET, and set the target color to "1".

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > DRMRESET

4) Enable (ON) the warm-up rotation.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 0

5) Execute auto gradation adjustment.

[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]

6) Execute color displacement correction.

[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct

Color Mismatch]

7) Execute color displacement correction.

[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

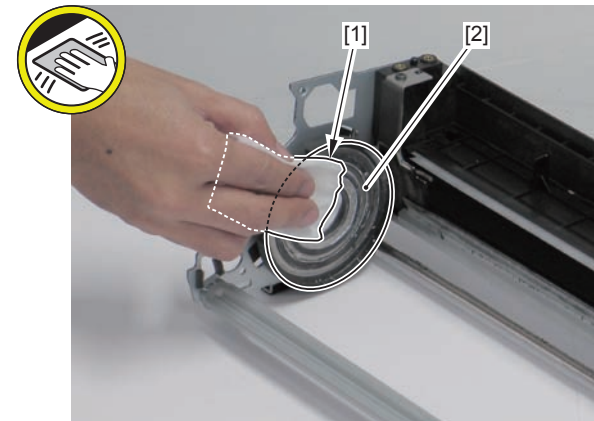
Cleaning/Lubrication of the Drum Sliding Shaft Support

■ Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 5) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 6) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)
- 7) Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-237)
- 8) Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-244)
- 9) Removing the Drum (Bk) (Refer to page 4-248)

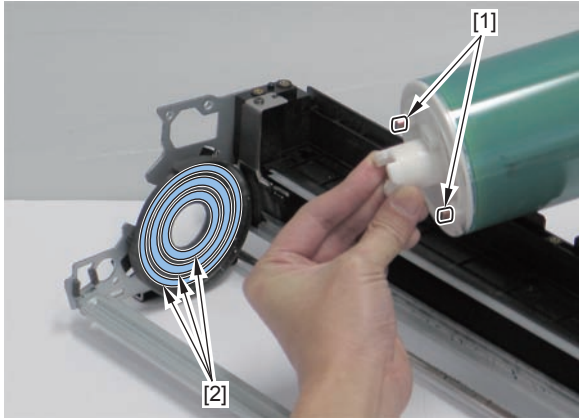
■ Procedure

- 1) Clean the Drum Sliding Shaft Support [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-505

- 2) Apply grease to the whole circumference of the 3 Slip Rings [2] of the Sliding Assembly [1] of the drum.



F-4-506

Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)



F-4-507

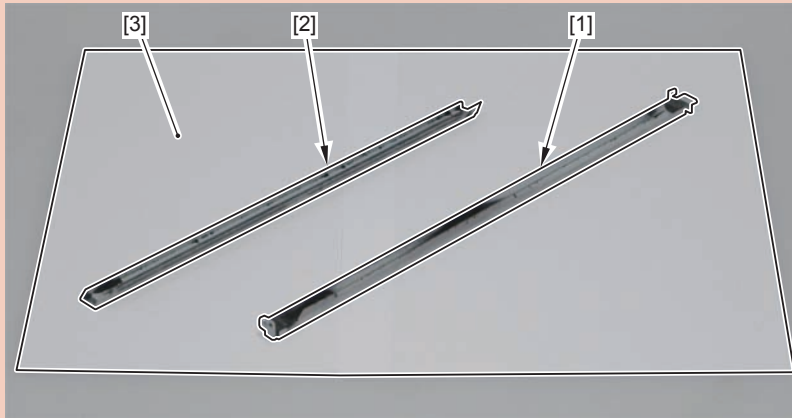
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 5) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 6) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)
- 7) Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-237)
- 8) Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-244)
- 9) Removing the Drum (Bk) (Refer to page 4-248)

Procedure

CAUTION:

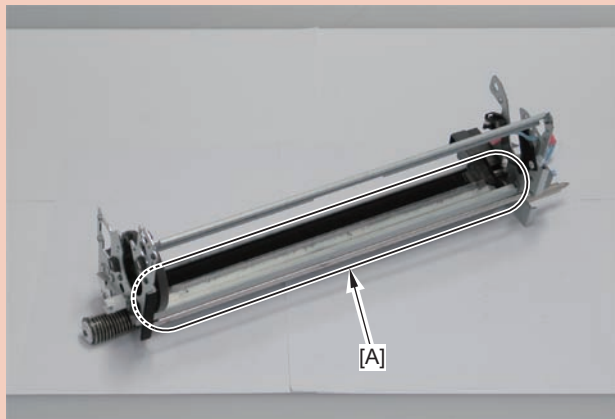
Be sure to place the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Plate [1] and Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [2] on a sheet of paper [3] because toner is attached on them.



F-4-508

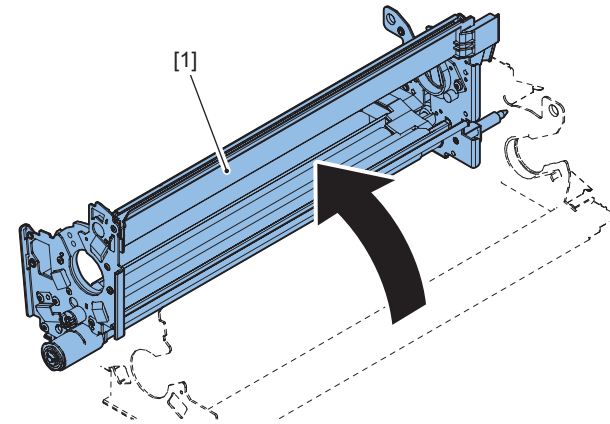
CAUTION:

Since there is toner accumulated on the [A] part, be sure to perform the work while paying attention not to scatter the toner.



F-4-509

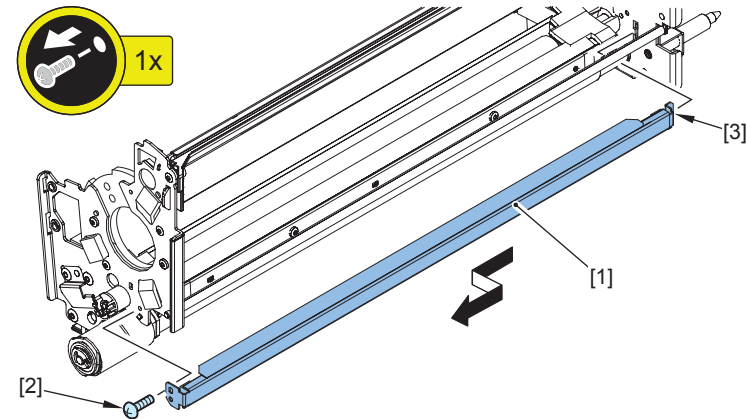
1) Move the Drum Unit (Bk) [1] in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-510

2) Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Plate [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Protrusion [3]



F-4-511

CAUTION:

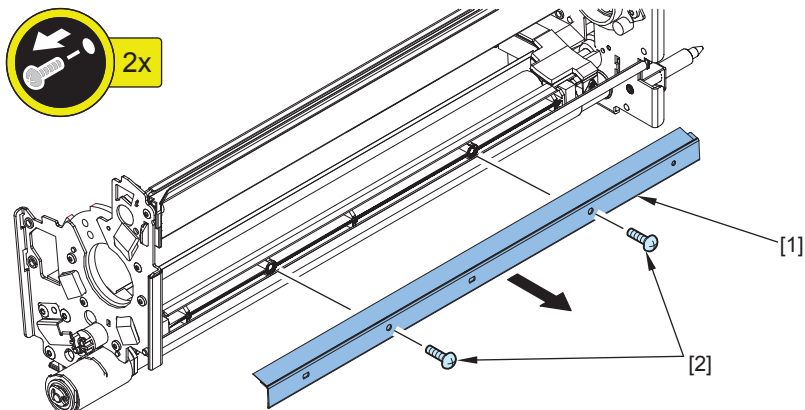
When disassembling/assembling the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk), be sure to follow the order below because the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1], Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [2] and Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [3] are layered in specific order.

- At disassembly:
Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1] first, before removing the Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [2] and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [3].
- At assembly:
Install the Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [2] and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [3] before installing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1].



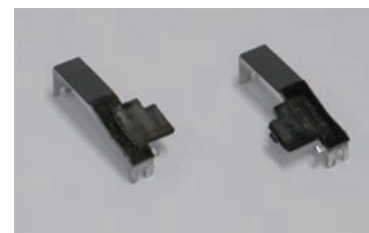
3) Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1].

- 2 Screws [2]



F-4-513

Removing the Front Edge Scraper (Bk) and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk)



F-4-514

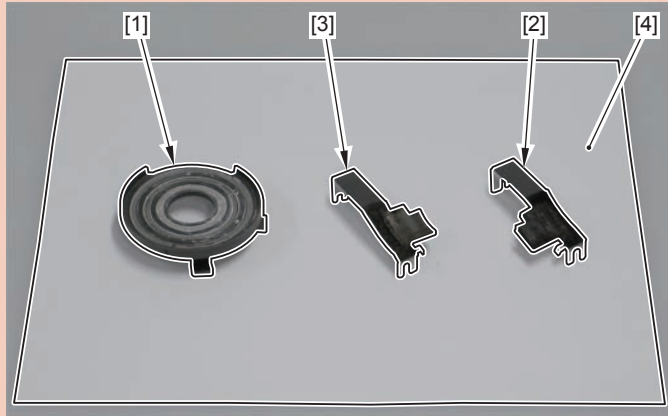
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 5) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 6) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)
- 7) Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-237)
- 8) Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-244)
- 9) Removing the Drum (Bk) (Refer to page 4-248)
- 10) Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) (Refer to page 4-255)

Procedure

CAUTION:

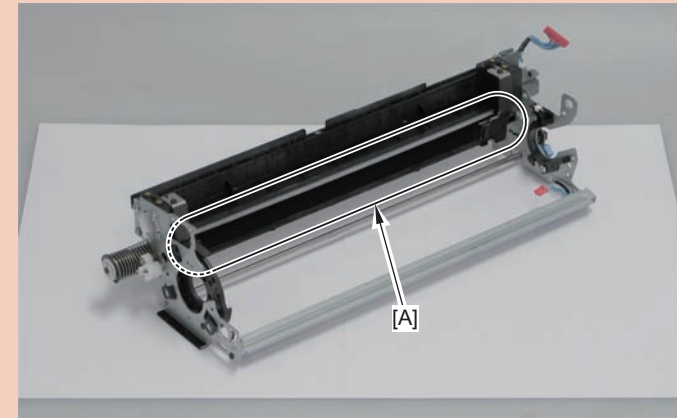
Be sure to place the Drum Sliding Shaft Support [1], Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [2], and Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [3] on a sheet of paper [4] because toner is attached on them.



F-4-515

CAUTION:

Since there is toner accumulated on the [A] part, be sure to perform the work while paying attention not to scatter the toner.



F-4-516

CAUTION:

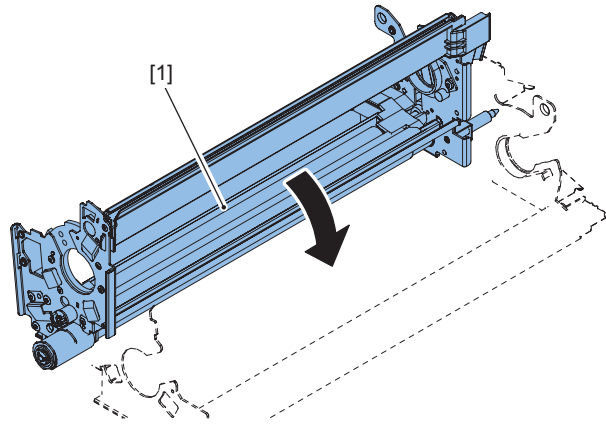
When disassembling/assembling the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk), be sure to follow the order below because the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1], Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [2] and Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [3] are layered in specific order.

- At disassembly:
Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1] first, before removing the Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [2] and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [3].
- At assembly:
Install the Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [2] and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [3] before installing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) [1].



F-4-517

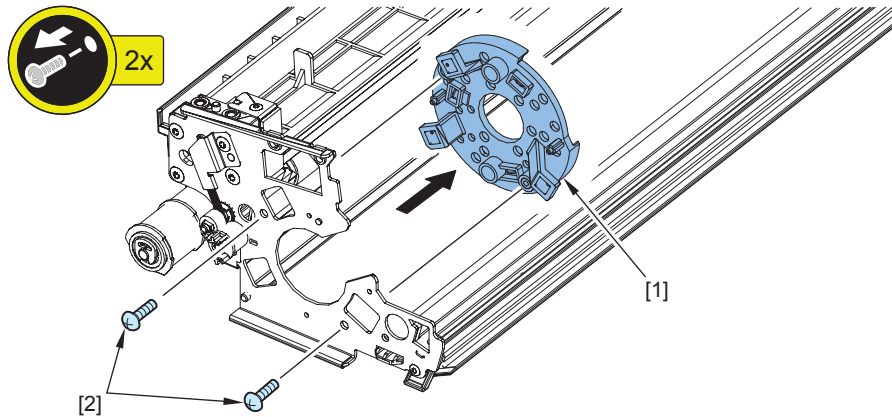
1) Move the Drum Unit (Bk) [1] in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-518

2) Remove the Drum Sliding Shaft Support [1] at the rear side.

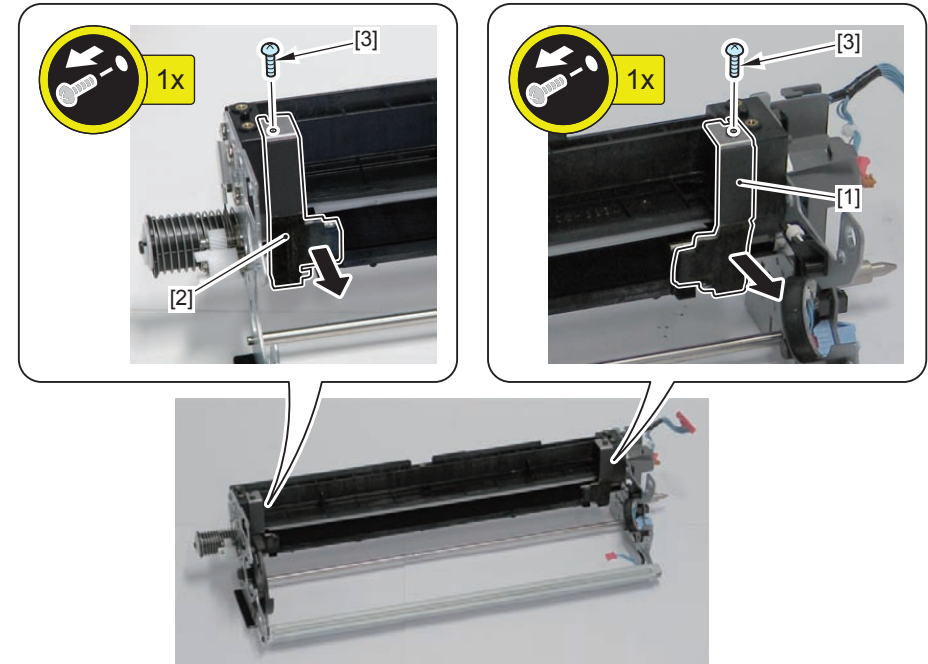
• 2 Screws [2]



F-4-519

3) Remove the Front Edge Scraper (Bk) [1] and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) [2].

• 2 Screws [3]



F-4-520

Removing the Drum Fur Brush



F-4-521

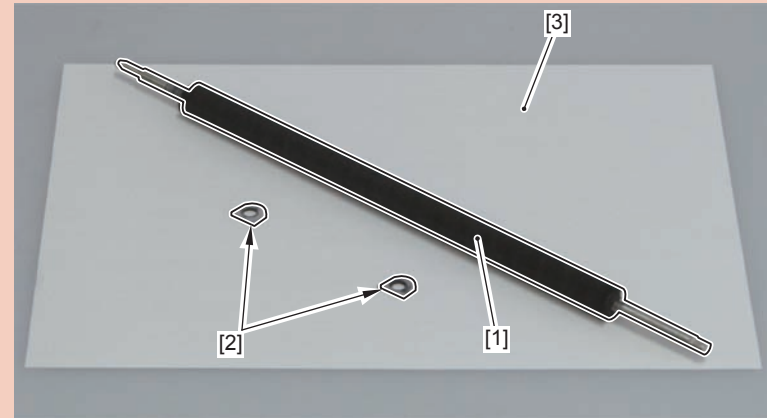
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 5) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 6) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)
- 7) Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit (Refer to page 4-237)
- 8) Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-244)
- 9) Removing the Drum (Bk) (Refer to page 4-248)
- 10) Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) (Refer to page 4-255)
- 11) Removing the Front Edge Scraper (Bk) and the Rear Edge Scraper (Bk) (Refer to page 4-258)

Procedure

CAUTION:

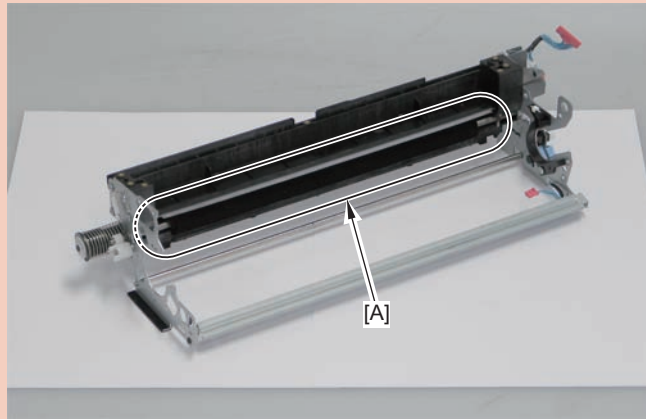
Because there is toner on the Drum Fur Brush [1] and the Felt Seal [2], place them on a sheet of paper [3], etc.



F-4-522

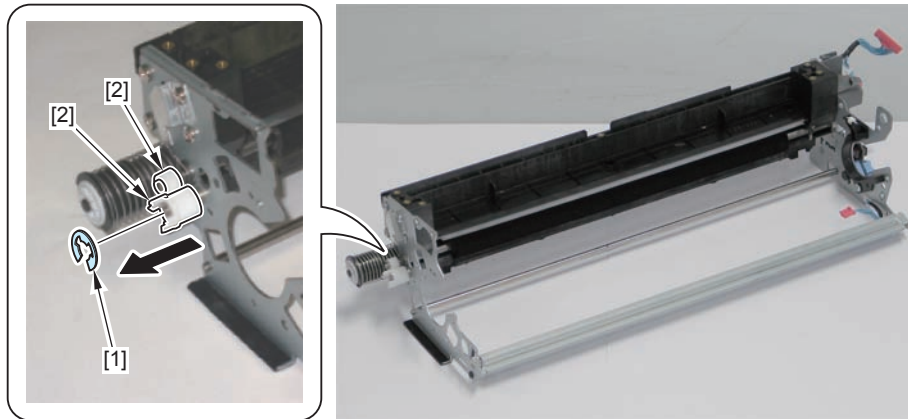
CAUTION:

Since there is toner accumulated on the [A] part, be sure to perform the work while paying attention not to scatter the toner.



F-4-523

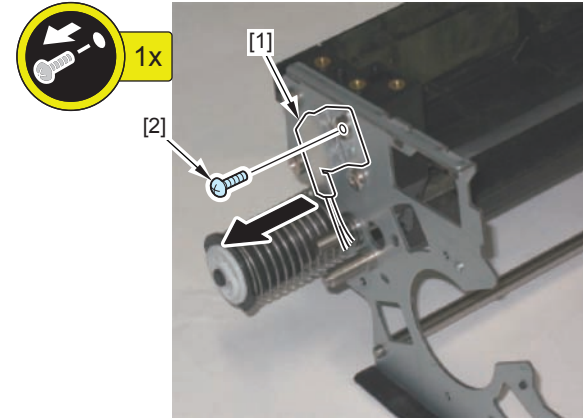
1) Remove the E-ring [1] and the 2 gears [2].



F-4-524

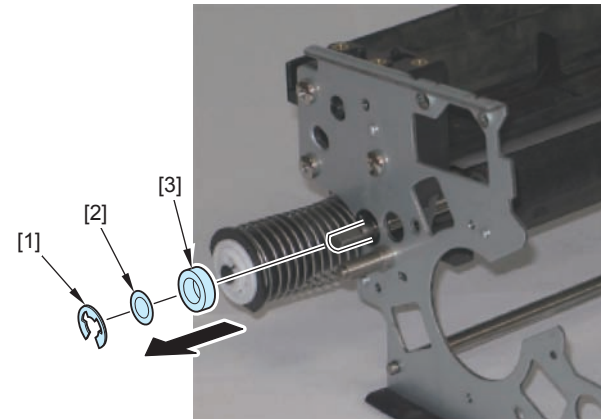
2) Remove the Brush Plate [1].

1 Screw [2]



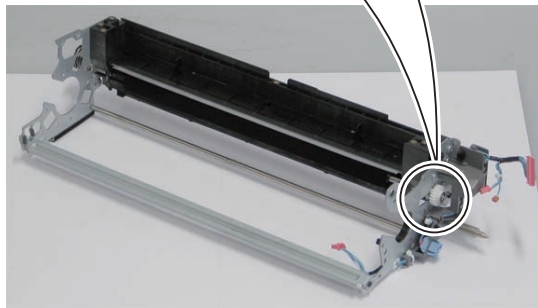
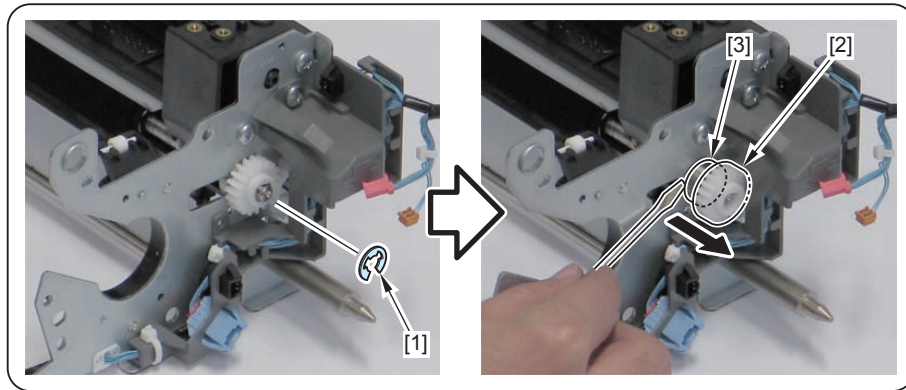
F-4-525

3) Remove the E-ring [1], washer [2], and Ball Bearing [3].

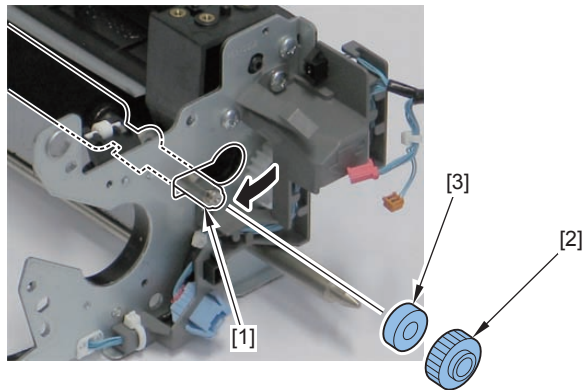


F-4-526

4) Remove the E-ring [1] and move the gear [2] and the bearing [3].



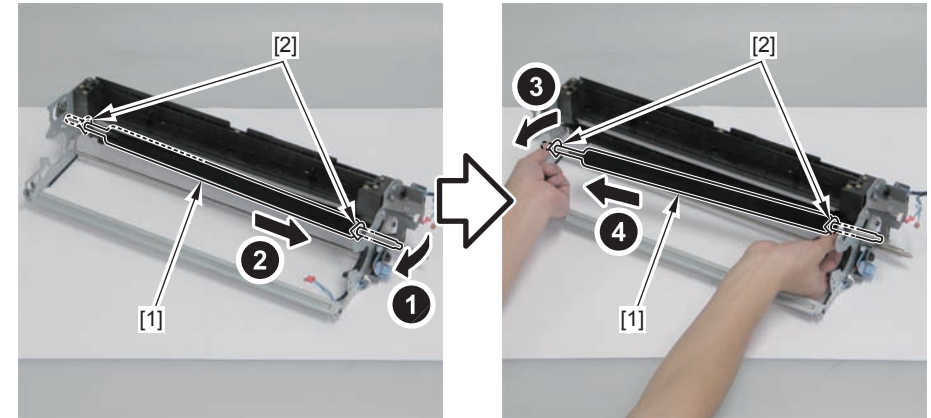
5) Move the Drum Fur Brush [1] and remove the gear [2] and the bearing [3].



F-4-528

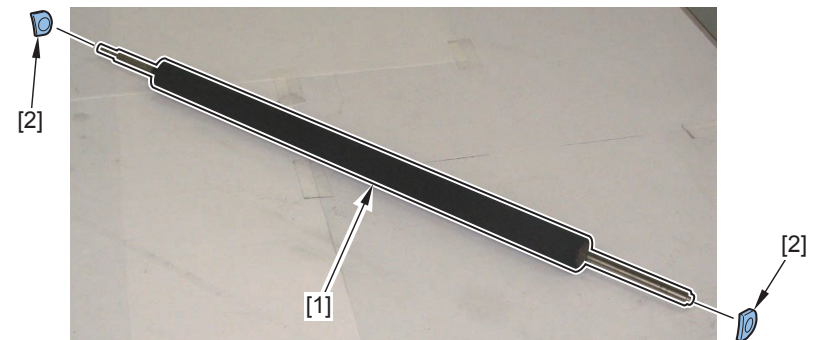
F-4-527

6) Remove the Drum Fur Brush [1] and the 2 Felt Seals [2].



F-4-529

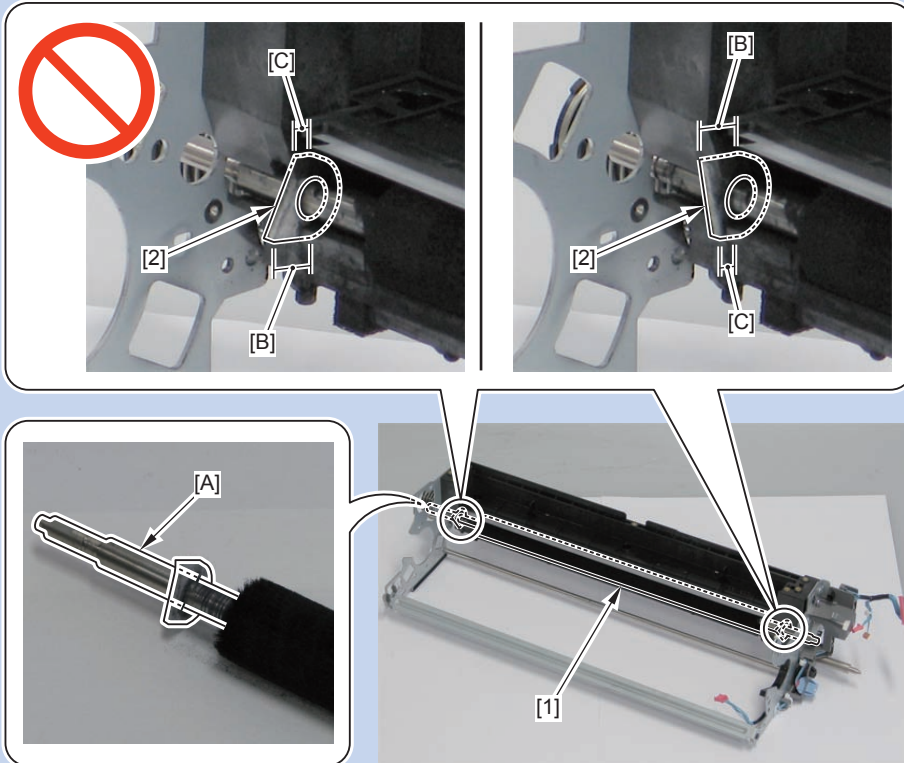
7) Remove the 2 Felt Seals [2] from the Drum Fur Brush [1].



F-4-530

NOTE:

- When installing the Drum Fur Brush [1], install it with the shaft [A] on the rear side.
- When installing the 2 Felt Seals [2], be sure to install them with the long sides [B] up and the short sides [C] down.



F-4-531

Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)



F-4-532

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)

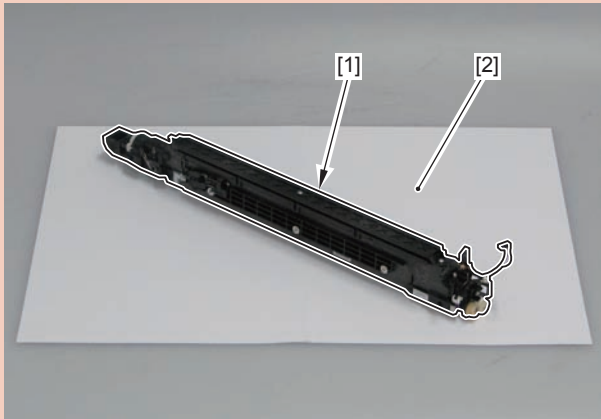
Procedure

CAUTION:

When replacing this part, execute the actions to be taken, When Replacement the Developing Assembly 4-273.

CAUTION:

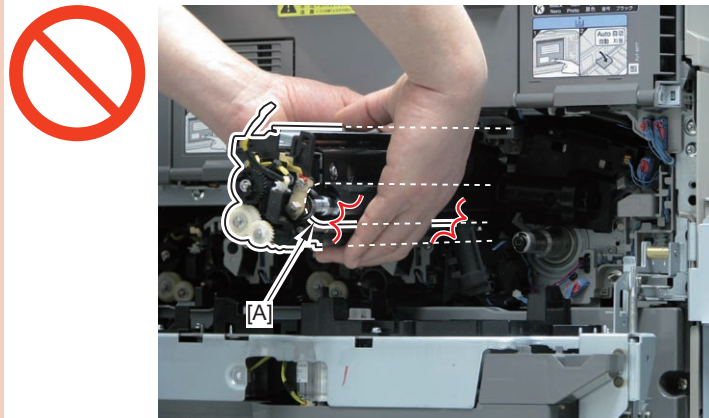
Be sure to place the Developing Assembly (Bk) [1] on a sheet of paper [2], etc.



F-4-533

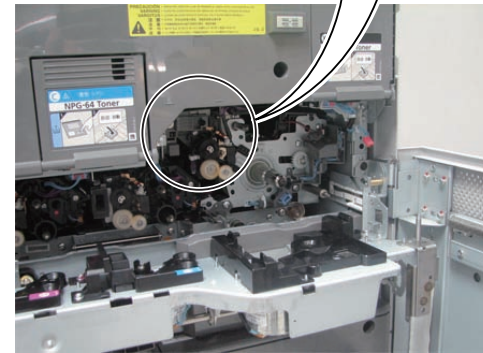
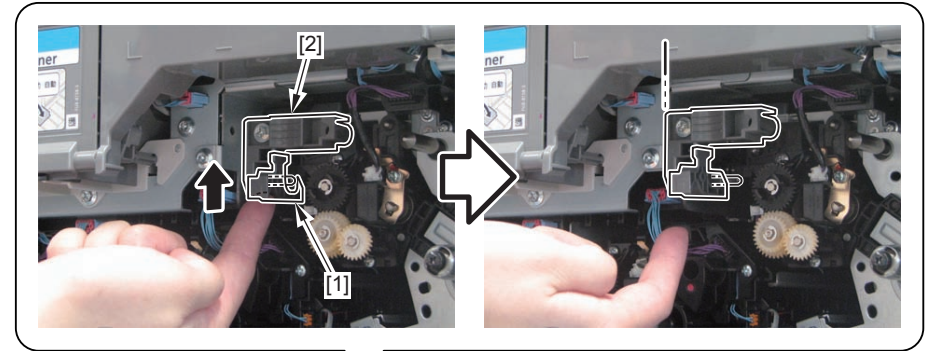
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface [A] of the Developing Sleeve.



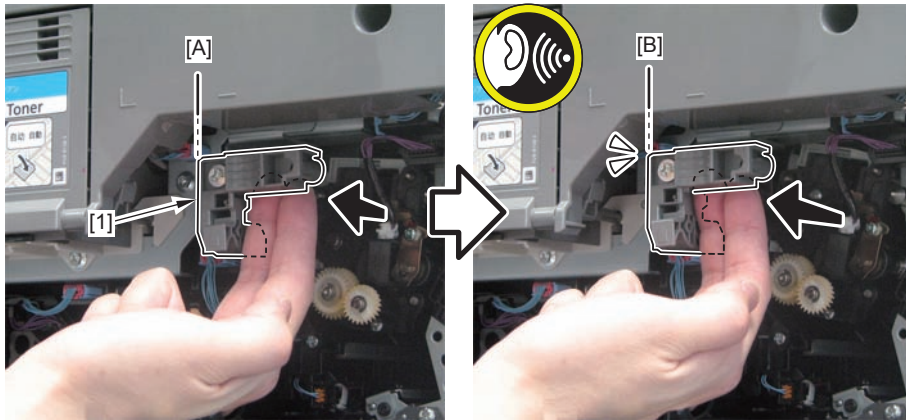
F-4-534

- 1) Raise the Lock Release Lever [1] to release the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [2].



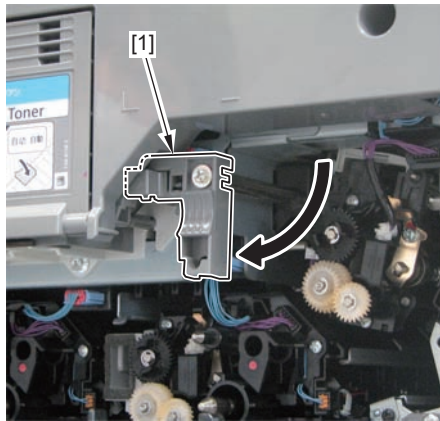
F-4-535

- 2) Pull out the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] until it stops [A], and then further pull out the lever to the position [B] where pressure applied to the Developing Assembly (Bk) is released.



F-4-536

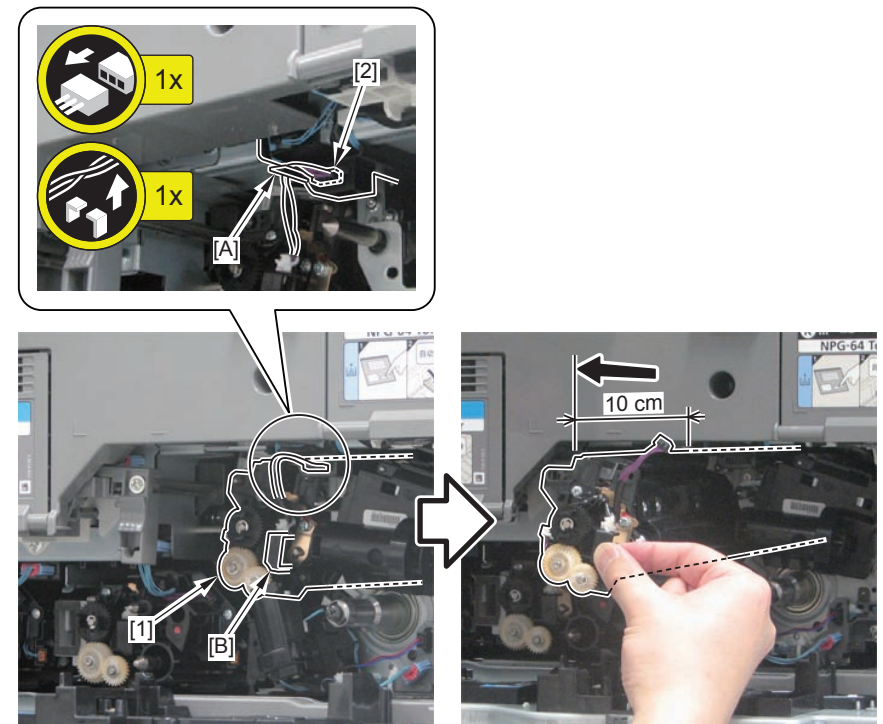
- 3) Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-537

- 4) Free the harness from the guide [A], and hold the handle [B] to pull out the Developing Assembly (Bk) [1] for approx. 100 mm.

- 1 Connector [2]

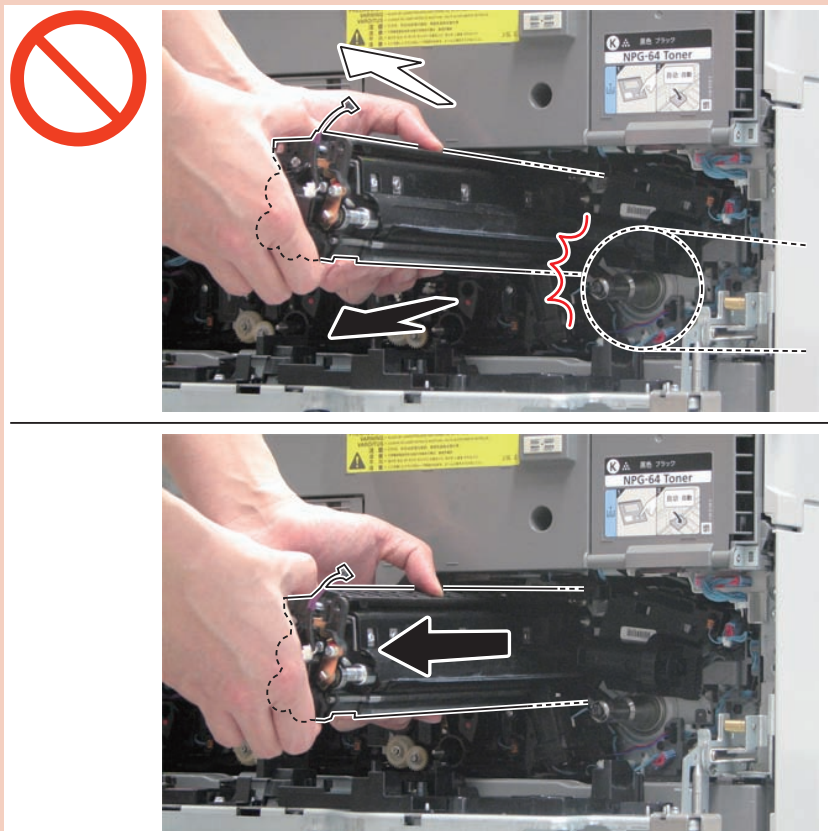


F-4-538

5) Hold the front upper part and the left side of the Developing Assembly (Bk) and remove it horizontally.

CAUTION:

If the Developing Assembly is tilted inside the host machine, the Developing Assembly and the drum may come into contact causing damage to the drum. Therefore, be sure to install or remove it horizontally.



F-4-539

Installing the Developing Assembly (Bk)

Unpacking a new Developing Assembly (Bk)

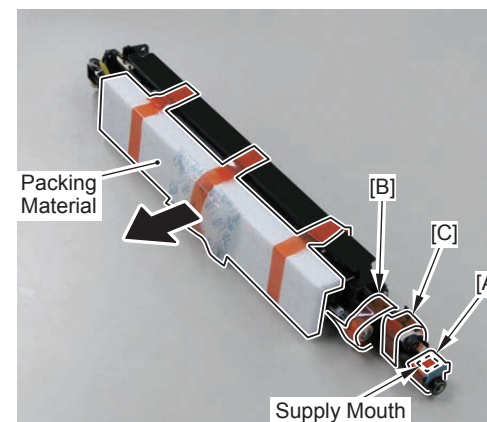
CAUTION:

- Do not tilt or strongly shake the Developing Assembly, but be sure to hold it in a horizontal state (otherwise, toner scattering or image failure may occur).
- When touching the Developing Assembly, check that no foreign particle (especially metal chip) is attached on your hands before starting the work. (If foreign particle is attached on the sleeve, it can cause image failure).

- 1) Take out the Developing Assembly from the attached packing box.
- 2) Unpack the Developing Assembly and remove the packing material.

CAUTION:

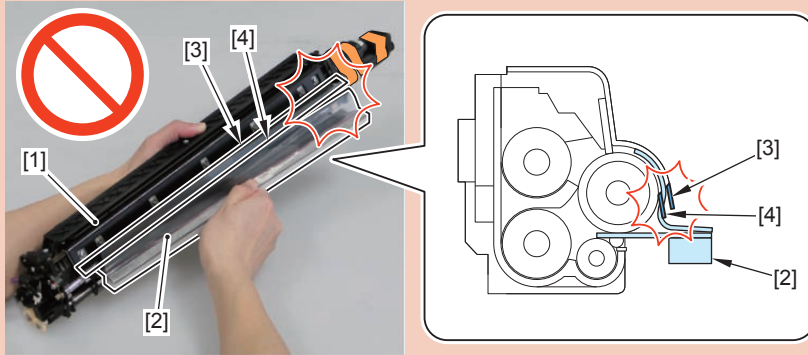
- Be sure not to remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth until right before installing to the host machine.
- Do not remove tapes [B] and [C] before removing the SB Sleeve Seal.
- Because the tapes [B] and [C] secure the sleeve in place to prevent it from moving when the SB Sleeve Seal is removed, be sure to remove tapes [B] and [C] after the SB Sleeve Seal.



F-4-540

CAUTION:

When removing the SB Sleeve Seal [2] from the Developing Assembly [1], do not damage the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [3] and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [4].

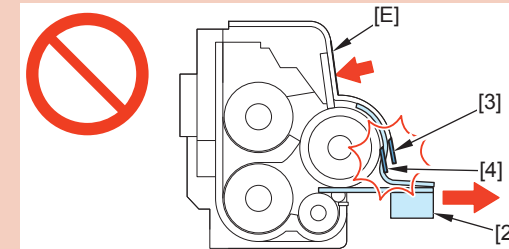


F-4-541

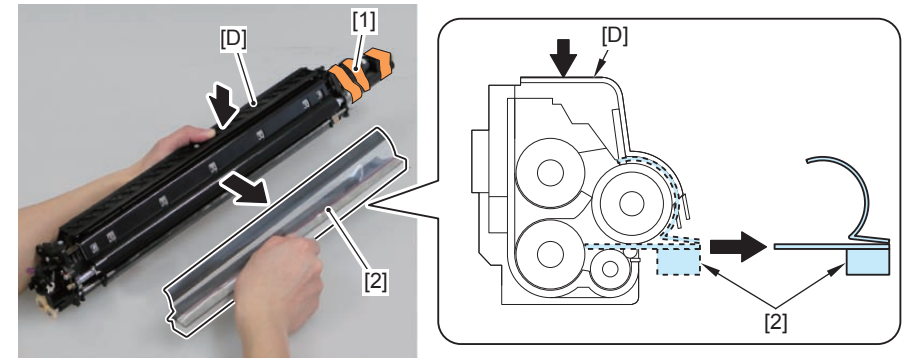
- 3) While holding the [D] part (top surface) of the Developing Assembly [1], carefully pull out the SB Sleeve Seal [2] parallel to the Developing Assembly [1] to remove it.

CAUTION:

Do not hold the [E] part of the Developing Assembly when removing the SB Sleeve Seal [2] (pulling the SB Sleeve Seal [2] while holding the [E] part increases the resistance, at which time the reaction force may cause damage to the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [3] and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [4]).

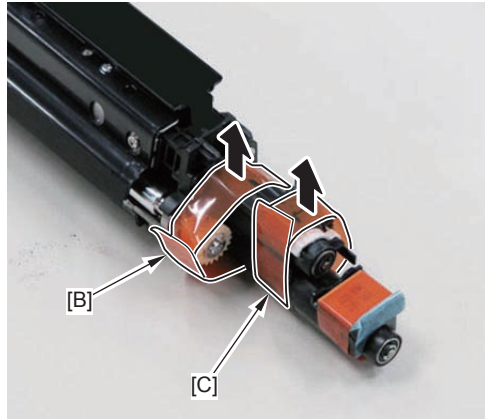


F-4-542



F-4-543

4) Remove tape [B] and tape [C] securing the Sleeve.



F-4-544

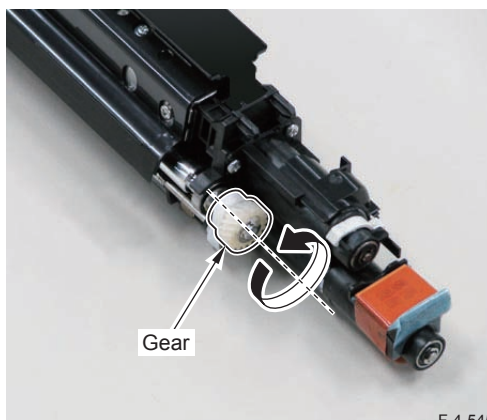
5) Make the gear of the Sleeve rotate a full turn or 1.5 turns in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).

CAUTION:

Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.
If you rotate it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet on the Sleeve.

NOTE:

Toner clots are removed by rotating the Sleeve in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).

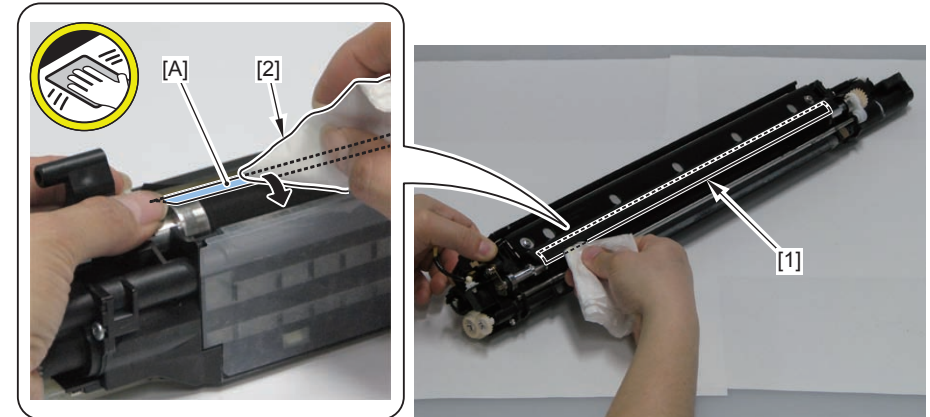


F-4-545

6) Check that developer is not scattered on the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [1]. If it is scattered, clean it [A] with dry lint-free Paper [2].

CAUTION:

Do not use alcohol when cleaning the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner).
Be careful not to allow alcohol to attach on the Developing Sleeve.

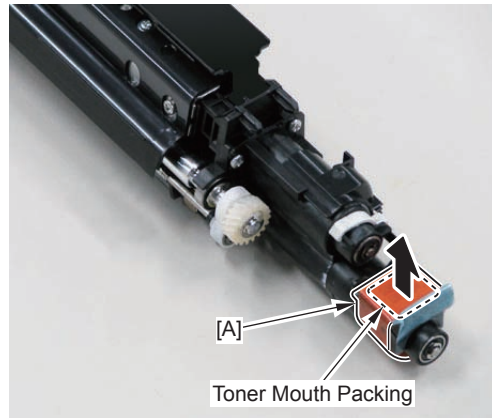


F-4-546

7) Remove the tape [A] and the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.

CAUTION:

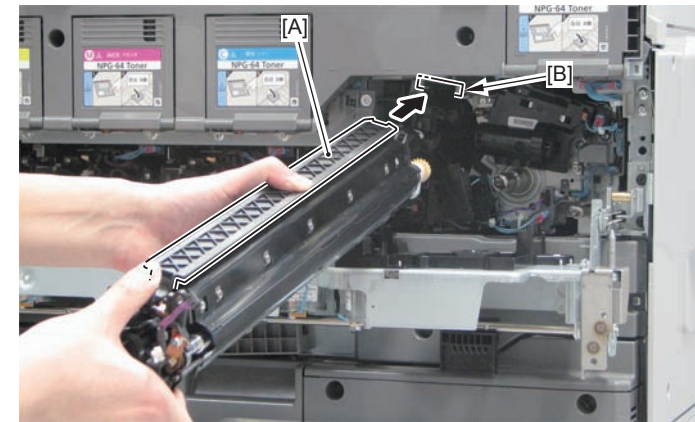
Be sure to remove the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.



F-4-547

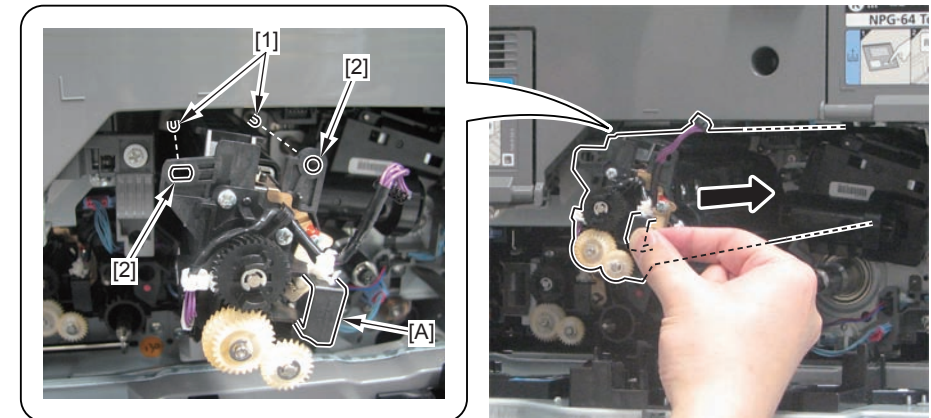
Procedure

1) Align the rail [A] of the Developing Assembly (Bk) with the groove [B] of the host machine, and insert the assembly approx. 2/3 of the way while keeping it in a horizontal position.



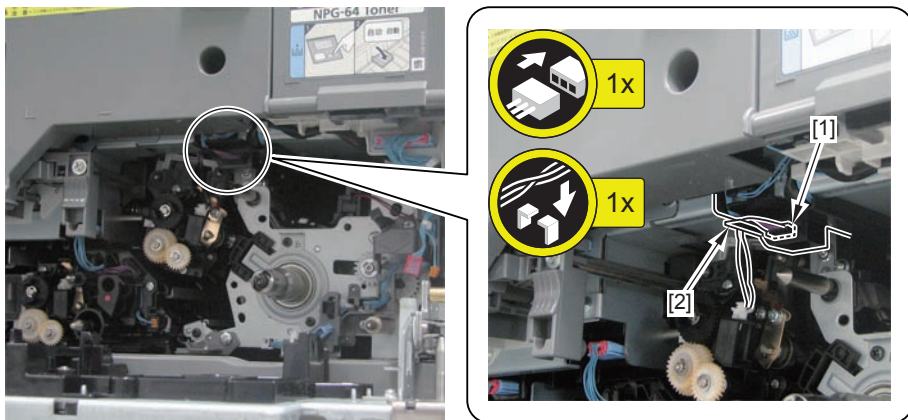
F-4-548

2) Press the handle [A] of the Developing Assembly (Bk), align the 2 Positioning Pins [1] with the 2 boss holes [2], and then push the assembly until it stops.



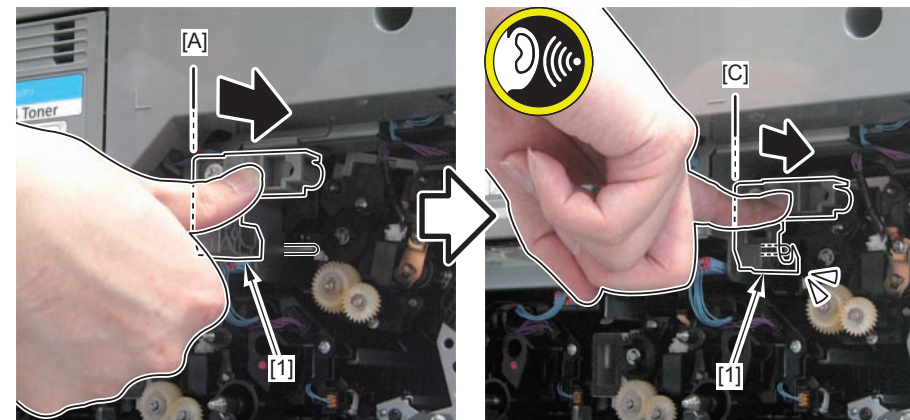
F-4-549

3) Connect the connector [1], and secure the harness with the Harness Guide [2].



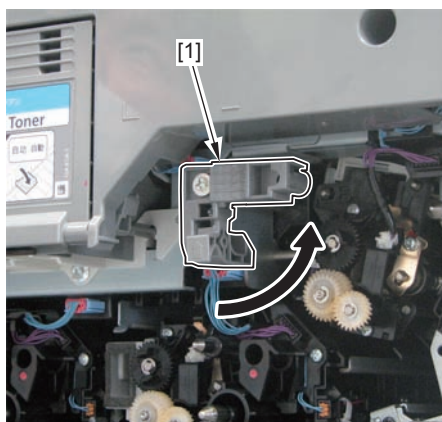
F-4-550

5) Apply pressure to the Developing Assembly, and lock the lever.



F-4-552

4) Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] counterclockwise.



F-4-551

When Replacement the Developing Assembly

■ Procedure

[Before replacing Developing Assembly]

- 1) Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1
- 2) Turn OFF the main power switch. (Replace the Developing Assembly.)

[After replacing Developing Assembly]

- 1) Turn ON the main power switch.
- 2) Execute the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly.
Select COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET, and set the target color to "1".
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET
- 3) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
- 5) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
- 6) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Cleaning the Developing Assembly Sleeve Cover (Bk) / Toner Blocking Sheet (Bk)

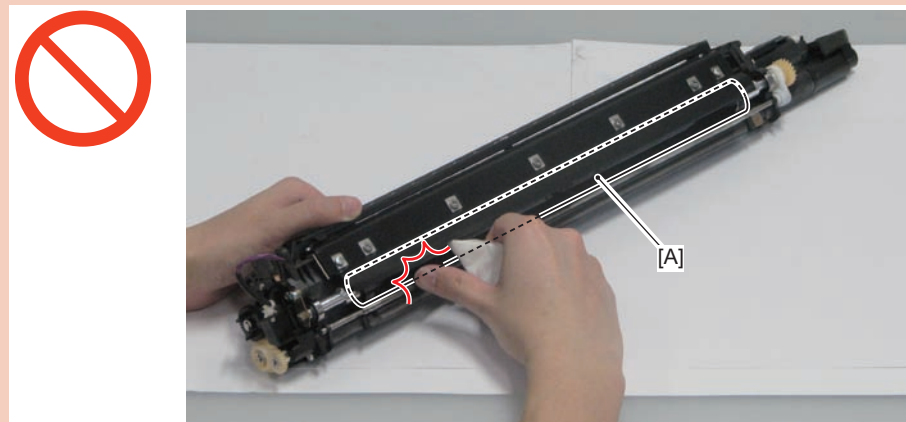
■ Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) (Refer to page 4-265)

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

When cleaning, do not touch the surface [A] of the Developing Sleeve.



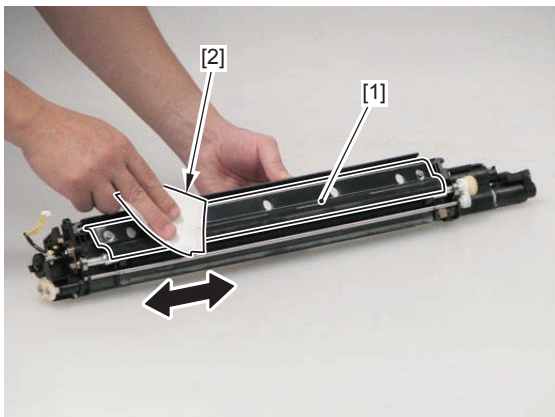
F-4-553

CAUTION:

Do not use alcohol when cleaning the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer).

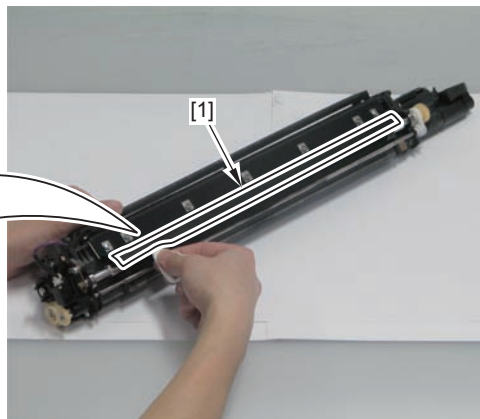
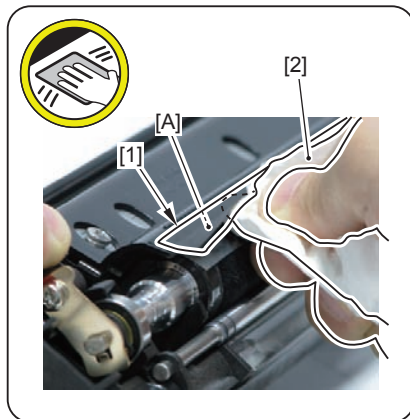
Be careful not to allow alcohol to attach on the Developing Sleeve.

- 1) Clean the Sleeve Cover (Bk) [1] of the Developing Assembly with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-554

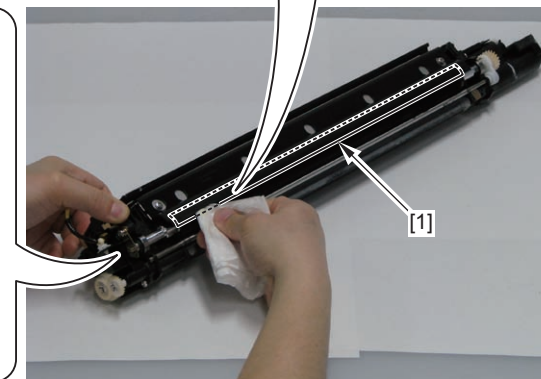
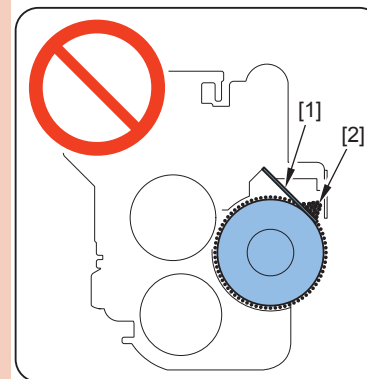
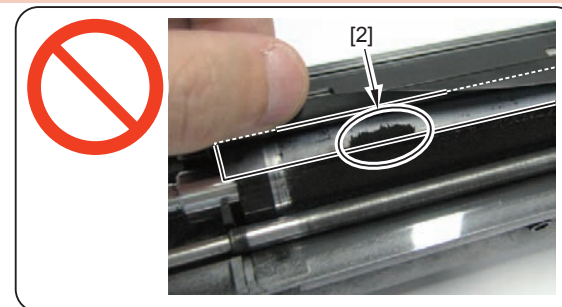
- 2) Clean the inner surface [A] of the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [1] of the Developing Assembly with dry lint-free paper [2].



F-4-555

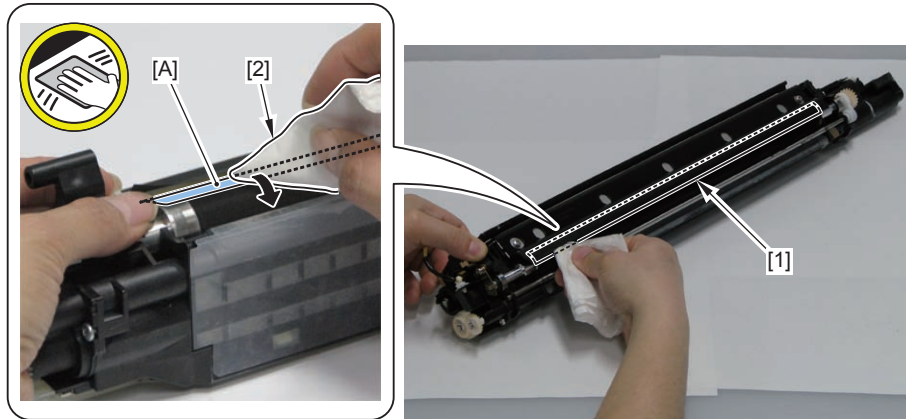
CAUTION:

Check that the developer [2] is not placed on the Toner Blocking Sheet [1] before returning it to the host machine.



F-4-556

- 3) Clean the surface [A] of the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [1] of the Developing Assembly with dry lint-free paper [2].



F-4-557

Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)



F-4-558

Preparation

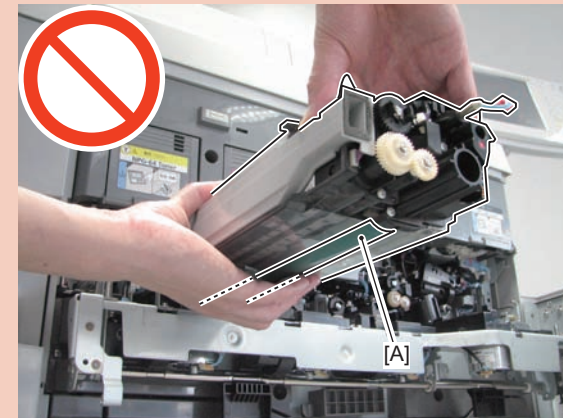
- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)

Procedure

CAUTION:

When handling the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C), be sure to follow the following caution.

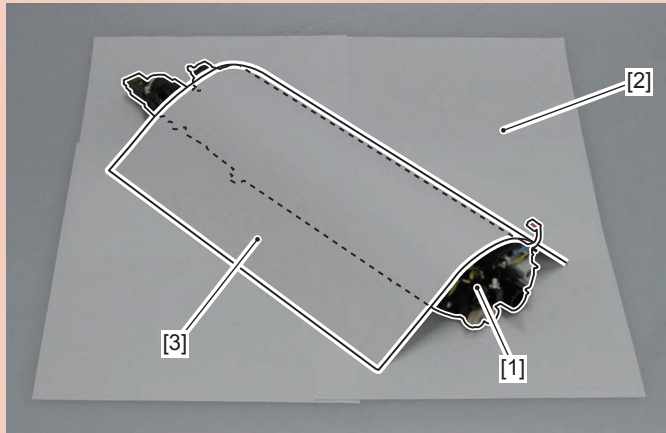
- Do not touch the surface [A] of the Photosensitive Drum.



F-4-559

CAUTION:

- When handling the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) [1], place it on a sheet of paper [2] and cover it with the Drum Protection Sheet, or wrap 5 or more papers [3] around it to block light.

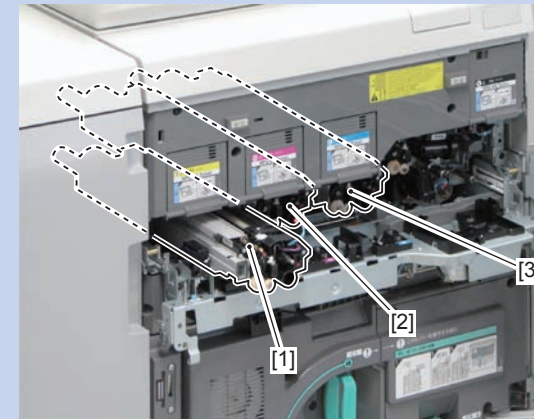


F-4-560

- Do not place the Drum in a location where is exposed to direct rays of the sun (e.g. near the window).
- Do not store in a location with high/low temperature/humidity, or in a location where temperature or humidity is dramatically changed.
- Do not store in a dusty area or in a location full of ammonia gas or organic solvent gas.

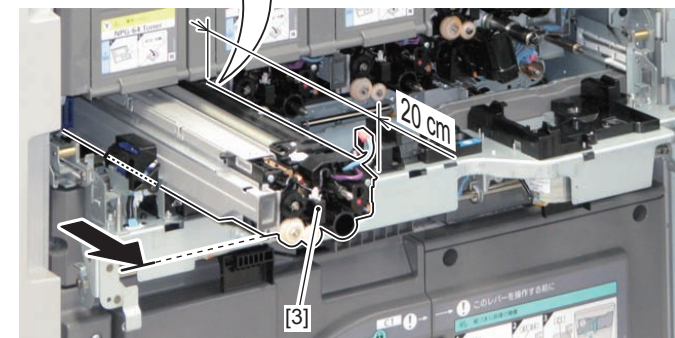
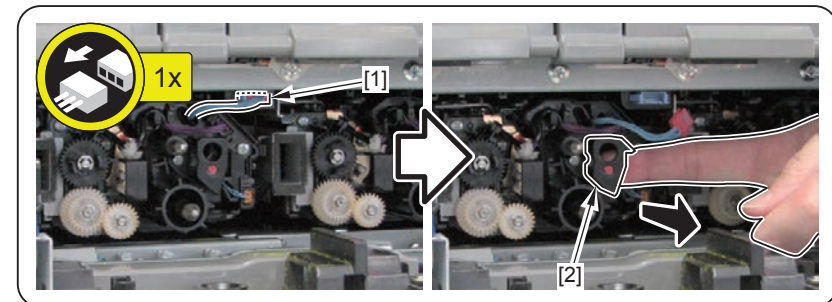
NOTE:

This procedure explains the case for the Process Unit (Y) [1]. Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Process Unit (M) [2]/(C) [3].



F-4-561

- 1) Disconnect the connector [1], hook your finger to the handle [2], and then pull out the Process Unit [3] for approx. 20 cm.

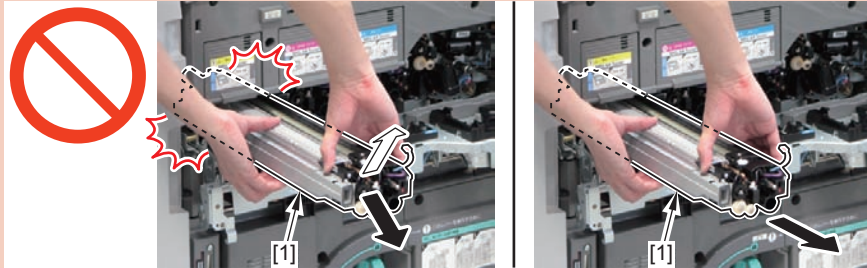


F-4-562

2) Hold the front upper part and the left side of the Process Unit [1] and pull it out horizontally.

CAUTION:

If the Process Unit [1] is tilted inside the machine, it may damage the ITB. Therefore, be sure to keep the unit horizontally when installing/removing it.

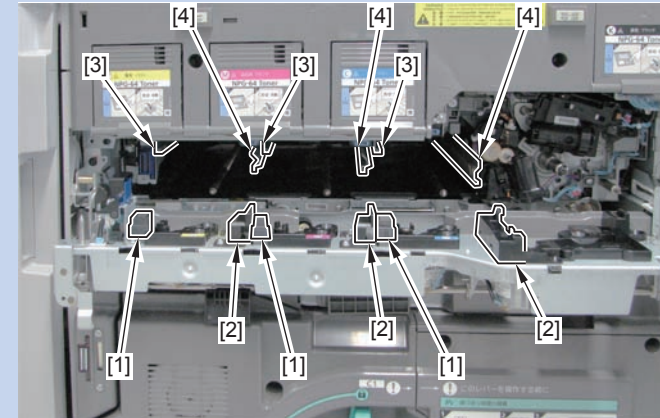


F-4-563

NOTE:

The following shows the locations of the guides [1] and [2] for the Process Unit Inner Cover (Y)/(M)/(C).

The following shows the locations of the rails [3] and [4] for the Process Unit Inner Cover (Y)/(M)/(C).

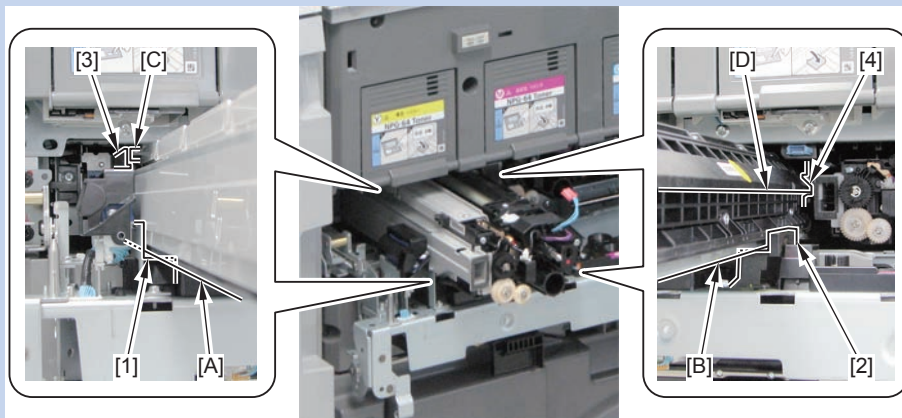


F-4-565

NOTE: How to install the Process Unit

1) Align the left side [A] with the guide [1] of the Process Unit Inner Cover and the right lower side [B] with the guide [2] of the Process Unit Inner Cover, and then place the Process Unit horizontally.

2) Align the protrusion [C] on the upper left of the Process Unit with the rail [3] and the protrusion [D] on the upper right of the unit with the rail [4], and then install the unit.



F-4-564

Separating the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) from the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)



F-4-566

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) (Refer to page 4-275)

Procedure

CAUTION:

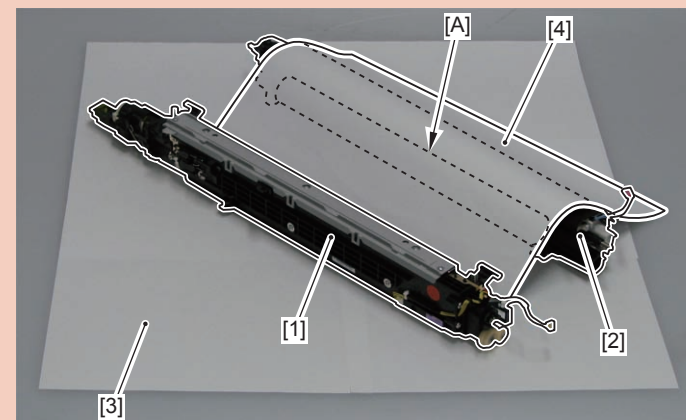
- When replacing the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C), execute the actions to be taken, When Replacement the Developing Assembly 4-273.
- When replacing the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C), Cleaning the Sleeve Cover of the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C), Toner Catch Sheet (Y)/(M)/(C), and Toner Blocking Sheet (Y)/(M)/(C) 4-285 and execute the actions to be taken When Replacing the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) 4-284.

CAUTION:

Because there is toner on the Developing Assembly [1] and the Drum Unit [2], be sure to place them on a sheet of paper [3], etc.

To prevent the sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum from deteriorating, note the following points.

- Do not touch the surface [A] of the Photosensitive Drum.
- To prevent the Photosensitive Drum from exposure to light for a long time, cover it with 5 or more papers [4] or the Lightproof Sheet [4].



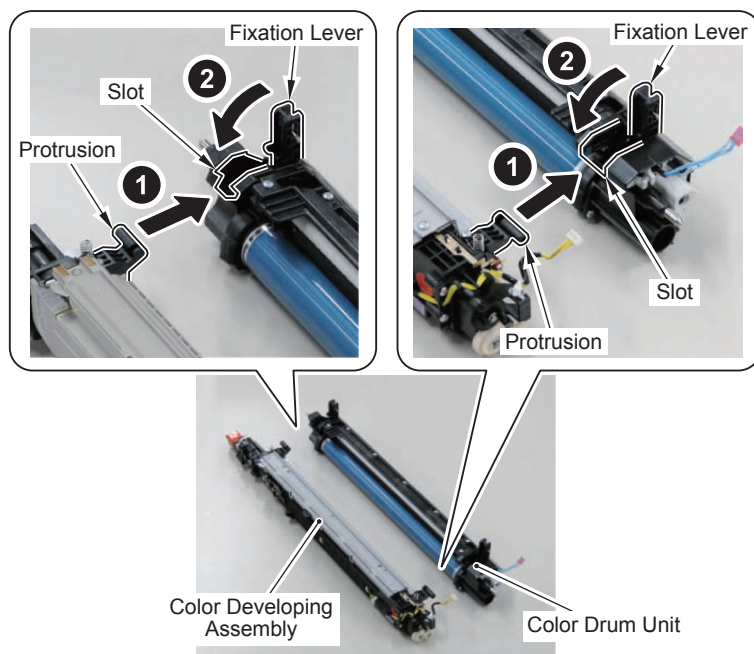
F-4-567

CAUTION:

- Do not place the Process Unit and the Drum in a location where is exposed to direct rays of the sun (e.g. near the window).
- Do not store in a location with high/low temperature/humidity, or in a location where temperature or humidity is dramatically changed.
- Do not store in a dusty area or in a location full of ammonia gas or organic solvent gas.

1) While pressing the locks [1] of the Connecting Arms, release the 2 Connecting Arms [2] to open them, and separate the Developing Assembly [3] and the Drum Unit [4].

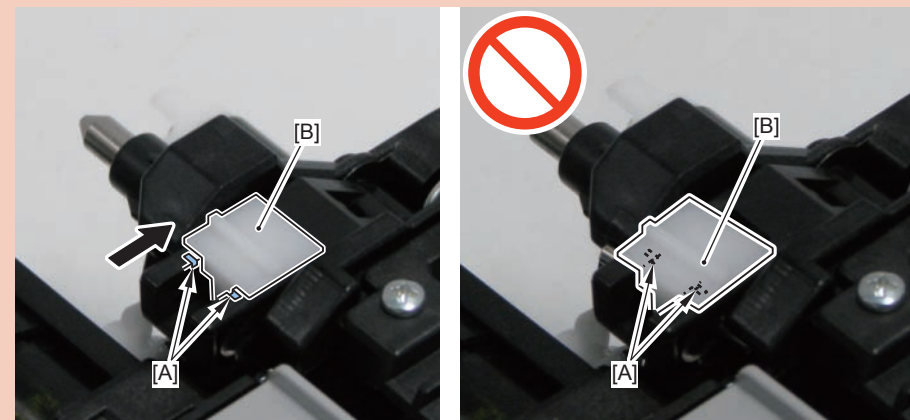
- 2 Harness Guides [5]
- 1 Connector [6]



F-4-568

CAUTION:

When connecting the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit, move the lock [B] of the Connecting Arm to the position where the lines [A] of the Connecting Arm can be seen, and then lock it.



F-4-569

■ Unpacking a new Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) and Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)

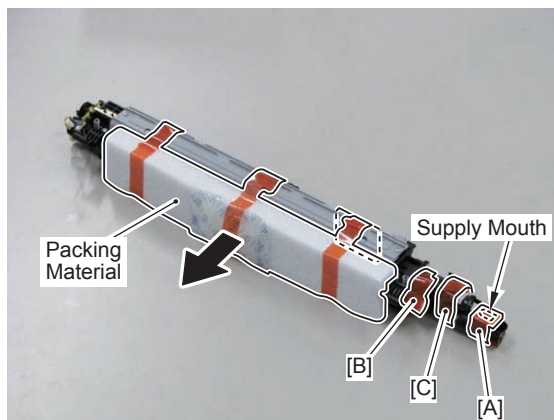
CAUTION:

- The color is specified for the Color Developing Assembly.
- Do not tilt or strongly shake the Developing Assembly, but be sure to hold it in a horizontal state (otherwise, toner scattering or image failure may occur).
- When touching the Developing Assembly, check that no foreign particle (especially metal chip) is attached on your hands before starting the work. (If foreign particle is attached on the sleeve, it can cause image failure).

- 1) Take out the Developing Assembly from the attached packing box.
- 2) Unpack the Developing Assembly and remove the packing material.

CAUTION:

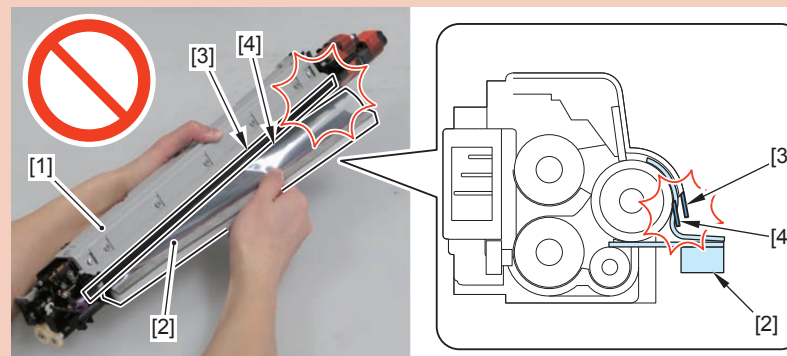
- Be sure not to remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth until right before installing to the host machine.
- Do not remove tapes [B] and [C] before removing the SB Sleeve Seal.
- Because the tapes [B] and [C] secure the sleeve in place to prevent it from moving when the SB Sleeve Seal is removed, be sure to remove tapes [B] and [C] after the SB Sleeve Seal.



F-4-570

CAUTION:

When removing the SB Sleeve Seal [2] from the Developing Assembly [1], do not damage the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [3] and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [4].

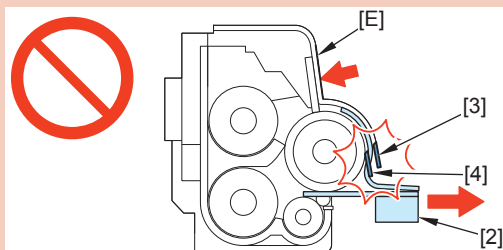


F-4-571

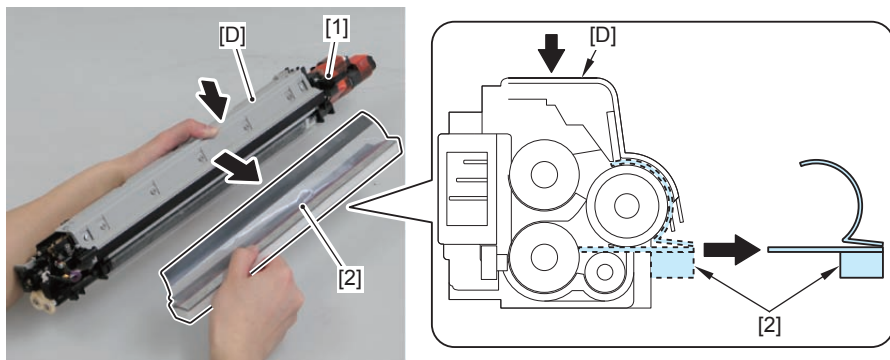
3) While holding the [D] part (top surface) of the Developing Assembly [1], carefully pull out the SB Sleeve Seal [2] parallel to the Developing Assembly [1] to remove it.

CAUTION:

Do not hold the [E] part of the Developing Assembly when removing the SB Sleeve Seal [2] (pulling the SB Sleeve Seal [2] while holding the [E] part increases the resistance, at which time the reaction force may cause damage to the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [3] and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [4]).

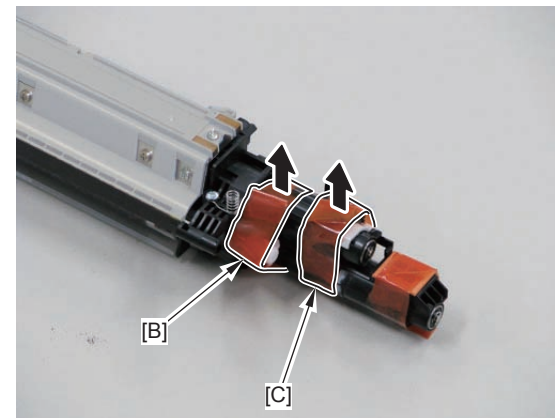


F-4-572



F-4-573

4) Remove tape [B] and tape [C] securing the Sleeve.



F-4-574

5) Make the Coupling of the Sleeve rotate a full turn or 1.5 turns in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).

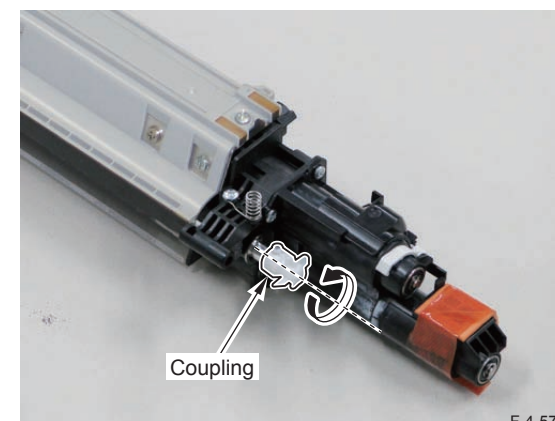
CAUTION:

Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.

If you rotate it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet on the Sleeve.

NOTE:

Toner clots are removed by rotating the Sleeve in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).

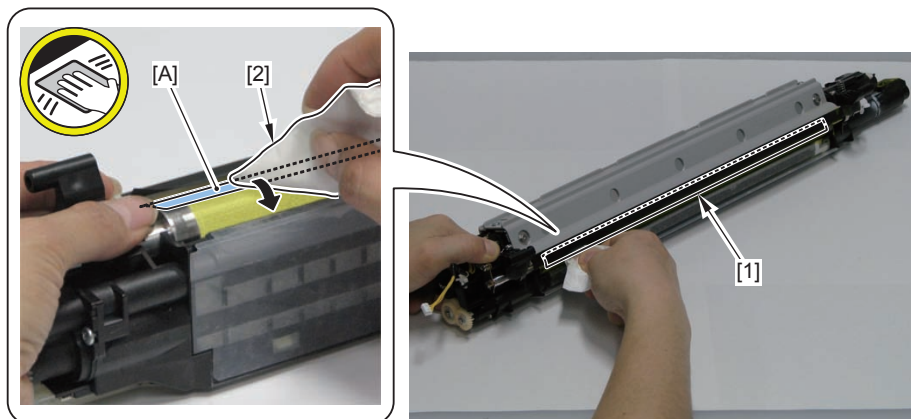


F-4-575

6) Check that developer is not scattered on the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [1]. If it is scattered, clean it [A] with dry lint-free Paper [2].

CAUTION:

Do not use alcohol when cleaning the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner).
Be careful not to allow alcohol to attach on the Developing Sleeve.



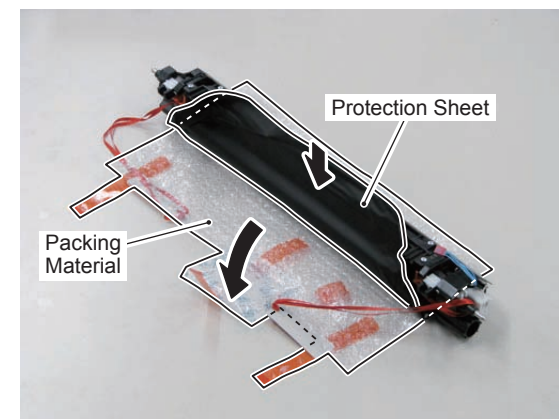
F-4-576

7) Take out the Drum Unit from the packaging box.

8) Unpack the Drum Unit, and remove the packaging material.

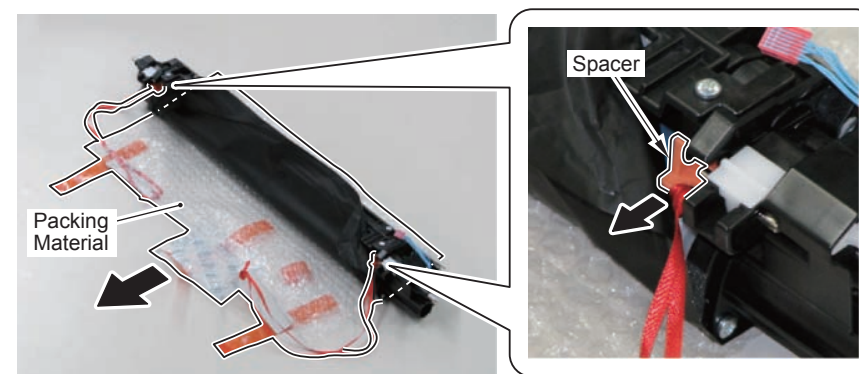
CAUTION:

- Do not touch the Photosensitive Drum.
- During work, cover it with the Protection Sheet.



F-4-577

9) Pull the 2 spacers in the direction of the arrow to remove them from the Drum Unit.



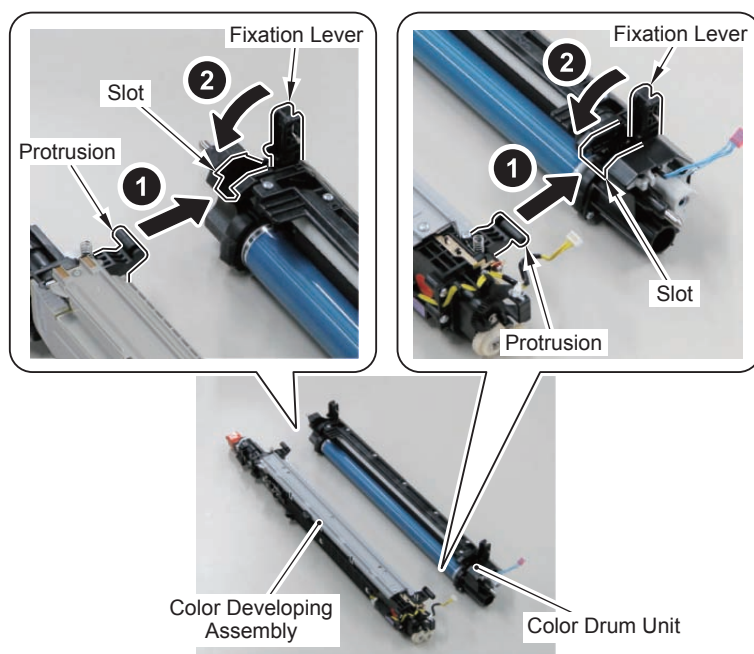
F-4-578

10) Release the lock of the Fixation Lever of the Drum Unit to lift up the Fixation Lever.



F-4-579

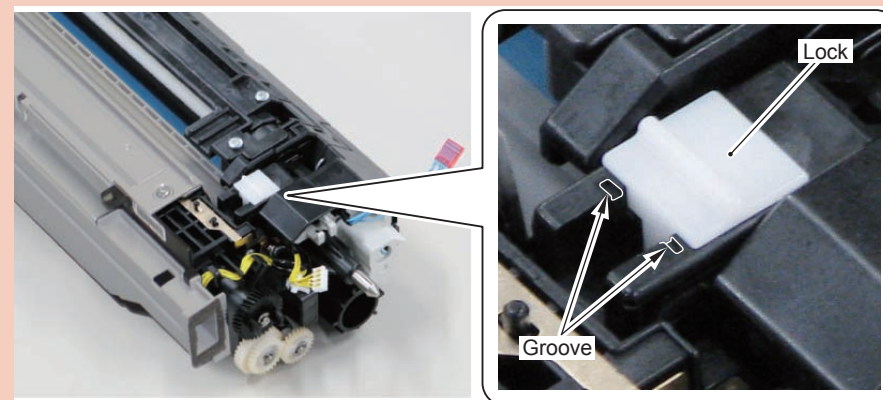
11) Insert the 2 protrusions of the Developing Assembly into the Drum Unit (yellow) to join the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit, and then turn over the Fixation Lever in the direction of the arrow to assemble the Process Unit.



F-4-580

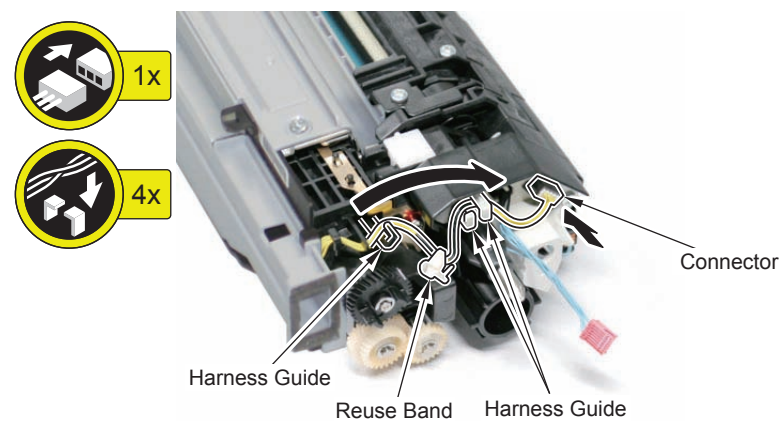
CAUTION:

Check to see whether the lock is securely in place or the grooves as shown in the figure are visible. (If the lock is not completely secure when the Process Unit is introduced into the host machine, it may not be possible to remove it from the host machine.)



F-4-581

11) Secure the harness using the Harness Guide and the Reuse Band, and connect the connector.

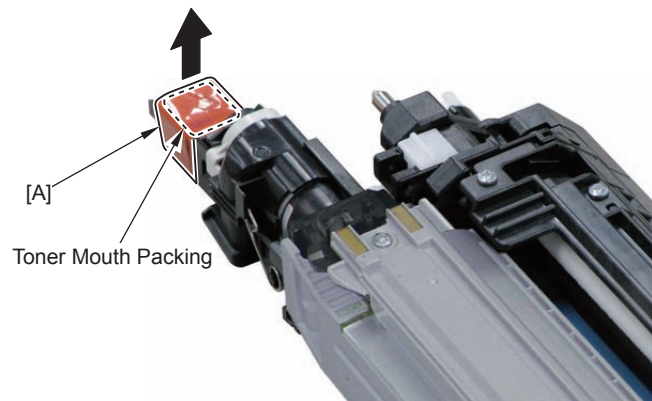


F-4-582

12) Remove the tape [A] and the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.

CAUTION:

Be sure to remove the packaging material of the Supply Mouth.



F-4-583

When Replacing the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)

Procedure

[Before replacing Drum Unit]

- 1) Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1
- 2) Turn OFF the main power switch. (Replace the Drum.)

[After replacing Drum Unit]

- 1) Turn ON the main power switch.
- 2) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- 3) Forcibly execute the drum replacement mode.
Select COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET, and set the target color to "1".
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > DRMRESET
- 4) Enable (ON) the warm-up rotation.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 0
- 5) Execute auto gradation adjustment.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
- 6) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
- 7) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

Cleaning the Sleeve Cover of the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C), Toner Catch Sheet (Y)/(M)/(C), and Toner Blocking Sheet (Y)/(M)/(C)

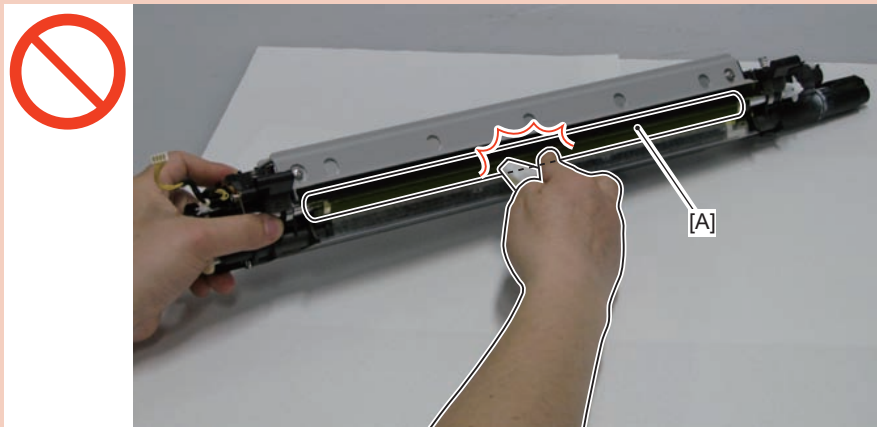
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) (Refer to page 4-275)
- 5) Separating the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) from the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) (Refer to page 4-278)

Procedure

CAUTION:

When cleaning, do not touch the surface [A] of the Developing Cylinder.

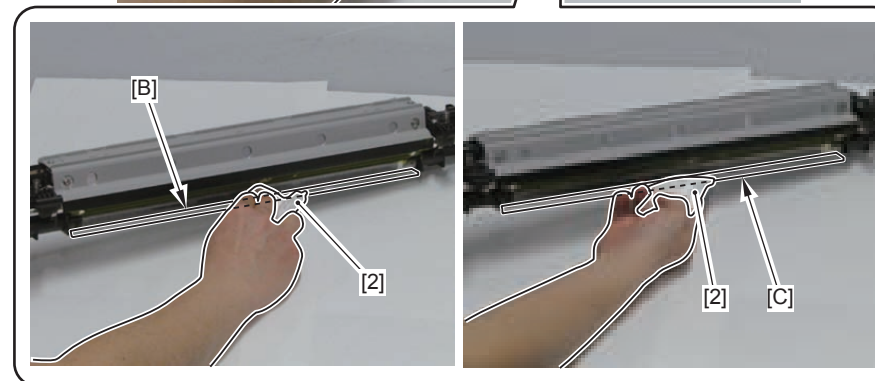
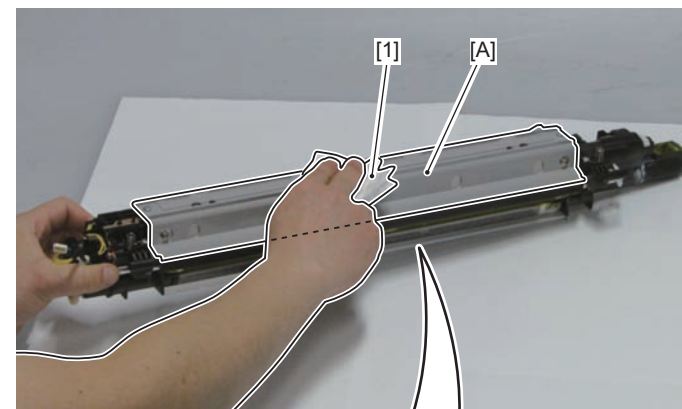


F-4-584

- 1) Remove soiling at the surface [A] of the Sleeve Cover of the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.
- 2) Remove soiling at the front side [B] and the back side [C] of the Toner Catch Sheet of the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) with dry lint-free paper [2].

CAUTION:

Be careful not to allow alcohol to attach on the Developing Sleeve.



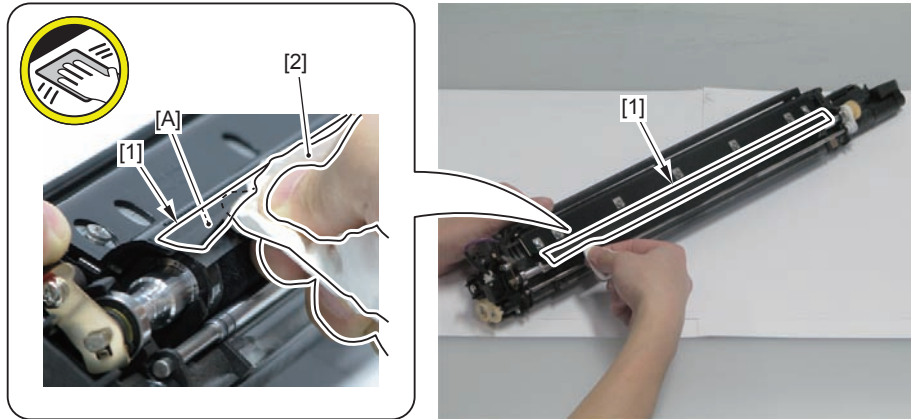
F-4-585

CAUTION:

Do not use alcohol when cleaning the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) and the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer).

Be careful not to allow alcohol to attach on the Developing Sleeve.

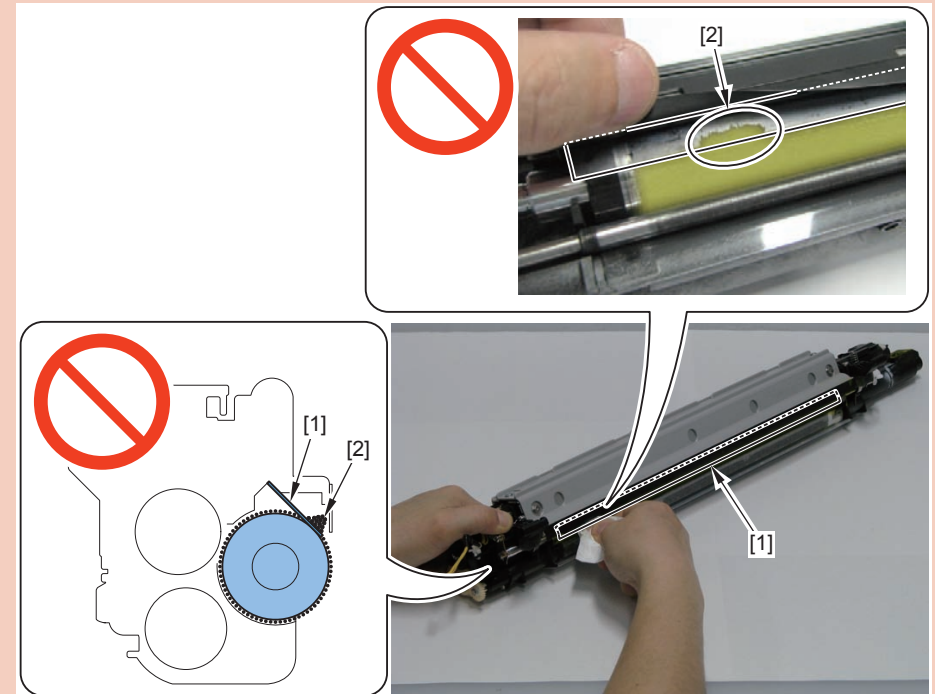
3) Clean the inner surface [A] of the Toner Blocking Sheet (Outer) [1] of the Developing Assembly with dry lint-free paper [2].



F-4-586

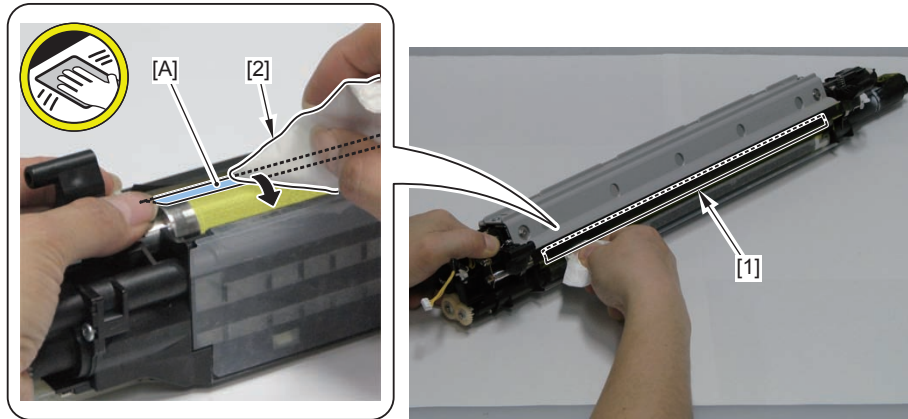
CAUTION:

Check that the developer [2] is not placed on the Toner Blocking Sheet [1] before returning it to the host machine.



F-4-587

- 4) Clean the surface [A] of the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner) [1] of the Developing Assembly with dry lint-free paper [2].



F-4-588

Removing the Toner Container Manually

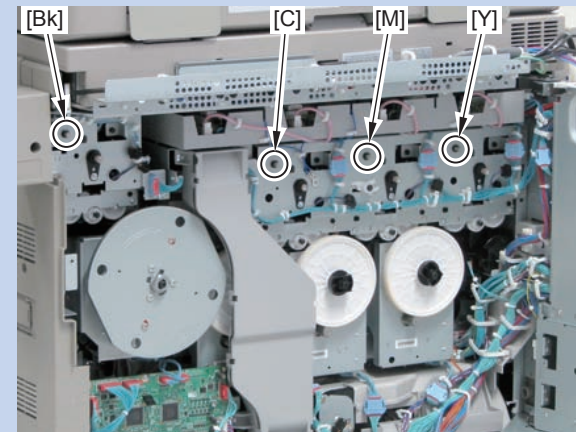
Preparation

- 1) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)
- 2) Removing the Box Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-458)
- 3) Open the Controller Box (Refer to page 4-107)
- 4) Open the Toner Replacement Cover.

Procedure

NOTE:

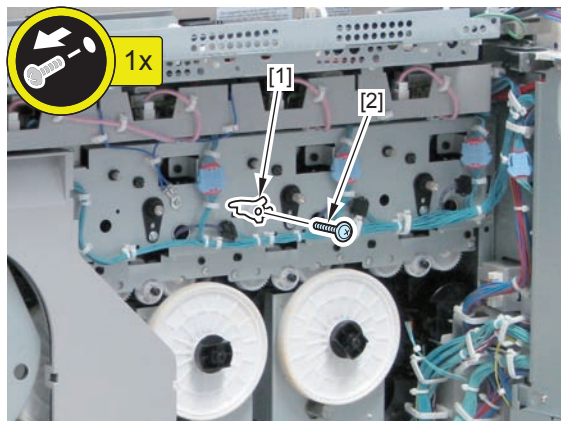
This procedure explains how to remove the Toner Container (Bk).
Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Toner Container (Y)/(M)/(C).



F-4-589

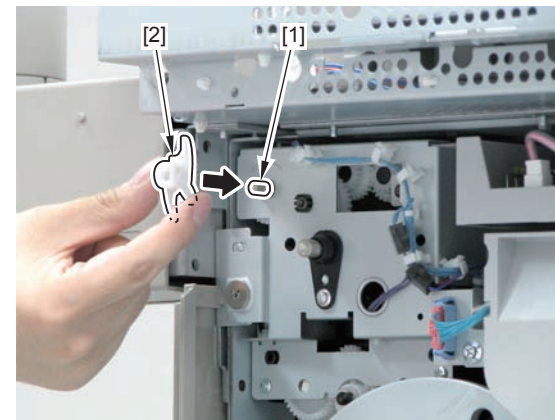
1) Remove the Toner Container Removing Tool [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



F-4-590

2) Insert the Toner Container Removing Tool [2] into the Toner Container Lock Shaft [1].

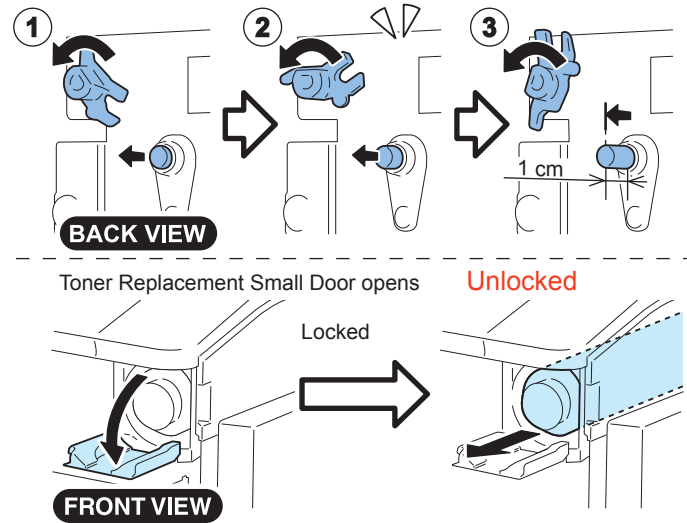


F-4-591

3) Rotate the Toner Container Removing Tool [1] counterclockwise to set the Toner Container to "unlocked state".

Unlocked state refers to the following condition:

- (1) The Toner Replacement Small Door [2] at the front side opens.
- (2) A click sound is heard.
- (3) After that, the pin pops out to its maximum (approx. 1 cm).



F-4-592

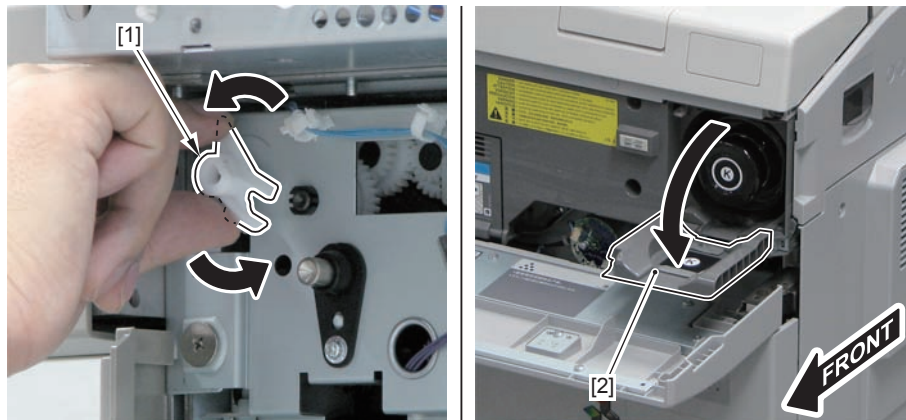
NOTE: Unlocked state of the Toner Container

Normally, the Toner Container is "locked" so that it cannot be taken out.

To manually take out the Toner Container, you need to rotate the Lock Shaft counterclockwise to set it to the "unlocked state".

The Toner Container is in the "unlocked state" when the pin pops out to its maximum at this moment.

Because the Lock Shaft cannot be rotated reversely, if you miss the "unlocked state" once, wait for the next turn when the pin pops out to its maximum, which indicates the next "unlocked state".



F-4-593

4) Take out the Toner Container [1].



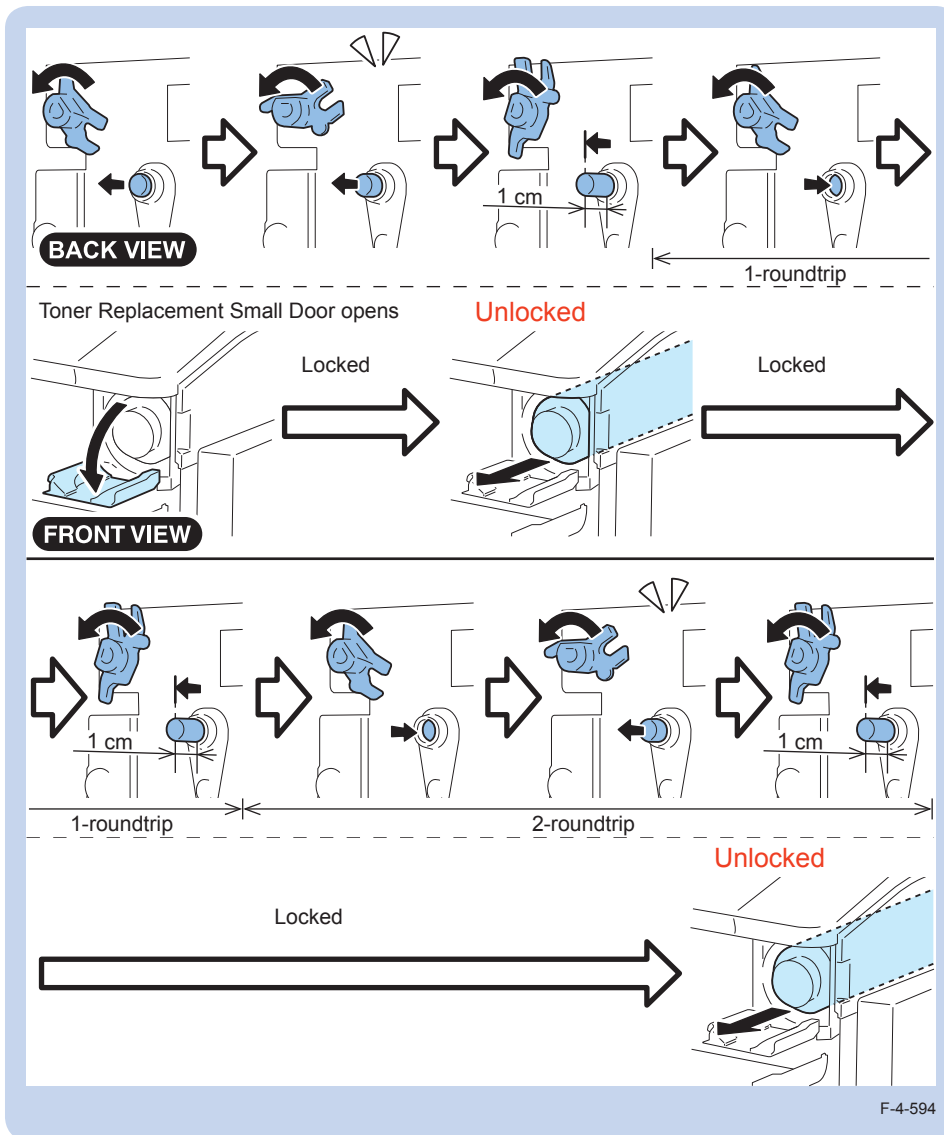
F-4-595

CAUTION:

Even when the Toner Container is "locked", you can install it and close the Toner Replacement Small Door.

In this case, toner is not supplied from the Toner Container and "Remaining Toner Error Message" appears.

When this happens, remove and then install the Toner Container again.



F-4-594

Removing the Hopper Tray (Bk)



F-4-596

Preparation

- 1) Remove the Toner Container (Bk).

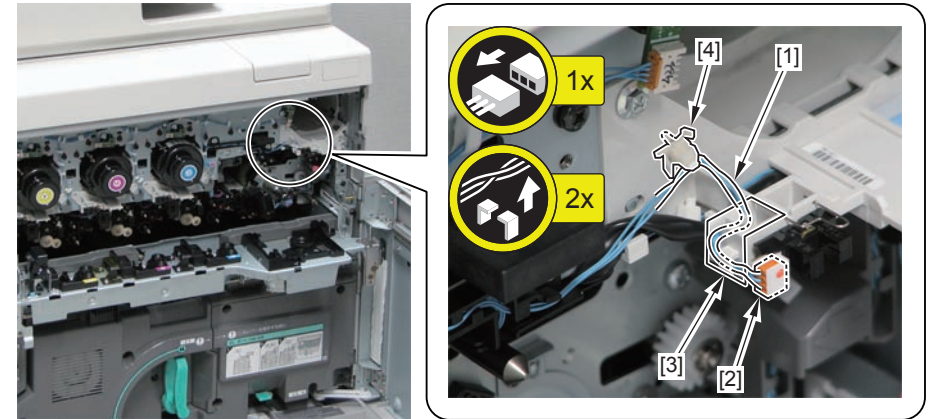
NOTE:

Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.
If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container (Refer to page 4-287) to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

- 2) Open the Front Cover.
- 3) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 4) Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 5) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 6) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)

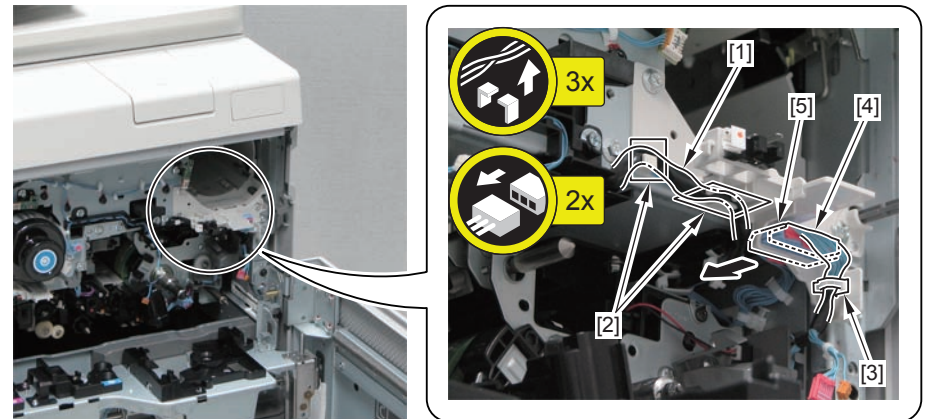
Procedure

- 1) Free the harness [1].
 - 1 Connector [2]
 - 1 Harness Guide [3]
 - 1 Reuse Band [4]



F-4-597

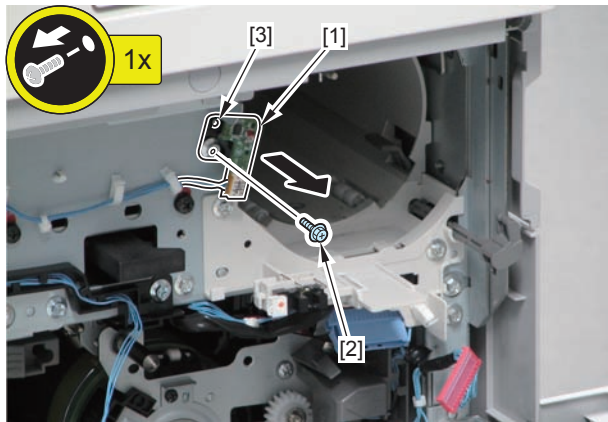
- 2) Free the 2 harnesses [1] from the 2 guides [2].
- 3) Open the Wire Saddle [3], and disconnect the connector [4] and the Relay Connector [5].



F-4-598

4) Remove the Toner Container ID Read Sensor (Bk) [1].

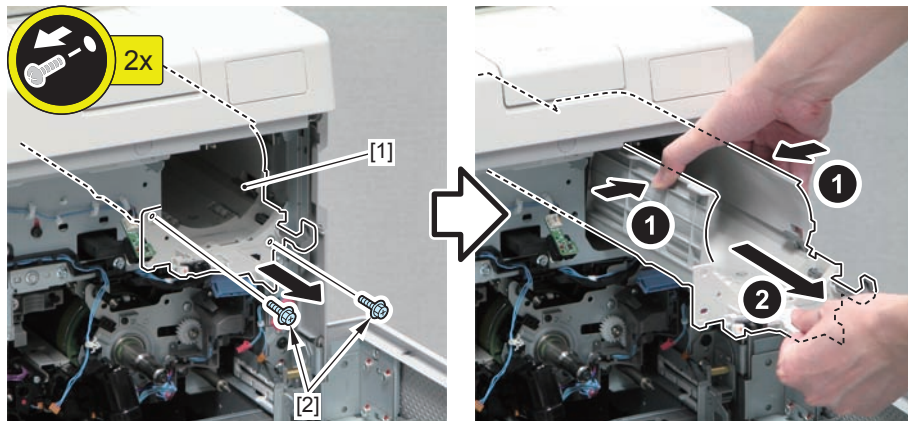
- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Boss [3]



F-4-599

5) Remove the Hopper Tray (Bk) [1] while bending it.

- 2 Screws [2]



F-4-600

Removing the Hopper Tray (Y)/(M)/(C)



F-4-601

Preparation

1) Remove the Toner Container (Y)/(M)/(C).

NOTE:

Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.
If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container (Refer to page 4-287) to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

2) Open the Front Cover.

3) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)

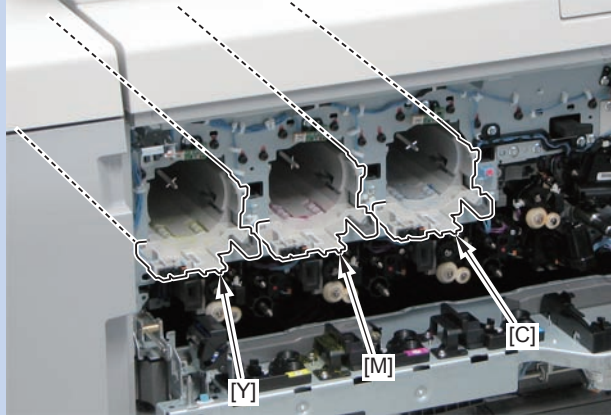
4) Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)

5) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)

Procedure

NOTE:

This procedure explains how to remove the Hopper Tray (Y).
Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Hopper Tray (M)/(C).



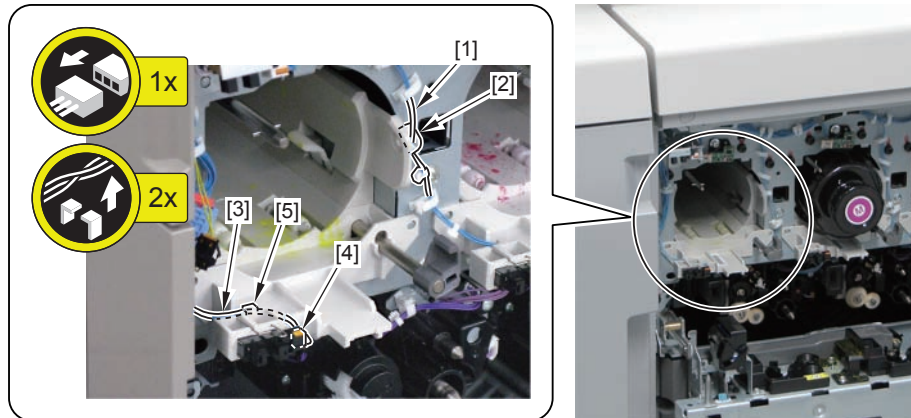
F-4-602

1) Free the harness [1].

- 1 Wire Saddle [2]

2) Free the harness [3].

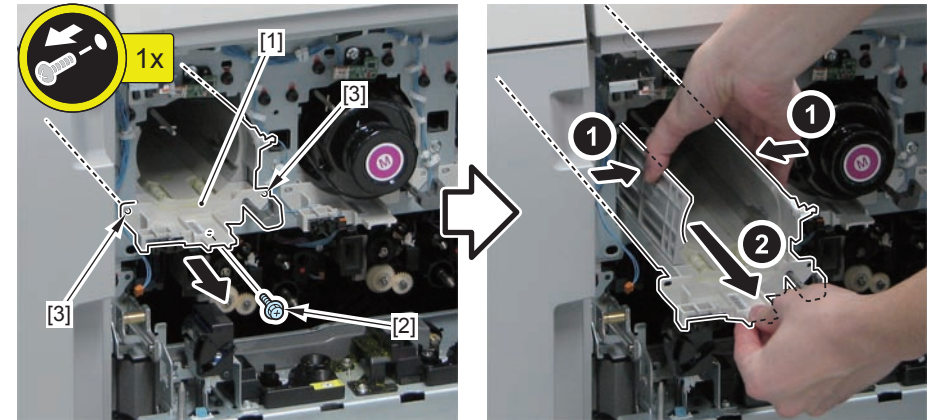
- 1 Connector [4]
- 1 Harness Guide [5]



F-4-603

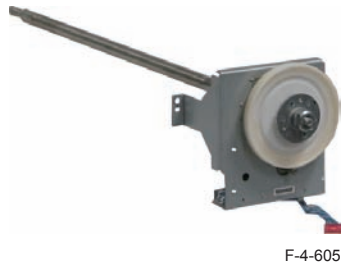
3) Remove the Hopper Tray (Y) [1] while bending it.

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



F-4-604

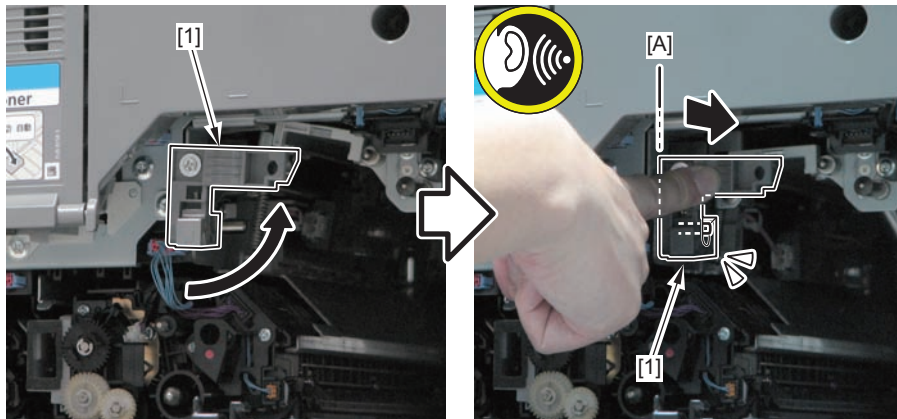
Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk)



F-4-605

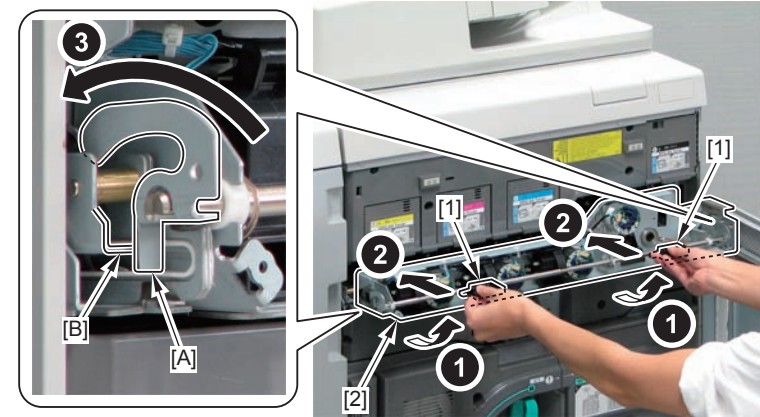
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 5) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 6) Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) (Refer to page 4-265)
- 7) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)
- 8) Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] counterclockwise, and push it to the position [A] to lock the lever.



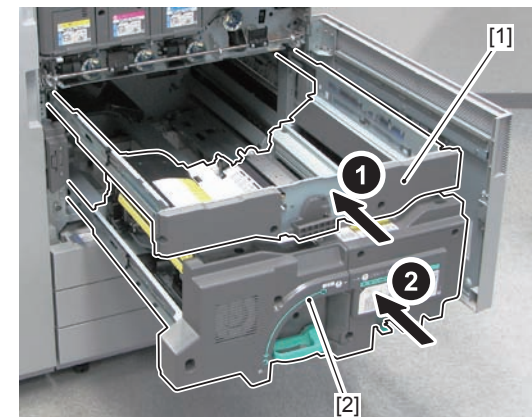
F-4-606

- 9) Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the levers at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].



F-4-607

- 10) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 11) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 12) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 13) Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].

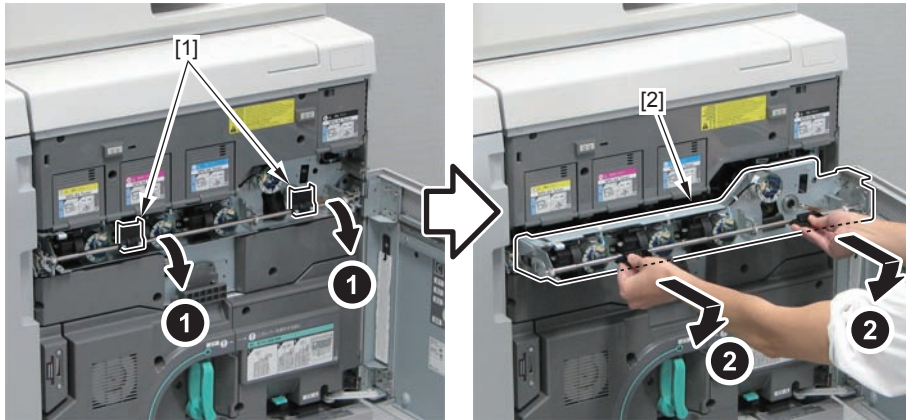


F-4-608

- 14) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)
- 15) Removing the Box Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-458)
- 16) Open the Controller Box (Refer to page 4-107)

Disassembling Procedure

- 1) Turn the 2 handles [1], and open the Process Unit Inner Cover [2] by pulling it out until it stops.

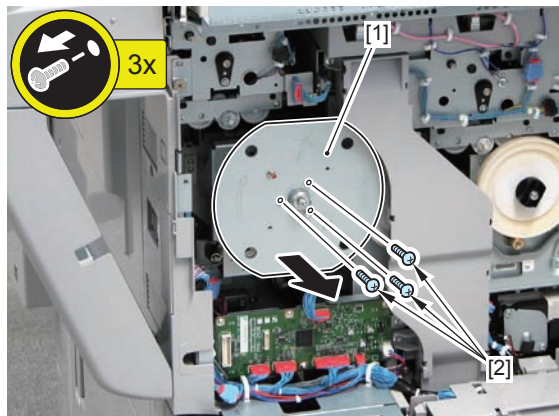


F-4-609

CAUTION:

Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) inside the machine if the Process Unit Inner Cover is kept open for 5 minutes or more. Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or close the Process Unit Inner Cover within 5 minutes.

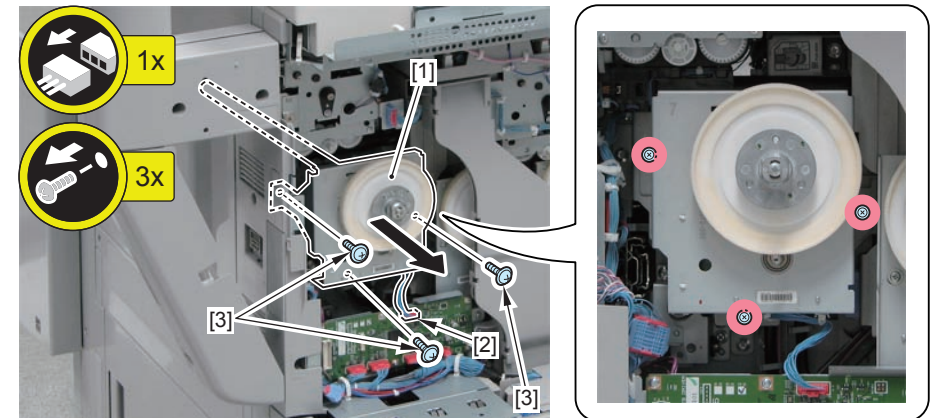
- 2) Remove the Flywheel [1].
• 3 Screws [2]



F-4-610

- 3) Remove the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 3 Screws [3]



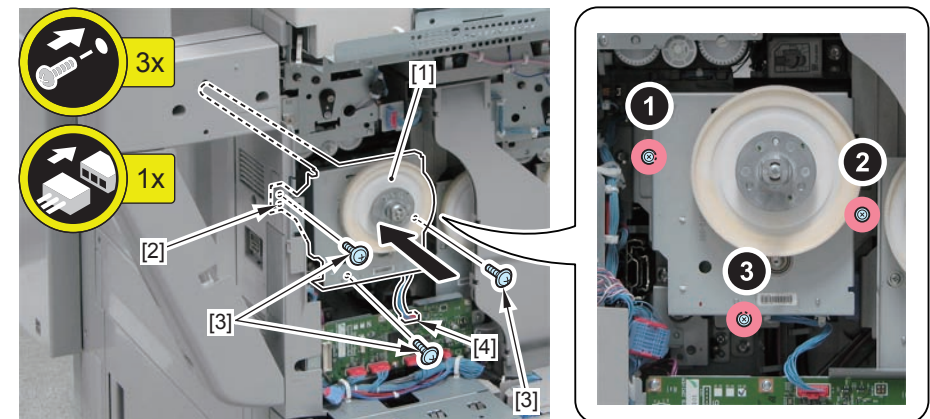
F-4-611

Assembling Procedure

NOTE:

Because the positioning of the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) is necessary for installation, be sure to install it in the following order.

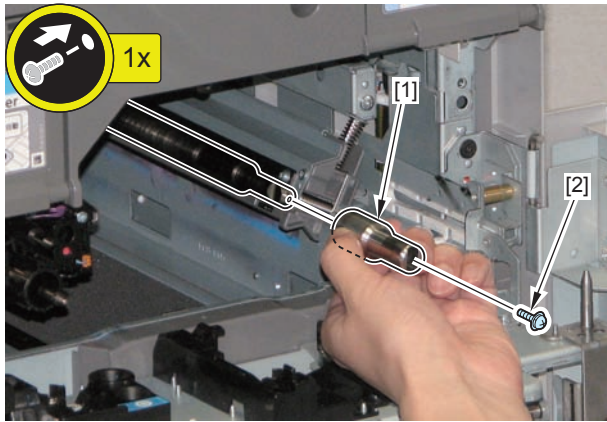
- 1) Install the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [1] by aligning it with the boss [2], and tighten the 3 screws [3] temporarily in the following order.
• 1 Connector [4]



F-4-612

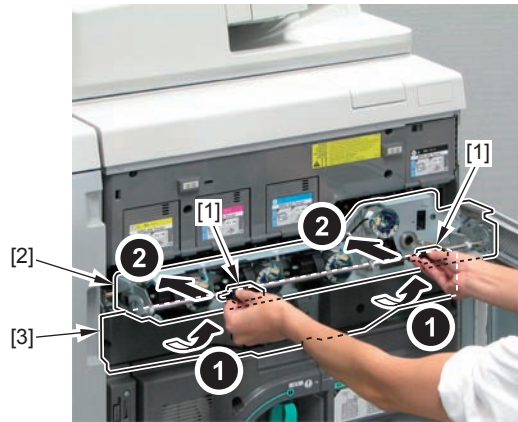
2) Install the Drum Cap [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



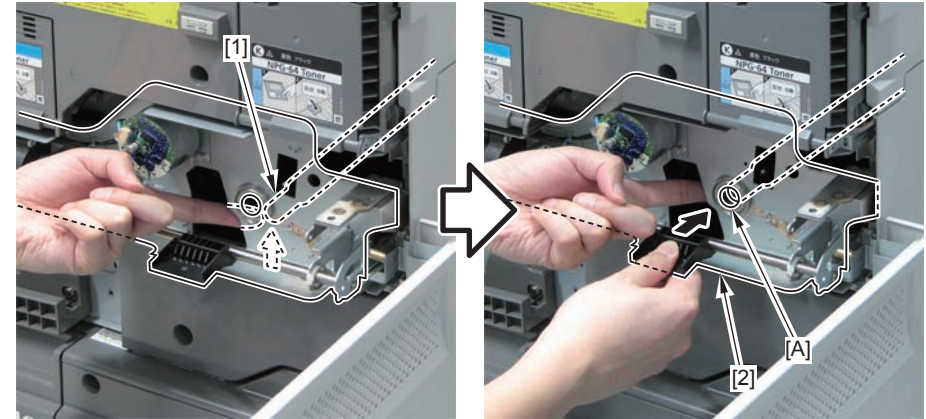
F-4-613

3) Hold the 2 handles [1] and Close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2], and place it temporarily on the ITB Frame [3].



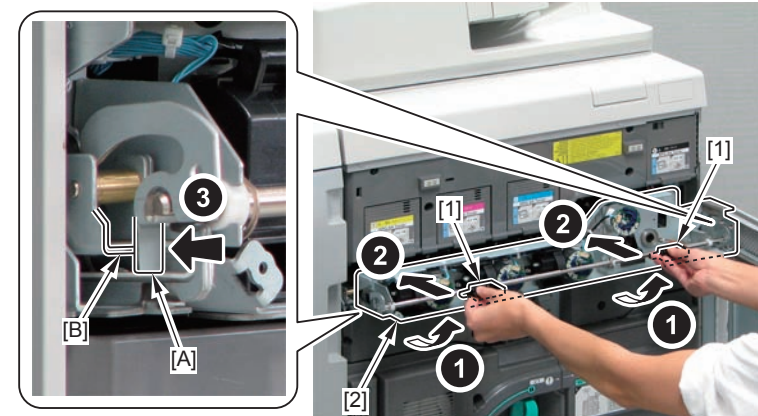
F-4-614

4) Put the Drum Drive Shaft [1] in the hole [A] of the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].



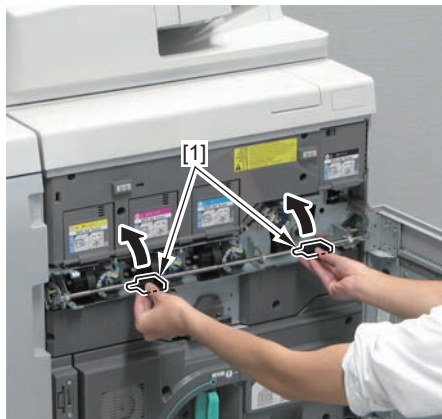
F-4-615

5) Push the Process Unit Inner Cover [2], and push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder.



F-4-616

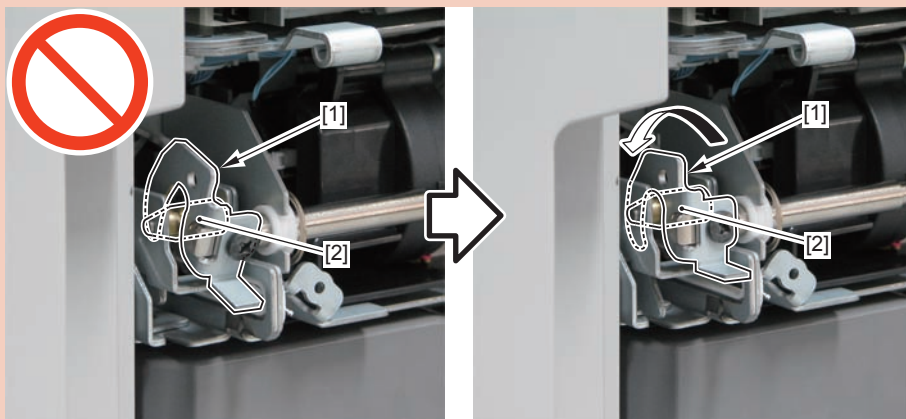
- 6) Raise the 2 handles [1] at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover.



F-4-617

CAUTION:

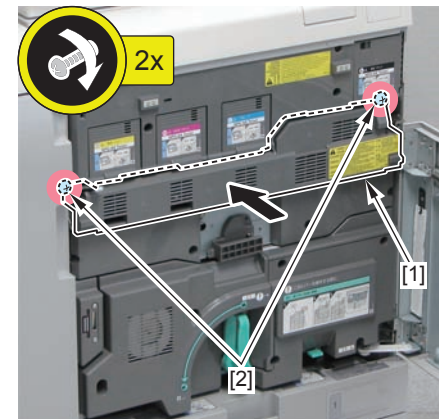
Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinges Shafts [2] of the machine so that the cover is locked.



F-4-618

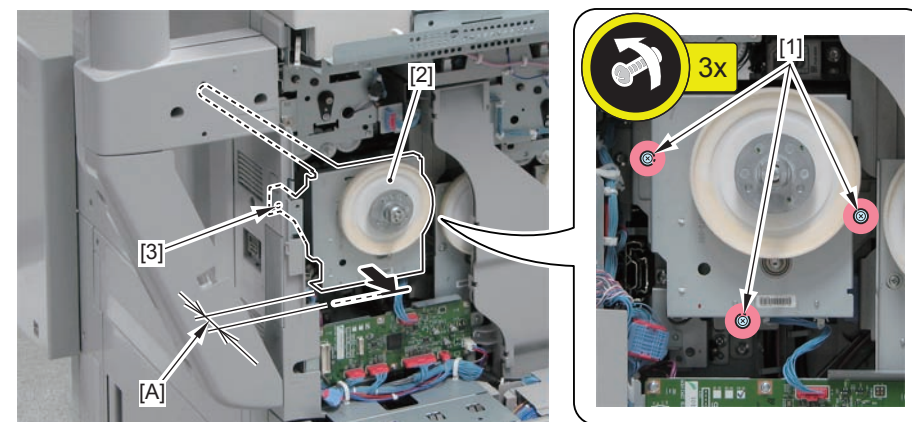
- 7) Install the Process Unit Front Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2] (to tighten)



F-4-619

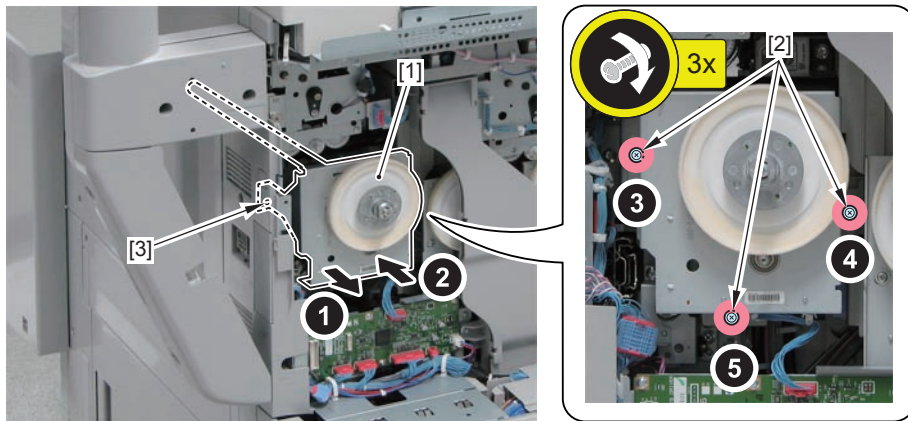
- 8) Turn the screwdriver one full turn to loosen the 3 screws [1], and make space of approx. 0.5 mm [A] between the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [2] and the Rear Plate (the boss [3] will not come off even if the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [2] is moved right and left).



F-4-620

9) Remove and then insert the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) [1] straight to push it against the Rear Plate, and fully tighten the 3 screws [2] in the following order.

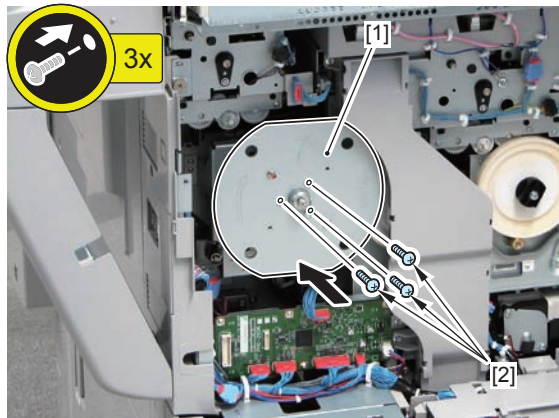
- 1 Boss [3]



F-4-621

10) Install the Flywheel [1].

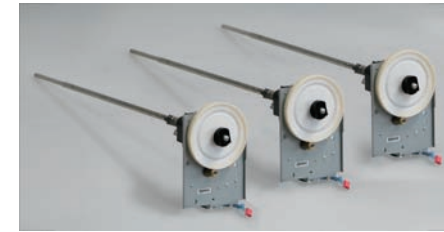
- 3 Screws [2]



F-4-622

11) Open the Process Unit Inner Cover, and remove the Drum Cap installed in step 2.

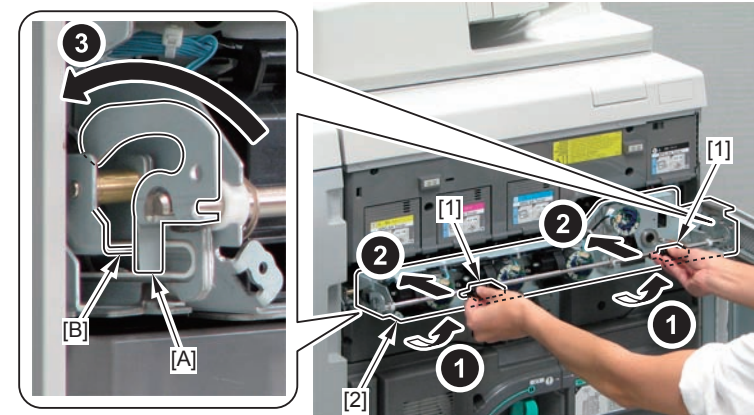
Removing the Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)



F-4-623

Preparation

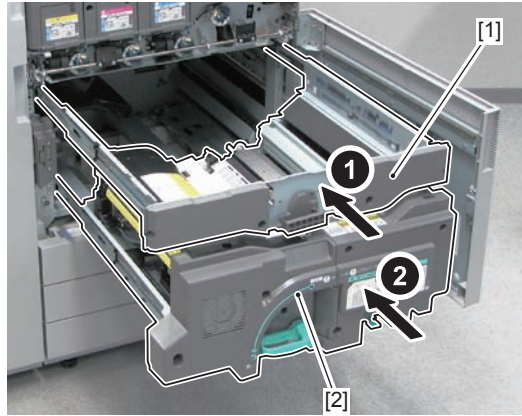
- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) (Refer to page 4-275)
- 5) Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the levers at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].



F-4-624

- 6) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 7) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 8) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)

9) Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].



F-4-625

10) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)

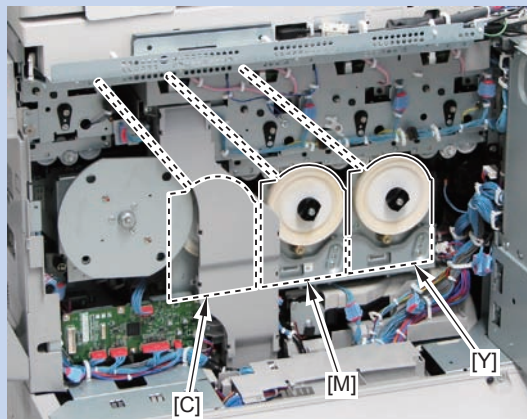
11) Removing the Box Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-458)

12) Open the Controller Box (Refer to page 4-107)

Disassembling Procedure

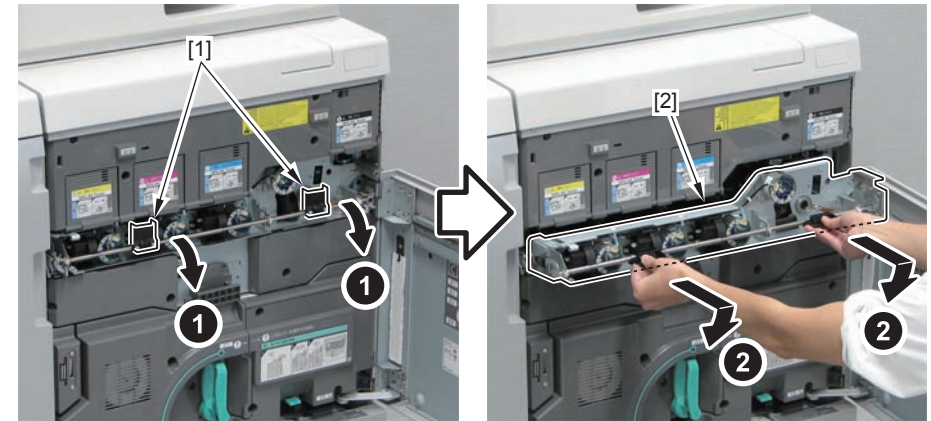
NOTE:

This procedure explains how to remove the Process Drive Unit (C).
Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Process Drive Unit (M)/(Y).



F-4-626

1) Turn the 2 handles [1], and open the Process Unit Inner Cover [2] by pulling it out until it stops.



F-4-627

CAUTION:

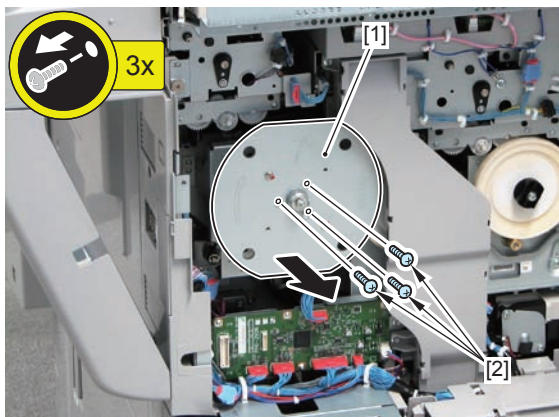
Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine if the Process Unit Inner Cover is kept open for 5 minutes or more.
Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or close the Process Unit Inner Cover within 5 minutes.

2) Remove the Flywheel [1].

- 3 Screws [2]

NOTE:

When removing the Process Drive Unit (M)/(Y), there is no need to remove the Flywheel.



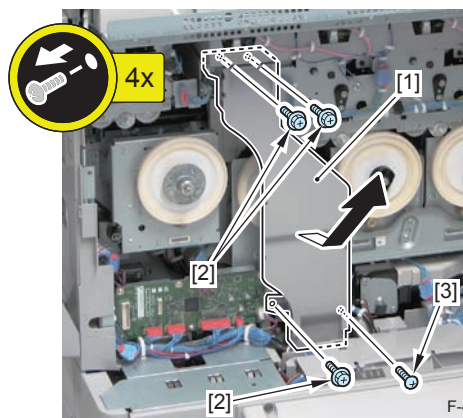
F-4-628

3) Remove the Duct [1].

- 3 Screws (RS) [2]
- 1 Screw (Tapping) [3]

NOTE:

When removing the Process Drive Unit (Y), there is no need to remove the Duct.



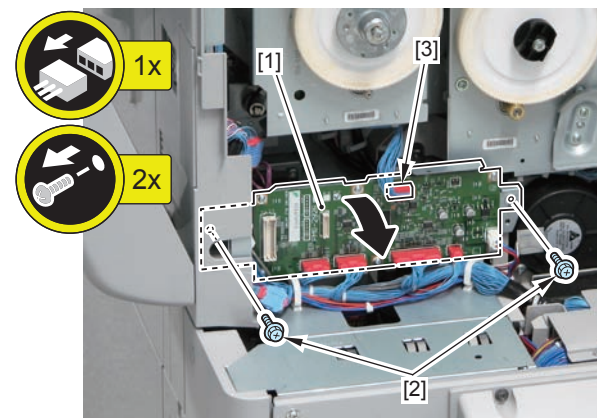
F-4-629

4) Tilt the PCB Mounting Base [1] forward.

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Connector [3]

NOTE:

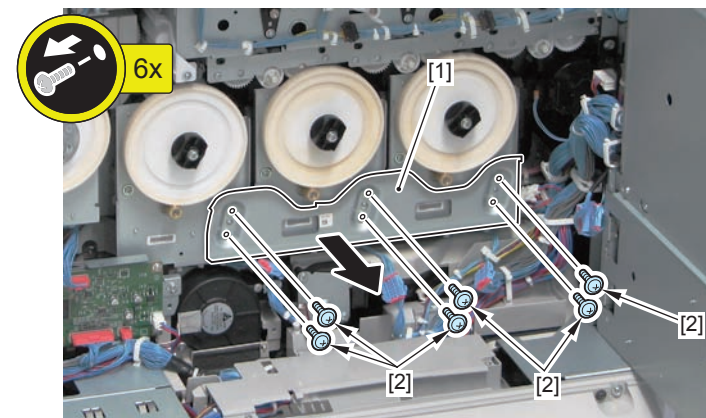
When removing the Process Drive Unit (M)/(Y), there is no need to tilt the PCB Mounting Base forward.



F-4-630

5) Remove the Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) Connecting Plate [1].

- 6 Screws [2]

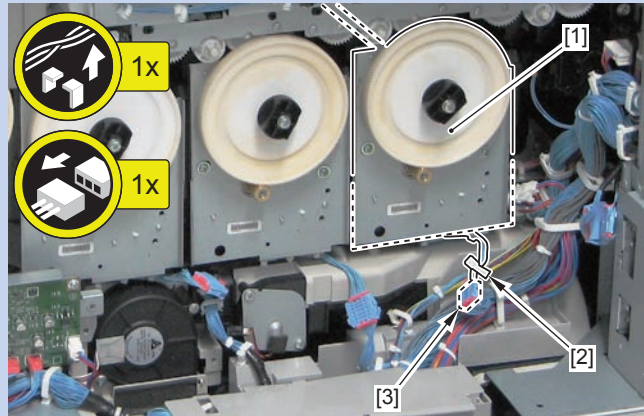


F-4-631

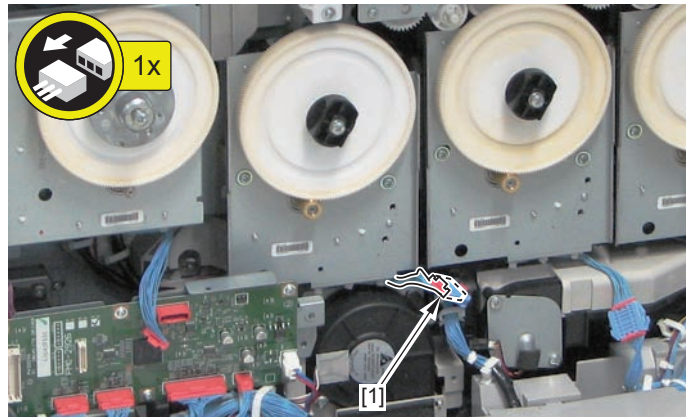
6) Disconnect the connector [1].

NOTE:

When removing the Process Drive Unit (Y) [1], open the Wire Saddle [2], and remove the Connector [3]



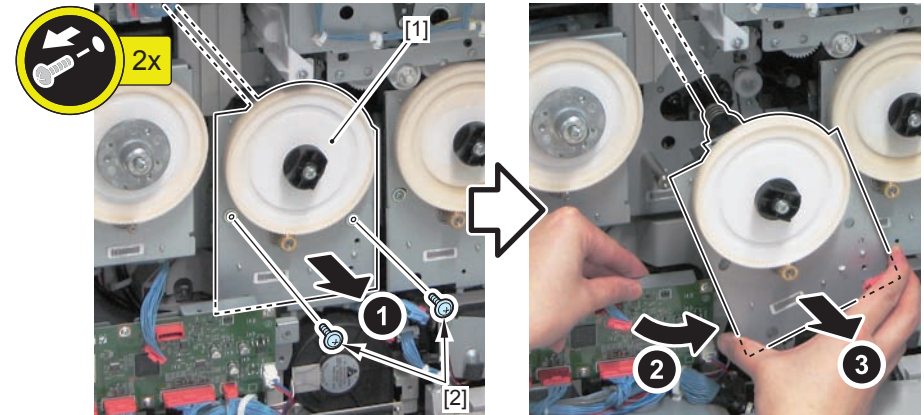
F-4-632



F-4-633

7) Remove the Process Drive Unit (C) [1].

- 2 Screws [2]



F-4-634

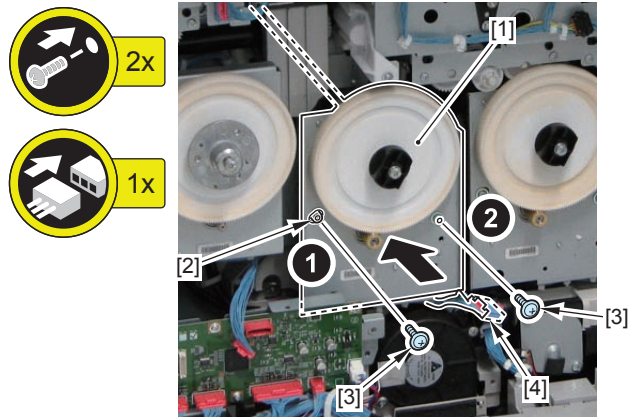
Assembling Procedure

NOTE:

Because the positioning of the Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) is necessary for installation, be sure to install it in the following order.

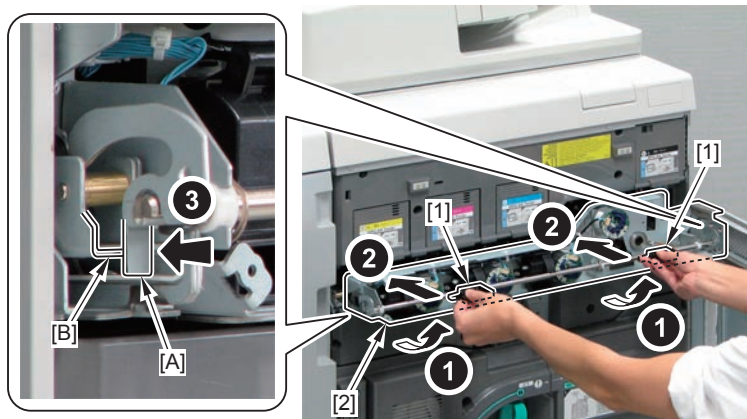
- 1) Install the Process Drive Unit (C) [1] by aligning it with the boss [2], and tighten the 2 screws [3] temporarily in the following order.

- 1 Connector [4]



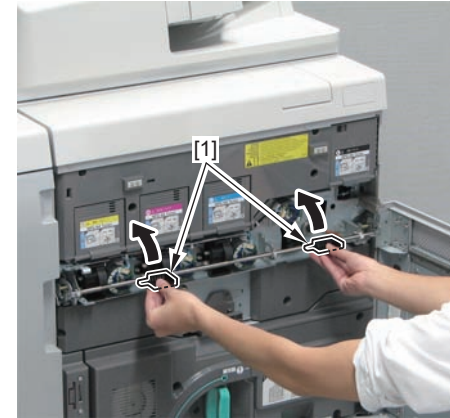
F-4-635

- 2) Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].
- 3) Push the Process Unit Inner Cover [2], and push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder.



F-4-636

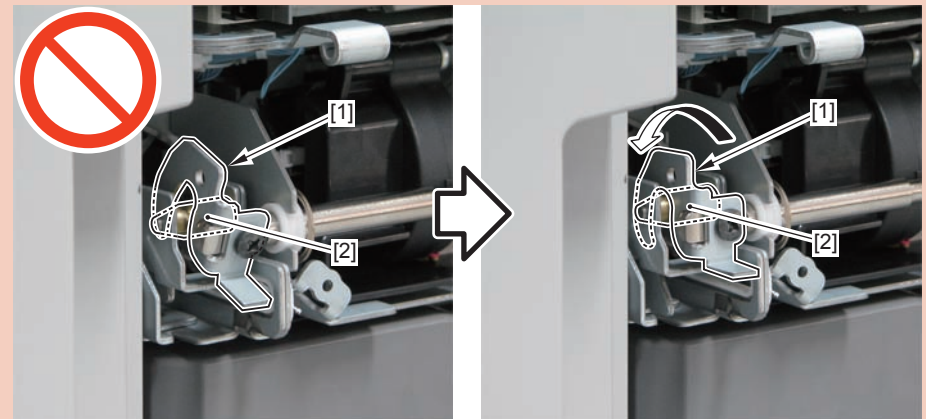
- 4) Raise the 2 handles [1] at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover.



F-4-637

CAUTION:

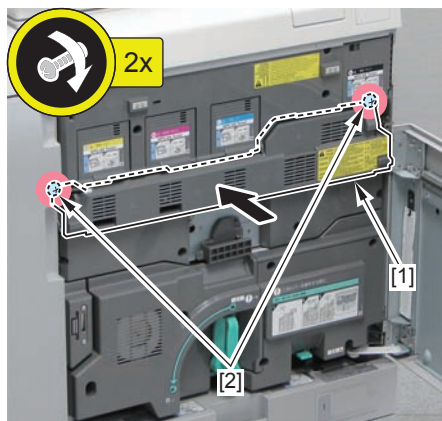
Be sure that the 2 hooks [1] of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the 2 Hinges Shafts [2] of the machine so that the cover is locked.



F-4-638

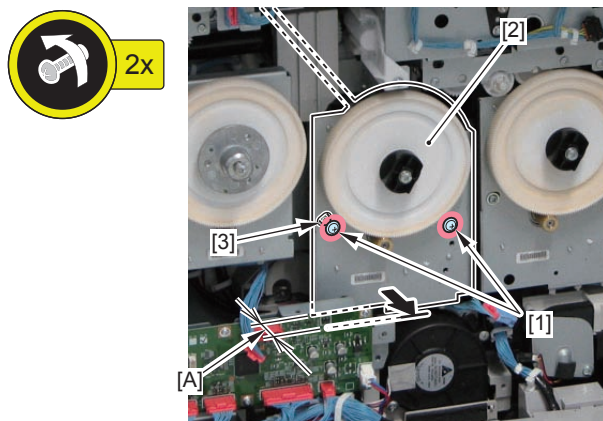
5) Install the Process Unit Front Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2] (to tighten)



F-4-639

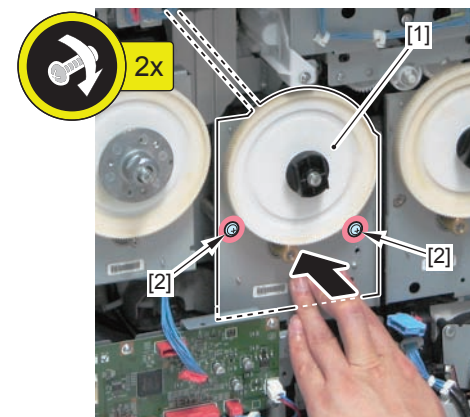
6) Turn the screwdriver one full turn to loosen 2 screws [1], and make space of approx. 0.5 mm [A] between the Process Drive Unit (C) [2] and the Rear Plate (the boss [3] will not come off even if the Process Drive Unit (C) [2] is moved right and left).



F-4-640

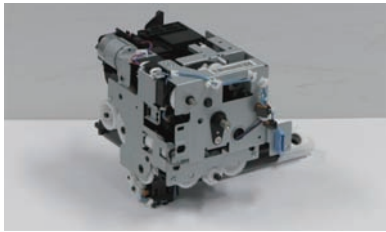
7) Remove and then insert the Process Drive Unit (C) [1] straight to push it against the Rear Plate, and fully tighten the 2 screws [2] in the following order.

- 1 Boss [3]



F-4-641

Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)



F-4-642

Preparation

- 1) Remove the Toner Container (Bk).

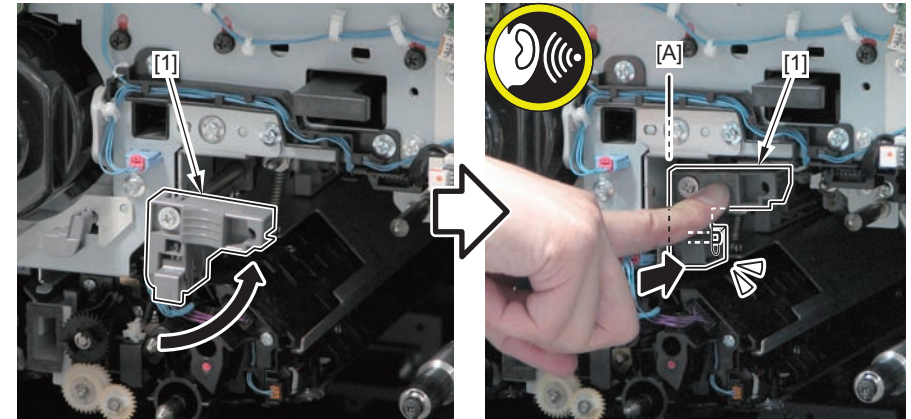
NOTE:

Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container (Refer to page 4-287) to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

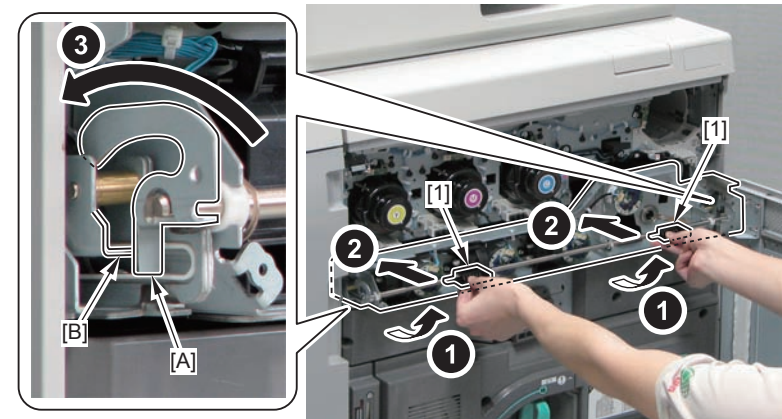
- 2) Open the Front Cover.
- 3) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 4) Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 5) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 6) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 7) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 8) Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) (Refer to page 4-265)
- 9) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)

- 10) Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] counterclockwise, and push it to the position [A] to lock the lever.



F-4-643

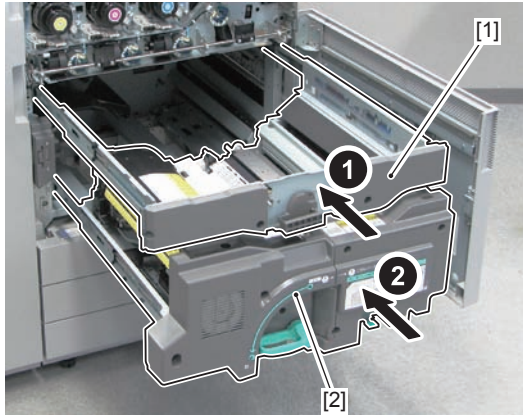
- 11) Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the levers at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].



F-4-644

- 12) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 13) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 14) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)

15) Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].



F-4-645

16) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)

17) Removing the Box Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-458)

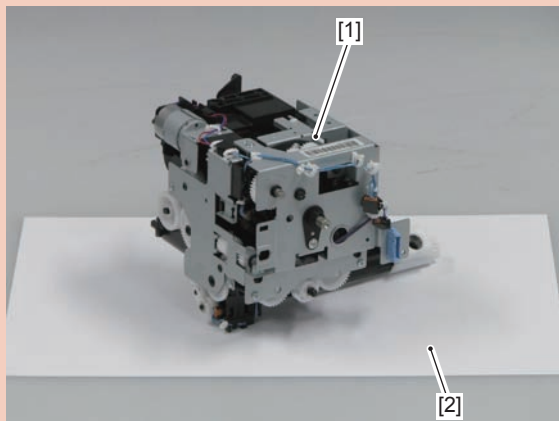
18) Open the Controller Box (Refer to page 4-107)

19) Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-294)

Disassembling Procedure

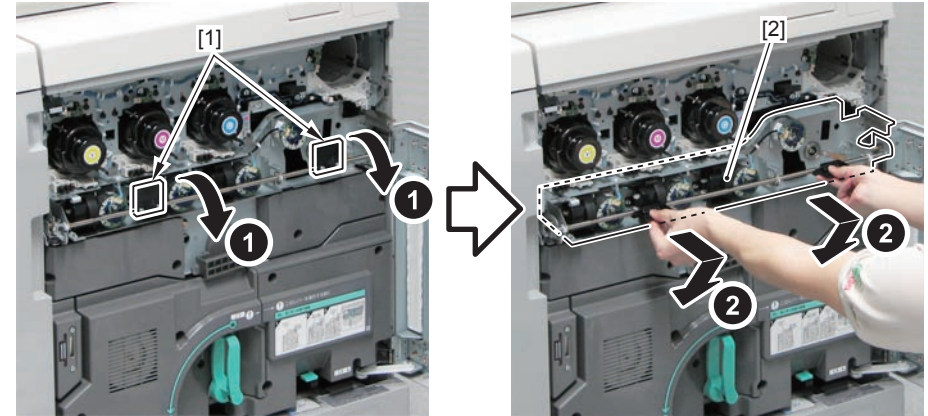
CAUTION:

Place the Hopper Unit (Bk) [1] on a sheet of paper [2], etc. when disassembling/ assembling.



F-4-646

1) Turn the 2 handles [1], and open the Process Unit Inner Cover [2] by pulling it out until it stops.

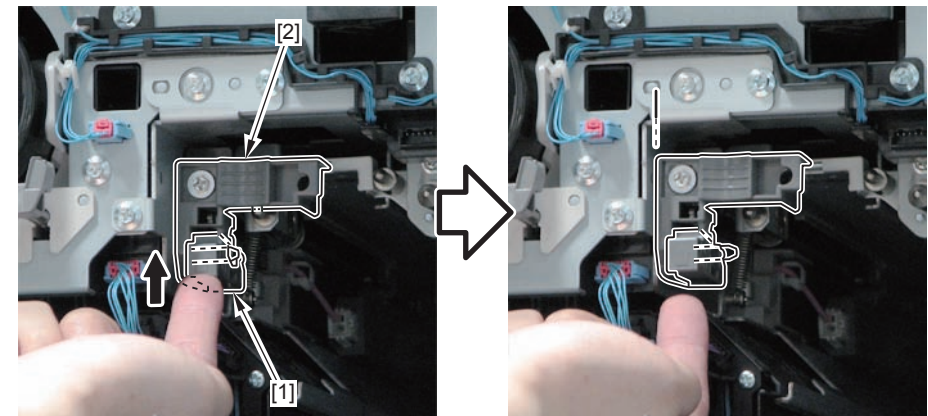


F-4-647

CAUTION:

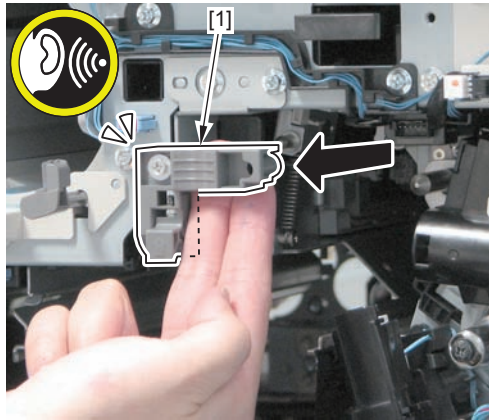
Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) inside the machine if the Process Unit Inner Cover is kept open for 5 minutes or more. Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or close the Process Unit Inner Cover within 5 minutes.

2) Lift the Lock Release Lever [1], and release the lock of the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [2].



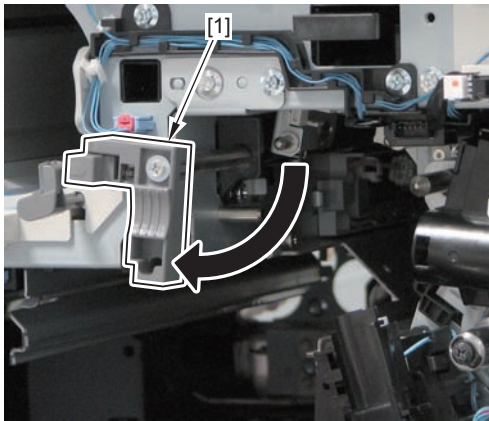
F-4-648

3) Pull out the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] until it stops.



F-4-649

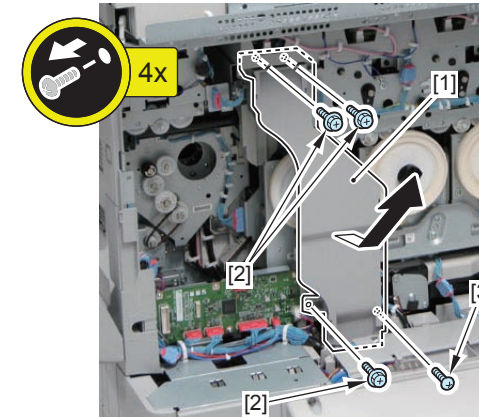
4) Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1].



F-4-650

5) Remove the Duct [1].

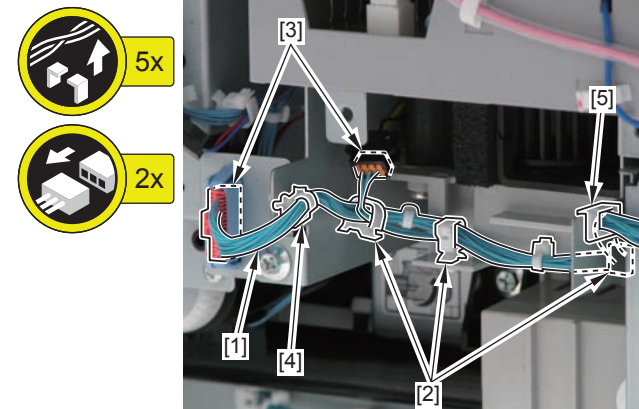
- 3 Screws (RS) [2]
- 1 Screw (Tapping) [3]



F-4-651

6) Free the harness [1].

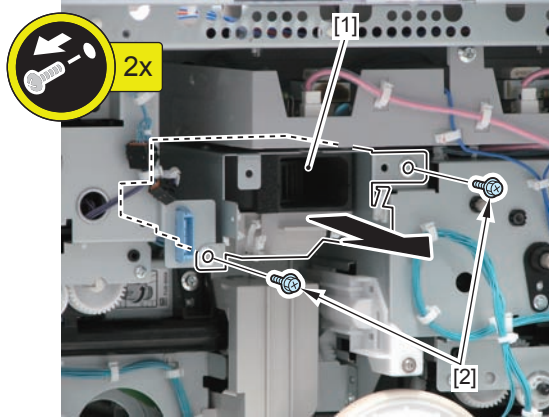
- 3 Wire Saddles [2]
- 2 Connectors [3]
- 1 Reuse Band [4]
- 1 Edge Saddle [5]



F-4-652

7) Remove the Fan Unit [1].

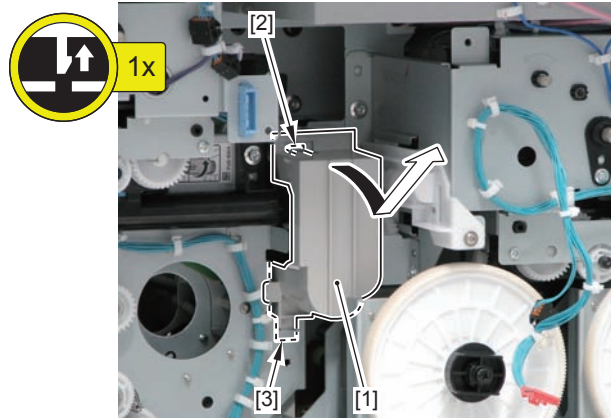
- 2 Screws [2]



F-4-653

8) While opening the upper part of the Hopper Shield [1], pull it forward to remove it.

- 1 Claw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]



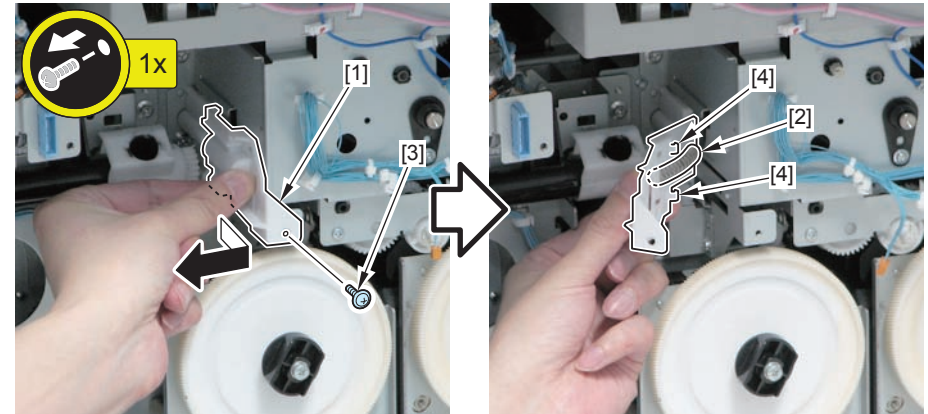
F-4-654

9) Remove the Rail Cover (Front) [1] and the spring [2].

- 1 Screw [3]
- 2 Hooks [4]

CAUTION:

Be sure to hold the Rail Cover (Front) [1] so as not to drop the spring [2] when removing it.

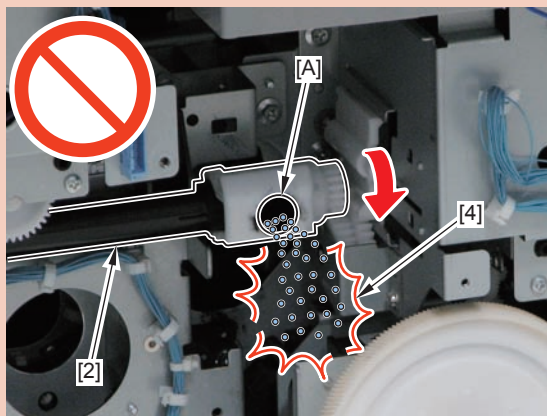


F-4-655

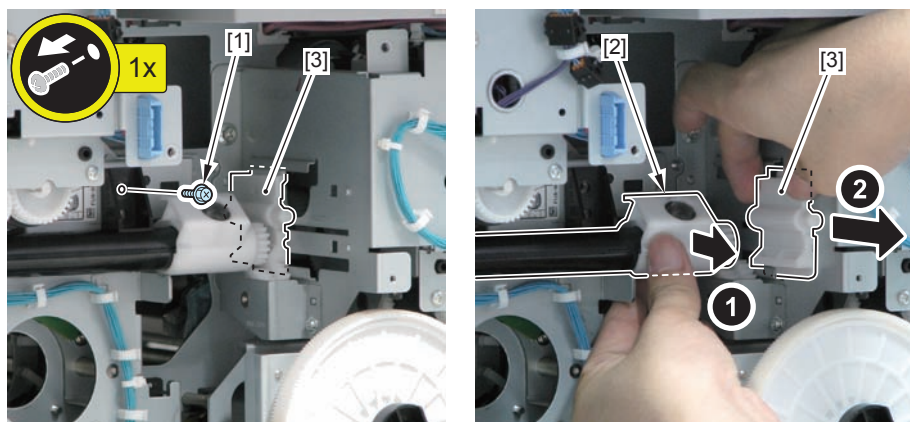
10) Remove the screw [1], and remove the Rail Cover (Rear) [3] while pulling the Toner Feed Pipe [2] toward the front.

CAUTION:

Do not tilt the Supply Mouth [A] of the Toner Feed Pipe [2]; otherwise toner [4] may scatter.



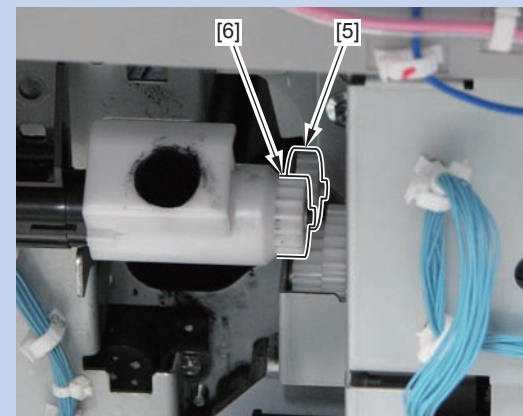
F-4-656



F-4-657

NOTE:

The Toner Feed Pipe [2] is pulled toward the front in order to disengage between the gear [5] of the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) and the gear [6] of the Toner Feed Pipe.



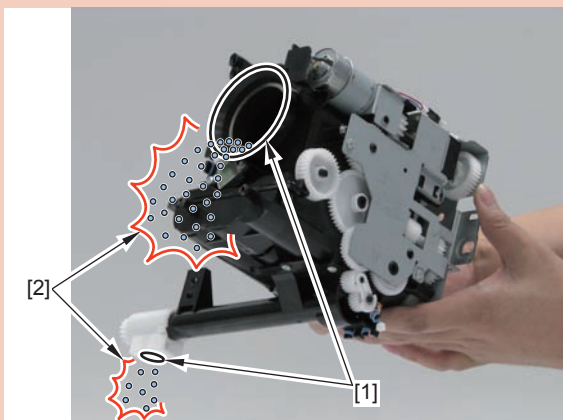
F-4-658

11) Remove the Hopper Unit (Bk) [1].

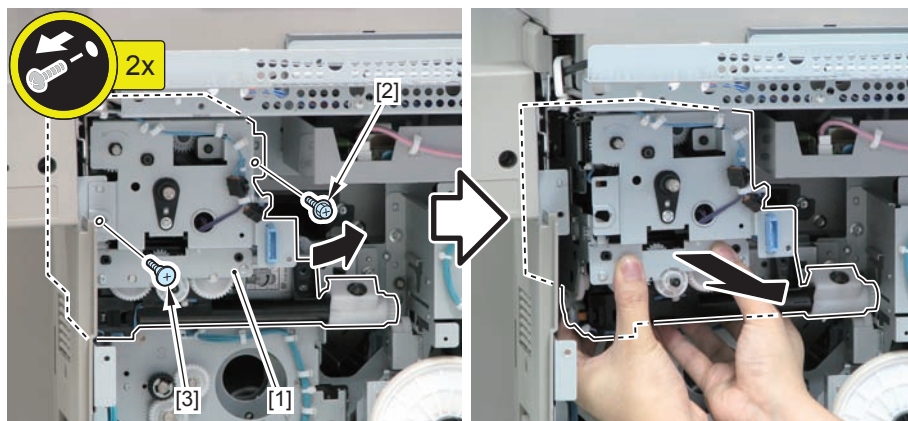
- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Stepped Screw [3]

CAUTION:

When removing the Hopper Unit (Bk), be sure not to spill toner [2] from the Toner Supply Mouth [1].



F-4-659

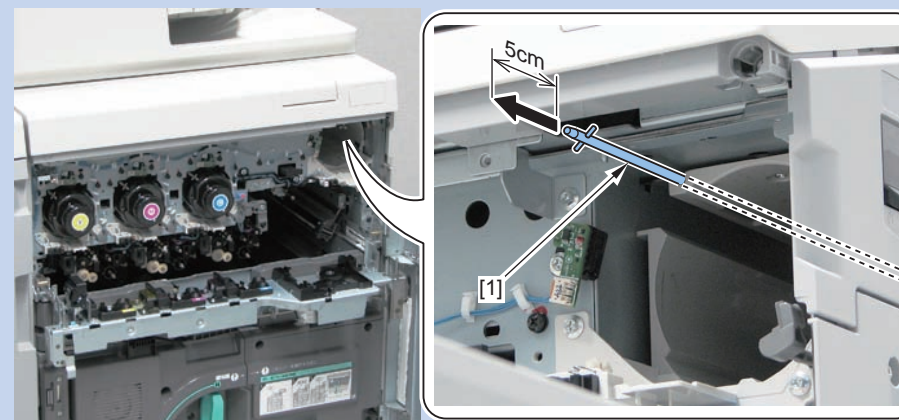


F-4-660

Assembling Procedure

NOTE:

When assembling the Hopper Unit (Bk), pull out the Small Door Open/Close Shaft [1] at the front side of the host machine by approx. 50 mm, and then install the Hopper Unit (Bk).

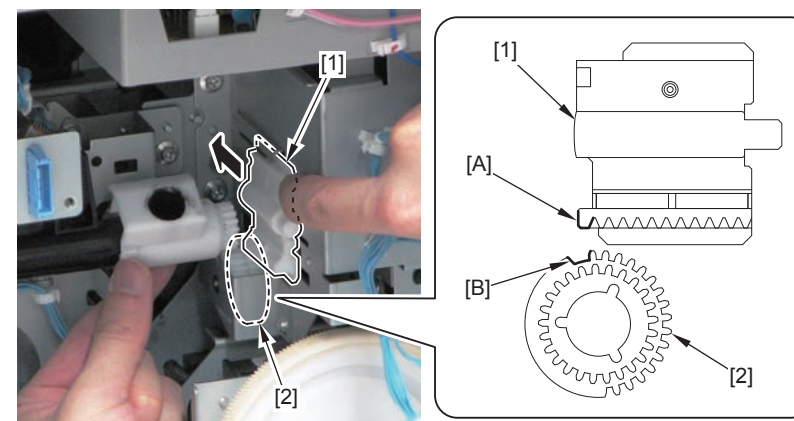


F-4-661

NOTE:

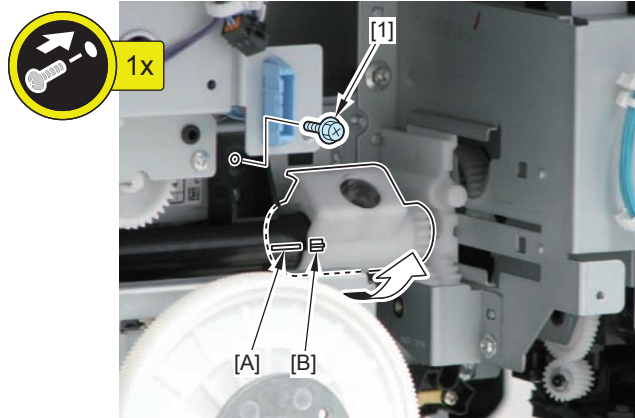
When assembling the Hopper Unit (Bk), use the following procedure to match the phase of the gear.

- 1) Match the phase of the tooth [A] of the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] with the tooth [B] of the gear [2], and then push in the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] until it stops.



F-4-662

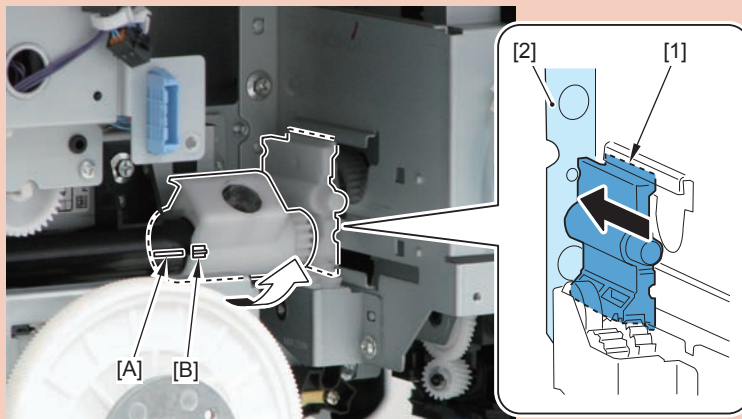
2) Align the line [A] on the pipe of the Hopper Unit (Bk) with the line [B] on the Toner Supply Mouth, and then use the screw [1] to secure it.



F-4-663

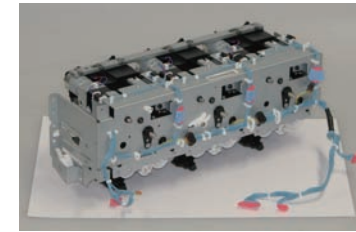
CAUTION:

- Be sure that the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] touches the plate [2] on the rear side.
- Be sure to rotate the Toner Supply Mouth in the direction of the arrow until it stops so that the line [A] on the pipe of the Hopper Unit (Bk) is aligned with the line [B] on the Toner Supply Mouth.



F-4-664

Removing the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)



F-4-665

Preparation

1) Remove the Toner Container (Y)/(M)/(C).

NOTE:

Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container (Y)/(M)/(C).

If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container (Refer to page 4-287) to remove the Toner Container (Y)/(M)/(C).

2) Open the Front Cover.

3) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)

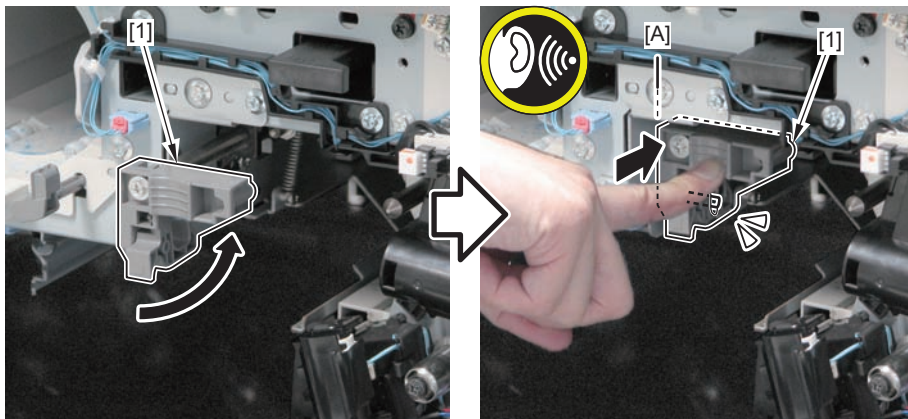
4) Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)

5) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)

6) Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) (Refer to page 4-275)

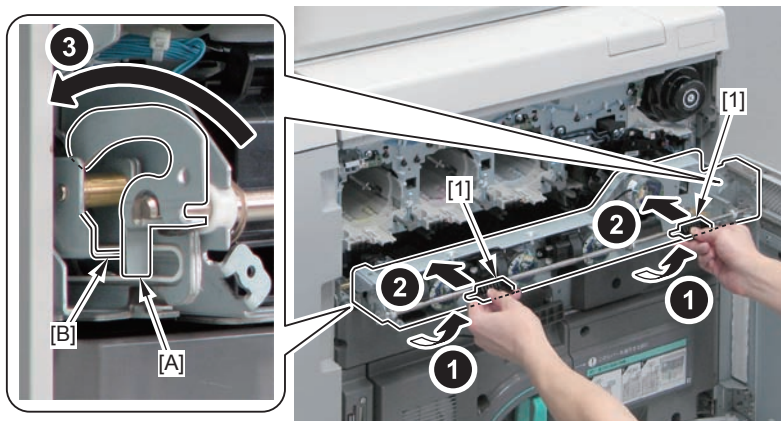
7) Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) (Refer to page 4-265)

8) Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] counterclockwise, and push it to the position [A] to lock the lever.



F-4-666

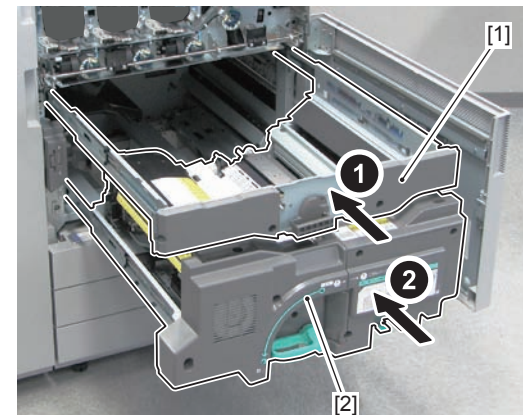
9) Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the levers at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].



F-4-667

- 10) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 11) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 12) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)

13) Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].



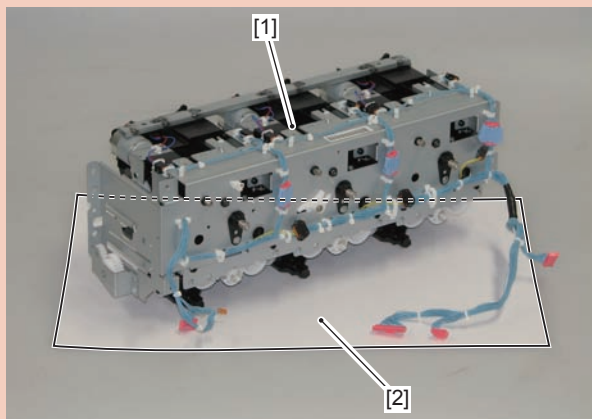
F-4-668

- 14) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)
- 15) Removing the Box Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-458)
- 16) Open the Controller Box (Refer to page 4-107)
- 17) Removing the Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) (Refer to page 4-298)
- 18) Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) (Refer to page 4-322)

Disassembling Procedure

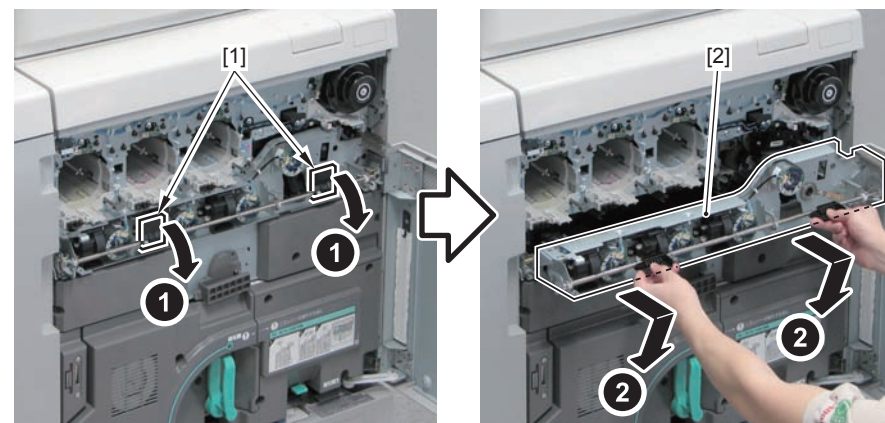
CAUTION:

Place the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) [1] on a sheet of paper [2], etc. when disassembling/assembling.



F-4-669

- 1) Turn the 2 handles [1], and open the Process Unit Inner Cover [2] by pulling it out until it stops.

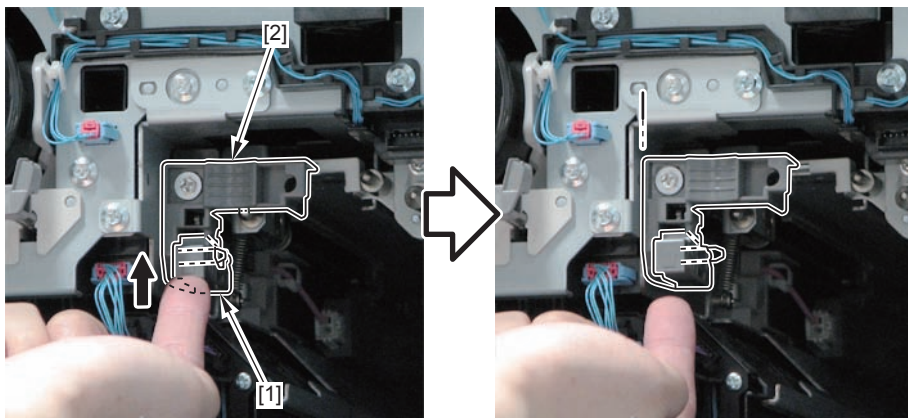


F-4-670

CAUTION:

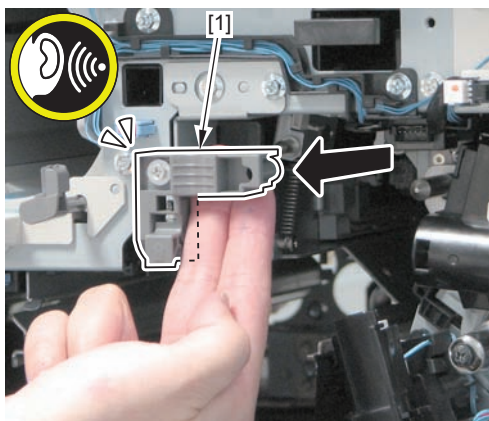
Deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum may occur on the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the machine if the Process Unit Inner Cover is kept open for 5 minutes or more. Be sure to either install the Lightproof Sheet, or close the Process Unit Inner Cover within 5 minutes.

- 2) Lift the Lock Release Lever [1], and release the lock of the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [2].



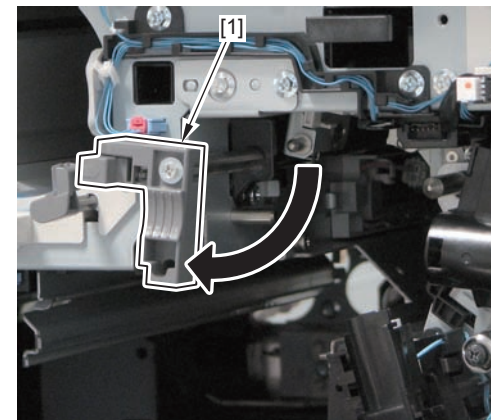
F-4-671

- 3) Pull out the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] until it stops.



F-4-672

- 4) Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1].

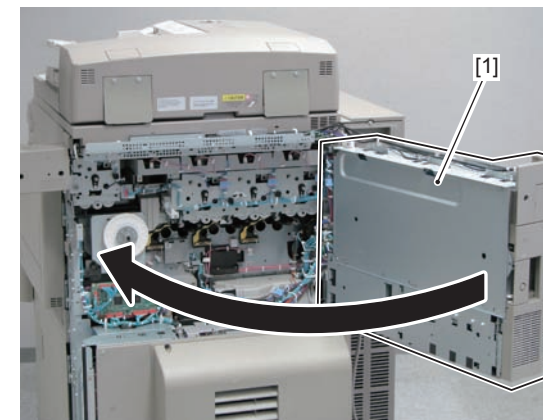


F-4-673

- 5) Close the Controller Box [1].

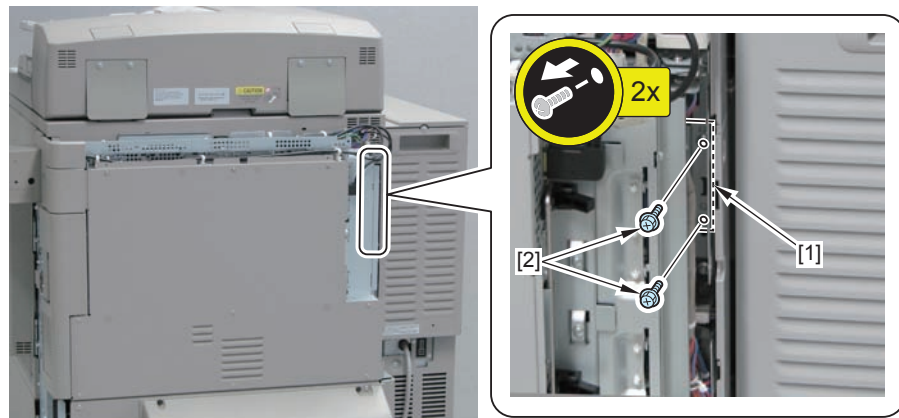
CAUTION:

When closing the Controller Box, be careful not to trap the harness.



F-4-674

6) Remove the 2 screws [2] of the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) [1].

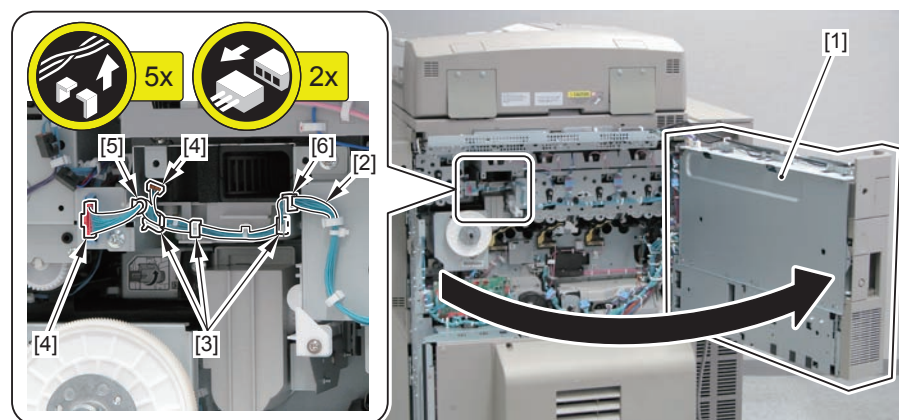


F-4-675

7) Open the Controller Box [1].

8) Free the harness [2].

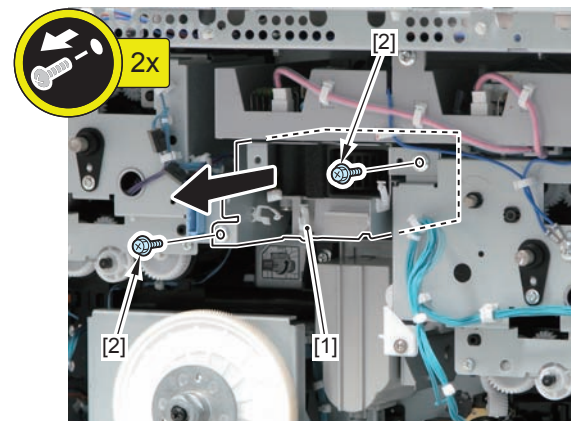
- 3 Wire Saddles [3]
- 2 Connectors [4]
- 1 Reuse Band [5]
- 1 Edge Saddle [6]



F-4-676

9) Remove the Fan Unit [1].

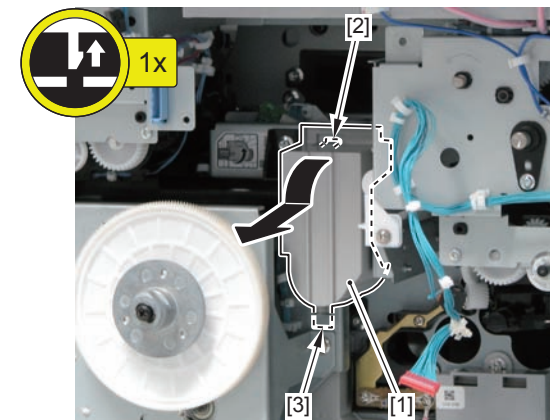
- 2 Screws [2]



F-4-677

10) While opening the upper part of the Hopper Shield [1], pull it forward to remove it.

- 1 Claw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]



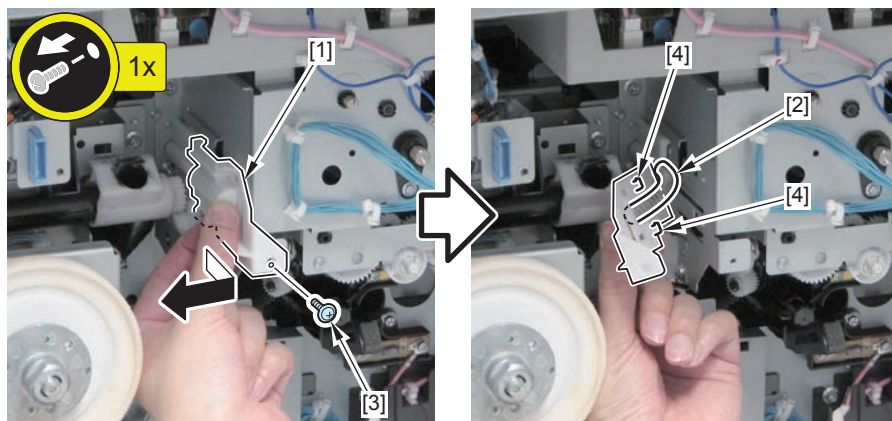
F-4-678

11) Remove the Rail Cover (Front) [1] and the spring [2].

- 1 Screw [3]
- 2 Hooks [4]

CAUTION:

Be sure to hold the Rail Cover (Front) [1] so as not to drop the spring [2] when removing it.

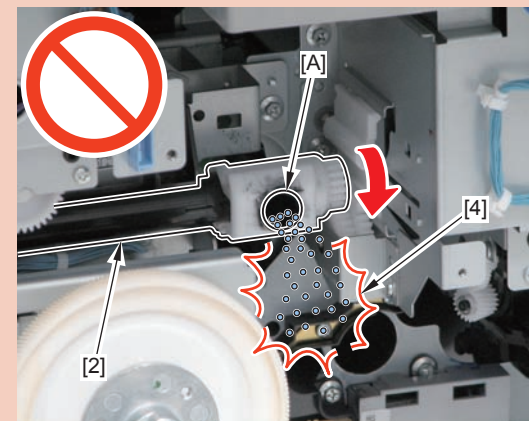


F-4-679

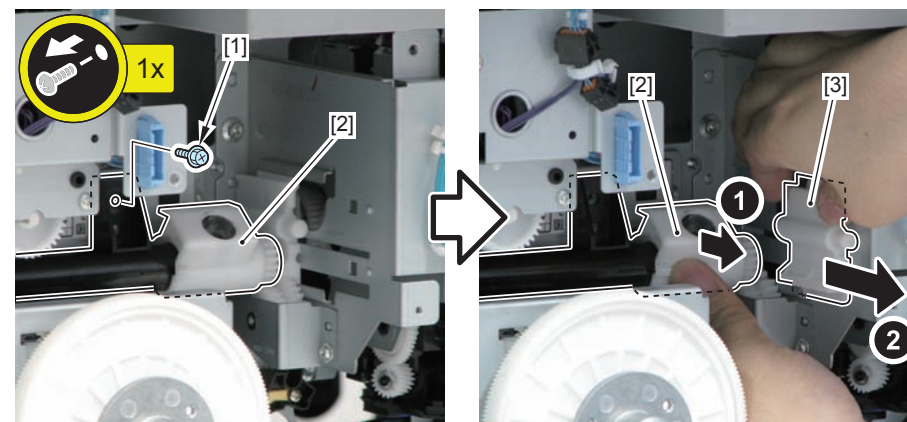
12) Remove the screw [1], and remove the Rail Cover (Rear) [3] while pulling the Toner Feed Pipe [2] toward the front.

CAUTION:

Do not tilt the Supply Mouth [A] of the Toner Feed Pipe [2]; otherwise toner [4] may scatter.



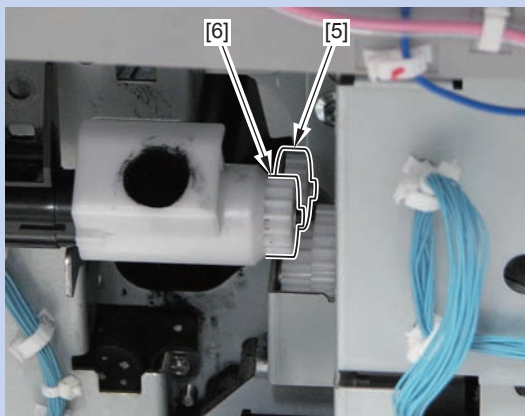
F-4-680



F-4-681

NOTE:

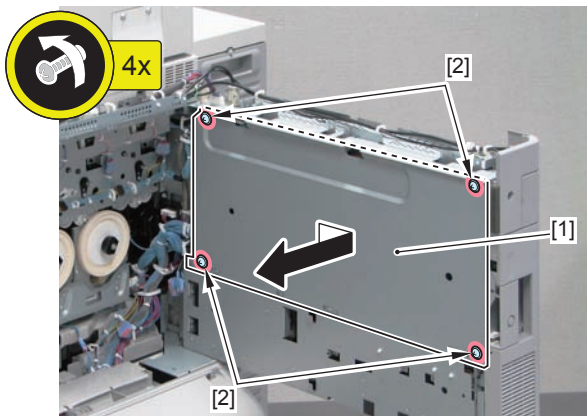
The Toner Feed Pipe [2] is pulled toward the front in order to disengage between the gear [5] of the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) and the gear [6] of the Toner Feed Pipe.



F-4-682

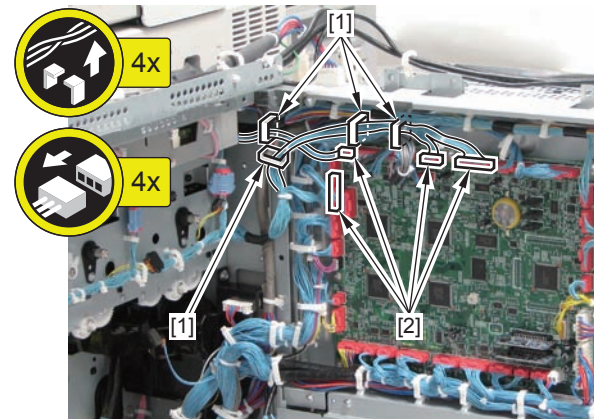
13) Remove the DC Controller Cover [1].

- 4 Screws [2] (to loosen)



F-4-683

14) Open the 4 Wire Saddles [1], and disconnect the 4 connectors [2].



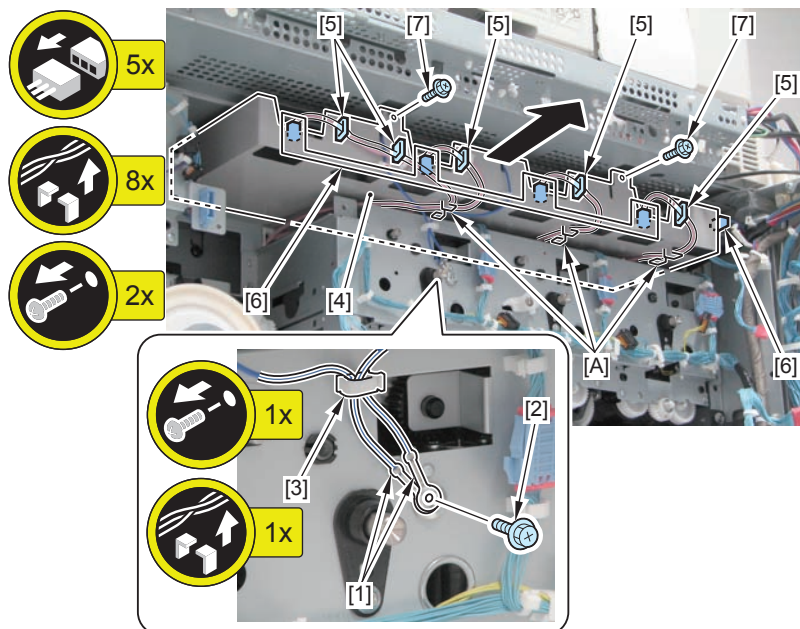
F-4-684

15) Remove the 2 Grounding Wires [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]

16) Remove the Developing High Voltage PCB [4].

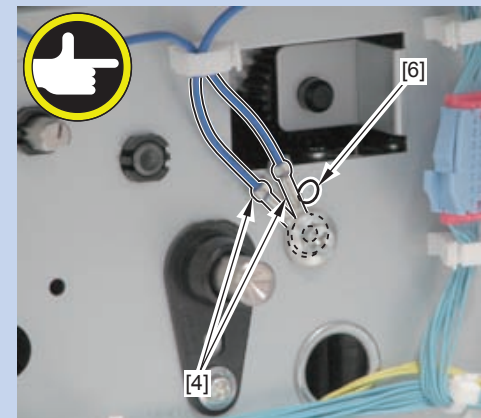
- 5 Wire Saddles [5]
- 5 Connectors [6]
- 3 Guides [A]
- 2 Screws [7]



F-4-685

NOTE:

When installing the Grounding Terminal [4], be sure that it is not placed on the boss [6].

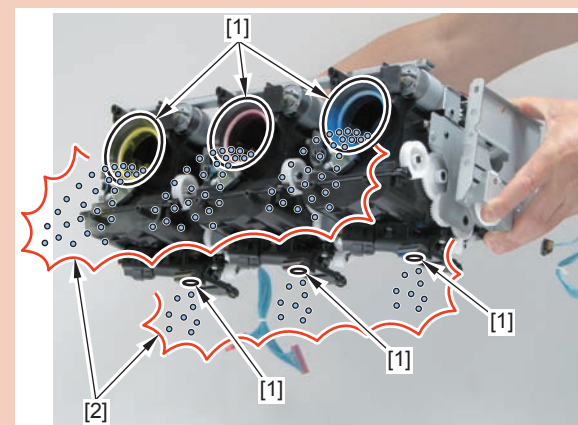


F-4-686

CAUTION:

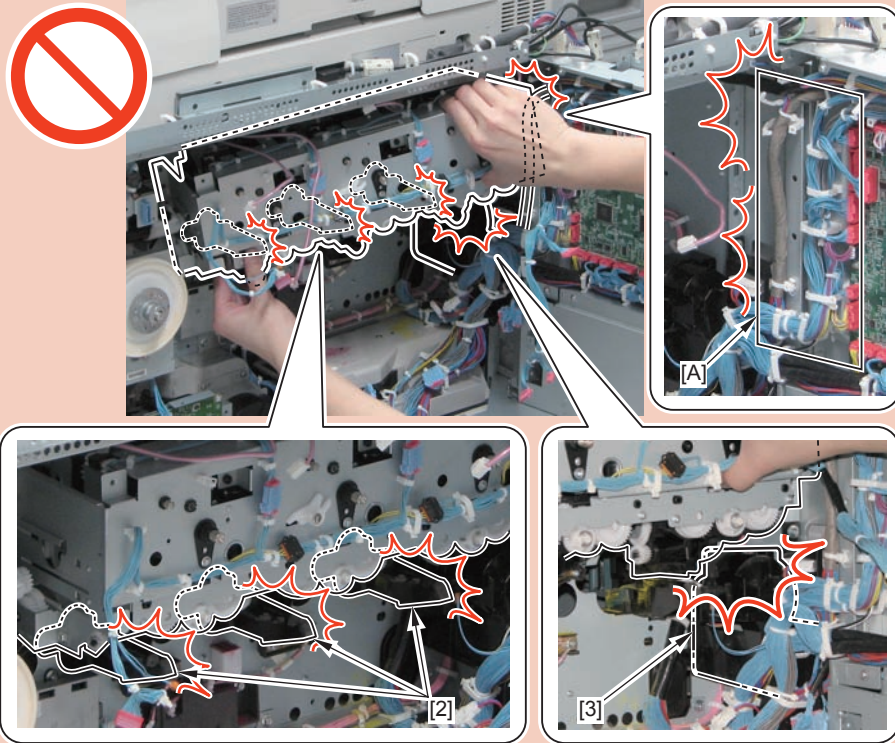
When disassembling/assembling the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C), pay attention to the following points.

- Do not spill toner [2] from the Toner Supply Mouth [1].



F-4-687

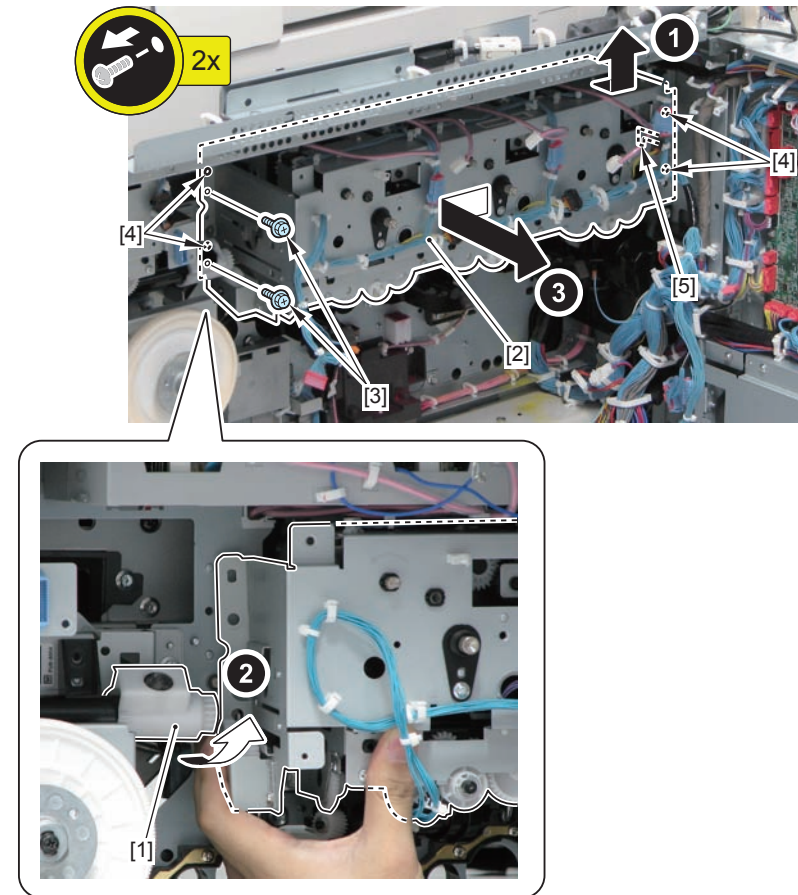
- When installing/removing the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C), do not hit it with the 3 ducts [2], the harness [A], and the Hopper Cooling Suction Fan [3].



F-4-688

- 17) Remove the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) [2] while avoiding the gear [1] of the Hopper Unit (Bk).

- 2 Screws [3]
- 4 Bosses [4]
- 1 Hook [5]

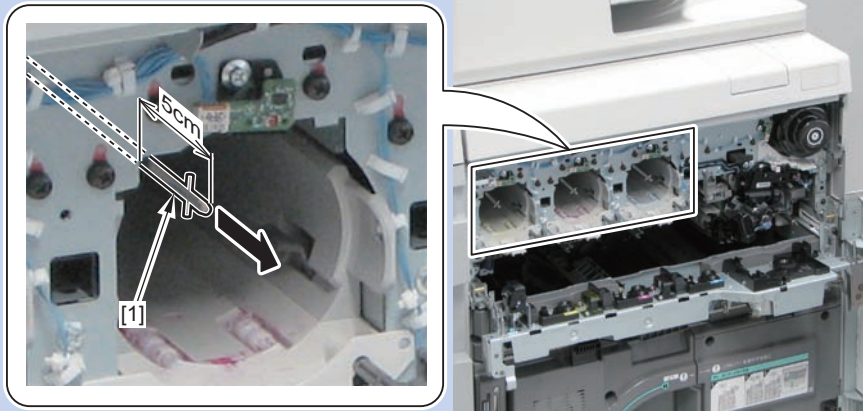


F-4-689

Assembling Procedure

NOTE:

When assembling the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C), pull out the 3 Small Door Open/Close Shafts [1] at the front side of the host machine by approx. 50 mm, and then install the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C).

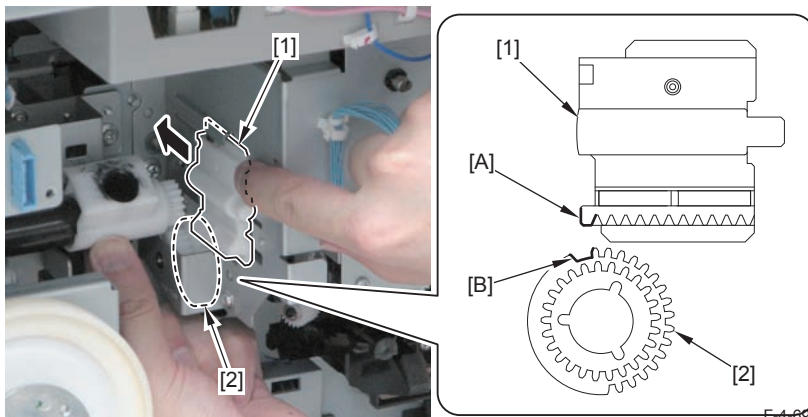


F-4-690

NOTE:

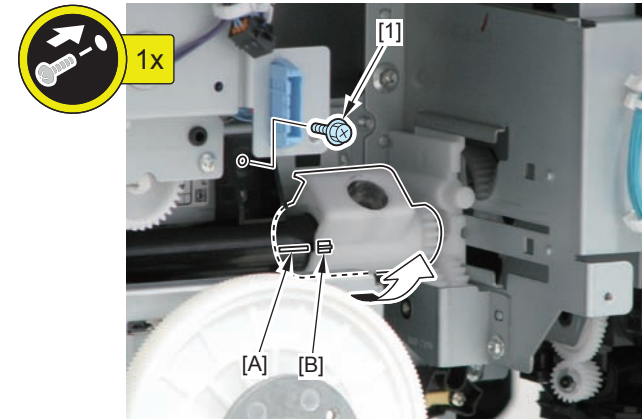
When assembling the Hopper Unit (Y)/(M)/(C), use the following procedure to match the phase of the gear.

- 1) Match the phase of the tooth [A] of the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] with the tooth [B] of the gear [2], and then push in the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] until it stops.



F-4-691

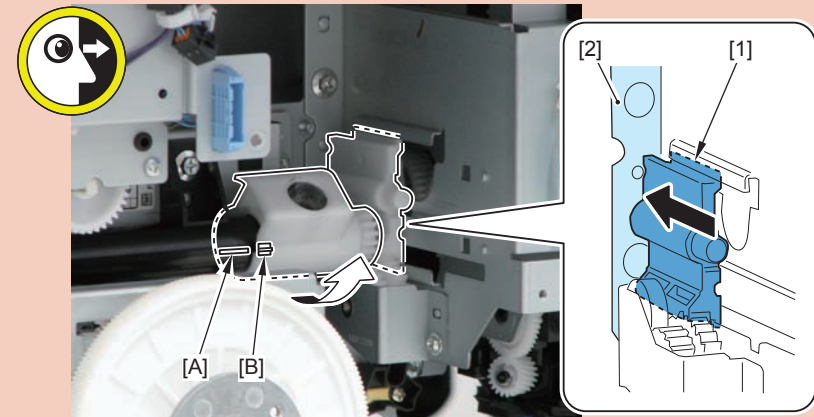
- 2) Align the line [A] on the pipe of the Hopper Unit (Bk) with the line [B] on the Toner Supply Mouth, and then use the screw [1] to secure it.



F-4-692

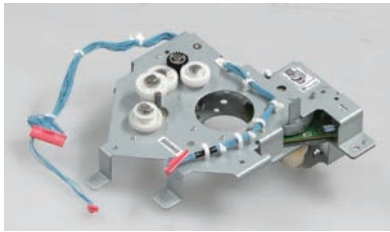
CAUTION:

- Be sure that the Rail Cover (Rear) [1] touches the plate [2] on the rear side.
- Be sure to rotate the Toner Supply Mouth in the direction of the arrow until it stops so that the line [A] on the pipe of the Hopper Unit (Bk) is aligned with the line [B] on the Toner Supply Mouth.



F-4-693

Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Bk)



F-4-694

Preparation

- 1) Remove the Toner Container (Bk).

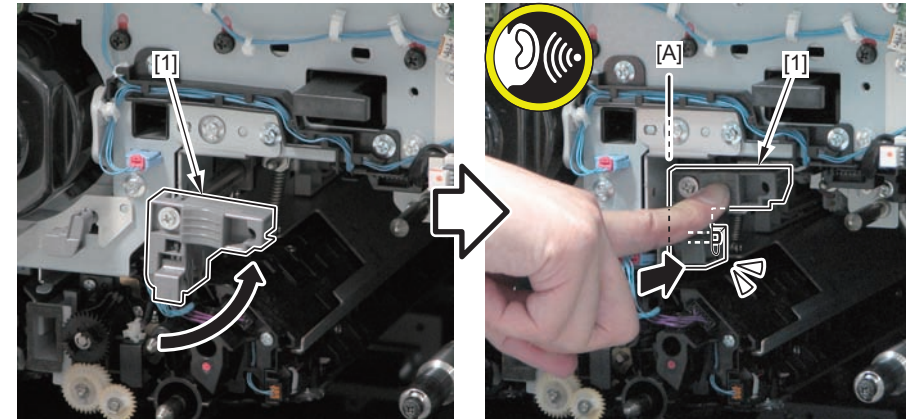
NOTE:

Before turning OFF the power of the host machine, use the Control Panel to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

If the power of the host machine is already turned OFF, see the procedure on manually removing the Toner Container (Refer to page 4-287) to remove the Toner Container of the corresponding color.

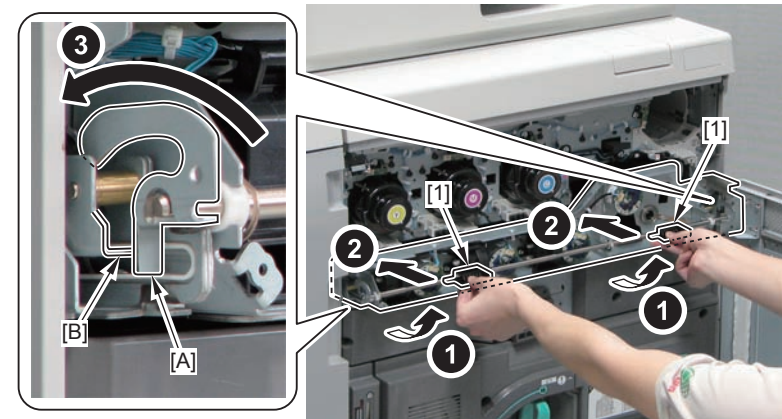
- 2) Open the Front Cover.
- 3) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 4) Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 5) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 6) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 7) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 8) Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk) (Refer to page 4-265)
- 9) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)

- 10) Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] counterclockwise, and push it to the position [A] to lock the lever.



F-4-695

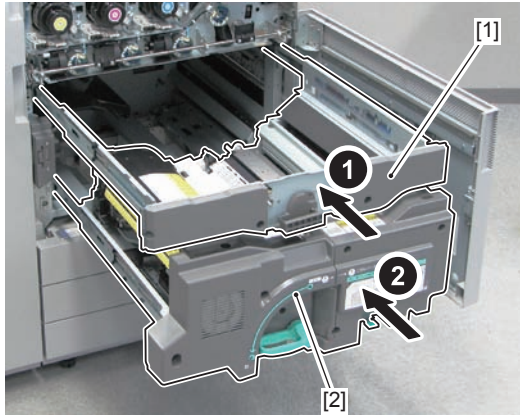
- 11) Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the levers at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].



F-4-696

- 12) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 13) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 14) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)

15) Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].



F-4-697

16) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)

17) Removing the Box Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-458)

18) Open the Controller Box (Refer to page 4-107)

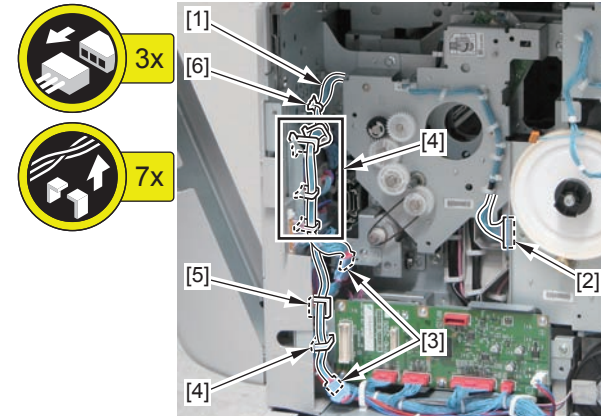
19) Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-294)

20) Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-304)

Procedure

1) Free the harness [1].

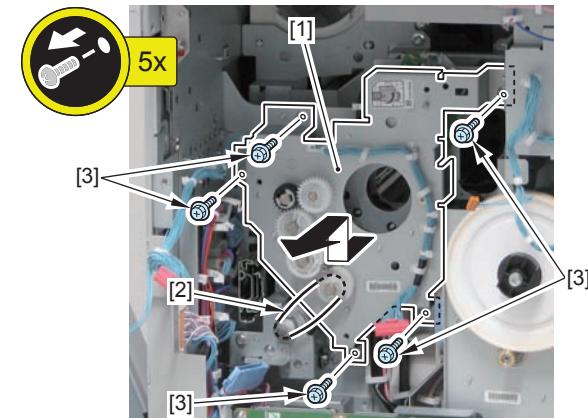
- 1 Connector [2]
- 2 Relay Connectors [3]
- 5 Wire Saddles [4]
- 1 Edge Saddle [5]
- 1 Reuse Band [6]



F-4-698

2) Remove the Developing Drive Unit (Bk) [1].

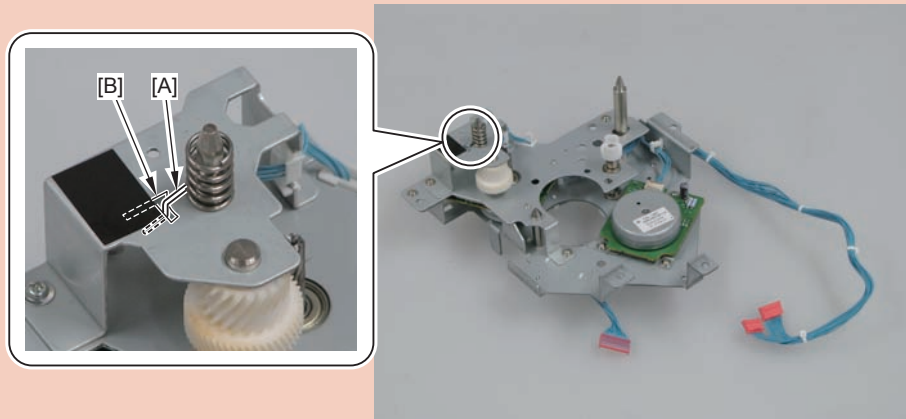
- Timing Belt [2]
- 5 Screws [3]



F-4-699

CAUTION:

When assembling the Developing Drive Unit (Bk), be sure that the leading edge [A] of the spring is hooked to the groove [B] of the Developing Drive Unit (Bk).



F-4-700

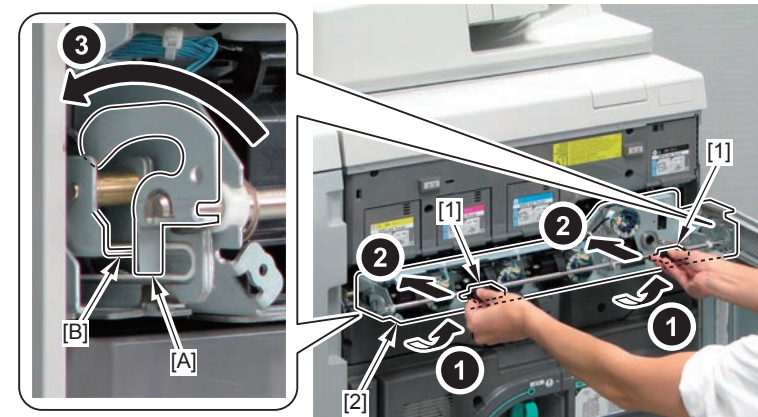
Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)



F-4-701

Preparation

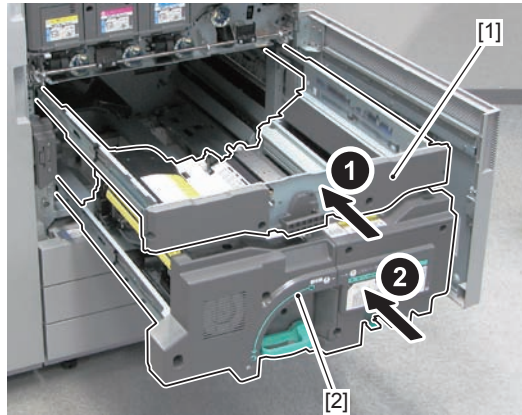
- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 3) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 4) Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) (Refer to page 4-275)
- 5) Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the levers at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].



F-4-702

- 6) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 7) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 8) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)

9) Store the ITB Frame [1] and the Fixing Feed Unit [2].



F-4-703

10) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)

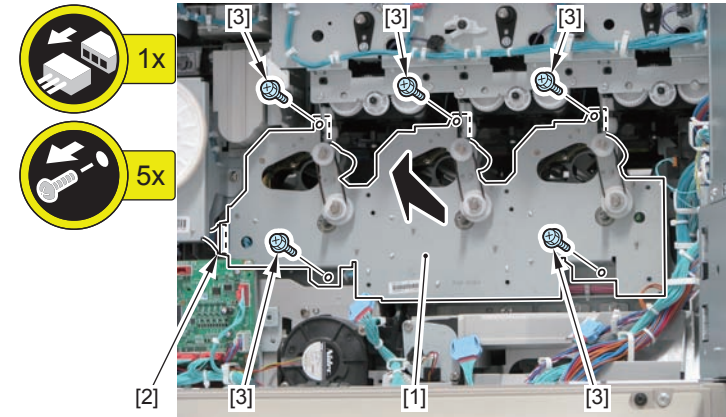
11) Removing the Box Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-458)

12) Open the Controller Box (Refer to page 4-107)

13) Removing the Process Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) (Refer to page 4-298)

2) Remove the Developing Drive Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 5 Screws [3]

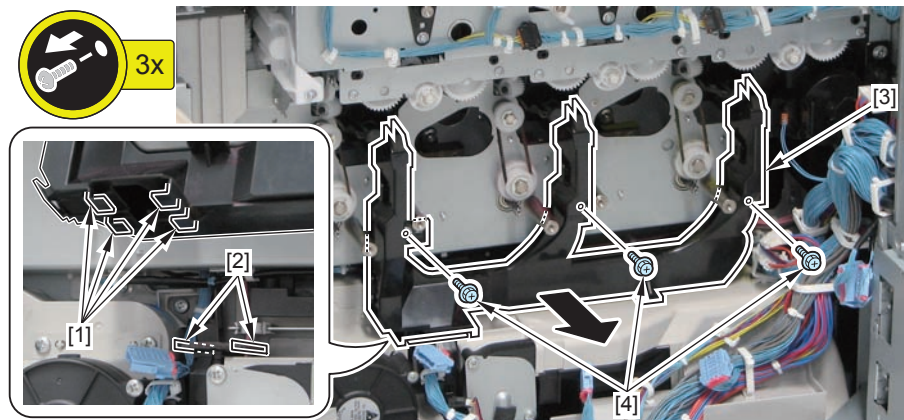


F-4-705

Procedure

1) Pull out the 4 hooks [1] from the rail [2], and remove the duct [3].

- 3 Screws [4]



F-4-704

Removing the Waste Toner Container/Collecting Waste Toner



F-4-706

NOTE:

When disposing waste toner only, prepare the waste toner collection tools of the service parts (Waste Toner Joint, Waste Toner Bag, and Waste Toner Band).



F-4-707



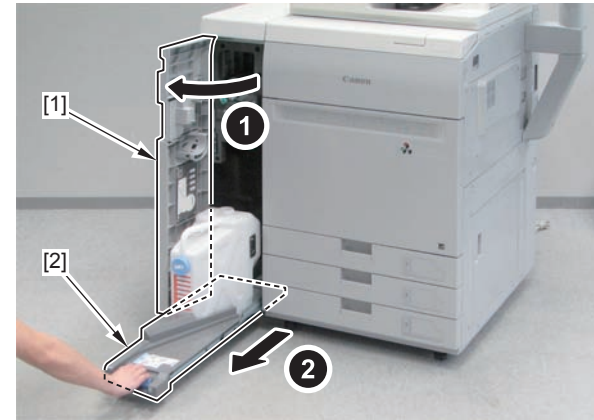
F-4-708



F-4-709

Procedure

- 1) Open the Front Left Cover [1].
- 2) Pull out the Waste Toner Container Storage Tray [2].



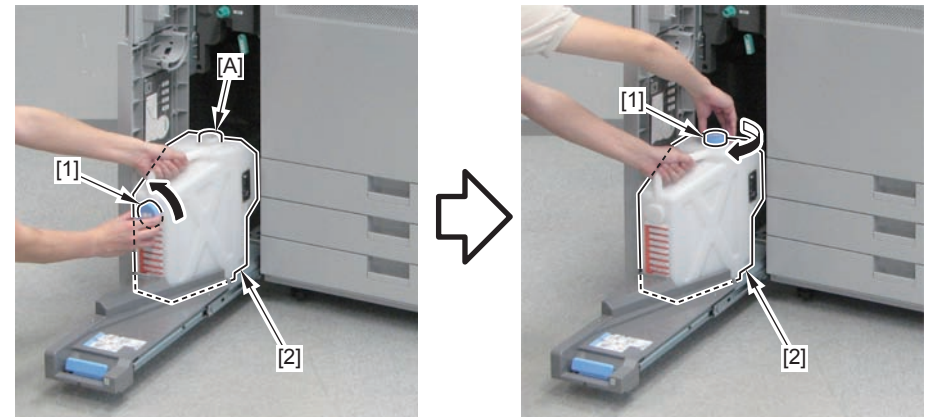
F-4-710

NOTE:

- In the case of collecting waste toner by bringing back the Waste Toner Container, refer to steps 3 to 5.
- In the case of disposing the waste toner only, refer to the steps 6 to 17.

In the case of collecting waste toner by bringing back the Waste Toner Container

- 3) Remove the Waste Toner Container Cap [1] and attach it to the opening [A] of the Waste Toner Container [2].



F-4-711

4) Take out the Waste Toner Container [1].



F-4-712

5) Install the new Waste Toner Container and the Waste Toner Container Cap to the host machine in reverse order.

In the case of disposing the waste toner

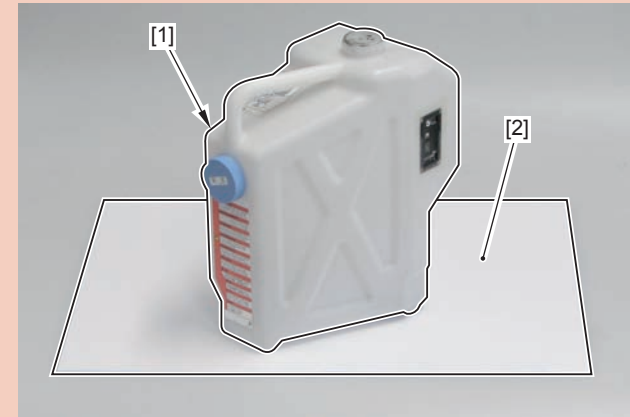
CAUTION:

- Do not put waste toner of more than one time in one bag.
- When putting toner in the Waste Toner Bag, be sure to place it on the floor.
- Once the plastic bag is fixed with packing tape, do not remove the tape.

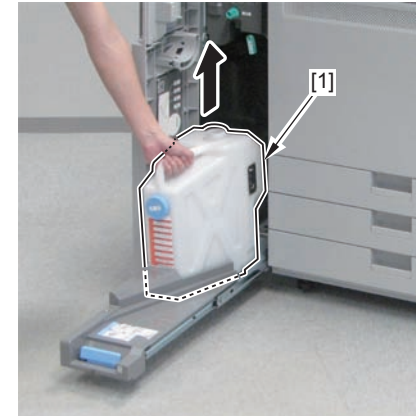
6) Take out the Waste Toner Container [1].

CAUTION:

Because the waste toner in the Waste Toner Container [1] may be scattered, be sure to place the Waste Toner Container on a sheet of paper [2].

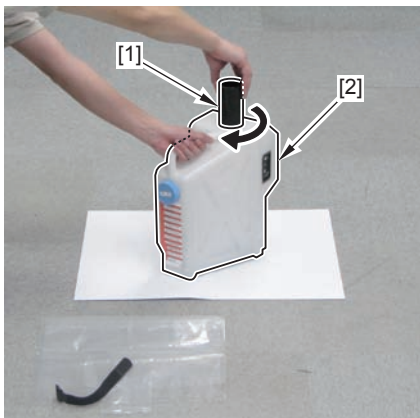


F-4-713



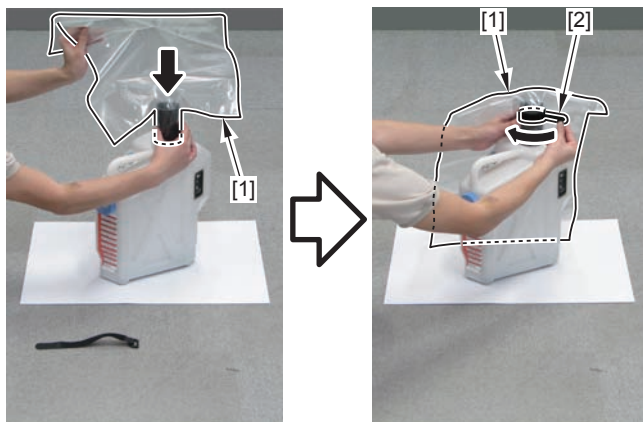
F-4-714

7) Install the Waste Toner Joint [1] to the Waste Toner Container [2].



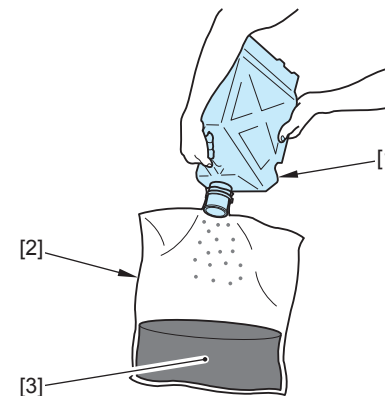
F-4-715

8) Put the Waste Toner Bag [1] on the Waste Toner Joint and fix it with the Waste Toner Band [2].



F-4-716

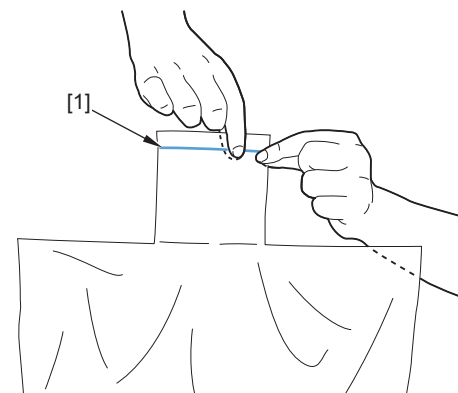
9) Move the waste toner [3] from the Waste Toner Container [1] to the Waste Toner Bag [2].



F-4-717

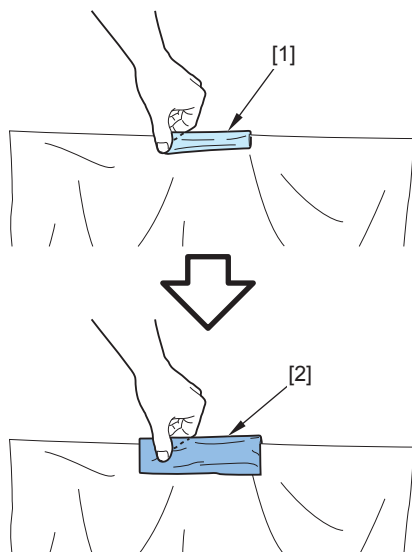
10) Remove the Waste Toner Band.

11) Remove the Waste Toner Bag from the Waste Toner Container and close the opening [1].



F-4-718

12) Fold the opening [1] of the Waste Toner Bag and fix it with packing tape [2].

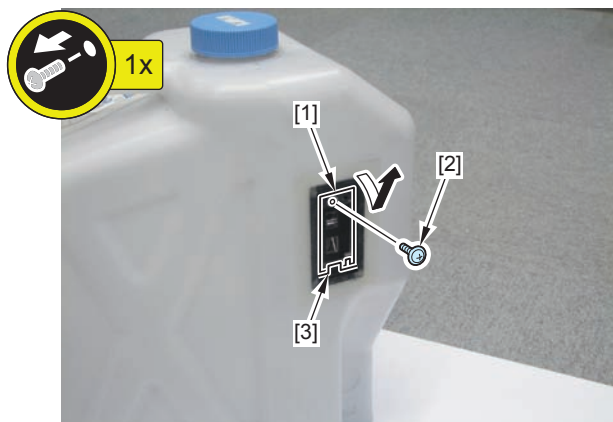


F-4-719

13) Remove the Waste Toner Joint.

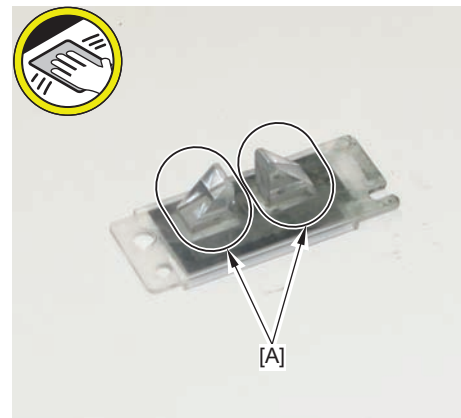
14) Remove the Prism [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]



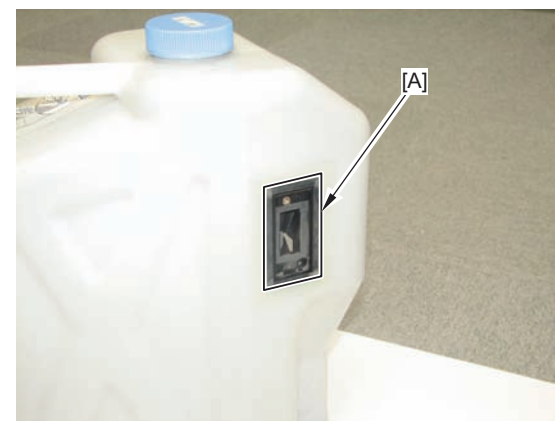
F-4-720

15) Clean the toner adhered to the 2 [A] parts on the prism.



F-4-721

16) Clean the toner adhered to the [A] part of the Waste Toner Container.



F-4-722

17) Install the removed parts in reverse order.

- Prism
- Waste Toner Container

Removing the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit



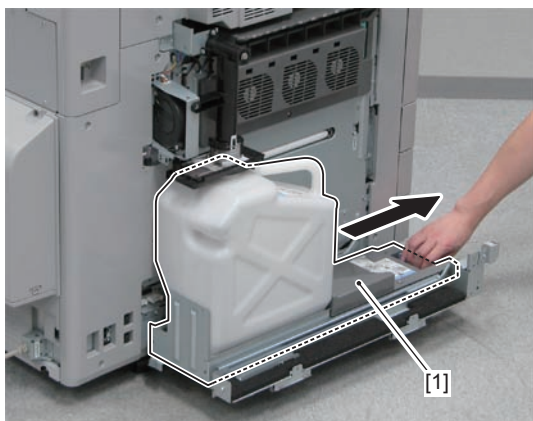
F-4-723

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Front Left Cover. (Refer to page 4-459)
- 2) Removing the Decurler Unit (Refer to page 4-428)

Procedure

- 1) Pull out the Waste Toner Container Storage Tray [1].

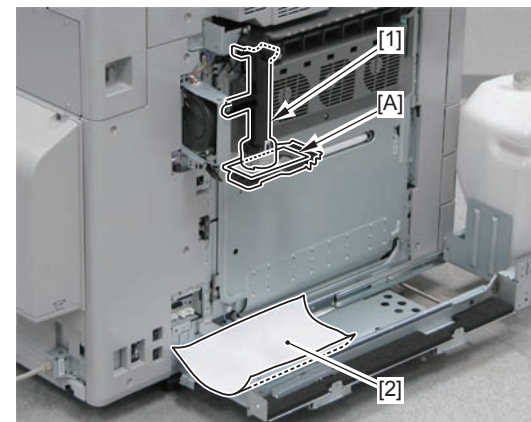


F-4-724

- 2) Place paper [2] under the First Shutter [A] of the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1].

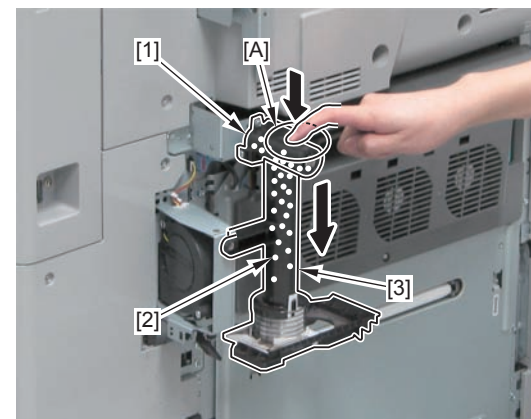
NOTE:

Be sure to place paper [2], otherwise, waste toner may drop.



F-4-725

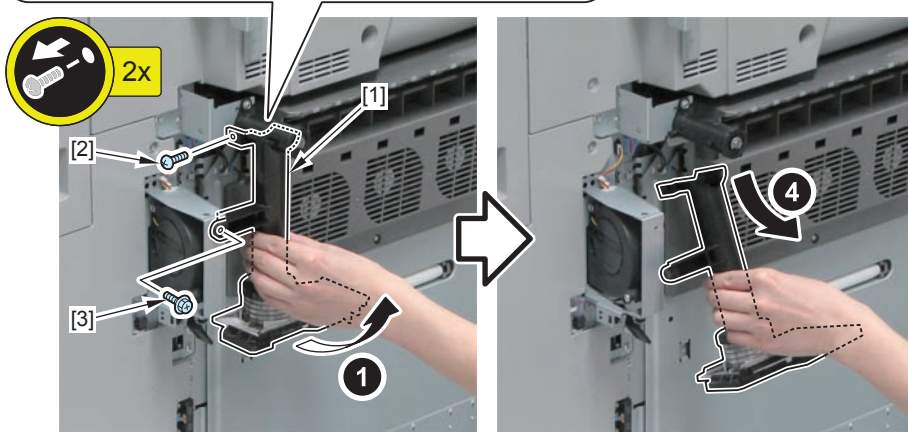
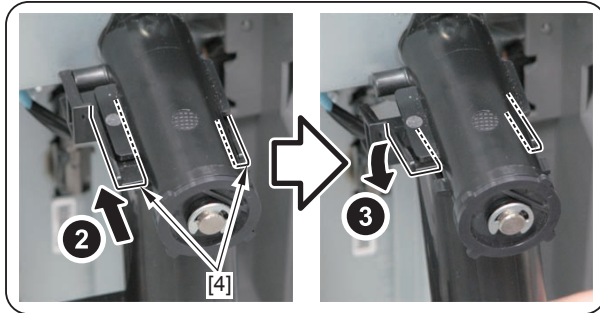
- 3) Tap the [A] part of the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1] to drop waste toner [2] inside the unit to the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit [3].



F-4-726

4) Remove the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Screw (RS) [3]
- 2 Hooks [4]



F-4-727

Removing the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit

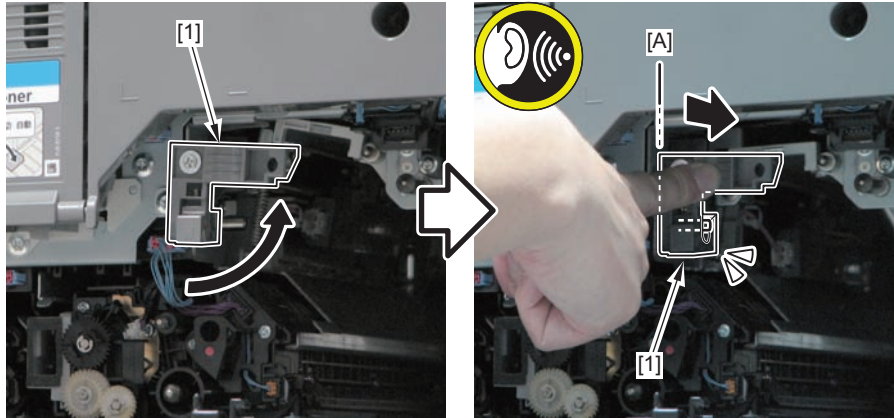


F-4-728

Preparation

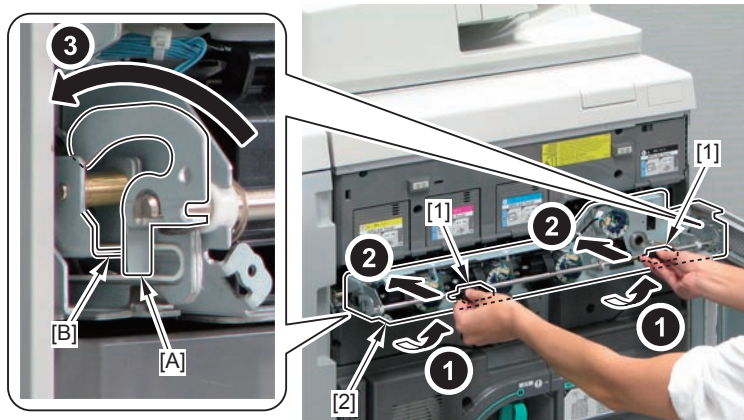
- 1) Removing the Front Left Cover. (Refer to page 4-459)
- 2) Removing the Decurler Unit (Refer to page 4-428)
- 3) Removing the Delivery Unit (Refer to page 4-428)
- 4) Removing the Box Left Cover. (Refer to page 4-458)
- 5) Removing the Left Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-460)
- 6) Removing the Left Middle Cover (Refer to page 4-461)
- 7) Removing the Reverse Unit (Refer to page 4-427)
- 8) Open the Front Cover.
- 9) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 10) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 11) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)
- 12) Removing the ITB Frame (Refer to page 4-147)
- 13) Put the ITB Slide Rail back in the host machine.
- 14) Put the Fixing Feed Unit back in the host machine.
- 15) Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1 (Refer to page 4-455)
- 16) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)
- 17) Opening the Process Unit Inner Cover (Refer to page 4-136)
- 18) Removing the Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C) (Refer to page 4-275)
- 19) Removing the Primary Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-202)
- 20) Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Refer to page 4-221)
- 21) Removing the Drum Unit (Bk) (Refer to page 4-232)
- 22) Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Refer to page 4-178)

23) Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever [1] counterclockwise, and push it to the position [A] to lock the lever.



F-4-729

24) Hold the 2 handles [1] and raise the Process Unit Inner Cover [2]. Then, push the 2 plates [A] of the hooks against the 2 end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder. Raise the levers at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover [2].



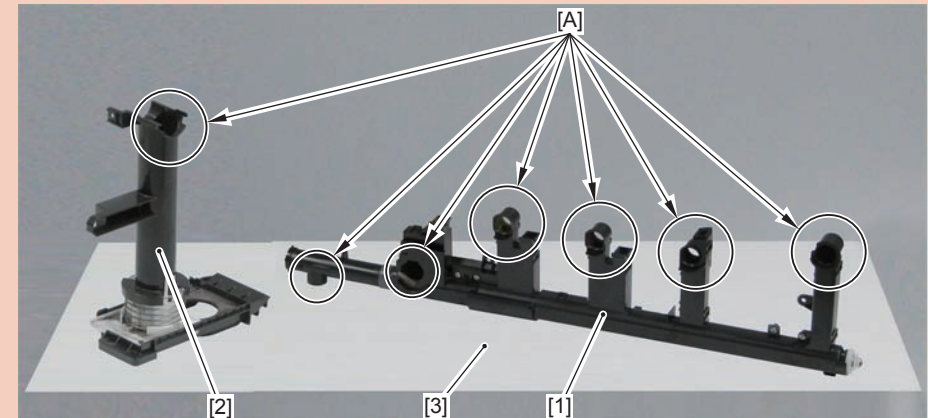
F-4-730

25) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

Procedure

CAUTION:

- When disassembling/assembling the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1] and the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit [2], prepare a vacuum cleaner specially designed to suction toner dust because waste toner may scatter around.
- Because the waste toner may be spilled out from the 7 waste toner collection mouths [A], be sure to place them on paper [3] when disassembling/assembling.



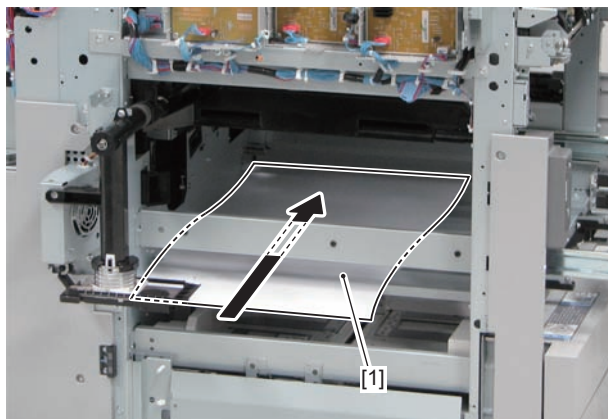
F-4-731

1) Place paper [1] inside the host machine.

CAUTION:

Be sure to place paper [1] inside the host machine during work.

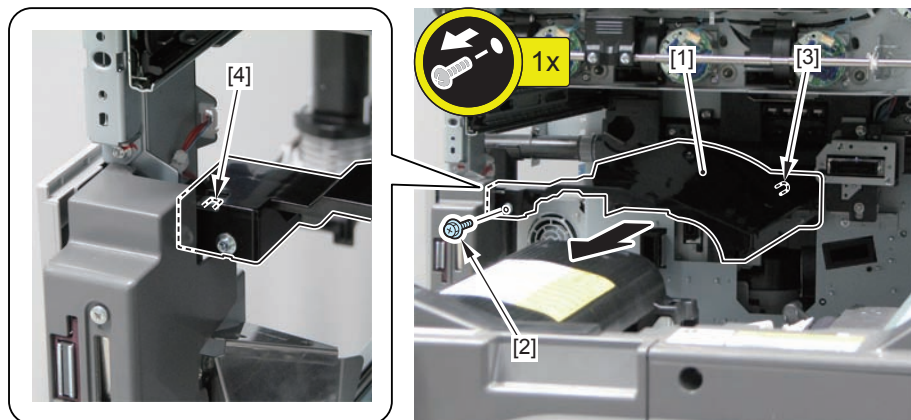
- This is to prevent the screws from being dropped and lost.
- This is because toner may be spilled out when the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit is removed.



F-4-732

2) Remove the Fixing Upper Duct [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Boss [3]
- 1 Protrusion [4]



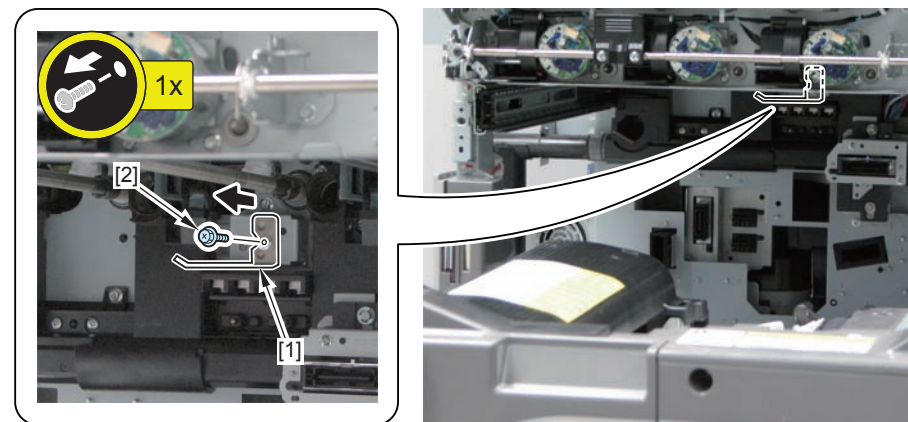
F-4-733

CAUTION:

When assembling, align the positioning boss of the Fixing Upper Duct with the hole on the host machine to install.

3) Remove the ITB Pressure Plate (Rear Left) [1].

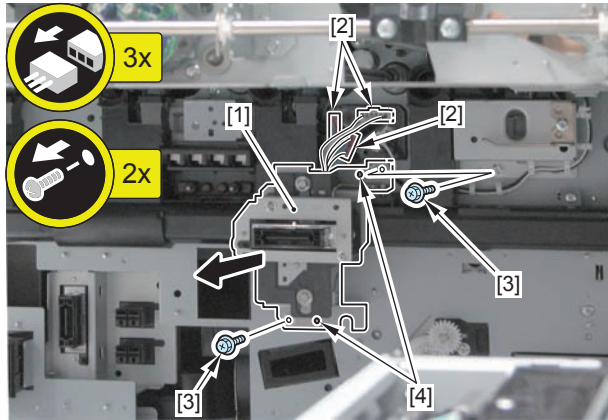
- 1 Screw [2]



F-4-734

4) Remove the ITB Drawer Base [1].

- 3 Connectors [2]
- 2 Screws [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]

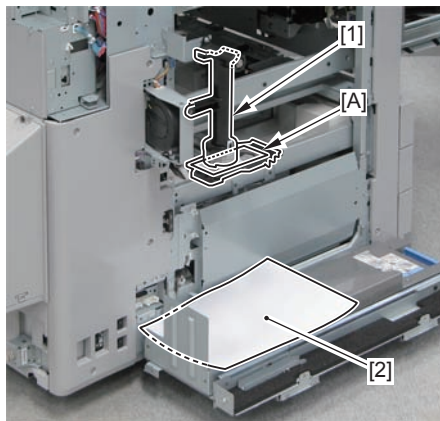


F-4-735

5) Place paper [2] under the First Shutter [A] of the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1].

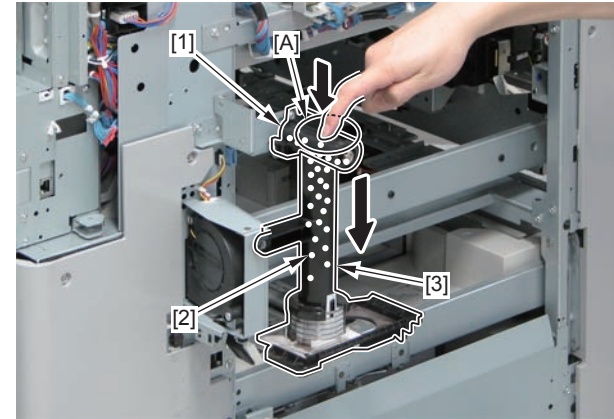
NOTE:

Be sure to place paper [2]; otherwise, waste toner may drop.



F-4-736

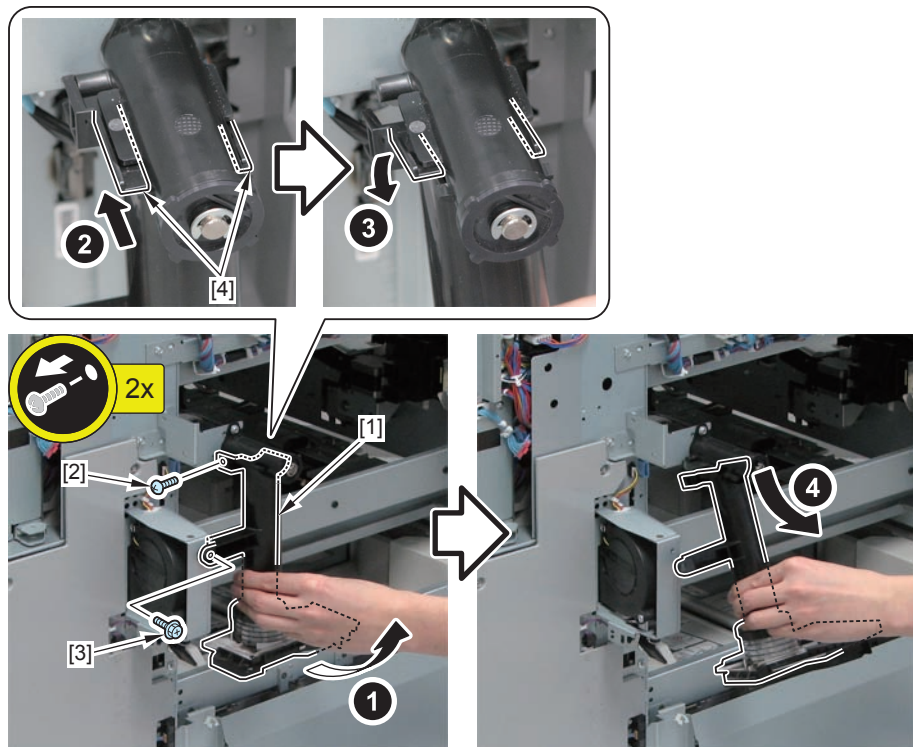
6) Tap the [A] part of the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1] to drop waste toner [2] inside the unit to the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit [3].



F-4-737

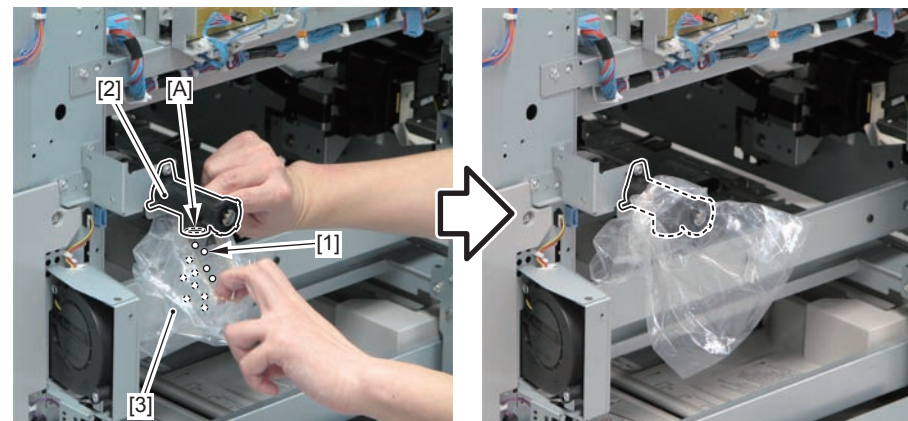
7) Remove the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Screw (RS) [3]
- 2 Hooks [4]



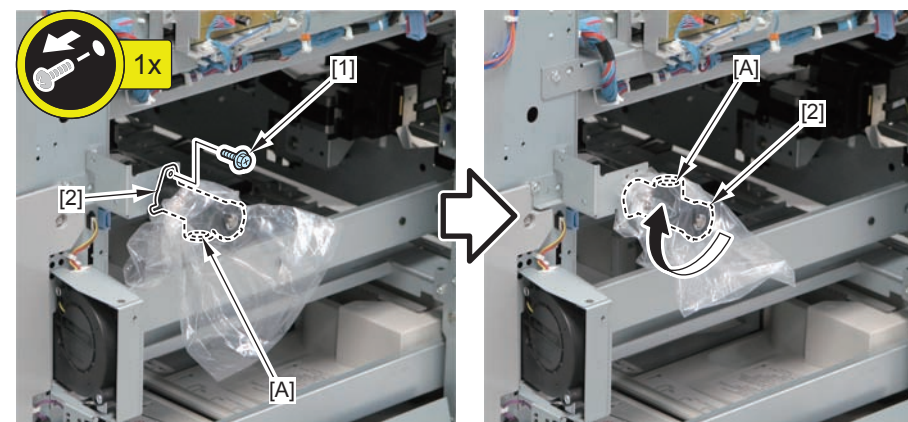
F-4-738

8) To prevent scattering of waste toner [1], be sure to cover the the collection mouth [A] of the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [2] with a plastic bag [3].



F-4-739

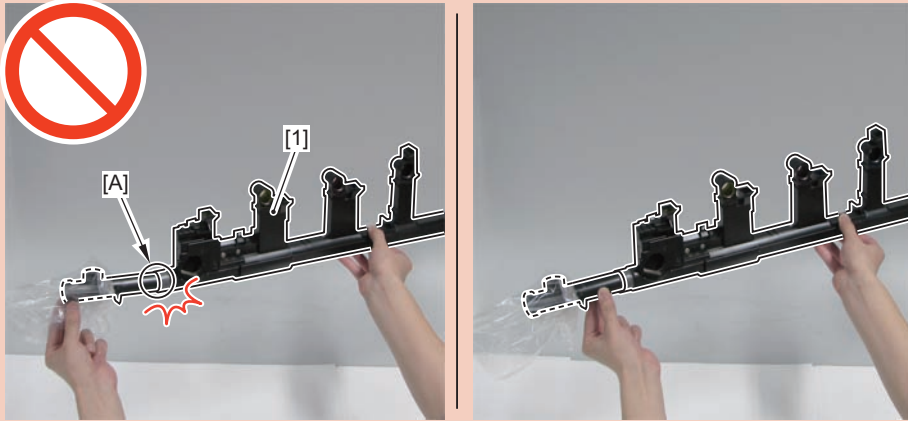
9) Remove the screw [1], and rotate the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [2] with the collection mouth [A] side up.



F-4-740

CAUTION:

When holding the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1], be careful not to apply load on the pipe connection [A] on the left side of the unit.



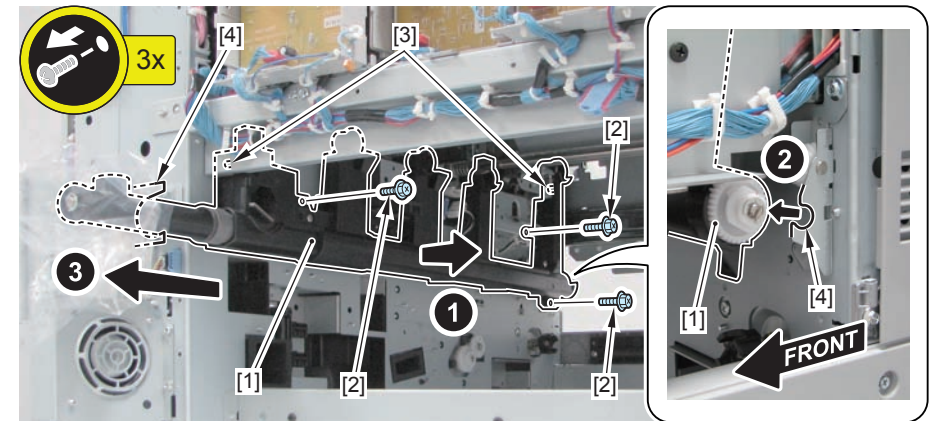
F-4-741

10) Remove the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1].

- 3 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 2 Grooves [4]

CAUTION:

When installing/removing the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1], be careful not to spill toner.

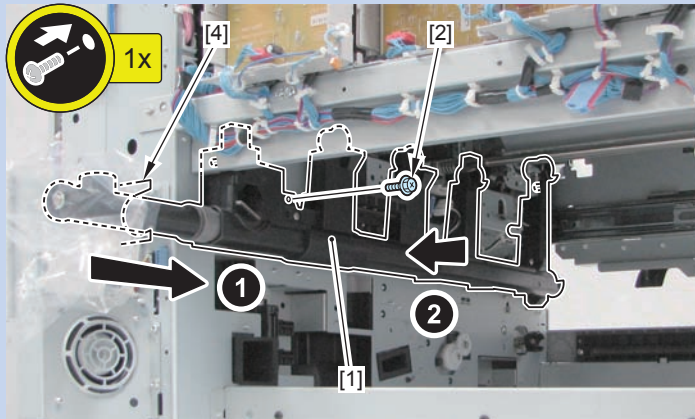


F-4-742

NOTE: How to install the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit

1) Temporarily secure the Waste Toner Primary Feed Unit [1].

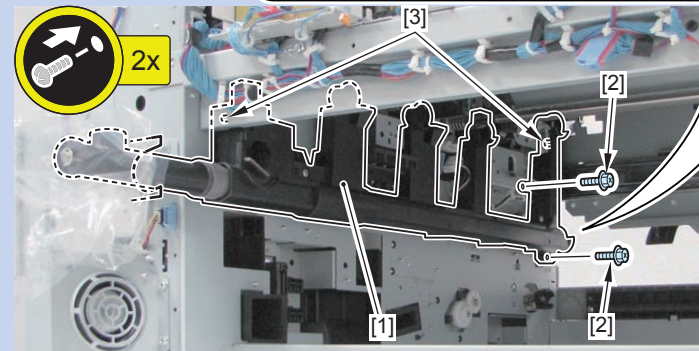
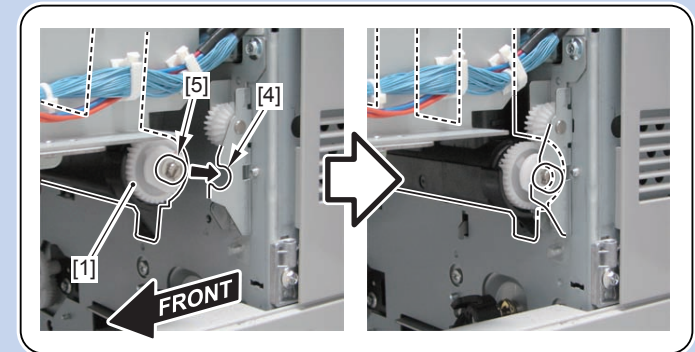
- 1 Groove [4]
- 1 Screw [2]



F-4-743

2) While paying attention to the direction of the Shaft Support [5] on the right side, insert it into the groove [4] of the U-shaped Plate, and fit the 2 Positioning Bosses [3] into the holes on the host machine to install it firmly in place.

- 2 Screws [2]



F-4-744

Fixing System

Service Note

Points to Notes at Replacing/Disposing the Fixing Unit

The heat pipe is used at the upper belt of the fixing unit to even the heat at the rear front direction. The heat pipe is a part that the small amount of liquid is vacuum-encapsulated in the airtight container. Thus, do not throw the heat pipe in the fire because it will burst. When disposing the fixing unit, be sure to shred.

Points to note when replacing the Fixing Belt Unit/Pressure Belt Unit

When replacing the Fixing/Pressure Belt Unit, be sure to clear the counter in Service Mode (COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-BLT-U / FX-BLT-L).

In the case of IRC5180 series, the displacement control of the Fixing Belt needed to be executed when replacing the Fixing Unit and the counter of the Fixing Unit has been automatically cleared by executing the displacement control; therefore, there has been no need to clear the counter when replacing the unit. In the case of this machine, however, the counter will not automatically be cleared because there is no need to execute the displacement control when replacing the Belt Unit. Therefore, the counter needs to be cleared in Service Mode when replacing the Fixing/Pressure Belt Unit.

Removing the Fixing Upper Cover



F-4-745

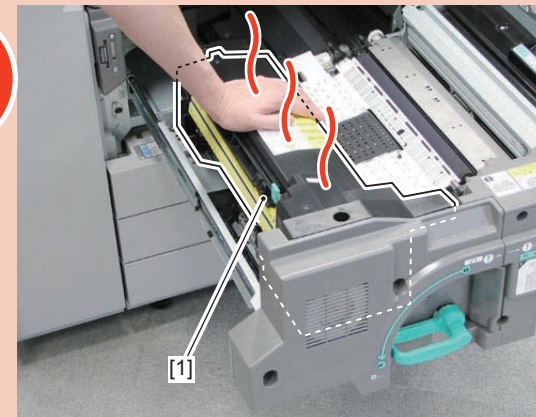
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

Procedure

CAUTION:

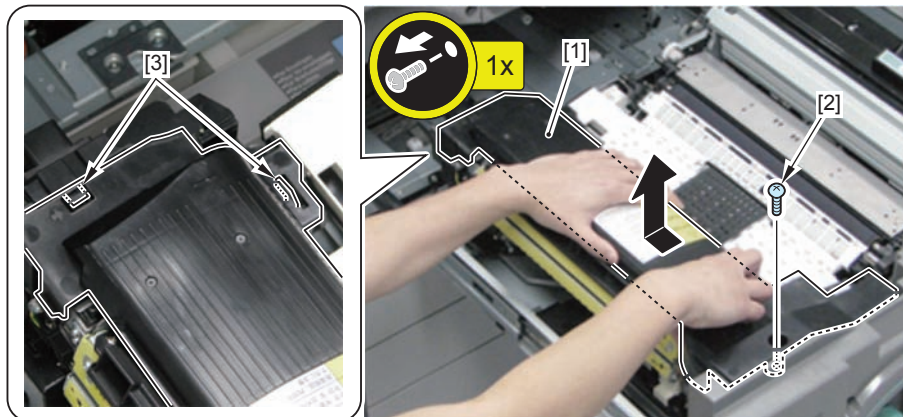
Because the Fixing Assembly [1] is hot, be sure to perform disassembly/assembly after it is cooled down.



F-4-746

1) Remove the Fixing Upper Cover [1].

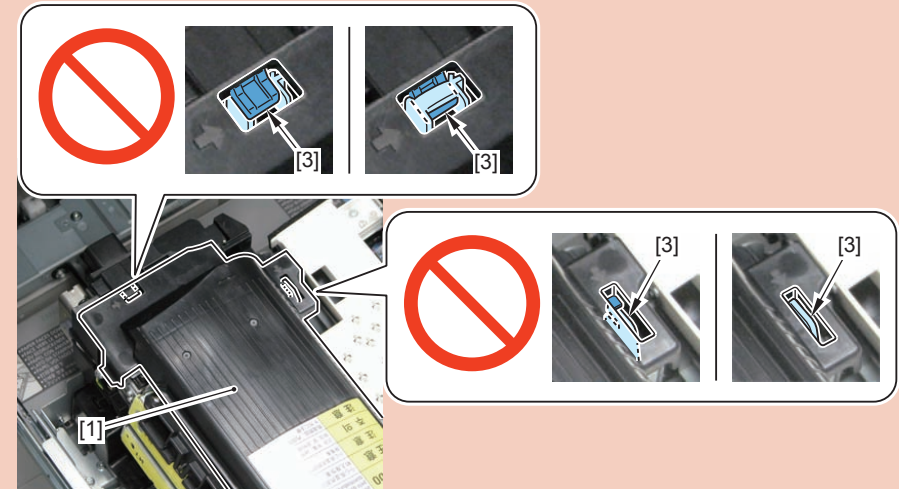
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-747

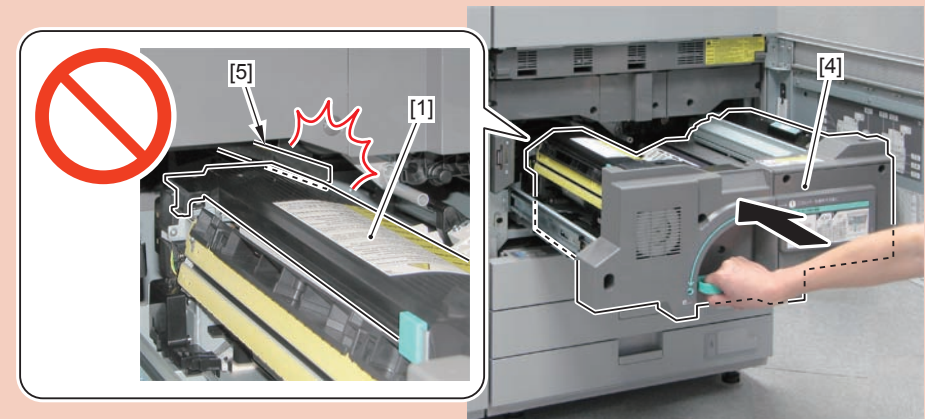
CAUTION:

Be sure to check that the 2 hooks [3] are hooked when installing the Fixing Upper Cover [1].



F-4-748

If the 2 hooks [3] are not hooked, the Fixing Upper Cover [1] may hit the duct [5] when storing the Fixing Feed Unit [4].



F-4-749

Removing the Fixing IH Unit



F-4-750

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

NOTE:

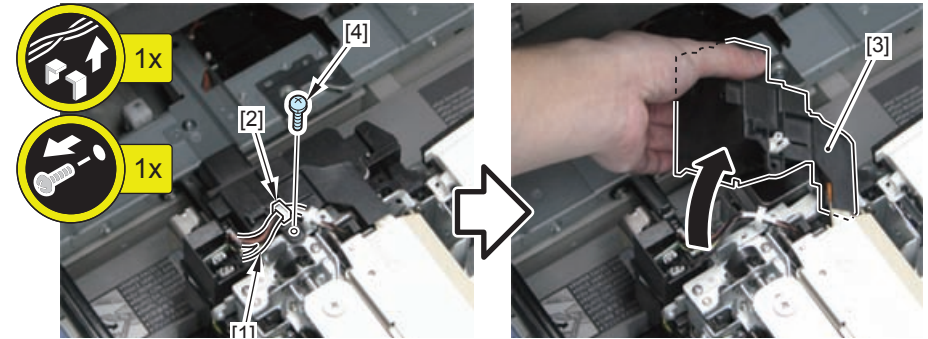
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.

Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

Procedure

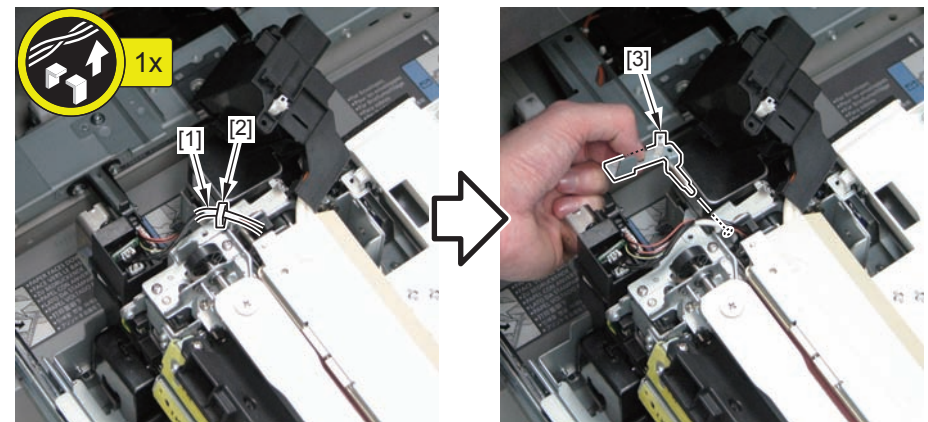
- 1) Free the harness [1] from the Wire Saddle [2], and remove the Drawer Connector Cover Unit [3].

- 1 Screw (with Washer) [4]



F-4-751

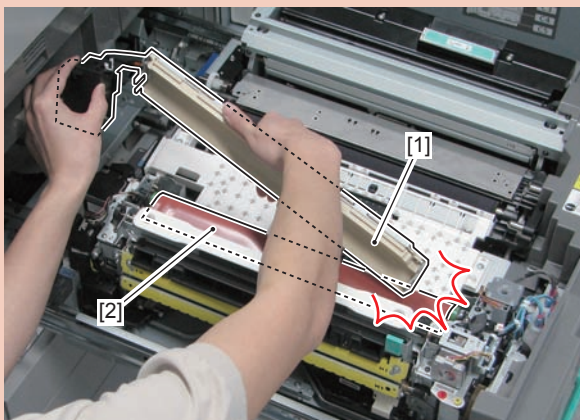
- 2) Free the harness [1] from the Wire Saddle [2], and remove the Fixation Pin [3].



F-4-752

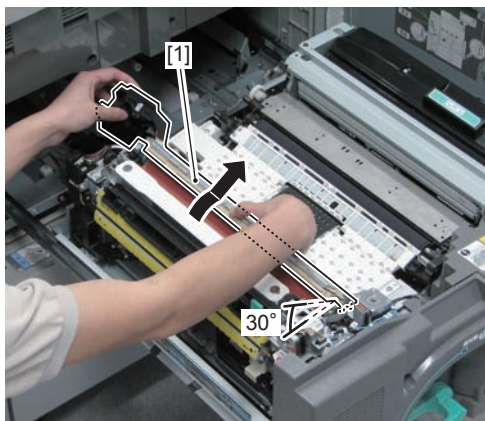
CAUTION:

Do not damage the Fixing Belt [2] when installing/removing the Fixing IH Unit [1].



F-4-753

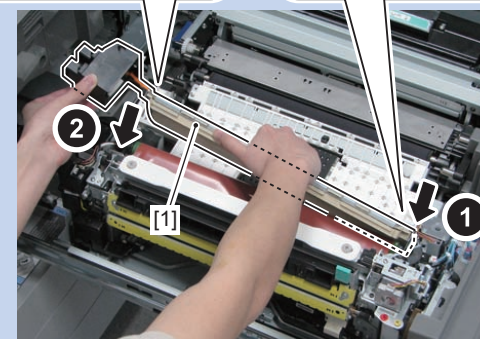
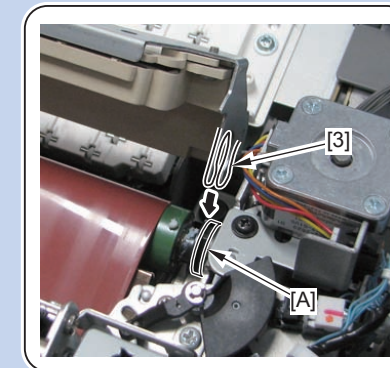
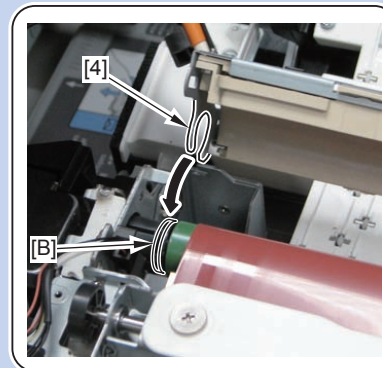
3) Remove the Fixing IH Unit [1] by opening it for approx. 30 degrees.



F-4-754

NOTE: How to install the Fixing IH Unit

Be sure to hook the hook [3] on the front side of the Fixing IH Unit to the groove [A] of the Fixing Belt Unit before hooking the hook [4] on the rear side of the unit to the groove [B].



F-4-755

Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit



F-4-756

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

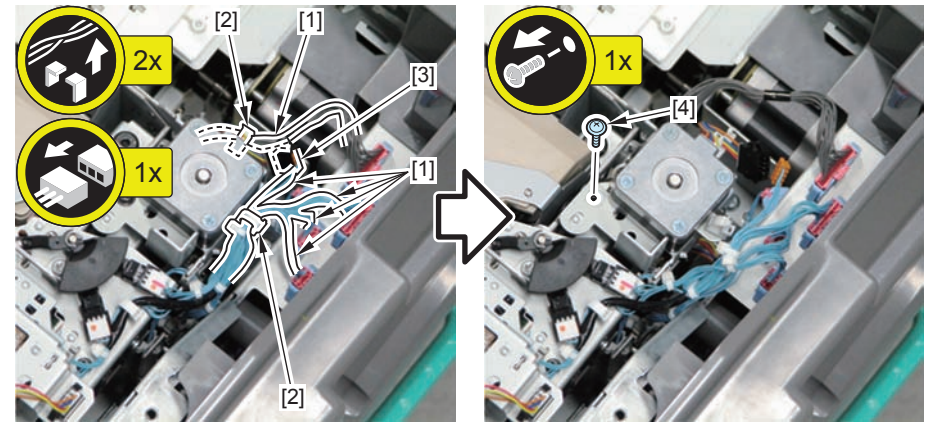
NOTE:

The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.

Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

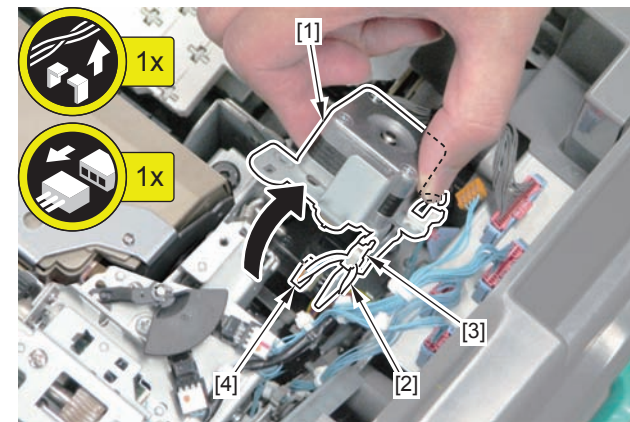
Procedure

- 1) Free the 4 harnesses [1].
 - 2 Wire Saddles [2]
- 2) Disconnect the connector [3].
- 3) Remove the screw [4].



F-4-757

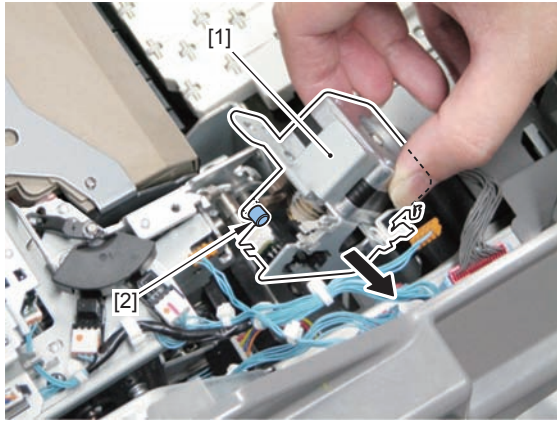
- 4) Free the harness [2] from the Edge Saddle [3] by lifting the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [1], and disconnect the connector [4].



F-4-758

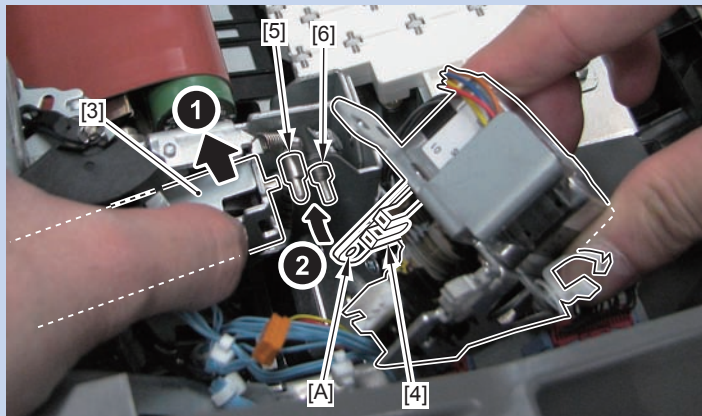
5) Remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [1].

- 1 Shaft [2]



F-4-759

NOTE: How to install the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit
When the Fixing IH Unit is installed, be sure to install the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit in the reverse order of removal.
When the Fixing IH Unit is removed, align the hook [4] of the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit with the pin [5] while lifting the Tension Arm Unit [3], and align the hole [A] of the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit Plate with the shaft [6] to install the unit.



F-4-760

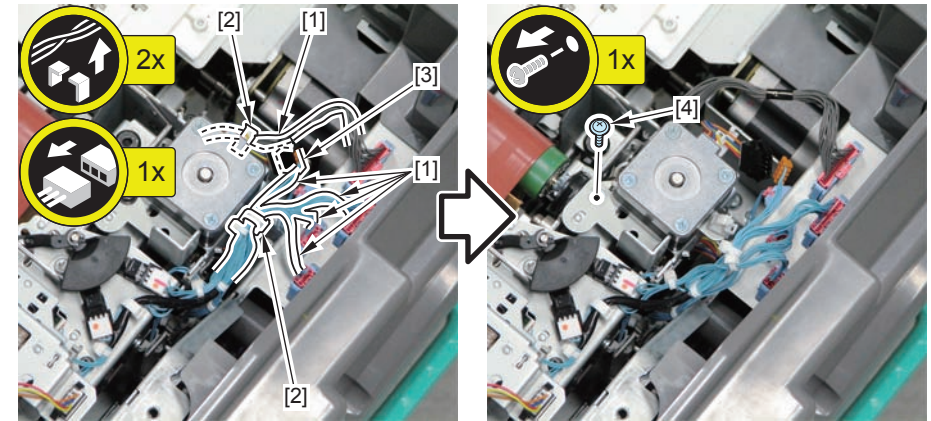
Procedure

1) Free the 4 harnesses [1].

- 2 Wire Saddles [2]
- 2 Connectors [3]

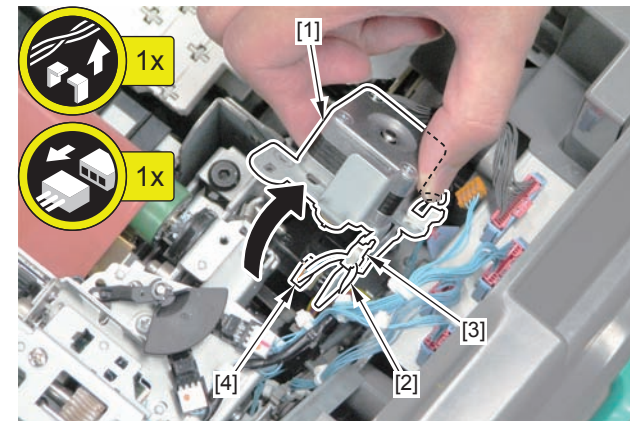
2) Disconnect the connector [4].

3) Remove the screw [5].



F-4-761

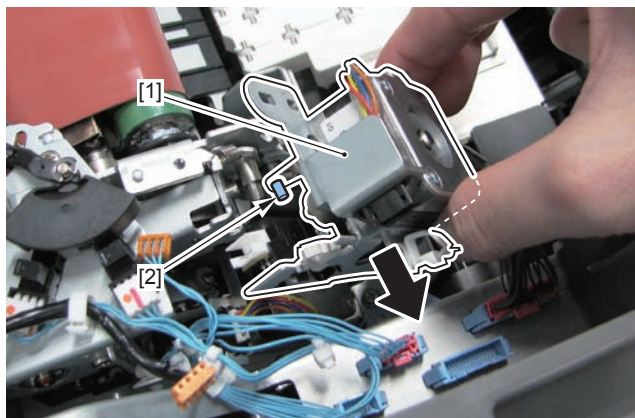
4) Free the harness [2] from the Edge Saddle [3] by lifting the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [1], and disconnect the connector [4].



F-4-762

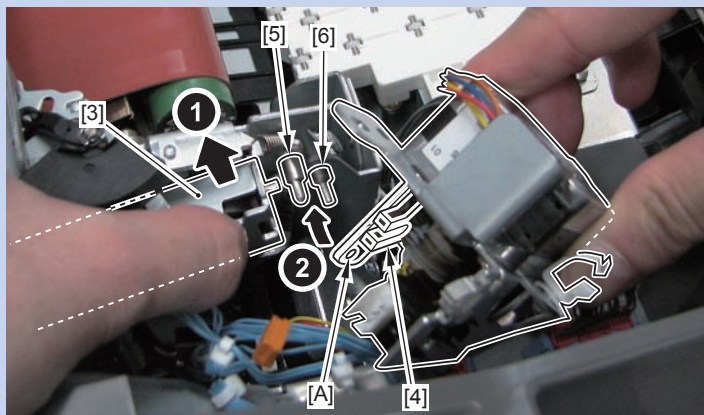
5) Remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [1].

- 1 Shaft [2]



F-4-763

NOTE: How to install the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit
While lifting the Tension Arm Unit [3], align the hook [4] of the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit with the pin [5] and align the hole [A] of the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit Plate with the shaft [6] to install the unit.



F-4-764

Opening the Fixing Belt Unit

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

NOTE:

The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.

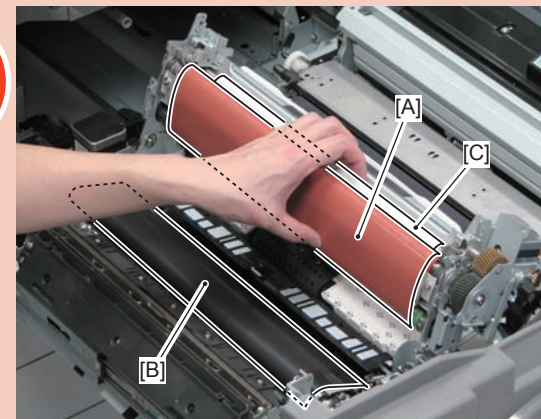
Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

- 4) Removing the Fixing IH Unit (Refer to page 4-338)

Procedure

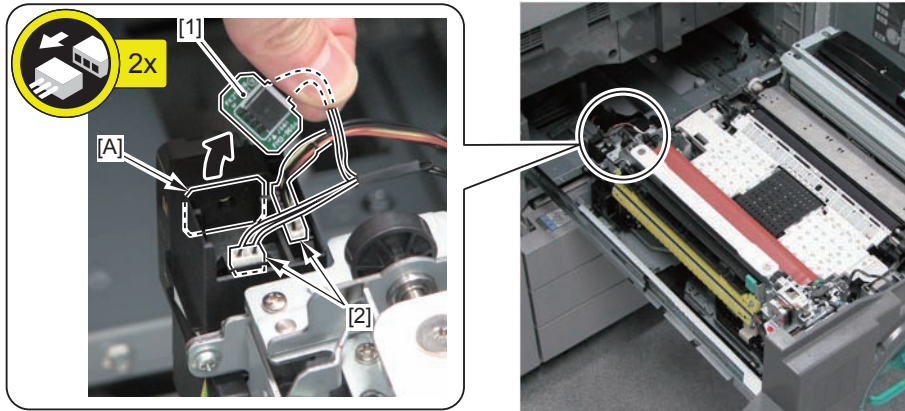
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface [A] of the Fixing Belt, the surface [B] of the Pressure Belt and the surface [C] of the Fixing Refresh Roller. Otherwise, it may cause fixing failure.



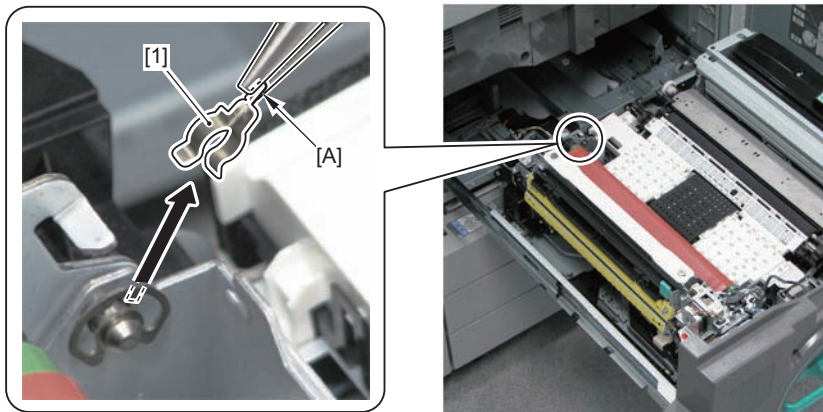
F-4-765

1) Remove the PCB [1] from the groove [A], and disconnect the 2 connectors [2].



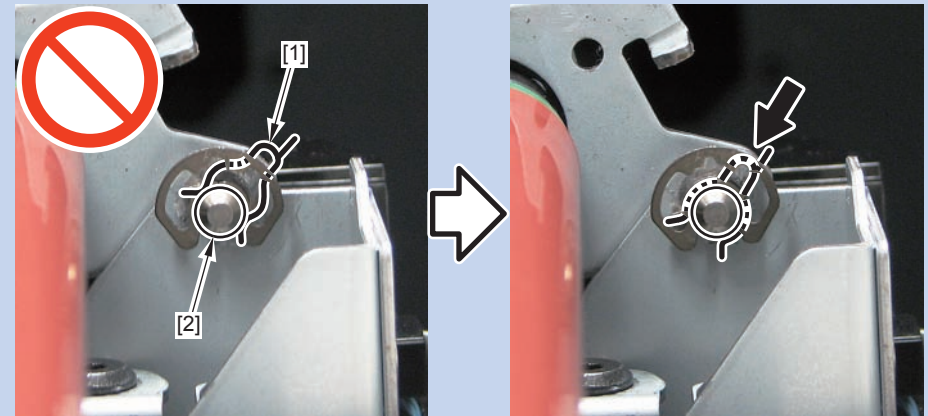
F-4-766

2) Remove the Spacer Spring [1] by pinching its edge [A] using nippers.



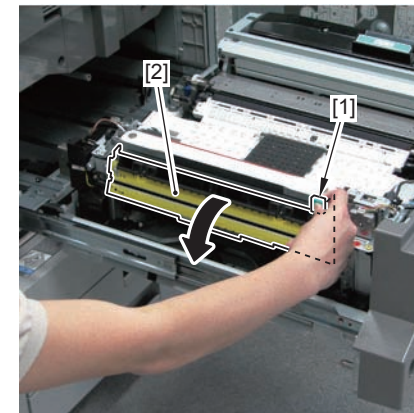
F-4-767

NOTE: How to install the Spacer Spring
Fit the Spacer Spring [1] to the shaft [2] to install it.



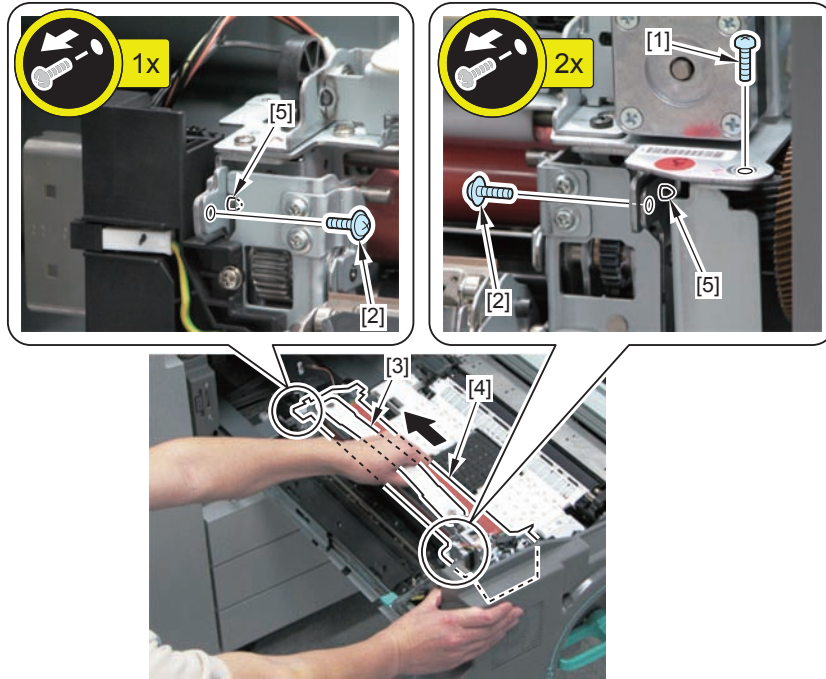
F-4-768

3) Hold the handle [1], and open the Inner Delivery Unit [2].



F-4-769

- 4) Remove the screw (yellow) [1] and the 2 screws [2].
 5) Hold the handle [3], and remove the 2 bosses [5] of the Fixing Belt Unit [4].

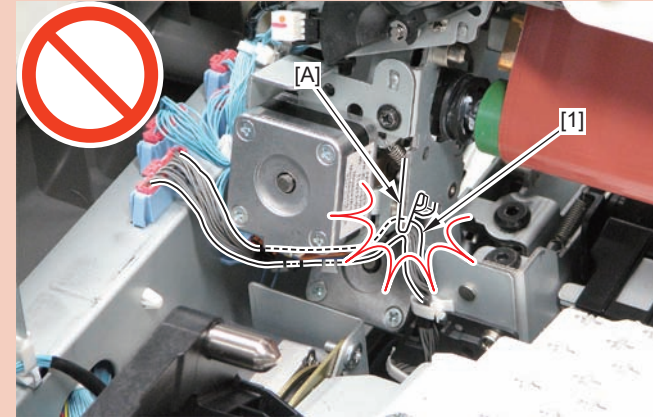


F-4-770

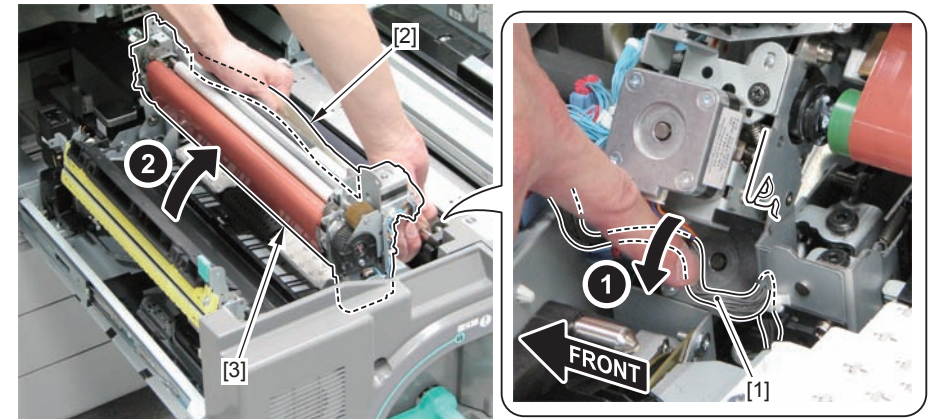
- 6) While holding down the harness [1], hold the handle [2], and open the Fixing Belt Unit [3].

CAUTION:

When opening the Fixing Belt Unit, do not get the harness [1] caught by the plate [A].



F-4-771



F-4-772

Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

NOTE:

The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.

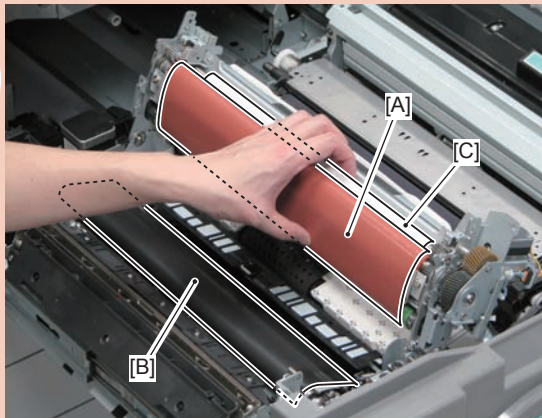
Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

- 4) Removing the Fixing IH Unit (Refer to page 4-338)
- 5) Opening the Fixing Belt Unit (Refer to page 4-342)

Procedure

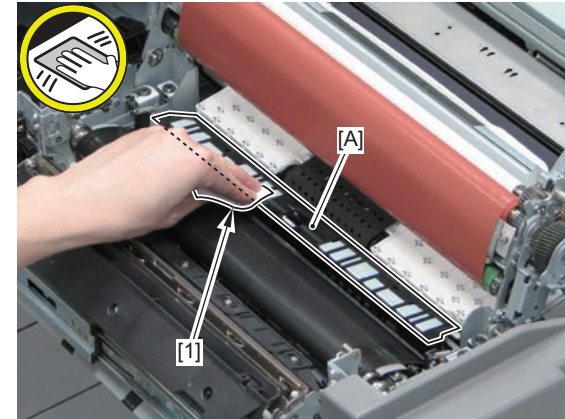
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface [A] of the Fixing Belt, the surface [B] of the Pressure Belt and the surface [C] of the Fixing Refresh Roller. Otherwise, it may cause fixing failure.



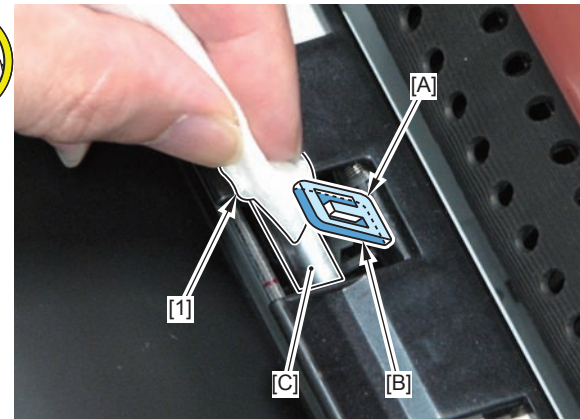
F-4-773

- 1) Clean the surface [A] of the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



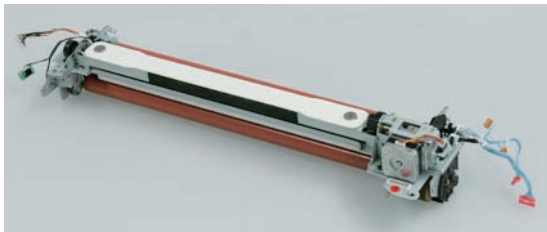
F-4-774

- 2) Clean the Sensor Flag's surface side [A], back side [B], and the [C] part of the Fixing Inlet Guide (which comes in contact with the Sensor Flag) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-775

Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit



F-4-776

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

NOTE:

The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.

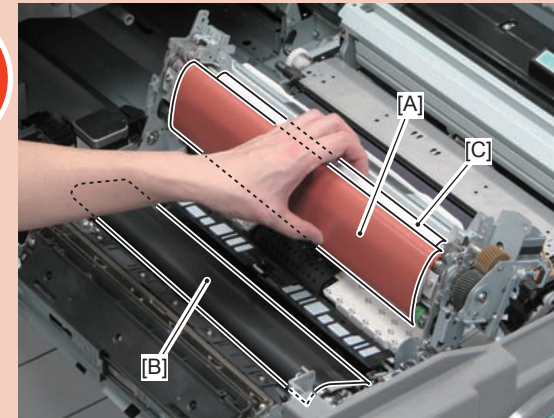
Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

- 4) Removing the Fixing IH Unit (Refer to page 4-338)
- 5) Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit (Refer to page 4-340)

Procedure

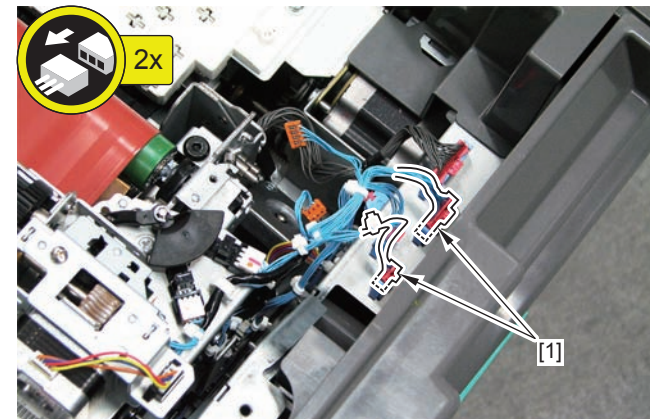
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface [A] of the Fixing Belt, the surface [B] of the Pressure Belt and the surface [C] of the Fixing Refresh Roller. Otherwise, it may cause fixing failure.



F-4-777

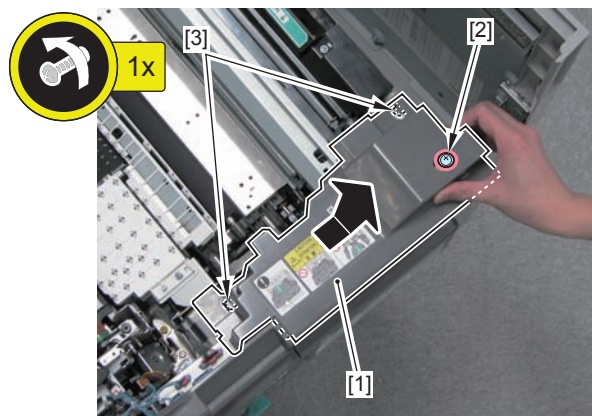
- 1) Remove 2 connectors [1]



F-4-778

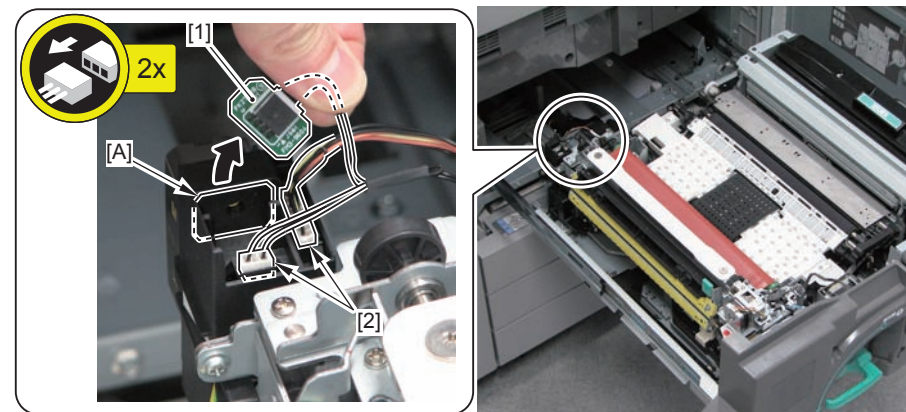
2) Remove the Fixing Feed Sub Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
- 2 Hooks [3]



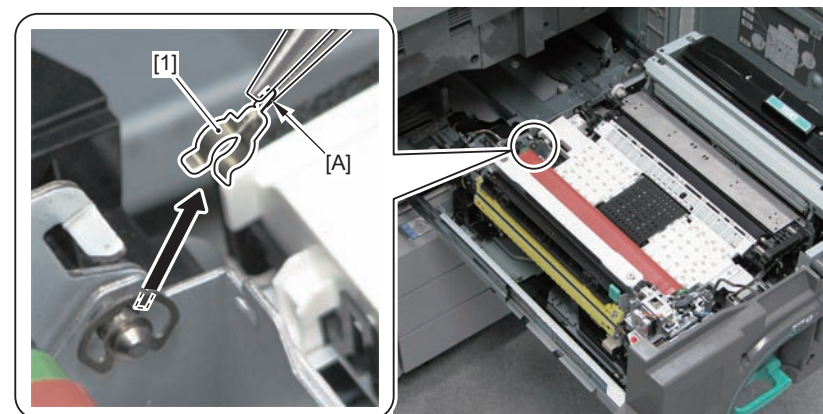
F-4-779

3) Remove the PCB [1] from the groove [A], and disconnect the 2 connectors [2].



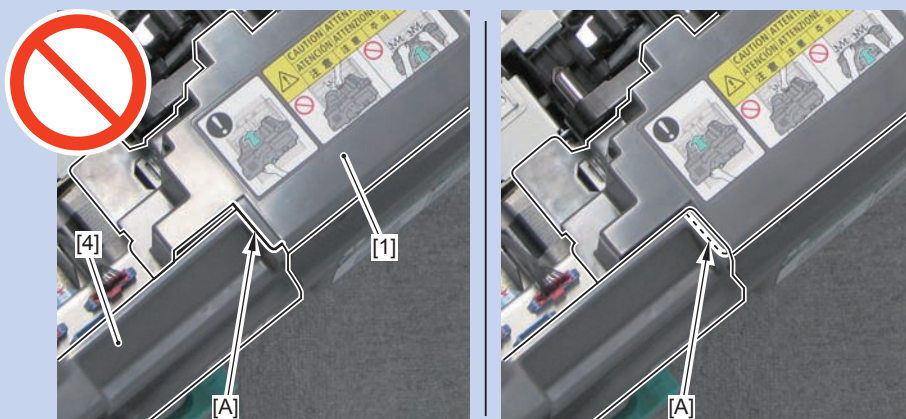
F-4-781

4) Remove the Spacer Spring [1] by pinching its edge [A] using nippers.



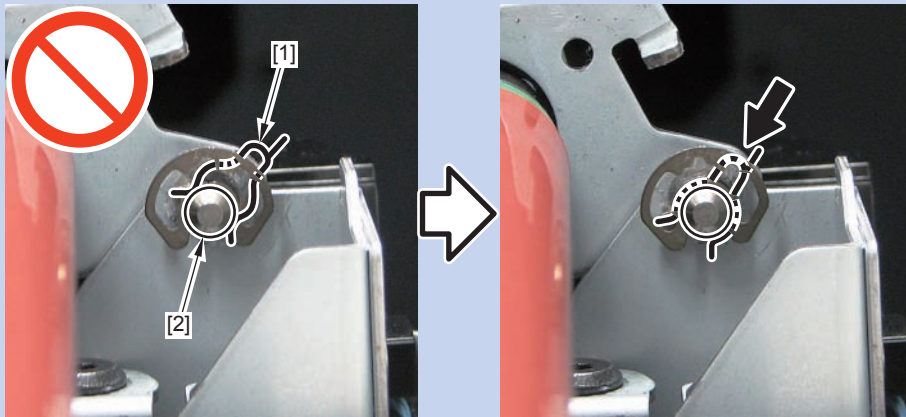
F-4-782

NOTE: How to install the Fixing Feed Sub Cover
Put the [A] part of the Fixing Feed Sub Cover under the Fixing Feed Front Left Cover [4].



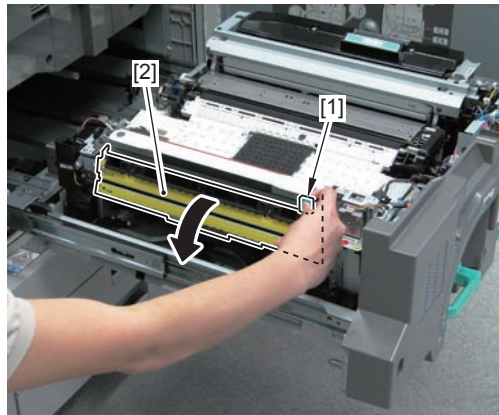
F-4-780

NOTE: How to install the Spacer Spring
Fit the Spacer Spring [1] to the shaft [2] to install it.



F-4-783

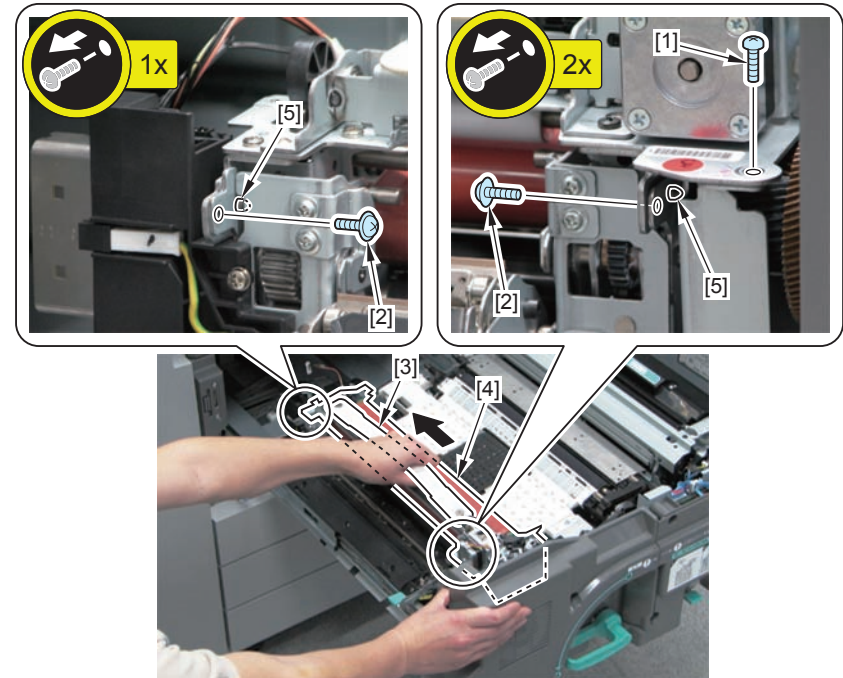
5) Hold the handle [1], and open the Inner Delivery Unit [2].



F-4-784

6) Remove the screw (yellow) [1] and the 2 screws [2].

7) Hold the handle [3], and remove the 2 bosses [5] of the Fixing Belt Unit [4].

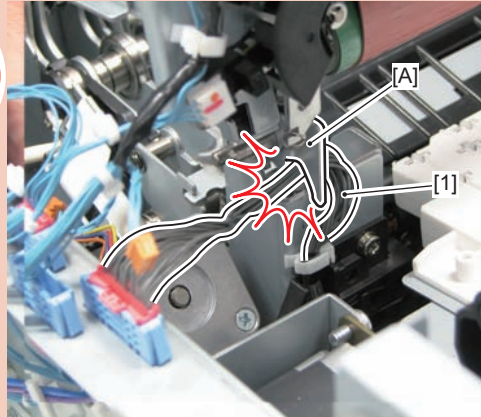


F-4-785

8) While holding down the harness [1], hold the handle [2], and open the Fixing Belt Unit [3].

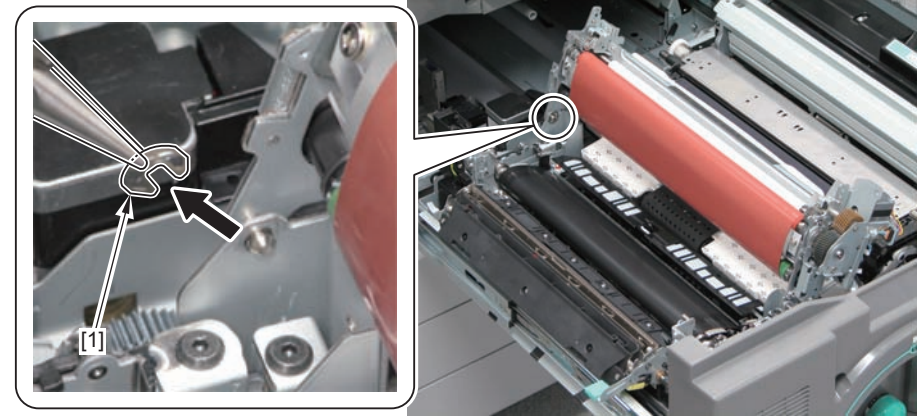
CAUTION:

When opening the Fixing Belt Unit, do not get the harness [1] caught by the plate [A].

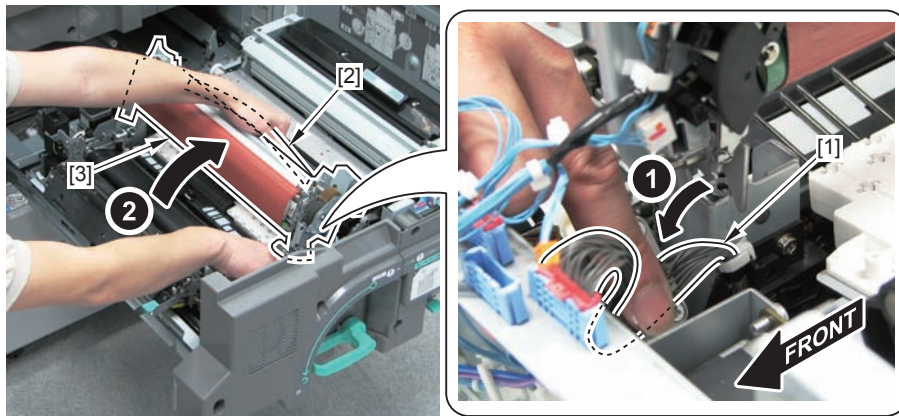


F-4-786

9) Use nippers to remove the N-ring [1].



F-4-788

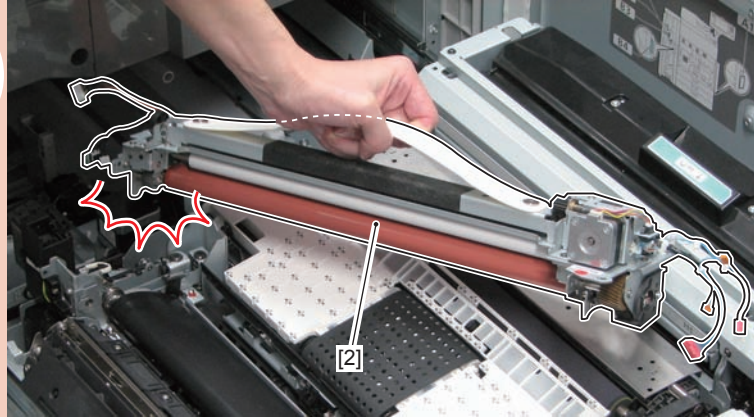


F-4-787

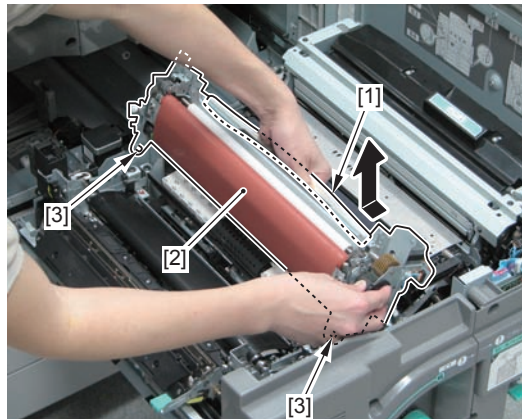
- 10) Hold the handle [1], and remove the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit [2].
- 2 Shafts [3]

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit [2].

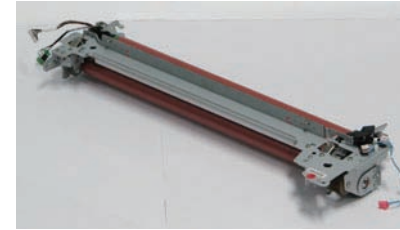


F-4-789



F-4-790

Removing the Fixing Belt Unit



F-4-791

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

NOTE:

The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.

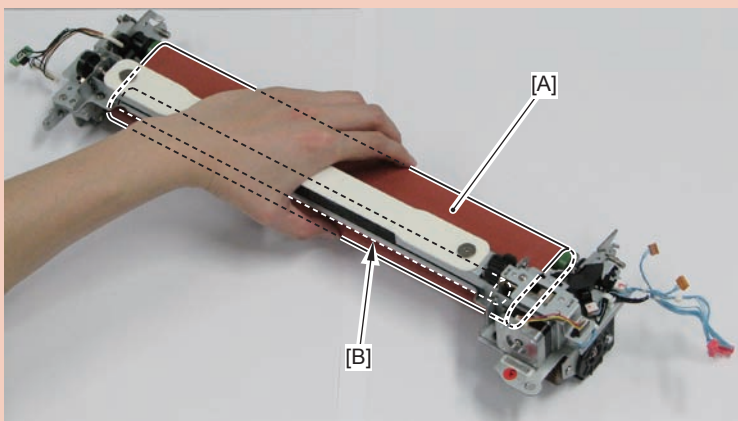
Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

- 4) Removing the Fixing IH Unit (Refer to page 4-338)
- 5) Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit (Refer to page 4-340)
- 6) Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit (Refer to page 4-346)

Procedure

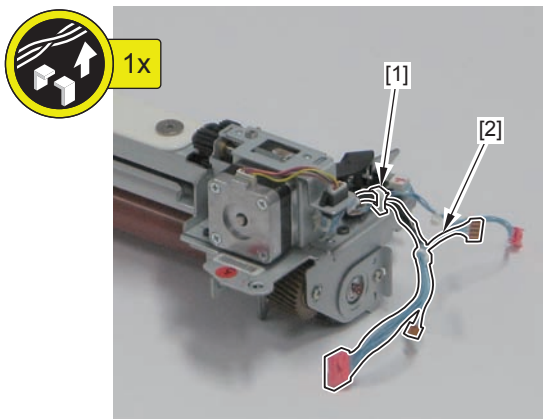
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface [A] of the Fixing Belt and the surface [C] of the Fixing Refresh Roller. Otherwise, it may cause fixing failure.



F-4-792

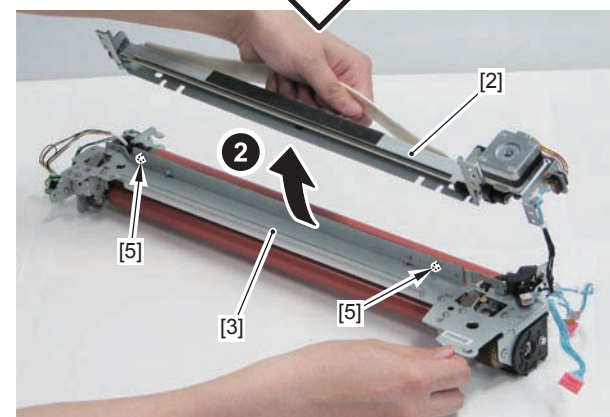
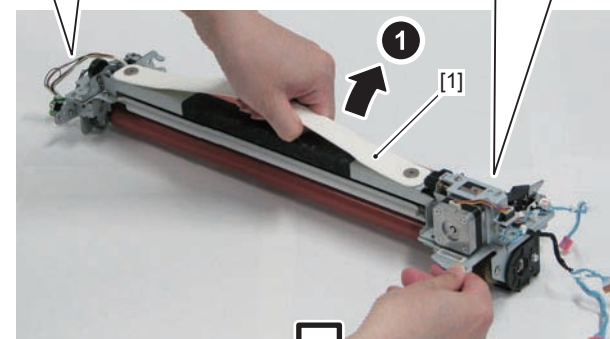
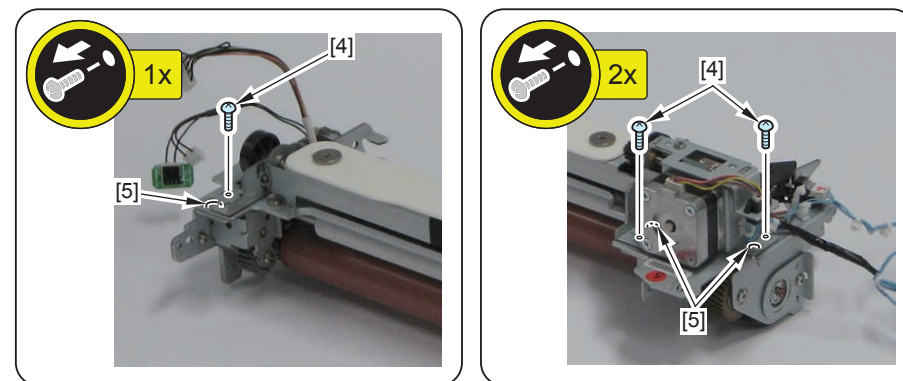
1) Open the Wire Saddle [1] and free the harness [2].



F-4-793

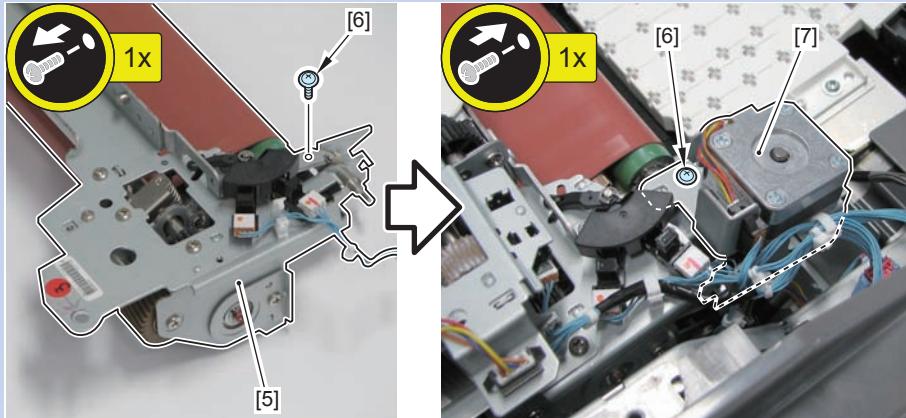
2) Hold the handle [1], and separate the Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit [2] and the Fixing Belt Unit [3].

- 3 Screws [4]
- 5 Bosses [5]



F-4-794

NOTE: Replacing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit Fixation Screw
When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, remove the new Loose-proof Screw [6] of the Fixing Belt Unit [5] (service part), and use it to secure the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [7]. (Replace the Loose-proof Screw that was securing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [7] with the new Loose-proof Screw [6].)



F-4-795

Cleaning and lubrication when replacing the Fixing Belt Unit

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

NOTE:

The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.

Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

- 4) Removing the Fixing IH Unit (Refer to page 4-338)
- 5) Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit (Refer to page 4-340)
- 6) Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit (Refer to page 4-346)
- 7) Removing the Fixing Belt Unit (Refer to page 4-350)

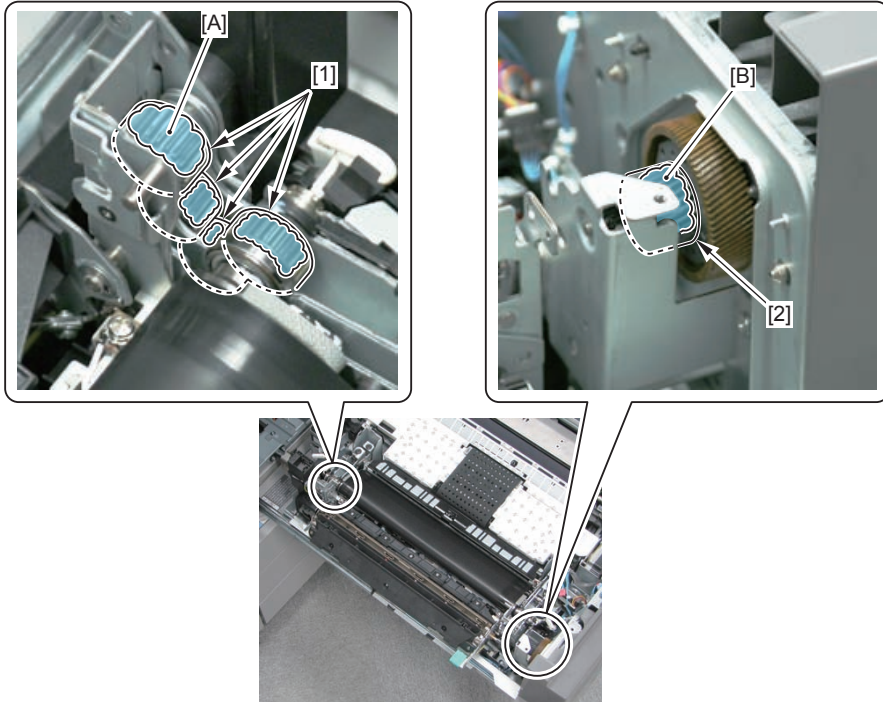
CAUTION:

Be sure to perform cleaning and lubrication when replacing the Fixing Belt Unit.

When the Pressure Belt Unit is also replaced at the same time, the application of grease to the gear of the Pressure Belt Unit mentioned in step 1 is not necessary (because grease is applied to the Fixing Belt Unit and the Pressure Belt Unit which are service parts).

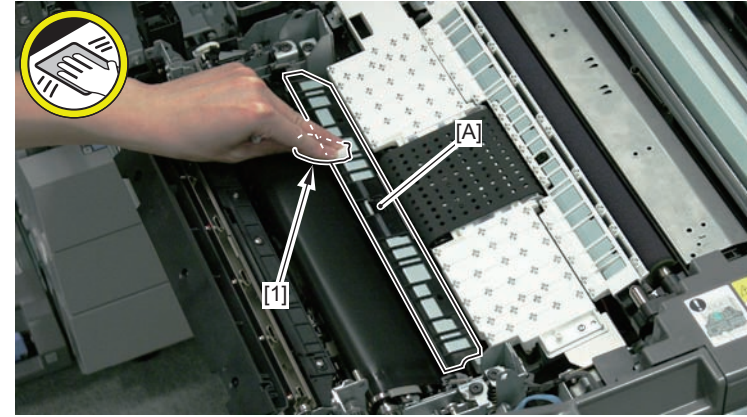
Procedure

- 1) Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surfaces [A] of the 4 gears of the Pressure Belt Unit.
 - Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface
- 2) Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surface [B] of the gear [2] of the Fixing Drive Unit.
 - Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface



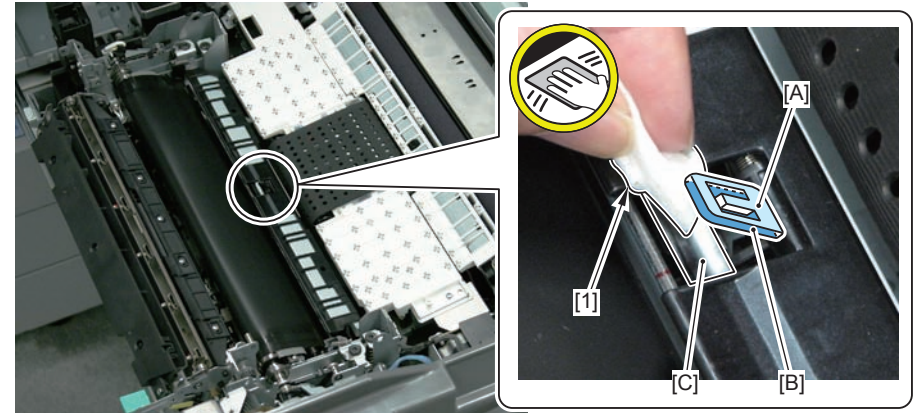
F-4-796

- 3) Clean the surface [A] of the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



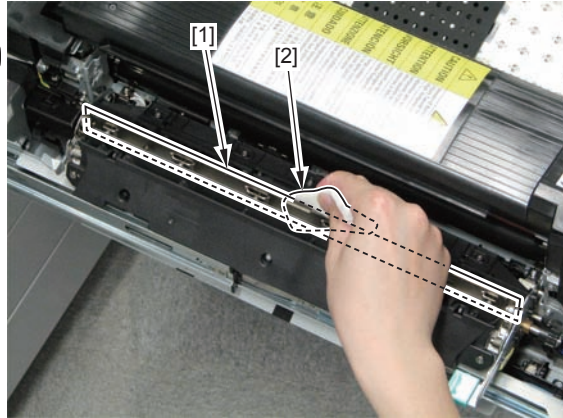
F-4-797

- 4) Clean the Sensor Flag's surface side [A], back side [B], and the [C] part of the Fixing Inlet Guide (which comes in contact with the Sensor Flag) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



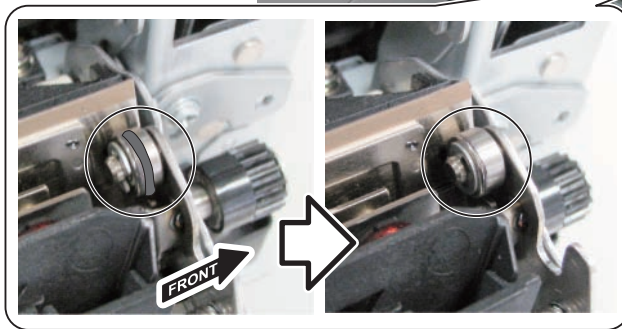
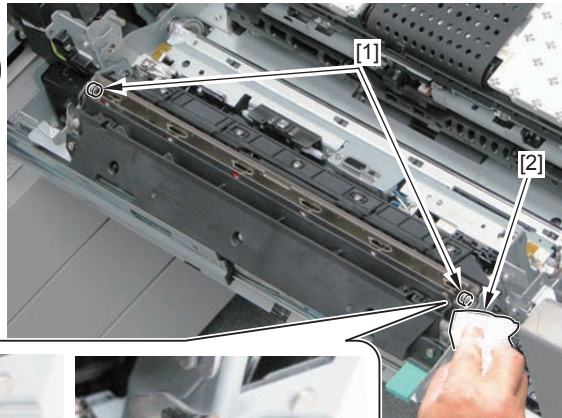
F-4-798

- 5) Clean the Separation Plate [1] for inner delivery Unit with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-799

- 6) Clean the 2 Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate Rollers [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-800

CAUTION:

The cleaned Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate Rollers should have a smooth surface with nothing attached, and should rotate without any load.

Reason: The Fixing Belt may be damaged.

- 7) Install the removed parts in reverse order.

- 8) Clear the counter.

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U

NOTE:

The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.

- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-R-TM
- COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-RF-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > CLEANING > FX1-RFRL

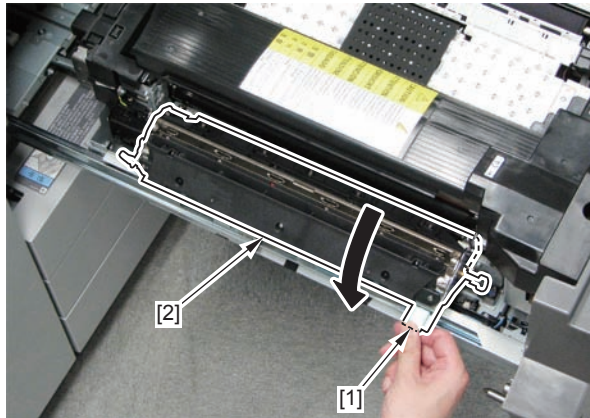
Cleaning the Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

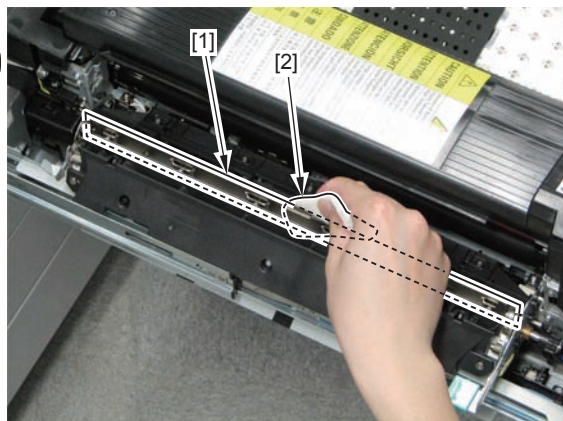
Procedure

- 1) Hold the handle [1], and open the Inner Delivery Unit [2].



F-4-801

- 2) Clean the Separation Plate [1] for inner delivery Unit with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-802

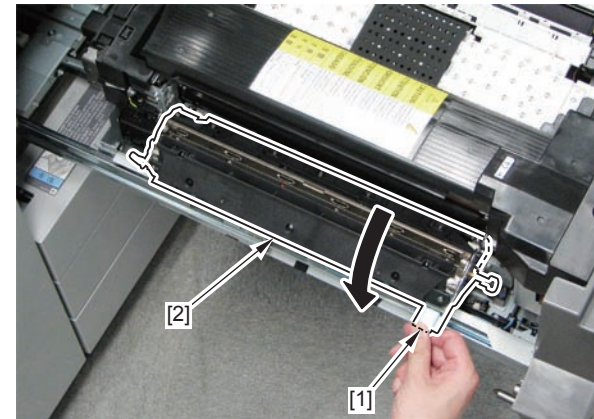
Cleaning the Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate Rollers

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

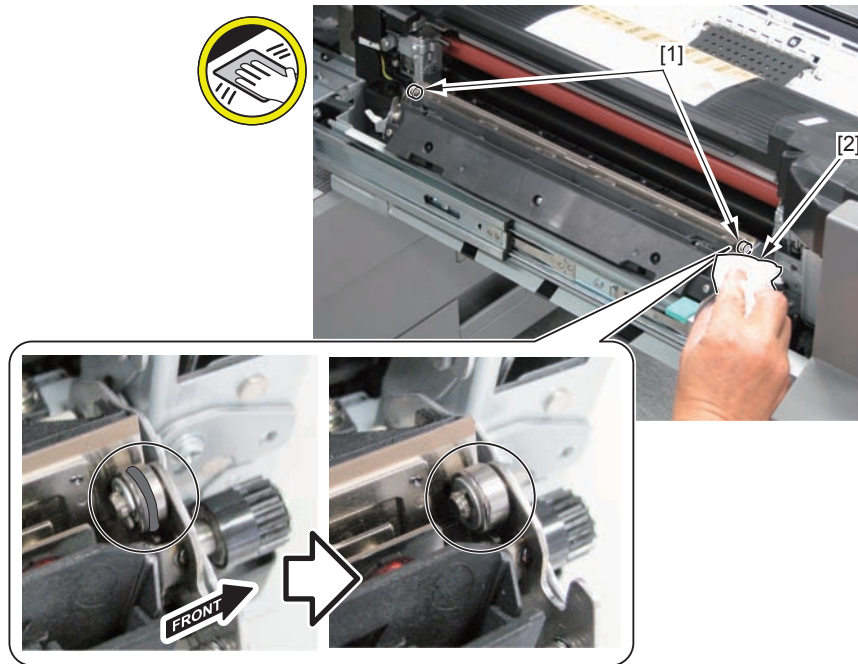
Procedure

- 1) Hold the handle [1], and open the Inner Delivery Unit [2].



F-4-803

- 2) Clean the 2 Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate Rollers [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-804

CAUTION:

The cleaned Inner Delivery Unit Separation Plate Rollers should have a smooth surface with nothing attached, and should rotate without any load.

Reason: The Fixing Belt may be damaged.

Removing the Fixing Lower Unit



F-4-805

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

NOTE:

The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.

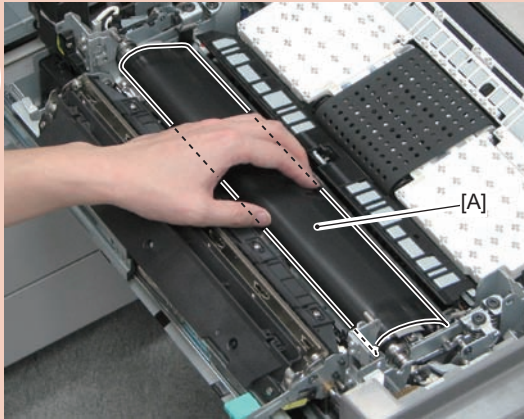
Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

- 4) Removing the Fixing IH Unit (Refer to page 4-338)
- 5) Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit (Refer to page 4-340)
- 6) Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit (Refer to page 4-346)

Procedure

CAUTION:

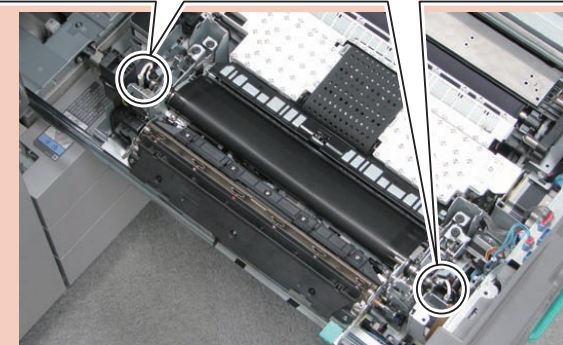
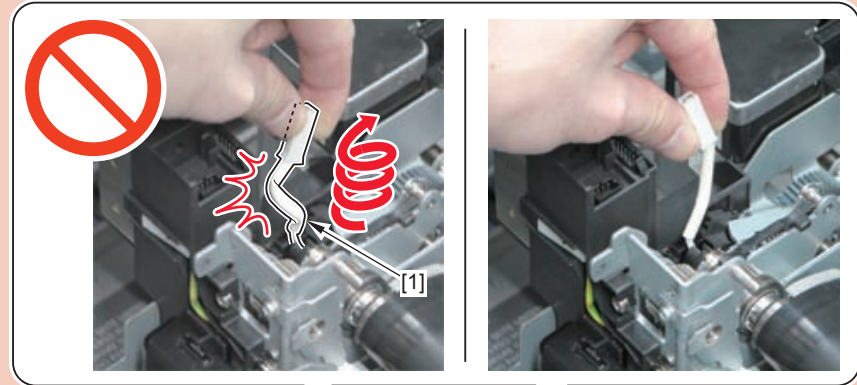
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Pressure Belt. Otherwise, it may cause fixing failure.



F-4-806

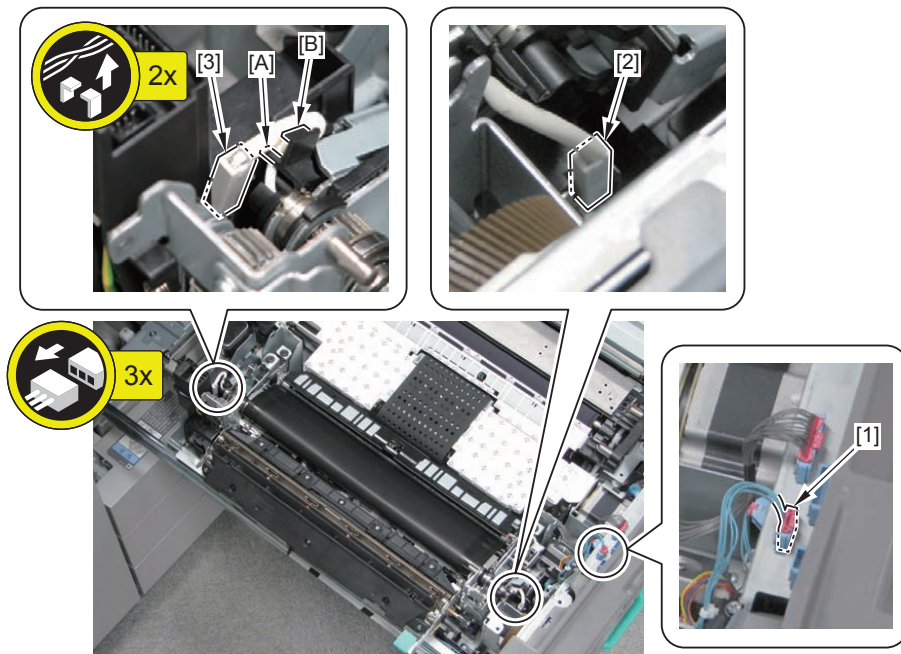
CAUTION:

Be careful not to twist the Heater Cord [1] when installing/removing the unit. Otherwise, the Heater Cord [1] becomes overloaded, which may cause open circuit.



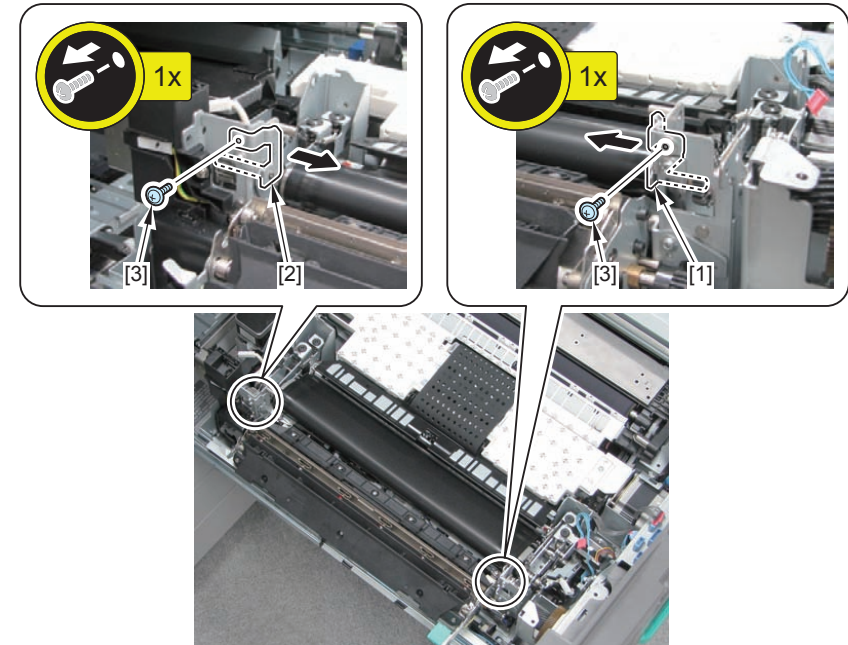
F-4-807

- 1) Disconnect the connector [1].
- 2) Disconnect the Heater Connector Front [2], free the harness from the guides [A] and [B], and then disconnect the Heater Connector Rear [3].



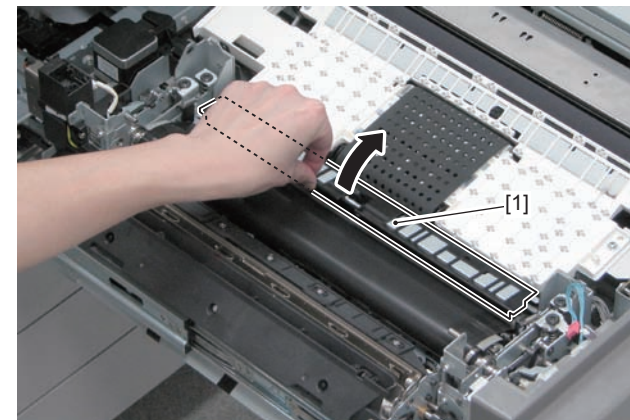
F-4-808

- 3) Remove the Fixation Pin Front [1] and the Fixation Pin Rear [2].
- 2 Screws [3]



F-4-809

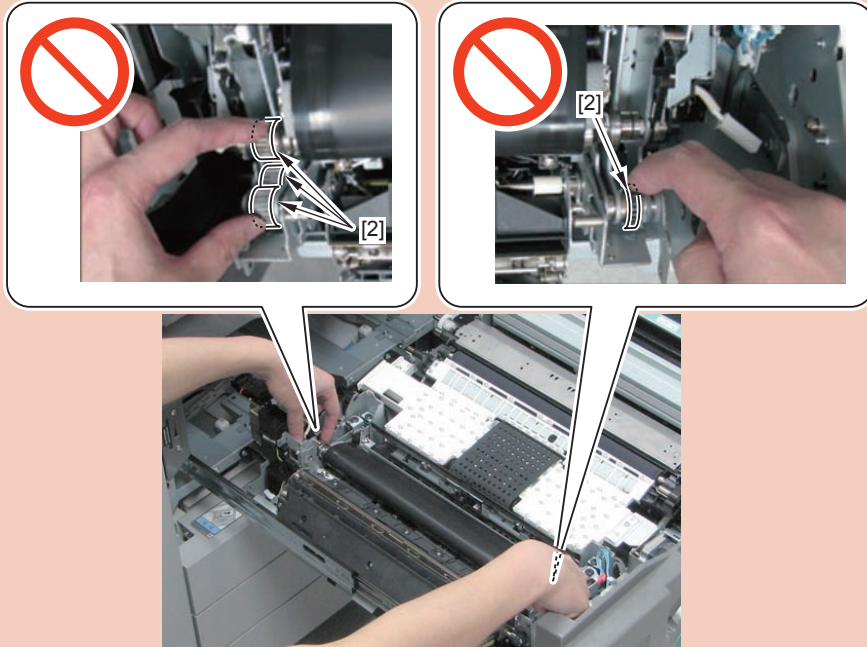
- 4) Open the Fixing Inlet Guide [1].



F-4-810

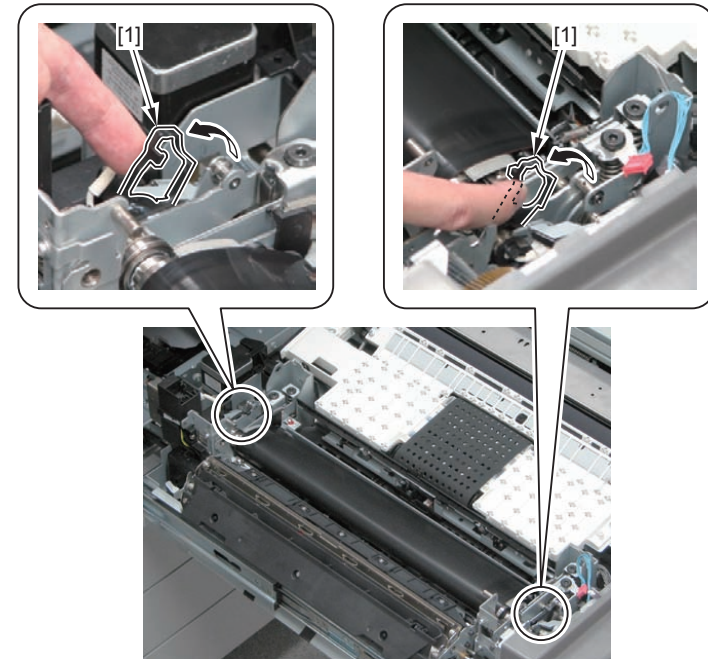
CAUTION:

Do not touch the gear [2] of the Fixing Lower Unit since grease is applied.



F-4-811

5) Raise the 2 handles [1].

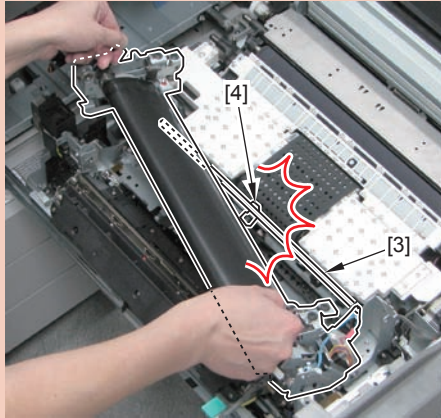


F-4-812

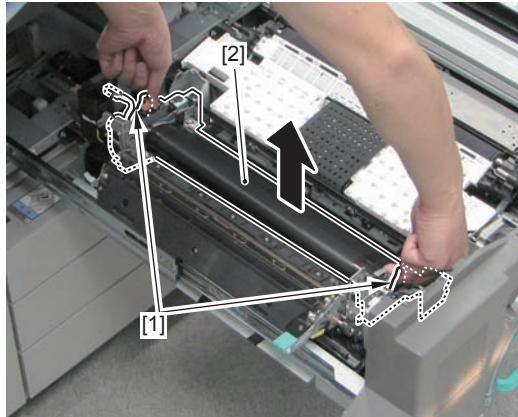
6) Hold the 2 handles [1], and remove the Fixing Lower Unit [2].

CAUTION:

Do not hit it against the Fixing Inlet Guide [3] and the Sensor Flag [4] when installing/removing it.



F-4-813



F-4-814

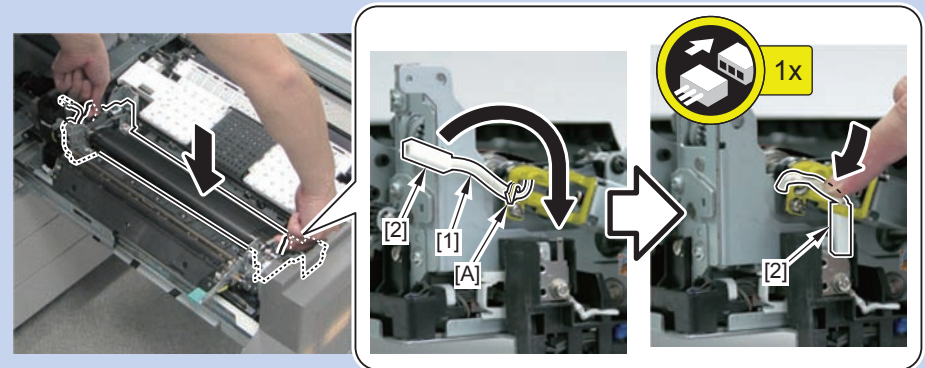
NOTE: How to install the Heater Cord on the front side

- Be sure to pass the Heater Cord [1] through the Harness Guide [A] before placing the Fixing Lower Unit on the Fixing Assembly.



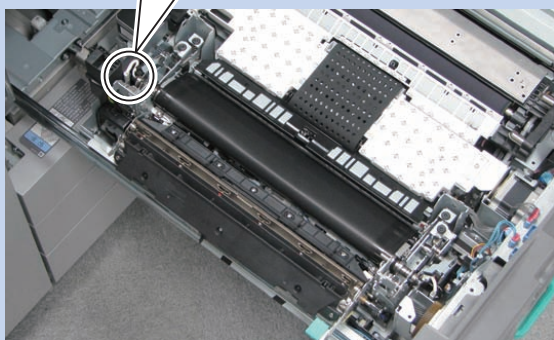
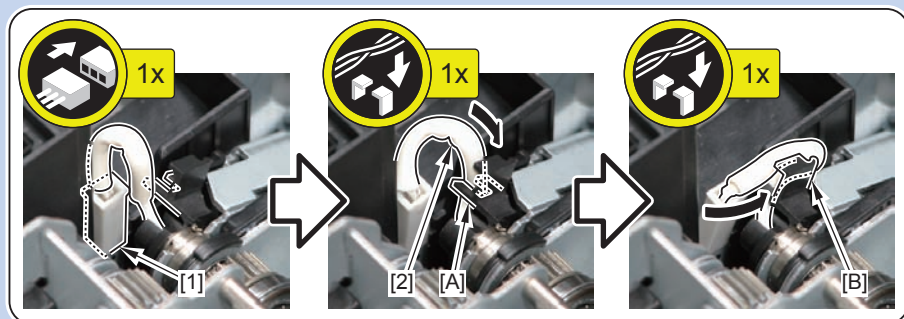
F-4-815

- Be sure to connect the Heater Connector [2] to prevent the Heater Cord [1] from coming off from the Harness Guide [A] after placing the Fixing Lower Unit on the Fixing Assembly.



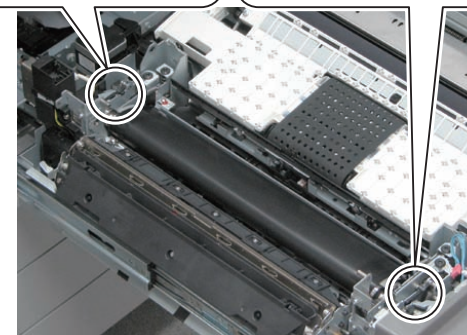
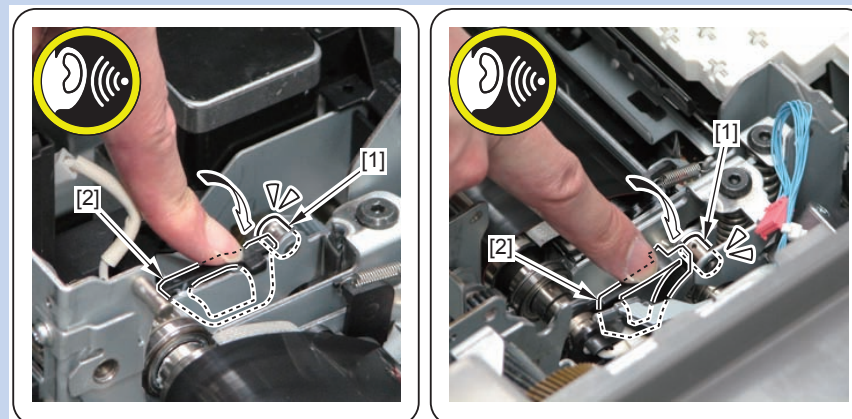
F-4-816

NOTE: How to install the Heater Cord on the Rear Side
 After placing the Fixing Lower Unit on the Fixing Assembly, install the Heater Connector [1], and pass the Heater Cord [2] through the Harness Guide [A], and then under the Harness Guide [B].



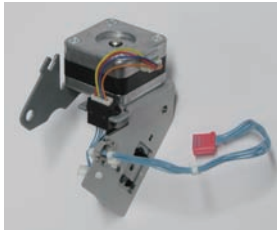
F-4-817

NOTE: How to install the handle of the Fixing Lower Unit
 Push the 2 handles [2] of the Fixing Lower Unit to the 2 shafts [1] located on the front and the rear sides of the Fixing Unit until you hear a click sound so that the handles are locked in place.



F-4-818

Removing the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit



F-4-819

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

NOTE:

The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.

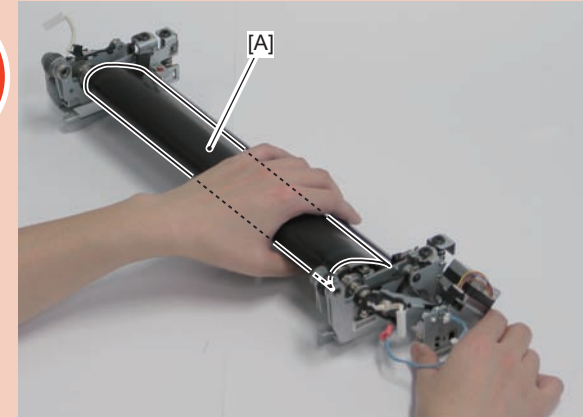
Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

- 4) Removing the Fixing IH Unit (Refer to page 4-338)
- 5) Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit (Refer to page 4-340)
- 6) Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit (Refer to page 4-346)
- 7) Removing the Fixing Lower Unit (Refer to page 4-356)

Procedure

CAUTION:

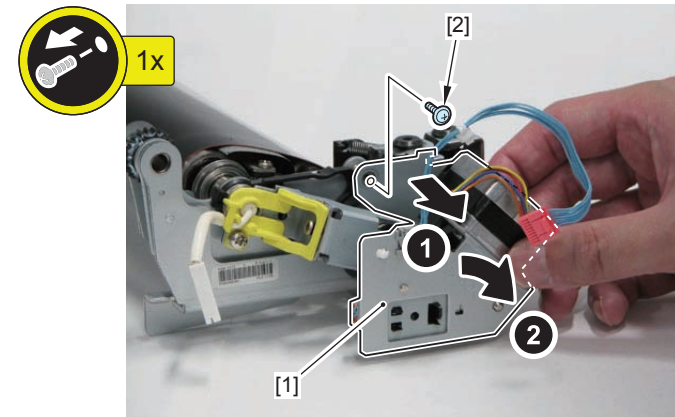
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Pressure Belt. Otherwise, it may cause fixing failure.



F-4-820

- 1) Remove the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [1].

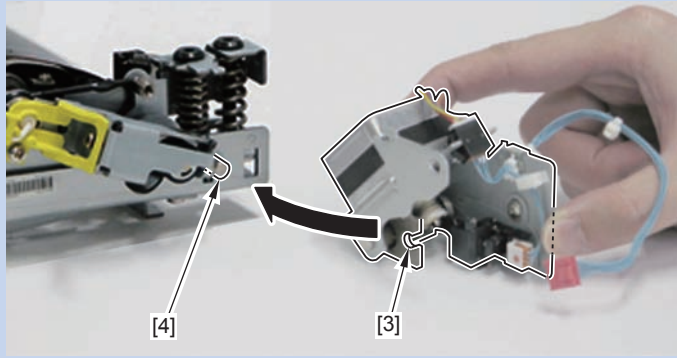
- 1 Screw [2]



F-4-821

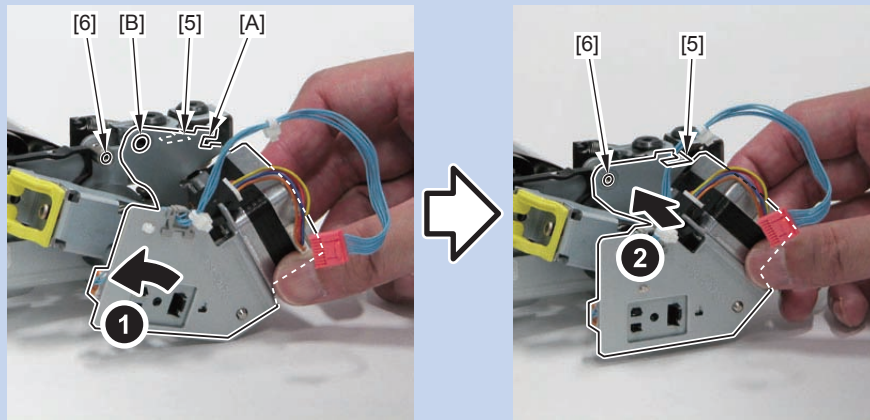
NOTE: How to install the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit

1) Align the hook [3] with the shaft [4] of the Fixing Lower Unit.



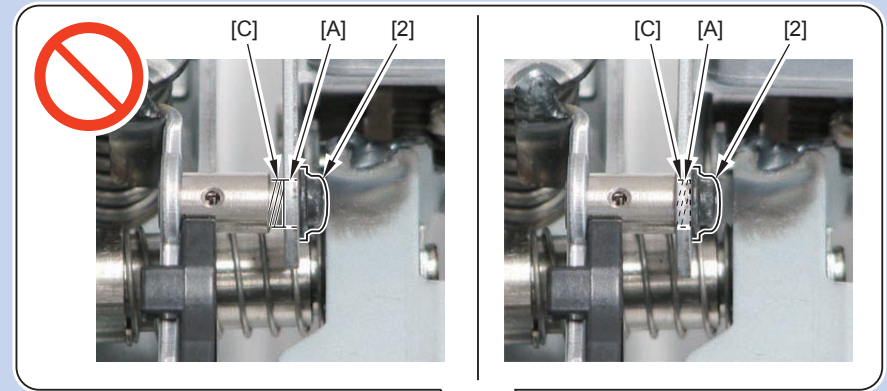
F-4-822

2) Rotate the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor [1] to align the cut-off [A] with the hook [5] of the Fixing Lower Unit and the hole [B] with the shaft [6] of the Fixing Lower Unit.

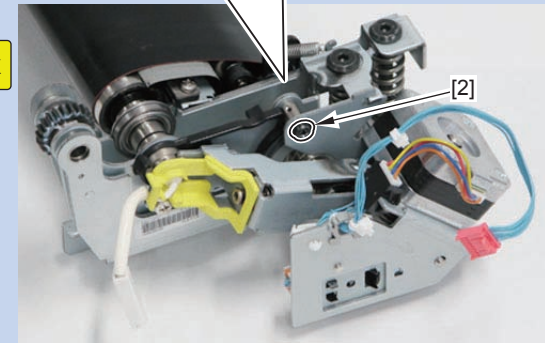


F-4-823

3) After tightening the removed screw [2], be sure that the stepped part [C] of the shaft of the Fixing Lower Unit is fit in the hole [A] of the Support Plate of the Motor Unit.



1x



F-4-824

Separating the Pressure Belt Unit and the Pressure Heater



F-4-825

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

NOTE:

The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.

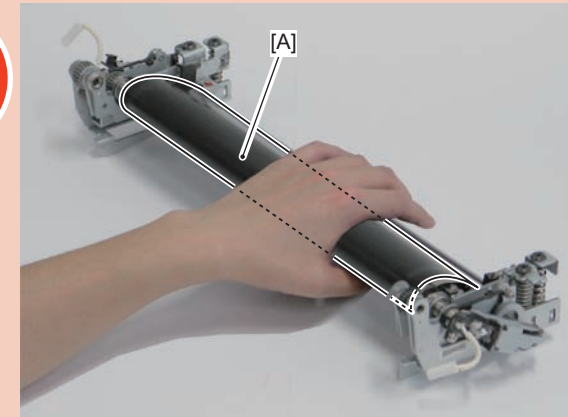
Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

- 4) Removing the Fixing IH Unit (Refer to page 4-338)
- 5) Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit (Refer to page 4-340)
- 6) Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit (Refer to page 4-346)
- 7) Removing the Fixing Lower Unit (Refer to page 4-356)
- 8) Removing the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit (Refer to page 4-362)

Procedure

CAUTION:

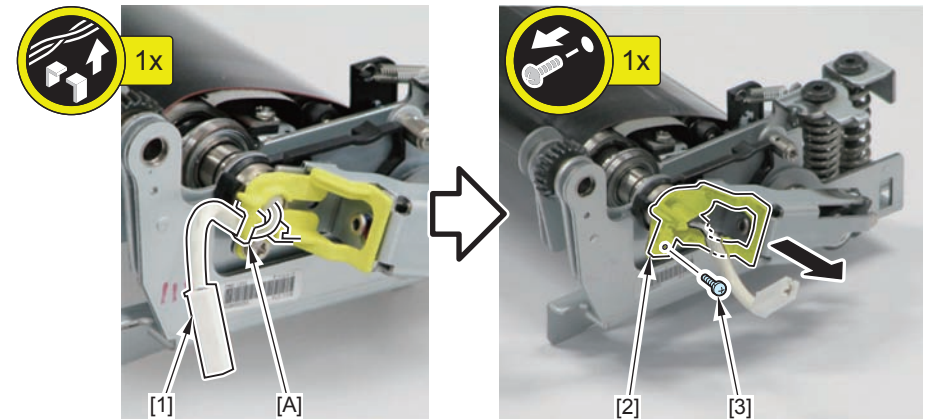
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Pressure Belt. Otherwise, it may cause fixing failure.



F-4-826

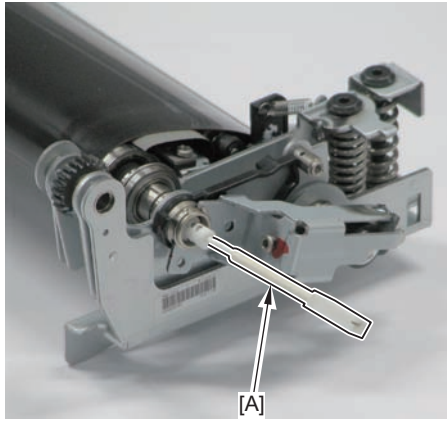
- 1) Free the Heater Harness [1] on the front side from the guide [A], and remove the Heater Retainer Shaft Support Front [2].

- 1 Screw [3]



F-4-827

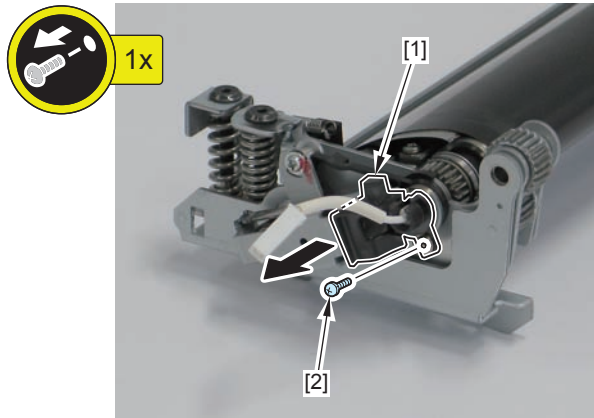
2) Remove the bend in the [A] part of the Heater Harness on the front side to make it straight.



F-4-828

3) Remove the Heater Retainer Shaft Support Rear [1].

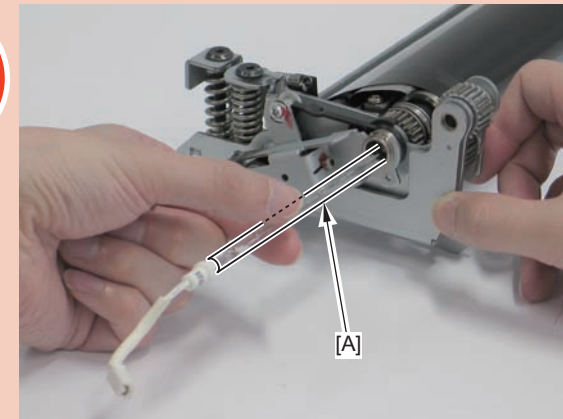
- 1 Screw [2]



F-4-829

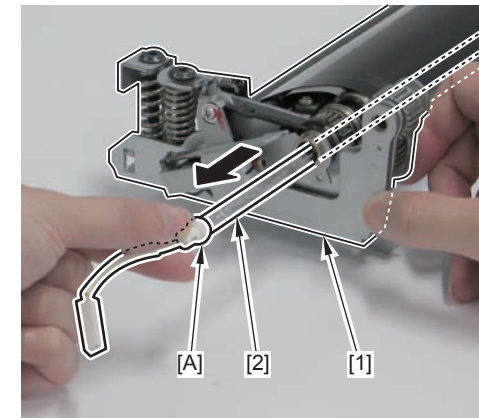
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface [A] of the Pressure Heater.



F-4-830

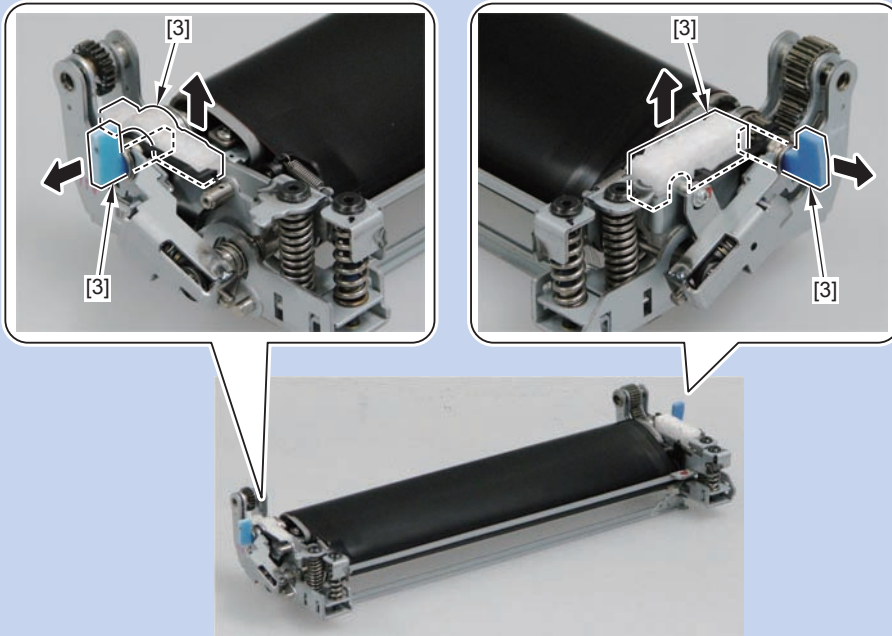
4) Hold the rear side [A] of the Pressure Heater, and separate the Pressure Belt Unit [1] and the Pressure Heater [2].



F-4-831

NOTE: Checking before installing the new Pressure Belt Unit

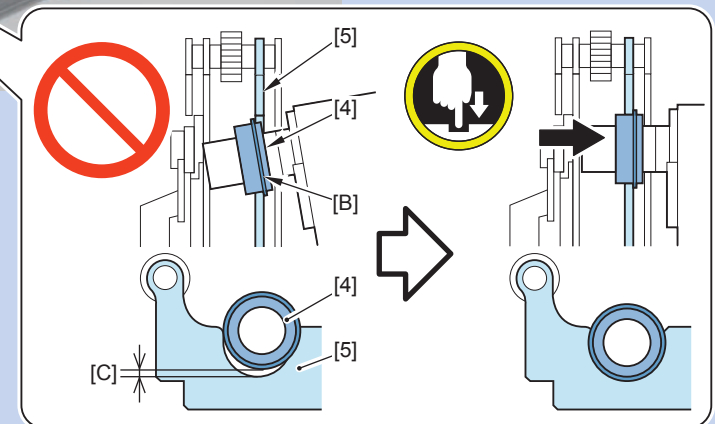
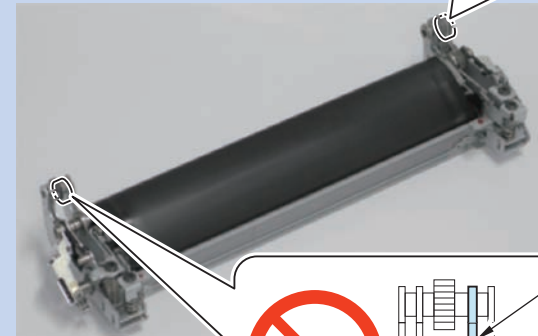
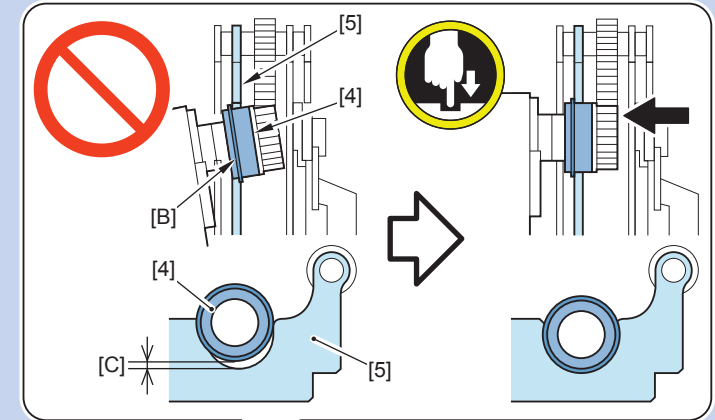
1) Remove the 4 Fixation Members [3].



F-4-832

2) Check the positions of the 2 bearings [4] of the Pressure Roller.

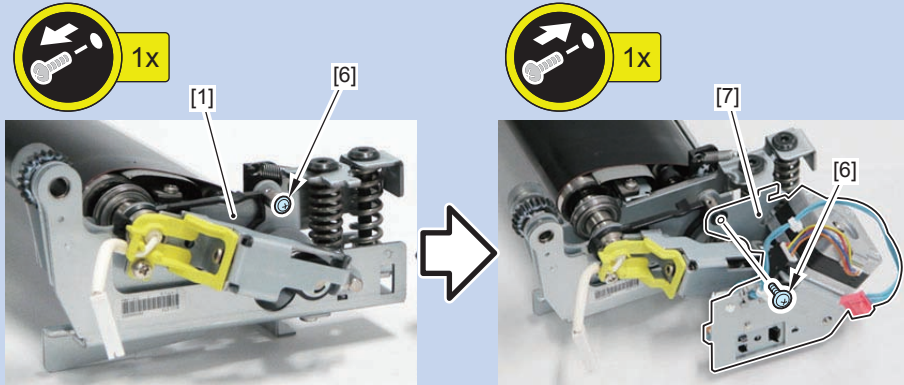
- When viewed from above, the flanges [B] of the 2 bearings [4] should be located inside the 2 Support Plates [5].
- When viewed from the side, there should be no space [C] between the 2 bearings [4] and the 2 Support Plates [5].



F-4-833

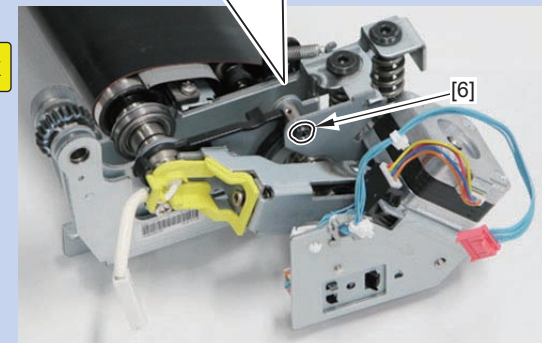
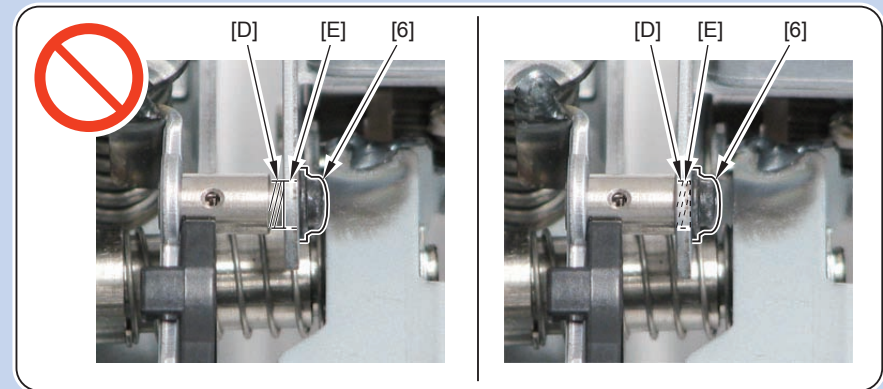
NOTE: Replacing the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit Fixation Screw

- When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, remove the screw [6] of the Pressure Belt Unit [1] (service part), and use it to secure the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [7]. (Replace the Loose-proof Screw that was securing the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit [7] with the screw [6].)



F-4-834

- After tightening the screw [6], be sure that the stepped part [D] of the shaft of the Fixing Lower Unit is fit in the hole [E] of the Support Plate of the Motor Unit.



F-4-835

Cleaning and Lubrication When Replacing the Pressure Belt Unit

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

NOTE:

The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.

Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

- 4) Removing the Fixing IH Unit (Refer to page 4-338)
- 5) Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit (Refer to page 4-340)
- 6) Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit (Refer to page 4-346)
- 7) Removing the Fixing Lower Unit (Refer to page 4-356)
- 8) Removing the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit (Refer to page 4-362)
- 9) Separating the Pressure Belt Unit and the Pressure Heater (Refer to page 4-364)

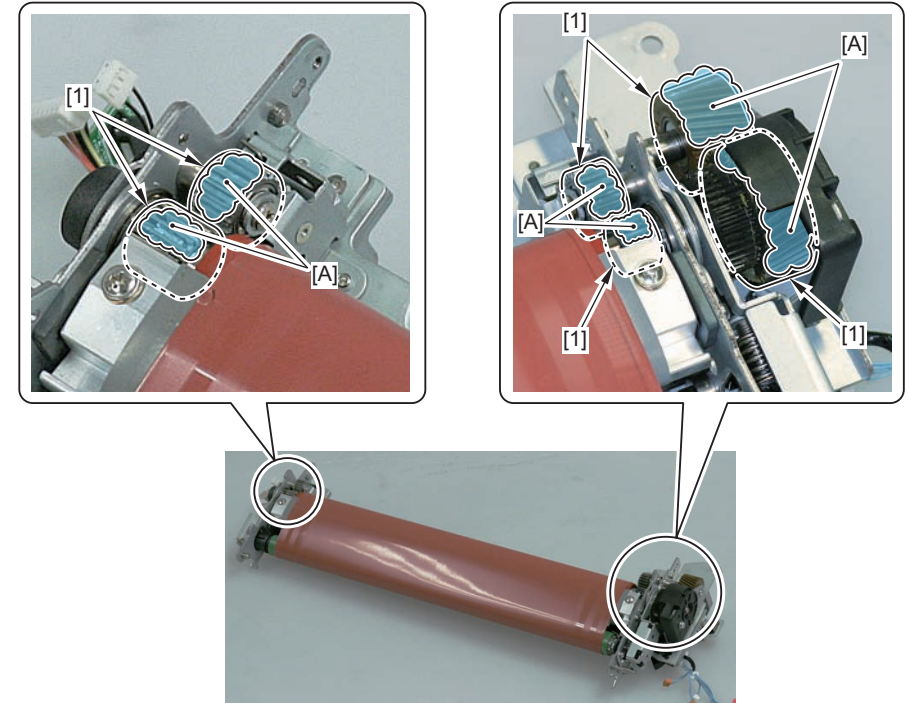
CAUTION:

Be sure to perform cleaning and lubrication when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit.

When the Fixing Belt Unit is also replaced at the same time, the application of grease to the gear of the Fixing Belt Unit mentioned in step 1 is not necessary (because grease is applied to the Fixing Belt Unit and the Pressure Belt Unit which are service parts).

Procedure

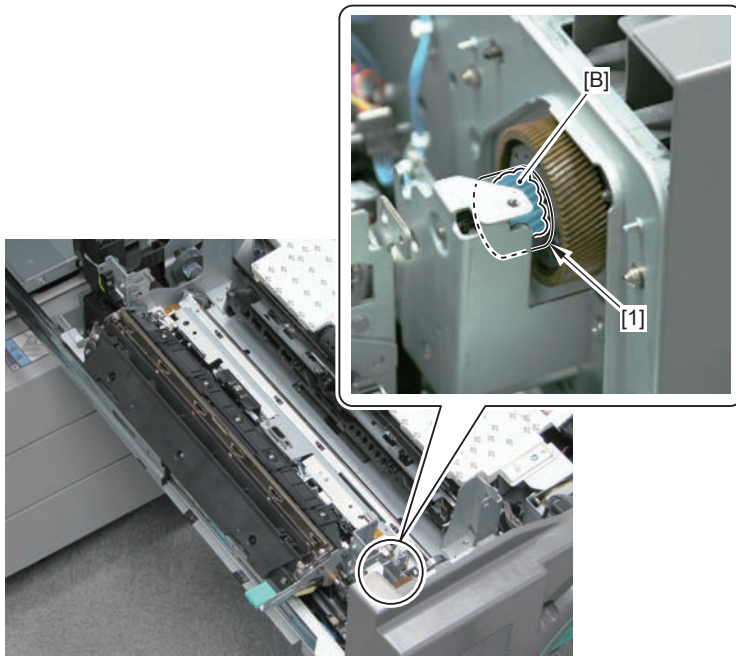
- 1) Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surfaces [A] of the 6 gears of the Fixing Belt Unit.
 - Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface



F-4-836

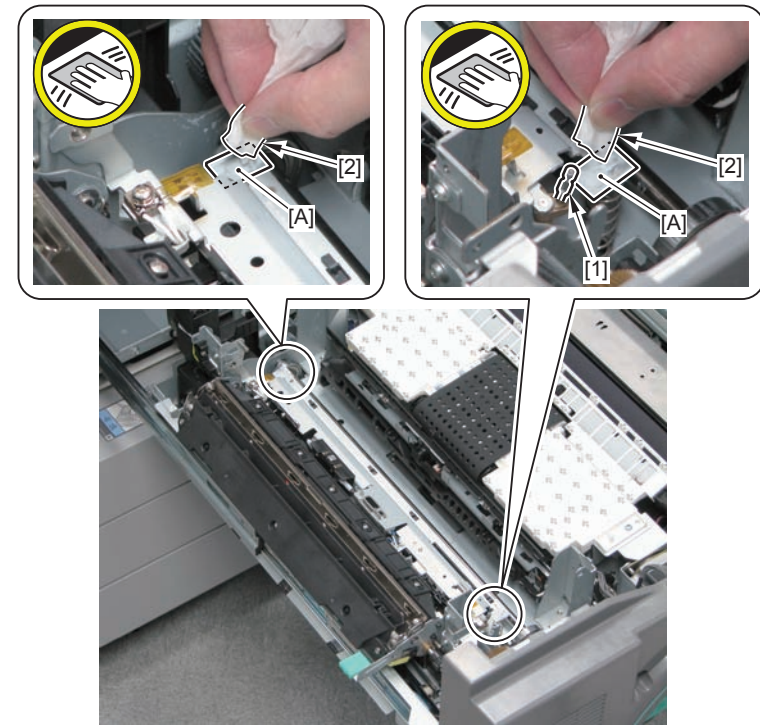
2) Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surface [B] of the gear [1] of the Fixing Drive Unit.

- Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface



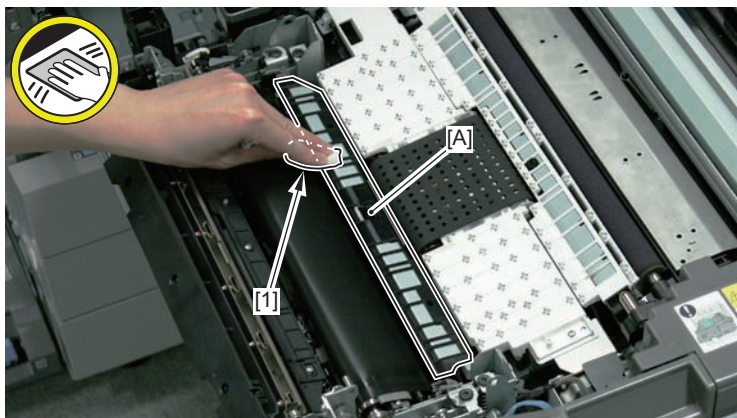
F-4-837

3) Clean the soiling of the Contact Roller [1] on the Pressure Belt Position Sensor and the oil dripped from the Pressure Belt to the bottom side [A] of the Fixing Lower Unit with lint-free paper [2].



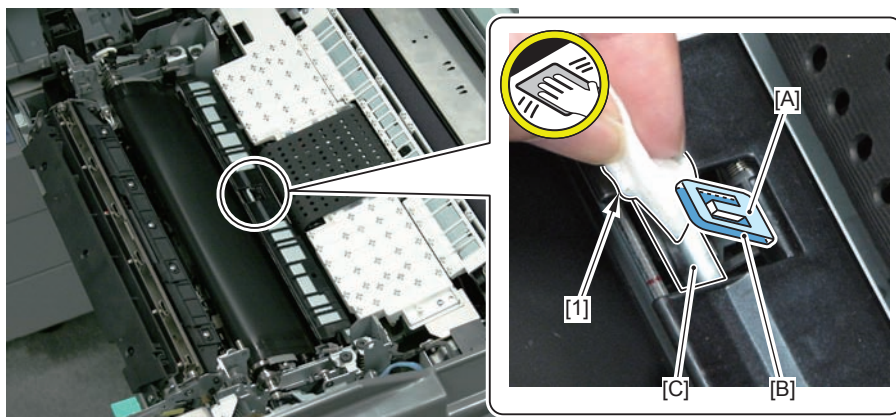
F-4-838

- 4) Clean the surface [A] of the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



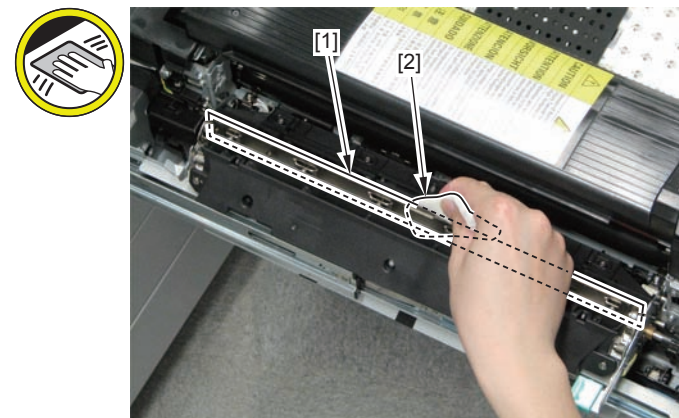
F-4-839

- 5) Using lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol, clean the Sensor Flag's surface side [A], back side [B], and the [C] part which comes in contact with the Fixing Inlet Guide.



F-4-840

- 6) Clean the Separation Plate [1] for inner delivery Unit with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-841

- 7) Install the removed parts in reverse order.

- 8) Clear the counter.

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-L

NOTE:

The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM1 to 5

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR2 to 5

Removing the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)



F-4-842

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

NOTE:

The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.

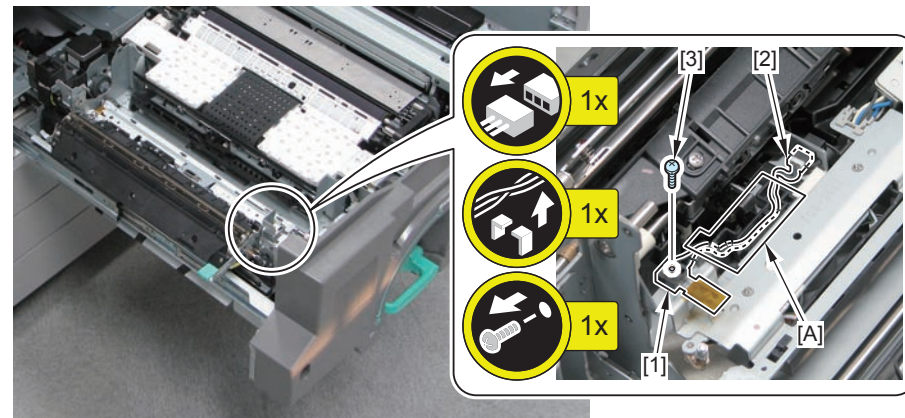
Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

- 4) Removing the Fixing IH Unit (Refer to page 4-338)
- 5) Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit (Refer to page 4-340)
- 6) Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit (Refer to page 4-346)
- 7) Removing the Fixing Lower Unit (Refer to page 4-356)

Procedure

- 1) Remove the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front) [1].

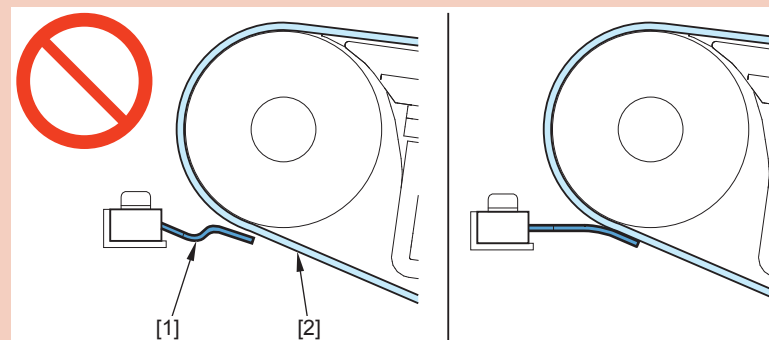
- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Harness Guide [A]
- Screw [3]



F-4-843

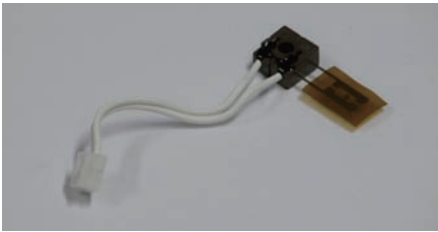
CAUTION:

Do not use the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front) [1] when it is deformed. When not properly in contact with the Pressure Belt [2], the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front) [1] does not function normally to detect the temperature, which may cause the Fixing Assembly to be hot.



F-4-844

Removing the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)



F-4-845

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

NOTE:

The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.

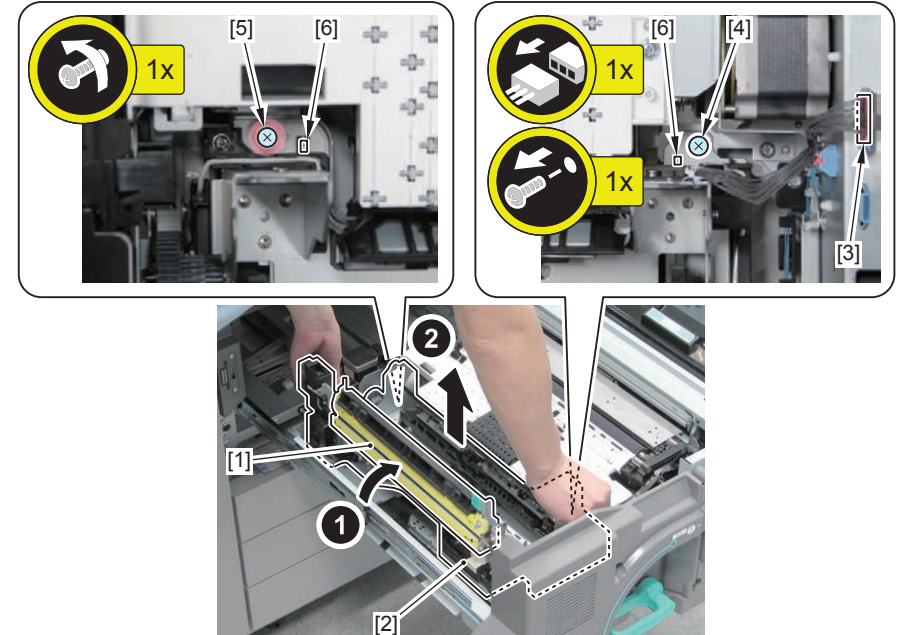
Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

- 4) Removing the Fixing IH Unit (Refer to page 4-338)
- 5) Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit (Refer to page 4-340)
- 6) Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit (Refer to page 4-346)
- 7) Removing the Fixing Lower Unit (Refer to page 4-356)

Procedure

- 1) Close the Inner Delivery Unit [1], and remove the Fixing Frame [2].

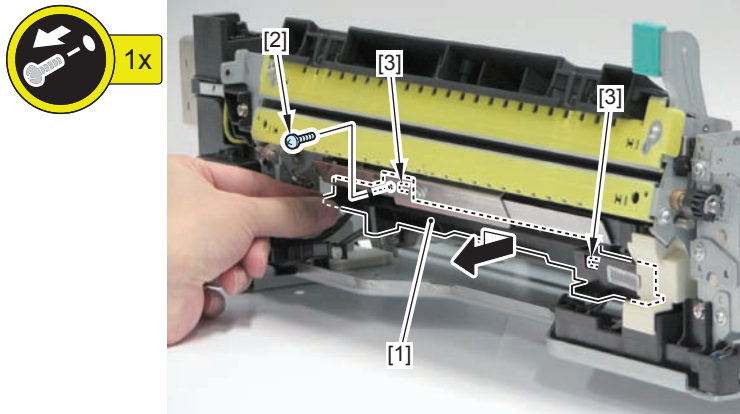
- 1 Connector [3]
- 1 Screw [4]
- 1 Screw [5] (to loosen)
- 2 Bosses [6]



F-4-846

2) Remove the Connector Cover [1].

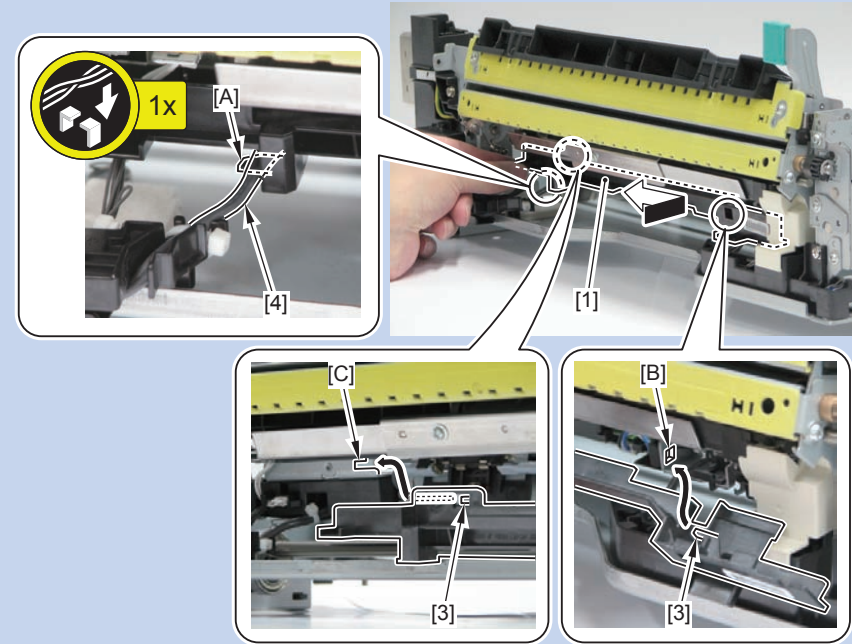
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-847

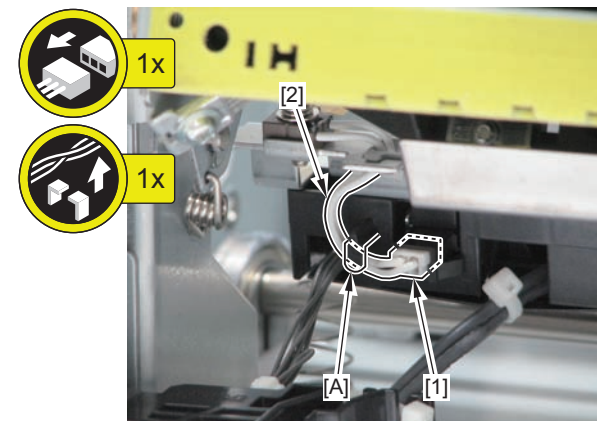
NOTE: How to install the Upper Cover

Be sure to route the harness [4] on the guide [A] of the Connector Cover [1], and align the 2 hooks [3] with the hole [B] and the cut-off [C] of the Fixing Frame.



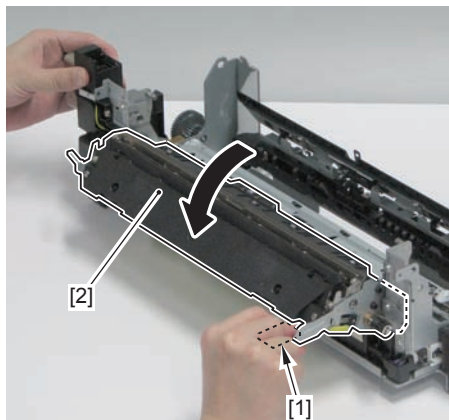
F-4-848

3) Disconnect the connector [1], and free the harness [2] from the Harness Guide [A].



F-4-849

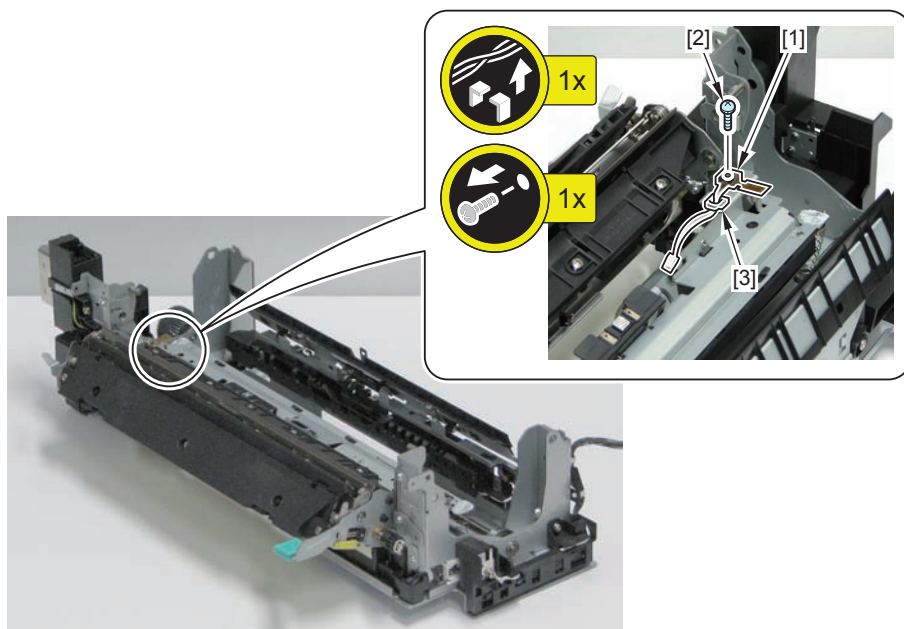
4) Hold the handle [1], and open the Inner Delivery Unit [2].



F-4-850

5) Remove the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear) [1].

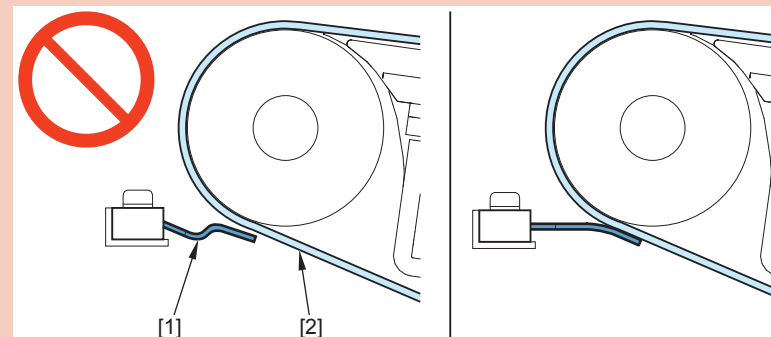
- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Edge Saddle [3]



F-4-851

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not use the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear) [1] when it is deformed. When not properly in contact with the Pressure Belt [2], the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear) [1] does not function normally to detect the temperature, which may cause the Fixing Assembly to be hot.



F-4-852

Removing the Fixing Assembly



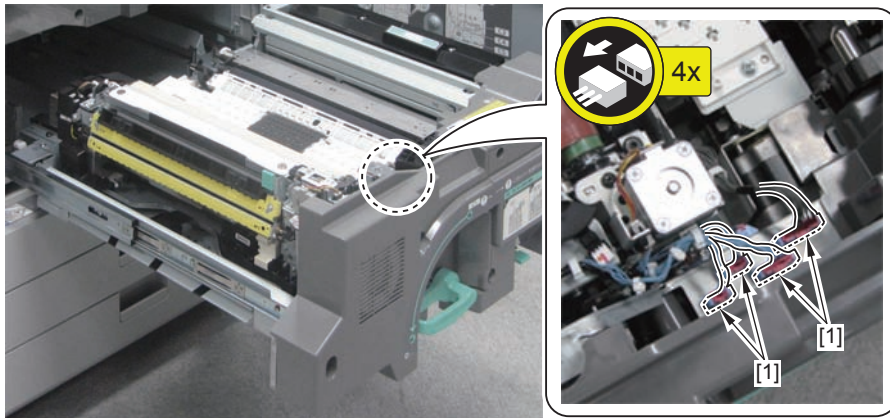
F-4-853

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

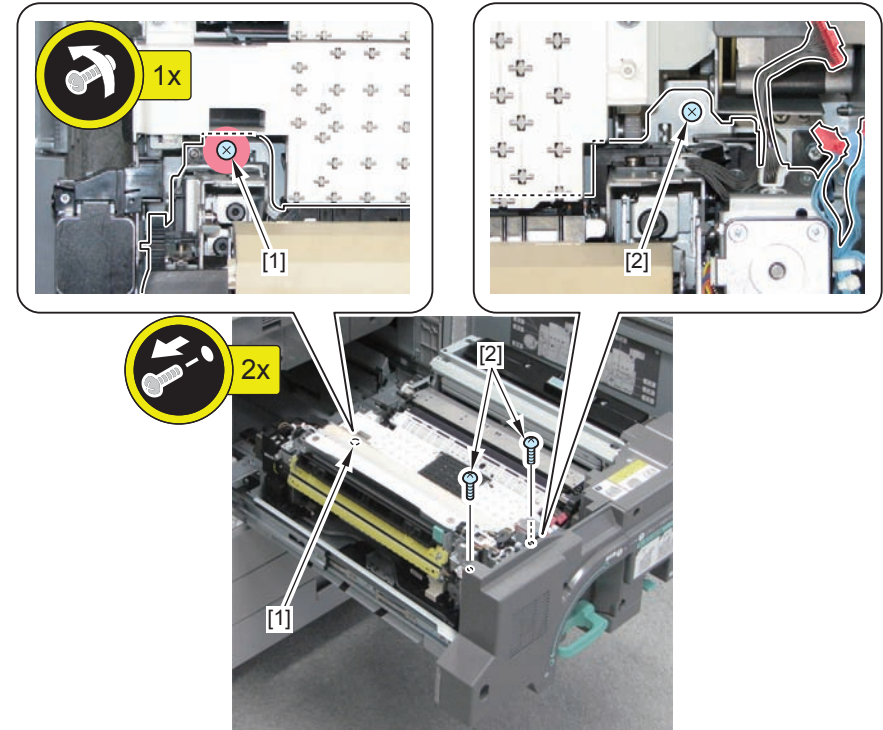
Procedure

- 1) Disconnect the 4 connectors [1].



F-4-854

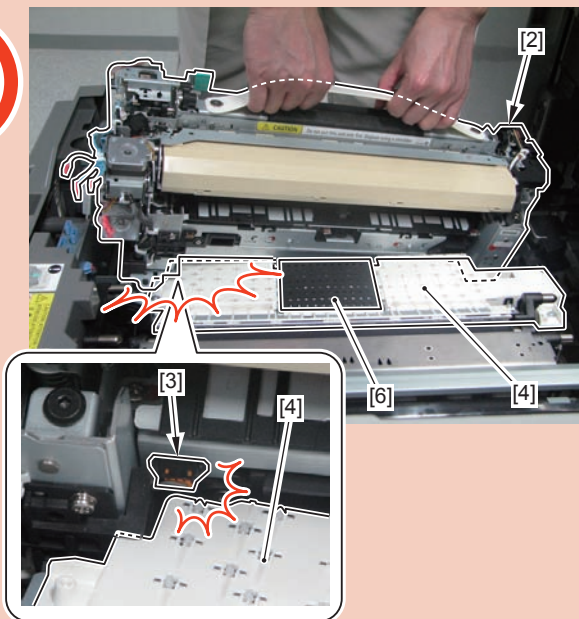
- 2) Loosen the screw [1], and remove 2 screws [2].



F-4-855

CAUTION:

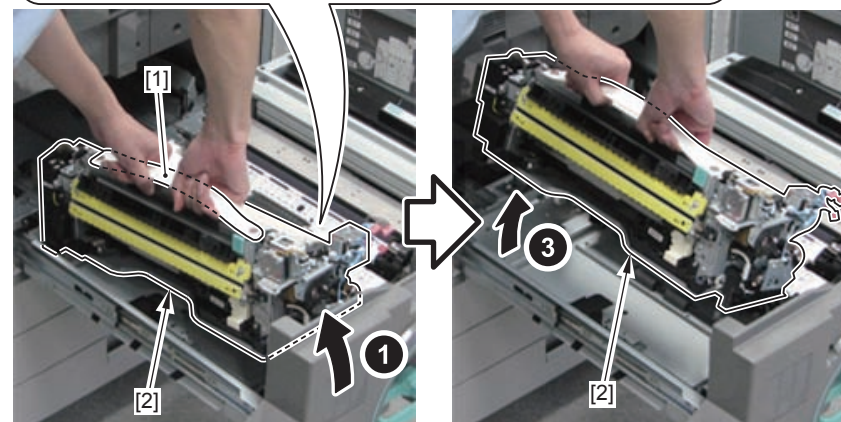
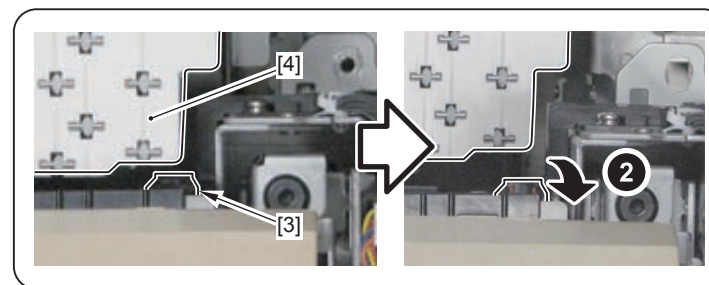
- When installing/removing the Fixing Assembly [2], be careful not to hit the connector [3] with the Feed Guide [4].
- When installing/removing the Fixing Assembly [2], be careful not to hit the assembly with the Feed Guide [4] and the Feed Belt [6].



F-4-856

3) Hold the handle [1] and lift the front side of the Fixing Assembly [2], and place the connector [3] on the Feed Guide [4].

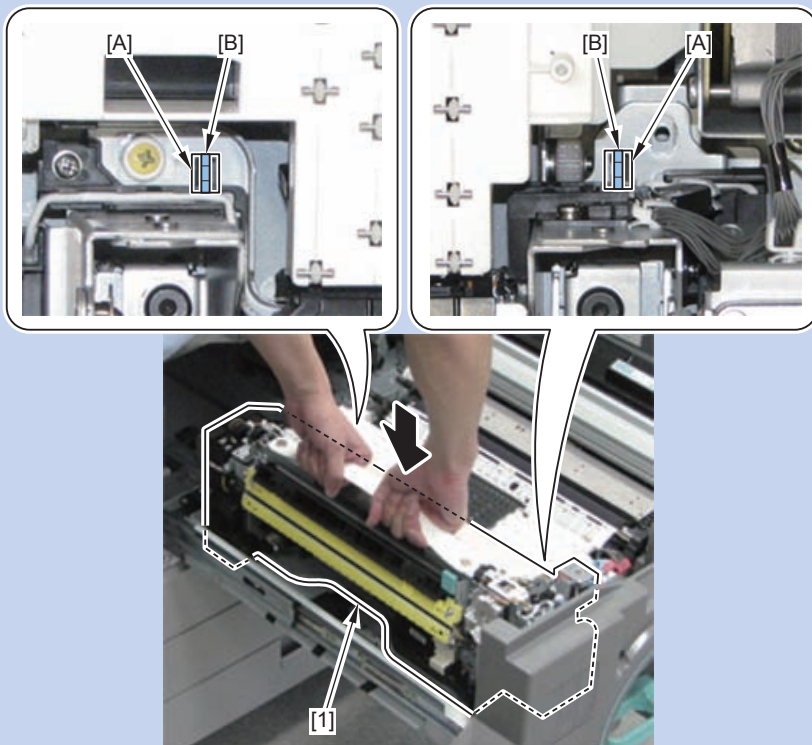
4) Lift the rear side, and remove the Fixing Assembly [2] while keeping the unit in a horizontal position.



F-4-857

NOTE: How to install the Fixing Assembly

Be sure to hold the Fixing Assembly [1] horizontally and align the 2 holes [A] with the 2 Positioning Protrusions [B] of the Fixing Feed Unit to install the assembly.

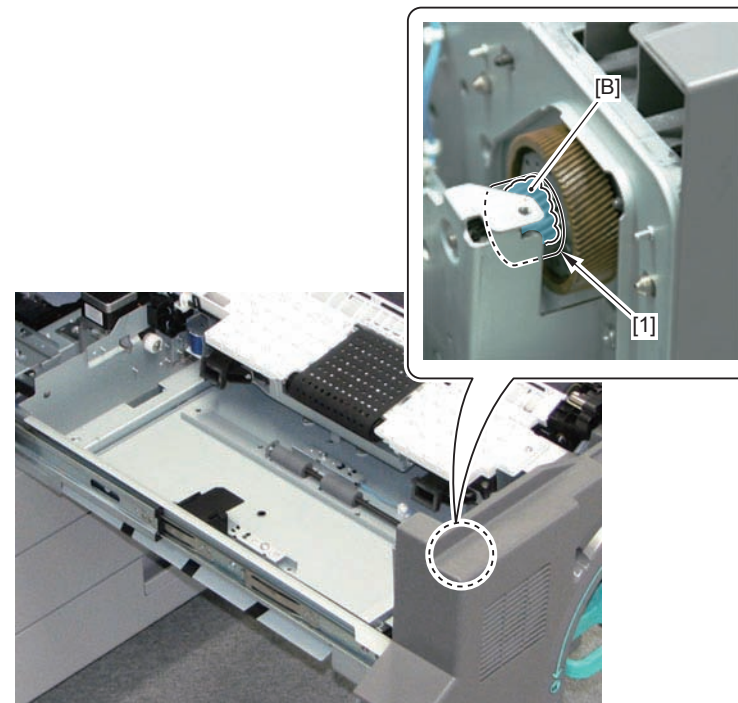


F-4-858

■ When Replacing the Fixing Assembly

1) Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surface [B] of the gear [1] of the Fixing Drive Unit.

- Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface



F-4-859

2) Install the removed parts in reverse order.

3) Clear the counter.

COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-CNT

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U / FX-BLT-L

NOTE:

The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.

- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM1 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR2 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-R-TM
- COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-RF-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > CLEANING > FX1-RFRL
- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > FXLW-TH1/2

Cleaning the Fixing Refresh Roller

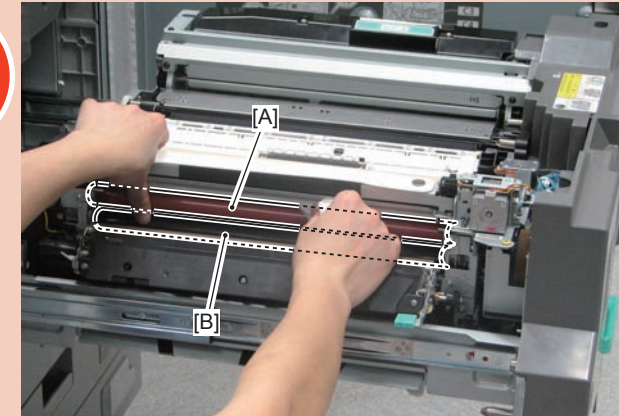
Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

Procedure

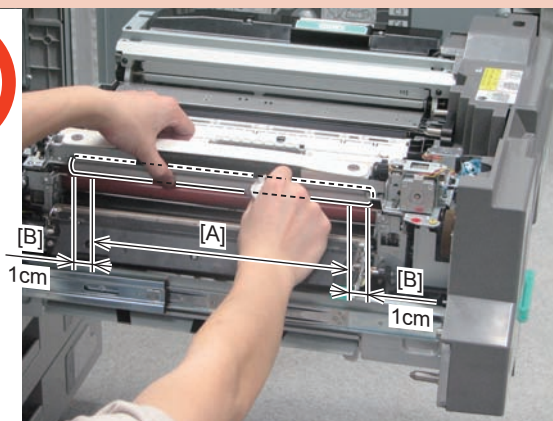
CAUTION:

- Do not touch the surface [A] of the Fixing Belt and the surface [B] of the Pressure Belt.



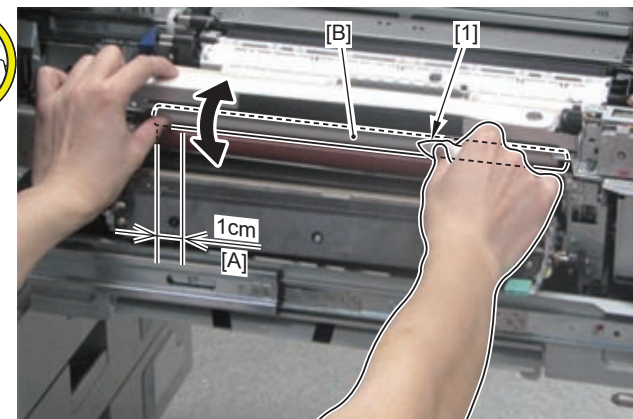
F-4-860

- Do not touch the center [A] of the surface of the Fixing Refresh Roller (any area other than the area 1 cm from the two ends of the roller [B]).



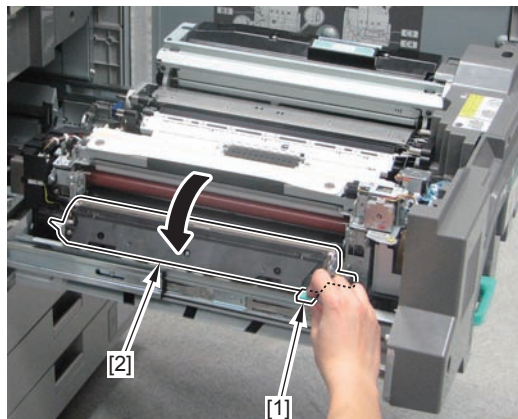
F-4-861

- By rotating the Fixing Refresh Roller while holding its edge [A] (the area 1 cm from the two ends of the roller), clean its surface [B] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



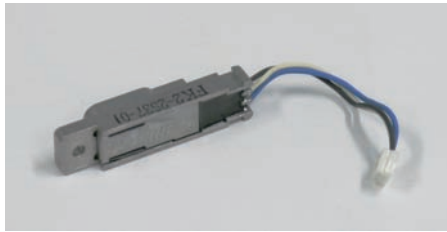
F-4-863

- Hold the handle [1], and open the Inner Delivery Unit [2].



F-4-862

Removing the Pressure Main Thermistor



F-4-864

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

NOTE:

The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit.

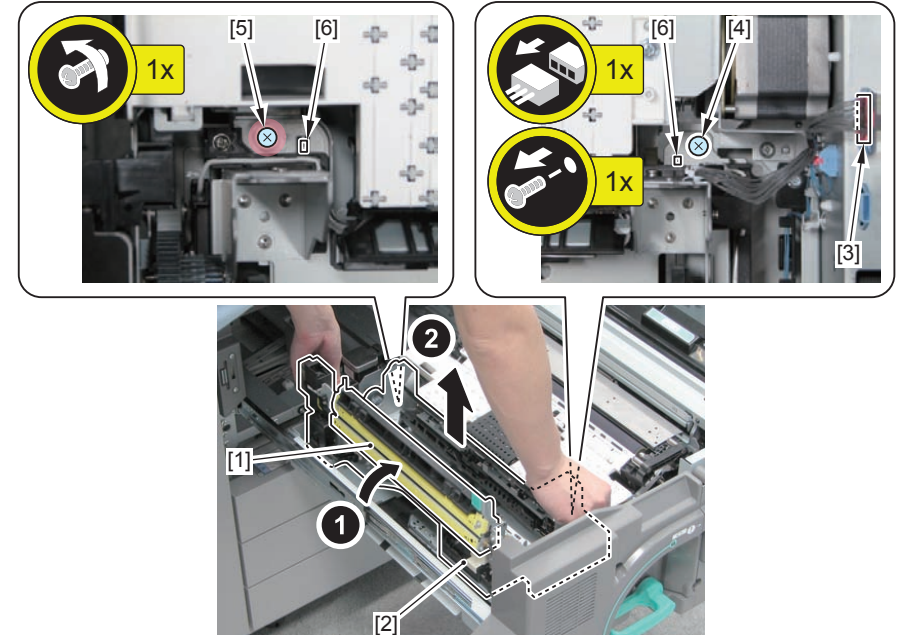
Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

- 4) Removing the Fixing IH Unit (Refer to page 4-338)
- 5) Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit (Refer to page 4-340)
- 6) Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit (Refer to page 4-346)
- 7) Removing the Fixing Lower Unit (Refer to page 4-356)

Procedure

- 1) Close the Inner Delivery Unit [1], and remove the Fixing Frame [2].

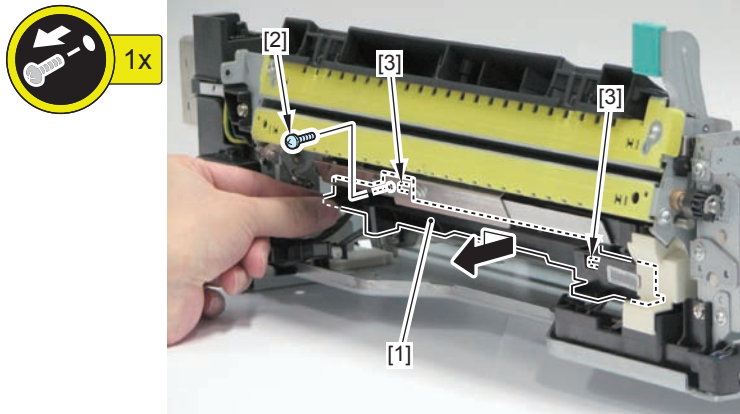
- 1 Connector [3]
- 1 Screw [4]
- 1 Screw [5] (to loosen)
- 2 Bosses [6]



F-4-865

2) Remove the Connector Cover [1].

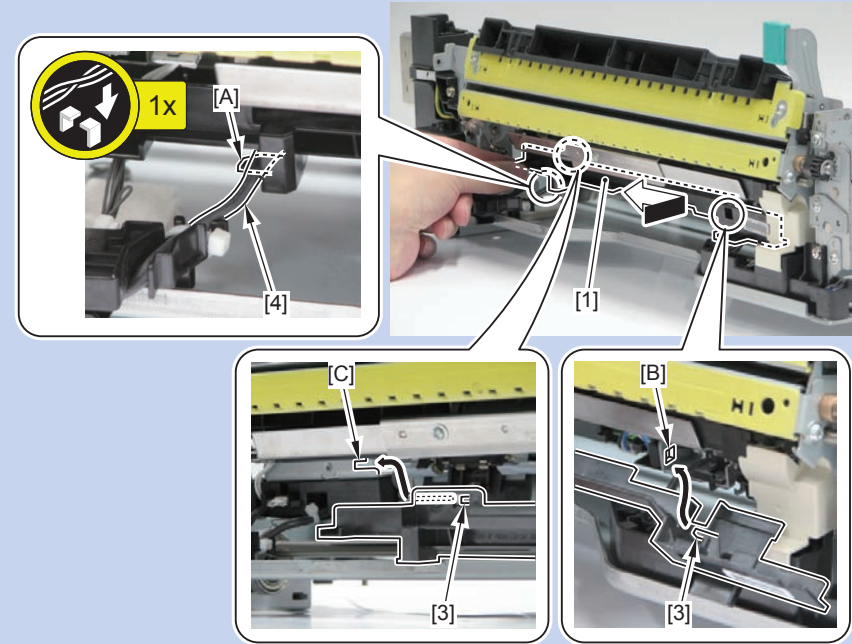
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-866

NOTE: How to install the Upper Cover

Be sure to route the harness [4] on the guide [A] of the Connector Cover [1], and align the 2 hooks [3] with the hole [B] and the cut-off [C] of the Fixing Frame.



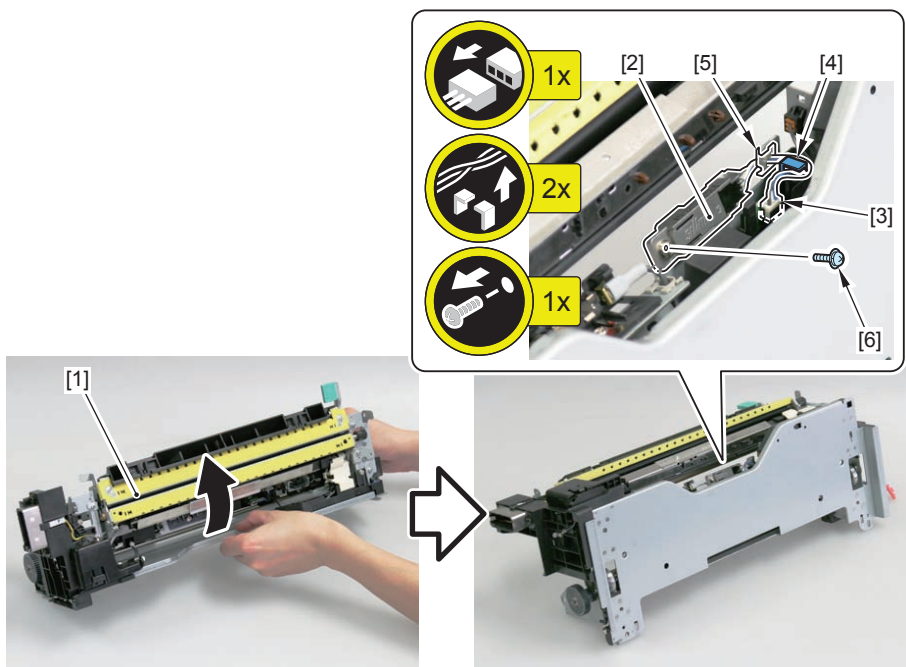
F-4-867

- 3) Change the direction of the Fixing Frame [1].
- 4) Replace the Pressure Main Thermistor [2].

- 1 Connector [3]
- 1 Harness Guide [4]
- 1 Edge Saddle [5]
- 1 Screw (with 2 washers) [6]

⚠ CAUTION:

Be sure to secure the Pressure Main Thermistor [2] in place when installing it. Otherwise, temperature detection by the thermistor will not function normally so that the Fixing Assembly will become hot.



F-4-868

Removing the Pressure Thermal Switch



F-4-869

NOTE:

When replacing the Pressure Thermoswitch, be sure to do so on a Pressure Stay Unit basis.

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)

NOTE:

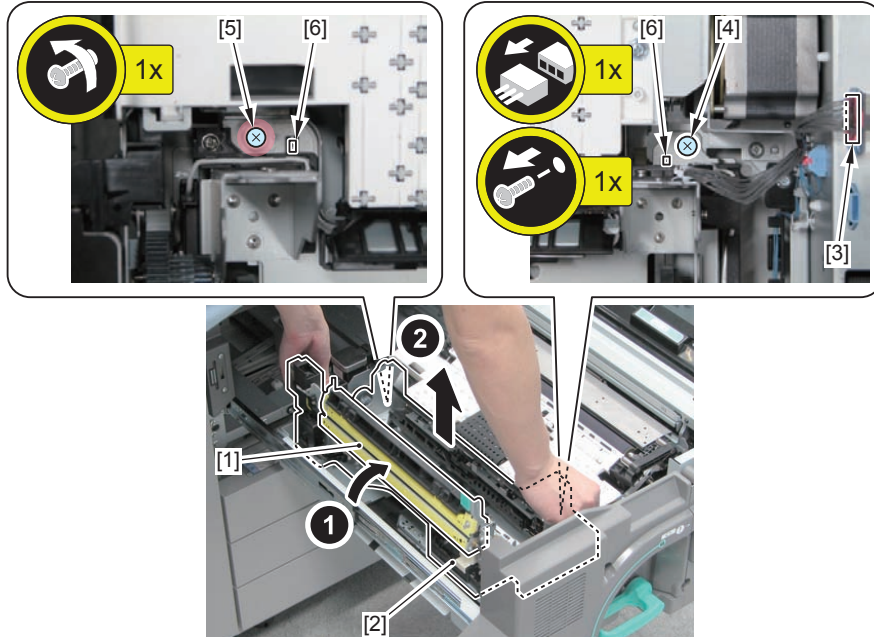
The following procedure can also be performed with the Fixing Assembly removed from the Fixing Feed Unit. Be sure to perform work after removing the Fixing Assembly from the Fixing Feed Unit as needed by referring to Removing the Fixing Assembly 4-375 .

- 4) Removing the Fixing IH Unit (Refer to page 4-338)
- 5) Removing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit (Refer to page 4-340)
- 6) Removing the Fixing Belt Unit + Fixing Refresh Roller Pressure Unit (Refer to page 4-346)
- 7) Removing the Fixing Lower Unit (Refer to page 4-356)

Procedure

1) Close the Inner Delivery Unit [1], and remove the Fixing Frame [2].

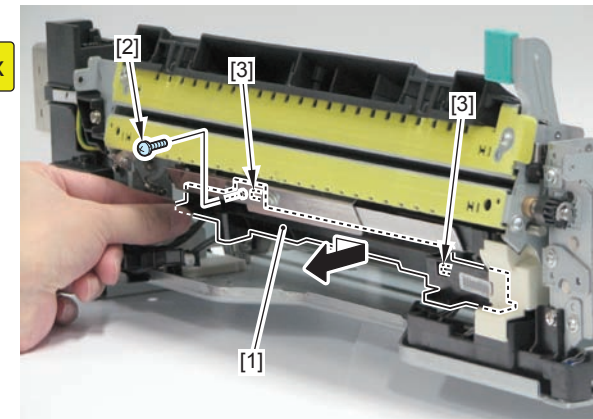
- 1 Connector [3]
- 1 Screw [4]
- 1 Screw [5] (to loosen)
- 2 Bosses [6]



F-4-870

2) Remove the Connector Cover [1].

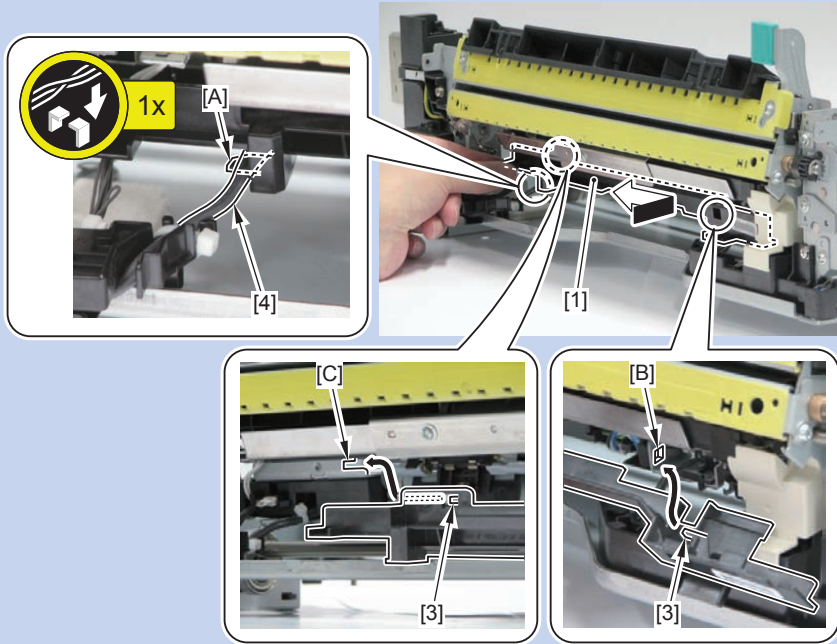
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-871

NOTE: How to install the Connector Cover

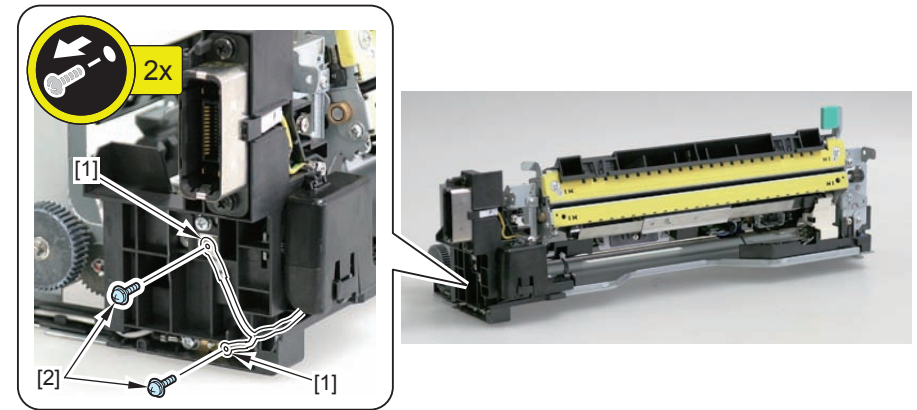
Be sure to route the harness [4] on the guide [A] of the Connector Cover [1], and align the 2 hooks [3] with the hole [B] and the cut-off [C] of the Fixing Frame.



F-4-872

3) Free the 2 AC Harnesses [1].

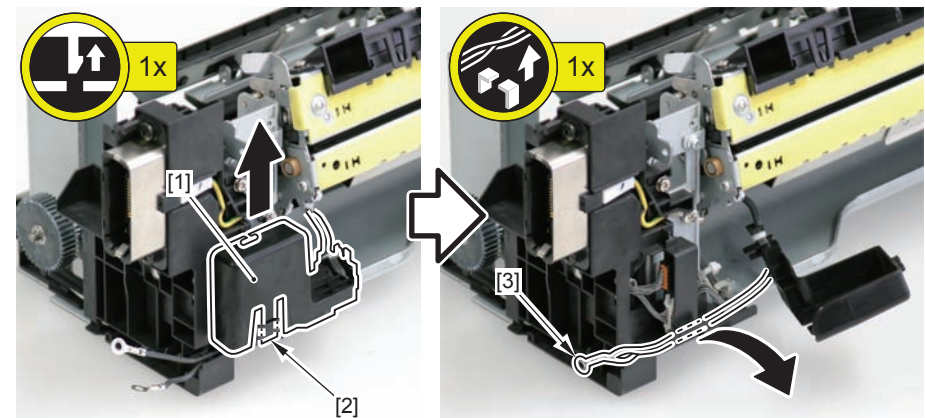
- 2 Screws (with 2 washers) [2]



F-4-873

4) Remove the Connector Cover [1].

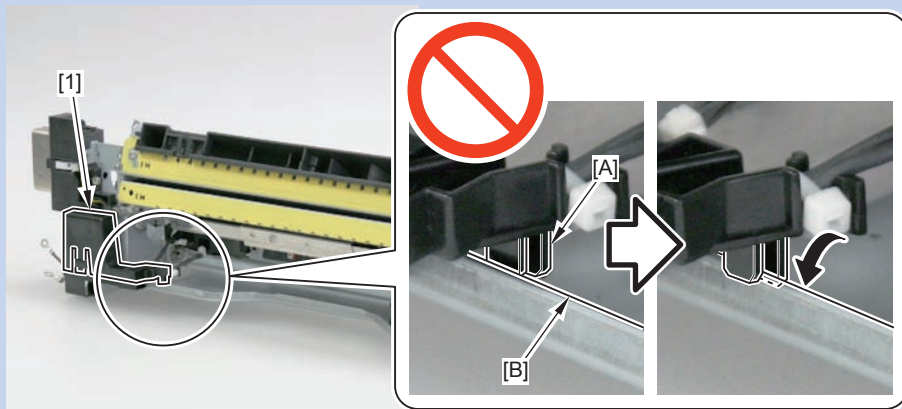
- 1 Claw [2]
- 1 Harness [3]



F-4-874

NOTE: How to install the Connector Cover

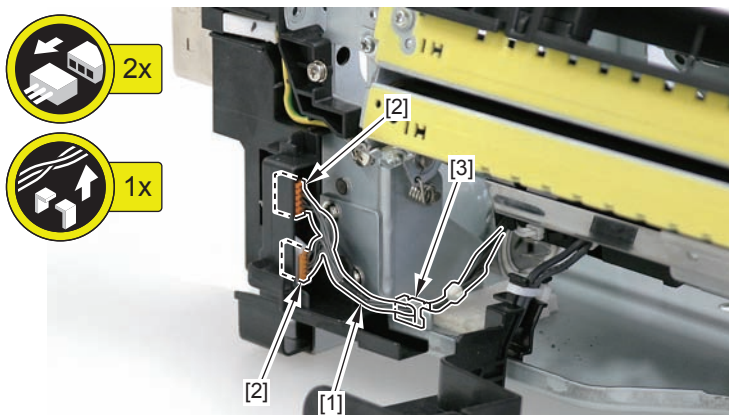
Be sure to align the groove [A] of the Connector Cover [1] with the edge [B] of the plate of the Fixing Frame.



F-4-875

5) Free the harness [1].

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 1 Edge Saddle [3]

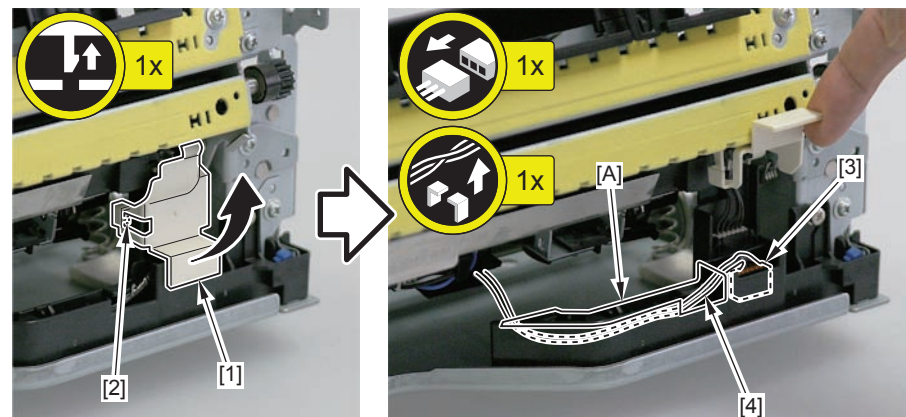


F-4-876

6) Open the Connector Cover [1].

- 1 Claw [2]

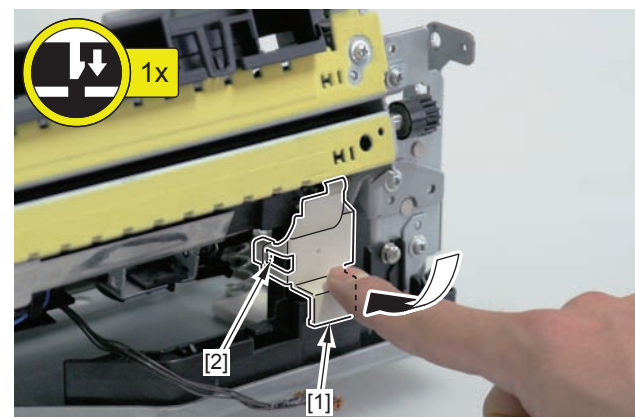
7) Disconnect the connector [3], and free the harness [4] from the guide [A].



F-4-877

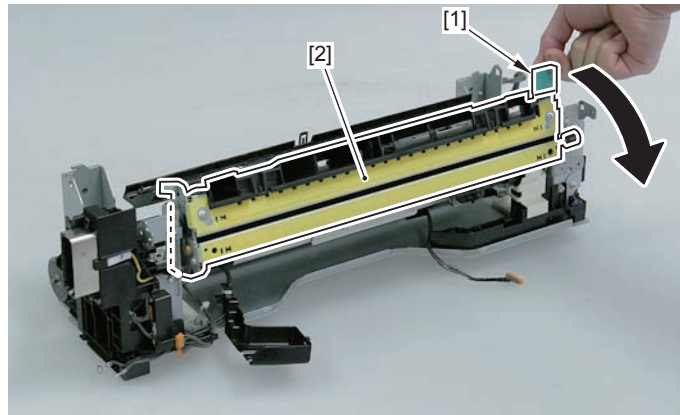
8) Close the Connector Cover [1].

- 1 Claw [2]



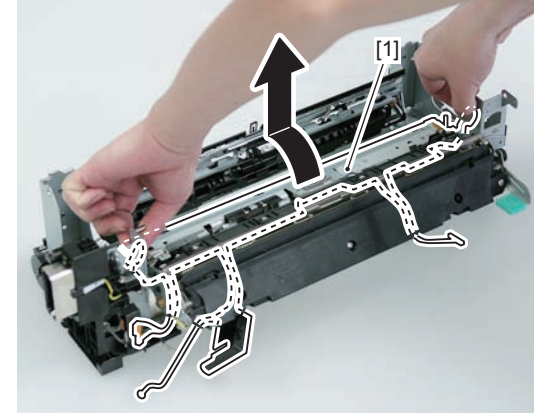
F-4-878

9) Hold the handle [1], and open the Inner Delivery Unit [2].



F-4-879

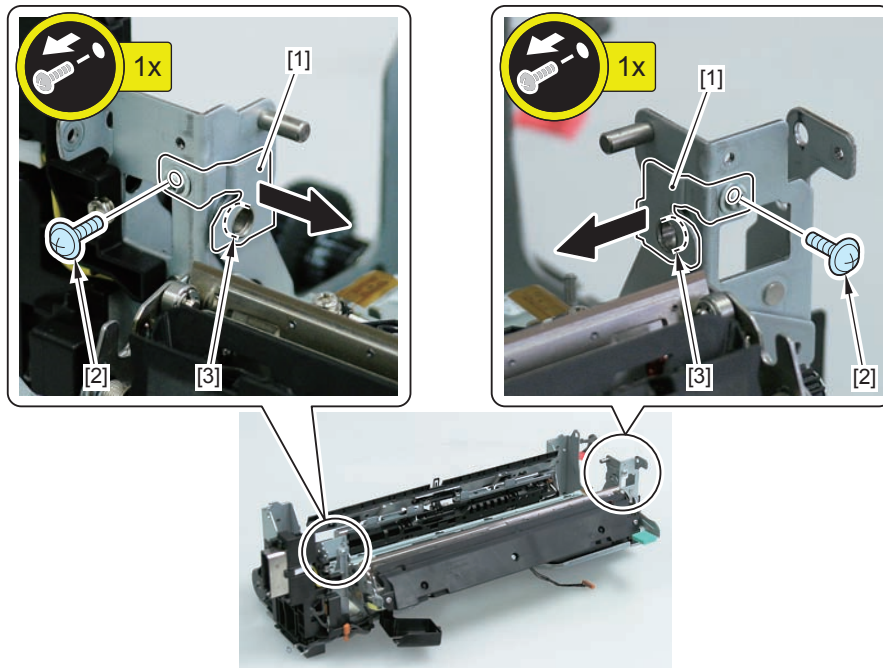
11) Remove the Pressure Stay Unit [1].



F-4-881

10) Remove the 2 Fixation Pins [1].

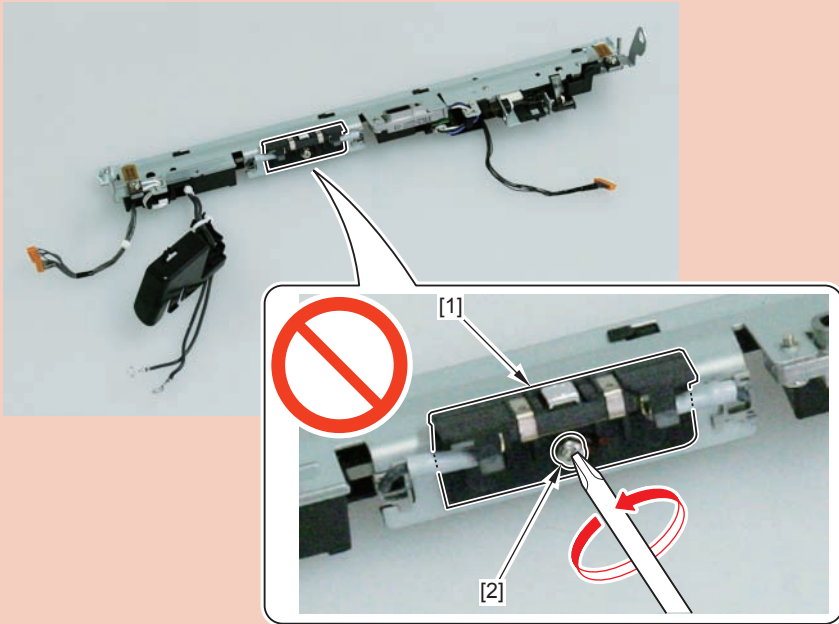
- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Shafts [3]



F-4-880

CAUTION:

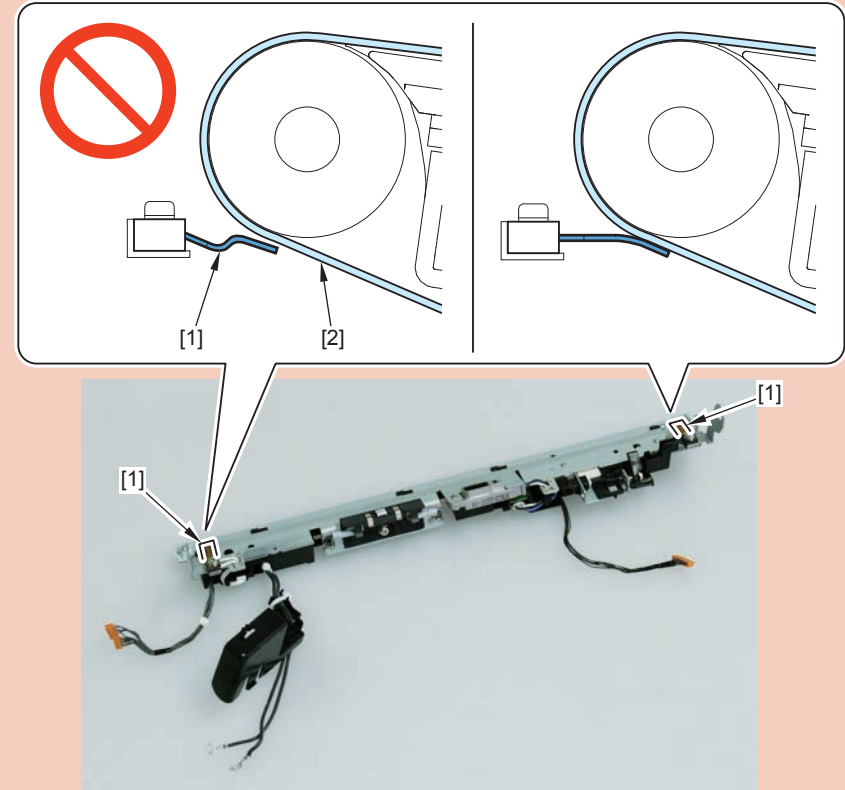
- When replacing the Pressure Thermoswitch [1], be sure to do so on a Pressure Stay Unit basis.
- Since the distance with the Pressure Belt is adjusted with the Pressure Stay Unit, do not loosen the screw [2] securing the Pressure Thermoswitch [1].



F-4-882

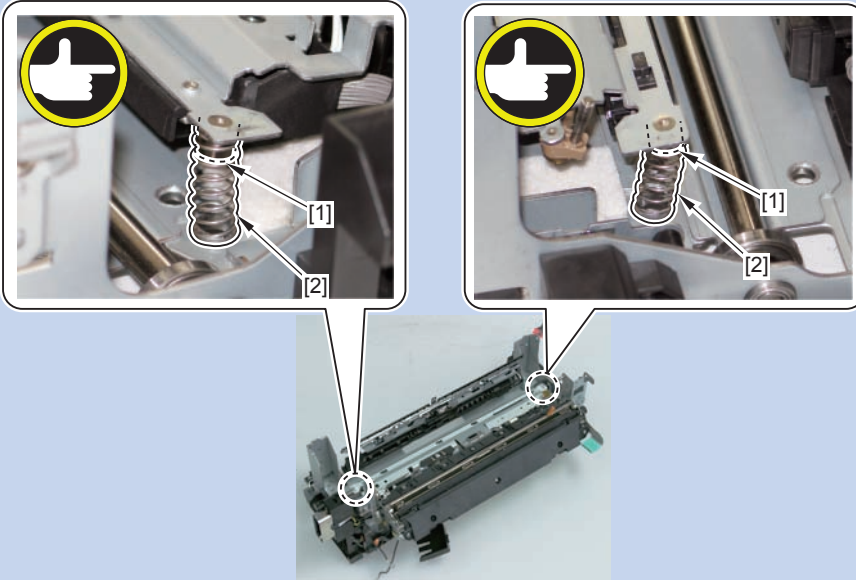
⚠ CAUTION:

If the thermistor [1] is deformed, do not use it. If contact with the Pressure Belt [2] is insufficient, temperature detection by the thermistor [1] will not function normally so that the Fixing Assembly will become hot.



F-4-883

NOTE: How to install the Pressure Stay Unit
Be sure to fit the spring [2] to the boss [1] of the Pressure Stay Unit.



F-4-884

Pickup Feed System

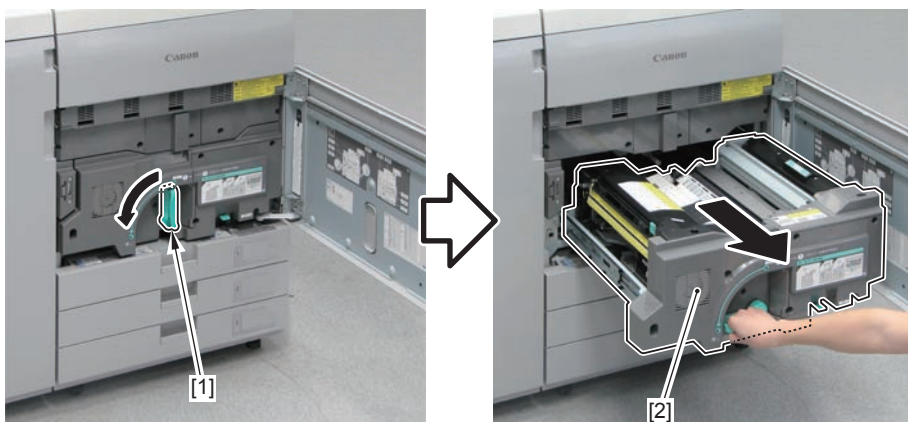
Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit

Preparation

1) Open the Front Cover.

Procedure

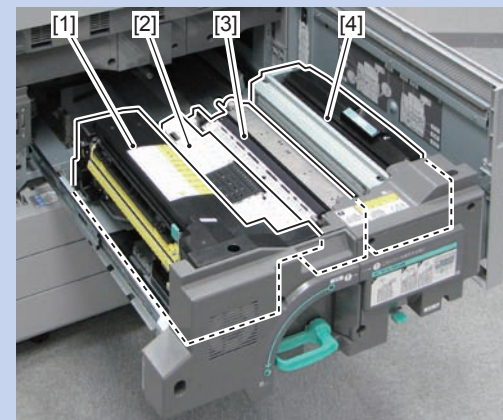
1) Turn over the lever [1] and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit [2].



F-4-885

NOTE:

Perform step 2 as necessary when installing/removing the units (Fixing Assembly [1], Pre-fixing Feed Belt Unit [2], Secondary Transfer Unit [3], Registration Unit [4], etc.) installed in the Fixing Feed Unit.

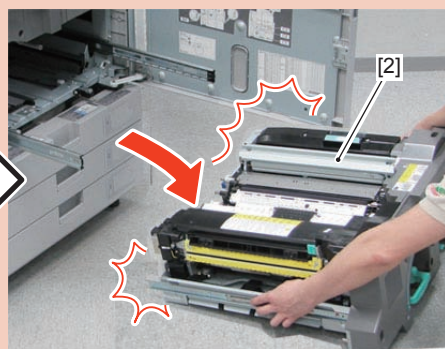
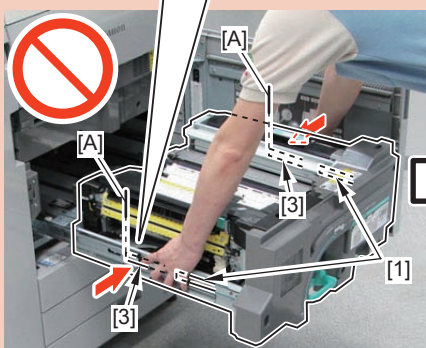
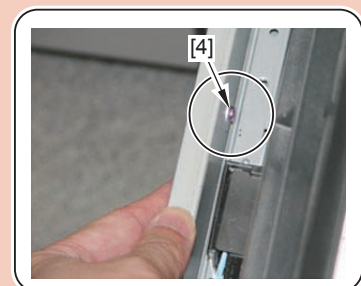


F-4-886

⚠ CAUTION:

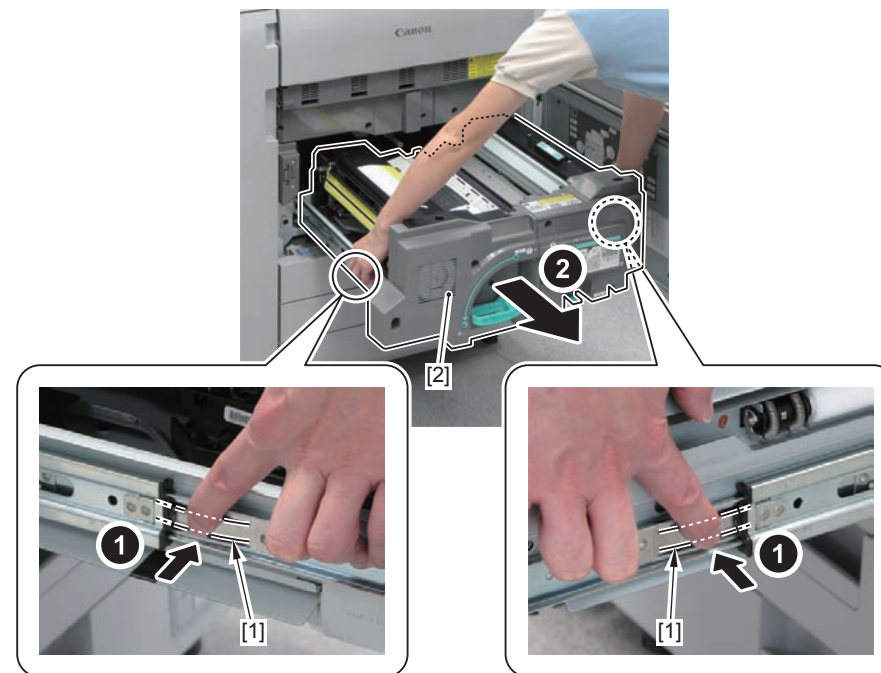
Do not release the locks of the 2 Release Springs [3] at the rear on the rails of both sides.

Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit [2] further than the trailing edge [A] of the Release Springs at the rear side may cause the unit to fall (when the red screw [4] securing the Fixing Feed Unit Rail has come off).



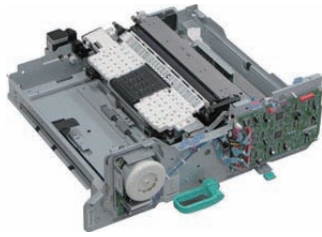
F-4-887

- 2) Press the 2 Release Springs [1] at both sides of the rail to release the locks, and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit [2] until it stops.



F-4-888

Removing the Fixing Feed Unit



F-4-889

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Fixing Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-336)
- 4) Removing the Fixing Assembly (Refer to page 4-375)
- 5) Removing the Registration Unit (Refer to page 4-412)

Procedure

⚠ CAUTION:

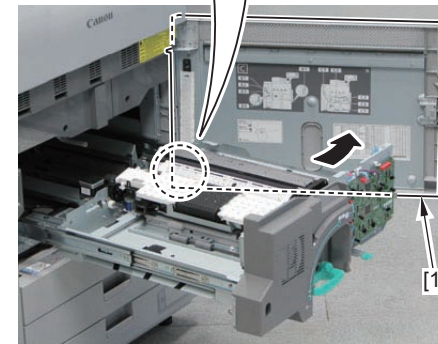
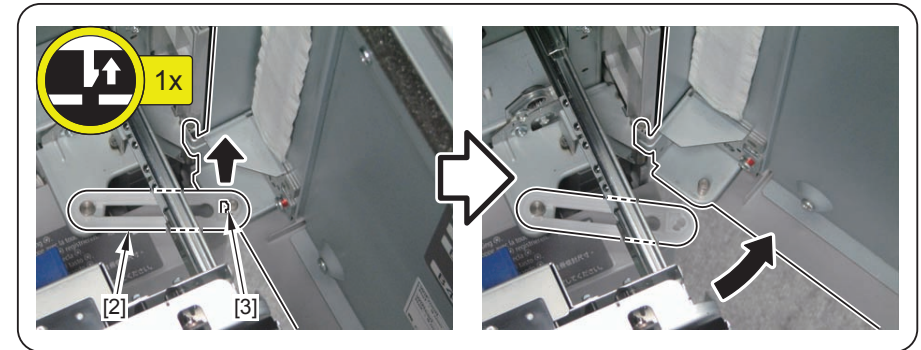
When removing the Fixing Feed Unit by referring to this section, be sure to work with 2 or more people, and prepare 4 bases (such as paper stack 40 mm in height or higher and 100 mm by 100 mm in size or larger) to prevent deformation.

NOTE:

This machine allows the maintenance of all service parts without the removal of Fixing Feed Unit.

- 1) Remove the Open/Close Stopper [2] of the Front Cover [1].

- 1 Claw [3]



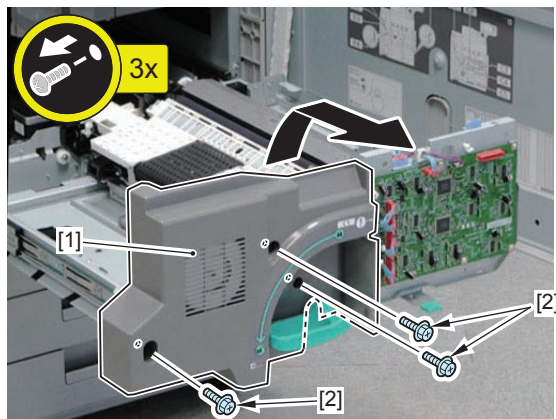
F-4-890

NOTE:

When the angle by which to open the Front Cover is limited due to pickup system options being connected, remove the Front Cover by opening the Toner Replacement Cover, removing the Hinge Shaft on the upper side, and then pulling out the Shaft Pin on the lower side.

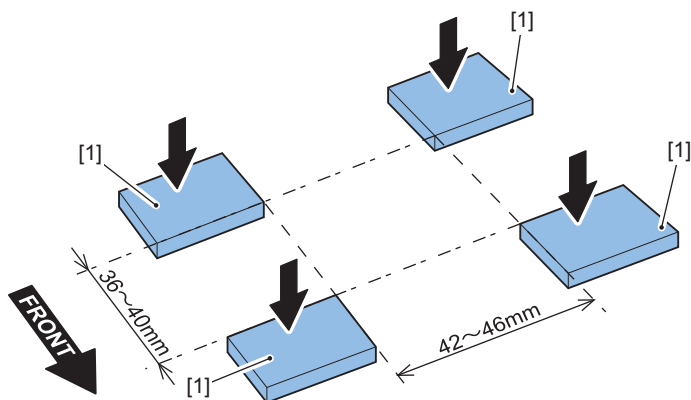
2) Remove the Fixing Feed Front Left Cover [1].

- 3 Screws [2]



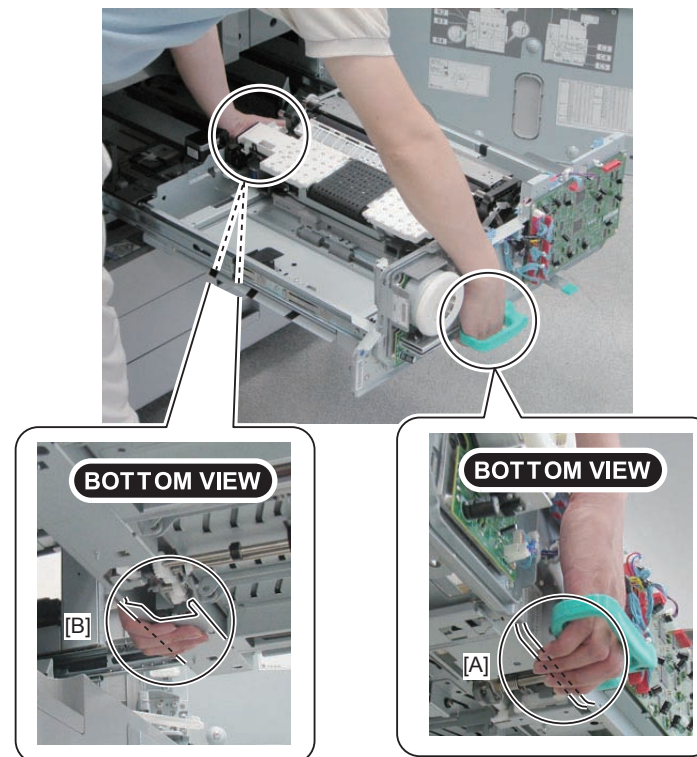
F-4-891

3) Put the 4 bases [1] at where the Fixing Feed Unit is to be placed as shown in the figure below.



F-4-892

4) Hold the [A] and [B] at the bottom of the Fixing Feed Unit.



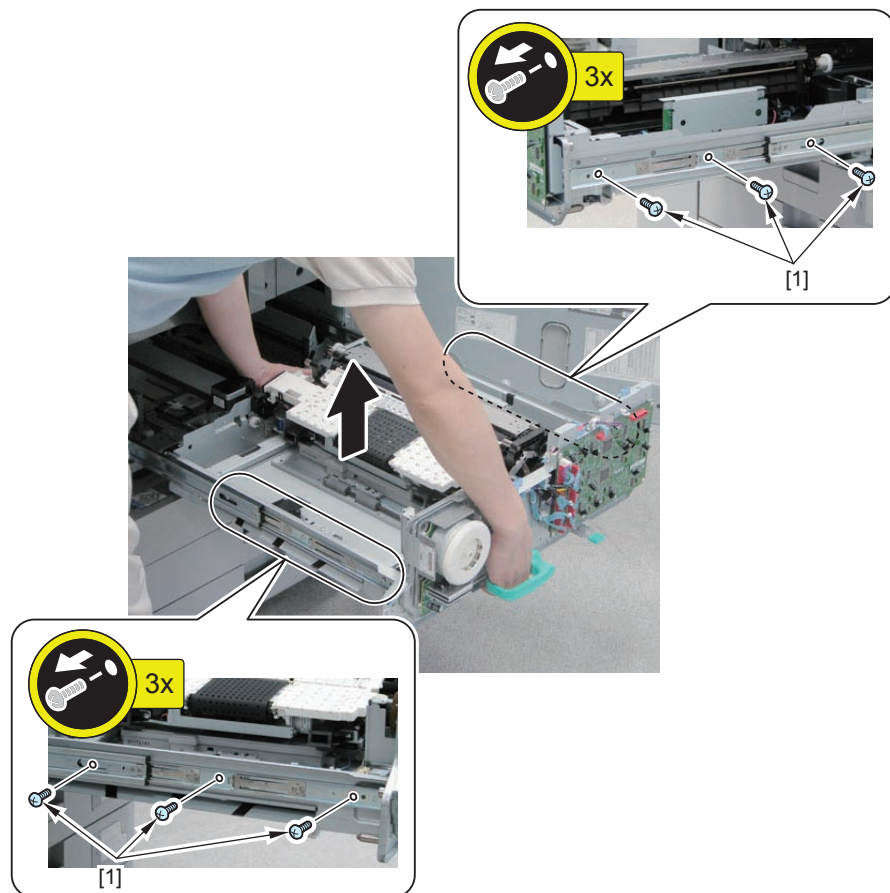
F-4-893

5) Remove the 6 screws [1].

CAUTION:

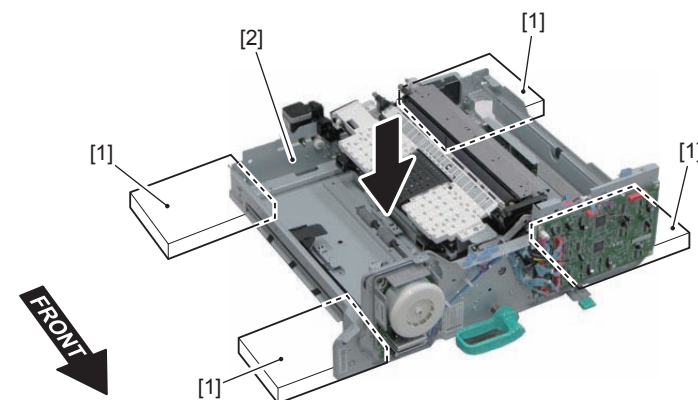
Be sure to work with 2 or more people to prevent dropping the unit.

- Support the Fixing Feed Unit.
- Remove the screws.



F-4-894

6) Place the Fixing Feed Unit [2] on the 4 bases [1].

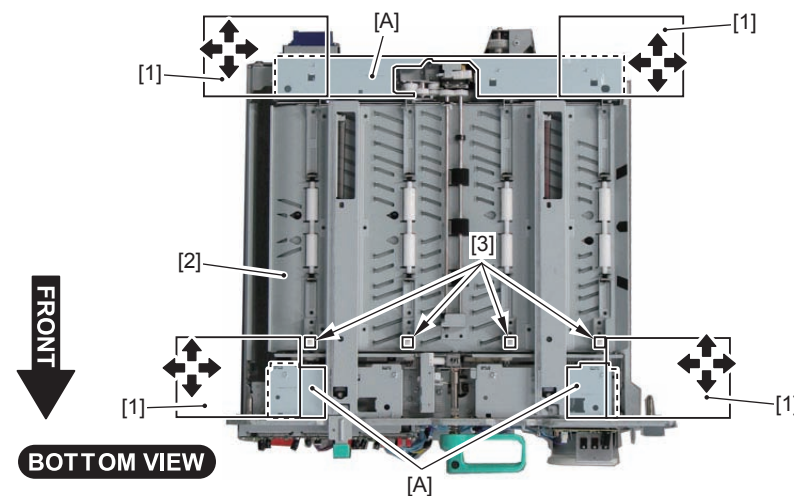


F-4-895

7) Adjust the positions of the 4 bases [1] to prevent the Fixing Feed Unit from being deformed.

CAUTION:

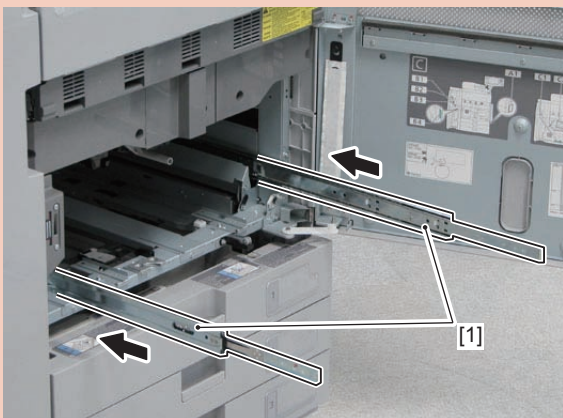
- Be sure that the Fixing Feed Unit [2] is horizontal.
- Ensure that only [A] parts at the bottom are in contact with the bases [1] after placing the Fixing Feed Unit [2].
- The sliding members [3] should not be in contact with the bases [1].



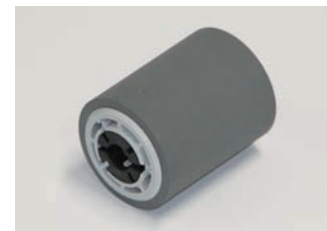
F-4-896

CAUTION:

Put the 2 rails [1] pulled out back in the host machine as needed.



F-4-897

Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller (Option)

F-4-898

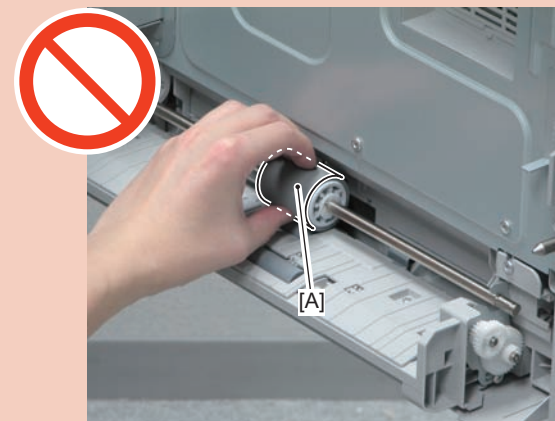
NOTE:

The Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller is included in the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit which is an option.

Be sure to refer to this procedure in the case the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is installed.

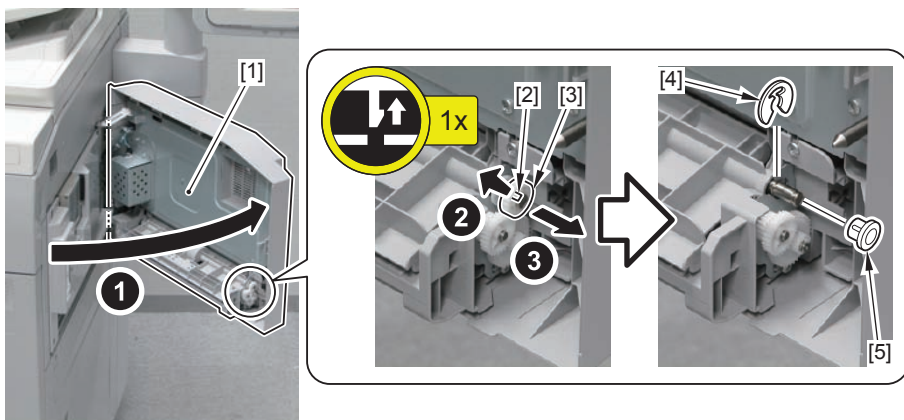
Procedure**CAUTION:**

Do not touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.



F-4-899

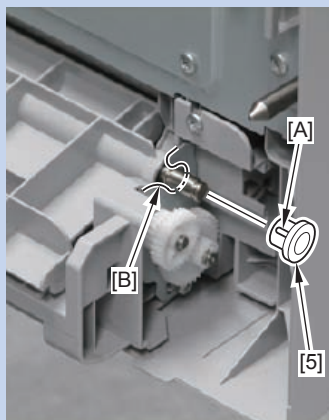
- 1) Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit [1].
- 2) Release the claw [2] to remove the gear [3].
- 3) Remove the Resin Ring [4] to remove the Shaft Support [5].



F-4-900

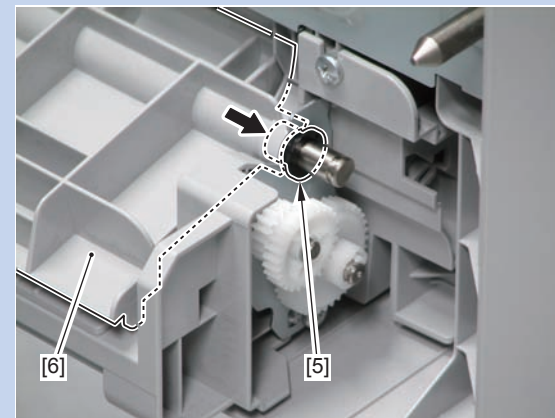
NOTE: How to Install the Shaft Support and the Resin Ring

- 1) Align the protrusion [A] with the groove [B] of the plate to install the Shaft Support [5].



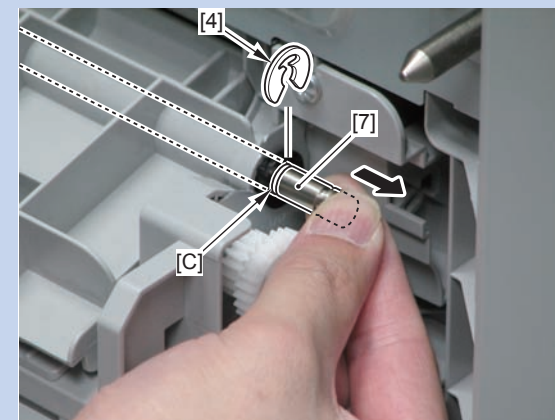
F-4-901

- 2) Place the Feed Upper Cover [6] on the Shaft Support [5].



F-4-902

- 3) Install the Resin Ring [4] in the groove [C] while pulling the shaft [7].



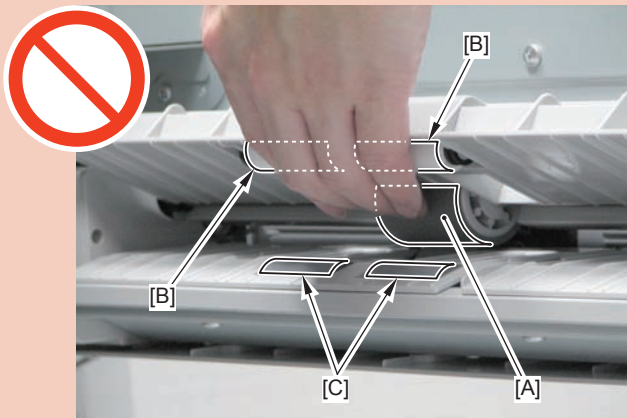
F-4-903

4) Remove the Feed Upper Cover [1].

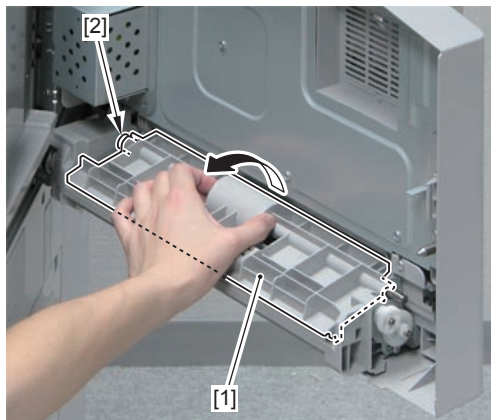
- 1 Shaft Support [2]

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface [A] of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller, the surface [B] of the 2 rollers of the Feed Upper Cover and the surface [C] of the 2 rollers when disassembling/assembling.

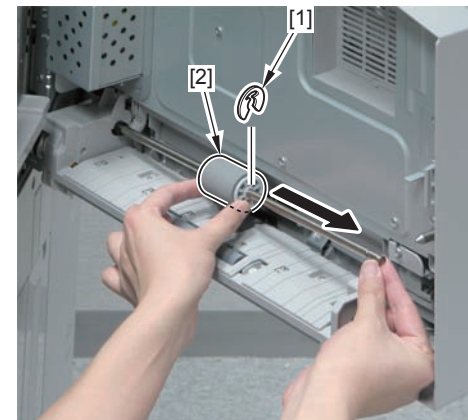


F-4-904



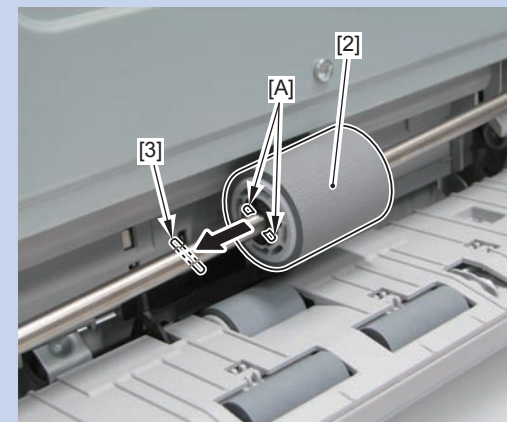
F-4-905

5) Remove the Resin Ring [1] and the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [2].



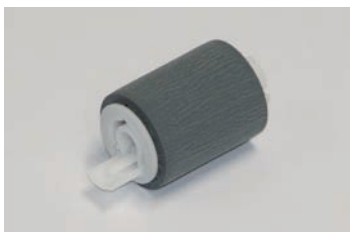
F-4-906

NOTE: How to install the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller
Be sure to align the groove [A] of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [2] with the spring pin [3] to install the roller.



F-4-907

Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller (Option)



F-4-908

NOTE:
The Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller is included in the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit which is an option.
Be sure to refer to this procedure in the case the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is installed.

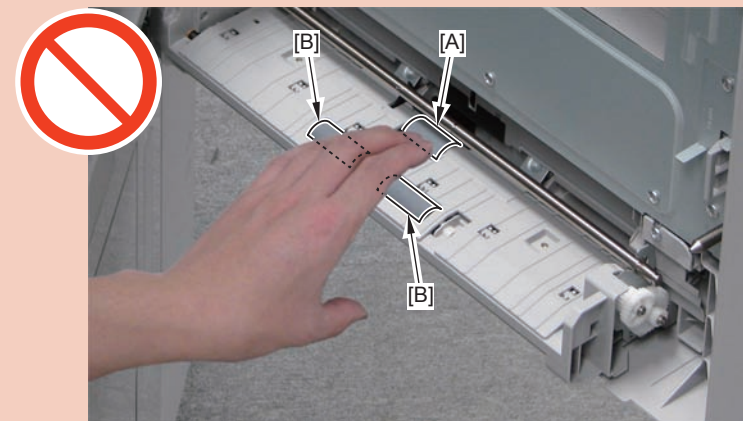
Preparation

1) Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller (Option) (Refer to page 4-394)

Procedure

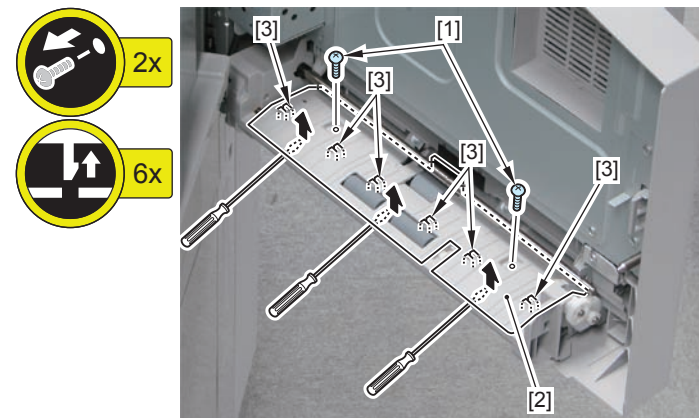
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface [A] of the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller, and the surface [B] of the 2 rollers when disassembling/assembling.



F-4-909

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and release the 6 claws [3] of the Feed Guide [2].

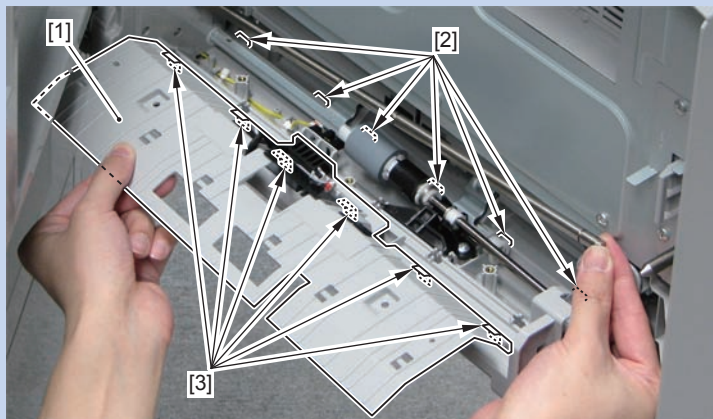


F-4-910

2) Push the Feed Guide [1], and unhook the 6 hooks [2].

NOTE:

The following shows the locations of the 6 hooks [2] and the 6 grooves [3] of the Feed Guide [1].

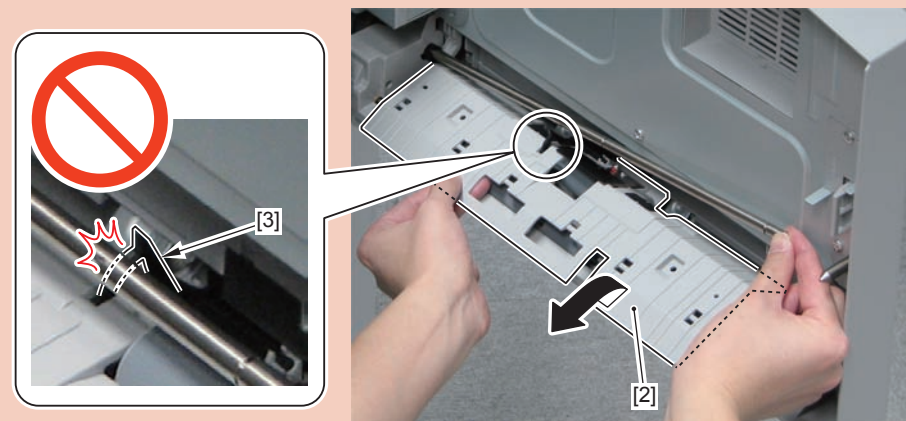


F-4-911

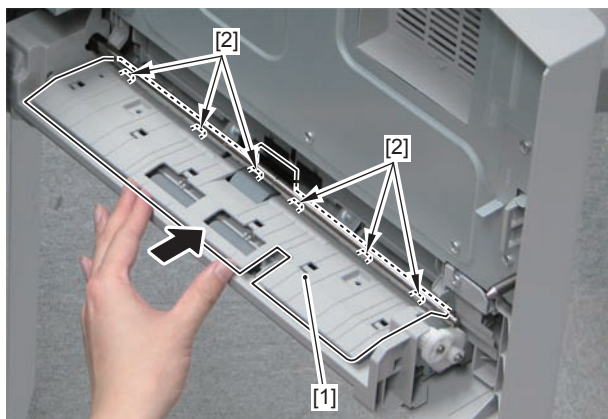
3) Remove the Feed Guide [2] while lifting the shaft [1].

CAUTION:

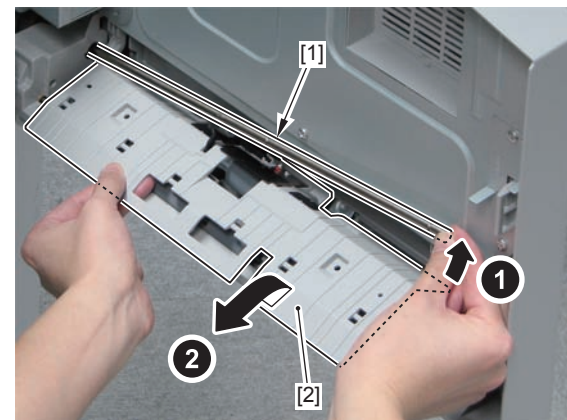
Be careful not to damage the flag [3] of the Feed Guide [2].



F-4-913



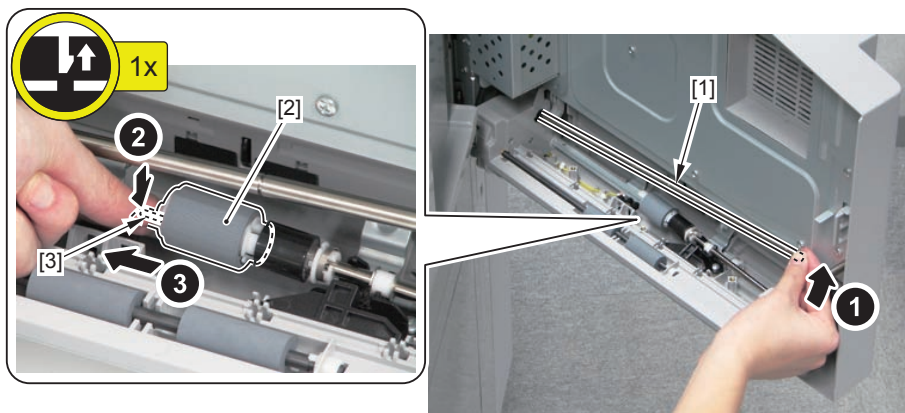
F-4-912



F-4-914

4) Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [2] while lifting the shaft [1].

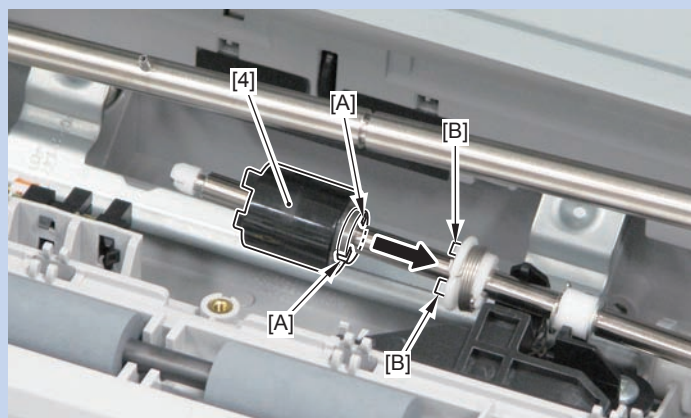
- 1 Claw [3]



F-4-915

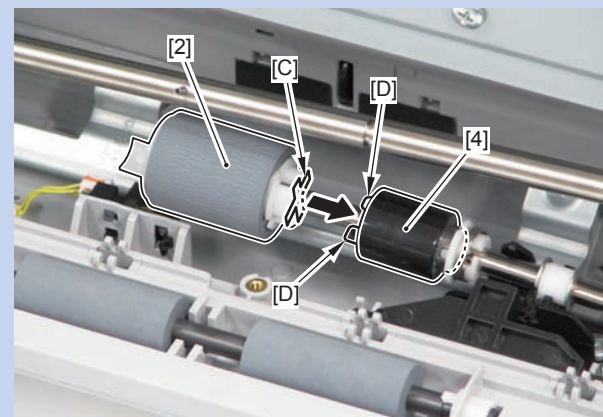
NOTE: How to install the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller

- Be sure to align the 2 grooves [A] of the Torque Limiter [4] with the 2 protrusions [B] of the shaft to install the roller.



F-4-916

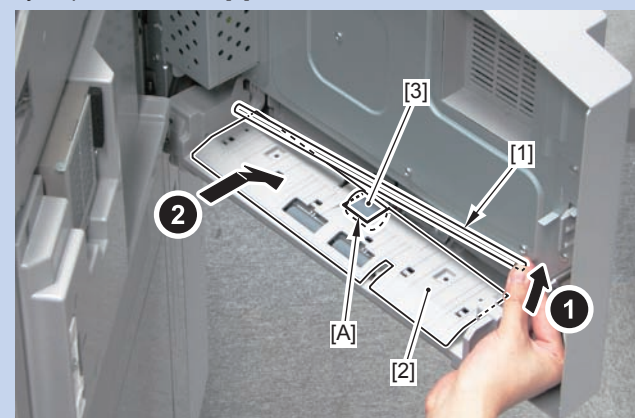
- Be sure to align the groove [C] of the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [2] with the 2 protrusions [D] of the Torque Limiter [4] to install the roller.



F-4-917

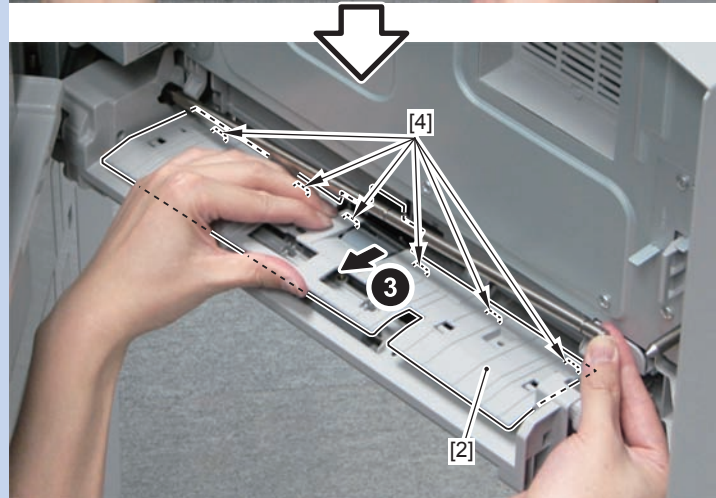
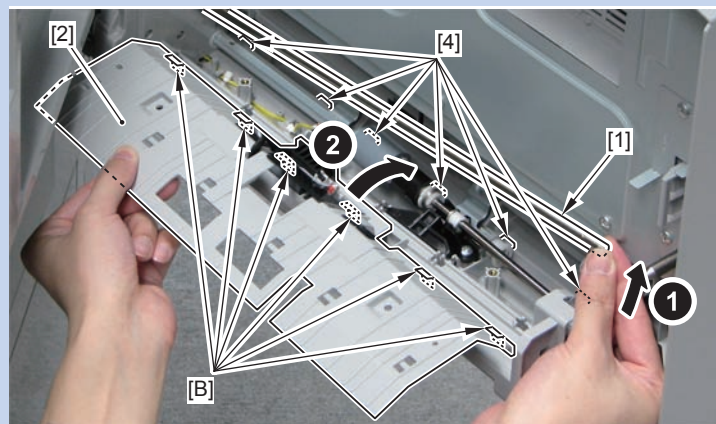
NOTE: How to install the Feed Guide

- 1) While lifting the shaft [1], place the Feed Guide [2] with its cut-off [A] fit to the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller [3].



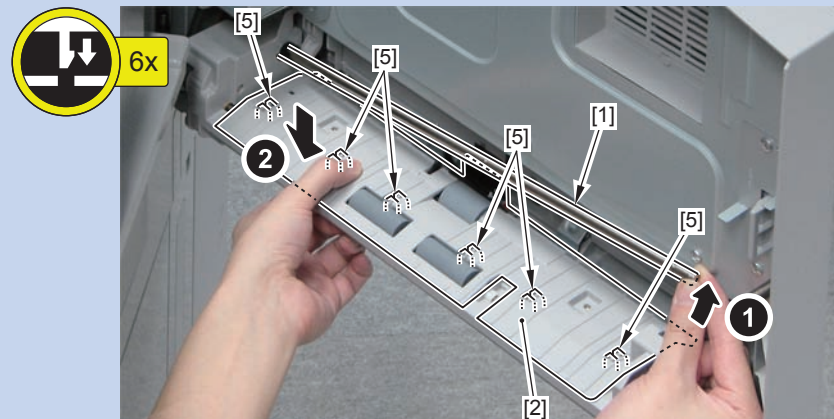
F-4-918

2) While lifting the shaft [1], hook the 6 [B] parts of the Feed Guide [2] on the 6 hooks [4].



F-4-919

3) While lifting the shaft [1], push the Feed Guide [2] and install the 6 claws [5] to secure the Feed Guide [2].



F-4-920

Removing the Cassette 1/ Cassette 2/ Cassette 3



F-4-921

Procedure

NOTE:

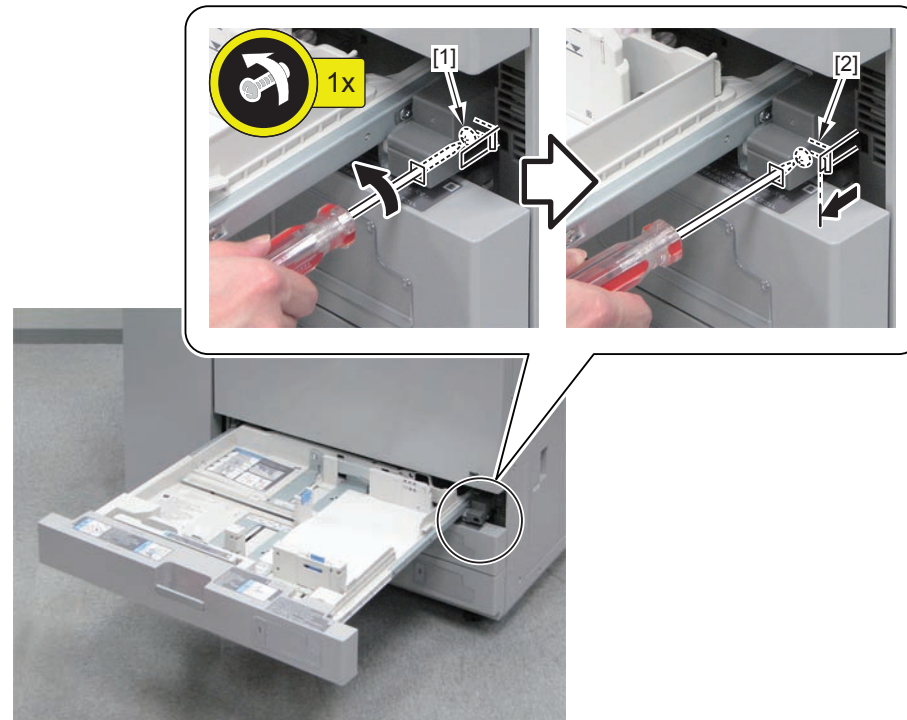
In this procedure, the procedure for the Cassette 1 is described.
Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Cassette 2 and Cassette 3.

1) Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and pull out the Cassette 1 [2].



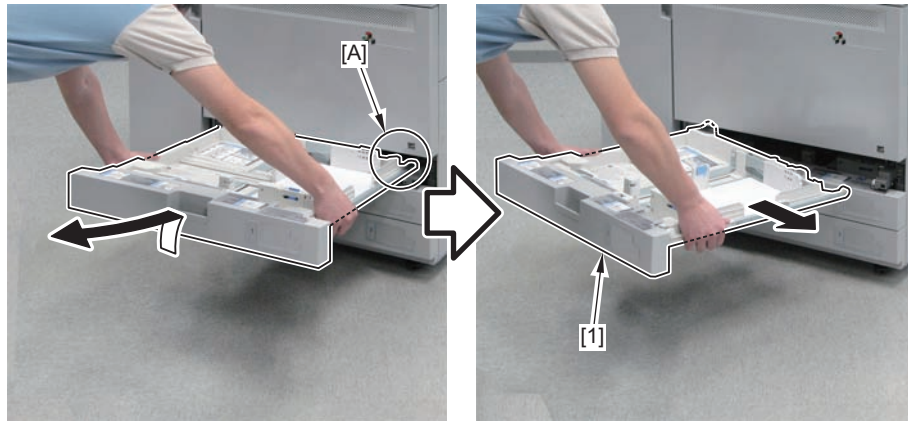
F-4-922

2) Loosen the screw [1], and move the stopper [2] until it stops.



F-4-923

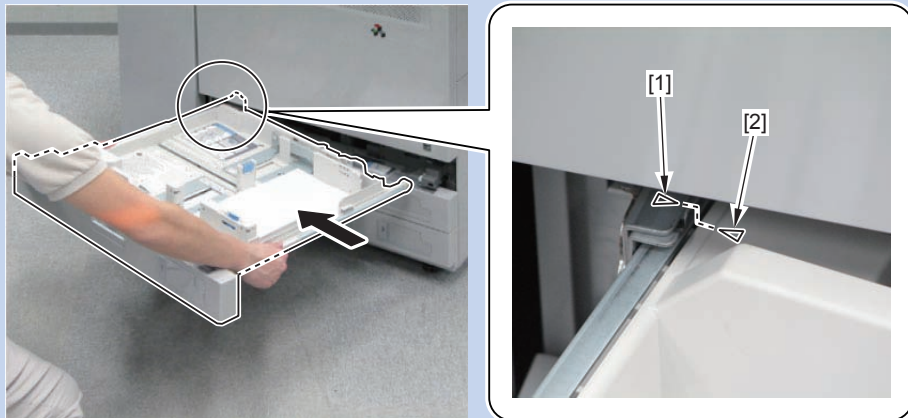
3) Pull out the [A] part on the right side of the cassette while lifting its front side, and then move it toward the right to remove the Cassette 1.



F-4-924

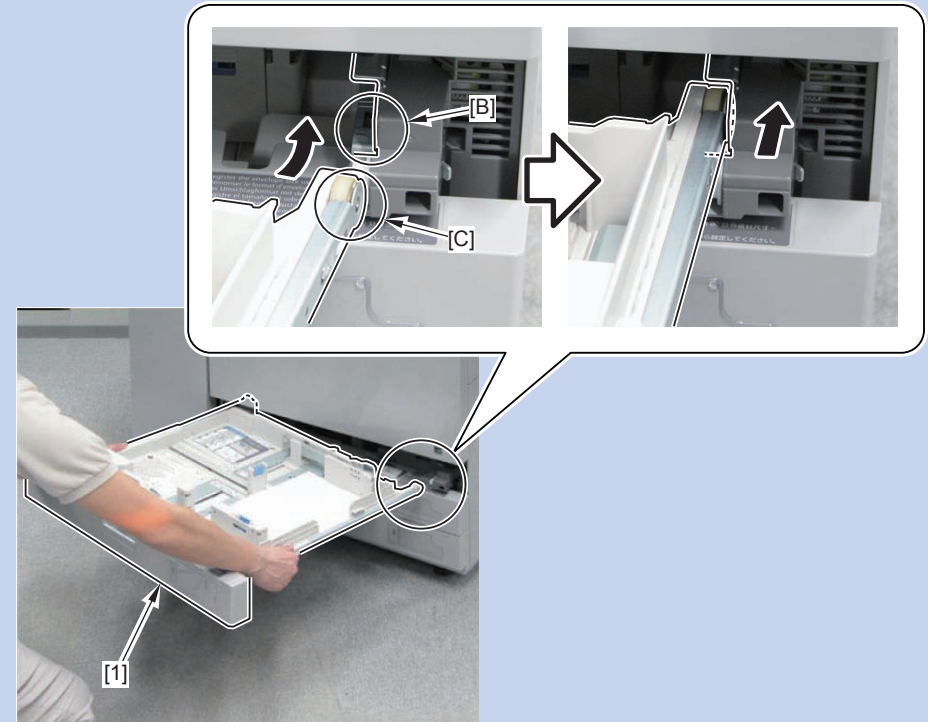
NOTE: How to install the Cassette 1

1) Align the triangle mark [2] of the rail on the left side with the triangle mark [3] of the cassette.



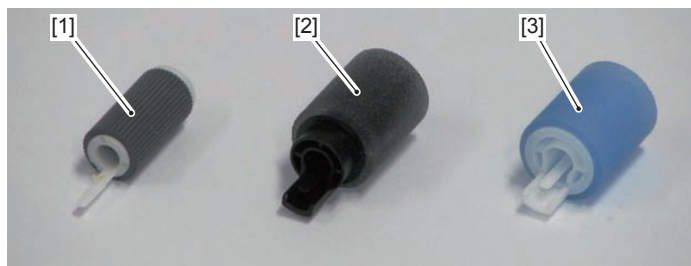
F-4-925

2) Put the [C] part in the [B] part of the rail on the right side to install the Cassette 1 [1].



F-4-926

Removing the Cassette 1, 2, 3 Pickup Roller / Cassette 1, 2, 3 Feed Roller / Cassette 1, 2, 3 Separation Roller



F-4-927

- Cassette 1 Pickup Roller / Cassette 2 Pickup Roller / Cassette 3 Pickup Roller [1]
- Cassette 1 Feed Roller / Cassette 2 Feed Roller / Cassette 3 Feed Roller [2]
- Cassette 1 Separation Roller / Cassette 2 Separation Roller / Cassette 3 Separation Roller [3]

Preparation

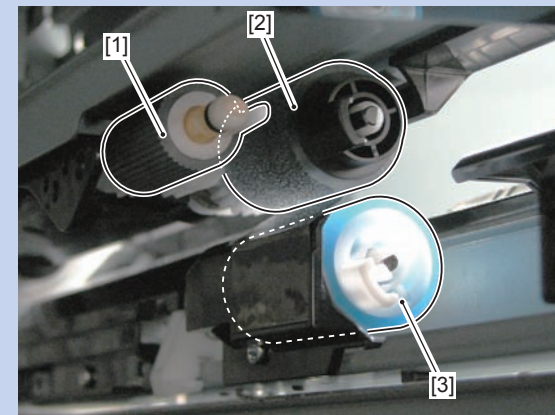
- 1) Removing the Cassette 1/ Cassette 2/ Cassette 3 (Remove the Cassette 1, 2, or 3 as needed.) (Refer to page 4-401)

Procedure

NOTE:

In this procedure, the procedure for the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller/Cassette 1 Feed Roller/Cassette 1 Separation Roller is described. Be sure to perform the same procedure for the Cassette 2, 3 Pickup Roller/Cassette 2, 3 Feed Roller/Cassette 2, 3 Separation Roller.

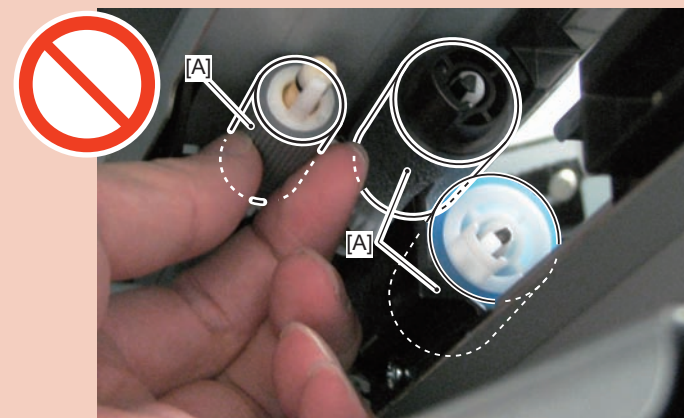
NOTE: The layout for the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller [1]/Cassette 1 Feed Roller [2]/Cassette 1 Separation Roller [3] is shown below.



F-4-928

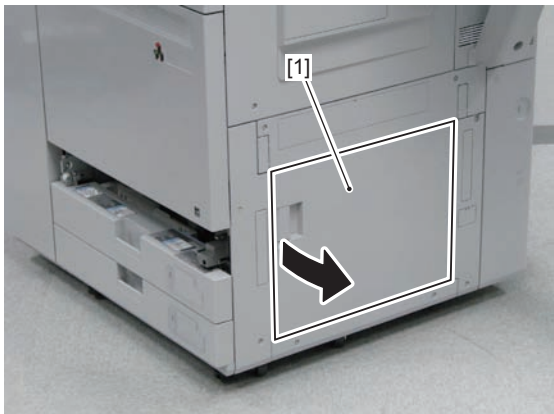
CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the roller when disassembling/assembling.



F-4-929

1) Open the Right Cover [1].

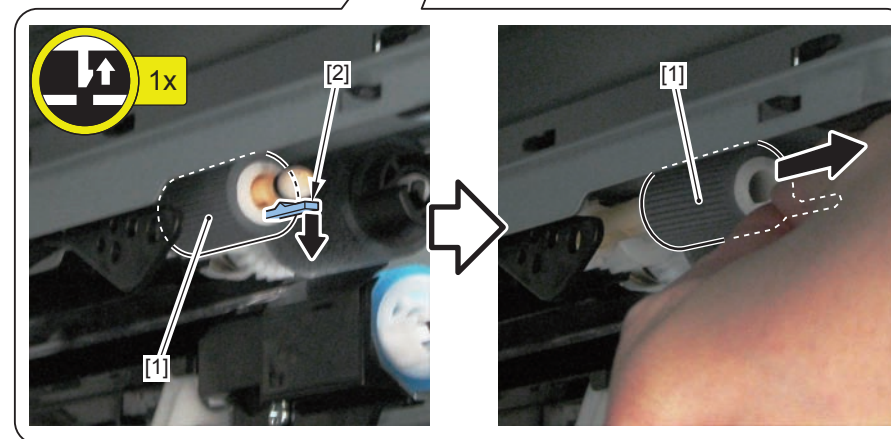
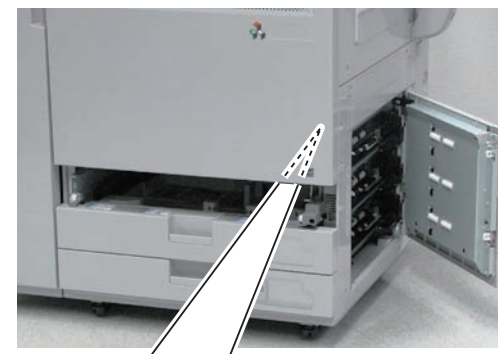


F-4-930

● When removing the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller

2) Remove the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller [1].

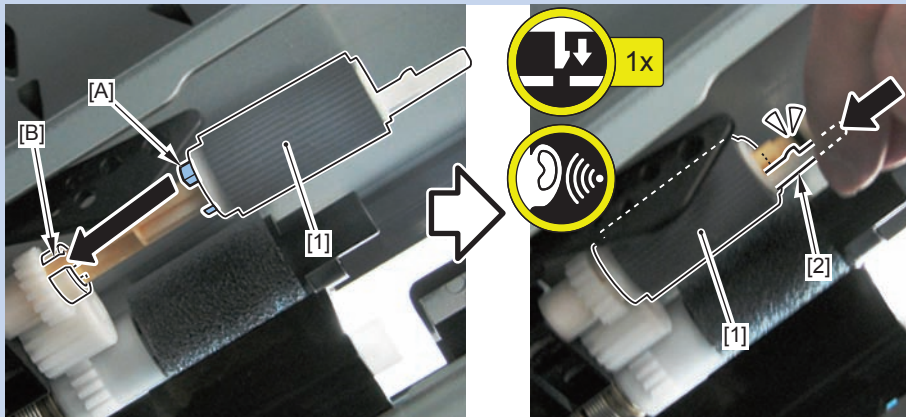
- 1 Claw [2]



F-4-931

NOTE: How to install the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller

- Be sure to align the protrusion [A] of the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller [1] with the groove [B] of the gear to install the roller.
- Be sure to insert the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller [1] until the claw [2] is hooked.

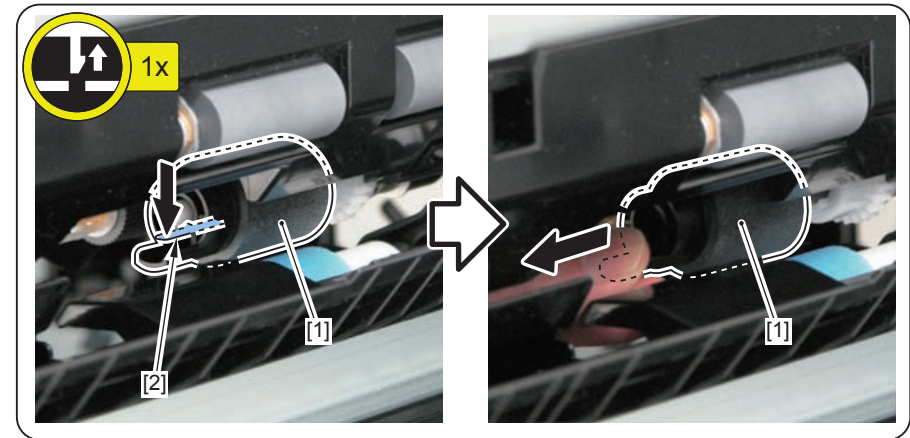


F-4-932

● When removing the Cassette 1 Feed Roller

3) Remove the Cassette 1 Feed Roller [1].

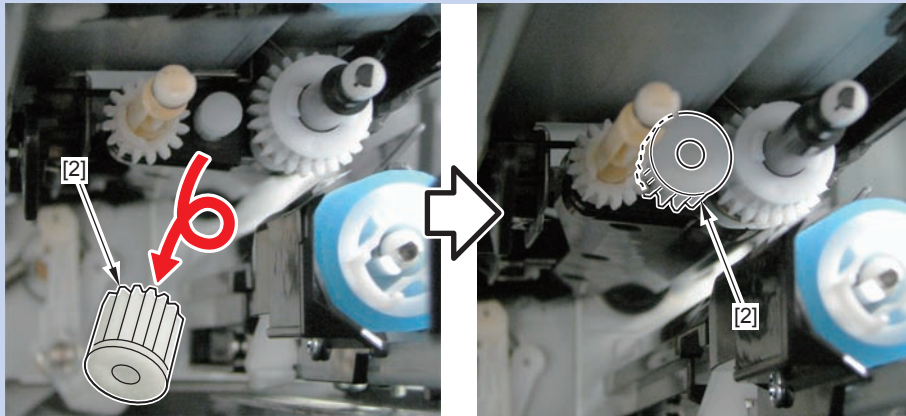
- 1 Claw [2]



F-4-933

NOTE:

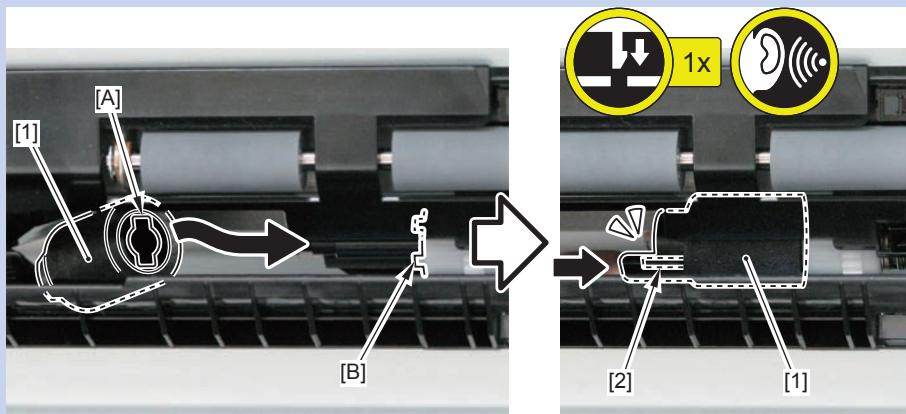
If both the Cassette 1 Pickup Roller and the Cassette 1 Feed Roller are removed, the Slave Gear [2] comes off easily. If it comes off, be sure to put it back in the installation position.



F-4-934

NOTE: How to install the Cassette 1 Feed Roller

- Be sure to align the groove [A] of the Cassette 1 Feed Roller [1] with the protrusion [B] of the Torque Limiter to install the roller.
- Be sure to insert the Cassette 1 Feed Roller [1] until the claw [2] is hooked.

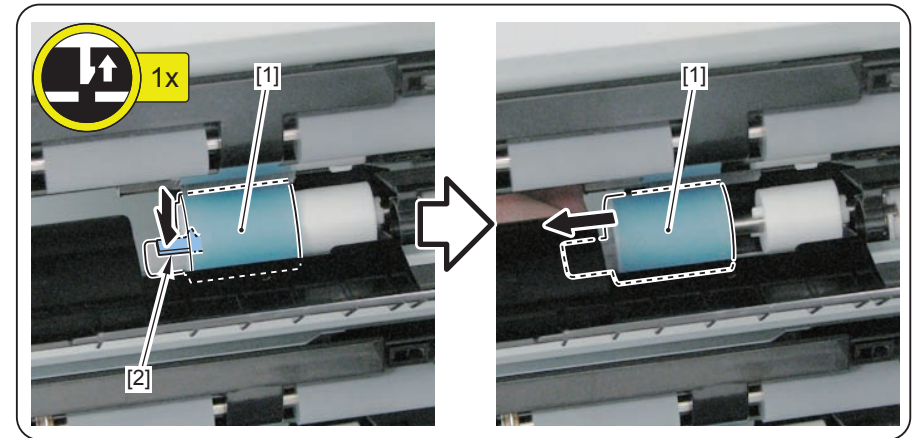


F-4-935

● When removing the Cassette 1 Separation Roller

4) Remove the Cassette 1 Separation Roller [1].

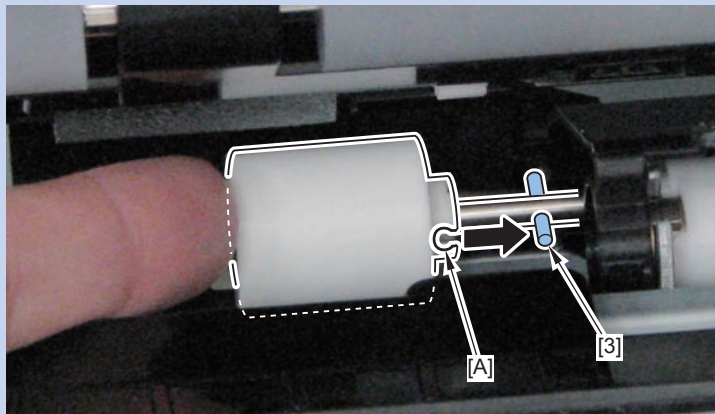
- 1 Claw [2]



F-4-936

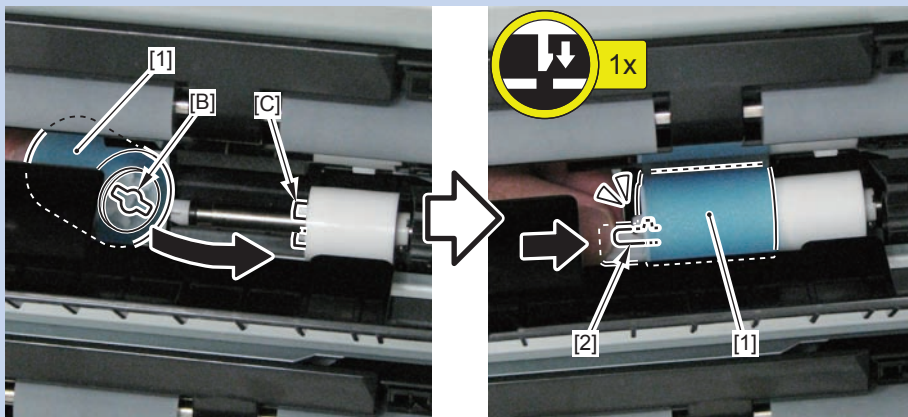
NOTE: How to install the Cassette 1 Separation Roller

- Be sure to align the groove [A] of the Torque Limiter with the spring pin [3] to install the roller.



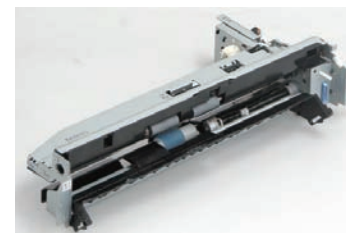
F-4-937

- Be sure to align the groove [B] of the Cassette 1 Separation Roller [1] with the protrusion [C] of the Torque Limiter to install the roller.
- Be sure to insert the Cassette 1 Separation Roller [1] until the claw [2] is hooked.



F-4-938

Removing the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit / Cassette 2 Pickup Unit / Cassette 3 Pickup Unit



F-4-939

Preparation

NOTE:

When pickup system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine as needed.

- 1) Removing the Vertical Path Unit (Refer to page 4-410)
- 2) Pull out the Cassette 1 (pull out any of the Cassette 1/2/3 as needed).

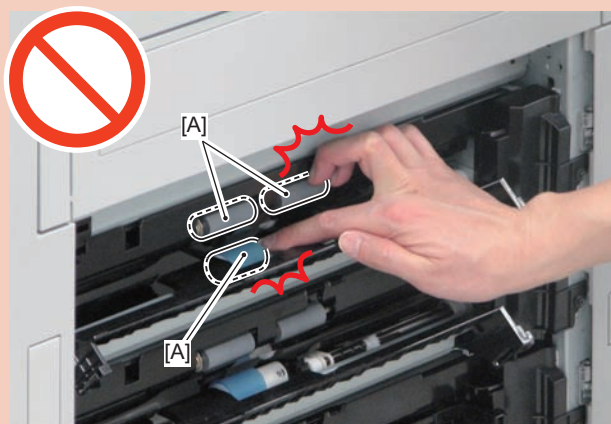
Preparation

NOTE:

This procedure explains the case for Cassette 1 Pickup Unit. Perform the same procedure also for the Cassette 2 Pickup Unit and Cassette 3 Pickup Unit.

CAUTION:

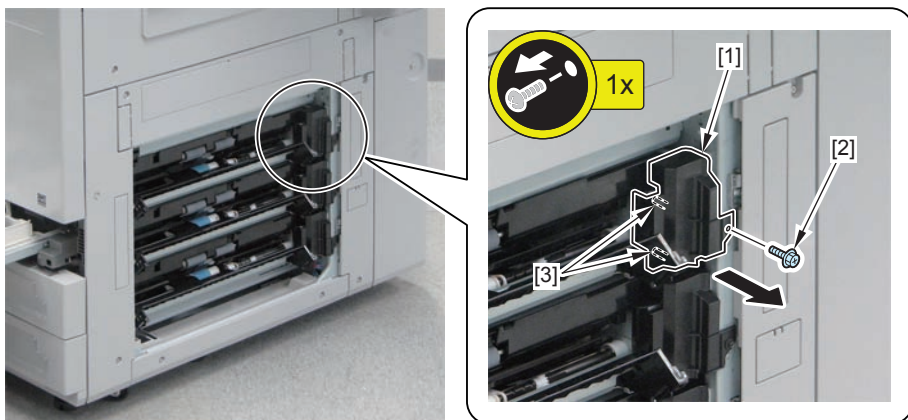
Do not touch the 3 areas on the roller surface [A] when disassembling/assembling



F-4-940

1) Remove the Connector Cover [1].

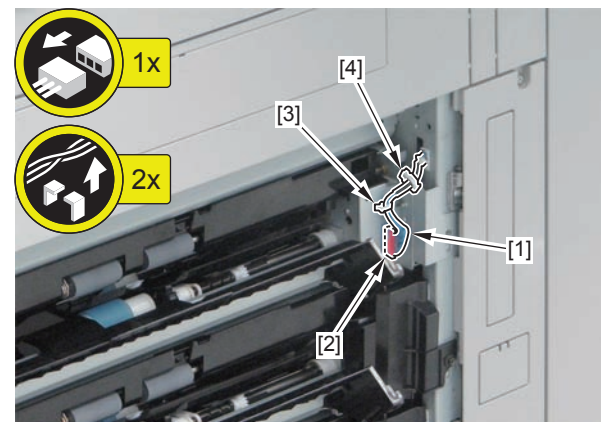
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



F-4-941

2) Free the harness [1].

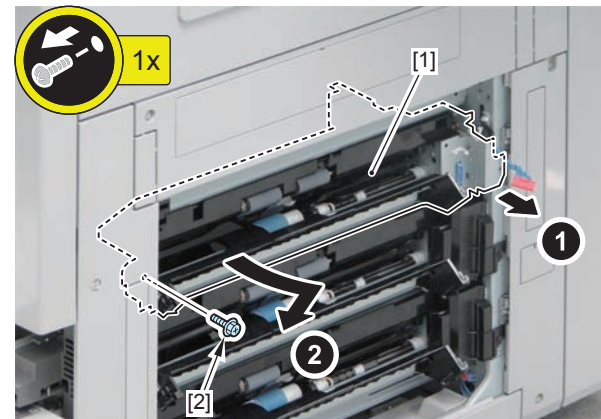
- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 1 Edge Saddle [4]



F-4-942

3) Remove the Pickup Unit [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



F-4-943

Removing the Cassette Heater Unit



F-4-944

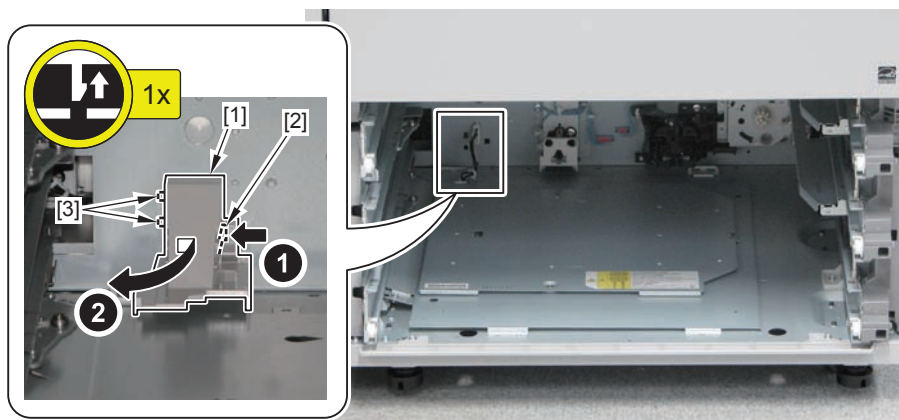
Preparation

1) Removing the Cassette 1/ Cassette 2/ Cassette 3 (Refer to page 4-401)

Procedure

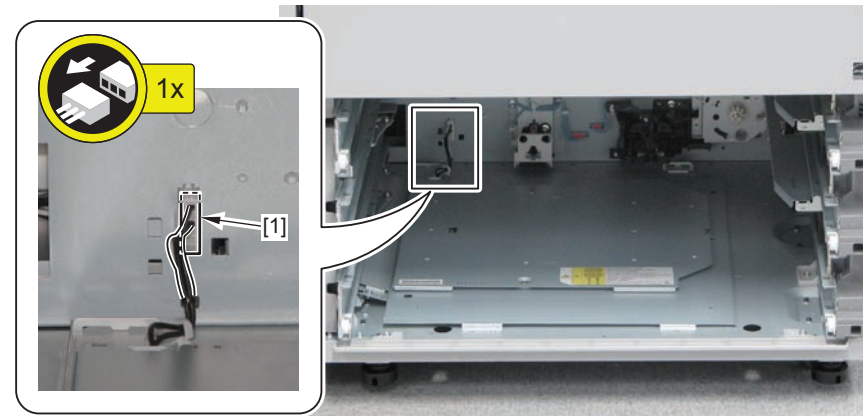
1) Remove the Connector Cover [1].

- 1 Claw [2]
- 2 Protrusions [3]



F-4-945

2) Disconnect the connector [1].



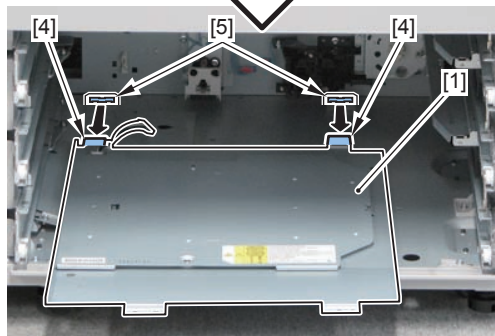
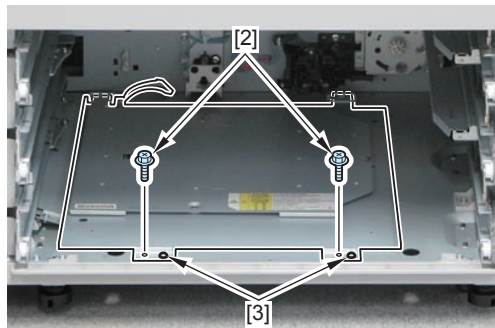
F-4-946

3) Remove the Cassette Heater Unit [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]
- 2 Protrusions [4]
- 2 Holes [5]

CAUTION:

- At assembly, align the 2 protrusions [4] with the 2 holes [5] of the Rear Plate.
- When securing the Cassette Heater Unit, secure it with the 2 screws [2] with the 2 bosses [3] in the correct positions.



F-4-947

Removing the Vertical Path Unit



F-4-948

Preparation

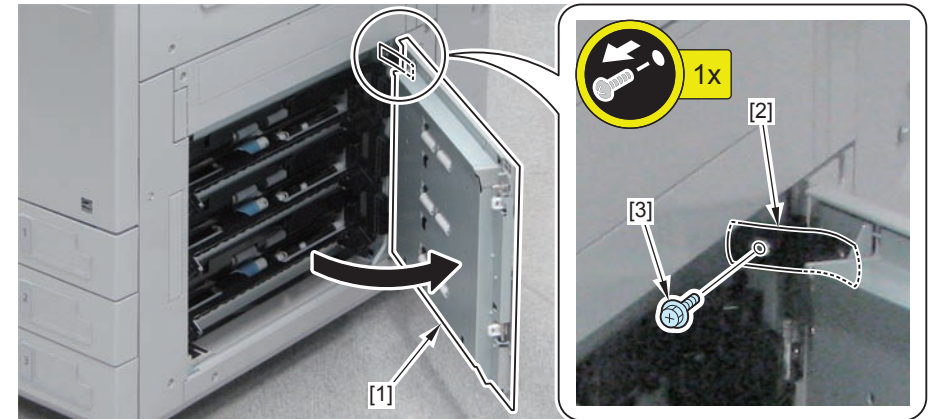
NOTE:

When pickup system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine as needed.

Procedure

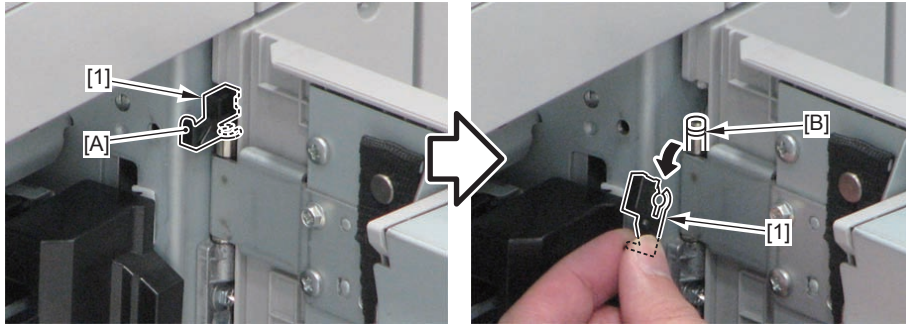
1) Open the Vertical Path Unit [1], and remove the strap [2].

- 1 Screw [3]



F-4-949

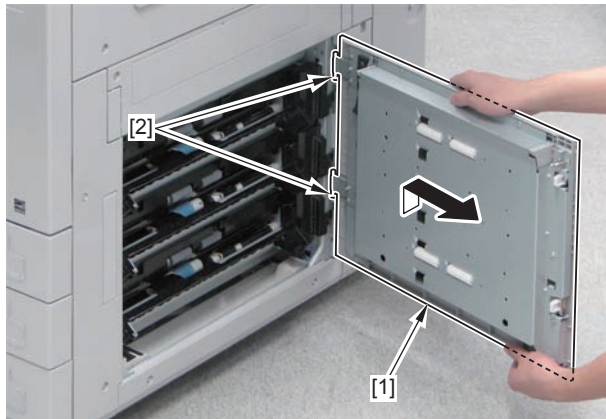
2) Hold the [A] part, and remove the stopper [1] from the groove [B] of the shaft.



F-4-950

3) Remove the Vertical Path Unit [1].

- 1 Shaft [2]

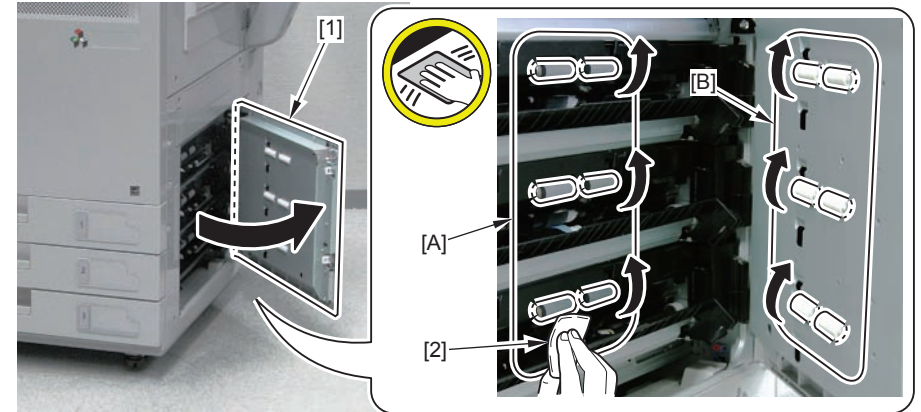


F-4-951

Cleaning the Vertical Path Feed Roller and the Slave Roller

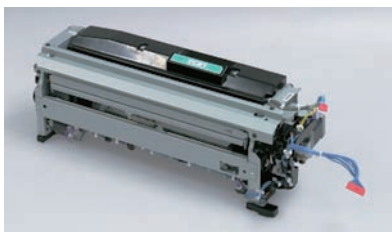
Procedure

- 1) Open the Vertical Path Unit [1].
- 2) Clean the surface [A] of the 3 Vertical Path Feed Rollers and the surface [B] of the 3 Slave Rollers with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol while rotating them by hand.



F-4-952

Removing the Registration Unit



F-4-953

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

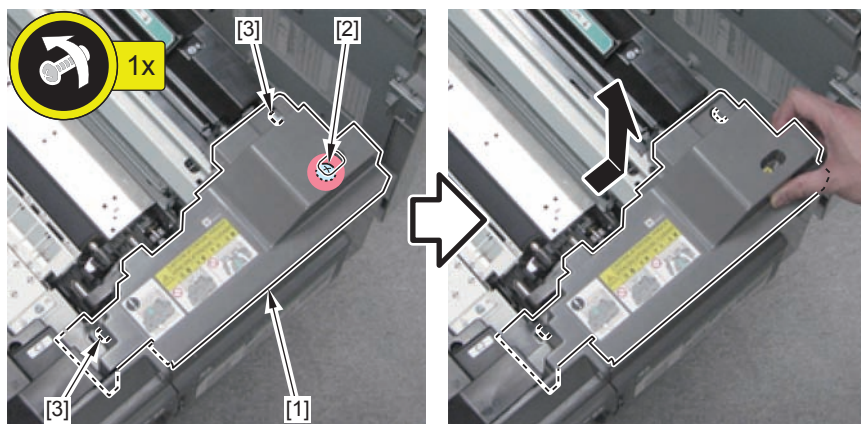
Procedure

CAUTION:

When removing/installing or replacing this part, be sure to perform steps described in When Removing/Installing the Registration Unit 4-414.

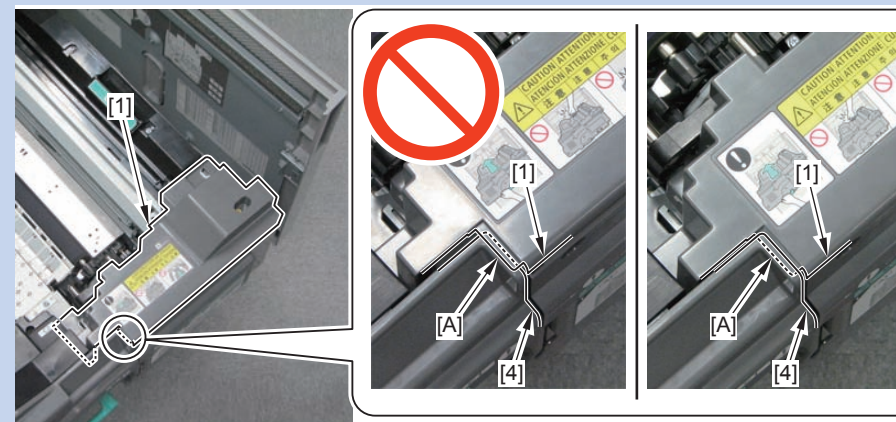
- 1) Remove the Fixing Feed Sub Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
- 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-954

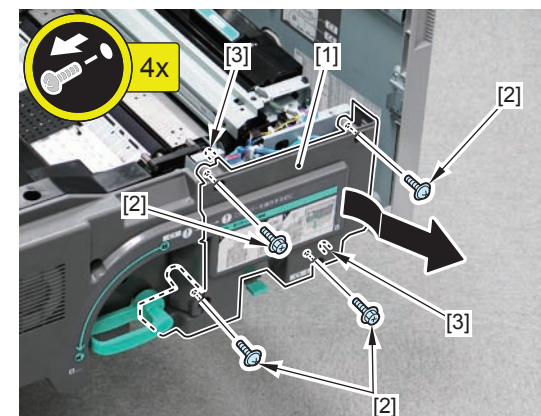
NOTE: How to install the Fixing Feed Sub Cover
Put the [A] part of the Fixing Feed Sub Cover under the Fixing Feed Front Left Cover [4].



F-4-955

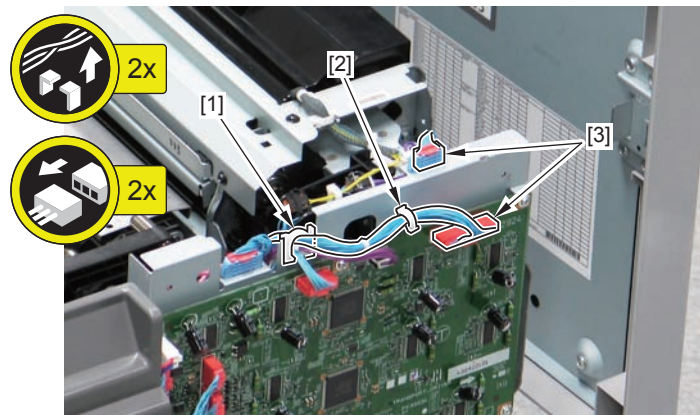
- 2) Remove the Fixing Feed Front Right Cover [1].

- 4 Screws [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



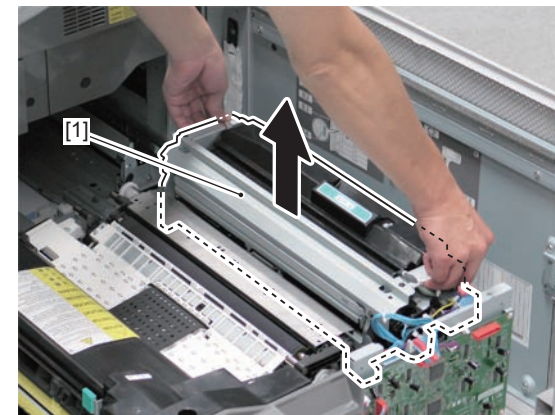
F-4-956

3) Open the Edge Saddle [1] and the Wire Saddle [2], and disconnect the 2 connectors [3].



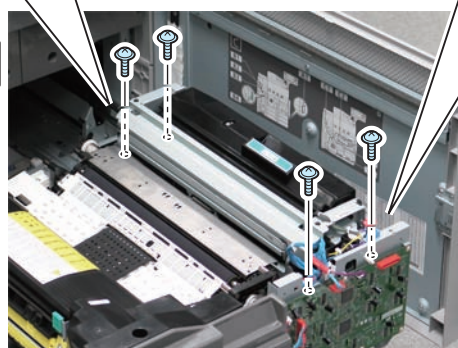
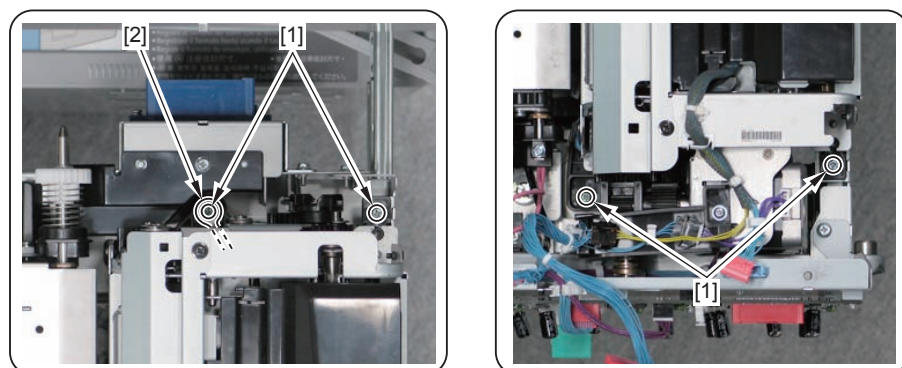
F-4-957

5) Remove the Registration Unit [1].



F-4-959

4) Remove the 4 screws [1] and disconnect the round shape terminal [2].

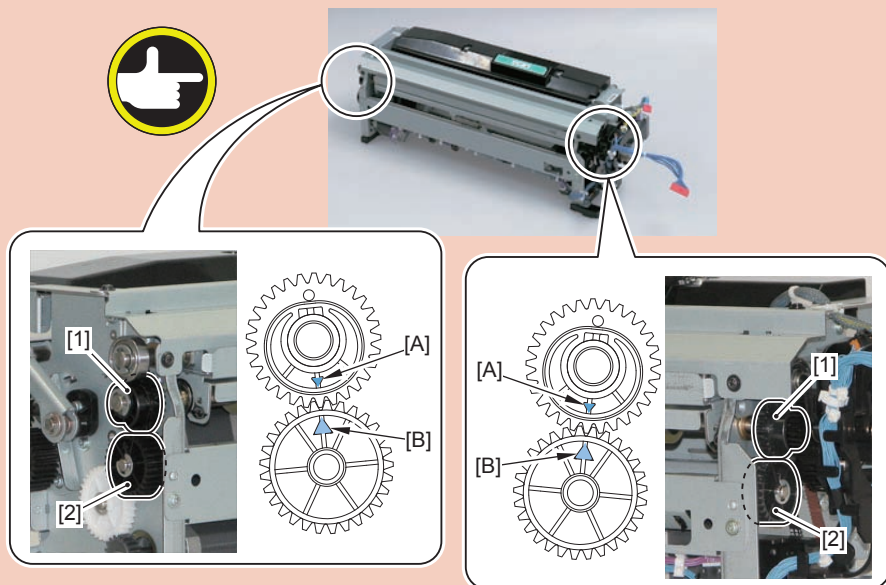


F-4-958

CAUTION:

When removing/installing any one of the 2 Cam Gears [1] and the 2 gears [2] in the Registration Unit as shown in the figure below, the phase of the Cam Gears [1] and the gears [2] needs to be aligned.

Method: Be sure to align the leading edge of the arrow [A] of the Cam Gear with the leading edge of the arrow [B] of the gear to install the gears.



F-4-960

When Removing/Installing the Registration Unit

Procedure

- 1) Perform image position adjustment (Refer to page 5-2)

Cleaning the area from the Pre-registration Path to the Registration Path

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

Procedure

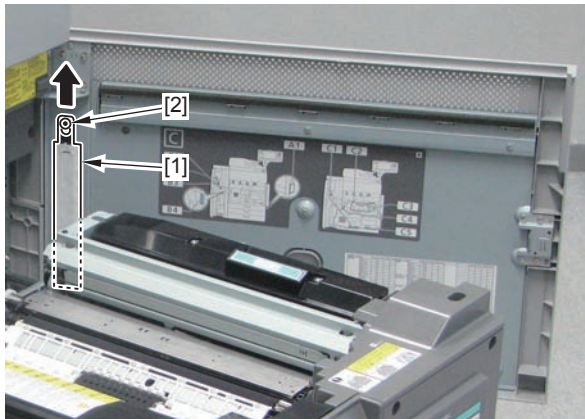
CAUTION:

Do not touch the cleaned parts (the guide and rollers) after cleaning them.

NOTE:

If the feed area which can be cleaned by dry lint-free paper is dirty after cleaning it with the paper lint cleaning tool, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

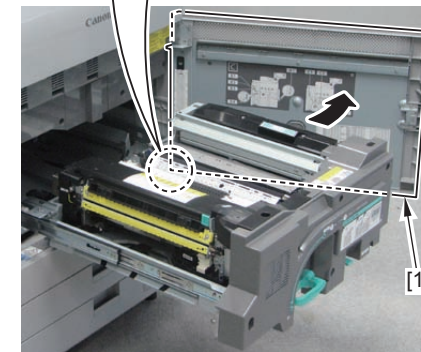
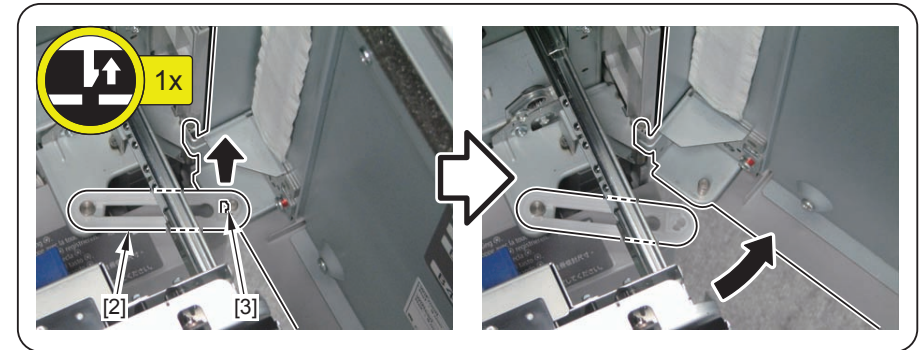
- 1) Unhook the paper lint cleaning tool [1] from the Stepped Screw [2]



F-4-961

- 2) Remove the Open/Close Stopper [2] of the Front Cover [1].

- 1 Claw [3]



F-4-962

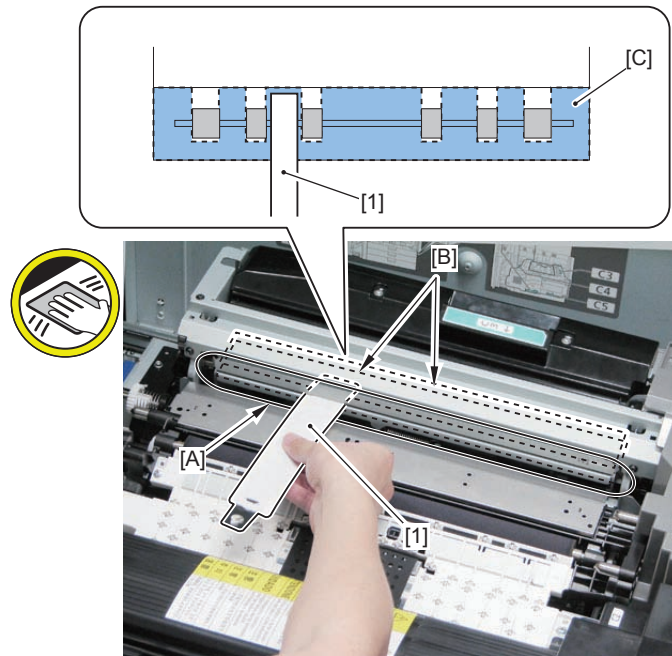
NOTE:

When the angle by which to open the Front Cover is limited due to pickup system options being connected, remove the Front Cover by opening the Toner Replacement Cover, removing the Hinge Shaft on the upper side, and then pulling out the Shaft Pin on the lower side.

- 3) Insert the paper lint cleaning tool [1] from the gap [A] of the Registration Guide, and clean the 2 feed areas [B].

NOTE:

Clean the area [C] which can be cleaned as there is a roller inside.



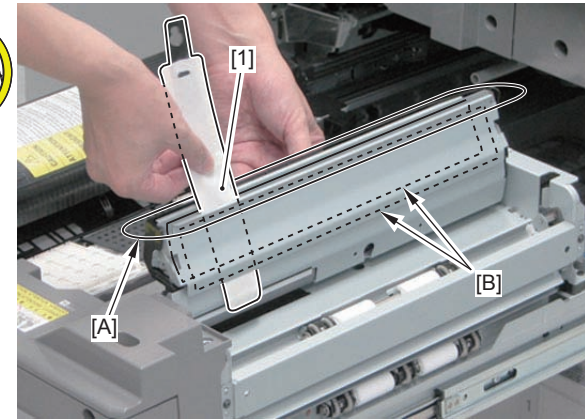
F-4-963

- 4) Open the Registration Unit Inlet Guide [1].



F-4-964

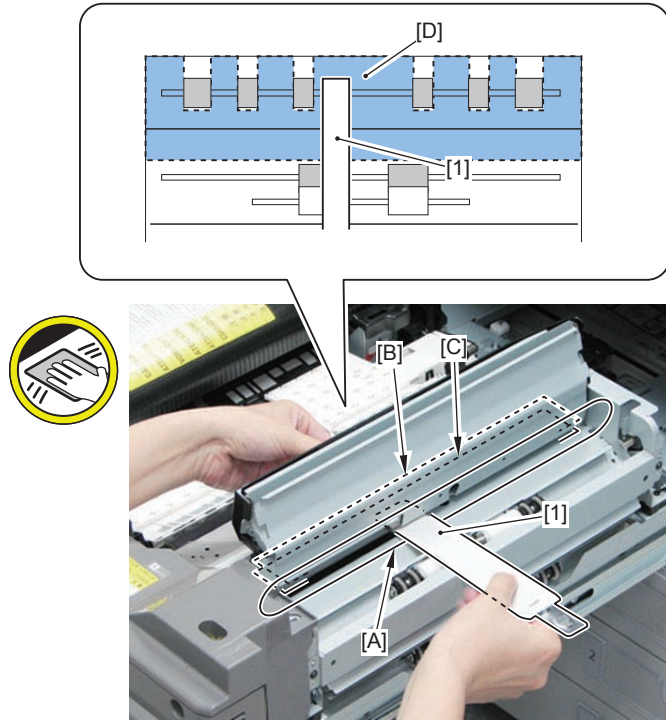
- 5) Insert the paper lint cleaning tool [1] from the gap [A] of the Pre-registration Guide Unit (Upper), and clean the 2 feed areas [B].



F-4-965

- 6) Insert the paper lint cleaning tool [1] from the gap [A], and clean the feed area [B] of the Pre-registration Guide Unit (Upper) and the feed area [C] of the Pre-registration Lower Guide.

NOTE:
Clean the area [D] which can be cleaned as there is a roller inside.



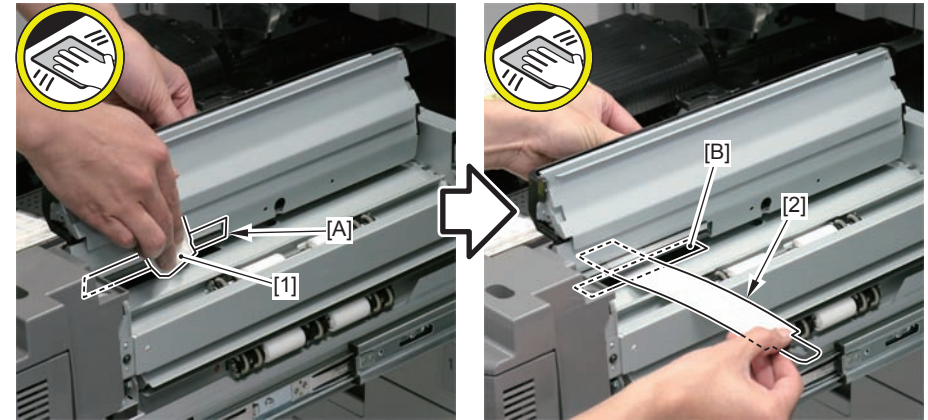
F-4-966

- 7) Clean the surface [A] of the Contact Image Sensor with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.

CAUTION:

Do not dry wipe the Contact Image Sensor as it may be charged.

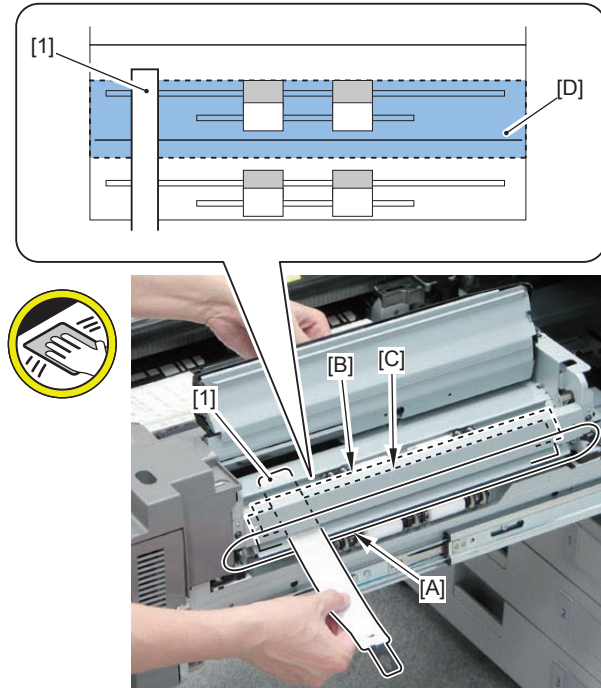
- 8) Clean the surface [B] of the CIS Sheet with the paper lint cleaning tool [2].



F-4-967

9) Insert the paper lint cleaning tool [1] from the gap [A] of the Fixing Feed Unit, and clean the surface [B] of the feed area of the Pre-registration Upper Guide and the feed area [C] of the Pre-registration Lower Guide.

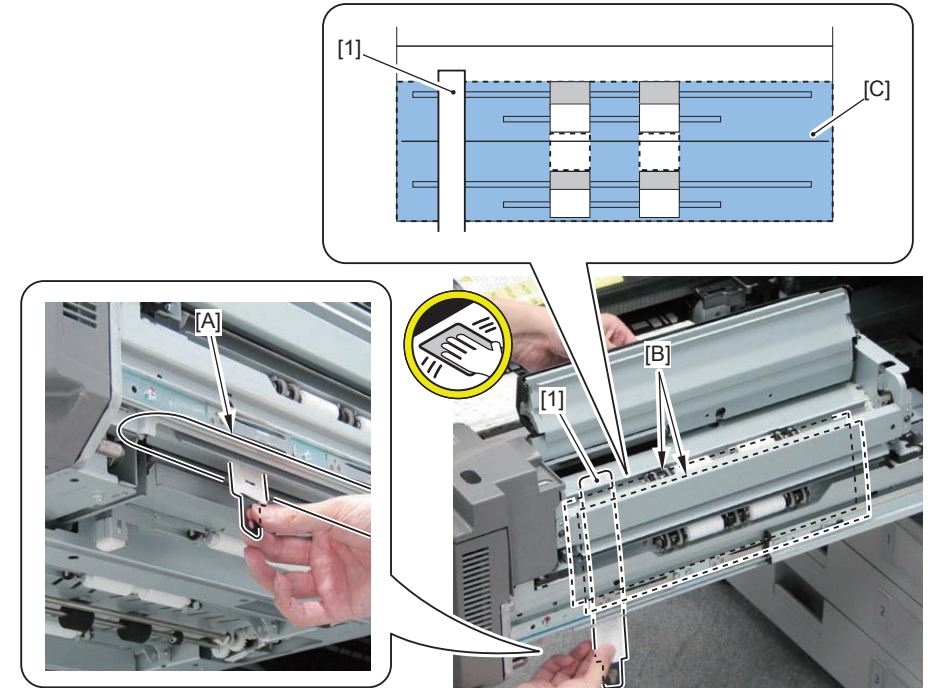
NOTE:
Clean the area [D] which can be cleaned as there is a roller inside.



F-4-968

10) Insert the paper lint cleaning tool [1] from the gap [A] of the Duplex Merging Guide, and clean the 2 feed areas [B].

NOTE:
Clean the area [C] which can be cleaned as there is a roller inside.



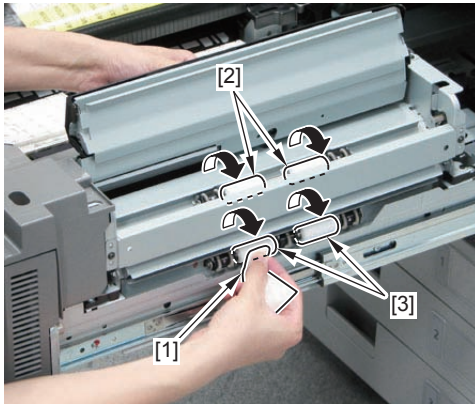
F-4-969

11) Clean each of the following rollers with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol while rotating the roller by hand.

- 2 areas [2] of the Slave Roller Unit (for the Pre-registration Roller)
- 2 areas [3] of the Slave Roller Unit (for the Shift Roller)

CAUTION:

Be sure to use lint-free paper to rotate the rollers instead of directly touching them by hand.



F-4-970

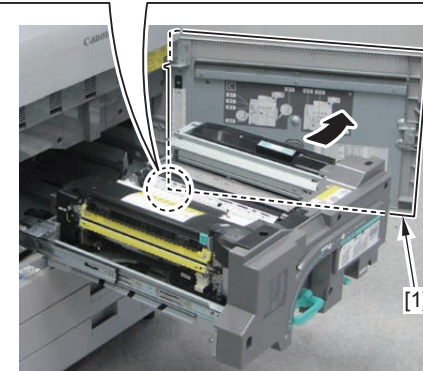
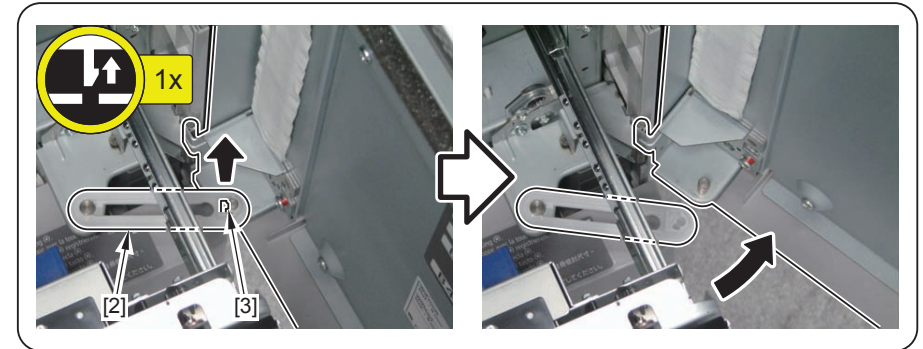
Cleaning the Contact Image Sensor

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

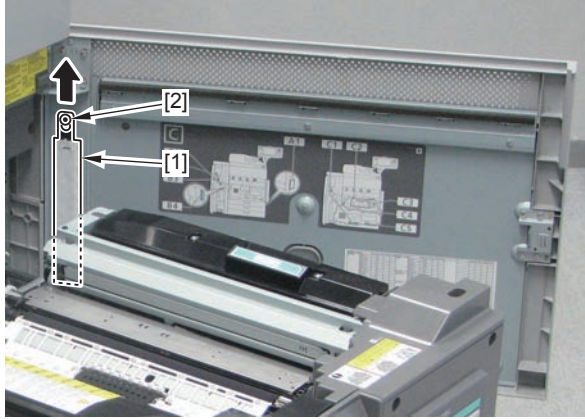
Procedure

- 1) Release the Open/Close Stopper [2] of the Front Cover [1].
 - 1 Claw [3]



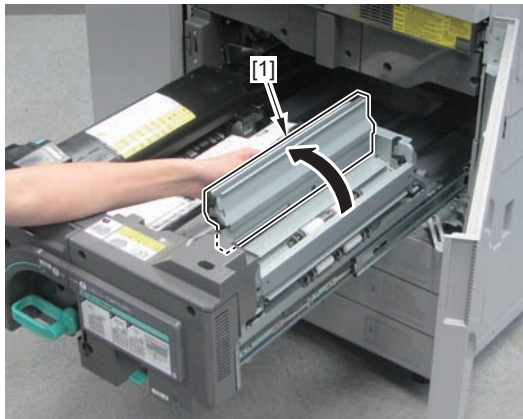
F-4-971

2) Remove the paper lint cleaning tool [1] from the Stepped Screw [2].



F-4-972

3) Open the Registration Unit Inlet Guide [1].



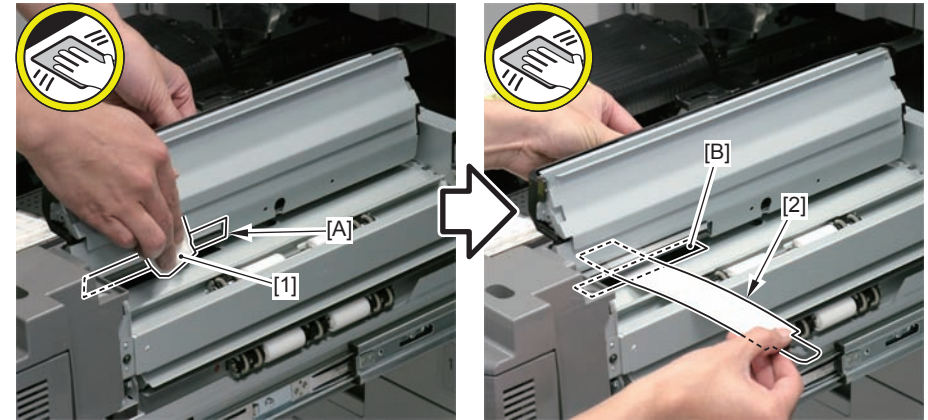
F-4-973

4) Clean the surface [A] of the Contact Image Sensor with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.

CAUTION:

Do not dry wipe the Contact Image Sensor as it may be charged.

5) Clean the surface [B] of the CIS Sheet with the paper lint cleaning tool [2].



F-4-974

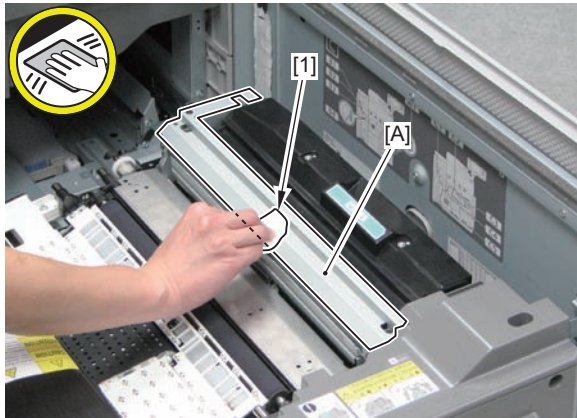
Cleaning the Registration Unit Upper Guide

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

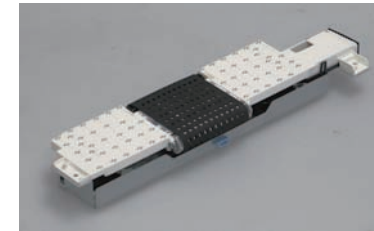
Procedure

- 1) Clean the surface [A] of the Registration Unit Upper Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-975

Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Unit



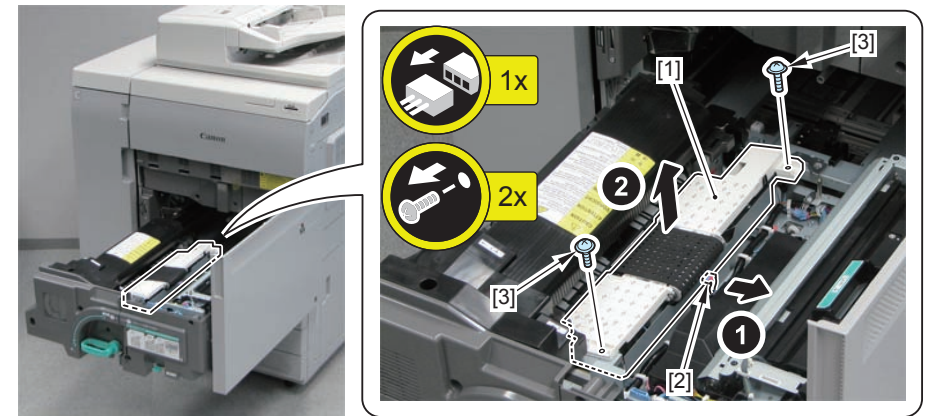
F-4-976

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit (Refer to page 4-193)

Procedure

- 1) Remove the Pre-fixing Feed Unit [1].
 - 1 Connector [2]
 - 2 Screws [3]



F-4-977

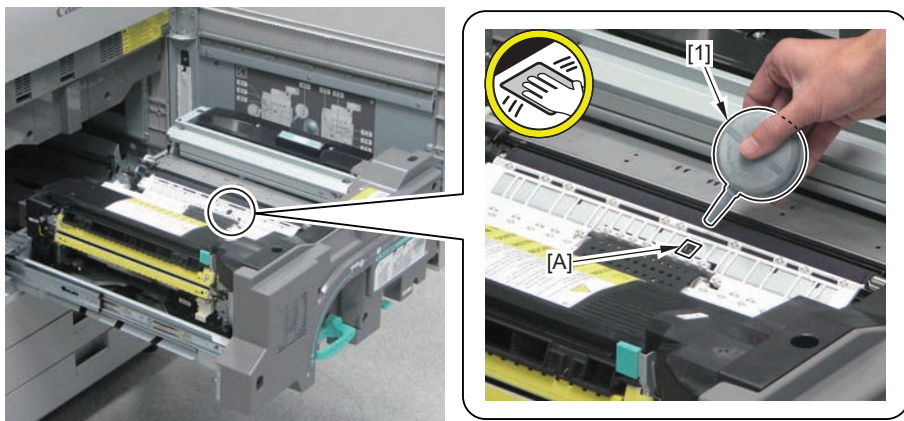
Cleaning the Post-secondary Transfer Sensor / Pre-fixing Feed Belt

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

Procedure

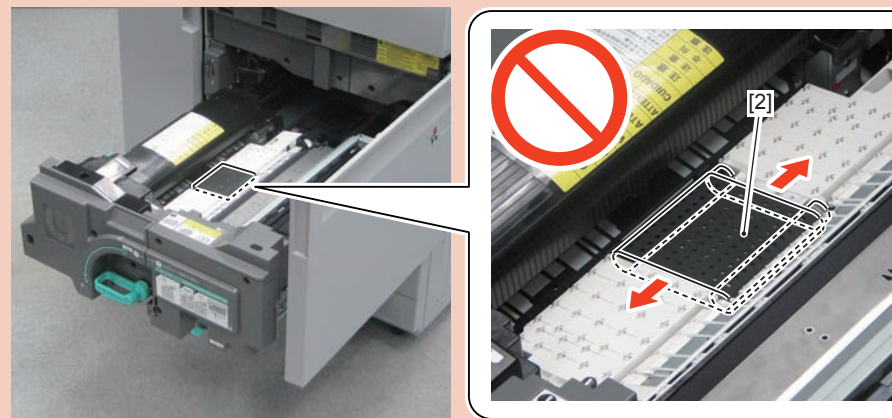
- 1) Use a blower [1] to clean the soiling on the surface of the Post-secondary Transfer Sensor from the hole [A] of the guide.



F-4-978

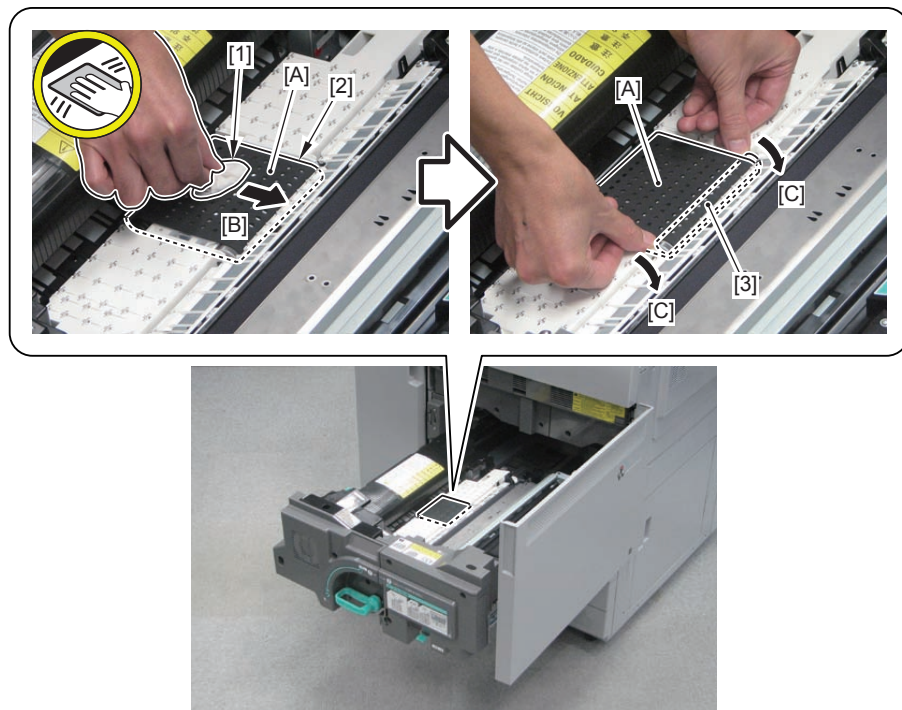
CAUTION:

Do not move the Fixing Feed Belt [2] toward the front/rear.



F-4-979

- 2) Clean the surface [A] of the Fixing Feed Belt [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.
- Move the lint-free paper in the direction of [B] to wipe it.
 - Rotate the Belt Roller [3] in the direction of [C] to clean the whole circumference of the surface [A] of the belt.



F-4-980

Cleaning the Duplex Path

Preparation

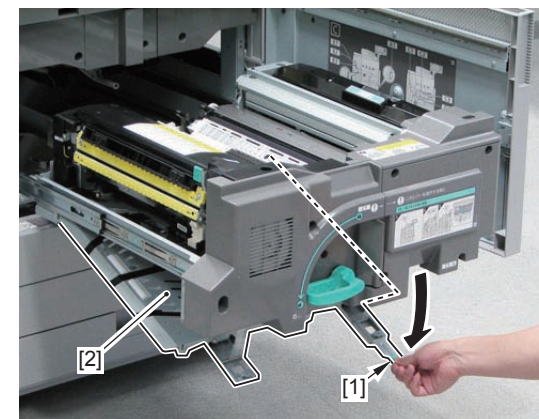
- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)

Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the cleaned parts (the guide and rollers) after cleaning them.

- 1) Hold the handle [1], and open the Duplex Guide (Lower) [2].

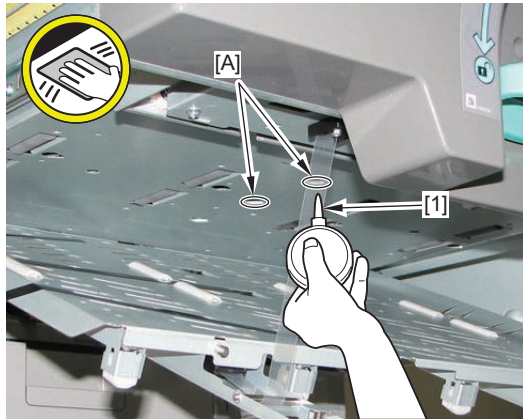


F-4-981

2) While directing the edge of the blower [1] toward the 2 holes [A] of the Duplex Guide (Upper), clean the paper lint attached to the sensor surface of the Color Sensor with the blower [1].

NOTE:

Do so only when the Color Sensor (option) is installed.



F-4-982

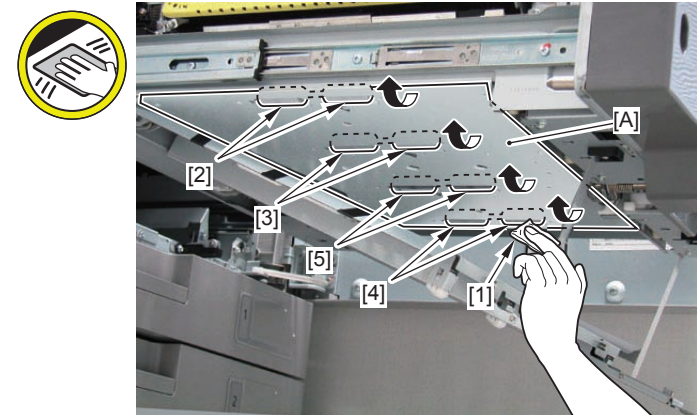
3) Clean the feed area [A] of the Duplex Guide (Upper) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.

4) While rotating the following rollers, clean the whole circumference of their surface with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.

- 2 areas [2] of the Duplex Feed Roller 1
- 2 areas [3] of the Duplex Feed Roller 2
- 2 areas [4] of the Duplex Feed Roller 3
- 2 areas [5] of the Duplex Feed Roller 4

CAUTION:

Be sure to use lint-free paper to rotate the rollers instead of directly touching them by hand.



F-4-983

5) Clean the feed area [A] of the Duplex Guide (Lower) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.

CAUTION:

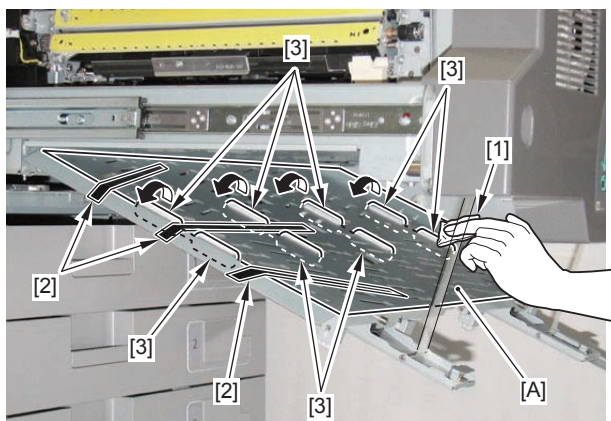
Be careful not to get the 3 Guide Tapes [2] peeled off or damaged. Otherwise, it may cause feed failure.

6) While rotating the following rollers, clean the whole circumference of their surface with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.

- 8 areas [3] of the Slave Rollers for the Duplex Feed Roller

CAUTION:

Be sure to use lint-free paper to rotate the rollers instead of directly touching them by hand.



F-4-984

Removing the Delivery Unit



F-4-985

Preparation

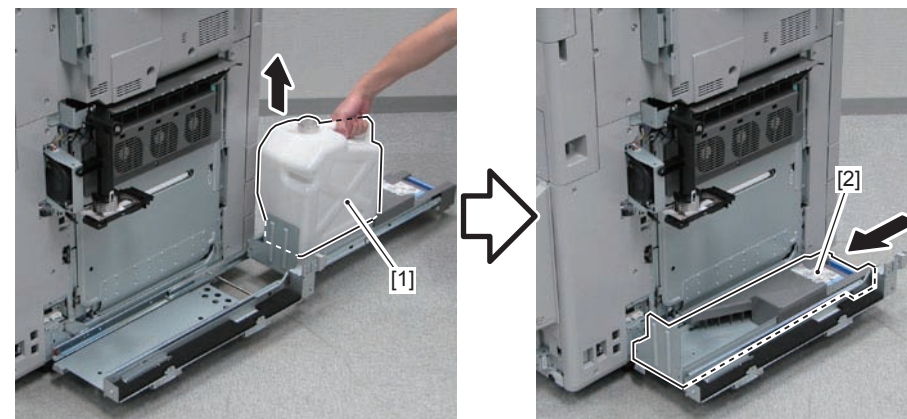
- 1) Removing the Front Left Cover (Refer to page 4-459)
- 2) Removing the Decurler Unit (Refer to page 4-428)

Procedure

- 1) Remove the Waste Toner Container [1] and store the Waste Toner Container Storage Tray [2].

CAUTION:

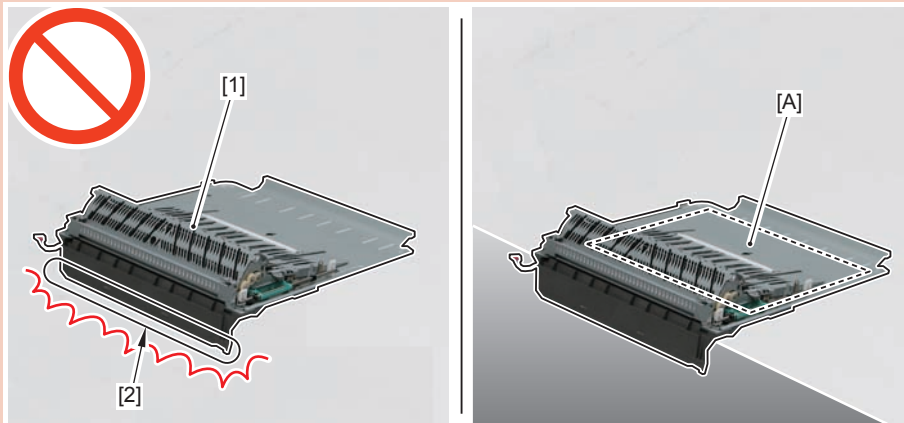
Be sure to install the Waste Toner Container Cap to the removed Waste Toner Container [1] so as not to scatter toner.



F-4-986

CAUTION:

- When placing the Delivery Unit [1], be sure to do so with the [A] side of the delivery side down.
- Be sure to place the unit on a place where there is a difference in level of the floor (such as an edge of a working table) for not allowing the Slave Roller [2] to contact with the floor to prevent deformation.



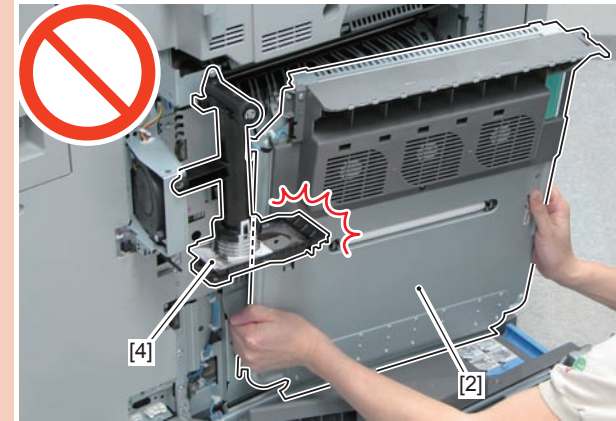
F-4-987

2) Pull the Lock Lever [1], and remove the Delivery Unit [2].

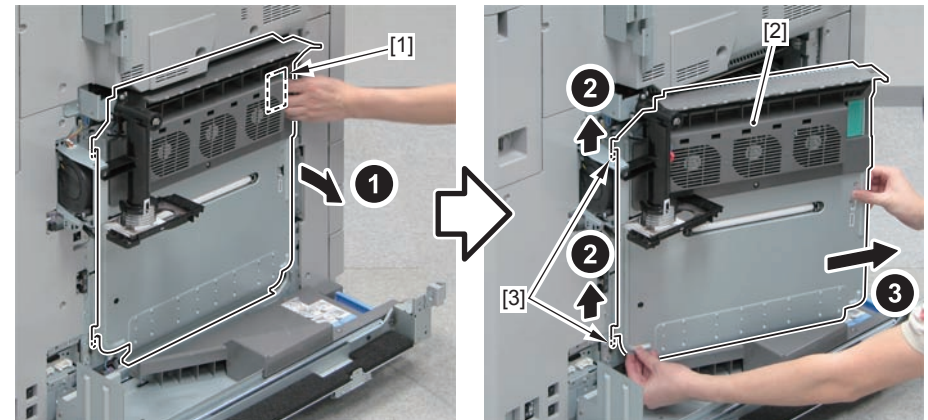
- 2 Shafts [3]

CAUTION:

Do not hit the Delivery Unit [2] against the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit [4].

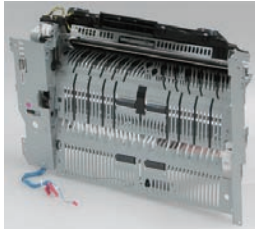


F-4-988



F-4-989

Removing the Reverse Unit



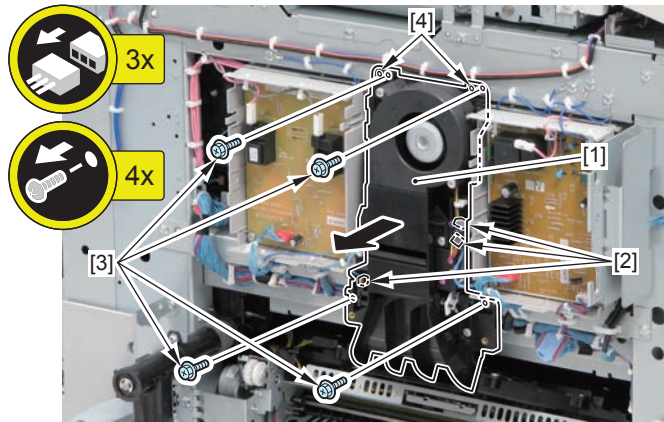
F-4-990

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Front Left Cover (Refer to page 4-459)
- 2) Removing the Decurler Unit (Refer to page 4-428)
- 3) Removing the Delivery Unit (Refer to page 4-428)
- 4) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)
- 5) Removing the Left Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-460)
- 6) Removing the Left Middle Cover (Refer to page 4-461)

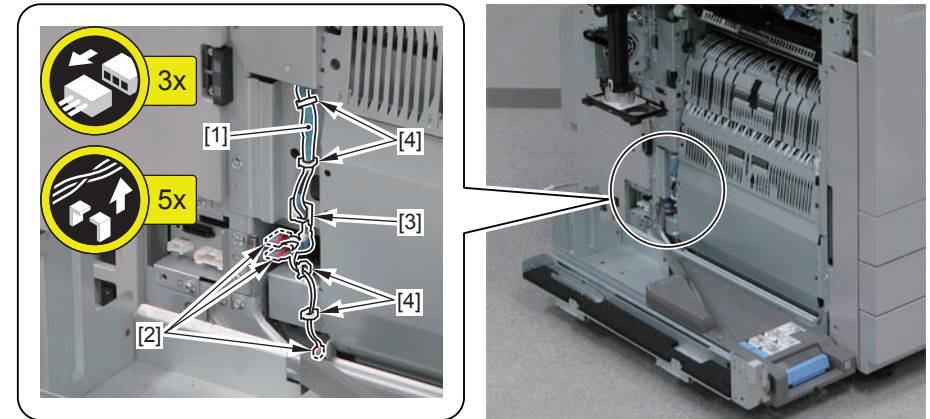
Procedure

- 1) Remove the Fan Unit [1].
 - 3 Connectors [2]
 - 4 Screws [3]
 - 2 Bosses [4]



F-4-991

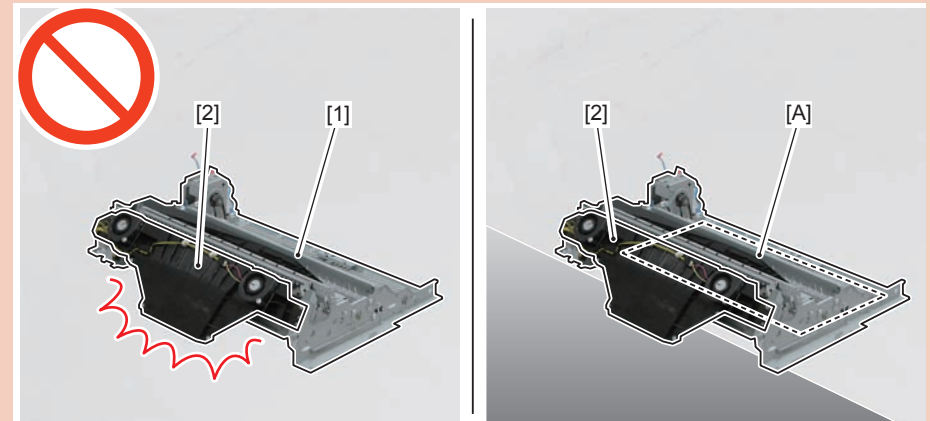
- 2) Free the harness [1].
 - 3 Connectors [2]
 - 1 Edge Saddle [3]
 - 4 Wire Saddles [4]



F-4-992

CAUTION:

- When placing the Reverse Unit [1], be sure to do so with the [A] side of the delivery side down.
- Be sure to place the unit on a place where there is a difference in level of the floor (such as an edge of a working table) for not allowing the Fan Duct [2] to contact with the floor to prevent deformation.



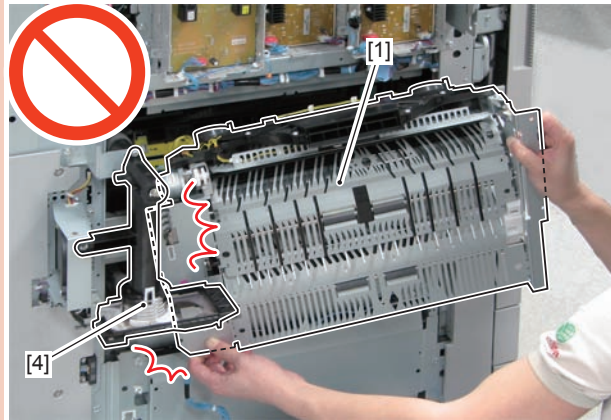
F-4-993

4) Remove the Reverse Unit [1].

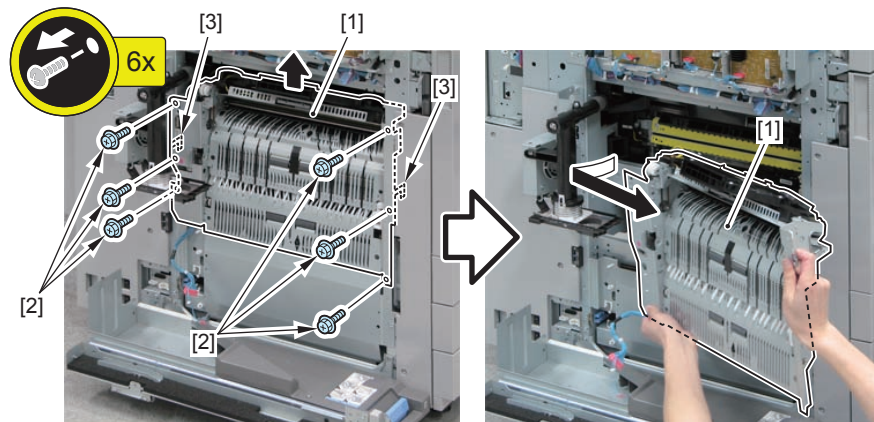
- 6 Screws [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]

CAUTION:

Do not hit the Reverse Unit [1] against the Waste Toner Vertical Pipe Unit [4].



F-4-994



F-4-995

Removing the Decurler Unit



F-4-996

Preparation

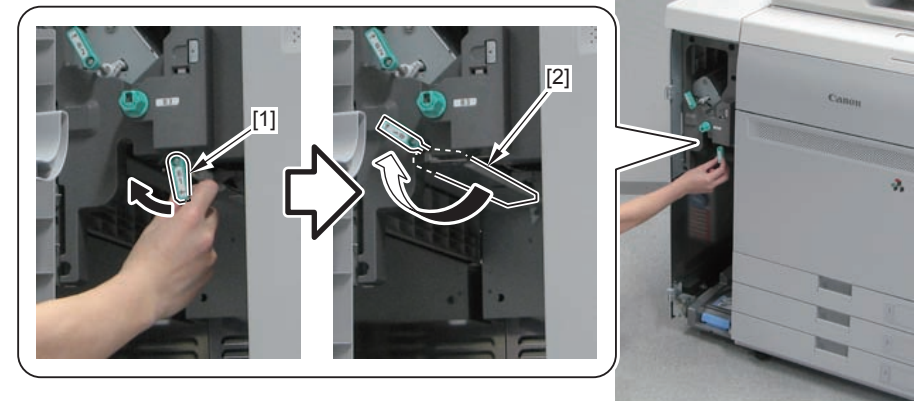
NOTE:

When removing the Decurler Unit from the host machine, be sure to remove the delivery system options in advance.

1) Removing the Front Left Cover (Refer to page 4-459)

Procedure

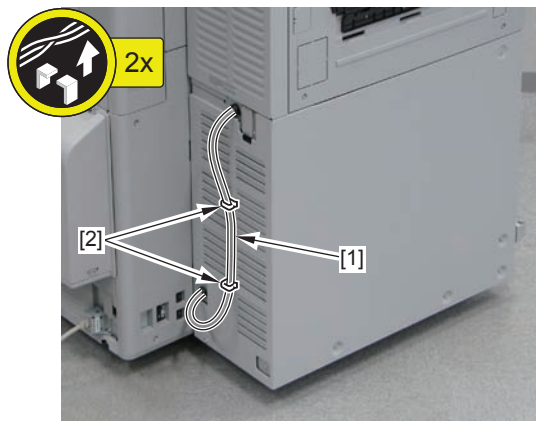
1) Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Feed Guide [2].



F-4-997

2) Disconnect the Decurler Cable [1].

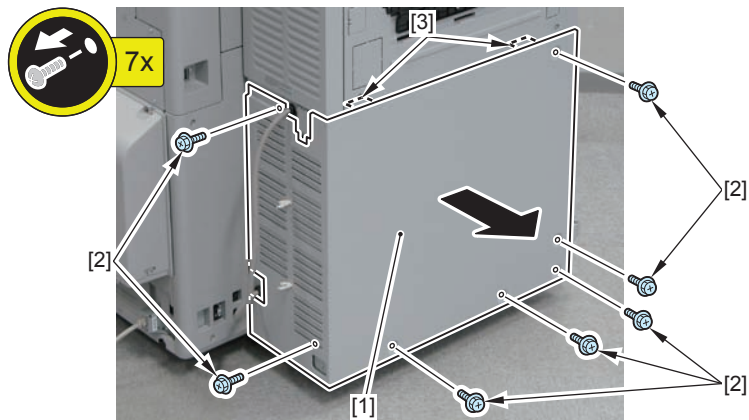
- 1 Wire Saddle [2]



F-4-998

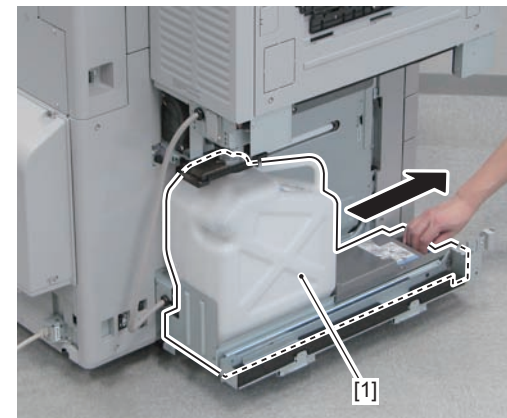
3) Remove the Left Cover [1].

- 7 Screws [2]
- 2 Protrusions [3]



F-4-999

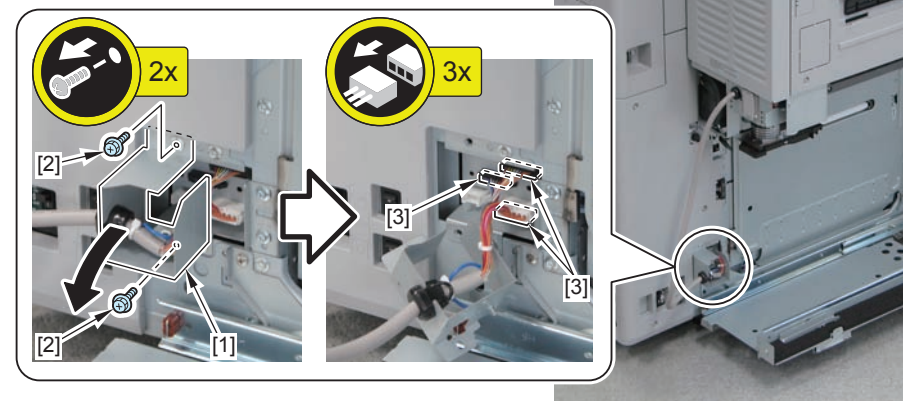
4) Pull out the Waste Toner Container Storage Tray [1].



F-4-1000

5) Remove the Connecting Harness Stopping Plate [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 3 Connectors [3]

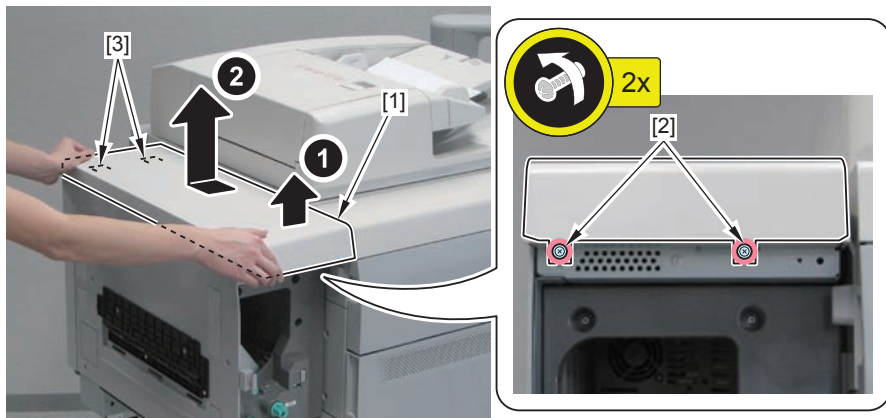


F-4-1001

6) Store the removed Waste Toner Container Storage Tray.

7) Remove the Decurler Upper Cover [1].

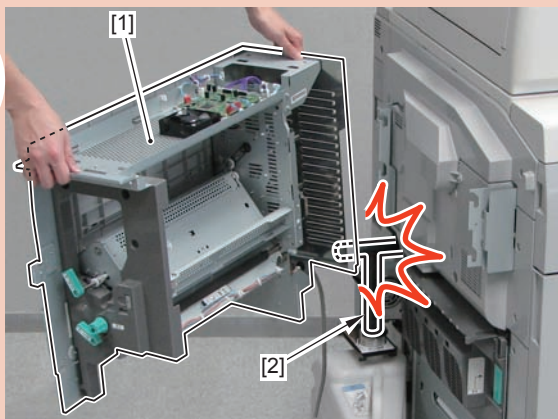
- 2 Screws [2] (Loosen)
- 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-1002

CAUTION:

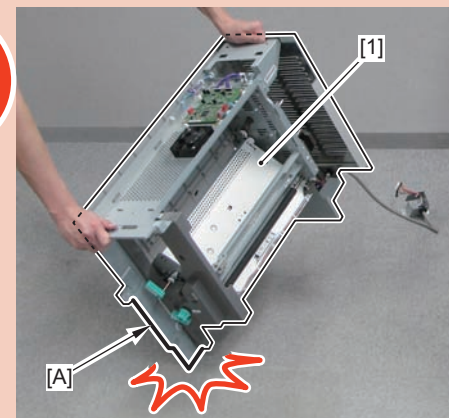
When installing/removing the Decurler Unit, do not hit it against the Waste Toner Pipe [2].



F-4-1003

CAUTION:

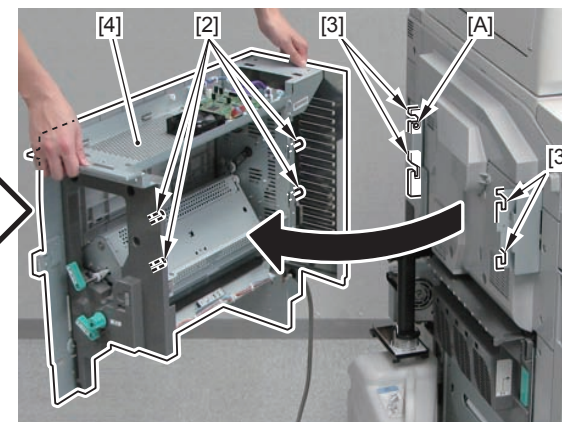
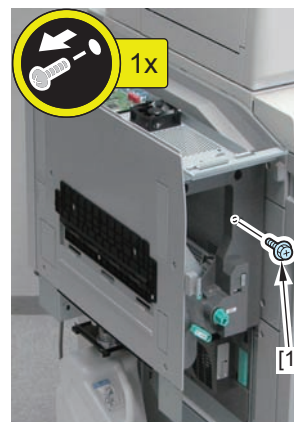
Do not place the Decurler Unit [1] on the floor while being tilted; otherwise the [A] part may be deformed.



F-4-1004

8) Remove the screw [1].

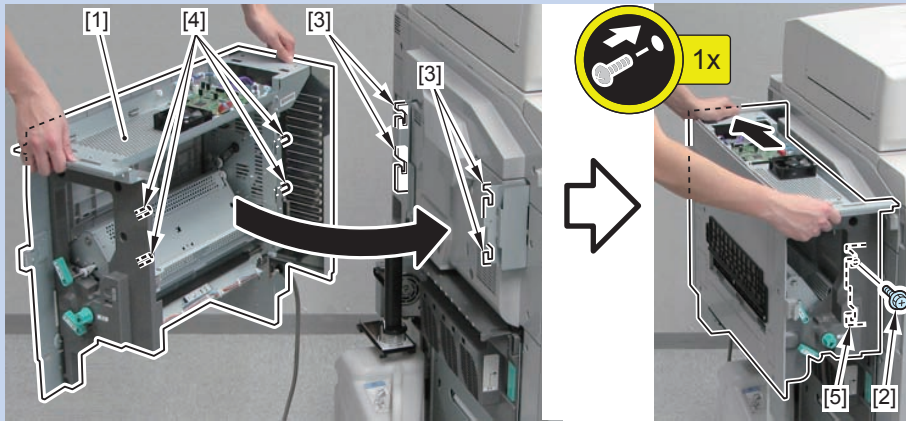
9) Release the 4 shafts [2] from the hole [A] and the 4 hooks [3], and remove the Decurler Unit [4].



F-4-1005

NOTE: How to install the Decurler Unit

- 1) Align the 4 shafts [4] of the Decurler Unit [1] with the 4 hooks [3] of the host machine.
- 2) Secure the Decurler Unit in place with the screw [2] while it is pushed against the Decurler Mounting Plate (Front) [5].



F-4-1006

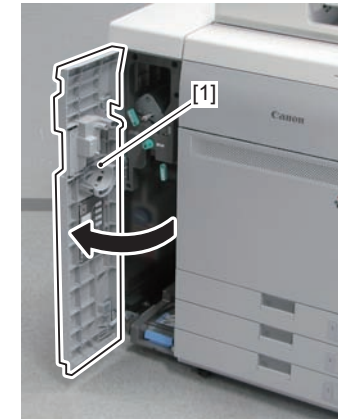
Cleaning the Decurler Unit and Reverse/Delivery Unit

CAUTION:

After cleaning, do not touch the cleaned parts (the guide and rollers).

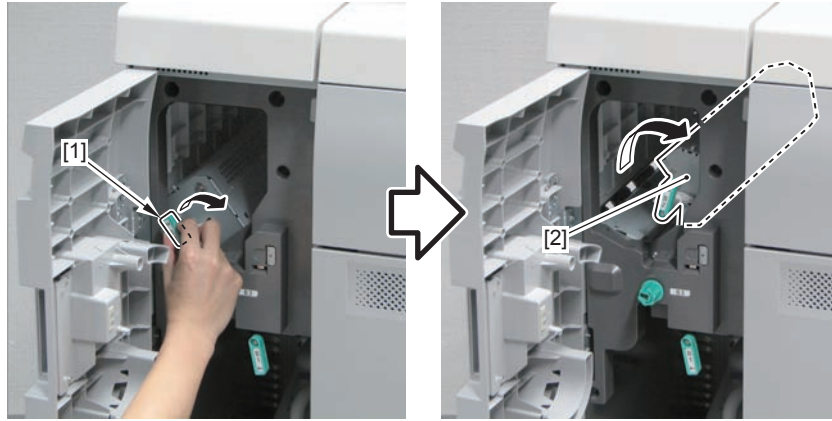
Procedure

- 1) Open the Front Left Cover [1].



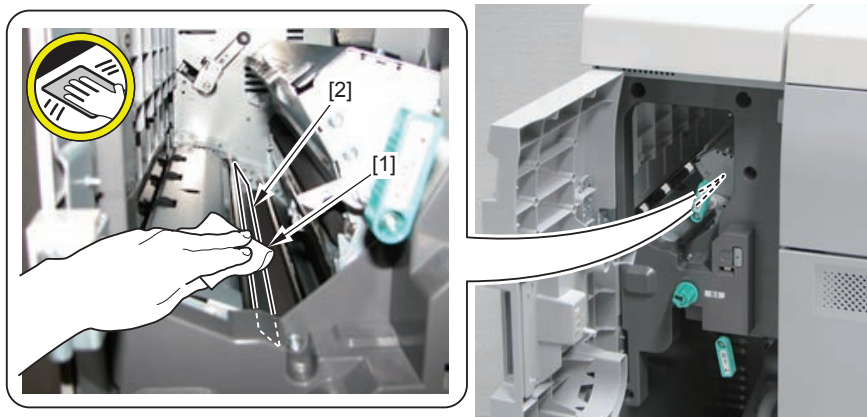
F-4-1007

2) Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Rotary Frame Unit [2].



F-4-1008

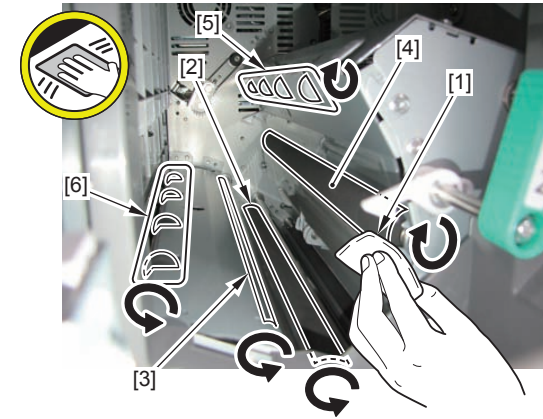
3) Clean the Decurler Guide [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



F-4-1009

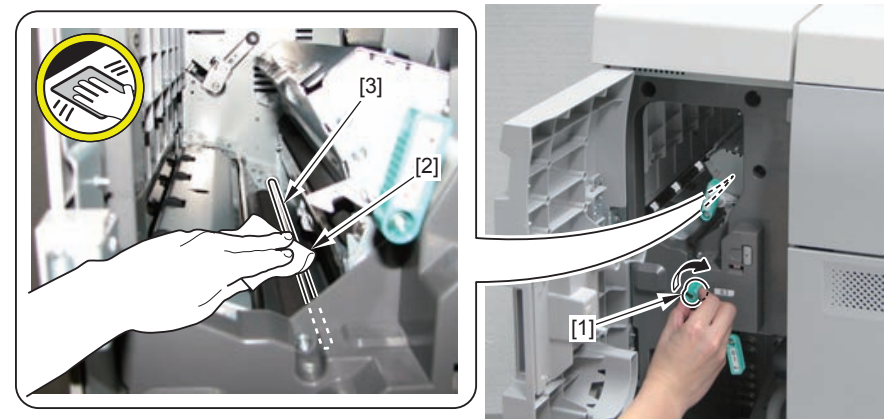
4) Clean each of the following rollers with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol while rotating the roller by hand.

- Decurler Adjustment Roller 2 [2]
- Decurler Roller 2 [3]
- Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 [4]
- Buffer Feeding Roller 2 Slave Roller [5]
- Buffer Feeding Roller 2 [6]



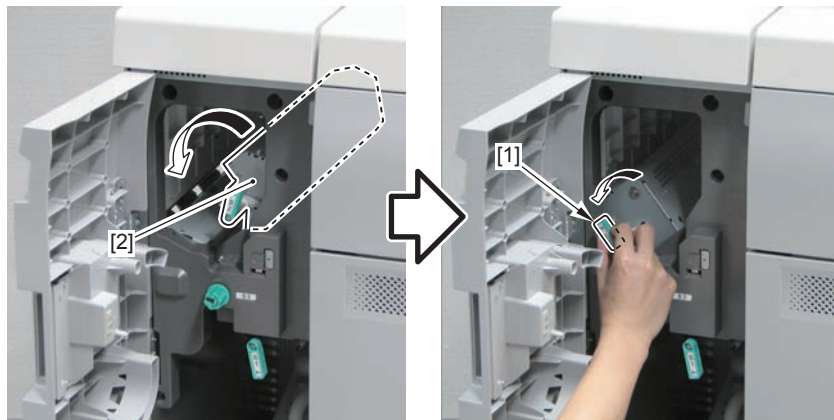
F-4-1010

5) While rotating the knob [1], clean the Decurler Roller 1 [3] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



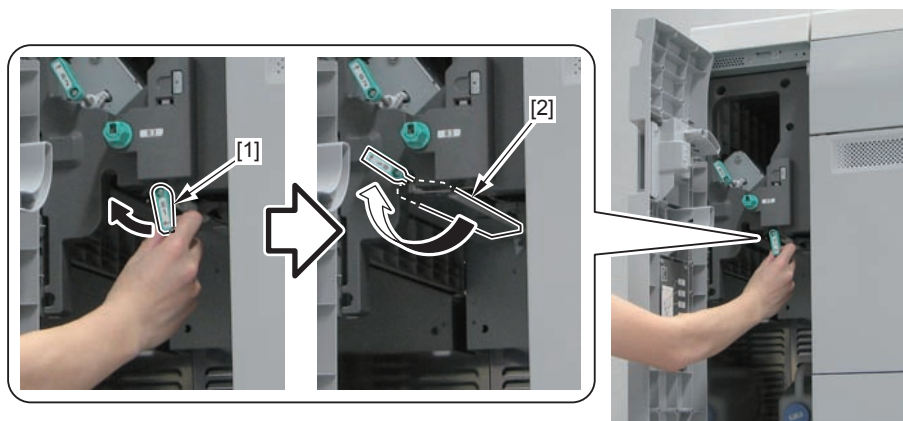
F-4-1011

6) Holding the Open/Close Lever [1], close the Rotary Frame Unit [2].



F-4-1012

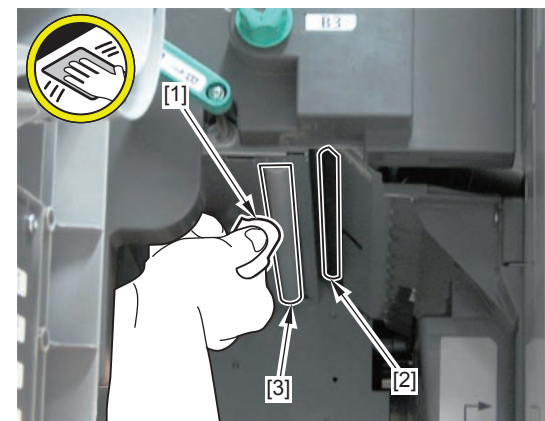
7) Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Feed Guide [2].



F-4-1013

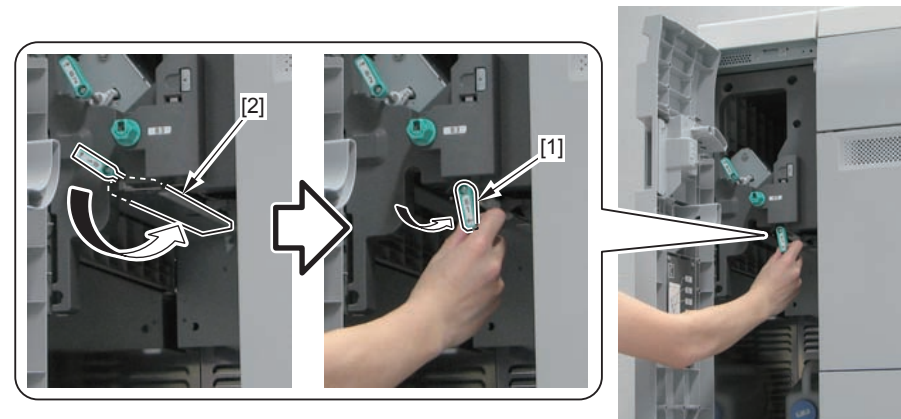
8) Clean each of the following rollers with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol while rotating the roller by hand.

- Decurler Inlet Roller [2]
- Decurler Inlet Roller Slave Roller [3]



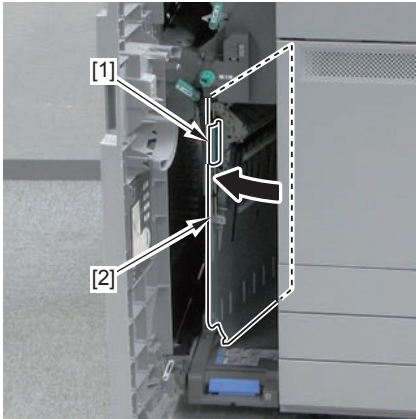
F-4-1014

9) Holding the Open/Close Lever [1], close the Feed Guide [2].



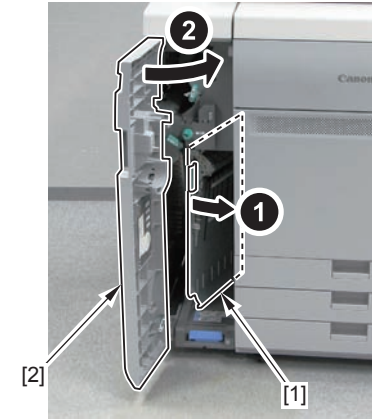
F-4-1015

10) Pull the Lock Lever [1] to open the Delivery Unit [2].



F-4-1016

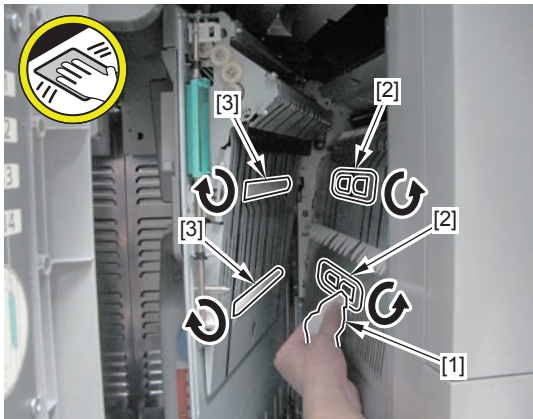
12) Close the Delivery Unit [1] and the Front Left Cover [2].



F-4-1018

11) Clean each of the following rollers with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol while rotating the roller by hand.

- 2 Feed Rollers [2]
- 2 Feed Roller Slave Rollers [3]

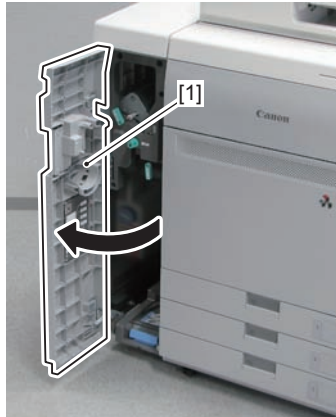


F-4-1017

Cleaning the Decurler Sensor 1

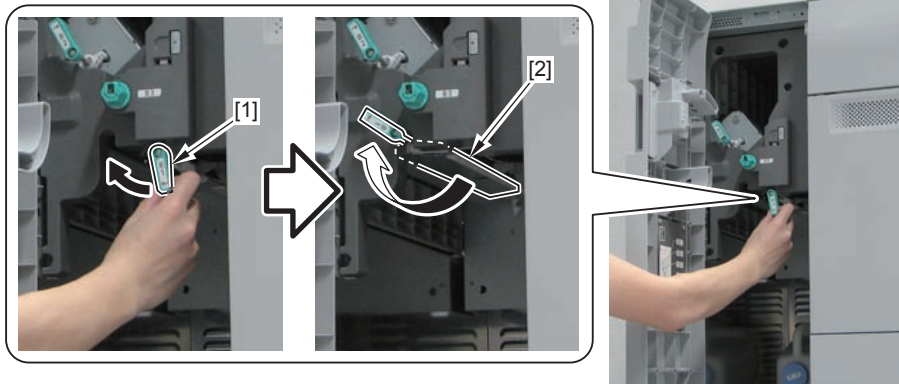
Procedure

1) Open the Front Left Cover [1].



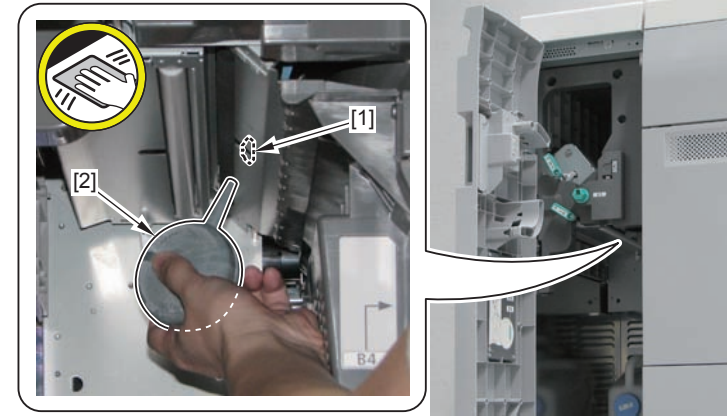
F-4-1019

2) Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Feed Guide [2].



F-4-1020

3) Clean the Decurler Sensor 1 [1] with a blower [2].

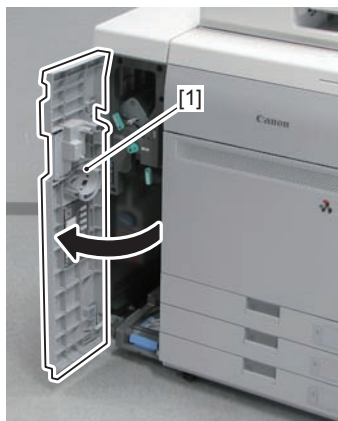


F-4-1021

Cleaning the Decurler Sensor 2

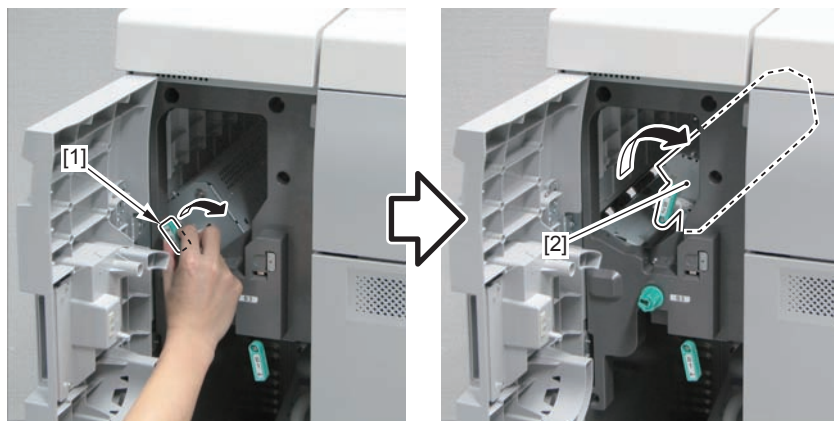
Procedure

1) Open the Front Left Cover [1].



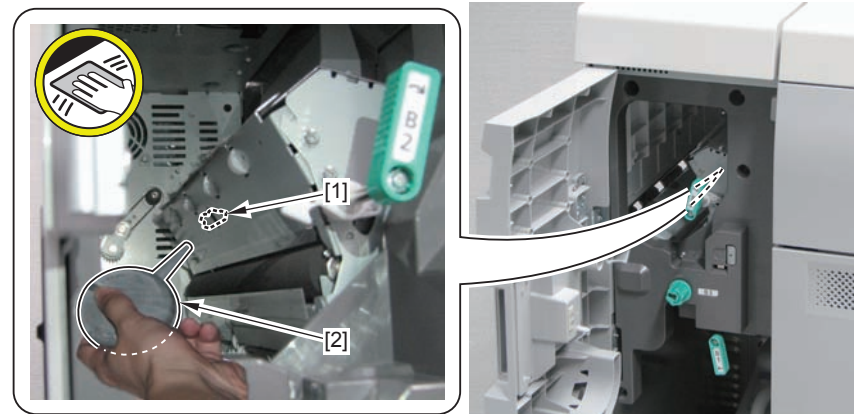
F-4-1022

2) Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Rotary Frame Unit [2].



F-4-1023

3) Clean the Decurler Sensor 2 [1] with a blower [2].



F-4-1024

Removing the Rotary Frame Unit



F-4-1025

Preparation

NOTE:

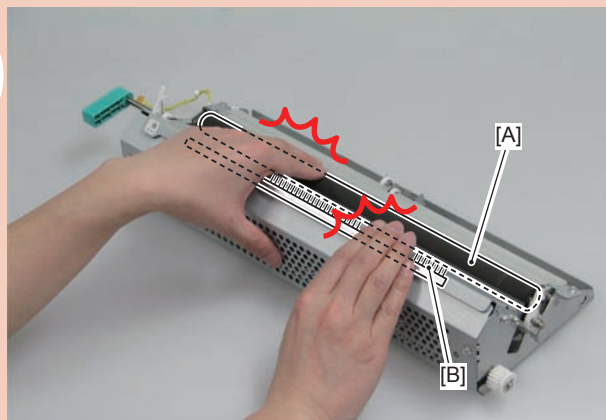
When delivery system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine in advance.

1) Removing the Front Left Cover (Refer to page 4-459)

Procedure

CAUTION:

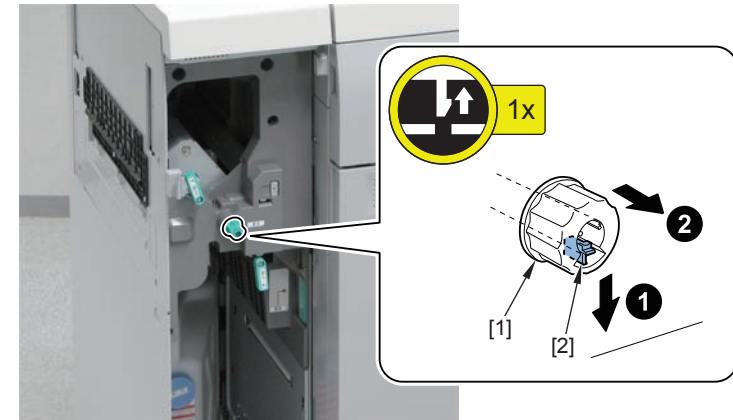
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 and the [B] part of the Static Eliminator when disassembling/assembling.



F-4-1026

1) Remove the knob [1].

- 1 Claw [2]

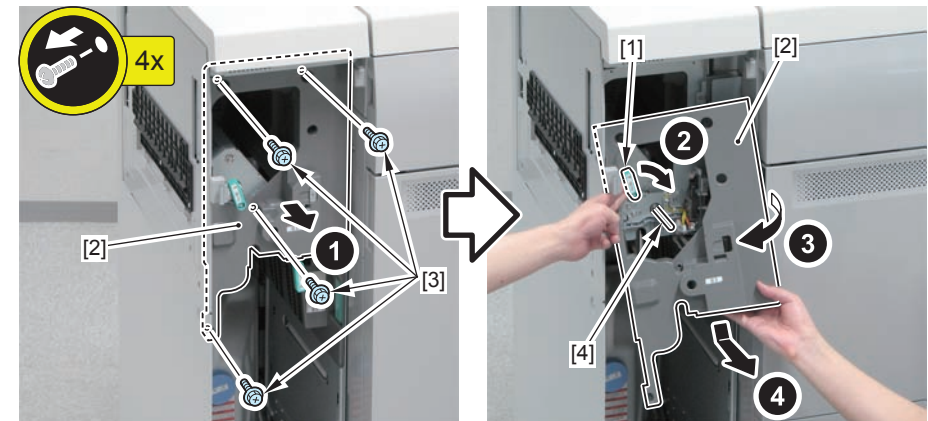


F-4-1027

2) Remove the Decurler Inner Cover [2] while avoiding contact with the Open/Close Lever [1].

- 4 Screws [3]

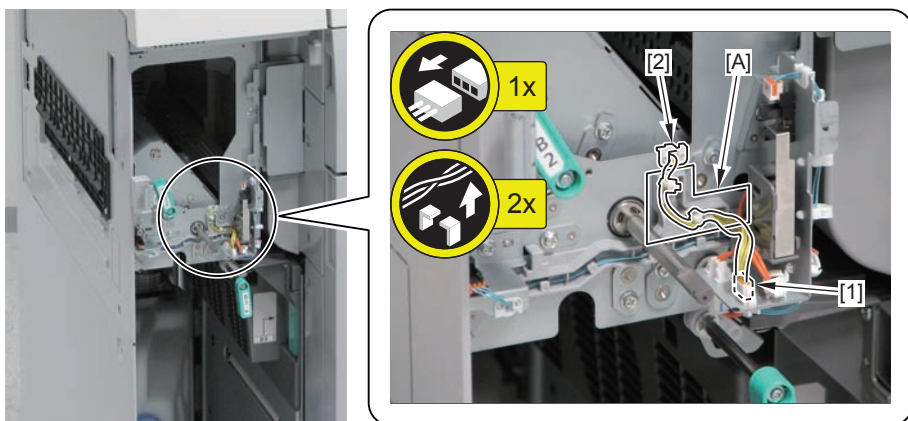
- 1 Shaft [4]



F-4-1028

3) Disconnect the connector [1].

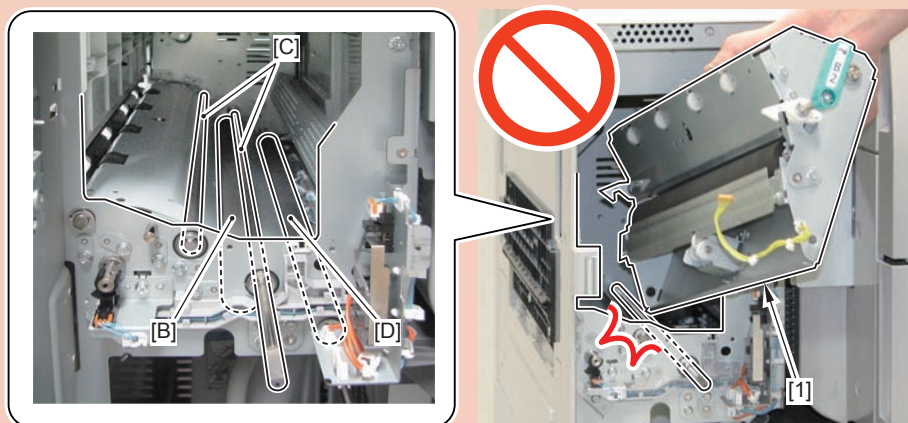
- 1 Harness Guide [A]
- 1 Edge Saddle [2]



F-4-1029

CAUTION:

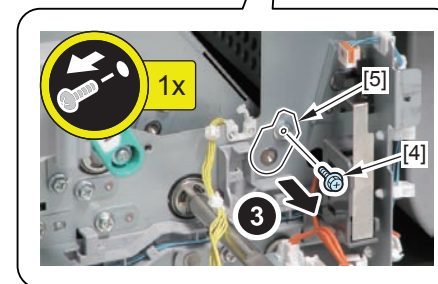
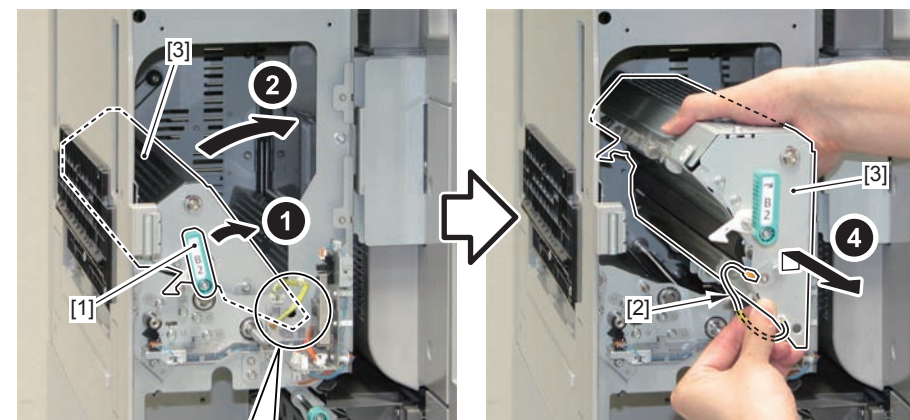
When installing/removing the Rotary Frame Unit [1], do not hit it against the 1 area on the Sponge Roller surface [B], the 2 areas on the Decurler Roller surface [C] and the 1 area on the Feed Roller surface [D] on the Decurler Unit side.



F-4-1030

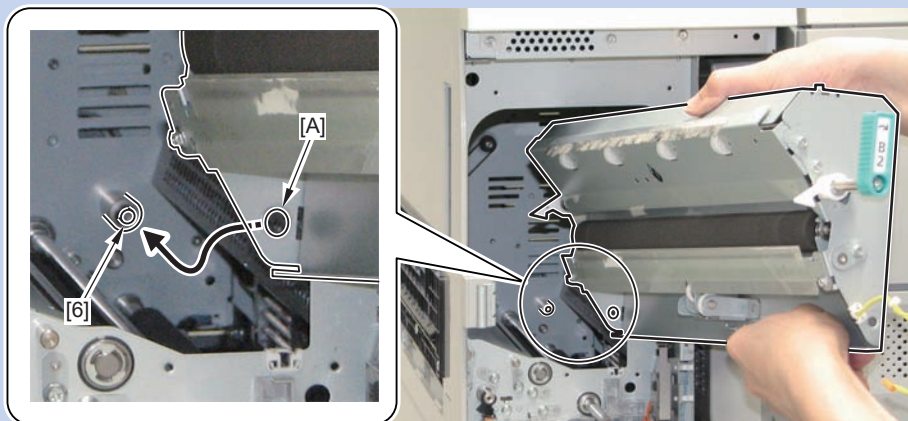
4) Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and remove the Rotary Frame Unit [3] while holding the harness [2].

- 1 Screw [4]
- 1 Fixation Pin [5]



F-4-1031

NOTE: How to install the Rotary Frame Unit
Be sure to fit the hole [A] on the Rotary Frame Unit to the Positioning Pin [6] on the host machine to install the unit.



F-4-1032

Removing the Outlet Guide Unit (Upper)



F-4-1033

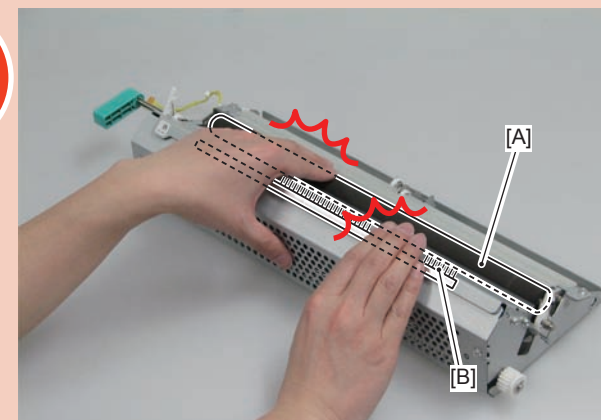
Preparation

- 1) Removing the Front Left Cover (Refer to page 4-459)
- 2) Removing the Rotary Frame Unit (Refer to page 4-437)

Procedure

CAUTION:

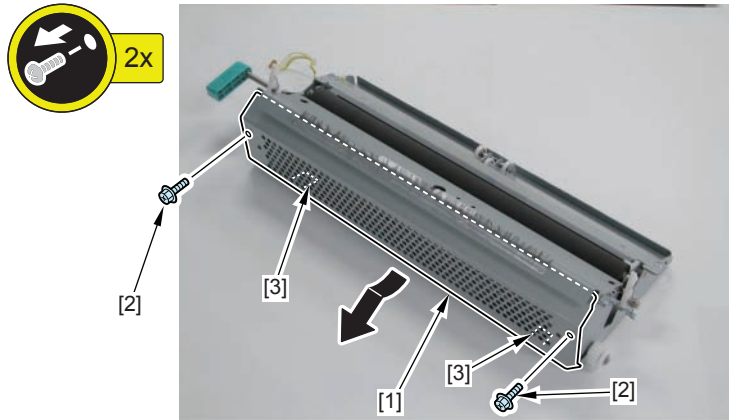
Do not touch the surface [A] of the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 and the [B] part of the Static Eliminator when disassembling/assembling.



F-4-1034

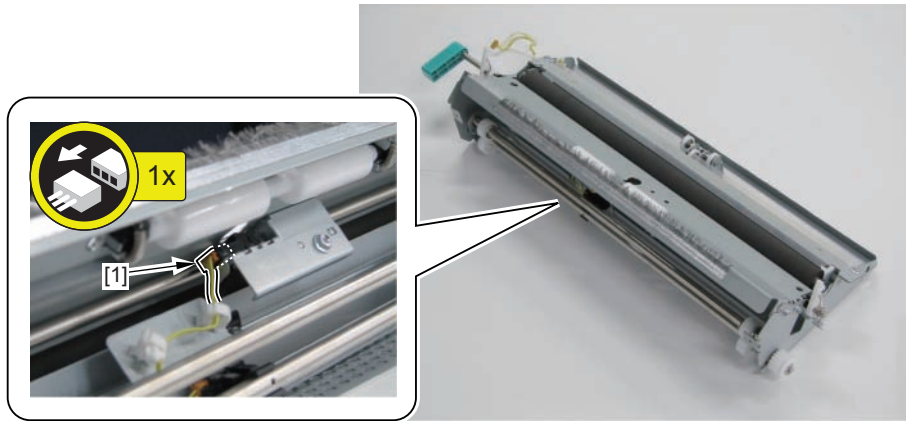
1) Remove the Guide Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Protrusions [3]



F-4-1035

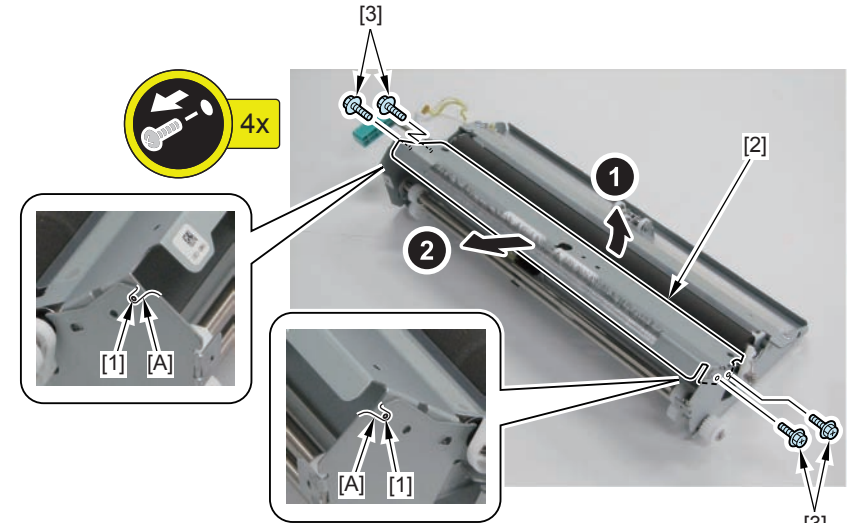
2) Disconnect the connector [1].



F-4-1036

3) Slide the 2 bosses [1] from the groove [A], and remove the Outlet Guide Unit (Upper) [2].

- 4 Screws [3]



F-4-1037

Removing the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 Support Plate Unit



F-4-1038

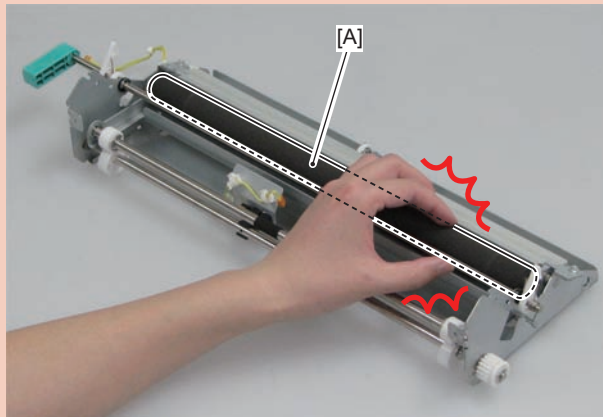
Preparation

- 1) Removing the Front Left Cover (Refer to page 4-459)
- 2) Removing the Rotary Frame Unit (Refer to page 4-437)
- 3) Removing the Outlet Guide Unit (Upper) (Refer to page 4-439)

Procedure

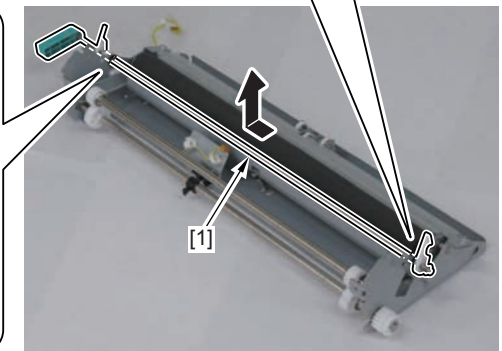
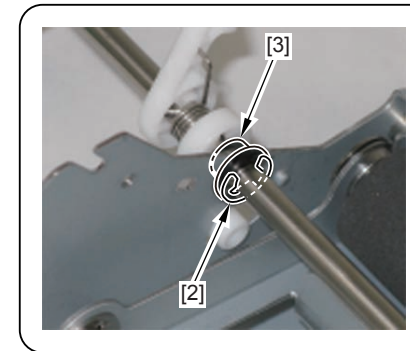
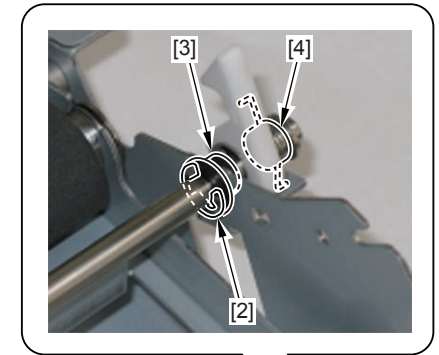
CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 when disassembling/assembling.



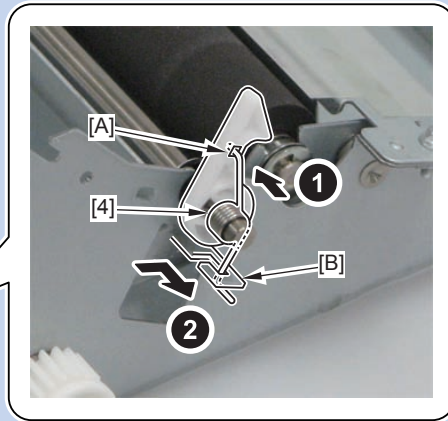
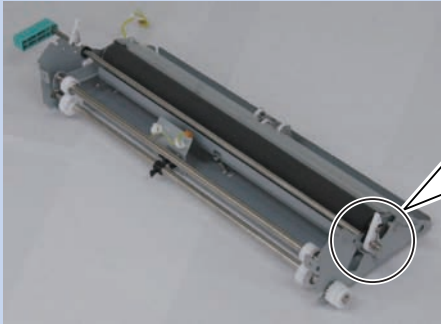
F-4-1039

- 1) Remove the Open/Close Lever Shaft [1].
 - 2 E-rings [2]
 - 2 Bushings [3]
 - 1 Spring [4]



F-4-1040

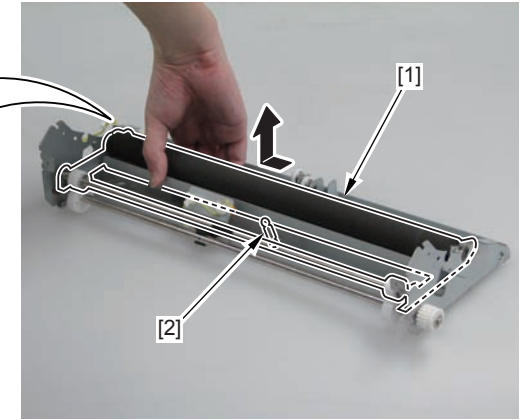
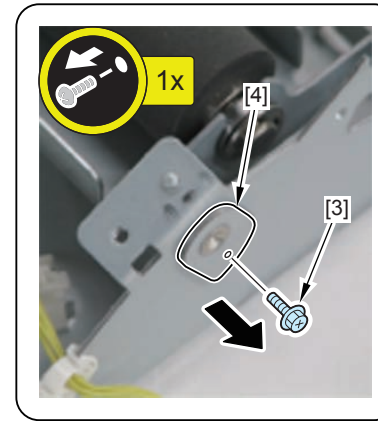
NOTE: How to hook the spring [4]
Hook the 2 ends of the spring [4] to the hole [A] and the hook [B] on the Support Plate to install the spring.



F-4-1041

3) Remove the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 Support Plate Unit [1].

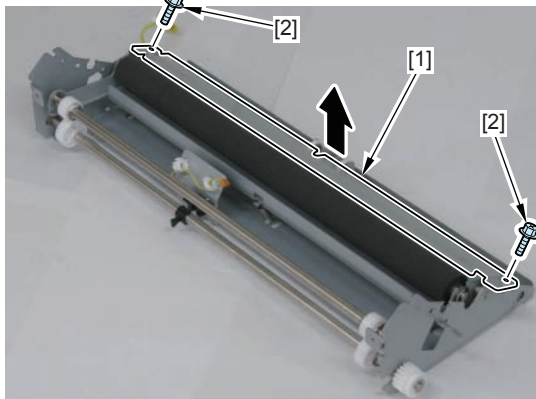
- 1 Tension Spring [2]
- 1 Screw [3]
- 1 Fixation Pin [4]



F-4-1043

2) Remove the Short Guide (Upper) [1].

- 2 Screws [2]



F-4-1042

Removing the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1



F-4-1044

Preparation

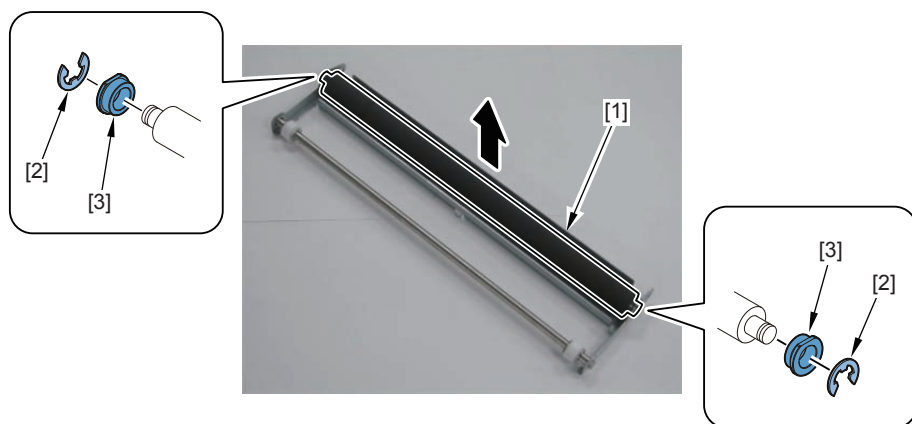
- 1) Removing the Front Left Cover (Refer to page 4-459)
- 2) Removing the Rotary Frame Unit (Refer to page 4-437)
- 3) Removing the Outlet Guide Unit (Upper) (Refer to page 4-439)
- 4) Removing the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 Support Plate Unit (Refer to page 4-441)

Procedure

- 1) Remove the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 [1].
 - 2 E-rings [2]
 - 2 Bearings [3]

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Decurler Adjustment Roller 1 [1].



F-4-1045

Removing the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2



F-4-1046

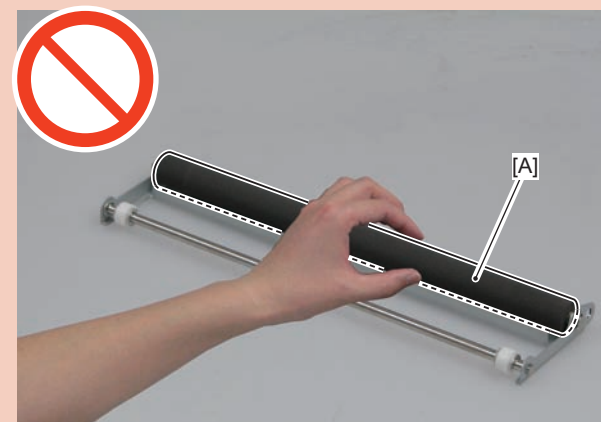
Preparation

- 1) Removing the Front Left Cover (Refer to page 4-459)

Procedure

CAUTION:

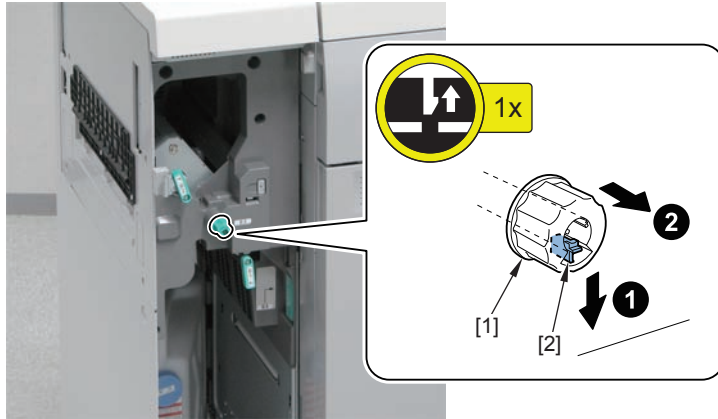
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2 when disassembling/assembling.



F-4-1047

1) Remove the knob [1].

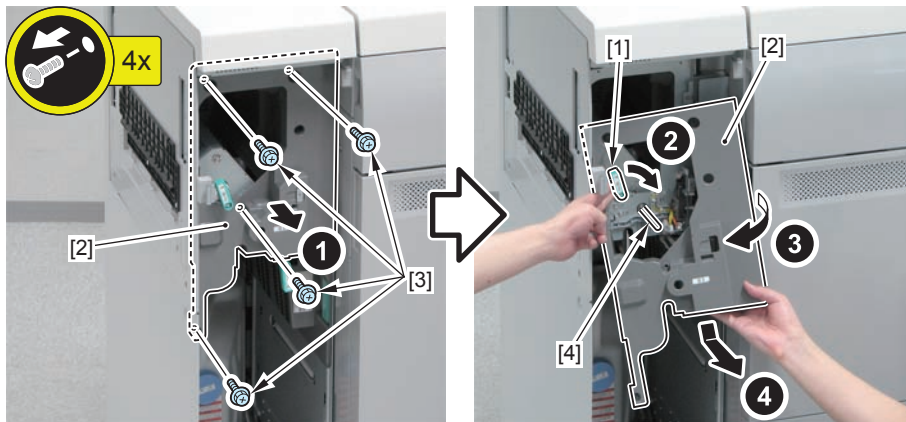
- 1 Claw [2]



F-4-1048

2) Remove the Decurler Inner Cover [2] while avoiding contact with the Open/Close Lever [1].

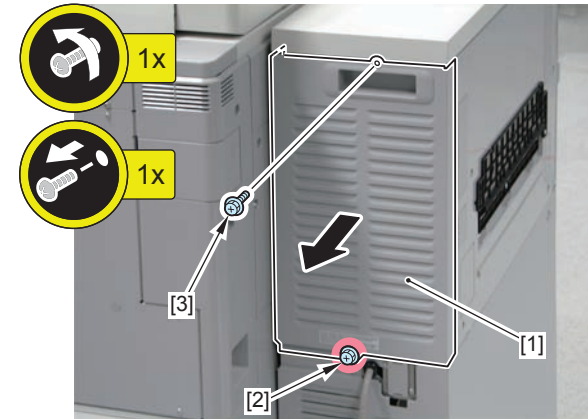
- 4 Screws [3]
- 1 Shaft [4]



F-4-1049

3) Remove the Decurler Rear Cover [1].

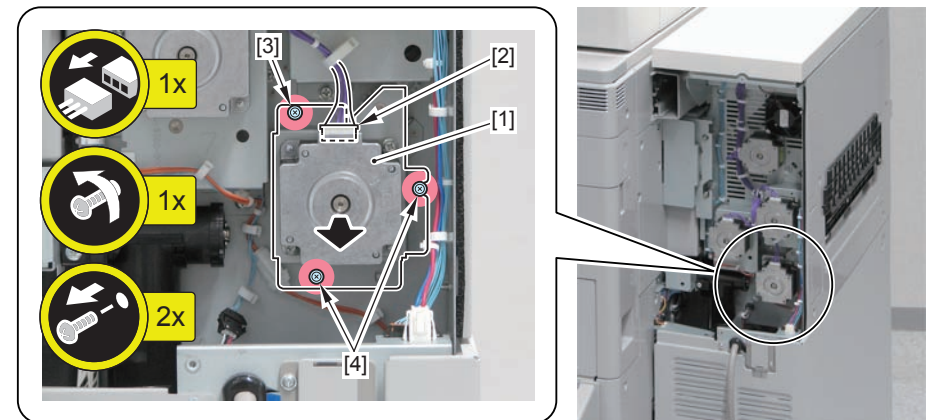
- 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
- 1 Screw [3] (to remove)



F-4-1050

4) Remove the Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 1 [1].

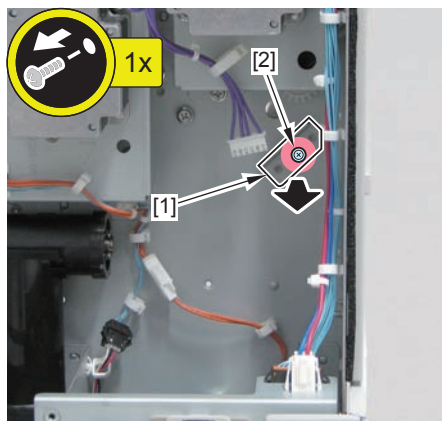
- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Screw [3] (to loosen)
- 2 Screws [4] (to be removed)



F-4-1051

5) Remove the Fixation Pin [1].

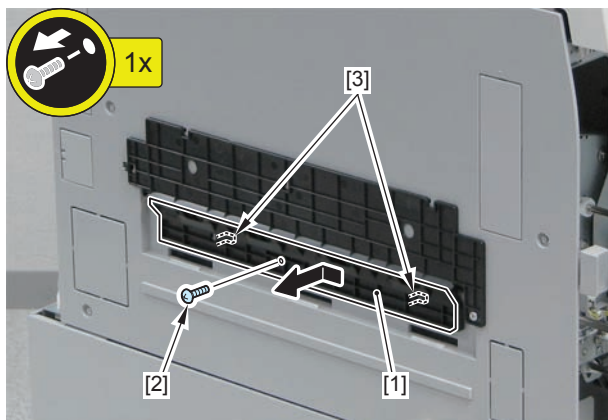
- 1 Screw [2]



F-4-1052

6) Remove the Finisher Guide (Lower) [1].

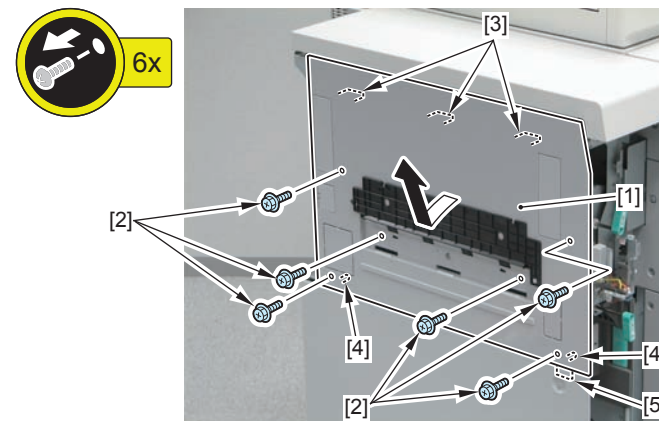
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-1053

7) Remove the Left Upper Cover [1].

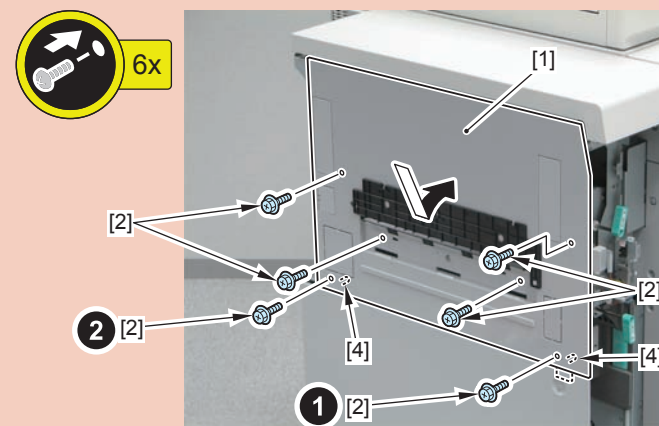
- 6 Screws [2]
- 3 Protrusions [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]
- 1 Hook [5]



F-4-1054

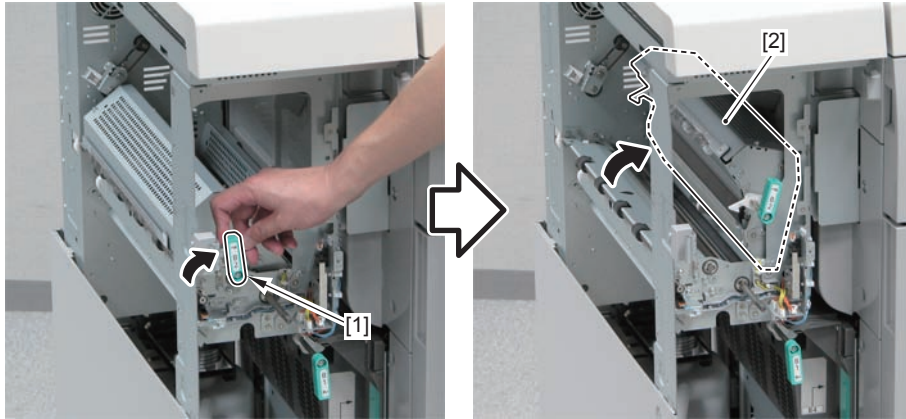
CAUTION:

When installing the Left Upper Cover [1], be sure to install the 2 out of 6 screws [2] in the following order. (There is not installation order for other 4 screws.) Otherwise, there is a possibility that the cover is installed while the 2 bosses [4] of the cover are not fit in the holes on the Decurler Unit.



F-4-1055

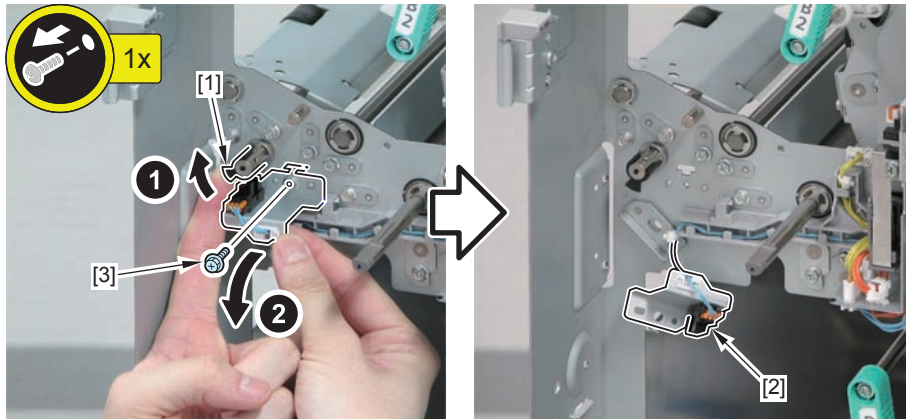
8) Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Rotary Frame Unit [2].



F-4-1056

9) Remove the Sensor Support Plate [2] while avoiding contact with the Sensor Flag [1].

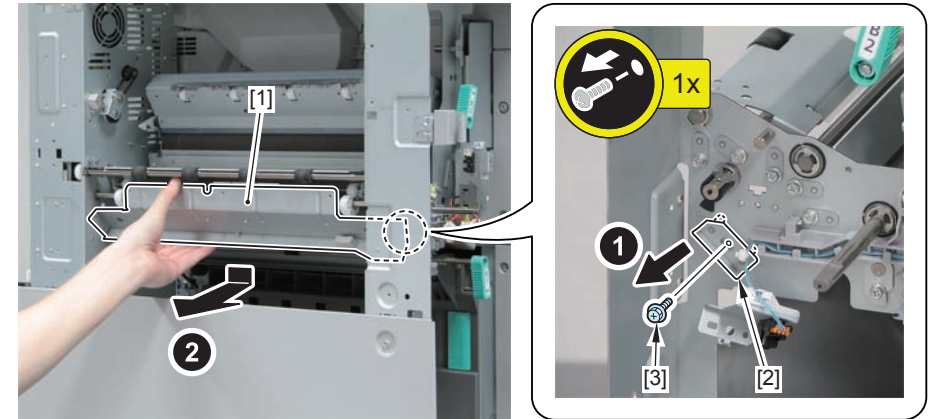
- 1 Screw [3]



F-4-1057

10) While supporting the stay [1], remove the Fixation Pin [2] and then remove the Stay [1].

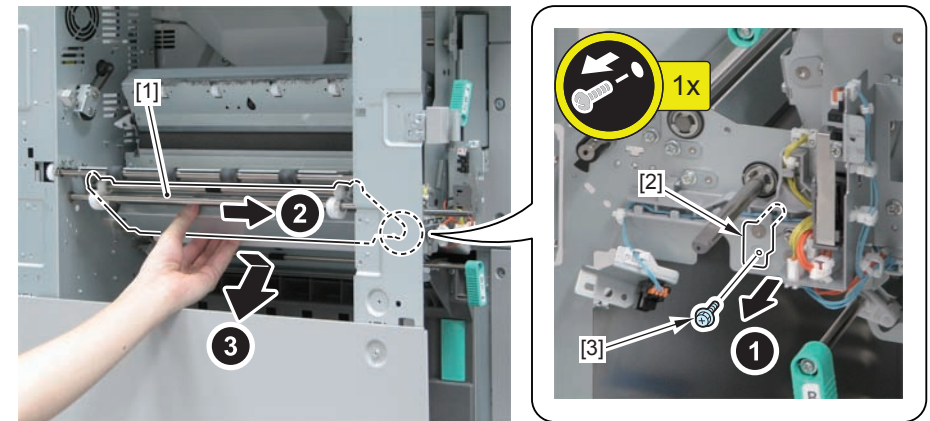
- 1 Screw [3]



F-4-1058

11) While supporting the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2 Support Plate Unit [1], remove the Fixation Pin [2] and then remove the unit [1].

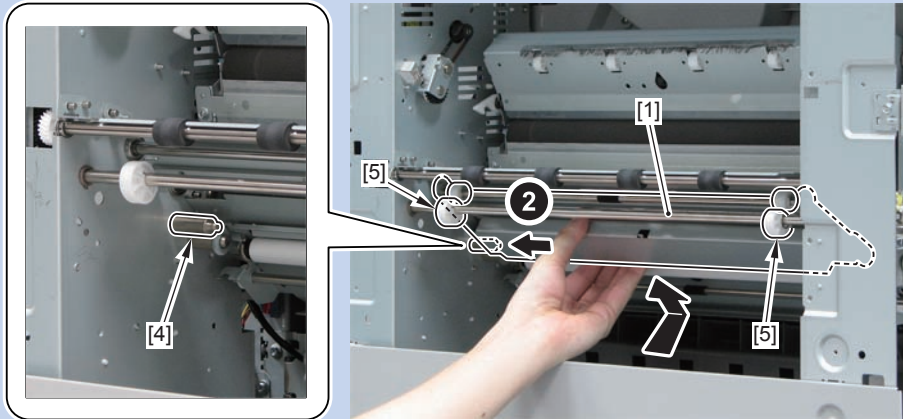
- 1 Screw [3]



F-4-1059

NOTE: How to install the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2 Support Plate Unit

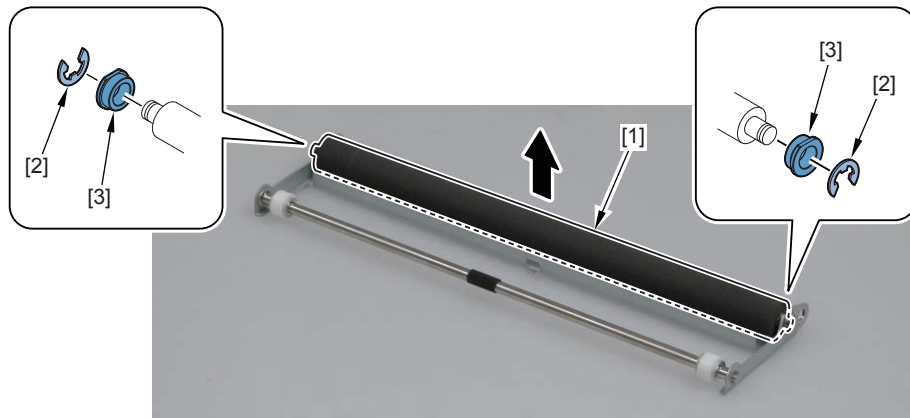
- Install the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2 Support Plate Unit [1] by inserting it into the pin on the rear side of the Decurler Unit.
- When installing the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2 Support Plate Unit [1], be sure to place the unit at the upper side of the 2 cams [5] of the Decurler Unit.



F-4-1060

12) Remove the Decurler Adjustment Roller 2 [1].

- 2 E-rings [2]
- 2 Shaft Supports [3]



F-4-1061

Removing the Decurler Inlet Roller



F-4-1062

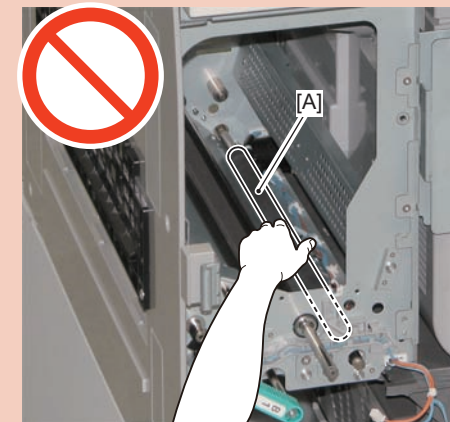
Preparation

- 1) Removing the Front Left Cover (Refer to page 4-459)
- 2) Removing the Rotary Frame Unit (Refer to page 4-437)

Procedure

CAUTION:

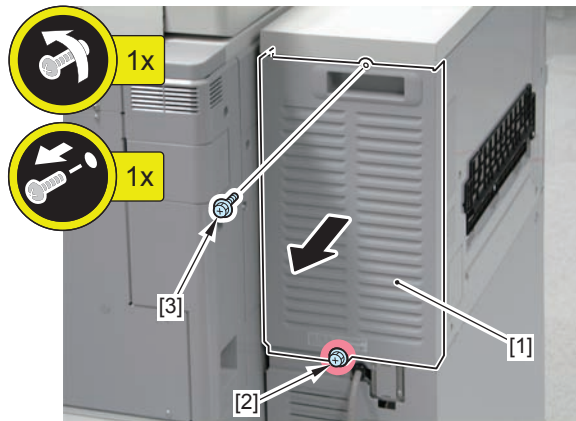
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the Decurler Inlet Roller when disassembling/ assembling.



F-4-1063

1) Remove the Decurler Rear Cover [1].

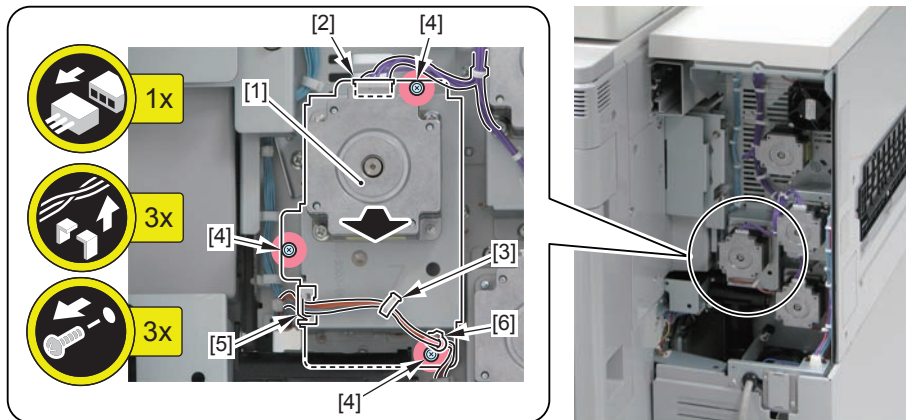
- 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
- 1 Screw [3] (to remove)



F-4-1064

2) Remove the Decurler Feed Motor [1].

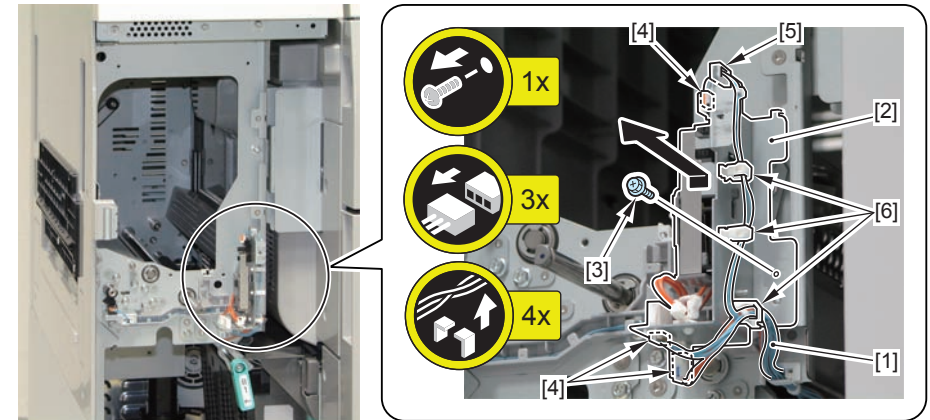
- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 3 Screws [4]
- 1 Edge Saddle [5]
- 1 Reuse Band [6]



F-4-1065

3) Free the harness [1], and remove the Door Sensor Support Plate [2].

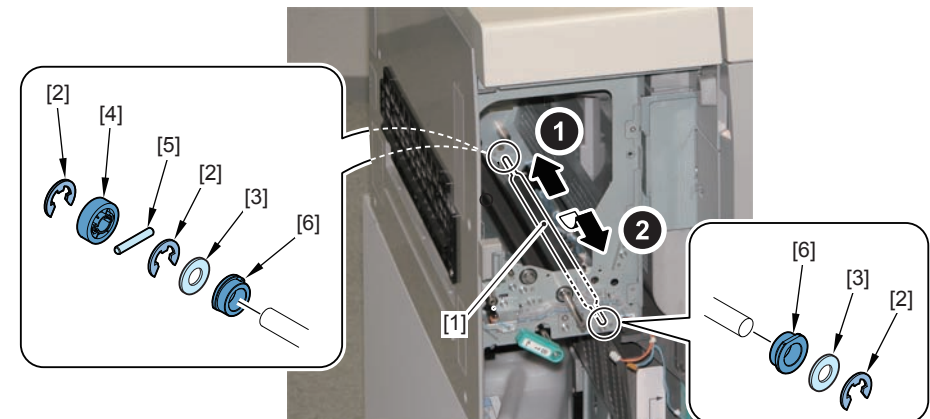
- 1 Screw [3]
- 3 Connectors [4]
- 1 Edge Saddle [5]
- 3 Wire Saddles [6]



F-4-1066

4) Remove the Decurler Inlet Roller [1].

- 3 E-rings [2]
- 2 Washers [3]
- 1 Gear [4]
- 1 Parallel Pin [5]
- 2 Shaft Supports [6]



F-4-1067

Removing the Buffer Feeding Roller 2



F-4-1068

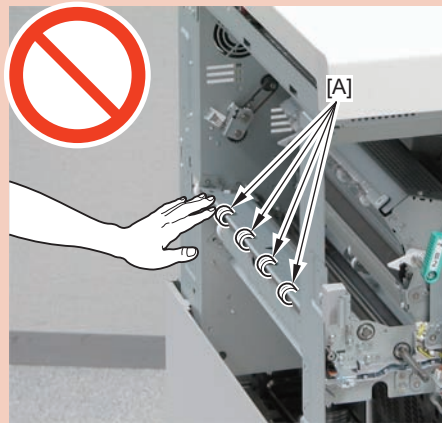
Preparation

1) Removing the Front Left Cover (Refer to page 4-459)

Procedure

CAUTION:

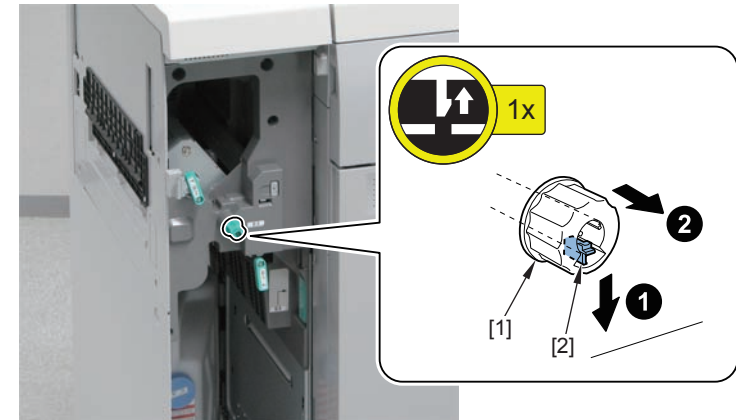
Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the Buffer Feeding Roller 2 when disassembling/assembling.



F-4-1069

1) Remove the knob [1].

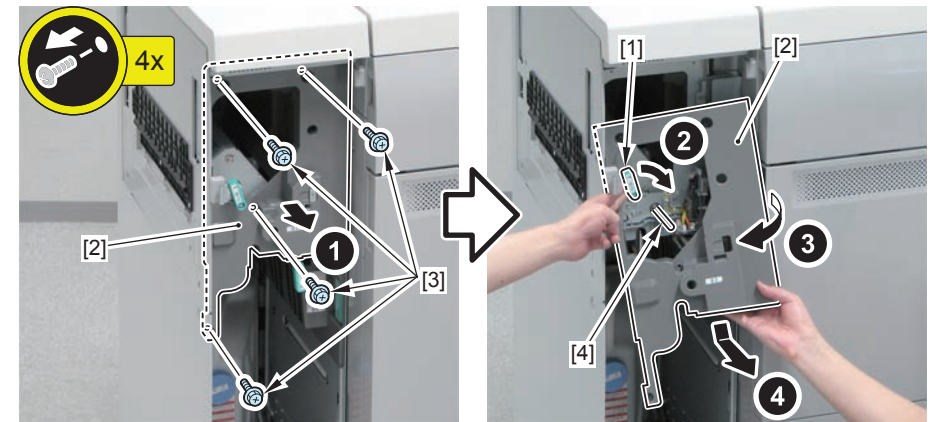
- 1 Claw [2]



F-4-1070

2) Remove the Decurler Inner Cover [2] while avoiding contact with the Open/Close Lever [1].

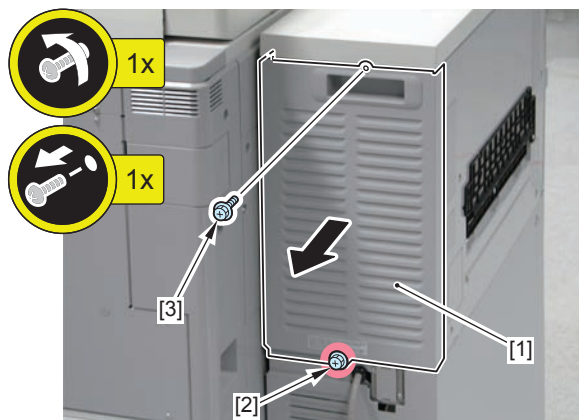
- 4 Screws [3]
- 1 Shaft [4]



F-4-1071

3) Remove the Decurler Rear Cover [1].

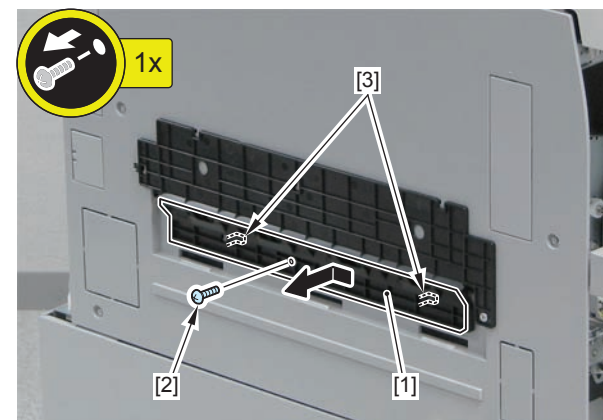
- 1 Screw [2] (to loosen)
- 1 Screw [3] (to remove)



F-4-1072

5) Remove the Finisher Guide (Lower) [1].

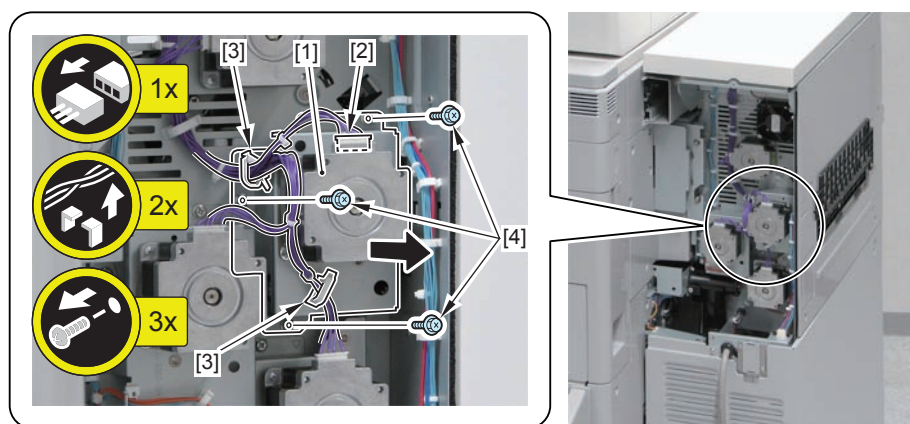
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]



F-4-1074

4) Remove the Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 2 [1].

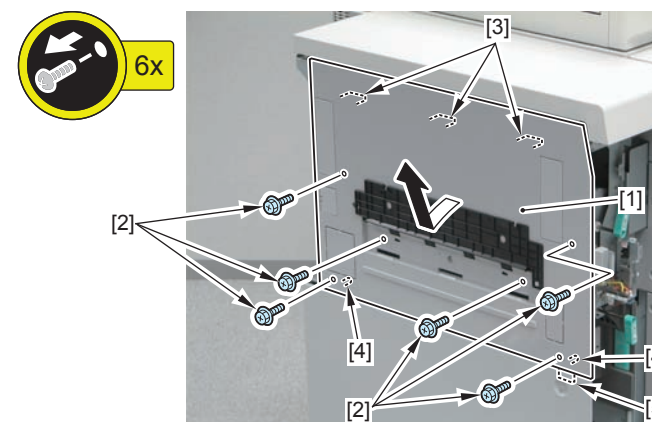
- 1 Connector [2]
- 2 Wire Saddles [3]
- 3 Screws [4]



F-4-1073

6) Remove the Left Upper Cover [1].

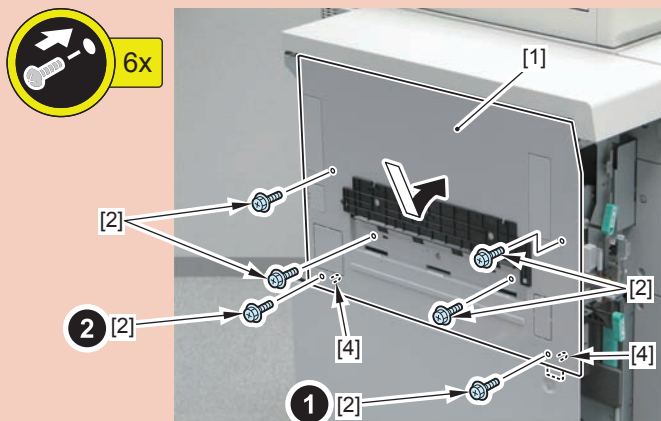
- 6 Screws [2]
- 3 Protrusions [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]
- 1 Hook [5]



F-4-1075

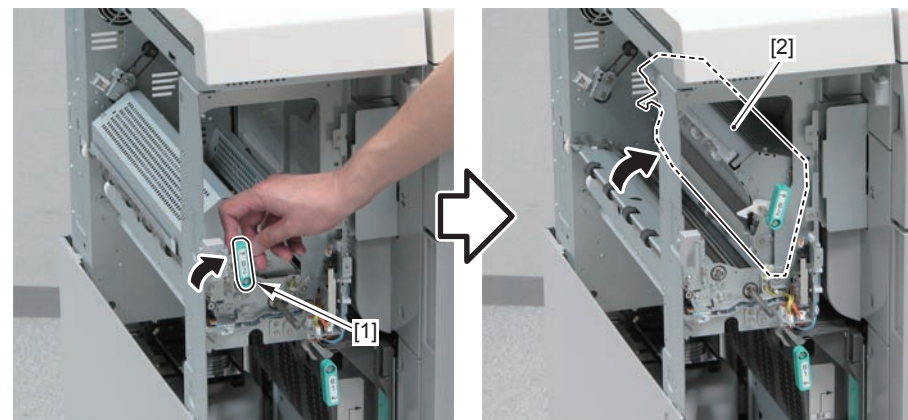
CAUTION:

When installing the Left Upper Cover [1], be sure to install the 2 out of 7 screws [2] in the following order. (There is not installation order for other 5 screws.) Otherwise, there is a possibility that the cover is installed while the 2 bosses [4] of the cover are not fit in the holes on the Decurler Unit.



F-4-1076

7) Pull the Open/Close Lever [1], and open the Rotary Frame Unit [2].



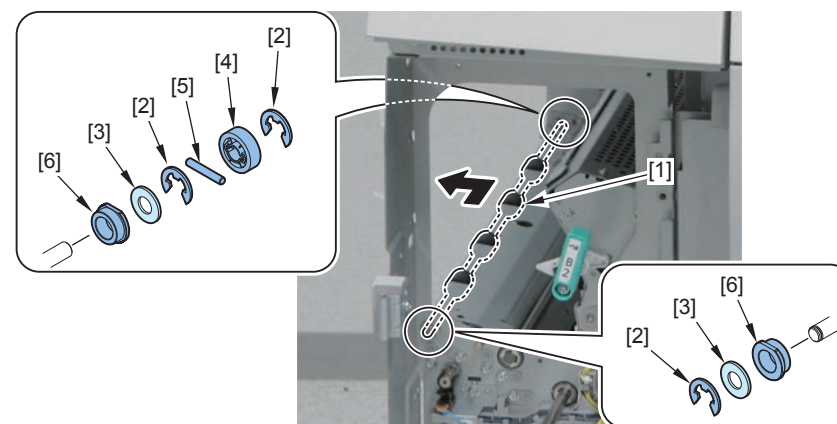
F-4-1077

8) Remove the Buffer Feeding Roller 2 [1].

- 3 E-rings [2]
- 2 Washers [3]
- 1 Gear [4]
- 1 Parallel Pin [5]
- 2 Shaft Supports [6]

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop and lose the Parallel Pin [5] in the gear [4].



F-4-1078

External/Auxiliary System

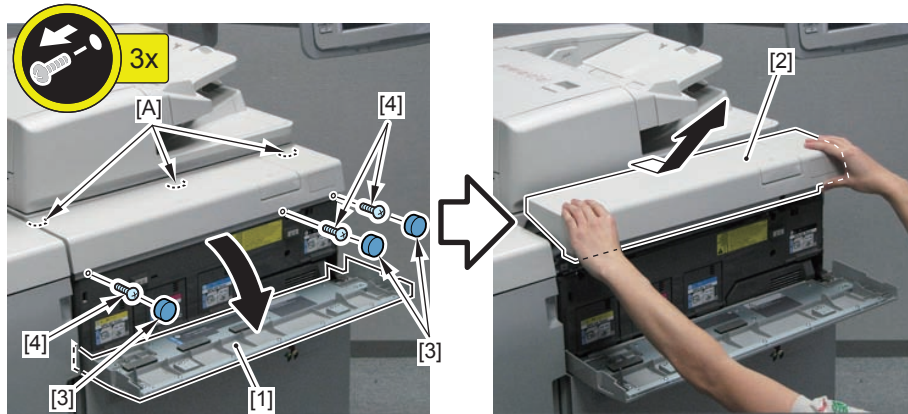
Removing the Upper Front Cover



F-4-1079

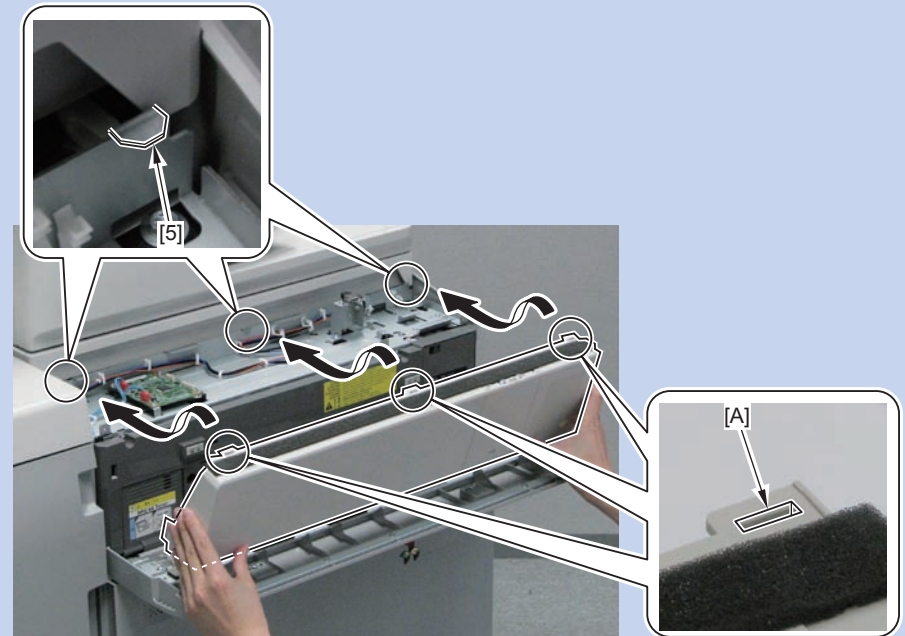
Procedure

- 1) Open the Toner Replacement Cover [1].
 - 2) Remove the Upper Front Cover [2].
- 3 Rubber Caps [3]
 - 3 Screws [4]
 - 3 Hook Holes [A]



F-4-1080

NOTE: How to install the Upper Front Cover
Be sure to fit the 3 hook holes [A] of the Upper Front Cover to the 3 protrusions [5] of the host machine to install the cover.



F-4-1081

Removing the Toner Replacement Cover



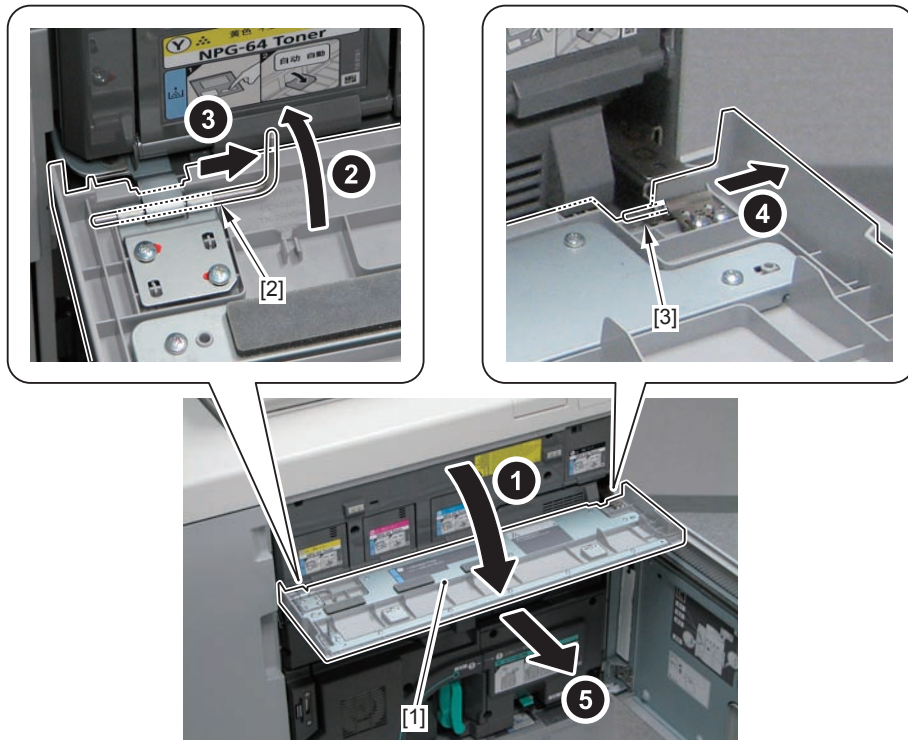
F-4-1082

Preparation

1) Open the Front Cover.

Procedure

- 1) Open the Toner Replacement Cover [1].
 - 2) Remove the Hinge Pin [2], and then remove the Toner Replacement Cover [1].
- 1 Shaft [3]



F-4-1083

Removing the Toner Container Replacement Cover



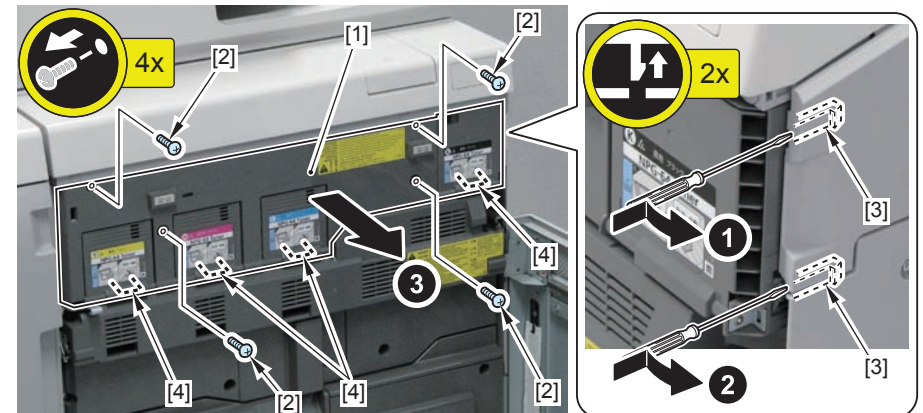
F-4-1084

Preparation

- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Removing the Toner Replacement Cover (Refer to page 4-453)

Procedure

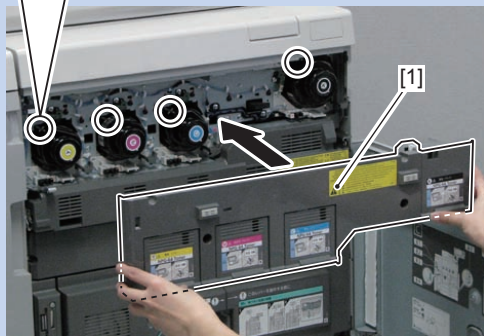
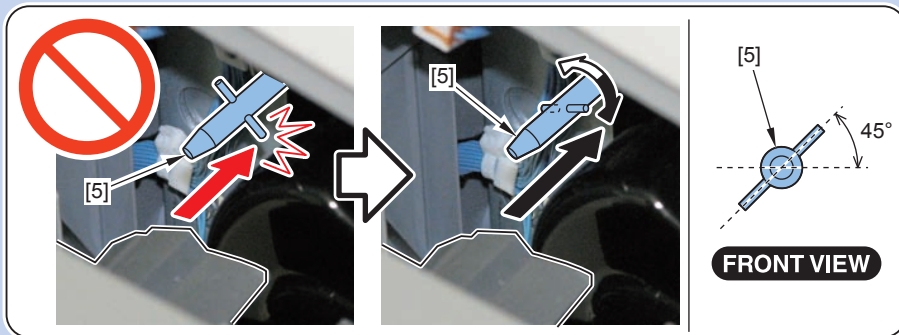
- 1) Remove the Toner Container Replacement Cover [1].
- 4 Screws [2]
 - 2 Claws [3]
 - 4 Protrusions [4]



F-4-1085

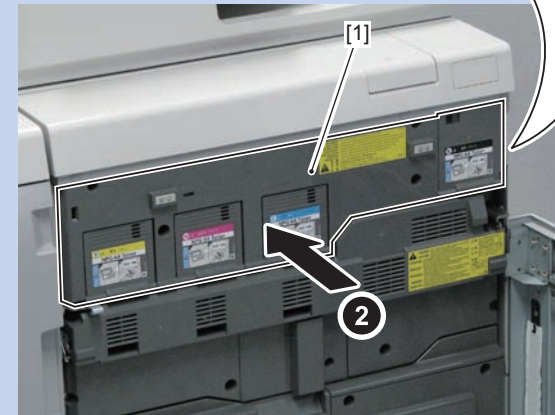
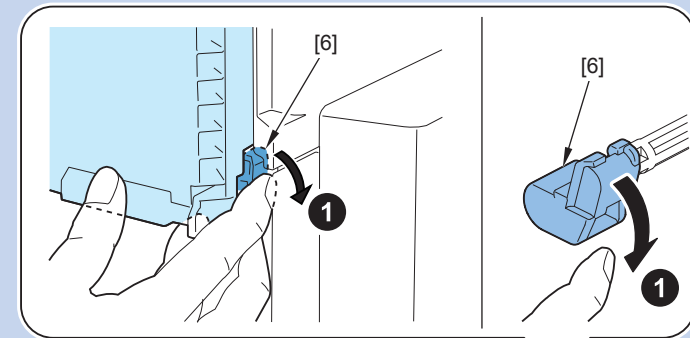
NOTE: How to install the Toner Container Replacement Cover

- Be sure to install the Toner Container Replacement Cover [1] after tilting the 4 Parallel Pins [5] of the Inner Door Link Shaft at an angle of approx. 45 degrees.



F-4-1086

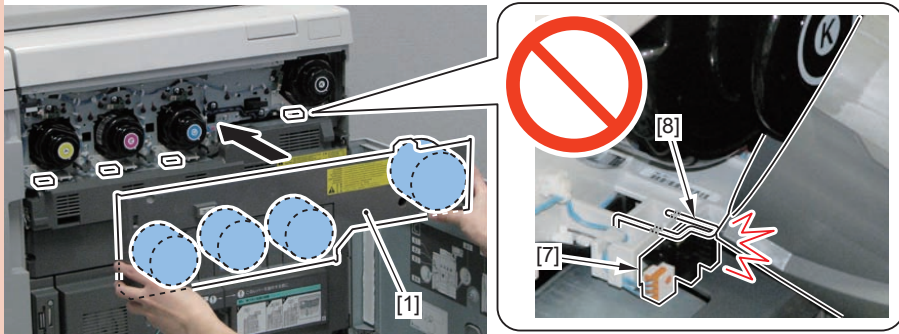
- If the Toner Container (Bk) is not installed, be sure to install the Toner Container Replacement Cover [1] while opening the Lock Lever [6] of the Toner Container (Bk).



F-4-1087

CAUTION:

When installing the Toner Container Replacement Cover [1], be sure to prevent the cover from interfering with and damaging the 4 Toner Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensors [7] and the 4 groundings [8] on the upper side of the sensors.



F-4-1088

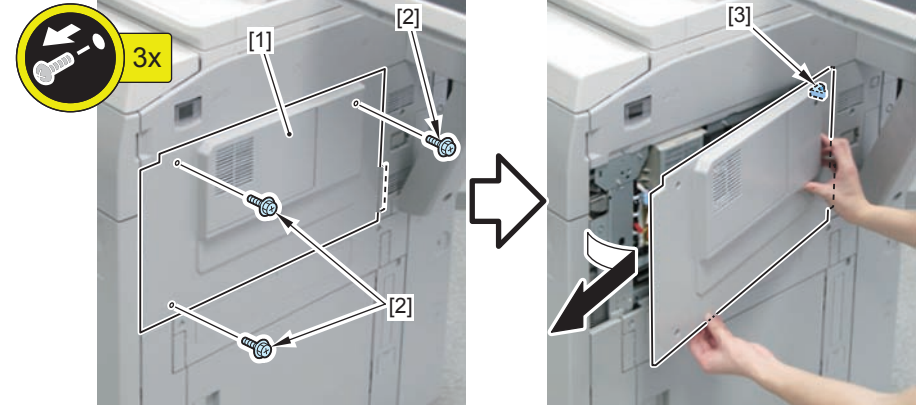
● Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1



F-4-1089

■ Procedure

- 1) Remove the Right Middle Front Cover 1 [1].
 - 3 Screws [2]
 - 1 Hook [3]



F-4-1090

Removing the Right Upper Front Cover



F-4-1091

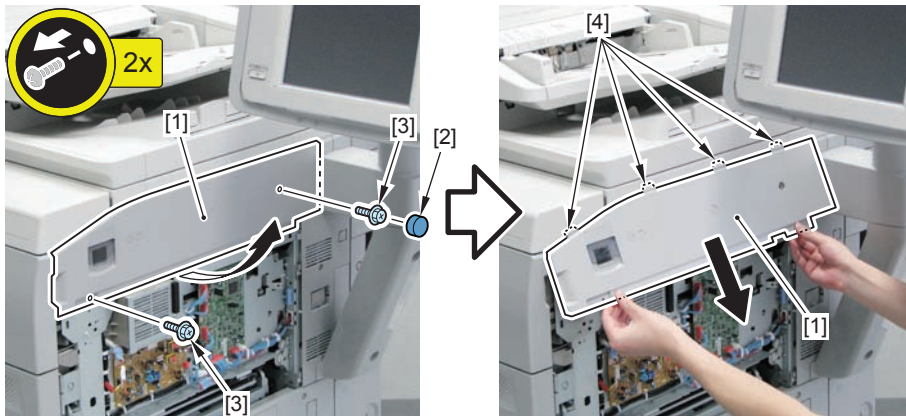
Preparation

1) Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1 (Refer to page 4-455)

Procedure

1) Remove the Right Upper Front Cover [1].

- 1 Rubber Cap [2]
- 2 Screws [3]
- 4 Hooks [4]



F-4-1092

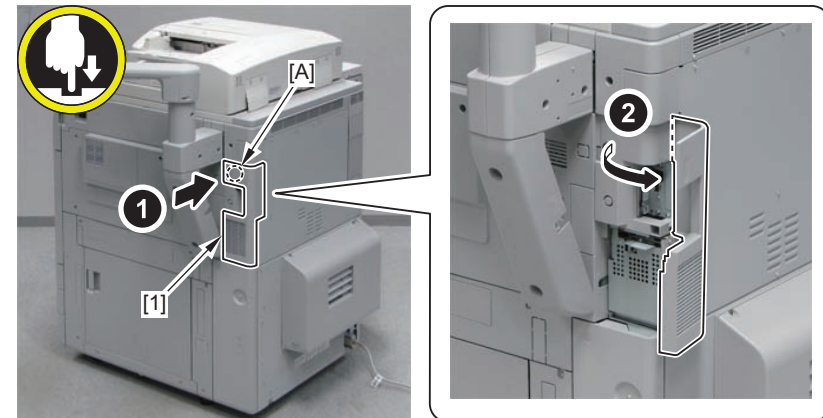
Removing the Box Right Cover



F-4-1093

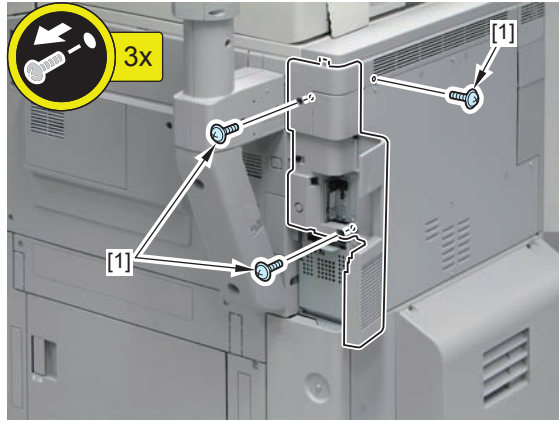
Procedure

1) Push the [A] part to open the HDD Cover [1].



F-4-1094

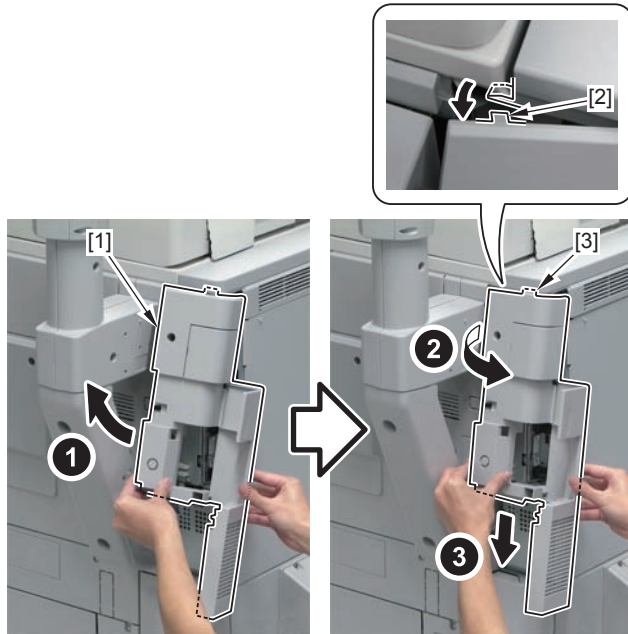
2) Remove 3 Screws [1].



F-4-1095

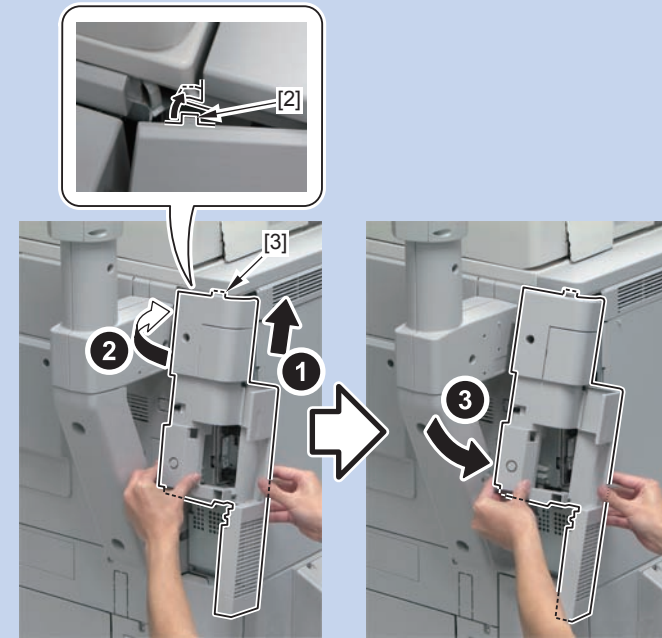
3) Remove the Box Right Cover [1].

- 1 Hook [2]
- 1 Protrusion [3]



F-4-1096

NOTE: How to install the Box Right Cover
Install the Box Right Cover to the host machine by inserting its protrusion [3] and hooking its hook [2].



F-4-1097

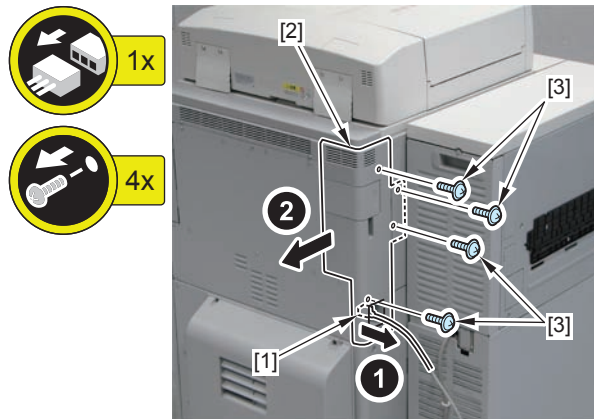
Removing the Box Left Cover



F-4-1098

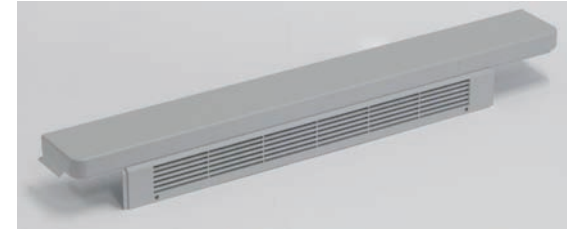
Procedure

- 1) Remove the Network Cable [1], and Remove the Box Left Cover [2].
- 4 Screws [3]



F-4-1099

Removing the Box Upper Cover



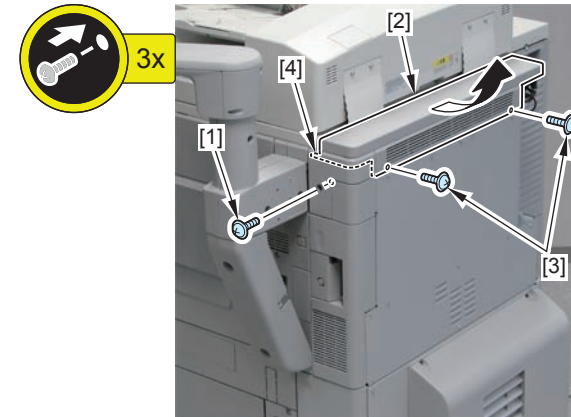
F-4-1100

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)

Procedure

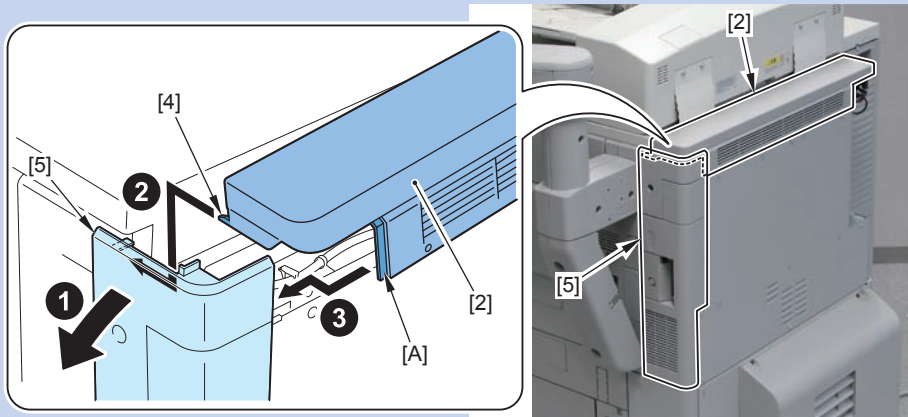
- 1) Remove the screw [1] of the Box Right Cover.
 - 2) Remove the Box Upper Cover [2].
- 2 Screws [3]
 - 1 Protrusion [4]



F-4-1101

NOTE: How to install the Box Upper Cover

Be sure to put the [A] part of the Box Upper Cover [2] and the protrusion [4] inside the Box Right Cover [5] to install the cover.



F-4-1102

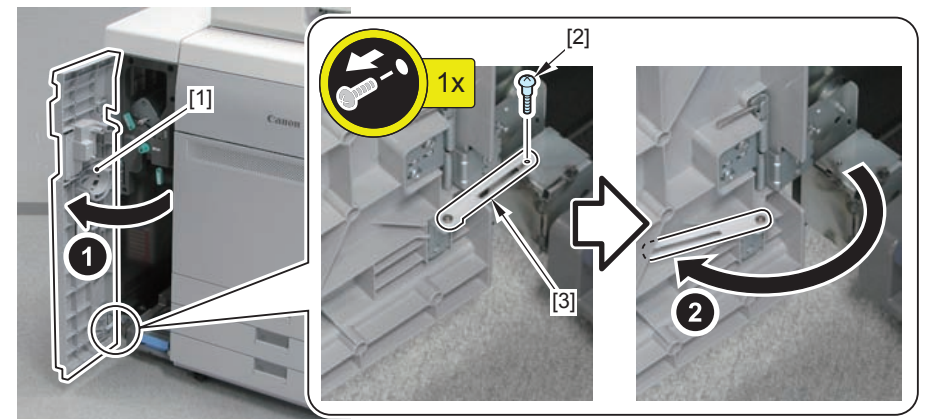
Removing the Front Left Cover



F-4-1103

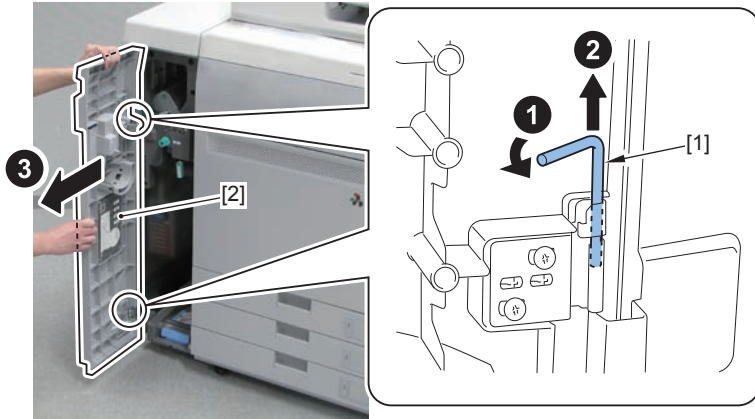
Procedure

1) Open the Front Left Cover [1], remove the Stepped Screw [2], and then store the link [3].



F-4-1104

2) Remove the 2 Hinge Shafts [1] and the Front Left Cover [2].



F-4-1105

Removing the Left Upper Cover



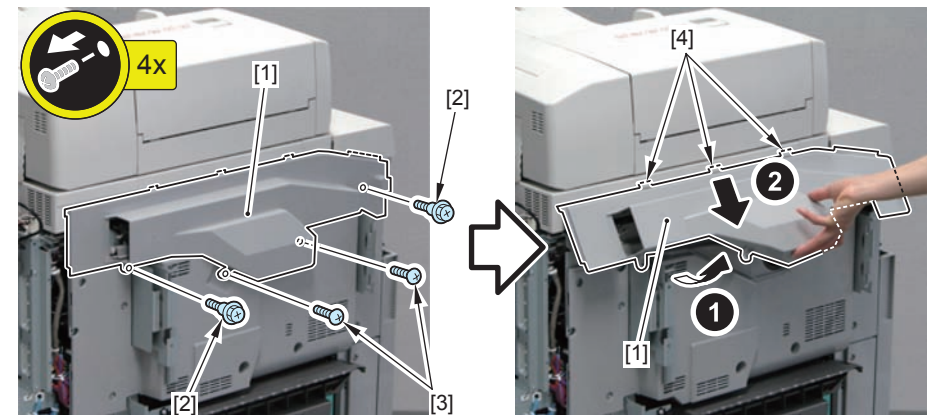
F-4-1106

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Front Left Cover (Refer to page 4-459)
- 2) Removing the Decurler Unit (Refer to page 4-428)
- 3) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)

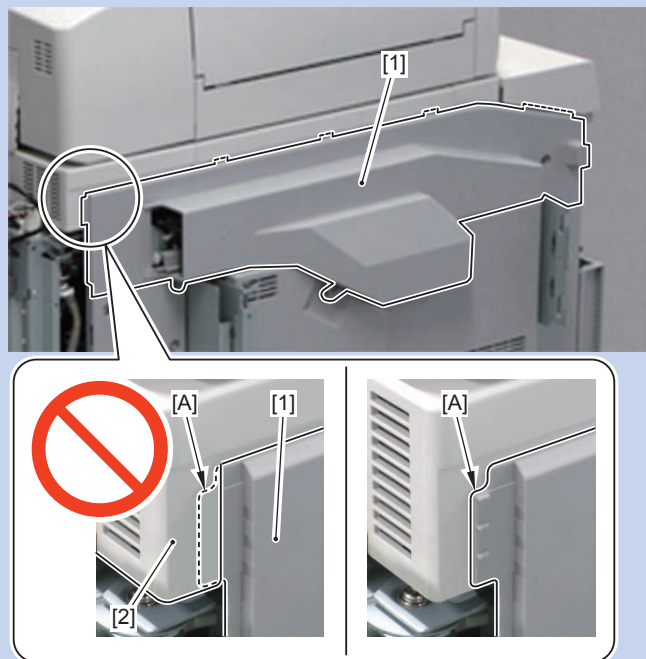
Procedure

- 1) Remove the Left Upper Cover [1].
 - 2 Stepped Screws [2]
 - 2 Screws (Binding) [3]
 - 3 Hooks [4]



F-4-1107

NOTE: How to install the Left Upper Cover
Install the Left Upper Cover [1] so that its [A] part comes on the upper side of the Reader Cover [2].



F-4-1108

Removing the Left Middle Cover



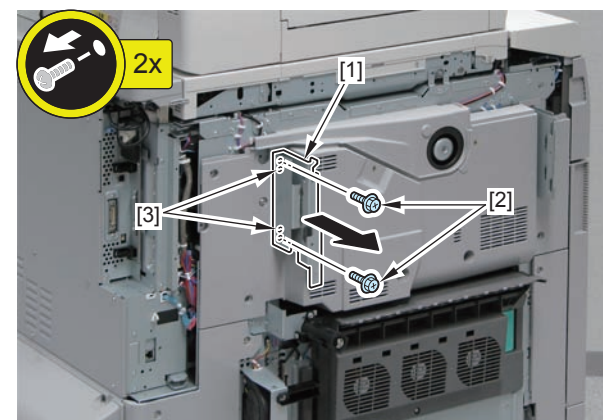
F-4-1109

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Front Left Cover (Refer to page 4-459)
- 2) Removing the Decurler Unit (Refer to page 4-428)
- 3) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)
- 4) Removing the Left Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-460)

Procedure

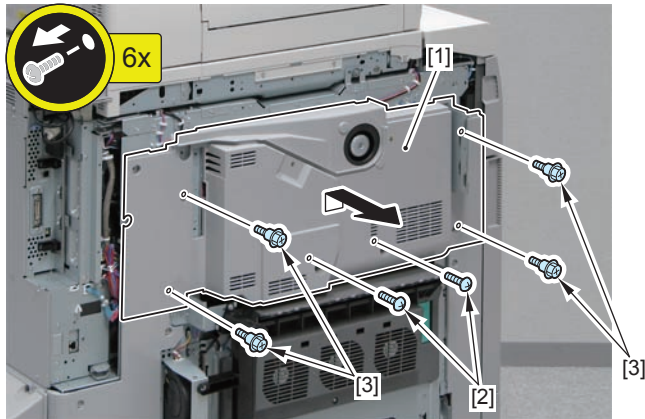
- 1) Remove the Decurler Mounting Plate (Rear) [1].
 - 2 Screws [2]
 - 2 Bosses [3]



F-4-1110

2) Remove the Left Middle Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 4 Stepped Screws [3]



F-4-1111

Removing the Left Lower Rear Cover



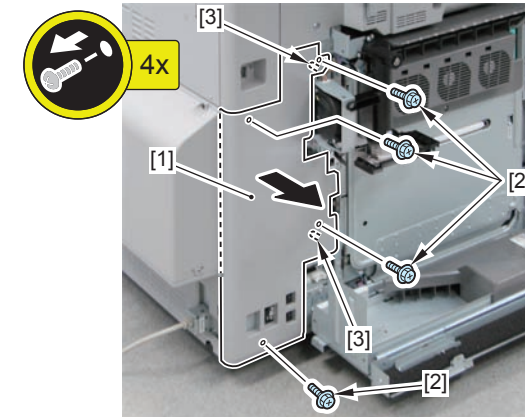
F-4-1112

Preparation

- 1) Removing the Front Left Cover (Refer to page 4-459)
- 2) Removing the Decurler Unit (Refer to page 4-428)

Procedure

- 1) Remove the Left Lower Rear Cover [1].
 - 4 Screws [2]
 - 2 Bosses [3]



F-4-1113

Removing the Rear Lower Cover

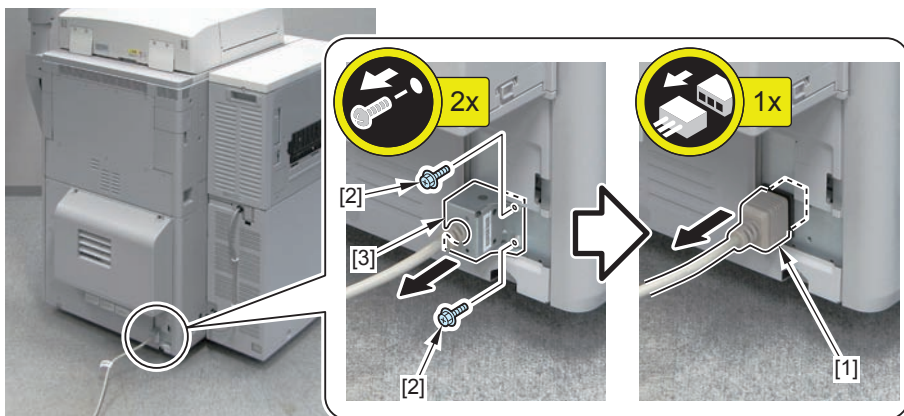


F-4-1114

Procedure

1) Disconnect the Power Supply Connector [1].

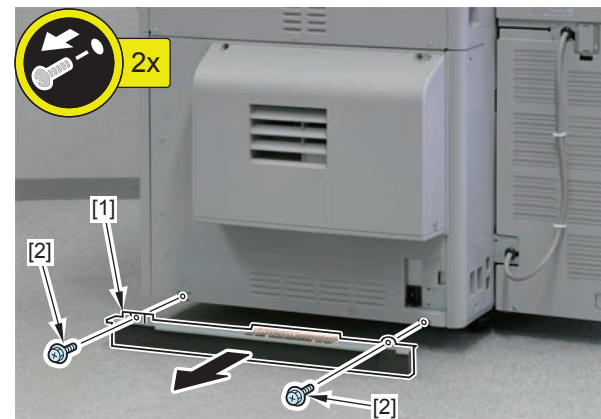
- 2 Screws [2]
- Power Supply Connector Cover [3]



F-4-1115

2) Remove the Rear Curtain Unit [1].

- 2 Screws [2]

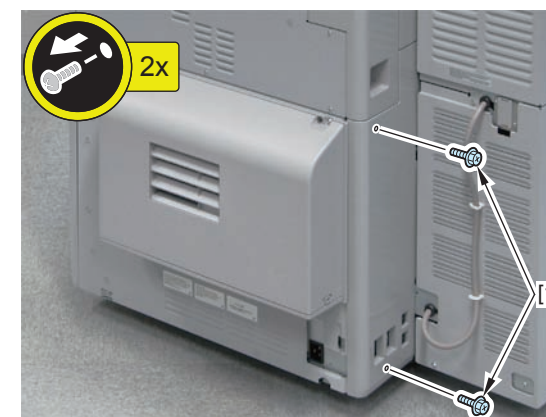


F-4-1116

CAUTION:

Do not move the machine over a long distance while the Rear Curtain Unit [1] is installed. Otherwise, the Rear Curtain Unit [1] may be damaged.

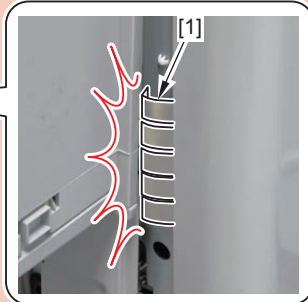
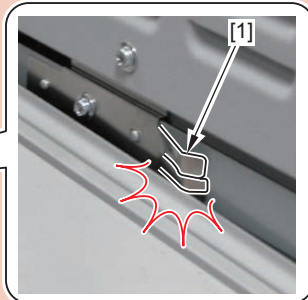
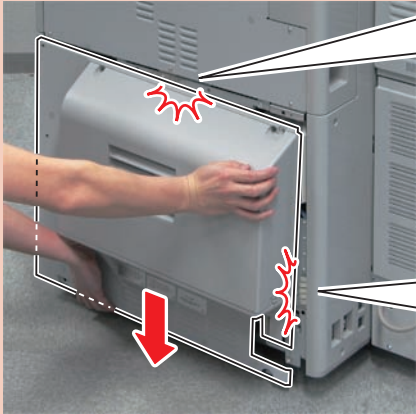
3) Remove the 2 screws [1] of the Left Lower Rear Cover.



F-4-1117

CAUTION:

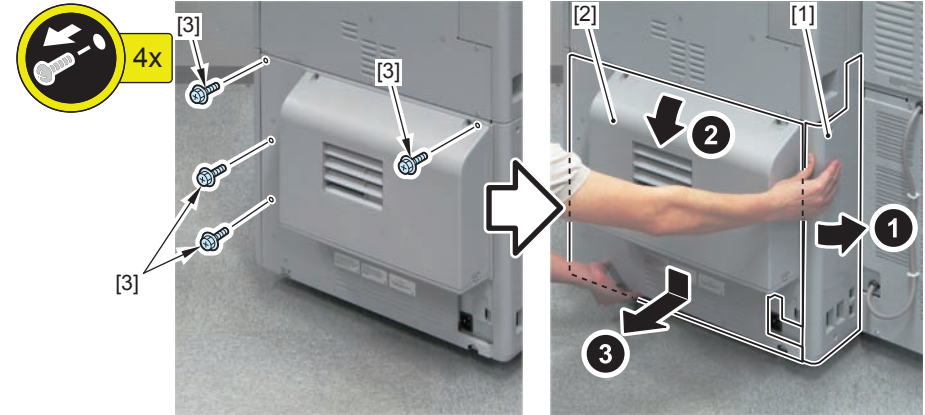
When disassembling/assembling, do not deform the Grounding Plate [1].



F-4-1118

4) While opening the Left Lower Rear Cover [1], remove the Rear Lower Cover [2].

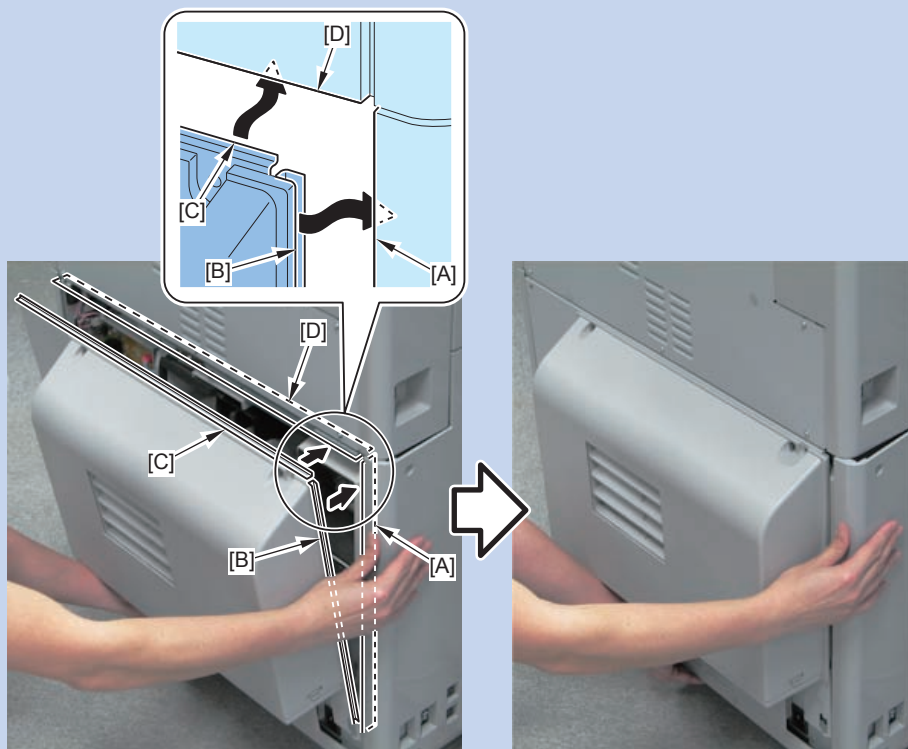
- 4 Screws [3]



F-4-1119

NOTE:

- When assembling, be sure to insert the edge [A] of the Left Lower Rear Cover in the groove [B] of the Rear Lower Cover.
- When assembling, be sure to put the [C] part of the Rear Lower Cover inside the [D] part of the Rear Upper Cover.



F-4-1120

Removing the Fixing Dustproof Filter and the Ozone Filter

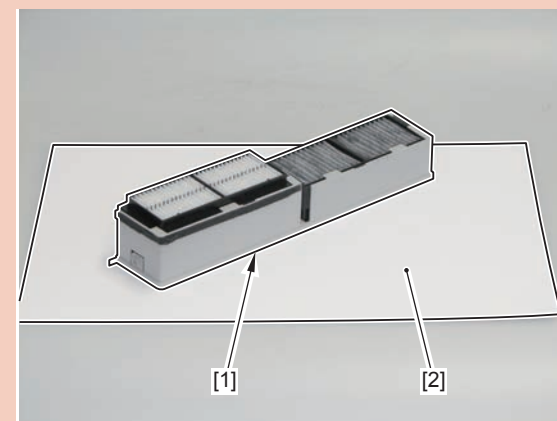


F-4-1122

Procedure

CAUTION:

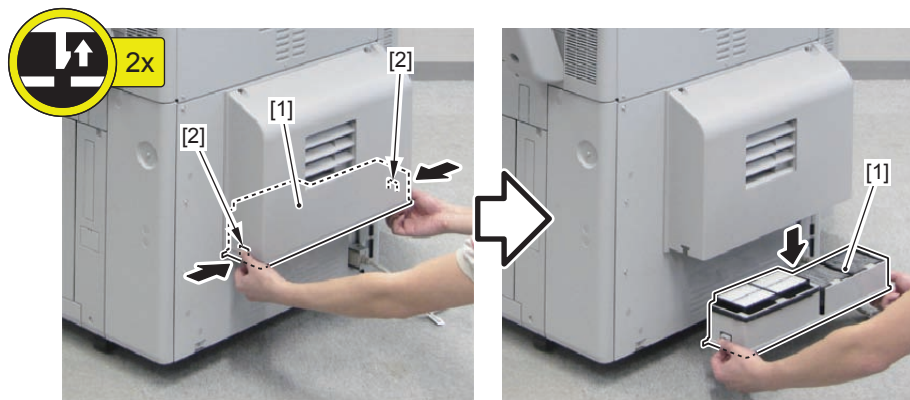
Be sure to place the Noise Reduction Duct Filter Unit [1] on a sheet of paper [2] because toner is attached on the unit.



F-4-1123

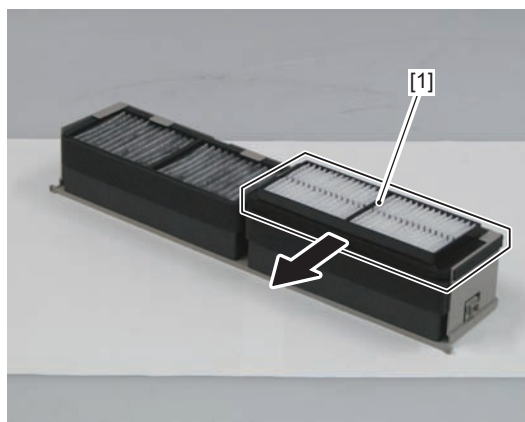
1) Remove the Noise Reduction Duct Filter Unit [1].

- 2 Claws [2]



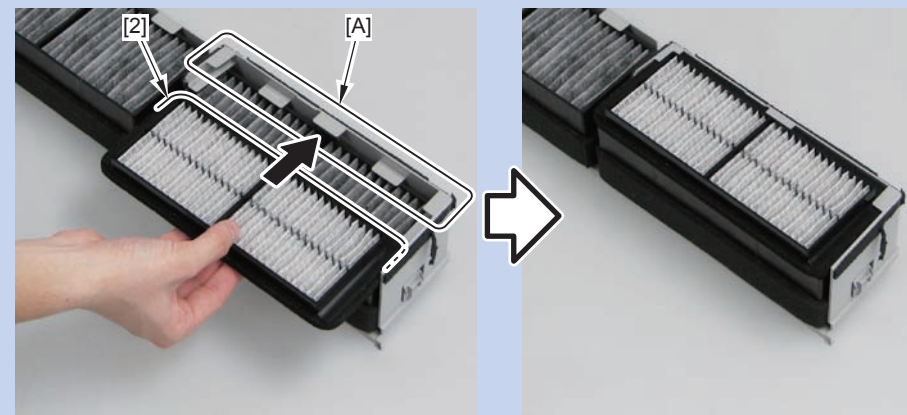
F-4-1124

2) Remove the Fixing Dustproof Filter [1].



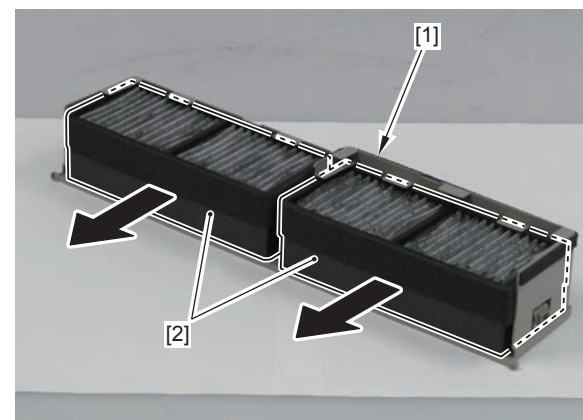
F-4-1125

NOTE: How to install the Fixing Dustproof Filter
Be sure to align the rib [2] of the Fixing Dustproof Filter with the guide [A] when installing the filter.



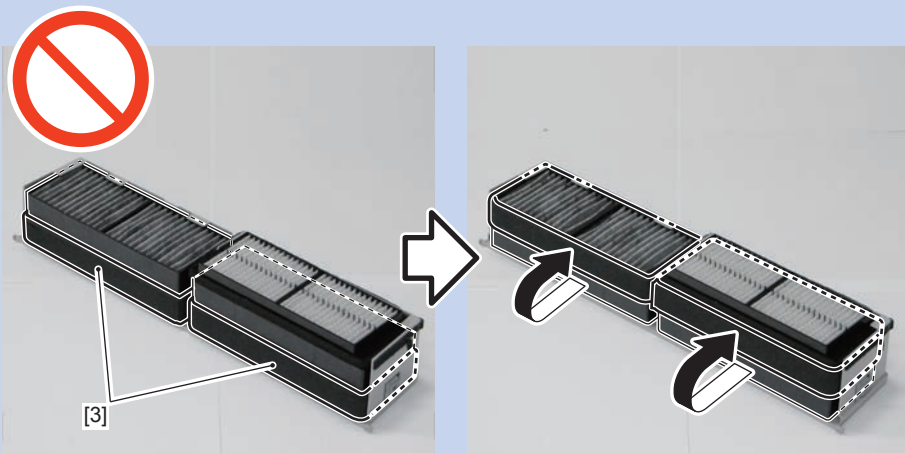
F-4-1126

3) Remove the 2 Ozone Filters [2] from the Filter Case [1].



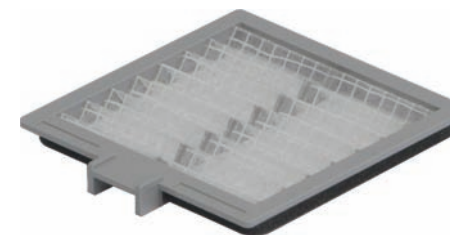
F-4-1127

NOTE: How to install the Ozone Filter
Be sure to install the Ozone Filter with its sponge [3] on the upper side.



F-4-1128

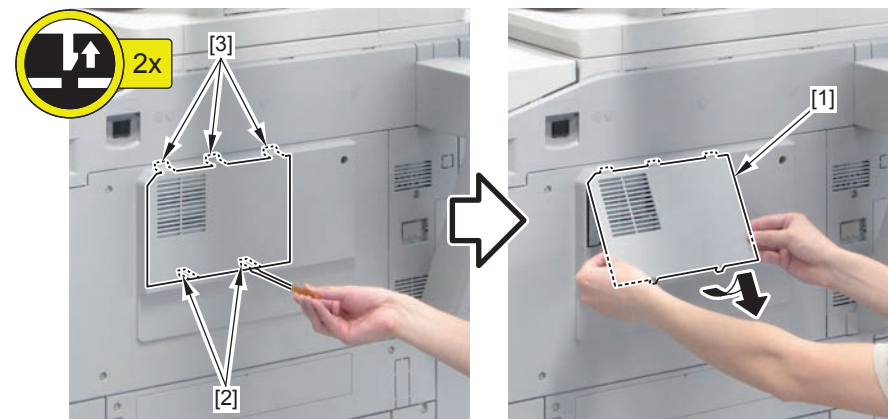
Removing the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter



F-4-1129

Procedure

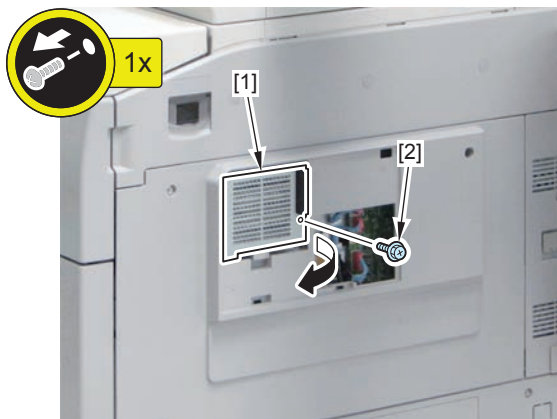
- 1) Remove the Right Middle Front Cover 2 [1].
 - 2 Claws [2]
 - 3 Hooks [3]



F-4-1130

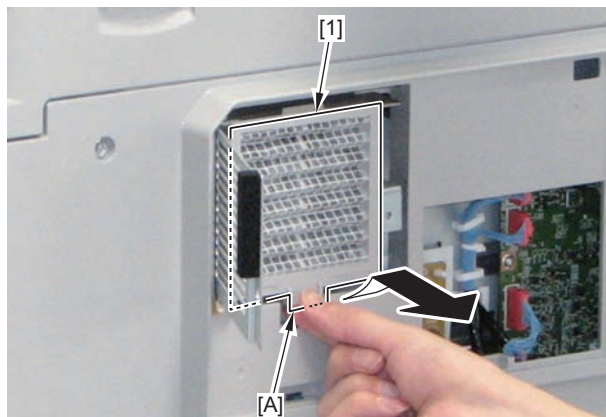
2) Open the Filter Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



F-4-1131

3) Hold the tab [A] to remove the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter [1].



F-4-1132

Options

Removing the DADF Unit + Reader Unit



F-4-1133

Preparation

NOTE:

When pickup system options are installed, be sure to disconnect them from the host machine as needed..

- 1) Removing the Front Left Cover (Refer to page 4-459)
- 2) Removing the Decurler Unit (Refer to page 4-428)
- 3) Removing the Box Right Cover (Refer to page 4-456)
- 4) Removing the Box Left Cover (Refer to page 4-458)
- 5) Removing the Left Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-460)
- 6) Removing the Box Upper Cover (Refer to page 4-458)

NOTE:

Be sure to refer to the correct step according to the following instruction since the step differs depending on whether the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit (option) is installed.

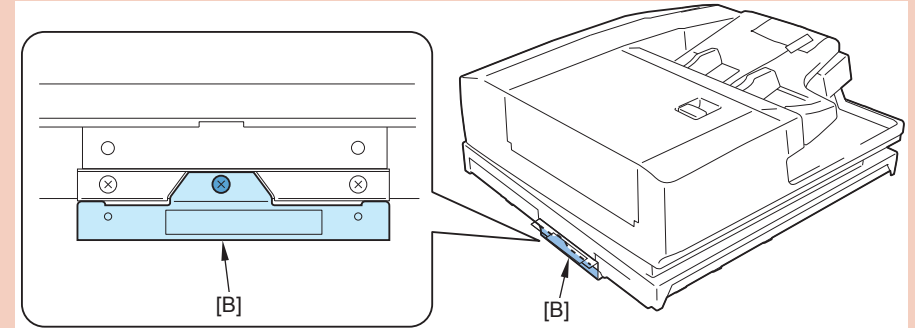
- If the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is not installed, refer to step 7-1.
- If the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is installed, refer to step 7-2.

- 7-1) Removing the Right Middle Front Cover 1 (Refer to page 4-455)
- 7-2) Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit.
- 8) Removing the Right Upper Front Cover (Refer to page 4-456)
- 9) Close the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit. (If the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is installed)

Procedure

CAUTION:

- Because the weight of the equipment is approx. 40 kg, be sure to work with 2 or more people when lifting it up/down. Also, be sure to lift the equipment horizontally.
- To prevent deformation of the bottom of the Reader Unit, be sure that the Reader Support Plate [B] is installed when placing it on the floor.



F-4-1134

- 1) Move the Reader Scanner Unit to the fixing position by executing the following service mode.

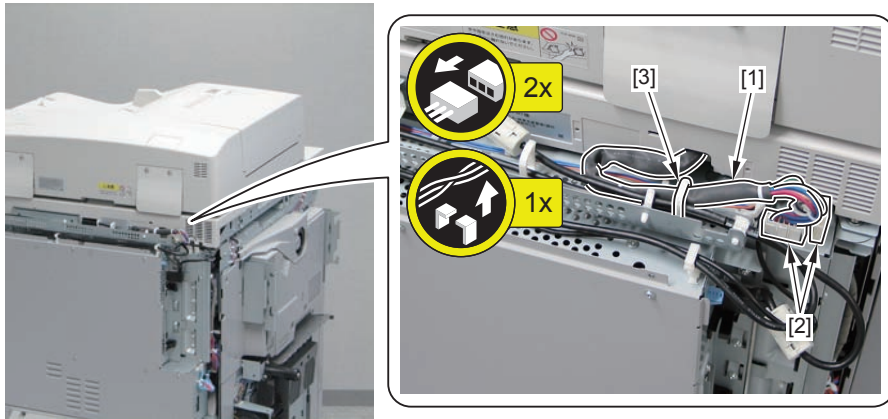
Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > FNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS

CAUTION:

Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage

2) Disconnect the Reader Power Supply Cable [1].

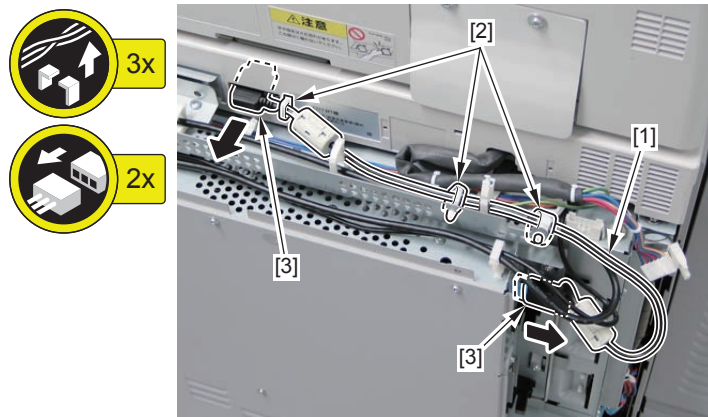
- 2 Connectors [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]



F-4-1135

3) Disconnect the Reader Communication Cable [1].

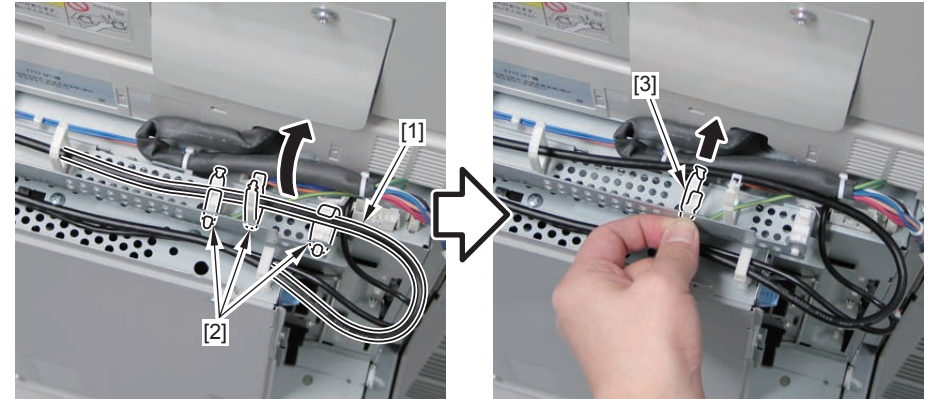
- 3 Wire Saddles [2]
- 2 Connectors [3]



F-4-1136

4) Free the Control Panel Cable [1] from the 3 Wire Saddles [2].

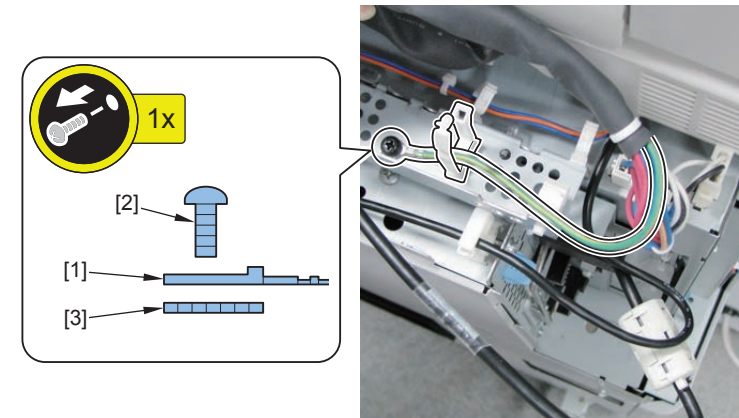
5) Remove the Wire Saddle [3].



F-4-1137

6) Disconnect the round shape terminal [1] of the Grounding Wire.

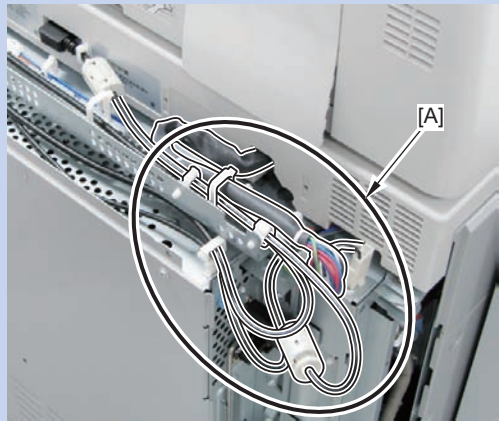
- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Toothed Washer [3]



F-4-1138

NOTE:

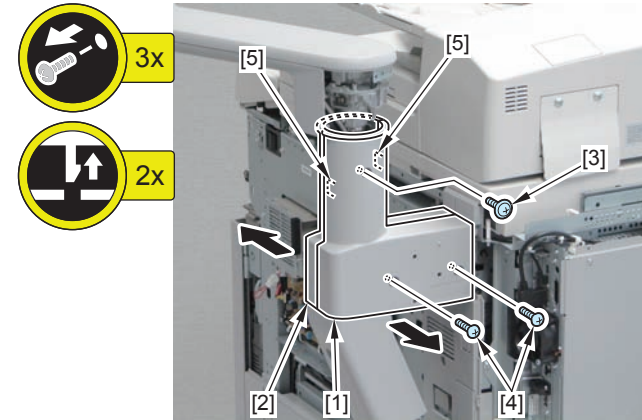
Be sure to allow extra slack of the cables at the [A] part for opening and closing the Controller Box.



F-4-1139

8) Remove the Base Rear Cover [1] and the Base Front Cover [2].

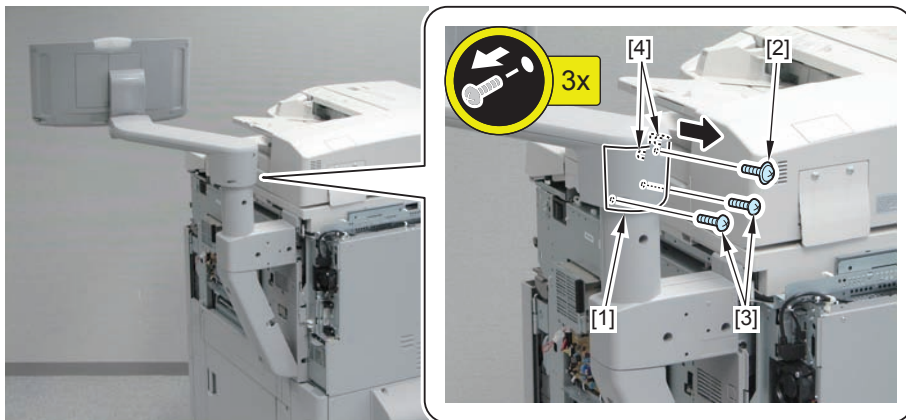
- 1 Screw (TP) [3]
- 2 Screws (Tapping) [4]
- 2 Claws [5]



F-4-1141

7) Remove the Arm Rear Cover [1].

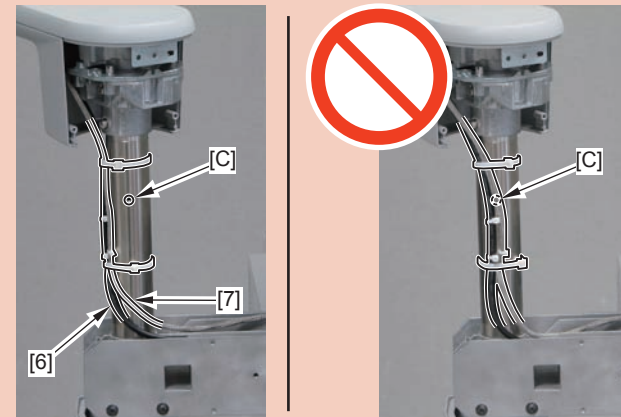
- 1 Screw (TP) [2]
- 2 Screws (Tapping) [3]
- 2 Bosses [4]



F-4-1140

CAUTION:

Be sure that the Control Panel Cable [1] and the Power Supply Cable [2] do not cover the screw hole [A].



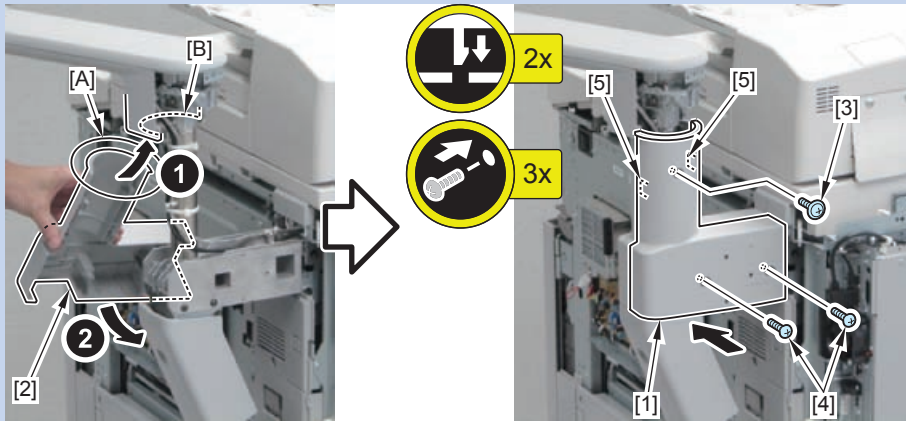
F-4-1142

NOTE: How to install the Base Rear Cover [1] and the Base Front Cover [2]

1) Put the [A] part of the Base Front Cover [2] in the [B] part which is inside the Arm Lower Cover.

2) Install the Base Rear Cover [1].

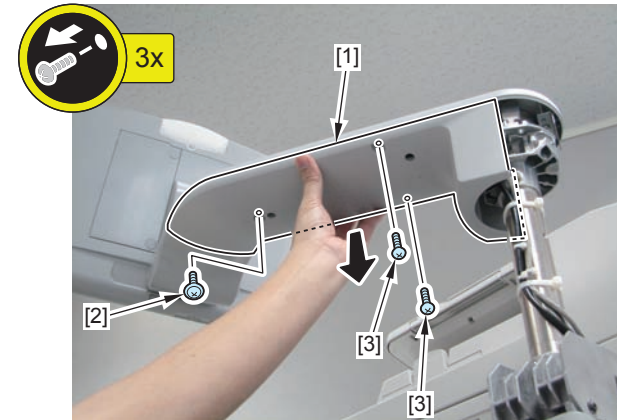
- 2 Claws [5]
- 1 Screw (TP) [3]
- 2 Screws (Tapping) [4]



F-4-1143

9) Remove the Arm Lower Cover [1].

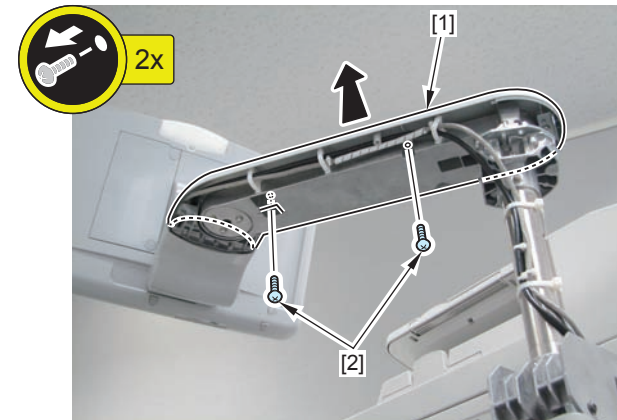
- 1 Screw (TP) [2]
- 2 Screws (Tapping) [3]



F-4-1144

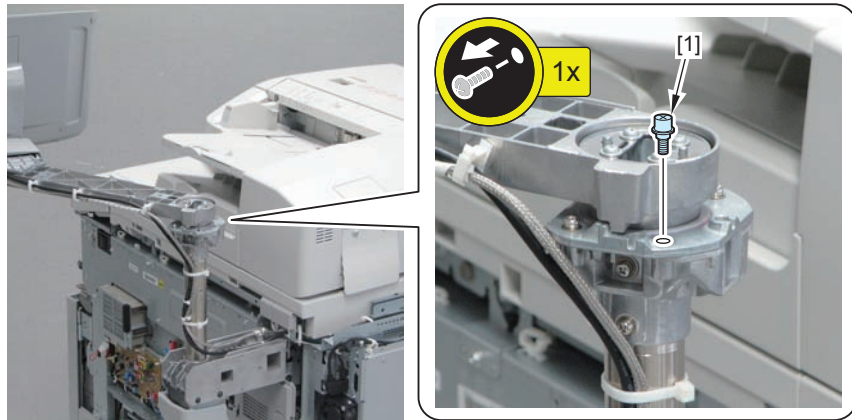
10) Remove the Arm Upper Cover [1].

- 2 Screws (Tapping) [2]



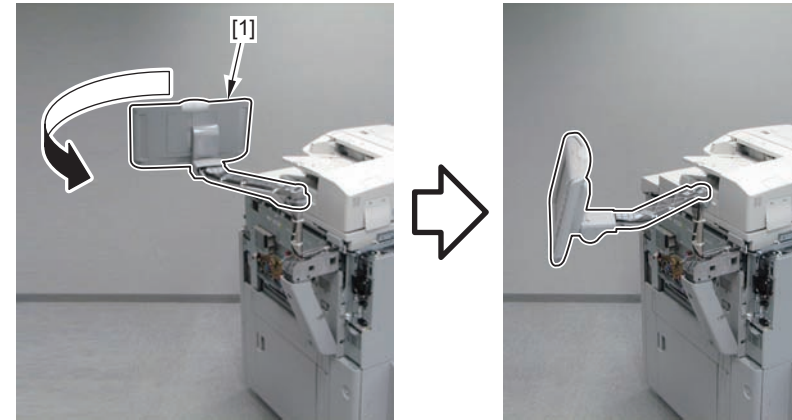
F-4-1145

11) Remove the Stopper Stepped Screw [1].



F-4-1146

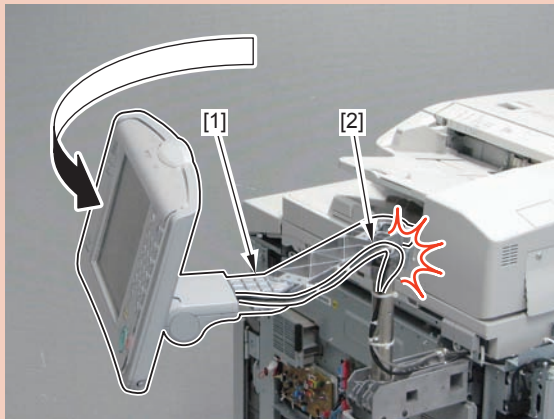
12) Rotate the Upright Control Panel [1].



F-4-1148

CAUTION:

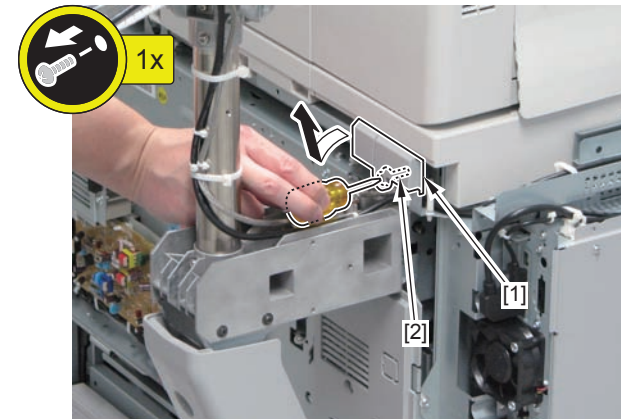
When rotating the Upright Control Panel [1], do not break the 2 Control Panel Cables [2].



F-4-1147

13) Remove the Right Upper Rear Cover [1].

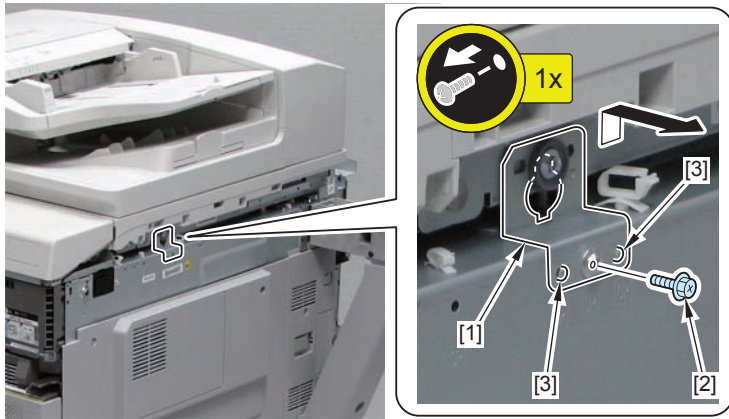
- 1 Screw [2]



F-4-1149

14) Remove the Reader Fixation Plate (R) [1].

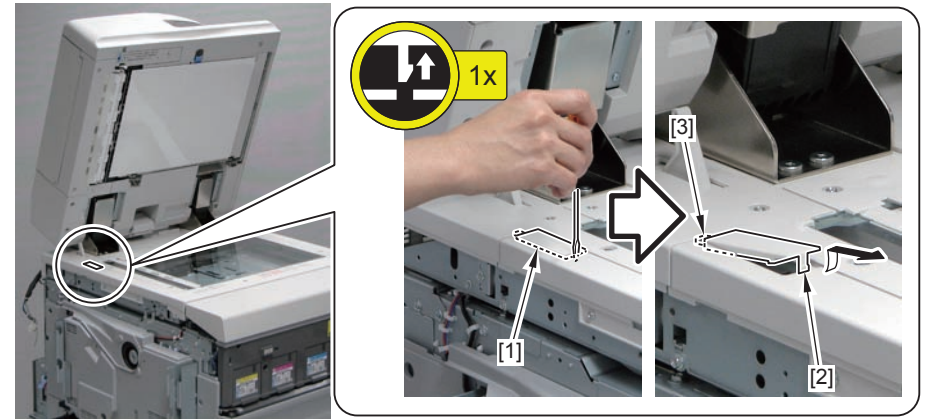
- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



F-4-1150

16) Open the DADF, and remove the Left Upper Small Cover [1].

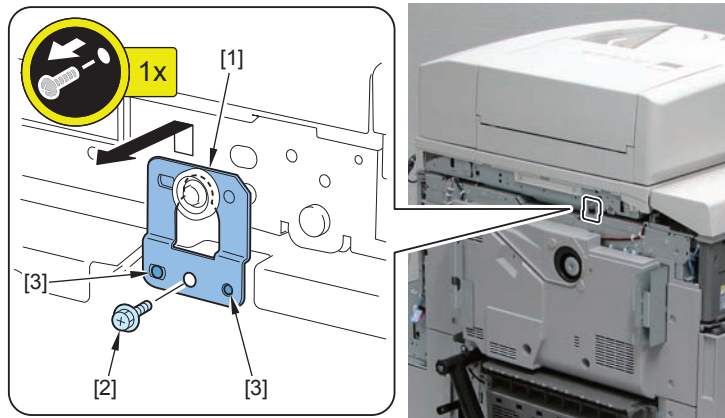
- 1 Claw [2]
- 1 Hook [3]



F-4-1152

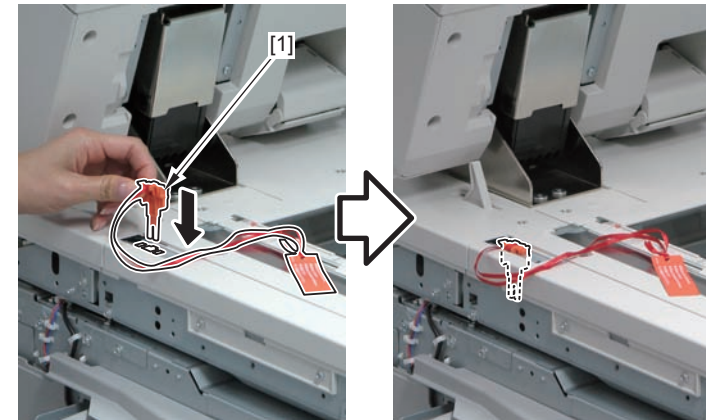
15) Remove the Reader Fixation Plate (L) [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Bosses [3]



F-4-1151

17) Install the Scanner Fixation Tool [1] that has been kept in a safe place since installation.

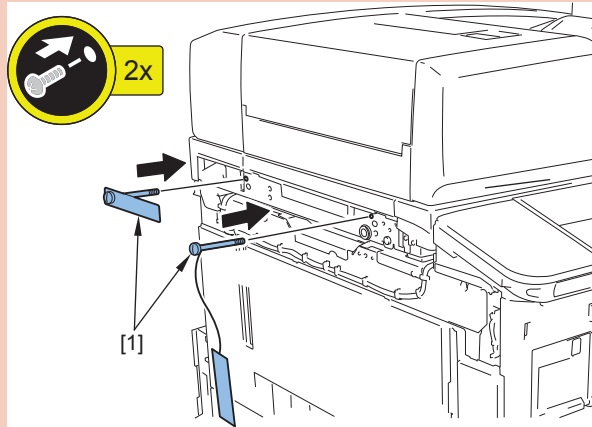


F-4-1153

CAUTION:

Fixation by the Scanner Fixation Tool assumes shipping of the reader placed on the host machine.

When shipping only the DADF + Reader Unit, be sure to use the 2 Scanner Fixation Screws [1].

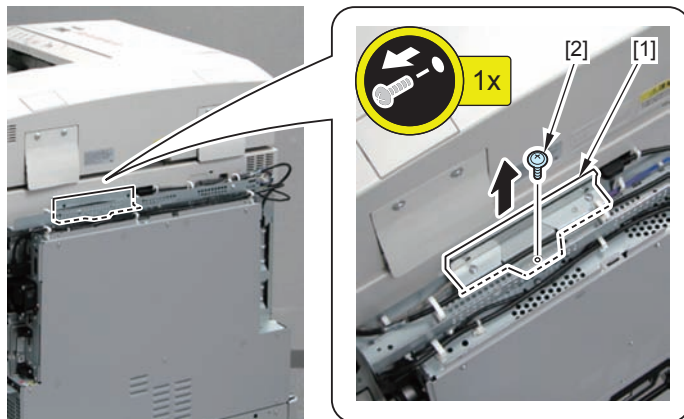


F-4-1154

18) Close the DADF

19) Remove the Reader Support Plate [1].

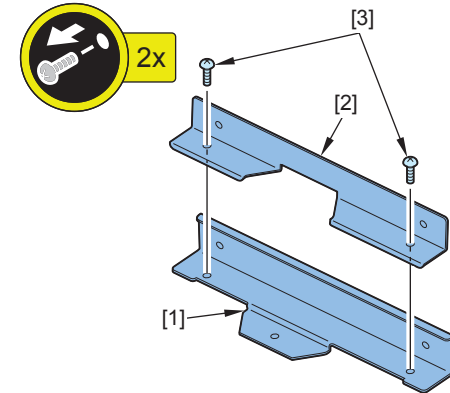
- 1 Screw [2]



F-4-1155

20) Remove the Reader Support Plate A [2] from the Reader Support Plate B [1].

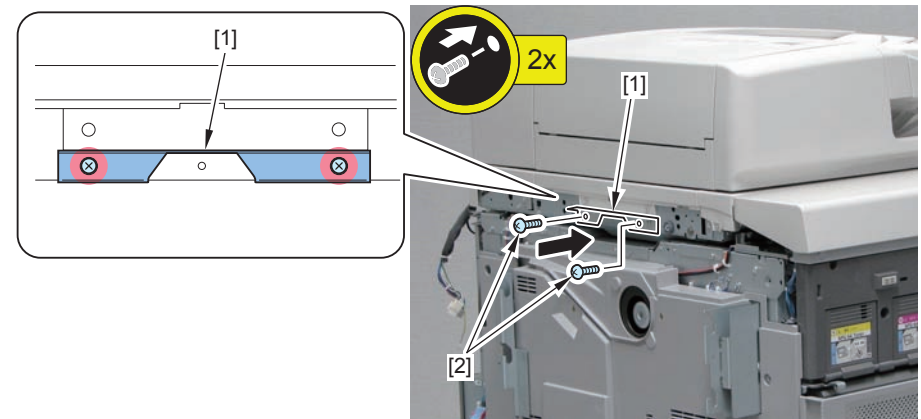
- 2 Screws [3]



F-4-1156

21) Install the Reader Support Plate A [1].

- 2 Screws [2]

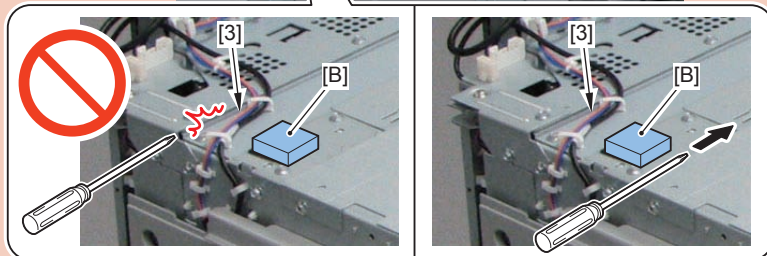
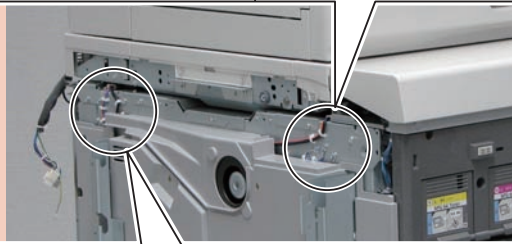
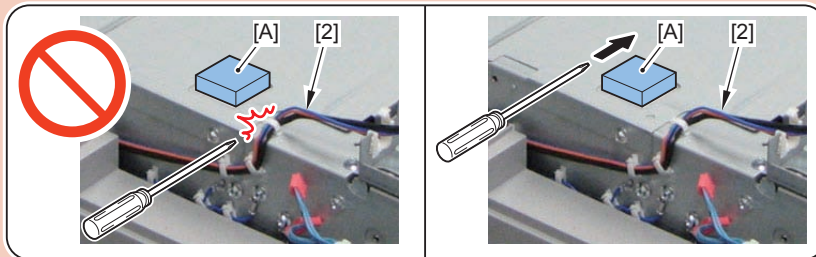


F-4-1157

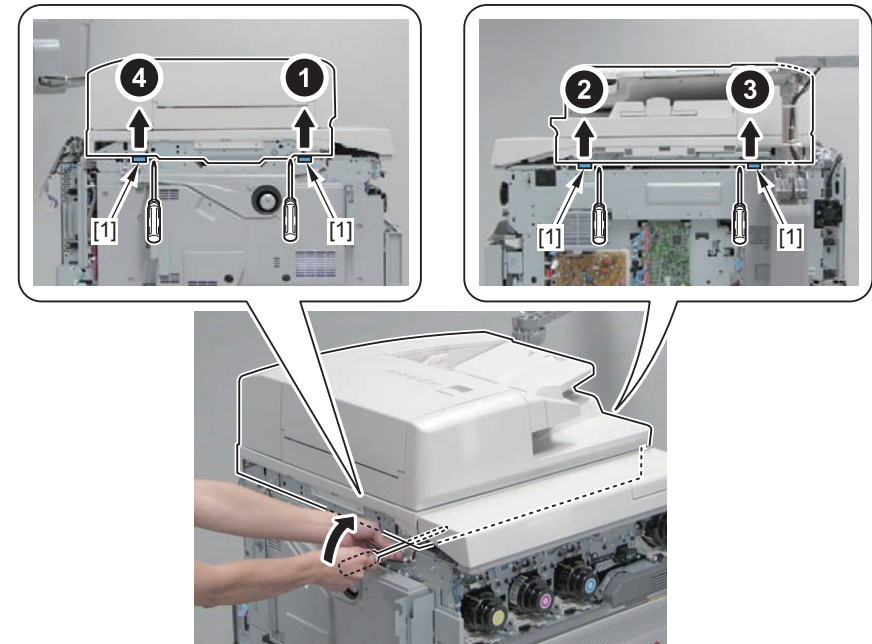
22) Lift up the DADF + Reader Unit slightly with a screwdriver by applying the principle of leverage, and remove the 4 Rubber Plates [1] from the host machine (printer).

⚠ CAUTION:

- When attempting to lift up the DADF + Reader Unit fully without first removing the 4 Rubber Plates, force is generated when the Rubber Plates are removed, which may cause the DADF + Reader Unit to fall.
- To make the work easier, remove the Rubber Plates in the front side first.
- Do not use a long screwdriver. Otherwise, it may be bent.
- When removing the Rubber Plate [A] on the front side, do not insert a screwdriver between the front side of the plate and the host machine because harnesses [2] are routed there.
- When removing the Rubber Plate [A] on the rear side, do not insert a screwdriver between the rear side of the plate and the host machine because harnesses [3] are routed there.



F-4-1158

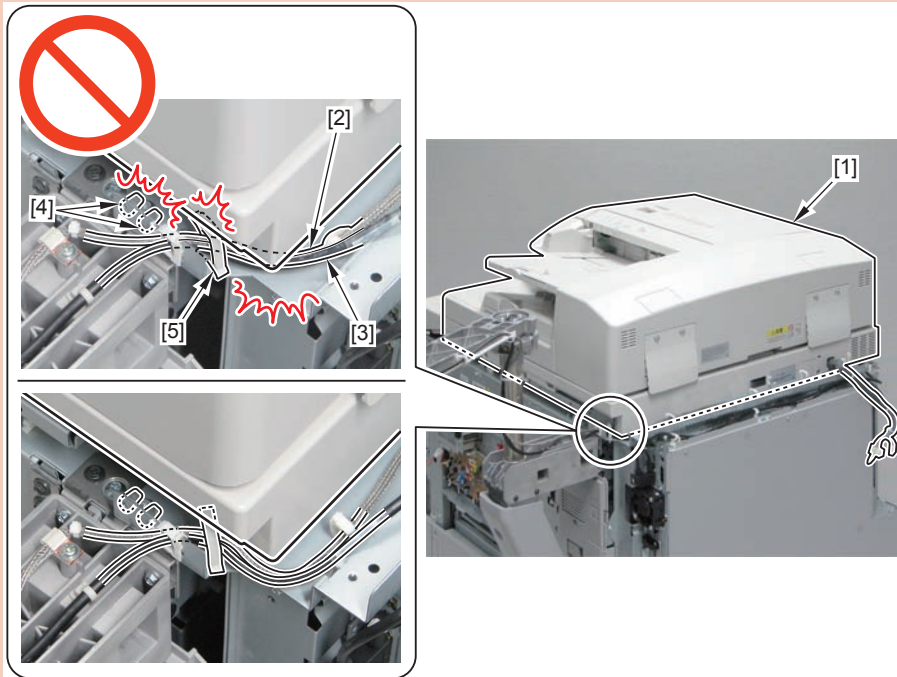


F-4-1159

CAUTION:

Points to note when installing/removing the DADF + Reader Unit

- Do not trap the Reader Power Supply Cable [2] and the Reader Communication Cable [3].
- Be careful not to break the 2 Dust Collection Cups [4].
- Be careful not to break the Wire Saddle [5].



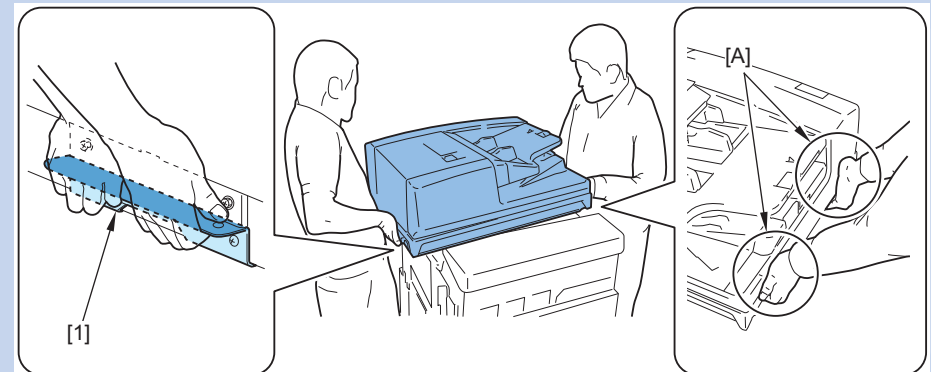
F-4-1160

⚠ CAUTION:

- Because the weight of the equipment is approx. 40 kg, be sure to work with 2 or more people when lifting it up/down. Also, be sure to lift the equipment horizontally.
- When lifting up/down the DADF + Reader Unit, be careful not to get the cables and fingers caught.

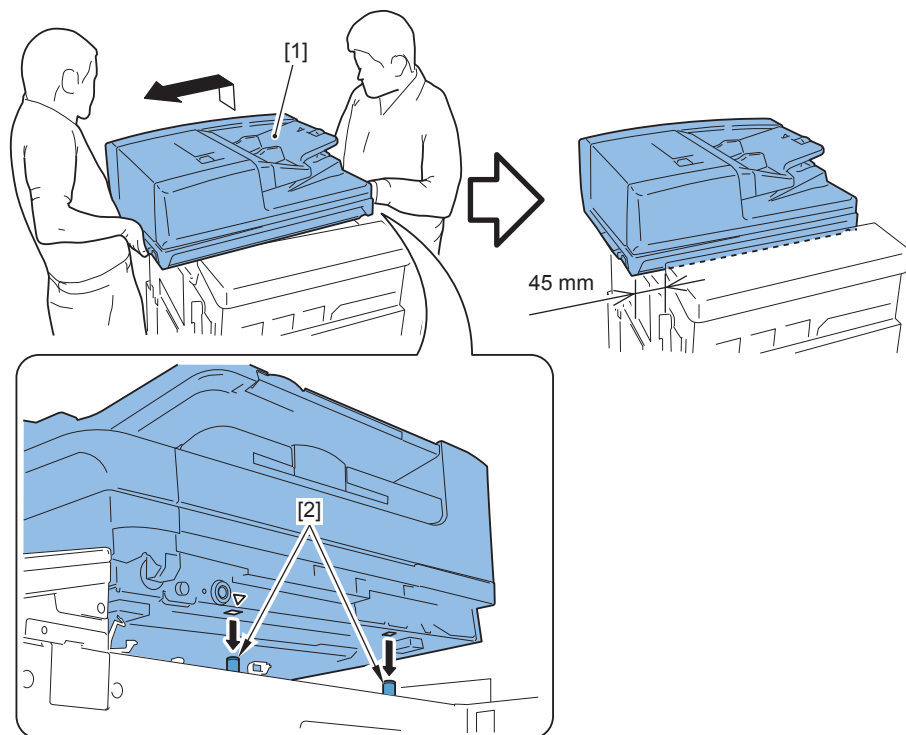
NOTE:

When lifting up/down the DADF + Reader Unit, be sure to hold the Reader Support Plate A [1] and the 2 positions on the right side of the reader [A].



F-4-1161

23) Remove the DADF + Reader Unit [1] from the 2 pins [2] of the host machine, and place it temporarily while being shifted for approx. 45mm toward left side of the host machine.



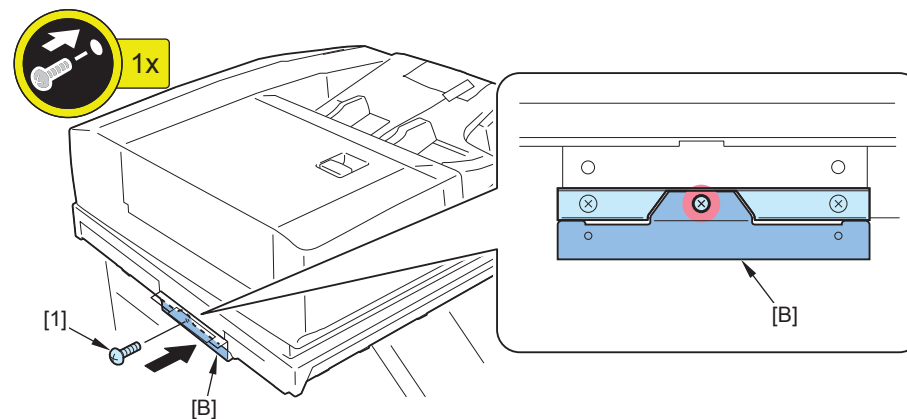
F-4-1162

24) Install the Reader Support Plate [B].

- 1 Screw [1]

CAUTION:

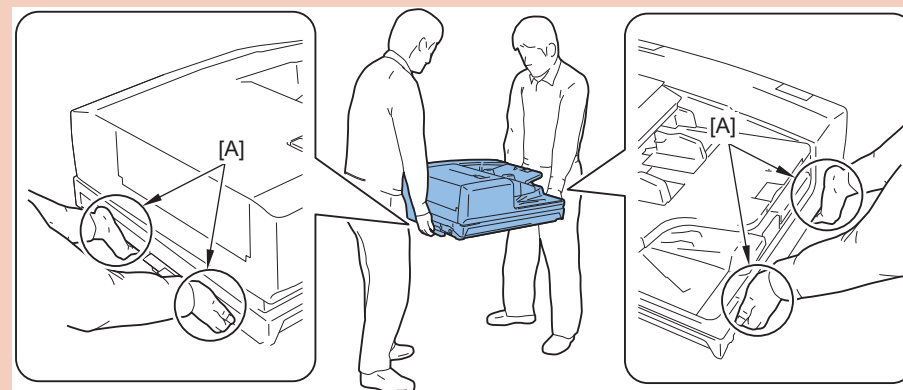
When lifting down the DADF + Reader Unit from the host machine, be sure to install the Reader Support Plate [B] to the DADF + Reader Unit before lifting it down. This is to prevent deformation of the bottom of the Reader Unit.



F-4-1163

CAUTION:

When lifting up/down the DADF + Reader Unit, be sure to hold the position [A] shown in the figure.

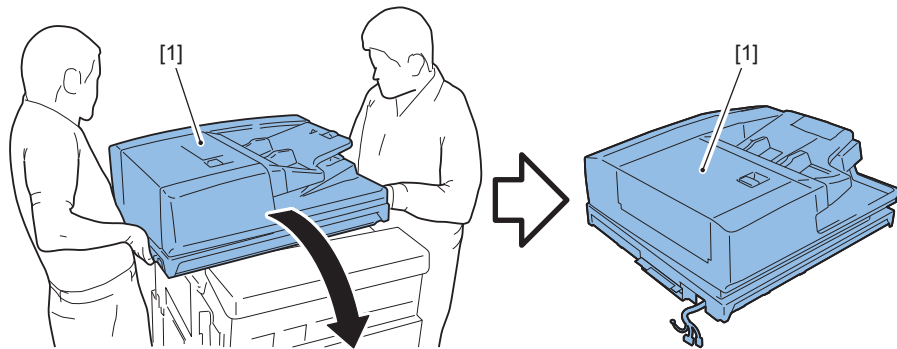


F-4-1164

25) Lift the DADF + Reader Unit [1] with 2 or more people, and remove it by passing over the front side of the host machine.

CAUTION:

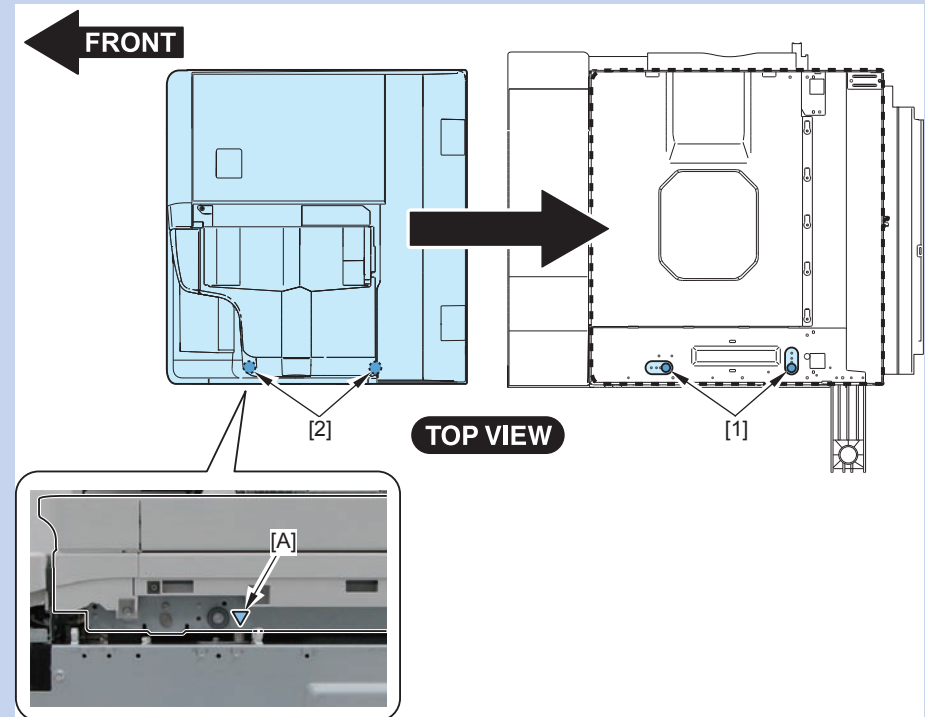
Because the center of gravity of the equipment is at the rear, be careful not to drop it when lifting it.



F-4-1165

NOTE: Installation to the host machine
Place the DADF + Reader Unit temporarily on the floor in such a way that the 2 pins [1] of the host machine and the 2 holes of the DADF + Reader Unit are facing the same direction. Then, place the DADF + Reader Unit on the host machine from the front side of the machine.

- The triangle mark [A] are shown to indicate the positions of the 2 holes [2] located on the side of the Reader Unit.



F-4-1166

Data to be handled by SRAM(with HDD Encryption Board

The kind of data to handle

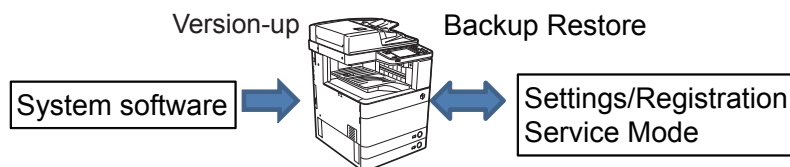
Data to operate this machine is largely divided into 2 categories.

System software	Common data among the same model
Data in SRAM and HDD on the boards	Factory settings value for the target machine and the values in Address Book and Settings/Registration, etc. entered by the user.

T-4-54

Upgrading and installation is used as the terms to handle the system software.

Backup and restoration is used as the terms to handle data in SRAM and HDD on the boards.



F-4-1167

Be sure to use the latest possible backup data for the SRAM data of each board.

If restoring the SRAM data backed up long time ago, image failure, etc., may occur due to mismatch between the backup data and the parameter for host machine adjustment changed after backup.

Handling SRAM data of this machine

With the normal service, the contents of SRAM of the Main Controller PCB 2 can be backed up to HDD in service mode and restored after replacing the board.

If there is an HDD Encryption Board, the encryption key of the HDD Encryption Board recorded on SRAM is lost when replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, and the contents of HDD cannot to be read. Therefore, restoration cannot be done although backup is performed.

When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, user data needs to be reentered in the same way as when replacing the HDD with a new one.

Part to be replaced	Description	Procedure	When TPM is enabled (ON)
Main Controller 2	SRAM of the Main Controller PCB 2 includes user data and MEAP-related data. If there are any files backed up from RUI by the user, restore them after recovery. Explain the user that the reinstallation of everything related to MEAP is necessary. Reference: If Meapback.bin is saved using SST, it can be restored after replacing the Main Controller PCB 2. This makes the reinstallation of everything related to MEAP unnecessary.	1. Use SST to backup the "sramimg.bin." 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 3. Use SST to restore the "sramimg.bin."	After the system is properly installed, enable TPM to execute a backup of TPM.
New HDD	Install the system software on the new HDD after formatting it by SST. If there are any files backed up from RUI by the user, restore them after recovery. Explain the user that the reinstallation of everything related to MEAP is necessary. Reference: If Meapback.bin is saved using SST, it can be restored after replacing the Main Controller PCB 2. This makes the reinstallation of everything related to MEAP unnecessary.	1. Hold down 2 and 8 to start the machine. 2. Use SST to Format ALL. 3. Install the system.	After the system is properly installed, enable TPM to execute a backup of TPM.
System installation when the HDD is properly working.	To upgrade the system version, the Assist Mode of SST is recommended.	1. Enter service mode and select the following: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD > OK 2. Use SST to install the system software in Assist mode.	No additional work
Backup of Reader Controller PCB	Enter service mode to make a backup of SRAM data into the HDD.	1. Select the following to execute system backup: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM RSRAMBUP 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB 3. Select the following to restore the system: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM RSRAMRES	No additional work
Backup of DC Controller PCB	Enter service mode to make a backup of SRAM data into the HDD.	1. Select the following to execute system backup: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM DSRAMBUP 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB 3. Select the following to restore the system: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM DSRAMRES	No additional work

Part to be replaced	Description	Procedure	When TPM is enabled (ON)
HDD Encryption Board	An encryption key of the HDD Encryption Board is newly made. Install the system software on the HDD after formatting it by SST. If there are any files backed up from RUI by the user, restore them after recovery.	1. Hold down 2 and 8 to start the machine. 2. Use SST to Format ALL. 3. Install the system.	After the system is properly installed, enable TPM to execute a backup of TPM.
TPM Board	When there is a backup of TPM, restore TPM.	1. Use RUI to make a restore.	Follow the description on the left.
	When there is no backup of TPM, select the following: Settings/Registration > Management Settings	1. Use RUI to make a backup. 2. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings 3. Use RUI to make a restore. 4. Enable TPM to make a backup.	Follow the description on the left.

T-4-55

● Items which needs to be backed up when replacing the Main Controller PCB 2

When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, the encryption key of the HDD Encryption Board on SRAM is lost and HDD cannot be accessed. For recovery, perform "Items which needs to be backed up by the user when replacing the HDD" as well in addition to the table below to format the HDD.

Items	User	Service	DCM
Address List	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually)	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Forwarding Settings	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually)	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Adjustment/Maintenance	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings, Forwarding Settings)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Printer Settings	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually)	SST (Sramimg)	-

Items	User	Service	DCM
Set Paper Information	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually)	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All) *1
Department ID Management Settings	-	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Favorite Settings	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually)*2	SST (Meapback)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Default Settings	-	SST (Meapback)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Shortcut settings for "Options"	-	SST (Meapback)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Previous Settings	-	SST (Meapback)	-
Button Size information	Remote UI (Backup/Restore)	SST (Meapback)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Wallpaper Setting	Remote UI (Backup/Restore)	SST (Meapback)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Button information in Quick Menu	Remote UI (Backup/Restore)	SST (Meapback)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Restrict Quick Menu	Remote UI (Backup/Restore)	SST (Meapback)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Button settings in Main Menu	-	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Button settings on the top of the screen	-	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	-	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Other settings for Main Menu	-	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
User Box specification settings (Register Box Name, Password, Time until Document Auto Erase, Print uponstoring from the printer driver)	Remote UI (Backup/Restore) *3	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Image data of User Box, Confidential Fax Box, System Box, and Hold Image Data	Remote UI (Backup/Restore) *3	-	-
Image forms stored in the Form Composition mode	Remote UI (Backup/Restore) *3	-	-
Web Access setting information	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually)*4	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
MEAP application	-	SST (Meapback)	-
License files for MEAP applications	SMS	SST (Meapback)	-
User authentication information registered in the Local Device Authentication user authentication system of SSO-H (Single Sign-On H)	SSO-H	SST (Meapback)	-

Items	User	Service	DCM
Data saved using MEAP applications	iWEMC DAM plug-in *5	SST (Meapback)	Remote UI (Import/Export All) *6
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	-	SST (Meapback)	-
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	-	-	-
Job logs	-	-	-
Key Pair and Certificate and CRL in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Settings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen)	-	-	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	-	SST (Sramimg)	-
PS font	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	-	SST (Sramimg)	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	Settings/Registration (Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings) *7	SST (Sramimg)	-
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	-	SST (Sramimg) *8	Remote UI (Import/Export All) *9
Audit Log	Remote UI (Settings/Registration > Device Management > Export/Clear Audit Log)*10	SST (Meapback)	-

T-4-56

*1: Detailed parameters cannot be imported by default. Only basic parameters can be imported.

When OFF is set for "Restrict Receiving for Each Function" in "Device Information Delivery Settings" in "Settings/Registration", the detailed parameters can also be imported.

However, import of detailed parameters between different models is not recommended.

The data can be import/export only from/to another host machine of the same model.

*2: "Copy" and "Scan and Store" are not supported.

*3: It is possible only when logging in as an administrator user.

*4: Only "favorites of web browser" can be backed up.

*5: Only when the MEAP applications have a backup function

*6: Data retained independently by the MEAP application is excluded. This includes only data registered as management information data of the MEAP application.

*7: Backup only against TPM PCB failure is possible.

In addition, restoration cannot be done to other machines whose TPM setting is set to

"ON".

*8: Backup is possible in Sramimg, DSRAMBUP, and RSRAMBUP.

*9: When You set it in COPIER > OPTION > USER > SMD-EXPT > ON, a backup/restore is possible in Service Mode Settings from the Remote UI.

There is a backup button on the TOP page of the service mode. HDD and USB memory can back up Service Mode Settings by backup button.

*10: Audit log that was exported cannot be put back to the device from which the log was exported

● Items with no backup method when replacing the HDD

Regarding the items in the table below, there is no method for the user to back them up. Ask the user to make settings again. Part of the items can be recovered from Meapbac.bin.

Items	User	Service	DCM
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Adjustment/Maintenance	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings, Forwarding Settings)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	-	SST (Sramimg)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Department ID Management Settings	-	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Default Settings	-	SST (Meapback)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Shortcut settings for "Options"	-	SST (Meapback)	Remote UI (Import/Export All)
Previous Settings	-	SST (Meapback)	-
Setting items for Main Menu	-	-	Remote UI (Import/Export All)

T-4-57

● Using SST enables the following:

SST has the following functions that are necessary for service work:

- To download system software
- To copy the system software into a USB memory device.
- To backup and restore information of SRAM and MEAP in Main Controller.
- To format HDD
- To collect device log
- To clear the encryption key of HDD Encryption Board

● Upgrading using a USB memory device

Using a USB memory device, the following functions are available to upgrade the system:

- To download system software
- To clear download file
- To format HDD
- To collect device log

5

Adjustment

- Basic Adjustment
- When replacing parts
- When clearing RAM

Basic Adjustment

Image Position Adjustment <Overview>

Checking the paper size

- The image position adjustment is executed based on the following premises: paper sizes of A3 and LDR are 297mm X 420mm and 279mm X 432mm, respectively. Therefore, if the trailing edge margin and right edge margin do not become the reference value 2.5mm after the adjustment, the paper size may not be the regular size so check the paper size being used.
- In leading edge right angle adjustment, it is assumed that the four corners of paper are at a right angle.

Paper type

Following papers are recommended for the image margin adjustment:

- GF-C081 81.4gsm)
- OK Top Coated + (128gsm)
- Hammermill Color Copy Digital 28lb (105gsm)
- CANON-OCE TOP COLOUR 100gsm

Because the foregoing papers are recommended as the general papers, so it is acceptable to use papers which a user frequently uses for the image position adjustment. Be sure not to use recycled paper, textured paper, and vellum paper because variation in feeding performance is more likely to occur with them.

Checking method

The test print used for adjustment must be magenta halftone image.

Check that each image position is within the specified range in accordance with "Checking/ Adjusting Image Position". If it is out of the specified range, make an adjustment in accordance with "<Adjustment method>" of each item.

- Standard value of left edge margin (Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette, Execute with all paper sources)
 - $L4 = 2.5 \pm 1.0$ mm or less

- Standard value of leading edge skew
 - $-0.3\text{mm} \leq L1 - L2 \leq +0.3$ mm
 - * In case of $L1 - L2 \leq -0.5$ mm or $L1 - L2 \geq +0.5$ mm, execute mechanical adjustment for registration alignment.

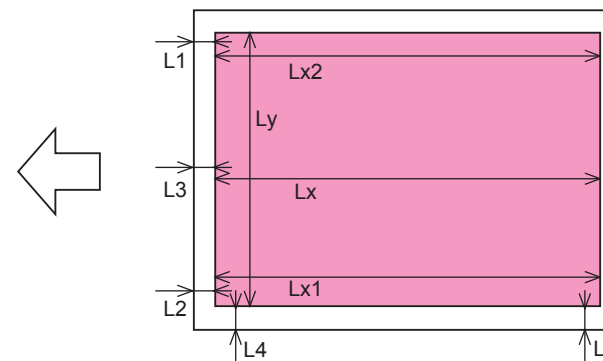
- Standard value of leading edge right angle (based on an assumption that right angle accuracy of paper is correct)
 - $(L4 - L5) \times 280/400 \geq -0.5$ mm or $(L4 - L5) \times 280/400 \leq +0.5$ mm

- Standard value of trapezoid
 - $Lx1 - Lx2 \geq -0.5$ mm or $Lx1 - Lx2 \leq +0.5$ mm

- Magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction
 - A3 paper: $Ly = 292 \pm 0.6$ mm or less
 - LDR paper: $Ly = 274.4 \pm 0.5$ mm or less

- Magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction
 - A3 paper: $Lx = 412 \pm 0.8$ mm or less
 - LDR paper: $Lx = 423.8 \pm 0.8$ mm or less

- Standard value of left edge margin/leading edge margin (1st side/2nd side: Software Adjustment)
 - left edge margin $L4$: 2.5 ± 0.5 mm or less
 - leading edge margin $L3$: 4.0 ± 0.5 mm or less



F-5-1

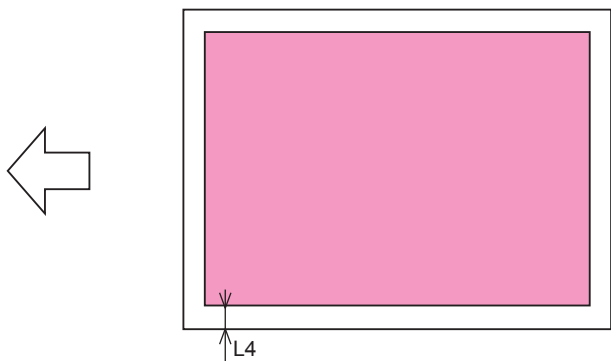
Image Position Adjustment <Checking/Adjusting>

Go through the following procedure for image adjustment.



1. Left Edge Margin Adjustment (Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette Execute with all paper sources)

- 1) Set service mode (level1) > COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-OFF to "1" (Disabling side registration shift).
- 2) After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1/2/3
- 3) Check that the left edge margin L4 of the image is within 2.5 +/- 1.0 mm.



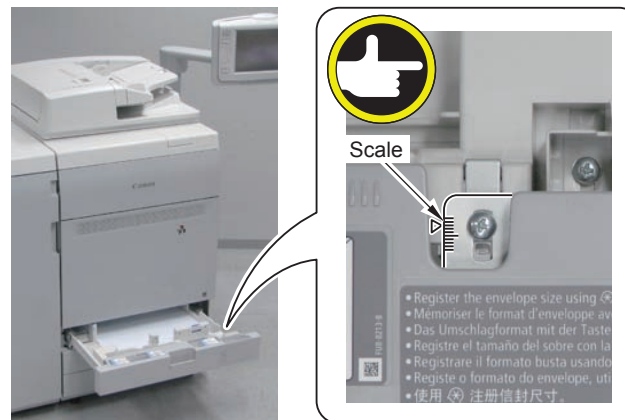
F-5-2

- 4) If the margin is within the range, proceed to "Adjustment Method step 7".
If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.

<Adjustment Method>



- 1) Pull out the Cassette.
- 2) Check the position of the scale of the Cassette Lock Unit.



F-5-3

- 3) Loosen the 2 screws of the Cassette Lock Unit.



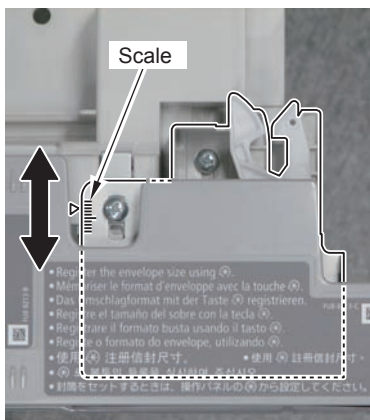
F-5-4

4) According to the scale in which the position was checked in step 2, adjust the position of the Cassette Lock Unit.

- If the left edge margin is big, move the Cassette Lock Unit to the front.
- If the left edge margin is small, move the Cassette Lock Unit to the rear.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to move a cassette too much; otherwise, it may not be able to be installed in the host machine.



F-5-5

5) Tighten the 2 screws loosened in step 3.

6) Perform printing again from the paper source where adjustment has been made, and check that the value is within the specified range. When the result is out of the specified range, repeat steps 1 to 5.

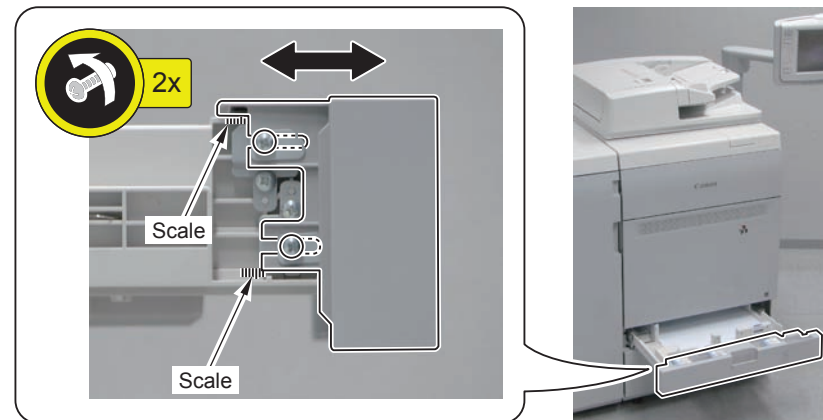
NOTE:

If you are concerned with alignment of the Cassette Cover, adjust the right and left sides of the cover as necessary.

7) Loosen the 2 screws and adjust the position of the Cassette Cover by referring to the scale.

When moving the Cassette Lock Unit, adjust the left side of the Cassette Cover by shifting it with the same shifting amount of the unit.

8) Tighten the 2 screws that were loosened.



F-5-6

9) Change the setting of Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-OFF back to "0" (to enable side registration shift).

10) Exit service mode.

CAUTION:

When "Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette Execute" has been performed, be sure to perform the following "Cassette pull-in Check".

<Cassette pull-in Check>

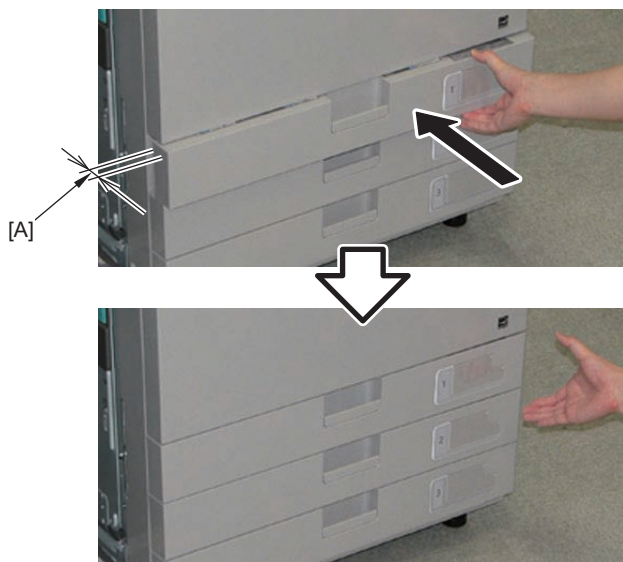


- 1) Open the Left Cover.
- 2) Open the cassette 200 mm or more.

NOTE:

The pull-in mechanism is activated by opening the cassette 200 mm or more.

- 3) Push back the cassette until it is 15 mm [A] from the Front Cover of the host machine, and let go of the cassette.

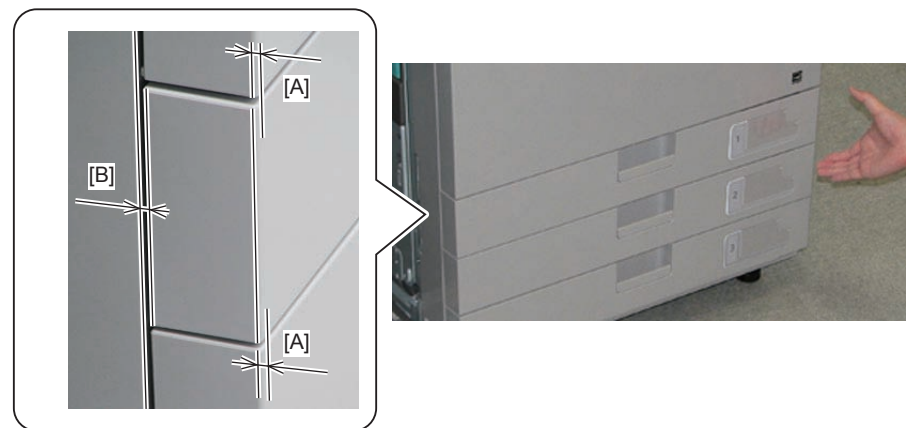


F-5-7

<Appropriate>

The latch is locked, and the level difference between the Cassette Front Cover and other external covers is within the appropriate range when viewed from the left side. Adjustment is not necessary.

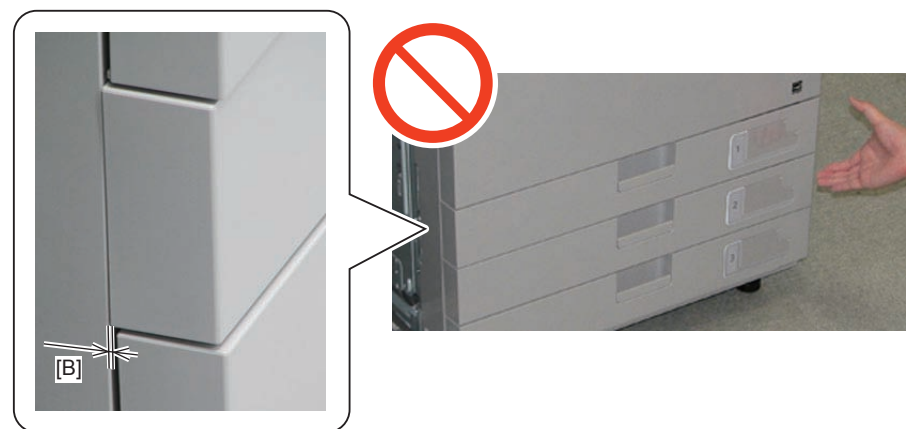
- The level difference [A] between the cassette and other covers (the Front Cover and other Cassette Front Covers) on the front side should be 2 mm or less.
- The gap [B] from the cover on the rear side should be 3 +/- 1 mm.



F-5-8

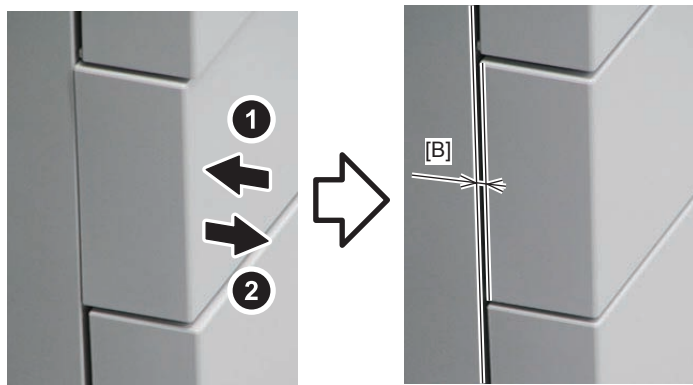
<Semi-closed>

The cassette has been excessively pulled in. The gap from other external covers is eliminated by further pushing the cassette in this situation, but adjustment is needed from a functional point of view.



F-5-9

By further pushing the cassette in this situation, a gap [B] is generated between the cassette and the cover on the rear side. Measure and write down the gap [B].



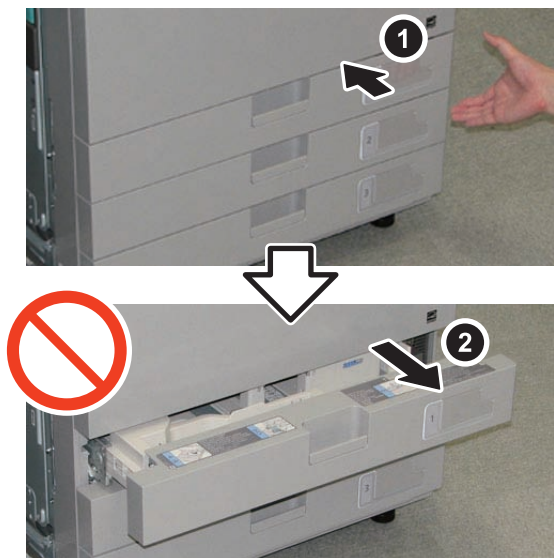
F-5-10

Perform "Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover", and then perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide" as needed.

<Latch not locking>

The cassette has not been pulled in enough. The cassette is not latched and comes out.

Perform "Adjust the Pull-in Guide".



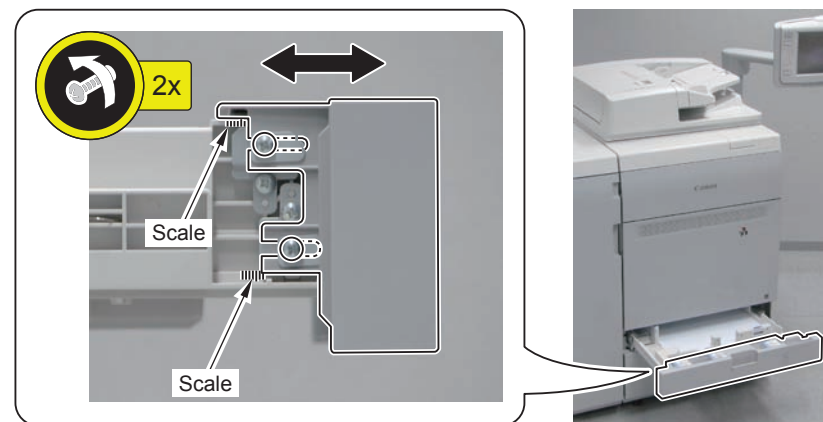
F-5-11

<Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover>

- 1) Pull out the cassette.
- 2) Loosen the 2 adjustment screws on the left side, and move the Cassette Front Cover as needed using the 2 scales as reference until the gap [B] from the cover on the rear side you wrote down in "Checking Method" changes to a value within the appropriate range.

NOTE:

While the appropriate range of the gap is 3 +/- 1 mm in normal circumstances, in the case of a semi-closed cassette, adjust the gap to a value within 3 to 4 mm.



F-5-12

- 3) Tighten the 2 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.
- 4) Perform the procedure of "Checking Method" again. If the gap is still out of the appropriate range, perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide".

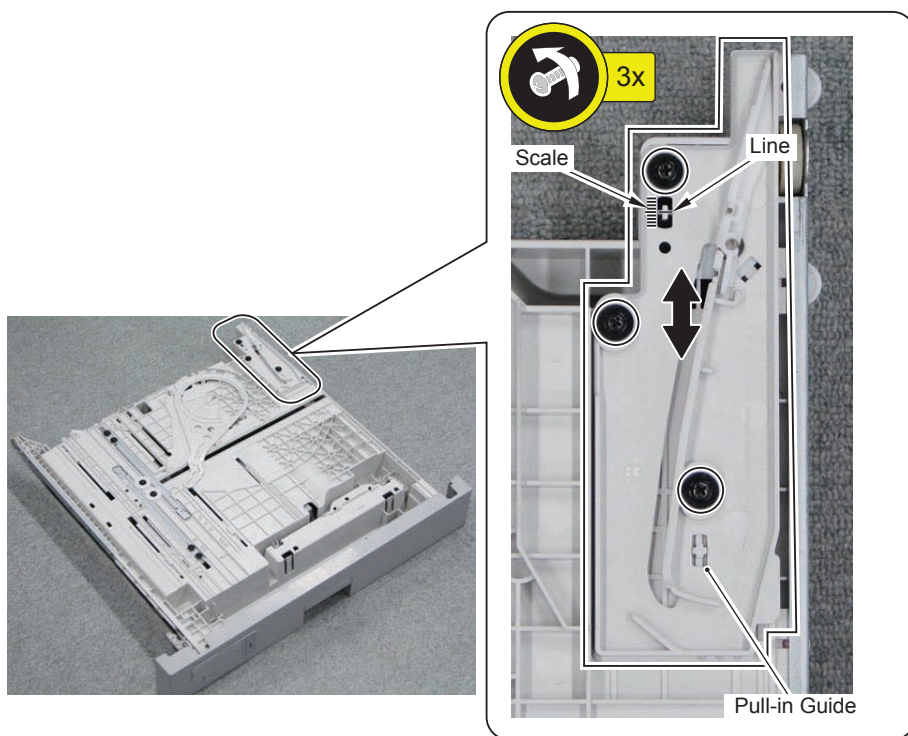
<Adjusting the Pull-in Guide>

- 1) Remove the cassette.
- 2) Loosen the 3 adjustment screws on the rear side of the cassette. Using the scale and the boss line as reference, move the position of the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale.

NOTE:

Check the initial position on the scale (because the position at the time of shipment is not always at the center).

- In the case of a semi-closed cassette: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale upward (toward the rear side [A] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is reduced.
- In the case of latch not locking: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale downward (toward the front side [B] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is increased.



F-5-13

- 3) Tighten the 3 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.
- 4) Perform the procedure of "Checking Method" again, and adjust the gap until it becomes an appropriate value.

CAUTION:

The value of Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-OFF must be back to "0" (to enable side registration shift) when performing the following adjustments.

NOTE:

By executing the leading edge margin adjustment for the Cassette 1, the adjustment is applied to all source of paper.

2. Leading Edge Skew Adjustment

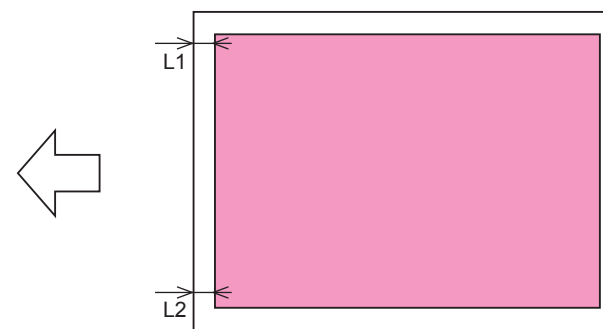


- 1) After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

- 2) Check that the leading edge skew on the image is as follow. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.

- If the result is $L1 - L2 \leq -0.5\text{mm}$ or $L1 - L2 \geq +0.5\text{mm}$: Go to mechanical adjustment for registration alignment
- If the result is as follow: $-0.5\text{mm} < L1 - L2 < -0.3\text{mm}$ or $0.3\text{mm} < L1 - L2 < 0.5\text{mm}$: Go to software adjustment



F-5-14

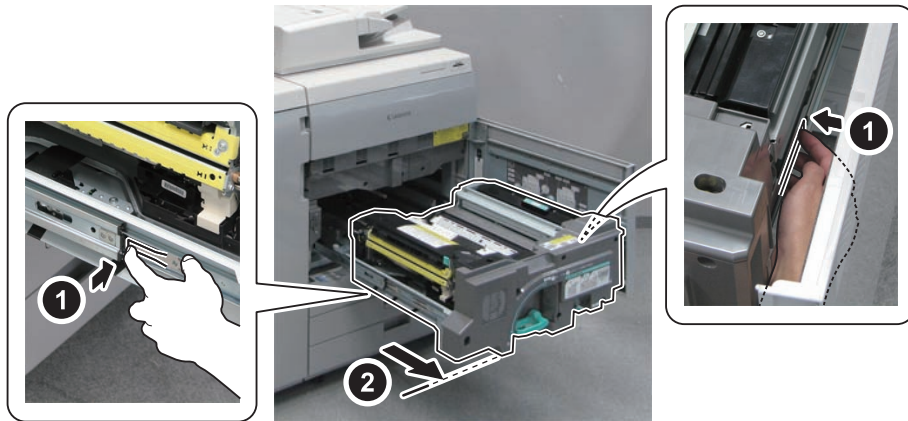
<Adjustment method (mechanical adjustment for registration alignment)>



- 1) Open the Front Cover and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
- 2) Push the 2 Lock Springs of the Rails (both sides) to release the lock and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.

CAUTION:

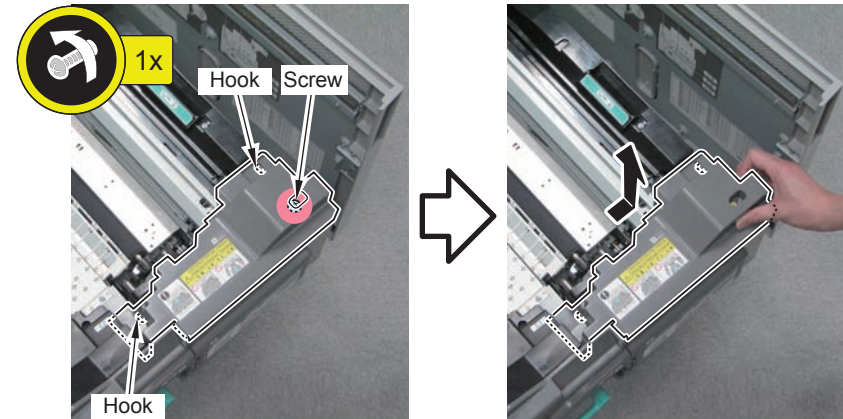
Do not release the Lock Springs at the rear side of the Rails (both sides); otherwise the Frame of the Fixing Feed Unit can be off.



F-5-15

- 3) Remove the Fixing Feed Inner Cover.

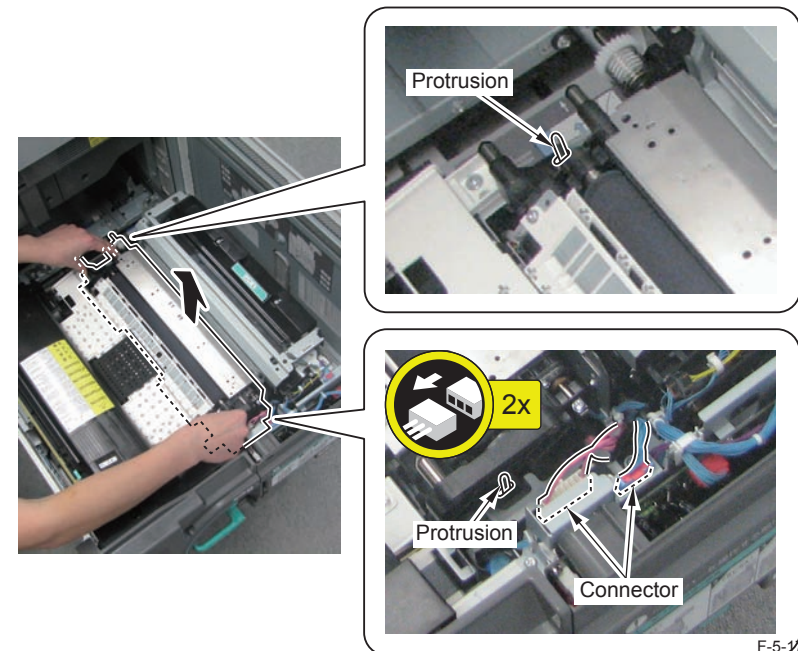
- 1 Screw
- 2 Hooks



F-5-16

- 4) Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.

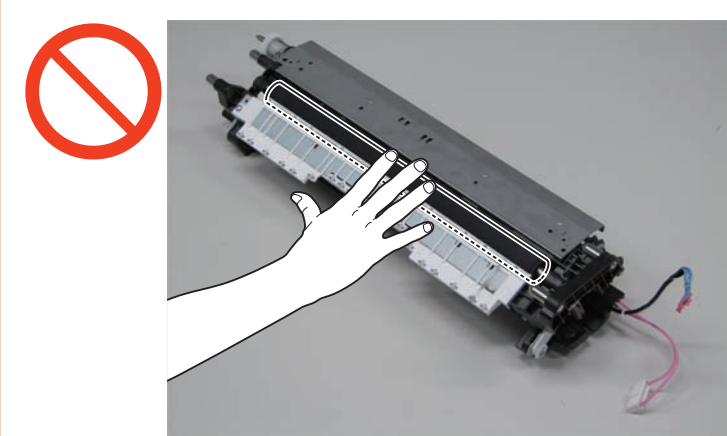
- 2 Connectors
- 2 Protrusions



F-5-17

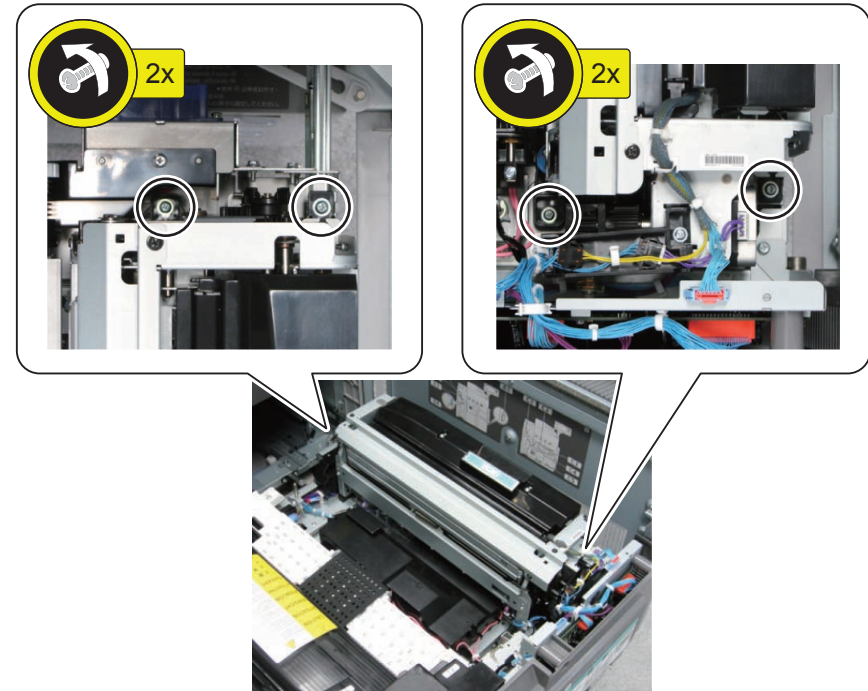
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.



F-5-18

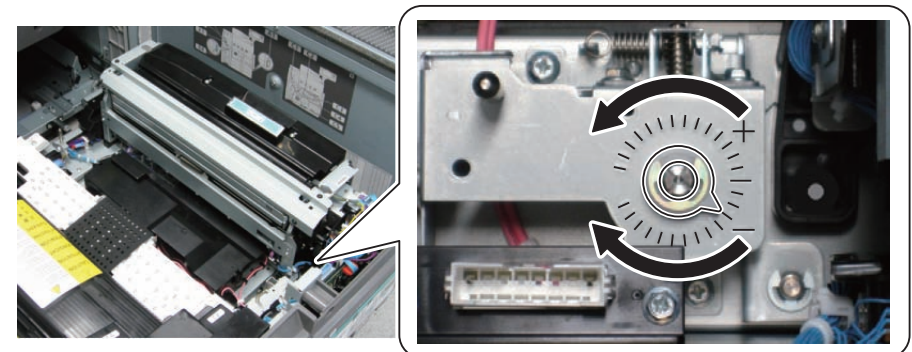
5) Loosen the 4 screws.



F-5-19

6) Adjust the Registration Adjustment Shaft by turning it with a screwdriver.

- In case of $L1 - L2 > 0.5 \text{ mm}$: Turn to - direction
 - In case of $L1 - L2 > -0.5 \text{ mm}$: Turn to + direction
- e.g.: In case of $L1 - L2 = 0.6$, turn the shaft to - direction by 6 scales.
1 scale mark of the dial: 0.1mm



F-5-20

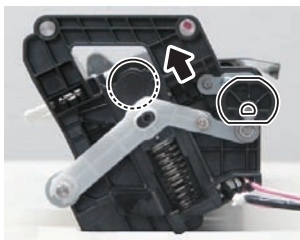
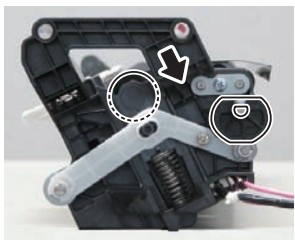
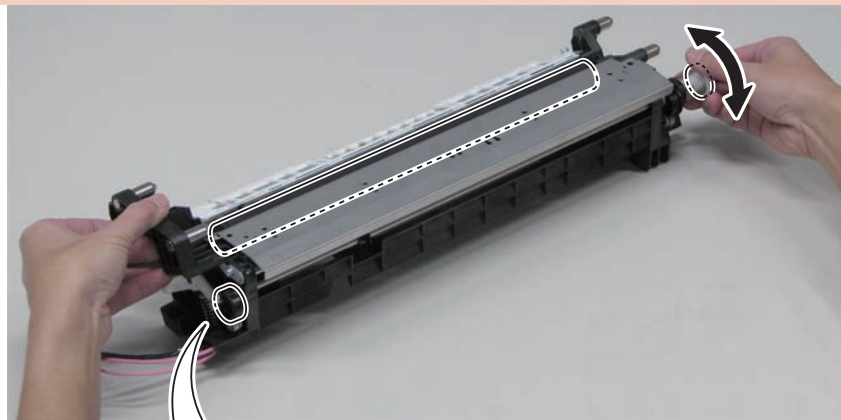
7) Install the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit (2 Connectors).

CAUTION:

When installing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit to the Fixing Feed Unit, be sure to do so after releasing the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. (Otherwise, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller may be deformed, or the ITB may be damaged.)

<How to release the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller>

The pressure on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller can be released by turning the gear and changing the direction of the cam. Be sure to keep the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller lowered.

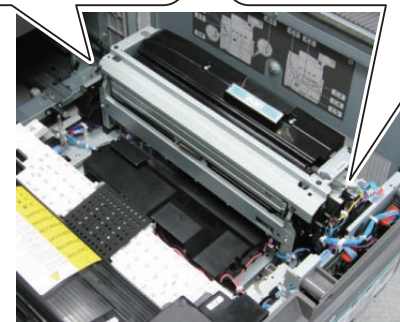
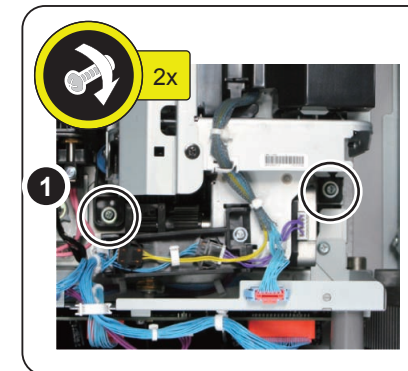
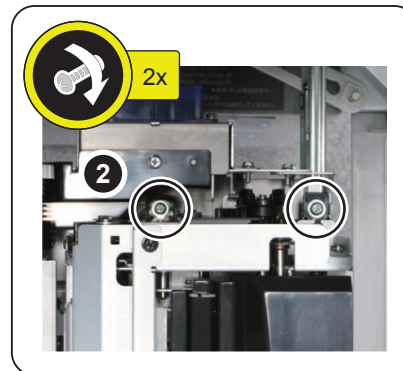


F-5-21

8) Tighten the 4 screws loosened in step 5.

CAUTION:

When tightening the screws, be sure to tighten them in the order from (1) to (2).



F-5-22

9) Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.

- If $-0.5 \text{ mm} < L1 - L2 < -0.3 \text{ mm}$ or $0.3 \text{ mm} < L1 - L2 < 0.5 \text{ mm}$: Go to software adjustment
- If $-0.3 \text{ mm} \leq L1 - L2 \leq +0.3 \text{ mm}$ or less: Go to leading edge right angle adjustment

<Adjustment method (software adjustment)>



1) Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > SLP-1.

- Setting range: -10 to 10 (0.1 mm per increment)
- When the value is increased by "1", the leading edge skew (L1 - L2) is increased by 0.1 mm.

2) Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.

3) Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.

- SLP-1

NOTE:

From "3. Leading Edge Right Angle Adjustment" through "6. Vertical Scanning Magnification Ratio Adjustment", adjustment can be made with the same test print image.

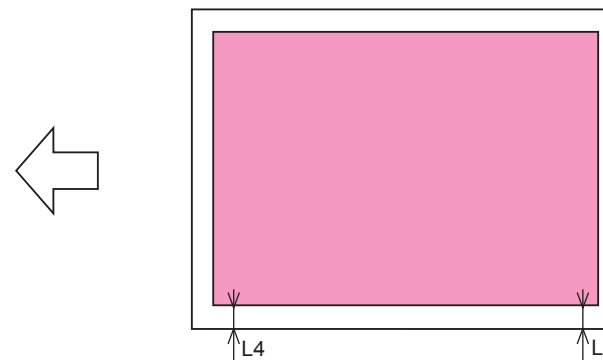
3. Leading Edge Right Angle Adjustment



1) After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

2) Check that the leading edge right angle on the image is $(L4 - L5) \times 280/400 \geq -0.5$ mm or $(L4 - L5) \times 280/400 \leq +0.5$ mm. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.



F-5-23

<Adjustment method>

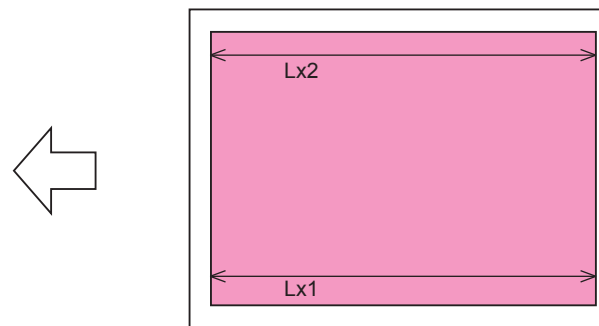


- 1) Measure the leading edge right angle $((L4 - L5) \times 280/400)$ on the 1st side.
- 2) Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > ANGLE-1
 - Setting range: -10 to 10 (0.1 mm per increment)
 - When the value is increased by "1", the leading edge right angle $((L4 - L5) \times 280/400)$ is increased by 0.1 mm.
E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When $L4 = 2.5$ and $L5 = 1.5$, $(2.5 - 1.5) \times 280/400 = 0.7$; therefore, the value to enter is "-7".
- 3) Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.
- 4) Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.
 - ANGLE-1

4. Trapezoid Adjustment



- 1) After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1
- 2) Check that trapezoid of the image is $Lx1 - Lx2 \geq -0.5$ mm or $Lx1 - Lx2 \leq +0.5$ mm.
When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.



F-5-24

<Adjustment method>



- 1) Measure trapezoid $(Lx1 - Lx2)$ on the 1st side.
- 2) Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > TRPZ-1
 - Setting range: -10 to 10 (0.1 mm per increment)
 - When the value is increased by "1", the trapezoid $(Lx1 - Lx2)$ is increased by 0.1 mm.
E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When $Lx1=412$ and $Lx2 = 411.4$, $412-411.4 = 0.6$; therefore, the value to enter is "-6".
- 3) Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.
- 4) Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.
 - TRPZ-1

5. Horizontal Scanning Magnification Ratio Adjustment

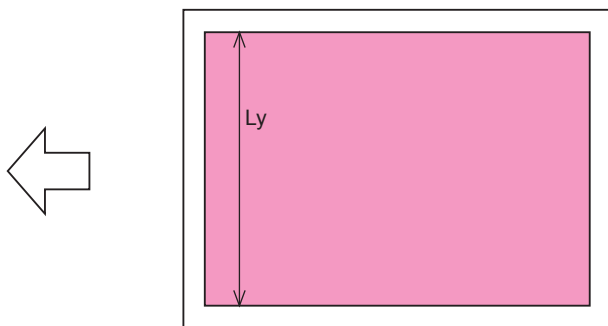


1) After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

2) Check that the horizontal scanning magnification ratio is within the specified range. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.

- A3 paper: $Ly = Ly = 292 \pm 0.6$ mm
- LDR paper: $Ly = Ly = 274.4 \pm 0.5$ mm



F-5-25

<Adjustment method>



1) Measure the horizontal scanning magnification ratio on the 1st side.

- In case of A3 paper: $(Ly/292 - 1) \times 100$ (%)
- In case of LDR paper: $(Ly/274.4 - 1) \times 100$ (%)

2) Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-H

NOTE:

If the version of the Main Controller is older than 10.2x, it is displayed under Level 2.

- Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.01% per increment)
- When the value is increased by "1", the horizontal scanning magnification ratio is increased by 0.01%

E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When $Ly = 291$, $(291/292-1) \times 100 = -0.342...$ (The value is rounded off to two decimal places)

When the actually measured value is smaller than the nominal value (292 mm), the value of the ratio becomes "-" (negative)"; therefore, the value to enter is "+34".

- 3) Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.
- 4) Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.
 - MAG-H

6. Vertical Scanning Magnification Ratio Adjustment

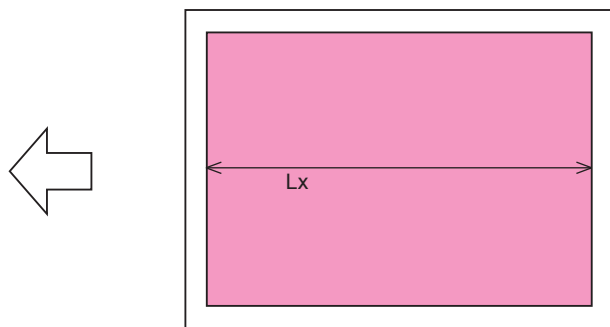


1) After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

2) Check that the vertical scanning magnification ratio is within the specified range. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.

- A3 paper: $Lx = 412 \pm 0.8$ mm
- LDR paper: $Lx = 423.8 \pm 0.8$ mm



F-5-26

<Adjustment method>



1) Measure the vertical scanning magnification ratio on the 1st side.

- A3 paper: $(Lx/412 - 1) \times 100$ (%)
- LDR paper: $(Lx/423.8 - 1) \times 100$ (%)

2) Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-V

- Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.01% per increment)
- When the value is increased by "1", the vertical scanning magnification ratio is increased by 0.01%.

E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When $Lx = 411$, $(411/412 - 1) \times 100 = -0.242\%$ (The value is rounded off to two decimal places)

When the actually measured value is smaller than the nominal value (412 mm), the value of the ratio becomes "-" (negative)"; therefore, the value to enter is "+24".

3) Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.

4) Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.

- MAG-V

7. Left Edge/Leading Edge Margin Adjustment (1st side/2nd side: Software Adjustment)

CAUTION:

By making an adjustment for the 1st side, the absolute value of the margin on the 2nd side is also changed. Therefore, the margin adjustment for the 2nd side is adjustment of the difference from the margin on the 1st side. If the difference between 1st and 2nd sides is ± 0.5 mm or less, do not perform adjustment for the 2nd side.



1) After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print (2-sided print) from the Cassette 1.

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE = 1
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

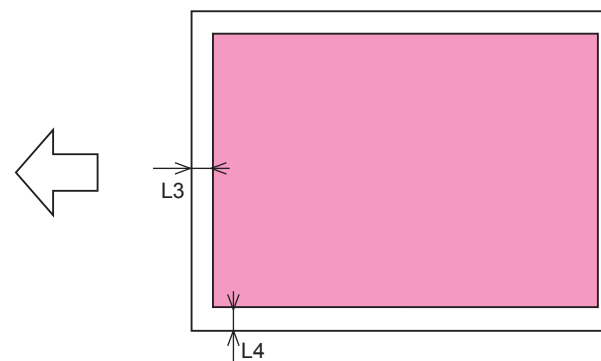
CAUTION:

At 2-sided printing, paper is output with the 1st side down and 2nd side up.

Therefore, when checking the leading edge margin on the 1st side, check the margin at the side opposite to the feeding direction on the face-down side.

2) Check that the left edge margin L4 and the leading edge margin L3 for the 1st and 2nd sides are within the range indicated below.

- left edge margin L4: 2.5 ± 0.5 mm
- leading edge margin L3: 4.0 ± 0.5 mm



F-5-27

<Left Edge Margin Adjustment Method>



1) Change the left edge margin adjustment value for the 1st side.

- Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-L

Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment)

As the value is incremented by "1", the left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm.

2) Change the left edge margin adjustment value for the 2nd side.

- Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-REFE

When the value is increased by "1", the left edge margin on the 2nd side is increased by 0.1 mm.

<Leading Edge Margin Adjustment Method>



1) Change the leading edge margin adjustment value for the 1st side.

- Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST

Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment)

When the setting value is increased by "1", the leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.

2) Change the leading edge margin adjustment value for the 2nd side.

CAUTION:

It is necessary to change the setting value individually according to the process speed.

- Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

- REG-DUP1 (2nd side at 1/1 speed)
- REG-DUP2 (2nd side at 2/3 speed)
- REG-DUP3 (2nd side at 1/2 speed)

When the setting value is increased by "1", the leading edge margin on the 2nd side is decreased by 0.1 mm.

<Checking after Adjustment >

1) Perform 2-sided printing from the Cassette 1.

2) Check that the left edge margin L4 and the leading edge margin L3 for the 1st and 2nd sides are within the range indicated below.

- left edge margin L4: 2.5 +/- 0.5mm
- leading edge margin L3: 4.0 +/- 0.5 mm

3) If the values of the following service modes have been changed, write down the new adjustment value in the service label.

- REG-L
 - ADJ-REFE
 - REGIST
 - REG-DUP1/2/3
- 4) Exit service mode.

When replacing parts

Overview

In this chapter, measures of adjustment when replacing parts in servicing operation are mentioned. Parts to be replaced are categorized into 5 blocks based on their related technology as shown below.

Main Controller System	HDD	(Refer to page 5-16)
	Main Controller PCB 1	(Refer to page 5-18)
	Main Controller PCB 2	(Refer to page 5-18)
	DC Controller PCB	(Refer to page 5-19)
	TPM PCB	(Refer to page 5-19)
Laser Exposure System	Laser Scanner Unit	(Refer to page 5-20)
Image Formation System	Primary Charging Wire	(Refer to page 5-21)
	Grid Plate	(Refer to page 5-23)
	Primary Charging Assembly	(Refer to page 5-26)
	Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire	(Refer to page 5-28)
	Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly	(Refer to page 5-28)
	Drum Unit	(Refer to page 5-29)
	Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)	(Refer to page 5-29)
	Developing Assembly	(Refer to page 5-30)
	Potential Sensor	(Refer to page 5-30)
	ITB	(Refer to page 5-31)
	ITB Inner Scraper	(Refer to page 5-31)
	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	(Refer to page 5-31)
	Transfer Cleaning Unit	(Refer to page 5-31)
	Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB	(Refer to page 5-32)
	Primary Transfer Roller	(Refer to page 5-32)
	Patch Sensor Unit	(Refer to page 5-32)
Fixing System	Fixing assembly	(Refer to page 5-35)
	Fixing Belt Unit	(Refer to page 5-36)
	Pressure Belt Unit	(Refer to page 5-37)
Pickup Feed System	Registration Unit	(Refer to page 5-39)

T-5-1

Main Controller

HDD


How to Replace the Parts	
	see Chapter 4, "Removing the HDD."
Before Replacing	
1	Backup of data Remote UI Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up Target data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mail Box • Memory RX Inbox • Confidential Fax Inbox • Form for Composition *When the optional HDD (1TB) is used, the backup is possible only with an USB connected HDD.
2	Export of settings Remote UI Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Export Target data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settings/Registration Basic Information • Paper Type Management Settings • Forwarding Settings • Box Settings • Department ID Management Settings • Main Menu Settings • Web Access Settings • Favorite Settings • Address Book • Quick Menu Settings • MEAP Application Setting Information • User Setting Information (A substitution is possible in the USER-PRT) • iW Function Flow Settings • Service Mode Settings (A substitution is possible in the P-PRINT) *When exporting "Service Mode Settings", select Copier > Option > USER > SMD-EXPT > 1. SMD-EXPT cannot be exported, therefore the settings need to be made every time the HDD is replaced.
3	Export of settings Remote UI Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually Target data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Address Lists • Device Settings (Forwarding Settings, Address Book, Send Function Favorite Settings) • Printer Settings • Paper Information

4	Export Audit Logs* Remote UI Settings/Registration > Device Management > Export/Clear Audit Log * After obtaining the audit logs, give the data to the user.
5	Backup of MEAP SST(Meapback) Target data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> MEAP application(SMS) User authentication information registered in the Local Device Authentication user authentication system of SSO-H (Single Sign-On H) *Meapback.bin can be restored after replacement or initialization of the HDD. [CAUTION] When the following service mode is executed, Meapback.bin cannot be restored. COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > CHK-TYPE > 7 COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > HD-CLEAR
6	TPM Check User TMP back up.
After Replacement	
1	Format the HDD. 1-1) Start the machine in safe mode (turn ON the main power switch while simultaneously pressing 2+8 keys). 1-2) Execute Formatting All Partitions using SST.
2	Download the system software 2-1) Download the system software (system/LANG/RUI, etc.) using SST.
3	Initialize the key/certificate/CA certificate. (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CA-KEY
4	Turn OFF and then ON the power
5	Restore the backup data. 5-A) A hand inputs the value of the report. Input the value of the report. 5-B) Restoration by remote UI. 5-1) Restore of data Remote UI Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Restore 5-2) Import of settings Remote UI Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import 5-3) Resetting/registering the data Remote UI Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually
5	5-4) Restore of MEAP SST(Meapback)
6	When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration.
7	Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjust). Settings/Registration mode: Adjustment/ Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
When using the Card Reader and imageWARE Accounting Manager	

1	Go to COPIER > FUNCTION> INSTALL > CARD and enter the numerical value of the leading card which is used for Department ID. Then, press "OK" button. (e.g.: If No.1 to No.1000 cards are used for Department ID, enter "1" of the leading card.)
2	After turning OFF and ON the main power switch, perform the following operations from Settings/Registration mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Management Settings > User Management > Department ID Management > Page Totals, be sure that "ID00000001" to "ID00001000" are created. Set the following: Preferences > Network > TCP / IP Settings > IPv4 Settings>IP Address Settings > IP Address, Gateway Address, Subnet Mask In Management Settings > User Management> System Manager Information Settings> System Manager ID and System PIN, register any number for them. Then, turn OFF and ON the main power switch. If "System Manager ID" and "System PIN" are not registered, "card registration to device" cannot be executed for the imageWARE Accounting Manager setting operation.
3	Download the card ID from imageWARE Accounting Manager to the Main Body again.
4	After downloading is completed, go to Management Settings > User Management > Department ID Management > Page Totals. Be sure that only the downloaded card ID is displayed.
5	Print using the user card registered from imageWARE Accounting Manager. Be sure that the card information used for the target devices of imageWARE Accounting Manager is collected. Points to Note when Using the System Software-installed HDD When using the HDD which was installed the system software of the other machine (different serial number), be sure to format the HDD after the installation. If the HDD is not formatted, the operation cannot be guaranteed.
Points to note when using an HDD with system software already installed	
Use of an HDD in which the system software of another machine (a machine of a different serial number) is installed for a troubleshooting is possible if it is an HDD of a model of iR-ADV C5255 series and later. However, be sure to format it after installing it. Operation is not guaranteed if it is continued to be used as is. In addition, an HDD used in iR-ADV C5255 series and later cannot be accessed from a PC due to enhanced security.	

T-5-2

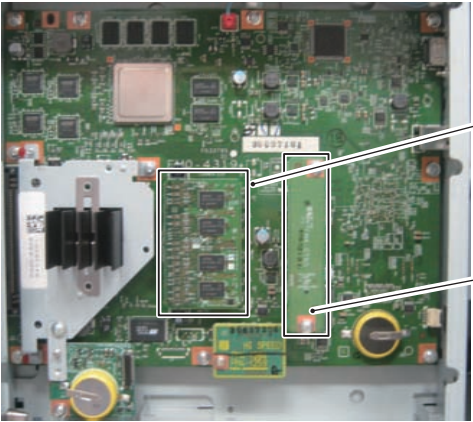
Main controller PCB 1

How to Replace the Parts	
see Chapter 4, "Removing the Main Controller PCB 1."	
Before Replacing	
1	Export of settings Remote UI Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually Target data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Address Lists • Device Settings (Forwarding Settings, Address Book, Send Function Favorite Settings)
At replacement	
1	Transferring the parts from old PCB to new PCB <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Flash PCB • TPM PCB <div style="text-align: center;">  </div>
Resetting/registering the data is not necessary after Main Controller PCB 1 is replaced.	
After Replacement	
1	Resetting/registering the data Remote UI Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually

T-5-3

Main controller PCB 2

How to Replace the Parts	
see Chapter 4, "Removing the Main Controller PCB 2."	
Before Replacement	
1	Export of settings Remote UI Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Export Target data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settings/Registration Basic Information • Paper Type Management Settings • Forwarding Settings • Box Settings • Department ID Management Settings • Main Menu Settings • Web Access Settings • Favorite Settings • Address Book • Quick Menu Settings • MEAP Application Setting Information • User Setting Information (A substitution is possible in the USER-PRT) • iW Function Flow Settings • Service Mode Settings (A substitution is possible in the P-PRINT) *When exporting "Service Mode Settings", select Copier > Option > USER > SMD-EXPT > 1. SMD-EXPT cannot be exported, therefore the settings need to be made every time the HDD is replaced.
2	Export of settings Remote UI Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually Target data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Address Lists • Device Settings (Forwarding Settings, Address Book, Send Function Favorite Settings) • Printer Settings • Paper Information
3	Backup of SRAM(with HDD Encryption Board) SST(Sramimg) Target data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The encryption key of the HDD Encryption Board recorded [Memo] If there is an HDD Encryption Board, the encryption key of the HDD Encryption Board recorded on SRAM is lost when replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, and the contents of HDD cannot to be read. Therefore, restoration cannot be done although backup is performed.

At replacement	
1	<p>Replace the part from the old PCB to the new PCB.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Option SDRAMs Bypass PCB Memory PCB 
After Replacement	
1	<p>Resetting/registering the data</p> <p>Remote UI</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Individually
2	<p>Restore of SRAM(with HDD Encryption Board)</p> <p>SST(Sramimg)</p>
3	<p>When an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to execute regeneration.</p>
4	<p>Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjust).</p> <p>Settings/Registration mode:</p> <p>Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation</p>
Points to Note	
	<p>If mismatch between the box management information included in the SRAM data and box data on the HDD occurs, which is caused by starting the machine normally without restoring SRAM data after replacing the Main Controller 2 PCB, the box management information is initialized. As a result, box documents on the HDD are deleted.</p> <p>Therefore, be sure to back up the box documents on remote UI.</p>
Restrictions	
	<p>Do not transfer the following parts to another machine (a machine of a different serial number). The machine will not start up normally, and may become unrecoverable in some cases.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 1 Main Controller PCB 2 (with the Memory PCB unremoved) Memory PCB

T-5-4

DC controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts	
	see Chapter 4, "Removing the DC Controller PCB."
Before Replacing	
	<p>Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM</p> <p>COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP (LEVEL2)</p> <p>"ACTIVE" is displayed and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later.</p> <p>Turn OFF the main power when the above work is complete.</p> <p>* If necessary, output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution.</p> <p>COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT</p>
After Replacing	
	<p>Restoration of DC Controller PCB SRAM</p> <p>COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES (LEVEL2)</p> <p>"ACTIVE" is displayed at execution and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later. Restoration is complete.</p> <p>* If uploading of backup data fails before replacement due to the damage to the DC Controller PCB, enter the values of service mode items recorded on the service label or P-PRINT.</p>
Prohibited Operation	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

T-5-5

CAUTION:

After replacing the DC Controller PCB, E101-0001 may occur due to a wrong combination of versions.

After replacing the DC Controller PCB, update it to an appropriate version if necessary in accordance with the versions of other PCBs.

TPM PCB

How to Replace the Parts	see Chapter 2, "TPM PCB."
--------------------------	---------------------------

* Be sure to perform the installation work by referring to the procedure above.

T-5-6

Laser Exposure System

Laser Scanner Unit

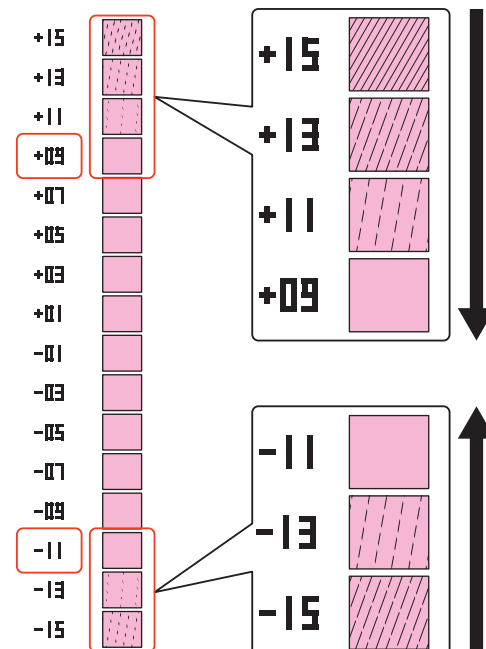
Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the Laser Scanner Unit."
Procedure of adjustment	<p>1) Initialize the adjustment value. Enter 0 for the service mode that corresponds to the color of the replaced Laser Scanner Unit. (COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > M-ADJ-Y, M, C, K: 0)</p> <p>2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation. Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Full Adjust</p> <p>3) Execute color displacement correction. Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch</p> <p>The following moiré adjustment is for colors M, C and K. Since moiré is not visible in the color Y, there is no need for adjustment.</p> <p>4) Adjust the scanner phase. Output a PG for phase adjustment (PG 23 outputs the total three sheets of test chart of M, C, and K). *Output by color is not available. (COPIER > TEST> PG > TYPE: 23) (COPIER > TEST> PG > PG-PICK: Select the paper source where A3 or LDR size paper is loaded) In the service mode that corresponds to the color, enter the median of the values of the areas where moiré has not occurred in the output chart. (COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LSADJ1-M, C, K) * See below for how to check the chart.</p> <p>5) Adjust the scanner magnification ratio. Output a PG for magnification ratio adjustment (PG24 outputs the total three sheets of test chart of M, C, and K). *Output by color is not available. (COPIER > TEST> PG > TYPE: 24) (COPIER > TEST> PG > PG-PICK: Select the paper source where A3 or LDR size paper is loaded) In the service mode that corresponds to the color, enter the median of the values of the areas where moiré has not occurred in the output chart. (COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LSADJ2-M, C, K)</p>

Procedure of adjustment

How to see the chart for moiré adjustment

Check the following for each of the 2 columns of the chart:

- 1) Starting from +15, look for the location where moiré has disappeared.
- 2) Starting from -15, look for the location where moiré has disappeared.
- 3) Take note of the numeric value obtained by adding the two numbers and then dividing it by two.
- 4) Check the other side (column) in the same manner, and take note of the numeric value.
- 5) The value to be entered in service mode is the one obtained by adding the two numbers and then dividing it by two.



F-5-28

T-5-7

Image Formation System

Primary Charging Wire

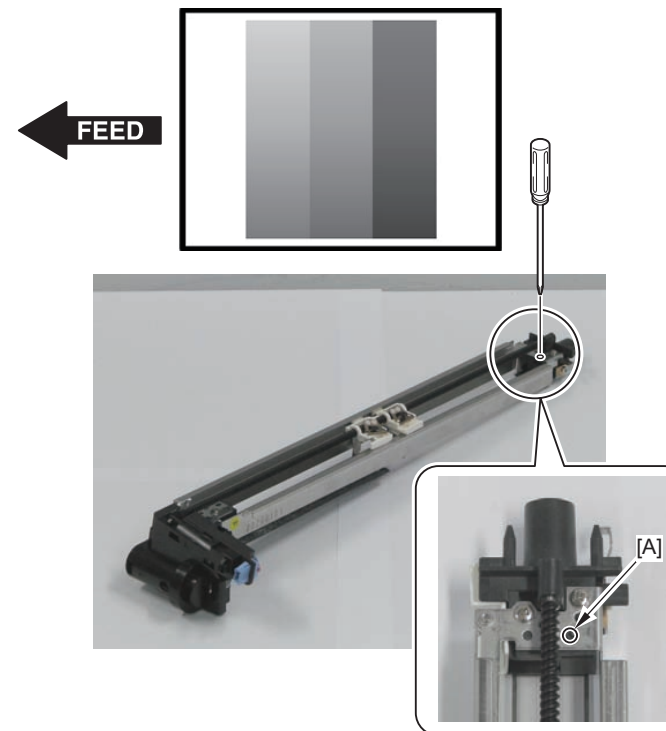
Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Replacing the Primary Charging Wire Unit / Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly."
Procedure of adjustment	<p>1) Clear the counter. COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-WIRE</p> <p>2) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX</p> <p>3) Execution of potential control COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC</p> <p>4) Output pattern generator for adjustment of the wire height. COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>NOTE: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended. PG can be output only under the following conditions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Paper type: Plain paper 1/2 - Paper size: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19")/A3/SRA3/ Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")*/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18") - Paper source: Cassette 1 <p>Under conditions other than those mentioned above, "NG" is displayed and a blank paper is output.</p> <p>* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.</p> </div> <p>5) In the case of density difference between the front and the rear on the test print image with the dark image on the front side of the test print, go to step 6) to make adjustments. With the dark image on the rear side of the test print, go to step 7) to make adjustments. If there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.</p>

Procedure of adjustment

6) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the front side on the test print).

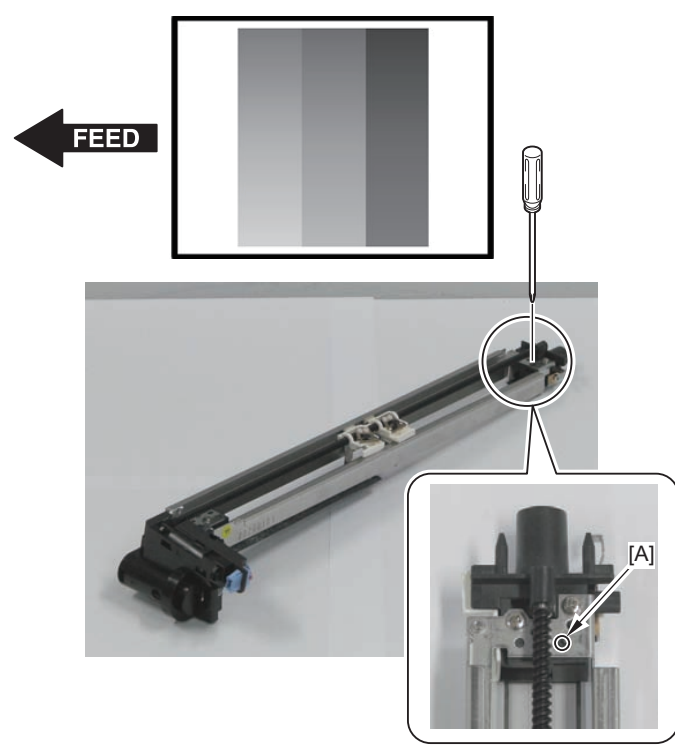
NOTE:

- In the case of dark image at the front side of the test print [1], execute step 6-1) through 6-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later.



F-5-29

Procedure of adjustment	<p>6-1) Turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.</p> <p>6-2) If the image at the front side of test print image is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.</p> <p>6-3) If the image at the front side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a half round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.</p>
-------------------------	---

Procedure of adjustment	<p>7) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the rear side on the test print).</p> <p>NOTE :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the case of dark image at the rear side of the test print [2], execute step 7-1) through 7-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.  <p style="text-align: right;">F-5-30</p>
-------------------------	---

Procedure of adjustment	7-1) Turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
	7-2) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
	7-3) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a half turn. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
	8) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
	9) Execute auto gradation adjustment. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
	10) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
	11) Execute uneven density correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

T-5-8

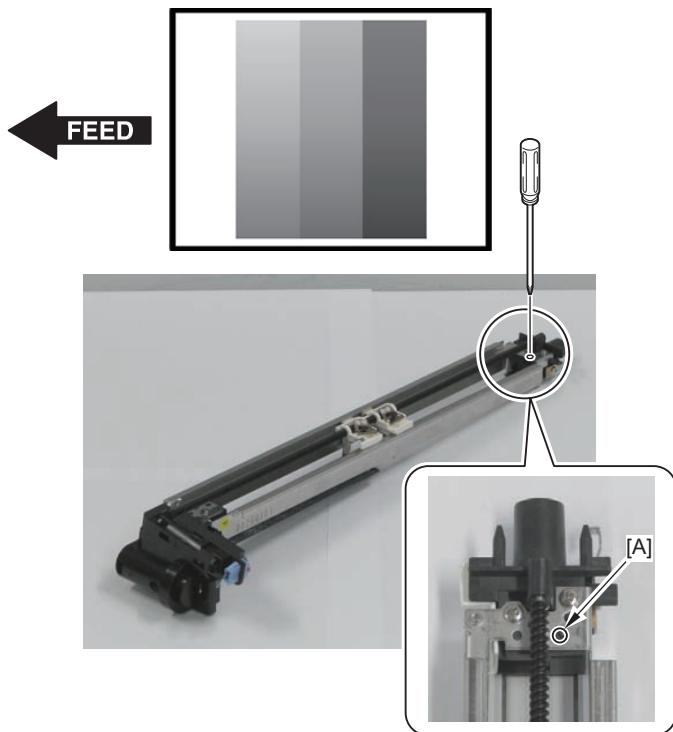
■ Grid Plate

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the Grid Plate."
Procedure of adjustment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clear the counter. COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-GRID 2) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX 3) Execution of potential control COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC 4) Output pattern generator for adjustment of the wire height. COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ <div style="border: 1px solid black; background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>NOTE: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended. PG can be output only under the following conditions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Paper type: Plain paper 1/2 - Paper size: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19")/A3/SRA3/ Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")*/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18") - Paper source: Cassette 1 <p>Under conditions other than those mentioned above, "NG" is displayed and a blank paper is output.</p> <p>* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5) In the case of density difference between the front and the rear on the test print image with the dark image on the front side of the test print, go to step 6) to make adjustments. With the dark image on the rear side of the test print, go to step 7) to make adjustments. If there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.

6) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the front side on the test print).

NOTE:

- In the case of dark image at the front side of the test print [1], execute step 6-1) through 6-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later.



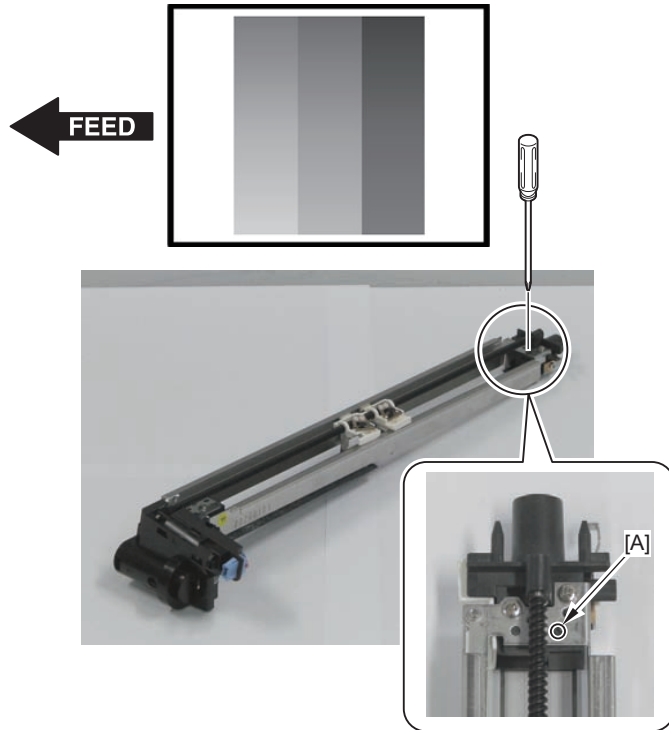
F-5-31

- 6-1) Turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- 6-2) If the image at the front side of test print image is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- 6-3) If the image at the front side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a half round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

7) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the rear side on the test print).

NOTE :

- In the case of dark image at the rear side of the test print [2], execute step 7-1) through 7-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.



F-5-32

Procedure of adjustment

- 7-1) Turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- 7-2) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- 7-3) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a half turn. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

- 8) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- 9) Execute auto gradation adjustment.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
- 10) Execute color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]
- 11) Execute uneven density correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

T-5-9

Primary Charging Assembly

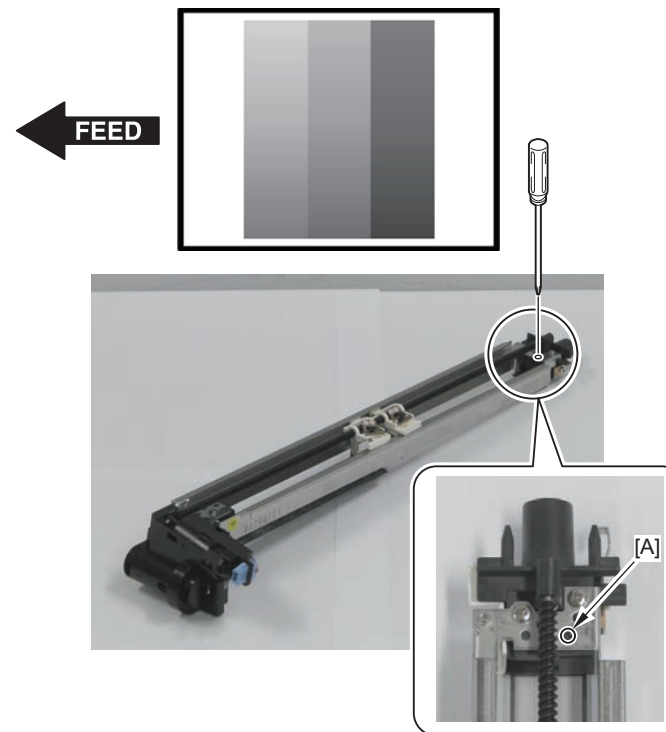
Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the Primary Charging Assembly."
Procedure of adjustment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clear the counter. COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-UNIT 2) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX 3) Execution of potential control COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC 4) Output pattern generator for adjustment of the wire height. COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>NOTE: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19") is recommended. PG can be output only under the following conditions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Paper type: Plain paper 1/2 - Paper size: A3+ 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19")/A3/SRA3/ Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17")*/A3+ 305.0 mm x 457.0 mm (12" x 18") - Paper source: Cassette 1 <p>Under conditions other than those mentioned above, "NG" is displayed and a blank paper is output.</p> <p>* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5) In the case of density difference between the front and the rear on the test print image with the dark image on the front side of the test print, go to step 6) to make adjustments. With the dark image on the rear side of the test print, go to step 7) to make adjustments. If there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.

Procedure of adjustment

6) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the front side on the test print).

NOTE:

- In the case of dark image at the front side of the test print [1], execute step 6-1) through 6-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later.



F-5-33

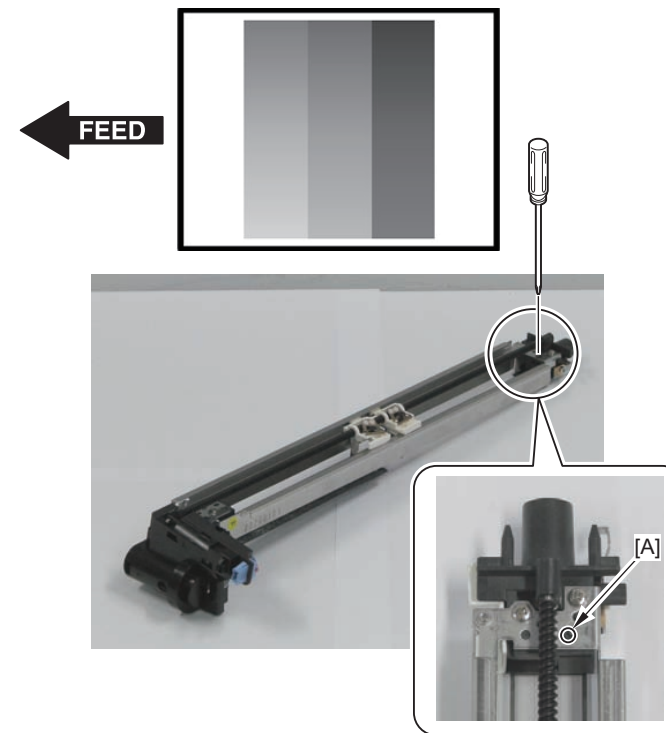
- 6-1) Turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- 6-2) If the image at the front side of test print image is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
- 6-3) If the image at the front side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a half round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

Procedure of adjustment

7) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the rear side on the test print).

NOTE :

- In the case of dark image at the rear side of the test print [2], execute step 7-1) through 7-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 8) and later.



F-5-34

Procedure of adjustment	<p>7-1) Turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.</p> <p>7-2) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.</p> <p>7-3) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a half turn. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.</p>
	<p>8) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB</p> <p>9) Execute auto gradation adjustment. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]</p> <p>10) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]</p> <p>11) Execute uneven density correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]</p>

T-5-10

■ Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly."
Procedure of adjustment	<p>1) Clear the counter. COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-UNIT</p> <p>2) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX</p> <p>3) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB</p> <p>4) Execute auto gradation adjustment. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]</p> <p>5) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]</p> <p>6) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]</p>

T-5-12

■ Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Unit/Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly."
Procedure of adjustment	<p>1) Clear the counter. COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-WIRE</p> <p>2) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX</p> <p>3) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB</p> <p>4) Execute auto gradation adjustment. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]</p> <p>5) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]</p> <p>6) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]</p>

T-5-11

■ Drum Unit

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the Drum (Bk)." see Chapter 4, "Separating the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) from the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)."
Procedure of adjustment	<p>[Before replacing Drum Unit]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1 2) Turn OFF the main power switch. (Replace the Drum.) It is recommended to replace the Drum Cleaning Blade with a new one when replacing the Drum. When reusing the Drum Cleaning Blade, to clean the edge of the Drum Cleaning Blade and apply lubricant (Tospearl) to the edge. <p>[After replacing Drum Unit]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ON the main power switch. 2) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB 3) Forcibly execute the drum replacement mode. Select COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET, and set the target color to "1". COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > DRMRESET 4) Enable (ON) the warm-up rotation. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 0 5) Execute auto gradation adjustment. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust] 6) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] 7) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

T-5-13

■ Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit (Bk)."
Procedure of adjustment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB 2) Enter the Patch Sensor Alpha Value. COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > ALF-C (Enter the 4-digit number below the barcode of the Patch Image Read Sensor Unit in the following service mode: ALF-C.) <div style="text-align: center;">  <p style="text-align: center;">*1 / 1468 *</p> <p style="text-align: center;">↑ ALF-C</p> </div> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>VoP (B) : 0518 VoS (B) : 0352 VoP (A) : 0978</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">  </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) Adjust the Patch Sensor Light Intensity. COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > PT-LPADJ 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust] 5) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] 6) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

F-5-35

T-5-14

■ Developing Assembly

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)." see Chapter 4, "Separating the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C) from the Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)."
Procedure of adjustment	<p>[Before replacing Developing Assembly]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1 2) Turn OFF the main power switch. (Replace the Developing Assembly.) <p>[After replacing Developing Assembly]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ON the main power switch. 2) Execute the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly. Select COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET, and set the target color to "1". COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET 3) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust] 5) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] 6) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

T-5-15

■ Potential Sensor

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit (including Potential Sensor and Potential Control PCB)."
Procedure of adjustment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Install the Primary Charging Rail with the Potential Sensor removed to the host machine. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 Screw 2) Install the ITB Unit to the host machine. 3) Connect a new cable to the connector of a new Potential Sensor. 4) Install the Potential Sensor to the 2 pin electrodes for checking the Potential Sensor. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 Connector • 1 Screw 5) Install a new Potential Control PCB. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 Connector • 1 Screw • 5 PCB Supports 6) Pass the two harness of the Primary Charging Rail and the electrode for checking the Potential Sensor from the Edge Saddle of the Right Side Plate of the host machine, and connect the 7 Wire Saddles and the 2 connectors. 7) Place the electrode for checking the Potential Sensor on the Process Unit Inner Cover, and use the Electrode Clip to pinch the plate of the hinge to ground. 8) Use a dedicated tool to deactivate the Front Door Switch. 9) Turn ON the main power switch. <p>For detailed work procedures for the foregoing steps 1 to 9, refer to When Replacing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit 4-187</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10) Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation immediately after turning ON the main power switch. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1 11) Execute the Potential Sensor adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > OFST 12) Enable (ON) the warm-up rotation. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 0 13) Turn OFF the main power switch. <p>For detailed work procedures for the following steps 14 to 17, refer to When Replacing the Potential Sensor PCB Unit 4-187</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 14) Install a new Potential Sensor to the Primary Charging Rail. 15) Install a new Potential Sensor Protection Sheet. 16) Install the Primary Charging Rail to the host machine. 17) Install the removed parts in reverse order.

T-5-16

ITB

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the ITB."
Procedure of adjustment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clear the counter. COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-BLT 2) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB 3) Execute the primary transfer ATVC. COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust] 5) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] 6) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

T-5-17

Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller."
Procedure of adjustment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clear the counter. COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-INRL 2) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB 3) Execute the primary transfer ATVC. COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust] 5) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] 6) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

T-5-19

ITB Inner Scraper

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the ITB Inner Scraper Holder."
Procedure of adjustment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clear the counter. COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > ITB-SCRIP 2) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB 3) Execute the primary transfer ATVC. COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust] 5) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] 6) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

T-5-18

Transfer Cleaning Unit

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit."
Procedure of adjustment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Clear the counter. COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > ITBCLN-U 2) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB 3) Execute the primary transfer ATVC. COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust] 5) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] 6) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

T-5-20

■ Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB."
Procedure of adjustment	Be sure to perform "Actions when releasing the pressure from the ITB" when removing/installing the ITB Unit (when turning the ITB Pressure Release Lever). 1) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB 2) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

T-5-21

■ Primary Transfer Roller

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the Primary Transfer Roller."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Clear the counter. COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 1TR-RL-Y/M/C/K 2) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB 3) Execute the primary transfer ATVC. COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust] 5) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] 6) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

T-5-22

■ Registration Patch Sensor Unit

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "When Replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB 2) Adjust the Patch Sensor Light Intensity. COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > PT-LPADJ 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust] 4) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] 5) Execute color displacement correction. [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]

T-5-23

List of Work Items and Order of Works for Simultaneous Replacement of Periodically Replaced/Consumable Service Parts of Image Formation System

When replacing the Developing Assembly simultaneously with "Drum" or "Transfer system" in the table above or simultaneously with both of them

Category	Periodically replaced/ consumable parts	Work description													Adjustment				
		Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation.	Turn OFF the main power switch.	Replacing parts	Turn ON the main power switch	When the host machine is "Ready", reset parts counters.	Charging Wire cleaning	Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.	Forcibly execute the drum replacement mode.	Execute Developing Assembly initial installation mode.	Enable (ON) the warm-up rotation.	Execution of potential control	Output pattern generator for adjustment of the wire height.	Adjust the height of the Primary Charging Assembly Wire.	Execute the primary transfer ATVC.	Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.	Execute auto gradation adjustment.	Execute color displacement correction.	Execute uneven density correction.
		COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF =1					COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF > DPC	COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ	COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB	[Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]	[Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality]	[Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality]	[Settings/Registration] > [Correct Shading]	[Settings/Registration] > [Adjust Image Quality]
Drum	Color Drum Unit																		
	Drum (Bk)	*1	*2	*3	*4		*5	*6			*7								
Transfer system	ITB																		
	ITB Inner Scraper																		
	Primary Transfer Roller (Y,M,C,K)		*1	*2	*3	*4	*5												*6
	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller																		
	Transfer Cleaning Unit																		
	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller																		
	Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator		*1	*2	*3	*4													
Developing Assembly	Developing Assembly (CL)																		
	Developing Assembly (Bk)	*1	*2	*3	*4				*5						*6				

* "*" indicates work items to be performed when replacing the part, and the figure next to "*" indicates the order of work.

T-5-24

1. Simultaneously replace the parts except for the Developing Assembly.
2. Perform the work procedure from the start to "Execute the primary transfer ATVC." (In the order from left to right in the table.)
3. Replace the Developing Assembly.
4. Perform the work procedure for replacing the Developing Assembly from the start to "Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment." (In the order from left to right in the table.)
5. Perform "Execute auto gradation adjustment.", "Execute color displacement correction.", and "Execute uneven density correction." in this order.

- When replacing the Developing Assembly simultaneously with "Transfer Charging Assembly" or "Others" in the table above or simultaneously with both of them

Category	Periodically replaced/consumable parts	Work description													Adjustment			
		Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation.	Turn OFF the main power switch.	Replacing parts	Turn ON the main power switch	When the host machine is "Ready", reset parts counters.	Charging Wire cleaning	Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.	Forcibly execute the drum replacement mode.	Execute Developing Assembly initial installation mode.	Enable (ON) the warm-up rotation.	Execution of potential control	Output pattern generator for adjustment of the wire height.	Adjust the height of the Primary Charging Assembly Wire.	Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.	Execute the primary transfer ATVC.	Execute uneven density correction.	Execute color displacement correction.
		COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF = 1				COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB	COPIER > FUNCTION > DRMRSET	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSET	COPIER > FUNCTION > AINR-OFF	COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC	MISC-P > GRID-ADJ	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB	COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX	[[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading]	[[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]	[[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Full Adjust]
Transfer Charging Assembly	Primary Charging Wire	--	*1	*2	*3	*4	*5	--	--	--	--	*6	*7	*8	--			
	Primary Charging Assembly	--																
	Grid Plate	--																
Others	Pre-transfer Charging Wire	--																
	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	--																
	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder	--																
	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider	--	*1	*2	*3	*4	*5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	*6			
	Grid Cleaning Pad	--																
	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder	--																
	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider	--																
	Front Edge Scraper (Bk)	--																
	Rear Edge Scraper (Bk)	--	*1	*2	*3	*4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	*5			
	Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)	--																
Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk)	--																	
Developing Assembly	Developing Assembly (CL)	*1	*2	*3	*4	--	--	--	--	*5	--	--	--	--	*6			
	Developing Assembly (Bk)	--				--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--			

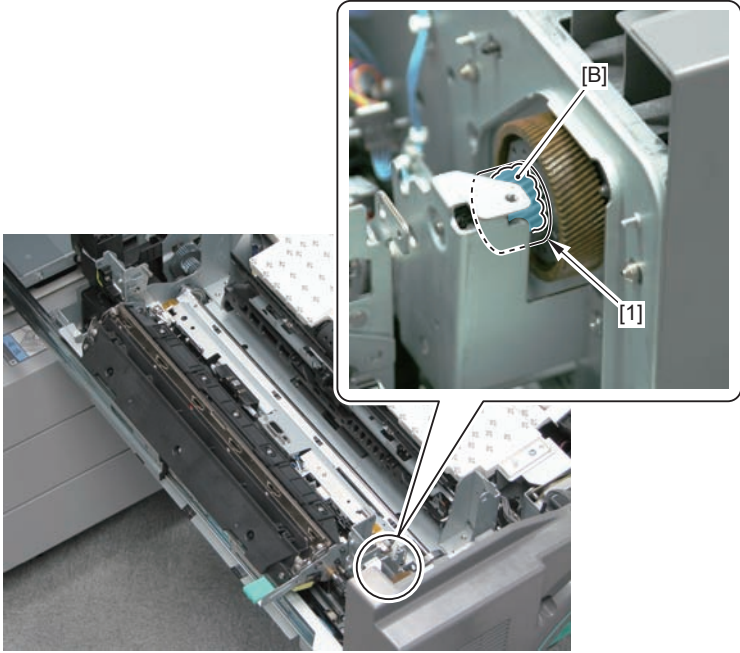
* "*" indicates work items to be performed when replacing the part, and the figure next to "*" indicates the order of work.

T-5-25

1. Simultaneously replace all the parts including the Developing Assembly.
2. Perform adjustment from the start to "Execute the primary transfer ATVC." (In the order from left to right in the table.)
3. Perform "Execute auto gradation adjustment.", "Execute color displacement correction.", and "Execute uneven density correction." in this order.

Fixing System

Fixing assembly

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the Fixing Assembly."
Procedure of adjustment	<p>1) Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surface [B] of the gear [1] of the Fixing Drive Unit.</p> <p>Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface</p> 

F-5-36

- 2) Install the removed parts in reverse order.
- 3) Clear the counter.
 COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-CNT
 COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U / FX-BLT-L

NOTE:

The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.

- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM1 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR2 to 5
- COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-R-TM
- COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-RF-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > CLEANING > FX1-RFRL
- COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > FXLW-TH1/2

- 4) Clear the error. (In the case of error occurrence)
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR

T-5-26

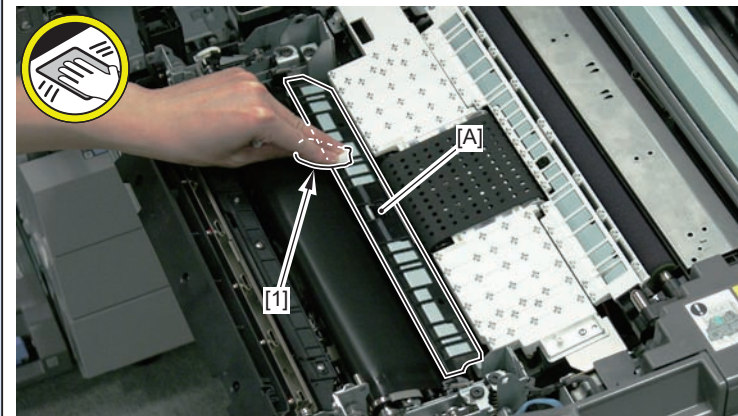
Fixing Belt Unit

Procedure of parts replacement	see Chapter 4, "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit."
Procedure of adjustment	<p>1) Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surfaces [A] of the 4 gears of the Pressure Belt Unit. Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface</p> <p>2) Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surface [B] of the gear [2] of the Fixing Drive Unit. Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface</p>

F-5-37

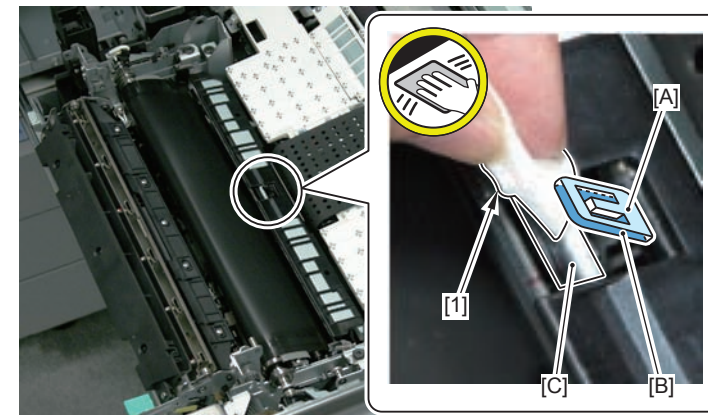
Procedure of adjustment

3) Clean the surface [A] of the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



F-5-38

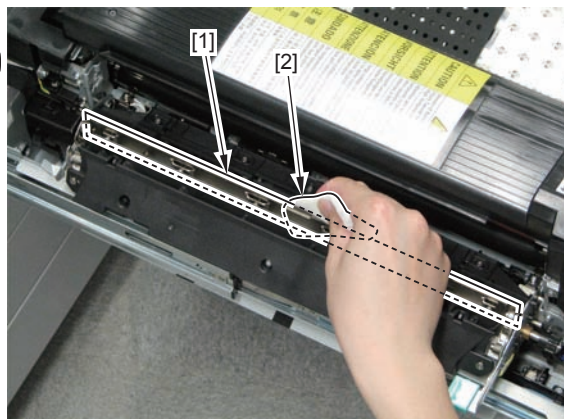
4) Clean the Sensor Flag's surface side [A], back side [B], and the [C] part of the Fixing Inlet Guide (which comes in contact with the Sensor Flag) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



F-5-39

Procedure of adjustment

5) Clean the Separation Plate [1] for inner delivery Unit with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-5-40

6) Install the removed parts in reverse order.

7) Clear the counter.

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U

NOTE:

The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1 to 5

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR

8) Clear the error. (In the case of error occurrence)

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR

T-5-27

■ Pressure Belt Unit

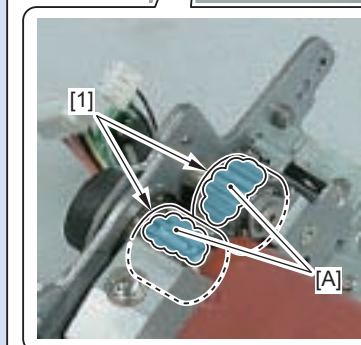
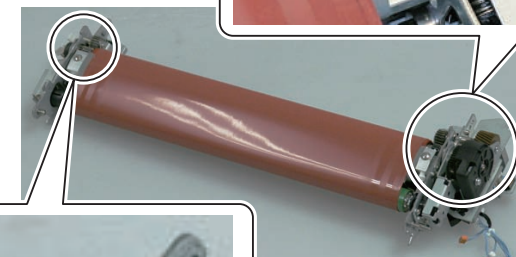
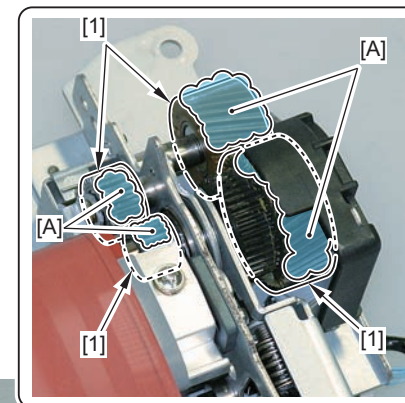
Procedure of parts replacement

see Chapter 4, "Separating the Pressure Belt Unit and the Pressure Heater."

Procedure of adjustment

1) Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surfaces [A] of the 6 gears of the Fixing Belt Unit.

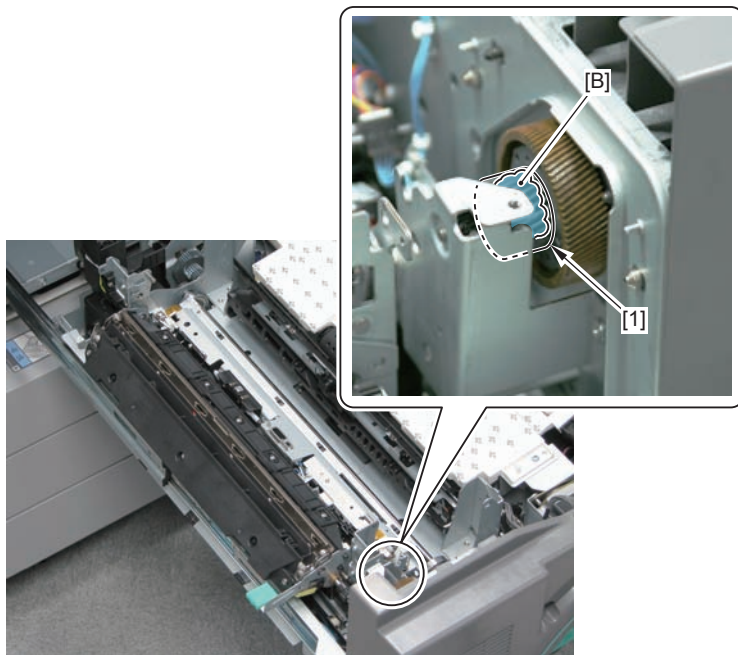
- Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface



F-5-41

Procedure of adjustment

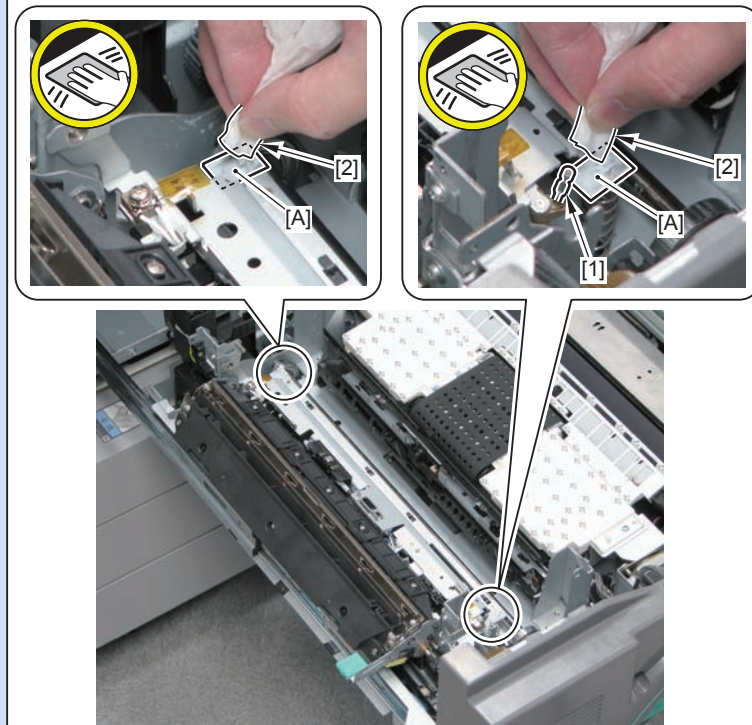
- 2) Apply grease (SE1107) to the tooth surface [B] of the gear [1] of the Fixing Drive Unit.
- Range/amount of grease to be applied: The amount of grease which covers grease-applicable area on the gear teeth surface



F-5-42

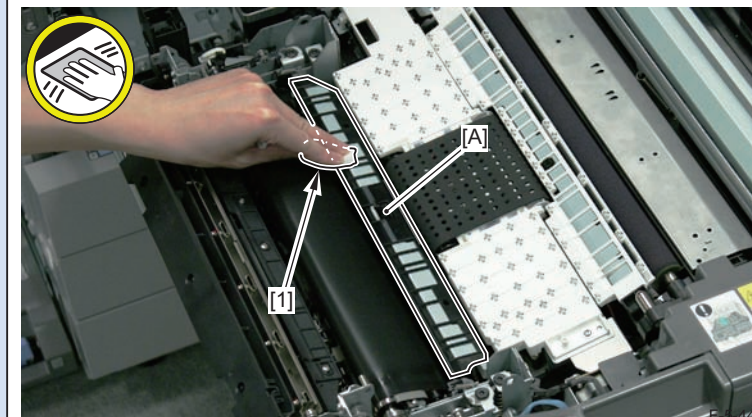
Procedure of adjustment

- 3) Clean the soiling of the Contact Roller [1] on the Pressure Belt Position Sensor and the oil dripped from the Pressure Belt to the bottom side [A] of the Fixing Lower Unit with lint-free paper [2].



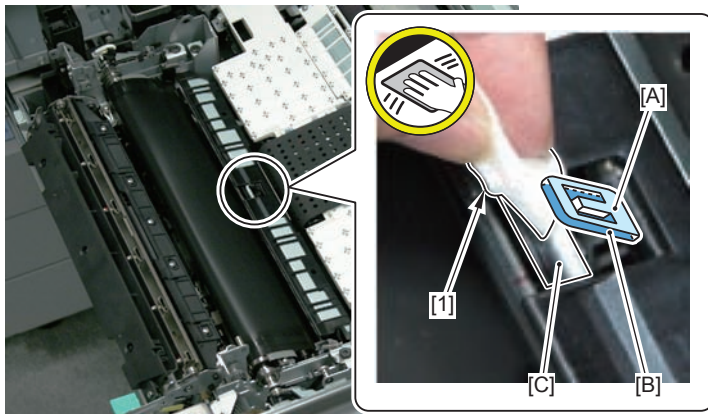
F-5-43

- 4) Clean the surface [A] of the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



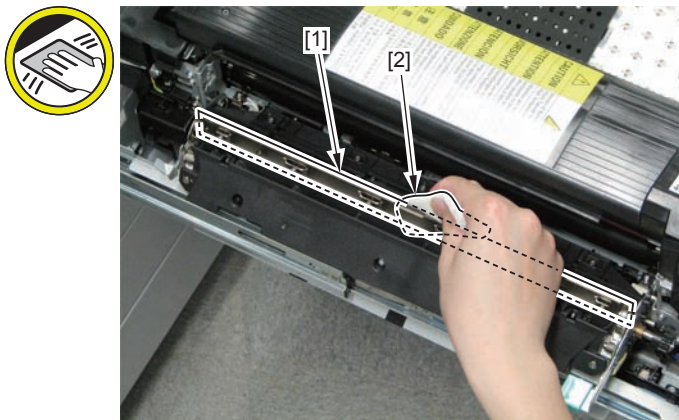
Procedure of adjustment

5) Using lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol, clean the Sensor Flag's surface side [A], back side [B], and the [C] part which comes in contact with the Fixing Inlet Guide.



F-5-45

6) Clean the Separation Plate [1] for inner delivery Unit with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-5-46

7) Install the removed parts in reverse order.

8) Clear the counter.
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-L

NOTE:

The following items are cleared when the above counter is cleared.
COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-L-TM1 to 5
COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR2 to 5

9) Clear the error. (In the case of error occurrence)
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR

T-5-28

Pickup Feed System

Registration Unit

Procedure of parts replacement

see Chapter 4, "Removing the Registration Unit."

Procedure of adjustment

NOTE:

Perform this adjustment also when removing/installing the unit only.

1) Perform image position adjustment (refer to page 5-1).

T-5-29

When clearing RAM

DC controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts	see Chapter 4, "Removing the DC Controller PCB."
Before Replacing	Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP (LEVEL2) "ACTIVE" is displayed and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later. Turn OFF the main power when the above work is complete.
After Replacing	Restoration of DC Controller PCB SRAM COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES (LEVEL2) "ACTIVE" is displayed at execution and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later. Restoration is complete.
Prohibited Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

T-5-30

6

Troubleshooting

- Making Initial Checks
- Test Print
- Image Faults
- Malfunction
- Other
- Startup System Failure Diagnosis
- Controller Self Diagnosis
- Debug log
- Version upgrade

Making Initial Checks

List of Initial Check Items

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Site Environment	1	The voltage of the power supply is as rated ($\pm 10\%$).	
	2	The site is not a high temperature / humidity environment (near a water faucet, water boiler, humidifier), and it is not in a cold place. The machine is not near a source of fire or dust.	
	3	The site is not subject to ammonium gas.	
	4	The site is not exposed to direct rays of the sun. (Otherwise, provide curtains.)	
	5	The site is well ventilated, and the floor keeps the machine level.	
	6	The machine's power plug remains connected to the power outlet.	
Checking the Paper	7	The paper is of a recommended type.	
	8	The paper is not moist or dry. Try paper fresh out of package.	
Checking the Placement of Paper	9	Check the cassette, the deck and the manual feed tray to see if the paper is not in excess of a specific level.	
	10	If a transparency is used, check to make sure that it is placed in the correct orientation.	
Checking the Durables	11	Check the table of durables to see if any has reached the end of its life.	
Checking the Periodically Replaced Parts	12	Check the scheduled servicing table and the periodically replaced parts table, and replace any part that has reached the time of replacement.	

T-6-1

Test Print

Overview

This machine has several test print types shown in the table below. A circle in each image check item shows the availability to check the different type of image faults. If the faulty image shown in the output does not appear in the appropriate test print type, the cause may lie in PDL input or the reader

PG TYPE	TYPE Pattern	Items										Originator
		Gradation	Fogging	Transfer Fault	Black line	White line	Uneven Density	Uneven Density at the Front / Rear	Color displacement	Right Angle	Straight Lines	
0	Normal copy / print											----
1 to 3	(For R&D)											----
4	16-Gradation	Yes	Yes			Yes		Yes				Main controller PCB
5	Full Area Half Tone			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main controller PCB
6	Grid									Yes	Yes	Main controller PCB
10	MCYBk Horizontal Line					Yes		Yes				Main controller PCB
12	64-Gradation	Yes										Main controller PCB
14	Full Color 16-gradation	Yes	Yes									Main controller PCB

T-6-2

Selecting Test Print TYPE

- 1) Set the copy count, paper size, and pickup mode (single-sided or double-sided).
- 2) Make the following selections in service mode: COPIER > TEST > PG.
- 3) Enter the appropriate TYPE No. using the keypad, and press the OK key.
- 4) Set the density using DENS-Y/M/C/K (valid only if TYPE=5).
- 5) Set the image mode by TXPH
- 6) Press the start key.

How to check test print

16-Gradation (TYPE=4)

This test print can mainly check gradation performance, image fogging, white line, and density unevenness at the rear/front.



F-6-1

(1) Gradation

If there is no 16-step density gradation, it may be caused by fault of drum unit or laser scanning system.

(2) Foggy image

If there is foggy image only at the white area as shown in the figure below, it may be caused by fault of drum unit or laser scanning system.

(3) Vertical white/black line

If white or black lines occur with a particular color, the possible cause is an error in the Drum Unit of the color, an error in the Developing Assembly, or soiling on the laser light path.

If white or black lines occur at the same position with all the colors, the possible cause is deterioration of the Intermediate Transfer Unit or Fixing Assembly.

(4) Density unevenness at the rear/front

If there is density unevenness at the rear/front, it may be caused by fault of drum unit, laser scanning system or transfer unit.

Full Area Half Tone (TYPE=5)

This test print can mainly check transfer failure, black line, white line, and pitch unevenness.



COLOR-M=1, COLOR-Y/C/K=0

F-6-2

NOTE:

- Output by every developing color is available by specifying the developing color COLOR-Y/M/C/K in the following service mode: COPIER > TEST > PG
- In the case of changing density of the test print, execute followings in service mode for density setting: TEST > PG > DENS-Y/M/C/K

(1) Transfer failure

If there is transfer failure, it may be caused by fault of transfer (intermediate transfer/secondary transfer) unit.

(2) Horizontal unevenness

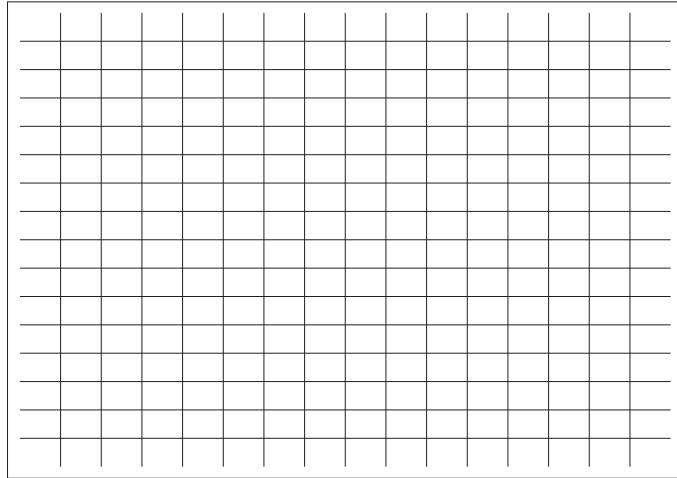
If there is horizontal unevenness, it may be caused by fault of photosensitive drum drive unit, drum ITB motor, or drum unit.

(3) Vertical unevenness

If there is vertical unevenness, it may be caused by soiled LDE lens, fault of drum unit, or deterioration of intermediate transfer belt.

■ Grid (TYPE=6)

This test print can mainly check color displacement, right angle accuracy and linearity.



F-6-3

(1) Color displacement

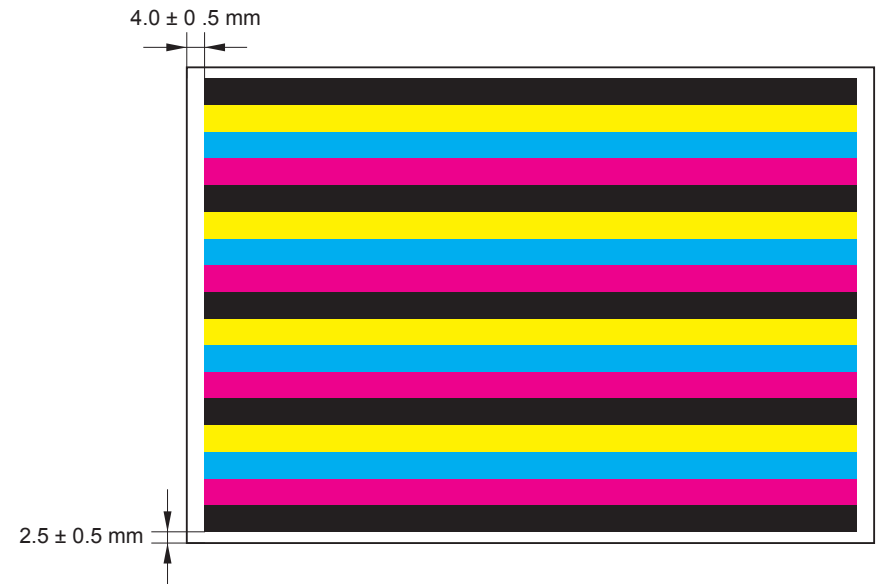
If there is color displacement, it may be caused by fault of each laser scanning system, transfer (intermediate transfer/secondary transfer) unit or photosensitive drum drive unit.

(2) Right angle accuracy and linearity

If there is fault of right angle accuracy or linearity, it may be caused by fault of laser scanning system, or defective shape of registration (upper/lower) roller or the secondary transfer outer roller.

■ MCYBk Horizontal Line (TYPE=10)

This test print can mainly check the dark area density of each color, balance among each color and white line by developing.



F-6-4

(1) Solid density of each color and balance among each color.

- Density is not extremely light.
- In the case of light density with a certain color, it may be caused by the developer of the color in question, or fault of primary transfer roller, laser scanning system or high voltage system.

(2) White/black line

If white or black lines occur with a particular color, the possible cause is an error in the Drum Unit of the color, an error in the Developing Assembly, or soiling on the laser light path.

If white or black lines occur at the same position with all the colors, the possible cause is deterioration of the Intermediate Transfer Unit or Fixing Assembly.

(3) Density unevenness at the rear/front

If there is density unevenness with a certain color, it may be caused by fault of drum unit, laser scanning system or transfer (intermediate transfer/secondary transfer) unit.

If there is density unevenness with all colors, it may be caused by deterioration of intermediate transfer unit.

■ 64-Gradation (TYPE=12)

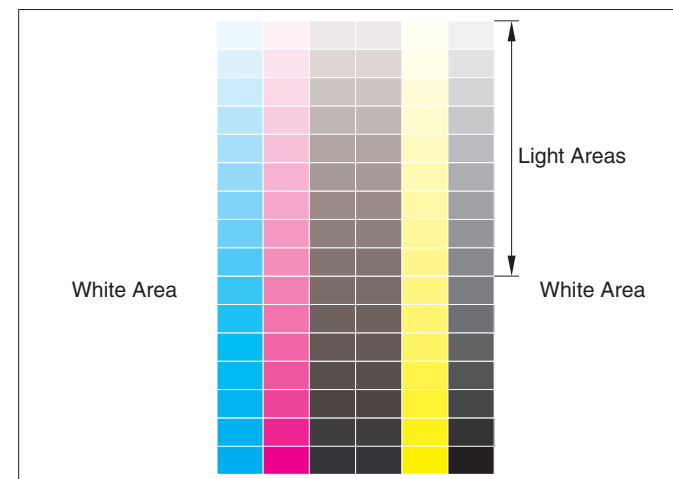
YMCBk64 gradation test print can mainly check gradation performance of each color (YMBCk) at one time.



F-6-5

■ Full Color 16-gradation (TYPE=14)

Full color 16-gradation test print can mainly check gray balance, gradation performance of each color (YMBCk) and foggy image.



F-6-6

- (1) Gray balance
Check to see if the output comes with even density of each color at gray scale area.
- (2) Gradation performance
Check gradation performance and density difference of each color (YMBCk)
- (3) Foggy image
If there is foggy image at the white area, it may be caused by fault of developing system or photosensitive drum, or correction fault of laser scanning system.

Image Faults

Development stain

[Location]

Developing Sleeve

[Cause]

When the toner charging amount (tribo-charging) shifts at relatively low levels, toner scatters inside the Developing Assembly and in the space between the lid of the Developing Assembly and the sleeve, and the accumulated toner turns into development stain.

[Condition]

Near the end of the developer life. In a high humidity environment.

It is likely to occur with Bk or M.

[Field Remedy]

In service mode reduce T/D ratio in Developing Assembly to remedy this phenomenon.

1) Set the upper limit value of Toner Density Sensor concentration correction for the affected color.

Set COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > HLMT-PT* (affected color) (Level 2) to "+1".

(Default: 0)

2) Print 50 sheets of the image in 10% coverage (Ex.: COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE: "16", COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-* (the affected color): "1") for four times.

3) Print the document on which the phenomenon appeared to check if the problem is remedied.

If the phenomenon is remedied,

4) Execute Settings / Registration > Adjustment / Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > auto gradation adjustment > full adjust.

If the phenomenon is not remedied,

4) Set "+2" in COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > HLMT-PT* (affected color) (Level 2) and execute Steps 2) through 3). If the problem is not remedied, execute Step 5).

5) Set the default value "0" in COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > HLMT-PT* (affected color) (Level 2) to clean Developing Assembly and Drum Unit.

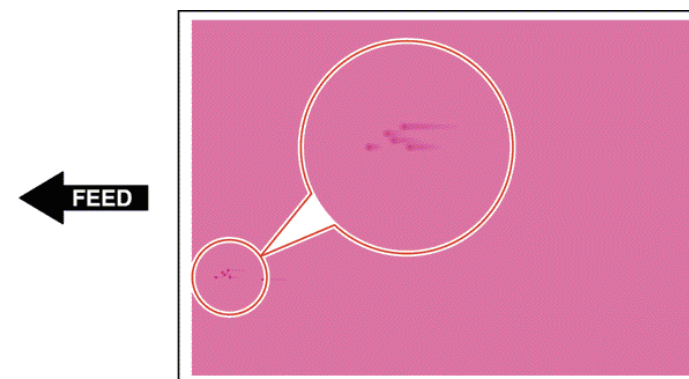
NOTE:

To set T/D ratio in the desired value in Developing Assembly, Step 2) is required to consume toner.

CAUTION:

The larger value set in COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > HLMT-PT* is not favorable in terms of carrier attachment (the phenomenon developing carriers may occur).

[Sample Image]



F-6-7

Transfer failure on the trailing edge of coated paper

[Location]

Secondary Transfer Unit

[Cause]

The trailing edge curled upward, causing gap voltage between the ITB and paper at Secondary Transfer Nip.

[Condition]

At printing on the coated paper.

[Field Remedy]

1. Ask the user to use the "curl straightened" paper (Bend the paper in the opposite direction to straighten the curl).
Curled paper shall be straightened before use (10mm or less in plain paper, 5mm or less in thick paper).
Curled paper may not be fed depending on paper types.
If the problem is not remedied, follow steps below for correction.
2. In User Mode > Tail End White Patch Correction. adjust the secondary transfer bias.
 - 1) Set "1" in COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > IMG-ADJ.
 - 2) Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > the affected paper (with the phenomenon appeared).

NOTE:

To select "Paper Type Management Settings", log in to "System Management Mode."

- 3) Select Details / Edit > Tail End White Patch Correction. > 1st or 2nd side.
 - Correction level : Increment the value until blanking is not appeared.
 - Correction amount : Enter the blanking range (distance from the trailing edge: mm).

NOTE:

1. "Tail End White Patch Correction." can be changed in only copied and registered paper.
2. "Tail End White Patch Correction." adjusts the secondary transfer bias.
Increment the correction level value: the secondary transfer bias is decreased.
Decrement the correction level value: the secondary transfer bias is increased.

[Sample Image]



F-6-8

Calibration for color difference on front and back sides

Calibration is needed when significant color difference is appeared in images scanned with 1st side Scanning Optical Unit and 2nd side Scanning Optical Unit.

NOTE:

This calibration is usable only in machines with two optical units (in the reader and DADF).

- 1) Check that A4 (LTR) paper (plain) is set in the deck or cassette.
- 2) (Lv.1) From COPIER > TEST > PG, output the chart calibration.
<Setting>
TXPH=1 (low screen ruling), THRU=0 (Pascaly applied), TYPE=58

NOTE:

When the power has just been turned ON, it is recommended to stabilize engine operation by printing out about 30 blank sheets of paper before outputting the calibration chart.

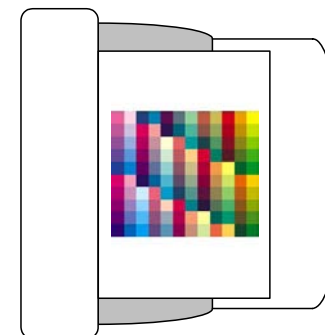
- 3) (Lv.1) Display the screen of COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R to set the reference side as follows.

- 1PCLBSET (setting the reference side for calibration of DADF color difference on 1st and 2nd sides)
<Setting value>
0: None (default), 1: Adjust 2nd side in reference to 1st side, 2: Adjust 1st side in reference to 2nd side.
 - Color difference cannot be calibrated when this item is set to 0.
 - This item shall be set to "0" whenever calibration is not needed.
 - The calibration chart shall be set in the direction as shown in the figure in Steps 4) and 5).
 - If the chart is set in the wrong direction, "NG!" is shown in each service mode. In such a case, correct the direction and retry.

NOTE:

"NG!" may be shown even when the calibration chart is set in the right direction in Steps 4) and 5). In this case, it can be assumed that the original is placed askew, or the printed chart itself is skew-fed. Place the original again, and if "NG" still appears, print out the chart again.

- 4) Place the output calibration chart in face up and select the following item to press OK.
 - 1PSCLB_A (Execution of DADF color difference calibration on 1st and 2nd sides (1st side))
 The output calibration chart shall be set in face up and the blue patch in the corner to the front on the left.

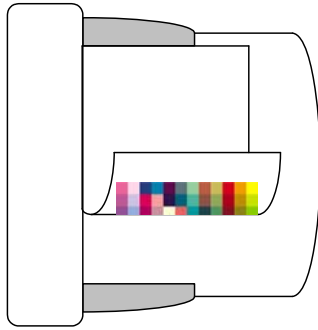


F-6-9

NOTE:

The values are cleared if exiting from the MISC-R screen during scanning.

- 5) Place the output calibration chart in face down and select the following item to press OK.
- 1PSCLB_B (Execution of DADF color difference calibration for 1st and 2nd sides (2nd side))
- The output chart calibration shall be set in face down with the blue patch in the corner to the rear on the left.



F-6-10

NOTE:

The values are cleared and the processing is cancelled if exiting MISC-R screen during scanning.

- 6) Check that "OK!" is shown in 1PSCLB_A and 1PSCLB_B and turn OFF/ON the power switch.

- 7) Execute Steps a through c below to adjust calibration when needed.

- a. When resetting the calibrated result:

Set the item below to "0" and turn OFF/ON the power switch.

- 1PCLBSET (setting for the reference side of DADF color difference calibration on 1st and 2nd side)

- b. When the color not affected before calibration is mismatched:

Set "1" in the following item and repeat Step 3) and the following.

- 1PCLBUDR (setting of the lower limit of DADF color difference calibration on 1st and 2nd sides)

<Setting value>

0: OFF (default), 1: ON

- c. When significant color mismatch occurred after calibration:

Set "1" or "2" in the following item and repeat Step 3) and the following.

- 1PCLBOVR (setting of the upper limit of DADF color difference calibration on 1st and 2nd sides)

<Setting value>

0: no control (default), 1: low control, 2: high control

Paper edge dirt

[Location]

Fixing Belt

[Cause]

When paper in the same size is continuously fed, Fixing Belt surface is worn at the position of the paper edge. This causes gloss lines in the printed image on the large paper.

[Condition]

To mitigate this phenomenon (as it is unable to remedy completely), the refresh sequence is inserted in a certain interval. However, it is not effective if the interval is not frequent enough or Refresh Roller surface is contaminated due to aging.

[Field Remedy]

Identify which of infrequent interval or Refresh Roller contamination causes the problem to take remedy.

1) Check the image before remedy.

Recommended image (Cy gradation image): COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE "4"
(COLOR-Y=0 M=0 C=1 K=0)

2) Execute the manual refresh mode either in the following methods.

User mode > Adjustment / Maintenance > Maintenance > Fixing Roller Refresh
Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FX-CLN

3) Check the image again to confirm the effect (if the phenomenon is reduced).

Recommended image (Cy gradation image): COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE "16"
(COLOR-Y=0 M=0 C=1 K=0)

4)-1 If gloss lines are reduced by executing the manual refresh mode, frequency of the fixing refresh sequence may not be sufficient.

Increase the frequency as below and observe the situation for a while.

User mode > Adjustment / Maintenance > Maintenance > Fixing Roller Auto Refresh level

4)-2 When the manual refresh mode does not improve gloss lines at the paper edge, Refresh Roller surface may be contaminated. In such a case, clean Refresh Roller surface in reference to the service manual.

When Fixing Belt Unit is aging (based on the reading of the paper feed counter), replacing Fixing Belt Unit will remedy gloss lines in images.

Check the reading of the paper feed counter of Fixing Belt Unit, judge the appropriate remedy between cleaning and unit replacement.

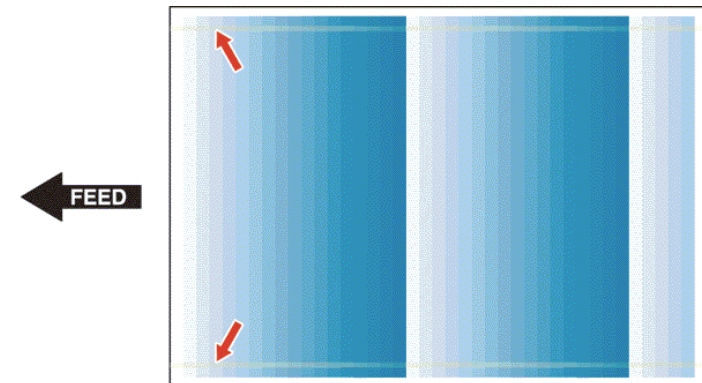
The paper feed counter of Fixing Belt Unit: COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U

5) After the refresh roller is cleaned according to the judgment in 4)-2, check the image again.

Recommended image (Cy gradation image): COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE "16"(COLOR
Y=0 M=0 C=1 K=0)

If gloss lines are not mitigated, replace Fixing Belt Unit.

[Sample Image]



F-6-11

Malfunction

Operation Failure of the ITB Pressure Release Lever

If any of the symptoms shown below occurs when the ITB Pressure Release Lever is turned, perform the cleaning described in this section.

- The ITB Pressure Release Lever is hard to turn.
- The ITB Pressure Release Lever is hard to raise, and the ITB Front Middle Cover (to be secured with a screw) cannot be installed.

Preparation

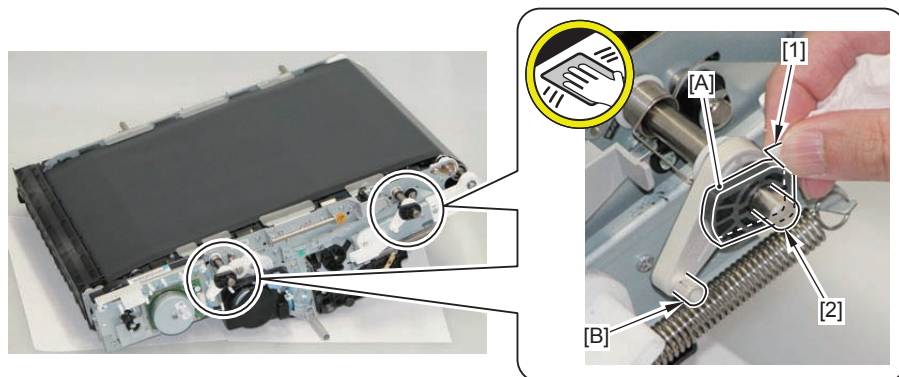
- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit (Refer to page 4-389)
- 3) Pulling out the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-142)
- 4) Removing the ITB Unit (Refer to page 4-144)

Procedure

- 1) Clean the following areas on the front side of the ITB Unit with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.
 - The whole circumference of the surface [A] of the 2 cams
 - The whole circumference of the surface [B] of the shaft of the 2 ITB Pressure Arms

CAUTION:

When cleaning, do not rotate the shaft [2] by moving the cam and the ITB Pressure Arm. Doing so may change the direction of the cam and cause ITB pressure failure.

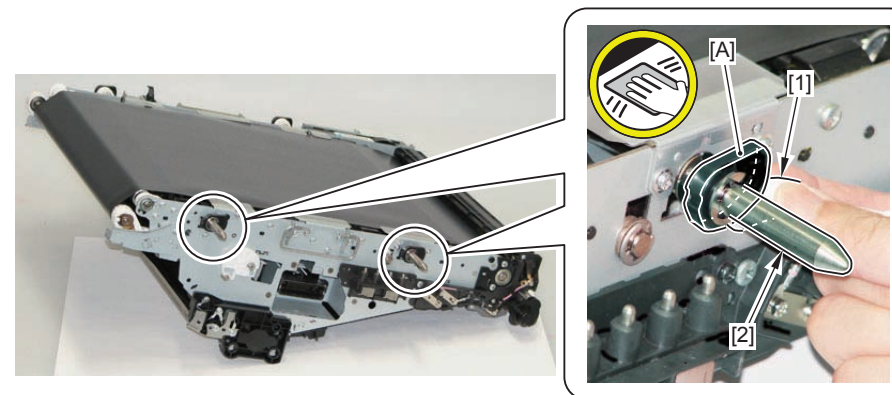


F-6-12

- 2) Clean the following areas on the rear side of the ITB Unit with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.
 - The whole circumference of the surface [A] of the 2 cams

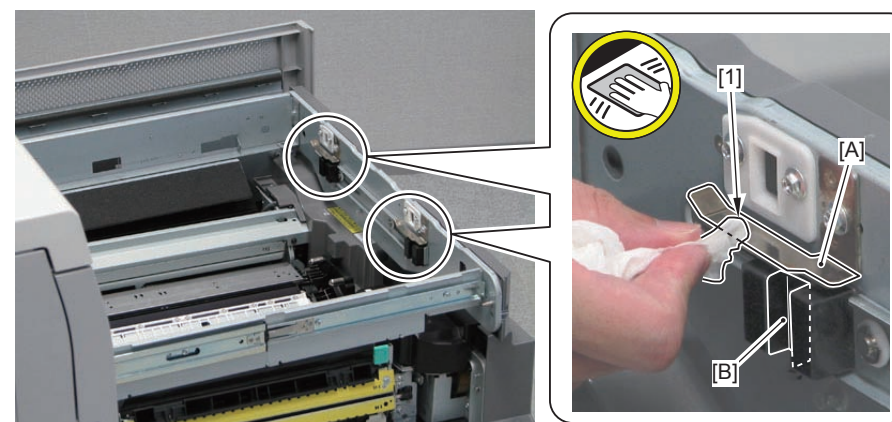
CAUTION:

When cleaning, do not rotate the shaft [2] by moving the cam. Doing so may change the direction of the cam and cause ITB pressure failure.



F-6-13

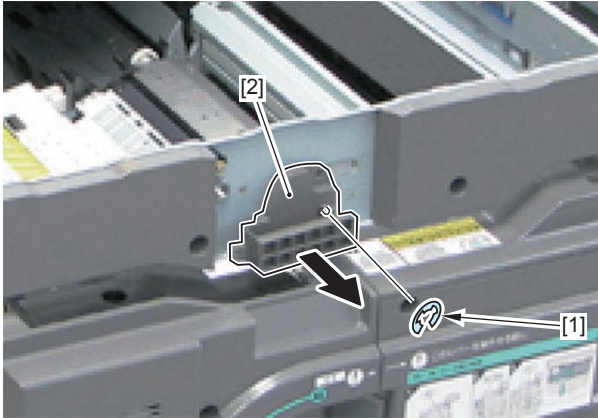
- 3) Clean the surface [A] of the 2 Cam Guide Plates and the groove [B] of the 2 ITB Pressure Arm Guides in the ITB Frame with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



F-6-14

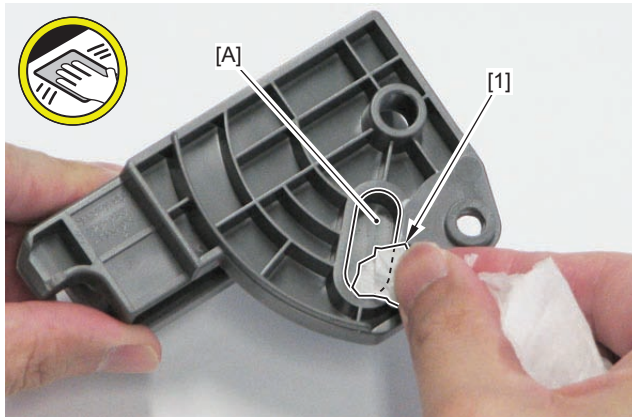
4) Remove the ITB Engagement/Disengagement Lever [1].

- 1 E-ring [2]



F-6-15

5) Clean the groove [A] on the back of the ITB Engagement/Disengagement Lever roller lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



F-6-16

Cassette pull-in adjustment

If any of the symptoms shown below occurs when the cassette is closed, perform the adjustment described in this section.

- The cassette bounces back and comes out.
- The cassette is excessively pulled into the host machine.
- The Cassette Front Cover is not aligned with other external covers.

NOTE:

The adjusted position of the Pull-in Guide is related with the position of the cassette adjusted by side registration adjustment (when the position of the Cassette Lock Unit has been adjusted and the position of the Cassette Front Cover has been changed). The position of the cassette in the host machine is determined by side registration adjustment of the cassette. Since the appropriate position to which the Pull-in Guide should be adjusted is determined by the position of the cassette, cassette pull-in adjustment is required when the position of the cassette has been changed.

Side registration adjustment of the cassette:

Refer to in Chapter 9 "Installation > Installing the Host Machine > Image Position Adjustment <Checking/Adjusting>"

"1. Left Edge Margin Adjustment (Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette Execute with all paper sources)"

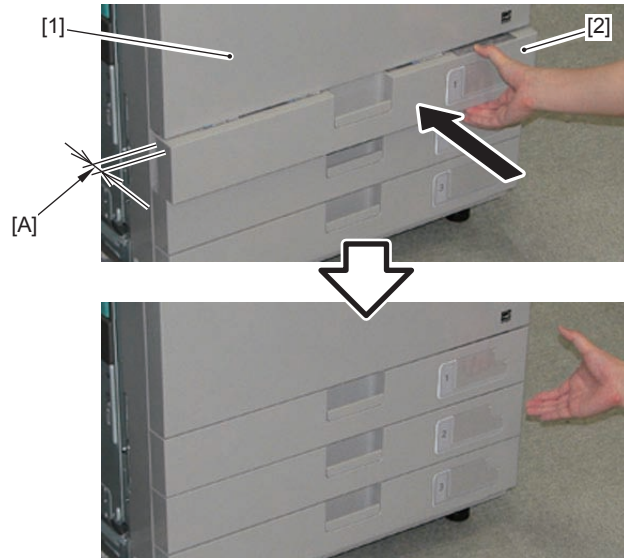
"the side registration adjustment of the cassette (mechanical adjustment for the cassette)"

Checking Method

- 1) Open the Left Cover.
- 2) Open the cassette 200 mm or more.

NOTE: The pull-in mechanism is activated by opening the cassette 200 mm or more.

- 3) Push back the cassette [2] until it is 15 mm [A] from the Front Cover [1] of the host machine, and let go of the cassette.

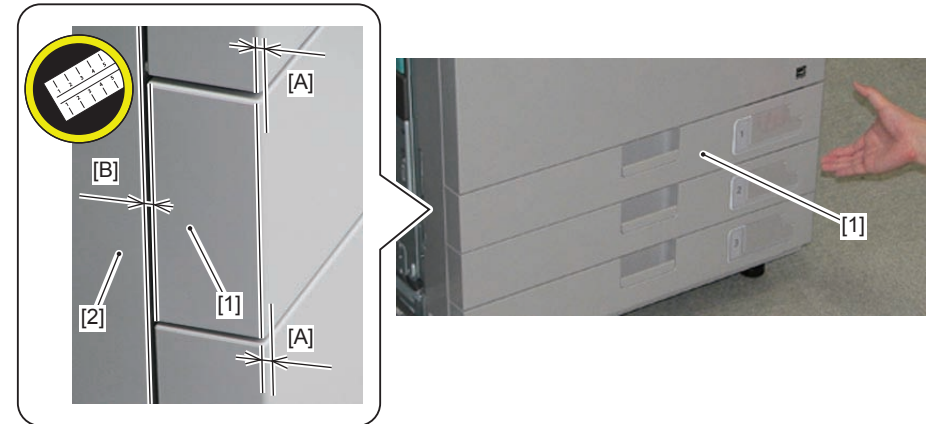


F-6-17

Appropriate

The latch is locked, and the level difference between the Cassette Front Cover [1] and other external covers is within the appropriate range when viewed from the left side. Adjustment is not necessary.

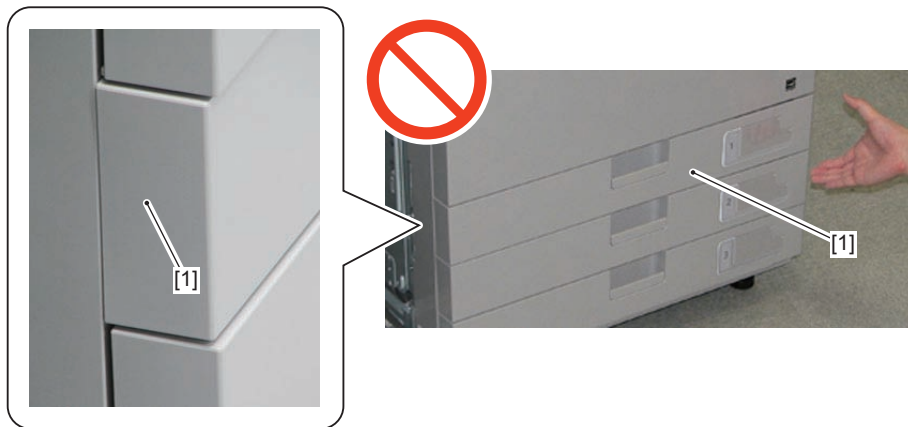
- The level difference [A] between the cassette and other covers (the Front Cover and other Cassette Front Covers) on the front side should be 2 mm or less.
- The gap [B] from the cover [2] on the rear side should be 3 +/- 1 mm.



F-6-18

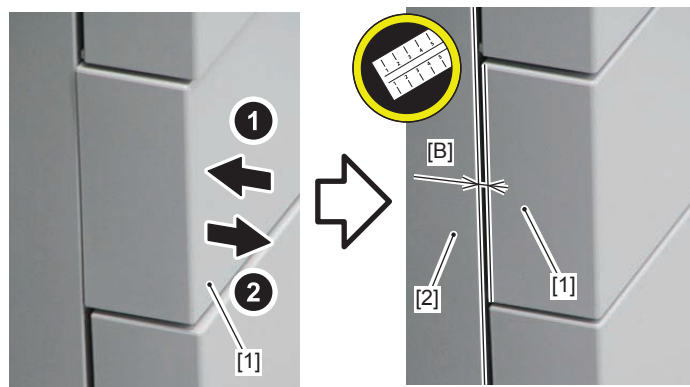
Semi-closed

The cassette [1] has been excessively pulled in. The gap from other external covers is eliminated by further pushing the cassette in this situation, but adjustment is needed from a functional point of view.



F-6-19

- By further pushing the cassette [1] in this situation, a gap [B] is generated between the cassette [1] and the cover [2] on the rear side. Measure and write down the gap [B].



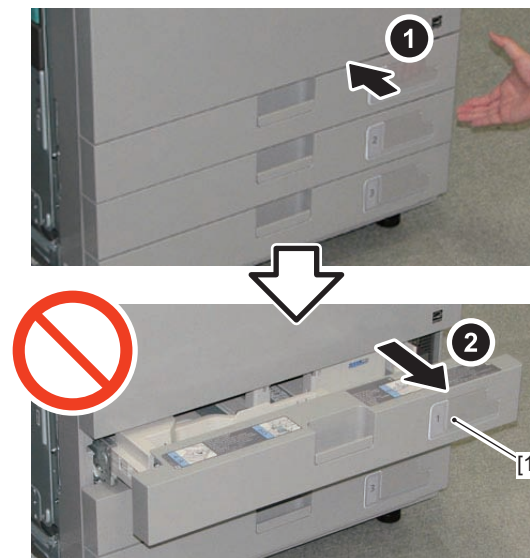
F-6-20

- Perform "1. Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover", and then perform "2. Adjusting the Pull-in Guide" as needed.

Latch not locking

The cassette has not been pulled in enough. The cassette (1) is not latched and comes out. Adjustment is needed.

- 2. Adjust the Pull-in Guide.



F-6-21

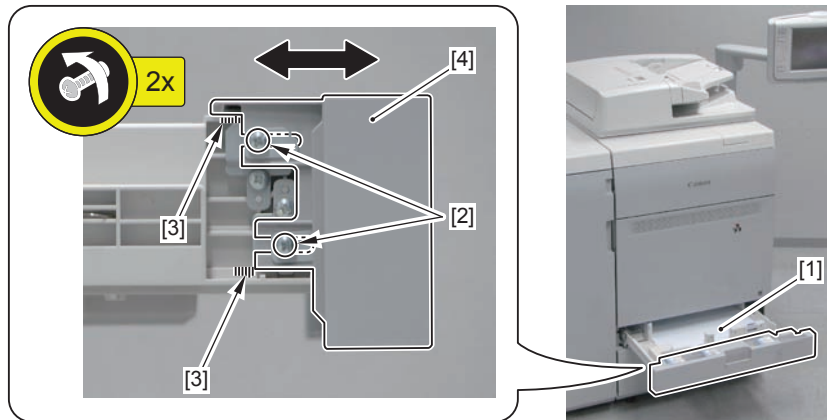
Adjustment Method

1. Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover

- 1) Pull out the cassette [1].
- 2) Loosen the 2 adjustment screws [2] on the left side, and move the Cassette Front Cover [4] as needed using the 2 scales [3] as reference until the gap [B] from the cover on the rear side you wrote down in "Checking Method" changes to a value within the appropriate range.

NOTE:

While the appropriate range of the gap is 3 +/- 1 mm in normal circumstances, in the case of a semi-closed cassette, adjust the gap to a value within 3 to 4 mm.



F-6-22

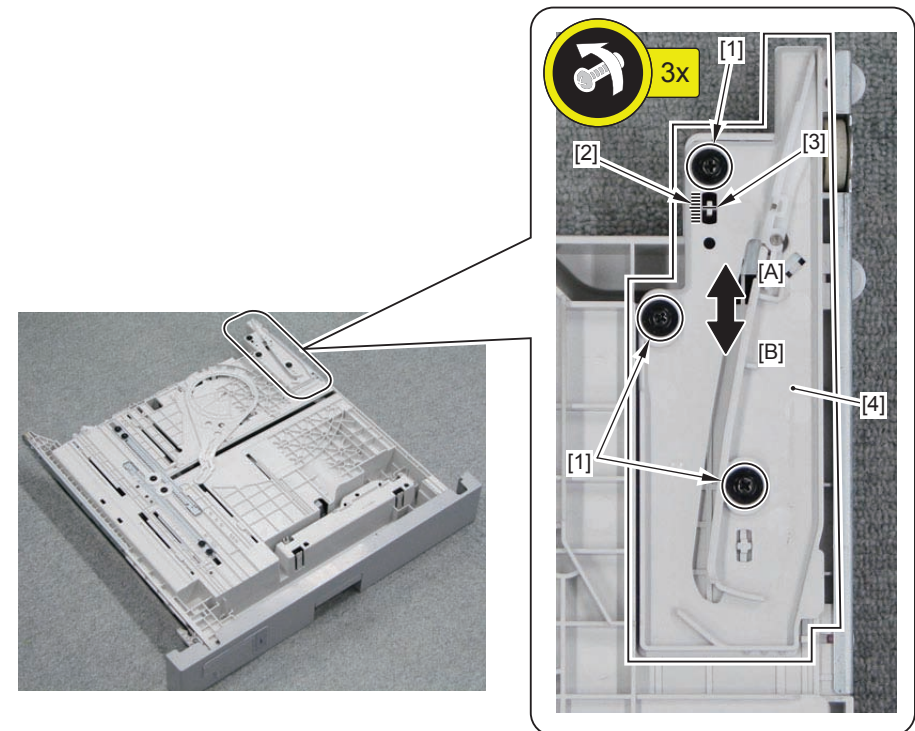
- 3) Tighten the 2 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.
- 4) Perform the procedure of "Checking Method" again. If the gap is still out of the appropriate range, perform "2. Adjusting the Pull-in Guide".

2. Adjusting the Pull-in Guide

- 1) Remove the cassette.
- 2) Loosen the 3 adjustment screws [1] on the rear side of the cassette. Using the scale [2] and the boss line [3] as reference, move the position of the Pull-in Guide [4] for 1 division of the scale.

NOTE: Check the initial position on the scale (because the position at the time of shipment is not always at the center).

- In the case of a semi-closed cassette: Move the Pull-in Guide [4] for 1 division of the scale upward (toward the rear side [A] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is reduced.
- In the case of latch not locking: Move the Pull-in Guide [4] for 1 division of the scale downward (toward the front side [B] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is increased.



F-6-23

- 3) Tighten the 3 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.

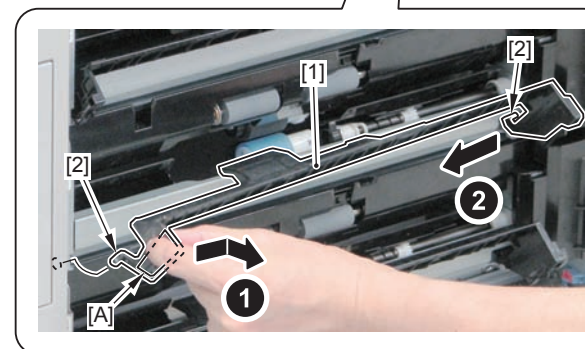
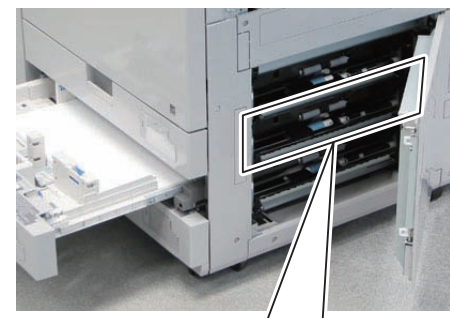
4) Perform the procedure of "Checking Method" again, and adjust the gap until it becomes an appropriate value.

Double feed or pickup failure when paper is picked up from the cassette

In the event of double feed or pickup failure when paper is picked up from the cassette, perform the adjustment in this section to adjust the separation pressure of the cassette pickup.

Procedure

- 1) Open the Vertical Path Cover.
- 2) Pull out the cassette.
- 3) Remove the Paper Guide [1] while bending the side [A].
 - 2 Bosses [2]

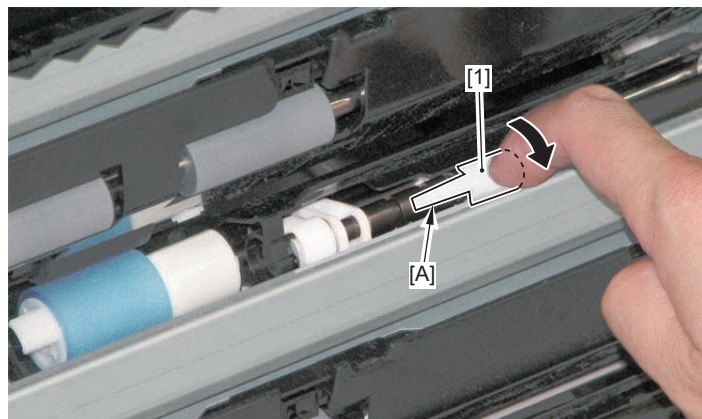


F-6-24

4) Rotate the Separation Pressure Adjustment Gear [1] so that the protrusion [A] can be seen.

NOTE:

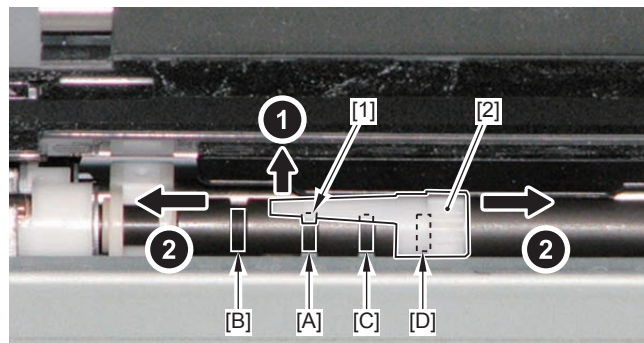
Be sure to rotate it clockwise when viewed from the front side of the machine.



F-6-25

5) Lift the Positioning Boss [1] to release it from the initial positioning groove [A], and align it with either of the 3 grooves [B], [C], and [D] to adjust the position of the Separation Pressure Adjustment Gear [2].

- When pickup failure occurs: Move the Positioning Boss [1] toward the groove [B] on the front side of the machine (to increase the separation pressure).
- When double feed occurs: Move the Positioning Boss [1] toward the groove [C] on the rear side of the machine (to reduce the separation pressure). If double feed still occurs, move it further to [D].



F-6-26

Other

● Checking of nip width

If the paper wrinkle or fixing failure occurs, check whether the fixing nip width is within the reference range.

However, fixing nip width of this machine cannot be checked in the field.

1) Output a PG for checking the nip.

Plain 1, A4 or LTR, PG5, Y: 0/M: 0/C: 0/BK: 255 (solid black)

2) Load the output PG in the cassette.

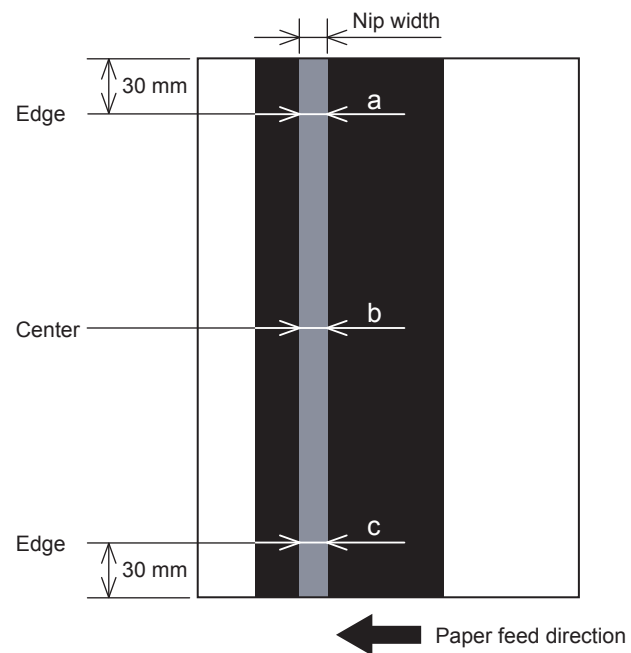
3) Execute the fixing nip paper output in service mode.

4) Measure the nip width of output paper and check whether it is within the reference range.

< Reference value >

- Center: 15.5 +/- 1.0 mm
- Edge: 17.5 +/- 1.0 mm (at 15 mm from the edge)

If the nip width is not within the range, replace the Fixing Assembly.



F-6-27

Startup System Failure Diagnosis

The viewpoint of this Startup System Failure Diagnosis

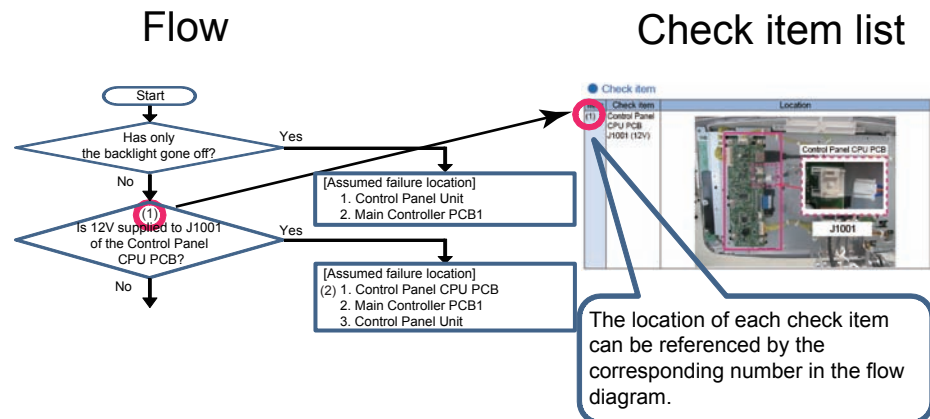
The goal of the startup system failure diagnosis is to be able to solve troubles associated with a Control Panel display failure by performing the following steps.

It is assumed that the users have already learned the following items:

- How to use a tester
- Roles of the All-night Power Supply (3.3V) and Non-all-night Power Supply (12V)
- How to back up data (HDD and Main Controller)

Useful Operations

The items of detailed procedure explanation start with a description of the flow diagram. The items and procedures checked in the flow diagram are described separately in a check item table. The flow diagram contains numbers (e.g. (1)) corresponding to the check items so that the readers can grasp the relevant parts of the check item table.



F-6-28

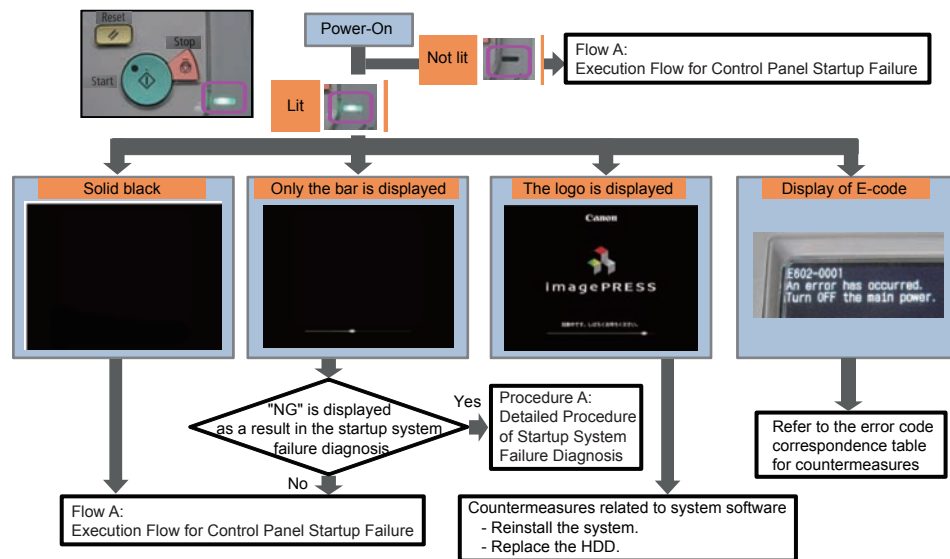
Startup Failure Analysis Policy

Startup Failure Analysis Policy describes troubleshooting related to "Execution Flow for Control Panel Startup Failure" for the All-night Power Supply (3.3V) and 12V Power Supply. If the host machine does not start successfully even when its Power Switch is turned ON, identify the location of the failure by referencing the following diagram. Select the appropriate failure location identification procedure based on the display status of the Control Panel.

Preconditions

If the following two parts are not operating with the main power turned ON, it is likely that a failure has occurred.

- Control Panel Main Power LED (All-night Power Supply 3.3V system)
- Rotation noise of the motor at warm-up rotation and activation of the Control Panel Backlight (12V system)

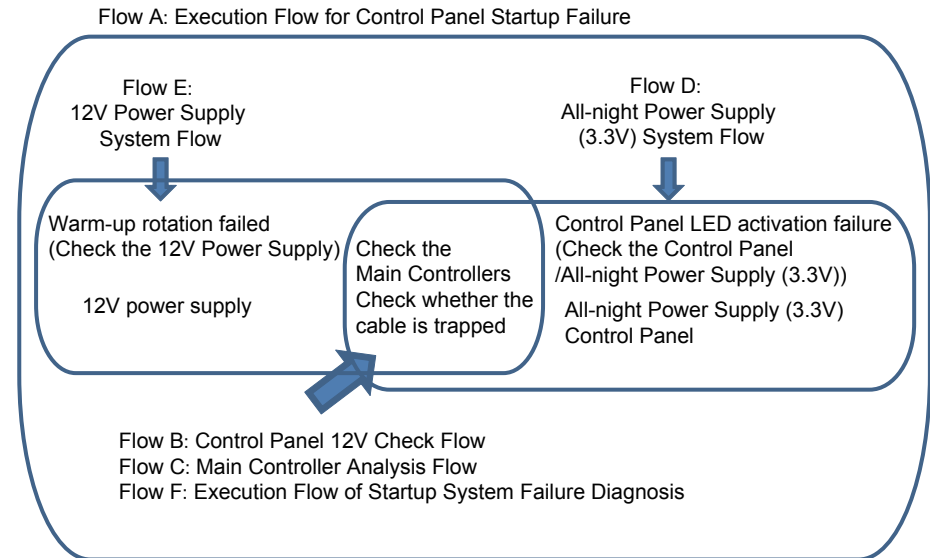


F-6-29

Memo:

- It may take about 5 minutes or more to display E 602-0001.

Structure overview of each flow



F-6-30

Flow A: Execution Flow for Control Panel Startup Failure

Status Check

If nothing is displayed on the Control Panel when the power of the host machine is turned ON, identify the location of the failure according to the flow.

Flow for narrowing down troubles

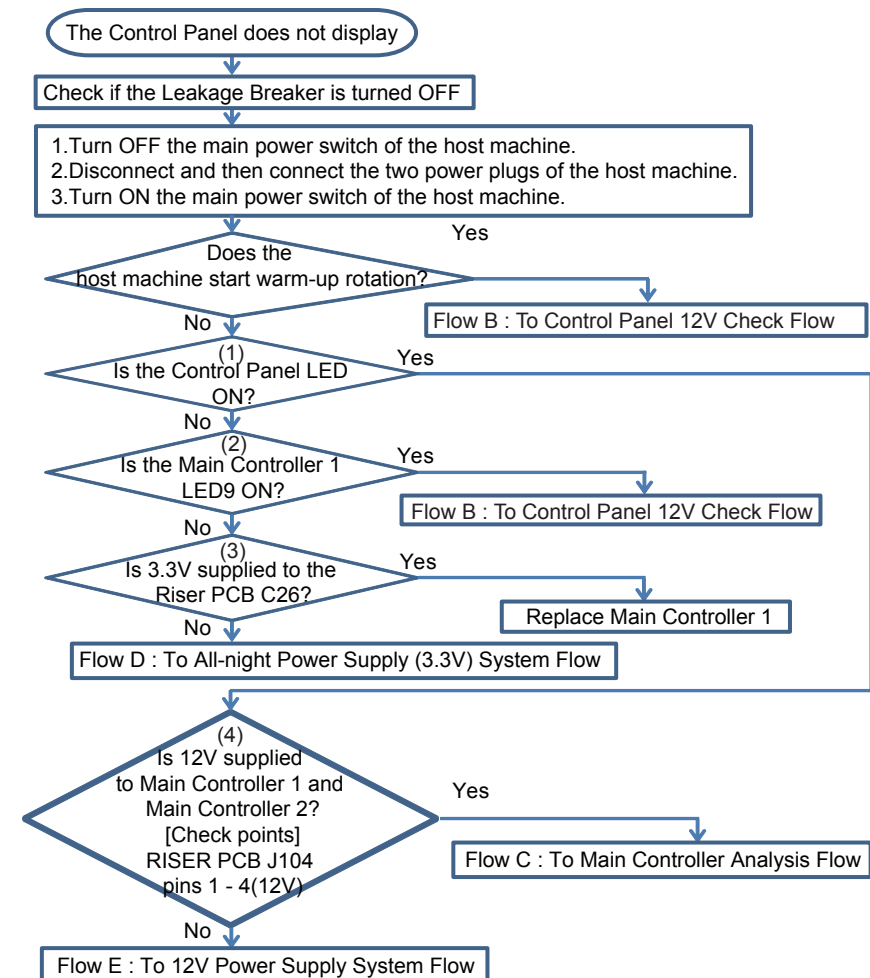
If the Main Power LED is ON, the All-night Power Supply (3.3V) is being supplied.

If the 12V Power Supply is activated, the Control Panel Backlight can be activated.

If the power-on signal (3.3V) is supplied to the 12V Power Supply, the 12V can still activate the Control Panel Backlight.

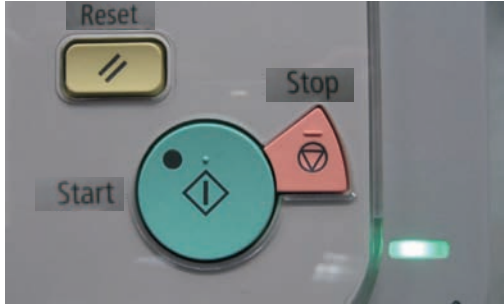
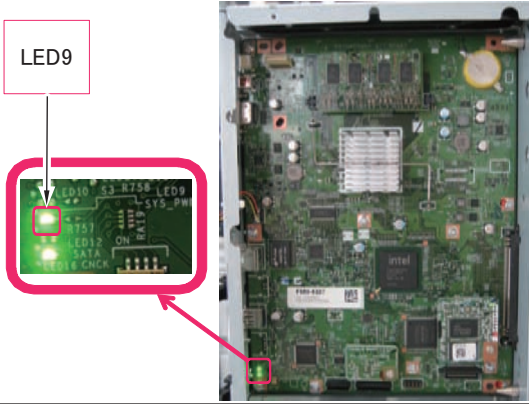
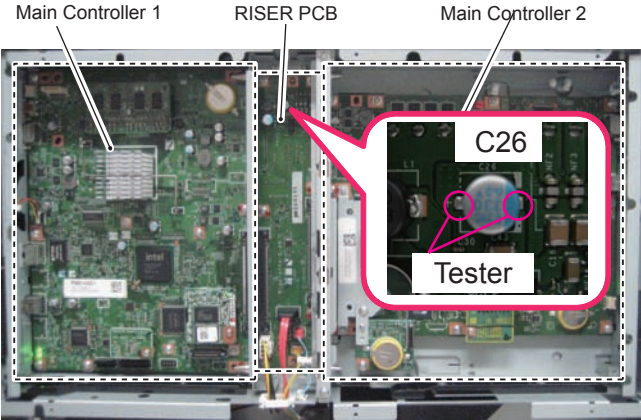
If the power-on signal is blocked, the 12V Power Supply stops supplying power.

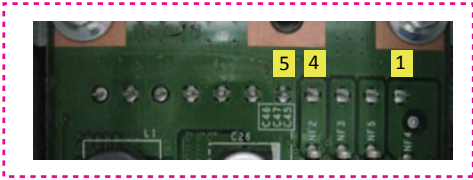
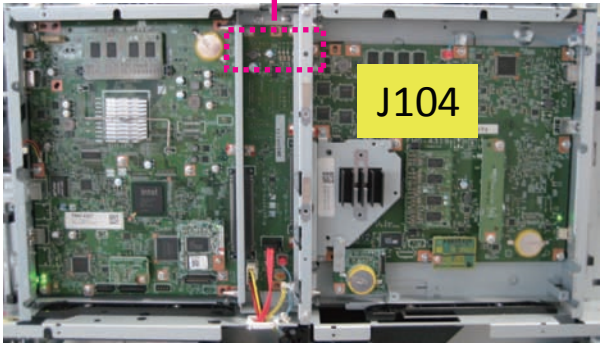
Consult this flow when checking the 3.3V and 12V power supplies and identifying the location of the failure in "Execution Flow for Control Panel Startup Failure" described below.



F-6-31

● Check item

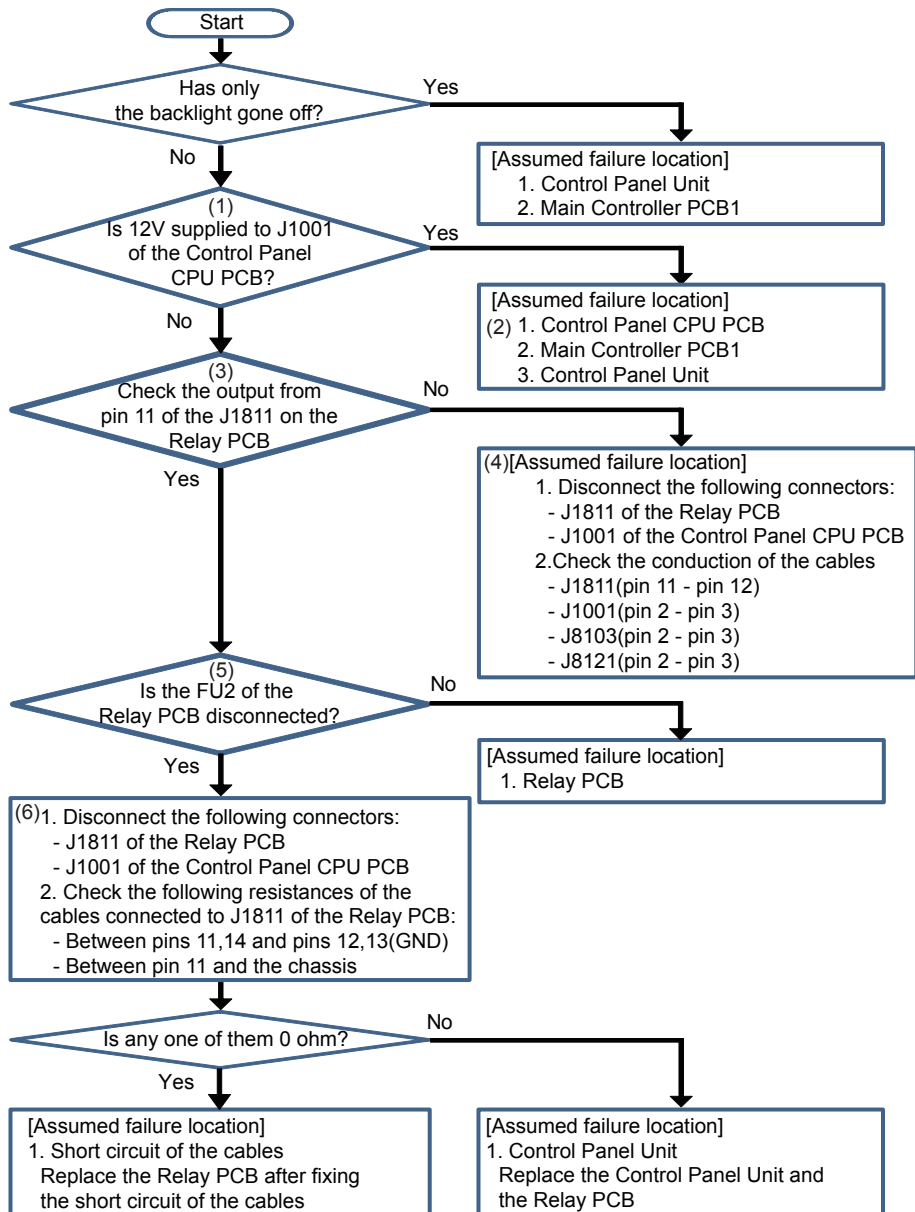
Item	Check item	Location
(1)	Control Panel LED	
(2)	Main Controller PCB1: LED9	
(3)	RISER PCB C26(3.3V)	

Item	Check item	Location
(4)	Check each of the pin 1 through 4 (12V) of J104 on the Riser PCB * e.g. pin 1(12V) and pin 5(GND)	 

T-6-3

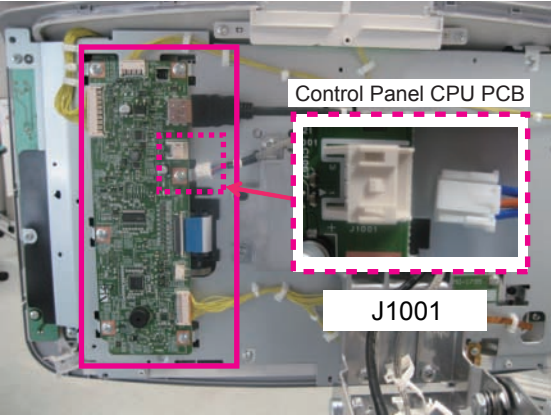
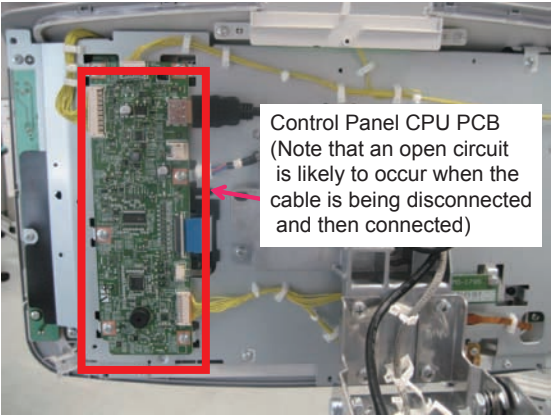
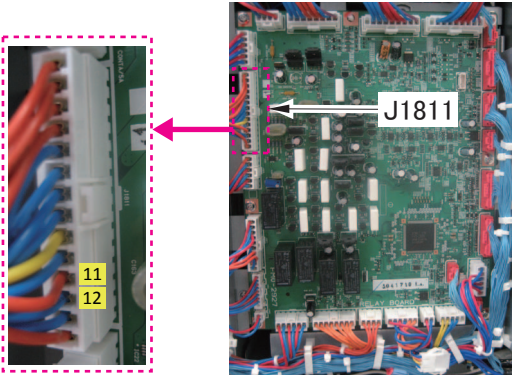
Flow B: Control Panel 12V Check Flow

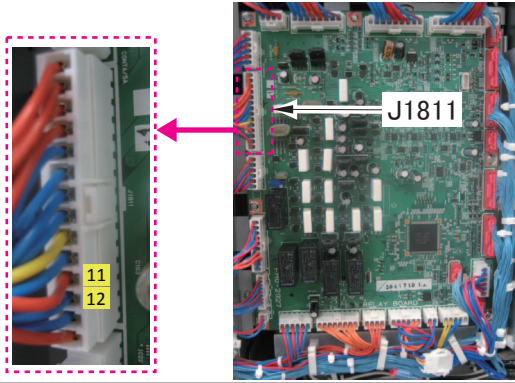
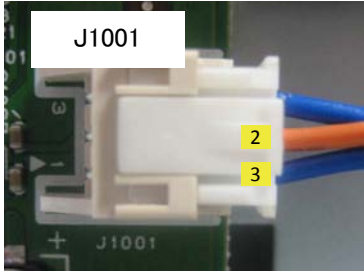
Control Panel 12V Check Flow

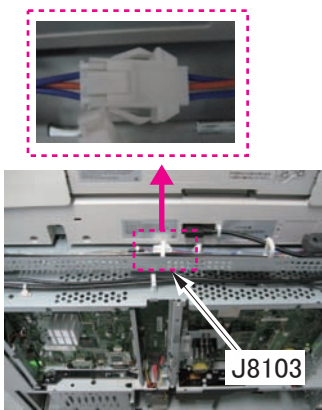
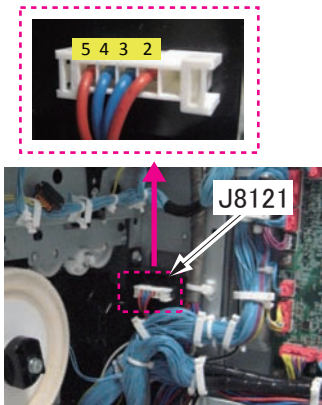


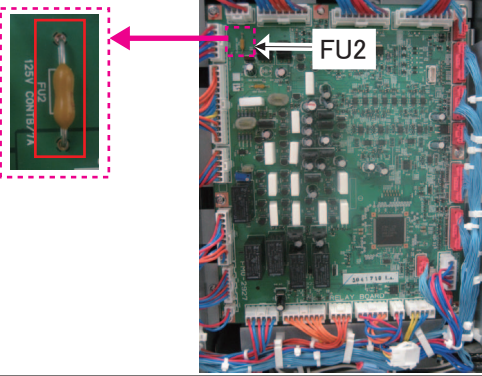
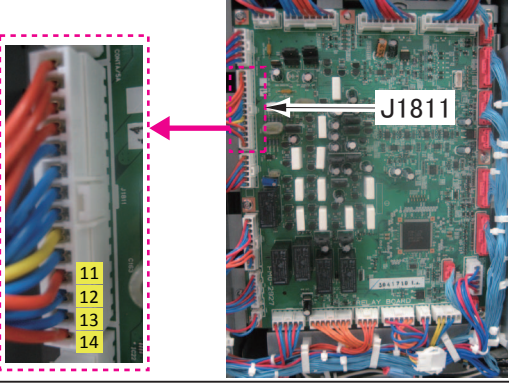
P-6-32

Check item

Item	Check item	Location
(1)	Control Panel CPU PCB J1001 (12V)	 <p>Control Panel CPU PCB</p> <p>J1001</p>
(2)	Control Panel CPU PCB	 <p>Control Panel CPU PCB (Note that an open circuit is likely to occur when the cable is being disconnected and then connected)</p>
(3)	PCB side of J1811 on the Relay PCB Between pin 11(+12V) and pin 12(GND) Normal value: 12V	 <p>J1811</p> <p>11</p> <p>12</p>

Item	Check item	Location
(4)	Relay PCB J1811 pin 11, pin 12	
	Control Panel CPU PCB J1001 pin 2, pin 3	

Item	Check item	Location
(4)	J8103 connector (pin 2, pin 3)	
	J8121 connector (pin 2, pin 3)	
		<p>Check the cables between J1811 of the Relay PCB and J1001 of the Control Panel CPU PCB, and identify those to which power is not distributed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect the connectors of J1811 and J1001. 2. Check if power is distributed between J1001 connector(pin 2, pin 3) and all the corresponding pins of J8103 connector.(pin 2, pin 3) Normal value: 0 ohm 3. Check if power is distributed between J1811 connector(pin 11, pin 12) and all the corresponding pins of J8121 connector.(pin 2, pin 3) Normal value: 0 ohm 4. Check if power is distributed between J8103 connector(pin 2, pin 3) and all the corresponding pins of J8121 connector.(pin 2, pin 3) Normal value: 0 ohm 5. Replace all the cables to which power is not distributed if there are any.

Item	Check item	Location
(5)	Disconnect J1811 of the Relay PCB and check the following resistance: Relay PCB FU2 Normal value: 0 ohm	
(6)	Check the following resistances of the cables connected to J1811 of the Relay PCB - Between pins 11,14 and pins 12,13(GND) - Between pin 11 and the chassis	

T-6-4

Flow C: Main Controller Analysis Flow

Status Check

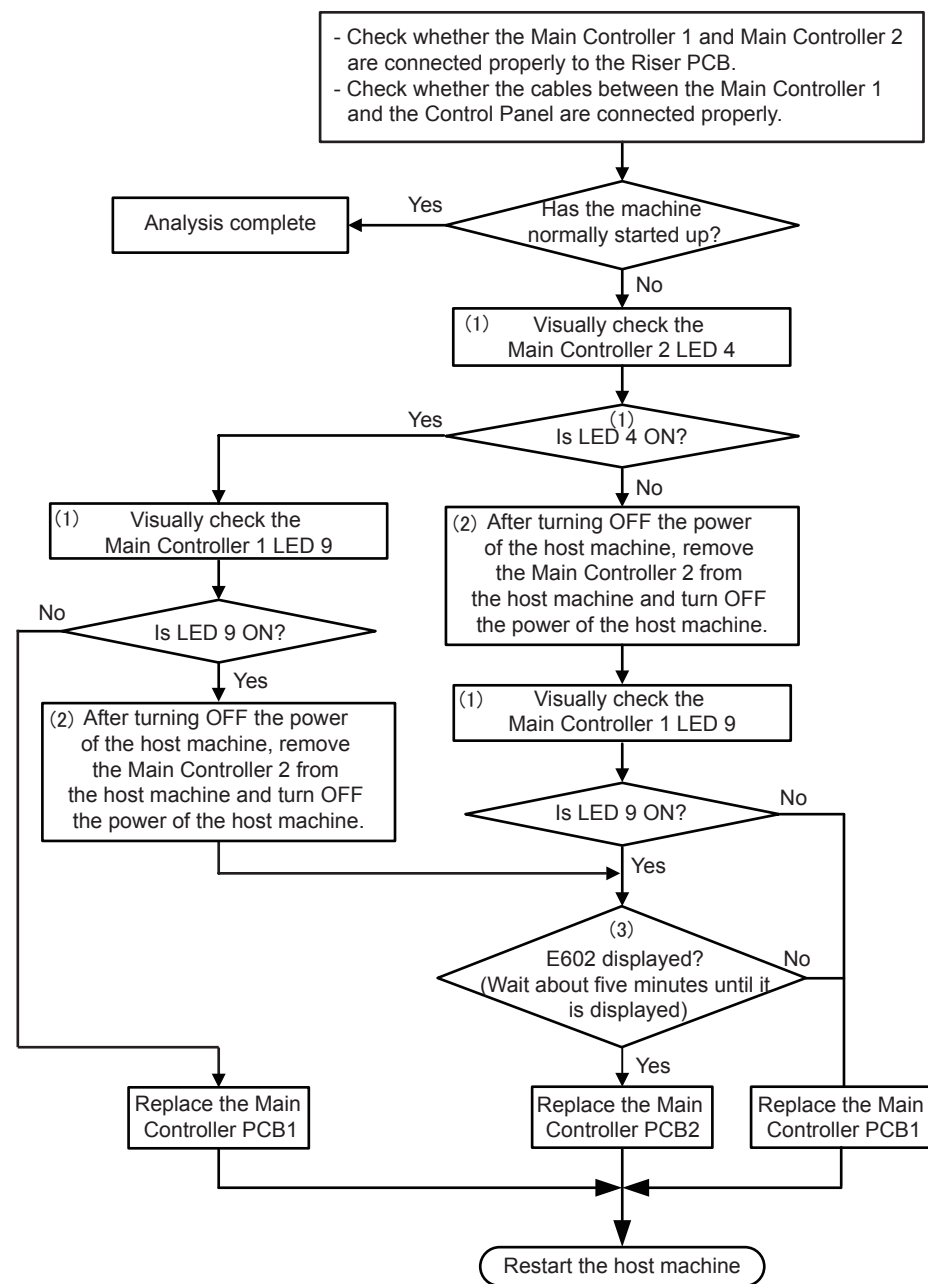
If the Main Controller 1 LED 9 and Main Controller 2 LED 4 cannot be turned ON, identify the location of the failure according to the flow.

Flow for narrowing down troubles

Pre-check items

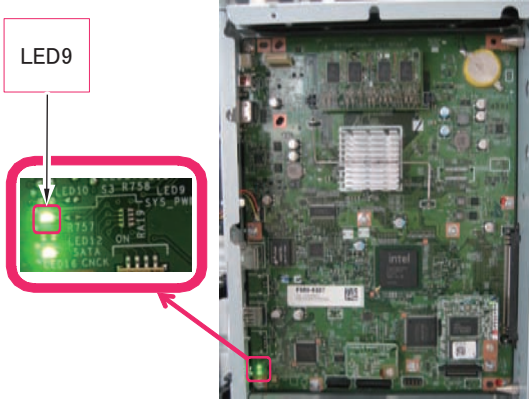
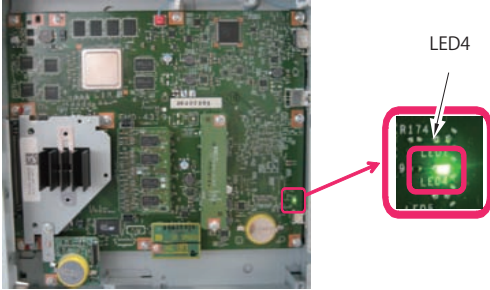
- Check whether the Main Controller 1 and Main Controller 2 are connected properly to the Riser PCB.
- Check whether the cables between the Main Controller 1 and the Control Panel are connected properly.


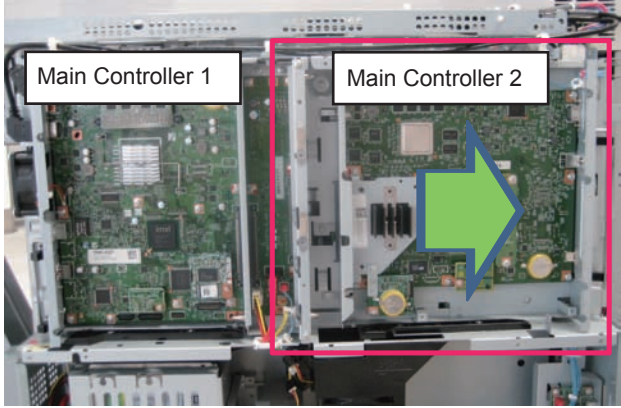
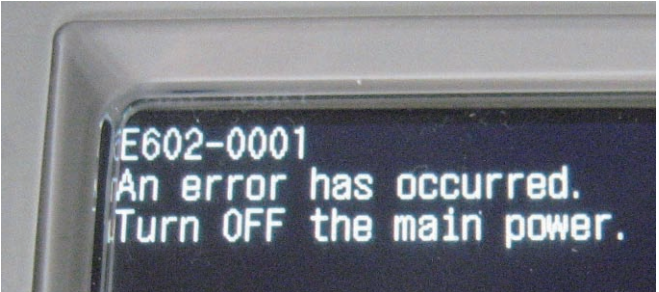
If the Control Panel is not turned ON even after these checks, try identifying the location of the failure through the following procedure.



F-6-33

● Check item

Item	Check item	Location
(1)	Check the Main Controller 1 LED 9 activation	 <p>LED9</p>
	Check the Main Controller 2 LED 4 activation	 <p>LED4</p>

Item	Check item	Location
(2)	Remove the Main Controller 2	 
(3)	Display of E-code	

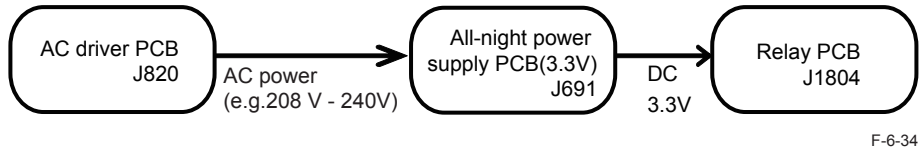
Flow D: All-night Power Supply (3.3V) System Flow

Status Check

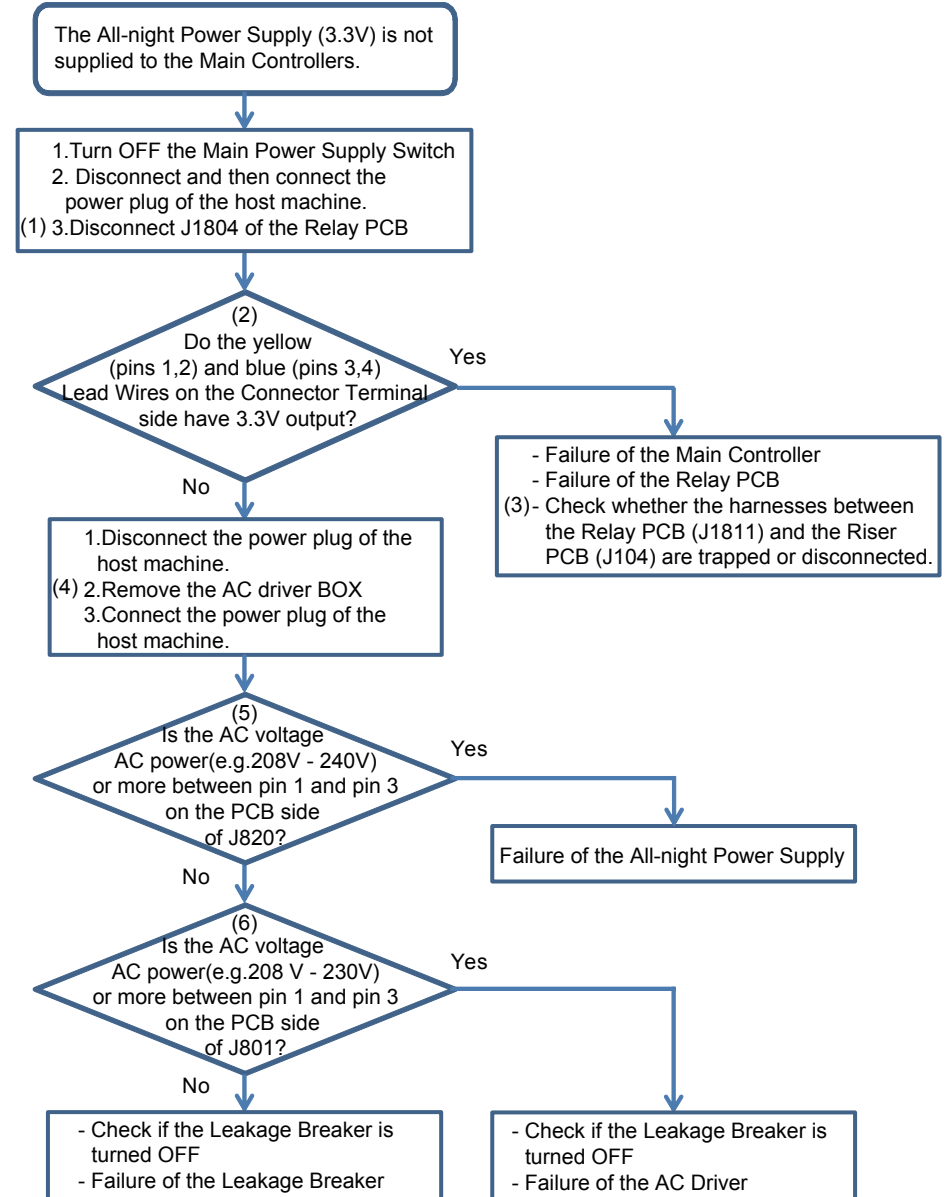
Disconnect J1804 of the Relay PCB and, if 3.3V is not supplied to the yellow and blue Lead Wires, identify the location of the failure according to the flow.

Flow for narrowing down troubles

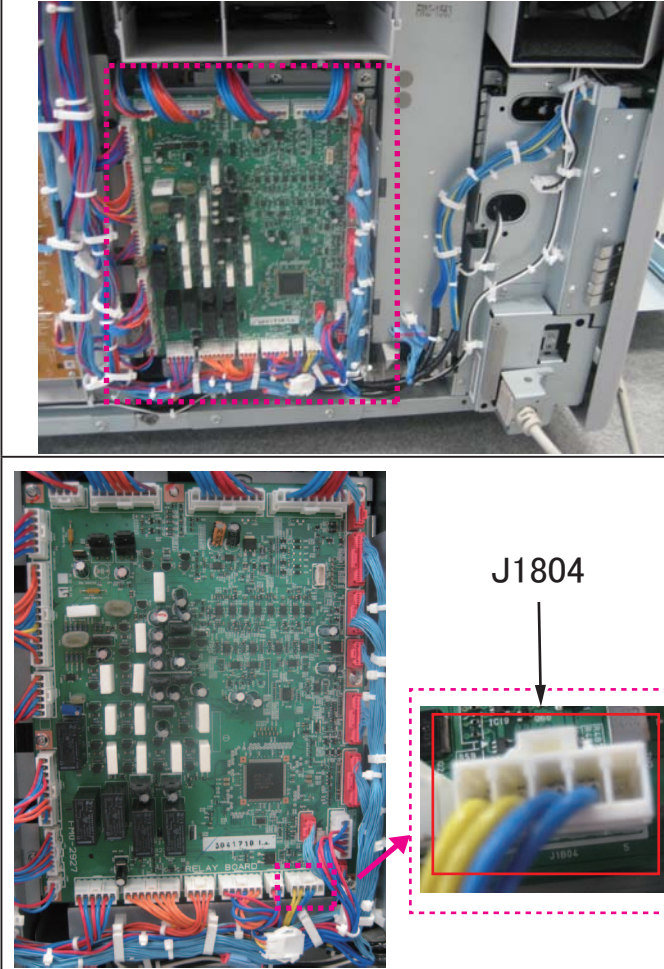
The following diagram shows the 3.3V power supply route.

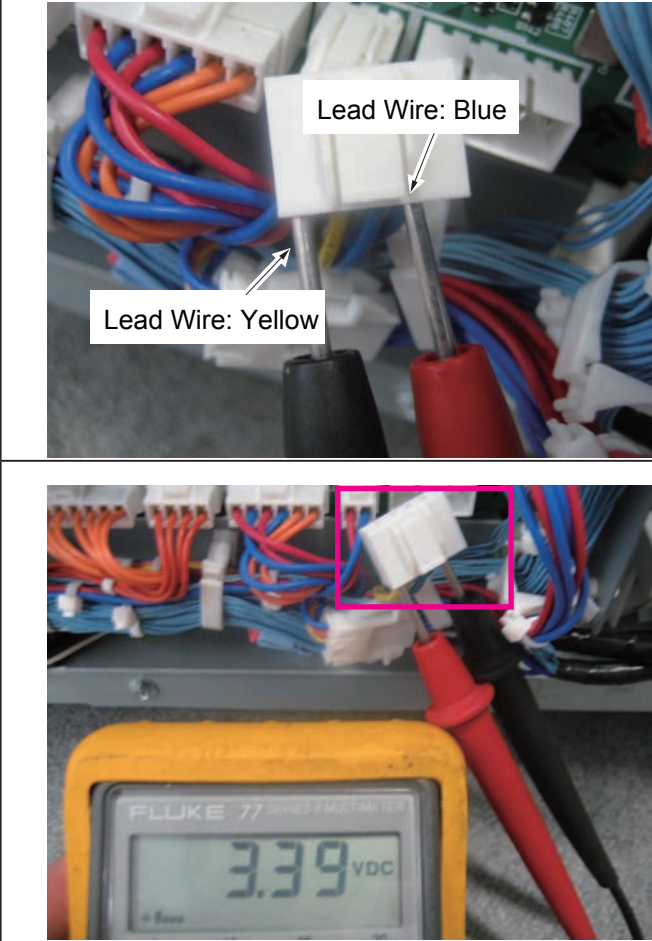


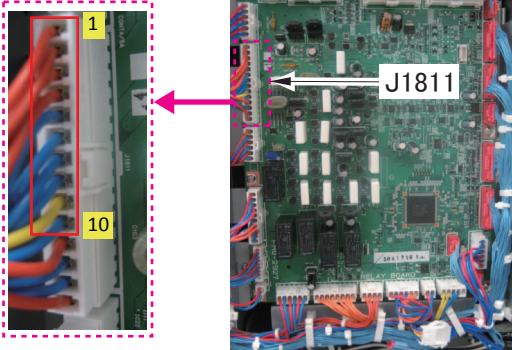

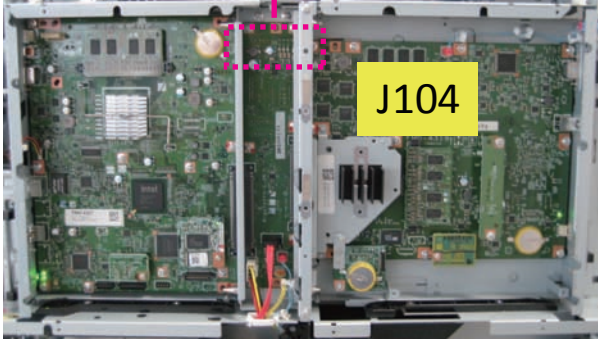
Identify the cause in the following flow:

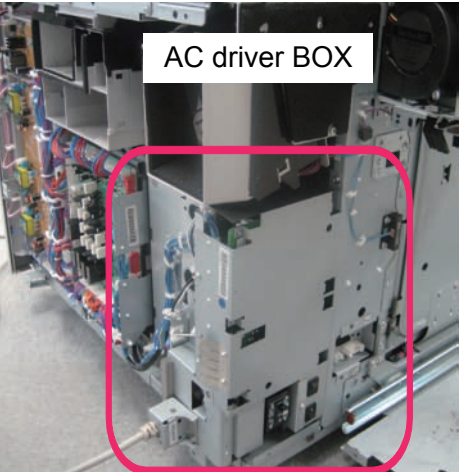
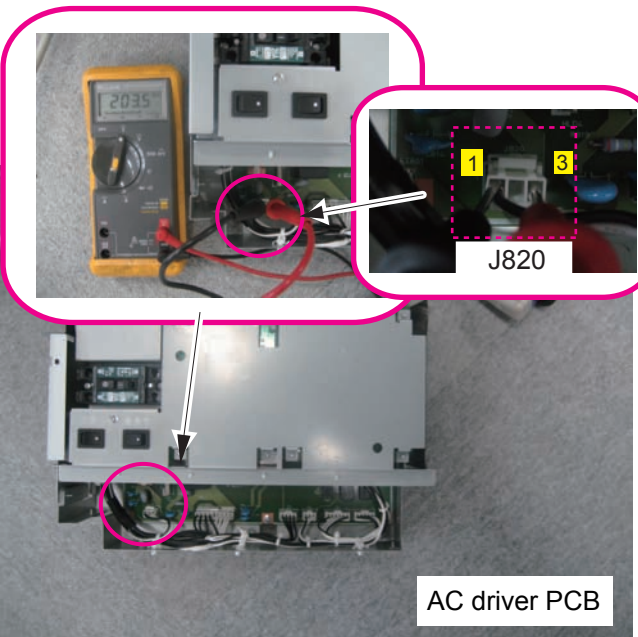
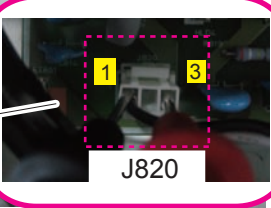


● Check item

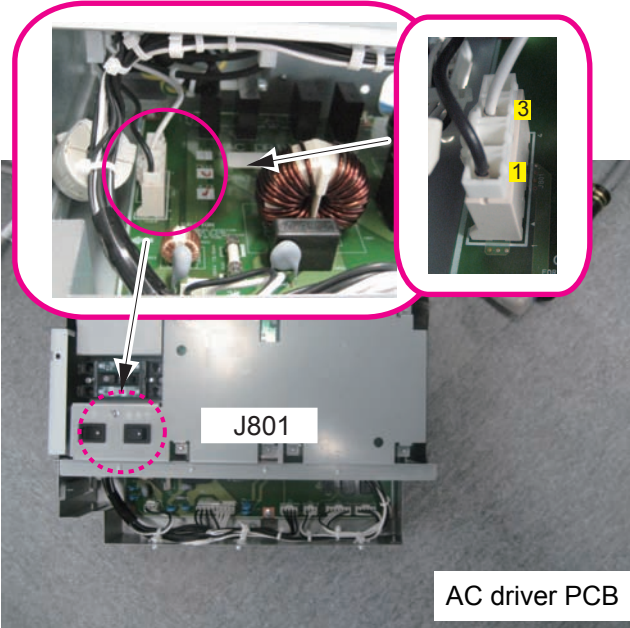
Item	Check item	Location
(1)	Relay PCB J1804	

Item	Check item	Location
(2)	Check the pins 1 and 2 (yellow) and pins 3 and 4 (blue) on the cable side, respectively. e.g. pin 1 (yellow) and pin 4 (blue)	
J1804 is the connector to input 3.3V from the 3.3V All-night Power Supply to the Relay PCB. Normal value: 3.3V		

Item	Check item	Location
(3)	Relay PCB J1811	
	Riser PCB J104	 

Item	Check item	Location
(4)	AC driver BOX	
(5)	PCB side of J820 Between pin 1 and pin 3 Normal value: AC power (e.g.208 V - 240 V)	 

J820 is the connector to supply AC from the AC Driver PCB to the All-night Power Supply. Check whether the pin on the AC Driver PCB has output. Normal value: AC power(e.g.208 V - 240 V)

Item	Check item	Location
(6)	PCB side of J801 Between pin 1 and pin 3 Normal value: AC power (e.g.208 V - 240 V)	
<p>J801 is the connector to supply AC from the Leakage Breaker to the AC Driver PCB. Check whether the pin on the AC Driver PCB has output. Normal value: AC power(e.g.208 V - 240 V)</p>		

T-6-6

Flow E: 12V Power Supply System Flow

Status Check

If 12V is not output to the orange and blue Lead Wires of the 12V Power Supply Connector, identify the location of the failure according to the flow.

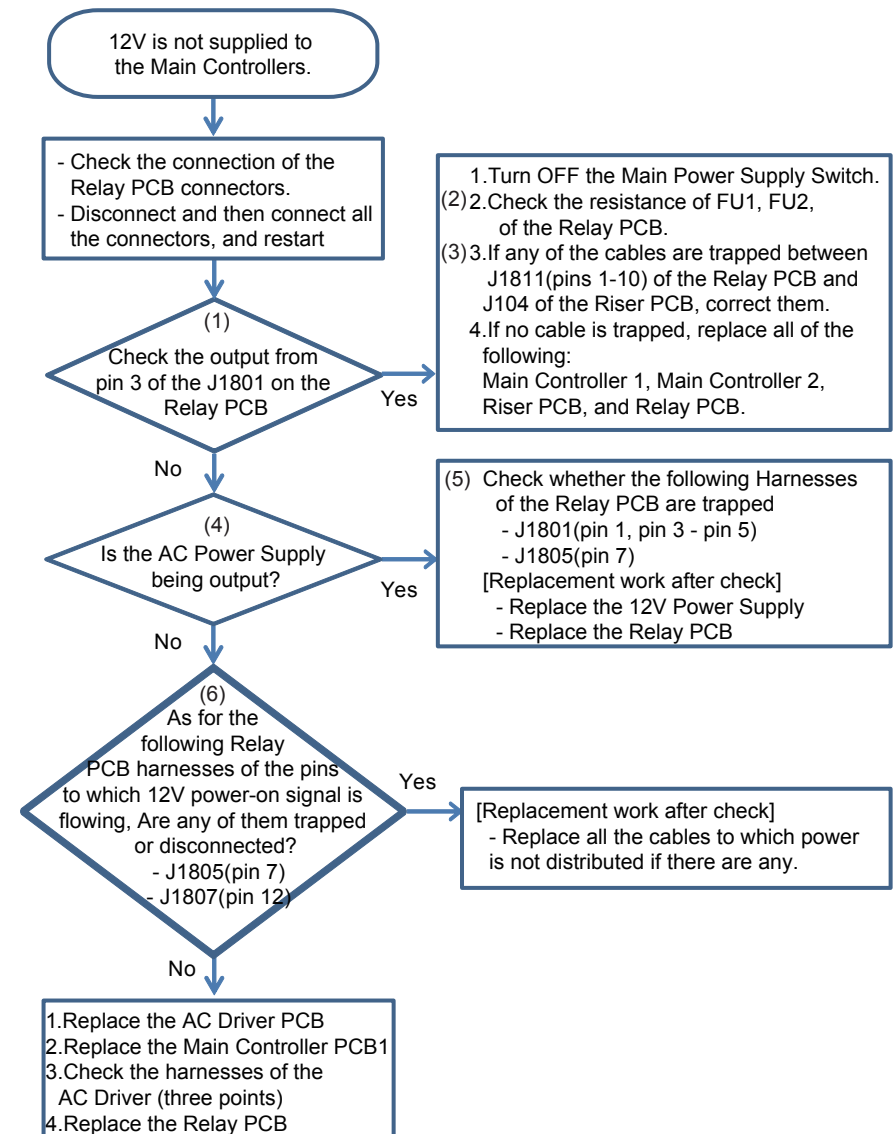
Flow for narrowing down troubles

Description

To check the output of the 12V Power Supply, check the following two points.

- Check the output from the 12V Power Supply
- Check the output from the AC Power Supply

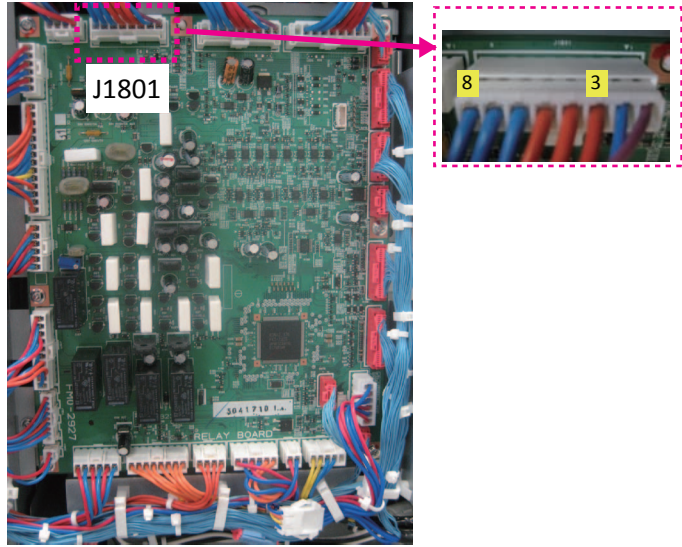
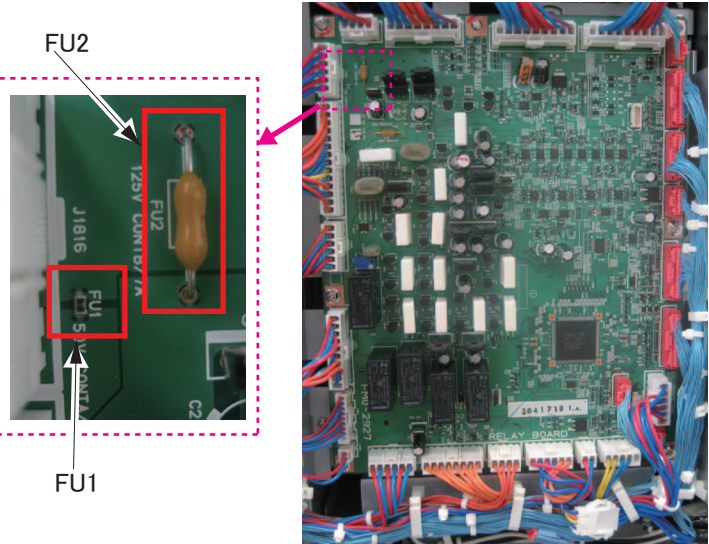
12V Power Supply System Flow

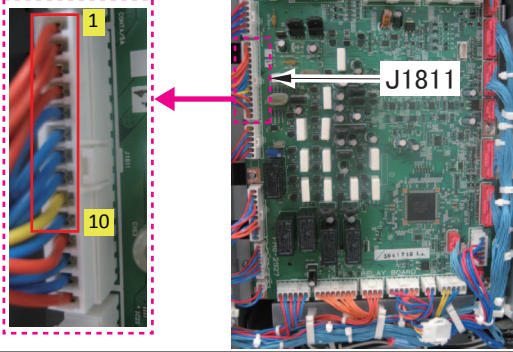

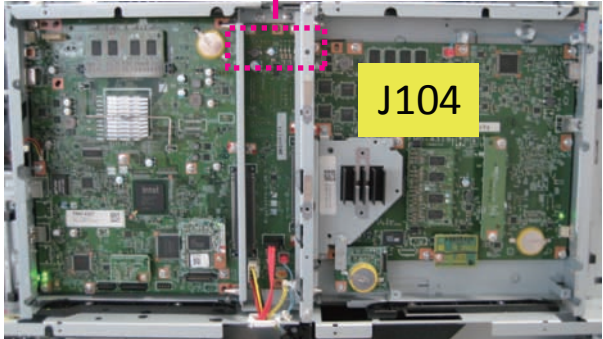


F-6-36

Check item

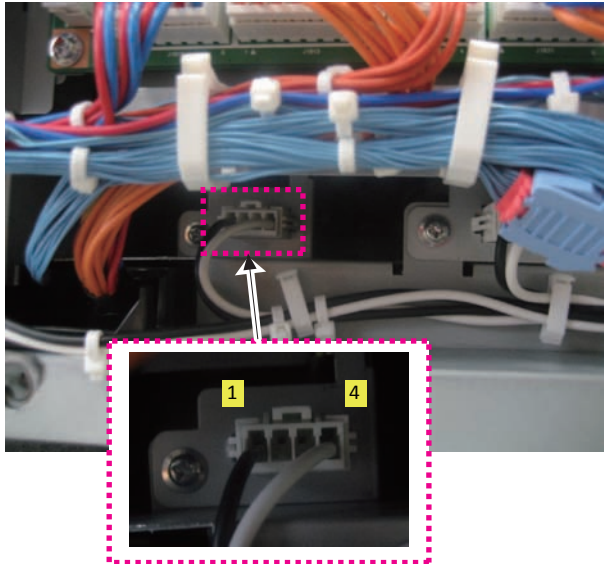
Check the output from the 12V Power Supply

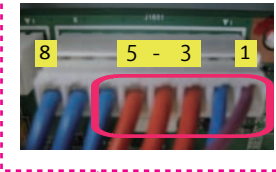
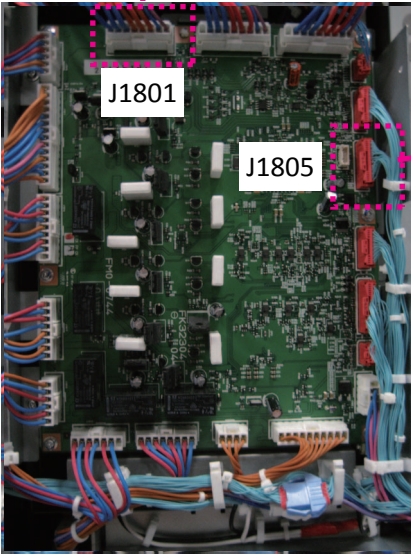
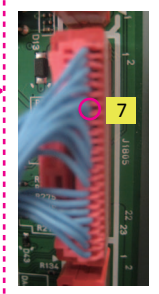
Item	Check item	Location
(1)	PCB side of J1801 on the Relay PCB Between pin 3(+12V) and pin 8(GND) Normal value: 12V	
J1801 pin 3 (+12V) and pin 8(GND) > Normal value: 12V		
(2)	Disconnect J1811 of the Relay PCB and check the following resistance: Relay PCB FU1 FU2 Normal value: 0 ohm	

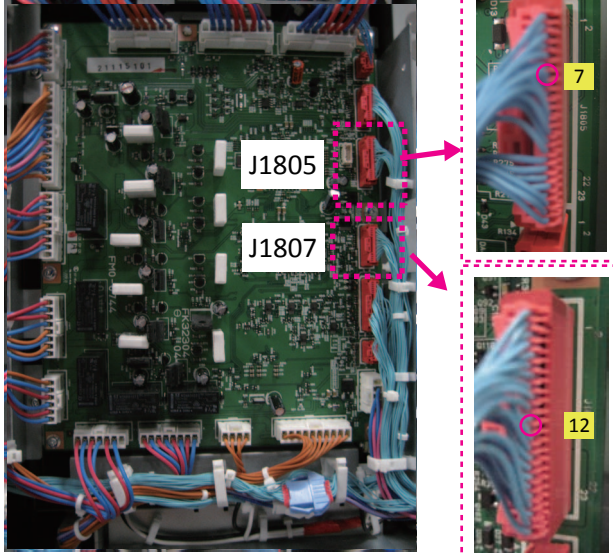
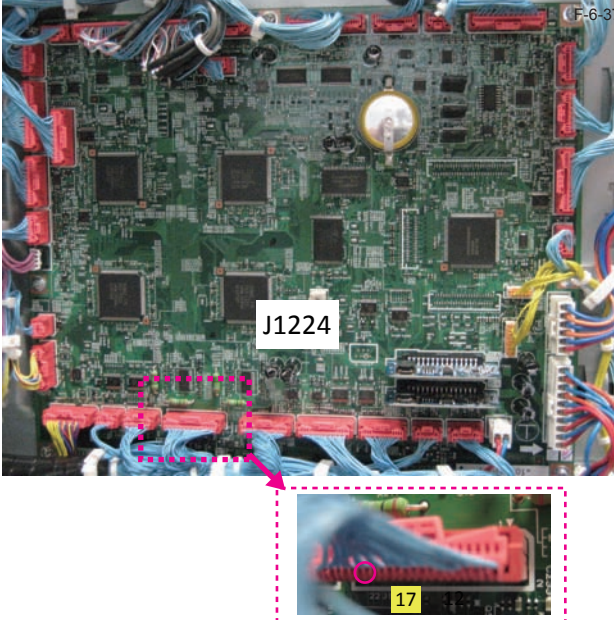
Item	Check item	Location
(3)	Relay PCB J1811 pins 1-10	
	Riser PCB J104 pins 1-10	 
<p>Check for any trapped cables and short circuit between J1811(pins 1-10) of the Relay PCB and J104(pins 1-10) of the Riser PCB.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect the connectors of J1811 and J104. 2. Check if power is distributed between pins (pins 1-10) of J1811 connector and all the corresponding pins of J104 connector(pins 1-10). Normal value: 0 ohm <In case FU1 or FU2 on the Relay PCB is blown out> 3. Check for any trapped cables and short circuit between pin 1 of J1811 connector and all the pins of J104 connector (except for the corresponding one), as well as between pin 1 of J1811 and the chassis. Normal value: ∞ ohm 4. Check the rest of the pins (pins 2-10)of J1811 connector in the same manner as step 3. 		

T-6-7

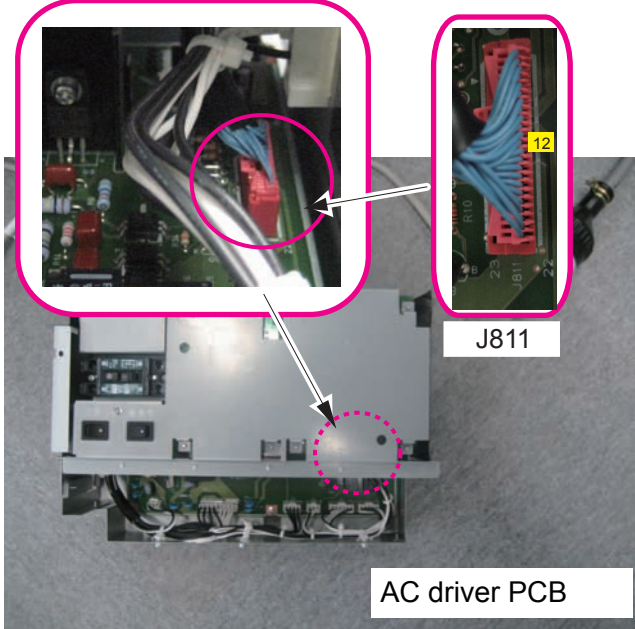
Check the output from the AC Power Supply

Item	Check item	Location
(4)	AC driver pin pin 1 and pin 4 Normal value: AC power (e.g.208 V - 240 V)	
AC driver pin 1 and pin 4 (Normal value: AC power(e.g.208 V - 240 V))		

Item	Check item	Location
(5)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check whether the following Harnesses ex: J1801 pin 1 and pin 8(GND) J1805(pin 7) 	  
Check whether the cables are trapped <ul style="list-style-type: none"> J1801(pin 1,3 - 5) J1805(pin 7) 		

Item	Check item	Location
(6)	Relay PCB • J1805(pin 7) • J1807(pin 12)	
	DC Controller PCB • J1224(pin 17)	

F-6-38

Item	Check item	Location
(6)	AC driver PCB • J811(pin 12)	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the cables between J1805(pin 7) of the Relay PCB and J1224(pin 17) of the DC Controller PCB. Disconnect the connectors of J1805 and J1224. Check if power is distributed between J1805 connector(pin 7) and the corresponding pin of J1224(pin 17) connector. Normal value: 0 ohm 2. Check the cables between J1807(pin 12) of the Relay PCB and J811(pin 12) of the DC AC driver PCB. Disconnect the connectors of J1807 and J811. Check if power is distributed between J1807 connector(pin 12) and the corresponding pin of J811(pin 12) connector. Normal value: 0 ohm 3. Replace all the cables to which power is not distributed if there are any. 	

T-6-8

Reference: Activation conditions of the Control Panel Backlight

Description

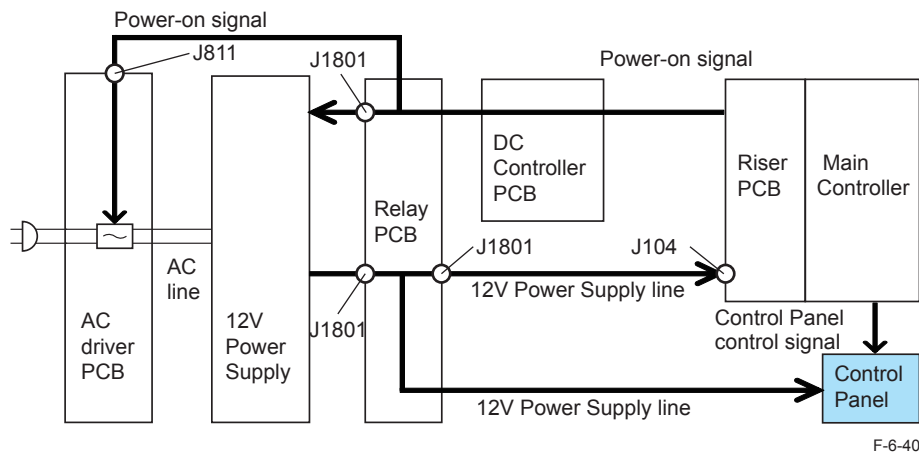
Following are the details of conditions when the Control Panel Backlight is activated:

Field Remedy

The Control Panel Backlight is turned ON when 12V power is supplied from the Relay PCB.

The details on the route to supply 12V power are as follows:

- The Control Panel Backlight is turned ON when 12V power is supplied. The 12V power is supplied through the following route:
AC Driver PCB > 12V Power Supply PCB > Relay PCB > Control Panel
- The power-on signal (which keeps the supply of 12V power) is sent through the following route:
Main Controller 2 > Main Controller 1 > Riser PCB > DC Controller > Relay PCB > 12V Power Supply
- The 12V Power Supply receives its power supply from the AC Driver PCB and the power-on signal (which keeps the supply of AC power) is sent through the following route:
Main Controller PCB2 > Main Controller PCB1 > RISER PCB > DC Controller PCB > Relay PCB > AC driver PCB



F-6-40

Reference:

When the power-on signal is blocked, the power supply stops even if the Power Supply Unit is operating properly.

The power-on signal is output at 1 to 3V.

Flow F: Execution Flow of Startup System Failure Diagnosis

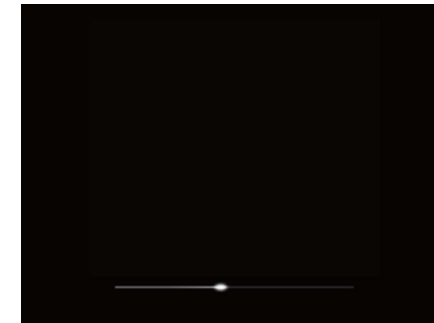
Status Check

If startup does not complete properly with only the Control Panel bar displayed, identify the location of the failure according to the flow.

Flow for narrowing down troubles

Description

The workflow of the Controller system failure diagnosis to be executed when only the Control Panel bar is displayed.

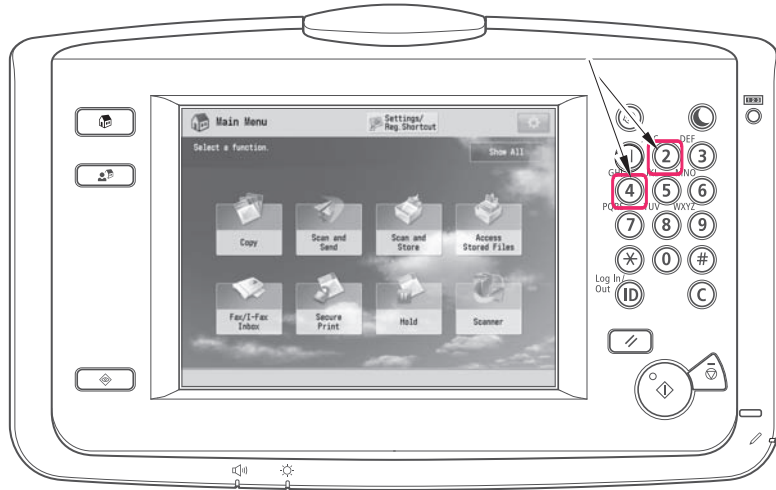


F-6-41

Check item

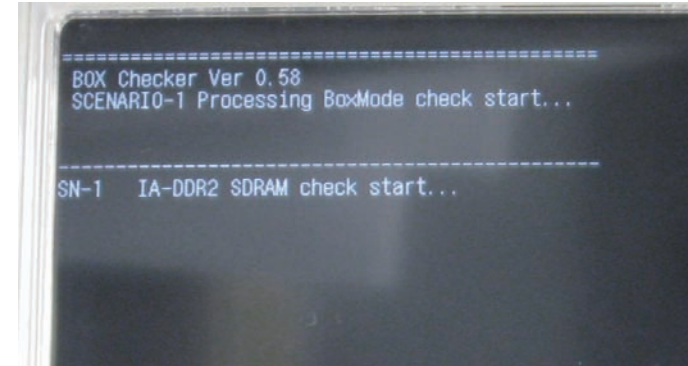
Boot Method

- 1) Turn ON the Main Power Supply Switch while pressing the numeric keys '2' and '4' simultaneously.

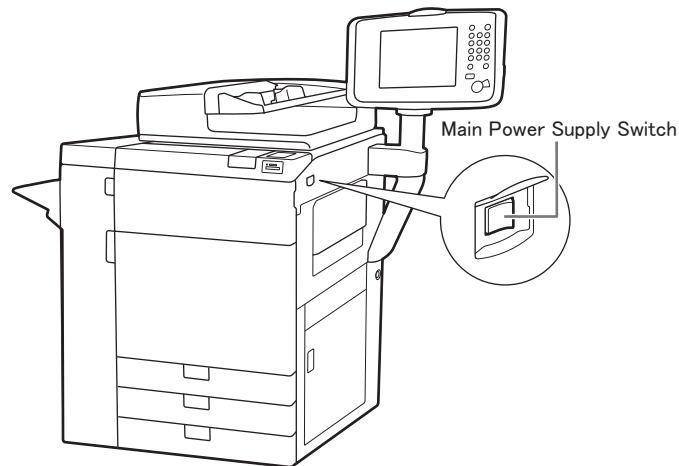


F-6-42

- 2) Keep pressing the numeric keys (for approx. 20 seconds) until the following screen appears on the Control Panel.



F-6-44



F-6-43

Procedure A: Detailed Procedure of Startup System Failure Diagnosis

1. Perform the following checks if the failure diagnosis does not start. If it starts, proceed to the next step.
 - Install the system software (Download by 2+8 startup)
 - Replace the Main Controller PCB1
 - Replace the HDD.
 - Replace the Main Controller PCB2

2. When the detected location is displayed on the screen where "NG" is displayed, identify the location of the failure by referencing the controller system failure diagnosis, and perform the remedy. If the diagnosis does not proceed to a status where "NG" is displayed, proceed to the next step.

3. If the failure diagnosis does not finish, perform the following work:
 - Install the system software (Download by 2+8 startup)
 - Replace the HDD.
 - Replace the Main Controller PCB1
 - Replace the Main Controller PCB2

Controller Self Diagnosis

Controller Self Diagnosis

Introduction

Operation of the (2 types of) error diagnosis tools added to the main body and remedy for errors are described. These tools can reduce time to determine cause of errors occurred in field and improve the accuracy of specifying error locations.

This manual can be applied when the main body is placed in the following conditions.

- An error is suspected to have occurred in the Main Controller PCB 1/2 and other related PCBs (child PCBs such as SDRAM or TPM mounted in the Main Controller PCB 1/2).
- Startup takes too long (the progress bar seems to stop halfway), or the Touch Panel of the Control Panel is slow to respond. (<S.M.A.R.T Check>)

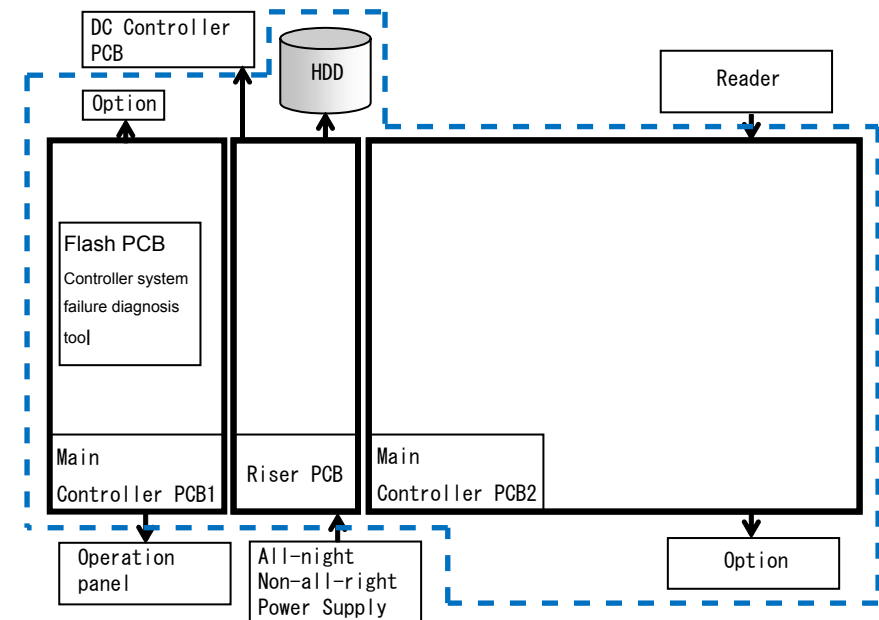
PCBs and units diagnosed by each tool are as follow:

Controller System Error Diagnosis Tool

- Main Controller PCB 1 side <Main Controller PCB 1, SDRAM, TPM PCB>
- Main Controller PCB 2 side <Main Controller PCB 2, SDRAM (M0, M1), SDRAM (P), SDRAM (S), Memory PCB, Open I/F PCB (option)>
- Rizer PCB / HDD

Overview

Error diagnosis tools are installed in this machine, and stored in the locations shown below.



F-6-45

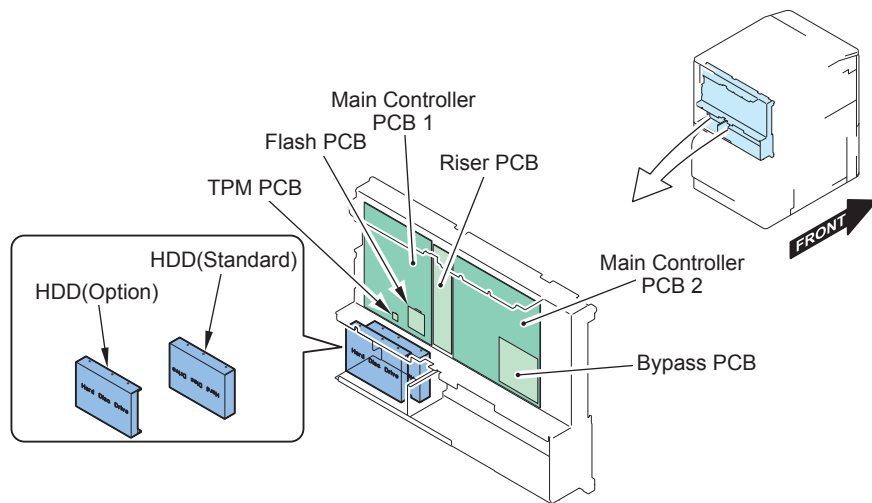
Controller System Error Diagnosis Tool covers the components shown in the blue frame (dotted line).

Controller System Error Diagnosis Tool

This tool automatically checks the Main Controller PCB 1/2, child PCBs mounted on the Main Controller PCB 1/2, and HDD, and display the result on the Control Panel.

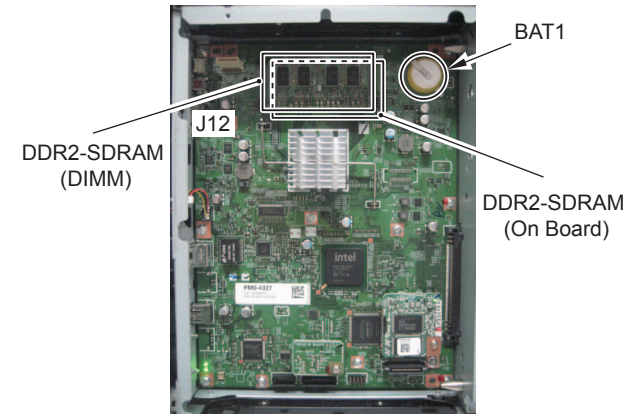
Layout Drawing

Layout Drawing of PCBs Subject to Diagnosis



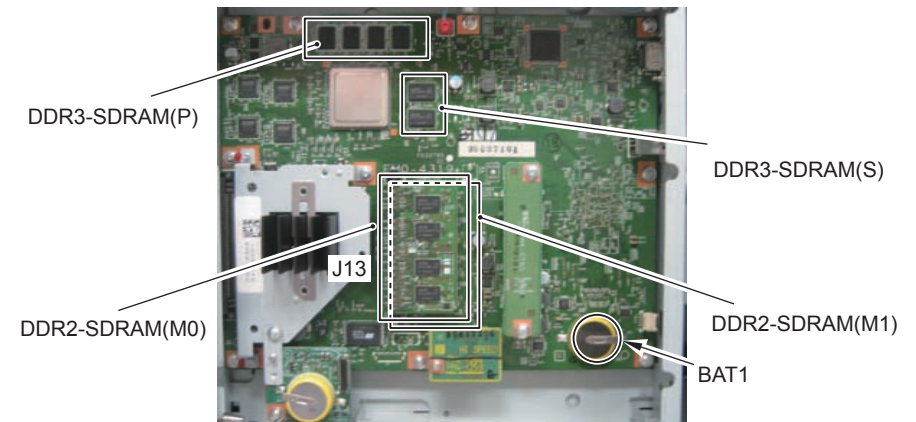
F-6-46

Main Controller PCB 1



F-6-47

Main Controller PCB 2

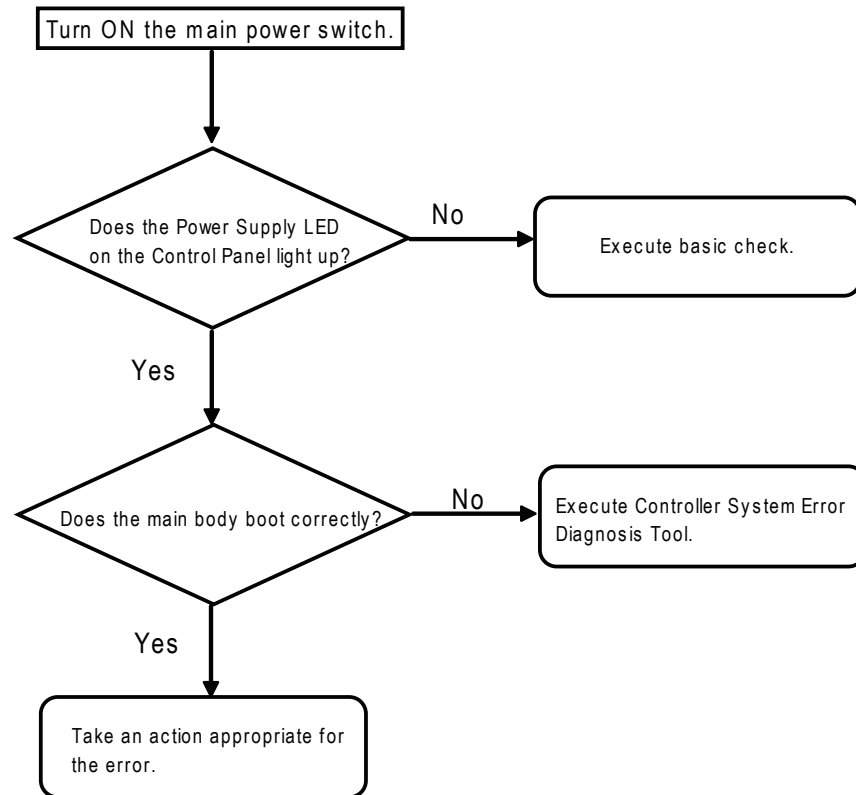


F-6-48

Basic Flowchart

Basic Check Items

Check all of the items shown below.



F-6-49

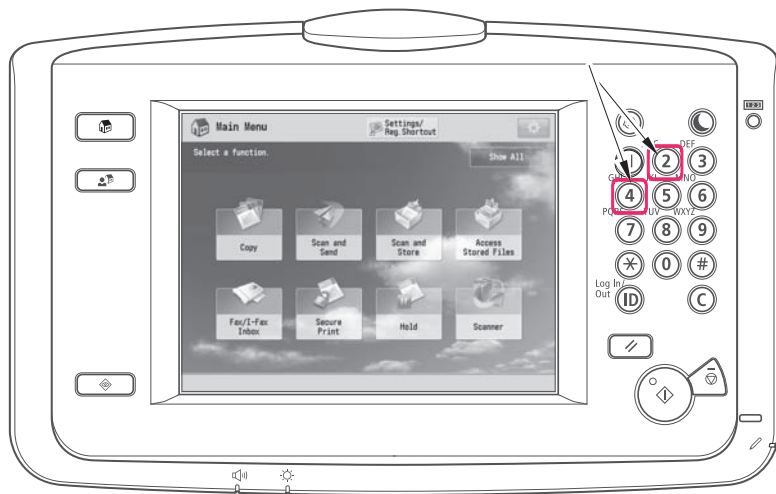
Basic Check Items

1. Check if the Leakage Breaker is turned OFF.
2. Check if the Power Supply Plug is disconnected.
3. Check if the Connection Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 and Control Panel is disconnected.
4. Check if the Connection Main Controller PCB 1 and Main Controller PCB 2 definitely?
5. Check if the Connection An All-night Power Supply. Change Non-all-night Power Supply if not recovered.

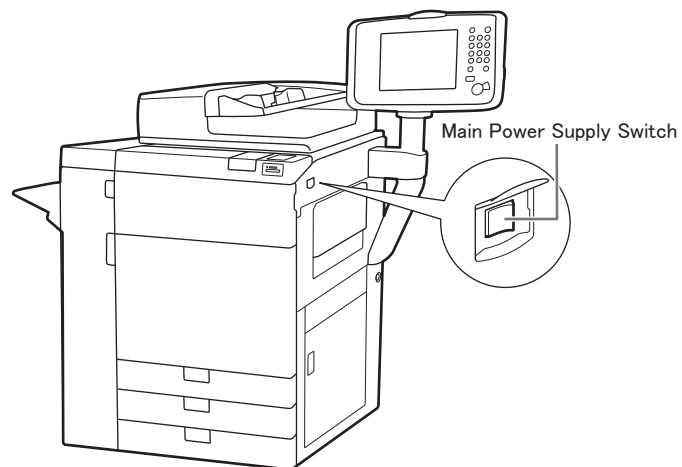
Controller System Error Diagnosis

Boot Method

- 1) Turn ON the Main Power Supply Switch while pressing the numeric keys '2' and '4' simultaneously.

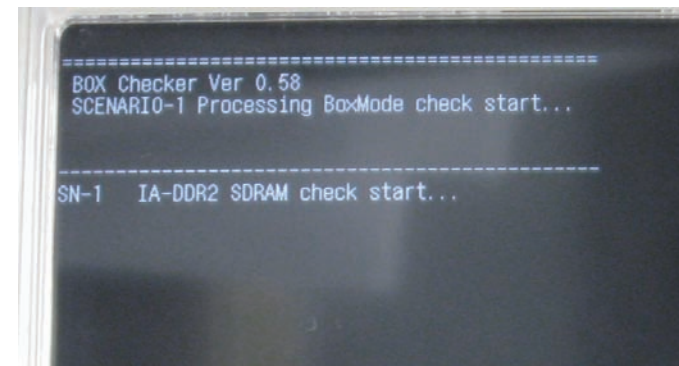


F-6-50



F-6-51

- 2) Keep pressing the numeric keys (for approx. 20 seconds) until the following screen appears on the Control Panel.



F-6-52

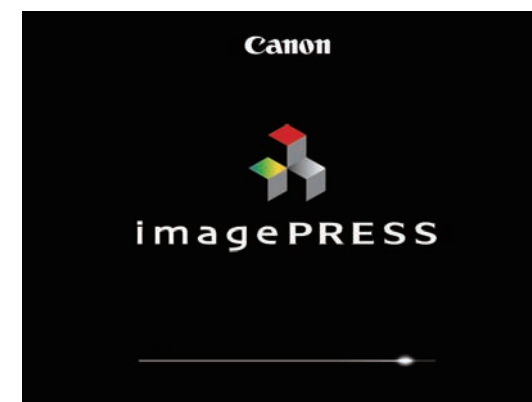
NOTE:

When this tool is not installed correctly, the following regular screen is displayed. In this case, perform the following remedy.

Turn OFF the Main Power Supply Switch again, and execute step 1 and 2 shown above.

If this tool still does not boot, it means that BCT is deleted. So, install BCT.

If BCT is not installed correctly, "--.--" is displayed in Service Mode (COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > BCT) in the main body.

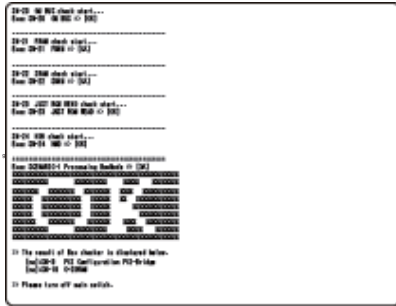


F-6-53

● Diagnosis Time

Diagnosis is completed in approx. 3 minutes.
The result is displayed on the Control Panel.

<When the diagnosis result is normal>



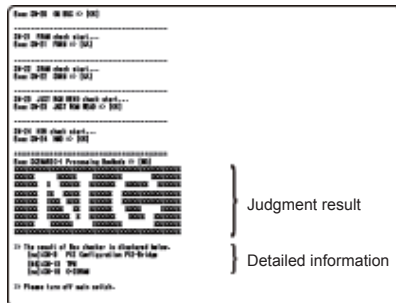
```

>> The result of Box checker is displayed below.
[no]:SN-9 PCI Configuration PCI-Bridge
[no]:SN-13 TPM
[no]:SN-19 O-SDRAM
>> Please turn off main switch.
  
```

F-6-54

<When an error is detected by diagnosis>

Detailed information is displayed under the judgment result. In detailed information, the name of the test where the error was detected is displayed.



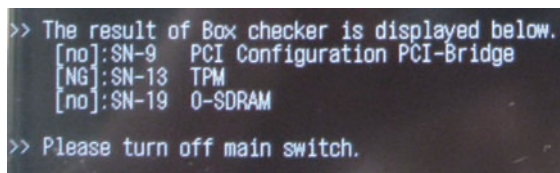
```

>> The result of Box checker is displayed below.
[no]:SN-9 PCI Configuration PCI-Bridge
[NG]:SN-13 TPM
[no]:SN-19 O-SDRAM
>> Please turn off main switch.
  
```

F-6-55

<When an error is detected by diagnosis>

Detailed information is displayed under the judgment result. In detailed information, the name of the test where an error was detected is indicated.



```

>> The result of Box checker is displayed below.
[no]:SN-9 PCI Configuration PCI-Bridge
[NG]:SN-13 TPM
[no]:SN-19 O-SDRAM
>> Please turn off main switch.
  
```

F-6-56

<How to view the error result>

The following screen is an enlarged view of the detailed information indicated above.
Explanation of the detailed error information is described.

[no] means that optional PCBs are not mounted.

When [no] is displayed although an optional PCB is mounted, it means that an error has been occurring.

[NG] means that an error occurred to PCBs mounted as standard.

<Controller System Error Diagnosis Table>

The error locations are identified according to the following table.

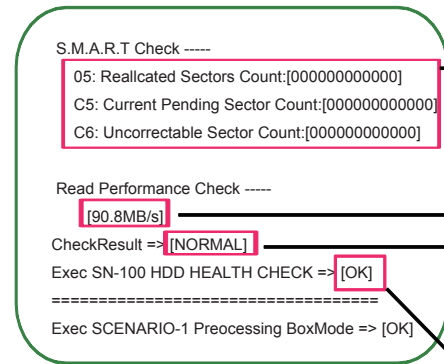
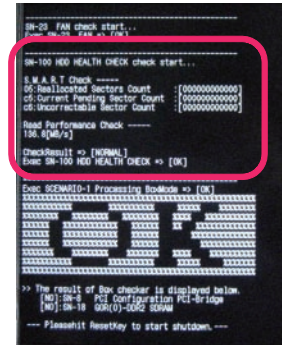
Test Name	Description	Assumed Error Location	Remedy	Error Code
SN-1 MN-DDR2 SDRAM	Check an error between the Main Controller PCB 1 and SDRAM on the Main Controller PCB 1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 1 SDRAM on Main Controller PCB 1 	1 Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-2 SM BUS MN DIMM1	Check an SM bus error in SDRAM (outside) on the Main Controller PCB 1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 1 SDRAM (outside) on Main Controller PCB 1 	1 Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-3 SM BUS MN DIMM2	Check an SM bus error in Clock Generator on the Main Controller PCB 1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 1 	1 Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-4 SM BUS MN Clock Gen	Check an SM bus error in Clock Gen on the Main Controller PCB 1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 1 	1 Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-5 SM BUS SOC DIMM2	Check an SM bus error in the Main Controller PCB 1 and the Main Controller PCB 2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 1 Main Controller PCB 2 SDRAM on Main Controller PCB 2 	1 Check the connection of the Main Controller PCB 1, and the Main Controller PCB 2. 2 Check the installation of SDRAM (M0) on the Main Controller PCB 2. 3 Replace SDRAM (M0) on the Main Controller PCB 2. 4 Replace the Main Controller PCB 2. 5 Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-6 PCI Configuration Maestro	Check a PCI bus error in the Main Controller PCB 1 and the Main Controller PCB 2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 1 Main Controller PCB 2 SDRAM on Main Controller PCB 2 	1 Check the connection of the Main Controller PCB 1, and the Main Controller PCB 2. 2 Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. 3 Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.	-
SN-7 PCI Configuration LANC	Check a LAN chip error on the Main Controller PCB 1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 1 	1 Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-8 PCI Configuration PCI-Bridge	Check a PCI bus error between the Main Controller PCB 1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 1 	1 Check the installation between the Main Controller PCB 1. 2 Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-9 CPLD	Check failure of CPLD chip on the Main Controller PCB 1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 1 	1 Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-

Test Name	Description	Assumed Error Location	Remedy	Error Code
SN-10 LANC FLASH	Check failure of LANC SPI on the Main Controller PCB 1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 1 	1 Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-11 RTC CHECK	Check failure of RTC on the Main Controller PCB 1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 1 	1 Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	-
SN-12 TPM	Check failure of the TPM PCB on the Main Controller PCB 1 * TPM PCB is not installed in products for China. So, the diagnosis results NG.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 1 TPM PCB 	1 Check the installation of the TPM PCB. 2 Replace the TPM PCB. 3 Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.	E746
SN-13 M-DDR2 SDRAM	Check an error between SDRAMs on the Main Controller PCB 2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 2 SDRAM (M0) on Main Controller PCB 2 	1 Check the installation of SDRAM (M0) on the Main Controller PCB 2. 2 Replace SDRAM (M0) on the Main Controller PCB 2. 3 Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.	-
SN-14 FLASH ROM	Check failure of CPU ROM (IC60) on the Main Controller PCB 2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 2 	1 Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.	-
SN-15 P-DDR3 SDRAM	Check an error between the Main Controller PCB 2 and SDRAM (P) on the Main Controller PCB 2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 2 SDRAM(P) Open I/F PCB Bypass board 	1 Check the connection of the bypass board /Open I/F board. 2 Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.	E747/ E748
SN-16 GOR(R)- DDR2 SDRAM	Check failure of Rchip SDRAM on the Main Controller PCB 2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 2 Open I/F PCB Bypass board 	1 Check the connection of the bypass board /Open I/F board.	E747/ E748
SN-17 S-DDR3 SDRAM	Check failure of Schip SDRAM on the Main Controller PCB 2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 2 	1 Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.	E747/ E748/ E732
SN-18 GOR(O)- DDR2 SDRAM	Check failure of Ochip SDRAM on the Open I/F PCB.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 2 Open I/F PCB 	1 Check the connection of the Open I/F board. 2 Replace the Open I/F PCB. 3 Replace the Main Controller PCB 2. Supplementary Information: If the Open I/F PCB is not installed, [no] is displayed for the diagnosis result.	E747/ E748

Test Name	Description	Assumed Error Location	Remedy	Error Code
SN-19 GU BUS	Check a GUBUS error on the Main Controller PCB 2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 2 Open I/F PCB Bypass board 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Check the installation of the Open I/F PCB or the Bypass I/F PCB on the Main Controller PCB 2. 2 Replace the Open I/F PCB or the Bypass I/F PCB on the Main Controller PCB 2. 3 Replace the Main Controller PCB 2. 	E747/ E748
SN-20 FRAM	Check failure between the Main Controller PCB 2 and the Memory PCB.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 2 Memory PCB 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Check the installation of the Memory PCB on the Main Controller PCB 2. 2 Replace the Memory PCB on the Main Controller PCB 2. 3 Replace the Main Controller PCB 2. 	E355
SN-21 SRAM	Check failure of SDRAM and battery exhaustion on the Main Controller PCB 2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 2 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Replace the Main Controller PCB 2. 	E246/ E350/ E355
SN-22 HDD	Check an HDD I/F error.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 2 HDD Cable HDD 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Check the cable connection of the HDD. 2 Check the connection of the Main Controller PCB 1, and the Main Controller PCB 2. 3 Replace the HDD. 	-
SN-100	HDD S.M.A.R.T information collection and performance check (Refer to the display example shown below.)	HDD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the result(S.M.A.R.T Check) is not [0], recommend the backup of user data. • If "Performance" is [20 MB/s] or less, recommend to replace the HDD. • If the result(CheckResult) is CAUTION, recommend the backup of user data. • If the result(Exec SN-100 HDD HEALTHCHECK) is NG, replace the HDD. 	

T-6-9

Display HDD S.M.A.R.T



- Refer to <S.M.A.R.T Check>. See below.
- The average transfer speed of a normal HDD displays [80-90MB/s]. If "Performance" is [20 MB/s] or less, recommend to replace the HDD.
- If the result is CAUTION, recommend the backup of user data.
- If the result is NG, replace the HDD.

F-6-57

<S.M.A.R.T Check>

S.M.A.R.T Check	Explanation	Countermeasure
05: Reallocated Sectors Count:[00000000000000]	Count of reallocated sectors.	If the result is not [000000000000], recommend the backup of user data.
C5: Current Pending Sector Count:[00000000000000]	Current count of unstable sectors (waiting for remapping).	If the result is not [000000000000], recommend the backup of user data.
C6: Uncorrectable Sector Count:[00000000000000]	Quantity of uncorrectable errors.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the result is not [000000000000], recommend the backup of user data and replace the HDD. * Alarm 31-0008 may occur in the main body.

T-6-10

Note:

Correspondence at the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit use.

The SMART contents are diagnosis results of the master HDD.

In case the master HDD cannot be located, turn OFF/ ON the power to check whether the green LED is lit on the LED PCB. The firstly blinked green LED (ChA or ChB) in a high speed tells the Master HDD, which is accessed firstly. The green LED not lit on a channel tells the location of Backup HDD.

■ Restrictions

● <Boot System Error Diagnosis>

- If an error cannot be resolved by executing remedy according to the error diagnosis table described above, consider boot failure of the main power supply and take appropriate actions.

● <Controller System Error Diagnosis>

- Regarding the diagnosis for the test names (SN-1, 2, 7, 15, 21), if an error occurs in the diagnosis under the test names, this diagnosis tool will not boot.
- When no PCBs are installed on the Main Controller PCB 1/2, the following judgment results are displayed.

Standard PCB: [NG]

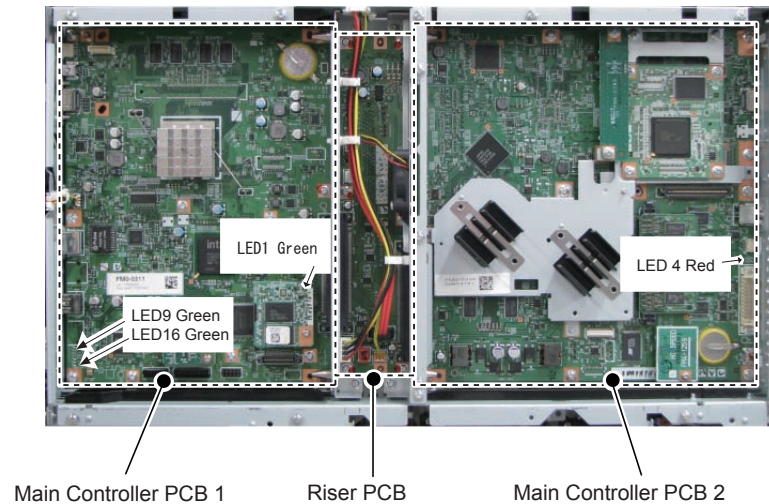
Optional PCB: [OK]

However, [no] is displayed in detailed error information for optional PCBs.

Operation Check of the Main Controller LEDs

You may be able to determine the remedies against Main Controller-related troubles by checking the lighting status of LEDs on the PCB.

Location of LEDs



F-6-58

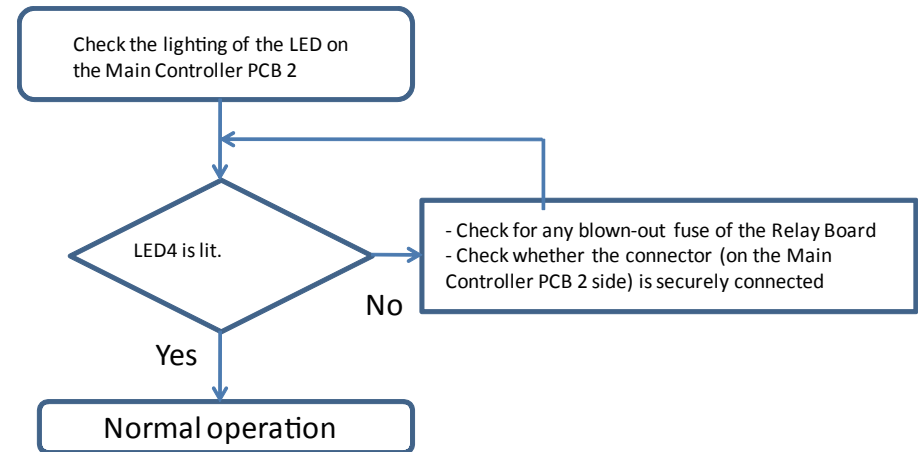
Preconditions

Check whether the Main Controller PCB 1 and the Main Controller PCB 2 are properly inserted.

Check whether the connectors are securely connected. LEDs are not lit when the contactation is poor. (Power-on is not possible)

When the LED of the Control Panel main power is not lit, check the connection of cables (such as UI Cable).

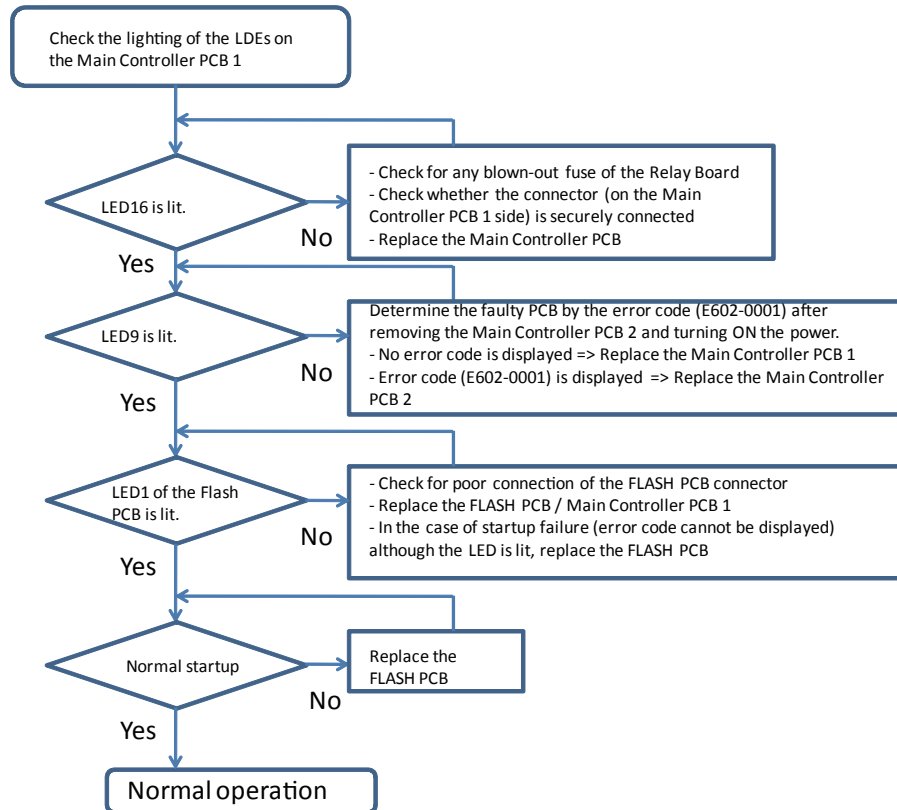
Checking the lighting of the LED4 RED on the Main Controller 2



F-6-59

Check the lighting of the LDEs on the Main Controller PCB 1

- Main Controller PCB 1 - LED9, LED16
- Flash PCB - LED1



F-6-60

Debug log

Scope of Application

Purpose

When the Canon quality-appointed staff determines the need for an analysis of debug log by the R&D department, we ask the field to collect log for an investigation to determine the cause.

Overview

Function Overview

Debug log is an integrated log for failure analysis that gathers logs prepared by the software modules in the device for debug purpose.

In the case of a field failure that is hard to be reproduced, this measure is intended to improve efficiency in failure analysis and reduce the time for failure support by collecting debug log at the user site (which was created immediately after the failure) and sending it to the R&D.

When the Canon quality-appointed staff determines the need for an analysis of firmware debug log by the R&D department, we ask the field to collect log for an investigation to determine the cause.

Effective Instances of Collecting Debug Log

- The error occurs only at the customer site and cannot be reproduced by the sales company or the Canon staff who is in charge of quality follow-up.
- When the error frequency is low.
- When the error is suspected of links with firmware rather than a mechanical/electrical failure.

* Collection of Sublog is not necessary when the reproduction procedure is identified and the error can be reproduced by the sales company HQ or the Canon staff who is in charge of quality follow-up.

Types of Logs

There are continuous logs, event logs, and manual logs.

Type	Collecting method	Size of logs	Setting
Manual log	Perform the following procedure. 1. Hold down the [Counter] button (10 seconds or longer). 2. Press 1 on the numeric keypad. 3. Press 2 on the numeric keypad. 4. Press 3 on the numeric keypad. While logs are being obtained, the screen is locked. It takes approx. 3 minutes before obtaining the logs is completed and the user can work on the screen.		n/a

T-6-11

Conditions of Log Collection

- Logs can be collected on a PCB-by-PCB basis. (SUBLOG, SUBLOG_RCON, SUBLOG_DCON)

Location	File name	Automatic collection		Manual collection
		Logs generated while the host machine is being operated.	Event log When an event has occurred	Manual log
Main Controller	SUBLOG	Yes	Yes	Yes
Reader Controller	SUBLOG RCON	No	Yes	Yes
DC Controller	SUBLOG DCON	No	Yes	Yes

T-6-12

Collection of Logs

Connect SST or a USB memory device, and select COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD > OK to collect logs.

Description of Log to be Collected

When operation from the Control Panel or an event log (exceptional operation, error code, or reboot) occurs, the number of logs increases.

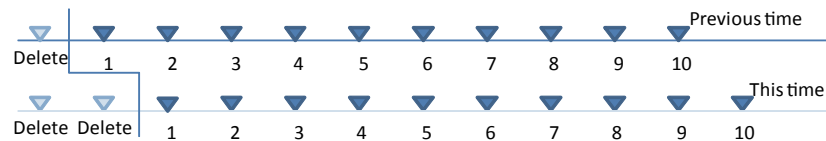
Logs are stored from the latest one, and the latest file is always stored.

Logs earlier than those logs are overwritten and deleted from the oldest log.

When collecting logs from the machine, the log file in the machine is deleted.

Note:

The number of files stored differs depending on the model and situation.



F-6-61

Collecting System Information

Collection Destination

To retrieve debug log to an external location from the device, use a USB memory device, FTP server or SST (Ver. 4.74 or later).

Collection Method

Retrieve debug log from the machine by any of the following methods.

- Make the machine recognize the USB memory device. Select the following in service mode Lev1: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD; and click OK.
- Use SST on a PC with the network cable connected to transfer the debug log.
- Transfer the debug log to a USB memory device that stores the system of the machine.

File Name of Sublog

Whether the file is new or old can be judged by the year, month, day, hour, and minute.

SUBLOG04_0014_0515204388.Z

Layer number Sequence number mmdhhmm

F-6-62

Collecting Debug Log (USB memory device)

NOTE:

When the data is sent to the USB memory device:
USB memory where the system software for this machine has been registered using the SST.

1) Lev1 COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD > OK

Connect the USB memory device to the machine.

2) [5] Execute [BACKUP].

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]]
```

```
[1]: Upgrade (Auto)
[2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
[3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
[4]: Format HDD
[5]: Backup
[7]: Clear downloaded files
[8]: download Menu 2
[9]: Other Menu
```

```
/[5] has been selected. Execute?/
- (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

F-6-63

3) [1] Execute [Sublog].

```
[[[[[ Backup Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]]
```

```
[1]: Sublog
[4]: ServicePrint
[5]: Netcap
[6]: SRAM(HDD)
[7]: SRAM(USB)
[C]: Return to Main Menu
```

F-6-64

● When the data is sent to the USB memory device

A folder of the year, month, day, hour, and minute is created in the USB memory device. The log file is saved in the folder.

Example: Folder 201205241821

SUBLOG_DCON.TXT	89 KB
SUBLOG_DCON01.TXT	89 KB
SUBLOG_RCON.TXT	47 KB
SUBLOG_RCON01.TXT	47 KB
SUBLOG00_0104_0524130499.Z	1,841 KB
SUBLOG00_0105_0524131010.Z	472 KB
SUBLOG00_0106_0524132088.Z	72 KB
SUBLOG00_XX00_0524130499.Z	1,841 KB
SUBLOG01_0034_0524130499.Z	1 KB
SUBLOG01_0035_0524132088.Z	1 KB
SUBLOG02_0001_0524130499.Z	30 KB
SUBLOG02_0002_0524132088.Z	163 KB
SUBLOG04_0034_0524130499.Z	2 KB
SUBLOG04_0035_0524132088.Z	1 KB
SUBLOG05_0034_0524130499.Z	1 KB
SUBLOG05_0035_0524132088.Z	1 KB
SUBLOG06_0034_0524130499.Z	5 KB
SUBLOG06_0035_0524132088.Z	1 KB
SUBLOG07_0034_0524130499.Z	2 KB
SUBLOG07_0035_0524132088.Z	1 KB
SUBLOGLUT.TXT	64 KB

F-6-65

■ Uploading Data by SST

The following shows a method to collect a log by connecting a PC with SST (Ver. 4.74 or later) running to the machine.

■ Preconditions:

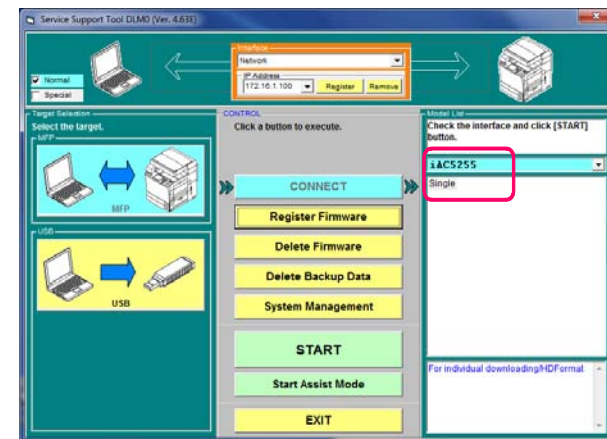
In addition to continuous logs, obtained manual logs (holding down the counter + 1, 2, and 3 keys) and event logs (DEBUG-1) are stored in the machine.

A PC where SST is running is connected to the machine, and the machine is in download mode.

Note:

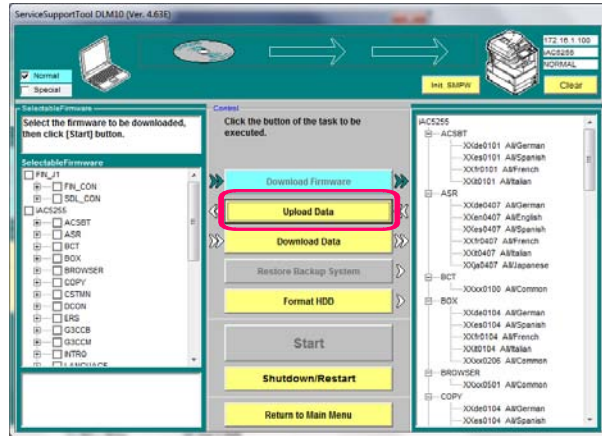
Executing a log collection by SST deletes logs in the machine.

1. Start SST (Ver. 4.74 or later) and select iPRC800 from Model List. Press the Start button.



F-6-66

2. Press the Upload Data button.



F-6-67

3. Select the data to be uploaded, then click [Start] button.

When there is no log in the machine, it results in blank option items for "data to upload".

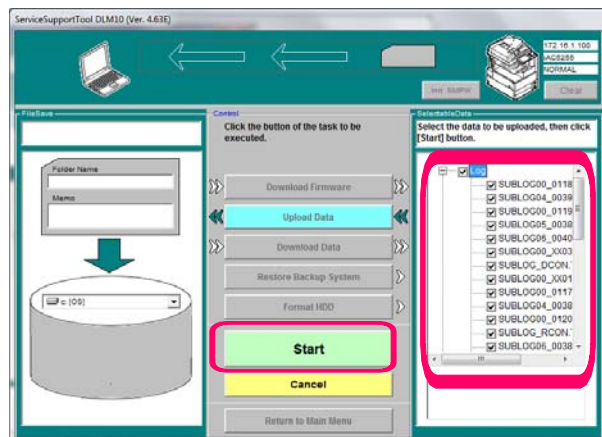
When the file name is longer than the frame, it displays that it is a log in the comment column just below.

It is displayed as "log" in the figure below.

Note:

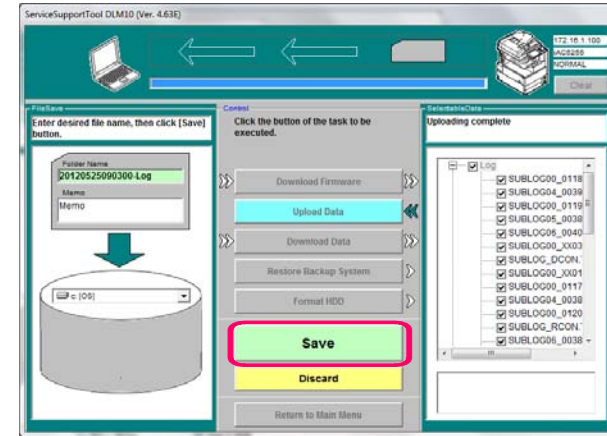
The log is not stored when You cancel it before pushing the Start button.

It is deleted from the main body.



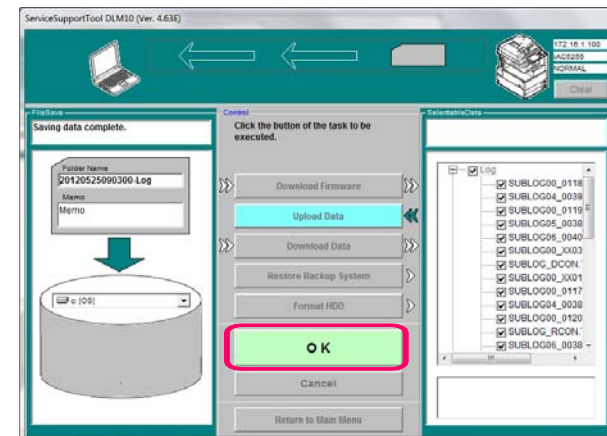
F-6-68

4. Press the "Save" button.



F-6-69

5. Check that the data storage is completed and click the "OK" button.























F-6-70

6. Check that the log is stored in the specified location in the PC.

In the initial setting:

Windows(C:) > ServData > iPRC800(Model) > JWH00003(Serial number) > 20120524192934-Log(yymmddhhmm)

 SUBLOG00_0107_0524133128.Z	537 KB
 SUBLOG00_0108_0524135388.Z	211 KB
 SUBLOG00_0109_0524135657.Z	459 KB
 SUBLOG00_0110_0524154811.Z	449 KB
 SUBLOG00_0111_0524164947.Z	513 KB
 SUBLOG00_0112_0524172420.Z	460 KB
 SUBLOG00_0113_0524184522.Z	455 KB
 SUBLOG00_0114_0524191388.Z	134 KB
 SUBLOG01_0036_0524135388.Z	1 KB
 SUBLOG01_0037_0524191388.Z	1 KB
 SUBLOG02_0000_0524185645.Z	442 KB
 SUBLOG02_0001_0524191388.Z	49 KB
 SUBLOG02_0003_0524135388.Z	120 KB
 SUBLOG02_0004_0524162625.Z	445 KB
 SUBLOG04_0036_0524135388.Z	2 KB
 SUBLOG04_0037_0524191388.Z	2 KB
 SUBLOG05_0036_0524135388.Z	1 KB
 SUBLOG05_0037_0524191388.Z	1 KB
 SUBLOG06_0036_0524135388.Z	9 KB
 SUBLOG06_0037_0524191388.Z	9 KB
 SUBLOG07_0036_0524135388.Z	2 KB
 SUBLOG07_0037_0524191388.Z	2 KB

F-6-71

When to Obtain Logs

The assumed procedure to be taken when a request for log collection has been received is shown below.

Preconditions

When the Canon staff who is in charge of quality follow-up determines the need for an analysis of debug log by the R&D department, log collection is requested via sales company HQ. Logs are used to determine the cause.

Anticipated log collection procedure

1. Contact the user to identify the date and time the failure to be analyzed occurred. (The date and time of occurrence is used to judge whether it is included in the dates and times of the obtained log files. The date and time of occurrence needs to be informed together with the obtained logs. The information is necessary in order to shorten the time required for the analysis. If multiple failures have occurred, the dates and times of those failures need to be informed. If the exact date and time is not clear, just a rough idea will do.)
2. At the user's site, enter download mode and obtain logs.
3. Check that files of around the specified date are included in the logs.
4. If the symptom can be reproduced, reproduce it.
5. Press the counter + 1, 2, and 3 keys to obtain logs.
6. Collect all the obtained logs.

NOTE:

- Prepare a USB memory device of 2 GB or more in capacity as the USB memory device used for log collection. It is necessary in order to secure enough capacity when logs are obtained multiple times.
- As for the collected logs, all the logs moved to the USB memory device should be sent.
- The logs are directly saved to the HDD. It is assumed that logs of a day (if various operations are continuously performed) or logs of approx. 30 days (in the case of common use) can be stored. In the case of logs within the foregoing assumed storage period, it is rare that the logs are overwritten and need to be collected again.

Checking the name of the log file

Check the date of the file whose name begins with SUBLOG00_00. It is highly possible that files of around the date and time the symptom occurred contain information recorded at the time when the failure occurred.

SUBLOG00_0014_0515204388.Z

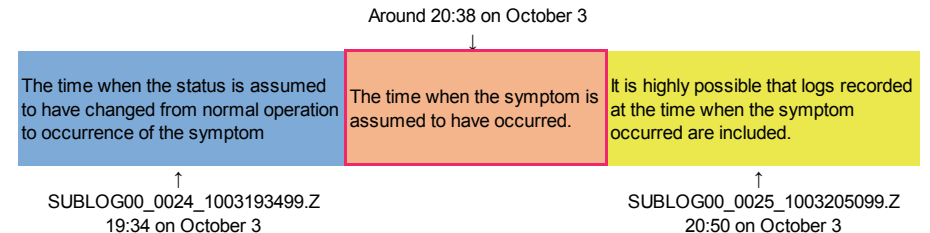
Log classification Sequence number

mmddhhmm

F-6-72

An example of log acquisition when the occurrence date has been specified

- An example of a failure which occurred around 20:38 on October 3:



F-6-73

NOTE:

- If the obtained log file name contains "SHT", it means that the log was recorded at the time of shutdown.

Example:

SUBLOG00_0001_0918140788SHT.TXT

When checking the occurrence date and time with the user, if the performed operations include turning OFF the power, use the file name "SHT" as a clue for identifying the date and time.

- If the number of seconds is expressed as "99 + three-digit number", the number shows the cause which triggered the log acquisition (e.g. acquisition due to an error code E[three-digit number]).

Example:

When an error code E747 occurred
SUBLOG00_0001_0918140799747.TXT

When checking the occurrence date and time with the user, if an error code has occurred, use E[three-digit number] as a clue for identifying the date and time.

Network Packet Capture

Overview

The network capture function is an embedded function of the machine. The network data sent to and received from the machine can be collected (captured) without using any special equipment.

Until now, in the case of network failures that could not be solved at the first visit, the service technician collected packet at the second visit to solve it.

By providing this function, investigation to determine the cause is available before the second visit to take some measures. Also, service technicians can reproduce the symptoms of network failure and collect network packet to bring it back to the office.

The network capture data can be collected using SST/USB memory.

There is no need to prepare dedicated equipments (PC, HUB, cable, packet capture software, etc.) that have been needed before.

The following effects can be expected thanks to the embedded feature.

- The packet in customer environment can be collected by remote operation.
- Packet collection can be continued when the symptom is not reproduced during the visit.
- For network failures on iR-ADV collaboration (a function to communicate between machines across a network), packet collection for both sides becomes easy.

Caution:

The network capture function may fail to collect a part of packet in a high-loaded network environment.

The network capture function of the machine is more prone to failures in collecting packet than when using a PC to do so.

When collecting packet due to trouble of print data, etc., a case is assumed in which it is impossible to judge whether it is a failure in the print data or a failure in collecting packet.

To check whether packet is failed to be collected by the network capture function of the machine, there may be a case where user is requested to collect packet using a PC.

Overall flow

- 1) Enable network capture
- 2) Start the network capture function
- 3) Overwrite function
- 4) Encryption function
- 5) Start/stop network capture
- 6) Stop the network capture function
- 7) Disable network capture

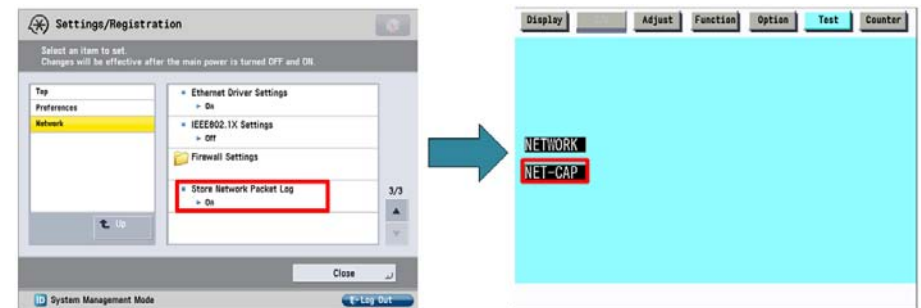
Embedded Network Packet Capture Collection

Enable network capture

To enable this function, the following 2 steps need to be executed.

- Enabling the license of network capture
- Enabling user mode > Network > Store Network Packet Log

Because this function is able to acquire the customer information such as print data, it is not standard function. You make it valid as free license option after obtaining permission from the customer. Then it displays "OFF/ON" in the user mode, you obtain permission from the customer again and let the customer change it to ON.



F-6-74

Changing it to "ON" in user mode, it is displayed in Service Mode.

Start the network capture function

Select the following: Service Mode(level 2) Copier > Test > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON > "1".

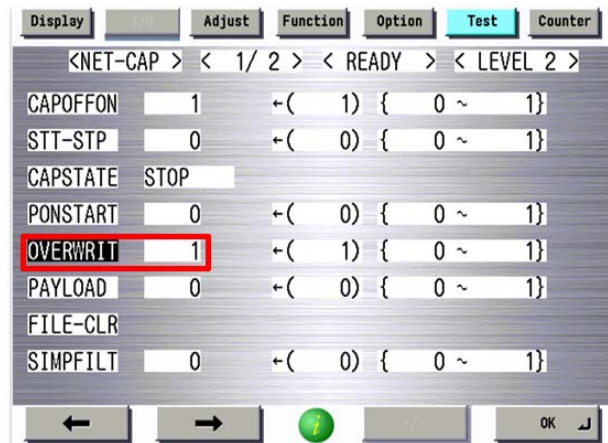


F-6-75

*1: ON (enabled) The capture function is available.

Overwrite function

Select the following: Service Mode(Level 2) Copier > Test > NET-CAP > OVERWRIT > 1



F-6-76

Note:

When the HDD space becomes full after starting the capture, the oldest file is deleted and the captured data continues to be saved; therefore, it is necessary to set "1: Overwrite" in advance.

The following shows the machine behavior when the HDD space reaches full.

When the overwriting setting is ON

- The oldest packet file is deleted. The oldest file is determined by the last update time of the file (not by the date and time attached to the file).
- When the HDD space reaches full during packet collection, the oldest file is deleted to continue collecting packet data to the currently-stored file.
- CAPSTATE of capturing continues to be "RUNNING".

When the overwriting setting is OFF

- Capturing is stopped.
- CAPSTATE of capturing becomes "HDDFULL". Note that STT-STP remains as start state (1). Capturing is started again by changing the value from STT-STP (0) to STT-STP (1).
- If the HDDFULL state is cleared when starting capturing again, capturing is started.
- CAPSTATE of capturing becomes "RUNNING".
- If the HDDFULL state is not cleared, starting data capturing results in an error.
- CAPSTATE of capturing remains as "HDDFULL".
- When a command of stopping data capturing is given during the "HDDFULL" state, CAPSTATE of capturing remains as "STOP".

Encryption function

Select the following: Service Mode(Level 2) Copier > Test > NET-CAP > ENCDATA >2.

0: Data is encrypted at data extraction (factory setting value).

1: Data is not encrypted at data extraction.

2: Two types of files (one in encrypted format and another in clear text format) are extracted at data extraction.



F-6-77

Note:

When collecting data using SST, the above service mode setting is not reflected and both files in encrypted format and clear text format are always collected.

When the encryption setting is enabled, the extension of the extracted packet data is XXX.can.

When the encryption setting is disabled, the extension of the extracted packet data is XXX.cap.

This setting applies only when using USB memory for data extraction.

This setting is ignored when using SST for data collection because both files in encrypted format and clear text format are extracted.

Start/stop network capture

- 1) Select the following: Service Mode(Level 2) Copier > Test > NET-CAP > STT-STP > 1.
- 2) To stop capturing, set "0".



F-6-78

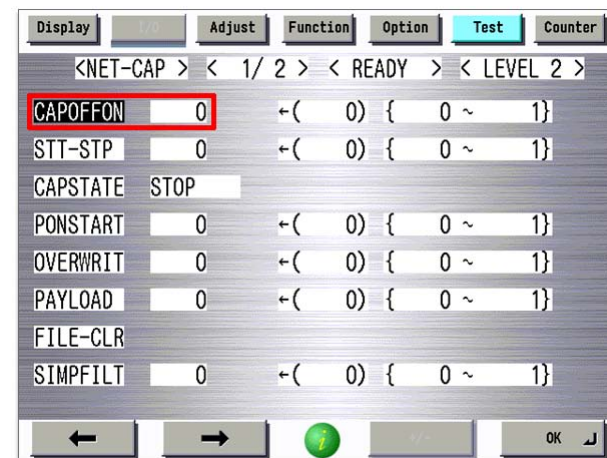
"RUNNING" is displayed for the item CAPSTATE during packet collection.

"STOP" is displayed at the time of shipment or at completion of packet collection, and

"HDDFULL" is displayed when 1GB of data (the upper limit for packet collection) is collected.

Stop the network capture function

Select the following: Service Mode(Level 2) Copier > Test > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON > 0.



F-6-79

Caution:

Be sure to stop the network capture function after collecting network packet capture data.

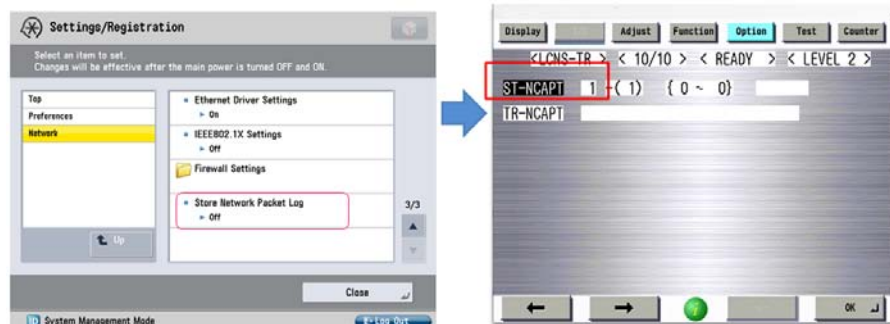
0: OFF (disabled) The capture function is not available. At the time of shipment.

1: ON (enabled) The capture function is available.

● Disable network capture

1) Select the following: Service Mode(Lv2) Copier > Option > LCNS-TR > ST-NCAPT > 0, and click OK.

2) Select the following in user mode: Network > Store Network Packet Log > OFF.



F-6-80

Caution:

Be sure to disable the network capture function once analysis of network failure is complete. It is required to disable and transfer the license; however, the further step, LMS license transfer, is not required.

■ Other functions

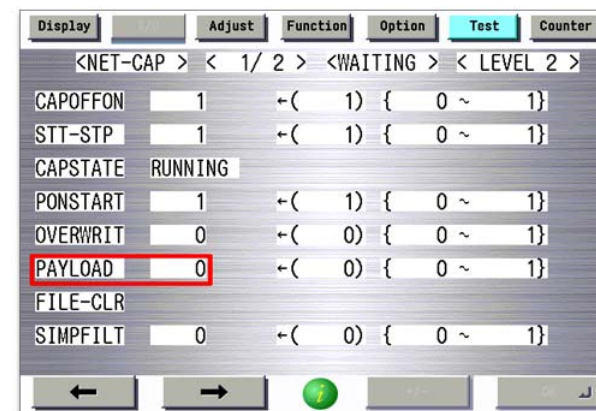
● Payload discard function

Payload is customer data. Data is collected including payload by default. To prevent leak of customers' information or large volume of network packet, the network packet can be collected while payload is discarded.

Service Mode(Level 2) Copier>Test>NET-CAP>PAYLOAD

0: Payload is not discarded (factory setting value)

1: Payload is discarded



F-6-81

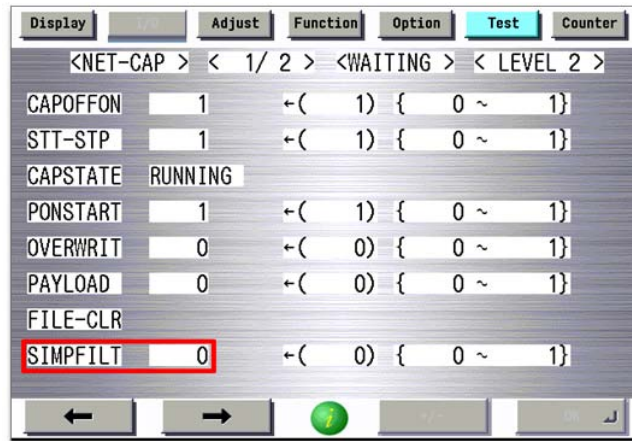
● Filter function

Filtering setting is available.

Service Mode(Level 2) Copier > Test > NET-CAP > SIMPFILT

0: Filtering is performed. All the data is collected (factory default setting).

1: Only the packet data where the machine's MAC address is included in the destination address or sender's address of Ether header is captured.



F-6-82

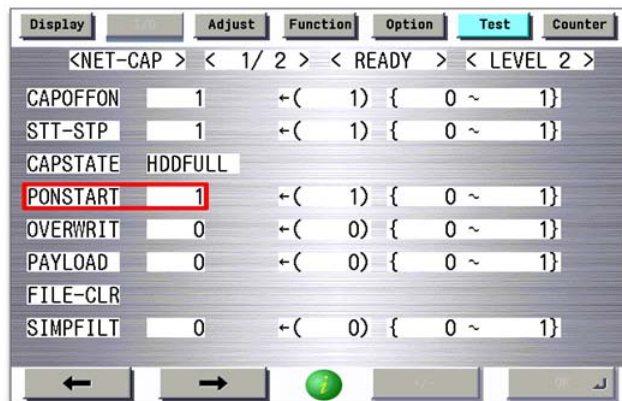
Collection function at startup

Setting this service mode automatically starts collecting packet data if the condition of network capture operation is satisfied when the main power of the host machine is turned ON. Completion of packet data collection needs to be executed manually.

Service Mode(Level 2) Copier > Test > NET-CAP > PONSTART

0: Data is not automatically collected at startup (factory setting value).

1: Data is automatically collected at startup.

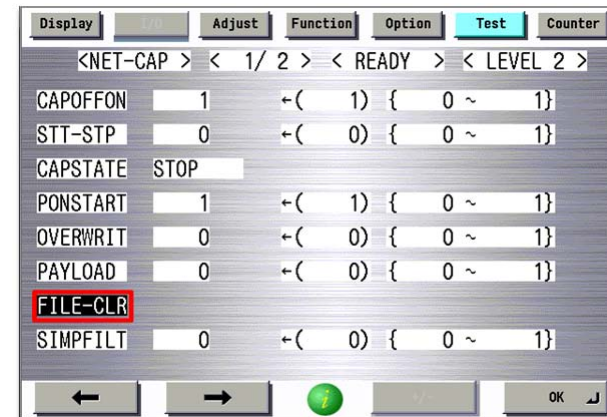


F-6-83

Delete files

Delete all the network capture data stored on the HDD.

Select Service Mode(level 2) Copier > Test > NET-CAP > FILE-CLR, and then click the OK button.



F-6-84

SST Network Packet File Collection

Overview

- Collect the network capture data that has been stored in the machine using SST.
- It is possible to use files in clear text format for in-house analysis by using free software, such as Wireshark. Note that only Canon Inc. can analyze encrypted files. In the case of failure in solving problems, send encrypted files to Canon Inc.
- When using SST for collecting data, the setting of encryption function in Service Mode(level 2) Copier > Test > NET-CAP > ENCDATA is disabled and files in clear text format/encrypted format can be always collected.

Preparation

PC with SST (V4.62 or later) registered

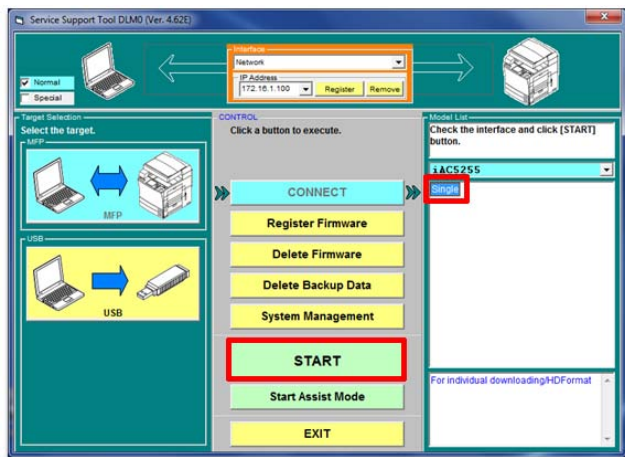
(The system software of the corresponding model must have been registered with SST.)

Overflow

- 1) Connect the machine to SST
- 2) Upload data
- 3) Collect the network capture data

Starting the Machine and SST

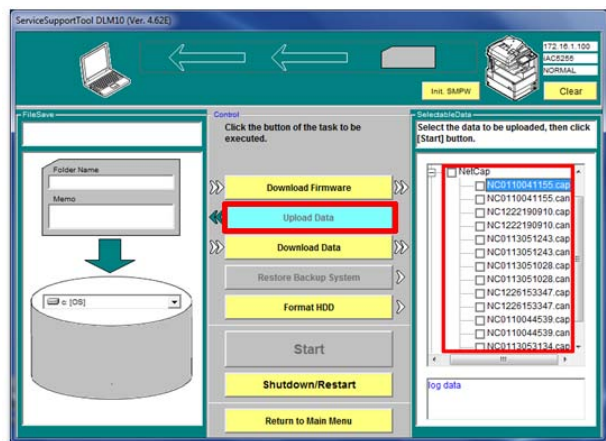
- 1) Start the machine using the 2 and 8 keys, and connect SST in Single mode.
- 2) Click the "Start" button.
- 3) Select a model to connect and "Single", check the network settings, and then click the "Start" button.



F-6-85

Upload data

- 1) Click the [Upload Data] button on SST.
- 2) When a list of packet files stored in the device appears, select target data files to upload.



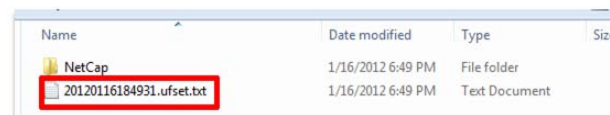
F-6-86

Note:

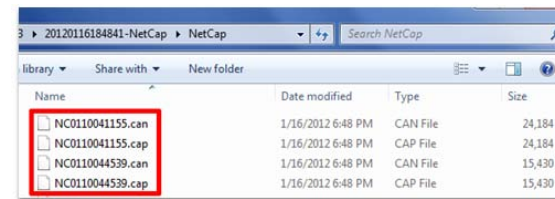
When using SST to collect data, you can select both files in encrypted format and clear text format.

Collect the network capture data

- 1) In the case of the default installation destination for SST, click the folder with the name of the serial number of the machine stored in C drive > ServData > target model (e.g.: iACS255) on the PC.
- 2) Three types of files are collected; a file in clear text format (xxx.cap), a file in encrypted format (xxx.can), and a list of collected network capture files (ufset.txt).



F-6-87



F-6-88

- 3) Use free software to analyze the collected network packet capture data in clear text format (xxx.cap).

Note:

When the analysis work fails, send the file in encrypted format (xxx.can) to Canon Inc.

■ USB Network Packet File Collection

● Overview

- Collect the network capture data that has been stored in the machine using a USB memory.
- It is possible to use files in clear text format for in-house analysis by using free software, such as Wireshark. Note that only Canon Inc. can analyze encrypted files. In the case of failure in solving problems, send encrypted files to Canon Inc.

● Preparation

USB memory

Store in advance the system software of the machine to connect to.

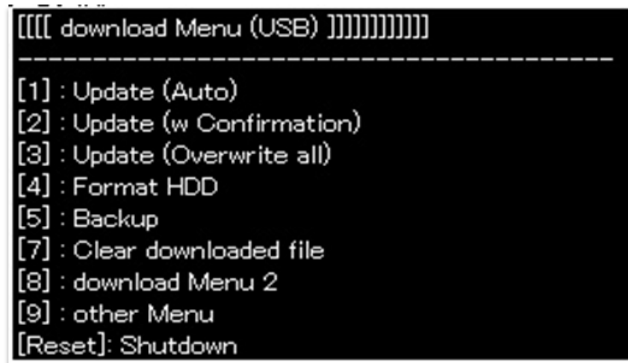
For the system software, it is fine to store just one of the system software of the machine (LANG, etc). There is no need to store the full set.

● Overall flow

- 1) Enter download mode
- 2) Select Backup
- 3) Transfer the network capture data
- 4) Collect the network capture data

● Enter Download Mode

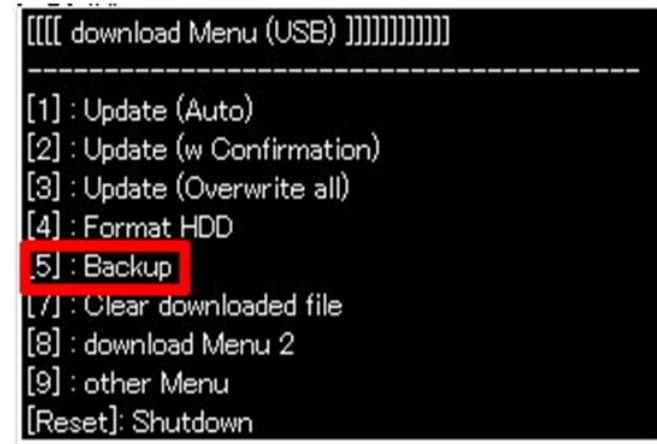
- 1) Connect the USB memory to the USB port.
- 2) Select COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD, and then press [OK].
- 3) When the machine recognizes the USB memory, download Menu (USB) appears on the Control Panel.



F-6-89

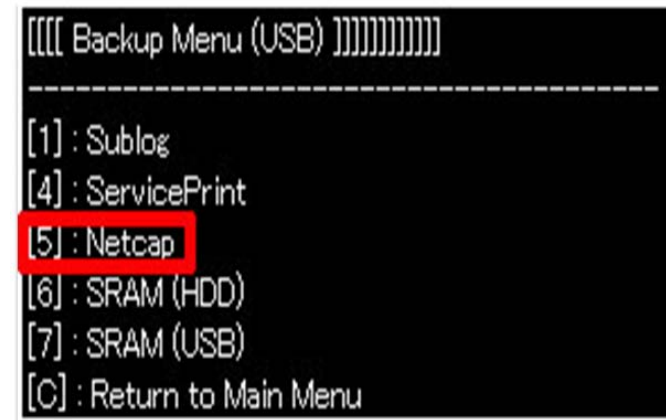
● Select Backup

- 1) When Download Menu (USB) appears, select [5]: Backup.



F-6-90

- 2) Select - (OK): 0.
- 3) When Backup Menu (USB) appears, select [5]: Netcap.



F-6-91

- 4) Select - (OK): 0.

● Transfer the network capture data

1) Store all the network capture data stored in the machine on the USB memory.

```
[NC1212010345.can] OK.
+ 'NC1212010345.can' was saved on 'USB-H device'
Complete /dev/sdb1::/iAC5255/NC201112220754/NC1212010345.can
[NC1130090215.can] OK.
+ 'NC1130090215.can' was saved on 'USB-H device'
Complete /dev/sdb1::/iAC5255/NC201112220754/NC1130090215.can
[NC1212055720.can] OK.
+ 'NC1212055720.can' was saved on 'USB-H device'
Complete /dev/sdb1::/iAC5255/NC201112220754/NC1212055720.can
[NC1212024106.can] OK.
+ 'NC1212024106.can' was saved on 'USB-H device'
Complete /dev/sdb1::/iAC5255/NC201112220754/NC1212024106.can
---Please hit any key---
```

F-6-92

2) When “---Please hit any key---” appears, press any key.

3) Press the [C] key to return to the download Menu (HDD).

4) Press the [Reset] key to shut down the machine.

● Collect the network capture data

1) Check that the network capture files are stored on the USB memory.

2) Two types of files are collected; a file in clear text format (xxx.cap) and a file in encrypted format (xxx.can).

Name	Date modified	Type
NC0110041155.can	1/20/2012 2:37 PM	CAN File
NC0110041155.cap	1/20/2012 2:37 PM	CAP File
NC0110044539.can	1/20/2012 2:37 PM	CAN File
NC0110044539.cap	1/20/2012 2:37 PM	CAP File
NC0113051028.can	1/20/2012 2:37 PM	CAN File
NC0113051028.cap	1/20/2012 2:37 PM	CAP File
NC0113051243.can	1/20/2012 2:37 PM	CAN File
NC0113051243.cap	1/20/2012 2:37 PM	CAP File
NC0113053134.can	1/20/2012 2:37 PM	CAN File
NC0113053134.cap	1/20/2012 2:37 PM	CAP File
NC1222190910.can	1/20/2012 2:37 PM	CAN File
NC1222190910.cap	1/20/2012 2:37 PM	CAP File
NC1226153347.can	1/20/2012 2:37 PM	CAN File
NC1226153347.cap	1/20/2012 2:37 PM	CAP File

F-6-93

3) Use free software to analyze the collected network packet capture data in clear text format (xxx.cap).

Note:

When the analysis work fails, send the file in encrypted format (xxx.can) to Canon Inc.

Version upgrade

Overview

For PRISMAsync model, refer to PRISMAsync service manual.

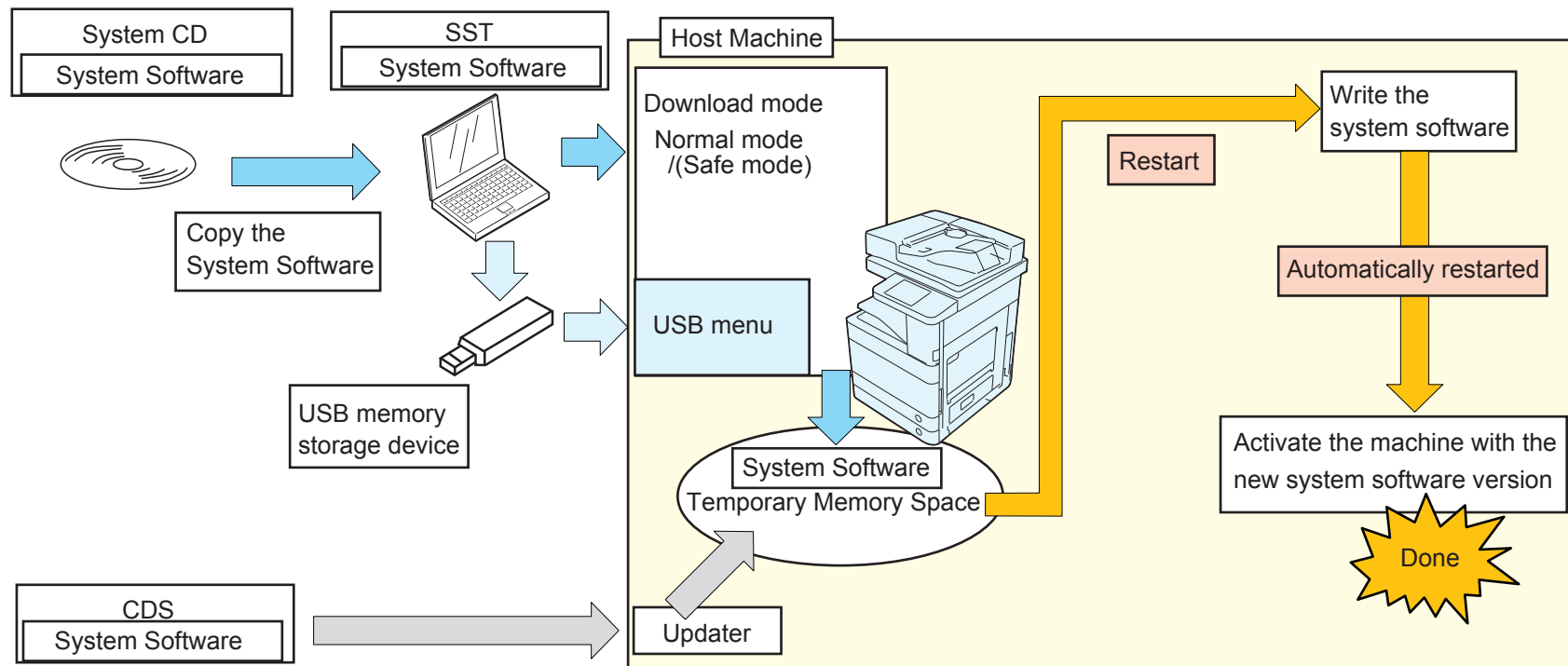
Overview of Version Upgrade

The system software version is upgraded in 2 steps, downloading and writing the new version of the system software.

Downloading System Software

This machine supports the following 3 downloading methods.

1. Download via the service support tool (hereinafter "SST")
Connect this machine to the PC by the cross cable to download the system software using SST installed in the PC.
2. Download using the USB memory storage device
Insert the USB memory storage device to the slot of the machine and download the system software stored in the device.
3. Download via Contents Delivery System (hereinafter "CDS")
Access to CDS via Internet to download the system software directly to the machine.



F-6-94

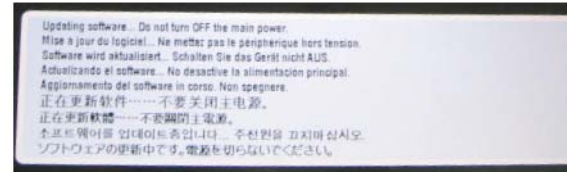
■ Writing System Software

The system software downloaded in either of the above-mentioned methods is stored in the temporary memory space.

After the system software is successfully downloaded, restart the machine to write the software in the machine.

In case the main power switch is turned OFF during the writing process, the machine may not be started.

This machine supports the remote version upgrade via CDS. When upgrading the system software via CDS, the warning message is shown on the control panel to alert the user not to turn OFF the power switch.

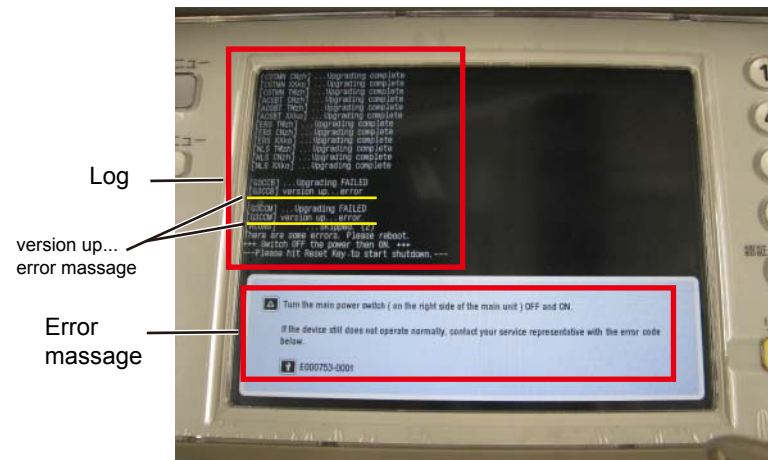


F-6-95

When the system software is successfully written, the machine is automatically restarted to activate the downloaded system software.

If any error occurs during the writing process, the error code, E753-0001, is shown.

The name of the system software component is shown to the left of the error log message, “version up....error”. Check the name if the software is for the option not attached to the machine. If so, turn OFF / ON the machine to recover the error (see Troubleshooting for details).



F-6-96

■ Download Mode

When the version is upgraded via SST or with the USB memory storage device storage device, start the machine in Download mode. This machine has the following 2 Download modes similarly with other iR-series models.

● Normal mode(recommend):

- Start from Copier > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > Download.
- Conventionally, the main power switch of this machine was turned ON while pressing 1 and 7 keys. However, the procedure above automatically assigns a static IP address and enables the download same as before.
- You can obtain the version information and avoid unnecessary download and errors.

NOTE :

When entering Download mode, be sure to go into Service mode after all items of main menu have been displayed.
This machine reads the version information of system software when it starts. You must start Download mode after the version information has been obtained.

● Safe mode:

- Press 2 and 8 keys simultaneously on the numeric keypad when turning on the power.
* Be sure to use "Single mode" when using SST. SST "Assist mode" cannot be used in safe mode. Any mode can be used when using USB.

System Software Components

The table below shows the system software components for this machine.

Software to be upgraded		Display on SST		How to upgrade versions			Remarks
		Registered name of product	Name of system software	SST	USB memory	CDS	
Host Machine	Main Controller	iPRC800	SYSTEM	Yes	Yes	No	
	Language Module		LANGUAGE	Yes	Yes	No	
	Remote UI Contents		RUI	Yes	Yes	No	
	RUI portal		RPTL	Yes	Yes	No	
	Accessibility		ACSBT	Yes	Yes	No	
	UI-BOX		BOX	Yes	Yes	No	
	UI-COPY		COPY	Yes	Yes	No	
	UI-SEND		SEND	Yes	Yes	No	
	MEAP Library		MEAPCONT	Yes	Yes	No	
	Paper Type Information File		MEDIA	Yes	Yes	No	
	Service Mode Contents		SMCNT	Yes	Yes	No	
	DC Controller		DCON	Yes	Yes	No	
			DSUB1	Yes	Yes	No	
	Box Checker		BCT	Yes	Yes	No	
	WebDAV Contents		WEBDAV	Yes	Yes	No	
	Custom Menu Application		CSTMN	Yes	Yes	No	
	Error Recovery System		ERS	Yes	Yes	No	
	Job Hold Application		HOLD	Yes	Yes	No	
	WDS-SCAN (JAVA UI)		WSDS	Yes	Yes	No	
Key/Certificate for Encrypted Communication	iAXXXX	KEY	Yes	Yes	No		
ADF	ADF Controller	iPRC800	RCOND	Yes	No	No	
Staple Finisher – T1/Saddle Stitch Finisher – T1	Finisher Controller	FIN_T1	FIN_CON	Yes	Yes	No	Staple Finisher – T1/Saddle Stitch Finisher – T1
			SDL_CON	Yes	Yes	No	
Finisher – AM1/Saddle Stitch Finisher – AM2	Finisher Controller	FIN_AM	FIN_CON	Yes	Yes	No	Finisher – AM1/Saddle Stitch Finisher – AM2
			FLD_CON	Yes	Yes	No	
Document Insertion Unit-M1		ISU_M1	IST_CON	Yes	Yes	No	
			OP_CON	Yes	Yes	No	
Booklet Trimmer-D1		BT_D1	TRM_CON	Yes	Yes	No	
Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1		2KT_A1	TRM_CON	Yes	Yes	No	
Perfect Binder-D1		BND_D1	CUTTR	Yes	Yes	No	
			MST_CON	Yes	Yes	No	
			SLV_CON	Yes	Yes	No	
			OP_CON	Yes	Yes	No	
Interface Controller		PIU_C1	PIU_CON	Yes	Yes	No	
Extensions System Option	Voice Synthesis Dictionary	iPRC800	TTS	Yes	Yes	No	
	Resources for Web Browser		BROWSER	Yes	Yes	No	
	OCR Library	iAXXXX	SDICT	Yes	Yes	No	

T-6-13

This machine holds the increased number of system software components compared to conventional iR machines to meet vastly extended functionality.

The finisher for this machine supports version upgrade via the host machine in any of the above-mentioned methods, i.e., via SST, USB memory storage device storage device or CDS. Note that the External 2-hole Puncher UNIT B1T does not support version upgrade via the host machine. To upgrade versions, connect the option with the PC using the downloader PCB to download the system software via SST.

Note on Download Process

CAUTION: Never turn OFF the power during the download / writing process.

Turning off the power during the download / writing process may cause a failure of machine start-up at power-on.

If this occurs, start the machine in Safe mode (by pressing 2 and 8 keys simultaneously on the numeric keypad).

When the machine is successfully started in Safe mode, execute formatting of BOOTDEV partition, retry downloading the system software.

CAUTION:

Be sure to use normal mode when using download mode except in a case where it is not possible to start this machine and enter service mode.

In safe mode, version information of SYSTEM, MEAPCONT, LANGUAGE, RUI, and SDICT can be obtained, but version information of other system software such as DCON and RCON cannot be obtained. Therefore the following points to note are required when downloading in safe mode.

[RCON]

The version is not upgraded except in a case where Single mode of SST is used or when "Overwrite all" of USB download menu is used.

[DCON and others]

The following symptoms occur when SST (Single mode) or USB download menu (Auto) is used.

- The time for download/write becomes longer because the software is overwritten even when system software of the same version is being written.
- A confirmation message is not displayed when a lower version is going to be downloaded.

CAUTION: error code E753-0001

When an error occurs during writing process of the system software downloaded using SST or USB memory, error code E753-0001 is displayed.

Check if the target option is properly installed and see if the software to download is for the correct target option, and then execute downloading again.

Version Upgrade via SST

Overview

The system software can be downloaded either of the two modes below via SST.

- Assist mode (recommended)
- Single mode

Assist mode provides the following features.

- Attached option types are automatically recognized.
- The new versions of the system software for attached option types are automatically searched.
- The set of system software with interactive behavior confirmed is automatically downloaded.
- The accessories attached to the host machine are automatically recognized to download the system software for each accessory.

This machine holds a number of system software components that mutually interacts during operation. Behaviors of such system software should be confirmed when these are downloaded as the set. Thus, Assist mode is basically recommended to download the system software for this machine.

NOTE :

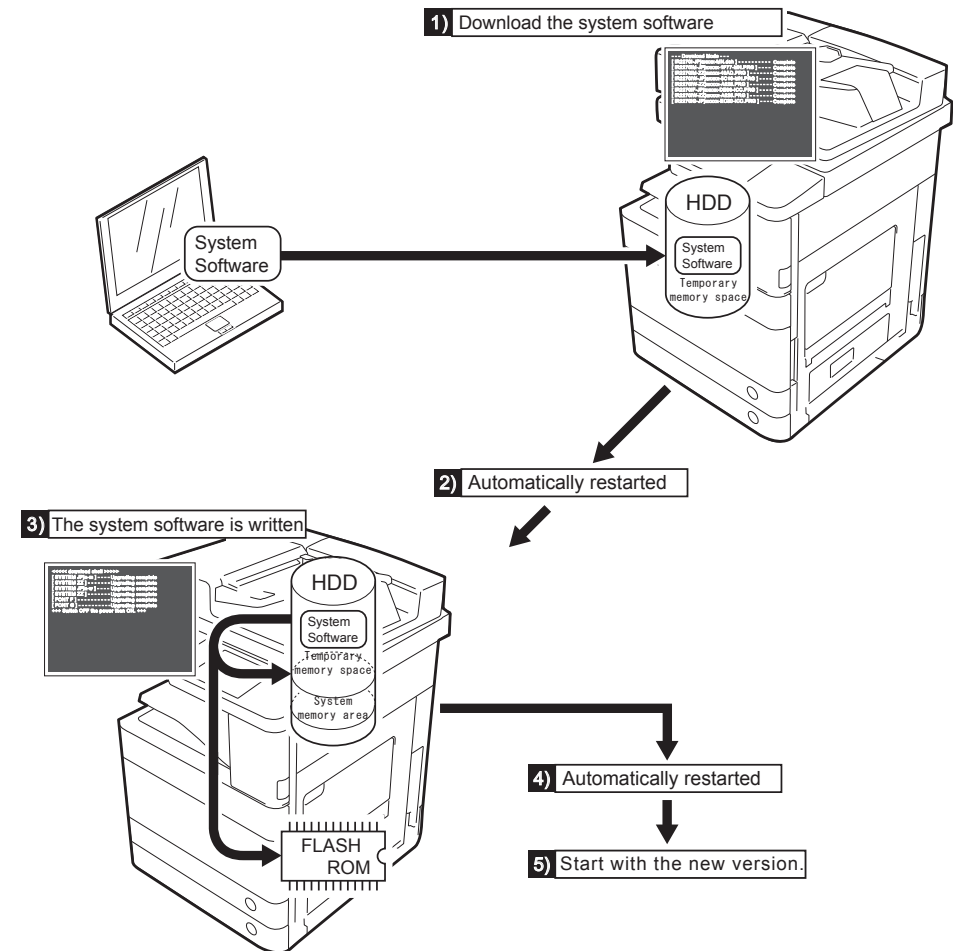
Use Single mode only when any of the following conditions is met.

- When downloading some the system software components, i.e. DCON, RCON or options.
- When reloading the system software after HDD is formatted.

Downloading System Software

System software is saved in the temporary storage area on HDD after downloaded with SST. Restart the machine after download so that it will be written to the system area, and the flash ROM.

After the writing has been completed normally, this machine automatically restarts with the new system software.



■ Copying System Software

● System CD to SST

Copy the system software stored in the system CD to SST.

NOTE:

The system software is compressed if the file size exceeds the CD memory capacity. If the above is the case, decompress the file before copying it to SST.

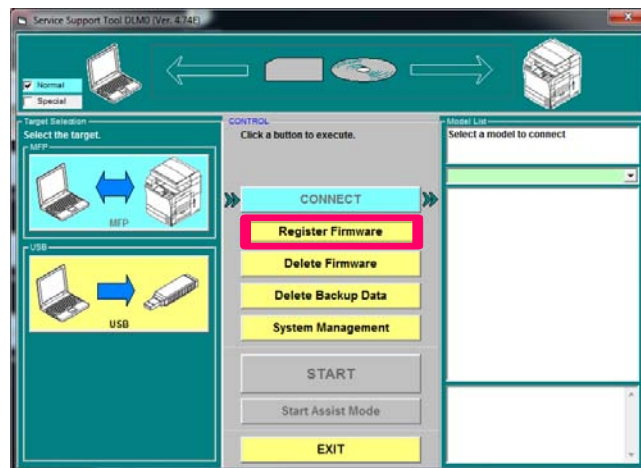
Preparation

Requirements:

- PC with SST Ver.4.74 or later installed
- The system CD for this machine

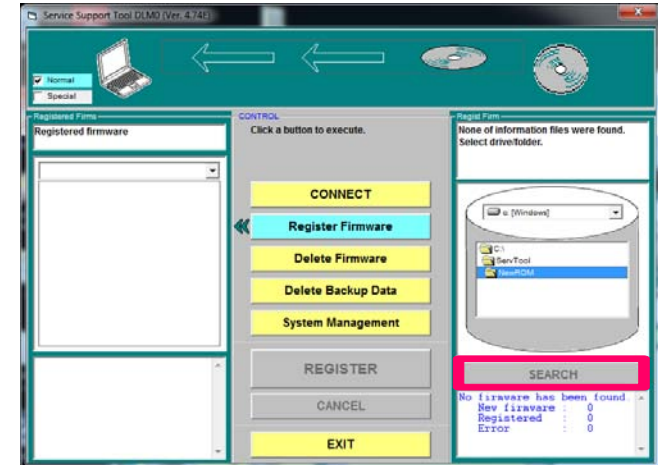
Steps to copy the system software

- 1) Start the PC
- 2) Set the system CD in the PC
- 3) Start SST
- 4) Click "Register Firmware" button.



F-6-98

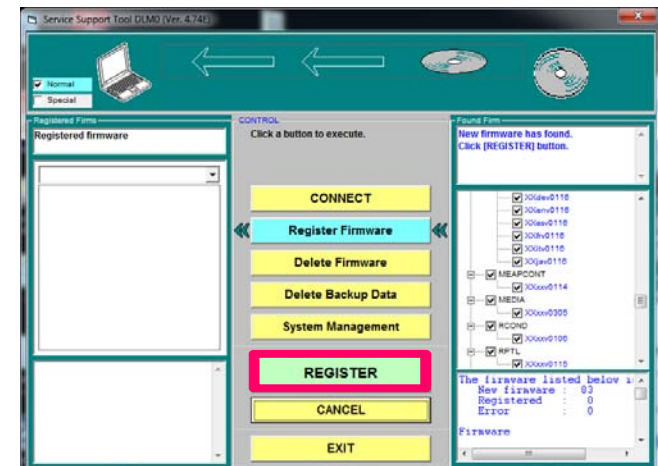
- 5) Select the drive where the system CD is set and click "Search" button.



F-6-99

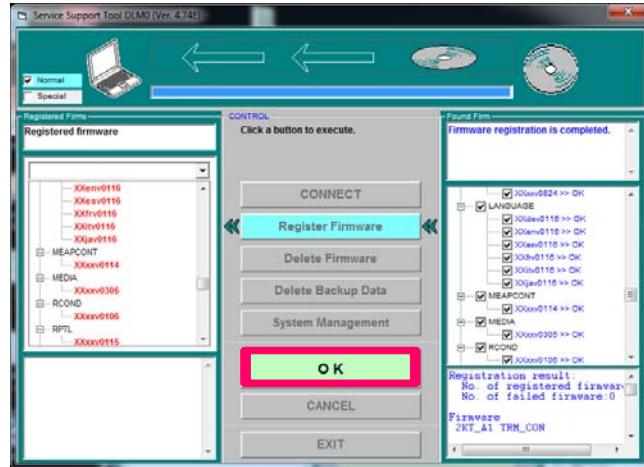
- 6) The system software stored in the system CD is listed.

Uncheck the box(es) for unnecessary folder(s) and/or system software and click "Copy" button.



F-6-100

7) The message is shown when the system software is successfully copied. Click “OK” button.



F-6-101

Connection

The following IP address is automatically set for this machine at start-up in Download mode.

- IP address: 172.16.1.100
- Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0

When the PC with SST installed is connected to this machine, change the PC network address to the following.

- IP address: 172.16.1.xxx (except 172.16.1.100)
- Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
- Default gateway: arbitrary

CAUTION:

If the PC has the connection to the network, the settings changed to the above-mentioned may cause network failures due to redundant IP addresses, etc. Ensure that the PC is disconnected from the network when you change the PC network settings. Alternatively use the cross cable to connect the PC to this machine.

Preparation

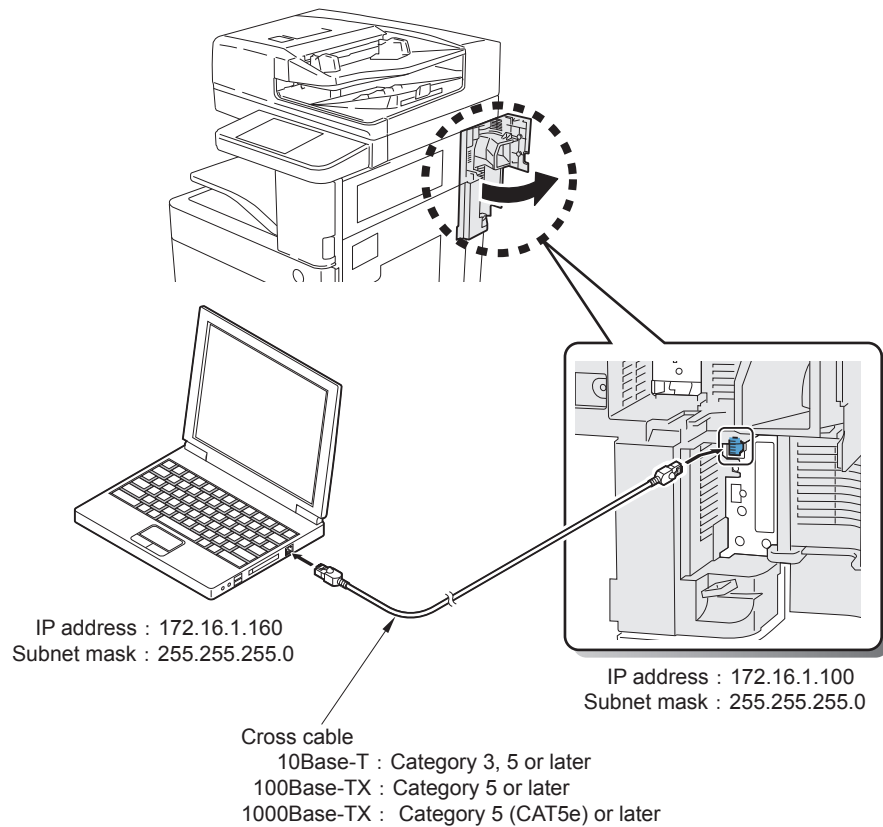
Requirements

- PC with SST Ver. 4.74 or later installed and the system software for this machine is stored
- Cross cable
 - 10Base-T : Category 3 or 5
 - 100Base-T : Category 5
 - 1000Base-T : Enhanced Category 5 (CAT5e) or later

CAUTION:

Disconnect USB memory storage device storage devices if connected.

Communication to SST is disabled in this machine if any USB memory storage device storage device is recognized. SST and the USB memory storage device storage device cannot be used concurrently.



F-6-102

4) Check the IP address of the PC.

Go to Start menu to select Program > Accessory > Command Prompt.

Type IPCONFIG and press [Return] to see the network settings of the PC.

If any discrepancies from the description in the figure below are found, change the network settings of the PC.

```
Administrator: Command Prompt
C:\>ipconfig
Windows IP Configuration

Ethernet adapter Local Area Connection:

    Connection-specific DNS Suffix  . : 
    IP Address. . . . . : 172.16.1.160
    Subnet Mask . . . . . : 255.255.255.0
    Default Gateway . . . . . : 

Tunnel adapter Local Area Connection* 8:

    Media State . . . . . : Media disconnected
    Connection-specific DNS Suffix  . : 
C:\>
```

F-6-103

CAUTION:

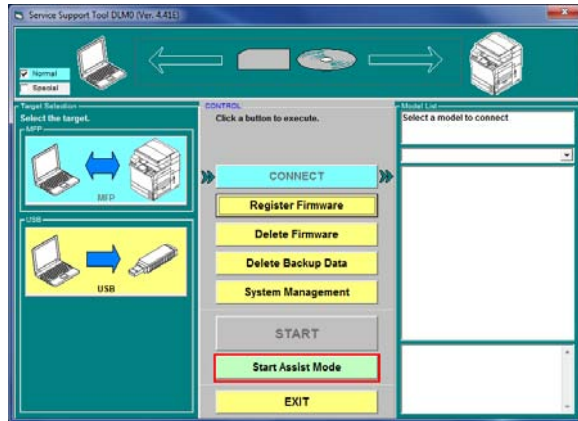
The network settings are not shown with IPCONFIG if the PC is disconnected from the network. To check the settings, connect the PC to this machine at power-on by the cross cable.

Steps

- 1) Use the cross cable to connect the machine to the PC with SST installed.
- 2) Turn on the main power switch of this machine.
- 3) Enter Service mode to start the machine in Download mode.
Select COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD and press [OK].

■ Downloading System Software (Assist mode)

- 1) Start this machine and enter Download mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD).
- 2) Connect the PC to this machine and start SST.
- 3) Click “Start Assist mode” button.
Skip this step when starting SST in Assist mode.



F-6-104

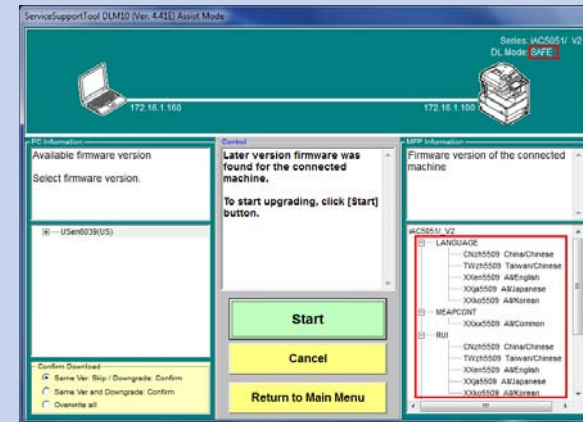
If the upgraded set of the system software is stored in SST, the new set is automatically selected.

NOTE:

If no upgrade is stored, the existing system software set is unchanged. At any rate, any versions of the system software can be downloaded by manual selection.

NOTE:

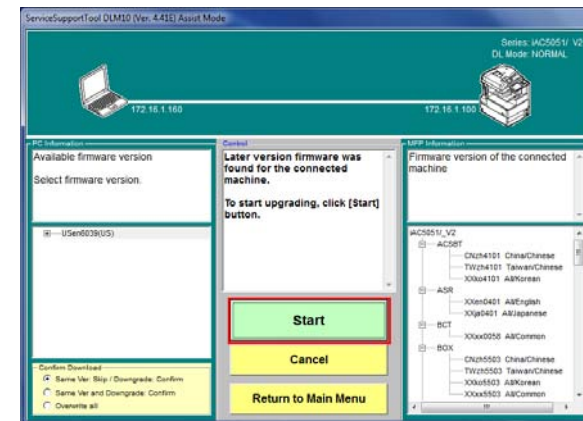
If the PC in Assist mode is connected to the machine in Safe mode,



F-6-105

only the system software of SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI, MEAPCONT and SDICT can acquire version information.

- 4) Click “Start” button



F-6-106

When download is completed, the machine is automatically restarted to initiate the writing process. The machine may repeat restarting several times depending on option configuration. Upon the system software written, the machine is restarted again and the main menu is displayed.

NOTE: Download Confirmation Message Modes
Download is confirmed in any of the three message modes.

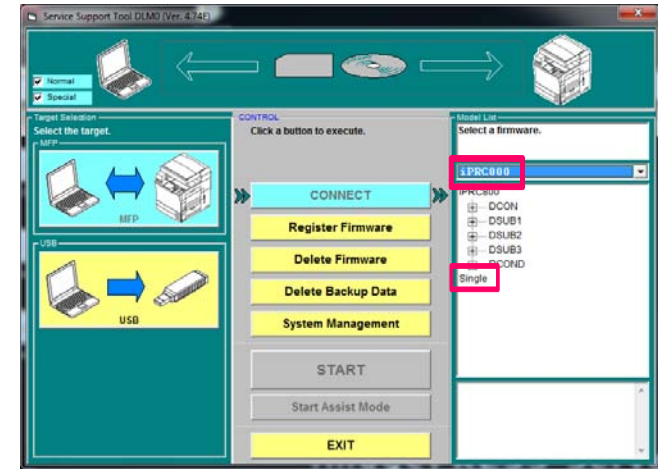
- Skip the existing versions and confirm whether to download downgraded versions
Upgraded versions are downloaded without message.
Skip download of the existing versions.
Confirm whether to download downgraded versions.
- Confirm whether to download the existing versions / downgraded versions
Upgraded versions are downloaded without message.
Confirm whether to download and overwrite the existing versions.
Confirm whether to download downgraded versions.
- Overwrite all versions
Regardless of version upgrade or downgrade, all versions of the system software are downloaded without message.

By default, "Skip the existing versions and confirm whether to download downgraded versions" is selected.

■ Downloading System Software (Single mode)

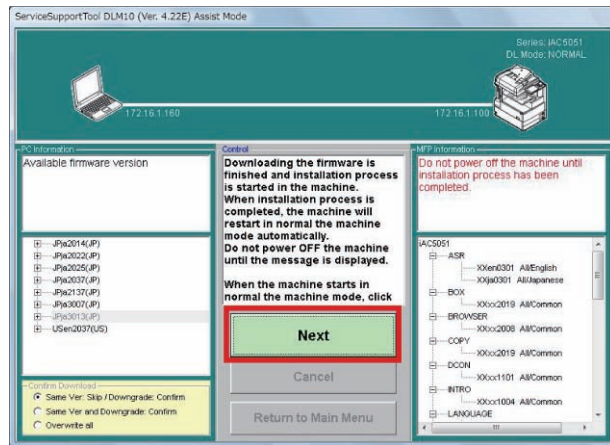
The following is the sample steps to download DCON (the other components of the system software can be downloaded similarly).

- 1) Start the machine in an appropriate Download mode.
- 2) Connect the PC to this machine to start SST.
- 3) Select the model to be connected and "Single", check the network settings. Click "Start" button.



F-6-108

- 5) Click "Next" button.



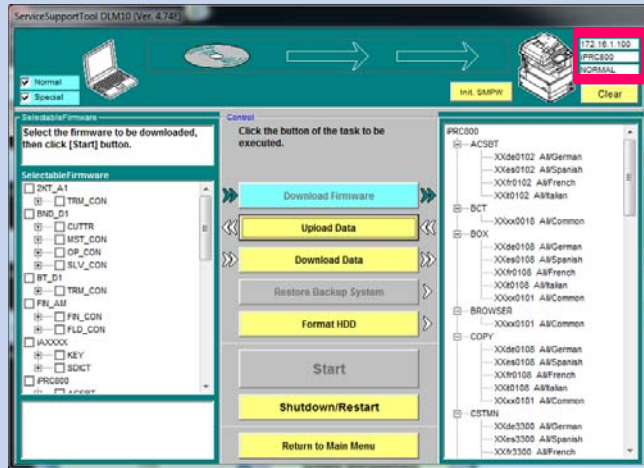
F-6-107

- 6) Disconnect the cross cable from the machine.
- 7) Enter Service mode to check the system software versions.
- 8) Click "OK" button.
The main menu is displayed.

NOTE:

The following device information is shown at the right top of SST screen.

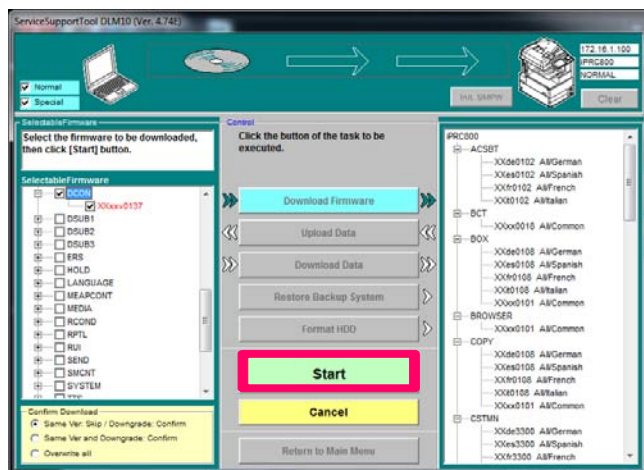
- IP address
- Model name
- Download mode



F-6-109

4) Select the DCON version to be downloaded and click "Start" button.

Multiple files can be selected in this step.



F-6-110

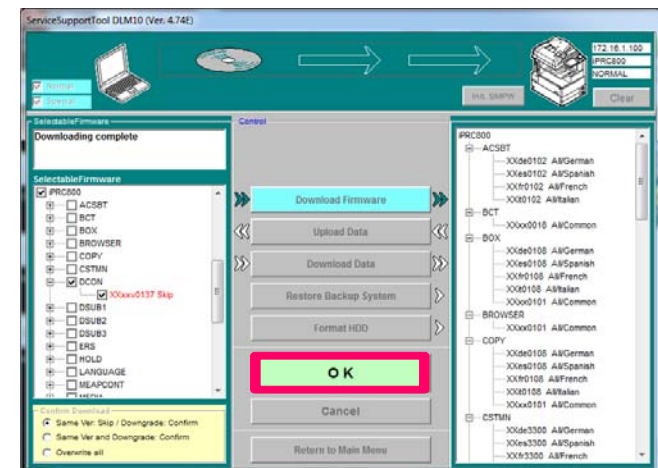
NOTE: Download Confirmation Message Modes

Download is confirmed in any of the three message modes.

- Skip the existing versions and confirm whether to download downgraded versions. Upgraded versions are downloaded without message. Skip download of the existing versions. Confirm whether to download downgraded versions.
- Confirm whether to download the existing versions / downgraded versions. Upgraded versions are downloaded without message. Confirm whether to download and overwrite the existing versions. Confirm whether to download downgraded versions.
- Overwrite all versions. Regardless of version upgrade or downgrade, all versions of the system software are downloaded without message.

By default, "Skip the existing versions and confirm whether to download downgraded

5) When download is completed, click "OK" button.



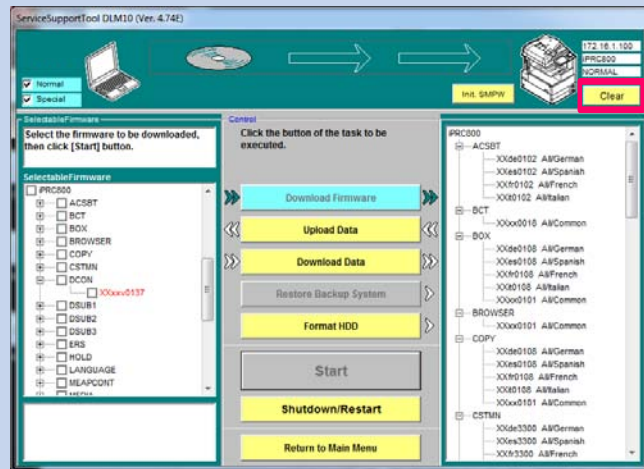
F-6-111

The main menu is displayed.

NOTE:

If it is before restarting the machine, the downloaded system software can be deleted not written on HDD or Flash ROM.

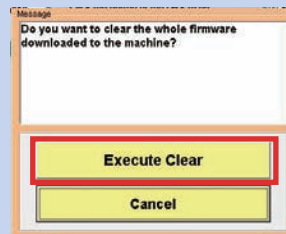
- 1) Click "Clear" button.
"Clear" button



F-6-112

- 2) Click "Execute Clear" button.

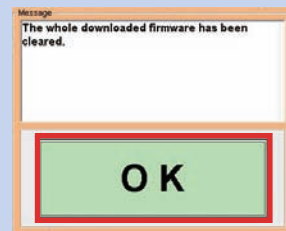
The system software, which is stored in the temporary memory space of HDD, is deleted.



F-6-113

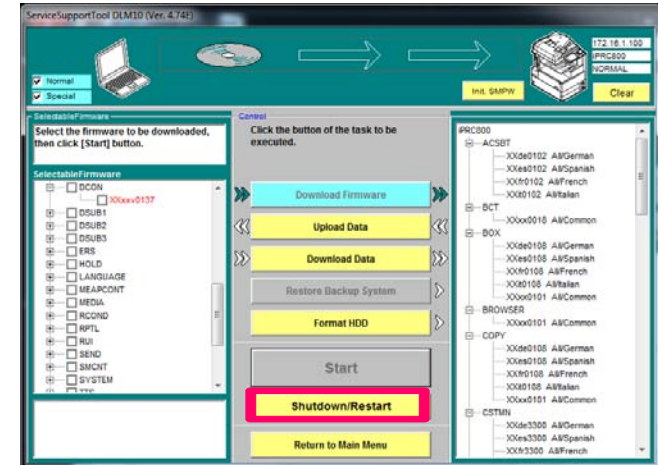
- 3) Click "OK" button.

Return to the previous screen.



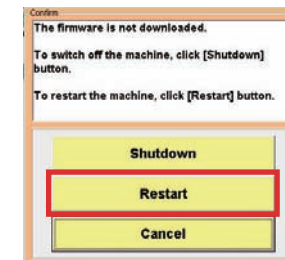
F-6-114

- 6) Click "Shutdown / Restart" button.



F-6-115

- 7) Click "Restart" button.



F-6-116

The machine is restarted.

The downloaded system software is written on HDD or Flash ROM.

- 8) Click "OK" button.

- 9) Enter Service mode to check the versions.

■ Formatting HDD

● Overview

This machine provides the following two types of HDD Formatting.

- ALL: to format the whole HDD
 - When HDD set as the service parts (the new HDD) is mounted
 - When clearing the system software and data completely from HDD and reloading the system software.

Once Format ALL is executed in your machine, all the user data and MEAP applications held in HDD will be cleared. Ensure to gain an agreement from the user before formatting.

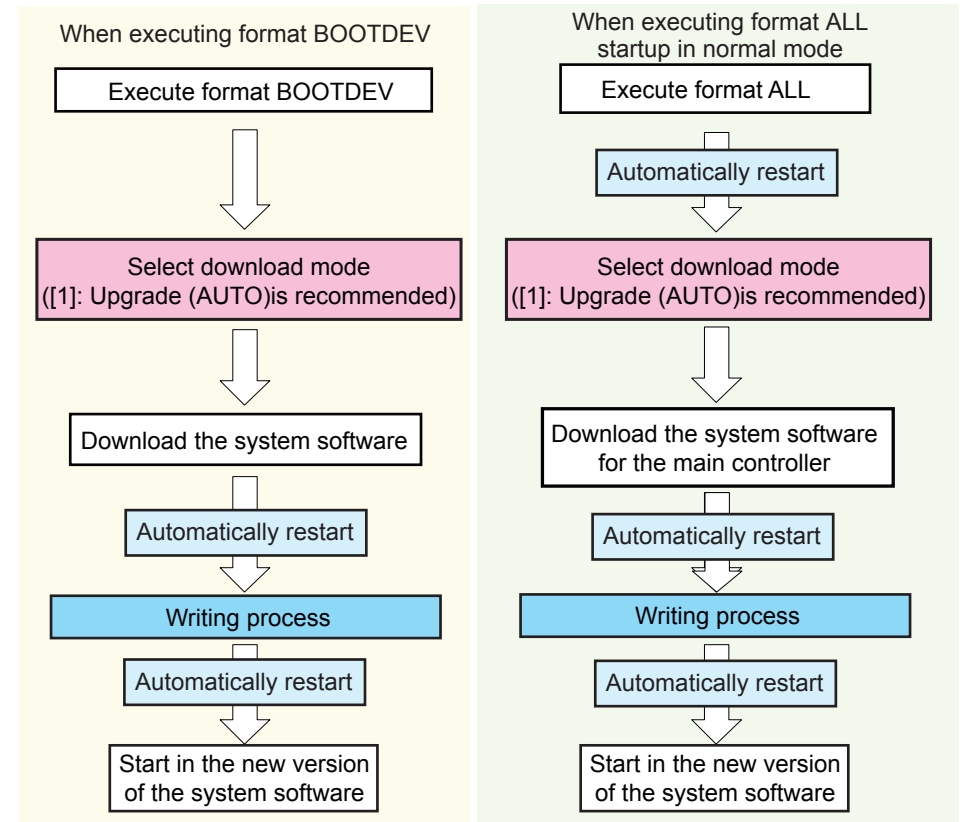
- BOOTDEV: to format the system software storage area on HDD.
 - When clearing the system software storage area and reloading the system software HDD needs not to be formatted at version upgrade.

HDD can be formatted only in Single mode.

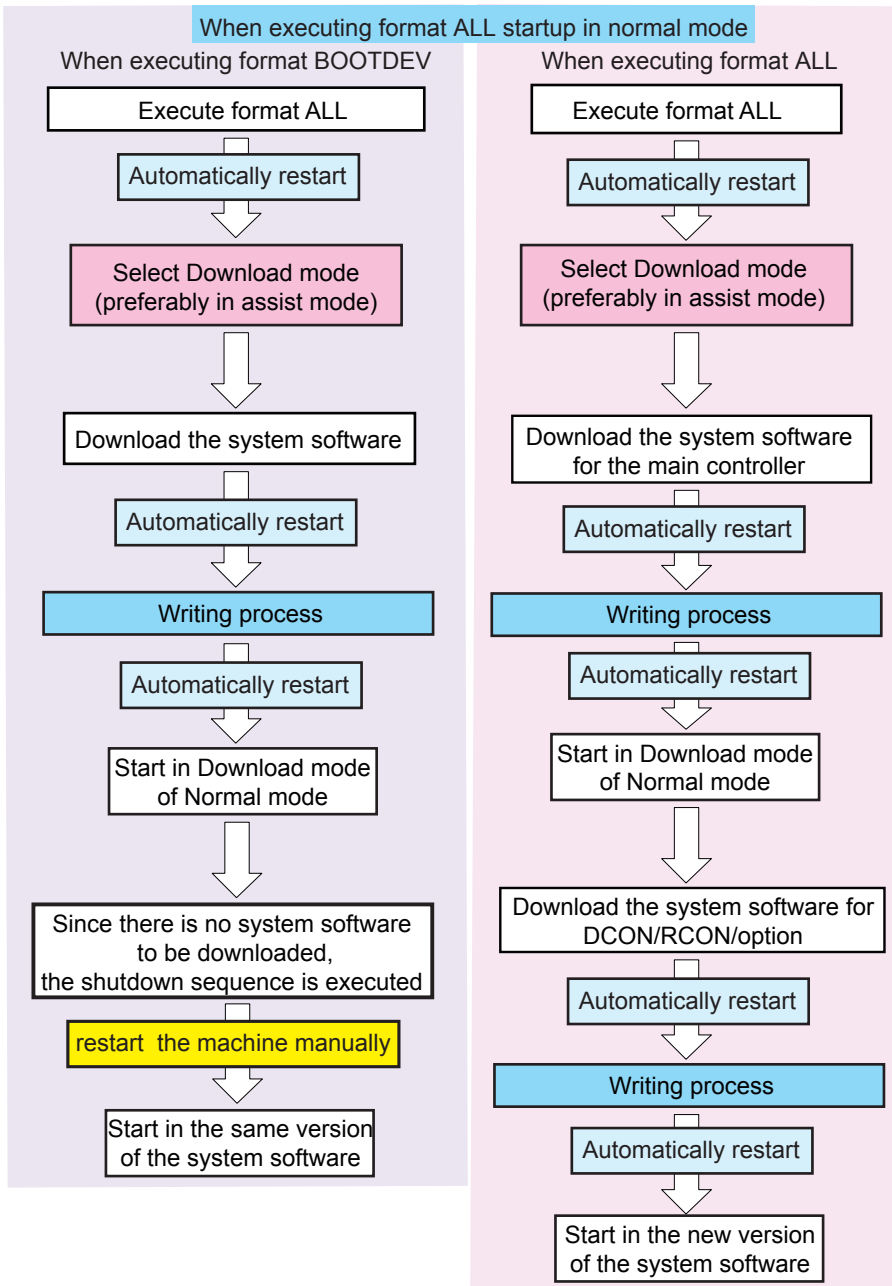
After HDD is formatted, the machine cannot be started before the system software is downloaded.

After Format ALL is executed, the machine is automatically restarted to reflect formatting to HDD. At this time, the machine automatically starts in Download mode. For BOOTDEV format, the machine is ready to download the system software without restarting.

After formatting, enter either Assist mode (recommended) or Single mode to download the system software.



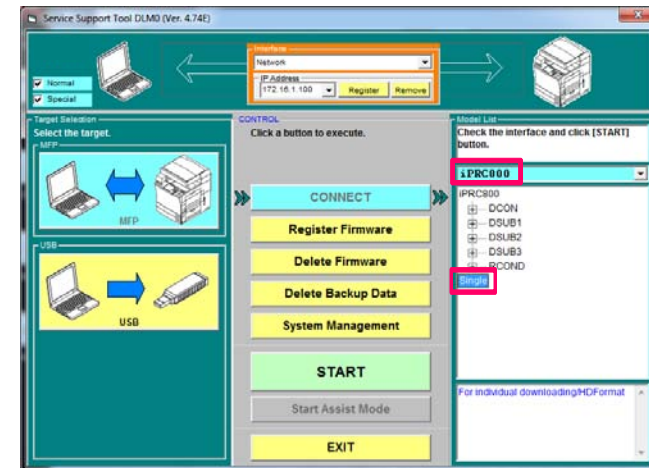
F-6-117



F-6-118

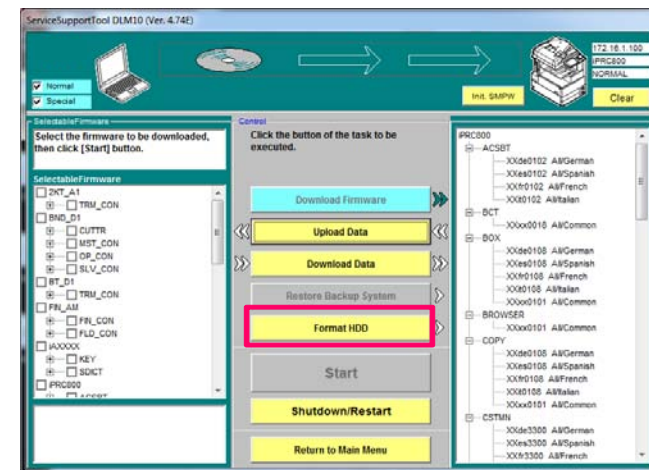
Steps of Formatting

- 1) Enter Download mode. (Enter Safe mode when you mount the new HDD or when the machine is unable to start normally due to HDD failures, etc.)
- 2) Connect the PC to the machine to start SST.
- 3) Select the model to be connected and "single". Check the network settings and click "Start" button.



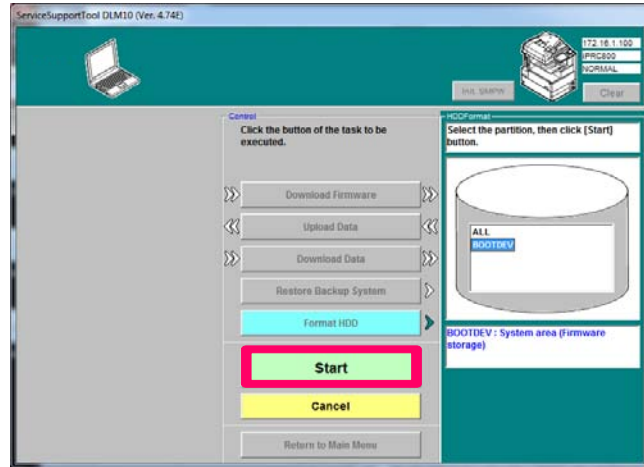
F-6-119

- 4) Click "Format HDD" button



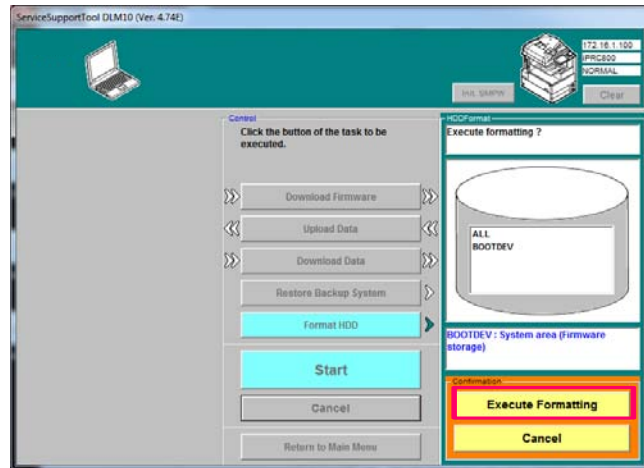
F-6-120

5) Select "BOOTDEV" or "ALL" to click "Start".



F-6-121

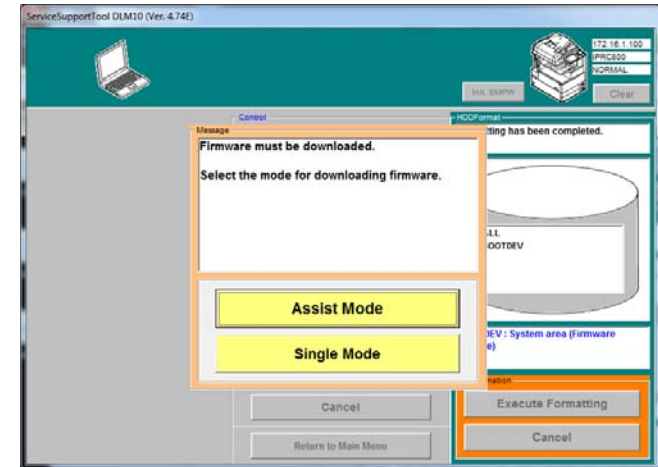
6) Click "Execute Format" button.



F-6-122

HDD is formatted.

7) Download the system software in any Download mode (Assist mode recommended). See the steps to download the system software for details.



F-6-123

CAUTION:

After HDD is formatted, ensure to download the system software. If the system software is not downloaded, E602 error is triggered at power-on.

CAUTION:

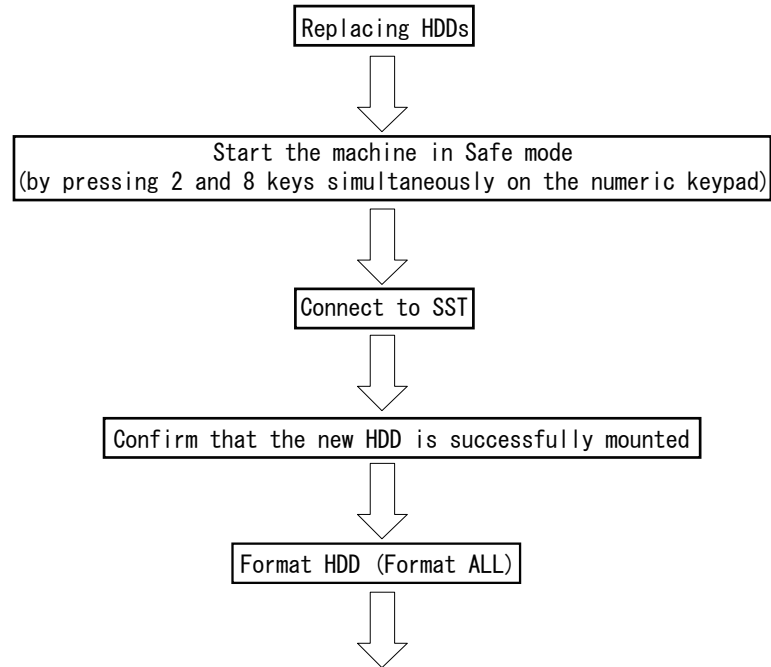
Restarting takes more time after HDD is formatted and the system software is downloaded (to write the downloaded software).

Down time may be approx. 5 minutes in maximum to proceed the writing process. Never turn OFF the machine while Starting screen is shown.

● Mounting New HDD

After HDD set as the service parts is mounted, the new HDD should be formatted initially. In this case, the message is shown to confirm if the new HDD is mounted.

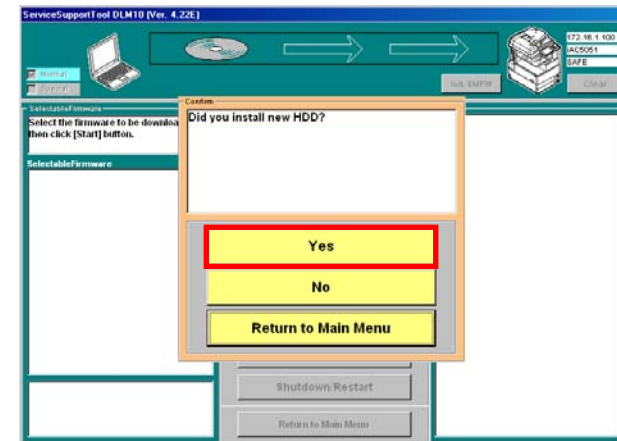
The figure below shows the abbreviated steps.



Follow the steps as described in Format ALL section.

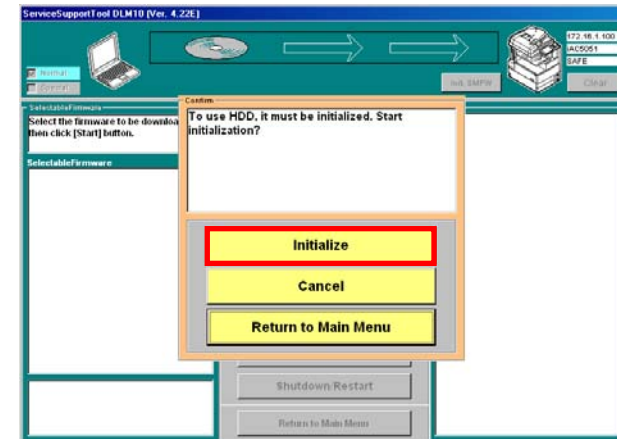
F-6-124

When the new HDD is mounted, the machine cannot be started in the normal procedure. Start the machine in Safe mode as Download mode. When gaining connection to SST, the message is shown to confirm if the new HDD is mounted.



F-6-125

Click "Yes" and the message is shown, confirming whether to format HDD.



F-6-126

Click "Initialize" button to initialize HDD (Format ALL). Follow the steps described in Format ALL section to download the system software.

Backup

Overview

At the time of replacing controller PCBs, the backup function enables to save data held in the PCB to migrate them to the new PCB.

- Backup via SST

Backup data	Downloaded/Uploaded file names
Backup data RAM	SramImg.bin(to be uploaded / downloaded)
MEAP applications	MeapBack.bin(to be uploaded / downloaded)
For investigation in Dev	Sublog.bin((Uploadable))
Service Print	The text file of the contents which You output to paper with a service mode(Uploadable).

T-6-14

- Backup RAM holds the data from Backup RAM of the Main Controller PCB 2.
(Because setting data of service mode for the parts counter and the Main Controller are stored, be sure to back up the data when replacing the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB.)
- MeapBack holds MEAP applications and their data stored in HDD

- Backup via Service mode

Backup data	Service mode
Backup of Reader Controller PCB	COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM RSRAMBUP (Backup) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM RSRAMRES (Restore)
Backup of DC Controller PCB	COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM DSRAMBUP (Backup) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM DSRAMRES (Restore)

T-6-15

Data is stored in HDD.

NOTE:

Before replacing the Reader Controller PCBs, back up the data from Service mode. The backup data can be restored from Service mode when the PCBs are replaced. This enables to maintain the setting data including Service mode stored in the old Reader Controller PCB.

Before replacing the DC controller PCBs, back up the data from Service mode. The backup data can be restored from Service mode when the PCBs are replaced. This enables to maintain the setting data including Service mode stored in the old Controller PCB.

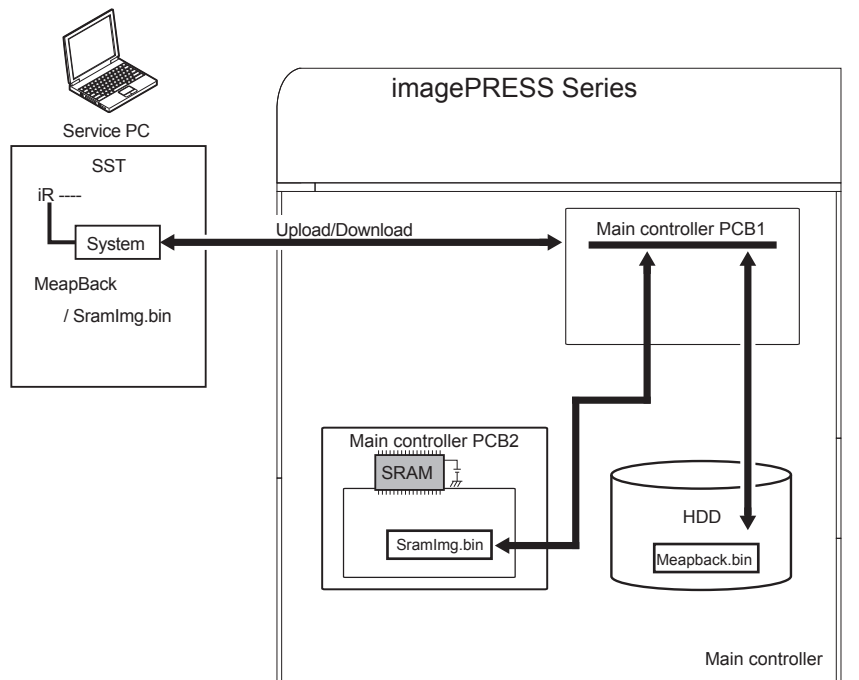
Before replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, upload SramImg.bin. By downloading SramImg.bin after replacement, the new Main Controller PCB 2 inherits the data including Service mode stored in the old PCB

Store Meapbackup.bin; and "Settings/Registration > Data Management> Initialize All Data/Setings"; Restore it; even if it, cannot log in to SMS.
Restore Meapbackup.bin which backed up after "Initialize All Data/Setings"; store it.

Steps to Upload Data

CAUTION:

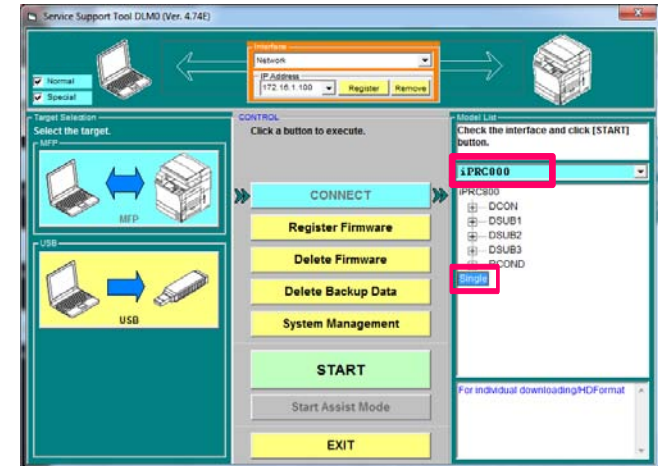
- When the Canon quality-appointed staff determines the need for an analysis of debug log by the R&D department, we ask the field to collect log for an investigation to determine the cause.
- The backup data can be downloaded only on the machine from which the data were uploaded.
- This machine does not use SramRCON and SramDcon



F-6-127

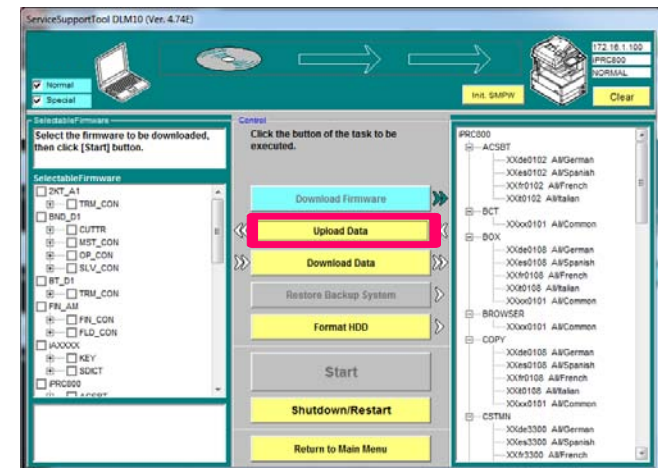
Listed below are the sample steps to upload MeapBack.

- Enter Download mode.
- Connect the PC to the machine to start SST.
- Select the model to be connected and "Single". Check the network settings and click "Start".



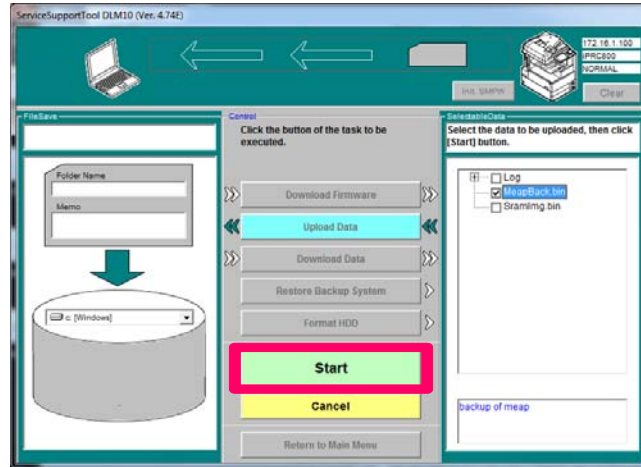
F-6-128

- Click "Upload Data" button.



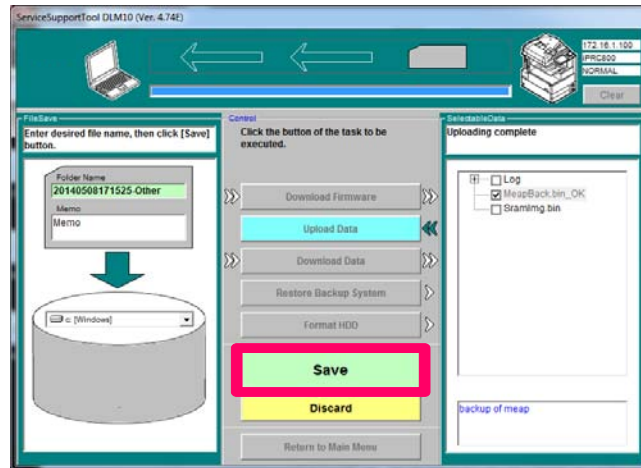
F-6-129

5) Select "MeapBack.bin" to click "Start" button.



F-6-130

6) Enter the file name to be saved and comments when necessary. Click "Save" button.



F-6-131

7) Click "OK" button.

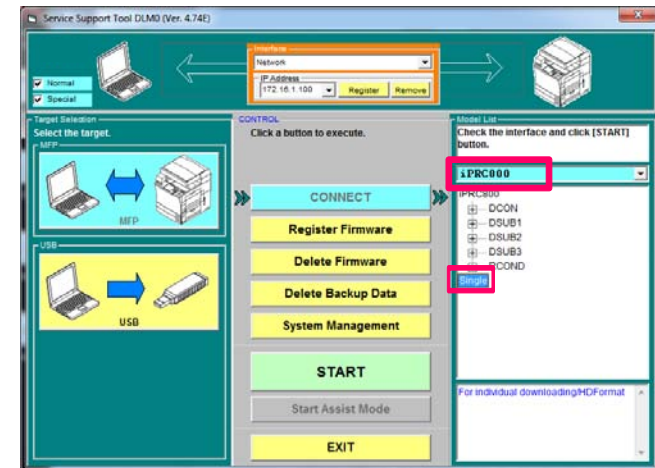
Steps to Download Data

CAUTION:

- The backup data can be downloaded to the machine from which the data were uploaded
- Store Meapbackup.bin; and "Settings/Registration > Data Management> Initialize All Data/Setings"; Restore it; even if it, cannot log in to SMS. Restore Meapbackup.bin which backed up after "Initialize All Data/Setings"; store it.

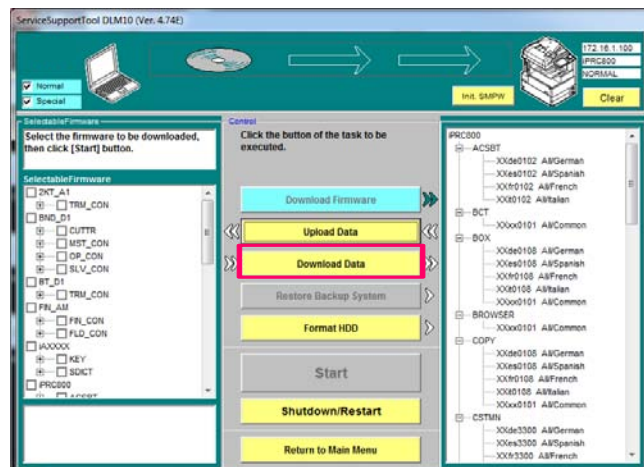
Listed below were the sample steps to download MeapBack.

- 1) Enter Download mode
- 2) Connect the PC to the machine and start SST.
- 3) Select the model to be connected and "Single". Check the network setting and click "Start" button.



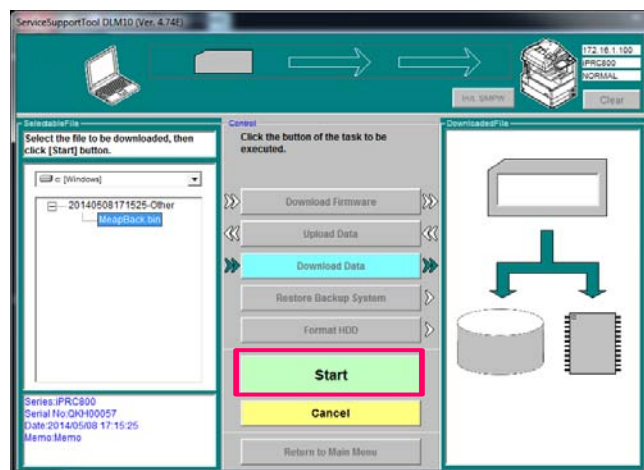
F-6-132

4) Click "Download Data" button.



F-6-133

5) Select the data to be downloaded and click "Start" button.



F-6-134

6) When the data are successfully downloaded, click "OK" button.

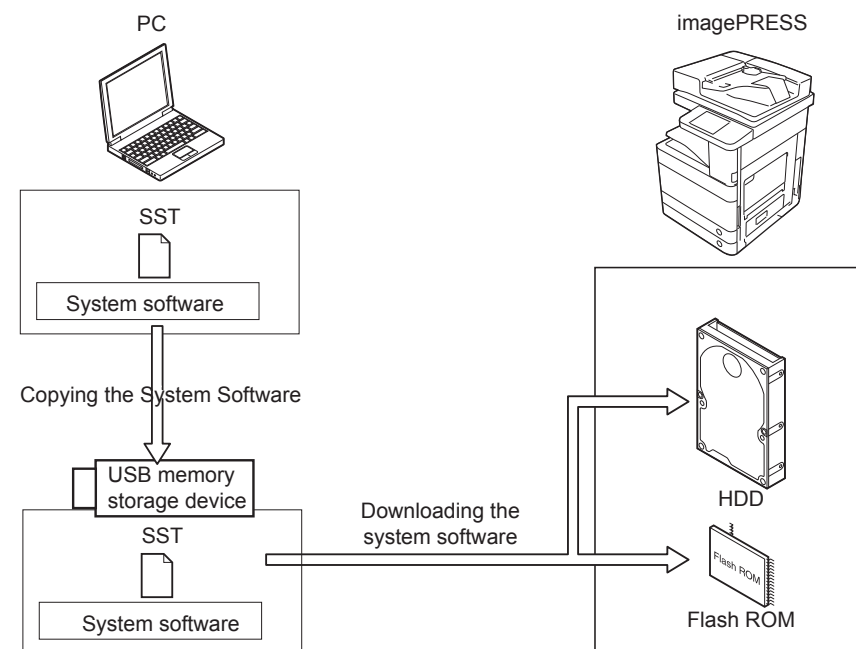
7) Restart the machine

Version Upgrade using USB memory Storage Device

Relation between SST and USB memory storage device Storage Device

When using the USB memory storage device storage device for version upgrade, the system software should be copied to the USB memory storage device storage device. By inserting the USB memory storage device storage device to the slot of the machine, the system software can be upgraded.

The figure below shows the relation between SST and USB memory storage device storage device.



F-6-135

When downloading the system software, enter any of Download modes below.

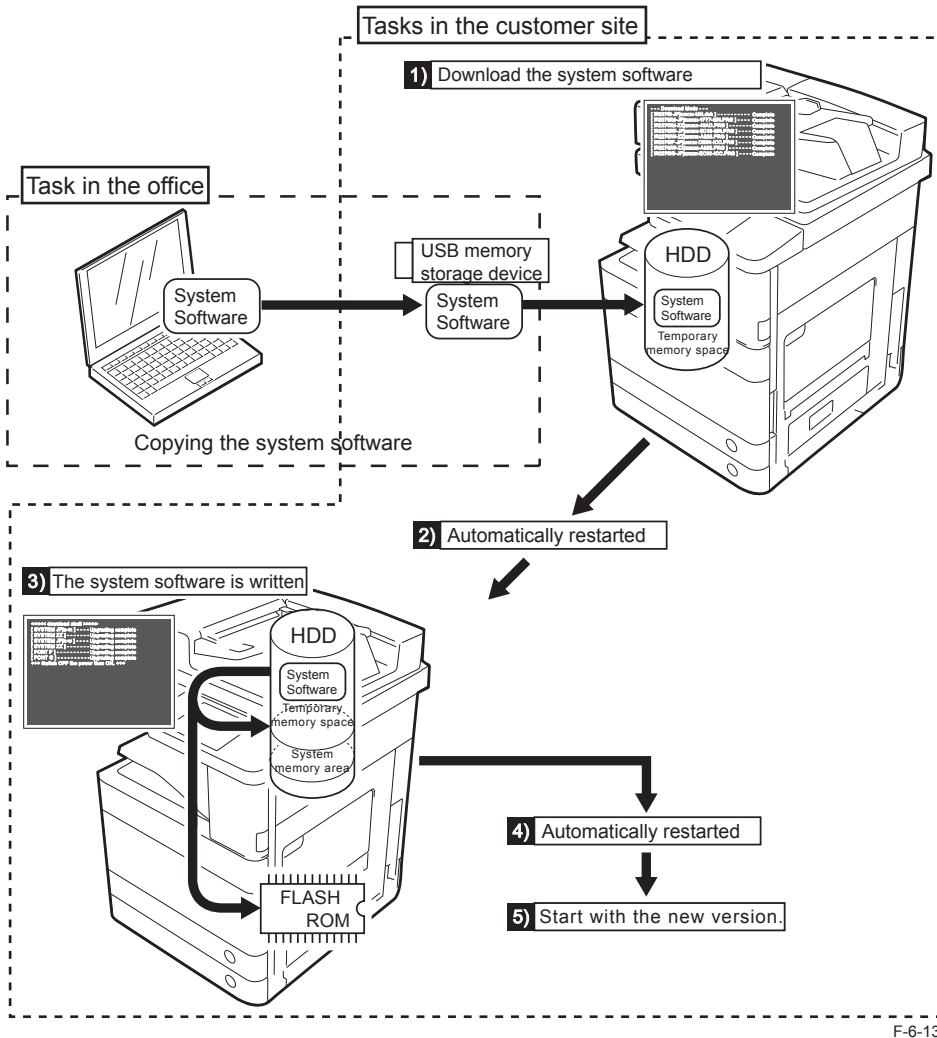
- Normal mode (recommended)
Select COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > Download in Service mode and press [OK].
- Safe mode (only when any system error occurs or the machine is unable to start normally;
turn ON the main power switch by pressing 2 and 8 keys simultaneously on the numeric keypad)

● Downloading System Software

Copy the system software from SST to the USB memory storage device storage device. Right after download from the USB memory storage device storage device, the system software is stored in the temporary memory space in HDD.

The system software is written in the system memory area, Boot area and Flash ROM upon the machine restarted.

When the writing process is successfully completed, the machine is automatically restarted with the new version of the system software.



■ Copying System Software

● System CD to SST

Copy the system software stored in the system CD to SST.

NOTE:

The system software is compressed if the file size exceeds the CD memory capacity. If the above is the case, decompress the file before copying it to SST.

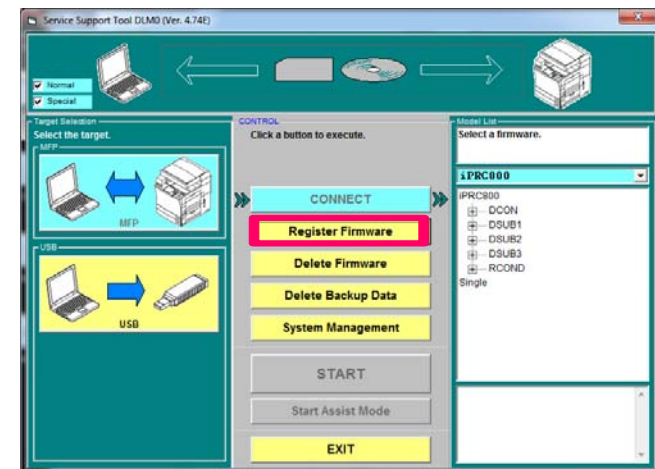
Preparation

Requirements:

- PC with SST Ver. 4.74 or later installed
- The system CD for this machine

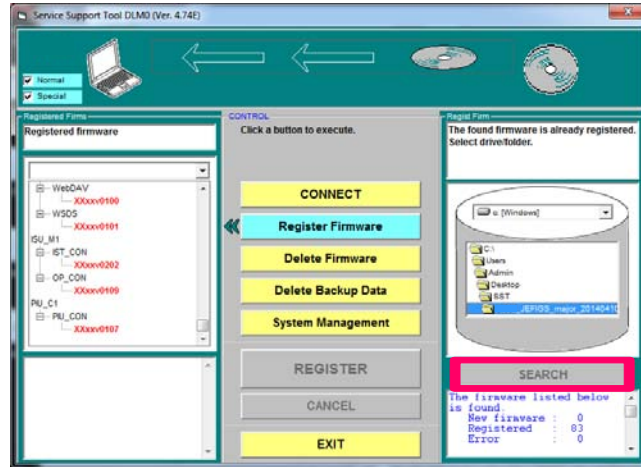
Steps to copy the system software

- 1) Start the PC.
- 2) Set the system CD to the PC.
- 3) Start SST.
- 4) Click "Register Firmware" button.



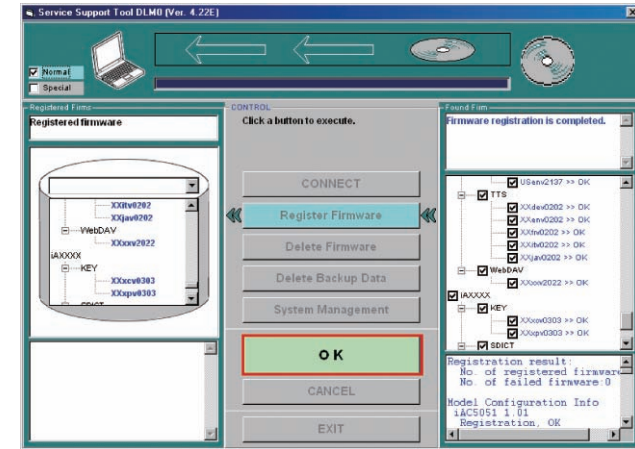
F-6-137

5) Select the drive where the system CD is set and click "Search" button.



F-6-138

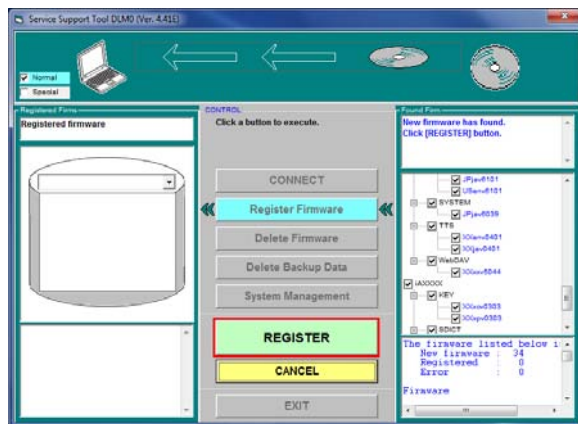
7) The message is shown when the system software is copied. Click "OK" button.



F-6-140

6) The list of the system software components stored in the system CD is shown on the screen.

Uncheck the box(es) of unnecessary folder(s) and/or system software component(s) and click "Copy" button.



F-6-139

● SST to USB memory Storage Device

Copy the system software stored in SST to the USB memory storage device storage device.

Preparation

Requirements:

- PC with SST Ver. 4.74 or later installed
- USB memory storage device (*)

Requirements for USB memory storage device:

Interface: USB 1.1 or later (USB 2.0 is recommended)

Memory capacity: 1GB or more is recommended (the total file size of the system software is approx. 500MB).

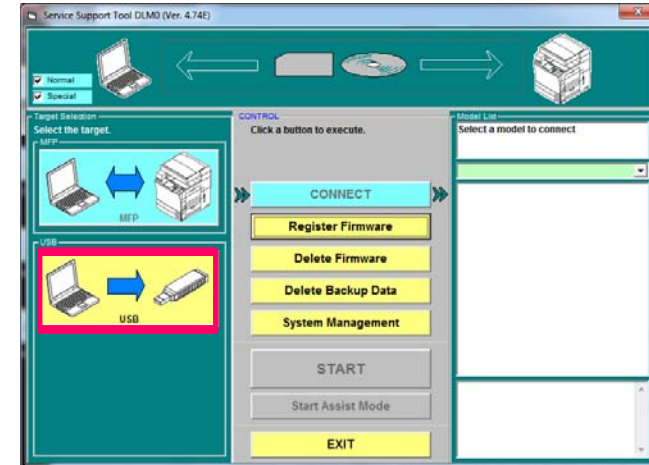
Format: FAT (FAT 16), FAT32 (NTFS and HFS are not supported). The memory is formatted in a partition (multiple partitions are not supported)

Unavailable USB memory: memory that is protected by a password or the encryption technology.

Steps to copy the system software

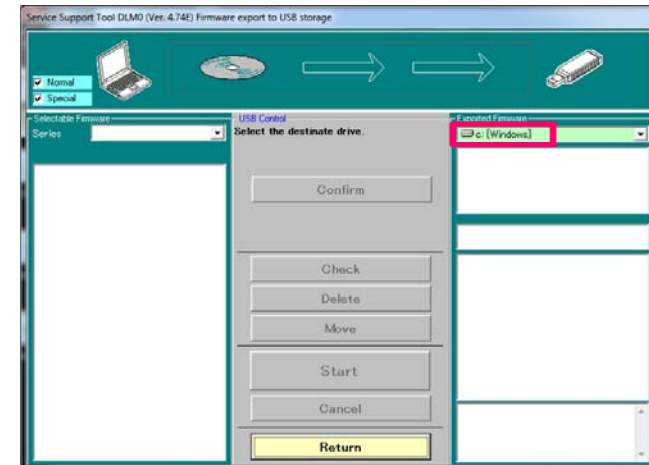
- 1) Start the PC.
- 2) Insert the USB memory storage device storage device to the slot of the PC.
- 3) Start SST.

4) Click the USB icon shown in "Select the target" Screen.



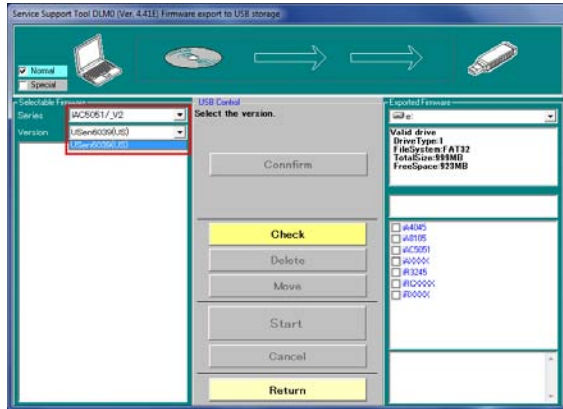
F-6-141

5) Select the drive (removable disk) where the USB memory storage device storage device is inserted.



F-6-142

6) Select "Series" and "Version" (the System Version).



F-6-143

NOTE:

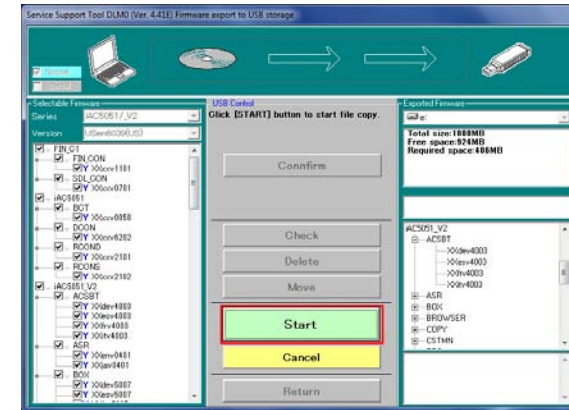
The signs shown in the field of "Firmware registration static" indicate the following:

Y: Stored in SST

N: Not stored in SST

7) Click "Start" button.

Start copying the system software to the USB memory storage device storage device.

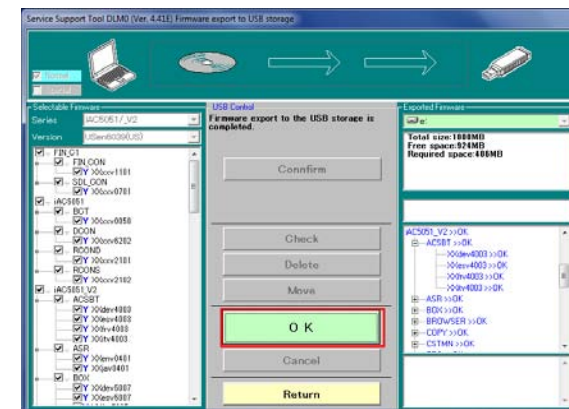


F-6-144

NOTE:

When the accessory configuration is known for the machine where the system software is to be downloaded, uncheck the boxes of unnecessary accessories. E753-0001 is triggered if the software for an unnecessary accessory is downloaded. (If this occurred, turn OFF/ON the power to recover the error.)

8) Click "OK" when the system software is successfully copied in the USB memory storage device storage device.



F-6-145

Connection

CAUTION:

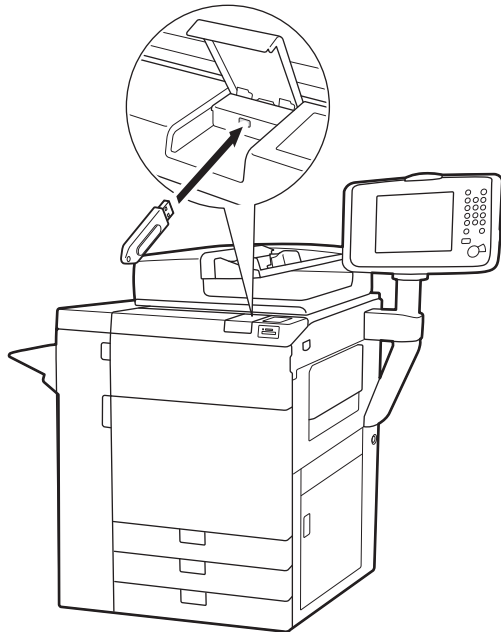
This machine does not communicate with SST once it recognizes a USB memory storage device; therefore, SST and a USB memory storage device cannot be used at the same time.

Preparation

Item to prepare: a USB memory storage device, which the system software for this machine is stored.

Procedure

- 1) If a cross cable is connected to this machine, remove the cross cable.
- 2) Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.



F-6-146

3) Switch to the download mode to use.

- In the case of normal mode (Recommended)
Select the following in Service Mode: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD;
and then press [OK].
- In the case of safe mode (This mode should not be used as general rule. To be used only when normal startup fails, such as a system error, etc.)

While pressing 2 + 8 keys at the same time, turn ON the Main Power Switch.

Once this machine recognizes the USB memory storage device, the following menu is displayed on the Control Panel.

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]]
```

```
[1]: Upgrade (Auto)
[2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
[3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
[4]: Format HDD
[5]: Backup
[7]: Clear downloaded files
[8]: download Menu 2
[9]: Other Menu
```

```
[Reset]: Shutdown
```

F-6-147

CAUTION:

Depending on the manufacturer or the model, this machine may not recognize the USB memory storage device.

This machine retries the detection of a USB memory storage device for up to 60 seconds after power-ON. The above menu is not displayed if the recognition of a USB memory storage device is failed within the time period.

In such a case, use another USB memory storage device.

■ Upgrading System Software

● Menu/Function Overview

```

[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
-----
[1]: Upgrade (Auto)
[2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
[3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
[4]: Format HDD
[5]: Backup
[7]: Clear downloaded files
[8]: download Menu 2
[9]: Other Menu

[Reset]: Shutdown

```

F-6-148

Downloading System Software

[1]: Upgrade(Auto)

To download/write the system software (automatic)

[2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)

To download the system software (confirmation)

[3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)

To download the system software (overwriting)

[4]: Format HDD

To format the HDD/BOOTDEV partition

[5]: Backup

Collection of debug Log or Service Print(Because You are for R&D review, do not use it other than the following.)

[7]: Clear downloaded files

To clear the system software immediately after downloading (before writing)

[8]: Download Menu 2

To move to Download Menu 2

[9]: Other Menu

Others (e.g.: version information)

[Reset]: Shutdown

To execute shutdown sequence

Press the key on the Control Panel to select/execute the functions.

● Points to Note When Operating/Using System Software

NOTE:

The following download method is recommended to execute normal download of the system software (any download work other than downloading after replacing/formatting the HDD):

Download mode --- Normal mode

Download menu --- [1]: Upgrade (Auto)

CAUTION: Prohibition to turn OFF the power during downloading/writing

Do not turn OFF the power during downloading or writing of the system software; otherwise, this machine may not be started even if the power is turned ON.

If the machine fails to be started even if the power is turned ON, start the machine in safe mode (pressing 2 + 8 keys).

When the machine can be started in safe mode, be sure to download the system software once again.

If the machine fails to be started, replace the HDD and then download the system software.

CAUTION: Note when the power is turned OFF

Be sure to execute shutdown sequence to quit download mode.

Pressing the [Reset] key and then the [0] key on the menu screen executes the shutdown sequence.

Once the message on the touch panel disappears, turn OFF the Main Power Switch.



F-6-149

■ Downloading/Writing System Software (Automatic)

● [1]: Upgrade (Auto)

The version is compared between the host machine/option and the system software in the USB memory storage device to download only the system software with newer version in the USB memory storage device to the temporary storage area of the HDD.

In safe mode, only the following system software can retrieve the version information (the version is compared).

SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI, MERAPCONT, SDICT

As for system software of the host machine whose version information cannot be obtained, the software for RCON is not downloaded, but other software are downloaded.

For the system software of the option that is not connected, it is handled as follows:

<In the case of startup in normal mode (Recommended)>

- When Download Mode Version (to be displayed on the initial screen when starting the download mode) is before 00.36
 - All the system software including the one of the non-connecting option is to be downloaded as well (E753 is displayed).
- When Download Mode Version (to be displayed on the initial screen when starting the download mode) is 00.36:
 - For the Finisher that is not connected, the system software is not to be downloaded. G3CCB/G3CCM is to be downloaded even if Super G3FAX Board – AE1 is not installed (E753 is displayed).
- When Download Mode Version (to be displayed on the initial screen when starting the download mode) is 00.40 or later:
 - For the option that is not connected, the system software is not to be downloaded.

<In the case of startup in safe mode>

The system software of the options which are not connected are not downloaded.

After downloading is complete, this machine is automatically restarted to write the downloaded system software to the HDD system area/flash ROM.

Operation procedure

- 1) Enter download mode.
 - 2) Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.
 - 3) Press the key on the Control Panel.
- [1] -> [0]: To execute downloading/Any key other than [0] key: To return to the menu screen.

```

[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
-----
[1]: Upgrade (Auto)
[2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
[3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
[4]: Format HDD
[5]: Backup
[7]: Clear downloaded files
[8]: download Menu 2
[9]: Other Menu

[Reset]: Shutdown

```

F-6-150

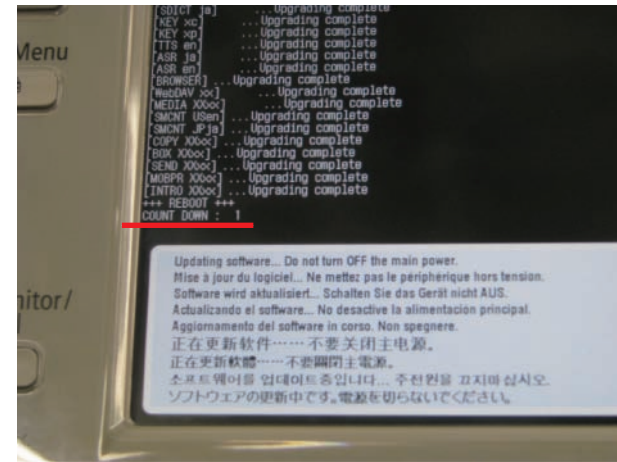
During downloading, download status is displayed on the Control Panel.



F-6-151

Once downloading is complete, this machine is automatically restarted to start writing to the HDD system area/flash ROM.

The screen shows the countdown once writing process is properly complete.



F-6-152

Once the countdown shows 0, this machine is automatically restarted.

- 4) When the main menu is displayed, press the removal key at the lower right on the touch panel and select removal of the memory media, and then remove the USB memory storage device.

CAUTION:

After HDD formatting and downloading, this machine takes a long time (for writing the software).

This machine, in some cases, stays in standby screen up to 10 min during writing. At this time, do not turn off the main power switch.

■ Downloading System Software (Confirmation)

● [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)

The version is compared between the host machine/option and the system software in the USB memory storage device to download the system software with newer version in the USB memory storage device to the temporary storage area of the HDD.

When the system software version in the USB memory storage device is the same or older, a confirmation message is displayed on the Control Panel so that the user can select whether to overwrite or not.

In safe mode, only the following system software can retrieve the version information (the version is compared).

SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI, MERAPCONT, SDICT

As for system software of the host machine whose version information cannot be obtained, the software for RCON is not downloaded, but other software are downloaded.

For the system software of the option that is not connected, it is handled as follows:

<In the case of startup in normal mode (Recommended)>

- When Download Mode Version (to be displayed on the initial screen when starting the download mode) is before 00.36:
All the system software including the one of the non-connecting option is to be downloaded as well (E753 is displayed).
- When Download Mode Version (to be displayed on the initial screen when starting the download mode) is 00.36:
For the Finisher that is not connected, the system software is not to be downloaded. G3CCB/G3CCM is to be downloaded even if Super G3FAX Board – AE1 is not installed (E753 is displayed).
- When Download Mode Version (to be displayed on the initial screen when starting the download mode) is 00.40 or later:
For the option that is not connected, the system software is not to be downloaded.

<In the case of startup in safe mode>

The system software of the options which are not connected are not downloaded.

Unlike menu [1], this machine is not automatically started despite completion of downloading. By manually turning OFF/ON the power, the system software is written at the time of startup. In this case, starting the machine in safe mode deletes the downloaded system software saved in the temporary storage area; therefore, do not press the numeric keys (2 + 8), but execute normal startup to execute writing.

Operation procedure

- 1) Enter download mode.
- 2) Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.
- 3) Press the key on the Control Panel.
[2] -> [0]: To execute downloading/Any key other than [0] key: To return to the menu screen.

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]]
```

```
-----
[1]: Upgrade (Auto)
[2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
[3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
[4]: Format HDD
[5]: Backup
[7]: Clear downloaded files
[8]: download Menu 2
[9]: Other Menu
```

```
/[2] has been selected. Execute?/
- (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

F-6-153

During downloading, download status is displayed on the Control Panel.

NOTE:

When the system software version in the USB memory storage device is the same or older than the system software in the HDD, a message is displayed in each case to confirm whether to overwrite or not.

Press the key on the Control Panel.

[0]: To overwrite/Any key other than [0]: Not to overwrite

```
////Copying files from USB-dev.////
[Warning] Same version or old version.
-----
[BOOT XXxx]. ... Same. OVERWRITE?
-- (YES):0 / (NO):The other keys--
```

F-6-154

Once downloading is complete, a message is displayed to encourage pressing the "Reset" key.



F-6-155

- 4) Press the "Reset" key.
Shutdown sequence is executed.
- 5) Once the message on the touch panel disappears, turn OFF the Main Power Switch.
- 6) Remove the USB memory storage device.
- 7) Ensure the LED at the lower right on the Control Panel is turned OFF, and turn ON the Main Power Switch.
Writing to the HDD system area/flash ROM is started after the startup. The screen shows the countdown once the writing process is properly completed.
The screen shows the countdown once the writing process is properly completed. This machine is restarted with the downloaded system software at the count of 0.

■ Downloading System Software (Overwriting)

● [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)

Regardless of the system software version in the host machine, all the system software in the USB memory storage device is downloaded.

Regardless of the system software version in the host machine, all the system software in the USB memory storage device is downloaded.

Unlike menu [1], this machine is not automatically started despite completion of downloading. By manually turning OFF/ON the power, the system software is written at the time of startup. In this case, starting the machine in safe mode deletes the downloaded system software saved in the temporary storage area; therefore, do not press the numeric keys (2 + 8), but execute normal startup to execute writing.

Operation procedure

- 1) Enter download mode.
- 2) Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.
- 3) Press the key on the Control Panel.
[3] -> [0]: To execute downloading/Any key other than [0] key: To return to the menu screen.

```

[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]]
-----
[1]: Upgrade (Auto)
[2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
[3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
[4]: Format HDD
[5]: Backup
[7]: Clear downloaded files
[8]: download Menu 2
[9]: Other Menu

/[3] has been selected. Execute?/
- (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -

```

F-6-156

During downloading, download status is displayed on the Control Panel.

CAUTION:

In overwriting download mode of the USB memory storage device, all the system software stored in the USB memory storage device is downloaded as well. Therefore, be sure to keep the following in mind: If the USB memory storage device includes the system software of non-connecting option, E753-0001 is displayed when the writing process is completed.

In the case of an error in downloading of the non-connecting option, the machine can be recovered by turning OFF/ON the power.

To prevent such error, uncheck the applicable system software so that the system software of the non-connecting option is not downloaded when downloading the system software from SST to USB.

Once downloading is complete, a message is displayed to encourage pressing the “Reset” key.



F-6-157

- 4) Press the “Reset” key.
Shutdown sequence is executed.
- 5) Once the message on the touch panel disappears, turn OFF the Main Power Switch.
- 6) Remove the USB memory storage device.
- 7) After checking that the LED is turned OFF at the lower right on the Control Panel, turn ON the Main Power Switch.

Writing to the HDD system area/flash ROM is started after the startup. The screen shows the countdown once the writing process is properly complete.

When the countdown shows 0, this machine is restarted with the downloaded system software.

■ Formatting HDD

● HDD Format Overview

The following 2 types of formatting methods are available with this machine:

- ALL: To initialize the entire HDD
 - In the case of installing the HDD provided as a service part (a new HDD).
 - In the case of cleaning the entire software and data in the HDD to reinstall the system software.

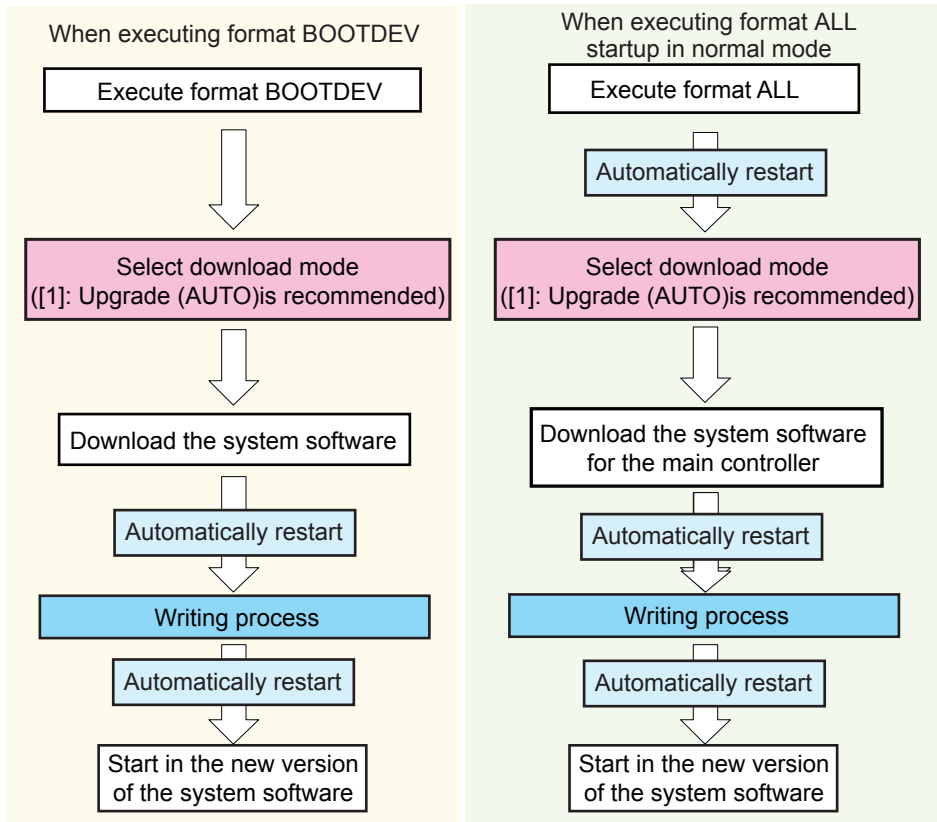
All the user data and MEAP application in the HDD is deleted when executing Format ALL with the machine in use; therefore, be sure to obtain agreement from the user to execute Format ALL.

- BOOTDEV: to format the system software storage area on HDD.
 - In the case of normal upgrading by cleaning the storage area of the system software
 - User data will not be deleted.

To reinstall the system software, HDD formatting is not required.

After formatting, this machine cannot be started unless the system software is downloaded. When Format ALL is executed, initialization process is reflected to the HDD so that this machine is automatically restarted to automatically enter download mode. In the case of formatting BOOTDEV, the machine is not automatically restarted, but the system software can be downloaded.

After formatting is executed, be sure to download the system software by “[1]: Upgrade (AUTO)” in main menu.



F-6-158

● [4]: Format HDD

This mode executes formatting of BOOTDEV partition or the entire HDD.

Operation procedure

- 1) Enter download mode.
 - 2) Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.
 - 3) Press the key on the Control Panel.
- [4] -> [0]: To execute formatting / Any key other than [0] key: To return to the menu screen.

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]]
```

```
-----
[1]: Upgrade (Auto)
[2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
[3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
[4]: Format HDD
[5]: Backup
[7]: Clear downloaded files
[8]: download Menu 2
[9]: Other Menu
```

```
/[4] has been selected. Execute?/
- (OK) :0 / (CANCEL) :Any other keys -
```

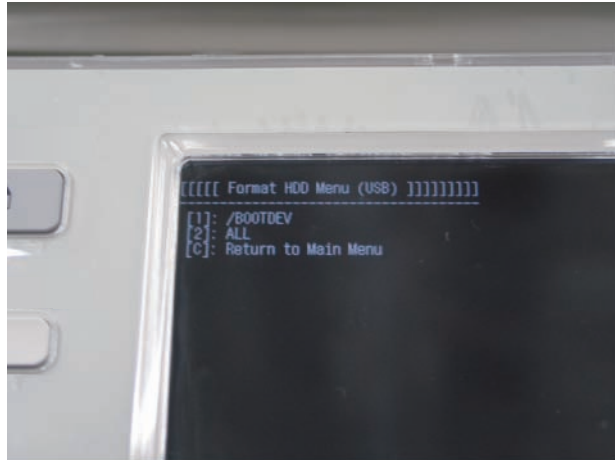
F-6-159

4) Press the key on the Control Panel.

[1] -> [0]: To execute formatting BOOTDEV/Any key other than [0]: To return to the menu screen.

[2] -> [0]: To execute formatting the entire HDD/Any key other than [0]: To return to the menu screen.

[C]: To return to the menu screen.



F-6-160

Once downloading is complete, a message is displayed to encourage pressing the "Reset" key.

5) Press any key to return to the menu screen.

6) Download the system software.

Refer to "Separate Download" for details.

Backup

[5]: Backup

CAUTION:

This function includes R&D review.

Do not usually use it other than the following function.

The USB memory collecting log uses the USB memory where You registered a system software for this Host machine with by SST.

Operation procedure

1) Enter download mode.

2) Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.

3) Press the key on the Control Panel.

[5] -> [0]: To execute formatting /Any key other than [0] key: To return to the menu screen.

4) SRAM backup of Main Controller PCB 2

[1] Sublog -> Collect debugging log.

[4] ServicePrint -> Save the service data which P-PRINT or etc. output to paper with a text format.

```

[[[[[ Backup Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]]
-----

```

[1]: Sublog

[4]: ServicePrint

[5]: Netcap

[C]: Return to Main Menu

F-6-161

■ Clearing Download File

● [7]: Clear downloaded files

This menu clears the system software stored in the temporary storage area of the HDD. This function is used to clear the downloaded file without writing it after downloading the system software in menu [2] or [3].

Operation procedure

- 1) After downloading by menu [2] or [3], press the "Reset" key to execute shutdown sequence, and then turn OFF the main power once the screen display disappears.
- 2) Start the machine in safe mode (while pressing 2 + 8 keys at the same time, turn ON the Main Power Switch).

If the system software is stored in the HDD temporary storage area when starting the machine in safe mode, the system software is deleted. In such a case, the following message is displayed on the touch panel.
"All downloaded file is deleted."

- 3) Turn OFF the Main Power Switch.
- 4) Remove the USB memory storage device.

■ Download Menu 2

● [8]: Download Menu 2

[1]: Service Mode Password Clear

```
[[[[[ download Menu 2nd (USB) ]]]]]
```

```
[1]: Service Mode Password Clear
```

```
[C]: Return to Main Menu
```

F-6-162

■ Other Menu

● [9]: Other Menu

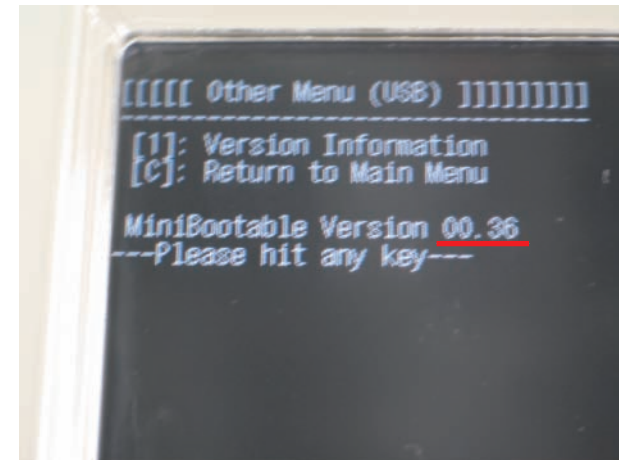
This mode displays other menu.

Operation procedure

- 1) Enter download mode.
- 2) Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.
- 3) Press the key on the Control Panel.
[9] -> [0]: To display other menu/Any key other than [0] key: To return to the menu screen.

● [1]: Version Information

This mode displays the version of download mode.



F-6-163

Press any key to return to the main menu.

Troubleshooting

■ Error Code: E753-0001

● Cause

In the case of an error during writing process of the system software or in the case of writing the system software of the option that is not installed, an error is determined to display E753-0001.

● Remedy

The result of writing process is displayed at the upper side of E753-0001 error display.

Be sure to check the system software with the error (error or NG) displayed.

Check if the target option is properly installed and see if the software to download is for the correct target option, and then execute downloading again.

Upgrading by SST

Be sure to use Assist mode as a general rule because the system software of the non-connecting option is not to be downloaded in Assist mode.

In Single mode, it is available to download the system software of the option that is not installed.

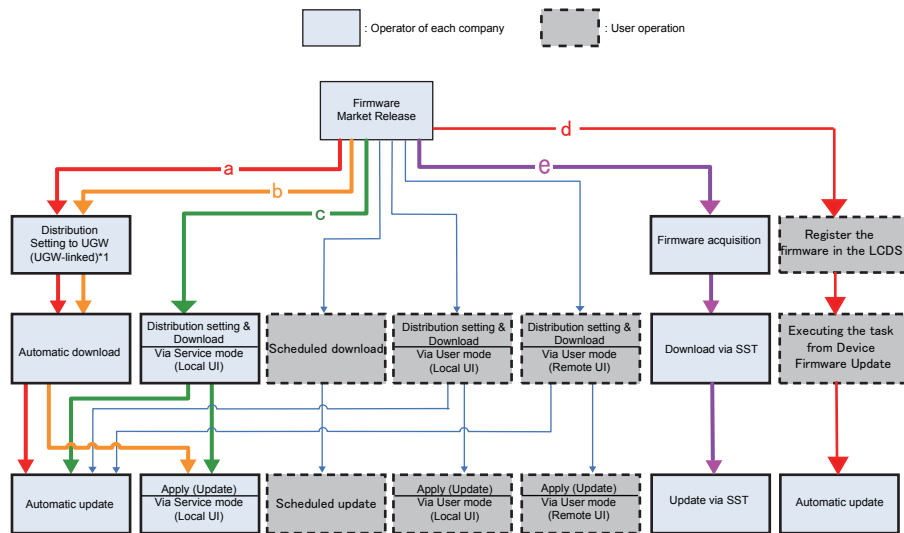
In the case of downloading the Finisher's system software, make the download mode of the Host Machine in normal mode and connect to SST, and then download just the system software of the Finisher with the version information displayed at the right side of the SST screen.

Version Upgrade via CDS

Overview

Among the 4 methods in which service technicians provide firmware install services, the following 3 methods are available using Updater functions.

- a. UGW-linked Download and Update (Full-remote Update)
- b. UGW-linked Download (Remote Distribution Update)
- c. Manual Download and Update (On-site Update from Service Mode)
- d. Local CDS Download and Update (iW EMC + DFU Plug-in)
- e. Update via SST



F-6-164

*1: Schedules for UGW-linked distribution are maintained on CDS.

NOTE:

- See User Manual of the device for how to connect the device to the external network.
- When needed, perform the communication test before actual download to check if the communication with the distribution server is normal.

■ Preparation

● Overview of Preparation

The following should be prepared before using Updater.

- For updating of firmware

Service Mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL	COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW				
	CDS-CTL		CDS-UGW	CDS-FIRM	LOCLFIRM	LCDSFLG
Installation Method	Setting Sales Company's HQ	Network Settings	Enabling UGW Link	Enabling [Update Firmware] Button of User Mode	Enabling [Manual Update] Button of User Mode (Remote UI)	Enabling [Local CDS]
UGW-linked Download and Update	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-
UGW-linked Download	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-
Manual Download and Update	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-
Manual Download and Update via Local UI	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-	-
Manual Download and Update via Remote UI	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-	-
Special Download and Update via Remote UI	Yes	-	-	-	Yes	-
Scheduled update via Local CDS	-	-	-	Yes	-	Yes

T-6-16

- For Install of Application

Installation Method	Network Settings	Enabling [Install Application/Options] Button of User Mode
LMS-linked Installation	Yes	-
LMA-linked installation via Local UI	Yes	Yes
LMS-linked installation via Remote UI	Yes	Yes

T-6-17

● Setting Sales Company's HQ

When using devices input in the markets listed below, the default setting of Sales Company's HQ should be changed before obtaining firmware distributed from CDS. Unless the setting is changed properly, the desired firmware may not be able to be selected.

Market	Default Setting of Sales Company's HQ	Setting of Sales Company's HQ after Change
Canada	US	CA
Latin America	US/SG	LA
Hong Kong	SG	HK

T-6-18

Go to the following screen to change the setting of Sales Company's HQ.

Service Technician	Setting of Device Service Mode (Level 1)	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CDS-CTL
--------------------	--	---------------------------------------

NOTE:

The list below shows the setting of Sales Company's HQ for CDS-CTS by market. Check and adhere to the appropriate setting for your market.
<List of Sales Company's HQ and the settings for CDS-CTL>

Japan = JP	China = CN
USA = US	Hong Kong = HK
Singapore = SG	Australia = AU
Europe = NL	Canada = CA
Korea = KR	Latin America = LA

● Network Settings

1.Connecting to External Network

The method of connecting to external network is similar to a normal network connection method. Refer to user manual of the device for details.

NOTE:

- See User Manual for how to connect the device to the external network.
- Before using UGW link or User mode, see the sections below to prepare as required.
"Enabling UGW Link"
"Enabling [Update Firmware] Button of User Mode"
"Enabling [Install Application/Options] Button of User Mode"

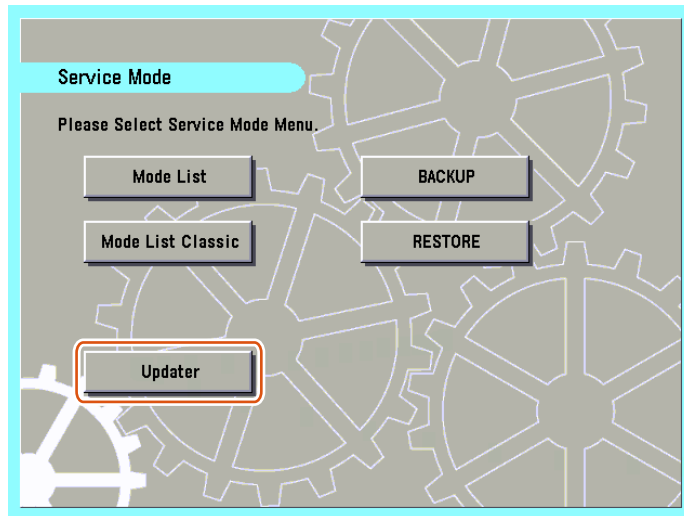
NOTE:

"External Network" here means the network connecting the device to CDS via Internet.

2.Confirming URL Setting of Distribution Server

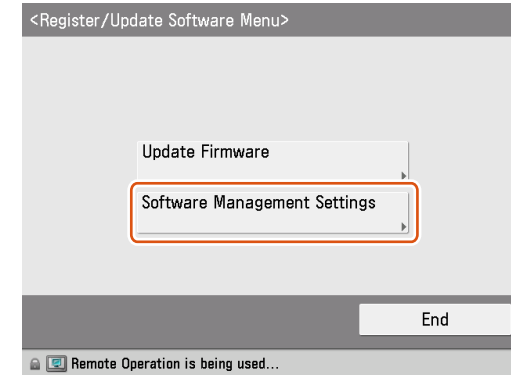
This section describes how to confirm the URL setting of the distribution server.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
2. Press [Updater] button.



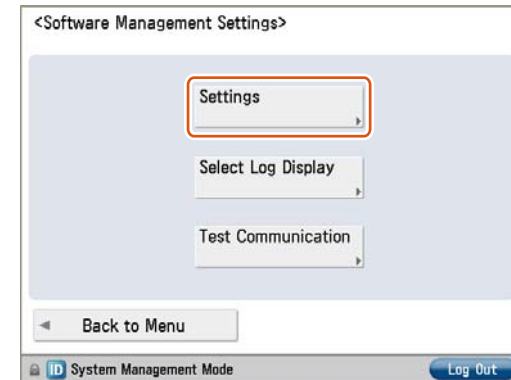
F-6-165

3. Press [Software Management Settings] button.



F-6-166

4. Press [Settings] button.

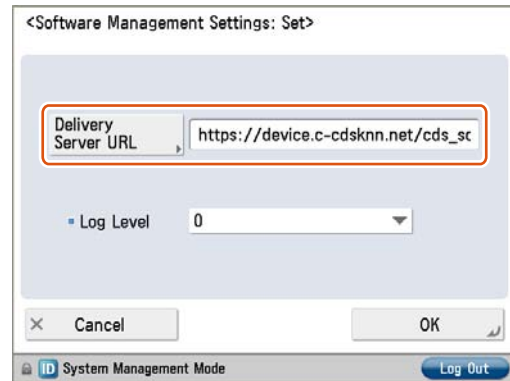


F-6-167

5. Ensure to enter "https://device.c-cdsknn.net/cds_soap/updaterif" in the field beside the [Delivery Server URL] button.

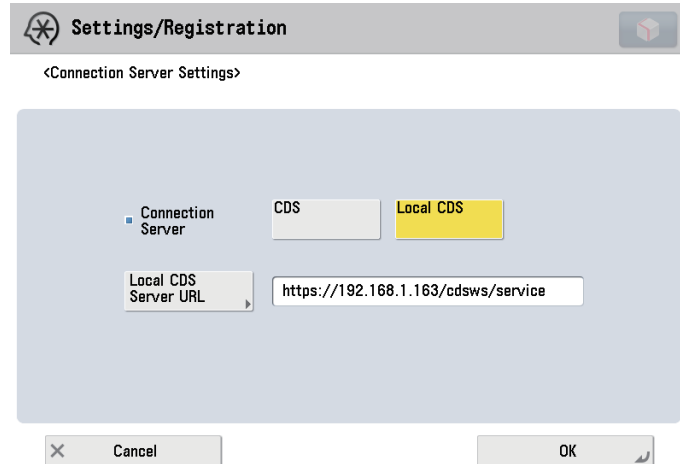
If the URL is not entered or a wrong URL is entered in the field, click [Delivery Server URL] button to show the virtual keypad. Check the URL and enter the correct one.

Delivery Server CDS



F-6-168

Delivery Server Local CDS



F-6-169

Note:

For the URL of the L-CDS server, enter the address beginning with "https://" specified in L-CDS. If the port number has not been specified, 443 is internally added as the port number.

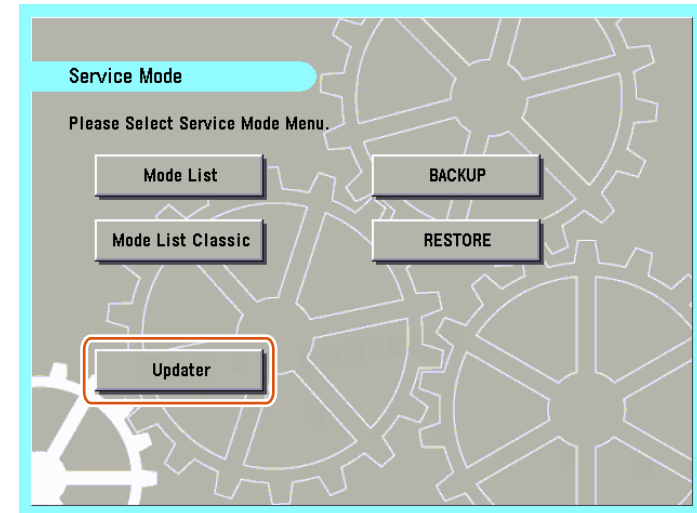
To display the button of the local CDS, execute Settings/Registration > Management Settings > License/Other > Register/Update Software. It is not displayed in service mode.

6. Press [OK] to set the entered items. Now the URL of the distribution server is successfully set.

3.Communication Test

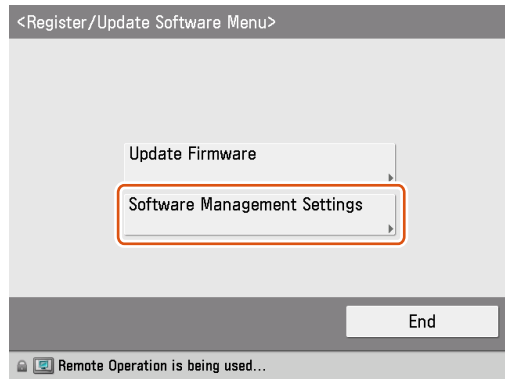
This section describes how to check if the communication is normally done to the distribution server and/or the file server.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
2. Press [Updater] button.



F-6-170

3. Press [Software Management Settings] button.



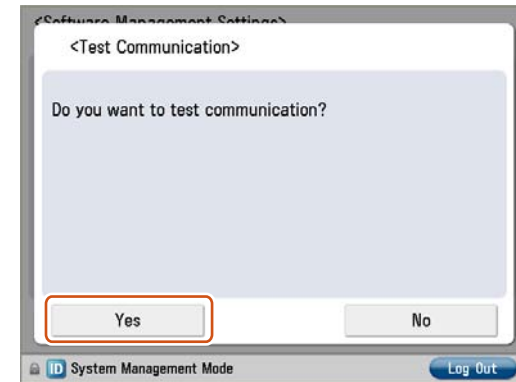
F-6-171

4. Press [Test Communication] button.



F-6-172

5. Press [Yes] button.

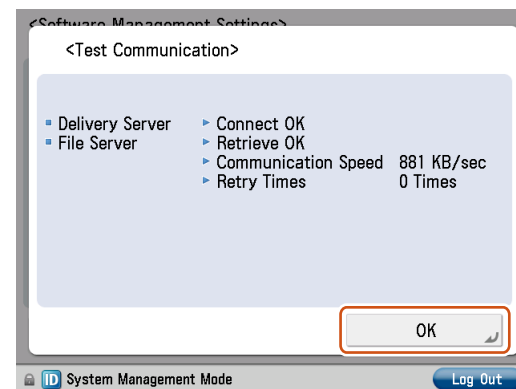


F-6-173

Obtain the download file information for communication test from the distribution server (to execute the communication test to the distribution server).

Using the download file information for communication test, the contents for test are downloaded from the file server (for the communication test to the file server).

6. Upon the communication test completed, the communication test result screen is shown. Press [OK] button to exit this operation.



F-6-174

● Enabling UGW Link

When installing the firmware in the method of “UGW-linked Download and Update” or “UGW-linked Download”, the following should be set before actually using UGW link.

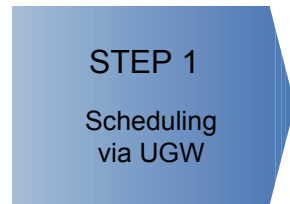
Service Technician	Setting of Device Service Mode (Level 1)	COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-UGW (0 -> 1)
	Setting of UGW WebPortal	In [Customer Management] screen, set [Do not distribute firmware] to [Distribute firmware].
Sales Company's HQ	Setting of Authorities on UGW WebPortal	See "Analysis>Firmware Distribution Information" to grant the appropriate authorities to each account.

NOTE:

- See “imageWARE Remote Operator’s Manual / e-Maintenance Business Operation Manual” for how to operate UGW WebPortal.
- [Distribute Firmware] should be set on [Customer Management] screen for staff in charge of setting for [Enter customer information] or [Command for firmware distribution] in order to allow them to select the desired device on [Firmware Distribution Information] screen.
- When using the Device Firmware Update Plug-in and Local CDS, it is necessary to disable "UGW linkage".

a. UGW-linked Download and Update (Full-remote Update)

See the figure below for the operational flow of “UGW-linked Download and Update”.



F-6-175

STEP1: Scheduling via UGW

The firmware distribution schedule to the certain device should be set on UGW. See “UGW-linked Download and Update” in chapter 5 of Operation Manual of Content Delivery System V1.0 for Firmware Distribution for details.

The device checks the schedule concerned every 12 hours on UGW. This allows the device to register the firmware distribution setting, enabling automatic firmware download and update.

CAUTION:

[Devices without Wait for EOJ (end of job) Function]

- Firmware update will delete print jobs in the queue. Ensure to notify users of this before you start updating. It is recommended to perform firmware update during non-business hours.

[Devices with Wait for EOJ Function]

- Firmware update will not be triggered when any of the following jobs remains in the queue.

- Print
- Scan
- Fax (except I-FAX; this function is enabled for I-FAX only during Print/Scan operation)

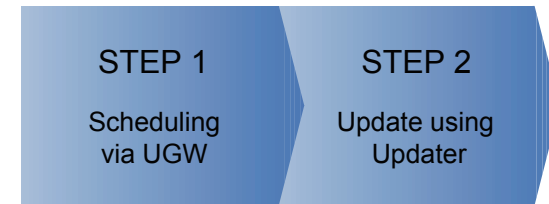
See Chapter 1 “Limitations and Cautions” of this manual for more detailed information.

NOTE:

To contacts registered for E-mail notification on UGW, the E-mail is sent from UGW upon completing firmware update.

b. UGW-linked Download (Remote Distribution Update)

See the figure below for the operational flow of “UGW-linked download”.



F-6-176

STEP 1: Scheduling via UGW

The firmware distribution schedule to the certain device should be set on UGW. See “UGW-linked Download” in Operation Manual of Content Delivery System (for Firmware Distribution) for details.

NOTE:

The firmware downloaded by scheduling via UGW can be checked/deleted from User mode, but cannot be updated. If a user download the other firmware, the firmware downloaded with “UGW-linked Download” is overwritten.

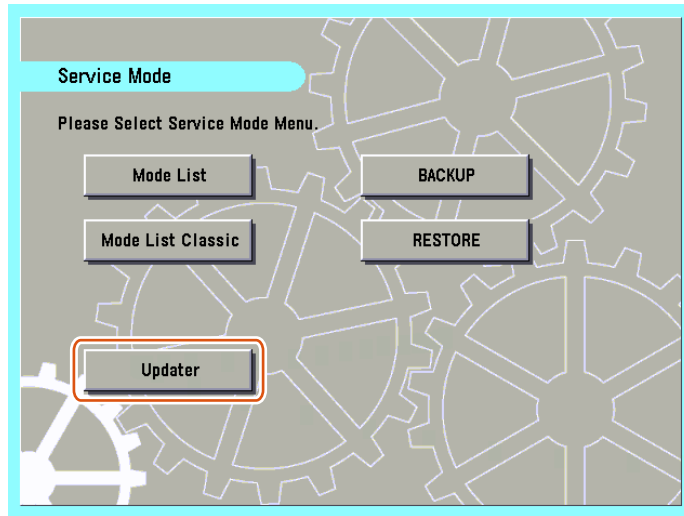
STEP 2: Update using Updater

The firmware downloaded on the device can be updated using Updater functions.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.

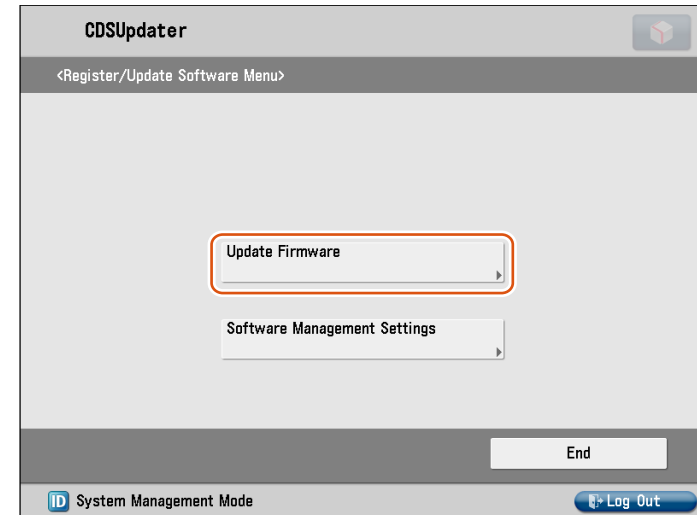
- 1). Press [Setting/Registration (User mode)] button on the control panel.
- 2). Press [2] and [8] buttons at a time on the control panel.
- 3). Press [Setting/Registration (User mode)] button on the control panel.
- 4). [Service Mode] screen is shown.

2. Press [Updater] button.



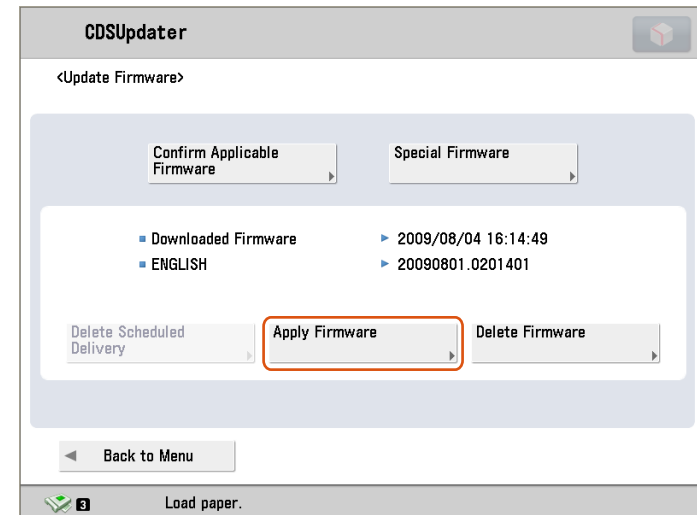
F-6-177

3. Press [Update Firmware] button.



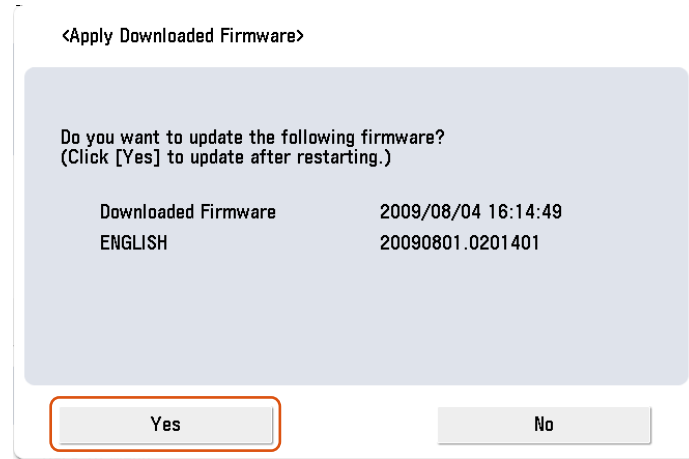
F-6-178

4. Press [Apply Firmware] button.



F-6-179

5. Confirm the downloaded firmware and press [Yes] button.



F-6-180

6. The firmware is applied to the device. The device is automatically restarted when the firmware is successfully applied.

7. When the device is restarted, confirm the version of the firmware.

- 1). Press [Check Counter Key] button on the control panel.
- 2). Press [Check Device Configuration] button.
- 3). Confirm if the updated firmware version corresponds to [Controller Version].

Now the firmware is successfully updated in the method of "Manual Download and Update".

CAUTION:

[Devices without Wait for EOJ (end of job) Function]

- Firmware update will delete print jobs in the queue. Ensure to notify users of this before you start updating. It is recommended to perform firmware update during non-business hours.

[Devices with Wait for EOJ Function]

- Firmware update will not be triggered when any of the following jobs remains in the queue.

- Print
- Scan
- Fax (except I-FAX; this function is enabled for I-FAX only during Print/Scan operation)

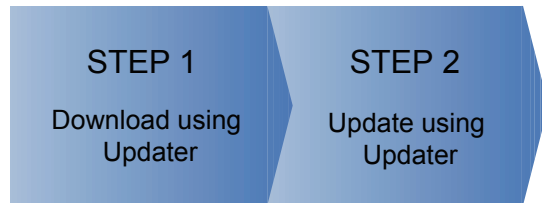
See Chapter 1 "Limitations and Cautions" of this manual for more detailed information.

NOTE:

To contacts registered for E-mail notification on UGW, the E-mail is sent from UGW upon completing firmware update.

c. Manual Download and Update (On-site Update from Service Mode)

The figure below shows the operational flow of “Manual Download and Update”.



F-6-181

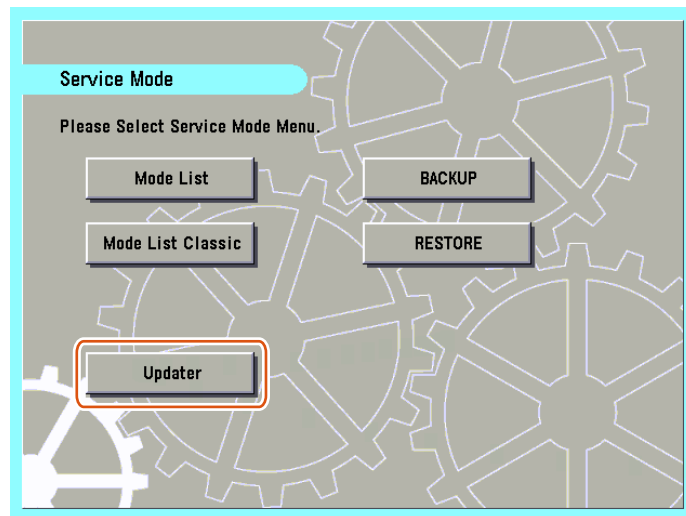
STEP 1: Download using Updater

The firmware can be downloaded from CDS to the device using Updater.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.

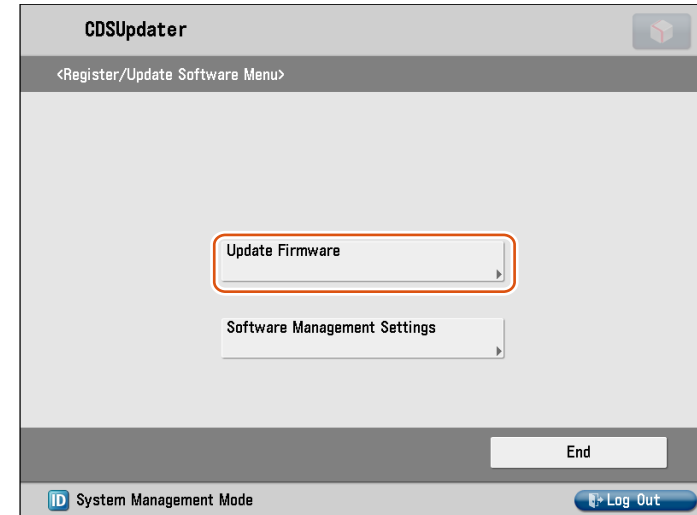
- 1). Press [Setting/Registration (User mode)] button on the control panel.
- 2). Press [2] and [8] buttons at a time on the control panel.
- 3). Press [Setting/Registration (User mode)] on the control panel.
- 4). [Service Mode] screen is shown.

2. Press [Updater] button.



F-6-182

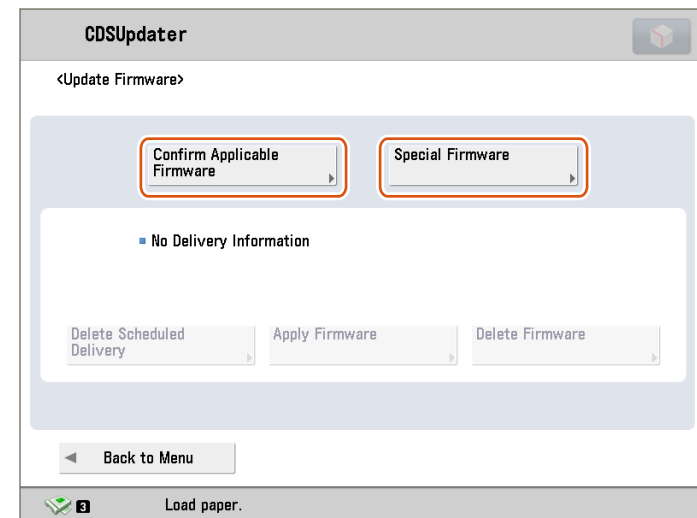
3. Press [Update Firmware] button.



F-6-183

4. Confirm the firmware to be updated in either of the following 2 ways.

- To update to the official edition, press [Confirm Applicable Firmware] button and go to Step 6.
- To update to the individual response edition, press [Special Firmware] and go to Step 5.



F-6-184

5. [Special Firmware] screen is shown as below. Enter the fields and press [OK] button.

F-6-185

- [Retrieval ID]:
Enter numeric up to 8 characters.
- [Password]:
Enter numeric up to 8 characters.

6. [New Firmware] screen is shown as below. Check the contents and press [Next] button.

F-6-186

- [Version]:
The current firmware version is shown.
- [Applicable Firmware]:
Select the firmware applicable to the device from the dropdown list.
- [Additional Languages]:
If there are any additional languages, they are displayed.
More than 1 language can be selected, and it is possible to add another language when upgrading the firmware.
Up to 8 languages can be added, including Japanese and English. The languages already registered in the device are always selected, and SST is used to delete an unnecessary language from the device.
- [Release Note]:
If any release note is published, the contents are shown here.

NOTE:

To update to the individual response edition, the firmware corresponding to the ID and password that you input is displayed in [Applicable Firmware].

7. [Delivery Settings] screen is shown as below. Enter the fields and press [OK] button.

The screenshot shows the 'CDSUpdater' application in 'System Management Mode'. The 'Delivery Settings' screen contains the following elements:

- Delivery Time:** A section with 'Now' and 'Set Time' buttons, and a numeric keypad for entering a date and time in 'yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss' format. A note states 'You can use numeric keys.'
- Timing to Apply:** A section with 'Auto' and 'Manual' buttons.
- Deliver Acquisitions:** A section with 'On' and 'Off' buttons.
- E-Mail:** A text input field for an email address.
- Comments:** A text input field for a comment.
- Disclaimer:** A note at the bottom of the form: 'If you consent that your email address is transferred to Canon Inc. in Japan to receive notices, please register.'
- Navigation:** 'Cancel', 'Back', and 'OK' buttons at the bottom. The 'OK' button is highlighted with a red box.
- Footer:** 'ID System Management Mode' and a 'Log Out' button.

F-6-187

- [Delivery Time]:
 - Press either [Now] or [Set Time] button.
 - [Now]:
 - The firmware is downloaded immediately after distribution schedule is set.
 - [Set Time]:
 - Be sure to specify the date (within 30 days) and time. The firmware is downloaded on the specified date and time.
 - Enter the date and time using the numeric keypad in the format of "yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss"
- [Timing to Apply]:
 - Press either [Auto] or [Manual] button.
 - [Auto]:
 - The firmware is applied automatically upon firmware downloaded.
 - [Manual]:
 - The firmware is automatically downloaded. Go to [Apply Firmware] to set up for updating the downloaded firmware.
- [Updated Module Only]:
 - Press either [On] or [Off] button.
 - [On]:
 - Only difference between the current and new firmware is downloaded.
 - [Off]:
 - The firmware to be applied is wholly downloaded.

[E-mail]:

- E-mails concerning update statuses are sent from the device to the contact registered here. Enter the E-mail address of the service technician in charge. Enter 1-byte alphanumeric or symbols up to 64 characters.
- [Comments]:
 - Enter the comment in 1-byte alphanumeric or symbols up to 128 characters.
 - Enter the comment to be automatically included in E-mail. Model Name in the comment will be helpful to identify the device relevant to the E-mail.

NOTE:

[Timing to Apply]

- For firmware versions with no remote update permission, [Auto] cannot be selected in [Timing to Apply]

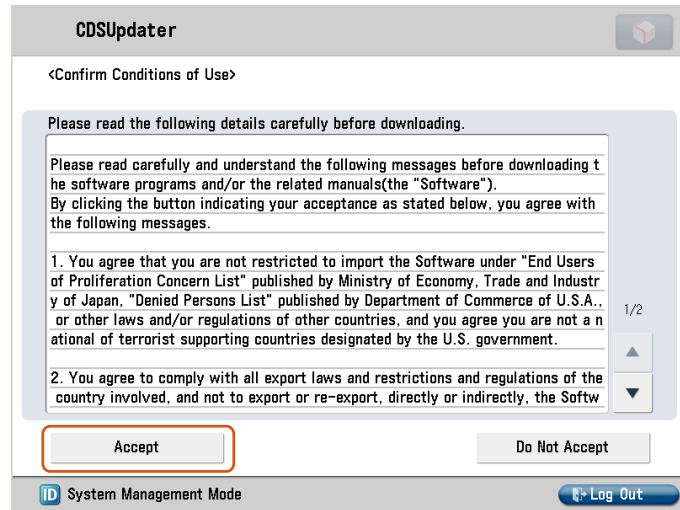
[Updated Module Only]

- For firmware versions with difference-only delivery disabled, only [OFF] can be selected in [Updated Module Only].

[E-mail]

- To send E-mails to multiple destinations, each E-mail address should be delimited with comma (,) or semi-colon (;).
- For E-mail addresses entered in this field, a notification E-mail is sent at the following timing.
 - Distribution Set
 - Distribution Started
 - Distribution Finished
 - Update Started
 - Update Finished
 - Error Occurred

8. Confirm Export Criteria screen is shown as below. Check the contents and press [Accept] button.



F-6-188

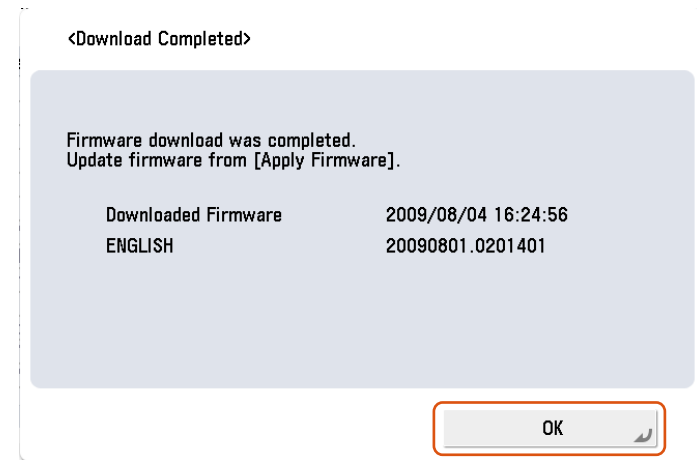
9. One of the screens below is shown according to the setting.

- When Distribution Time and Timing to Apply of Distribution Setting are set to [Now] and [Auto], respectively:
Firmware is downloaded and updated automatically to the device. The device is automatically restarted upon update completed. Now STEP 1 is successfully completed.



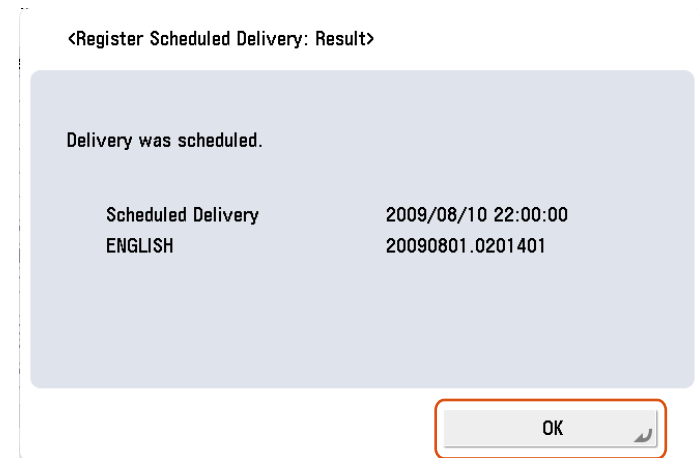
F-6-189

- When Distribution Time and Timing to Apply of Distribution Setting are set to [Now] and [Manual], respectively:
Confirm the firmware and press [OK] button. Now STEP 1 is successfully completed.



F-6-190

- When Distribution Time is set to [Set Time] in Distribution Setting:
Confirm the distribution schedule and press [OK] button. Now STEP 1 is successfully completed.



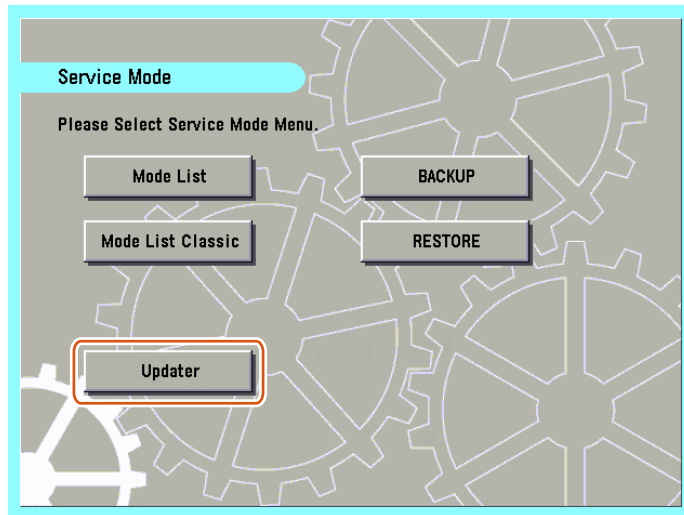
F-6-191

STEP 2: Update using Updater

The firmware downloaded to the device can be updated using Updater functions.

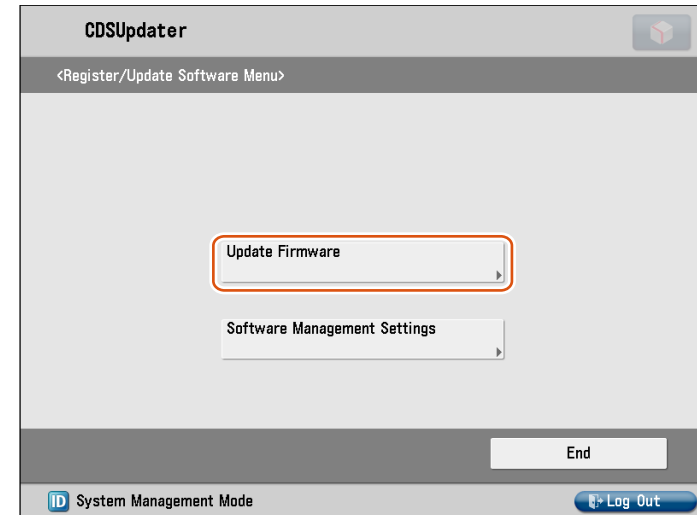
When Timing to Apply is set to [Auto] in Distribution Setting in STEP 1, the firmware is updated automatically. Only when Timing to Apply is set to [Manual], follow the steps below to update the firmware.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
 - 1). Press [Setting/Registration (User mode)] button on the control panel.
 - 2). Press [2] and [8] buttons at a time on the control panel.
 - 3). Press [Setting/Registration (User mode)] button on the control panel.
 - 4). [Service Mode] screen is shown.
2. Press [Updater] button.



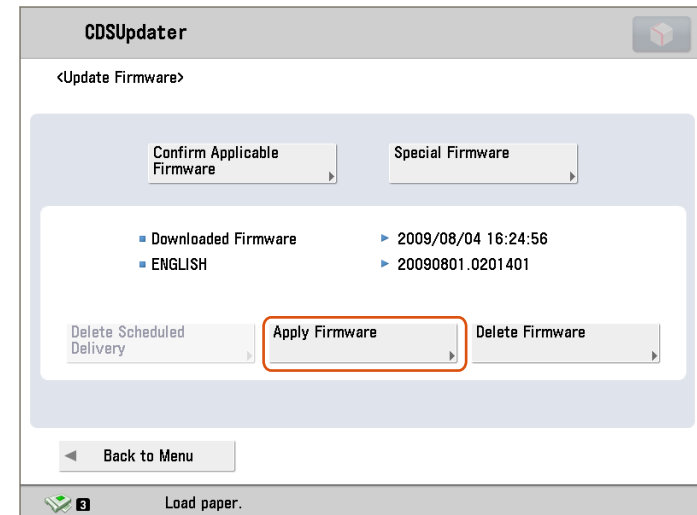
F-6-192

3. Press [Update Firmware] button.



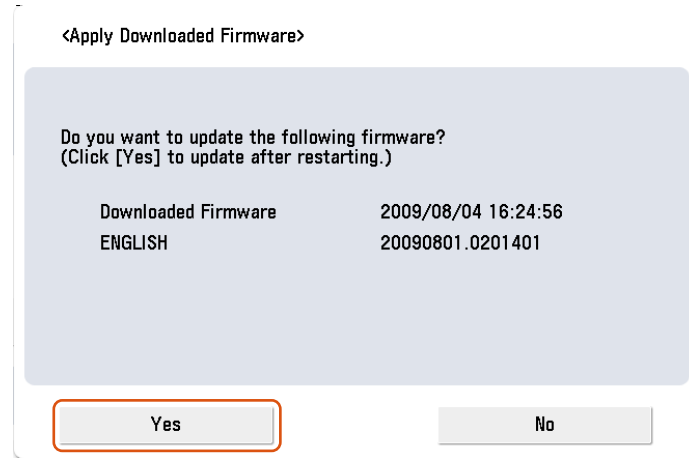
F-6-193

4. Press [Apply Firmware] button.



F-6-194

5. Confirm the downloaded firmware and press [Yes] button.



F-6-195

6. The firmware is applied to the device. The device is automatically restarted when the firmware is successfully applied.

7. When the device is restarted, confirm the version of the firmware.

- 1). Press [Check Counter Key] button on the control panel.
- 2). Press [Check Device Configuration] button.
- 3). Confirm if the updated firmware version corresponds to [Controller Version].

Now the firmware is successfully updated in the method of "Manual Download and Update".

CAUTION:

[Devices without Wait for EOJ (end of job) Function]

- Firmware update will delete print jobs in the queue. Ensure to notify users of this before you start updating. It is recommended to perform firmware update during non-business hours.

[Devices with Wait for EOJ Function]

- Firmware update will not be triggered when any of the following jobs remains in the queue.

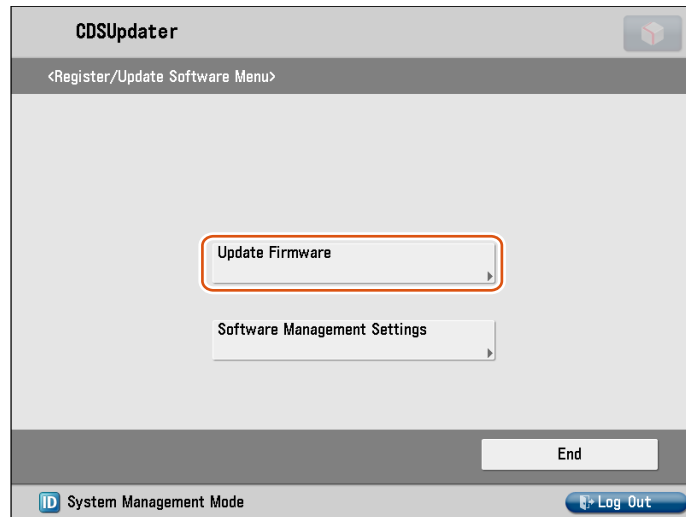
- Print
- Scan
- Fax (except I-FAX; this function is enabled for I-FAX only during Print/Scan operation)

See Chapter 1 "Limitations and Cautions" of this manual for more detailed information.

Deleting Firmware Distribution Schedule

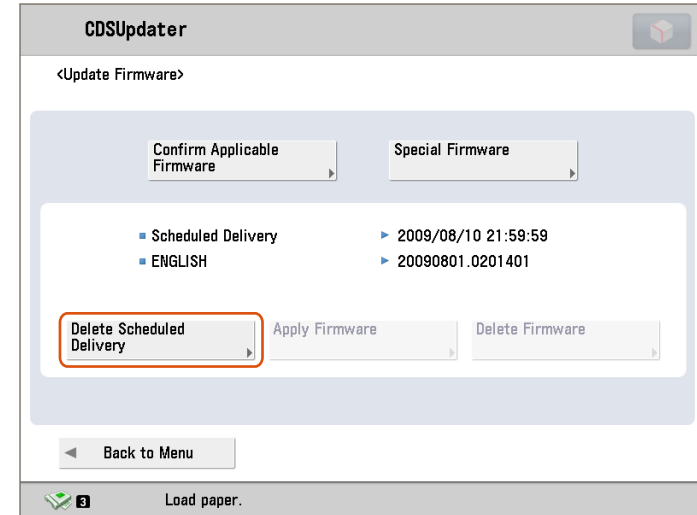
This section describes how to delete firmware distribution schedule set by Updater.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
 - 1). Press [Setting/Registration (User Mode)] button on the control panel.
 - 2). Press [2] and [8] button at a time on the control panel.
 - 3). Press [Setting/Registration (User Mode)] button on the control panel.
 - 4). [Service Mode] screen is shown.
2. Press [Updater] button.
3. Press [Update Firmware] button.



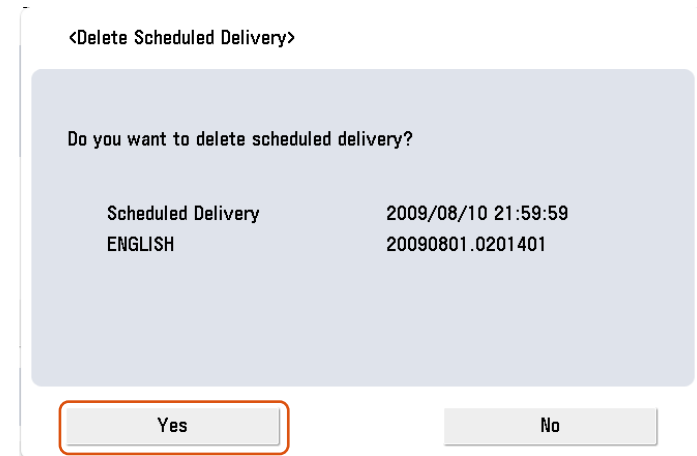
F-6-196

4. Press [Delete Scheduled Delivery] button.



F-6-197

5. Confirm the contents of the distribution schedule and press [Yes] button.



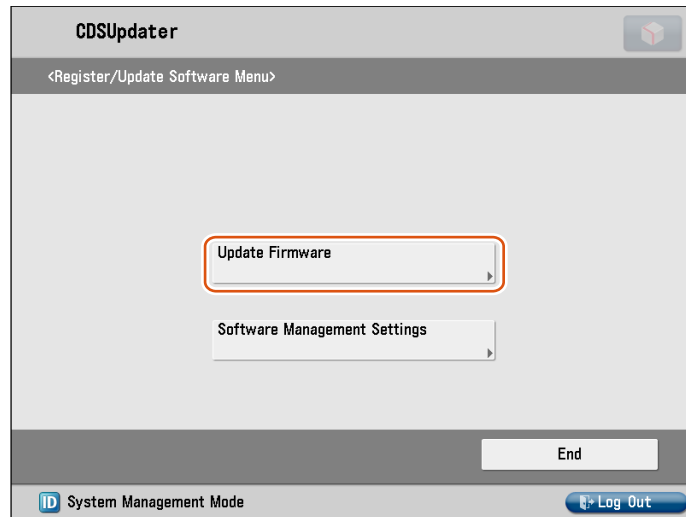
F-6-198

6. Confirm the result of deletion shown on the screen and press [OK] button. Now the firmware distribution schedule is successfully deleted.

■ Updating Downloaded Firmware (Applying Firmware)

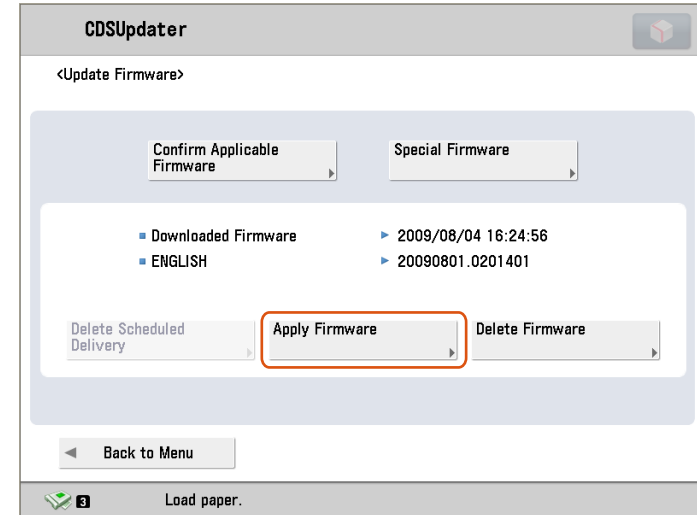
This section describes how to update the downloaded firmware.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
 - 1). Press [Setting/Registration (User mode)] button on the control panel.
 - 2). Press [2] and [8] buttons at a time on the control panel.
 - 3). Press [Setting/Registration (User mode)] button on the control panel.
 - 4). [Service Mode] screen is shown.
2. Press [Updater] button.
3. Press [Update Firmware] button.



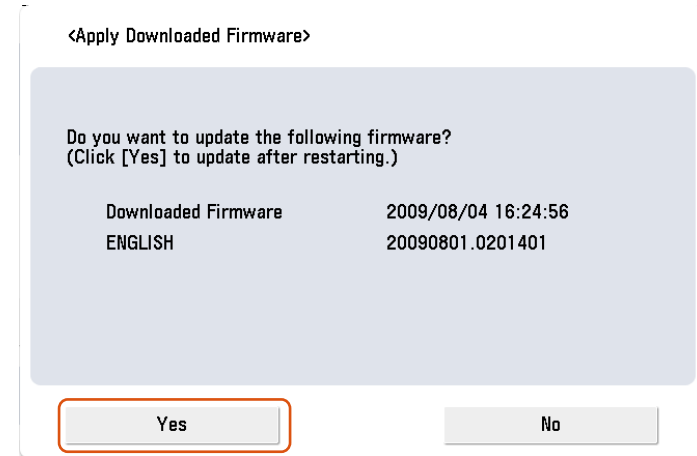
F-6-199

4. Press [Apply Firmware] button.



F-6-200

5. Confirm the downloaded firmware and press [Yes] button.



F-6-201

6. The firmware is applied to the device. The device is automatically restarted when the firmware is successfully applied.

7. When the device is restarted, confirm the version of the firmware.
 - 1). Press [Check Counter Key] button on the control panel.
 - 2). Press [Check Device Configuration] button.
 - 3). Confirm if the updated firmware version corresponds to [Controller Version].

Now the firmware is successfully updated in the method.

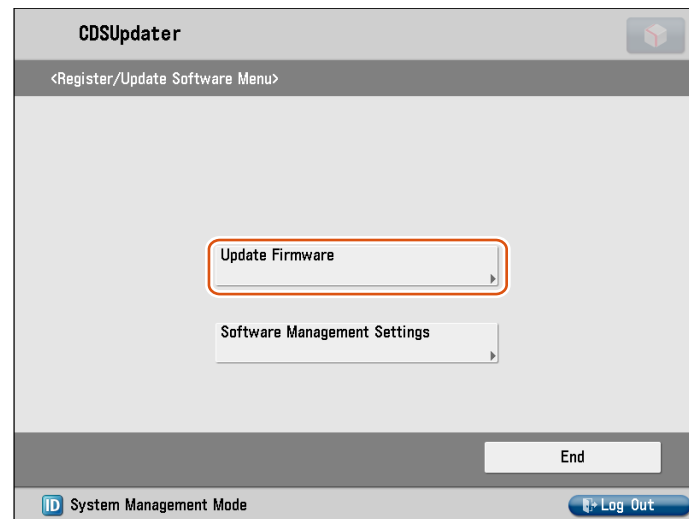
■ Deleting Downloaded Firmware

This section describes how to delete the downloaded firmware using Updater.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
 - 1). Press [Setting/Registration (User Mode)] button on the control panel.
 - 2). Press [2] and [8] button at a time on the control panel.
 - 3). Press [Setting/Registration (User Mode)] button on the control panel.
 - 4). [Service Mode] screen is shown.

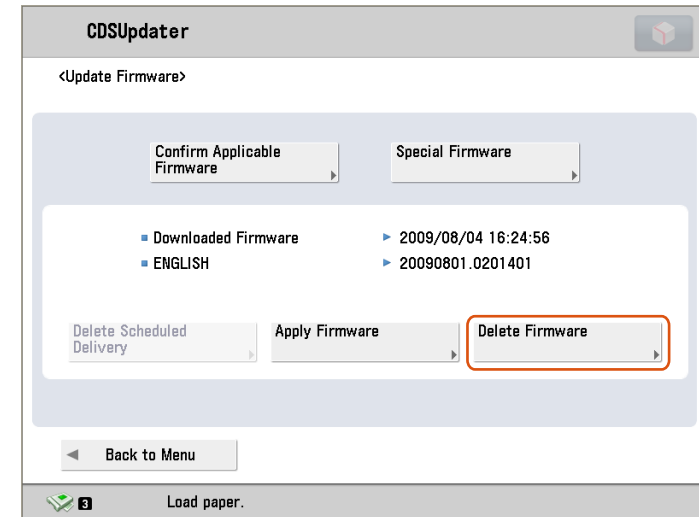
2. Press [Updater] button.

3. Press [Update Firmware] button.



F-6-202

4. Press [Delete Firmware] button.



F-6-203

5. Confirm the downloaded firmware to be deleted and press [Yes] button.



F-6-204

6. Confirm the result of deletion and press [OK] button. Now the downloaded firmware is successfully deleted.

Troubleshooting on Firmware Installation

No.1

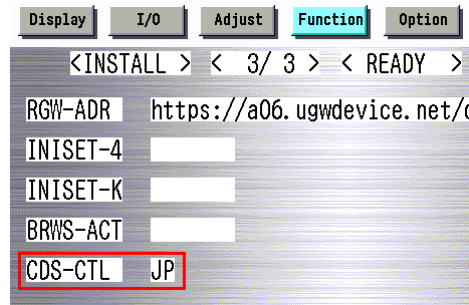
Symptom: I can't find the firmware to be updated using Updater.

Cause: Preparation has not been properly done.

Action: Confirm the setting of Sales Company's HQ below.

Setting of Device [SERVICE MODE] (Level1)

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CDS-CTL



F-6-205

Cause: The version currently in use is not available for update.

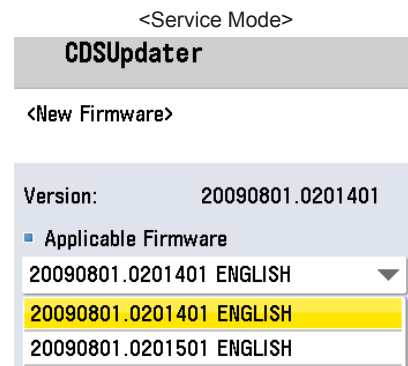
Action: Download the release note from CDS separately to upgrade to the version available for update.

Cause: You try to download firmware from User mode. You can download only the latest version of firmware from User mode.

Action: Download from Service mode.



F-6-206



F-6-207

No.2

Symptom: Firmware download is aborted during operation using Updater functions.

Cause: The network cable is disconnected or the power went off due to blackout and the like.

Action: Retry download. Firmware under download is cancelled upon aborted.

No.3

Symptom: Firmware update is aborted during operation using Updater functions and the device cannot be started.

Cause: The power went off due to blackout and the like.

Action: Service technicians should follow the steps below via SST.

1. Press [2] and [8] buttons at a time to start the device.

1) Turn on the power and hold down [2] and [8] buttons at a time on the control panel.

2) [Download Mode] is shown on Local UI.

If the operation above does not trigger the download mode, BOOT (Flash Memory, service parts) should be replaced (takes up to 1 minute for rewriting).

If the operation above successfully triggers the download mode, go to the next steps below.

2. Via SST, format the HDD of BOOT Dev only.

3. Via SST, install the firmware in the device.

No.4

Symptom: Firmware has not been downloaded according to the distribution schedule.

Cause: Other firmware distribution schedule is set. Since only 1 distribution schedule is held, the registered schedule may be overridden by the new firmware distribution schedule.

Action: Once the schedule is overridden, the firmware cannot be downloaded. Distribution should be rescheduled for the firmware.

Cause: At the scheduled distribution date and time, the firmware registered was not found on CDS.

Action: Distribution should be rescheduled for the firmware.

Cause: After distribution is scheduled, device is updated to other version of firmware via SST. (Status of the firmware in the device is changed.)

Action: Distribution should be rescheduled for the firmware.

Cause: The power of the device was off at scheduled date and time.

Action: Distribution should be rescheduled for the firmware.

Cause: The network between the updater and the CDS server has stopped.

Remedy: Conduct a communication test and check the state of network.

There are some cases where the network is stopped only at night, during which update is performed. If the communication test ended in success, check the state of network during the period when update is scheduled.

No.5

Symptom: The firmware presumed to be downloaded to the device cannot be found.

Cause: Since only 1 firmware can be held on the device, the firmware previously downloaded was overridden by the newly downloaded one.

Action: Retry the firmware download.

Information required for Reports

Information required for Service Technicians to Obtain on Site

- Update Logs
- System Logs (Log Level: 4)

Information to Report

- Symptom occurred
- Location of the device
- Date and Time that symptom occurred
- Steps taken for reproduction
- Firmware / Application you tried to install
- Occurrence frequency
- Model dependency (if the same symptom occurred in other models)
- Dependency on firmware/MEAP application/system option
- Conditions of symptom occurrence
 - Model
 - Firmware version installed on the device
 - List of MEAP applications installed on the device
 - Network setting information of the device
 - Service mode setting information

Setting of device service mode (Level 1)	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CDS-CTL
	COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-UGW
	COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-FIRM
	COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-MEAP
	COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > LOCLFIRM
	COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-LVUP

* As many as the items listed above should be obtained on site. More information provided will be helpful for investigation.

Debug Logs

Obtaining Log Files

Updater log files can be obtained by copy & paste from remote UI. This procedure is shown below.

1. Check that the “CDS-MEAP” or “CDS-FIRM” is enabled in the service mode. If they are not enabled, change the value to “1” and then restart the device.

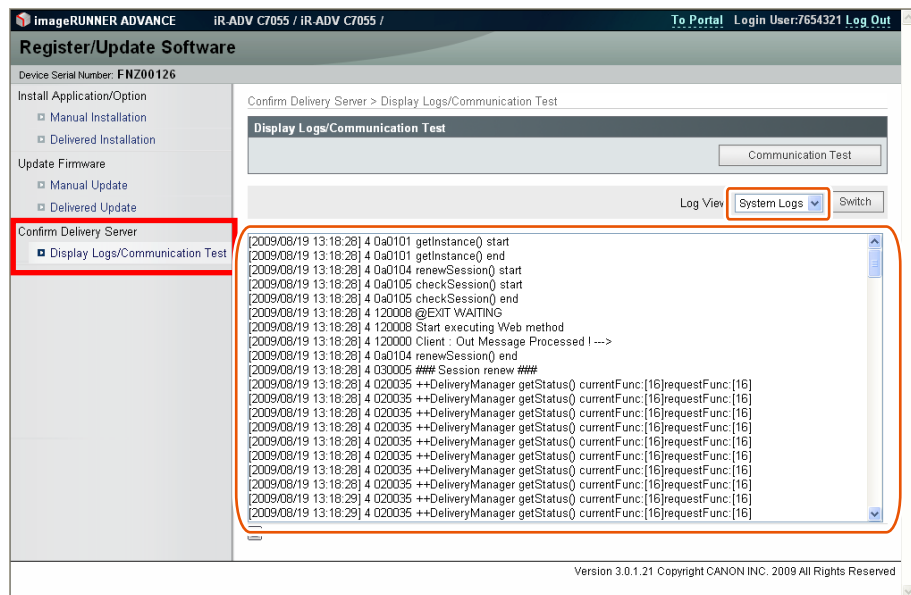
Service mode (Level1) > Mode List

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-MEAP: 1
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CDS-FIRM: 1

2. Log in the remote UI (URL: http://<device’s IP address or host name>) using the system administrator right.

3. From “Display Logs/Communication Test” screen, obtain System Logs (log level 4) and Update Logs by copy & paste.

Top page (Remote UI) > [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Others] > [Register/Update Software] > “Display Logs/Communication Test”



F-6-208

NOTE:

- See "Setting Log Level" in chapter 2 for details of changing Log Level

4. If the value of CDS-MEAP or CDS-FIRM was changed in the service mode, return to the original value and then restart the device to enable this setting.

Obtaining the log files is completed.

Error Messages

Error messages displayed in LUI on a device are shown below. As to error codes, see the next list.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
1	An error occurred with the delivery server. Contact your sales representative. Error Code: [xxx]	In communicating with the delivery server.	System error occurred in server.	Obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
2	Delivery server is stopped. Wait a while and then try to perform the operation again. Check the following URL for details. <Stopped Delivery Server URL>	In communicating with the delivery server.	Delivery server stopped.	Check the delivery server stop information. After the delivery server starts, perform the operation from this application. When the delivery server stop information is not available, contact the sales company's Support Department.
3	Failed to connect to delivery server. Check the delivery server and network.	In communicating with the delivery server.	Communication error due to incorrect settings of CDS URL. Excluding delivery server stop, communication error to the delivery server occurred.	Set correct CDS URL in the Updater settings. Check if the network environment is correct to solve the cause of the error occurrence. If the network environment of the device is correct, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
4	Download was stopped because an error occurred with the file server. Check the network.	At the time of file download	Communication error to the delivery server occurred.	Check if the network environment is correct to solve the cause of the error occurrence. If the network environment of the device is correct, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
5	Downloaded files are invalid. Check the network.	At the time of file download	The received file is broken.	After checking the network environment of the device, re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
6	Failed to retrieve information of special firmware. Check the retrieval ID and password.	Acquisition of applicable firmware information	No information exists about firmware for special firmware retrieval ID or Password is invalid.	Enter the correct firmware ID or Password applicable to the firmware information. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
7	Scheduled delivery information of firmware does not exist. Check it because it may already have been deleted.	Acquisition of applicable firmware information	Delivery information with specified delivery ID does not exist.	Register the delivery schedule again. If this occurs at the time of canceling file download, deleting downloaded firmware or deleting scheduled delivery, no remedy is required.
8	Failed to apply firmware.	Firmware application error	Error due to the application (NLM)	Obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
9	Delivery Server : Connect Failed File Server : Retrieve Failed Error Code: [xxxx]	Communication test, etc. (communication test result dialogue)	In the communication test, failed to connect to the delivery server.	Check the network environment of the device, and re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			In SOAP communication, failed to success after 1 min retry.	Set proxy and restart the communication test. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			ID and Password required for proxy to connect to the internet are not configured in device.	Set the user environment to make the access to the following domain available. https://device.cdsknn.net/ http://cdsknn.net.edgesuite.net/ If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			The access to the network is limited.	Contact Field Support Group in the sale company. After confirmation that the delivery server has been restored, restart the communication test. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company again.
10	Delivery Server : Connect OK File Server : Retrieve Failed Error Code: [XXXX]	Delivery Server : Connect OK File Server : Retrieve Failed Error Code: [XXXX]	Due to no return of data for the communication test, time-out (in HTTP communication, no response for 1min) occurred. After that, retried but failed to connect to server.	Check the network environment of the device and re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			The network cable was disconnected during data download in the communication test.	Reconnect the network cable and then restart the communication test. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			The file server stopped during data download in the communication test.	Contact the sales company's Support Department. After confirmation that the delivery server has been restored, restart the communication test. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company again.
			Hash value in the communication test file is incorrect.	Check the network environment and re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
11	An error occurred. Error Code: [xxx]	communication test, etc. (main screen)	The max value (space/file) was exceeded and new log was not accepted. Normally an old log file is deleted before the max value (space/file) is exceeded, but error may occur due to other element (e.g. I/O error).	Check if the log file exceeded the max value. <Update log> Max space: 128KB/file Max file number: 4 <System log> Max space: 512KB/file Max file number: 4 If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
		Notice of version information (main screen)	Failed to acquire version information of device due to no CDS registration of firmware version of device.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			At the time of notifying version information, failed to connect to the delivery server.	Check if the network environment is correct to solve the cause of the error occurrence. If the network environment of the device is correct, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			No return of notifying version information	"Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			Network cable was disconnected during notice of version information.	Re-connect the network cable and re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			Failed to send notice of version information since the main power was turned OFF and then ON during the sending.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			Server stopped at the time of sending notice of version information.	Check the network environment of the device and re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			An internal error occurred at the time of sending notice of version information.	Obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
		UGW linkage (main screen)	UGW linkage was turned ON when eRDS was OFF.	For a device using eRDS, turn ON the eRDS. For a device not using eRDS, turn OFF the UGW linkage. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			An internal error occurred at the time of acquiring delivery information.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
		On-site (error dialogue)	An internal error occurred at the time of acquiring applicable firmware information.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
	An internal error occurred at the time of sending approval information.		Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.	
	An internal error occurred at the time of delivery order		Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.	
	Immediate download (error dialogue)	An internal error occurred at the time of requesting firmware delivery information.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.	
			During the download, all space in the storage disk was occupied. (DiskFull)	After adding vacant space of the storage disk, re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			At the end of receipt, an internal error occurred.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
	Manual update (error dialogue)	At the update start, an internal error occurred.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.	
	Automatic update (error dialogue)	At the update start, an internal error occurred.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.	
	Deletion of downloaded firmware	At the time of notifying cancellation, an internal error occurred.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.	

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
12	An error occurred. Check the Update Firmware screen	UGW linkage (main screen)	eRDS sent an order but Updater failed to connect to server.	Conduct a communication test to analyze the cause of the error. After solving the cause, resend the order from the eRDS. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			Delivery server stopped.	Contact the sales company's Support Department. After confirming restoration of the delivery server, re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			Scheduled date and time acquired from the delivery server was before current time (15 or more min had passed.)	Do the delivery setting from UGW again. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			Scheduled data and time acquired from the delivery server did not exist.	Do the delivery setting from UGW again. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
		Immediate download (main screen)	At the time of immediate download, turned OFF and then ON the power of device main body.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
		Manual update (main screen) Automatic update (main screen)	Updated version was different from the ordered version.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			After the update, failed to connect to the delivery server.	Check the network environment and re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			After the update, delivery server stopped.	Contact the sales company's Support Department. After confirming restoration of the delivery server, re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			After the update, the network cable was disconnected.	Re-connect the network cable and re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			After the update, server returned an error.	Obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			After the update, an internal error occurred.	If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.

No.	Messages	Timing of display	Cause	Remedy
13	Delivery Error Error Code: [xxx]	UGW linkage (Update Firmware screen)	eRDS sent an order but Updater failed to connect to the server.	Conduct a communication test to analyze the cause of the error. After solving the cause, resend the order from the eRDS. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			The delivery server stopped.	Contact the sales company's Support Department. After confirming restoration of the delivery server, re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			The scheduled data and time acquired from delivery server does not exist.	Do the delivery setting from UGW again. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
14	Delivery Error Delivery Time Delivery Firmware Label Delivery Firmware version Error Code: [xxx]	UGW linkage (Update Firmware screen) Immediate download (Update Firmware screen)	The scheduled date and time acquired from delivery server was before current time (15 or more min had passed).	Do the delivery setting from UGW again. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
			At the time of immediate download, turned OFF and then ON the power of device main body.	Re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
15	Applicable firmware is not registered.	On-site (error dialogue)	At the user site, no latest firmware exists.	This means the current firmware is the latest, so this error has no impact. But when the latest firmware to be retrieved must exist e.g. released new firmware information has been notified, contact Field Support Group in the sales company.
			No applicable firmware exists on CDS, so the service person can't select any applicable firmware.	Contact the sales company's Support Department.
16	Restart failed. Turn the main power OFF and ON.	Manual update (error dialogue)	An error occurred at the time of the device restart.	After turning OFF and then ON the main power of the device, re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
		Automatic update (error dialogue)	An error occurred at the time of the device restart.	After turning OFF and then ON the main power of the device, re-execute the job. If it recurs, obtain the log etc. (Refer to "Information required for Reports" under "Version Upgrade via CDS", "Version Upgrade" of Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting" of this manual.) and contact Support Div. of the sales company.
17	Specify [E-Mail Address] with up to 64 characters.	At the time of periodical update setting	The specified E-mail address exceeded 64 characters.	Specify E-mail address within 64 characters.
18	The following characters cannot be used for the [E-Mail Address]: .:;"()[]<>\	At the time of periodical update setting	The E-mail address was including the characters which could not be used.	Do not specify E-mail address with characters which cannot be used.
19	Specify [Comments] with up to 128 characters.	At the time of periodical update setting	Comments exceeded 128 characters.	Specify comments within 128 characters.
20	The [Delivery Server URL] is incorrect.	In setting with the deliver server URL.	The specified deliver server URL is wrong.	Enter the right URL(https://device.c-cdsknn.net/cds_soap/updaterif)

Error Code

Explanation on Error Codes and Their Remedies

The following shows the error codes displayed on CDS error dialogs and the Control Panel of the device (local UI) and explanation of those error codes.

How to read an error code

An error code consists of a number of eight digits (hexadecimal number) displayed on the UI shown below.

The diagram illustrates the structure of an 8-digit hexadecimal error code. The code 84014206 is shown with arrows pointing to its individual digits and their corresponding meanings in a table. The table is as follows:

Code	Value	Contents
The first digit Error field	8	Error
The second digit Operator	0 1 2 3 4 5 6	Not defined. CDS server Updater UGW Service person IT administrator (User) Scheduled Update
The 3rd - 4th digits Method category	xx	Method
The 5th digit Category code	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Category code
The 6 - 8th digits Description code	000-	See Error code list

The diagram also includes two screenshots: 'Local UI' showing a 'Test Communication' dialog with 'Error Code' 84014206, and 'Error Message dialogue' showing a 'Message from webpage' dialog with 'Error Code: 81081014[CDS]' and detailed error information.

F-6-209

● Remedy by Error Code

Remedy to Be Taken When an Error Code Starting with [81-----] Is Displayed

The remedy for an error code whose first two digits are "81" is shown below.

- 1) Refer to "List of Error Codes Starting with 81", and try the remedy.
- 2) If the symptom is not resolved by performing the remedy shown in the error code list, report it to the support department of the sales company with the following information.
 - Time of occurrence
 - Serial number of the device

Remedy to Be Taken When an Error Code Starting with a Number Other than [81-----] Is Displayed

The remedy for an error code whose first two digits are not "81" is shown below.

- 1) Check the last four digits of the code, and try the remedy shown in "List of Error Codes Starting with a Number Other than 81".
- 2) In the case of an error message with a check mark on the "Network" column of "Cause of error" in the error code list, try the remedy shown below.
 - Execute the operation again.
 - Perform a communication test on the Touch Panel of the device.
 - Check the status of the network equipment (disconnection of the LAN cable, etc.).
 - Check the network settings of the device.
 - Check that there is no restriction on the network environment of the site (e.g. restriction on communication at night).
 - Check the proxy server of the customer. If it does not work properly, perform the remedy. If the problem still persists, clear the cache of the proxy server.
- 3) If the symptom is not resolved by performing the foregoing remedy, report it to the support department of the sales company with the following information.
 - The generated error code
 - The Sublog of the device
 - The update log of the device (Set the log level to 4, and then collect the log.)

■ Error Code List

● List of Error Codes Starting with 81

The list of error codes starting with 81 is shown below. This error is related to the CDS server.

Report the error to the support department of the sales company with the time of occurrence and the serial number of the device.

Error Code	Description	Remedy	Cause of error	
			CDS server	UP DATER
81--0001	No value is set in a mandatory data entry item	Contact the support department of the sales company.	✓	✓
81--0002	In the case of [81--0002] except follows. In a string type of a data entry item, digit number and/or character type is/are set against the regulations is displayed in the following cases:	(Attach information on the time of occurrence and the serial number of the device.)	✓	✓
81040002	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of digits of the registration ID or password is not 8. The registration ID or password includes characters other than single-byte numeric characters. 	Enter the correct ID and password for Special Firmware. (User)	✓	✓
81060002	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of digits or type of characters used for Firm Type, Firmware Version, Firmware Group Version, or Firmware Label does not meet the specified number of digits or type of characters. The character string of Firmware Group Version (firmGroupVersion) includes characters other than numeric values. The number of digits of E-mail Address (mailAddress) is larger than 128. Characters other than single-byte alphanumeric characters and symbols are used for E-mail Address (mailAddress). An invalid e-mail address was input (The domain name is missing, . (dot) was input instead of , (comma), etc.) 	Register the correct e-mail address. If it occurs again, contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach information on the time of occurrence and the serial number of the device.) (Canon Inc. Only) In the case of an error in Firm Type, Firmware Version, or Firmware Group Version, register the correct firmware again.	✓	✓
81--0003	In an data entry item, the value is set against the regulations (E.g. the set value is other than "Operator: 4. Service person, 5. User")	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach information on the time of occurrence and the serial number of the device.)	✓	✓
81--0004	No applicable delivery information exists		✓	-
81--0005	Error in the system settings		✓	-
Operation				
81--1001	In the case of [81--0001] except follows. Inconsistency between the current firmware component in the data entry item and delivery information (E.g. the conditions for automatic update are not met. The settings of a mandatory additional set are invalid)	If distribution of the firmware is necessary, search the applicable firmware again, and perform distribution of the firmware.	✓	✓
81071001	A cancellation notification was sent to CDS when the distribution status was not correct. (CDS has not received the status change due to a network failure, etc.)		✓	✓
81091001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The firmware information of the device at the time of execution of distribution differs from the firmware information of the device at the time of registration of the distribution schedule. The firmware was upgraded without using CDS when distribution schedule for the device that supports the UGW-linked function had been registered. As a result, the firmware information of the CDS server at the time of execution of distribution differs from the firmware information of the CDS server at the time of registration of the distribution schedule. When the remote update setting for the firmware to be updated was disabled after distribution schedule was registered using auto update.		✓	✓
81--1002	In a notice of delivery-allowed information, an install-set was release to the market, but the market release was stopped during the delivery	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach information on the time of occurrence and the serial number of the device.)	✓	-
81--1003	No mail template file exists		✓	-
81--1004	The device serial number in the data entry item differs from that in delivery information		✓	-
81--1005	User is selected as Operator in the data entry items and the retrieval type is other than the latest		✓	-
81--1006	The retrieval type in the data entry item is special and registration ID and individual Password are not set (* Operator did not enter registration ID and individual Password)		✓	-
81--1007	The retrieval type in the data entry item is special and Operator is not Service person		✓	-

Error Code	Description	Remedy	Cause of error	
			CDS server	UP DATER
81--1008	As to the device serial number in the data entry items, there is no applicable device code product	Contact the support department of the sales Company. (Attach information on the time of occurrence and the serial number of the device.) (Canon Inc. Only) Check registration of LMS.	✓	-
81--1009	The retrieval type in the data entry items is special and there are no basic-set applicable to the registration ID and Password (* When wrong registration ID or Password was entered by an operator)	Enter correct ID and the password.	✓	-
81--100A	The delivery status is Applying After the firmware was updated and when an update completion notification has not been sent to CDS, distribution of the firmware was attempted again before update time-out is processed in CDS.	After 2 hours and 30 minutes have passed since the failed attempt to distribute the firmware, search the applicable firmware again, and perform distribution of the firmware.	✓	-
81--100B	No approval information exists about EULA or the export criteria when the delivery is determined	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach information on the time of occurrence and the serial number of the device.)	✓	-
81--100C	The delivery status is Distributing/Distributed/Applying/Finished/Failed When the distribution status was not correct, distribution information was obtained from CDS. (CDS has not been notified of the status change due to a network failure, etc.)	Search the applicable firmware again, and perform distribution of the firmware.	✓	-
81--100D	The delivery status is Distributing/Distributed/Applying/Finished/Failed		✓	-
8108100D	When the distribution status was not correct, schedule information was checked with CDS. (CDS has not been notified of the status change due to a network		✓	-
81--100E	The delivery status is New/Waiting to Distribute/Distributed/Applying/Finished/Failed	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach information on the time of occurrence and the serial number of the device.)	✓	-
81--100F	The delivery code is other than Distributing. (Firmware distribution)		✓	-
81--1010	The delivery status is New/Waiting to Distribute/Distributing/Applying/Finished/Failed	Search the applicable firmware again, and perform distribution of the firmware.	✓	-
810B1010	An update start notification was sent to CDS with an invalid status. (The CDS server failed to receive the status change due to a network error, etc.)			
81--1011	The delivery status is Distributing/Distributed/Applying/Finished/Failed	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach information on the time of occurrence and the serial number of the device.)	✓	-
81--1012	Device is "Not applicable to CDS" (Firmware distribution) * It occurs only when a device that can access CDS is managed.	Register the device as a CDS device.	✓	-
81--1013	When the specified distribution time was within the time frame of CDS distribution stop. (Firmware distribution)	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach information on the time of occurrence and the serial number of the device.)	✓	-
81--1014	When confirmation of the firmware distribution settings ended in time-out. CDS was not accessed within 30 minutes after the distribution time. The device has been turned OFF, the network has been disconnected, etc.	Search the applicable firmware again, and perform distribution of the firmware.	✓	-
81--1015	When firmware distribution time-out occurs. A reception completion notification was not sent to CDS within 24 hours after the start of the distribution. The device has been turned OFF, the network has been disconnected, etc.		✓	-
81--1016	Firmware update time-out occurred. An update completion notification had not been sent to CDS even after 2 hours since the start of the update.	Check the device to see if the update has been completed. When the update has ended in failure, execute the operation again if there is no problem with the device.	✓	-
81--1017	When the firmware distribution information notification showed an error in processing the distribution information.	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach information on the time of occurrence and the serial number of the device.)	✓	-
81--1018	When the firmware distribution information notification showed an error in processing the scheduled update information.		✓	-
81--1019	When the status of the scheduled update information is "Set", "Finished", or "Failed".		✓	-

Error Code	Description	Remedy	Cause of error	
			CDS server	UP DATER
81--1020	When the status of the scheduled update information is "Waiting to Transmit" or "New".	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach information on the time of occurrence and the serial number of the device.)	✓	-
81--1021	When the status of the scheduled update information is "Set".		✓	-
81--1022	The scheduled update setting information differs between the input information and the distribution information.		✓	-
81--1023	When the distribution status is "Cancel".		✓	-
I/O				
81--2014	Device information corresponding to the target device serial number does not exist. (There is no relevant information on the device firmware group.)	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach information on the time of occurrence and the serial number of the device.)	✓	-

T-6-20

List of Error Codes Starting with a Number Other than 81

The list of error codes starting with a number other than 81 is shown below. If such an error has occurred, search the remedy using the last four digits of the error code.

Report the error to the support department of the sales company with the Sublog and update log of the device.

The "CDS server" in the "Cause of error" column includes CDS distribution servers and CDS file servers.

Error Code	Description	Remedy	Cause of error		
			CDS server	UP DATER	Network
8X--1001	Processing exclusively	Start the operation again after terminating other Updater operations being executed simultaneously	-	✓	-
1002	Stopped	Restart the device, and start the operation again.	-	✓	-
1101	Failed to process preparation for use	Contact the support department of the sales company.	-	✓	-
1102	Failed to process use end	(Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	-	✓	-
1103	Time out during restart of readiness preparation		-	✓	-
1104	Session time-out excluding after application inquiry (after issuing delivery ID)	Start the operation again from the beginning	-	✓	-
1105	CDS URL is not set	Set CDS URL	-	✓	-
1106	Another job existed immediately before the firmware update processing.	Start the operation again after terminating the job of the device	-	✓	-
1202	Specifying of scheduled update for a model that does not support scheduled update	Contact the support department of the sales company.	✓	-	-
1203	Firmware processing for a model that does not support firmware processing	(Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	✓	-	-
1301	Security Token verification error		-	-	✓
1302	Privilege check error	Perform the authentication as a correct user.	-	-	✓
1303	Parameter error	Contact the support department of the sales company.	-	-	✓
1304	There is no distribution information from the server.	(Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	-	-	-
1305	Version notification is not required.		-	-	-
1306	Connection server information mismatch error	Check the connection server settings.	-	-	✓
I/O					
21XX	An internal error about file operation	Contact the support department of the sales company.	-	✓	-
22XX	An internal error about XML file operation	(Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	-	✓	-
2301	Failed to output the license file		-	✓	-
2401	Failure in creation of an auto shutdown stop file		-	✓	-
2402	Failure in deletion of the auto shutdown stop file		-	✓	-
Device					
31XX	An internal error in CPCA	Contact the support department of the sales company.	-	✓	-
32XX	An internal error in IMI	(Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	-	✓	-
33XX	An internal error in SMS		-	✓	-
34XX	An internal error in NLM		-	✓	-
35XX	Configuration Service property setting error		-	✓	-
36XX	An internal error related to APL CDS partition		-	✓	-
37XX	DCM-related service error		-	✓	-
SOAP communication					
4101	The processing thread stopped	Contact the support department of the sales company.	-	✓	-
4102	Processing SOAP communication now	(Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	-	✓	-
4103	The function type is not matched		-	✓	-
4104	An invalid SOAP response error	Check the network environment. When this problem recurs, contact the support department of the sales company.	✓	-	-
4105	No network cable connection (device side)	Check the network environment. If it occurs again, contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	✓	-	-
4201	An internal error about application information	Contact the support department of the sales company.	-	✓	-
4202	Config.xml is not found	(Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	-	✓	-
4203	Type.xml is not found		-	✓	-
4204	An error in binding type.xml		-	✓	-
4205	An error in creating a service tab		-	✓	-
4206	A runtime error in performing the web method		-	✓	✓

Error Code	Description	Remedy	Cause of error		
			CDS server	UP DATER	Network
8X--4207	An unknown host error in performing the web method	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the network environment of the device and start the operation again Check if the URL settings of the CDS server are correct, and start the operation again after resetting 	✓	✓	✓
4301	The delivery server is stopped	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	✓	-	-
4302	<p><In the case of scheduled update> In response to a download start notification sent from the device, the distribution server returned an error and stopped the operation of the device within a certain period of time before the distribution server maintenance time.</p> <p><In the case of distribution executed by specifying the date and time> The firmware version of the device at the time when the distribution settings were specified and the version at the time immediately before update are different.</p>	<p><In the case of scheduled update> Specify the distribution settings again, making sure that the distribution server maintenance time and the scheduled update time do not overlap.</p> <p><In the case of distribution executed by specifying the date and time> Specify the distribution settings again, making sure that the firmware version of device at the time when the distribution settings are specified and the version at the time immediately before update are the same.</p>	✓	✓	-
HTTP communication					
5101	Specified Hash Algorithm is unknown	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	-	✓	-
5102	Download file URL is invalid	Check the URL setting of CDS server, reset the setting, and then start the operation again.	-	✓	-
5103	No network cable connection (device side)	Check the network environment of the device, and start the operation again.	-	✓	-
5201	Invalid HTTP request	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	✓	✓	✓
5202	Failed to connect to the server	Check the network environment of the device (check for any problem in the DNS server), and start the operation again.	✓	✓	✓
5203	Failed to find the server	Check the network environment of the device (the proxy settings, etc.), and start the operation again.	✓	✓	✓
5204	An input/output error occurred during the connecting process to the server	Check that no problem is found in the two items displayed during the communication	✓	✓	✓
5205	Failed to read a HTTP response	test. If any problem was found, check the network environment.	✓	✓	✓
5206	Error in a HTTP response	Check the network environment.	✓	✓	✓
5207	Generation of secure socket failed.	Contact the support department of the sales company.	✓	✓	✓
5208	Certificate check error	(Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	✓	✓	✓
5209	Connection time-out		-	✓	✓
5301	Failed to retrieve the data stream	Contact the support department of the sales company.	-	✓	✓
5302	Failed to create the file object for receipt	(Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	-	✓	✓
5303	Failed to create the data stream of the file for receipt		-	✓	✓
5304	Failed to receive the data	Check the network environment of the device, and start the operation again.	✓	✓	✓
5305	An error about reserving the file data for receipt	Check that no problem is found in the HDD. When this error occurs again, contact Support Group of sales companies.	-	✓	-
5306	Failed to close the data stream	Contact the support department of the sales company.	-	✓	-
5307	Failed to close the file data for receipt	(Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	-	✓	-
5308	Invalid hash code of the download file	Check the network environment of the device, and start the operation again.	✓	✓	✓
5309	The proxy authentication method is not supported, or access to the CDS file server is not permitted.	<p>Check the proxy authentication method being used, change the setting to use a supported proxy authentication, and then start the operation again.</p> <p>Check that access to the following URL is permitted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> device.c-cdsknn.net (protocol: https) cdsknn.net.edgesuite.net (protocol: http)* <p>* The following URL in the product of after iR-ADV C2200 series. a02.c-cdsknn.net (protocol: https) But, it excludes iR-ADV C5200/9200/7200 series.</p>	-	✓	✓

Error Code	Description	Remedy	Cause of error		
			CDS server	UP DATER	Network
8X--	Socket communication				
6101	Failed to connect the eRDS	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	-	✓	✓
6102	No response from eRDS		-	✓	✓
6103	No notice of start from the eRDS		-	✓	✓
6104	Error of socket reading		-	✓	✓
6105	Socket communication time-out		-	✓	✓
	Other internal codes				
71XX	An error by using invalid API	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	-	✓	-
72XX	An internal error in SMS		-	✓	-
7301	No existence of delivery ID		-	✓	-
7302	Invalid delivery ID		-	✓	-
7303	The updated firmware information is not identical with the firmware information after activation of the Updater		-	✓	-
7304	The process of firmware download is incomplete It occurs when the power of the device is turned OFF during download.		-	✓	-
7305	The update process is incomplete The power was turned OFF after completion of download and before start of update processing.		-	✓	-
7401	Failed to retrieve delivery information		-	✓	-
7501	Failed to execute the delivery process		-	✓	-
7502	The scheduled distribution had not been executed even after a certain period of time due to the power of the device being OFF at the scheduled time or other reasons.		Scheduled deliveries not executed within the defined period of time are abandoned, so register a scheduled delivery again. When setting the date and time of the scheduled delivery, be sure to designate a time when the device is ON	-	✓
7503	The download results could not be obtained.	Contact the support department of the sales company. (Attach the Sublog and update log of the device.)	-	✓	-
7504	There is no download list information.		-	✓	-
AXXX	Communication error in the internal module		-	✓	-

T-6-21

List of Error Codes Related to Local CDS

A list of error codes related to Local CDS is shown below.

Error Code	Description	Remedy
81--F003	Firmware information not registered. Firmware information corresponding to the target device serial number does not exist.	Contact the support department of the sales company.
81--F007	Invalid firmware version. The firmware version at the time of registration of the distribution schedule differs from the current firmware version.	
81--F008	Invalid firmware information. Firmware information to be distributed does not exist.	
81--F009	Forcible termination. Distribution information is forcibly terminated from the server UI.	
81--F00F	Invalid distribution status. Distribution status of the server is in a condition where a requested method from the client cannot be accepted.	
81--F010	Invalid parameter. Requested parameter from the client is not correct.	
81--F011	Version information not registered. Version information corresponding to the specified serial number has not been registered.	
81--F012	Distribution time-out. Distribution has not been completed even after a certain period of time from the start of the distribution.	
81--F013	Unable to judge the necessity of distribution Version information from a device has not been registered in the local CDS. Since the local CDS does not know the version information of the device, it cannot respond to the distribution request from updater. As a result of that, an error occurred when the request has been made.	
81--FFFE	DB error. General error to access DB.	
81--FFFF	DB error. Internal error other than error to access DB (file I/O, etc.).	
8X--1204	L-CDS update process for a model that does not support L-CDS	

T-6-22

Error Codes When Using the UGW-linked Function

Codes displayed as eRDS errors when the UGW-linked function is used

Error Code	Description	Remedy
8--X0000	An unexpected error occurred in the device.	Restart the device, and perform the operation again. When this problem recurs, the firmware of the device needs to be reinstalled (upgraded).
8--X0002	A time-out error occurred due to no response from Updater within the specified time (3 seconds).	Obtain the sublog, and contact the support department of the sales company.
8--X0101	Processing in the device (event processing) failed. Restart the device, and perform the operation again.	Restart the device, and perform the operation again. When this problem recurs, the firmware of the device needs to be reinstalled (upgraded).
8--X0303	Queue could not be sent due to failure of processing in the device (event processing).	Restart the device, and perform the operation again. When this problem recurs, the firmware of the device needs to be reinstalled (upgraded).
8--X0304	An error occurred in control of synchronization or interruption processing between processes being handled in parallel.	Wait for a while, and perform a communication test again.
8--X0706	Communication with Updater failed.	Restart the device, and perform the operation again after checking that Updater has been started. When this problem recurs, obtain the sublog, and contact the support department of the sales company.
8--X0707		
8--X0708		
8--X0709	At the time of firmware update, the Tracking ID ordered by UGW and the one to which the Updater responded did not match.	Obtain the sublog, and contact the support department of the sales company.

T-6-23

● Error Codes Not Included in the Error Code List and Remedy for Them

Scenes Where an Error Occurs

When an error code not included in the error code list is displayed, one of the errors shown in the following scenes may have occurred.

Scenes Where an Error Occurs

Scenes Where an Error Occurs	Content
Communication test, etc. (main screen)	Log could not be written due to maximum value (capacity/the number of files) being exceeded.
Version information notification (main screen)	Retrieval of device version information ended in failure because the firmware version of the device was not registered in CDS.
	Connection to the delivery server failed at the time of notification of version information.
	The network cable was disconnected during notification of version information.
	Notification of version information ended in failure because the device was restarted during notification of version information.
UGW linkage (main screen)	UGW linkage was turned ON while eRDS was OFF.
On-site (error dialog)	An internal error occurred when obtaining the applicable firmware information.
Immediate download (error dialog)	An internal error occurred at the time of request of firmware delivery information.
	Free space in the storage destination disk ran out during download. (DiskFull)
Manual/auto update (error dialog)	An internal error occurred at start of update.
Deletion of downloaded firmware	An internal error occurred at the time of cancellation notification.

T-6-24

Remedy

Check that the log files shown below do not exceed the maximum values.

When this problem recurs, obtain the log, and contact the support department of the sales company.

Logs and maximum capacity / number

Log name	Maximum capacity	Maximum number of files
Update log	128KB/ file	4
System log	512KB/ file	4

T-6-25



Error Code

- Over View
- Error Code
- Jam Code
- Alarm Code

Over View

Outline

For PRISMAsync model, refer to PRISMAsync service manual.

Outline

This chapter describes various codes which are displayed when a failure occurs on the product. These are classified into 3 codes as follows.

Code type	Explanation	Reference
Error code	This code is displayed when an error occurs on the machine.	p. 7-4
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.	p. 7-401
Alarm code	This code is displayed when a function of the machine is malfunctioned.	p. 7-429

- Error code notation

T-7-1

An error code is shown in 7-digit [E000XXX] on the display on the operation panel.

However, [000] in 2 to 4 digit is not used. Thus, an error code is described as [EXXX] using 5 to 7 digit in the service manual. (e.g.: E012 = E000012)

Location Code

Error code and jam code include the location information.

Location information is displayed as 2-digit numbers as follows.

In the error and jam display screen, the “L” row corresponds to the location code.

Device	DISPLAY>JAM	DISPLAY>ERR
imagePRESS C800/C700	00	Main Controller = 00 Printer engine = 05
Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-H1 (Reader + DADF)	01	Main Controller = 01 Reader Controller = 04
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-B1	11	11
POD Deck Lite-B1	11	11
Document Insertion Unit-M1	71	71
Perfect Binder-D1	61	61
High Capacity Stacker-G1	51	51
Paper Folding Unit-F1	02	02
Professional Puncher-B1/Integration Unit-C1	31	31
Finisher-AM1/ Saddle Finisher-AM2	02	02
Booklet Trimmer-D1	02	02
Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1	02	02
External 2/4 Hole Puncher-C1	02	02
Staple Finisher-T1/ Booklet Finisher-T1	02	02

T-7-2

Pickup position code

When jam occurs, pickup location is indicated with the following pickup position code.

In the jam display screen, the “P” row corresponds to the pickup position code.

Pickup position	Pickup position code	
Cassette 1	01	
Cassette 2	02	
Cassette 3	03	
Multi-purpose Tray	05	
POD Deck Lite	06	
Duplex (At duplex printing, jam occurs after paper passes through the Duplex Paper Sensor (PS24).)	F0	
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-A1	Upper deck	11
	Middle deck	12
	Lower deck	13

T-7-3

Pickup size

When a jam occurs, a paper size is displayed. (The row displaying "SIZE" on the jam screen refers to the paper size.)

Due to the limitation of displayable number of characters, some paper size names are omitted. The following is the list of displayed row of texts and corresponding paper sizes.

* The following is based on the display specification and not all paper sizes can actually be used.

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
A0	A0	LDR	LEDGER
A1	A1	LDRFB	LEDGERFULLBLEED
A2	A2	LGL	LEGAL
A3	A3	LTR	LETTER
A3FB	A3FULLBLEED	EXE	EXECUTIVE
A4	A4	STMT	STATEMENT
A5	A5	10x8	10x8
A6	A6	12x18	12x18
A7	A7	13x19	13x19
I-B0	ISOB0	15x11	15x11
I-B1	ISOB1	17x22	17x22
I-B2	ISOB2	18x24	18x24
I-B3	ISOB3	A-FLS	Australian-FOOLSCAP
I-B4	ISOB4	ALGL	Argentina-LEGAL
I-B5	ISOB5	ALTR	Argentina-LETTER
I-B6	ISOB6	OFI	OFICIO
I-B7	ISOB7	A-OFI	Argentina-OFICIO
I-C0	ISOC0	B-OFI	Bolivia-OFICIO

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
I-C1	ISOC1	E-OF1	Ecuador-OFICIO
I-C2	ISOC2	M-OF1	Mexico-OFICIO
I-C3	ISOC3	KLGL	Korea-LEGAL
I-C4	ISOC4	GLGL	Government-LEGAL
I-C5	ISOC5	GLTR	Government-LETTER
I-C6	ISOC6	IND-LGL	India-LEGAL
I-C7	ISOC7	COM10	COM10
I-SRA3	SRA3	DL	DL
J-B0	JISB0	E_C2	Nagagata 2
J-B1	JISB1	E_C3	Nagagata 3
J-B2	JISB2	E_C4	Nagagata 4
J-B3	JISB3	E_C5	Nagagata 5
J-B4	JISB4	E-K2	Kakugata 2
J-B5	JISB5	E_K3	Kakugata 3
J-B6	JISB6	E_K4	Kakugata 4
J-B7	JISB7	E_K5	Kakugata 5
K16	K16	E_K6	Kakugata 6
K8	K8	E_K7	Kakugata 7
ND-PCD	Newdry Postcard	E_K8	Kakugata 8
OTHER	OTHER	E_Y1	Yougata 1
PCARD	Postcard	E-Y2	Yougata 2
PCARD4	4 on 1 Postcard	E_Y3	Yougata 3
F4A	F4A	E-Y4	Yougata 4
F4B	F4B	E_Y5	Yougata 5
FLSC	FOOLCAP	E_Y6	Yougata 6
FOLIO	FLIO	E_Y7	Yougata 7
FREE	FREE SIZE	EVLP_YN3	Yougatanaga 3
ICARD	INDEXCARD	E-B5	B5 Envelope
USER	Custom	E-C5	C5 Envelope
		MONA	MONARCH
		EVLP	Unknown size envelope

T-7-4

■ Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON

- Execution of clearing MN-COM deletes all data in Forwarding Settings, Settings/Registration (Preferences), Adjustment/Maintenance, Function Settings, Management Settings, TPM Settings, etc. Before execution of this operation, ask user to back up the data and get approval for this operation.
- When clearing MN-CON while any login application other than Default Authentication is, error such as not displayed login screen occurred. In this case, access SMS once and switch login application to Default Authentication to recover to the normal status.

■ Points to Note When Clearing HDD

As a remedy for error codes (E602-XXXX), HDD partition is selected and the target partition may be cleared.

When clearing partition, be sure to check which data will be deleted by referring Detail of HDD partition and explain to the user before starting work.

Error Code

Error Code Details

E000 to E015

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E001	0001	05	Title	Fixing Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly detected 245 deg C or higher.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-UC" again. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E001	0002	05	Title	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 in the Fixing Assembly detected 245 deg C or higher.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 (THM1-2) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UE. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-UE" again. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E001	0003	05	Title	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 in the Fixing Assembly detected 245 deg C or higher.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 (THM1-3) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UE2. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-UE2" again. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E001	0011	05	Title	Fixing Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly detected 240 deg C or higher 5 times.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-UC" again. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E001	0012	05	Title	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 in the Fixing Assembly detected 240 deg C or higher 5 times.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 (THM1-2) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UE. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-UE" again. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E001	0013	05	Title	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 in the Fixing Assembly detected 240 deg C or higher 5 times.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 (THM1-3) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UE2. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-UE2" again. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 240 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 240 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.
E001	0102	05	Title	Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 in the Fixing Assembly detected 245 deg C or higher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT THERMISTOR) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 230 deg C <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1. 2. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-LE" again. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 230 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E001	0103	05	Title	Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 in the Fixing Assembly detected 245 deg C or higher.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT THERMISTOR) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE2. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 230 deg C <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 2. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-LE2" again. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 230 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E001	0111	05	Title	Pressure Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Pressure Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly detected 230 deg C or higher 5 times.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J592) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT THERMISTOR) 5. Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J591) to Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Pressure Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LC. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 230 deg C <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Pressure Main Thermistor. 2. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-LC" again. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 230 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E001	0112	05	Title	Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 in the Fixing Assembly detected 230 deg C or higher 5 times.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT THERMISTOR) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 230 deg C <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1. 2. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-LE" again. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 230 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E001	0113	05	Title	Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 in the Fixing Assembly detected 230 deg C or higher 5 times.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT THERMISTOR) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 2. After pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, check the detected temperature of the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE2. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 230 deg C <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 2. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, disconnect the Relay PCB Connector (J1810) and then check "FIX-LE2" again. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 230 deg C, replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Drawer. b. In the case of 230 deg C or higher, replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E002	0001	05	Title	Fixing Belt temperature increase detection error
			Detection description	The detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor did not reach 50 deg C within 120 sec after the Fixing Belt temperature control of the Fixing Assembly started once the main power was turned ON.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN HEATER) 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) (Unit of replacement: HEATER POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - IH Power Supply Unit (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) - IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC.</p> <p>a. In the case of 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Replace the Relay PCB. <p>b. In the case of other than 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply PCB. 3. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 4. Replace the IH Coil. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E002	0002	05	Title	Fixing Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
			Detection description	The detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly did not reach 80 deg C within 120 sec after it reached 50 deg C at warm-up.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN HEATER) 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) (Unit of replacement: HEATER POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - IH Power Supply Unit (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) - IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC.</p> <p>a. In the case of 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Replace the Relay PCB. <p>b. In the case of other than 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply PCB. 3. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 4. Replace the IH Coil. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E002	0003	05	Title	Fixing Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
			Detection description	The detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly did not reach 110 deg C within 120 sec after it reached 80 deg C at warm-up.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN HEATER) 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) (Unit of replacement: HEATER POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - IH Power Supply Unit (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) - IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC.</p> <p>a. In the case of 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Replace the Relay PCB. <p>b. In the case of other than 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply PCB. 3. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 4. Replace the IH Coil. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E002	0004	05	Title	Fixing Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
			Detection description	The detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly did not reach 130 deg C within 120 sec after it reached 110 deg C at warm-up.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN HEATER) 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) (Unit of replacement: HEATER POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - IH Power Supply Unit (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) - IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC.</p> <p>a. In the case of 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Replace the Relay PCB. <p>b. In the case of other than 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply PCB. 3. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 4. Replace the IH Coil. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E002	0005	05	Title	Fixing Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
			Detection description	The detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly did not reach 150 deg C within 120 sec after it reached 130 deg C at warm-up.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN HEATER) 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) (Unit of replacement: HEATER POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - IH Power Supply Unit (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) - IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC.</p> <p>a. In the case of 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. <p>b. In the case of other than 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply PCB. 3. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 4. Replace the IH Coil. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E002	0006	05	Title	Fixing Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
			Detection description	The detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly did not reach the target temperature within 300 sec after it reached 150 deg C at warm-up.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN HEATER) 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) (Unit of replacement: HEATER POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - IH Power Supply Unit (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) - IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC.</p> <p>a. In the case of 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Replace the Relay PCB. <p>b. In the case of other than 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply PCB. 3. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 4. Replace the IH Coil. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E002	0101	05	Title	Pressure Belt temperature increase detection error
			Detection description	The detected temperature of the Pressure Main Thermistor did not reach 50 deg C within 250 sec after the Pressure Belt temperature control of the Fixing Assembly started once the main power was turned ON.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J592) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT THERMISTOR) 5. Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J591) to Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J810) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HEATER AC) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CASSETTE DRUM HEATER) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) - Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) (Unit of replacement: AC DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Check the detected temperature of the Pressure Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LC.</p> <p>a. In the case of 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor. 2. Check the harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer. 3. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 4. Replace the Pressure Main Thermistor. 5. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 6. Replace the Relay PCB. <p>b. In the case of other than 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the AC Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E002	0102	05	Title	Pressure Main Thermistor temperature increase detection error
			Detection description	The detected temperature of the Pressure Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly did not reach 80 deg C within 250 sec after it reached 50 deg C at warm-up.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J592) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT THERMISTOR) 5. Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J591) to Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J810) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HEATER AC) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CASSETTE DRUM HEATER) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) - Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) (Unit of replacement: AC DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Check whether the detected temperature of the Pressure Main Thermistor has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LC.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the temperature has risen <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor. 3. Replace the Pressure Main Thermistor. 4. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 5. Replace the Relay PCB. b. If the temperature has not risen <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer. 2. Replace the AC Driver PCB. 3. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E003	0001	05	Title	Fixing Main Thermistor low temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly detected 110 deg C or lower for 10 sec after Standby.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN HEATER) 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - IH Power Supply PCB (Unit of replacement: HEATER POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - IH Power Supply Unit (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) - IH Coil (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC.</p> <p>a. In the case of 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Replace the Relay PCB. <p>b. In the case of other than 0 deg C</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply PCB. 3. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 4. Replace the IH Coil. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E003	0002	05	Title	Pressure Main Thermistor low temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Pressure Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly detected 40 deg C or lower for 10 sec after Standby.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J592) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT THERMISTOR) 5. Fixing Thermistor Relay PCB (UN27/J591) to Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J810) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HEATER AC) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CASSETTE DRUM HEATER) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) - Pressure Main Thermistor (THM2) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) (Unit of replacement: AC DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Check whether the detected temperature of the Pressure Main Thermistor has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LC.</p> <p>a. If the temperature has risen</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Main Thermistor. 3. Replace the Pressure Main Thermistor. 4. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 5. Replace the Relay PCB. <p>b. If the temperature has not risen</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Fixing Drawer. 2. Replace the AC Driver PCB. 3. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E003	0003	05	Title	Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 low temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (Rear) in the Fixing Assembly detected 40 deg C or lower for 250 sec after Standby.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT THERMISTOR) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J810) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HEATER AC) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CASSETTE DRUM HEATER) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: LOWER BELT ASSEMBLY) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) (Unit of replacement: AC DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check whether the detected temperature of the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE.</p> <p>a. If the temperature has risen</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1. 3. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1. 4. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 5. Replace the Pressure Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Pressure Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>b. If the temperature has not risen</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer. 2. Replace the AC Driver PCB. 3. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E003	0004	05	Title	Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 low temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (Front) in the Fixing Assembly detected 40 deg C or lower for 250 sec after Standby.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT THERMISTOR) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J810) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HEATER AC) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CASSETTE DRUM HEATER) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: LOWER BELT ASSEMBLY) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) (Unit of replacement: AC DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check whether the detected temperature of the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE2.</p> <p>a. If the temperature has risen</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 3. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 4. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 5. Replace the Pressure Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Pressure Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>b. If the temperature has not risen</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Drawer. 2. Replace the AC Driver PCB. 3. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E003	0005	05	Title	Fixing Main Thermistor low temperature detection error
			Detection description	The detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly did not reach the target temperature within 300 sec during standby/energy saver mode.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN HEATER) 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - IH Power Supply Unit (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of 0 deg C <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Drawer. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. b. In the case of other than 0 deg C <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 2. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> 3. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E003	0006	05	Title	Fixing Main Thermistor low temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly detected a temperature drop of 20 deg C or more after reaching the target temperature for consecutive 20 sec or longer during standby/energy saver mode.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN HEATER) 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer to IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - IH Power Supply Unit (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of 0 deg C <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Drawer. 2. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. b. In the case of other than 0 deg C <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 2. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> 3. Replace the Relay PCB.
E004	0001	05	Title	Protection circuit error
			Detection description	Voltage error was detected while the IH Power Supply Relay was turned OFF.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the IH Power Supply PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1812) to Relay Connector (23P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ALL-NIGHT & DRUM HEATER) 2. Relay Connector (23P) to IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J501) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) - IH Power Supply PCB (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E004	0101	05	Title	Protection circuit error
			Detection description	Triac short-circuit in the Halogen Heater of the Fixing Assembly was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Pressure Thermoswitch 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J810) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HEATER AC) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CASSETTE DRUM HEATER) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 4. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Pressure Heater (H5) (Unit of replacement: HEATER, HALOGEN) 5. Pressure Heater (H5) to Pressure Thermoswitch (TP1) (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Heater (H5) (Unit of replacement: HEATER, HALOGEN) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E004	0201	05	Title	Protection circuit error
			Detection description	Temperature difference between the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 and Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 in the Fixing Assembly was greater than the specified value.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1/2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Sub Thermistor 1/2 (THM1-2/3) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Check whether the detected temperature of the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1/2 has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UE/UE2.</p> <p>a. If either "FIX-UE" or "FIX-UE2" did not detect temperature (0 deg C)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Drawer and the harness between the Fixing Fuse PCB and the Fixing Drawer. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>4. Replace the Relay PCB.</p> <p>5. Replace the Fixing Drawer Harness.</p> <p>b. If both "FIX-UE" and "FIX-UE2" detected temperature (not 0 deg C)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E004	0202	05	Title	Protection circuit error
			Detection description	Temperature difference between the Fixing Main Thermistor and Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 in the Fixing Assembly was greater than the specified value.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor/ Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor/Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 (THM1-1/3) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Check whether the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor/Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC/UE2.</p> <p>a. If either "FIX-UC" or "FIX-UE2" did not detect temperature (0 deg C)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Drawer and the harness between the Fixing Fuse PCB and the Fixing Drawer. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>4. Replace the Relay PCB.</p> <p>5. Replace the Fixing Drawer Harness.</p> <p>b. If both "FIX-UC" and "FIX-UE2" detected temperature (not 0 deg C)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E004	0203	05	Title	Protection circuit error
			Detection description	Temperature difference between the Fixing Main Thermistor and Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 in the Fixing Assembly was greater than the specified value.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor/ Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor/Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 (THM1-1/2) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Check whether the detected temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor/Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-UC/UE.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If either "FIX-UC" or "FIX-UE" did not detect temperature (0 deg C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Drawer and the harness between the Fixing Fuse PCB and the Fixing Drawer. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the Fixing Drawer Harness. b. If both "FIX-UC" and "FIX-UE" detected temperature (not 0 deg C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E004	0204	05	Title	Protection circuit error
			Detection description	Temperature difference between Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 and Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 in the Fixing Assembly was greater than the specified value.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1/2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT THERMISTOR) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 1/2 (THM3/4) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: LOWER BELT ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Check whether the detected temperature of the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1/2 has risen in COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE/LE2.</p> <p>a. If either "FIX-LE" or "FIX-LE2" did not detect temperature (0 deg C)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 2. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 and the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 3. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1. 4. Replace the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2. 5. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 6. Replace the Relay PCB. 7. Replace the Fixing Drawer Harness. <p>b. If both "FIX-LE" and "FIX-LE2" detected temperature (not 0 deg C)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Pressure Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Pressure Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E004	0301	05	Title	Protection circuit error
			Detection description	Overcurrent in the IH Power Supply PCB was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Fuse PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1813) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP DECURLER) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (3P) to Round Terminal (MT7) to Fixing Thermoswitch (TP2) to Fixing Fuse PCB (UN13/J9003) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J510) to Fixing Belt Unit Drawer (J8027) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN HEATER) 2. Fixing Belt Unit Drawer (J8027) to IH Coil (H4) (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - IH Coil Unit of the Fixing Assembly (Unit of replacement: HEATER ASSEMBLY) - IH Power Supply Unit (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Fuse PCB. 2. Check the harnesses from the IH Power Supply PCB to the IH Coil. 3. Visually check the Fixing Upper Belt for any tear or damage, and then replace it if there is a problem. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Replace the IH Coil Unit of the Fixing Assembly. 5. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit. 6. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E004	0401	05	Title	Protection circuit error
			Detection description	An error in the IH Power Supply Unit (12 V line) was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Fuse PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7?J1813) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP DECURLER) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (3P) to Round Terminal (MT7) to Fixing Thermoswitch (TP2) to Fixing Fuse PCB (UN13/J9003) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Fuse PCB (UN13) (Unit of replacement: FIXING FUSE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - IH Power Supply Unit (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the IH Power Supply PCB and the IH Coil. 2. Visually check the Fixing Belt for any tear or damage, and then replace it if there is a problem. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Measure the pin 1 and pin 3 of the Fixing Fuse PCB Connector (J9003) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If there is no electrical continuity, replace the Fixing Fuse PCB. b. If there is electrical continuity, replace the Fixing Belt Unit. 4. Replace the IH Power Supply Unit.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E004	0501	05	Title	Protection circuit error
			Detection description	Connection error of Fixing Main Thermistor and Fixing Sub Thermistor 1/2 in the Fixing Assembly
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Main Thermistor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (8P) to Fixing Main Thermistor (THM1-1) (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Fuse PCB (UN13) (Unit of replacement: FIXING FUSE PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Visually check the Fixing Belt for any tear or damage, and then replace the Fixing Belt Unit if there is a problem. - Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E004	0502	05	Title	Protection circuit error
			Detection description	Connection error of Pressure Sub Thermistor 1/2 in the Fixing Assembly
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1/2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1810) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Drawer (J8001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN FIXING DRAWER) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8001) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT THERMISTOR) 5. Relay Connector (2P) to Pressure Sub Thermistor 1/2 (THM3/4) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 (THM3) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 (THM4) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: LOWER BELT ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Visually check the Pressure Belt for any tear or damage, and then replace the Pressure Belt Unit if there is a problem. - Check if the drawers on the host machine side and Fixing Assembly side are soiled. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Pressure Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E006	0001	05	Title	Connection error of the Fixing Feed Drawer Connector
			Detection description	An error in the Fixing Drawer was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1035, J1222) to Fixing Drawer (J8023DA) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) 2. Fixing Drawer (J8023LA) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) 3. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2002, J2001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Drawer Signal Harness (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Fixing Feed Drawer Main Harness (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - If the connector of the Fixing Drawer is soiled, clean it with a blower. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E006	0002	05	Title	Connection error of the Fixing Feed Drawer Connector
			Detection description	It was detected that the Fixing Feed Unit Switch was open while the Front Door was closed.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Feed Unit Switch 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1813) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP DECURLER) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Fixing Feed Unit Switch (SW7) (Unit of replacement: INTERLOCK SWITCH UNIT) - Fixing Feed Unit Switch (SW7) (Unit of replacement: INTERLOCK SWITCH UNIT) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the Fixing Feed Unit Switch with a finger and check that it returns to position under its own weight. If it does not return to position, replace the Fixing Feed Unit Switch. 2. Place the tester on pin 5 and pin 6 of J1813 on the Relay PCB while pressing the Fixing Feed Unit Switch with a finger. If the measurement value is less than 10 ohms (conduction state), replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the Fixing Feed Unit Switch.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E007	0001	05	Title	Fixing Belt full displacement error
			Detection description	The Fixing Belt full displacement was detected at initialization.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71/J7220) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER BELT UNIT) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72/J7221) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER BELT UNIT) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Displacement Control Upper Unit (Unit of replacement: SHIFT CONTROL UPPER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Visually check the positions of the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 and the Sensor Flag.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When the Sensor Flag blocks light to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> 2. Replace the Displacement Control Upper Unit. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. When the Sensor Flag does not block light to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1. 2. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time. 4. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> 5. Replace the Fixing Feed Driver PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E007	0002	05	Title	Pressure Belt full displacement error
			Detection description	The Pressure Belt full displacement was detected at initialization.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76/J8953) (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER BELT UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77/J8952) (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Displacement Control Lower Unit (Unit of replacement: SHIFT CONTROL LOWER ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: LOWER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1. 2. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2. 3. Check that the Displacement Control Lower Unit is installed properly. 4. Replace the Pressure Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment During Pressure Belt Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 6. Replace the Fixing Feed Driver PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E007	0011	05	Title	Fixing Belt full displacement error
			Detection description	The Fixing Belt full displacement was detected at the front.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71/J7220) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER BELT UNIT) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72/J7221) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER BELT UNIT) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Displacement Control Upper Unit (Unit of replacement: SHIFT CONTROL UPPER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Visually check the positions of the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 and the Sensor Flag.</p> <p>a. When the Sensor Flag blocks light to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>2. Replace the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.</p> <p>b. When the Sensor Flag does not block light to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1. 2. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time. 4. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>5. Replace the Fixing Feed Driver PCB.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E007	0012	05	Title	Pressure Belt full displacement error
			Detection description	The Pressure Belt full displacement was detected at the front.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76/J8953) (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (19P9) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER BELT UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77/J8952) (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Displacement Control Lower Unit (Unit of replacement: SHIFT CONTROL LOWER ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: LOWER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1. 2. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2. 3. Check that the Displacement Control Lower Unit is installed properly. 4. Replace the Pressure Belt Unit. [CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment During Pressure Belt Unit Replacement" in situation mode. 5. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 6. Replace the Fixing Feed Driver PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E007	0021	05	Title	Fixing Belt full displacement error
			Detection description	The Fixing Belt full displacement was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71/J7220) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER BELT UNIT) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72/J7221) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER BELT UNIT) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Displacement Control Upper Unit (Unit of replacement: SHIFT CONTROL UPPER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Visually check the positions of the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 and the Sensor Flag.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When the Sensor Flag blocks light to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> 2. Replace the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit. b. When the Sensor Flag does not block light to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1. 2. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2. 3. Replace the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 at the same time. 4. Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> 5. Replace the Fixing Feed Driver PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E007	0022	05	Title	Pressure Belt full displacement error
			Detection description	The Pressure Belt full displacement was detected at the rear.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76/J8953) (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER BELT UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77/J8952) (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Displacement Control Lower Unit (Unit of replacement: SHIFT CONTROL LOWER ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: LOWER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2. 3. Check that the Displacement Control Lower Unit is installed properly. 4. Replace the Pressure Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment During Pressure Belt Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Replace the Pressure Stay Unit. 6. Replace the Fixing Feed Driver PCB.
E007	0101	05	Title	Fixing Belt HP detection error
			Detection description	The home position of the Fixing Belt could not be detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor (M46/J7204) (Unit of replacement: FIXING ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Fixing Belt HP Sensor (PS69/J8007) (Unit of replacement: FIXING ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Belt HP Sensor (PS69) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor (M46) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check that the Displacement Control Unit is installed properly. - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E007	0102	05	Title	Pressure Belt HP detection error
			Detection description	The home position of the Pressure Belt could not be detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor (M49/J7206) (Unit of replacement: SHIFT CONTROL LOWER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Pressure Belt HP Sensor (PS78/J7229) (Unit of replacement: SHIFT CONTROL LOWER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Relay PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2000) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Fixing Drawer (J8023) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) 3. Fixing Drawer (J8023) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 4. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay PCB (UN7/J1816) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER POWER SUPPLY) - Displacement Control Lower Unit (Unit of replacement: SHIFT CONTROL LOWER ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Belt HP Sensor (PS78) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor (M49) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP
E007	9901	05	Title	Fixing Belt full displacement error
			Detection description	The Fixing Belt Position Sensor detected an error (an impossible combination of sensor signals occurred).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71/J7220) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER BELT UNIT) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72/J7221) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER BELT UNIT) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A —) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E007	9902	05	Title	Pressure Belt full displacement error
			Detection description	The Pressure Belt Position Sensor detected an error (an impossible combination of sensor signals occurred).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76/J8953) (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77/J8952) (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS76) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS77) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Pressure Stay Unit (Unit of replacement: PRESSURE CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E008	0001	05	Title	Pressure Belt Unit life detection error
			Detection description	It was detected that the current level of the Fixing Motor was higher than the specified value due to increase of torque of the Pressure Belt Unit.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Pressure Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: LOWER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Drive Idler Gear Z75 (fixing feed side) (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 75T) - Fixing Drive Idler Gear Z27 (fixing feed side) (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 27T) - Fixing Idler Gear (Fixing Assembly side) (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 31T) - Fixing Motor (M48) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Rotate the Fixing Drive Idler Gear Z75/Fixing Drive Idler Gear Z27/Fixing Idler Gear by hand, and visually check that there is no bent, missing teeth or abnormal abrasion (edge of the gear is no longer tooth-shaped). 2. Check the current values in COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-MTR2 to 5. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the current value is greater than the specified value (FX-MTR2: 2.7, FX-MTR3: 1.6, FX-MTR4: 1.4, FX-MTR5: 0.9) (A), replace the Pressure Belt Unit. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Pressure Belt replacement" in situation mode.</p> b. If it does not exceed the specified value, replace the Relay PCB. 3. After replacement of the Fixing Motor, clear the Fixing Motor current value log in COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR.
E008	0002	05	Title	Fixing Belt Unit life detection error
			Detection description	It was detected that the total rotation time (corresponding value) of the Fixing Belt exceeded 150000 hours.
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>[CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. - Without clearing the counter value, the accumulated counter value before the replacement is added.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E008	0003	05	Title	Fixing Belt Unit life detection error
			Detection description	It was detected that the number of sheets fed through the Fixing Belt (counter value) exceeded the specified value. (The upper limit of the number of the sheets fed varies depending on the location.)
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) [CAUTION] - When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. - Without clearing the counter value, the accumulated counter value before the replacement is added.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E008	0004	05	Title	Error due to detection of damage of the belt
			Detection description	The Fixing Wrap Sensor detected paper wrapping for 1 sec or longer during warm-up/recovery/standby.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Fixing Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: UPPER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Pressure Belt Unit (Unit of replacement: LOWER BELT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Wrap Sensor 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (6P) to Fixing Wrap Sensor (PS74/J7224) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING OUTLET SENSOR) - Fixing Wrap Sensor (PS74) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Visually check that the Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt are not damaged. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Fixing Belt replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, execute "Adjustment during Pressure Belt replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E009	0500	05	Title	Pressure Belt Unit HP error
			Detection description	The home position could not be detected at engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt Unit.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt Unit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 32T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 32T) 2. 20T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 20T) 3. 30T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 30T) 4. 43T/19T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 43T/19T) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73/J7223) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT UNIT) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2010) and the Fixing Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M47/J7205) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Fixing Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M47) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt Unit; replace the gear if damaged. 2. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E009	0500	05	Title	Pressure Belt Unit timeout error
			Detection description	Engagement operation of the Pressure Belt Unit did not complete within the specified time.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt Unit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 32T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 32T) 2. 20T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 20T) 3. 30T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 30T) 4. 43T/19T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 43T/19T) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73/J7223) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT UNIT) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2010) and the Fixing Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M47/J7205) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Fixing Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M47) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt Unit; replace the gear if damaged. 2. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E009	0500	05	Title	Pressure Belt Unit timeout error
			Detection description	Disengagement operation of the Pressure Belt Unit did not complete within the specified time.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt Unit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 32T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 32T) 2. 20T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 20T) 3. 30T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 30T) 4. 43T/19T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 43T/19T) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2004) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73/J7223) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOWER BELT UNIT) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2010) and the Fixing Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M47/J7205) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Fixing Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M47) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Pressure Belt Unit; replace the gear if damaged. 2. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E009	0600	05	Title	Refresh Unit HP error
			Detection description	The home position could not be detected at engagement/disengagement of the Refresh Unit of the Fixing Assembly.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Refresh Unit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Worm Wheel (Unit of replacement: REFRESH DRIVE UNIT) 2. Z12 Drive Gear (Unit of replacement: REFRESH DRIVE UNIT) 3. 29T/19T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 29T/19T) 4. Z23 Drive Gear (Unit of replacement: REFRESH PRESSURE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120/J8908) (Unit of replacement: FIXING ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: FIXING ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55/J8978) (Unit of replacement: REFRESH DRIVE UNIT) - Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55) (Unit of replacement: REFRESH DRIVE UNIT) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Refresh Unit; replace the gear if damaged. 2. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E009	0601	05	Title	Refresh Unit timeout error
			Detection description	Disengagement operation of the Refresh Unit of the Fixing Assembly did not complete within the specified time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Refresh Unit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Worm Wheel (Unit of replacement: REFRESH DRIVE UNIT) 2. Z12 Drive Gear (Unit of replacement: REFRESH DRIVE UNIT) 3. 29T/19T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 29T/19T) 4. Z23 Drive Gear (Unit of replacement: REFRESH PRESSURE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120/J8908) (Unit of replacement: FIXING ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: FIXING ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55/J8978) (Unit of replacement: REFRESH DRIVE UNIT) - Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55) (Unit of replacement: REFRESH DRIVE UNIT) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Refresh Unit; replace the gear if damaged. 2. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E009	0602	05	Title	Refresh Unit timeout error
			Detection description	Engagement operation of the Refresh Unit of the Fixing Assembly did not complete within the specified time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Refresh Unit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Worm Wheel (Unit of replacement: REFRESH DRIVE UNIT) 2. Z12 Drive Gear (Unit of replacement: REFRESH DRIVE UNIT) 3. 29T/19T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 29T/19T) 4. Z23 Drive Gear (Unit of replacement: REFRESH PRESSURE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120/J8908) (Unit of replacement: FIXING ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2005) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: FIXING ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55/J8978) (Unit of replacement: REFRESH DRIVE UNIT) - Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor (PS120) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Refresh Engagement/Disengagement Motor (M55) (Unit of replacement: REFRESH DRIVE UNIT) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the gears relating to engagement/disengagement of the Refresh Unit; replace the gear if damaged. 2. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E012	0100	05	Title	Drum Motor (Y) rotation detection error
			Detection description	The drive of the Drum Motor (Y) in the Process Drive Unit (Y) could not be detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB and the Drum Motor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drum Motor (Y) (M21/J7300) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRUM DRIVE UNIT, COLOR) - Drum Motor (Y) (M21) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E012	0102	05	Title	Drum speed detection error (Y)
			Detection description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Process Drive Unit (Y) was slow for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the Y-color Drum.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 (UN20/J7316) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRUM DRIVE UNIT, COLOR) - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2 (UN21/J7317) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRUM DRIVE UNIT, COLOR) - Drum Unit (Y) (Unit of replacement: DRUM UNIT) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Drum Motor (Y) (M21) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 (UN20) (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASS'Y,(Y/M/C)) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2 (UN21) (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASS'Y,(Y/M/C)) - Process Drive Unit (Y) (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASS'Y,(Y/M/C)) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E012	0103	05	Title	Drum speed detection error (Y)
			Detection description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Process Drive Unit (Y) was fast for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the Y-color Drum.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Drum Motor (Y) (M21) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E012	0200	05	Title	Drum Motor (M) rotation detection error
			Detection description	The drive of the Drum Motor (M) in the Process Drive Unit (M) could not be detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Motor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Motor (M) (M23/J7302) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRUM DRIVE UNIT, COLOR) - Drum Motor (M) (M23) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E012	0202	05	Title	Drum speed detection error (M)
			Detection description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Process Drive Unit (M) was slow for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the M-color Drum.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 (UN22/J7314) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRUM DRIVE UNIT, COLOR) - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1902) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2 (UN23/J7315) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRUM DRIVE UNIT, COLOR) - Drum Unit (M) (Unit of replacement: DRUM UNIT) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Drum Motor (M) (M23) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 (UN22) (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASS'Y,(Y/M/C)) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2 (UN23) (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASS'Y,(Y/M/C)) - Process Drive Unit (M) (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASS'Y,(Y/M/C)) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E012	0203	05	Title	Drum speed detection error (M)
			Detection description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Process Drive Unit (M) was fast for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the M-color Drum.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Drum Motor (M) (M23) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E012	0300	05	Title	Drum Motor (C) rotation detection error
			Detection description	The drive of the Drum Motor (C) in the Process Drive Unit (C) could not be detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Motor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1903) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Motor (C) (M25/J7304) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRUM DRIVE UNIT, COLOR) - Drum Motor (C) (M25) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E012	0302	05	Title	Drum speed detection error (C)
			Detection description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Process Drive Unit (C) was slow for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the C-color Drum.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1903) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 (UN24/J7312) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRUM DRIVE UNIT, COLOR) - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1903) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2 (UN25/J7313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRUM DRIVE UNIT, COLOR) - Drum Unit (C) (Unit of replacement: DRUM UNIT) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Drum Motor (C) (M25) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 (UN24) (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASS'Y,(Y/M/C)) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2 (UN25) (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASS'Y,(Y/M/C)) - Process Drive Unit (C) (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASS'Y,(Y/M/C)) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E012	0303	05	Title	Drum speed detection error (C)
			Detection description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Process Drive Unit (C) was fast for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the C-color Drum.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Drum Motor (C) (M25) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E012	0400	05	Title	Drum Motor (Bk) rotation detection error
			Detection description	The drive of the Drum Motor (Bk) in the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) could not be detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) and the Drum Motor (Bk) (M19/J7306) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRUM DRIVE UNIT, BLACK) - Drum Motor (Bk) (M19) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E012	0402	05	Title	Drum speed detection error (Bk)
			Detection description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) was slow for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the Bk-color Drum.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) and the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1 (UN18/J7310) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRUM DRIVE UNIT, BLACK) - Harness between the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) and the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2 (UN19/J7311) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRUM DRIVE UNIT, BLACK) - Drum Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DRUM) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Drum Motor (Bk) (M19) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1 (UN18) (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASSEMBLY, BLACK) - Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2 (UN19) (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASSEMBLY, BLACK) - Process Drive Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASSEMBLY, BLACK) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E012	0403	05	Title	Drum speed detection error (Bk)
			Detection description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) was fast for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the Bk-color Drum.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Drum Motor (Bk) (M19) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E012	0500	05	Title	ITB Drive Motor drive detection error
			Detection description	The drive of the ITB Drive Motor in the ITB Unit could not be detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the ITB Drive Motor 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1906) to Relay Connector (21P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (21P) to Drawer Connector (J8050) (Unit of replacement: I.T.BELT DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer Connector (J8050) to ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2706) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.B. MAIN) 4. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2707) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: ENCODER UNIT) 5. Relay Connector (15P) to ITB Drive Motor (M3/J7518) (Unit of replacement: ENCODER UNIT) - ITB Drive Motor (M3) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) (Unit of replacement: I.T.B. CONNECTING PCB ASSEMBLY) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E012	0502	05	Title	ITB speed detection error
			Detection description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the ITB Unit was slow for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the ITB.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>- Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1906) to Relay Connector (21P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (21P) to Drawer Connector (J8050) (Unit of replacement: I.T.BELT DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer Connector (J8050) to ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2706) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.B. MAIN) 4. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2707) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: ENCODER UNIT) 5. Relay Connector (15P) to ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 (UN16/J7318) (Unit of replacement: ENCODER UNIT) <p>- Harnesses from the Drum ITB Driver PCB to the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1906) to Relay Connector (21P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (21P) to Drawer Connector (J8050) (Unit of replacement: I.T.BELT DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer Connector (J8050) to ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2706) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.B. MAIN) 4. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2707) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: ENCODER UNIT) 5. Relay Connector (15P) to ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2 (UN17/J7319) (Unit of replacement: ENCODER UNIT) <p>- ITB Relay PCB (UN28) (Unit of replacement: I.T.B. CONNECTING PCB ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>- ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 (UN16) (Unit of replacement: ENCODER UNIT)</p> <p>- ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2 (UN17) (Unit of replacement: ENCODER UNIT)</p> <p>- Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y)</p> <p>- ITB Belt Drive Motor (M3) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS)</p> <p>- ITB Unit (Unit of replacement: I.T.BELT ASSEMBLY)</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Drum ITB Driver PCB and the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1. 2. Check the harness between the Drum ITB Driver PCB and the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2. 3. Visually check the belt of the ITB Belt Unit for any tear, displacement or foreign matters. 4. Check the Photo Interrupters on the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 and the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2. If they are soiled, clean them with a blower. 5. Replace the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 and the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2. 6. Replace the ITB Relay PCB. 7. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB. 8. Replace the ITB Belt Drive Motor. 9. Replace the ITB Unit.
E012	0503	05	Title	ITB speed detection error
			Detection description	It was detected that the speed of the Encoder in the ITB Unit was fast for 1 sec consecutively (10 times detections per 100 msec) for the target speed of the ITB.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>- Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y)</p> <p>- ITB Drive Motor (M3) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS)</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E013	0001	05	Title	Waste Toner Screw Lock detection error
			Detection description	The Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch detected the lock state.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1426) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch (SW10/J8116) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, WASTE TONER SWITCH) - Waste Toner Container (Unit of replacement: CONTAINER, WASTE TONER, WT-401) - Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch (SW10) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, WASTE TONER SWITCH) - Waste Toner Drive Unit (Unit of replacement: WASTE TONER DRIVE ASSEMBLY) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: PAPER PICK-UP DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Pull out the Waste Toner Container to check if the toner in the container is full.</p> <p>a. When the waste toner is full:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove the toner clogged in the Waste Toner Pipe. 2. Replace the Waste Toner Container. <p>b. When the waste toner is not full:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove the toner clogged in the Waste Toner Pipe. 2. Replace the Waste Toner Container. 3. Replace the Waste Toner Drive Unit. <p>c. When the waste toner is not full and the Waste Toner Pipe is not clogged:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch. 2. Replace the Waste Toner Drive Unit.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E013	0003	05	Title	Waste toner full detection error
			Detection description	While the sensor was OFF, 3 V or higher sensor output was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1251) and the Waste Toner Full Sensor (PS134/J8934) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) - Waste Toner Full Sensor (PS134) (Unit of replacement: RECONDITIONED PHOTO SENSOR) - Pickup Harness (Lower) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E014	0001	05	Title	Fixing Motor error
			Detection description	The Fixing Motor in the Fixing Assembly did not show the lock state although 3 sec have passed after it was turned ON or the speed was changed.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Fixing Motor (M48) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Harnesses from the Rely PCB to the Fixing Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1816) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER POWER SUPPLY) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Drawer Connector (J8023) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer Connector (J8023) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) 4. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Motor (M48/J7612) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1818) and the Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB (UN36/J1DC) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2006) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7217) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB (UN36) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER CONNECTING PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether the Fixing Motor can be turned by hand. If not, replace the Fixing Motor. 2. Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E014	0002	05	Title	Fixing Motor error
			Detection description	The Fixing Motor in the Fixing Assembly was unlocked for 1 sec after it was locked.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1816) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER POWER SUPPLY) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Drawer Connector (J8023) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer Connector (J8023) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) 4. Relay Connector (4P) to Fixing Motor (M48/J7612) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1818) and the Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB (UN36/J1DC) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2006) and the Fixing Motor (M48/J7217) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER SIGNAL) - Fixing Motor (M48) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB (UN36) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER CONNECTING PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Fixing Drive Idler Gear Z75 (fixing feed side) (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 75T) - Fixing Drive Idler Gear Z27 (fixing feed side) (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 27T) - Fixing Idler Gear (Fixing Assembly side) (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 31T) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Rotate the gears of the Fixing Unit drive system by hand, and visually check for any damage or abnormal abrasion. If there is any problem, replace the gear. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E015	0001	05	Title	Decurler HP Sensor 1 detection error
			Detection description	There was no change in the Decurler HP Sensor 1 although a specified period of time has passed since the drive of Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 1.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2105) and the Decurler HP Sensor 1 (PS88/J7502) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR MAIN) - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2103) and the Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 1 (M50/J75082) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR MAIN) - Decurler HP Sensor 1 (PS88) (Unit of replacement: PHOTOINTERRUPTER, GP1A173LCSVF) - Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 1 (M50) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN11) (Unit of replacement: BUFFER DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E015	0002	05	Title	Decurler HP Sensor 2 detection error
			Detection description	There was no change in the Decurler HP Sensor 2 although a specified period of time has passed since the drive of Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 2.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Buffer Driver PCB to the Decurler HP Sensor 2 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2105) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Decurler HP Sensor 2 (PS89/J7503) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR) - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2104) and the Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 2 (M53/J75102) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR MAIN) - Decurler HP Sensor 2 (PS89) (Unit of replacement: PHOTOINTERRUPTER, GP1A173LCSVF) - Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 2 (M53) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN11) (Unit of replacement: BUFFER DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E015	0003	05	Title	Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor timeout error
			Detection description	The Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor in the Registration Unit did not detect home position within the specified period of time.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Pre-registration Disengagement Drive System Gears <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Motor Gear (Unit of replacement: REG. ESTRANGEMENT MOTOR UNIT) 2. 17T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 17T) 3. 29T Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 29T) 4. Pre-registration Guide Disengagement Crank (Unit of replacement: CRANK, ESTRANGEMENT) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2009) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REGISTRATION UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS122/J8971) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR, HOME POSITION) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pre-registration Disengagement Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2009) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REGISTRATION UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Pre-registration Disengagement Motor (M61/J8974) (Unit of replacement: REG. MOTOR ASSEMBLY) - Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS122) (Unit of replacement: PHOTOINTERRUPTER, GP1A173LCSVF) - Pre-registration Disengagement Motor (M61) (Unit of replacement: REG. ESTRANGEMENT MOTOR UNIT) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. When the jammed paper is in an accordion-like state at the Pre-registration Unit, visually check the gears of the pre-registration disengagement drive system for any damage or abnormal abrasion. If there is any problem, replace the gear. 2. Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E015	0004	05	Title	Registration Disengagement HP Sensor timeout error
			Detection description	The Registration Disengagement HP Sensor in the Registration Unit did not detect home position within the specified period of time.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Registration Disengagement Drive System Gears <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Motor Gear (Unit of replacement: REG. ESTRANGEMENT MOTOR UNIT) 2. TCRG Idler Gear M-C (Unit of replacement: REGISTRATION ASSEMBLY) 3. Registration Disengagement Input Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 29T) 4. Registration Disengagement Cam Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 29T) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Registration Disengagement HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2009) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REGISTRATION UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS121/J8972) (Unit of replacement: REGISTRATION ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Registration Disengagement Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2009) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REGISTRATION UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Registration Disengagement Motor (M60/J8976) (Unit of replacement: REGISTRATION ASSEMBLY) - Registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS121) (Unit of replacement: PHOTOINTERRUPTER, GP1A173LCSVF) - Registration Disengagement Motor (M60) (Unit of replacement: REG. ESTRANGEMENT MOTOR UNIT) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. When the jammed paper is in an accordion-like state at the Pre-registration Unit, visually check the gears of the registration disengagement drive system for any damage or abnormal abrasion. If there is any problem, replace the gear. 2. Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E015	0005	11	Title	Multi Deck Right Disengagement Motor (M401) HP error
			Detection description	There was no change in the Right Disengagement HP Sensor (S401) although the Right Disengagement Motor (M401) was driven by 180 pulse at disengagement/engagement operation.
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check connection of the connector of the Right Disengagement HP Sensor (S401). 2. Replace the Right Disengagement HP Sensor (S401). 3. Replace the Right Disengagement Motor (M401). 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB (PCB1). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB (UN2) in the host machine.
E015	0006	11	Title	Multi Deck Left Disengagement Motor (M402) HP error
			Detection description	There was no change in the Left Disengagement HP Sensor (S402) although the Left Disengagement Motor (M402) was driven by 180 pulse at disengagement/engagement operation.
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check connection of the connector of the Left Disengagement HP Sensor (S402). 2. Replace the Left Disengagement HP Sensor (S402). 3. Replace the Left Disengagement Motor (M402). 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB (PCB1). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB (UN2) in the host machine.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E015	0007	05	Title	Registration Shift HP Sensor timeout error
			Detection description	The Registration Shift HP Sensor in the Fixing Feed Unit did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2009) and the Registration Shift HP Sensor (PS24/J8961) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REGISTRATION UNIT) - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Registration Shift Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2009) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REGISTRATION UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Registration Shift Motor (M62/J8964) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR CONNECTING, 2) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Registration Shift Drive Assembly (Gear, Sintered Bearing) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Motor Gear (Unit of replacement: REGISTRATION SHIFT MOTOR ASS'Y) 2. Shift Stepped Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 36T/16T) 3. Shift Rack (Unit of replacement: RACK, SHIFT) 4. 8-12 D-cut Bushing (Unit of replacement: BUSHING) - Registration Shift HP Sensor (PS124) (Unit of replacement: PHOTOINTERRUPTER, GP1A173LCSVF) - Registration Shift Motor (M62) (Unit of replacement: REGISTRATION SHIFT MOTOR ASS'Y) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually check the Registration Shift Drive Assembly for any damage or abnormal abrasion. If there is any problem, replace the parts. - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E015	0008	05	Title	Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor detection error
			Detection description	There was no change in the Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor although a specified period of time has passed since the drive of Delivery Flapper Switch Motor in the Reverse Delivery Unit.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1430) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor (PS148/J7071) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CONNECTING) - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Delivery Flapper Switch Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1430) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Delivery Flapper Switch Motor (M69/J7070) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CONNECTING) - Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor (PS148) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Delivery Flapper Switch Motor (M69) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) (Unit of replacement: PAPER PICK-UP DRIVER PCB ASS`Y) - Delivery Flapper Switch Drive System Gears <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Primary Feed Input Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 21T) 2. Reverse Disengagement Cam Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR, 21T) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

T-7-5

■ E020 to E078

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	01A8	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (Y) output upper/lower limit error
			Detection description	Output (Vsig_ind) of the Toner Density Sensor (Y) in the Process Unit (Y) showed 245 or higher or 10 or lower once during operation.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3022) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y) (UN59) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, Y . M) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) - Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y) (UN59) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, Y . M) - Developing Assembly (Y) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	01B8	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (Y) output upper/lower limit error
			Detection description	When executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Y) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y), output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage value of the Toner Density Sensor in the Process Unit (Y) reached 255 or higher. Or output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage reached 55 or lower.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - Developing Assembly (Y) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES </p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	02A8	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (M) output upper/lower limit error
			Detection description	Output (Vsig_ind) of the Toner Density Sensor (M) in the Process Unit (M) showed 245 or higher or 10 or lower once during operation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3322) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M) (UN60) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, Y . M) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J8943) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) - Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M) (UN60) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, Y . M) - Developing Assembly (M) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES </p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	02B8	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (M) output upper/lower limit error
			Detection description	When executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (M) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M), output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage value of the Toner Density Sensor in the Process Unit (M) reached 255 or higher. Or output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage reached 55 or lower.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J8943) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - Developing Assembly (M) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES </p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	03A8	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (C) output upper/lower limit error
			Detection description	Output (Vsig_ind) of the Toner Density Sensor (C) in the Process Unit (C) showed 245 or higher or 10 or lower once during operation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3522) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C) (UN61) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, C) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J8945) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) - Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C) (UN61) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, C) - Developing Assembly (C) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES </p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	03B8	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (C) output upper/lower limit error
			Detection description	When executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (C) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C), output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage value of the Toner Density Sensor (C) in the Process Unit (C) reached 255 or higher. Or output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage reached 55 or lower.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J8945) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - Developing Assembly (C) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	0424	05	Title	Patch Sensor (Bk) density lower limit error
			Detection description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) showed 100 or lower when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Bk) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Patch Sensor (Bk) (PS135/J2658) (Unit of replacement: SENSOR UNIT, PATCH, BLACK) - Patch Sensor (Bk) (Unit of replacement: SENSOR UNIT, PATCH, BLACK) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Developing Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (Bk) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk). 4. Select "3" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Patch Sensor Solenoid (Bk), replace the Patch Sensor (Bk). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Bk), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Replace the Developing Assembly (Bk). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	0434	05	Title	Patch Sensor (Bk) density upper limit error
			Detection description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) showed 900 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Bk) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Patch Sensor (Bk) (PS135/J2658) (Unit of replacement: SENSOR UNIT, PATCH, BLACK) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Patch Sensor (Bk) (Unit of replacement: SENSOR UNIT, PATCH, BLACK) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Developing Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (Bk) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk). 4. Select "3" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Patch Sensor Solenoid (Bk), replace the Patch Sensor (Bk). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Bk), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Replace the Developing Assembly (Bk). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	04A8	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output upper/lower limit error
			Detection description	Output (Vsig_ind) of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) showed 245 or higher or 10 or lower once during operation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BLACK TONER SENSOR, RIGHT) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J8946) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - Developing Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	04B8	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output upper/lower limit error
			Detection description	When executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Bk) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K), output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage value of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) reached 255 or higher. Or output failed to reach 128 although the control voltage reached 55 or lower.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BLACK TONER SENSOR, RIGHT) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J8946) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - Developing Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	5024	05	Title	Patch Sensor (C) density lower limit error
			Detection description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (C) in the ITB Unit showed 100 or lower when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (C) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (C) (PS130/J8980) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (C) (PS130) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Developing Assembly (C) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (C) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (C). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (C). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (C), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (C). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	5034	05	Title	Patch Sensor (C) density upper limit error
			Detection description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (C) in the ITB Unit showed 900 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (C) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (C) (PS130/J8980) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (C) (PS130) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Developing Assembly (C) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (C) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (C). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (C). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (C), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (C). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	6024	05	Title	Patch Sensor (M) density lower limit error
			Detection description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (M) in the ITB Unit showed 100 or lower when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (M) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (M) (PS129/J8982) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (M) (PS129) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Developing Assembly (M) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (M) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (M). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (M). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (M), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (M). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	6034	05	Title	Patch Sensor (M) density upper limit error
			Detection description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (M) in the ITB Unit showed 900 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (M) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (M) (PS129/J8982) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (M) (PS129) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Developing Assembly (M) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (M) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (M). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (M). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (M), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (M). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	7024	05	Title	Patch Sensor (Y) density lower limit error
			Detection description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (Y) in the ITB Unit showed 100 or lower when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Y) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21/J8983) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Developing Assembly (Y) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (Y) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (Y). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Y). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Y), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (Y). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	7034	05	Title	Patch Sensor (Y) density upper limit error
			Detection description	The detected value (SigD) of the Patch Sensor (Y) in the ITB Unit showed 900 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Y) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21/J8983) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Developing Assembly (Y) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (Y) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (Y). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Y). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Y), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (Y). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E021	0101	05	Title	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) error
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) in the Process Drive Unit (Y) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (23P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, BLACK) 3. Relay Connector (23P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) (M20/J7535) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, COLOR) - Developing Assembly (Y) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) (M20) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E021	0102	05	Title	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) error
			Detection description	The Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) in the Process Drive Unit (Y) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (23P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, BLACK) 3. Relay Connector (23P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) (M20/J7535) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, COLOR) - Developing Assembly (Y) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) (M20) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E021	0201	05	Title	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) error
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) in the Process Drive Unit (M) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (23P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, BLACK) 3. Relay Connector (23P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) (M22/J7536) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, COLOR) - Developing Assembly (M) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) (M22) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E021	0202	05	Title	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) error
			Detection description	The Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) in the Process Drive Unit (M) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (23P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, BLACK) 3. Relay Connector (23P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) (M22/J7536) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, COLOR) - Developing Assembly (M) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) (M22) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E021	0301	05	Title	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) error
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) in the Process Drive Unit (C) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (23P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, BLACK) 3. Relay Connector (23P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) (M24/J7537) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, COLOR) - Developing Assembly (C) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) (M24) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E021	0302	05	Title	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) error
			Detection description	The Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) in the Process Drive Unit (C) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (23P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, BLACK) 3. Relay Connector (23P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) (M24/J7537) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, COLOR) - Developing Assembly (C) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) (M24) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E021	0401	05	Title	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) error
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) in the Process Drive Unit (Bk) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) (M18/J7538) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, BLACK) - Developing Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) (M18) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E021	0402	05	Title	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) error
			Detection description	The Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) in the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2403) to Relay Connector (29P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) (M18/J7538) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, BLACK) - Developing Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) (M18) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E022	0001	05	Title	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor error
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor in the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller DIFF PCB to the Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1039) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30/J7539) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, BLACK) - Drum Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DRUM) - Waste Toner Feed Pipe Unit (Unit of replacement: WASTE TONER FIRST FEED ASS'Y) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) - Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the unit, be sure to remove the toner clogged around the Feed Screw.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E022	0002	05	Title	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor error
			Detection description	The Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor in the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller DIFF PCB to the Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1039) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30/J7539) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEV. DRIVE MOTOR, BLACK) - Drum Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DRUM) - Waste Toner Feed Pipe Unit (Unit of replacement: WASTE TONER FIRST FEED ASS'Y) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) - Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the unit, be sure to remove the toner clogged around the Feed Screw.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E023	0101	05	Title	Developing Stirring Motor (Y) error
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Developing Stirring Motor (Y) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8031) (Unit of replacement: FR. INNER DOOR DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (Y) (M26/J7158) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER CABLE UNIT) - Developing Assembly (Y) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Developing Stirring Motor (Y) (M26) (Unit of replacement: DEV. STIRRING MOTOR ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E023	0102	05	Title	Developing Stirring Motor (Y) error
			Detection description	The Developing Stirring Motor (Y) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8031) (Unit of replacement: FR. INNER DOOR DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (Y) (M26/J7158) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER CABLE UNIT) - Developing Assembly (Y) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Developing Stirring Motor (Y) (M26) (Unit of replacement: DEV. STIRRING MOTOR ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E023	0103	05	Title	Developing Stirring coupling disengagement error (Y)
			Detection description	It was detected that amplitude of the Toner Density Sensor in the Developing Assembly (Y) was the specified value or lower.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Developing Coupling (Small), Developing Coupling Joint, Developing Coupling Gear, Screw A Gear in the Developing Assembly) - Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Unit of replacement: DEV. STIRRING MOTOR ASS'Y) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open the Front Inner Door Unit, and check the drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit. If engagement is poor, rotate the gears and adjust the engagement. 2. Replace the Developing Stirring Motor Unit.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E023	0201	05	Title	Developing Stirring Motor (M) error
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Developing Stirring Motor (M) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8031) (Unit of replacement: FR. INNER DOOR DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (M) (M28/J7156) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER CABLE UNIT) - Developing Assembly (M) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Developing Stirring Motor (M) (M28) (Unit of replacement: DEV. STIRRING MOTOR ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E023	0202	05	Title	Developing Stirring Motor (M) error
			Detection description	The Developing Stirring Motor (M) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8031) (Unit of replacement: FR. INNER DOOR DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (M) (M28/J7156) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER CABLE UNIT) - Developing Assembly (M) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Developing Stirring Motor (M) (M28) (Unit of replacement: DEV. STIRRING MOTOR ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E023	0203	05	Title	Developing Stirring coupling disengagement error (M)
			Detection description	It was detected that amplitude of the Toner Density Sensor in the Developing Assembly (M) was the specified value or lower.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Developing Coupling (Small), Developing Coupling Joint, Developing Coupling Gear, Screw A Gear in the Developing Assembly) - Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Unit of replacement: DEV. STIRRING MOTOR ASS'Y) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open the Front Inner Door Unit, and check the drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit. If engagement is poor, rotate the gears and adjust the engagement. 2. Replace the Developing Stirring Motor Unit.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E023	0301	05	Title	Developing Stirring Motor (C) error
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Developing Stirring Motor (C) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1243) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Drawer (J8031) (Unit of replacement: FR. INNER DOOR DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (C) (M27/J8917) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER CABLE UNIT) - Developing Assembly (C) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Developing Stirring Motor (C) (M27) (Unit of replacement: DEV. STIRRING MOTOR ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E023	0302	05	Title	Developing Stirring Motor (C) error
			Detection description	The Developing Stirring Motor (C) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1243) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Drawer (J8031) (Unit of replacement: FR. INNER DOOR DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (C) (M27/J8917) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER CABLE UNIT) - Developing Assembly (C) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Developing Stirring Motor (C) (M27) (Unit of replacement: DEV. STIRRING MOTOR ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E023	0303	05	Title	Developing Stirring coupling disengagement error (C)
			Detection description	It was detected that amplitude of the Toner Density Sensor in the Developing Assembly (C) was the specified value or lower.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Developing Coupling (Small), Developing Coupling Joint, Developing Coupling Gear, Screw A Gear in the Developing Assembly) - Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Unit of replacement: DEV. STIRRING MOTOR ASS'Y) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open the Front Inner Door Unit, and check the drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit. If engagement is poor, rotate the gears and adjust the engagement. 2. Replace the Developing Stirring Motor Unit.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E023	0401	05	Title	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) error
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) could not be detected within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8031) (Unit of replacement: FR. INNER DOOR DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) (M29/J7152) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER CABLE UNIT) - Developing Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) (M29) (Unit of replacement: DEV. STIRRING MOTOR ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E023	0402	05	Title	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) error
			Detection description	The Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) was unlocked although it had been locked once.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1242) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8031) (Unit of replacement: FR. INNER DOOR DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) (M29/J7152) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER CABLE UNIT) - Developing Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) (M29) (Unit of replacement: DEV. STIRRING MOTOR ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E023	0403	05	Title	Developing Stirring coupling disengagement error (Bk)
			Detection description	It was detected that amplitude of the Toner Density Sensor in the Developing Assembly (Bk) was the specified value or lower.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Developing Coupling (Small), Developing Coupling Joint, Developing Coupling Gear, Screw A Gear in the Developing Assembly) - Developing Stirring Motor Unit (Unit of replacement: DEV. STIRRING MOTOR ASS'Y) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open the Front Inner Door Unit, and check the drive section of the Developing Stirring Motor Unit. If engagement is poor, rotate the gears and adjust the engagement. 2. Replace the Developing Stirring Motor Unit.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0102	05	Title	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) detection error
			Detection description	The Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) in the Hopper Unit (Y) could not detect the screw rotation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Y) (M9/J7104) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) (PS12/J7418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) (PS12) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Y) (M9) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOTOR UNIT) - Toner Supply Pipe Unit (Unit of replacement: SUPPLY PIPE ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Hopper Unit (Y) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - If the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) is soiled, clean it with a blower. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0110	05	Title	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) timeout error
			Detection description	The Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) in the Hopper Unit (Y) did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Driver Motor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Drive Motor (Y) (M10/J7100) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) (PS11/J71750) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) - Toner Container Drive Motor (Y) (M10) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOTOR UNIT) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) (PS11) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Hopper Unit (Y) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - If the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y) is soiled, clean it with a blower. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0120	05	Title	Toner Container/Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover (Y) phase error
			Detection description	When the power was turned ON, the Toner Container Cap was detected open (the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) light was blocked) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover was detected open (the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) light was transmitted).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) (PS10/J7122) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81/J7123) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) (PS10) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0150	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (Y) output lower limit error
			Detection description	The Toner Density Sensor (Y) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 51 or less 10 consecutive times.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Y) (M9/J7104) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Y) (M9) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOTOR UNIT) - Hopper Unit (Y) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Developing Assembly (Y) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0151	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (Y) output upper limit error
			Detection description	The Toner Density Sensor (Y) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 221 or higher 10 consecutive times.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J11) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Laser Scanner Unit (Y) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1266) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3040) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEVELOPING H.V., COLOR) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3022) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y) (UN59) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, Y . M) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y) (TS6/J7121) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) - Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y) (UN59) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, Y . M)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y) (TS6) (Unit of replacement: TONER SENSOR UNIT) - Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Developing Assembly (Y) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Y). 2. Check the harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (Y). 3. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL). 4. Check the harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) and the Charging Terminal Unit (Y). 5. Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. 6. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y). 7. Replace the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y). 8. Replace the Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C), and execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. 9. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 10. Replace the Developing Assembly (Y). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	01A0	05	Title	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) detection error
			Detection description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) in the Hopper Unit (Y) could not be detected when installing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81/J7123) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Developing Drive Assembly (Color) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING DRIVE ASS'Y, COLOR) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. - After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner". <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (Y) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit12" is changed.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Color). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit12" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	01B0	05	Title	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) detection error
			Detection description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) in the Hopper Unit (Y) could not be detected when removing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81/J7123) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Developing Drive Assembly (Color) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING DRIVE ASS'Y, COLOR) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) (PS81) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. - After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner".

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (Y) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit12" is changed. <p>[CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Color). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit12" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	01C0	05	Title	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) detection error
			Detection description	When removing the Toner Container, the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) in the Hopper Unit (Y) could not detect the open status of the Toner Insertion Inlet Cover (Y).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) (PS10/J7122) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) (PS10) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Hopper Unit (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Hopper Tray (Unit of replacement: BOTTLE TRAY ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit (Unit of replacement: BOTTLE EXCHANGE COVER ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. - After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner".

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner", check the slide of shaft area. 2. Check the installation of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 3. When opening the Toner Container Replacement Cover by making the Hopper Unit driven with the Toner Container Removal Tool, check if output value of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensor (Y) is changed properly. If it's in normal state, the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit07" shows "0" when opening the cover, and "1" when closing it with your hand. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open although the Hopper Unit is driven, check the drive system (Hopper Unit, link mechanism of Hopper Tray, Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit). b. When the output value is not changed properly although the Toner Container Replacement Cover can be opened/closed, check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0202	05	Title	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) detection error
			Detection description	The Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) in the Hopper Unit (M) could not detect the screw rotation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M) (M12/J7105) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) (PS15/J7419) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) (PS15) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M) (M12) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOTOR UNIT) - Toner Supply Pipe Unit (Unit of replacement: SUPPLY PIPE ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Hopper Unit (M) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - If the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) is soiled, clean it with a blower. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0210	05	Title	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) timeout error
			Detection description	The Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) in the Hopper Unit (M) did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Drive Motor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Drive Motor (M) (M13/J7101) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) (PS14/J71980) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) - Toner Container Drive Motor (M) (M13) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOTOR UNIT) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) (PS14) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Hopper Unit (M) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - If the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M) is soiled, clean it with a blower. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0220	05	Title	Toner Container/Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover (M) phase error
			Detection description	When the power was turned ON, the Toner Container Cap was detected open (the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) light was blocked) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover was detected open (the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) light was transmitted).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) (PS13/J7125) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82/J7126) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) (PS13) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0250	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (M) output lower limit error
			Detection description	The Toner Density Sensor (M) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 51 or less 10 consecutive times.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J8943) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M) (M12/J7105) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M) (M12) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOTOR UNIT) - Hopper Unit (M) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Developing Assembly (M) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0251	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (M) output upper limit error
			Detection description	The Toner Density Sensor (M) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 221 or higher 10 consecutive times.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J8943) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J11) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Laser Scanner Unit (M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1266) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3040) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEVELOPING H.V., COLOR) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3322) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M) (UN60) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, Y . M) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M) (TS7/J7124) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) - Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M) (UN60) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, Y . M)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M) (TS7) (Unit of replacement: TONER SENSOR UNIT) - Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Developing Assembly (M) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (M). 2. Check the harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (M). 3. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL). 4. Check the harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) and the Charging Terminal Unit (M). 5. Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. 6. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M). 7. Replace the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M). 8. Replace the Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C), and execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. 9. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 10. Replace the Developing Assembly (M). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	02A0	05	Title	Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) detection error
			Detection description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) in the Hopper Unit (M) could not be detected when installing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82/J7126) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Developing Drive Assembly (Color) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING DRIVE ASS'Y, COLOR) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. - After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner".

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (M) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit11" is changed. <p>[CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Color). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit11" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	02B0	05	Title	Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) detection error
			Detection description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) in the Hopper Unit (M) could not be detected when removing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1247) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82/J7126) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Developing Drive Assembly (Color) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING DRIVE ASS'Y, COLOR) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) (PS82) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. - After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner".

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (M) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit11" is changed. <p>[CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Color). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (M), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit11" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	02C0	05	Title	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) detection error
			Detection description	When removing the Toner Container, the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) in the Hopper Unit (M) could not detect the open status of the Toner Insertion Inlet Cover (M).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) (PS13/J7125) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) (PS13) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Hopper Unit (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Hopper Tray (Unit of replacement: BOTTLE TRAY ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit (Unit of replacement: BOTTLE EXCHANGE COVER ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. - After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner".

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner", check the slide of shaft area. 2. Check the installation of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 3. When opening the Toner Container Replacement Cover by making the Hopper Unit driven with the Toner Container Removal Tool, check if output value of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensor (M) changes properly. If it's in normal state, the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P051 bit06" shows "0" when opening the cover, and "1" when closing it with your hand. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open although the Hopper Unit is driven, check the drive system (Hopper Unit, link mechanism of Hopper Tray, Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit). b. When the output value is not changed properly although the Toner Container Replacement Cover can be opened/closed, check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0302	05	Title	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) detection error
			Detection description	The Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) in the Hopper Unit (C) could not detect the screw rotation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (C) (M15/J7106) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) (PS18/J7420) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) (PS18) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (C) (M15) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOTOR UNIT) - Toner Supply Pipe Unit (Unit of replacement: SUPPLY PIPE ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Hopper Unit (C) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Check if the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0310	05	Title	Toner Container reciprocation HP Sensor (C) timeout error
			Detection description	The Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) in the Hopper Unit (C) did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Drive Motor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Drive Motor (C) (M16/J7102) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) (PS17/J71970) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) - Toner Container Drive Motor (C) (M16) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOTOR UNIT) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) (PS17) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Hopper Unit (C) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - If the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C) is soiled, clean it with a blower. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0320	05	Title	Toner Container/Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover (C) phase error
			Detection description	When the power was turned ON, the Toner Container Cap was detected open (the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) light was blocked) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover was detected open (the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) light was transmitted).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) (PS16/J7128) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83/J7129) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) (PS16) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0350	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (C) output lower limit error
			Detection description	The Toner Density Sensor (C) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 51 or less 10 consecutive times.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J8945) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (C) (M15/J7106) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (C) (M15) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOTOR UNIT) - Hopper Unit (C) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Developing Assembly (C) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0351	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (C) output upper limit error
			Detection description	The Toner Density Sensor (C) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 221 or higher 10 consecutive times.
				<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J8945) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Laser Scanner Unit (C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1266) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3040) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEVELOPING H.V., COLOR) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3522) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C) (UN61) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, C) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C) (TS8/J7127) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) - Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C) (UN61) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, C)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C) (TS8) (Unit of replacement: TONER SENSOR UNIT) - Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Developing Assembly (C) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (C). 2. Check the harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (C). 3. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL). 4. Check the harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) and the Charging Terminal Unit (C). 5. Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. 6. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C). 7. Replace the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C). 8. Replace the Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C), and execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. 9. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 10. Replace the Developing Assembly (C). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	03A0	05	Title	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) detection error
			Detection description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) in the Hopper Unit (C) could not be detected when installing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83/J7129) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Developing Drive Assembly (Color) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING DRIVE ASS'Y, COLOR) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. - After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner".

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (C) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit10" is changed. <p>[CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Color). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit10" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	03B0	05	Title	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) detection error
			Detection description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) in the Hopper Unit (C) could not be detected when removing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83/J7129) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, COLOR) - Developing Drive Assembly (Color) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING DRIVE ASS'Y, COLOR) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) (PS83) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. - After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner".

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (C) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit10" is changed. <p>[CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Color). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (C), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit10" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	03C0	05	Title	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) detection error
			Detection description	When removing the Toner Container, the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) in the Hopper Unit (C) could not detect the open status of the Toner Insertion Inlet Cover (C).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) (PS16/J7128) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) (PS16) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Hopper Unit (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Hopper Tray (Unit of replacement: BOTTLE TRAY ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit (Unit of replacement: BOTTLE EXCHANGE COVER ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. - After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner".

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner", check the slide of shaft area. 2. Check the installation of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 3. When opening the Toner Container Replacement Cover by making the Hopper Unit driven with the Toner Container Removal Tool, check if output value of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensor (C) changes properly. If it's in normal state, the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P052 bit05" shows "0" when opening the cover, and "1" when closing it with your hand. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open although the Hopper Unit is driven, check the drive system (Hopper Unit, link mechanism of Hopper Tray, Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit). b. When the output value is not changed properly although the Toner Container Replacement Cover can be opened/closed, check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0402	05	Title	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) detection error
			Detection description	The Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) in the Hopper Unit (Bk) could not detect the screw rotation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Bk) (M6/J7107) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, BLACK) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) (PS9/J7417) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, BLACK) - Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) (PS9) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Bk) (M6) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOTOR UNIT) - Toner Supply Pipe Unit (Unit of replacement: SUPPLY PIPE ASSEMBLY, BLACK) - Hopper Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER ASSEMBLY, BLACK) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - If the Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) is soiled, clean it with a blower. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0410	05	Title	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) timeout error
			Detection description	The Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) in the Hopper Unit (Bk) did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) (M7/J7103) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, BLACK) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, BLACK) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) (PS8/JJ71750) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) - Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) (M7) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOTOR UNIT) - Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) (PS8) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Hopper Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER ASSEMBLY, BLACK) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - If the Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk) is soiled, clean it with a blower. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0420	05	Title	Toner Container/Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover (Bk) phase error
			Detection description	When the power was turned ON, the Toner Container Cap was detected open (the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) light was blocked) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover was detected open (the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) light was transmitted).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) (PS7/J7138) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84/J7139) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, BLACK) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) (PS7) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0450	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output lower limit error
			Detection description	The Toner Density Sensor (Bk) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 51 or less 10 consecutive times.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BLACK TONER SENSOR, RIGHT) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J8946) (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASSEMBLY, BLACK) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Bk) (M6/J7107) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, BLACK) - Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Bk) (M6) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOTOR UNIT) - Hopper Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER ASSEMBLY, BLACK) - Developing Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	0451	05	Title	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) output upper limit error
			Detection description	The Toner Density Sensor (Bk) detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 221 or higher 10 consecutive times.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J8946) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3046) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39/J3040) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEVELOPING H.V., BLACK) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3011) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3021) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk) (TS5/J7136) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, BLACK) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) - Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk) (TS5) (Unit of replacement: TONER SENSOR UNIT)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C) (Unit of replacement: HOPPER MOUNT ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Developing Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). 2. Check the harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk). 3. Check the harness between the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk). 4. Check the harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL). 5. Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. 6. Check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk). 7. Replace the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk). 8. Replace the Hopper Unit (Y) (M) (C). 9. Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DEV-RCVR" to return the toner density to normal state. If "NG" is displayed, replace the Developing Assembly (Bk). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	04A0	05	Title	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) detection error
			Detection description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) in the Hopper Unit (Bk) could not be detected when installing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84/J7139) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, BLACK) - Developing Drive Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING DRIVE ASS'Y, BLACK) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. - After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner".

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (Bk) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit09" is changed. <p>[CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Bk). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit09" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	04B0	05	Title	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) detection error
			Detection description	Change in status (ON -> OFF) of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) in the Hopper Unit (Bk) could not be detected when removing the Toner Container so that open and close status of the cap could not be judged.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1248) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84/J7139) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER UNIT, BLACK) - Developing Drive Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING DRIVE ASS'Y, BLACK) - Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) (PS84) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. - After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner".

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation of the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 2. Move the Hopper Unit (Bk) little by little with the Toner Container Removing Tool, and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit09" is changed. <p>[CAUTION] Since it is difficult to check the screen while moving it, repeat the operation to move it a little and check the screen until the value is changed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the output value of the sensor is changed, check the drive system of the Hopper Unit such as gears. If it is damaged, replace the Developing Drive Assembly (Bk). b. If the output value of the sensor is not changed, check the harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk), and check if the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P050 bit09" is changed. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E025	04C0	05	Title	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) detection error
			Detection description	When removing the Toner Container, the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) in the Hopper Unit (Bk) could not detect the open status of the Toner Insertion Inlet Cover (Bk).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1246) and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) (PS7/J7138) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) (PS7) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Hopper Unit (Unit of replacement: HOPPER ASSEMBLY, BLACK) - Hopper Tray (Unit of replacement: BOTTLE TRAY ASSEMBLY, BLACK) - Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit (Unit of replacement: BOTTLE EXCHANGE COVER ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. - After a recovery from the error, check that toner can be replaced properly (setting the removed toner container again) by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner".

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open by selecting the following: "Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner> Replace. Not Needed> Remove Toner> xx Toner", check the slide of shaft area. 2. Check the installation of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) and whether it is soiled. If it is soiled, clean it with a blower. 3. When opening the Toner Container Replacement Cover by making the Hopper Unit driven with the Toner Container Removal Tool, check if output value of the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensor (C) changes properly. If it's in normal state, the output value of "COPIER> I/O> DC-CON> P051 bit04" shows "0" when opening the cover, and "1" when closing it with your hand. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When the Toner Container Replacement Cover does not open although the Hopper Unit is driven, check the drive system (Hopper Unit, link mechanism of Hopper Tray, Toner Container Replacement Cover Unit). b. When the output value is not changed properly although the Toner Container Replacement Cover can be opened/closed, check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk). 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E026	0101	05	Title	Developing Thermistor (Y) high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Y) in the Process Unit (Y) detected 55 deg C or higher.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - Developing Assembly (Y) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - Primary Charging Dustproof Filter (Unit of replacement: FILTER, DUST) - Ozone Filter (Unit of replacement: FILTER, OZONE) - Fixing Dustproof Filter (Unit of replacement: FILTER, DUST) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (Y) of the Developing Assembly (Y) and it is cooled down: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Density Sensor (Y). 2. Replace the Developing Assembly (Y). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p> b. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (Y) of the Developing Assembly (Y) and it is still hot, or if the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)/(M)/(C) is installed and remove dust. 2. Clean the exhaust outlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan is installed and remove dust. 3. Clean the Ozone Filter/Fixing Dustproof Filter and remove dust. 4. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Fixing Heat Fan and remove dust.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Clean the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter and remove dust. 6. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Primary Charging Suction Fan and remove dust. 7. If the space behind the host machine is less than 10 cm, ask the user to secure enough space. 8. Check that the Rear Curtain Unit is installed.
E026	0102	05	Title	Developing Thermistor (Y) low temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Y) in the Process Unit (Y) detected 20 deg C or lower.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Y) (TS2/J8944) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - Developing Assembly (Y) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Assembly Replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E026	0201	05	Title	Developing Thermistor (M) high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (M) in the Process Unit (M) detected 55 deg C or higher.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J8943) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - Developing Assembly (M) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - Primary Charging Dustproof Filter (Unit of replacement: FILTER, DUST) - Ozone Filter (Unit of replacement: FILTER, OZONE) - Fixing Dustproof Filter (Unit of replacement: FILTER, DUST) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>a. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (M) of the Developing Assembly (M) and it is cooled down:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Density Sensor (M). 2. Replace the Developing Assembly (M). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Assembly Replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>b. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (M) of the Developing Assembly (M) and it is still hot, or if the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)/(M)/(C) is installed and remove dust. 2. Clean the exhaust outlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan is installed and remove dust. 3. Clean the Ozone Filter/Fixing Dustproof Filter and remove dust.:

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Fixing Heat Fan and remove dust. 5. Clean the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter and remove dust. 6. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Primary Charging Suction Fan and remove dust. 7. If the space behind the host machine is less than 10 cm, ask the user to secure enough space. 8. Check that the Rear Curtain Unit is installed.
E026	0202	05	Title	Developing Thermistor (M) low temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (M) in the Process Unit (M) detected 20 deg C or lower.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (M) (TS3/J8943) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - Developing Assembly (M) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Assembly Replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E026	0301	05	Title	Developing Thermistor (C) high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (C) in the Process Unit (C) detected 55 deg C or higher.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J8945) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - Developing Assembly (C) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - Primary Charging Dustproof Filter (Unit of replacement: FILTER, DUST) - Ozone Filter (Unit of replacement: FILTER, OZONE) - Fixing Dustproof Filter (Unit of replacement: FILTER, DUST) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (C) of the Developing Assembly (C) and it is cooled down: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Density Sensor (C). 2. Replace the Developing Assembly (C). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Assembly Replacement" in situation mode.</p> b. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (C) of the Developing Assembly (C) and it is still hot, or if the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)/(M)/(C) is installed and remove dust. 2. Clean the exhaust outlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan is installed and remove dust. 3. Clean the Ozone Filter/Fixing Dustproof Filter and remove dust.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Fixing Heat Fan and remove dust. 5. Clean the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter and remove dust. 6. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Primary Charging Suction Fan and remove dust. 7. If the space behind the host machine is less than 10 cm, ask the user to secure enough space. 8. Check that the Rear Curtain Unit is installed.
E026	0302	05	Title	Developing Thermistor (C) low temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (C) in the Process Unit (C) detected 20 deg C or lower.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (C) (TS4/J8945) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - Developing Assembly (C) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Assembly Replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E026	0401	05	Title	Developing Thermistor (Bk) high temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) detected 55 deg C or higher.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BLACK TONER SENSOR, RIGHT) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Bk) (TS1/J8946) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - Developing Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - Primary Charging Dustproof Filter (Unit of replacement: FILTER, DUST) - Ozone Filter (Unit of replacement: FILTER, OZONE) - Fixing Dustproof Filter (Unit of replacement: FILTER, DUST) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>a. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) of the Developing Assembly (Bk) and it is cooled down:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). 2. Replace the Developing Assembly (Bk). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Assembly Replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>b. If you touch the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) of the Developing Assembly (Bk) and it is still hot, or if the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y)/(M)/(C) is installed and remove dust. 2. Clean the exhaust outlet on the side where the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan is installed and remove dust. 3. Clean the Ozone Filter/Fixing Dustproof Filter and remove dust. 4. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Fixing Heat Fan and remove dust. 5. Clean the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter and remove dust. 6. Clean the exhaust outlet of the Primary Charging Suction Fan and remove dust. 7. If the space behind the host machine is less than 10 cm, ask the user to secure enough space. 8. Check that the Rear Curtain Unit is installed.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E026	0402	05	Title	Developing Thermistor (Bk) low temperature detection error
			Detection description	The Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) detected 20 deg C or lower.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1244) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BLACK TONER SENSOR, RIGHT) 4. Relay Connector (5P) to Toner Density Sensor (Bk) to (TS1/J8946) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - Developing Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment During Developing Assembly Replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E029	0400	05	Title	Patch Sensor (Bk) soiled window error at initial installation
			Detection description	LED light intensity upper limit alarm with the Patch Sensor (Bk) occurred when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Patch Sensor (Bk) (PS135/J2658) (Unit of replacement: SENSOR UNIT, PATCH, BLACK) - Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) (PS135) (Unit of replacement: SENSOR UNIT, PATCH, BLACK) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk). 3. Select "3" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Patch Sensor Solenoid (Bk), replace the Patch Sensor Unit (Bk). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Bk), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 4. Execute "COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM", and check if the alarm is cleared. 5. Once the alarm is cleared, execute the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K). 6. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E029	0408	05	Title	Patch Sensor (Bk) sampling detection value error
			Detection description	Variation in P-wave light value of the Patch Sensor (Bk) in the Drum Unit (Bk) showed 100 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Bk) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Patch Sensor (Bk) (PS135/J2658) (Unit of replacement: SENSOR UNIT, PATCH, BLACK) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Patch Sensor (Bk) (Unit of replacement: SENSOR UNIT, PATCH, BLACK) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Developing Assembly (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (Bk). 4. Select "3" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Patch Sensor Solenoid (Bk), replace the Patch Sensor (Bk). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Bk), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ. 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. [Reference] After installing/removing the ITB Unit or replacement of the ITB, refer to "Parts Replacement and Cleaning> Image Formation System> Adjustment when Installing/Removing the ITB Unit> Procedure". 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (Bk). [CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E029	0410	05	Title	Patch Sensor (Bk) soiled window error
			Detection description	Although LED light intensity of the Patch Sensor (Bk) reaches the upper limit (744), reflected light intensity of the Guide Plate is less than 360 at warm-up rotation at first power-on and at initial installation of the Developing Assembly.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Patch Sensor (Bk) (PS135/J2658) (Unit of replacement: SENSOR UNIT, PATCH, BLACK) - Patch Sensor Unit (Bk) (PS135) (Unit of replacement: SENSOR UNIT, PATCH, BLACK) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk). 3. Select "3" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Bk). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Bk), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E029	0421	05	Title	Patch Sensor (Bk) density upper/lower limit error
			Detection description	Density of ATR patch (Bk) is either 79 or lower or 970 or higher during printing/at initial installation.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk) 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Patch Sensor (Bk) (PS135/J2658) (Unit of replacement: SENSOR UNIT, PATCH, BLACK) - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk) 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39/J3742) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BIAS CONNECTING, BLACK) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN51) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BIAS, BLACK) - Patch Sensor (Bk) (PS135) (Unit of replacement: SENSOR UNIT, PATCH, BLACK) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.</p> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Patch Sensor (Bk). 4. Check the harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk). 5. Select "3" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Bk). [CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Bk), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode. 6. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 7. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 8. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E029	5000	05	Title	Patch Sensor (C) soiled window error at initial installation
			Detection description	LED light intensity upper limit alarm with the Patch Sensor (C) occurred when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (C) (PS130/J8980) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (C) (PS130) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (C). 3. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (C). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (C), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Execute "COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM", and check if the alarm is cleared. 5. Once the alarm is cleared, execute the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C). 6. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E029	5008	05	Title	Patch Sensor (C) sampling detection value error
			Detection description	Variation in S-wave light value of the Patch Sensor (C) in the ITB Unit showed 100 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (C) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (C) (PS130/J8980) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Patch Sensor (C) (PS130) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Developing Assembly (C) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, C) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor (C) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (C). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (C). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (C), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (C). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E029	5010	05	Title	Patch Sensor (C) soiled window error
			Detection description	Although LED light intensity of the Patch Sensor (C) reaches the upper limit (837), reflected light intensity of the Guide Plate is less than 135 at warm-up rotation at first power-on, at PASCAL control, at initial installation of the Developing Assembly, and at density controls (ATR, real-time multiple tone control) during printing.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (C) (PS130/J8980) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (C) (PS130) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (C). 3. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (C). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (C), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.
E029	5021	05	Title	Patch Sensor (C) density upper/lower limit error
			Detection description	Density of ATR patch (C) is either 79 or lower or 970 or higher during printing/at initial installation.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (C) (PS130/J8980) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3542) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEVELOPING, COLOR) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C) (UN54) (Unit of replacement: DEV. TERMINAL HOLDER ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (C) (PS130) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (C). 4. Check the harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C). 5. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (C). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (C), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 7. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 8. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E029	6000	05	Title	Patch Sensor (M) soiled window error at initial installation
			Detection description	LED light intensity upper limit alarm with the Patch Sensor (M) occurred when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (M) (PS129/J8982) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (M) (PS129) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (M). 3. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (M). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (M), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Execute "COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM", and check if the alarm is cleared. 5. Once the alarm is cleared, execute the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M). 6. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E029	6008	05	Title	Patch Sensor (M) sampling detection value error
			Detection description	Variation in S-wave light value of the Patch Sensor (M) in the ITB Unit showed 100 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (M) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (M) (PS129/J8982) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Patch Sensor (M) (PS129) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Developing Assembly (M) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, M) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (M). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (M). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (M), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (M). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E029	6010	05	Title	Patch Sensor (M) soiled window error
			Detection description	Although LED light intensity of the Patch Sensor (M) reaches the upper limit (837), reflected light intensity of the Guide Plate is less than 135 at warm-up rotation at first power-on, at PASCAL control, at initial installation of the Developing Assembly, and at density controls (ATR, real-time multiple tone control) during printing.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (M) (PS129/J8982) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (M) (PS129) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (M). 3. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (M). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (M), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.
E029	6021	05	Title	Patch Sensor (M) density upper/lower limit error
			Detection description	Density of ATR patch (M) is either 79 or lower or 970 or higher during printing/at initial installation.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (M) (PS129/J8982) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3342) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEVELOPING, COLOR) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M) (UN53) (Unit of replacement: DEV. TERMINAL HOLDER ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (M) (PS129) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (M). 4. Check the harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M). 5. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (M). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (M), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 7. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 8. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E029	7000	05	Title	Patch Sensor (Y) soiled window error at initial installation
			Detection description	LED light intensity upper limit alarm with the Patch Sensor (Y) occurred when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21/J8983) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (Y). 3. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Y). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Y), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Execute "COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM", and check if the alarm is cleared. 5. Once the alarm is cleared, execute the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y). 6. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E029	7008	05	Title	Patch Sensor (Y) sampling detection value error
			Detection description	Variation in S-wave light value of the Patch Sensor (Y) in the ITB Unit showed 100 or higher when executing the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (Y) (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21/J8983) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Developing Assembly (Y) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (Y). 4. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Y). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Y), select the following to enter the alpha value of the Patch Sensor: COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C; and then execute the following: COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 6. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 7. Replace the Developing Assembly (Y). <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Developing Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E029	7010	05	Title	Patch Sensor (Y) soiled window error
			Detection description	Although LED light intensity of the Patch Sensor (Y) reaches the upper limit (837), reflected light intensity of the Guide Plate is less than 135 at warm-up rotation at first power-on, at PASCAL control, at initial installation of the Developing Assembly, and at density controls (ATR, real-time multiple tone control) during printing.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21/J8983) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (Y). 3. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Y). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Y), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.
E029	7021	05	Title	Patch Sensor (Y) density upper/lower limit error
			Detection description	Density of ATR patch (Y) is either 79 or lower or 970 or higher during printing/at initial installation.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21/J8983) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3042) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEVELOPING, COLOR) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y) (UN52) (Unit of replacement: DEV. TERMINAL HOLDER ASSEMBLY) - Patch Sensor (Y) (PS21) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check if the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are installed properly. 2. If the sensor surface of the Patch Sensor is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 3. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Patch Sensor (Y). 4. Check the harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y). 5. Select "1" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". If there is no operation sound from the Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid, replace the Patch Sensor (Y). <p>[CAUTION] After replacement of the Patch Sensor (Y), execute "Adjustment during Patch Sensor replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 7. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. 8. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E056	0001	05	Title	Reverse Roller Disengagement HP Sensor timeout error
			Detection description	The Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor could not detect home position despite an operation of the Reverse Disengagement Motor in the Reverse Delivery Unit at initialization.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Reverse Disengagement Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1405) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Reverse Disengagement Motor (M64/J7030) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CONNECTING) - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1405) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS101/J7008) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CONNECTING) - Reverse Disengagement Motor (M64) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS101) (Unit of replacement: PHOTOINTERRUPTER, GP1A173LCSVF) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) (Unit of replacement: PAPER PICK-UP DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E056	0002	05	Title	Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor timeout error
			Detection description	The Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor could not detect home position despite an operation of the Reverse Disengagement Motor in the Reverse Delivery Unit at disengagement/engagement operation during paper feeding.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Reverse Disengagement Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1405) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Reverse Disengagement Motor (M64/J7030) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CONNECTING) - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1405) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS101/J7008) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CONNECTING) - Reverse Disengagement Motor (M64) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Reverse Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS101) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) (Unit of replacement: PAPER PICK-UP DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E060	0001	05	Title	Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP open error
			Detection description	The Primary Wire HP Sensor detected the open status although the shutter of the Primary Charging Assembly was moved to the close position.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1/J7147) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Wire HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J10021) (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1) (Unit of replacement: CLEANING MOTOR UNIT) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Primary Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Primary Charging Assembly replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E060	0002	05	Title	Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP close error
			Detection description	The Primary Wire HP Sensor detected the close status although the shutter of the Primary Charging Assembly was moved to the open position.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1/J7147) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Wire HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J10021) (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1) (Unit of replacement: CLEANING MOTOR UNIT) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Primary Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Primary Charging Assembly replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E060	0011	05	Title	Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP open error
			Detection description	When cleaning, the Primary Wire HP Sensor did not detect the closed status although 10 sec have passed since the Primary Charging Assembly started its shutter operation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Wire HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J10021) (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Primary Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Primary Charging Assembly replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E060	0012	05	Title	Primary Charging Wire Shutter HP close error
			Detection description	When cleaning, the Primary Wire HP Sensor did not detect the open status although 10 sec have passed since the Primary Charging Assembly completed its shutter operation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Wire HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J10021) (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Primary Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Primary Charging Assembly replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E060	0023	05	Title	Primary Charging Wire Shutter error
			Detection description	The Primary Wire HP Sensor in the Primary Charging Assembly detected the OFF status while the Bk Drum was rotated.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1/J7147) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Wire HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J10021) (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1) (Unit of replacement: CLEANING MOTOR UNIT) - Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Primary Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Primary Charging Assembly replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E061	0001	05	Title	Primary charging dark area potential (Bk) upper/lower limit error
			Detection description	The Drum surface potential Vd at the potential control during initial rotation showed -500 V or higher, or -1050 V or lower.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1/J7147) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Wire HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J10021) (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3010) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3021) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3011) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Harness between the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1905) and the Drum Motor (Bk) (M19/J7306) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRUM DRIVE UNIT, BLACK) - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2408) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1815) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3021) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1814) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J10) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J3) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J13) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J17) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J5) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Bk)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to APC PCB (Bk) (J8081K) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>- Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (Bk)</p> <p>1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (Bk) (UN108/J7530K) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>- Primary Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>- Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB)</p> <p>- Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB)</p> <p>- Drum Motor (Bk) (M19) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC BRUSHLESS)</p> <p>- Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y)</p> <p>- Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>- Potential Control PCB Unit (Unit of replacement: POTENTIAL CONTROL PCB ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>- Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>- Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>- Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>- Riser PCB_UN83) (Unit of replacement: RISER PCB ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>- Drum Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DRUM)</p> <p>- Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Primary Charging Assembly replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit replacement" in situation mode.
E061	0002	05	Title	Potential Sensor offset error
			Detection description	The offset adjustment for Potential Sensor resulted +/-30 V or higher.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Potential Control PCB Unit 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2408) to Potential Control PCB (UN29/J3530) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Potential Control PCB (UN29/J3531) to Potential Sensor (Bk) (Unit of replacement: POTENTIAL CONTROL PCB ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Potential Control PCB Unit (Unit of replacement: POTENTIAL CONTROL PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Check the installation of the electrode for checking the Potential Sensor. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - After replacement of the Potential Control PCB Unit, execute offset adjustment of the Potential Sensor. - For installation of the electrode for checking the Potential Sensor and method of offset adjustment of the Potential Sensor, refer to "Parts Replacement and Cleaning Procedure> Image Formation System> Potential Sensor> When Replacing the Potential Control PCB" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E061	0003	05	Title	Potential control dark area potential error
			Detection description	The Drum surface potential Vd measured at potential control was +10 V or less or +200 V or higher against Vgrid.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) (LED1/J7142) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Cleaning Post-exposure LED <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) (LED5/J2660) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M1/J7147) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Primary Wire HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Primary Wire HP Sensor (PS92/J10021) (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the PD PCB (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to PD PCB (J8081K) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) (LED1) (Unit of replacement: PRE-EXPOSURE ASSEMBLY) - Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) (LED5) (Unit of replacement: BLADE ASSEMBLY(BK)) - Primary Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Drum (Bk) (Unit of replacement: DEVELOPING ASSEMBLY, BK) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>- Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly, execute "Adjustment during Primary Charging Assembly replacement" in situation mode.</p>
E061	0004	05	Title	Potential control laser intensity error
			Detection description	Potential difference in Laser Power (LPW40h to LPWDBh) showed 150 V or lower when measuring VL at potential control.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (Bk) (UN108/J7530K) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - If the Dustproof Glass is soiled, clean it with a blower. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch".</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E061	0005	05	Title	Cleaning Pre-/Post-exposure LED (Bk) activation error
			Detection description	The drum surface potential was -100 V or less after charging high voltage was turned OFF at last rotation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2406) and the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) (LED1/J7142) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) (LED5/J2660) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) - Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) (LED1) (Unit of replacement: PRE-EXPOSURE ASSEMBLY) - Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) (LED5) (Unit of replacement: BLADE ASSEMBLY(BK)) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - If the Dustproof Glass is soiled, clean it with a blower. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E061	0006	05	Title	Laser power (Bk) lower limit error
			Detection description	Laser power (LPW) determined at the time of potential control for Bk patch was 40 h or lower.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3010) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3021) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3011) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the PD PCB (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to PD PCB (Bk) (J8081K) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Primary Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch".</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E061	0007	05	Title	Laser power (Bk) upper limit error
			Detection description	Laser power (LPW) determined at the time of potential control for Bk patch was DB h or higher.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3010) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3021) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3011) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the PD PCB (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to PD PCB (Bk) (J8081K) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Primary Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRIMARY CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch".</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E064	1100	05	Title	Primary charging AC bias (Y) output error
			Detection description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging AC bias (Y) was out of the specified range.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3022) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y) (UN59) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, Y . M) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E064	1101	05	Title	Primary charging DC bias (Y) output error
			Detection description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging DC bias (Y) was out of the specified range.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3022) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y) (UN59) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, Y . M) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E064	1103	05	Title	Developing DC bias (Y) output error
			Detection description	It was detected that the output value of the developing DC bias (Y) was out of the specified range.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN50/J3544) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3042) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEVELOPING, COLOR) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y) (UN52) (Unit of replacement: DEV. TERMINAL HOLDER ASSEMBLY) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) (Unit of replacement: DEV. H.V. PCB ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E064	1200	05	Title	Primary charging AC bias (M) output error
			Detection description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging AC bias (M) was out of the specified range.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3322) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M) (UN60) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, Y . M) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E064	1201	05	Title	Primary charging DC bias (M) output error
			Detection description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging DC bias (M) was out of the specified range.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3322) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M) (UN60) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, Y . M) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E064	1203	05	Title	Developing DC bias (M) output error
			Detection description	It was detected that the output value of the developing DC bias (M) was out of the specified range.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN50/J3544) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3342) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEVELOPING, COLOR) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M) (UN53) (Unit of replacement: DEV. TERMINAL HOLDER ASSEMBLY) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) (Unit of replacement: DEV. H.V. PCB ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E064	1300	05	Title	Primary charging AC bias (C) output error
			Detection description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging AC bias (C) was out of the specified range.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3522) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C) (UN61) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, C) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E064	1301	05	Title	Primary charging DC bias (C) output error
			Detection description	It was detected that the output value of the primary charging DC bias (C) was out of the specified range.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3522) and the Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C) (UN61) (Unit of replacement: CORONA TERMINAL UNIT, C) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E064	1303	05	Title	Developing DC bias (C) output error
			Detection description	It was detected that the output value of the developing DC bias (C) was out of the specified range.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN50/J3544) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3542) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEVELOPING, COLOR) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C) (UN54) (Unit of replacement: DEV. TERMINAL HOLDER ASSEMBLY) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) (Unit of replacement: DEV. H.V. PCB ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E064	1403	05	Title	Developing DC bias (Bk) output error
			Detection description	It was detected that the output value of the developing DC bias (Bk) was out of the specified range.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) to the Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39/J3742) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BIAS CONNECTING, BLACK) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN51) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BIAS, BLACK) - Harness between the Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39/J3040) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3046) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEVELOPING H.V., BLACK) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN50/J3544) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Harness between the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3050) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37/J3010) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) - Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk) (UN39) (Unit of replacement: DEV. H.V. PCB ASSEMBLY, BLACK) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) (Unit of replacement: DEV. H.V. PCB ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E064	2001	05	Title	Primary charging DC bias output error
			Detection description	The charging DC bias was not output from the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL).
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38). (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E064	2003	05	Title	Developing DC bias output error
			Detection description	The developing DC bias was not output from the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL).
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38). (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB)
E066	0001	05	Title	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP open error
			Detection description	The Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly detected the open status although the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter was moved to the close position.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2/J7148) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93/J10023) (Unit of replacement: PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2) (Unit of replacement: CLEANING MOTOR UNIT) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) (Unit of replacement: SHUTTER BLOCK UNIT) - Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E066	0002	05	Title	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP close error
			Detection description	The Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly detected the close status although the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter was moved to the open position.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2/J7148) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93/J10023) (Unit of replacement: PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2) (Unit of replacement: CLEANING MOTOR UNIT) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) (Unit of replacement: SHUTTER BLOCK UNIT) - Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E066	0011	05	Title	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP open error
			Detection description	When cleaning, the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly did not detect the closed status although a specified period of time has passed since the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter started its operation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93/J10023) (Unit of replacement: PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) (Unit of replacement: SHUTTER BLOCK UNIT) - Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E066	0012	05	Title	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter HP close error
			Detection description	When cleaning, the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly did not detect the open status although a specified period of time has passed since the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter started its operation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93/J10023) (Unit of replacement: PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) (Unit of replacement: SHUTTER BLOCK UNIT) - Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E066	0023	05	Title	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Shutter error
			Detection description	The Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly detected the OFF status while the Bk Drum was rotated.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2/J7148) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) - Harnesses from the Registration Patch Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2401) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (27P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PROCESS UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (7P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93/J10023) (Unit of replacement: PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M2) (Unit of replacement: CLEANING MOTOR UNIT) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor (PS93) (Unit of replacement: SHUTTER BLOCK UNIT) - Pre-transfer Charging Assembly (Unit of replacement: PRE-TRANSFER CORONA ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E069	0001	05	Title	Transfer cleaning bias output error
			Detection description	When creating the ITB edge profile (COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INIT-ITB), the output value of the transfer cleaning bias became out of the specified range.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the ITB Relay PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1240) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8050) (Unit of replacement: I.T.BELT DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer (J8050) to ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2700) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.B. MAIN) - Contact points of the Transfer Cleaning Unit (Unit of replacement: CONTACT BLOCK UNIT) - High voltage contact points in the ITB Unit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Terminals (MT85 and MT89) to Terminals (MT87 and MT91) (Unit of replacement: TRANSFER H.V. CABLE UNIT) - Terminals (MT87 and MT91) to Terminals (MT88 and MT92) (Unit of replacement: CLEANER H.V. CABLE UNIT) - Terminal (MT95) to Terminal (MT96) (Unit of replacement: CONTACT BLOCK UNIT) - Terminal (MT97) to Terminal (MT98) (Unit of replacement: CONTACT BLOCK UNIT) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) (Unit of replacement: I.T.B. CONNECTING PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - If the contact point is soiled with toner, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E073	0001	05	Title	Interlock error
			Detection description	The Interlock (24 V) was not detected although all the doors (Front Door, Buffer Door, Multi Door) of the host machine were closed.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Front Door Switch 1 and 2 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1850) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Front Door Switch 1 and 2 (SW1 and SW2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DOOR SWITCH, FRONT) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB (UN7/J1850) to the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1850) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) 3. Relay Connector (2P) to Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch (SW3) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DOOR SWITCH) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to Delivery Door Open/Close Switch 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1821) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP DECURLER) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN) 3. Relay Connector (2P) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR MAIN) 4. Relay Connector (2P) to Delivery Door Open/Close Switch (SW4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DOOR SWITCH) - Front Door Switch 1 (SW1) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DOOR SWITCH, FRONT) - Front Door Switch 2 (SW2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DOOR SWITCH, FRONT) - Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch (SW3) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DOOR SWITCH) - Delivery Door Open/Close Switch (SW4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DOOR SWITCH) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - If the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is not installed, attach the Short Connector to the Relay Connector (J80560) instead of the Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E074	0001	05	Title	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor timeout error
			Detection description	The Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor in the ITB Unit did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) and the Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS4/J7113) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.BELT UNIT) - Harnesses from the ITB Relay PCB to the Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor 1. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.BELT UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor (M5/J7114) (Unit of replacement: DESORPTION DRIVE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the ITB Relay PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1240) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Drawer (J8050) (Unit of replacement: I.T.BELT DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer (J8050) to ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2700) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.B. MAIN) - Link part of the Primary Transfer Roller (Unit of replacement: HOLDER ASS'Y, FRONT) - Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS4) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) (Unit of replacement: I.T.B. CONNECTING PCB ASSEMBLY) - Engagement/Disengagement Drive Unit (Unit of replacement: DESORPTION DRIVE ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visually check the link part of the Primary Transfer Roller (Pressure Release Lever/Link Lever/Cam) for any damage/wear/soiling. If it is soiled, wipe it with dry lint-free paper. 2. Rotate the gear of the Engagement/Disengagement Unit by hand, and visually check that there is no bent, missing teeth or abnormal abrasion (edge of the gear is no longer tooth-shaped). If there is any problem, replace the Engagement/Disengagement Drive Unit. 3. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E074	0002	05	Title	ITB Unit pressure error
			Detection description	When applying pressure on the ITB Unit (at power-on/recovery from sleep/opening and closing of the door), pressure failure was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the ITB Pressure Release Lever is in the engaged state. 2. When pulling out the ITB Unit, check that the unit is on the rails and the edges of the 2 ITB Pressure Arms at the front side of the unit are fitted in the grooves of the ITB Frame. [CAUTION] If the ITB Pressure Arm is soiled with toner, clean it with a cloth tightly wrung out of water. 3. Check that the shafts of the Primary Transfer Roller are fitted in the Shaft Support.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E075	0000	05	Title	ITB displacement control error
			Detection description	The Steering Drive HP Sensor in the ITB Unit did not detect home position, or there was no change after the home position was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the ITB Relay PCB to the Steering Drive HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.B. MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Steering Drive HP Sensor (PS3/J7416) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STEERING) - Harnesses from the ITB Relay PCB to the Steering Drive Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.B. MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Steering Drive Motor (M4/J7414) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STEERING) - Steering Drive HP Sensor (PS3) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Steering Drive Motor (M4) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) (Unit of replacement: I.T.B. CONNECTING PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E075	0001	05	Title	ITB displacement control error
			Detection description	ITB Displacement Sensor 1 in the ITB Unit continuously outputs the lower limit value.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2705) and the ITB Displacement Sensor 1 (PS2/J7415) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.BELT UNIT) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) (Unit of replacement: I.T.B. CONNECTING PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB Displacement Sensor 1 (PS2) (Unit of replacement: IC PHOTO-SENSOR, HYBRID) - Sensor Flag of the ITB Displacement Sensor 1 (Unit of replacement: PHOTO SENSOR UNIT, EDGE) - Mechanical parts for steering control (Unit of replacement: STEERING CAM DRIVE ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the Sensor Flag of ITB Displacement Sensor 1. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1-1. Check that the Sensor Flag has not gotten under the ITB. 1-2. Check that the Sensor Flag is installed properly. 1-3. Replace the Sensor Flag if it is damaged. 2. Rotate the drive section of steering control by hand, and visually check that it rotates smoothly. 3. Check the harness between the ITB Relay PCB and ITB Displacement Sensor 1. 4. Clean the ITB Displacement Sensor 1 with a blower or a cloth tightly wrung out of water. <p>[CAUTION] Do not use a dry cloth for cleaning. Otherwise, it may generate static electricity.</p> 5. Replace the ITB Displacement Sensor 1. 6. Replace the ITB Relay PCB. 7. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. <p>[Reference] After replacement of the ITB, perform the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INIT-ITB". - Execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch".

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E075	0002	05	Title	ITB displacement control error
			Detection description	ITB Displacement Sensor 1 in the ITB Unit continuously outputs the upper limit value.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2705) and the ITB Displacement Sensor 1 (PS2/J7415) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.BELT UNIT) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) (Unit of replacement: I.T.B. CONNECTING PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB Displacement Sensor 1 (PS2) (Unit of replacement: IC PHOTO-SENSOR, HYBRID) - Sensor Flag of the ITB Displacement Sensor 1 (Unit of replacement: PHOTO SENSOR UNIT, EDGE) - Mechanical parts for steering control (Unit of replacement: STEERING CAM DRIVE ASSEMBLY) - ITB (Unit of replacement: BELT, INTER. TRANSFER) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable and the parts. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the Sensor Flag of ITB Displacement Sensor 1. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1-1. Check that the Sensor Flag has not gotten under the ITB. 1-2. Check that the Sensor Flag is installed properly. 1-3. Replace the Sensor Flag if it is damaged. 2. Rotate the drive section of steering control by hand, and visually check that it rotates smoothly. 3. Check the harness between the ITB Relay PCB and ITB Displacement Sensor 1. 4. Clean the ITB Displacement Sensor 1 with a blower or a cloth tightly wrung out of water. <p>[CAUTION] Do not use a dry cloth for cleaning. Otherwise, it may generate static electricity.</p> 5. Replace the ITB Displacement Sensor 1. 6. Replace the ITB Relay PCB. 7. Replace the ITB if it is damaged. <p>[Reference] After replacement of the ITB, perform the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INIT-ITB". - Execute "Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch".

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E077	0001	05	Title	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor timeout error
			Detection description	The Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor in the Secondary Transfer Unit did not detect home position within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2012) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, 2ND TR. H.V. CONNECTING) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS22/J8959) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, 2ND TRNSFR. H.V.) - Harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1407) and the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor (M31/J7003) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) - Mechanical parts for the Secondary Transfer Roller disengagement control (Cam, Arm, Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Holder) - Secondary Transfer Disengagement Drive Assembly - Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor (PS22) (Unit of replacement: PHOTOINTERRUPTER, GP1A173LCSVF) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor (M31) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) (Unit of replacement: PAPER PICK-UP DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB and the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Check the harness between the Pickup Feed Driver PCB and the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor. 3. Check the installation of the mechanical parts for the Secondary Transfer Roller disengagement control (Cam, Arm, and Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Holder). 4. Check the gears in the Secondary Transfer Disengagement Drive Assembly. 5. Replace the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor. 6. Replace the Pickup Feed Driver PCB. 7. Replace the Fixing Feed Driver PCB. 8. Replace the Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor. 9. Replace the Secondary Transfer Disengagement Drive Assembly.
E078	0001	05	Title	Transfer Cleaning Motor error
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Transfer Cleaning Motor in the ITB Unit could not be detected within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2707) and the Transfer Cleaning Motor (M68/J2655) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.BELT UNIT) - Harnesses from the ITB Relay PCB to the DC Controller DIFF PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2706) to Drawer (J8050) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.B. MAIN) 2. Drawer (J8050) to Relay Connector (21P) (Unit of replacement: I.T.BELT DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (21P) to DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J2646) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Transfer Cleaning Motor (M68) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) (Unit of replacement: I.T.B. CONNECTING PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E078	0002	05	Title	Transfer Cleaning Motor error
			Detection description	The Transfer Cleaning Motor in the ITB Unit was unlocked although it had been locked once.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2707) and the Transfer Cleaning Motor (M68/J2655) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.BELT UNIT) - Harnesses from the ITB Relay PCB to the DC Controller DIFF PCB <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2706) to Drawer (J8050) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.B. MAIN) 2. Drawer (J8050) to Relay Connector (21P) (Unit of replacement: I.T.BELT DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (21P) to DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J2646) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Transfer Cleaning Motor (M68) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB Relay PCB (UN28) (Unit of replacement: I.T.B. CONNECTING PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

T-7-6

■ E100 to E198

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E100	0101	05	Title	Laser Scanner Motor BD (Y) error
			Detection description	The PLOCK signal (Y) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor BD was rotated.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC DC) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to PD PCB (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J2 and J3) to Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J3) to PD PCB (Y) (J8081Y) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J11) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (Y) (UN102/J7530Y) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) (Unit of replacement: LASER P.S. CONNECT PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Y), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E100	0201	05	Title	Laser Scanner Motor BD (M) error
			Detection description	The PLOCK signal (M) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor BD was rotated.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC DC) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the PD PCB (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J4 and J5) to Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J3) to PD PCB (M) (J8081M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J11) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (M) (UN104/J7530M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) (Unit of replacement: LASER P.S. CONNECT PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (M), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E100	0301	05	Title	Laser Scanner Motor BD (C) error
			Detection description	The PLOCK signal (C) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor BD was rotated.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC DC) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the PD PCB (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J6 and J7) to Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J3) to PD PCB (C) (J8081C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (C) (UN106/J7530C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) (Unit of replacement: LASER P.S. CONNECT PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (C), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E100	0401	05	Title	Laser Scanner Motor BD (Bk) error
			Detection description	The PLOCK signal (Bk) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor BD was rotated.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC DC) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the PD PCB (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to PD PCB (Bk) (J8081K) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (Bk) (UN108/J7530K) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) (Unit of replacement: LASER P.S. CONNECT PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E101	0001	05	Title	Abnormal laser light emission (Y)
			Detection description	- An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (Y) was checked at power-on. - Combination of versions of the DC Controller PCB and Laser Interface PCB was not correct.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J2 and J3) to Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J3) to APC PCB (Y) (J8081Y) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Y), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode. - Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the latest system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E101	0002	05	Title	Abnormal laser light emission (M)
			Detection description	- An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (M) was checked at power-on. - Combination of versions of the DC Controller PCB and Laser Interface PCB was not correct.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J4 and J5) to Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J3) to APC PCB (M) (J8081M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (M), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode. - Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the latest system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E101	0003	05	Title	Abnormal laser light emission (C)
			Detection description	- An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (C) was checked at power-on. - Combination of versions of the DC Controller PCB and Laser Interface PCB was not correct.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to APC PCB (C) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J6 and J7) to Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J3) to APC PCB (C) (J8081C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] - Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (C), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode. - Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the latest system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E101	0004	05	Title	Abnormal laser light emission (Bk)
			Detection description	- An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (Bk) was checked at power-on. - Combination of versions of the DC Controller PCB and Laser Interface PCB was not correct.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Bk) 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to APC PCB (Bk) (J8081K) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] - Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode. - Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the latest system software.
E101	0005	05	Title	System software version mismatch
			Detection description	An error was detected because combination of versions of the DC Controller PCB and Laser Interface PCB was not correct.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the latest system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E102	0101	05	Title	EEPROM error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the data written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (Y).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC DC) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J2 and J3) to Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) (Unit of replacement: LASER P.S. CONNECT PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Y), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E102	0201	05	Title	EEPROM error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the data written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (M).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC DC) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J4 and J5) and the Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) (Unit of replacement: LASER P.S. CONNECT PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (M), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E102	0301	05	Title	EEPROM error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the data written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (C).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC DC) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J6 and J7) and the Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) (Unit of replacement: LASER P.S. CONNECT PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (C), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E102	0401	05	Title	EEPROM error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the data written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (Bk).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC DC) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) (Unit of replacement: LASER P.S. CONNECT PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E104	0101	05	Title	Abnormal laser light emission (Y)
			Detection description	An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (Y) was checked at power-on.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>- Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Y)</p> <p>1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J2 and J3) to Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>2. Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J3) to APC PCB (Y) (J8081Y) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>- Laser Scanner Unit (Y) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <p>- When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <p>1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection.</p> <p>2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit.</p> <p>3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Y), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E104	0201	05	Title	Abnormal laser light emission (M)
			Detection description	An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (M) was checked at power-on.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>- Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (M)</p> <p>1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J4 and J5) to Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>2. Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J3) to APC PCB (M) (J8081M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>- Laser Scanner Unit (M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <p>- When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <p>1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection.</p> <p>2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit.</p> <p>3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (M), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E104	0301	05	Title	Abnormal laser light emission (C)
			Detection description	An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (C) was checked at power-on.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>- Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to APC PCB (C)</p> <p>1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J6 and J7) to Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>2. Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J3) to APC PCB (C) (J8081C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>- Laser Scanner Unit (C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <p>- When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <p>1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection.</p> <p>2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit.</p> <p>3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (C), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E104	0401	05	Title	Abnormal laser light emission (Bk)
			Detection description	An error was detected when operating voltage of laser (Bk) was checked at power-on.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>- Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the APC PCB (Bk)</p> <p>1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to APC PCB (Bk) (J8081K) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>- Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <p>- When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <p>1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection.</p> <p>2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit.</p> <p>3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E110	0101	05	Title	Laser Scanner Motor (Y) FG error
			Detection description	The VLOCK signal (Y) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor FG was rotated.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC DC) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the PD PCB (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J2 and J3) to Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J3) to PD PCB (Y) (J8081Y) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (Y) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J11) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (Y) (UN102/J7530Y) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) (Unit of replacement: LASER P.S. CONNECT PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Y), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E110	0201	05	Title	Laser Scanner Motor (M) FG error
			Detection description	The VLOCK signal (M) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor FG was rotated.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC DC) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the PD PCB (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J4 and J5) to Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J3) to PD PCB (M) (J8081M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (M) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J11) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (M) (UN104/J7530M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) (Unit of replacement: LASER P.S. CONNECT PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (M), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E110	0301	05	Title	Laser Scanner Motor (C) FG error
			Detection description	The VLOCK signal (C) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor FG was rotated.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC DC) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the PD PCB (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J6 and J7) to Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J3) to PD PCB (C) (J8081C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (C) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (C) (UN106/J7530C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) (Unit of replacement: LASER P.S. CONNECT PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (C), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E110	0401	05	Title	Laser Scanner Motor (Bk) FG error
			Detection description	The VLOCK signal (Bk) could not be detected while the Laser Scanner Motor FG was rotated.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Laser Interface PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC DC) 3. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the PD PCB (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8 and J9) to Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1 and J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) 2. Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J3) to PD PCB (Bk) (J8081K) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Laser Interface PCB to the BD PCB (Bk) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J12) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (Bk) (UN108/J7530K) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) (Unit of replacement: LASER P.S. CONNECT PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E193	0110	05	Title	Image sequence error (Y)
			Detection description	The Main Controller could not receive the request to start writing an image (Y) sent from the DC Controller.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J10) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J3) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Riser PCB (UN83) (Unit of replacement: RISER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E193	0210	05	Title	Image sequence error (M)
			Detection description	The Main Controller could not receive the request to start writing an image (M) sent from the DC Controller.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J10) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J3) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Riser PCB (UN83) (Unit of replacement: RISER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E193	0310	05	Title	Image sequence error (C)
			Detection description	The Main Controller could not receive the request to start writing an image (C) sent from the DC Controller.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J10) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J3) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Riser PCB (UN83) (Unit of replacement: RISER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E193	0410	05	Title	Image sequence error (Bk)
			Detection description	The Main Controller could not receive the request to start writing an image (Bk) sent from the DC Controller.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J10) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J3) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Riser PCB (UN83) (Unit of replacement: RISER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E194	1004	05	Title	Color displacement correction control patch reading error
			Detection description	Patches at front and/or center and/or rear could not be read during rough adjustment for color displacement (display of E194-1004 has a priority over that of E194-2004/3004 if they occur at the same time).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2405) and the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) (PS19/J8958) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Sensor (Front) (PS19) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front/Center/Rear) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor (Front). 3. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB. 5. Clean/replace the ITB. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5-1. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 5-2. Replace the ITB if it is damaged.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E194	1014	05	Title	Color displacement correction control patch reading error
			Detection description	Patches at front and/or center and/or rear could not be read during fine adjustment for color displacement (display of E194-1014 has a priority over that of E194-2014/3014 if they occur at the same time).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2405) and the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) (PS19/J8958) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Sensor (Front) (PS19) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front/Center/Rear) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor (Front). 3. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB. 5. Clean/replace the ITB. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5-1. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 5-2. Replace the ITB if it is damaged.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E194	2004	05	Title	Color displacement correction control patch reading error
			Detection description	Patches at center and/or rear could not be read during rough adjustment for color displacement (display of E194-2004 has a priority over that of E194-3004 if they occur at the same time).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2405) and the Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127/J8957) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front/Center/Rear) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor (Center). 3. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB. 5. Clean/replace the ITB. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5-1. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 5-2. Replace the ITB if it is damaged.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E194	2014	05	Title	Color displacement correction control patch reading error
			Detection description	Patches at center and/or rear could not be read during fine adjustment for color displacement (display of E194-2014 has a priority over that of E194-3014 if they occur at the same time).
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2405) and the Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127/J8957) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front/Center/Rear) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor (Center). 3. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB. 5. Clean/replace the ITB. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5-1. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 5-2. Replace the ITB if it is damaged.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E194	3004	05	Title	Color displacement correction control patch reading error
			Detection description	Patches at rear could not be read during rough adjustment for color displacement.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2405) and the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) (PS20/J8956) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) (PS20) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front/Center/Rear) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear). 3. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB. 5. Clean/replace the ITB. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5-1. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER>FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 5-2. Replace the ITB if it is damaged.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E194	3014	05	Title	Color displacement correction control patch reading error
			Detection description	Patches at rear could not be read during fine adjustment for color displacement.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2405) and the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) (PS20/J8956) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) (PS20) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DETECT ASSEMBLY) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - ITB <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sensor surface of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front/Center/Rear) is soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung cloth. 2. Check the harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB and the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear). 3. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 4. Replace the Registration Patch Driver PCB. 5. Clean/replace the ITB. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5-1. Execute the following if the ITB is soiled: COPIER>FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN. 5-2. Replace the ITB if it is damaged.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	1000	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1227) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3040) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	1001	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1266) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3040) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEVELOPING H.V., COLOR) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) (Unit of replacement: DEV. H.V. PCB ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	1002	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL)/Developing High Voltage PCB (CL)
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1227) and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38/J3040) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1266) and the Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40/J3040) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DEVELOPING H.V., COLOR) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) (Unit of replacement: 1ST CORONA HIGH VOLTAGE PCB) - Developing High Voltage PCB (CL) (UN40) (Unit of replacement: DEV. H.V. PCB ASSEMBLY, COLOR) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	2000	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Feed Driver PCB
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1222) to Fixing Drawer (J8023DB) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) 2. Fixing Drawer (J8023LB) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	2001	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1223) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1400) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) (Unit of replacement: PAPER PICK-UP DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	2002	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Drum ITB Driver PCB
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1261) and the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1901) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: DRUM I.T.B. DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	2003	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Registration Patch Driver PCB
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1225) and the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2402) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8) (Unit of replacement: REG. PATCH DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	2004	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the CIS Driver PCB
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1222) to Fixing Drawer (J8023DB) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) 2. Fixing Drawer (J8023LB) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) - Harness between the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2011) and the CIS Driver PCB (UN111/J2900) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - CIS Driver PCB (UN111) (Unit of replacement: DRIVER PCB ASS'Y, CIS) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If the connector of the drawer is soiled, clean it with a blower. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	2005	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Relay PCB
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	2006	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the DC Controller Interface PCB
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1262) and the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1032) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SERIAL INTERFACE) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	2007	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	Communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Buffer Driver PCB
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Buffer Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2102) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN11) (Unit of replacement: BUFFER DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	2008	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	Communication error in the DC Controller PCB
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Replace the DC Controller PCB (UN2). (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y)</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	5001	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Interface PCB was detected. (It was detected at the DC Controller PCB side.)
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J16) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1219) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Laser Interface PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1201) to Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC DC) 2. Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109/J1) to Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J15) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Power Supply Relay PCB (UN109) (Unit of replacement: LASER P.S. CONNECT PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	5002	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Interface PCB was detected. (It was detected at the Laser Interface PCB side.)
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J16) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1219) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	5004	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Riser PCB was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J10) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J3) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER MAIN CABLE ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Riser PCB (UN83) (Unit of replacement: RISER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E197	5103	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J2, J3) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J1, J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Y), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	5105	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	An error in ASIC (Y) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected at startup.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)
E197	5106	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	At startup, communication with the Serial Flash (Y) on the Laser Interface PCB could not be established, or an error in the Serial Flash (Y) was detected.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)
E197	5107	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	At startup, communication between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) could not be established, or an error in the Laser Driver PCB (Y) was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J2, J3) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN101/J1, J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Y) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Y), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	5203	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (M) was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J4, J5) and the Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J1, J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (M), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>
E197	5205	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	An error in ASIC (M) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected at startup.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)
E197	5206	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	At startup, communication with the Serial Flash (M) on the Laser Interface PCB could not be established, or an error in the Serial Flash (M) was detected.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)
E197	5207	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	At startup, communication between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (M) could not be established, or an error in the Laser Driver PCB (M) was detected.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	5303	05	Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J4, J5) and the Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN103/J1, J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (M) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (M), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>
			Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (C) was detected.
E197	5303	05	Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J6, J7) and the Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J1, J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (C), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>
			Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (C) was detected.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	5305	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	An error in ASIC (C) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected at startup.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)
E197	5306	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	At startup, communication with the Serial Flash (C) on the Laser Interface PCB could not be established, or an error in the Serial Flash (C) was detected.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)
E197	5307	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	At startup, communication between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (C) could not be established, or an error in the Laser Driver PCB (C) was detected.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J6, J7) and the Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN105/J1, J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (C) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (C), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	5403	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) was detected.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8, J9) and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1, J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.
E197	5405	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	An error in ASIC (Bk) on the Laser Interface PCB was detected at startup.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)
E197	5406	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	At startup, communication with the Serial Flash (Bk) on the Laser Interface PCB could not be established, or an error in the Serial Flash (Bk) was detected.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Laser Interface PCB (UN100). (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	5407	05	Title	Serial communication error
			Detection description	At startup, communication between the Laser Interface PCB and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) could not be established, or an error in the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Laser Interface PCB (UN100/J8, J9) and the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN107/J1, J2) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) - Laser Interface PCB (UN100) (Unit of replacement: LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY) - Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit (Bk), execute "Adjustment During Laser Scanner Unit Replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E198	0001	05	Title	DC Controller PCB output (12 V) error
			Detection description	It was detected that the fuse (12 V) of the DC Controller PCB was blown out.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1223) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1400) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1262) and the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1032) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SERIAL INTERFACE) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1225) and the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2402) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Buffer Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2102) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Measure the left end of the fuse (FU1) located at the lower side of J1223 on the DC Controller PCB and the plate of the host machine using a tester.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If there is electrical continuity (less than 10 ohm), check/replace the harness. b. If there is no electrical continuity (10 ohm or higher), replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

T-7-7

■ E202 to E490

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E202	0001	04	Title	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
			Detection description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2/J5202) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J102) (Unit of replacement: DF MOUNT ASSEMBLY, L) - Harness between the Scanner Motor (M1/J601) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J108) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Scanner Motor (M1) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E202	0002	04	Title	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
			Detection description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2/J5202) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J102) (Unit of replacement: DF MOUNT ASSEMBLY, L) - Harness between the Scanner Motor (M1/J601) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J108) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Scanner Motor (M1) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E202	0003	04	Title	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
			Detection description	An error in the Reader Scanner Unit position was detected when reading of a job was started.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2/J5202) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J102) (Unit of replacement: DF MOUNT ASSEMBLY, L) - Harness between the Scanner Motor (M1/J601) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J108) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Scanner Motor (M1) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E202	0101	04	Title	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
			Detection description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Glass HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Glass HP Sensor (SR11/J708) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READ 2 SENSOR) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: PAPER DELIVERY ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 4. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J411) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harnesses from the Glass Shift Motor to the DADF Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Glass Shift Motor (M9/J714) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FRONT MOTOR) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J409) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) - Glass HP Sensor (SR11) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Glass Shift Motor (M9) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E202	0102	04	Title	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
			Detection description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Glass HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Glass HP Sensor (SR11/J708) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READ 2 SENSOR) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: PAPER DELIVERY ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 4. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J411) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harnesses from the Glass Shift Motor to the DADF Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Glass Shift Motor (M9/J714) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FRONT MOTOR) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J409) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) - Glass HP Sensor (SR11) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Glass Shift Motor (M9) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E227	0001	04	Title	Power supply error
			Detection description	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101/pin 1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418/pin 1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7/J1819/pin 5, and J1803/pin 3) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted by repeating power cycling of the machine.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Measure the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1) using a tester.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1), replace the DADF Driver PCB. b. When 24 V is not output: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. When 24 V is not output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. b. When 24 V is not output, measure the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. When 24 V is not output: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB).

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E227	0002	04	Title	Power supply error
			Detection description	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect 24V when a job was started.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101/pin 1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418/pin 1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7/J1819/pin 5, and J1803/pin 3) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted by repeating power cycling of the machine.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Measure the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1) using a tester.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1), replace the DADF Driver PCB. b. When 24 V is not output: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. When 24 V is not output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. b. When 24 V is not output, measure the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. When 24 V is not output: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB).

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E227	0003	04	Title	Power supply error
			Detection description	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect 24V when a job was completed.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101/pin 1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418/pin 1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7/J1819/pin 5, and J1803/pin 3) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted by repeating power cycling of the machine.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Measure the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1) using a tester.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1), replace the DADF Driver PCB. b. When 24 V is not output: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. When 24 V is not output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. b. When 24 V is not output, measure the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. When 24 V is not output: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB).

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E227	0004	04	Title	Power supply error
			Detection description	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect 24V during operation.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101/pin 1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418/pin 1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7/J1819/pin 5, and J1803/pin 3) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted by repeating power cycling of the machine.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Measure the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1) using a tester.</p> <p>a. When 24 V is output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1) using a tester.</p> <p>a. When 24 V is output to the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1), replace the DADF Driver PCB.</p> <p>b. When 24 V is not output:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES <p>b. When 24 V is not output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5) using a tester.</p> <p>a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. <p>b. When 24 V is not output, measure the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3) using a tester.</p> <p>a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES <p>b. When 24 V is not output:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB).

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E227	0101	04	Title	Power supply error
			Detection description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101/pin 1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418/pin 1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7/J1819/pin 5, and J1803/pin 3) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted by repeating power cycling of the machine.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Measure the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1) using a tester.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1), replace the DADF Driver PCB. b. When 24 V is not output: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. When 24 V is not output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. b. When 24 V is not output, measure the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. When 24 V is not output: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB).

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E227	0102	04	Title	Power supply error
			Detection description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24V when a job was started.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101/pin 1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418/pin 1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7/J1819/pin 5, and J1803/pin 3) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted by repeating power cycling of the machine.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Measure the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1) using a tester.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1), replace the DADF Driver PCB. b. When 24 V is not output: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. When 24 V is not output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. b. When 24 V is not output, measure the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. When 24 V is not output: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB).

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E227	0103	04	Title	Power supply error
			Detection description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24V when a job was completed.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) and the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101/pin 1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418/pin 1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7/J1819/pin 5, and J1803/pin 3) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted by repeating power cycling of the machine.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Measure the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1) using a tester.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the DADF Driver PCB (J418/pin 1), replace the DADF Driver PCB. b. When 24 V is not output: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB. 2. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. When 24 V is not output to the Reader Controller PCB (J101/pin 1), measure the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1819/pin 5): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. b. When 24 V is not output, measure the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3) using a tester. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When 24 V is output to the Relay PCB (J1803/pin 3): <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. When 24 V is not output: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 2. Replace the harness between the Relay PCB and the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB).

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E246	0001	00	Title	System error
			Detection description	System error
			Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E246	0002	00	Title	System error
			Detection description	System error
			Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E246	0003	00	Title	System error
			Detection description	System error
			Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E246	0005	00	Title	System error
			Detection description	System error
			Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E247	0001	00	Title	System error
			Detection description	System error
			Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E248	0001	04	Title	EEPROM error
			Detection description	Reading error was detected when the Main Controller PCB read the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1). (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E248	0002	04	Title	EEPROM error
			Detection description	The Main Controller PCB failed writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1). (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E248	0003	04	Title	EEPROM error
			Detection description	The Main Controller PCB detected an error at inspection after completion of writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1). (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E260	0000	05	Title	Power supply (24VA/24VB) error
			Detection description	24V power (+24VA, +24VB) was not supplied.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN10/J813), the Relay Connector (J8129), the Relay Connector (J8191), the DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34/J102A, J202A) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1802) - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN10/J813), the Relay Connector (J8129), the Relay Connector (J8192), the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J102B, J202B) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) - Relay PCB (UN7) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the AC Driver PCB and the Relay PCB. 2. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VA). 3. Replace the DC Power Supply PCB (24VB). 4. Replace the AC Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Relay PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E260	0001	05	Title	Power supply (24VA) error
			Detection description	24V power (+24VA) was not supplied.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Relay PCB 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J813) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AC MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, POWER SUPPLY CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34/J102A) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AC POWER SUPPLY, 24V) 4. DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34/J202A) to Relay PCB (UN7/J1802) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VA) (UN34) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) (Unit of replacement: AC DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E260	0002	05	Title	Power supply (24VB) error
			Detection description	24V power (+24VB) was not supplied.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Relay PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. AC Driver PCB (UN10/J813) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AC MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, POWER SUPPLY CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J102B) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AC POWER SUPPLY, 24V) 4. DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35/J202B) to Relay PCB (UN7/J1803) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - DC Power Supply PCB (24VB) (UN35) (Unit of replacement: DC POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY, 24V) - AC Driver PCB (UN10) (Unit of replacement: AC DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E260	0003	05	Title	DC Controller PCB output (5 V) error
			Detection description	It was detected that the fuse (5 V) of the DC Controller PCB was blown out.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1222) to Fixing Drawer (J8023) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DRAWER SIGNAL) 2. Fixing Drawer (J8023) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) 3. Relay Connector (19P) to Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2002) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1223) and the Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1400) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1262) and the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1032) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SERIAL INTERFACE) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1267) and the Toner Container ID Driver PCB (UN112/J4011) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1261) and the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6/J1901) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1225) and the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2402) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the CAN Transceiver PCB on the host machine <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1268) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 3. Relay Connector (19P) to CAN Transceiver PCB (UN118/J3) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Buffer Driver PCB

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2102) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Measure the left end of the fuse (FU9) located at the lower side of J1240 on the DC Controller PCB and the plate of the host machine using a tester.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If there is electrical continuity (less than 10 ohm), check/replace the harness. b. If there is no electrical continuity (10 ohm or higher), replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E270	0001	04	Title	Vertical scanning synchronous signal error
			Detection description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted normally at the Document Reading Sensor (for paper front) side that communicates with the Reader Controller PCB.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J106) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Reader Scanner Unit(Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, READER) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E270	0002	04	Title	Horizontal scanning/vertical scanning synchronous signal error
			Detection description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted due to horizontal scanning synchronous signal (HSYNC) error.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J106) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J105) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Reader Scanner Unit(Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, READER) - DADF Scanner Unit(Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, ADF) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness and cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E270	0101	04	Title	Vertical scanning synchronous signal error
			Detection description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted normally at the Document Reading Sensor (for paper back) side that communicates with the Reader Controller PCB.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J105) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - DADF Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, ADF) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E280	0001	04	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J106) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Reader Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, READER) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness and cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E280	0002	04	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J106) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E280	0101	04	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J105) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - DADF Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, ADF) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E280	0102	04	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J105) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E302	0001	04	Title	Error in paper front white shading
			Detection description	An access error to the paper front white shading RAM or a paper front white shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J106) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Reader Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, READER) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness and cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E302	0002	04	Title	Error in paper front black shading
			Detection description	An access error to the paper front black shading RAM or a paper front black shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reflective Mirrors of the Reader Scanner Unit - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J106) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Reader Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, READER) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness and cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wipe the Reflective Mirrors of the Reader Scanner Unit with dry lint-free paper. 2. Check the harness between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Reader Controller PCB. 3. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB 2. 4. Replace the Reader Scanner Unit. 5. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E302	0101	04	Title	Error in paper back white shading
			Detection description	An access error to the paper back white shading RAM or a paper back white shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J105) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - DADF Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, ADF) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness and cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E302	0102	04	Title	Error in paper back black shading
			Detection description	An access error to the paper back black shading RAM or a paper back black shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reflective Mirrors of the DADF Scanner Unit - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J105) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - DADF Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, ADF) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness and cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wipe the Reflective Mirrors of the DADF Scanner Unit with dry lint-free paper. 2. Check the harness between the DADF Scanner Unit and Reader Controller PCB. 3. Check the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB 2. 4. Replace the DADF Scanner Unit. 5. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E315	000E	00	Title	Image processing device error
			Detection description	An error was detected at software decoding.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 is installed properly by removing and then installing it again. 2. Replace the DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2. 3. Replace the HDD. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p> <p>[CAUTION] If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1, transfer them to the new PCB.</p>
E350	0000	00	Title	System error
			Detection description	System error
			Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E350	0001	00	Title	System error
			Detection description	System error
			Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E351	0000	00	Title	Main Controller PCB 2 communication error
			Detection description	Communication function of the Main Controller PCB 2 did not work properly.
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Replace the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82). (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2)</p> <p>[CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 2, transfer them to the new PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E354	0001	00	Title	System error
			Detection description	System error
			Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E354	0002	00	Title	System error
			Detection description	System error
			Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E355	0001	00	Title	System error
			Detection description	System error
			Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E355	0003	00	Title	System error
			Detection description	System error
			Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E355	0004	00	Title	System error
			Detection description	System error
			Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E400	0001	04	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J104) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FLAT) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E400	0002	04	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J104) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FLAT) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E400	0003	04	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	- Disconnection of the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J104) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FLAT) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J418) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J111) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E401	0001	04	Title	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
			Detection description	The Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON status.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR12/J614) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J413) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harness between the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M10/J617) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J403) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR12) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M10) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E401	0002	04	Title	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
			Detection description	The Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the OFF status.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR12/J614) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J413) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harness between the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M10/J617) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J403) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR12) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M10) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E407	0001	04	Title	Tray Lifting Motor error
			Detection description	The Tray HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON/OFF status within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Tray HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Tray HP Sensor (SR13/J603) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, TRAY, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J414) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harness between the Tray Lifting Motor (M8) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J416) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Tray HP Sensor (SR13) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Tray Lifting Motor (M8) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E407	0002	04	Title	Tray Lifting Motor error
			Detection description	The Paper Surface Sensor in the DADF was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lifting up the lifter.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper Surface Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Paper Surface Sensor (SR6/J613) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J413) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Paper Surface Sensor (SR6) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Tray Lifting Motor (M8) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E412	0001	04	Title	Fan error
			Detection description	Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan was transmitted.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan to the Reader Controller PCB 1. Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM2/J125) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN CONNECTING, 2) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J103) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM2) (Unit of replacement: FAN) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E412	0002	04	Title	Fan error
			Detection description	Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan was transmitted.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan to the Reader Controller PCB 1. Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM2/J125) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN CONNECTING, 2) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J103) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM2) (Unit of replacement: FAN) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E412	0003	04	Title	Fan error
			Detection description	Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan 3 was transmitted.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DADF Cooling Fan 3 to the DADF Driver PCB 1. DADF Cooling Fan 3 (FM3/J616) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (12P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (12P) to Relay Connector (27P) 4. Relay Connector (27P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J410) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E412	0004	04	Title	Fan error
			Detection description	Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan 3 was transmitted.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DADF Cooling Fan 3 to the DADF Driver PCB 1. DADF Cooling Fan 3 (FM3/J616) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (12P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (12P) to Relay Connector (27P) 4. Relay Connector (27P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J410) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E412	0005	04	Title	Fan error
			Detection description	Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan 1/2 was transmitted.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between DADF Cooling Fan 1 (FM1/J614) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J404) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Harness between DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2/J615) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J404) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - DADF Cooling Fan 1 (FM1) (Unit of replacement: FAN) - DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2) (Unit of replacement: FAN) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E412	0006	04	Title	Fan error
			Detection description	Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan 1/2 was transmitted.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between DADF Cooling Fan 1 (FM1/J614) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J404) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Harness between DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2/J615) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J404) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - DADF Cooling Fan 1 (FM1) (Unit of replacement: FAN) - DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2) (Unit of replacement: FAN) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E413	0001	04	Title	Disengagement HP Sensor timeout error
			Detection description	Disengagement HP Sensor 1 in the DADF did not detect the ON status within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Disengagement HP Sensor 1 to DADF Driver PCB 1. Disengagement HP Sensor 1 (SR15/J702) to Relay Connector (12P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (12P) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (27P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J410) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harnesses from the Disengagement Motor 1 to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Disengagement Motor 1 (M6/J716) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: Front CABLE, MOTOR) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE GUIDE UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (11P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J405) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) - Disengagement HP Sensor 1 (SR15) - Disengagement Motor 1 (M6) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E413	0002	04	Title	Disengagement HP Sensor timeout error
			Detection description	Disengagement HP Sensor 1 in the DADF did not detect the OFF status within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Disengagement HP Sensor 1 to DADF Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disengagement HP Sensor 1 (SR15/J702) to Relay Connector (12P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (12P) to Relay Connector (27P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (27P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J410) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harnesses from the Disengagement Motor 1 to the DADF Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disengagement Motor 1 (M6/J716) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: Front CABLE, MOTOR) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE GUIDE UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (11P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J405) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) <p>- Disengagement HP Sensor 1 (SR15) - Disengagement Motor 1 (M6) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E413	0011	04	Title	Disengagement HP Sensor timeout error
			Detection description	Disengagement HP Sensor 2 in the DADF did not detect the ON status within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Disengagement HP Sensor 2 to the DADF Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disengagement HP Sensor 2 (SR16/J707) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J411) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harnesses from the Disengagement Motor 2 to the DADF Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disengagement Motor 2 (M7/J715) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: Front CABLE, MOTOR) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE GUIDE UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J409) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) <p>- Disengagement HP Sensor 2 (SR16) - Disengagement Motor 2 (M7) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E413	0012	04	Title	Disengagement HP Sensor timeout error
			Detection description	Disengagement HP Sensor 2 in the DADF did not detect the OFF status within the specified period of time.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Disengagement HP Sensor 2 to the DADF Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disengagement HP Sensor 2 (SR16/J707) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J411) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harnesses from the Disengagement Motor 2 to the DADF Driver PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disengagement Motor 2 (M7/J715) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: Front CABLE, MOTOR) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE GUIDE UNIT) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J409) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) <p>- Disengagement HP Sensor 2 (SR16) - Disengagement Motor 2 (M7) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E423	0001	04	Title	SDRAM error in the Reader Controller PCB
			Detection description	Either an access error to SDRAM in the Reader Controller PCB or an error at data inspection was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Replace the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1). (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY)</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E490	0001	04	Title	Different DADF model error
			Detection description	A wrong DADF was installed.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flat Cable between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J104) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FLAT) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the installed DADF model matches the model that was set in "COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE". If not matched, install the appropriate DADF. 2. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

T-7-8

E500 to E551

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E500	0000	02	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	Communication with the connected device was suspended.
			Remedy	1. Finisher Controller PCB error 2. Error in connected device's DC Controller PCB
E500	0001	11	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	Serial communication error with the Multi Deck
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Multi Deck Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1230, J1232) to Relay Connector (19P, 19P) on the host machine side (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (19P) on the host machine side to Multi Deck Driver PCB (PCB1) - Multi Deck Driver PCB (PCB1) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Power Supply Cable is connected to the Multi Deck/there is electrical current in the outlet/breaker of the Multi Deck is ON. 2. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Multi Deck Driver PCB. 3. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB. [Reference] After replacement of the Multi Deck Driver PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual (MULTI DRAWER PD-B1). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E500	0002	11	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	Serial communication error with the Multi Deck
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Multi Deck Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1230, J1232) to Relay Connector (19P, 19P) on the host machine side (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (19P) on the host machine side to Multi Deck Driver PCB (PCB1) - Multi Deck Driver PCB (PCB1) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Power Supply Cable is connected to the Multi Deck/there is electrical current in the outlet/breaker of the Multi Deck is ON. 2. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Multi Deck Driver PCB. 3. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB. [Reference] After replacement of the Multi Deck Driver PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual (MULTI DRAWER PD-B1). 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E500	0003	11	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	Serial communication error with the Multi Deck
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Multi Deck Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1230, J1232) to Relay Connector (19P, 19P) on the host machine side (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (19P) on the host machine side to Multi Deck Driver PCB (PCB1) - Multi Deck Driver PCB (PCB1) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Power Supply Cable is connected to the Multi Deck/there is electrical current in the outlet/breaker of the Multi Deck is ON. 2. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Multi Deck Driver PCB. 3. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB. <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Multi Deck Driver PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual (MULTI DRAWER PD-B1).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E500	0022	02	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2A communication error between the host machine and the Finisher was detected. Or the drive did not stop due to a software failure.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Remedy] If the problem is not solved by turning OFF and then ON the main power, contact to the sales company.
E500	0099	02	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 A communication error between the host machine and the Finisher was detected. Or the drive did not stop due to a software failure.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Remedy] If the problem is not solved by turning OFF and then ON the main power, contact to the sales company.
E501	0001	71	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	INSERTION UNIT-M1 Communication failed 5 consecutive times.
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector of the DC controller PCB. 2. Replace the DC controller PCB. 3. Check the connector of the option controller PCB. 4. Replace the option controller PCB. 5. Check the connection of the harness between the DC controller PCB and the option controller PCB.
E501	0080	61	Title	Communication error between the Master Controller PCB and the Slave Controller PCB in the Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The same communication alarm was detected for the specified period of time or longer when the Master Controller PCB communicates with the Slave Controller PCB.
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnection of the connector of the Master Controller PCB 2. Disconnection of the connector of the Slave Controller PCB 3. Master Controller PCB error 4. Slave Controller PCB error
E501	0081	61	Title	Communication error between the Master Controller PCB and the Slave Controller PCB in the Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The same communication alarm was detected for the specified period of time or longer when the Slave Controller PCB communicates with the Master Controller PCB.
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnection of the connector of the Master Controller PCB 2. Disconnection of the connector of the Slave Controller PCB 3. Master Controller PCB error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E501	0082	61	Title	Communication error between the Relay PCB (Option Controller) and the Master Controller PCB in the Perfect Binder
			Detection description	Communication between the Relay PCB (Option Controller) and the Master Controller PCB was not established within the specified period of time, or an error was detected.
			Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Master Controller PCB 2. Disconnection of the connector of the Relay PCB (Option Controller) 3. Master Controller PCB error 4. Relay PCB (Option Controller) error
E501	0083	61	Title	Communication error between the Slave Controller PCB and the Cutter Controller PCB in the Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The same communication alarm was detected for the specified period of time or longer when the Slave Controller PCB communicates with the Cutter Controller PCB.
			Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Slave Controller PCB 2. Disconnection of the connector of the Cutter Controller PCB 3. Slave Controller PCB error 4. Cutter Controller PCB error
E501	0084	61	Title	Communication error between the Slave Controller PCB and the Cutter Controller PCB in the Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The same communication alarm was detected for the specified period of time or longer when the Cutter Controller PCB communicates with the Slave Controller PCB.
			Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Slave Controller PCB 2. Disconnection of the connector of the Cutter Controller PCB 3. Slave Controller PCB error 4. Cutter Controller PCB error
E503	0001	31	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	INTEGRATION UNIT-C1 Communication error from the Finisher Assembly to the Saddle Stitcher Assembly.
			Remedy	1. Controller PCB error 2. Open circuit of the Communication Cable (for IPC connection) 3. Disconnection of the connector of the Controller PCB 4. Option Controller PCB error (for ARCNET connection) 5. Open circuit of the harness between the Controller PCB and the Option Controller PCB (for ARCNET connection) 6. Disconnection of the connector of the Option Controller PCB
E503	0002	02	Title	Communication error with Saddle Stitcher Assembly
			Detection description	Communication with the Saddle Stitcher Assembly was suspended.
			Remedy	1. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Controller PCB 2. Finisher Controller PCB error 3. Saddle Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E503	0003	02	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1, External_Puncher-C1 Communication with the Puncher Assembly was suspended.
			Remedy	STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1, External_Puncher-C1 1. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Punch Controller PCB 2. Punch Controller PCB error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error 4. Error in connected device's DC Controller PCB
E503	0003	31	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	INTEGRATION UNIT-C1 A communication error with Professional Puncher-B1 was detected.
			Remedy	INTEGRATION UNIT-C1 [Related parts] Communication Cable between the Professional Puncher-B1 and the Integration Unit-C1 [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.
E503	0004	31	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	INTEGRATION UNIT-C1 A communication error between the Professional Puncher and the Integration Unit was detected.
			Remedy	INTEGRATION UNIT-C1 [Related parts] - Communication Cable between the PRO.PUNCHER-B1 and the INTEGRATION UNIT-C1 - Integration Unit Controller PCB(Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Professional Puncher Controller PCB [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E503	0006	02	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2/PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 A communication error between the Finisher and the Paper Folding Unit was detected.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2/PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - AC Cable of the Paper Folding Unit - Cable between the Finisher and the Paper Folding Unit - Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the DC Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Paper Folding Unit.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E503	8004	02	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 A communication error between the Finisher and the Trimmer was detected.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - AC Cable of the Trimmer - Cable between the Finisher and the Trimmer - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>
E503	8006	02	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 A communication error between the Finisher and the Paper Folding Unit was detected.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - AC Cable of the Paper Folding Unit - Cable between the Finisher and the Paper Folding Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E505	0001	02	Title	Error in EEPROM of the Finisher
			Detection description	STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 An error was detected in the check sum value of data read from EEPROM on the Finisher PCB.
			Remedy	STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Finisher Controller PCB error
E505	0001	61	Title	Error in EEPROM of the Perfect Binder
			Detection description	PERFECT BINDER-D1 The value written in EEPROM and the value read from EEPROM were not matched.
			Remedy	PERFECT BINDER-D1 Master Controller PCB error
E505	0001	71	Title	Backup data error (failed data reading)
			Detection description	INSERTION UNIT-M1 Data failed to be read properly
			Remedy	Replace the DC controller PCB.
E505	0002	02	Title	a. INSERTION UNIT-M1, PAPER FOLDING UNIT-F1 Data could not be written correctly. b. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1, External_Puncher-C1 An error was detected in the check sum value of data read from EEPROM on the Punch Controller PCB.
			Detection description	a. INSERTION UNIT-M1, PAPER FOLDING UNIT-F1 Data could not be written correctly. b. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1, External_Puncher-C1 An error was detected in the check sum value of data read from EEPROM on the Punch Controller PCB.
			Remedy	a. INSERTION UNIT-M1, PAPER FOLDING UNIT-F1 DC Controller PCB error b. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1, External_Puncher-C1 Punch Controller PCB error
E505	0002	61	Title	Error in EEPROM of the Perfect Binder
			Detection description	PERFECT BINDER-D1 The EEPROM was not recovered from the busy status when writing data in EEPROM.
			Remedy	PERFECT BINDER-D1 Master Controller PCB error
E505	0002	71	Title	Backup data error (failure in writing data)
			Detection description	INSERTION UNIT-M1 Data could not be written correctly.
			Remedy	INSERTION UNIT-M1 DC Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E505	0008	02	Title	Backup data error (failed data reading)
			Detection description	PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 Data failed to be read properly
			Remedy	Replace the DC controller PCB.
E505	0009	02	Title	Data could not be written correctly.
			Detection description	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-F1 Data could not be written correctly.
			Remedy	PAPER FOLDING UNIT-F1 DC Controller PCB replacement
E508	0082	61	Title	Communication error between the Perfect Binder and the Inserter
			Detection description	Failure in initialization communication occurred while a connection with the Inserter was detected.
			Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Inserter Controller PCB 2. Disconnection of the connector of the Master Controller PCB 3. Disconnection of the Relay Connector between the Inserter and the Perfect Binder 4. Inserter Controller PCB error 5. Master Controller PCB error
E508	0083	61	Title	Communication error between the Perfect Binder and the Inserter
			Detection description	Communication error between the Perfect Binder and the Inserter occurred.
			Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Inserter Controller PCB 2. Disconnection of the connector of the Master Controller PCB 3. Disconnection of the Relay Connector between the Inserter and the Perfect Binder 4. Inserter Controller PCB error 5. Master Controller PCB error
E509	0002	02	Title	Software authentication error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 An error in the combination of the BOOTROM and the firmware was detected.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory device.
E509	0003	61	Title	Software combination error of the Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. Combination of the host machine and the Perfect Binder ID was not correct. b. Product codes for the Option Controller PCB and the Perfect Binder were not matched. c. Version of the firmware was not supported by the Perfect Binder.
			Remedy	1. Option Controller PCB error 2. Master Controller PCB error 3. Slave Controller PCB error 4. Cutter Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E509	8004	02	Title	Software authentication error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The wrong Trimmer was connected.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Remedy] Connect the Trimmer-D1.
E514	8001	02	Title	a. Trailing Edge Assist home position error b. Processing Tray HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Failed to move from the trailing edge assist home position although the Trailing Edge Assist Motor was driven for 3 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Processing Tray HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Assist Motor operation started.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Trailing Edge Assist Home Position Sensor (PI109) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Trailing Edge Assist Motor 3. Trailing edge assist mechanism error 4. Trailing Edge Assist Motor (M109) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Processing Tray HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Processing Tray HP Sensor (PS13) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BJOG) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J111) to Relay Connector (12P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (J12P) to Assist Motor (M12/J632) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Processing Tray HP Sensor (PS13) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Assist Motor (M12) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E514	8002	02	Title	a. Trailing Edge Assist home position error b. Processing Tray HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Failed to return to the trailing edge assist home position although the Trailing Edge Assist Motor was driven for 3 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Processing Tray HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Assist Motor operation started.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Trailing Edge Assist Home Position Sensor (PI109) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Trailing Edge Assist Motor 3. Trailing edge assist mechanism error 4. Trailing Edge Assist Motor (M109) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Processing Tray HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Processing Tray HP Sensor (PS13) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BJOG) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J111) to Relay Connector (12P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (J12P) to Assist Motor (M12/J632) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Processing Tray HP Sensor (PS13) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Assist Motor (M12) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E518	8001	02	Title	Fold Feed Motor (M11) error
			Detection description	PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 A lock signal was detected consecutively for a certain period of time since the Fold Feed Motor started to be driven.
			Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Fold Feed Motor 2. Fold Feed Motor error
E530	8001	02	Title	a. Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor error b. Rear Alignment Guide HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Front Alignment Plate did not move from the home position although the Front Alignment Plate Motor was driven for 4 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PI106) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Front Alignment Plate Motor 3. Front Alignment Plate error 4. Front Alignment Plate Motor (M103) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS12/J608) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BJOG) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Rear Alignment Motor (M10/J612) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BJOG) - Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS12) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Rear Alignment Motor (M10) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E530	8002	02	Title	a. Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor error b. Rear Alignment Guide HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Front Alignment Plate did not return to the home position although the Front Alignment Plate Motor was driven for 4 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PI106) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Front Alignment Plate Motor 3. Front Alignment Plate error 4. Front Alignment Plate Motor (M103) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS12/J608) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BJOG) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Rear Alignment Motor (M10/J612) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BJOG) - Rear Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS12) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Rear Alignment Motor (M10) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E531	8001	02	Title	a. Staple home position error b. Staple HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Stapler did not move from the staple home position although the Staple Motor was driven for 0.4 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Staple HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.5 sec had passed after the Staple Motor operation started.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Stapler 2. Stapler error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J122) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: HOLDER, STAPLER CABLE, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Staple HP Sensor (PS27/J678) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STAPLE SENSOR) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple Unit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J123) to Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J311) (Unit of replacement: HOLDER, STAPLER CABLE, UPPER) 2. Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J315 and J316) to Staple Unit (J672 and J673) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STAPLE ASSEMBLY) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Staple Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: STAPLE DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Staple HP Sensor (PS27) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Stapler (Unit of replacement: STAPLER ASSEMBLY) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E531	8002	02	Title	a. Staple home position error b. Staple HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Stapler did not return to the staple home position although the Staple Motor was driven for 0.4 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Staple HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.5 sec had passed after the Staple Motor operation started.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Stapler 2. Stapler error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J122) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: HOLDER, STAPLER CABLE, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Staple HP Sensor (PS27/J678) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STAPLE SENSOR) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple Unit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J123) to Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J311) (Unit of replacement: HOLDER, STAPLER CABLE, UPPER) 2. Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J315 and J316) to Staple Unit (J672 and J673) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STAPLE ASSEMBLY) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Staple Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: STAPLE DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Staple HP Sensor (PS27) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Stapler (Unit of replacement: STAPLER ASSEMBLY) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E532	8001	02	Title	a. Stapler shift home position error b. Staple HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Failed to move from the stapler shift home position although the Stapler Shift Motor was driven for 5 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Staple HP Sensor was not turned ON although 10 sec had passed after the Staple Shift Motor operation started.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Stapler 2. Stapler error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J122) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: HOLDER, STAPLER CABLE, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Staple HP Sensor (PS27/J678) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STAPLE SENSOR) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple Unit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J123) to Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J311) (Unit of replacement: HOLDER, STAPLER CABLE, UPPER) 2. Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J317) to Staple Move Motor (M21/J671) (Unit of replacement: HOLDER, STAPLER CABLE, UPPER) - Staple Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: STAPLE DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Staple HP Sensor (PS27) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Staple Move Motor (M21) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E532	8002	02	Title	a. Stapler shift home position error b. Staple HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Failed to return to the stapler shift home position although the Stapler Shift Motor was driven for 20 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Staple HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 2 sec had passed after the Staple Shift Motor operation started.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Stapler 2. Stapler error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J122) to Relay Connector (15P) (Unit of replacement: HOLDER, STAPLER CABLE, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (15P) to Staple HP Sensor (PS27/J678) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STAPLE SENSOR) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Staple Unit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J123) to Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J311) (Unit of replacement: HOLDER, STAPLER CABLE, UPPER) 2. Staple Driver PCB (UN6/J317) to Staple Move Motor (M21/J671) (Unit of replacement: HOLDER, STAPLER CABLE, UPPER) - Staple Driver PCB (UN6) (Unit of replacement: STAPLE DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Staple HP Sensor (PS27) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Staple Move Motor (M21) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E535	8001	02	Title	a. Swing home position error b. Swing Guide HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Failed to move from the swing home position although the Swing Motor was driven for 3 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Swing Guide HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Swing Guide Motor operation started.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Swing Home Position Sensor (PI105) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Swing Motor 3. Swing mechanism error 4. Swing Motor (M106) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Swing Guide Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J141) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (6P) to Swing Guide Motor (M18/J630) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, YDG-M) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Swing Guide HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS44/J616) (Unit of replacement: OPERATION ASSEMBLY) - Swing Guide Motor (M18) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS44) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E535	8002	02	Title	a. Swing home position error b. Swing Guide HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Failed to return to the swing home position although the Swing Motor was driven for 3 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Swing Guide HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Swing Guide Motor operation started.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Swing Home Position Sensor (PI105) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Swing Motor 3. Swing mechanism error 4. Swing Motor (M106) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Swing Guide Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J141) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (6P) to Swing Guide Motor (M18/J630) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, YDG-M) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Swing Guide HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS44/J616) (Unit of replacement: OPERATION ASSEMBLY) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Swing Guide Motor (M18) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS44) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E537	8001	02	Title	a. Rear Alignment Plate home position error b. Front Alignment Guide HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Rear Alignment Plate did not move from the home position although the Rear Alignment Plate Motor was driven for 4 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Front Alignment Motor started the operation.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (P1107) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Rear Alignment Plate Motor 3. Rear Alignment Plate error 4. Rear Alignment Plate Motor (M104) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (14P) to Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS11/J605) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FJOG) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (14P) to Front Alignment Motor (M9/J606) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FJOG) - Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS11) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Front Alignment Motor (M9) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E537	8002	02	Title	a. Rear Alignment Plate home position error b. Front Alignment Guide HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Rear Alignment Plate did not return to the home position although the Rear Alignment Plate Motor was driven for 4 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (P1107) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Rear Alignment Plate Motor 3. Rear Alignment Plate error 4. Rear Alignment Plate Motor (M104) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (14P) to Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS11/J605) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FJOG) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (14P) to Front Alignment Motor (M9/J606) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FJOG) - Front Alignment Guide HP Sensor (PS11) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Front Alignment Motor (M9) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E539	8001	02	Title	Delivery angle change HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Delivery Angle HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Delivery Angle HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Delivery Angle HP Sensor (PS45/J650) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor (M28/J651) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Delivery Angle HP Sensor (PS45) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor (M28) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E539	8002	02	Title	Delivery angle change HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Delivery Angle HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Delivery Angle HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Delivery Angle HP Sensor (PS45/J650) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor (M28/J651) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Delivery Angle HP Sensor (PS45) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Delivery Angle Adjustment Motor (M28) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E540	8001	02	Title	a. Upper Tray timeout error b. Tray A (Upper Tray) lifting error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 - The tray did not return to the home position although the Primary Tray Shift Motor was driven for 25 sec. - The tray did not move to the other area although the Primary Tray Shift Motor was driven for 5 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Tray A Lifting Motor Rotation Sensor was not turned OFF although 800 sec had passed after the Tray A Lifting Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Primary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Primary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray lifting mechanism error 4. Primary Tray Shift Motor (M107) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray A Lifting Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J109A) to Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10/J292A) (Unit of replacement: CABLE ASSEMBLY, A) 2. Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10/J291A) to Tray A Lifting Motor (M22) (Unit of replacement: STEPPING MOTOR UNIT) - Tray A Lifting Motor Rotation Sensor (PS34) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Tray A Lifting Motor (M22) (Unit of replacement: STEPPING MOTOR UNIT) - Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E540	8002	02	Title	a. Primary Tray shift area error b. Tray A (Upper Tray) area error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 - The tray exceeded the upper/lower limit before the Primary Tray Paper Surface Sensor detected the paper surface during the paper surface detection operation. - A non-contiguous area was detected during the tray operation. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 - Tray A (Upper Tray) was detected as being at a lower position than Tray B (Lower Tray). - The Tray A Position Sensor detected a non-contiguous area.
			Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Primary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Primary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray lifting mechanism error 4. Primary Tray Shift Motor (M107) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J109B) and the Tray A Third Position Sensor (PS49/J2534) (Unit of replacement: CABLE ASSEMBLY, A) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J109B) and the Tray A Fourth Position Sensor (PS50/J2533) (Unit of replacement: CABLE ASSEMBLY, A) - Tray A Third Position Sensor (PS49) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Tray A Fourth Position Sensor (PS50) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E540	8003	02	Title	Swing Guide Open Detection Switch/Staple Safety Switch error
			Detection description	The Swing Guide Open Detection Switch or the Staple Safety Switch was activated while the tray was working.
			Remedy	1. Primary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Primary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Primary Tray Shift Motor (M107) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error
E540	8004	02	Title	Primary Tray Shift Motor clock error
			Detection description	The FG signal ON status could not be detected within 0.2 sec since the Primary Tray Shift Motor started to be driven.
			Remedy	1. Primary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Primary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Primary Tray Shift Motor (M107) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error
E540	8005	02	Title	Primary Tray Shift Motor speed error
			Detection description	The LED signal was turned OFF for 200 msec after 150 msec had passed since it was turned ON.
			Remedy	1. Primary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Primary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Primary Tray Shift Motor (M107) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error
E540	8006	02	Title	Primary Tray Shift Motor acceleration error
			Detection description	The LED signal ON status could not be detected within 1 sec since the Lifting Motor started to be driven.
			Remedy	1. Primary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Primary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Primary Tray Shift Motor (M107) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error
E540	8007	02	Title	Primary Tray Shift Motor error
			Detection description	The LED signal was not turned OFF although the Primary Tray Shift Motor was stopped.
			Remedy	1. Primary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Primary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Primary Tray Shift Motor (M107) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E540	80FF	02	Title	Tray A (Upper Tray) shift timeout error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The lifting operation did not complete although 25 sec had passed after the Tray A Lifting Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray A Lifting Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J109A) to Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10/J292A) (Unit of replacement: CABLE ASSEMBLY, A) 2. Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10/J291A) to Tray A Lifting Motor (M22) (Unit of replacement: STEPPING MOTOR UNIT) - Tray A Lifting Motor Rotation Sensor (PS34) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Tray A Lifting Motor (M22) (Unit of replacement: STEPPING MOTOR UNIT) - Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E542	8001	02	Title	a. Lower Tray timeout error b. Tray B (Lower Tray) lifting error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 - The tray did not return to the home position although the Secondary Tray Shift Motor was driven for 25 sec. - The tray did not move to the other area although the Secondary Tray Shift Motor was driven for 5 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Tray B Lifting Motor Rotation Sensor was not turned OFF although 800 sec had passed after the Tray B Lifting Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Secondary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Secondary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray lifting mechanism error 4. Secondary Tray Shift Motor (M108) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray B Lifting Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J108A) to Tray B Motor Driver PCB (UN11/J292B) (Unit of replacement: CABLE ASSEMBLY, B) 2. Tray B Motor Driver PCB (UN11/J291B) to Tray B Lifting Motor (M23) (Unit of replacement: STEPPING MOTOR UNIT) - Tray B Lifting Motor Rotation Sensor (PS35) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Tray B Lifting Motor (M23) (Unit of replacement: STEPPING MOTOR UNIT) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E542	8002	02	Title	a. Secondary Tray shift area error b. Tray B (Lower Tray) area error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 - The tray reached the upper limit before the Secondary Tray Paper Surface Sensor 1 detected the paper surface during the paper surface detection operation. - A non-contiguous area was detected during the tray operation. - The tray reached the next area before the Secondary Tray Paper Surface Sensor 2 detected the paper surface during the escape operation. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 - Tray A (Upper Tray) was detected as being at a lower position than Tray B (Lower Tray). - The Tray B Position Sensor detected a non-contiguous area.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Secondary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Secondary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray lifting mechanism error 4. Secondary Tray Shift Motor (M108) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J108B) and the Tray B First Position Sensor (PS51/J2543) (Unit of replacement: CABLE ASSEMBLY, B) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J108B) and the Tray B Third Position Sensor (PS52/J2542) (Unit of replacement: CABLE ASSEMBLY, B) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J108B) and the Tray B Fourth Position Sensor (PS53/J2541) (Unit of replacement: CABLE ASSEMBLY, B) - Tray B First Position Sensor (PS51) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Tray B Third Position Sensor (PS52) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Tray B Fourth Position Sensor (PS53) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E542	8004	02	Title	Secondary Tray Shift Motor clock error
			Detection description	The FG signal ON status could not be detected within 0.2 sec since the Secondary Tray Shift Motor started to be driven.
			Remedy	1. Secondary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Secondary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Secondary Tray Shift Motor (M108) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error
E542	8005	02	Title	Secondary Tray Shift Motor speed error
			Detection description	The LED signal was turned OFF for 200 msec after 150 msec had passed since it was turned ON.
			Remedy	1. Secondary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Secondary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Secondary Tray Shift Motor (M108) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error
E542	8006	02	Title	Secondary Tray Shift Motor acceleration error
			Detection description	The LED signal ON status could not be detected within 1 sec since the Lifting Motor started to be driven.
			Remedy	1. Secondary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Secondary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Secondary Tray Shift Motor (M108) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error
E542	8007	02	Title	Secondary Tray Shift Motor error
			Detection description	The LED signal was not turned OFF although the Secondary Tray Shift Motor was stopped.
			Remedy	1. Secondary Tray Shift Area Sensor PCB error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Secondary Tray Shift Motor 3. Tray shifting mechanism error 4. Secondary Tray Shift Motor (M108) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E542	80FF	02	Title	Tray B (Lower Tray) shift timeout error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The lifting operation did not complete although 25 sec had passed after the Lower Tray Lifting Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray B Lifting Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J108A) to Tray B Motor Driver PCB (UN11/J292B) (Unit of replacement: CABLE ASSEMBLY, B) 2. Tray B Motor Driver PCB (UN11/J291B) to Tray B Lifting Motor (M23) (Unit of replacement: STEPPING MOTOR UNIT) - Tray B Lifting Motor Rotation Sensor (PS35) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Tray B Lifting Motor (M23) (Unit of replacement: STEPPING MOTOR UNIT) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E544	0001	02	Title	Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 sec had passed after the Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J505) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER NEAT) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M209) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER NEAT UNIT) - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J503) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER NEAT) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS209) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER NEAT UNIT) - Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M209) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS209) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E544	0002	02	Title	Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 sec had passed after the Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J505) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER NEAT) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M209) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER NEAT UNIT) - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J503) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER NEAT) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS209) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, UPPER NEAT UNIT) - Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M209) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS209) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E548	0001	02	Title	Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 sec had passed after the Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J506) to Relay Connector (29P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M208/J2511) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LWR-NEAT-RTN-RLR-UP-M) - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J504) to Relay Connector (29P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 4. Relay Connector (3P) to Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS208/J2517) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, YDG) - Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M208) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS208) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E548	0002	02	Title	Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 sec had passed after the Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J506) to Relay Connector (29P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M208/J2511) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LWR-NEAT-RTN-RLR-UP-M) - Harnesses from the Neat Driver PCB to the Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor 1. Neat Driver PCB (UN201/J504) to Relay Connector (29P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 4. Relay Connector (3P) to Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS208/J2517) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, YDG) - Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Motor (M208) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller HP Sensor (PS208) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.
E550	0002	61	Title	Error in power supply check signal in Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The 24V1 check signal of the Master Controller PCB showed disconnection of the power although the Front Cover was closed.
			Remedy	1. Front Cover Switch (MSW1/2/4/5/6/7) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E550	0003	61	Title	Error in power supply check signal in Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Master Controller PCB detected the open status of the Upper Cover Switch although the Front Cover and the Upper Cover were closed. b. The 24V2 check signal of the Master Controller PCB showed disconnection of the power although the Front Cover and the Upper Cover were closed.
			Remedy	1. Upper Cover Switch (MSW3) error 2. Upper Cover Open/Close Sensor (S4) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E550	0004	61	Title	Error in power supply check signal in Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The 24V2 check signal of the Slave Controller PCB showed disconnection of the power although the Front Cover and the Upper Cover were closed.
E550	0005	61	Title	Error in power supply check signal in Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The 24V3 check signal of the Slave Controller PCB showed disconnection of the power although the Front Cover was closed.
			Remedy	1. Front Cover Switch (MSW1/2/4/5/6/7) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E551	0001	02	Title	Power Supply Cooling Fan error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 Operation was not performed although 5 sec had passed after the operation of the Power Supply Cooling Fan 1 and 2 started.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J103) and the Power Supply Cooling Fan 1 (FM1/J1003) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J103) and the Power Supply Cooling Fan 2 (FM4/J1020) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC) - Power Supply Cooling Fan 1and 2 (FM1 and FM4) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
E551	0001	61	Title	Perfect Binder Power Supply Cooling Fan (Right) (FM1) error
			Detection description	PERFECT BINDER-D1 A lock signal of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (Right) was detected.
			Remedy	PERFECT BINDER-D1 1. Power Supply Cooling Fan (Right) (FM1) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E551	0001	71	Title	Power Supply Fan (F1) error
			Detection description	INSERTION UNIT-M1 -Lock signal ON was detected while the Power Supply Fan was being driven. - Lock signal OFF was detected while the Power Supply Fan was stopped.
			Remedy	INSERTION UNIT-M1 1. Power Supply Fan error 2. Power Supply Fan connector disconnection

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E551	0002	02	Title	a. Power Supply Fan (F1) error b. Feed Cooling Fan error
			Detection description	a. PAPER FOLDING UNIT-F1 - Lock signal ON was detected while the Power Supply Fan was being driven. - Lock signal OFF was detected while the Power Supply Fan was stopped. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 Operation was not performed although 5 sec had passed after the Feed Cooling Fan operation started.
			Remedy	a. PAPER FOLDING UNIT-F1 1. Power Supply Fan connector disconnection 2. Power Supply Fan error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] -Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Feed Cooling Fan 1 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J127) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Feed Cooling Fan 1 (FM2/J518L) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Feed Cooling Fan 2 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J127) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Feed Cooling Fan 2 (FM3/J519L) - Feed Cooling Fan 1 (FM2) - Feed Cooling Fan 2 (FM3) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E551	0002	61	Title	Perfect Binder Power Supply Cooling Fan (Middle) (FM2) error
			Detection description	PERFECT BINDER-D1 A lock signal of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (Middle) was detected.
			Remedy	PERFECT BINDER-D1 1. Power Supply Cooling Fan (Middle) (FM2) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E551	0003	61	Title	Error in Power Supply Cooling Fan (Left) (FM3) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (Left) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Power Supply Cooling Fan (Left) (FM3) error 2. Master Controller PCB error
E551	0004	61	Title	Error in Spine Plate Lower Cooling Fan (Front) (FM10) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Spine Plate Lower Cooling Fan (Front) (FM10) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Spine Plate Lower Cooling Fan (Front) (FM10) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E551	0005	61	Title	Error in Spine Plate Lower Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM11) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Spine Plate Lower Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM11) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Spine Plate Lower Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM11) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E551	0006	61	Title	Error in Spine Plate Upper Cooling Fan (Front) (FM12) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Spine Plate Upper Cooling Fan (Front) (FM12) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Spine Plate Upper Cooling Fan (Front) (FM12) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E551	0007	61	Title	Error in Spine Plate Upper Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM13) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Spine Plate Upper Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM13) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Spine Plate Upper Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM13) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E551	0008	61	Title	Error in Signature Cooling 2 Fan (Front) (FM6) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Signature Cooling 2 Fan (Front) (FM6) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Signature Cooling 2 Fan (Front) (FM6) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E551	0009	61	Title	Error in Signature Cooling 2 Fan (Rear) (FM7) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Signature Cooling 2 Fan (Rear) (FM7) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Signature Cooling 2 Fan (Rear) (FM7) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E551	000A	61	Title	Error in Signature Cooling 1 Fan (Front) (FM8) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Signature Cooling 1 Fan (Front) (FM8) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Signature Cooling 1 Fan (Front) (FM8) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E551	000B	61	Title	Error in Signature Cooling 1 Fan (Rear) (FM9) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Signature Cooling 1 Fan (Rear) (FM9) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Signature Cooling 1 Fan (Rear) (FM9) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E551	000C	61	Title	Error in Glue Supply Cooling Fan (Upper) (FM4) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Glue Supply Cooling Fan (Upper) (FM4) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Glue Supply Cooling Fan (Upper) (FM4) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E551	000D	61	Title	Error in Glue Supply Cooling Fan (Lower) (FM5) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The lock signal of the Glue Supply Cooling Fan (Lower) (FM5) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Glue Supply Cooling Fan (Lower) (FM5) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E551	000E	61	Title	Error in Blower Fan (FM14).
			Detection description	Perfect Binder-D1 The lock signal of the Blower Fan (FM14) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Blower Fan (FM14) error 2. Master Controller PCB error
E551	000F	61	Title	Exhaust FAN (right)(FM15) error
			Detection description	Perfect Binder-D1 The lock signal of the Exhaust FAN (right)(FM15) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Exhaust FAN (right)(FM15) error 2. Master Controller PCB error
E551	0010	61	Title	Exhaust FAN (left)(FM16) error
			Detection description	Perfect Binder-D1 The lock signal of the Exhaust FAN (left) (FM16) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Exhaust FAN (left)(FM16) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E551	800E	61	Title	Error in Blower Fan(FM14).
			Detection description	Perfect Binder-D1 The lock signal of the Blower Fan(FM14) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Blower Fan(FM14) error 2. Master Controller PCB error
E551	800F	61	Title	Exhaust FAN (right)(FM15)error
			Detection description	Perfect Binder-D1 The lock signal of the Exhaust FAN (right) (FM15) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Exhaust FAN (right)(FM15) error 2. Master Controller PCB error
E551	8010	61	Title	Exhaust FAN (left)(FM16) error
			Detection description	Perfect Binder-D1 The lock signal of the Exhaust FAN (left) (FM16) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Exhaust FAN (left)(FM16) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

T-7-9

■ E562 to E5FF

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E562	8001	02	Title	Error in Deceleration Timing Sensor (S30)
			Detection description	PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 The light-receiving amount was not within the threshold level although the light-emitting amount of the sensor was adjusted to be within the threshold level.
			Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Deceleration Timing Sensor 2. Sensor error
E562	8002	02	Title	Error in Disengagement Timing Sensor (S31)
			Detection description	PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 The light-receiving amount was not within the threshold level although the light-emitting amount of the sensor was adjusted to be within the threshold level.
			Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Disengagement Timing Sensor 2. Sensor error
E562	8003	02	Title	Error in Folding Position Accuracy Sensor (S32)
			Detection description	PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 The light-receiving amount was not within the threshold level although the light-emitting amount of the sensor was adjusted to be within the threshold level.
			Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Folding Position Accuracy Sensor 2. Sensor error
E562	8004	02	Title	Error in Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23)
			Detection description	PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 The light-receiving amount was not within the threshold level although the light-emitting amount of the sensor was adjusted to be within the threshold level.
			Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the Upper Stopper HP Sensor 2. Sensor error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E566	8001	02	Title	Side Registration Detection Unit HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 sec had passed after the Side Registration Detection Unit Shift Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J281) and the Side Registration Detection Unit Shift Motor (M6/J530) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J128) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor (PS7/J512) (Unit of replacement: DETECT DRIVE ASSEMBLY) - Side Registration Detection Unit Shift Motor (M6) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor (PS7) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E566	8002	02	Title	Side Registration Detection Unit HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 3 sec had passed after the Side Registration Detection Unit Shift Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J281) and the Side Registration Detection Unit Shift Motor (M6/J530) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J128) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor (PS7/J512) (Unit of replacement: DETECT DRIVE ASSEMBLY) - Side Registration Detection Unit Shift Motor (M6) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Side Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor (PS7) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E567	8001	02	Title	Shift Roller Unit HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the operation started.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J282) and the Side Registration Shift Motor (M7/J532) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J128) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor (PS8/J513) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SHIFT) - Side Registration Shift Motor (M7) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor (PS8) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E567	8002	02	Title	Shift Roller Unit HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the operation started.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J282) and the Side Registration Shift Motor (M7/J532) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J128) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor (PS8/J513) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SHIFT) - Side Registration Shift Motor (M7) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor (PS8) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E568	8001	02	Title	Feed Roller HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Feed Roller HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Feed Roller Disengagement Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J286) and the Feed Roller Disengagement Motor (M8/J535) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, GUIDE UPPER) - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J286) to the Feed Roller HP Sensor (PS9/J538) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, GUIDE UPPER) - Feed Roller Disengagement Motor (M8) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Feed Roller HP Sensor (PS9) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E568	8002	02	Title	Feed Roller HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Feed Roller HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Feed Roller Disengagement Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J286) and the Feed Roller Disengagement Motor (M8/J535) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, GUIDE UPPER) - Harness between the Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J286) to the Feed Roller HP Sensor (PS9/J538) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, GUIDE UPPER) - Feed Roller Disengagement Motor (M8) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Feed Roller HP Sensor (PS9) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
E569	8003	02	Title	Upper Stopper Motor failed to leave HP
			Detection description	PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 The sensor was not turned OFF although the Upper Stopper Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the Upper Stopper HP Sensor was ON.
			Remedy	1. Check the connector of the upper stopper motor (M8). 2. Replace the upper stopper motor. 3. Check the connector of the upper stopper HP sensor (S23). 4. Replace the upper stopper HP sensor.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E569	8004	02	Title	Upper Stopper Motor failed to return to HP
			Detection description	PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 The sensor was not turned ON although the Upper Stopper Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the Upper Stopper HP Sensor was OFF.
			Remedy	1. Check the connector of the upper stopper motor (M8). 2. Replace the upper stopper motor. 3. Check the connector of the upper stopper HP sensor (S23). 4. Replace the upper stopper HP sensor.
E56A	8001	02	Title	C-fold Stopper Motor failed to leave HP
			Detection description	PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 The sensor was not turned OFF although the C-fold Stopper Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the C-fold Stopper Motor HP Sensor was ON.
			Remedy	1. Disconnection of the connector of the C-fold Stopper Motor (M9) 2. C-fold Stopper Motor error 3. Disconnection of the connector of the C-fold Stopper Motor HP Sensor (S24) 4. C-fold Stopper Motor HP Sensor error
E56A	8002	02	Title	C-fold Stopper Motor failed to return to HP
			Detection description	PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 The sensor was not turned ON although the C-fold Stopper Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the C-fold Stopper Motor HP Sensor was OFF.
			Remedy	1. Check the connector of the C-fold stopper motor (M9). 2. Replace the C-fold stopper motor. 3. Check the connector of the C-fold stopper motor HP sensor (S24) 4. Replace the C-fold stopper motor HP sensor.
E56B	8001	02	Title	Fold Tray Motor failed to leave HP
			Detection description	PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 The sensor was not turned OFF although the Fold Tray Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the Fold Tray HP Sensor was ON.
			Remedy	1. Check the connector of the folding tray motor (M7). 2. Replace the folding tray motor. 3. Check the connector of the folding tray HP sensor (S28). 4. Replace the folding tray HP sensor.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E56B	8002	02	Title	Fold Tray Motor failed to return to HP
			Detection description	PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 The sensor was not turned ON although the Fold Tray Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the Fold Tray HP Sensor was OFF.
			Remedy	1. Check the connector of the folding tray motor (M7). 2. Replace the folding tray motor. 3. Check the connector of the folding tray HP sensor (S28) 4. Replace the folding tray HP sensor.
E56E	8001	02	Title	Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor failed to leave HP
			Detection description	PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 The sensor was not turned OFF although the Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the Leading Edge Retainer Guide HP Sensor was ON.
			Remedy	1. Check the connector of the Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor (M10) 2. Replace the Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor 3. Check the connector of the Leading Edge Retainer Guide HP Sensor (S25) 4. Replace the Leading Edge Retainer Guide HP Sensor
E56E	8002	02	Title	Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor failed to return to HP
			Detection description	PAPR FOLDING UNIT-F1 The sensor was not turned ON although the Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor was driven by the specified-pulse while the Leading Edge Retainer Guide HP Sensor was OFF.
			Remedy	1. Check the connector of the Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor (M10) 2. Replace the Leading Edge Retainer Guide Motor 3. Check the connector of the Leading Edge Retainer Guide HP Sensor (S25) 4. Replace the Leading Edge Retainer Guide HP Sensor

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E56F	8001	02	Title	Inlet Roller HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Inlet Roller HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J278) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor (M27/J542) (Unit of replacement: ESTRANGEMENT MOTOR ASS'Y) - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Inlet Roller HP Sensor 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J278) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Inlet Roller HP Sensor (PS43/J544) (Unit of replacement: ESTRANGEMENT MOTOR ASS'Y) - Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor (M27) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Inlet Roller HP Sensor (PS43) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E56F	8002	02	Title	Inlet Roller HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Inlet Roller HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J278) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor (M27/J542) (Unit of replacement: ESTRANGEMENT MOTOR ASS'Y) - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Inlet Roller HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J278) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Inlet Roller HP Sensor (PS43/J544) (Unit of replacement: ESTRANGEMENT MOTOR ASS'Y) - Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor (M27) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Inlet Roller HP Sensor (PS43) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E577	8001	02	Title	Paddle rotation HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Paddle Rotation HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Paddle Rotation Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Rotation Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Paddle Rotation Motor (M14/J628) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PDL-ROT-M-T) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Rotation HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Paddle Rotation HP Sensor (PS20/J619) (Unit of replacement: OPERATION ASSEMBLY) - Paddle Rotation Motor (M14) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Paddle Rotation HP Sensor (PS20) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E577	8002	02	Title	Paddle rotation HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Paddle Rotation HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Paddle Rotation Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Rotation Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (5P) to Paddle Rotation Motor (M14/J628) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PDL-ROT-M-T) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Rotation HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Paddle Rotation HP Sensor (PS20/J619) (Unit of replacement: OPERATION ASSEMBLY) - Paddle Rotation Motor (M14) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Paddle Rotation HP Sensor (PS20) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E577	8003	02	Title	Paddle lifting HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Paddle Lifting HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Paddle Lifting Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Lifting Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Paddle Lifting Motor (M15/J627) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Lifting HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Paddle Lifting HP Sensor (PS21/J613) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Paddle Lifting Motor (M15) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Paddle Lifting HP Sensor (PS21) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E577	8004	02	Title	Paddle lifting HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Paddle Lifting HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Paddle Lifting Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Lifting Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Paddle Lifting Motor (M15/J627) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Lifting HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Paddle Lifting HP Sensor (PS21/J613) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Paddle Lifting Motor (M15) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Paddle Lifting HP Sensor (PS21) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E578	8001	02	Title	Feed knurling HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Feed Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Feed Shift Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Feed Belt Shift Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J129) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Feed Belt Shift Motor (M17/J640) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, KNURLED UNIT) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Feed Belt HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J129) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Feed Belt HP Sensor (PS25/J639) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, KNURLED UNIT) - Feed Belt Shift Motor (M17) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Feed Belt HP Sensor (PS25) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E578	8002	02	Title	Feed knurling HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Feed Belt HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Feed Shift Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Feed Belt Shift Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J129) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Feed Belt Shift Motor (M17/J640) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, KNURLED UNIT) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Feed Belt HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J129) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Feed Belt HP Sensor (PS25/J639) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, KNURLED UNIT) - Feed Belt Shift Motor (M17) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Feed Belt HP Sensor (PS25) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E57A	8001	02	Title	Process Tray HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Process Tray HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Process Stopper Shift Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Process Stopper Shift Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (14P) to Process Stopper Shift Motor (M11/J607) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FJOG) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Process Tray HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Process Tray HP Sensor (PS13/J611) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BJOG) - Process Stopper Shift Motor (M11) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Process Tray HP Sensor (PS13) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E57A	8002	02	Title	Process Tray HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Process Tray HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Process Stopper Shift Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Process Stopper Shift Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (14P) to Process Stopper Shift Motor (M11/J607) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FJOG) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Process Tray HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (16P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (16P) to Process Tray HP Sensor (PS13/J611) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BJOG) - Process Stopper Shift Motor (M11) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Process Tray HP Sensor (PS13) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E57A	8003	02	Title	Process Stopper operation error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 Operation could not be started because the Process Stopper interfered with the Stapler.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Process Stopper Shift Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J139) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (14P) to Process Stopper Shift Motor (M11/J607) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FJOG) - Process Stopper Shift Motor (M11) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E57B	8001	02	Title	Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Paper Trailing Edge Drop Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J277) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor (PS24/J510) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DNSORT SENSOR) - Paper Trailing Edge Drop Motor (M16) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor (PS24) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E57B	8002	02	Title	Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Paper Trailing Edge Drop Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J277) to Relay Connector (7P) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor (PS24/J510) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DNSORT SENSOR) - Paper Trailing Edge Drop Motor (M16) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor (PS24) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E57C	8001	02	Title	Upper Guide HP Error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Upper Guide HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Upper Guide Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Upper Guide Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J129) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Upper Guide Motor (M20/J641) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, KNURLED UNIT) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J127) and the Upper Guide HP Sensor (PS26/J638) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) - Upper Guide Motor (M20) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Upper Guide HP Sensor (PS26) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E57C	8002	02	Title	Upper Guide HP Error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Upper Guide HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Upper Guide Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Upper Guide Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J129) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Upper Guide Motor (M20/J641) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, KNURLED UNIT) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J127) and the Upper Guide HP Sensor (PS26/J638) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) - Upper Guide Motor (M20) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Upper Guide HP Sensor (PS26) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E583	8001	02	Title	Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor (M13/J629), the Relay Connector (J629/J633) and the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor (M13/J629) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor (PS14/J617) (Unit of replacement: TRAY AUXILIARY PLATE ASSEMBLY) - Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor (M13) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor (PS14) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E583	8002	02	Title	Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor (M13/J629), the Relay Connector (J629/J633) and the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J140) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor (M13/J629) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J106) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor (PS14/J617) (Unit of replacement: TRAY AUXILIARY PLATE ASSEMBLY) - Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray Motor (M13) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor (PS14) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E584	0002	02	Title	Shutter HP error
			Detection description	The shutter failed to return to the home position although the Stack Delivery Motor was driven for 3 sec.
			Remedy	1. Shutter HP Sensor (PI113) error 2. Shutter mechanism error 3. Stack Delivery Motor (M102)/Shutter Open/Close Clutch (CL101)/Stack Delivery Lower Roller Clutch (CL102) error 4. Finisher Controller PCB error
E584	8001	02	Title	Shutter HP error
			Detection description	The shutter failed to leave the home position although the Stack Delivery Motor was driven for 3 sec.
			Remedy	1. Shutter HP Sensor (PI113) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Stack Delivery Motor (M102)/Shutter Open/Close Clutch (CL101) 3. Shutter mechanism error 4. Stack Delivery Motor/Shutter Open/Close Clutch/Stack Delivery Lower Roller Clutch (CL102) error 5. Finisher Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E585	8001	02	Title	Stack Retainer HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Stack Retainer HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.25 sec had passed after the Stack Retainer Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Retainer Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J152) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Stack Retainer Motor (M201/J2598) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Retainer HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J152) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Stack Retainer HP Sensor (PS201/J2599) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Stack Retainer HP Sensor (PS201) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Stack Retainer Motor (M20) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E585	8002	02	Title	Stack Retainer HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Stack Retainer HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.25 sec had passed after the Stack Retainer Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Retainer Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J152) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Stack Retainer Motor (M201/J2598) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Retainer HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J152) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Stack Retainer HP Sensor (PS201/J2599) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Stack Retainer HP Sensor (PS201) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Stack Retainer Motor (M20) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E590	8000	02	Title	Punch Motor detection error
			Detection description	PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 The punch did not move although 0.2 sec had passed after the Punch Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 [Related parts] - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J131) and the Punch Motor (M24/J571) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38/J575) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Front Sensor (PS37/J573) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39/J572) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36/J574) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Front Sensor (PS37) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Motor (M24) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Punch Unit (Unit of replacement: PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E590	8001	02	Title	a. Punch home position error b. Punch Motor HP error
			Detection description	a. External_Puncher-C1 The Puncher did not move from the punch home position although the Punch Motor was driven for 200 msec. b. PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 The Punch Motor HP Sensor was not turned ON although 500 sec had passed after the Punch Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	a. External_Puncher-C1 1. Punch Home Position Sensor (PI63)/Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PI62) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Punch Controller PCB and the sensor 3. Punch mechanism error 4. Punch Motor (M61) error 5. Punch Controller PCB error 6. Finisher Controller PCB error b. PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 [Related parts] - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J131) and the Punch Motor (M24/J571) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38/J575) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Front Sensor (PS37/J573) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39/J572) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36/J574) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Front Sensor (PS37) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Motor (M24) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	- Punch Unit (Unit of replacement: PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E590	8002	02	Title	a. Punch home position error b. Punch Motor HP error
			Detection description	a. External_Puncher-C1 The Puncher could not detect the punch home position after driving stopped when initializing the Punch Motor. b. PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 The Punch Motor HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 500 sec had passed after the Punch Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	a. External_Puncher-C1 1. Punch Home Position Sensor (PI63)/Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PI62) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Punch Controller PCB and the sensor 3. Punch mechanism error 4. Punch Motor (M61) error 5. Punch Controller PCB error 6. Finisher Controller PCB error b. PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 [Related parts] - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J131) and the Punch Motor (M24/J571) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38/J575) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Front Sensor (PS37/J573) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39/J572) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36/J574) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Front Sensor (PS37) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Motor (M24) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	- Punch Unit (Unit of replacement: PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E590	8004	02	Title	Punch switching error
			Detection description	PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 The Punch Motor home position could not be detected when switching the 2-hole/3-hole and 2-hole/4-hole (France) operations.
			Remedy	<p>PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J131) and the Punch Motor (M24/J571) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38/J575) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Front Sensor (PS37/J573) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39/J572) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36/J574) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Front Sensor (PS37) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Motor (M24) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Punch Unit (Unit of replacement: PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E591	8001	02	Title	Error in punched waste full detection
			Detection description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.5 V or less although the light-emission duty of Punched Waste Full Sensor was set to 66% or higher.
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open circuit of the harness between the Punched Waste Full Detection PCB and the Punch Controller PCB 2. Punched Waste Full Detection PCB error 3. Punch Controller PCB error 4. Finisher Controller PCB error
E591	8002	02	Title	Error in punched waste full detection
			Detection description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.0 V or higher although the light-emission duty of Punched Waste Full Sensor was set to 0%.
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Punched Waste Full Detection PCB error 2. Punch Controller PCB error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error
E592	8001	02	Title	Paper Trailing Edge Sensor error
			Detection description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.5 V or less although the light-emission duty of Paper Trailing Edge Sensor (LED5, PTR5) was set to 66% or higher.
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open circuit of the Harness between the LED PCB/ Photosensor PCB and the Punch Controller PCB 2. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 3. Punch Controller PCB error 4. Finisher Controller PCB error
E592	8002	02	Title	Paper Trailing Edge Sensor error
			Detection description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.0 V or higher although the light-emission duty of Paper Trailing Edge Sensor (LED5, PTR5) was set to 0%.
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 2. Punch Controller PCB error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error
E592	8003	02	Title	Side Registration Sensor 1 error
			Detection description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.5 V or less although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 1 (LED1, PTR1) was set to 66% or higher.
			Remedy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open circuit of the Harness between the LED PCB/ Photosensor PCB and the Punch Controller PCB 2. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 3. Punch Controller PCB error 4. Finisher Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E592	8004	02	Title	Side Registration Sensor 1 error
			Detection description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.0 V or higher although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 1 (LED1, PTR1) was set to 0%.
			Remedy	1. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 2. Punch Controller PCB error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error
E592	8005	02	Title	Side Registration Sensor 2 error
			Detection description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.5 V or less although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 2 (LED2, PTR2) was set to 66% or higher.
			Remedy	1. Open circuit of the Harness between the LED PCB/Photosensor PCB and the Punch Controller PCB 2. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 3. Punch Controller PCB error 4. Finisher Controller PCB error
E592	8006	02	Title	Side Registration Sensor 2 error
			Detection description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.0 V or higher although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 2 (LED2, PTR2) was set to 0%.
			Remedy	1. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 2. Punch Controller PCB error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error
E592	8007	02	Title	Side Registration Sensor 3 error
			Detection description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.5 V or less although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 3 (LED3, PTR3) was set to 66% or higher.
			Remedy	1. Open circuit of the Harness between the LED PCB/Photosensor PCB and the Punch Controller PCB 2. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 3. Punch Controller PCB error 4. Finisher Controller PCB error
E592	8008	02	Title	Side Registration Sensor 3 error
			Detection description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.0 V or higher although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 3 (LED3, PTR3) was set to 0%.
			Remedy	1. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 2. Punch Controller PCB error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E592	8009	02	Title	Side Registration Sensor 4 error
			Detection description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.5 V or less although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 4 (LED4, PTR4) was set to 66% or higher.
			Remedy	1. Open circuit of the Harness between the LED PCB/Photosensor PCB and the Punch Controller PCB 2. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 3. Punch Controller PCB error 4. Finisher Controller PCB error
E592	800A	02	Title	Side Registration Sensor 4 error
			Detection description	Light-receiving voltage was 2.0 V or higher although the light-emission duty of Side Registration Sensor 4 (LED4, PTR4) was set to 0%.
			Remedy	1. LED PCB/Photosensor PCB error 2. Punch Controller PCB error 3. Finisher Controller PCB error
E593	8001	02	Title	Side registration HP error
			Detection description	Failed to move from the side registration home position although the Punch Slide Unit slid 9 mm during the initial Side Registration Motor operation.
			Remedy	1. Side Registration HP Sensor (PI61) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Punch Controller PCB and the Side Registration HP Sensor 3. Side registration mechanism error 4. Side Registration Motor (M62) error 5. Punch Controller PCB error 6. Finisher Controller PCB error
E593	8002	02	Title	Side registration HP error
			Detection description	Failed to return to the side registration home position although the Punch Slide Unit slid 37 mm during the initial Side Registration Motor operation.
			Remedy	1. Side Registration HP Sensor (PI61) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Punch Controller PCB and the Side Registration HP Sensor 3. Side registration mechanism error 4. Side Registration Motor (M62) error 5. Punch Controller PCB error 6. Finisher Controller PCB error
E5A1	0081	61	Title	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Grip HP Sensor (S93) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a grip operation.
			Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip HP Sensor (S93) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A1	0082	61	Title	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Grip HP Sensor (S93) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a grip release operation.
			Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip HP Sensor (S93) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5A1	0083	61	Title	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Grip End Sensor (S94) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a grip release operation.
			Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip End Sensor (S94) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5A1	0084	61	Title	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Grip End Sensor (S94) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a grip operation.
			Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip End Sensor (S94) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5A1	8081	61	Title	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Grip HP Sensor (S93) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a grip operation.
			Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip HP Sensor (S93) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5A1	8082	61	Title	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Grip HP Sensor (S93) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a grip release operation.
			Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip HP Sensor (S93) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5A1	8083	61	Title	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Grip End Sensor (S94) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a grip release operation.
			Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip End Sensor (S94) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5A1	8084	61	Title	Error in Grip Motor (M43) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Grip End Sensor (S94) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a grip operation.
			Remedy	1. Grip Motor (M43) error 2. Grip End Sensor (S94) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A2	0081	61	Title	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed while moving from the left home position.
			Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A2	0082	61	Title	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed while returning to the left home position.
			Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A2	0083	61	Title	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Waste Buffer moved from the right home position.
			Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A2	0084	61	Title	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Waste Buffer returned to the right home position.
			Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A2	0085	61	Title	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Waste Buffer Clock Sensor (S101) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Waste Buffer Shift Motor.
			Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer Clock Sensor (S101) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A2	0086	61	Title	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Waste Buffer Shift Motor.
			Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A2	0087	61	Title	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Waste Buffer Shift Motor.
			Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A2	8081	61	Title	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed while moving from the left home position.
			Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A2	8082	61	Title	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed while returning to the left home position.
			Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Left) (S103) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A2	8083	61	Title	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Waste Buffer moved from the right home position.
			Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A2	8084	61	Title	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Waste Buffer returned to the right home position.
			Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer HP Sensor (Right) (S100) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A2	8085	61	Title	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Waste Buffer Clock Sensor (S101) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Waste Buffer Shift Motor.
			Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Waste Buffer Clock Sensor (S101) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A2	8086	61	Title	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Waste Buffer Shift Motor.
			Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A2	8087	61	Title	Error in Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Waste Buffer Shift Motor.
			Remedy	1. Waste Buffer Shift Motor (M37) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A3	0081	61	Title	Error in Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Buffer Tray moved from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) error 2. Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A3	0082	61	Title	Error in Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Buffer Tray returned to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) error 2. Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A3	8081	61	Title	Error in Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Buffer Tray moved from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) error 2. Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A3	8082	61	Title	Error in Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Buffer Tray returned to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Buffer Tray Motor (M39) error 2. Stacking Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A4	0081	61	Title	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Press HP Sensor (S90) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a press operation.
			Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press HP Sensor (S90) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A4	0082	61	Title	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Press HP Sensor (S90) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a press release operation.
			Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press HP Sensor (S90) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A4	0083	61	Title	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Press End Sensor (S87) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a press release operation.
			Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press End Sensor (S87) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A4	0084	61	Title	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Press End Sensor (S87) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a press operation.
			Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press End Sensor (S87) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A4	0085	61	Title	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Press Limit Sensor (S89) was turned ON.
			Remedy	1. The Press Plate moved to the press release limit position. 2. Press Motor (M36) error 3. Press Limit Sensor (S89) error 4. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A4	8081	61	Title	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Press HP Sensor (S90) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a press operation.
			Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press HP Sensor (S90) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A4	8082	61	Title	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Press HP Sensor (S90) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a press release operation.
			Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press HP Sensor (S90) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A4	8083	61	Title	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Press End Sensor (S87) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed at a press release operation.
			Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press End Sensor (S87) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A4	8084	61	Title	Error in Press Motor (M36) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Press End Sensor (S87) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed at a press operation.
			Remedy	1. Press Motor (M36) error 2. Press End Sensor (S87) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A5	0081	61	Title	Error in Slide Motor (M44) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Slide HP Sensor (S82) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the slide moved from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Slide Motor (M44) error 2. Slide HP Sensor (S82) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A5	0082	61	Title	Error in Slide Motor (M44) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Slide HP Sensor (S82) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the slide returned to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Slide Motor (M44) error 2. Slide HP Sensor (S82) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A5	8081	61	Title	Error in Slide Motor (M44) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Slide HP Sensor (S82) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the slide moved from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Slide Motor (M44) error 2. Slide HP Sensor (S82) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A5	8082	61	Title	Error in Slide Motor (M44) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Slide HP Sensor (S82) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the slide returned to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Slide Motor (M44) error 2. Slide HP Sensor (S82) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A7	8011	02	Title	Transport Hook Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Transport Hook Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Transport Hook Home Position Sensor (PI04/J104), the Relay Connector (J6) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON10) - Harnesses connecting the Transport Hook Motor (M02/J21), the Relay Connector (J14) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON103) - Transport Hook Home Position Sensor (PI04) - Transport Hook Motor (M02) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Transport Hook Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A7	8012	02	Title	Transport Hook Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Transport Hook Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Transport Hook Home Position Sensor (PI04/J104), the Relay Connector (J6) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON10) - Harnesses connecting the Transport Hook Motor (M02/J21), the Relay Connector (J14) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON103) - Transport Hook Home Position Sensor (PI04) - Transport Hook Motor (M02) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Transport Hook Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A7	8021	02	Title	Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor (PI03/J103), the Relay Connector (J6) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON10) - Harnesses between the Top-bottom Guide Motor (M03/J22) and the Stepper Motor Driver PCB (QPW-727/CON104) - Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor (PI03) - Top-bottom Guide Motor (M03) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Transport Hook Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A7	8022	02	Title	Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor (PI03/J103), the Relay Connector (J6) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON10) - Harnesses between the Top-bottom Guide Motor (M03/J22) and the Stepper Motor Driver PCB (QPW-727/CON104) - Top-bottom Guide Home Position Sensor (PI03) - Top-bottom Guide Motor (M03) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Transport Hook Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.
E5A7	8025	02	Title	EEPROM error (Booklet Trimmer)
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 A numerical value error was detected for the retained home position.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 Replace the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220). [Reference] After the replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A7	8033	02	Title	Trim Section Transport Motor Driver error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 An error was detected in the Trim Section Transport Motor Driver PCB.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] - Harness between the Trim Section Transport Motor (M04) and the Trim Section Transport Motor Driver PCB (A04/CN3) - Trim Section Transport Motor (M04) - Trim Section Transport Motor Driver PCB (A04) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.
E5A7	8043	02	Title	Knife Motor Driver error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 An error was detected in the Knife Motor Driver PCB.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] - Harness between the Knife Motor (M05) and the Trim Section Transport Motor Driver PCB (A04/CN3) - Knife Motor (M05) - Knife Motor Driver PCB (A05) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A7	8044	02	Title	Upper Knife Upper Limit Sensor detection error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Upper Knife Upper Limit Sensor was not turned ON although the Upper Knife moved a certain amount.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Upper Knife Upper Limit Sensor (PI06/J106), the Relay Connector (J3) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON10) - Harness between the Knife Motor (M05) and the Knife Motor Driver PCB (A05/CN3) - Upper Knife Upper Limit Sensor (PI06) - Knife Motor (M05) - Knife Motor Driver PCB (A05) - Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A7	8051	02	Title	Stopper Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Stopper Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Stopper Home Position Sensor (PI05/J105), the Relay Connector (J3) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON10) - Harnesses connecting the Stopper Move Motor (M06/J23), the Relay Connector (J3) and the Stepper Motor Driver PCB (QPW-727/CON104) - Stopper Home Position Sensor (PI05) - Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220) - Stopper Move Motor (M06) - Stepper Motor Driver PCB (QPW-727) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A7	8052	02	Title	Stopper Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Stopper Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Stopper Home Position Sensor (PI05/J105), the Relay Connector (J3) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON10) - Harnesses connecting the Stopper Move Motor (M06/J23), the Relay Connector (J3) and the Stepper Motor Driver PCB (QPW-727/CON104) - Stopper Home Position Sensor (PI05) - Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220) - Stopper Move Motor (M06) - Stepper Motor Driver PCB (QPW-727) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.
E5A7	8055	02	Title	EEPROM error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 An error with the numerical value for the retained home position of the Knife Stopper Positioning Motor was detected.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 Replace the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220). [Reference] After the replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A7	8061	02	Title	Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14/J114), the Relay Connector (J37/J1) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON12) - Delivery Roller Motor (M08) - Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14) - Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.
E5A7	8062	02	Title	Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 The Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14/J114), the Relay Connector (J37/J1) and the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220/CON12) - Delivery Roller Motor (M08) - Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14) - Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A7	8065	02	Title	EEPROM error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 An error with the numerical value for the retained home position of the Delivery Roller Motor was detected.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 Replace the Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-220). [Reference] After the replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.
E5A7	8073	02	Title	Main Drive Motor Driver error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 An error was detected in the Main Drive Motor Driver PCB.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Drive Motor (M10) and the Main Drive Motor Driver PCB (A10/CN3) - Main Drive Motor (M10) - Main Drive Motor Driver PCB (A10) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.
E5A7	8088	02	Title	Command transmission retry error
			Detection description	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 Sending of a command to the Two-Knife Trimmer was retried 4 times.
			Remedy	BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1 [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check the harness between the Booklet Trimmer and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A8	0001	61	Title	Error in Rotation Motor 1 (M42) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Rotation HP Sensor1 (S95) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed while moving from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Rotation Motor 1 (M42) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 1 (S95) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A8	0002	61	Title	Error in Rotation Motor 1 (M42) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Rotation HP Sensor1 (S95) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed while returning to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Rotation Motor 1 (M42) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 1 (S95) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A8	8001	61	Title	Error in Rotation Motor 1 (M42) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Rotation HP Sensor1 (S95) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed while moving from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Rotation Motor 1 (M42) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 1 (S95) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A8	8002	61	Title	Error in Rotation Motor 1 (M42) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Rotation HP Sensor1 (S95) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed while returning to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Rotation Motor 1 (M42) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 1 (S95) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A9	0001	61	Title	Error in Rotation Motor 2 (M41) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed while moving from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Rotation 2 (M41) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A9	0002	61	Title	Error in Rotation Motor 2 (M41) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed while returning to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Rotation 2 (M41) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A9	8001	61	Title	Error in Rotation Motor 2 (M41) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed while moving from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Rotation Motor 2 (M41) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5A9	8002	61	Title	Error in Rotation Motor 2 (M41) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed while returning to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Rotation Motor 2 (M41) error 2. Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AA	0001	61	Title	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed during a cutting operation from the front side.
			Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AA	0002	61	Title	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved to the rear (cutting operation was released).
			Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AA	0003	61	Title	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed during a cutting operation from the rear side.
			Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AA	0004	61	Title	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved to the front (cutting operation was released).
			Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AA	0005	61	Title	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved from the front to the rear.
			Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AA	0006	61	Title	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved from the rear to the front.
			Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AA	0007	61	Title	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Cutter Limit Sensor (S86) was turned ON.
			Remedy	1. The Trimming Blade moved to the limit position. 2. Cutter Motor (M35) error 3. Cutter Limit Sensor (S86) error 4. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AA	8001	61	Title	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed during a cutting operation from the front side.
			Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AA	8002	61	Title	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved to the rear (cutting operation was released).
			Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AA	8003	61	Title	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed during a cutting operation from the rear side.
			Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AA	8004	61	Title	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved to the front (cutting operation was released).
			Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 2 (S85) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AA	8005	61	Title	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved from the front to the rear.
			Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AA	8006	61	Title	Error in Cutter Motor (M35) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade moved from the rear to the front.
			Remedy	1. Cutter Motor (M35) error 2. Cutter Area Sensor 1 (S84) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AB	0001	61	Title	Error in Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Booklet Lifting Tray moved from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) error 2. Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AB	0002	61	Title	Error in Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Booklet Lifting Tray returned to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) error 2. Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AB	0003	61	Title	Error in Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Booklet Lifting Tray Clock Sensor (S102) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Booklet Lifting Tray Motor.
			Remedy	1. Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) error 2. Booklet Lifting Tray Clock Sensor (S102) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AB	8001	61	Title	Error in Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Booklet Lifting Tray moved from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) error 2. Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AB	8002	61	Title	Error in Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Booklet Lifting Tray returned to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) error 2. Booklet Lifting Tray HP Sensor (S79) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AB	8003	61	Title	Error in Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Booklet Lifting Tray Clock Sensor (S102) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed during rotation of the Booklet Lifting Tray Motor.
			Remedy	1. Booklet Lifting Tray Motor (M38) error 2. Booklet Lifting Tray Clock Sensor (S102) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AC	0001	61	Title	Error in Stacking Motor (M34) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Tray moved from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Motor (M34) error 2. Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AC	0002	61	Title	Error in Stacking Motor (M34) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Tray returned to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Motor (M34) error 2. Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AC	8001	61	Title	Error in Stacking Motor (M34) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Tray moved from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Motor (M34) error 2. Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AC	8002	61	Title	Error in Stacking Motor (M34) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Stacking Tray returned to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Motor (M34) error 2. Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S80) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AD	0001	61	Title	Error in Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade Plate moved from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) error 2. Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AD	0002	61	Title	Error in Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade Plate returned to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) error 2. Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AD	8001	61	Title	Error in Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade Plate moved from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) error 2. Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AD	8002	61	Title	Error in Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed when the Trimming Blade Plate returned to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Trimming Blade Plate Shift Motor (M40) error 2. Trimming Blade Plate HP Sensor (S83) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AE	0001	61	Title	Error in Booklet Stacking Door Lock Solenoid (SL5) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Door Open Sensor (S98) detected the door open while the Stacking Door was locked.
			Remedy	1. Booklet Stacking Door Lock Solenoid (SL5) error 2. Stacking Door Open Sensor (S98) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AE	8001	61	Title	Error in Booklet Stacking Door Lock Solenoid (SL5) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Door Open Sensor (S98) detected the door open while the Stacking Door was locked.
			Remedy	1. Booklet Stacking Door Lock Solenoid (SL5) error 2. Stacking Door Open Sensor (S98) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5AF	8013	02	Title	Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERAn error was detected in the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J24 to 11/J22) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J25 to 11/J23) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN3) - Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20) - Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	8019	02	Title	Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor detection error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe pulses required to reach the booklet press position from the home position were not input.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J24 to 11/J22) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J25 to 11/J23) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN3) - Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.
E5AF	801A	02	Title	Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor detection error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe pulses required to reach the lower limit from the home position were not input.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J24 to 11/J22) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J25 to 11/J23) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN3) - Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	801B	02	Title	Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor detection error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe pulses required to reach the trimming completion position from the home position were not input.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J24 to 11/J22) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20), the Robot Cable (11/J25 to 11/J23) and the Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A20/CN3) - Rear Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M20) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.
E5AF	8023	02	Title	Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERAn error was detected in the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (14/J34 to 14/J32) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (15/J35 to 14/J33) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN3) - Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30) - Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	8029	02	Title	Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor detection error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe pulses required to reach the booklet press position from the home position were not input.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (14/J34 to 14/J32) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (15/J35 to 14/J33) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN3) - Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.
E5AF	802A	02	Title	Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor detection error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe pulses required to reach the lower limit from the home position were not input.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (14/J34 to 14/J32) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (15/J35 to 14/J33) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN3) - Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	802B	02	Title	Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor detection error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe pulses required to reach the trimming completion position from the home position were not input.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (14/J34 to 14/J32) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN4) - Harnesses connecting the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30), the Robot Cable (15/J35 to 14/J33) and the Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor Driver PCB (A30/CN3) - Front Knife Up/Down Drive Motor (M30) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.
E5AF	8031	02	Title	Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harness between the Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI122/J29) and the Rear Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A22/CON1) - Harness between the Rear Jog Guide Motor (M21) and the Rear Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A22/CON1) - Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI122) - Rear Jog Guide Motor (M21) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	8032	02	Title	Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER The Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harness between the Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI122/J29) and the Rear Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A22/CON1) - Harness between the Rear Jog Guide Motor (M21) and the Rear Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A22/CON1) - Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI122) - Rear Jog Guide Motor (M21) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Rear Jog Guide Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.
E5AF	8041	02	Title	Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harness between the Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI132/J39) and the Front Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A32/CON1) - Harness between the Front Jog Guide Motor (M31) and the Front Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A32/CON1) - Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI132) - Front Jog Guide Motor (M31) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	8042	02	Title	Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER The Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
			Remedy	<p>2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI132/J39) and the Front Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A32/CON1) - Harness between the Front Jog Guide Motor (M31) and the Front Jog Guide Relay PCB 2 (A32/CON1) - Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor (PI132) - Front Jog Guide Motor (M31) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Front Jog Guide Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	8051	02	Title	Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER The Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
			Remedy	<p>2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor (PI141/J41) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON9) - Harnesses connecting the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40), the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor Driver PCB (A40/CN3/CN2) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON13) - Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor (PI141) - Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	8052	02	Title	Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER The Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harness between the Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor (PI141/J41) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON9) - Harnesses connecting the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40), the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor Driver PCB (A40/CN3/CN2) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON13) - Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor (PI141) - Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Knife Front/Rear Move Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.
E5AF	8063	02	Title	Transport Motor Driver error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER An error was detected in the Transport Motor Driver PCB.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harness between the Transport Motor (M10) and the Transport Motor Driver PCB (A10/CN3) - Transport Motor (M10) - Transport Motor Driver PCB (A10) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	8071	02	Title	Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER The Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor was not turned ON.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14), the Relay Connector (J114/J37) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/J1) - Harness between the Delivery Roller Motor (M08) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/J1 (CON13)) - Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14) - Delivery Roller Motor (M08) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	8072	02	Title	Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor detection error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER The Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14), the Relay Connector (J114/J37) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/J1) - Harness between the Delivery Roller Motor (M08) and the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/J1 (CON13)) - Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor (PI14) - Delivery Roller Motor (M08) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Delivery Roller Home Position Sensor, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	8085	02	Title	EEPROM error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER Either the initial setting of EEPROM which stores each home position value has not made, or data is corrupted (normally, this occurs when the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB is replaced).
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB P100211 (QPM-254) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF the main power of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer, and then set "2" of DIP SW1 of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB to ON. 2. Turn ON the main power of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer, and then after the initialization process of the EEPROM is finished, turn OFF the main power of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer, and return "2" of DIP SW1 to OFF. 3. Set each home position value described in the home position seal affixed to the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer from the LCD panel of the Booklet Trimmer.
E5AF	8086	02	Title	EEPROM error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER An EEPROM write error occurred.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER Replace the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254). [Reference] After the replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.
E5AF	8087	02	Title	EEPROM error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER An EEPROM checksum error occurred.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER Replace the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254). [Reference] After the replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	8096	02	Title	Knife Front/Rear Move Motor home position return not completed
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERThe paper stack information or the booklet delivery command from the Booklet Trimmer was received before receiving the operation start command.
			Remedy	<p>2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON13), the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor Driver PCB (A40/CN2) and the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40) - Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	8097	02	Title	Knife Front/Rear Move Motor setting position shift not completed
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERAfter the operation start command was received and the guide was initialized, the delivery command from the Booklet Trimmer was received before receiving the paper stack information.
			Remedy	<p>2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON13), the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor Driver PCB (A40/CN2) and the Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40) - Knife Front/Rear Move Motor (M40) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5AF	80A8	02	Title	Command transmission retry error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERSending of a command to the Booklet Trimmer was retried 4 times.
			Remedy	<p>2-KNIFE TRIMMER Replace the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254). [Reference] After the replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5AF	80A9	02	Title	Command NACK reception count error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER NACK was received 5 or more times for the same command sent to the Booklet Trimmer.
			Remedy	<p>2-KNIFE TRIMMER Replace the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254). [Reference] After the replacement, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	80AA	02	Title	Interlock Safety Unit error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERAn error occurred in the Interlock Safety Unit.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Diode PCB (QPW-793/CON404, CON401), the Interlock Safety Unit (A100) and the Top Cover Switch (SW01) - Harness between the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON9) and the Interlock Safety Unit (A100) - Interlock Safety Unit (A100) - Diode PCB (QPW-793) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.
E5AF	80AB	02	Title	Power Supply error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERAn alarm signal was received from the Power Supply (24 VDC).
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harness between the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON10) and the Power Supply (G00/CON2) - Remote Power Relay (K00) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	80AC	02	Title	Interlock error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMERWhen the Top Cover was opened, the Interlock Relay 2 was turned OFF but the Interlock Relay 1 was not turned OFF.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON49), the Interlock Safety Unit (A100/J201), the Top Cover Switch (SW01), and Interlock Relay 1 (K01) - Top Cover Switch (SW01) - Interlock Relay 1 (K01) - Interlock Safety Unit (A100) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	80AD	02	Title	Interlock error
			Detection description	2-KNIFE TRIMMER When the Top Cover was opened, the Interlock Relay 1 was turned OFF but the Interlock Relay 2 was not turned OFF.
			Remedy	2-KNIFE TRIMMER [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254/CON49), the Interlock Safety Unit (A100/J201), the Top Cover Switch (SW01), and Interlock Relay 2 (K02) - Top Cover Switch (SW01) - Interlock Relay 2 (K02) - Interlock Safety Unit (A100) - Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB (QPM-254) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Home Position Calibration" in the Service Manual.
E5B0	0001	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) could not detect +/-5 deg C of the setting temperature although 600 sec had passed since the release of energy saver mode.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	0002	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) detected 200 deg C or higher for 1 sec.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	0003	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) detected 5 deg C or lower for 1 sec (the detection operation starts 10 sec after a booting).
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B0	0004	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) could not detect 140 deg C or higher within 200 sec since a detection of 50 deg C.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	0005	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) detected 135 deg C or lower for 10 sec or longer after completion of temperature control.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	0006	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	An error in the Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	0007	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	An error in the Thermostat (THSW) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Thermostat (THSW) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	0008	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected 170 deg C or higher for 10 sec or longer after completion of warm-up.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	0009	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected 100 deg C or lower for 10 sec or longer after completion of warm-up.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	000B	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	An open circuit of the Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B0	000C	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	An open circuit of the Level Thermistor (S58) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	000D	61	Title	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) detected 80 deg C or higher for 1 sec.
			Remedy	1. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	000E	61	Title	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	An open circuit of the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	000F	61	Title	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	There was 10 deg C or larger gap between the 1-minute fixed data detected by the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) and the last 1-second row data for the specified period of time or longer.
			Remedy	1. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	0010	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	Temperature of the heater was not +/-5 deg C of the setting temperature although the setting temperature of the glue vat was increased according to the detected temperature of the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105). (Temperature is not detected for 100 sec after the completion of warm-up.)
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	0011	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	Temperature of the heater was not +/-5 deg C of the setting temperature although the setting temperature of the glue vat was decreased according to the detected temperature of the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105). (Temperature is not detected for 100 sec after the completion of warm-up.)
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	0012	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	Warm-up was not completed although 500 sec had passed since the start of temperature control.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B0	0013	61	Title	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) detected 0 deg C or lower.
			Remedy	1. The environment is out of the specified range. 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	8001	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) could not detect +/-5 deg C of the setting temperature although 600 sec had passed since the release of energy saver mode.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	8002	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) detected 200 deg C or higher for 1 sec.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	8003	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) detected 5 deg C or lower for 1 sec (the detection operation starts 10 sec after a booting).
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	8004	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) could not detect 140 deg C or higher within 200 sec since a detection of 50 deg C.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	8005	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) detected 135 deg C or lower for 10 sec or longer after completion of temperature control.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Temperature Detection Thermistor (S56) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	8006	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	An error in the Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B0	8007	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	An error in the Thermostat (THSW) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Thermostat (THSW) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	8008	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected 170 deg C or higher for 10 sec or longer after completion of warm-up.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	8009	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected 100 deg C or lower for 10 sec or longer after completion of warm-up.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	800B	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	An open circuit of the Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Abnormal Temperature Thermistor (S57) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	800C	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	An open circuit of the Level Thermistor (S58) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	800D	61	Title	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) detected 80 deg C or higher for 1 sec.
			Remedy	1. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	800E	61	Title	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	An open circuit of the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B0	800F	61	Title	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	There was 10 deg C or larger gap between the 1-minute fixed data detected by the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) and the last 1-second row data for the specified period of time or longer.
			Remedy	1. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	8010	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	Temperature of the heater was not +/-5 deg C of the setting temperature although the setting temperature of the glue vat was increased according to the detected temperature of the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105). (Temperature is not detected for 100 sec after the completion of warm-up.)
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	8011	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	Temperature of the heater was not +/-5 deg C of the setting temperature although the setting temperature of the glue vat was decreased according to the detected temperature of the Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105). (Temperature is not detected for 100 sec after the completion of warm-up.)
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	8012	61	Title	Error in Heater (HTR1) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	Warm-up was not completed although 500 sec had passed since the start of temperature control.
			Remedy	1. Heater (HTR1) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B0	8013	61	Title	Error in internal temperature of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Machine Temperature Thermistor (S105) detected 0 deg C or lower.
			Remedy	1. The environment is out of the specified range. 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B2	0001	61	Title	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected that the glue level was lower than the lower limit for 4 consecutive times during glue supply.
			Remedy	1. Operation failure in glue supply mechanism 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B2	0002	61	Title	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected that the glue level had not risen above the upper limit although a specified amount of glue was supplied without applying glue while the glue level was higher than the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Operation failure in glue supply mechanism 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B2	0003	61	Title	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected that the glue level had not lowered below the upper limit although a specified amount of glue was applied without supplying it.
			Remedy	1. Operation failure in glue application mechanism 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B2	0004	61	Title	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	An error in the adjustment value of the Level Thermistor (S58) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Level Thermistor (S58) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B2	8001	61	Title	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected that the glue level was lower than the lower limit for 4 consecutive times during glue supply.
			Remedy	1. Operation failure in glue supply mechanism 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B2	8002	61	Title	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected that the glue level had not risen above the upper limit although a specified amount of glue was supplied without applying glue while the glue level was higher than the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Operation failure in glue supply mechanism 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B2	8003	61	Title	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Level Thermistor (S58) detected that the glue level had not lowered below the upper limit although a specified amount of glue was applied without supplying it.
			Remedy	1. Operation failure in glue application mechanism 2. Level Thermistor (S58) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B2	8004	61	Title	Error in glue vat level detection of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	An error in the adjustment value of the Level Thermistor (S58) was detected.
			Remedy	1. Level Thermistor (S58) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B4	0001	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Timing Sensor (S5) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Timing Sensor (S5) 2. Timing Sensor (S5) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5B4	0002	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Registration Sensor (S21) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Cover Registration Sensor (S21) 2. Cover Registration Sensor (S21) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5B4	0003	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) 2. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B4	0004	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) 2. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B4	0005	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) 2. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B4	0006	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) 2. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B4	0007	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B4	0008	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) 2. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B4	0011	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Timing Sensor (S5) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Timing Sensor (S5) error 2. Master Controller PCB error
E5B4	0012	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Registration Sensor (S21) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Cover Registration Sensor (S21) error 2. Master Controller PCB error
E5B4	0013	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B4	0014	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B4	0015	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B4	0016	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B4	0017	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 2. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B4	0018	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 2. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B4	8001	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Timing Sensor (S5) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Timing Sensor (S5) 2. Timing Sensor (S5) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5B4	8002	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Registration Sensor (S21) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Cover Registration Sensor (S21) 2. Cover Registration Sensor (S21) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5B4	8003	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) 2. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B4	8004	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) 2. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B4	8005	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) 2. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B4	8006	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) 2. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B4	8007	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B4	8008	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) was changed up to the upper limit.
			Remedy	1. Soiling on the Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) 2. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B4	8011	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Timing Sensor (S5) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Timing Sensor (S5) error 2. Master Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B4	8012	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Registration Sensor (S21) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Cover Registration Sensor (S21) error 2. Master Controller PCB error
E5B4	8013	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (S) (S71) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B4	8014	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (L) (S72) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B4	8015	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B4	8016	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B4	8017	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 2. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B4	8018	61	Title	Perfect Binder sensor auto adjustment error
			Detection description	The A/D input value did not fall within the specified range although the D/A output value of the Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) was changed up to the lower limit.
			Remedy	1. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 2. Cutter Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B5	0001	61	Title	Error in Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) could not detect presence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Adhesion of paper stack to the Main Gripper 2. Remain of paper stack between the Main Gripper and the Cover Feed Assembly 3. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error 5. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B5	0002	61	Title	Error in Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) could not detect presence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack between the Cover Feed Assembly and the Stack Rotation Assembly 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B5	0003	61	Title	Error in Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) could not detect presence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Stack Rotation Assembly 2. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B5	0006	61	Title	Error in Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) could not detect absence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Cover Feed Assembly at power-on 2. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B5	0007	61	Title	Error in Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) could not detect presence of paper at auto delivery operation.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack between the Cover Feed Assembly and the Stack Rotation Assembly at auto delivery operation after an error 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error 4. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B5	0008	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) could not detect presence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Sub Gripper Assembly 2. Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B5	0012	61	Title	Error in Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) could not detect absence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Trimming Assembly 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B5	0013	61	Title	Error in Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) could not detect absence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack at the Lifting Tray at auto delivery operation after an error 2. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B5	0014	61	Title	Error in Stack Arrival Sensor (S76) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Arrival Sensor (S76) could not detect absence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack at the Lifting Tray 2. Stack Arrival Sensor (S76) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B5	0016	61	Title	Error in waste paper detection of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. Waste paper with the specified size or larger was detected between the Waste Paper Buffer and the Paper Retainer Plate after waste paper processing. b. The waste paper full alarm due to jammed waste paper was not released although initialization of buffer by opening/closing the door was performed 3 times. * Waste paper jam is detected by the Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) and the volume of jammed waste paper is detected according to the positional relationship between the Waste Paper Buffer and the Pressing Plate.
			Remedy	1. Remain of waste paper in the Waste Paper Buffer Assembly 2. Remain of waste paper between the Waste Paper Buffer Assembly and the Pressing Plate 3. Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) error 4. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B5	0017	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Paper Sensor (S39) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Paper Sensor (S39) could not detect absence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Sub Gripper Assembly 2. Sub Gripper Paper Sensor (S39) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B5	0018	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) could not detect absence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Main Gripper Assembly 2. Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B5	8001	61	Title	Error in Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) could not detect presence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Adhesion of paper stack to the Main Gripper 2. Remain of paper stack between the Main Gripper and the Cover Feed Assembly 3. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error 5. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B5	8002	61	Title	Error in Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) could not detect presence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack between the Cover Feed Assembly and the Stack Rotation Assembly 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B5	8003	61	Title	Error in Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) could not detect presence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Stack Rotation Assembly 2. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B5	8006	61	Title	Error in Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) could not detect absence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Cover Feed Assembly at power-on 2. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B5	8007	61	Title	Error in Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) could not detect presence of paper at auto delivery operation.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack between the Cover Feed Assembly and the Stack Rotation Assembly at auto delivery operation after an error 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B5	8008	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) could not detect presence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Sub Gripper Assembly 2. Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B5	8012	61	Title	Error in Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) could not detect absence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Trimming Assembly 2. Inlet Path Sensor (S92T/S92L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B5	8013	61	Title	Error in Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) could not detect absence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack at the Lifting Tray at auto delivery operation after an error 2. Registration Sensor (S88T/S88L) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B5	8014	61	Title	Error in Stack Arrival Sensor (S76) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Arrival Sensor (S76) could not detect absence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack at the Lifting Tray 2. Stack Arrival Sensor (S76) error 3. Cutter Controller PCB error
E5B5	8016	61	Title	Error in waste paper detection of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. Waste paper with the specified size or larger was detected between the Waste Paper Buffer and the Paper Retainer Plate after waste paper processing. b. The waste paper full alarm due to jammed waste paper was not released although initialization of buffer by opening/closing the door was performed 3 times. * Waste paper jam is detected by the Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) and the volume of jammed waste paper is detected according to the positional relationship between the Waste Paper Buffer and the Pressing Plate.
			Remedy	1. Remain of waste paper in the Waste Paper Buffer Assembly 2. Remain of waste paper between the Waste Paper Buffer Assembly and the Pressing Plate 3. Paper Retainer Plate Sensor (S104) error 4. Cutter Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B5	8017	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Paper Sensor (S39) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Paper Sensor (S39) could not detect absence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Sub Gripper Assembly 2. Sub Gripper Paper Sensor (S39) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B5	8018	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) could not detect absence of paper.
			Remedy	1. Remain of paper stack in the Main Gripper Assembly 2. Main Gripper Paper Sensor (S55) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B6	0001	61	Title	Error in Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The result of paper stack thickness detection was smaller than the AD value(-30) of minimum value (0 mm) at the time of adjustment.
			Remedy	1. Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B6	0002	61	Title	Error in Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The result of paper stack thickness detection was larger than the maximum AD value (25 mm) at the time of adjustment.
			Remedy	1. Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B6	0003	61	Title	Error in Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The paper stack thickness detection value was not changed despite an open/close operation of the Main Gripper Assembly.
			Remedy	1. Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B6	8001	61	Title	Error in Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The result of paper stack thickness detection was smaller than the AD value(-30) of minimum value (0 mm) at the time of adjustment.
			Remedy	1. Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B6	8002	61	Title	Error in Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The result of paper stack thickness detection was larger than the maximum AD value (25 mm) at the time of adjustment.
			Remedy	1. Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B6	8003	61	Title	Error in Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The paper stack thickness detection value was not changed despite an open/close operation of the Main Gripper Assembly.
			Remedy	1. Stack Thickness Volume Sensor (S50) error 2. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B7	0001	61	Title	Error in Glue Vat Shift Motor (M32) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Glue Vat Shift HP Sensor (S73) was not turned ON although the Glue Vat Shift Motor was driven for a specified period of time when the Glue Vat moved to the rear HP. b. The Glue Vat Shift HP Sensor (S73) was already turned OFF when the Glue Vat moved to the front HP.
			Remedy	1. Glue Vat Shift Motor (M32) error 2. Glue Vat Shift HP Sensor (S73) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B7	0002	61	Title	Error in Glue Vat Shift Motor (M32) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Glue Vat Shift HP Sensor (S73) was not turned OFF although the Glue Vat Shift Motor was driven for a specified period of time when the Glue Vat moved to the front side. b. The Glue Vat Shift HP Sensor (S73) was already turned ON when the Glue Vat moved to the rear HP.
			Remedy	1. Glue Vat Shift Motor (M32) error 2. Glue Vat Shift HP Sensor (S73) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B8	0001	61	Title	Error in Glue Vat Roller Motor (M25) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Glue Vat Roller Rotation Sensor (S59) could not detect rotation of the Glue Vat Roller when it was driven.
			Remedy	1. Glue Vat Roller Motor (M25) error 2. Glue Vat Roller Rotation Sensor (S59) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B8	8001	61	Title	Error in Glue Vat Roller Motor (M25) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Glue Vat Roller Rotation Sensor (S59) could not detect rotation of the Glue Vat Roller when it was driven.
			Remedy	1. Glue Vat Roller Motor (M25) error 2. Glue Vat Roller Rotation Sensor (S59) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B9	0001	61	Title	Error in Glue Supply Motor (M33) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) was not turned ON although the Glue Supply Motor was driven for a specified period of time during glue supply.
			Remedy	1. Glue Supply Motor (M33) error 2. Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B9	0002	61	Title	Error in Glue Supply Motor (M33) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) was not turned OFF although the Glue Supply Motor was driven for a specified period of time during glue supply.
			Remedy	1. Glue Supply Motor (M33) error 2. Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B9	8001	61	Title	Error in Glue Supply Motor (M33) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) was not turned ON although the Glue Supply Motor was driven for a specified period of time during glue supply.
			Remedy	1. Glue Supply Motor (M33) error 2. Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5B9	8002	61	Title	Error in Glue Supply Motor (M33) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) was not turned OFF although the Glue Supply Motor was driven for a specified period of time during glue supply.
			Remedy	1. Glue Supply Motor (M33) error 2. Glue Supply HP Sensor (S75) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5BA	0001	61	Title	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) was not turned ON although the Spine Bending Motor (Left) was driven for a specified period of time when opening the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) had been already turned OFF when closing the Spine Bending Plate.
			Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) error 2. Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5BA	0002	61	Title	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) was not turned OFF although the Spine Bending Motor (Left) was driven for a specified period of time when closing the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) had been already turned ON when opening the Spine Bending Plate.
			Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) error 2. Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5BA	0003	61	Title	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) was not turned ON although the Spine Bending Motor (Left) was driven for a specified period of time when closing the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) had been already turned OFF when opening the Spine Bending Plate.
			Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) error 2. Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5BA	0004	61	Title	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) was not turned OFF although the Spine Bending Motor (Left) was driven for a specified period of time when opening the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) had been already turned ON when closing the Spine Bending Plate.
			Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) error 2. Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5BA	0005	61	Title	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) and the Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) were turned ON at the same time.
			Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Left) (M28) error 2. Spine Bending HP Sensor (Left) (S60) error 3. Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Left) (S61) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error
E5BB	0001	61	Title	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Right) (S66) was not turned ON although the Spine Bending Motor (Right) was driven for a specified period of time when opening the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Right) (S66) had been already turned OFF when closing the Spine Bending Plate.
			Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) error 2. Spine Bending HP Sensor (Right) (S66) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5BB	0002	61	Title	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Right) (S66) was not turned OFF although the Spine Bending Motor (Right) was driven for a specified period of time when closing the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Right) (S66) had been already turned ON when opening the Spine Bending Plate.
			Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) error 2. Spine Bending HP Sensor (Right) (S66) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5BB	0003	61	Title	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) was not turned ON although the Spine Bending Motor (Right) was driven for a specified period of time when closing the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) had been already turned OFF when opening the Spine Bending Plate.
			Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) error 2. Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5BB	0004	61	Title	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) was not turned OFF although the Spine Bending Motor (Right) was driven for a specified period of time when opening the Spine Bending Plate. b. The Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) had been already turned ON when closing the Spine Bending Plate.
			Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) error 2. Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5BB	0005	61	Title	Error in Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Spine Bending HP Sensor (Right) (S66) and the Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) were turned ON at the same time.
			Remedy	1. Spine Bending Motor (Right) (M29) error 2. Spine Bending Closed Sensor (Right) (S69) error 3. Spine Bending Home position Sensor (Right) (S66) error. 4. Slave Controller PCB error
E5BC	0001	61	Title	Error in Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Spine Plate Open Sensor (S62) was not turned ON although the Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) was driven for a specified period of time when opening the Spine Plate.
			Remedy	1. Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) error 2. Spine Plate Open Sensor (S62) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5BC	0002	61	Title	Error in Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Spine Plate Open Sensor (S62) was not turned OFF although the Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) was driven for a specified period of time when closing the Spine Plate.
			Remedy	1. Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) error 2. Spine Plate Open Sensor (S62) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5BC	0003	61	Title	Error in Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Spine Plate Closed Sensor (S63) was not turned ON although the Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) was driven for a specified period of time when closing the Spine Plate.
			Remedy	1. Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) error 2. Spine Plate Closed Sensor (S63) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5BC	0004	61	Title	Error in Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Spine Plate Closed Sensor (S63) was not turned OFF although the Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) was driven for a specified period of time when opening the Spine Plate.
			Remedy	1. Spine Plate Shift Motor (M26) error 2. Spine Plate Closed Sensor (S63) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5BD	0001	61	Title	Error in Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) was not turned OFF although the Front Cover was locked.
			Remedy	1. Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) error 2. Master Controller PCB error
E5BD	0002	61	Title	Error in Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) was not turned ON although the Front Cover was lock released.
			Remedy	1. Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) error 2. Master Controller PCB error
E5BD	0003	61	Title	Error in Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	Open status of the Front Cover was detected although the Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) was OFF.
			Remedy	1. Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) error 2. Master Controller PCB error
E5BD	8001	61	Title	Error in Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) was not turned OFF although the Front Cover was locked.
			Remedy	1. Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) error 2. Master Controller PCB error
E5BD	8002	61	Title	Error in Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) was not turned ON although the Front Cover was lock released.
			Remedy	1. Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) error 2. Master Controller PCB error
E5BD	8003	61	Title	Error in Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	Open status of the Front Cover was detected although the Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) was OFF.
			Remedy	1. Front Cover Lock Release Sensor (S30) error 2. Master Controller PCB error
E5C0	0001	61	Title	Error in Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) was not turned ON although the Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) was driven for a specified period of time when lifting up the Switchback Flapper.
			Remedy	1. Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) error 2. Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5C0	0002	61	Title	Error in Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) was not turned OFF although the Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) was driven for a specified period of time when lifting down the Switchback Flapper.
			Remedy	1. Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) error 2. Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C0	8001	61	Title	Error in Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) was not turned ON although the Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) was driven for a specified period of time when lifting up the Switchback Flapper.
			Remedy	1. Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) error 2. Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C0	8002	61	Title	Error in Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) was not turned OFF although the Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) was driven for a specified period of time when lifting down the Switchback Flapper.
			Remedy	1. Switchback Flapper Motor (M8) error 2. Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C1	0001	61	Title	Error in Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) was not turned ON although the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) was driven for a specified period of time when releasing the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever.
			Remedy	1. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) error 2. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C1	0002	61	Title	Error in Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) was not turned OFF although the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) was driven for a specified period of time when actuating the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever.
			Remedy	1. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) error 2. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5C1	8001	61	Title	Error in Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) was not turned ON although the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) was driven for a specified period of time when releasing the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever.
			Remedy	1. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) error 2. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C1	8002	61	Title	Error in Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) was not turned OFF although the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) was driven for a specified period of time when actuating the Trailing Edge Retaining Lever.
			Remedy	1. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever Motor (M3) error 2. Trailing Edge Retaining Lever HP Sensor (S3) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C2	0001	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/small) (S12) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for a specified period of time to move small size paper to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/small) (S12) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C2	0002	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/small) (S12) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for the specified period of time to push small size paper.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/small) (S12) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C2	0003	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/large) (S14) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for a specified period of time to move large size paper to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/large) (S14) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5C2	0004	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/large) (S14) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for the specified period of time to push large size paper.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/large) (S14) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C2	8001	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/small) (S12) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for a specified period of time to move small size paper to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/small) (S12) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C2	8002	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/small) (S12) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for the specified period of time to push small size paper.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/small) (S12) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C2	8003	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/large) (S14) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for a specified period of time to move large size paper to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/large) (S14) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C2	8004	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Front/large) (S14) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) was driven for the specified period of time to push large size paper.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Front) (M4) error 2. Alignment HP Sensor (Front/large) (S14) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C3	0001	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to move small size paper to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5C3	0002	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to push small size paper.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C3	0003	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to move large size paper to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C3	0004	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to push large size paper.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C3	8001	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to move small size paper to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C3	8002	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to push small size paper.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/small) (S13) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C3	8003	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to move large size paper to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5C3	8004	61	Title	Error in Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) was driven for the specified period of time to push large size paper.
			Remedy	1. Alignment Motor (Rear) (M5) error 2. Alignment Home Position Sensor (Rear/large) (S15) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C4	0001	61	Title	Error in Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Switchback Roller.
			Remedy	1. Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) error 2. Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C4	0002	61	Title	Error in Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Switchback Roller.
			Remedy	1. Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) error 2. Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C4	8001	61	Title	Error in Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Switchback Roller.
			Remedy	1. Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) error 2. Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C4	8002	61	Title	Error in Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Switchback Roller.
			Remedy	1. Switchback Roller Lift Motor (M7) error 2. Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Home Position Sensor (S11) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	0001	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5C5	0002	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	0003	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	0004	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	0005	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	0006	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	0007	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5C5	0008	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) and the Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) were turned ON at the same time.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) error 3. Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) error 4. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	0009	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to remove paper on the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	000A	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) was OFF when lifting up the Stacking Tray while the Tray Empty Sensor (S8) was OFF and the Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1)/Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) was ON.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) error 3. Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) error 4. Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) error 5. Tray Empty Sensor (S8) error 6. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	8001	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	8002	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	8003	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5C5	8004	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	8005	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	8006	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	8007	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	8009	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to remove paper on the Stacking Tray.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C5	800A	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) was OFF when lifting up the Stacking Tray while the Tray Empty Sensor (S8) was OFF and the Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1)/Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) was ON.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) error 2. Paper Surface Sensor (Front) (S1) error 3. Paper Surface Sensor (Rear) (S2) error 4. Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) error 5. Tray Empty Sensor (S8) error 6. Master Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5C6	0001	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the Stacking Tray back to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) error 2. Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C6	0002	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to shift the Stacking Tray from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) error 2. Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C6	8001	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the Stacking Tray back to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) error 2. Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C6	8002	61	Title	Error in Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to shift the Stacking Tray from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stacking Tray Shift Motor (M9) error 2. Stacking Tray Shift Home Position Sensor (S9) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C7	0001	61	Title	Error in Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the stacking weight back to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) error 2. Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C7	0002	61	Title	Error in Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to shift the stacking weight from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) error 2. Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5C7	8001	61	Title	Error in Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the stacking weight back to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) error 2. Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C7	8002	61	Title	Error in Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to shift the stacking weight from the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stack Weight Shift Motor (M6) error 2. Stack Weight Shift Home Position Sensor (S16) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C9	0001	61	Title	Error in Disengage Motor (Left) (M15) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Shift Home Position Sensor (Left) (S27) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the left cover path back to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Shift Motor (Left) (M15) error 2. Shift Home Position Sensor (Left) (S27) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5C9	0002	61	Title	Error in Disengage Motor (Left) (M15) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Shift Home Position Sensor (Left) (S27) and the Shift Open Sensor (Left) (S28) were turned ON at the same time.
			Remedy	1. Shift Motor (Left) (M15) error 2. Shift Home Position Sensor (Left) (S27) error 3. Shift Open Sensor (Left) (S28) error 4. Master Controller PCB error
E5C9	0005	61	Title	Error in Disengage Motor (Left) (M15) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Shift Open Sensor (Left) (S28) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to shift the left cover path to the open position.
			Remedy	1. Shift Motor (Left) (M15) error 2. Shift Open Sensor (Left) (S28) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5CA	0001	61	Title	Error in Disengage Motor (Right) (M16) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Shift Home Position Sensor (Right) (S22) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the right cover path back to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Shift Motor (Right) (M16) error 2. Shift Home Position Sensor (Right) (S22) error 3. Master Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5CA	0002	61	Title	Error in Disengage Motor (Right) (M16) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Shift Home Position Sensor (Right) (S22) and the Shift Open Sensor (Right) (S23) were turned ON at the same time.
			Remedy	1. Shift Motor (Right) (M16) error 2. Shift Home Position Sensor (Right) (S22) error 3. Shift Open Sensor (Right) (S23) error 4. Master Controller PCB error
E5CA	0005	61	Title	Error in Disengage Motor (Right) (M16) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Shift Open Sensor (Right) (S23) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to shift the right cover path to the open position.
			Remedy	1. Shift Motor (Right) (M16) error 2. Shift Open Sensor (Right) (S23) error 3. Master Controller PCB error
E5CB	0001	61	Title	Error in Cover Horizontal Registration Motor (M31) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Registration Unit Home Position Sensor (S70) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the Registration Unit back to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Cover Horizontal Registration Motor (M31) error 2. Registration Unit Home Position Sensor (S70) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5CB	0002	61	Title	Error in Cover Horizontal Registration Motor (M31) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Registration Unit Home Position Sensor (S70) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to perform side registration of the cover.
			Remedy	1. Cover Horizontal Registration Motor (M31) error 2. Registration Unit Home Position Sensor (S70) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D0	0001	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Sub Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) error 2. Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D0	0002	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Sub Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) error 2. Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D0	8001	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Sub Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) error 2. Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D0	8002	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Sub Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Lift Motor (M17) error 2. Sub Gripper Home Position Sensor (S37) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D1	0001	61	Title	Error in Size Shift Motor (M19) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Sub Gripper in the horizontal direction. b. When the Sub Gripper was moved to closed position from the opened position of the cross direction, the Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was already OFF.
			Remedy	1. Size Shift Motor (M19) error 2. Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D1	0002	61	Title	Error in Size Shift Motor (M19) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Sub Gripper in the horizontal direction. b. When the Sub Gripper was moved to opened position from the closed position of the cross direction, the Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was already ON.
			Remedy	1. Size Shift Motor (M19) error 2. Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D1	8001	61	Title	Error in Size Shift Motor (M19) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Sub Gripper in the horizontal direction. b. When the Sub Gripper was moved to closed position from the opened position of the cross direction, the Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was already OFF.
			Remedy	1. Size Shift Motor (M19) error 2. Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D1	8002	61	Title	Error in Size Shift Motor (M19) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Sub Gripper in the horizontal direction. b. When the Sub Gripper was moved to opened position from the closed position of the cross direction, the Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) was already ON.
			Remedy	1. Size Shift Motor (M19) error 2. Size Shift Home Position Sensor (S38) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D2	0001	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Sub Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D2	0002	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Sub Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D2	0003	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Sub Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D2	0004	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Sub Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D2	0005	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) and the Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) were turned ON at the same time.
			Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) error 3. Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D2	8001	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Sub Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D2	8002	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Sub Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Open Sensor (S40) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D2	8003	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Sub Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D2	8004	61	Title	Error in Sub Gripper Motor (M20) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Sub Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Sub Gripper Motor (M20) error 2. Sub Gripper Closed Sensor (S41) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D3	0001	61	Title	Error in Stack Shift Motor (M18) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Shift Home Position Sensor (S34) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the Sub Gripper back to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stack Shift Motor (M18) error 2. Stack Shift Home Position Sensor (S34) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D3	0002	61	Title	Error in Stack Shift Motor (M18) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Shift Home Position Sensor (S34) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when the Sub Gripper delivered a stack.
			Remedy	1. Stack Shift Motor (M18) error 2. Stack Shift Home Position Sensor (S34) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D3	0003	61	Title	Error in Stack Shift Motor (M18) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Stack Shift Main Gripper Position Sensor (S35) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when the Sub Gripper delivered a stack. b. The Main Gripper had gripped a stack at the rotation home position when the Sub Gripper delivered a stack.
			Remedy	1. Remain of stack in the Main Gripper Assembly 2. Stack Shift Motor (M18) error 3. Stack Shift Main Gripper Position Sensor (S35) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D3	0004	61	Title	Error in Stack Shift Motor (M18) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Shift Main Gripper Position Sensor (S35) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the Sub Gripper back to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stack Shift Motor (M18) error 2. Stack Shift Main Gripper Position Sensor (S35) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D3	0005	61	Title	Error in Stack Shift Motor (M18) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Rotation Enable Sensor (S36) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to return the Sub Gripper back to the home position.
			Remedy	1. Stack Shift Motor (M18) error 2. Main Gripper Rotation Enable Sensor (S36) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D3	0006	61	Title	Error in Stack Shift Motor (M18) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Rotation Enable Sensor (S36) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when the Sub Gripper delivered a stack.
			Remedy	1. Stack Shift Motor (M18) error 2. Main Gripper Rotation Enable Sensor (S36) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D3	0007	61	Title	Error in Stack Shift Motor (M18) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Shift Home Position Sensor (S34) and then Stack Shift Main Gripper Position Sensor (S35) were turned ON at the same time.
			Remedy	1. Stack Shift Motor (M18) error 2. Stack Shift Home Position Sensor (S34) error 3. Stack Shift Main Gripper Position Sensor (S35) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D4	0001	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper. b. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) had been already turned OFF when lowering the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D4	0002	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when lowering the Main Gripper. b. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) had been already turned ON when lifting up the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D4	0003	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper from the stack registration position.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D4	0004	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Main Gripper to the stack registration position.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D4	0005	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Main Gripper to the cover pressing position.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D4	0006	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper from the cover pressing position.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D4	0007	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when delivering a stack from the Main Gripper to the Stack Delivery Roller.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D4	0008	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D4	0009	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D4	8001	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper. b. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) had been already turned OFF when lowering the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D4	8002	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when lowering the Main Gripper. b. The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) had been already turned ON when lifting up the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (S44) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D4	8003	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper from the stack registration position.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D4	8004	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Main Gripper to the stack registration position.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Small) (S48) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D4	8005	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Main Gripper to the cover pressing position.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D4	8006	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper from the cover pressing position.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Locking Sensor (Large) (S49) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D4	8007	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when delivering a stack from the Main Gripper to the Stack Delivery Roller.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Stack Delivery Sensor (S64T/S64L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D4	8008	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lift up the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D4	8009	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to lower the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Lift Motor (M22) error 2. Main Gripper Home Position Sensor (H) (S45) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D5	0001	61	Title	Error in Rotation Motor (M21) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	a. The Rotation Home Position Sensor (S43) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when the Main Gripper moved to the stack delivery position. b. The Main Gripper was not at the rotation home position while the Sub Gripper had a stack at a position other than the home position.
			Remedy	1. Remain of stack in the Sub Gripper Assembly 2. Rotation Motor (S21) error 3. Rotation Home Position Sensor (S43) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D5	0002	61	Title	Error in Rotation Motor (M21) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Rotation Home Position Sensor (S43) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when the Main Gripper moved to the binding position.
			Remedy	1. Rotation Motor (S21) error 2. Rotation Home Position Sensor (S43) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D5	0003	61	Title	Error in Rotation Motor (M21) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Rotation Binding Position Sensor (S42) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when the Main Gripper moved to the binding position.
			Remedy	1. Rotation Motor (M21) error 2. Rotation Binding Position Sensor (S42) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D5	0004	61	Title	Error in Rotation Motor (M21) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Rotation Binding Position Sensor (S42) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when the Main Gripper moved to the stack delivery position.
			Remedy	1. Rotation Motor (M21) error 2. Rotation Binding Position Sensor (S42) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D5	0005	61	Title	Error in Rotation Motor (M21) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Rotation Binding Position Sensor (S42) and the Rotation Home Position Sensor (S43) were turned ON at the same time.
			Remedy	1. Rotation Motor (M21) error 2. Rotation Binding Position Sensor (S42) error 3. Rotation Home Position Sensor (S43) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D6	0001	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D6	0002	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D6	0003	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D6	0004	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D6	0005	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The signal of the Main Gripper Encoder (Rear) (S46) was not changed although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open/close the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Encoder (Rear) (S46) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D6	0006	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) and the Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) were turned ON at the same time.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) error 3. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D6	8001	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D6	8002	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Rear) (S47) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D6	8003	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D6	8004	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Rear) (S54) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D6	8005	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The signal of the Main Gripper Encoder (Rear) (S46) was not changed although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open/close the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Rear) (M24) error 2. Main Gripper Encoder (Rear) (S46) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D7	0001	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D7	0002	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D7	0003	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D7	0004	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D7	0005	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The signal of the Main Gripper Encoder (Front) (S52) was not changed although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open/close the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Encoder (Front) (S52) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D7	0006	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) and the Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) were turned ON at the same time.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) error 3. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) error 4. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D7	8001	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D7	8002	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Open Sensor (Front) (S51) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D7	8003	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to close the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D7	8004	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Closed Sensor (Front) (S53) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D7	8005	61	Title	Error in Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The signal of the Main Gripper Encoder (Front) (S52) was not changed although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to open/close the Main Gripper.
			Remedy	1. Main Gripper Motor (Front) (M23) error 2. Main Gripper Encoder (Front) (S52) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D8	0001	61	Title	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to disengage the Stack Delivery Roller.
			Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D8	0002	61	Title	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to engage the Stack Delivery Roller.
			Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D8	0003	61	Title	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to engage the Stack Delivery Roller.
			Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D8	0004	61	Title	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to disengage the Stack Delivery Roller.
			Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D8	8001	61	Title	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to disengage the Stack Delivery Roller.
			Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D8	8002	61	Title	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to engage the Stack Delivery Roller.
			Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Home Position Sensor (S67) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D8	8003	61	Title	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to engage the Stack Delivery Roller.
			Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D8	8004	61	Title	Error in Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) was not turned OFF although the motor was driven for the specified period of time to disengage the Stack Delivery Roller.
			Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Path Shift Motor (M30) error 2. Stack Delivery Path Sensor (S68) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D9	0001	61	Title	Error in Stack Delivery Roller Motor (M27) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when delivering a stack from the Stack Delivery Roller.
			Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Roller Motor (M27) error 2. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5D9	8001	61	Title	Error in Stack Delivery Roller Motor (M27) of Perfect Binder
			Detection description	The Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) was not turned ON although the motor was driven for the specified period of time when delivering a stack from the Stack Delivery Roller.
			Remedy	1. Stack Delivery Roller Motor (M27) error 2. Leading Edge Sensor (S65T/S65L) error 3. Slave Controller PCB error
E5F0	8001	02	Title	a. Paper Positioning Plate HP error b. Saddle Leading Edge Stopper HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Paper Positioning Plate Home Position Sensor was not turned ON although the Paper Positioning Plate Motor was driven by 1500 pulses. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor was not turned ON although 5.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Leading Edge Stopper started the operation.
			Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Paper Positioning Plate Home Position Sensor (PI7) error 2. Positioning Plate drive mechanism error 3. Paper Positioning Plate Motor (M4) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor (PS105/J929) (Unit of replacement: EDGE STOPPER ASSEMBLY) <p>- Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (M103/J925) (Unit of replacement: EDGE STOPPER ASSEMBLY) <p>- Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor (PS105) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Motor (M103) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F0	8002	02	Title	a. Paper Positioning Plate HP error b. Saddle Leading Edge Stopper HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Paper Positioning Plate Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF although the Paper Positioning Plate Motor was driven by 300 pulses. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF although 5.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Leading Edge Stopper started the operation.
			Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Paper Positioning Plate Home Position Sensor (PI7) error 2. Open circuit of the harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Stack Delivery Motor/Shutter Clutch 3. Positioning Plate drive mechanism error 4. Paper Positioning Plate Motor (M4) error 5. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor (PS105/J929) (Unit of replacement: EDGE STOPPER ASSEMBLY) <p>- Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (M103/J925) (Unit of replacement: EDGE STOPPER ASSEMBLY) <p>- Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Home Position Sensor (PS105) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Leading Edge Stopper Motor (M103) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F1	8000	02	Title	Saddle Fold/Feed Motor error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Fold/Feed Motor did not rotate although 1 sec had passed after the motor started the operation.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Fold/Feed Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J210) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Saddle Fold/Feed Motor (M106/J902) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor (PS114/J946) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LED PCB) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J103) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J413) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC) - Saddle Fold/Feed Motor (M106) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor (PS114) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
E5F1	8001	02	Title	a. Paper Fold Motor Clock error b. Saddle Fold/Feed Motor error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 Feeding speed of the Paper Fold Roller was 5 mm/sec or less.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Detection description	b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor was not turned ON although paper was fed for the specified distance after the sensor was turned OFF.
			Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Paper Fold Motor Clock Sensor (PI4)/Paper Fold Home Position Sensor (PI21) error 2. Paper Fold Roller drive mechanism error 3. Paper Fold Motor (M2) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor (PS114/J946) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LED PCB) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Fold/Feed Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J210) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Saddle Fold/Feed Motor (M106/J902) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor (PS114) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Fold/Feed Motor (M106) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F1	8002	02	Title	a. Paper Fold HP error b. Saddle Fold/Feed Motor error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The status of Paper Fold Home Position Sensor was not changed although the Paper Fold Motor was driven for 3 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor was not turned OFF although paper was fed for the specified distance after the Saddle Fold/Feed Motor started the operation.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Paper Fold Motor Clock Sensor (PI4)/Paper Fold Home Position Sensor (PI21) error 2. Paper Fold Roller drive mechanism error 3. Paper Fold Motor (M2) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor (PS114/J946) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LED PCB) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Fold/Feed Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J210) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Saddle Fold/Feed Motor (M106/J902) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Saddle Fold/Feed Motor Rotation Sensor (PS114) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Fold/Feed Motor (M106) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F2	8001	02	Title	a. Guide HP error b. Saddle Roller Guide HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned ON although the Guide Motor was driven by 700 pulses. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 sec had passed after the Saddle Roller Guide Motor started the operation.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Guide Home Position Sensor (P113) error 2. Guide Plate drive mechanism error 3. Guide Motor (M3) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (PS107/J944) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Roller Guide Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J204) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M104/J905) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (PS107) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M104) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F2	8002	02	Title	a. Guide HP error b. Saddle Roller Guide HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Guide Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF although the Guide Motor was driven by 50 pulses. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 sec had passed after the Saddle Roller Guide Motor started the operation.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Guide Home Position Sensor (P113) error 2. Guide Plate drive mechanism error 3. Guide Motor (M3) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (PS107/J944) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Roller Guide Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J204) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M104/J905) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (PS107) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M104) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F3	8001	02	Title	a. Alignment Plate HP error b. Saddle Alignment Plate HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Alignment Plate Home Position Sensor was not turned ON although the Alignment Motor was driven by 500 pulses. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Alignment Plate Home Position Sensor (PI5) error 2. Alignment Plate drive mechanism error 3. Alignment Motor (M5) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS106/J928) (Unit of replacement: EDGE STOPPER ASSEMBLY) <p>- Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M102/J923) (Unit of replacement: EDGE STOPPER ASSEMBLY) <p>- Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS106) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M102) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F3	8002	02	Title	a. Alignment Plate HP error b. Saddle Alignment Plate HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Alignment Plate Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF although the Alignment Motor was driven by 50 pulses. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Alignment Plate Home Position Sensor (PI5) error 2. Alignment Plate drive mechanism error 3. Alignment Motor (M5) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS106/J928) (Unit of replacement: EDGE STOPPER ASSEMBLY) <p>- Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J213) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M102/J923) (Unit of replacement: EDGE STOPPER ASSEMBLY) <p>- Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS106) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M102) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F4	8001	02	Title	a. Stitch HP error b. Saddle Staple (Rear) error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Stitch Home Position Sensor was not turned ON although the Stitch Motor (Rear) was driven for 0.5 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Staple HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.8 sec had passed after the Saddle Staple Unit started the operation.
			Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Stitch Home Position Sensor (Rear) (SW5) error 2. Stitcher (Rear) error 3. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Staple Unit to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB 1. Saddle Staple Unit (J904) to Relay Connector (10P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE STOPPER) 2. Relay Connector (10P) to Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J207) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) - Saddle Staple Unit (Unit of replacement: SADDLE STAPLER ASSEMBLY) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.
E5F4	8002	02	Title	a. Stitch HP error b. Saddle Staple (Rear) error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Stitch Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF although the Stitch Motor (Rear) was driven for 0.5 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Staple HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Staple Unit started the operation.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F5	8001	02	Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 1. Stitch Home Position Sensor (Rear) (SW5) error 2. Stitcher (Rear) error 3. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Staple Unit to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB 1. Saddle Staple Unit (J904) to Relay Connector (10P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE STOPPER) 2. Relay Connector (10P) to Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J207) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) - Saddle Staple Unit (Unit of replacement: SADDLE STAPLER ASSEMBLY) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.
			Title	Stitch HP error
			Detection description	The Stitch Home Position Sensor was not turned ON although the Stitch Motor (Front) was driven for 0.5 sec.
E5F5	8002	02	Remedy	1. Stitch Home Position Sensor (Front) (SW7) error 2. Stitcher (Front) error 3. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error
			Title	Stitch HP error
			Detection description	The Stitch Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF although the Stitch Motor (Front) was driven for 0.5 sec.
E5F5	8002	02	Remedy	1. Stitch Home Position Sensor (Front) (SW7) error 2. Stitcher (Front) error 3. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F6	8001	02	Title	a. Paper Retainer Plate HP error b. Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Paper Retainer Plate Home Position Sensor was not turned ON although the Paper Retainer Plate Motor was driven for 0.5 sec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.8 sec had passed after the Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor started the operation.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Paper Retainer Plate Home Position Sensor (PI14)/Paper Retainer Plate Leading Edge Position Sensor (PI15)/Paper Retainer Plate Motor Clock Sensor (PI1) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate drive mechanism error 3. Paper Retainer Plate Motor (M8) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP Sensor (PS108/J937) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J206) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor (M105/J901) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP Sensor (PS108) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor (M105) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F6	8002	02	Title	a. Paper Retainer Plate HP error b. Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP error
			Detection description	a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1 The Paper Retainer Plate Home Position Sensor was not turned OFF although the Paper Retainer Plate Motor was driven for 150 msec. b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.8 sec had passed after the Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor started the operation.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE FIN-T1/BOOKLET FIN-T1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Paper Retainer Plate Home Position Sensor (PI14)/Paper Retainer Plate Leading Edge Position Sensor (PI15)/Paper Retainer Plate Motor Clock Sensor (PI1) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate drive mechanism error 3. Paper Retainer Plate Motor (M8) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error <p>b. FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP Sensor (PS108/J937) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J206) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor (M105/J901) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Saddle Paper Thrust Plate HP Sensor (PS108) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Paper Thrust Plate Motor (M105) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F6	8003	02	Title	Paper Retainer Plate Motor Clock error
			Detection description	Detected pulse of the Paper Retainer Plate Motor Clock Sensor was 6 pulses or less.
			Remedy	1. Paper Retainer Plate Home Position Sensor (PI14)/Paper Retainer Plate Leading Edge Position Sensor (PI15)/Paper Retainer Plate Motor Clock Sensor (PI1) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate drive mechanism error 3. Paper Retainer Plate Motor (M8) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error
E5F6	8004	02	Title	Push-on position error
			Detection description	The Paper Retainer Plate Leading Edge Position Sensor was not turned ON although the Paper Retainer Plate Motor was driven for 0.1 sec.
			Remedy	1. Paper Retainer Plate Home Position Sensor (PI14)/Paper Retainer Plate Leading Edge Position Sensor (PI15)/Paper Retainer Plate Motor Clock Sensor (PI1) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate drive mechanism error 3. Paper Retainer Plate Motor (M8) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error
E5F6	8005	02	Title	Push-on position error
			Detection description	The Paper Retainer Plate Leading Edge Position Sensor was not turned OFF although the Paper Retainer Plate Motor was driven for 0.5 sec.
			Remedy	1. Paper Retainer Plate Home Position Sensor (PI14)/Paper Retainer Plate Leading Edge Position Sensor (PI15)/Paper Retainer Plate Motor Clock Sensor (PI1) error 2. Paper Retainer Plate drive mechanism error 3. Paper Retainer Plate Motor (M8) error 4. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB error

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5FA	8000	02	Title	Saddle Press Motor error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Press Motor did not move although 0.2 sec had passed after the motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Press Position Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J207) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116/J913) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PRESS SENSOR) - Saddle Press Motor (M108) (Unit of replacement: CLAMP ASSEMBLY) - Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5FA	8001	02	Title	Saddle press position detection error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Press Position Sensor was not turned ON although 10 sec had passed after the Saddle Press Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Press Position Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J207) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116/J913) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PRESS SENSOR) - Saddle Press Motor (M108) (Unit of replacement: CLAMP ASSEMBLY) - Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5FA	8002	02	Title	Saddle press position detection error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Press Position Sensor was not turned OFF although 10 sec had passed after the Saddle Press Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Press Position Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J207) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116/J913) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PRESS SENSOR) - Saddle Press Motor (M108) (Unit of replacement: CLAMP ASSEMBLY) - Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5FB	8001	02	Title	Saddle Pull-in Roller HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Pull-in Roller HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Pull-in Roller Disengagement Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J204) and the Saddle Pull-in Roller Disengagement Motor (M114/J1012) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Pull-in Roller HP Sensor (PS122/J122) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) - Saddle Pull-in Roller Disengagement Motor (M114) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Pull-in Roller HP Sensor (PS122) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5FB	8002	02	Title	Saddle Pull-in Roller HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Pull-in Roller HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Pull-in Roller Disengagement Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J204) and the Saddle Pull-in Roller Disengagement Motor (M114/J1012) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Pull-in Roller HP Sensor (PS122/J122) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) - Saddle Pull-in Roller Disengagement Motor (M114) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Pull-in Roller HP Sensor (PS122) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5FC	8001	02	Title	Saddle Paper Tapping HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Tapping Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J204) and the Saddle Tapping Motor (M113/J910) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (PS118/J945) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) - Saddle Tapping Motor (M113) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (PS118) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5FC	8002	02	Title	Saddle Paper Tapping HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Tapping Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts] - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J204) and the Saddle Tapping Motor (M113/J910) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J209) and the Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (PS118/J945) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) - Saddle Tapping Motor (M113) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (PS118) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5FD	8001	02	Title	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 sec had passed after the Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor (M111/J911) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, GUIDE, RIGHT) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor (PS119/J916) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, GUIDE, RIGHT) - Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor (M111) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor (PS119) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5FD	8002	02	Title	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 3 sec had passed after the Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor (M111/J911) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, GUIDE, RIGHT) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor (PS119/J916) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, GUIDE, RIGHT) - Saddle Trailing Edge Shift Motor (M111) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Shift HP Sensor (PS119) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5FE	8001	02	Title	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M110/J915) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, GUIDE, RIGHT) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (PS121/J917) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, GUIDE, RIGHT) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M110) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (PS121) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5FE	8002	02	Title	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.5 sec had passed after the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M110/J915) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, GUIDE, RIGHT) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J214) to Relay Connector (14P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, FRONT) 2. Relay Connector (14P) to Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (PS121/J917) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, GUIDE, RIGHT) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M110) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (PS121) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5FF	8001	02	Title	Saddle Clamp HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2The Saddle Clamp HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 sec had passed after the Saddle Clamp Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Clamp Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J215) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Saddle Clamp Motor (M115/J2002) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Clamp HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J216) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Saddle Clamp HP Sensor (PS123/J2004) (Unit of replacement: CLAMP ASSEMBLY) - Saddle Clamp Motor (M115) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Saddle Clamp HP Sensor (PS123) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5FF	8002	02	Title	Saddle Clamp HP error
			Detection description	FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2 The Saddle Clamp HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 sec had passed after the Saddle Clamp Motor started the operation.
			Remedy	<p>FIN-AM1/SADDLE FIN-AM2</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Clamp Motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J215) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Saddle Clamp Motor (M115/J2002) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Clamp HP Sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J216) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Saddle Clamp HP Sensor (PS123/J2004) (Unit of replacement: CLAMP ASSEMBLY) - Saddle Clamp Motor (M115) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Saddle Clamp HP Sensor (PS123) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

T-7-10

E602

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0001	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	- HDD could not be recognized. - Startup partition (BOOTDEV) was not found at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) - Riser PCB (UN83) (Unit of replacement: RISER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn OFF the main power, and check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. If the Encryption Board is installed, disconnect the Signal Cable connected to the board and directly connect the cable to the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] The cable cannot be connected from the rear side. To connect the cable, open the Main Controller Cover and pass the cable over the Main Controller PCB 1.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. After connecting the cable, enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. If the machine starts normally, the Encryption Board is the cause of the error so replace the board. 4. Check that the HDD runs smoothly (no problem in drive sound) when turning ON the main power. If abnormality is found, replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Replace the Riser PCB. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0002	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	There was no system for the main CPU.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format > [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0003	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	A part of the HDD data in BootDevice was damaged.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts] HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared.</p> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>a. In the case of B/W E-code display To detect and recover the damaged data, turn OFF the power and then execute (1+9) startup. HDD data damage recovery routine is automatically started which makes the screen black. After a while, it moves to the screen indicating progress bar. The process is complete when the screen turns white. (It takes 40 to 50 min.)</p> <p>b. In the case of official display of wrench-mark 1. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0006	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	There was no system for the sub CPU.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts] - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL)</p> <p>[Points to note at work] - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared.</p> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 3. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 4. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0007	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	There was no ICC Profile.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 4. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0009	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	There was no Font file in /BOOTDEV/BOOT.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 5. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0010	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	There were no Chinese, Korean, and Taiwan font files.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 5. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0011	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	There were no Chinese, Korean, and Taiwan font files.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 5. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0012	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	There was no file in which the Web browser refers to.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 5. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0015	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	There was no file for downloading image coefficient.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 5. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0101	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data (Inbox, etc.) at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0111	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data (Inbox, etc.) after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacement of the HDD, format the HDD and reinstall the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0201	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the management data area of image at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0211	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the management data area of image after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0301	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data (temporary data) at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0311	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data (temporary data) after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0401	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in thumbnail area at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0411	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in thumbnail area after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0501	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the storage area of universal data at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0511	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the storage area of universal data after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0601	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the storage area of universal data (temporary data) at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0611	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the storage area of universal data (temporary data) after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0701	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the storage area of fax (temporary data) at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0711	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the storage area of fax (temporary data) after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0801	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the storage area of PSS (temporary data) at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0811	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the storage area of PSS (temporary data) after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0901	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0911	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1001	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the firmware storage area (BOOTDEV) at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Format the HDD (BOOTDEV) and reinstall the system software. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3-1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format)> [1] /BOOTDEV using SST or a USB memory. 3-2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the system software. 4. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1011	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the firmware storage area (BOOTDEV) after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Format the HDD (BOOTDEV) and reinstall the system software. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3-1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format)> [1] /BOOTDEV using SST or a USB memory. 3-2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the system software. 4. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1101	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the MEAP area at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1111	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the MEAP area after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1201	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the Send area at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1211	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the Send area after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1301	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the MEAP area at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1311	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the MEAP area after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. <p>[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1401	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the storage area of system log at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1411	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the storage area of system log after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1501	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the Advanced Box area at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "15", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "15", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1511	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the Advanced Box area after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "15", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "15", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1601	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the CDS area at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "16", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "16", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1611	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the CDS area after startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "16", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "16", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	2000	00	Title	HDD Encryption Board error
			Detection description	Authentication between the host machine and the Encryption Board could not be performed because I/O error occurred in the file system after startup
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the HDD Encryption Board is installed properly by removing and then installing it again. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). <p>[CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format > [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory device. 5. Reinstall the necessary application software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	4000	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	It was detected that there was no HDD installed or HDD was not formatted.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format > [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	4001	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	It was detected that there was no HDD installed or HDD was not formatted.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>
E602	5001	00	Title	HDD Encryption Board error
			Detection description	Mistake in the procedure for installing the HDD Encryption Board
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts] Encryption Board</p> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove the Encryption Board and install the HDD only. Then, turn ON the main power. 2. Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> HD-CRYP". 3. Install the Encryption Board.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	5002	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	A non-genuine HDD was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts] HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL)</p> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install a genuine HDD. 2. Enter download mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory device. 3. Reinstall the necessary application software.
E602	FF01	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An unidentified HDD error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	FF11	00	Title	HDD error
			Detection description	An unidentified HDD error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the Riser PCB and the HDD <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Riser PCB (UN83/J106) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA POWER, B) 2. Riser PCB (UN83/J107) to HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STANDARD SATA SIGNAL, B) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the Riser PCB and the HDD. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format > [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the HDD. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.</p>

T-7-11

E613 to E7546

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E613	1536	00	Title	Error in/shortage of image memory
			Detection description	Necessary memory was not connected to the Main Controller PCB 2.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82). (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) [CAUTION] When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode.
E615	0001	00	Title	Scanner communication error
			Detection description	An error was detected in self-diagnosis of the encryption library.
			Remedy	[Related parts] HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory, and then turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Replace the HDD. [CAUTION] When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode.
E677	0003	00	Title	Print server error
			Detection description	Error was detected at the configuration check performed at startup.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the connection cable between the host machine and the print server. 2. Reinstall the system of the print server.
E677	0010	00	Title	Print server error
			Detection description	Not proper print server is connected.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the print server with the proper one. 2. Reinstall the system of the print server.
E677	0080	00	Title	Print server error
			Detection description	A communication error between the print server and the host machine was detected.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the connection cable between the host machine and the print server. 2. Reinstall the system of the print server.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E710	0001	00	Title	IPC initialization error
			Detection description	The machine did not become ready status within 3 sec after startup of the IPC Chip.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Check the connection cable between the host machine and the Finisher.
E711	0001	05	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	Occurrence of error was set for 4 times or more in 1.5 sec to the error register of the IPC Chip.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1226) to Relay Connector (J8227) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (J8227) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J7512/J7513) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN) - Finisher Controller PCB (UNIT3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E713	0001	05	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	The operation was not completed although retry of the communication between the host machine (DCON) and the Finisher was performed for 3 consecutive times.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the CAN Transceiver PCB on the host machine <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1268) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (19P) to Relay Connector (19P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 3. Relay Connector (19P) to CAN Transceiver PCB (UN118/J3) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the CAN Transceiver PCB on the host machine <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1856) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to CAN Transceiver PCB (UN118/J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Harness between the CAN Transceiver PCB (UN8/J3) on the Finisher and the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J170) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Harness between the CAN Transceiver PCB (UN8/J4) on the Finisher and the AC Noise Filter PCB (UN12/J475) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - LAN Cable (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LAN) [CAUTION] Be sure to check the connection with the delivery options. - CAN Transceiver PCB (UN118/UNIT8) (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) [CAUTION] Be sure to check the connection with the delivery options. - AC Noise Filter PCB (UN12) (Unit of replacement: AC NOISE FILTER PCB ASS'Y) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
E719	0001	00	Title	Coin vendor error
			Detection description	The coin vendor which was connected before turning OFF the main power was not connected at power-on.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts] Cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine</p> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>Check the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Reference] When operating the machine without the charging management equipment, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR". (It is designed to generate an error to prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment.)</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E719	0002	00	Title	Coin vendor error
			Detection description	IPC error when the coin vendor is running - Open circuit of the IPC, or IPC communication could not be recovered. - Open circuit of the pickup/delivery signal cable was detected. - Invalid connection was detected.
			Remedy	[Related parts] Cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Reference] When operating the machine without the charging management equipment, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR". (It is designed to generate an error to prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment.)
E719	0003	00	Title	Coin vendor error
			Detection description	A communication error with the coin vendor was detected during unit price acquisition at startup.
			Remedy	[Related parts] Cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Check the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Reference] When operating the machine without the charging management equipment, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR". (It is designed to generate an error to prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment.)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E719	0011	00	Title	Card Reader communication error
			Detection description	The Card Reader which was connected before turning OFF the main power was not connected at power-on.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J20) - Card Reader(Unit of replacement: COPY CARD READER-F1) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB. 2. After removing the Card Reader, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> CARD" and "ERR". [CAUTION] Data related to card ID (department) is cleared.
E719	0012	00	Title	Card Reader IPC error
			Detection description	IPC error was detected while the Card Reader was running (open circuit of the IPC, or IPC communication could not be recovered).
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J20) - Card Reader(Unit of replacement: COPY CARD READER-F1) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB. 2. After removing the Card Reader, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> CARD" and "ERR". [CAUTION] Data related to card ID (department) is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E719	0031	00	Title	Card Reader communication error
			Detection description	Communication with the Card Reader could not be established at startup.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J20) - Card Reader(Unit of replacement: COPY CARD READER-F1) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB. 2. After removing the Card Reader, execute "COPIER>FUNCTION> CLEAR> CARD" and "ERR". [CAUTION] Data related to card ID (department) is cleared.
E719	0032	00	Title	Card Reader communication error
			Detection description	Although communication with the Card Reader was available at startup, it became unavailable in the middle of it.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB (UN81/J20) - Card Reader(Unit of replacement: COPY CARD READER-F1) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB. 2. After removing the Card Reader, execute "COPIER>FUNCTION> CLEAR> CARD" and "ERR". [CAUTION] Data related to card ID (department) is cleared.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E720	0001	05	Title	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
			Detection description	Finisher which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the finisher (STAPLE FIN-T1, BOOKLET FIN-T1) for this model.
E720	0002	05	Title	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
			Detection description	Finisher which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the finisher (FINISHER-AM1, SADDLE FIN-AM2) for this model.
E720	0031	05	Title	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
			Detection description	Puncher unit which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the puncher unit (PRO.PUNCHER-B1, INTEGRATION UNIT-C1) for this model.
E720	0051	05	Title	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
			Detection description	Stacker which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the stacker (HC STACKER-G1) for this model.
E720	0061	05	Title	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
			Detection description	Perfect binder which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the perfect binder (PERFECT BINDER-D1) for this model.
E720	0071	05	Title	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
			Detection description	Insertion unit which cannot be connected to the host machine has been connected.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the inserter unit (INSERTION UNIT-M1) for this model.
E720	0101	05	Title	Delivery option connection error
			Detection description	Finishers which cannot be connected to the iPR C800 has been connected. (The error occurs when STAPLE FIN-T1 and BOOKLET FIN-T1 have been connected to the iPR C800.)
			Remedy	[Remedy] Disconnect the finishers (STAPLE FIN-T1 and BOOKLET FIN-T1) from the host machine.
E720	1000	05	Title	Delivery option connection error
			Detection description	Unidentifiable delivery option has been connected to the host machine.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Disconnect the unidentifiable delivery option from the host machine. Delivery options which can be identified are as follow: FINISHER-AM1, SADDLE FIN-AM2, PRO.PUNCHER-B1, INTEGRATION UNIT-C1, HC STACKER-G1, PERFECT BINDER-D1, and INSERTION UNIT-M1.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E730	1001	00	Title	PDL software error
			Detection description	Initialization error
			Remedy	[Remedy] Execute "Function Settings> Printer> Printer Settings> Utility> Initialize Printer", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E730	100A	00	Title	PDL software error
			Detection description	Fatal error occurred in the system.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Execute "Function Settings> Printer> Printer Settings> Utility> Initialize Printer", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E730	A006	00	Title	PDL communication error
			Detection description	There was no response from PDL.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Execute "Function Settings> Printer> Printer Settings> Utility> Initialize Printer", and turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check the connection of the Main Controller PCB 2. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the system software. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. [CAUTION] If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1, transfer them to the new PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E730	A007	00	Title	Mismatch of PDL version
			Detection description	Version of the host machine control software and version of PDL control software were different.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Delete the system software and install it again. 1-1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute "Delete System Software" using SST. 1-2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the system software. 2. Replace the Flash PCB. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. [CAUTION] If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1, transfer them to the new PCB.
E730	B013	00	Title	PDL embedded font error
			Detection description	Font data was corrupted.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Delete the system software and install it again. 2-1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute "Delete System Software" using SST. 2-2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the system software. 3. Replace the Flash PCB. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. [CAUTION] If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1, transfer them to the new PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E730	C000	00	Title	PDL software error
			Detection description	An error, such as failure in memory retrieval at initialization, occurred.
			Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Delete the system software and install it again. 1-1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute "Delete System Software" using SST. 1-2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the system software. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. [CAUTION] If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1, transfer them to the new PCB.
E730	C001	00	Title	PDL software error
			Detection description	An error occurred when accessing the HDD.
			Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Delete the system software and install it again. 1-1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute "Delete System Software" using SST. 1-2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the system software. 2. After replacement of the HDD, format the HDD and reinstall the system software. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. [CAUTION] If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1, transfer them to the new PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E731	3000	00	Title	Main Controller PCB 2 error
			Detection description	The Main Controller PCB 2 could not be recognized as startup.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1/2, transfer them to the new PCB.
E731	3001	00	Title	Main Controller PCB 2 error
			Detection description	Initialization of the Main Controller PCB 2 failed at startup.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1/2, transfer them to the new PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E731	3002	00	Title	Main Controller PCB 2 error
			Detection description	Initialization of the Main Controller PCB 2 failed at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1/2, transfer them to the new PCB.
E731	3015	00	Title	Main Controller PCB 2 error
			Detection description	Although there was no problem with software processing of a job, the Video data did not reach the CL1-G.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1/2, transfer them to the new PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E732	0001	00	Title	Scanner communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB 1 was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81/J22) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Reader Controller PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E732	0020	04	Title	Scanner communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB 2 was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Reader Controller PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E732	0021	04	Title	Scanner communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB 2 was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Reader Controller PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E732	0022	04	Title	Scanner communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB 2 was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Reader Controller PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E732	0023	04	Title	Scanner communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB 2 was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Reader Controller PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1819) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. - When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E732	9999	00	Title	Reader detection error
			Detection description	The Reader was detected with a printer model for the first time. Only the message "Turn OFF and then ON the power" is displayed on the screen instead of displaying an error code. The error log is recorded in "COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR".
			Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E733	0000	00	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1220) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC CONTROLLER RISER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1221) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J1) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC CONTROLLER RISER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1200) and the Relay PCB (UN7/J1817) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY MAIN) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Riser PCB. 2. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Relay PCB. 3. Turn ON the power, and check if the initialization is executed at startup. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the initialization is executed, replace the Main Controller PCB 2. b. If the initialization is not executed, replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E733	0001	00	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1220) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC CONTROLLER RISER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1221) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J1) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC CONTROLLER RISER) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Riser PCB. 2. Turn ON the power, and check if the initialization is executed at startup. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the initialization is executed, replace the Main Controller PCB 2. b. If the initialization is not executed, replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E733	0002	00	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	DDI-P communication error (invalid packet) was detected while communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB had been established.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1220) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J2) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC CONTROLLER RISER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1221) and the Riser PCB (UN83/J1) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC CONTROLLER RISER) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Riser PCB. 2. Turn ON the power, and check if the initialization is executed at startup. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the initialization is executed, replace the Main Controller PCB 2. b. If the initialization is not executed, replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E740	0002	00	Title	Ethernet Board error
			Detection description	Invalid MAC address
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the LAN card.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E740	0003	00	Title	Ethernet Board error
			Detection description	Invalid PHY ID
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the LAN card.
E743	0000	04	Title	Communication error
			Detection description	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect the specified command sent from the Main Controller PCB since the start of a job.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82/J22) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E744	0001	00	Title	Language file error
			Detection description	The language file in HDD was not supported by the version of Bootable.
			Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the correct language file or the system software. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] BOOTDEV using SST or a USB memory. Then, reinstall the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E744	0002	00	Title	Language file error
			Detection description	Size of the language file in HDD was too big.
			Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the system software.
E744	0003	00	Title	Language file error
			Detection description	The language file to be switched to that was described in the Config.txt in HDD was not found.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3] Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory device to reinstall the correct language file or the system software.
E744	0004	00	Title	Language file error
			Detection description	Switching to the language file in the HDD failed.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3] Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory device to reinstall the correct language file or the system software.
E744	2000	00	Title	Error due to the DC Controller PCB not compatible with the model
			Detection description	Invalid controller firmware was detected at startup.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the ECO-ID PCB (UN80) with a correct one. (Unit of replacement: ECO-ID PCB ASSEMBLY)
E746	0011	00	Title	Voice Board error
			Detection description	Both the Voice Synthesis Board and the Synthesis Recognition Board have been installed.
			Remedy	Keep the appropriate voice board installed.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E746	0031	00	Title	TPM error
			Detection description	A communication error has occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the TPM PCB at startup.
			Remedy	[Related parts] TPM PCB (Unit of replacement: TPM PCB ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the TPM PCB. 2. If the TPM key was backed up, execute "Restore TPM Key". 2-1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2-2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E746	0032	00	Title	TPM error
			Detection description	The TPM PCB and the host machine were not matched at startup.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) using SST or a USB memory to reinstall the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E746	0033	00	Title	TPM error
			Detection description	Data inconsistency in the TPM PCB was detected at startup.
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in.</p> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> Initialize All Data/Settings". <p>[CAUTION] If the TPM setting is set to ON, the setting is changed to OFF.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Perform the appropriate remedy according to the status whether the TPM key was backed up. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> If the TPM key was backed up <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". Enter the password set at backup operation. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. If the TPM key was not backed up <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and reinstall the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E746	0034	00	Title	TPM error
			Detection description	HDD was cleared while the TPM setting was ON.
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in.</p> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> Initialize All Data/Settings". <p>[CAUTION] If the TPM setting is set to ON, the setting is changed to OFF.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Perform the appropriate remedy according to the status whether the TPM key was backed up. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> If the TPM key was backed up <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". Enter the password set at backup operation. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. If the TPM key was not backed up <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and reinstall the system software.
E746	0035	00	Title	TPM version error
			Detection description	The TPM PCB which cannot be used in this machine was installed.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Install the supported TPM PCB. (Unit of replacement: TPM PCB ASSEMBLY)

T-7-12

■ E747

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	0000	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	001E	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description			
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software. 			
			E747	0119	00	Title	Board error
						Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software. 			

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	011A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	011B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	0219	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	021A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	021B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	0319	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	031A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	031B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	0419	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	041A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	041B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	051B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	051C	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	051D	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	0618	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	0619	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	061A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	061B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	0718	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	0719	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	071A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	071B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	0818	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	0819	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	081A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	081B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	0918	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	0919	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	091A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	091B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	0A18	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	0A19	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	0A1A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	0A1B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	0B18	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	0B19	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	0B1A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	0B1B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	0C18	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	0C19	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	0C1A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	0C1B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	110D	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	110E	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	1117	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	1200	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	1201	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	1202	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	1203	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	1204	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	1205	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	1206	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	1207	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	1208	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	1217	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	2000	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	2017	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	2018	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	201B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	201C	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	201F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	2217	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	2218	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	221B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	221C	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	221F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	3C00	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	3D00	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	3F00	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	6000	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	620C	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	620D	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	620E	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	620F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	6210	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	6211	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	6218	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	6219	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	621A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	621B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	621C	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	621D	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	621F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	650F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	6513	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	6514	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	6515	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	6516	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	6517	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	6519	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	651A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	651B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	651C	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	651D	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	651F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	6A1F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	6B1F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	6C1E	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	6C1F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	6F1F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	711F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	721F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	741E	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	741F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	751B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	751C	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	751F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	7C00	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	7D00	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	7F00	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	850F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	8513	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	8514	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	8515	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	8516	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	8517	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	8519	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	851A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	851B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	851C	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	851D	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	851F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	951A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	951B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	9C00	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	9F00	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	C000	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	C519	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	C51A	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	C51B	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	C51C	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	C51D	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	C51F	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	C701	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	C706	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	DC00	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	DF00	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.
E747	FF00	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E747	FF01	00	Title	Board error
			Detection description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB) - Open I/F PCB (if third party's controller is installed) - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) - Encryption Board (if it is installed) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - When replacing the HDD, execute "Adjustment after the HDD replacement" in situation mode. - After replacement of the Encryption Board (option), execute the following operations: initialization of the Encryption Board, formatting of HDD, and reinstallation of the system software.

T-7-13

■ E748 to E760

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E748	2010	00	Title	Flash PCB error
			Detection description	The IPL (startup program) was not found at startup.
			Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E748	2011	00	Title	Flash PCB error
			Detection description	The kernel was not found at startup.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Flash PCB. (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASSEMBLY)
E748	2012	00	Title	Flash PCB error
			Detection description	At (2+8) startup (download mode), Linux system could not mount the drive, or there was no system startup script.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Flash PCB. (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASSEMBLY)
E748	2021	00	Title	Main Controller PCB 2 access error
			Detection description	Necessary hardware on the Main Controller PCB 2 was not detected at startup.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1/2, transfer them to the new PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E748	2022	00	Title	Main Controller PCB 2 access error
			Detection description	Necessary hardware on the Main Controller PCB 2 was not detected at startup.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1/2, transfer them to the new PCB.
E748	2023	00	Title	Main Controller PCB 2 access error
			Detection description	The DDR2-SDRAM on the Main Controller PCB 2 could not be initialized at startup.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2. (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY)
E748	2024	00	Title	Main Controller PCB 2 access error
			Detection description	The CPU on the Main Controller PCB 2 could not complete initialization at startup.
			Remedy	[Related parts] - DDR2-SDRAM (M1) on the Main Controller PCB 2 (Unit of replacement: MEMORY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] - When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. - If there are any optional PCBs installed on the old Main Controller PCB 1/2, transfer them to the new PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E748	2025	00	Title	Main Controller PCB 2 access error
			Detection description	It was detected at startup that there was no Bypass PCB installed.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Remove and then install the Bypass PCB on the Main Controller PCB 2. (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB)
E748	2026	00	Title	Main Controller PCB 2 access error
			Detection description	It was detected at startup that there was no Image Processing Sub PCB installed.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Remove and then install the Bypass PCB on the Main Controller PCB 2. (Unit of replacement: BYPASS PCB ASS'Y, SUB)
E748	9000	00	Title	System error
			Detection description	System error
			Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E749	0006	00	Title	Restart direction due to configuration change.
			Detection description	The option such as the Finisher and Paper Deck was installed or removed when all of following conditions were met and the machine configuration is changed when the main power switch is turned ON. - Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Quick Startup at Power-on > ON - The Main Power Switch is turned OFF - The power plug of the machine is connected to the output. - The breaker is ON
			Remedy	[Remedy] It is recovered by turning OFF and then ON the main power. [CAUTION] This machine provides power to some PCBs even when in the main power OFF status. The power supply is not completely OFF by just turning OFF the main power switch and therefore, the machine is unable to detect a configuration change. When disconnecting and then connecting a connector, always disconnect the power plug or turn the breaker OFF. Refer to the Service Manual > Chapter 2 > External and Controls > Quick Startup for details.
E750	0000	05	Title	System software combination mismatch error
			Detection description	Combination of the DC Controller software and the Main Controller software was not correct.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Reinstall the firmware of the DC Controller/Main Controller or the system software using SST or a USB memory device.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E750	0001	05	Title	System software error
			Detection description	Combination of the DC Controller software and the Video CPU software was not correct.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Reinstall the firmware of the DC Controller/Main Controller or the system software using SST or a USB memory device.
E750	0002	05	Title	System software error
			Detection description	Combination of the DC Controller software and the Toner Container CPU software was not correct.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Reinstall the firmware of the DC Controller/Main Controller or the system software using SST or a USB memory device.
E750	0003	05	Title	System software error
			Detection description	Combination of the DC Controller software and the Color Sensor CPU software was not correct.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Reinstall the firmware of the DC Controller/Main Controller or the system software using SST or a USB memory device.
E750	0005	05	Title	Product information undetermined error
			Detection description	Product information was not notified from the controller before the start of engine operation.
			Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E753	0001	00	Title	Download error
			Detection description	Update of the system software failed.
			Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E760	0001	00	Title	Main Controller PCB 2 internal error
			Detection description	An error was detected in the Main Controller PCB 2.
			Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [CAUTION] When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode.

T-7-14

■ E804 to E996

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0000	00	Title	Power Supply Fan error
			Detection description	It was detected that the Power Supply Fan 1/2 was locked.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Supply Fan 1 (FM8) - Power Supply Fan 2 (FM9) - Harnesses from the Power Supply Fan 1 to the Riser PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power Supply Fan 1 (FM8/J7401) to Relay PCB (UN7/J1830) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) 2. Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 3. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1221) to Riser PCB (UN83/J1) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC CONTROLLER RISER) - Harnesses from the Power Supply Fan 2 to the Riser PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power Supply Fan 2 (FM9/J7400) to Relay PCB (UN7/J1830) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) 2. Relay PCB (UN7/J1805) to DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1224) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) 3. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1221) to Riser PCB (UN83/J1) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC CONTROLLER RISER) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
			Remedy	<p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select "8" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN" and replace the Power Supply Fan 1 if it is not rotating. 2. Select "9" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN" and replace the Power Supply Fan 2 if it is not rotating. 3. Check the harnesses from the Power Supply Fan 1/2 to the Riser PCB. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E804	0002	05	Title	Primary Charging Suction Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the Primary Charging Suction Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Registration Patch Driver PCB (UN8/J2408) and the Primary Charging Suction Fan (FM2/J7109) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, RIGHT) - Primary Charging Suction Fan (FM2) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) (Unit of replacement: PAPER PICK-UP DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0003	05	Title	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the Primary Charging Exhaust Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1249) and the Primary Charging Exhaust Fan (FM3/J7111) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HOPPER MAIN) - Primary Charging Exhaust Fan (FM3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E804	0004	05	Title	Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1044) and the Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Fan (FM4/J7149) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Fan (FM4) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0005	05	Title	Color Cleaning Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the Color Cleaning Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1044) and the Color Cleaning Fan (FM5/J7112) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Color Cleaning Fan (FM5) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E804	0006	05	Title	Fixing Heat Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the Fixing Heat Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1252) and the Fixing Heat Fan (FM6/J8905) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) - Fixing Heat Fan (FM6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0007	05	Title	IH Power Supply Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the IH Power Supply Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the IH Power Supply Fan <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1812) to Relay Connector (23P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ALL-NIGHT & DRUM HEATER) 2. Relay Connector (23P) to IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J501 and J521) to IH Power Supply Fan (FM7/J7403) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) - IH Power Supply Fan (FM7) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) (Unit of replacement: HEATER POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E804	0014	05	Title	Error in the Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V)
			Detection description	An error in the Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1830) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) 2. Relay Connector (4P) to Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) (FM14/J7529) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) (FM14) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0015	05	Title	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) error
			Detection description	An error in the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) in the Pre-fixing Feed Unit was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2014) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) (FM15/J7230) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PRE-FIXING FEED UNIT) - Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) (FM15) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E804	0016	05	Title	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) error
			Detection description	An error in the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) in the Pre-fixing Feed Unit was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Driver PCB to the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2014) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIX/FEED DRAWER MAIN) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM16/J7235) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PRE-FIXING FEED UNIT) - Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM16) - Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5) (Unit of replacement: FIXING/FEEDER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0018	05	Title	Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1044) and the Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM18/J7116) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM18) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E804	0022	05	Title	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the Hopper Cooling Suction Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1044) and the Hopper Cooling Suction Fan (FM22/J7231) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Hopper Cooling Suction Fan (FM22) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0030	05	Title	Decurler Suction Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the Decurler Suction Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2106) and the Decurler Suction Fan (FM30/J7141) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR MAIN) - Decurler Suction Fan (FM30) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN11) (Unit of replacement: BUFFER DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E804	0031	05	Title	Decurler Side Exhaust Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the Decurler Side Exhaust Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2106) and the Decurler Side Exhaust Fan (FM31/J7145) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR MAIN) - Decurler Side Exhaust Fan (FM31) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN11) (Unit of replacement: BUFFER DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0032	05	Title	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Buffer Driver PCB (UN11/J2106) and the Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan (FM32/J80601) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SENSOR MAIN) - Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan (FM32) - Buffer Driver PCB (UN11) (Unit of replacement: BUFFER DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E804	0040	05	Title	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1044) and the Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM40/J7150) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL MAIN) - Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM40) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0041	05	Title	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) error
			Detection description	An error in the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1243) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Drawer (J8031) (Unit of replacement: FR. INNER DOOR DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) (FM41/J8920) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER CABLE UNIT) - Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) (FM41) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0042	05	Title	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) error
			Detection description	An error in the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1243) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Drawer (J8031) (Unit of replacement: FR. INNER DOOR DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) (FM42/J8918) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER CABLE UNIT) - Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) (FM42) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0043	05	Title	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) error
			Detection description	An error in the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) 1. DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1243) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Drawer (J8031) (Unit of replacement: FR. INNER DOOR DRAWER ASSEMBLY) 3. Drawer (J8031) to Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) (FM43/J8919) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER CABLE UNIT) - Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) (FM43) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0045	05	Title	Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 1 error
			Detection description	An error in the Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 1 was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 1 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1406) to Relay Connector (29P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 1 (FM45/J7161) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 1 (FM45) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) (Unit of replacement: PAPER PICK-UP DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0046	05	Title	Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 2 error
			Detection description	An error in the Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 2 was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 2 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1406) to Relay Connector (29P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (29P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 2 (FM46/J7541) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 2 (FM46) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) (Unit of replacement: PAPER PICK-UP DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E804	0047	05	Title	Delivery Upper Cooling Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47/J8903) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0048	05	Title	Delivery Lower Cooling Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the Delivery Lower Cooling Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1251) and the Delivery Lower Cooling Fan (FM48/J8902) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) - Delivery Lower Cooling Fan (FM48) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER I/F PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0049	05	Title	Reverse Exhaust Fan 1 error
			Detection description	An error in the Reverse Exhaust Fan 1 in the Reverse Delivery Unit was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Reverse Exhaust Fan 1 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1414) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, EXHAUST FAN CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Reverse Exhaust Fan 1 (FM49/J7542) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, EXHAUST FAN) - Reverse Exhaust Fan 1 (FM49) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) (Unit of replacement: PAPER PICK-UP DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E804	0050	05	Title	Reverse Exhaust Fan 2 error
			Detection description	An error in the Reverse Exhaust Fan 2 in the Reverse Delivery Unit was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Reverse Exhaust Fan 2 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1414) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, EXHAUST FAN CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Reverse Exhaust Fan 2 (FM50/J7543) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, EXHAUST FAN) - Reverse Exhaust Fan 2 (FM50) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) (Unit of replacement: PAPER PICK-UP DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0051	05	Title	Reverse Exhaust Fan 3 error
			Detection description	An error in the Reverse Exhaust Fan 3 in the Reverse Delivery Unit was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Feed Driver PCB to the Reverse Exhaust Fan 3 1. Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4/J1414) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, EXHAUST FAN CONNECTING) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Reverse Exhaust Fan 3 (FM51/J7545) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, EXHAUST FAN) - Reverse Exhaust Fan 3 (FM51) - Pickup Feed Driver PCB (UN4) (Unit of replacement: PAPER PICK-UP DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>
E804	0052	05	Title	Power Supply Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the 24V Power Supply Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Options Power Supply PCB (UN119/J4406) and 24V Power Supply Fan (FM52/J8029) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC POWER SUPPLY) - 24V Power Supply Fan (FM52) (Unit of replacement: FAN) - Options Power Supply PCB (UN119) (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.</p>

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E805	0001	05	Title	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor
			Detection description	The Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor was not switched although the solenoid was turned ON/OFF at power-on or recovery from sleep.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10/J8923) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137/J8907) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10) (Unit of replacement: SOLENOID UNIT) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select "2" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". Check the operation sound of the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If there is no operation sound <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. b. If there is operation sound <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor. 2. Replace the DC Controller DIFF PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E805	0002	05	Title	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor
			Detection description	The Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor did not detect ON status within 4 sec after the solenoid was turned ON at the start of paper feeding.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10/J8923) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137/J8907) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10) (Unit of replacement: SOLENOID UNIT) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select "2" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". Check the operation sound of the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If there is no operation sound <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. b. If there is operation sound <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor. 2. Replace the DC Controller DIFF PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E805	0003	05	Title	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor
			Detection description	The Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor detected OFF status during paper feeding.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10/J8923) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137/J8907) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47/J8903) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10) (Unit of replacement: SOLENOID UNIT) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47) (Unit of replacement: FAN) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select "2" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". Check the operation sound of the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If there is no operation sound <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. b. If there is operation sound <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor/Delivery Upper Cooling Fan. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor. 3. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan. 2. Replace the DC Controller DIFF PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E805	0004	05	Title	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor
			Detection description	The Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor detected ON status at cooling of fixing.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10/J8923) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137/J8907) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9/J1010) and the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47/J8903) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL, UPPER) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10) (Unit of replacement: SOLENOID UNIT) - Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor (PS137) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER, LG248NL1A) - Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47) (Unit of replacement: FAN) - DC Controller DIFF PCB (UN9) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER DIFF PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select "2" in "COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL", and then select "SL-ON". Check the operation sound of the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If there is no operation sound <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid. b. If there is operation sound <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness between the DC Controller DIFF PCB and the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor/Delivery Upper Cooling Fan. 2. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper HP Sensor. 3. Replace the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan. 2. Replace the DC Controller DIFF PCB.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E843	0001	05	Title	Error in power supply for fixing
			Detection description	It was detected that the power plug for fixing was disconnected. Or it was detected that voltage was 120 V or less.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>It was detected that the power plug for fixing was disconnected. Or it was detected that voltage was 120 V or less.</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <p>In the case of 200 V/208 V power</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Supply Cable of the host machine - Breaker of the host machine - AC Driver PCB (UN10/J801) <p>In the case of 230 V power</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Supply Cable of the host machine - Breaker of the host machine - AC Driver PCB (UN10/J816) <p>Common for 200 V/208 V/230 V</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the AC Driver PCB (UN10/J809) and the IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J500) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH - AC CONNECTING) - Harness from the Relay PCB to the IH Power Supply PCB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J1812) to Relay Connector (23P) (Unit of replacement: ALL-NIGHT & DRUM HEATER) 2. Relay Connector (23P) to IH Power Supply PCB (UN30/J501) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY BOX ASSEMBLY) - IH Power Supply PCB (UN30) (Unit of replacement: HEATER POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if rated voltage is output from the outlet. 2. Check/replace the related parts.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E880	0001	00	Title	Controller Cooling Fan 1 error
			Detection description	An error in the Controller Cooling Fan 1 was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Controller Cooling Fan 1 (FM19, UN81/J15) (Unit of replacement: FAN) - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector of the Controller Cooling Fan 1. 2. Visually check that the Controller Cooling Fan 1 is rotated. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Cooling Fan 1. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB 1.
E880	0004	00	Title	Controller Cooling Fan 2 error
			Detection description	An error in the Controller Cooling Fan 2 was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Riser PCB (UN83/J108) and the Controller Cooling Fan 2 (FM20/J7066) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CONTROLLER FAN COOLING) - Controller Cooling Fan 2 (FM20) (Unit of replacement: FAN) - Riser PCB (UN83) (Unit of replacement: RISER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector of the Controller Cooling Fan 2. 2. Visually check that the Controller Cooling Fan 2 is rotated. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Cooling Fan 2. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB 1.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E880	0005	00	Title	HDD Cooling Fan error
			Detection description	An error in the HDD Cooling Fan was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Riser PCB (UN83/J110) and the HDD Cooling Fan (FM21/J71150) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - HDD Cooling Fan (FM21) (Unit of replacement: FAN) - Riser PCB (UN83) (Unit of replacement: RISER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector of the HDD Cooling Fan. 2. Visually check that the HDD Cooling Fan is rotated. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If it is not rotated, replace the HDD Cooling Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB 1.
E881	0001	00	Title	Board over heat error
			Detection description	Abnormal temperature of the Main Controller CPU was detected.
			Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Main Controller PCB 1 (UN81) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN82) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the error occurred during a service visit and then occurred again: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2. <p>[CAUTION] When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode.</p> b. If the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the fan is installed and remove dust. 2. Remove dust from the fan in the Controller Box. 3. If the space on the side where the fan is installed is less than 10 cm, ask the customer to secure enough space.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E996	0071	04	Title	Error for collecting sequence jam log (ADF)
			Detection description	Error for collecting jam log (ADF)
			Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.
E996	0CA0	05	Title	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
			Detection description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
			Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.
E996	0CA2	05	Title	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
			Detection description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
			Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.
E996	0CA3	05	Title	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
			Detection description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
			Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.
E996	0CA4	05	Title	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
			Detection description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
			Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.

E Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E996	0CA5	05	Title	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
			Detection description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
			Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.
E996	0CA6	05	Title	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
			Detection description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
			Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.
E996	0CA7	05	Title	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
			Detection description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
			Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.
E996	0CA8	05	Title	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
			Detection description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
			Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.
E996	0CA9	05	Title	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
			Detection description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
			Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "0" (default), it is handled as a jam, instead of an error.

T-7-15

Jam Code

Jam Type

Jam types are shown below.

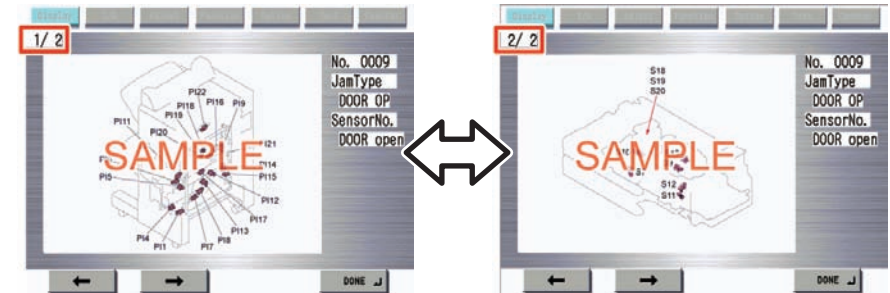
Type	Meaning
DELAY	Delay jam
STNRY	Stationary jam
OVERLAP	Double feed detection
TIMING NG	Timing error
OHP NG	Incorrect paper
ADF OP	ADF open
COVER OP	Cover open
RESIDUAL	Residual jam
PICKUP NG	Pickup error
POWER ON	Power ON
DOOR OP	Door open
SEQ NG	Sequence jam
DELAY ESC	Delay jam while ejecting to the escape delivery tray
OTH JAM	Other jams
STNRY ESC	Stationary jam while ejecting to the escape delivery tray
STP	Staple
SDL STP	Saddle stitch staple
INIT ROT	Residual (at initial rotation)
UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam
OTHER	Others
ERROR	Error
RETRY ERR	Retry error
STOP	Press Stop key
ROT	Keeps rotating
PROGRAM	Program
TIME OUT	Time-out
PUNCH	Punch
MEDIA NG	Misprint

T-7-16

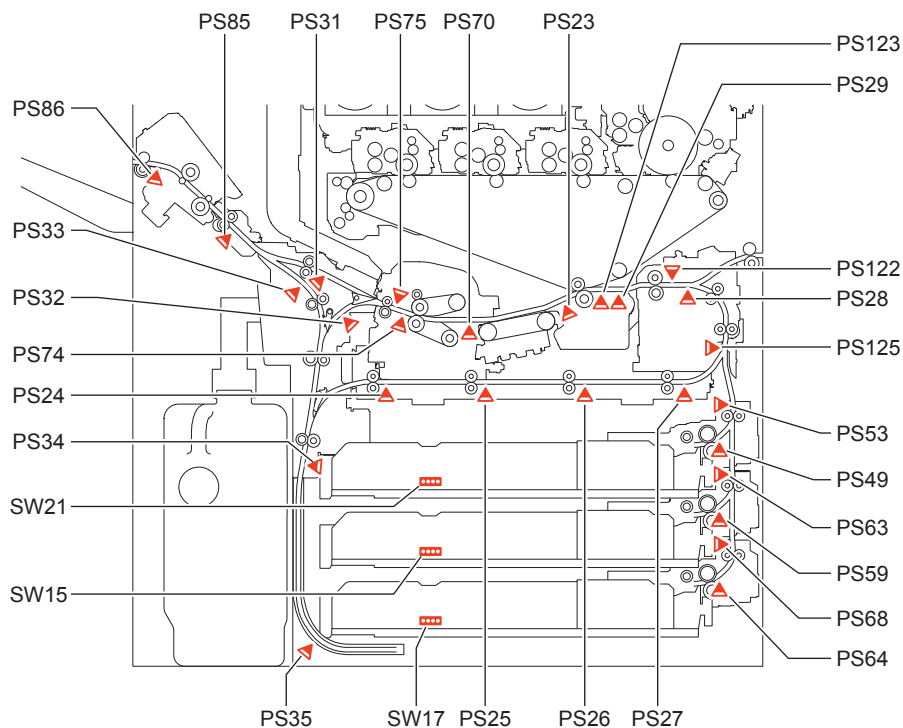
Jam screen display specification

Due to one jam code being used for multiple options, the illustration for the different option may be displayed on the jam screen.

In this case, "1/2" or similar information is displayed on top left side of the screen and this area can be pushed. This operation can be used to switch information on the screen.



F-7-1

 Main Unit


F-7-2

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	0101	DELAY	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	PS49	P017	13	1: Paper
00	0102	DELAY	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	PS59	P014	2	1: Paper
00	0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS64	P014	6	1: Paper
00	0104	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53	P020	10	1: Paper
00	0105	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS63	P023	6	1: Paper
00	0106	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS68	P019	0	1: Paper
00	0107	DELAY	Pickup Buffer Sensor	PS132	P017	8	1: ON
00	010A	DELAY	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS125	P004	1	1: Paper
00	010B	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS28	P021	2	1: Paper
00	010C	DELAY	Post-registration Sensor	PS123	P011	1	1: Paper
00	010D	DELAY	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23	P011	0	1: Paper
00	0110	DELAY	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75	P009	8	1: Paper
00	0111	DELAY	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31	P022	3	1: Paper
00	0112	DELAY	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS32	P022	11	1: Paper

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	0113	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS34	P019	8	1: Paper
00	0114	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS35	P020	1	1: Paper
00	0115	DELAY	Post-reverse Sensor	PS33	P019	9	1: Paper
00	0116	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24	P010	8	1: Paper
00	0117	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25	P022	4	1: Paper
00	0118	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26	P010	10	1: Paper
00	0119	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27	P010	11	1: Paper
00	011C	DELAY	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85	P040	4	1: Paper
00	011D	DELAY	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86	P040	5	1: Paper
00	0191	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Cassette 1 pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	0192	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Cassette 2 pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	0193	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Cassette 3 pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	0194	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at POD Deck Lite pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	0195	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Multi-purpose Tray pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	0196	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Multi Deck (Upper) pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	0197	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Multi Deck (Middle) pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	0198	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Multi Deck (Lower) pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	019A	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at duplex feeding.	-	-	-	-
00	0204	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53	P020	10	1: Paper
00	0205	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS63	P023	6	1: Paper
00	0206	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS68	P019	0	1: Paper
00	0207	STNRY	Pickup Buffer Sensor	PS132	P017	8	1: ON
00	020A	STNRY	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS125	P004	1	1: Paper
00	020B	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS28	P021	2	1: Paper
00	020F	STNRY	Fixing Wrap Sensor	PS74	P005	15	1: Paper

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	0210	STNRY	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75	P009	8	1: Paper
00	0211	STNRY	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31	P022	3	1: Paper
00	0212	STNRY	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS32	P022	11	1: Paper
00	0213	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS34	P019	8	1: Paper
00	0214	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS35	P020	1	1: Paper
00	0215	STNRY	Post-reverse Sensor	PS33	P019	9	1: Paper
00	0216	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24	P010	8	1: Paper
00	0217	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25	P022	4	1: Paper
00	0218	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26	P010	10	1: Paper
00	0219	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27	P010	11	1: Paper
00	021C	STNRY	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85	P040	4	1: Paper
00	021D	STNRY	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86	P040	5	1: Paper
00	0A04	Power ON	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53	P020	10	1: Paper
00	0A05	Power ON	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS63	P023	6	1: Paper
00	0A06	Power ON	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS68	P019	0	1: Paper
00	0A07	Power ON	Pickup Buffer Sensor	PS132	P017	8	1: ON
00	0A0A	Power ON	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS125	P004	1	1: Paper
00	0A0B	Power ON	Registration Sensor	PS28	P021	2	1: Paper
00	0A0C	Power ON	Post-registration Sensor	PS123	P011	1	1: Paper
00	0A0D	Power ON	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23	P011	0	1: Paper
00	0A0E	Power ON	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS70	P008	3	1: Paper
00	0A0F	Power ON	Fixing Wrap Sensor	PS74	P005	15	1: Paper
00	0A10	Power ON	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75	P009	8	1: Paper
00	0A11	Power ON	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31	P022	3	1: Paper
00	0A12	Power ON	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS32	P022	11	1: Paper
00	0A13	Power ON	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS34	P019	8	1: Paper
00	0A14	Power ON	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS35	P020	1	1: Paper
00	0A15	Power ON	Post-reverse Sensor	PS33	P019	9	1: Paper
00	0A16	Power ON	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24	P010	8	1: Paper
00	0A17	Power ON	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25	P022	4	1: Paper
00	0A18	Power ON	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26	P010	10	1: Paper
00	0A19	Power ON	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27	P010	11	1: Paper
00	0A1C	Power ON	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85	P040	4	1: Paper
00	0A1D	Power ON	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86	P040	5	1: Paper
00	0B01	DOOR OP	Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	PS80	-	-	-
00	0B02	DOOR OP	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	PS79	P027	3	1: Close
00	0B03	DOOR OP	Right Cover Sensor	PS39	P016	1	1: Close

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	0B04	DOOR OP	Reverse Door Open/Close Sensor	PS36	P016	0	1: Close
00	0B05	DOOR OP	Cover open	PS87	P040	8	1:HP
00	0B06	DOOR OP	Cover open	S006	P058	9	0:Open
00	0C00	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA0	ERROR	Error ^{*1}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA2	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA3	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA4	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA5	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA6	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA7	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA8	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA9	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CAF	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CF1	SEQ NG	Error ^{*1}	-	-	-	-
00	0D91	Size NG	Misprint (paper length is short)	-	-	-	-
00	0D92	Incorrect pa	Transparency Sensor: Misprint (Although transparency setting is set, paper other than transparency is fed)	PS29	P011	3	0: ON, 1: OFF

T-7-17

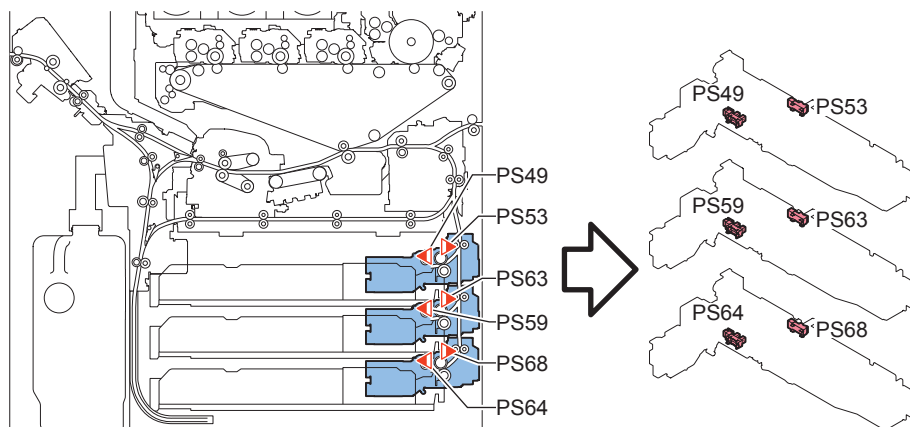
*1 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.

If the same jam is detected although the above operation is performed, an error code will be notified.

*2 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.

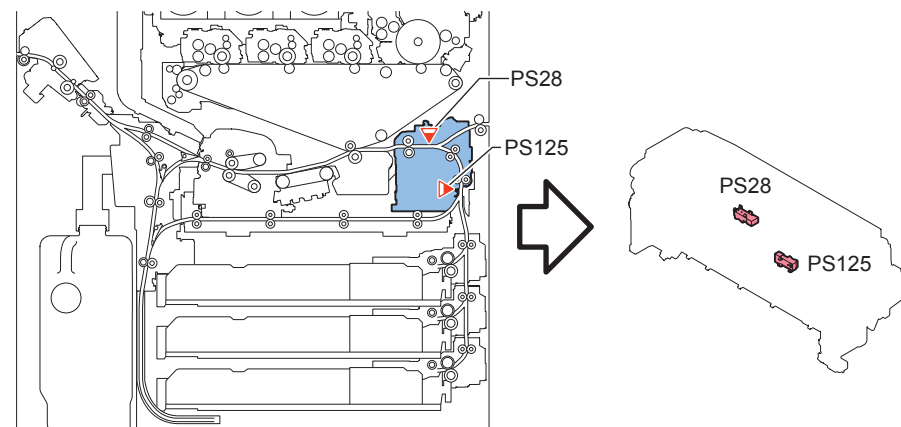
If it is not recovered by the above operation, it is considered an error near the target sensor. Disconnect and then connect the connectors around the target sensor, check if the cable is open circuit, and replace the sensor.

Cassette Pickup Unit



F-7-3

Registration Unit



F-7-4

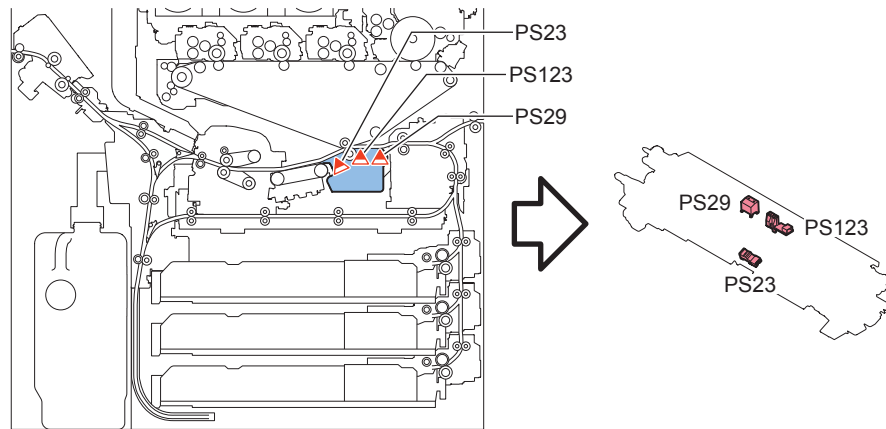
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	0101	DELAY	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	PS49	P017	13	1: Paper
00	0102	DELAY	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	PS59	P014	2	1: Paper
00	0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS64	P014	6	1: Paper
00	0104	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53	P020	10	1: Paper
00	0105	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS63	P023	6	1: Paper
00	0106	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS68	P019	0	1: Paper
00	0204	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53	P020	10	1: Paper
00	0205	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS63	P023	6	1: Paper
00	0206	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS68	P019	0	1: Paper
00	0A04	Power ON	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53	P020	10	1: Paper
00	0A05	Power ON	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS63	P023	6	1: Paper
00	0A06	Power ON	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS68	P019	0	1: Paper

T-7-18

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	010A	DELAY	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS125	P004	1	1: Paper
00	010B	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS28	P021	2	1: Paper
00	020A	STNRY	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS125	P004	1	1: Paper
00	020B	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS28	P021	2	1: Paper
00	0A0A	Power ON	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS125	P004	1	1: Paper
00	0A0B	Power ON	Registration Sensor	PS28	P021	2	1: Paper

T-7-19

Secondary Transfer Unit

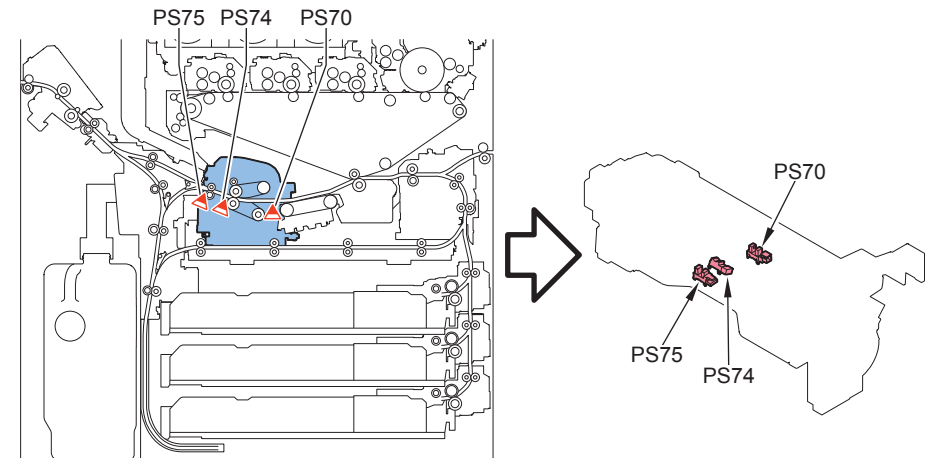


F-7-5

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	010C	DELAY	Post-registration Sensor	PS123	P011	1	1: Paper
00	010D	DELAY	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23	P011	0	1: Paper
00	0A0C	Power ON	Post-registration Sensor	PS123	P011	1	1: Paper
00	0A0D	Power ON	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23	P011	0	1: Paper
00	0D92	Incorrect pa	Transparency Sensor: Misprint (Although transparency setting is set, paper other than transparency is fed)	PS29	P011	3	0: ON, 1: OFF

T-7-20

Fixing Assembly

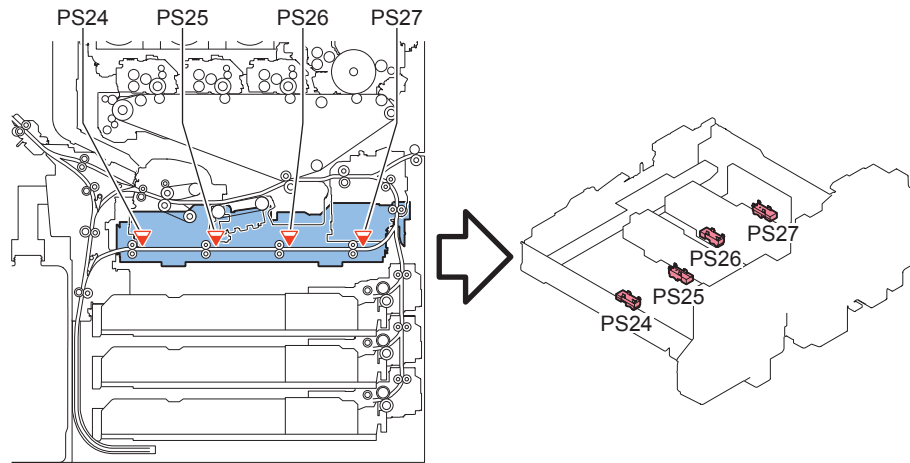


F-7-6

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	0110	DELAY	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75	P009	8	1: Paper
00	020F	STNRY	Fixing Wrap Sensor	PS74	P005	15	1: Paper
00	0210	STNRY	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75	P009	8	1: Paper
00	0A0E	Power ON	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS70	P008	3	1: Paper
00	0A0F	Power ON	Fixing Wrap Sensor	PS74	P005	15	1: Paper
00	0A10	Power ON	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75	P009	8	1: Paper

T-7-21

Fixing Feed Unit

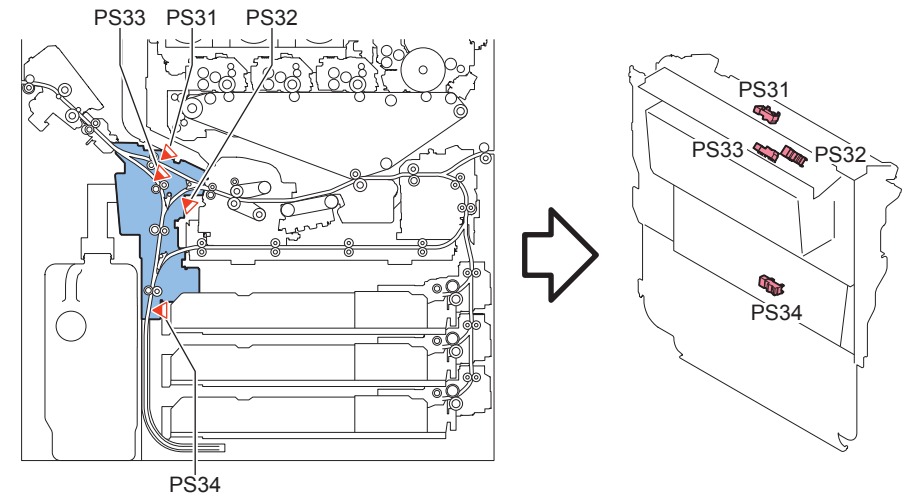


F-7-7

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	0116	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24	P010	8	1: Paper
00	0117	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25	P022	4	1: Paper
00	0118	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26	P010	10	1: Paper
00	0119	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27	P010	11	1: Paper
00	0216	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24	P010	8	1: Paper
00	0217	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25	P022	4	1: Paper
00	0218	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26	P010	10	1: Paper
00	0219	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27	P010	11	1: Paper
00	0A16	Power ON	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24	P010	8	1: Paper
00	0A17	Power ON	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25	P022	4	1: Paper
00	0A18	Power ON	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26	P010	10	1: Paper
00	0A19	Power ON	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27	P010	11	1: Paper

T-7-22

Reverse Delivery Unit

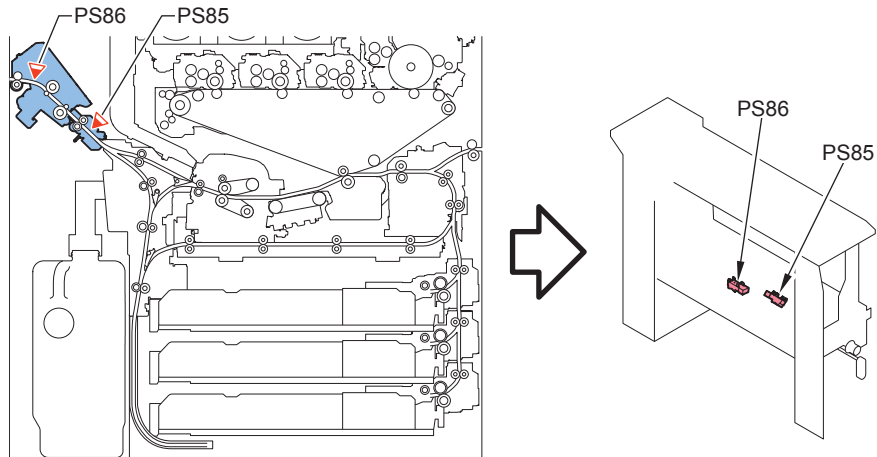


F-7-8

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	0111	DELAY	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31	P022	3	1: Paper
00	0112	DELAY	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS32	P022	11	1: Paper
00	0113	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS34	P019	8	1: Paper
00	0115	DELAY	Post-reverse Sensor	PS33	P019	9	1: Paper
00	0211	STNRY	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31	P022	3	1: Paper
00	0212	STNRY	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS32	P022	11	1: Paper
00	0213	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS34	P019	8	1: Paper
00	0215	STNRY	Post-reverse Sensor	PS33	P019	9	1: Paper
00	0A11	Power ON	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31	P022	3	1: Paper
00	0A12	Power ON	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS32	P022	11	1: Paper
00	0A13	Power ON	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS34	P019	8	1: Paper
00	0A15	Power ON	Post-reverse Sensor	PS33	P019	9	1: Paper
00	0B04	DOOR OP	Reverse Door Open/Close Sensor	PS36	P016	0	1: Close

T-7-23

Decurler Unit

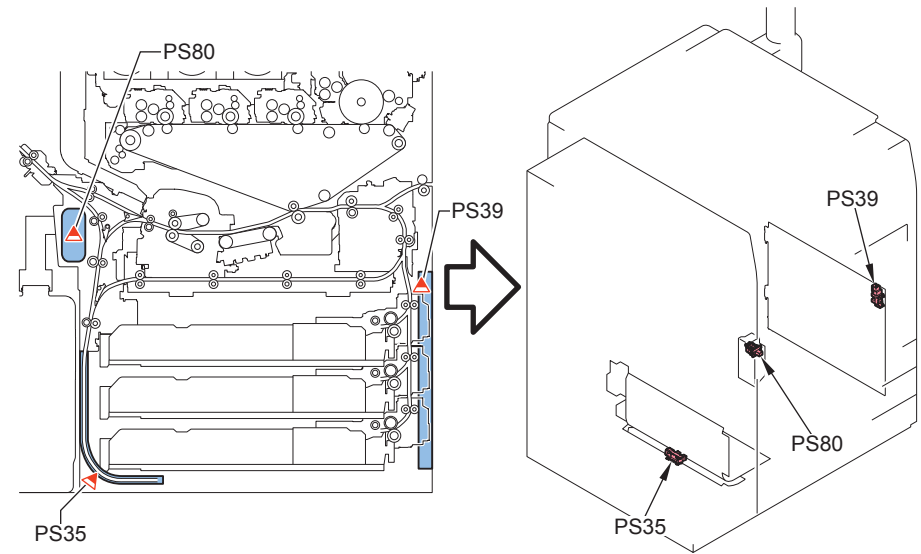


F-7-9

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	011C	DELAY	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85	P040	4	1: Paper
00	011D	DELAY	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86	P040	5	1: Paper
00	021C	STNRY	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85	P040	4	1: Paper
00	021D	STNRY	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86	P040	5	1: Paper
00	0A1C	Power ON	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85	P040	4	1: Paper
00	0A1D	Power ON	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86	P040	5	1: Paper

T-7-24

Product Configuration

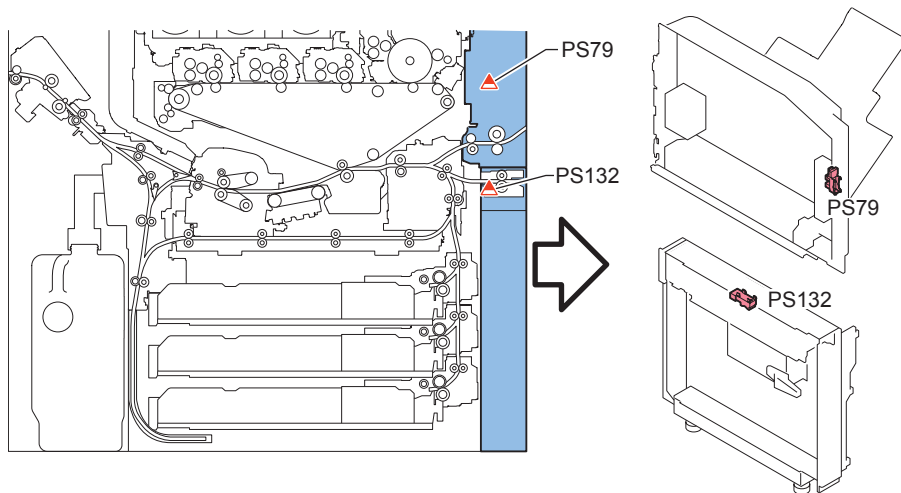


F-7-10

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	0114	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS35	P020	1	1: Paper
00	0214	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS35	P020	1	1: Paper
00	0A14	Power ON	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS35	P020	1	1: Paper
00	0B01	DOOR OP	Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	PS80	-	-	-
00	0B03	DOOR OP	Right Cover Sensor	PS39	P016	1	1: Close

T-7-25

Stack Bypass-B1, POD Deck Lite Attachment Kit-A1 (Option)



F-7-11

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	0107	DELAY	Pickup Buffer Sensor	PS132	P017	8	1: ON
00	0207	STNRY	Pickup Buffer Sensor	PS132	P017	8	1: ON
00	0A07	Power ON	Pickup Buffer Sensor	PS132	P017	8	1: ON
00	0B02	DOOR OP	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	PS79	P027	3	1: Close

T-7-26

Others

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	0191	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Cassette 1 pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	0192	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Cassette 2 pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	0193	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Cassette 3 pickup.	-	-	-	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	0194	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at POD Deck Lite pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	0195	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Multi-purpose Tray pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	0196	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Multi Deck (Upper) pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	0197	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Multi Deck (Middle) pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	0198	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at Multi Deck (Lower) pickup.	-	-	-	-
00	019A	Image delay	Paper did not come in time for image formation at duplex feeding.	-	-	-	-
00	0B05	DOOR OP	Cover open	-	-	-	-
00	0B06	DOOR OP	Cover open	-	-	-	-
00	0C00	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA0	ERROR	Error ^{*1}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA2	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA3	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA4	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA5	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA6	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA7	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA8	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CA9	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CAF	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
00	0CF1	SEQ NG	Error ^{*1}	-	-	-	-
00	0D91	Size NG	Misprint (paper length is short)	-	-	-	-

T-7-27

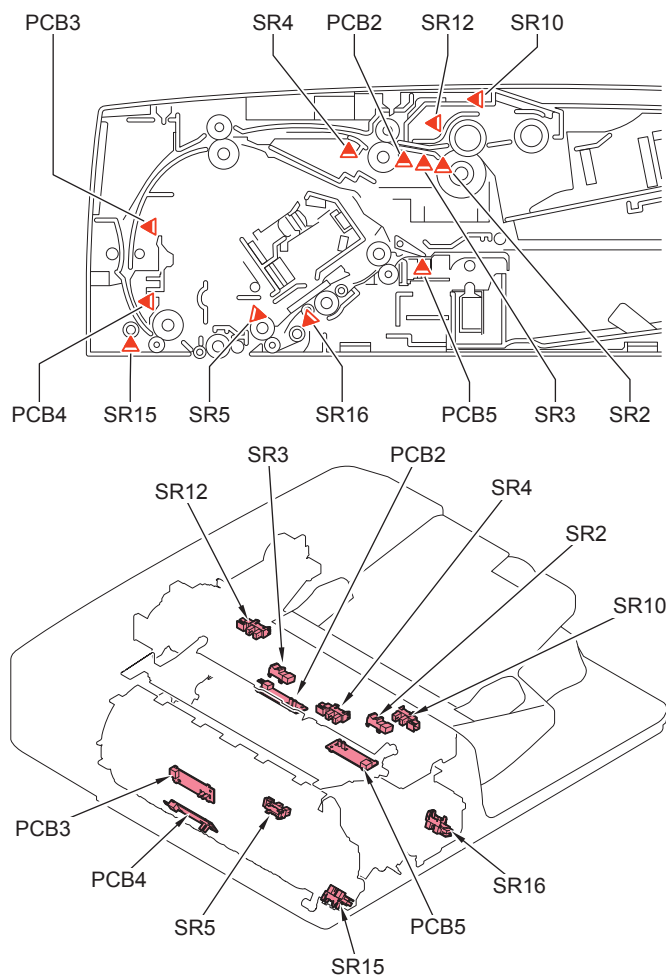
*1 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.

If the same jam is detected although the above operation is performed, an error code will be notified.

*2 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.

If it is not recovered by the above operation, it is considered an error near the target sensor. Disconnect and then connect the connectors around the target sensor, check if the cable is open circuit, and replace the sensor.

Duplex Color Image Reader-H1



F-7-12

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
01	0001	DELAY	Post-separation 3 Sensor	PCB2	P002	4	1: Original presence
01	0002	STNRY	Post-separation 3 Sensor *2	PCB2	P002	4	1: Original presence
01	0003	DELAY	Delay sensor *2	SR4	P006	5	0: Paper presence
01	0004	STNRY	Delay sensor *2	SR4	P006	5	0: Paper presence
01	0005	DELAY	Registration sensor *2	PCB3	P006	0	0: Paper presence
01	0006	STNRY	Registration sensor *2	PCB3	P006	0	0: Paper presence
01	0007	DELAY	Lead sensor 1 *2	PCB4	P006	1	0: Paper presence
01	0008	STNRY	Lead sensor 1 *2	PCB4	P006	1	0: Paper presence
01	0009	DELAY	Read Sensor 2 *2	SR5	P006	2	0: Paper presence
01	0010	STNRY	Read Sensor 2 *2	SR5	P006	2	0: Paper presence
01	0011	DELAY	Delivery sensor *2	PCB5	-	-	-
01	0012	STNRY	Delivery sensor *2	PCB5	-	-	-
01	0042	STNRY	Post-separation 3 Sensor *3	PCB2	P002	4	1: Original presence
01	0043	DELAY	Delay sensor *3	SR4	P006	5	0: Paper presence
01	0044	STNRY	Delay sensor *3	SR4	P006	5	0: Paper presence
01	0045	DELAY	Registration sensor *3	PCB3	P006	0	0: Paper presence
01	0046	STNRY	Registration sensor *3	PCB3	P006	0	0: Paper presence
01	0047	DELAY	Lead sensor 1 *3	PCB4	P006	1	0: Paper presence
01	0048	STNRY	Lead sensor 1 *3	PCB4	P006	1	0: Paper presence
01	0049	DELAY	Read Sensor 2 *3	SR5	P006	2	0: Paper presence
01	0050	STNRY	Read Sensor 2 *3	SR5	P006	2	0: Paper presence
01	0051	DELAY	Delivery sensor *3	PCB5	-	-	-
01	0052	STNRY	Delivery sensor *3	PCB5	-	-	-
01	0071	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ¹⁾	-	-	-	-
01	0073	ERROR	Disengagement HP Sensor 1	SR15	P003	4	1: HP (Disengagement)

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
01	0074	ERROR	Disengagement HP Sensor 2	SR16	P003	7	1: HP (Disengagement)
01	0075	ERROR	Pickup HP Sensor	SR12	P002	1	1: HP
01	0090	ADF OP	Original Sensor, Post-separation 2 Sensor	SR1, SR3	P002	6, 3	1: Original presence, 0: Original presence
01	0091	ADF OP	Original Sensor, Post-separation 2 Sensor	SR1, SR3	P002	6, 3	1: Original presence, 0: Original presence
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover Sensor	SR10	P002	7	0: Open
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover Sensor	SR10	P002	7	0: Open
01	0094	RESIDUAL	All feed type sensor	-	-	-	-
01	0095	PICKUP NG	Post-separation 1 Sensor, Post-separation 2 Sensor, Post-separation 3 Sensor	SR2, SR3, PCB2	P002	2, 3, 4	1: Original presence, 0: Original presence, 1: Original presence
01	0096	LIMITED FUNCTION		-	-	-	-

T-7-28

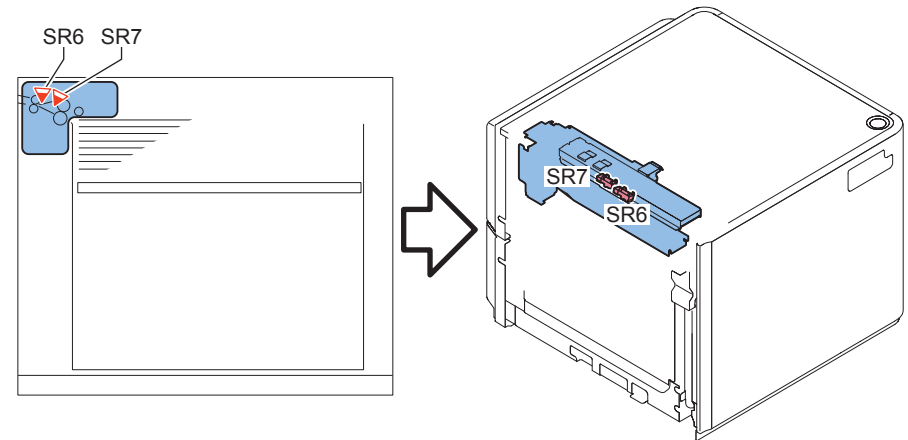
*1 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.

If it is not recovered by the above operation, it is considered an error near the target sensor. Disconnect and then connect the connectors around the target sensor, check if the cable is open circuit, and replace the sensor.

*2 In the case of occurrence on the first sheet of the original (Jam Code 000X, 001X)

*3 In the case of occurrence on the second sheet or later of the original (Jam Code 004X, 005X)

POD Deck Lite-B1

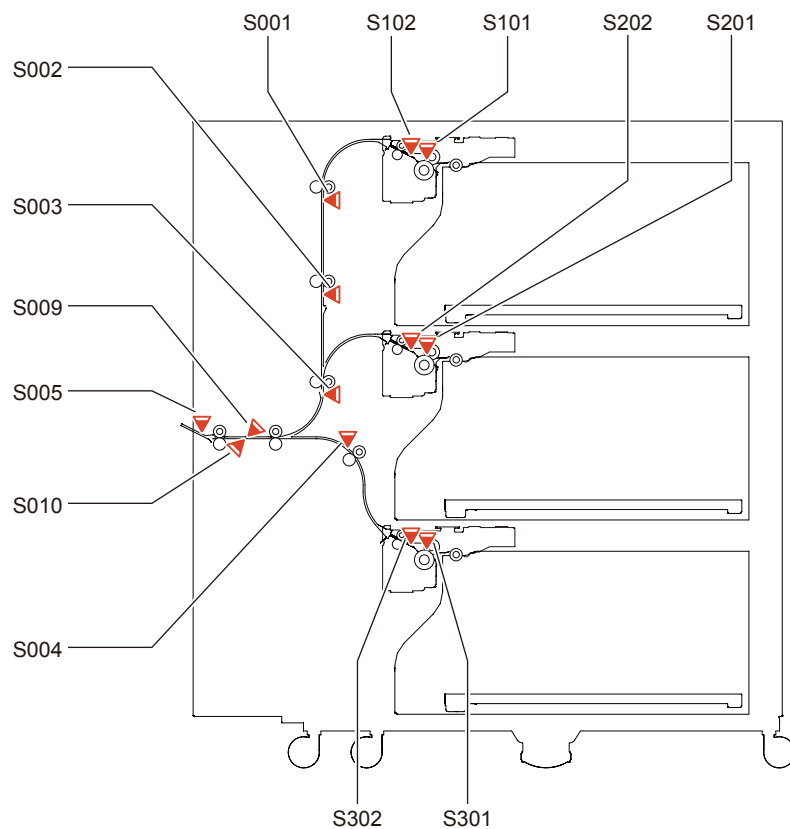


F-7-13

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	011A	DELAY	Deck Pickup Sensor	SR7	P060	15	1: Paper presence
00	011B	DELAY	Deck Feed Sensor	SR6	P060	14	1: Paper presence
00	021B	STNRY	Deck Feed Sensor	SR6	P060	14	1: Paper presence
00	0A1B	Power ON	Deck Feed Sensor	SR6	P060	14	1: Paper presence

T-7-29

Multi-drawer Paper Deck-B1

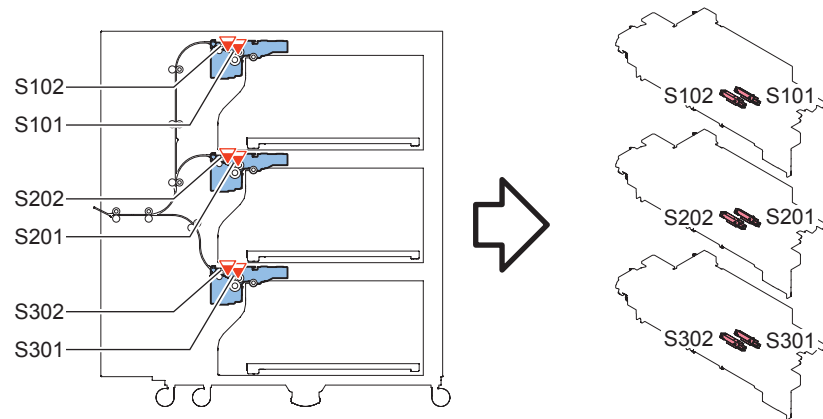


F-7-14

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	011E	DELAY	Upper deck pickup sensor	S101	P054	8	1: Paper present
00	011F	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102	P053	2	1: Paper present
00	0120	DELAY	Middle deck pickup sensor	S201	P056	8	1: Paper present
00	0121	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202	P053	14	1: Paper present
00	0122	DELAY	Lower deck pickup sensor	S301	P055	8	1: Paper present
00	0123	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302	P053	9	1: Paper present
00	0124	DELAY	Lower deck feed sensor	S004	P053	8	1: Paper present
00	0125	DELAY	Vertical path upper sensor	S001	P053	1	1: Paper present
00	0126	DELAY	Vertical path middle sensor	S002	P053	12	1: Paper present
00	0127	DELAY	Vertical path lower sensor	S003	P053	13	1: Paper present
00	0129	DELAY	Delivery sensor	S005	P056	0	1: Paper present
00	021F	STNRY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102	P053	2	1: Paper present
00	0221	STNRY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202	P053	14	1: Paper present
00	0223	STNRY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302	P053	9	1: Paper present
00	0224	STNRY	Lower deck feed sensor	S004	P053	8	1: Paper present
00	0225	STNRY	Vertical path upper sensor	S001	P053	1	1: Paper present
00	0226	STNRY	Vertical path middle sensor	S002	P053	12	1: Paper present
00	0227	STNRY	Vertical path lower sensor	S003	P053	13	1: Paper present
00	0229	STNRY	Delivery sensor	S005	P056	0	1: Paper present
00	0A1F	Power ON	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102	P053	2	1: Paper present
00	0A21	Power ON	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202	P053	14	1: Paper present
00	0A23	Power ON	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302	P053	9	1: Paper present
00	0A24	Power ON	Lower deck feed sensor	S004	P053	8	1: Paper present
00	0A25	Power ON	Vertical path upper sensor	S001	P053	1	1: Paper present
00	0A26	Power ON	Vertical path middle sensor	S002	P053	12	1: Paper present
00	0A27	Power ON	Vertical path lower sensor	S003	P053	13	1: Paper present
00	0A29	Power ON	Delivery sensor	S005	P056	0	1: Paper present
00	2828	OVERLAP	Double feed sensor	S009	P058	6	0: Connect

T-7-30

Pickup Unit

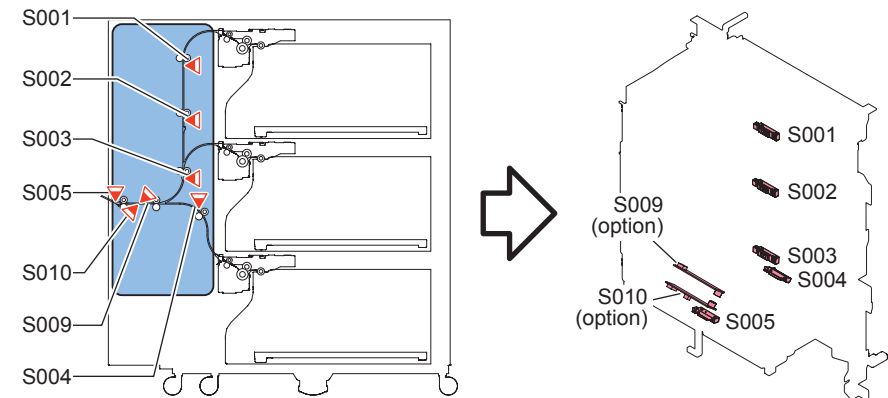


F-7-15

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	011E	DELAY	Upper deck pickup sensor	S101	P054	8	1: Paper present
00	011F	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102	P053	2	1: Paper present
00	0120	DELAY	Middle deck pickup sensor	S201	P056	8	1: Paper present
00	0121	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202	P053	14	1: Paper present
00	0122	DELAY	Lower deck pickup sensor	S301	P055	8	1: Paper present
00	0123	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302	P053	9	1: Paper present
00	021F	STNRY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102	P053	2	1: Paper present
00	0221	STNRY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202	P053	14	1: Paper present
00	0223	STNRY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302	P053	9	1: Paper present
00	0A1F	Power ON	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102	P053	2	1: Paper present
00	0A21	Power ON	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202	P053	14	1: Paper present
00	0A23	Power ON	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302	P053	9	1: Paper present

T-7-31

Feed Unit

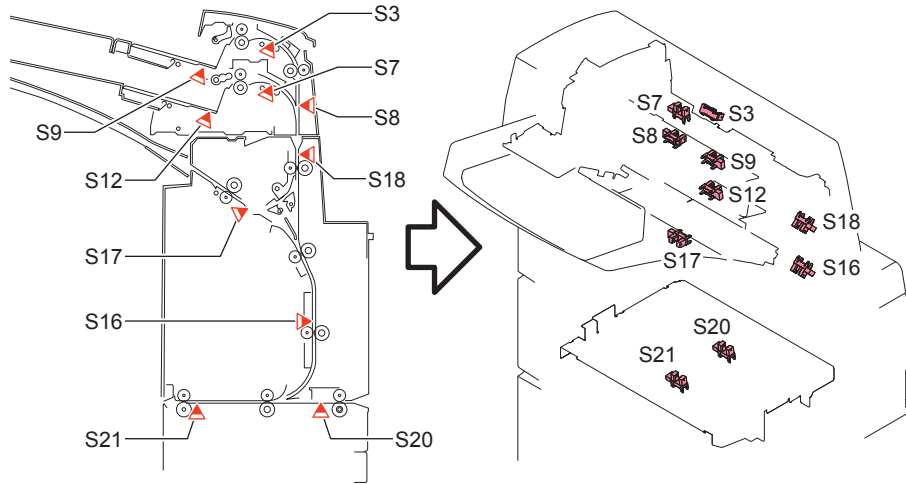


F-7-16

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
00	0124	DELAY	Lower deck feed sensor	S004	P053	8	1: Paper present
00	0125	DELAY	Vertical path upper sensor	S001	P053	1	1: Paper present
00	0126	DELAY	Vertical path middle sensor	S002	P053	12	1: Paper present
00	0127	DELAY	Vertical path lower sensor	S003	P053	13	1: Paper present
00	0129	DELAY	Delivery sensor	S005	P056	0	1: Paper present
00	0224	STNRY	Lower deck feed sensor	S004	P053	8	1: Paper present
00	0225	STNRY	Vertical path upper sensor	S001	P053	1	1: Paper present
00	0226	STNRY	Vertical path middle sensor	S002	P053	12	1: Paper present
00	0227	STNRY	Vertical path lower sensor	S003	P053	13	1: Paper present
00	0229	STNRY	Delivery sensor	S005	P056	0	1: Paper present
00	0A24	Power ON	Lower deck feed sensor	S004	P053	8	1: Paper present
00	0A25	Power ON	Vertical path upper sensor	S001	P053	1	1: Paper present
00	0A26	Power ON	Vertical path middle sensor	S002	P053	12	1: Paper present
00	0A27	Power ON	Vertical path lower sensor	S003	P053	13	1: Paper present
00	0A29	Power ON	Delivery sensor	S005	P056	0	1: Paper present
00	2828	OVERLAP	Double feed sensor	S009	P058	6	0: Connect

T-7-32

Document Insertion Unit-M1



F-7-17

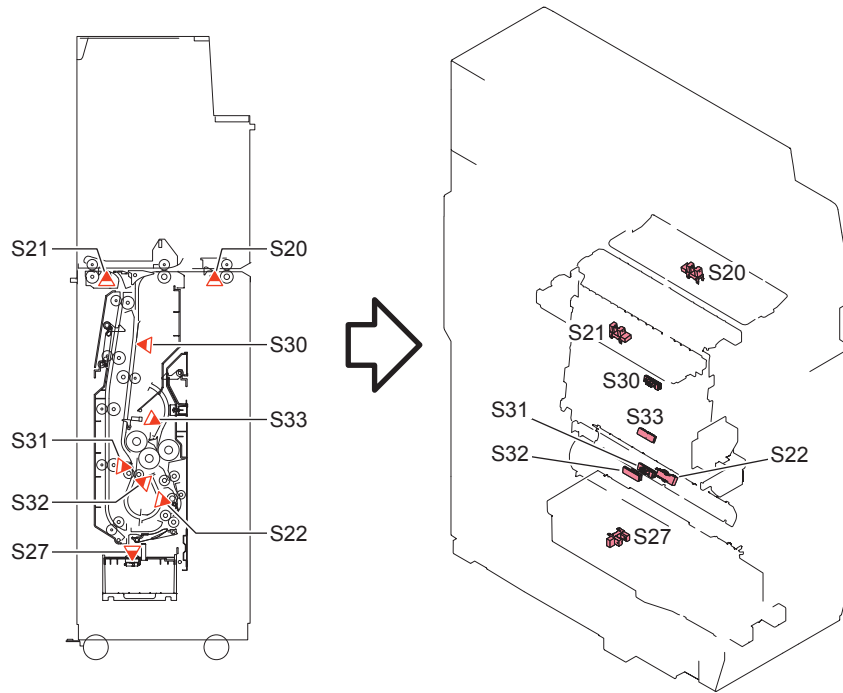
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
71	20E0	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	S20	P224	2	1: Paper presence
71	20E2	DELAY	Delivery Sensor 2	S21	P224	3	1: Paper presence
71	20E4	DELAY	Upper Tray Registration Sensor, Lower Tray Registration Sensor	S3, S7	P219	12, 11	1: Paper presence
71	20E5	DELAY	Middle Feed Sensor	S8	P223	4	1: Paper presence
71	20E6	DELAY	Reverse Inlet Sensor	S18	P223	5	1: Paper presence
71	20E7	DELAY	Reverse Sensor	S17	P223	6	1: Paper presence
71	20E8	DELAY	Reverse Timing Sensor	S16	P223	7	1: Paper presence
71	21F0	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	S20	P224	2	1: Paper presence
71	21F2	STNRY	Delivery Sensor 2	S21	P224	3	1: Paper presence
71	21F4	STNRY	Upper Tray Registration Sensor, Lower Tray Registration Sensor	S3, S7	P219	12, 11	1: Paper presence

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
71	21F5	STNRY	Middle Feed Sensor	S8	P223	4	1: Paper presence
71	21F6	STNRY	Reverse Inlet Sensor	S18	P223	5	1: Paper presence
71	21F7	STNRY	Reverse Sensor	S17	P223	6	1: Paper presence
71	21F8	STNRY	Reverse Timing Sensor	S16	P223	7	1: Paper presence
71	2300	POWER ON	Power ON	-	-	-	-
71	2400	COVER OP	Cover open	-	-	-	-
71	2C01	ERROR	Error ^{*1}	-	-	-	-
71	2FC0	TIME OUT	Failed to detect OFF of EntryStart although a specified period of time has passed after replying ON of EntryStartAck	-	-	-	-
71	2FC1	TIME OUT	1. Failed to detect ON of EjectStartAck although a specified period of time has passed after notifying ON of EjectStart. 2. Failed to detect OFF of EjectStartAck although a specified period of time has passed after notifying OFF of EjectStart.	-	-	-	-
71	2FC2	OTHER	Upper Tray Empty Sensor	S9	P223	8	0: Paper presence
71	2FC3	OTHER	Lower Tray Empty Sensor	S12	P223	12	0: Paper presence
71	2FC4	OTHER	Different inserter width jam	-	-	-	-
71	2FCF	STOP	Press of Stop key	-	-	-	-

T-7-33

*1 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.
If the same jam is detected although the above operation is performed, an error code will be notified.

Paper Folding Unit-F1



F-7-18

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
02	1082	DELAY	Entrance Sensor	S20	P039	2	1: Paper presence
02	1183	STNRY	Entrance Sensor	S20	P039	2	1: Paper presence
02	1084	DELAY	Delivery 2 Sensor	S21	P039	3	1: Paper presence
02	1185	STNRY	Delivery 2 Sensor	S21	P039	3	1: Paper presence
02	1086	DELAY	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S30	P032	12	1: Paper presence
02	1187	STNRY	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S30	P032	12	1: Paper presence
02	1088	DELAY	Separation Timing Sensor	S31	P032	13	1: Paper presence
02	1189	STNRY	Separation Timing Sensor	S31	P032	13	1: Paper presence

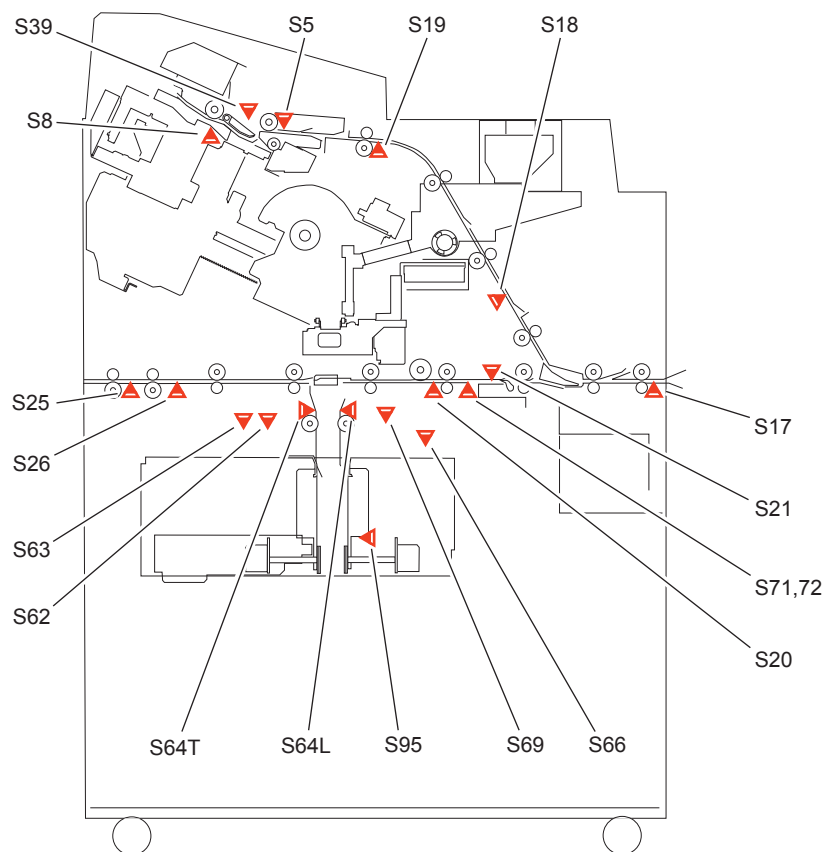
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
02	108A	DELAY	Fold Position Sensor	S32	P032	14	1: Paper presence
02	118B	STNRY	Fold Position Sensor	S32	P032	14	1: Paper presence
02	108C	DELAY	Upper Stopper Paper Sensor	S33	P032	15	1: Paper presence
02	118D	STNRY	Upper Stopper Paper Sensor	S33	P032	15	1: Paper presence
02	108E	DELAY	Delivery 1 Sensor	S22	P039	11	1: Paper presence
02	118F	STNRY	Delivery 1 Sensor	S22	P039	11	1: Paper presence
02	1092	DELAY	Fold Tray Paper Sensor	S27	P039	14	1: Paper presence
02	1193	STNRY	Fold Tray Paper Sensor	S27	P039	14	1: Paper presence
02	1F9A	OTHER	Failed to detect OFF of EntryStart although a specified period of time has passed after replying ON of EntryStartAck	-	-	-	-
02	149B	COVER OP	Cover open	-	-	-	-
02	139C	POWER ON	Power ON	-	-	-	-
02	179C	POWER ON	Power ON	-	-	-	-
02	1C9D	ERROR	Error ^{*1}	-	-	-	-
02	1F9E	STOP	Press of Stop key	-	-	-	-
02	1F9F	OTHER	1. Failed to detect ON of EjectStartAck although a specified period of time has passed after notifying ON of EjectStart. 2. Failed to detect OFF of EjectStartAck although a specified period of time has passed after notifying OFF of EjectStart.	-	-	-	-

T-7-34

*1 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.

If the same jam is detected although the above operation is performed, an error code will be notified.

Perfect Binder- D1



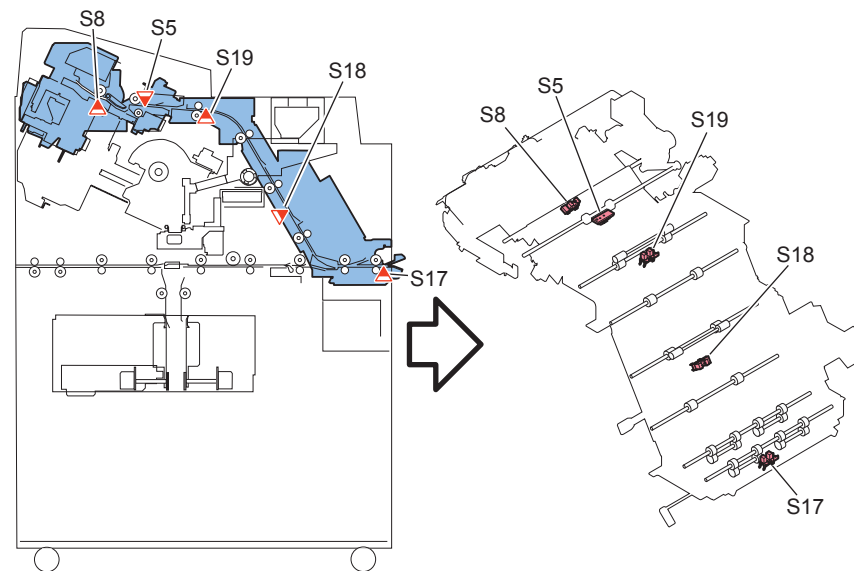
F-7-19

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
61	1011	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	S17	P138	10	0: Paper present
61	1012	DELAY	Signature Path 1 Sensor	S18	P140	6	1: Paper present
61	1013	DELAY	Signature Path 2 Sensor	S19	P140	7	1: Paper present
61	1014	DELAY	Timing Sensor	S5	P138	13	1: Paper present
61	1015	DELAY	Tray Empty Sensor	S8	P149	0	1: Paper present
61	1016	DELAY	Sub Gripper Paper Sensor	S39	P156	0	0: Paper present
61	1017	DELAY	Cover Path 1 Sensor	S20	P140	4	1: Paper present
61	1018	DELAY	Cover Path 2 Sensor	S26	P140	5	1: Paper present
61	1019	DELAY	Through Delivery Sensor	S25	P143	8	0: Paper present
61	101A	DELAY	Cover Registration Sensor	S21	P142	3	1: Paper present
61	101B	DELAY	Cover Registration Sensor	S21	P142	3	1: Paper present
61	101C	DELAY	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (Small)	S71	P155	1	1: Paper present
61	101D	DELAY	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (Large)	S72	P155	2	1: Paper present
61	1121	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	S17	P138	10	0: Paper present
61	1122	STNRY	Signature Path 1 Sensor	S18	P140	6	1: Paper present
61	1123	STNRY	Signature Path 2 Sensor	S19	P140	7	1: Paper present
61	1124	STNRY	Timing Sensor	S5	P138	13	1: Paper present
61	1125	STNRY	Tray Empty Sensor	S8	P149	0	1: Paper present
61	1127	STNRY	Cover Path 1 Sensor	S20	P140	4	1: Paper present
61	1128	STNRY	Cover Path 2 Sensor	S26	P140	5	1: Paper present
61	1129	STNRY	Through Delivery Sensor	S25	P143	8	0: Paper present
61	112A	STNRY	Cover Registration Sensor	S21	P142	3	1: Paper present

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
61	112B	STNRY	Cover Registration Sensor	S21	P142	3	1: Paper present
61	112C	STNRY	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (Small)	S71	P155	1	1: Paper present
61	112D	STNRY	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (Large)	S72	P155	2	1: Paper present
61	1200	OTHER	Inlet Sensor	S17	P138	10	0: Paper present
61	1300	POWER ON	Power ON	-	-	-	-
61	1400	DOOR OP	Cover open	-	-	-	-
61	1700	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	-	-	-	-
61	1FA0	OTHER	Other jams	-	-	-	-
61	1FA1	OTHER	Other jams	-	-	-	-
61	1FA2	OTHER	Other jams	-	-	-	-
61	1FA3	OTHER	Other jams	-	-	-	-
61	1FA4	OTHER	Other jams	-	-	-	-
61	1FA5	SIZE NG	Different media length	-	-	-	-
61	1FA6	PROGRAM	Program error	-	-	-	-
61	1FA7	OTHER	Stack Delivery Sensor	S64T, S64L	P150	3	1: Paper present
61	1FA8	OTHER	Spine Bending Open Sensor, Spine Plate Closed Sensor, Spine Bending Home Position Sensor (Right), Spine Plate Closed Sensor (Right)	S62, S63, S66, S69	P156, P156, P156, P154	4, 5, 7, 0	1: Open, 0: Close, 1: HP, 1: Close
61	1FA9	OTHER	Rotation Home Position Sensor 1	S95	P168	1	0: HP
61	1FAA	OTHER	Stack Delivery Sensor	S64T, S64L	P150	3	1: Paper present

T-7-35

■ Sensors in Signature Delivery Assembly/ Signature Transport Assembly/ Stacking Tray Assembly

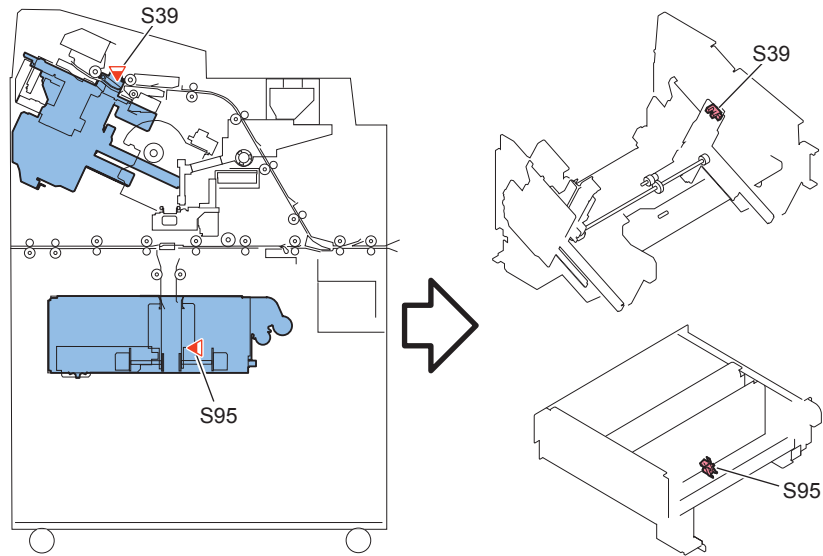


F-7-20

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
61	1011	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	S17	P138	10	0: Paper present
61	1012	DELAY	Signature Path 1 Sensor	S18	P140	6	1: Paper present
61	1013	DELAY	Signature Path 2 Sensor	S19	P140	7	1: Paper present
61	1014	DELAY	Timing Sensor	S5	P138	13	1: Paper present
61	1015	DELAY	Tray Empty Sensor	S8	P149	0	1: Paper present
61	1121	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	S17	P138	10	0: Paper present
61	1122	STNRY	Signature Path 1 Sensor	S18	P140	6	1: Paper present
61	1123	STNRY	Signature Path 2 Sensor	S19	P140	7	1: Paper present
61	1124	STNRY	Timing Sensor	S5	P138	13	1: Paper present
61	1125	STNRY	Tray Empty Sensor	S8	P149	0	1: Paper present
61	1200	OTHER	Inlet Sensor	S17	P138	10	0: Paper present

T-7-36

Sub Gripper Assembly, Stack Rotation Assembly

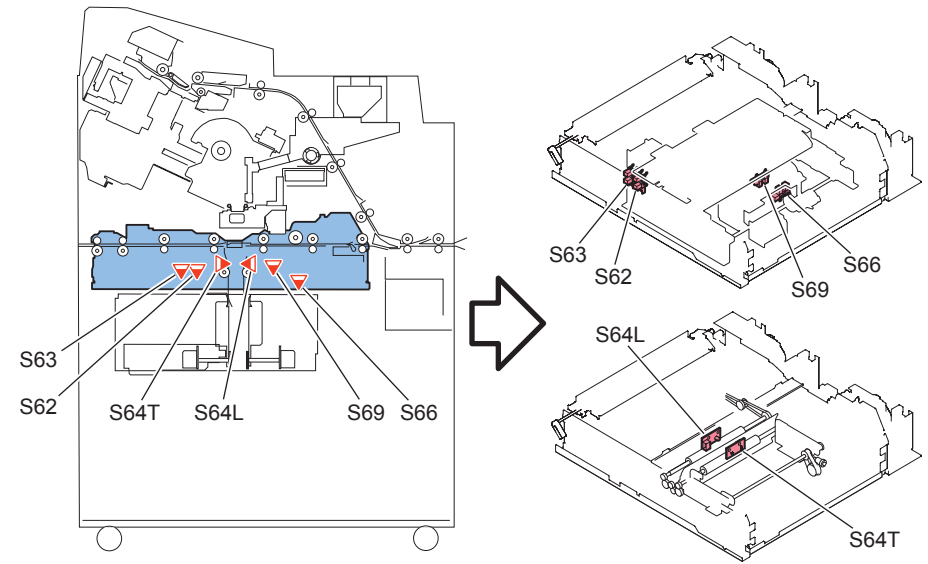


F-7-21

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
61	1016	DELAY	Sub Gripper Paper Sensor	S39	P156	0	0: Paper present
61	1FA9	OTHER	Rotation Home Position Sensor 1	S95	P168	1	0: HP

T-7-37

Cover Transport Assembly 1/2

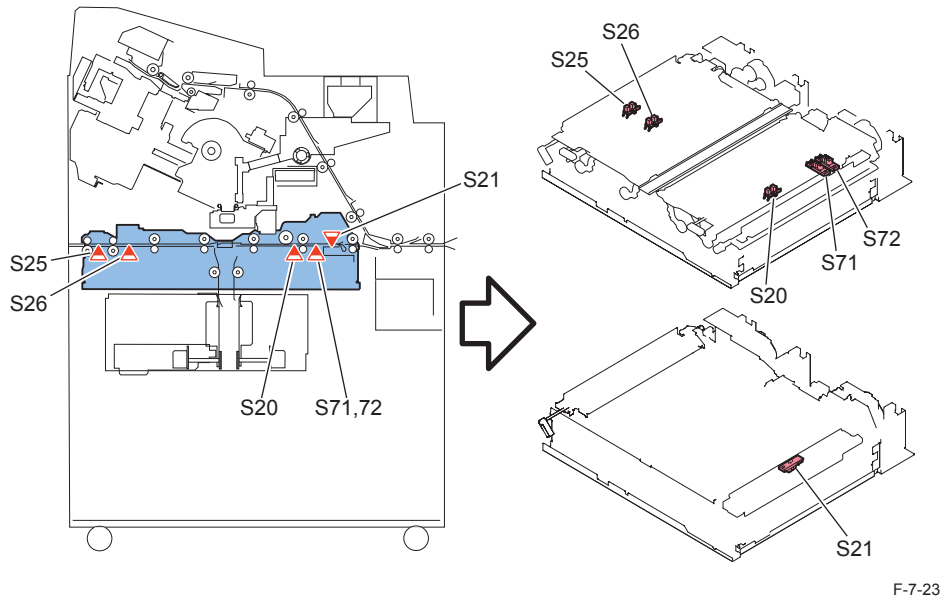


F-7-22

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
61	1FA7	OTHER	Stack Delivery Sensor	S64T, S64L	P150	3	1: Paper present
61	1FA8	OTHER	Spine Bending Open Sensor, Spine Plate Closed Sensor, Spine Bending Home Position Sensor (Right), Spine Plate Closed Sensor (Right)	S62, S63, S66, S69	P156, P156, P156, P154	4, 5, 7, 0	1: Open, 0: Close, 1: HP, 1: Close
61	1FAA	OTHER	Stack Delivery Sensor	S64T, S64L	P150	3	1: Paper present

T-7-38

Cover Transport Assembly 2/2

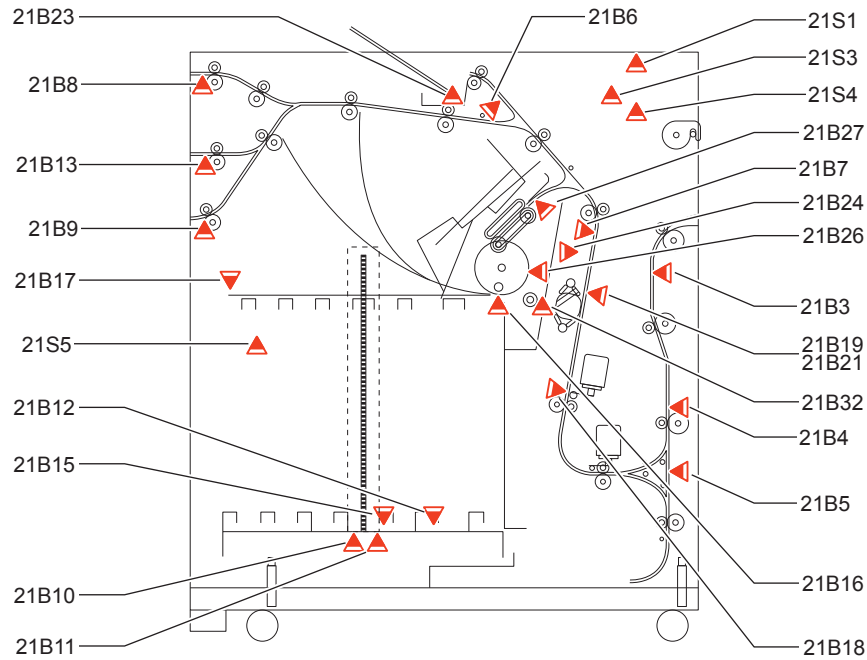


F-7-23

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
61	1017	DELAY	Cover Path 1 Sensor	S20	P140	4	1: Paper present
61	1018	DELAY	Cover Path 2 Sensor	S26	P140	5	1: Paper present
61	1019	DELAY	Through Delivery Sensor	S25	P143	8	0: Paper present
61	101A	DELAY	Cover Registration Sensor	S21	P142	3	1: Paper present
61	101B	DELAY	Cover Registration Sensor	S21	P142	3	1: Paper present
61	101C	DELAY	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (Small)	S71	P155	1	1: Paper present
61	101D	DELAY	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (Large)	S72	P155	2	1: Paper present
61	1127	STNRY	Cover Path 1 Sensor	S20	P140	4	1: Paper present
61	1128	STNRY	Cover Path 2 Sensor	S26	P140	5	1: Paper present
61	1129	STNRY	Through Delivery Sensor	S25	P143	8	0: Paper present
61	112A	STNRY	Cover Registration Sensor	S21	P142	3	1: Paper present
61	112B	STNRY	Cover Registration Sensor	S21	P142	3	1: Paper present
61	112C	STNRY	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (Small)	S71	P155	1	1: Paper present
61	112D	STNRY	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (Large)	S72	P155	2	1: Paper present

T-7-39

High Capacity Stacker-G1



F-7-24

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
51	1001	DELAY	Stacker InputIn Sensor	21B3	P089	0	1: Paper detected
51	1002	DELAY	Stacker InputOut Sensor	21B4	P090	0	1: Paper detected
51	1003	DELAY	Stacker Copyturn Sensor	21B5	P091	0	1: Paper detected
51	1004	DELAY	Stacker RegInput Sensor	21B18	P092	0	1: Paper detected
51	1008	DELAY	Stacker transport Input Sensor	21B7	P096	0	1: Paper detected
51	1009	DELAY	Stacker Top Sensor	21B6	P097	0	1: Paper detected
51	1011	DELAY	Stacker Output Upper Sensor, Stacker Output Lower Sensor, Stacker Output Middle Sensor	21B8, 21B9, 21B13	-	-	-
51	1012	DELAY	Stacker Flip Sensor	21B27	P100	0	1: Paper detected

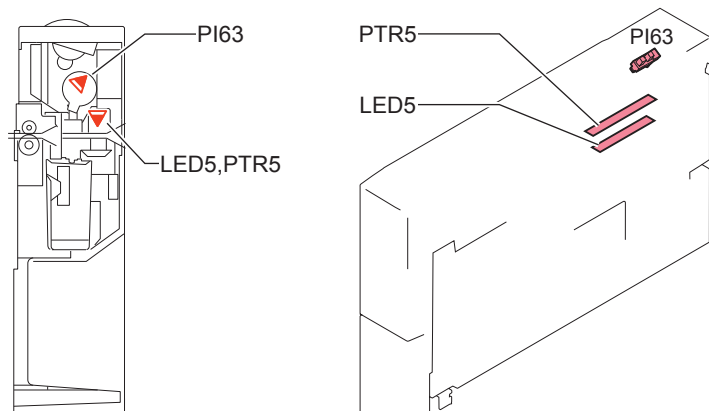
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
51	1101	STNRY	Stacker InputIn Sensor	21B3	P089	0	1: Paper detected
51	1102	STNRY	Stacker InputOut Sensor	21B4	P090	0	1: Paper detected
51	1103	STNRY	Stacker Copyturn Sensor	21B5	P091	0	1: Paper detected
51	1104	STNRY	Stacker RegInput Sensor	21B18	P092	0	1: Paper detected
51	1108	STNRY	Stacker transport Input Sensor	21B7	P096	0	1: Paper detected
51	1109	STNRY	Stacker Top Sensor	21B6	P097	0	1: Paper detected
51	1111	STNRY	Stacker Output Upper Sensor, Stacker Output Lower Sensor, Stacker Output Middle Sensor	21B8, 21B9, 21B13	-	-	-
51	1112	STNRY	Stacker Flip Sensor	21B27	P100	0	1: Paper detected
51	1440	COVER OP	Slide door SW	21S5	P112	0	1: Slide door is at down-position
51	1442	COVER OP	Top Cover SW, Right Front Door SW, Center Front Door SW	21S1, 21S3, 21S4	P115, P114, P113	0	1: Top cover is opened, 1: Upper front door is opened, 1: Right front door is opened
51	1701	RESIDUAL	Stacker InputIn Sensor	21B3	P089	0	1: Paper detected
51	1702	RESIDUAL	Stacker InputOut Sensor	21B4	P090	0	1: Paper detected
51	1703	RESIDUAL	Stacker Copyturn Sensor	21B5	P091	0	1: Paper detected
51	1704	RESIDUAL	Stacker RegInput Sensor	21B18	P092	0	1: Paper detected
51	1708	RESIDUAL	Stacker transport Input Sensor	21B7	P096	0	1: Paper detected
51	1709	RESIDUAL	Stacker Top Sensor	21B6	P097	0	1: Paper detected
51	1711	RESIDUAL	Stacker Output Upper Sensor, Stacker Output Lower Sensor, Stacker Output Middle Sensor	21B8, 21B9, 21B13	-	-	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
51	1712	RESIDUAL	Stacker Flip Sensor	21B27	P100	0	1: Paper detected
51	1F31	OTHER	Stacker Flip Home Sensor	21B26	P101	0	1: Active
51	1F32	OTHER	Stacker Flip Hammer Home Sensor	21B32	P102	0	1: Active
51	1F33	OTHER	Stacker Lift Height Sensor	21B16	P106	0	1: Lift at up-position
51	1F34	OTHER	-	-	-	-	-
51	1F35	OTHER	Stacker Lift Height Sensor	21B16	P106	0	1: Lift at up-position
51	1F36	OTHER	Stacker Lift table Home Sensor	21B15	P107	0	1: Lift table in home position
51	1F37	OTHER	Stacker Lift table Home Sensor, Stacker Lift Height Sensor	21B15, 21B16	P107, P106	0	1: Lift table in home position, 1: Lift at up-position
51	1F38	OTHER	Stacker Lift table Home Sensor, Stacker Lift Height Sensor	21B15, 21B16	P107, P106	0	1: Lift table in home position, 1: Lift at up-position
51	1F39	OTHER	Stacker Slide up sensor, Slide door SW	21B17, 21S5	P111, P112	0	1: Slide door is at up-position, 1: Slide door is at down-position
51	1F41	OTHER	Stacker Eject table In Sensor, Stacker Eject table Out Sensor	21B10, 21B11	P108, P109	0	1: Eject table is inside, 1: Eject table is outside

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
51	1F42	OTHER	Stacker Eject table In Sensor, Stacker Eject table Empty Sensor	21B10, 21B12	P108, P110	0	1: Eject table is inside, 1: Eject table is empty
51	1F43	OTHER	Stacker Registration Sensor1, Stacker Registration Sensor2	21B19, 21B21	P093, P094	0	1: Paper detected
51	1F44	OTHER	Stacker Registration Sensor1	21B19	P093	0	1: Paper detected
51	1F45	OTHER	Stacker Registration Sensor3	21B24	P095	0	1: Active
51	1F46	OTHER	-	-	-	-	-
51	1F47	OTHER	-	-	-	-	-
51	1F48	OTHER	-	-	-	-	-
51	1F49	OTHER	-	-	-	-	-
51	1F50	OTHER	-	-	-	-	-
51	1F51	OTHER	-	-	-	-	-
51	1F52	OTHER	-	-	-	-	-
51	1F53	OTHER	-	-	-	-	-
51	1F69	OTHER	-	-	-	-	-
51	1F70	OTHER	-	-	-	-	-
51	1F98	OTHER	-	-	-	-	-
51	1F99	OTHER	-	-	-	-	-

T-7-40

External Hole Puncher-C1

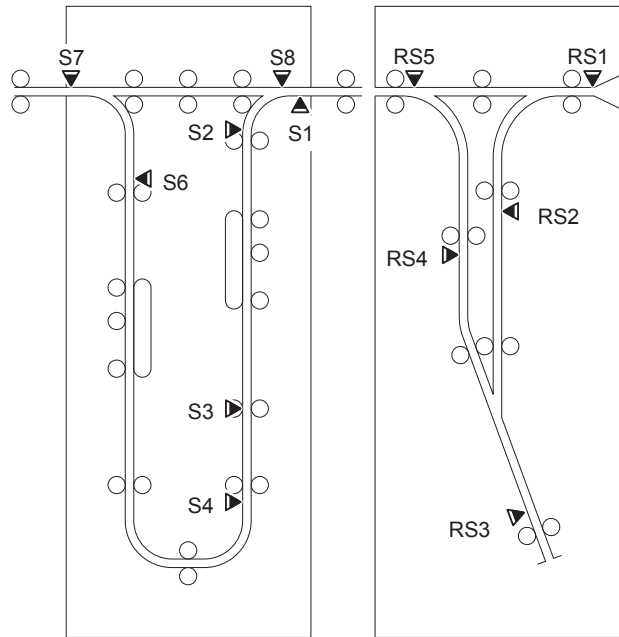


F-7-25

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
02	1012	DELAY	Trailing edge sensor	LED5, PTR5	-	-	-
02	1122	STNRY	Trailing edge sensor	LED5, PTR5	-	-	-
02	1F44	PUNCH	Punch home position sensor	PI63	P041	7	0: ON
02	1F45	POWER ON	Trailing edge sensor	LED5, PTR5	-	-	-
02	1F46	PUNCH	-	-	-	-	-
02	1F47	PUNCH	-	-	-	-	-
02	1F48	PUNCH	-	-	-	-	-

T-7-41

Professional Puncher



F-7-26

F-7-27

Professional Puncher-B1

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
31	11A3	STNRY	P-puncher Bypass 1 Sensor	S1	P212	8	1: Paper
31	11A5	STNRY	P-puncher Bypass 8 Sensor	S8	P212	15	1: Paper
31	11A7	STNRY	P-puncher Bypass 7 Sensor	S7	P212	14	1: Paper
31	11B3	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path 2 Sensor	S2	P212	9	1: Paper
31	11B5	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path 3 Sensor	S3	P212	10	1: Paper
31	11B7	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path 4 Sensor	S4	P212	11	1: Paper
31	11B9	STNRY	P-puncher Punch Path 6 Sensor	S6	P212	13	1: Paper
31	1231	TIMING NG	Timing error	-	-	-	-
31	1320	POWER ON	Power ON	-	-	-	-
31	1422	DOOR OP	Cover open	-	-	-	-
31	1721	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	-	-	-	-
31	1C01	TIME OUT	Time out	-	-	-	-
31	1F30	SEQ NG	Sequence jam	-	-	-	-
31	1FA0	TIMING NG	Timing error	-	-	-	-
31	1FC0	OTHER	Other jams	-	-	-	-
31	1FC2	TIMING NG	Timing error	-	-	-	-
31	1F01	ERROR	Error	-	-	-	-
31	FF01	UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam	-	-	-	-

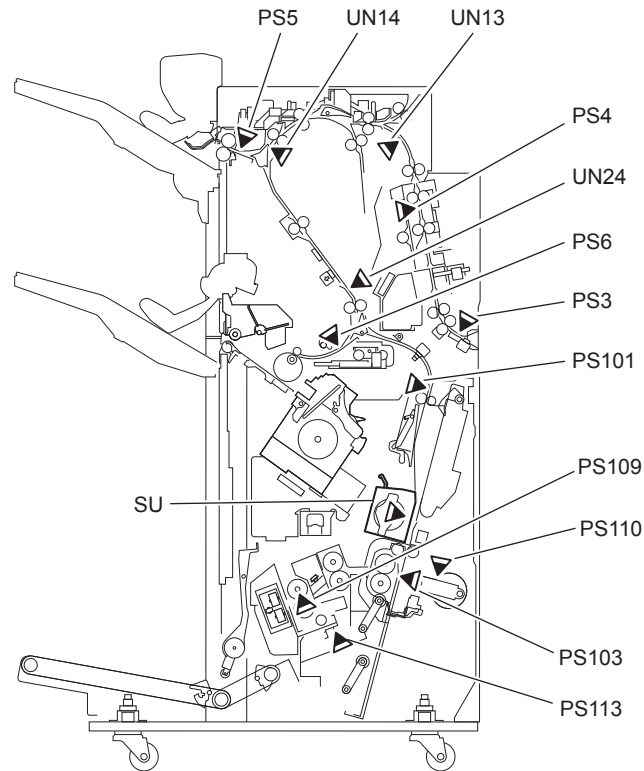
T-7-42

Professional Puncher Integration Unit-C1

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
31	1002	DELAY	Integration Unit Bypass Sensor	RS1	P211	0	1: Paper
31	1004	DELAY	Integration Unit Reverse Path Sensor	RS2	P211	1	1: Paper
31	1006	DELAY	Integration Unit Reverse Path Sensor	RS3	P211	2	1: Paper
31	1008	DELAY	Integration Unit Reverse Path Sensor	RS4	P211	3	1: Paper
31	100A	DELAY	Integration Unit Bypass Sensor	RS5	P211	5	1: Paper
31	1103	STNRY	Integration Unit Bypass Sensor	RS1	P211	0	1: Paper
31	1105	STNRY	Integration Unit Reverse Path Sensor	RS2	P211	1	1: Paper
31	1107	STNRY	Integration Unit Reverse Path Sensor	RS3	P211	2	1: Paper
31	1109	STNRY	Integration Unit Reverse Path Sensor	RS4	P211	3	1: Paper
31	110B	STNRY	Integration Unit Bypass Sensor	RS5	P211	5	1: Paper
31	1F07	TIMING NG	Timing error	-	-	-	-
31	1FD0	ERROR	Error	-	-	-	-
31	1FD1	ERROR	Error	-	-	-	-
31	1FD2	ERROR	Error	-	-	-	-

T-7-43

Finisher-AM1 / Saddle Finisher-AM2



F-7-28

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
02	1002	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	PS3	P018	5	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	1004	DELAY	Shift Unit Trailing Edge Sensor	PS4	P018	4	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	1006	DELAY	Buffer Path 1 Sensor PCB	UN13	P018	3	0: Paper, 1: No paper
02	1008	DELAY	Buffer Path 2 Sensor PCB	UN14	P018	1	0: Paper, 1: No paper

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
02	100A	DELAY	Upper Delivery Sensor	PS5	P018	6	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	100C	DELAY	Horizontal Registration Sensor 1, Horizontal Registration Sensor 2, Horizontal Registration Sensor 3	UN24	P019	4, 5, 6	0: Paper, 1: No paper
02	100E	DELAY	Lower Delivery Sensor	PS6	P018	0	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	1042	DELAY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS101	P029	6	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	1046	DELAY	Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor	PS105	P028	8	1: Home position
02	104A	DELAY	Saddle Delivery Tray Paper Sensor 2	PS111	-	-	-
02	1054	DELAY	Saddle Paper Push-On Plate Motor Sensor	PS113	-	-	-
02	1103	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	PS3	P018	5	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	1105	STNRY	Shift Unit Trailing Edge Sensor	PS4	P018	4	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	1107	STNRY	Buffer Path 1 Sensor PCB	UN13	P018	3	0: Paper, 1: No paper
02	1109	STNRY	Buffer Path 2 Sensor PCB	UN14	P018	1	0: Paper, 1: No paper
02	110B	STNRY	Upper Delivery Sensor	PS5	P018	6	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	110D	STNRY	Horizontal Registration Sensor 1, Horizontal Registration Sensor 2, Horizontal Registration Sensor 3	UN24	P019	4, 5, 6	0: Paper, 1: No paper
02	110F	STNRY	Lower Delivery Sensor	PS6	P018	0	0: No paper, 1: Paper

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
02	1143	STNRY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS101	P029	6	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	1147	STNRY	Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor	PS105	P028	8	1: Home position
02	114B	STNRY	Saddle Delivery Tray Paper Sensor 2	PS111	-	-	-
02	1155	STNRY	Saddle Paper Push-On Plate Motor Sensor	PS113	-	-	-
02	1231	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	-	-	-	-
02	1320	POWER ON	Power ON	-	-	-	-
02	1422	DOOR OP	Cover open	-	-	-	-
02	1524	STP	Staple jam	-	-	-	-
02	1550	SDL STP	Staple jam	-	-	-	-
02	1721	INIT ROT	Residual jam	-	-	-	-
02	1F03	UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam	-	-	-	-
02	1F25	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ²	-	-	-	-
02	1F52	OTHER	Saddle Press HP Sensor	PS110	P029	14	1: Home position
02	1F30	UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam	-	-	-	-
02	1F31	UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam	-	-	-	-
02	1FFF	ERROR	Error ¹	-	-	-	-
02	1C01	RETRY ERR	Retry error jam	-	-	-	-

T-7-44

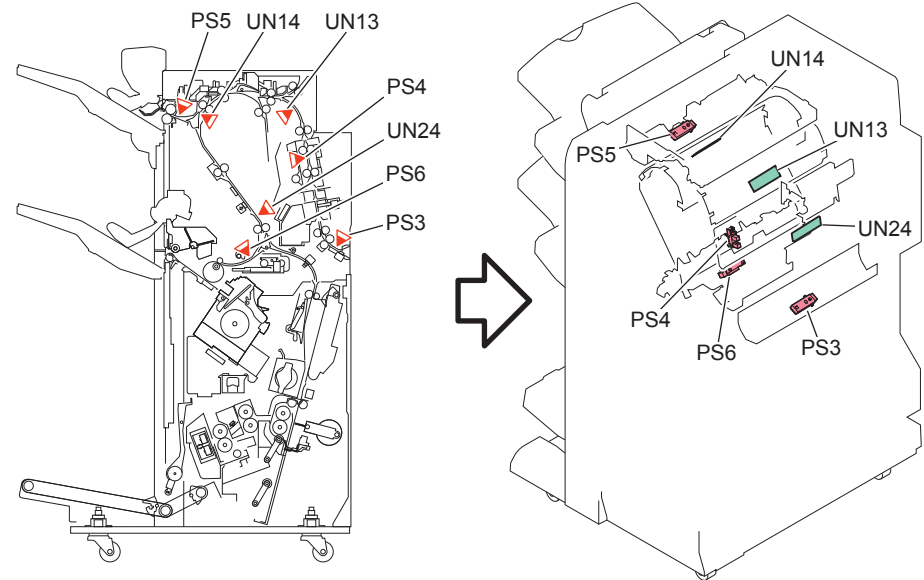
*1The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.

If the same jam is detected although the above operation is performed, an error code will be notified.

*2The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.

If it is not recovered by the above operation, it is considered an error near the target sensor. Disconnect and then connect the connectors around the target sensor, check if the cable is open circuit, and replace the sensor.

Finisher Unit



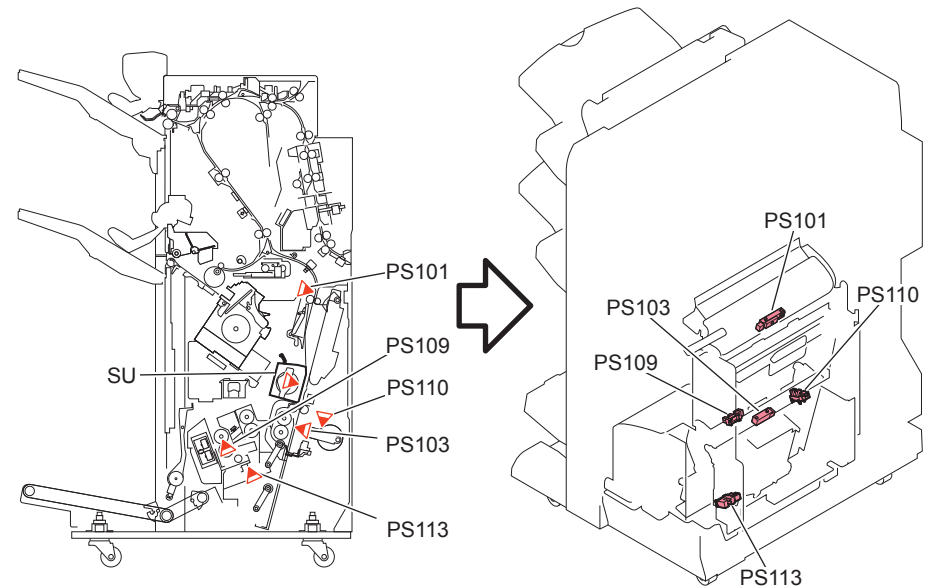
F-7-29

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
02	1002	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	PS3	P018	5	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	1004	DELAY	Shift Unit Trailing Edge Sensor	PS4	P018	4	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	1006	DELAY	Buffer Path 1 Sensor PCB	UN13	P018	3	0: Paper, 1: No paper
02	1008	DELAY	Buffer Path 2 Sensor PCB	UN14	P018	1	0: Paper, 1: No paper
02	100A	DELAY	Upper Delivery Sensor	PS5	P018	6	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	100C	DELAY	Horizontal Registration Sensor 1, Horizontal Registration Sensor 2, Horizontal Registration Sensor 3	UN24	P019	4, 5, 6	0: Paper, 1: No paper

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
02	100E	DELAY	Lower Delivery Sensor	PS6	P018	0	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	1103	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	PS3	P018	5	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	1105	STNRY	Shift Unit Trailing Edge Sensor	PS4	P018	4	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	1107	STNRY	Buffer Path 1 Sensor PCB	UN13	P018	3	0: Paper, 1: No paper
02	1109	STNRY	Buffer Path 2 Sensor PCB	UN14	P018	1	0: Paper, 1: No paper
02	110B	STNRY	Upper Delivery Sensor	PS5	P018	6	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	110D	STNRY	Horizontal Registration Sensor 1, Horizontal Registration Sensor 2, Horizontal Registration Sensor 3	UN24	P019	4, 5, 6	0: Paper, 1: No paper
02	110F	STNRY	Lower Delivery Sensor	PS6	P018	0	0: No paper, 1: Paper

T-7-45

■ Saddle Unit



F-7-30

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
02	1042	DELAY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS101	P029	6	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	1046	DELAY	Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor	PS105	P028	8	1: Home position
02	104A	DELAY	Saddle Delivery Tray Paper Sensor 2	PS111	-	-	-
02	1054	DELAY	Saddle Paper Push-On Plate Motor Sensor	PS113	-	-	-
02	1143	STNRY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS101	P029	6	0: No paper, 1: Paper
02	1147	STNRY	Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor	PS105	P028	8	1: Home position
02	114B	STNRY	Saddle Delivery Tray Paper Sensor 2	PS111	-	-	-
02	1155	STNRY	Saddle Paper Push-On Plate Motor Sensor	PS113	-	-	-
02	1F52	OTHER	Saddle Press HP Sensor	PS110	P029	14	1: Home position

T-7-46

Others

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID	I/O		
					Address	bit	Remarks
02	1231	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	-	-	-	-
02	1320	POWER ON	Power ON	-	-	-	-
02	1422	DOOR OP	Cover open	-	-	-	-
02	1524	STP	Staple jam	-	-	-	-
02	1550	SDL STP	Staple jam	-	-	-	-
02	1721	INIT ROT	Residual jam	-	-	-	-
02	1F03	UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam	-	-	-	-
02	1F25	SEQ NG	Sequence jam ^{*2}	-	-	-	-
02	1F30	UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam	-	-	-	-
02	1F31	UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam	-	-	-	-
02	1FFF	ERROR	Error ^{*1}	-	-	-	-
02	1C01	RETRY ERR	Retry error jam	-	-	-	-

T-7-47

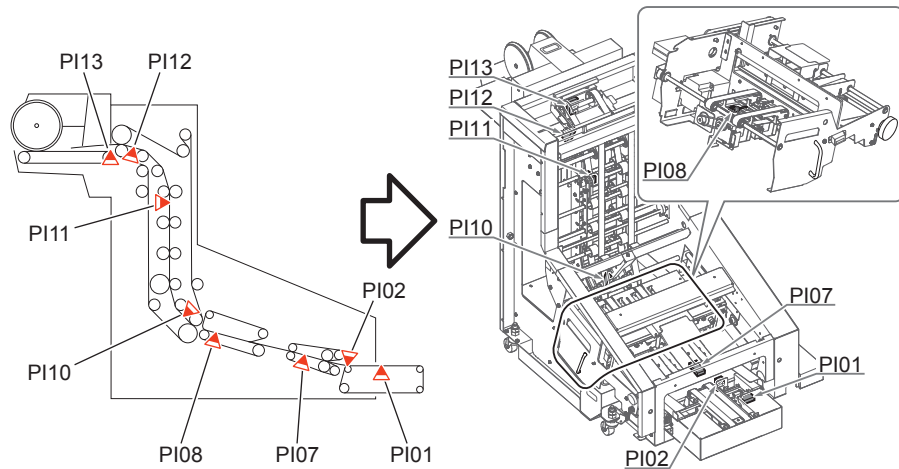
*1 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.

If the same jam is detected although the above operation is performed, an error code will be notified.

*2 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.

If it is not recovered by the above operation, it is considered an error near the target sensor. Disconnect and then connect the connectors around the target sensor, check if the cable is open circuit, and replace the sensor.

Booklet Trimmer-D1



F-7-31

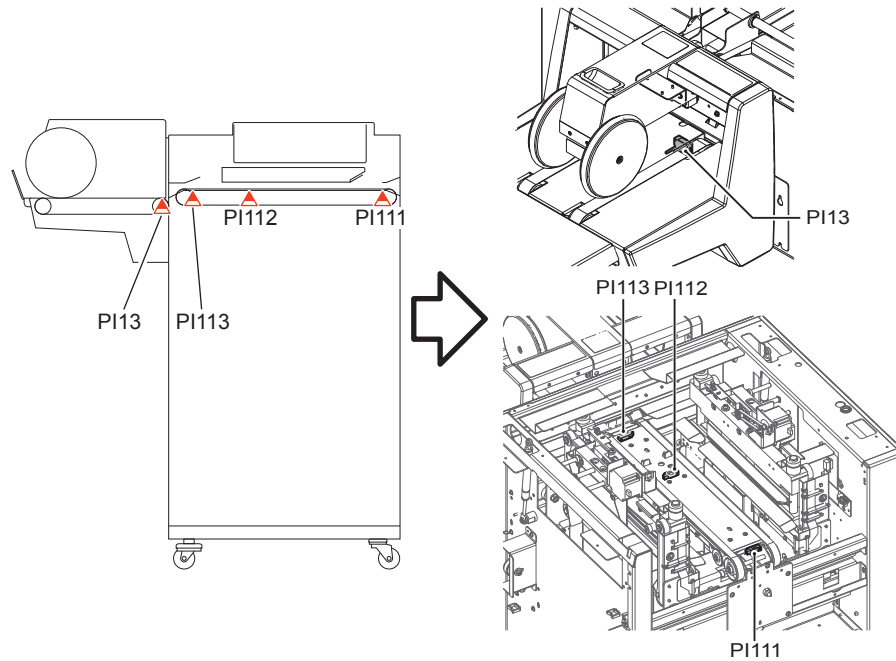
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID
02	10C2	DELAY	Infeed Section Entrance Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI01
02	10C4	DELAY	Infeed Section Exit Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI02
02	10C6	DELAY	Trim Section Entrance Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI07
02	10C8	DELAY	Stopper Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI08
02	10CA	DELAY	Trim Section Exit Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI10
02	10CC	DELAY	Booklet Lifter Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI11
02	10CE	DELAY	Delivery Section Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI12
02	10D0	DELAY	Conveyor Section Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI13
02	11C3	STNRY	Infeed Section Entrance Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI01
02	11C5	STNRY	Infeed Section Exit Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI02
02	11C7	STNRY	Trim Section Entrance Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI07
02	11C9	STNRY	Stopper Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI08
02	11CB	STNRY	Trim Section Exit Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI10
02	11CD	STNRY	Booklet Lifter Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI11
02	11CF	STNRY	Delivery Section Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI12
02	13DC	POWER ON	Power ON	-
02	14DB	COVER OP	Cover open	-
02	17DD	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	-
02	17DE	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	-
02	1FD6	SEQ NG	Sequence jam *1	-
02	1FD7	SEQ NG	Sequence jam *1	-
02	1FD8	SEQ NG	Sequence jam *1	-
02	1FD9	SEQ NG	Sequence jam *1	-
02	1FDA	TIMING NG	Timing error	-
02	1FDF	Size NG	Different media length	-

T-7-48

*1 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.

If the same jam is detected although the above operation is performed, an error code will be notified.

Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1



F-7-32

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Description	Sensor ID
02	10E0	DELAY	Transport Section Entrance Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI111
02	10E2	DELAY	Stopper Section Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI112
02	10E4	DELAY	Transport Section Exit Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI113
02	10E6	DELAY	Conveyor Section Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI13
02	11E1	STNRY	Transport Section Entrance Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI111
02	11E3	STNRY	Stopper Section Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI112
02	11E5	STNRY	Transport Section Exit Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI113
02	11E7	STNRY	Conveyor Section Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI13

T-7-49

Alarm Code

Alarm Code Details

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
00-0085	3	A notice of stat	-
00-E746	3	Detection of E746-0032 occurrence	Movement: Automatic reboot Cause: Error in the TPM PCB was detected at startup. Measures: It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the alarm is cleared by automatic reboot. If it occurs again, an error code is notified.
02-0025	3	Insufficient Scanner Unit LED light intensity alarm	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting. (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)
04-0001	3	Cassette 1 Lifter error	Cause: Error in Lift Motor or Lifter Sensor Measures: 1. While Cassette 1 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert Cassette 1. When there is operation sound of the motor 1-1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor 2-1. Check if the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor is installed. 3-1. Extend the Sensor Flag of the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor by approx. 1.5 mm with Plastic Film, etc. 4-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear) 5-1. Replace the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor 6-1. Replace the DC Controller PCB When there is no operation sound of the motor 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1 Lifter Motor 2-2. Check conduction of the fuse of the DC Controller 3-2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is something missing or swing with the gear) 4-2. Check the Cassette 1 Lifter Motor 5-2. Replace the DC Controller

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04-0002	3	Cassette 2 Lifter error	Cause: Error in Lift Motor or Lifter Sensor Measures: 1. While Cassette 2 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert Cassette 2. When there is operation sound of the motor 1-1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor 2-1. Check if the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor is installed. 3-1. Extend the Sensor Flag of the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor by approx. 1.5 mm with Plastic Film, etc. 4-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear) 5-1. Replace the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor 6-1. Replace the DC Controller PCB When there is no operation sound of the motor 1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 2 Lifter Motor 2-2. Check conduction of the fuse of the DC Controller 3-2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is something missing or swing with the gear) 4-2. Check the Cassette 2 Lifter Motor 5-2. Replace the DC Controller

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04-0003	3	Cassette 3 Lifter error	<p>Cause: Error in Lift Motor or Lifter Sensor</p> <p>Measures:</p> <p>1. While Cassette 3 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert Cassette 3.</p> <p>When there is operation sound of the motor</p> <p>1-1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor</p> <p>2-1. Check if the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor is installed.</p> <p>3-1. Extend the Sensor Flag of the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor by approx. 1.5 mm with Plastic Film, etc.</p> <p>4-1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is missing or swing with the gear)</p> <p>5-1. Replace the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor</p> <p>6-1. Replace the DC Controller PCB</p> <p>When there is no operation sound of the motor</p> <p>1-2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3 Lifter Motor</p> <p>2-2. Check conduction of the fuse of the DC Controller</p> <p>3-2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (to see if there is something missing or swing with the gear)</p> <p>4-2. Check the Cassette 3 Lifter Motor</p> <p>5-2. Replace the DC Controller</p>

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04-1537	3	Deck Lifter Motor alarm The Lifter Plate cannot be lowered.	<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor, error in the Lifter Plate, or error in the harness</p> <p>Measures:</p> <p>- If you hear motor drive sound:</p> <p>1. Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide.</p> <p>2. Check that the wire is not disconnected or wound in the reverse direction.</p> <p>3. Check response of the Lower Position Sensor.</p> <p>- If you do not hear motor drive sound:</p> <p>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</p> <p>2. Replace the Lifter Motor.</p> <p>3. Replace the harness.</p> <p>4. Replace the Relay PCB.</p> <p>5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).</p>
04-1539	3	Deck Lifter Motor alarm The Lifter Plate cannot be raised.	<p>Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.)</p> <p>Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor, error in the Lifter Plate, or error in the harness</p> <p>Measures:</p> <p>- If you hear motor drive sound:</p> <p>1. Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide.</p> <p>2. Check that the wire is not disconnected or wound in the reverse direction.</p> <p>3. Check response of the sensor.</p> <p>- If you do not hear motor drive sound:</p> <p>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</p> <p>2. Replace the Lifter Motor.</p> <p>3. Replace the harness.</p> <p>4. Replace the Relay PCB.</p> <p>5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).</p>

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04-1542	3	Deck Lifter upper limit detection alarm	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Upper Limit Sensor or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any damaged parts around the sensor flag. 3. Replace the Upper Limit Sensor 1. 4. Replace the Upper Limit Sensor 2. 5. Replace the harness. 6. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).
04-1543	3	Deck Lifter lower limit detection alarm	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Lower Limit Sensor or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the harness of the Lower Limit Detection Switch. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).
04-1553	3	Deck Left Separation Fan alarm Low speed error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Left Separation Fan or error in the harness 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Left Separation Fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Swing Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Relay PCB. 6. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04-1555	3	Deck Right Separation Fan alarm Low speed error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Right Separation Fan or error in the harness 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Left Separation Fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Swing Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Relay PCB. 6. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).
04-3039	3	Upper multi-cassette deck lifter error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3040	3	Upper multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3041	3	Upper multi-cassette deck paper surface sensor error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, or harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the Paper Surface Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04-3042	3	The upper limit of the upper multi-cassette deck lifter upper limit sensor has been exceeded.	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Paper Surface Sensor. 3. Replace the Upper Limit Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3043	3	The lower limit of the upper multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor has been exceeded.	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the HP Sensor. 3. Replace the Lower Limit Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3053	3	Reaching the life of the upper multi-cassette deck left separation fan / Failure of the fan	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04-3055	3	Reaching the life of the upper multi-cassette deck right separation fan / Failure of the fan	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3060	3	Error in home position detection with Multi Deck Upper Deck Swing Motor	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the HP Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3062	3	Multi Deck Upper Deck Air Heater high temperature error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT101). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Upper Deck Air Heater PCB. 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.
04-3063	3	Multi Deck Upper Deck Air Heater low temperature error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT101). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Upper Deck Air Heater PCB. 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04-3139	3	Middle multi-cassette deck lifter error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3140	3	Middle multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3141	3	Middle multi-cassette deck paper surface sensor error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, or harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the Paper Surface Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3142	3	The upper limit of the middle multi-cassette deck lifter upper limit sensor has been exceeded.	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Paper Surface Sensor. 3. Replace the Upper Limit Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04-3143	3	The lower limit of the middle multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor has been exceeded.	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the HP Sensor. 3. Replace the Lower Limit Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3153	3	Reaching the life of the middle multi-cassette deck left separation fan / Failure of the fan	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3155	3	Reaching the life of the middle multi-cassette deck right separation fan / Failure of the fan	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04-3160	3	Error in home position detection with Multi Deck Middle Deck Swing Motor	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the HP Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3162	3	Multi Deck Middle Deck Air Heater high temperature error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT201). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Middle Deck Air Heater PCB. 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.
04-3163	3	Multi Deck Middle Deck Air Heater low temperature error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Middle) cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT201). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Middle Deck Air Heater PCB. 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.
04-3239	3	Lower multi-cassette deck lifter error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04-3240	3	Lower multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3241	3	Lower multi-cassette deck paper surface sensor error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, or harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the Paper Surface Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3242	3	The upper limit of the lower multi-cassette deck lifter upper limit sensor has been exceeded.	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Paper Surface Sensor. 3. Replace the Upper Limit Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04-3243	3	The lower limit of the lower multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor has been exceeded.	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the HP Sensor. 3. Replace the Lower Limit Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3253	3	Reaching the life of the lower multi-cassette deck left separation fan / Failure of the fan	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3255	3	Reaching the life of the lower multi-cassette deck right separation fan / Failure of the fan	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04-3260	3	Error in home position detection with Multi Deck Lower Deck Swing Motor	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the motor, sensor, harness, or PCB Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the motor. 3. Replace the HP Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Multi Deck Driver PCB.
04-3262	3	Multi Deck Lower Deck Air Heater high temperature error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT301). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Middle Deck Air Heater PCB. 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.
04-3263	3	Multi Deck Lower Deck Air Heater low temperature error	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Lower) cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Replace the Air Heater Unit (HT301). 2. Replace the harness of the Air Heater PCB. 3. Replace the Middle Deck Air Heater PCB. 4. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.
04-9061	3	Error in Multi Deck Power Supply Fan	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Check connection of the connector. 2. Replace the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM001).

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04-9064	3	Error in Multi Deck Pickup Motor	Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The Multi Deck (Upper) cannot be used.) Measures: 1. Replace the Deck Pickup Motor. 2. Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB of the host machine.
04-9090	3	OHT sensor (PS29) adjustment failure	Movement: OHT detection cannot be performed. Cause: An adjustment of the OHT sensor (PS29) failed at initial rotation. Measures: Re-adjust during pre-rotation.
06-0002	3	Fixing Film life alarm 1	Measures: Replace the Fixing Belt Unit. Leaving this alarm unsolved (approx. 10,000) leads to E008-0003.
06-0004	3	Fixing Assembly torque overload warning alarm	Measures: Replace the Pressure Belt Unit. Leaving this alarm unsolved (approx. 10,000) leads to E008-0001.
06-0007	3	Succeeded in retry of full displacement control of the Fixing Lower Belt (front side)	Movement: Retry of full displacement control of the Fixing Lower Belt was performed successfully. Frequent occurrence of this alarm may lead to a Fixing Lower Belt full displacement error. Early replacement of the Fixing Lower Belt is recommended.
06-0008	3	Succeeded in retry of full displacement control of the Fixing Lower Belt (rear side)	Movement: Retry of full displacement control of the Fixing Lower Belt was performed successfully. Frequent occurrence of this alarm may lead to a Fixing Lower Belt full displacement error. Early replacement of the Fixing Lower Belt is recommended.
10-0001	1	Toner out (Bk)	Toner out (Bk)
10-0002	1	Toner out (C)	Toner out (C)
10-0003	1	Toner out (M)	Toner out (M)
10-0004	1	Toner out (Y)	Toner out (Y)

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
10-0013	3	Communication error between the Color Sensor PCB and the DC Controller (at the time of writing)	Remedy: Check the following connectors: From the Color Sensor Driver PCB (UN121/J4200) to the Fixing Feed Driver PCB (UN5/J2013, J2002) to the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1035) Replace the Color Sensor Driver PCB. (UN121: FM0-2935) Replace the DC Controller PCB. (UN2: FM0-2921) Clean or replace the Drawer Connector. J8023
10-0017	3	Toner (Y) prior delivery alarm	The remaining quantity of the toner became the specific level or less.
10-0018	3	Toner (M) prior delivery alarm	The remaining quantity of the toner became the specific level or less.
10-0019	3	Toner (C) prior delivery alarm	The remaining quantity of the toner became the specific level or less.
10-0020	3	Toner (Bk) prior delivery alarm	The remaining quantity of the toner became the specific level or less.
10-0100	3	Toner bottle replacement completion alarm	The replacement of the Toner Container was detected.
10-0101	3	Soiled Patch Sensor window (Y)	Measures: Clean the Patch Sensor window. Leaving this alarm unsolved (approx. 100,000) leads to E029.
10-0102	3	Soiled Patch Sensor window (M)	Measures: Clean the Patch Sensor window. Leaving this alarm unsolved (approx. 100,000) leads to E029.
10-0103	3	Soiled Patch Sensor window (C)	Measures: Clean the Patch Sensor window. Leaving this alarm unsolved (approx. 100,000) leads to E029.
10-0104	3	Soiled Patch Sensor window (Bk)	Measures: Clean the Patch Sensor window. Leaving this alarm unsolved (approx. 100,000) leads to E029.
10-0305	3	Toner bottle CPU communication error alarm	Measures: Check the connectors between the Toner Container ID Driver PCB (UN112/J4011) and DC Controller PCB (UN2/J1267) Replace the Toner Container ID Driver PCB. (UN112: FM0-2933) Replace the DC Controller PCB. (UN2: FM0-2921)
11-0001	3	Waste Toner Container full level	Movement: A message "The waste toner container is full." is displayed on the Control Panel, and the machine is stopped. Cause: The Waste Toner Counter reaches full. Measures: Replace the Waste Toner Container.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
11-0010	3	Display of Waste Toner Container preparation warning	Movement: A message is displayed on the Control Panel. (Continuous printing is enabled.) Cause: Display of Waste Toner Box preparation warning
30-0021	1	Primary transfer ATVC control error (Y-color)	Movement: The density of the output image is extremely low due to transfer failure. Cause: A high voltage was attempted to be applied by primary transfer ATVC control, and the current was lower than the lower limit. Measures: If the ITB has reached the end of life, replace the ITB.
30-0022	1	Primary transfer ATVC control error (M-color)	Movement: The density of the output image is extremely low due to transfer failure. Cause: A high voltage was attempted to be applied by primary transfer ATVC control, and the current was lower than the lower limit. Measures: If the ITB has reached the end of life, replace the ITB.
30-0023	1	Primary transfer ATVC control error (C-color)	Movement: The density of the output image is extremely low due to transfer failure. Cause: A high voltage was attempted to be applied by primary transfer ATVC control, and the current was lower than the lower limit. Measures: If the ITB has reached the end of life, replace the ITB.
30-0024	1	Primary transfer ATVC control error (Bk-color)	Movement: The density of the output image is extremely low due to transfer failure. Cause: A high voltage was attempted to be applied by primary transfer ATVC control, and the current was lower than the lower limit. Measures: If the ITB has reached the end of life, replace the ITB.
31-0006	3	HDD failure when the mirroring function is installed	Movement: HDD failure when the mirroring function is installed Cause: The HDD has a failure when the mirroring function is installed Measures: Check the connection among the following: the HDD that corresponds to the red LED on the LED PCB of the Mirroring Kit, the Mirroring Board and the Main Controller PCB 2. Replace the HDD if it cannot be recovered.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
31-0008	3	HDD failure prediction alarm	Movement: A message "The hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.)" is displayed on the Control Panel. Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of HDD It indicates a physical error of the HDD, which is expected to soon lead to a failure. *: S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology) = It is a self-diagnosis function built in the HDD, and monitors the occurrence rate of reading errors, reading/writing speed, total number of times of motor start-up/stop, total length of power-on time, etc. Continuously using the machine without taking any measures may lead to E602. Measures: Back up the data stored in the HDD, and restore the data after replacing the HDD.
34-0001	3	Auto registration adjustment	Zero (0) was entered in the reading data of auto registration pattern -> Due to misalignment in reading data as a result of misdetection that soil or scar on the belt was detected as pattern
34-0002	3	Auto registration adjustment	When there is abnormal data in 8 or more sets among the 10 auto registration pattern sets -> Due to misalignment in reading data as a result of misdetection that soil or scar on the belt is detected as pattern
34-0003	3	Auto registration adjustment	Timeout occurred due to unsuccess in reading 10 sets of auto registration pattern. Registration Patch Sensor failure, Registration Patch Sensor cleaning member covered the registration detection sensor, or no image drew on the ITB.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-0004	3	Image position correction patch correction alarm 2	<p>Movement: None</p> <p>Cause:</p> <p>The horizontal scanning direction writing correction limiter has been exceeded.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Incorrect detection by the registration sensor (Scratches on the belt) - Failure of the laser scanner unit - Failure of installation of the laser scanner unit - Patch image failure <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether a color image is formed correctly for 4 colors. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform test print in the following condition. COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE: 6 Output one sheet for each color in the paper of LTR/A4/A3 size (more than 290mm in a horizontal scanning direction). b. Check the following points. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check whether there is color displacement in a horizontal scanning direction based on the Bk standard, and check whether there is a color which is extremely displaced. Reinstall the laser scanner unit where significant color displacement occurred. If the problem cannot be still eliminated, replace the unit. - If a correct image is not formed, take measures to be taken for prevention of an image failure. (Replace the drum unit, etc.) 2. Check whether there are a lot of scratches or dents on the ITB or not. If there are a lot of them and this alarm occurs frequently, replace the ITB.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-0005	3	Image position correction patch correction alarm 3	<p>Movement: None</p> <p>Cause:</p> <p>The horizontal scanning direction writing correction limiter has been exceeded.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Incorrect detection by the registration sensor (Scratches on the belt) - Failure of the laser scanner unit - Failure of installation of the laser scanner unit - Patch image failure <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether a color image is formed correctly for 4 colors. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform test print in the following condition. COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE: 6 Output one sheet for each color in the paper of LTR/A4/A3 size (more than 290mm in a horizontal scanning direction). b. Check the following points. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check whether there is color displacement in a horizontal scanning direction based on the Bk standard, and check whether there is a color which is extremely displaced. Reinstall the laser scanner unit where significant color displacement occurred. If the problem cannot be still eliminated, replace the unit. - If a correct image is not formed, take measures to be taken for prevention of an image failure. (Replace the drum unit, etc.) 2. Check whether there are a lot of scratches or dents on the ITB or not. If there are a lot of them and this alarm occurs frequently, replace the ITB.
34-0006	1	Horizontal scanning magnification ratio correction limiter was exceeded	-
34-0007	3	ITB home position error	An error was detected at ITB home position.
34-0010	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-0412	2	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Center)	<p>Movement: Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to E194.</p> <p>Detection description: The background level detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127) exceeded 2FFh at background correction.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated.
34-0511	2	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Front)	<p>Movement: Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to E194.</p> <p>Detection description: LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) (PS19) was 3FFh at light intensity adjustment.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Front), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection. b. Check the parts of the transfer system. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. c. Check the parts of the developing system. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-0512	2	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Center)	<p>Movement: Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to E194.</p> <p>Detection description: LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127) was 3FFh at light intensity adjustment.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Center), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection. b. Check the parts of the transfer system. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. c. Check the parts of the developing system. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-0513	2	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Rear)	<p>Movement: Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to E194.</p> <p>Detection description: LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) (PS20) was 3FFh at light intensity adjustment.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <p>a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection.</p> <p>b. Check the parts of the transfer system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated.</p> <p>c. Check the parts of the developing system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p>

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-0711	2	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Front)	<p>Movement: Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to E194.</p> <p>Detection description: LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) (PS19) was 100h higher than that at last but one at light intensity adjustment.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <p>a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Front), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection.</p> <p>b. Check the parts of the transfer system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated.</p> <p>c. Check the parts of the developing system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p>

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-0712	2	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Center)	<p>Movement: Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to E194.</p> <p>Detection description: LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127) was 100h higher than that at last but one at light intensity adjustment.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <p>a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Center), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection.</p> <p>b. Check the parts of the transfer system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated.</p> <p>c. Check the parts of the developing system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p>

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-0713	2	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Rear)	<p>Movement: Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to E194.</p> <p>Detection description: LED light intensity of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) (PS20) was 100h higher than that at last but one at light intensity adjustment.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <p>a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection.</p> <p>b. Check the parts of the transfer system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated.</p> <p>c. Check the parts of the developing system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p>

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-0911	1	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Front)	<p>Movement: Nothing in particular.</p> <p>Detection description: Patch level detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) (PS19) was 100h or more larger than the background at background correction.</p> <p>Measures: Take the measures only when it is pointed out by the user who is sensitive to color displacement.</p> <p>a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Front), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection.</p> <p>b. Check the parts of the transfer system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated.</p> <p>c. Check the parts of the developing system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p>

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-0912	1	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Center)	<p>Movement: Nothing in particular.</p> <p>Detection description: Patch level detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Center) (PS127) was 100h or more larger than the background at background correction.</p> <p>Measures: Take the measures only when it is pointed out by the user who is sensitive to color displacement.</p> <p>a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Center), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection.</p> <p>b. Check the parts of the transfer system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated.</p> <p>c. Check the parts of the developing system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p>

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-0913	1	Image position correction patch correction alarm (Rear)	<p>Movement: Nothing in particular.</p> <p>Detection description: Patch level detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) (PS20) was 100h or more larger than the background at background correction.</p> <p>Measures: Take the measures only when it is pointed out by the user who is sensitive to color displacement.</p> <p>a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection.</p> <p>b. Check the parts of the transfer system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated.</p> <p>c. Check the parts of the developing system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p>

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-1001	3	ITB Steering Motor retry error	<p>Movement: If the error occurs in succession, E075-0000 is notified.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <p>If it occurs frequently, check/replace the related parts shown below.</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <p>- Harnesses from the ITB Relay PCB to the Steering Drive HP Sensor</p> <p>1. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.B. MAIN)</p> <p>2. Relay Connector (3P) to Steering Drive HP Sensor (PS3/J7416) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STEERING)</p> <p>- Harnesses from the ITB Relay PCB to the Steering Drive Motor</p> <p>1. ITB Relay PCB (UN28/J2701) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, I.T.B. MAIN)</p> <p>2. Relay Connector (4P) to Steering Drive Motor (M4/J7414) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, STEERING)</p> <p>- Steering Drive HP Sensor (PS3) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER)</p> <p>- Steering Drive Motor (M4) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC)</p> <p>- ITB Relay PCB (UN28) (Unit of replacement: I.T.B. CONNECTING PCB ASSEMBLY)</p>

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-1011	1	Minor color displacement correction error	<p>Movement: Nothing in particular. Detection description: Color displacement correction sequence error Measures: Take the measures only when it is pointed out by the user who is sensitive to color displacement.</p> <p>a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Front), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection.</p> <p>b. Check the parts of the transfer system.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. <p>c. Check the parts of the developing system.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-1012	1	Minor color displacement correction error	<p>Movement: Nothing in particular. Detection description: Color displacement correction sequence error Measures: Take the measures only when it is pointed out by the user who is sensitive to color displacement.</p> <p>a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Center), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection.</p> <p>b. Check the parts of the transfer system.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated. <p>c. Check the parts of the developing system.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life. 2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-1013	1	Minor color displacement correction error	<p>Movement: Nothing in particular. Detection description: Color displacement correction sequence error Measures: Take the measures only when it is pointed out by the user who is sensitive to color displacement.</p> <p>a. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear), or check for any open circuit or connector disconnection.</p> <p>b. Check the parts of the transfer system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the ITB Cleaning Unit/ITB (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U/TR-BLT), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Clean the ITB Cleaning Unit if toner is accumulated.</p> <p>c. Check the parts of the developing system.</p> <p>1. Check the parts counter of the Developing Assembly for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-Y/M/C/K), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p> <p>2. Check the parts counter of the Drum Unit for each color (COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y/M/C/K-DRM-LF), and replace the part if the counter value exceeds the life.</p>
34-4101	3	Laser voltage error (Y)	<p>Movement: An error was detected during a laser operating voltage check. Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to hue variation at environmental change. Cause: Poor contact of the cable Measures: Check if the flat cable is only inserted half way or the connector is soiled.</p>
34-4201	3	Laser voltage error (M)	<p>Movement: An error was detected during a laser operating voltage check. Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to hue variation at environmental change. Cause: Poor contact of the cable Measures: Check if the flat cable is only inserted half way or the connector is soiled.</p>
34-4301	3	Laser voltage error (C)	<p>Movement: An error was detected during a laser operating voltage check. Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to hue variation at environmental change. Cause: Poor contact of the cable Measures: Check if the flat cable is only inserted half way or the connector is soiled.</p>

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34-4401	3	Laser voltage error (Bk)	<p>Movement: An error was detected during a laser operating voltage check. Leaving this alarm unsolved may lead to hue variation at environmental change. Cause: Poor contact of the cable Measures: Check if the flat cable is only inserted half way or the connector is soiled.</p>
35-0013	3	Secondary transfer outer roller replacement completion alarm	-
35-0019	3	Fixing belt unit replacement completion alarm	-
35-0104	3	Pressure Belt Unit replacement completion alarm	-
35-0105	3	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear) replacement completion alarm	-
35-0106	3	Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front) replacement completion alarm	-
36-0021	3	Fixing refresh roller cleaning completion alarm	-
37-0001	3	For R&D	-
37-0002	3	For R&D	-
37-0003	3	For R&D	-
37-0004	3	For R&D	-
37-0005	3	For R&D	-
37-0006	3	For R&D	-
37-0007	3	For R&D	-
37-1000	3	For R&D	-
37-2000	3	For R&D	-
38-0001	3	For R&D	-
38-0002	3	For R&D	-
50-0007	3	Insufficient light intensity in Post-separation Sensor 3	<p>Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Post-separation Sensor 3 (PCB2). Measures: Clean the Post-separation Sensor 3 (PCB2) (periodical maintenance).</p>
50-0008	3	Insufficient light intensity in Lead Sensor 1	<p>Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Lead Sensor 1 (PCB4). Measures: Clean the Lead Sensor 1 (PCB4) (periodical maintenance).</p>

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
50-0009	3	Insufficient light intensity in Delivery Sensor	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Delivery Sensor (PCB5). Measures: Clean the Delivery Sensor (PCB5) (periodical maintenance).
50-0010	1	Alarm due to original separation failure	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Condition unable to separate 1st sheet of original from the ADF occurs 3 times. Measures: Check the rotation of the Pickup Motor (M1) -> Check the life of the Pickup Roller -> Check if the paper lint is at the pickup slot.
50-0013	3	Insufficient light intensity in Registration Sensor	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Registration Sensor (PCB3). Measures: Clean the Registration Sensor (PCB3) (periodical maintenance).
50-0014	3	Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Back) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.
60-0001	3	Shift Tray alarm	Movement: Shift Tray operation is stopped. Cause: Home position at startup of the host machine cannot be detected. Measure: Check connector disconnection of the HP Sensor (Front) (PS101) and the HP Sensor (Rear) (PS102) -> Replace the HP Sensor (Front) (PS101) and the HP Sensor (Rear) (PS102).
61-0001	2	No staple	-
62-0001	2	No staple (saddle assembly)	Operation : Print operation is suspended after user message is displayed on the Control Panel. Printing operation is suspended when operating side-staple job during a print job. Recovery method : Replenish with staples.
64-0003	3	Finisher Upper Neat Stack Unit Alignment Plate Lifting Alarm	(1) The HP Sensor is not turned ON although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
64-0004	3	Finisher Upper Neat Stack Unit Front Alignment Plate Alarm	(1) The operation is not completed although 3 sec have passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (3) The alignment operation is not completed although 400 msec have passed during the alignment operation.
64-0005	3	Finisher Upper Neat Stack Unit Rear Alignment Plate Alarm	(1) The operation is not completed although 3 sec have passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (3) The alignment operation is not completed although 400 msec have passed during the alignment operation.
64-0006	3	Finisher Lower Neat Stack Unit Alignment Plate Lifting Alarm	(1) The HP Sensor is not turned ON although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation.
64-0007	3	Finisher Lower Neat Stack Unit Front Alignment Plate Alarm	(1) The operation is not completed although 3 sec have passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (3) The alignment operation is not completed although 400 msec have passed during the alignment operation.
64-0008	3	Finisher Lower Neat Stack Unit Rear Alignment Plate Alarm	(1) The operation is not completed although 3 sec have passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (3) The alignment operation is not completed although 400 msec have passed during the alignment operation.
66-0001	3	P-binder: Glue is about to be empty.	Contents: Glue in the glue supply bottle is empty. Operation: Paper stack that is under booklet operation is delivered and operation stops.
66-0002	3	P-binder: Replacement timing of blade is reached.	Contents: Number of times that the blade is used reaches the usage assurance times. Operation: Alarm is displayed and operation is back to normal. Measures: Clear the parts counter in service mode.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
66-0003	3	P-binder: Replacement timing of blade mount is reached.	Number of times that the blade mount is moved reaches 9 times. Operation:Alarm is displayed and operation is back to normal. Measures:Clear the parts counter in service mode.
66-0004	3	P-binder: Full of cut dust is detected.	Contents:Full of cut dust is detected. Operation:Next paper stack's registration is corrected at the blade and the operation stops.
67-0001	3	Inserter: Drive switch motor does not go through the home position.	Contents:It does not go through the home position even though the drive switch motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: 1. Drive switch motor is stopped urgently. 2. The paper on the inserter upper tray and lower tray is removed.
67-0002	3	Inserter: Drive switch motor does not return to the home position.	Contents:It does not go through the home position even though the drive switch motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: 1. Drive switch motor is stopped urgently. 2. The paper on the inserter upper tray and lower tray is removed.
67-0003	3	Inserter: Up/down motor of upper tray does not go through the home position.	Contents:It does not go through the home position even though the inserter upper tray up/down motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: 1. Inserter upper tray up/down motor is stopped urgently. 2. The paper on the inserter upper tray is removed.
67-0004	3	Inserter: Up/down motor of upper tray does not return to the home position.	Contents:It does not return to the home position even though the inserter upper tray up/down motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: 1. Inserter lower tray up/down motor is stopped urgently. 2. The paper on the inserter lower tray is removed.

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
67-0005	3	Inserter: Up/down motor of lower tray does not go through the home position.	Contents:It does not go through the home position even though the inserter lower tray up/down motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: 1. Inserter lower tray up/down motor is stopped urgently. 2. The paper on the inserter lower tray is removed.
67-0006	3	Inserter: Up/down motor of lower tray does not return to the home position.	Contents:It does not return to the home position even though the inserter lower tray up/down motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: 1. Inserter lower tray up/down motor is stopped urgently. 2. The paper on the inserter lower tray is removed.
67-0007	3	Inserter: Tray width volume is broken.	Contents:At the first initialization of inserter, there is an error in A/D value of A4 vertical width or A4 horizontal width of upper tray that is saved in EEPROM. Operation:The paper on the inserter upper tray is removed.
67-0008	3	Inserter: Tray width volume is broken.	Contents:At the first initialization of inserter, there is an error in A/D value of A4 vertical width or A4 horizontal width of lower tray that is saved in EEPROM. Operation:The paper on the inserter lower tray is removed.
73-0004	3	For R&D	-
73-0006	3	For R&D	-
73-0007	3	For R&D	-
73-0008	3	For R&D	-
73-0009	3	For R&D	-
73-0010	3	For R&D	-
73-0011	3	For R&D	-
73-0012	3	For R&D	-
73-0013	3	For R&D	-
73-0014	3	For R&D	-
73-0015	3	For R&D	-
73-0016	3	For R&D	-
73-0017	3	For R&D	-
73-0018	3	For R&D	-
73-0019	3	For R&D	-
73-0020	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
73-0021	3	For R&D	-
73-0022	3	For R&D	-
73-0023	3	For R&D	-
73-0024	3	For R&D	-
73-0025	3	For R&D	-
73-0026	3	For R&D	-
75-0001	3	For R&D	-
75-0002	3	For R&D	-
75-9101	3	For R&D	-
75-9102	3	For R&D	-
75-9103	3	For R&D	-
75-9104	3	For R&D	-
75-9105	3	For R&D	-
75-9106	3	For R&D	-
75-9107	3	For R&D	-
75-9108	3	For R&D	-
75-9109	3	For R&D	-
75-910A	3	For R&D	-
75-910B	3	For R&D	-
75-910C	3	For R&D	-
75-910D	3	For R&D	-
75-910E	3	For R&D	-
75-910F	3	For R&D	-
75-9110	3	For R&D	-
75-9111	3	For R&D	-
75-9112	3	For R&D	-
75-9113	3	For R&D	-
75-9114	3	For R&D	-
75-9115	3	For R&D	-
75-9116	3	For R&D	-
75-9117	3	For R&D	-
75-9118	3	For R&D	-
75-9119	3	For R&D	-
75-911A	3	For R&D	-
75-911B	3	For R&D	-
75-911C	3	For R&D	-
75-911D	3	For R&D	-
75-911E	3	For R&D	-
75-911F	3	For R&D	-
75-9120	3	For R&D	-
75-B101	3	For R&D	-
75-B102	3	For R&D	-
75-B103	3	For R&D	-
75-B104	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
75-B105	3	For R&D	-
75-B106	3	For R&D	-
75-B107	3	For R&D	-
75-B108	3	For R&D	-
75-B109	3	For R&D	-
75-B10A	3	For R&D	-
75-B10B	3	For R&D	-
75-B10C	3	For R&D	-
75-B10D	3	For R&D	-
75-B10E	3	For R&D	-
75-B10F	3	For R&D	-
75-B110	3	For R&D	-
75-B111	3	For R&D	-
75-B112	3	For R&D	-
75-B113	3	For R&D	-
75-B114	3	For R&D	-
75-B115	3	For R&D	-
75-B116	3	For R&D	-
75-B117	3	For R&D	-
75-B118	3	For R&D	-
75-B119	3	For R&D	-
75-B11A	3	For R&D	-
75-B11B	3	For R&D	-
75-B11C	3	For R&D	-
75-B11D	3	For R&D	-
75-B11E	3	For R&D	-
75-B11F	3	For R&D	-
75-B120	3	For R&D	-
76-0001	3	For R&D	-
76-0002	3	Insufficient work area	Work area of the font that is downloaded at Resource Download is insufficient. Delete the unnecessary font.
76-0003	2	For R&D	-
76-0004	2	For R&D	-
76-0005	2	For R&D	-
76-0006	2	For R&D	-
76-0007	2	For R&D	-
76-0008	2	For R&D	-
78-0003	3	For R&D	-
78-0005	1	For R&D	-
79-0001	3	For R&D	-
79-0002	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
79-0003	1	Memory insufficient	[PCL5] Change the mode of the printer driver (Property > Quality > Advanced Settings... > Graphics Mode > Raster Mode).
79-0004	1	Download overflow	After deleting the download resource, turn OFF and then ON the power.
80-0001	3	For R&D	-
80-0003	3	For R&D	-
80-0010	3	For R&D	-
80-0011	3	For R&D	-
80-0015	3	Invalid BDL data	Use the latest version of the printer driver for the model.
80-0016	3	For R&D	-
80-0018	3	For R&D	-
80-0019	3	For R&D	-
81-0001	1	Invalid data	The user printed data in an unsupported format. If possible, obtain the data from the user and send it to CINC.
81-0002	1	For R&D	-
81-0003	3	For R&D	-
81-0004	3	For R&D	-
81-0005	3	For R&D	-
82-0001	3	For R&D	-
83-0005	1	PDF memory insufficient	Reduce the size of the PDF file to be printed, or split the file into parts and print them again. In some cases, it can be printed properly by opening the file with the application software and using the printer driver.
83-0015	1	PDF data decoding error	Check the password and the authentication settings.
83-0016	1	PDF print range error	Specify the print range again that can be printed
83-0017	1	For R&D	-
85-0001	3	For R&D	-
85-0002	3	For R&D	-
85-0003	3	For R&D	-
85-0004	3	For R&D	-
85-0005	3	For R&D	-
85-0006	3	For R&D	-
85-0007	3	For R&D	-
85-0008	3	For R&D	-
85-0009	3	For R&D	-
85-000A	3	For R&D	-
85-0011	3	For R&D	-
85-0012	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-0013	3	For R&D	-
85-0014	3	For R&D	-
85-0015	3	For R&D	-
85-0101	3	For R&D	-
85-0102	3	For R&D	-
85-0103	3	For R&D	-
85-0104	3	For R&D	-
85-0105	3	For R&D	-
85-0111	3	For R&D	-
85-0112	3	For R&D	-
85-0113	3	For R&D	-
85-0114	3	For R&D	-
85-0115	3	For R&D	-
85-0201	3	For R&D	-
85-0202	3	For R&D	-
85-0203	3	For R&D	-
85-0204	3	For R&D	-
85-0205	3	For R&D	-
85-0211	3	For R&D	-
85-0212	3	For R&D	-
85-0213	3	For R&D	-
85-0214	3	For R&D	-
85-0215	3	For R&D	-
85-0301	3	For R&D	-
85-0302	3	For R&D	-
85-0303	3	For R&D	-
85-0304	3	For R&D	-
85-0305	3	For R&D	-
85-0311	3	For R&D	-
85-0312	3	For R&D	-
85-0313	3	For R&D	-
85-0314	3	For R&D	-
85-0315	3	For R&D	-
85-0401	3	For R&D	-
85-0402	3	For R&D	-
85-0403	3	For R&D	-
85-0404	3	For R&D	-
85-0405	3	For R&D	-
85-0411	3	For R&D	-
85-0412	3	For R&D	-
85-0413	3	For R&D	-
85-0414	3	For R&D	-
85-0415	3	For R&D	-
85-0501	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-0502	3	For R&D	-
85-0503	3	For R&D	-
85-0504	3	For R&D	-
85-0505	3	For R&D	-
85-0511	3	For R&D	-
85-0512	3	For R&D	-
85-0513	3	For R&D	-
85-0514	3	For R&D	-
85-0515	3	For R&D	-
85-0601	3	For R&D	-
85-0602	3	For R&D	-
85-0603	3	For R&D	-
85-0604	3	For R&D	-
85-0605	3	For R&D	-
85-0611	3	For R&D	-
85-0612	3	For R&D	-
85-0613	3	For R&D	-
85-0614	3	For R&D	-
85-0615	3	For R&D	-
85-0701	3	For R&D	-
85-0702	3	For R&D	-
85-0703	3	For R&D	-
85-0704	3	For R&D	-
85-0705	3	For R&D	-
85-0711	3	For R&D	-
85-0712	3	For R&D	-
85-0713	3	For R&D	-
85-0714	3	For R&D	-
85-0715	3	For R&D	-
85-0801	3	For R&D	-
85-0802	3	For R&D	-
85-0803	3	For R&D	-
85-0804	3	For R&D	-
85-0805	3	For R&D	-
85-0811	3	For R&D	-
85-0812	3	For R&D	-
85-0813	3	For R&D	-
85-0814	3	For R&D	-
85-0815	3	For R&D	-
85-0901	3	For R&D	-
85-0902	3	For R&D	-
85-0903	3	For R&D	-
85-0904	3	For R&D	-
85-0905	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-0911	3	For R&D	-
85-0912	3	For R&D	-
85-0913	3	For R&D	-
85-0914	3	For R&D	-
85-0915	3	For R&D	-
85-0A01	3	For R&D	-
85-0A02	3	For R&D	-
85-0A03	3	For R&D	-
85-0A04	3	For R&D	-
85-0A05	3	For R&D	-
85-0A11	3	For R&D	-
85-0A12	3	For R&D	-
85-0A13	3	For R&D	-
85-0A14	3	For R&D	-
85-0A15	3	For R&D	-
85-0B01	3	For R&D	-
85-0B02	3	For R&D	-
85-0B03	3	For R&D	-
85-0B04	3	For R&D	-
85-0B05	3	For R&D	-
85-0B11	3	For R&D	-
85-0B12	3	For R&D	-
85-0B13	3	For R&D	-
85-0B14	3	For R&D	-
85-0B15	3	For R&D	-
85-0C01	3	For R&D	-
85-0C02	3	For R&D	-
85-0C03	3	For R&D	-
85-0C04	3	For R&D	-
85-0C05	3	For R&D	-
85-0C11	3	For R&D	-
85-0C12	3	For R&D	-
85-0C13	3	For R&D	-
85-0C14	3	For R&D	-
85-0C15	3	For R&D	-
85-0D01	3	For R&D	-
85-0D02	3	For R&D	-
85-0D03	3	For R&D	-
85-0D04	3	For R&D	-
85-0D05	3	For R&D	-
85-0D11	3	For R&D	-
85-0D12	3	For R&D	-
85-0D13	3	For R&D	-
85-0D14	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-0D15	3	For R&D	-
85-0E01	3	For R&D	-
85-0E02	3	For R&D	-
85-0E03	3	For R&D	-
85-0E04	3	For R&D	-
85-0E05	3	For R&D	-
85-0E11	3	For R&D	-
85-0E12	3	For R&D	-
85-0E13	3	For R&D	-
85-0E14	3	For R&D	-
85-0E15	3	For R&D	-
85-0F01	3	For R&D	-
85-0F02	3	For R&D	-
85-0F03	3	For R&D	-
85-0F04	3	For R&D	-
85-0F05	3	For R&D	-
85-0F11	3	For R&D	-
85-0F12	3	For R&D	-
85-0F13	3	For R&D	-
85-0F14	3	For R&D	-
85-0F15	3	For R&D	-
85-1001	3	For R&D	-
85-1002	3	For R&D	-
85-1003	3	For R&D	-
85-1004	3	For R&D	-
85-1005	3	For R&D	-
85-1011	3	For R&D	-
85-1012	3	For R&D	-
85-1013	3	For R&D	-
85-1014	3	For R&D	-
85-1015	3	For R&D	-
85-1101	3	For R&D	-
85-1102	3	For R&D	-
85-1103	3	For R&D	-
85-1104	3	For R&D	-
85-1105	3	For R&D	-
85-1111	3	For R&D	-
85-1112	3	For R&D	-
85-1113	3	For R&D	-
85-1114	3	For R&D	-
85-1115	3	For R&D	-
85-1201	3	For R&D	-
85-1202	3	For R&D	-
85-1203	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-1204	3	For R&D	-
85-1205	3	For R&D	-
85-1211	3	For R&D	-
85-1212	3	For R&D	-
85-1213	3	For R&D	-
85-1214	3	For R&D	-
85-1215	3	For R&D	-
85-1301	3	For R&D	-
85-1302	3	For R&D	-
85-1303	3	For R&D	-
85-1304	3	For R&D	-
85-1305	3	For R&D	-
85-1311	3	For R&D	-
85-1312	3	For R&D	-
85-1313	3	For R&D	-
85-1314	3	For R&D	-
85-1315	3	For R&D	-
85-1401	3	For R&D	-
85-1402	3	For R&D	-
85-1403	3	For R&D	-
85-1404	3	For R&D	-
85-1405	3	For R&D	-
85-1411	3	For R&D	-
85-1412	3	For R&D	-
85-1413	3	For R&D	-
85-1414	3	For R&D	-
85-1415	3	For R&D	-
85-1501	3	For R&D	-
85-1502	3	For R&D	-
85-1503	3	For R&D	-
85-1504	3	For R&D	-
85-1505	3	For R&D	-
85-1511	3	For R&D	-
85-1512	3	For R&D	-
85-1513	3	For R&D	-
85-1514	3	For R&D	-
85-1515	3	For R&D	-
85-1601	3	For R&D	-
85-1602	3	For R&D	-
85-1603	3	For R&D	-
85-1604	3	For R&D	-
85-1605	3	For R&D	-
85-1611	3	For R&D	-
85-1612	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-1613	3	For R&D	-
85-1614	3	For R&D	-
85-1615	3	For R&D	-
85-1701	3	For R&D	-
85-1702	3	For R&D	-
85-1703	3	For R&D	-
85-1704	3	For R&D	-
85-1705	3	For R&D	-
85-1711	3	For R&D	-
85-1712	3	For R&D	-
85-1713	3	For R&D	-
85-1714	3	For R&D	-
85-1715	3	For R&D	-
85-1801	3	For R&D	-
85-1802	3	For R&D	-
85-1803	3	For R&D	-
85-1804	3	For R&D	-
85-1805	3	For R&D	-
85-1811	3	For R&D	-
85-1812	3	For R&D	-
85-1813	3	For R&D	-
85-1814	3	For R&D	-
85-1815	3	For R&D	-
85-1901	3	For R&D	-
85-1902	3	For R&D	-
85-1903	3	For R&D	-
85-1904	3	For R&D	-
85-1905	3	For R&D	-
85-1911	3	For R&D	-
85-1912	3	For R&D	-
85-1913	3	For R&D	-
85-1914	3	For R&D	-
85-1915	3	For R&D	-
85-1A01	3	For R&D	-
85-1A02	3	For R&D	-
85-1A03	3	For R&D	-
85-1A04	3	For R&D	-
85-1A05	3	For R&D	-
85-1A11	3	For R&D	-
85-1A12	3	For R&D	-
85-1A13	3	For R&D	-
85-1A14	3	For R&D	-
85-1A15	3	For R&D	-
85-1B01	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-1B02	3	For R&D	-
85-1B03	3	For R&D	-
85-1B04	3	For R&D	-
85-1B05	3	For R&D	-
85-1B11	3	For R&D	-
85-1B12	3	For R&D	-
85-1B13	3	For R&D	-
85-1B14	3	For R&D	-
85-1B15	3	For R&D	-
85-1C01	3	For R&D	-
85-1C02	3	For R&D	-
85-1C03	3	For R&D	-
85-1C04	3	For R&D	-
85-1C05	3	For R&D	-
85-1C11	3	For R&D	-
85-1C12	3	For R&D	-
85-1C13	3	For R&D	-
85-1C14	3	For R&D	-
85-1C15	3	For R&D	-
85-1D01	3	For R&D	-
85-1D02	3	For R&D	-
85-1D03	3	For R&D	-
85-1D04	3	For R&D	-
85-1D05	3	For R&D	-
85-1D11	3	For R&D	-
85-1D12	3	For R&D	-
85-1D13	3	For R&D	-
85-1D14	3	For R&D	-
85-1D15	3	For R&D	-
85-1E01	3	For R&D	-
85-1E02	3	For R&D	-
85-1E03	3	For R&D	-
85-1E04	3	For R&D	-
85-1E05	3	For R&D	-
85-1E11	3	For R&D	-
85-1E12	3	For R&D	-
85-1E13	3	For R&D	-
85-1E14	3	For R&D	-
85-1E15	3	For R&D	-
85-1F01	3	For R&D	-
85-1F02	3	For R&D	-
85-1F03	3	For R&D	-
85-1F04	3	For R&D	-
85-1F05	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-1F11	3	For R&D	-
85-1F12	3	For R&D	-
85-1F13	3	For R&D	-
85-1F14	3	For R&D	-
85-1F15	3	For R&D	-
85-2001	3	For R&D	-
85-2002	3	For R&D	-
85-2003	3	For R&D	-
85-2004	3	For R&D	-
85-2005	3	For R&D	-
85-2011	3	For R&D	-
85-2012	3	For R&D	-
85-2013	3	For R&D	-
85-2014	3	For R&D	-
85-2015	3	For R&D	-
85-2101	3	For R&D	-
85-2102	3	For R&D	-
85-2103	3	For R&D	-
85-2104	3	For R&D	-
85-2105	3	For R&D	-
85-2111	3	For R&D	-
85-2112	3	For R&D	-
85-2113	3	For R&D	-
85-2114	3	For R&D	-
85-2115	3	For R&D	-
85-2201	3	For R&D	-
85-2202	3	For R&D	-
85-2203	3	For R&D	-
85-2204	3	For R&D	-
85-2205	3	For R&D	-
85-2211	3	For R&D	-
85-2212	3	For R&D	-
85-2213	3	For R&D	-
85-2214	3	For R&D	-
85-2215	3	For R&D	-
85-2301	3	For R&D	-
85-2302	3	For R&D	-
85-2303	3	For R&D	-
85-2304	3	For R&D	-
85-2305	3	For R&D	-
85-2311	3	For R&D	-
85-2312	3	For R&D	-
85-2313	3	For R&D	-
85-2314	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-2315	3	For R&D	-
85-2401	3	For R&D	-
85-2402	3	For R&D	-
85-2403	3	For R&D	-
85-2404	3	For R&D	-
85-2405	3	For R&D	-
85-2411	3	For R&D	-
85-2412	3	For R&D	-
85-2413	3	For R&D	-
85-2414	3	For R&D	-
85-2415	3	For R&D	-
85-2501	3	For R&D	-
85-2502	3	For R&D	-
85-2503	3	For R&D	-
85-2504	3	For R&D	-
85-2505	3	For R&D	-
85-2511	3	For R&D	-
85-2512	3	For R&D	-
85-2513	3	For R&D	-
85-2514	3	For R&D	-
85-2515	3	For R&D	-
85-2601	3	For R&D	-
85-2602	3	For R&D	-
85-2603	3	For R&D	-
85-2604	3	For R&D	-
85-2605	3	For R&D	-
85-2611	3	For R&D	-
85-2612	3	For R&D	-
85-2613	3	For R&D	-
85-2614	3	For R&D	-
85-2615	3	For R&D	-
85-2701	3	For R&D	-
85-2702	3	For R&D	-
85-2703	3	For R&D	-
85-2704	3	For R&D	-
85-2705	3	For R&D	-
85-2711	3	For R&D	-
85-2712	3	For R&D	-
85-2713	3	For R&D	-
85-2714	3	For R&D	-
85-2715	3	For R&D	-
85-2801	3	For R&D	-
85-2802	3	For R&D	-
85-2803	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-2804	3	For R&D	-
85-2805	3	For R&D	-
85-2811	3	For R&D	-
85-2812	3	For R&D	-
85-2813	3	For R&D	-
85-2814	3	For R&D	-
85-2815	3	For R&D	-
85-2901	3	For R&D	-
85-2902	3	For R&D	-
85-2903	3	For R&D	-
85-2904	3	For R&D	-
85-2905	3	For R&D	-
85-2911	3	For R&D	-
85-2912	3	For R&D	-
85-2913	3	For R&D	-
85-2914	3	For R&D	-
85-2915	3	For R&D	-
85-2A01	3	For R&D	-
85-2A02	3	For R&D	-
85-2A03	3	For R&D	-
85-2A04	3	For R&D	-
85-2A05	3	For R&D	-
85-2A11	3	For R&D	-
85-2A12	3	For R&D	-
85-2A13	3	For R&D	-
85-2A14	3	For R&D	-
85-2A15	3	For R&D	-
85-2B01	3	For R&D	-
85-2B02	3	For R&D	-
85-2B03	3	For R&D	-
85-2B04	3	For R&D	-
85-2B05	3	For R&D	-
85-2B11	3	For R&D	-
85-2B12	3	For R&D	-
85-2B13	3	For R&D	-
85-2B14	3	For R&D	-
85-2B15	3	For R&D	-
85-2C01	3	For R&D	-
85-2C02	3	For R&D	-
85-2C03	3	For R&D	-
85-2C04	3	For R&D	-
85-2C05	3	For R&D	-
85-2C11	3	For R&D	-
85-2C12	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-2C13	3	For R&D	-
85-2C14	3	For R&D	-
85-2C15	3	For R&D	-
85-2D01	3	For R&D	-
85-2D02	3	For R&D	-
85-2D03	3	For R&D	-
85-2D04	3	For R&D	-
85-2D05	3	For R&D	-
85-2D11	3	For R&D	-
85-2D12	3	For R&D	-
85-2D13	3	For R&D	-
85-2D14	3	For R&D	-
85-2D15	3	For R&D	-
85-2E01	3	For R&D	-
85-2E02	3	For R&D	-
85-2E03	3	For R&D	-
85-2E04	3	For R&D	-
85-2E05	3	For R&D	-
85-2E11	3	For R&D	-
85-2E12	3	For R&D	-
85-2E13	3	For R&D	-
85-2E14	3	For R&D	-
85-2E15	3	For R&D	-
85-2F01	3	For R&D	-
85-2F02	3	For R&D	-
85-2F03	3	For R&D	-
85-2F04	3	For R&D	-
85-2F05	3	For R&D	-
85-2F11	3	For R&D	-
85-2F12	3	For R&D	-
85-2F13	3	For R&D	-
85-2F14	3	For R&D	-
85-2F15	3	For R&D	-
85-3001	3	For R&D	-
85-3002	3	For R&D	-
85-3003	3	For R&D	-
85-3004	3	For R&D	-
85-3005	3	For R&D	-
85-3011	3	For R&D	-
85-3012	3	For R&D	-
85-3013	3	For R&D	-
85-3014	3	For R&D	-
85-3015	3	For R&D	-
85-3101	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-3102	3	For R&D	-
85-3103	3	For R&D	-
85-3104	3	For R&D	-
85-3105	3	For R&D	-
85-3111	3	For R&D	-
85-3112	3	For R&D	-
85-3113	3	For R&D	-
85-3114	3	For R&D	-
85-3115	3	For R&D	-
85-3201	3	For R&D	-
85-3202	3	For R&D	-
85-3203	3	For R&D	-
85-3204	3	For R&D	-
85-3205	3	For R&D	-
85-3211	3	For R&D	-
85-3212	3	For R&D	-
85-3213	3	For R&D	-
85-3214	3	For R&D	-
85-3215	3	For R&D	-
85-3301	3	For R&D	-
85-3302	3	For R&D	-
85-3303	3	For R&D	-
85-3304	3	For R&D	-
85-3305	3	For R&D	-
85-3311	3	For R&D	-
85-3312	3	For R&D	-
85-3313	3	For R&D	-
85-3314	3	For R&D	-
85-3315	3	For R&D	-
85-3401	3	For R&D	-
85-3402	3	For R&D	-
85-3403	3	For R&D	-
85-3404	3	For R&D	-
85-3405	3	For R&D	-
85-3411	3	For R&D	-
85-3412	3	For R&D	-
85-3413	3	For R&D	-
85-3414	3	For R&D	-
85-3415	3	For R&D	-
85-3501	3	For R&D	-
85-3502	3	For R&D	-
85-3503	3	For R&D	-
85-3504	3	For R&D	-
85-3505	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-3511	3	For R&D	-
85-3512	3	For R&D	-
85-3513	3	For R&D	-
85-3514	3	For R&D	-
85-3515	3	For R&D	-
85-3601	3	For R&D	-
85-3602	3	For R&D	-
85-3603	3	For R&D	-
85-3604	3	For R&D	-
85-3605	3	For R&D	-
85-3611	3	For R&D	-
85-3612	3	For R&D	-
85-3613	3	For R&D	-
85-3614	3	For R&D	-
85-3615	3	For R&D	-
85-3701	3	For R&D	-
85-3702	3	For R&D	-
85-3703	3	For R&D	-
85-3704	3	For R&D	-
85-3705	3	For R&D	-
85-3711	3	For R&D	-
85-3712	3	For R&D	-
85-3713	3	For R&D	-
85-3714	3	For R&D	-
85-3715	3	For R&D	-
85-3801	3	For R&D	-
85-3802	3	For R&D	-
85-3803	3	For R&D	-
85-3804	3	For R&D	-
85-3805	3	For R&D	-
85-3811	3	For R&D	-
85-3812	3	For R&D	-
85-3813	3	For R&D	-
85-3814	3	For R&D	-
85-3815	3	For R&D	-
85-3901	3	For R&D	-
85-3902	3	For R&D	-
85-3903	3	For R&D	-
85-3904	3	For R&D	-
85-3905	3	For R&D	-
85-3911	3	For R&D	-
85-3912	3	For R&D	-
85-3913	3	For R&D	-
85-3914	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-3915	3	For R&D	-
85-3A01	3	For R&D	-
85-3A02	3	For R&D	-
85-3A03	3	For R&D	-
85-3A04	3	For R&D	-
85-3A05	3	For R&D	-
85-3A11	3	For R&D	-
85-3A12	3	For R&D	-
85-3A13	3	For R&D	-
85-3A14	3	For R&D	-
85-3A15	3	For R&D	-
85-3B01	3	For R&D	-
85-3B02	3	For R&D	-
85-3B03	3	For R&D	-
85-3B04	3	For R&D	-
85-3B05	3	For R&D	-
85-3B11	3	For R&D	-
85-3B12	3	For R&D	-
85-3B13	3	For R&D	-
85-3B14	3	For R&D	-
85-3B15	3	For R&D	-
85-3C01	3	For R&D	-
85-3C02	3	For R&D	-
85-3C03	3	For R&D	-
85-3C04	3	For R&D	-
85-3C05	3	For R&D	-
85-3C11	3	For R&D	-
85-3C12	3	For R&D	-
85-3C13	3	For R&D	-
85-3C14	3	For R&D	-
85-3C15	3	For R&D	-
85-3D01	3	For R&D	-
85-3D02	3	For R&D	-
85-3D03	3	For R&D	-
85-3D04	3	For R&D	-
85-3D05	3	For R&D	-
85-3D11	3	For R&D	-
85-3D12	3	For R&D	-
85-3D13	3	For R&D	-
85-3D14	3	For R&D	-
85-3D15	3	For R&D	-
85-3E01	3	For R&D	-
85-3E02	3	For R&D	-
85-3E03	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-3E04	3	For R&D	-
85-3E05	3	For R&D	-
85-3E11	3	For R&D	-
85-3E12	3	For R&D	-
85-3E13	3	For R&D	-
85-3E14	3	For R&D	-
85-3E15	3	For R&D	-
85-3F01	3	For R&D	-
85-3F02	3	For R&D	-
85-3F03	3	For R&D	-
85-3F04	3	For R&D	-
85-3F05	3	For R&D	-
85-3F11	3	For R&D	-
85-3F12	3	For R&D	-
85-3F13	3	For R&D	-
85-3F14	3	For R&D	-
85-3F15	3	For R&D	-
85-4001	3	For R&D	-
85-4002	3	For R&D	-
85-4003	3	For R&D	-
85-4004	3	For R&D	-
85-4005	3	For R&D	-
85-4011	3	For R&D	-
85-4012	3	For R&D	-
85-4013	3	For R&D	-
85-4014	3	For R&D	-
85-4015	3	For R&D	-
85-4101	3	For R&D	-
85-4102	3	For R&D	-
85-4103	3	For R&D	-
85-4104	3	For R&D	-
85-4105	3	For R&D	-
85-4111	3	For R&D	-
85-4112	3	For R&D	-
85-4113	3	For R&D	-
85-4114	3	For R&D	-
85-4115	3	For R&D	-
85-4201	3	For R&D	-
85-4202	3	For R&D	-
85-4203	3	For R&D	-
85-4204	3	For R&D	-
85-4205	3	For R&D	-
85-4211	3	For R&D	-
85-4212	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-4213	3	For R&D	-
85-4214	3	For R&D	-
85-4215	3	For R&D	-
85-4301	3	For R&D	-
85-4302	3	For R&D	-
85-4303	3	For R&D	-
85-4304	3	For R&D	-
85-4305	3	For R&D	-
85-4311	3	For R&D	-
85-4312	3	For R&D	-
85-4313	3	For R&D	-
85-4314	3	For R&D	-
85-4315	3	For R&D	-
85-4401	3	For R&D	-
85-4402	3	For R&D	-
85-4403	3	For R&D	-
85-4404	3	For R&D	-
85-4405	3	For R&D	-
85-4411	3	For R&D	-
85-4412	3	For R&D	-
85-4413	3	For R&D	-
85-4414	3	For R&D	-
85-4415	3	For R&D	-
85-4501	3	For R&D	-
85-4502	3	For R&D	-
85-4503	3	For R&D	-
85-4504	3	For R&D	-
85-4505	3	For R&D	-
85-4511	3	For R&D	-
85-4512	3	For R&D	-
85-4513	3	For R&D	-
85-4514	3	For R&D	-
85-4515	3	For R&D	-
85-4601	3	For R&D	-
85-4602	3	For R&D	-
85-4603	3	For R&D	-
85-4604	3	For R&D	-
85-4605	3	For R&D	-
85-4611	3	For R&D	-
85-4612	3	For R&D	-
85-4613	3	For R&D	-
85-4614	3	For R&D	-
85-4615	3	For R&D	-
85-4701	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-4702	3	For R&D	-
85-4703	3	For R&D	-
85-4704	3	For R&D	-
85-4705	3	For R&D	-
85-4711	3	For R&D	-
85-4712	3	For R&D	-
85-4713	3	For R&D	-
85-4714	3	For R&D	-
85-4715	3	For R&D	-
85-4801	3	For R&D	-
85-4802	3	For R&D	-
85-4803	3	For R&D	-
85-4804	3	For R&D	-
85-4805	3	For R&D	-
85-4811	3	For R&D	-
85-4812	3	For R&D	-
85-4813	3	For R&D	-
85-4814	3	For R&D	-
85-4815	3	For R&D	-
85-4901	3	For R&D	-
85-4902	3	For R&D	-
85-4903	3	For R&D	-
85-4904	3	For R&D	-
85-4905	3	For R&D	-
85-4911	3	For R&D	-
85-4912	3	For R&D	-
85-4913	3	For R&D	-
85-4914	3	For R&D	-
85-4915	3	For R&D	-
85-4A01	3	For R&D	-
85-4A02	3	For R&D	-
85-4A03	3	For R&D	-
85-4A04	3	For R&D	-
85-4A05	3	For R&D	-
85-4A11	3	For R&D	-
85-4A12	3	For R&D	-
85-4A13	3	For R&D	-
85-4A14	3	For R&D	-
85-4A15	3	For R&D	-
85-4B01	3	For R&D	-
85-4B02	3	For R&D	-
85-4B03	3	For R&D	-
85-4B04	3	For R&D	-
85-4B05	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-4B11	3	For R&D	-
85-4B12	3	For R&D	-
85-4B13	3	For R&D	-
85-4B14	3	For R&D	-
85-4B15	3	For R&D	-
85-4C01	3	For R&D	-
85-4C02	3	For R&D	-
85-4C03	3	For R&D	-
85-4C04	3	For R&D	-
85-4C05	3	For R&D	-
85-4C11	3	For R&D	-
85-4C12	3	For R&D	-
85-4C13	3	For R&D	-
85-4C14	3	For R&D	-
85-4C15	3	For R&D	-
85-4D01	3	For R&D	-
85-4D02	3	For R&D	-
85-4D03	3	For R&D	-
85-4D04	3	For R&D	-
85-4D05	3	For R&D	-
85-4D11	3	For R&D	-
85-4D12	3	For R&D	-
85-4D13	3	For R&D	-
85-4D14	3	For R&D	-
85-4D15	3	For R&D	-
85-4E01	3	For R&D	-
85-4E02	3	For R&D	-
85-4E03	3	For R&D	-
85-4E04	3	For R&D	-
85-4E05	3	For R&D	-
85-4E11	3	For R&D	-
85-4E12	3	For R&D	-
85-4E13	3	For R&D	-
85-4E14	3	For R&D	-
85-4E15	3	For R&D	-
85-4F01	3	For R&D	-
85-4F02	3	For R&D	-
85-4F03	3	For R&D	-
85-4F04	3	For R&D	-
85-4F05	3	For R&D	-
85-4F11	3	For R&D	-
85-4F12	3	For R&D	-
85-4F13	3	For R&D	-
85-4F14	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-4F15	3	For R&D	-
85-5001	3	For R&D	-
85-5002	3	For R&D	-
85-5003	3	For R&D	-
85-5004	3	For R&D	-
85-5005	3	For R&D	-
85-5011	3	For R&D	-
85-5012	3	For R&D	-
85-5013	3	For R&D	-
85-5014	3	For R&D	-
85-5015	3	For R&D	-
85-5101	3	For R&D	-
85-5102	3	For R&D	-
85-5103	3	For R&D	-
85-5104	3	For R&D	-
85-5105	3	For R&D	-
85-5111	3	For R&D	-
85-5112	3	For R&D	-
85-5113	3	For R&D	-
85-5114	3	For R&D	-
85-5115	3	For R&D	-
85-5201	3	For R&D	-
85-5202	3	For R&D	-
85-5203	3	For R&D	-
85-5204	3	For R&D	-
85-5205	3	For R&D	-
85-5211	3	For R&D	-
85-5212	3	For R&D	-
85-5213	3	For R&D	-
85-5214	3	For R&D	-
85-5215	3	For R&D	-
85-5301	3	For R&D	-
85-5302	3	For R&D	-
85-5303	3	For R&D	-
85-5304	3	For R&D	-
85-5305	3	For R&D	-
85-5311	3	For R&D	-
85-5312	3	For R&D	-
85-5313	3	For R&D	-
85-5314	3	For R&D	-
85-5315	3	For R&D	-
85-5401	3	For R&D	-
85-5402	3	For R&D	-
85-5403	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-5404	3	For R&D	-
85-5405	3	For R&D	-
85-5411	3	For R&D	-
85-5412	3	For R&D	-
85-5413	3	For R&D	-
85-5414	3	For R&D	-
85-5415	3	For R&D	-
85-5501	3	For R&D	-
85-5502	3	For R&D	-
85-5503	3	For R&D	-
85-5504	3	For R&D	-
85-5505	3	For R&D	-
85-5511	3	For R&D	-
85-5512	3	For R&D	-
85-5513	3	For R&D	-
85-5514	3	For R&D	-
85-5515	3	For R&D	-
85-5601	3	For R&D	-
85-5602	3	For R&D	-
85-5603	3	For R&D	-
85-5604	3	For R&D	-
85-5605	3	For R&D	-
85-5611	3	For R&D	-
85-5612	3	For R&D	-
85-5613	3	For R&D	-
85-5614	3	For R&D	-
85-5615	3	For R&D	-
85-5701	3	For R&D	-
85-5702	3	For R&D	-
85-5703	3	For R&D	-
85-5704	3	For R&D	-
85-5705	3	For R&D	-
85-5711	3	For R&D	-
85-5712	3	For R&D	-
85-5713	3	For R&D	-
85-5714	3	For R&D	-
85-5715	3	For R&D	-
85-5801	3	For R&D	-
85-5802	3	For R&D	-
85-5803	3	For R&D	-
85-5804	3	For R&D	-
85-5805	3	For R&D	-
85-5811	3	For R&D	-
85-5812	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-5813	3	For R&D	-
85-5814	3	For R&D	-
85-5815	3	For R&D	-
85-5901	3	For R&D	-
85-5902	3	For R&D	-
85-5903	3	For R&D	-
85-5904	3	For R&D	-
85-5905	3	For R&D	-
85-5911	3	For R&D	-
85-5912	3	For R&D	-
85-5913	3	For R&D	-
85-5914	3	For R&D	-
85-5915	3	For R&D	-
85-5A01	3	For R&D	-
85-5A02	3	For R&D	-
85-5A03	3	For R&D	-
85-5A04	3	For R&D	-
85-5A05	3	For R&D	-
85-5A11	3	For R&D	-
85-5A12	3	For R&D	-
85-5A13	3	For R&D	-
85-5A14	3	For R&D	-
85-5A15	3	For R&D	-
85-5B01	3	For R&D	-
85-5B02	3	For R&D	-
85-5B03	3	For R&D	-
85-5B04	3	For R&D	-
85-5B05	3	For R&D	-
85-5B11	3	For R&D	-
85-5B12	3	For R&D	-
85-5B13	3	For R&D	-
85-5B14	3	For R&D	-
85-5B15	3	For R&D	-
85-5C01	3	For R&D	-
85-5C02	3	For R&D	-
85-5C03	3	For R&D	-
85-5C04	3	For R&D	-
85-5C05	3	For R&D	-
85-5C11	3	For R&D	-
85-5C12	3	For R&D	-
85-5C13	3	For R&D	-
85-5C14	3	For R&D	-
85-5C15	3	For R&D	-
85-5D01	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-5D02	3	For R&D	-
85-5D03	3	For R&D	-
85-5D04	3	For R&D	-
85-5D05	3	For R&D	-
85-5D11	3	For R&D	-
85-5D12	3	For R&D	-
85-5D13	3	For R&D	-
85-5D14	3	For R&D	-
85-5D15	3	For R&D	-
85-5E01	3	For R&D	-
85-5E02	3	For R&D	-
85-5E03	3	For R&D	-
85-5E04	3	For R&D	-
85-5E05	3	For R&D	-
85-5E11	3	For R&D	-
85-5E12	3	For R&D	-
85-5E13	3	For R&D	-
85-5E14	3	For R&D	-
85-5E15	3	For R&D	-
85-5F01	3	For R&D	-
85-5F02	3	For R&D	-
85-5F03	3	For R&D	-
85-5F04	3	For R&D	-
85-5F05	3	For R&D	-
85-5F11	3	For R&D	-
85-5F12	3	For R&D	-
85-5F13	3	For R&D	-
85-5F14	3	For R&D	-
85-5F15	3	For R&D	-
85-6001	3	For R&D	-
85-6002	3	For R&D	-
85-6003	3	For R&D	-
85-6004	3	For R&D	-
85-6005	3	For R&D	-
85-6011	3	For R&D	-
85-6012	3	For R&D	-
85-6013	3	For R&D	-
85-6014	3	For R&D	-
85-6015	3	For R&D	-
85-6101	3	For R&D	-
85-6102	3	For R&D	-
85-6103	3	For R&D	-
85-6104	3	For R&D	-
85-6105	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-6111	3	For R&D	-
85-6112	3	For R&D	-
85-6113	3	For R&D	-
85-6114	3	For R&D	-
85-6115	3	For R&D	-
85-6201	3	For R&D	-
85-6202	3	For R&D	-
85-6203	3	For R&D	-
85-6204	3	For R&D	-
85-6205	3	For R&D	-
85-6211	3	For R&D	-
85-6212	3	For R&D	-
85-6213	3	For R&D	-
85-6214	3	For R&D	-
85-6215	3	For R&D	-
85-6301	3	For R&D	-
85-6302	3	For R&D	-
85-6303	3	For R&D	-
85-6304	3	For R&D	-
85-6305	3	For R&D	-
85-6311	3	For R&D	-
85-6312	3	For R&D	-
85-6313	3	For R&D	-
85-6314	3	For R&D	-
85-6315	3	For R&D	-
85-6401	3	For R&D	-
85-6402	3	For R&D	-
85-6403	3	For R&D	-
85-6404	3	For R&D	-
85-6405	3	For R&D	-
85-6411	3	For R&D	-
85-6412	3	For R&D	-
85-6413	3	For R&D	-
85-6414	3	For R&D	-
85-6415	3	For R&D	-
85-6501	3	For R&D	-
85-6502	3	For R&D	-
85-6503	3	For R&D	-
85-6504	3	For R&D	-
85-6505	3	For R&D	-
85-6511	3	For R&D	-
85-6512	3	For R&D	-
85-6513	3	For R&D	-
85-6514	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-6515	3	For R&D	-
85-6601	3	For R&D	-
85-6602	3	For R&D	-
85-6603	3	For R&D	-
85-6604	3	For R&D	-
85-6605	3	For R&D	-
85-6611	3	For R&D	-
85-6612	3	For R&D	-
85-6613	3	For R&D	-
85-6614	3	For R&D	-
85-6615	3	For R&D	-
85-6701	3	For R&D	-
85-6702	3	For R&D	-
85-6703	3	For R&D	-
85-6704	3	For R&D	-
85-6705	3	For R&D	-
85-6711	3	For R&D	-
85-6712	3	For R&D	-
85-6713	3	For R&D	-
85-6714	3	For R&D	-
85-6715	3	For R&D	-
85-6801	3	For R&D	-
85-6802	3	For R&D	-
85-6803	3	For R&D	-
85-6804	3	For R&D	-
85-6805	3	For R&D	-
85-6811	3	For R&D	-
85-6812	3	For R&D	-
85-6813	3	For R&D	-
85-6814	3	For R&D	-
85-6815	3	For R&D	-
85-6901	3	For R&D	-
85-6902	3	For R&D	-
85-6903	3	For R&D	-
85-6904	3	For R&D	-
85-6905	3	For R&D	-
85-6911	3	For R&D	-
85-6912	3	For R&D	-
85-6913	3	For R&D	-
85-6914	3	For R&D	-
85-6915	3	For R&D	-
85-6A01	3	For R&D	-
85-6A02	3	For R&D	-
85-6A03	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-6A04	3	For R&D	-
85-6A05	3	For R&D	-
85-6A11	3	For R&D	-
85-6A12	3	For R&D	-
85-6A13	3	For R&D	-
85-6A14	3	For R&D	-
85-6A15	3	For R&D	-
85-6B01	3	For R&D	-
85-6B02	3	For R&D	-
85-6B03	3	For R&D	-
85-6B04	3	For R&D	-
85-6B05	3	For R&D	-
85-6B11	3	For R&D	-
85-6B12	3	For R&D	-
85-6B13	3	For R&D	-
85-6B14	3	For R&D	-
85-6B15	3	For R&D	-
85-6C01	3	For R&D	-
85-6C02	3	For R&D	-
85-6C03	3	For R&D	-
85-6C04	3	For R&D	-
85-6C05	3	For R&D	-
85-6C11	3	For R&D	-
85-6C12	3	For R&D	-
85-6C13	3	For R&D	-
85-6C14	3	For R&D	-
85-6C15	3	For R&D	-
85-6D01	3	For R&D	-
85-6D02	3	For R&D	-
85-6D03	3	For R&D	-
85-6D04	3	For R&D	-
85-6D05	3	For R&D	-
85-6D11	3	For R&D	-
85-6D12	3	For R&D	-
85-6D13	3	For R&D	-
85-6D14	3	For R&D	-
85-6D15	3	For R&D	-
85-6E01	3	For R&D	-
85-6E02	3	For R&D	-
85-6E03	3	For R&D	-
85-6E04	3	For R&D	-
85-6E05	3	For R&D	-
85-6E11	3	For R&D	-
85-6E12	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-6E13	3	For R&D	-
85-6E14	3	For R&D	-
85-6E15	3	For R&D	-
85-6F01	3	For R&D	-
85-6F02	3	For R&D	-
85-6F03	3	For R&D	-
85-6F04	3	For R&D	-
85-6F05	3	For R&D	-
85-6F11	3	For R&D	-
85-6F12	3	For R&D	-
85-6F13	3	For R&D	-
85-6F14	3	For R&D	-
85-6F15	3	For R&D	-
85-7001	3	For R&D	-
85-7002	3	For R&D	-
85-7003	3	For R&D	-
85-7004	3	For R&D	-
85-7005	3	For R&D	-
85-7011	3	For R&D	-
85-7012	3	For R&D	-
85-7013	3	For R&D	-
85-7014	3	For R&D	-
85-7015	3	For R&D	-
85-7101	3	For R&D	-
85-7102	3	For R&D	-
85-7103	3	For R&D	-
85-7104	3	For R&D	-
85-7105	3	For R&D	-
85-7111	3	For R&D	-
85-7112	3	For R&D	-
85-7113	3	For R&D	-
85-7114	3	For R&D	-
85-7115	3	For R&D	-
85-7201	3	For R&D	-
85-7202	3	For R&D	-
85-7203	3	For R&D	-
85-7204	3	For R&D	-
85-7205	3	For R&D	-
85-7211	3	For R&D	-
85-7212	3	For R&D	-
85-7213	3	For R&D	-
85-7214	3	For R&D	-
85-7215	3	For R&D	-
85-7301	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-7302	3	For R&D	-
85-7303	3	For R&D	-
85-7304	3	For R&D	-
85-7305	3	For R&D	-
85-7311	3	For R&D	-
85-7312	3	For R&D	-
85-7313	3	For R&D	-
85-7314	3	For R&D	-
85-7315	3	For R&D	-
85-7401	3	For R&D	-
85-7402	3	For R&D	-
85-7403	3	For R&D	-
85-7404	3	For R&D	-
85-7405	3	For R&D	-
85-7411	3	For R&D	-
85-7412	3	For R&D	-
85-7413	3	For R&D	-
85-7414	3	For R&D	-
85-7415	3	For R&D	-
85-7501	3	For R&D	-
85-7502	3	For R&D	-
85-7503	3	For R&D	-
85-7504	3	For R&D	-
85-7505	3	For R&D	-
85-7511	3	For R&D	-
85-7512	3	For R&D	-
85-7513	3	For R&D	-
85-7514	3	For R&D	-
85-7515	3	For R&D	-
85-7601	3	For R&D	-
85-7602	3	For R&D	-
85-7603	3	For R&D	-
85-7604	3	For R&D	-
85-7605	3	For R&D	-
85-7611	3	For R&D	-
85-7612	3	For R&D	-
85-7613	3	For R&D	-
85-7614	3	For R&D	-
85-7615	3	For R&D	-
85-7701	3	For R&D	-
85-7702	3	For R&D	-
85-7703	3	For R&D	-
85-7704	3	For R&D	-
85-7705	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-7711	3	For R&D	-
85-7712	3	For R&D	-
85-7713	3	For R&D	-
85-7714	3	For R&D	-
85-7715	3	For R&D	-
85-7801	3	For R&D	-
85-7802	3	For R&D	-
85-7803	3	For R&D	-
85-7804	3	For R&D	-
85-7805	3	For R&D	-
85-7811	3	For R&D	-
85-7812	3	For R&D	-
85-7813	3	For R&D	-
85-7814	3	For R&D	-
85-7815	3	For R&D	-
85-7901	3	For R&D	-
85-7902	3	For R&D	-
85-7903	3	For R&D	-
85-7904	3	For R&D	-
85-7905	3	For R&D	-
85-7911	3	For R&D	-
85-7912	3	For R&D	-
85-7913	3	For R&D	-
85-7914	3	For R&D	-
85-7915	3	For R&D	-
85-7A01	3	For R&D	-
85-7A02	3	For R&D	-
85-7A03	3	For R&D	-
85-7A04	3	For R&D	-
85-7A05	3	For R&D	-
85-7A11	3	For R&D	-
85-7A12	3	For R&D	-
85-7A13	3	For R&D	-
85-7A14	3	For R&D	-
85-7A15	3	For R&D	-
85-7B01	3	For R&D	-
85-7B02	3	For R&D	-
85-7B03	3	For R&D	-
85-7B04	3	For R&D	-
85-7B05	3	For R&D	-
85-7B11	3	For R&D	-
85-7B12	3	For R&D	-
85-7B13	3	For R&D	-
85-7B14	3	For R&D	-

Alarm Code	Level	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
85-7B15	3	For R&D	-
85-7C01	3	For R&D	-
85-7C02	3	For R&D	-
85-7C03	3	For R&D	-
85-7C04	3	For R&D	-
85-7C05	3	For R&D	-
85-7C11	3	For R&D	-
85-7C12	3	For R&D	-
85-7C13	3	For R&D	-
85-7C14	3	For R&D	-
85-7C15	3	For R&D	-
85-7D01	3	For R&D	-
85-7D02	3	For R&D	-
85-7D03	3	For R&D	-
85-7D04	3	For R&D	-
85-7D05	3	For R&D	-
85-7D11	3	For R&D	-
85-7D12	3	For R&D	-
85-7D13	3	For R&D	-
85-7D14	3	For R&D	-
85-7D15	3	For R&D	-
85-7E01	3	For R&D	-
85-7E02	3	For R&D	-
85-7E03	3	For R&D	-
85-7E04	3	For R&D	-
85-7E05	3	For R&D	-
85-7E11	3	For R&D	-
85-7E12	3	For R&D	-
85-7E13	3	For R&D	-
85-7E14	3	For R&D	-
85-7E15	3	For R&D	-
85-7F01	3	For R&D	-
85-7F02	3	For R&D	-
85-7F03	3	For R&D	-
85-7F04	3	For R&D	-
85-7F05	3	For R&D	-
85-7F11	3	For R&D	-
85-7F12	3	For R&D	-
85-7F13	3	For R&D	-
85-7F14	3	For R&D	-
85-7F15	3	For R&D	-

T-7-50



Service Mode

- Overview
- COPIER
- FEEDER
- SORTER
- BOARD

Overview

Instructions on how to use service mode items can be found within the service mode itself. The information explains what items have been added or changed from previous models. For PRISMAsync model, refer to PRISMAsync service manual.

Entering Service Mode

Contact the sales company for the method to enter service mode.

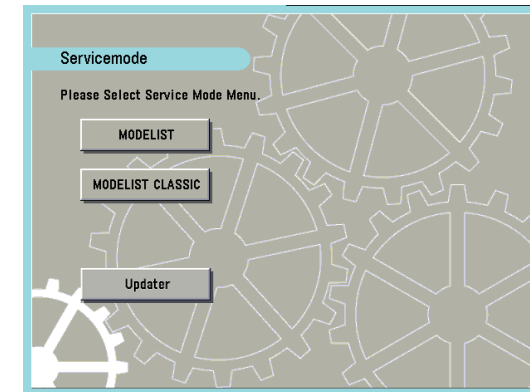
Points to note when using Service Mode

- When setting or executing in Service Mode, do not open or close the cover and turn off the power while "active" is displayed. This may cause Service Mode to set incorrectly or fail to execute.
- In service mode, it may list "Do not use this at the normal service." in "Points to Note when Using". The followings indicate when this item should be used.
 - The case when a setting value needs to be input on clearing RAM when replacing the PCB (Clearly indicated in the use case)
 - The case when instructed by the service office (due to reasons as having the large negative effects, difficult settings, etc.)
 - The case of performing the individual measure (due to the tender business, etc.)

Do not use in cases that are not mentioned above.

Service Mode Menu

TOP Screen



F-8-1

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| "MODELIST" | A brand new additional mode in the host machine. A function that can be used as a reference on how to use each item in Service Mode is installed. The new function, which will be described later, is available in MODELIST Mode. |
| "MODELIST CLASSIC" | This mode is same as the old machine. The new function, which will be described later, is not available in the MODELIST CLASSIC Mode. |
| "Updater" | This is a MEAP application with functions of network communication to Content Delivery System V1.0 (hereinafter CDS) and installation of firmware, MEAP applications or system options. (Refer to Updater V1.0 service manual.) |

If "MODELIST" or "MODELIST CLASSIC" or "Updater" is pressed, the screen will switch to initial screen for each mode.

Service mode item explanations

Explanatory texts for the initial window, main items, sub items and minor items can be displayed.

Select the desired initial window, main item, sub item or minor item, then press [i] (Information button) to display an explanatory text (hereafter, service mode contents) on the selected item.

E.g., COPIER > DISPLAY > Version window

1) Press [i]

2) Minor item titles are displayed.

3) Select the desired minor item and press [i]

4) A detailed explanation on the item will be displayed (usage scenarios, instructions, settings range, etc.).

- The service mode contents can be displayed in J/E/F/I/G/S languages.
- Service mode contents, like system software, can be upgraded by SST.

F-8-2

I/O information enhancement

On the COPIER > I/O, the mode to confirm input output signal of electrical parts used (sensor, motor, fan, etc), makes it easier to look for the intended electrical part.

And the screen will also display the input output signal.

Device classification

Electrical parts classification

1) Press the button. Which button to press, will depend on which electrical parts intended and its device classification. For instance, if the host machine uses paper pass detection sensor, then press the button on the "COPIER" and "P-Sensor" position.

2) Then the selected electrical parts classification's mark, name, port number and 0/1 content will appear.

3) If the "i" button is pressed, the screen displaying the electrical parts array will appear.

F-8-3

Display of Error Code/Alarm Code description

The detail description of each code can be viewed on the error code and alarm code occurrence record screen.

ERROR CODE : COPIER > DISPLAY > ERR

Display							I/O	Adjust	Function	Option	Test	Counter
< ERR >							< 2/ 7 >		< READY >		< LEVEL 1 >	
No.	DATE	TIME1	TIME2	CODE	DTL	L	P					
09	0102	0304	050	E804-0003								
10	----	----	----	TITLE : Error in primary suction fan Assumed cause: When an error is detected on the primary suction fan								
11	0102	0304	050									
12	0102	0304	050									
13	0102	0304	050	DONE								
14	0102	0304	0506	E0748	4910	00	00					
15	0102	0304	0506	E0804	0002	00	00					
16	0102	0304	0506	E0804	0003	00	00					

F-8-4

ALARM CODE : COPIER > DISPLAY > ERR

Display							I/O	Adjust	Function	Option	Test	Counter
< ALARM-2 >							< 2/ 7 >		< READY >		< LEVEL 1 >	
No.	DATE	TIME1	TIME2	CODE	DTL	CNTR						
09	0308	1345	160	E804-0027								
10	0308	1345	160	[Title] Error in fixing feed motor driver cooling fan [Assumed cause] When an error is detected on the fixing feed motor driver cooling fan.								
11	0308	1345	160									
12	0308	1345	160									
13	0308	1345	160	DONE								
14	0308	1345	1600	040046	0000	0						
15	0308	1345	1600	040047	0000	0						
16	0308	1345	1600	040048	0000	0						

F-8-5

COPIER > OPTION > BODY, Item Segmentation

On the current machine, there are extremely many items in the COPIER > OPTION > BODY (in related to host machine specification), that it is difficult to reach the intended item.

In order to reach the intended item in shorter time, all items inside the BODY is classified to 15 categories.

Classification	Name	Description
Function switching	FNC-SW	Language, cassette, paper size type, NAVI/DA connection, count-up spec., document size detection, dirt detection level
Display switching/ display timing	DSPLY-SW	UI (User Interface) display related
Image related (fixing)	IMG-FIX	Fixing related
Image related (transfer)	IMG-TR	Primary transfer, secondary transfer, ITB
Image related (developing)	IMG-DEV	Developer related
Image related (laser/ latent image)	IMG-LSR	Laser, latent image related
Image related (reader/ ADF)	IMG-RDR	Reader, ADF image related
Image related (controller, other general items)	IMG-MCON	MN-CON image related, and image related items other than those referred to above.
Image quality/ copy speed	IMG-SPD	Power down sequence
Cleaning	CLEANING	Cleaning of charging unit, drum, transfer roller, ITB, etc.
Environment settings	ENV-SET	Temperature, humidity, environmental heater, condensation, log acquisition
Paper feed (pickup, delivery)	FEED-SW	Stack performance, motor speed adjustment, delivery functions, etc.
Noise reduction	SOUND	Noise related
Network	NETWORK	Network settings, IFAX, SEND, E-RDS, etc.
Customization	CUSTOM	Customization

T-8-1

Security features

To prevent unauthorized access to Service Mode, Password set is enabled.

Related service modes

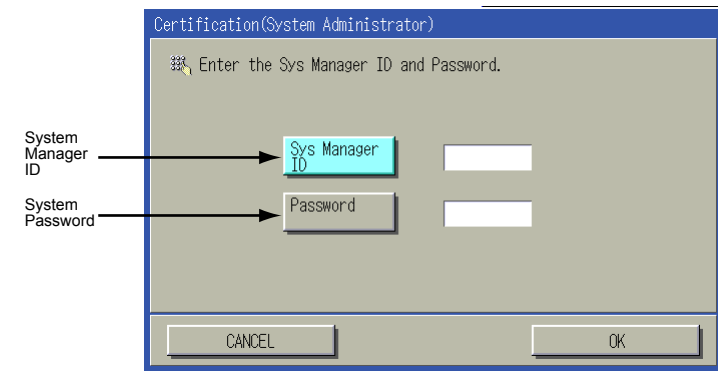
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW (Level1)
Set password type for transition to service mode.
<Setting range>
0: No password (default)
1: Service engineer
2: System administrator and Service engineer.
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD (Level2)
Password for service engineer for transition to service mode.
<Setting range>

To reinforce the security, change the password from a default.

***** (eight digit numeral) [default: 11111111]

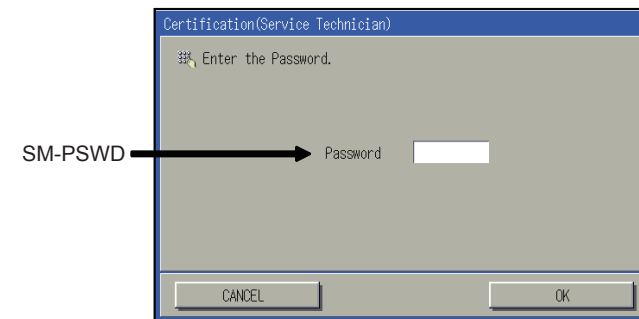
After the above setting, to enter Service Mode, enter password screen will appear.

- 1) Additional Functions > System Settings > System Manager Settings > enter System Manager ID > enter System Password Settings > press OK button.



F-8-6

- 2) After entering the password for service technician (Service mode: COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD), press OK button.



F-8-7

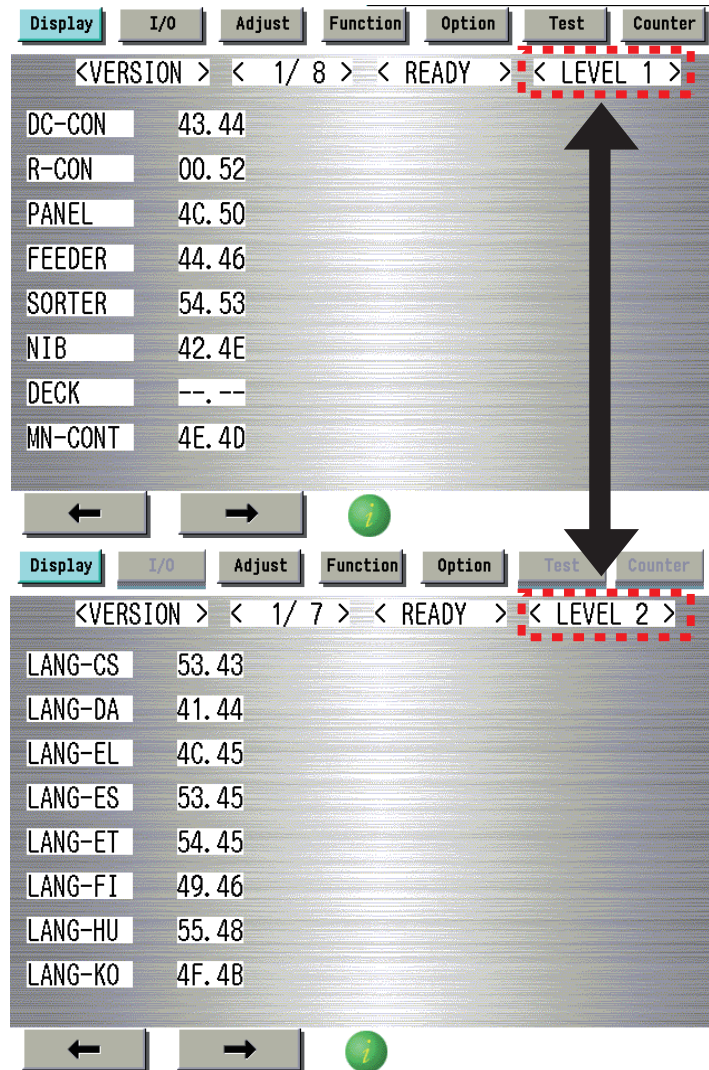
NOTE :

If Service Engineer's password is forgotten, password function is cancelable by using Service Support Tool (SST).

Switching Screen (Level 1 < - > 2)

Switching screens between level 1 and 2 has been made easier.

When level 1 screen is displayed, press <LEVEL 1> in the right upper side of the screen, and it will switch to level 2.



F-8-8

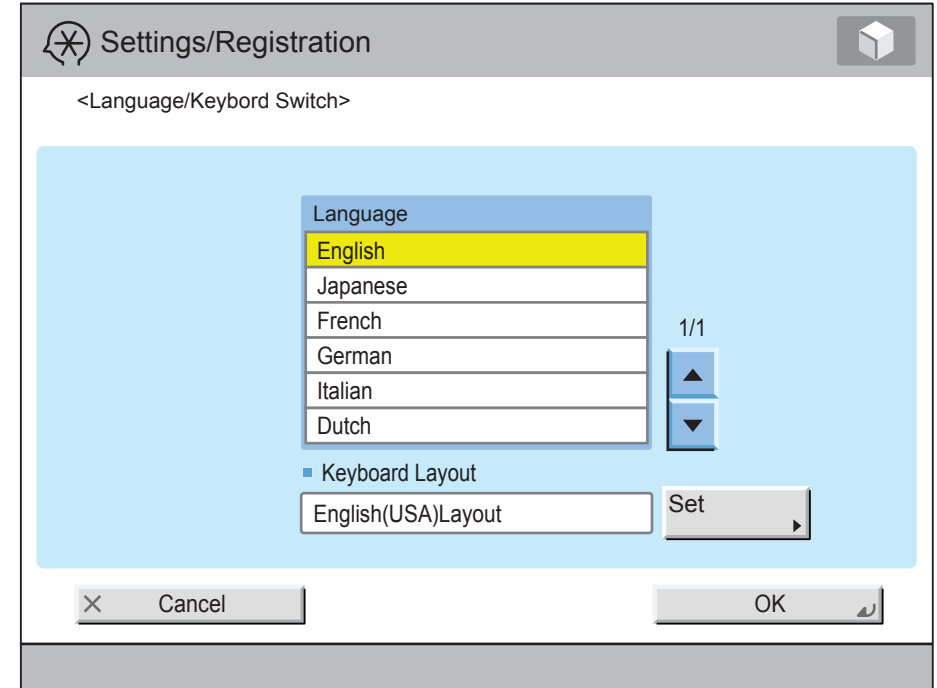
Language switch

The language of the explanatory text displayed in the Service Mode can be switched by performing the below language switch operation in User Mode

The explanatory text can be displayed by installing the Service Mode Content (SCMNT) in HDD.

Service Mode Content (SCMNT) can be installed and upgraded on SST.

Additional Functions > Common Settings > Language Switch



F-8-9

Back-up of service mode

In factory setting, adjustments are made for each machine, and adjustment values are written in the service label.

When you replaced the DC controller PCB, or executed the RAM clear function, adjustment values for ADJUST or OPTION return to default. Therefore, when you made adjustments and changed values of the Service Mode in the field, be sure to write down the changed values in the service label. When there is no relevant field in the service label, write down the values in a blank field.



F-8-10

The data output of the service data print

Overview

- Data output of service print such as P-PRINT is supported.
- Service mode level 1 > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > RPT-FILE > [OK].
The created data file is saved in the HDD of the machine.
- The created (saved) data is deleted when it is moved to a USB memory device.
- Even if the machine has stopped operation due to a no-paper error, data can be moved to the USB memory device as long as the machine can enter download mode.

Service Prints and Data File Names That Support File Output

Item code	Title
CP-PRINT	Print output mode for color assurance
D-PRINT	Output of service mode (DISPLAY)
ENV-PRT	Output inside temp&hmdy/Fix Rol temp log
HIST-PRT	Output of jam and error log
KEY-HIST	Output of Ctrl Panel key input log
PJH-P-1	Detail info of print job log: 100 jobs
PJH-P-2	Detail info of print job log: all jobs
P-PRINT	Output of service mode setting value
TNRB-PRT	Output of Toner Container ID report
USER-PRT	Settings/Registration menu list output
USBH-PRT	Output of USB device information report

T-8-2

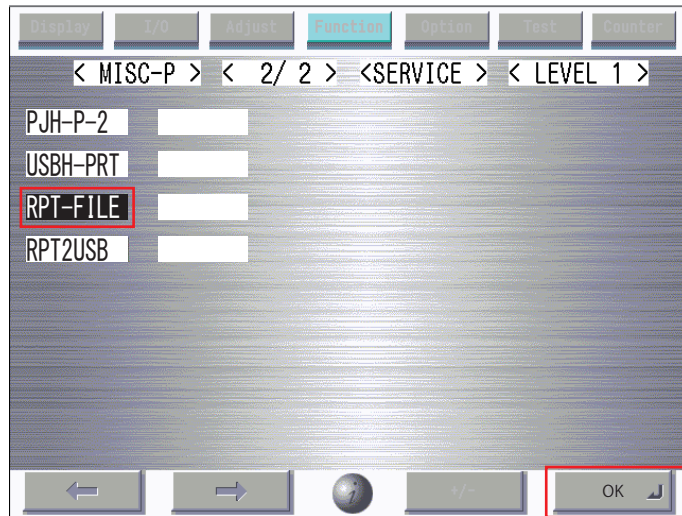
How to Move Service Print Files to a USB Memory Device

Preparation

- USB memory device
FAT32 format file system, with no password locks.

operation

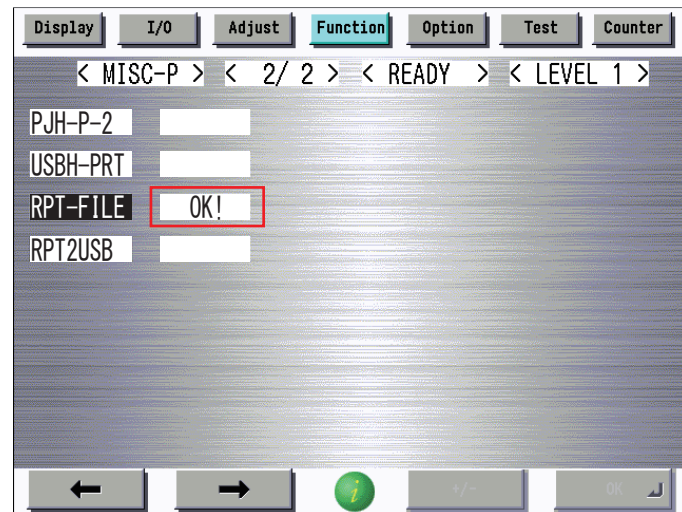
1. Select service mode (Level 1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press "OK".



F-8-11

2. Generating report file

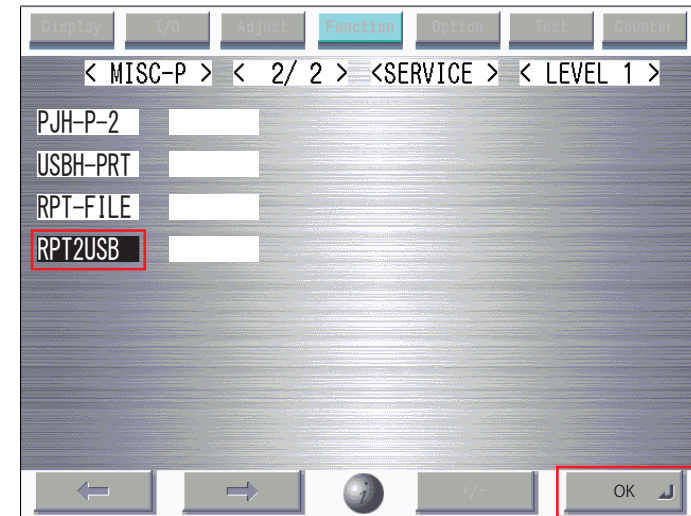
After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.



F-8-12

3. Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.

4. Select service mode (Level 1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > RPT2USB; and then press "OK".



F-8-13

NOTE:

- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

Introduction of situation mode

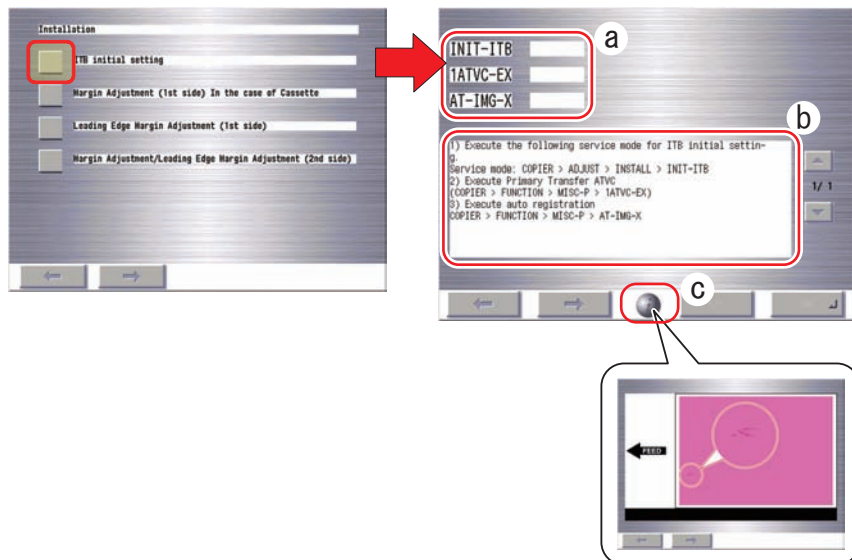
Situation mode has been newly added to improve workability and searchability at the site. This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.



F-8-14

The following three points are made available depending on each situation:

- Display of related service mode when an adjustment is necessary
- Display of causes and remedies
- Display of related images



F-8-15

Changes made in MN-CON Ver.10.01 and later

Points to Note When Separating a Delivery System Option

When part of the delivery system options is removed from the configuration, service mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > MIS-P > ACCPST) needs to be executed. Otherwise, the configuration change is not recognized.

Not that the addition of a delivery system option is automatically recognized.

When the configuration change has not been recognized (when service mode has not been executed)

"Unit Confirmation" screen appears every time the machine power is turned ON. The machine is started as having a configuration without the target option when "Continue Startup" is selected in this screen.

- When the target option is not connected
 - There is no problem with the operation itself. A screen for confirmation appears every time the machine power is turned ON.
- When the power of the target option is OFF or the cable is disconnected although the target option is connected
 - A jam occurs when paper passes through the target option.

COPIER

 DISPLAY

 VERSION

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
DC-CON		Display of DCON firmware version
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of DC Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
R-CON		Display of RCON firmware version
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
PANEL		Dspl of Control Panel CPU PCB ROM ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of Control Panel CPU PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ECO		Display of ECO-ID PCB ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of ECO-ID PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SORTER		Display of FIN-CONT firmware version
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
NIB		Display of network software version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of the network software.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SDL-STCH		Dspl of Saddle Sttch Ctrollr PCB ROM ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
MN-CONT		Display of MNCON firmware version
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
RUI		Display of remote UI version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of remote UI.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
PUNCH		Display of Finisher Inner Punch Unit
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Finisher Inner Punch Unit.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EN		Display of English language file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of English language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FR		Display of French language file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DE		Display of German language file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-IT		Display of Italian language file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-JP		Display of Japanese language file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Japanese language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CS		Display of Czech language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Czech language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
LANG-DA		Display of Danish language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Danish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EL		Display of Greek language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Greek language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ES		Display of Spanish language file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ET		Display of Estonian language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Estonian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FI		Display of Finnish language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Finnish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HU		Display of Hungarian language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-KO		Display of Korean language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Korean language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NL		Display of Dutch language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Dutch language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NO		Display of Norwegian language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
LANG-PL		Display of Polish language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Polish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PT		Display of Portuguese language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RU		Display of Russian language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Russian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SL		Display of Slovenian language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SV		Display of Swedish language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Swedish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TW		Dspl of Chinese language file ver: trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ZH		Dspl of Chinese language file ver: smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ECO-ID		Display of ECO-ID code
Lv.2	Details	To display the ECO-ID code.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	ASCII character string (12 digits)
LANG-BU		Display of Bulgarian language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
LANG-CR		Display of Croatian language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Croatian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RM		Display of Romanian language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Romanian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SK		Display of Slovak language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovak language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TK		Display of Turkish language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Turkish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEAP		Display of MEAP contents version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of MEAP contents in HDD.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
OCR-CN		Display of Chinese OCR: simplified
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Chinese OCR (simplified). “--” is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
OCR-JP		Display of Japanese OCR version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Japanese OCR. “--” is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
OCR-KR		Display of Korean OCR version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Korean OCR. “--” is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
OCR-TW		Display of Chinese OCR ver: traditional
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Chinese OCR (traditional). “--” is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOOTROM		Display of BOOTROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of BOOTROM.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
TTS-JA		Dspl of Japanese voice dictionary ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Japanese voice dictionary. “--” is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
TTS-EN		Dspl of English voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of English voice dictionary. “--” is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
TTS-IT		Dspl of Italian voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian voice dictionary. “--” is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
TTS-FR		Dspl of French voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French voice dictionary. “--” is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
TTS-ES		Dspl of Spanish voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Spanish voice dictionary. “--” is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
TTS-DE		Dspl of German voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German voice dictionary. “--.--” is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
WEB-BRWS		Display of Web browser version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Web browser. “--.--” is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
STK-IF		Firmware version of Relay PCB: Stacker
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of Relay PCB for Stacker.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
STACK		Display of Stacker firmware version
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of Stacker.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BND-IF		Firmware ver of Relay PCB:Perfect Binder
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of Relay PCB for Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BND-MSTR		Dspl of Perfect Binder main ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the main ROM version of Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BND-SLAV		Dspl of Perfect Binder sub ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the sub ROM version of Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BND-TRIM		Firmware ver of Perfect Binder Trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of Trimmer connected to the Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
LANG-CA		Display of Catalan language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Catalan language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
WEBDAV		Display of WebDAV version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of “WebDAV” file. “--.--” is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-JA		Dspl of Japanese media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Japanese media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EN		Dspl of English media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of English media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-DE		Dspl of German media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of German media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-IT		Dspl of Italian media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Italian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FR		Dspl of French media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of French media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ZH		Dspl of Chinese media info ver: smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
MEDIA-SK	Dspl of Slovak media information version	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovak media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TK	Dspl of Turkish media information ver	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Turkish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CS	Dspl of Czech media information version	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Czech media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EL	Dspl of Greek media information version	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Greek media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ES	Dspl of Spanish media information ver	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Spanish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ET	Dspl of Estonian media information ver	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Estonian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FI	Dspl of Finnish media information ver	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Finnish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-HU	Dspl of Hungarian media information ver	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-KO	Dspl of Korean media information version	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Korean media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
MEDIA-NL	Dspl of Dutch media information version	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Dutch media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NO	Dspl of Norwegian media information ver	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PL	Dspl of Polish media information version	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Polish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PT	Dspl of Portuguese media information ver	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RU	Dspl of Russian media information ver	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Russian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SL	Dspl of Slovenian media information ver	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SV	Dspl of Swedish media information ver	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Swedish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TW	Dspl of Chinese media info version:trad	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Chinese media information (traditional).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-BU	Dspl of Bulgarian media information ver	
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
MEDIA-CR		Dspl of Croatian media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Croatian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RM		Dspl of Romanian media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Romanian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CA		Dspl of Catalan media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Catalan media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
IOCS		Display of BIOS version
Lv.1	Details	To display the BIOS version.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SYSTEM		Dspl Linux kernel/tool/driver/file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Linux kernel/tool/driver/file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ROOT		Display of ROOT version
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROOT version.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
TRIM		Display of Trimmer ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of Trimmer.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
TRIM2		Dspl 2-Knife Booklet Trimmer firm ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of 2-Knife Booklet Trimmer.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
FOLD		Dspl of Paper Folding Unit ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of Paper Folding Unit.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
INS		Display of Inserter ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of Inserter.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
INS-IF		Dspl of Inserter Relay PCB ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of Inserter Relay PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
PUNCH-IF		Dspl of Multi-hole Puncher IFU ROM ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of Interface Unit for Multi-hole Puncher.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-JP		Dspl of service mode Japanese file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Japanese language file in service mode.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-EN		Dspl of service mode English file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of English language file in service mode.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-FR		Dspl of service mode French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French language file in service mode.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-IT		Dspl of service mode Italian file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file in service mode.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-GR		Dspl of service mode German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German language file in service mode.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-SP		Dspl of service mode Spanish file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file in service mode.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
UI-RES		Display of UI resource file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the UIRES version. UIRES consists of the resource file which is necessary to display the native screen (top screen and software keyboard screen) of UI.
	Use case	When checking the version at the time of downloading UIRES to MFP
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-AP		Display of COPY (JAVA UI) version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-AP		Display of SEND (JAVA UI) version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-AP		Display of BOX (JAVA UI) version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-AP		Display of RUI portal version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of RUI portal.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-FR		Dspl of COPY appli French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the French language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-IT		Dspl of COPY appli Italian file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the Italian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
COPY-DE		Dspl of COPY appli German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the German language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ES		Dspl of COPY appli Spanish file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the Spanish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ZH		Dspl COPY appli Chinese file ver: smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the simplified Chinese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-TW		Dspl of COPY appli Chinese file ver:trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the traditional Chinese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-KO		Dspl of COPY appli Korean file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Korean language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-CS		Dspl of COPY appli Czech file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Czech language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-DA		Dspl of COPY appli Danish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Danish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
COPY-EL		Dspl of COPY appli Greek file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Greek language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ET		Dspl of COPY appli Estonian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Estonian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-FI		Dspl of COPY appli Finnish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Finnish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-HU		Dspl of COPY appli Hungarian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Hungarian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-NL		Dspl of COPY appli Dutch file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Dutch language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-NO		Dspl of COPY appli Norwegian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Norwegian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-PL		Dspl of COPY appli Polish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Polish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
COPY-PT		Dspl of COPY appli Portuguese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Portuguese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-RU		Dspl of COPY appli Russian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Russian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-SL		Dspl of COPY appli Slovenian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Slovenian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-SV		Dspl of COPY appli Swedish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Swedish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ID		Dspl of COPY appli Indonesian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Indonesian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-BU		Dspl of COPY appli Bulgarian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bulgarian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-CR		Dspl of COPY appli Croatian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Croatian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
COPY-RM		Dspl of COPY appli Romanian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Romanian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-SK		Dspl of COPY appli Slovak file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Slovak language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-TK		Dspl of COPY appli Turkish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Turkish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-CA		Dspl of COPY appli Catalan file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Catalan language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-TH		Dspl of COPY appli Thai file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Thai language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
COPY-VN		Dspl of COPY appli Vietnamese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Vietnamese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-FR		Dspl of SEND appli French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the French language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
SEND-IT		Dspl of SEND appli Italian file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the Italian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-DE		Dspl of SEND appli German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the German language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-ES		Dspl of SEND appli Spanish file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the Spanish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-ZH		Dspl SEND appli Chinese file ver: simpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the simplified Chinese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-TW		Dspl of SEND appli Chinese file ver:trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the traditional Chinese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-KO		Dspl of SEND appli Korean file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Korean language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-CS		Dspl of SEND appli Czech file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Czech language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
SEND-DA		Dspl of SEND appli Danish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Danish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-EL		Dspl of SEND appli Greek file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Greek language file version of the SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-ET		Dspl of SEND appli Estonian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Estonian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-FI		Dspl of SEND appli Finnish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Finnish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-HU		Dspl of SEND appli Hungarian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Hungarian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-NL		Dspl of SEND appli Dutch file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Dutch language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-NO		Dspl of SEND appli Norwegian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Norwegian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
SEND-PL		Dspl of SEND appli Polish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Polish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-PT		Dspl of SEND appli Portuguese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Portuguese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-RU		Dspl of SEND appli Russian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Russian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-SL		Dspl of SEND appli Slovenian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Slovenian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-SV		Dspl of SEND appli Swedish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Swedish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-ID		Dspl of SEND appli Indonesian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Indonesian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-BU		Dspl of SEND appli Bulgarian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bulgarian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
SEND-CR		Dspl of SEND appli Croatian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Croatian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-RM		Dspl of SEND appli Romanian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Romanian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-SK		Dspl of SEND appli Slovak file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Slovak language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-TK		Dspl of SEND appli Turkish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Turkish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-CA		Dspl of SEND appli Catalan file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Catalan language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-TH		Dspl of SEND appli Thai file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Thai language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SEND-VN		Dspl of SEND appli Vietnamese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Vietnamese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
CSTMN-FR		Dspl of custom menu French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-IT		Dspl of custom menu Italian file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-DE		Dspl of custom menu German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ES		Dspl of custom menu Spanish file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ZH		Dspl custom menu Chinese file ver: smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-TW		Dspl custom menu Chinese file ver:trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-KO		Dspl of custom menu Korean file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Korean language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
CSTMN-CS		Dspl of custom menu Czech file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Czech language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-DA		Dspl of custom menu Danish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Danish language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-EL		Dspl of custom menu Greek file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Greek language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ET		Dspl of custom menu Estonian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Estonian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-FI		Dspl of custom menu Finnish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Finnish language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-HU		Dspl of custom menu Hungarian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-NL		Dspl of custom menu Dutch file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Dutch language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
CSTMN-NO		Dspl of custom menu Norwegian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-PL		Dspl of custom menu Polish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Polish language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-PT		Dspl of custom menu Portuguese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-RU		Dspl of custom menu Russian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Russian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-SL		Dspl of custom menu Slovenian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-SV		Dspl of custom menu Swedish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Swedish language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ID		Dspl of custom menu Indonesian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Indonesian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
CSTMN-BU		Dspl of custom menu Bulgarian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-CR		Dspl of custom menu Croatian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Croatian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-RM		Dspl of custom menu Romanian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Romanian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-SK		Dspl of custom menu Slovak file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovak language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-TK		Dspl of custom menu Turkish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Turkish language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-CA		Dspl of custom menu Catalan file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Catalan language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-TH		Dspl of custom menu Thai file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Thai language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
CSTMN-VN		Dspl of custom menu Vietnamese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-FR		Dspl of accessibility French file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-IT		Dspl of accessibility Italian file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-DE		Dspl of accessibility German file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ES		Dspl of accessibility Spanish file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ZH		Dspl accessibility Chinese file ver:smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-TW		Dspl accessibility Chinese file ver:trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
ACSBT-KO		Dspl of accessibility Korean file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Korean language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-CS		Dspl of accessibility Czech file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Czech language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-DA		Dspl of accessibility Danish file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Danish language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-EL		Dspl of accessibility Greek file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Greek language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ET		Dspl of accessibility Estonian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Estonian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-FI		Dspl of accessibility Finnish file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Finnish language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-HU		Dspl of accessibility Hungarian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
ACSBT-NL		Dspl of accessibility Dutch file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Dutch language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-NO		Dspl of accessibility Norwegian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-PL		Dspl of accessibility Polish file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Polish language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-PT		Dspl accessibility Portuguese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-RU		Dspl of accessibility Russian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Russian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-SL		Dspl of accessibility Slovenian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-SV		Dspl of accessibility Swedish file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Swedish language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
ACSBT-ID		Dspl accessibility Indonesian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Indonesian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-BU		Dspl of accessibility Bulgarian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-CR		Dspl of accessibility Croatian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Croatian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-RM		Dspl of accessibility Romanian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Romanian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-SK		Dspl accessibility Slovak file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovak language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-TK		Dspl of accessibility Turkish file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Turkish language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-CA		Dspl of accessibility Catalan file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Catalan language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
ACSBT-TH		Dspl of accessibility Thai file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Thai language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-VN		Dspl accessibility Vietnamese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ERS-FR		Display of ERS French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-IT		Display of ERS Italian file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-DE		Display of ERS German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ES		Display of ERS Spanish file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ZH		Display of ERS Chinese file ver:smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
ERS-TW		Display of ERS Chinese file ver:trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-KO		Display of ERS Korean file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Korean language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-CS		Display of ERS Czech file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Czech language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-DA		Display of ERS Danish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Danish language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-EL		Display of ERS Greek file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Greek language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ET		Display of ERS Estonian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Estonian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-FI		Display of ERS Finnish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Finnish language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
ERS-HU		Display of ERS Hungarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-NL		Display of ERS Dutch file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Dutch language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-NO		Display of ERS Norwegian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-PL		Display of ERS Polish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Polish language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-PT		Display of ERS Portuguese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-RU		Display of ERS Russian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Russian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-SL		Display of ERS Slovenian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
ERS-SV		Display of ERS Swedish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Swedish language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ID		Display of ERS Indonesian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Indonesian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-BU		Display of ERS Bulgarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-CR		Display of ERS Croatian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Croatian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-RM		Display of ERS Romanian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Romanian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-SK		Display of ERS Slovak file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovak language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-TK		Display of ERS Turkish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Turkish language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
ERS-CA		Display of ERS Catalan file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Catalan language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-TH		Display of ERS Thai file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Thai language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-VN		Display of ERS Vietnamese file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	ERS: Error Recovery System
ROM-Y		Dspl of Laser Scanner Unit (Y) version
Lv.2	Details	To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (Y).
	Use case	When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)
ROM-M		Dspl of Laser Scanner Unit (M) version
Lv.2	Details	To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (M).
	Use case	When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)
ROM-C		Dspl of Laser Scanner Unit (C) version
Lv.2	Details	To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (C).
	Use case	When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
ROM-K		Dspl of Laser Scanner Unit (Bk) version
Lv.2	Details	To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (Bk).
	Use case	When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)
BCT		Display of self diagnosis tool version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of self diagnosis tool.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TH		Display of Thai language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Thai language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-VN		Dspl of Vietnamese language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Vietnamese language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-FR		Display of BOX appli French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-IT		Dspl of BOX appli Italian file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-DE		Display of BOX appli German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
BOX-ES		Dspl of BOX appli Spanish file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-ZH		Dspl of BOX appli Chinese file ver:smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-TW		Dspl of BOX appli Chinese file ver:trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-KO		Display of BOX appli Korean file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Korean language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-CS		Display of BOX appli Czech file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Czech language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-DA		Display of BOX appli Danish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Danish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-EL		Display of BOX appli Greek file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Greek language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
BOX-ET		Dspl of BOX appli Estonian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Estonian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-FI		Dspl of BOX appli Finnish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Finnish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-HU		Dspl of BOX appli Hungarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-NL		Display of BOX appli Dutch file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Dutch language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-NO		Dspl of BOX appli Norwegian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-PL		Display of BOX appli Polish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Polish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-PT		Display of BOX appli Portuguese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
BOX-RU		Dspl of BOX appli Russian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Russian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-SL		Dspl of BOX appli Slovenian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-SV		Dspl of BOX appli Swedish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Swedish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-ID		Display of BOX appli Indonesian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Indonesian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-BU		Dspl of BOX appli Bulgarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-CR		Dspl of BOX appli Croatian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Croatian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-RM		Dspl of BOX appli Romanian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Romanian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
BOX-SK		Display of BOX appli Slovak file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovak language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-TK		Dspl of BOX appli Turkish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Turkish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-CA		Dspl of BOX appli Catalan file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Catalan language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-TH		Dspl of BOX appli Thai file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Thai language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOX-VN		Dspl of BOX appli Vietnamese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-AP		Display of job hold application version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of the job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-FR		Dspl of job hold French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the French language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
HOLD-IT		Dspl of job hold Italian file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the Italian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-DE		Dspl of job hold German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the German language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-ES		Dspl of job hold Spanish file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the Spanish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-ZH		Job hold Chinese file version: smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the simplified Chinese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-TW		Job hold Chinese file version: trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the traditional Chinese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-KO		Dspl of job hold Korean file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Korean language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-CS		Dspl of job hold Czech file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Czech language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
HOLD-DA		Dspl of job hold Danish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Danish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-EL		Dspl of job hold Greek file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Greek language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-ET		Dspl of job hold Estonian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Estonian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-FI		Dspl of job hold Finnish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Finnish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-HU		Dspl of job hold Hungarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Hungarian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-NL		Dspl of job hold Dutch file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Dutch language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-NO		Dspl of job hold Norwegian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Norwegian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
HOLD-PL		Dspl of job hold Polish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Polish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-PT		Dspl of job hold Portuguese file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Portuguese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-RU		Dspl of job hold Russian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Russian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-SL		Dspl of job hold Slovenian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Slovenian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-SV		Dspl of job hold Swedish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Swedish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-ID		Dspl of job hold Indonesian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Indonesian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-BU		Dspl of job hold Bulgarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bulgarian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
HOLD-CR		Dspl of job hold Croatian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Croatian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-RM		Dspl of job hold Romanian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Romanian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-SK		Dspl of job hold Slovak file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Slovak language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-TK		Dspl of job hold Turkish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Turkish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-CA		Dspl of job hold Catalan file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Catalan language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-TH		Dspl of job hold Thai file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Thai language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-VN		Dspl of job hold Vietnamese file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Vietnamese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION		
WSDS-AP		Display of WSD-SCAN (JAVA UI) version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of WSD-SCAN application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
NLS-TH		Dspl of UAC appli Thai language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Thai language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
NLS-VN		Dspl UAC appli Vietnamese lang file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
IMLUT		Dspl image processing coefficient file
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of image processing coefficient.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
DSUB1		Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub PCB 1
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub PCB 1.
	Use case	When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
DSUB2		Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub PCB 2
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub PCB 2.
	Use case	When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
DSUB3		Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub PCB 3
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub PCB 3.
	Use case	When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

T-8-3

■ USER

COPIER > DISPLAY > USER	
SPDTYPE	Not used
BRWS-ST5	Display of service browser ON/OFF
Lv.1	Details
	To display whether the service browser can be used. If the value is 1, [Service Browser] button is displayed on the service mode initial screen. The value of BRWS-ST5 switches whenever COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> BRWS-ACT is executed, but ON/OFF of service browser is enabled after reboot. If the service browser does not start even though the value of BRWS-ST5 is 1, turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Use case
	When checking the usage status of service browser
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	The value of BRWS-ST5 is linked with BRWS-ACT, but the service browser cannot start even though 1 is displayed unless the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 2 1: ON (Available), 2: OFF (Not available)
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> BRWS-ACT

T-8-4

■ ACC-ST5

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-ST5	
	FEEDER
	Display of DADF connection state
Lv.1	Details
	To display the connection state of DADF.
	Use case
	When checking the connection between the machine and DADF
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Not yet connected, 1: Connected
	SORTER
	Install state of Finisher-related option
Lv.1	Details
	To display the installation state of Finisher-related options.
	Use case
	When checking the connection of Finisher-related options
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	Left column (connecting state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without Saddle 2: With Saddle, without Folding Unit 3: With Saddle and Inserter, without Folding Unit 4: With Saddle and Folding Unit, without Inserter 5: With Saddle, Inserter and Folding Unit Right column (connecting state of Finisher-belonged Inserter): 0 to 4 0: no hole, 1: 2-hole, 2: 2/3-hole, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)
	DECK
	Dspl of Paper Deck connection state
Lv.1	Details
	To display the connection state of the Paper Deck.
	Use case
	When checking the connection between the machine and the Paper Decks
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 8 0: Not yet connected 1: Connected (small) (Display is hidden on this machine.) 2: Connected (large) 3: POD Deck Lite (with Multi-purpose Tray) 4: POD Deck Lite (without Multi-purpose Tray) 5: Multi-purpose Tray only 6: POD deck 7: 2-POD Deck connected 8: 3-POD deck connected (Display is hidden on this machine.)
	CARD
	Dspl of connection state of Card Reader
Lv.1	Details
	To display the connecting state of Card Reader.
	Use case
	When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.) 1: Card Reader has not yet been connected, or the card has been inserted with the Card Reader connected. (Copy is available.)

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS		
COINROBO		Dspl of Coin Manager connection state
Lv.1	Details	To display the connecting state of the Coin Manager.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not yet connected, 1: Connected
NIB		Dspl of Network PCB installation state
Lv.1	Details	To display the installation state of the Network PCB.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Network PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Not yet connected, 1: Ethernet PCB connected, 2: Token Ring PCB connected, 3: Ethernet PCB + Token Ring PCB connected
NETWARE		Install state dspl of NetWare firmware
Lv.1	Details	To display the installation state of NetWare firmware.
	Use case	When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
SEND		Dspl SEND support PCB installation state
Lv.1	Details	To display the installation state of the PCB that supports SEND function. If the PCB is installed, SEND function can be used.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and the PCB that supports SEND function
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
IA-RAM		Display of MNCON PCB 1 memory capacity
Lv.1	Details	To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB 1.
	Use case	When checking the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	- MB

T-8-5

ANALOG

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG		
TEMP		Display of outside temperature
Lv.1	Details	To display the temperature outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that measures the outside air.
	Use case	When checking the temperature outside the machine
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60
	Unit	1 deg C
HUM		Display of outside humidity
Lv.1	Details	To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that measures the outside air.
	Use case	When checking the humidity outside the machine
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %
ABS-HUM		Display of outside moisture content
Lv.1	Details	To display the absolute moisture content outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that measures the outside air.
	Use case	When checking the moisture content outside the machine
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 g/m3
DR-TEMP		For R&D
FIX-UC		Dspl of Fixing Belt center temperature
Lv.1	Details	To display the center temperature of the Fixing Belt detected by the Fixing Main Thermistor.
	Use case	When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	1 deg C
FIX-UE		Dspl Fixing Belt rear edge temperature
Lv.1	Details	To display the rear edge temperature of the Fixing Belt detected by the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1.
	Use case	When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	1 deg C

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG		
FIX-LC		Dspl of Pressure Belt center temperature
Lv.1	Details	To display the center temperature of the Pressure Belt detected by the Pressure Main Thermistor.
	Use case	When checking the temperature at the center of the Pressure Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 deg C
FIX-LE		Dspl Pressure Belt rear edge temperature
Lv.1	Details	To display the rear edge temperature of the Pressure Belt detected by the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1.
	Use case	When checking the edge temperature of the Pressure Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	1 deg C
FIX-LE2		Dspl Pressure Belt front edge temperature
Lv.1	Details	To display the front edge temperature of the Pressure Belt detected by the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2.
	Use case	When checking the edge temperature of the Pressure Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	1 deg C
FIX-UE2		Dspl Fixing Belt front edge temperature
Lv.1	Details	To display the front edge temperature of the Fixing Belt detected by the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2.
	Use case	When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	1 deg C
DR-TEMPL		Dspl Bk Photosensitive Drum surface temp
Lv.1	Details	To display the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum (Bk) detected by the Drum Thermopile.
	Use case	When image smear occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-58 to 100
	Unit	1 deg C
DEVHUM1		Dspl of Y/M Developing Ass'y humidity
Lv.2	Details	To display the humidity of the Y/M Developing Assembly detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG		
DEVHUM2		Dspl C-color Developing Ass'y humidity
Lv.2	Details	To display the humidity of the C Developing Assembly detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %
DEVTEMP2		Dspl Developing Ass'y (C) ambient temp
Lv.2	Details	To display the temperature around the Developing Assembly (C) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 deg C
PDK-TEMP		Dspl of POD Deck compartment temp
Lv.1	Details	To display the compartment temperature of POD Deck Lite. It may be out of order if the indicated temperature is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60
	Unit	1 deg C
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, PDK-HUM
PDK-HUM		Dspl of POD Deck compartment humidity
Lv.1	Details	To display the compartment humidity of POD Deck Lite. It may be out of order if the indicated humidity is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, PDK-TEMP
MDK-TEMP		Dspl Multi Deck compartment temperature
Lv.1	Details	To display the compartment temperature of the Multi Deck. It may be out of order if the indicated temperature is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60
	Unit	1 deg C
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, MDK-HUM

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG		
MDK-HUM		Dspl Multi Deck compartment humidity
Lv.1	Details	To display the compartment humidity of the Multi Deck. It may be out of order if the indicated humidity is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, MDK-TEMP
	DEVTEMP1	
Lv.2	Details	To display the temperature around the Developing Assembly (Y)/(M) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 deg C
	FX-MTR	
Lv.1	Details	To display the real-time current value of the Fixing Motor.
	Use case	When checking the life of the Pressure Belt Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 mA
FX-U-POS		Dspl of Fixing Belt displacement state
Lv.1	Details	To display the Fixing Belt displacement state in real-time. This shows the ON/OFF status of the Fixing Belt Position Sensor1 and 2 and the Fixing Belt HP Sensor.
	Use case	When checking the Fixing Belt displacement control
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON (Transmit light), 1: OFF (Block light)
FX-L-POS		Dspl of Pressure Belt displacement state
Lv.1	Details	To display the Pressure Belt displacement state in real-time. This shows the ON/OFF status of the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1 and 2 and the Pressure Belt HP Sensor.
	Use case	When checking the Pressure Belt displacement control
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON (Transmit light), 1: OFF (Block light)
DEVHUM-Y		Dspl of Developing Assembly (Y) humidity
Lv.2	Details	To display the humidity of the Developing Assembly (Y) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %
	Appropriate target value	5 - 80

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG		
DEVHUM-M		Dspl of Developing Assembly (M) humidity
Lv.2	Details	To display the humidity of the Developing Assembly (M) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)/(M).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %
	Appropriate target value	5 - 80
DEVHUM-C		Dspl of Developing Assembly (C) humidity
Lv.2	Details	To display the humidity of the Developing Assembly (C) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %
	Appropriate target value	5 - 80
DEVHUM-K		Dspl of Developing Assembly(Bk) humidity
Lv.2	Details	To display the humidity of the Developing Assembly (Bk) detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)/(Bk).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %
	Appropriate target value	5 - 80
DEVTEMPY		Dspl of Developing Assembly (Y) temp
Lv.2	Details	To display the temperature of the Developing Assembly (Y) detected by the Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Y). The temperature should be somewhere in between TEMP (outside temperature) and TEMP + 20 (deg C).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 deg C
	Appropriate target value	TEMP - TEMP + 20
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP
DEVTEMPM		Dspl of Developing Assembly (M) temp
Lv.2	Details	To display the temperature of the Developing Assembly (M) detected by the Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (M). The temperature should be somewhere in between TEMP (outside temperature) and TEMP + 20 (deg C).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 deg C
	Appropriate target value	TEMP - TEMP + 20
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG		
DEVTEMPC		Dspl of Developing Assembly (C) temp
Lv.2	Details	To display the temperature of the Developing Assembly (C) detected by the Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (C). The temperature should be somewhere in between TEMP (outside temperature) and TEMP + 20 (deg C).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 deg C
	Appropriate target value	TEMP - TEMP + 20
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP
DEVTEMPK		Dspl of Developing Assembly (Bk) temp
Lv.2	Details	To display the temperature of the Developing Assembly (Bk) detected by the Thermistor of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). The temperature should be somewhere in between TEMP (outside temperature) and TEMP + 20 (deg C).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 deg C
	Appropriate target value	TEMP - TEMP + 20
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP

T-8-6

■ CST-ST5

COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-ST5		
WIDTH-MF		Dspl Multi-purpose Tray paper width size
Lv.2	Details	To display the paper width size currently set on the Multi-purpose Tray.
	Use case	When checking the paper width side set on the Multi-purpose Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 mm

T-8-7

HV-STS

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS		
PRIMARY		
Display of primary charging current		
Lv.1	Details	To display the current flown to the Primacy Charging Assembly at the latest. The result set in COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> PRIMARY is reflected.
	Use case	When checking ON/OFF of potential control
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1600
	Unit	1 uA
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> PRIMARY
PRI-GRID		
Display of Bk primary charging grid bias		
Lv.1	Details	To display the Bk-color primary charging grid bias applied after execution of potential control.
	Use case	When checking ON/OFF of potential control
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-1300 to 0
	Unit	1 V
PRE-TR		
Dspl of pre-transfer charge DC current		
Lv.1	Details	To display the DC current flown to the Primacy Charging Assembly at the latest. The result set in COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> PRE-TR is reflected.
	Use case	At the time of checking
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-650 to 0
	Unit	1 uA
1ATVC-Y		
Dspl Y pry trns paper interval current		
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown to the Primary Transfer Roller (Y) by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Right after turning OFF and then ON the power, primary transfer paper interval ATVC control is not yet executed; therefore, the value is not displayed correctly. Be sure to make 2 sheets or more of 2-sided print or 3 sheets or more of 1-sided print.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 900
	Unit	1 uA

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS		
1ATVC-M		
Dspl M pry trns paper interval current		
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown to the Primary Transfer Roller (M) by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Right after turning OFF and then ON the power, primary transfer paper interval ATVC control is not yet executed; therefore, the value is not displayed correctly. Be sure to make 2 sheets or more of 2-sided print or 3 sheets or more of 1-sided print.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 900
	Unit	1 uA
1ATVC-C		
Dspl C pry trns paper interval current		
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown to the Primary Transfer Roller (C) by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Right after turning OFF and then ON the power, primary transfer paper interval ATVC control is not yet executed; therefore, the value is not displayed correctly. Be sure to make 2 sheets or more of 2-sided print or 3 sheets or more of 1-sided print.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 900
	Unit	1 uA
1ATVC-K4		
Dspl Bk pry trns ppr intvl crnt: clr		
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown to the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control in color mode.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Right after turning OFF and then ON the power, primary transfer paper interval ATVC control is not yet executed; therefore, the value is not displayed correctly. Be sure to make 2 sheets or more of 2-sided print or 3 sheets or more of 1-sided print.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 900
	Unit	1 uA

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5		
1ATVC-K1	Dspl Bk pry trns ppr intvl crnt: B&W	
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown to the Bk Primary Transfer Roller by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control in black mode.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Right after turning OFF and then ON the power, primary transfer paper interval ATVC control is not yet executed; therefore, the value is not displayed correctly. Be sure to make 2 sheets or more of 2-sided print or 3 sheets or more of 1-sided print.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 900
	Unit	1 uA
2EL	Dspl of Sec Trns Static Eliminator bias	
Lv.2	Details	To display the bias which is applied to the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator at the latest.
	Use case	At the time of checking
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-4000 to 0
	Unit	1 V
PR-GRI-K	Dspl of Primary Charging Ass'y grid bias	
Lv.2	Details	To display the grid bias voltage that is applied to the Primacy Charging Assembly at the latest.
	Use case	When checking the grid bias of the Primary Charging Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-1200 to 0
	Unit	1 V
2ATVC-F1	Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr,1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the target current at 1/1 speed in color mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.
	Use case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.
	Unit	1 uA
PRIACV-Y	For R&D	
PRIACV-M	For R&D	
PRIACV-C	For R&D	

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5		
2ATVC-M1	Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the target current at 1/1 speed in black mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.
	Use case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.
	Unit	1 uA
2ATVC-F2	Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr,2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the target current at 2/3 speed in color mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.
	Use case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.
	Unit	1 uA
2ATVC-M2	Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the target current at 2/3 speed in black mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.
	Use case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.
	Unit	1 uA
2ATVC-F3	Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr,1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the target current at 1/2 speed in color mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.
	Use case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.
	Unit	1 uA

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS		
2ATVC-M3		Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the target current at 1/2 speed in black mode derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.
	Use case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.
	Unit	1 uA
PRIACI-Y		Dischg crmnt ctrl Y AC crmnt set VL: 1/1
Lv.2	Details	To display the AC current setting value flowing to the Primary Charging Roller (Y) at 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.
	Use case	When checking the AC current of discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	1 uA
PRIACI-M		Dischg crmnt ctrl M AC crmnt set VL: 1/1
Lv.2	Details	To display the AC current setting value flowing to the Primary Charging Roller (M) at 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.
	Use case	When checking the AC current of discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	1 uA
PRIACI-C		Dischg crmnt ctrl C AC crmnt set VL: 1/1
Lv.2	Details	To display the AC current setting value flowing to the Primary Charging Roller (C) at 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.
	Use case	When checking the AC current of discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	1 uA
PRISMP-Y		Dischg crmnt ctrl Y AC crmnt sample VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the AC current value flown to the Primary Charging Roller (Y) to which the certain voltage is applied by the latest discharge current control. AC voltage/current to be applied at 1/1 speed is derived from 6 sampling results.
	Use case	When checking the sampling results of discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	1 uA
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> HV-STS> CLN1-V1

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS		
PRISMP-M		Dischg crmnt ctrl M AC crmnt sample VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the AC current value flown to the Primary Charging Roller (M) to which the certain voltage is applied by the latest discharge current control. AC voltage/current to be applied at 1/1 speed is derived from 6 sampling results.
	Use case	When checking the sampling results of discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	1 uA
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> HV-STS> CLN1-V1
PRISMP-C		Dischg crmnt ctrl C AC crmnt sample VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the AC current value flown to the Primary Charging Roller (C) to which the certain voltage is applied by the latest discharge current control. AC voltage/current to be applied at 1/1 speed is derived from 6 sampling results.
	Use case	When checking the sampling results of discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	1 uA
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> HV-STS> CLN1-V1
2NDACI-C		For R&D
2NDACI-M		For R&D
2NDACI-Y		For R&D
2NDACV-C		For R&D
2NDACV-M		For R&D
2NDACV-Y		For R&D
3RDACI-C		For R&D
3RDACI-M		For R&D
3RDACI-Y		For R&D
3RDACV-C		For R&D
3RDACV-M		For R&D
3RDACV-Y		For R&D
CLN1-PV1		Dspl upstm clean current:1/1SPD,img form
Lv.2	Details	To display the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 1/1 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-70 to -1
	Unit	1 uA
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> HV-STS> CLN1-V1

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5		
CLN1-PV2		Dspl upstm clean current:2/3SPD,img form
Lv.2	Details	To display the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 2/3 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-60 to -1
	Unit	1 uA
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I2 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> CLN1-V2
CLN1-PV3		Dspl upstm clean current:1/2SPD,img form
Lv.2	Details	To display the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to -1
	Unit	1 uA
Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I3 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> CLN1-V3	
CLN1-V1		Dspl upstm clean voltage:1/1SPD,img form
Lv.2	Details	To display the bias applied to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 1/1 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-5000 to -500
	Unit	1 V
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I1 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> CLN1-PV1
Supplement/memo	At image formation, toner is distributed on the ITB unevenly, so bias is not stable. Voltage is actually measured during initial rotation right before forming an image.	
CLN1-V2		Dspl upstm clean voltage:2/3SPD,img form
Lv.2	Details	To display the bias applied to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 2/3 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-5000 to -500
	Unit	1 V
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I2 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> CLN1-PV2
	Supplement/memo	At image formation, toner is distributed on the ITB unevenly, so bias is not stable. Voltage is actually measured during initial rotation right before forming an image.

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5		
CLN1-V3		Dspl upstm clean voltage:1/2SPD,img form
Lv.2	Details	To display the bias applied to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-5000 to -500
	Unit	1 V
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I3 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> CLN1-PV3
	Supplement/memo	At image formation, toner is distributed on the ITB unevenly, so bias is not stable. Voltage is actually measured during initial rotation right before forming an image.
CLN2-PV1		Dspl dwstm clean current:1/1SPD,img form
Lv.2	Details	To display the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 1/1 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 50
	Unit	1 uA
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-I1 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> CLN2-V1
CLN2-PV2		Dspl dwstm clean current:2/3SPD,img form
Lv.2	Details	To display the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 2/3 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 40
	Unit	1 uA
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-I2 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> CLN2-V2
CLN2-PV3		Dspl dwstm clean current:1/2SPD,img form
Lv.2	Details	To display the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 30
	Unit	1 uA
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-I3 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> CLN2-V3

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-ST5		
CLN2-V1		
Dspl dwstm clean voltage:1/1SPD,img form		
Lv.2	Details	To display the bias applied to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 1/1 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	500 to 5000
	Unit	1 V
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-I1
	Supplement/memo	At image formation, toner is distributed on the ITB unevenly, so bias is not stable. Voltage is actually measured during initial rotation right before forming an image.
CLN2-V2		
Dspl dwstm clean voltage:2/3SPD,img form		
Lv.2	Details	To display the bias applied to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 2/3 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	500 to 5000
	Unit	1 V
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-I2
	Supplement/memo	At image formation, toner is distributed on the ITB unevenly, so bias is not stable. Voltage is actually measured during initial rotation right before forming an image.
CLN2-V3		
Dspl dwstm clean voltage:1/2SPD,img form		
Lv.2	Details	To display the bias applied to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the cleaning failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	500 to 5000
	Unit	1 V
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-I3
	Supplement/memo	At image formation, toner is distributed on the ITB unevenly, so bias is not stable. Voltage is actually measured during initial rotation right before forming an image.

T-8-8

■ CCD

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD		
TARGET-B		
Display of Blue shading target value		
Lv.2	Details	To display the shading target value of Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	512 - 2047
TARGET-G		
Display of Green shading target value		
Lv.2	Details	To display the target value of Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	512 - 2047
TARGET-R		
Display of Red shading target value		
Lv.2	Details	To display the shading target value of Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	512 - 2047
GAIN-OB		
Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(B):frt		
Lv.2	Details	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD		
GAIN-OG		Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(G):frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
GAIN-OR		Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(R):frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
GAIN-EB		Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
GAIN-EG		Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD		
GAIN-ER		Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
LAMP-BW		Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:B&W, front
Lv.2	Details	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	100 - 275
Supplement/memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP-CL		Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:clr, front
Lv.2	Details	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	100 - 275
Supplement/memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP2-BW		Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: B&W, back
Lv.2	Details	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	100 - 275
Supplement/memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP2-CL		Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: clr, back
Lv.2	Details	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	100 - 275
Supplement/memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD		
OFST-BW		Dspl Read Sensor offset value:B&W, front
Lv.2	Details	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 116
OFST-CL		Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, front
Lv.2	Details	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 116
OFST2-BW		Dspl Read Sensor offset value: B&W, back
Lv.2	Details	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 116
GAIN-BW1		Read Sensor gain level adj VL1: B&W, frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
GAIN-BW2		Read Sensor gain level adj VL2: B&W, frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
GAIN-BW3		Read Sensor gain level adj VL3: B&W, frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD		
GAIN-BW4		Read Sensor gain level adj VL4: B&W, frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
GAIN2BW1		Read Sensor gain level adj VL1:B&W, back
Lv.2	Details	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
GAIN2BW2		Read Sensor gain level adj VL2:B&W, back
Lv.2	Details	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
GAIN2BW3		Read Sensor gain level adj VL3:B&W, back
Lv.2	Details	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
GAIN2BW4		Read Sensor gain level adj VL4:B&W, back
Lv.2	Details	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
GAIN2-OR		Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(R):back
Lv.2	Details	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD		
GAIN2-OG		Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(G):back
Lv.2	Details	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
GAIN2-OB		Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(B):back
Lv.2	Details	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
GAIN2-ER		Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):back
Lv.2	Details	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
GAIN2-EG		Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):back
Lv.2	Details	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD		
GAIN2-EB		Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):back
Lv.2	Details	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 143
OFST2-CL		Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, back
Lv.2	Details	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	0 - 116

T-8-9

DPOT

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT		
DPOT-K		
Dspl Bk Photo-s Drum surface potential		
Lv.1	Details	To display the current surface potential Vd on the Bk Photosensitive Drum that is specified as a result of the potential control. The value after the calculation of potential offset is displayed. If the offset value is not adjusted, negative value may be detected during printing.
	Use case	When checking the surface potential of the Drum at density failure or occurrence of fogging
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	To update the display, be sure to move to a different screen, and then move back to display it again. (The potential at the moment of showing this screen is displayed.)
	Display/adj/set range	-1100 to 0
	Unit	1 V
VCONT-Y		
Dspl Y dev contrast potential: 1/1 SPD		
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/1 speed.
	Use case	When checking developing contrast potential
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 800
	Unit	1 V
VCONT-M		
Dspl M dev contrast potential: 1/1 SPD		
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/1 speed.
	Use case	When checking developing contrast potential
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 800
	Unit	1 V
VCONT-C		
Dspl C dev contrast potential: 1/1 SPD		
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/1 speed.
	Use case	When checking developing contrast potential
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 800
	Unit	1 V
VCONT-K		
Dspl Bk dev contrast potential: 1/1 SPD		
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/1 speed.
	Use case	When checking developing contrast potential
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 800
	Unit	1 V

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT			
VBACK-Y		Dspl Y-clr fog removal potential:1/1SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the setting value of Y-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/1 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB	
	Use case	When foggy image occurs	
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 300	
	Unit	1 V	
	Appropriate target value	175	
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast	
	VBACK-M		Dspl M-clr fog removal potential:1/1SPD
	Lv.2	Details	To display the setting value of M-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/1 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB
Use case		When foggy image occurs	
Adj/set/operate method		N/A (Display only)	
Display/adj/set range		0 to 300	
Unit		1 V	
Appropriate target value		175	
Related UI menu		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT	
VBACK-C	Dspl C-clr fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To display the setting value of C-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/1 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB
	Use case
	When foggy image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 300
	Unit
	1 V
	Appropriate target value
	175
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
VBACK-K	Dspl Bk-clr fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To display the setting value of Bk-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/1 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast.
	Use case
	When checking the setting value of fogging removal potential at image failure such as fogging
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Fogging occurred in the normal use range of 150 to 250 V is judged as an error on the high voltage or the Potential Sensor.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 300
	Unit
	1 V
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
2TR-PPR	For R&D
2TR-BASE	For R&D
1TR-DC-Y	For R&D
1TR-DC-M	For R&D
1TR-DC-C	For R&D
1TR-DC-K	For R&D
CHG-AC-Y	Dspl of Y-color primary charging AC bias
Lv.2	Details
	To display the primary charging AC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (Y).
	Use case
	When an image failure occurs due to charging failure
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3000
	Unit
	1 V
	Appropriate target value
	1400 - 2400
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> CHACOUTM

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT	
CHG-AC-M	Dspl of M-color primary charging AC bias
Lv.2	Details
	To display the primary charging AC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (M).
	Use case
	When an image failure occurs due to charging failure
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3000
	Unit
	1 V
	Appropriate target value
	1400 - 2400
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> CHACOUTM
CHG-AC-C	Dspl of C-color primary charging AC bias
Lv.2	Details
	To display the primary charging AC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (C).
	Use case
	When an image failure occurs due to charging failure
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3000
	Unit
	1 V
	Appropriate target value
	1400 - 2400
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> CHACOUTM
LPWR-Y	For R&D
LPWR-M	For R&D
LPWR-C	For R&D
LPWR-K	For R&D
PVCONT-Y	For R&D
PVCONT-M	For R&D
PVCONT-C	For R&D
PVCONT-K	For R&D
P-LPW-K	Display of Bk patch target laser power
Lv.2	Details
	To display the laser power to be used as a target Bk-color patch contrast potential. Check the laser power to be used as a target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
	Use case
	- When analyzing the cause of the image density failure - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	00 to FF (hexadecimal)

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT	
D-CONT-Y	Dspl Y Photo-s Drum total charging time
Lv.1	Details To display the total charging time (charging counter) for the Y-color Photosensitive Drum. To reset the total charging time, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETY.
	Use case When checking if the high voltage is properly set
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 10000000
	Unit 100 msec
	Related service mode COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETY
D-CONT-M	Dspl M Photo-s Drum total charging time
Lv.1	Details To display the total charging time (charging counter) for the M-color Photosensitive Drum. To reset the total charging time, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETM.
	Use case When checking if the high voltage is properly set
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 10000000
	Unit 100 msec
	Related service mode COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETM
D-CONT-C	Dspl C Photo-s Drum total charging time
Lv.1	Details To display the total charging time (charging counter) for the C-color Photosensitive Drum. To reset the total charging time, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETC.
	Use case When checking if the high voltage is properly set
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 10000000
	Unit 100 msec
	Related service mode COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETC
D-CONT-K	Dspl Bk Photo-s Drum total charging time
Lv.1	Details To display the total charging time (charging counter) for the Bk-color Photosensitive Drum. To reset the total charging time, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETK.
	Use case When checking if the high voltage is properly set
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 10000000
	Unit 100 msec
	Related service mode COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETK

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT	
CHG-DCY2	Dspl Y-clr primary charge DC bias:2/3SPD
Lv.1	Details To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (Y) at 2/3 speed.
	Use case When checking the primary charging DC bias
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range -1000 to 0
	Unit 1 V
CHG-DCM2	Dspl M-clr primary charge DC bias:2/3SPD
Lv.1	Details To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (M) at 2/3 speed.
	Use case When checking the primary charging DC bias
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range -1000 to 0
	Unit 1 V
CHG-DCC2	Dspl C-clr primary charge DC bias:2/3SPD
Lv.1	Details To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (C) at 2/3 speed.
	Use case When checking the primary charging DC bias
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range -1000 to 0
	Unit 1 V
LPGAIN-Y	Dspl of Y-color laser power gain value
Lv.2	Details To display the gain value of Y laser power by D-max control.
	Use case When checking D-max control results
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range -100 to 100
	Unit 1 %
LPGAIN-M	Dspl of M-color laser power gain value
Lv.2	Details To display the gain value of M laser power by D-max control.
	Use case When checking D-max control results
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range -100 to 100
	Unit 1 %
LPGAIN-C	Dspl of C-color laser power gain value
Lv.2	Details To display the gain value of C laser power by D-max control.
	Use case When checking D-max control results
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range -100 to 100
	Unit 1 %
A-VDC-C1	For R&D
A-VDC-C2	For R&D
A-VDC-C3	For R&D
A-VDC-M1	For R&D
A-VDC-M2	For R&D
A-VDC-M3	For R&D

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT	
A-VDC-Y1	For R&D
A-VDC-Y2	For R&D
A-VDC-Y3	For R&D
LP0VD	Drk area potntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/1SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To display the dark area potential Vd determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-9999 to 9999
	Unit
	1 V
LP0VD2	Drk area potntl afr ptntl ctrl:2/3SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To display the dark area potential Vd determined by potential control at 2/3 speed
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-9999 to 9999
	Unit
	1 V
LP0VD3	Drk area potntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/2SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To display the dark area potential Vd determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-9999 to 9999
	Unit
	1 V
LP1VL	Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP1
Lv.1	Details
	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 1 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-9999 to 9999
	Unit
	1 V
LP1VL2	Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP1
Lv.1	Details
	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 1 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-9999 to 9999
	Unit
	1 V
LP1VL3	Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP1
Lv.1	Details
	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 1 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-9999 to 9999
	Unit
	1 V

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT	
LP2VL	Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP2
Lv.1	Details
	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 2 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-9999 to 9999
	Unit
	1 V
LP2VL2	Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP2
Lv.1	Details
	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 2 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-9999 to 9999
	Unit
	1 V
LP2VL3	Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP2
Lv.1	Details
	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 2 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-9999 to 9999
	Unit
	1 V
LP3VL	Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP3
Lv.1	Details
	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 3 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-9999 to 9999
	Unit
	1 V
LP3VL2	Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP3
Lv.1	Details
	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 3 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-9999 to 9999
	Unit
	1 V
LP3VL3	Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP3
Lv.1	Details
	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 3 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-9999 to 9999
	Unit
	1 V

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT		
LP4VL		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP4
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 4 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V
LP4VL2		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP4
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 4 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V
LP4VL3		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP4
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 4 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V
LP5VL		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP5
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 5 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V
LP5VL2		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP5
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 5 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V
LP5VL3		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP5
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 5 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT		
LP6VL		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP6
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 6 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V
LP6VL2		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP6
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 6 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V
LP6VL3		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP6
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 6 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V
LP7VL		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP7
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 7 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V
LP7VL2		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP7
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 7 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V
LP7VL3		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP7
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 7 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT		
LP8VL		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/1, LP8
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 8 determined by potential control at 1/1 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V
LP8VL2		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:2/3, LP8
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 8 determined by potential control at 2/3 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V
LP8VL3		Brit area ptntl afr ptntl ctrl:1/2, LP8
Lv.1	Details	To display the bright area potential VL with laser power 8 determined by potential control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-9999 to 9999
	Unit	1 V
GRGAIN-Y		For R&D
GRGAIN-M		For R&D
GRGAIN-C		For R&D
GRGAIN-K		For R&D
VLGAIN-K		For R&D
CHG-DCY3		Dspl Y-clr primary charge DC bias:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (Y) at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	At the occurrence of an image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-1000 to 0
	Unit	1 V
CHG-DCM3		Dspl M-clr primary charge DC bias:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (M) at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	At the occurrence of an image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-1000 to 0
	Unit	1 V

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT		
CHG-DCC3		Dspl C-clr primary charge DC bias:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the primary charging DC bias lastly applied to the Primary Charging Roller (C) at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	At the occurrence of an image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-1000 to 0
	Unit	1 V
LPWR2-Y		Display of Y-color laser power: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display Y-color laser power determined by D-max control at 2/3 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	1
LPWR2-M		Display of M-color laser power: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display M-color laser power determined by D-max control at 2/3 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	1
LPWR2-C		Display of C-color laser power: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display C-color laser power determined by D-max control at 2/3 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	1
LPWR2-K		Display of Bk-color laser power: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display Bk-color laser power determined by D-max control at 2/3 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT		
LPWR3-Y	Display of Y-color laser power: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display Y-color laser power determined by D-max control at 1/2 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	1
LPWR3-M	Display of M-color laser power: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display M-color laser power determined by D-max control at 1/2 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	1
LPWR3-C	Display of C-color laser power: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display C-color laser power determined by D-max control at 1/2 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	1
LPWR3-K	Display of Bk-color laser power: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display Bk-color laser power determined by D-max control at 1/2 speed. If "FF" is displayed although the image density is low, this indicates that the Photosensitive Drum is near the end of life.
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	1
PVCON2-Y	Dspl Y tgt patch contrast potntl:2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the target Y-color patch contrast potential at 2/3 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
	Use case	At the occurrence of an image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 500
	Unit	1 V

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT		
PVCON2-M	Dspl M tgt patch contrast potntl:2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the target M-color patch contrast potential at 2/3 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
	Use case	At the occurrence of an image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 500
	Unit	1 V
PVCON2-C	Dspl C tgt patch contrast potntl:2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the target C-color patch contrast potential at 2/3 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
	Use case	At the occurrence of an image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 500
	Unit	1 V
PVCON2-K	Dspl Bk tgt patch contrast potntl:2/3SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the target Bk-color patch contrast potential at 2/3 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
	Use case	At the occurrence of an image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 500
	Unit	1 V
PVCON3-Y	Dspl Y tgt patch contrast potntl:1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the target Y-color patch contrast potential at 1/2 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
	Use case	At the occurrence of an image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 500
	Unit	1 V

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT		
PVCON3-M	Dspl M tgt patch contrast potntl:1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the target M-color patch contrast potential at 1/2 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
	Use case	At the occurrence of an image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 500
	Unit	1 V
PVCON3-C	Dspl C tgt patch contrast potntl:1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the target C-color patch contrast potential at 1/2 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
	Use case	At the occurrence of an image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 500
	Unit	1 V
PVCON3-K	Dspl Bk tgt ptch contrast potntl:1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the target Bk-color patch contrast potential at 1/2 speed. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
	Use case	At the occurrence of an image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 500
	Unit	1 V
VBACK2-Y	Dspl Y-clr fog removal potential:2/3SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the setting value of Y-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 2/3 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 300
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	175

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT		
VBACK2-M	Dspl M-clr fog removal potential:2/3SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the setting value of M-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 2/3 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 300
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	175
	VBACK2-C	Dspl C-clr fog removal potential:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the setting value of C-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 2/3 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 300
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	175
	VBACK2-K	Dspl Bk-clr fog removal potential:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the setting value of Bk-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 2/3 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast.
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 300
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	175

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT	
VBACK3-Y	Dspl Y-clr fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the setting value of Y-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/2 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When foggy image occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>N/A (Display only)</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 300</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1 V</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>175</p>
VBACK3-M	Dspl M-clr fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the setting value of M-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/2 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When foggy image occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>N/A (Display only)</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 300</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1 V</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>175</p>
VBACK3-C	Dspl C-clr fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the setting value of C-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/2 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast. If fogging occurs even though it is within the appropriate range, it is considered a failure of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB/Potential Control PCB</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When foggy image occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>N/A (Display only)</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 300</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1 V</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>175</p>

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT	
VBACK3-K	Dspl Bk-clr fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the setting value of Bk-color fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential) at 1/2 speed. The fogging correction value is set based on this value corrected in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When foggy image occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>N/A (Display only)</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 300</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1 V</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>175</p>
VCONT2-Y	Dspl Y dev contrast potential: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the Y-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 2/3 speed.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking developing contrast potential</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>N/A (Display only)</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 800</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1 V</p>
VCONT2-M	Dspl M dev contrast potential: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the M-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 2/3 speed.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking developing contrast potential</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>N/A (Display only)</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 800</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1 V</p>
VCONT2-C	Dspl C dev contrast potential: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the C-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 2/3 speed.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking developing contrast potential</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>N/A (Display only)</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 800</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1 V</p>
VCONT2-K	Dspl Bk dev contrast potential: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the Bk-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 2/3 speed.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking developing contrast potential</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>N/A (Display only)</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 800</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1 V</p>

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT		
VCONT3-Y	Dspl Y dev contrast potential: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking developing contrast potential
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 800
	Unit	1 V
VCONT3-M	Dspl M dev contrast potential: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking developing contrast potential
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 800
	Unit	1 V
VCONT3-C	Dspl C dev contrast potential: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking developing contrast potential
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 800
	Unit	1 V
VCONT3-K	Dspl Bk dev contrast potential: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-color developing contrast potential Vcont at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking developing contrast potential
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 800
	Unit	1 V
PGAINLY1	For R&D	
PGAINLM1	For R&D	
PGAINLC1	For R&D	
PGAINLY2	For R&D	
PGAINLM2	For R&D	
PGAINLC2	For R&D	
PGAINLY3	For R&D	
PGAINLM3	For R&D	
PGAINLC3	For R&D	
PGAINVY1	For R&D	
PGAINVM1	For R&D	
PGAINVC1	For R&D	
PGAINVY2	For R&D	
PGAINVM2	For R&D	
PGAINVC2	For R&D	
PGAINVY3	For R&D	
PGAINVM3	For R&D	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT	
PGAINVC3	For R&D
PGAIN-K1	For R&D
PGAIN-K2	For R&D
PGAIN-K3	For R&D
GRGAINY2	For R&D
GRGAINM2	For R&D
GRGAINC2	For R&D
GRGAINK2	For R&D
GRGAINY3	For R&D
GRGAINM3	For R&D
GRGAINC3	For R&D
GRGAINK3	For R&D

T-8-10

■ DENS

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS		
DENS-Y		
Dspl of Y developer density change ratio		
Lv.1	Details	To display the difference between Y-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/open circuit of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	1 %
DENS-M		
Dspl of M developer density change ratio		
Lv.1	Details	To display difference between M-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/open circuit of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	1 %
DENS-C		
Dspl of C developer density change ratio		
Lv.1	Details	To display difference between C-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/open circuit of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	1 %

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS		
DENS-K		
Dspl Bk developer density change ratio		
Lv.1	Details	To display difference between Bk-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/open circuit of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	1 %
DENS-S-Y		
Display of Y-color patch image density		
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-color patch image density detected by the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
DENS-S-M		
Display of M-color patch image density		
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-color patch image density detected by the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
DENS-S-C		
Display of C-color patch image density		
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-color patch image density detected by the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
DENS-S-K		
Display of Bk-color patch image density		
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-color patch image density detected by the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS	
D-Y-TRGT	Dspl of Y patch target density: ATR ctrl
Lv.2	Details
	To display the target density for Y patch image created by ATR control.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
D-M-TRGT	Dspl of M patch target density: ATR ctrl
Lv.2	Details
	To display the target density for M patch image created by ATR control.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
D-C-TRGT	Dspl of C patch target density: ATR ctrl
Lv.2	Details
	To display the target density for C patch image created by ATR control.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
REF-Y	Dspl of Y developer density target value
Lv.2	Details
	To display the Y-color developer density target value.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value
	50 - 200
REF-M	Dspl of M developer density target value
Lv.2	Details
	To display the M-color developer density target value.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value
	50 - 200
REF-C	Dspl of C developer density target value
Lv.2	Details
	To display the C-color developer density target value.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value
	50 - 200

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS	
REF-K	Dspl Bk developer density target value
Lv.2	Details
	To display the Bk-color developer density target value.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value
	50 - 200
SGNL-Y	Display of Y-color developer density
Lv.1	Details
	To display the measured value of Y-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value
	20 - 230
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-Y
SGNL-M	Display of M-color developer density
Lv.1	Details
	To display the measured value of M-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
SGNL-C	Display of C-color developer density
Lv.1	Details
	To display the measured value of C-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
SGNL-K	Display of Bk-color developer density
Lv.1	Details
	To display the measured value of Bk-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS	
P-SENS-P	Dspl Bk base intensity (P-wave):ATR ctrl
Lv.2	Details
	To display the light intensity (P-wave) reflected from the background (Bk-color Photosensitive Drum) at ATR control. If the value is not appropriate, the following may be the cause: - Open circuit/failure of the Drum Patch Sensor (Bk), soiled sensor surface - Bk-color Drum Patch Sensor Shutter error - Drum Patch Shutter Solenoid (Bk) error - Cleaning failure of the Photosensitive Drum, etc.
	Use case
	When checking the Drum Patch Sensor/Photosensitive Drum at low density, fogging deterioration or E020 occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-SENS-S
DEV-DC-Y	Display of developing DC bias (Y)
Lv.2	Details
	To display the Y developing DC bias Vdc applied at the latest.
	Use case
	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Unit
	1 V
DEV-DC-M	Display of developing DC bias (M)
Lv.2	Details
	To display the M developing DC bias Vdc applied at the latest.
	Use case
	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Unit
	1 V
DEV-DC-C	Display of developing DC bias (C)
Lv.2	Details
	To display the C developing DC bias Vdc applied at the latest.
	Use case
	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Unit
	1 V
DEV-DC-K	Display of developing DC bias (Bk)
Lv.2	Details
	To display the Bk developing DC bias Vdc applied at the latest.
	Use case
	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Unit
	1 V

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS	
CHG-DC-Y	Dspl of primary charging DC voltage (Y)
Lv.2	Details
	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of Y color.
	Use case
	When low density or fogging occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-1000 to 0
	Unit
	1 V
	Appropriate target value
	-870 - -450
CHG-DC-M	Dspl of primary charging DC voltage (M)
Lv.2	Details
	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of M color.
	Use case
	When low density or fogging occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-1000 to 0
	Unit
	1 V
	Appropriate target value
	-870 - -450
CHG-DC-C	Dspl of primary charging DC voltage (C)
Lv.2	Details
	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of C color.
	Use case
	When low density or fogging occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	-1000 to 0
	Unit
	1 V
	Appropriate target value
	-870 - -450
D-K-TRGT	Dspl of Bk patch target density:ATR ctrl
Lv.2	Details
	To display the Bk patch image target density created by ATR control.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
D-CRNT-P	Dspl of Bk dark current(P-wave):ATR ctrl
Lv.2	Details
	To display the Bk-color dark current value (P-wave) measured at ATR control.
	Use case
	When checking the Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> D-CRNT-S
D-CRNT-S	Dspl of Bk dark current(S-wave):ATR ctrl
Lv.2	Details
	To display the Bk-color dark current value (S-wave) measured at ATR control.
	Use case
	When checking the Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> D-CRNT-P

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS	
P-SENS-S	Dspl Bk base intensity (S-wave):ATR ctrl
Lv.2	Details
	To display the light intensity (S-wave) reflected from the background (Bk-color Photosensitive Drum) at ATR control. If the value is not appropriate, the following may be the cause: - Open circuit/failure of the Drum Patch Sensor (Bk), soiled sensor surface - Bk-color Drum Patch Sensor Shutter error - Drum Patch Shutter Solenoid (Bk) error - Cleaning failure of the Photosensitive Drum, etc.
	Use case
	When checking the Drum Patch Sensor/Photosensitive Drum at low density, fogging deterioration or E020 occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-SENS-P
DENS-Y-H	Dspl of Y-clr TD ratio log: ATR control
Lv.2	Details
	To display the latest 8 Y-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate open circuit/failure of Toner Density Sensor, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
	Use case
	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
DENS-M-H	Dspl of M-clr TD ratio log: ATR control
Lv.2	Details
	To display the latest 8 M-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate open circuit/failure of Toner Density Sensor, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
	Use case
	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
DENS-C-H	Dspl of C-clr TD ratio log: ATR control
Lv.2	Details
	To display the latest 8 C-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate open circuit/failure of Toner Density Sensor, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
	Use case
	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS	
DS-S-Y-H	Dspl of Y-color patch image density log
Lv.2	Details
	To display the latest 8 Y-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E020
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
DS-S-M-H	Dspl of M-color patch image density log
Lv.2	Details
	To display the latest 8 M-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E020
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
DS-S-C-H	Dspl of C-color patch image density log
Lv.2	Details
	To display the latest 8 C-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E020
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
DS-S-K-H	Dspl of Bk-color patch image density log
Lv.2	Details
	To display the latest 8 Bk-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.
	Use case
	When analyzing the cause of E020
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS		
P-LED-DA	Dspl of Patch Sensor LED light intensity	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Patch Sensor LED light intensity. The soiled Sensor window or soiled ITB (ITB cleaning failure) is suspected if the background light intensity (P-wave) is too low even with sufficient LED light intensity and PT-LPADJ execution will not correct the problem.
	Use case	When checking the Patch Sensor
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-SENS-P COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ
SPL-LG-Y	Display of Y-color toner supply log	
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 Y-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.
	Use case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
SPL-LG-M	Display of M-color toner supply log	
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 M-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.
	Use case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
SPL-LG-C	Display of C-color toner supply log	
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 C-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.
	Use case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
P-B-P-K	Dspl Bk drum base intnsty,Pwave:ATR ctrl	
Lv.1	Details	To display the Photosensitive Drum (Bk) base light intensity (P-wave) detected at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor (Bk).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS		
P-B-S-Y	ITB rear base intensity (Swave):ATR ctrl	
Lv.1	Details	To display the background (ITB) light intensity (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear) at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
P-B-S-M	ITB ctr base intensity (Swave):ATR ctrl	
Lv.1	Details	To display the background (ITB) light intensity (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Center) at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
P-B-S-C	ITB frt base intensity (Swave):ATR ctrl	
Lv.1	Details	To display the background (ITB) light intensity (S-wave) detected by the Registration Patch Sensor (Front) at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
DENS-K-H	Dspl of Bk-clr TD ratio log: ATR control	
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 Bk-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate open circuit/failure of Toner Density Sensor, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
	Use case	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
SPL-LG-K	Display of Bk-color toner supply log	
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 Bk-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.
	Use case	When checking the toner supply status at low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS		
CONT-M		Dspl Toner Density Sensor (M) ctrl voltg
Lv.1	Details	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (M).
	Use case	When checking before clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	1 V
CONT-Y		Dspl Toner Density Sensor (Y) ctrl voltg
Lv.1	Details	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Y).
	Use case	When checking before clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	1 V
CONT-C		Dspl Toner Density Sensor (C) ctrl voltg
Lv.1	Details	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (C).
	Use case	When checking before clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	1 V
CONT-K		Dspl Toner Density Sensor(Bk) ctrl voltg
Lv.1	Details	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk).
	Use case	When checking before clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	1 V
BASE-L-Y		Dspl Y-color Guide Plate light intensity
Lv.2	Details	To display the light intensity of the Guide Plate for Y-color.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
BASE-L-M		Dspl M-color Guide Plate light intensity
Lv.2	Details	To display the light intensity of the Guide Plate for M-color.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
BASE-L-C		Dspl C-color Guide Plate light intensity
Lv.2	Details	To display the light intensity of the Guide Plate for C-color.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS		
BASE-L-K		Dspl Bk-clr Guide Plate light intensity
Lv.2	Details	To display the light intensity of the Guide Plate for Bk-color.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
P-ALF-Y		Dspl Ptch Sns (Y) soil wdw crctt coeffct
Lv.1	Details	To display the soiled window correction coefficient alpha value of the Patch Sensor (Y). If the different between the initial value (left) and the current value (right) is 150 or more, clean the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	- When hue variation occurs - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SENS-ADL> PCHSTADJ
P-ALF-M		Dspl Ptch Sns (M) soil wdw crctt coeffct
Lv.1	Details	To display the soiled window correction coefficient alpha value of the Patch Sensor (M). If the different between the initial value (left) and the current value (right) is 150 or more, clean the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	- When hue variation occurs - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SENS-ADL> PCHSTADJ
P-ALF-C		Dspl Ptch Sns (C) soil wdw crctt coeffct
Lv.1	Details	To display the soiled window correction coefficient alpha value of the Patch Sensor (C). If the different between the initial value (left) and the current value (right) is 150 or more, clean the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	- When hue variation occurs - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SENS-ADL> PCHSTADJ
Y-LED-DA		Dspl Patch Sns (Y) light intnsty set VL
Lv.1	Details	To display the LED light intensity setting value of the Patch Sensor (Y).
	Use case	When an error related to the Patch Sensor occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	300 - 700
Supplement/memo	If the value is out of the appropriate range, clean the window of the Patch Sensor. If the problem is not solved, it is considered as a failure of the Patch Sensor.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS		
M-LED-DA	Dspl Patch Sns (M) light intnsty set VL	
Lv.1	Details	To display the LED light intensity setting value of the Patch Sensor (M).
	Use case	When an error related to the Patch Sensor occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	300 - 700
	Supplement/memo	If the value is out of the appropriate range, clean the window of the Patch Sensor. If the problem is not solved, it is considered as a failure of the Patch Sensor.
C-LED-DA	Dspl Patch Sns (C) light intnsty set VL	
Lv.1	Details	To display the LED light intensity setting value of the Patch Sensor (C).
	Use case	When an error related to the Patch Sensor occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	300 - 700
	Supplement/memo	If the value is out of the appropriate range, clean the window of the Patch Sensor. If the problem is not solved, it is considered as a failure of the Patch Sensor.
K-LED-DA	Dspl Patch Sns (Bk) light intnsty set VL	
Lv.1	Details	To display the LED light intensity setting value of the Patch Sensor (Bk).
	Use case	When an error related to the Patch Sensor occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	300 - 700
	Supplement/memo	If the value is out of the appropriate range, clean the window of the Patch Sensor. If the problem is not solved, it is considered as a failure of the Patch Sensor.
AVEDTY-Y	For R&D	
AVEDTY-M	For R&D	
AVEDTY-C	For R&D	
AVEDTY-K	For R&D	
CNTPS-Y1	For R&D	
CNTPS-M1	For R&D	
CNTPS-C1	For R&D	
CNTPS-K1	For R&D	
CNTPS-Y2	For R&D	
CNTPS-M2	For R&D	
CNTPS-C2	For R&D	
CNTPS-K2	For R&D	
CNTPS-Y3	For R&D	
CNTPS-M3	For R&D	
CNTPS-C3	For R&D	
CNTPS-K3	For R&D	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS	
DEV-AC-Y	For R&D
DEV-AC-M	For R&D
DEV-AC-C	For R&D
DEV-AC-K	For R&D
DVS-CLNY	For R&D
DVS-CLNM	For R&D
DVS-CLNC	For R&D
DVS-CLNK	For R&D
SCLOG-Y2	For R&D
SCLOG-M2	For R&D
SCLOG-C2	For R&D
SCLOG-K2	For R&D
SCLOG-Y3	For R&D
SCLOG-M3	For R&D
SCLOG-C3	For R&D
SCLOG-K3	For R&D

T-8-11

FIXING

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING	
FX-MTR2	Dspl Fixing Motor crnt VL log: 1/1 SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To display the Fixing Motor current values (4 values in total) at 1/1 speed. The maximum and latest present values (values after clearing of counter value), the maximum and latest previous values (values before clearing of counter value) When the maximum present value exceeds the specified value, an alarm (06-0004) and an error (E008-001) are displayed. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L or FX-L-CLR, the present value is cleared after the previous value is overwritten with the present value.
	Use case
	When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500
	Unit
	1 mA
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR
FX-MTR3	Dspl Fixing Motor crnt VL log: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To display the Fixing Motor current values (4 values in total) at 2/3 speed. The maximum and latest present values (values after clearing of counter value), the maximum and latest previous values (values before clearing of counter value) When the maximum present value exceeds the specified value, an alarm (06-0004) and an error (E008-001) are displayed. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L or FX-L-CLR, the present value is cleared after the previous value is overwritten with the present value.
	Use case
	When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500
	Unit
	10 mA
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING	
FX-MTR4	Dspl Fixing Motor crnt VL log: 1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To display the Fixing Motor current values (4 values in total) at 1/2 speed. The maximum and latest present values (values after clearing of counter value), the maximum and latest previous values (values before clearing of counter value) When the maximum present value exceeds the specified value, an alarm (06-0004) and an error (E008-001) are displayed. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L or FX-L-CLR, the present value is cleared after the previous value is overwritten with the present value.
	Use case
	When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500
	Unit
	10 mA
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR
FX-MTR5	Dspl Fixing Motor crnt VL log: standby
Lv.2	Details
	To display the Fixing Motor current values (4 values in total) at standby for fixing. The maximum and latest present values (values after clearing of counter value), the maximum and latest previous values (values before clearing of counter value) When the maximum present value exceeds the specified value, an alarm (06-0004) and an error (E008-001) are displayed. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L or FX-L-CLR, the present value is cleared after the previous value is overwritten with the present value.
	Use case
	When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500, 0 to 500
	Unit
	10 mA
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING	
FX-U-STR	Dspl Fx Bit displc ctrl steer set VL log
Lv.2	Details
	To display the steering setting values (4 values in total) for the Fixing Belt displacement correction control. The present values (upward, downward), and the retention values at occurrence of an error (upward, downward) When E007-0011/0012/9901 occurs, the retention value is overwritten with the present value. By opening/closing the cover or turning OFF/ON the main power switch, the present value is cleared but the retention value is not cleared.
	Use case
	When checking the operation of the Fixing Belt displacement correction control
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 10, 0 to 10, 0 to 10, 0 to 10
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
FX-U-TM1	Dspl Fix Belt Unit STBY total run time
Lv.2	Details
	To display the total value of Fixing Belt Unit's "STBY-equivalent running time" at all process speeds. Display an alarm at 50400000 seconds (14000 hours), and display an error (E008-002) at 54000000 seconds (15000 hours). "STBY-equivalent running time" is proportional to the rotations.
	Use case
	When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4294967295
	Unit
	1 sec
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
FX-U-TM2	Dspl Fix Belt Unit running time: 348mm/s
Lv.2	Details
	To display the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit at process speed of 348 mm/sec.
	Use case
	When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4294967295
	Unit
	1 sec
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING	
FX-U-TM3	Dspl Fix Belt Unit running time: 248mm/s
Lv.2	Details
	To display the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit at process speed of 248 mm/sec.
	Use case
	When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4294967295
	Unit
	1 sec
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
FX-U-TM4	Dspl Fix Belt Unit running time: 174mm/s
Lv.2	Details
	To display the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit at process speed of 174 mm/sec.
	Use case
	When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4294967295
	Unit
	1 sec
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
FX-U-TM5	Dspl Fix Belt Unit running time: 34mm/s
Lv.2	Details
	To display the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit at process speed of 34 mm/sec.
	Use case
	When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4294967295
	Unit
	1 sec
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING	
FX-L-TM1	Dspl Press Belt Uni STBY total run time
Lv.2	Details
	To display the total value of Pressure Belt Unit's "STBY-equivalent running time" at all process speeds. "STBY-equivalent running time" is proportional to the rotations. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L, the values of FX-L-TM2 to 5 are also cleared.
	Use case
	When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4294967295
	Unit
	1 sec
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
FX-L-TM2	Dspl of Press Belt Unit run time:1/1 SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To display the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit at 1/1 speed. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L, the values at different process speeds are also cleared.
	Use case
	When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4294967295
	Unit
	1 sec
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
FX-L-TM3	Dspl of Press Belt Unit run time:2/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To display the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit at 2/3 speed. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L, the values at different process speeds are also cleared.
	Use case
	When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4294967295
	Unit
	1 sec
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L

COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING	
FX-L-TM4	Dspl of Press Belt Unit run time:1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To display the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit at 1/2 speed. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L, the values at different process speeds are also cleared.
	Use case
	When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4294967295
	Unit
	1 sec
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
FX-L-TM5	Dspl of Press Belt Unit run time:standby
Lv.2	Details
	To display the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit at standby for fixing. When the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-L, the values at different process speeds are also cleared.
	Use case
	When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4294967295
	Unit
	1 sec
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
FX-R-TM	Dspl Fix Refresh Roll total oprtn times
Lv.2	Details
	To display the total operation number of the Fixing Refresh Roller. The total operation number is cleared when the counter value is cleared at FX-BLT-U or FX-RF-RL.
	Use case
	When checking the usage status of the Fixing Refresh Roller in case that a sufficient refresh effect cannot be obtained
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999
	Unit
	1 time
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-RF-RL
FIX-ID	Display of Fixing Assembly ID
Lv.1	Details
	To display the ID of the Fixing Assembly. ID is checked to manage the sub parts counter when an operator replaces the Fixing Assembly.
	Use case
	When replacing the Fixing Assembly in operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 999999
	Supplement/memo
	Situation Mode> Fixing Assembly Operator Maintenance

T-8-12

MISC

COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC		
ENV-TR		
Display of outside device environment		
Lv.1	Details	To display the environment outside the machine in the latest output.
	Use case	When checking the current installation environment
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 7
LPOWER-Y		
Display of Y-color laser light intensity		
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-color laser intensity in real-time.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF
LPOWER-M		
Display of M-color laser light intensity		
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-color laser intensity in real-time.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF
LPOWER-C		
Display of C-color laser light intensity		
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-color laser intensity in real-time.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF
LPOWER-K		
Display of Bk-clr laser light intensity		
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-color laser intensity in real-time.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF
TNRB-IDY		
Display of Y-color Toner Container ID		
Lv.1	Details	To display the ID of Y-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
	Use case	When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	Character string (4 digits)

COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC		
TNRB-IDM		
Display of M-color Toner Container ID		
Lv.1	Details	To display the ID of M-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
	Use case	When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	Character string (4 digits)
TNRB-IDC		
Display of C-color Toner Container ID		
Lv.1	Details	To display the ID of C-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
	Use case	When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	Character string (4 digits)
TNRB-IDK		
Display of Bk-color Toner Container ID		
Lv.1	Details	To display the ID of Bk-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
	Use case	When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	Character string (4 digits)

T-8-13

■ HT-C

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
TGT-A-Y		
Multi tone scrnA Y-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD		
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	TGT-A-M	
Multi tone scrnA M-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD		
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	TGT-A-C	
Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD		
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	TGT-A-K	
Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/1SPD		
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
TGT-B-Y		
Multi tone scrnB Y-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD		
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	TGT-B-M	
Multi tone scrnB M-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD		
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	TGT-B-C	
Multi tone scrnB C-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD		
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	TGT-B-K	
Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/1SPD		
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
TGT-C-Y	Multi tone scrnC Y-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-C-M	Multi tone scrnC M-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-C-C	Multi tone scrnC C-patch tgt VL: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-C-K	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/1SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SUM-A-Y	Multi tone scrnA Y ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-A-M	Multi tone scrnA M ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-A-C	Multi tone scrnA C ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-A-K	Multi tone scrnA Bk ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SUM-B-Y	Multi tone scrnB Y ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-B-M	Multi tone scrnB M ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-B-C	Multi tone scrnB C ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-B-K	Multi tone scrnB Bk ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SUM-C-Y	Multi tone scrnC Y ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-C-M	Multi tone scrnC M ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-C-C	Multi tone scrnC C ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-C-K	Multi tone scrnC Bk ctrl differ: 1/1 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SGNL-A-Y		Mult tone scrnA Y-ptch current VL:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGNL-A-M		Mult tone scrnA M-ptch current VL:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGNL-A-C		Mult tone scrnA C-ptch current VL:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGNL-A-K		Mult tone scrnA K-ptch current VL:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SGNL-B-Y		Mult tone scrnB Y-ptch current VL:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGNL-B-M		Mult tone scrnB M-ptch current VL:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGNL-B-C		Mult tone scrnB C-ptch current VL:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGNL-B-K		Mult tone scrnB K-ptch current VL:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SGNL-C-Y		Multi tone scrnC Y-ptch current VL:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGNL-C-M		Multi tone scrnC M-ptch current VL:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGNL-C-K		Multi tone scrnC C-ptch current VL:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGNL-C-C		Multi tone scrnC K-ptch current VL:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
DLTA-A-Y		Multi tone scrnA Y-density differ:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLTA-A-M		Multi tone scrnA M-density differ:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLTA-A-C		Multi tone scrnA C-density differ:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
DLTA-A-K		Multi tone scrnA K-density differ:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLTA-B-Y		Multi tone scrnB Y-density differ:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLTA-B-M		Multi tone scrnB M-density differ:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
DLTA-B-C		Multi tone scrnB C-density differ:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLTA-B-K		Multi tone scrnB K-density differ:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLTA-C-Y		Multi tone scrnC Y-density differ:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
DLTA-C-M		Multi tone scrnC M-density differ:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	DLTA-C-C	
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	DLTA-C-K	
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	TGT-A-Y2	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
TGT-A-M2		Multi tone scrnA M-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	TGT-A-C2	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	TGT-A-K2	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	TGT-A-Y3	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
TGT-A-M3	Multi tone scrnA M-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-A-C3	Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-A-K3	Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/2SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-B-Y3	Multi tone scrnB Y-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
TGT-B-M3	Multi tone scrnB M-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-B-C3	Multi tone scrnB C-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-B-K3	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/2SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-B-Y2	Multi tone scrnB Y-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
TGT-B-M2	Multi tone scrnB M-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-B-C2	Multi tone scrnB C-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-B-K2	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: 2/3SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-C-Y2	Multi tone scrnC Y-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
TGT-C-M2	Multi tone scrnC M-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-C-C2	Multi tone scrnC C-patch tgt VL: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-C-K2	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: 2/3SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-C-Y3	Multi tone scrnC Y-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
TGT-C-M3	Multi tone scrnC M-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-C-C3	Multi tone scrnC C-patch tgt VL: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
TGT-C-K3	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: 1/2SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SUM-A-Y2	Multi tone scrnA Y ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SUM-A-M2	Multi tone scrnA M ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-A-C2	Multi tone scrnA C ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-A-K2	Multi tone scrnA Bk ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-B-Y2	Multi tone scrnB Y ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SUM-B-M2	Multi tone scrnB M ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-B-C2	Multi tone scrnB C ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-B-K2	Multi tone scrnB Bk ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-C-Y2	Multi tone scrnC Y ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SUM-C-M2	Multi tone scrnC M ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-C-C2	Multi tone scrnC C ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-C-K2	Multi tone scrnC Bk ctrl differ: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-A-Y2	Multi tone scrnA Y-density differ:2/3SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
DLT-A-M2		Multi tone scrnA M-density differ:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-A-C2		Multi tone scrnA C-density differ:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-A-K2		Multi tone scrnA K-density differ:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
DLT-B-Y2		Multi tone scrnB Y-density differ:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-B-M2		Multi tone scrnB M-density differ:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-B-C2		Multi tone scrnB C-density differ:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
DLT-B-K2		Multi tone scrnB K-density differ:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-C-Y2		Multi tone scrnC Y-density differ:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-C-M2		Multi tone scrnC M-density differ:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
DLT-C-C2		Multi tone scrnC C-density differ:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-C-K2		Multi tone scrnC K-density differ:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SGL-A-Y2		Multi tone scrnA Y-ptch current VL:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-A-M2		Multi tone scrnA M-ptch current VL:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SGL-A-C2		Mult tone scrnA C-ptch current VL:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-A-K2		Mult tone scrnA K-ptch current VL:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-B-Y2		Mult tone scrnB Y-ptch current VL:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-B-M2		Mult tone scrnB M-ptch current VL:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SGL-B-C2		Mult tone scrnB C-ptch current VL:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-B-K2		Mult tone scrnB K-ptch current VL:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-C-Y2		Mult tone scrnC Y-ptch current VL:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-C-M2		Mult tone scrnC M-ptch current VL:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SGL-C-C2		Multi tone scrnC C-ptch current VL:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-C-K2		Multi tone scrnC K-ptch current VL:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SUM-A-Y3		Multi tone scrnA Y ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-A-M3		Multi tone scrnA M ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SUM-A-C3		Multi tone scrnA C ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-A-K3		Multi tone scrnA Bk ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-B-Y3		Multi tone scrnB Y ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-B-M3		Multi tone scrnB M ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SUM-B-C3	Multi tone scrnB C ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-B-K3	Multi tone scrnB Bk ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-C-Y3	Multi tone scrnC Y ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-C-M3	Multi tone scrnC M ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SUM-C-C3	Multi tone scrnC C ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SUM-C-K3	Multi tone scrnC Bk ctrl differ: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch control difference of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-A-Y3	Multi tone scrnA Y-density differ:1/2SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-A-M3	Multi tone scrnA M-density differ:1/2SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
DLT-A-C3		Multi tone scrnA C-density differ:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-A-K3		Multi tone scrnA K-density differ:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-B-Y3		Multi tone scrnB Y-density differ:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
DLT-B-M3		Multi tone scrnB M-density differ:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-B-C3		Multi tone scrnB C-density differ:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-B-K3		Multi tone scrnB K-density differ:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
DLT-C-Y3		Multi tone scrnC Y-density differ:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-C-M3		Multi tone scrnC M-density differ:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
DLT-C-C3		Multi tone scrnC C-density differ:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
DLT-C-K3		Multi tone scrnC K-density differ:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
SGL-A-Y3		Multi tone scrnA Y-ptch current VL:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-A-M3		Multi tone scrnA M-ptch current VL:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-A-C3		Multi tone scrnA C-ptch current VL:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SGL-A-K3		Mult tone scrnA K-ptch current VL:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-ptch value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-B-Y3		Mult tone scrnB Y-ptch current VL:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-ptch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-B-M3		Mult tone scrnB M-ptch current VL:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-ptch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-B-C3		Mult tone scrnB C-ptch current VL:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-ptch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SGL-B-K3		Mult tone scrnB K-ptch current VL:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-ptch value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-C-Y3		Mult tone scrnC Y-ptch current VL:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-ptch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-C-M3		Mult tone scrnC M-ptch current VL:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-ptch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGL-C-C3		Mult tone scrnC C-ptch current VL:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-ptch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SGL-C-K3		Multi tone scrnC K-ptch current VL:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGNL-D-Y		Multi tone screen D Y-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen D in real-time multiple tone control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGNL-D-M		Multi tone screen D M-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen D in real-time multiple tone control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
SGNL-D-C		Multi tone screen D C-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen D in real-time multiple tone control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C		
SGNL-D-K		Multi tone screen D Bk-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen D in real-time multiple tone control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

T-8-14

 I/O (I/O display mode)

 Host Machine (Dcon> P004 to P052)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P004	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) Lock Detection	FM16	1: Error, 0: Lock
	6	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) : Full Speed Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) : Half Speed	FM16	Dcon>P004>5, 6 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	5	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) : Full Speed Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) : Half Speed	FM16	1/1: Half Speed
	4	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) Lock Detection	FM15	1: Error, 0: Lock
	3	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front): Full Speed Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front): Half Speed	FM15	Dcon>P004>2, 3 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
2	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front): Full Speed Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front): Half Speed	FM15		
1	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS125	1: Paper	
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P005	15	Fixing Wrap Sensor	PS74	1: Paper
	14	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2	PS77	PS76/PS77
	13	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1	PS76	1/1: Error 0/1: Belt position +1.0 (1 step backward) 0/0: Center 1/0: Belt position -1.0 (1 step forward)
	12	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2	PS72	PS71/PS72
	11	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1	PS71	1/1: Belt position +3.5 (rear) or -3.5 (front) (error) 0/1: Belt position +1.0 (1 step backward) 0/0: Center 1/0: Belt position -1.0 (1 step)
	10	Pressure Belt HP Sensor	PS78	
	9	Fixing Belt HP Sensor	PS69	1: HP
	8	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	PS73	1: HP
	7	Not used		
	6	Registration Shift HP Sensor	PS124	1: HP
	5	Refresh Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor	PS120	1: HP
	4	Pre-registration Disengagement HP Sensor	PS122	1: HP
	3	Registration Disengagement HP Sensor	PS121	1: HP
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
	P006	15	Not used	
14		Not used		
13		Not used		
12		Not used		
11		Not used		
10		Not used		
9		Not used		
8		Not used		
7		Not used		
6		Not used		
5		Not used		
4		Not used		
3		Fixing Pressure Release Motor	M47	0: CW
2		Not used		
1		Not used		
0		Not used		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P007	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Color Sensor Solenoid	SL12	1: ON
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0	Not used			
P008	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Pre-fixing Feed Motor	M63	1: CCW FIX
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS70	1: Paper
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P009	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75	1: Paper
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0	Not used			
P010	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27	1: Paper
	10	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26	1: Paper
	9	Not used		
	8	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24	1: Paper
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P011	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Registration Motor	M34	0: CCW, 1: CW
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Transparency Sensor	PS29	0: ON, 1: OFF
	2	Not used		
P013	1	Post-registration Sensor	PS123	1: Paper
	0	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23	1: Paper
	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
P013	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Delivery Flapper Switch HP Sensor	PS148	1: HP
	9	Reverse Exhaust Fan 2 Lock Detection	FM50	1: Error, 0: Lock
	8	Reverse Exhaust Fan 2: Full Speed Reverse Exhaust Fan 2: Half Speed	PM50	Dcon>P013>7, 8 0/0: Stop
	7	Reverse Exhaust Fan 2: Full Speed Reverse Exhaust Fan 2: Half Speed	PM50	1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Secondary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor	PS22	1: HP
	3	Not used		
	2	Reverse Exhaust Fan 1 Lock Detection	FM49	1: Error, 0: Lock
	1	Reverse Exhaust Fan 1: Full Speed Reverse Exhaust Fan 1: Half Speed	PM49	Dcon>P013>0, 1 0/0: Stop
	0	Reverse Exhaust Fan 1: Full Speed Reverse Exhaust Fan 1: Half Speed	PM49	1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P014	15	Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 2	FM46	1: Error, 0: Lock
	14	Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 2: Full Speed Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 2: Half Speed	FM46	Dcon>P014>13, 14 0/0: Stop
	13	Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 2: Full Speed Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 2: Half Speed	FM46	1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	12	Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 1 Lock Detection	FM45	1: Error, 0: Lock
	11	Not used		
	10	Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 1: Full Speed Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 1: Half Speed	FM45	Dcon>P014>9, 10 0/0: Stop
	9	Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 1: Full Speed Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 1: Half Speed	FM45	1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	8	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	PS66	1: Paper
	7	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor	PS47	1: Paper
	6	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS64	1: Paper
	5	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor	PS67	1: Paper
	4	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor	PS61	1: Paper
	3	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor	PS45	1: Paper
	2	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	PS59	1: Paper
1	Cassette 2 Paper Height Sensor	PS46	1: Paper	
0	Not used			
P015	15	Not used		
	14	Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch	SW10	0: Lock
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Cassette 3 Size Switch	SW17	0: SW4OFF, 1: SW4ON
	8	Cassette 3 Size Switch	SW17	0: SW3OFF, 1: SW3ON
	7	Cassette 3 Size Switch	SW17	0: SW2OFF, 1: SW2ON
	6	Cassette 3 Size Switch	SW17	0: SW1OFF, 1: SW1ON
	5	Not used		
	4	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 3	PS147	1: ON
	3	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 2	PS146	1: ON
	2	Cassette 3 Size Sensor 1	PS145	1: ON
1	Cassette 2 Size Switch	SW15	0: SW4OFF, 1: SW4ON	
0	Cassette 2 Size Switch	SW15	0: SW3OFF, 1: SW3ON	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P016	15	Cassette 2 Size Switch	SW15	0: SW2OFF, 1: SW2ON
	14	Cassette 2 Size Switch	SW15	0: SW1OFF, 1: SW1ON
	13	Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid	SL14	1: ON
	12	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 3	PS144	1: ON
	11	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 2	PS143	1: ON
	10	Cassette 2 Size Sensor 1	PS142	1: ON
	9	Cassette 1 Size Switch	SW21	0: SW4OFF, 1: SW4ON
	8	Cassette 1 Size Switch	SW21	0: SW3OFF, 1: SW3ON
	7	Cassette 1 Size Switch	SW21	0: SW2OFF, 1: SW2ON
	6	Cassette 1 Size Switch	SW21	0: SW1OFF, 1: SW1ON
	5	Not used		
	4	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 3	PS141	1: ON
	3	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 2	PS140	1: ON
	2	Cassette 1 Size Sensor 1	PS139	1: ON
	1	Right Cover Sensor	PS39	1: Close
	0	Reverse Door Open/Close Sensor	PS36	1: Close
	P017	15	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	PS51
14		Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor	PS41	1: Paper
13		Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	PS49	1: Paper
12		Cassette 1 Paper Height Sensor	PS42	1: Paper
11		Reverse Disengagement Motor	M64	1: CCW FIX
10		Not used		
9		Not used		
8		Pickup Buffer Sensor	PS132	1: ON
7		Pre-registration Motor	M36	0: CCW FIX
6		Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid	SL13	1: ON
5		Not used		
4		Not used		
3		Not used		
2		Not used		
1		Not used		
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P019	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Reverse Exhaust Fan 3 Lock Detection	FM51	1: Error, 0: Lock
	11	Reverse Exhaust Fan 3: Full Speed Reverse Exhaust Fan 3: Half Speed	PM51	Dcon>P019>11, 10 0/0: Stop
	10	Reverse Exhaust Fan 3: Full Speed Reverse Exhaust Fan 3: Half Speed	PM51	1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	9	Post-reverse Sensor	PS33	1: Paper
	8	Reverse Vertical Path Upper Sensor	PS34	1: Paper
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
0	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS68	1: Paper	
P020	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53	1: Paper
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Multi-purpose Tray Size Sensor	PS136	1: ON
	2	Not used		
	1	Reverse Vertical Path Lower Sensor	PS35	1: Paper
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P021	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Reverse Motor	M38	0: CCW
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Registration Sensor	PS28	1: Paper
1	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid	SL15	1: ON	
0	Not used			
P022	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Pre-reverse Sensor	PS32	1: Paper
	10	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	PS37	1: Paper
	9	Not used		
	8	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor	M45	0: CCW, 1: CW
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25	1: Paper
	3	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31	1: Paper
	2	Not used		
1	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor	M44	0: CCW, 1: CW	
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P023	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid	SL4	1: ON
	11	Not used		
	10	Cassette 1 Vertical Path Motor	M39	0: CCW
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS63	1: Paper
	5	Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor	PS38	1: Paper
	4	Not used		
	3	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor	M43	0: CCW, 1: CW
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0	Not used			
P024	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Registration Patch Sensor (Front)	PS19	1: ON
1	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear)	PS20	1: ON	
0	Registration Patch Sensor (Center)	PS127	1: HP	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P025	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C)	M24	0: CCW, 1: CW
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M)	M22	0: CCW, 1: CW
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0	Not used			
P026	15	Not used		
	14	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y)	M20	0: CCW, 1: CW
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P027	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk)	M18	0: CCW, 1: CW
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	PS79	1: Close
	2	Primary Charging Suction Fan: Lock Detection	FM2	0: Lock, 1: Error
1	Primary Charging Suction Fan: Full Speed Primary Charging Suction Fan: Half Speed	FM2	Dcon>P027>0, 1 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed	
			0	Primary Charging Suction Fan: Full Speed Primary Charging Suction Fan: Half Speed
P028	15	Not used		
	14	Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid (CL)	SL1	1: ON
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Rotary Position Sensor	PS104	1: Close
	6	Primary Charging Wire Rotation Position Sensor	PS103	1: Close
	5	Pre-transfer Charging Wire HP Sensor	PS93	1: Close
	4	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	M2	0: STOP
	3	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	M2	0: CCW, 1: CW
	2	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	M1	0: STOP
1	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	M1	0: CCW, 1: CW	
0	Primary Wire HP Sensor	PS92	1: Close	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P031	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
P032	4	Not used		
	3	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) : Lock Detection	FM14	1: Error, 0: Lock
	2	Not used		
	1	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) : Full Speed	FM14	
	0	Not used		
P032	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	IH Power Supply Fan: Lock Detection	FM7	1: Error, 0: Lock
	1	IH Power Supply Fan: Full Speed IH Power Supply Fan: Half Speed	FM7	Dcon>P032>1, 0 0/0: Stop
0	IH Power Supply Fan: Full Speed IH Power Supply Fan: Half Speed	FM7	1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P033	15	Power Supply Fan 1 12V	FM8	1: Full Speed
	14	Power Supply Fan 2 24V	FM9	1: Full Speed
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
P035	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
	15	Not used		
	14	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C)	PS83	1: HP
	13	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk)	PS84	1: HP
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
6	Not used			
5	Not used			
4	Not used			
3	Not used			
2	Not used			
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P036	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid	SL10	1: ON
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Color Cleaning Fan: Full Speed Color Cleaning Fan: Half Speed	FM5	Dcon>P036>7, 3 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Color Cleaning Fan: Lock Detection	FM5	1: Error, 0: Lock
	3	Color Cleaning Fan: Full Speed Color Cleaning Fan: Half Speed	FM5	Dcon>P036>7, 3 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	2	Not used		
	1	Developing Post Fan: Lock Detection	FM4	1: Error, 0: Lock
	0	Developing Post Fan: Full Speed Developing Post Fan :Half Speed	FM4	Dcon>P037>15 / Dcon>P036>0 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
P037	15	Developing Post Fan: Full Speed Developing Post Fan :Half Speed	FM4	1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	M30	0: CCW, 1: CW
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan_PWM	FM40	
	0	Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan Lock Detection	FM40	1: Error, 0: Lock

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks	
P038	15	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan: Lock Detection	FM22	1: Error, 0: Lock	
	14	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan Full Speed Hopper Cooling Suction Fan Half Speed	FM22	Dcon>P038>14, 13 0/0: Stop	
	13	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan Full Speed Hopper Cooling Suction Fan Half Speed	FM22	1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed	
	12	Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan: Lock Detection	FM18	1: Error, 0: Lock	
	11	Not used			
	10	Not used			
	9	Not used			
	8	Not used			
	7	Delivery Upper Cooling Fan_PWM	FM47		
	6	Delivery Upper Cooling Fan Lock Detection	FM47	1: Error, 0: Lock	
	5	Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan: Full Speed Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan: Half Speed	FM18	Dcon>P038>4, 5 0/0: Stop	
	4	Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan: Full Speed Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan: Half Speed	FM18	1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed	
	3	Not used			
	2	Not used			
	1	Not used			
	0	Not used			
	P039	15	Not used		
		14	Not used		
		13	Not used		
		12	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan Lock Detection	FM32	1: Error, 0: Lock
11		Not used			
10		Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan Full Speed	FM32		
9		Decurler Side Exhaust Fan: Lock Detection	FM31	1: Error, 0: Lock	
8		Not used			
7		Decurler Side Exhaust Fan: Full Speed	FM31		
6		Decurler Suction Fan Lock Detection	FM30	1: Error, 0: Lock	
5		Not used			
4		Decurler Suction Fan: Full Speed	FM30		
3		Not used			
2		Not used			
1		Not used			
0		Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P040	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Front Left Cover Open/Close Sensor	PS87	1: HP
	7	Decurler HP Sensor 2	PS89	1: HP
	6	Decurler HP Sensor 1	PS88	1: HP
	5	Decurler Sensor 2	PS86	1: Paper
	4	Decurler Sensor 1	PS85	1: Paper
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
P041	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Decurler Feeding Motor 2	M52	0: CCW FIX
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Decurler Feeding Motor 1	M51	0: CCW FIX
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 2	M53	0: CW, 1: CCW	
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P042	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Decurler Advancement Adjusting Motor 1	M50	0: CW
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
P043	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Waste Toner Full Sensor	PS134	1: ON	
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks	
P044	15	Not used			
	14	Not used			
	13	Not used			
	12	Not used			
	11	Not used			
	10	Not used			
	9	Not used			
	8	Not used			
	7	Not used			
	6	Not used			
P045	5	Not used			
	4	Delivery Lower Cooling Fan Lock Detection	FM48	1: Error, 0: Lock	
	3	Delivery Lower Cooling Fan_PWM	FM48		
	2	Not used			
	1	Not used			
	0	Not used			
	P046	15	Not used		
		14	Not used		
		13	Not used		
		12	Not used		
11		Not used			
10		Not used			
9		Waste Toner Shutter Open/Close Sensor	PS138	1: ON	
8		Not used			
7		Not used			
6		Not used			
P048	5	Not used			
	4	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan: Lock Detection	FM3	1: Error, 0: Lock	
	3	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan: Full Speed Primary Charging Exhaust Fan: Half Speed	FM3	Dcon>P046>2, 3 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed	
	2	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan: Full Speed Primary Charging Exhaust Fan: Half Speed	FM3		
	1	Not used			
	0	Not used			
	P048	15	Not used		
		14	Steering Drive HP Sensor	PS3	1: HP
		13	Not used		
		12	ITB Displacement Sensor (Right/Left)	PS2	1: HP
11		Not used			
10		Not used			
9		Not used			
8		Not used			
7		Not used			
6		Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor	M5	0: CCW, 1: CW	
P048	5	Not used			
	4	Not used			
	3	Not used			
	2	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor	PS4	1: Pre-transfer Disengagement	
	1	Not used			
	0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P049	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) Lock Detection	FM43	1: Error, 0: Lock
	6	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) Lock Detection	FM42	1: Error, 0: Lock
	5	Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) Lock Detection	FM41	1: Error, 0: Lock
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0	Not used			
P050	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (Y)	PS11	1: HP
	11	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (M)	PS14	1: HP
	10	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (C)	PS17	1: HP
	9	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (Bk)	PS8	1: HP
	8	Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Y)	M9	0: STOP
	7	Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (M)	M12	0: STOP
	6	Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (C)	M15	0: STOP
	5	Hopper Stirring/Supply Motor (Bk)	M6	0: STOP
	4	Not used		
	3	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M)	PS15	1: HP
	2	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C)	PS18	1: Rotate
1	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk)	PS9	1: Rotate	
0	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y)	PS81	1: HP	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P051	15	Toner Container Phase Sensor (M)	PS82	1: HP
	14	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C)	PS83	1: HP
	13	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk)	PS84	1: HP
	12	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y)	TS6	1: ON
	11	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M)	TS7	1: ON
	10	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C)	TS8	1: ON
	9	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk)	TS5	1: ON
	8	Toner Container Replacement Cover Sensor	PS6	1: Close
	7	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Y)	PS10	1: Close
	6	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (M)	PS13	1: Close
	5	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y)	PS12	1: Rotate
	4	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (Bk)	PS7	1: Close
	3	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y) CW	M10	0: STOP
	2	Toner Container Drive Motor (M) CW	M13	0: STOP
1	Toner Container Drive Motor (C) CW	M16	0: STOP	
0	Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) CW	M7	0: STOP	
P052	15	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y) CW	M10	0: CCW Engagement/ Disengagement
	14	Toner Container Drive Motor (M) CW	M13	0: CCW Engagement/ Disengagement
	13	Toner Container Drive Motor (C) CW	M16	0: CCW Engagement/ Disengagement
	12	Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) CW	M7	0: CCW Engagement/ Disengagement
	11	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C)	LED4	1: ON
	10	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M)	LED3	1: ON
	9	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y)	LED2	1: ON
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Toner Container Replacement Door Sensor (C)	PS16	1: Close
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0	ITB HP Sensor	PS5	1: HP	

T-8-15

Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-H1 (Rcon>P001 to P006)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Scanner Unit HP Sensor Interruption	SR2	1: HP
	0	Not used		
P004	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Original Size Sensor 2	CF2	0: Original presence
	2	Original Size Sensor 1	CF1	0: Original presence
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P005	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Scanner Unit Coolong Fan	FM2	1: ON
	2	DF-Open Sensor 1	SR1	0: Open, 1: Close
	1	DF-Open Sensor 2	SR3	0: Open, 1: Close
	0	Not used		
P006	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Delay sensor	SR4	0: Paper presence
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Read Sensor 2	SR5	0: Paper presence
	1	Lead sensor 1	PCB4	0: Paper presence
	0	Registration sensor	PCB3	0: Paper presence

T-8-16

Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-H1 (ADF) (Feeder> P001 to P008)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	LTR-R/LGL Identification Sensor	SR8	1: Paper presence
	3	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	SR7	1: A4R, STMTR, B6R
	2	Tray Sensor	SR9	0: Open
	1	Tray HP Sensor	SR13	1: HP (lower limit)
0	Paper Surface Sensor	SR6	1: Paper surface detection	
P002	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Cover Sensor	SR10	0: Open
	6	Original Sensor	SR1	1: Original presence
	5	Not used		
	4	Post-separation 3 Sensor	PCB2	1: Original presence
	3	Post-separation 2 Sensor	SR3	0: Original presence
	2	Post-separation 1 Sensor	SR2	1: Original presence
	1	Pickup HP Sensor	SR12	1: HP
0	Scanner Unit Cooling Fan	FM3	1: Alarm	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P003	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Disengagement HP Sensor 2	SR16	1: HP (Disengagement)
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Disengagement HP Sensor 1	SR15	1: HP (Disengagement)
	3	Original Size Sensor 4	SR20	1: Paper presence
	2	Original Size Sensor 3	SR19	1: Paper presence
	1	Original Size Sensor 2	SR18	1: Paper presence
0	Original Size Sensor 1	SR17	1: Paper presence	
P004	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Stamp Solenoid	SL2	1: ON
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P005	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Tray Lifting Motor	M8	1: ENABLE
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
P006	0	Disengagement Motor 1	M6	1: ENABLE
	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Disengagement Motor 2	M7	1: ENABLE
	3	Not used		
2	Not used			
1	Not used			
0	Glass Shift Motor	M9	1: ENABLE	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P007	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Glass Shift Motor	M9	1: Shading direction (Right upper)
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Pickup Motor	M1	1: ENABLE
	2	Not used		
1	Registration Motor	M3	1: ENABLE	
0	Read Motor	M4	1: ENABLE	
P008	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Delivery Motor	M5	1: ENABLE	
0	Not used			

T-8-17

POD Deck Lite-B1 (Dcon> P059 to P063)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P059	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Deck Lifter Upper Position Sensor	SR2	1: Upper position
2	Deck Paper Level Sensor	SR3	1: Paper presence	
1	Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1	SR4	1: Paper presence	
0	Obstacle Sensor	SR8	1: Paper presence	
P060	15	Deck Pickup Sensor	SR7	1: Paper presence
	14	Deck Feed Sensor	SR6	1: Paper presence
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
2	Not used			
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P061	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
2	Not used			
1	Deck Connection Switch	SW1	1: Separation from the host machine	
0	Compartment Open/Close Sensor	SR9	0: Open	
P062	15	Compartment Open/Close Switch	SW4	1: ON
	14	Not used		
	13	Compartment Open Switch PCB	PCB6	1: LED ON
	12	Compartment Open Solenoid	SL1	0: Open
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Swing HP Sensor	SR16	1: HP
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
2	Not used			
1	Not used			
0	Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 2	SR5	1: Upper limit	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P063	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Deck Paper Sensor	SR15	1: Paper presence
	7	Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch	SW3	0: Lower limit
	6	Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor	SR13	1: Lower position
	5	Paper Size Sensor 3	SR12	1: Paper presence
	4	Paper Size Sensor 2	SR11	1: Paper presence
	3	Paper Size Sensor 1	SR10	1: Paper presence
	2	Separation Roller Sensor	SR1	1: Release
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

T-8-18

Multi-drawer Paper Deck-B1 (Dcon> P053 to P058)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P053	15	Not used		
	14	Middle Deck Pull-out Sensor	S202	1: Paper present
	13	Vertical Path Lower Sensor	S003	1: Paper present
	12	Vertical Path Middle Sensor	S002	1: Paper present
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Lower Deck Pull-out Sensor	S302	1: Paper present
	8	Lower Deck Feed Sensor	S004	1: Paper present
	7	Upper Deck Swing HP Sensor	S116	0: Paper present
	6	Upper Deck Paper Length Sensor 2	S114	0: Paper present
	5	Upper Deck Paper Length Sensor 1	S113	0: Paper present
	4	Upper Deck Lifter Lower Limit Sensor	S112	0: Paper present
	3	Right Separation HP Sensor	S401	0: Separation
	2	Upper Deck Pull-out Sensor	S102	1: Paper present
	1	Vertical Path Upper Sensor	S001	1: Paper present
	0	Not used		
P054	15	Not used		
	14	Upper Deck Lifter HP Sensor	S111	0: Paper present
	13	Upper Deck Paper Presence/Absence Sensor	S103	0: Paper present
	12	Upper Deck Paper Surface Sensor	S104	0: Paper present
	11	Not used		
	10	Upper Deck Foreign Substance Sensor	S106	0: Paper present
	9	Upper Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor	S105	0: Paper present
	8	Upper Deck Pickup Sensor	S101	1: Paper present
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P055	15	Not used		
	14	Lower Deck Lifter HP Sensor	S311	0: Paper present
	13	Lower Deck Paper Presence/Absence Sensor	S303	0: Paper present
	12	Lower Deck Paper Surface Sensor	S304	0: Paper present
	11	Left Separation HP Sensor	S402	0: Separation
	10	Lower Deck Foreign Substance Sensor	S306	0: Paper present
	9	Lower Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor	S305	0: Paper present
	8	Lower Deck Pickup Sensor	S301	1: Paper present
	7	Middle Deck Swing HP Sensor	S216	0: Paper present
	6	Middle Deck Paper Length Sensor 2	S214	0: Paper present
	5	Middle Deck Paper Length Sensor 1	S213	0: Paper present
	4	Middle Deck Lifter Lower Limit Sensor	S212	0: Paper present
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P056	15	Not used		
	14	Middle Deck Lifter HP Sensor	S211	0: Paper present
	13	Middle Deck Paper Presence/Absence Sensor	S203	0: Paper present
	12	Middle Deck Paper Surface Sensor	S204	0: Paper present
	11	Not used		
	10	Middle Deck Foreign Substance Sensor	S206	0: Paper present
	9	Middle Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor	S205	0: Paper present
	8	Middle Deck Pickup Sensor	S201	1: Paper present
	7	Lower Deck Swing HP Sensor	S316	0: Paper present
	6	Lower Deck Paper Length Sensor 2	S314	0: Paper present
	5	Lower Deck Paper Length Sensor 1	S313	0: Paper present
	4	Lower Deck Lifter Lower Limit Sensor	S312	0: Paper present
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Delivery Sensor	S005	1: Paper present

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P057	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Lower Deck Air Heater Unit connect detection	HT301	0: Connect
	12	Middle Deck Air Heater Unit connect detection	HT201	0: Connect
	11	Upper Deck Air Heater Unit connect detection	HT101	0: Connect
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P058	15	Lower Deck Safety Switch	S308	1: ON
	14	Middle Deck Safety Switch	S208	1: ON
	13	Upper Deck Safety Switch	S108	1: ON
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Power Supply Cooling Fan error	FAN001	0: Error
	9	Deck Left Front Cover Open/Close Sensor	S006	0: Open
	8	Deck Left Front Cover Safety Switch	S007	0: ON
	7	Double Feed detection signal	-	0: Double Feed
	6	Double Feeding Sensor receiving side installation check	S009	0: Connect
	5	Double Feeding Sensor transmitting side installation check	S010	0: Connect
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

T-8-19

Document Insertion Unit-M1 (Sorter> P218 to P224)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P218	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Upper Tray Width Sensor	S10	Analog input
	4	Lower Tray Width Sensor	S13	Analog input
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P219	15	Lower Tray Pickup Sensor	S6	1: Pickup position
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Upper Tray Registration Sensor	S3	1: Paper presence
	11	Lower Tray Registration Sensor	S7	1: Paper presence
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P220	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Upper Tray Registration Clutch	CL1	1: ON
	5	Lower Tray Registration Clutch	CL2	1: ON
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P223	15	Not used		
	14	Lower Tray Last Paper Sensor 2	S15	1: Paper presence
	13	Lower Tray Last Paper Sensor 1	S14	0: Paper presence
	12	Lower Tray Empty Sensor	S12	0: Paper presence
	11	Upper Tray Lower Limit Sensor	S4	1: Lower limit
	10	Upper Tray Pickup Sensor	S2	1: Pickup position
	9	Upper Tray Last Paper Sensor	S11	0: Paper presence
	8	Upper Tray Empty Sensor	S9	0: Paper presence
	7	Reverse Timing Sensor	S16	1: Paper presence
	6	Reverse Sensor	S17	1: Paper presence
	5	Reverse Inlet Sensor	S18	1: Paper presence
	4	Middle Feed Sensor	S8	1: Paper presence
	3	Drive Switchover Sensor	S1	1: Home position
	2	Unit Open/Close Sensor	S19	1: Open
	1	Upper Cover Open/Close Switch	SW2	1: Open
	0	Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor	S5	1: Lower limit

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P224	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Delivery Sensor 2	S21	1: Paper presence
	2	Inlet Sensor	S20	1: Paper presence
	1	Front Upper Cover Open/Close Switch	SW1	1: Open
	0	Not used		

T-8-20

■ Paper Folding Unit-F1 (Sorter> P032 to P039)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P032	15	Upper Stopper Paper Sensor	S33	1: Paper presence
	14	Fold Position Sensor	S32	1: Paper presence
	13	Separation Timing Sensor	S31	1: Paper presence
	12	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S30	1: Paper presence
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	C-fold Stopper Solenoid	SOL5	1: ON
	2	Not used		
	1	Release Timing Solenoid	SOL3	1: ON
	0	Not used		
P034	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Flapper Solenoid	SOL4	1: ON
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P036	15	Fold Adjustment Back Clutch	CL4	1: ON
	14	Fold Adjustment Feed Clutch	CL3	1: ON
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P039	15	Folding Unit Sensor	S29	1: Open
	14	Fold Tray Paper Sensor	S27	1: Paper presence
	13	Fold Tray Paper Full Sensor	S26	1: Paper presence
	12	Fold Tray HP Sensor	S28	1: HP
	11	Delivery 1 Sensor	S22	1: Paper presence
	10	Upper Stopper HP Sensor	S23	1: HP
	9	C-fold Stopper HP Sensor	S24	1: HP
	8	Lead Edge Holding Guide HP Sensor	S25	1: HP
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Delivery 2 Sensor	S21	1: Paper presence
	2	Entrance Sensor	S20	1: Paper presence
	1	Front Upper Cover Switch	SW1	1: Open
	0	Not used		

T-8-21

Perfect Binder-D1 (Sorter> P138 to P172)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P138	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Timing Sensor	S5	1: Paper present
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Inlet Sensor	S17	0: Paper present
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P140	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Signature Path 2 Sensor	S19	1: Paper present
	6	Signature Path 1 Sensor	S18	1: Paper present
	5	Cover Path 2 Sensor	S26	1: Paper present
	4	Cover Path 1 Sensor	S20	1: Paper present
	3	Alignment home position sensor(rear/ large)	S15	1: HP
	2	Alignment home position sensor (front/ large)	S14	1: HP
	1	Alignment home position sensor(rear/ small)	S13	1: HP
	0	Alignment home position sensor(front/ small)	S12	1: HP

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P142	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Cover Registration Sensor	S21	1: Paper present
	2	Switch-back roller upper/lower home position sensor	S11	1: Upper position
	1	Switch-back flapper home position sensor	S10	1: Upper position
	0	Not used		
P143	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Tray lower limit sensor	S7	1: Lower limit
	10	Stacking tray overflow sensor	S6	1: Stack enable position
	9	Trail edge retaining lever home position sensor	S3	0: Nip
	8	Through-Delivery Sensor	S25	0: Paper present
	7	Shift open sensor (left)	S28	1: Open
	6	Shift open sensor (right)	S23	1: Open
	5	Shift home position sensor (left)	S27	1: HP
	4	Shift home position sensor (right)	S22	1: HP
	3	Paper surface sensor (rear)	S2	0: Paper present
	2	Paper surface sensor (front)	S1	0: Paper present
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P145	15	Glue case cover open sensor	S33	0: Open
	14	Top Cover Switch	MSW3	1: Open
	13	Upper cover open/closed sensor	S4	0: Open
	12	Front Cover Switch	MSW1, MSW2, MSW4, MSW5, MSW6, MSW7	1: Open
	11	Not used		
	10	Stacking tray shift home position sensor	S9	1: HP
	9	Stack weight shift home position sensor	S16	1: HP
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P149	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Front cover lock release sensor	S30	0: Lock
	1	Not used		
	0	Tray Empty Sensor	S8	1: Paper present

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P150	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Registration unit home position sensor	S70	1: HP
	6	Not used		
	5	Size shift home position sensor	S38	1: HP
P151	4	Not used		
	3	Stack Delivery Sensor	S64T, S64L	1: Paper present
	2	Not used		
	1	Sub gripper home position sensor	S37	1: HP
	0	Not used		
	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Main gripper encoder (rear)	S46	0: ON
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
10	Not used			
9	Not used			
8	Not used			
7	Not used			
6	Not used			
5	Not used			
4	Not used			
3	Not used			
2	Not used			
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P154	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Spine Plate Closed Sensor (Right)	S69	1: Close
P155	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Glue vat shift home position sensor	S73	0: HP
	2	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (Large)	S72	1: Paper present
	1	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor (Small)	S71	1: Paper present
	0	Main gripper home position sensor (H)	S45	0: HP

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P156	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Main gripper locking sensor 1	S48	0: Pressed
	11	Main gripper locking sensor 2	S49	1: Pressed
	10	Not used		
	9	Main gripper encoder(front)	S52	0: ON
	8	Main gripper home position sensor	S44	0: HP
	7	Spine Bending Home Position Sensor (Right)	S66	1: HP
	6	Spine bending home position sensor (left)	S60	1: HP
	5	Spine Plate Closed Sensor	S63	0: Open
	4	Spine Bending Open Sensor	S62	0: Open
	3	Spine plate closed sensor (left)	S61	1: Close
	2	Sub gripper closed sensor	S41	1: Sub Gripper close
P157	1	Sub gripper open sensor	S40	1: Sub Gripper open
	0	Sub Gripper Paper Sensor	S39	0: Paper present
	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Leading edge sensor (trimmer)	S65T, S65L	1: Paper present Only operating conditions
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
3	Not used			
2	Not used			
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P160	15	Main gripper paper sensor	S55	1: Paper present
	14	Main gripper closed sensor(front)	S53	1: Main Gripper close
	13	Main gripper open sensor(front)	S51	1: Main Gripper open
	12	Main gripper closed sensor (rear)	S54	1: Main Gripper close
	11	Main gripper open sensor(rear)	S47	1: Main Gripper open
	10	Rotation home position sensor	S43	1: HP
	9	Rotation binding position sensor	S42	1: Binding position
	8	Main gripper rotation enable sensor	S36	1: Enable
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0	Not used			
P162	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Stack shift main gripper position sensor	S35	1: Main Glip position
	6	Stack shift home position sensor	S34	1: HP
	5	Stack delivery path sensor	S68	1: Pressed
	4	Stack delivery path home position sensor	S67	1: HP
	3	Not used		
	2	Glue supply home position sensor	S75	0: HP
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P164	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Glue vat roller rotation sensor	S59	1: ON
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P167	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Waste paper buffer home position sensor (right)	S100	1: HP
	4	Stack buffer tray home position sensor	S78	1: HP
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Stack door open sensor	S98	0: Open
	0	Binding lift tray home position sensor	S79	0: HP

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P168	15	Leading edge sensor	S65T, S65L	1: Paper present Only operating conditions
	14	Trimmer area sensor 2	S85	0: Front, 1: Rear
	13	Registration sensor	S88T, S88L	1: Paper present Only operating conditions
	12	Inlet path sensor	S92T, S92L	1: Paper present Only operating conditions
	11	Trimmer area sensor 1	S84	0: Trimming escape side, 1: Trimming blade plate side
	10	Trimmer limit sensor	S86	1: Limit
	9	Trimming blade plate home position sensor	S83	0: HP Only operating conditions
	8	Press home position sensor	S90	0: HP
	7	Not used		
	6	Press limit sensor	S89	0: Limit
	5	Rotation home position sensor 2	S91	0: HP
	4	Slide home position sensor	S82	
	3	Press end sensor	S87	0: HP
	2	Rotation Home Position Sensor 1	S95	0: End
	1	Rotation Home Position Sensor 1	S95	0: HP
	0	Not used		
P170	15	Not used		
	14	Waste paper basket full sensor	S97	0: Full
	13	Waste paper buffer home position sensor (left)	S103	1: HP
	12	Stacking tray home position sensor	S80	0: HP
	11	Stacking tray paper sensor	S81	0: Paper present
	10	Stack arrival sensor	S76	0: Paper present
	9	Not used		
	8	Waste paper basket sensor	S99	0: Present waste paper basket
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P172	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Paper pushing plate sensor	S104	1: ON
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

T-8-22

High Capacity Stacker-G1 (Sorter> P089 to P115)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P089	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Input In Sensor	21B3	0: No paper detected, 1: Paper detected
P090	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Input Out Sensor	21B4	0: No paper detected, 1: Paper detected

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P091	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Copy Turn Sensor	21B5	0: No paper detected, 1: Paper detected
P092	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Reg Input Sensor	21B18	0: No paper detected, 1: Paper detected

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P093	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Registration S-sensors A Left	21B19	0: No paper detected, 1: Paper detected
P094	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Registration S-sensors A Right	21B21	0: No paper detected, 1: Paper detected

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P095	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0		Stacker Registration Z-home sensor	21B24
P096	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0		Stacker Transport Input Sensor	21B7

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P097	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0		Stacker Top Sensor	21B6
P098	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0		Stacker Top Empty Sensor	21B23

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P100	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Flip Sensor	21B27	0: No paper detected, 1: Paper detected
P101	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Flip Home Sensor	21B26	0: NOT active, 1:active

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P102	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Flip Hammer Home Sensor	21B32	0: NOT active, 1: active
P104	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Flip Assist Home Sensor	21B29	0: Flip-assist 1 NOT in home position, 1: Flip-assist 1 in home position

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P105	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Flip Assist Home Sensor	21B28	0: Flip-assist 2 NOT in home position, 1: Flip-assist 2 in home position
P106	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Lift Height Sensor	21B16	0: Lift NOT at up-position, 1: Lift at up-position

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P107	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Lift Table Home Sensor	21B15	0: Lift table NOT in home position, 1: Lift table in home position
P108	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Eject Table In Sensor	21B10	0: Eject table is NOT inside, 1: Eject table is outside

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P109	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0		Stacker Eject Table Out Sensor	21B11	0: Eject table is NOT outside, 1: Eject table is outside
P110	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0		Stacker Eject Table Empty Sensor	21B12	0: Eject table is NOT Empty, 1:Eject table is empty

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P111	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0		Stacker Slide up sensor	21B17	0: Slide door is NOT at up- position, 1:Slide door is at up-position
P112	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0		Stacker Slide down Switch	21S5	0: Slide door is NOT at down- position, 1: Slide door is at down-position

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P113	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Right Front Door Switch	21S4	0: Right front door is closed, 1: Right front door is opened
P114	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Upper Front Door Switch	21S3	0: Upper front door is closed, 1: Upper front door is opened

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P115	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Stacker Top Cover Switch	21S1	0: Top cover is closed, 1: Top cover is opened

T-8-23

External Hole Puncher-C1 (Sorter> P041 to P046)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P041	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Punch Home Position Sensor	PI63	0: ON
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P043	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Horizontal Registration Home Position Sensor	PI61	1: HP
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P045	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Front Door Switch	MSW62	1:open
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P046	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Upper Door Switch	MSW61	1:open
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

T-8-24

Professional Puncher-B1 (Sorter> P202 to P212)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P202	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Reverse Motor CW	M4	0: CW, 1: CCW
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P207	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Puncher door open	SW1	0: ON
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Front door open	MSW1	0: ON
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P208	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Pre-reverse Feed Motor CW	M3	0: CW, 1: CCW
	2	Reverse Delivery Motor CW	M5	0: CW, 1: CCW
	1	Not used		
	0	Lead-in Motor CW	M2	0: CW, 1: CCW
P209	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Fan Motor ON	FM1	0: CW, 1: CCW
	5	Not used		
	4	Bypass Motor CW	M1	0: CW, 1: CCW
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P210	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	DIPSW_BIT0	DIPSW	0: ON, 1: OFF
	6	DIPSW_BIT1	DIPSW	0: ON, 1: OFF
	5	DIPSW_BIT2	DIPSW	0: ON, 1: OFF
	4	DIPSW_BIT3	DIPSW	0: ON, 1: OFF
	3	DIPSW_BIT4	DIPSW	0: ON, 1: OFF
	2	DIPSW_BIT5	DIPSW	0: ON, 1: OFF
	1	DIPSW_BIT6	DIPSW	0: ON, 1: OFF
0	DIPSW_BIT7	DIPSW	0: ON, 1: OFF	
P211	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Fan error detect	FM1	0: CW, 1: CCW
	5	Integration Unit Bypass Sensor	RS5	1: Paper
	4	Path Switching Motor HP Sensor	PS7	1: Paper
	3	Integration Unit Reverse Path Sensor	RS4	1: Paper
	2	Integration Unit Reverse Path Sensor	RS3	1: Paper
	1	Integration Unit Reverse Path Sensor	RS2	1: Paper
0	Integration Unit Bypass Sensor	RS1	1: Paper	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P212	15	P-puncher Bypass 8 Sensor	S8	1: Paper
	14	P-puncher Bypass 7 Sensor	S7	1: Paper
	13	P-puncher Punch Path 6 Sensor	S6	1: Paper
	12	Not used		
	11	P-puncher Punch Path 4 Sensor	S4	1: Paper
	10	P-puncher Punch Path 3 Sensor	S3	1: Paper
	9	P-puncher Punch Path 2 Sensor	S2	1: Paper
	8	P-puncher Bypass 1 Sensor	S1	1: Paper
	7	Puncher Die Detect HP Sensor	S16	1: ON
	6	Puncher Die Sensor 7	S15	1: ON
	5	Puncher Die Sensor 6	S14	1: ON
	4	Puncher Die Sensor 5	S13	1: ON
	3	Puncher Die Sensor 4	S12	1: ON
	2	Puncher Die Sensor 3	S11	1: ON
	1	Puncher Die Sensor 2	S10	1: ON
0	Puncher Die Sensor 1	S9	1: ON	

T-8-25

■ Puncher Unit-BS1/BT1/BU1 (Sorter> P001 to P013)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	Horizontal Registration HP Sensor	S101	1: Home position
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Punch Position Sensor	S102	1: Home position
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0	Not used			
P013	15	Punch Slide Motor	M101	0: CW, 1: CCW
	14	Punch Slide Motor	M101	
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Punch Motor	M102	0: CW, 1: CCW
	2	Punch Motor	M102	0: CCW, 1: CW
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

T-8-26

■ Finisher-AM1/Saddle Finisher-AM2 (Sorter> P008 to P040)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P008	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Tray A Lift Motor	M22	0: CCW, 1: CW
	12	Not used		
	11	Tray A Lift Motor OFF	M22	0: ON, 1: OFF
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Staple Motor ON	M25	
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Tray B Lift Motor	M23	0: CCW, 1: CW
	4	Not used		
	3	Tray B Lift Motor OFF	M23	0: ON, 1: OFF
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0	Not used			
P009	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Buffer Front Feed Motor	M3	0: CW, 1: CCW
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Processing Feed Motor	M26	0: CW, 1: CCW
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Buffer Motor	M4	0: CW, 1: CCW
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Staple Motor	M25	0: CCW, 1: CW	
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P010	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Tray A Paper Sensor	PS32	0: No paper, 1: Paper
	10	Tray Adjacent Switch	MSW2	0: detect
	9	Swing Guide Safety Switch	MSW7	1: detect
	8	Tray A Fourth Position Sensor	PS50	0: Shaded
	7	Tray A Third Position Sensor	PS49	0: Shaded
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Tray B Paper Sensor	PS33	0: Shaded
	3	Tray B Fourth Position Sensor	PS53	0: Shaded
	2	Tray B Third Position Sensor	PS52	0: Shaded
P011	1	Not used		
	0	Tray B First Position Sensor	PS51	0: Shaded
	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Staple Detection	SU	0: No staple, 1: Staple set
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Staple HP Sensor	PS27	1: HP
	7	Staple Position Sensor 4	PS31	0: NG, 1: OK
	6	Staple Position Sensor 3	PS30	0: NG, 1: OK
	5	Staple Position Sensor 2	PS29	0: NG, 1: OK
	4	Staple Position Sensor 1	PS28	0: NG, 1: OK
3	Not used			
2	Needle Chip Full Sensor	PS42	0: NG, 1: OK	
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P012	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Shift Feed Motor	M2	0: CW, 1: CCW
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
P013	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Inlet Feed Motor	M1	0: CW, 1: CCW
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Horizontal Registration Shift Motor	M7	0: CW, 1: CCW
	4	Not used		
3	Not used			
2	Not used			
1	Delivery Motor	M5	0: CW, 1: CCW	
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P014	15	DIPSW4	DIPSW4	0: ON, 1: OFF
	14	DIPSW3	DIPSW3	0: ON, 1: OFF
	13	DIPSW2	DIPSW2	0: ON, 1: OFF
	12	DIPSW1	DIPSW1	0: ON, 1: OFF
	11	DIPSW0	DIPSW0	0: ON, 1: OFF
	10	DIPSW0	DIPSW0	0: ON, 1: OFF
	9	DIPSW1	DIPSW1	0: ON, 1: OFF
	8	DIPSW2	DIPSW2	0: ON, 1: OFF
	7	CHK-SW8	CHK-SW8	0: ON, 1: OFF
	6	CHK-SW7	CHK-SW7	0: ON, 1: OFF
	5	CHK-SW6	CHK-SW6	0: ON, 1: OFF
	4	CHK-SW5	CHK-SW5	0: ON, 1: OFF
	3	CHK-SW4	CHK-SW4	0: ON, 1: OFF
	2	CHK-SW3	CHK-SW3	0: ON, 1: OFF
1	CHK-SW2	CHK-SW2	0: ON, 1: OFF	
0	CHK-SW1	CHK-SW1	0: ON, 1: OFF	
P015	15	Upper Cover Sensor	PS2	0: Open, 1: Close
	14	Not used		
	13	Front Door Sensor	PS1	0: Open, 1: Close
	12	Chip Tray Sensor	PS40	0: Not set, 1: Set
	11	Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor	PS39	0: 2-hole, 1: 3-hole
	10	Not used		
	9	Chad Sensor	PS46	1: Full
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	- PSW		0: PUSH
1	+ PSW		0: PUSH	
0	ENTER PSW		0: PUSH	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P016	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Upper Path Switch Solenoid	SL2	0: OFF, 1: ON
1	Saddle Path Switch Solenoid	SL3	0: OFF, 1: ON	
0	Buffer Path Switch Solenoid	SL1	0: OFF, 1: ON	
P017	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Horizontal Registration Detection Unit Move Motor B*	M6	
	4	Horizontal Registration Detection Unit Move Motor A*	M6	
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
1	Horizontal Registration Detection Unit Move Motor B	M6		
0	Horizontal Registration Detection Unit Move Motor A	M6		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P018	15	Upper Guide HP Sensor	PS26	1: Home position
	14	Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor	PS24	1: Home position
	13	Feed Roller HP Sensor	PS9	1: Home position
	12	Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor	PS8	1: Home position
	11	Punch Front Sensor	PS37	0: Front, 1: Rear
	10	Punch Motor HP Sensor	PS36	1: Home position
	9	Staple HP Sensor	PS27	1: Home position
	8	Horizontal Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor	PS7	1: Home position
	7	Lower Path Sensor PCB	UN22	0: Paper, 1: No paper
	6	Upper Delivery Sensor	PS5	0: No paper, 1: Paper
	5	Inlet Sensor	PS3	0: No paper, 1: Paper
	4	Shift Unit Trailing Edge Sensor	PS4	0: No paper, 1: Paper
	3	Buffer Path 1 Sensor PCB	UN13	0: Paper, 1: No paper
	2	Not used		
	1	Buffer Path 2 Sensor PCB	UN14	0: Paper, 1: No paper
	0	Lower Delivery Sensor	PS6	0: No paper, 1: Paper
P019	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Inlet Roller HP Sensor	PS43	1: Home position
	6	Horizontal Registration Sensor 3	UN24	0: Paper, 1: No paper
	5	Horizontal Registration Sensor 2	UN24	0: Paper, 1: No paper
	4	Horizontal Registration Sensor 1	UN24	0: Paper, 1: No paper
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Feed Belt HP Sensor	PS25	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P020	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Paddle Rotation Motor	M14	0: CW, 1: CCW
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P021	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Stack Delivery Motor	M19	0: CW, 1: CCW
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Assist Motor	M12	0: CW, 1: CCW
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Swing Guide Motor	M18	0: CW, 1: CCW
	0	Not used		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P023	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Tray B Paper Surface Sensor PCB (Receiving)	UN18	0: Paper, 1: No paper
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Tray A Paper Surface Sensor PCB (Receiving)	UN16	0: Paper 1: No paper
	0	Not used		
P025	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Front Alignment Motor B*	M9	
	12	Front Alignment Motor A*	M9	
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Front Alignment Motor B	M9	
	8	Front Alignment Motor A	M9	
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Rear Alignment Motor B*	M10	
	4	Rear Alignment Motor A*	M10	
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Rear Alignment Motor B	M10	
	0	Rear Alignment Motor A	M10	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P026	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Processing Tray HP Sensor	PS13	1: Home position
	10	Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS17	0: No paper, 1: Paper
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Front Alignment HP Sensor	PS11	1: Home position
	6	Paper Edge Area Sensor 1	PS15	0: Transmission, 1: Shaded
	5	Paddle Rotation HP Sensor	PS20	1: Home position
	4	Delivery Angle HP Sensor	PS45	1: Home position
	3	Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor	PS14	1: Home position
	2	Swing Guide HP Sensor	PS44	1: Home position
	1	Not used		
	0	Paddle Lift HP Sensor	PS21	1: Home position
P027	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Saddle Delivery Sub Tray Paper Sensor	PS112	0: No paper, 1: Paper
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P028	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor	PS106	1: Home position
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor	PS105	1: Home position
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor	PS122	1: Home position
	4	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor	PS119	1: Home position
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	P029	0	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor	PS121
15		Saddle Press Front Sensor	PS109	0: No paper, 1: Paper
14		Saddle Press HP Sensor	PS110	1: Home position
13		Not used		
12		Not used		
11		Not used		
10		Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor	PS107	0: Home position
9		Not used		
8		Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor	PS107	1: Home position
7		Saddle Vertical Path Sensor	PS103	0: No paper, 1: Paper
6		Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS101	0: No paper, 1: Paper
5		Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor	PS108	1: Home position
4		Not used		
3		Saddle Staple Detection 2	SU	0: No staple, 1: Staple set
2		Saddle Staple Detection 1	SU	0: No staple, 1: Staple set
1	Not used			
0	Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor	PS118	1: Home position	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P030	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Saddle Sticher Motor CCW	M109	1: CCW Active
	10	Saddle Sticher Motor CW	M109	1: CW Active
	9	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor CCW	M105	0: CCW Active
	8	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor CW	M105	0: CW Active
	7	Saddle Press Motor CCW	M108	0: CCW Active
	6	Saddle Press Motor CW	M108	0: CW Active
	5	Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor CCW	M106	0: CW Active
	4	Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor CW	M106	0: CW Active
	3	Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor	M114	0: CW, 1: CCW
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	P031	0	Not used	
15		Saddle Alignment Guide Motor	M102	0: CW, 1: CCW
14		Not used		
13		Not used		
12		Not used		
11		Not used		
10		Saddle Feed Motor	M101	0: CW, 1: CCW
9		Not used		
8		Not used		
7		Saddle Trailing Edge Moving Motor	M111	0: CW, 1: CCW
6		Not used		
5		Not used		
4		Not used		
3		Not used		
2		Not used		
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P040	15	DSW8	DSW8	0: ON, 1: OFF
	14	DSW7	DSW7	0: ON, 1: OFF
	13	DSW6	DSW6	0: ON, 1: OFF
	12	DSW5	DSW5	0: ON, 1: OFF
	11	DSW4	DSW4	0: ON, 1: OFF
	10	DSW3	DSW3	0: ON, 1: OFF
	9	DSW2	DSW2	0: ON, 1: OFF
	8	DSW1	DSW1	0: ON, 1: OFF
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	PSW2	PSW2	0: ON, 1: OFF
	0	PSW1	PSW1	0: ON, 1: OFF

T-8-27

■ Staple Finisher-T1/Booklet Finisher-T1 (Sorter> P001 to P040)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Saddle Unit Connection Detection	-	0: Saddle present
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P008	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Inlet Sensor	PI103	1: Paper present
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P012	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Swing Height Sensor	PI123	1: Open
	6	Gear Change HP Sensor	PI117	0: HP
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P017	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Tray 2 Paper Surface Sensor 1	PI115	1: Paper present
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
3	Stapler Alignment Interference Sensor	PI116	0: interference	
2	Stapler Needle Presence Detection	-	1: Needle present	
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P018	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Buffer Roller Separation Solenoid	SL102	1: ON
	5	Shutter Clutch	CL101	1: ON
	4	Stack Ejection Lower Roller Clutch	CL102	1: ON
	3	Buffer Rear End Holding Solenoid	SL104	1: ON
	2	1st Delivery Roller Separation Solenoid	SL103	1: ON
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P019	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Inserter Unit Connection Detection	-	0: Connected
	6	Feed Path Sensor	PI104	0: Paper present
	5	Swing Guide Switch	MSW102	1: ON
	4	Staple Safety Switch	MSW104	1: ON
3	Not used			
2	Not used			
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P021	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Puncher Unit Connection Detection	-	0: Connected
	6	Tray 2 Paper Surface Sensor 2	PI120	0: Paper present
5	Not used			
4	Not used			
3	Not used			
2	Escape Tray Full Sensor	PI119	1: Paper present	
1	Escape Door Sensor	PI121	1: Close	
0	Escape Tray Path Sensor	PI118	1: Paper present	
P023	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Escape Solenoid	SL105	1: ON
	2	Not used		
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P029	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
5	Not used			
4	Not used			
3	Saddle Staple Unit Connection Detection	-	0: Connected	
2	Vertical Path Paper Sensor	PI17	1: Paper present	
1	Not used			
0	Not used			
P030	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Stitcher HP Sensor (Rear)	SW5	1: HP
	2	Stitcher HP Sensor (Front)	SW7	1: HP
1	Paper Pushing Plate Top Position Sensor	PI15	0: Top position	
0	Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor	PI14	1: HP	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P033	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	No.2 Paper Deflecting Solenoid	SL2	1: ON
	4	No.1 Paper Deflecting Solenoid	SL1	1: ON
	3	Saddle Inlet Solenoid	SL5	1: ON
P035	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
5	Not used			
4	Not used			
3	Not used			
2	Not used			
1	Staple Sensor (Rear)	SW4	0: Needle present	
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P036	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
2	Paper Positioning Plate Paper Sensor	PI8	0: Paper present	
1	Not used			
0	Not used			
P038	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
2	Staple Sensor (Front)	SW6	0: Needle present	
1	Not used			
0	Not used			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P040	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PI22	1: Paper present
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Delivery Sensor	PI11	
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

T-8-28



COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY		
ADJ-X	Adj start pstn in book mode: vert scan	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image reading start position (image leading edge position) in the vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
ADJ-Y	Adj start pstn in book mode: horz scan	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image reading start position in the horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY		
ADJ-Y-DF	Adj start pstn:DADF mode, horz scan, frt	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the front side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
STRD-POS	Adj read pstn in DADF mode: front side	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the reading position at DADF reading (front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
ADJ-X-MG	Fine adj img ratio: book mode, vert scan	
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.01 %
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY	
ADJY-DF2	Adj start pstn:DADF mode, horz scan, bck
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the back side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-50 to 50
	Unit
	0.1 mm
	Default value
	0
ADJ-Y-MG	Fine adj img ratio:book, horz scan
Lv.1	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.1 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	0.1 %
	Default value
	0

T-8-29

■ CCD

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD	
W-PLT-X	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (X) entry
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the white level data (X) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
	Use case
	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 9999
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	8271
W-PLT-Y	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Y) entry
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the white level data (Y) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
	Use case
	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 9999
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	8735
W-PLT-Z	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Z) entry
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the white level data (Z) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
	Use case
	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 9999
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	9418

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
SH-TRGT	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: Copyboard	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the B&W shading target value in copyboard reading mode. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2047
	Unit	1
	Default value	1126
100-RG	Img Sensr RG color displace crct: front	
Lv.1	Details	To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Default value	0
100-GB	Img Sensr GB color displace crct: front	
Lv.1	Details	To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
DFTAR-R	Shading target VL (R) entry: front side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the shading target value of Red on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2047
	Unit	1
	Default value	1159
DFTAR-G	Shading target VL (G) entry: front side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the shading target value of Green on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2047
	Unit	1
	Default value	1189
DFTAR-B	Shading target VL (B) entry: front side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the shading target value of Blue on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2047
	Unit	1
	Default value	1209

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
MTF2-M1		MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-M2		MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-M3		MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-M4		MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
MTF2-M5		MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-M6		MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-M7		MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-M8		MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
MTF2-M9		MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-S1		MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-S2		MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-S3		MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
MTF2-S4		MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-S5		MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-S6		MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-S7		MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
MTF2-S8		MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-S9		MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, front side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
100DF2GB		Img Sensr GB color displace crct: back
Lv.2	Details	To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Default value	0
100DF2RG		Img Sensr RG color displace crct: back
Lv.2	Details	To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
DFCH2R2		Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: front
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	1
	Default value	2000
DFCH2R10		Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry:front
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	1
	Default value	0
DFCH2B2		Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: front
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	1
	Default value	2000
DFCH2B10		Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry:front
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	1
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD	
DFCH2G2	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: front
Lv.1	Details
	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 2550
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	2000
DFCH2G10	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry:front
Lv.1	Details
	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2550
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0
MTF-M1	MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, back side
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	20 to 85
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	50
MTF-M2	MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, back side
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	20 to 85
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	50

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD	
MTF-M3	MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, back side
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	20 to 85
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	50
MTF-M4	MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, back side
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	20 to 85
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	50
MTF-M5	MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, back side
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	20 to 85
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	50
MTF-M6	MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, back side
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	20 to 85
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	50

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
MTF-M7		MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, back side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF-M8		MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, back side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF-M9		MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, back side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF-S1		MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, back side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
MTF-S2		MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, back side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF-S3		MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, back side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF-S4		MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, back side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF-S5		MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, back side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
MTF-S6	MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, back side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF-S7	MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, back side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF-S8	MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, back side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF-S9	MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, back side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
DFCH-R2	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: back	
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	1
	Default value	2000
DFCH-R10	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry: back	
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	1
	Default value	0
DFCH-B2	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: back	
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	1
	Default value	2000
DFCH-B10	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry: back	
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	1
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
DFCH-G2	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: back	
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	1
	Default value	2000
DFCH-G10	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry: back	
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	1
	Default value	0
MTF2-M10	MTF value 10 entry:horz scan, front side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-M11	MTF value 11 entry:horz scan, front side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
MTF2-M12	MTF value 12 entry:horz scan, front side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-S10	MTF value 10 entry:vert scan, front side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-S11	MTF value 11 entry:vert scan, front side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF2-S12	MTF value 12 entry:vert scan, front side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
MTF-M10		MTF value 10 entry: horz scan, back side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF-M11		MTF value 11 entry: horz scan, back side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF-M12		MTF value 12 entry: horz scan, back side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF-S10		MTF value 10 entry: vert scan, back side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
MTF-S11		MTF value 11 entry: vert scan, back side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
MTF-S12		MTF value 12 entry: vert scan, back side
Lv.1	Details	To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	1
	Default value	50
DFCH2K2		Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: frt
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	1
	Default value	2000
DFCH2K10		Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: frt
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	1
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
DFCH-K2	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: bck	
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	1
	Default value	2000
DFCH-K10	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: bck	
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	1
	Default value	0
DFTAR-BW	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: front	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the B&W shading target value on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	1
	Default value	1209

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD		
DFTBK-G	Shading target VL (G) entry: back side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the shading target value of Green on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	1
	Default value	1136
DFTBK-B	Shading target VL (B) entry: back side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the shading target value of Blue on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	1
	Default value	1126
DFTBK-R	Shading target VL (R) entry: back side	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the shading target value of Red on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	1
	Default value	1156

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD	
DFTBK-BW	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: back
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the B&W shading target value on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case
	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	700 to 1400
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	1126

T-8-30

■ LASER

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER	
LSADJ1-Y	
Adj Laser Scanner Y-clr phase difference	
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the phase difference of laser scanner for Y-color.
	Use case
	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Specify "23" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for phase difference adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
	Display/adj/set range
	-15 to 15
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
LSADJ1-M	
Adj Laser Scanner M-clr phase difference	
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the phase difference of laser scanner for M-color.
	Use case
	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Specify "23" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for phase difference adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
	Display/adj/set range
	-15 to 15
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
LSADJ1-C	
Adj Laser Scanner C-clr phase difference	
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the phase difference of laser scanner for C-color.
	Use case
	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Specify "23" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for phase difference adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
	Display/adj/set range
	-15 to 15
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER		
LSADJ1-K		Adj Laser Scanner Bk phase difference
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the phase difference of laser scanner for Bk-color.
	Use case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Specify "23" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for phase difference adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
	Display/adj/set range	-15 to 15
	Default value	0
Related service mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
LSADJ2-Y		Adj Laser Scanner Y-clr magnification
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the magnification of laser scanner for Y-color.
	Use case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Specify "24" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for magnification adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
	Display/adj/set range	-15 to 15
	Default value	0
Related service mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
LSADJ2-M		Adj Laser Scanner M-clr magnification
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the magnification of laser scanner for M-color.
	Use case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Specify "24" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for magnification adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
	Display/adj/set range	-15 to 15
	Default value	0
Related service mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER		
LSADJ2-C		Adj Laser Scanner C-clr magnification
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the magnification of laser scanner for C-color.
	Use case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Specify "24" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for magnification adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
	Display/adj/set range	-15 to 15
	Default value	0
Related service mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
LSADJ2-K		Adj Laser Scanner Bk-clr magnification
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the magnification of laser scanner for Bk-color.
	Use case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Specify "24" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. An A3/LDR size PG for magnification adjustment is output. 2) Enter the number of optimal pattern in this service mode. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Perform step 1 again, and check that No.0 becomes the optimal pattern.
	Display/adj/set range	-15 to 15
	Default value	0
Related service mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
M-ADJ-Y		Dspl Laser Scan Y-color moire adj phase
Lv.1	Details	To display the Y-color moire adjustment value (phase) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit -When an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not change the value except in the case of replacing the Laser Scanner Unit.
	Display/adj/set range	-999 to 999
	Unit	1
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER	
M-ADJ-M	Dspl Laser Scan M-color moire adj phase
Lv.1	Details
	To display the M-color moire adjustment value (phase) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit -When an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Do not change the value except in the case of replacing the Laser Scanner Unit.
	Display/adj/set range
	-999 to 999
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0
M-ADJ-C	Dspl Laser Scan C-color moire adj phase
Lv.1	Details
	To display the C-color moire adjustment value (phase) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit -When an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Do not change the value except in the case of replacing the Laser Scanner Unit.
	Display/adj/set range
	-999 to 999
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER	
M-ADJ-K	Dspl Laser Scan Bk-color moire adj phase
Lv.1	Details
	To display the Bk-color moire adjustment value (phase) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit -When an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Do not change the value except in the case of replacing the Laser Scanner Unit.
	Display/adj/set range
	-999 to 999
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0
M-ADJ2-Y	Dspl Laser Scan Y-moire adj magnifictn
Lv.1	Details
	To display the Y-color moire adjustment value (magnification) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit -When an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-999 to 999
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0
M-ADJ2-M	Dspl Laser Scan M-moire adj magnifictn
Lv.1	Details
	To display the M-color moire adjustment value (magnification) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit -When an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-999 to 999
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER		
M-ADJ2-C		Dspl Laser Scan C-moire adj magnifictn
Lv.1	Details	To display the C-color moire adjustment value (magnification) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit -When an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-999 to 999
	Unit	1
	Default value	0
	M-ADJ2-K	
Lv.1	Details	To display the Bk-color moire adjustment value (magnification) which is backed up in the DC Controller PCB. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit, or when an image failure occurs, enter the factory adjustment value written on the label of a new Laser Scanner Unit.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit -When an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-999 to 999
	Unit	1
	Default value	0

T-8-31

■ IMG-REG

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG		
REG-H-Y		Adj Y-color write start pstn: horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
	Use case	When Y-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-5250 to 5250
	Unit	1 um
	Appropriate target value	0
Default value	0	
REG-H-C		Adj C-color write start pstn: horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of C-color image in horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
	Use case	When C-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-5250 to 5250
	Unit	1 um
	Appropriate target value	0
Default value	0	
REG-H-K		Adj Bk-color write start pstn: horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
	Use case	When Bk-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-5250 to 5250
	Unit	1 um
	Appropriate target value	0
Default value	0	
REG-V-Y		Adj Y-color write start pstn: vert scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
	Use case	When Y-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-5250 to 5250
	Unit	1 um
	Appropriate target value	0
Default value	0	

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG		
REG-V-C	Adj C-color write start pstn: vert scan	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of C-color image in vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
	Use case	When C-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-5250 to 5250
	Unit	1 um
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
REG-V-K	Adj Bk-color write start pstn: vert scan	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
	Use case	When Bk-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-5250 to 5250
	Unit	1 um
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
REG-H-M	Adj M-color write start pstn: horz scan	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of M-color image in horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
	Use case	When M-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-5250 to 5250
	Unit	1 um
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
REG-V-M	Adj M-color write start pstn: vert scan	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of M-color image in vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 micro meter.
	Use case	When M-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-5250 to 5250
	Unit	1 um
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG		
MAG-H	Adj magnification: horz scan, 1st side	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction when length in horizontal scanning direction of image area is out of the specified range. Tolerable range of A3 paper: 292.0 +/- 0.6 mm Tolerable range of LDR paper: 274.4 +/- 0.5 mm As the value is incremented by 1, image width becomes wider by 0.01%.
	Use case	- At installation - When an error in magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction occurs due to parts replacement or environmental change
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Measure the length (Ly mm) in horizontal scanning direction of image area on the 1st side. 2) Calculate the difference (My) between the magnification ratios. A3 paper: $My = (292 - Ly) / 292 \times 100 (\%)$ LDR paper: $My = (274.4 - Ly) / 274.4 \times 100 (\%)$ 3) Enter the setting value (current value + My x 100), and then press OK key. 4) Write the entry value in the service label.
	Caution	- Be sure to perform color displacement correction after adjustment. - After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.01 %
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG	
MAG-V	Adj magnification: vert scan, 1st side
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction when length in vertical scanning direction of image area is out of the specified range. Tolerable range of A3 paper: 412.0 +/- 0.8 mm Tolerable range of LDR paper: 423.8 +/- 0.8 mm As the value is incremented by 1, image width becomes wider by 0.01%.
	Use case
	- At installation - When an error in magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction occurs after replacement of ITB Unit/Secondary Transfer Unit/Registration Unit/Fixing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Measure the length (Lx mm) in vertical scanning direction of image area on the 1st side. 2) Calculate the difference (Mx) between the magnification ratios. A3 paper: $Mx = (412 - Lx) / 412 \times 100$ (%) LDR paper: $Mx = (423.8 - Lx) / 423.8 \times 100$ (%) 3) Enter the setting value (current value + Mx x 100), and then press OK key. 4) Write the entry value in the service label.
	Caution
	- Be sure to perform color displacement correction after adjustment. - After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-100 to 100
	Unit
	0.01 %
	Default value
	0
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch
ANGLE-1	Crrct img distortion (parallelogram):1st
Lv.1	Details
	To correct the distortion of image (parallelogram) on the 1st side. If the corners of an image are not printed at a right angle, adjust the angle of image. As the value is changed by 1, the angle is changed by 1 %.
	Use case
	When distortion of image (parallelogram) occurs at replacement of ITB/Secondary Transfer/Registration Unit, or Fixing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG	
MAG-V-K	Crrct magnifictn dif:vert scan,B&W/color
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the magnification ratio when image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction in black mode and that in color mode are different. As the value is changed by 1, the magnification ratio is changed by 1 %.
	Use case
	- When image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction in black mode and that in color mode are different - When replacing the ITB
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	1 %
	Appropriate target value
	0
	Default value
	0
SLP-1	Correction of image misalignment: 1st
Lv.1	Details
	To correct misalignment of image on the 1st side. As the value is changed by 1, the angle is changed by 1 %.
	Use case
	- When misalignment occurs at replacement of ITB/Secondary Transfer/Registration Unit, or Fixing Assembly - When misalignment is not corrected although the arch amount before registration is adjusted
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> LP-MULT1/MULT2/DUP1/DUP2/CST/DK/DUP/MDK/MF
TRPZ-1	Crrct image distortion (trapezoid): 1st
Lv.1	Details
	To correct the distortion of image (trapezoidal image) on the 1st side. As the value is changed by 1, the magnification ratio is changed by 1 %.
	Use case
	When distortion of image (trapezoidal image) occurs at replacement of ITB/Secondary Transfer/Registration Unit, or Fixing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG		
DRM-SPD1	Adj of Photosensitive Drum speed: 1/1SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the speed of the Photosensitive Drum at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.025 %. Increase the value when color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs. Decrease the value when shock image occurs.
	Use case	- When color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs - When shock image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.025 %
	Default value	0
DRM-SPD2	Adj of Photosensitive Drum speed: 2/3SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the speed of the Photosensitive Drum at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.025 %. Increase the value when color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs. Decrease the value when shock image occurs.
	Use case	- When color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs - When shock image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.025 %
	Default value	0
DRM-SPD3	Adj of Photosensitive Drum speed: 1/2SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the speed of the Photosensitive Drum at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.025 %. Increase the value when color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs. Decrease the value when shock image occurs.
	Use case	- When color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs - When shock image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.025 %
	Default value	0

T-8-32

■ DENS

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS		
REF-Y	Y toner dens target VL entry	
Lv.2	Details	To enter the target value of ATR control for the Toner Density Sensor (Y). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.
	Use case	When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
REF-M	M toner dens target VL entry	
Lv.2	Details	To enter the target value of ATR control for the Toner Density Sensor (M). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.
	Use case	When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
REF-C	C toner dens target VL entry	
Lv.2	Details	To enter the target value of ATR control for the Toner Density Sensor (C). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.
	Use case	When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
SIGG-Y	Y-color ATR patch dens target VL entry	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the Y-color ATR patch density target value which is set at initialization of the Developing Assembly. After the entry, write the value in the service label.
	Use case	When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS	
SIGG-M	M-color ATR patch dens target VL entry
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the M-color ATR patch density target value which is set at initialization of the Developing Assembly. After the entry, write the value in the service label.
	Use case
	When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
SIGG-C	C-color ATR patch dens target VL entry
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the C-color ATR patch density target value which is set at initialization of the Developing Assembly. After the entry, write the value in the service label.
	Use case
	When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
SIGG-K	Bk-color ATR patch dens target VL entry
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the Bk-color ATR patch density target value which is set at initialization of the Developing Assembly. After the entry, write the value in the service label.
	Use case
	When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
HLMT-PTY	Toner Dens Sensr(Y) dens crct upr limit
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the upper limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (Y). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the value is smaller, and fogging, scattering, and development stain are alleviated when it is larger.
	Use case
	-When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. -When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 6 -2: 11.0%, -1: 10.5%, 0: 10.0%, 1: 9.0%, 2: 8.0%, 3: 7.5%, 4: 7.0%, 5: 6.5%, 6: 6.0%
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS	
HLMT-PTM	Toner Dens Sensr(M) dens crct upr limit
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the upper limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (M). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the value is smaller, and fogging, scattering, and development stain are alleviated when it is larger.
	Use case
	-When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. -When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 6 -2: 11.0%, -1: 10.5%, 0: 10.0%, 1: 9.0%, 2: 8.0%, 3: 7.5%, 4: 7.0%, 5: 6.5%, 6: 6.0%
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	0
HLMT-PTC	Toner Dens Sensr(C) dens crct upr limit
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the upper limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (C). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the value is smaller, and fogging, scattering, and development stain are alleviated when it is larger.
	Use case
	-When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. -When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 6 -2: 11.0%, -1: 10.5%, 0: 10.0%, 1: 9.0%, 2: 8.0%, 3: 7.5%, 4: 7.0%, 5: 6.5%, 6: 6.0%
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS		
LLMT-PTY	Toner Dens Sensr(Y)dens crct lowr limit	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the lower limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (Y). As the value is smaller, the density increase at high duty can be prevented because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse.
	Use case	-When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. -When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 2 -5: 9.0%, -4: 8.0%, -3: 7.5%, -2: 7.0%, -1: 6.0%, 0: 5.5%, 1: 5.0%, 2: 4.5%
	Unit	1 %
	Default value	0
LLMT-PTM	Toner Dens Sensr(M)dens crct lowr limit	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the lower limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (M). As the value is smaller, the density increase at high duty can be prevented because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse.
	Use case	-When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. -When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 2 -5: 9.0%, -4: 8.0%, -3: 7.5%, -2: 7.0%, -1: 6.0%, 0: 5.5%, 1: 5.0%, 2: 4.5%
	Unit	1 %
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS		
LLMT-PTC	Toner Dens Sensr(C)dens crct lowr limit	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the lower limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (C). As the value is smaller, the density increase at high duty can be prevented because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse.
	Use case	-When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. -When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 2 -5: 9.0%, -4: 8.0%, -3: 7.5%, -2: 7.0%, -1: 6.0%, 0: 5.5%, 1: 5.0%, 2: 4.5%
	Unit	1 %
	Default value	0
ALF-C	Adjustment of Patch Sensor alpha value	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the coefficient alpha value of the Patch Sensor. The value multiplied by 1000 is displayed on the screen. When replacing the Patch Sensor/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When clearing RAM data -When replacing the Patch Sensor
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2047
	Default value	1200
P-K-K	Adj Bk-color ptch dens convs coeffct k	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Bk-color patch density conversion coefficient k value of the Patch Sensor. The value multiplied by 100 is displayed on the screen.
	Use case	When the Patch Sensor fails to read the density
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Default value	170

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS	
HLMT-PTK	Toner Dens Sensr(Bk)dens crct upr limit
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the upper limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the value is smaller, and fogging, scattering, and development stain are alleviated when it is larger.
	Use case
	-When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. -When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 6 -2: 11.0%, -1: 10.5%, 0: 10.0%, 1: 9.0%, 2: 8.0%, 3: 7.5%, 4: 7.0%, 5: 6.5%, 6: 6.0%
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	0
LLMT-PTK	Tonr Dens Sensr(Bk)dens crct lowr limit
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the lower limit of the target density (TD ratio) adjustment for the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). As the value is smaller, the density increase at high duty can be prevented because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse.
	Use case
	-When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, development stain, etc. -When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	-5 to 2 -5: 9.0%, -4: 8.0%, -3: 7.5%, -2: 7.0%, -1: 6.0%, 0: 5.5%, 1: 5.0%, 2: 4.5%
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS	
REF-K	Bk toner dens target VL entry
Lv.2	Details
	To enter the target value of ATR control for the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) after RAM clear.
	Use case
	When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Default value
	90 (It may vary by initialization when clearing RAM.)
CONT-Y	Toner Density Sensor (Y) control voltage
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Y). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
CONT-M	Toner Density Sensor (M) control voltage
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (M). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
CONT-C	Toner Density Sensor (C) control voltage
Lv.1	Details
	To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (C). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS		
CONT-K	Toner Density Sensor(Bk) control voltage	
Lv.1	Details	To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
P-TG-Y1	Adj Y ATR patch dens target VL: 1/1SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Y at 1/1 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
	Use case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1
Default value	0	

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS		
P-TG-M1	Adj M ATR patch dens target VL: 1/1SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for M at 1/1 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
	Use case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1
Default value	0	
P-TG-C1	Adj C ATR patch dens target VL: 1/1SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for C at 1/1 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
	Use case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1
Default value	0	

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS	
P-TG-K1	Adj Bk ATR patch dens target VL: 1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk at 1/1 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
	Use case
	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0
P-TG-Y2	Adj Y ATR patch dens target VL: 2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Y at 2/3 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
	Use case
	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS	
P-TG-M2	Adj M ATR patch dens target VL: 2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for M at 2/3 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
	Use case
	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0
P-TG-C2	Adj C ATR patch dens target VL: 2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for C at 2/3 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
	Use case
	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS	
P-TG-K2	Adj Bk ATR patch dens target VL: 2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk at 2/3 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
	Use case
	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0
P-TG-Y3	Adj Y ATR patch dens target VL: 1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Y at 1/2 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
	Use case
	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS	
P-TG-M3	Adj M ATR patch dens target VL: 1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for M at 1/2 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
	Use case
	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0
P-TG-C3	Adj C ATR patch dens target VL: 1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for C at 1/2 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
	Use case
	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS	
P-TG-K3	Adj Bk ATR patch dens target VL: 1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk at 1/2 speed. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Decrease the value when fogging or density increase occurs. Increase the value when spotty gloss (mark of carrier) occurs or the contrast is weak.
	Use case
	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value a little at a time (about 2) while checking the image each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	0

T-8-33

■ BLANK

COPIER > ADJUST > BLANK		
BLANK-T		Adjustment of leading edge margin
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
	Use case	-Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) -When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	94
	Default value	94
BLANK-L		Adjustment of left edge margin
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
	Use case	-Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) -When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 pixel
	Default value	59
BLANK-R		Adjustment of right edge margin
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
	Use case	-Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) -When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 pixel
	Default value	59
BLANK-B		Adjustment of trailing edge margin
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
	Use case	-Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) -When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	94
	Default value	94

T-8-34

V-CONT

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT	
VCONT-K	Adj of Bk-color contrast potential
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for Bk. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
	Use case
	When adjusting the density of D-max control in the case that an image density failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-30 to 30
	Unit
	1 V
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
VBACK-Y	Adj Y-color fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color at 1/1 speed. A value obtained by adding the adjustment value in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast to the fogging removal potential is set as the fogging adjustment value. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
	Use case
	At the occurrence of Y fogging
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-5 to 5
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT	
VBACK-M	Adj M-color fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color at 1/1 speed. A value obtained by adding the adjustment value in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast to the fogging removal potential is set as the fogging adjustment value. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
	Use case
	At the occurrence of M fogging
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-5 to 5
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0
VBACK-C	Adj C-color fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color at 1/1 speed. A value obtained by adding the adjustment value in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast to the fogging removal potential is set as the fogging adjustment value. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
	Use case
	At the occurrence of C fogging
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-5 to 5
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT	
VBACK-K	Adj Bk-clr fog removal potential:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color at 1/1 speed. A value obtained by adding the adjustment value in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast to the fogging removal potential is set as the fogging adjustment value. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
	Use case
	At the occurrence of Bk fogging
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-5 to 5
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0
EPOTOFST	Manual adj of Potential Sensor offset
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the offset auto adjustment value of the Potential Sensor manually. As the value is changed by 1, the offset value is changed by 1 V. +: Identified as the lower potential than the detected one -: Identified as the higher potential than the detected one When an error is displayed in COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST after the replacement of the Potential Sensor, the value out of the specified range is set due to the error in the Potential Sensor. Enter 0 (initial value) to stop the error, and then perform the following in the order while checking whether the problem can be solved. 1) Check whether open circuit/connection failure/installation failure occurs in the Potential Sensor. 2) Enter the value of the service label. 3) If fogging occurs, increase the value in increments of 10.
	Use case
	When an error is displayed in COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST at replacement of the Potential Sensor
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-100 to 100
	Unit
	1 V
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT	
PT-VCT-Y	Adj Y ATR patch target contrast potntl
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the Y-color patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 1 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case
	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	-40 to 50
	Unit
	1 V
	Related service mode
	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
PT-VCT-M	Adj M ATR patch target contrast potntl
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the M-color patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 1 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case
	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	-40 to 50
	Unit
	1 V
	Related service mode
	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
PT-VCT-C	Adj C ATR patch target contrast potntl
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the C-color patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 1 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case
	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	-40 to 50
	Unit
	1 V
	Related service mode
	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT		
PT-VCT-K		Adj Bk ATR patch target contrast potntl
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Bk-color patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 1 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10 % image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	-40 to 50
	Unit	1 V
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
LPGAIN-Y		Adj of Y-color laser power gain
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the laser power for Y. As the value is changed by 1, the laser power is changed by 4 Hex. Increase the gain when the density is low and decrease the gain when the density is high or an spotted image occurs.
	Use case	-At the occurrence of an image density failure -At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	4
	Default value	0
LPGAIN-M		Adj of M-color laser power gain
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the laser power for M. As the value is changed by 1, the laser power is changed by 4 Hex. Increase the gain when the density is low and decrease the gain when the density is high or an spotted image occurs.
	Use case	-At the occurrence of an image density failure -At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	4
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT		
LPGAIN-C		Adj of C-color laser power gain
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the laser power for C. As the value is changed by 1, the laser power is changed by 4 Hex. Increase the gain when the density is low and decrease the gain when the density is high or an spotted image occurs.
	Use case	-At the occurrence of an image density failure -At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	4
	Default value	0
VBACK2-Y		Adj Y-color fog removal potential:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
	Use case	When any image failure occurs at 2/3 speed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5
	Unit	10 V
	Default value	0
VBACK2-M		Adj M-color fog removal potential:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
	Use case	When any image failure occurs at 2/3 speed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5
	Unit	10 V
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT	
VBACK2-C	Adj C-color fog removal potential:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
	Use case
	When any image failure occurs at 2/3 speed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-5 to 5
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0
VBACK2-K	Adj Bk-clr fog removal potential:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
	Use case
	When any image failure occurs at 2/3 speed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-5 to 5
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT	
VBACK3-Y	Adj Y-color fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
	Use case
	When any image failure occurs at 1/2 speed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-5 to 5
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0
VBACK3-M	Adj M-color fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
	Use case
	When any image failure occurs at 1/2 speed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-5 to 5
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT	
VBACK3-C	Adj C-color fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
	Use case
	When any image failure occurs at 1/2 speed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-5 to 5
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0
VBACK3-K	Adj Bk-clr fog removal potential:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Fogging is alleviated, but white/black spots are increased due to carrier adherence. -: White/black spots are alleviated, but fogging is increased.
	Use case
	When any image failure occurs at 1/2 speed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-5 to 5
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0
LPW-C	Correction of C-color laser power
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the correction amount of C-color laser power at laser power variable control.
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	As the value is larger, density of image is vulnerable to the effects of environment changes and usage conditions.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 10 0: OFF, 1 to 10: Change the correction amount
	Default value
	1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT	
LPW-K	Correction of Bk-color laser power
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the correction amount of Bk-color laser power at laser power variable control.
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	As the value is larger, density of image is vulnerable to the effects of environment changes and usage conditions.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 10 0: OFF, 1 to 10: Change the correction amount
	Default value
	1
LPW-M	Correction of M-color laser power
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the correction amount of M-color laser power at laser power variable control.
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	As the value is larger, density of image is vulnerable to the effects of environment changes and usage conditions.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 10 0: OFF, 1 to 10: Change the correction amount
	Default value
	1
LPW-Y	Correction of Y-color laser power
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the correction amount of Y-color laser power at laser power variable control.
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	As the value is larger, density of image is vulnerable to the effects of environment changes and usage conditions.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 10 0: OFF, 1 to 10: Change the correction amount
	Default value
	1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT		
VCONT2-Y		Adj Y-color contrast potential: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for Y at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
	Use case	When the contrast is weak
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	-When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. -In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. -In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	1 V
	Default value	0
VCONT2-M		Adj M-color contrast potential: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for M at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
	Use case	When the contrast is weak
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	-When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. -In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. -In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	1 V
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT		
VCONT2-C		Adj C-color contrast potential: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for C at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
	Use case	When the contrast is weak
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	-When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. -In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. -In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	1 V
	Default value	0
VCONT2-K		Adj Bk-color contrast potential: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for Bk at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
	Use case	When the contrast is weak
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	-When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. -In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. -In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	1 V
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT		
VCONT3-Y		Adj Y-color contrast potential: 1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for Y at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
	Use case	When the contrast is weak
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	-When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. -In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. -In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	1 V
	Default value	0
VCONT3-M		Adj M-color contrast potential: 1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for M at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
	Use case	When the contrast is weak
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	-When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. -In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. -In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	1 V
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT		
VCONT3-C		Adj C-color contrast potential: 1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for C at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
	Use case	When the contrast is weak
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	-When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. -In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. -In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	1 V
	Default value	0
VCONT3-K		Adj Bk-color contrast potential: 1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for Bk at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter.
	Use case	When the contrast is weak
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	-When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. -In a low humidity environment (e.g. winter in North America or Japan), the output may not be changed by increasing the value. -In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	1 V
	Default value	0

T-8-35

PASCAL

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL	
OFST-P-Y	Y density adj at test print reading
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the offset of Y-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range
	-128 to 128
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
OFST-P-M	M density adj at test print reading
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the offset of M-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-128 to 128
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
OFST-P-C	C density adj at test print reading
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the offset of C-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-128 to 128
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL	
OFST-P-K	Bk density adj at test print reading
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-128 to 128
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
OFST-PY3	Y density adj at test print reading
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the offset of Y-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range
	-128 to 128
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
OFST-PM3	M density adj at test print reading
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the offset of M-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-128 to 128
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL		
OFST-PC3		C density adj at test print reading
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of C-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
OFST-PK3		Bk density adj at test print reading
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment

T-8-36

COLOR

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR		
ADJ-Y		Y-color balance adjustment
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the default value of the color balance when the Y-color density varies between machines. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to alleviate the variation of the density between machines)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
ADJ-M		M-color balance adjustment
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the default value of the color balance when the M-color density varies between machines. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to alleviate the variation of the density between machines)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
ADJ-C		C-color balance adjustment
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the default value of the color balance when the C-color density varies between machines. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to alleviate the variation of the density between machines)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
ADJ-K		Bk-color balance adjustment

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR		
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the default value of the color balance when the Bk-color density varies between machines. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to alleviate the variation of the density between machines)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
OFST-Y		Adj of Y bright area dens&color balance
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Y. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	-When the background of a document cannot be read correctly -When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Default value	0
OFST-M		Adj of M bright area dens&color balance
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the bright area density and color balance of M. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	-When the background of a document cannot be read correctly -When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR		
OFST-C		Adj of C bright area dens&color balance
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the bright area density and color balance of C. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	-When the background of a document cannot be read correctly -When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Default value	0
OFST-K		Adj Bk bright area dens&color balance
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Bk. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	-When the background of a document cannot be read correctly -When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Default value	0
LD-OFS-Y		Color balance adj of Y low dens area
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Y. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR		
LD-OFS-M	Color balance adj of M low dens area	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of M. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
LD-OFS-C	Color balance adj of C low dens area	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of C. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
LD-OFS-K	Color balance adj of Bk low dens area	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
MD-OFS-Y	Color balance adj of Y mid dens area	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Y. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
MD-OFS-M	Color balance adj of M mid dens area	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR		
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of M. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
MD-OFS-C	Color balance adj of C mid dens area	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of C. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
MD-OFS-K	Color balance adj of Bk mid dens area	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
HD-OFS-Y	Color balance adj of Y high dens area	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Y. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
HD-OFS-M	Color balance adj of M high dens area	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR		
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of M. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	HD-OFS-C Color balance adj of C high dens area	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of C. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	HD-OFS-K Color balance adj of Bk high dens area	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	PL-OFS-Y Clr blnce adj of Y low dens area: PDL	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Y at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	PL-OFS-M Clr blnce adj of M low dens area: PDL	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR		
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of M at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	PL-OFS-C Clr blnce adj of C low dens area: PDL	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of C at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	PL-OFS-K Clr blnce adj of Bk low dens area: PDL	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	PM-OFS-Y Clr blnce adj of Y mid dens area: PDL	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Y at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	PM-OFS-M Clr blnce adj of M mid dens area: PDL	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of M at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR		
PM-OFS-C		Clr blnce adj of C mid dens area: PDL
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of C at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	PM-OFS-K	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	PH-OFS-Y	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Y at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	PH-OFS-M	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of M at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	PH-OFS-C	

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR		
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of C at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	PH-OFS-K	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0

T-8-37

HV-PRI

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI	
PRIMARY	Adjustment of primary charging current
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the offset of the primary charging current. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 50 micro A.
	Use case
	-When the output difference from the initial value is large due to the failure in Primary Charging Assembly High Voltage Transformer -When changing the primary charging current and then checking the high voltage output
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 6
	Unit
	50 uA
	Default value
	0
DIS-TGY	Adj env Vpp ctrl Y tgt current: 1/1 SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the target current for Y-color in environment Vpp control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
	Use case
	When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 15
	Unit
	50 V
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.
DIS-TGM	Adj env Vpp ctrl M tgt current: 1/1 SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the target current for M-color in environment Vpp control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
	Use case
	When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 15
	Unit
	50 V
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI	
DIS-TGC	Adj env Vpp ctrl C tgt current: 1/1 SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the target current for C-color in environment Vpp control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
	Use case
	When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 15
	Unit
	50 V
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.
DIS-TGY2	Adj env Vpp ctrl Y tgt current: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the target current for Y-color in environment Vpp control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
	Use case
	When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 15
	Unit
	50 V
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.
DIS-TGM2	Adj env Vpp ctrl M tgt current: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the target current for M-color in environment Vpp control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
	Use case
	When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 15
	Unit
	50 V
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI		
DIS-TGC2	Adj env Vpp ctrl C tgt current: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the target current for C-color in environment Vpp control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
	Use case	When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 15
	Unit	50 V
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.
DHT-ON	Setting of Drum Heater (Bk) temperature	
Lv.2	Details	To set the temperature of the Drum Heater (Bk).
	Use case	-When the density of Bk is lowered at the time of continuous print -When uneven density at approx. 264 mm intervals in horizontal scanning direction on Bk halftone image occurs after making a large quantity of prints and then leaving the machine not being used for a long time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-Do not use this at the normal service. -When 0 is set, image smear may occurs in an HH environment. -When 6 is set, deterioration of the developer becomes faster.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 6
	Unit	1
	Default value	2
DIS-TGY3	Adj env Vpp ctrl Y tgt current: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the target current for Y-color in environment Vpp control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
	Use case	When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 15
	Unit	50 V
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI		
DIS-TGM3	Adj env Vpp ctrl M tgt current: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the target current for M-color in environment Vpp control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
	Use case	When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 15
	Unit	50 V
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.
DIS-TGC3	Adj env Vpp ctrl C tgt current: 1/2 SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the target current for C-color in environment Vpp control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage changes by 50 V.
	Use case	When an image failure (sand-like image/image smear) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 15
	Unit	50 V
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Sand-like image: white dots on a halftone image, black dots on white background, etc.
CHG-TBL	For R&D	
	Default value	0

T-8-38

HV-TR

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
PRE-TR	Set Pre-transfer charge current adj VL
Lv.1	Details
	To set the output adjustment value of pre-transfer charging current. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A. When the toner scattering occurs at the image end side, decrease the value.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When an image failure (leopard patterns on Bk solid image) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range
	-30 to 40
	Unit
	5 uA
	Default value
	0
2TR-TGT1	Sec trns indiv set tgt crnt adj: set 1
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	2 uA
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
2TR-TGT2	Sec trns indiv set tgt crnt adj: set 2
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	2 uA
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
2TR-TGT3	Sec trns indiv set tgt crnt adj: set 3
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	2 uA
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
2TR-TGT4	Sec trns indiv set tgt crnt adj: set 4
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	2 uA
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
2TR-TGT5	Sec trns indiv set tgt crnt adj: set 5
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	2 uA
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
2TR-TGT6	Sec trns indiv set tgt crnt adj: set 6
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A. +: Increase -: Decrease Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	2 uA
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
2TR-TGT7	Sec trns indiv set tgt crnt adj: set 7
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A.</p> <p>+: Increase -: Decrease</p> <p>Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-10 to 10</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>2 uA</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
2TR-TGT8	Sec trns indiv set tgt crnt adj: set 8
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 2 micro A.</p> <p>+: Increase -: Decrease</p> <p>Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs. Decrease the value when high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.) occurs on all paper types</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-10 to 10</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>2 uA</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
2TR-SHR1	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 1
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V.</p> <p>+: Increase -: Decrease</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-10 to 10</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>100 V</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
2TR-SHR2	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 2
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	100 V
	Default value
	0
2TR-SHR3	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 3
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	100 V
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
2TR-SHR4	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 4
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	100 V
	Default value
	0
2TR-SHR5	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 5
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	100 V
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
2TR-SHR6	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 6
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	100 V
	Default value
	0
2TR-SHR7	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 7
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	100 V
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
2TR-SHR8	Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 8
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 100 V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	100 V
	Default value
	0
TR-PPR1	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 1
Lv.2	Details
	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT1 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR1 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m ²), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels
	Default value
	1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
TR-PPR2	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 2
Lv.2	Details
	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT2 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR2 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m ²), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels
	Default value
	1
TR-PPR3	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 3
Lv.2	Details
	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT3 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR3 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m ²), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels
	Default value
	1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
TR-PPR4	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 4
Lv.2	Details
	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT4 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR4 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m ²), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels
	Default value
	1
TR-PPR5	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 5
Lv.2	Details
	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT5 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR5 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m ²), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels
	Default value
	1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
TR-PPR6	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 6
Lv.2	Details
	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT6 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR6 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m ²), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels
	Default value
	1
TR-PPR7	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 7
Lv.2	Details
	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT7 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR7 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m ²), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels
	Default value
	1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
TR-PPR8	Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 8
Lv.2	Details
	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT8 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR8 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the paper type occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m ²), 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m ²), 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m ²), 8: Transparency, 9: Textured paper, 10, 11: Not used, 12: Postcard, 13: Labels
	Default value
	1
TR-ENV1	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 1
Lv.2	Details
	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT1 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR1 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case
	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m ³ or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m ³), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m ³ or higher)
	Default value
	2

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR		
TR-ENV2		Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 2
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT2 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR2 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)
	Default value	2
TR-ENV3		Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 3
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT3 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR3 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)
	Default value	2

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR		
TR-ENV4		Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 4
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT4 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR4 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)
	Default value	2
TR-ENV5		Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 5
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT5 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR5 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)
	Default value	2

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
TR-ENV6	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 6
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT6 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR6 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>2</p>
TR-ENV7	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 7
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT7 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR7 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>2</p>

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
TR-ENV8	Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 8
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the environment (absolute moisture content) for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT8 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR8 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the environment occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>1 to 3 1: Low humidity (absolute moisture content: 5.8 g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15 g/m3), 3: High humidity (15.1 g/m3 or higher)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>2</p>
TR-CLR1	Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 1
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set B&W/color for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT1 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR1 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
TR-CLR2	Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 2
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set B&W/color for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT2 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR2 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
TR-CLR3	Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 3
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set B&W/color for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT3 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR3 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
TR-CLR4	Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 4
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set B&W/color for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT4 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR4 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
TR-CLR5	Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 5
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set B&W/color for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT5 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR5 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
TR-CLR6	Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 6
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set B&W/color for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT6 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR6 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
TR-CLR7	Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 7
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set B&W/color for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT7 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR7 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
TR-CLR8	Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 8
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set B&W/color for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT8 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR8 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs due to the color mode occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>1 to 2 1: Black mode, 2: Color mode</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR		
TR-DUP1	Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 1	
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT1 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR1 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Default value	1
TR-DUP2	Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 2	
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT2 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR2 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Default value	1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR		
TR-DUP3	Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 3	
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT3 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR3 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Default value	1
TR-DUP4	Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 4	
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT4 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR4 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Default value	1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR		
TR-DUP5		Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 5
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT5 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR5 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Default value	1
TR-DUP6		Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 6
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT6 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR6 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Default value	1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR		
TR-DUP7		Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 7
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT7 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR7 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Default value	1
TR-DUP8		Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 8
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT8 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR8 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image) that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Default value	1
1TR-TGY		Adj Y pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:1/1 speed
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for Y-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 1.0 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
	Use case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1.0 uA
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
1TR-TGM	Adj M pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:1/1 speed
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of the target current for M-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 1.0 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-10 to 10</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1.0 uA</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
1TR-TGC	Adj C pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:1/1 speed
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of the target current for C-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 1.0 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-10 to 10</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1.0 uA</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
1TR-TGK1	Adj Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:1/1 speed
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control in black mode at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 1.0 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-10 to 10</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1.0 uA</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
1TR-TGK4	Adj clr Bk pry trn ATVC tgt crnt:1/1SPD
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control in color mode at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 1.0 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-10 to 10</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1.0 uA</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
2EL	Set of Sec Trns Static Eliminator bias
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the application bias of the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator. As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 500 V. Increase the value when the Static Eliminator trace (crow's footprint image) occurs. Decrease the value when the Static Eliminator trace (water-drop image) or separation failure occurs. If the bias after the adjustment is out of the range (between -4000 and 0 V), it is forcibly set to the upper/lower limit value.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (Static Eliminator trace, separation failure, etc.) due to the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>If the value is too large, the Static Eliminator trace occurs again.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-8 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1 V</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2ELSW</p>
POSTSW-K	Pre-trns charging assembly ON/OFF
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure (image smear due to the drum) occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>When 0 is set, black mottled image or leopard patterns (horizontal long lines) might occur.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
2TC-I11	For R&D

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR		
2ELSW	Sec Trns Static Eliminator bias ON/OFF	
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator application bias.
	Use case	When an image failure (soiled back of the paper due to secondary transfer) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2EL
1TR-TGY2	Adj Y pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:2/3 speed	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for Y-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.7 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
	Use case	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.7 uA
	Default value	0
1TR-TGM2	Adj M pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:2/3 speed	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for M-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.7 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
	Use case	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.7 uA
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR		
1TR-TGC2	Adj C pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:2/3 speed	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for C-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.7 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
	Use case	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.7 uA
	Default value	0
1TR-TK12	Adj Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:2/3 speed	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control in black mode at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.7 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
	Use case	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.7 uA
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR		
1TR-TGY3	Adj Y pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:1/2 speed	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for Y-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.5 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
	Use case	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.5 uA
	Default value	0
1TR-TGM3	Adj M pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:1/2 speed	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for M-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.5 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
	Use case	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.5 uA
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR		
1TR-TGC3	Adj C pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:1/2 speed	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for C-color upon primary transfer ATVC control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.5 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
	Use case	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.5 uA
	Default value	0
1TR-TK13	Adj Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:1/2 speed	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control in black mode at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.5 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
	Use case	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.5 uA
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
1TR-TK42	Adj clr Bk pry trn ATVC tgt crnt:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control in color mode at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.7 micro A. Increase the value when spots, leopard pattern image, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when white spots, image fogging due to transfer memory, drum memory due to strong transfer current or mottled image due to surface texture of heavy paper 1/2 occurs.
	Use case
	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	0.7 uA
	Default value
	0
1TR-TK43	Adj clr Bk pry trn ATVC tgt crnt:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset of the target current for Bk-color upon primary transfer ATVC control in color mode at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the offset is changed by 0.5 micro A. Increase the value when spots, mottled image, or image failure due to insufficient transfer current occurs. Decrease the value when image fogging due to transfer memory or drum memory due to strong transfer current occurs.
	Use case
	When an image failure due to inappropriate primary transfer current setting occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	0.5
	Default value
	0
CLN1-I1	Adj upstm clean current:1/1SPD, img form
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
	Use case
	-When cleaning failure occurs -When cleaning failure is not solved although the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) at the time of image formation is adjusted
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-80 to 0
	Unit
	1 uA
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN1-PV1, CLN1-V1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
CLN1-I2	Adj upstm clean current:2/3SPD, img form
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
	Use case
	-When cleaning failure occurs -When cleaning failure is not solved although the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) at the time of image formation is adjusted
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-80 to 0
	Unit
	1 uA
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN1-PV2, CLN1-V2
CLN1-I3	Adj upstm clean current:1/2SPD, img form
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming an image at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
	Use case
	-When cleaning failure occurs -When cleaning failure is not solved although the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) at the time of image formation is adjusted
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-80 to 0
	Unit
	1 uA
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN1-PV3, CLN1-V3
CLN1-P11	Upstm cln crnt:1/1,multi tone ptch form
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming patch for real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
	Use case
	When cleaning failure occurs with patch
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-80 to 0
	Unit
	1 uA
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-P11

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
CLN1-PI2	Upstm cln crnt:2/3,multi tone ptch form
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming patch for real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
	Use case
	When cleaning failure occurs with patch
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-80 to 0
	Unit
	1 uA
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-PI2
CLN1-PI3	Upstm cln crnt:1/2,multi tone ptch form
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) when forming patch for real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
	Use case
	When cleaning failure occurs with patch
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-80 to 0
	Unit
	1 uA
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN2-PI3
CLN2-I1	Adj dwstm clean current:1/1SPD, img form
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
	Use case
	When cleaning failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	If cleaning failure is not solved after adjustment is made, adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) with CLN1-I1.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 80
	Unit
	1 uA
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I1 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN2-PV1, CLN2-V1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR	
CLN2-I2	Adj dwstm clean current:2/3SPD, img form
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
	Use case
	When cleaning failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	If cleaning failure is not solved after adjustment is made, adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) with CLN1-I2.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 80
	Unit
	1 uA
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I2 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN2-PV2, CLN2-V2
CLN2-I3	Adj dwstm clean current:1/2SPD, img form
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming an image at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
	Use case
	When cleaning failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	If cleaning failure is not solved after adjustment is made, adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Upstream) with CLN1-I3.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 80
	Unit
	1 uA
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-I3 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> CLN2-PV3, CLN2-V3
CLN2-PI1	Dwstm cln crnt:1/1,multi tone ptch form
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming patch for real-time multiple tone control at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
	Use case
	When cleaning failure occurs with patch
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 80
	Unit
	1 uA
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-PI1
CLN2-PI2	Dwstm cln crnt:2/3,multi tone ptch form
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming patch for real-time multiple tone control at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
	Use case
	When cleaning failure occurs with patch
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 80
	Unit
	1 uA
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-PI2

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR		
CLN2-PI3	Dwstm cln crnt:1/2,multi tone ptch form	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Roller (Downstream) when forming patch for real-time multiple tone control at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 1 micro A.
	Use case	When cleaning failure occurs with patch
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 80
	Unit	1 uA
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> CLN1-PI3

T-8-39

■ FEED-ADJ

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ		
REGIST	Adj of paper leading edge margin: plain	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the leading edge margin on plain paper by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	ADJ-C1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 1. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
ADJ-C2	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 2	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 2. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ		
ADJ-C3		Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 3
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
ADJ-MF		Write start pstn in horz scan: MP tray
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when picking up paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
ADJ-DK		Write start pstn in horz scan: Deck Lite
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the POD Deck Lite. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ		
ADJ-REFE		Write start pstn in horz scan: 2nd side
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position on the 2nd side in the horizontal scanning direction. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
REG-DUP1		Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/1 SPD, 2nd
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side at 1/1 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ	
REG-DUP2	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 2/3 SPD, 2nd
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side at 2/3 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-50 to 50
	Unit
	0.1 mm
	Default value
	0
PFIX-FAN	Set Pre-fix Feed Attraction Fan airflow
Lv.2	Details
	To set the airflow amount of the Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan in order to adjust the suction feeding capability of the Pre-fixing Feed Unit. Heavy paper of small irregular size can be fed when full speed is set, but noise becomes louder. In addition, wrinkles on thin paper may be alleviated. When 0 is set, the fan rotates at full speed for heavy paper 5 and paper with 200 mm or less in length in feed direction and 181 g/m ² or more in weight. The fan rotates at half speed for other papers. When 1 is set, the fan rotates at full speed for thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 1 in addition to the above papers. The fan rotates at half speed for other papers. When 2 is set, the fan always rotates at full speed.
	Use case
	-Upon user's request (to improve feeding performance of small size paper) -When wrinkles occur with thin paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	-When full speed is set, noise becomes larger. -When half speed is set, a jam might occur unless an upward curl is added to paper depending on the paper type.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Full speed for heavy paper 5 and paper with 200 mm or less in length in feed direction and 181 g/m ² or more in weight. Half speed for other papers. 1: Full speed for papers mentioned above, thin paper 1/2 and recycled paper 1. Half speed for other papers. 2: Full speed
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ	
ADJ-MDK1	Write pstn in horz scan:Multi Deck(Upr)
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi Deck (Upper). As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	-100 to 100
	Unit
	0.1 mm
	Default value
	0
ADJ-MDK2	Write pstn in horz scan:Multi Deck(Mid)
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi Deck (Middle). As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	-100 to 100
	Unit
	0.1 mm
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ	
ADJ-MDK3	Write pstn in horz scan:Multi Deck(Lowr)
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi Deck (Lower). As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	If the paper width is larger than 320 mm, execute mechanical adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	-100 to 100
	Unit
	0.1 mm
	Default value
	0
PFIX-SPD	Adj of Pre-fix Feed Motor speed
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the speed of the Pre-fixing Feed Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1 %. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. Increase the value if a jam occurs as the result that the trailing edge of thin paper or recycled paper winds around the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case
	When the trailing edge of thin paper or recycled paper winds around the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, and a jam occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-50 to 50
	Unit
	0.1 %
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ	
EXT-SPD	Adj of Delivery Motor speed
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the speed of the Delivery Motor. The rotation speed of the Outer Delivery Roller changes in the case of the straight delivery and 2-sided delivery. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1 %. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. If the value is too large, paper is pulled by both the delivery side and fixing side, and consequently noise might occur and/or the motor might become out of sync. If the value is too small, arch is created between the Outer Delivery Roller and Fixing Assembly, and consequently a jam due to paper bending might occur.
	Use case
	-When uneven gloss occurs -When noise comes from the Outer Delivery Drive Assembly -When a jam occurs because paper winds around the Fixing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-30 to 30
	Unit
	0.1 %
	Appropriate target value
	0
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ	
TBLT-SPD	Fine adjustment of ITB speed
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To make a fine adjustment of the ITB speed. As the value is changed by 1, the speed of the ITB Drive Motor is changed by 0.025 %. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. When the speed is changed, the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction is changed. The adjustment result is reflected to 1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, and 1/2 speed. If blur image (uneven density at random intervals) is not alleviated by COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> DRM-SPD1/2/3, increase the speed (1 to 4).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When blur image (uneven density at random intervals) occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (1 to 4; switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Output an halftone image. If blur image is alleviated, execute step 3 and later. If not, change the setting value to 5 to 8, and check again. 3) Change the magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction in "Fine Adjust Zoom" in Settings/Registration as needed. 4) Change the leading edge margin in COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> REGIST as needed. 5) Adjust the color displacement in vertical scanning direction in "Auto Correct Color Mismatch" in Settings/Registration.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>-Use this mode when blur image (uneven density at random intervals) is not alleviated by COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> DRM-SPD1/2/3. -The operation is enabled when the setting value of COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> ITB-TYPE is "1". -If the setting value is out of the range between -4 and 0, uneven density at intervals of other circumference might get worse. -After execution, check magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction and leading edge margin, and then execute "Auto Correct Color Mismatch".</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-10 to 10</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.025 %</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> DRM-SPD1/2/3 COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> REGIST COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> ITB-TYPE</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Image Position> Fine Adjust Zoom Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch</p>

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ	
REG-DUP3	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/2 SPD, 2nd
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side at 1/2 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-50 to 50</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>DCR1-SPD</p> <p>Adj of Decurler Feed Motor 1 speed</p> <p>Lv.2</p> <p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the speed of the Decurler Feed Motor 1. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1 %. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. If the value is too large, paper is pulled by both the delivery side and decurler side, and consequently noise might occur and/or the motor might become out of sync. If the value is too small, arch is formed between the delivery side and the Buffer Decurler, and it may cause scratch on an image or uneven gloss.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When uneven gloss occurs -When scratch on an image occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-30 to 30</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 %</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ		
DCR2-SPD	Adj of Decurler Feed Motor 2 speed	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the speed of the Decurler Feed Motor 2. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1 %. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. If the value is too large, paper is pulled by both the delivery side and decurler side, and consequently noise might occur and/or the motor might become out of sync. If the value is too small, arch is formed between the delivery side and the Buffer Decurler, and it may cause scratch on an image or uneven gloss.
	Use case	-When uneven gloss occurs -When scratch on an image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1 %
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
LP-CST	Adj pre-rgst arch amnt: 1st side, Cassette	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the arch amount before registration for the 1st side of paper when feeding paper from a cassette. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When skew occurs on the 1st side at the time of picking up paper from a cassette
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ		
LP-DK	Adj pre-rgst arch amnt: 1st, Deck Lite	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the arch amount before registration for the 1st side of paper when feeding paper from POD Deck Lite. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When skew occurs on the 1st side at the time of picking up paper from POD Deck Lite
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
LP-DUP	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: 2nd side	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the arch amount before registration for the 2nd side of paper. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When skew occurs on the 2nd side
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
LP-MDK	Adj pre-rgst arch amnt: 1st, Multi Deck	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the arch amount before registration for the 1st side of paper when feeding paper from the Multi Deck. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When skew occurs on the 1st side at the time of picking up paper from Multi Deck
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ	
LP-MF	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: 1st, MP Tray
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the arch amount before registration for the 1st side of paper when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case
	When skew occurs on the 1st side at the time of picking up paper from the Multi-purpose Tray
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	-50 to 50
	Unit
	0.1 mm
	Default value
	0
REG-1	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/1 SPD, 1st
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the leading edge margin on the 1st side at 1/1 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-50 to 50
	Unit
	0.1 mm
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ	
REG-2	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 2/3 SPD, 1st
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the leading edge margin on the 1st side at 2/3 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-50 to 50
	Unit
	0.1 mm
	Default value
	0
REG-3	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/2 SPD, 1st
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the leading edge margin on the 1st side at 1/2 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-50 to 50
	Unit
	0.1 mm
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ	
REG-MF-1	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/1 SPD, MP
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-50 to 50</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
REG-MF-2	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 2/3 SPD, MP
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-50 to 50</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ	
REG-MF-3	Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/2 SPD, MP
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-50 to 50</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
REV-SPD	Adj of Reverse Motor speed
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the speed of the Reverse Motor. The rotation speed of the Reverse Roller changes in the case of the reverse delivery and 2-sided delivery. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1 %. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. If the value is too large, paper is pulled by both the delivery side and fixing side, and consequently noise might occur and/or the motor might become out of sync. If the value is too small, arch is created between the Reverse Roller and Fixing Assembly, and consequently a jam due to paper bending might occur.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When uneven gloss occurs -When noise comes from the Outer Delivery Drive Assembly -When a jam occurs because paper winds around the Fixing Assembly</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-30 to 30</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 %</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ		
PREG-SPD	Adj of Pre-registration Motor speed	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the speed of the Pre-registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1%.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1 %
	Default value	0
REG-REV1	Adj of Reg Roller rvrs rotn amnt:1/1SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the reverse rotation amount of the Registration Roller at side registration correction. (1/1 speed) As the value is changed by 1, the reverse rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. Increase the value when skew occurs. Decrease the value when the leading edge of paper is bent or flipped.
	Use case	-When skew correction is insufficient -When leading edge of paper is bent or flipped
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
REG-REV2	Adj of Reg Roller rvrs rotn amnt:2/3SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the reverse rotation amount of the Registration Roller at side registration correction. (2/3 speed) As the value is changed by 1, the reverse rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. Increase the value when skew occurs. Decrease the value when the leading edge of paper is bent or flipped.
	Use case	-When skew correction is insufficient -When leading edge of paper is bent or flipped
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ		
REG-REV3	Adj of Reg Roller rvrs rotn amnt:1/2SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the reverse rotation amount of the Registration Roller at side registration correction. (1/2 speed) As the value is changed by 1, the reverse rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. Increase the value when skew occurs. Decrease the value when the leading edge of paper is bent or flipped.
	Use case	-When skew correction is insufficient -When leading edge of paper is bent or flipped
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
REG-SPD1	Adj of Registration Motor speed: 1/1SPD	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1%. Increase the value if the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks in the feed direction, and decrease the value if it expands. Decrease the value when an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs. If these symptoms are not alleviated after adjustment is made, replace the Registration Roller.
	Use case	-When the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks or expands in the feed direction -When an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1 %
	Default value	0
REG-SPD2	Adj of Registration Motor speed: 2/3SPD	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor at 2/3 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1%. Increase the value if the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks in the feed direction, and decrease the value if it expands. Decrease the value when an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs. If these symptoms are not alleviated after adjustment is made, replace the Registration Roller.
	Use case	-When the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks or expands in the feed direction -When an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1 %
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ		
REG-SPD3	Adj of Registration Motor speed: 1/2SPD	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor at 1/2 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.1%. Increase the value if the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks in the feed direction, and decrease the value if it expands. Decrease the value when an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs. If these symptoms are not alleviated after adjustment is made, replace the Registration Roller.
	Use case	-When the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks or expands in the feed direction -When an image failure (wavy-line image) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1 %
	Default value	0
CT1-PKLV	Adj of paper surface height: Cassette 1	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the pickup position of the Cassette 1. +: Move up -: Move down Increase the value when a pickup failure occurs, and decrease the value when double feed occurs.
	Use case	-When a pickup failure occurs -When double feed occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	If the value is too large, double feed may occur. If the value is too small, an pickup failure may occur.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.5
	Default value	0
CT2-PKLV	Adj of paper surface height: Cassette 2	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the pickup position of the Cassette 2. +: Move up -: Move down Increase the value when a pickup failure occurs, and decrease the value when double feed occurs.
	Use case	-When a pickup failure occurs -When double feed occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	If the value is too large, double feed may occur. If the value is too small, an pickup failure may occur.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.5
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ		
CT3-PKLV	Adj of paper surface height: Cassette 3	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the pickup position of the Cassette 3. +: Move up -: Move down Increase the value when a pickup failure occurs, and decrease the value when double feed occurs.
	Use case	-When a pickup failure occurs -When double feed occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	If the value is too large, double feed may occur. If the value is too small, an pickup failure may occur.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.5
	Default value	0
DK1-PKLV	Adjustment of paper surface height: Deck	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the pickup position of POD Deck Lite. +: Move up -: Move down Increase the value when a pickup failure occurs, and decrease the value when double feed occurs.
	Use case	-When a pickup failure occurs -When double feed occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	If the value is too large, double feed may occur. If the value is too small, an pickup failure may occur.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.5
	Default value	0
REG-STOP	Adj of stop position before registration	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the position where a paper stops immediately before registration. As the value is changed by 1, the stop position is moved by 0.1 mm. If degree of skew varies after replacement of the Registration Sensor/Registration Unit or when the Pre-registration Roller has worn out, make an adjustment a little at a time while checking the symptom.
	Use case	When skew correction is insufficient
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to increase the value a little at a time. If the value is too large, wrinkles occur.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ	
CIS-INIT	Entr Contact Img Sns adj VL: fcty shpmt
Lv.2	Details
	To enter the adjustment value of the Contact Image Sensor at factory shipment. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label together with the value of L-INIT (left edge margin value).
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	4817 to 5100
	Unit
	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value
	4958
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> L-INIT
L-INIT	Entr left edge margin adj VL at shipment
Lv.2	Details
	To enter the adjustment value of the left edge margin at factory shipment. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label together with the value of CIS-INIT (Contact Image Sensor).
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-100 to 100
	Unit
	0.1
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> CIS-INIT
REG-L	Adj of left edge registration position
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the left edge registration position by changing the image write start position in horizontal scanning direction. Adjust the value of "i" to be 20 mm by checking the image adjustment chart. As the value is changed by 1, the image is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear (Left margin becomes larger.) -: Toward front (Left margin becomes smaller.) When CIS-OFF is 0, this setting is enabled.
	Use case
	-At initial installation -When checking image displacement at replacement of the Registration Unit/Contact Image Sensor/ITB/Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-100 to 100
	Unit
	0.1
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> CIS-OFF

T-8-40

■ CST-ADJ

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ	
MF-A4R	Adj of MP Tray A4R paper width
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the width of A4R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4R.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
MF-A6R	Adj of MP Tray A6R paper width
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the width of A6R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A6R.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
MF-A4	Adj of MP Tray A4 paper width
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ	
MDK1-A4	Adj of Multi Deck (Upper) A4 paper width
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi Deck (Upper). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK1-A4.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK1-A4
MDK1-A5R	Adj of Multi Deck(Upper) A5R paper width
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the width of A5R paper in the Multi Deck (Upper). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK1-A5R.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK1-A5R
MDK2-A4	Adj of Multi Deck (Mid) A4 paper width
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi Deck (Middle). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK2-A4.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK2-A4

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ	
MDK2-A5R	Adj of Multi Deck (Mid) A5R paper width
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the width of A5R paper in the Multi Deck (Middle). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK2-A5R.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK2-A5R
MDK3-A4	Adj of Multi Deck (Lower) A4 paper width
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi Deck (Lower). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK3-A4.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK3-A4
MDK3-A5R	Adj of Multi Deck(Lower) A5R paper width
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the width of A5R paper in the Multi Deck (Lower). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK3-A5R.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MDK3-A5R

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ	
PDK-A4	Adj of POD Deck Lite A4 paper width
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the width of A4 paper in the POD Deck Lite. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A4.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A4
PDK-A5R	Adj of POD Deck Lite A5R paper width
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the width of A5R paper in the POD Deck Lite. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A5R.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A5R

T-8-41

■ MISC

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC	
SEG-ADJ	Set criteria for text/photo: front side
Lv.1	Details
	To set the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode. As the value is larger, the original is more likely judged as a photo document, and as the value is smaller, the original is more likely judged as a text document.
	Use case
	When adjusting the classification level of text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range
	-4 to 4
	Default value
	0
K-ADJ	Set criteria for black text: front side
Lv.1	Details
	To set the judgment level of black characters at text processing. As the value is increased, the text tends to be detected as black.
	Use case
	When preferring the text to be judged as black
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-3 to 3
	Default value
	0
ACS-ADJ	Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:front
Lv.1	Details
	To set the judgment level of B&W/color original in ACS mode. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.
	Use case
	When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-3 to 3
	Default value
	0
ACS-EN	Set judgment area in ACS mode:front
Lv.2	Details
	To set the judgment area in ACS mode. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
	Use case
	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2
	Default value
	1

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC		
ACS-CNT		Set jdgmt pixel count area in ACS:front
Lv.2	Details	To set the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
	Use case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
ACS-EN2		Set ACS mode jdgmt area in DADF mode
Lv.2	Details	To set the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
	Use case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	1
ACS-CNT2		Set ACS jdgmt pixel count area in DADF
Lv.2	Details	To set the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
	Use case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
WT-ER-LV		Set Drum Clean/Waste Toner Feed Mtr SPD
Lv.1	Details	To set the speed of Drum Cleaning/Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30). Increase the value when uneven density at 10 mm intervals occurs.
	Use case	When uneven density at 10 mm intervals occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: 120 %, 1: 150 %, 2: 160 %, 3: 170 %
	Unit	-%
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC		
SEG-ADJ3		Set criteria for text/photo: back side
Lv.1	Details	To set the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode when reading the back side. As the value is larger, the original is more likely judged as a photo document, and as the value is smaller, the original is more likely judged as a text document.
	Use case	When adjusting the classification level of text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode on the back side
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 4
	Default value	0
K-ADJ3		Set Bk text jdgmt stdrd: back side
Lv.1	Details	To set the judgment level of black characters for text processing when reading the back side. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black.
	Use case	When preferring the text to be judged as black on the back side
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Default value	0
ACS-ADJ3		Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:back
Lv.1	Details	To set the judgment level of B&W/color original in ACS mode when reading the back side. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.
	Use case	When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode on the back side
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Default value	0
ACS-EN3		Set judgment area in ACS mode:back
Lv.2	Details	To set the judgment area in ACS mode when reading the back side. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
	Use case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode on the back side
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	1

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC	
ACS-CNT3	Set jdgmt pixel count area in ACS:back
Lv.2	Details
	To set the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode when reading the back side. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
	Use case
	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode on the back side
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2
	Default value
	0
SH-ADJ	Adj of sharpness: Copyboard, DADF front
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the sharpness of image in copyboard reading mode and image on the front side in duplex stream reading mode that is set in Settings/Registration menu. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the back side in the duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side and increase the value when it is weaker.
	Use case
	When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-3 to 3
	Default value
	0
SH-ADJ2	Adjustment of sharpness: DADF back side
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the sharpness of image on the back side in duplex stream reading mode that is set in Settings/Registration menu. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the front side in the duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side, and increase the value when it is weaker.
	Use case
	When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-3 to 3
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC	
FAN-HIGH	Adj Fix Heat Fan rotn: hi temp at print
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the number of rotations of the Fixing Heat Fan when temperature inside the machine rises high during printing. Decrease the value when the drive noise from the fan at high temperature is loud.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to reduce fan drive noise at high temperature)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	80 to 100
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	100
FAN-STBY	Adj Fixing Heat Fan rotations: standby
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the number of rotations of the Fixing Heat Fan at standby. As the value is increased, high frequency noise from the fan at standby can be alleviated, but drive noise becomes louder.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to alleviate high frequency noise from the fan at standby)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	As the value is larger, drive noise from the fan becomes louder.
	Display/adj/set range
	2450 to 3500
	Unit
	1 rpm
	Default value
	2450

T-8-42

■ SENS-ADJ

COPIER > ADJUST > SENS-ADJ	
UP-ED-OF	Adj ITB upstream displace correct amount
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the displacement correction amount at upstream side of the ITB by changing the tilt of the ITB Displacement Sensor 2. If the upstream side of the ITB is displaced, the degree of color displacement in horizontal scanning direction becomes larger in the following order: Bk, C, M, and Y. As the value is changed by 1, the correction amount is changed by 20 micro m. If Y-color is displaced toward front relative to Bk-color, increase the value.
	Use case
	When color displacement (Bk<C<M<Y) occurs in horizontal scanning direction
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	20 um
	Default value
	0

T-8-43

■ EXP-LED

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED	
PR-EXP-Y	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(Y) current:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y) at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
	Use case
	-When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs -When potential is not applied well
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	10 mA
	Default value
	0
PR-EXP-M	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(M) current:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M) at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
	Use case
	-When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs -When potential is not applied well
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	10 mA
	Default value
	0
PR-EXP-C	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(C) current:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C) at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
	Use case
	-When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs -When potential is not applied well
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	10 mA
	Default value
	0

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED	
PR-EXP-K	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(Bk) crnt:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
	Use case
	-When drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs -When potential is not applied well
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	10 mA
	Default value
	0
AF-EXP-K	Adj Cln Post-expo LED(Bk) intnsty:1/1SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the light intensity of the Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) at 1/1 speed. As the value is larger, patch detection ghost can be alleviated, but the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened. If the value is too large, color contrast decreases. Return the value to 0 when replacing the Photosensitive Drum.
	Use case
	When patch detection ghost occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	-As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened. -Return the value to 0 when replacing the Photosensitive Drum.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	5
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Patch detection ghost: Patch trace transferred onto a sheet of paper which could not be removed by ITB cleaning. It is likely to occur when single Bk color is used frequently.

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED	
AF-EXPK2	Adj Cln Post-expo LED(Bk) intnsty:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the light intensity of the Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) at 2/3 speed. As the value is larger, patch detection ghost can be alleviated, but the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened. If the value is too large, color contrast decreases. Return the value to 0 when replacing the Photosensitive Drum.
	Use case
	When patch detection ghost occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	-Do not use this at the normal service. -As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened. -Return the value to 0 when replacing the Photosensitive Drum.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	5 mA
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Patch detection ghost: Patch trace transferred onto a sheet of paper which could not be removed by ITB cleaning. It is likely to occur when single Bk color is used frequently.
AF-EXPK3	Adj Cln Post-expo LED (Bk) intnsty:1/2SP
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the light intensity of the Cleaning Post-exposure LED (Bk) at 1/2 speed. As the value is larger, patch detection ghost can be alleviated, but the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened. If the value is too large, color contrast decreases. Return the value to 0 when replacing the Photosensitive Drum.
	Use case
	When patch detection ghost occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	-As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened. -Return the value to 0 when replacing the Photosensitive Drum.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	5 mA
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Patch detection ghost: Patch trace transferred onto a sheet of paper which could not be removed by ITB cleaning. It is likely to occur when single Bk color is used frequently.

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED		
PR-EXPY2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(Y) current:2/3SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y) at 2/3 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
	Use case	When drum ghost occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	10 mA
	Default value	0
	PR-EXPM2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(M) current:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M) at 2/3 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
	Use case	When drum ghost occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	10 mA
	Default value	0
	PR-EXPC2	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(C) current:2/3SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C) at 2/3 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
	Use case	When drum ghost occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	10 mA
	Default value	0

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED		
PR-EXPY3	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(Y) current:1/2SPD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y) at 1/2 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
	Use case	When drum ghost occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	10 mA
	Default value	0
	PR-EXPM3	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(M) current:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M) at 1/2 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
	Use case	When drum ghost occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	10 mA
	Default value	0
	PR-EXPC3	Adj Clean Pre-expo LED(C) current:1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C) at 1/2 speed. Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
	Use case	When drum ghost occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	As the value is increased, the life of the Photosensitive Drum is shortened.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	10 mA
	Default value	0

T-8-44

P-PASCAL

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL	
CS1OFWMY	Y-clr white measure luminance:Clr Sns 1
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the Y-color white measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
CS1OFWIM	M-clr white ideal luminance: Clr Sns 1
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the M-color white ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL	
CS1OFDMM	Solid M-clr measure luminance: Clr Sns 1
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the solid M-color measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
CS1OFDMY	Solid Y-clr measure luminance: Clr Sns 1
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the solid Y-color measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Unit
	1
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL		
CS1OFDIM	Solid M-clr ideal luminance: Clr Sns 1	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the solid M-color ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
	CS1OFDIY	Solid Y-clr ideal luminance: Clr Sns 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the solid Y-color ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL		
CS1OFHMM	M-clr HT measured luminance: Clr Sns 1	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the M-color halftone measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
	CS1OFHMY	Y-clr HT measured luminance: Clr Sns 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Y-color halftone measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL		
CS10FHIM	M-clr HT ideal luminance: Clr Sns 1	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the M-color halftone ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
	CS10FHIY	Y-clr HT ideal luminance: Clr Sns 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Y-color halftone ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL		
CS20FDMK	Solid Bk-clr measure luminance:Clr Sns 2	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the solid Bk-color measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
	CS20FDMC	Solid C-clr measure luminance: Clr Sns 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the solid C-color measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL		
CS2OFDIK	Solid Bk-clr ideal luminance: Clr Sns 2	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the solid Bk-color ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
	CS2OFDIC	Solid C-clr ideal luminance: Clr Sns 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the solid C-color ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL		
CS2OFHMK	Bk-clr HT measured luminance: Clr Sns 2	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Bk-color halftone measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
	CS2OFHMC	C-clr HT measured luminance: Clr Sns 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the C-color halftone measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL		
CS2OFHIK	Bk-clr HT ideal luminance: Clr Sns 2	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Bk-color halftone ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
	CS2OFHIC	C-clr HT ideal luminance: Clr Sns 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the C-color halftone ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL		
CS2OFWMK	Bk-clr white measure luminance:Clr Sns 2	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Bk-color white measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
	CS2OFWMC	C-clr white measure luminance:Clr Sns 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the C-color white measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL		
CS20FWIK	Bk-clr white ideal luminance: Clr Sns 2	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Bk-color white ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
	CS20FWIC	C-clr white ideal luminance: Clr Sns 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the C-color white ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL		
CS10FWMM	M-clr white measure luminance:Clr Sns 1	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the M-color white measured luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
	CS10FWIY	Y-clr white ideal luminance: Clr Sns 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Y-color white ideal luminance value detected by the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data or when replacing the Fixing Feed Unit, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	-When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data -When replacing the Fixing Feed Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	1
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

T-8-45

FUNCTION

INSTALL

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL		
STRD-POS		Scan position auto adj in DADF mode
Lv.1	Details	To automatically adjust the reading start position at DADF reading
	Use case	At DADF installation/uninstallation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Close the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment. 3) Write the value displayed by COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS in the service label.
	Caution	Write the adjusted value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS
	CARD	Card number setting
Lv.1	Details	To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
	Use case	- At installation of the Card Reader - When replacing the HDD
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the number, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2001
	Default value	0
	AINR-OFF	ON/OFF of warm-up rotation deactivation
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF to disable execution of warm-up rotation. Warm-up rotation can be omitted when turning OFF/ON the power to check the image, etc. after the adjustment of warm-up rotation, etc. This mode is executed when warm-up rotation is not needed.
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to enable the operation (cancel disabling) before the machine is used by the user. The operation is automatically enabled by executing INISET-Y/M/C/K/4.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF (warm-up rotation enabled), 1: ON (warm-up rotation disabled)
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/M/C/K/4

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL		
	E-RDS	ON/OFF of Embedded-RDS
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to use the Embedded-RDS.
	Use case	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used (All the counter information is sent.)
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERDS-DAT
	Supplement/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
	RGW-PORT	Set port number of Sales Co's server
Lv.1	Details	To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
	Use case	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Default value	443
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERDS-DAT
	Supplement/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
	COM-TEST	Displ connect result w/ Sales Co's server
Lv.1	Details	To display the result of the connection test with the sales company's server.
	Use case	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERDS-DAT

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL	
COM-LOG	Dspl connect error w/ Sales Co's server
Lv.1	Details
	To display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
	Use case
	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range
	Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERDS-DAT
	Supplement/memo
	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-ADR	URL setting of Sales Company's server
Lv.1	Details
	To set the URL of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
	Use case
	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	- Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. - Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range
	URL
	Default value
	https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERDS-DAT
	Supplement/memo
	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-DATE	Set counter send start date to SC server
Lv.1	Details
	To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
	Use case
	When the Embedded-RDS third-party expanded function is available
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
	Default value
	000000000000

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL	
CNT-INTV	Set counter send interval to SC server
Lv.1	Details
	To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
	Use case
	- When restarting potential control after execution of COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> PO-CNT - When the D-max control condition is changed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 168 (= 1 week)
	Unit
	1 hour
	Default value
	24
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> PO-CNT
INIT-ITB	Creation of ITB edge profile
Lv.1	Details
	To create the initial ITB edge profile to be used for the ITB displacement correction control. The initial ITB edge profile is created after neutral position of the Steering Roller is determined by the ITB displacement correction control.
	Use case
	When replacing the ITB
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
BRWS-ACT	ON/OFF of service browser
Lv.1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of service browser. ON/OFF of service browser switches whenever the main power switch is turned OFF/ON after execution. If connection with the UGW server is successful, "OK!" is displayed. If "NG!" is displayed, execute a communication test using COM-TEST. The setting is enabled after reboot. Whether the service browser is ON or OFF can be checked in COPIER> DISPLAY> USER> BRWS-STSTS (1: ON, 2: OFF).
	Use case
	- When using the service browser - At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After execution, turn OFF/ON the main power switch. After reboot, be sure to check the usage status in COPIER> DISPLAY> USER> BRWS-STSTS.
	Display/adj/set range
	At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> USER> BRWS-STSTS

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL		
CDS-CTL		Setting of country/area when CDS is used
Lv.1	Details	To set country/area to enable CDS.
	Use case	When enabling CDS
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	CA (Canada), LA (Latin America), HK (Hong Kong) and the country/area specified in COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG.
	Default value	It differs according to the location.
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG
	Supplement/memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System
SPLY-H		[Not used]
STIR		Stirring of developer of any color
Lv.1	Details	To stir developer of any color. Execute this item after specifying a color in CLR-SET.
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly/developer - When an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Specify a color in CLR-SET. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	160 sec
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET
INISSET		Exe Dev Ass'y (any clr) ini install mod
Lv.1	Details	To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Assembly of any color. Execute this item after specifying a color in CLR-SET.
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Specify a color in CLR-SET. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	1 sec
	Required time	350 sec
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL		
CLR-SET		Spec color for Dev Ass'y-related process
Lv.1	Details	To set the color of the Developing Assembly/Drum Unit subject to SPLY-H/STIR/INISSET/DRMRESET. Depending on the setting value, multiple colors can be selected. Only Bk can be selected when the setting values are as follow: Y: 0, M: 0, C: 0, K: 1, and 4: 0. Y and C can be selected when the setting values are as follow: Y: 1, M: 0, C: 1, K: 0, and 4: 0. All 4 colors can be selected when the setting values are as follow: Y: 0, M: 0, C: 0, K: 0, and 4: 1 (Y/M/C/K is arbitrary).
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly/Drum Unit/developer - When an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value for each color, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Clear, 1: Select
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> SPLY-H, STIR, INISSET COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> DRMRESET
HD-CRYP		Exe HDD Encrypt Board ini install mod
Lv.1	Details	To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit. By turning OFF the main power switch after execution, the HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit can be installed.
	Use case	When replacing the HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
BIT-SVC		OFF/ON of Web service function of E-RDS
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to use Web service function of Embedded-RDS. When 0 is set, authentication information cannot be obtained from Embedded-RDS.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL	
DRMRESET	Forcible exe of any drums replce
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur.</p> <p>To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation (drum replacement mode) as warm-up rotation to the Drum Unit for any color. Specify the color in CLR-SET.</p> <p>When this item is executed, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to drum counter for the color, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset. Drum replacement mode is automatically disabled after execution.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When replacing the Drum Unit</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Specify a color in CLR-SET. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET</p>

T-8-46

■ CCD

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD	
DF-WLVL1	White level adj in book mode: color
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2</p>
DF-WLVL2	White level adj in DADF mode: color
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the white level for DADF scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1</p>
DF-LNR	Deriving of DADF front/back linearity
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To derive the front/back side linearity characteristics in the use of DADF based on the scanning data of the DADF complex chart (No. 2, No. 10).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the value of the reader's service label. COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10</p>
MTF-CLC	Deriving of MTF filter coefficient
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To derive the MTF filter coefficient to be set for ASIC based on the MTF value of the DADF complex chart.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p>

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD		
DF-WLVL3	White level adj in book mode: B&W	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
	Use case	- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute DF-WLVL4 in a row.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL4
DF-WLVL4	White level adj in DADF mode: B&W	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the white level for DADF scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
	Use case	- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL3.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3
BW-TGT	Set of B&W shading target value	
Lv.1	Details	After the white level data (X/Y/Z) for the Standard White Plate is set, read the Standard White Plate and set the black and white shading target value.
	Use case	When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after execution of COPIER> ADJUST> CCD>W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2047
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y/Z

T-8-47

■ DPC

COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC		
DPC	Exe of potential control: 1/1 speed	
Lv.1	Details	To execute potential control for the Photosensitive Drum manually. (It is usually executed automatically.) When this item is executed, the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper.
	Use case	When identifying the cause at the occurrence of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Since the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper groups, be sure to execute D-max control for both groups after execution of this item.
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOTOFST
OFST	Adj Potential Ctrl PCB detect potential	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the detection potential offset value of the Potential Sensor automatically.
	Use case	When diagnosing failure of the Potential Sensor or replacing the sensor
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	An error is displayed when open circuit/connection failure/installation failure occurs to the Potential Sensor at the time of replacement. In this case, manually set the value to 0 by EPOTOFST and then make an adjustment.
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOTOFST
DRM-RSET	Forcible exe of all clr drums rerplice	
Lv.1	Details	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation (drum replacement mode) as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to drum counter for all colors, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset. Drum replacement mode is automatically disabled after execution.
	Use case	When replacing the Drum Units for all colors
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after replacement of the Drum Units for all colors.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOTOFST

COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC	
DRMRSETY	Forcible exe of Y Drum replacement mode
Lv.1	Details
	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation (drum replacement mode) as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to Y drum counter, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset. Drum replacement mode is automatically disabled after execution.
	Use case
	- When detection of the Drum Unit replacement has failed - When the Drum Unit used in other machine for a while is used as a dummy unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Use a Drum Unit that is not close to the end of life as a dummy unit. When using a Drum Unit that is close to the end of life, it affects the life of developer, etc.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)
DRMRSETM	Forcible exe of M Drum replacement mode
Lv.1	Details
	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation (drum replacement mode) as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to M drum counter, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset. Drum replacement mode is automatically disabled after execution.
	Use case
	- When detection of the Drum Unit replacement has failed - When the Drum Unit used in other machine for a while is used as a dummy unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Use a Drum Unit that is not close to the end of life as a dummy unit. When using a Drum Unit that is close to the end of life, it affects the life of developer, etc.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)

COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC	
DRMRSETC	Forcible exe of C Drum replacement mode
Lv.1	Details
	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation (drum replacement mode) as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to C drum counter, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset. Drum replacement mode is automatically disabled after execution.
	Use case
	- When detection of the Drum Unit replacement has failed - When the Drum Unit used in other machine for a while is used as a dummy unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Use a Drum Unit that is not close to the end of life as a dummy unit. When using a Drum Unit that is close to the end of life, it affects the life of developer, etc.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)
DRMRSETK	Forcible exe of Bk Drum replacement mode
Lv.1	Details
	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation (drum replacement mode) as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to Bk drum counter, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset. Drum replacement mode is automatically disabled after execution.
	Use case
	- When detection of the Drum Unit replacement has failed - When the Drum Unit used in other machine for a while is used as a dummy unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Use a Drum Unit that is not close to the end of life as a dummy unit. When using a Drum Unit that is close to the end of life, it affects the life of developer, etc.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)

COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC		
DPC2		Exe of potential control: 2/3 speed
Lv.2	Details	To execute potential control for the Photosensitive Drum manually. (It is usually executed automatically.) When this item is executed, the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper.
	Use case	When identifying the cause at the occurrence of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Since the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper groups, be sure to execute D-max control for both groups after execution of this item.
DPC3		Exe of potential control: 1/2 speed
Lv.2	Details	To execute potential control for the Photosensitive Drum manually. (It is usually executed automatically.) When this item is executed, the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper.
	Use case	When identifying the cause at the occurrence of E060
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Since the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper groups, be sure to execute D-max control for both groups after execution of this item.

T-8-48

■ CST

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST		
MF-A4R		Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4R stdrd width
Lv.1	Details	To register the standard value of A4R paper width (210 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R.
	Use case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A4R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R, and write it down on the service label.
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R
MF-A6R		Reg Multi-purpose Tray A6R stdrd width
Lv.1	Details	To register the standard value of A6R paper width (105 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R.
	Use case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A6R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R, and write it down on the service label.
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R
MF-A4		Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4 standard width
Lv.1	Details	To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4.
	Use case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A4 paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4, and write it down on the service label.
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST	
MDK1-A4	Reg Multi Deck (Upper) A4 standard width
Lv.1	Details
	To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi Deck (Upper). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A4.
	Use case
	-When registering the standard value of A4 paper width on the Multi Deck (Upper) -DC Controller PCB exchange/ RAM clear.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Set A4 paper on the Multi Deck (Upper), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution
	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A4, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A4
MDK1-A5R	Reg Multi Deck (Upper) A5R stdrd width
Lv.1	Details
	To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the Multi Deck (Upper). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A5R.
	Use case
	-When registering the standard value of A5R paper width on the Multi Deck (Upper) -DC controller PCB exchange/ RAM clear.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Set A5R paper on the Multi Deck (Upper), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution
	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A5R, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A5R

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST	
MDK2-A4	Reg Multi Deck (Middle) A4 stdrd width
Lv.1	Details
	To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi Deck (Middle). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A4.
	Use case
	-When registering the standard value of A4 paper width on the Multi Deck (Middle) -DC controller PCB exchange/ RAM clear.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Set A4 paper on the Multi Deck (Middle), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution
	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A4, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A4
MDK2-A5R	Reg Multi Deck (Middle) A5R stdrd width
Lv.1	Details
	To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the Multi Deck (Middle). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A5R.
	Use case
	-When registering the standard value of A5R paper width on the Multi Deck (Middle) -DC controller PCB exchange/ RAM clear.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Set A5R paper on the Multi Deck (Middle), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution
	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A5R, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A5R

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST	
MDK3-A4	
Reg Multi Deck (Lower) A4 standard width	
Lv.1	Details
	To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi Deck (Lower). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A4.
	Use case
	-When registering the standard value of A4 paper width on the Multi Deck (Lower) -DC controller PCB exchange/ RAM clear.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Set A4 paper on the Multi Deck (Lower), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution
	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A4, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A4
MDK3-A5R	
Reg Multi Deck (Lower) A5R strdr width	
Lv.1	Details
	To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the Multi Deck (Lower). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A5R.
	Use case
	-When registering the standard value of A5R paper width on the Multi Deck (Lower) -DC controller PCB exchange/ RAM clear.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Set A5R paper on the Multi Deck (Lower), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution
	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A5R, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A5R
CST1-FCK	
Pre-feed operation check: Cassette 1	
Lv.1	Details
	To execute the pre-feed control to check whether paper in the Cassette 1 is fed to the pre-feed position. If it operates normally, only a sheet of paper is picked up and stopped at the pre-feed position.
	Use case
	When identifying the cause (pickup failure, skew feed, etc.)
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST	
CST2-FCK	
Pre-feed operation check: Cassette 2	
Lv.1	Details
	To execute the pre-feed control to check whether paper in the Cassette 2 is fed to the pre-feed position. If it operates normally, only a sheet of paper is picked up and stopped at the pre-feed position.
	Use case
	When identifying the cause (pickup failure, skew feed, etc.)
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
CST3-FCK	
Pre-feed operation check: Cassette 3	
Lv.1	Details
	To execute the pre-feed control to check whether paper in the Cassette 3 is fed to the pre-feed position. If it operates normally, only a sheet of paper is picked up and stopped at the pre-feed position.
	Use case
	When identifying the cause (pickup failure, skew feed, etc.)
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
DK1-FCK	
Checking of Deck individual delivery	
Lv.1	Details
	To check whether individual delivery of POD Deck Lite that is isolated from the host machine can be performed. If it operates normally, only a sheet of paper is delivered.
	Use case
	When identifying the cause (pickup failure, skew feed, etc.)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Isolate the POD Deck Lite from the host machine. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Isolate the POD Deck Lite before execution.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
DK1-INT1	
Initialization at Deck parts replacement	
Lv.1	Details
	To execute initialization of POD Deck Lite at parts replacement. By executing this item, the lifter moves up from the lower limit position and stops when the Paper Surface Sensor detects paper top face. The travel distance is reflected to the paper level detection control.
	Use case
	When replacing the Pickup Unit/PCB/compartment
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time
	30 sec

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST	
DK1-SPAD	Setting of Deck Lifter stop position
Lv.1	Details
	To set stop position of the lifter when opening the compartment. When 0 is set, the lifter moves down to the lower limit position when the compartment is opened. When 1 is set, the lifter stops at pickup position. When opening the compartment under this condition, height of the Pre-separation Plate can be adjusted. Even 1 is set, the value is returned to 0 when the compartment is opened.
	Use case
	When adjusting pre-separation position after replacing the Pickup Unit/compartment
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Stop at lower limit position (normal), 1: Stop at pickup position
	Default value
	0
PDK-A4	Rgst POD Deck Lite A4 standard width
Lv.1	Details
	To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the POD Deck Lite. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A4.
	Use case
	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Set A4 paper on the POD Deck Lite, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution
	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A4, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A4

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST	
PDK-A5R	Rgst POD Deck Lite A5R standard width
Lv.1	Details
	To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the POD Deck Lite. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A5R.
	Use case
	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Set A5R paper on the POD Deck Lite, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution
	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A5R, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A5R

T-8-49

CLEANING

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING	
TBLT-CLN	Cleaning of ITB
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To execute four idle rotations of the ITB and clean the ITB. By applying reverse bias to the Primary Transfer Roller that is engaged to the ITB (for 3 rotations of the ITB), it makes toner on the ITB easier to be removed.</p> <p>During that time, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is disengaged. After that, high voltage is applied to the Static Fur Brush (for 1 rotation of the ITB) just like at the time of image formation, and toner is collected.</p> <p>The ITB stops after 4 rotations in total.</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When image failure occurs periodically due to the assumption of soiled ITB - When contacting with the ITB at the time of periodical replacement, etc. <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p>
WIRE-CLN	Cleaning of Charge Wire(1-reciprocation)
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To clean the Primary Charging Wire and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire simultaneously (1 reciprocations).</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly/Pre-transfer Charging Assembly - When replacing the Charging Wire - When an image failure (vertical lines) occurs <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p>
TB-INSD	Cleaning of inner surface of ITB
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To execute two idle rotations of the ITB and clean inner surface of the ITB and Primary Transfer Roller.</p> <p>During the cleaning, the Primary Transfer Roller is engaged to the ITB and high voltage is applied to the Static Fur Brush just like at the time of image formation.</p> <p>First rotation of the ITB: The Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is engaged to the ITB and positive/reverse secondary transfer high voltage bias is alternately applied for every one rotation of the roller.</p> <p>Second rotation of the ITB: The Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is disengaged.</p> <p>The ITB stops after 2 rotations in total.</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When image failure occurs periodically due to the assumption of inside ITB or Primary Transfer Roller soiling - When contacting with the inside of ITB at the time of periodical replacement <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p>

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING	
BK-BNDEX	Toner supply to Photosensitive Drum
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To form the toner band on the Photosensitive Drum, and collect it with the Drum Cleaning Blade to decrease friction between the two. All Photosensitive Drums and the ITB perform idle rotation, and stop after toner cleaning.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When image smear occurs due to the Drum Cleaning Blade</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p>
WIRE-EX	Cleaning of Charge Wire(5-reciprocation)
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To clean the Primary Charging Wire and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire simultaneously (5-reciprocation).</p> <p>Polish new Charging Wires to remove foreign matters or protrusions.</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly/Pre-transfer Charging Assembly - When replacing the Charging Wire - When an image failure (vertical lines) occurs <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p>
2TR-CLN	Clean of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To clean paper dust adhered on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. Both the Primary Transfer Roller and the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller are engaged to the ITB.</p> <p>The Process Unit does operation that is the same at image formation.</p> <p>It forms 4 toner bands which the 4 colors are laid on top of another on the ITB. The base voltage (Vb) calculated with the Secondary Transfer ATVC control is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller until the toner bands pass through, so that toner is adhered on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.</p> <p>After the toner bands passed, Secondary Transfer Outer Roller cleaning control is executed (positive/reverse bias is applied every 2 rotations of the roller). Toner is adhered on the ITB.</p> <p>When the toner adhered on the ITB passed through the ITB Cleaning Unit, the operation is stopped.</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When the backside of the paper is soiled by the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller - When contacting with the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller at the time of jam processing, etc. <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p>

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING		
FXD-CL-E	Refresh of Fixing Belt	
Lv.1	Details	To execute refresh operation of the Fixing Belt. Degree of scratches caused by paper edges is alleviated, so glossy lines in the feed direction can be alleviated.
	Use case	When an image failure (glossy lines) occurs due to scratches on the Fixing Belt caused by paper edges
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure not to execute this item frequently. Otherwise, the life of the Fixing Belt is shortened.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Refresh Fixing Roller
FX-CL-FQ	Setting of Fixing Belt refresh	
Lv.1	Details	To set refresh operation of the Fixing Belt. - Contact time: Amount of time where the Fixing Refresh Roller is in contact with the belt in a single refresh operation - Frequency: Interval (the number of sheets) (on 80 g/m ² , A4 size conversion basis, it differs according to the paper type) - Temperature control: Fixing temperature control table to be applied at refresh operation
	Use case	When an image failure (lines in vertical scanning direction) occurs due to scratches on the Fixing Belt caused by paper edges
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When contact time or frequency is increased, the life of the Fixing Refresh Roller is shortened. When the control temperature rises, the effect of the refresh increases, but an image failure (lines, etc.) may occur.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 (Contact time) 300 to 30000 (Frequency) 0 to 4 (Temperature control)
	Default value	0, 3000, 0
D-CLN-4	Cleaning of Photosensitive Drum	
Lv.2	Details	To perform idle rotation of the Photosensitive Drum for 1 minute. Image smear is alleviated.
	Use case	When image smear occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key. When it is completed, it automatically stops.
	Caution	If lines in horizontal scanning direction appear after execution, execute "Clean Inside Main Unit" in Settings/Registration menu.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING		
DVS-CLNY	Refresh of Y-color Developing Cylinder	
Lv.2	Details	To execute refresh operation of the Y-color Developing Cylinder. 1. Drive the Toner Stirring Screw only 2. Drive the Developing Cylinder only 3. Drive both the Toner Stirring Screw and the Developing Cylinder at low speed Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing of low duty images can be alleviated. However, once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
	Use case	When developer coating failure occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature and high humidity environment
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! When the operation is executed while the number of fed sheets is less than 2000 from the previous execution: NG
	DVS-CLNM	Refresh of M-color Developing Cylinder
Lv.2	Details	To execute refresh operation of the M-color Developing Cylinder. 1. Drive the Toner Stirring Screw only 2. Drive the Developing Cylinder only 3. Drive both the Toner Stirring Screw and the Developing Cylinder at low speed Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing of low duty images can be alleviated. However, once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
	Use case	When developer coating failure occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature and high humidity environment
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! When the operation is executed while the number of fed sheets is less than 2000 from the previous execution: NG

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING	
DVS-CLNC	Refresh of C-color Developing Cylinder
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To execute refresh operation of the C-color Developing Cylinder.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drive the Toner Stirring Screw only 2. Drive the Developing Cylinder only 3. Drive both the Toner Stirring Screw and the Developing Cylinder at low speed <p>Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing of low duty images can be alleviated. However, once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When developer coating failure occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature and high humidity environment</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! When the operation is executed while the number of fed sheets is less than 2000 from the previous execution: NG</p>
DVS-CLNK	Refresh of Bk-color Developing Cylinder
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To execute refresh operation of the Bk-color Developing Cylinder.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drive the Toner Stirring Screw only 2. Drive the Developing Cylinder only 3. Drive both the Toner Stirring Screw and the Developing Cylinder at low speed <p>Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing of low duty images can be alleviated. However, once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When developer coating failure occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature and high humidity environment</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Once the operation is executed, it cannot be executed again until 2000 sheets are fed.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! When the operation is executed while the number of fed sheets is less than 2000 from the previous execution: NG</p>

T-8-50

FIXING

COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING	
NIP-CHK	Check of fixing nip width
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To check visually whether the fixing nip width is appropriate by making an output. If it is not appropriate, a fixing failure or a feeding failure may occur.</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the fixing-related parts (Fixing Belt Unit, Pressure Belt Unit) - When an image failure/fixing feeding failure occurs <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Set paper for test print on a paper source. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A4/LTR - Plain paper (75 to 90 g/m²)/Coated paper (106 to 128 g/m²) 2) Set "1" ("Gradation" screen) in COPIER> TEST> PG> TXPH. 3) Set the density for each color according to the paper type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Plain paper: Set DENS-Y/M/C to "0" and DENS-K to "255" (solid black) - Coated paper: Set DENS-Y/K to "0" and DENS-M/C to "255" (solid blue), or set DENS-Y/M/C to "0" and DENS-K to "128" (black halftone) 4) TYPE to "5" (whole-area halftone image) The machine outputs a test print. 5) Set the output made in step 4 on the Multi-purpose Tray (or Cassette 1 if the tray is not available). 6) Select the item in NIP-CHK, and then press OK key. A sheet of paper is stopped at the fixing nip for 10 seconds and then is automatically delivered. 7) Measure the nip widths at 3 locations. It is judged as normal if the values are as follow: 15.5 +/- 1.0 mm at the center of the nip trace, and 17.5 +/- 1.0 mm at 15 mm from right and left edges of paper. <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER> TEST> PG> TXPH, DENS-Y/M/C/K, TYPE</p>
FX-UHP	Exe Fixing Belt displacement crct ctrl
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To execute Fixing Belt displacement correction control.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking Fixing Belt displacement correction control</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!, At timeout: NG</p>
FX-LHP	Exe Press Belt displacement crct ctrl
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To execute Pressure Belt displacement correction control.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking Pressure Belt displacement correction control</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!, At timeout: NG</p>

T-8-51

PANEL

COPIER > FUNCTION > PANEL		
LCD-CHK		
Check of LCD Panel dot missing		
Lv.1	Details	To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.
	Use case	When replacing the LCD Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. 3) Press STOP key to terminate checking.
LED-CHK		
Lighting check of Control Panel LED		
Lv.1	Details	To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.
	Use case	When replacing the LCD Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in the order. 3) Use LED-OFF to terminate checking.
LED-OFF		
Terminate Control Panel LED light check		
Lv.1	Details	To terminate the lighting check of LED on the Control Panel.
	Use case	During execution of LED-CHK
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK
KEY-CHK		
Check of Control Panel key input		
Lv.1	Details	To check the key input on the Control Panel.
	Use case	When replacing the LCD Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Cancel the selection to terminate checking.
TOUCHCHK		
Adj of coordinate pstn of Touch Panel		
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.
	Use case	When replacing the LCD Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press the nine "+" keys in sequence.

T-8-52

PART-CHK

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK		
CL		
Specification of operation Clutch		
Lv.1	Details	To specify the Transfer Cleaning Clutch (CL1) to operate.
	Use case	When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 6 1: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Upper Deck Pickup Clutch (CL101) 2: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Upper Deck Pull-out Clutch (CL102) 3: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Middle Deck Pickup Clutch (CL201) 4: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Middle Deck Pull-out Clutch (CL202) 5: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Lower Deck Pickup Clutch (CL301) 6: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Lower Deck Pull-out Clutch (CL302) During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	0
CL-ON		
Operation check of Clutch		
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check of the Transfer Cleaning Clutch (CL1). During operation, ON/OFF is repeated at intervals of 3 seconds.
	Use case	When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Drive the ITB and Drum (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> MAIN-DRV). 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. 3) Check the gear of the Transfer Cleaning Assembly.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	0

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK	
FAN	Specification of operation Fan
Lv.1	Details
	To specify the Fan to operate.
	Use case
	When replacing the fan/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 28
	1: Primary Charging Suction Fan (FM2)
	2: Primary Charging Exhaust Fan (FM3)
	3: Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan (FM4)
	4: Color Cleaning Fan (FM5)
	5: Fixing Heat Fan (FM6)
	6: IH Power Supply Fan (FM7)
	7: Power Supply Fan 1 (FM8)
	8: Power Supply Fan 2 (FM9)
	9: Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) (FM14)
	10: Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) (FM15)
	11: Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM16)
	12: Hopper Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM18)
	13: Hopper Cooling Suction Fan (FM22)
	14: Decurler Suction Fan (FM30)
	15: Decurler Side Exhaust Fan (FM31)
	16: Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan (FM32)
	17: Developing Cooling Exhaust Fan (FM40)
	18: Developing Cooling Suction Fan (Y) (FM41)
	19: Developing Cooling Suction Fan (M) (FM42)
	20: Developing Cooling Suction Fan (C) (FM43)
	21: Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 1 (FM45)
	22: Delivery Edge Cooling Fan 2 (FM46)
	23: Delivery Upper Cooling Fan (FM47)
	24: Delivery Lower Cooling Fan (FM48)
	25: Reverse Exhaust Fan 1 (FM49)
	26: Reverse Exhaust Fan 2 (FM50)
	27: Reverse Exhaust Fan 3 (FM51)
	28: 24V Power Supply Fan (FM52)
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	1
FAN-ON	Operation check of Fan
Lv.1	Details
	To start operation check of the Fan specified by FAN.
	Use case
	When replacing the fan/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK	
MTR	Specification of operation motor
Lv.1	Details
	To specify the Motor to operate.
	Use case
	When replacing the motor/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 19
	1: Duplex Left Motor (M32)
	2: Duplex Right Motor (M33)
	3: Registration Motor (M34)
	4: Pre-registration Motor (M36)
	5: Delivery Motor (M37)
	6: Reverse Motor (M38)
	7: Cassette 1 Vertical Path Motor (M39)
	8: Cassette 1 Pickup Motor (M43)
	9: Cassette 2 Pickup Motor (M44)
	10: Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M45)
	11: Decurler Feeding Motor 1 (M51)
	12: Decurler Feeding Motor 2 (M52)
	13: Pre-fixing Feed Motor (M63)
	14: Cassette 2/3 Vertical Path Motor (M67)
	15: (POD Deck Lite) Deck Pickup Motor (M1)
	16: (POD Deck Lite) Deck Pull-outMotor (M2)
	17: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Vertical Path Upper Feed Motor (M002)
	18: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Vertical Path Lower Feed Motor (M003)
	19: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Horizontal Path Feed Motor (M004)
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	1
MTR-ON	Operation check of motor
Lv.1	Details
	To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR. The operation automatically stops after operation of 5 seconds.
	Use case
	When replacing the motor/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	While the Toner Container Drive Motor is active, be sure to remove the Toner Container. Otherwise, toner leakage may occur in the machine.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK		
SL		Specification of operation solenoid
Lv.1	Details	To specify the Solenoid to operate.
	Use case	When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 11 1: Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid (SL1) 2: Delivery Upper Cooling Switch Flapper Solenoid (SL10) 3: Patch Sensor Solenoid (Bk) (SL11) 4: Color Sensor Solenoid (SL12) 5: Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid (SL13) 6: Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid (SL14) 7: Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid (SL15) 8: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Upper Deck Pickup Roller Release Solenoid (SL101) 9: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Middle Deck Pickup Roller Release Solenoid (SL201) 10: (Multi-drawer Paper Deck) Lower Deck Pickup Roller Release Solenoid (SL301) 11: (POD Deck Lite) Deck Pickup Roller Release Solenoid (SL1) During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	1
SL-ON		Operation check of solenoid
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".
	Use case	When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

T-8-53

■ CLEAR

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR		
ERR		Clear of error code
Lv.1	Details	To clear error codes (E000, E001, E002, E003, E717, E719).
	Use case	At error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
DC-CON		RAM clear of DC Controller PCB
Lv.1	Details	To clear the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB.
	Use case	When clearing RAM data of the DC Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
R-CON		RAM clear of Reader Controller PCB
Lv.1	Details	To clear the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	When clearing RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
JAM-HIST		Clear of jam log
Lv.1	Details	To clear the jam log.
	Use case	When clearing the jam log
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
ERR-HIST		Clear of error code log
Lv.1	Details	To clear the error code log.
	Use case	When clearing the error code log
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
PWD-CLR		Clear of system administrator password
Lv.1	Details	To clear the password of the system administrator set in Settings/Registration menu.
	Use case	When clearing the password of the system administrator
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
ADRS-BK		Clear of address book
Lv.1	Details	To clear the address book data.
	Use case	When clearing the address book data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR		
CNT-MCON		Clear of Main Controller service counter
Lv.1	Details	To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB.
	Use case	When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
CNT-DCON		Clear of DC Controller service counter
Lv.1	Details	To clear the service counter (FIN-STPR, SDL-STPL, SADDLE) counted by the DC Controller PCB.
	Use case	When clearing the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> FIN-STPR, SDL-STPL COPIER> COUNTER> MISC> SADDLE
MMI		Clear of Settings/Registration set VL
Lv.1	Details	To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management)
	Use case	When clearing various setting values of Settings/Registration menu
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	The setting value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
	MN-CON	
Lv.1	Details	To clear the RAM data of the Main Controller PCB SRAM Board. All data on the SRAM Board is initialized.
	Use case	When clearing RAM data of the Main Controller PCB SRAM Board
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	- Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that all images in Inbox will be deleted. - Since the file management information is initialized, images on the HDD cannot be read. - Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
CARD		Clear of card ID-related data
Lv.1	Details	To clear the data related to the card ID (department).
	Use case	When clearing the data related to the card ID
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	The data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR			
CA-KEY		Init of key pair, certificate and CRL	
Lv.2	Details	To simultaneously delete the key pair, certificate and CRL which are additionally registered by the user, and return to the default state.	
	Use case	When a service person replaces/discards the device	
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
	Caution	- Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discard of the device, the key pair, certificate and CRL which are additionally registered by the user remain in the HDD, which is a problem in terms of security. - Do not execute this item carelessly because the key pair, certificate and CRL which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory - When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the HDD, etc.	
	Display/adj/set range	At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Supplement/memo		After this function is executed, the registered key pair, certificate and CRL are initialized upon turning OFF and the ON the main power, and the key pair, certificate and CRL registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive.	
ERDS-DAT		Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data	
Lv.1	Details	To initialize the SCM value of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. SCM values are ON/OFF of Embedded-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.	
	Use case	When upgrading the Bootable in the E-RDS environment	
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
	Caution	The method of using the SRAM in Embedded-RDS differs depending on the Bootable version. Therefore, unless the SRAM data is cleared at the time of version upgrade, data inconsistency occurs.	
	Display/adj/set range	At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
	Related service mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR		
KEY-CLR	Encrypt key clear of HDD Encrypt Kit	
Lv.2	Details	To clear the encryption key of the HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit for replacement. Processing performed at installation is executed, and a new encryption key is generated.
	Use case	When replacing the encryption key of the HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Since all data in the HDD becomes unavailable when executing this item, be sure to initialize the HDD after turning OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
USBM-CLR	Initialize USB MEAP priority rgst info	
Lv.1	Details	To initialize the registered ID data retained in the OS field by calling the API provided by the OS.
	Use case	When a failure occurs in USB MEAP priority registration
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
FX-L-CLR	Clear of Fixing Motor current value log	
Lv.1	Details	To clear the log of current value of the Fixing Motor. Use this mode when resetting the log (FX-MTR2 to 5) without replacing the Pressure belt Unit.
	Use case	- When E008-0001 occurs - When resetting the current value of the Fixing Motor at the time other than at replacement of the Pressure Belt Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-MTR2 - 5 COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Supplement/memo	When the counter value (FX-BLT-L) is cleared at replacement of the Pressure Belt Unit, the log of current value of the Fixing Motor is also cleared.
JV-CACHE	Cache clear of JAVA application	
Lv.1	Details	To clear the cache information used by JAVA application.
	Use case	When initializing the JAVA application
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
FCTX-CLR	Clearing fax job information	
Lv.1	Details	To clear fax job information stored on SRAM. Use this mode to restore from E611-0001.
	Use case	When E611-0001 occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR		
LANG-CLR	Uninstallation of language files	
Lv.2	Details	To uninstall the language files other than English and Japanese files. When rebooting the machine after execution, language files other than English and Japanese files are deleted, and language displayed on the screen becomes English.
	Use case	When uninstalling language files
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Reboot the machine.
FIN-MCON	Clearing Finisher info in controller	
Lv.1	Details	To clear the Finisher information which is stored in the Main Controller. Malfunction occurs if replacing the Finisher with a different type of it without cleaning the information. After execution, reset the Delivery Tray again in Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings.
	Use case	When switching to a different type of Finisher in the field
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After execution, set the Delivery Tray of the Finisher again.
	Related UI menu	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings

T-8-54

MISC-R

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R		
SCANLAMP	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (frt) LED	
Lv.1	Details	To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (for front side) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.
	Use case	When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
1PSCLB-A	DADF 2 faces color differ crct (front)	
Lv.1	Details	To acquire scanning data on the front side in order to correct the color difference between the front and back side at the time of duplex stream reading. A significant color difference may occur between the front and back side of the image scanned on DADF caused by variations in the LED and changes in durability. Such a color difference is corrected by executing 1PSCLB-B following 1PSCLB-A.
	Use case	When a significant color difference occurs between the front and back side at DADF duplex reading
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not turn OFF/ON the main power switch before executing 1PSCLB-B even though OK is displayed by 1PSCLB-A.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> 1PSCLB-B
1PSCLB-B	DADF 2 faces color differ crct (back)	
Lv.1	Details	To acquire scanning data on the back side in order to correct the color difference between the front and back side at the time of duplex stream reading. A significant color difference may occur between the front and back side of the image scanned on DADF caused by variations in the LED and changes in durability. Such a color difference is corrected by executing 1PSCLB-B following 1PSCLB-A.
	Use case	When a significant color difference occurs between the front and back side at DADF duplex reading
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the document used by 1PSCLB-A on DADF, so that the front side is faced down and the cyan image is placed at the left rear side. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not turn OFF/ON the main power switch before executing 1PSCLB-B even though OK is displayed by 1PSCLB-A.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> 1PSCLB-A

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R		
1PCLBSET	DADF 2 faces color differ crct ref side	
Lv.1	Details	To set which side (the front or back side) should be the reference side when correcting a color difference at the time of duplex stream reading. The correction result is reflected after executing the following operation: specify the reference side, execute a series of color difference correction processing, and then turn OFF/ON the power.
	Use case	Before correcting color difference in DADF duplex reading
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: N/A, 1: Front side, 2: Back side
	Default value	0
	1PCLBUDR	DADF 2 faces clr differ crct lowr limit
Lv.1	Details	To keep colors which do not need to be corrected at DADF duplex stream reading, the correction amount is adjusted so that the effect of correction is weakened. The result is reflected when correction of color difference is executed again after the setting is made. When 1 is set, unnecessary correction is not executed, but an expected effect may not be obtained for other colors.
	Use case	When color difference occurs on the colors which did not have any difference before correction
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Expected correction result may not be obtained.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
	1PCLBOVR	DADF 2 faces clr differ crct upr limit
Lv.1	Details	Excessive correction is sometimes made when correcting color difference in duplex stream reading. To prevent it happens, adjust the correction amount to weaken the effect of the correction. The result is reflected when correction of color difference is executed again after the setting is made. When 1 or 2 is set, excessive correction is not executed, but an expected effect may not be obtained for other colors.
	Use case	When color difference occurs on the colors which did not have any difference before correction
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Expected correction result may not be obtained.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: No control, 1: Weak control, 2: Strong control
	SCANLMP2	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (bck) LED
Lv.1	Details	To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.
	Use case	When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R		
RD-SHPOS		Moving to Reader Scanner Unit fix pstn
Lv.2	Details	To move the Reader Scanner Unit to the position where it is secured in when moving. When moving the Reader after installation, the Reader Scanner Unit may move and get damage. By moving the Scanner Unit to the specified position and securing it in place with a screw before moving, damage can be prevented.
	Use case	When moving the Reader after installation
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place with a screw when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

T-8-55

■ MISC-P

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P		
P-PRINT		Output of service mode setting value
Lv.1	Details	To print the service mode setting value.
	Use case	Before executing the CLEAR service mode
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR
HIST-PRT		Output of jam and error log
Lv.1	Details	To print the jam log and error log.
	Use case	When printing the jam/error log
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRS-DATA		Moving memory reception data to Inbox
Lv.2	Details	To move data received in memory to Fax/I-Fax Inbox> Memory RX Inbox.
	Use case	When moving the data received in memory to Inbox
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
USER-PRT		Settings/Registration menu list output
Lv.1	Details	To output Settings/Registration menu list.
	Use case	When outputting Settings/Registration menu list.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Supplement/memo	It takes approximately 3 seconds before printing starts.
LBL-PRNT		Output of service label
Lv.1	Details	To output the service label.
	Use case	When outputting the service label
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
PRE-EXP		Lighting-up of Cleaning Pre-exposure LED
Lv.1	Details	To light up the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y/M/C/Bk). Open the Front Cover, and check visually that the LEDs light up. It automatically stops after all LEDs light up.
	Use case	When checking lighting of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Drum memory may occur, so be sure not to execute this item frequently.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
D-PRINT		Output of service mode (DISPLAY)
Lv.1	Details	To output items displayed by DISPLAY in service mode . Items output by P-PRINT, LBL-PRNT and HIST-PRT, and ALARM are excluded.
	Use case	When checking items in DISPLAY
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P	
1ATVC-EX	Execute of primary transfer ATVC control
Lv.1	Details
	To execute the primary transfer ATVC control to optimize the primary transfer voltage.
	Use case
	- At occurrence of the primary transfer failure - When replacing the Primary Transfer Roller and ITB
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
ENV-PRT	Temp&hmdy/surface temp of Fix Belt
Lv.1	Details
	To output data of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Belt as a log.
	Use case
	When figuring out the past temperature inside the machine/fixing temperature information at problem analysis
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
ITB-ROT	Idle rotation of ITB
Lv.2	Details
	If the machine is not used for a long time, lines in horizontal scanning direction appear on the image due to trace of roller on the ITB. Normally, if the machine is not used for 60 hours or more, idle rotation of the ITB is executed at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day to remove the trace of roller. If image failure is not alleviated, execute idle rotation of the ITB manually. If image failure due to leaving the machine unused for a long time occurs frequently, extend idle rotation time by ITBROT SW.
	Use case
	- At installation - When lines in horizontal scanning direction appear on coated paper or halftone image after the machine is not used for a long time
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Required time
	2 - 3 min
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> ITBROT SW
ATR-EX	Execution of ATR control
Lv.2	Details
	To execute the ATR control for all colors.
	Use case
	- At occurrence of E020 - When checking the result of ATR control
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
INTR-EX	Exe of warm-up rotation at 1st power-on
Lv.2	Details
	To execute the regular warm-up rotation performed first time for the day excluding the Photosensitive Drum idle rotation and Charging Wire cleaning.
	Use case
	- When restarting potential control after execution of COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> PO-CNT - When the D-max control condition is changed
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> PO-CNT

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P	
PJH-P-1	Detail info of print job log: 100 jobs
Lv.1	Details
	To print the print job log for the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the log of all print jobs is printed.
	Use case
	When printing the print job log with detailed information
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
PJH-P-2	Detail info of print job log: all jobs
Lv.1	Details
	To print the log of all print jobs stored in the machine with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs printed.
	Use case
	When printing the print job log with detailed information
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
PT-LPADJ	Adj of Patch Sensor light intensity
Lv.1	Details
	To execute correction of patch intensity and correction of background.
	Use case
	When replacing the Patch Sensor
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
AT-IMG-X	Exe image position correction control
Lv.1	Details
	To execute a series of image position correction control operation at parts replacement. Image position correction control is usually executed at the specific timing according to the operation status and environment change. The setting is linked with Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch.
	Use case
	- When removing the Drum Unit - When releasing the ITB pressure
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P	
GRID-ADJ	Primary Charge Wire height adj PG outpt
Lv.1	Details
	To print the Primary Charging Wire height adjustment PG (Bk). When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly or adjusting the height of Primary Charging Wire, check whether there is a density difference in the output PG between the front side and rear side.
	Use case
	- When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly - When adjusting the height of Primary Charging Wire
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key while <READY> is displayed.
	Caution
	- This item must be executed after <READY> is displayed. While <WAIT> is displayed, this item is not executed even if OK key is pressed. - When outputting PG using paper other than A3 extra-long paper which size is 329.0 mm x 483.0 mm (13" x 19"), soiled back of the paper due to secondary transfer may occur. When soiled back of paper occurs, execute cleaning of roller from Settings/Registration menu.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Related user mode
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Clean Roller
	Supplement/memo
	* Ledger 279.4 mm x 431.8 mm (11" x 17") is supported with DCON Ver. 4.01 or later.
CP-PRINT	Output color assurance-related info
Lv.1	Details
	To output color assurance-related information collectively.
	Use case
	When collectively checking the service mode data required for color assurance service
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
USBH-PRT	Output of USB device information report
Lv.1	Details
	To output information of the connected USB memory device in the form of a report.
	Use case
	When outputting information in the USB memory device in the form of a report
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
SPIT-EX	Execution of toner ejection
Lv.2	Details
	To supply new toner by ejecting the toner in the Developing Assembly. Use this mode when the image density is low or coarseness occurs on halftone image after the machine is left for a long time.
	Use case
	When image failures (light image, coarseness) occur after the machine is left for a long time (e.g. summer vacation)
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P	
DRUM-TH	Drum Thermopile operation check
Lv.1	Details
	To check if the Drum Thermopile detects the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum correctly. The operation status and the surface temperature are displayed.
	Use case
	When replacing the Drum Thermopile
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! -58 to 64
	Unit
	1 deg C
RPT-FILE	Saving of service report as a file
Lv.1	Details
	To save the report of various service modes in HDD as a file. The files can be obtained using SST or a USB memory device after starting the machine in download mode.
	Use case
	When obtaining the report as a file instead of printing the report out
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT2USB
	Supplement/memo
	File size: Approx. 1 MB at a maximum
RPT2USB	Write service report file to USB memory
Lv.1	Details
	To store the report file of service mode saved in HDD by RPT-FILE to a USB memory device.
	Use case
	When storing the report file of service mode to a USB memory device
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
TNRB-PRT	Output of Toner Container ID report
Lv.1	Details
	To output the ID of the Toner Container in the form of a report.
	Use case
	When checking the ID of the Toner Container
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	Character string (4 digits)
INITITB2	Developer ejection at ITB initialization
Lv.1	Details
	To execute developer ejection at ITB initialization.
	Use case
	- When high-voltage mottled image occurs on halftone image - When an image failure (mottled image) occurs after replacement of the ITB - When using special paper after replacement of the ITB while developer is deteriorated
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Toner is consumed
DET-C-Y	Y-clr Primary Charge Ass'y conct detect
Lv.1	Details
	To detect whether the Y-color Primary Charging Assembly is electrically connected in a proper manner.
	Use case
	When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to disable the execution of warm-up rotation in AINR-OFF before execution. After the detection is completed, enable it again.
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> AINR-OFF

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P		
DET-C-M		M-clr Primary Charge Ass'y conct detect
Lv.1	Details	To detect whether the M-color Primary Charging Assembly is electrically connected in a proper manner.
	Use case	When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to disable the execution of warm-up rotation in AINR-OFF before execution. After the detection is completed, enable it again.
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> AINR-OFF
DET-C-C		C-clr Primary Charge Ass'y conct detect
Lv.1	Details	To detect whether the C-color Primary Charging Assembly is electrically connected in a proper manner.
	Use case	When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to disable the execution of warm-up rotation in AINR-OFF before execution. After the detection is completed, enable it again.
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> AINR-OFF
DEV-RCVR		Exe toner density normalization process
Lv.2	Details	To execute the process to normalize toner density in the Developing Assembly when the Hopper Unit is replaced due to Toner Density Sensor output upper limit error (E025-0151/0251/0351/0451) caused by error in the Hopper Unit. After replacement of the Hopper Unit, set the target color to "1" with CLR-SET and execute SPLY-H so that toner is supplied to the Hopper Unit. After that, by executing this service mode, toner is supplied to the Developing Assembly and stirred, so that toner density becomes normal. The color is identified by the machine automatically.
	Use case	When replacing/repairing the Hooper Unit at the occurrence of E025-0x51
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) When it is completed normally, execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
	Caution	- Before executing this service mode, be sure to set the target color to "1" with CLR-SET and execute SPLY-H. - If this service mode ends up as abnormal termination, it cannot be executed again. In this case, replace the Developing Assembly of the corresponding color.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET, SPLY-H

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P		
ACCPST		Acceptance of delivery option config
Lv.1	Details	To make the host machine recognize the delivery option being connected. Execute this item when the connected delivery option is removed. In a case where an option is added, it is recognized automatically; therefore, there is no need to execute this item.
	Use case	When the connected delivery option is removed
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Unless this item is executed after removal of delivery option, a message indicating that the equipment cannot be recognized appears every time the power is turned ON.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
PSCCL-PRT		[For customization]

T-8-56

■ SENS-ADJ

COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ	
PCHSTADJ	For R&D
PT-LADJC	For R&D
SHTCLADJ	For R&D

T-8-57

■ SYSTEM

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM		
DOWNLOAD		Shift to download mode
Lv.1	Details	To make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST.
	Use case	At upgrade
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Perform downloading by SST.
	Caution	Do not turn OFF the power before HOLD is displayed.
	Display/adj/set range	When waiting for a command: STAND-BY/STNDBY, In communication: CONNECTED, Communication terminated: HOLD
CHK-TYPE		Spec HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK exe partition No.
Lv.1	Details	To specify the partition number of the HDD to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
	Use case	When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535 0: Entire HDD 1: Image accumulation area 2: Universal file storage area 3: PDL file storage area 4: Program file storage area 5: MEAP application 6: Address book/transfer setting 7: MEAP storage data 8: System log storage area
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK
HD-CHECK		Entire HDD check and recovery
Lv.1	Details	To check the entire HDD and execute recovery processing.
	Use case	When E602/E614 (file corruption, etc.) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: Sector check of the entire HDD and recovery 1: Image accumulation area 2: Universal file storage area 3: PDL file storage area 4: Program file storage area
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM	
HD-CLEAR	Initialization of specified partition
Lv.1	Details
	To initialize the HDD partition specified by CHK-TYPE.
	Use case
	When initializing the HDD partition
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
	Display/adj/set range
	First 2 digits: Progress ratio (%; Returns to "00" at termination) Last 2 digits: Result at termination (00: Normally finished, Others: Abnormally finished)
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
DSRAMBUP	Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Lv.2	Details
	To back up the setting data in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of problem occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
DSRAMRES	Restore of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Lv.2	Details
	To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of problem occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
RSRAMBUP	Backup of Reader Controller PCB SRAM
Lv.2	Details
	To back up the setting data in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of problem occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM	
RSRAMRES	Restore of Reader Controller PCB SRAM
Lv.2	Details
	To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of problem occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
REBOOT	Reboot of host machine
Lv.2	Details
	To reboot the host machine.
	Use case
	For customization
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.

T-8-58



COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING	
W-CLN-P	Set Prmry Chg Wire clean intvl: 1st rotn
Lv.2	Details
	To set the paper interval for automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire. The Primary Charging Wire is cleaned (1 reciprocation) at the time of last rotation after completion of job with every specified number of sheets. When W-CLN-PH is 1, this settings is enabled.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	50 to 10000
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	2000
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-PH
W-CLN-T	Set Pre-trn Chg Wire clean intvl:1st rtn
Lv.2	Details
	To set the paper interval for automatic cleaning of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire. Cleaning is executed at the time of last rotation after completion of job with every specified number of sheets. When W-CLN-PH is 1, this settings is enabled.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	50 to 10000
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	2000
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-PH
D-CLN-TM	Set of drum clean time: warm-up rotation
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the time for cleaning the surface of the Photosensitive Drum which is performed at warm-up rotations. When AUTO-DH is 1, this settings is enabled.
	Use case
	When image smear occurs in an HH environment
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 300
	Unit
	1 sec
	Default value
	1
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> AUTO-DH

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING	
OHP-PTH	Set of ITB clean transp threshold value
Lv.2	Details
	When a large number of transparencies is fed, surface active agent which coats the surface of an transparency adheres to the ITB, and consequently the transfer efficiency is lowered, causing an image failure. After feeding a certain number of transparencies, a patch is formed on the ITB, and the ITB Cleaning Blade scrapes it off together with surface active agent. This setting is used to set the threshold value for the number of fed transparency which is the condition to execute ITB cleaning.
	Use case
	When an image failure occurs due to lowering of the transfer efficiency
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 100 0: Not executed
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
W-CLN-PH	ON/OFF of Charging Wire auto cleaning
Lv.2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire and Pre-transfer Charging Wire. When 1 is set, W-CLN-P and W-CLN-T are enabled.
	Use case
	When switching ON/OFF of automatic cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	1
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-P, W-CLN-T
PR-CLN	Set of Pressure Belt cleaning interval
Lv.2	Details
	To set the interval to execute the Pressure Belt cleaning. Cleaning is executed every time the specified number of sheets (setting value x 1000 sheets) are fed.
	Use case
	When adjusting the frequency of the Pressure Belt cleaning according to the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 100 1: 1,000 sheets, ... 100: 100,000 sheets
	Unit
	1000 sheet
	Default value
	20

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING	
DEV-EXT	Dev Cylndr idle rtn time extsn:wrmup rtn
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to extend idle rotation time of the Developing Cylinder at warm-up rotation in a high temperature and high humidity environment. When 1 is set, toner of all colors are consumed at warm-up rotation.
	Use case
	When an image failure (dark lines in vertical scanning direction) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	The warm-up rotation time and consumption of toner of all colors are increased only in a high temperature and high humidity environment. If lines appear every morning, ask the user which is preferable: clean inside the machine by him/herself as needed or set the value of this item to 1.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: 60 seconds, 1: 120 seconds
	Default value
	0
CLN-TM	Set inside the machine cleaning time
Lv.2	Details
	To set the time to execute "Clean Inside Main Unit" in Settings/Registration menu. When outputting low duty images in a high temperature and high humidity environment, dark lines in vertical scanning direction or density difference in horizontal scanning direction may occur due to toner adhered on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum. In such case, the symptom may be alleviated by ejecting toner onto the Photosensitive Drum and executing cleaning for a longer time so that adhered toner can be removed.
	Use case
	When an image failure (dark lines in vertical scanning direction) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Toner consumption at "Clean Inside Main Unit" is increased.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: 60 seconds, 1: 120 seconds, 2: 180 seconds
	Default value
	0
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING	
ROT-COND	Set frqcy of fusion prev drum idle rotn
Lv.2	Details
	To set the frequency to execute idle rotation of the Photosensitive Drum. In a high temperature and high humidity environment, in order to prevent fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum, idle rotation of the Photosensitive Drum is normally executed for 60 seconds every 1,000 sheets of print. Set 1 when white dots occur on the solid area outside the A3 width on paper of A3 size or larger. Image failures caused by fusion are alleviated, but the productivity is decreased by the frequent idle rotation. Set 2 if paper of A3 size or larger is not used very often. The productivity increases, but fusion is likely to occur.
	Use case
	When white dots occur on the solid area outside the A3 width in a high temperature and high humidity environment
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	When 1 is set, fusion is improved, but productivity is decreased. When 2 is set, productivity is increased, but fusion is likely to occur. Use this setting value when paper of A3 size or larger is not used very often.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4 0: Rotation for 60 seconds every 1,000 sheets 1: Rotation for 30 seconds every 500 sheets 2: Rotation for 60 seconds every 5,000 sheets 3 and 4: For R&D
	Default value
	0

T-8-59

CUSTOM

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM	
SC-L-CNT	Set large paper jdgmt reference at scan
Lv.1	Details
	To set the criteria for the scan counter to count which paper size whether B4 or LTR as large size. The threshold is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or smaller is determined as small size. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size.
	Use case
	As needed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT
SCANTYPE	Switching of DADF + Reader type
Lv.1	Details
	To switch the type of DADF + Reader to a different type.
	Use case
	At installation
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Reverse Duplex DADF + Reader, 1: 1-Path Duplex DADF + Reader
	Default value
	0
ABK-TOOL	Allow access from address book mntc tool
Lv.1	Details
	To set whether to accept import from the address book maintenance tool.
	Use case
	When executing import from the address book maintenance tool
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed
	Default value
	0
DEV-SP1	Device special settings 1
DEV-SP2	Device special settings 2
DEV-SP3	Device special settings 3
DEV-SP4	Device special settings 4
DEV-SP5	Device special settings 5
DEV-SP6	Device special settings 6
DEV-SP7	Device special settings 7
DEV-SP8	Device special settings 8

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM	
USEUPTNR	Set Toner Container use-up mode
Lv.1	Details
	To set the maximum number of rotations of the Toner Container and operation to use up the toner in the container.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	When the setting value is 0, if the toner consumption is high (at the time of continuous output of high duty image), toner in the Hopper may be used up before the replacement timing of the Toner Container.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: 50 rotations, remove immediately when supply is stopped 1: 50 rotations, continue rotation even after supply is stopped 2: 80 rotations, continue rotation even after supply is stopped
	Default value
	1
DFEJCLEd	ON/OFF of DADF delivery LED
Lv.1	Details
	To set whether to light up the delivery LED of DADF.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (The delivery LED is too bright.)
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value
	0
RDEV-SP1	RCON device special settings 1
Lv.2	Details
	To execute the device special setting.
	Use case
	For customization
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range
	00000000 to 11111111
	Default value
	0
RDEV-SP2	RCON device special settings 2
Lv.2	Details
	To execute the device special setting.
	Use case
	For customization
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range
	00000000 to 11111111
	Default value
	0
RDEV-SP3	RCON device special settings 3
Lv.2	Details
	To execute the device special setting.
	Use case
	For customization
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range
	00000000 to 11111111
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM		
RDEV-SP4	RCON device special settings 4	
Lv.2	Details	To execute the device special setting.
	Use case	For customization
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Default value	0
RDEV-SP5	RCON device special settings 5	
Lv.2	Details	To execute the device special setting.
	Use case	For customization
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Default value	0
RDEV-SP6	RCON device special settings 6	
Lv.2	Details	To execute the device special setting.
	Use case	For customization
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Default value	0
RDEV-SP7	RCON device special settings 7	
Lv.2	Details	To execute the device special setting.
	Use case	For customization
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Default value	0
RDEV-SP8	RCON device special settings 8	
Lv.2	Details	To execute the device special setting.
	Use case	For customization
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM		
MEDIASP1	Customized media individual setting 1	
Lv.2	Details	To make special settings to customized media.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to make special settings to customized media)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Register Paper Type, etc
MEDIASP2	Customized media individual setting 2	
Lv.2	Details	To make special settings to customized media.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to make special settings to customized media)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Register Paper Type, etc
PAP-TYPE	[For customization]	

T-8-60

DSPLY-SW

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW	
UI-COPY	Display/hide of copy screen
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display or hide the copy function.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	1
UI-BOX	Display/hide of Inbox screen
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display or hide the Inbox function.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: No Inbox function (Storing is not available even with PDL to Inbox.) 1: Inbox function is active 2: Inbox function is active (with limitation; Storing is available with PDL to Inbox despite no display on the Control Panel/remote UI)
	Default value
	1
UI-SEND	Display/hide of transmission screen
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display or hide the SEND function.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	1
UI-FAX	Display/hide of fax screen
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display or hide the fax function.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	1

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW	
NWERR-SW	OFF/ON of network-related error display
Lv.2	Details
	To set OFF/ON of network-related error message display. When setting 0 while the machine is not connected to network, the network-related error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.
	Use case
	When using the machine as a copy machine
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	1 (Normal model)/0 (Self-operated copy model)
T-CRG-SW	ON/OFF of Toner Cntner rplce scrn dspl
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display the Toner Container replacement screen in Settings/Registration menu.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
FXMSG-SW	ON/OFF of Fixing Ass'y rplce warn dspl
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display the warning prompting to replace the Fixing Assembly on the Control Panel when the Fixing Assembly reaches its life. Criteria for judging the life differ, depending on the setting value of FXMSGW2. - FXMSGW2 = 2: Current value of the Fixing Motor + Rotation time of the Fixing Belt Unit - FXMSGW2 = 1: Items above + Total number of sheets fed on the Fixing Belt Unit
	Factor at occurrence of the warning is identified in accordance with CODE column of log displayed in ALARM-2. - 06-0004: Current value of the Fixing Motor (FX-MTR2 to 8) - No log: Rotation time of the Fixing Belt Unit (FX-U-TM1) - 06-0002: Total number of sheets fed on the Fixing Belt Unit (FX-BLT-U)
	Use case
	When displaying the Fixing Assembly replacement message
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	1
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSGW2 COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2 COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-MTR2 - 8, FX-U-TM1 COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW		
UI-PRINT		ON/OFF of secured print screen display
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the secured print screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
IMGC-ADJ		ON/OFF of img adj item display: Set/Reg
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the item relating to image adjustment in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, detailed image adjustment procedure will be displayed only for the duplicated paper specified with the following settings: Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings.
	Use case	As needed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> VCONT-UP, ADJ-BLNK COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> LL-DWN COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> R-FREQ-S COPIER> OPTION> USER> FX-CLNLV
	Related UI menu	Preferences> Paper Settings> Set Paper Type Management Settings
UI-RSCAN		ON/OFF of remote scan screen display
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
UI-EPRNT		ON/OFF of extended print screen display
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display the extended print screen (print screen for the print server).
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW		
UI-WEB		ON/OFF of Web browser screen display
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display the Web browser screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
UI-HOLD		ON/OFF of hold job screen display
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display the hold job screen on the Control Panel.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
OPEMANT		ON/OFF of operator maintenance mode
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, operator maintenance mode is not displayed. When 1 or 2 is set, "Operator Maintenance Mode" is displayed in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, sub parts counter can be managed individually at replacement of the Fixing Assembly. When 2 is set, sub parts counters are cleared collectively at replacement of the Fixing Assembly.
	Use case	When starting operator maintenance
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: OFF 1: ON (Manage the Fixing Assembly sub parts counter individually) 2: ON (Clear the Fixing Assembly sub parts counters collectively)
	Default value	0
OPLOG-SW		Dspl/hide of error log in operator mntc
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide error/jam/alarm-2 log in operator maintenance mode.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintnance> Operator Maintenance> Operator Maintenance Mode> Display Log> ERR, JAM, ALARM-2

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW		
OP-ALMT		Set warning mssg timing in operator mntc
Lv.2	Details	To set the timing to display warning message of parts replacement/cleaning counter in operator maintenance mode. With this setting, warning message is displayed once before reaching the specified life of parts or number of sheets for cleaning.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: At 100%, 1: At 90% and 100%
	Default value	0
RMT-CNSL		Allow console application connection
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to allow connection from a console application (RemoteConsole). When 1 is set, logs of MEAP application can be collected via the console application activated on a PC.
	Use case	When collecting logs of MEAP application
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
UI-MEM		ON/OFF of memory media screen display
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display the memory media screen on the Control Panel.
	Use case	When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
FCOT-DSP		ON/OFF of FCOT priority mode display
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display "Color/Black Priority for First Print Time" in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, the home position of the Primary Transfer Rollers for Y, M, C can be switched from Settings/Registration menu (equivalent to T1HP-POS).
	Use case	When setting "Color/Black Priority for First Print Time" in Settings/Registration menu
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T1HP-POS

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW		
FXMSGW2		ON/OFF of Fix Belt Uni life criteria
Lv.2	Details	To set whether the total number of sheets fed through the Fixing Belt Unit is included as one of the criteria for displaying the Fixing Assembly replacement message. When FXMSG-SW is 1, this setting is enabled.
	Use case	When detecting the life of Fixing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSG-SW
UI-CUSTM		ON/OFF of custom menu screen display
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display the custom menu screen on the Control Panel.
	Use case	When not displaying the custom menu screen on the Control Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
SCT-BTN		Set of shortcut button upper limit
Lv.1	Details	To set an upper limit on the number of "shortcut buttons" that appear at the top of the Control Panel screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When 1 is set, the number of shortcut buttons that can be set increases from 2 to 4. However, the buttons become smaller in width, and the number of characters that can be displayed decreases. Depending on the MEAP application allocated to the shortcut button, the character strings may not be fully displayed. Since the character strings displayed on the shortcut button are specified by the MEAP application, they cannot be changed. Therefore, if the number of characters are too many, foregoing symptom occurs. To prevent the symptom, a measure such as decreasing the number of characters on the MEAP application side needs to be taken.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 2 buttons, 1: 4 buttons
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	- Not necessary for WVGA model (The number is always 4.) - The settings for shortcut buttons are made in Advanced Menu Button> Top Buttons Settings.

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW		
USER-DSP		ON/OFF of SSO-H login user name
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the name of the user who logs in using MEAP authentication (SSO-H) on the upper left area of the Control Panel screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	0
SDTM-DSP		ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display "Auto Shutdown Time" in Settings/Registration menu.
	Use case	When switching to display or hide auto shutdown time
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When "Hide" is set, auto shutdown time is reset. (Auto shutdown is not performed.)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	JP:0, USA:0, EUR:1, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
Related UI menu	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> AutoShutdown Time	
WT-WARN		Dspl/hide of Wst Toner Cntner prep mssg
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the preparation warning message of the Waste Toner Container on the status area of LUI.
	Use case	When there is no need to notify the preparation timing of the Waste Toner Container to the user
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
PRCLNSW		ON/OFF Fix Pressure Belt clean message
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display the message prompting to clean the Fixing Pressure Belt. The timing to display the message can be adjusted in COPIER>OPTION> CLEANING> PR-CLN.
	Use case	When a soiled image occurs because toner adheres to the Fixing Pressure Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> PR-CLN

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW		
RFREQ-SW		Real-time multi tone ctrl frqcy set sw
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to enable the execution frequency of the real-time multiple tone control set in service mode (R-FREQ-S). When 0 is set, the control is executed at the same frequency as when "Use Standard Settings" is selected in "Gradation Adjustment During Printing" in Settings/Registration menu. The setting of R-FREQ-S is ignored. When 1 is set, it is executed at the same frequency as when "Use Service Mode Settings" is selected in "Gradation Adjustment During Printing" (at the frequency set by R-FREQ-S). The above setting is linked with the setting of "Gradation Adjustment During Printing". The setting is switched to "Use Standard Settings" when 0 is set, whereas it is switched to "Use Service Mode Settings" when 1 is set.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Use Standard Settings, 1: Use Service Mode Settings
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> R-FREQ-S
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Gradation Adjustment During Printing
	IMG-MODE	
Lv.2	Details	To set the moire alleviation mode that occurs with dark green color. When 1 is set, moire is alleviated by changing screen angle of Y-color
	Use case	When moire occurs with dark green color
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When 1 is set, uneven density may occur in the case that Y-color and Bk-color are mixed.
	Display/adj/set range	"0 to 1 0: Standard, 1: Moire alleviation mode"
	Default value	0

T-8-61

■ ENV-SET

COPIER > OPTION > ENV-SET		
ENVP-INT		Temp&hmdy/Fx Blt sface temp log get cycl
Lv.1	Details	To set the cycle to collect log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine and the surface temperature of the Fixing Belt. As the value is changed by 1, the cycle is changed by 1 min. Collected log can be displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT.
	Use case	At problem analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 480
	Unit	1 min
	Default value	60
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT
	DRY-CISU	ON/OFF of condensation prevention mode
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of condensation prevention mode. Set 1 when an image failure or E225 occurs due to condensation in the Scanner Unit. From the next startup, the Scanner Unit (for front side) stops the fan for 15 sec and the Scanner Unit (for back side) lights LED for 30 sec.
	Use case	When droplets appear on the Scanner Unit due to condensation and image failure or E225 occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Normal mode), 1: ON (Condensation prevention mode)
	Default value	0

T-8-62

■ FEED-SW

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW		
EVLP-SPD		Envelope feeding speed setting
Lv.1	Details	To set the envelope feeding speed. By feeding an envelope at 2/3 speed (default) in the case of a high humidity environment, the glue flap may adhere at the time of fixing. As a result of that, the envelope may not be opened. By setting to 1/1 speed, adhesion can be prevented, but fixing might be deteriorated in a low humidity environment.
	Use case	When a glue flap of envelope adheres
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	The fixing performance is decreased by setting 1/1 speed in a low temperature environment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 2/3 speed, 1: 1/1 speed
	Default value	0
	DK5-REST	Adj paper level for Multi Deck (Upper)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the threshold value of paper level for the "auto deck change" in the Multi Deck (Upper) with emphasising high productivity. When increasing the setting value for the case that too many paper are remained in the Deck, the paper can be used almost to the limit to perform the "auto deck change" with emphasising high productivity. When the value increase by 1, the paper level is decreased by approx. 20 sheets. When the setting value is maximum, the paper level is "0" and the "auto deck change" with emphasising high productivity is performed.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	The number of remaining papers varies according to the air-floatation condition.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	20 sheet
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Function Settings> Common> Paper Feed Settings> Paper Drawer Auto Selection On/Off> Optimal Productivity

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW	
DK6-REST	Adj paper level for Multi Deck (Middle)
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the threshold value of paper level for the "auto deck change" in the Multi Deck (Middle) with emphasising high productivity. When increasing the setting value for the case that too many paper are remained in the Deck, the paper can be used almost to the limit to perform the "auto deck change" with emphasising high productivity. When the value increase by 1, the paper level is decreased by approx. 20 sheets. When the setting value is maximum, the paper level is "0" and the "auto deck change" with emphasising high productivity is performed.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>The number of remaining papers varies according to the air-floatation condition.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 5</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>20 sheet</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Function Settings> Common> Paper Feed Settings> Paper Drawer Auto Selection On/Off> Optimal Productivity</p>
DK7-REST	Adj paper level for Multi Deck (Lower)
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the threshold value of paper level for the "auto deck change" in the Multi Deck (Lower) with emphasising high productivity. When increasing the setting value for the case that too many paper are remained in the Deck, the paper can be used almost to the limit to perform the "auto deck change" with emphasising high productivity. When the value increase by 1, the paper level is decreased by approx. 20 sheets. When the setting value is maximum, the paper level is "0" and the "auto deck change" with emphasising high productivity is performed.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>The number of remaining papers varies according to the air-floatation condition.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 5</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>20 sheet</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Function Settings> Common> Paper Feed Settings> Paper Drawer Auto Selection On/Off> Optimal Productivity</p>

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW	
INSRT-SW	Insert ppr presence/absence jdgmt ON/OFF
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to perform paper presence/absence judgment by the Inserter before starting a job. When 1 is set, a job is started before paper detection is performed so productivity is improved.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to improve productivity when using the Inserter)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>If there is no insertion sheet in the Inserter while 1 is set, pages will be out of order. Consequently, a lot of papers being fed from the host machine will be handled as jam papers.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: ON (Starts pickup after confirming the presence of papers), 1: OFF (Starts pickup without judging paper presence or absence)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW	
PINT-REG	Set img pstn crctt exe condtn: ppr intvl
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the mode (frequency) to execute image position correction control at paper interval. As default, when any of the following conditions reaches the specified value, the control is executed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Interval (the number of sheets): 1000 sheets - Change in temperature of the Laser Scanner Unit: 2 deg C - Change in temperature of the host machine: 2 deg C - Time interval: 10 minutes <p>Since each specified value differs depending on mode, execution frequency can be selected according to the usage status. As the execution frequency is higher, color displacement is less likely to occur, but productivity is decreased. This control is executed at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day and after jam processing regardless of the setting value.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to reduce occurrence of color displacement/to shorten the control time at paper interval)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>To change the setting, check user's tolerable range of color displacement and productivity.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 10 0: Default mode 1: Color displacement top priority mode (The highest frequency) 2: Color displacement priority mode (Higher frequency than that of default) 3: Environment change support mode (More sensitive to change in temperature of the host machine than that of default) 4: Sleep support mode (More sensitive to change in temperature of the Laser Scanner Unit and shorter time interval than those of default) 5: FCOT priority mode (Less sensitive to change in temperature of the Laser Scanner Unit/host machine than that of default) 6: Productivity priority mode (Lower frequency than that of default) 7: Productivity top priority mode (No correction) 8 to 10: For R&D use</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW	
DK4-TURN	ON/OFF POD-D Lite Pickup Roll last rotn
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the POD Deck Lite for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotating. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When frequency of use is relatively low - When pickup jam tends to occur <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
DK5-TURN	ON/OFF M-Deck (Upr) Pickup Rol last rotn
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (Upper) for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotating. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When frequency of use is relatively low - When pickup jam tends to occur <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
DK6-TURN	ON/OFF M-Deck (Mid) Pickup Rol last rotn
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (Middle) for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotating. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When frequency of use is relatively low - When pickup jam tends to occur <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW	
DK7-TURN	ON/OFF M-Deck (Low) Pickup Rol last rotn
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (Lower) for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotating. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When frequency of use is relatively low - When pickup jam tends to occur <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
DK1-AIR	ON/OFF of POD Deck Lite air assist
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of the POD Deck Lite air assist. When 0 (initial setting) is set, the air assist is OFF for plain paper or heavy paper 1, and ON for coated paper, textured paper, heavy paper 2 to 5, transparency, etc. When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper, etc., set the value to 1. When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, textured paper, etc., set the value to 2.</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper or heavy paper 1 - When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, textured paper, etc. <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 2 0: Initial setting, 1: ON, 2: OFF</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
DK2-AIR	ON/OFF of Multi Deck (Upper) air assist
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of the Multi Deck (Upper) air assist. When the value is 0, the air assist becomes ON according to the paper type or size. When the value is 1, the air assist is ON by fixing the air flow for all paper types and sizes. When the value is 2, the air assist is OFF for all paper types and sizes. If a jam or double feed error frequently occurs, set the value to 1. If the transfer performance is low, set the value to 2.</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs - When the transfer performance is low <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 2 0: automatic, 1: ON (Fixation air capacity), 2: OFF</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW	
DK3-AIR	ON/OFF of Multi Deck (Middle) air assist
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of the Multi Deck (Middle) air assist. When the value is 0, the air assist becomes ON according to the paper type or size. When the value is 1, the air assist is ON by fixing the air flow for all paper types and sizes. When the value is 2, the air assist is OFF for all paper types and sizes. If a jam or double feed error frequently occurs, set the value to 1. If the transfer performance is low, set the value to 2.</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs - When the transfer performance is low <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 2 0: automatic, 1: ON (Fixation air capacity), 2: OFF</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
DK4-AIR	ON/OFF of Multi Deck (Lower) air assist
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of the Multi Deck (Lower) air assist. When the value is 0, the air assist becomes ON according to the paper type or size. When the value is 1, the air assist is ON by fixing the air flow for all paper types and sizes. When the value is 2, the air assist is OFF for all paper types and sizes. If a jam or double feed error frequently occurs, set the value to 1. If the transfer performance is low, set the value to 2.</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs - When the transfer performance is low <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 2 0: automatic, 1: ON (Fixation air capacity), 2: OFF</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW	
TFL-RTC	Set delvry dest at rcvry after tray full
Lv.1	Details
	To select the delivery destination for a job with multiple pages after recovering the Delivery Tray that reaches the full level. When 0 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination again from which the last job was delivered. When 1 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination which priority is set as high at "Output Tray Settings" in Settings/Registration menu.
	Use case
	When changing the delivery tray
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Output from the tray from which the last job was output, 1: Output from the delivery destination which priority is high among the delivery trays
	Default value
	0
D-MXDSZ	Set prdctvty priority:mix media, 2-sided
Lv.1	Details
	At a 2-sided job while media are mixed, productivity is decreased because paper circulation inside the machine is stopped. When 1 is set, productivity is improved because paper circulation is not stopped.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to improve productivity when media are mixed)
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Productivity priority mode
	Default value
	1
USZ-FEED	ON/OFF Job set/ppr source ppr size chck
Lv.1	Details
	To set whether to check if the paper size set for the job matches the paper size set on the paper source. When 1 is set, papers are picked up without checking even user defined size papers that differ from the job setting size are set on a paper source.
	Use case
	When forcibly picking up papers even the paper size setting differs between a job and a paper source
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW	
CIS-LED	ON/OFF of CIS light intensity auto adj
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to adjust light intensity of CIS automatically. If an error occurs at pre-sampling of color paper or pre-printed paper, set 1. Adjust light intensity by CIS-LV.
	Use case
	When an error occurs at pre-sampling of color paper or pre-printed paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Automatic adjustment, 1: Manual adjustment
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> CIS-LV
CIS-LV	Manual adjustment of CIS light intensity
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust light intensity of CIS manually. If an error occurs at pre-sampling of color paper or pre-printed paper, increase/decrease the value from 12. Increase the value for color paper of deep color, and decrease the value for glossy paper. When CIS-LED is 1, this setting is enabled.
	Use case
	When an error occurs at pre-sampling of color paper or pre-printed paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 16
	Default value
	12
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> CIS-LED
CIS-SW	ON/OFF of CIS dtct threshold VL auto adj
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to automatically adjust the threshold value at which CIS detects paper edge. If an error occurs at pre-sampling, set 1. Adjust the threshold value by CIS-TH.
	Use case
	When an error occurs at pre-sampling of color paper or pre-printed paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Automatic adjustment, 1: Manual adjustment
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> CIS-TH

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW		
CIS-TH		Manual adj of CIS detect threshold value
Lv.2	Details	To manually adjust the threshold value at which CIS detects paper edge. If the edge of color paper of deep color cannot be detected, decrease the value.
	Use case	When an error occurs at pre-sampling of color paper or pre-printed paper
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: Color paper (deep color), 1: Color paper (pale color), 2: Normal, 3: Glossy paper (low luminance), 4: Glossy paper (high luminance)
	Default value	2
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> CIS-SW
	CST1-PSP	
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to disengage the Pickup Roller of the Cassette 1 during paper feeding after pickup. When 0 is set, it remains in contact for plain paper, but it is disengaged for coated paper. When 1 is set, it is disengaged regardless of paper type.
	Use case	When Pickup Roller trace occurs on the 2nd sheets and later
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	If the machine is continued to be used while the setting value is 1, the life of the solenoid becomes shorter.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Engaged for plain paper and disengaged for coated paper 1: Disengaged regardless of paper type
	Default value	0
CST2-PSP		Set Cassette 2 Pickup Roller eng/diseng
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to disengage the Pickup Roller of the Cassette 2 during paper feeding after pickup. When 0 is set, it remains in contact for plain paper, but it is disengaged for coated paper. When 1 is set, it is disengaged regardless of paper type.
	Use case	When Pickup Roller trace occurs on the 2nd sheets and later
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	If the machine is continued to be used while the setting value is 1, the life of the solenoid becomes shorter.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Engaged for plain paper and disengaged for coated paper 1: Disengaged regardless of paper type
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW		
CST3-PSP		Set Cassette 3 Pickup Roller eng/diseng
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to disengage the Pickup Roller of the Cassette 3 during paper feeding after pickup. When 0 is set, it remains in contact for plain paper, but it is disengaged for coated paper. When 1 is set, it is disengaged regardless of paper type.
	Use case	When Pickup Roller trace occurs on the 2nd sheets and later
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	If the machine is continued to be used while the setting value is 1, the life of the solenoid becomes shorter.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Engaged for plain paper and disengaged for coated paper 1: Disengaged regardless of paper type
	Default value	0
	DK1-ALVD	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floatation Fan (Downstream) of the POD Deck Lite or Multi Deck (Upper). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK1-ALVU.
	Use case	When double-feed occurs.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-ALVU
	Supplement/memo	"Deck" means either POD Deck Lite or Multi Deck (Upper) depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine.
DK1-ALVU		Deck Air Float Fan airflow amnt:upstream
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floatation Fan (Upstream) of the POD Deck Lite or Multi Deck (Upper). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK1-ALVD.
	Use case	When double-feed occurs.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-ALVD
	Supplement/memo	"Deck" means either POD Deck Lite or Multi Deck (Upper) depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine.

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW	
DK1-LDWN	Set ppr surface level down: Deck standby
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to lower the paper surface level in the POD Deck Lite below pickup position during standby. When a trace which looks like that the Pickup Roller had contact with a paper occurs, set 1. It returns to pickup position at the time of starting a job.
	Use case
	When Pickup Roller trace occurs on transparency or the 1st sheet of coated paper in an LL environment
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	When 1 is set, FCOT becomes longer.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Normal (Pickup Roller is in contact), 1: Paper surface level moves down
	Default value
	0
DK1-PSP	Setting of Deck Pickup Roller eng/diseng
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to disengage the Pickup Roller of the POD Deck Lite or Multi Deck every time paper is picked up. When 0 is set, it remains in contact for plain paper, but it is disengaged for coated paper. When 1 is set, it is disengaged regardless of paper type.
	Use case
	When Pickup Roller trace occurs on the 2nd sheets and later
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	If the machine is continued to be used while the setting value is 1, the life of the solenoid becomes shorter.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Engaged for plain paper and disengaged for coated paper 1: Disengaged regardless of paper type
	Default value
	0
PDK-REST	Set Deck ppr lvl thrshld: prdctvty prrty
Lv.1	Details
	To set the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in the Deck. As the value is increased, papers remaining in the Deck at the time of switching paper source by auto cassette change decrease. However, in some cases, the machine keeps pickup operation until paper runs out. As a result of that, adjustment needs to be made so productivity may decrease. Therefore, thickness of paper needs to be taken into consideration when making the setting. In case of heavy paper, keep the setting value as 0. In case of thin paper, set a relatively large value.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to use up paper in the Deck)
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	As the value is increased, the machine keeps pickup operation until paper runs out so productivity may be decreased.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 5 0: Maximum paper level, ... 5: Minimum paper level
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW	
DK2-ALVU	M-Deck(Mid) Air Float Fan airflow: upstm
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floation Fan (Upstream) of the Multi Deck (Middle). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK2-ALVD.
	Use case
	When double-feed occurs.
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK2-ALVD
DK2-ALVD	M-Deck(Mid) Air Float Fan airflow: dwstm
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floation Fan (Downstream) of the Multi Deck (Middle). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK2-ALVU.
	Use case
	When double-feed occurs.
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK2-ALVU
DK3-ALVU	M-Deck(Low) Air Float Fan airflow: upstm
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floation Fan (Upstream) of the Multi Deck (Lower). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK3-ALVD.
	Use case
	When double-feed occurs.
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK3-ALVD

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW	
DK3-ALVD	M-Deck(Low) Air Float Fan airflow: dwstm
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floatation Fan (Downstream) of the Multi Deck (Lower). When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK3-ALVU.
	Use case
	When double-feed occurs.
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK3-ALVU
CIS-OFF	Set left edge reg position adj control
Lv.1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of left edge registration position adjustment control. If adjusting image position when feeding paper from a cassette/deck while the setting value is 0 (control: ON), the result may not be reflected correctly due to the effects of automatic adjustment. When image position cannot be completely adjusted automatically or the adjustment result is not reflected correctly, change the setting value to 1 (control: OFF) and manually adjust image position when feeding paper from a cassette/deck. After the adjustment is completed, set the value back to 0.
	Use case
	When adjusting image position on paper which is fed from a cassette/deck at initialization or before execution of REG-L
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to set the value back to 0 after manual adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Unit
	-
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> REG-L

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW	
REG-RCPR	Set side registration displace tolerance
Lv.2	Details
	To set the tolerance for paper displacement at side registration. As the value is changed by 1, the tolerance is changed by 0.1 mm. Use this item when any of the cases of the conditions a and b respectively are met at the same time. a. Conditions that worsen scratches caused by paper edges - When outputting a large volume of papers which sizes and paper types are the same - When mainly using a cassette - When mainly using small size heavy papers - When mainly performing 1-sided jobs b. Conditions that are less affected by deterioration of registration for front and back sides - When accuracy of registration for front and back sides are not particularly important - When mainly using paper which length in feed direction is short (a measure of length: 270.0 mm or less) - When mainly using paper which paper weight is small (a measure of weight: 150 g/m ² or less) There is not much influence if paper length in feed direction is short even though paper weight is large.
	Use case
	When an image failure occurs due to scratches on the Fixing Belt/ITB by paper edges
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	If the value is increased in the following cases, decrease in registration accuracy (inappropriate left edge margin, skew, trapezoid) may occur. - When using multiple types of paper and making small volume of prints with each of them - When accuracy of registration for the front and back sides are particularly important (e.g.: saddle job, trimming at lower process, business card/ledger/pre-printed paper/tab paper, etc.) - When mainly using paper which length in feed direction is long (a measure of length: 279.4 mm or more)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 25
	Unit
	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value
	0
	Default value
	0

T-8-63

FNC-SW

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW	
PO-CNT	ON/OFF of potential control function
Lv.1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of potential control function.
	Use case
	When replacing the Potential Control PCB
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Be sure to set the value back to 1 after servicing.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	1
MODEL-SZ	Fix magnifictn dspl&DADF orgnl dtct size
Lv.1	Details
	To set the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. It is set automatically at the time of installation of the Reader according to the location.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E) for Japan, 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America, 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe, 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America
	Default value
	It differs according to the location.
SCANSLCT	ON/OFF of scan area calculate function
Lv.2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of the function to calculate scanning area based on the specified paper size. When 1 is set and the paper size is larger than the original size, productivity is decreased because the scanning area gets larger.
	Use case
	When matching the scanning area with the paper size
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF (Calculate based on the detected original size), 1: ON (Calculate based on the specified paper size)
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW	
SENS-CNF	Setting of original detection size
Lv.2	Details
	To set original detection size according to AB configuration/Inch configuration/A configuration. Set 1 (Inch configuration) or 0 (A configuration) for Inch/A configuration machine.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration
	Default value
	0
CONFIG	Set country/regn/lang/location/ppr size
Lv.1	Details
	To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in HDD.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: Country/region JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, AD: Andorra, AL: Albania, AM: Armenia, AR: Argentina, AT: Austria, BA: Bosnia and Herzegovina, BE: Belgium, BG: Bulgaria, BO: Bolivia, BR: Brazil, CA: Canada, CH: Switzerland, CL: Chile, CY: Cyprus, HR: Croatia, ID: Indonesia, IE: Ireland, IL: Israel, IN: India, IS: Iceland, LU: Luxembourg, LV: Latvia, MX: Mexico, MY: Malaysia, NZ: New Zealand, PE: Peru, PH: Philippines, PY: Paraguay, RO: Romania, SK: Slovakia, TH: Thailand, TR: Turkey, UA: Ukraine, UY: Uruguay, VE: Venezuela, VN: Vietnam YY: Language (Fixed; e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: Location (Fixed; e.g. 00: CANON) AA: Paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)
W/SCNR	Setting of Reader Unit installation
Lv.1	Details
	To set installation state of the Reader Unit. Once the Reader Unit is detected at the start of the machine, 1 is set automatically.
	Use case
	When installing/removing the Reader Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW	
ORG-LGL	Special paper size set in DADF mode: LGL
Lv.2	Details
	To set the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
	Use case
	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 10 0: LEGAL-R, 1: FOOLSCAP-R, 2: OFICIO-R, 3: FOLIO-R, 4: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R, 6: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 7: Argentine OFICIO-R, 8: Argentine LEGAL-R, 9: Government LEGAL-R, 10: Mexico OFICIO-R
	Default value
	0
ORG-LTR	Special paper size set in DADF mode: LTR
Lv.2	Details
	To set the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
	Use case
	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Argentine LETTER, 3: Government LETTER
	Default value
	0
ORG-B5	Special paper size set in DADF mode: B5
Lv.2	Details
	To set the size of special paper (B5) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
	Use case
	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: B5, 1: Korean government office paper
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW	
MODELSZ2	Ppr size dtct global support in bookmode
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to enable global support of original size detection at Copyboard reading.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration))
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	- Do not use this at the normal service. - The Document Size Sensor (Photo Sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the original size when the original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration).
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Detected with detection size according to location, 1: Detected with AB/Inch mixed media.
	Default value
	0
SVMD-ENT	Setting of entry method to service mode
Lv.2	Details
	To set the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.
	Use case
	As needed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Factory default 1: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Settings/Registration]
	Default value
	0
FXWRNLVL	Set Fix Belt Unit fed sht warn dspl lvl
Lv.2	Details
	To set the threshold value for the number of fed sheets to indicate the warning message that the Fixing Belt Unit is near the end of life.
	Use case
	When switching the warning level of the Fixing Belt Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: Error display threshold value 1: The value 10,000 smaller than the error display threshold value 2: The value 20,000 smaller than the error display threshold value 3: The value 30,000 smaller than the error display threshold value
	Default value
	2
KSIZE-SW	Set of Chinese paper (K-size) support
Lv.2	Details
	To set to detect/display the Chinese paper (K-size paper: 8K, 16K). When MODEL-SZ is 0, this setting is enabled.
	Use case
	When using K-size paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Not supported, 1: Supported
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW	
ORG-A4R	Special paper size set in DADF mode: A4R
Lv.2	Details
	To set the size of special paper (A4R) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode. When picking up A4R size original from the DADF of the Inch/AB configuration models, the size is converted into the specified size so that an image can be formed properly.
	Use case
	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: A4R, 1: FOLIO-R
	Default value
	0
PDF-RDCT	PDF reduction set at forwarding
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by IFAX into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: With the current setting, 1: Image reduction
	Default value
	0
REBOOTSW	Restart setting at E240 error occurrence
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to reboot in the case of E240 error. In the case of E240 error, the machine is automatically rebooted due to the possibility of continuous operation of the drive system while the spooled print job is cleared. Print job can be obtained if selecting the setting not to reboot.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	- Do not use this at the normal service. - Be sure to get approval from the user by telling the possibility of continuous operation of the drive system in the case of E240 error.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Rebooted, 1: Not rebooted
	Default value
	0
SJB-UNW	Reserve upper limit of secure print job
Lv.2	Details
	To set the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secured print job.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs, 2: No limit
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW	
CARD-RNG	Card number setting (department number)
Lv.2	Details
	To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.
	Use case
	When setting the number of cards (departments)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1000
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	1000
COMP-PRT	Img proc memory allocate at job conflict
Lv.2	Details
	When making 2 or more composition prints (page number, number of copies, stamp, date, booklet, watermark), memory for image processing is allotted preferentially to print jobs. Meanwhile, memory for image processing of scan/send and PDL input becomes insufficient depending on the options and document size, and these jobs might be unprocessed until composition prints are finished. If these jobs are interfered each other, image processing can be put forward little by little by allotting memory equally to each job.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Print priority, 1: Equal allocation
	Default value
	0
ARCDT-SW	ON/OFF of ARCDAT control
Lv.1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of ARCDAT control. When 1 is set, the result of ARCDAT control is not reflected to LUT. When the hue variation occurs in the case of failure value displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C, turn OFF the ARCDAT control once and check the hue. If hue variation is alleviated, analyze the cause of ARCDAT control error (developer, Patch Sensor, etc.).
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Be sure to set 0 again when ARCDAT control recovers.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW	
SJOB-CL	Set of scan job canceling by logout
Lv.1	Details
	To set whether to cancel the scan job in operation by logout of the user.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	The job with scanning completed cannot be canceled.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Cancel only scan job in waiting state, 1: Cancel all scan jobs, 2: Not canceled
	Default value
	0
PT3-INEX	Set to allow paper type "Type 3" info
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to allow to use the paper type "Type 3" information with the following functions. - Individual import/export from RUI - Distribution of device information - Import/export from paper type management plug-in for iWEMC
	Use case
	When importing/exporting paper type Type 3
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed
	Default value
	0
	Related UI menu
	Device Management> Device Information Distribution Settings> Set Auto Distribution> Paper Information Device Management> Device Information Distribution Settings> Manual Distribution> Paper Information
	Supplement/memo
	Device Management> Device Information Distribution Settings> Set Auto Distribution> Paper Information Device Management> Device Information Distribution Settings> Manual Distribution> Paper Information On the above screens, the setting can be switched all, custom type, or paper database. On the list of individual import/export from RUI, custom type or paper database can be specified.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW	
UNLMTBND	Over 400 binders print job support set
Lv.1	Details
	To set whether to support print job that exceeds 400 binders. With the setting to support, the machine makes prints by sharing binders according to job attribution. Set 1 if job with large quantity of binders* is not printed.
	Use case
	When supporting print job that exceeds 400 binders
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Automatic setting (When the print server has not yet been connected: not supported; When the print server is connected: supported), 1: Not supported
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	*: A job that requires finishing (such as stapling) in one job. Does not apply in the case of executing finishing with multiple sets of output.
MIBCOUNT	Scope range set of Charge Counter MIB
Lv.2	Details
	To set the range of counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).
	Use case
	For customization
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only the displayed counter* is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained *: Counter specified by the following: COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER 1 to 6
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 - 6
CNTR-SW	Init parts counter estimated life value
Lv.1	Details
	To return the estimated life value of parts counter to the initial value.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: Returned to the initial value
	Default value
	0
W/RAID	Set HDD Encrypt/Mirror Kit inst state
Lv.1	Details
	To set installation state of the HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit. When it is installed, set 1. When it is removed, set 0.
	Use case
	When installing/removing the HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW		
PSWD-SW		Set password type to enter service mode
Lv.1	Details	To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. Two types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.
	Use case	Upon request from the user who concerns security
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician
	Default value	0
SM-PSWD		Password setting for service technician
Lv.2	Details	To set password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.
	Use case	When password is required to get into service mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 9999999
	Default value	1111111
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW
RPT2SIDE		Set of service report 1-/2-sided output
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to use 1-sided or 2-sided for report output of service mode.
	Use case	When making 2-sided report output to reduce the number of output pages
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
	Default value	1
BRWS-FAV		Set of service browser favorite register
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to allow registration of favorites in the browser for service. When 1 is set, favorites in the browser for service can be edited, and any URLs can be accessed.
	Use case	When service engineers edit favorites in the browser for service
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW		
PSCL-MS		Set of auto gradation adj target speed
Lv.1	Details	To set the speed to execute auto gradation adjustment. When 0 is set, it is executed only at 1/1 speed. When 2 is set, it is executed at 1/1, 2/3 and 1/2 speeds.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: 1/1 speed only 1: Not used 2: 1/1 speed, 2/3 speed, 1/2 speed 3: Not used
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	When real-time multiple tone control is executed, the result of gradation adjustment is reflected to the image density correction table based on speed that was created last time.
INVALPDL		Disabling of PDL license
Lv.1	Details	To disable the registered PDL license. When 1 is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used.
	Use case	When prohibiting the use of PDL
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Registered PDL license is enabled, 1: Disabled
	Default value	0
CDS-FIRM		Set to allow firmware update by admin
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform firmware update linked with CDS and collection of log files. When 1 is set, "Deliver Update" is added to remote UI, and "Firmware Update" is added to the Register/Update Software menu of local UI. Log files can be collected from remote UI.
	Use case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware and collect log files
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Default value	JP:0, USA:0, EUR:1, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> LCDSFLG
	Supplement/memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW		
CDS-MEAP		Set to allow MEAP installation by admin
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS. When 1 is set, Updater can be activated from Settings/Registration menu.
	Use case	When allowing the administrator to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Default value	1
	Supplement/memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System
CDS-UGW		Set to allow firmware update from UGW
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to allow update of the firmware from the UGW server. When 1 is set, Updater accepts the operation from the UGW server in cooperation with CDS.
	Use case	When allowing update of the firmware from the UGW server
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System
LOCLFIRM		Set to allow firmware update by file
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to update the firmware from the remote UI using a local file. This update is executed as a measure for vulnerability in emergency situations.
	Use case	When prohibiting the administrator to update the firmware using a file
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed
	Default value	1
RSHDW-SW		ON/OFF of remote shutdown
Lv.1	Details	A shared multi-function machine is not likely to be shut down at power failure. Set ON/OFF of the remote shutdown function to prevent accident. When 1 is set, the machine can be shut down from the remote shutdown menu displayed on the remote UI.
	Use case	When preventing an accident at specified power-off time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW		
MIXM-PFP		Set productivity priority: mixed media
Lv.1	Details	To set the productivity priority mode when media are mixed. When 1 is set, media information is notified to the DC Controller before the start of printing, so that constant speed performance for any type of media can be realized. When 0 is set, productivity decreases because adjustment of printer engine is performed at the time of switching media.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to prioritize the life of Fixing Assembly or image quality)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Priority on productivity
	Default value	1
	T1HP-POS	
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to consider the state that the Primary Transfer Rollers for Y, M, C are engaged to the ITB as the home position of the rollers. Set 0 when prioritizing FCOT in color mode. In the initial state, the Primary Transfer Rollers of 4 colors are engaged to the ITB. Set 1 when prioritizing FCOT in black mode. In the initial state, only the Primary Transfer Roller of Bk is engaged to the ITB.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Frequency to use color/B&W)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Engagement position, 1: Disengagement position
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FCOT-DSP
MC-FANSW		Setting of Controller Cooling Fan speed
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to make the Controller Cooling Fan 1 and 2 rotate at full speed. When 1 is set, the heat exhaust efficiency is enhanced.
	Use case	- When HDD damage occurs multiple times - When the machine is installed in a high temperature environment in which HDD damage is likely to occur
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Half speed, 1: Full speed
	Default value	0
BXNUPLOG		ON/OFF of Nup log at Inbox print
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to keep Nup log at Inbox print.
	Use case	When not keeping Nup log at printing from Mail Box
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW		
BUSI-SW	Setting of customized function	
Lv.1	Details	To set the function in accordance with the customized specification.
	Use case	When installing a customized machine
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Standard, 1: Customization
	Default value	0
SDLMTWRN	ON/OFF cpcty warn dsp: E-mail/I-Fax TX	
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the warning message when sending data that exceeds the upper limit value for the transmission data size via E-mail/I-Fax.
	Use case	For customization
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
FAX-INT	Set FAX RX print interruption oprtn mode	
Lv.2	Details	To set the mode performing interruption operation of FAX reception print automatically.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Interruption operation mode
	Default value	0
PDL-Z-LG	Setting of drawing algorithm	
Lv.1	Details	To switch the drawing algorithm of the iR C series and the iR-ADV C series to obtain output the user expects. When 0 is set, image is output as displayed on the screen by the new algorithm adopted from the iR-ADV C Series. Pseudo outline (boundary for processing divided graphics separately) occurred with the iR C series does not occur. However, when PDL job with special data structure is sent, output the user expects may not be obtained. When 1 is set, the drawing algorithm adopted by the conventional iR C series is used. Output equivalent to that of the iR C Series can be obtained; however, drawing-related phenomenon occurred with the series occurs.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use setting value 2 and 3.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Drawing algorithm of iR-ADV C series, 1: Drawing algorithm of the conventional iR C series, 2, 3: For R&D use
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW		
CDS-LVUP	Set to allow CDS periodical update	
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to allow periodical update by CDS. When 1 is set, the user administrator/service technician can set the periodical update function from Settings/Registration menu/service mode. With this setting, Updater performs periodical update.
	Use case	When allowing the administrator to perform periodical update
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
	Supplement/memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System
AMSOFFSW	OFF of AMS mode	
Lv.1	Details	Usually, AMS mode is enabled automatically when the following conditions are satisfied. - AMS license which is an iR option is installed. - AMS-supported Login application is activated. Set 1 when preferring to disable AMS mode. For North/Middle/South America and for Europe, the default is 1. Set 0 when preferring to enable AMS mode.
	Use case	- When preferring to disable AMS mode - When preferring to enable AMS mode (for North/Middle/South America and for Europe)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Press Counter button, and check that "ACCESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM" is displayed on the Device Configuration screen. 2) Set the service mode to 1. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Check that AMS is disabled. Press Counter button, and check that "ACCESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM" is not displayed on the Device Configuration screen.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: AMS mode enabled, 1: AMS mode disabled
	Default value	JP:0, USA:0, EUR:1, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
	Supplement/memo	AMS: Access Management System When the device is in AMS mode, "ACCESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM" is displayed in Check Counter> Check Device Configuration.
UA-OFFSW	ON/OFF of unified auth function	
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of the Unified Authentication function. Set the value to 0 when not preferring to use the Unified Authentication function because of security concern.
	Use case	Upon user's request (not to use the Unified Authentication function)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW		
MIB-NVTA		RFC-compatible character string MIB write
Lv.1	Details	As default, MIB object which NVT-ASCII can be written exists in order to link with LUI entry value. This violates RFC order, so a problem like garbled 2-byte characters may occur in the SNMP monitoring system, such as the 3rd vendor's MPS. Whether non-RFC-compatible character strings are written in MIB can be set using this mode. When 1 is set, only the character strings which are strictly compatible with RFC are written. (Writing operation is executed from the SNMP manager.) LUI is not linked.
	Use case	Upon user's request (operation with RFC-compatible system)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Compatible in a conventional manner, 1: RFC-compatible, 2 to 3: Not used
	Default value	0
SVC-RUI		Enabling of RUI function for servicing
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to enable the remote UI function for servicing (not provided to end users). When 0 is set, the remote UI function is disabled. When setting the value other than 0, remote UI function is enabled. The value entered becomes password to use the remote UI function. The setting is reset when the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
	Use case	When preferring to use the import function of background image file of main menu
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (other than 0), and then press OK key.
	Caution	The setting is reset when the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Default value	0
LCDSFLG		Enabling of local CDS server
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to use the local CDS server. When CDS-FIRM is 1, this settings is enabled. When this setting is enabled, the "Connected Server Settings" screen is displayed in Settings/Registration> Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Settings.
	Use case	When using the local CDS server
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter 1, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-FIRM
	Related UI menu	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Setting> Setting
	Supplement/memo	When local CDS is used, iW EMC/MC device firmware update plug-in is required.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW		
BXSHIFT		Setting of binding at 0mm binding margin
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to judge the job as a job "without binding" when storing a PDL job in Inbox while the binding margin is set to "0". By setting the binding margin to 0 mm while "0" is set, the job is processed as "without binding". "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen can be also used. When "1" is set, it is judged as "with binding" even the binding margin is 0 mm so "Booklet", which has an exclusive relationship with "binding", cannot be used.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Without binding, 1: With binding
	Default value	0
SELF-CHK		For R&D
HOME-SW		Set screen displayed with Main Menu key
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the main menu screen or the screen registered as the startup screen when pressing Main Menu key.
	Use case	When setting the specified application as the startup screen by pressing a hardware key
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Main Menu screen, 1: Screen registered as the startup screen
	Default value	0
NO-LGOUT		ON/OFF of Logout button
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the [Logout] button. When 0 is set, [Logout] button is displayed on the screen, and logout with the ID key is enabled. (Normal) When 1 is set, [Logout] button is not displayed, and logout with the ID key is disabled.
	Use case	When hiding the Logout button for customization
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Display (normal), 1: Hide (customization)
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW	
T-DLV-BK	Set Bk pre-toner low alarm notice timing
Lv.1	Details
	To set the timing (toner level) to notify the pre-toner low alarm for Bk-color. When the toner level in the Toner Container reaches the setting value (%), the alarm (10-0020 (Bk)) is notified.
	Use case
	When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Since toner level is calculated based on the toner supply count, some errors may occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 40
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	It differs according to the location.
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-CL
T-DLV-CL	Set YMC pre-toner low alarm notice tmng
Lv.1	Details
	To set the timing (toner level) to notify the pre-toner low alarm for Y/M/C-color. When the toner level in the Toner Container reaches the setting value (%), the alarm (10-0017 (Y)/0018 (M)/0019 (C)) is notified.
	Use case
	When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Since toner level is calculated based on the toner supply count, some errors may occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 40
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	It differs according to the location.
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-BK
JM-ERR-D	Set of error display of 0CAF jam (DCON)
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display 0CAF jam as the error "E996-0CAF". In the case of a jam, log cannot be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0CAF jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that the log can be obtained.
	Use case
	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0CAF jam
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW	
JM-ERR-R	Set of error display of 0071 jam (RCON)
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display 0071 jam as the error "E996-0071". In the case of a jam, log cannot be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0071 jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that the log can be obtained.
	Use case
	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0071 jam
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D
USRTR-RD	Record of complete of instruct to user
Lv.1	Details
	To record whether instructions regarding safety have been provided to the user. After provision of instructions is completed, set 1. The result can be output with P-PRINT.
	Use case
	When provision of instructions to the user is completed
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Not completed, 1: Completed
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
DLV-FAN	Adj Delivery Upper Cooling Fan airflow
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the airflow amount of the Delivery Upper Cooling Fan when feeding coated paper 1/2. Increase the value when uneven gloss occurs. Because the airflow amount increases, uneven gloss is alleviated, but noise becomes louder. Decrease the value when thin glossy lines appear. When the value falls within the range from -2 to 0, the fan stops.
	Use case
	When an image failure (uneven gloss/glossy lines) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	As the value is larger, noise becomes louder.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Unit
	10 %
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW		
ITB-HREG		ON/OFF of ITB displace correct control
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of the ITB displacement correction control. By setting 1 when the control is not executed correctly due to failure of the ITB Displacement Sensor, printing can be continued temporarily until replacement of the part.
	Use case	When continuing printing temporarily while ITB displacement correction control cannot be executed
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	- Use this item only as a temporary measure. - When 1 is set, color displacement may occur. Be sure to set the value back to 0 immediately after completion of the measure.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value	0
	CLN-RT	Set real-time multi tone ptch clean time
Lv.2	Details	To set the duration to clean the patch formed at real-time multiple tone control. As the value is incremented by 1, the duration is increased by approx. 3.3 seconds.
	Use case	When multiple tone patch cleaning failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	As the value is larger, productivity is decreased.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3
	Unit	1
	Default value	0
	PBJ-ORD	Set perfect binding job execution order
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to execute jobs including perfect binding job in the order they are sent. Normally, a perfect binding job becomes standby state during glue temperature control. When 0 is set, non perfect binding job that is sent during glue temperature control is executed before perfect binding job. When 1 is set, perfect binding job is suspended until glue temperature control is completed. Once the control is completed, the job is resumed. Since the succeeding non perfect binding job is not processed before the perfect binding job, all jobs are executed in the order they are sent. When PRISMAsync print server is connected, the value is automatically set to 1.
	Use case	When executing jobs including perfect binding jobs in the order they are sent
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Normal (Perfect binding job may be processed after succeeding job), 1: Execute jobs in the order they are sent
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW		
IMGWIDTH		Set of print width priority mode: 13x19
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to put priority on securing print width over registration accuracy with 13 x 19 size paper. When 1 is set, print width becomes 323 mm.
	Use case	When securing print width with 13 x 19 size paper
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Registration accuracy priority, 1: Print width priority
	Unit	-
	Default value	0
	ITBROTWSW	Set ITB idle rotn time: warm-up rotation
Lv.2	Details	To set the idle rotation time of the ITB at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day. If the machine is not used for a long time, lines in horizontal scanning direction appear on the image due to trace of roller on the ITB. Normally, if the machine is not used for 60 hours or more, idle rotation of the ITB is executed at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day to remove the trace of roller. Increase the value (extend idle rotation time) if image failure is not alleviated by regular idle rotation after the machine is not used for 7 days or more.
	Use case	When lines in horizontal scanning direction appear on coated paper or halftone image after the machine is not used for a long time
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that startup takes time.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: OFF, 1: ON, 2: ON (extend for 60 seconds), 3: ON (extend for 120 seconds), 4: ON (extend for 180 seconds)
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> ITB-ROT

T-8-64

IMG-DEV

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
INTPPR-1	Set wire clean interval in ppr interval
Lv.2	Details
	To set the paper interval for automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire and Pre-transfer Charging Wire. Decrease the value when the density varies, and increase the value to reduce downtime.
	Use case
	- When density varies - When downtime occurs due to cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	4000
DEVL-PTH	Low duty toner eject image duty total VL
Lv.1	Details
	To set the total value of the image duty, which is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. When any of the average image duty of 4 colors indicates the threshold value or below, low duty toner ejection sequence is executed at the paper interval calculated by dividing the total value by the value of "threshold value - average image duty value". (The value specified in DEVL-VTH is used as a threshold value.)
	Use case
	While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4 0: 50 %, 1: 100 %, 2: 150 %, 3: 200 %, 4: 250 %
	Unit
	50 %
	Default value
	1
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVL-VTH
CDEV-IDL	ON/OFF Dev Ass'y (YM CBk) first idle rotn
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to perform idle rotation of the Developing Assembly (Y/M/C/Bk) at first time for the day.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
PCHINT-1	Adj of ATR patch ppr interval: 1st limit
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the paper interval which patch detection is performed by ATR control. (1st limit)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4 0: 25 sheets, 1: 50 sheets, 2: 100 sheets, 3: 150 sheets, 4: 200 sheets
	Unit
	- sheet
	Default value
	1
PCHINT-2	Adj of ATR patch ppr interval: 2nd limit
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the paper interval which patch detection is performed by ATR control. (2nd limit)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4 0: 100 sheets, 1: 200 sheets, 2: 300 sheets, 3: 400 sheets, 4: 500 sheets
	Unit
	100 sheet
	Default value
	1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
PCHINT-V	Adj ATR patch VD counter total VL intvl
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the interval calculated by the total video counter value at which the patch detection is performed in ATR control and weighting at high duty. If any of the average image duty of 4 colors indicates the threshold value or higher, the patch detection of ATR control is executed at the paper interval calculated by dividing the total standard value by the average image duty value. Patch detection is normally executed at the paper interval per 200 sheets; however, if the foregoing condition is satisfied, detection will be executed even though it does not reach the specified number of sheet. When the negative value is specified, weighting (6.5 times) is applied to the video counter total value only if a new Toner Container is set and also in case of high duty (threshold value: 80% or higher). As the value is changed by 1, the total standard value of video counter is changed by 1000%. When 0 or higher value is specified, weighting is always applied when the duty value indicates the threshold value or higher. Combination of threshold value and weighting differs depending on the setting value. Total standard value of video counter is fixed to 6000%.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10 -10: Total standard value 10000%, -9: 9000%, -8: 8000%, -7: 7000%, -6: 6000%, -5: 5000%, -4: 4000%, -3: 3000%, -2: 2000%, -1: 1000% 0: Threshold value 80% / weighting 6.5 times, 1: 60% / 6.5 times, 2: 40% / 6.5 times, 3: 20% / 6.5 times, 4: 80% / 8 times, 5: 60% / 8 times, 6: 40% / 8 times, 7: 20% / 8 times, 8: 80% / 10 times, 9: 60% / 10 times, 10: 40% / 10 times
	Default value
	-6
DMX-OF-Y	Adj of Y-color density at D-max control
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust Y-color density at D-max control. Increase the value if density of solid area on Y-color image is low even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Decrease the value if the density is high.
	Use case
	When density of solid area on an image is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
	Display/adj/set range
	-3 to 3
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
DMX-OF-M	Adj of M-color density at D-max control
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust M-color density at D-max control. Increase the value if density of solid area on M-color image is low even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Decrease the value if the density is high.
	Use case
	When density of solid area on an image is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
	Display/adj/set range
	-3 to 3
	Default value
	0
DMX-OF-C	Adj of C-color density at D-max control
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust C-color density at D-max control. Increase the value if density of solid area on C-color image is low even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Decrease the value if the density is high.
	Use case
	When density of solid area on an image is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
	Display/adj/set range
	-3 to 3
	Default value
	0
DMX-OF-K	Adj of Bk-color density at D-max control
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust Bk-color density at D-max control. Increase the value if density of solid area on Bk-color image is low even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Decrease the value if the density is high.
	Use case
	When density of solid area on an image is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
	Display/adj/set range
	-3 to 3
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
PRI-SHUT	Set Pry/Pre-trn Chg Shutter close timing
Lv.1	Details
	To set the time from when the Photosensitive Drum stops to when the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Shutter is closed. With the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Shutter control, the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Shutter is closed after up to 255 minutes of the stop of the Photosensitive Drum to prevent image smear due to nitrogen oxide. Decrease the value to close the shutter earlier when image smear occurs first time for the day. Depending on the value, the shutter is closed before the machine shifts to sleep mode, so that the first copy time becomes longer for the time to open the shutter again (approx. 13 seconds). As the value is reduced, the life of the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad is shortened because cleaning of the Charging Wire is performed every time the shutter is closed.
	Use case
	When image smear occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	- If the shutter is closed before the machine shifts to sleep mode, the first copy time becomes longer for the time to open it again. - As the value is reduced, the life of the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad is shortened.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 120
	Unit
	1 min
	Appropriate target value
	120
	Default value
	120
ADJVPP-1	Adj of dev AC bias Vpp: 1/1 SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias at 1/1 speed. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.
	Use case
	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-4 to 2
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
ADJVPP-2	Adj of dev AC bias Vpp: 2/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias at 2/3 speed. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.
	Use case
	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-4 to 2
	Default value
	0
ADJVPP-3	Adj of dev AC bias Vpp: 1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias at 1/2 speed. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.
	Use case
	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-4 to 2
	Default value
	0
DRBNDWSW1	ON/OFF of drum toner band formation
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to form toner band on the Photosensitive Drum. Interval to form toner band can be set by DRBNDTM1 (during last rotation)/DRBNDTM2 (at paper interval).
	Use case
	When flip of the Cleaning Blade/fusion occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	When 1 is set, toner consumption is increased and productivity is decreased.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRBNDTM1/2

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV		
DRBNDTM1		Set drum toner band form intvl: 1st rotn
Lv.2	Details	To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band on the Photosensitive Drum at last rotation.
	Use case	When flip of the Cleaning Blade/fusion occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 1000
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	50
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRBNDSW1
DRBNDTM2		Set drum toner band form intvl:prr intvl
Lv.2	Details	To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval.
	Use case	When flip of the Cleaning Blade/fusion occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 1000
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	100
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRBNDSW1
ADJVPP-Y		Adj of Y-color developing AC bias Vpp
Lv.2	Details	To set the developing AC bias Vpp for Y-color. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.
	Use case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRBNDSW1
ADJVPP-M		Adj of M-color developing AC bias Vpp
Lv.2	Details	To set the developing AC bias Vpp for M-color. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.
	Use case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV		
ADJVPP-C		Adj of C-color developing AC bias Vpp
Lv.2	Details	To set the developing AC bias Vpp for C-color. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.
	Use case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2
	Default value	0
ADJVPP-K		Adj of Bk-color developing AC bias Vpp
Lv.2	Details	To set the developing AC bias Vpp for Bk-color. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.
	Use case	- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2
	Default value	0
VTHOF-Y		For R&D
VTHOF-M		For R&D
VTHOF-C		For R&D
VTHOF-K		For R&D

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
VTHLOF-Y	Adj Y-tonr eject amnt: L-duty img, cont
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset amount for Y-toner used for toner ejection sequence at continuous printing of low duty images (10000 images). As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
	Use case
	While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2 -2: 0%, -1: +0.5%, 0: +1.0%, 1: +1.5%, 2: +2.0%
	Unit
	0.5 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVLVTHY
VTHLOF-M	Adj M-tonr eject amnt: L-duty img, cont
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset amount for M-toner used for toner ejection sequence at continuous printing of low duty images (10000 images). As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
	Use case
	While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2 -2: 0%, -1: +0.5%, 0: +1.0%, 1: +1.5%, 2: +2.0%
	Unit
	0.5 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVLVTHM

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
VTHLOF-C	Adj C-tonr eject amnt: L-duty img, cont
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset amount for C-toner used for toner ejection sequence at continuous printing of low duty images (10000 images). As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
	Use case
	While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2 -2: 0%, -1: +0.5%, 0: +1.0%, 1: +1.5%, 2: +2.0%
	Unit
	0.5 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVLVTHC
VTHLOF-K	Adj Bk-tonr eject amnt: L-duty img, cont
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the offset amount for Bk-toner used for toner ejection sequence at continuous printing of low duty images (10000 images). As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
	Use case
	While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, - When graininess (coarseness) occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2 -2: 0%, -1: +0.5%, 0: +1.0%, 1: +1.5%, 2: +2.0%
	Unit
	0.5 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVLVTHK

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
DEVLVTHY	Set toner eject Y-clr img duty threshold
Lv.2	
Details	To set the threshold value of the Y-color image duty (average image ratio) where the low duty toner ejection sequence is executed. There are 5 selections for setting value and threshold value changes according to the temperature inside the machine. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use case	When coarseness (graininess) occurs on low duty image (image with low image ratio)
Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	- As the value is larger, productivity is decreased but toner consumption is increased. - Increase the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/adj/set range	1 to 5 1: 1.0%, 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0% (When the temperature inside the machine is as follow: below 40 deg C, 40 deg C or higher and below 42 deg C, 42 deg C or higher and below 44 deg C, and 44 deg C or higher) 2: 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0%, 3.5% 3: 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.5%, 4.5%, 5.0% 4: 3.0%, 4.0%, 5.0%, 6.0%, 7.0% 5: 5.0%, 7.0%, 9.0%, 10.0%, 10.0%
Unit	- %
Default value	1
Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVL-PTH

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
DEVLVTHM	Set toner eject M-clr img duty threshold
Lv.2	
Details	To set the threshold value of the M-color image duty (average image ratio) where the low duty toner ejection sequence is executed. There are 5 selections for setting value and threshold value changes according to the temperature inside the machine. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
Use case	When coarseness (graininess) occurs on low duty image (image with low image ratio)
Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	- As the value is larger, productivity is decreased but toner consumption is increased. - Increase the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
Display/adj/set range	1 to 5 1: 1.0%, 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0% (When the temperature inside the machine is as follow: below 40 deg C, 40 deg C or higher and below 42 deg C, 42 deg C or higher and below 44 deg C, and 44 deg C or higher) 2: 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0%, 3.5% 3: 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.5%, 4.5%, 5.0% 4: 3.0%, 4.0%, 5.0%, 6.0%, 7.0% 5: 5.0%, 7.0%, 9.0%, 10.0%, 10.0%
Unit	- %
Default value	1
Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVL-PTH

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
DEVLVTHC	Set toner eject C-clr img duty threshold
Lv.2	Details
	To set the threshold value of the C-color image duty (average image ratio) where the low duty toner ejection sequence is executed. There are 5 selections for setting value and threshold value changes according to the temperature inside the machine. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
	Use case
	When coarseness (graininess) occurs on low duty image (image with low image ratio)
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	- As the value is larger, productivity is decreased but toner consumption is increased. - Increase the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 5 1: 1.0%, 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0% (When the temperature inside the machine is as follow: below 40 deg C, 40 deg C or higher and below 42 deg C, 42 deg C or higher and below 44 deg C, and 44 deg C or higher) 2: 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0%, 3.5% 3: 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.5%, 4.5%, 5.0% 4: 3.0%, 4.0%, 5.0%, 6.0%, 7.0% 5: 5.0%, 7.0%, 9.0%, 10.0%, 10.0%
	Unit
	- %
	Default value
	1
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVL-PTH

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
DEVLVTHK	Set tonr eject Bk-clr img duty threshold
Lv.2	Details
	To set the threshold value of the Bk-color image duty (average image ratio) where the low duty toner ejection sequence is executed. There are 5 selections for setting value and threshold value changes according to the temperature inside the machine. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness gets worse.
	Use case
	When coarseness (graininess) occurs on low duty image (image with low image ratio)
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	- As the value is larger, productivity is decreased but toner consumption is increased. - Increase the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 5 1: 1.0%, 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0% (When the temperature inside the machine is as follow: below 40 deg C, 40 deg C or higher and below 42 deg C, 42 deg C or higher and below 44 deg C, and 44 deg C or higher) 2: 1.5%, 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.0%, 3.5% 3: 2.0%, 2.5%, 3.5%, 4.5%, 5.0% 4: 3.0%, 4.0%, 5.0%, 6.0%, 7.0% 5: 5.0%, 7.0%, 9.0%, 10.0%, 10.0%
	Unit
	- %
	Default value
	1
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DEVL-PTH
DEV-STOP	Set continuous printing pause interval
Lv.2	Details
	To set the interval (number of sheets) to pause print operation at continuous printing. When either 0, 1, or 2 is set, drive of the Developing Cylinder is forcibly stopped and then restarted after a specified number of sheets is fed regardless of the density control. Developer coating failure which occurs at continuous printing can be prevented. When 3 is set, print operation is not paused.
	Use case
	When all the following conditions are satisfied - The setting value of R-FREQ-S is "3" - Frequency of real-time multiple tone control is changed in Settings/Registration menu - Upon user's request (to improve productivity)
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	If the interval is wide, developer coating failure may occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: 150 sheets, 1: 500 sheets, 2: 1000 sheets, 3: OFF
	Unit
	- sheet
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> R-FREQ-S

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
SCWSP-Y1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (Y) Screw rotn:1/1SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Y) at 1/1 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Y-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/1 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
	Use case
	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
SCWSP-M1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (M) Screw rotn:1/1SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (M) at 1/1 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with M-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/1 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
	Use case
	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
SCWSP-C1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (C) Screw rotn:1/1SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (C) at 1/1 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with C-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/1 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
	Use case
	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
SCWSP-K1	Fine adj Dev Ass'y(Bk) Screw rotn:1/1SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Bk) at 1/1 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Bk-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/1 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
	Use case
	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
SCWSP-Y2	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (Y) Screw rotn:2/3SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Y) at 2/3 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Y-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 2/3 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
	Use case
	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
SCWSP-M2	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (M) Screw rotn:2/3SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (M) at 2/3 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with M-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 2/3 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
	Use case
	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
SCWSP-C2	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (C) Screw rotn:2/3SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (C) at 2/3 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with C-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 2/3 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
	Use case
	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
SCWSP-K2	Fine adj Dev Ass'y(Bk) Screw rotn:2/3SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Bk) at 2/3 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Bk-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 2/3 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
	Use case
	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
SCWSP-Y3	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (Y) Screw rotn:1/2SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Y) at 1/2 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Y-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/2 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
	Use case
	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
SCWSP-M3	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (M) Screw rotn:1/2SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (M) at 1/2 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with M-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/2 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
	Use case
	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV	
SCWSP-C3	Fine adj Dev Ass'y (C) Screw rotn:1/2SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (C) at 1/2 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with C-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/2 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
	Use case
	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
SCWSP-K3	Fine adj Dev Ass'y(Bk) Screw rotn:1/2SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of the number of rotations of the Toner Stirring Screw of the Developing Assembly (Bk) at 1/2 speed. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs with Bk-color, use this item as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced. As the value is increased, the number of rotations of the screw is increased so uneven density at certain intervals which occurs at 1/2 speed is temporarily alleviated. When the Developing Assembly is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
	Use case
	When taking a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced in the case of occurrence of uneven density at certain intervals
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to replace the Developing Assembly as soon as possible because this is a temporary measure in the case that there is no spare assembly on hand.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV		
DVS-REF1	Set Dev Cylinder refresh exe interval	
Lv.2	Details	To set the intervals to execute refresh operation of the Developing Cylinder at continuous printing. As the value is larger, execution interval becomes shorter (productivity is decreased). Increase the value when developer coating failure occurs. If uneven density at certain intervals occurs, decrease the value as a temporary measure until the Developing Assembly is replaced.
	Use case	When developer coating failure/uneven density at certain intervals occurs at continuous printing of low duty images in a high temperature and high humidity environment
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	If the value is large, productivity is decreased. If the value is too large, uneven density at certain intervals or soiled image due to leakage of developer may occur. If the value is too small, developer coating failure may occur.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
DVS-REF2	For R&D	
DVS-REF3	For R&D	
DVSCT-Y2	For R&D	
DVSCT-M2	For R&D	
DVSCT-C2	For R&D	
DVSCT-K2	For R&D	
DVSCT-Y3	For R&D	
DVSCT-M3	For R&D	
DVSCT-C3	For R&D	
DVSCT-K3	For R&D	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV		
4CBKSPIT	Set YMC developer eject intvl: single Bk	
Lv.2	Details	To set the interval to execute ejection of Y/M/C-color developer in single Bk-color mode at process speed other than 1/1 speed and in color mode where single Bk-color is mixed. Set 1 when noise occurs due to the Cleaning Blade. As the Photosensitive Drum gets closer to the end of life, flip of the Cleaning Blade or image smear due to the Drum Unit occurs. When the Drum Unit (Y/M/C) is replaced as a countermeasure, set 1.
	Use case	In single Bk-color mode at process speed other than 1/1 speed or in color mode where single Bk-color is mixed, - When noise occurs due to the Cleaning Blade - When replacing the Drum Unit (Y/M/C) as a measure against flip of the Cleaning Blade and image smear
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When 1 or 2 is set, increase in toner consumption and decrease in productivity occur.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: N/A, 1: 30 seconds, 2: 2 minutes
	Default value	0
	AT-SPIT	ON/OFF low duty toner ejection control
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to execute toner ejection control at continuous printing of low duty images. If hue variation occurs by outputting high duty image (photo, etc.) after continuous printing of low duty images, set 1.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs at the time of switching from low duty image to high duty image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When 1 is set, productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0

T-8-65

■ IMG-FIX

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
LL-DWN	Set of low temp environment mode level
Lv.1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of fixing improvement mode when fixing performance right after the start of printing is low in a low temperature environment. As the value is larger, fixing performance is improved, but the machine is likely to go into the down sequence (approx. 90% productivity). When setting IMGC-ADJ to 1, this setting can be also made in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Low Temperature Environment Mode.
	Use case
	When fixing performance right after the start of printing is low
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4 0: OFF, 1: Level 1, 2: Level 2, 3: Level 3, 4: Level 4
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Low Temperature Environment Mode
FX-MODE	Set productivity/qlty priority: mix ppr
Lv.1	Details
	To set whether productivity or image quality is to be prioritized when paper types are mixed. When 0 to 2 is set, productivity is prioritized over image quality. Waiting time for fixing temperature control is shortened, but image failure or feed failure may occur depending on media or environment. When 3 is set, the machine waits until reaching the control temperature for optimal image quality so that productivity is decreased.
	Use case
	At print while types of paper are mixed
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: Productivity priority (normal), 1: Productivity priority (thin paper), 2: Productivity priority (heavy paper), 3: Image quality priority
	Default value
	0
	Related UI menu
	Productivity/Image Quality Priority (Different Paper Types)

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
FX-SPD-1	Adjustment of fixing speed: thin paper 2
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust fixing speed when feeding thin paper 2 (52 to 63 g/m2). Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied..
	Use case
	When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	0.1 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-2 to 8
	Related user mode
	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
	Supplement/memo
	Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smear image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
FX-SPD-2	Adj fix speed: no-coat, textured ppr 1/2
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust fixing speed when feeding non-coated paper (64 to 105 g/m ²) and textured paper 1/2 (80 to 105 g/m ²). Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied..
	Use case
	When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	0.1 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1, 3 to 8
	Related user mode
	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
	Supplement/memo
	Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smear image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
FX-SPD-3	Adj fix speed: no-coat, textured 3/4/5/6
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust fixing speed when feeding non-coated paper (106 to 220 g/m ²) and textured paper 3/4/5/6 (106 to 220 g/m ²). Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied..
	Use case
	When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	0.1 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1 to 2, 4 to 8
	Related user mode
	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
	Supplement/memo
	Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smear image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
FX-WUT	Set of Fixing Assembly warm-up time
Lv.2	Details
	To set the warm-up time of the Fixing Assembly, which is performed first time for the day. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation. Extend the time as needed when a fixing failure occurs first time for the day. As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 60 seconds.
	Use case
	- When a fixing failure occurs first time for the day - In the environment of 15 deg C or lower - When using media out of the specifications
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: Initial value, 1: Initial value + 60 seconds, 2: Initial value + 120 seconds, 3: Initial value + 180 seconds
	Unit
	60 sec
	Default value
	0
TMP-ST1	Adj of standby 1 fixing temperature
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the startup/standby 1 fixing control temperature.
	Use case
	When a fixing failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure might occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	-4 to 4
	Unit
	5 deg C
	Default value
	0
TMP-ST2	Adj of standby 2 fixing temperature
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the standby 2 fixing control temperature.
	Use case
	- When a fixing failure occurs - When reducing control temperature cooling wait time for frequently used papers
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	When -3 or less is set, a fixing failure might occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	-4 to 4
	Unit
	5 deg C
	Default value
	0
TMP-ST1L	Adj of standby 1 pressure temperature
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the standby 1 pressure control temperature.
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C
	Unit
	5 deg C
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
TMP-ST2L	Adj of standby 2 pressure temperature
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the standby 2 pressure control temperature.
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C
	Unit
	5 deg C
	Default value
	0
TMP-OHT	Adj of fixing temperature: transparency
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the fixing control temperature while transparency is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case
	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2
	Unit
	5 deg C
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
TMP-L	Adj of pressure temperature: plain paper
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the pressure control temperature while plain paper is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case
	When a failure due to temperature occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-1 to 3
	Unit
	5 deg C
	Default value
	0
DWN-TMP	Adj of down sequence temp threshold VL
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the threshold value of the temperature at which the machine goes into the down sequence. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation. As the value is smaller, the machine is less likely to enter the down sequence. When -4 is set, the down sequence actually becomes OFF.
	Use case
	When making adjustments according to the environment and media
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-4 to 1
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Conditions in which the machine is likely to go into the down sequence (the center temperature is likely to be lowered): 500 sheets or more of continuous prints in small size, LL or lower temperature environment, input voltage lower than the rated voltage
EDG-WAIT	Edge heat stby set: thin/pln1,2/rcycl1,2
Lv.2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of job standby in the case of temperature rise at the edge of "Thin, Plain 1, Plain 2, Recycled 1 and Recycled 2," and adjust the job acceptance judgment temperature when ON is set. Use 0 (OFF) in the normal operation. When hot offset due to temperature rise at the paper edge occurs, set 1 to 3 (ON). 1 to 3: Job acceptance judgment temperature differs by 5 deg C.
	Use case
	When hot offset occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	When 1, 2, or 3 is set, job standby occurs after small size sheets are continuously fed.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: ON (Job acceptance judgment temperature: Initial value) 2: ON (Job acceptance judgment temperature: Initial value - 5 deg C) 3: ON (Job acceptance judgment temperature: Initial value - 10 deg C)
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
FX-FAN1	Adj of Press Belt Cooling Fan ON temp
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the temperature condition which the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan is turned ON during/after a job. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case
	When changing the temperature condition to which the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan is turned ON
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-1 to 4
	Unit
	5 deg C
	Default value
	0
FX-FAN2	Adj of Press Belt Cooling Fan OFF temp
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the temperature condition which the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan is turned OFF during/after a job. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case
	When changing the temperature condition to which the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan is turned OFF
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2
	Unit
	3 deg C
	Default value
	0
NIP-DWN	[Not used]
NIP-DWN2	Adj of fixing nip pressure amount 2
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the pressure amount of the fixing nip when feeding large size of non-coated paper (151 to 300 g/m ²), coated paper (221 to 300 g/m ²) and textured paper (181 to 300 g/m ²). As the value is larger, pressure is increased.
	Use case
	When an image failure or a feeding failure due to nip pressure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Fixing at the paper edge might be deteriorated.
	Display/adj/set range
	-3 to 3
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX		
NIP-DWN3	Adj of fixing nip pressure amount 3	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the pressure amount of the fixing nip when feeding postcard, envelope, small size of non-coated paper (151 to 300 g/m ²), coated paper (221 to 300 g/m ²) and textured paper (181 to 300 g/m ²). As the value is larger, pressure is increased.
	Use case	When an image failure or a feeding failure due to nip pressure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Fixing at the paper edge might be deteriorated.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Default value	0
NIP-DWN1	Adj of fixing nip pressure amount 1	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the pressure amount of the fixing nip when feeding non-coated paper (52 to 150 g/m ²), coated paper (106 to 220 g/m ²), textured paper (80 to 180 g/m ²), transparency and label. As the value is larger, pressure is increased.
	Use case	When an image failure or a feeding failure due to nip pressure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Fixing at the paper edge might be deteriorated.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Default value	0
FX-ERRSW	ON/OFF of Fixing Belt Unit life judgment	
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to judge the life of the Fixing Belt Unit using the number of fed sheets. The number of fed sheets is counted by COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U. When 1 is set, FX-U-ERR is enabled.
	Use case	When enabling the judgment of the Fixing Belt Unit life
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-U-ERR

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX		
FX-U-ERR	Set Fix Belt Unit life error thresholdVL	
Lv.2	Details	To set the threshold value for the number of fed sheets which an error indicating that the Fixing Belt Unit reaches its life is displayed when the life of the Fixing Belt Unit is judged by the number of fed sheets. The number of fed sheets is counted by COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U. When FX-ERRSW is 1, this setting is enabled.
	Use case	When enabling the judgment of the Fixing Belt Unit life
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 400,000 sheets, 2: 600,000 sheets, 3: 800,000 sheets, 4: 1,000,000 sheets
	Unit	200000 sheet
	Default value	4
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-ERRSW
	L-WAIT	ON/OFF of standby: Press Belt temp rise
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of standby mode at temperature rising of Pressure Belt and the threshold value. When 1, 2, or 3 is set, the machine enters standby mode to cool down when temperature exceeds the specified temperature, so image failure which occurs at temperature rising of the Pressure Belt can be prevented.
	Use case	When wrinkles or rain-like spots occur on coated paper due to temperature rising of the Pressure Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When 1, 2, or 3 is set, the machine may enter standby mode (approx. 30 sec) due to temperature rising of the Pressure Belt during a job.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: OFF, 1: ON (Judgment temperature table value), 2: ON (Judgment temperature table value -3 deg C), 3: ON (Judgment temperature table value -6 deg C)
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
FX-MODE1	Set of heavy 5/6 productivity priority
Lv.1	Details
	To set whether to prioritize productivity when printing on heavy paper 5/6. When 1 is set, productivity for heavy paper 5/6 is improved, but a fixing failure may occur. When setting PR/GL-SW to 1, this setting can be also made in Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Print Settings> Heavy Paper 5/6 Productivity Priority.
	Use case
	When disabling/enabling productivity priority for heavy paper 5/6 according to the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Productivity priority is disabled, 1: Productivity priority is enabled
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ
	Related UI menu
	Function Settings> Common> Print Settings> Heavy Paper 5/6 Productivity Priority
FX-MODE2	Set coat ppr productivity/gloss priority
Lv.1	Details
	To set whether productivity or gloss is to be prioritized when printing on coated paper. When 1 is set, productivity for coated paper is improved, but deterioration of gloss occurs. When 2 is set, gloss is improved, but productivity is decreased. When setting PR/GL-SW to 1, this setting can be also made in Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Print Settings> Coated Paper Productivity/Gloss Priority.
	Use case
	When switching productivity/gloss priority for coated paper according to the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Productivity priority, 2: Gloss priority
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ
	Related UI menu
	Function Settings> Common> Print Settings> Coated Paper Productivity/Gloss Priority

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
FX-FAN3	Adj of Delivery Edge Cooling Fan ON temp
Lv.2	Details
	To set the threshold value of temperature to turn ON the Delivery Edge Cooling Fan. As the value is smaller, an image failure at mixed paper weight/mixed paper size can be alleviated, but waiting time tends to be longer. As the value is larger, waiting time becomes shorter, but an image failure is likely to occur.
	Use case
	When an image failure (spots), uneven gloss, a separation failure, or a feeding failure occurs due to temperature rising of the Fixing Belt
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	As the value is small, waiting time tends to be longer. As the value is large, an image failure is likely to occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2
	Unit
	2 deg C
	Default value
	0
FX-FAN4	Adj Delivery Edge Cooling Fan OFF temp
Lv.2	Details
	To set the threshold value of temperature to turn OFF the Delivery Edge Cooling Fan. As the value is smaller, an image failure at mixed paper weight/mixed paper size can be alleviated, but waiting time tends to be longer. As the value is larger, waiting time becomes shorter, but an image failure is likely to occur.
	Use case
	When an image failure (spots), uneven gloss, a separation failure, or a feeding failure occurs due to temperature rising of the Fixing Belt
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	As the value is small, waiting time tends to be longer. As the value is large, an image failure is likely to occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2
	Unit
	2 deg C
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
FX-SPD-4	Adj fix speed: no-coat, textured ppr 7/8
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust fixing speed when feeding non-coated paper (221 to 300 g/m ²) and textured paper 7/8 (221 to 300 g/m ²). Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied..
	Use case
	When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	0.1 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1 to 3, 5 to 8
	Related user mode
	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
	Supplement/memo
	Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smear image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed..

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
FX-SPD-5	Adj of fixing speed: coated paper 1/2/3
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust fixing speed when feeding coated paper 1/2/3 (106 to 180 g/m ²). Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied.
	Use case
	When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	0.1 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1 to 4, 6 to 8
	Related user mode
	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
	Supplement/memo
	Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smear image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
FX-SPD-6	Adj of fixing speed: coated paper 4/5/6
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust fixing speed when feeding coated paper 4/5/6 (181 to 300 g/m ²). Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied.
	Use case
	When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	0.1 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1 to 5, 7 to 8
	Related user mode
	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
	Supplement/memo
	Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smear image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
FX-SPD-7	Adj fix speed: crd, envlp, transp, label
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust fixing speed when feeding postcard/envelope/transparency/label. Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied.
	Use case
	When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	0.1 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1 to 6, 8
	Related user mode
	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
	Supplement/memo
	Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistive papers in a low humidity environment. Smear image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
FX-SPD-8	Adj of fixing speed: long length paper
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust fixing speed when feeding long length paper. Increase the value when discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing occurs. Decrease the value when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The value (-20 to 20) set in "Adjust Fixing Speed" in Settings/Registration menu is added to the setting value. If the total value exceeds the specified range (-20 to 20), either the minimum value (-20) or the maximum value (20) is applied.
	Use case
	When discharge mark due to separating discharge/smear image due to fixing/image failure on the trailing edge occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	0.1 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1 to 7
	Related user mode
	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Details/Edit> Adjust Fixing Speed
	Supplement/memo
	Discharge mark due to separating discharge: A phenomenon that horizontal lines appear on the next image due to potential difference on the Fixing Belt caused by discharge from the trailing edge of paper delivered from the Fixing Unit. It is likely to occur with Bk-color halftone image on plain paper after continuous feeding of highly-resistant papers in a low humidity environment. Smear image due to fixing: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs near the center of a paper because not-yet-fixed area on the waved paper comes into contact with the Fixing Belt due to slow fixing speed. Image failure on the trailing edge: A phenomenon that an image failure occurs on the trailing edge because warped trailing edge comes into contact with the Fixing Belt or the Fixing IH Unit due to fast fixing speed.
TMP-EM1	Adj of fixing temperature: textured 1
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 1 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case
	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX	
TMP-EM2	Adj of fixing temperature: textured 2
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 2 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case
	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2
	Default value
	0
TMP-EM3	Adj of fixing temperature: textured 3
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 3 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case
	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2
	Default value
	0
TMP-EM4	Adj of fixing temperature: textured 4
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 4 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case
	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2
	Default value
	0
TMP-EM5	Adj of fixing temperature: textured 5
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 5 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case
	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX		
TMP-EM6		Adj of fixing temperature: textured 6
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 6 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-EM7		Adj of fixing temperature: textured 7
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 7 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-EM8		Adj of fixing temperature: textured 8
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while textured paper 8 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-EVLP		Adj of fixing temperature: envelope
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while envelope is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX		
TMP-GC1		Adj of fixing temperature: gloss coat 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while gloss coated paper 1 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-GC2		Adj of fixing temperature: gloss coat 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while gloss coated paper 2 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-GC3		Adj of fixing temperature: gloss coat 3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while gloss coated paper 3 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX		
TMP-GC4		Adj of fixing temperature: gloss coat 4
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while gloss coated paper 4 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-GC5		Adj of fixing temperature: gloss coat 5
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while gloss coated paper 5 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-GC6		Adj of fixing temperature: gloss coat 6
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while gloss coated paper 6 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-H1		Adj of fixing temperature: heavy paper 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while heavy paper 1 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX		
TMP-H2		Adj of fixing temperature: heavy paper 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while heavy paper 2 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-H3		Adj of fixing temperature: heavy paper 3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while heavy paper 3 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-H4		Adj of fixing temperature: heavy paper 4
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while heavy paper 4 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-H5		Adj of fixing temperature: heavy paper 5
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while heavy paper 5 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX		
TMP-H6		Adj of fixing temperature: heavy paper 6
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while heavy paper 6 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-L2		Adj of pressure temperature: heavy paper
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the pressure temperature while heavy paper is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When a failure due to temperature occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-1 to 3
	Unit	5
	Default value	0
TMP-L3		Adj of pressure temperature: coated paper
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the pressure temperature while coated paper is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When a failure due to temperature occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-1 to 3
	Unit	5
	Default value	0
TMP-MC1		Adj of fixing temperature: matte coat 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while matte coated paper 1 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX		
TMP-MC2		Adj of fixing temperature: matte coat 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while matte coated paper 2 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-MC3		Adj of fixing temperature: matte coat 3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while matte coated paper 3 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-MC4		Adj of fixing temperature: matte coat 4
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while matte coated paper 4 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX		
TMP-MC5		Adj of fixing temperature: matte coat 5
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while matte coated paper 5 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-MC6		Adj of fixing temperature: matte coat 6
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while matte coated paper 6 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-P1		Adj of fixing temperature: plain paper 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while plain paper 1 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-P2		Adj of fixing temperature: plain paper 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while plain paper 2 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX		
TMP-POST		Adj of fixing temperature: postcard
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while postcard is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-R1		Adj of fixing temperature: recycled 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while recycled paper 1 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-R2		Adj of fixing temperature: recycled 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while recycled paper 2 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-R3		Adj of fixing temperature: recycled 3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while recycled paper 3 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX		
TMP-TH1	Adj of fixing temperature: thin paper 1	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while thin paper 1 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
TMP-TH2	Adj of fixing temperature: thin paper 2	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the fixing control temperature while thin paper 2 is fed. As the value is increased, gloss and productivity are improved. As the value is decreased, uneven gloss and wrinkles are alleviated and performance of paper separation is improved.
	Use case	When deterioration of gloss, fixing performance or feeding performance occurs due to fixing control temperature
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	As the value is small, deterioration of gloss or fixing performance occurs. As the value is large, uneven gloss, wrinkles, or paper separation failure occurs.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
Default value	0	

T-8-66

■ IMG-LSR

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-LSR		
PRI-FAN	Set of Primary Charging Fan forcible ON	
Lv.2	Details	To set the timing to forcibly turn ON the Primary Charging Suction Fan, Primary Charging Exhaust Fan and Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan. When 1 is set, they are always turned ON by full speed and when 2 is set, they are always turned ON by half speed while power is ON.
	Use case	When an image smear due to the drum occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Cancel forcible ON, 1: Always ON by full speed, 2: Always ON by half speed
	Default value	0
LS-LP-Y	ON/OFF Y uneven dens:6mm/9mm intvl prev	
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to change the arch gain amount when uneven density at 6 mm/9 mm intervals occurs with Y-color. Intervals of uneven density differ depending on process speed. - 1/1 speed, 1/2 speed: Integral multiple of 6 mm - 2/3 speed: Integral multiple of 9 mm
	Use case	When uneven density at intervals of integral multiple of 6 mm/9 mm occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter "1", and then press OK key. 2) Check whether uneven density can be alleviated. 3) Specify "5" or "17" in TYPE and output PG. 4) Check that there is no moire on the PG. If there is moire, replace the Laser Scanner Unit.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-LSR		
LS-LP-M		ON/OFF M uneven dens:6mm/9mm intvl prev
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to change the arch gain amount when uneven density at 6 mm/9 mm intervals occurs with M-color. Intervals of uneven density differ depending on process speed. - 1/1 speed, 1/2 speed: Integral multiple of 6 mm - 2/3 speed: Integral multiple of 9 mm
	Use case	When uneven density at intervals of integral multiple of 6 mm/9 mm occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter "1", and then press OK key. 2) Check whether uneven density can be alleviated. 3) Specify "5" or "17" in TYPE and output PG. 4) Check that there is no moire on the PG. If there is moire, replace the Laser Scanner Unit.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
LS-LP-C		ON/OFF C uneven dens:6mm/9mm intvl prev
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to change the arch gain amount when uneven density at 6 mm/9 mm intervals occurs with C-color. Intervals of uneven density differ depending on process speed. - 1/1 speed, 1/2 speed: Integral multiple of 6 mm - 2/3 speed: Integral multiple of 9 mm
	Use case	When uneven density at intervals of integral multiple of 6 mm/9 mm occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter "1", and then press OK key. 2) Check whether uneven density can be alleviated. 3) Specify "5" or "17" in TYPE and output PG. 4) Check that there is no moire on the PG. If there is moire, replace the Laser Scanner Unit.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-LSR		
LS-LP-K		ON/OFF Bk uneven dens:6mm/9mm intvl prev
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to change the arch gain amount when uneven density at 6 mm/9 mm intervals occurs with Bk-color. Intervals of uneven density differ depending on process speed. - 1/1 speed, 1/2 speed: Integral multiple of 6 mm - 2/3 speed: Integral multiple of 9 mm
	Use case	When uneven density at intervals of integral multiple of 6 mm/9 mm occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter "1", and then press OK key. 2) Check whether uneven density can be alleviated. 3) Specify "5" or "17" in TYPE and output PG. 4) Check that there is no moire on the PG. If there is moire, replace the Laser Scanner Unit.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

T-8-67

IMG-MCON

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON	
PASCAL	Use/no use of auto gradation adj data
Lv.1	Details
	To set to use/not to use the gradation adjustment data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation adjustment (full/quick adjustment) control. Whether to use gamma LUT at the time of image formation can be selected.
	Use case
	When PASCAL-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: Initial LUT is used (Auto gradation adjustment is not used), 1: Auto gradation adjustment is used, 2 to 3: Not used
	Default value
	1
PRN-FLG	Select of image area flag (PDL image)
Lv.2	Details
	To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a PDL image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, the following processing is performed by default: - Processing to prioritize text reproduction - Replacement of Bk-color with single Bk-color Set 1 when moire occurs or jaggy is significant. Set 2 when not preferring to replace Bk-color with single Bk-color.
	Use case
	- When moire occurs or jaggy is significant in case of printing an image containing many halftone dots or photos - When avoiding to replace Bk-color with single black color
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: High screen ruling, gray compensation LUT 1: Error diffusion, gray compensation LUT 2: High screen ruling, normal LUT
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON	
SCN-FLG	Select of image area flag (copy image)
Lv.2	Details
	To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a scanned image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, processing to prioritize reproduction of text is performed by default. Set 1 when an image contains many halftone photo images. Set 2 when an image contains many printed photos.
	Use case
	When copying an image which contains many halftone and photos
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Text, 1: Halftone photo image, 2: Printed photos
	Default value
	0
TMIC-BK	ON/OFF of TMIC Bk_LUT end edge correct
Lv.2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of the trailing edge adjustment of Bk_LUT for PDL and for copy which are used by TMIC. When the trailing edge adjustment is set to ON, the density of the high density area becomes high, and consequently text and thin lines become clear. While an image becomes clear, the hue of the gradation area of photos, etc. is changed.
	Use case
	When thin lines are partly missing or characters are faded
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: ON for PDL, OFF for copy 1: OFF for PDL, OFF for copy 2: ON for PDL, ON for copy 3: OFF for PDL, ON for copy
	Default value
	2
DH-MODE	Set ptch data at Dhalf except full adj
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to use the high-density patch data that has been scanned by D-half control of full adjustment at the time of D-half control other than full adjustment.
	Use case
	At image adjustment
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Used, 1: Not used
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON	
MIX-FLG	Set img processing at img composition
Lv.2	Details
	To set the image processing which is performed when an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate by the Main Controller upon image composition.
	Use case
	When an image processing failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)
	Default value
	0
REPORT-Z	Set of image processing at report print
Lv.1	Details
	To set the image processing which is performed when printing a report.
	Use case
	When there is a request for image improvement
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.)
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON	
IFXEML-Z	Set img proc at clr iFAX,mail rcv print
Lv.1	Details
	To set the image processing which is performed when printing color iFAX or received e-mail.
	Use case
	When there is a request for image improvement
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)
	Default value
	0
BMLNKS-Z	Set img proc at BMLinkS reception print
Lv.1	Details
	To set the image processing which is performed when printing received BMLinkS.
	Use case
	When there is a request for image improvement
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON	
REDU-CNT	Set toner deposit amount limit at clr adj
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to limit the toner deposit amount at color adjustment (color balance, fine adjustment of density). When 0 is set, the color adjustment value is reflected to an image precisely, but toner scattering in the Transfer Assembly and Fixing Assembly might occur, and paper might wind around the Fixing Assembly.
	Use case
	- Upon user's request - When reflecting the color adjustment value to an image precisely
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	When 0 is set, toner scattering in the Transfer Assembly and Fixing Assembly might occur, and paper might wind around the Fixing Assembly.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Toner deposit amount is not limited. 1: Toner deposit amount is limited to the specified amount.
	Default value
	1
VP-ART	Setting of line art processing
Lv.2	Details
	To set outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99
	Default value
	1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON	
VP-TXT	Set of character vectorization process
Lv.2	Details
	To set vectorization processing for text on scalable PDF. In the vectorization processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vectorization, function approximation is not used for small text not to change the image quality. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99
	Default value
	1
PASCL-TY	Set of paper type for auto gradation adj
Lv.2	Details
	Auto gradation adjustment is normally executed with the recommended paper specified for each location. However, if you want to change the paper type, use this setting to change the paper type.
	Use case
	When executing the auto gradation adjustment using a paper other than the recommended paper type
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not change the setting in the normal operation.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 3 1: CS-814 (Except for USA and EU. Mainly for Japan), 2: Hammermill (For USA), 3: Mondi (For EU)
	Default value
	It differs according to the location.
AST-SEL	Adj of advanced smoothing effect
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the smoothing effect which is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 3 if no smoothing effect is obtained even though "Strong" is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 0 if too much effect is obtained even though "Weak" is set.
	Use case
	When image failures (jaggy, moire) occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3
	Default value
	2

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON	
BGE-OFS	Fine adj background (background removal)
Lv.2	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of the background adjustment (background removal) level which can be set manually. Break up the adjustment values into smaller ones when user does not satisfy with the default adjustment values.
	Use case
	When color fogging occurs on the output image when copying yellowed blank paper as an original
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Since the background color is set to be washed out with this mode, not only the background of yellowed blank paper, but also other light colors (light blue, etc.) are washed out.
	Display/adj/set range
	-15 to 15
	Default value
	0
	Related UI menu
	Copy> Options> Density> Background Density
TGT-3	Multi tone ctrl ptch dens crct: 1/2 SPD
Lv.1	Details
	To set the extent of patch density target value at 1/2 speed that has been corrected by real-time multiple tone control to be reflected to other speeds in % (percentage).
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 100
	Default value
	50
AFTR-FB	Real-time multi tone ctrl crct: 1st rtn
Lv.2	Details
	To set the extent of the correction result of real-time multiple tone control to be reflected at the time of last rotation in % (percentage).
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 100
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	30
DITH-FB	Real-time multi tone ctrl crct: dither
Lv.2	Details
	To set the extent of gradation that has been corrected by real-time multiple tone control to be reflected to other dithering methods in % (percentage). Increase the value when dithering occurs.
	Use case
	When the error diffusion hue is not appropriate
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 100
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	10

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON	
EXPFL-C	Set C-clr exposure modulation parameter
Lv.1	Details
	To set the C-color exposure modulation parameters (7 types of dithering x 7 environment classifications). Increase the value when fading occurs, and decrease the value when toner scattering occurs.
	Use case
	When fading, toner scattering, or crash characters occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 5 0: OFF, 1 to 5: Parameter
	Default value
	3
EXPFL-K	Set Bk-clr exposure modulation parameter
Lv.1	Details
	To set the Bk-color exposure modulation parameters (7 types of dithering x 7 environment classifications). Increase the value when fading occurs, and decrease the value when toner scattering occurs.
	Use case
	When fading, toner scattering, or crash characters occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 5 0: OFF, 1 to 5: Parameter
	Default value
	3
EXPFL-M	Set M-clr exposure modulation parameter
Lv.1	Details
	To set the M-color exposure modulation parameters (7 types of dithering x 7 environment classifications). Increase the value when fading occurs, and decrease the value when toner scattering occurs.
	Use case
	When fading, toner scattering, or crash characters occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 5 0: OFF, 1 to 5: Parameter
	Default value
	3
EXPFL-Y	Set Y-clr exposure modulation parameter
Lv.1	Details
	To set the Y-color exposure modulation parameters (7 types of dithering x 7 environment classifications). Increase the value when fading occurs, and decrease the value when toner scattering occurs.
	Use case
	When fading, toner scattering, or crash characters occur
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 5 0: OFF, 1 to 5: Parameter
	Default value
	3

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON		
FL-FB	Real-time multi tone ctrl crct: full	
Lv.2	Details	To set the extent of gradation to which full correction has been applied by real-time multiple tone control to be reflected in % (percentage).
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %
	Default value	100
HIGH-C	For R&D	
HIGH-Y	For R&D	
HIGH-M	For R&D	
INT-FB	Real-time multi tone ctrl crct: simple	
Lv.2	Details	To set the extent of gradation to which simple correction (5-patch interruption) has been applied by real-time multiple tone control to be reflected in % (percentage).
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %
	Default value	30
LOW-C	For R&D	
LOW-Y	For R&D	
LOW-M	For R&D	
LPMAX-K	For R&D	
LPMIN-K	For R&D	
PTN-AFTR	Multi tone ctrl patch pattern: 1st rotn	
Lv.2	Details	To set the patch pattern to be used for real-time multiple tone control at last rotation.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 7
	Default value	1
PTN-INT	Multi tone ctrl patch pattern: interrupt	
Lv.2	Details	To set the patch pattern to be used for real-time multiple tone control at interruption.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 7
	Default value	1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON		
PTN-MNG	Multi tone ctrl ptch:wrmup rtn,1st pw-on	
Lv.2	Details	To set the patch pattern to be used for real-time multiple tone control at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 7
	Default value	7
R-FREQ-S	Set real-time multiple tone ctrl frqcy	
Lv.2	Details	To set the frequency to execute real-time multiple tone control. As the value is larger (excluding 3), hue becomes stable, but productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased. This setting is linked with the item displayed in Settings/Registration menu when IMG-ADJ is set to 1.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	In exchange for stability of hue, productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Normal, 1: Hue improvement mode 1, 2: Hue improvement mode 2, 3: OFF
	Default value	0
Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMG-ADJ, RFREQ-SW	
S-DITH	Multi tone control dither: ppr interval	
Lv.1	Details	To set the combination of dithering methods to be used for real-time multiple tone control at paper interval. Use 3 of the following methods: low screen ruling, high screen ruling, copy, or error diffusion (6 types).
	Use case	When hue variation occurs (type of patch pattern)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 7
	Default value	1
TGT-2	Multi tone ctrl ptch dens crct: 2/3 SPD	
Lv.1	Details	To set the extent of patch density target value at 2/3 speed that has been corrected by real-time multiple tone control to be reflected to other speeds in % (percentage).
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %
Default value	100	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON	
R-V-MULT	Set real-time multiple tone ctrl exe SPD
Lv.2	Details
	To set the process speed at which the real-time multiple tone control is executed. When 0 is set, the control is executed only at the latest process speed. When 1 is set, it is executed at all process speeds. Since the execution frequency of the control is increased, productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased.
	Use case
	- When color difference occurs among media - When color difference occurs even if execution frequency is changed by R-FREQ-S
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	When 1 is set, productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Latest process speed only, 1: All process speeds
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> R-FREQ-S
R-ACT-TM	Multi tone ctrl after being left unatndd
Lv.2	Details
	To set the interval to execute real-time multiple tone control while the machine is left unattended.
	Use case
	- When hue variation occurs after leaving the machine unattended while sleep is OFF - When the user does not execute auto gradation adjustment
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	When 1 or 2 is set, productivity is decreased and toner consumption is increased.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: 1 hour, 2: 30 minutes
	Default value
	0
R-LTMP	Set multi tone ctrl exe: chg frqcy chng
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to execute the real-time multiple tone control when automatically changing the charging frequency in a low temperature environment.
	Use case
	When hue varies for each job in a low temperature environment
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON	
CPSCR-SW	Setting of copy screen
Lv.2	Details
	To set the copy screen. When coarseness occurs on a copy image, set 1.
	Use case
	When coarseness occurs on a copy image
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	- Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after adjustment. - Moire or decrease in contrast may occur at copy.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Default, 1: Low screen ruling
	Default value
	0
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
PDMX-O-Y	Adj Y-clr density:printer PASCAL control
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the Y-color density at printer PASCAL control. Increase the value if Y-color density after execution of printer PASCAL control is low. Decrease the value if the density is high.
	Use case
	When the density is not appropriate after execution of printer PASCAL control
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-5 to 5
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DMX-OF-Y
PDMX-O-M	Adj M-clr density:printer PASCAL control
Lv.2	Details
	To adjust the M-color density at printer PASCAL control. Increase the value if M-color density after execution of printer PASCAL control is low. Decrease the value if the density is high.
	Use case
	When the density is not appropriate after execution of printer PASCAL control
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-5 to 5
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DMX-OF-M

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON		
PDMX-O-C	Adj C-clr density:printer PASCAL control	
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the C-color density at printer PASCAL control. Increase the value if C-color density after execution of printer PASCAL control is low. Decrease the value if the density is high.
	Use case	When the density is not appropriate after execution of printer PASCAL control
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DMX-OF-C
	PDMX-O-K	Adj Bk density:printer PASCAL control
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Bk-color density at printer PASCAL control. Increase the value if Bk-color density after execution of printer PASCAL control is low. Decrease the value if the density is high.
	Use case	When the density is not appropriate after execution of printer PASCAL control
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DMX-OF-K

T-8-68

■ IMG-RDR

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR		
DFDST-L1	Adj dust detect level: ppr intvl, DADF	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed at paper interval in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
	Use case	- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: OFF
	Default value	200
	DFDST-L2	Adj dust detect level: after job, DADF
Lv.1	Details	To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed after the job is completed in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
	Use case	- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: OFF
	Default value	200

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR		
DF2DSTL1	Dust detect level: ppr intvl, back, DADF	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed at paper interval by the Scanner Unit (for back side) in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
	Use case	- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: OFF
	Default value	200
DF2DSTL2	Dust detect level: after job, back, DADF	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed by the Scanner Unit (for back side) after the job is completed in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
	Use case	- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: OFF
	Default value	200

T-8-69

■ IMG-SPD

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD		
TAB-SW	ON/OFF of cleaning at tab paper feeding	
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to execute cleaning when tab paper is fed. When printing an image on a whole tab area of tab paper, the backside of the succeeding paper is soiled. When 1 is set, cleaning is executed every time a tab paper is fed. Soiled back can be prevented, but productivity decreases.
	Use case	- When the backside of the succeeding paper to tab paper is soiled - Upon user's request (to improve quality)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by telling that backside is not soiled by cleaning, but productivity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON, 2: Not used
	Default value	0
PSCHG-SW	Real-time multi tone ctrl:ini rtn,SPD sw	
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to execute real-time multiple tone control at initial rotation when switching the process speed. When 1 is set, productivity is improved, but hue stability is decreased.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to improve productivity when media are mixed)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When 1 is set, hue variation may occur.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value	0

T-8-70

IMG-TR

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-TR	
2TR-RVON	Set end white spot crct ctrl user set
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to enable the trailing edge white spot correction control in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, user settings on the correct trail end toner application screen are enabled. If ON is set, weak bias is applied to the paper trailing edge, and white spots at the trailing edge are alleviated. When 0 is set, user settings are disabled.
	Use case
	When an image failure (white spots on the trailing edge) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	1
BK-4C-SW	Set clean failure prev mode: single Bk
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to bring the Photosensitive Drums for all colors into contact with the ITB in single Bk mode. If black mode is used frequently, paper dust is accumulated on the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) so an image failure may occur. When 1 is set, all Photosensitive Drums are brought into contact with the ITB so cleaning failure due to paper dust can be prevented. There is not much influence on the life of the Photosensitive Drum (Y, M, C) and the ITB.
	Use case
	When an image failure due to paper dust occurs in case of frequent use of single Bk mode
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
2TR-TYPE	Set sec trn tbl by Sec Trn Out Roll type
Lv.1	Details
	To set the secondary transfer table according to the type of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller (resistance value).
	Use case
	When replacing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller with the one which resistance value is different
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Low resistance type, 1: High resistance type
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-TR	
2TR-P-SW	Set ppr intvl sec trn bias: dens lvl dif
Lv.2	Details
	To set the bias applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller at paper interval during secondary transfer ATVC control. In the normal operation, weak negative bias is applied to extend the life of the roller. When small size memory (difference in density level) occurs, set 1. With this setting, positive bias is applied, so difference in density level is alleviated.
	Use case
	When small size memory occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	When 1 is set, the life of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is shortened and soiled back of the paper may occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Weak negative bias (normal), 1: Positive bias
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Small size memory: A phenomenon where difference in density level between A3 feeding area and non-feeding area (right and left edges) occurs with paper larger than A3. It is likely to become obvious when printing a solid image on a paper larger than A3 after making a large number of outputs with A3 paper.

T-8-71

NETWORK

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK	
RAW-DATA	Setting of received data print mode
Lv.2	Details
	To set print mode for the received image data. This item is used to identify the cause whether it's due to image data or image processing in the case of problem with received image.
	Use case
	When a problem with received image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Be sure to set the value back to 0 after recovering from the problem.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Normal print operation, 1: Print raw data without image processing
	Default value
	0
IFAX-LIM	No. of max print lines at IFAX reception
Lv.2	Details
	To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. When receiving an e-mail text without attached file while 0 is set, only the header/footer is printed in 1 sheet.
	Use case
	When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited
	Default value
	500
SMTPTXPN	Setting of SMTP transmission port number
Lv.2	Details
	To set SMTP transmission port number.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 65535
	Default value
	25
SMTPRXPN	Setting of SMTP reception port number
Lv.2	Details
	To set SMTP reception port number.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 65535
	Default value
	25

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK	
POP3PN	Setting of POP3 reception port number
Lv.2	Details
	To set POP3 reception port number.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 65535
	Default value
	110
FTPTXPN	Specify SEND destination port (FTP) No.
Lv.2	Details
	To specify destination port (FTP) number for SEND.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 65535
	Default value
	21
STS-PORT	ON/OFF of TOT sync status comctn port
Lv.2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of Inquiry/Response (sync)-mode status communication port with T.O.T. Set 1 when connecting PC and the machine with crossover cable in case of using Service NAVI.
	Use case
	When Service NAVI is used
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
CMD-PORT	ON/OFF TOTasync command comctn port
Lv.2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of asynchronous command communication port with T.O.T. Set 1 when connecting PC and the machine with crossover cable in case of using Service NAVI.
	Use case
	When Service NAVI is used
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
NS-CMD5	Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method: SMTP auth
Lv.2	Details
	To restrict use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK		
NS-GSAPI	Limit GSSAPI auth method: SMTP auth	
Lv.2	Details	To restrict use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Default value	0
NS-NTLM	Limit NTLM auth method: SMTP auth	
Lv.2	Details	To restrict use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Default value	0
NS-PLNWS	Limit plaintext auth: SMTP auth, encry	
Lv.2	Details	To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext authentication, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Default value	0
NS-PLN	Limit plaintext auth: SMTP auth, noency	
Lv.2	Details	To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext authentication, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is not encrypted.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK		
NS-LGN	Limit LOGIN authentication: SMTP auth	
Lv.2	Details	To restrict use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Default value	0
MEAP-PN	Set of HTTP port No. of MEAP application	
Lv.2	Details	To set HTTP port number of MEAP application.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not specify port 8080 when the print server is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP authentication application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirection of EFI Controller to the iR side.)
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
Default value	8000	
CHNG-STS	Set of TOT status connection port number	
Lv.2	Details	To set the port number for status connection with T.O.T.
	Use case	When Service NAVI is used
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Default value	20010
CHNG-CMD	Set of TOT command connection port No.	
Lv.2	Details	To set the port number for command connection with T.O.T.
	Use case	When Service NAVI is used
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Default value	20000
MEAP-SSL	HTTPS port setting of MEAP	
Lv.2	Details	To set the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL with HTTP of MEAP.
	Use case	When setting HTTPS port for MEAP
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Default value	8443

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK		
LPD-PORT		Setting of LPD port number
Lv.2	Details	To set the LPD port number.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Default value	515
WUEV-SW		Setting of sleep notification execution
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to notify the sleep mode to the application (imageWARE, etc) on the network when shifting to/recovering from the sleep mode.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Notified, 1: Not notified
	Default value	0
WUEV-INT		Setting of sleep notification interval
Lv.2	Details	To set the interval of sleep notification. When WUEV-SW is 0, this setting is enabled.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	60 to 65535
	Unit	1 sec
	Default value	600
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW
WUEV-POT		Port number setting for sleep notice
Lv.2	Details	To set port number of the PC to notify the sleep mode. When WUEV-SW is 0, this setting is enabled.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Default value	11427
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW
WUEV-RTR		Setting of sleep notification range
Lv.2	Details	To set the number of available routers to the target for sleep notification. When WUEV-SW is 0, this setting is enabled.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 254
	Default value	3
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK			
WUEN-LIV		Recovery time setting after sleep notice	
Lv.2	Details	To set the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.	
	Use case	When setting the startup time after sleep notification	
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 600	
	Unit	1 sec	
	Default value	15	
IFX-CHIG		Set operation by IFAX recv e-mail text	
Lv.1	Details	To set the number of characters for the IFAX received e-mail text, so that the e-mail is not printed/forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. If an e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only, the machine outputs blank paper. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of blank paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. As the value is incremented by 1, the number of target characters in e-mail body text is increased by 1 character.	
	Use case	When reducing printouts of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX	
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
	Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that e-mail text is not printed if the number of characters is less than the specified value.	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999 0: E-mail text is not ignored.	
	Unit	1 char	
	Default value	0	
	DNSTRANS		Setting of DNS transfer priority
	Lv.1	Details	To set priority order of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) to be used for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. When 0 is set, time can be shortened.
		Use case	When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4
Adj/set/operate method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/adj/set range		0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6	
Default value		1	

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK		
PROXYRES		Setting of proxy response to Windows
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.
	Use case	When executing status response for query from Windows correctly
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response
	Default value	1
WOLTRANS		Setting of sleep recovery protocol
Lv.1	Details	To set the protocol for recovery from sleep mode according to the value of WOL (Wake On LAN) trans. The machine recovers from sleep mode by receiving particular network packets. When the number of supported network protocols is increased, the types of network packets which activate recovery from sleep mode vary. However, there is a possibility that the existing network protocol is actually used. Select a type of network protocol which activates recovery from sleep mode according to the usage environment.
	Use case	When selecting protocol for sleep recovery
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: WSD and SNMP, 2: WSD and CPCA, 3: CPCA and SNMP
	Default value	1
802XTOUT		Set of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout
Lv.1	Details	To set timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication. If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.
	Use case	When response from the authentication server is slow/fast
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 120
	Unit	1 sec
	Default value	30
IKERETRY		Set IKE packet transmission retry times
Lv.1	Details	To set the number of retries in the case of no response from the communication target at the time of IKE packet transmission.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3
	Default value	2

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK		
SPDALDEL		Initialization of SPD value
Lv.2	Details	To initialize all the SPD values that are under management. SPD values can be initialized without clearing SRAM.
	Use case	At the time of SPD value mismatch when IPSec Board is added
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
NCONF-SW		ON/OFF of Network Configurator function
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of Network Configurator function. If the user does not use the function, set 0 to prevent remote attack through network.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
IKEINTVL		Set IKE packet transmit retry interval
Lv.1	Details	To set retry interval in the case of no response from the communication target at the time of IKE packet transmission.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 10
	Unit	1 sec
	Default value	5
SP-LINK		Mode setting at 1W sleep
Lv.1	Details	To set the condition to shift to sleep mode. When 0 is set, 10Base-T standby is executed, therefore standby power 1W can be realized. When 1 is set, the machine enters sleep mode after negotiation (same as conventional machines).
	Use case	When shifting to sleep mode after negotiation (same as conventional machines)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 10Base-T standby, 1: Shift to sleep mode after negotiation
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK	
AFS-JOB	Set of FAX server job reception port
Lv.1	Details
	To set the reception port of the fax server to which a fax client sends jobs.
	Use case
	When changing the job reception port of the fax server
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 65535
	Default value
	20317
AFC-JOB	Set of FAX client job sending port
Lv.1	Details
	To set the port of a fax client from which jobs are sent to the fax server.
	Use case
	When changing the job sending port of a fax client
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 65535
	Default value
	20317
AFC-EVNT	Set of FAX client event reception port
Lv.1	Details
	To set the event notification reception port of a fax client.
	Use case
	When changing the event notification reception port of a fax client
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 65535
	Default value
	29400
ILOGMODE	Setting of IP address block mode
Lv.1	Details
	To set all protocols or TCP/UDP/ICMP unicast as the target of IP block. When 0 is set, the machine responds to ARP, ICMP multicast and broadcast which have no direct relation, and consequently the number of logs is increased. When 1 is set, the machine filters TCP, UDP and ICMP unicast only.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: All protocols support mode, 1: TCP/UDP/ICMP unicast support mode, 2 to 3: Not used
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK	
ILOGKEEP	Set of IP address block log hold time
Lv.1	Details
	To set the retention time from the log time of IP block. When access is made again from a same IP address which was blocked before, if it is within the retention time from the previous log time, its log is not recorded. If access is frequently made from a same IP address, the log record of the UI might be filled with its logs. If the user considers that a single log for a same IP address is enough, set the longer retention time.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 48 0: 1 minute (special mode), 1 to 48: 1 hour to 48 hours
	Default value
	1
IPTBROAD	Set to allow broad/multicast packet TX
Lv.1	Details
	To set whether to permit transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets. When 0 is set, transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets is permitted without specifying an exception address. It is permitted within the device even if it is rejected in the default setting of the IPv4/v6 transmission filter. Set 1 when the user does not want to send them.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 5 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled, 2 to 5: Not used
	Default value
	0
PFWFTPRT	Set of RST reply at IP filter FTP SEND
Lv.1	Details
	When FTP SEND is executed using an IP filter by which packets from a specific remote PC are rejected, SYN is returned to the port 113 if the PC supports authentication of the FTP port 113. However, since the IP filter blocks the packets, the block logs are increased and the performance is lowered. When 1 is set, RST is returned to the port 113 without blocking packets.
	Use case
	When executing FTP SEND against the OS which supports authentication of the FTP port 113 while the IP filter is enabled
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK		
IPMTU		Setting of MTU size of network packet
Lv.1	Details	To set MTU size of network packet. This item is used when performing SEND communication between locations connected with Ethernet in a field environment where MTU black hole problem occurs.
	Use case	When MTU black hole problem occur
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	With IPv6, use of MTU which size is less than 1280 bytes is not recommended by RFC. Therefore, when setting IPv6 to ON and MTU to 7 or smaller, communication using IPv6 may not be available.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 10 1: 600 bytes, 2: 700 bytes, ..., 9: 1400 bytes, 10: 1500 bytes
	Unit	100 byte
	Default value	10
	Supplement/memo	MTU: A unit of transmission showing the maximum value of data which can be sent per 1 transfer (1 frame) in a network MTU black hole: A problem which occurs when ICMP packet is being filtered by firewall, etc. (Since the message does not reach the sender, the sender is not aware of the packet being lost, which then results in time-out.)
DDNSINTV		Set of DDNS periodical update interval
Lv.1	Details	In the conventional machines, DNS registration is executed only once at startup, so the registered contents are deleted in an environment where the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals. To set the interval of DDNS periodical update for not deleting the registered contents.
	Use case	When the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 48 0: No periodical update, 1: 1-hour interval, 2: 2-hour interval, ..., 47: 47-hour interval, 48: 48-hour interval
	Unit	1 hour
	Default value	24
NWLOGINT		For R&D
PRCLTYPE		Setting of dedicated protocol type
Lv.2	Details	To switch the type of dedicated protocol.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Assumed to make change from the default value only for customization.)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: TYPE 0 (Compatible in conventional manner), 1: TYPE 1
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK		
VLAN-SW		ON/OFF VLAN participation packets send
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to send packets for participating in dynamic VLAN. Packets are sent at startup, when LAN cable is connected or when the device recovers from deep sleep.
	Use case	When participating in dynamic VLAN
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Packets are not sent), 1: ON (Packets are sent)
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> VLAN-PKT
	Supplement/memo	VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the HUB, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN.
VLAN-PKT		No. of VLAN participation packet to send
Lv.2	Details	To set the number of packets for participating in VLAN. 3 sets of packets multiplied by the setting value are sent.
	Use case	When participating in dynamic VLAN
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	This setting is ignored when the setting is made not to send packets for participating in VLAN (VLAN-SW=0).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Default value	1
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> VLAN-SW
	Supplement/memo	VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the HUB, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN.
RAWTOU		Set of reception timeout at printing
Lv.2	Details	To set the duration of time before disconnecting the connection when packet reception is delayed during printing with RAW/LPR setting. If connection is not disconnected after making prints from a Windows PC via network, failure such as unable to make print from other devices occurs. In such case, shorten the timeout time so that connection is disconnected earlier.
	Use case	When failure (unable to make print, etc.) occurs on the network where a Windows PC is connected
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 5 1: 1 minute, 2: 3 minutes, 3: 5 minutes, 4: 10 minutes, 5: 60 minutes
	Unit	1 min

T-8-72

USER

COPIER > OPTION > USER	
COPY-LIM	
Setting of upper limit for copy	
Lv.1	Details
	To set the upper limit value for copy.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 9999
	Default value
	9999
SLEEP	
ON/OFF of auto sleep function	
Lv.1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	1
	Related UI menu
	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time
	Supplement/memo
	The time to shift to the sleep mode can be set in Settings/ Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time.
SIZE-DET	
ON/OFF of original size detect function	
Lv.2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of original size detection function.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (The LED is too bright, etc.)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	1
COUNTER1	
Display of software counter 1	
Lv.1	Details
	To display counter type for software counter 1 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case
	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Caution
	Display only. No change is available.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 999 0: No registration
	Default value
	The value differs according to the location.
COUNTER2	
Setting of software counter 2	
Lv.1	Details
	To set counter type for software counter 2 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case
	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 999
	Default value
	The value differs according to the location.

COPIER > OPTION > USER	
COUNTER3	
Setting of software counter 3	
Lv.1	Details
	To set counter type for software counter 3 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case
	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 999
	Default value
	The value differs according to the location.
COUNTER4	
Setting of software counter 4	
Lv.1	Details
	To set counter type for software counter 4 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case
	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 999
	Default value
	The value differs according to the location.
COUNTER5	
Setting of software counter 5	
Lv.1	Details
	To set counter type for software counter 5 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case
	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 999
	Default value
	0
COUNTER6	
Setting of software counter 6	
Lv.1	Details
	To set counter type for software counter 6 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case
	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 999
	Default value
	0
DATE-DSP	
Setting of date/time display format	
Lv.2	Details
	To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the followings: Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MYY, 2: MM/DD/YY
	Default value
	The value differs according to the location.
	Related UI menu
	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings

COPIER > OPTION > USER	
MB-CCV	Control card usage limit for Mail Box
Lv.2	Details
	To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited
	Default value
	0
CONTROL	Charge setting of PDL job
Lv.1	Details
	To set charge count transmission of PDL job to the connected charge management device (Coin Manager or non-Canon-made control card).
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER > OPTION > ACC > COIN
B4-L-CNT	Count setting of B4 size
Lv.1	Details
	To set B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper smaller than B4 size as small size.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SC-L-CNT

COPIER > OPTION > USER	
TRY-STP	Set of suspension at full Finisher Tray
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to suspend or continue output when the full Finisher Tray is detected. When 1 is set, the detection of full stacking by the number of sets is ignored to continue output in the staple mode. When full stacking is detected by the height of the tray, the output is stopped.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	Fin-AM1 0 to 1 0: At detection of full tray, 1: Detection of height only Fin-T1 0 to 1 0: Detection of full stacking by the number of sets or detection of height, 1: Detection of height only
	Default value
	0
MF-LG-ST	ON/OFF of long original mode display
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display the long original switch. When 1 is set, [Long Original] button is displayed in Copy> Options screen and the long length paper can be used.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to use long original or long length paper)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	0
	Related UI menu
	Copy> Options
CNT-DISP	ON/OFF of serial No. display
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display the serial number on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case
	When not displaying the serial number on the Counter Check screen
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide
	Default value
	0
COPY-JOB	Setting of copy job reservation
Lv.1	Details
	To set to enable/disable copy job reservation when the Card Reader/ Coin Manager is used.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > USER		
OP-SZ-DT		ON/OFF of orgnl size detect:open Cpybrd
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of original size detection while the Copyboard is opened. When 0 is set, enter original size manually from the Control Panel. When 1 is set, original size is detected automatically.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
JOB-INVL		Job intvl setting at interruption copy
Lv.2	Details	To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval becomes longer when starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)
	Default value	0
TAB-ROT		Set of landscape img rotn at PDL:tab ppr
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When 1 is set, image is rotated.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated
	Default value	0
PR-PSESW		ON/OFF of output stop button display
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display [Stop] button on Status Monitor/Cancel screen.
	Use case	- Upon user's request - When promptly stopping the print job in operation or under reservation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1

COPIER > OPTION > USER		
IDPRN-SW		Charge target job set of dept mngm cntr
Lv.1	Details	To set the job type that advances the department management counter.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: PRINT category: Inbox Print, Report Print, Send Local Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: Report Print, Send Local Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY, Inbox Print
	Default value	0
CPRT-DSP		ON/OFF of [Print Charge Log] button
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display [Print Charge Log] button to print the charge logs on the charge log screen in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, the button is displayed in Management Settings> Charge Management> Charge Log screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
PCL-COPY		Set of PCL COPIES command control method
Lv.2	Details	To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 when collating, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL when not collating) 2 to 65535: For future use
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > USER	
CNT-SW	Set default dspl items on charge counter
Lv.1	Details
	To set default display items of the charge counter on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this mode overseas (outside Japan).
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0:Type1 , 1:Type2
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG
TAB-ACC	Set of auto cassette change: tab paper
Lv.1	Details
	To set to enable/disable auto cassette change when tab paper runs out.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Be sure to instruct the user to thoroughly comply the following: - Use tab paper with the same number of tabs. - Set tab paper. Be sure to comply the above; otherwise, proper print is not available and it can cause soiling inside the machine because of toner.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Auto cassette change disabled, 1: Auto cassette change enabled
	Default value
	0
BCNT-AST	Set of Inbox print charge target job
Lv.1	Details
	To set the job type that advances the counter in Inbox print with the eM Controller (ASSIST).
	Use case
	When switching the job type that is subject to counting of the Inbox print with the eM Controller
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job
	Default value
	0
PRJOB-CP	Set count TX at RX/report print
Lv.2	Details
	To set to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charge management device at the time of RX print or report print.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > USER	
DFTL-CPY	Setting of color mode for copy
Lv.1	Details
	To set the default color mode for copy operation.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS/Printer Driver settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode
	Default value
	0
DFTL-BOX	Setting of color mode for Mail Box scan
Lv.1	Details
	To set the default color mode for Mail Box scan operation.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> JV-CACHE. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting has been changed, execute JV-CACHE to clear the cache of the JAVA application.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> JV-CACHE
DOC-REM	ON/OFF of original removal message
Lv.1	Details
	To set whether to display the message to remove original when scanning with DADF without opening/closing DADF after scanning with the Copyboard.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	0
DPT-ID-7	Password entry set at dept ID reg/auth
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to enter a password at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With 1 is set, entry of 7-digit password is required beside department ID.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > USER	
RUI-RJT	Connct set at invalid auth from remoteUI
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI 3 times.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected
	Default value
	0
FREG-SW	ON/OFF MEAP counter free reg area dspl
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display the free register area of MEAP counter for SEND.
	Use case
	At problem analysis
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	0
IFAX-SZL	Setting of IFAX send size limit
Lv.2	Details
	To set for restricting data size at the time of IFAX transmission that does not go through the server. When 0 is set, it is to be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted regardless of the setting.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Unlimited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)
	Default value
	1

COPIER > OPTION > USER	
IFAX-PGD	Set page split TX at IFax Simple mode TX
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to perform split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in I-Fax Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance by explaining the following: - No guarantee for page order on the reception side - There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Default value
	0
MEAPSAFE	Setting of MEAP safe mode
Lv.2	Details
	To set safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the Control Panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with initial state, is activated. This mode enables obtaining log for cause analysis of MEAP failure.
	Use case
	Perform system recovery processing when MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource conflict between MEAP applications, service registration or use order.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
	Default value
	0
TRAY-FLL	Set of target tray for tray full notice
Lv.2	Details
	To set the tray which is the target of an output tray full notification.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: All trays to which paper can be output, 1: All trays which are specified as the dedicated trays
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > USER		
PRNT-POS		ON/OFF of all pauses at error job cancel
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to pause the print operation of following jobs when a job is canceled due to an error inside the machine (#037, etc.) except service calls during PDL print.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
AFN-PSWD		Setting of Set/Reg menu access limit
Lv.2	Details	To set restriction on accessing Settings/Registration menu by entering password. When 1 is set, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Settings/Registration key.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required
	Default value	0
PTJAM-RC		Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to automatically restart printing after clearing jam that occurs with PDL print.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not automatically reprinted, 1: Automatically reprinted
	Default value	1
PDL-NCSW		Card mngm setting for PDL print job
Lv.2	Details	To set to make PDL print job be subject to card management by the Card Reader. When 1 is set, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: PDL print is available with no card inserted. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID in the case that the card is inserted.
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > USER		
SLP-SLCT		Usage setting of network applications
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to use network-related applications. For this machine to recover from sleep mode 1 through network, a particular packet needs to be received; however, the existing network-related application does not send this packet. When 0 is set, network-related application is not used. Therefore, the machine cannot recover from sleep mode 1 through network when it enters sleep mode 1. When 1 is set, the machine does not shift to sleep mode 1 so that it can recover from the mode through network.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not used (Shift to sleep mode 1 is available.) 1: Used (Shift to sleep mode 1 is not available.)
Default value	0	
CNCT-RLZ		Setting of connection serialize function
Lv.2	Details	Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. When 1 is set, job rearrangement can be avoided because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
COUNTER7		Setting of software counter 7
Lv.1	Details	To set counter type for software counter 7 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999 0: No registration
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > USER		
COUNTER8		Setting of software counter 8
Lv.1	Details	To set counter type for software counter 8 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999 0: No registration
	Default value	0
2C-CT-SW		Set of color counter at 2-color mode
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to use the single color counter or full color counter for count-up in 2-color mode.
	Use case	When supporting 2-color mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Single color counter, 1: Full color counter
	Default value	JP:0, USA:1, EUR:1, AU:1, CN:1, KR:1, TW:1, ASIA:1
LDAP-SW		Set of search condition for LDAP server
Lv.1	Details	To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.
	Use case	When specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next
	Default value	4
FROM-OF		Deletion of e-mail sender's address
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > USER		
DOM-ADD		Additional entry of e-mail destn domain
Lv.2	Details	To set to automatically add the domain specified in Settings/Registration menu to the sending address (To) entered at the time of e-mail transmission. If specifying "xxx.com" as a domain in Settings/Registration menu in advance, just entering "aaa" enables to display "aaa@xxx.com" when sending e-mail.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not added, 1: Added
	Default value	0
FILE-OF		File send prohibition to entered address
Lv.1	Details	To set to prohibit the file transmission to entered address. When 1 is set, file transmission is not available by entering the address because "File" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default value	0	
MAIL-OF		E-mail TX prohibition to entered address
Lv.1	Details	To set to prohibit the e-mail transmission to entered address. When 1 is set, e-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because "E-mail" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER	
IFAX-OF	IFAX send prohibition to entered address
Lv.1	Details
	To set to prohibit the I-Fax transmission to entered address. When 1 is set, I-Fax transmission is not available by entering the address because "I-Fax" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
	Default value
	0
LDAP-DEF	Set LDAP server search initial condition
Lv.1	Details
	To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of LDAP server details search.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)
	Default value
	0
FINGM-SW	ON/OFF fingerprint removal button dsp
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display the fingerprint removal button with which printing is performed after the fixing operation is once executed as a measure to prevent fingerprint at the time of paper pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray. By pressing the button, the number of fixing operation is increased so printing performance is decreased significantly.
	Use case
	When fingerprint appears due to paper pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > USER	
DK3-ASST	Set of Multi Deck (Middle) Air Heater
Lv.1	Details
	To set the condition to turn ON the Air Heater at the Multi Deck (Middle) in accordance with media/environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, the Air Heater is turned ON for coated paper only. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. When 2 is set, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to shorten the wait time)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease in a low humidity environment when 2 is set.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON for coated paper only 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)
	Default value
	0
FREE-DSP	ON/OFF of charge disable screen
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display "Use Charge Management" screen for switching between charge and no charge in Settings/Registration menu. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the Coin Manager enables the mode in which all the services are available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily releasing the charging system. When 1 is set, the mode can be switched with the software switch even without the hardware switch.
	Use case
	When enabling all the services to be provided for free by temporarily releasing the charging system
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > USER		
TNRB-SW	ON/OFF of Toner Container counter dspl	
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display the Toner Container counter on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case	When preferring not to show the screen to users
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Hide, 1: Display (Toner Container counter only), 2: Display (Toner Container counter + ejection counter), 3: Display (Toner Container counter + unidentified counter)
	Default value	It differs according to the location.
CLR-TIM	Set of HDD Encry Kit data delete timing	
Lv.2	Details	To set the timing to completely delete the data when HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit is used. When 0 is set, the job processing speed may be reduced because page data that has been already processed is deleted while the other job is in process, causing overload to PCU and HDD access. Selecting 1 improves the job processing speed because the process is executed after a job is completed.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to improve the job processing speed)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: During job process, 1: After the job is completed
	Default value	0
FX-CLNLV	Setting of Fixing Belt refresh level	
Lv.2	Details	If long-width paper is printed after printing a large quantity of short-width paper, light glossy lines may occur with the same width as short-width paper in the feed direction. (Example: When printing A3 paper after printing A4R paper) Auto refresh control of the Fixing Belt is performed to prevent glossy lines, but use this mode when the symptom still occurs. As the value is increased, the effect of refresh control is improved, but the life of the Fixing Belt is shortened. Also, there is a possibility that the Fixing Belt may get damage. When setting IMGC-ADJ to 1, this setting can be also made in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Fixing Belt Auto Refresh Level.
	Use case	When glossy lines occur in feed direction
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Fixing Belt Auto Refresh Level

COPIER > OPTION > USER		
HDCR-DSW	Dspl/hide of HDD complete delete ON/OFF	
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display "Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion" in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, ON/OFF of HDD data complete deletion function is available on HDD Data Complete Deletion screen. When 0 is set, it is not displayed on the screen so the user cannot use it.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
	Related UI menu	Management Settings> Data Management> HDD Data Complete Deletion> Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion
DK1-ASST	Setting of POD Deck Lite Air Heater	
Lv.1	Details	To set the condition to turn ON the Air Heater at the POD Deck Lite in accordance with media/environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, the Air Heater is turned ON for coated paper only. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. When 2 is set, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease in a low humidity environment when 2 is set.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON for coated paper only 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > USER	
DK4-ASST	Set of Multi Deck (Lower) Air Heater
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the condition to turn ON the Air Heater at the Multi Deck (Lower) in accordance with media/environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, the Air Heater is turned ON for coated paper only. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. By selecting 2, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease in a low humidity environment when 2 is set.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON for coated paper only 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
DK2-ASST	Set of Multi Deck (Upper) Air Heater
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the condition to turn ON the Air Heater at the Multi Deck (Upper) in accordance with media/environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, the Air Heater is turned ON for coated paper only. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. By selecting 2, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease in a low humidity environment when 2 is set.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON for coated paper only 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER > OPTION > USER	
BWCL-DSP	ON/OFF of color/B&W selection screen
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to display the color/B&W selection screen to select the default of the color mode.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When displaying the color mode default selection screen</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
SCALL-SW	For R&D
SCALLCMP	For R&D
USBH-DSP	ON/OFF of "Use USB Host" display
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to display "Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host". When 1 is set, whether to use USB host can be selected on USB Settings screen.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When displaying "Use USB Host" on USB Settings screen</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
PBMAX-N1	Set Perfect Binder sign(thin ppr)max No.
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the maximum number of signature sheets (thin paper) for the Perfect Binder.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that the operation cannot be guaranteed if setting more than the specified number of sheets. In addition, be sure to check that the thickness of the maximum number of signature sheets is 25 mm or less in advance.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>150 to 270</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1 sheet</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>200</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER> OPTION> USER> PBMAX-N2/N3/T1/T2/T3</p>

COPIER > OPTION > USER	
PBMAX-N2	Set Perfect Binder sign(pln ppr)max No.
Lv.1	Details
	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (plain paper) for the Perfect Binder.
	Use case
	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that the operation cannot be guaranteed if setting more than the specified number of sheets. In addition, be sure to check that the thickness of the maximum number of signature sheets is 25 mm or less in advance.
	Display/adj/set range
	150 to 270
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	200
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PBMAX-N1/N3/T1/T2/T3
PBMAX-T1	Set Perfect Binder sign(hvy ppr1)max No.
Lv.1	Details
	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 1) for the Perfect Binder.
	Use case
	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that the operation cannot be guaranteed if setting more than the specified number of sheets. In addition, be sure to check that the thickness of the maximum number of signature sheets is 25 mm or less in advance.
	Display/adj/set range
	10 to 270
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	10
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PBMAX-N1/N2/N3/T2/T3
PBMAX-T2	Set Perfect Binder sign(hvy ppr2)max No.
Lv.1	Details
	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 2) for the Perfect Binder.
	Use case
	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that the operation cannot be guaranteed if setting more than the specified number of sheets. In addition, be sure to check that the thickness of the maximum number of signature sheets is 25 mm or less in advance.
	Display/adj/set range
	10 to 270
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	10
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PBMAX-N1/N2/N3/T1/T3

COPIER > OPTION > USER	
PBMAX-T3	Set Perfect Binder sign(hvy ppr3)max No.
Lv.1	Details
	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 3) for the Perfect Binder.
	Use case
	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that the operation cannot be guaranteed if setting more than the specified number of sheets. In addition, be sure to check that the thickness of the maximum number of signature sheets is 25 mm or less in advance.
	Display/adj/set range
	10 to 270
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	10
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PBMAX-N1/N2/N3/T1/T2
USBM-DSP	ON/OFF USB ex-memory device driver set
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display "Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for External USB Device". When 0 is set, the item is not displayed, and the user administrator cannot change the setting of the MEAP driver for the USB external memory device.
	Use case
	When prohibiting the user administrator to change the setting of "Use MEAP Driver for External USB Device"
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	1
USBI-DSP	ON/OFF of USB input device driver set
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display "Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device". When 0 is set, the item is not displayed, and the user administrator cannot change the setting of the MEAP driver for the USB input device.
	Use case
	When prohibiting the user administrator to change the setting of "Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device"
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	1

COPIER > OPTION > USER		
CTCHKDSP		ON/OFF of [Print List] display
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display [Print List] on the Counter Check screen. When 1 is set, model name, serial number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as Total Page Count List.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
PBMAX-N3		Set P-bind sign (thin ppr 2) max No.
Lv.1	Details	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (thin paper 2) for the Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that the operation cannot be guaranteed if setting more than the specified number of sheets. In addition, be sure to check that the thickness of the maximum number of signature sheets is 25 mm or less in advance.
	Display/adj/set range	150 to 300
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	200
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PBMAX-N1/N2/T1/T2/T3
USBB-DSP		For R&D
	Default value	0
USBR-DSP		ON/OFF of USB infrared device driver
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display "Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device".
	Use case	When prohibiting the user administrator to change the setting of "Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device"
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > USER		
POL-SCAN		ON/OFF of Rights Management Server set
Lv.1	Details	When 1 is set, the Rights Management Server function screen is displayed. Although the Rights Management Server function is a standard feature, set 0 if not necessary.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	JP:1, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
EXP-CRYP		Confidential encrypt ON/OFF:add book exprt
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to encrypt the confidential part (password part) in the Address Book when exporting the address book and device settings via RUI. When 0 is set, the confidential part in the address book is exported without encryption.
	Use case	When there is a need to export password without encryption because of operation and tool
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure not to allow the user to execute export without encryption because of security concern.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
SLEEP1SW		Power supply when shifting to SLEEP1
Lv.1	Details	When shifting to SLEEP1 mode, the power stops to be supplied, so it takes time to activate after a job is received. When 1 is set, the power keeps to be supplied even after shifting to SLEEP1 mode, so the activation of job processing becomes earlier.
	Use case	Upon user's request (when job processing after shifting to SLEEP1 is slow)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0

COPIER > OPTION > USER		
CNCL-ATH		ON/OFF of auth at secure job stop
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to conduct authentication when stopping a secured job on the secured print screen. When 0 is set, pressing [Stop] button deletes the secure job immediately. By setting 1 when user authentication is not conducted, the authentication screen is displayed and only the jobs which authentication was succeeded are deleted, so security for the secure job is enhanced.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
SMD-EXPT		Set export target data dspl: remote UI
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to allow export of service mode data from remote UI. When 1 is set, "service mode data" is displayed on remote UI as exportable data.
	Use case	When installing more than 1 machine at the same time (When registering the same service mode data to more than 1 machine)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	0
Supplement/memo		By selecting "service mode data" as the target data of export on remote UI after setting SMD-EXPT to 1, service mode data can be exported from remote UI.
SNDSTREN		Set of setting delete aftr scan and send
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to delete the transmission setting/address after transmission on the "Scan and Send" screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Delete, 1: Retain only the transmission setting, 2: Retain the transmission setting and address
	Default value	JP:1, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0

COPIER > OPTION > USER		
FAXSTREN		Set of setting delete aftr fax transmit
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Fax" screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Delete, 1: Retain
Default value		JP:1, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
M-RNG-EX		ON/OFF of out of spec paper type add
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to use paper types not defined in the specifications. When 0 is set, only the paper types defined in the specifications can be used. When 1 is set, coated paper/textured paper can be picked up from the cassette of the host machine and coated paper which weight is less than 105 g/m2 can be picked up from all paper sources. Select a paper type in the Control Panel menu.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to use paper types not defined in the specifications)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	- Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by telling that pickup operation cannot be performed depending on paper type. - Be sure to check that jam does not occur with the specified paper type after the setting has been made.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default value		0

T-8-73

CST

COPIER > OPTION > CST	
U1-NAME	ON/OFF of ppr name in ppr size group U1
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display the paper name at paper size group U1 detection.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> CST> CST1-U1, CST2-U1, CST3-U1, CST4-U1
U2-NAME	ON/OFF of ppr name in ppr size group U2
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display the paper name at paper size group U2 detection.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> CST> CST1-U2, CST2-U2, CST3-U2, CST4-U2
U3-NAME	ON/OFF of ppr name in ppr size group U3
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display the paper name at paper size group U3 detection.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> CST> CST1-U3, CST2-U3, CST3-U3, CST4-U3
U4-NAME	ON/OFF of ppr name in ppr size group U4
Lv.2	Details
	To set whether to display the paper name at paper size group U4 detection.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> CST> CST1-U4, CST2-U4, CST4-U3, CST4-U4

COPIER > OPTION > CST	
D1-CURL	Set of curl crct at Cassette 1 pickup
Lv.1	Details
	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from Cassette 1. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to Cassette 1 in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer
D2-CURL	Set of curl crct at Cassette 2 pickup
Lv.1	Details
	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from Cassette 2. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to Cassette 2 in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer

COPIER > OPTION > CST	
D3-CURL	Set of curl crct at Cassette 3 pickup
Lv.1	Details
	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from Cassette 3. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to Cassette 3 in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer
D5-CURL	Set curl crct at MP Tray pickup
Lv.1	Details
	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from Multi-purpose Tray. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to Multi-purpose Tray in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer

COPIER > OPTION > CST	
D6-CURL	Set curl crct at POD Deck Lite pickup
Lv.1	Details
	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from POD Deck Lite. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to POD Deck Lite in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer
D7-CURL	Set curl correct at M-Deck (Upr) pickup
Lv.1	Details
	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from the Multi Deck (Upper). Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Multi Deck (Upper) in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 10
	Default value
	0
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer

COPIER > OPTION > CST	
D8-CURL	Set curl correct at M-Deck (Mid) pickup
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from the Multi Deck (Middle). Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Multi Deck (Middle) in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-10 to 10</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer</p>
D9-CURL	Set curl correct at M-Deck (Lowr) pickup
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from the Multi Deck (Lower). Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Multi Deck (Lower) in Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-10 to 10</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer</p>
CST1-P1	Setting of Cst1 paper size (A5R/STMTR)
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in Cassette 1.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When setting the paper size for the Cassette 1</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>JP:0, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Preferences> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection</p>

COPIER > OPTION > CST	
CST1-U1	Set Cst1 area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry1
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the area-specific standard size paper category 1 used in Cassette 1.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When setting area-specific standard size paper</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 43 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 23: Not used, 24: FLSP, 25: AFLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: Not used, 34: G-LGL, 35: Not used, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: Not used</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
CST1-U3	Set Cst1 area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry3
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the area-specific standard size paper category 3 used in Cassette 1.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When setting area-specific standard size paper</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 31 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
CST2-U1	Set Cst2 area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry1
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the area-specific standard size paper category 1 used in Cassette 2.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When setting area-specific standard size paper</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 43 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 23: Not used, 24: FLSP, 25: AFLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: Not used, 34: G-LGL, 35: Not used, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: Not used</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
CST2-U3	Set Cst2 area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry3
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the area-specific standard size paper category 3 used in Cassette 2.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When setting area-specific standard size paper</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 31 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER > OPTION > CST	
CST3-U1	Set Cst3 area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry1
Lv.1	Details
	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 1 used in Cassette 3.
	Use case
	When setting area-specific standard size paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 43 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 23: Not used, 24: FLSP, 25: AFLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: Not used, 34: G-LGL, 35: Not used, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: Not used
	Default value
	0
CST3-U3	Set Cst3 area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry3
Lv.1	Details
	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 3 used in Cassette 3.
	Use case
	When setting area-specific standard size paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 31 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR
	Default value
	0
CST4-U1	POD Lite area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry1
Lv.1	Details
	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 1 used in POD Deck Lite.
	Use case
	When setting area-specific standard size paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 43 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 23: Not used, 24: FLSP, 25: AFLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: Not used, 34: G-LGL, 35: Not used, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: Not used
	Default value
	0
CST4-U3	POD Lite area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry3
Lv.1	Details
	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 3 used in POD Deck Lite.
	Use case
	When setting area-specific standard size paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 31 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > CST	
CST5-U1	MD (Upr) area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry1
Lv.1	Details
	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 1 used in Multi Deck (Upper).
	Use case
	When setting area-specific standard size paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 43 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 23: Not used, 24: FLSP, 25: AFLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: Not used, 34: G-LGL, 35: Not used, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: Not used
	Default value
	0
CST5-U3	MD (Upr) area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry3
Lv.1	Details
	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 3 used in Multi Deck (Upper).
	Use case
	When setting area-specific standard size paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 31 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR
	Default value
	0
CST6-U1	MD (Mid) area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry1
Lv.1	Details
	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 1 used in Multi Deck (Middle).
	Use case
	When setting area-specific standard size paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 43 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 23: Not used, 24: FLSP, 25: AFLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: Not used, 34: G-LGL, 35: Not used, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: Not used
	Default value
	0
CST6-U3	MD (Mid) area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry3
Lv.1	Details
	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 3 used in Multi Deck (Middle).
	Use case
	When setting area-specific standard size paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 31 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > CST	
CST7-U1	MD (Low) area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry1
Lv.1	Details
	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 1 used in Multi Deck (Lower).
	Use case
	When setting area-specific standard size paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 43 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 23: Not used, 24: FLSP, 25: AFLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: Not used, 34: G-LGL, 35: Not used, 36: A-OFI, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: Not used
	Default value
	0
CST7-U3	MD (Low) area-spec stdrd size ppr ctgry3
Lv.1	Details
	To set the area-specific standard size paper category 3 used in Multi Deck (Lower).
	Use case
	When setting area-specific standard size paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 31 0: Special paper is not used, 1 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR
	Default value
	0

T-8-74

■ ACC

COPIER > OPTION > ACC	
COIN	Setting of charge management
Lv.1	Details
	To set charge management method.
	Use case
	At installation of Coin Manager
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 3 (from 0 to 2). The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 3) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX=0 - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings> Use FTP Printing=OFF - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> IPP Print Settings> Use IPP Printing=ON
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 7 0: No charge 1: Charge with Coin Manager 2: Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA (only in Japan) 4: Charge with this machine itself 5: Not used 6: External charge mode 6 7: External charge mode 7
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX
	Related UI menu
	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings> Use FTP Printing Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> IPP Print Settings> Use IPP Printing
CARD-SW	Screen set when Coin Manager connected
Lv.1	Details
	To set coin or card that the user is prompted to insert on the Control Panel when the Coin Manager is connected.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: Coin, 1: Card, 2: Coin and card, 3: Card (for customization)
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > ACC	
STPL-LMT	Set number of sheets for saddle stitch
Lv.2	Details
	To set the number of sheets for saddle stitch
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: 5 sheets without blank band (6 sheets when a cover is included) 1: 10 sheets without blank band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 2: 10 sheets with blank band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 3: 15 sheets with blank band (16 sheets when a cover is included)
	Default value
	3
SC-TYPE	Set of Coin Manager supported machine
Lv.2	Details
	To set the machine that supports the Coin Manager.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this setting for the machines other than the ones that support the Coin Manager.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Machine installed in convenience stores, 1: Self-operated copy machine
	Default value
	0
CC-SPSW	Support setting of control card I/F
Lv.2	Details
	To set support level of control card (CCIV/CCV) interface. To keep processing performance of the printer engine, set 1. To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, set 2.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > ACC	
UNIT-PRC	Setting of Coin Manager currency unit
Lv.2	Details
	To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager.
	Use case
	At installation of Coin Manager
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc, 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)
	Default value
	0
BND-CTR	ON/OFF Perfect Binder Blade rplce dspl
Lv.1	Details
	To set whether to display the message prompting to replace the Trimming Blade of the Perfect Binder.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
BND-CTRH	ON/OFF P-bind Trim Blade Plt rplce dspl
Lv.1	Details
	To set whether to display the message prompting to replace the Trimming Blade Plate of the Perfect Binder.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
MIN-PRC	Set of Coin Manager minimum price
Lv.1	Details
	To set the minimum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 Japanese yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. When 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) is set in COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents (\$ 0.50). When COIN is 1, this setting is enabled.
	Use case
	At installation of Coin Manager
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999
	Default value
	10
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC, COIN

COPIER > OPTION > ACC	
MAX-PRC	Set of Coin Manager maximum price
Lv.1	Details
	To set the maximum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 Japanese yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. When 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) is set in COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents (\$ 0.50). When COIN is 1, this setting is enabled.
	Use case
	At installation of Coin Manager
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999
	Default value
	8800
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC, COIN
MIC-TUN	Manual adj of voice recognize microphone
Lv.1	Details
	To manually adjust the voice receiving level (sensitivity) of the connected voice recognition microphone. Although sensitivity of microphone is automatically tuned in Settings/Registration menu, adjust it manually as needed.
	Use case
	When the sensitivity of microphone is not improved by auto tuning
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255
	Default value
	128
SRL-SPSW	Setting of Serial I/F Kit support
Lv.1	Details
	To set the support level of the Serial Interface Kit. To keep processing performance of the printer engine, set 1. To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, set 2.
	Use case
	At installation of Serial Interface Kit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
	Default value
	0

COPIER > OPTION > ACC	
PDL-THR	Norm PDL print set: External charge mode
Lv.2	Details
	To set the normal PDL print processing when setting external charge mode 6/7 with COIN. When 0 is set, a job is canceled. When 1 is set, a job is executed.
	Use case
	When external charge mode has been set
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Cancel, 1: Execute
	Default value
	0
CR-TYPE	[Not used]

T-8-75

■ INT-FACE

COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE	
IMG-CONT	Connection setting of print server
Lv.1	Details
	To set connection with print server.
	Use case
	At installation
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 5 0: Print server not yet connected (normal), 1, 2: Not used, 3: Print server (color machine) connected, 4: Print server (B&W machine) connected, 5: Not used
	Default value
	0
NWCT-TM	Timeout setting of network connection
Lv.2	Details
	To set the time to keep network connection between this machine and the PC application (keep-alive setting). As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 1 minute.
	Use case
	When PC application is connected
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 5
	Unit
	1 min
	Default value
	5
CNT-TYPE	Display of print server ID
Lv.1	Details
	To display the ID of the print server being recognized by the machine.
	Use case
	At installation of print server
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 999 1: Not yet connected, 400 to 499: EFI print server, 600 to 699: Creo print server, 700 to 799: Oce print server
	Default value
	1
VTRNS-TO	Set image forwarding timeout time
Lv.2	Details
	To set image forwarding timeout time of the Open I/F PCB when the EFI Controller is connected. Use this mode only when instructed by Quality Support Division at the time of problem occurrence due to timeout. As the value is changed by 1, timeout time changes by 1 second.
	Use case
	When an instruction is given from the Quality Support Division at timeout occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service. Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	5 to 180
	Unit
	1 sec
	Appropriate target value
	15
	Default value
	15

T-8-76

■ LCNS-TR

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR	
ST-SEND	Installation state dspl of SEND function
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of SEND function when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether SEND function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-SEND	Trns license key dspl of SEND function
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use SEND function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits
OF-SEND	For R&D
ST-ENPDF	Install state display of encrypted PDF
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of encrypted PDF transmission function when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether encrypted PDF transmission function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-ENPDF	Trns license key dspl of encrypted PDF
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use encrypted PDF transmission function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
	Caution
	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits
OF-ENPDF	For R&D

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR	
ST-SPDF	Install state dspl of Searchable PDF
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of searchable PDF when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether searchable PDF is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-SPDF	Trns license key dspl of Searchable PDF
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use searchable PDF when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
	Caution
	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits
OF-SPDF	SEND search PDF TX func OFF w/ lcns trn
Lv.2	Details
	To set SEND searchable PDF transmission function to OFF with license transfer. In service mode, only disabling of the function is available. This mode is enabled only when SEND function is available.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-EXPDF	Instal state dspl: encryPDF+searchbIPDF
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of encrypted PDF + searchable PDF when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether encrypted PDF + searchable PDF are installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR	
TR-EXPDF	Trns license key of encryPDF+searchbIPDF
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use encrypted PDF + searchable PDF when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
	Caution
	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed for Japan.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits
OF-EXPDF	PDF Expansion Kit OFF w/license transfer
Lv.2	Details
	To set PDF Expansion Kit to OFF (a combined functions of encrypted PDF and searchable PDF) with license transfer. In service mode, only disabling of the function is available. This mode is enabled only for Japan and when SEND function is available.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-SCR	Install state dspl of encry secure print
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of encrypted secure print when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether encrypted secure print is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-SCR	Trns license key dspl: encry secure pnt
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use encrypted secure print when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
	Caution
	This mode is enabled when there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits
OF-SCR	Encrypted secure print OFF w/ lcns trn
Lv.2	Details
	To set encrypted secure print to OFF with license transfer. In service mode, only disabling of the function is available. This mode is enabled only when there is the Security Expansion Board.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR	
ST-BRDIM	Install state dspl of BarDIMM function
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of BarDIMM when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether BarDIMM is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-BRDIM	Trns lcns key dspl of BarDIMM function
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use BarDIMM when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits
OF-BRDIM	BarDIMM OFF with license transfer
Lv.2	Details
	To set BarDIMM to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-VNC	Install state dspl of Remote Oprtr Soft
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of Remote Operators Software when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether Remote Operators Software is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-VNC	Trns lcns key dspl:Remote Operators Soft
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use Remote Operators Software when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits
OF-VNC	VNC OFF with license transfer
Lv.2	Details
	To set VNC to OFF with license transfer. In service mode, only disabling of the function is available.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR	
ST-WEB	Install state dspl: Web Access Software
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of Web Access Software when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether Web Access Software is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-WEB	Trns license key dspl of Web Access Soft
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use Web Access Software when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits
OF-WEB	Web Access Soft OFF w/ license transfer
Lv.2	Details
	To set Web Access Software to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-HRPDF	Install state dspl of high compress PDF
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of high compression PDF function when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether high compression PDF function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-HRPDF	Trns lcns key dspl of high compress PDF
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use high compression PDF function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits
OF-HRPDF	High compression PDF OFF w/ lcns trns
Lv.2	Details
	To set high compression PDF to OFF with license transfer. In service mode, only disabling of the function is available.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR	
ST-TRSND	Install state dspl: trial SEND function
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of trial SEND function when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether trial SEND function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-TRSND	Trns lcns key dspl: trial SEND function
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use trial SEND function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits
OF-TRSND	Trial SEND function OFF w/ lcns trns
Lv.2	Details
	To set trial SEND function to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-WTMRK	Install state dspl of secure watermark
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of secure watermark function when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether secure watermark function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-WTMRK	Trns license key dspl: secure watermark
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use secure watermark function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits
OF-WTMRK	Secure watermark function OFF w/lcns trn
Lv.2	Details
	To set secure watermark function to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR	
ST-TSPDF	Install state dspl of time stamp PDF: JP
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of time stamp PDF transmission function (JP only) when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether time stamp PDF transmission function (JP only) is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-TSPDF	Trns lcns key dspl of time stamp PDF: JP
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use time stamp PDF transmission function (JP only) when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
	Caution
	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits
OF-TSPDF	Time stamp PDF TX OFF w/ license trns
Lv.2	Details
	To set time stamp PDF transmission function to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-USPDF	Install state dspl of dglt user sign PDF
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of digital user signature PDF transmission function when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether digital user signature PDF transmission function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR		
TR-USPDF		Trns lcns key dspl of dgtl user sign PDF
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use digital user signature PDF transmission function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
OF-USPDF		Dgtl use sign PDF TX func OFF w/lcns trn
Lv.2	Details	To set digital user signature PDF transmission function to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-DVPDF		Install state dspl of device sign PDF
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of device signature PDF transmission function when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case	When checking whether device signature PDF transmission function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-DVPDF		Trns lcns key dspl of device sign PDF
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use device signature PDF transmission function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
OF-DVPDF		Device sign PDF TX func OFF w/ lcns trn
Lv.2	Details	To set device signature PDF transmission function to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range	0: OFF, 1: ON

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR		
ST-SCPDF		Install state dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case	When checking whether Trace & Smooth PDF is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-SCPDF		Trns lcns key dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use Trace & Smooth PDF when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
OF-SCPDF		Trace & Smooth PDF OFF w/ lcns trns
Lv.2	Details	To set Trace & Smooth PDF to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-AMS		Install state dspl of Access Mngm System
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of Access Management System when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case	When checking whether Access Management System is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-AMS		Trns lcns key dspl of Access Mngm System
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use Access Management System when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR	
OF-AMS	Access Management System OFF w/lcns trn
Lv.2	<p>Details To set Access Management System (AMS) to OFF with license transfer. In service mode, only disabling of the function is available.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0: OFF, 1: ON</p>
ST-ERDS	Install state dspl: monitor service func
Lv.2	<p>Details To display installation state of monitoring service function when disabling the function with license transfer.</p> <p>Use case When checking whether monitoring service function is installed</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Default value According to the setting at shipment</p>
TR-ERDS	Trn lcns key dspl: monitor service func
Lv.2	<p>Details To display transfer license key to use monitoring service function when the function is disabled with license transfer.</p> <p>Use case - When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 24 digits</p>
OF-ERDS	E-RDS 3rd pty expnsn func OFF w/lcns trn
Lv.2	<p>Details To set E-RDS 3rd party expansion function (a function to send charge counter to the third party's charge server) to OFF with license transfer. In service mode, only disabling of the function is available.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0: OFF, 1: ON</p>
ST-LIPS5	Installation state display of UFR II
Lv.2	<p>Details To display installation state of UFR II function when disabling the function with license transfer.</p> <p>Use case When checking whether UFR II function is installed</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Default value According to the setting at shipment</p>

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR	
TR-LIPS5	Transfer lcns key dspl: UFR II function
Lv.2	<p>Details To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when the function is disabled with license transfer.</p> <p>Use case - When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 24 digits</p>
OF-LIPS5	UFR II function OFF w/ license transfer
Lv.2	<p>Details To set UFR II function to OFF with license transfer. In service mode, only disabling of the function is available.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0: OFF, 1: ON</p>
ST-LIPS4	Install state display of LIPS4 func: JP
Lv.2	<p>Details To display installation state of LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling the function with license transfer.</p> <p>Use case When checking whether LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Default value According to the setting at shipment</p>
TR-LIPS4	Trns license key dspl of LIPS4 func: JP
Lv.2	<p>Details To display transfer license key to use LIPS4 function (JP only) when the function is disabled with license transfer.</p> <p>Use case - When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 24 digits</p>
OF-LIPS4	LIPS4 function OFF w/license transfer:JP
Lv.2	<p>Details To set LIPS4 function (JP only) to OFF with license transfer. In service mode, only disabling of the function is available.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0: OFF, 1: ON</p>
ST-PCLUF	Install state dspl: PCL/UFR II function
Lv.2	<p>Details To display installation state of PCL/UFR II function when disabling the function with license transfer.</p> <p>Use case When checking whether PCL/UFR II function is installed</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Default value According to the setting at shipment</p>

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR		
TR-PCLUF		Trns license key dspl of PCL/UFR II func
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use PCL/UFR II function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
OF-PCLUF		PCL/UFR II func OFF w/ license transfer
Lv.2	Details	To set a composite option consisting of PCL and UFR II to OFF with license transfer. In service mode, only disabling of the function is available.
	Display/adj/set range	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-LXUFR		Install state display of UFR II function
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of UFR II function when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case	When checking whether UFR II function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-LXUFR		Trns license key dspl of UFR II function
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
OF-LXUFR		UFR II function OFF w/ license transfer
Lv.2	Details	To set UFR II function to OFF with license transfer. In service mode, only disabling of the function is available.
	Display/adj/set range	0: OFF, 1: ON

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR		
ST-HDCR2		Install state dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case	When checking whether HDD Initialize All Data/Settings is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-HDCR2		Trns lcns key dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
OF-HDCR2		HDD Init All Data/Set OFF w/ lcns trns
Lv.2	Details	To set HDD Initialize All Data/Settings to OFF with license transfer. In service mode, only disabling of the function is available.
	Use case	When setting HDD Initialize All Data/Settings to OFF with license transfer
	Display/adj/set range	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-JBLK		Install state dspl of Document Scan Lock
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of Document Scan Lock when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case	When checking whether Document Scan Lock is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-JBLK		Trns lcns key dspl of Document Scan Lock
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use Document Scan Lock when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR	
OF-JBLK	Document Scan Lock OFF w/ lcns trns
Lv.2	Details
	To set Document Scan Lock to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-AFAX	Installation state display of remote fax
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of remote fax client function when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether remote fax client function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-AFAX	Transfer license key dsp/ of remote fax
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use remote fax client function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits
OF-AFAX	Remote fax client OFF w/license transfer
Lv.2	Details
	To set remote fax client function to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-REPDF	Install state dspl:reader extensions PDF
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of reader extensions PDF function when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether reader extensions PDF function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-REPDF	Trns lcns key dspl:reader extensions PDF
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use reader extensions PDF function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR	
OF-REPDF	Reader extension PDF func OFF w/lcns trn
Lv.2	Details
	To set reader extensions PDF function to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-OOXML	Install state display of Office Open XML
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of Office Open XML transmission function when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether Office Open XML transmission function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-OOXML	Trns lcns key display of Office Open XML
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use Office Open XML when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits
OF-OOXML	Office Open XML OFF w/ license transfer
Lv.2	Details
	To set Office Open XML to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-2600	Instal state dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrtly func
Lv.2	Details
	To display installation state of security function of IEEE2600.1 when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case
	When checking whether security function of IEEE2600.1 is installed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
	Display/adj/set range
	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
TR-2600	Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrtly func
Lv.2	Details
	To display transfer license key to use security function of IEEE2600.1 when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case
	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
	Display/adj/set range
	24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR		
OF-2600		IEEE2600.1 scrty func OFF w/ lcns trn
Lv.2	Details	To set security function of IEEE 2600.1 to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-OPFNT		Install state display of PCL Font Set
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of PCL Font Set when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case	When checking whether PCL Font Set is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
	Display/adj/set range	0: Not installed, 1: Installed When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-OPFNT		Trns license key display of PCL Font Set
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use PCL Font Set with another MFP.
	Use case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
OF-OPFNT		PCL Font Set OFF with license transfer
Lv.2	Details	To set the license of PCL Font Set to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-NCAPT		Install state display of NetCap func
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of network packet capture function when disabling the function with license transfer.
	Use case	When checking whether network packet capture function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
	Display/adj/set range	0: Not installed, 1: Installed When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-NCAPT		Transfer license key dspl of NetCap func
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use network packet capture function when the function is disabled with license transfer.
	Use case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR		
OF-NCAPT		NetCap function OFF w/ license transfer
Lv.2	Details	To set the license of network packet capture function to OFF with license transfer.
	Display/adj/set range	0: OFF, 1: ON
ST-LIPSD		Inst state display of combined license
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of the combined license for BDL-LIPS-PS-PDFD.
	Use case	When checking whether the combined license for BDL-LIPS-PS-PDFD is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LIPSD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPSD.
	Display/adj/set range	0: Not installed, 1: Installed When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-LIPSD		Trns lcns key dspl of combined license
Lv.2	Details	To display the transfer license key to use the combined license for BDL-LIPS-PS-PDFD when the functions are disabled with license transfer.
	Use case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LIPSD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPSD.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
OF-LIPSD		For R&D
ST-PCPSD		Inst state display of combined license
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of the combined license for BDL-PCL-PS-PDFD.
	Use case	When checking whether the combined license for BDL-PCL-PS-PDFD is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PCPSD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCPSD.
	Display/adj/set range	0: Not installed, 1: Installed When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR		
TR-PCPSD	Trns lcns key dspl of combined license	
Lv.2	Details	To display the transfer license key to use the combined license for BDL-PCL-PS-PDFD when the functions are disabled with license transfer.
	Use case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PCPSD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCPSD.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
OF-PCPSD	For R&D	
ST-PSPDF	Inst state dspl: PS-PDF combined license	
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of the combined license for PS-PDF.
	Use case	When checking whether the combined license for PS-PDF is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPDF.
	Display/adj/set range	0: Not installed, 1: Installed When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSPDF	Trns lcns key dspl: PS-PDF combined lcns	
Lv.2	Details	To display the transfer license key to use the combined license for PS-PDF when the functions are disabled with license transfer.
	Use case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPDF.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
OF-PSPDF	For R&D	

T-8-77



COPIER > TEST > PG		
TYPE		Test print
Lv.1	Details	To execute the test print.
	Use case	At problem analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press Start key. Test print is executed.
	Caution	Be sure to set the value back to 0 after the test print output.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100 0: Image from CCD (normal print), 1 to 3: For R&D use, 4: 16 gradations, 5: Whole-area halftone image, 6: Grid, 7 to 9: For R&D use, 10: MCYBk horizontal stripes, 11: For R&D use, 12: YMCBk 64 gradations, 13: For R&D use, 14: Full color 16 gradations, 15: For R&D use, 16: Image with 10% image ratio, 17 to 22: For R&D use, 23: Chart for adjusting the phase of Laser Scanner, 24: Chart for adjusting the magnification ratio of Laser Scanner, 25 to 29: For R&D use, 30: Dedicated chart used for color measurement by C3iPR (Canon Color Checker imagePRESS) and i1iSis, 31 to 46: For R&D use, 47: Dedicated chart used for color measurement by C3iPR (Canon Color Checker imagePRESS) and i1, 48 to 54: For R&D use, 55: PG for REOS, 56 to 57: For R&D use, 58: Chart for calibrating color difference on front and back sides, 59 to 100: For R&D use
	Default value	0
TXPH		Setting of test print image mode
Lv.1	Details	To set the image mode at the time of test print output. This mode is enabled for test print only.
	Use case	At problem analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 8 0: 600 dpi error diffusion (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 1: "Gradation" screen, 2: "Resolution" screen (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 3: Copy screen, 4: None, 5: 600 dpi error diffusion (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 6: "Resolution" screen (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 7: 1200 dpi error diffusion (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 8: 1200 dpi error diffusion (with trailing edge correction of Bk)
	Default value	3

COPIER > TEST > PG		
THRU		Set image correct table use: test print
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to use the image correction table at the time of test print output.
	Use case	At problem analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: "Auto Adjust Gradation": ON, "Auto Correct Full Color": OFF 1: "Auto Adjust Gradation": OFF, "Auto Correct Full Color": OFF 2: "Auto Adjust Gradation": ON, "Auto Correct Full Color": ON
DENS-Y		Adj of Y-color density at test print
Lv.1	Details	To adjust Y-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	At test print (TYPE = 5)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Default value	128
DENS-M		Adj of M-color density at test print
Lv.1	Details	To adjust M-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	At test print (TYPE = 5)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Default value	128
DENS-C		Adj of C-color density at test print
Lv.1	Details	To adjust C-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	At test print (TYPE = 5)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Default value	128
DENS-K		Adj of Bk-color density at test print
Lv.1	Details	To adjust Bk-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
	Use case	At test print (TYPE = 5)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Default value	128

COPIER > TEST > PG		
COLOR-Y		Y-color output setting at test print
Lv.1	Details	To make a setting of Y-color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-Y to 1 and other items to 0, a single Y-color is output.
	Use case	At test print
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
	Default value	1
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE, COLOR-M/C/K
COLOR-M		M-color output setting at test print
Lv.1	Details	To make a setting of M-color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-M to 1 and other items to 0, a single M-color is output.
	Use case	At test print
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
	Default value	1
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE, COLOR-Y/C/K
COLOR-C		C-color output setting at test print
Lv.1	Details	To make a setting of C-color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-C to 1 and other items to 0, a single C-color is output.
	Use case	At test print
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
	Default value	1
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE, COLOR-Y/M/K
COLOR-K		Bk-color output setting at test print
Lv.1	Details	To make a setting of Bk-color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-K to 1 and other items to 0, a single Bk-color is output.
	Use case	At test print
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
	Default value	1
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE, COLOR-Y/M/C

COPIER > TEST > PG		
F/M-SW		Setting of PG full color/mono color
Lv.1	Details	To set for the output in full color/monochrome color with PG.
	Use case	When separating (identifying) the cause whether it's due to color or monochrome.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Full color, 1: Single color
	Default value	0
PG-PICK		Setting of test print paper source
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper source that is used at the time of test print output.
	Use case	- At problem analysis - At test print output
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 19 1: Cassette 1, 2: Cassette 2, 3: Cassette 3, 4 to 6: Not used, 7: POD Deck Lite, 8: Multi-purpose Tray, 9 to 16: Not used, 17: Multi Deck (Upper), 18: Multi Deck (Middle), 19: Multi Deck (Lower)
	Default value	1
2-SIDE		Set of 1-sided/2-sided print for PG
Lv.1	Details	To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.
	Use case	At problem analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
	Default value	0
PG-QTY		Setting of PG output quantity
Lv.1	Details	To set the number of sheets for PG output.
	Use case	At problem analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	1

COPIER > TEST > PG	
FINISH	Option processing function test print
Lv.1	Details
	To execute the test print relating to option processing function.
	Use case
	When checking operation of option processing function
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the number of sheets in PG-QTY, and then press OK key. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Press Start button. The machine outputs a test print.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99 0: N/A 1: Staple (front) *1 2: Staple (2 points) *1 3: Staple (rear) *1 4: Booklet (saddle stitch) *1 5: Z-fold (single sleeve) *1 6: 2-fold *1 7: C-fold *2 8: V-fold *2 9: 4-fold *2 10: Z-fold (out-3-fold) *2 11: Punch (Inner Puncher) *3 12: Multiple-hole punch *4 13: Offset *1 14 to 99: Spare (for future use) *1 Finisher, *2 Multi-folding machine, *3 Inner Puncher, *4 Multiple-hole Puncher
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY

T-8-78

NETWORK

COPIER > TEST > NETWORK	
	PING
	Network connection check
Lv.1	Details
	To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
	Use case
	- When checking network connection at the time of installation - At network connection failure
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Turn OFF the main power switch. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/replace NIC.
	Display/adj/set range
	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK, At failure occurrence: NG
	IPv6-ADR
	Setting of PING send address (IPv6)
Lv.1	Details
	To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
	Use case
	At network connection via IPv6
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	- Enter a valid character string as an address of IPv6. - Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0 to 9, a to f) and a separator (:).
	Related service mode
	COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6

COPIER > TEST > NETWORK		
PING-IP6		PING transmission to IPv6 address
Lv.1	Details	To send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
	Use case	At network connection via IPv6
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR

T-8-79

■ NET-CAP

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP	
CAPOFFON	For R&D
STT-STP	For R&D
CAPSTATE	For R&D
PONSTART	For R&D
OVERWRIT	For R&D
PAYLOAD	For R&D
FILE-CLR	For R&D

T-8-80




COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL		
SERVICE1		Service-purposed total counter 1
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
SERVICE2		Service-purposed total counter 2
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
COPY		Total copy counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
PDL-PRT		PDL print counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
FAX-PRT		FAX reception print counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
BOX-PRT		Inbox print counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999

COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL		
RPT-PRT		Report print counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
2-SIDE		2-sided copy/print counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the copy/printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
SCAN		Scan counter
Lv.1	Details	To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999

T-8-81

PICKUP

COPIER > COUNTER > PICKUP	
C1	Cassette 1 pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 1 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case At counter check
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 sheet
	Default value 0
C2	Cassette 2 pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 2 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case At counter check
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 sheet
	Default value 0
C3	Cassette 3 pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 3 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case At counter check
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 sheet
	Default value 0
C4	Not used
MF	Multi-purpose Tray pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details Total pickup counter value of the Multi-purpose Tray Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case At counter check
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 sheet
	Default value 0
DK	Deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details Total pickup counter value of the Deck Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case At counter check
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 sheet
	Default value 0

COPIER > COUNTER > PICKUP	
2-SIDE	2-sided pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details Total pickup counter value of 2-sided print Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case At counter check
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 sheet
	Default value 0
D1	POD Upper Deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details Total pickup counter value of the POD Upper Deck Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case At counter check
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 sheet
	Default value 0
D2	POD Middle Deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details Total pickup counter value of the POD Middle Deck Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case At counter check
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 sheet
	Default value 0
D3	POD Lower Deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details Total pickup counter value of the POD Lower Deck Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case At counter check
	Adj/set/operate method N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 sheet
	Default value 0

T-8-82

FEEDER

COPIER > COUNTER > FEEDER	
FEED	DADF original pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
DFOP-CNT	DADF hinge open/close counter
Lv.1	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit

T-8-83

JAM

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM	
TOTAL	Copier total jam counter
Lv.1	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
FEEDER	DADF total jam counter
Lv.1	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
SORTER	Finisher total jam counter
Lv.1	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
2-SIDE	Duplex Unit jam counter
Lv.1	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM		
MF		Multi-purpose Tray jam counter
Lv.1	Details	Jam counter value of the Multi-purpose Tray
	Use case	When checking the number of jams in the Multi-purpose Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
C1		Cassette 1 pickup jam counter
Lv.1	Details	Pickup jam counter value of the Cassette 1
	Use case	When checking the number of pickup jams in the Cassette 1
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
C2		Cassette 2 pickup jam counter
Lv.1	Details	Pickup jam counter value of the Cassette 2
	Use case	When checking the number of pickup jams in the Cassette 2
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
C3		Cassette 3 pickup jam counter
Lv.1	Details	Pickup jam counter value of the Cassette 3
	Use case	When checking the number of pickup jams in the Cassette 3
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
C4		Not used

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM		
DK		POD Deck Lite jam counter
Lv.1	Details	Jam counter value of the POD Deck Lite
	Use case	When checking the number of jams in the POD Deck Lite
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
MDK1		Multi Deck (Upper) jam counter
Lv.1	Details	Jam counter value of the Multi Deck (Upper)
	Use case	When checking the number of jams in the Multi Deck (Upper)
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
MDK2		Multi Deck (Middle) jam counter
Lv.1	Details	Jam counter value of the Multi Deck (Middle)
	Use case	When checking the number of jams in the Multi Deck (Middle)
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
MDK3		Multi Deck (Lower) jam counter
Lv.1	Details	Jam counter value of the Multi Deck (Lower)
	Use case	When checking the number of jams in the Multi Deck (Lower)
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

T-8-84

MISC

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC		
T-SPLY-Y		
Y toner supply counter		
Lv.1	Details	Number of Y-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Unit	1 block
	Default value	0
T-SPLY-M		
M toner supply counter		
Lv.1	Details	Number of M-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Unit	1 block
	Default value	0
T-SPLY-C		
C toner supply counter		
Lv.1	Details	Number of C-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Unit	1 block
	Default value	0
T-SPLY-K		
Bk toner supply counter		
Lv.1	Details	Number of Bk-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Unit	1 block
	Default value	0
ALLPW-ON		
For R&D		
HDD-ON		
Number of HDD start-up times		
Lv.1	Details	To count up at HDD start-up.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of the product
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
ENT-PTH		
Entrance paper path counter: Fin-T1		
Lv.1	Details	Number of sheets fed through the entrance paper path
	Use case	When checking the usage status of the product
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC		
TRAY-CHA		
Tray change counter: Fin-T1		
Lv.1	Details	Number of switch of the tray
	Use case	When checking the usage status of the product
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
PUNCH		
Punch Unit operation counter: Fin-T1		
Lv.1	Details	Number of punch operations
	Use case	When checking the usage status of the product
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
PUN-CAB		
Punch Unit Cable counter: Fin-T1		
Lv.1	Details	Number of Punch Unit Cable operations
	Use case	When checking the usage status of the product
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
PUN-WST		
Punch waste counter: Fin-T1		
Lv.1	Details	To count up the amount of punch waste in the Punch Unit.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of the product
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: It is cleared by reset of punch waste alarm.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
SADDLE		
Saddle paper path counter: Fin-T1		
Lv.1	Details	Saddle paper path counter value
	Use case	When checking the usage status of the product
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
ESC-PTH		
Escape paper path counter: Fin-T1		
Lv.1	Details	Escape paper path counter value
	Use case	When checking the usage status of the product
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
SUC-A-Y		
For R&D		
SUC-A-M		
For R&D		
SUC-A-C		
For R&D		
SUC-A-K		
For R&D		

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC		
STK-ENTR		Equipment received sheets: Stacker
Lv.1	Details	Total number of sheets the Stacker-G1 received from the upstream connected equipment
	Use case	When checking the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Default value	0
STK-CTS		Flip Unit/Top Tray delivered sht:Stacker
Lv.1	Details	The number of sheets the Stacker-G1 fed to the Flip Unit or the Top Tray
	Use case	At counter check
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Default value	0
STK-TOP		Top Tray delivered sheets: Stacker
Lv.1	Details	Total number of sheets delivered to the Upper Tray
	Use case	When checking the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Default value	0
STK-MAIN		Stack Tray delivered sheets: Stacker
Lv.1	Details	Total number of sheets delivered to the Stack Tray
	Use case	When checking the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Default value	0
STK-THRU		Downstream delivered sheets: Stacker
Lv.1	Details	Total number of sheets the Stacker-G1 fed to the downstream connected equipment
	Use case	When checking the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Default value	0
STK-EJCT		Number of Stack Tray ejection: Stacker
Lv.1	Details	Number of times the Stack Tray comes to the ejection position at front
	Use case	When checking the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC		
EXT-STK		Equipment received sheets: External Fin
Lv.1	Details	Total number of sheets the External Finisher received
	Use case	When checking the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Default value	0
EXT-BNDL		Equipment received stack: External Fin
Lv.1	Details	Total number of paper stacks the External Finisher received
	Use case	When checking the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Default value	0

T-8-85

■ JOB

COPIER > COUNTER > JOB	
DVPAPLEN	Average paper length of job
Lv.1	Details
	Average paper length in the period from when the printer engine starts printing operation to when it stops the operation. Since the printer engine considers small jobs that are executed continuously as a large job, the average paper length affects calculation of the life.
	Use case
	When checking the average paper length of job.
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 mm
DVRUNLEN	For R&D

T-8-86

■ PRDC-1

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1	
PRM-WIRE	
Primary Charging Wire parts counter	
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Default value
	0
PRM-GRID	
Primary Charging Grid Plate prts counter	
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Default value
	0
PO-WIRE	
Pre-transfer Charging Wire parts counter	
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Default value
	0
PRM-CLN	
Primary Charge Wire Clean Pad prts cntr	
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Default value
	0

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1		
PO-CLN		Pre-trn Charge Wire Clean Pad prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
PRM-CLN2		Pmry Charge Wire Cleanr Pad2 prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
PO-CLN2		Pre-trn Chg Wire Clnr Pad2 parts cntr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
PO-UNIT		Pre-transfer Charging Ass'y parts cntr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1		
PRM-UNIT		Primary Charging Assembly parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
GRID-PAD		Grid Cleaning Pad parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
OZ-FIL1		Ozone Filter parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
AR-FIL1		Fixing Dustproof Filter parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1		
AR-FIL2		Pmry Charge Dustproof Filter prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	To count up when paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	- sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
	FXLW-TH1	
Lv.1	Details	To count up when paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	- sheet
	Default value	0
FXLW-TH2		Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front) prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	To count up when paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0

T-8-87

■ DRBL-1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1		
TR-BLT		ITB parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
2TR-ROLL		Sec Transfer Outer Roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
TR-STC-H		Sec Transfer Static Eliminator prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
2TR-INRL		Sec Transfer Inner Roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1	
ITBCLN-U	ITB Cleaning Unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
PT-DRM	Bk Photosensitive Drum parts counter
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	After replacement of the part, the counter is automatically cleared.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
CLN-BLD	Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) parts counter
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Default value
	0
DV-UNT-C	Developing Assembly (C) parts counter
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Default value
	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1	
DV-UNT-Y	Developing Assembly (Y) parts counter
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Default value
	0
DV-UNT-M	Developing Assembly (M) parts counter
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Default value
	0
DV-UNT-K	Developing Assembly (Bk) parts counter
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Default value
	0
C1-PU-RL	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Default value
	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1		
C1-SP-RL	Cassette 1 Separation Roller parts cntr	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
C1-FD-RL	Cassette 1 Feed Roller parts counter	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
C2-PU-RL	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller parts counter	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
C2-SP-RL	Cassette 2 Separation Roller parts cntr	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1		
C2-FD-RL	Cassette 2 Feed Roller parts counter	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
C3-PU-RL	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller parts counter	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
C3-SP-RL	Cassette 3 Separation Roller parts cntr	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
C3-FD-RL	Cassette 3 Feed Roller parts counter	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1		
M-SP-RL	Multi-purpose Tray Sprtn Roll prts cntr	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
M-FD-RL	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roll prts cntr	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
WST-TNR	Waste Toner Container parts counter	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After replacement of the part, the counter is automatically cleared.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	4 (CL)/1 (Bk) image
	Default value	0
ITB-SCRIP	ITB Inner Scraper Holder parts counter	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1		
FX-BLT-U	Fixing Belt Unit parts counter	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value When the counter value is cleared, the values of FX-U-TM1 to 5, FX-U-STR, FX1-RFRL, FX-RF-RL and FX-R-TM are also cleared.
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-RFRL COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-CNT, FX-RF-RL COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-U-TM1 - 5, FX-U-STR, FX-R-TM
	FX-BLT-L	Pressure Belt Unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value Clear the counter value after replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. The log of current value and running time of the Pressure Belt Unit (Fixing Motor) are also cleared.
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	- Clear the counter value after replacement. Otherwise, E008-0001 may occur. - When the counter value is cleared, the log of current value of the Fixing Motor is also cleared.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-L-TM1 - 5, FX-MTR2 - 5 COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-CNT COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR
	PT-DR-Y	Y Photosensitive Drum parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After replacement of the part, the counter is automatically cleared.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1		
PT-DR-M	M Photosensitive Drum parts counter	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After replacement of the part, the counter is automatically cleared.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PT-DR-C	C Photosensitive Drum parts counter	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After replacement of the part, the counter is automatically cleared.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
1TR-RL-Y	Primary Transfer Roller(Y) parts counter	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
	1TR-RL-M	Primary Transfer Roller(M) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1		
1TR-RL-C	Primary Transfer Roller(C) parts counter	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
	1TR-RL-K	Primary Transfer Roller(Bk) prts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
	SU-SHT-K	Drum Clean Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) prts cnt
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
	EDGE-F-K	Edge Scraper (Bk) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1		
EDGE-R-K		Edge Scraper (Bk) 2 parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Default value	0

T-8-88

■ DRBL-2

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DF-PU-RL		Pickup Roller parts counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
DF-FD-RL		Feed Roller parts counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
DF-SP-RL		Separation Roller parts counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
LNT-TAP1		Dust Removal Sheet 1 counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
LNT-TAP2	Dust Removal Sheet 2 counter: DADF	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PD-PU-RL	Pickup Roller parts counter: Deck	
Lv.1	Details	Multi Deck: Upper Deck Pickup Roller POD Deck Lite: Pickup roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life (Multi Deck: 500000 sheets/POD Deck Lite: 1000000 sheets)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PD-SP-RL	Separation Roller parts counter: Deck	
Lv.1	Details	Multi Deck: Upper Deck Separation Roller POD Deck Lite: Separation roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life (Multi Deck: 500000 sheets/POD Deck Lite: 1000000 sheets)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
PD-PU-CL	Upr Deck Pickup Clutch prts cntr:M Deck	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PD-FD-RL	Feed Roller parts counter: Deck	
Lv.1	Details	Multi Deck: Upper Deck Feed Roller POD Deck Lite: Feed roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life (Multi Deck: 500000 sheets/POD Deck Lite: 1000000 sheets)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PD-PU-SL	Upr Deck Pickup Solend prts cntr: M Deck	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
NON-SORT		Non-sort path parts counter: Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details	Delivery static eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
	FIN-STPR	
Lv.1	Details	Stapler Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
SDL-STPL		Saddle Stapler parts counter: Fin-T1
Lv.1	Details	Saddle stapler unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
PUNCH		Punch unit parts counter: Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
SORT-2		Sort path 2 parts counter: Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details	Process upper unit knuring belt 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
FN-BFFRL		Buffer Roller parts counter: Fin-T1
Lv.1	Details	Buffer Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DL-STC-L	Static Eliminator prts cntr: Fin-AM/T1	
Lv.1	Details	Delivery static charge eliminator (L) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
DL-STC-R	Static Eliminator prts cntr: Fin-AM/T1	
Lv.1	Details	Delivery static charge eliminator (R) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
ENT-STC	Inlet Static Eliminator prts cntr:Fin-T1	
Lv.1	Details	Inlet static charge eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
CENT-STC	Swinging Sttc Elim prts cntr: Fin-T1	
Lv.1	Details	Swing guide inside static charge eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
BACK-ROL	Paper Return Roller parts counter:Fin-T1	
Lv.1	Details	Return roller (Front/Rear) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
SDL-STC1	Sddl Fd Upr Guide Inlt Sttc Elim:Fin-AM2	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2	
SDL-STC2	Saddle Feed Up Guide Sttc Elim: Fin-AM2
Lv.1	Details
	Inlet roller static eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
SDL-RL	Saddle sprtn roller parts cntr: Fin-AM2
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
IS-P-RL1	Pickup Roller parts counter: INS
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
IS-S-RL1	Sprtn Roller parts counter: INS
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2	
IS-F-RL1	Feed Roller parts counter: INS
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
IS-TQLM1	Drv Torq Limt parts counter: INS
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
IS-P-RL2	Low Tray Pckup Roller parts counter: INS
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
IS-S-RL2	Low Tray Sprtn Roller parts counter: INS
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
IS-F-RL2	Low Tray Feed Roller parts counter: INS	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
IS-TQLM2	Low Tray Torq Limiter parts counter: INS	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
BND-STC1	Signature path Sttc Elim prts cntr:Pbind	
Lv.1	Details	Counter value is increased when a paper passes the signature transport path. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
BND-STC2	Through-path Sttc Elim prts cntr: P-bind	
Lv.1	Details	Counter value is increased when a paper passes the signature transport path. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
SWBK-RL	Stack Tray Ass'y SB Roll prts cntr:Pbind	
Lv.1	Details	Switchback Roller in the Stack Tray Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
ST-DT-VR	Ppr Stack Volume Sensor prts cntr:P-bind	
Lv.1	Details	Paper Stack Volume Sensor in the Main Grip Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
GRIP-MTR		Grip Motor parts counter: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	Grip Motor (Front/Rear) in the Main Grip Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
	HEATER	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 hour
	Default value	0
BND-COLL		Corrugation Roller prts cntr: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	Corrugation Roller and Corrugation Roller (Center) in the Signature Delivery Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
BND-CUT		Trimming Blade prts cntr: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
CUT-HLDR		Trim Blade Plate parts counter: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
TRM-CUT1		Cutter upper blade parts countr: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
TRM-CUT2		Cutter lower blade parts countr: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
Supplement/memo		Product name of trimmer: Trimmer-D1
TRM-CUT2		Cutter lower blade parts countr: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
Supplement/memo		Product name of trimmer: Trimmer-D1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
PNCH-SL		BackGage Solenoid parts counter:P-Punchr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Prduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
BND-STC3		Cover Fd Path Ass'y Sttc Elim cntr:Pbind
Lv.1	Details	Counter value is increased when a paper passes the signature transport path. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
BND-STC4		Sttc Elim (Cvr Fd Path Dvry) cntr: Pbind
Lv.1	Details	Static Eliminator (Right Upper) (Cover Feed Assembly), Static Eliminator (Right Lower) (Cover Feed Assembly), Static Eliminator (Left) (Cover Feed Assembly), Static Eliminator (Cover Feed Path) (Delivery Outlet) To count up when the paper is fed through the cover feed path. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
SWBK-RL2		Cover Fd Path Ass'y SB Roller cntr:Pbind
Lv.1	Details	Switchback Roller in the Cover Feed Path Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
DEO-FIL		Deodrztn Filter/Sheet prts cntr:P-bind
Lv.1	Details	Deodorization Filter (Rear Upper Cover), Deodorization Filter (Glue Vat Unit), Deodorization Sheet (Rear Cover), Deodorization Sheet (Front Cover L1), Deodorization Sheet (Front Cover R1), Deodorization Sheet (Upper Cover), Deodorization Sheet (Front Cover R2) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
BEHL-RL		Trailing Edge Retainer Roller:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	Trailing Edge Retainer Roller (Large) and Trailing Edge Retainer Roller (Small) in the Stack Tray Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 sheet
Default value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2	
TQ-DIOD	Torque Diode parts counter: P-binder
Lv.1	Details
	Torque Diode in the Paper Stack Rotation Assembly To count up when paper is fed to the Stack Buffer. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999999
	Unit
	1 time
	Default value
	0
PB-TQLM1	Cover Fd Ass'y Torq Limiter cntr: Pbind
Lv.1	Details
	Torque Limiter in the Cover Feed Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
PB-TQLM2	Torque Limiter parts counter: P-binder
Lv.1	Details
	Torque Limiter in the Paper Stack Rotation Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999999
	Unit
	1 time
	Default value
	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2	
PB-FLAP	Flapper parts counter: P-binder
Lv.1	Details
	Flapper in the Paper Stack Rotation Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999999
	Unit
	1 time
	Default value
	0
WPR-PLT	Waste Drop Slider Plate:P-binder
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999999
	Unit
	1 time
	Default value
	0
WBF-MTR	Waste Buffer Motor prts cntr: P-binder
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999999
	Unit
	1 time
	Default value
	0
TRM-CUT3	Top trim upr blade prts cntr: 2-knf trim
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999999
	Default value
	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
TRM-CUT4		Top trim low blade prts cnt: 2-knf trim
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
IU-ELM		Static Eliminator prts cnt: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
DIESET1		Die set 1 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
Supplement/memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET2		Die set 2 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
Supplement/memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET3		Die set 3 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
Supplement/memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET4		Die set 4 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
Supplement/memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET5		Die set 5 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
Supplement/memo		Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET6		Die set 6 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET7		Die set 7 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET8		Die set 8 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET9		Die set 9 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET10		Die set 10 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET11		Die set 11 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET12		Die set 12 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET13		Die set 13 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET14		Die set 14 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET15		Die set 15 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET16		Die set 16 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET17		Die set 17 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET18		Die set 18 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET19		Die set 19 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET20		Die set 20 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET21		Die set 21 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET22		Die set 22 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET23		Die set 23 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET24		Die set 24 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET25		Die set 25 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET26		Die set 26 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET27		Die set 27 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET28		Die set 28 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET29		Die set 29 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET30		Die set 30 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET31		Die set 31 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET32		Die set 32 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET33		Die set 33 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET34		Die set 34 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET35		Die set 35 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET36		Die set 36 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET37		Die set 37 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET38		Die set 38 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET39		Die set 39 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET40		Die set 40 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET41		Die set 41 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET42		Die set 42 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET43		Die set 43 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET44		Die set 44 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET45		Die set 45 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET46		Die set 46 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET47		Die set 47 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET48		Die set 48 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET49		Die set 49 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET50		Die set 50 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET51		Die set 51 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET52		Die set 52 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET53		Die set 53 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET54		Die set 54 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET55		Die set 55 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET56		Die set 56 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET57		Die set 57 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET58		Die set 58 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET59		Die set 59 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET60		Die set 60 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET61		Die set 61 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET62		Die set 62 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
DIESET63		Die set 63 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET64		Die set 64 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
TRM-CUT5		Btm trim upr blade prts cntr: 2-knf trim
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
TRM-CUT6		Btm trim low blade prts cntr: 2-knf trim
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2	
FIN-ERT	Stk dlrvy roll lowr sttc elmnt PC:FinAM
Lv.1	Details Stack delivery roller lower static eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 sheet
	Default value 0
SDL-JRL	Saddle Align Roller prts cntr: Fin-AM2
Lv.1	Details 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 sheet
	Default value 0
SDL-STC3	Sddl Intrmed Sttc Elim prts cntr:Fin-AM2
Lv.1	Details 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 sheet
	Default value 0
	Supplement/memo Saddle middle static eliminator is the unified parts that consists of the static eliminator and plastic film sheet.

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2	
SDL-STC4	Saddle Feed Guide Low Sttc Elim:Fin-AM2
Lv.1	Details 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 sheet
	Default value 0
IS-CL2	Low Tray Electmag Clt parts counter: INS
Lv.1	Details 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 time
	Default value 0
IS-ELM1	Thru Fd Inlt Sttc Elim parts counter:INS
Lv.1	Details 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 sheet
	Default value 0
IS-CL1	Upr Tray Electmag Clt parts counter: INS
Lv.1	Details 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit 1 time
	Default value 0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
IS-RV-SL	Reverse Solenoid parts counter: INS	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
IS-ELM2	Thru Fd Out Sttc Elim parts counter: INS	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PF-ELM2	Thru Fd Out Sttc Elim parts counter: PFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PF-CL2	Fold Adj Back Clt parts counter: PFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
PF-ELM1	Thru Fd Int Sttc Elim parts counter:PFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PF-CL1	Fold Adj Feed Clutch parts counter: PFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
PF-RL-SL	Fold/Sprtn Solenoid parts counter: PFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
PF-FL-SL	Thru/Fold Branch Solend prts cnter :PFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
PF-ST-SL	C-fold Stopper Solend parts counter: PFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
PF-TR-SL	C-fold Tray Branch Solend prts cntr: PFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
PD-PU-R2	Mid Deck Pickup Roll parts cntr: M Deck	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PD-SP-R2	Mid Deck Sprtn Roll parts cntr: M Deck	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
PD-FD-R2	Mid Deck Feed Roller parts cntr: M Deck	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PD-PU-C2	Mid Deck Pickup Clutch prts cntr: M Deck	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
PD-PU-S2	Mid Deck Pickup Solend prts cntr: M Deck	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PD-PU-R3	Lowr Deck Pickup Roll parts cntr: M Deck	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
PD-SP-R3		Lower Deck Sprtn Roll parts cntr: M Deck
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PD-FD-R3		Lower Deck Feed Roller prts cntr: M Deck
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PD-PU-C3		Lowr Deck Pickup Clutch prts cntr:M Deck
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
PD-PU-S3		Lowr Deck Pickup Solend prts cntr:M Deck
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2		
FN-PDL-U		Tray 1 Rtn Roll Lift member cntr:Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
FN-PDL-L		Tray 2 Rtn Roll Lift member cntr:Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
SORT-2N		Intrmed Proc Tray Feed Belt cntr: Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details	To count up when paper is fed to the Intermediate Process Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	- time
	Default value	0
STK-FLIP		Flip Ring drive fed sheet counter
Lv.1	Details	The number of fed sheets accompanied with the drive of the Flip Ring
	Use case	At counter check
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999

T-8-89

CLEANING

COPIER > COUNTER > CLEANING		
FX1-RFRL	Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter	
Lv.1	Details	Operation time of the Fixing Refresh Roller from the previous cleaning (second) Estimated cleaning timing value: 3600 seconds (equivalent to approx. 600,000 sheets) Operation time is cleared by selecting the item and then pressing the Clear key or clearing the counter value at FX-BLT-U.
	Use case	- When checking the operation time of the Fixing Refresh Roller from the previous cleaning in case that a sufficient refresh effect cannot be obtained - When clearing the cleaning counter value after the Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
	Unit	1 sec
	Appropriate target value	3600
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-RF-RL, FX-BLT-U

T-8-90

CLN-SW

COPIER > COUNTER > CLN-SW		
FX12-RFA	ON/OFF Fix Refresh Roll clean cntr dspl	
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter in operator maintenance mode.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1

T-8-91

■ H-DBL-A1

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A1	
FIN-CMN1	Common fd path fed sht cntr(-12M):Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details
	Upper Feed Unit, Buffer Roller 1/2/3, Pre-buffer Feed Roller, Side Registration Detection Unit, Drive Detection Unit, Inlet Feed Roller, and Shift Unit Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
FIN-UP1	Upr Path delivered sht cntr(-12M):Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details
	Upper Delivery Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
FIN-DWN1	Low Path delivered sht cntr(-12M):Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details
	Stack Delivery Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A1	
FIN-PRC1	Intmd Proc Tr fed sht cntr(-12M): Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details
	Process Tray Unit and Process Upper Guide Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
FIN-SDL1	Saddle fed sheet counter (-12M): Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details
	Saddle Unit and Saddle Delivery Tray Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
IU-SL	Flapper Solenoid cntr (-250 times): IFU
Lv.1	Details
	Inlet Flapper Switch Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A1		
IU-BP-RL	Bypass Roller fed sheet cntr (-12M): IFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
IU-RV-RL	Reverse Path Roll fed sht cntr(-12M):IFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PF-FLD	Folding feed area parts counter: PFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
PF-TRY	Fold Tray feed area parts counter: PFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

T-8-92

■ AVE-CLN

COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-CLN	
FX1-RFRL	[Not used]

T-8-93

V-CNTR

COPIER > COUNTER > V-CNTR		
TOTAL		Video count total counter
Lv.1	Details	To display the total of video count values (YELLOW + MAGENTA + CYAN + BLACK).
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
YELLOW		Y-color video count counter
Lv.1	Details	To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 1) as the distribution of Y-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Supplement/memo	Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 10% image ratio x 1 sheet".
MAGENTA		M-color video count counter
Lv.1	Details	To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 1) as the distribution of M-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Supplement/memo	Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 10% image ratio x 1 sheet".
CYAN		C-color video count counter
Lv.1	Details	To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 1) as the distribution of C-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Supplement/memo	Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 10% image ratio x 1 sheet".

COPIER > COUNTER > V-CNTR		
BLACK		Bk-color video count counter
Lv.1	Details	To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 1) as the distribution of Bk-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Supplement/memo	Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 10% image ratio x 1 sheet".

T-8-94

SORTER

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER		
DIESET1		
Total punch No. of die set 1: P-Puncher		
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 1 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET2		
Total punch No. of die set 2: P-Puncher		
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 2 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET3		
Total punch No. of die set 3: P-Puncher		
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 3 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET4		
Total punch No. of die set 4: P-Puncher		
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 4 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET5		
Total punch No. of die set 5: P-Puncher		
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 5 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET6		
Total punch No. of die set 6: P-Puncher		
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 6 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET7		
Total punch No. of die set 7: P-Puncher		
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 7 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER		
DIESET8		
Total punch No. of die set 8: P-Puncher		
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 8 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET9		
Total punch No. of die set 9: P-Puncher		
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 9 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET10		
Total punch No. of die set 10: P-Puncher		
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 10 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET11		
Total punch No. of die set 11: P-Puncher		
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 11 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET12		
Total punch No. of die set 12: P-Puncher		
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 12 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET13		
Total punch No. of die set 13: P-Puncher		
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 13 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET14		
Total punch No. of die set 14: P-Puncher		
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 14 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER		
DIESET15		Total punch No. of die set 15: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 15 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET16		Total punch No. of die set 16: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 16 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET17		Total punch No. of die set 17: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 17 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET18		Total punch No. of die set 18: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 18 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET19		Total punch No. of die set 19: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 19 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET20		Total punch No. of die set 20: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 20 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET21		Total punch No. of die set 21: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 21 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER		
DIESET22		Total punch No. of die set 22: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 22 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET23		Total punch No. of die set 23: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 23 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET24		Total punch No. of die set 24: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 24 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET25		Total punch No. of die set 25: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 25 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET26		Total punch No. of die set 26: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 26 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET27		Total punch No. of die set 27: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 27 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET28		Total punch No. of die set 28: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 28 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER		
DIESET29		Total punch No. of die set 29: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 29 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET30		Total punch No. of die set 30: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 30 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET31		Total punch No. of die set 31: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 31 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET32		Total punch No. of die set 32: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 32 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET33		Total punch No. of die set 33: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 33 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET34		Total punch No. of die set 34: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 34 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET35		Total punch No. of die set 35: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 35 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER		
DIESET36		Total punch No. of die set 36: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 36 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET37		Total punch No. of die set 37: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 37 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET38		Total punch No. of die set 38: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 38 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET39		Total punch No. of die set 39: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 39 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET40		Total punch No. of die set 40: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 40 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET41		Total punch No. of die set 41: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 41 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET42		Total punch No. of die set 42: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 42 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER		
DIESET43		Total punch No. of die set 43: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 43 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET44		Total punch No. of die set 44: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 44 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET45		Total punch No. of die set 45: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 45 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET46		Total punch No. of die set 46: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 46 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET47		Total punch No. of die set 47: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 47 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET48		Total punch No. of die set 48: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 48 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET49		Total punch No. of die set 49: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 49 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER		
DIESET50		Total punch No. of die set 50: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 50 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET51		Total punch No. of die set 51: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 51 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET52		Total punch No. of die set 52: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 52 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET53		Total punch No. of die set 53: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 53 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET54		Total punch No. of die set 54: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 54 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET55		Total punch No. of die set 55: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 55 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET56		Total punch No. of die set 56: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 56 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER		
DIESET57		Total punch No. of die set 57: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 57 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET58		Total punch No. of die set 58: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 58 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET59		Total punch No. of die set 59: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 59 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET60		Total punch No. of die set 60: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 60 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET61		Total punch No. of die set 61: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 61 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET62		Total punch No. of die set 62: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 62 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
DIESET63		Total punch No. of die set 63: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 63 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER		
DIESET64		Total punch No. of die set 64: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Total punch number of die set 64 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
FIN-DWN		Lower Tray delivered sheet cntr: Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details	To count up when a paper is delivered to the Lower Tray (Tray B). 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
FIN-SDL		Saddle Stitcher fed sheet counter:Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details	To count up when a paper stack is delivered from the Saddle Stitcher. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
FIN-UP		Upper Tray delivered sheet cntr: Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details	To count up when a paper is delivered to the Upper Tray (Tray A). 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER		
FIN-CMN		Common feed path fed sheet cntr: Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details	To count up the number of sheets fed through the common feed path. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	FIN-PRC	
Lv.1	Details	To count up when a paper stack is delivered from the Intermediate Process Tray. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the usage status
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

T-8-95

■ V2-CNTR

COPIER > COUNTER > V2-CNTR		
TOTAL		Video count total counter
Lv.1	Details	To display the total of video count values (YELLOW + MAGENTA + CYAN + BLACK).
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Supplement/memo	Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 5% image ratio x 2 sheets".
	YELLOW	
Lv.1	Details	To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 2) as the distribution of Y-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Supplement/memo	Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 5% image ratio x 2 sheets".
	MAGENTA	
Lv.1	Details	To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 2) as the distribution of M-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Supplement/memo	Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 5% image ratio x 2 sheets".
	CYAN	
Lv.1	Details	To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 2) as the distribution of C-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Supplement/memo	Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 5% image ratio x 2 sheets".

COPIER > COUNTER > V2-CNTR	
BLACK	Bk-color video count counter
Lv.1	Details
	To display the number of sheets (small size: 1, large size: 2) as the distribution of Bk-color image ratio (LOW: less than 6%, MID: 6% or higher and less than 14%, HIGH: 14% or higher).
	Use case
	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Supplement/memo
	Video count: The number of sheets for each image ratio classification (LOW/MID/HIGH) for each color on a A4 size conversion basis which is stored in the controller A sheet of large size paper with 5% image ratio is counted as "small size with 5% image ratio x 2 sheets".

T-8-96

■ H-DBL-A2

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A2	
FIN-CMN2	Common fd path fed sht cntr(-24M):Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details
	Inlet Feed Motor 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
FIN-PRC2	Proc Tray delivered sheet (-24M): Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details
	Paper Trailing Edge Drop Motor 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
IU-BPS-M	Bypass Feed Motor fed sheet (-24M): IFU
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A2		
IU-DRW-M	Lead-in Motor fed sheet cntr (-24M): IFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
IU-PRV-M	Pre-reverse Feed Motor fed sht(-24M):IFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
IU-RV-M	Reverse Motor fed sht cntr (-24M): IFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
IU-EJT-M	Reverse Delivery Motor fed sht(-24M):IFU	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A2		
SP-BND	Folding Assembly counter: P-binder	
Lv.1	Details	Spine Bending Pressure Harness (Right), Spine Bending Pressure Harness (Left) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

T-8-97

H-DBL-A3

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A3	
FIN-CMN3	Common fd path fed sht cntr(-36M):Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details
	Buffer Motor, Pre-buffer Feed Motor, Side Registration Shift Motor, and Delivery Motor 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
FIN-PRC3	Proc Tray delivered sheet (-36M): Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details
	Process Delivery Motor 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
IS-ENT	Thru-path init fd area parts counter:INS
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A3	
IS-FD1	Upper Tray feed area parts counter: INS
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
PF-ENT	Thru-path init fd area parts counter:PFU
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
PF-CNT	Thru-path center fd area prts cntr: PFU
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
IS-FD2	Lower Tray feed area parts counter: INS
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A3		
PF-EXT		Thru-path out fd area parts counter: PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
IS-EXT		Thru-path out fd area parts counter: INS
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
IS-CNT		Thru-path center fd area prts cntr: INS
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
TRN-ENT		Feed entrance counter: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	Delivery Roller 1, Delivery Roller 2, and Through-path Driven Roller 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A3		
TRN-EXT		Feed exit counter: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
TRM-PRS		Trim & press counter: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	Sprocket Bracket, Sprocket Shaft 1, Sprocket Shaft 2, Sprocket, and Sprocket Bearing 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0
TRN-PTH		Through-path prts cntr: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	To count 7 up when the 7 sheets are fed at the time of delivery/relay/cover placement. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A3		
STK-PTH	Alignment Motor prts cntr: P-binder	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0

T-8-98

■ H-DBL-A4

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A4		
DR-CNCT	Drawer Connector prts cntr: P-binder	
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 time
	Default value	0

T-8-99

FIXING

COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING	
FX-CNT	Fixing Assembly feed counter
Lv.1	Details
	To display the accumulated number of sheets fed through the Fixing Assembly on a small size conversion basis. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement. At the same time, values of the following counters are also cleared: FX-BLT-U/L, FXLW-TH1/2, FX-RF-RL, FX1-RFRL, FX-U-TM1 to 5, FX-R-TM, FX-U-STR, FX-L-TM1 to 5, and FX-MTR2 to 5.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U/L COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> FXLW-TH1/2 COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-RF-RL COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-RFRL COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-U-TM1 - 5, FX-R-TM, FX-U-STR, FX-L-TM1 - 5, FX-MTR2 - 5
FX-RF-RL	Fixing Refresh Roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details
	1st line: Total operation time of the Fixing Refresh Roller from the previous replacement (second) 2nd line: Estimated life value (Default: 3,600 seconds, equivalent to approx. 600,000 sheets) Total operation time is cleared together with the value of FX-R-TM by selecting the item and then pressing the Clear key or clearing the counter value at FX-BLT-U.
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999
	Unit
	18 sec
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-RFRL COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-R-TM

T-8-100

LF

COPIER > COUNTER > LF	
Y-DRM-LF	Display of Drum Unit (Y) life
Lv.1	Details
	To display how much the Drum Unit (Y) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
	Use case
	When checking the life of Drum Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 100
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> DLF-CNTR
M-DRM-LF	Display of Drum Unit (M) life
Lv.1	Details
	To display how much the Drum Unit (M) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
	Use case
	When checking the life of Drum Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 100
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> DLF-CNTR
C-DRM-LF	Display of Drum Unit (C) life
Lv.1	Details
	To display how much the Drum Unit (C) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
	Use case
	When checking the life of Drum Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 100
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> DLF-CNTR
K-DRM-LF	Display of Drum Unit (Bk) life
Lv.1	Details
	To display how much the Drum Unit (Bk) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
	Use case
	When checking the life of Drum Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 100
	Unit
	1 %
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> DLF-CNTR

T-8-101

AVE-DRB1

COPIER > COUNTER > ABE-DRB1	
2TR-ROLL	Prts cntr ave VL: Sec Trn Out Roll rpice
Lv.1	Details
	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in DRBL-1> 2TR-ROLL.)
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> 2TR-ROLL
FX-BLT-U	Prts cntr ave VL: Fix Belt Unit rpice
Lv.1	Details
	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U.)
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
FX-BLT-L	Prts cntr ave VL: Press Belt Unit rpice

COPIER > COUNTER > ABE-DRB1		
Lv.1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L

T-8-102

■ DB1-SW

COPIER > COUNTER > ABE-DRB1		
2TR-ROLL	ON/OFF Sec Transfer Out Roller prts cntr	
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
FX-BLT-U	ON/OFF of Fixing Belt Unit parts counter	
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing Belt Unit parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
FX-BLT-L	ON/OFF of Pressure Belt Unit prts cntr	
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the Pressure Belt Unit parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1

T-8-103

■ PD1-SW

COPIER > COUNTER > ABE-DRB1		
FXLW-TH1	ON/OFF Press Sub Thrmstr(Rear) prts cntr	
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear) parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
FXLW-TH2	ON/OFF Press Sub Thrmstr (Frnt) prts cntr	
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front) parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1

T-8-104

■ AVE-PRD1

COPIER > COUNTER > ABE-DRB1	
FXLW-TH1	Prts cntr ave VL:Press S-Thrmstr(R)rplice
Lv.1	Details
	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in PRDC-1> FXLW-TH1.)
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> FXLW-TH1
FXLW-TH2	Prts cntr ave VL:Press S-Thrmstr(F)rplice
Lv.1	Details
	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in PRDC-1> FXLW-TH2.)
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9999999
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> FXLW-TH2

T-8-105

■ AVE-CLN

COPIER > COUNTER > ABE-DRB1	
FX1-RFRL	Fixing Refresh Roller clean cntr ave VL
Lv.1	Details
	To display average value of the Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter. 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning interval value when clearing the counter value at FX1-RFRL) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (Enter the value as cleaning interval based on the average value. This value is linked/ reflected on the value of FX1-RFRL.) If the estimated cleaning timing value is set individually by grasping the usage status from the cleaning counter average value, the accuracy of cleaning interval improves.
	Use case
	When improving the accuracy of cleaning interval
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999
	Unit
	18 sec
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-RFRL

T-8-106

■ CLN-SW

COPIER > COUNTER > ABE-DRB1		
FX1-RFRL	ON/OFF Fix Refresh Roll clean cntr dspl	
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter in operator maintenance mode.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1

T-8-107

FEEDER

 DISPLAY

FEEDER > DISPLAY		
FEESIZE		Dspl of original size detected by DADF
Lv.1	Details	To display the original size detected by DADF.
	Use case	At incorrect detection of original size
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
TRY-WIDE		Distance of Original Width Detect Slider
Lv.1	Details	To display the distance between the Original Width Detection Sliders.
	Use case	At incorrect detection of original size
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2970
	Unit	1 mm
SPSN-LMN		Dspl of Post-sprtn Sensr emit voltage
Lv.1	Details	To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Post-separation Sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
SPSN-RCV		Dspl of Post-sprtn Sensr recv voltage
Lv.1	Details	To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Post-separation Sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
RDSN-LMN		Display of Lead Sensor emission voltage
Lv.1	Details	To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Lead Sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
RDSN-RCV		Display of Lead Sensor reception voltage
Lv.1	Details	To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Lead Sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
DRSN-LMN		Dspl of Delivery Sensor emission voltg
Lv.1	Details	To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Delivery Sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255

FEEDER > DISPLAY		
DRSN-RCV		Dspl of Delivery Sensor reception voltg
Lv.1	Details	To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Delivery Sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
RGSN-LMN		Display of Rgst Sensor emission voltage
Lv.1	Details	To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Registration Sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
RGSN-RCV		Display of Rgst Sensor reception voltage
Lv.1	Details	To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Registration Sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023

T-8-108



FEEDER > ADJUST		
DOCST		Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the leading edge margin on the front side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
	Use case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
LA-SPEED		Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,front
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
	Use case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1 %
	Default value	0
DOCST2		Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the leading edge margin on the back side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
	Use case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0

FEEDER > ADJUST		
LA-SPD2		Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,back
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
	Use case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.1 %
	Default value	0
ADJMCSN1		Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,frt
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.
	Use case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.1 %
	Default value	0
ADJMCSN2		Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,bck
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.
	Use case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.1 %
	Default value	0

FEEDER > ADJUST		
ADJSSCN1		Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,vert scan
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction on both the front and back sides at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction.
	Use case	When making a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio on both the front and back sides at 2-sided printing
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.1 %
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
ADJSSCN2		Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,vert scan,bck
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction.
	Use case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.1 %
	Default value	0

T-8-109



FEEDER > FUNCTION	
SENS-INT	
Initialization of DADF Sensors	
Lv.1	Details
	To initialize DADF Sensors. - Post-separation Sensor 1 (SR2) - Post-separation Sensor 2 (SR3) - Post-separation Sensor 3 (PCB2) - Registration Sensor (PCB3) - Lead Sensor 1 (PCB4) - Lead Sensor 2 (SR5)
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/Sensor
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Unit
	-
MTR-CHK	
Specification of DADF operation motor	
Lv.1	Details
	To specify the motor of DADF to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.
	Use case
	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9 0: Pickup Motor (M1), 1: Feed Motor (M2), 2: Registration Motor (M3), 3: Read Motor (M4), 4: Delivery Motor (M5), 5: Disengagement Motor 1 (M6), 6: Disengagement Motor 2 (M7), 7: Tray Lifter Motor (M8), 8: Glass Shift Motor (M9), 9: Pickup Unit Lifter Motor (M10)
	Unit
	-
	Related service mode
	FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON
TRY-A4	
Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: A4	
Lv.1	Details
	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A4)
	Use case
	- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-A5R	
Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 2: A5R	
Lv.1	Details
	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A5R)
	Use case
	- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTR	
Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: LTR	
Lv.1	Details
	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTR)
	Use case
	- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.

FEEDER > FUNCTION	
TRY-LTRR	
Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref2: LTRR	
Lv.1	Details
	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTRR)
	Use case
	- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
FEED-CHK	
Specify DADF individual feed operation	
Lv.1	Details
	To specify the feed mode for DADF. Feed operation is activated by FEED-ON.
	Use case
	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp), 3: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp)
	Related service mode
	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON
FAN-CHK	
Specification of DADF operation fan	
Lv.1	Details
	To specify the fan of DADF to operate. The fan is activated by FAN-ON.
	Use case
	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Motor Driver Cooling Fan (FM1), 1: Read Motor Cooling Fan (FM2)
	Related service mode
	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-ON
FAN-ON	
Operation check of DADF fan	
Lv.1	Details
	To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN-CHK.
	Use case
	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
	Caution
	Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
	Related service mode
	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-CHK
SL-CHK	
Specification of DADF operation solenoid	
Lv.1	Details
	To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON.
	Use case
	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: Disengagement Solenoid (SL1)
	Related service mode
	FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-ON

FEEDER > FUNCTION		
SL-ON		Operation check of DADF solenoid
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
	Caution	Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK
MTR-ON		Operation check of DADF motor
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
	Caution	Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK
ROLL-CLN		Rotation of DADF rollers
Lv.1	Details	To rotate the rollers of DADF for cleaning. Check the rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while they are rotating.
	Use case	When cleaning the rollers
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Clean the rotating rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Press OK key. The rollers stop.
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK
FEED-ON		Operation check of DADF individual feed
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check of the feed mode specified by FEED-CHK.
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK

T-8-110

SORTER

ADJUST

SORTER > ADJUST		
PNCH-Y		Adj punch hole side reg position:Puncher
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the punch hole in side registration direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.45 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
	Use case	When the punch hole is misaligned in the side registration direction
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5
	Unit	0.45 mm
	Default value	0
CV-REG-L		Adj large cover side reg pstn: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the position of cover whose depth is 298 mm or more in side registration direction. As the value is changed by 1, the cover is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward front -: Toward rear
	Use case	-When the cover is displaced toward front/rear -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
CV-REG-S		Adj small cover side reg pstn: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the position of cover whose depth is less than 298 mm in side registration direction. As the value is changed by 1, the cover is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward front -: Toward rear
	Use case	-When the cover is displaced toward front/rear -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0

SORTER > ADJUST		
CV-CENT		Adj cover pstn in feed way: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the cover position in feed direction. As the value is changed by 1, the cover is moved by 0.1 mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
	Use case	-When the cover is displaced to the right/left -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
CLCT-SB		Adj stacking swback shft amnt: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	To adjust degree to push signature to the reference wall of the Stacking Assembly. As the value is changed by 1, the degree of push-on is changed by 0.1 mm. (The setting value 0 is equivalent to 10 mm.) +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	-When the paper stack is misaligned or gets damage -When missing pages occurs -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0 (10 mm)
ALG-F-A4		[Not used]
ALG-R-A4		[Not used]
ALG-F-L		Front Align Plate shift amnt: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the travel length of the Front Alignment Plate when aligning the signature. As the value is changed by 1, the travel length is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	-When misalignment in horizontal direction occurs -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Do not usually adjust it in markets.

SORTER > ADJUST	
ALG-R-L	Rear Align Plate shift amount: P-binder
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the travel length of the Rear Alignment Plate when aligning the signature. As the value is changed by 1, the travel length is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When misalignment in horizontal direction occurs -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-30 to 30</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Do not usually adjust it in markets.</p>
GLUING	[Not used]
STK-DLV	Adj ppr stack feed shft amnt: P-binder
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the shift amount when feeding a paper stack from the Stack Delivery Roller of the cover feed area to the trimming area. As the value is changed by 1, the shift amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When a feeding failure of paper stack to the trimming area occurs -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-50 to 50</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
GRP-CHNG	Adj Main Grip shift position: P-binder
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the position when the Main Grip shifts paper stack position after gluing. As the value is decreased by 1, the position is lowered by 0.1 mm. The position cannot be raised higher than the initial state.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When a feeding failure of paper stack to the trimming area occurs -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-50 to 0</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0 (10 mm)</p>

SORTER > ADJUST	
SIZE-H	Adj finish size in feed way: P-binder
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the finishing size in feed direction. As the value is changed by 1, the length is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the finishing size in feed direction is not correct -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-50 to 50</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
SIZE-W	Adj finish size in depth way: P-binder
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the finishing size in depth direction. As the value is changed by 1, the length is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the finishing size in depth direction is not correct -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-50 to 50</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
CV-LNG	Adj trimming position from top: P-binder
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the trimming amount from the top edge of the finishing size. As the value is changed by 1, the trimming amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the length from the edge of the cover to the short edge at rear side is different -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-50 to 50</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

SORTER > ADJUST	
10RGT-1	10-sht stck top R-angle accuracy:P-bind
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the trimming angle of top edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 10-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle decreases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle increases.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-100 to 100</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
10RGT-2	10-sht stck btm R-angle accuracy:P-bind
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the trimming angle of bottom edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 10-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle increases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle decreases.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-100 to 100</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
10RGT-3	10-sht fore edge R-angle accuracy:P-bind
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the trimming angle of fore edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 10-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle decreases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle increases.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-100 to 100</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

SORTER > ADJUST	
200RGT-1	200-sht stck top R-angle accuracy:P-bind
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the trimming angle of top edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 200-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle decreases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle increases.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-100 to 100</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
200RGT-2	200-sht stck btm R-angle accuracy:P-bind
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the trimming angle of bottom edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 200-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle increases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle decreases.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-100 to 100</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
200RGT-3	200-sht fore edge R-angle accuracy:P-bind
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the trimming angle of fore edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 200-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle decreases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle increases.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-100 to 100</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

SORTER > ADJUST	
SLD-MTR	Adjustment of Slide Motor HP: P-binder
Lv.2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust home position of the Slide Motor of the Perfect Binder. If blade and home position of the Slide Motor are misaligned, trimming position or finishing size will be incorrect. As the value is changed by 1, home position is changed by 0.1 mm. (Finishing size is also changed.) +: Increase(finishing size:big) -: Decrease(finishing size:small)</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When trimming position or finishing size is not correct -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-20 to 20</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
STK-VR0	Entr stck thick vol 0mm adj VL:P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To enter the 0 mm adjustment value of stack thickness volume attached on the Main Grip of the Perfect Binder.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When replacing the Paper Stack Volume Sensor -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1023</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
STK-VR25	Entr stck thick vol 25mm adj VL:P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To enter the 25 mm adjustment value of stack thickness volume attached on the Main Grip of the Perfect Binder.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When replacing the Paper Stack Volume Sensor -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1023</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
GLU-LOW	Enter glue lower limit lvl adj VL:P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To enter adjustment value of glue level 1 (lower limit) of the Level Thermistor.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 255</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

SORTER > ADJUST	
GLU-UP	Enter glue upper limit lvl adj VL:P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To enter adjustment value of glue level 2 (upper limit) of the Level Thermistor.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 255</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
GLU-EDG1	Top edg proc wid: top/btm trim, P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the edge processing width for top edge side (rear side) when trimming top and bottom with the Perfect Binder. Decrease the value when glue on the edge comes off, and increase the value when glue comes out. + : The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows big. -: The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows small.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (glue on the edge comes off, glue comes out, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 5</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>2</p>
GLU-EDG2	Btm edg proc wid: top/btm trim, P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the edge processing width for bottom edge side (front side) when trimming top and bottom with the Perfect Binder. Decrease the value when glue on the edge comes off, and increase the value when glue comes out. + : The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows big. -: The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows small.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (glue on the edge comes off, glue comes out, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 5</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>2</p>

SORTER > ADJUST		
GLU-EDG3	Top edg proc wid:no top/btm trim, P-bind	
Lv.1	Details	To set the edge processing width for top edge side (rear side) when not trimming top and bottom with the Perfect Binder. Decrease the value when glue on the edge comes off, and increase the value when glue comes out. + : The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows big. -: The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows small.
	Use case	-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (glue on the edge comes off, glue comes out, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	1 mm
	Default value	3
GLU-EDG4	Btm edg proc wid:no top/btm trim, P-bind	
Lv.1	Details	To set the edge processing width for bottom edge side (front side) when not trimming top and bottom with the Perfect Binder. Decrease the value when glue on the edge comes off, and increase the value when glue comes out. + : The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows big. -: The domain that does not apply glue of end portion grows small.
	Use case	-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (glue on the edge comes off, glue comes out, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	1 mm
	Default value	3
GLU-AMT1	Glue application amount adj 1: P-bind	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue amount applied to a paper stack (thickness of paper stack: 0 to 1.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. + : Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
	Use case	-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Default value	0

SORTER > ADJUST		
GLU-AMT2	Glue application amount adj 2: P-bind	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue amount applied to a paper stack (thickness of paper stack: 1.5 to 3.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. + : Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
	Use case	-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Default value	0
GLU-AMT3	Glue application amount adj 3: P-bind	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue amount applied to a paper stack (thickness of paper stack: 3.5 to 6.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. + : Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
	Use case	-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Default value	0

SORTER > ADJUST	
GLU-AMT4	Glue application amount adj 4: P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the glue amount applied to a paper stack (thickness of paper stack: 6.5 to 11.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-20 to 20</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
GLU-AMT5	Glue application amount adj 5: P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the glue amount applied to a paper stack (thickness of paper stack: 11.5 to 22.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-20 to 20</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

SORTER > ADJUST	
GLU-AMT6	Glue application amount adj 6: P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the glue amount applied to a paper stack (thickness of paper stack: 22.5 to 25 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-20 to 20</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
GLU-MOVE	Adj Glue Vat shift amount: P-binder
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the Glue Vat shift amount at the time of glue application with the Perfect Binder. As the value is changed by 1, the shift amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Position of the paste moves to the front. -: Position of the paste moves to the rear.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When Glue Vat and the edge of paper stack is not matched at the time of glue application -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-80 to 80</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
GLU-TEMP	Set glue temperature control: P-binder
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>Temperature setting of glue of Perfect Binder. When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM, enter the value of service label.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>145 to 165</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1 deg C</p>

SORTER > ADJUST		
GLUAMT1C	Coat ppr glu appli amnt adj 1: P-bind	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue amount applied to a stack of coated paper (thickness of paper stack: 0 to 1.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
	Use case	-When signature of coated papers is missed with normal application amount of glue -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Default value	0
GLUAMT2C	Coat ppr glu appli amnt adj 2: P-bind	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue amount applied to a stack of coated paper (thickness of paper stack: 1.5 to 3.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
	Use case	-When signature of coated papers is missed with normal application amount of glue -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Default value	0

SORTER > ADJUST		
GLUAMT3C	Coat ppr glu appli amnt adj 3: P-bind	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue amount applied to a stack of coated paper (thickness of paper stack: 3.5 to 6.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
	Use case	-When signature of coated papers is missed with normal application amount of glue -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Default value	0
GLUAMT4C	Coat ppr glu appli amnt adj 4: P-bind	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue amount applied to a stack of coated paper (thickness of paper stack: 6.5 to 11.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
	Use case	-When signature of coated papers is missed with normal application amount of glue -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Default value	0

SORTER > ADJUST	
GLUAMT5C	Coat ppr glu appli amnt adj 5: P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the glue amount applied to a stack of coated paper (thickness of paper stack: 11.5 to 22.4 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When signature of coated papers is missed with normal application amount of glue -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-20 to 20</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
GLUAMT6C	Coat ppr glu appli amnt adj 6: P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the glue amount applied to a stack of coated paper (thickness of paper stack: 22.5 to 25 mm) with the Perfect Binder. Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When signature of coated papers is missed with normal application amount of glue -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-20 to 20</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

SORTER > ADJUST	
PF-A3Z1	Adj of A3 Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the 1st fold position of A3 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-128 to 127</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position</p>
PF-A3Z2	Adj of A3 Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the 2nd fold position of A3 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-128 to 127</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position</p>
PF-B4Z1	Adj of B4 Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the 1st fold position of B4 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-128 to 127</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position</p>

SORTER > ADJUST		
PF-B4Z2		Adj of B4 Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of B4 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
PF-A4RZ1		Adj of A4R Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
PF-A4RZ2		Adj of A4R Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position

SORTER > ADJUST		
PF-LDRZ1		Adj of LDR Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of LDR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
PF-LDRZ2		Adj of LDR Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LDR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
PF-LGLZ1		Adj of LGL Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of LGL paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position

SORTER > ADJUST		
PF-LGLZ2		Adj of LGL Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LGL paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
PFLTRRZ1		Adj of LTRR Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
PFLTRRZ2		Adj of LTRR Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position

SORTER > ADJUST		
PF-A4RC1		Adj of A4R C-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-70 to 127
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position
PF-A4RC2		Adj of A4R C-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 70
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position
PFLTRRC1		Adj of LTRR C-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-70 to 127
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position

SORTER > ADJUST		
PFLTRRC2		Adj of LTRR C-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 70
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position
PF-A4R31		Adj of A4R out-3-fold position(1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 120
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position
PF-A4R32		Adj of A4R out-3-fold position(2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-120 to 127
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position

SORTER > ADJUST		
PFLTRR31		Adj of LTRR out-3-fold position(1st):PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 120
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position
PFLTRR32		Adj of LTRR out-3-fold position(2nd):PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-120 to 127
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position
PF-A4R41		Adj of A4R 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 120
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position

SORTER > ADJUST		
PF-A4R42		Adj of A4R 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 55
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
PFLTRR41		Adj of LTRR 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 120
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
PFLTRR42		Adj of LTRR 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 55
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action > Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position

SORTER > ADJUST		
PF-A4R21		Adjustment of A4R 2-fold position: PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper 2-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 55
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Half Fold Position
PFLTRR21		Adjustment of LTRR 2-fold position: PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper 2-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 55
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Half Fold Position
STP-F1		Adj of front 1-staple position: Fin-T1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the A4 paper front 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, staple position is moved by 0.49mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
	Use case	When the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper front staple position is displaced
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-6 to 6
	Unit	0.49 mm
	Default value	0

SORTER > ADJUST	
STP-F2	Adj of front 1-staple position: Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the A4R paper front 1-staple position on Finisher (Fin-T1). As the value is changed by 1, staple position is moved by 0.49mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper front staple position is displaced</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.49 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
STP-R1	Adj of rear 1-staple position: Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the A4 paper rear 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, staple position is moved by 0.49mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper rear staple position is displaced</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.49 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
STP-R2	Adj of rear 1-staple position: Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the A4R paper rear 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, staple position is moved by 0.49mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper rear staple position is displaced</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.49 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
SDL-STP	Adj Saddle Stitcher staple pstn: Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>Adjust the staple position for saddle stitching. As the value is incremented by 1, moves the staple position 0.5mm downward.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced.</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-3 to 3</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.5 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

SORTER > ADJUST	
SDL-ALG	Adj Saddle Stitcher align width: Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>Adjust the travel length of the alignment plate for saddle stitching. As the value is incremented by 1, the alignment position moves to the pushing direction 0.5mm.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher.</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.5 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
SBRL-MTR	Adj SB Roller Upper/Lower Motor HP:Pbind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>[For factory adjustment] To adjust the home position of Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Motor in the Stack Tray Assembly. Set the distance between the Stack Tray and the Switchback Roller to 3 to 4 mm. As the value is changed by 1, standby position of the Switchback Roller is moved by 0.25 mm. +: Decrease -: Increase</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM -When setting the home position back to the factory adjustment value -When the distance between Stack Tray and Switchback Roller is not 3 to 4 mm -When misalignment of paper stack in feed direction or missing pages occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Do not use this setting except in the case of replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-9 to 9</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.25 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
ST-ALG1	Adj Stacker size align pstn: Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the Stacker alignment position. As the value is incremented by 1, the alignment position moves to the pushing direction 0.42mm.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When misalignment occurs in the Processing Tray.</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-10 to 10</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.42 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>-10</p>

SORTER > ADJUST	
SW-UP-RL	Adj of Swing Roller falling pstn: Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details To adjust the Swing Roller fall position. As the value is incremented by 1, the falling position is lowered by 0.2 mm.</p> <p>Use case When paper fails to be transported to the Process Tray and misalignment occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range -17 to 33</p> <p>Unit 0.2 mm</p> <p>Default value 0</p>
PUN-V-RG	Adj of punch vertical rgst pstn: Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details To adjust the vertical registration position of the paper to be punched. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole position moves toward the edge by 1 mm.</p> <p>Use case When misalignment of punch hole position occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range -4 to 2</p> <p>Unit 1 mm</p> <p>Default value 0</p>
PRCS-RET	Adj Process Tray return amount: Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details To adjust the pull-back amount of the paper on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the pull-back amount is decreased by 1.4 mm.</p> <p>Use case When paper is bent with the Process Tray</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 5</p> <p>Unit 1.4 mm</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Related service mode SORTER> OPTION> PRCS-SP3/PRCS-SP1</p>
UP-CL	Setting of upward curl prev mode: Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details To set ON/OFF of upward curl prevention mode. Set 1 when paper leaning occurs due to upward curl on the paper delivered to the Stack Tray. If 1 is set, the downward curl prev mode(DW-CL) become invalid.</p> <p>Use case When paper leaning occurs due to upward curl on the paper delivered to the Stack Tray</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Related service mode SORTER > ADJUST > DW-CL</p>

SORTER > ADJUST	
DW-CL	Setting downward curl prev mode: Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details To set ON/OFF of downward curl prevention mode. Set 1 when a stacking failure occurs due to downward curl on the paper delivered to the Stack Tray. This mode becomes invalid when turn on upward curl prevention mode(UP-CL).</p> <p>Use case When a stacking failure occurs due to downward curl on the paper delivered to the Stack Tray</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Related service mode SORTER > ADJUST > UP-CL</p>
THC-CL	Setting heavy ppr curl prev mode:Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details To set ON/OFF of heavy paper curl prevention mode. Set 1 when upward curl occurs on the heavy paper delivered. When 1 is set, the amount of Stack Tray descension for stack delivery increases. The paper surface detection is performed for every sheet, not for every 5 sheets.</p> <p>Use case -When upward curl occurs on the heavy paper delivered. -When stack over detection is earlier than an assumption.</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Supplement/memo When satisfy even one following conditions, this mode functions. -In the case of cardboard appointment. -In the case of LDR eject and a non-sort mode. -In the case of a staple mode.</p>

SORTER > ADJUST	
THC-PUSH	Setting heavy ppr out prev mode:Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of heavy paper push-out prevention mode. Set to 1 when a sheet of paper on the stack tray, which is delivered in the previous job, is pushed out by a sheet of heavy paper in the following job. When 1 is set and all the following conditions are satisfied, the stack tray descends once before the sheet of heavy paper is delivered on the processing tray:*</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Specified paper in the previous job is "plain paper". * The first-delivered paper of the following job is "heavy paper". * The length of the above-mentioned heavy paper is more than 216mm. <p>The heavy paper push-out prevention mode does not function in the non sort mode even if the parameter is set to 1.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When the already stacked paper is pushed out at the time of heavy paper delivery.</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
OFST-STC	Set offset stack improve mode 1:Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of offset stack improvement mode. Set 1 when paper is not appropriately stacked in small size offset mode (shift sort mode). (Buffer operation is not performed.)</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When paper is not appropriately stacked in the small size offset mode (shift sort mode).</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
THN-STC	Set thin ppr poor stack prev mode:Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of poor stack prevention mode for thin paper. Set 1 when thin paper (Less than 63g) is not appropriately stacked. (Buffer operation of thin paper of less than 63g is not performed)</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When thin paper (Less than 63g) is not appropriately stacked</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>When 1 is set, productivity of thin paper mode (Less than 63g) deteriorates.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

SORTER > ADJUST	
STP-P-CH	Set stpl stack displace prev mode:Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of staple stack displacement prevention mode. Set 1 when the paper on the top is misaligned in staple delivery mode. When 1 is set, paper stack alignment operation is executed twice immediately before stapling.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When the paper on the top is misaligned in staple delivery mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
TRY-NIS	Set tray switch noise reduct mode:Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of tray switching noise reduction mode. Set 1 if the operation noise is loud when switching the Stack Tray. When 1 is set, the Stack Tray rise operation becomes slow. This mode (TRY-NIS) has priority over tray switching speed-up mode (TRY-SU).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When the operation noise at the time of switching the Stack Tray is loud</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>SORTER>ADJUST>TRY-SU</p>
TRY-SU	Set tray switching speedup mode: Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of tray switching speed-up mode. Set 1 when it takes long time to switch the Stack Tray. When 1 is set, the Stack Tray rise speed becomes fast. In addition, productivity is improved by making stack tray rise speed fast. Switching noise reduction mode (TRY-NIS) has priority over this mode (TRY-SU).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When the Stack Tray switching time is long</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>SORTER>ADJUST>TRY-NIS</p>

SORTER > ADJUST	
FIN-NIS	Set tray drive noise reduct mode: Fin-T1
Lv.1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of tray drive noise reduction mode. Set 1 when the Finisher operation noise is loud. When 1 is set, stack tray initialization of Finisher is minimized.
	Use case
	When the Finisher operation noise is loud
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Because it is the individual treatment, do not use it with the normal product.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
1SHT-SHF	Set 1-sheet stack shift sorting: Fin-T1
Lv.1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of 1-sheet stack shift sorting on print mood. Setting the value to 1 enables 1-sheet stack shift sorting.
	Use case
	When the 1-sheet shift sort enabled mode (print mode) is necessary.
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
SDL-SWCH	Sddl stack capacity increase mode:Fin-T1
Lv.1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of saddle stacking capacity increase mode. Set 1 when increasing the number of sets to be stacked for saddle stitching. When 1 is set, the stacking capacity increases over the upper limit. This mode becomes invalid when turn on the saddle stack full alarm mode(SDL-ALM).
	Use case
	When increasing the number of sets to be stacked for saddle stitching
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	When increasing the number of sets to be stacked, the movement is not guaranteed.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	SORTER>ADJUST>SDL-ALM

SORTER > ADJUST	
SDL-ALM	Set sddl stack full alarm mode: Fin-T1
Lv.1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of saddle stack full alarm. Set 1 when disabling the stack full alarm for saddle stitching. If 1 is set, the saddle stacking capacity increase mode(SDL-SWCH) become invalid.
	Use case
	When disabling the stack full alarm for saddle stitching
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	When 1 is set, paper stack in the saddle delivery tray(top) blocks up the saddle delivery port, and may become the saddle eject sensor stay jam.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: ON (Alarm detection) 1: OFF (Non Alarm detection)
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	SORTER>ADJUST>SDL-SWCH
THN-STCL	Poor stack prev mode: Large paper:Fin-T1
Lv.1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of poor stack prevention mode for large paper. When 1 is set, the stacking condition of large paper is improved, but stack delivery speed from a processing tray decreases.
	Use case
	When the stacking condition of large paper is low
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	When 1 is set, stack delivery speed from a processing tray decreases.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	When satisfy either following conditions, this mode works. -In the case of shift sort mode(large paper). -In the case of a non-sort mode(large paper) via the processing tray.
PF-LGL41	Adj of LGL 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details
	To adjust the 1st fold position of LGL paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm.
	Use case
	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	-128 to 120
	Unit
	0.1 mm
	Default value
	0
	Related UI menu
	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position

SORTER > ADJUST		
PF-LGL42		Adj of LGL 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LGL paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related UI menu	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
	SC-OFST	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper position in the Stacker in side registration position. As the value is changed by 1, the position moves by 0.1 mm.
	Use case	When displacement in side registration direction occurs in the Stacker
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-220 to 220
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
KEY-RPT		Adj double press judgment time: Stacker
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the threshold of the interval to be judged as "double press" of the Stack Eject button.
	Use case	When changing the judgment conditions for "double press"
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	1 msec
	Appropriate target value	50
	Default value	50
SET-SHFT		Adj of paper stack shift amount: Stacker
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of shift amount when performing shifting between paper stacks. As the value is changed by 1, the shift amount is changed by 0.1 mm. As the value is larger, the shift amount is increased.
	Use case	When adjusting the shift amount between paper stacks
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 150
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	150

SORTER > ADJUST		
JOB-SHFT		Adj shift amount between jobs: Stacker
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of the shift amount between jobs when delivering paper to the Stack Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the shift amount is changed by 0.1 mm. As the value is larger, the shift amount is increased.
	Use case	When adjusting the shift amount between jobs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 150
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0

T-8-111



SORTER > FUNCTION		
FIN-BK-R		
Finisher backup data HDD saving: Fin-T1		
Lv.1	Details	To read the backup data from Finisher Controller PCB and save in HDD.
	Use case	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode	SORTER>FUNCTION>FIN-BK-W
FLD-BK-W		
Controller PCB backup data write: PFU		
Lv.1	Details	To write the backup data saved in HDD to the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FLD-BK-R
PIU-BK-R		
Controller PCB backup data read: IFU		
Lv.1	Details	To read the backup data from the DC Controller PCB of the Professional Puncher Integration Unit and save in HDD.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Professional Puncher Integration Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> PIU-BK-W
INS-BK-R		
Controller PCB backup data read: INS		
Lv.1	Details	To read the backup data from the DC Controller PCB of the Inserter and save in HDD.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Inserter
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> INS-BK-W
FIN-BK-W		
Writing of Finisher backup data: Fin-T1		
Lv.1	Details	To write the backup data saved in HDD to Finisher Controller PCB.
	Use case	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode	SORTER>FUNCTION>FIN-BK-R

SORTER > FUNCTION		
FLD-BK-R		
Controller PCB backup data read: PFU		
Lv.1	Details	To read the backup data from the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit and save in HDD.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FLD-BK-W
INS-BK-W		
Controller PCB backup data write: INS		
Lv.1	Details	To write the backup data saved in HDD to DC Controller PCB of the Inserter.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Inserter
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> INS-BK-R
PIU-BK-W		
Controller PCB backup data write: IFU		
Lv.1	Details	To write the backup data saved in HDD to DC Controller PCB of the Professional Puncher Integration Unit.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Professional Puncher Integration Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> PIU-BK-R
VR1-A4R		
Adj Uptr Tray width volume (A4R):Inserter		
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper minimum width (A4R) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the A4R paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When not executing VR1-A4, be sure to execute VR1-A4 continuously.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-A4

SORTER > FUNCTION		
VR1-A4	Adj Upr Tray width volume (A4): Inserter	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper maximum width (A4) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the A4 paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When not executing VR1-A4R, be sure to execute VR1-A4R continuously.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-A4R
VR1-LTRR	Adj Upr Tray width vol (LTRR): Inserter	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper minimum width (LTRR) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the LTRR paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When not executing VR1-LTR, be sure to execute VR1-LTR continuously.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-LTR
VR1-LTR	Adj Upr Tray width vol (LTR): Inserter	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper maximum width (LTR) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the LTR paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When not executing VR1-LTRR, be sure to execute VR1-LTRR continuously.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-LTRR

SORTER > FUNCTION		
VR2-A4R	Adj Lower Tray width vol (A4R): Inserter	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper minimum width (A4R) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the A4R paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When not executing VR2-A4, be sure to execute VR2-A4 continuously.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-A4
VR2-A4	Adj Lower Tray width vol (A4): Inserter	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper maximum width (A4) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the A4 paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When not executing VR2-A4R, be sure to execute VR2-A4R continuously.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-A4R
VR2-LTRR	Adj Lower Tray width vol (LTRR):Inserter	
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper minimum width (LTRR) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the LTRR paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When not executing VR2-LTR, be sure to execute VR2-LTR continuously.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-LTR

SORTER > FUNCTION		
VR2-LTR		Adj Lower Tray width vol (LTR): Inserter
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper maximum width (LTR) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the LTR paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When not executing VR2-LTRR, be sure to execute VR2-LTRR continuously.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-LTRR
FIN-CON		Controller PCB RAM clear: Fin-T1
Lv.1	Details	To clear RAM data of the Finisher Controller. All the adjustment contents (excluding counter values) are deleted.
	Use case	When clearing RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. -The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
PF-CON		Controller PCB RAM clear: PFU
Lv.1	Details	To clear RAM data of the DC Controller PCB on Paper Folding Unit. All the adjustment contents (excluding counter values) are deleted.
	Use case	When clearing RAM data of the DC Controller PCB on Paper Folding Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
PF-SENS1		Adj Slowdown Timing Sensor output: PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the output of Slowdown Timing Sensor on Paper Folding Unit automatically.
	Use case	-When replacing the Slowdown Timing Sensor -When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG

SORTER > FUNCTION		
PF-SENS2		Adj Release Timing Sensor output: PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the output of Release Timing Sensor on Paper Folding Unit automatically.
	Use case	-When replacing the Release Timing Sensor -When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
PF-SENS3		Adj Fold Position Sensor output: PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the output of Fold Position Sensor on Paper Folding Unit automatically.
	Use case	-When replacing the Fold Position Sensor -When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
PF-SENS4		Adj Upper Stopper Ppr Sensor output: PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the output of Upper Stopper Paper Sensor on Paper Folding Unit automatically.
	Use case	-When replacing the Upper Stopper Path Sensor -When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
IS-CON		DC Controller PCB RAM clear: Inserter
Lv.1	Details	To clear RAM data of the DC Controller PCB of the Inserter. All the adjustment contents (excluding counter values) are deleted.
	Use case	When clearing RAM data of the DC Controller PCB of Inserter
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After execution, perform adjustment of the tray width volume.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
HCS-BK-R		Reading of backup data: Stacker
Lv.1	Details	To read the backup data from the Controller PCB of the Stacker-G1 and save in HDD.
	Use case	-When turning ON the power, when recovering from sleep mode, etc -When replacing the Controller PCB of the Stacker-G1
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> HCS-BK-W

SORTER > FUNCTION			
HCS-BK-W		Writing of backup data: Stacker	
Lv.1	Details	To write the backup data saved in HDD to the Controller PCB of the Stacker-G1.	
	Use case	When replacing the Controller PCB of the Stacker-G1	
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> HCS-BK-R	
MTR-CHK		Specification of operation motor:Stacker	
Lv.1	Details	To specify the motor to operate. 1:STAINPMO1 First papertransport motor (21M1A) 2:STAINPMO3 Third papertransport motor (21M1B) 3:STACTSMO Paper turning motor (21M2) 4:STAREGINPMO Papertransport motor (21M31) 5:STAREGSMOL Left S-registration moto (21M4) 6:STAREGSMOR Right S-registration motor (21M5) 7:STATRAMO Papertransport motor in the transport trajectory (21M32) 8:STAOUTMO1 First papertransport motor in the output trajectory (21M33) 9:STAOUTMO2 Second papertransport motor in the output trajectory (21M34) 10:STAFLIPMO Stepper-motor controlling the flipping-wheel (21M7) 11:STAFLIPHAMO Stepper-motor controlling the flip-fingers (21M15) 12:STAINPMO2 Second papertransport motor (21M1C)	
	Use case	When replacing the motor/checking the operation	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 20	
	MTR-ON		Operation check of motor: Stacker
	Lv.1	Details	To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
		Use case	When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/set/operate method		Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/adj/set range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	

SORTER > FUNCTION		
SL-CHK		Specification of solenoid: Stacker
Lv.1	Details	To specify the solenoid to operate. 1:STAREGINPSO1E Solenoid which lifts pinch STAREGINPPI1 (21Y2) 2:STAREGINPSO2E Solenoid which lifts pinch STAREGINPPI2 (21Y3) 3:STACTSDEFSEOEN Solenoid that controls the deflector near the CTS (21Y1) 4:STAFLIPDEFSEOEN Solenoid that controls the deflector near the flipping-wheel (21Y4) 5:STATOPDEFSEOEN Solenoid that controls the deflector near the Top-tray (21Y5)
	Use case	When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 10
SL-ON		Operation check of solenoid: Stacker
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
	Use case	When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation 1:STADEFDC0 Gives a sheet trigger to the OEM finisher 2:STADEFDC1 Notifies the OEM finisher of an end of set 3:STADEFDC2 Signals the OEM finisher to cycle-up/-down 4:STADEFDC3 Notifies the OEM finisher of an end of job 5:STADEFDC4 Notifies the OEM finisher of a paperformat change 6:not yet supported 7:not yet supported 8:not yet supported
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	PORT-CHK	
Lv.1	Details	To specify the port number of Stacker.
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 10
PORT-ON		Operation check of port: Stacker
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check of the port specified by PORT-CHK.
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

SORTER > FUNCTION		
CNT-FCON		Clearing of Finisher parts counter
Lv.1	Details	To clear the parts counter counted by the Finisher Controller PCB.
	Use case	When clearing the parts counter of the Finisher
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Supplement/memo	When executing this mode, the inner count value is cleared, but the indication on the display is not cleared. After the paper feed job has been executed, actual count value appears on the display.
CNT-ICON		Clearing of Inserter parts counter
Lv.1	Details	To clear the parts counter counted by the Inserter Controller PCB.
	Use case	When clearing the parts counter of the Inserter
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
	Supplement/memo	When executing this mode, the inner count value is cleared, but the indication on the display is not cleared. After the paper feed job has been executed, actual count value appears on the display.
CNT-PCON		Clear Paper Folding Unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	To clear the parts counter counted by the DC Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit.
	Use case	When clearing the parts counter of the Paper Folding Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
	Supplement/memo	When executing this mode, the inner count value is cleared, but the indication on the display is not cleared. After the paper feed job has been executed, actual count value appears on the display.

T-8-112

 OPTION

SORTER > OPTION	
MD-SPRTN	Set restricted operation at error: Fin
Lv.1	Details
	To set whether to run the machine (execute restricted operation) when an error occurs at Finisher. When 1 is set, the machine runs but staple operation or alignment operation is not performed.
	Use case
	When preferring to run the machine at Finisher error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Set "0" normally.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Restricted operation
	Default value
	0
	Related user mode
	Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > limited Functions Mode
SDL-PRS	Set Saddle Stitcher press oprtn
Lv.1	Details
	To set press operation of the Saddle Stitcher. Use this item when saddle stitched booklet is swollen. If wrinkles occur, make the setting not to perform press operation.
	Use case
	-When wrinkles occur due to press operation in the case that the machine is installed in a high humidity environment or thin paper is used -When saddle stitched booklet is swollen due to poor folding accuracy
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value and press OK. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	If wrinkles occur due to press operation, do not execute the operation.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 5 0: Normal 1: Without press operation 2: Not used 3: Extend press operation time (enabled for booklet with 21 sheets or more) 4: With forcible press operation (enabled for booklet with 9 sheets or less) 5: Without intermittent feed
	Default value
	0

SORTER > OPTION	
BUFF-SW	ON/OFF of buffer operation(Fin-AM1/T1)
Lv.1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. Fin-AM1: Set 1 to 4 when misalignment occurs. When 1 is set, buffer operation is not performed for all jobs. Alignment performance is improved, but productivity is decreased. When 2 is set, buffer operation is not performed only for non-binding job. Since buffer operation is performed for binding jobs, productivity is improved, but alignment performance is decreased. When 3 is set, buffer operation is not performed only for binding job. Buffer operation is performed for non-binding job. When 4 is set, buffer operation is not performed only for binding job with coated paper. Buffer operation is performed for non-binding job and binding job with paper other than coated paper. Fin-T1: Set to 1 when misalignment occurs in the staple mode with small size paper. When 1 is set, the buffer operation is not performed in the staple mode with the small size paper.
	Use case
	Fin-AM1: When misalignment of paper stack occurs (misalignment of 3 sheets at the lowest part of the stack in case of the side stitch, and 3 sheets at the middle of the stack in case of saddle stitch) Fin-T1: When misalignment occurs in the staple mode with small size paper
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution
	Without performing buffer operation, productivity is decreased.
	Display/adj/set range
	Fin-AM1: 0 to 4 0: ON, 1: OFF, 2: OFF for non-binding job only, 3: OFF for binding job only, 4: OFF for binding job with coated paper only Fin-T1: 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
TRY-EJCT	Set delivery control: thin paper
Lv.1	Details
	To set the delivery control (delivery speed) for thin paper. When this setting is made, delivery control for thin paper is applied to all jobs regardless of media. When 1 is set, lifting amount of tray is changed at Lower Tray delivery. When 2 is set, delivery speed is reduced at Upper/Lower Tray delivery. This item can be also set with DIP switch of the Finisher (with common setting range and setting value). The latest setting is enabled regardless of service mode/DIP switch.
	Use case
	When a stacking failure of thin paper occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value and press OK. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Normal operation, 1: Change the lifting amount of the Lower Tray, 2: Reduce the speed at delivery
	Default value
	0

SORTER > OPTION		
PN-SKEW		Set punch hole position accuracy: Fin-AM
Lv.1	Details	To set the accuracy of punch hole position when the punch hole is misaligned due to paper skew.
	Use case	When punch hole is misaligned by (approx.) 2 mm or more and when paper fed to the Finisher is skewed
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	As the value is larger, skew can be corrected more accurately, but productivity is decreased.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Normal mode, 1: Skew tolerance increase mode, 2: Skew tolerance decrease mode
	Default value	0
MHPN-OHP		ON/OFF of film forcible feed: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to forcibly feed transparency/clear film with the Professional Puncher. If a jam occurs due to incorrect detection by the sensor when the paper is fed, set 1.
	Use case	When a jam occurs at the time of feeding transparency/clear film
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service. Use this item only for the device where a jam occurs with transparency/clear film.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
TBWRNLVL		Set blade rplce alarm dspl intvl: P-bind
Lv.1	Details	To set the interval to display the Perfect Binder Trimming Blade replacement alarm. As the value is incremented by 1, interval to display the Trimming Blade replacement alarm becomes longer for 1000 trims.
	Use case	-Upon user's request -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 100 (1,000 times units)
	Unit	1000 time
	Default value	40

SORTER > OPTION		
TBPCOUNT		Set number of Blade Plate use: P-bind
Lv.1	Details	To set the number of use per Trimming Blade Plate of Perfect Binder. Decrease the value if a trimming failure occurs. As the value is decreased by 1, timing to shift the Trimming Blade Plate becomes earlier for 10 trims (the life of the Trimming Blade Plate is shortened).
	Use case	-When a trimming failure occurs -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	As the value is decreased, the life of the Trimming Blade Plate is shortened.
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 110 (10 times units)
	Unit	10 time
	Default value	110
TBP-POSW		Set of Blade Plate use position: P-bind
Lv.1	Details	To set the use position of the Trimming Blade Plate of Perfect Binder. If a trimming failure occurs, enter the value larger than the one currently displayed. When the value is increased, the Trimming Blade Plate moves up so the Trimming Blade Plate position which is not yet used can be used.
	Use case	-When a trimming failure occurs -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-Do not set the value which is the same as the current value or less. Trimming failure occurs at the position which has been already used. -When the value is changed, the setting of CUT-HLDR is also changed.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9
	Default value	0
Related service mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> CUT-HLDR

SORTER > OPTION	
CURL-SW	Setting of curl prevention mode: Fin-AM
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the delivery speed of the trailing edge of paper to prevent a stacking failure due to paper curl.</p> <p>When 1 is set, delivery speed of the trailing edge of paper is increased at Upper/Lower Tray delivery. Since the trailing edges of papers with upward curl do not stay at the delivery outlet, stacking performance improves. However, delivery control of TRY-EJCT has priority over this mode.</p> <p>When 2 is set, delivery speed of the trailing edge of paper is reduced at Lower Tray delivery. Since papers with downward curl do not fall off from a tray along slope of paper stack, stacking performance improves.</p> <p>The item can be also set with DIP switch of the Finisher (with common setting range and setting value). The latest setting value is enabled regardless of service mode/DIP switch.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When a stacking failure due to paper curl occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value and press OK. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>When 1 or 2 is set, stacking performance may decrease with non-curved paper.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 2 0: Normal operation, 1: Upward curl prevention mode, 2: Downward curl prevention mode</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
TRY-OVER	Set limit of stack capacity
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the Upper/Lower Tray. When 1 is set, paper can be stacked beyond the maximum stack capacity.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When stacking the paper beyond the maximum stack capacity of the tray</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>When the stacking limit is cleared, stacking capacity increases, but stacking performance decreases.</p> <p>This mode is enabled when selecting "ON" for the following: Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Common Settings> Paper Output Settings> High Volume Stack Mode.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: With stacking limit, 1: Without stacking limit</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Common Settings> Paper Output Settings> High Volume Stack Mode</p>

SORTER > OPTION	
ST1-LMT	Set stck capacity limit at 1-sided:Stckr
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to limit the number of sheets to be stacked on stack area of the first Stacker at 1-sided print.</p> <p>When either ST1-LMT or ST1-LMT2 reaches the setting value, it is judged as full.</p> <p>It does not mean that the stacking is not stopped when it reaches the specified number.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 5 0: No limit (up to 570 mm in height), 1: 5000 sheets, 2: 4000 sheets, 3: 3000 sheets, 4: 2000 sheets, 5: 1000 sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>SORTER> OPTION> ST1-LMT2</p>
GLU-OF1N	Glu appli amnt adj 1: non-coated, P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (Non-coated paper: 50 sheets or less).</p> <p>Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily.</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm.</p> <p>+ : Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) - : Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased)</p> <p>Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>

SORTER > OPTION	
GLU-OF2N	Glu appli amnt adj 2: non-coated, P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (Non-coated paper: 51 to 100 sheets). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>
GLU-OF3N	Glu appli amnt adj 3: non-coated, P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (Non-coated paper: 101 to 150 sheets). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>

SORTER > OPTION	
GLU-OF4N	Glu appli amnt adj 4: non-coated, P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (Non-coated paper: 151 sheets or more). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>
GLU-OF1C	Glu appli amnt adj 1 at coat bind:P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (coated paper: 50 sheets or less, coated paper + plain paper: 50 sheets or less). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>

SORTER > OPTION	
GLU-OF2C	Glu appli amnt ajd 2 at coat bind:P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (coated paper: 51 to 100 sheets, coated paper + plain paper: 51 to 100 sheets). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>
GLU-OF3C	Glu appli amnt ajd 3 at coat bind:P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (coated paper: 101 to 150 sheets, coated paper + plain paper: 101 to 150 sheets). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>

SORTER > OPTION	
GLU-OF4C	Glu appli amnt ajd 4 at coat bind:P-bind
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the application amount of glue at perfect binding (coated paper: 151 sheets or more, coated paper + plain paper: 151 sheets or more). Change the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod when applying glue heavily. As the value is changed by 1, the clearance is changed by 0.05 mm. +: Clearance is widened (application amount is increased) -: Clearance is narrowed (application amount is decreased) Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>-When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) -When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related UI menu</p> <p>Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>
TRM-LMT	Set minimum trim amount: Booklet Trimmer
Lv.1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to adjust the minimum trimming amount of the Booklet Trimmer according to the thickness and weight of paper stack.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When a trimming failure occurs with thick paper stack</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Trimming amount may be larger than estimation depending on paper stack.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Fixed (normal), 1: Automatic adjustment</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

SORTER > OPTION	
PRCS-SP1	Set Process Tray stack speed: Fin-AM1/T1
Lv.1	Details
	Fin-AM1: To set the stacking speed when collating heavy paper. When stacking heavy paper (181 g/m ² or more) on the Finisher Process Tray, the speed is normally decreased. When 1 is set, the stacking speed at collate mode does not decrease so productivity is improved. Fin-T1: To set feed speed to the Process Tray Stopper. When 0 is set, the buffer paper with a sort / staple mode, transportation speed to the Process Tray slows down.
	Use case
	Fin-AM1: When improving productivity of collate mode for heavy paper. (181 g/m ² or more) Fin-T1: When misalignment occurs in sort/staple mode due to the buffer paper pull-back failure.
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	In exchange for improvement in productivity, stacking condition may decrease.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Speed is decreased, 1: Speed is not decreased
	Default value
	Fin-AM1: 0/ Fin-T1: 1
	Related service mode
	SORTER> ADJUST> PRCS-RET/SORTER> OPTION> PRCS-SP3
FIN-SP1	Finisher special settings 1
Lv.2	Details
	Execute the Finisher special settings 1.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	-Do not use this at the normal service. -Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	00000000 to 11111111
	Default value
	00000000

SORTER > OPTION	
FIN-SP2	Finisher special settings 2
Lv.2	Details
	Execute the Finisher special settings 2.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	-Do not use this at the normal service. -Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	00000000 to 11111111
	Default value
	00000000
STCR-DWN	Set occasional misalign prev mode:Fin-T1
Lv.1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of occasional misalignment prevention mode. When misalignment in feed direction occurs at approx. every 30 sheets for thin/plain paper (105 g/m ² and less) at staple mode, set 1. When 1 is set, decrease quantity of swing roller drop.
	Use case
	When misalignment in feed direction occurs occasionally for thin/plain paper at staple mode.
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
BUFF-INT	Set Dvry Sns stationary jam prev: Fin-T1
Lv.1	Details
	In case of paper with excessive upward curl, paper right after the buffer paper is ejected at the Finisher hits the Stack Delivery Roller, causing Saddle Delivery Sensor stationary jam. When 1 is set, the jam can be avoided since the paper intervals between the present and the following papers after the buffer paper ejection become wider.
	Use case
	When stationary jam occurs at the Stack Delivery Roller at buffer operation
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0

SORTER > OPTION	
PRCS-SP3	Set the feed speed to Proc Tray: Fin-T1
Lv.1	Details
	To set the feeding speed to the Process Tray for the non-buffered papers in the staple mode of small size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the feeding speed of the non-buffered papers is decelerated by 50 mm/sec.
	Use case
	When misalignment (buckling on the trailing edge) occurs in staple mode because non-buffered papers are pulled back too much.
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Adjust the Process Tray pull-back amount again with PRCS-RET as needed.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 8 0: 700 mm/s 1: 650 mm/s 2: 600 mm/s 3: 550 mm/s 4: 500 mm/s 5: 450 mm/s 6 to 8: 450 mm/s
	Unit
	50 mm/s
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	SORTER> ADJUST> PRCS-RET SORTER> OPTION> PRCS-SP1
NSRT-STC	Poor stack prev mode: non-collate:Fin-T1
Lv.1	Details
	To set poor stack prevention mode when not collating. Stack delivery is performed via processing tray even in non sort mode resulting in the improvement of stacking alignment.
	Use case
	When the stacking condition at non-collating is poor
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	As for this mode, productivity falls
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Pass through the Process Tray at 2-sided print of thin paper (Less than 63g) of standard size paper (small size paper is not covered). (Small size paper:Feed direction is the paper of less than 220mm.) 1: Pass through the Process Tray at 2-sided print of thin paper (Less than 63g) of standard size paper. Pass through the Process Tray at single-sided print of thin paper (Less than 63g) of A4R/B5R/A5R size paper. 2: Pass through the Process Tray.
	Default value
	0

SORTER > OPTION	
STP-MAX	Set max No. of sht for staple: Fin-AM1
Lv.1	Details
	To set the maximum number of sheets to be stapled in the Finisher.
	Use case
	-Upon user's request (to increase the number of sheets to be stapled) -When decreasing the number of sheets to be stapled at the time of staple failure occurrence due to the paper type or use environment
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	When setting a value larger than the default value (upper limit on the specification), staple failure may occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	2 to 200
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	100
SDL-MAX	Set max No. of sht for staple: Fin-AM2
Lv.1	Details
	To set the maximum number of sheets to be stapled in the Saddle Finisher.
	Use case
	-Upon user's request (to increase the number of sheets to be stapled) -When decreasing the number of sheets to be stapled at the time of staple failure occurrence due to the paper type or use environment
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	When setting a value larger than the default value (upper limit on the specification), staple failure may occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	2 to 50
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	25
VFLD-MAX	Set Saddle V-fold max No. of sht:Fin-AM2
Lv.1	Details
	To set the maximum number of sheets to be folded in V-shape in the Saddle.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to increase the number of sheets to be folded in V-shape in the Saddle)
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	When setting a value larger than the default value (upper limit on the specification), Saddle V-fold failure may occur.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 16
	Unit
	1 sheet
	Default value
	5

SORTER > OPTION	
NEAT-MIX	Set ppr align:mixed ppr wid dvry, Fin-AM
Lv.1	<p>Details To set whether to enable paper alignment function when delivering papers which widths are different. When 0 is set, the setting of NEAT-SW is disabled. When 1 is set, paper alignment is performed.</p> <p>Use case When not performing paper alignment at the time of delivering papers which widths are different</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Related service mode SORTER> OPTION> NEAT-SW</p>
NEAT-SW	Ppr align cndtn:mix ppr wid dvry, Fin-AM
Lv.1	<p>Details To set the conditions for performing paper alignment when delivering papers which widths are different. When the specified condition (paper type) is satisfied while NEAT-MIX is 1, paper alignment is performed.</p> <p>Use case When performing paper alignment with a specific paper type (neat alignment)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 2</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Related service mode SORTER> OPTION> NEAT-MIX</p>
TRM-CNT	Set of number of trim: Booklet Trimmer
Lv.1	<p>Details To set the number of trimming by the Booklet Trimmer.</p> <p>Use case When performing trimming precisely</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution In case of performing trimming twice, productivity may decrease.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 2 0: 1 time, 1: 2 times (1 time if productivity decreases), 2: 2 times</p> <p>Default value 0</p>
THN-TRSW	Set nrrw width thin ppr dvry dest:Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details To set the delivery destination for narrow width thin paper. When delivering thin/plain paper (79 g/m² or less) which length in width direction is 140 mm or less to the First/Second Tray, delivery stationary jam may occur. When 1 is set, paper is forcibly delivered on the Escape Tray.</p> <p>Use case When delivery stationary jam occurs at the time of delivering thin/plain paper (79 g/m² and less) which width direction is 140 mm and smaller to the First/Second Tray.</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Deliver to the destination specified on UI 1: Deliver to the Escape Tray.</p> <p>Default value 0</p>

SORTER > OPTION	
THN-SW	Dvry Tr thn ppr stck cpcty incr: Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details To set whether to increase the stack capacity for thin paper (Less than 59 g) of small size on the Delivery Tray. When 1 is set, the stack capacity for thin paper of small size becomes same as plain paper of small size.</p> <p>Use case When expand the limit of stack capacity for small size of thin paper (less than 59 g).</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value 0</p>
SWGUP-SW	Swing Unit diseng oprtn:1st thin:Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details To set whether the Swing Unit performs disengagement operation when feeding the 1st sheet of thin paper (Less than 59 g). When 1 is set, the retraction is performed for the 1st sheet of thin paper. The retraction is performed only in case the paper length is 297 mm or less and paper width is 210 mm or less.</p> <p>Use case When corner bend occurs on the first sheet of thin paper (Less than 59 g).</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution When 1 is set, the swing unit performs its retraction and there is accordingly a less productivity.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value 0</p>
CALG-SW	Set ctr align oprtn: corner-stpl, Fin-T1
Lv.1	<p>Details Paper width is a change of ON/OFF of center stack alignment operation at the time of corner-staple mode in more than 257 mm. When 1 is set, center stack alignment operation is not performed in the corner-staple mode.</p> <p>Use case -When switching the alignment position from center to front/rear side in corner-staple mode. -When stack failure occurred from consecutive stacking of corner-staple mode. -In case that the paper surface detection sensor detects the paper on the stack tray too early as the stapled part of the paper stack is higher than expected.</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: OFF (Center alignment), 1: ON (Front/rear side alignment)</p> <p>Default value 0</p>

SORTER > OPTION		
THN-STK	Set thin ppr stack mthd:Low Tray, Fin-AM	
Lv.1	Details	To set the method for stacking thin papers on the Lower Tray. When 1 is set, the method is changed from normal delivery to the delivery method with which papers are delivered as a paper stack so stacking condition improves.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to improve stacking condition of thin papers on the Lower Tray)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Normal delivery method, 1: Stack delivery method
	Default value	0
ST1-MFH	Set maximum stack height: Stacker	
Lv.1	Details	To set the height of paper stack that can be stacked on the Stacker. When -1 is set, height is not limited. When 0 to 3550 is set, the maximum stack height is changed by 0.1 mm (0 to 355 mm) as the value is changed by 1.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	-1 to 3550 -1: No limit
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	-1
WBF-IMPR	Waste collection improvement:P-binder	
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of the waste collection retry movement (improvement of waste collection movement). When the settings is 1, the waste collection re-try movement operates according to the following conditions at the cutting operation. -Bottom edge side and Fore edge side perform improvement operation regardless of a bunch thickness. -Signature sheet does not perform the improvement operation of the top edge side in the case of 99 sheets from ten sheets. -Signature sheet does perform the improvement operation of the top edge side in the case of more than 100 sheets.
	Use case	When waste jamming occurred
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When 1 is set, the productivity is decreased.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1:ON
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	In one improvement operation, it takes 2.5 seconds.

T-8-113



SORTER > MISC		
PRESET		preset
Lv.1	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9 0: External output, 1: Oce cover binder DFS10 (Bindomatic), 2: Oce E-binder DFS20 (GBC), 3: Oce tape binder DFS30 (Gradco), 4: Oce Booklet maker BLM300 (SDD), 5: Oce Booklet maker BLM500 (Watkiss), 6: Oce booklet maker BLM120 (Duplo), 7: SDD book glue binder BGB 1208, 8: GBC Power Punch, 9: CEM DocuConvertor
	Default value	0
SORTEDGE		Limit to sort edge feed
Lv.1	Details	Several OEM devices can only handle short edge feed material. Setting this parameter to yes forces the printer to send only short edge feed material to the OEM outlet.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: NO, 1: YES
	Default value	0
DOCORI		Document deposition (face orientation)
Lv.1	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: FACE UP, 1: FACE DOWN
	Default value	1
LSFST		Last sheet first
Lv.1	Details	If set to no the printer will print the sheets in 1-N order. If set to yes the printer will print the sheets in N-1 order.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: NO, 1: YES
	Default value	0
RCVRYMOD		Recovery strategy
Lv.1	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Set based, 1: Page based
	Default value	1
HEADORI		Header orientation
Lv.1	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Header up, 1: Header down
	Default value	0

SORTER > MISC		
STOPTYPE		Stop type after full
Lv.1	Details	If set to soft-stop all sheets in process, at the reception of the full signal will be send to the external finisher. If set to soft-stop on set boundary all sheets in process, at the reception of the full signal will be send to the external finisher and additional sheets will be printed up to the first set boundary. If set to hard-stop before set boundary only the sheets of the set in process (excluding the last sheet) will be sent to the external finisher. If set to hard-stop on set boundary only the sheets of the set in process (including the last sheet) will be sent to the external finisher.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Soft-stop, 1: Soft-stop on set boundary, 2: Hard-stop before set boundary, 3: Hard-stop on set boundary
	Default value	0
C0SGNL		C0 (Sheet exit) signal usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of C0
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
	Default value	1
C1SGNL		C1 (End of set) signal usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of C1
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
	Default value	1
C2SGNL		C2 (Cycle up) signal usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of C2
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
	Default value	1
C3SGNL		C3 (edge of job) signal usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of C3
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
	Default value	0
C4SGNL		C4 (Large paper format) signal usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of C4
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
	Default value	0
C6SGNL		C6 (Finish appli 1..4) signal usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of C6
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
	Default value	0

SORTER > MISC		
C7SGNL		C7 (Finish appli 1..4) signal usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of C7
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
	Default value	0
S0SGNL		S0 (Online) signal usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of S0
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
	Default value	0
S1SGNL		S1 (Faulted) signal usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of S1
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
	Default value	0
S2SGNL		S2 (Full) signal usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of S2
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
	Default value	0
S3SGNL		S3 (Sheet delivered) signal usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of S3
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
	Default value	0
S4SGNL		S4 (Set delivered) signal usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of S4
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
	Default value	0
S5SGNL		S5 (Optional sht intvl time) sgnl usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of S5
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
	Default value	0
S6SGNL		S6 (Optional set intvl time) sgnl usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of S6
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low
	Default value	0
S7SGNL		S7 (Delay b/w optional sets) sgnl usage
Lv.1	Details	Configuration of S7
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: NONE, 1: Active high, 2: Active low

SORTER > MISC		
C0PW		C0 (Sheet exit) signal pulse-width
Lv.1	Details	Pulse-width for sheet exit signal (TE only)
	Display/adj/set range	5 to 250
	Default value	5
C1PW		C1 (End of set) signal pulse-width
Lv.1	Details	Pulse-width for sheet exit signal (TE only)
	Display/adj/set range	5 to 250
	Default value	5
C3PW		C3 (End of job) signal pulse-width
Lv.1	Details	Pulse-width for sheet exit signal (TE only)
	Display/adj/set range	5 to 250
	Default value	5
C0DLY		C0 (Sheet exit) signal delay
Lv.1	Details	Delay between the LE/TE of the last sheet at the output of the printer and activation of sheet exit signal
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Default value	0
C1DLY		C1 (End of set) signal delay
Lv.1	Details	Delay between the LE/TE of the last sheet at the output of the printer and activation of end of set signal.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Default value	0
C3DLY		C3 (End of job) signal delay
Lv.1	Details	Delay between the LE/TE of the last sheet at the output of the printer and activation of end of job signal.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Default value	0
FSC2D		First sheet delay after C2 (Cycle up)
Lv.1	Details	Minimum delay between activation of cycle up signal and the leading edge of the first sheet at the output of the printer.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000
	Default value	0
LSC2D		C2 (Cycle down) delay after last sheet
Lv.1	Details	Minimum delay between the TE of the last sheet at the output of the printer and the deactivation of the cycle up signal (= cycle down).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20000
	Default value	0
C4SZ		C4 (Large paper format) threshold size
Lv.1	Details	The threshold size in X direction on which the large paper format signal is activated. (Defined in steps of 0.1 mm)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	2500

SORTER > MISC		
C4SWDL		C4 (Large paper format) switch delay
Lv.1	Details	Minimum delay between the TE of the last sheet at the output of the printer and the LE of the following sheet in case of a switch of paper format.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000
	Default value	0
	DFSHMIN	Default minimum sheet interval time
Lv.1	Details	Minimum time between two sheet exit signals.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Default value	0
OPSHMIN		Optional minimum sheet interval
Lv.1	Details	Minimum time between two sheet exit signals.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
DFMINTIM		Default minimum set interval time
Lv.1	Details	Minimum time between two end of set signals
	Use case	When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000
	Default value	0
OPMINTIM		Optional minimum set interval time
Lv.1	Details	Minimum time between two end of set signals
	Use case	When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000
	Default value	0
DFMINSET		Default minimum delay between sets
Lv.1	Details	Minimum delay between the TE of the last sheet of a set at the output of the printer and the LE of the first sheet of the next set.
	Use case	When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000
	Default value	0
OPMINSET		Optional minimum delay between sets
Lv.1	Details	Minimum delay between the TE of the last sheet of a set at the output of the printer and the LE of the first sheet of the next set.
	Use case	When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Set a value according to the connected External Finisher.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000
	Default value	0

SORTER > MISC		
DFMINJOB		Default minimum delay between jobs
Lv.1	Details	Minimum delay between the TE of the last sheet of a job at the output of the printer and the LE of the first sheet of the next job.
	Use case	When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000
	Default value	0
OEMSNSR		OEM Sensor edge selection Leading edge
Lv.1	Details	Edge of paper path sensor to base C0, C1 and C3 signal timing on.
	Use case	When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Leading edge, 1: Trailing edge
	Default value	0
TOUTS3		Time out S3 (Sheet delivered)
Lv.1	Details	Maximum delay between the sheet exit signal and sheet delivered signal.
	Use case	When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10000
	Default value	0
TOUTS4		Time out S4 (Set delivered)
Lv.1	Details	Maximum delay between the end of set signal and set delivered signal.
	Use case	When an External Finisher (such as a Ring Binder) is connected
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10000
	Default value	0
NOFSETAF		No.of acptble set afr full notice: DFD
Lv.1	Details	It is set automatically according to the setting of SORTER> MISC> PRESET.
	Display/adj/set range	-1 to 100 -1: No limit, 0 to 100: Number of acceptable sets after tray full notification
	Default value	-1
	Related service mode	SORTER> MISC> PRESET
C5C6JDU		DFD Job Destn Usage(Config of C5 and C6)
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to use C5 and C6 signals of DFD I/F. In the case of connecting a finisher to the downstream of DFD, set 1 or 2.
	Use case	When connecting a finisher to the downstream of DFD
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: None, 1: ActiveHigh, 2: ActiveLow
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	SORTER> MISC> PRESET

SORTER > MISC		
C5C6JDSD		Set DFD job destination sw delay time
Lv.1	Details	To set the job destination switch delay amount of C5 and C6 signals of DFD I/F when connecting a finisher to the downstream of DFD.
	Use case	When connecting a finisher to the downstream of DFD
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000
	Unit	1 msec
	Default value	0
C5C6BD		Set DFD job C5/C6 bypass delay time
Lv.1	Details	To set the bypass delay amount of C5 and C6 signals of DFD I/F when connecting a finisher to the downstream of DFD.
	Use case	When connecting a finisher to the downstream of DFD
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000
	Unit	1 msec
	Default value	0

T-8-114

BOARD

OPTION

BOARD > OPTION	
MENU-1	Dspl/hide of printer set menu level 1
Lv.2	Details To set whether to display or hide the level 1 of printer setting menu.
	Use case Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value 0
MENU-2	Dspl/hide of printer set menu level 2
Lv.2	Details To set whether to display or hide the level 2 of printer setting menu.
	Use case Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value 0
MENU-3	Dspl/hide of printer set menu level 3
Lv.2	Details To set whether to display or hide the level 3 of printer setting menu.
	Use case Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value 0
MENU-4	Dspl/hide of printer set menu level 4
Lv.2	Details To set whether to display or hide the level 4 of printer setting menu.
	Use case Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value 0
SURF-OFF	For R&D

T-8-115

9

Installation

- How to Check this Installation Procedure
- Checking Before Installation
- Unpacking
- Checking the Contents
- Installing the Image Reader Unit/Printer Cover
- Installing the Upright Control Panel
- Installing the Host Machine
- When Relocating the Machine
- Copy Card Reader-F1
- Voice Guidance Kit-F2
- Reader Heater Unit
- Cassette Heater Unit for Host Machine
- Cassette Heater Unit for POD Deck Lite
- Paper Deck Heater Unit
- USB Device Port-A3 / Multimedia Reader/Writer-A3
- HDD-related Option

How to Check this Installation Procedure

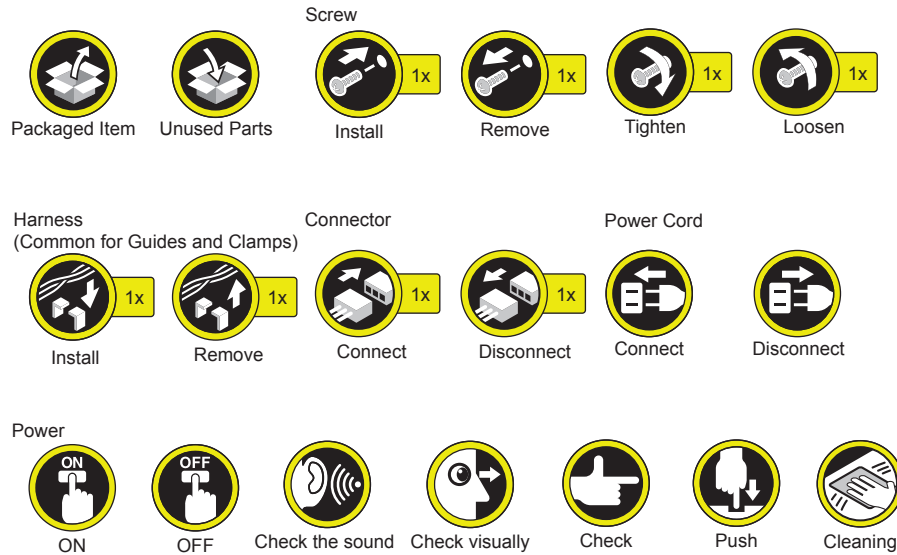
For PRISMAsync model, refer to PRISMAsync installation procedure.

Description on the parts included in the package

The parts with a diagonal line in the contents list will not be used.

Symbols in the illustration

The frequently-performed operations are described with symbols in this procedure.



F-9-1

Checking Before Installation

Following shows requirements for the installation site.

Therefore, it is desirable to see the installation site in advance before bringing in the machine to the user's site.

Checking Power Supply

1) There must be a properly grounded source of power that can be used exclusively by the following machines:

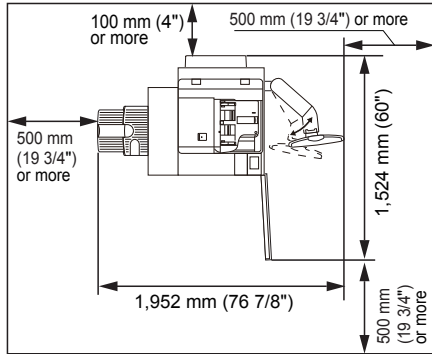
- 208V/20A Model: 1 Power Plug
- 200-240V/13A Model: 2 Power Plugs

Checking the Installation Environment

- 1) The environment of the installation site must be in the range as shown below. Avoid installation near the faucet, water boiler, humidifier or refrigerator.
Guaranteed range for operation/image, Temperature: 20.0 to 27.0 deg C, Humidity: 15% to 60%
- 2) It is desirable to hang curtains over the window if the machine is installed near the source of fire, a dusty area, or a place subject to generation of ammonia gas or direct sunlight.
- 3) Room odor can be bothering when running the machine for a long time in a poorly-ventilated room although the ozone amount generated while running this equipment does not harm human health. Be sure to provide adequate ventilation of the room to keep the work environment comfortable.

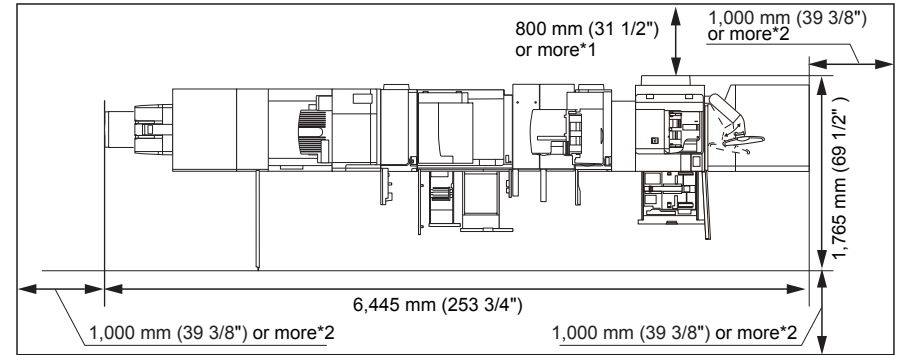
Checking Installation Space

- 1) The caster of this equipment should be in contact with the floor. This equipment should be kept on the level.
 - 2) The machine must be away from the wall by 100 mm or more to secure a sufficient space to operate the machine.
- When the Output Tray-A1, Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-H1, and Upright Control Panel-D1 are attached:



F-9-2

- When the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1, Booklet Trimmer-D1, Saddle Finisher-AM2, Paper Folding Unit-F1, Perfect Binder-D1, Professional Puncher Integration Unit-C1, Professional Puncher-B1, Document Insertion Unit-M1, Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-H1, Upright Control Panel-D1, and Multi-drawer Paper Deck-B1 are attached:



F-9-3

NOTE:

Make sure to provide the following space if you attach one or more of the delivery-system / pickup-system options mentioned above:

- *1: 800 mm or more
- *2: 1000 mm or more

- 3) To install the host machine, install it in a well-ventilated place. Especially when there are multiple host machines, be sure to locate the machine where the machine is free from direct exhaust of other machines. Be sure to keep the machine away from the air-inlet duct which is used for ventilation of the room.

Points to Note at Installation Work

Take note of the following points when installing the host machine.

- 1) Moving the host machine from a cool place to a warm place can generate condensation, causing moisture beads on the metal surface. Using the host machine while the machine is condensed can cause image failure.
Therefore, when moving the machine from a cool place to a warm place to install, unpack the host machine and leave it for 2 hours or more before the installation work so that the machine becomes used to the room temperature.
- 2) Be sure to work with a group of 4 or more people to install the host machine.

Order to Install the Host Machine and the Options

NOTE:

In the case of installing the Host Machine and the other options at the same time, follow the order as described below to install the options first so that the installation operability is improved.

1. Checking Before Installation
2. Unpacking
3. Checking the Contents
4. Installing the Image Reader Unit/Printer Cover
5. Installing the Upright Control Panel
When installing the Stack Bypass and POD Deck Lite simultaneously, it is efficient to install them before installing the Upright Control Panel.
6. Multi-drawer Paper Deck (in the case of simultaneous installation)
7. Registering the Speed License
(while the Loop Connector is installed and the packing material is attached)
8. Installing the External Cover
9. Installing the Fixing Feed Assembly
10. Before Installing the Waste Toner Container
11. Installing the Decurler Unit
12. Installing the Waste Toner Container
13. Installing the Process Unit
14. Installing the Black Developing Assembly
15. Installing the Noise Reduction Cover
16. Installing the Finisher Guides
17. Installing the Rear Curtain Unit

18. Installing the Others
19. Securing the Host Machine
20. Preparation for the Main Power Connection
21. Registering the Speed License (When the Loop Connector is not installed)
22. Turning ON the Main Power
23. Installing the Toner Container
24. Settings at Installation
25. Installing the Cleaning Tool (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit)
26. Auto Gradation Adjustment
27. Register Paper to Adjust
28. Execution of Correct Shading
29. Auto Correct Color Tone Settings (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit)
30. Image Position Adjustment
31. Setting the Paper Cassette
32. Checking the Network Connection

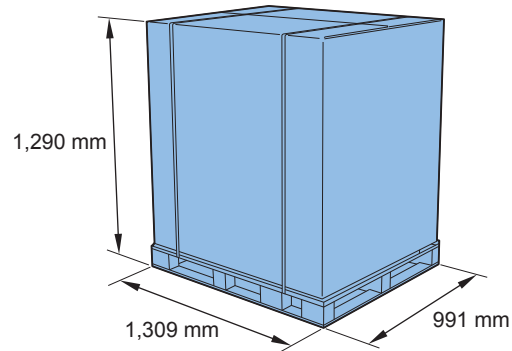
Unpacking

CAUTION:

- The host machine weights Approx. 270 kg. For safety, be sure to work carefully to move and install the machine.
- Be sure to work with a group of 4 or more people to install the Host Machine.
- Be sure to do unpacking in a place where the height of the place is more than twice of the height of the package.

NOTE:

The dimension of the Host Machine and the transport container is as shown in the figure. Be sure to secure a space to unpack, and then start the installation work.



F-9-4



- 1) Remove the tapes attaching the host machine and the Accessory Box and bring down the Accessory Box from the pallet.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the Accessory Box when removing the tapes.

<Right Side of the host machine>

<Left Side of the host machine>



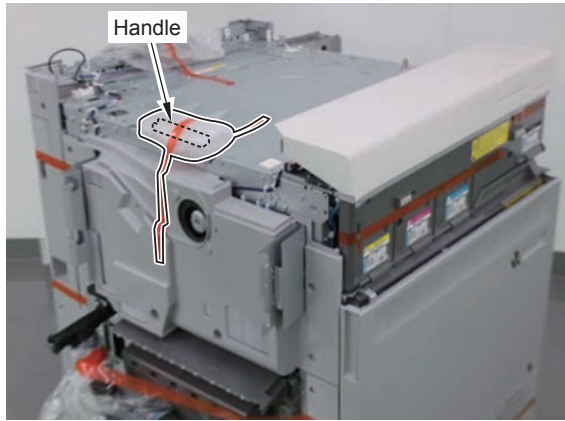
F-9-5



- 2) Pull the plastic bag all the way down.

- 3) Remove the handle from the machine.

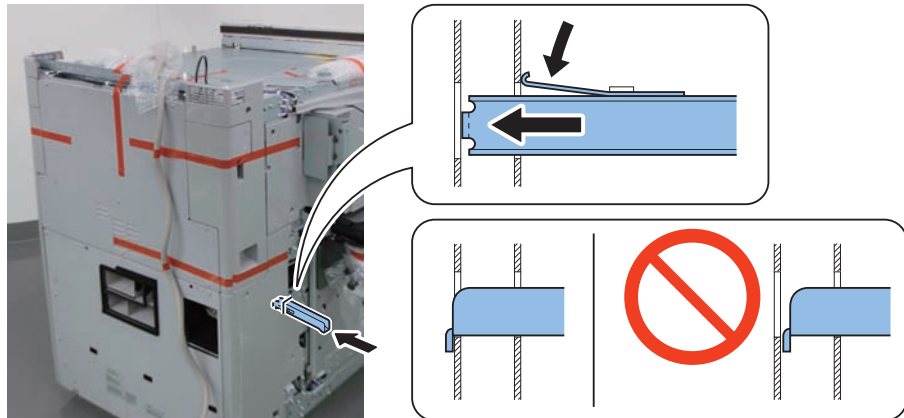
CAUTION:
Be sure not to lift the host machine too much. Otherwise, it will lose the balance.



F-9-6

- 4) Insert the handle into the slot at left rear side of the host machine while holding the Leaf Spring of the handle.

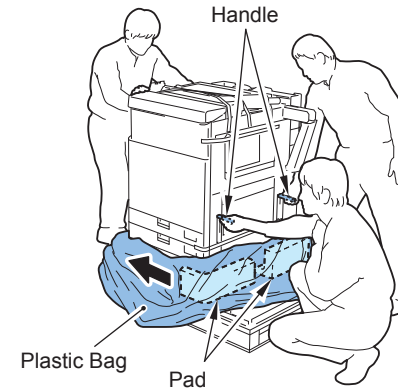
CAUTION:
Be sure not to lift the host machine too much. Otherwise, it will lose the balance.



F-9-7

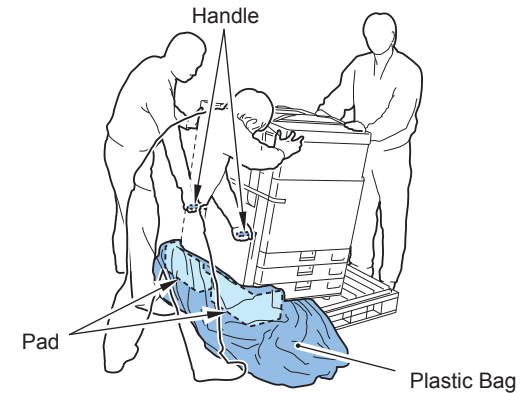
- 5) Hold the handles at the right side of the host machine and lift the host machine to remove the pad. Put the plastic bag aside in the direction of the arrow.

CAUTION:
Be sure not to lift the host machine too much. Otherwise, it will lose the balance.



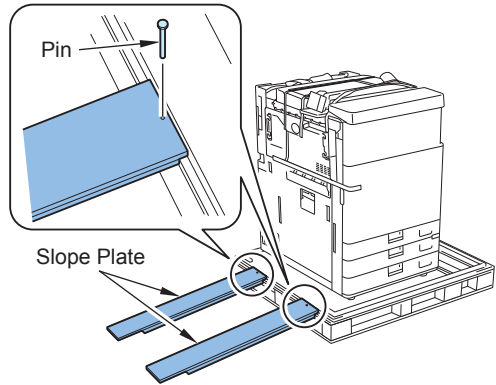
F-9-8

- 6) Hold the handles at the left side of the host machine and lift the host machine to remove the pad and the plastic bag.



F-9-9

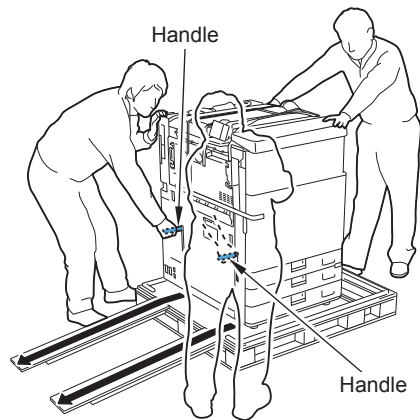
- 7) Take out the 2 Slope Plates stored at the right side of the Pallet and remove the 2 pins which are secured at the back of the Slope Plate with tape.
- 8) Turn around the 2 Slope Plates to install as shown in the figure, and then fit the pin-holes of the pallet with the pin-holes of the Slope Plates to put the 2 pins into the holes.



F-9-10

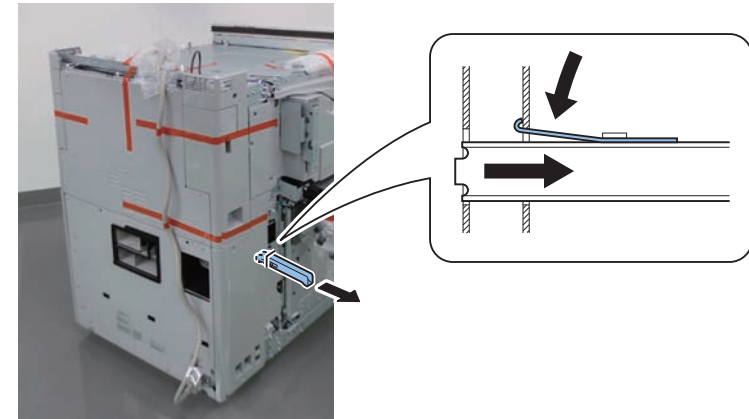
- 9) Hold the handles at the left side of the host machine, and then, while supporting the corner of the host machine, fit the casters to the center of the Slope Plate to slowly bring the machine down.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to make the casters off from the Slope Plate.



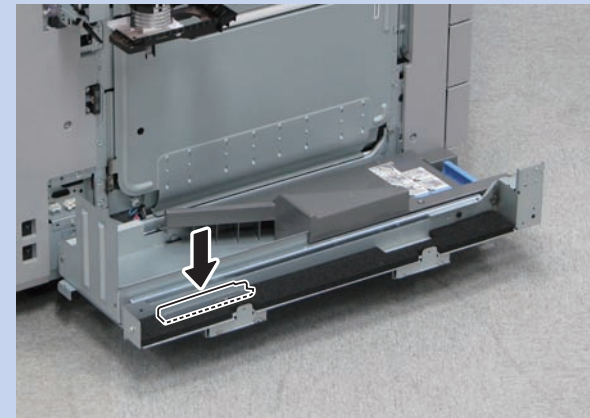
F-9-11

- 10) Remove the handle from the slot at left rear side of the host machine while holding the Leaf Spring of the handle.



F-9-12

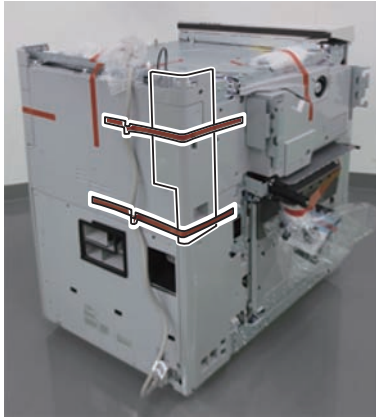
NOTE:
Store the handle after installing the Sub Frame Unit.



F-9-13

- 11) Remove the tapes to remove the Box Left Cover.

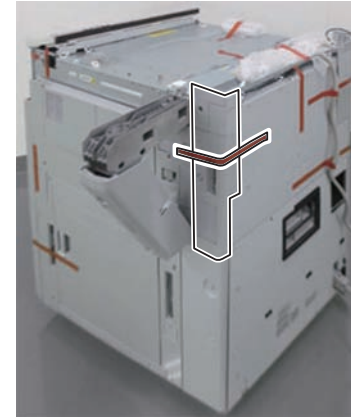
CAUTION:
Because the Box Left Cover is not secured with the screw, be careful not to drop the Box Left Cover when removing the tapes.



F-9-14

- 12) Remove the tapes to remove the Box Right Cover.

CAUTION:
Because the Box Right Cover is not secured with the screw, be careful not to drop the Box Right Cover when removing the tapes.



F-9-15

- 13) Remove the tapes affixed to the outside of the machine and the packaging materials.

CAUTION:
Do not remove the plastic bag covering the Waste Toner Pipe in this step.



F-9-16

Checking the Contents




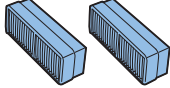
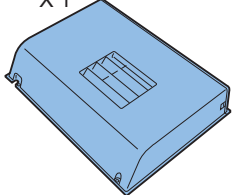
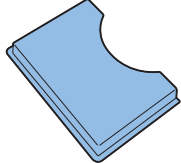
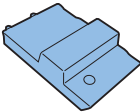
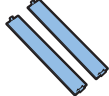


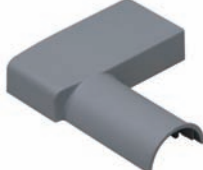
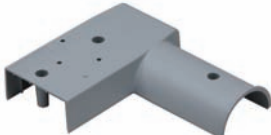

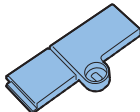
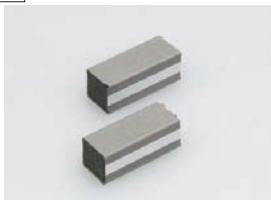
● Accessory Box 1 (ACC-1)





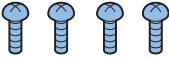
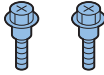
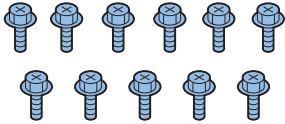
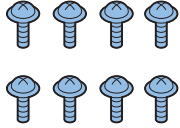






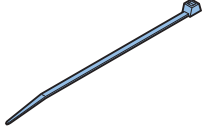
CAUTION:

Do not unpack the Filter until just before installing the Ozone Filter.

NOTE:

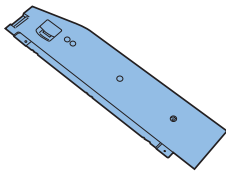

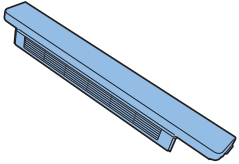
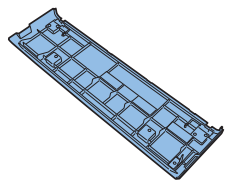
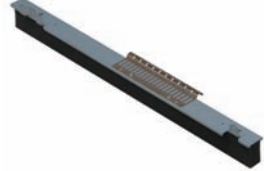

- [15] to [18], [22] x 2: Used when installing the Reader Unit.
- [17], [18] [22] x 2: Used when installing the Printer Cover. If there is a possibility to replace the Printer Cover with the Image Reader Unit, be sure to keep [15] and [16].
- [10] to [14], [22] x 1, [26] to [29]: Used when installing the Upright Control Panel
- Use the screws included in Accessory Box 1 when installing the parts included in Accessory Box 1, 2 and 6.

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Color Developing Assembly X 3 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Black Developing Assembly X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Color Drum Unit X 3 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Ozone Filter X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Noise Reduction Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Service Book Holder X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] ITB Front Middle Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Handle Cover X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Delivery Lower Cooling Fan X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Upright Arm Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Base Front Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [12] Base Rear Cover X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [13] Arm Rear Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [14] Right Upper Rear Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [15] Gasket X 2 

<input type="checkbox"/> [16] Ferrite Core X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [17] Reader Fixing Plate R X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [18] Reader Fixing Plate L X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [19] Rubber Cap X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [20] Screw (Binding; M4x8) X 4 	<input type="checkbox"/> [21] Stepped Screw (RS Tightening; M4x11.5) X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [22] Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8) X 11 	<input type="checkbox"/> [23] Screw (TP; M4x8) X 8 	<input type="checkbox"/> [24] Screw (RS Tightening (Black; M4x12) X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [25] Screw (Binding; M4x10) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [26] Screw (P Tightening; M3x8) X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [27] Screw (TP; M4x10) X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [28] Screw (W Sems; M4x10) X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [29] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [30] Harness Band (Large) X 1 Only for PRISMA Controller 


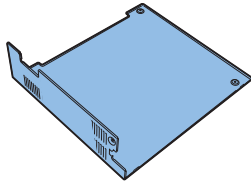
F-9-18

● Accessory Box 2 (ACC-2)

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Right Upper Front Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Left Upper Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Box Upper Cover X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Toner Replacement Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Rear Curtain Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Waste Toner Container X 1 

F-9-19

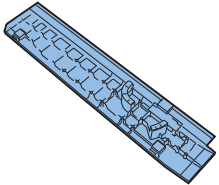





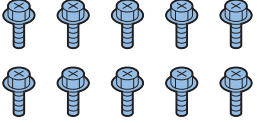



● Accessory Box 3 (ACC-3)

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Decurler Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Left Cover X 1 
--	---

F-9-20

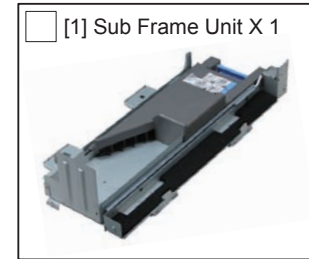
● Accessory Box 4 (ACC-4)

NOTE:
Use the screws included in Accessory Box 4 when installing the parts included in Accessory Box 3 and 4.

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Front Left Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Finisher Guide (Upper) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Finisher Guide (Lower) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Front Cover Hinge Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Hinge Shaft X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Wire Saddle X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Screw (RS Tightening Round End; M4x8) X 10 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Screw (RS Tightening Round End; M3x8.5) X 3 
<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Stepped Screw (Binding Round End; M3x5.7) x 1 		


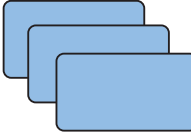

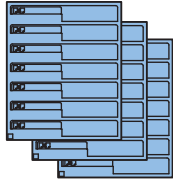
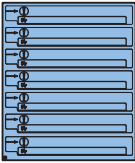
F-9-21

● Accessory Box 6 (ACC-6)



F-9-22

● Contents of Cassette 1

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Name Plate X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Media Indication Sheet X 3 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Paper Size Label X 3 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Tab Paper Setting Label X 3 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Jam Clearing Process Caution Label X 1 	

F-9-23

* [1] Name Plate: Only for the product that requires speed license registration.

< CD/Guides >

- Perchlorate Notice (Only for USA)
- Important Notice (Only for EUR)
- Notice for Envelopes
- Notice Regarding the Machine

Installing the Image Reader Unit/Printer Cover

Be sure to perform installation by referring to the Installation Procedure included in each option.

Installing the Upright Control Panel

Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

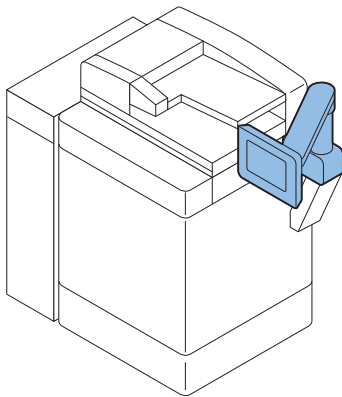
- F712100

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

- 1) Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
- 2) Check that both the Control Panel display and the main power lamp are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.



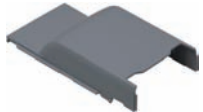



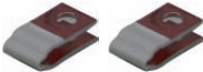


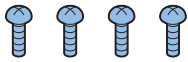

Installation Outline Drawing



F-9-24

Checking the Contents

Contents of the Upright Control Panel-D1

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Upright Control Panel X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Control Panel Rear Cover 2 X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Control Panel Rear Cover 3 X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Hinge Inner Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Hinge Upper Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Hinge Lower Cover X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Cable Clamp X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Rubber Cap X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Screw (W Sems; M4x10) X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Screw (PTightening; M3x8) X 4 	<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Screw (TP ; M4x8) X 2 	


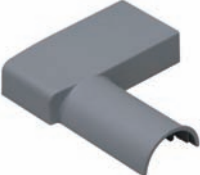
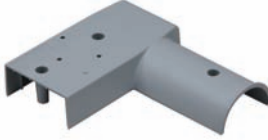

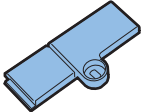





F-9-25

<CD/Guides>

- FCC/IC Sheet (for USA)
- e-manual (USA: 1 pc. EUR: 3 pc.)
- Quick Guide (USA: 1 pc. EUR: 2 pc.)
- EAC Reference Sheet (for EUR)

Contents of the Host Machine

Use the following parts included with the host machine's Accessory Box 1 (ACC-1).

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Upright Arm Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Base Front Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Base Rear Cover X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Arm Rear Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Right Upper Rear Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Screw (TP; M4x10) X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Screw (P Tightening; M3x8) X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Screw (W Sems; M4x10) X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8) X 1 		

F-9-26

Points to Note at Installation

It is preferable to install the hinge of the Upright Control Panel Unit at a right angle (which is how it comes included in the package) so that it will be easier to install the Hinge Upper Cover.



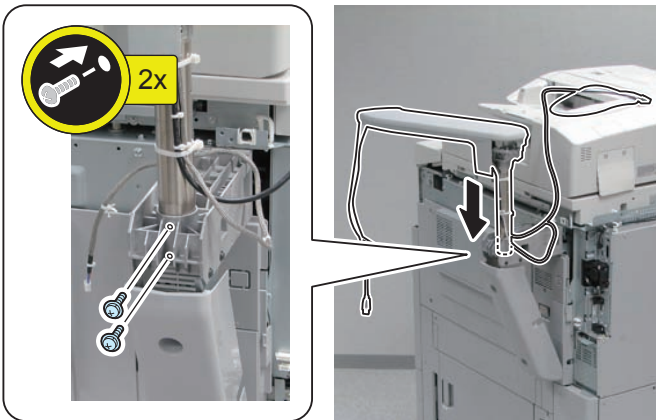
F-9-27

Installation Procedure

-
- 1) Remove the tape and put the Upright Arm Unit vertically into the round hole of the Frame Base. (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)
- 2) Fit the Upright Arm Unit in the hole of the Frame Base to install the Upright Arm Unit.
 - 2 Screw (W Sems; M4 x 10) (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)

CAUTION:

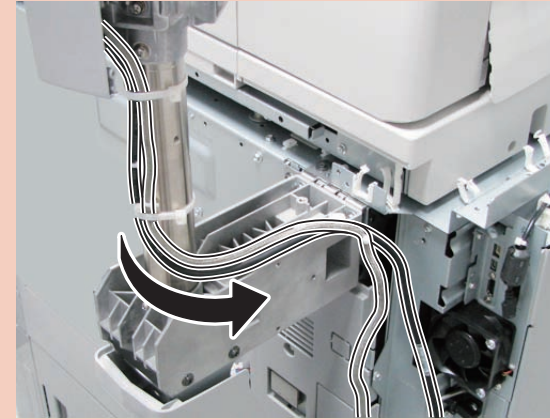
Be careful not to drop the screws because they are non-magnetic.



F-9-28

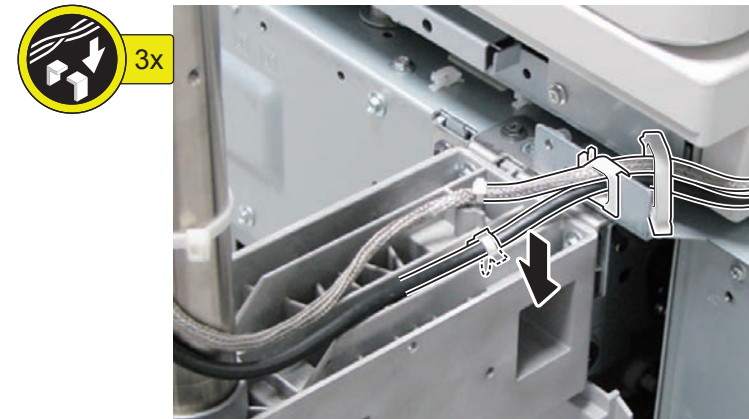
CAUTION:

Be sure to route the Power Supply Cable and the Control Panel Cable from the rear side.



F-9-29

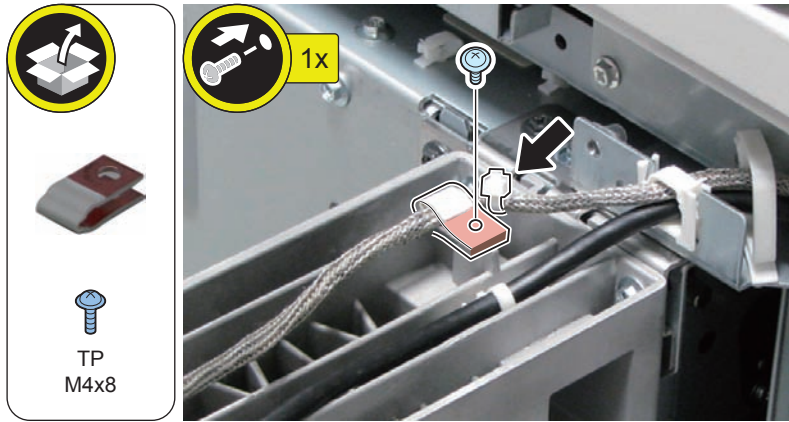
-
- 3) Secure the Control Panel Cable and the Power Supply Cable.
 - 1 Reuse Band (Control Panel Cable)
 - 1 Edge Saddle
 - 1 Wire Saddle



F-9-30

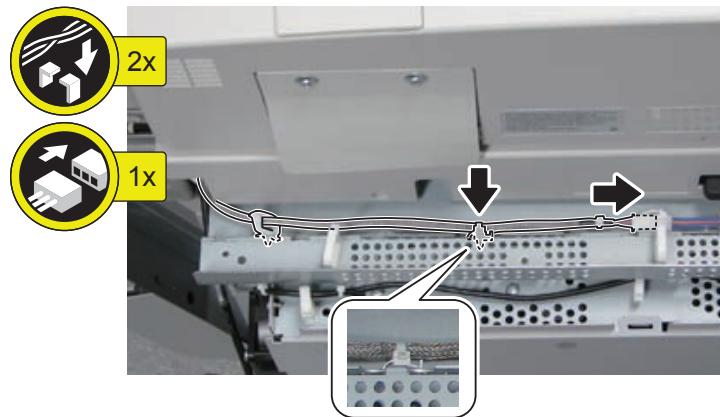
- 4) Secure the Power Supply Cable with the Cable Clamp.
 - 1 Screw (TP; M4 x 8)

CAUTION:
Secure the cable with the Harness Band on the host machine side.



F-9-31

- 5) Connect the connector of the Power Supply Cable of the Upright Arm, and secure the cable in place.
 - 1 Wire Saddle
 - 1 Reuse Band



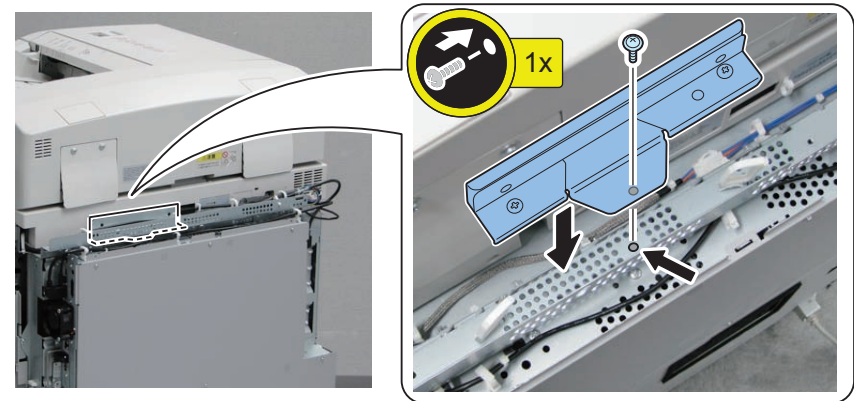
F-9-32

- 6) When the Image Reader Unit is installed, perform steps 7 to 10 and then go to step 13 and later. When the Printer Cover is installed, go to step 11 and later.

<In the case where the Image Reader is installed>

- 7) Install the Reader Support Plate assembled at installation of the Image Reader Unit.
 - 1 Screw (Use the screw removed of the Installation Procedure of the Image Reader Unit.)

NOTE:
When replacing the Laser Unit, it is necessary to lift down the Image Reader Unit from the host machine. At that time, be sure to store the Support Plate here because it will be needed later.



F-9-33

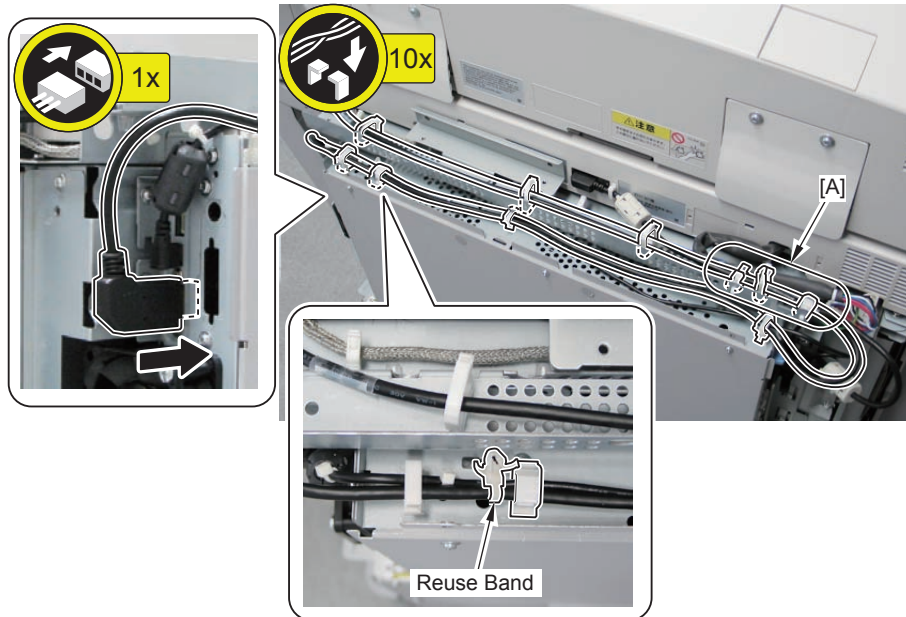
CAUTION:

Secure the cables according to the procedure from step 8 and later as there is a risk of malfunction.

- 8) Connect the Control Panel Cable to the Controller Box, and secure it together with the cables connected during installation of the Image Reader Unit.
- 10 Wire Saddles (Do not secure the [A] part in this step.)

CAUTION:

- Do not secure the Reuse Band in place.
- Secure the Control Panel Cable so that the Reuse Band is located as shown in the figure.

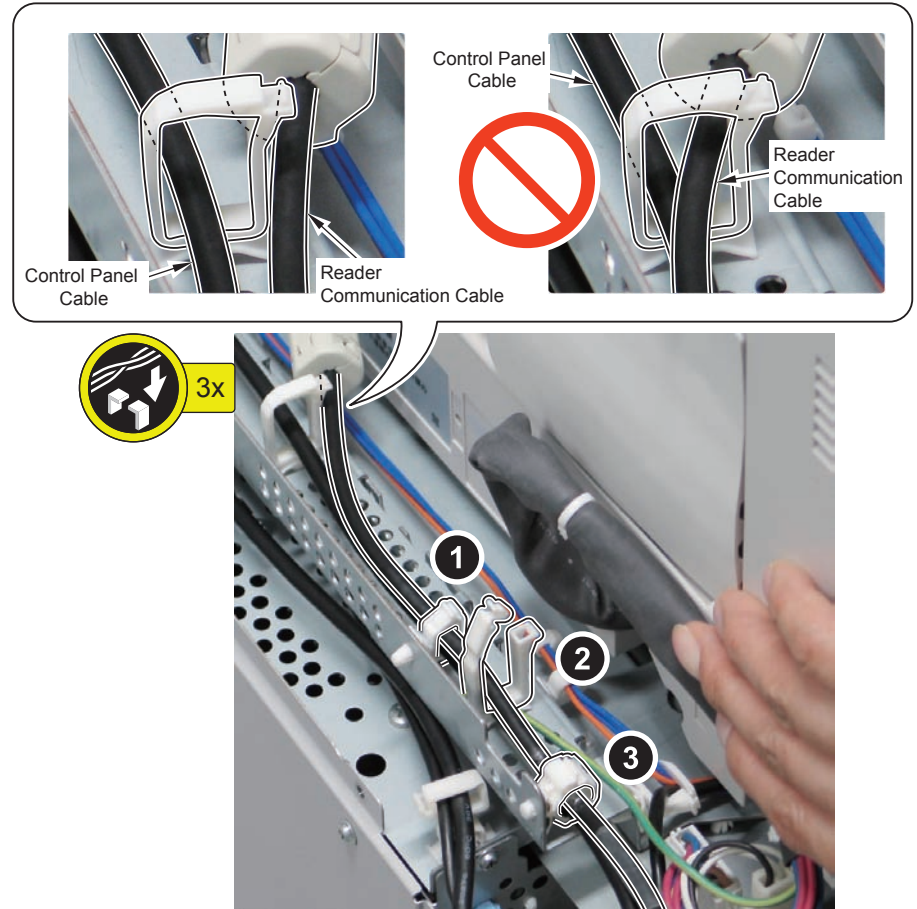


F-9-34

- 9) Secure the Reader Communication Cable. However, do not secure the "2" part in this step.
- 3 Wire Saddles

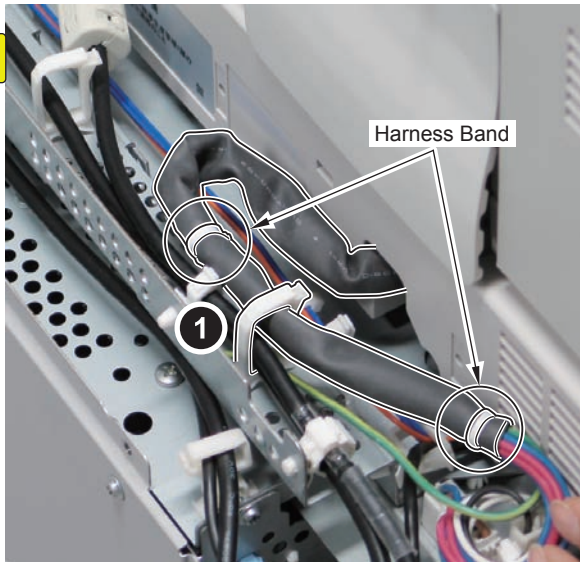
CAUTION:

Do not secure the Reader Communication Cable with the Wire Saddle around the ferrite core shown in the figure below.



F-9-35

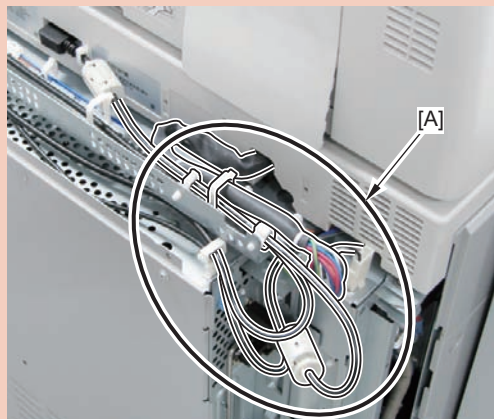
- 10) Secure the part in the middle of the 2 Harness Bands attached to the Power Supply Cable using the Wire Saddle.



F-9-36

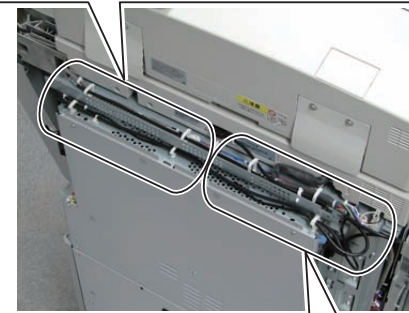
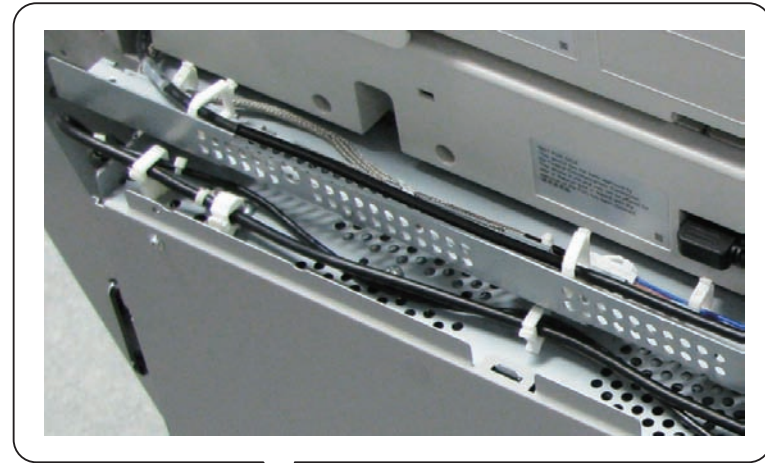
CAUTION:

Be sure to allow extra slack of the cables at the [A] part for opening and closing the Controller Box.



F-9-37

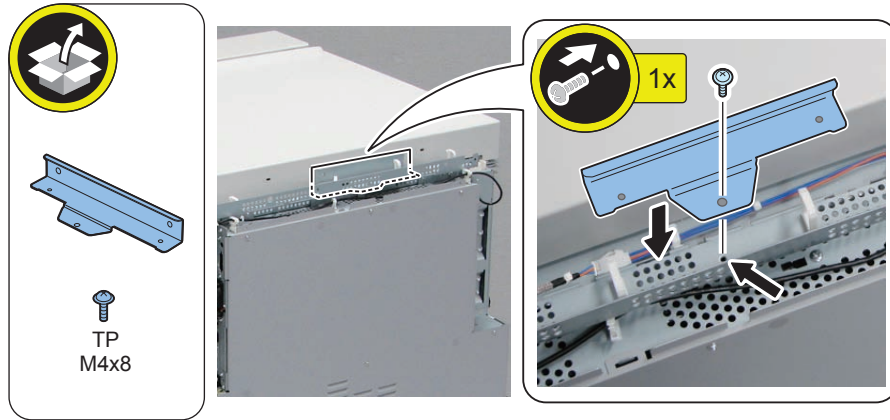
<Overview of routing cables>



F-9-38

<In the case where the Printer Cover>

- 11) Install the Reader Mount (included with the Printer Cover).
- 1 Screw (TP; M4 x 8) (included with the Printer Cover)



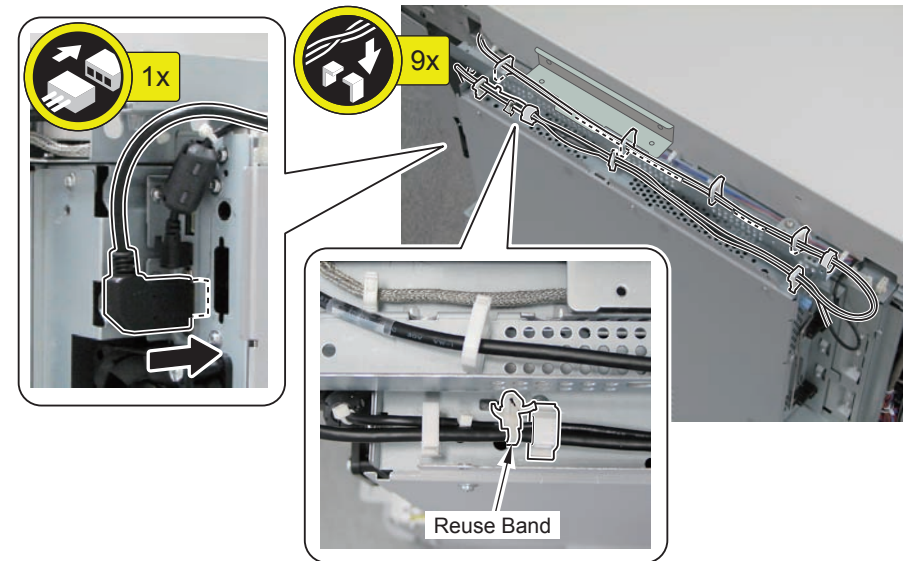
F-9-39

CAUTION:
Secure the cables according to the procedure from step 12 and later as there is a risk of malfunction.

- 12) Connect the Control Panel Cable to the Controller Box, and secure it together with the cables connected during installation of the Image Reader.
- 9 Wire Saddles

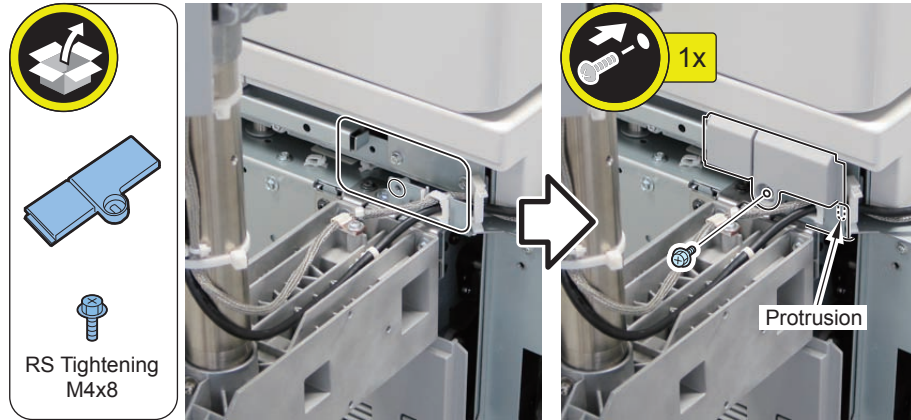
CAUTION:

- Do not secure the Reuse Band in place.
- Secure the Control Panel Cable so that the Reuse Band is located as shown in the figure.



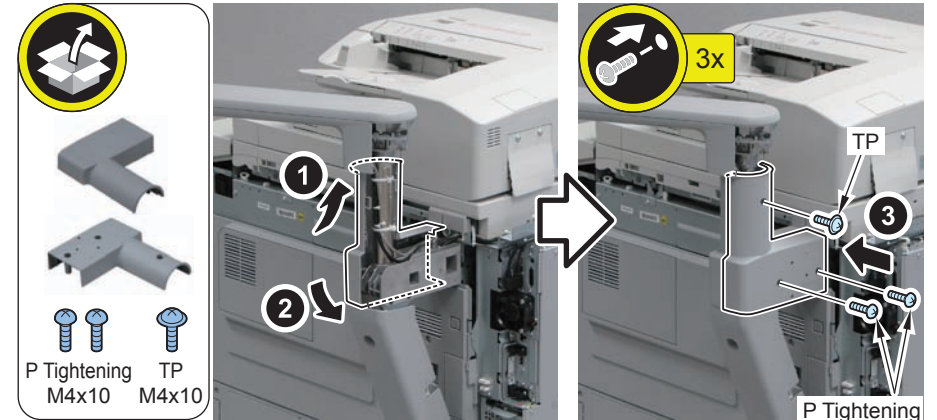
F-9-40

- 13) Install the Right Upper Rear Cover using a stubby screwdriver. (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)
 - 1 Protrusion
 - 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M4 x 8) (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)



F-9-41

- 14) Install the Base Front Cover and the Base Rear Cover. (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)
 - 1 Screw (TP; M4 x 10) (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)
 - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M4 x 10) (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)



F-9-43

CAUTION:
Be sure that the Control Panel Cable and the Power Supply Cable do not cover the screw hole.

F-9-42

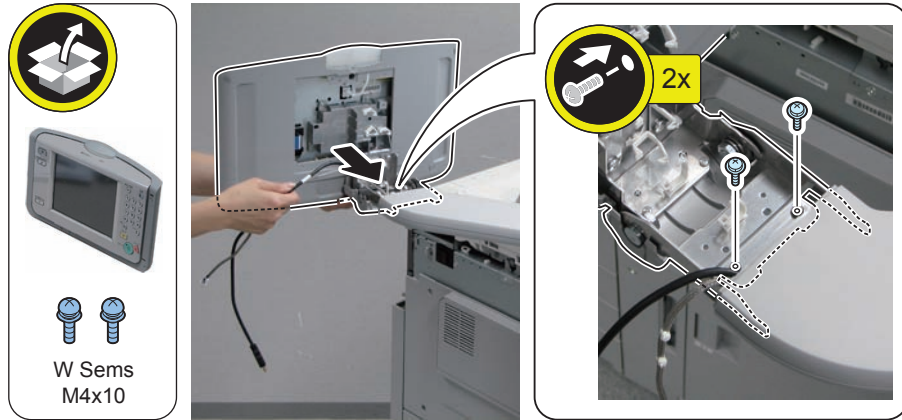
- 15) Install the Arm Rear Cover. (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)
 - 1 Screw (TP; M4 x 10) (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)
 - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3 x 8) (included with ACC-1 of the host machine)



F-9-44

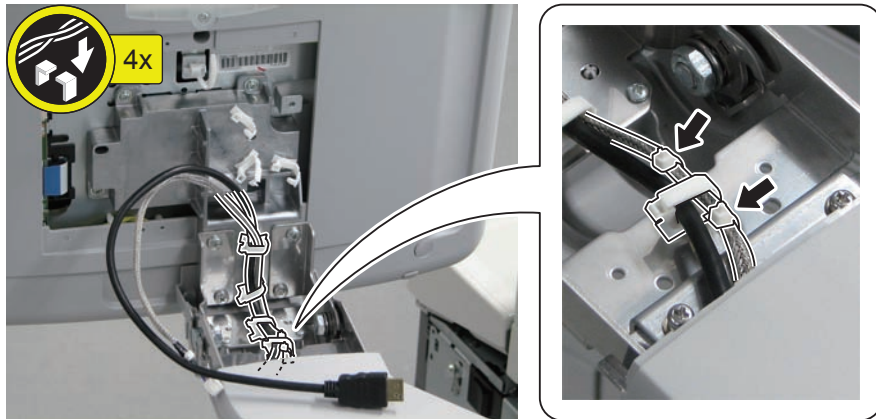
- 16) Install the Upright Control Panel Unit.
- 2 Screws (W Sems; M4 x 10)

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the screws because they are non-magnetic.



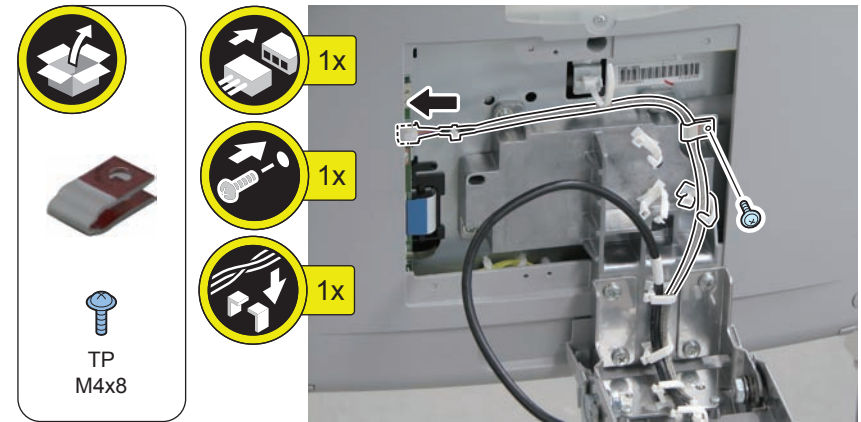
F-9-45

- 17) Secure the Power Supply Cable and the Control Panel Cable.
- 4 Wire Saddles



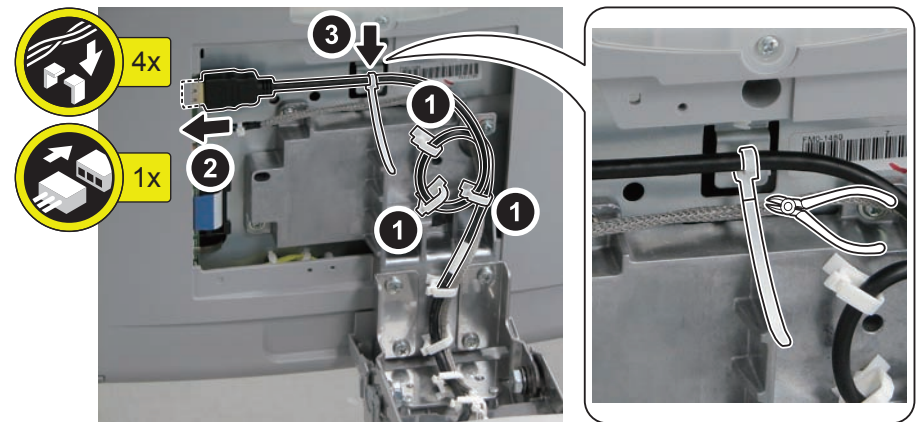
F-9-46

- 18) Connect the Power Supply Cable, and secure the cable in place.
- 1 Cable Clamp
- 1 Screw (TP; M4 x 8)
- 1 Wire Saddle (Not to be closed here)



F-9-47

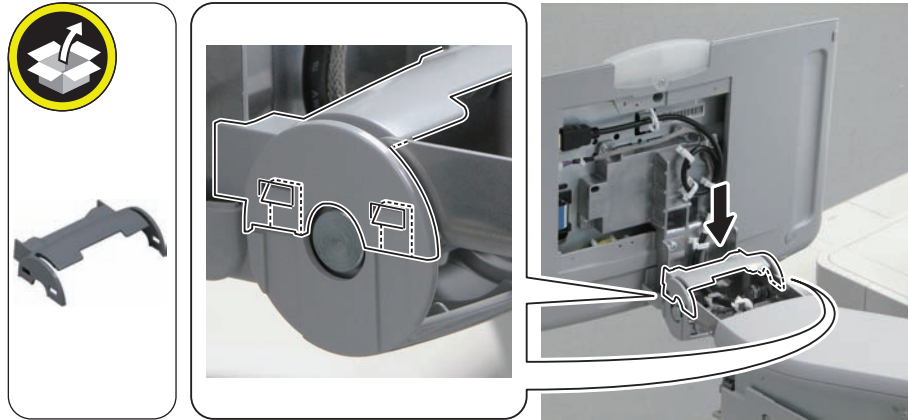
- 19) Secure the Control Panel Cable, and connect it.
- 3 Wire Saddles
- 20) Secure the cable using the Reuse Band. (Cut the extra part)



F-9-48

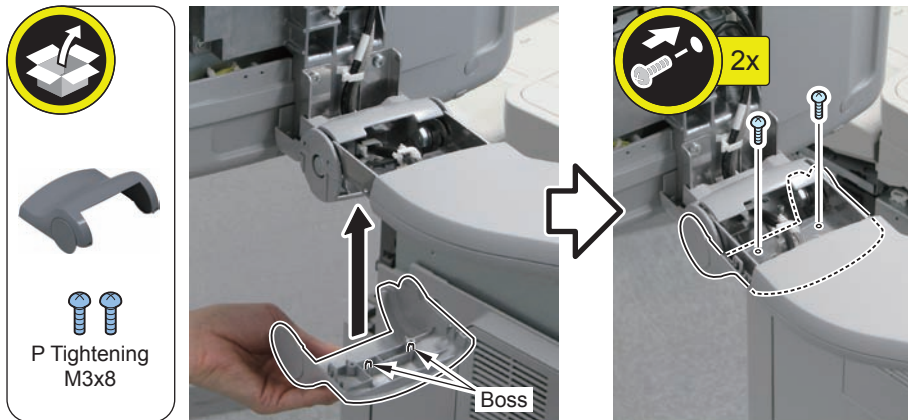
- 21) Install the Hinge Inner Cover.
- 4 Claws

CAUTION:
Be sure that the 4 claws are properly fitted in the holes.



F-9-49

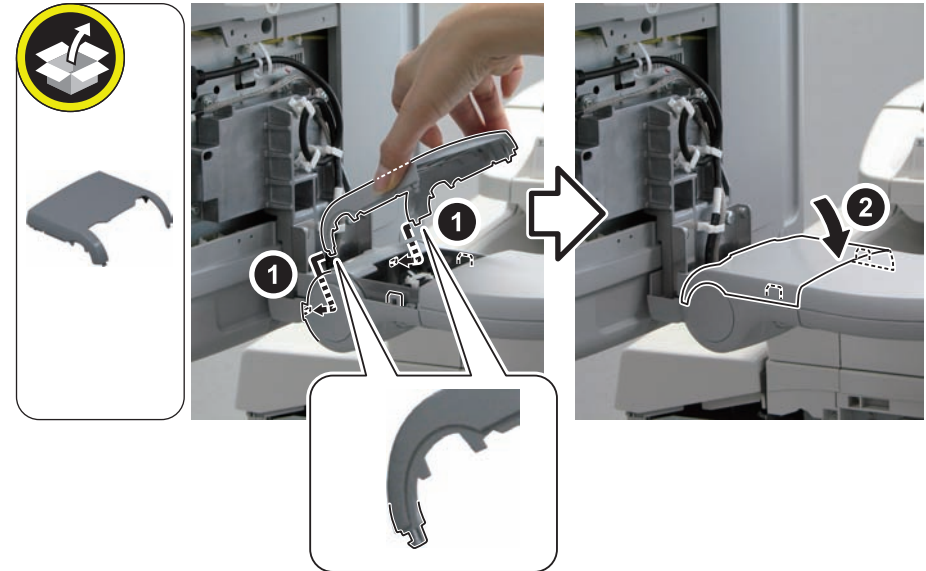
- 22) Install the Hinge Lower Cover from the bottom side of the arm.
- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3 x 8)



F-9-50

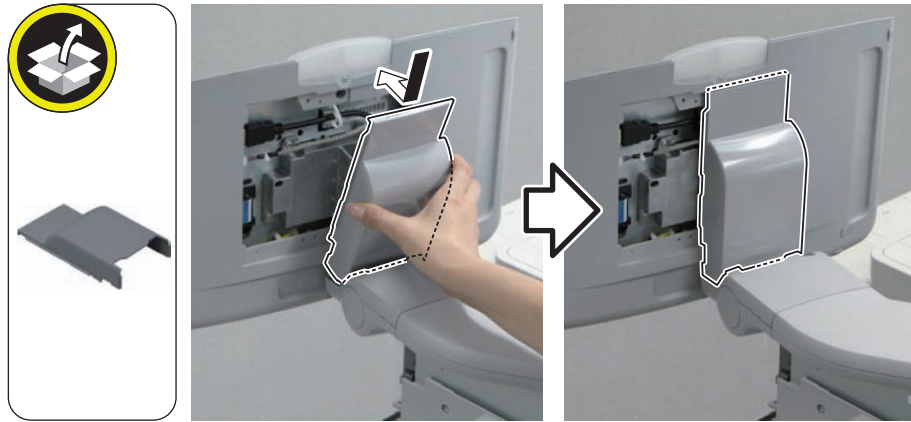
- 23) Install the Hinge Upper Cover.
- 4 Claws

CAUTION:
Be sure to set the Control Panel Unit back at a right angle because otherwise it will be difficult to install the Hinge Upper Cover.



F-9-51

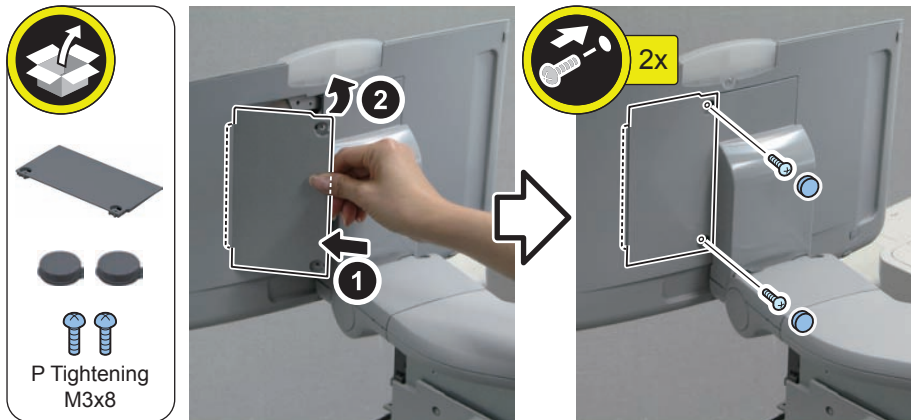
□
24) Install the Control Panel Rear Cover 3.



F-9-52

□
25) Install the Control Panel Rear Cover 2.

- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3 x 8)
- 2 Rubber Caps



F-9-53

Installing the Host Machine

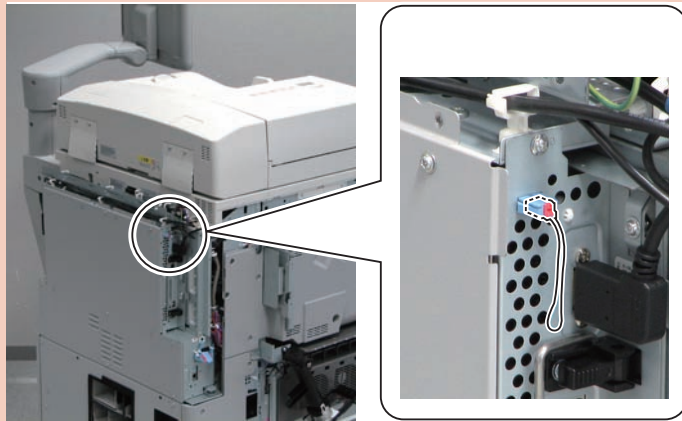
Registering the Speed License

- When registering the Speed License while the Loop Connector is installed and the packaging material is attached, be sure to register it at this timing.
- When the Loop Connector is not installed, go to "Installing the External Cover 9-25".

CAUTION:

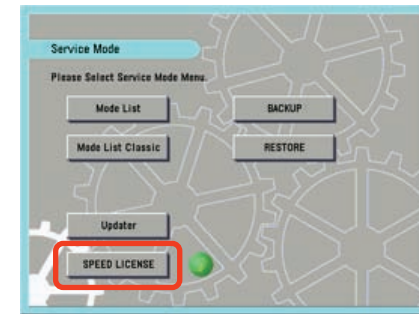
- Before performing this procedure, it is necessary to obtain the license key of the speed license.
- With this product, license of engine speed needs to be entered depending on location or model. Entry of license is possible even before removing the packaging material.
- Be sure that the Loop Connector (*) is connected when turning ON the main power.

*Purpose: This is for enabling the registration of speed license while the packing materials are still attached. (While the Loop Connector is connected, warm-up rotation is not performed, and only UI screen display and operation of the machine are possible.)



F-9-54

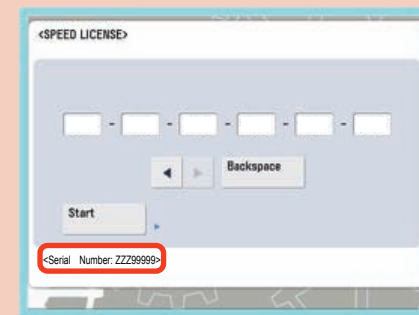
- 1) Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.
- 2) Turn ON the main power switch.
- 3) An error message "E612-0007" is displayed.
- 4) Enter service mode.
- 5) Press [SPEED LICENSE].



F-9-55

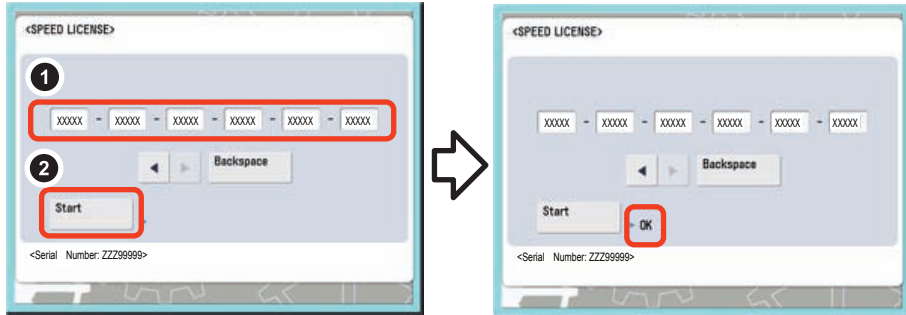
CAUTION:

Check that the serial number of the machine at acquisition of the license and the serial number displayed on the license No. input screen are the same.



F-9-56

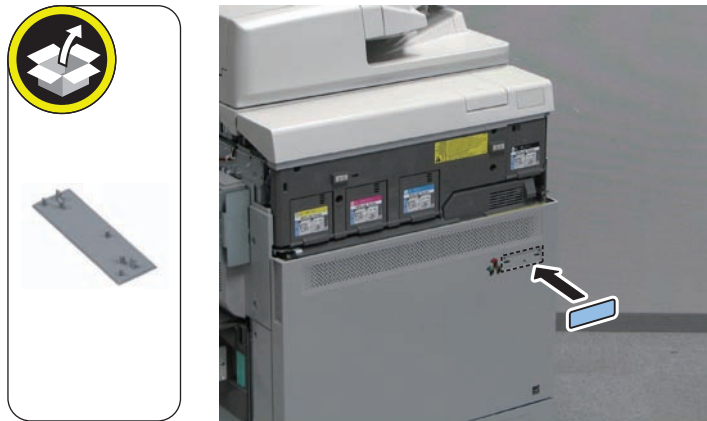
- 6) Enter the license number and press [Start]. Then, "OK" is displayed.



F-9-57

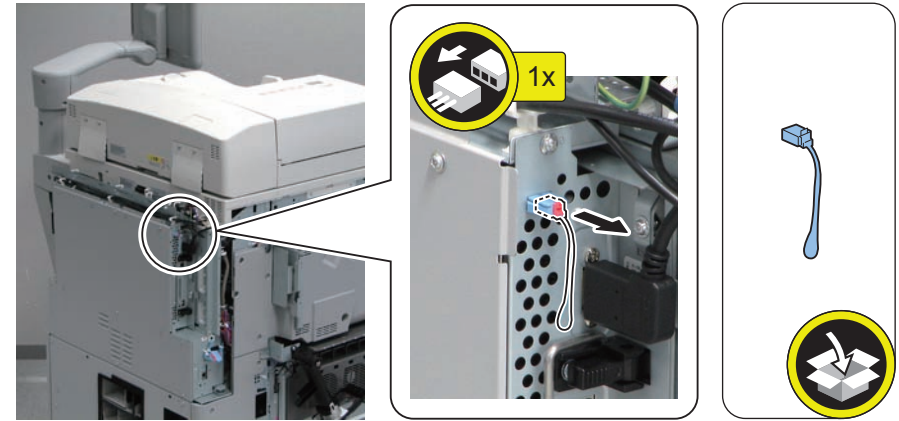
- 7) Turn OFF the main power switch.
- 8) Check that the control panel display and the main power lamp are OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.
- 9) Install the Name Plate of the product according to the speed license. (included with Cassette 1)

CAUTION:
Be sure to bring back the unused Name Plates.



F-9-58

- 10) Disconnect the Loop Connector. (The removed Loop Connector will not be used.)



F-9-59

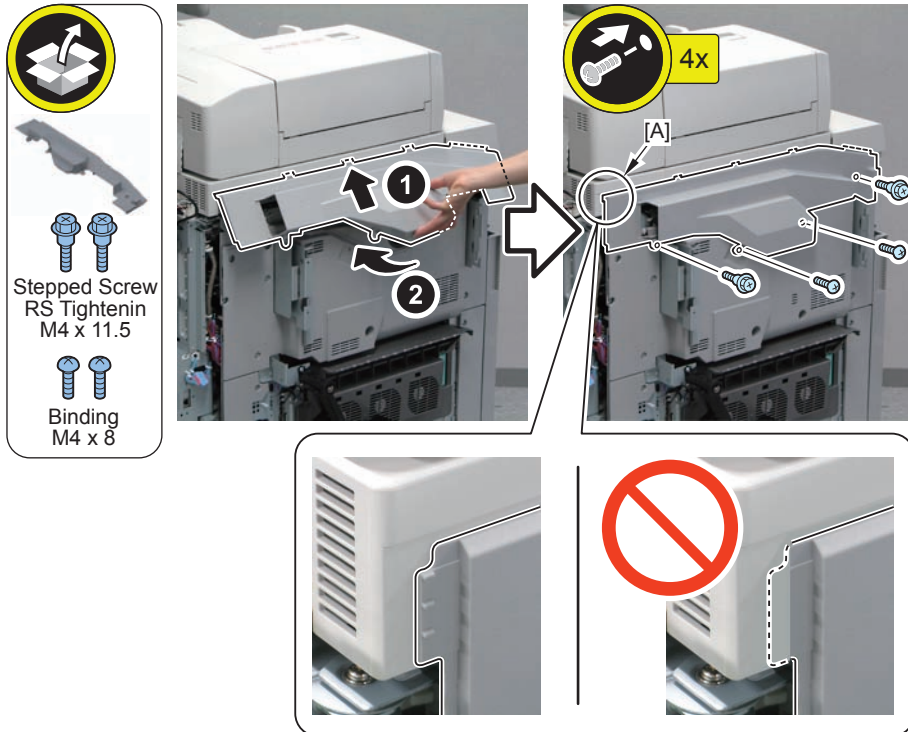
Installing the External Cover

- 1) Install the Left Upper Cover. (included with ACC-2)

CAUTION:

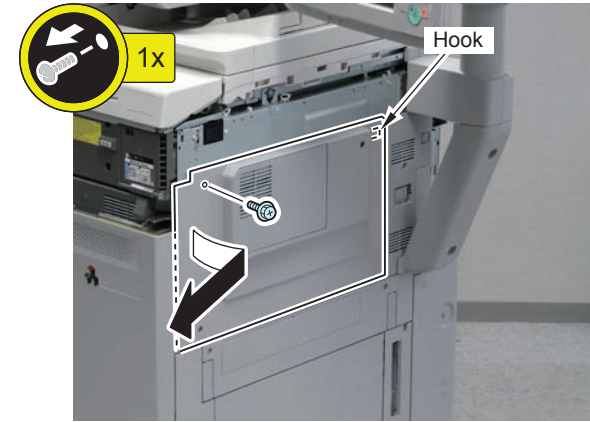
Be sure to place the protrusion [A] of the cover on the outside of the Reader Left Cover.

- 4 Protrusions
- 2 Stepped Screws (RS Tightening; M4 x 11.5) (included with ACC-1)
- 2 Screws (Binding; M4 x 8) (included with ACC-1)



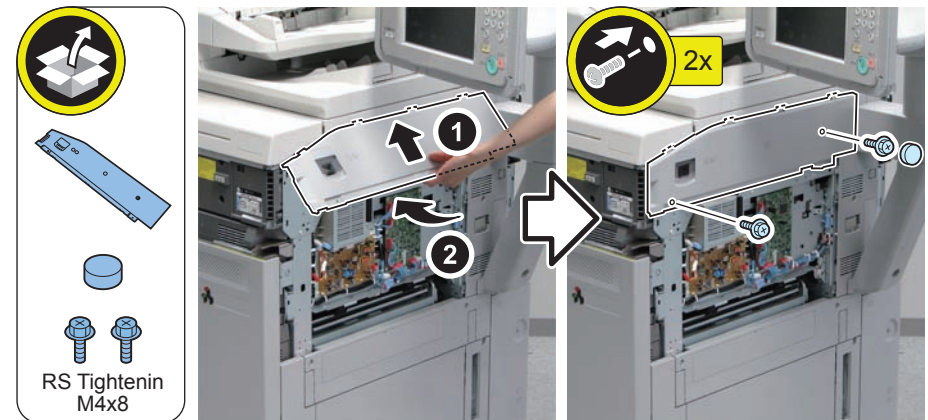
F-9-60

- 2) Remove the Right Middle Front Cover 1.
 - 1 Screw
 - 1 Hook



F-9-61

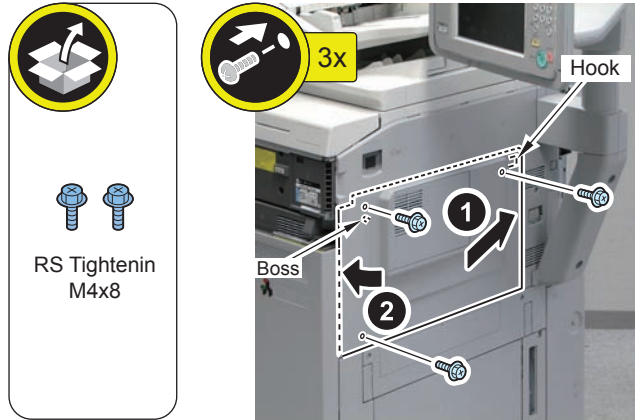
- 3) Right Upper Front Cover. (included with ACC-2)
 - 4 Protrusions
 - 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4 x 8) (included with ACC-1)
 - 1 Rubber Cap (included with ACC-1)



F-9-62

4) Install the Right Middle Front Cover 1.

- 1 Hook
- 1 Boss
- 1 Screw (The screw removed in step 2)
- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4 x 8) (included with ACC-1)

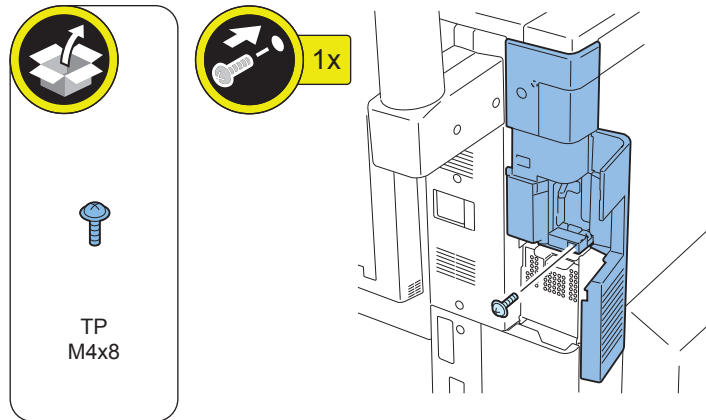


F-9-63

5) Open the HDD Cover and secure the Box Right Cover removed at unpacking.

- 1 Screw (TP; M4x8) (included with ACC-1)

NOTE:
Be sure to install the screw at upper side after installing the Box Upper Cover.



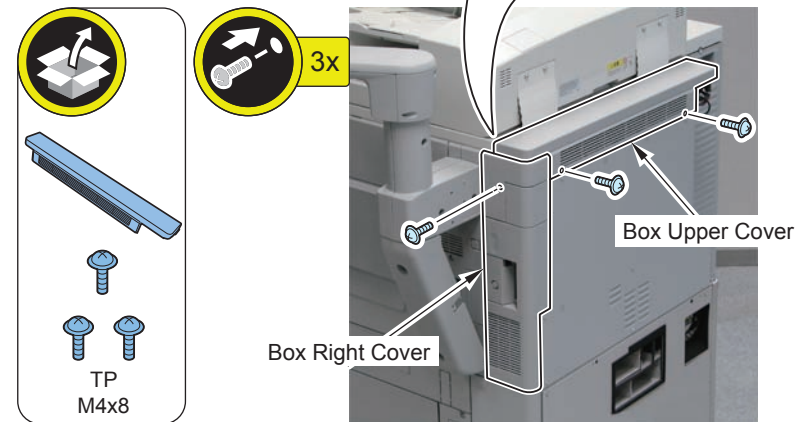
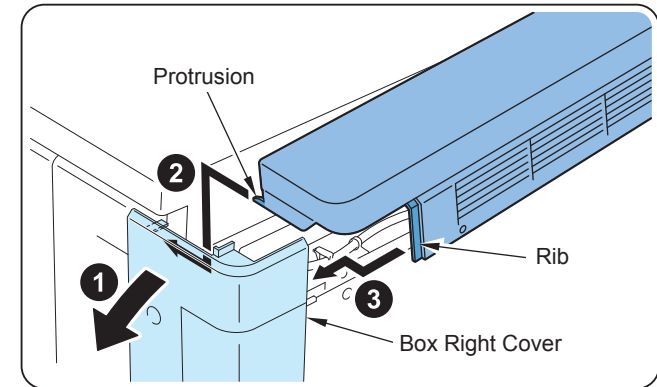
F-9-64

6) Close the HDD Cover.

7) Install the Box Upper Cover. (included with ACC-2)

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Rib
- 2 Screws (TP; M4x8) (included with ACC-1)

8) Install the screw (TP; M4x8) packed with ACC-1 to secure the Box Right Cover.



F-9-65

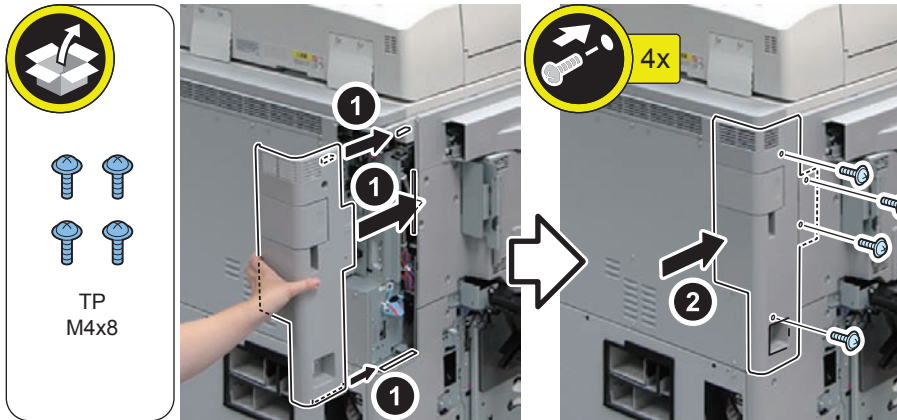
NOTE:

When installing the imagePRESS Server F200/G100 at the same time, it is efficient to install the Open I/F PCB and the Interface Cable included with imagePRESS Server F200/G100 before installing the Box Left Cover (see "Installing the Open I/F PCB" in the Installation Procedure included with imagePRESS Server F200/G100).

- 9) Install the Box Left Cover removed when unpacking the machine.
 - 4 Screws (TP; M4x8) (included with ACC-1)

CAUTION:

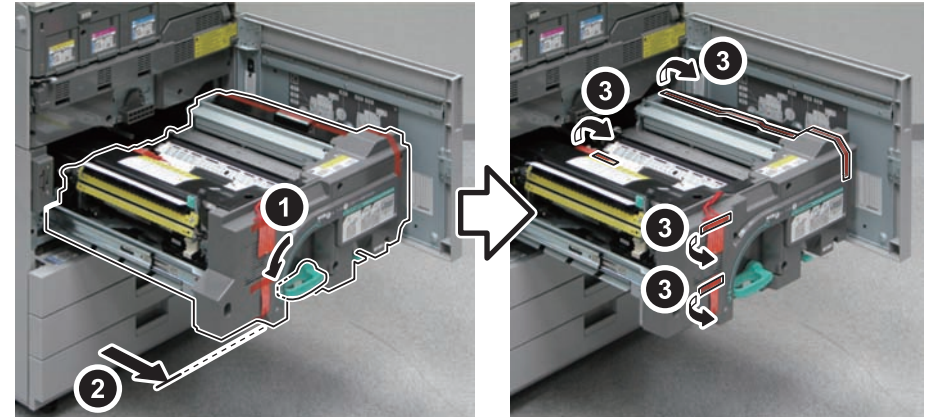
Be careful not to trap the cable.



F-9-66

Installing the Fixing Feed Assembly

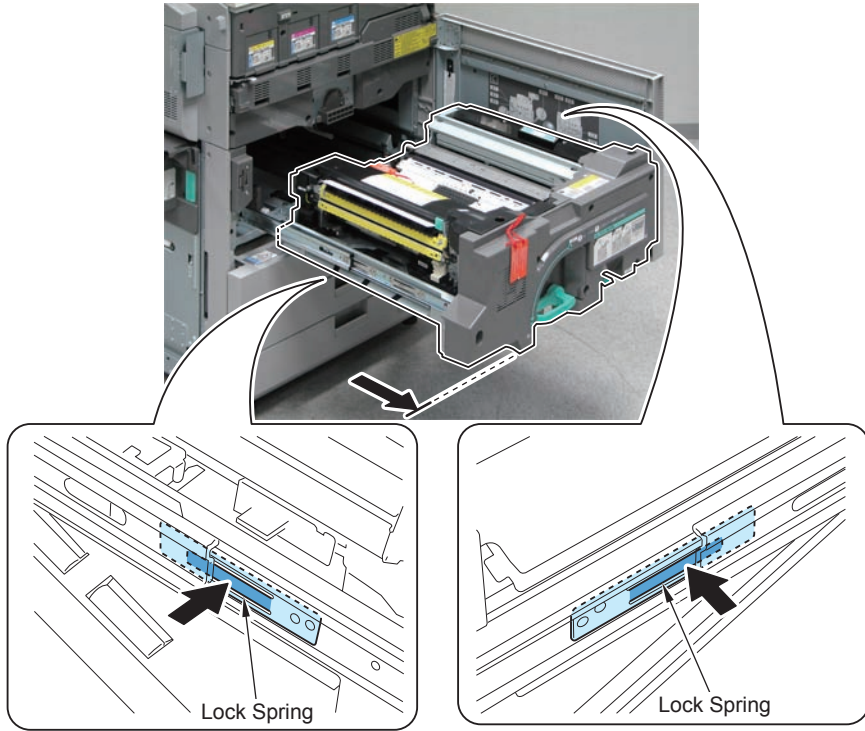
- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Remove the tape affixed on Release Lever.
- 3) Release the Release Lever, pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops and remove the tapes.



F-9-67

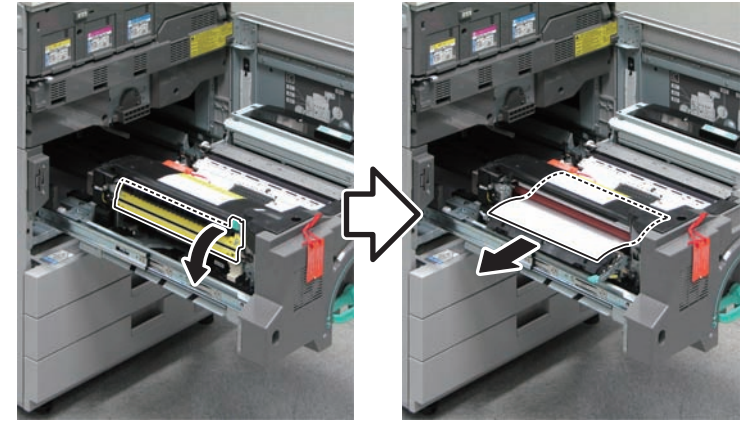
- 4) Push the 2 Lock Springs of the Rails (both sides) to release the lock and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.

CAUTION:
Do not release the Lock Springs at the rear side of the Rails (both sides); otherwise the Frame of the Fixing Feed Unit can be off.



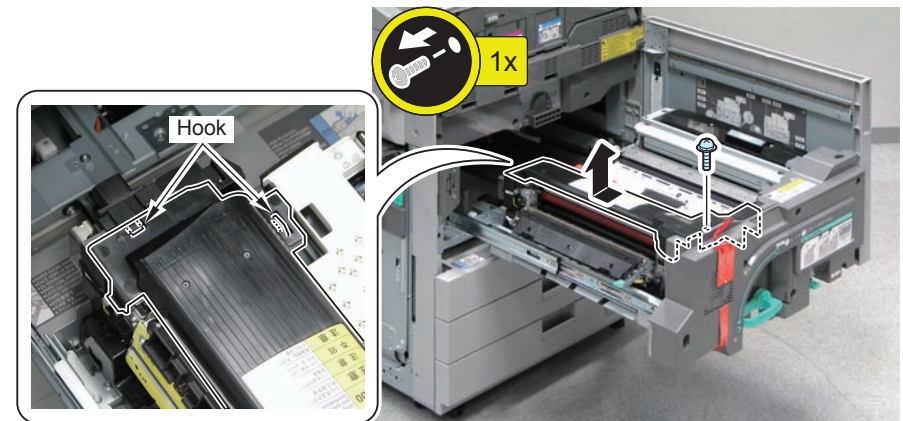
F-9-68

- 5) Open the Inner Delivery Unit and remove the paper.



F-9-69

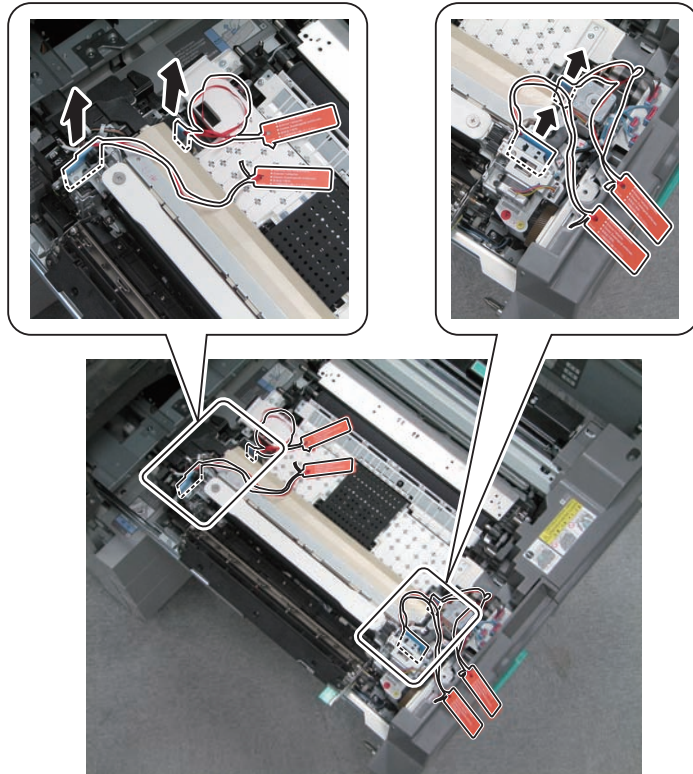
- 6) Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.
 - 1 Screw
 - 2 Hooks



F-9-70

- 7) Remove the tapes, and then remove the 4 packaging materials with tags.

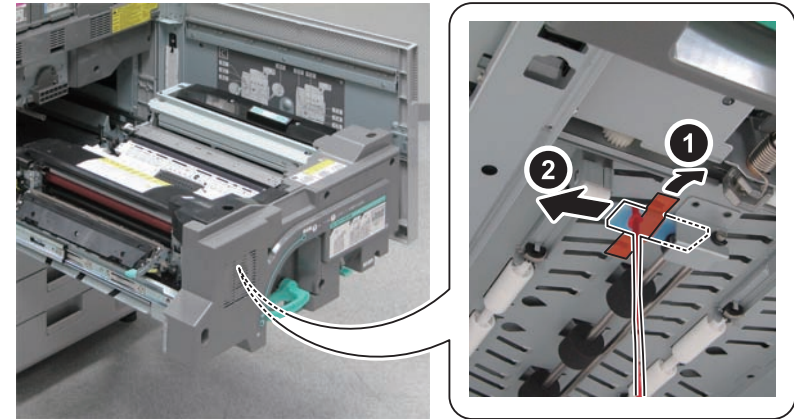
NOTE:
It is desirable to keep the removed member because it may be used when moving the host machine.



F-9-71

- 8) Remove the tape and packaging material on the bottom side of the Fixing Feed Unit.

NOTE:
It is desirable to keep the removed member because it may be used when moving the host machine.



F-9-72

- 9) Install the Fixing Upper Cover. (1 Screw)
- 10) Close the Inner Delivery Unit.

NOTE:
When installing the Auto Gradation Sensor, it is efficient to do so before returning the Fixing Feed Unit (see the Installation Procedure included with the Auto Gradation Sensor).

- 11) Push the Fixing Feed Unit into the host machine and lock the Release Lever.
- 12) Close the Front Cover.

Before Installing the Waste Toner Container

1) Remove the plastic bag covering the Waste Toner Pipe.

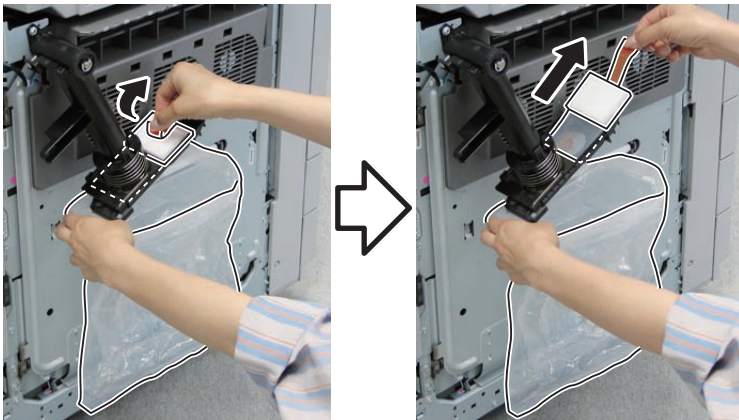
2) Remove the packing material over the plastic bag with its mouth open.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to spill toner because toner is attached to the packing material.

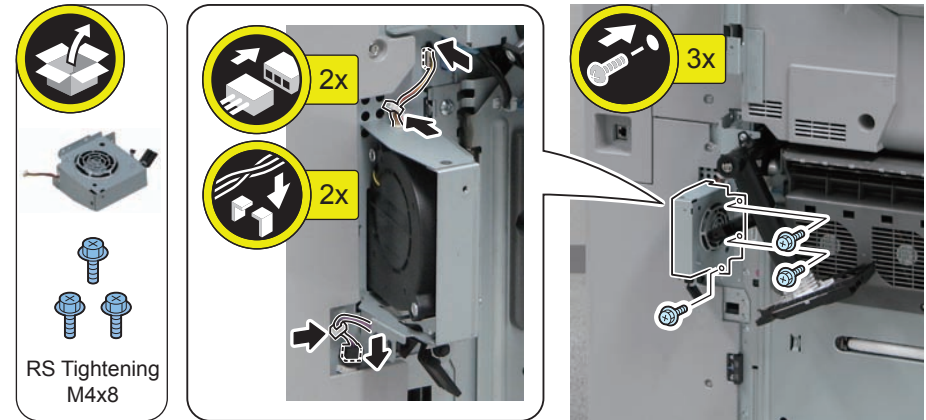
NOTE:

It is desirable to keep the removed member because it may be used when moving the host machine.



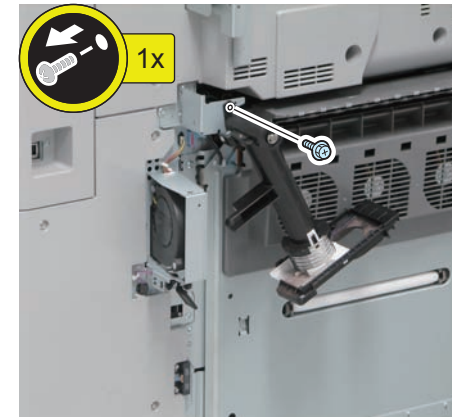
F-9-73

- 3) Install the Delivery Lower Cooling Fan. (included with ACC-1)
- 3 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8) (included with ACC-1)
 - 2 Connectors
 - 2 Wire Saddles



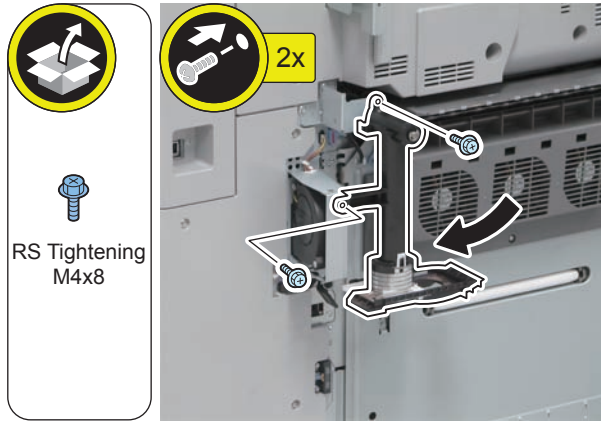
F-9-74

- 4) Remove the screw of the Waste Toner Pipe. (The removed screw will be used in step 5.)



F-9-75

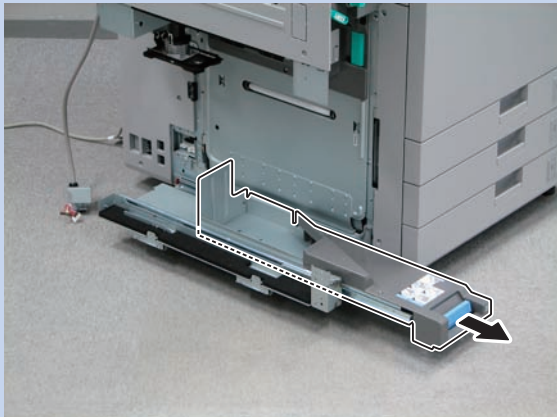
- 5) Install the Waste Toner Pipe by putting it in vertical state.
 - 1 Screw (Use the screws removed in step 4.)
 - 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8) (included with ACC-1)



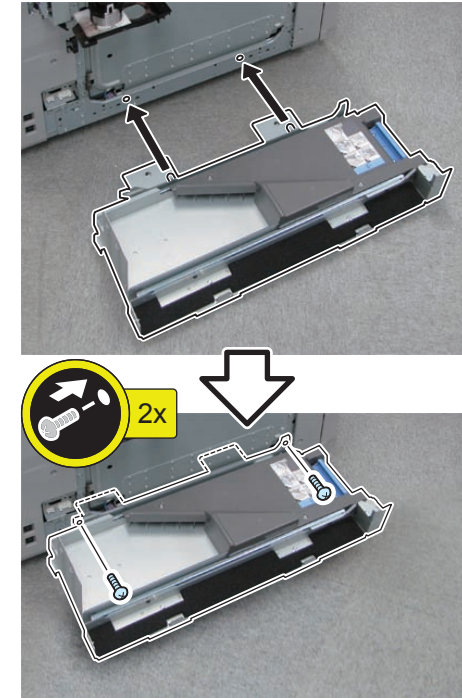
F-9-76

- 6) Install the Sub Frame Unit. (included with ACC-6)
 - 2 Bosses
 - 2 Screws (Binding; M4x8) (included with ACC-1)

NOTE:
If it is difficult to tighten the screws on the rear side of the machine, release the lever and pull out the slider so that they can be tightened easily.

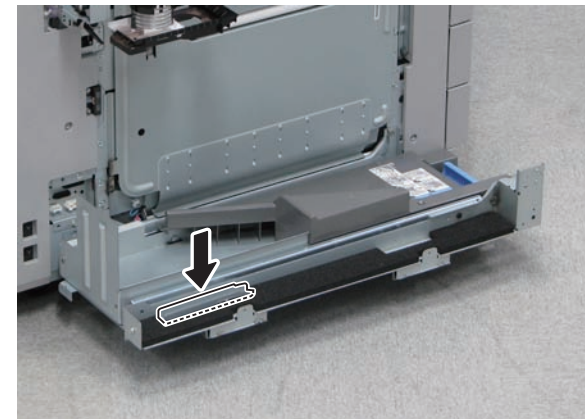


F-9-77



F-9-78

- 7) Store the handle.



F-9-79

Installing the Decurler Unit

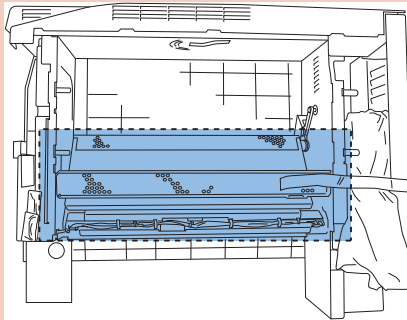
Unpacking

NOTE:

Be sure to open the plastic bag before starting the work. Holding the Decurler Unit (included in ACC-3) while it is still in the plastic bag may cause slipping.

CAUTION:

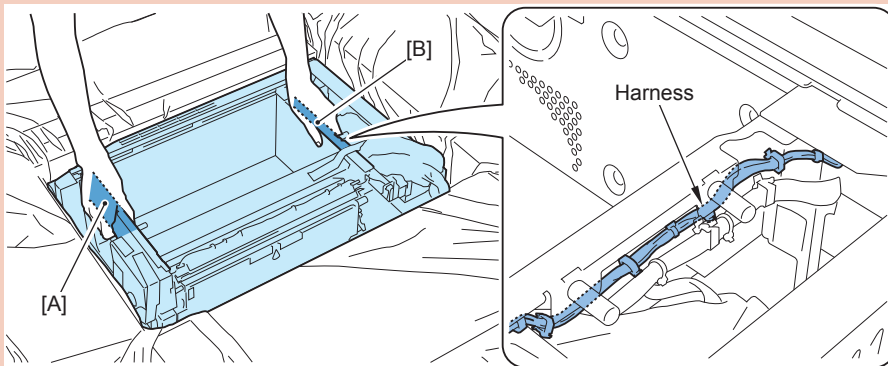
Do not hold inside the dashed frame as shown in the figure; otherwise, it can cause the Paper Path Guide deformed.



F-9-80

CAUTION:

Be sure to hold Frame [A] and Frame [B] areas of the Decurler Unit. Avoid the harness to hold [B] area; otherwise, the harness can be damaged.



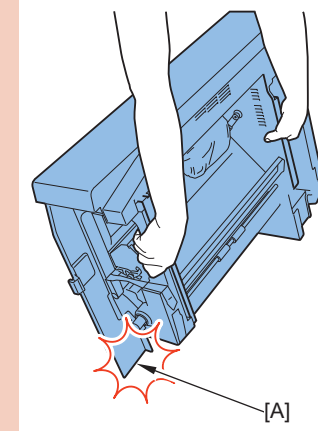
F-9-81



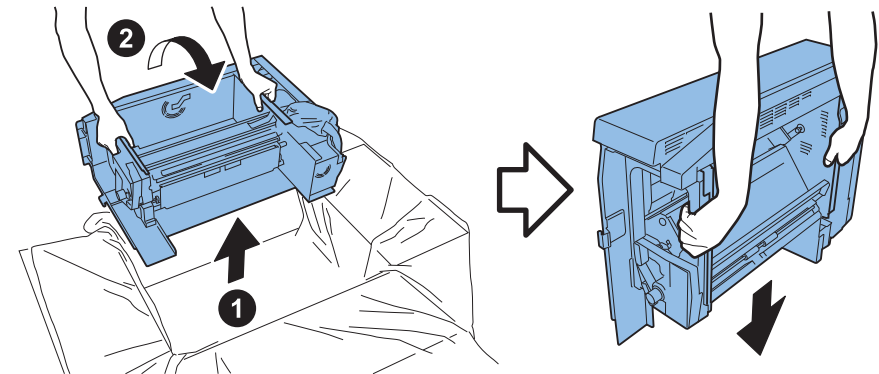
1) Lift the Decurler Unit straight upward, and then place the bottom of the Decurler Unit facing down.

CAUTION:

Do not move the Decurler Unit while making [A] area as the supporting point nor place it on the floor while the Unit is tilted; otherwise, [A] area can be deformed.



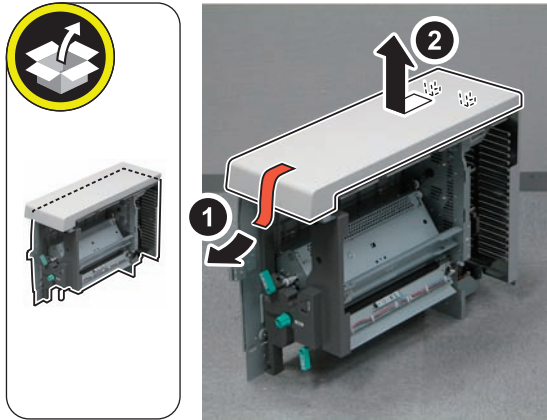
F-9-82



F-9-83

- 2) Remove the tape and the Decurler Upper Cover. (The removed Decurler Upper Cover will be used in step 11 of <Installation Procedure>.)

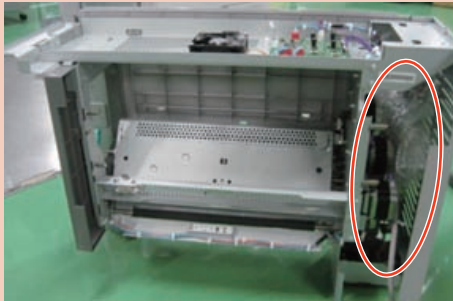
CAUTION:
Because the Decurler Upper Cover is not secured with the screw, be careful not to drop the Decurler Upper Cover when removing the tapes.



F-9-84

- 3) Remove the tapes.

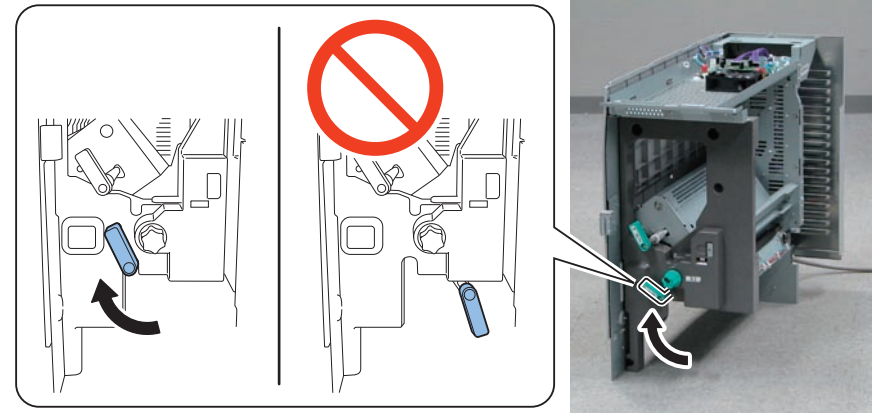
CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the packaging material from the Decurler Cable.



F-9-85

■ Installation Procedure

- 1) Before installing the Decurler Unit to the Host Machine, check that the Jam Process Lever is positioned as shown in the figure.

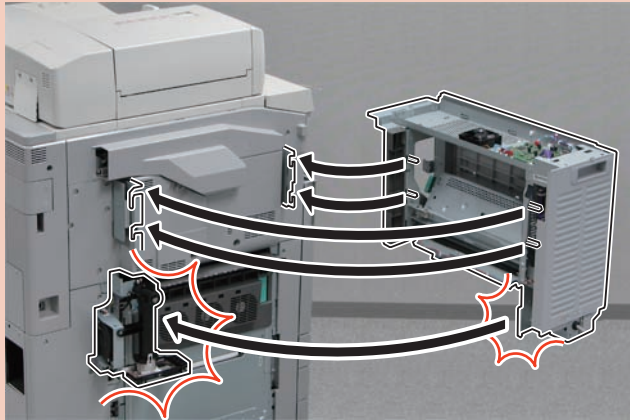


F-9-86

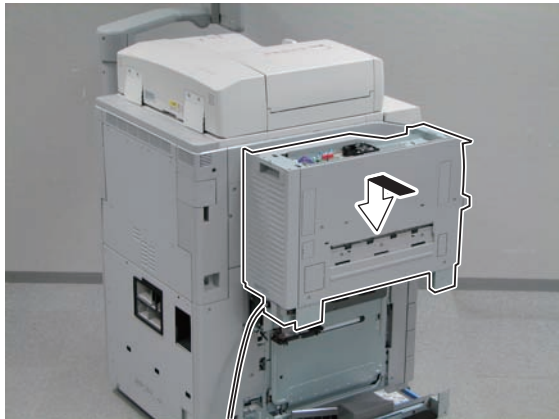
- 2) Put the 4 shafts of the Decurler Unit into the 4 U-shaped slots on the left side of the host machine, and install the equipment.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to come in contact with Waste Toner Pipe and Delivery Lower Cooling Fan at installation.



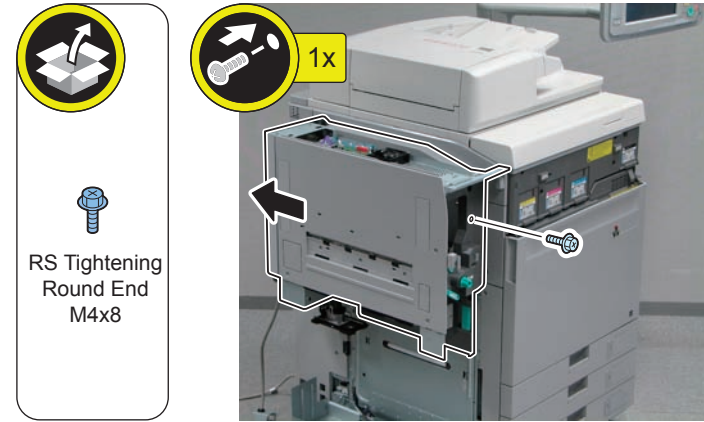
F-9-87



F-9-88

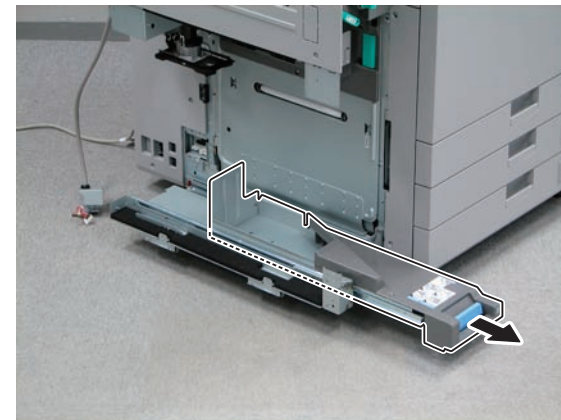
- 3) Shift the Decurler Unit in the direction of the arrow, and fix it while pushing it on the Buffer Mounting Plate (Front).

- 1 Screw (RS Tightening Round End; M4x8) (included with ACC-4)



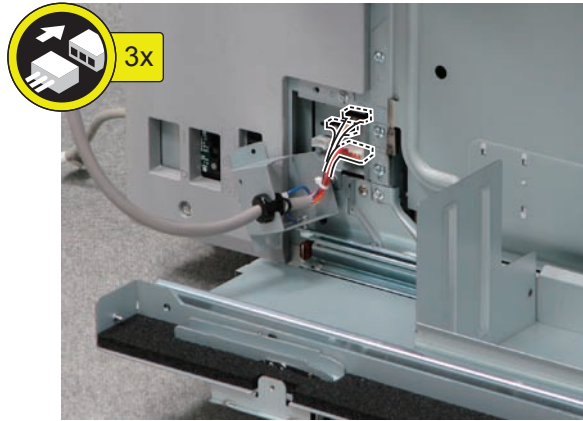
F-9-89

- 4) Release the lever and pull out the slider.



F-9-90

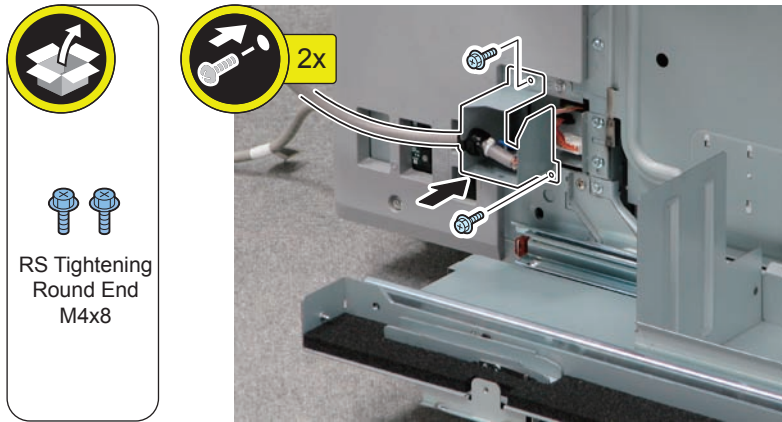
- 5) Connect the 3 Connectors to the host machine.



F-9-91

- 6) Install the Connecting Harness Stopping Plate.
 - 2 Screws (RS Tightening Round End; M4x8) (included with ACC-4)

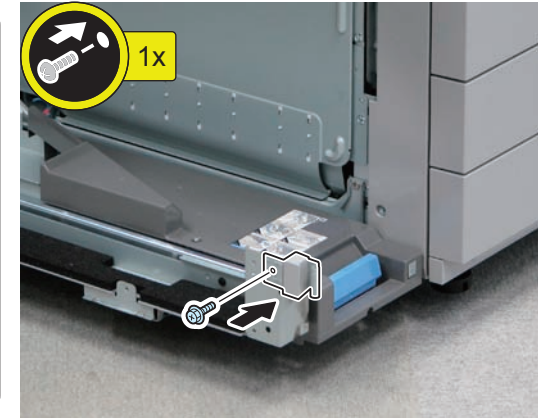
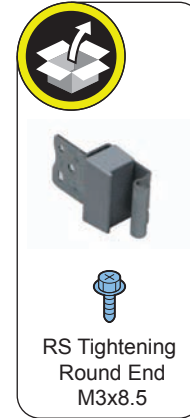
CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the harnesses with the Connecting Harness Stopping Plate.



F-9-92

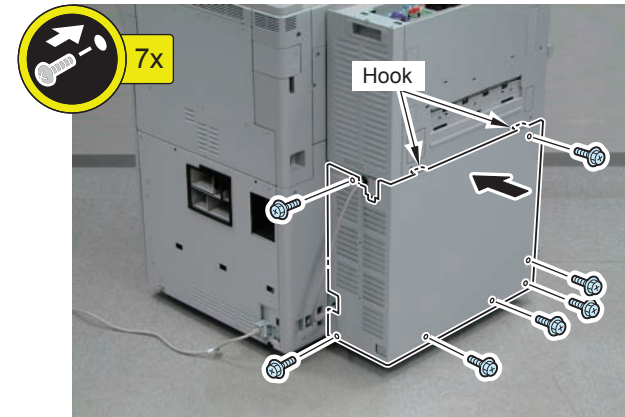
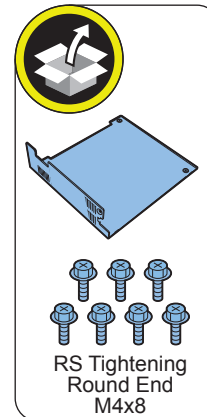
- 7) Return the slider.

- 8) Install the Front Cover Hinge Unit. (included with ACC-4)
 - 1 Screw (RS Tightening Round End; M3x8.5) (included with ACC-4)



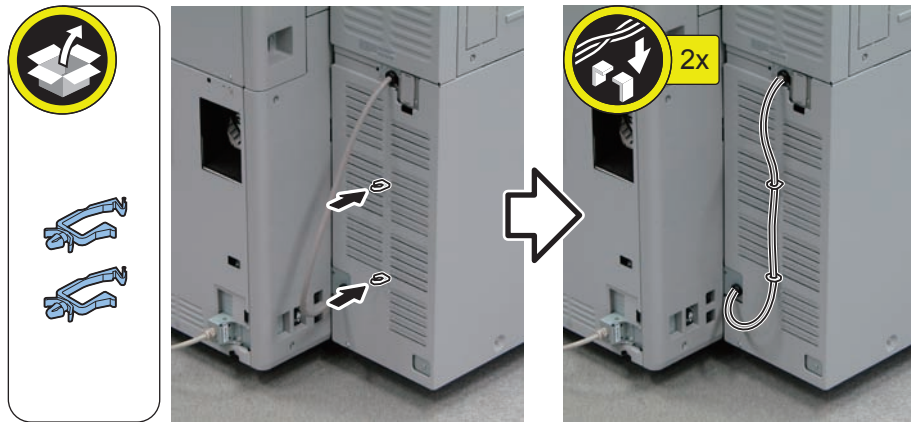
F-9-93

- 9) Install the Left Cover.(included with ACC-3)
 - 2 Hooks
 - 7 Screws (RS Tightening Round End; M4x8) (included with ACC-4)



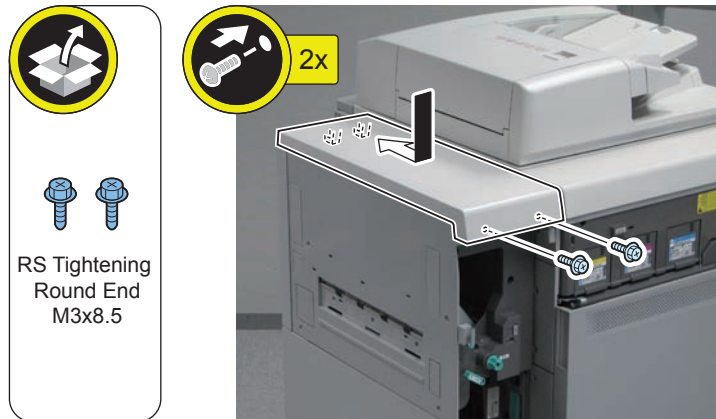
F-9-94

- 10) Install the 2 Wire Saddles and secure the Decurler Cable with them. (included with ACC-4)



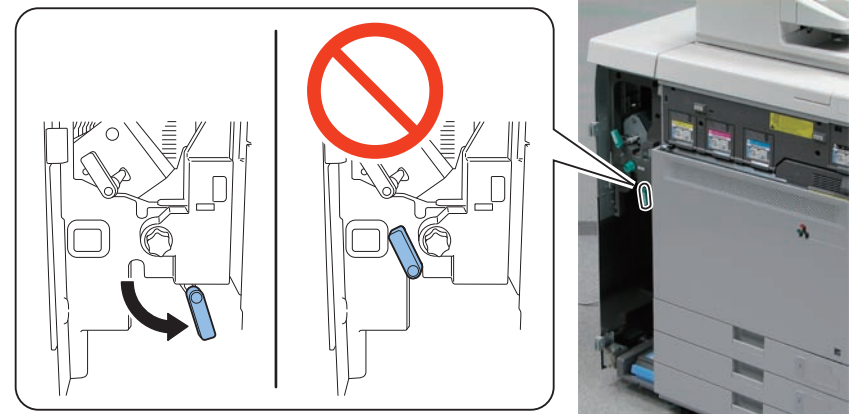
F-9-95

- 11) Install the Decurler Upper Cover removed in "Unpacking" step 2.
 - 2 Hooks
 - 2 Screws (RS Tightening Round End; M3x8.5) (included with ACC-4)



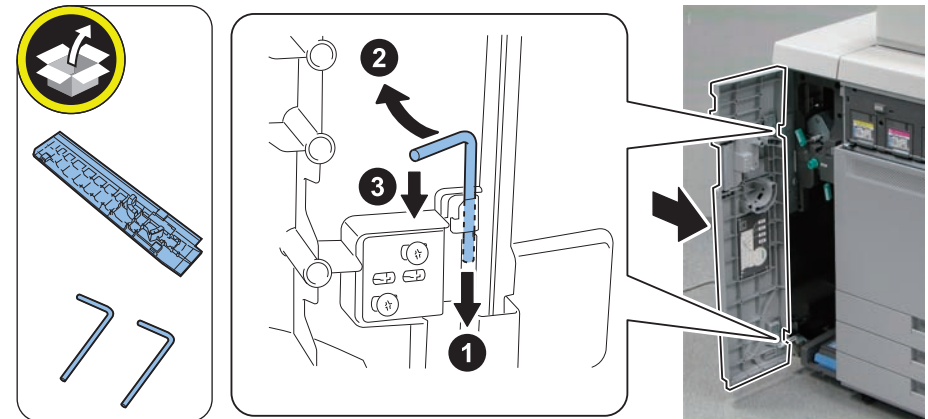
F-9-96

- 12) Rotate the Jam Process Lever in clockwise direction and make the machine in paper pass condition shown in the figure below.



F-9-97

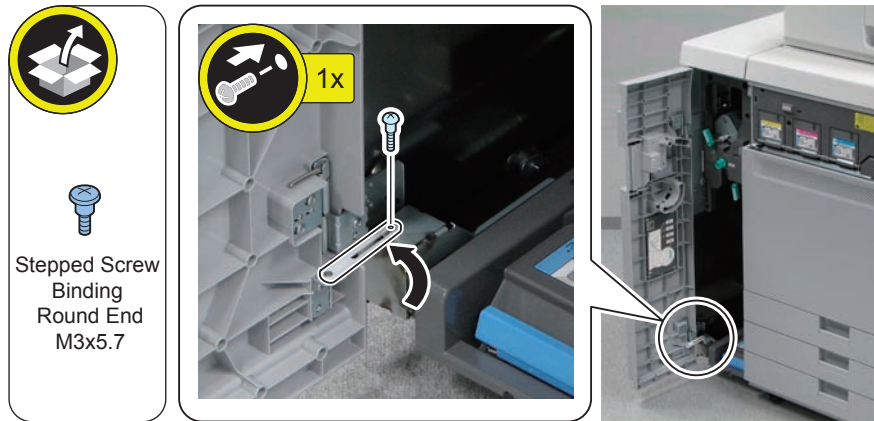
- 13) Remove the tapes on the Left Cover.
- 14) Align the hinge positions of the Front Left Cover and the Decurler Unit in 2 places, and insert the Hinge Shaft in the direction of the arrow. (included with ACC-4)



F-9-98

15) Secure the Hinge Stopper.

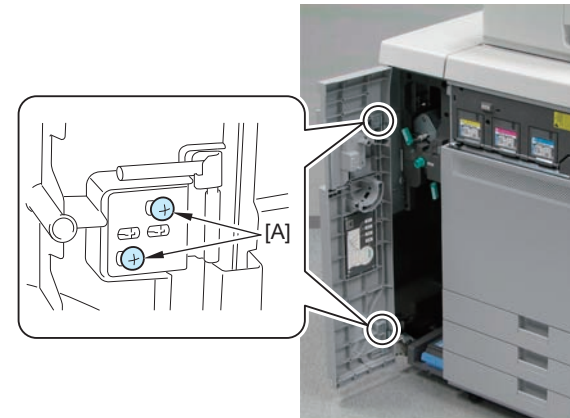
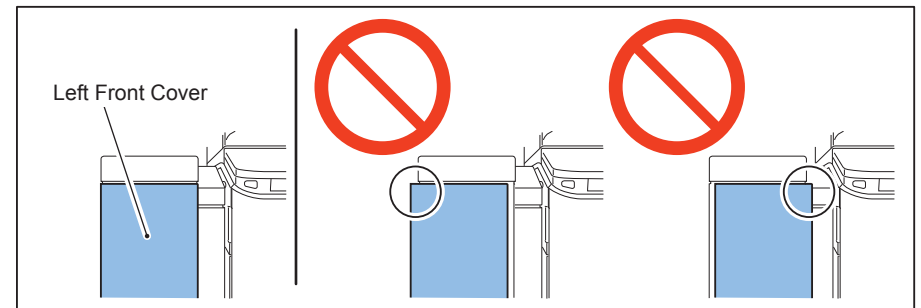
- 1 Stepped Screw (Binding Round End; M3x5.7) (included with ACC-4)



F-9-99

16) Close the Front Left Cover.

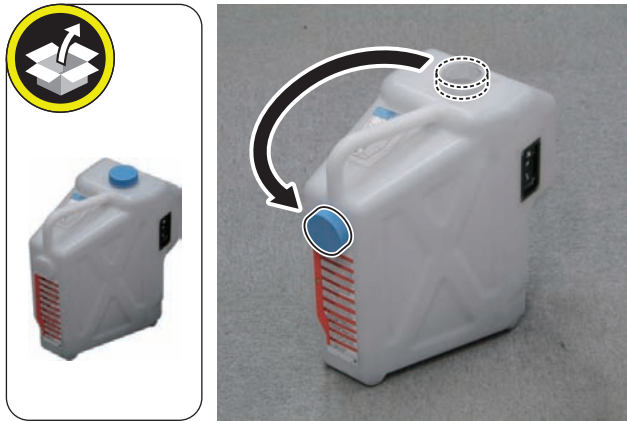
17) When the Front Left Cover is misaligned when viewed from the front, loosen 2 screws [A], and after adjusting the side position of the Front Left Cover, tighten screws.



F-9-100

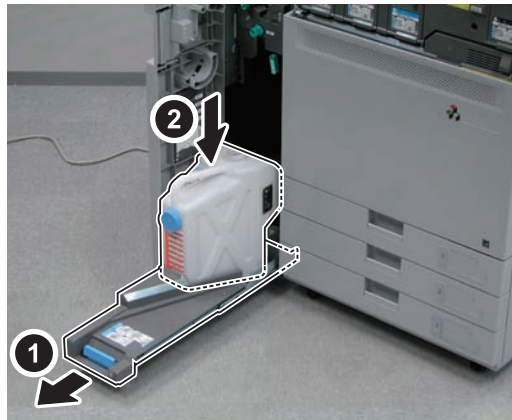
Installing the Waste Toner Container

- 1) Change the position of the cap of the Waste Toner Container. (included with ACC-2)



F-9-101

- 2) Open the Front Left Cover.
- 3) Release the lever and pull out the slider.
- 4) Set the Waste Toner Container and push the slider into the machine.

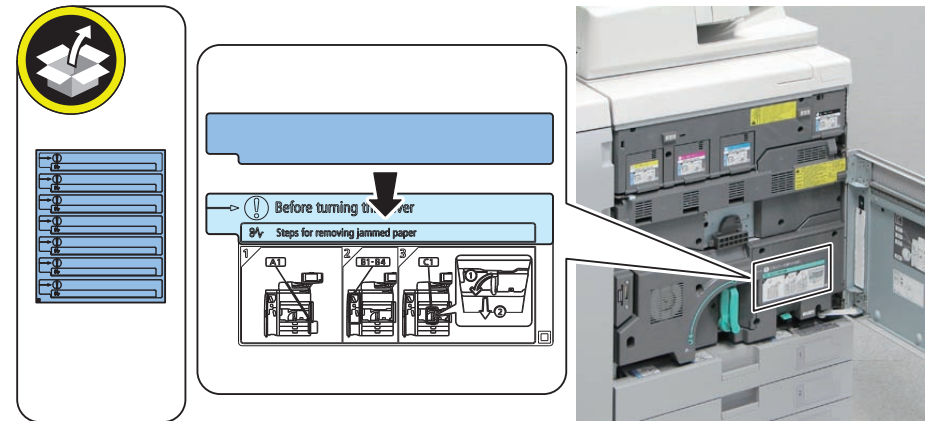


F-9-102

- 5) Return the slider.
- 6) Close the Front Left Cover.

Installing the Process Unit

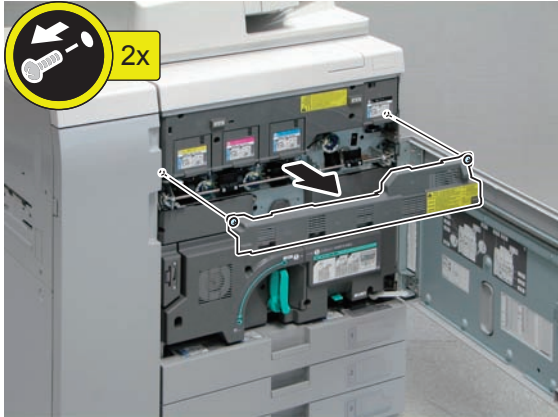
- 1) Open the Front Cover.
- 2) Affix the Jam Clearing Process Caution Label of the appropriate language as shown in the figure below. (included with Cassette 1)



F-9-103

- 3) Remove the Process Unit Front Cover.
- 2 Screws

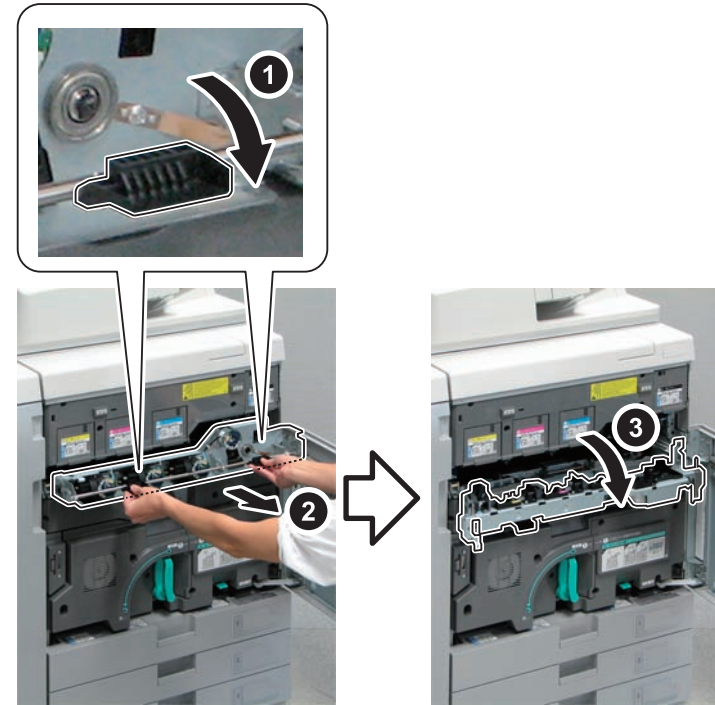
NOTE:
It is designed that the 2 screws do not come off from the cover.



F-9-104

- 4) Bring down the 2 Levers of the Process Unit Inner Cover to pull out to the front and open the Process Unit Inner Cover.

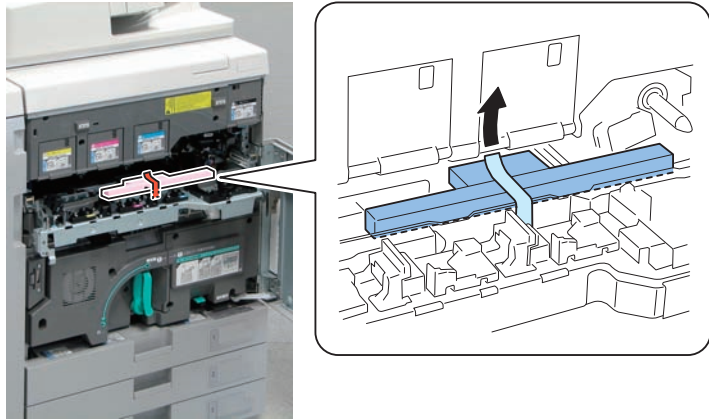
CAUTION:
There is the Drum Unit (Bk) inside the Process Unit Inner Cover. Leaving the cover opened for a long time may cause the drum to be exposed. Therefore, do not leave the cover opened for a long time.



F-9-105

- 5) Remove the tape, and remove the ITB packaging material.

NOTE:
It is desirable to keep the packaging material because they may be used when moving the host machine.



F-9-106

- 6) Take out the Developing Assembly (Yellow) from the attached container box.

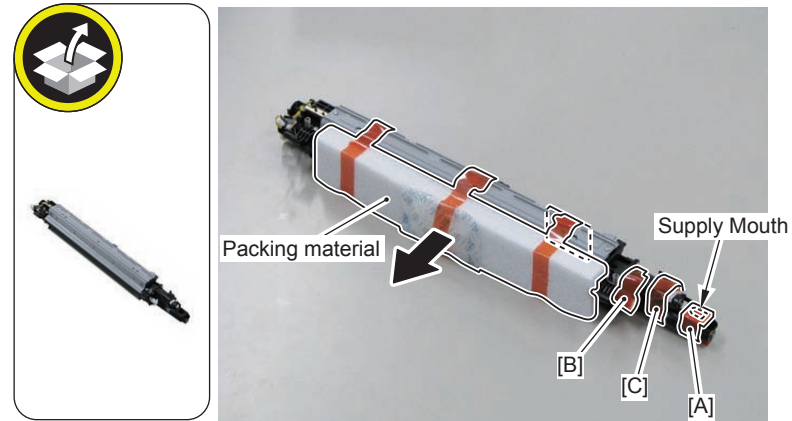
CAUTION:

- The color is specified for the Color Developing Assembly.
- Do not tilt or shake the Color Developing Assembly strongly when taking it out; otherwise, the toner can be scattered.
- When touching the Developing Assembly (Yellow), check that no foreign particle (especially metal chip) is attached on your hands before starting the work. (If foreign particle is attached on the Sleeve, it can cause image failure).
- Do not tilt or strongly shake the Developing Assembly, but be sure to hold it in a horizontal state (otherwise, toner scattering or image failure (image loss, etc) may occur).
- Be sure to exercise these cautions while performing the following procedure.

- 7) Unpack the Developing Assembly (Yellow) to remove the packing material. (included with ACC-1)

CAUTION:

- Be sure not to remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth until right before installing to the host machine.
- Be sure not to remove the tape [B] and [C].
- Be sure not to remove the tape [B] and [C] because they are fixing the roller in place to prevent it moving when removing the Sleeve Seal.
- When removing the packaging material, pay attention not to allow the Sleeve Seal (which is to be removed in the next step) also to be removed.

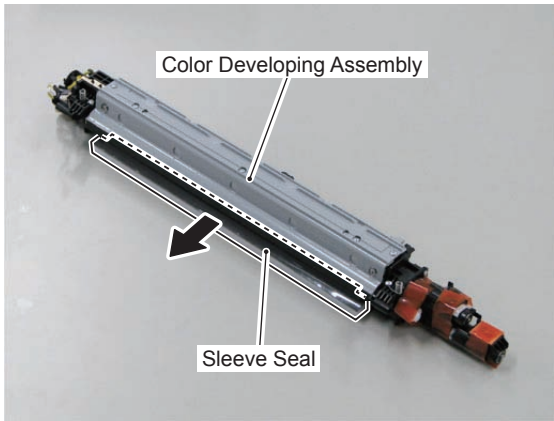


F-9-107

8) Slowly remove the Sleeve Seal from the Developing Assembly (Y).

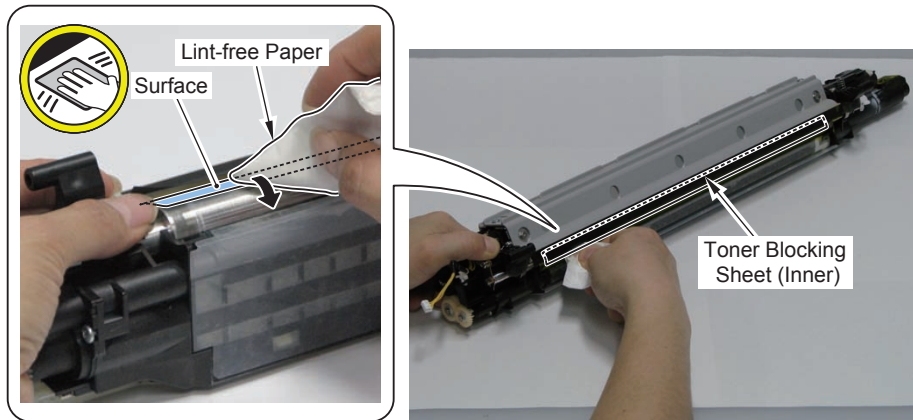
CAUTION:

- When removing the Sleeve Seal, be careful not to make any crease in the seal.
- Otherwise, the Toner Blocking Sheet may be caught and damaged by the crease.



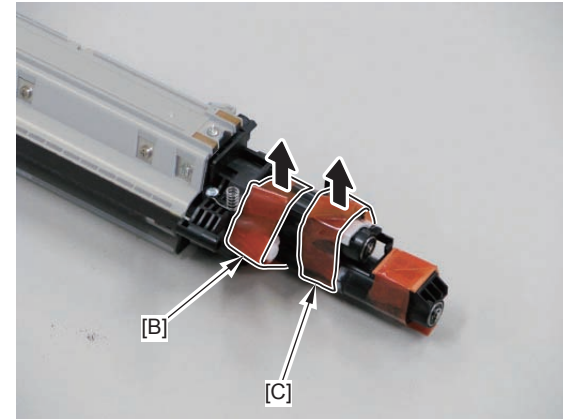
F-9-108

9) Check that developer is not scattered on the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner). If it is scattered, clean it with dry lint-free Paper.



F-9-109

10) Remove the tapes [B] and [C] fixing the Roller.

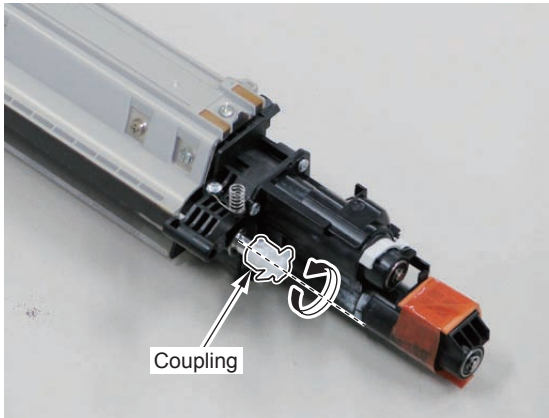


F-9-110

- 11) Make the coupling of the sleeve rotate a full turn or 1.5 turns in the direction of the arrow.

CAUTION:
Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.
By rotating it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet on the cylinder.

NOTE:
Toner clots are removed by rotating the Sleeve in the direction of the arrow.



F-9-111

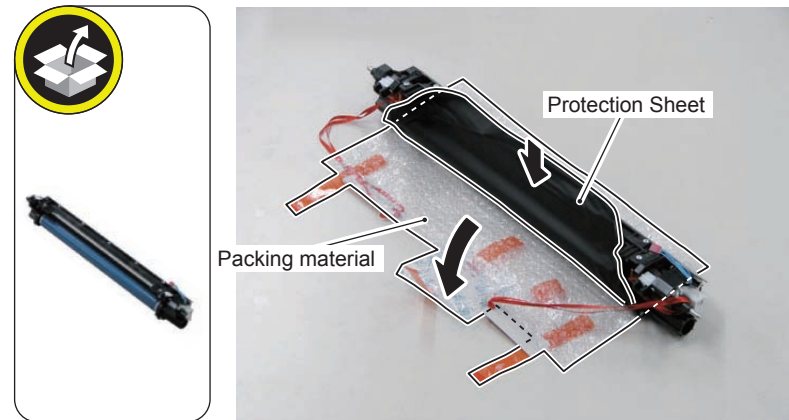
- 12) Take out the Drum Unit (Yellow) from the attached packing box.

CAUTION:
The color is specified for the Color Drum Unit.

- 13) Unpack the Drum Unit (Yellow), and remove the packing materials. (included with ACC-1)

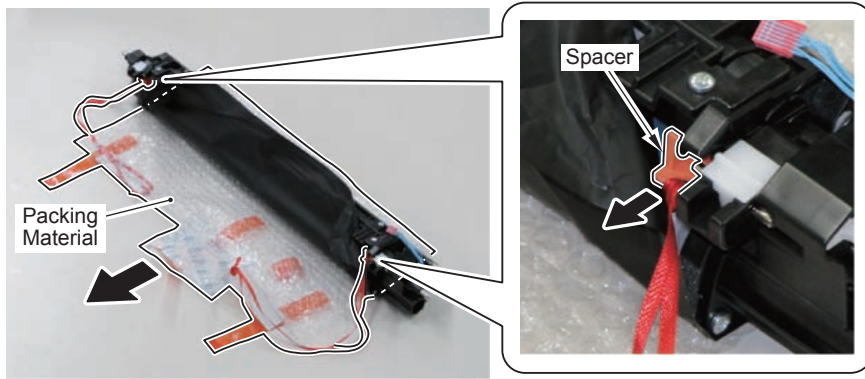
CAUTION:

- Do not touch the Photosensitive Drum.
- Be sure not to remove the Protection Sheet during work.



F-9-112

- 14) Pull the 2 Spacers in the direction of the arrow from the Drum Unit (Yellow) to remove.



F-9-113

- 15) Release the lock of the Fixing Levers of the Color Drum Unit (Yellow) and lift the Fixing Levers up.

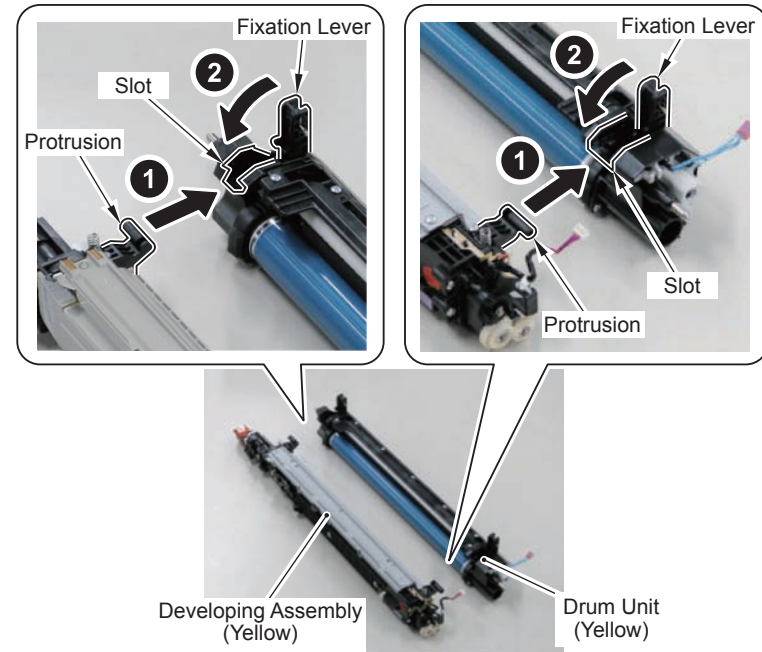


F-9-114

- 16) Fit the 2 protrusions on the Developing Assembly (Yellow) into the Drum Unit (Yellow), and combine the Developing Assembly (Yellow) and the Drum Unit (Yellow). Then, turn the Fixation Lever in the direction of the arrow and assemble the Process Unit.

CAUTION:

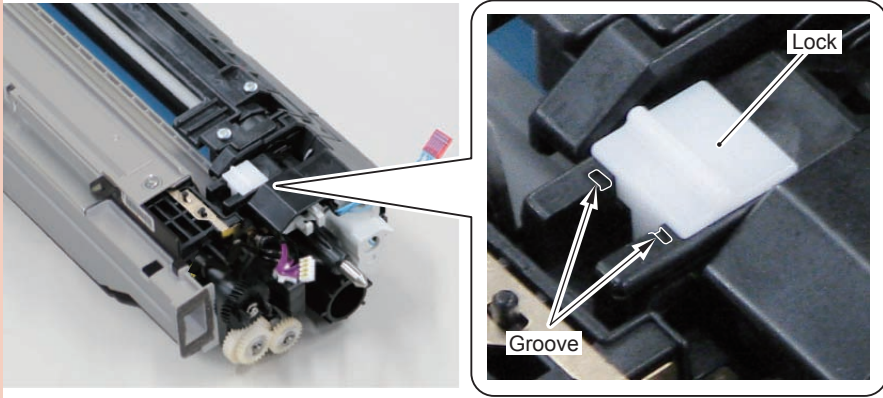
- Be sure to use the correct color when assembling.
- When assembling, be sure to place the Protection Sheet or paper.



F-9-115

CAUTION:

Check that the lock is engaged and also check that the groove is visible as shown in the figure. (If installing the Process Unit while the Fixation Lever is not properly locked, the unit may not be able to be removed from the host machine.)

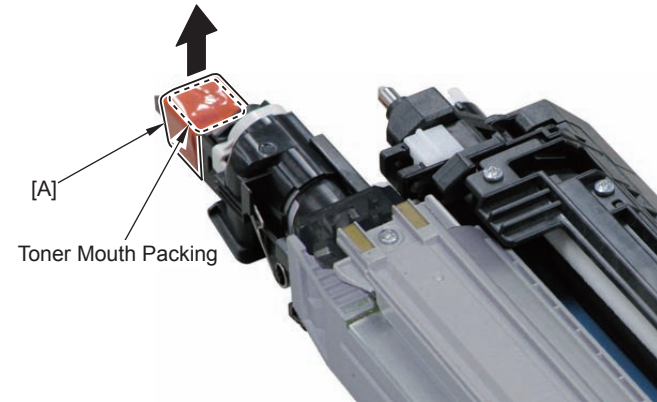


F-9-116

- 18) Remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth and Toner Mouth Packing.

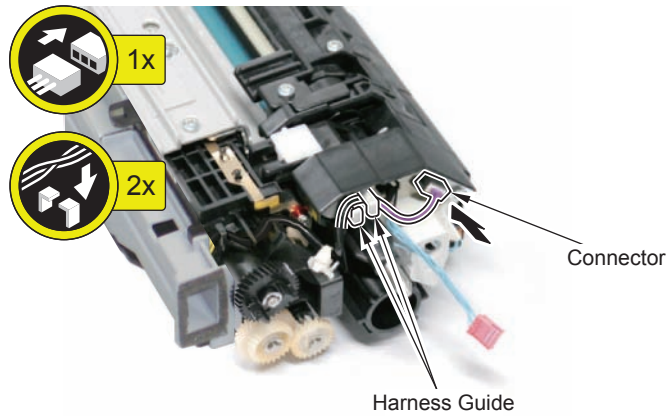
CAUTION:

Be sure to remove the Toner Mouth Packing certainly.



F-9-118

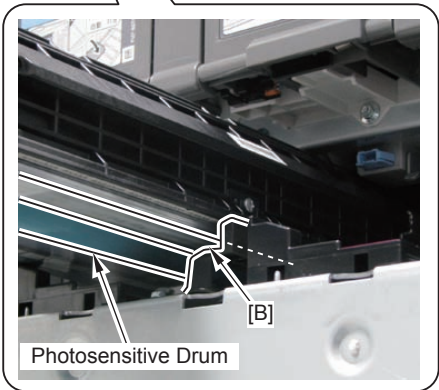
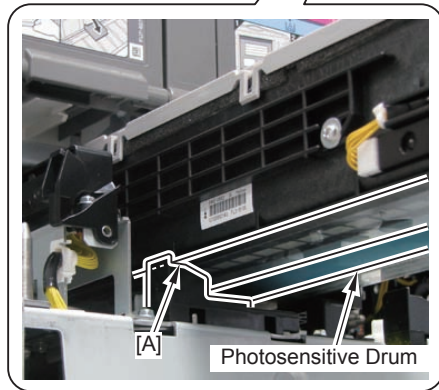
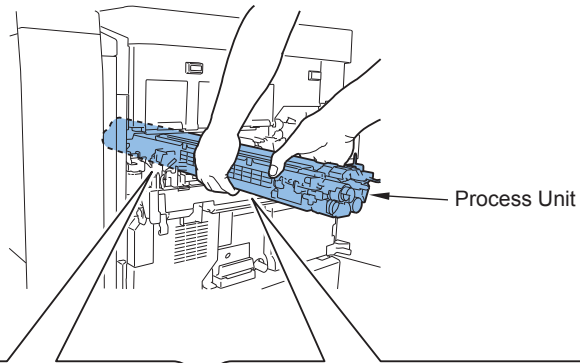
- 17) Secure the harness with the Harness Guides, and connect the connector.



F-9-117

- 19) Hold the upper front area and the left side of the Process Unit as shown in the figure and place the rib at the right side of the Process Unit to the guide [A] of the Process Unit Inner Cover, and then fit the lower left side of the Process Unit to the guide [B] of the Process Unit Inner Cover to push in horizontally.

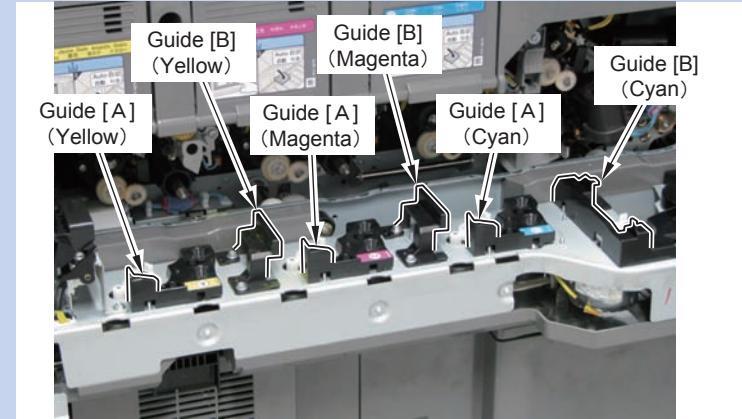
CAUTION:
 Do not touch the Photosensitive Drum at the lower side with your hand when putting in the Process Unit.



F-9-119

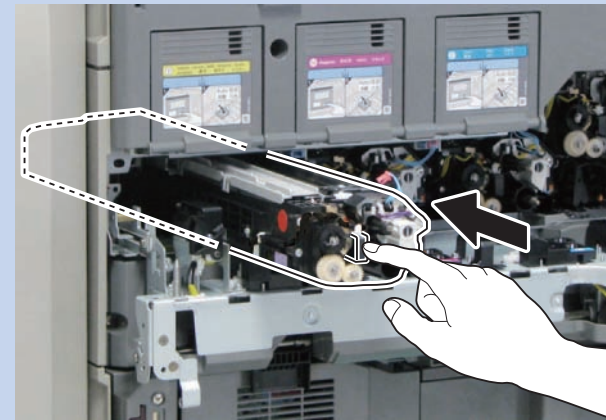
NOTE:

- The guides positions [A] and [B] of the Process Unit Inner Cover differ between the Process Cartridge (Y) (M) and the Process Cartridge (C). The positions of guide [A] and [B] are shown in the figure below.



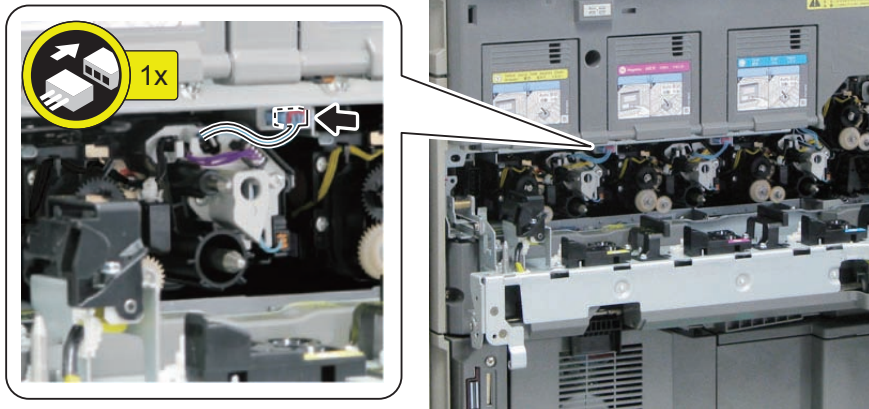
F-9-120

- While holding the Process Unit with both hands, insert about 2/3 of it, and then push the handle of the Process Unit with your finger as shown in the figure to insert all the way until it stops.



F-9-121

- 20) Connect the Connector.



F-9-122

- 21) Repeat the step 5) through 19) and install the Magenta and Cyan Process Units in the same way.

CAUTION:
Be sure to use the correct color to install.

Installing the Black Developing Assembly

- 1) Take out the Black Developing Assembly from the attached packing box.

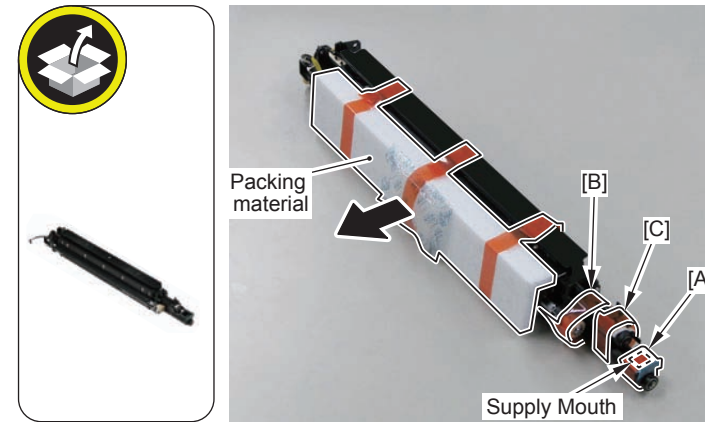
CAUTION:

- Do not tilt or shake the Black Developing Assembly strongly when taking it out; otherwise, the toner can be scattered.
- When touching the Black Developing Assembly, check that no foreign particle (especially metal chip) is attached on your hands before starting the work. (If foreign particle is attached on the Sleeve, it can cause image failure)
- Do not tilt or strongly shake the Developing Assembly, but be sure to hold it in a horizontal state (otherwise, toner scattering or image failure (image loss, etc) may occur).
- Be sure to exercise these cautions while performing the following procedure.

- 2) Unpack the Black Developing Assembly and remove the packing material.(included with ACC-1)

CAUTION:

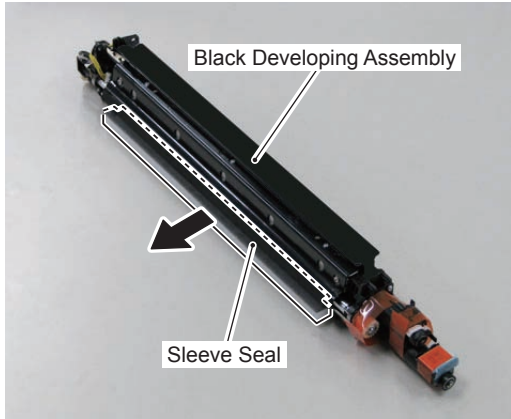
- Be sure not to remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth until right before installing to the host machine.
- Be sure not to remove the tape [B] and [C].
- Be sure not to remove the tape [B] and [C] because they are fixing the roller in place to prevent it moving when removing the Sleeve Seal.
- When removing the packaging material, pay attention not to allow the Sleeve Seal (which is to be removed in the next step) also to be removed.



F-9-123

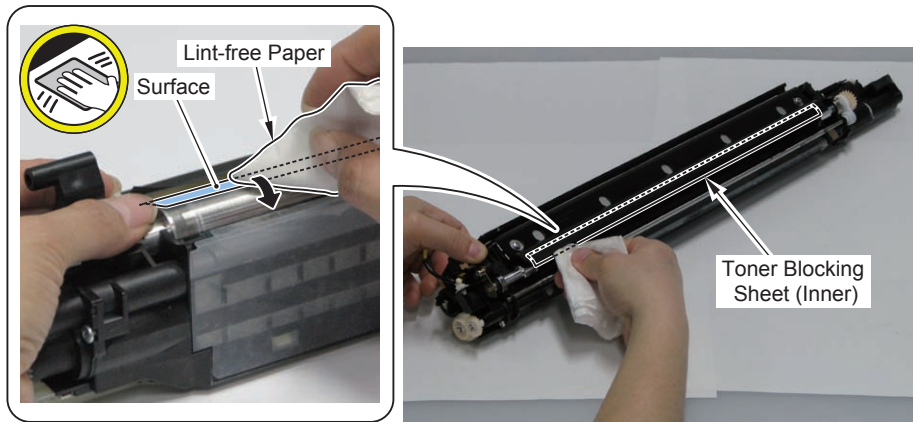
- 3) Remove the Sleeve Seal from the Developing Assembly (Black).

CAUTION:
When removing the Sleeve Seal, be careful not to make any crease in the seal. Otherwise, the Toner Blocking Sheet may be caught and damaged by the crease.



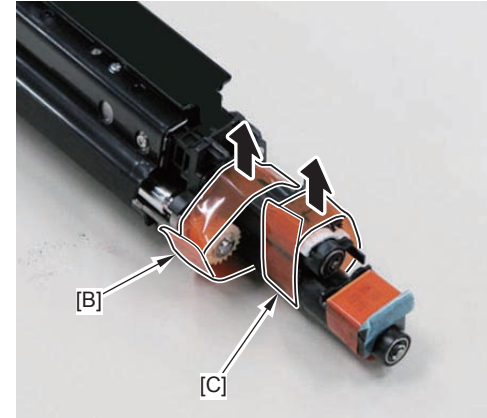
F-9-124

- 4) Check that developer is not scattered on the Toner Blocking Sheet (Inner). If it is scattered, clean it with dry lint-free Paper.



F-9-125

- 5) Be sure to remove the tape [B] and [C] after removing the Sleeve Seal.

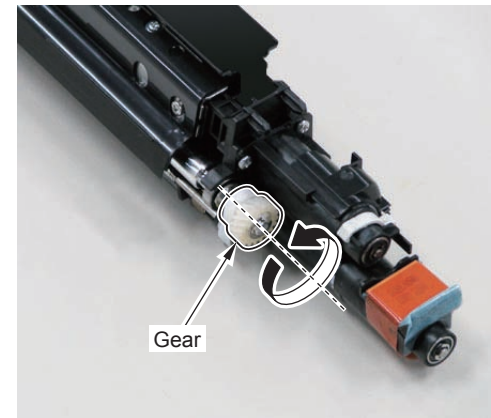


F-9-126

- 6) Make the Gear of the Sleeve rotate a full turn or 1.5 turns in the direction of the arrow.

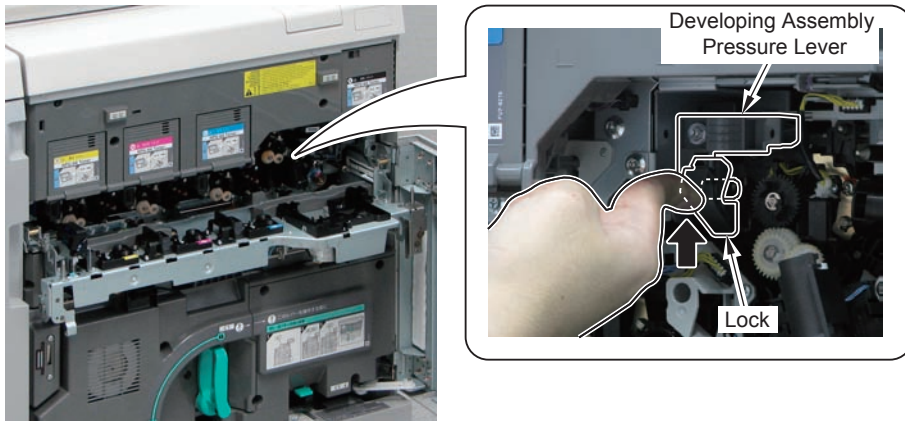
CAUTION:
Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.
By rotating it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet on the cylinder.

NOTE:
Toner clots are removed by rotating the cylinder in the direction of the arrow.



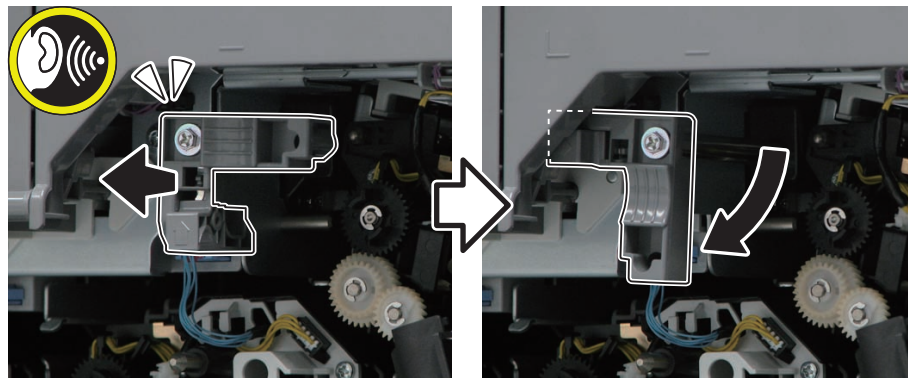
F-9-127

- 7) Move the lock of the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever in the direction of the arrow to release the lock.



F-9-128

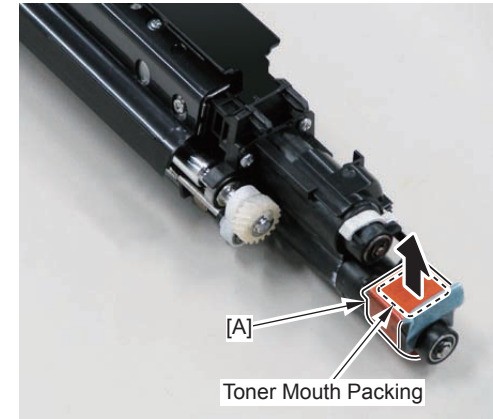
- 8) Pull out the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever until it stops to release the pressure.
- 9) Turn the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever in the direction of the arrow.



F-9-129

- 10) Remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth and Toner Mouth Packing.

CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the Toner Mouth Packing certainly.

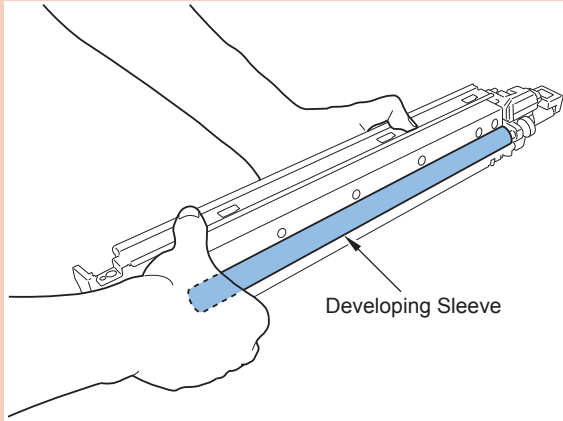


F-9-130

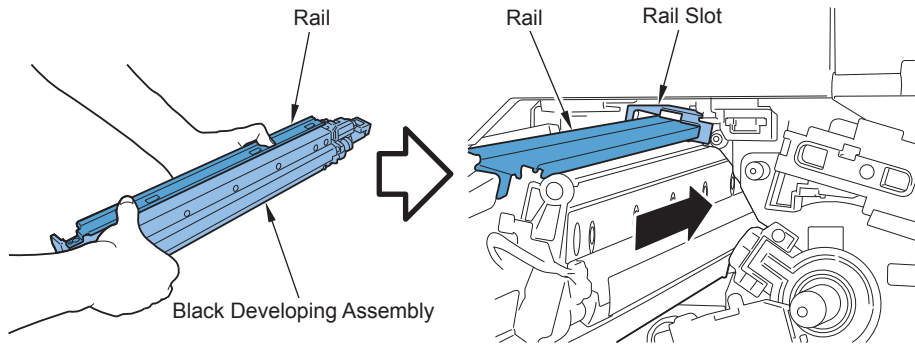
- 11) Hold the front right side and the left side of the Black Developing Assembly and fit the rail of the Black Developing Assembly to the rail slot to push in horizontally.

CAUTION:

Do not touch the Developing Sleeve with your hand when inserting the Black Developing Assembly.



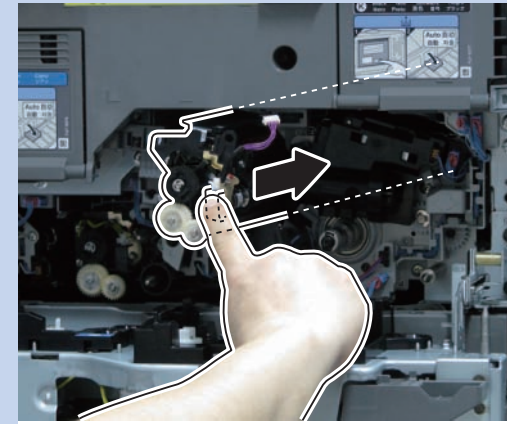
F-9-131



F-9-132

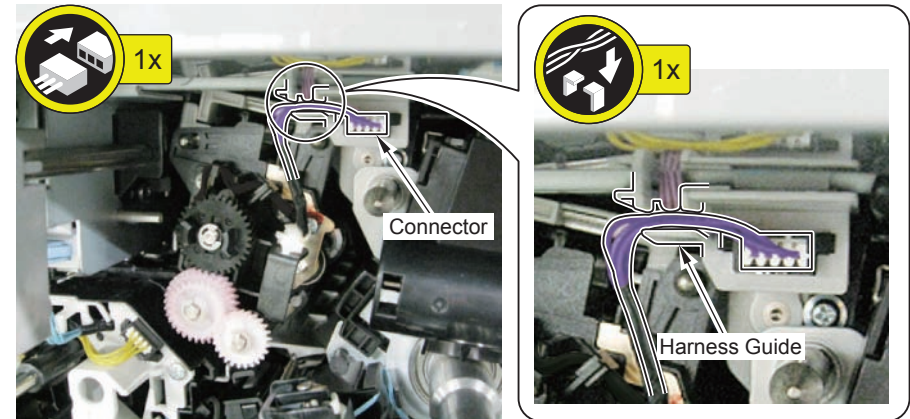
NOTE:

While holding the Black Developing Assembly with both hands, insert about 2/3 of it, and then push the handle of the Black Developing Assembly with your finger as shown in the figure to insert all the way until it stops.



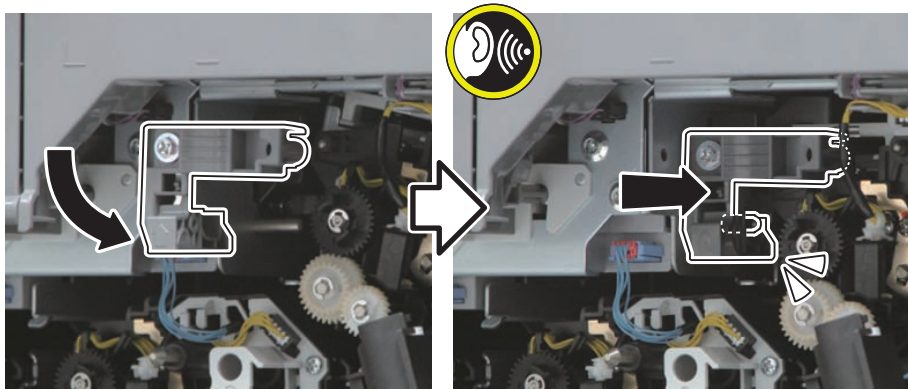
F-9-133

- 12) Secure the harness with the Harness Guides, and connect the connector.



F-9-134

- 13) Turn the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever in the direction of the arrow, and push it in to apply pressure.



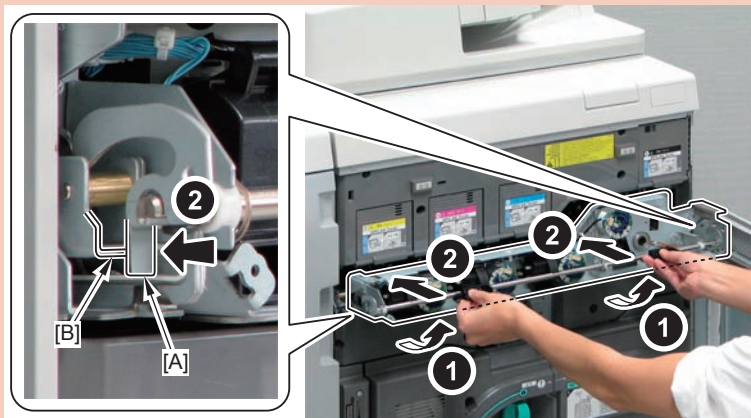
F-9-135

- 14) Close the Process Unit Inner Cover.

CAUTION: How to Close the Process Unit Inner Cover

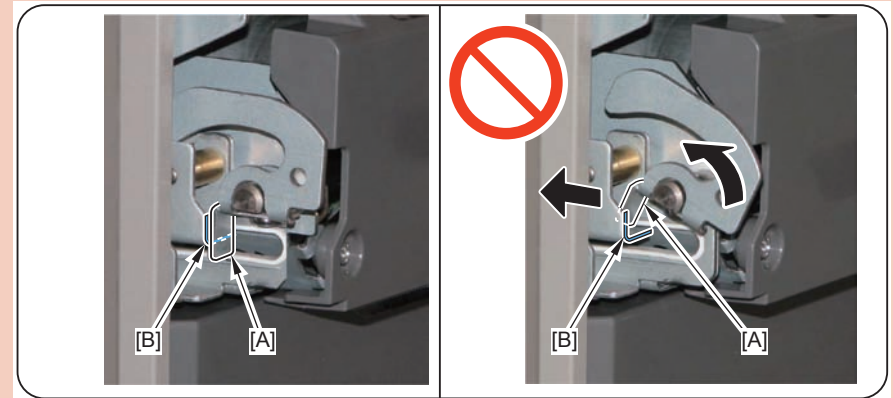
When closing the Process Unit Inner Cover, go through the following steps 1 through 3.

1. Hold the 2 levers and lift up the levers and Process Unit Inner Cover to the horizontal level.
2. While keeping the levers horizontally, push the Process Unit Inner Cover to the rear side. Then, push on the 2 Stopper Plates [A] of the right and left hooks of the Process Unit Inner Cover to the end faces [B] of the Hinge Shaft Holder at the right and left sides of the host machine.



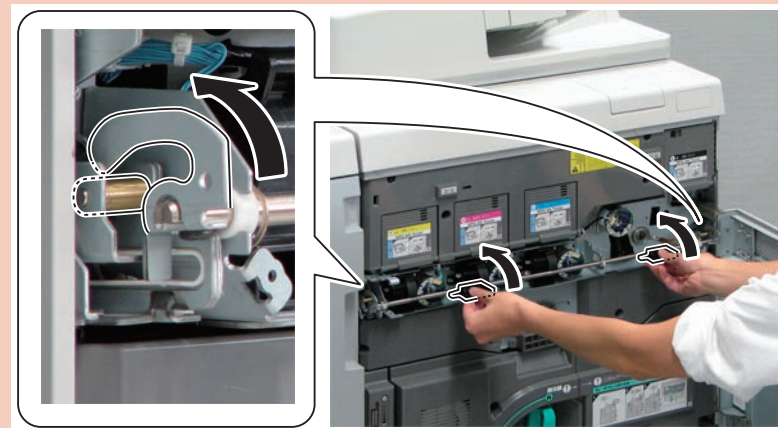
F-9-136

- If the Process Unit Inner Cover is pushed to the rear side without keeping the levers horizontally, the 2 Stopper Plates [A] of the hooks run over the inside of the Hinge Shaft Holder at the right and left sides of the host machine.
- Furthermore, if the Process Unit Inner Cover is pushed to the rear side with this condition, or if the levers are raised at a 90-degree angle and the Process Unit Inner Cover is closed, the Release Arm inside the Process Unit Inner Cover may get damage.



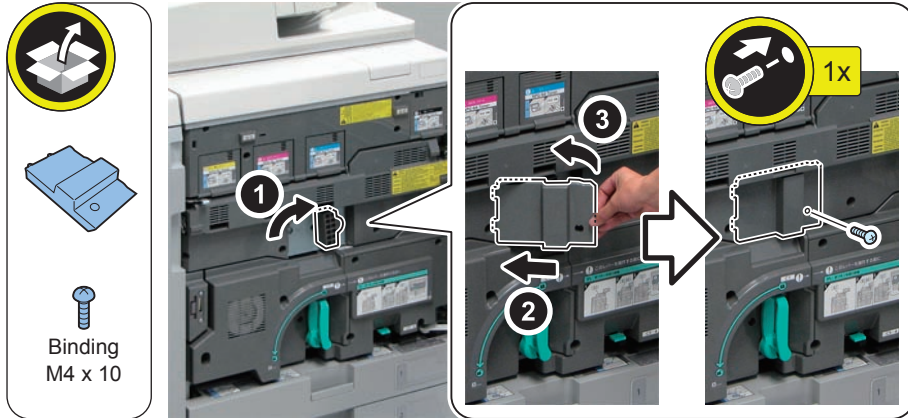
F-9-137

3. Raise the levers at a 90-degree angle further and close the Process Unit Inner Cover. The 2 hooks (right and left) of the Process Unit Inner Cover are hooked to the Hinge Shaft at the right and left sides of the host machine to lock.



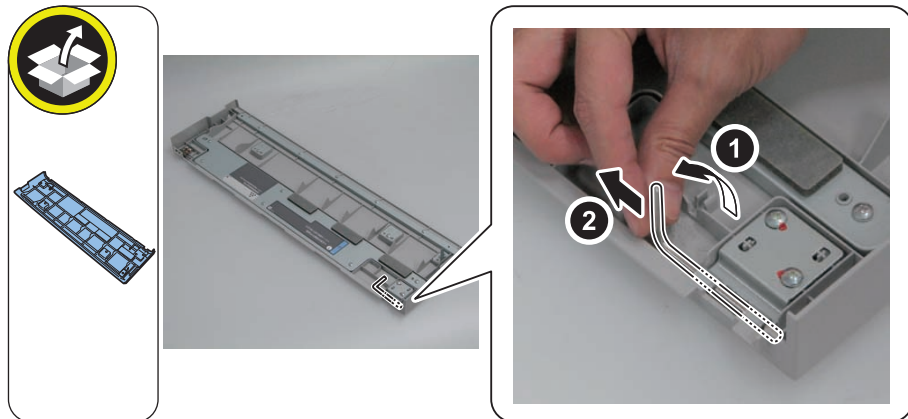
F-9-138

- 15) Install the removed Process Unit Front Cover. (2 Screws)
- 16) Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to make it engaged, and then install the ITB Front Middle Cover.(included with ACC-1)
 - 2 Protrusions
 - 1 Screw (Binding; M4 x 10) (included with ACC-1)



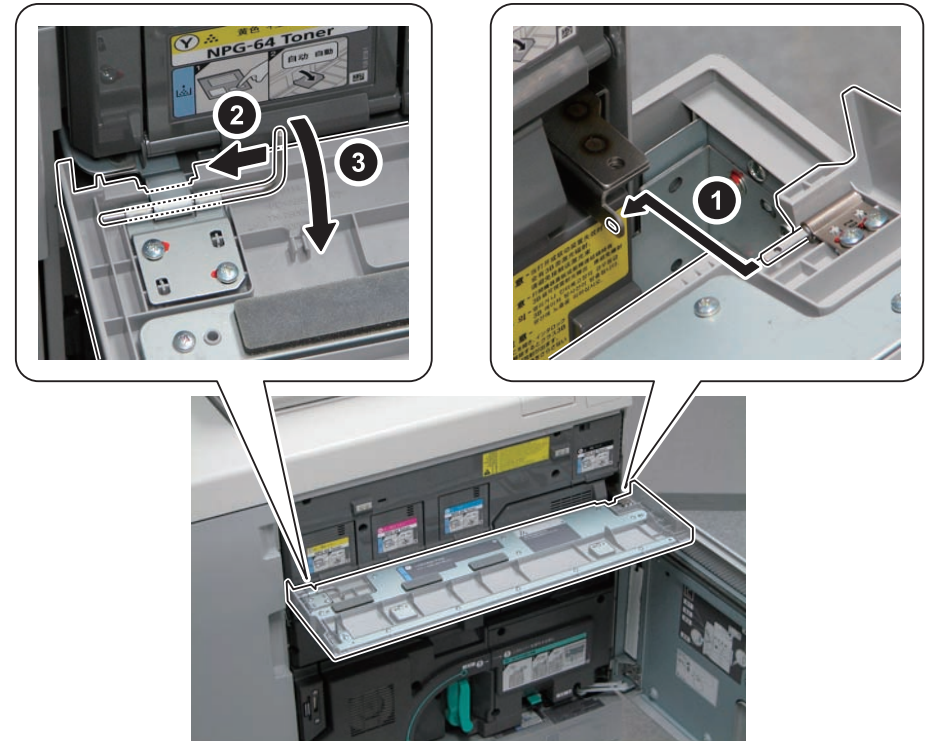
F-9-139

- 17) Remove the Hinge Shaft from the Toner Replacement Cover (included with ACC-2).



F-9-140

- 18) Align the Right Hinge of the Toner Replacement Cover with the hinge hole of the host machine.
- 19) Install the Left Hinge Shaft and the Toner Replacement Cover.



F-9-141

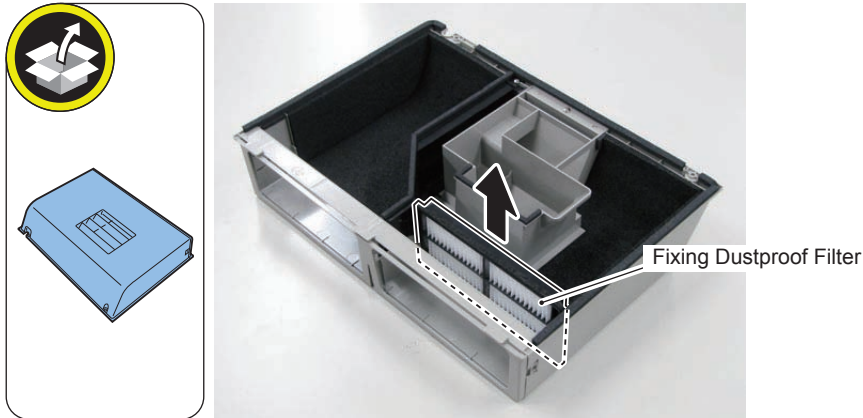
- 20) Close the Toner Replacement Cover.
- 21) Close the Front Cover.

Installing the Noise Reduction Cover

CAUTION:

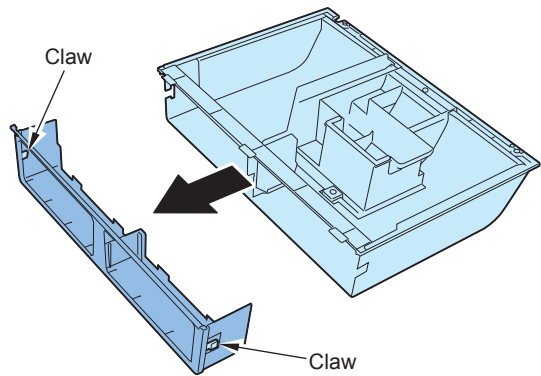
Do not unpack the Ozone Filter until just before installing the Ozone Filter.

- 1) Remove the Fixing Dustproof Filter from the Noise Reduction Cover. (included with ACC-1)



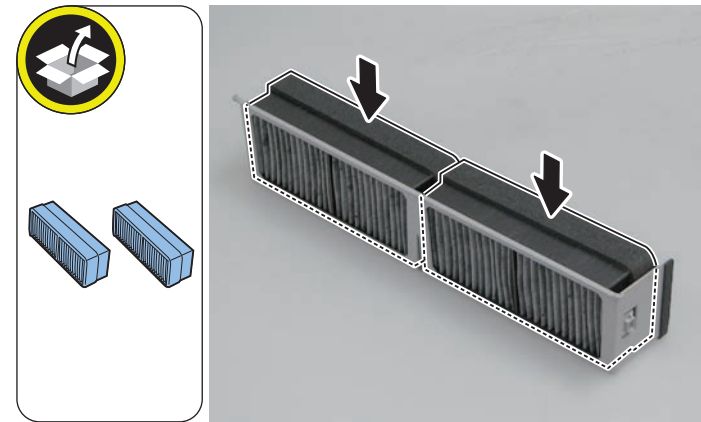
F-9-142

- 2) Remove the Filter Case from the Noise Reduction Cover.
- 2 Claws



F-9-143

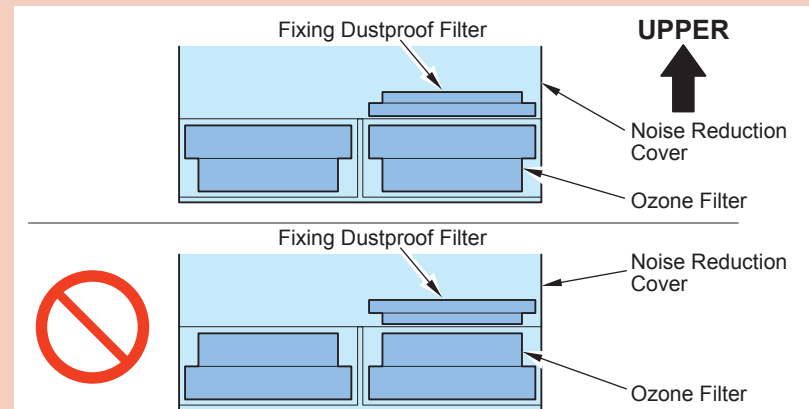
- 3) Open the 2 Ozone Filters included in the package and install them to the Filter Case. (included with ACC-1)



F-9-144

CAUTION:

Be sure to install the Filters in the correct direction.

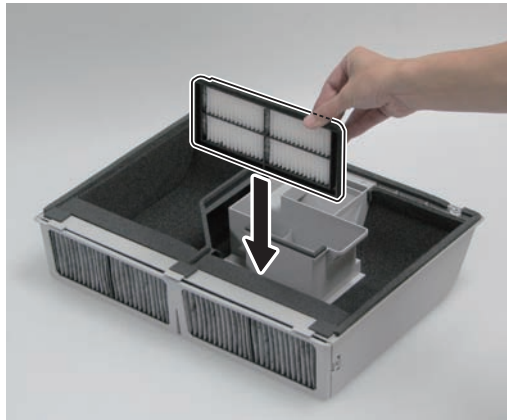


F-9-145

- 4) Install the Filter Case to the Noise Reduction Cover and install the Fixing Dustproof Filter removed in step 1.

CAUTION:
Be sure to install the Fixing Dustproof Filter in the correct direction.

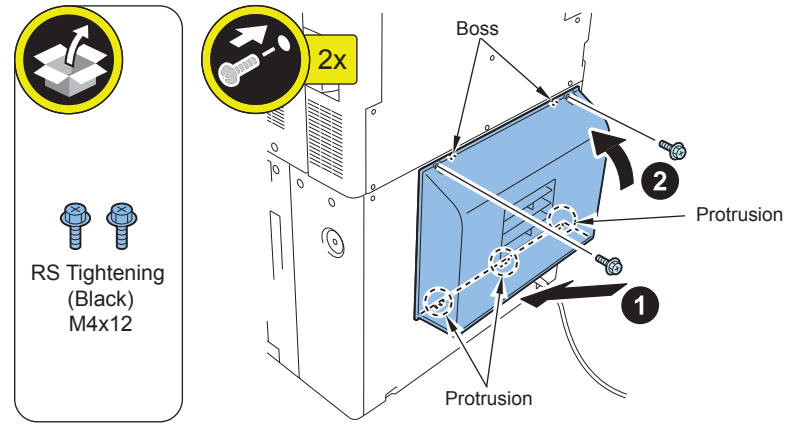
F-9-146



F-9-147

- 5) Install the Noise Reduction Cover.

- 3 Protrusions
- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (RS Tightening Black; M4 x 12) (included with ACC-1)

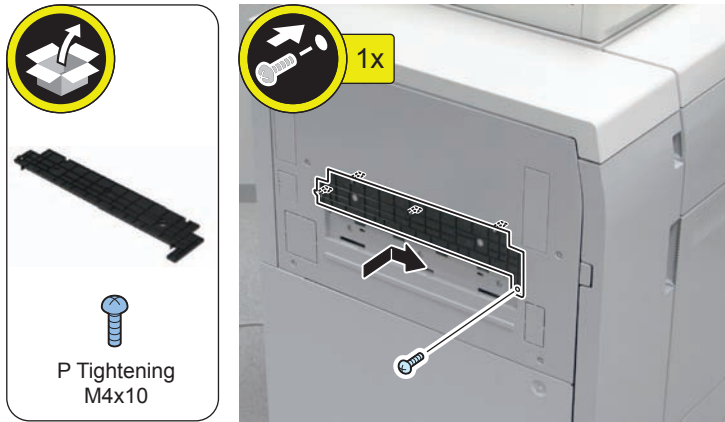


Installing the Finisher Guides

NOTE:

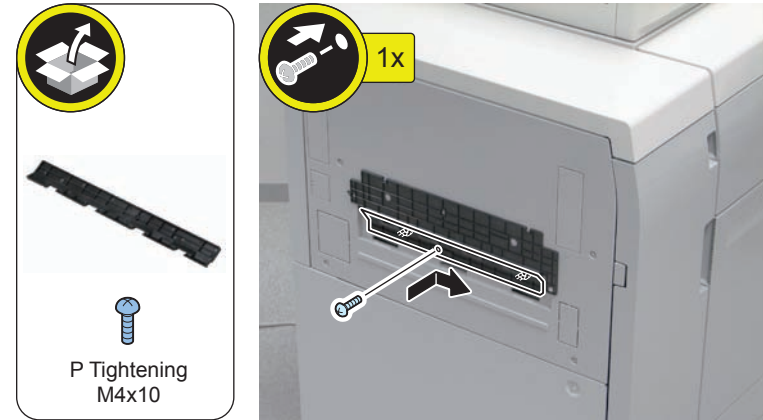
It is not necessary when installing the Output Tray.

-
- 1) Install the Finisher Guide (Upper). (included with ACC-4)
 - 4 Hooks
 - 1 Screw (P Tightening; M4 x 10) (included with ACC-4)



F-9-149

-
- 2) Install the Finisher Guide (Lower). (included with ACC-4)
 - 2 Hooks
 - 1 Screw (P Tightening; M4 x 10) (included with ACC-4)



F-9-150

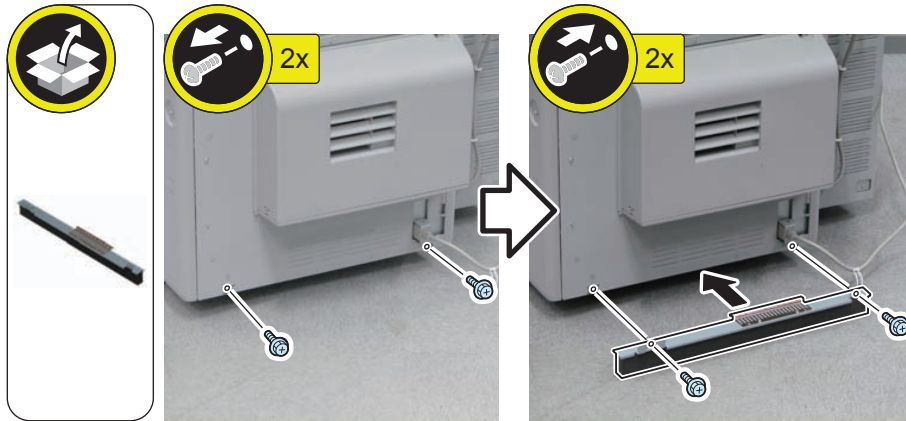
Installing the Rear Curtain Unit



CAUTION:

Be sure to install it after moving the machine to the installation site. The host machine can be moved at least back and forth even after the unit is installed.

- 1) Remove the 2 screws, and install the Rear Curtain Unit using the removed screws. (included with ACC-2)



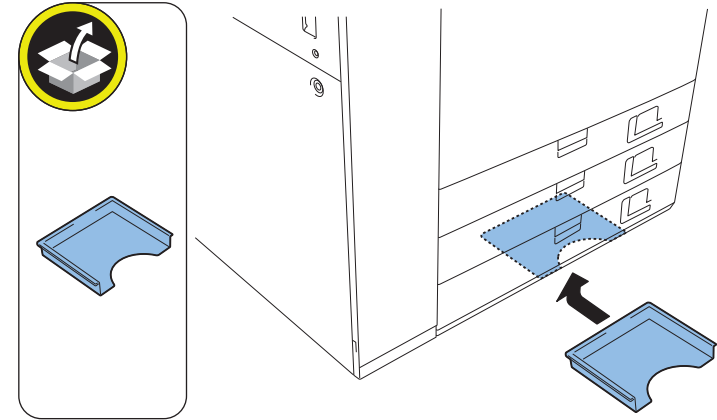
F-9-151

Installing the Others

<Service Book Holder>



- 1) Remove the release paper from the back side of the Service Book Holder, and affix the holder on the Base Plate of the host machine. (included with ACC-1)

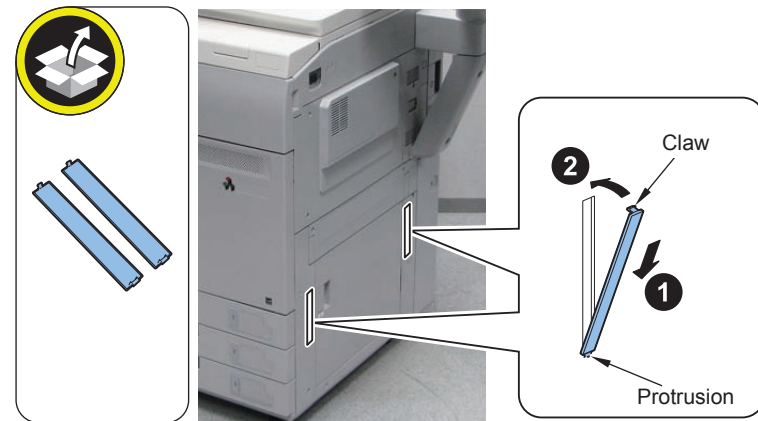


F-9-152

<Handle Cover>



- 1) Install the 2 Handle Covers. (included with ACC-1)
 - 2 Protrusions
 - 2 Claws

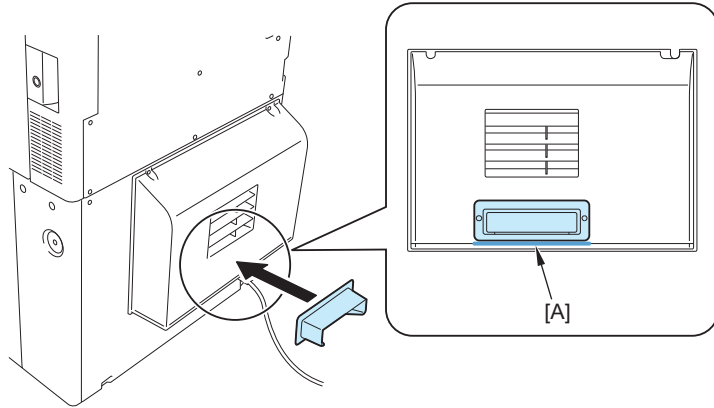


F-9-153

<Cover Spacer>

-
- 1) If it is difficult to secure work space at rear side of the machine, install the Cover Spacer on the Noise Reduction Cover in the lower rear side.
- Parts No.: FL2-9160

NOTE:
Be sure that the spacer is not overlapped with the [A] area when installing it.



F-9-154

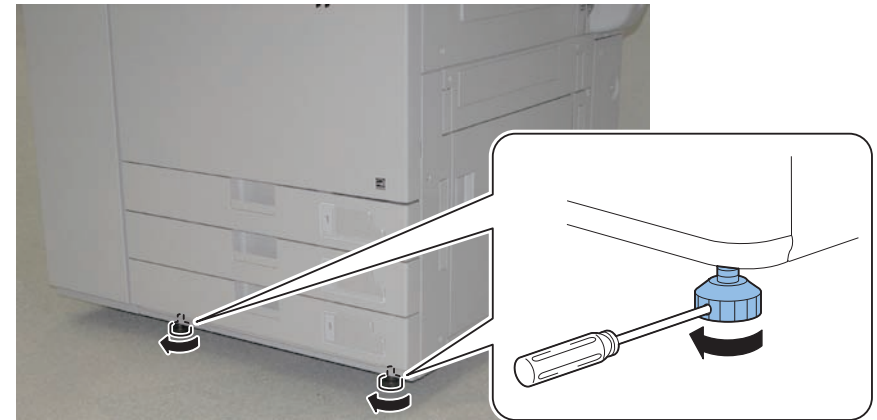
● Securing the Host Machine

-
- 1) Confirm the position to install the host machine and turn the 2 adjusters with your hand until they closely contact the floor.

NOTE:
If you failed to turn the adjusters with your hand, use a screwdriver so that they can be turned by your hand.

-
- 2) Use a screwdriver to turn the adjusters in the direction of the arrow to make them secured.

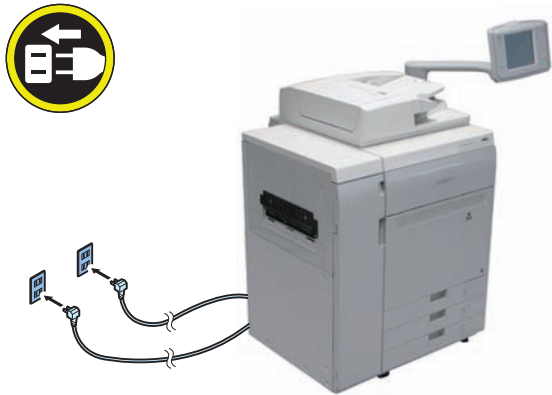
NOTE:
Securing of the adjuster is not earthquake resistant.



F-9-155

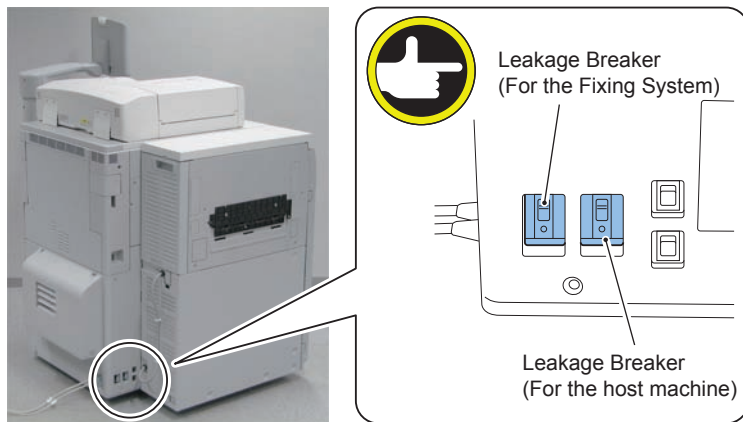
Preparation for the Main Power Connection

- 1) Insert the power plug into the outlet. In the case of 200-240V/13A Model, connect the 2 power plugs of the machine to different power outlets.
 - USA (120V region): 208V/20A machines: 1 power plug
 - Other regions: 200-240V/13A machine: 2 power plugs



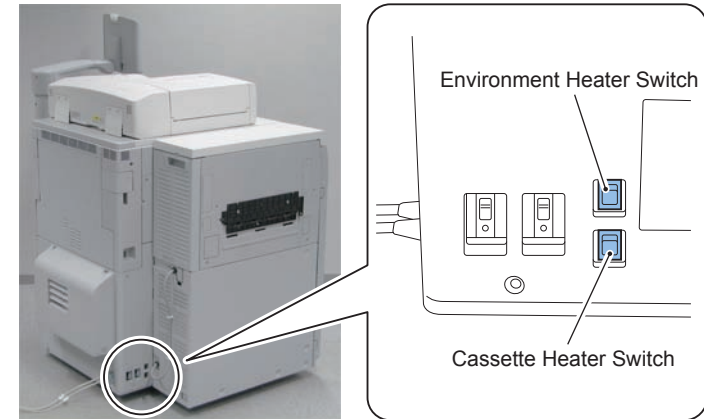
F-9-156

- 2) Check that the Leakage Breakers are turned ON.
 - USA (120V region): 208V/20A machines: 1 Leakage Breaker
 - Other regions: 200-240V/13A machine: 2 Leakage Breakers



F-9-157

- 3) Turn ON the Environment Heater Switch and the Cassette Heater Switch in accordance with the installation environment.
 - In the case of a high humidity environment or low temperature environment, turn ON the Environment Switch.
 - Turn ON the Cassette Heater Switch if the installation environment is a high temperature and high humidity environment.



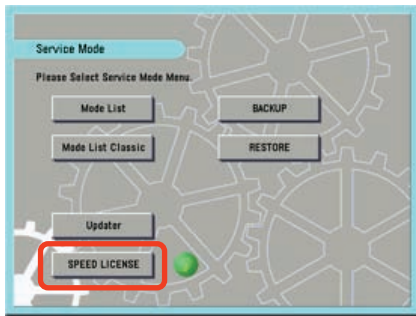
F-9-158

Registering the Speed License (When the Loop Connector is not installed)

CAUTION:

- Before performing this procedure, it is necessary to obtain the license key of the speed license.
- With this product, license of engine speed needs to be entered depending on location or model.

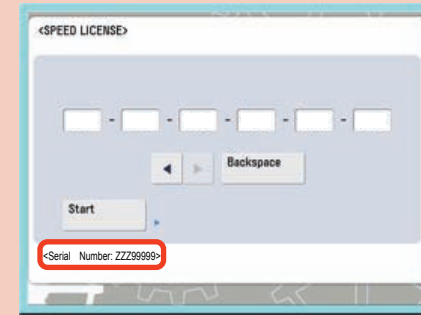
- 1) Turn ON the main power switch.
- 2) An error message "E612-0007" is displayed.
- 3) Enter service mode.
- 4) Press [SPEED LICENSE].



F-9-159

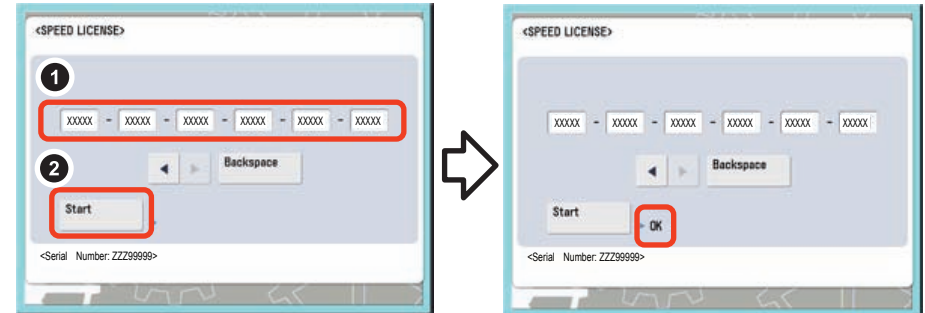
CAUTION:

Check that the serial number of the machine at acquisition of the license and the serial number displayed on the license No. input screen are the same.



F-9-160

- 5) Enter the license number and press [Start]. Then, "OK" is displayed.



F-9-161

- 6) Turn OFF the main power switch.

CAUTION:

When the license of imagePRESS C800 or imagePRESS C600 has been registered, perform steps 7 and 8. When these steps have been performed, the following steps of "Turning ON the Main Power Switch" is not necessary.

- In the Case of Image Reader Unit has been installed: steps 2) and 3)
- In the Case of Printer Cover has been installed: step 2)

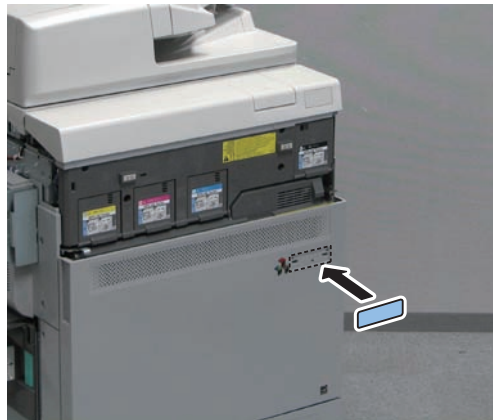
7) Turn ON the main power switch.

8) Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch as E750-0005 is displayed.

9) Install the Name Plate of the product according to the speed license. (included with Cassette 1)

CAUTION:

Be sure to bring back the unused Name Plates.



F-9-162

Turning ON the Main Power

<In the Case of Image Reader Unit has been installed>

-
- 1) Remove the Protection Sheet on the Control Panel.
 - 2) Turn ON the main power switch.
 - 3) When the message appears to prompt a shutdown, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

NOTE:

Although a message "Remove the toner cartridge" is indicated on UI, execute step 5 through 7.

- 4) Enter the following Service Mode (Level 1), make sure that the setting value is "1".
 - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/SCNR
- 5) Enter the following Service Mode (Level 1), make sure that the setting value is "1".
 - COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM > SCANTYPE
- 6) Exit the Service Mode.

<In the Case of Printer Cover has been installed>

-
- 1) Remove the Protection Sheet on the Control Panel.
 - 2) Turn ON the main power switch.

NOTE:

Although a message "Remove the toner cartridge" is indicated on UI, execute step 3 through 4.

- 3) Select "0" for the following service mode (level 1).
 - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/SCNR
- 4) When installing the imagePRESS Server F200/G100 at the same time, set the value of the following service mode (Level 1) to "3".
 - COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE > IMG-CONT
- 5) Exit the Service Mode.
- 6) Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch when the setting has been changed in step 4.

NOTE: Turning OFF the Main Power

- 1) Turn OFF the main power switch.
- 2) Check that the control panel display and the main power lamp are OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installing the Toner Container

Follow the instruction on the UI to install the Toner Container.



- 1) Open the Toner Replacement Cover.
- 2) Select all colors from the "Replacement Required List" and press "Remove Toner Container" button.

NOTE:

The Toner Container is not installed when installing the Host Machine.

- 3) The Toner Container Replacement Door is automatically open.

NOTE:

Although a message telling "Remove the black toner cartridge" is displayed on the UI, ignore the message because the Toner Container is not installed when installing the Host Machine.

- 4) Shake the Toner Container approx. 10 times.
- 5) Turn the safety cap of the Toner Container to remove.
- 6) Set a new Toner Container and close the Toner Container Replacement Door.
- 7) Repeat the procedure from step 4) to 6) to install the Toner Containers in other colors as well.

CAUTION:

Be sure to use the correct color to install.

- 8) Close the Toner Replacement Cover.

NOTE:

Toner supply starts automatically when the Front Upper Cover is closed. (Approx. 6 minutes)

Settings at Installation

CAUTION:

Be sure to execute service mode after the machine enters in a standby state.



- 1) Enter the Service Mode.
 - SITUATION > Installation > ITB install setting
- 2) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment. (Approx. 6 minutes)
 - INIT-ITB
- 3) Execute the primary transfer ATVC control. (Approx. 1 minute)
 - 1ATVC-EX
- 4) Execute auto registration. (Approx. 1 minute)
 - AT-IMG-X
- 5) Exit the Service Mode.

Installing the Cleaning Tool (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit)

CAUTION:

- It cannot be installed to the Front Cover and the left side of the DADF External Cover because the Cleaning Cloth will fly out when opening/closing the covers.
- It cannot be installed to the right side of the host machine when the Voice Guidance or Multi Deck is installed.
- Be sure to install the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box to a position after checking with the user on where to install it.

- 1) Clean the position where the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box is to be installed with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

<Recommendation 1:
Top side of decurler unit>

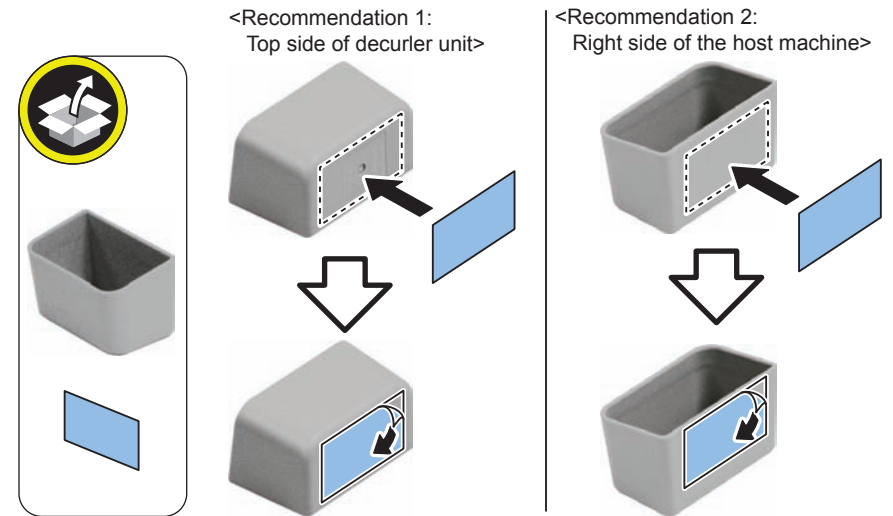


<Recommendation 2:
Right side of the host machine>



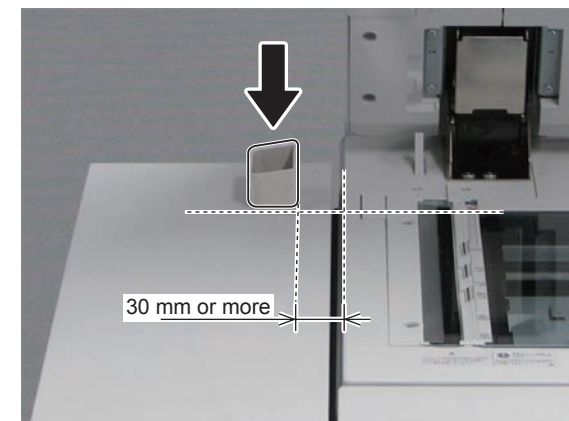
F-9-163

- 2) Remove one side of the release paper of the double-sided tape.
3) Affix the double-sided tape to the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box at a position as shown in the figure, and remove the release paper of the double-sided tape.



F-9-164

- 4) Install the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box.
<Recommendation 1: Top side of decurler unit>

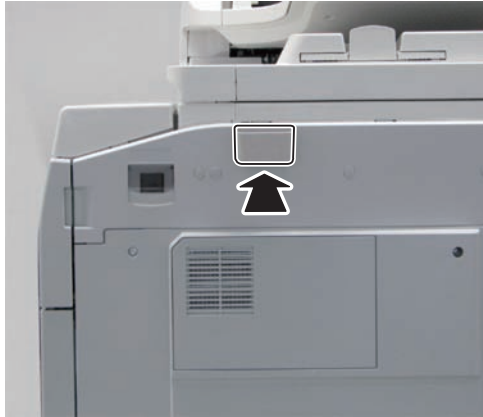


F-9-165

<Recommendation 2: Right side of the host machine>

CAUTION:

Be sure to avoid screw holes when installing it.



F-9-166



5) Place the Cleaning Cloth in the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box.

Auto Adjust Gradation

Execute the Auto Gradation Adjustment to the following 3 modes: [Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4], [Heavy 5], and [Heavy 6]. However, when using 2 or more types of paper, it is necessary to execute all the modes corresponding to the types of paper.

"Heavy 5" and "Heavy 6" are selectable only when the Multi Deck, POD Deck Lite, and Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit are installed.

Points to Note at Installation of the Printer Cover:

The following conditions must be met to execute auto gradation adjustment on a machine with Printer Cover installed.

- Auto Gradation Sensor has been installed
- When installing it and the imagePRESS Server F200/G100 at the same time: The Open I/F PCB included with the imagePRESS Server F200/G100 has been installed, and the value in service mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE > IMG-CONT has been set to "3".
- When the imagePRESS Server F200/G100 is not installed: The printer driver license (imagePRESS Printer Kit-B1/imagePRESS PS Printer Kit-C1) has been installed in advance.

CAUTION:

- Note that if a type of paper to which auto gradation adjustment is not performed is used, it may cause negative effects on image or the host machine.
- In the case that both the Image Reader Unit and the Auto Gradation Sensor are installed, select which one to be used in [Select Method] before executing the adjustment.
 - When using the Image Reader Unit: Select [Use Scanner].
 - When using the Auto Gradation Sensor: Select [Do Not Use Scanner].
- Be sure to use standard type paper to execute the adjustment.

	When using the Scanner	When not using the Scanner
Paper size	A3 or 11"x17"	A3, 11"x17", 305x457 mm, 320x450 mm (SRA3) or 330x483 mm
Standard type Paper weight (Canon-recommended paper)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4 USA: Hammermill Color Copy Digital 28lb (105gsm) EUR: CANON-OCE TOP COLOUR 100gsm • Heavy 5 USA: Mohawk Options Navajo Smooth Brilliant White 90lb. Cover / 243gsm EUR: CANON-OCE TOP COLOUR 250gsm • Heavy 6 USA: Hammermill Color Copy Digital Cover 100lb (271gsm) EUR: CANON-OCE Top Colour FSC 	
Number of sheets to be used	3 sheets or more	10 sheets or more



- 1) Clean the Copyboard Glass surface of the host machine.
- 2) Log in as a system manager.

Factory default password is as follows.

- System administration division ID: 7654321
- System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:

When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

- 3) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation].

NOTE:

Perform step 4 when pickup system options are installed.

- 4) Display the heavy paper mode of auto gradation adjustment.
Change the setting of [Adjustment Level] to [By Paper Type Group], and then press [OK].

NOTE:

Three mode buttons "Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4", "Heavy 5" and "Heavy 6" are displayed on the screen at auto gradation adjustment.

- 5) In the case that both the Image Reader Unit and the Auto Gradation Sensor are installed, select which one to be used in [Select Method].
- 6) Place standard type paper in a cassette. (See "Setting the Paper Cassette"(page 9-80).)

CAUTION:

Since the amount of toner and print speed are adjusted according to paper type, be sure to select a correct paper type.

- 7) Select [Initialize When Using Full Adjust] and press [OK]. (The color of the button changes to orange.)
- 8) Press [Full Adjust]. If the setting of [Adjustment Level] is changed to [By Paper Type Group] in step 4, select [Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4] and then press [Full Adjust].
- 9) Select the paper source (the paper source where standard type paper is loaded) for test print, and press [OK].

10) Press [Start Printing].

NOTE:

By pressing [Start Printing] while [Do Not Use Scanner] is selected, test print and adjustment are performed automatically.

- 11) From this point on, follow the instruction on UI.
- 12) When the Multi Deck, POD Deck Lite, and Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit are installed, make the settings of "Heavy 5" and "Heavy 6" by the same procedure mentioned above.

Register Paper to Adjust

NOTE:

- When auto gradation adjustment is executed with "Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4", "Heavy 5" and "Heavy 6", be sure to perform [Register Paper to Adjust] for each mode in the following steps.
- In the case that the Scanner is not used, the step to scan an image is not needed.



- 1) Place standard type paper and paper which is used by the user in paper sources and make settings. (See "Setting the Paper Cassette"(page 9-80).)
- 2) Log in as a system manager.

Factory default password is as follows.

- System administration division ID: 7654321
- System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:

When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

NOTE:

If the three mode buttons are displayed, be sure to select "Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4", "Heavy 5" or Heavy 6" after [Auto Adjust Gradation], and then select [Register Paper to Adjust].

- 3) Select Settings/Registration > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Register Paper to Adjust].
- 4) Select [Paper to Adjust 1] and press [Next].
- 5) Select [Standard] and press [Next].

6) Select the paper source where standard type paper is loaded and press [Next].

7) Press [Start Printing].

8) Set the output image on the Copyboard and press [Start Scanning].

9) Select the paper which is used by the user and press [Next].

10) Press [Start Printing].

11) Set the output image on the Copyboard and press [Start Scanning].

12) Select Settings/Registration > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > "Details of Selected Paper", and check that paper which is used by the user is displayed.

NOTE:

Check with the user if the paper displayed on the screen is the one which is used for auto gradation adjustment. If it is not correct, change the paper to the one used for auto gradation adjustment in [Select Paper to Adjust]. Note that the standard type paper means Canon-recommended paper. In the case of using the recommended paper, be sure to select "standard paper type".

- 13) Set the adjustment level according to the user's request in the case that the Multi Deck, POD Deck Lite, or Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit is installed.
 - In the case of surely control hue on heavy paper and coated paper: Make the setting for each paper type
 - In the case of saving time and effort by sacrificing hue on heavy paper and coated paper: Make the setting as default ("Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4")

Execution of Correct Shading

CAUTION:

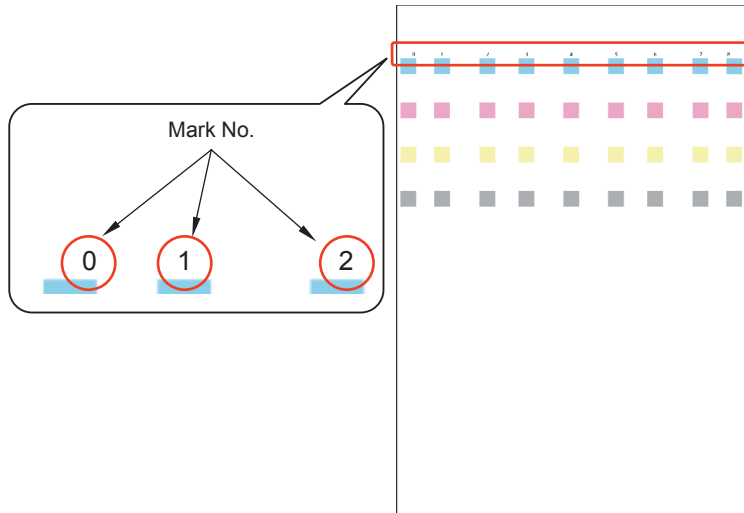
- Be sure to use the largest size of Canon-recommended paper or the largest size of paper which the user uses (It is preferable to use 320 x 450 mm (SRA3) or 330 x 483 mm).
- Do not use special paper (color paper, coated paper, texture paper, etc.).



- 1) Select Settings/Registration > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct Shading] > [Densitometer Correction], and press [Start Printing].
- 2) Measure the density (Y, M, C, Bk) of the output image with a densitometer.

NOTE:

- Mark No. to be displayed vary according to the paper size.
- 320 x 450 mm (SRA3), 330 x 483 mm: 0 to 8
 - A3 or 11"x17", 305 x 457 mm: 1 to 7

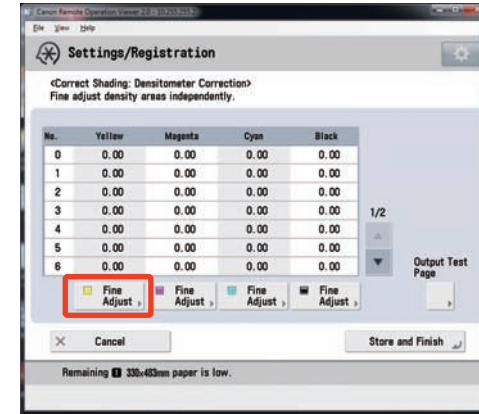


F-9-167

NOTE:

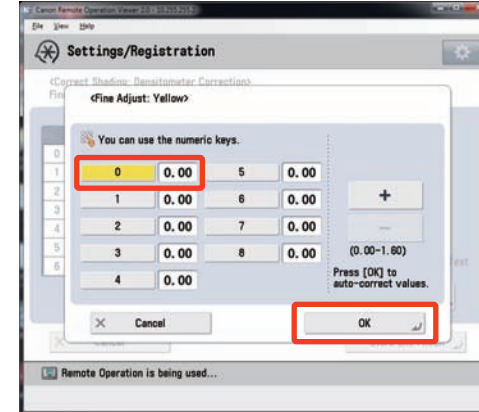
In steps 3 to 5, the procedure is described using the screen for yellow.

- 3) Press [Fine Adjust] of the target color to make entries.



F-9-168

- 4) Select the number same as that of the target Mark No..
- 5) Enter all the values for yellow measured in step 2, and press [OK].



F-9-169

- 6) Repeat steps 3 to 5 to enter the measured values for other colors.
- 7) Check that the entered values are correct, and then press [Store and Finish].
- 8) Press [OK], and exit from [Correct Shading] screen.

Auto Correct Color Tone Settings (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit)



1) Log in as a system manager.

Factory default password is as follows.

- System administration division ID: 7654321
- System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:

When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

2) Select Settings/Registration > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Register Correction Pattern], and press [Yes].

CAUTION:

It is required that auto gradation adjustment has been executed.

3) Select the destination for registration, and press [Next].

4) Select the paper which is used by the user and press [Next].

CAUTION:

- Select the paper used for auto gradation adjustment.
- If paper has been registered for auto gradation adjustment, select the registered paper.

5) Select the paper source where paper which is used by the user is loaded and press [OK].

6) Press [Start Printing].

7) Set the output image on the Copyboard and press [Start Scanning].

8) If there are 2 or more papers which either was used for auto gradation adjustment or has been registered, repeat steps 2 to 7 as necessary. At that time, be sure to register each paper to different destination. (Up to 4 papers can be registered.)

Image Position Adjustment <Overview>

Checking the paper size

- The image position adjustment is executed based on the following premises: paper sizes of A3 and LDR are 297mm X 420mm and 279mm X 432mm, respectively. Therefore, if the trailing edge margin and right edge margin do not become the reference value 2.5mm after the adjustment, the paper size may not be the regular size so check the paper size being used.
- In leading edge right angle adjustment, it is assumed that the four corners of paper are at a right angle.

Paper type

Following papers are recommended for the image margin adjustment:

- GF-C081 81.4gsm
- OK Top Coated + (128gsm)
- Hammermill Color Copy Digital 28lb (105gsm)
- CANON-OCE TOP COLOUR 100gsm

Because the foregoing papers are recommended as the general papers, so it is acceptable to use papers which a user frequently uses for the image position adjustment. Be sure not to use recycled paper, textured paper, and vellum paper because variation in feeding performance is more likely to occur with them.

Checking method

The test print used for adjustment must be magenta halftone image.

Check that each image position is within the specified range in accordance with "Checking/ Adjusting Image Position". If it is out of the specified range, make an adjustment in accordance with "<Adjustment method>" of each item.

1. **Standard value of left edge margin (Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette, Execute with all paper sources)**
 - L4 = 2.5 +/- 1.0 mm or less

2. Standard value of leading edge skew

- 0.3mm \leq L1 - L2 \leq +0.3 mm
- * In case of L1 - L2 \leq - 0.5 mm or L1 - L2 \geq + 0.5 mm, execute mechanical adjustment for registration alignment.

3. Standard value of leading edge right angle (based on an assumption that right angle accuracy of paper is correct)

- (L4 - L5) x 280/400 \geq / = - 0.5 mm or (L4 - L5) x 280/400 \leq / = + 0.5 mm

4. Standard value of trapezoid

- Lx1 - Lx2 \geq / = - 0.5 mm or Lx1 - Lx2 \leq / = + 0.5 mm

5. Magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction

- A3 paper: Ly = 292 ± 0.6mm or less
- LDR paper: Ly = 274.4 ± 0.5mm or less

6. Magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction

- A3 paper: Lx = 412 ± 0.8 mm or less
- LDR paper: Lx = 423.8 ± 0.8 mm or less

7. Standard value of left edge margin/leading edge margin (1st side/2nd side: Software Adjustment)

- left edge margin L4: 2.5 ± 0.5 mm or less
- leading edge margin L3: 4.0 ± 0.5 mm or less

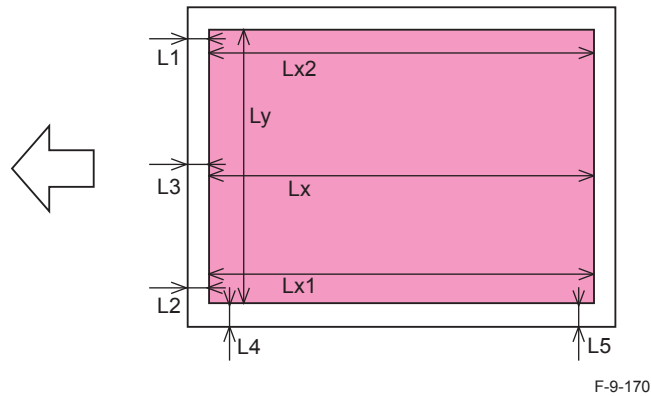
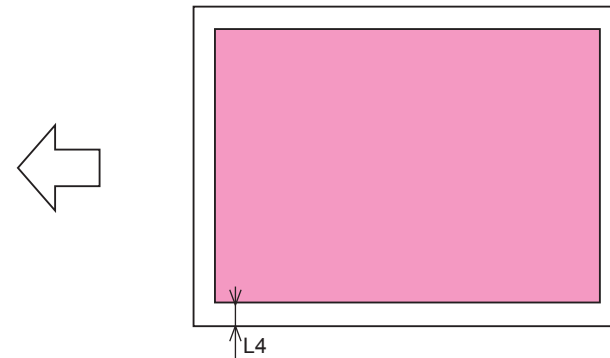


Image Position Adjustment <Checking/Adjusting>

Go through the following procedure for image adjustment.

-
- 1. Left Edge Margin Adjustment (Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette Execute with all paper sources)
 - 1) Set service mode (level1) > COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-OFF to "1" (Disabling side registration shift).
 - 2) After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1/2/3
 - 3) Check that the left edge margin L4 of the image is within 2.5 +/- 1.0 mm.

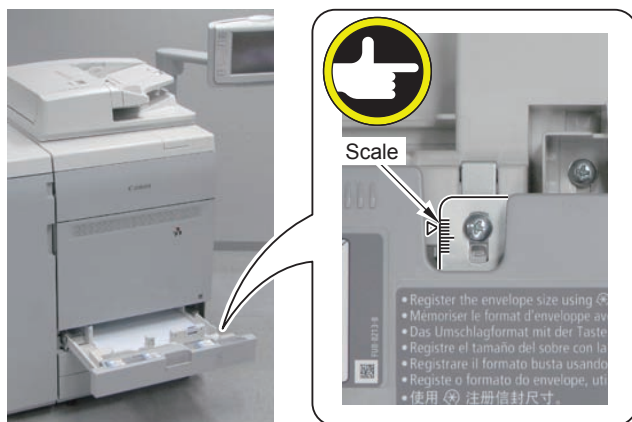


- 4) If the margin is within the range, proceed to "Adjustment Method step 7".
If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.

<Adjustment Method>



- 1) Pull out the Cassette.
- 2) Check the position of the scale of the Cassette Lock Unit.



F-9-172

- 3) Loosen the 2 screws of the Cassette Lock Unit.

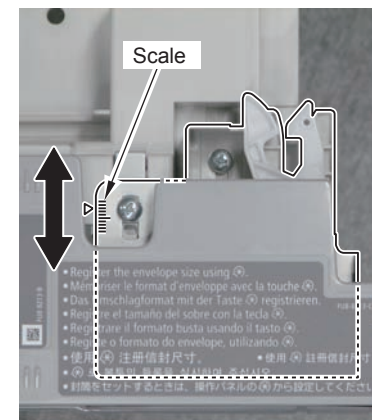


F-9-173

- 4) According to the scale in which the position was checked in step 2, adjust the position of the Cassette Lock Unit.
 - If the left edge margin is big, move the Cassette Lock Unit to the front.
 - If the left edge margin is small, move the Cassette Lock Unit to the rear.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to move a cassette too much; otherwise, it may not be able to be installed in the host machine.



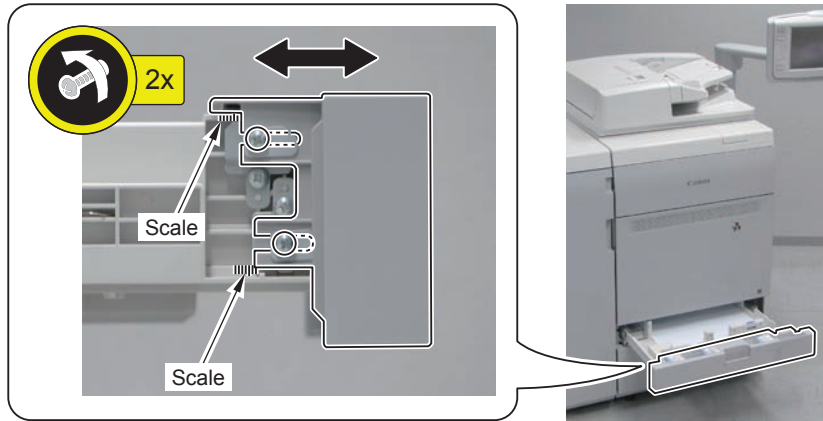
F-9-174

- 5) Tighten the 2 screws loosened in step 3.
- 6) Perform printing again from the paper source where adjustment has been made, and check that the value is within the specified range. When the result is out of the specified range, repeat steps 1 to 5.

NOTE:

If you are concerned with alignment of the Cassette Cover, adjust the right and left sides of the cover as necessary.

- 7) Loosen the 2 screws and adjust the position of the Cassette Cover by referring to the scale.
- When moving the Cassette Lock Unit, adjust the left side of the Cassette Cover by shifting it with the same shifting amount of the unit.
- 8) Tighten the 2 screws that were loosened.



F-9-175

- 9) Change the setting of Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-OFF back to "0" (to enable side registration shift).
- 10) Exit service mode.

CAUTION:

When "Mechanical Adjustment for Cassette Execute" has been performed, be sure to perform the following "Cassette pull-in Check".

<Cassette pull-in Check>

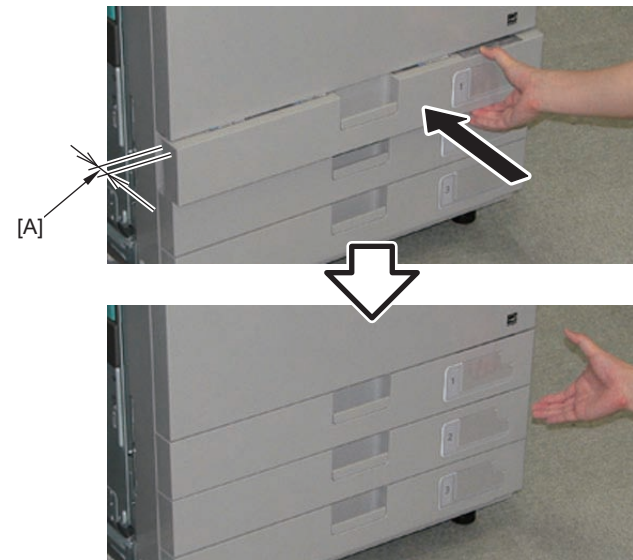


- 1) Open the Left Cover.
- 2) Open the cassette 200 mm or more.

NOTE:

The pull-in mechanism is activated by opening the cassette 200 mm or more.

- 3) Push back the cassette until it is 15 mm [A] from the Front Cover of the host machine, and let go of the cassette.

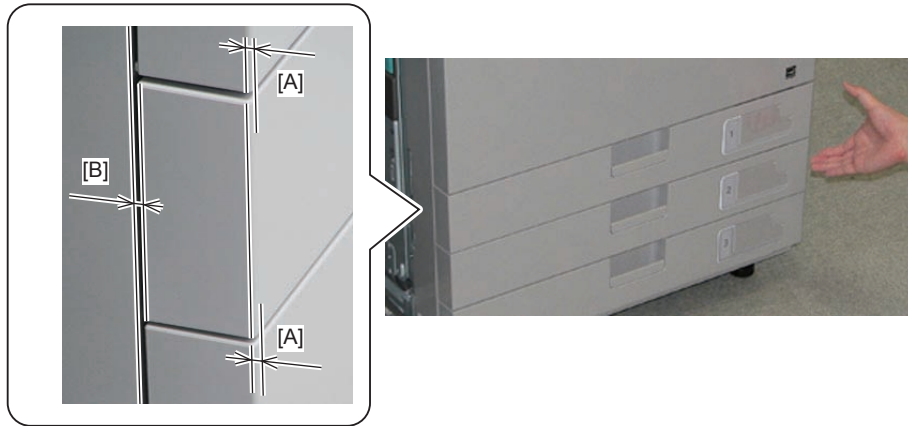


F-9-176

<Appropriate>

The latch is locked, and the level difference between the Cassette Front Cover and other external covers is within the appropriate range when viewed from the left side. Adjustment is not necessary.

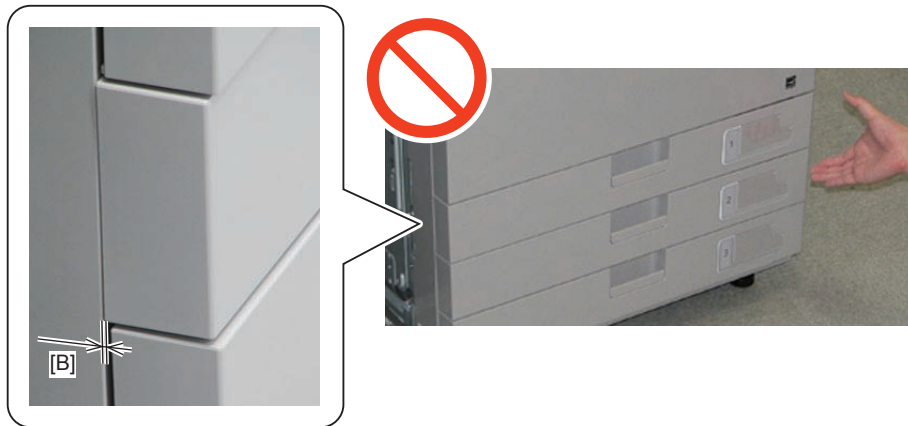
- The level difference [A] between the cassette and other covers (the Front Cover and other Cassette Front Covers) on the front side should be 2 mm or less.
- The gap [B] from the cover on the rear side should be 3 +/- 1 mm.



F-9-177

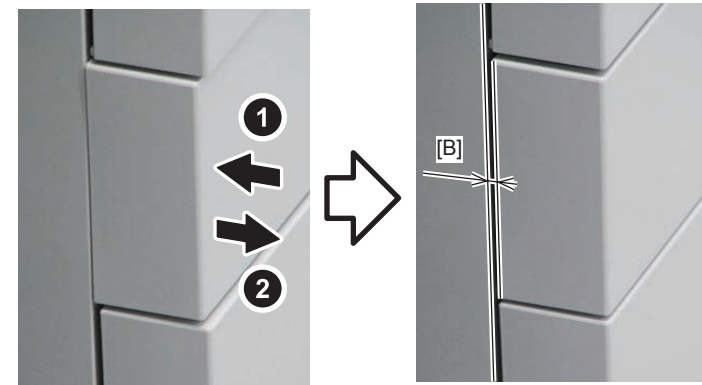
<Semi-closed>

The cassette has been excessively pulled in. The gap from other external covers is eliminated by further pushing the cassette in this situation, but adjustment is needed from a functional point of view.



F-9-178

By further pushing the cassette in this situation, a gap [B] is generated between the cassette and the cover on the rear side. Measure and write down the gap [B].

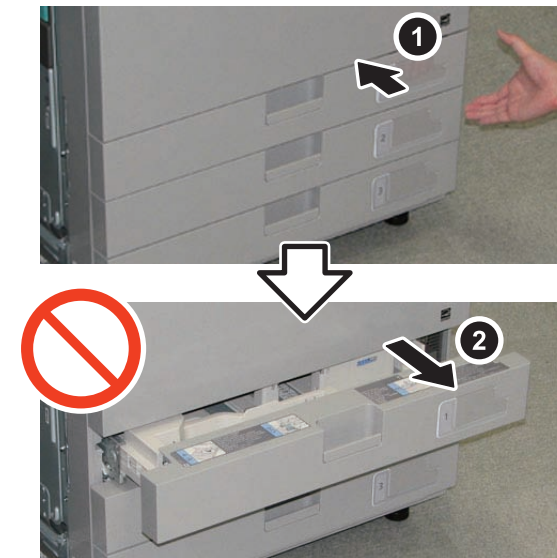


F-9-179

Perform "Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover", and then perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide" as needed.

<Latch not locking>

The cassette has not been pulled in enough. The cassette is not latched and comes out. Perform "Adjust the Pull-in Guide".

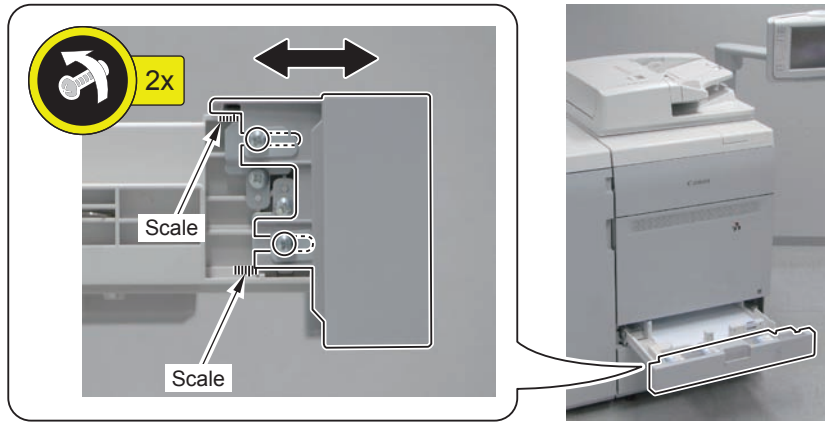


F-9-180

<Adjusting the Cassette Front Cover>

- 1) Pull out the cassette.
- 2) Loosen the 2 adjustment screws on the left side, and move the Cassette Front Cover as needed using the 2 scales as reference until the gap [B] from the cover on the rear side you wrote down in "Checking Method" changes to a value within the appropriate range.

NOTE:
While the appropriate range of the gap is 3 +/- 1 mm in normal circumstances, in the case of a semi-closed cassette, adjust the gap to a value within 3 to 4 mm.



F-9-181

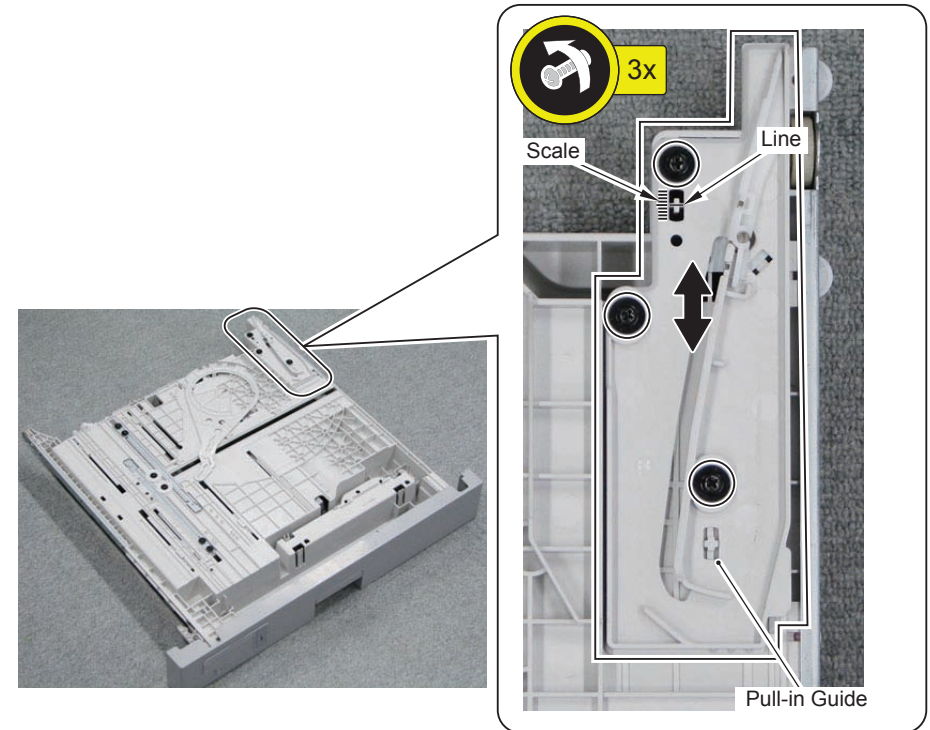
- 3) Tighten the 2 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.
- 4) Perform the procedure of "Checking Method" again. If the gap is still out of the appropriate range, perform "Adjusting the Pull-in Guide".

<Adjusting the Pull-in Guide>

- 1) Remove the cassette.
- 2) Loosen the 3 adjustment screws on the rear side of the cassette. Using the scale and the boss line as reference, move the position of the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale.

NOTE:
Check the initial position on the scale (because the position at the time of shipment is not always at the center).

- In the case of a semi-closed cassette: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale upward (toward the rear side [A] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is reduced.
- In the case of latch not locking: Move the Pull-in Guide for 1 division of the scale downward (toward the front side [B] of the host machine) so that the amount the cassette is pulled in is increased.



F-9-182

- 3) Tighten the 3 adjustment screws you loosened in step 2.
- 4) Perform the procedure of "Checking Method" again, and adjust the gap until it becomes an appropriate value.

CAUTION:

The value of Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > CIS-OFF must be back to "0" (to enable side registration shift) when performing the following adjustments.

NOTE:

By executing the leading edge margin adjustment for the Cassette 1, the adjustment is applied to all source of paper.

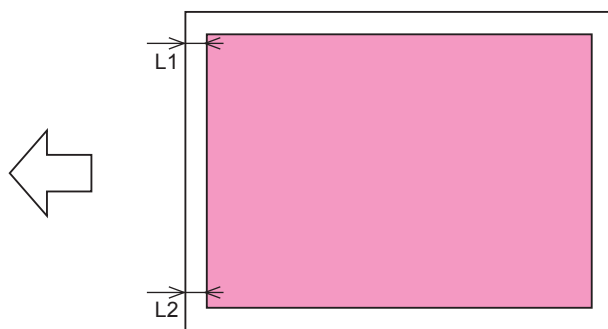
2. Leading Edge Skew Adjustment

1) After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

2) Check that the leading edge skew on the image is as follow. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.

- If the result is $L1 - L2 \leq -0.5\text{mm}$ or $L1 - L2 \geq +0.5\text{mm}$: Go to mechanical adjustment for registration alignment
- If the result is as follow: $-0.5\text{mm} < L1 - L2 < -0.3\text{mm}$ or $0.3\text{mm} < L1 - L2 < 0.5\text{mm}$: Go to software adjustment



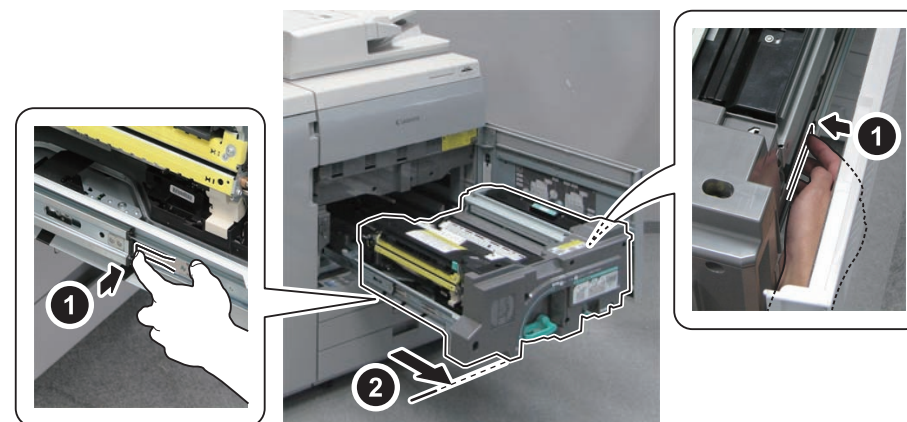
F-9-183

<Adjustment method (mechanical adjustment for registration alignment)>

- 1) Open the Front Cover and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
- 2) Push the 2 Lock Springs of the Rails (both sides) to release the lock and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.

CAUTION:

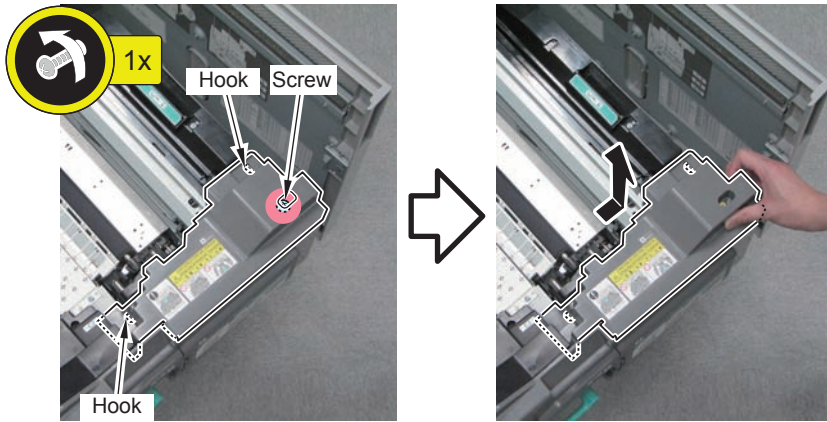
Do not release the Lock Springs at the rear side of the Rails (both sides); otherwise the Frame of the Fixing Feed Unit can be off.



F-9-184

3) Remove the Fixing Feed Inner Cover.

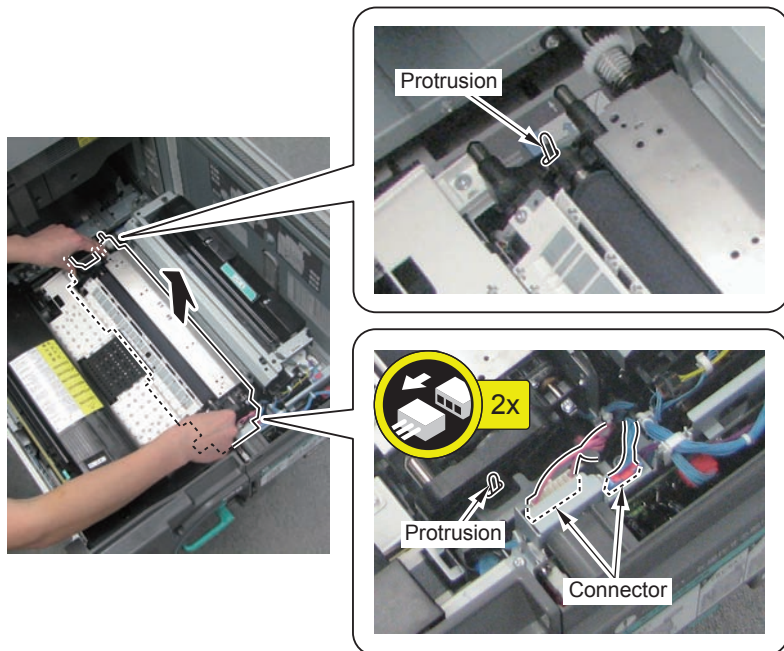
- 1 Screw
- 2 Hooks



F-9-185

4) Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.

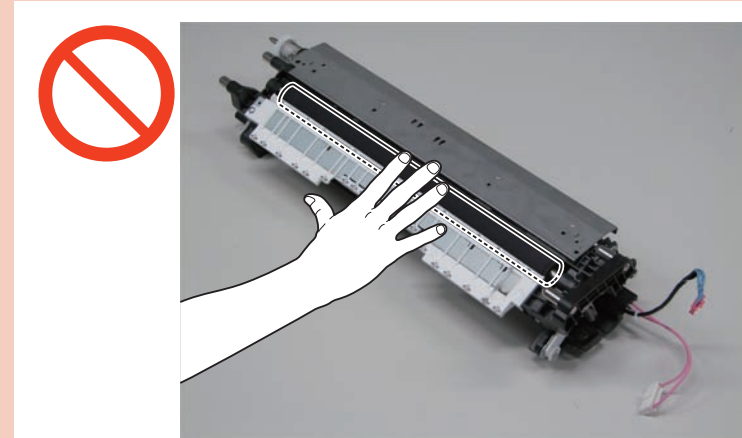
- 2 Connectors
- 2 Protrusions



F-9-186

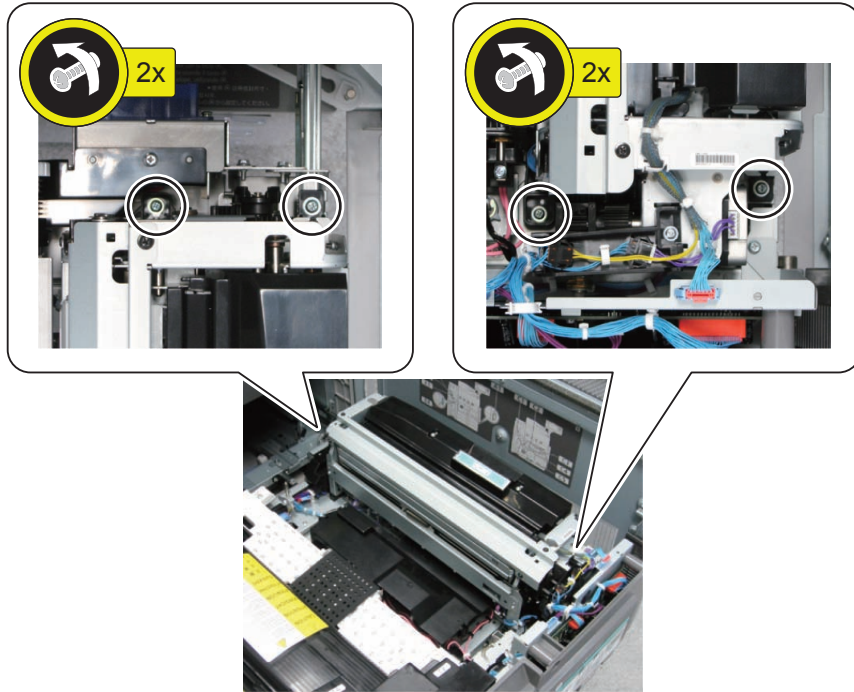
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.



F-9-187

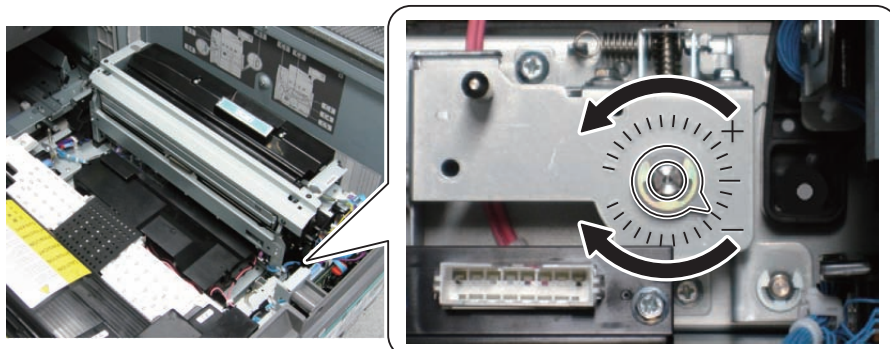
5) Loosen the 4 screws.



F-9-188

6) Adjust the Registration Adjustment Shaft by turning it with a screwdriver.

- In case of $L1 - L2 > 0.5 \text{ mm}$: Turn to - direction
 - In case of $L1 - L2 < -0.5 \text{ mm}$: Turn to + direction
- e.g.: In case of $L1 - L2 = 0.6$, turn the shaft to - direction by 6 scales.
1 scale mark of the dial: 0.1mm



F-9-189

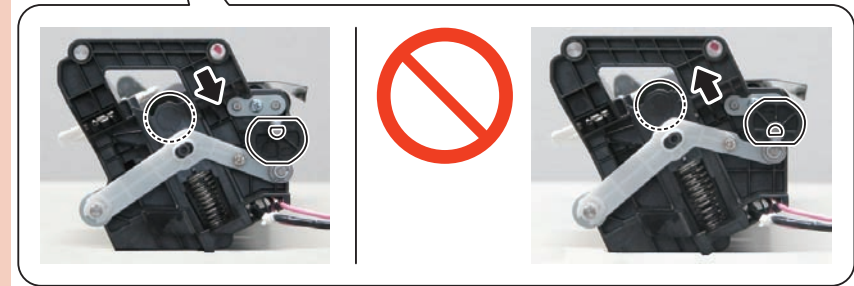
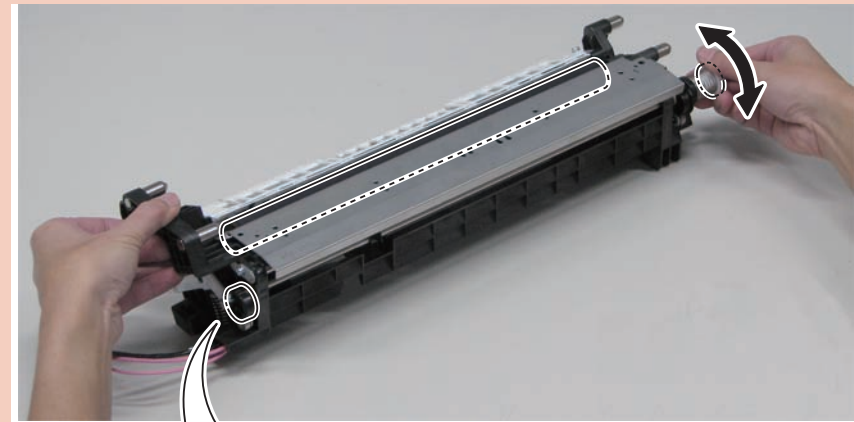
7) Install the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit (2 Connectors).

CAUTION:

When installing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit to the Fixing Feed Unit, be sure to do so after releasing the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. (Otherwise, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller may be deformed, or the ITB may be damaged.)

<How to release the pressure applied on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller>

The pressure on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller can be released by turning the gear and changing the direction of the cam. Be sure to keep the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller lowered.

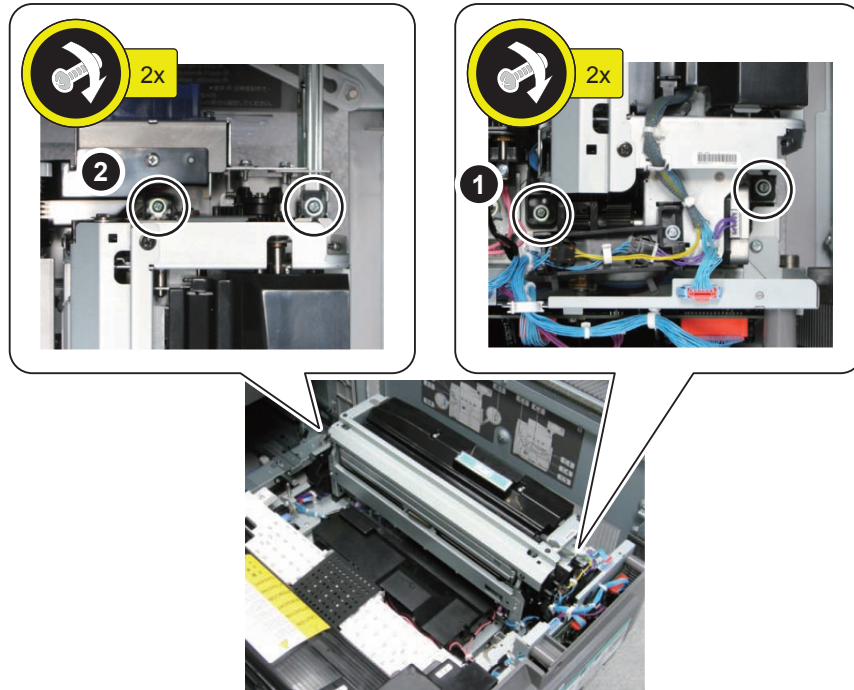


F-9-190

8) Tighten the 4 screws loosened in step 5.

CAUTION:

When tightening the screws, be sure to tighten them in the order from (1) to (2).



F-9-191

9) Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.

- If $-0.5 \text{ mm} < L1 - L2 < -0.3 \text{ mm}$ or $0.3 \text{ mm} < L1 - L2 < 0.5 \text{ mm}$: Go to software adjustment
- If $-0.3 \text{ mm} \leq L1 - L2 \leq +0.3 \text{ mm}$ or less: Go to leading edge right angle adjustment

<Adjustment method (software adjustment)>



- 1) Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > SLP-1.
 - Setting range: -10 to 10 (0.1 mm per increment)
 - When the value is increased by "1", the leading edge skew (L1 - L2) is increased by 0.1 mm.
- 2) Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.
- 3) Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.
 - SLP-1

NOTE:
From "3. Leading Edge Right Angle Adjustment" through "6. Vertical Scanning Magnification Ratio Adjustment", adjustment can be made with the same test print image.

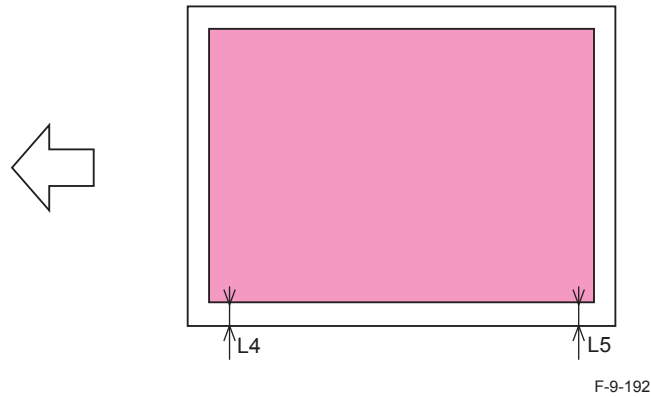
3. Leading Edge Right Angle Adjustment



1) After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

2) Check that the leading edge right angle on the image is $(L4 - L5) \times 280/400 \geq -0.5$ mm or $(L4 - L5) \times 280/400 \leq +0.5$ mm. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.



<Adjustment method>



- 1) Measure the leading edge right angle $((L4 - L5) \times 280/400)$ on the 1st side.
- 2) Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > ANGLE-1
 - Setting range: -10 to 10 (0.1 mm per increment)
 - When the value is increased by "1", the leading edge right angle $((L4 - L5) \times 280/400)$ is increased by 0.1 mm.
E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When $L4 = 2.5$ and $L5 = 1.5$, $(2.5 - 1.5) \times 280/400 = 0.7$; therefore, the value to enter is "-7".
- 3) Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.
- 4) Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.
 - ANGLE-1

4. Trapezoid Adjustment

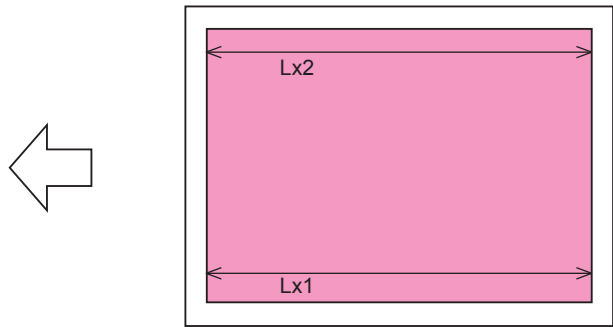


1) After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

2) Check that trapezoid of the image is $Lx1 - Lx2 \geq -0.5$ mm or $Lx1 - Lx2 \leq +0.5$ mm.

When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.



F-9-193

<Adjustment method>



1) Measure trapezoid ($Lx1 - Lx2$) on the 1st side.

2) Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > TRPZ-1

- Setting range: -10 to 10 (0.1 mm per increment)
- When the value is increased by "1", the trapezoid ($Lx1 - Lx2$) is increased by 0.1 mm.
E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When $Lx1=412$ and $Lx2 = 411.4$, $412-411.4 = 0.6$; therefore, the value to enter is "-6".

3) Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.

4) Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.

- TRPZ-1

5. Horizontal Scanning Magnification Ratio Adjustment

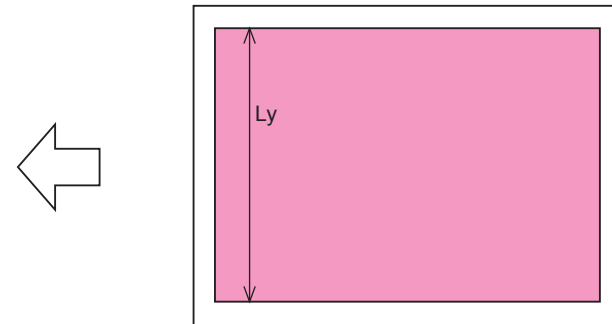


1) After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

2) Check that the horizontal scanning magnification ratio is within the specified range. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.

- A3 paper: $Ly = Ly = 292 \pm 0.6$ mm
- LDR paper: $Ly = Ly = 274.4 \pm 0.5$ mm



F-9-194

<Adjustment method>



- 1) Measure the horizontal scanning magnification ratio on the 1st side.
 - In case of A3 paper: $(L_y/292 - 1) \times 100$ (%)
 - In case of LDR paper: $(L_y/274.4 - 1) \times 100$ (%)
- 2) Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-H

NOTE:
If the version of the Main Controller is older than 10.2x, it is displayed under Level 2.

- Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.01% per increment)
- When the value is increased by "1", the horizontal scanning magnification ratio is increased by 0.01%
E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When $L_y = 291$, $(291/292-1) \times 100 = -0.342\dots$ (The value is rounded off to two decimal places)
When the actually measured value is smaller than the nominal value (292 mm), the value of the ratio becomes "-" (negative)"; therefore, the value to enter is "+34".
- 3) Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.
- 4) Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.
 - MAG-H

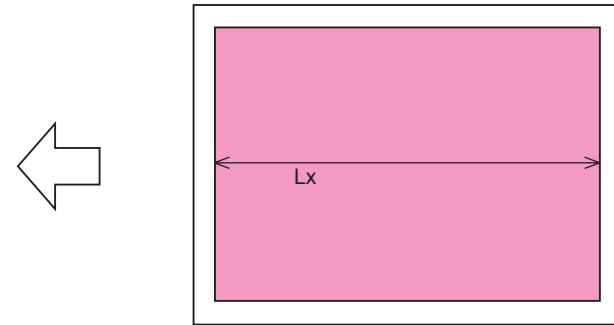
6. Vertical Scanning Magnification Ratio Adjustment



- 1) After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette.
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

- 2) Check that the vertical scanning magnification ratio is within the specified range. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.

- A3 paper: $L_x = 412 \pm 0.8$ mm
- LDR paper: $L_x = 423.8 \pm 0.8$ mm



F-9-195

<Adjustment method>



- 1) Measure the vertical scanning magnification ratio on the 1st side.
 - A3 paper: $(L_x/412 - 1) \times 100$ (%)
 - LDR paper: $(L_x/423.8 - 1) \times 100$ (%)
- 2) Adjust the value of the following service mode (Level 1): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-V
 - Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.01% per increment)
 - When the value is increased by "1", the vertical scanning magnification ratio is increased by 0.01%.
E.g. (in the case of A3 paper): When $L_x = 411$, $(411/412-1) \times 100 = -0.242\dots$ (The value is rounded off to two decimal places)
When the actually measured value is smaller than the nominal value (412 mm), the value of the ratio becomes "-" (negative)"; therefore, the value to enter is "+24".
- 3) Perform printing again from the Cassette 1, and check that the value is within the specified range.
- 4) Write down the new adjustment value in the service label.
 - MAG-V

7. Left Edge/Leading Edge Margin Adjustment (1st side/2nd side: Software Adjustment)

CAUTION:

By making an adjustment for the 1st side, the absolute value of the margin on the 2nd side is also changed. Therefore, the margin adjustment for the 2nd side is adjustment of the difference from the margin on the 1st side. If the difference between 1st and 2nd sides is +/- 0.5 mm or less, do not perform adjustment for the 2nd side.



1) After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print (2-sided print) from the Cassette 1.

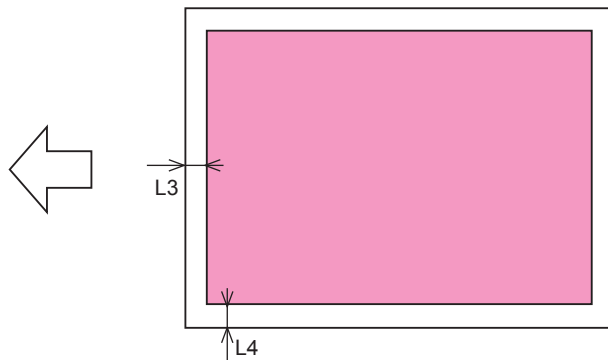
- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE = 1
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1

CAUTION:

At 2-sided printing, paper is output with the 1st side down and 2nd side up. Therefore, when checking the leading edge margin on the 1st side, check the margin at the side opposite to the feeding direction on the face-down side.

2) Check that the left edge margin L4 and the leading edge margin L3 for the 1st and 2nd sides are within the range indicated below.

- left edge margin L4: 2.5 +/- 0.5 mm
- leading edge margin L3: 4.0 +/- 0.5 mm



F-9-196

<Left Edge Margin Adjustment Method>



1) Change the left edge margin adjustment value for the 1st side.

- Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-L
Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment)

As the value is incremented by "1", the left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm.

2) Change the left edge margin adjustment value for the 2nd side.

- Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-REFE

When the value is increased by "1", the left edge margin on the 2nd side is increased by 0.1 mm.

<Leading Edge Margin Adjustment Method>



1) Change the leading edge margin adjustment value for the 1st side.

- Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST
Setting range: -100 to 100 (0.1 mm per increment)

When the setting value is increased by "1", the leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.

2) Change the leading edge margin adjustment value for the 2nd side.

CAUTION:

It is necessary to change the setting value individually according to the process speed.

- Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

- REG-DUP1 (2nd side at 1/1 speed)
- REG-DUP2 (2nd side at 2/3 speed)
- REG-DUP3 (2nd side at 1/2 speed)

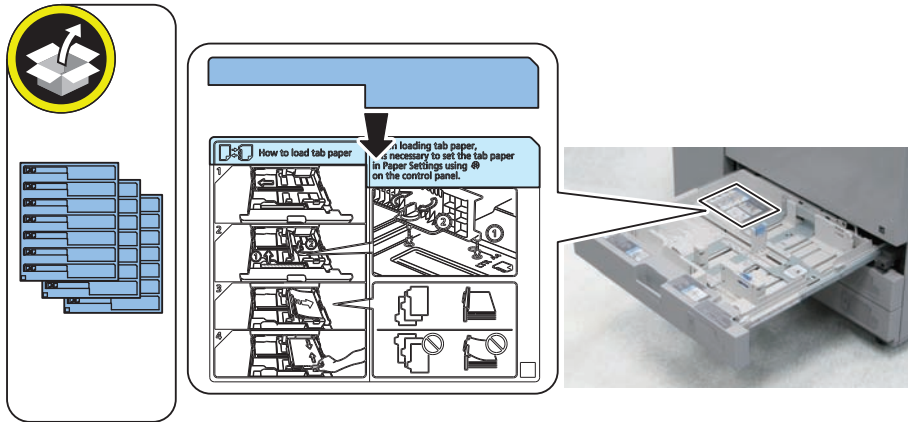
When the setting value is increased by "1", the leading edge margin on the 2nd side is decreased by 0.1 mm.

<Checking after Adjustment >

- 1) Perform 2-sided printing from the Cassette 1.
- 2) Check that the left edge margin L4 and the leading edge margin L3 for the 1st and 2nd sides are within the range indicated below.
 - left edge margin L4: 2.5 +/- 0.5mm
 - leading edge margin L3: 4.0 +/- 0.5 mm
- 3) If the values of the following service modes have been changed, write down the new adjustment value in the service label.
 - REG-L
 - ADJ-REFE
 - REGIST
 - REG-DUP1/2/3
- 4) Exit service mode.

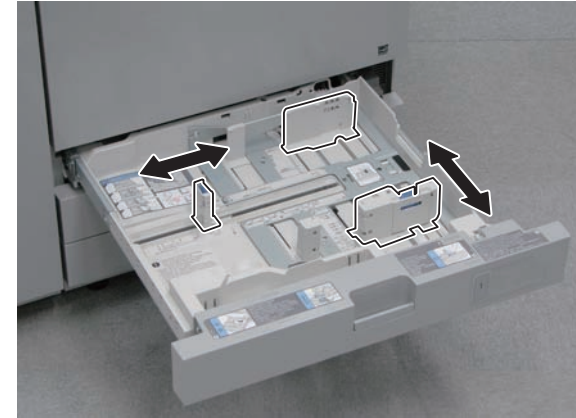
Setting the Paper Cassette

- 1) While pulling the Handle Lever toward the front, pull out the cassette toward the front.
- 2) Affix the Tab Paper Setting Label of the appropriate language as shown in the figure below. (included with Cassette 1)



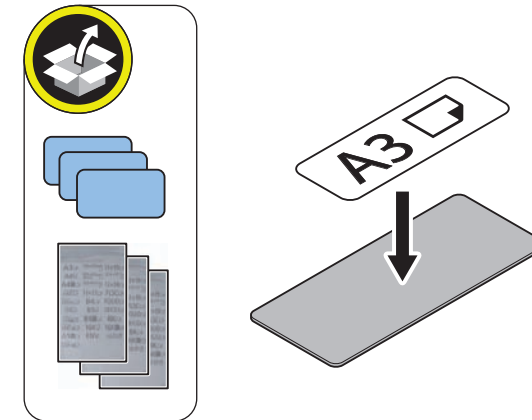
F-9-197

- 3) Hold the Lever of the Side Guide Plate to set the Side Guide Plate to the specified size.
- 4) Hold the Lever of the Trail Edge Guide Plate to set the Trail Edge Guide Plate to the specified size.



F-9-198

- 5) Place papers and insert the cassette.
- 6) Affix the Paper Size Label according to the size of paper being set to the Media Indication Sheet. (included with Cassette 1)



F-9-199

- 7) Insert the Media Indication Sheet to the Media Plate Holder on the front side of the cassette.



F-9-200

- 8) Set other cassettes in the same way.

NOTE:
Paper size is set to be automatically recognized.

- 9) Register the type of paper loaded in the paper source.
- 9-1) Select Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Settings].
 - 9-2) Select the paper source where paper is loaded, and press [Set].
 - 9-3) Select the paper type same as that of the loaded paper, and press [OK] > [OK].

NOTE:

- If the corresponding paper type is not displayed on the simple settings screen, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.
- If the type of loaded paper is not displayed on the detailed settings screen, you can register it. For details, refer to the e-Manual.

Checking the Network Connection

Overview

If the user's network environment is TCP/IP, use the Ping function to check that the network setting is properly performed.

If the user's network environment is IPX/SPX or Apple Talk, there is no need to check the network environment.

Checking the Network Connection

CAUTION:

Be sure to use the network cable with Category 5e or higher. In addition, a sealed type (STP cable) is recommended.

Using the non-shield type can affect the peripheral electrical equipment through the network cable.

- 1) Turn OFF the main power switch
- 2) Connect the network cable to the host machine and turn ON the main power switch.
- 3) Inform the system administrator at the installation site that installation of the host machine is complete, and then, ask for the network setting.

NOTE:

Network setting cannot be executed unless logging in as an administrator. Factory default password is as follows.

- System administration division ID: 7654321
- System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:

To perform the network setting, the following Settings/Registration items must be set "ON".

- Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Set. Changes]
- Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [Use IPv4]

- 4) Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

■ Operation Procedure Using Ping

- 1) Select the following: Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command]
- 2) Enter the IP address with the numeric keypad on the Control Panel and press "Execute" key. "Response from the host" is displayed if Ping command is succeeded while "no response from the host" is displayed if failed.

■ Checking by the Remote Host Address

Using the remote host address to execute Ping can check whether connection to the network is enabled or not.

Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal connected/running on TCP/IP network environment that connects to this equipment.

- 1) Inform the system administrator about checking of the network connection using Ping.
- 2) Confirm the remote host address with the system administrator.
- 3) Enter the remote host address to Ping.
 - The network is properly connected if the message say "Response from the host".
 - The network is not properly connected if the message say "No response from the host", therefore, execute the following troubleshooting.

● Network Troubleshooting

■ Checking Connection of the Network Cable

To check whether the network cable is properly connected to the Ethernet Port.

■ Operation Procedure Using Ping

- 1) Ask the network administrator at the user's site to write down the IP address of the PC that is connected to the network.
- 2) Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command]; and enter the IP address of the PC with the numeric keypad and press Execute key.
 - The network is properly connected if the message say "Response from the host".
 - If the message say "No response from the host", check the following.

NOTE:

The IP address of the PC can be checked by the following procedure: Select the following on a Windows PC: Start > Program > Accessory > Command Prompt; and enter "ipconfig" and press Enter key to display information of the IP address.

■ Checking the Network Setting of the Host Machine

Check if the IP address specified in the host machine is correct.

- 1) Select the following: Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [IP address setting]; and write down the address in the IP address field.
- 2) Select the following: Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command]; and enter the IP address.
 - The IP address specified in the host machine is correct if the message say "Response from the host".
 - If the message say "No response from the host", check the following.

NOTE:

When setting the address by manually input, set the Subnet Mask by following the instruction of the administrator.

■ Checking Network Function on the Main Controller

Perform checking by the loopback address.

- 1) Select the following: Settings/Registration > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command]; and enter the IP address, "127.0.0.1" with the numeric keypad and enter Execute key.
 - The network function of the Main Controller is working properly if the message say "Response from the host".
 - If the message say "No response from the host", the network function of the Main Controller is faulty.
- 2) Replace with a Main Controller that works properly, and then check connection.

When Relocating the Machine

NOTE:

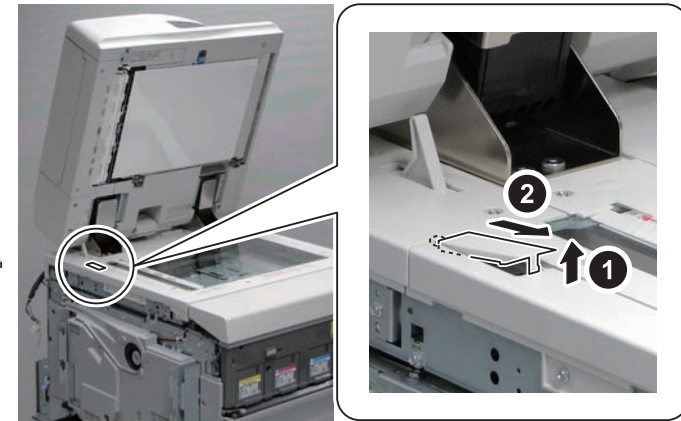
If packing materials such as fixing material which were removed on the installation are not available, it is recommended to use cushioning materials that matches to them.

When moving the machine to another floor

If you need to relocate the machine (move to another floor, etc) after installation, be sure to perform the following work in advance.

- 1) Move the Scanner Unit to the position where it is going to be secured.
 - Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS
- 2) Turn OFF the main power switch.
- 3) Check that the control panel display and the main power lamp are OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.
- 4) Remove the options.

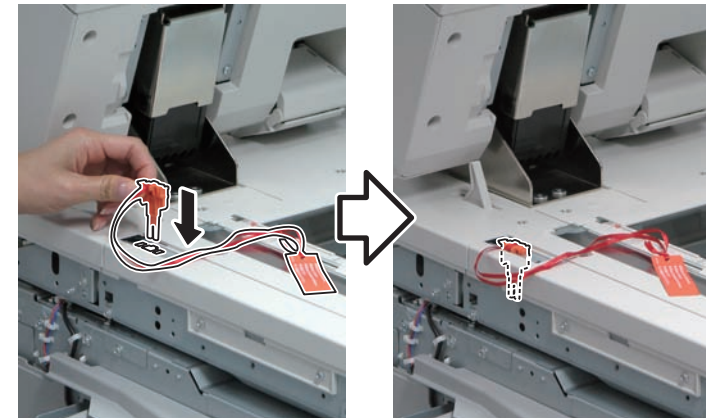
- 5) Open the DADF, and remove the Left Upper Small Cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.
 - 1 Claw
 - 1 Protrusion



F-9-201

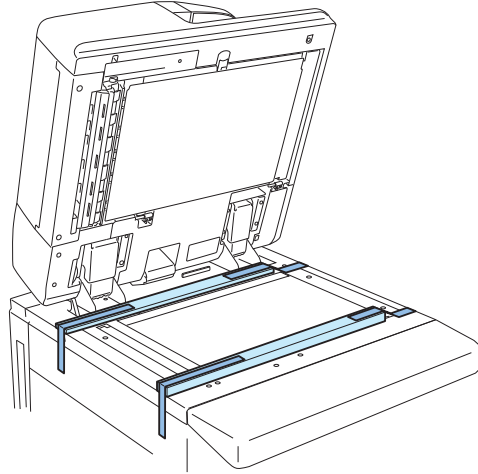
- 6) Secure the Scanner Unit with the Scanner Fixation Tool that have been kept in a safe place since image Reader Unit installation.

NOTE:
Be sure to push it in until it clicks.



F-9-202

- 7) Install the Packing Materials that were removed during installation.

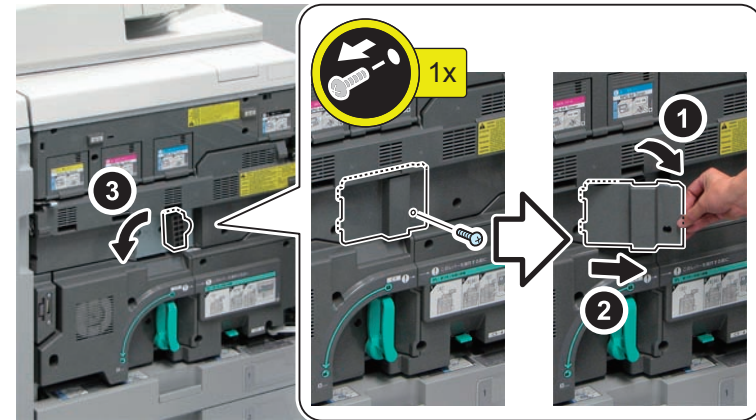


F-9-203

- 8) Close the DADF.
- 9) Open the Front Cover.

- 10) Remove the ITB Front Middle Cover.
 - 1 Screw
 - 2 Protrusions
- 11) Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to release the pressure.

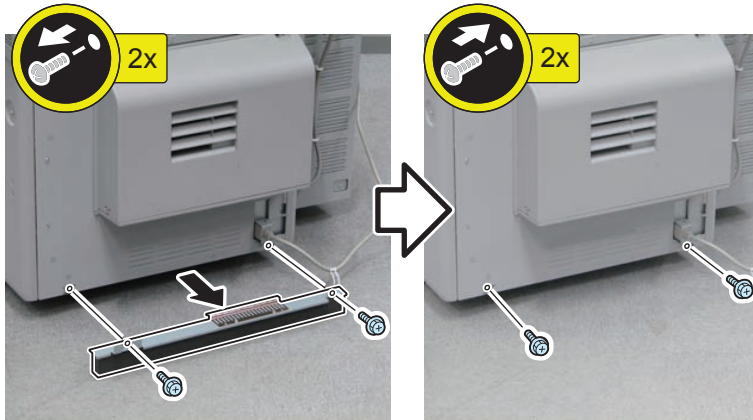
CAUTION:
Be sure not to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until power is turned on after relocation.



F-9-204

- 12) Close the Front Cover.

- 13) Remove the Rear Curtain Unit. Install the screws removed previously to their original position.



F-9-205

- 14) Lift the host machine off the floor by turning the 2 adjusters with a screwdriver.
- 15) When moving the machine, grasp the Handles and move the host machine.

NOTE:
When moving the machine, be careful not to bump into the arm of the Upright Control Panel.

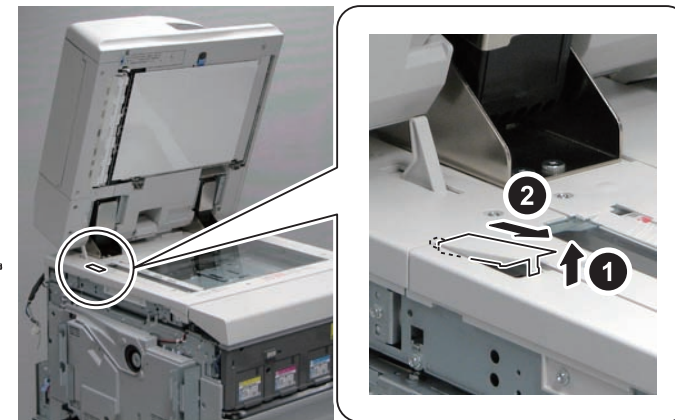
- 16) At reinstallation after moving the machine, remove the installed packaging materials.
- 17) Remove the Scanner Fixation Tool, and install the Left Upper Small Cover.
- 18) Put the ITB Pressure Release Lever back to the original position to apply pressure and install the ITB Front Middle Cover. (1 Screw)
- 19) Install the Rear Curtain Unit.
- 20) Secure the host machine in place by turning the 2 adjusters with a screwdriver.
- 21) After turning ON the power, execute ITB neutral position adjustment.
 - Service Mode (Level1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
- 22) Execute auto registration.
 - Service Mode (level 1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > AT-IMG-X

- 23) The paper feed direction may tilt because of the change in floor surface condition; thus, be sure to execute the image position adjustment.
Refer to the Service Manual > Installation > Image Position Adjustment

When moving the machine by truck

If you need to relocate the machine after installation by truck or other means of transportation, be sure to perform the following work in advance.

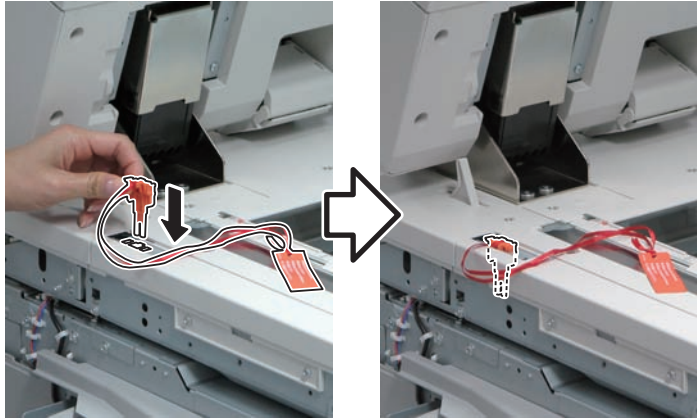
- 1) Move the Scanner Unit to the position where it is going to be secured.
 - Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS
- 2) Turn OFF the main power switch.
- 3) Check that the control panel display and the main power lamp are OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.
- 4) Open the DADF, and remove the Left Upper Small Cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.
 - 1 Protrusion
 - 1 Claw



F-9-206

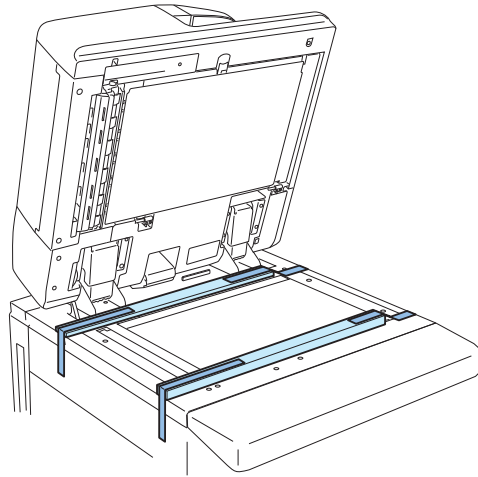
- 5) Secure the Scanner Unit with the Scanner Fixation Tool that have been kept in a safe place since image Reader Unit installation.

NOTE:
Be sure to push it in until it clicks.



F-9-207

- 6) Install the Packing Materials that were removed during installation.



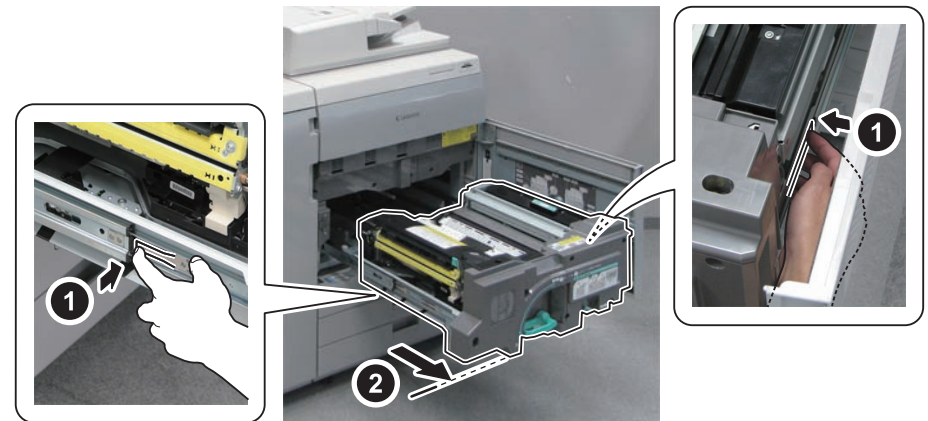
F-9-208

- 7) Close the DADF.
- 8) Open the Front Cover.

CAUTION:
If this equipment will be moved in simplified packaging using a truck, it is desirable to perform the following steps.
It is recommended to attach the Fixation Members that were removed during installation.

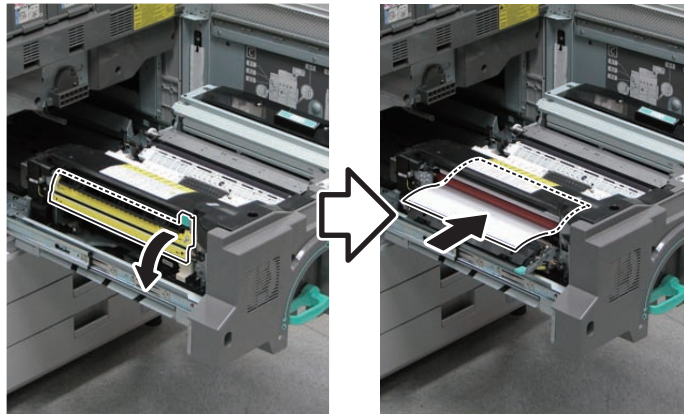
- 9) Release the Lock Lever, and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
- 10) Push the 2 Lock Springs of the Rails (both sides) to release the lock and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.

CAUTION:
Do not release the Lock Springs at the rear side of the Rails (both sides); otherwise the Frame of the Fixing Feed Unit can be off.



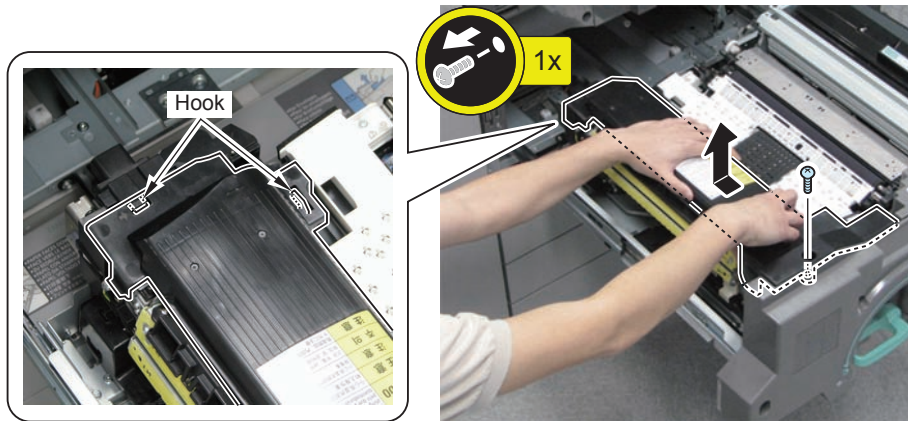
F-9-209

- 11) Open the Inner Delivery Unit, and insert a sheet of paper between the Pressure Belt and the Fixing Refresh Roller.



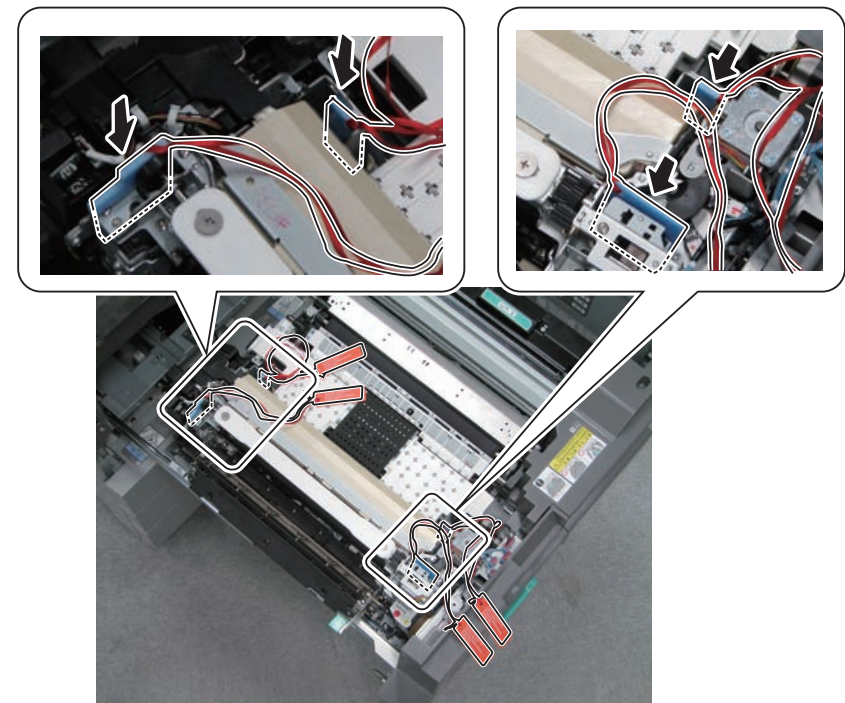
F-9-210

- 12) Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.
 - 1 Screw
 - 2 Hooks



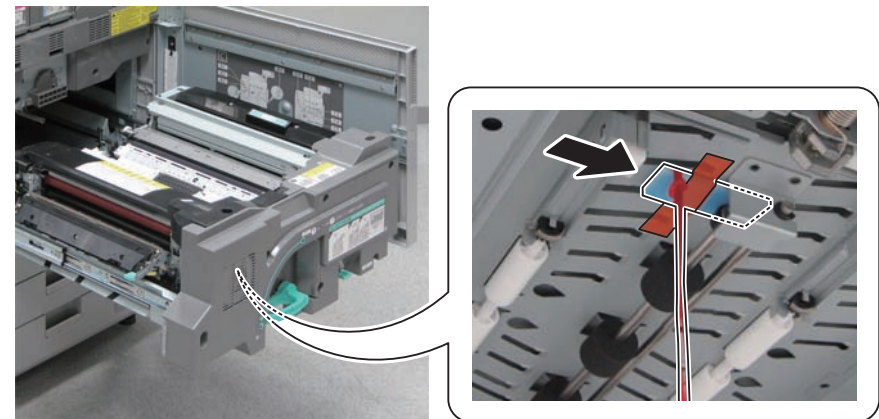
F-9-211

- 13) Install the 5 packing materials that were removed during installation.
 - <Top side: 4 locations>



F-9-212

- <Bottom side: 1 location>



F-9-213

- 14) Remove the ITB Front Middle Cover.
 - 1 Screw
 - 2 Protrusions



F-9-214

□

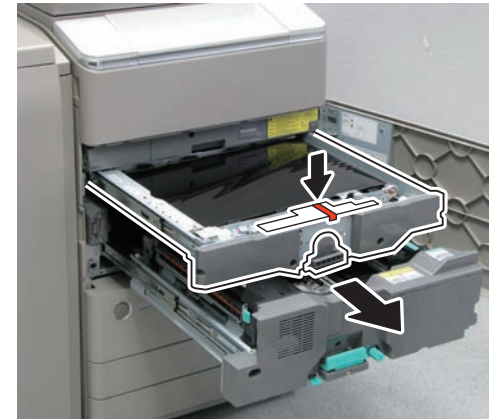
CAUTION:
Be sure to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit without fail before releasing the ITB Pressure Release Lever.

- 15) Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to release the pressure.



F-9-215

- 16) Hold the handle to pull out the ITB Unit.
- 17) Install the packing material that were removed during installation.



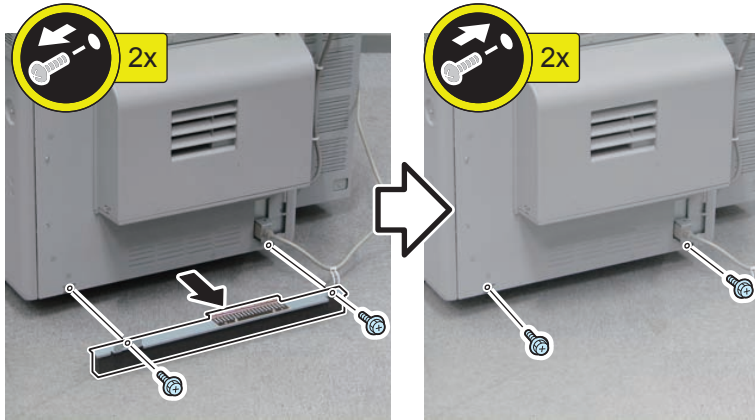
F-9-216

- 18) Close the ITB Unit (Do not lock the Release Lever)
- 19) Install the Fixing Upper Cover. (2 Hooks, 1 Screw)
- 20) Close the Inner Delivery Unit.

NOTE:
If any tag is attached to the packaging material, move it to outside the cover and secure by tape.

- 21) Push the Fixing Feed Unit into the host machine and lock the Release Lever.
- 22) Close the Front Cover.

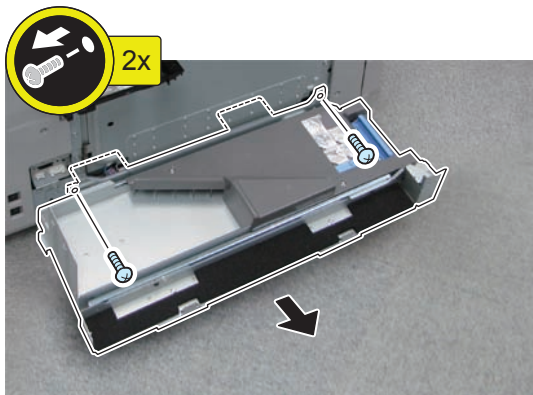
- 23) Remove the Rear Curtain Unit. Install the screws removed previously to their original position.
- 2 Screws



F-9-217

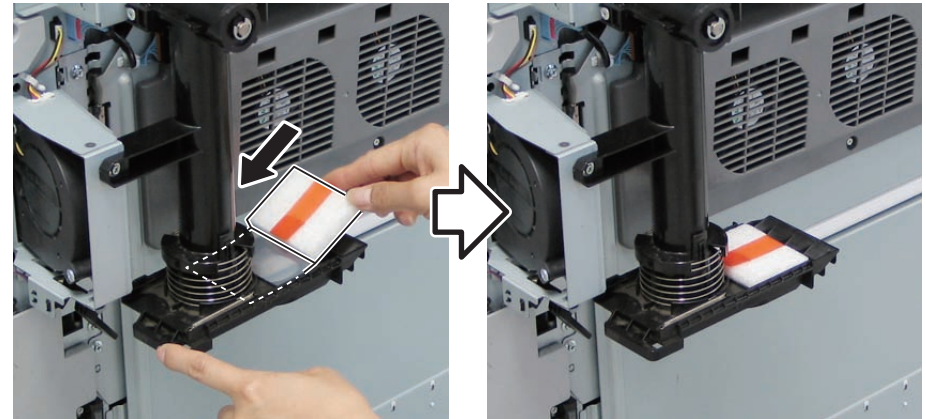
- 24) Remove the following parts in the reverse order you used.
- Waste Toner Container (Refer to "Installing the Waste Toner Container"(page 9-38).)
- Decurler Unit (Refer to "Installing the Decurler Unit"(page 9-32).)

- 25) Remove the Sub Frame Unit.
- 2 Screws



F-9-218

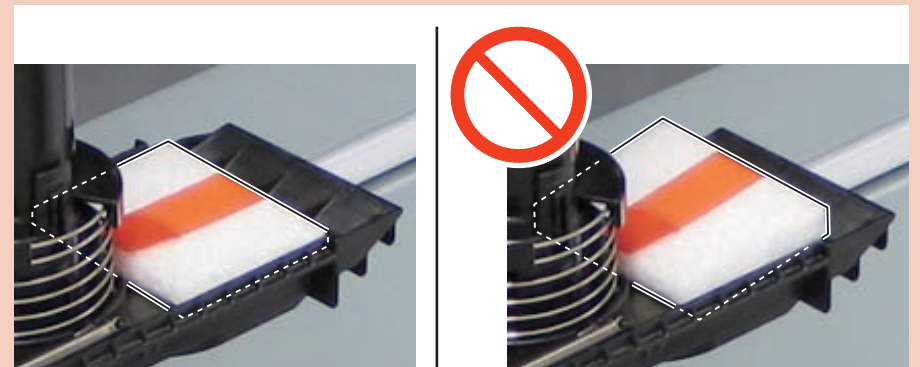
- 26) While holding down the Primary Shutter of the Waste Toner Pipe, install the packing material that was removed at installation.



F-9-219

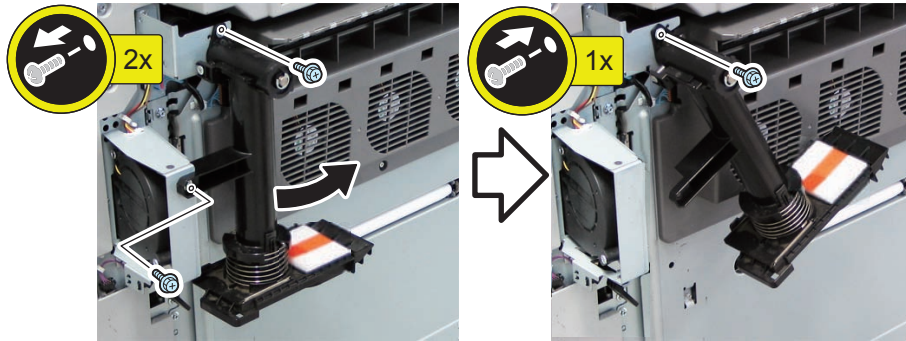
CAUTION:

Be sure that the packing material is installed properly.



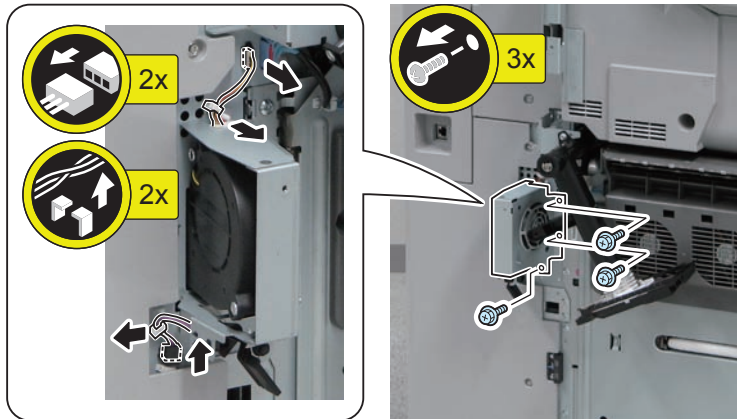
F-9-220

- 27) Remove the 2 screws, and install the Waste Toner Pipe with the screw as shown in the figure.
The screw will be used after the machine is relocated.



F-9-221

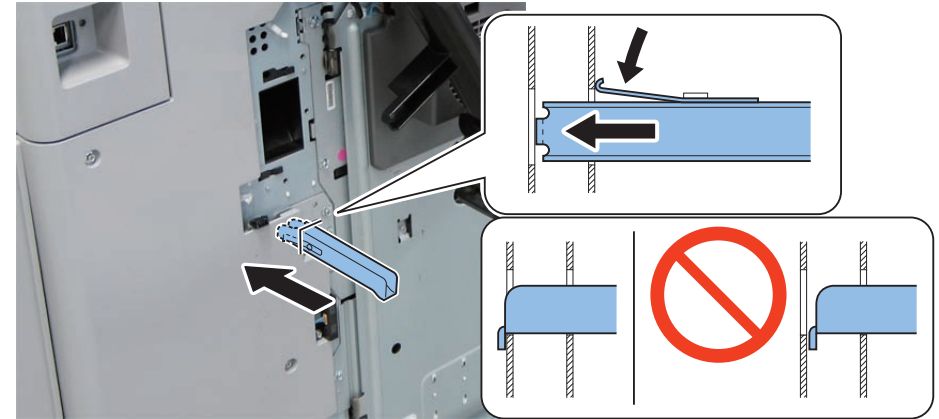
- 28) Remove the Delivery Lower Cooling Fan.
 - 2 Wire Saddles
 - 2 Connectors
 - 3 Screws



F-9-222

- 29) When moving the machine, grasp the Handles and move the host machine.

- 30) Install the handle that was stored in the Sub Frame Unit to the host machine.



F-9-223

- 31) Lift the host machine off the floor by turning the 2 adjusters with a screwdriver.
- 32) When moving the machine, grasp the Handles and move the host machine.

CAUTION:

- When moving the machine, be careful not to bump into the arm of the Upright Control Panel.
- The Upright Control Panel should be removed and packed when being transported.
- When moving by a truck, it is recommended to tape and secure all movable locations (all doors and Upright Control Panel Arm).

- 33) At reinstallation after moving the machine, remove the installed packaging materials.
- 34) Remove the Scanner Fixation Tool, and install the Left Upper Small Cover.
- 35) Put the ITB Pressure Release Lever back to the original position to apply pressure and install the ITB Front Middle Cover. (1 Screw)
- 36) Install the Sub Frame Unit and Delivery Lower Cooling Fan. (Refer to "Before Installing the Waste Toner Container"(page 9-30).)
- 37) Install the Decurler Unit. (Refer to "Installing the Decurler Unit"(page 9-32).)
- 38) Install the Waste Toner Container. (Refer to "Installing the Waste Toner Container"(page 9-38).)"Installing the Waste Toner Container"(page 9-38).
- 39) Install the Rear Curtain Unit.
- 40) Secure the host machine in place by turning the 2 adjusters with a screwdriver.



41) After turning ON the power, execute ITB neutral position adjustment.

- Service Mode (Level1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB



42) Execute auto registration.

- Service Mode (Level 1) > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FXD-CL-E



43) Execute cleaning operation of the Fixing Belt.

- Service Mode (Level 1) > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FXD-CL-E

44) The paper feed direction may tilt because of the change in floor surface condition; thus, be sure to execute the image position adjustment.

Refer to the Service Manual > Installation > Image Position Adjustment

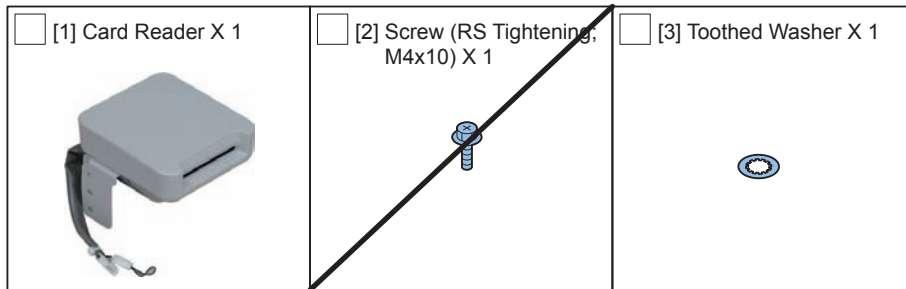
Copy Card Reader-F1

Points to Note Before Installation

The Copy Card Reader Attachment is required for the installation of the equipment.

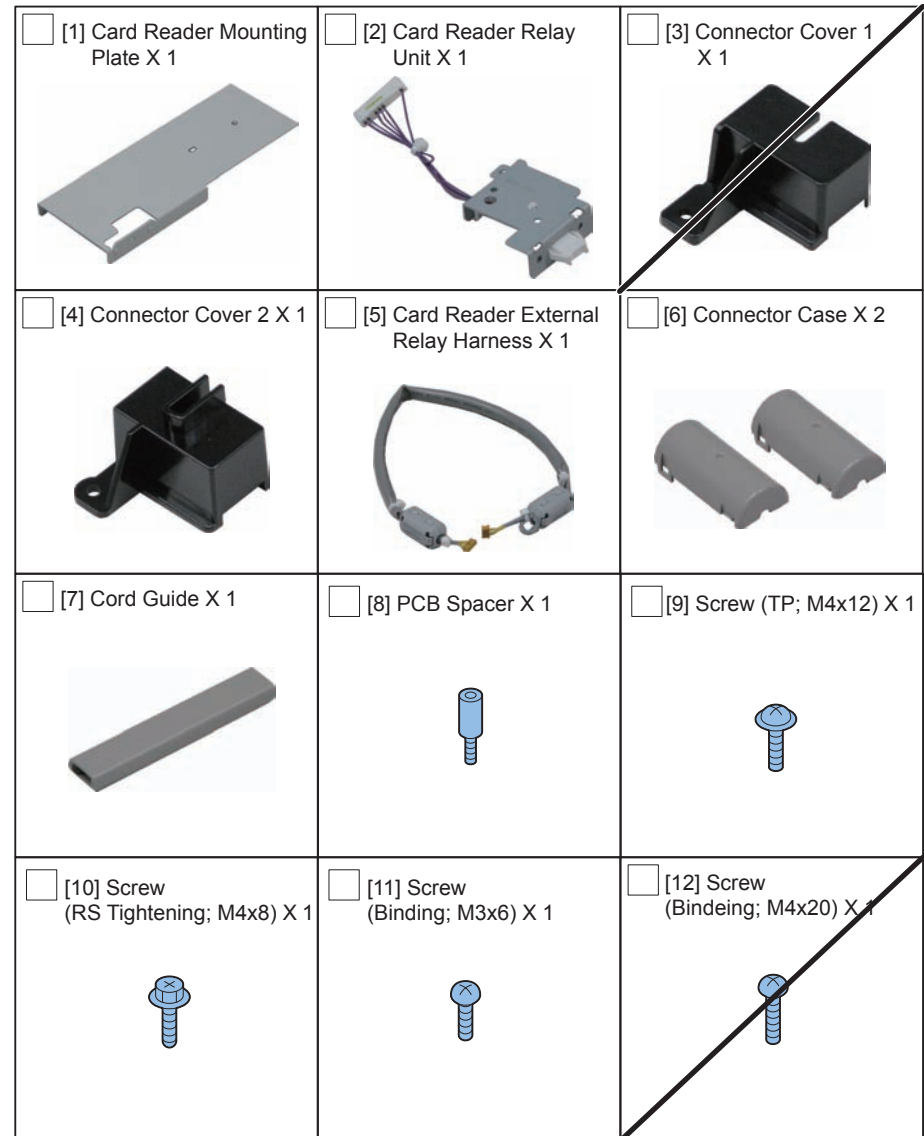
Checking the Contents

Copy Card Reader-F1



F-9-224

Copy Card Reader Attachment-A2



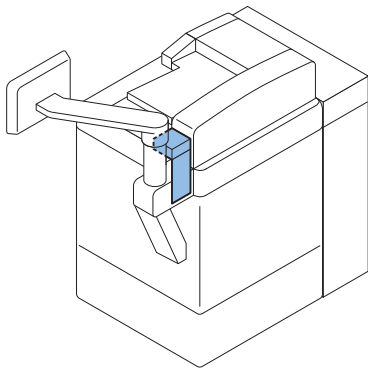
F-9-225

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

- 1) Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
- 2) Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Outline Drawing



F-9-226

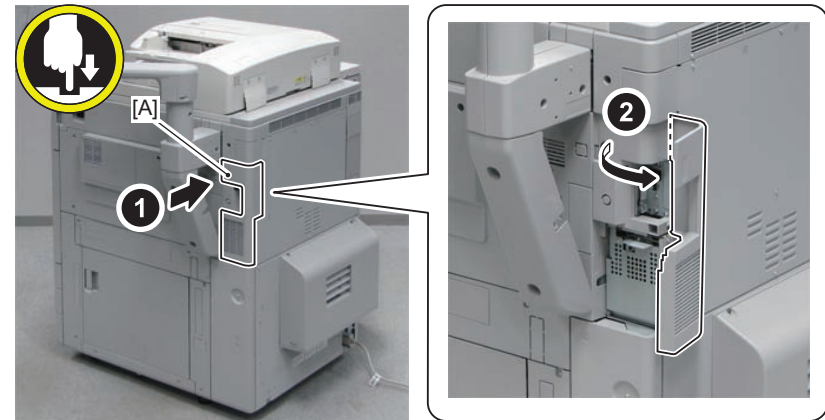
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:

After Card Reader is installed, get in Service Mode (Level 1) with this equipment: COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD; and then enter the card number to use.

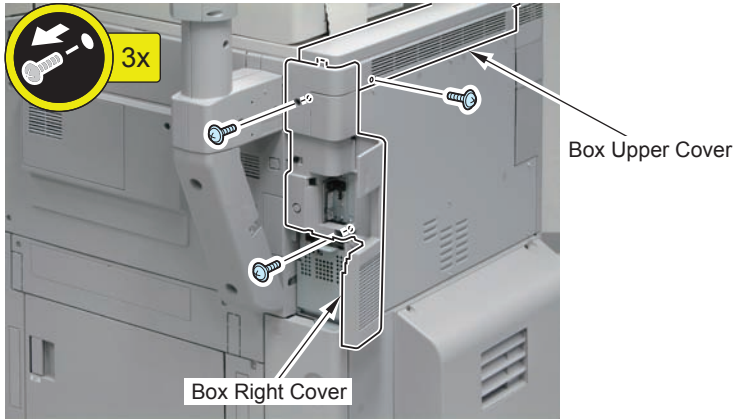
If the card number fails to be entered, the card will not be recognized even if the card is inserted.

- 1) Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.

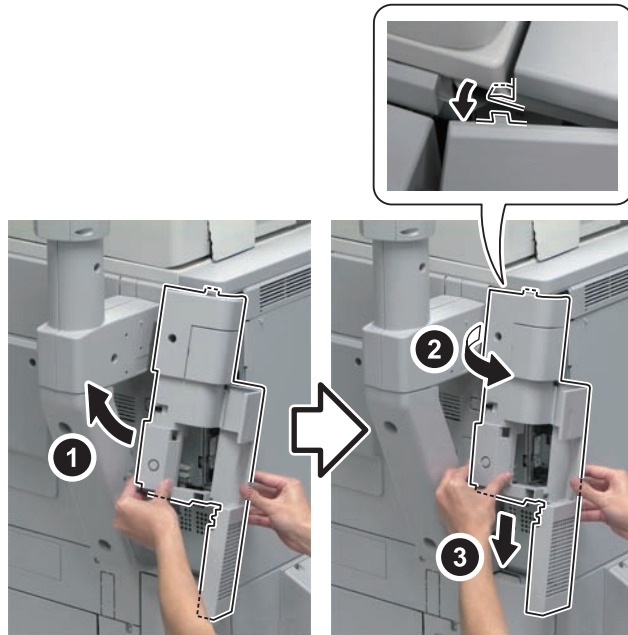


F-9-227

-
- 2) Remove the screw of the Box Upper Cover. (Removed screw will be used at step 18.)
- 3) Remove the Box Right Cover.
 - 2 Screws (Removed screw will be used at step 17.)
 - 1 Hook

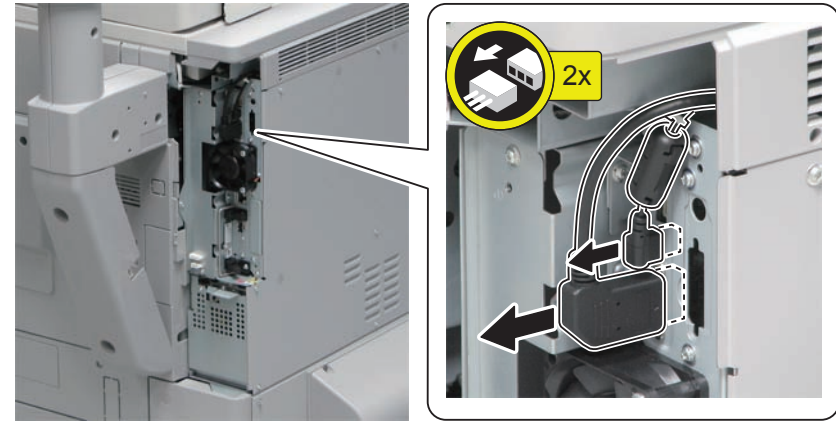


F-9-228



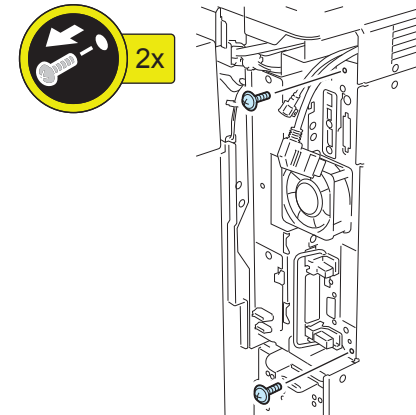
F-9-229

-
- 4) Remove the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.



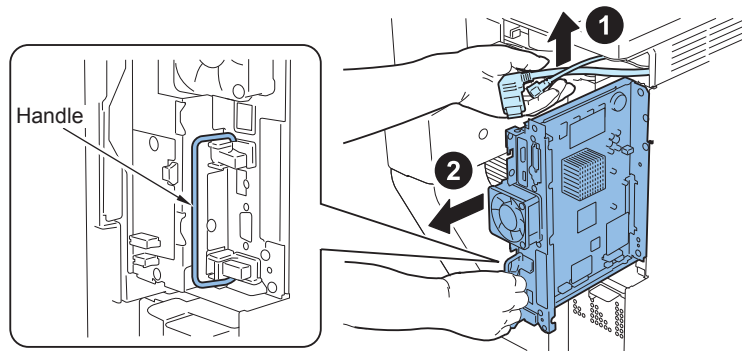
F-9-230

-
- 5) Remove the 2 screws of the Main Controller PCB 1. (Removed screw will be used at step 11.)



F-9-231

- 6) While holding the cable, remove the Main Controller PCB 1 by holding the handle.

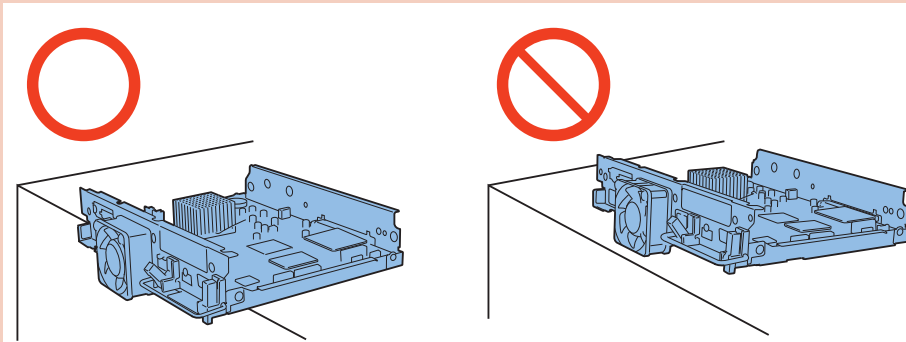


F-9-232

CAUTION:

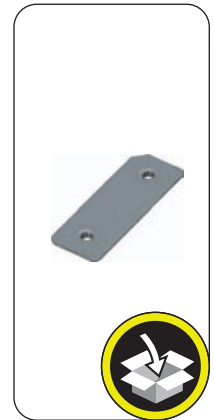
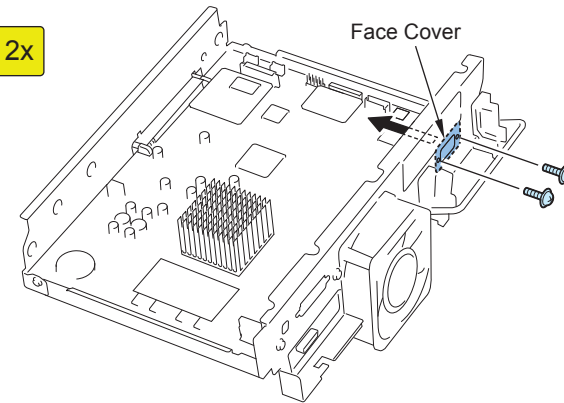
Place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 as shown in the figure.

Reason: Because the fan is protruded, performing work while the Main Controller PCB 1 is tilted (not placed flatly on a surface) may cause damage to the PCB.



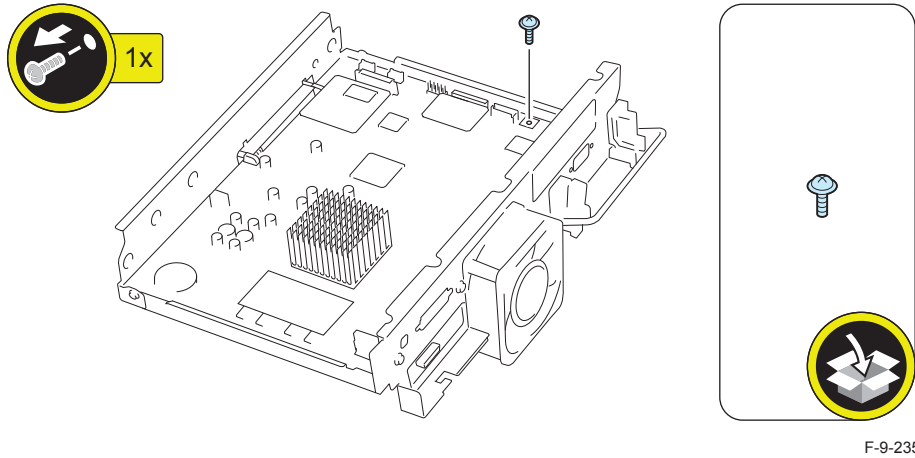
F-9-233

- 7) Remove the Face Cover. (Do not reuse the removed Face Cover.)
 - 2 Screws (Removed screw will be used at step 9.)

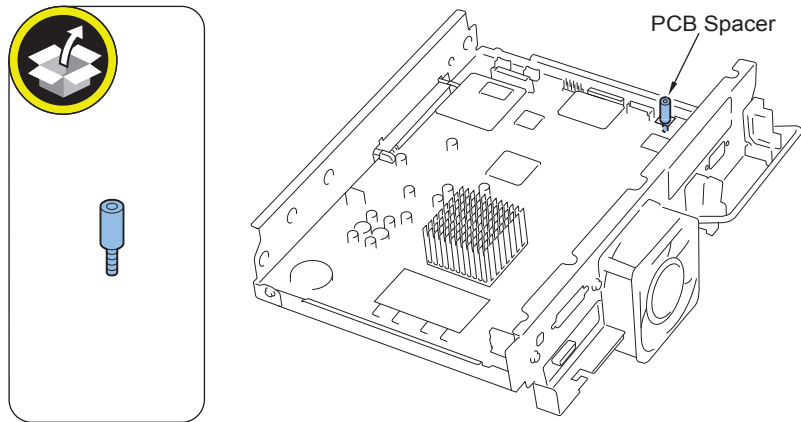


F-9-234

8) Remove the screw, and install the PCB Spacer. (Do not reuse the removed screw.)



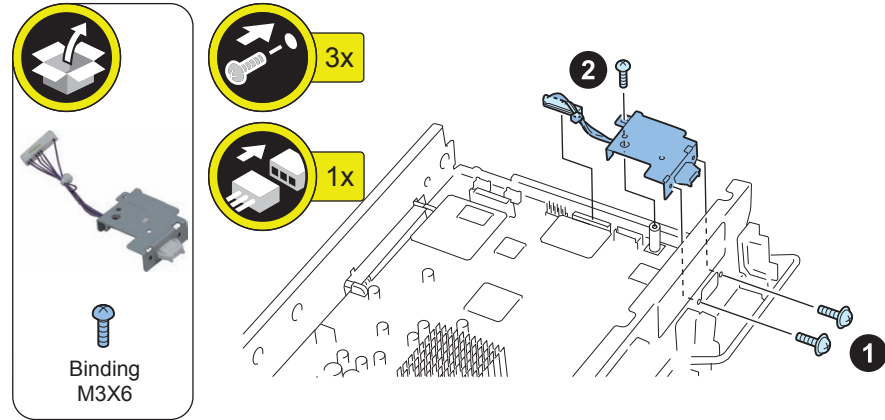
F-9-235



F-9-236

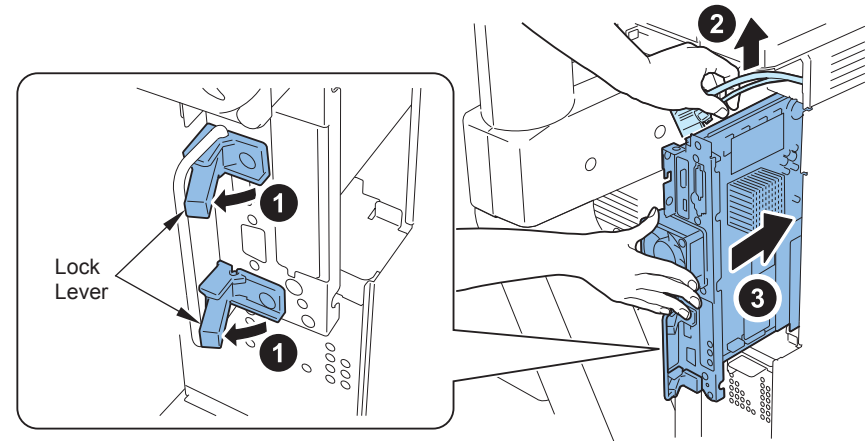
9) Install the Card Reader Relay Unit.

- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed at step 7.)
- 1 Screw (Binding; M3 x 6)
- 1 Connector



F-9-237

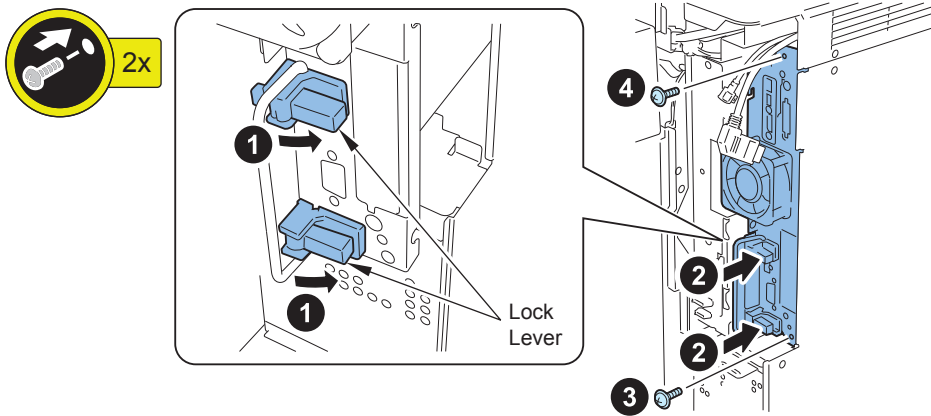
10) Release the 2 Lock Levers in the direction of the arrows, and uniformly push in the Main Controller PCB 1 with both hands until it stops while holding the cable.



F-9-238

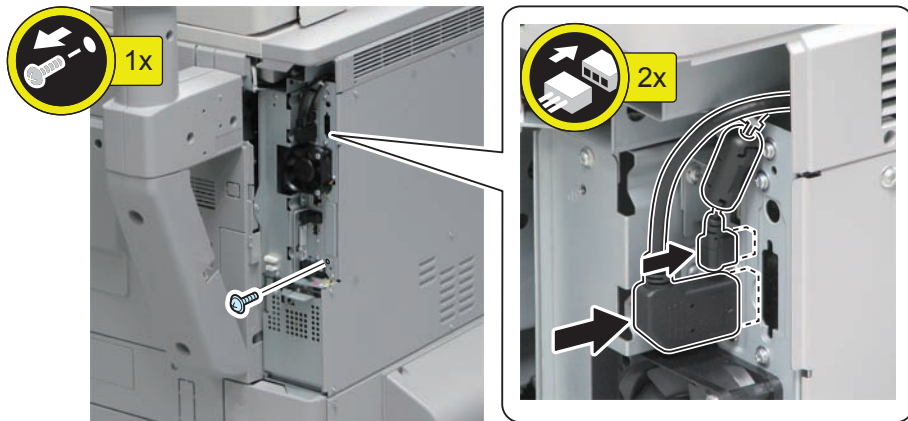
- 11) Press 2 Lock Levers down to push the Main Controller PCB 1 and secure.
 - 2 Screws (Removed screws at step 5: Install in order of bottom and top.)

CAUTION:
Keep the order of steps 1 thru 4 shown in the figure since there is the case that a connector of the Main Controller PCB 1 is not connected.



F-9-239

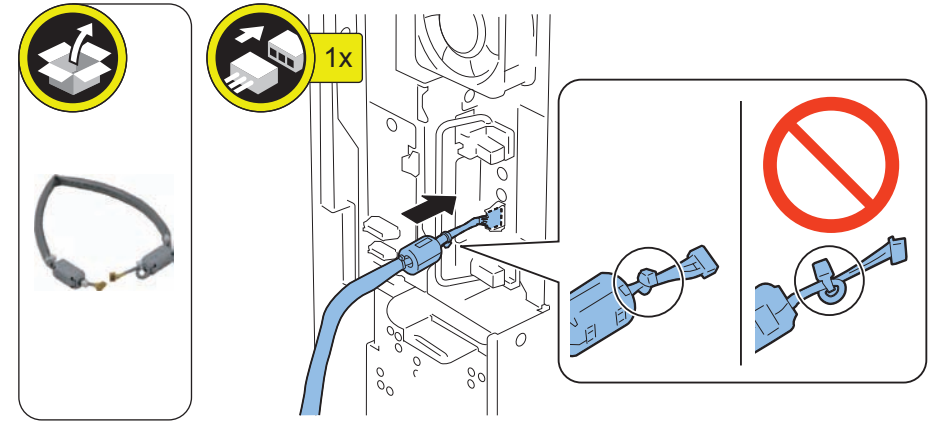
- 12) Install the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.
- 13) Remove the screw. (Removed screw will be used at step 15.)



F-9-240

- 14) Connect the Card Reader External Relay Wire Harness.

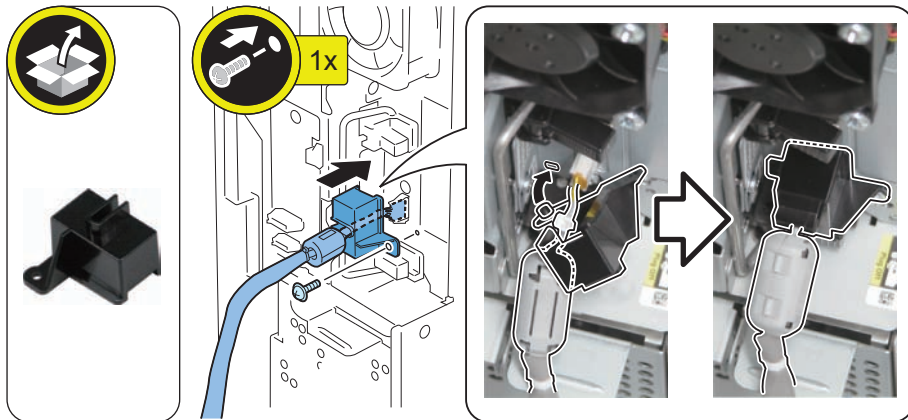
CAUTION:
Be sure to pay attention to the direction in which to connect the cable.



F-9-241

- 15) Install the Connector Cover 2 to the Card Reader External Relay Harness and secure it in place.
 - 1 Screw (Use the screws removed at step 13.)

CAUTION:
Install it so that the harness band of the Card Reader External Relay Harness can be inside of the Connector Cover 2.



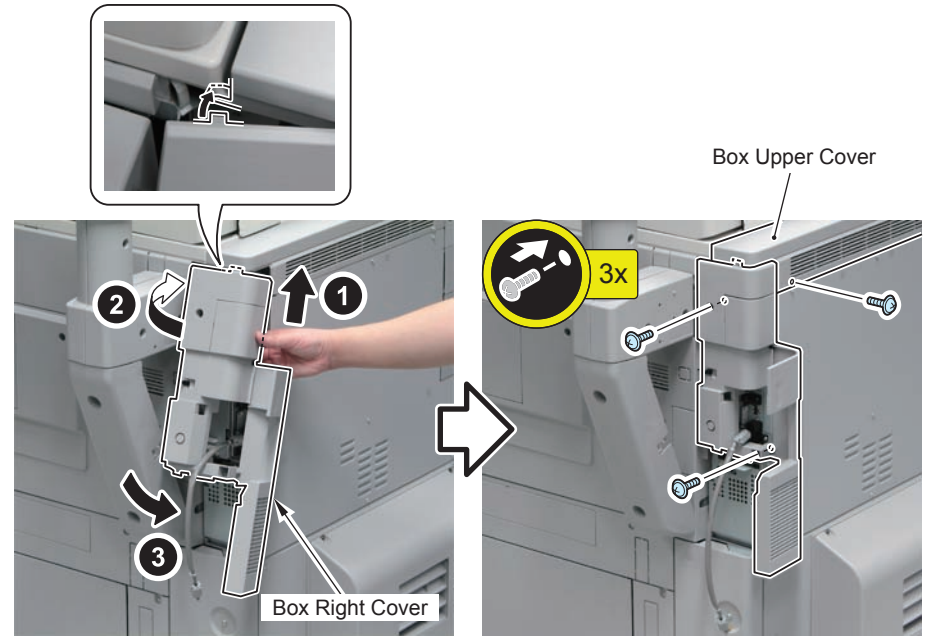
F-9-242

- 16) Put the Card Reader External Relay Harness into the Box Right Cover.



F-9-243

- 17) Install the Box Right Cover.
 - 1 Hook
 - 2 Screws (Use the screws removed at step 3.)
- 18) Install the screw of the Box Upper Cover. (Use the screws removed at step 2.)



F-9-244

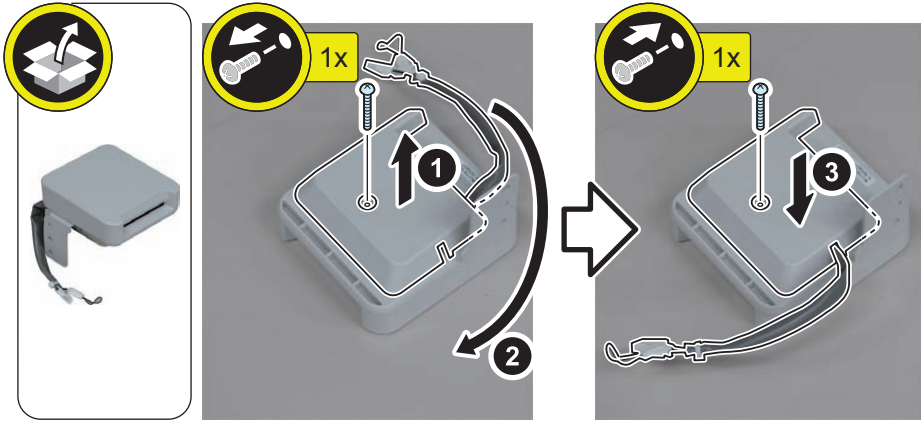
- 19) Close the HDD Cover.

20) Remove the Lower Cover of the Card Reader Unit, and change the position of the cable.

- 1 Screw

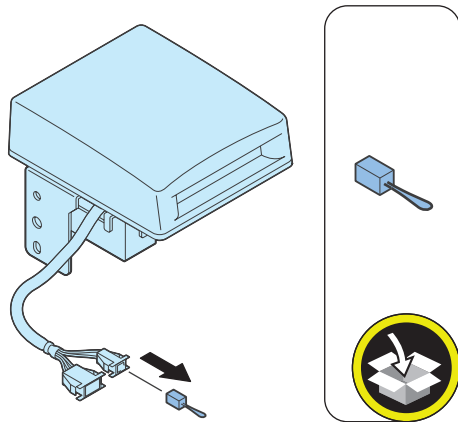
21) Install the Lower Cover of the Card Reader Unit.

- 1 Screw



F-9-245

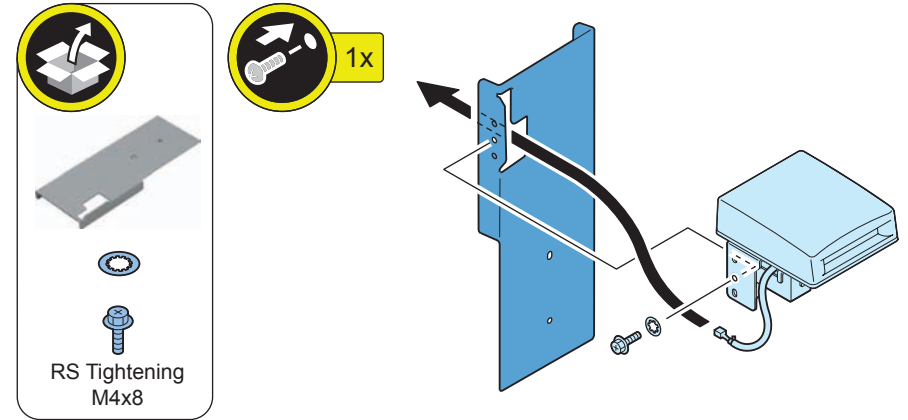
22) Remove the Short Connector in the Card Reader. (Do not reuse the removed Short Connector.)



F-9-246

23) Install the Card Reader by putting its cable through the hole of the Card Reader Mounting Plate.

- 1 Toothed Washer
- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M4 x 8)

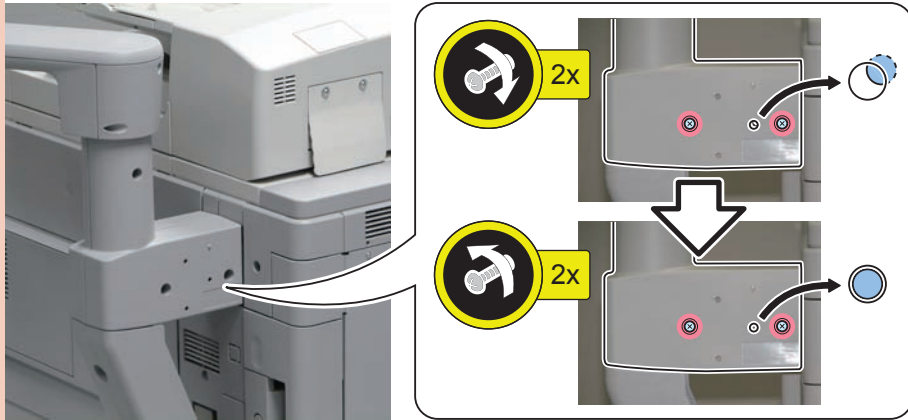


F-9-247

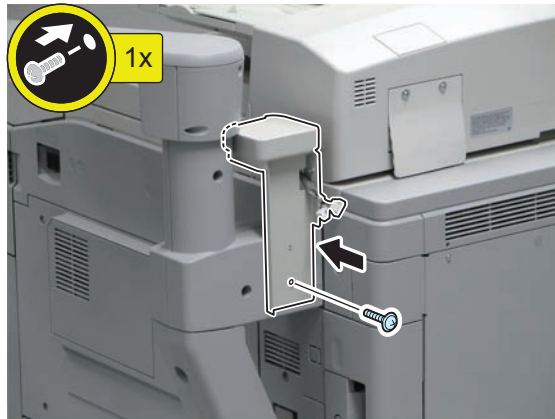
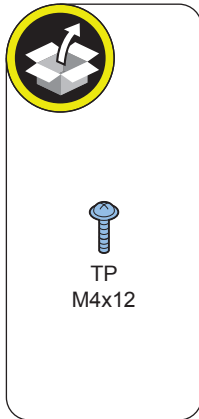
- 24) Install the assembled Card Reader Unit.
- 1 Screw (TP; M4 x 12)

CAUTION:

When it is difficult to install the screw of the Card Reader Unit due to the position of the screw hole having been shifted, be sure to loosen the 2 screws of the Base Rear Cover, adjust the position of the screw hole, and then tighten the loosened screws.



F-9-248



F-9-249

< In the case of the Multi-drawer Paper Deck installed >

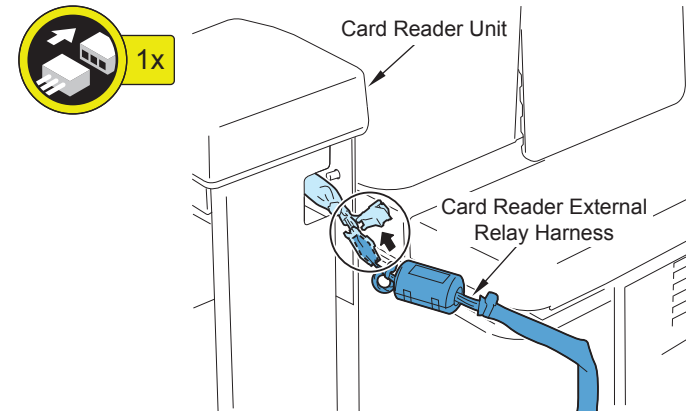
CAUTION:

Install it without pinching the Interface Cable of the Multi-drawer Paper Deck.



F-9-250

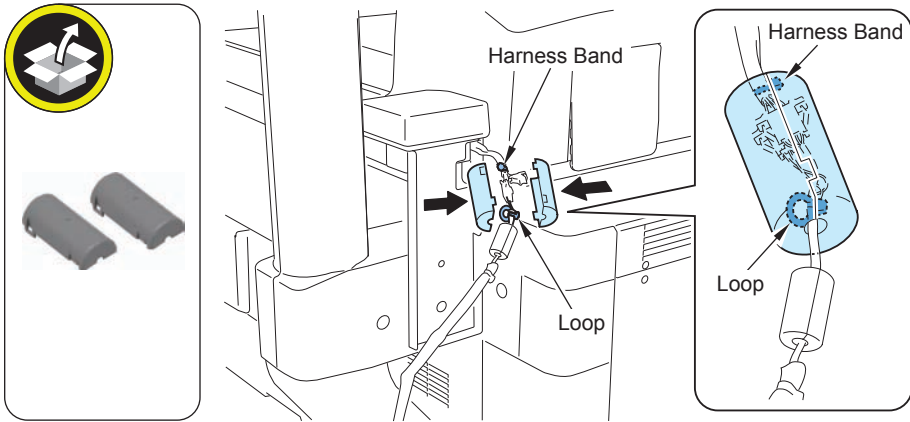
- 25) Connect the connectors of the Card Reader External Relay Harness and the Card Reader Unit.



F-9-251

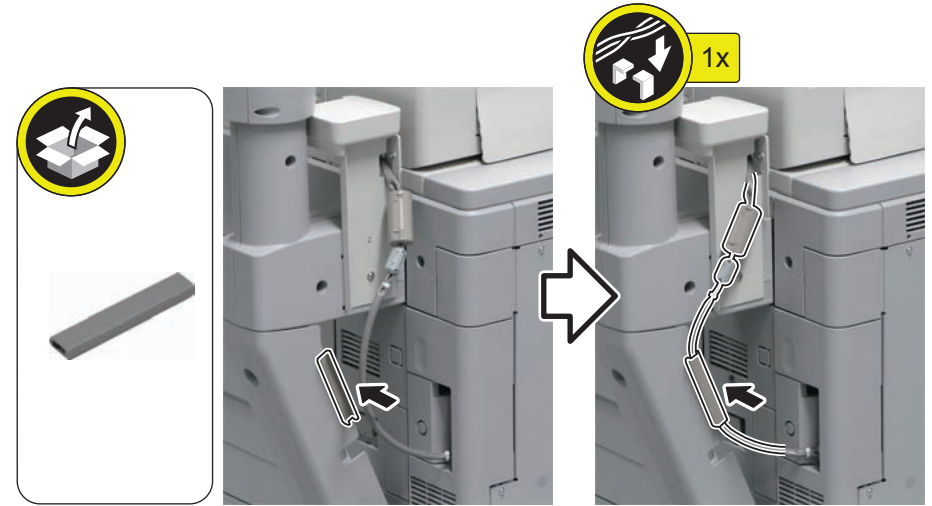
- 26) Install the 2 Connector Cases.

CAUTION:
Install so that the harness band and the Loop of the Card Reader External Relay Harness can be inside of the Connector Cases.



F-9-252

- 27) Remove the cover of the Cord Guide, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.
- 28) Put the Card Reader External Relay Harness through the Cord Guide, and install the cover of the guide.



F-9-253

< In the case of the Multi-drawer Paper Deck installed >



F-9-254

- 29) Connect the Power Plug into the outlet.
- 30) Turn ON the main power switch.

Setting After Installation



- 1) Check the model of the Card Reader.
 - Check that the setting value is "0" in the following Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > ACC > CR-TYPE.
- 2) Set the number of card (number of department) that can be used with the Card Reader.
 - Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CARD-RNG
- 3) Use Service Mode to enter the minimum card number to be used by a user (1 to 2001).
 - Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD
From the entered card number, 1000 cards can be used.
- 4) To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
- 5) Insert the card with the registered card No. and make sure that it is in standby.

NOTE:

After setting, if a request arises from a user and changing the number of card (number of department), make a following setting. In that case, the current counter information by department will be reset.

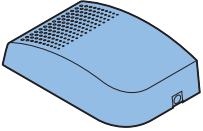
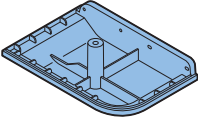
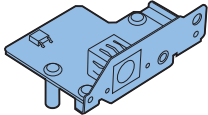
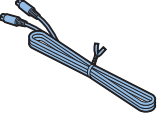
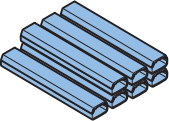
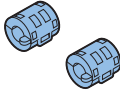

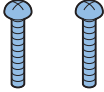
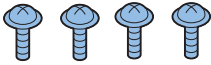
- Execute in Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CARD.
- Specify the value in Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CARD-RNG.
- To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
- After that, go through the procedure from step 3.

Voice Guidance Kit-F2




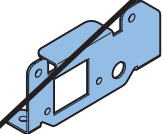
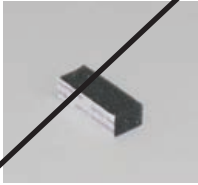
Points to Note Before Installation

Image Reader Unit is necessary to operate this equipment.

Checking the Contents

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Speaker Unit (Upper) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Speaker Unit (Lower) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Voice Guidance Board Unit X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Speaker Cable X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Cord Guide X 7 <p>Use 1 of them</p> 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Ferrite Core X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Screw (Binding; M4x6) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Screw (Binding; M4x20) X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Screw (TP; M3x6) X 4 <p>Use 2 of them</p> 

F-9-255

<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Screw (Binding; M4x16) X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Screw (Binding; M3x16) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [12] PCB Spacer X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [13] Support Plate X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [14] Cable Face Seal X 1 	

F-9-256

< CD/Guides >

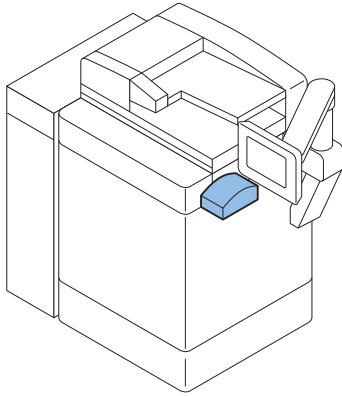
- Voice Guidance Kit User's Guide (EFIGS)
- Voice Guidance User's Guide CD
- FCC/IC sheet

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

- 1) Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
- 2) Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.

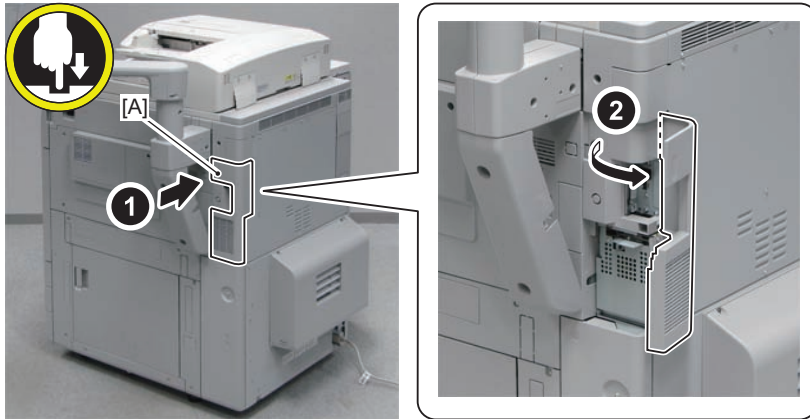
Installation Outline Drawing



F-9-257

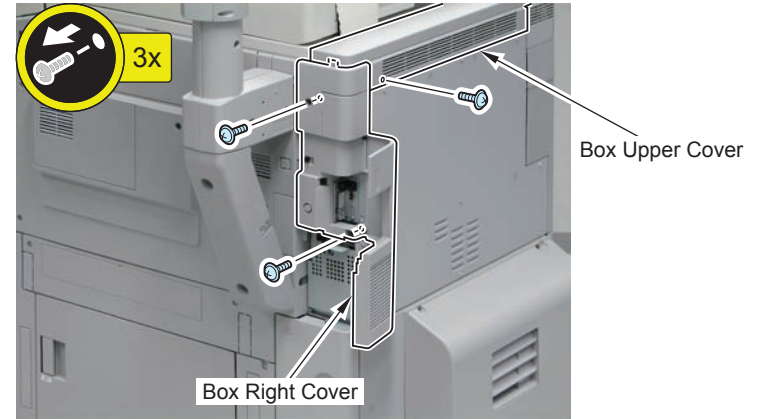
Installation Procedure

- 1) Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.

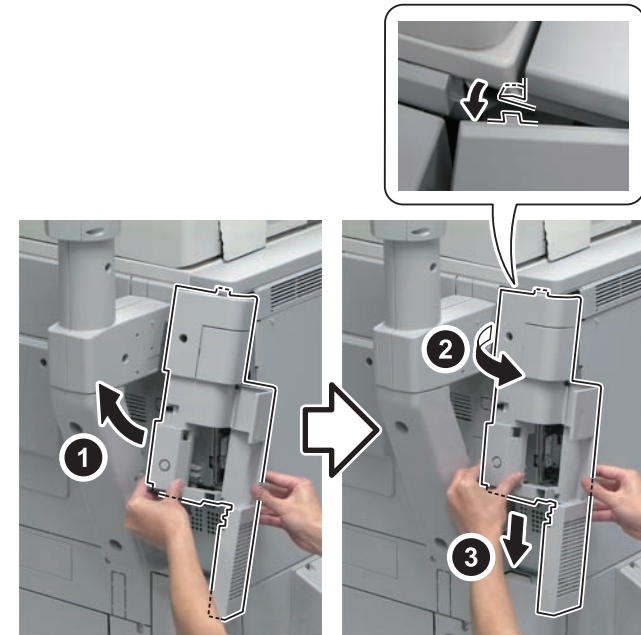


F-9-258

- 2) Remove the screw of the Box Upper Cover. (Removed screw will be used at step 14.)
- 3) Remove the Box Right Cover.
 - 2 Screws (Removed screw will be used at step 13.)
 - 1 Hook

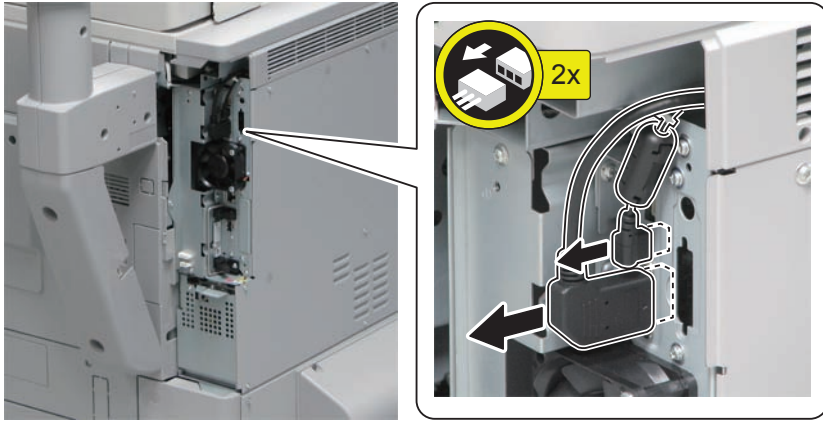


F-9-259



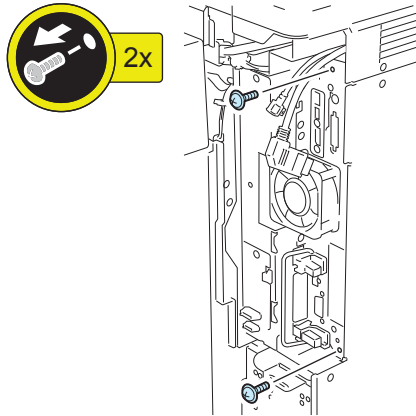
F-9-260

4) Remove the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.



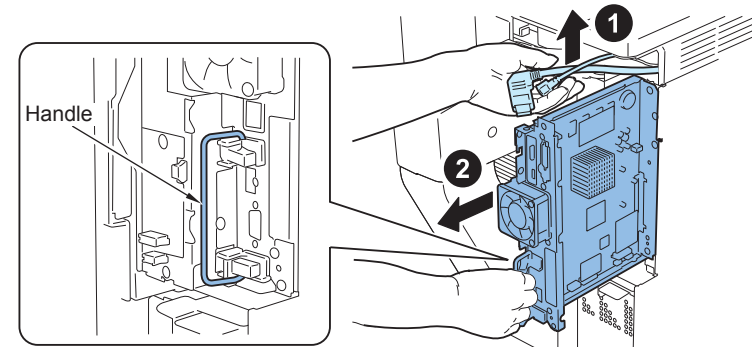
F-9-261

5) Remove the 2 screws of the Main Controller PCB 1. (Removed screw will be used at step 10.)



F-9-262

6) While holding the cable, remove the Main Controller PCB 1 by holding the handle.

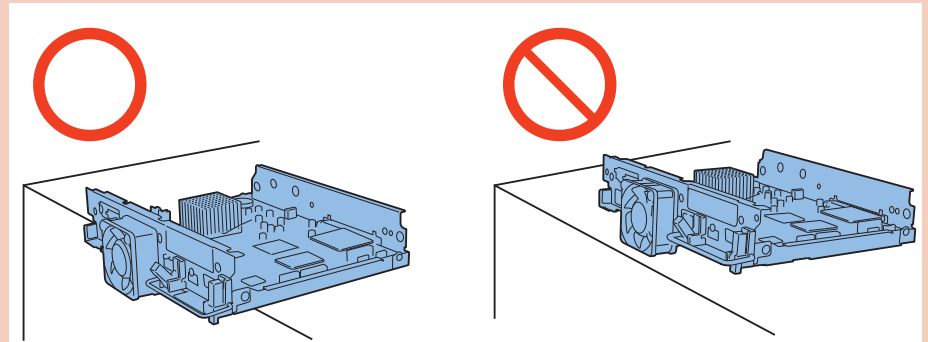


F-9-263

CAUTION:

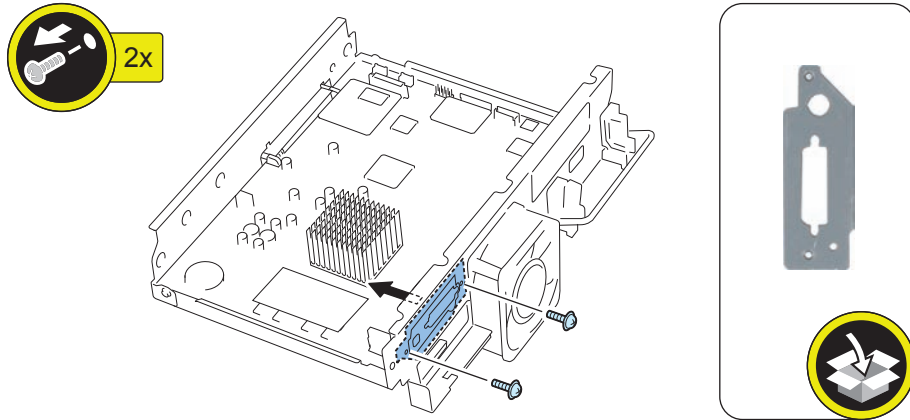
Place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 as shown in the figure.

Reason: Because the fan is protruded, performing work while the Main Controller PCB 1 is tilted (not placed flatly on a surface) may cause damage to the PCB.



F-9-264

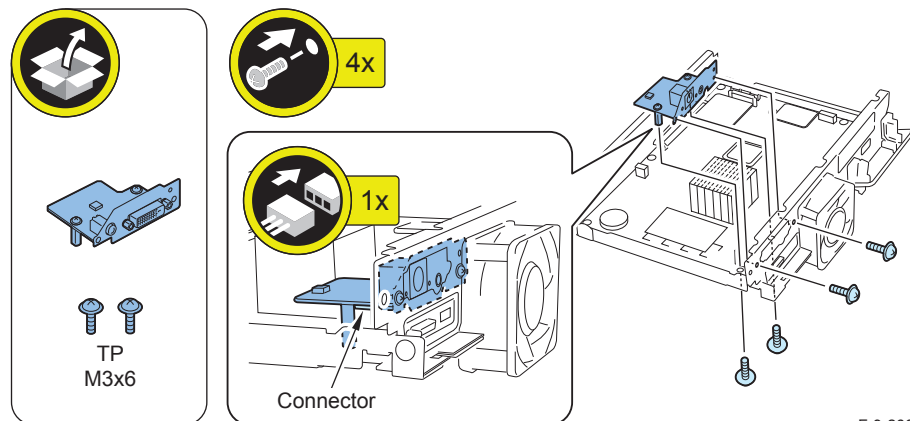
- 7) Remove the Voice Operation Board Support Plate from Main Controller PCB 1.
(Do not reuse the removed Voice Operation Board Support Plate.)
- 2 Screws (The removed screws are used in step 8.)



F-9-265

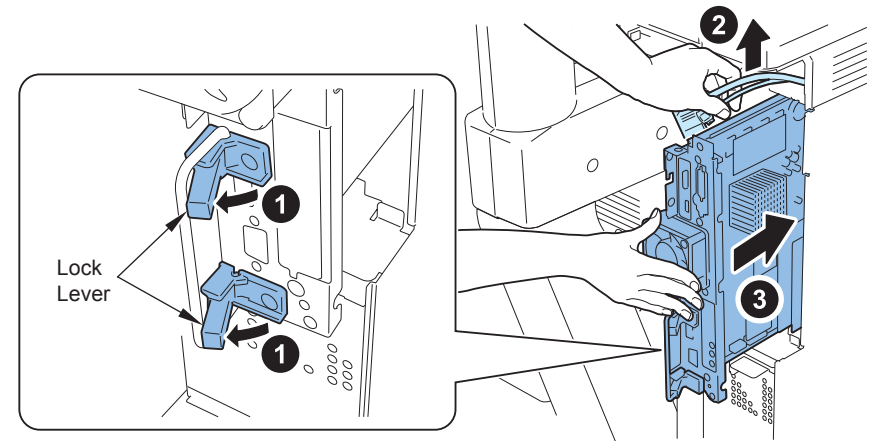
- 8) Install the Voice Guidance Board Unit.
- 1 Connector
- 2 Screws (The removed screws are used in step 7.)
- 2 screws (TP; M3 x 6)

NOTE:
Check that the connector is connected properly.



F-9-266

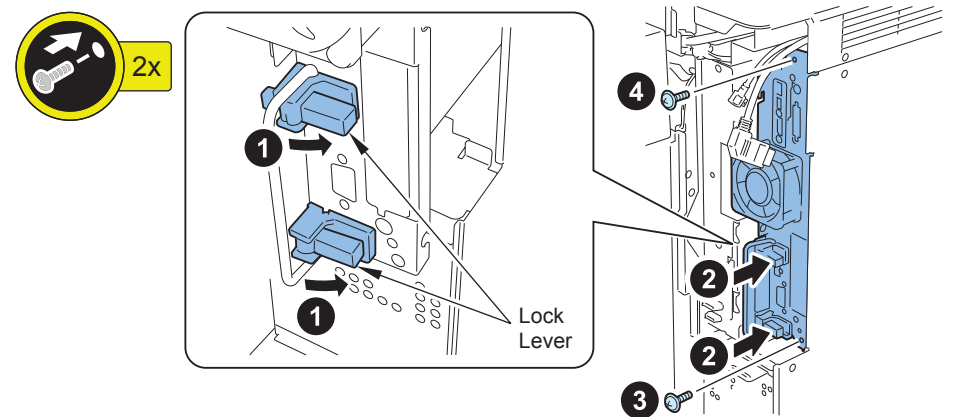
- 9) Release the 2 Lock Levers in the direction of the arrows, and uniformly push in the Main Controller PCB 1 with both hands until it stops while holding the cable.



F-9-267

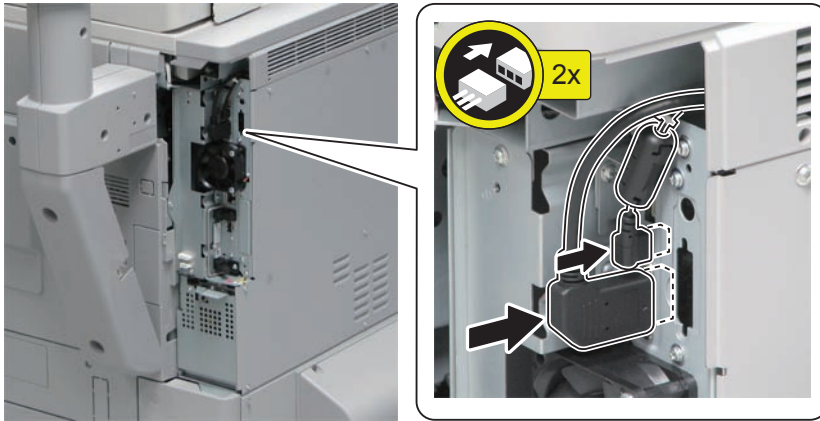
- 10) Press 2 Lock Levers down to push the Main Controller PCB 1 and secure.
- 2 Screws (Removed screws at step 5: Install in order of bottom and top.)

CAUTION:
Keep the order of steps 1 thru 4 shown in the figure since there is the case that a connector of the Main Controller PCB 1 is not connected.



F-9-268

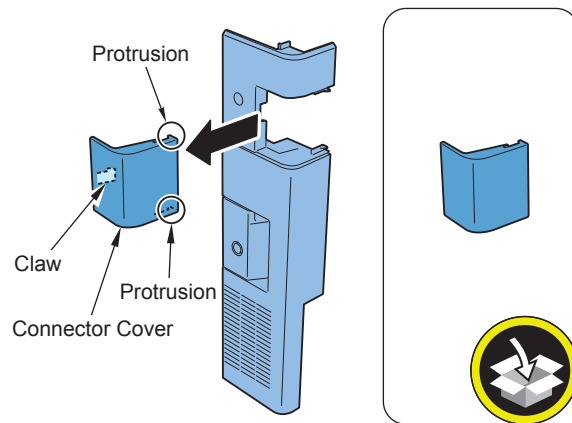
- 11) Install the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.



F-9-269

- 12) Remove the Connector Cover from the Box Right Cover.

- 1 Claw
- 2 Protrusions

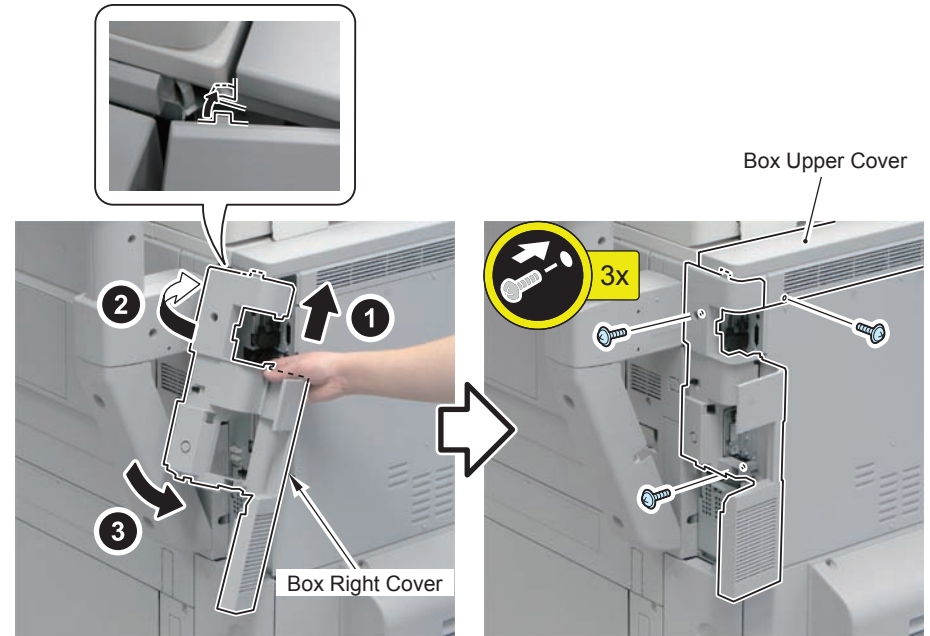


F-9-270

- 13) Install the Box Right Cover.

- 1 Hook
- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed at step 3.)

- 14) Install the screw of the Box Upper Cover. (Use the screws removed at step 2.)



F-9-271

- 15) Close the HDD Cover.

- 16) Remove the 2 Rubber Caps from Right Upper Front Cover. (Do not reuse the removed Rubber Caps.)



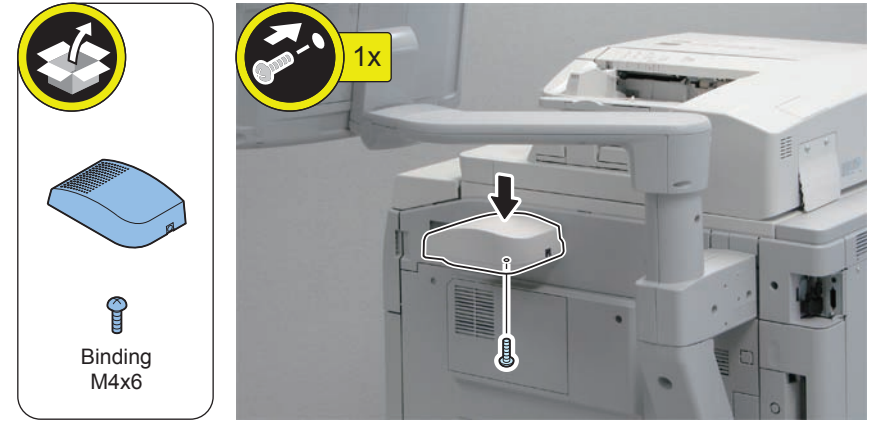
F-9-272

- 17) Install the Speaker Unit (Lower).
- 2 Screws (Binding; M4 x 20)



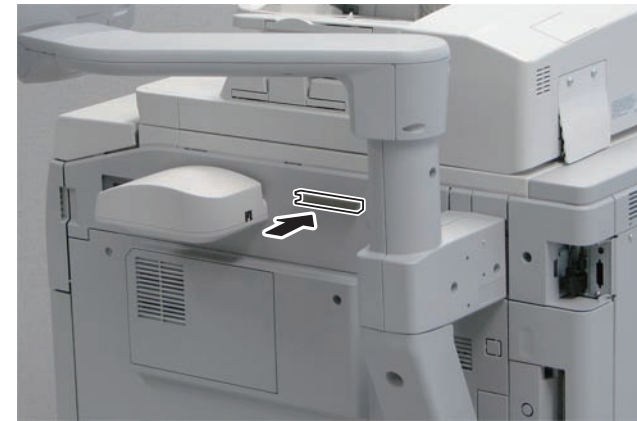
F-9-273

- 18) Install the Speaker Unit (Upper).
- 1 Screw (Binding; M4 x 6)



F-9-274

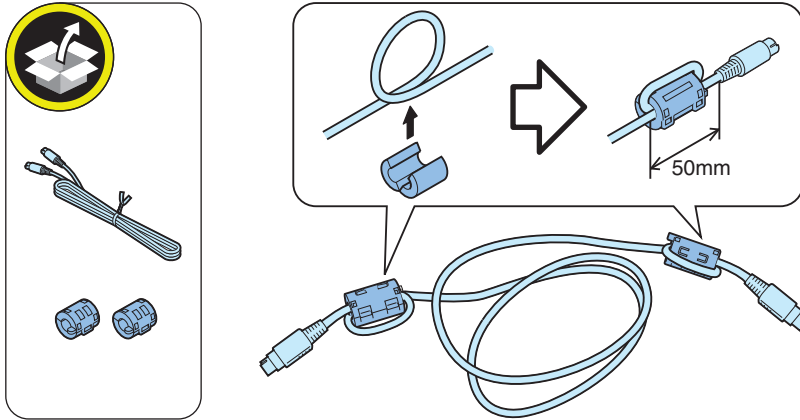
- 19) Remove the cover of the Cord Guide, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.



F-9-275

- 20) Install the 2 Ferrite Cores to both edges of the Speaker Cable.

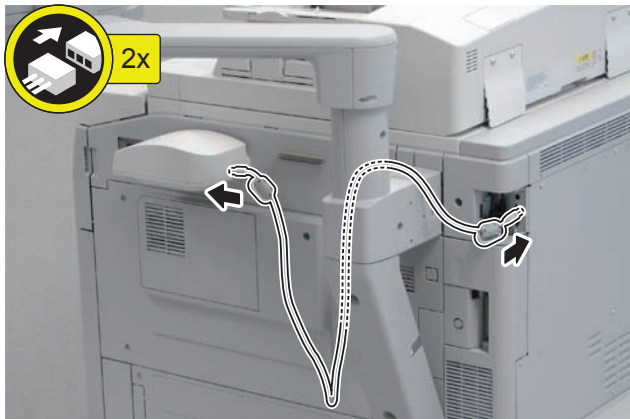
CAUTION:
Be sure to install the Ferrite Core within 50 mm from the edge of the Speaker Cable.



F-9-276

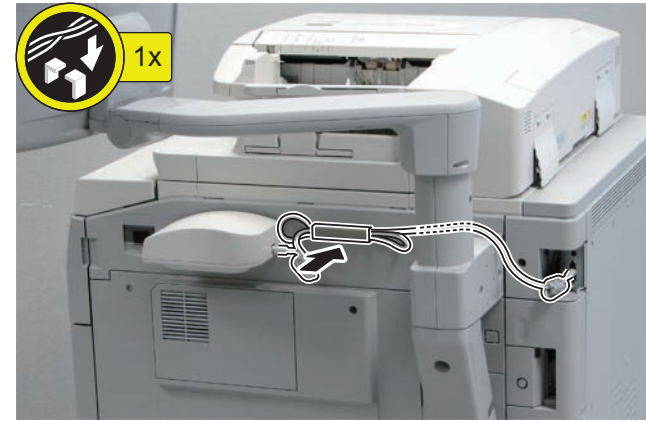
- 21) Insert the Speaker Cable to the Voice Guidance Board and the Speaker Unit.

NOTE:
Pass the Speaker Cable on the upper side of the Base Cover.



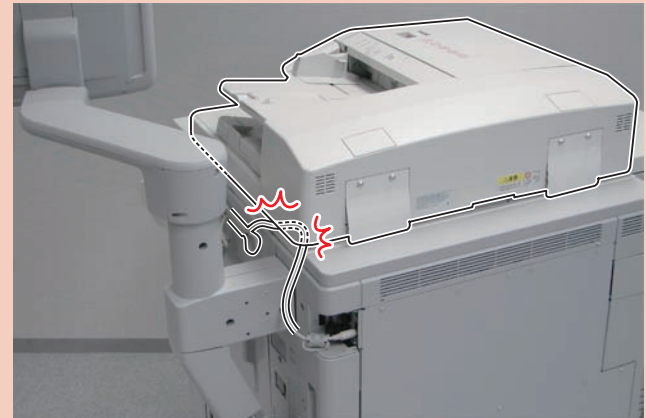
F-9-277

- 22) Put the Speaker Cable through the Cord Guide and install the Cord Guide Cover.



F-9-278

CAUTION:
Do not leave a slack in the Speaker Cable as it may be caught when opening and closing the DADF.



F-9-279

- 23) Connect the Power Plug into the outlet.
- 24) Turn ON the Main Power Switch.

Checking After Installation



- 1)[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > and make sure that [Use Voice Navigation] is [ON].
- 2)[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > and make sure that [Voice Guide from Speakers] is displayed.

Operation Check

< When Starting to Use >

- 1) Press reset key 3 secs or more.
- 2) If the display in panel screen is boxed with red frame, "Voice Guidance Kit" is available.

If "Voice Guidance Kit" doesn't properly operate, check the below.

- Make the following selection; Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION, and check that TTS-JA/TTS-EN/TTS-IT/TTS-FR/TTS-DE/TTS-ES are installed correctly.

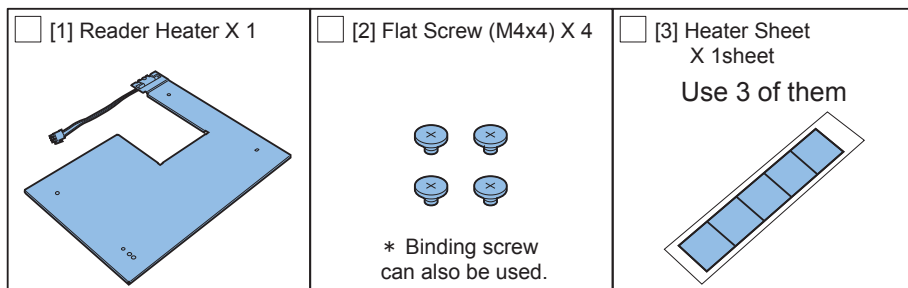
< When Disusing >

- 1) Hold down the Reset Key or Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.

Reader Heater Unit

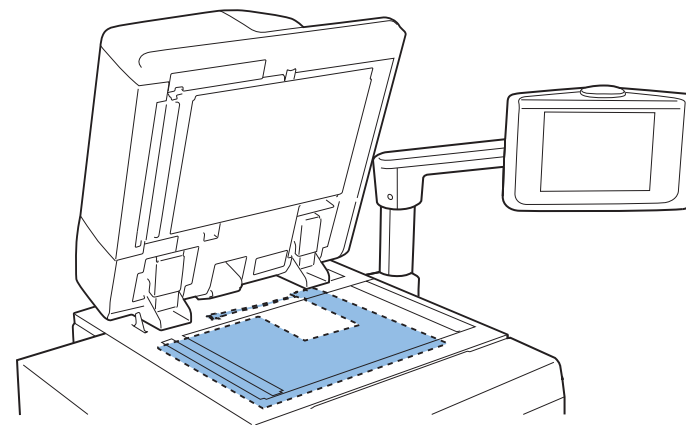
Checking the Contents (Asia only)

Reader Heater Unit-G1



F-9-280

Installation Outline Drawing



F-9-281

Checking the Parts to be Installed (Except for Asia)

Each parts of the Reader Heater Unit are provided as service parts, order as necessary to prepare parts below.

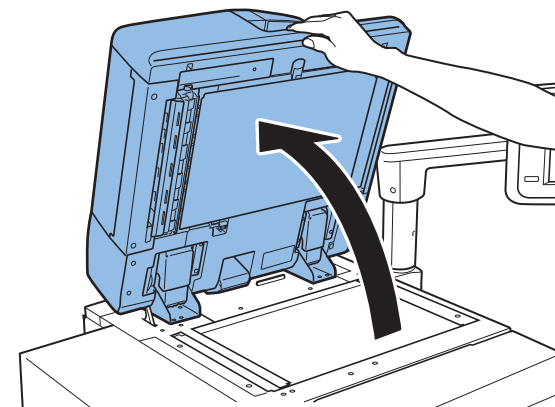
NO.	Parts name	Parts Number.	Q'ty
[1]	Reader Heater (200V)	FK2-7164-000	1 pc
[2]	Flat Screw (M4 x4)	XA9-1956-000	4 pc
[3]	Heater Sheet	FC8-6060-000	1 sheet

T-9-1

Installation Procedure



1) Open the DADF.



F-9-282

Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

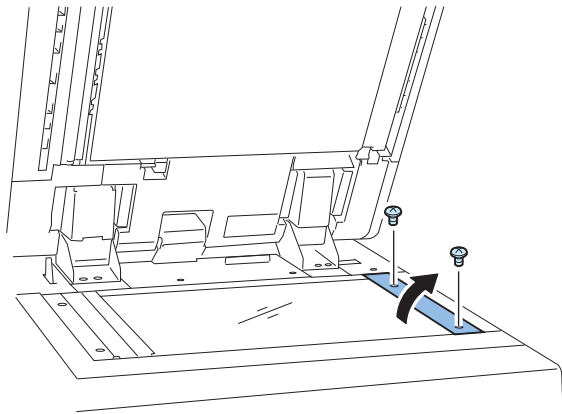
- F154549

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

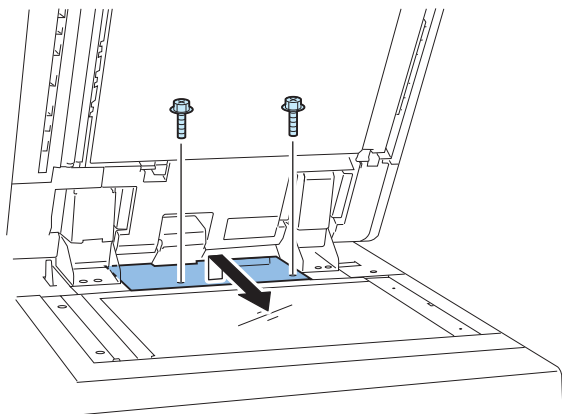
- 1) Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
- 2) Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.

- 2) Remove the Right Retainer Cover.
- 2 Screws



F-9-283

- 3) Remove the DF Cable Cover.
- 2 Screws



F-9-284

- 4) Remove the Copyboard Glass.

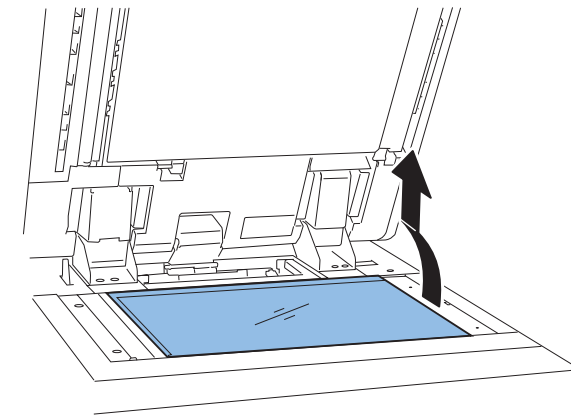
CAUTION:

When removing the Copyboard Glass, be sure not to get your fingers touched with the glass surface or the backside of the white plate.

In case the glass is soiled, clean it with lint-free paper.

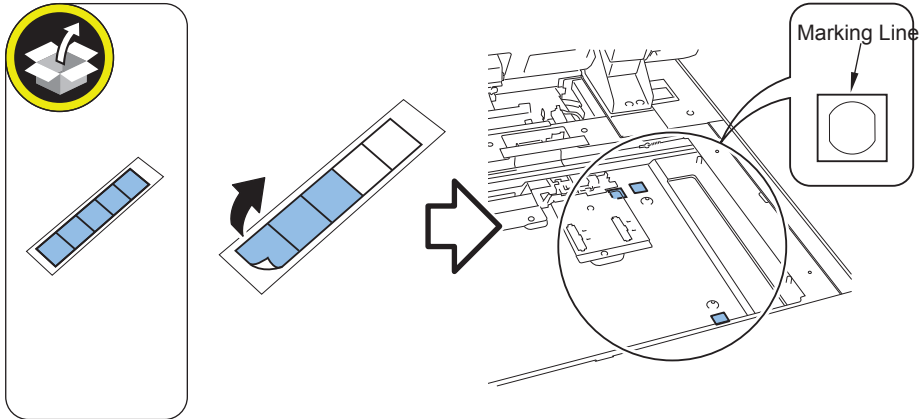


F-9-285



F-9-286

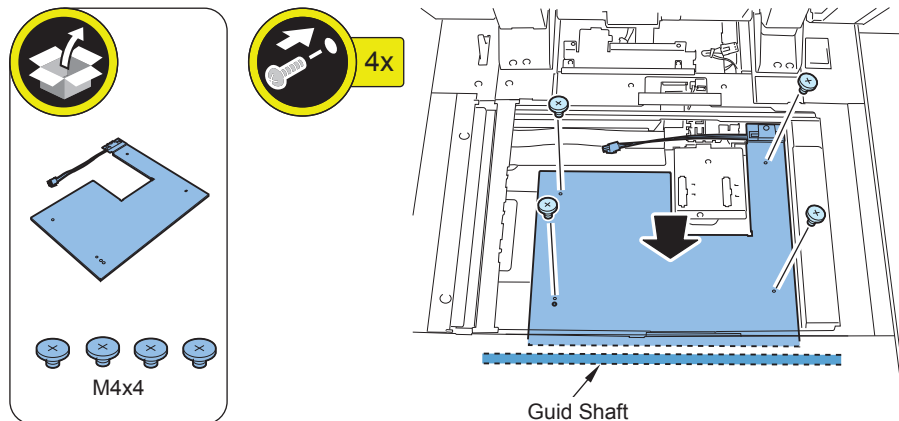
- 5) Align the 5 Heater Sheets in the marking line and put them on.



F-9-287

- 6) Install the Reader Heater.
• 4 Screws (Flat-head; M4 x 4)
(*Binding screw can also be used.)

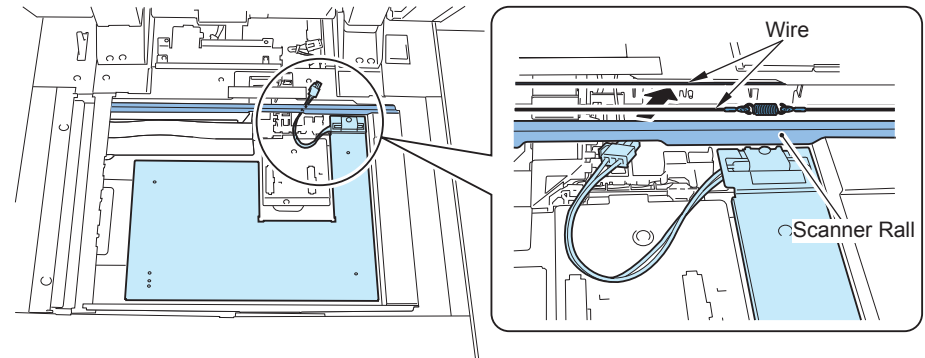
CAUTION:
Do not scratch the surface of the Guide Shaft.



F-9-288

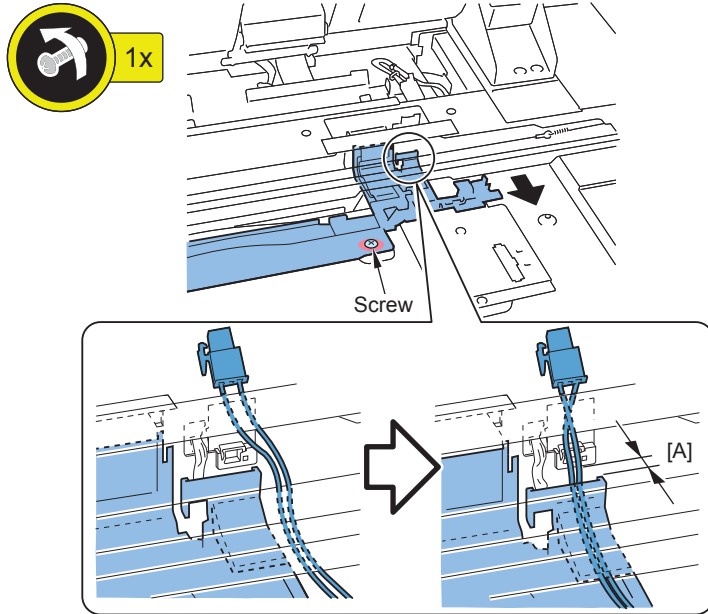
- 7) Pass the connector under the scanner rail.

CAUTION:
Do not scratch surface of the wire and the Scanner Rail.



F-9-289

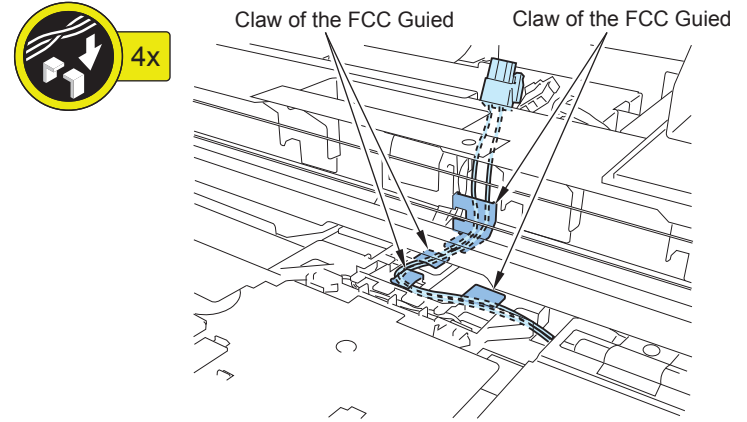
- 8) Loosen the screw and shift the harness guide in the direction of the arrow to make a space [A] to pass the harness.



F-9-290

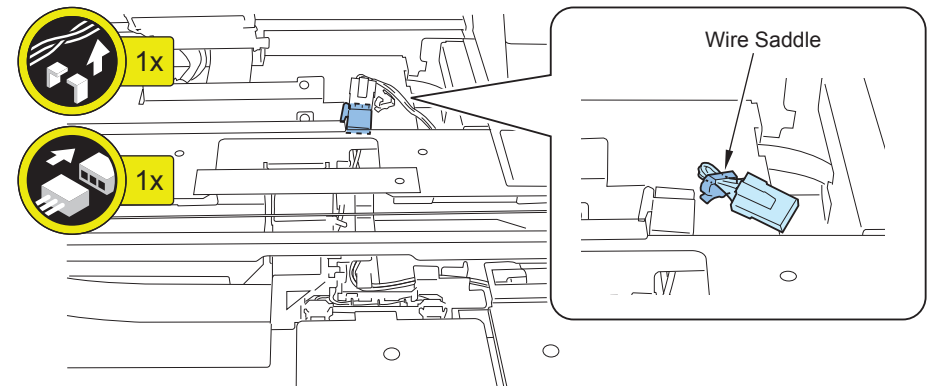
- 9) Put the harness along the claws of FCC guide in the 4 places.

NOTE:
Make sure to keep the harness tightly put.



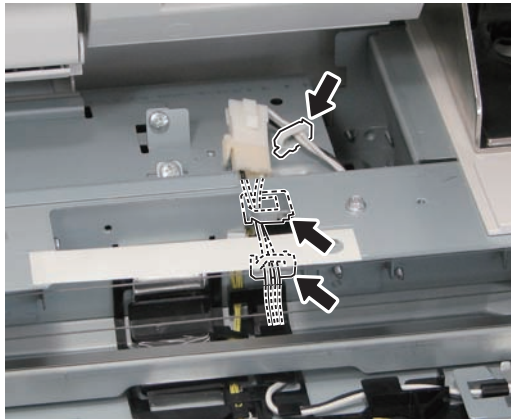
F-9-291

- 10) Release the wire saddle and connect the connector.



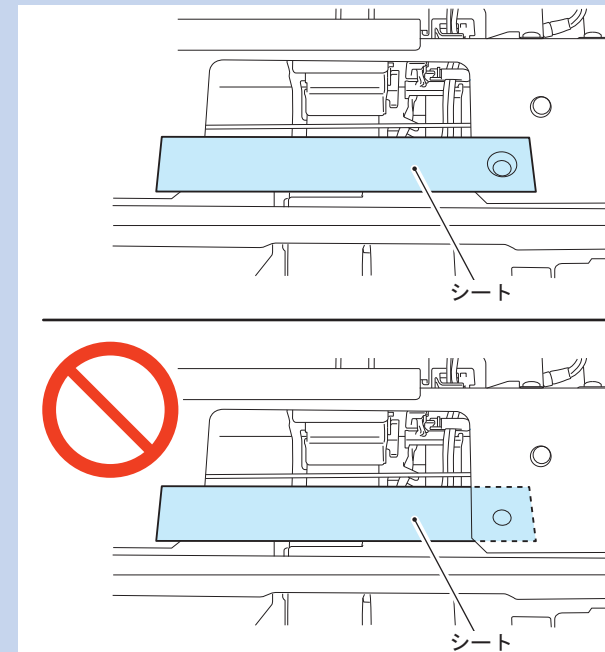
F-9-292

- 11) Fix the harness.
- 2 Edge Saddles
 - 1 Wire Saddle



F-9-293

NOTE:
Be sure to check that the sheet is on the plate.



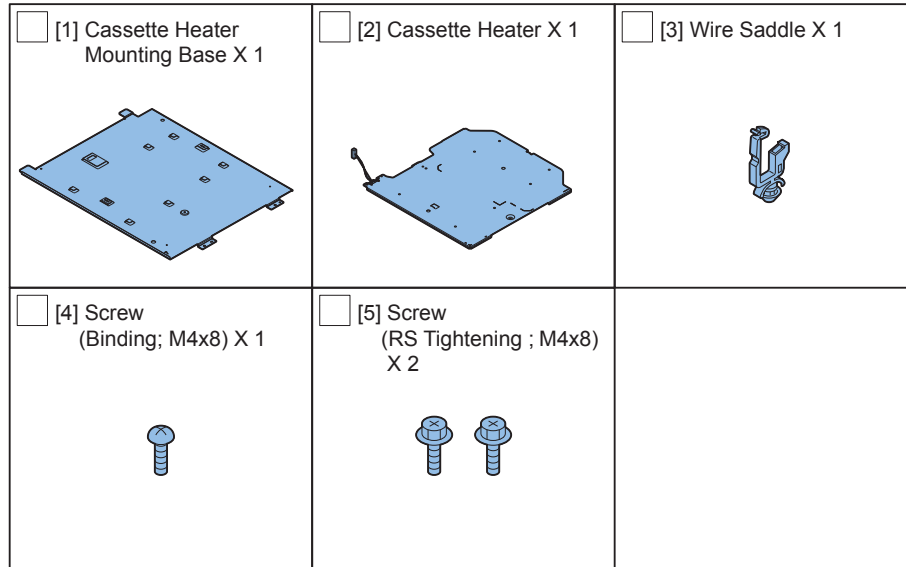
F-9-294

- 12) Aligning with the boss, tighten the screw that has been loosened in step 8). (2 Screws)
- 13) Install the removed cover.
- Copy board glass
 - DF cable cover (2 Screws)
 - Right retainer cover (2 Screws)
- 14) Close the DADF.
- 15) Turn ON the environment switch.
- 16) Insert the power plug to the outlet.
- 17) Turn ON the main power switch.

Cassette Heater Unit for Host Machine

Checking the Parts to be Installed

Prepare the following parts because each part of the Cassette Heater Unit is assigned as service part.



F-9-295

No	Parts name	Parts Number	Q'ty
[1]	Cassette Heater Mounting Base	FE2-0010-000	1pc
[2]	Cassette Heater	FM0-4834-000	1pc
[3]	Wire Saddle	WT2-5694-000	1pc
[4]	Screw (Binding; M4x8)	XA9-1031-000	1pc
[5]	Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8)	XB3-6400-805	2pc

T-9-2

Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered.

In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

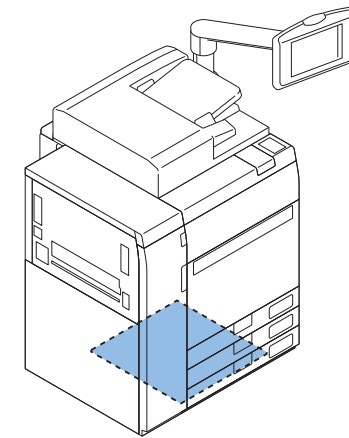
- F276801

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

- 1) Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
- 2) Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.

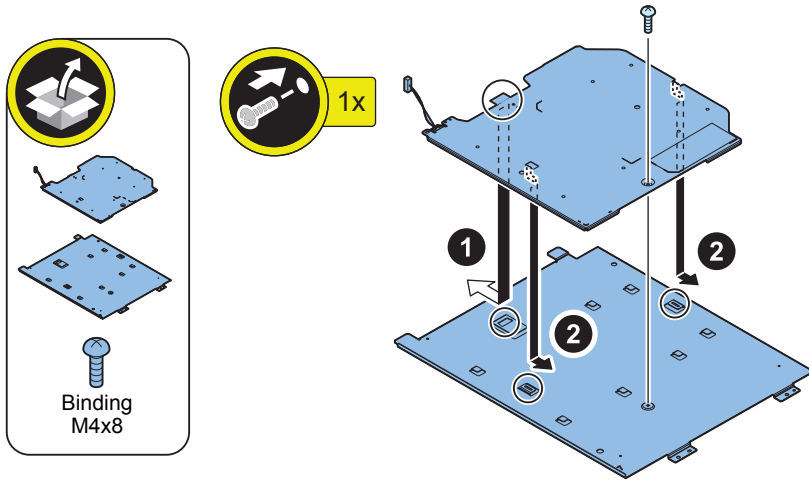
Installation Outline Drawing



F-9-296

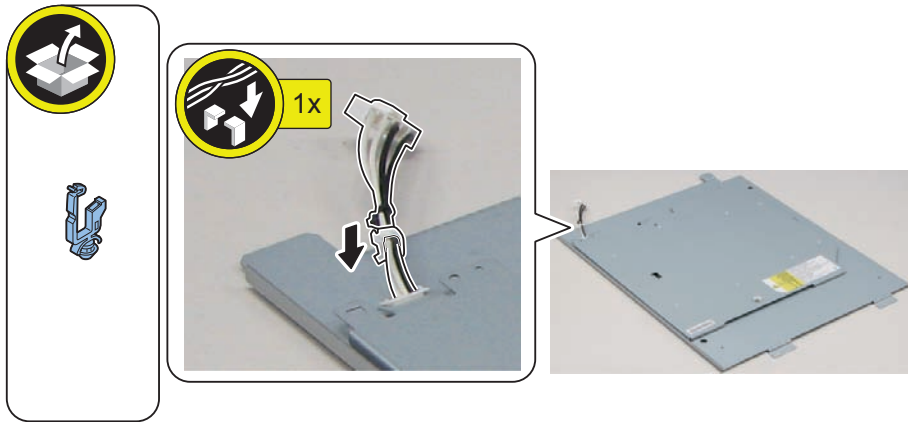
Installation Procedure

- 1) Install the Cassette Heater to the Cassette Heater Mounting Base.
 - 3 Hooks
 - 1 Screw (Binding; M4 x 8)



F-9-297

- 2) Install the Wire Saddle, and secure the cable in place.



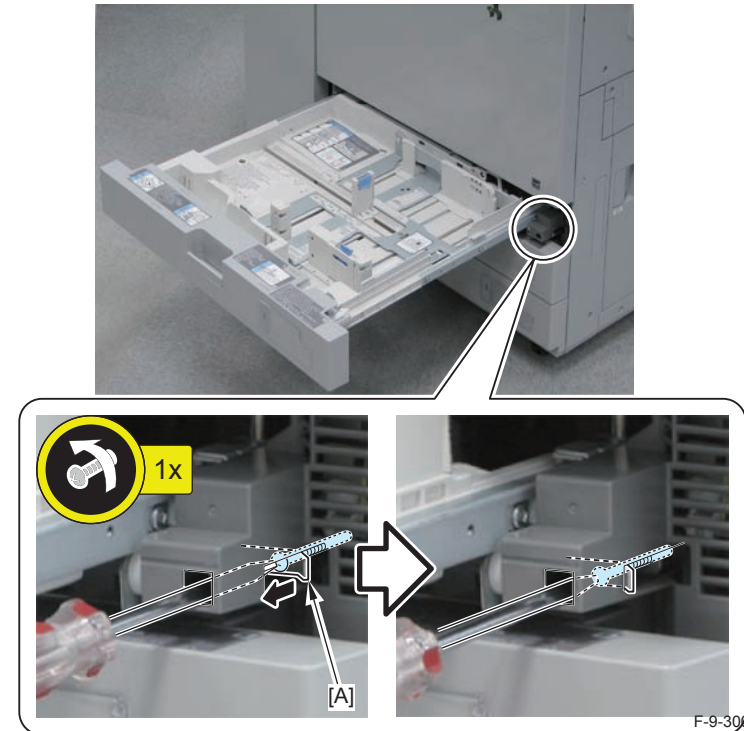
F-9-298

- 3) Pull the Open/Close Lever, and pull out the Cassette 1.



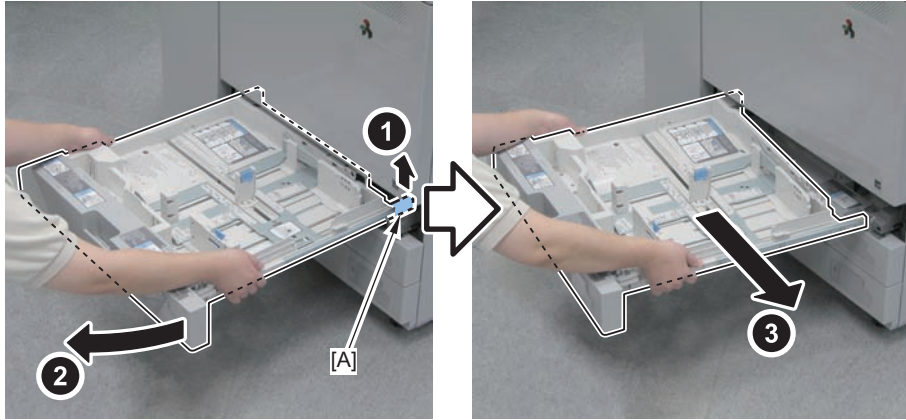
F-9-299

- 4) Move the stopper [A] to the front until it stops while loosening the screw.



F-9-300

- 5) Remove the Cassette 1 while lifting the [A] part of the Cassette 1.

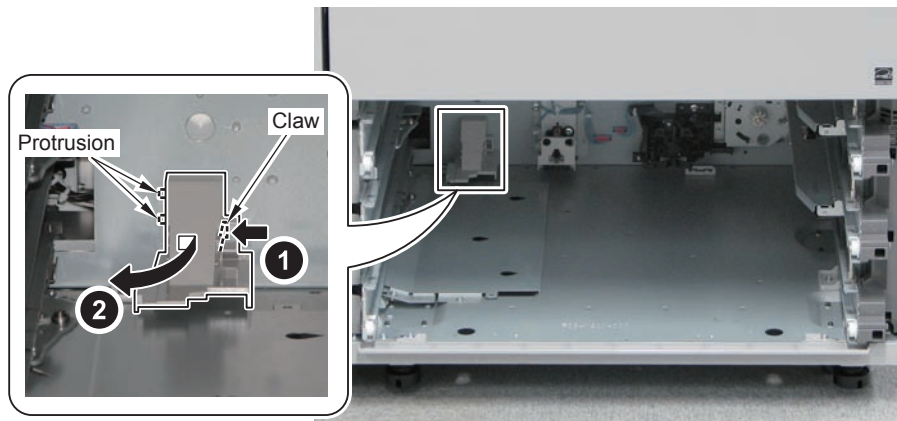


F-9-301

- 6) Remove other cassettes in the same way.

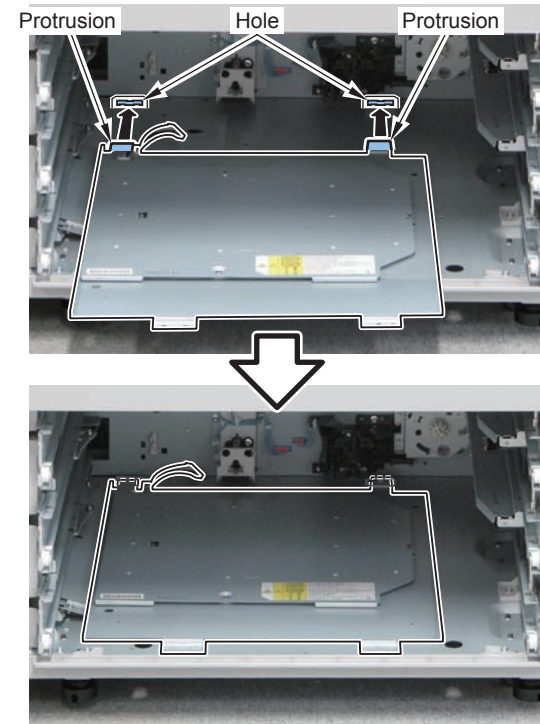
- 7) Remove the Connector Cover.

- 1 Claw
- 2 Protrusions



F-9-302

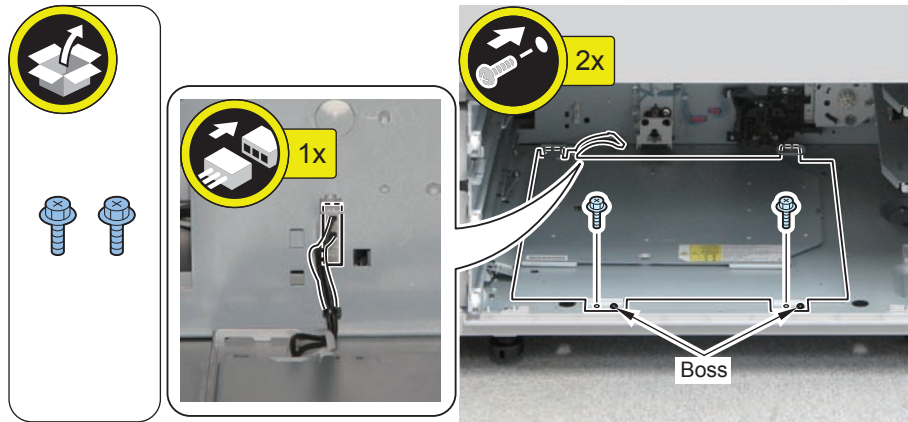
- 8) Fit the 2 protrusions of the Cassette Heater Unit into the holes of the host machine.



F-9-303

□ 9) Install the Cassette Heater Unit.

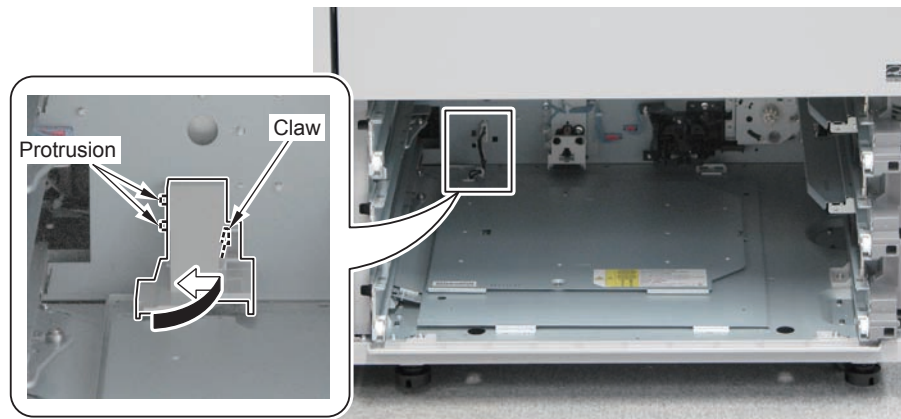
- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4 x 8)
- 1 Connector



F-9-304

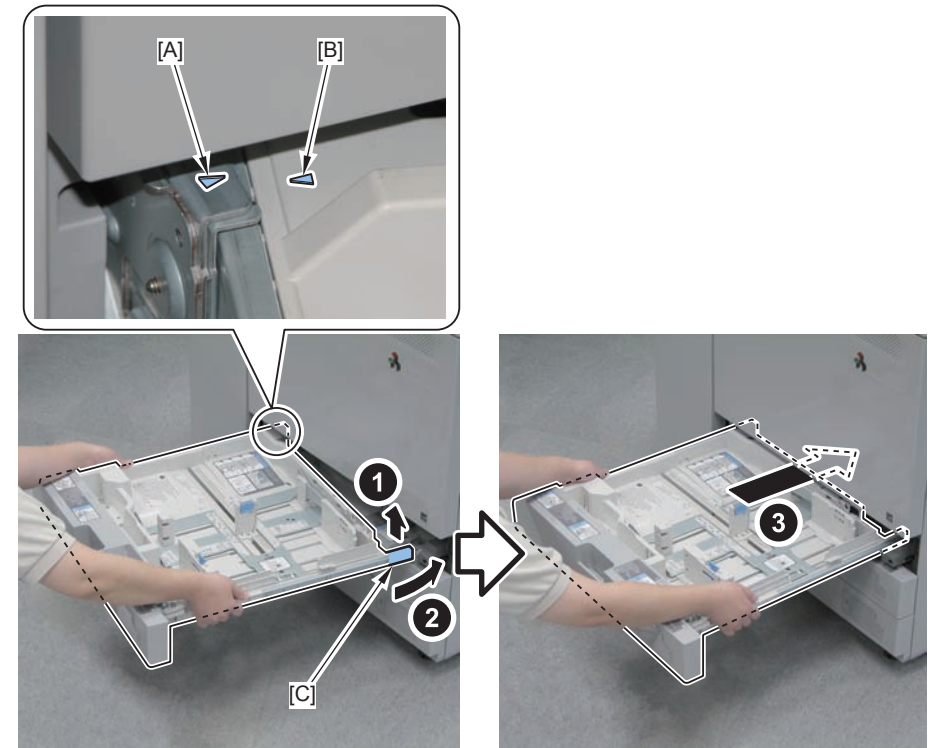
□ 10) Install the Connector Cover.

- 2 Protrusions
- 1 Claw



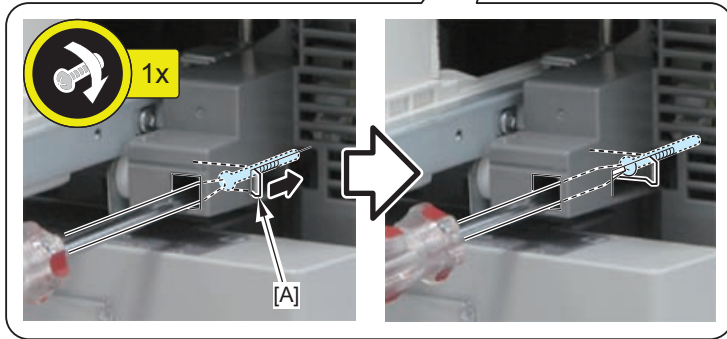
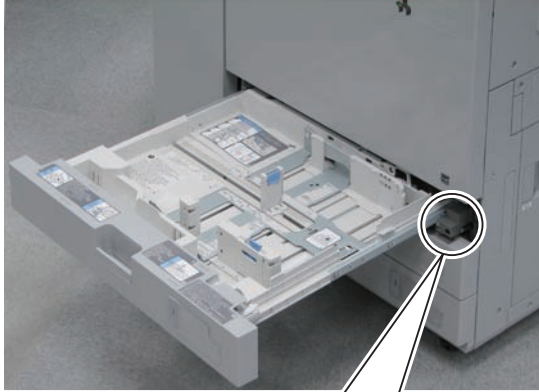
F-9-305

□ 11) Align the position of the marking [A] on the machine with that of the marking [B] on the cassette. Install the cassette while lifting the [C] part of the cassette.



F-9-306

- 12) Move the stopper [A] to the rear until it stops while loosening the screw.





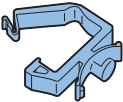
F-9-307

- 13) Close the Cassette.
- 14) Install other cassettes in the same way.
- 15) Turn on the Environment Heater Switch.
- 16) Insert the power plug to the outlet.
- 17) Turn ON the main power switch.

Cassette Heater Unit for POD Deck Lite

Checking the Parts to be Installed

Each part of the Cassette Heater Unit for the POD Deck Lite is supplied as a service part, so prepare the following parts. Also, use the appropriate Cassette Heater Unit for each country.

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Cassette Heater Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Screw (TP ; M3x6) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Cassette Heater Harness X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Switch Unit X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Wire Saddle X 1 	

F-9-308

No	Parts name	Parts Number	Q'ty
[1]	Cassette Heater Unit	FM1-D634-000	1pc.
[2]	Screw (TP ; M3x6)	XB6-7300-605	1pc.
[3]	Cassette Heater Harness (120V)	FM1-E857-000	1pc.
	Cassette Heater Harness (230V)	FM1-E858-000	1pc.
[4]	Switch Unit	FM1-E859-000	1pc.
[5]	Wire Saddle	WT2-6108-000	1pc.

*As for the change of the part number, please refer to the latest parts catalog.

T-9-3

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

- 1) Turn OFF the main power switch of the Host Machine.
- 2) Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

CAUTION:

When installing the Cassette Heater Unit to the POD Deck Lite, take the following precautions.

- a. The AC power plug of the Host Machine must have been removed from the outlet.
- b. Install the Heater after installing the Host Machine and POD Deck Lite.

Release the POD Deck Lite from the Host Machine

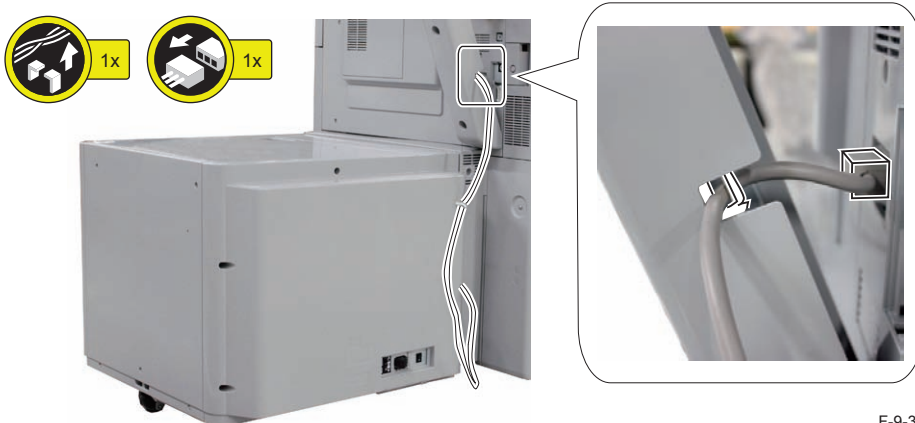
If the POD Deck Lite have been connecting to the Host Machine, release the POD Deck Lite from the Host Machine as follows.

- 1) Disconnect the Power Cord from the POD Deck Lite. Disconnect the plug end of the power cord from the external power outlet.



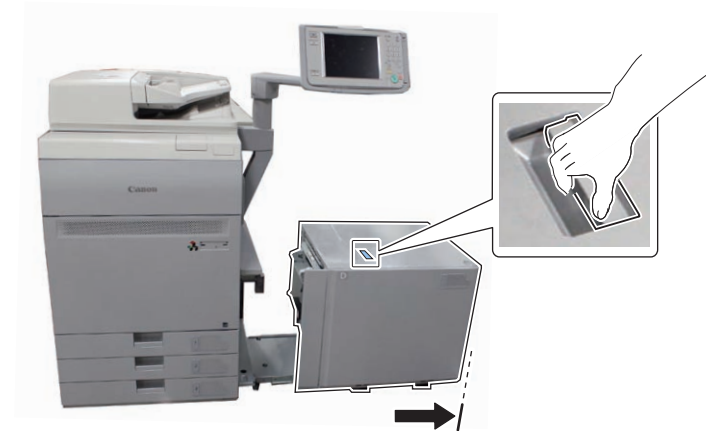
F-9-309

- 21) Remove the cable.
- 1 Wire Saddle
 - 1 Connector



F-9-310

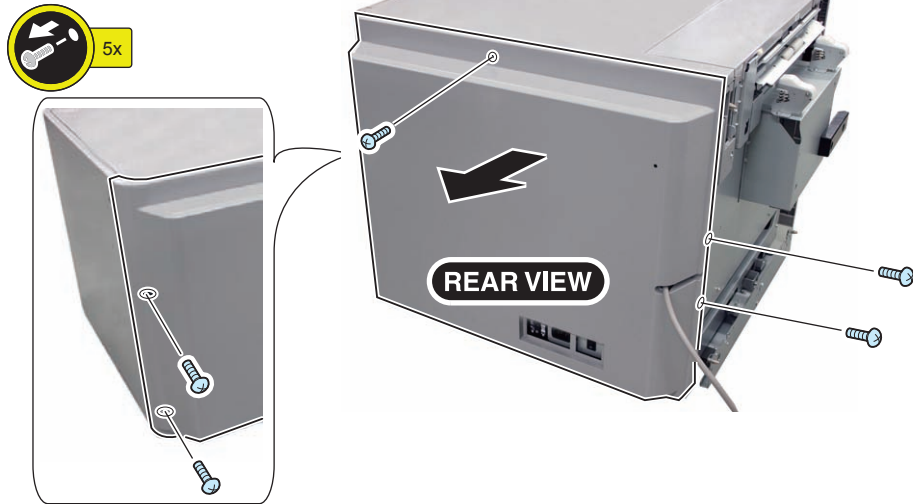
- 32) Pull the deck release lever to release the POD Deck Lite from the Host Machine, and then move the POD Deck Lite until it stops.



F-9-311

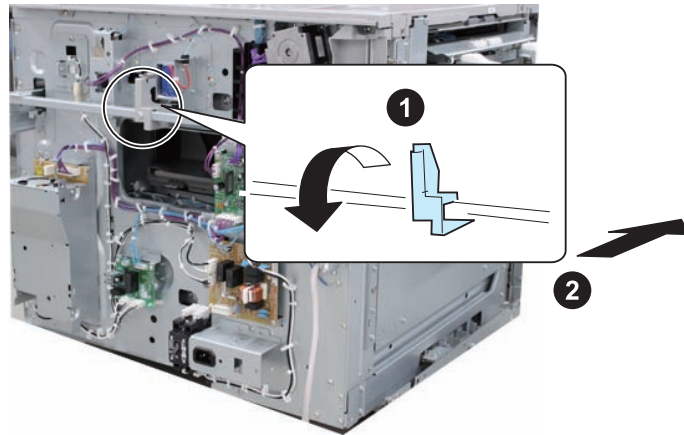
Installation Procedure

- 11) Remove the Rear Cover.
 - 5 Screws



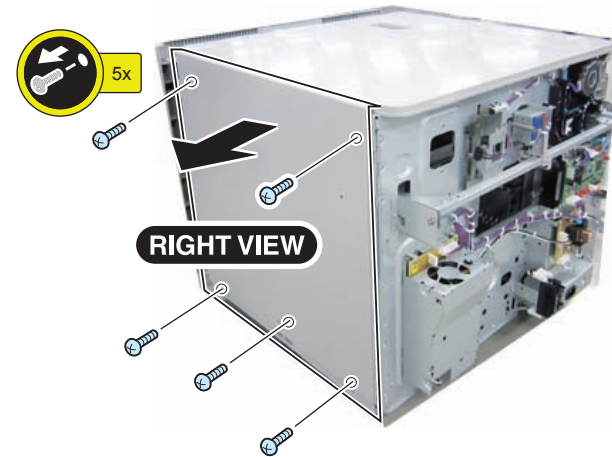
F-9-312

- 21) Pull the releasing lever to open the Deck Unit.



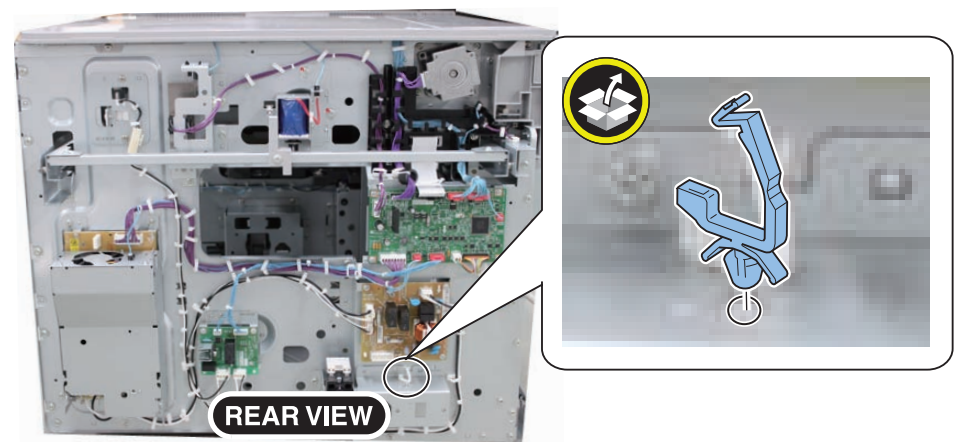
F-9-313

- 31) Remove the Right Cover.
 - 5 Screws



F-9-314

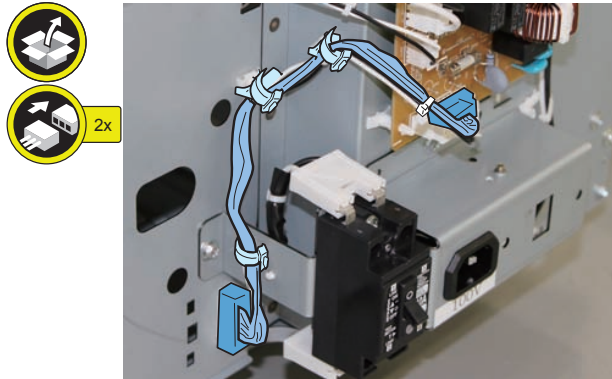
- 41) Install the Wire Saddle.
 - 1 Wire Saddle



F-9-315

□ 51) Install the Cassette Heater Harness.

- 3 Reuse Bands
- 2 Connectors

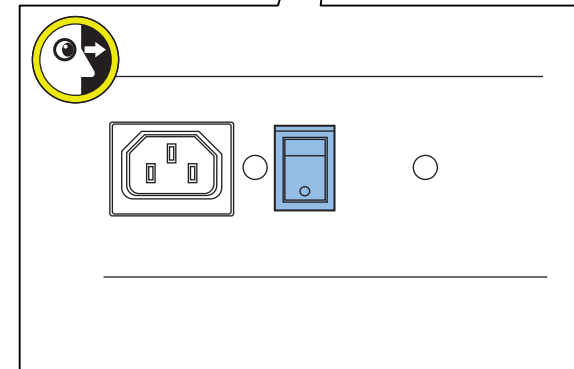
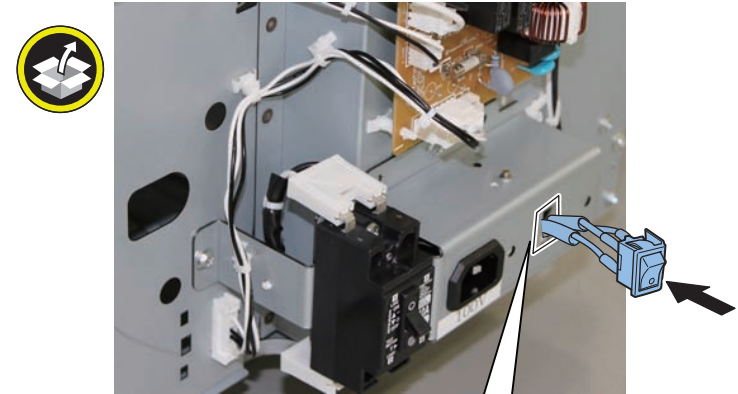


F-9-316

□ 61) Install the Switch Unit.

NOTE:

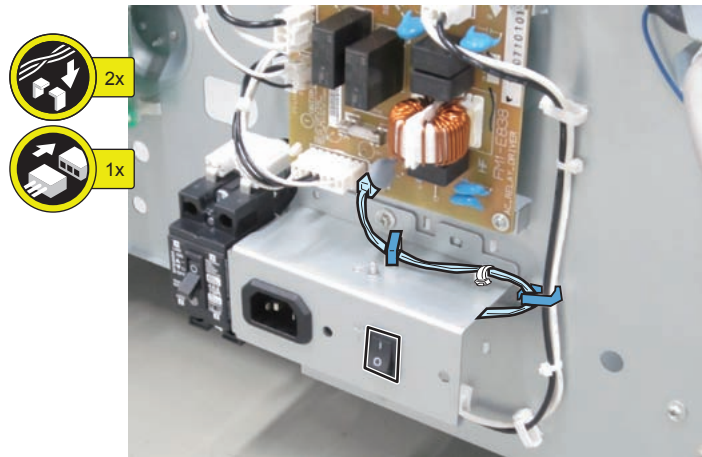
When installing the Switch Unit to the POD Deck Lite, make sure that the circle mark of the switch is the lower side.



F-9-317

71) Install the Harness of the Switch Unit as shown in the figure.

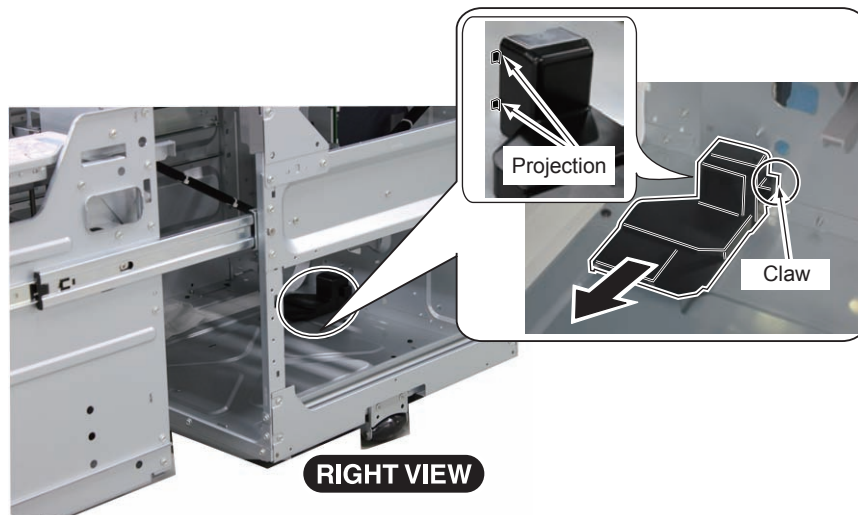
- 2 Wire Saddles
- 1 Connector



F-9-318

81) Remove the Heater Connector Cover inside POD Deck Lite. (The removed Heater Connector Cover will be used in "Installation Procedure" step 9)).

- 2 Projections
- 1 Claw

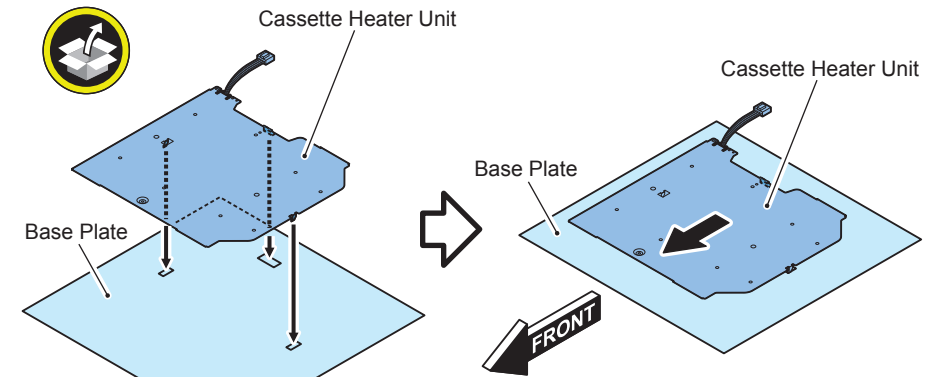


F-9-319

91) Set the Cassette Heater Unit inside the POD Deck Lite.

- 3 Claws

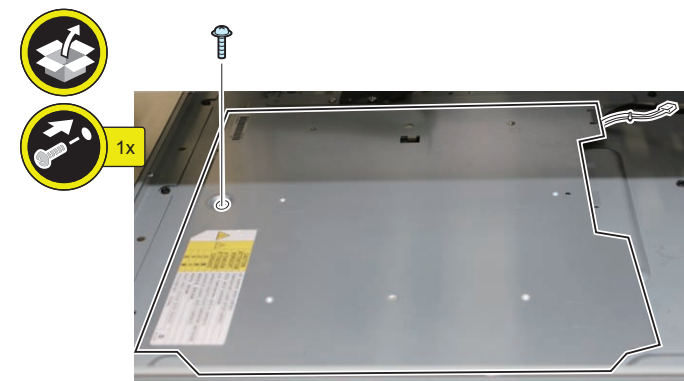
NOTE:
Be sure that the claws are properly fitted in the holes on the Base Plate.



F-9-320

101) Fix the Cassette Heater Unit.

- 1 Screw (TP; M3x6)



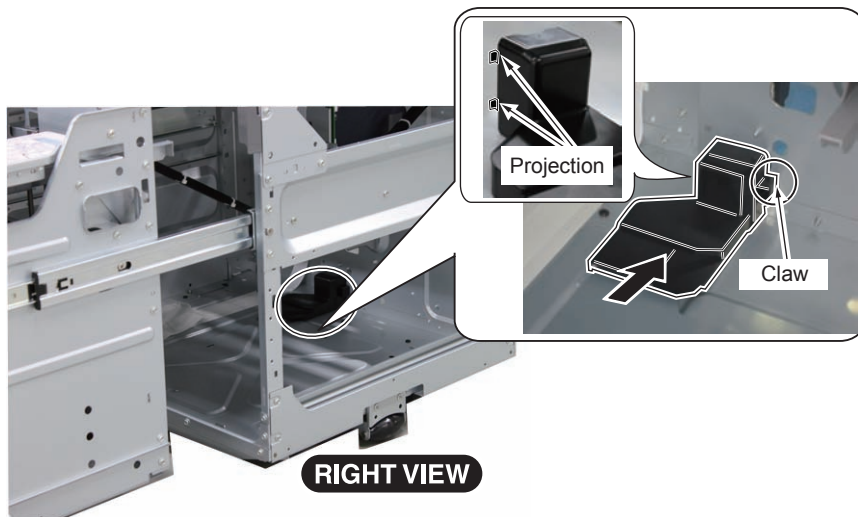
F-9-321

- 111) Connect the connector of Cassette Heater Unit.
- 1 Connector



F-9-322

- 121) Install the Heater Connector Cover. (Use the Cover removed in step 5).)
- 2 Projections
 - 1 Claw



F-9-323

- 131) Restore the removed covers.
- Right cover <5 Screws (Binding; M4x8)>
 - Rear cover <5 Screws (Binding; M4x8)>

- 141) If having released POD Deck Lite from the Host Machine, connect it to Host Machine.
- 1 Connector
 - 1 Wire Saddle

- 151) Connect the Power Cord removed in "Release the POD Deck Lite from the Host Machine" step 1) to POD Deck Lite.



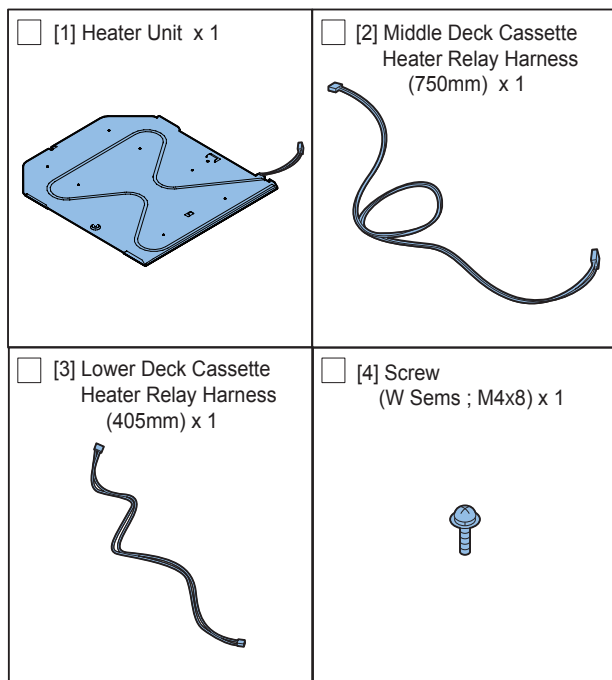
F-9-324

Paper Deck Heater Unit

Checking the Parts to be Installed

Each part of the Paper Deck Heater Unit for the Paper Deck is supplied as a service part, so prepare the following parts.

Also, use the appropriate Paper Deck Heater Unit for each country.



No	Parts name	Parts Number <small>F-9-325</small>	Q'ty
[1]	Heater Unit (120V)	FM3-3771-000	1pc.
	Heater Unit (230V)	FM3-3772-000	1pc.
[2]	Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness (750mm)	FG3-4325-000	1pc.
[3]	Lower Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness (405mm)	FG3-4326-000	1pc.
[4]	Screw (W Sems ; M4x8)	FC7-7646-000	1pc.

*As for the change of the part number, please refer to the latest parts catalog.

T-9-4

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power



Check that the main power switch is OFF.

- 1) Turn OFF the main power switch of the Host Machine.
- 2) Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

CAUTION:

When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Paper Deck, take the following precautions.

- a. The AC power plug of the Host Machine must have been removed from the outlet.
- b. Install the Paper Deck Heater Unit after installing the Host Machine and Paper Deck.

Installation Procedure

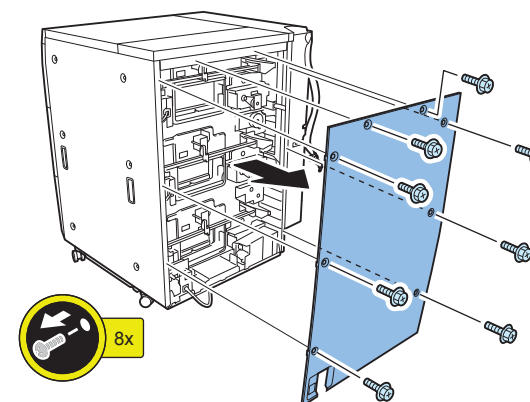
NOTE:

Following explains installation of the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Middle Deck. Same procedure applies to installation of the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck.



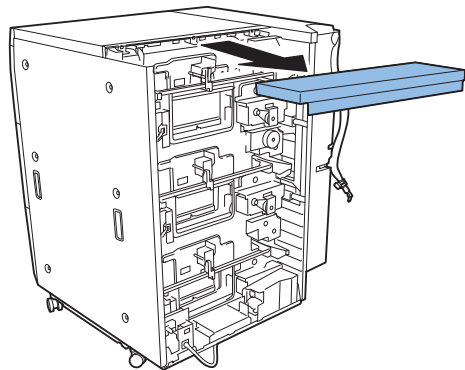
- 1) Remove the Deck Rear Right Cover.

- 8 Screws



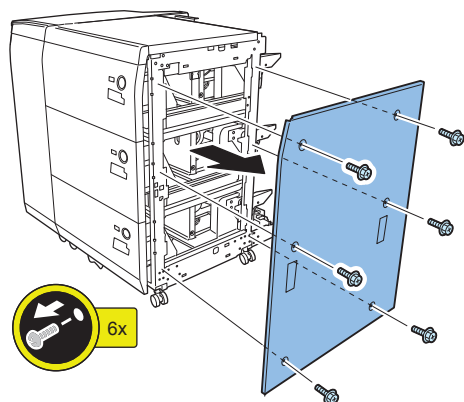
F-9-326

- 2) Remove the Deck Upper Rear Cover.



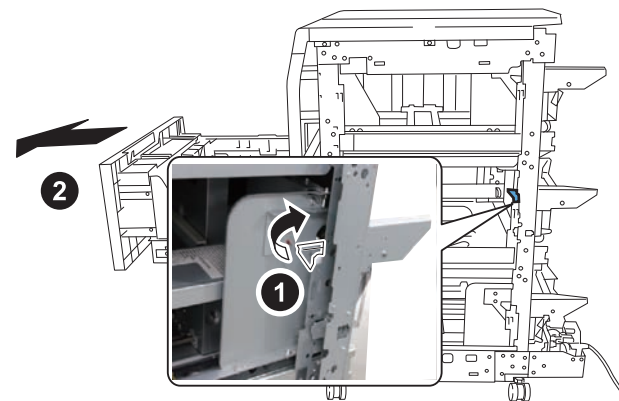
F-9-327

- 3) Remove the Deck Right Cover.
• 6 Screws



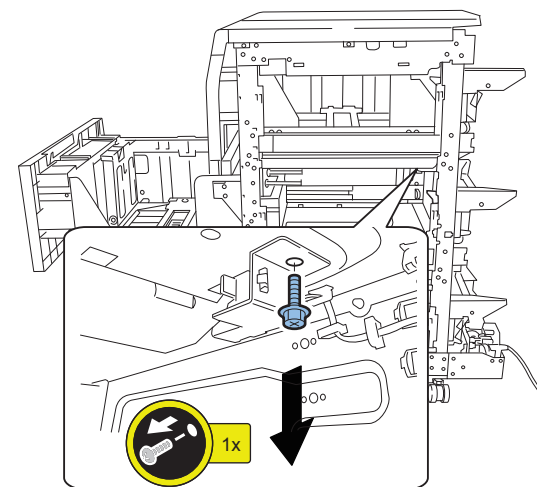
F-9-328

- 4) Open the Middle Deck manually with pressing the latch.



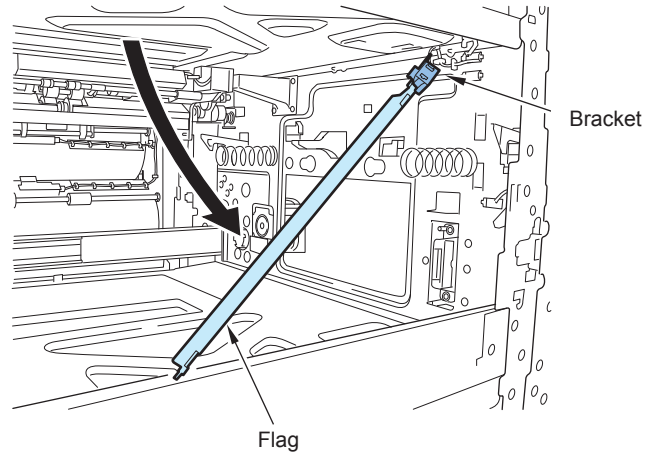
F-9-329

- 5) Remove the screw securing the Foreign Substance Sensor Bracket.
• 1 Screw



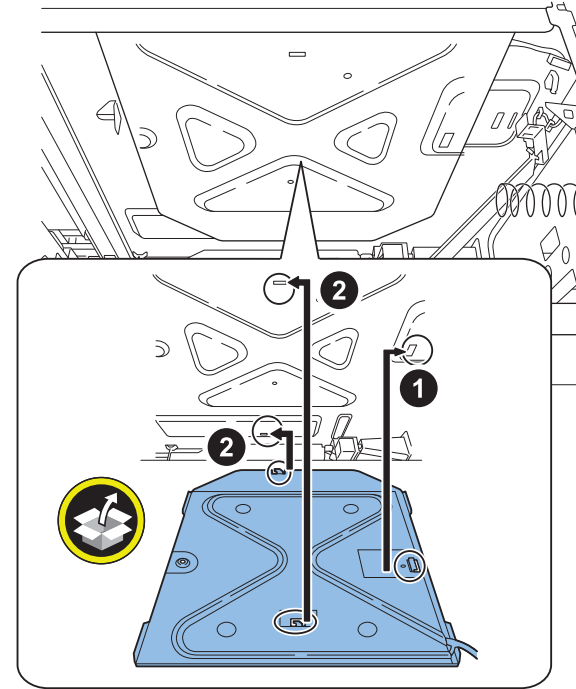
F-9-330

- 6) While the Sensor Harness is connected, remove the Foreign Substance Sensor Bracket and the Foreign Substance Sensor Flag.



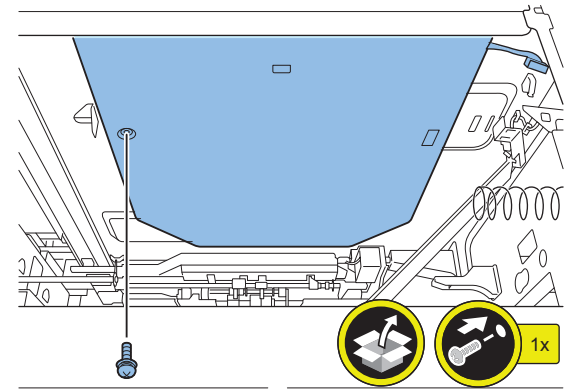
F-9-331

- 7) Install the Heater Unit.
 - 3 Claws



F-9-332

- 8) Secure the Heater Unit.
 - 1 Screw (W Sems; M4x8)

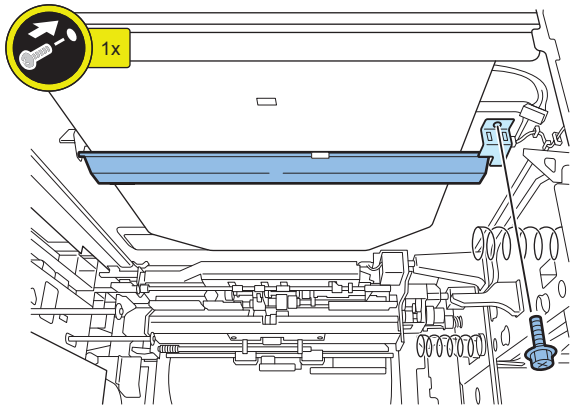


F-9-333

-
- 9) Install the Foreign Substance Sensor Flag and the Foreign Substance Sensor Bracket to the original position.
- 1 Screw ((RS Tightening; M4x8)

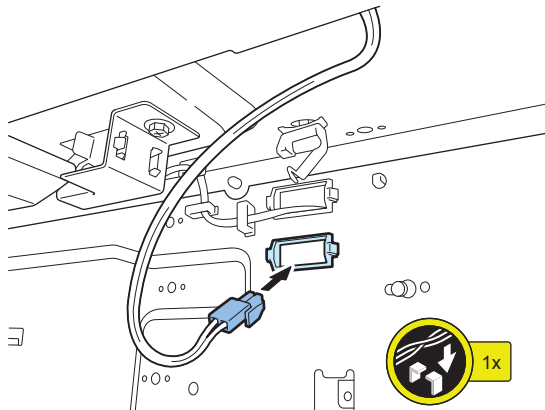
NOTE:

Check that the sensor and the connector are securely connected and attached to the base.



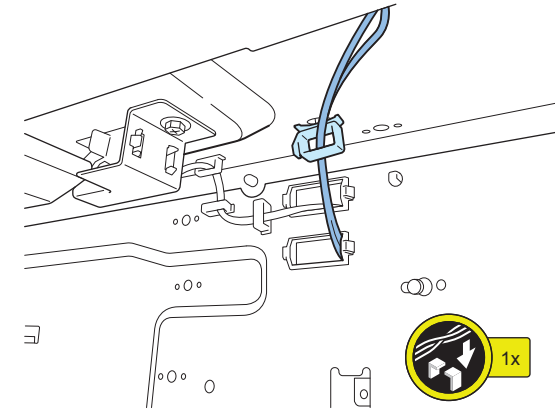
F-9-334

-
- 10) Pass the Heater Unit Harness through the Square Bush at the lower side.



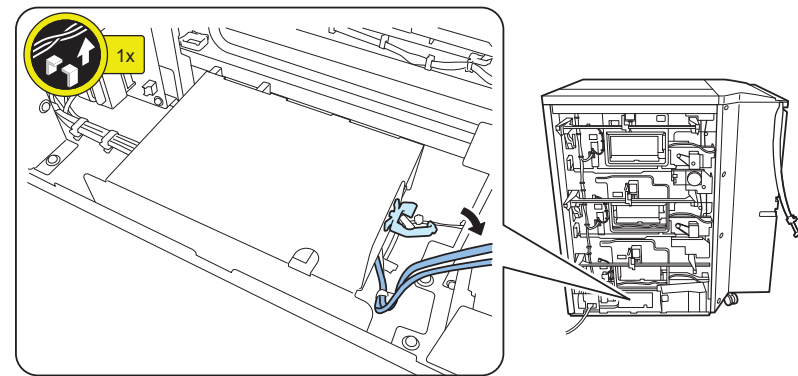
F-9-335

-
- 11) Secure the Heater Unit Harness and close the Middle Deck.
- 1 Wire Saddle



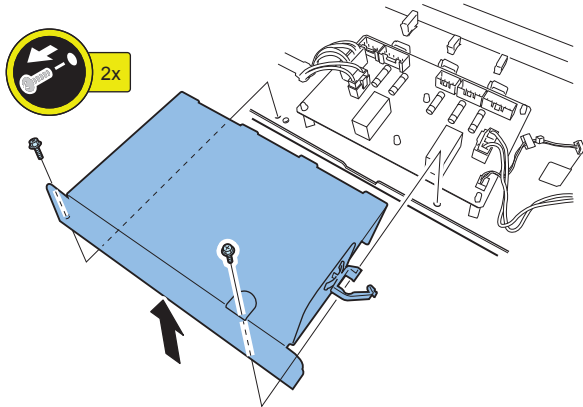
F-9-336

-
- 12) Release the AC Distribution PCB Harness.
- 1 Wire Saddle



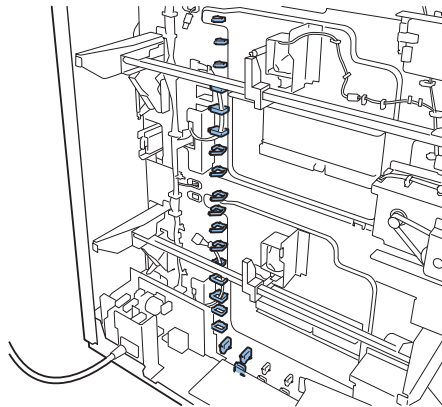
F-9-337

- 13) Remove the AC Distribution PCB Cover.
- 2 Screws



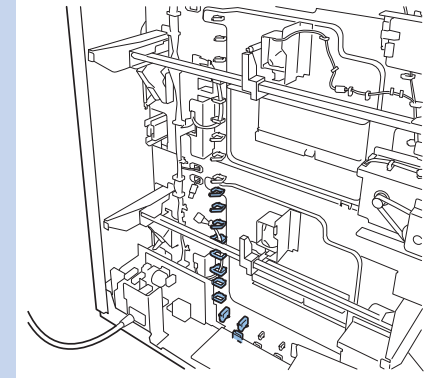
F-9-338

- 14) Open the 20 Wire Saddles.



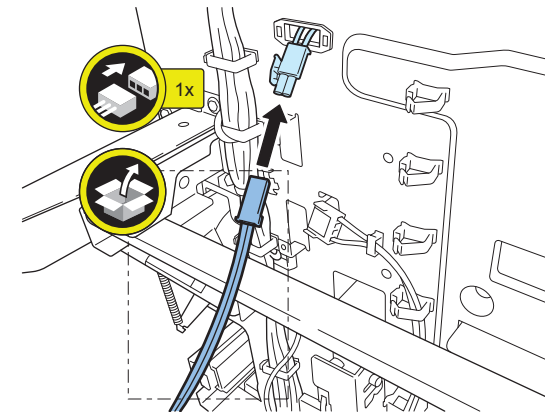
F-9-339

- NOTE:
When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck, open the 11 Wire Saddles.



F-9-340

- 15) Connect the 2-pin connector side of the Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness to the Heater Unit Harness.
- 1 Connector

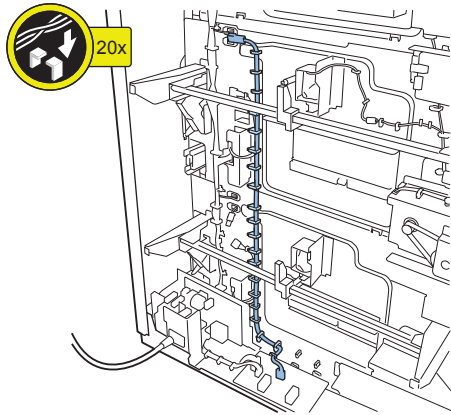


F-9-341

- 16) Secure the Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness.
- 20 Wire Saddles

NOTE:

When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck, secure the Lower Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness with the 11 Wire Saddles.

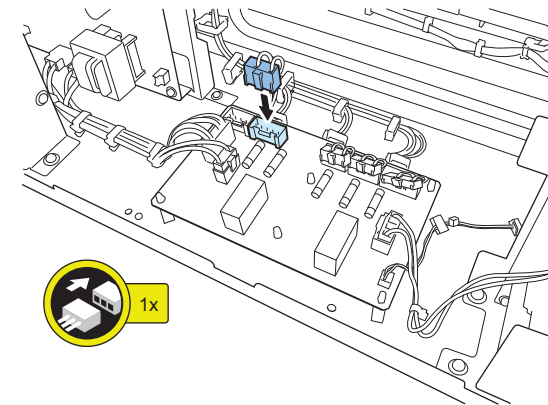


F-9-342

- 17) Install the 5-pin connector side of the Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness to CN4 on the AC Distribution PCB.
- 1 Connector

NOTE:

When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck, install the 4-pin connector side of the Lower Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness to CN3 on the AC Distribution PCB.



F-9-343

- 18) Install the AC Distribution PCB Cover.
- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4 x 8)
 - 1 Wire Saddle
- 19) Install the Deck Right Cover.
- 6 Screws (RS Tightening; M4 x 8)
- 20) Install the Deck Upper Rear Cover.
- 21) Install the Deck Rear Right Cover.
- 8 Screws (RS Tightening; M4 x 8)
- 22) Turn on the Cassette Heater Switch.
- 23) Insert the power plug to the outlet.
- 24) Turn ON the main power switch.

USB Device Port-A3 / Multimedia Reader/Writer-A3






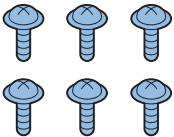
Points to Note at Installation

- When installing the Multimedia Reader/Writer, the USB Device Port must be installed beforehand.
- The Multimedia Reader/Writer cannot be used in combination with the Card Reader.

Checking the Contents

USB Device Port-A3













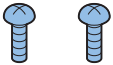
[1], [3], [4]: Use these when installing the Card Reader (sales company's option).

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Card Reader Support X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] DUH-V3 Board X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] DP Cushion X 4 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Device Port Label X 1 without LED indication 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] DP USB Cable X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Screw (TP Round End; M3x6) X 6 

F-9-344

< Contents that are not used >

The following parts are not used for this equipment.

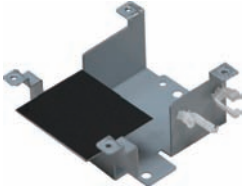




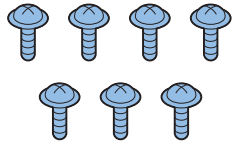
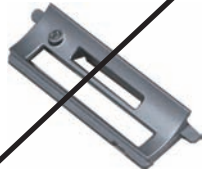
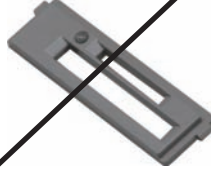

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Device Port Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Case Plate X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] DP Cushion X 4 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Case Sheet X 1 with LED indication 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Case Sheet X 1 with LED indication 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Case Sheet (EU) X 1 without LED indication 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Case Sheet X 1 with LED indication 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Case Sheet (EU) X 1 without LED indication 	<input type="checkbox"/> [9] USB Cable X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Side Seal X 3 	<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Hook and Loop Fastener X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [12] Wire Saddle X 4 
		<input type="checkbox"/> [13] Screw (Binding; M4x6) X 2 

F-9-345

< CD/Guides >

- FCC/IC Instruction Sheet

Multimedia Reader/Writer-A3

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Media Reader Mounting Plate Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Multimedia Card Slot X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Slot Holder X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Media Reader Cover X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] USB Cable X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Screw (TP Round End; M3x6) X 7 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Card Slot X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Card Slot X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Multimedia Label X 1 

F-9-346

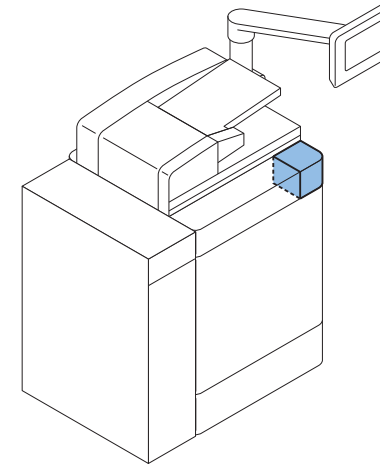
- < CD/Guides >
- FCC/IC Instruction Sheet
 - EAC Reference Sheet

Check Items when Turning OFF the Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

- 1) Turn OFF the main power switch.
- 2) Check that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Outline Drawing



F-9-347

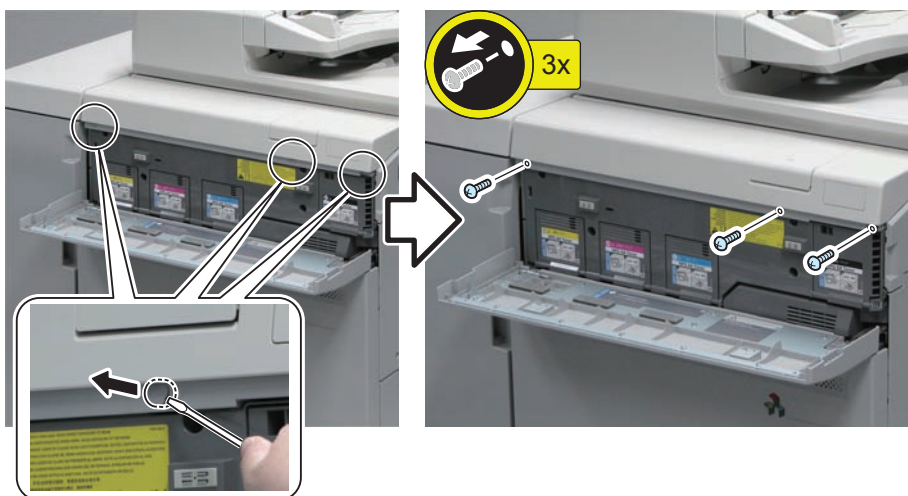
Installation Procedure

Installing the USB Device Port

1) Open the Toner Replacement Cover.

2) Remove the Upper Front Cover.

- 3 Rubber Caps
- 3 Screws
- 3 Hooks



F-9-348

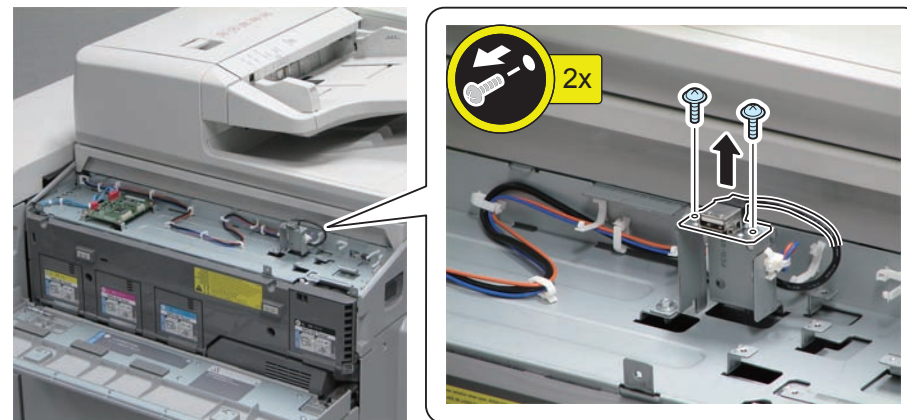


F-9-349

3) Remove the USB Cable.

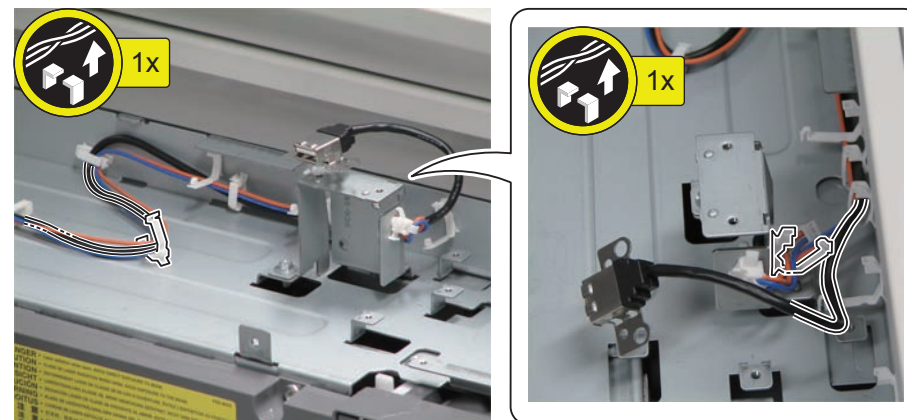
- 2 Screws (The removed screw will be used in step 8.)

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the screws.



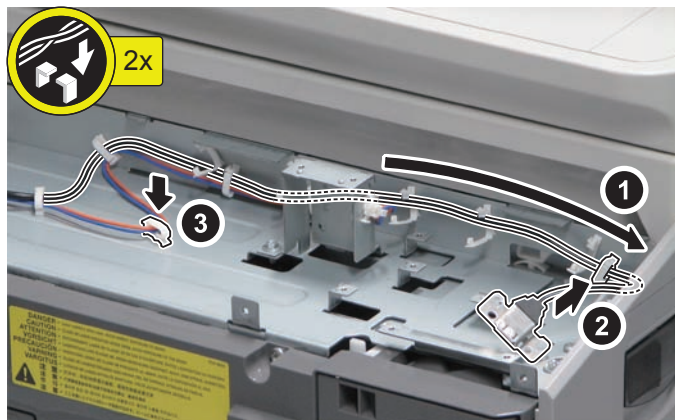
F-9-350

4) Free only the USB Cable from the 2 Wire Saddles. (Be sure not to close the 2 Wire Saddles.)



F-9-351

- 5) Pull the slack of the USB Cable in the direction of the arrow [1], secure it with the Wire Saddle [2] at the right edge, and close the Wire Saddle [3].

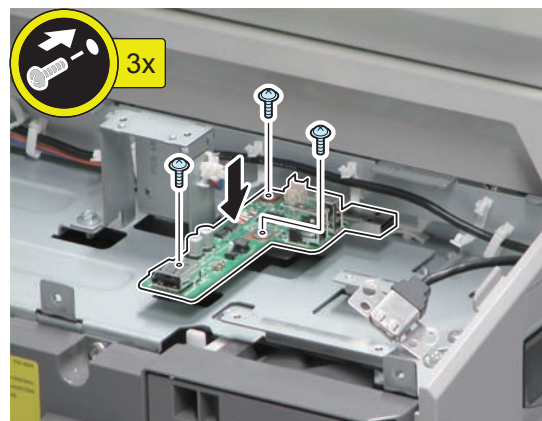
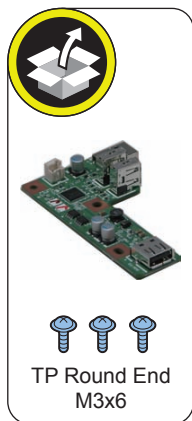


F-9-352

- 6) Install the DUH-V3 Board.
- 3 Screws (TP Round End, M3 x 6)

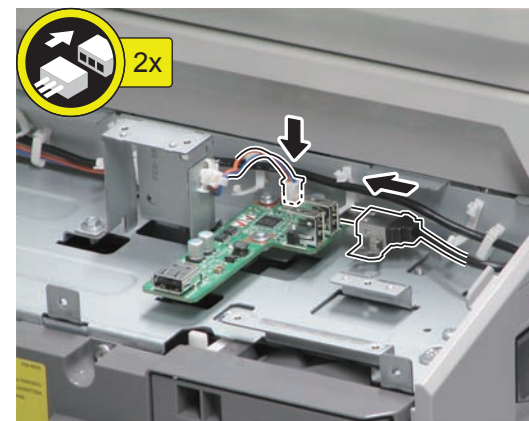
CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage the PCB.



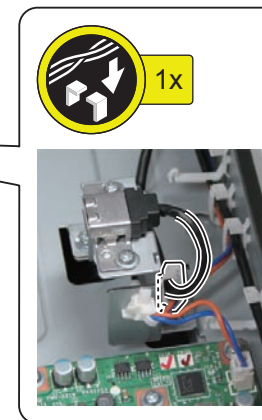
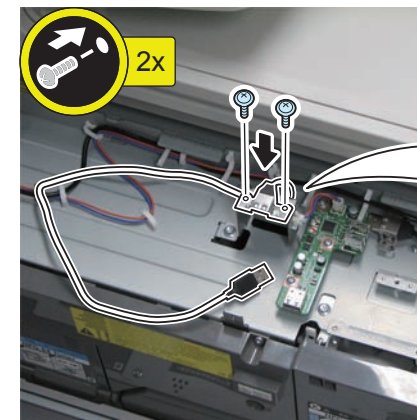
F-9-353

- 7) Connect the Connector and the USB Cable.



F-9-354

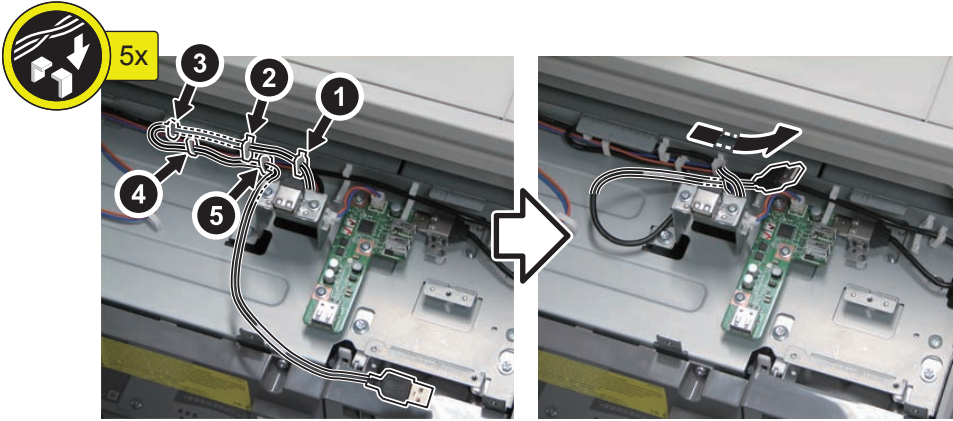
- 8) Install the DP USB Cable.
- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 3.)
 - 1 Wire Saddle



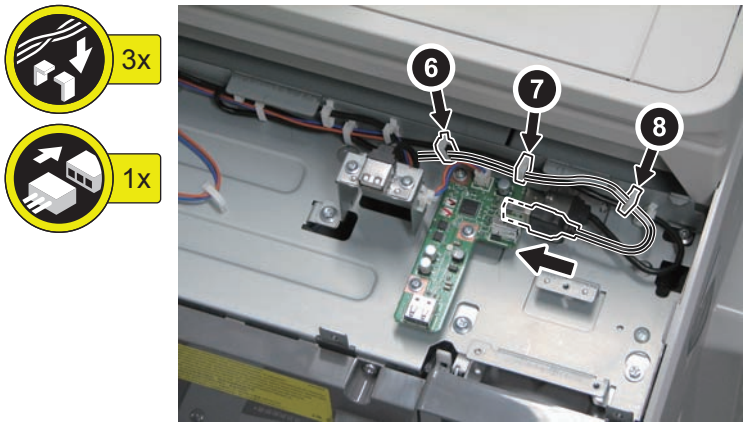
F-9-355

- 9) Connect the DP USB Cable.
 - 8 Wire Saddles

CAUTION:
Be sure to route the cable in the order shown in the figure to prevent the cable from overlapping itself.



F-9-356

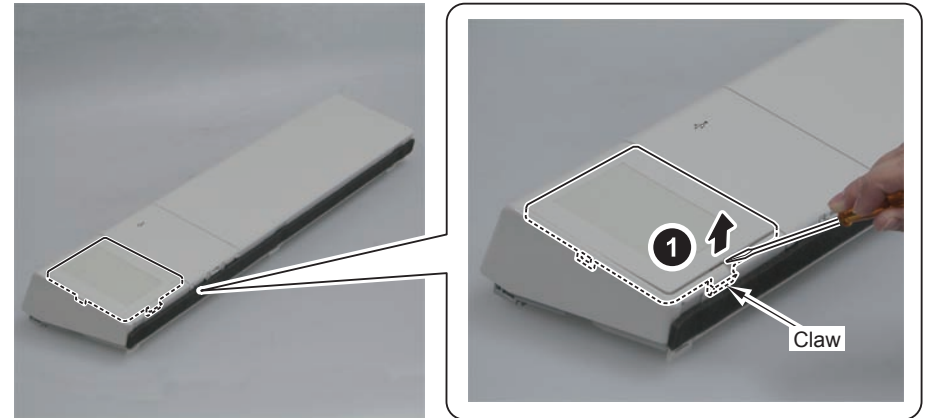


F-9-357

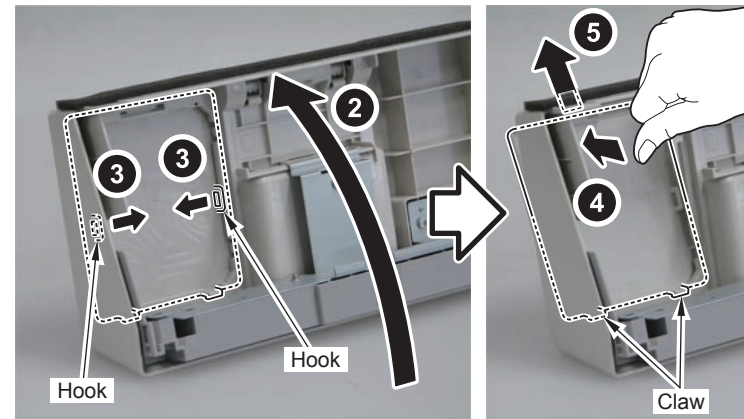
- 10) If you are going to install the Card Reader (sales company's option), proceed to "Installing the Card Reader".
If you are going to install the Multimedia Reader/Writer, proceed to "Installing the Multimedia Reader/Writer".

■ Installing the Card Reader

- 1) Remove the Device Port Cover from the Upper Front Cover (removed in step 2 of the "Installing the USB Device Port") with a flat-blade screwdriver. (The removed Device Port Cover will be used in step 9.)
 - 3 Claws
 - 2 Hooks



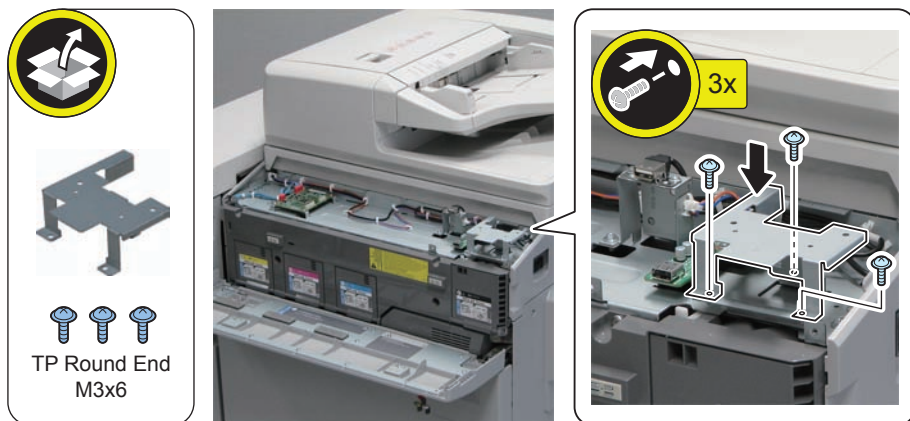
F-9-358



F-9-359

□
2) Install the Card Reader Support.

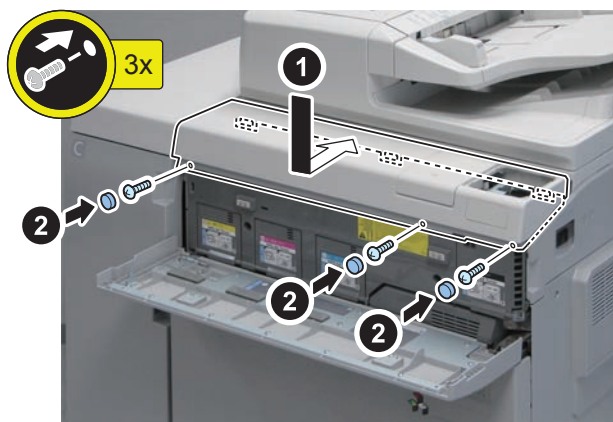
- 2 Bosses
- 3 Screws (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



F-9-360

□
3) Install the Upper Front Cover.

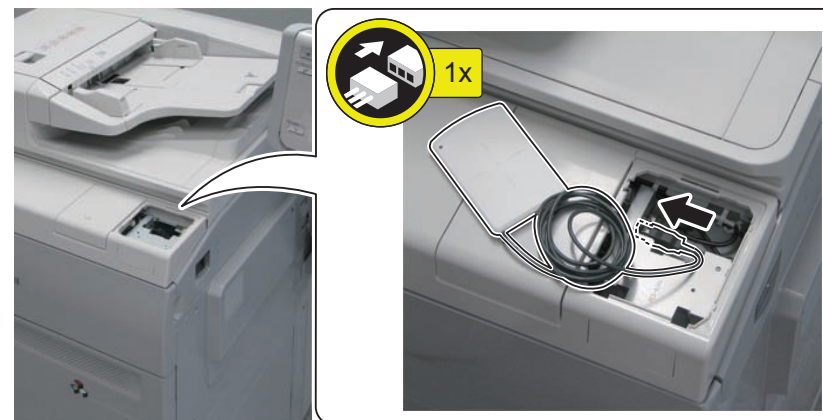
- 3 Hooks
- 3 Screws
- 3 Rubber Caps



F-9-361

□
4) Close the Toner Replacement Cover.

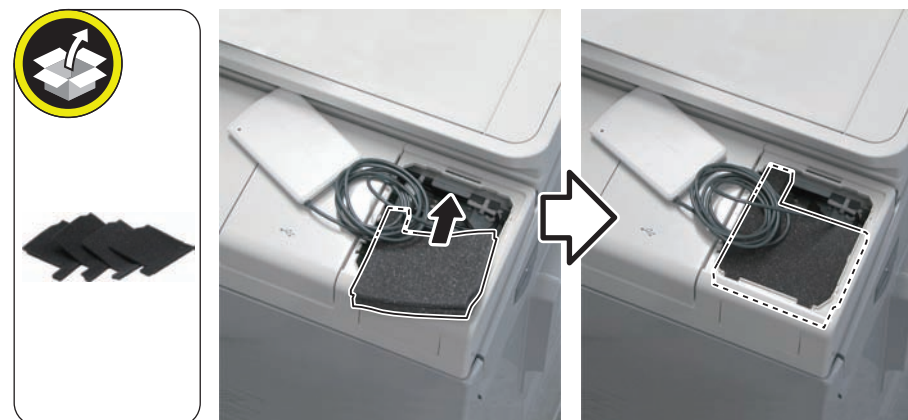
□
5) Connect the Card Reader to the DUH-V3 Board.



F-9-362

□
6) Install the DP Cushion.

NOTE:
Be sure to adjust the number of cushions according to how the cable of the Card Reader is stored.



F-9-363

- 7) Route the cables in the free space.



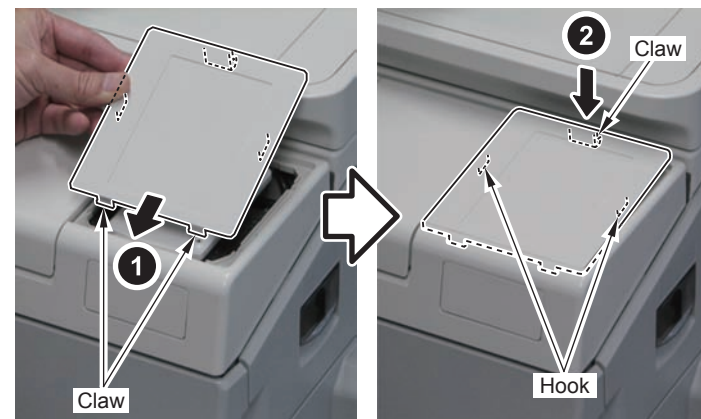
F-9-364

- 8) Place the Card Reader in the center.



F-9-365

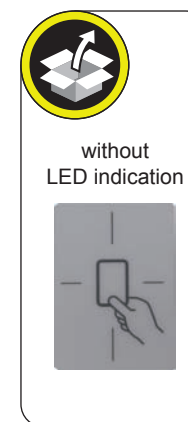
- 9) Install the Device Port Cover you removed in step 1.
- 3 Claws
 - 3 Hooks



F-9-366

- 10) Affix the Device Port Label to the place shown in the figure.

CAUTION: Standard for affixing the Device Port Label
 The label should be affixed within the depressed area.
 The gap from the edge of the depressed area should be 0.5 mm or less.

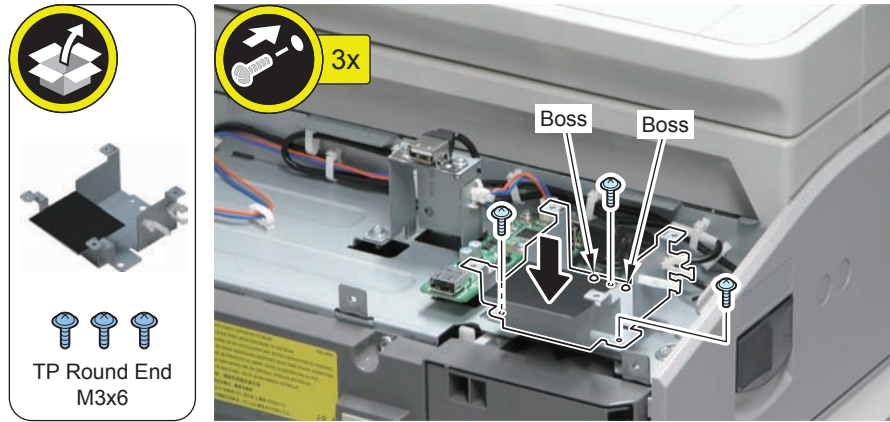


F-9-367

- 11) Insert the power plug into the outlet.
- 12) Turn ON the main power switch.

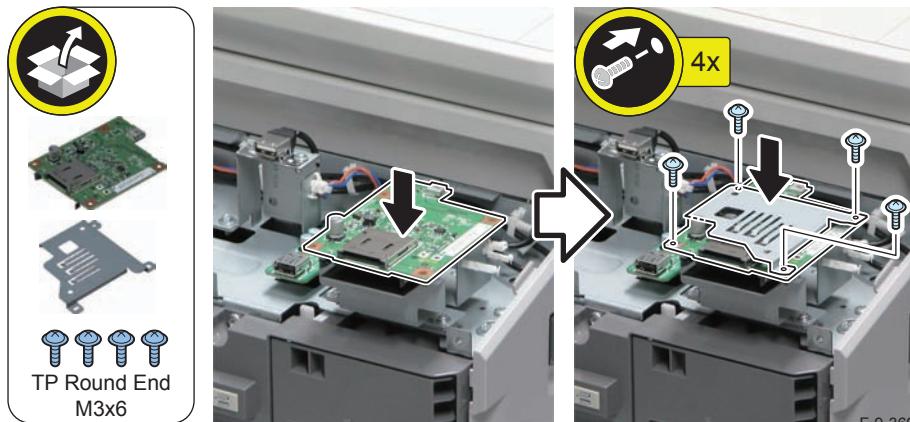
■ Installing the Multimedia Reader/Writer

- 1) Install the Media Reader Mounting Plate Unit.
 - 2 Bosses
 - 3 Screws (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



F-9-368

- 2) Install the Multimedia Card Slot and the Slot Holder.
 - 4 Screws (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



F-9-369

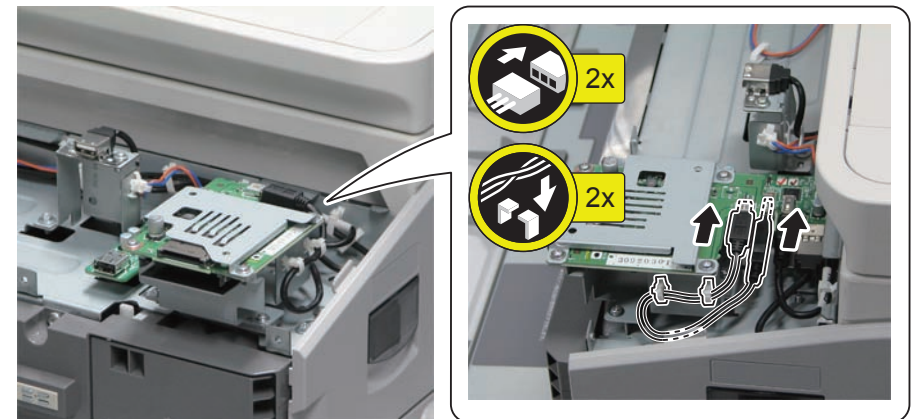
- 3) Cut off the Harness Band of the USB Cable.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the cable covering.



F-9-370

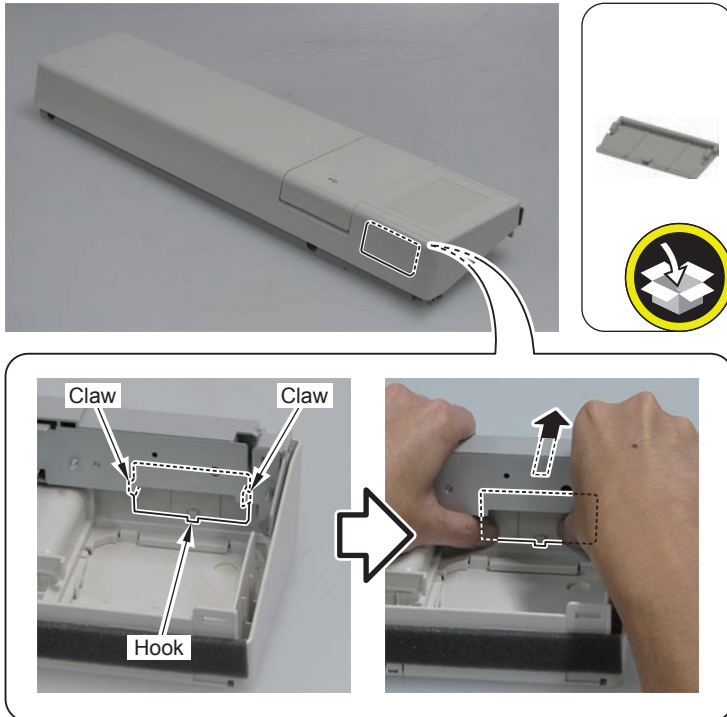
- 4) Connect the USB Cable.
 - 2 Wire Saddles



F-9-371

- 5) Remove the Face Cover of the Upper Front Cover, which was removed in step 2 of "Installing the USB Device Port", by pushing it from inside. (Do not reuse the removed Face Cover.)

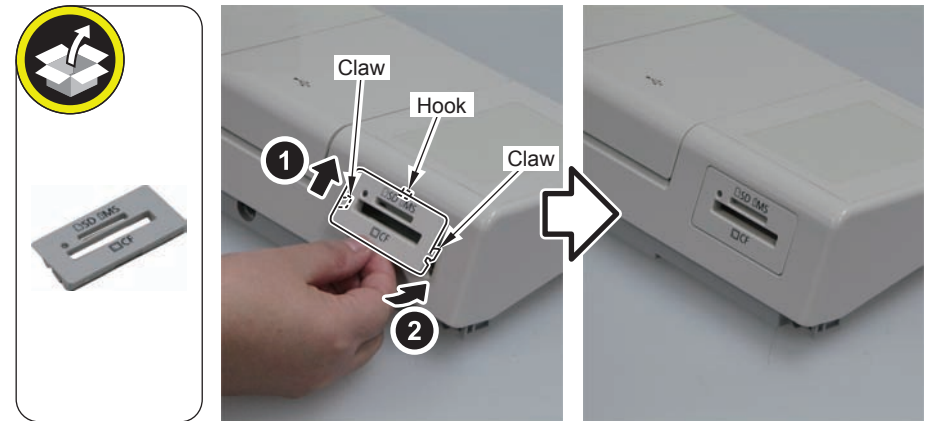
- 2 Claws
- 1 Hook



F-9-372

- 6) Install the Media Reader Cover.

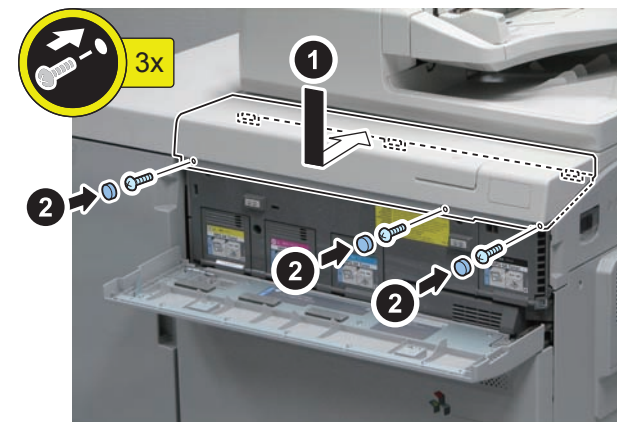
- 1 Hook
- 2 Claws



F-9-373

- 7) Install the Upper Front Cover.

- 3 Hooks
- 3 Screws
- 3 Rubber Caps



F-9-374

- 8) Close the Toner Replacement Cover.

- 9) Insert the power plug into the outlet.
- 10) Turn ON the main power switch.
- 11) Next, proceed to "Operation Check".

● Operation Check (USB Device Port, Multimedia Reader/Writer)

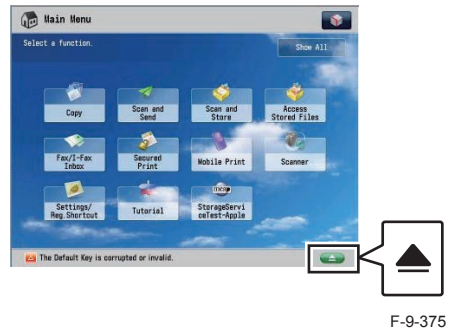
NOTE:

- Connect a USB memory device to the USB Device Port and perform the operation check.
- To the Multimedia Reader/Writer, Memory Media of the SD Card, Memory Stick, and CF Card can be connected. With one of the 3 types of Memory Media, perform the operation check.
- When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

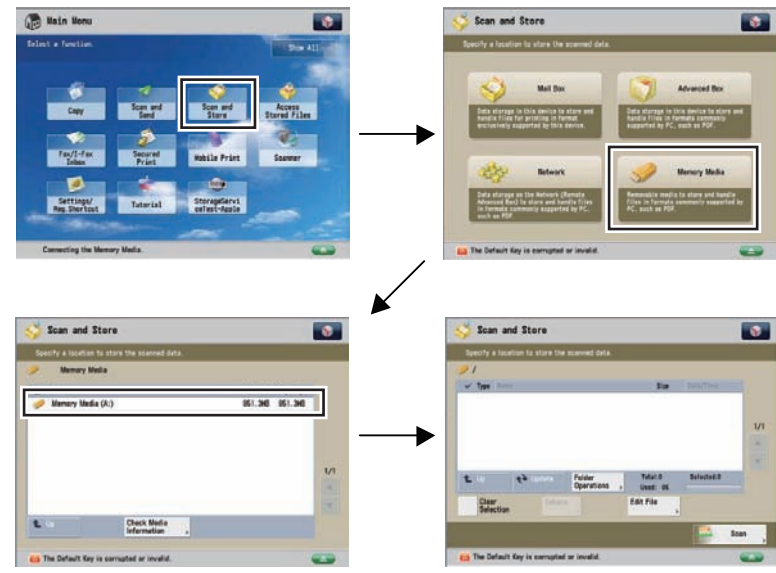
● 1. Writing Check

- 1) Select "1" for the following Service Mode (Level 2) (Default value "0").
 - COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > UI-MEM
- 2) To make the setting value effective, turn OFF/ON the main power of the Host Machine.

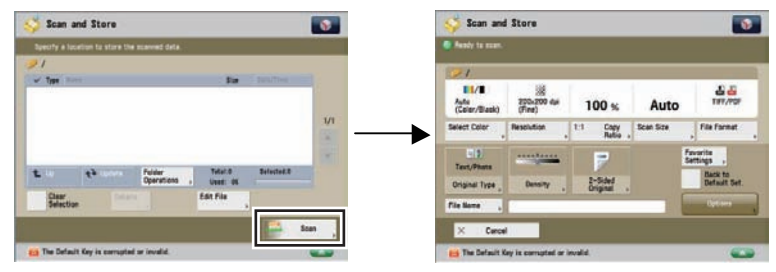
- 3) Mount the Memory Media to the Multimedia Card Reader/Writer (Check that the Mount Mark is indicated in the bottom right).



- 4) Make the following selection: [Scan and Store] > [Memory Media] > [Memory Media (A:)]



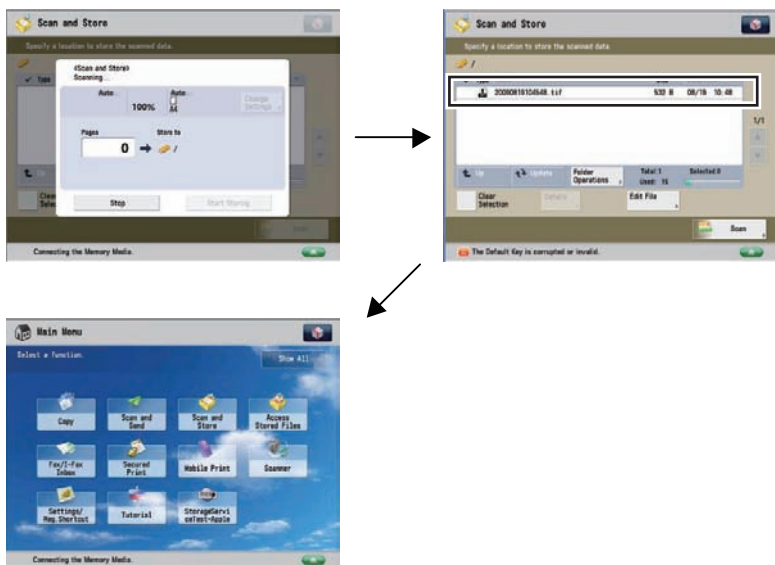
- 5) Set originals to Copyboard, and press the [Scan] button. Then, press the Start button on the Control Panel.





6) After scanning of the original is completed, press [Start Storing].

Confirm that data is stored in the media and press [Main Menu] on the Control Panel.

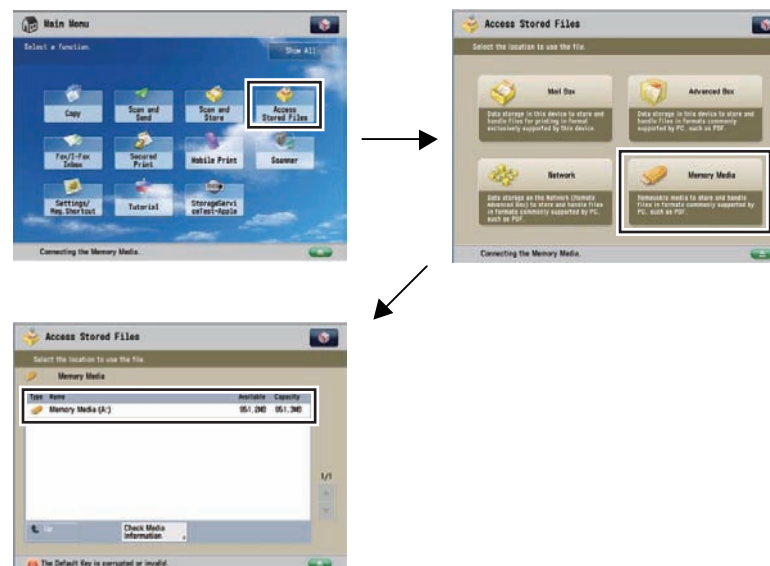


F-9-378

2. Reading Check

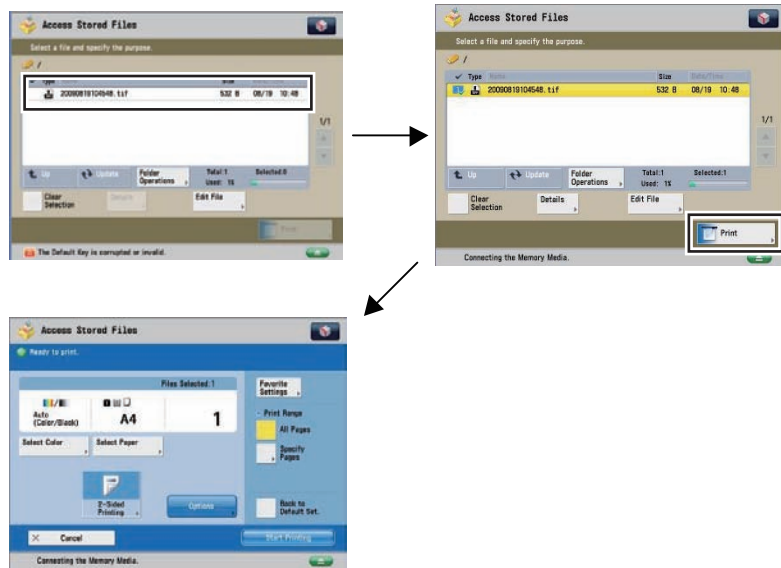


7) Make the following selection from Main Menu: [Access Stored Files] > [Memory Media] > [Memory Media(A:)]



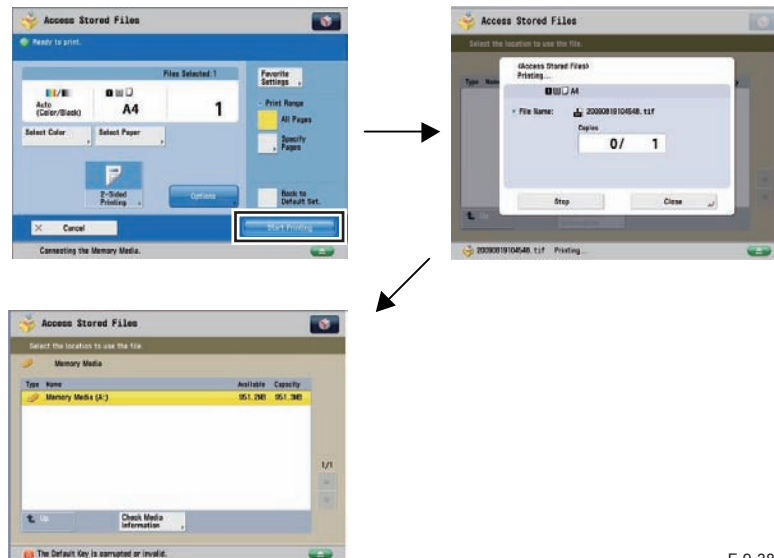
F-9-379

- 8) Select the files stored in step 4 to 6, and then press the [Print] button.



F-9-380

- 9) Press the [Start Printing] button, and print the file. Then check that the file is printed correctly.



F-9-381

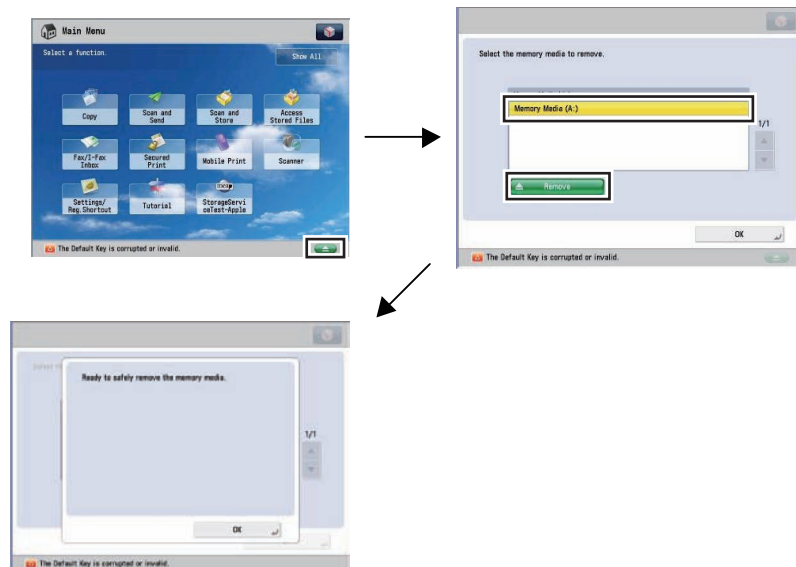
- 10) Press the [Main Menu] button on the Control Panel.



F-9-382

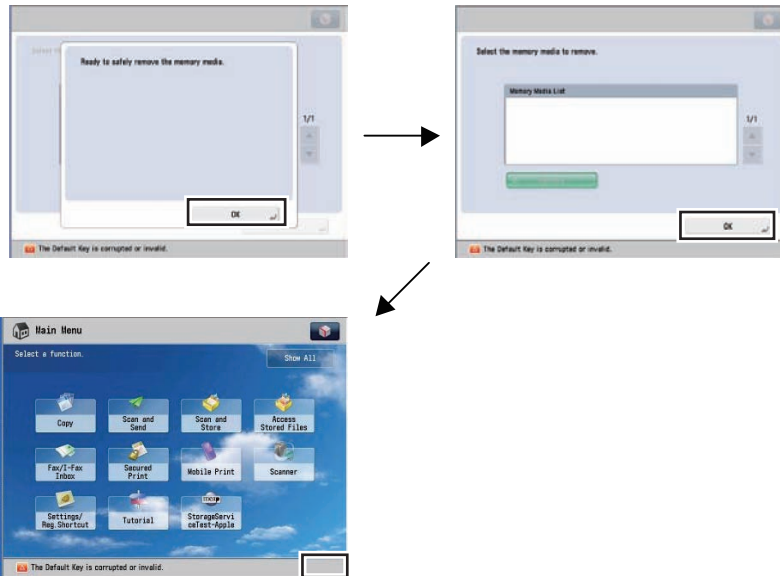
3. Memory Media Removal

- 11) Press the [Mount Mark] in the bottom right. Then, select the memory media to be removed, and press the [Remove] button.



F-9-383

- 12) Press the [OK] button. Then, check that the Mount Mark is not indicated in the bottom right on the Main Menu screen.



F-9-384

HDD-related Option

Combination of HDD Options

When installing the HDD options, refer to the pages indicated in the following table.

- 3.5inch/1TB HDD-M1
- Removable HDD Kit-AB2
- HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C8

CAUTION:

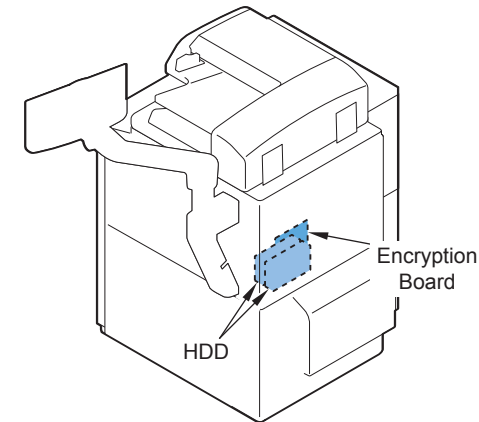
- Caution on installing the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit :
Before turning off the machine, make sure to perform steps in "Setting Before Turning OFF the Power".
Refer to installation procedures of "Setting Before Turning OFF the Power" for details.
- When installing the HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit, the data on the HDD will be erased. Be sure to back up/export the data as necessary.
- The system software needs to be after installing the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit.

Reference Pages in the Manual According to Product Combination:

Title	Combination of Product	Reference Pages	Remarks
TYPE-1	Removable HDD Kit	p. 9-151 to p. 9-166	
TYPE-2	Option HDD + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-167 to p. 9-182	These types correspond to "CASE-8" described in Installation Procedure included in the package of HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C8.
TYPE-3	HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-183 to p. 9-198	
TYPE-4	Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-199 to p. 9-222	
TYPE-5	Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-223 to p. 9-244	

T-9-5

Installation Outline Drawing



F-9-385

Points to Note Regarding Data Backup/Export

Before performing work that will result in the loss of data, inform the system administrator of the inevitable loss, asking him to make a backup or export of important data items.

Backup or export work must not be performed by the service person because of security considerations.

In this Installation Procedure, a series of backup or export procedures are described for reference.

[List of Data to be Deleted]

Data to be Deleted	Availability of Backup
Information registered in the Address Book	Yes
Settings made from the Settings/Registration screen	Yes *1
Forwarding Settings	Yes
License files for MEAP applications	Yes
MEAP applications	No
Data saved using MEAP applications	Yes *2
Favorite Settings registered in the Copy and Mail Box functions	No
Data stored in Mail Boxes	Yes *3
Scan modes registered in the Send Function	No
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	No
Image forms stored in the Superimpose Image	Yes
MEAP SMS (Service Management Service) password (the password will return to its default password if it was changed)	No
Job logs	No
User authentication information registered in the Local Device Authentication user authentication system of SSO-H (Single Sign-On H)	Yes
Registration information for the Network Place	No
Key Pair and Server Certificate	No
Log information for the IP address/MAC address restriction settings	No
Password that is protected by TPM	Yes *4
Encryption key that is protected by TPM	No
Information for Web browser settings	Yes *5
Quick Menu Information	Yes

T-9-6

*1 Can only be backed up using the Remote UI.

*2 Depending on the MEAP application.

*3 Only the following items are backed up.

- Mail Box Settings (mail box names, passwords, and auto erase times)
- Files in Mail Box
- Forms registered for the Superimpose Image

*4 You may not be able to back up, depending on the type of the password.

*5 Only the stored Favorite Settings can be backed up.

[List of Data that can be backed up]

Data that can be backed up	Reference	
Address Book	See the "e-Manual > Remote UI".	
Settings/Registration settings		
Device Settings (Forwarding Settings, Address List, Favorite Settings)		
Printer Settings		
Paper Information		
Image forms stored in the Superimpose Image		
Quick Menu Information		
Favorite Settings for Web browser		See the e-Manual > Web Access. (You can select this if web browser (Option) is installed.)
License files for MEAP applications		
Data saved by MEAP applications		Data saved by MEAP applications may be able to be backed up, depending on the MEAP application. See the documentation included with the MEAP application.
Data stored in Mail Boxes	See the e-Manual > Remote UI "Setting the Backup Location for Stored Data".	
SSO-H (Single Sign-On H) user authentication information	see the "e-Manual > MEAPI".	

T-9-7

CAUTION: Work to Perform After Installing the Kit

- When you start using this product, passwords set for Mail Boxes, Confidential Fax Inboxes, and the Memory RX Inbox are erased. Set these passwords again.
- If you have logged on to the machine using a login service, such as SSO-H (Single Sign-On H) before using this product, you must select the login service again using SMS (Service Management Service) after restarting the machine.
For more information on using SMS, see the e-Manual > MEAP.

Making a Backup of the Data (reference only)

The data items that have been backed up may be restored when the this product has been installed.

These data items are property of the user, and the restoration work must be performed by the system administrator.

The method of restoration is described in the Users Guide. See Table (Data to be backed up) in Points to Note About Installation of the Installation Procedure.

Preparation

Service mode setting values should be imported/exported by service technicians.

Execute import/export of service mode setting values by either of the following methods:

a. When importing/exporting from remote UI

1) Change the setting value of the following service mode to [1] to display "Service Mode Settings" on remote UI.

- Service mode (Level 1) > Copier > Option > USER > SMD-EXPT
[0] : Hide the "Service Mode Settings" (Default)
[1] : Display the "Service Mode Settings"

2) Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine.

b. When importing/exporting from service mode

Perform backup of service mode setting values in the USB flash drive.

Perform backup from [BACK UP] in service mode.

For the procedure, refer to the following section of the Service Manual.

ServiceManual > Technology > DCM > DCM > Import/Export by Service Mode (External)
(Refer to p. 2-288)

Procedure for Import/Export ALL of User Settings

Following data can be batch exported.

- Settings/Registration Basic Information
- Box Settings
- Department ID Management Settings
- Main Menu Settings
- Favorite Settings
- Address Book
- Forwarding Settings
- Quick Menu Settings
- MEAP Application Setting Information
- Paper Type Management Settings
- Web Access Settings

1) Access the URL given below, and then access Remote UI.

http://[IP address of the device]/

If the system administrator ID and password are set, a dialog box to enter the user name and password appears. Enter the system administrator ID in User Name and the password in Password, and then click [Administrator Login].

2) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [Import/Export ALL] > [Export].

3) Select the items to export (Select All).

CAUTION:

When exporting only specific items, this may cause setting information relating to multiple items to lose its relations and cause setting details to be switched. In this case, export all related items simultaneously.

4) Enter the password into [Encryption Password] and click on [Start Exporting].

5) Click [Check Status].

6) Check the result of the batch export, and click [Start Downloading].

■ Backup of MEAP Application

When a MEAP application has been installed, the data and license that the MEAP application retains will be deleted. If no MEAP application is installed, there is no need to make a backup. If a MEAP application has a backup function, make a backup of the data peculiar to the MEAP application using this function. With regard to the license, there is a need to stop all applications from SMS (Service Management Service), invalidate the license, and download the invalid license file.

The overview of procedures for stop of MEAP applications, Disabling of the license, and download of an Disabled license file is described below. For more information, see the MEAPSMS Administrator Guide

■ Stop of MEAP Applications, Disabling, Download of Disabled License Files and Uninstallation

- 1) Select the URL given below and access SMS.
http://[IP address of the device]:8000/sms/
The default password is MeapSmsLogin. If a user has changed the password, ask the user to change the password again after the use of this product is started.

CAUTION:

The default password is MeapSmsLogin. If a user has changed the password, ask the user to change the password again after the use of this product is started.

- 2) Click [MEAP Application Management].
- 3) Click [Stop] button of the application you want to stop on the MEAP Application Management page.
- 4) Check the status of MEAP Application is [Stop],
- 5) Click on the name of applications to disable.
- 6) Click [License Control], and then click [Disable].
- 7) Click [Yes] in a confirmation window for disabling the license.
- 8) Return to the MEAP Application Management page and click on the appropriate application names.
- 9) Click [License Management] on the Application/License Information page.
- 10) Click [Download].

- 11) Following the instructions on the window, specify the location to save the file.
Set a distinctive name for the disabled license file so that you can recognize it for which application. After you download the disabled license file to your PC, click [Delete].
Click [Yes] in a confirmation window for license deletion.
- 12) Return to the MEAP Application Management page, click [Uninstall] button of the application you want to uninstall. Click [Yes] in a confirmation window for uninstallation.
If there are several applications, repeat the procedures 1 to 7.
- 13) After the use of this product is started, re-install the application using an application file (jar file) of each application from SMS and the disabled license file (lic file).

■ User Authentication Information Registered by SSO-H (Single Sign-ON H)

In the case that the MEAP login application has been changed to SSO-H, there is a need to make a backup of the user authentication information.

- 1) Access the URL given below.
http://[IP address of the device]:8000/sso/
- 2) Login with the user name and password registered as an administrator in SSO-H.
The default administrator user name and password are as follows:
User Name: Administrator
Password: password
- 3) Click [User Control].
- 4) Put a checkmark to Select All, and then click [Export].
- 5) Leave the file format and character code as defaults and click [Start Export].
- 6) Following the instructions on the window, specify the location to save the file and click [Save].

Backup of User inbox document data

The procedure of backup and restoration of a box document data is described below.

Specify the backup destination of a document data:

- Backup to SMB server
Select SMB as a backup destination and specify an address, a user name, a password, and a path to the SMB server to which saved data is backed up.
- Backup to USB HDD
Select USB HDD as a backup destination and specify a path to the USB HDD folder to which saved data is backed up.

CAUTION: Data which cannot be backed up

If you back up/restore stored data without restarting the machine after changing the language displayed on the touch panel display by pressing [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] from the control panel of the machine, the stored data may not be backed up/restored properly. For more information on the data that cannot be backed up, see Points to Note for Installation.

CAUTION:

If the language setting in the common specification settings (Settings/Registration) is set to ON, 'host address' and 'path to folder' might not be displayed correctly or cannot be referred.

CAUTION:

- Regarding the method of inputting characters, see 'Basic Operations' in the e-Manual.
- A host address can be up to 128 characters in 1 byte or 64 characters in 2 bytes using the 'Kana-Kanji,' 'Katakana,' 'alphanumeric character,' 'mark,' and 'code input' modes.
- A path to the folder can be up to 255 characters in 1 byte (127 characters in 2 bytes).
- A user name can be up to 128 characters in 1 byte or 64 characters in 2 bytes using the 'Kana-Kanji,' 'Katakana,' 'alphanumeric character,' 'mark,' and 'code input' modes.
- A password can be up to 7 to 48 characters using the 'alphanumeric character' and 'mark (1 byte)' modes.
- The voice sound symbol and the semi-voice sound symbol entered in the 'Katakana (1 byte)' mode are counted up as one 1-byte character.

[Backup method of User inbox document data]

- 1) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [Backup].
- 2) Select 'All' or 'Changes' for the backup method.
- 3) Click [Execute].

CAUTION:

- If any of the host IP address, user name, password, or path to the folder is not correctly entered, a backup cannot be made.
- If you select to encrypt the backup data, the backup process may take longer.

[Restoring the backup data of User inbox document data]

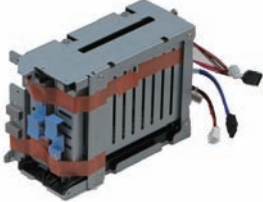
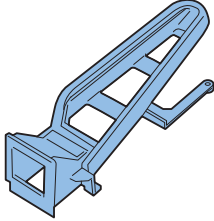
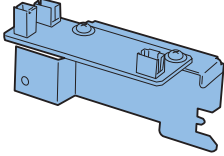
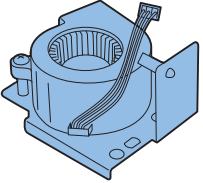
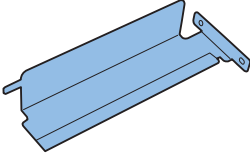
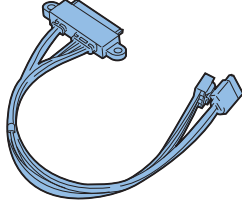
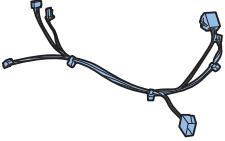
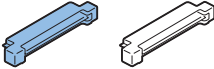
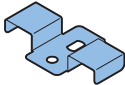
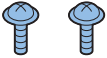
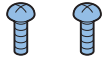

- 1) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [Restore].
- 2) Click [Display Backup Data].
- 3) Select the backup data to restore from the list and then click [Execute].

CAUTION:

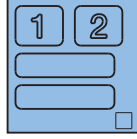
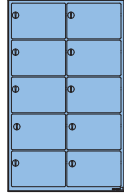

- If you want to restore encrypted backup data, enter the same password used when backing up the data.
- Depending on the settings of the machine, the backup data may not be completely restored, or some documents may be automatically printed.
- Restoration is performed after all of the box data stored in the machine, or documents that are being sent, received, or stored, are erased.

[TYPE-1] Removable HDD Kit

Checking the Contents

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Removable HDD Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Fan Duct X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Fan Keyboard Unit X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Fan Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] HDD Face Plate X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] IVDR2 Cable X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Fan Cable X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Conversion Connector X 2 Use 1 of them 	<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Gasket Cover Plate X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Screw (TP Round End; M3x6) X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [12] Inch Screw X 1  Be sure to use the inch screws.

F-9-386

<input type="checkbox"/> [13] R-HDD Label X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [14] Shutdown Caution Label X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [15] Handle Label X 1 
--	---	---

F-9-387

< CD/Guides >

- FCC/IC Sheet

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

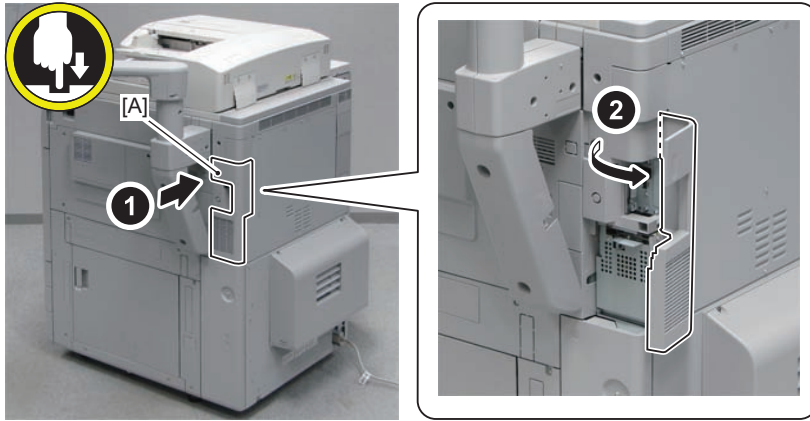
Check that the main power switch is OFF.

- 1) Turn OFF the main power switch.
- 2) Check that the Control Panel Display and the Main Power Lamp are turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Procedure

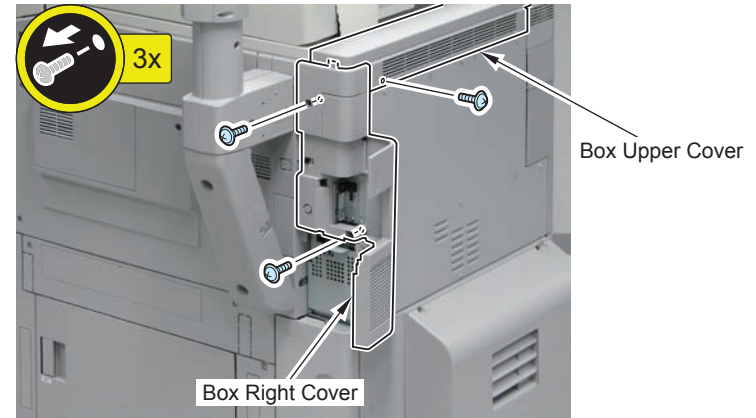
Removing the HDD Unit

- 1) Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.

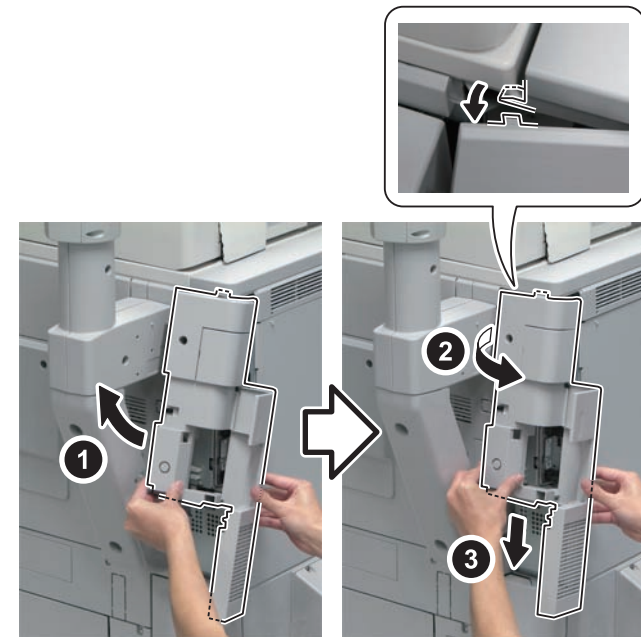


F-9-388

- 2) Remove the screw of the Box Upper Cover.
3) Remove the Box Right Cover.
- 2 Screws
 - 1 Hook

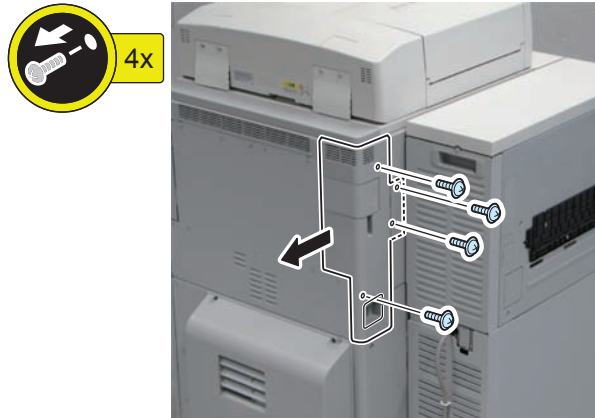


F-9-389



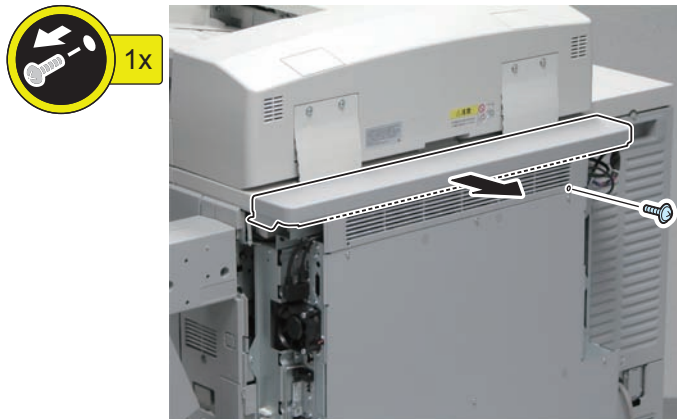
F-9-390

- 4) Remove the Box Left Cover.
• 4 Screws



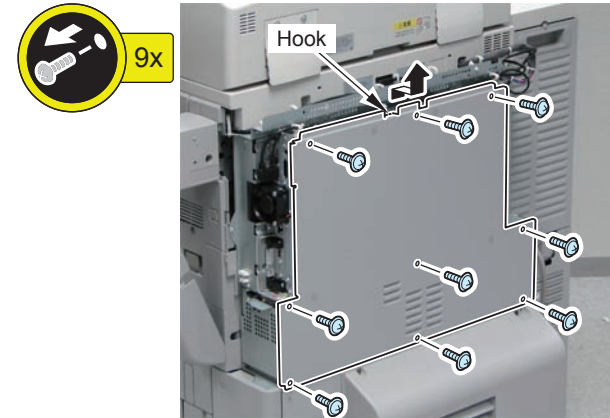
F-9-391

- 5) Remove the Box Upper Cover.
• 1 Screw



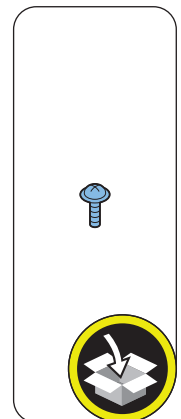
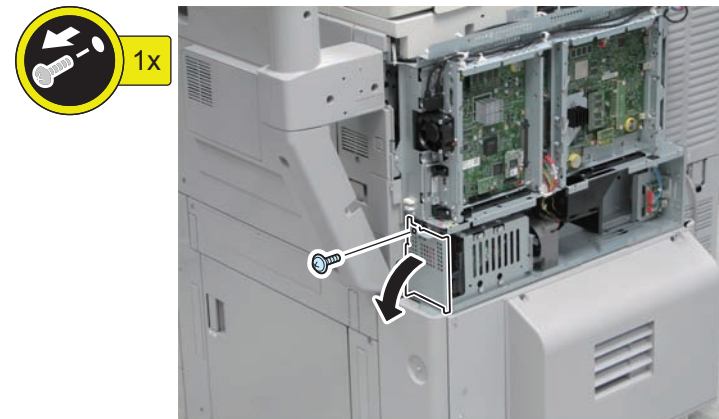
F-9-392

- 6) Remove the Rear Upper Cover.
• 9 Screws
• 1 Hook



F-9-393

- 7) Open the HDD Lid.
• 1 Screw (The removed screw will no longer be used.)



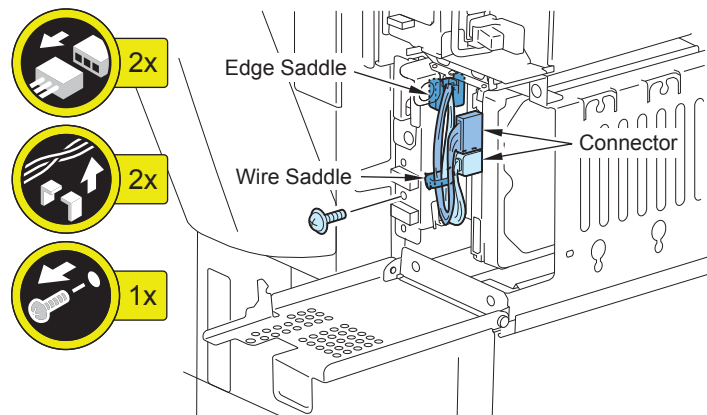
F-9-394



8) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable from the HDD.

- 2 Connectors
- 1 Wire Saddle
- 1 Edge Saddle

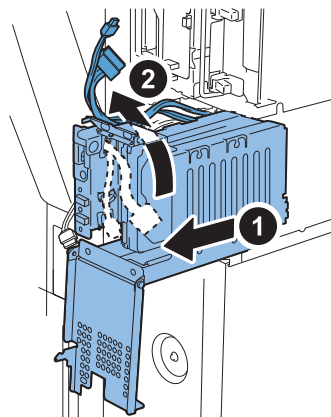
9) Remove the screw of the HDD Unit. (The removed screw will be used in step 8 of "Installing the Removable HDD Unit".)



F-9-395



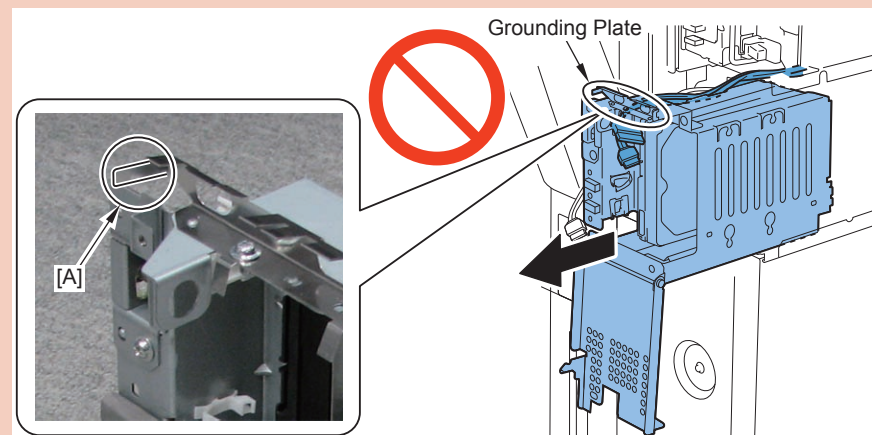
10) Pull the HDD Unit slightly from the host machine, and remove the cable in the arrow direction.



F-9-396

CAUTION:

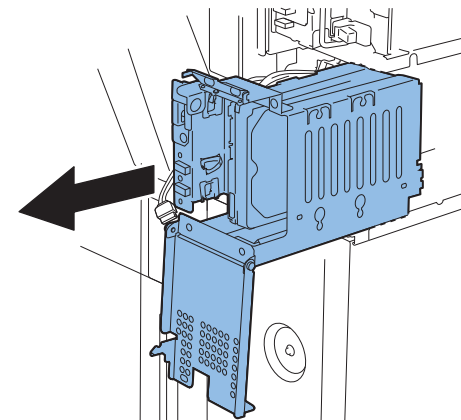
- When pulling out the HDD Unit, be sure that the Signal Cable and the Power Cable are not caught by the Grounding Plate.
- Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



F-9-397



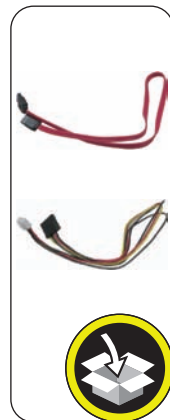
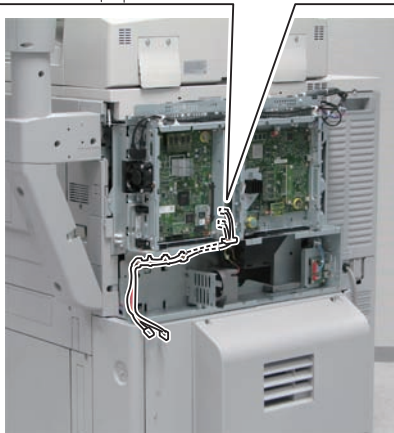
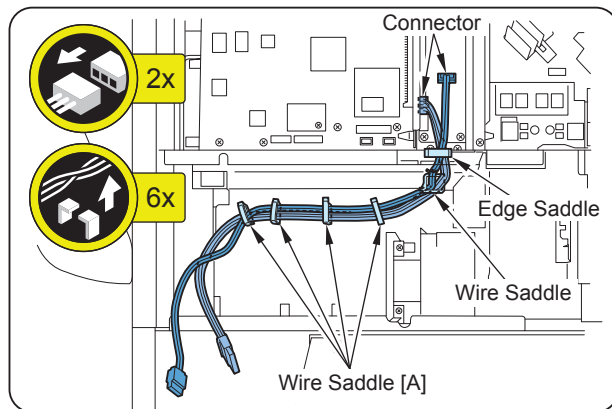
11) Remove the HDD Unit from the host machine.



F-9-398

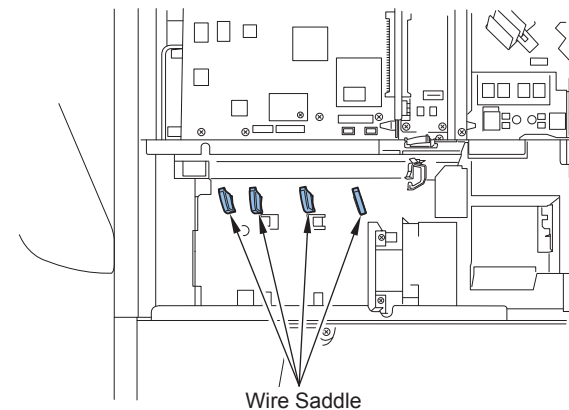
- 12) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable of the host machine. (The removed cables will no longer be used.)

- 2 Connectors
- 1 Edge Saddle
- 5 Wire Saddles



F-9-399

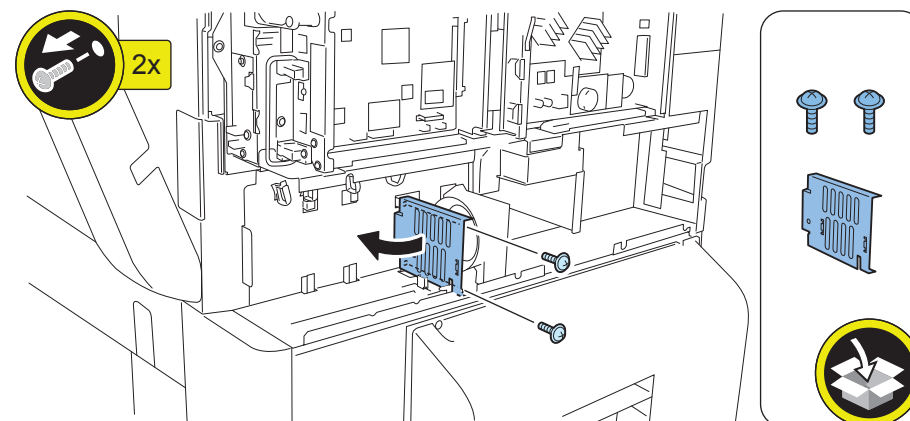
- 13) Close the 4 Wire Saddles [A].



F-9-400

■ Installing the Fan Duct / Fan Keyboard Unit

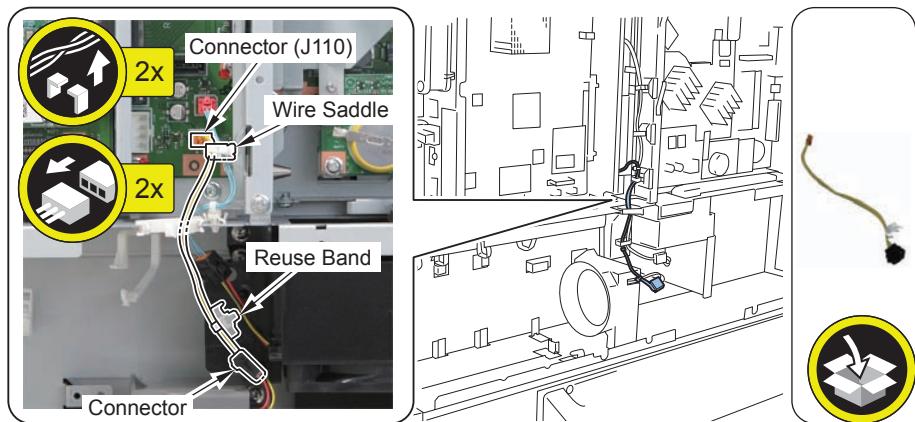
- 1) Remove the plate. (The removed plate and screws will no longer be used.)
- 2 Screws



F-9-401

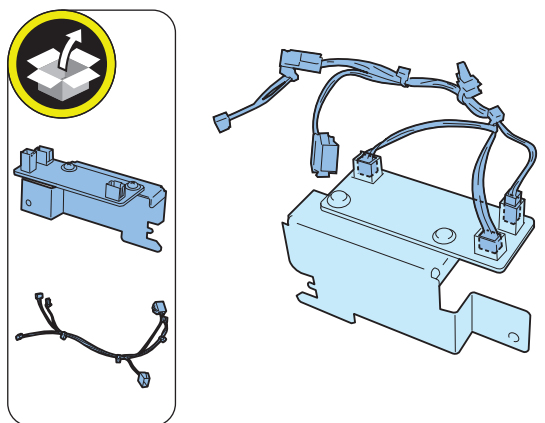
- 2) Disconnect the Fan Cable of the host machine with the Relay Connector. (The removed Fan Cable will no longer be used.)

- 2 Connectors
- 1 Wire Saddle
- 1 Reuse Band



- 3) Install the included in Fan Cable to the Fan Keyboard Unit.

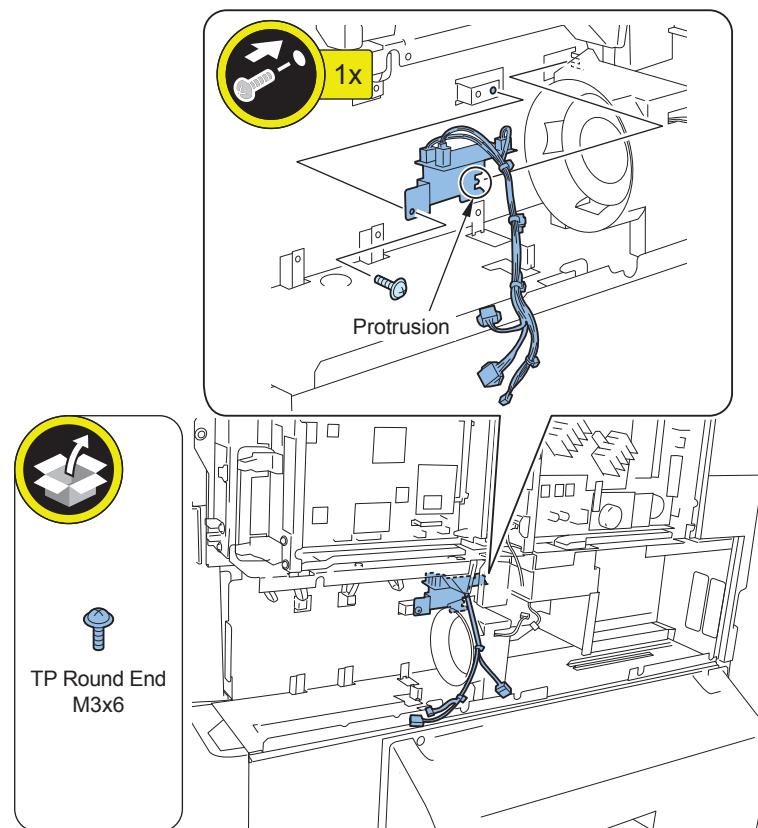
- 3 Connectors



F-9-403

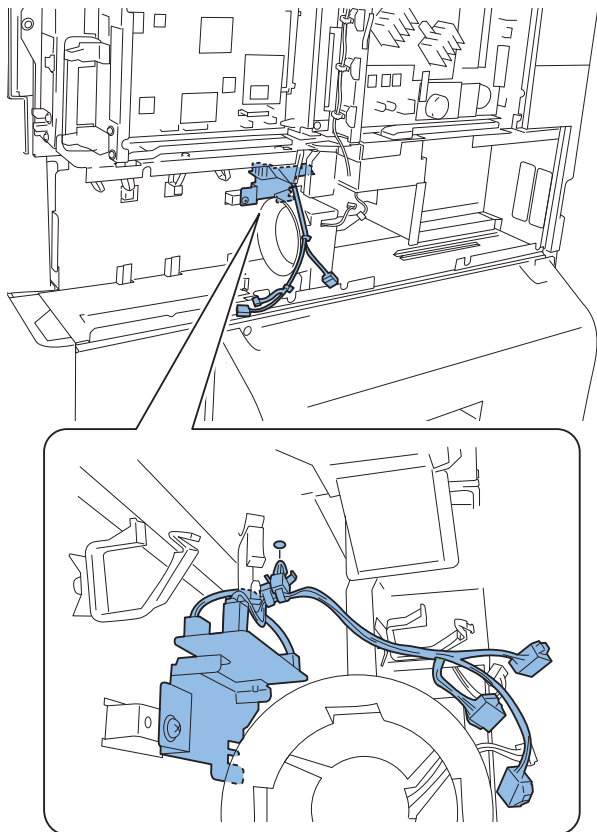
- 4) Install the Fan Keyboard Unit.

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Screw (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



F-9-404

- 5) Insert the Reuse Band of the Fan Cable.

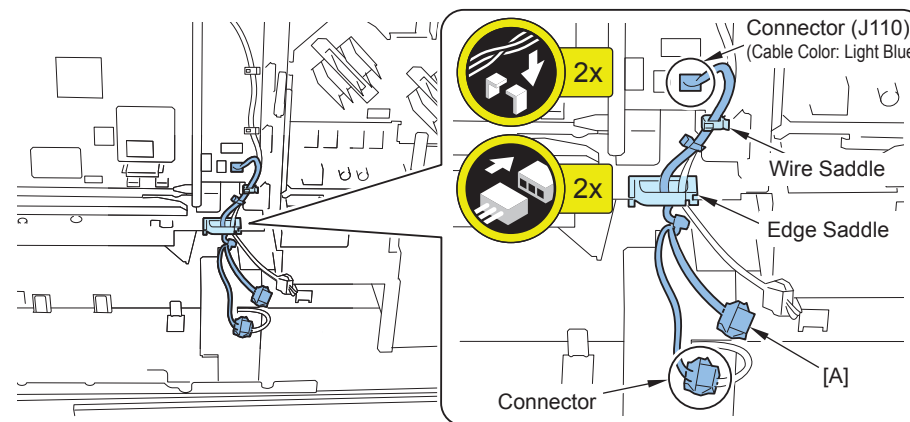


F-9-405

- 6) Connect the 2 Connectors of the Fan Cable.
- 1 Wire Saddle (To be closed)
 - 1 Edge Saddle (To be kept open)

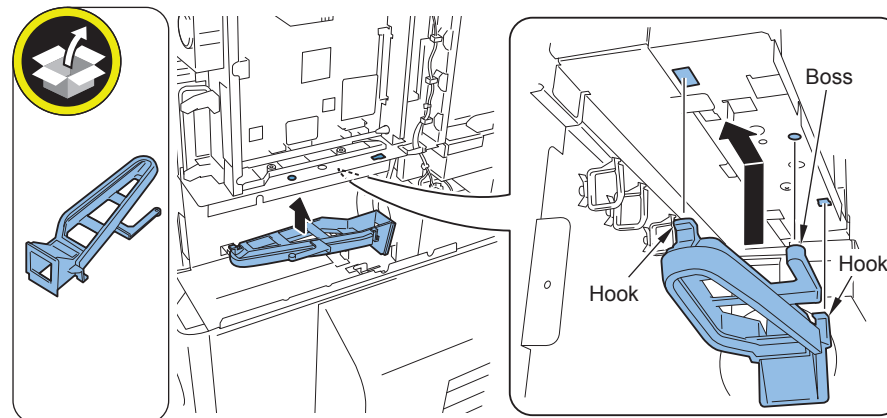
NOTE:

The connector [A] will be used to connect in the step 4 of "Installing the Removable HDD Unit".



F-9-406

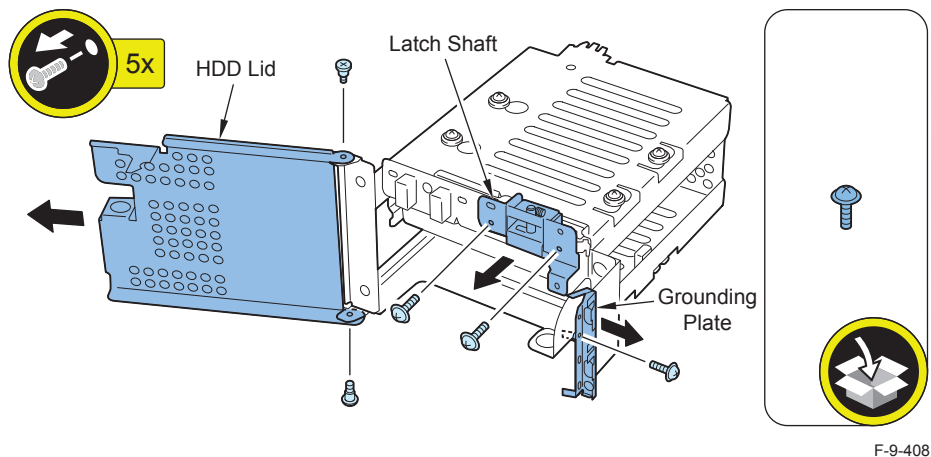
- 7) Slide the Fan Duct in the arrow direction, and install.
- 2 Hooks
 - 1 Boss



F-9-407

Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit

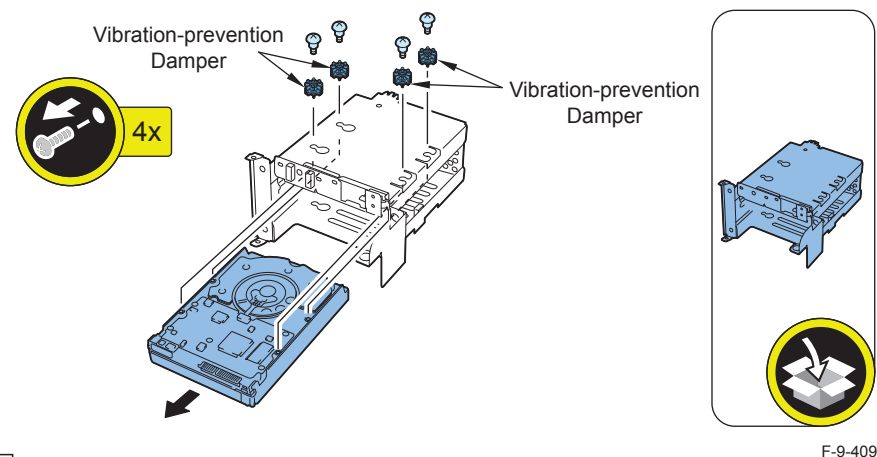
- 1) Remove the HDD Lid from the HDD Unit removed from the host machine. (The removed HDD Lid and screws will be used in step 8.)
 - 2 Screws
- 2) Remove the Latch Shaft. (The removed Latch Shaft and screws will be used in step 7.)
 - 2 Screws
- 3) Remove the Grounding Plate. (The removed Grounding Plate will be used in step 13.)
 - 1 Screw (The removed screw will no longer be used.)



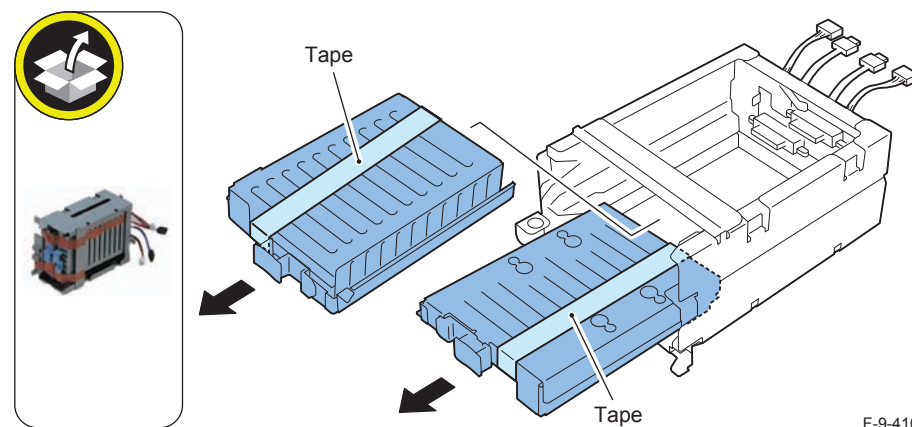
- 4) Remove the HDD from the HDD Unit. (The HDD Unit will no longer be used.)
 - 4 Screws (The removed screws will be used in step 19.)
 - 4 Vibration-prevention Dampers (The removed Vibration-prevention Dampers will be used in step 19.)

CAUTION:

Hold and support the HDD with a hand to prevent from dropping off.

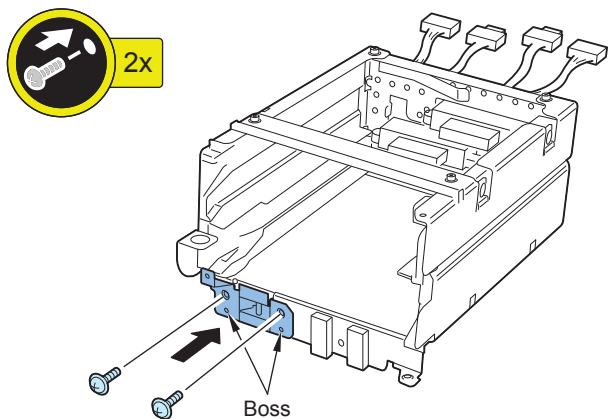


- 5) Remove the tape affixed to the outside of the Removable HDD Unit.
- 6) Take out 2 Removable HDD Cases and 2 Covers, and remove the tape.



7) Install the Latch Shaft removed at step 2 to the Removable HDD Unit.

- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 2.)



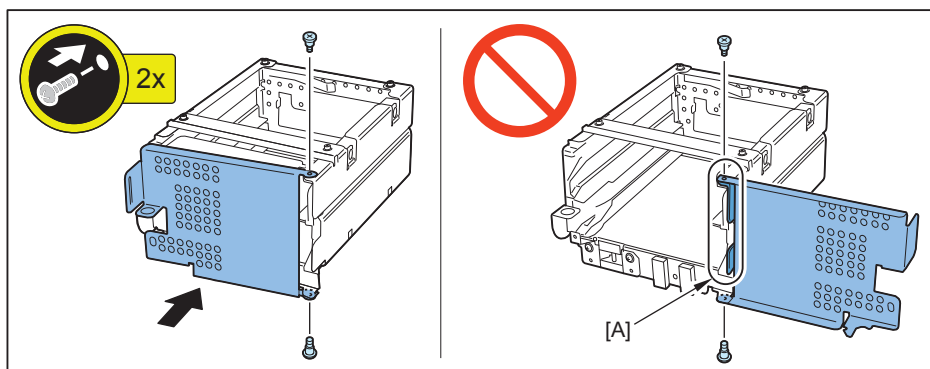
F-9-411

8) Install the HDD Lid removed at step 1 to the Removable HDD Unit.

- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 1.)

NOTE:

When installing the HDD Lid while it is fully open, the [A] part is caught by the lid so the lid cannot be closed. Therefore, be sure to install it while it is halfway closed.



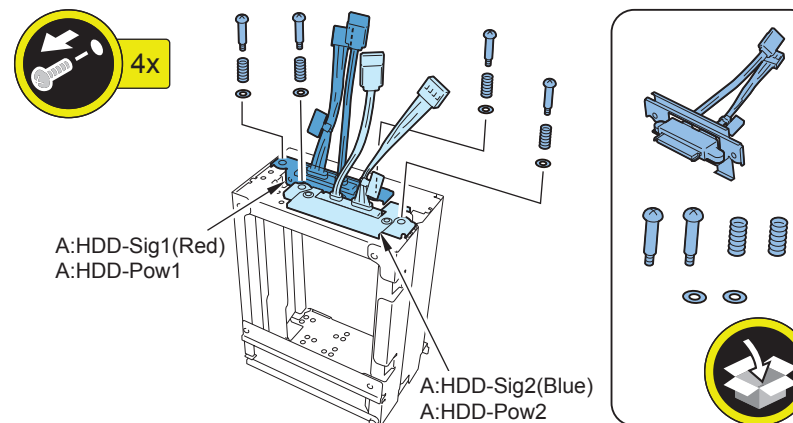
F-9-412

9) Remove the IVDR4 Cable (A:HDD-Sig1(Red)/A:HDD-Pow1) and the IVDR4B Cable (A:HDD-Sig2(Blue)/A:HDD-Pow2) from the Removable HDD Unit.

- 4 Drawer Stepped Screws
- 4 Drawer Springs
- 4 Spacers

NOTE:

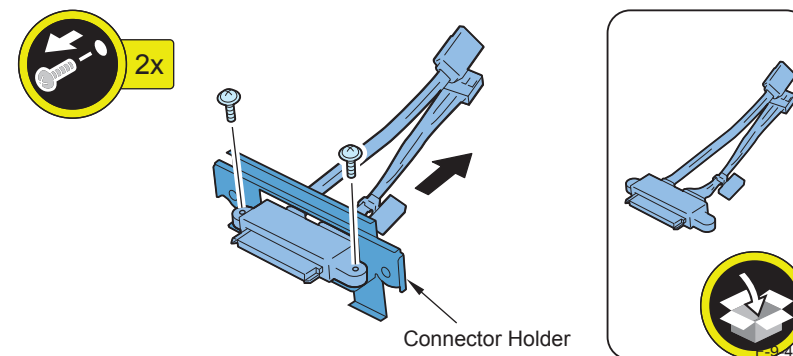
- Two each of the drawer stepped screws, the drawer springs, and the spacers are reused at step 12.
- The removed IVDR4B Cable (A: HDD-Sig2 (Blue)/A: HDD-Pow2), 2 Drawer Stepped Screws, 2 Drawer Springs, and 2 Spacers each will not be used.



F-9-413

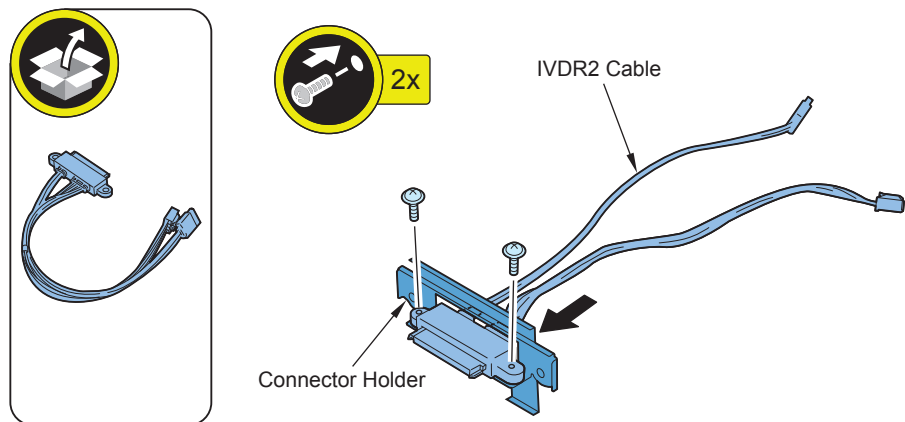
10) Remove the Connector Holder Plate from either IVDR4 Cable (A:HDD-Sig1(Red)/A:HDD-Pow1) which was removed in step 9. (The removed cable will no longer be used.)

- 2 Screws (The removed screws will be used in step 11.)



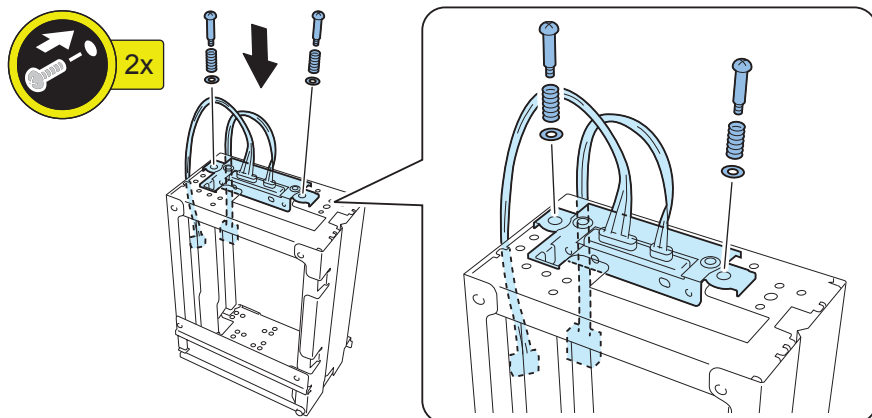
F-9-414

- 11) Install the Connector Holder Plate which was removed in step 10 to the IVDR2 Cable.
- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 10.)



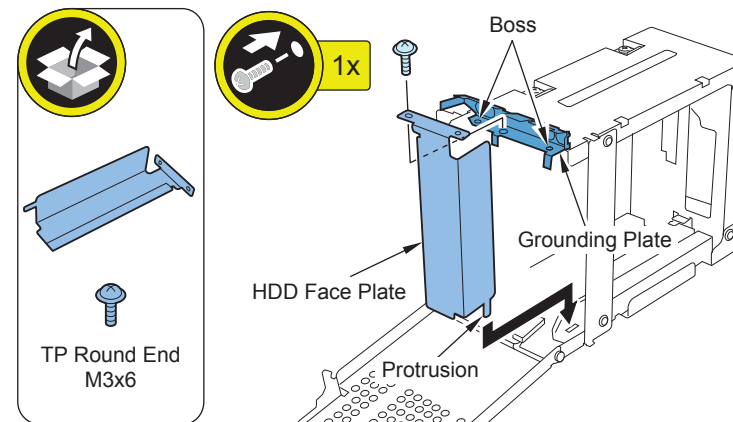
F-9-415

- 12) Install the IVDR2 Cable to the Removable HDD Unit.
- 2 Spacers
 - 2 Drawer Springs
 - 2 Drawer Stepped Screws
- (Use the Spacers, the Drawer Springs, and the Drawer Stepped Screws removed in step 9.)



F-9-416

- 13) Install the Grounding Plate removed at step 3.
- 2 Bosses
- 14) Fit the protrusion on the HDD Face Plate into the hole on the mold part, and install it.
- 1 Screw (TP Round End; M3 x 6)

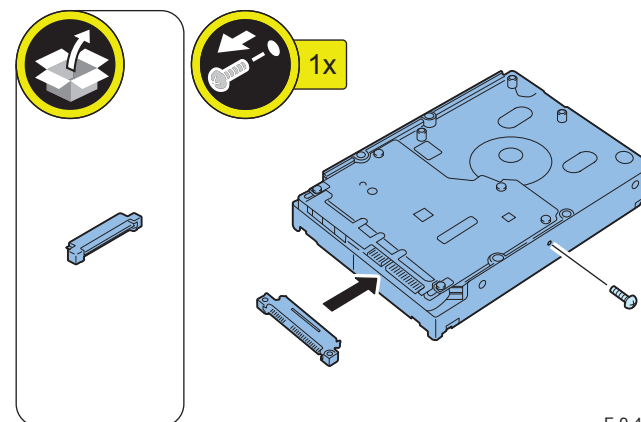


F-9-417

- 15) Close the HDD Lid.

< Disassembling and Assembling of the HDD Removed from the Host Machine >

- 16) Remove the screw of the HDD removed at step 4. (The removed screw will be used in step 18.)
- 17) Install the Conversion Connector to the HDD.

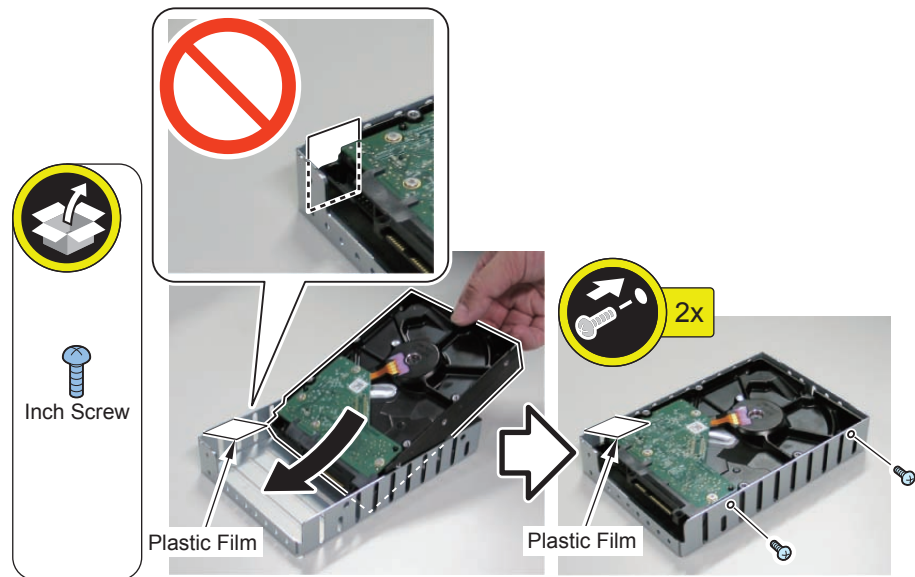


F-9-418

- 18) Install the HDD in the Removable HDD Case as shown in the figure.
- 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 16.)
 - 1 Inch Screw

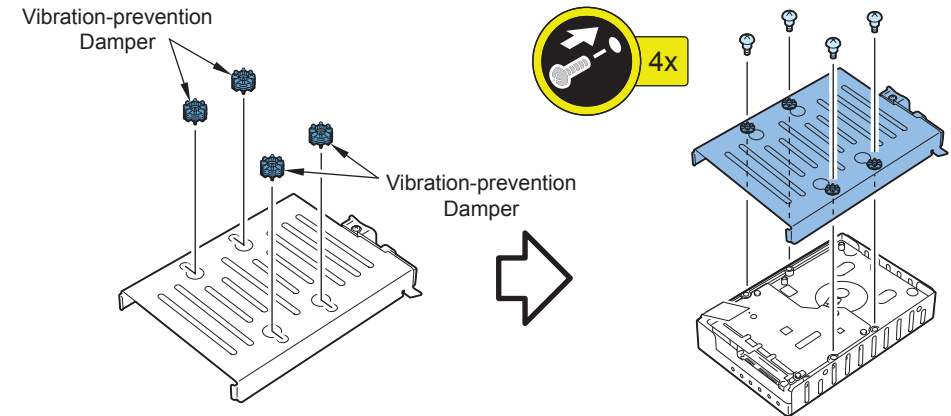
CAUTION:

- Be sure to check that the Plastic Film is over the PCB of the HDD.
- The Plastic Film is the part for preventing the gasket attached inside the Removable HDD Case (to be installed in step 19) from coming in contact with the PCB of the HDD, resulting in short circuit.



F-9-419

- 19) Install the Removable HDD Case Cover to the HDD.
- 4 Vibration-prevention Dampers (Use the Vibration-prevention Dampers removed in step 4.)
 - 4 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 4.)

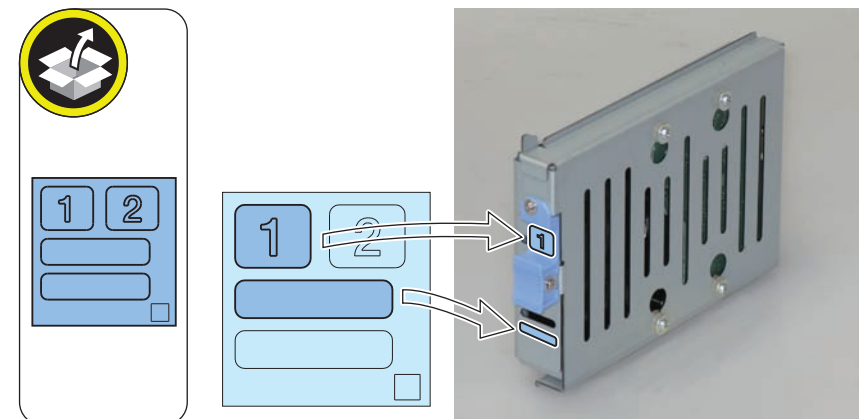


F-9-420

- 20) Affix the No.1 of the R-HDD Label to the handle of the assembled Removable HDD.
- 21) Write down the serial number of the host machine to a plain label, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

CAUTION:

Be sure that the Removable HDD is in the correct direction.

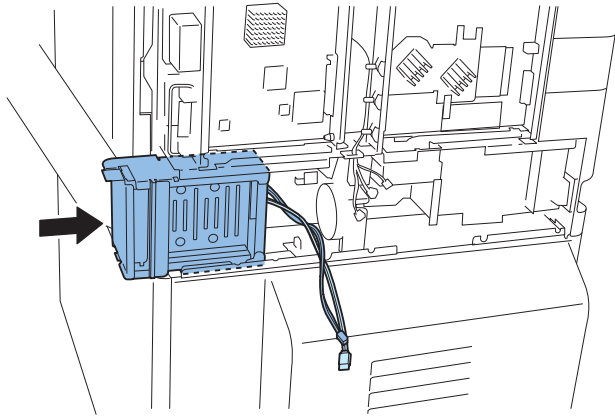


F-9-421

■ Installing the Removable HDD Unit



1) Insert 2/3 of the Removable HDD Unit along the rail on the host machine.

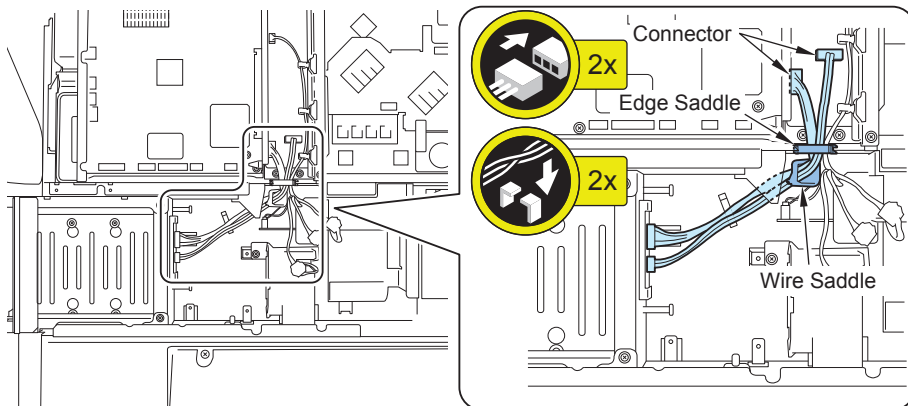


F-9-422



2) Connect 2 connectors of the IVDR2 Cable.

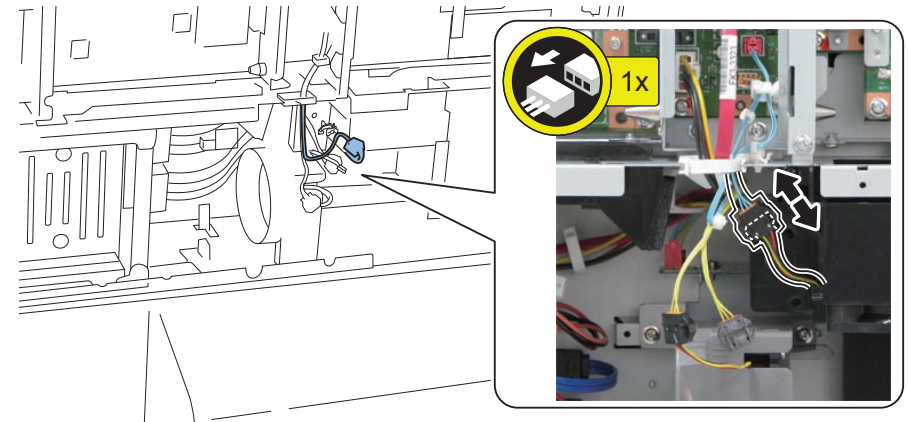
- 1 Wire Saddle
- 1 Edge Saddle



F-9-423



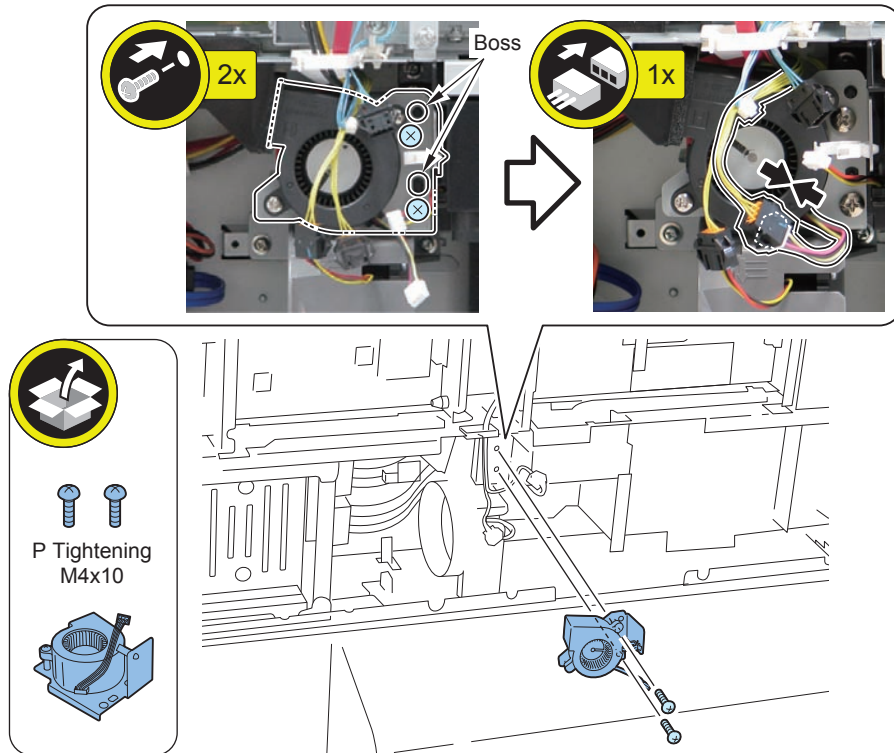
3) To make installation of the Fan Unit easier, disconnect the connector of the Fan Cable of the host machine.



F-9-424

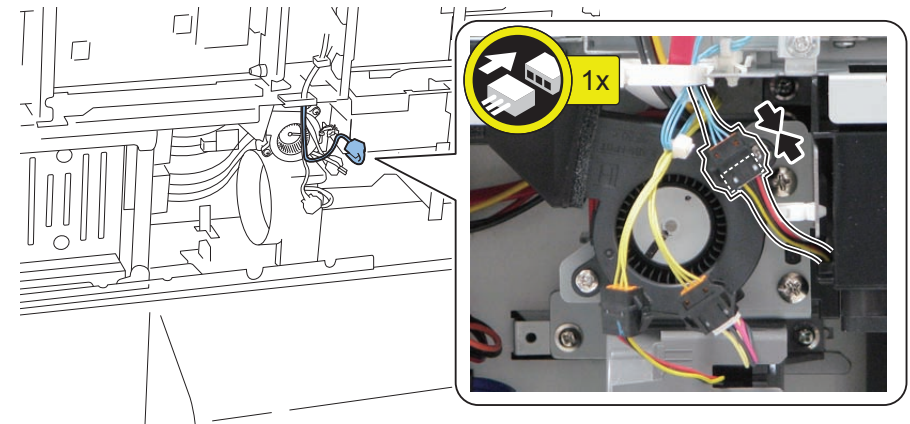
□
4) Install the Fan Unit, and connect the connector to the yellow cable.

- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M4 x 10)



F-9-425

□
5) Connect the Fan Cable of the host machine disconnected in step 3 to the light blue cable.

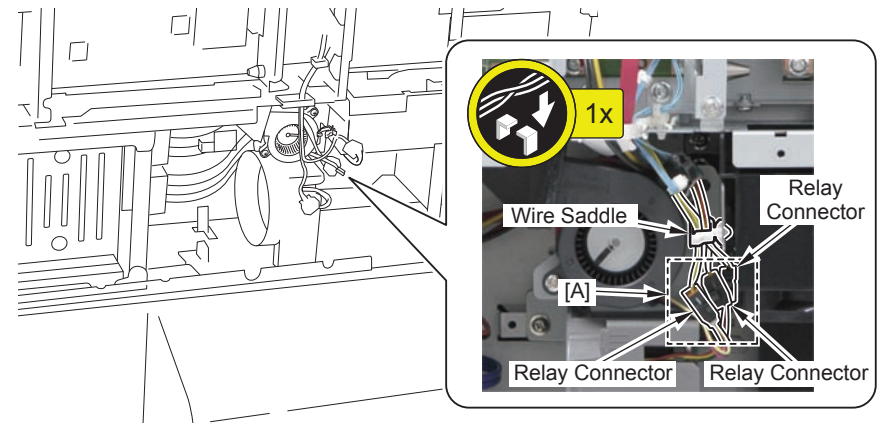


F-9-426

□
6) Secure 3 cables with the Wire Saddle.

CAUTION:

- When securing the cables, the 3 Relay Connectors should be below the Wire Saddle.
- Tuck the Relay Connectors into the clearance [A] to prevent them from blocking the fan.



F-9-427

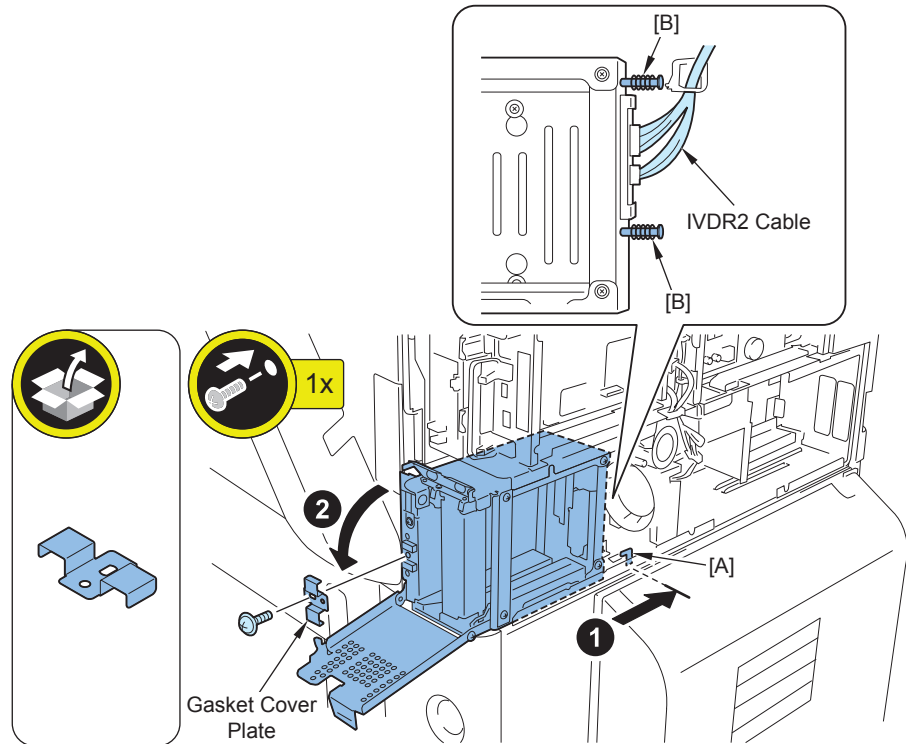
- 7) Insert the Removable HDD Unit all the way to the hook [A].

CAUTION:

Check that the IVDR2 Cable does not come in contact with the [B] part (the drawer stepped screw/drawer spring).

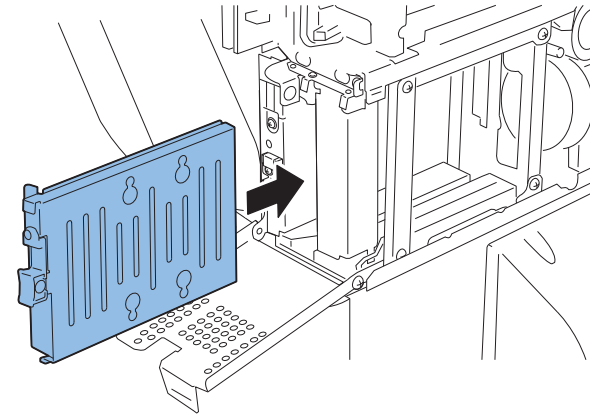
- 8) Open the HDD Lid, install the Gasket Cover Plate to the gasket, and secure the Removable HDD Unit.

- 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 9 of "Removing the HDD Unit".)



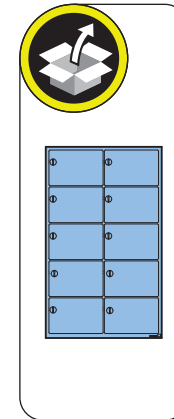
F-9-428

- 9) Insert the Removable HDD along the rail of the Removable HDD Unit.



F-9-429

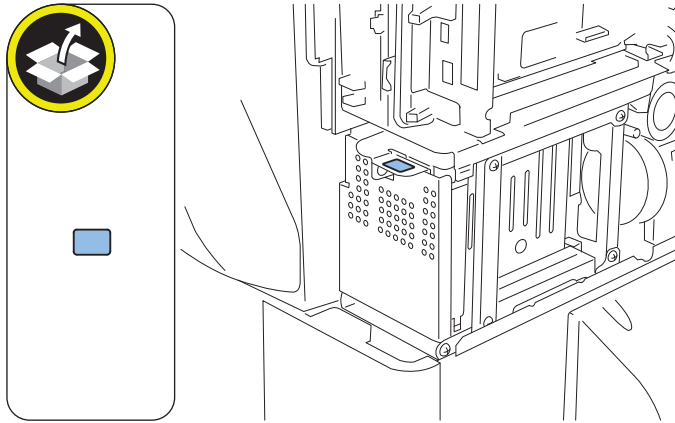
- 10) Affix the Shutdown Caution Label for applicable language to align with the ruled line on the HDD Lid.



F-9-430

- 11) Close the HDD Lid.

- 12) Affix the Handle Label on the Handle part of the HDD Lid.



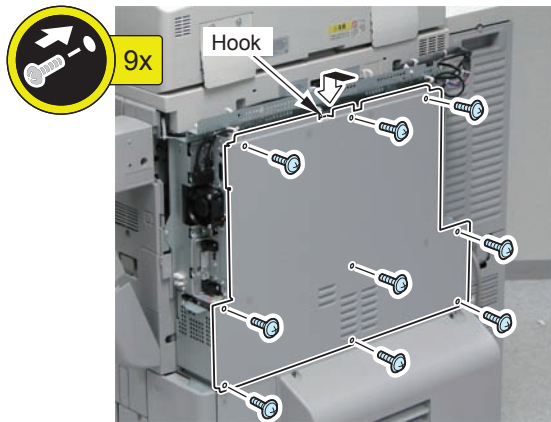
F-9-431

- 13) Install the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Hook
- 9 Screws

CAUTION:

When installing the Rear Upper Cover, tighten the screws while the Controller Box Unit is secured to the host machine.

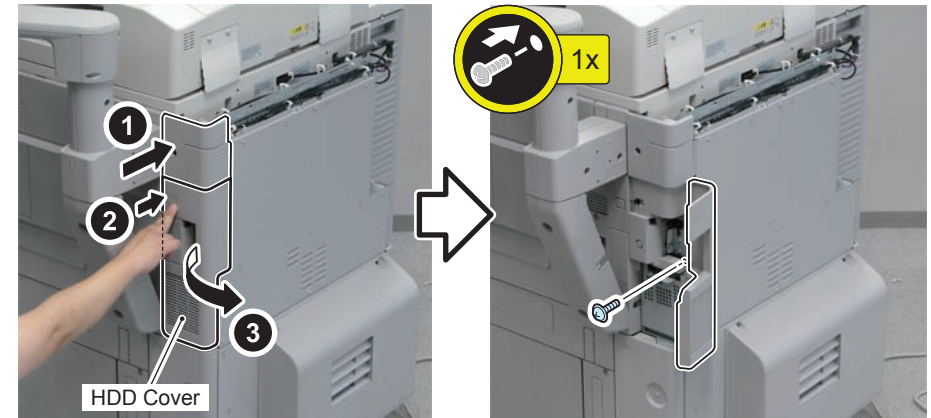


F-9-432

- 14) Install the Box Right Cover. Open the HDD Cover, and install the screw.

NOTE:

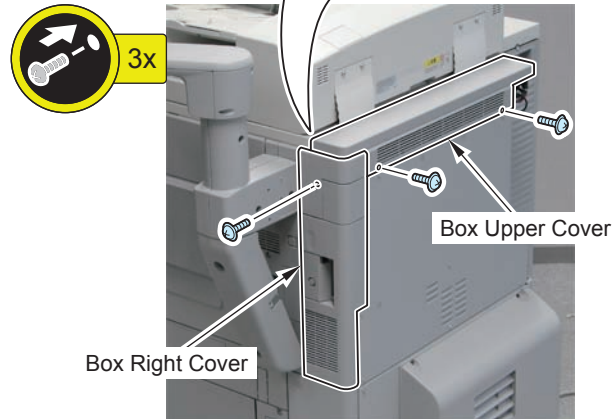
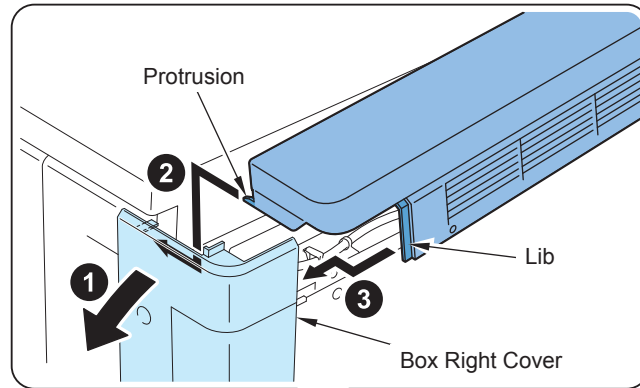
Be sure to install the screw at upper side after installing the Box Upper Cover.



F-9-433

- 15) Close the HDD Cover.

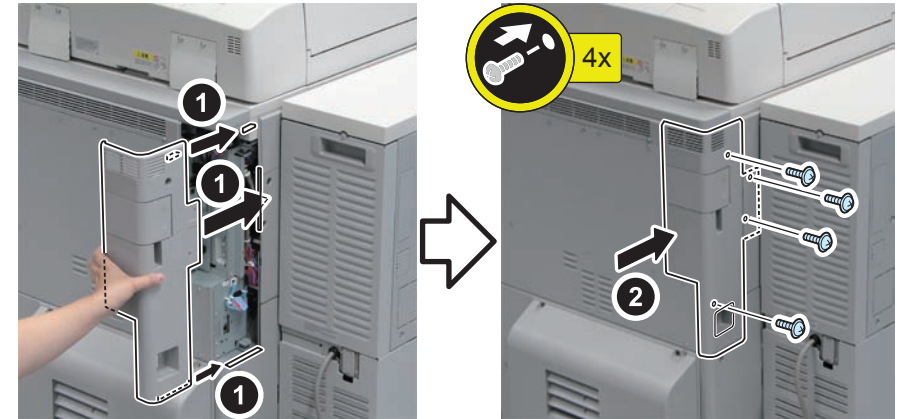
- 16) Install the Box Upper Cover.
- 1 Protrusion
 - 1 Lib
 - 2 Screws
- 17) Install the screw of the Box Right Cover.



F-9-434

- 18) Install the Box Left Cover.
- 4 Screws

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the cable.



F-9-435

- 19) Connect the power plug to the outlet.
- 20) Turn ON the main power switch.

[TYPE-2] Option HDD + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

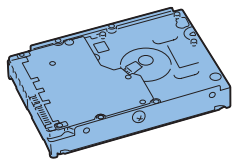

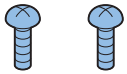
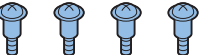

Points to Note when Unpacking HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

A security sticker is attached to the kit package to indicate that the package has not been opened. Check to see that the package has not been opened in any way and the sticker is not torn.

If the package appears to have been opened or the sticker is torn, check to make sure that the user has done so intentionally.

Checking the Contents

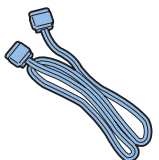

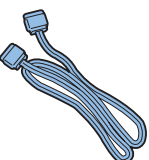
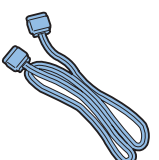


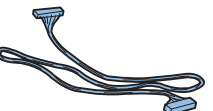
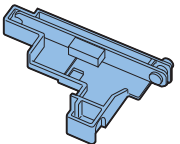
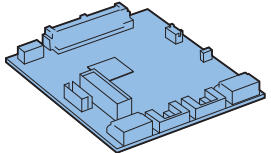
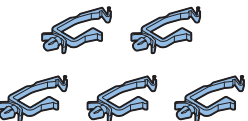


Option HDD

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] HDD X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Vibration-prevention Dumper X 4 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Inch Screw X 2  Be sure to use the inch screws.
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Inch Stepped Screw X 4  Be sure to use the inch screws.	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Gasket X 1 	

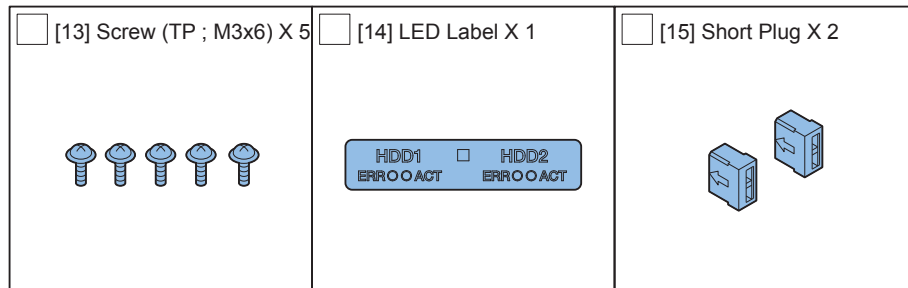
F-9-436

- < CD/Guides >
 • FCC/IC Sheet

HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Signal Cable (450mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red)) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Power Cable (430mm; A:Cont-Pow) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Signal Cable (340mm; A:HDD-Sig1 (Red)) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Signal Cable (370mm; A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue)) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Power Cable (320mm; A:HDD-Pow1) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Power Cable (430mm; A:HDD-Pow2) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] LED Cable (290mm; A:LED-Sig) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] LED Board (A:LED) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Encryption Board X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Wire Saddle (Small) X 5 	<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Wire Saddle (Middle) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [12] Wire Saddle (Large) X 1 

F-9-437



F-9-438

< CD/Guides >

- HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C Series User Documentation CD
- HDD Data Encryption Kit Notice
- FCC/IC Sheet
- Installation Procedure

Setting Before Turning OFF the Power

CAUTION:

Be sure to turn OFF the main power after executing this service mode setting.

Turning OFF the main power without executing service mode causes "E602-5001 (procedure error before installing the HDD Encryption Board)" to occur when turning ON the main power after installing the Encryption Board.

When this error occurs, the machine needs to be returned again to the initial state in which no Encryption Board is installed.



- 1) Execute the following service mode (level 1).
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > HD-CRYP

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

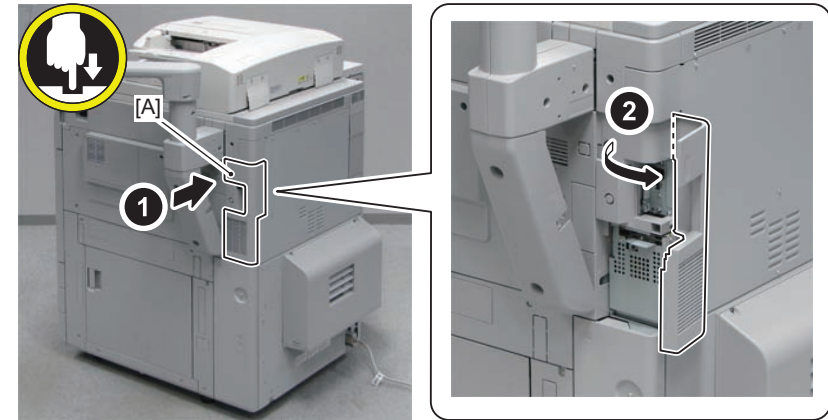
- 1) Turn OFF the main power switch.
- 2) Check that the Control Panel Display and the Main Power Lamp are turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Procedure

Removing the HDD Unit

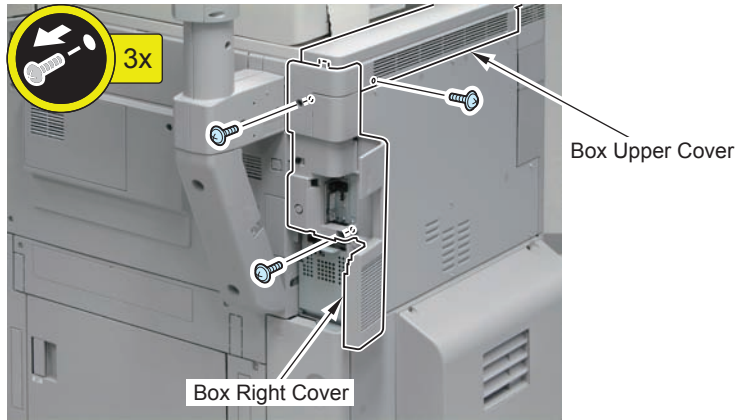


- 1) Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.

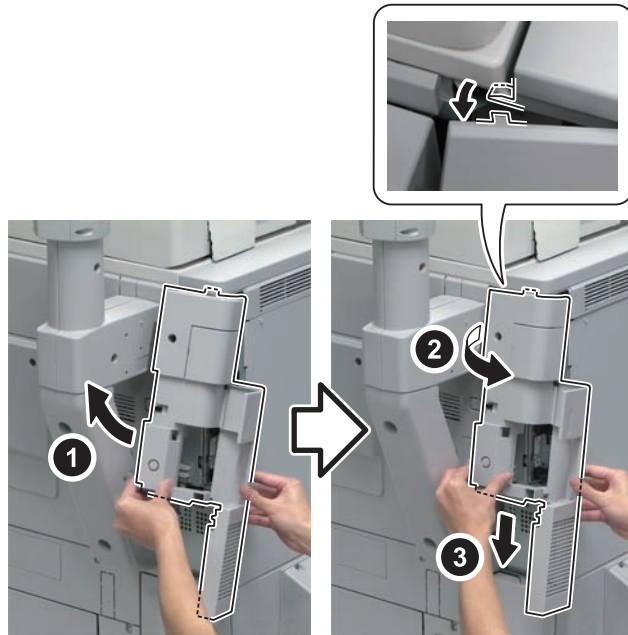


F-9-439

-
- 2) Remove the screw of the Box Upper Cover.
- 3) Remove the Box Right Cover.
- 2 Screws
- 1 Hook

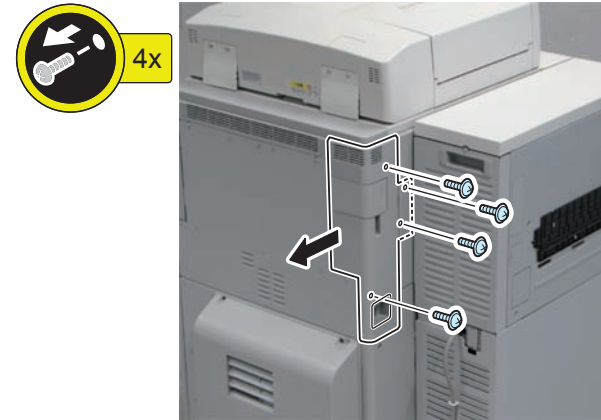


F-9-440



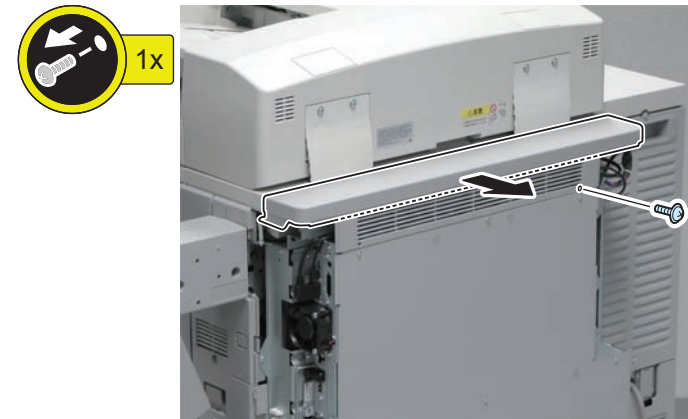
F-9-441

-
- 4) Remove the Box Left Cover.
- 4 Screws



F-9-442

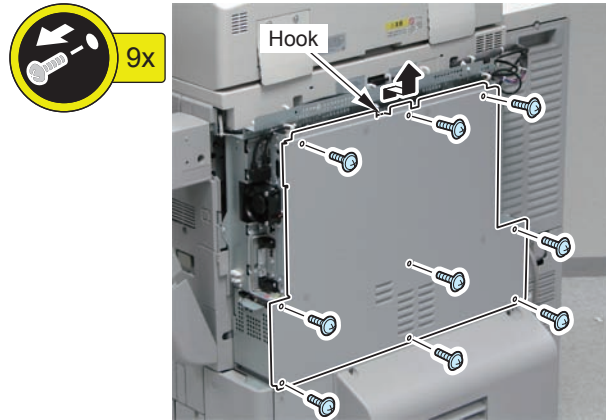
-
- 5) Remove the Box Upper Cover.
- 1 Screw



F-9-443

□ 6) Remove the Rear Upper Cover.

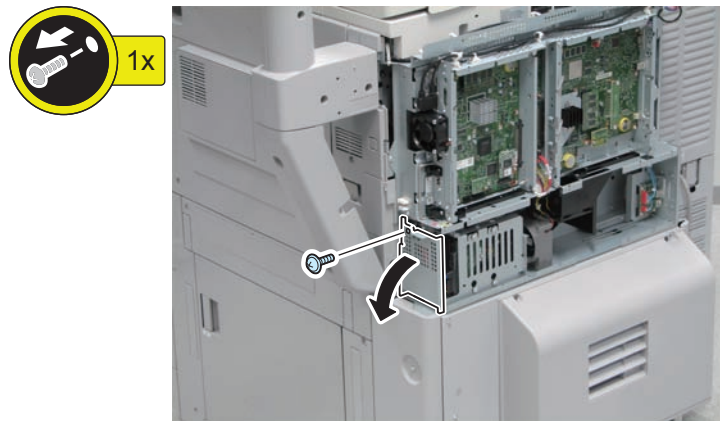
- 9 Screws
- 1 Hook



F-9-444

□ 7) Open the HDD Lid.

- 1 screw (The removed screw will be used in step 7 of "Installing the HDD Unit".)

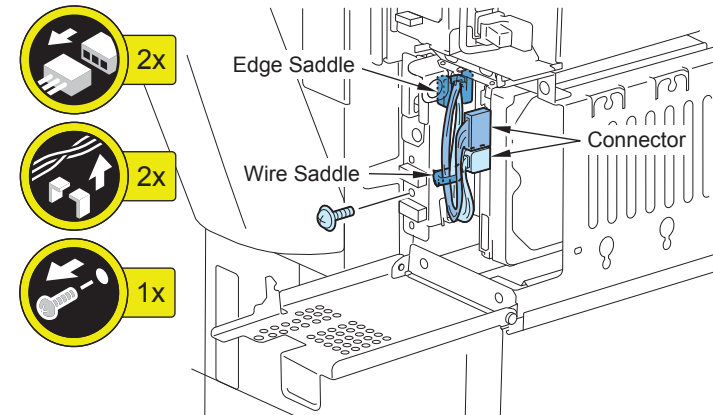


F-9-445

□ 8) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable from the HDD.

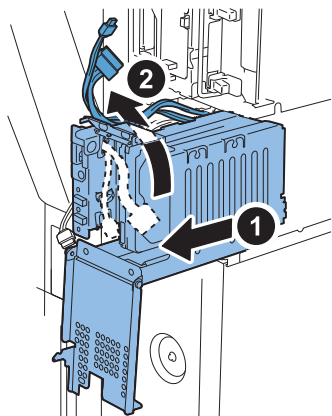
- 2 Connectors
- 1 Wire Saddle
- 1 Edge Saddle

9) Remove the screw of the HDD Unit. (The removed screw will be used in step 5 of "Installing the HDD Unit".)



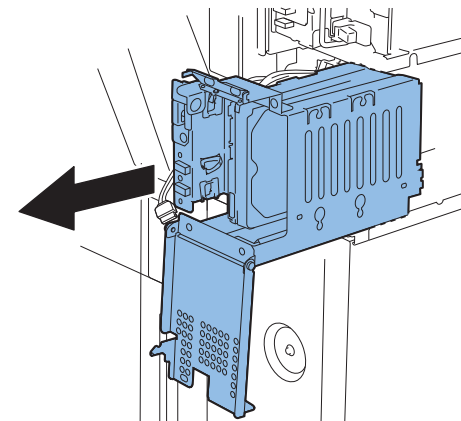
F-9-446

- 10) Pull the HDD Unit slightly from the host machine, and remove the cable in the arrow direction.



F-9-447

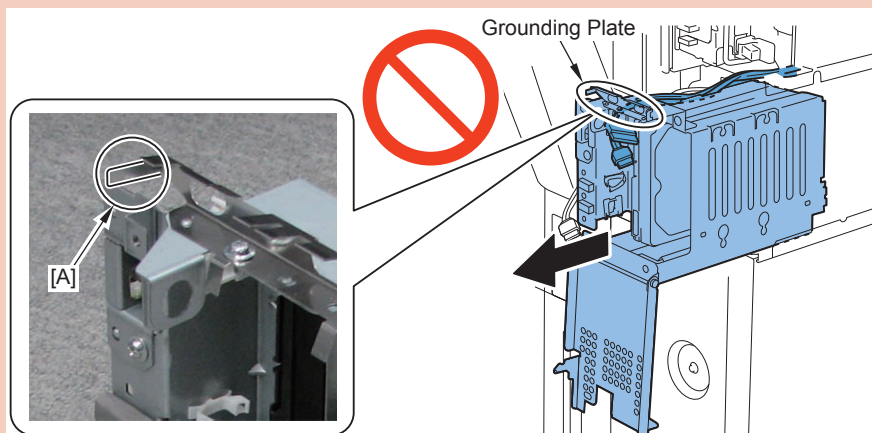
- 11) Remove the HDD Unit from the host machine.



F-9-449

CAUTION:

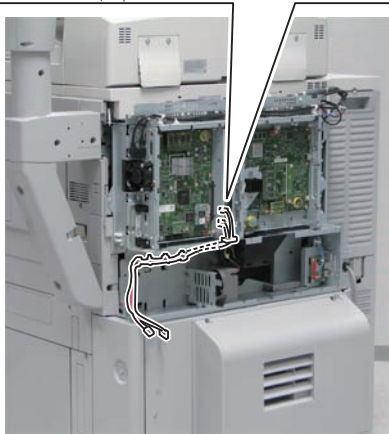
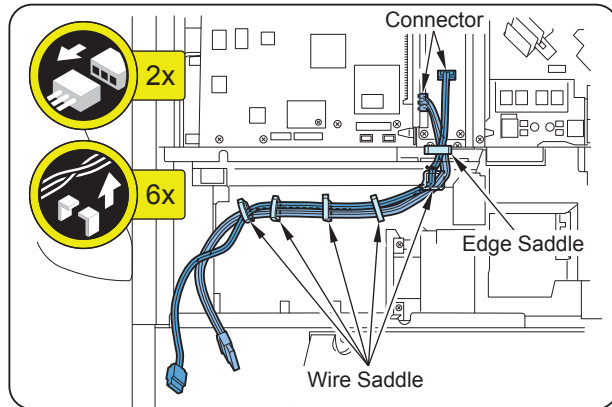
- When pulling out the HDD Unit, be sure that the Signal Cable and the Power Cable are not caught by the Grounding Plate.
- Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



F-9-448

- 12) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable of the host machine. (The removed cables will no longer be used.)

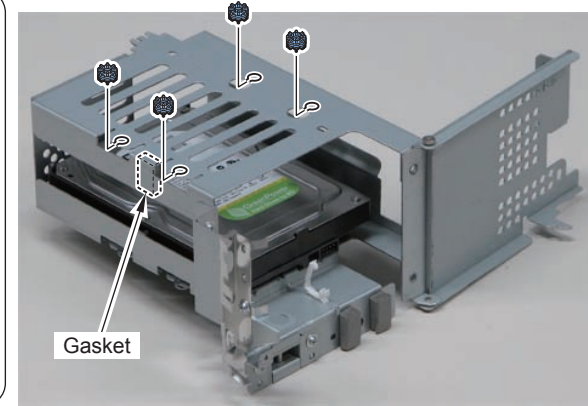
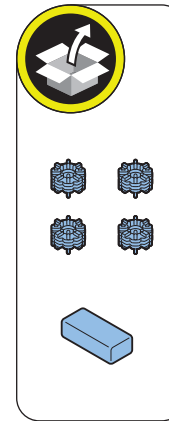
- 2 Connectors
- 1 Edge Saddle
- 5 Wire Saddles



F-9-450

■ Adding a HDD

- 1) Install the 4 Anti-vibration Dampers to the removed HDD Unit.
- 2) Remove the release paper of the Gasket, and affix the Gasket to the position inside the HDD Unit shown in the figure.

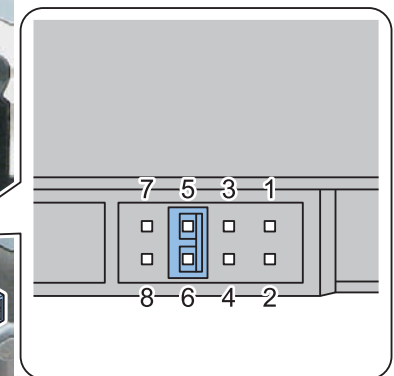
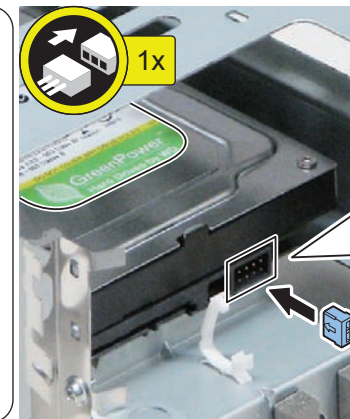


F-9-451

- 3) Connect the Short Plug to the Pin 5 and Pin 6 of the connector of the HDD.

CAUTION:

Place the HDD with its labeled face up, and check that the Short Plug is connected to the Pin 5 and Pin 6 of the connector.

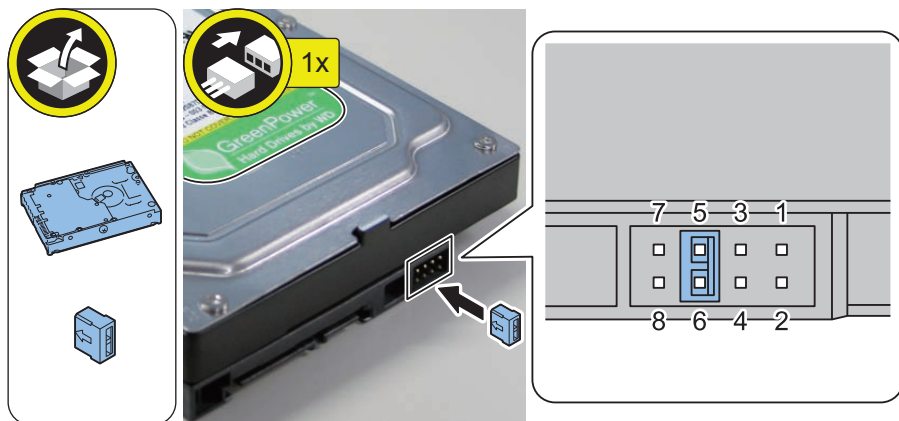


F-9-452

- 4) Place the Option HDD with its labeled face up, and connect the Short Plug to the Pin 5 and Pin 6 of the connector.

CAUTION:

Place the HDD with its labeled face up, and check that the Short Plug is connected to the Pin 5 and Pin 6 of the connector.

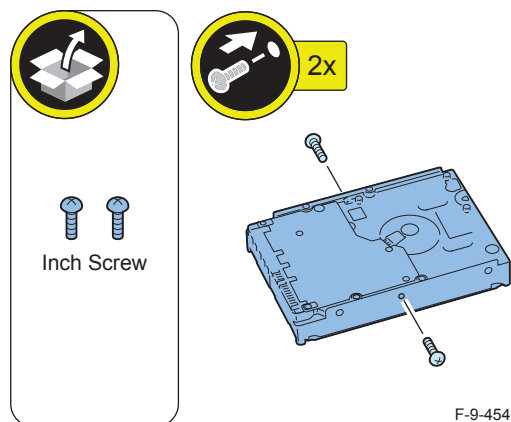


F-9-453

- 5) Tighten the 2 Inch Screws to the Option HDD.

NOTE:

Be sure to use Inch Screws.

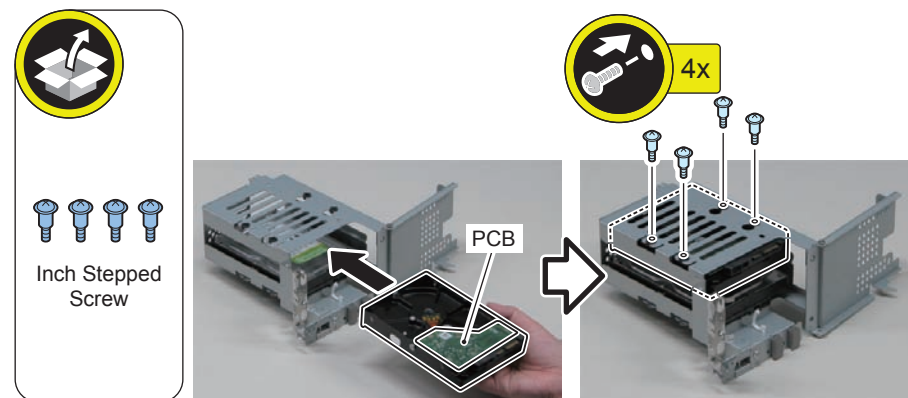


F-9-454

- 6) While holding the Option HDD, install it to the HDD Unit by inserting its PCB side into the HDD Unit.
- 4 Inch Stepped Screws

NOTE:

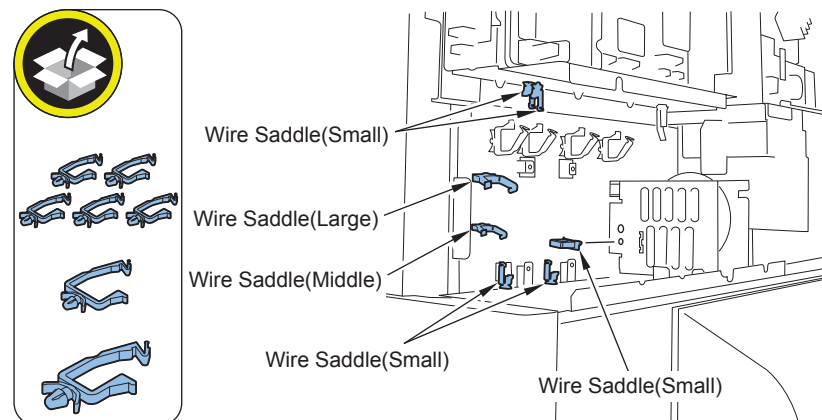
- Be sure to use Inch Stepped Screws.
- Do not remove the Gasket affixed to the inside of the HDD Unit when installing the HDD.



F-9-455

■ Installing the Encryption Board

- 1) Install the 1 Wire Saddle (Large), 1 Wire Saddle (Middle), and 5 Wire Saddles (Small).

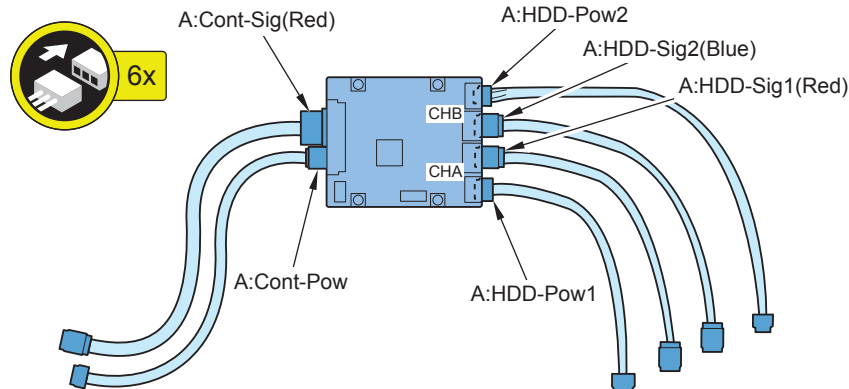
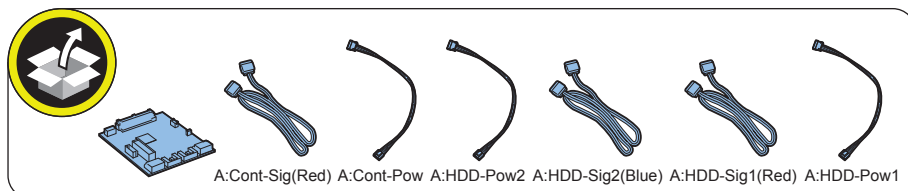


F-9-456



2) Connect the Signal Cable and Power Cable to the Encryption Board.

- Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red))
- Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow)
- Power Cable (430 mm; A:HDD-Pow2)
- Signal Cable (370 mm; A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue))
- Signal Cable (340 mm; A:HDD-Sig1 (Red))
- Power Cable (320 mm; A:HDD-Pow1)

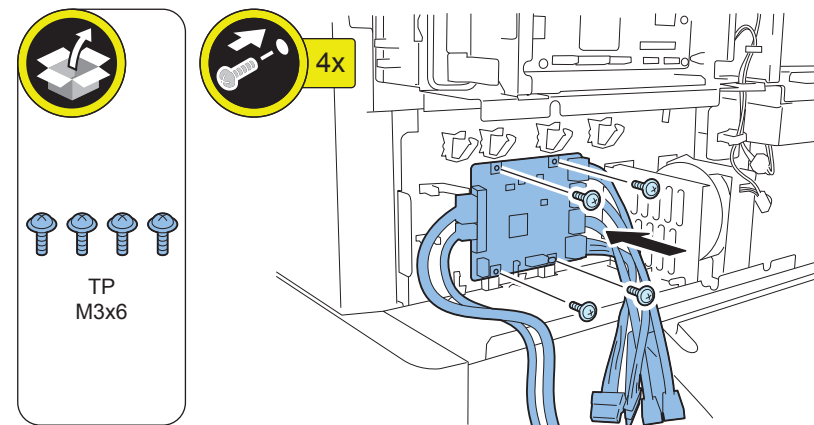


F-9-457



3) Install the Encryption Board.

- 4 Screws (TP; M3 x 6)



F-9-458

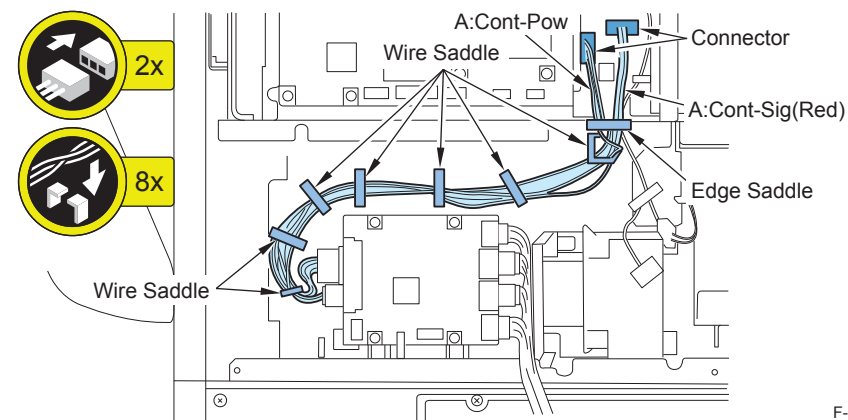


4) Connect the Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red)) and the Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow).

- 2 Connectors
- 1 Edge Saddle (To be closed)
- 7 Wire Saddles (To be kept open)

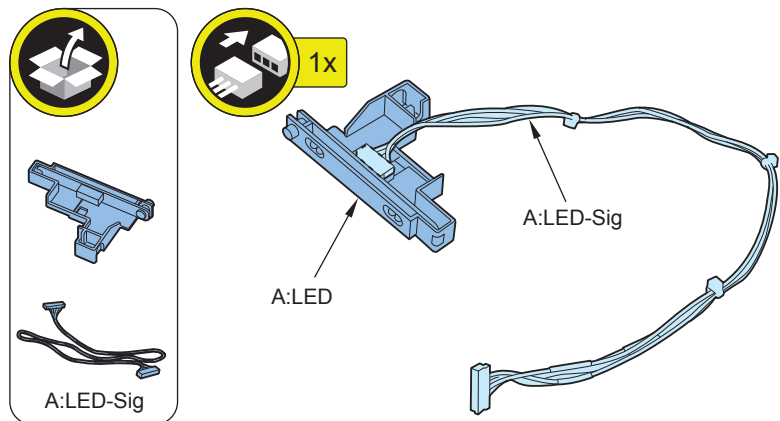
CAUTION:

Route cables equally to eliminate unnecessary slack.

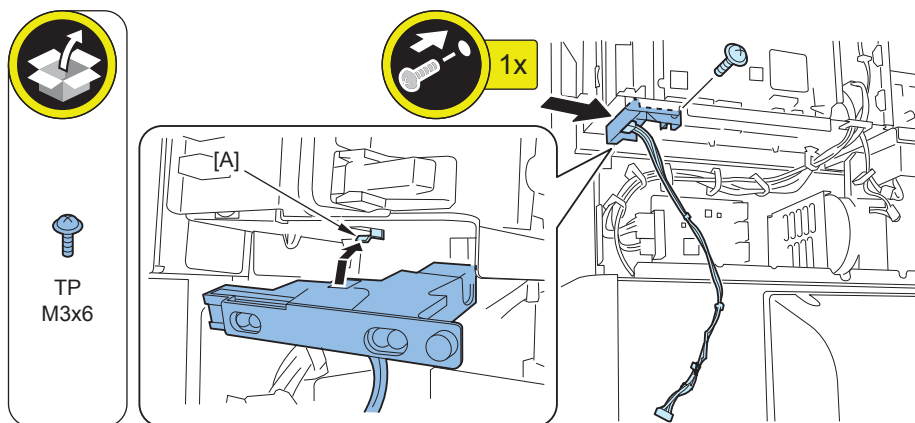


F-9-459

- 5) Install the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the LED Board (A:LED).



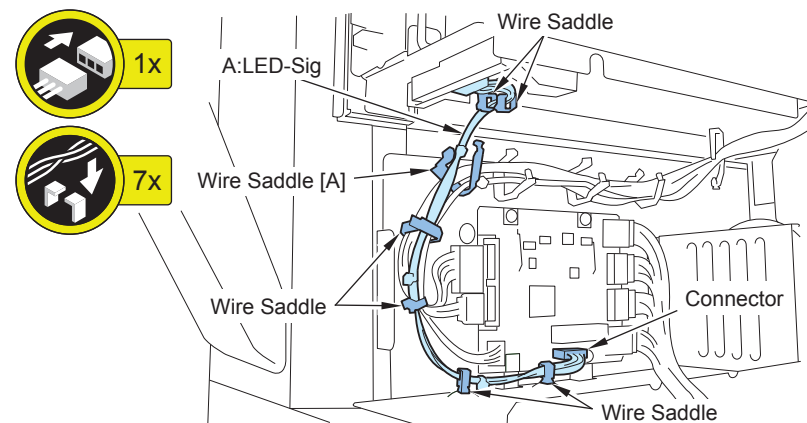
- 6) Insert the LED Board (A:LED) to the hook part [A] of the host machine to install.
- 1 Screw (TP; M3 x 6)



- 7) Connect the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the Encryption Board.
- 1 Connector
 - 7 Wire Saddles (Keep the Wire Saddle [A] open.)

CAUTION:

Since it can be operated without the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) connection, check the connection at the installation.

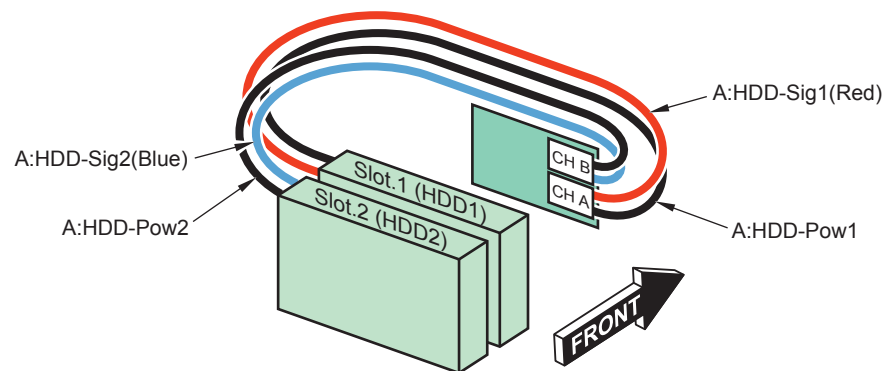


Installing the HDD Unit

NOTE:

The following shows the combination of the HDD and the Encryption Board.

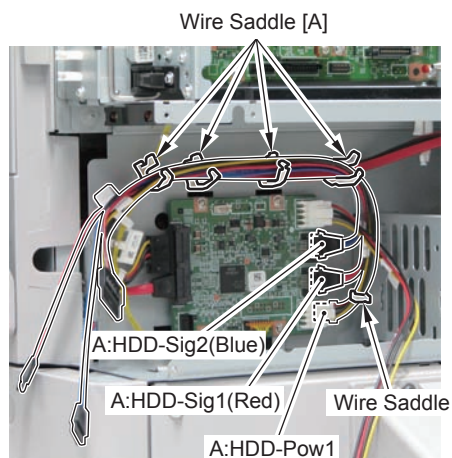
- Connect Slot.1 to "CH A" (Host machine's HDD)
- Connect Slot.2 to "CH B" (Option HDD)



F-9-463



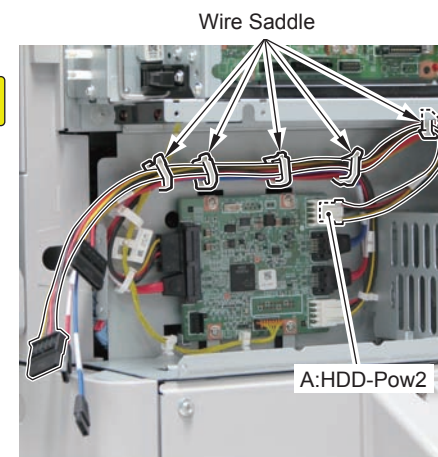
- 1) Pass the 3 cables through the 5 Wire Saddles as shown in the figure. (Keep the 4 Wire Saddles [A] open.)



F-9-464



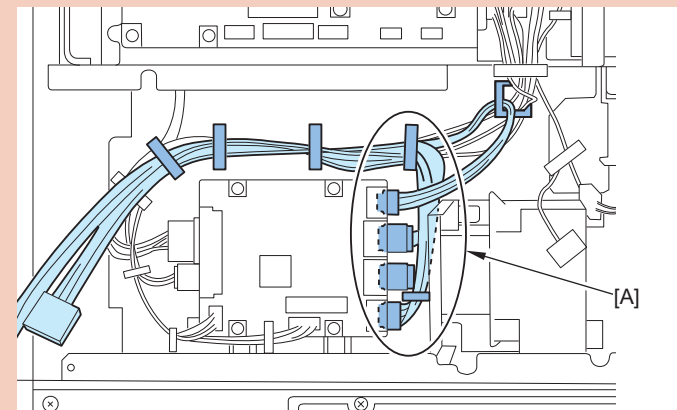
- 2) As shown in the figure, secure the Power Cable (430 mm; A:HDD-Pow2) with the 5 Wire Saddles, and close all the Wire Saddles.



F-9-465

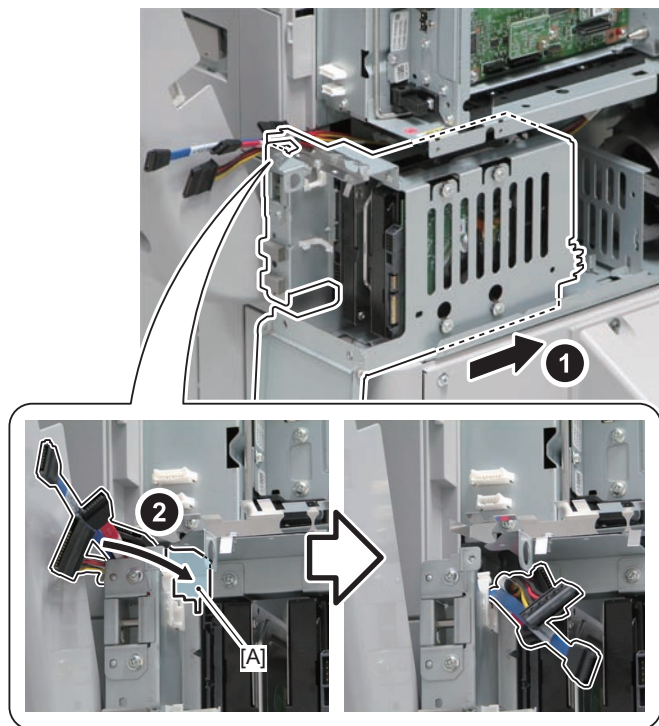
CAUTION:

- Be sure to take up slack of the cables.
- Be sure to tuck the [A] part of the cables to the rear side.



F-9-466

-
- 3) Insert the HDD Unit approx. 2/3 along the rails of the host machine, and pass the 4 cables through the [A] part.

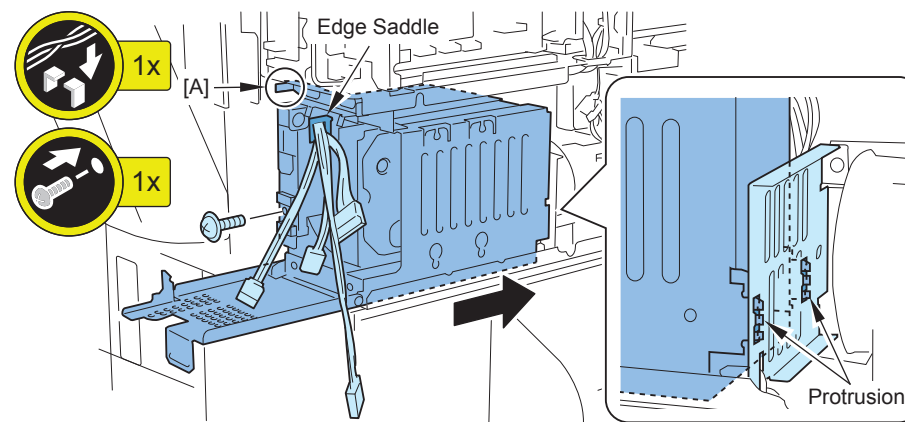


F-9-467

-
- 4) Insert the HDD Unit until it stops.
- 2 Protrusions
- 5) Secure the 4 cables with the Edge Saddle, and install the HDD Unit.
- 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 9 of "Removing the HDD Unit".)

CAUTION:

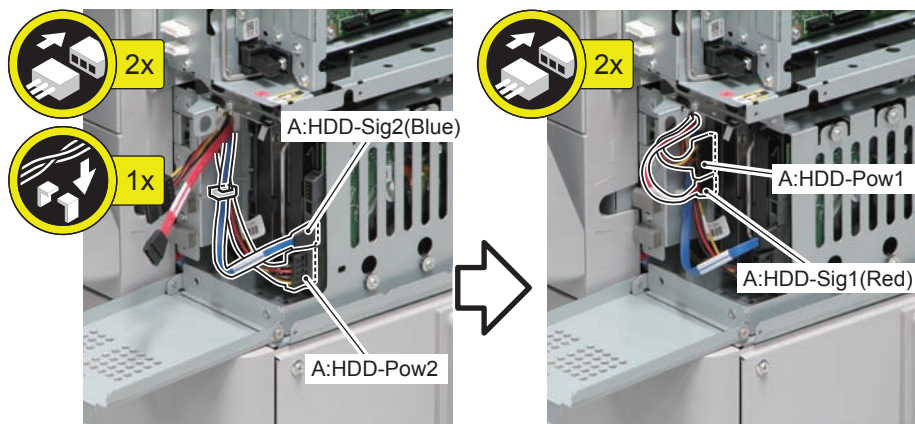
Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



F-9-468

□
6) Connect the Signal Cable and the Power Cable to the HDD.

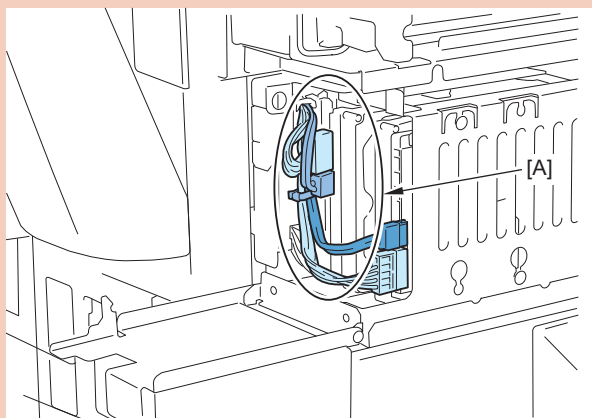
- Connect the Signal Cable (370 mm; A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue)) and the Power Cable (430 mm; A:HDD-Pow2) to Slot.2, and fix with the wire saddle.
- Connect the Power Cable (320 mm; A:HDD-Pow1) and the Signal Cable (340 mm; A:HDD-Sig1 (Red)) to Slot.1.



F-9-469

CAUTION:

If there is extra slack of the cables, be sure to tuck them in the [A] part.

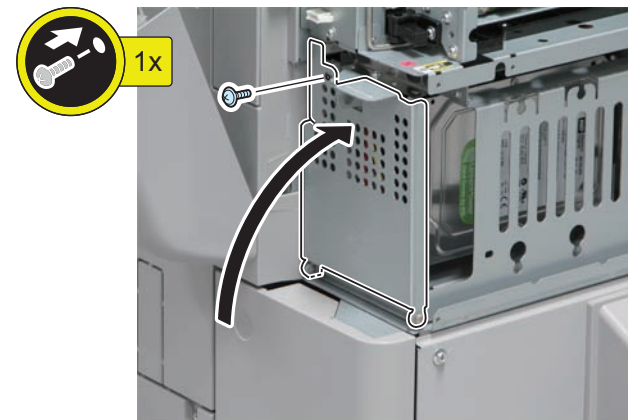


F-9-470

□
7) Close the HDD Lid, and tighten the screw. (Use the screw removed in step 7 of "Removing the HDD Unit".).

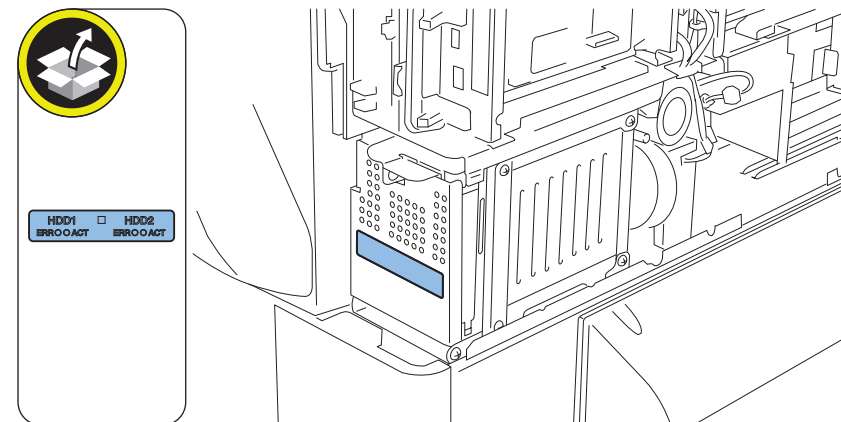
CAUTION:

Be careful not to trap the Cable.



F-9-471

□
8) Affix the LED Label according to align with the ruled line on the HDD Lid.



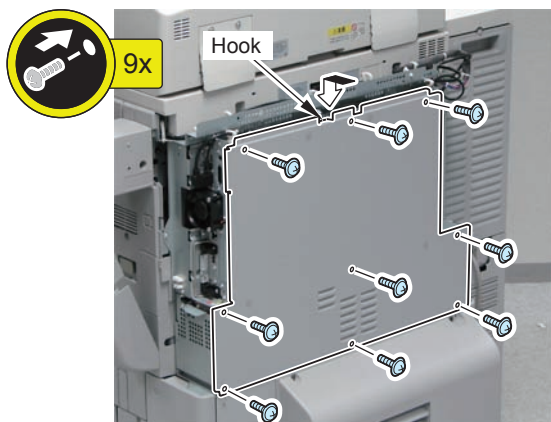
F-9-472

□
9) Install the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Hook
- 9 Screws

CAUTION:

When installing the Rear Upper Cover, tighten the screws while the Controller Box Unit is secured to the host machine.

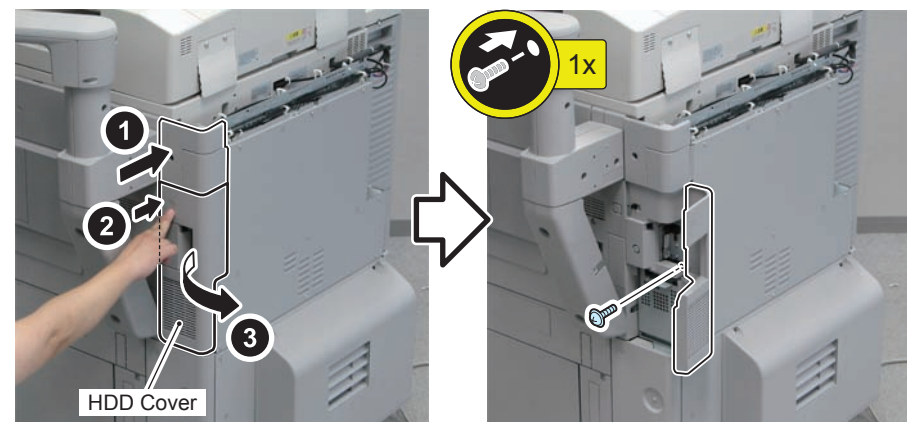


F-9-473

□
10) Install the Box Right Cover. Open the HDD Cover, and install the screw.

NOTE:

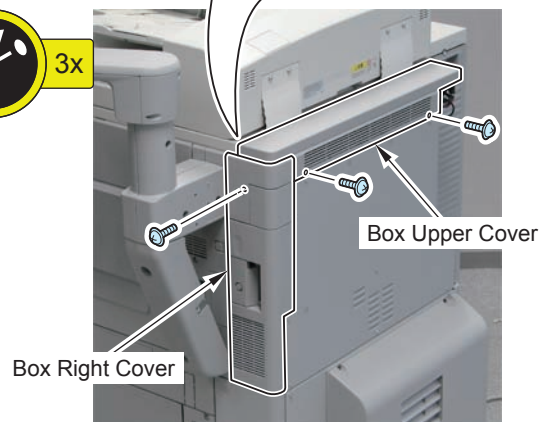
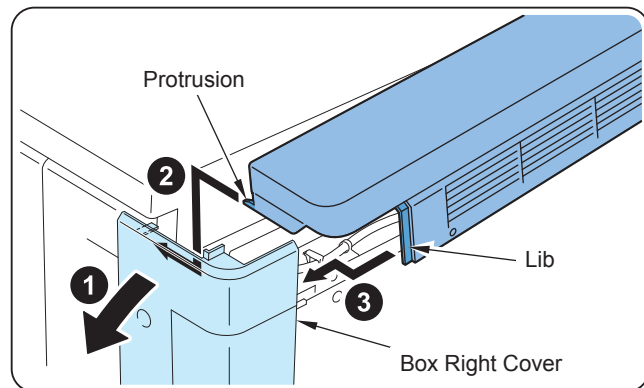
Be sure to install the screw at upper side after installing the Box Upper Cover.



F-9-474

□
11) Close the HDD Cover.

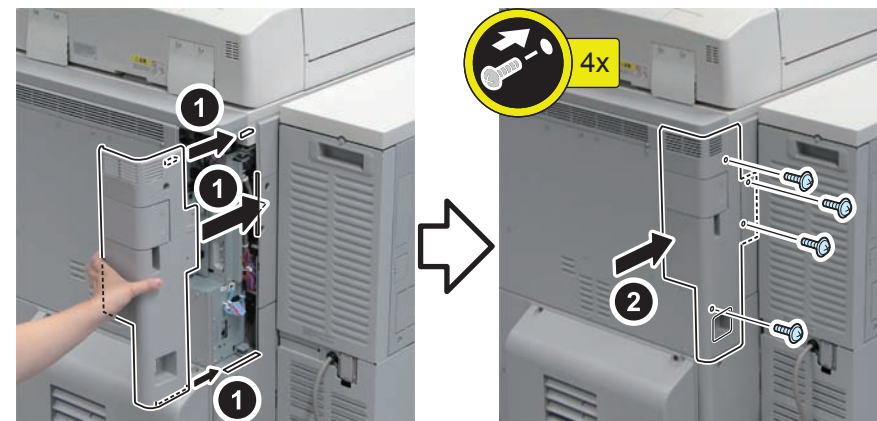
- 12) Install the Box Upper Cover.
- 1 Protrusion
 - 1 Lib
 - 2 Screws
- 13) Install the screw of the Box Right Cover.



F-9-475

- 14) Install the Box Left Cover.
- 4 Screws

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the cable.



F-9-476

- 15) Connect the power plug to the outlet.

Installing the System Software Using the SST

The system data stored on the HDD and used to control the host machine will be lost when the machine is first started up after installing this product. It is important to install the system software used to control the host machine so that the machine may start up properly after installation of this product. Details follow.

1. Requirements

- 1) PC
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
- 2) Cross Ethernet Cable

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

- 1) If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
- 2) Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable.
- 3) Turn on the PC.
- 4) Start up the host machine in download mode (safe mode).

3. Selecting the System Software

- 1) Set the CD containing the latest System Software in the PC on which the SST is used.
- 2) Start up the SST.
- 3) Click 'Register Firmware'.
- 4) Select the drive in which the System Software CD has been set, and click 'SEARCH'.
- 5) Click 'REGISTER'.
- 6) Click OK.

4. Downloading the System Software

- 1) Click "Start Assist Mode" and click "Initialize" according to the instruction on the screen.
- 2) When initialization is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted and it enters download mode.
- 3) Select the version to be downloaded and click "Start".
- 4) When download is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.
- 5) When writing of the firmware is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.
- 6) Perform upgrading according to the instruction on the screen. When it is completed, it is automatically restarted.
- 7) Terminate the SST.
- 8) Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.
- 9) Check the version of the downloaded firmware in service mode.

Checking the Security Version

- 1) Press the Counter key (123 key) on the control panel.
- 2) Press the [Check Device Configuration] key appearing on the control panel.
- 3) Make sure that '2.01' is displayed in 'Canon MFP Security Chip' as version information of the security chip.
When several Encryption Boards are installed, multiple version information is displayed.


CAUTION:

The user will be able to make sure that the encryption board fitted with a security chip of the correct version with CC Certification is functioning normally by referring to the version information indicated for 'Canon MFP Security Chip'.

Checking the Security Mark

The user may check the security mark, appearing on the control panel when using the host machine to make sure that an appropriate level of security is being maintained. The mark appears when the machine is equipped with an Encryption Board and the board is operating correctly. The Users Guide provides the following description in connection with the security mark:

< Confirming the Security Mark >

When the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit is operating normally, a security mark () is displayed on the lower left corner of a panel screen.

Setting for Mirroring

- 1) Specify the setting for Mirroring.
 - Service Mode (level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID; select "1" for W/RAID.
- 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable the setting value.
- 3) Check that the UI screen is started normally.
- 4) Open the HDD Cover, and observe the LED to check that mirroring is normally executed.
 - The green LED of HDD1 (Slot.1) is flashing.
 - The green and red LEDs of HDD2 (Slot.2) are flashing.

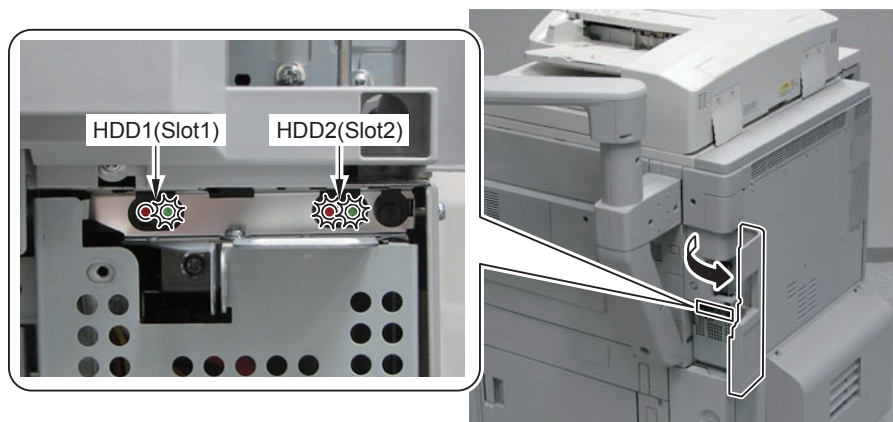
CAUTION:

Re-building process starts after setting W/RAID to "1".

When the error indicating the message of "Need to replace Hard Disk (Contact with Service Technician)" on the UI occurs, re-execute the re-building process as follows:

- 1) Check the lighted Red LED is for the HDD2.
- 2) Set Service mode (level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID to "0".
- 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch of the host machine to enable the setting value.
- 4) Set Service mode (level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID to "1".
- 5) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch of the host machine to enable the setting value.

The abovementioned procedure is limited only for the re-building process at the initial installation. The error occurred at re-building process during operation is not targeted.



F-9-477

Reporting to the System Administrator at the End of the Work

When you have completed all installation work, report to the system administrator for the following:

At the point when installation is completed, make explanations about how to check that the appropriate security function has been added and enabled so that, when the function becomes uncontrolled, the system administrator can immediately detect the problem and request <Servicing work when a failure occurs>.

Completion of the Installation Work:

Ask the system administrator to make sure that '2.01' is indicated for 'Canon MFP Security Chip' as the version information of the security chip by referring to the description of Checking the Security Version.

Maintenance of the Security Functions:

Ask the system administrator to check the security mark to make sure that the security functions are maintained each time the host machine is started up by referring to the description of Checking the Security Mark.

Executing Image Quality Adjustment

When this product is installed, the HDD is initialized, and the data of image quality adjustment is also initialized.

After installing this product, execute the image quality adjustment shown below. (Refer to "Installing the Host Machine" for the procedure.)

- Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust) (Refer to p. 9-62)
- Register Paper to Adjust (Refer to p. 9-64)
- Auto Correct Color Tone Settings (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit) (Refer to p. 9-66)

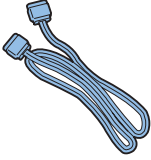

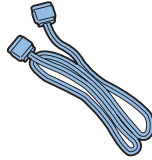



[TYPE-3] HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

Points to Note when Unpacking HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

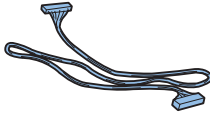
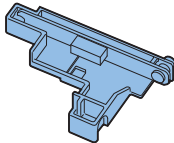
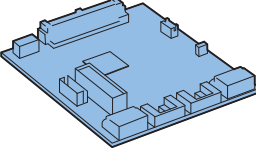
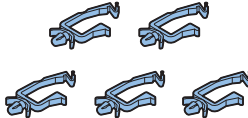




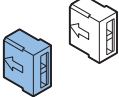
A security sticker is attached to the kit package to indicate that the package has not been opened. Check to see that the package has not been opened in any way and the sticker is not torn.

If the package appears to have been opened or the sticker is torn, check to make sure that the user has done so intentionally.

Checking the Contents

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Signal Cable (450mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red)) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Power Cable (430mm; A:Cont-Pow) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Signal Cable (340mm; A:HDD-Sig1 (Red)) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Signal Cable (370mm; A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue)) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Power Cable (320mm; A:HDD-Pow1) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Power Cable (430mm; A:HDD-Pow2) X 1 

F-9-478

<input type="checkbox"/> [7] LED Cable (290mm; A:LED-Sig) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] LED Board (A:LED) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Encryption Board X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Wire Saddle (Small) X 5 	<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Wire Saddle (Middle) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [12] Wire Saddle (Large) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [13] Screw (TP ; M3x6) X 5 	<input type="checkbox"/> [14] LED Label X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [15] Short Plug X 2 Use 1 of them 

F-9-479

< CD/Guides >

- HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C Series User Documentation CD
- HDD Data Encryption Kit Notice
- FCC/IC Sheet
- Installation Procedure

Setting Before Turning OFF the Power

CAUTION:

Be sure to turn OFF the main power after executing this service mode setting.

Turning OFF the main power without executing service mode causes "E602-5001 (procedure error before installing the HDD Encryption Board)" to occur when turning ON the main power after installing the Encryption Board.

When this error occurs, the machine needs to be returned again to the initial state in which no Encryption Board is installed.



- 1) Execute the following service mode (level 1).
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > HD-CRYP

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

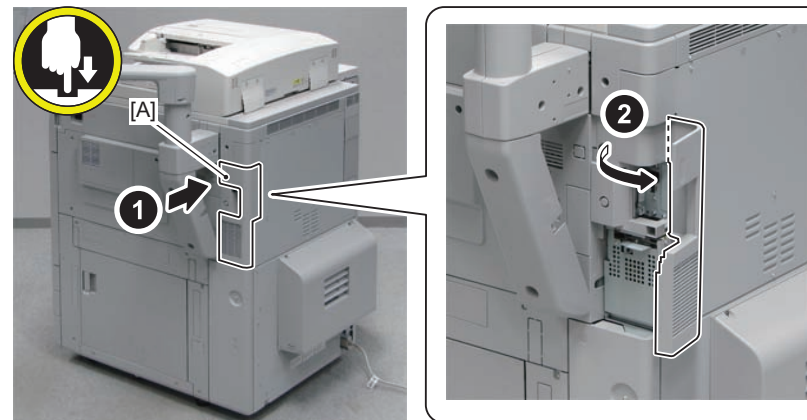
- 1) Turn OFF the main power switch.
- 2) Check that the Control Panel Display and the Main Power Lamp are turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Procedure

Removing the HDD Unit

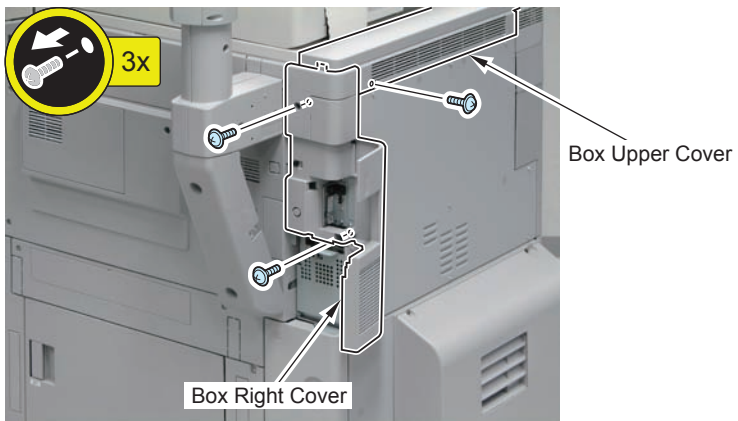


- 1) Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.

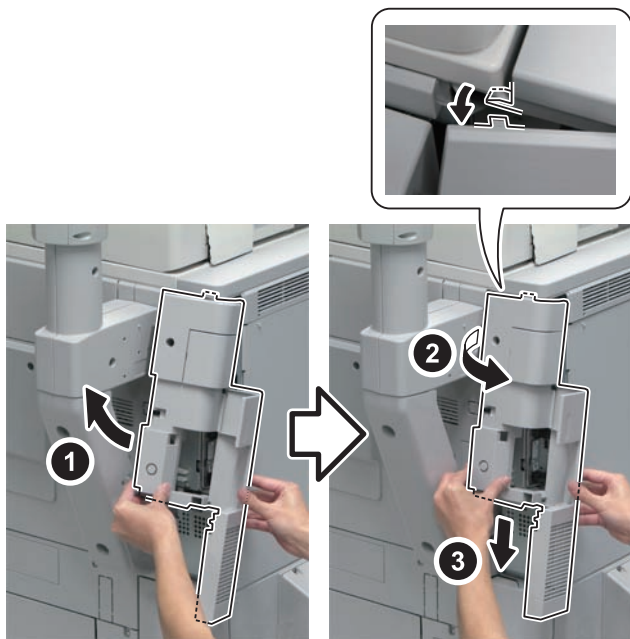


F-9-480

-
- 2) Remove the screw of the Box Upper Cover.
- 3) Remove the Box Right Cover.
- 2 Screws
- 1 Hook

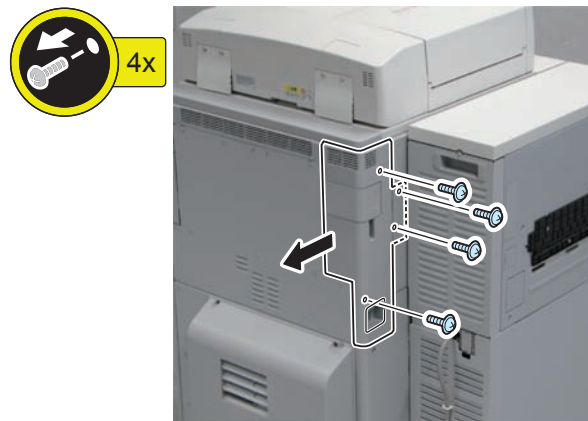


F-9-481



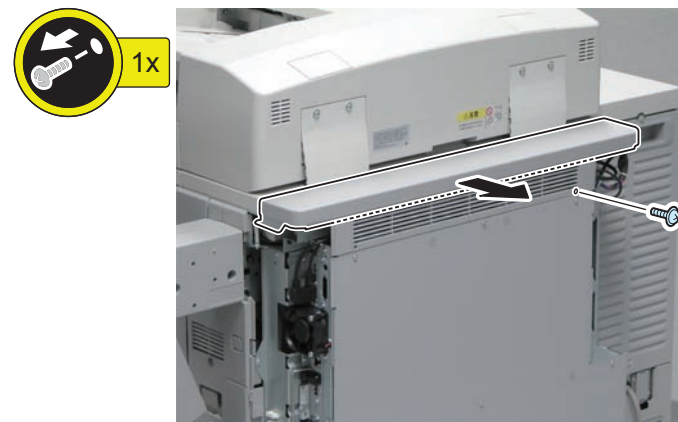
F-9-482

-
- 4) Remove the Box Left Cover.
- 4 Screws



F-9-483

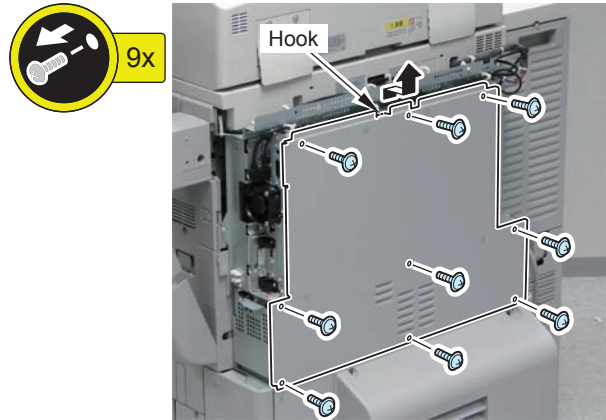
-
- 5) Remove the Box Upper Cover.
- 1 Screw



F-9-484

□ 6) Remove the Rear Upper Cover.

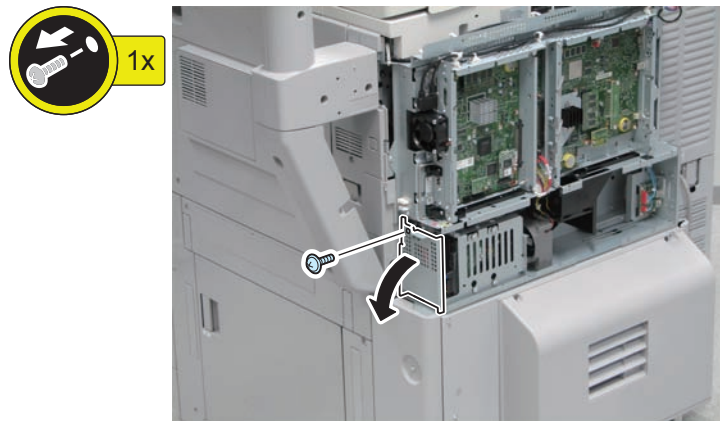
- 9 Screws
- 1 Hook



F-9-485

□ 7) Open the HDD Lid.

- 1 screw (The removed screw will be used in step 7 of "Installing the HDD Unit".)

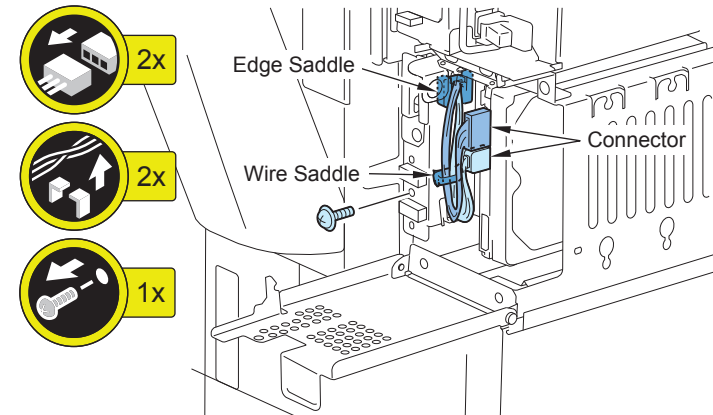


F-9-486

□ 8) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable from the HDD.

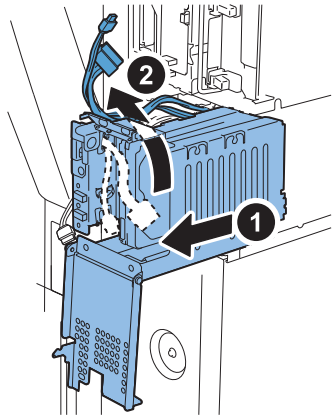
- 2 Connectors
- 1 Wire Saddle
- 1 Edge Saddle

9) Remove the screw of the HDD Unit. (The removed screw will be used in step 5 of "Installing the HDD Unit".)



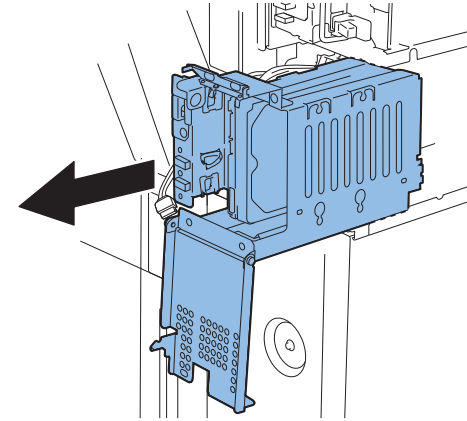
F-9-487

- 10) Pull the HDD Unit slightly from the host machine, and remove the cable in the arrow direction.



F-9-488

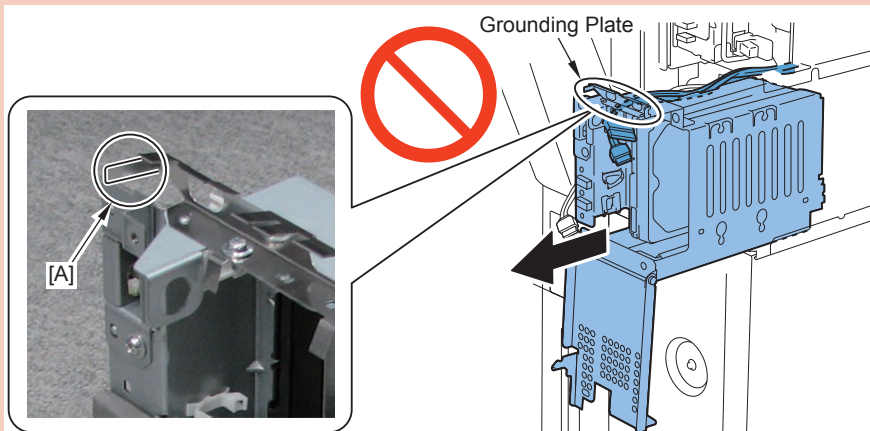
- 11) Remove the HDD Unit from the host machine.



F-9-490

CAUTION:

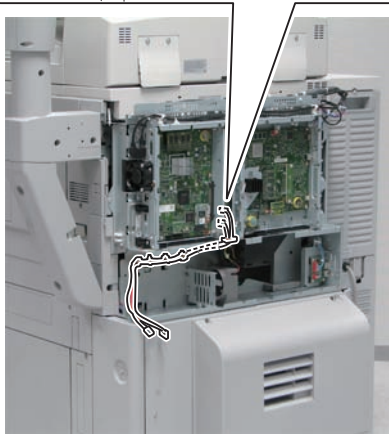
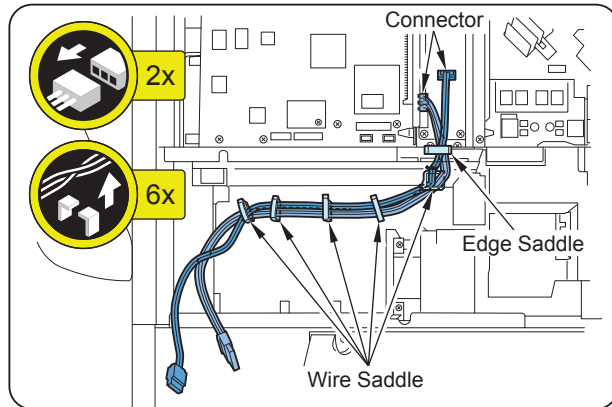
- When pulling out the HDD Unit, be sure that the Signal Cable and the Power Cable are not caught by the Grounding Plate.
- Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



F-9-489

- 12) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable of the host machine. (The removed cables will no longer be used.)

- 2 Connectors
- 1 Edge Saddle
- 5 Wire Saddles

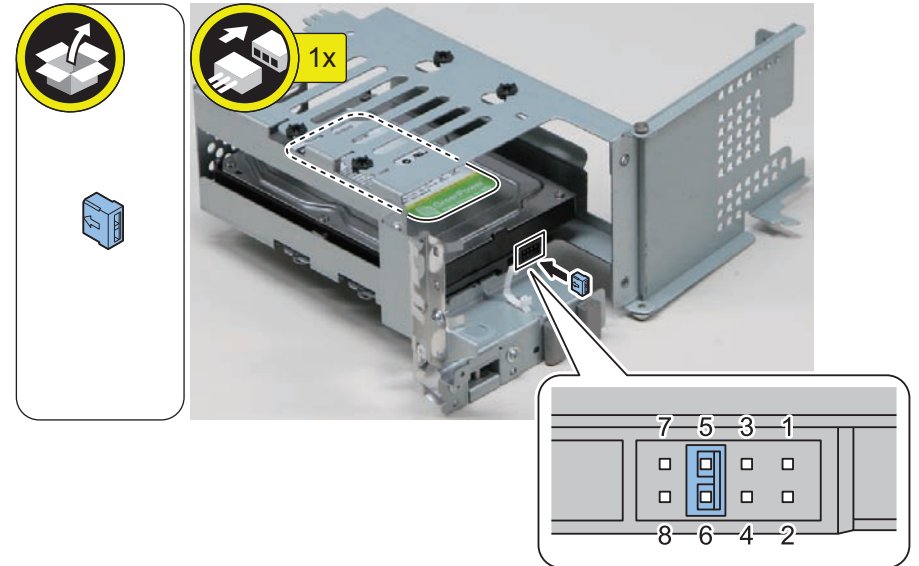


F-9-491

- 13) Connect the Short Plug to the Pin 5 and Pin 6 of the connector of the HDD removed in step 11.

CAUTION:

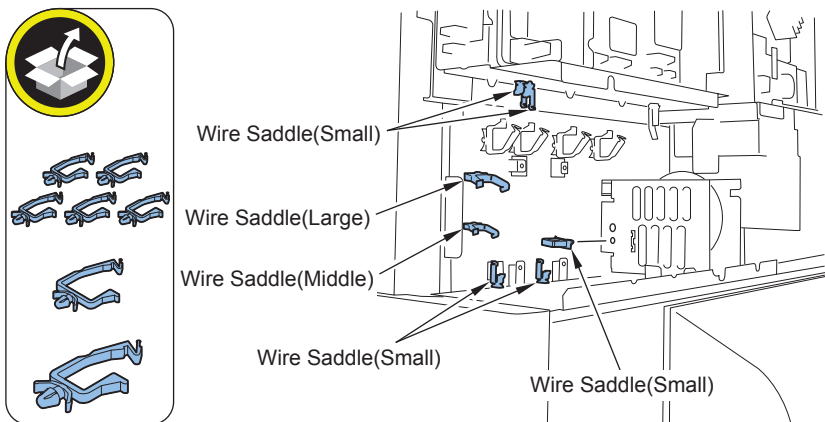
Place the HDD with its labeled face up, and check that the Short Plug is connected to the Pin 5 and Pin 6 of the connector.



F-9-492

Installing the Encryption Board

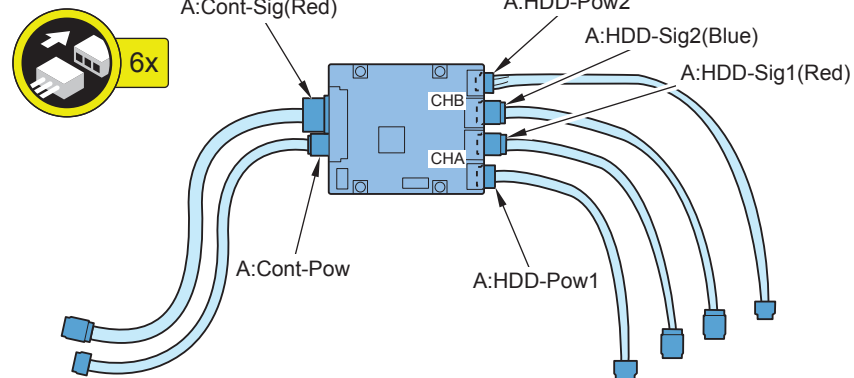
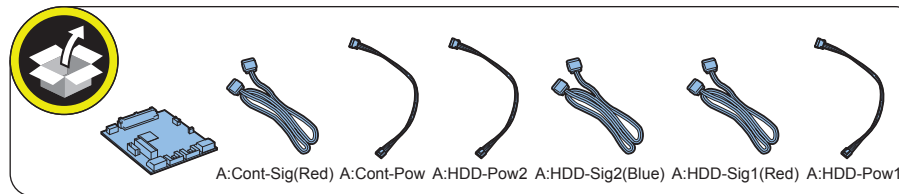
- 1) Install the 1 Wire Saddle (Large), 1 Wire Saddle (Middle), and 5 Wire Saddles (Small).



F-9-493

- 2) Connect the Signal Cable and Power Cable to the Encryption Board.

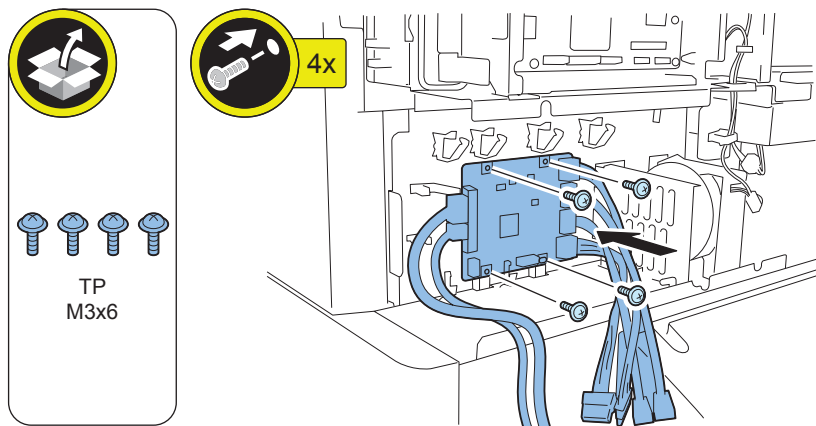
- Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red))
- Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow)
- Power Cable (430 mm; A:HDD-Pow2)
- Signal Cable (370 mm; A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue))
- Signal Cable (340 mm; A:HDD-Sig1 (Red))
- Power Cable (320 mm; A:HDD-Pow1)



F-9-494

3) Install the Encryption Board.

- 4 Screws (TP; M3 x 6)

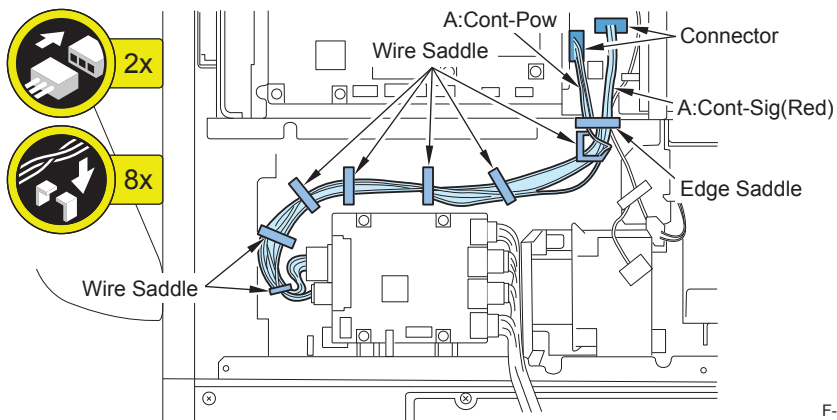


F-9-495

4) Connect the Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red)) and the Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow).

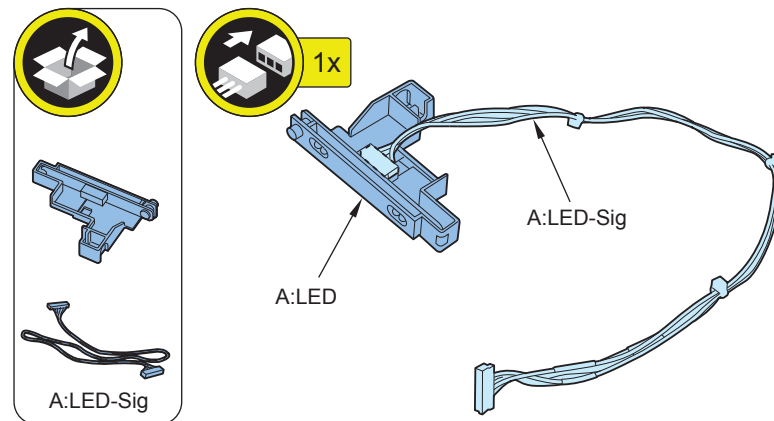
- 2 Connectors
- 1 Edge Saddle (To be closed)
- 7 Wire Saddles (To be kept open)

CAUTION:
Route cables equally to eliminate unnecessary slack.



F-9-496

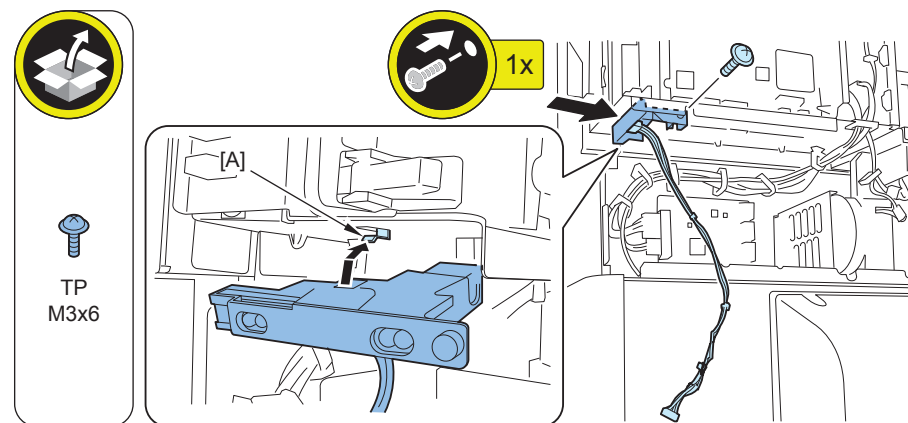
5) Install the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the LED Board (A:LED).



F-9-497

6) Insert the LED Board (A:LED) to the hook part [A] of the host machine to install.

- 1 Screw (TP; M3 x 6)



F-9-498

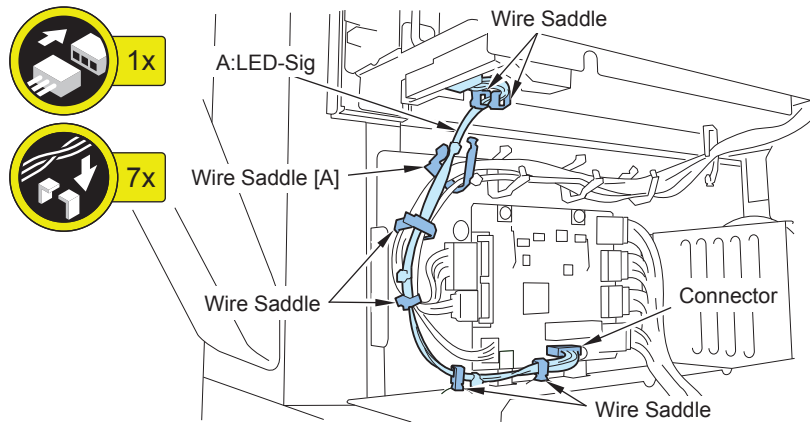


7) Connect the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the Encryption Board.

- 1 connector
- 7 Wire Saddles (Keep the Wire Saddle [A] open.)

CAUTION:

Since it can be operated without the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) connection, check the connection at the installation.



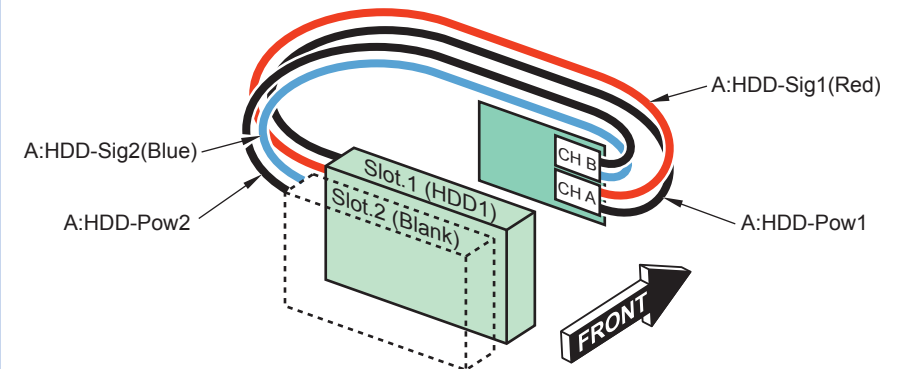
F-9-499

■ Installing the HDD Unit

NOTE:

The following shows the combination of the HDD and the Encryption Board.

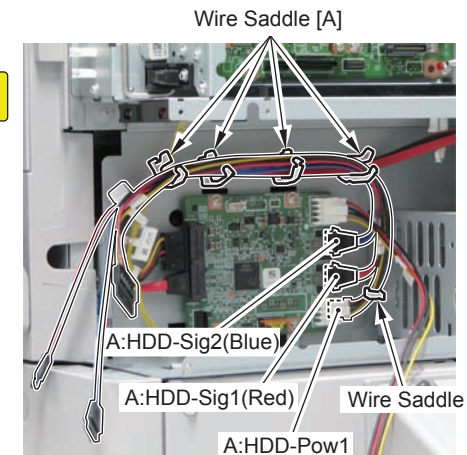
- Connect Slot.1 to "CH A" (Host machine's HDD)
- No HDD to Slot.2



F-9-500

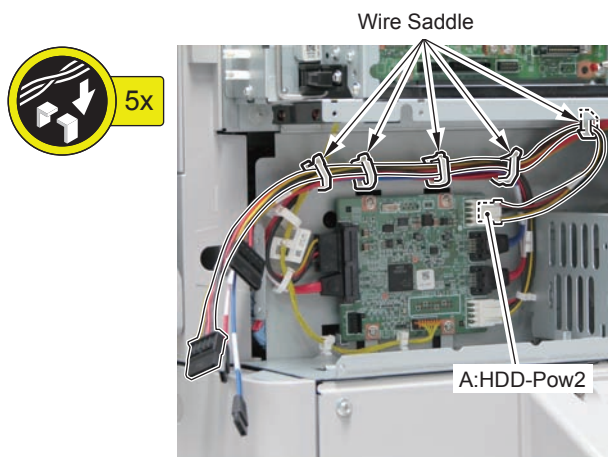


1) Pass the 3 cables through the 5 Wire Saddles as shown in the figure. (Keep the 4 Wire Saddles [A] open.)



F-9-501

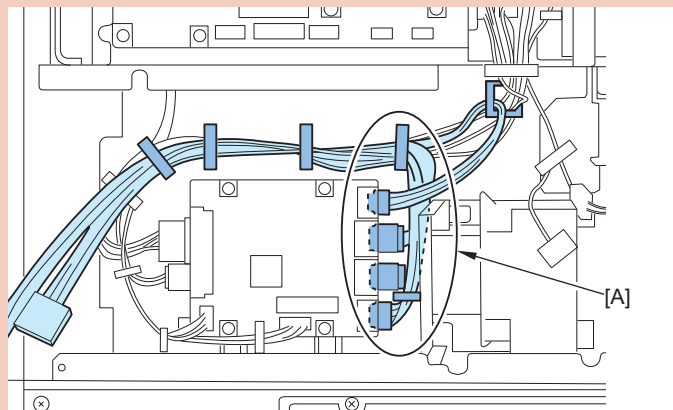
- 2) As shown in the figure, secure the Power Cable (430 mm; A:HDD-Pow2) with the 5 Wire Saddles, and close all the Wire Saddles.



F-9-502

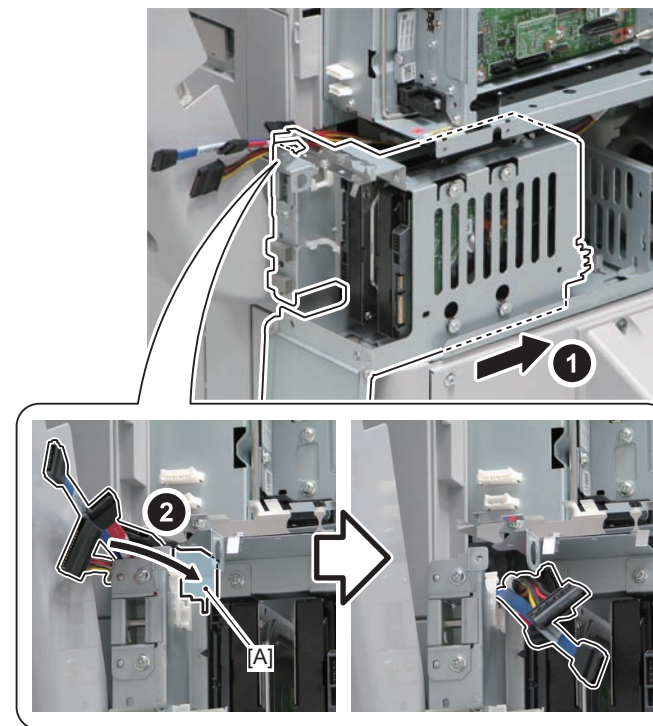
CAUTION:

- Be sure to take up slack of the cables.
- Be sure to tuck the [A] part of the cables to the rear side.



F-9-503

- 3) Insert the HDD Unit approx. 2/3 along the rails of the host machine, and pass the 4 cables through the [A] part.



F-9-504

□
4) Insert the HDD Unit until it stops.

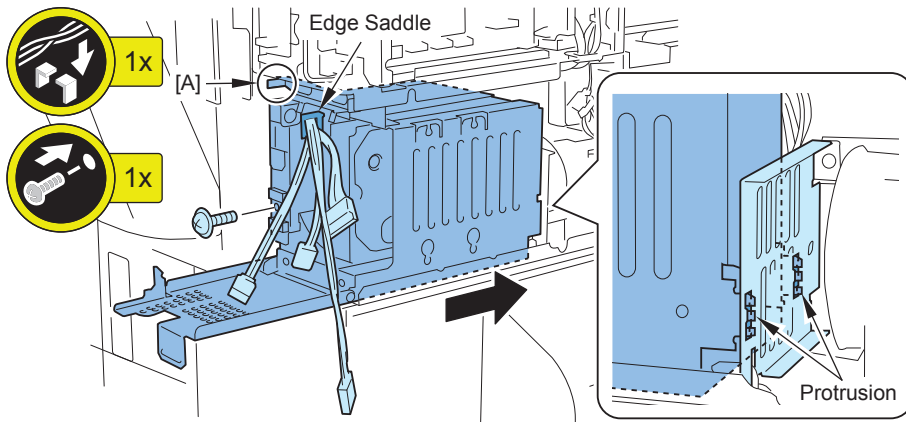
- 2 Protrusions

5) Secure the 4 cables with the Edge Saddle, and install the HDD Unit.

- 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 9 of "Removing the HDD Unit".)

CAUTION:

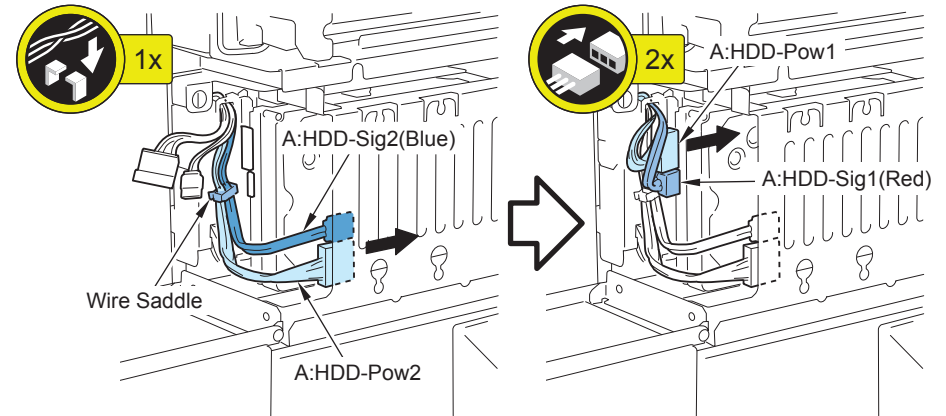
Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



F-9-505

□
6) Connect the Signal Cable and the Power Cable to the HDD.

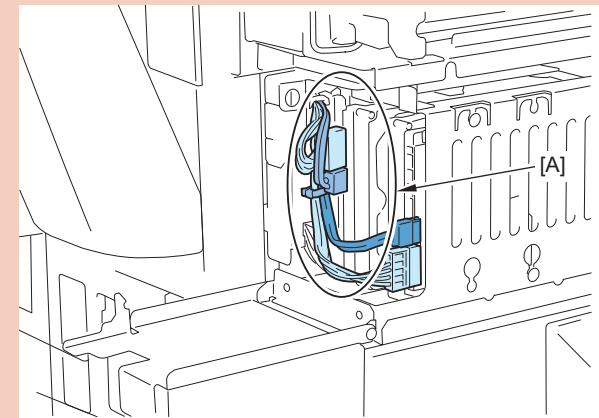
- Fix the Power Cable (430 mm; A:HDDPow2) and Signal Cable (370 mm; A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue)) with the wire saddle, and insert the connector into the empty space of Slot.2 side.
- Connect the Power Cable (320 mm; A:HDD-Pow1) and the Signal Cable (340 mm; A:HDD-Sig1 (Red)) to Slot.1.



F-9-506

CAUTION:

If there is extra slack of the cables, be sure to tuck them in the [A] part.

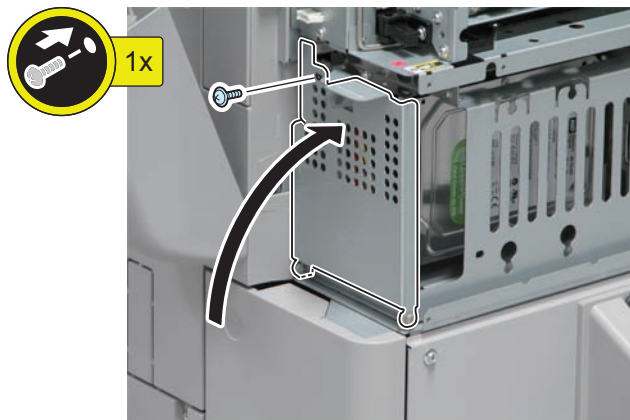


F-9-507

- 7) Close the HDD Lid, and tighten the screw. (Use the screw removed in step 7 of "Removing the HDD Unit".).

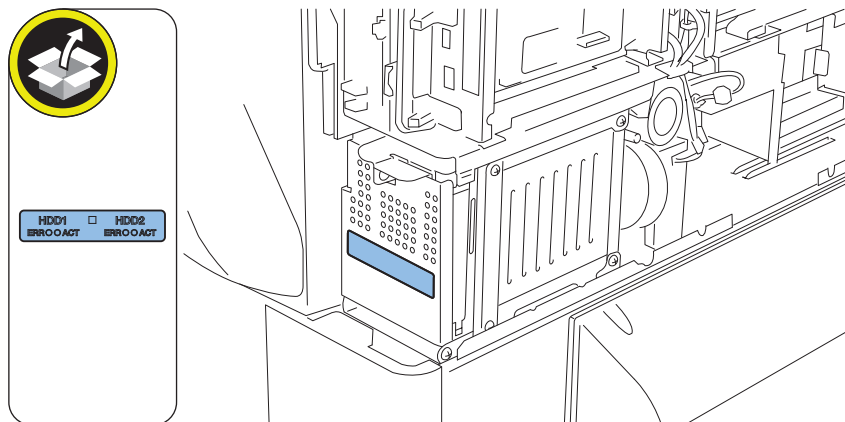
CAUTION:

Be careful not to trap the Cable.



F-9-508

- 8) Affix the LED Label according to align with the ruled line on the HDD Lid.



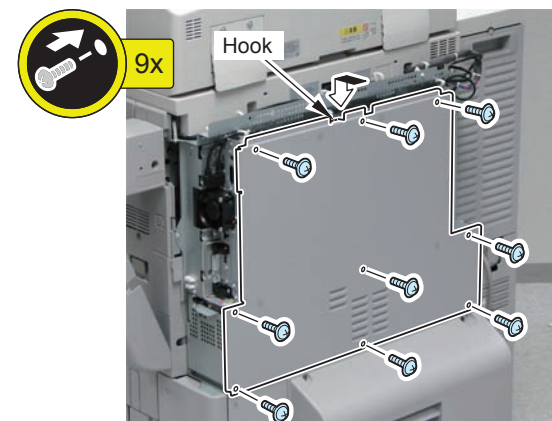
F-9-509

- 9) Install the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Hook
- 9 Screws

CAUTION:

When installing the Rear Upper Cover, tighten the screws while the Controller Box Unit is secured to the host machine.

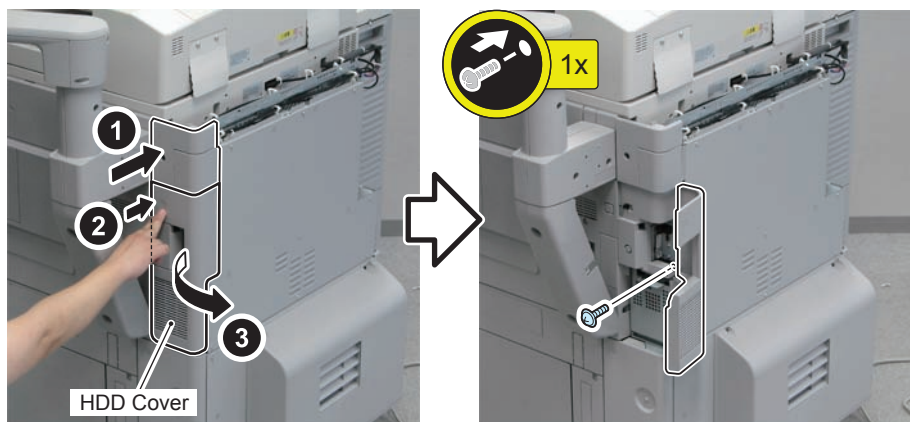


F-9-510

- 10) Install the Box Right Cover. Open the HDD Cover, and install the screw.

NOTE:

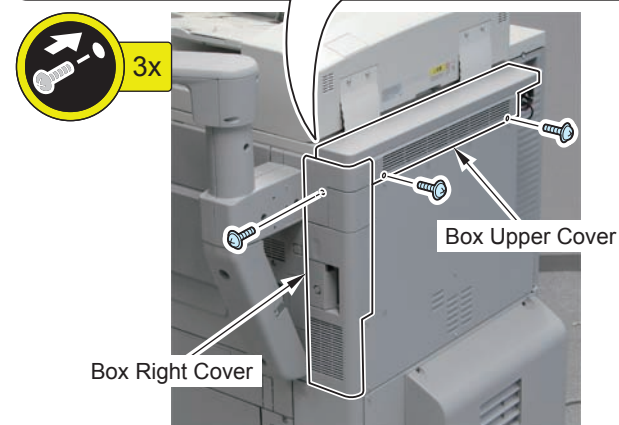
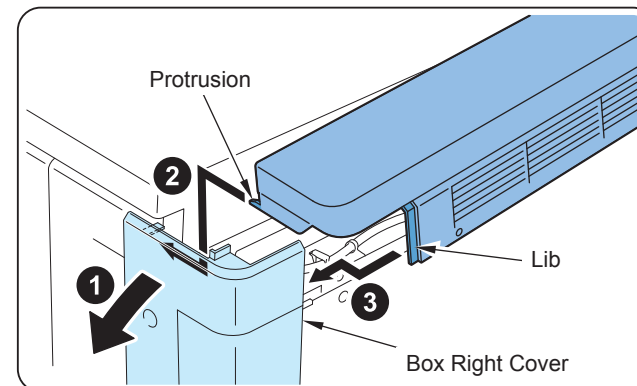
Be sure to install the screw at upper side after installing the Box Upper Cover.



F-9-511

- 11) Close the HDD Cover.

- 12) Install the Box Upper Cover.
- 1 Protrusion
 - 1 Lib
 - 2 Screws
- 13) Install the screw of the Box Right Cover.

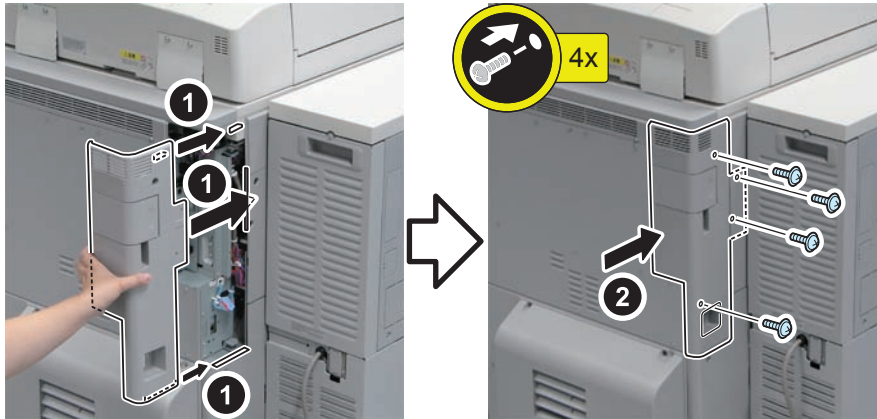


F-9-512

- 14) Install the Box Left Cover.
- 4 Screws

CAUTION:

Be careful not to trap the cable.



F-9-513

- 15) Connect the power plug to the outlet.

Installing the System Software Using the SST

The system data stored on the HDD and used to control the host machine will be lost when the machine is first started up after installing this product. It is important to install the system software used to control the host machine so that the machine may start up properly after installation of this product. Details follow.

1. Requirements

- 1) PC
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
- 2) Cross Ethernet Cable

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

- 1) If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
- 2) Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable.
- 3) Turn on the PC.
- 4) Start up the host machine in download mode (safe mode).

3. Selecting the System Software

- 1) Set the CD containing the latest System Software in the PC on which the SST is used.
- 2) Start up the SST.
- 3) Click 'Register Firmware'.
- 4) Select the drive in which the System Software CD has been set, and click 'SEARCH'.
- 5) Click 'REGISTER'.
- 6) Click OK.

4. Downloading the System Software

- 1) Click "Start Assist Mode" and click "Initialize" according to the instruction on the screen.
- 2) When initialization is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted and it enters download mode.
- 3) Select the version to be downloaded and click "Start".
- 4) When download is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.
- 5) When writing of the firmware is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.
- 6) Perform upgrading according to the instruction on the screen. When it is completed, it is automatically restarted.
- 7) Terminate the SST.
- 8) Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.
- 9) Check the version of the downloaded firmware in service mode.

Checking the Security Version

- 1) Press the Counter key (123 key) on the control panel.
- 2) Press the [Check Device Configuration] key appearing on the control panel.
- 3) Make sure that '2.01' is displayed in 'Canon MFP Security Chip' as version information of the security chip.

When several Encryption Boards are installed, multiple version information is displayed.


CAUTION:

The user will be able to make sure that the encryption board fitted with a security chip of the correct version with CC Certification is functioning normally by referring to the version information indicated for 'Canon MFP Security Chip'.

Checking the Security Mark

The user may check the security mark, appearing on the control panel when using the host machine to make sure that an appropriate level of security is being maintained. The mark appears when the machine is equipped with an Encryption Board and the board is operating correctly. The Users Guide provides the following description in connection with the security mark:

< Confirming the Security Mark >

When the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit is operating normally, a security mark () is displayed on the lower left corner of a panel screen.

Checking After Installation

- 1) Open the HDD Cover, and observe the LED to check that there is no error in communication with the HDD.
 - The green LED of HDD1 (Slot.1) is flashing.



F-9-514

Reporting to the System Administrator at the End of the Work

When you have completed all installation work, report to the system administrator for the following:

At the point when installation is completed, make explanations about how to check that the appropriate security function has been added and enabled so that, when the function becomes uncontrolled, the system administrator can immediately detect the problem and request <Servicing work when a failure occurs>.

Completion of the Installation Work:

Ask the system administrator to make sure that '2.01' is indicated for 'Canon MFP Security Chip' as the version information of the security chip by referring to the description of Checking the Security Version.

Maintenance of the Security Functions:

Ask the system administrator to check the security mark to make sure that the security functions are maintained each time the host machine is started up by referring to the description of Checking the Security Mark.

Executing Image Quality Adjustment

When this product is installed, the HDD is initialized, and the data of image quality adjustment is also initialized.

After installing this product, execute the image quality adjustment shown below.

(Refer to "Installing the Host Machine" for the procedure.)

- Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust) (Refer to p. 9-62)
- Register Paper to Adjust (Refer to p. 9-64)
- Auto Correct Color Tone Settings (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit) (Refer to p. 9-66)

[TYPE-4] Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

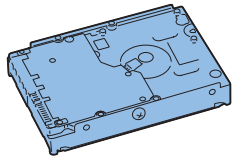

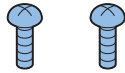
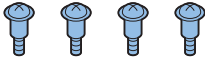

Points to Note when Unpacking HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

A security sticker is attached to the kit package to indicate that the package has not been opened. Check to see that the package has not been opened in any way and the sticker is not torn.

If the package appears to have been opened or the sticker is torn, check to make sure that the user has done so intentionally.

Checking the Contents

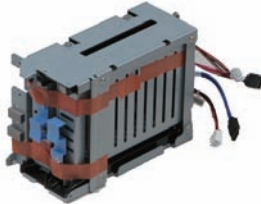
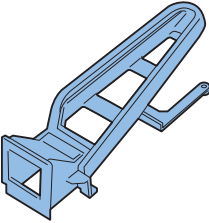
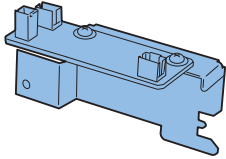
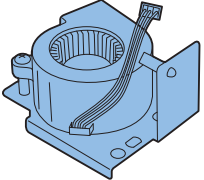
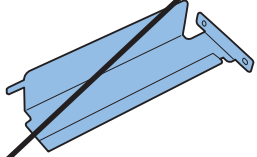
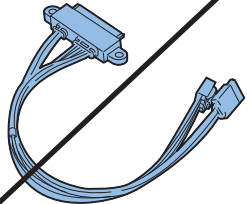
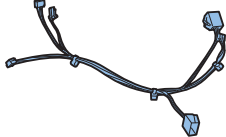
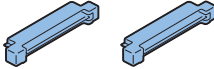
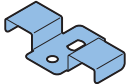
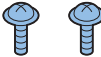
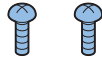

Option HDD

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] HDD X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Vibration-prevention Dumper X 4 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Inch Screw X 2  Be sure to use the inch screws.
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Inch Stepped Screw X 4  Be sure to use the inch screws.	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Gasket X 1 	

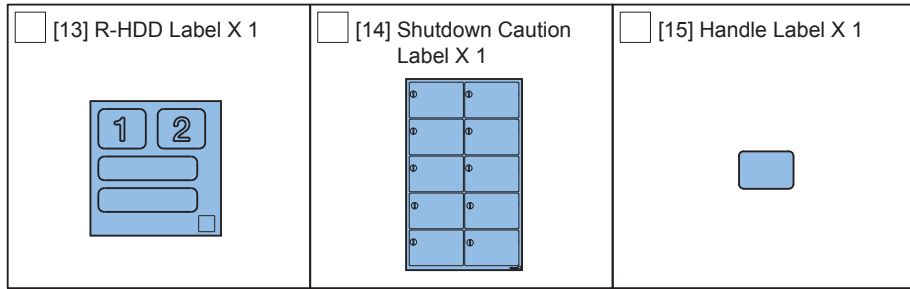
F-9-515

- < CD/Guides >
- FCC/IC Sheet

Removable HDD Kit

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Removable HDD Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Fan Duct X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Fan Keyboard Unit X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Fan Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] HDD Face Plate X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] IVDR2 Cable X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Fan Cable X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Conversion Connector X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Gasket Cover Plate X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Screw (TP Round End; M3x6) X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [12] Inch Screw X 1  Be sure to use the inch screws.

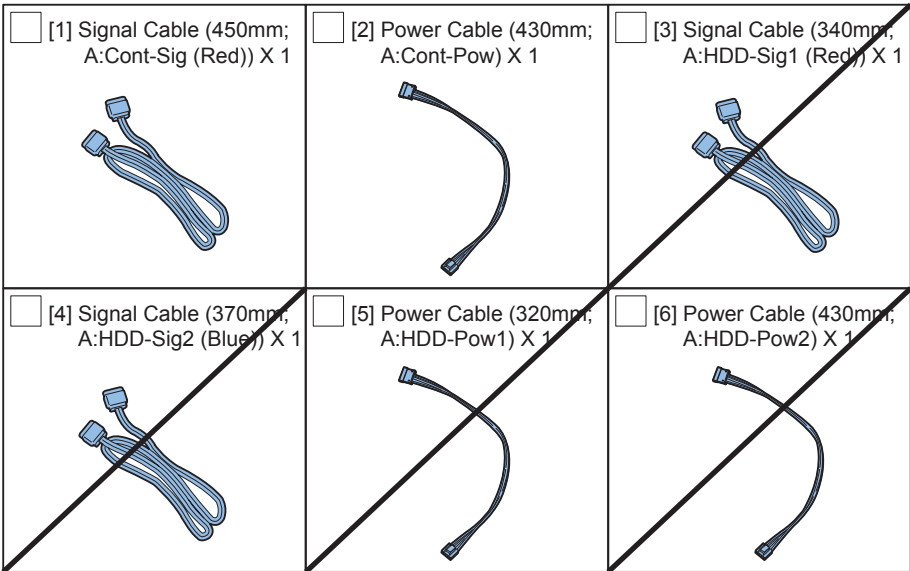
F-9-516



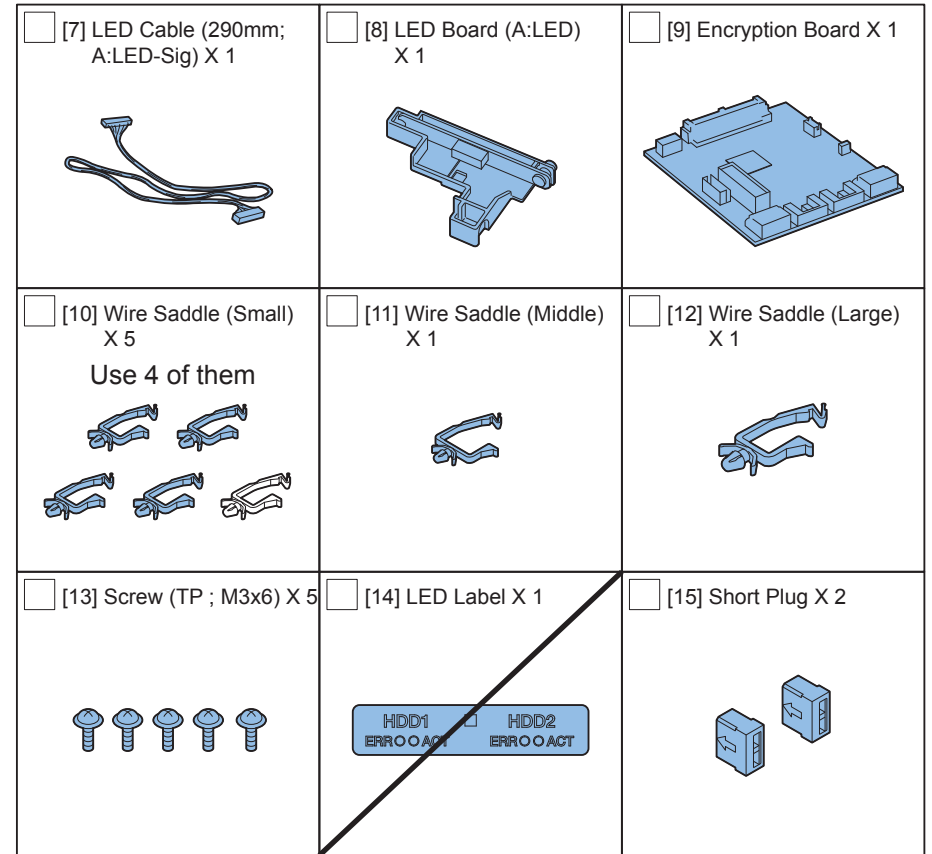
F-9-517

- < CD/Guides >
 • FCC/IC Sheet

HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit



F-9-518



F-9-519

- < CD/Guides >
 • HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C Series User Documentation CD
 • HDD Data Encryption Kit Notice
 • FCC/IC Sheet
 • Installation Procedure

Setting Before Turning OFF the Power

CAUTION:

Be sure to turn OFF the main power after executing this service mode setting.

Turning OFF the main power without executing service mode causes "E602-5001 (procedure error before installing the HDD Encryption Board)" to occur when turning ON the main power after installing the Encryption Board.

When this error occurs, the machine needs to be returned again to the initial state in which no Encryption Board is installed.



- 1) Execute the following service mode (level 1).
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > HD-CRYP

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

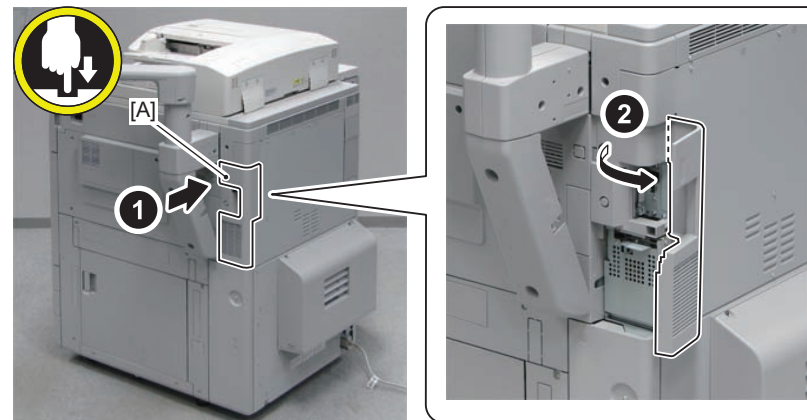
- 1) Turn OFF the main power switch.
- 2) Check that the Control Panel Display and the Main Power Lamp are turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Procedure

Removing the HDD Unit

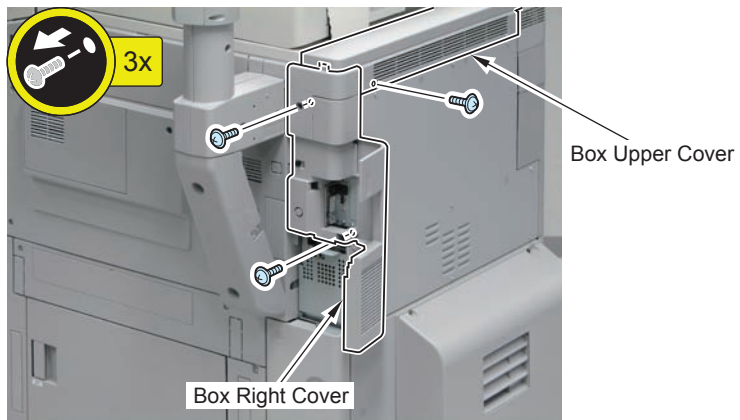


- 1) Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.

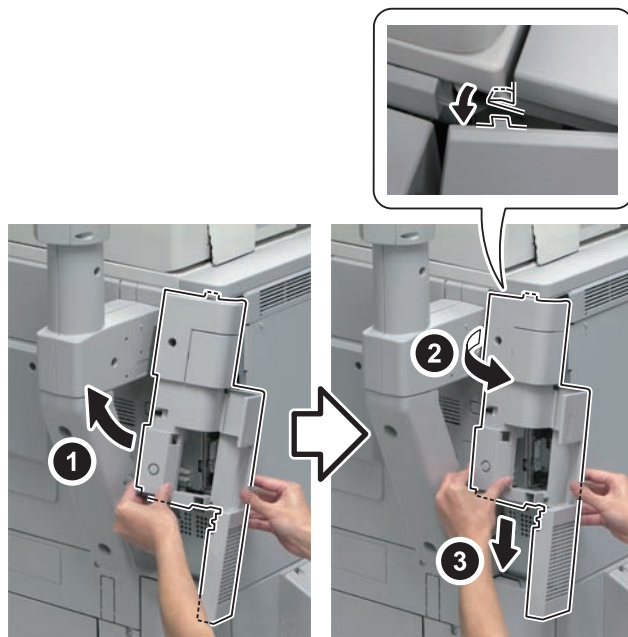


F-9-520

-
- 2) Remove the screw of the Box Upper Cover.
- 3) Remove the Box Right Cover.
 - 2 Screws
 - 1 Hook

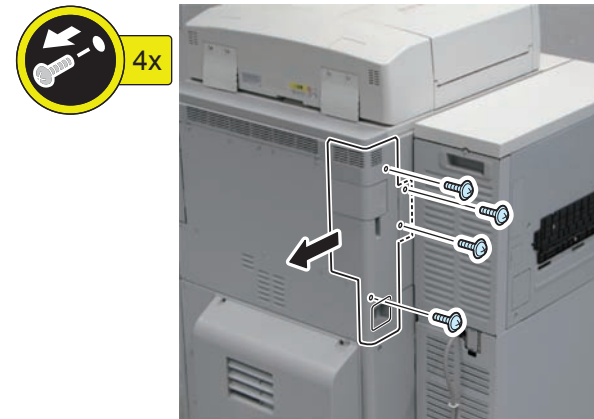


F-9-521



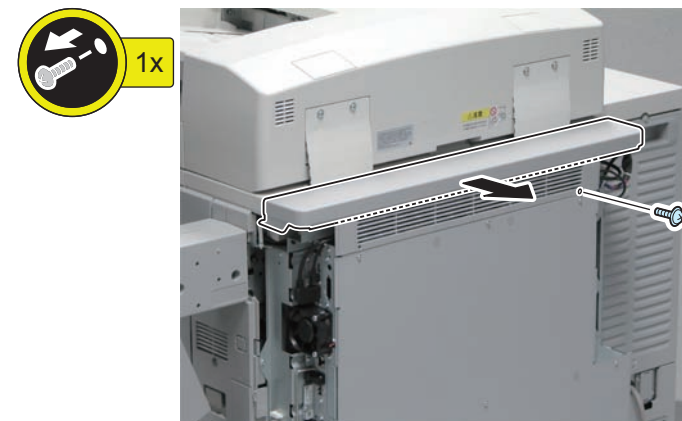
F-9-522

-
- 4) Remove the Box Left Cover.
 - 4 Screws



F-9-523

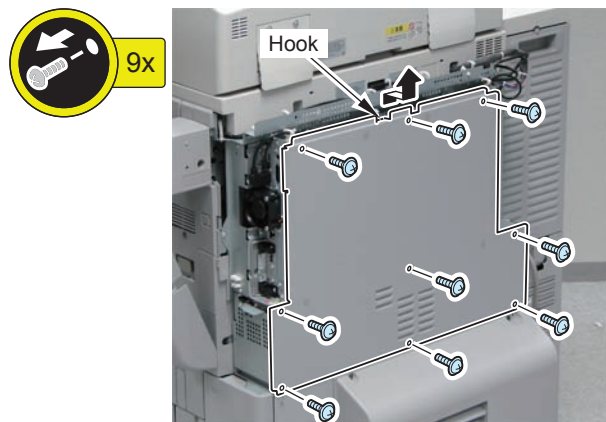
-
- 5) Remove the Box Upper Cover.
 - 1 Screw



F-9-524

□ 6) Remove the Rear Upper Cover.

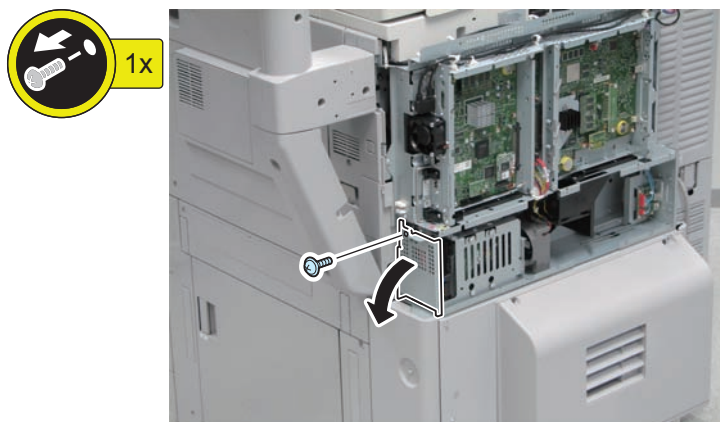
- 9 Screws
- 1 Hook



F-9-525

□ 7) Open the HDD Lid.

- 1 Screw (The removed screw will no longer be used.)

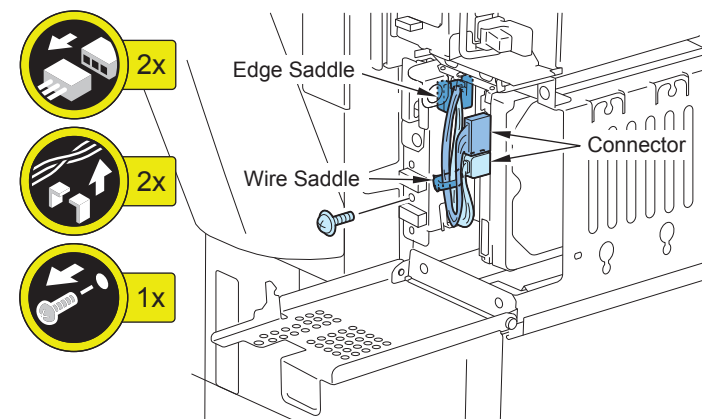


F-9-526

□ 8) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable from the HDD.

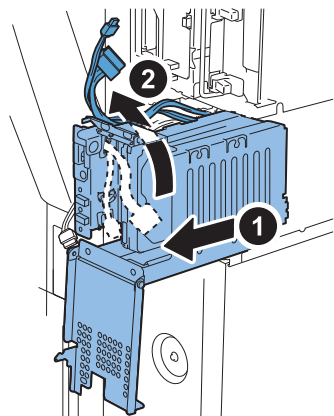
- 2 Connectors
- 1 Wire Saddle
- 1 Edge Saddle

9) Remove the screw of the HDD Unit. (The removed screw will be used in step 10 of "Installing the Removable HDD Unit".)



F-9-527

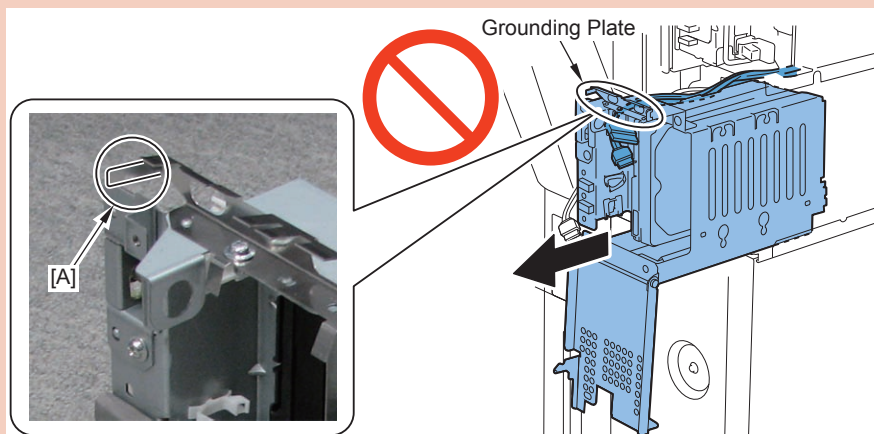
- 10) Pull the HDD Unit slightly from the host machine, and remove the cable in the arrow direction.



F-9-528

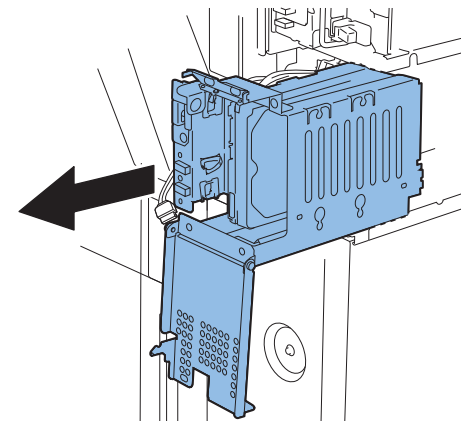
CAUTION:

- When pulling out the HDD Unit, be sure that the Signal Cable and the Power Cable are not caught by the Grounding Plate.
- Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



F-9-529

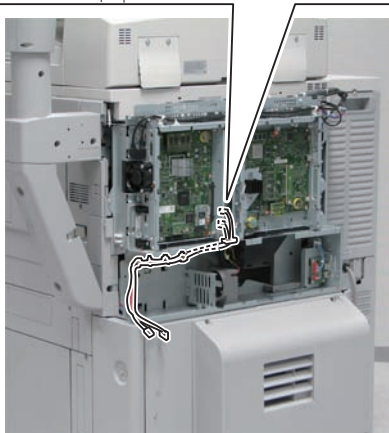
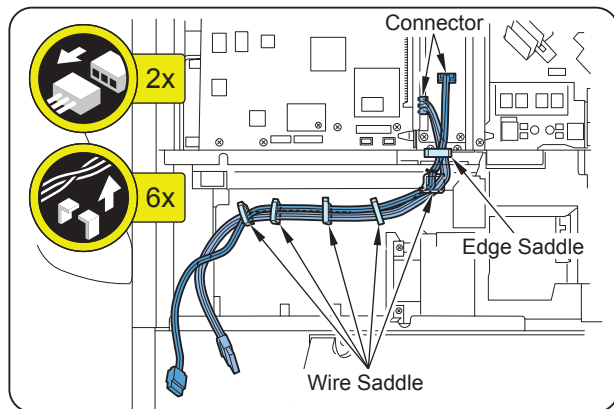
- 11) Remove the HDD Unit from the host machine.



F-9-530

- 12) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable of the host machine. (The removed cables will no longer be used.)

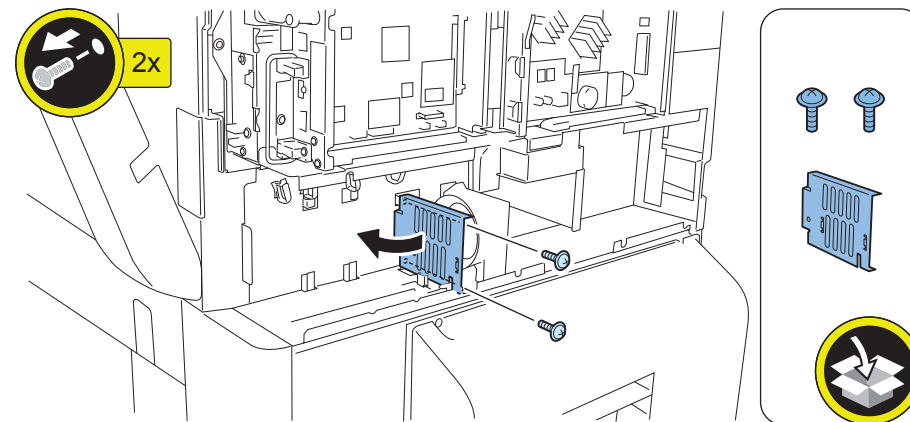
- 2 Connectors
- 1 Edge Saddle
- 5 Wire Saddles



F-9-531

■ Installing the Fan Duct / Fan Keyboard Unit

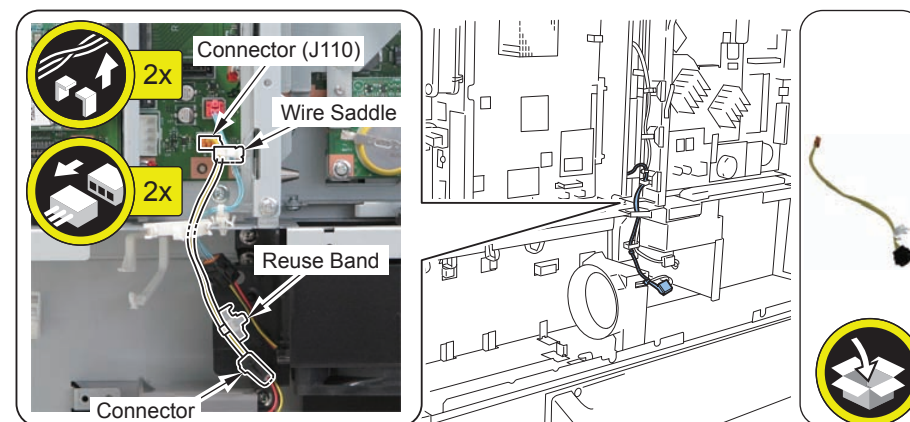
- 1) Remove the plate. (The removed plate and screws will no longer be used.)
- 2 screws



F-9-532

- 2) Disconnect the Fan Cable of the host machine with the Relay Connector. (The removed Fan Cable will no longer be used.)

- 2 Connectors
- 1 Wire Saddle
- 1 Reuse Band

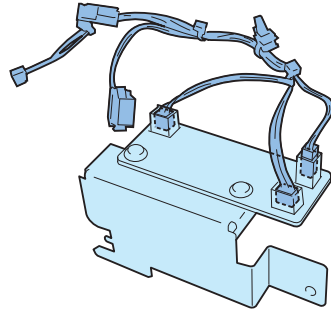
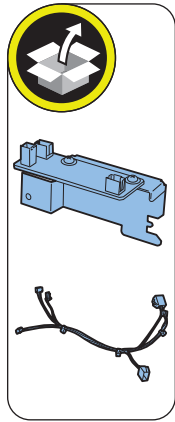


F-9-533



3) Install the included in Fan Cable to the Fan Keyboard Unit.

- 3 Connectors

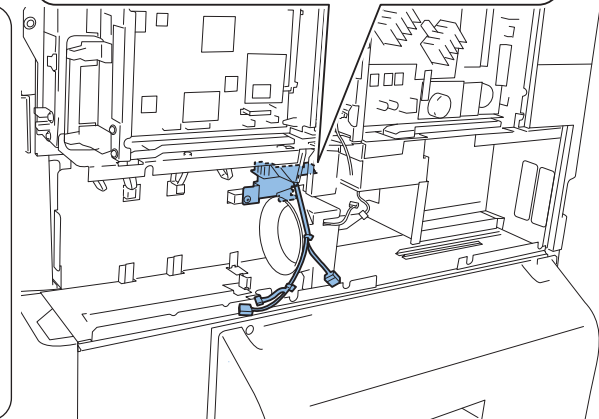
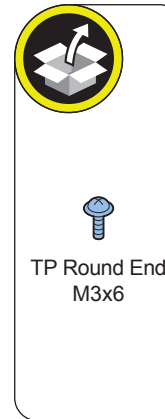
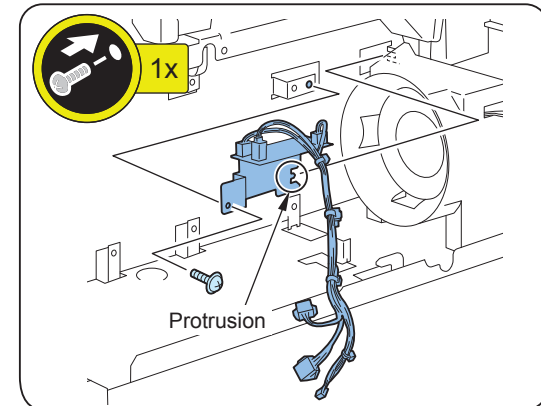


F-9-534



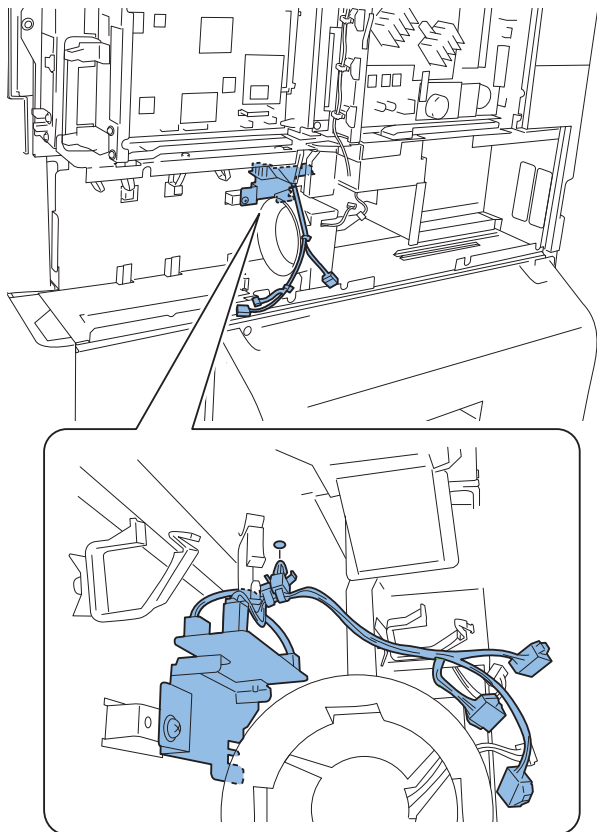
4) Install the Fan Keyboard Unit.

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Screw (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



F-9-535

- 5) Insert the Reuse Band of the Fan Cable.

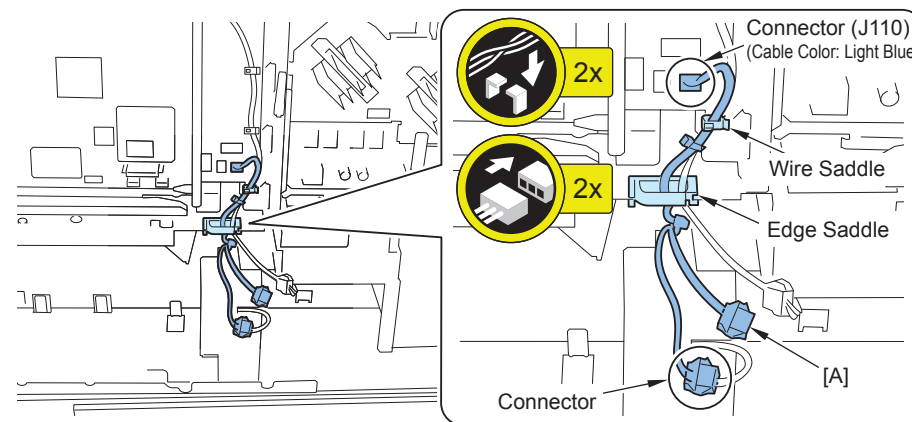


F-9-536

- 6) Connect the 2 Connectors of the Fan Cable.
- 1 Wire Saddle (To be closed)
 - 1 Edge Saddle (To be kept open)

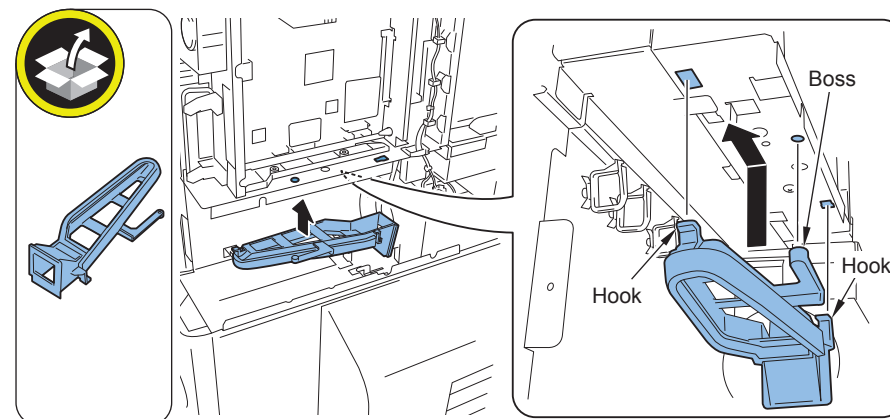
NOTE:

The connector [A] will be used to connect in the step 6 of "Installing the Removable HDD Unit".



F-9-537

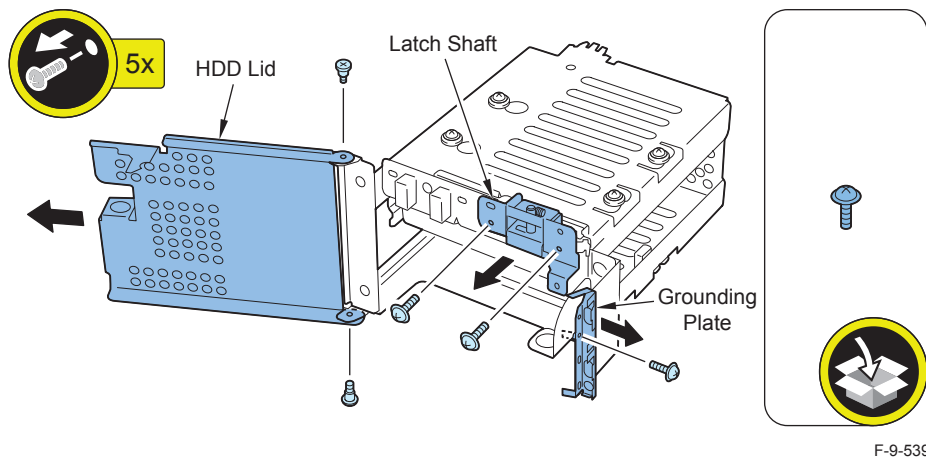
- 7) Slide the Fan Duct in the arrow direction, and install.
- 2 Hooks
 - 1 Boss



F-9-538

Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit

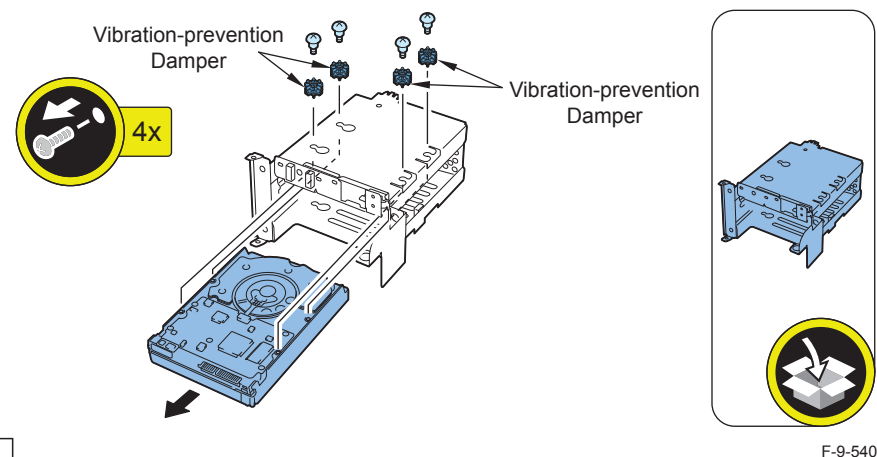
- 1) Remove the HDD Lid from the HDD Unit removed from the host machine. (The removed HDD Lid and screws will be used in step 8.)
 - 2 Screws
- 2) Remove the Latch Shaft. (The removed Latch Shaft and screws will be used in step 7.)
 - 2 Screws
- 3) Remove the Grounding Plate. (The removed Grounding Plate will be used in step 9.)
 - 1 Screw (The removed screw will no longer be used.)



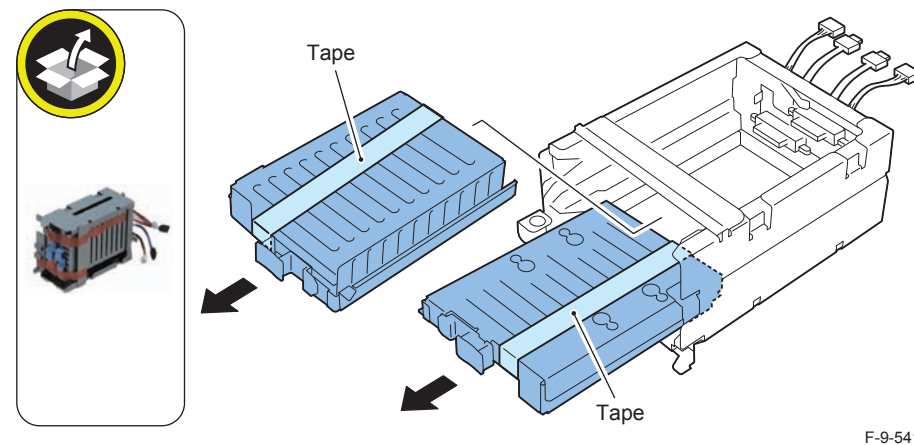
- 4) Remove the HDD from the HDD Unit. (The HDD Unit will no longer be used.)
 - 4 Screws (The removed screws will be used in step 14.)
 - 4 Vibration-prevention Dampers (The removed Vibration-prevention Dampers will be used in step 14.)

CAUTION:

Hold and support the HDD with a hand to prevent from dropping off.

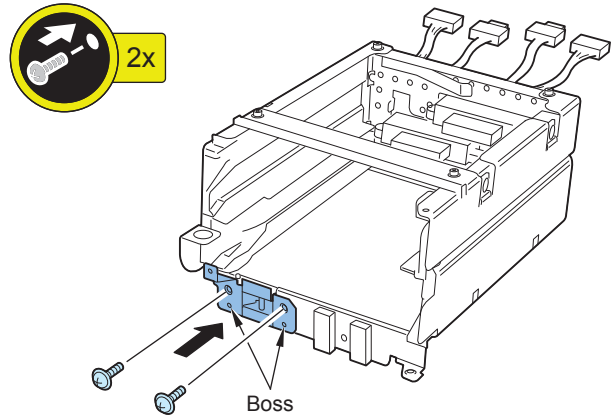


- 5) Remove the tape affixed to the outside of the Removable HDD Unit.
- 6) Take out 2 Removable HDD Cases and 2 Covers, and remove the tape.



7) Install the Latch Shaft removed at step 2 to the Removable HDD Unit.

- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 2.)



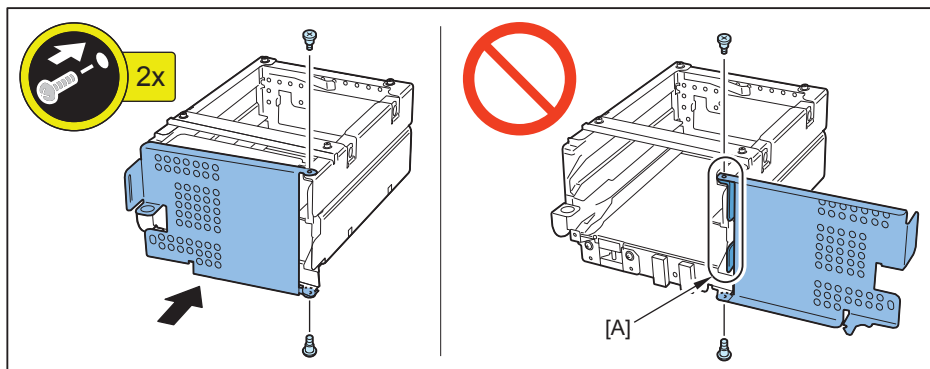
F-9-542

8) Install the HDD Lid removed at step 1 to the Removable HDD Unit.

- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 1.)

NOTE:

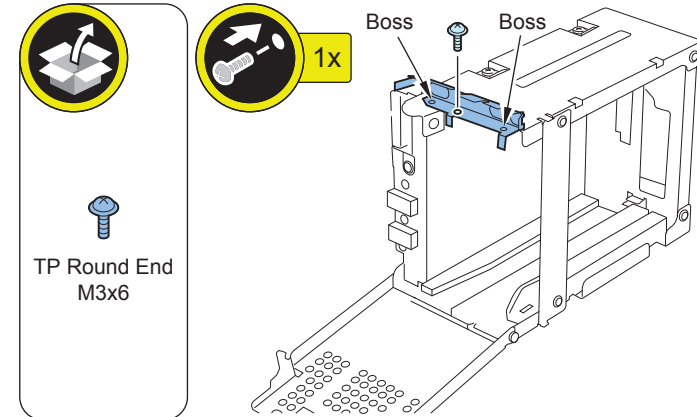
When installing the HDD Lid while it is fully open, the [A] part is caught by the lid so the lid cannot be closed. Therefore, be sure to install it while it is halfway closed.



F-9-543

9) Install the Grounding Plate removed at step 3.

- 2 Bosses
- 1 Screw (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



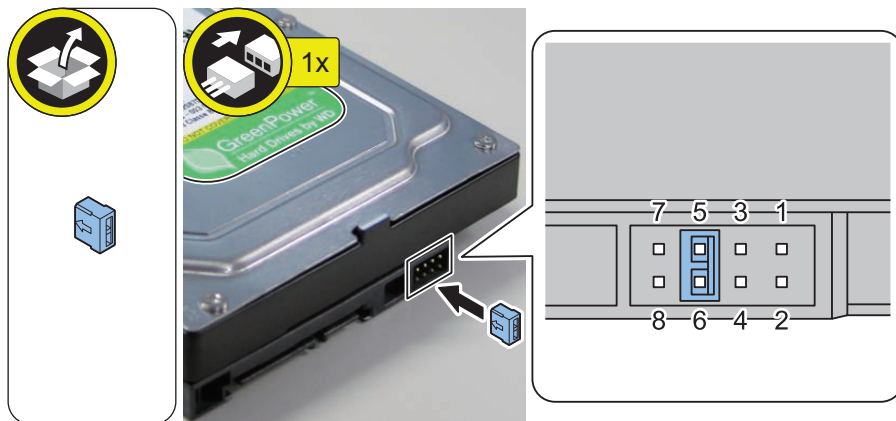
F-9-544

< Disassembling and Assembling of the HDD Removed from the Host Machine (the First HDD) >

- 10) Place the HDD removed in step 4 with its labeled face up, and connect the Short Plug to the Pin 5 and Pin 6 of the connector.

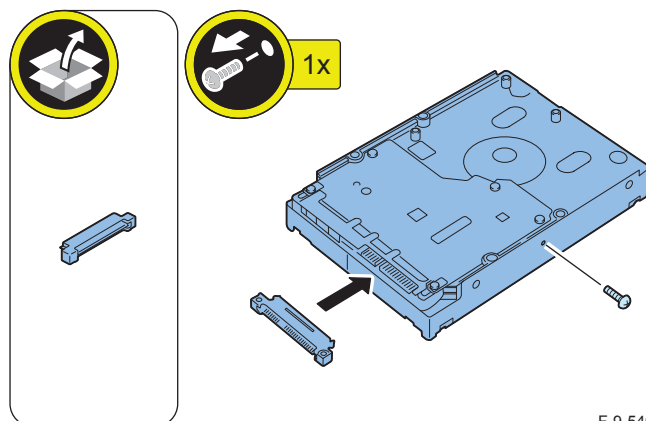
CAUTION:

Place the HDD with its labeled face up, and check that the Short Plug is connected to the Pin 5 and Pin 6 of the connector.



F-9-545

- 11) Remove the screw of the HDD. (The removed screw will be used in step 13.)
12) Install the Conversion Connector to the HDD.



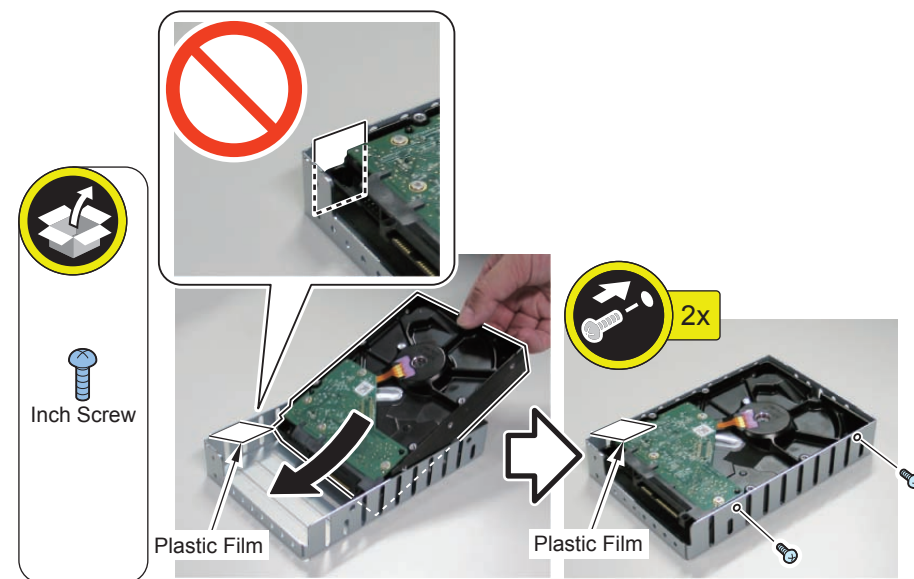
F-9-546

- 13) Install the HDD in the Removable HDD Case as shown in the figure.
- 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 11.)
 - 1 Inch Screw (Included in the Removable HDD Kit.)

CAUTION:

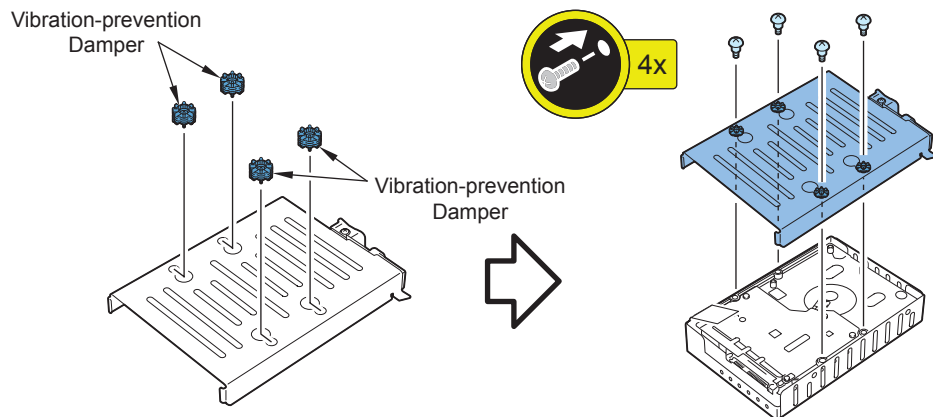
The Plastic Film is the part for preventing the gasket attached inside the Removable HDD Case (to be installed in step 14) from coming in contact with the PCB of the HDD, resulting in short circuit.

Be sure to check that the Plastic Film is over the PCB of the HDD.



F-9-547

- 14) Install the Removable HDD Case Cover to the HDD.
- 4 Vibration-prevention Dampers (Use the Vibration-prevention Dampers removed in step 4.)
 - 4 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 4.)

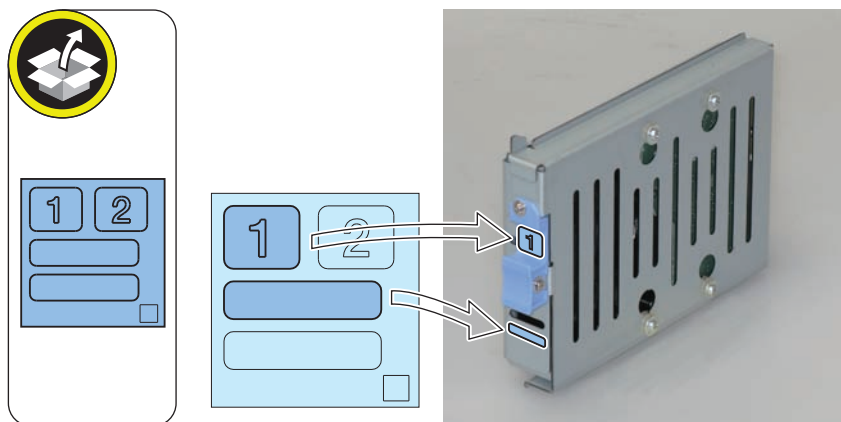


F-9-548

- 15) Affix the No.1 of the R-HDD Label to the handle of the assembled Removable HDD.
- 16) Write down the serial number of the host machine to a plain label, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

CAUTION:

Be sure that the Removable HDD is in the correct direction.



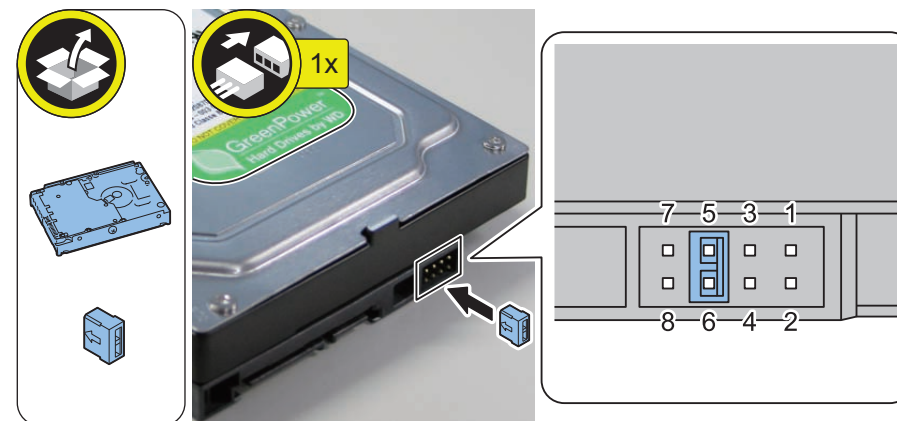
F-9-549

< Assembling the Option HDD (the Second HDD) >

- 17) Place the Option HDD with its labeled face up, and connect the Short Plug to the Pin 5 and Pin 6 of the connector.

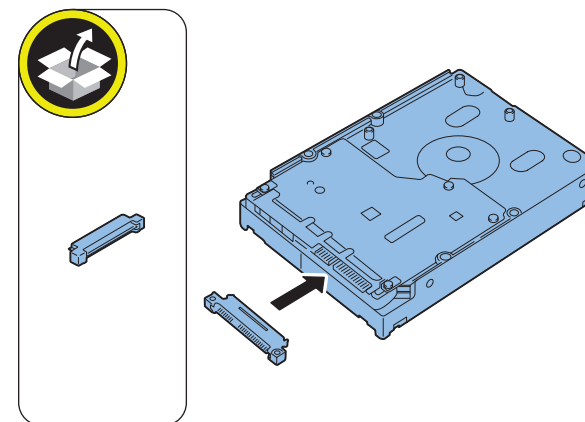
CAUTION:

Place the HDD with its labeled face up, and check that the Short Plug is connected to the Pin 5 and Pin 6 of the connector.



F-9-550

- 18) Install the Conversion Connector to the Option HDD.



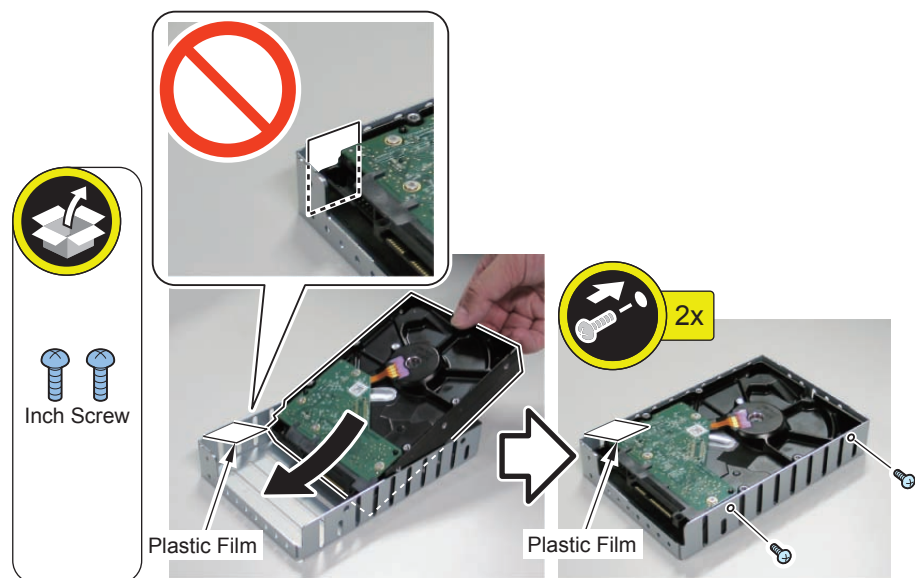
F-9-551

- 19) Install the Option HDD in the Removable HDD Case as shown in the figure.
- 2 Inch Screws

CAUTION:

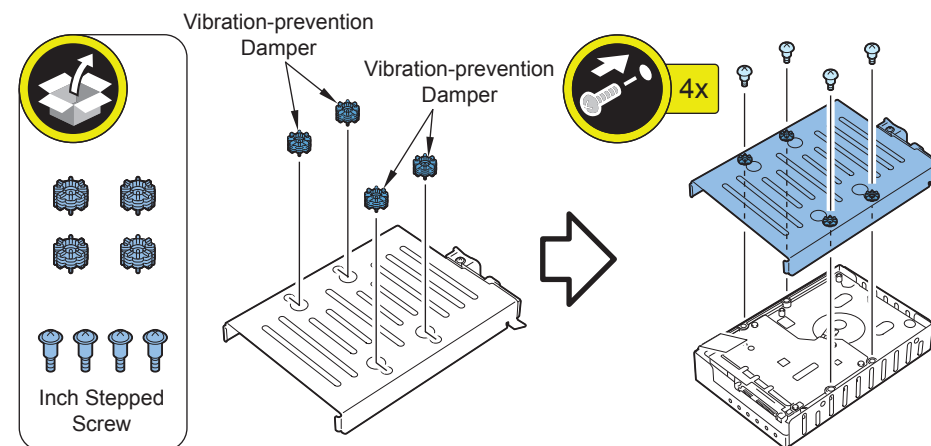
The Plastic Film is the part for preventing the gasket attached inside the Removable HDD Case (to be installed in step 20) from coming in contact with the PCB of the HDD, resulting in short circuit.

Be sure to check that the Plastic Film is over the PCB of the HDD.



F-9-552

- 20) Install the Removable HDD Case Cover to the HDD.
- 4 Vibration-prevention Dampers
 - 4 Inch Stepped Screws

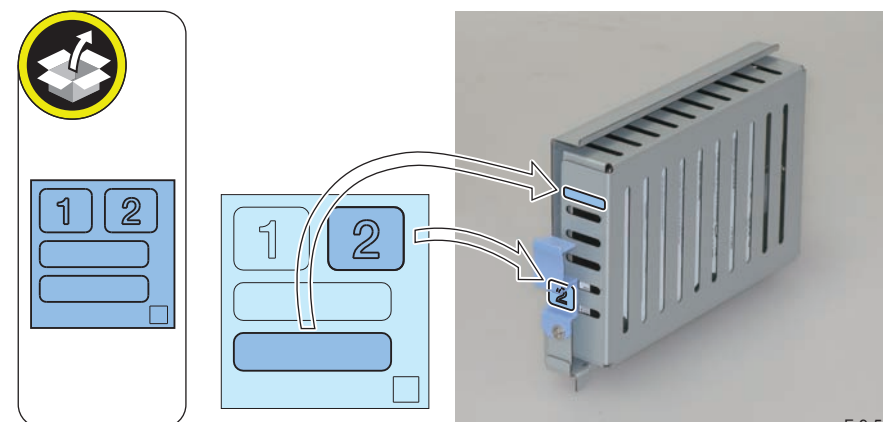


F-9-553

- 21) Affix the No.2 of the R-HDD Label to the handle of the assembled Removable HDD.
- 22) Write down the serial number of the host machine to a plain label, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

CAUTION:

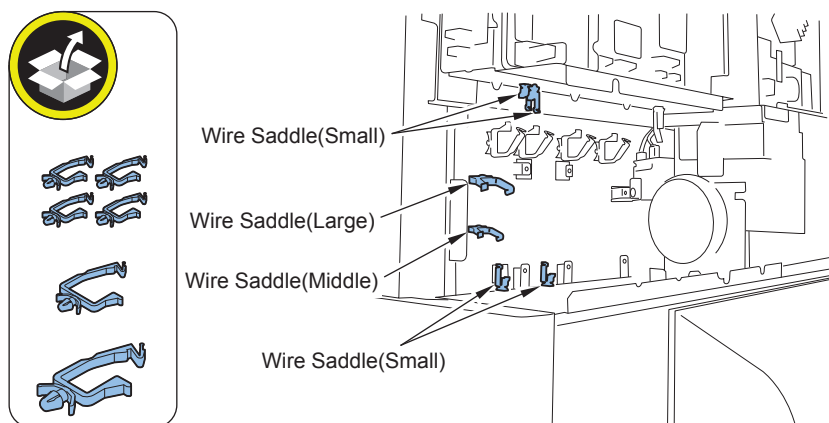
Be sure that the Removable HDD is in the correct direction.



F-9-554

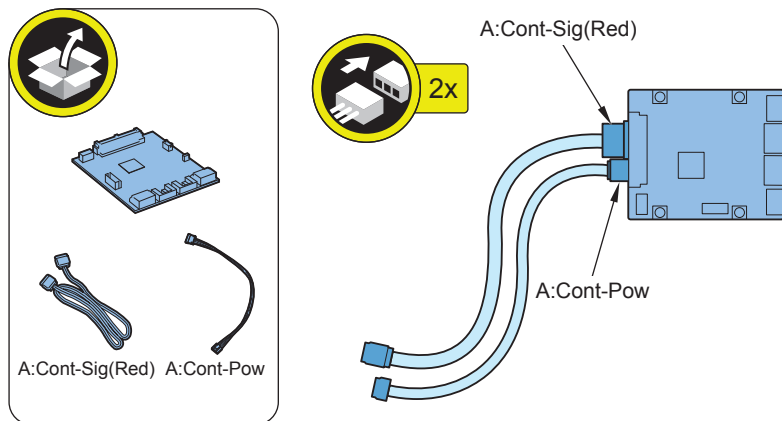
Installing the Encryption Board

- 1) Install the 1 Wire Saddle (Large), 1 Wire Saddle (Middle), and 4 Wire Saddles (Small).



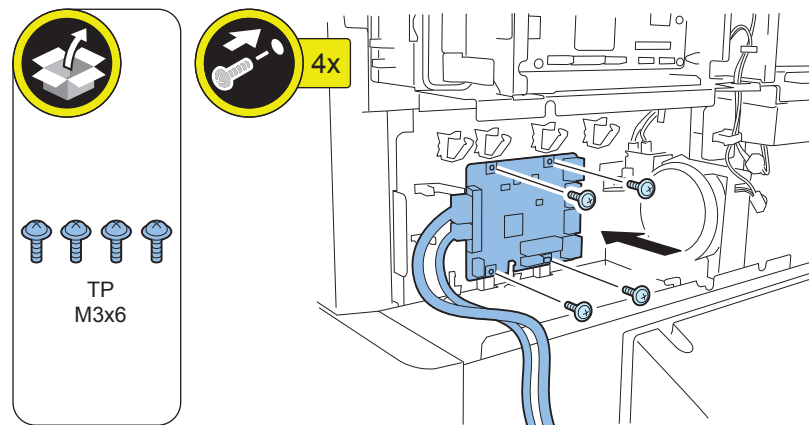
F-9-555

- 2) Connect the Signal Cable and Power Cable to the Encryption Board.
- Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red))
 - Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow)



F-9-556

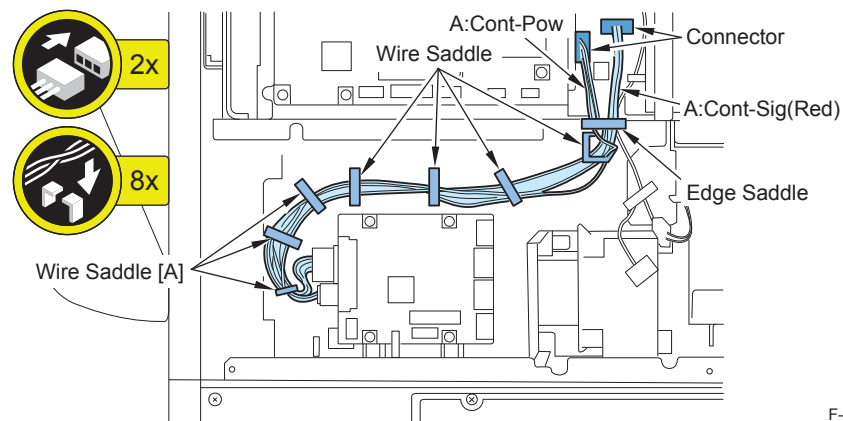
- 3) Install the Encryption Board.
- 4 Screws (TP; M3 x 6)



F-9-557

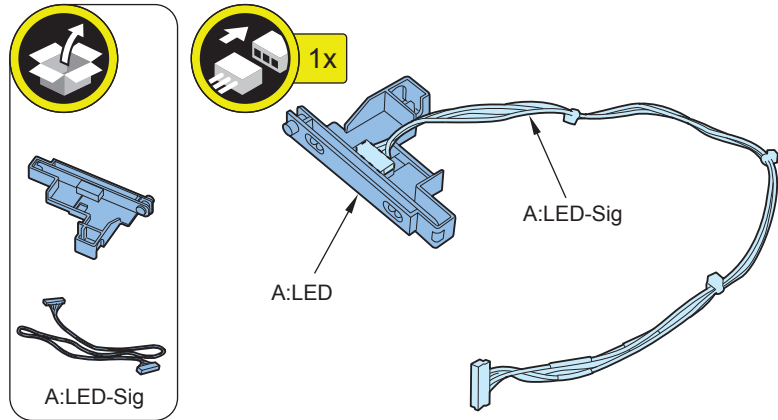
- 4) Connect the Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red)) and the Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow).
- 2 Connectors
 - 1 Edge Saddle
 - 7 Wire Saddles (Keep the 3 Wire Saddles [A] open.)

CAUTION:
Route cables equally to eliminate unnecessary slack.



F-9-558

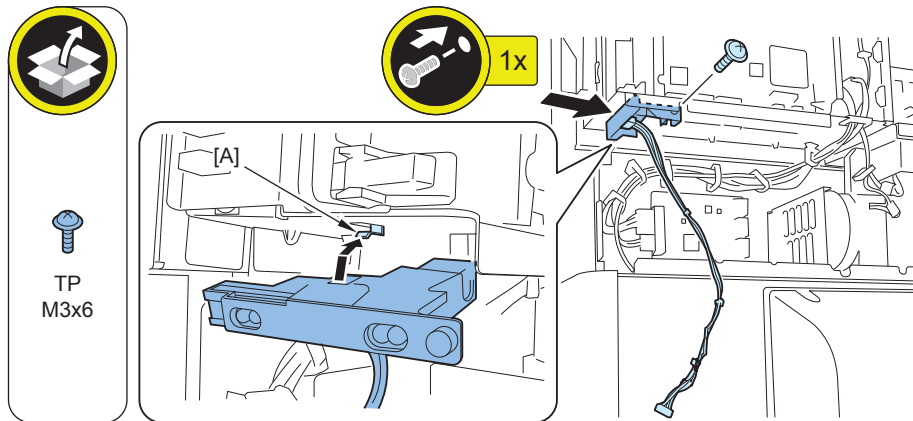
- 5) Install the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the LED Board (A:LED).



F-9-559

- 6) Insert the LED Board (A:LED) to the hook part [A] of the host machine to install.

- 1 Screw (TP; M3 x 6)



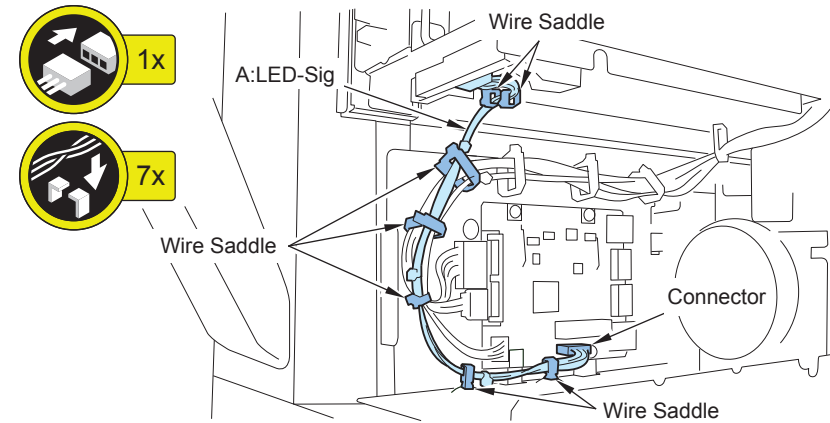
F-9-560

- 7) Connect the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the Encryption Board.

- 1 Connector
- 7 Wire Saddles

CAUTION:

Since it can be operated without the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) connection, check the connection at the installation.



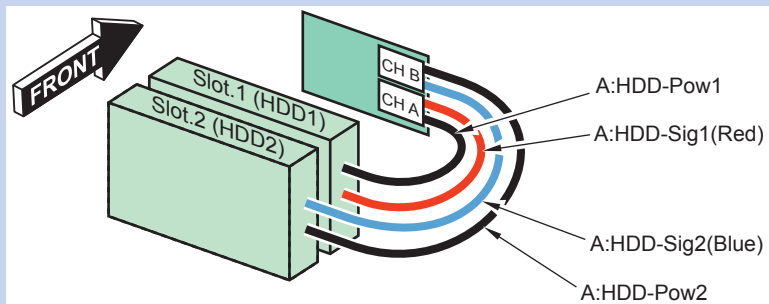
F-9-561

Installing the Removable HDD Unit

NOTE:

The following shows the combination of the HDD and the Encryption Board.

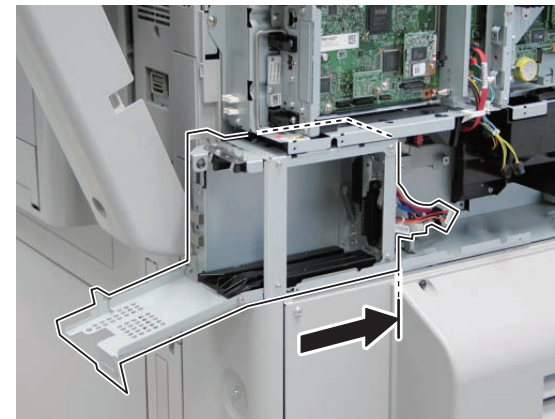
- Connect Slot.1 to "CH A" (Host machine's HDD)
- Connect Slot.2 to "CH B" (Option HDD)



F-9-562



2) Insert 2/3 of the Removable HDD Unit along with the rail on the host machine.

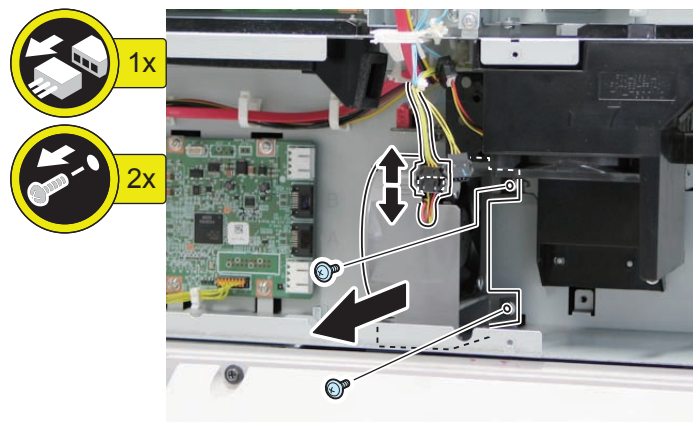


F-9-564



1) Remove the HDD Cooling Fan to make it easier to connect the cable.

- 1 Connector
- 2 Screws (The removed screws will be used in step 4.)



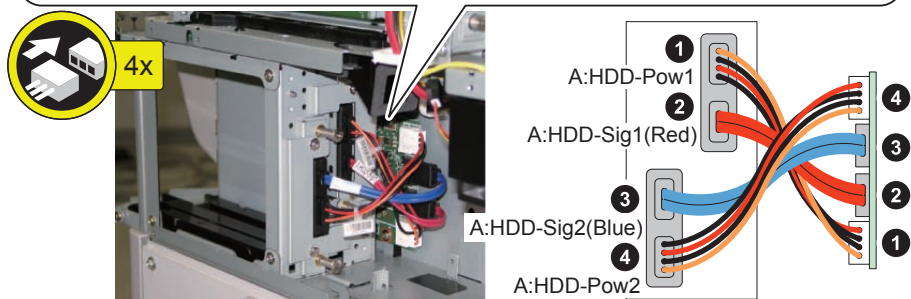
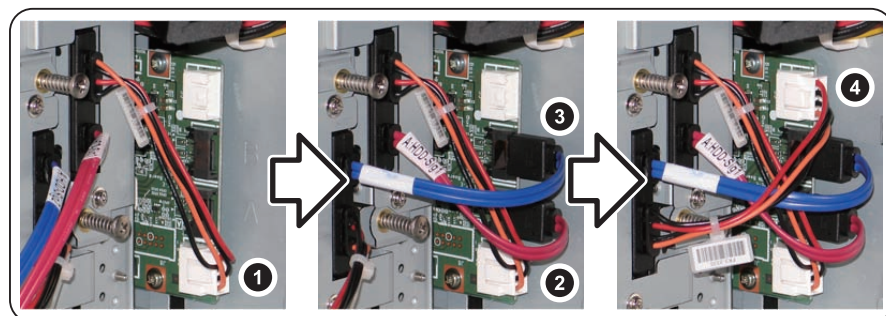
F-9-563

□
3) Connect the Signal Cable and the Power Cable to the Encryption Board.

- Power Cable (A:HDD-Pow1)
- Signal Cable (A:HDD-Sig1 (Red))
- Signal Cable (A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue))
- Power Cable (A:HDD-Pow2)

CAUTION:

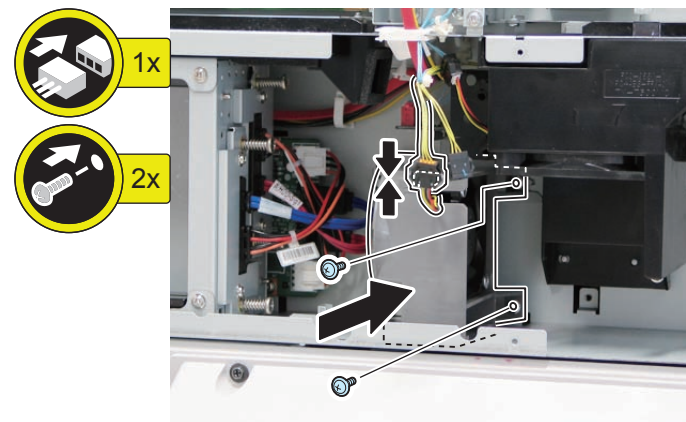
Be sure to connect the cable in the following order.



F-9-565

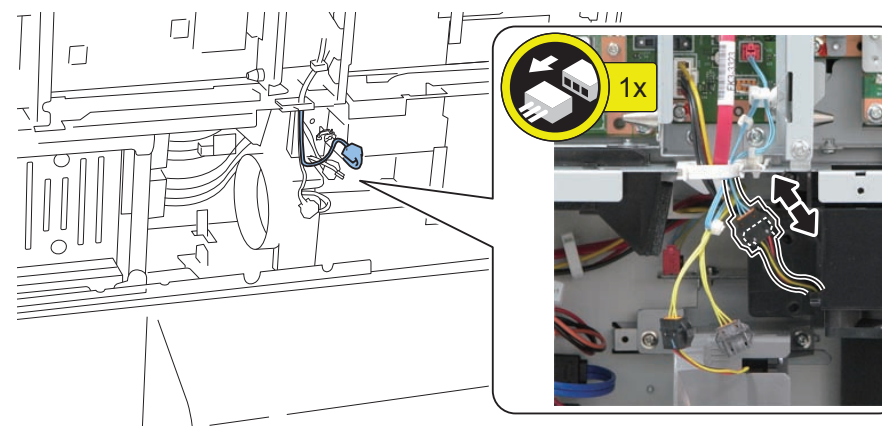
□
4) Install the removed HDD Cooling Fan.

- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 1.)
- 1 Connector



F-9-566

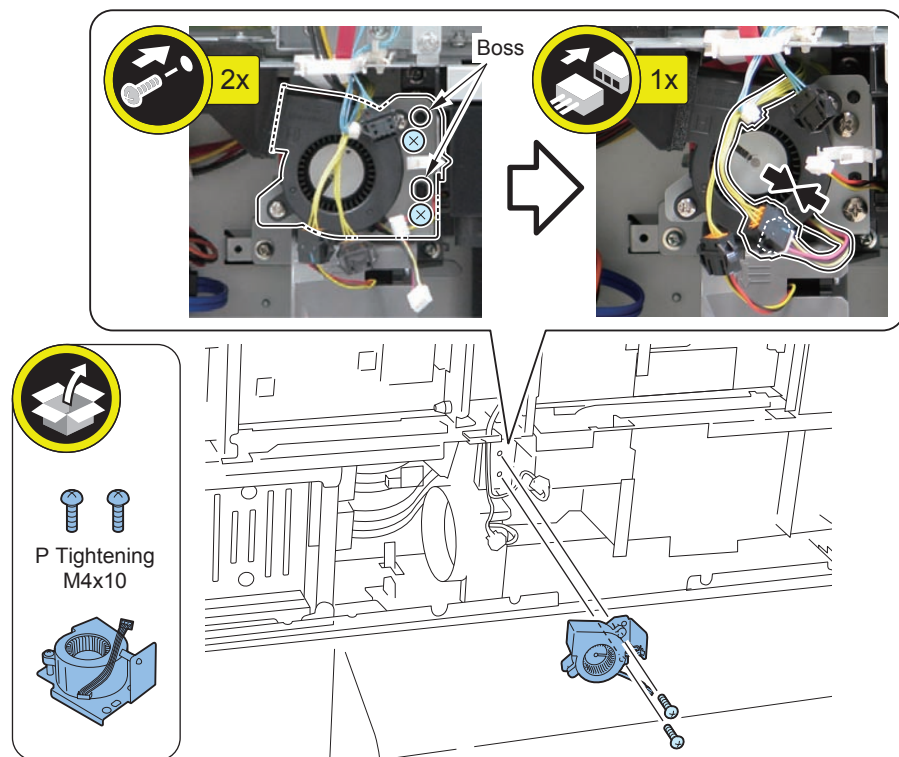
□
5) To make installation of the Fan Unit easier, disconnect the connector of the Fan Cable of the host machine.



F-9-567

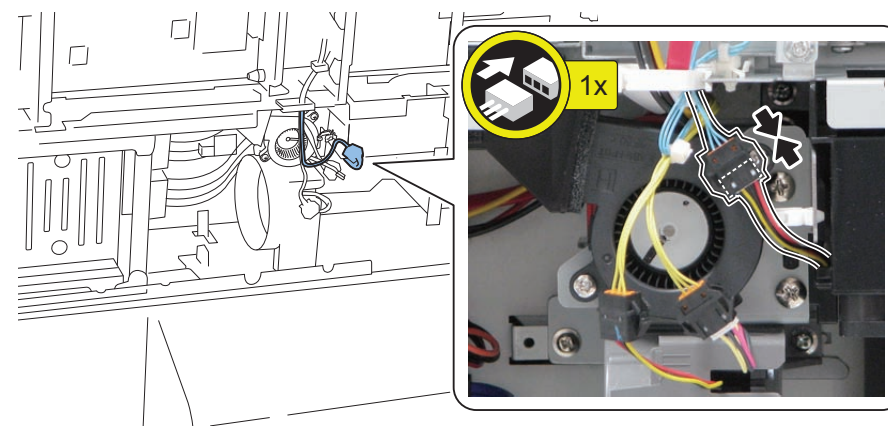
□
6) Install the Fan Unit, and connect the connector to the yellow cable.

- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M4 x 10)



F-9-568

□
7) Connect the Fan Cable of the host machine disconnected in step 5 to the light blue cable.

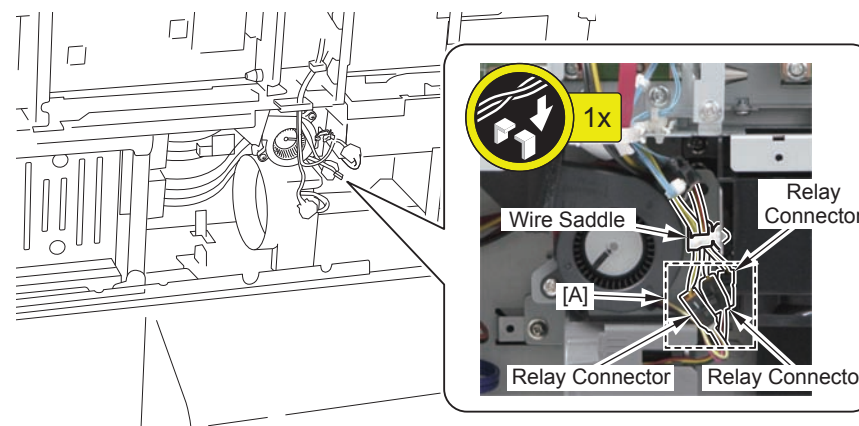


F-9-569

□
8) Secure 3 cables with the Wire Saddle.

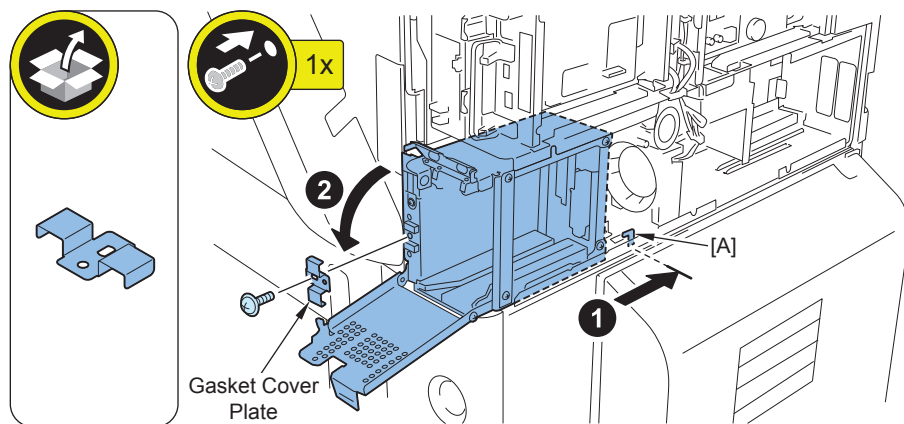
CAUTION:

- When securing the cables, the 3 Relay Connectors should be below the Wire Saddle.
- Tuck the Relay Connectors into the clearance [A] to prevent them from blocking the fan.



F-9-570

- 9) Insert the Removable HDD Unit all the way to the hook [A].
- 10) Install the Gasket Cover Plate to the gasket, and secure the Removable HDD Unit.
- 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 9 of "Removing the HDD Unit".)

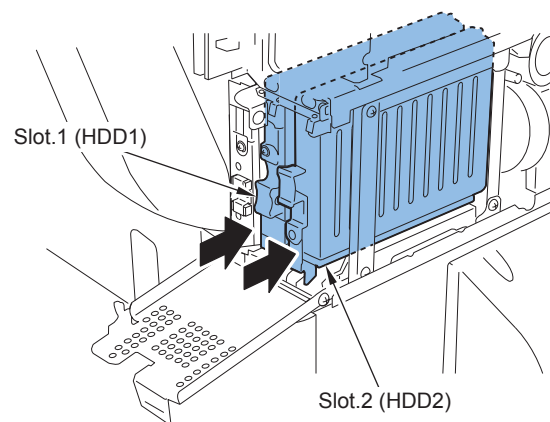


F-9-571

- 11) Insert the Removable HDD along the rail of the Removable HDD Unit.

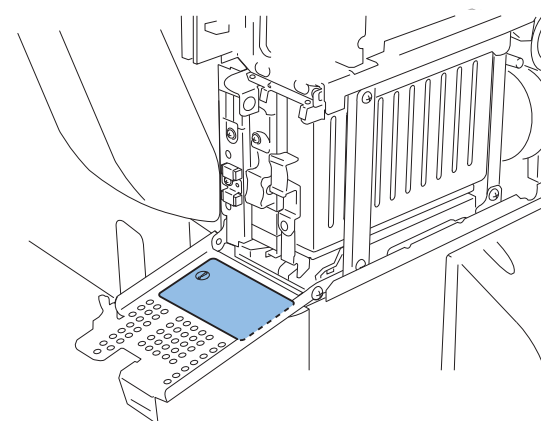
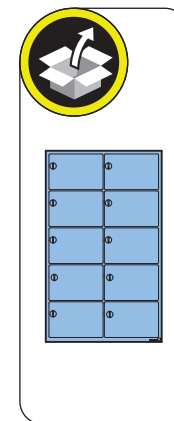
CAUTION:

Be sure to insert the No.1 HDD to the Slot.1 and the No.2 HDD to the Slot.2.



F-9-572

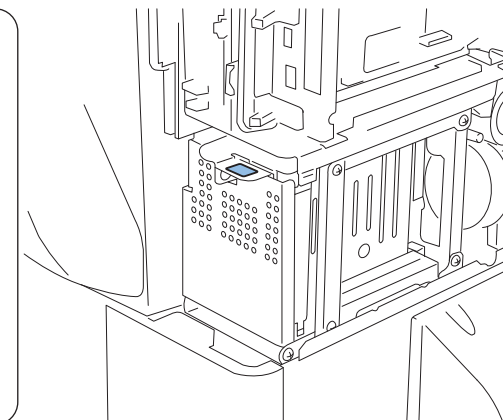
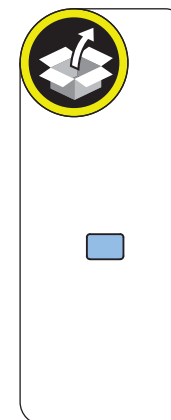
- 12) Affix the Shutdown Caution Label for applicable language to align with the ruled line on the HDD Lid.



F-9-573

- 13) Close the HDD Lid.

- 14) Affix the Handle Label on the Handle part of the HDD Lid.



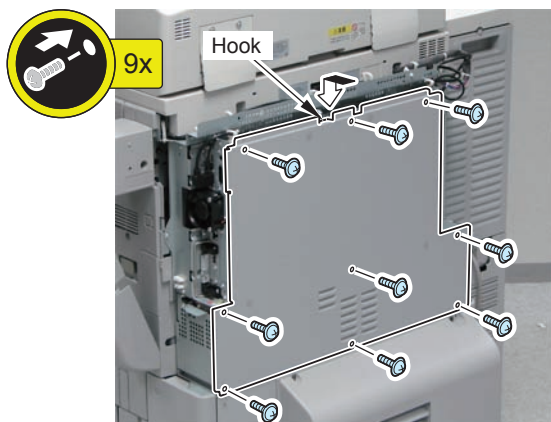
F-9-574

15) Install the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Hook
- 9 Screws

CAUTION:

When installing the Rear Upper Cover, tighten the screws while the Controller Box Unit is secured to the host machine.

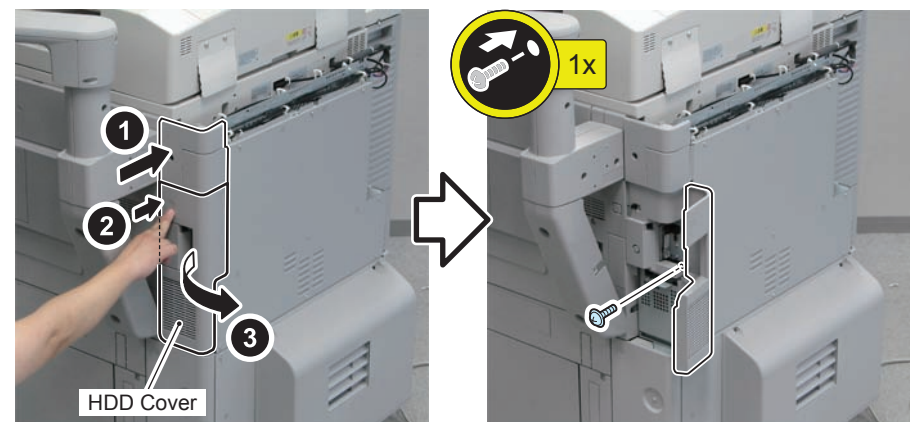


F-9-575

16) Install the Box Right Cover. Open the HDD Cover, and install the screw.

NOTE:

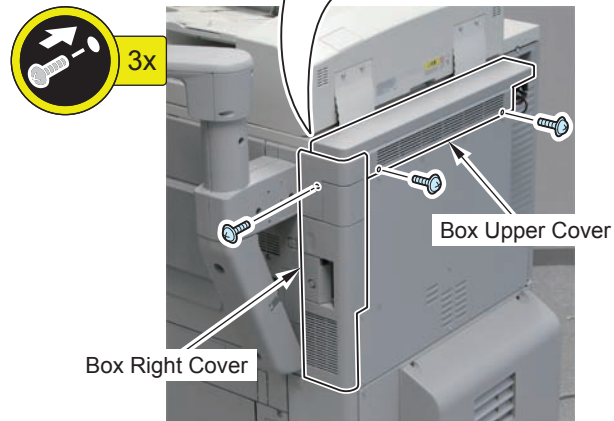
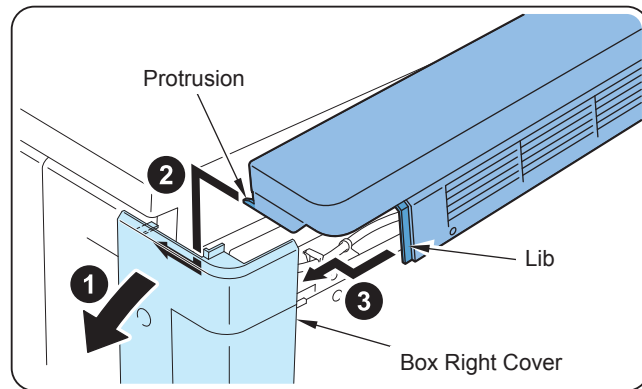
Be sure to install the screw at upper side after installing the Box Upper Cover.



F-9-576

17) Close the HDD Cover.

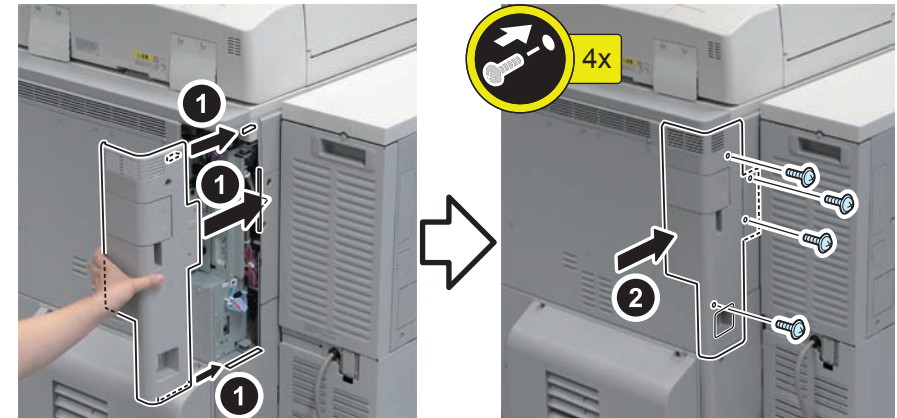
- 18) Install the Box Upper Cover.
- 1 Protrusion
 - 1 Lib
 - 2 Screws
- 19) Install the screw of the Box Right Cover.



F-9-577

- 20) Install the Box Left Cover.
- 4 Screws

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the cable.



F-9-578

- 21) Connect the power plug to the outlet.

Installing the System Software Using the SST

The system data stored on the HDD and used to control the host machine will be lost when the machine is first started up after installing this product. It is important to install the system software used to control the host machine so that the machine may start up properly after installation of this product. Details follow.

1. Requirements

- 1) PC
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
- 2) Cross Ethernet Cable

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

- 1) If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
- 2) Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable.
- 3) Turn on the PC.
- 4) Start up the host machine in download mode (safe mode).

3. Selecting the System Software

- 1) Set the CD containing the latest System Software in the PC on which the SST is used.
- 2) Start up the SST.
- 3) Click 'Register Firmware'.
- 4) Select the drive in which the System Software CD has been set, and click 'SEARCH'.
- 5) Click 'REGISTER'.
- 6) Click OK.

4. Downloading the System Software

- 1) Click "Start Assist Mode" and click "Initialize" according to the instruction on the screen.
- 2) When initialization is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted and it enters download mode.
- 3) Select the version to be downloaded and click "Start".
- 4) When download is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.
- 5) When writing of the firmware is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.
- 6) Perform upgrading according to the instruction on the screen. When it is completed, it is automatically restarted.
- 7) Terminate the SST.
- 8) Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.
- 9) Check the version of the downloaded firmware in service mode.

Checking the Security Version

- 1) Press the Counter key (123 key) on the control panel.
- 2) Press the [Check Device Configuration] key appearing on the control panel.
- 3) Make sure that '2.01' is displayed in 'Canon MFP Security Chip' as version information of the security chip.
When several Encryption Boards are installed, multiple version information is displayed.


CAUTION:

The user will be able to make sure that the encryption board fitted with a security chip of the correct version with CC Certification is functioning normally by referring to the version information indicated for 'Canon MFP Security Chip'.

Checking the Security Mark

The user may check the security mark, appearing on the control panel when using the host machine to make sure that an appropriate level of security is being maintained. The mark appears when the machine is equipped with an Encryption Board and the board is operating correctly. The Users Guide provides the following description in connection with the security mark:

< Confirming the Security Mark >

When the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit is operating normally, a security mark () is displayed on the lower left corner of a panel screen.

Setting for Mirroring

- 1) Specify the setting for Mirroring.
 - Service Mode (level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID; select "1" for W/RAID.
- 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable the setting value.
- 3) Check that the UI screen is started normally.
- 4) Open the HDD Cover, and observe the LED to check that mirroring is normally executed.
 - The green LED of HDD1 (Slot.1) is flashing.
 - The green and red LEDs of HDD2 (Slot.2) are flashing.

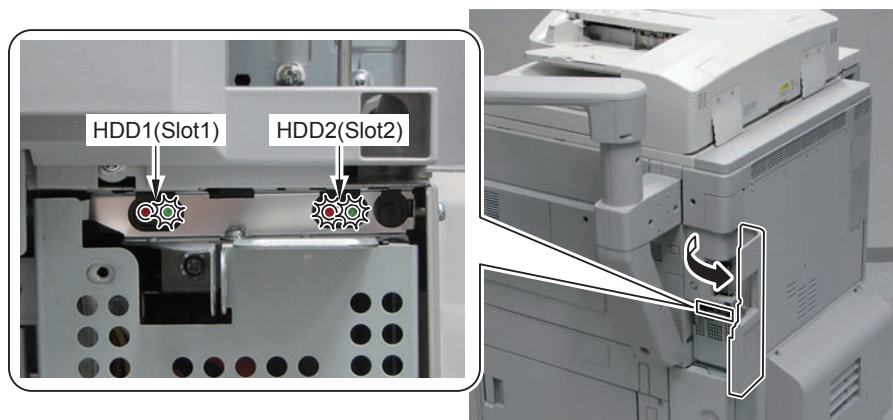
CAUTION:

Re-building process starts after setting W/RAID to "1".

When the error indicating the message of "Need to replace Hard Disk (Contact with Service Technician)" on the UI occurs, re-execute the re-building process as follows;

- 1) Check the lighted Red LED is for the HDD2.
- 2) Set Service mode (level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID to "0".
- 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch of the host machine to enable the setting value.
- 4) Set Service mode (level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID to "1".
- 5) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch of the host machine to enable the setting value.

The abovementioned procedure is limited only for the re-building process at the initial installation. The error occurred at re-building process during operation is not targeted.



F-9-579

Reporting to the System Administrator at the End of the Work

When you have completed all installation work, report to the system administrator for the following:

At the point when installation is completed, make explanations about how to check that the appropriate security function has been added and enabled so that, when the function becomes uncontrolled, the system administrator can immediately detect the problem and request <Servicing work when a failure occurs>.

Completion of the Installation Work:

Ask the system administrator to make sure that '2.01' is indicated for 'Canon MFP Security Chip' as the version information of the security chip by referring to the description of Checking the Security Version.

Maintenance of the Security Functions:

Ask the system administrator to check the security mark to make sure that the security functions are maintained each time the host machine is started up by referring to the description of Checking the Security Mark.

Executing Image Quality Adjustment

When this product is installed, the HDD is initialized, and the data of image quality adjustment is also initialized.

After installing this product, execute the image quality adjustment shown below.

(Refer to "Installing the Host Machine" for the procedure.)

- Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust) (Refer to p. 9-62)
- Register Paper to Adjust (Refer to p. 9-64)
- Auto Correct Color Tone Settings (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit) (Refer to p. 9-66)

[TYPE-5] Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit


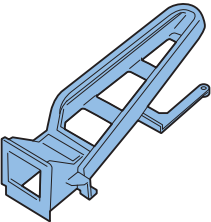
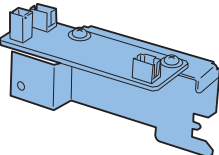
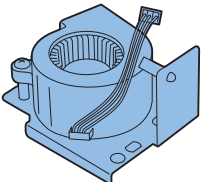
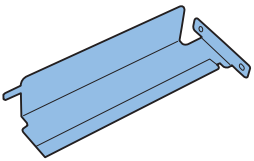
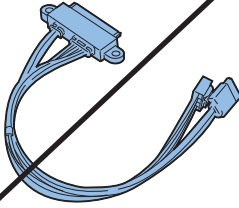
Points to Note when Unpacking HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

A security sticker is attached to the kit package to indicate that the package has not been opened. Check to see that the package has not been opened in any way and the sticker is not torn.

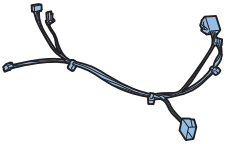
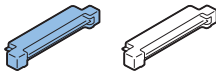
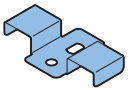
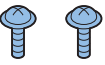
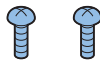

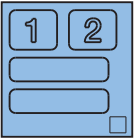
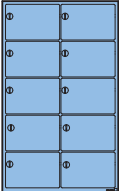

If the package appears to have been opened or the sticker is torn, check to make sure that the user has done so intentionally.

Checking the Contents

Removable HDD Kit

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Removable HDD Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Fan Duct X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Fan Keyboard Unit X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Fan Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] HDD Face Plate X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] IVDR2 Cable X 1 







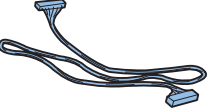
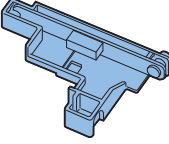
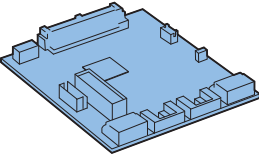
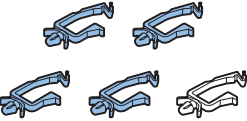


F-9-580

<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Fan Cable X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Conversion Connector X 2 Use 1 of them 	<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Gasket Cover Plate X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Screw (TP Round End; M3x6) X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [12] Inch Screw X 1 Be sure to use the inch screws. 
<input type="checkbox"/> [13] R-HDD Label X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [14] Shutdown Caution Label X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [15] Handle Label X 1 



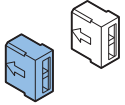
F-9-581

- < CD/Guides >
- FCC/IC Sheet

HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] Signal Cable (450mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red)) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Power Cable (430mm; A:Cont-Pow) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Signal Cable (340mm; A:HDD-Sig1 (Red)) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Signal Cable (370mm; A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue)) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Power Cable (320mm; A:HDD-Pow1) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Power Cable (430mm; A:HDD-Pow2) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] LED Cable (290mm; A:LED-Sig) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] LED Board (A:LED) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [9] Encryption Board X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Wire Saddle (Small) X 5 Use 4 of them 	<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Wire Saddle (Middle) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [12] Wire Saddle (Large) X 1 

F-9-582

<input type="checkbox"/> [13] Screw (TP ; M3x6) X 5 	<input type="checkbox"/> [14] LED Label X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [15] Short Plug X 2 Use 1 of them 
--	--	--

F-9-583

< CD/Guides >

- HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C Series User Documentation CD
- HDD Data Encryption Kit Notice
- FCC/IC Sheet
- Installation Procedure

Setting Before Turning OFF the Power

CAUTION:

Be sure to turn OFF the main power after executing this service mode setting. Turning OFF the main power without executing service mode causes "E602-5001 (procedure error before installing the HDD Encryption Board)" to occur when turning ON the main power after installing the Encryption Board. When this error occurs, the machine needs to be returned again to the initial state in which no Encryption Board is installed.

- 1)Execute the following service mode (level 1).
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > HD-CRYP

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

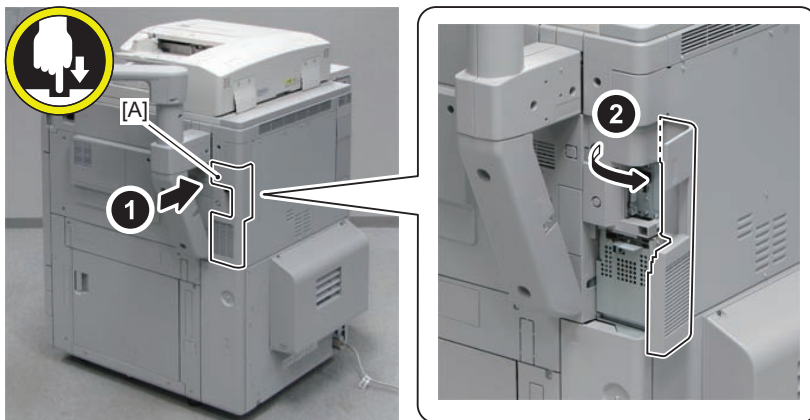
Check that the main power switch is OFF.

- 1)Turn OFF the main power switch.
- 2)Check that the Control Panel Display and the Main Power Lamp are turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Procedure

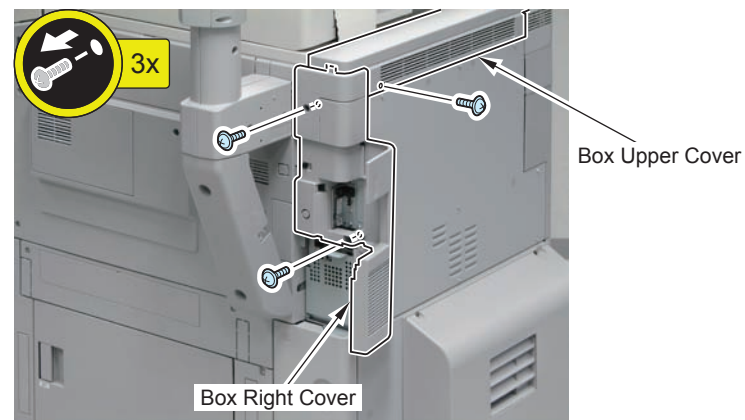
Removing the HDD Unit

- 1) Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.

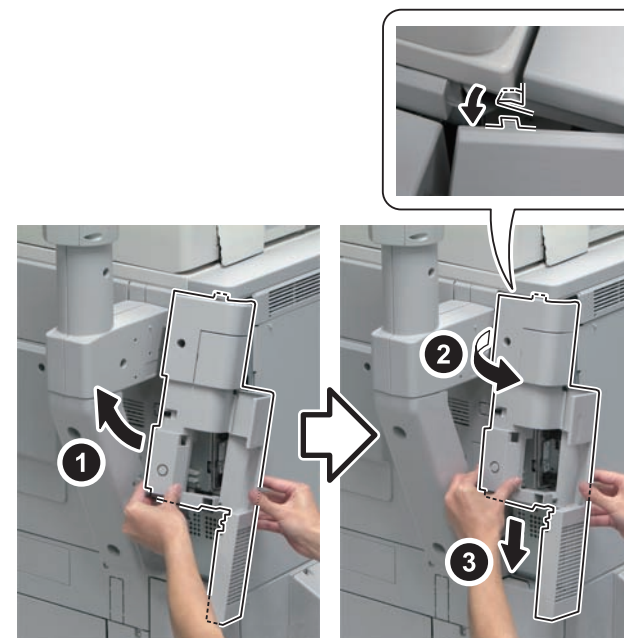


F-9-584

- 2) Remove the screw of the Box Upper Cover.
3) Remove the Box Right Cover.
- 2 Screws
 - 1 Hook

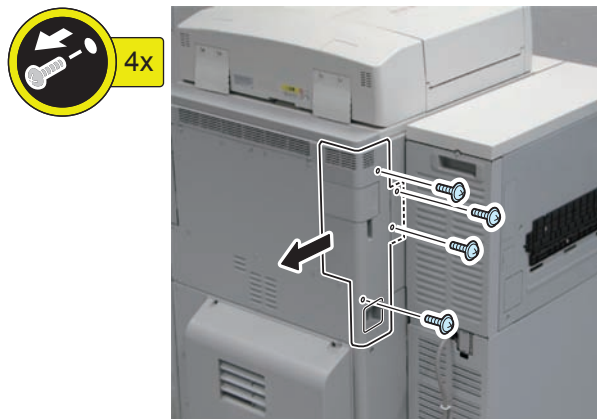


F-9-585



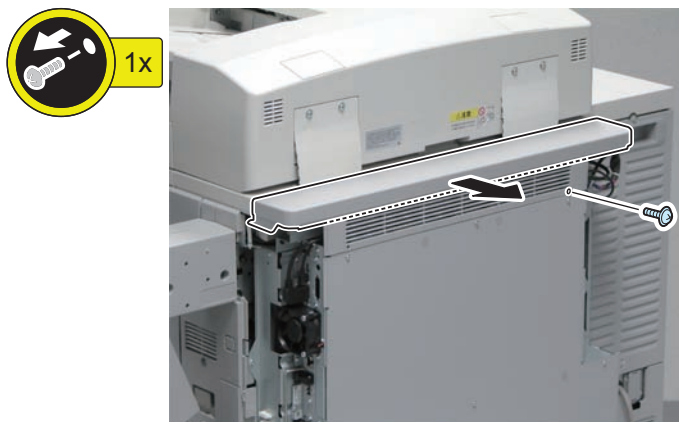
F-9-586

- 4) Remove the Box Left Cover.
• 4 Screws



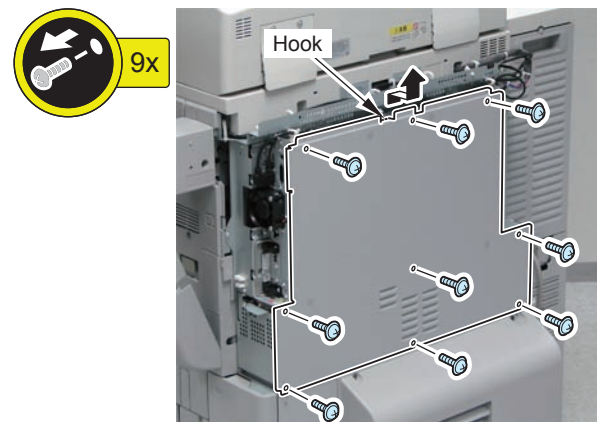
F-9-587

- 5) Remove the Box Upper Cover.
• 1 Screw



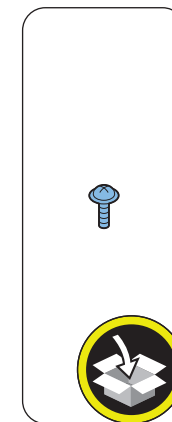
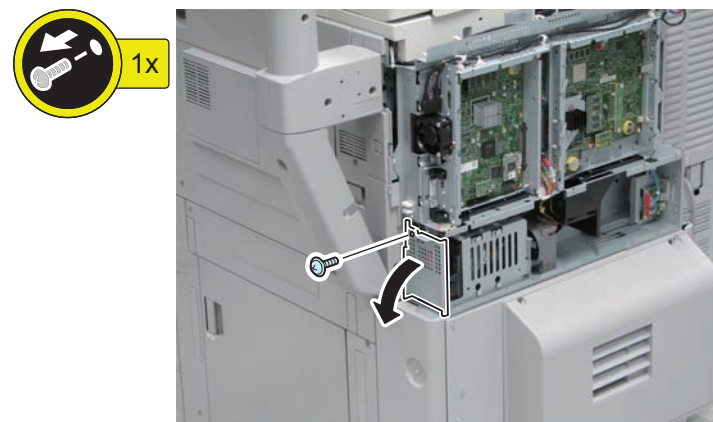
F-9-588

- 6) Remove the Rear Upper Cover.
• 9 Screws
• 1 Hook



F-9-589

- 7) Open the HDD Lid.
• 1 Screw (The removed screw will no longer be used.)

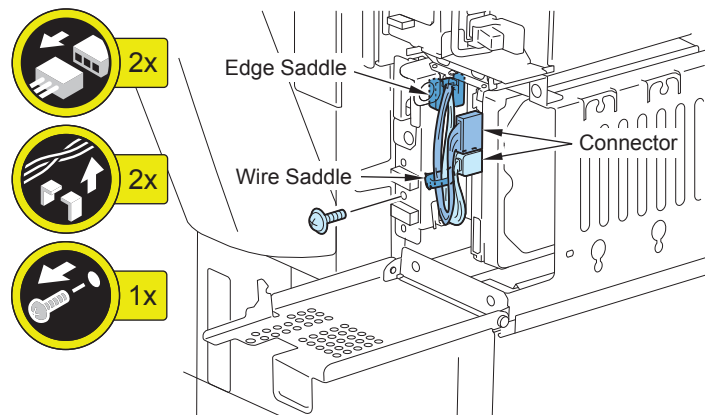


F-9-590

□ 8) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable from the HDD.

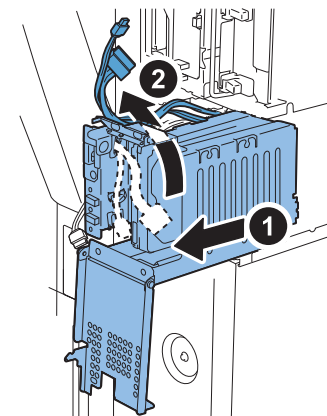
- 2 Connectors
- 1 Wire Saddle
- 1 Edge Saddle

9) Remove the screw of the HDD Unit. (The removed screw will be used in step 10 of "Installing the Removable HDD Unit".)



F-9-591

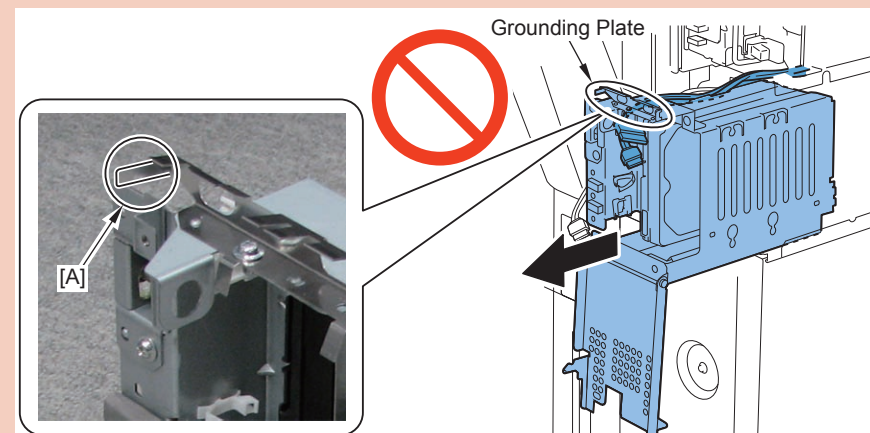
□ 10) Pull the HDD Unit slightly from the host machine, and remove the cable in the arrow direction.



F-9-592

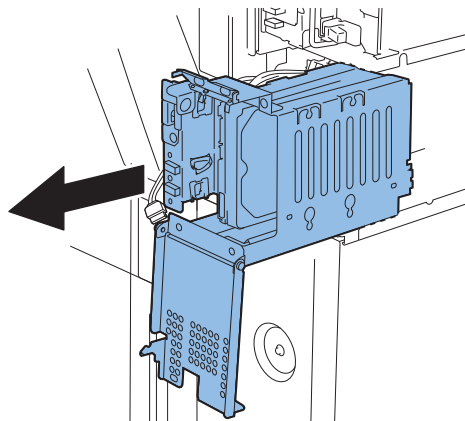
CAUTION:

- When pulling out the HDD Unit, be sure that the Signal Cable and the Power Cable are not caught by the Grounding Plate.
- Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



F-9-593

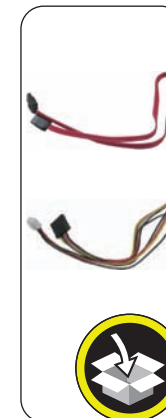
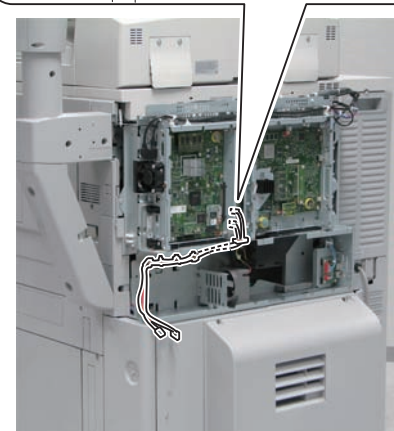
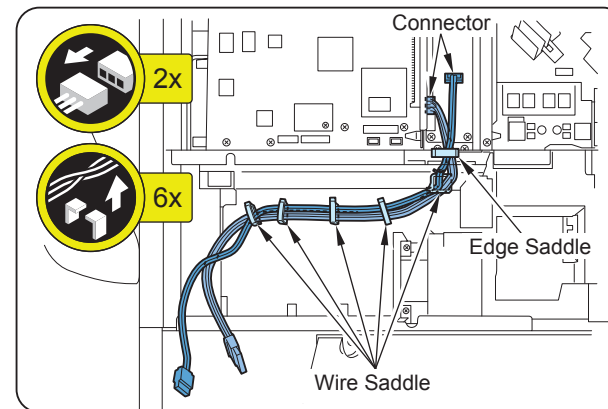
- 11) Remove the HDD Unit from the host machine.



F-9-594

- 12) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable of the host machine. (The removed cables will no longer be used.)

- 2 Connectors
- 1 Edge Saddle
- 5 Wire Saddles



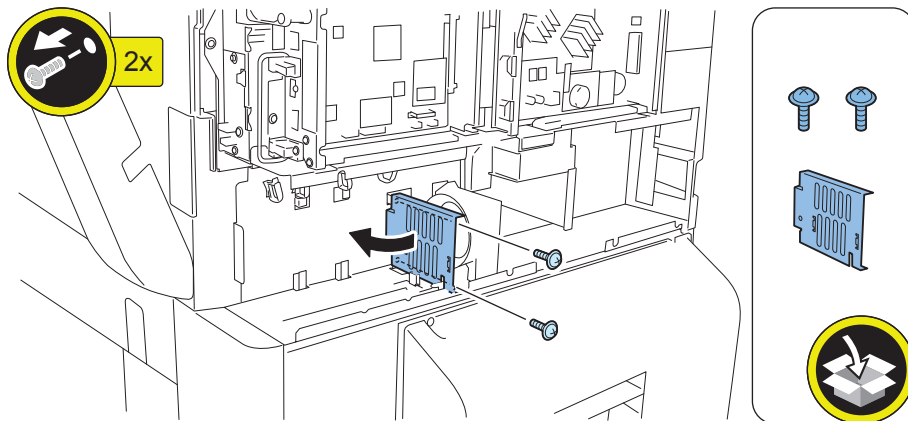
F-9-595

■ Installing the Fan Duct / Fan Keyboard Unit



1) Remove the plate. (The removed plate and screw will no longer be used.)

- 2 screws

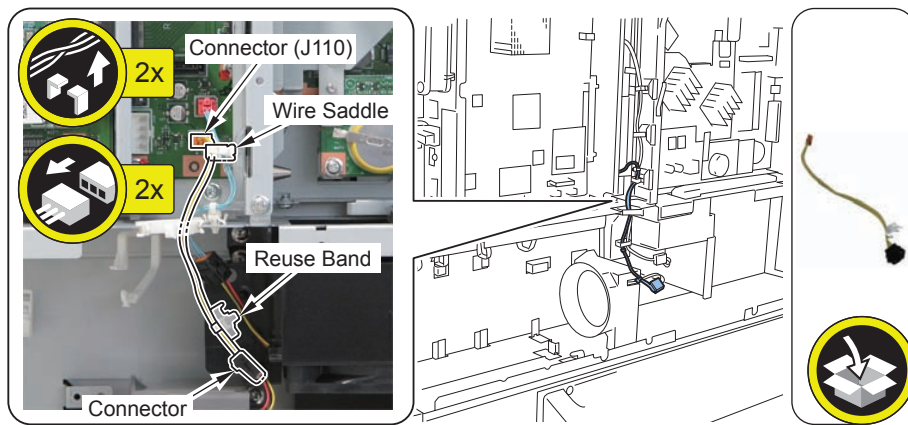


F-9-596



2) Disconnect the Fan Cable of the host machine with the Relay Connector. (The removed Fan Cable will no longer be used.)

- 2 Connectors
- 1 Wire Saddle
- 1 Reuse Band

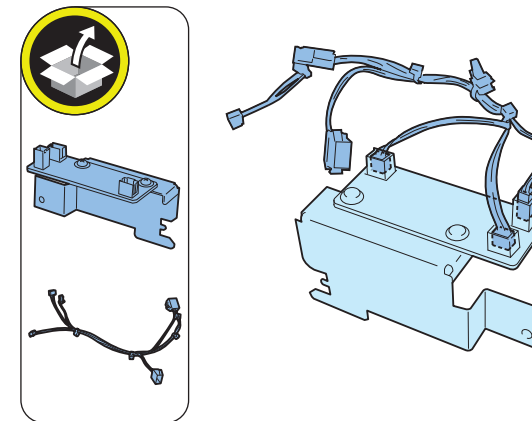


F-9-597



3) Install the included in Fan Cable to the Fan Keyboard Unit.

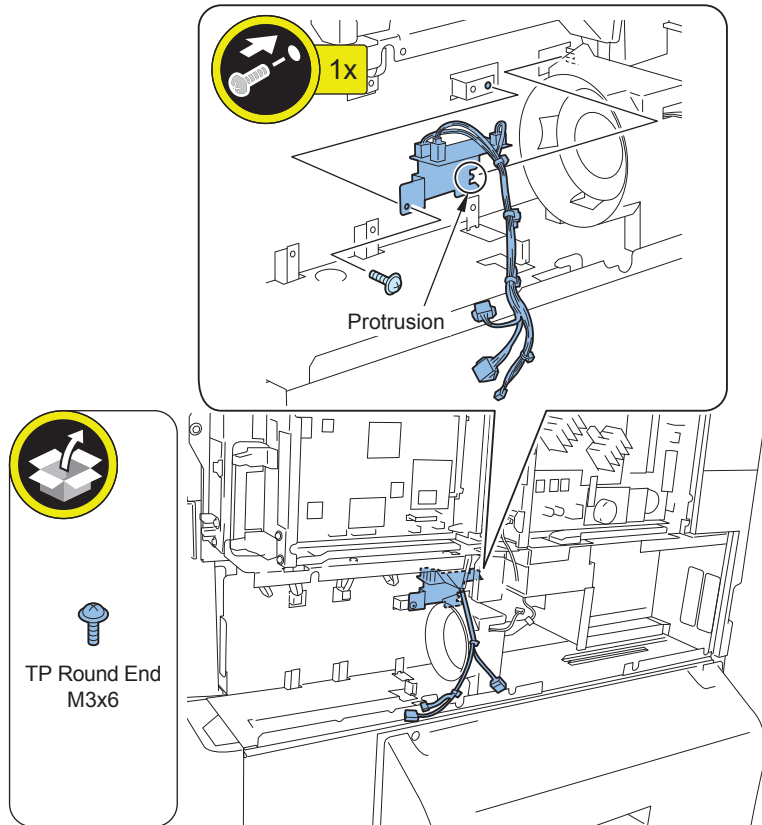
- 3 Connectors



F-9-598

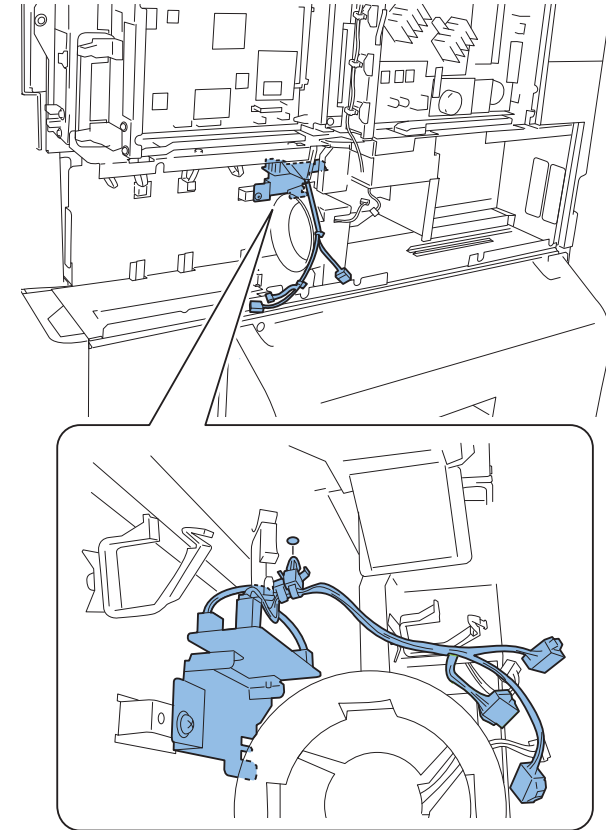
□
4) Install the Fan Keyboard Unit.

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Screw (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



F-9-599

□
5) Insert the Reuse Band of the Fan Cable.



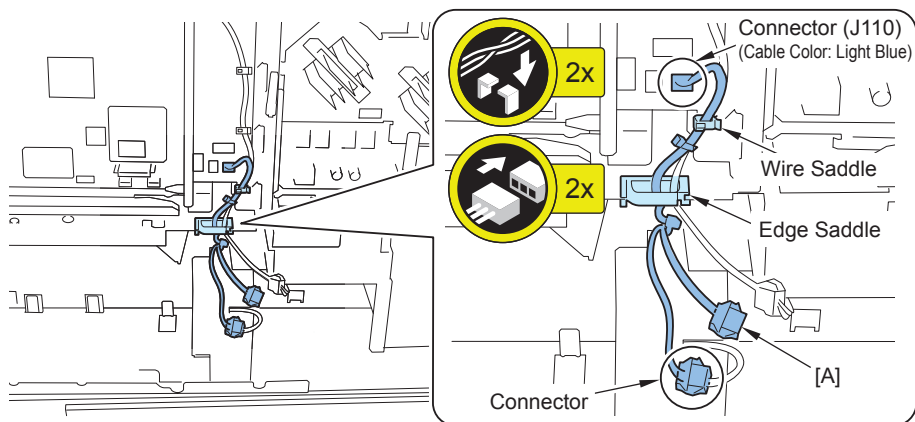
F-9-600

□
6) Connect the 2 Connectors of the Fan Cable.

- 1 Wire Saddle (To be closed)
- 1 Edge Saddle (To be kept open)

NOTE:

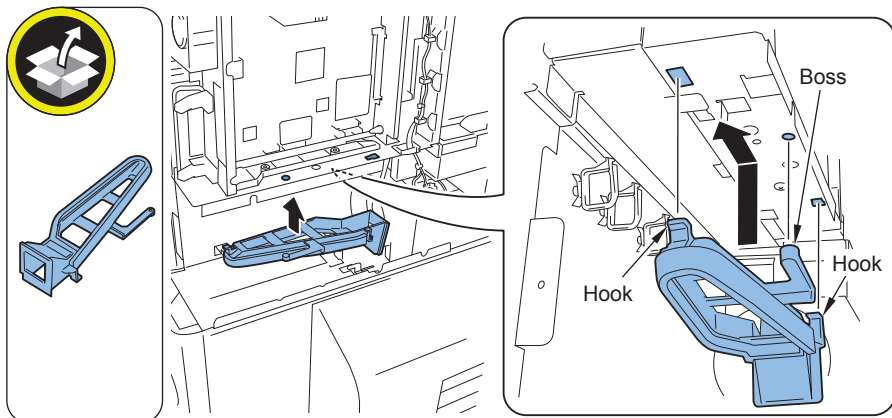
The connector [A] will be used to connect in the step 6 of "Installing the Removable HDD Unit".



F-9-601

□
7) Slide the Fan Duct in the arrow direction, and install.

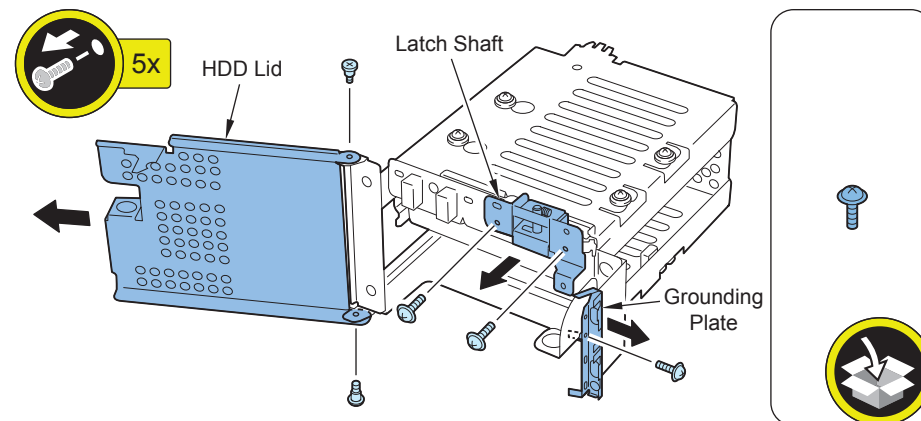
- 2 Hooks
- 1 Boss



F-9-602

■ Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit

-
- 1) Remove the HDD Lid from the HDD Unit removed from the host machine. (The removed HDD Lid and screws will be used in step 8.)
 - 2 Screws
 - 2) Remove the Latch Shaft. (The removed Latch Shaft and screws will be used in step 7.)
 - 2 Screws
 - 3) Remove the Grounding Plate. (The removed Grounding Plate will be used in step 9.)
 - 1 Screw (The removed screw will no longer be used.)

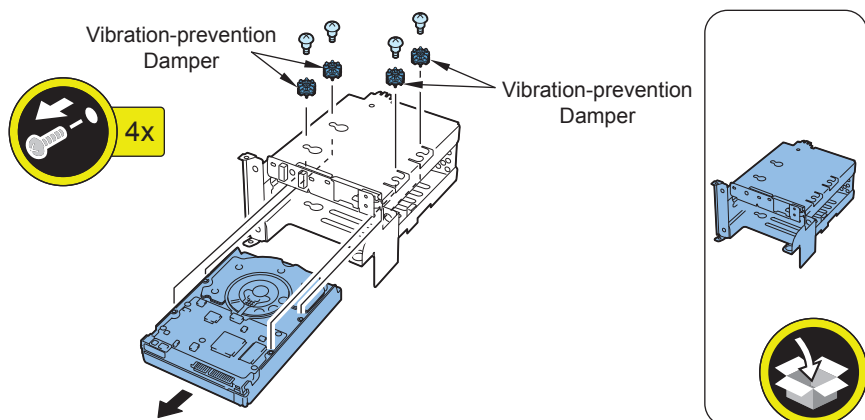


F-9-603

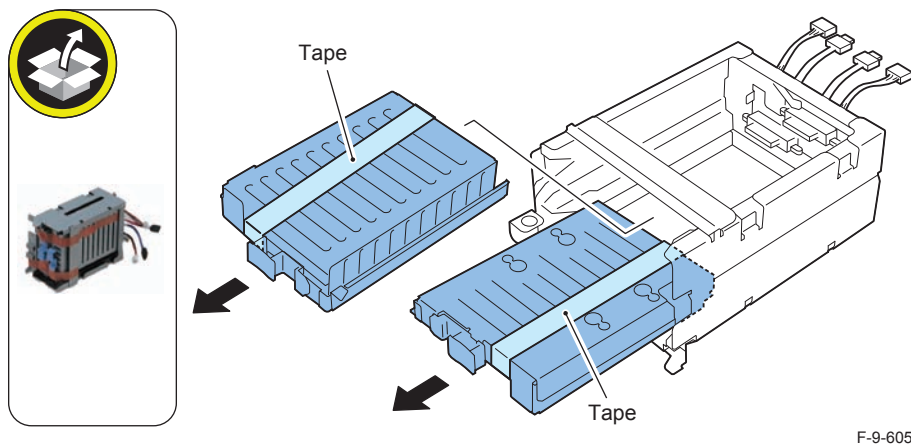
- 4) Remove the HDD from the HDD Unit. (The HDD Unit will no longer be used.)
- 4 Screws (The removed screws will be used in step 15.)
 - 4 Vibration-prevention Dampers (The removed Vibration-prevention Dampers will be used in step 15.)

CAUTION:

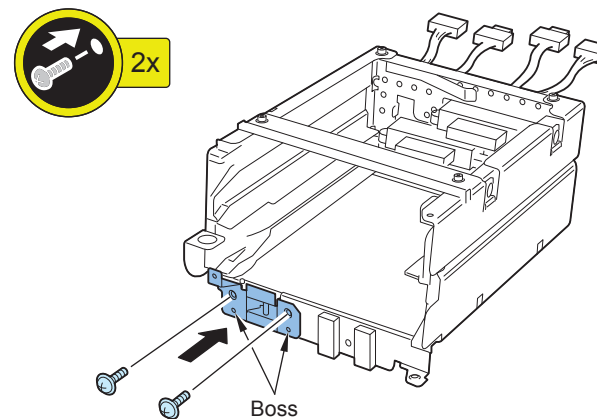
Hold and support the HDD with a hand to prevent from dropping off.



- 5) Remove the tape affixed to the outside of the Removable HDD Unit.
- 6) Take out 2 Removable HDD Cases and 2 Covers, and remove the tape.



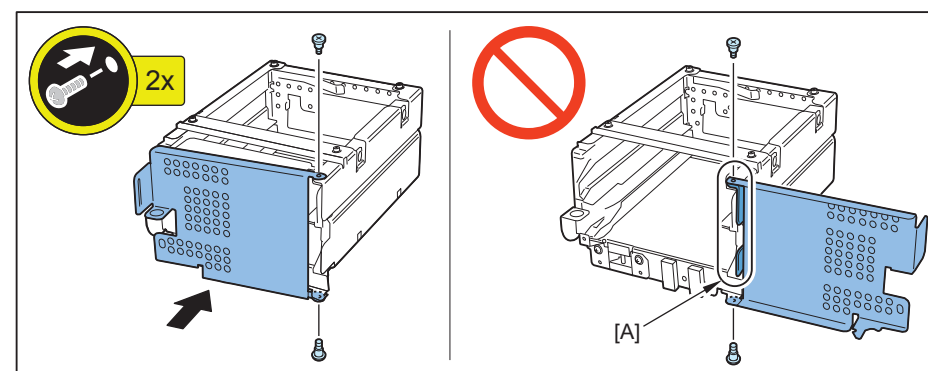
- 7) Install the Latch Shaft removed at step 2 to the Removable HDD Unit.
- 2 Bosses
 - 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 2.)



- 8) Install the HDD Lid removed at step 1 to the Removable HDD Unit.
- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 1.)

NOTE:

When installing the HDD Lid while it is fully open, the [A] part is caught by the lid so the lid cannot be closed. Therefore, be sure to install it while it is halfway closed.



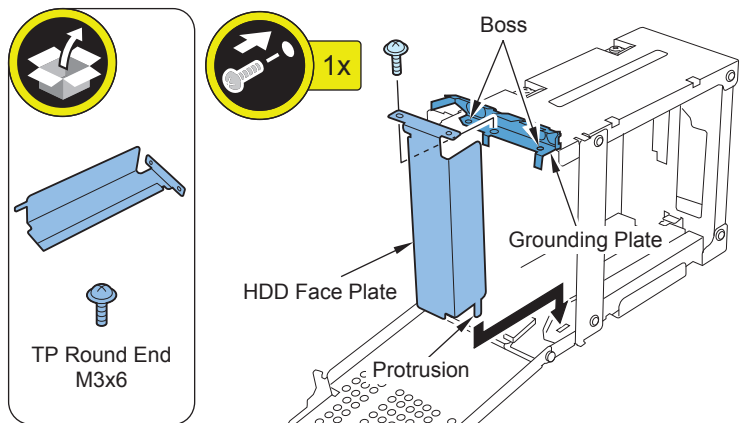


9) Install the Grounding Plate removed at step 3.

- 2 Bosses

10) Fit the protrusion on the HDD Face Plate into the hole on the mold part, and install it.

- 1 Screw (TP Round End; M3 x 6)



F-9-608

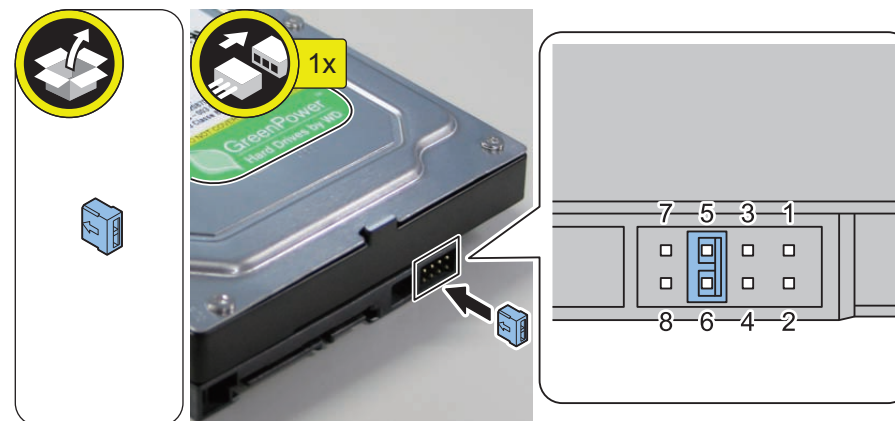
< Disassembling and Assembling of the HDD Removed from the Host Machine >



11) Place the HDD removed in step 4 with its labeled face up, and connect the Short Plug to the Pin 5 and Pin 6 of the connector.

CAUTION:

Place the HDD with its labeled face up, and check that the Short Plug is connected to the Pin 5 and Pin 6 of the connector.

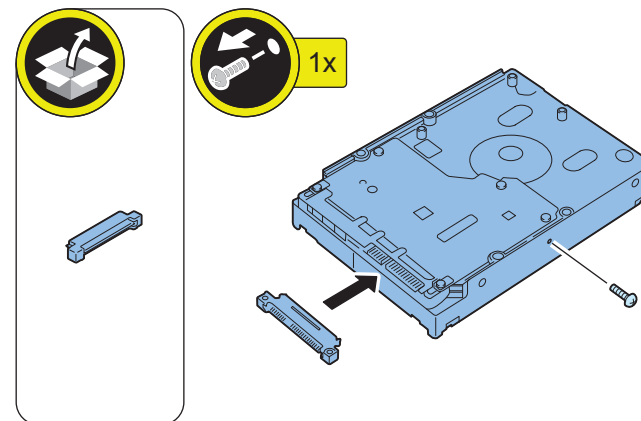


F-9-609



12) Remove the screw of the HDD. (The removed screw will be used in step 14.)

13) Install the Conversion Connector to the HDD.



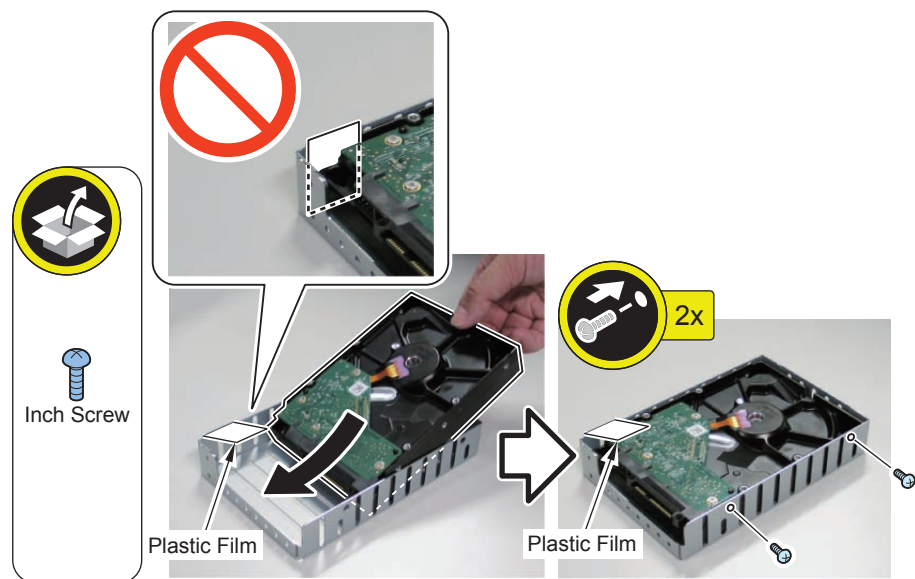
F-9-610

- 14) Install the HDD in the Removable HDD Case as shown in the figure.
- 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 12.)
 - 1 Inch Screw

CAUTION:

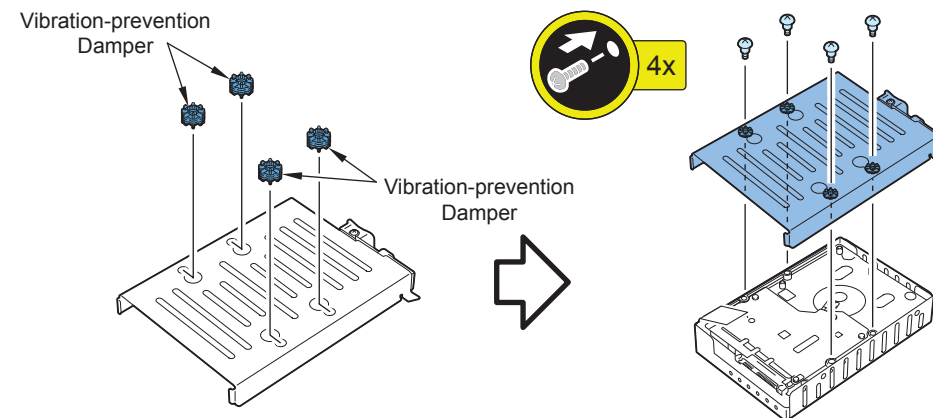
The Plastic Film is the part for preventing the gasket attached inside the Removable HDD Case (to be installed in step 15) from coming in contact with the PCB of the HDD, resulting in short circuit.

Be sure to check that the Plastic Film is over the PCB of the HDD.



F-9-611

- 15) Install the Removable HDD Case Cover to the HDD.
- 4 Vibration-prevention Dampers (Use the Vibration-prevention Dampers removed in step 4.)
 - 4 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 4.)

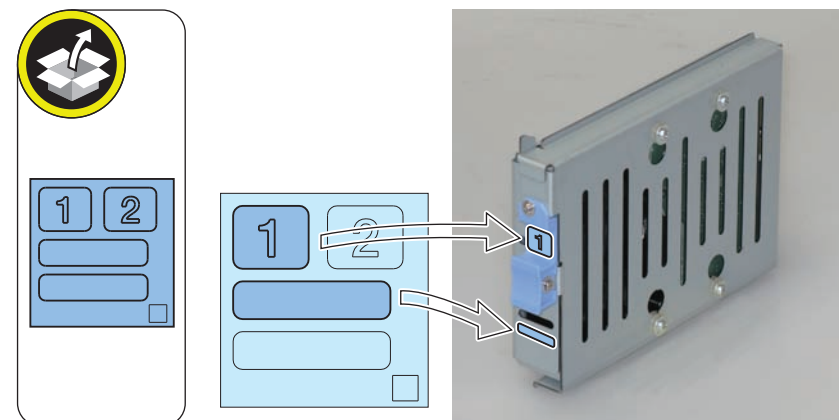


F-9-612

- 16) Affix the No.1 of the R-HDD Label to the handle of the assembled Removable HDD.
- 17) Write down the serial number of the host machine to a plain label, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

CAUTION:

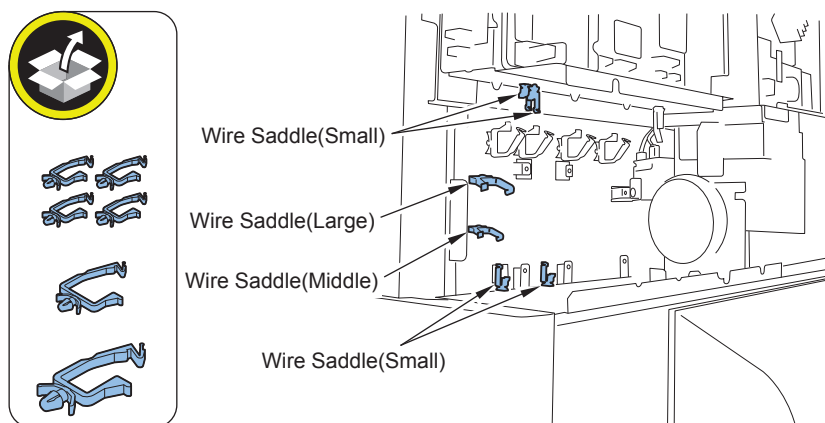
Be sure that the Removable HDD is in the correct direction.



F-9-613

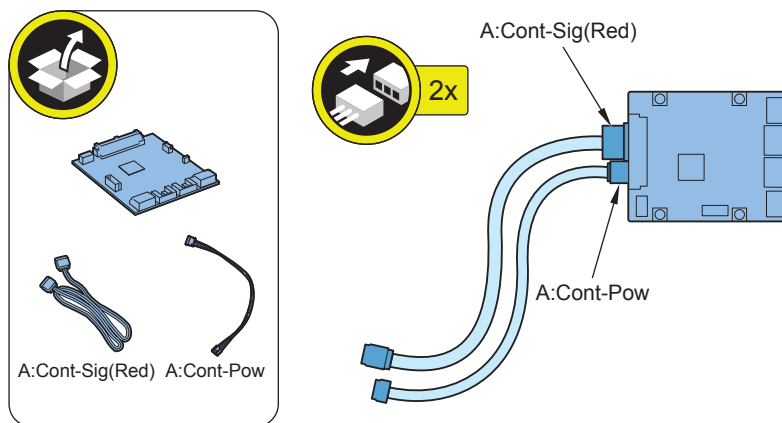
■ Installing the Encryption Board

- 1) Install the 1 Wire Saddle (Large), 1 Wire Saddle (Middle), and 4 Wire Saddles (Small).



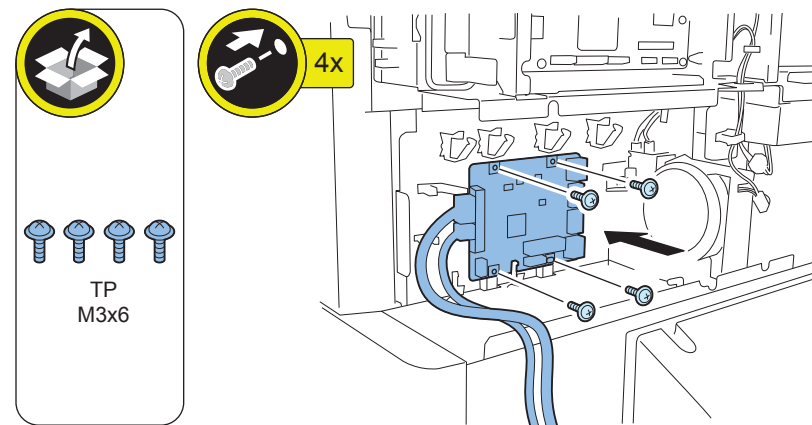
F-9-614

- 2) Connect the Signal Cable and Power Cable to the Encryption Board.
- Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red))
 - Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow)



F-9-615

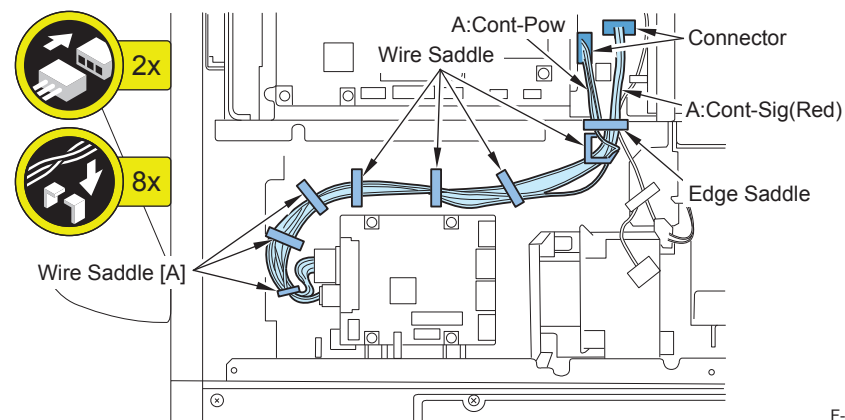
- 3) Install the Encryption Board.
- 4 Screws (TP; M3 x 6)



F-9-616

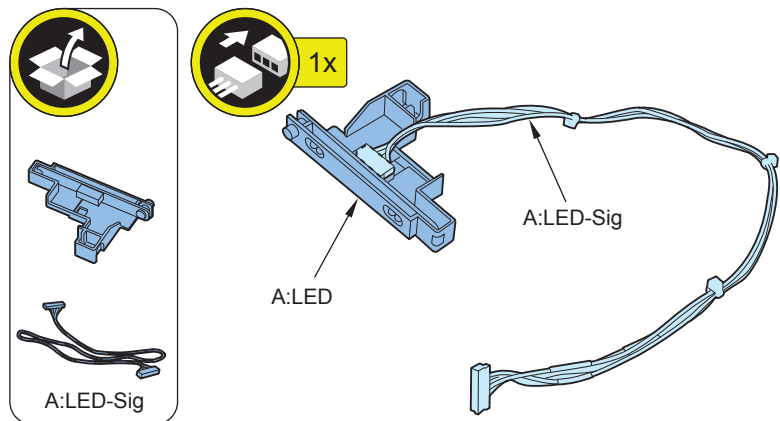
- 4) Connect the Signal Cable (450 mm; A:Cont-Sig (Red)) and the Power Cable (430 mm; A:Cont-Pow).
- 2 Connectors
 - 1 Edge Saddle
 - 7 Wire Saddles (Keep the 3 Wire Saddles [A] open.)

CAUTION:
Route cables equally to eliminate unnecessary slack.

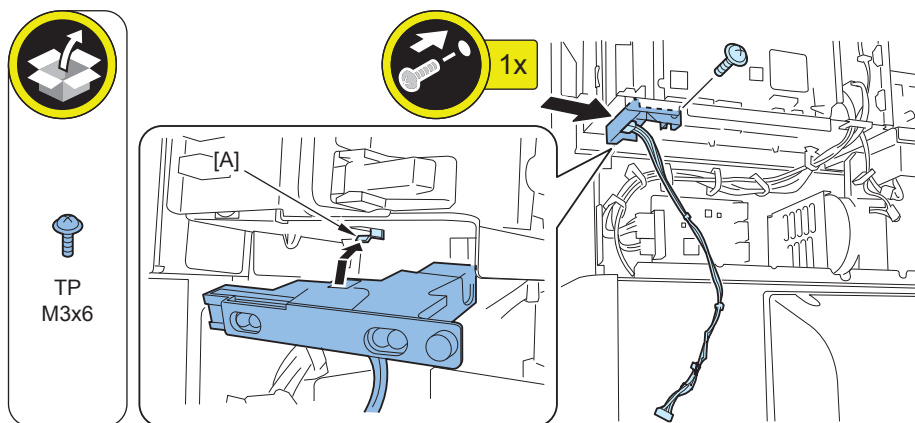


F-9-617

- 5) Install the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the LED Board (A:LED).



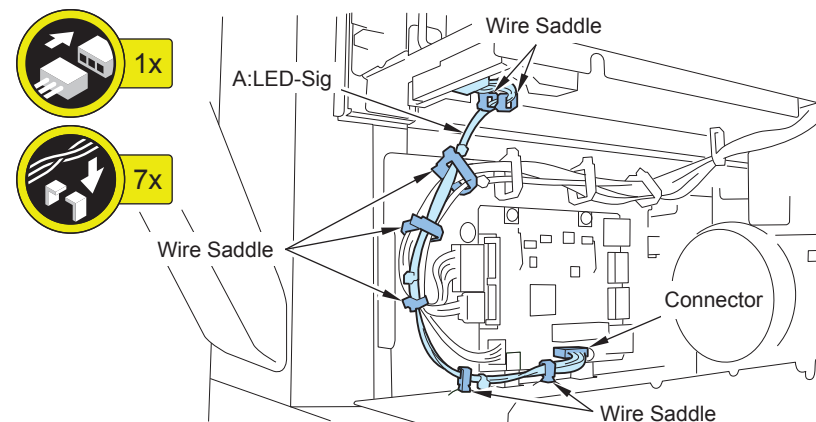
- 6) Insert the LED Board (A:LED) to the hook part [A] of the host machine to install.
- 1 Screw (TP; M3 x 6)



- 7) Connect the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) to the Encryption Board.
- 1 Connector
 - 7 Wire Saddles

CAUTION:

Since it can be operated without the LED Cable (290 mm; A:LED-Sig) connection, check the connection at the installation.

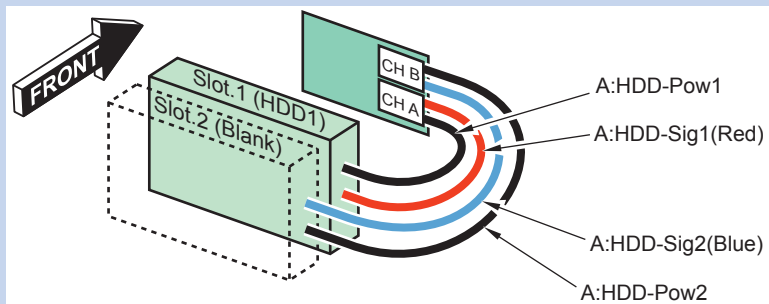


Installing the Removable HDD Unit

NOTE:

The following shows the combination of the HDD and the Encryption Board.

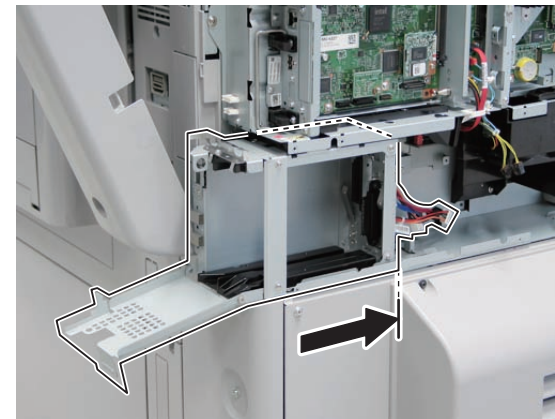
- Connect Slot.1 to "CH A" (Host machine's HDD)
- No HDD to Slot.2



F-9-621



2) Insert 2/3 of the Removable HDD Unit along with the rail on the host machine.

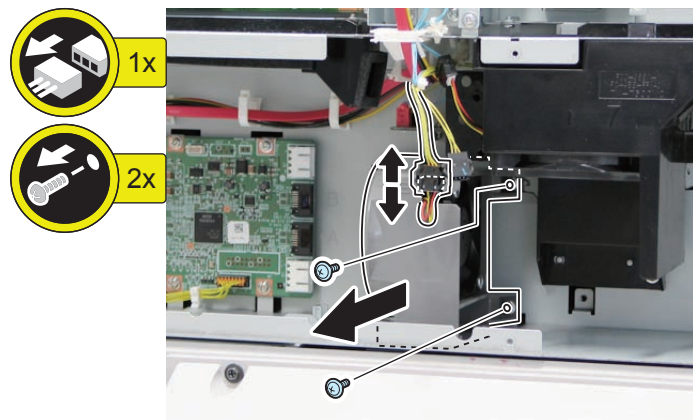


F-9-623



1) Remove the HDD Cooling Fan to make it easier to connect the cable.

- 1 Connector
- 2 Screws (The removed screws will be used in step 4.)



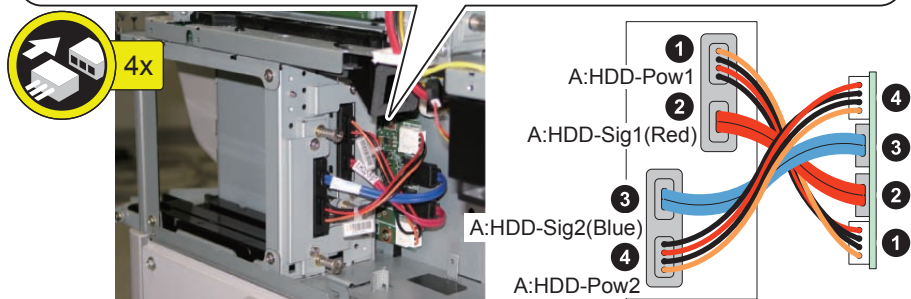
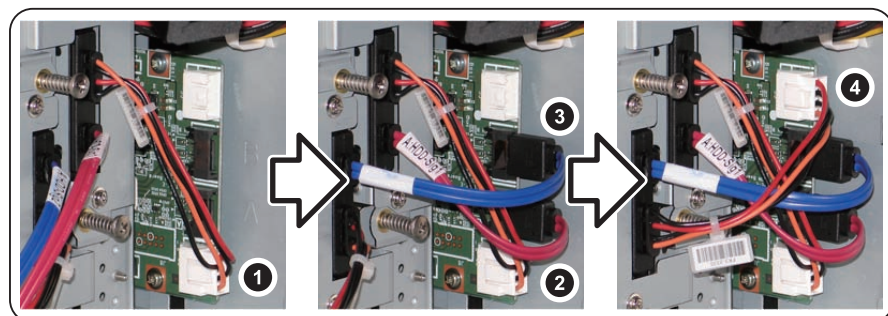
F-9-622

□
3) Connect the Signal Cable and the Power Cable to the Encryption Board.

- Power Cable (A:HDD-Pow1)
- Signal Cable (A:HDD-Sig1 (Red))
- Signal Cable (A:HDD-Sig2 (Blue))
- Power Cable (A:HDD-Pow2)

CAUTION:

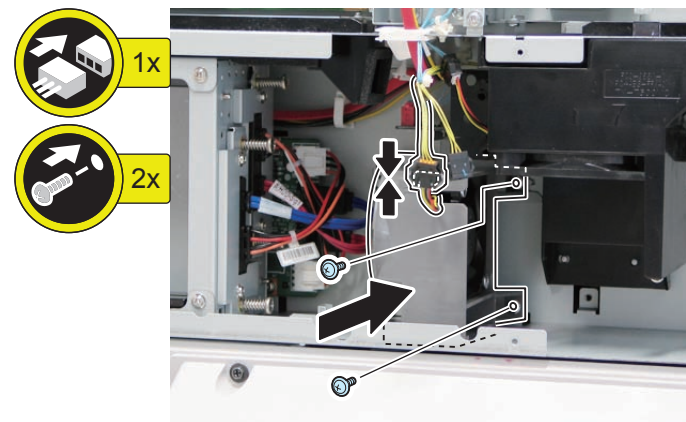
Be sure to connect the cable in the following order.



F-9-624

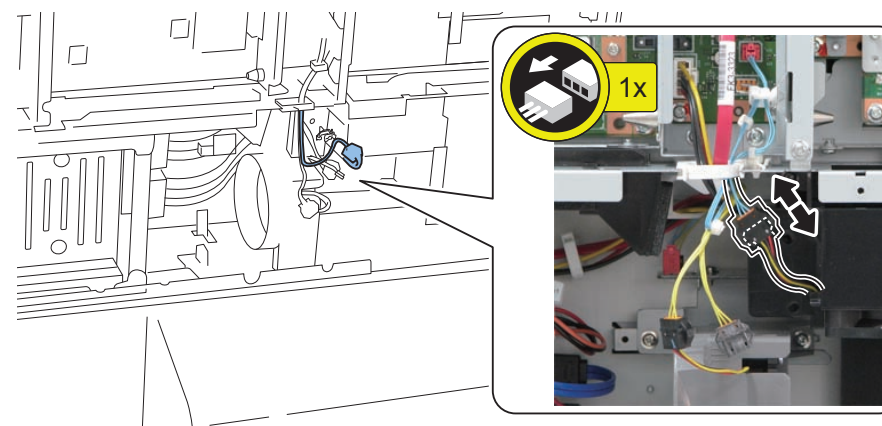
□
4) Install the removed HDD Cooling Fan.

- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 1.)
- 1 Connector



F-9-625

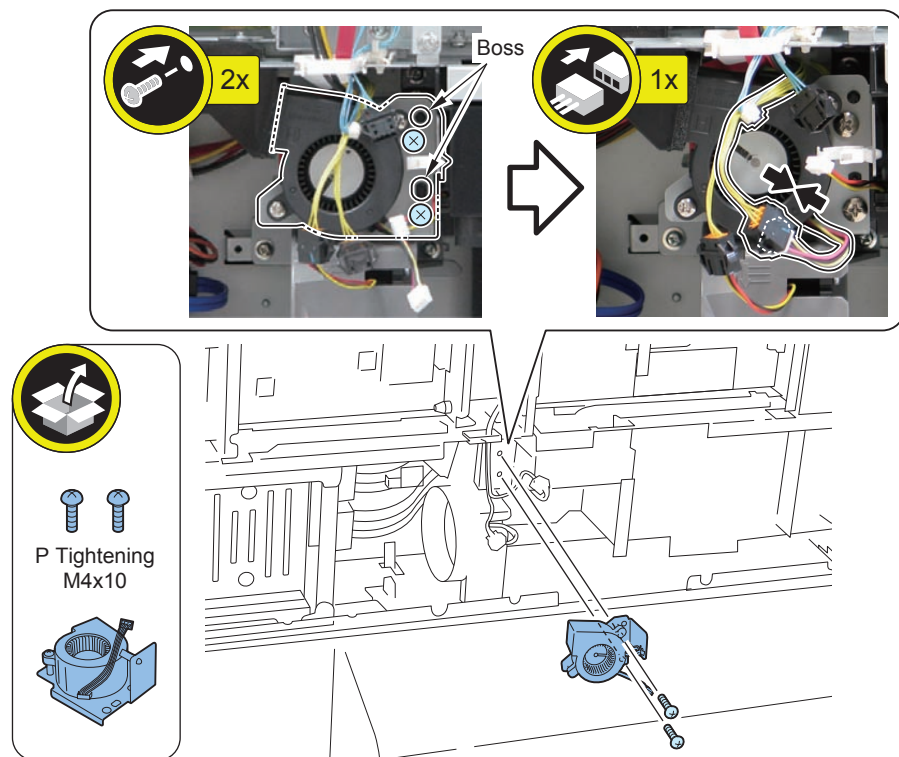
□
5) To make installation of the Fan Unit easier, disconnect the connector of the Fan Cable of the host machine.



F-9-626

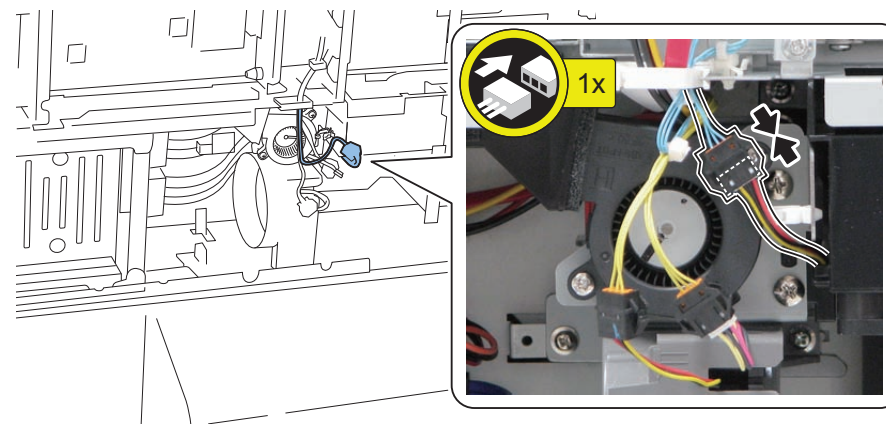
□ 6) Install the Fan Unit, and connect the connector to the yellow cable.

- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M4 x 10)



F-9-627

□ 7) Connect the Fan Cable of the host machine disconnected in step 5 to the light blue cable.

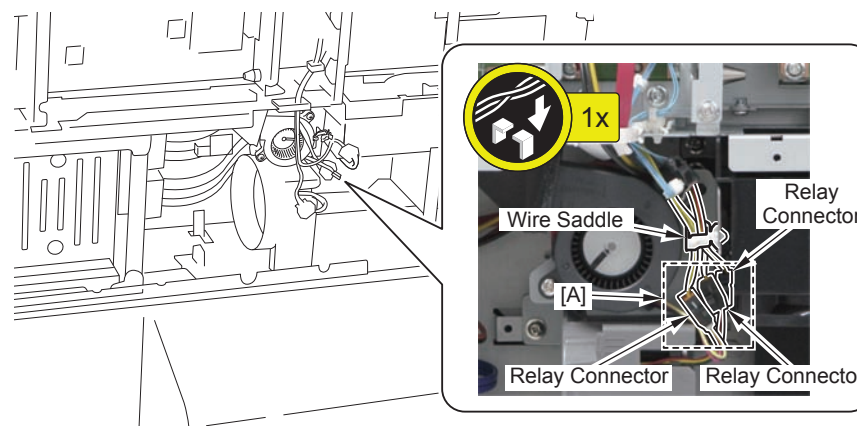


F-9-628

□ 8) Secure 3 cables with the Wire Saddle.

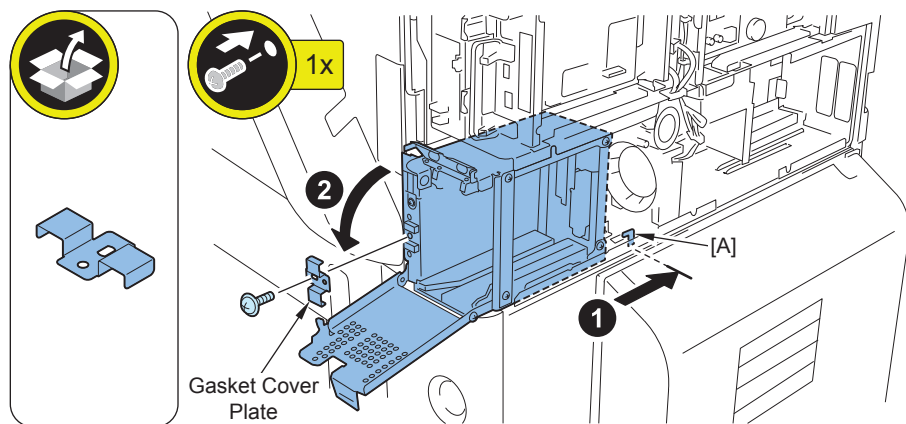
CAUTION:

- When securing the cables, the 3 Relay Connectors should be below the Wire Saddle.
- Tuck the Relay Connectors into the clearance [A] to prevent them from blocking the fan.



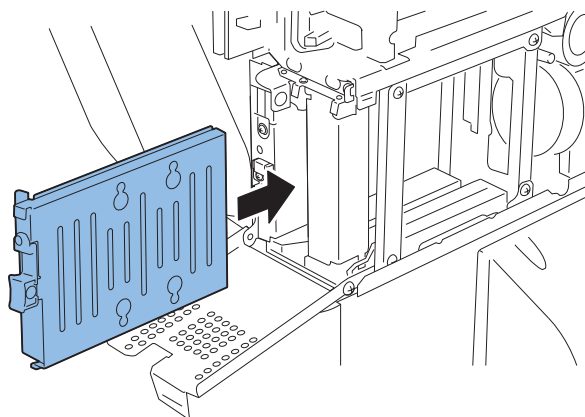
F-9-629

- 9) Insert the Removable HDD Unit all the way to the hook [A].
- 10) Install the Gasket Cover Plate to the gasket, and secure the Removable HDD Unit.
- 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step 9 of "Removing the HDD Unit".)



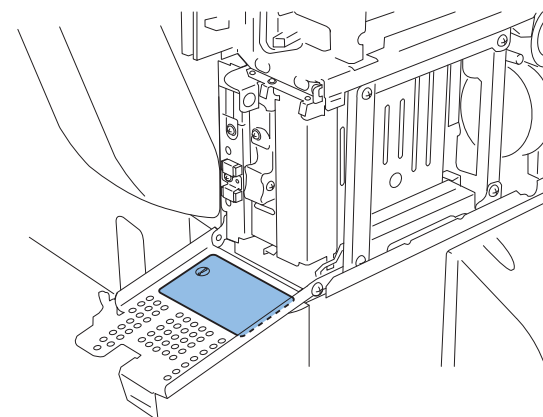
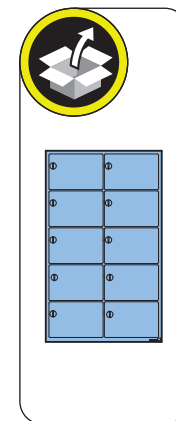
F-9-630

- 11) Insert the Removable HDD along the rail of the Removable HDD Unit.



F-9-631

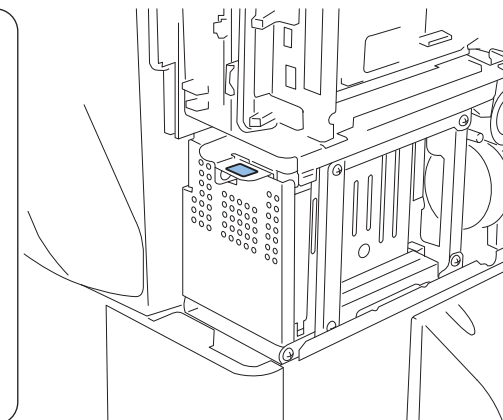
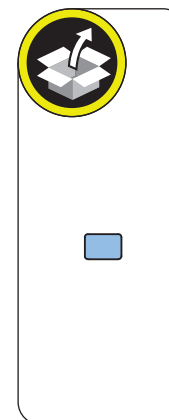
- 12) Affix the Shutdown Caution Label for applicable language to align with the ruled line on the HDD Lid.



F-9-632

- 13) Close the HDD Lid.

- 14) Affix the Handle Label on the Handle part of the HDD Lid.



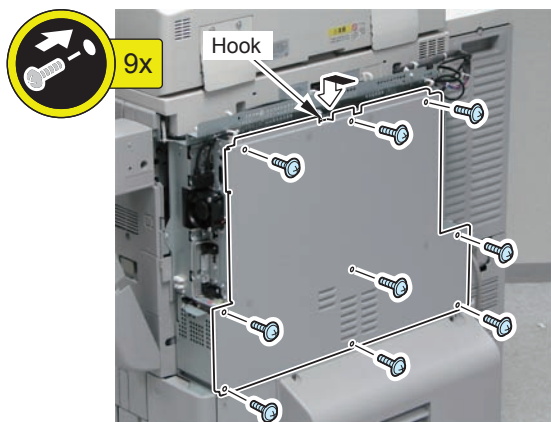
F-9-633

- 15) Install the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Hook
- 9 Screws

CAUTION:

When installing the Rear Upper Cover, tighten the screws while the Controller Box Unit is secured to the host machine.

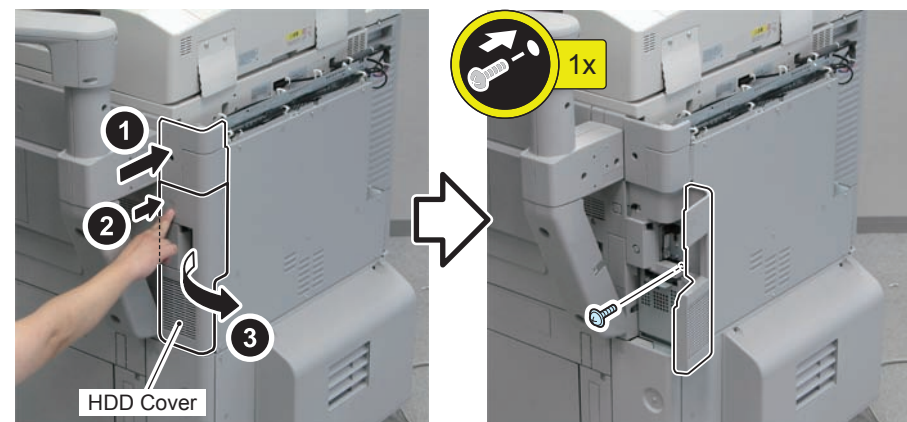


F-9-634

- 16) Install the Box Right Cover. Open the HDD Cover, and install the screw.

NOTE:

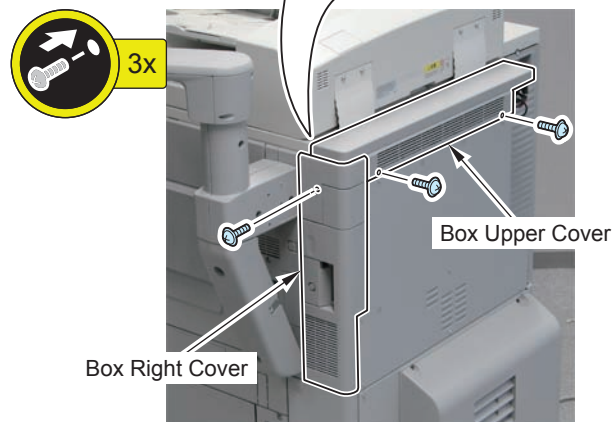
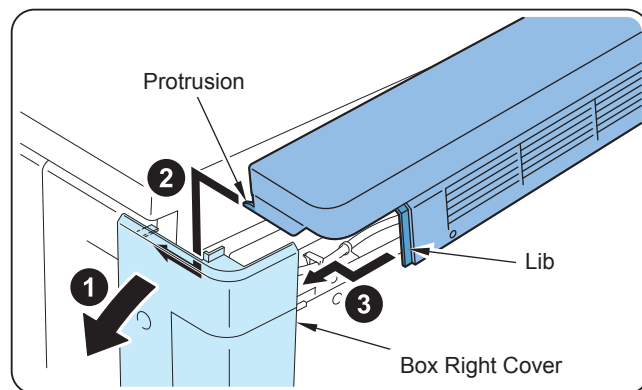
Be sure to install the screw at upper side after installing the Box Upper Cover.



F-9-635

- 17) Close the HDD Cover.

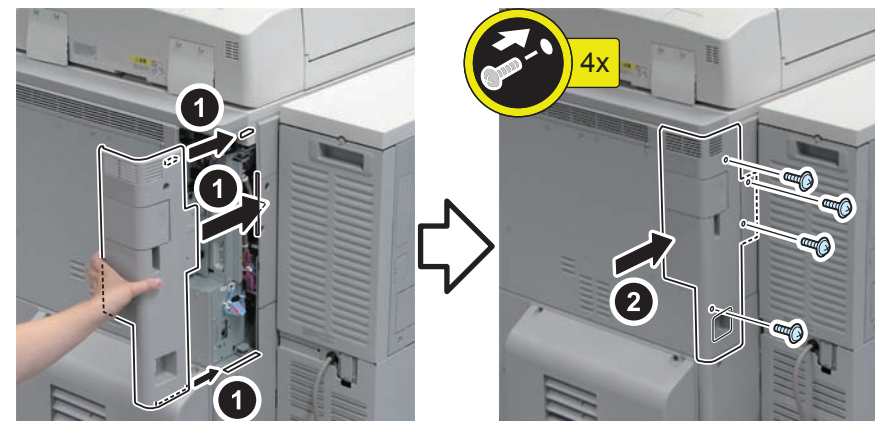
- 18) Install the Box Upper Cover.
- 1 Protrusion
 - 1 Lib
 - 2 Screws
- 19) Install the screw of the Box Right Cover.



F-9-636

- 20) Install the Box Left Cover.
- 4 Screws

CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the cable.



F-9-637

- 21) Connect the power plug to the outlet.

Installing the System Software Using the SST

The system data stored on the HDD and used to control the host machine will be lost when the machine is first started up after installing this product. It is important to install the system software used to control the host machine so that the machine may start up properly after installation of this product. Details follow.

1. Requirements

- 1) PC
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
- 2) Cross Ethernet Cable

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

- 1) If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
- 2) Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable.
- 3) Turn on the PC.
- 4) Start up the host machine in download mode (safe mode).

3. Selecting the System Software

- 1) Set the CD containing the latest System Software in the PC on which the SST is used.
- 2) Start up the SST.
- 3) Click 'Register Firmware'.
- 4) Select the drive in which the System Software CD has been set, and click 'SEARCH'.
- 5) Click 'REGISTER'.
- 6) Click OK.

4. Downloading the System Software

- 1) Click "Start Assist Mode" and click "Initialize" according to the instruction on the screen.
- 2) When initialization is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted and it enters download mode.
- 3) Select the version to be downloaded and click "Start".
- 4) When download is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.
- 5) When writing of the firmware is completed, the host machine is automatically restarted.
- 6) Perform upgrading according to the instruction on the screen. When it is completed, it is automatically restarted.
- 7) Terminate the SST.
- 8) Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.
- 9) Check the version of the downloaded firmware in service mode.

Checking the Security Version

- 1) Press the Counter key (123 key) on the control panel.
- 2) Press the [Check Device Configuration] key appearing on the control panel.
- 3) Make sure that '2.01' is displayed in 'Canon MFP Security Chip' as version information of the security chip.
When several Encryption Boards are installed, multiple version information is displayed.


CAUTION:

The user will be able to make sure that the encryption board fitted with a security chip of the correct version with CC Certification is functioning normally by referring to the version information indicated for 'Canon MFP Security Chip'.

Checking the Security Mark

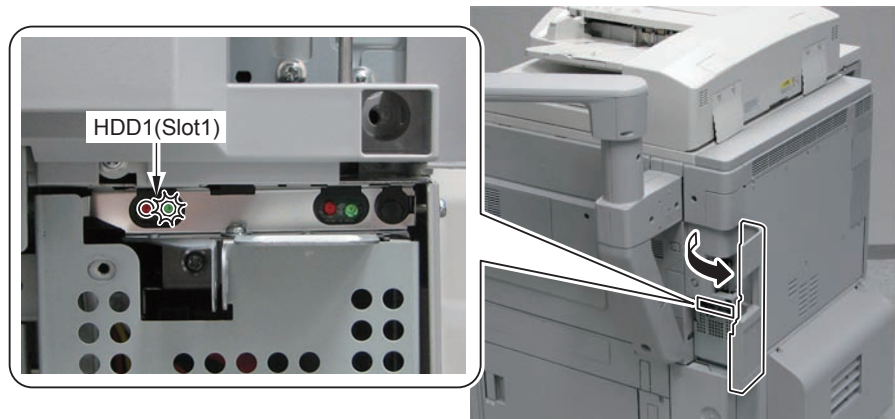
The user may check the security mark, appearing on the control panel when using the host machine to make sure that an appropriate level of security is being maintained. The mark appears when the machine is equipped with an Encryption Board and the board is operating correctly. The Users Guide provides the following description in connection with the security mark:

< Confirming the Security Mark >

When the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit is operating normally, a security mark () is displayed on the lower left corner of a panel screen.

Checking After Installation

- 1) Open the HDD Cover, and observe the LED to check that there is no error in communication with the HDD.
 - The green LED of HDD1 (Slot.1) is flashing.



F-9-638

Reporting to the System Administrator at the End of the Work

When you have completed all installation work, report to the system administrator for the following:

At the point when installation is completed, make explanations about how to check that the appropriate security function has been added and enabled so that, when the function becomes uncontrolled, the system administrator can immediately detect the problem and request <Servicing work when a failure occurs>.

Completion of the Installation Work:

Ask the system administrator to make sure that '2.01' is indicated for 'Canon MFP Security Chip' as the version information of the security chip by referring to the description of Checking the Security Version.

Maintenance of the Security Functions:

Ask the system administrator to check the security mark to make sure that the security functions are maintained each time the host machine is started up by referring to the description of Checking the Security Mark.

Executing Image Quality Adjustment

When this product is installed, the HDD is initialized, and the data of image quality adjustment is also initialized.

After installing this product, execute the image quality adjustment shown below.

(Refer to "Installing the Host Machine" for the procedure.)

- Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust) (Refer to p. 9-62)
- Register Paper to Adjust (Refer to p. 9-64)
- Auto Correct Color Tone Settings (Only when installing the Image Reader Unit) (Refer to p. 9-66)

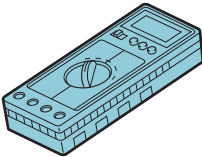
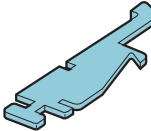
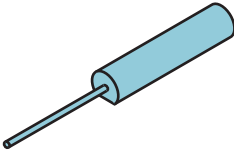
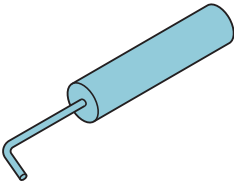
Appendix


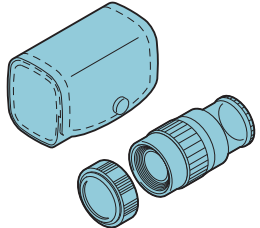
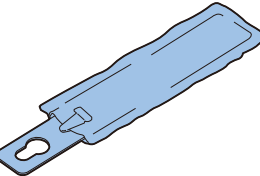
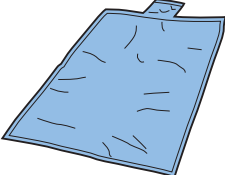
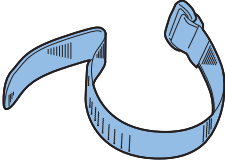
- Service Tools
- General Timing Chart
- General Circuit Diagram
- List of User Mode
- Operator Maintenance
- Backup Data
- Detail of HDD partition
- Soft Counter List
- Paper Type (Delivery) List
- Removal

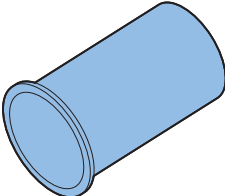
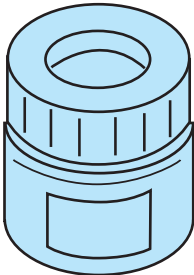
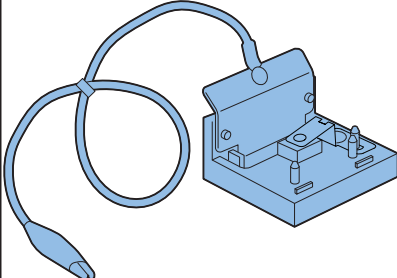
Service Tools

Special Tools

In addition to the standard tools set, the following special tools are required when servicing the machine:

Tool name	Tool No.	Ctgr	Appearance	Remarks
Digital multimeter	FY9-2002	A		Used as a probe extension when making electrical checks.
Door Switch	TKN-0093	A		
Tester extension pin	FY9-3038	A		
Tester extension pin (L-shaped)	FY9-3039	A		Use for electrical checks.

Tool name	Tool No.	Ctgr	Appearance	Remarks
CA-7 test Sheet	FY9-9323	A		Used for adjusting/checking images.
Loupe	CK-0056	B		Used for checking images.
Cleaning tool	-	A		To clean the feed guide- This is not a service tool.- 1 of this are enclosed at shipment of the host machine.
Waste Toner Bag	FC0-2235	A		For disposing waste toner A set of 5 bags"
Waste Toner Band	FC0-2236	A		For fixing the Waste Toner Joint

Tool name	Tool No.	Ctgr	Appearance	Remarks
Waste Toner Joint	FC0-2237	A		For disposing waste toner
Tospearl 240	FY9-6007-000	B		Drum Cleaning Blade Lubricant.
Electrode for checking potential sensor	FY9-3059	B		Surface potential sensor for zero-level check

Reference: Category

T-10-1

A: Must be kept by each service engineer.

B: Must be kept by each group of about five engineers.

C: Must be kept by each workshop

 Solvents and Oils

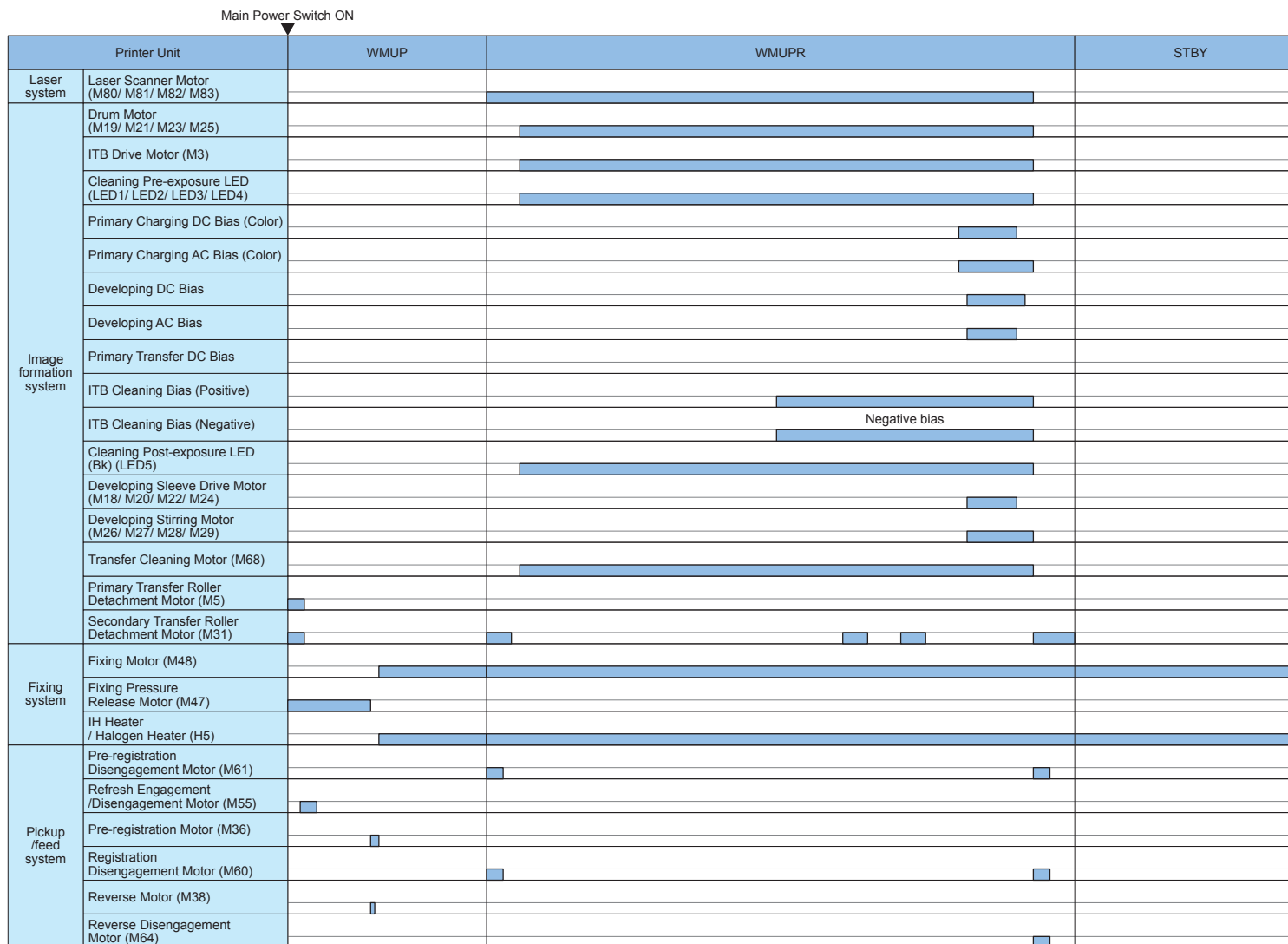
Item	Uses	Parts No.	Remarks
Alcohol	Cleaning; e.g.,	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not bring near fire. Procure locally. Substitute: IPA(isopropy alcohol)
Molykote EM-50L	Lubrication; e.g., Bearing part of the finisher	HY9-0007	
Super Lubu Grease	Worm gear part of Primary Charging Assembly and Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.	FY9-6005	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 85g
EU-1	Lubrication; e.g., scanner rail.	FY9-6028	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Synthetic oil NTN Corporation EU-1 Tool No.: FY9-6028 (50 cc)
Barrierta Grease	Lubrication; e.g., edge of secondary transfer outer roller, drum heater sliding area.	FY9-6008	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 75g
Tospearl 240 Grease	Drum Cleaning Blade Lubricant.	FY9-6007	
SE1107 Grease	Apply to the gear of the fixing assembly	FY9-6036	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 10g

T-10-2

General Timing Chart

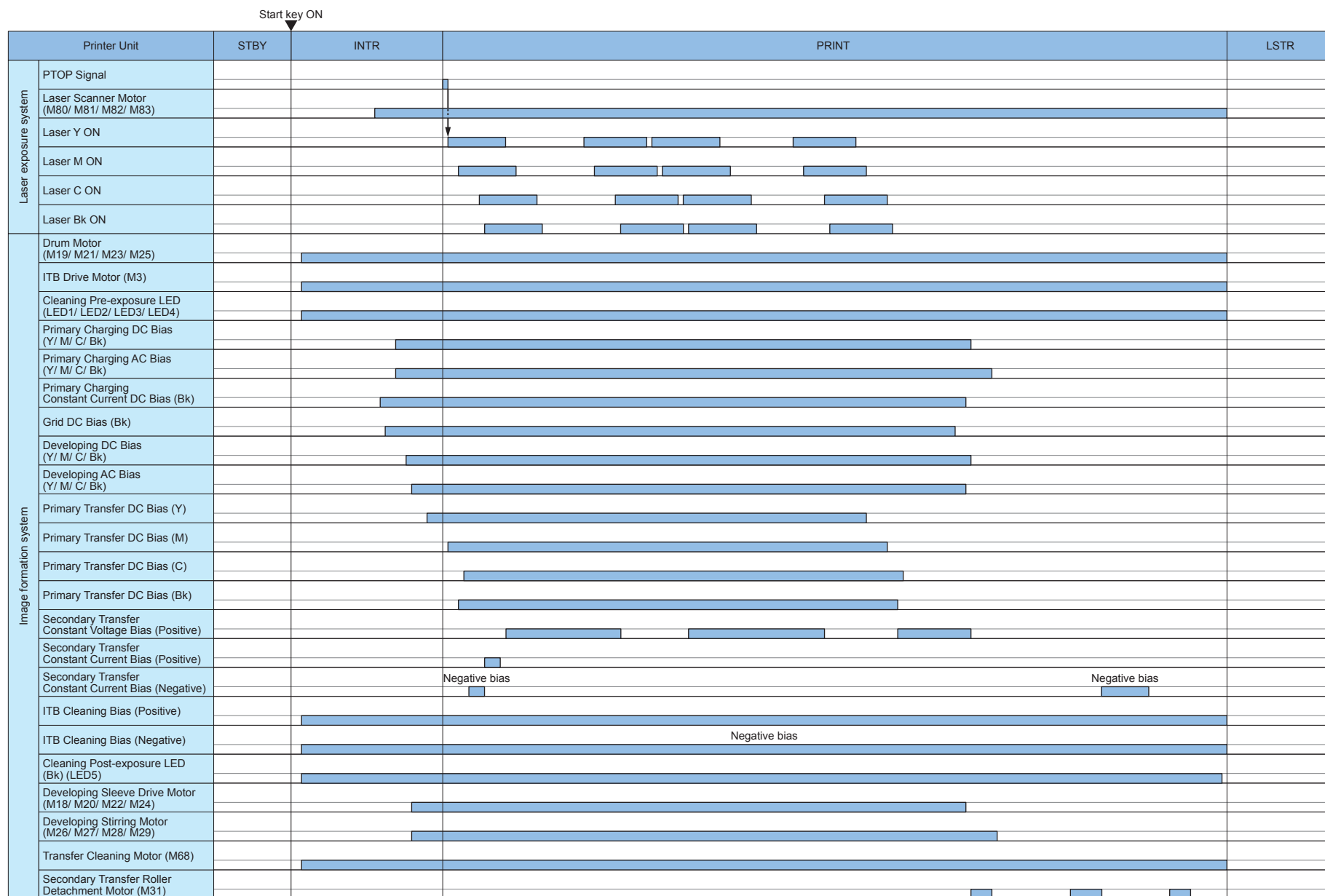
Basic Sequence

Basic sequence at power ON

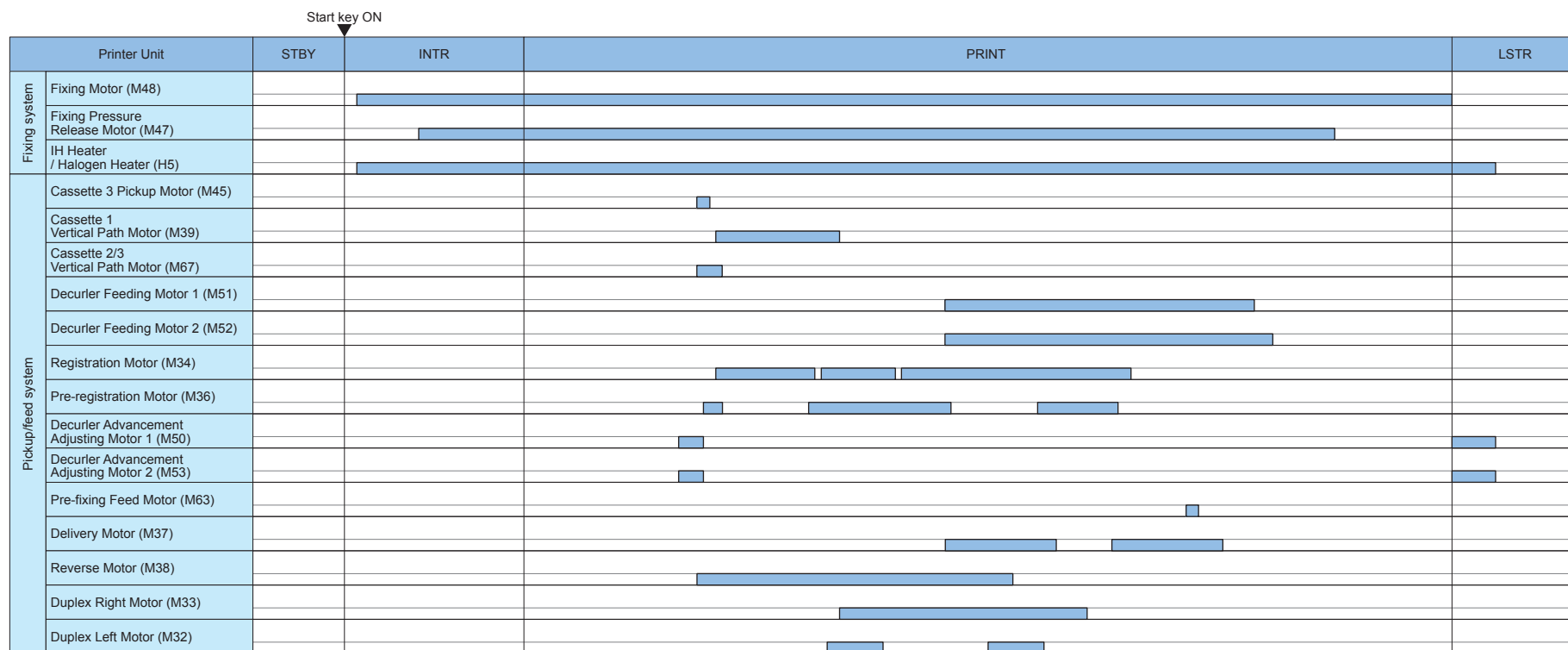


F-10-1

Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Full color, Cassette 3, A3 2-sided (2 sheet)> (1/2)

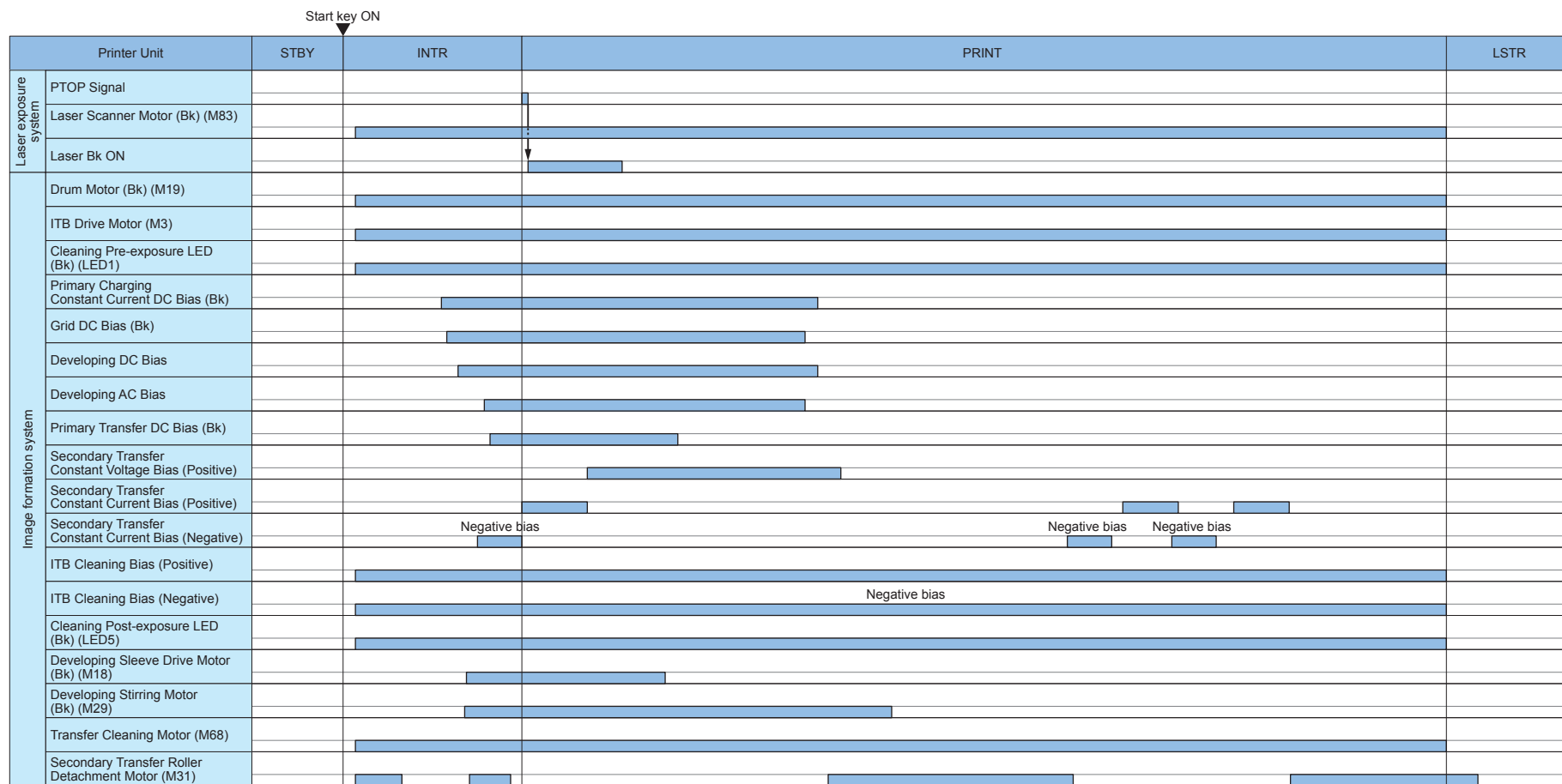


Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Full color, Cassette 3, A3 2-sided (2sheet)> (2/2)



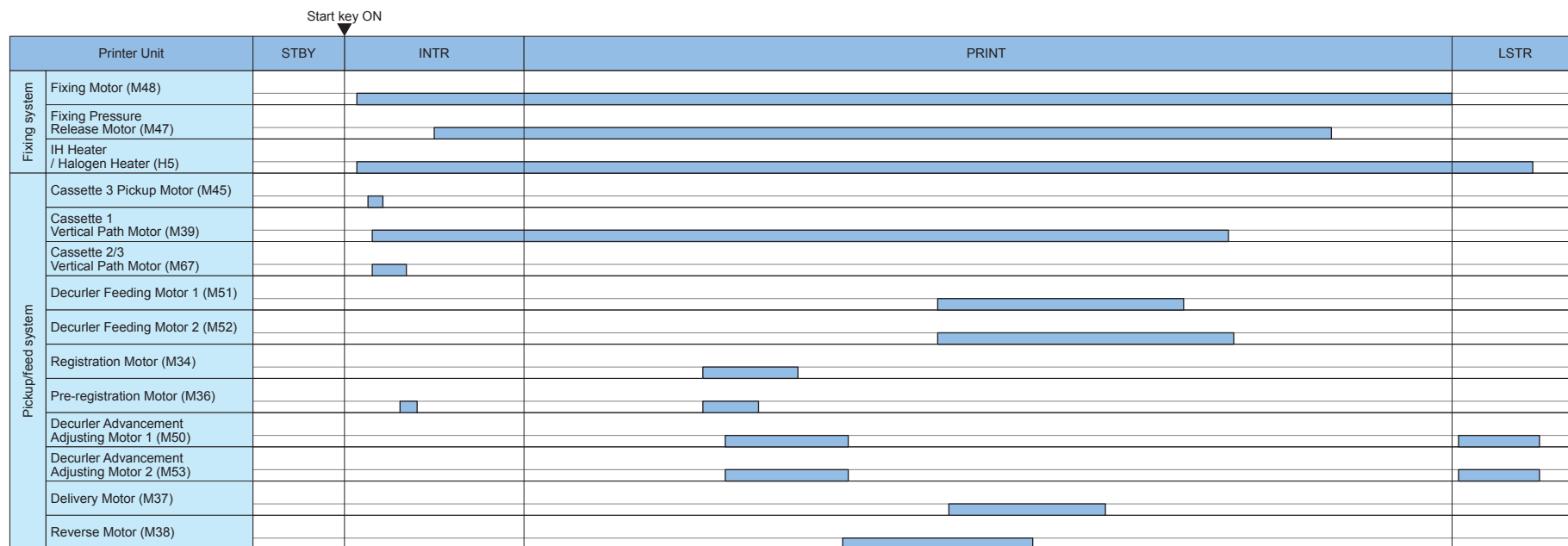
F-10-3

Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Monochrome, Cassette 3, A4 1-sided (1 sheet)> (1/2)



F-10-4

Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Monochrome, Cassette 3, A4 1-sided (1 sheet)> (2/2)

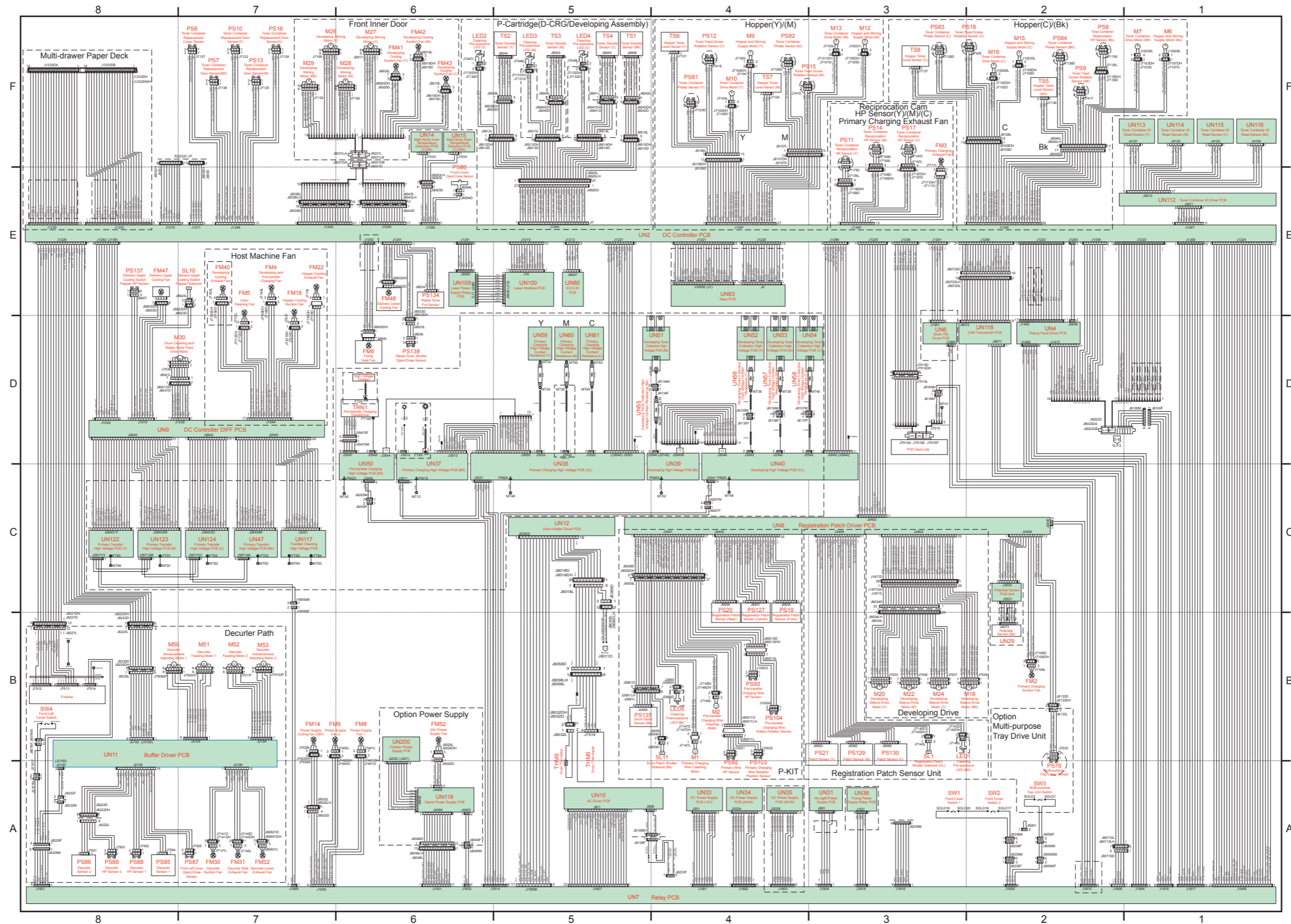


F-10-5

General Circuit Diagram

General Circuit Diagram

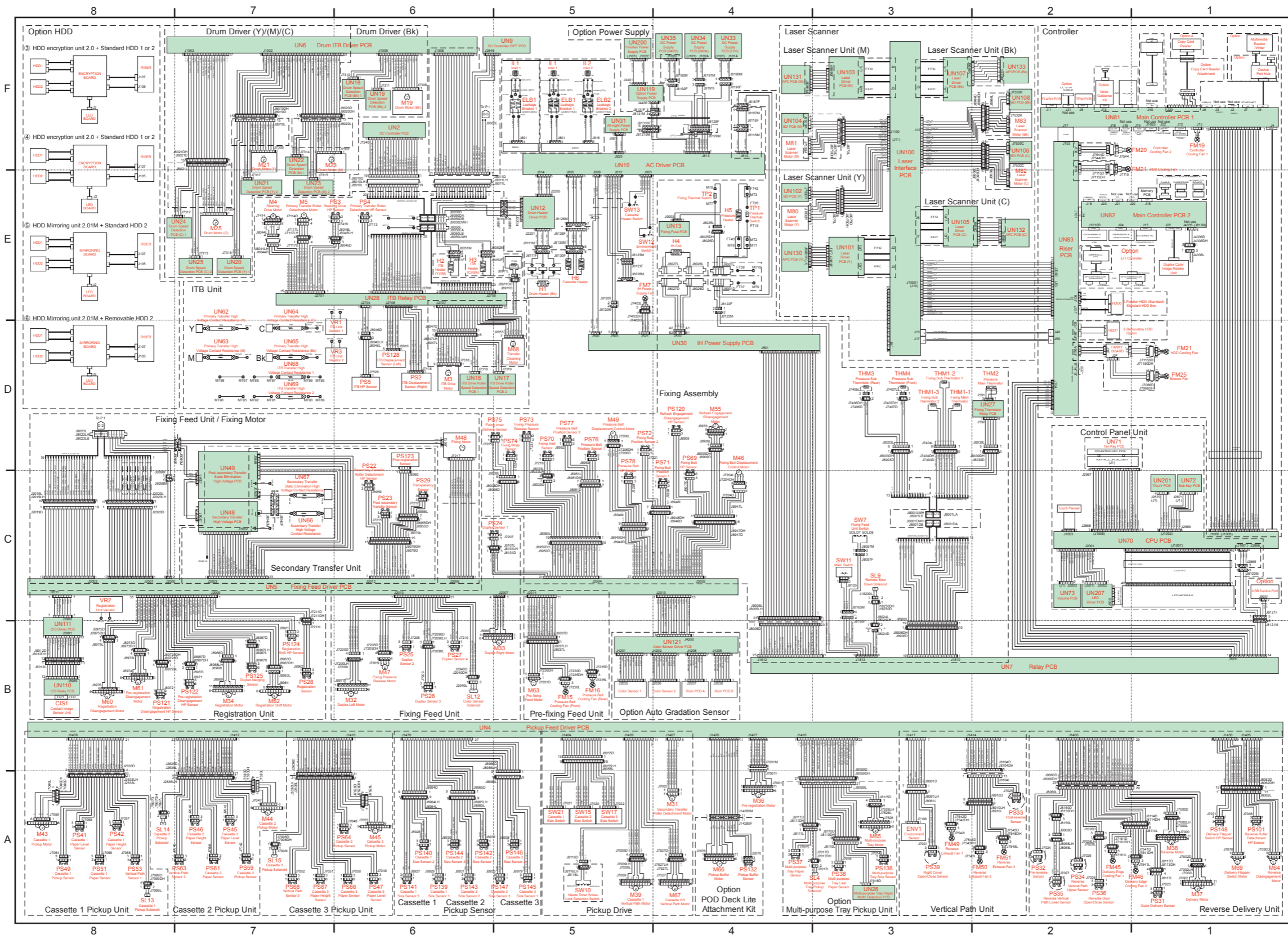
General Circuit Diagram (1/2)



Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (1/2)

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (1/2)

General Circuit Diagram (2/2)



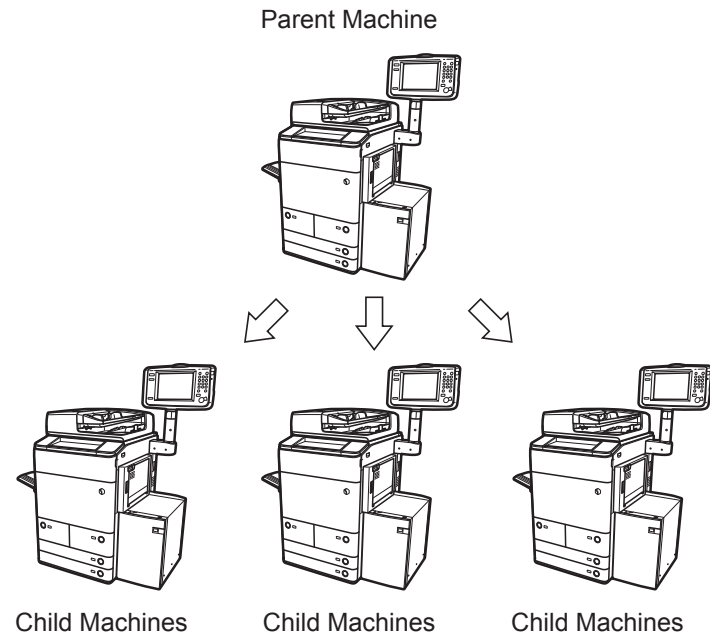
F-10-7

List of User Mode

Device Information Delivery Settings

Registering device information in your machine enables you to set the machine to deliver the same device information to other machines that are connected to the same network. This enables you to easily manage multiple machines at the same time.

Your machine is capable of both sending and receiving device information, which can be delivered manually and automatically.



F-10-8

 Preferences

 Paper Settings

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Paper Settings]	Select the paper source: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set Thin 2 (52-63 g/m2), Thin 1 (64-79 g/m2), Plain 1 (80-90 g/m2), Plain 2 (91-105 g/m2), Heavy 1 (106-128 g/m2), Heavy 2 (129-150 g/m2), Heavy 3 (151-180 g/m2), Heavy 4 (181-220 g/m2), Heavy 5 (221-256 g/m2), Heavy 6 (257-300 g/m2), Color 1 (64-79 g/m2), Color 2 (80-90 g/m2), Recycled 1 (64-79 g/m2), Recycled 2 (80-90 g/m2), Recycled 3 (91-105 g/m2), Pre-Punched 1 (64-79 g/m2), Pre-Punched 2 (80-90 g/m2), Transparency, Labels, Tab 1 (151-180 g/m2), Tab 2 (181-220 g/m2), Bond 1 (64-79 g/m2), Bond 2 (80-90 g/m2), Bond 3 (91-105 g/m2), Letterhead, 1-Sided Coated 1 (106-128 g/m2), 1-Sided Coated 2 (129-150 g/m2), 1-Sided Coated 3 (151-180 g/m2), 1-Sided Coated 4 (181-220 g/m2), 1-Sided Coated 5 (221-256 g/m2), 1-Sided Coated 6 (257-300 g/m2), 2-Sided Coated 1 (106-128 g/m2), 2-Sided Coated 2 (129-150 g/m2), 2-Sided Coated 3 (151-180 g/m2), 2-Sided Coated 4 (181-220 g/m2), 2-Sided Coated 5 (221-256 g/m2), 2-Sided Coated 6 (257-300 g/m2), Matte Coated 1 (106-128 g/m2), Matte Coated 2 (129-150 g/m2), Matte Coated 3 (151-180 g/m2), Matte Coated 4 (181-220 g/m2), Matte Coated 5 (221-256 g/m2), Matte Coated 6 (257-300 g/m2), Textured 1 (80-90 g/m2), Textured 2 (91-105 g/m2), Textured 3 (106-128 g/m2), Textured 4 (129-150 g/m2), Textured 5 (151-180 g/m2), Textured 6 (181-220 g/m2), Textured 7 (221-256 g/m2), Textured 8 (257-300 g/m2), Vellum 1 (64-79 g/m2), Vellum 2 (80-90 g/m2), Vellum 3 (91-105 g/m2), Envelope, Custom Type Custom Size Envelope Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, Kakugata 2, No. 10 (COM10), ISO-C5, DL, Monarch 	Plain 1 (80-90 g/m2)	Yes	No
		-	No	No
		No. 10 (COM10)	No	No
[Paper Size Group for Auto Recog. in Drawer]	Paper Drawer: All Sizes, A/B Size, Inch Size	Inch Size	No	No
	Multi-purpose Tray*1: A/B Size, Inch Size	Inch Size	No	No
[A5R/STMTR Paper Selection]	A5R, STMTR	STMTR	No	No
[B5/EXEC Paper Selection]	B5, EXEC	EXEC	No	No
[Paper Type Management Settings]	Details/Edit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Name, Category, Basis Weight, Size, Finish, Type, Color, 2nd Side of 2-Sided Page, Adjust Creep Correction, Curl Correction Level, Adj. Ppr Separation Fan Level, Adjust Image Position, Adjust Paper Curve, Adj. Paper Realignment Speed, Correct Image for Scratching, Adjust Lead/Tail Margins, Toner Amount Reduct. Mode, Adj. Secondary Transfer Volt., Adj. Antistatic Bias, Adjust ITB Image Clearing, Adjust Gloss/Fine Black, Change Fold/Stitch Position*1, Adj. Saddle Stitch Fold Pos.*1, Adjust Saddle Fold Position*1, Adjust Hole Punch Position*1, Corr. Tail End Toner Applic., Adjust Fixing Speed, Adjust Fixing Pressure, Auto Adj. L/R Edge Alignment, Adj. Primary Transfer Voltage 	-	Yes	No
	Duplicate, Delete, Paper Database	-	Yes	No
[Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults]*1	On, Off <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Register(Paper Size/Paper Type) 	Off	No	No
[Register Custom Size]	S1 to S5: Register/Edit, Rename	-	No	Yes
	Delete	-	No	No

■ Display Settings

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Default Screen after Startup/Restoration]	Main Menu, Quick Menu, Copy*1, Scan and Send, Fax*1, Scan and Store*1, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox, Hold, Secure Print, Web Access*1, Scanner, Print Server*1, WSD Scan	Main Menu	No	No
	Open Status Monitor/Cancel: On, Off	On	No	No
[Default Screen (Status Monitor/Cancel)]	Default Status Type: Job, Paper, Toner/Other	Job	No	No
	Status/Log: Job Status, Job Log	Job Status	No	No
	Details (Job, Job Status): Print, Copy*1, Send, Send (Fax), Forward, Store	-	No	No
	Details (Job, Job Log): Copy*1, Printer, Local Print, Received Job Print, Print Report, Send, Send (Fax), Receive, Store	-	No	No
[Copy Screen Display Settings]*1	Regular Copy, Express Copy	Regular Copy	No	No
[Display Fax Function]*1	On, Off	On	No	No
	Enable Fax in Scan and Send Function*1: On, Off	On	No	No
[Store Location Display Settings]	Mail Box: On, Off	On	No	No
	Memory Media: On, Off	Off	No	No
[Switch Language/Keyboard On/Off]	On, Off	Off	No	No
[Switch Language/Keyboard]	Language, Keyboard Layout	-	No	No
[Use Keyboard Shift Lock Feature]	On, Off	Off	No	Yes
[Display Remaining Paper Message]	On, Off	On	No	No
[No. of Copies/Job Duration Status]	On, Off	On	No	No
[Notify to Clean Original Scanning Area]	On, Off	On	No	No
[Change Display of Paper List Screen]	W/Illustrations, No Illustrations	W/Illustrations	No	No
[Paper Type Selection Screen Priority]	Simple, Detailed	Detailed	No	No
[Change Default Display for Paper Type List]	Category: All, Standard Type, Custom Type	All	No	No
	Sort: Reg'd (Asc.), Reg'd (Desc.), Name (Asc.), Name (Desc.), Weight (Asc.), Weight (Desc.)	Reg'd (Desc.)	No	No
[Switch Millimeter/Inch Entry]	mm, Inch	Inch	No	Yes
[ID/User Name Display On/Off]	On, Off	On	No	No
[Display Remaining Toner Error Message]	On, Off	Off	No	No
[Delete Remaining Toner Error]	Yes, No	-	No	No
[Edit Puncher Unit Die Name]*1	Edit	-	Yes	No

T-10-4

■ Timer/Energy Settings

¹ It is recommended that you use the default setting for this item. However, if you set priority is given to productivity when you copy or print, set the value in this mode to '0'. If you set to '0', press [Energy Saver] to set the machine to enter the Sleep mode or the Energy Saver mode.

² Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use.

³ If you set '20 secs' or '1 min.', '5 mins' is delivered as device information.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Adjust Time]	00:00 to 23:59, in one minute increments	-	No	No
[Date/Time Settings]	Date and Time Setting (12 digit number)	-	Yes	No
	Time Zone: GMT-12:00 to GMT+12:00	GMT -05:00	Yes	No
	Daylight Saving Time: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Start Date (Month/Day/Time (0 to 23))	March, 2nd, Sunday, 2:00	Yes	No
	End Date (Month/Day/Time (0 to 23))	November, 1st, Sunday, 2:00	Yes	No
[Time Format]	24 Hour, 12 Hour	12 Hour	Yes	No
[Quick Startup Settings for Main Power]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Auto Reset Time]	0 min=Off, 10 to 50 seconds in 10 second increments, 1 to 9 minutes in one minute increments	2 mins	Yes	Yes
[Restrict Auto Reset Time]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Function After Auto Reset]	Initial Function, Selected Function	Initial Function	Yes	Yes
[Auto Sleep Time]	0 sec, 20 secs, 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50 mins, 1 hr, 90 mins, 2, 3, 4 hrs	5 mins*1	Yes	Yes*3
[Sleep Mode Energy Use]	Low, High	Low	Yes	Yes
[Auto Sleep Weekly Timer]	Sun to Sat, 00:00 to 23:59, in one minute increments	-	Yes	Yes
[Energy Saver/Sleep Mode Exit Time Settings]	00:00 to 23:59, in one minute increments	-	Yes	Yes
[Mode After Energy Saver Key Pressed]	Energy Saver Mode, Sleep Mode	Sleep Mode	Yes	No
[Change Energy Saver Mode]	-10%, -25%, -50%, Zero Restore Time	-10%	Yes	No
[Low Power Mode Time]	5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50 mins, 1 hr, 90 mins, 2 hrs, 3 hrs, 4 hrs	1 hr	Yes	No
[Perfect Binder Energy Saver Mode Time]*2	0=Off, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50 mins, 1 hr, 90 mins, 2 hrs, 3 hrs, 4 hrs	15 mins	Yes	No
[End the Perfect Binder Energy Saver Mode]*2	Sync with Main Unit, Do Not Sync w/Main Unit	Do Not Sync w/Main Unit	Yes	No

T-10-5

Network

If you are configuring the settings for the first time in "Interface Settings," "TCP/IPv4 Settings," "TCP/IPv6 Settings," or "Settings Common to TCP/IPv4 and TCP/IPv6," use the control panel of the machine. After configuring the TCP/IP settings, you can change them using the Remote UI.

If you are using a NetWare or AppleTalk network, you must use the TCP/IP protocol if you want to specify settings using software other than the control panel of the machine.

^{*1} Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use.

^{*2} Indicates items that appear only when the imagePRESS Printer Kit is activated.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
Output Report				
[Output Report]	Yes, No	-	Yes	No
Confirm Network Connection Set. Changes				
[Confirm Network Connection Set. Changes]	On, Off	Off	No	Yes
TCP/IP Settings: IPv4 Settings				
[IPv4 Settings]				
[Use IPv4]	On, Off	On	Yes	No
[IP Address Settings]	IP Address	0.0.0.0	Yes	No
	Subnet Mask	0.0.0.0	Yes	No
	Gateway Address	0.0.0.0	Yes	No
	DHCP: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	RARP: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	BOOTP: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[DHCP Option Settings]	Acquire Host Name: On, Off	On	Yes	No
	DNS Dynamic Update: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[PING Command]	IP Address	0.0.0.0	No	No
TCP/IP Settings: IPv6 Settings				
[IPv6 Settings]				
[Use IPv6]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Stateless Address Settings]	Use Stateless Address: On, Off	On	Yes	No
[Manual Address Settings]	Use Manual Address: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Manual Address (IPv6 Address (39 characters maximum))	-	Yes	No
	Prefix Length: 0 to 128	64	Yes	No
	Default Router Addr. (39 characters maximum)	-	Yes	No
[Use DHCPv6]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[PING Command]	IPv6 Address (39 characters maximum)	-	No	No
	Host Name	-	No	No
TCP/IP Settings: DNS Settings				
[DNS Settings]				
[DNS Server Address Settings]	Primary DNS Server (IP Address)	0.0.0.0	Yes	No
	Secondary DNS Server (IP Address)	0.0.0.0	Yes	No

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[DNS Host/Domain Name Settings]	Host Name	Canon***** (***** represents the last six digits of a MAC address.)	Yes	No
	Domain Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
[DNS Dynamic Update Settings]	DNS Dynamic Update: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
TCP/IP Settings: DNS Settings				
[DNS Settings]				
[DNS Server Address Settings]	Primary DNS Server (IPv6 Address) (39 characters maximum)	-	Yes	No
	Secondary DNS Server (IPv6 Address) (39 characters maximum)	-	Yes	No
[DNS Host/Domain Name Settings]	Use Same Host Name/Domain Name as IPv4: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Host Name	Canon***** (***** represents the last six digits of a MAC address.)	Yes	No
	Domain Name	-	Yes	No
[DNS Dynamic Update Settings]	DNS Dynamic Update: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Register Stateless Address: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Register Manual Address: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Register Stateful Address: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
TCP/IP Settings				
[WINS Settings]	WINS Resolution: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	WINS Server Address (IP Address)	0.0.0.0	Yes	No
	Node Type: Auto (display only)	-	No	No
	Scope ID	(NULL)	Yes	No
[LPD Print Settings]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	LPD Banner Page*1: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[RAW Print Settings]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	Bidirectional Communication: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[SNTP Settings]	Use SNTP: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Polling Interval: 1 to 48 hr., in one hour increments	24	Yes	No
	NTP Server Address (IP Address or Host Name)	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Check NTP Server	-	Yes	No
[FTP Print Settings]	Use FTP Printing: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	User Name	guest	Yes	No
	Password	7654321	Yes	No
[WSD Settings]	Use WSD: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	Use WSD Browsing: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	Use WSD Scan Function: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Use FTP PASV Mode]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[IPP Print Settings]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	Use SSL: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Use Authentication: On, Off	On	Yes	No
	User Name	guest	Yes	No
	Password	7654321	Yes	No
[Multicast Discovery Settings]	Response: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	Scope Name	default	Yes	No
[Use HTTP]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[SSL Settings]	Settings that use SSL	-	Yes	No
[Key and Certificate]	Set as the Default Key	-	Yes	No
	Certificate Details (Version, Serial Number, Signature Algorithm, Issued To, Validity Start Date, Validity End Date, Issuer, Public Key, Certificate Thumbprint, Verify Cert.)	-	Yes	No
	Display Use Location (Key and Certificate)	-	Yes	No
[Proxy Settings]	Use Proxy: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Server Address (IP Address or FQDN)	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Port Number: 1 to 65535	80	Yes	No
	Use Proxy within the Same Domain: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Set Authentication]	Use Proxy Auth.: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	User Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Password	(NULL)	Yes	No
[Confirm Dept. ID PIN]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
IPSec Settings				
[IPSec Settings]				
<Use IPSec>	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
<Receive Non-Policy Packets>	Allow, Reject	Allow	Yes	No
[Policy On/Off]	On, Off	On	Yes	No
[Reg.]	Policy Name (24 characters maximum)	(NULL)	Yes	No

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Selector Settings]	Local Address(All IP Addresses, IPv4 Address, IPv6 Address, IPv4 Manual Settings, IPv6 Manual Settings)	All IP Addresses	Yes	No
	• IPv4 Manual Settings(Single Address, Address Range(First Address, Last Address), Subnet Settings(Address, Subnet Mask))	Single Address	Yes	No
	• IPv6 Manual Settings (Single Address(Address), Address Range (First Address, Last Address), Specify Prefix (Address, Prefix Length))	Single Address	Yes	No
	Prefix Length (0 to 128)	64	Yes	No
	• Remote Address(All IP Addresses, All IPv4 Addresses, All IPv6 Addresses, IPv4 Manual Settings, IPv6 Manual Settings)	All IP Addresses	Yes	No
	• IPv4 Manual Settings(Single Address, Address Range(First Address, Last Address), Subnet Settings(Address, Subnet Mask))	Single Address	Yes	No
	• IPv6 Manual Settings (Single Address(Address), Address Range (First Address, Last Address), Specify Prefix (Address, Prefix Length))	Single Address	Yes	No
	Prefix Length (0 to 128)	64	Yes	No
	Port (Specify by Port Number, Specify by Service Name)	Specify by Port Number	Yes	No
	• Specify by Port Number(Local Port(All Ports, Single Port), Remote Port(All Ports, Single Port))	All Ports	Yes	No
	Single Port (1 to 65535)	0	Yes	No
	• Specify by Service Name Service On/Off: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	[IKE Settings]	IKE Mode: Main, Aggressive	Main	Yes
Authentication Method: Pre-Shared Key Method (Shared Key), Digital Sig. Method (Key and Certificate)		Pre-Shared Key Method	Yes	No
• Key and Certificate: Set as the Default Key		-	Yes	No
Certificate Details(Version, Serial Number, Signature Algorithm, Issued To, Validity Start Date, Validity End Date, Issuer, Public Key, Certificate Thumbprint, Verify Cert.)		-	Yes	No
Display Use Location (Key and Certificate)		-	Yes	No
Auth./Encryption Algorithm (Auto, Manual Settings)		Auto	Yes	No
Auth./Encryption Algorithm: Manual Settings				
• Authentication SHA1: On, Off		On	Yes	No
SHA2: On, Off		On	Yes	No
• Encryption 3DES-CBC: On, Off		On	Yes	No
AES-CBC: On, Off	Off	Yes	No	
DH Group: Group 1 (768), Group 2 (1024), Group 14 (2048), ECDH-P256, ECDH-P384	Group 2 (1024)	Yes	No	

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[IPSec Network Settings]	Validity Time: On, Off	On	Yes	No
	• On: (1 to 65535 min.)	480 min.	Yes	No
	Validity Size: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	• On: (1 to 65535 MB)	0 MB	Yes	No
	PFS: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Auth./Encryption Algorithm : Auto, Manual Settings	Auto	Yes	No
	Auth./Encryption Algorithm: Manual Settings(ESP, ESP (AES-GCM), AH (SHA1))	ESP	Yes	No
	ESP Settings: • ESP Auth.	On	Yes	No
	SHA1: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	NULL: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	• ESP Encryption	On	Yes	No
	3DES-CBC: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	AES-CBC: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	NULL: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
ESP (AES-GCM) Settings: None	-	Yes	No	
AH (SHA1) Settings: None	-	Yes	No	
Connect. Mode Transport (display only)	-	No	No	
[Edit]	-	-	Yes	No
[Delete]	-	-	Yes	No
[Print List]	Yes, No	-		No
NetWare Settings				
[NetWare Settings]				
<Use NetWare>	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
<Frame Type>	Auto Detect, Ethernet II, Ethernet 802.2, Ethernet 802.3, Ethernet SNAP	Auto Detect	Yes	No
<IPX External Network Number>	Auto (display only)	-	No	No
<Node Number>	Auto (display only)	-	No	No
<Print Service>	Bindery PServer, RPrinter, NDS PServer, NPrinter	NDS PServer	Yes	No
<Packet Signature>	Auto (display only)	-	No	No
[Bindery PServer]	Print Server Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
	File Server Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Print Server Password	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Printer Number: 0 to 15	0	Yes	No
	Polling Interval: 1 to 15 sec.	5 sec.	Yes	No
	Printer Form: 0 to 255	0	Yes	No
	Buffer Size: 1 to 20 KB	20 KB	Yes	No
	Service Mode: Minimize form changes within print queues, Minimize form changes across print queues, Change forms as needed, Service only currently mounted form	Minimize form changes within print queues	Yes	No

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[RPrinter]	Print Server Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
	File Server Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Printer Number: 0 to 15	0	Yes	No
[NDS PServer]	Print Server Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Tree Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Context Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Print Server Password	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Printer Number: 0 to 254	0	Yes	No
	Polling Interval: 1 to 255 sec.	5 sec.	Yes	No
	Printer Form: 0 to 255	0	Yes	No
	Buffer Size: 3 to 20 KB	20 KB	Yes	No
	Service Mode: Minimize form changes within print queues, Minimize form changes across print queues, Change forms as needed, Service only currently mounted form	Minimize form changes within print queues	Yes	No
[NPrinter]	Print Server Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Tree Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Context Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Printer Number: 0 to 254	0	Yes	No
AppleTalk Settings				
[AppleTalk Settings]				
<Use AppleTalk>	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
<Phase>	Phase 2 (display only)	-	No	No
[Service Name]	Name	Device Name	Yes	No
[Zone]	Zone	*	Yes	No
<Print Mode>*2	Both, Spool, Direct	Both	Yes	No
SMB Server Settings				
[SMB Server Settings]				
<Use SMB Server>	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Server Name]	Server Name	Canon***** (***** represents the last six digits of a MAC address.)	Yes	No
[Workgroup Name]	Workgroup Name	WORKGROUP	Yes	No
[Comment]	Comment	(NULL)	Yes	No
<LM Announce>	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Set SMB Printer]	Use SMB: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Printer Name	PRINTER	Yes	No
SNMP Settings				
[SNMP Settings]				
<Use SNMPv1>	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Dedicated Comm. Settings]	Dedicated Community: On, Off	On	Yes	No
	MIB Access Permission: Read/Write, Read Only	Read/Write	Yes	No
[Set Community Name 1]	Community Name 1: On, Off	On	Yes	No
	MIB Access Permission: Read/Write, Read Only	Read Only	Yes	No
	Community Name	public	Yes	No

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Set Community Name 2]	Community Name 2: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	MIB Access Permission: Read/Write, Read Only	Read Only	Yes	No
	Community Name	public2	Yes	No
<Use SNMPv3>	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[User Settings]	User On/Off: On, Off	On	Yes	No
	Register (User Name, MIB Access Permis. (Read/Write, Read Only), Security Settings (Auth. Yes/Encry. Yes, Auth. Yes/Encry. No, Auth. No/Encrypt. No), Authent. Algorithm (MD5, SHA1), Authent. Password, Encryption Algorithm (DES, AES), Encryption Password)	-	Yes	No
	Details/Edit (User Name, MIB Access Permis. (Read/Write, Read Only), Security Settings (Auth. Yes/Encry. Yes, Auth. Yes/Encry. No, Auth. No/Encrypt. No), Authent. Algorithm (MD5, SHA1), Authent. Password, Encryption Algorithm (DES, AES), Encryption Password)	-	Yes	No
	Delete	-	Yes	No
[Context Settings]	Register (Context name)	-	Yes	No
	Edit (Context name)	-	Yes	No
	Delete	-	Yes	No
<Retrieve Printer Mgmt. Info. from Host>	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
<Reject SNMP Packets While in Sleep Mode>	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
Dedicated Port Settings				
[Dedicated Port Settings]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
Use Spool Function				
[Use Spool Function]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
Waiting Time for Connection at Startup				
[Waiting Time for Connection at Startup]	30 to 300 sec.	30 sec.	Yes	No
Ethernet Driver Settings				
[Ethernet Driver Settings]				
<Auto Detect>	On, Off	On	Yes	No
<Communication Mode>	• Off: Half Duplex, Full Duplex	Half Duplex	Yes	No
<Ethernet Type>	• Off: 10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, 1000BASE-T	10BASE-T	Yes	No
<MAC Address>	Display only	-	No	No
IEEE 802.1X Settings				
[IEEE 802.1X Settings]				
<Use IEEE 802.1X>	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Login Name]	Login Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
<Use TLS>	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Key and Certificate]	Set as the Default Key	-	Yes	No
	Certificate Details (Version, Serial Number, Signature Algorithm, Issued To, Validity Start Date, Validity End Date, Issuer, Public Key, Certificate Thumbprint, Verify Cert.)	-	Yes	No
	Display Use Location (Key and Certificate)	-	Yes	No
<Use TTLS>	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	• TTLS Settings (TTLS Protocol): MSCHAPv2, PAP	MSCHAPv2	Yes	No
<Use PEAP>	On, Off	Off	Yes	No

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[User Name]	Name of the user to be authenticated with IEEE 802.1X authentication	(NULL)	Yes	No
[Password]	Password of the user to be authenticated with IEEE 802.1X authentication	(NULL)	Yes	No
[Same User Name as Login Name]	On, Off	On	Yes	No
Firewall Settings: IPv4 Address Filter				
[IPv4 Address Filter]				
[Outbound Filter]	Use Filter: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Default Policy: Allow, Reject	Allow	Yes	No
	Register (Up to 16 IPv4 addresses), Edit, Delete	-	Yes	No
	• Register Single Address, Address Range (First Address, Last Address), Specify Prefix (Address, Prefix Length)	Single Address	Yes	No
	Prefix Length (0 to 32)	-	Yes	No
[Inbound Filter]	Use Filter: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Default Policy: Allow, Reject	Allow	Yes	No
	Register (Up to 16 IPv4 addresses), Edit, Delete	-	Yes	No
	• Register Single Address, Address Range (First Address, Last Address), Specify Prefix (Address, Prefix Length), Port Number (Do Not Specify, Specify)	Single Address	Yes	No
	Prefix Length (0 to 32)	-	Yes	No
Firewall Settings: IPv6 Address Filter				
[IPv6 Address Filter]				
[Outbound Filter]	Use Filter: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Default Policy: Allow, Reject	Allow	Yes	No
	Register (Up to 16 IPv4 addresses), Edit, Delete	-	Yes	No
	Register • Single Address (Address), Specify Prefix (IPv6 Prefix, Prefix Length)	Single Address	Yes	No
	Prefix Length (0 to 128)	-	Yes	No
[Inbound Filter]	Use Filter: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Default Policy: Allow, Reject	Allow	Yes	No
	Register (Up to 16 IPv6 addresses), Edit, Delete	-	Yes	No
	• Register Single Address (Address), Specify Prefix (IPv6 Prefix, Prefix Length), Port Number (Do Not Specify, Specify)	Single Address	Yes	No
	Prefix Length (0 to 128)	-	Yes	No
Firewall Settings: MAC Address Filter				
[MAC Address Filter]				
[Outbound Filter]	Use Filter: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Default Policy: Allow, Reject	Allow	Yes	No
	Register (Up to 100 Mac addresses), Edit, Delete	-	Yes	No
[Inbound Filter]	Use Filter: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Default Policy: Allow, Reject	Allow	Yes	No
	Register (Up to 100 Mac addresses), Edit, Delete	-	Yes	No
Firewall Settings: IP Address Block Log				
[IP Address Block Log]	Time, Type, IP Address, Port Number, Result	-	Yes	No

External Interface

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
USB Settings				
[USB Settings]				
[Use as USB Device]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Use MEAP Driver for USB Storage Device]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes

T-10-7

Accessibility

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Key Repetition Settings]	Standard, Slightly Slow, Slow	Standard	No	No
[Reversed Display (Color)]	On, Off	Off	No	No

T-10-8

Adjustment/Maintenance

Adjust Image Quality

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Auto Adjust Gradation]	Full Adjust (Automatic after the machine prints and scans five sets of test pages)*1: Start Printing key	-	No	No
	Quick Adjust: Start key	-	No	No
	Register Paper to Adjust: Paper to Adjust 1, Paper to Adjust 2, Paper to Adjust 3	-	No	No
	Select Paper to Adjust: Paper Information List	-	No	No
	Select Method: Use Scanner, Do Not Use Scanner	Use Scanner	No	No
	Number of Sheets to Output for Test Page: 1 to 5 sheets of paper	1 sheet of paper	No	No
	Adjustment Level: Same for All Paper Types, By Paper Type Group	Same for All Paper Types	No	No
	• By Paper Type Group: Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4, Heavy 5, Heavy 6	Thin 1/Plain/Heavy 1-4	No	No
	Initialize When Using Full Adjust: On, Off	Off	No	No
[Auto Correct Color Tone Settings]				
[Auto Correct Color Tone]	Start Correcting, Change Corr. Pattern	-	No	No
[Register Correction Pattern]	Register Correction Pattern (adjusting value)	-	No	No
[Job Type to Apply To]	Copy: On, Off Printer: On, Off	Copy: On Printer: On	No	No
[Correct Density]	Black & White Scan for Copy/Scan and Store (Mail Box), Black & White Scan for Send/Scan and Store (Other Than Mail Box), Color Scan for Send/Scan and Store: 9 levels each	5 levels	No	No
[Correct Shading]	Densitometer Correction, Visual Correction, Print Server Correction	-	No	No
[Auto Correct Color Mismatch]	Start key	-	No	No
[Full Color Printing Vividness Settings]	Standard, Level 1, Level 2	Standard	No	No
[Fine Adjust Zoom]	X: -1.0% to +1.0%, in 0.1% increments Y: -1.0% to +1.0%, in 0.1% increments	X: 0% Y: 0%	No	No
[Dither Settings]	Gradation: 130-dot, 140-dot, 170-line, 170-dot, 210-dot, 230-dot Resolution: 130-dot, 140-dot, 170-line, 170-dot, 210-dot, 230-dot	Gradation: 170-dot Resolution: 230-dot	No	No

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Color Balance]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coated: Yellow: -8 to +8 Magenta: -8 to +8 Cyan: -8 to +8 Black: -8 to +8 	0	No	No
	Fine Adjust Density: -8 to +8	High (Dark Area): 0 Medium: 0 Low (Light Area): 0	No	No
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Non-Coated: Yellow: -8 to +8 Magenta: -8 to +8 Cyan: -8 to +8 Black: -8 to +8 	0	No	No
	Fine Adjust Density: -8 to +8	High (Dark Area): 0 Medium: 0 Low (Light Area): 0	No	No
[Correct Color Cast]	Yellow (-2-+2): - 2 to + 2 Magenta (-2-+2): - 2 to + 2 Cyan (-2-+2): - 2 to + 2 Black (-2-+2): - 2 to + 2	0	No	No
[Correct White Gap]	1 to 4	3	No	No
[Low Temperature Environment Mode]	0 to 4	0	No	No
[Correct Uneven Gloss]	0 to 4	0	No	No
[Adjust Drum Temperature]	Standard, High	Standard	No	No
[Special Smoothing]	On, Off	Off	No	No
[Gradation Adjustment During Printing]	Use Standard Settings, Use Service Mode Set.	Use Standard Settings	No	No

T-10-9

Adjust Action

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is available for use.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Saddle Stitch Staple Repositioning]*1	Start key	-	No	No
[Change Fold/Stitch Position]*1	-2.00 mm to +2.00 mm, in 0.25 mm increments	0.00 mm	No	No
[Adjust Saddle Stitch Fold Position]*1	-2.00 mm to +2.00 mm, in 0.25 mm increments	0.00 mm	No	No
[Adjust Double Staple Width]*1	4 3/4" to 5 7/8"	4 3/4"	No	No
[Speed/Precision Priority for Double Staple]*1	Speed Priority, Precision Priority	Precision Priority	No	No
[Adjust Trim Width]*1	2.0 mm to 20.0 mm, in 0.1 mm increments	2.0 mm	No	No
[Fine Adjust Perfect Binding Finishing Size]*1	• mm: Horizontal: - 0.5 mm to + 0.5 mm, in 0.1mm increments Vert. (Top+Bottom): - 1.0 mm to + 1.0 mm, in 0.1mm increments	-	No	No
	• Inch: Horizontal: - 0.02" to + 0.02", in 0.01" increments Vert. (Top+Bottom): - 0.04" to + 0.04", in 0.01" increments	-	No	No
[Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application]*1	• Coated: 50 or Less: - 6 to + 6 51-100: - 6 to + 6 101-150: - 6 to + 6 151 or More: - 6 to + 6	0	No	No
	• Non-Coated: 50 or Less: - 6 to + 6 51-100: - 6 to + 6 101-150: - 6 to + 6	0	No	No
[Color/B&W Priority for First Print Time]	Color Priority, Black & White Priority	Color Priority	No	No
[Adjust Fold Position]*1				
[Adjust Z-Fold Position]	-2.0 mm to +1.5 mm, 0.5 increments	0.0 mm	No	No
[Adjust C-Fold Position]	When the Paper Folding Unit-F1 is attached: -7.0 mm to +5.0 mm, in 0.5 mm increments	-1.0 mm	No	No
[Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position]	-7.0 mm to +5.0 mm, 0.5 increments	-1.0 mm	No	No
[Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position]	A: -2.0 mm to +5.0 mm, 0.5 increments B: 0.0 mm to +5.0 mm, 0.5 mm increments	A: -1.0 mm B: 1.0 mm	No	No
[Adjust Half Fold Position]	-2.0 mm to +2.0 mm, 0.5 increments	0.0 mm	No	No
[Adjust Saddle Fold Position]	-8.50 mm to +8.50, 0.25 increments	0.00 mm	No	No
[Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer]	Face Up Output (Reverse): -10 to +10 Face Down Output (Normal): -10 to +10	0	No	No
[Alignment Adjustment When Stapling]*1	- 3.0 mm to + 3.0 mm, in 0.1 mm increments	0.0 mm	No	No
[Finisher Tray A Alignment Adjustment]*1	- 3.0 mm to + 3.0 mm, in 0.1 mm increments	0.0 mm	No	No
[Finisher Tray B Alignment Adjustment]*1	- 3.0 mm to + 3.0 mm, in 0.1 mm increments	0.0 mm	No	No
[Finisher Output Priority Settings (Thin)]*1	Productivity Priority, Alignment Priority	Productivity Priority	No	No

Maintenance

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is available for use.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Clean Inside Main Unit]	Start key	-	No	No
[Clean Feeder]*1	Start key	-	No	No
[Clean Wire]	Start key	-	No	No
[Clean Roller]	Start key	-	No	No
[Original Scanning Area Cleaning Method]*1	Displaying cleaning method	-	No	No
[Refresh Fixing Belt]	Start key	-	No	No
[Fixing Belt Auto Refresh Level]	Level: - 5 to + 5	0	No	No

T-10-11

Function Settings

Common

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use.

*2 Indicates information that is delivered only if the number of output trays is the same for the machine that is sending device information and the device receiving the information.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Paper Feed Settings]				
[Paper Drawer Auto Selection On/Off]	Copy*1, Printer, Access Stored Files, Receive, Other	-	Yes	No
	Optimal Productivity: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	• MP Tray*1: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	• Other: On, Off	On	Yes	No
	Copy*1: Consider Paper Type: On, Off	On	Yes	No
	Copy*1: Consider Color: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Printer: Use Group: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Paper Drawer Auto Selection Based on Color]	Color, B&W	Color	Yes	No
[Suspended Job Timeout]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	0 to 999 min.	5 min.	Yes	Yes
[Paper Output Settings]				
[Output Tray Settings]*1	Tray A: Copy*1, Access Stored Files, Printer, Receive, Other Tray B: Copy*1, Access Stored Files, Printer, Receive, Other	Tray A: 1 Copy, 1 Access Stored Files, 1 Printer, 1 Receive, 1 Other Tray B: 2 Copy, 2 Access Stored Files, 2 Printer, 2 Receive, 2 Other	Yes	No*2
	Tray Home Position: Tray A, Tray B, Off	Tray Home Position: Tray A		
[High Volume Stack Mode]*1	On, Off	Off	No	No
[Offset Jobs]*1	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Job Separator Between Jobs]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	Change (Select Paper Source)	Book Type	Yes	Yes
[Job Separator Between Copies]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Copies (1 to 9999)	10	Yes	No
	Change (Select Paper Source)	-	Yes	No
[Different Paper Sizes for Output Tray]*1	On, Off	On	Yes	No
[Align Output Paper of Diff. Sizes (Diff. Width)]*1	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Unprocessed Tab Paper Forced Output]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Print Settings]				
[Print Priority]	Copy*1: 1, 2, 3	1	Yes	Yes
	Printer: 1, 2, 3	2	Yes	Yes
	Access Strd File, Receive, Other: 1, 2, 3	3	Yes	Yes
[Heavy 5/Heavy 6 Paper Productivity Priority]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Coated Paper Productivity/Gloss Priority]	Productivity Priority, Standard, Gloss Priority	Standard	Yes	No
[Prod./Img. Qlty. Priority for Mixed Ppr. Type]	Productivity Priority: Standard, Thin Paper Priority, Heavy Paper Priority Quality Priority	Productivity Priority: Standard	Yes	No
[Output Report Default Settings]	2-Sided Printing: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Register Form]	Register, Delete, Check Print, Details	-	Yes	No
[Superimpose Image Quality Priority]	Auto, Original Priority, Form Priority	Auto	Yes	Yes
[Register Characters for Page No./ Watermark]	Register, Edit, Delete	-	Yes	Yes
[Copy Set Numbering Option Settings]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	Select Option • ID/User Name: On, Off • Date: On, Off • Text: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	Copy Set Numbering Option Settings: Date Settings (mm/dd/yyyy, yyyy/mm/dd, dd/mm/yyyy, yyyy.mm.dd, mm.dd.yyyy, dd.mm.yyyy)	dd/mm/yyyy	Yes	Yes
	Set Characters	-	Yes	Yes
	Alignment Settings (Align Left, Align Center, Align Right)	Align Left	Yes	Yes
[Scan Settings]*1				
[Timing to Raise Feeder Tray]*1	When Start Is Pressed, When Panel Is Touched	When Start Is Pressed	Yes	Yes
[Feeder Jam Recovery Method]*1	From 1st Page, From Suspnd. Original	From 1st Page	Yes	Yes
[Scanner Noise Settings]*1	Speed Priority, Quiet	Speed Priority	Yes	Yes
[Streak Prevention]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[B&W Scan Speed/Image Quality Priority]*1	Speed Priority, Quality Priority	Speed Priority	Yes	Yes
[LTRR/STMT Original Selection]	Select Manually, Use LTRR Format, Use STMT Format	Use LTRR Format	Yes	Yes
[Remote Scan Gamma Value]	Gamma 1.0, Gamma 1.4, Gamma 1.8, Gamma 2.2	Gamma 1.8	Yes	Yes
[Auto Online]	On, Off	Off	No	Yes
[Auto Offline]	On, Off	Off	No	Yes
[Generate File]				
[Image Quality Level for Ltd. Color/ Compact]*1	Data Size Priority, Normal, Quality Priority	Normal	Yes	Yes
[PDF (Limited Color) Resolution Settings]	100x100 dpi, 200x200 dpi, 300x300 dpi	300x300 dpi	Yes	No
[OCR (Text Searchable) Settings]	Smart Scan: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	No. of OCR File Name Characters: 1 to 24	24 Char	Yes	Yes
[Trace & Smooth Settings]*1	Outline Graphics: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	Graphics Recognition Level: Normal, Moderate, High	Normal	Yes	Yes
	Background Image Level: Data Size Priority, Normal, Quality Priority	Normal	Yes	Yes

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[OOXML Settings]	Background Image Level: Quality Priority, Standard, Data Size Priority	Standard	Yes	Yes
	Color Image Recognition Level: High, Standard, Do Not Recognize	Standard	Yes	Yes
	Color Image Line Width Recognition: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Include Background Images in Word File]*1	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Specify Minimum PDF Version]	Do Not Specify, 1.5, 1.6, 1.7	Do Not Specify	Yes	Yes
[Format PDF to PDF/A]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Optimize PDF for Web]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[256-bit AES Settings for Encrypted PDF]*1	Acrobat 9.0 or Equivalent, Acrobat 10.0 or Equivalent	Acrobat 10.0 or Equivalent	Yes	Yes
[Rights Management Server Settings]	Server URL	(NULL)	Yes	No
	User Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Password	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Always Show Auth. Screen: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Register Finishing Size]*1				
[Perfect Binding Finishing Size]	S1 to S5: Register/Edit, Delete, Rename	-	No	No
[Finishing Size for Finishing/Booklet (Trim)]	S1 to S5: Register/Edit, Delete, Rename	-	No	No
[Set Authentication Method]				
[Info. Used for LDAP Server Authentication]	Device Settings, Device Login Auth. Info., Regist. Info. for Each User	Device Settings	Yes	No
[Info. Used for Rights Mgmt. Server Auth.]	Device Settings, Regist. Info. for Each User	Device Settings	Yes	No
[Info. Used for SMTP Server Authentication]	Device Settings, Regist. Info. for Each User	Regist. Info. for Each User	Yes	No
[Info. Used for File TX/Browsing Auth.]	Standard, Device Login Auth. Info., Regist. Info. for Each User	Standard	Yes	No

T-10-12

■ Copy

The Copy function appears only when the appropriate optional product is available for use.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Register/Edit Favorite Settings]	M1 to M9: Register, Rename, Delete, Check Content	-	No	No
[Change Default Settings]	Register, Initialize	-	No	No
[Register Options Shortcuts]	Shortcut 1: Each mode, Unassigned	Finishing	No	No
	Shortcut 2: Each mode, Unassigned	2-Sided	No	No
	Shortcut 3: Each mode, Unassigned	Density	No	No
	Shortcut 4: Each mode, Unassigned	Original Type	No	No
	Shortcut 5: Each mode, Unassigned	Unassigned	No	No
[Register Options Shortcuts] (Express Copy)	Shortcut 1 to 6: Each mode, Unassigned	Unassigned	No	No
[Auto Collate]	On, Off	On	No	Yes
[Image Orientation Priority]	On, Off	Off	No	Yes
[Auto Recognize Original Orientation]	On, Off	On	No	Yes
[Select Color Settings for Copy]				
[Use Auto (Color/Black & White)]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Use Full Color]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes

T-10-13

■ Printer

● Output Report

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use or the appropriate setting is specified.

Item	Settings	Default Settings	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
PCL*1				
Configuration Page	Yes, No	-	Yes	No
Font List	Yes, No	-	Yes	No
PS*1				
Configuration Page	Yes, No	-	Yes	No
Font List	Yes, No	-	Yes	No
RGB Test Page	Yes, No	-	Yes	No
CMYK Test Page	Yes, No	-	Yes	No
RGB Color Chart	Yes, No	-	Yes	No
CMYK Color Chart	Yes, No	-	Yes	No

T-10-14

● Common Settings (Printer Settings > Custom Settings)

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use or the appropriate setting is specified.

Item	Settings	Default Settings	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Copies]	1 to 9999	1	Yes	Yes
[2-Sided Printing]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Paper Feed]				
[Default Paper Size]	Letter, Legal, A4, B5, A3, B4, A5, 11x17, Executive, Statement, Env. YOGATANAGA3, Envelope DL, Envelope Monarch, Env. No. 10, Envelope ISO-C5, Env. KAKUGATA 2, Env. NAGAGATA 3, 12_5/8x17_11/16, 12x18, 13x19	Letter	Yes	No
[Default Paper Type]	Thin 2, Thin 1, Plain 1, Plain 2, Heavy 1, Heavy 2, Heavy 3, Heavy 4, Heavy 5, Heavy 6, Color 1, Color 2, Recycled 1, Recycled 2, Recycled 3, Pre-punched 1, Pre-punched 2, Transparency, Labels, Bond 1, Bond 2, Bond 3, Letterhead, 1-Sided Coated 1, 1-Sided Coated 2, 1-Sided Coated 3, 1-Sided Coated 4, 1-Sided Coated 5, 1-Sided Coated 6, 2-Sided Coated 1, 2-Sided Coated 2, 2-Sided Coated 3, 2-Sided Coated 4, 2-Sided Coated 5, 2-Sided Coated 6, Matte Coated 1, Matte Coated 2, Matte Coated 3, Matte Coated 4, Matte Coated 5, Matte Coated 6, Textured 1, Textured 2, Textured 3, Textured 4, Textured 5, Textured 6, Textured 7, Textured 8, Vellum 1, Vellum 2, Vellum 3, Tab 1, Tab 2, Envelope	Plain 1	Yes	No
[Paper Size Override]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Print Quality]				
[Density]*1	Cyan: -8 to +8 Magenta: -8 to +8 Yellow: -8 to +8 Black: -8 to +8	0	Yes	Yes
[Density (Fine Adjust)]*1	Cyan: High: -8 to +8 Medium: -8 to +8 Low: -8 to +8 Magenta: High: -8 to +8 Medium: -8 to +8 Low: -8 to +8 Yellow: High: -8 to +8 Medium: -8 to +8 Low: -8 to +8 Black: High: -8 to +8 Medium: -8 to +8 Low: -8 to +8	0	Yes	Yes
[Toner Save]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Resolution]	1200 dpi, 600 dpi	600 dpi	Yes	Yes
[Img Compress. Optimization]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Sharpness]	-3 to +3	0	Yes	Yes

Item	Settings	Default Settings	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Trapping]	Trapping: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	Trapping Width: Upper: 0 to 3 pixel Lower: 0 to 3 pixel Left: 0 to 3 pixel Right: 0 to 3 pixel	1 pixel	Yes	Yes
	Trapping Density: Cyan: 0 to 100 % Magenta: 0 to 100 % Yellow: 0 to 100 %	100%	Yes	Yes
[Toner Volume Correction]	Normal, Grad. Priority, Text Priority	Normal	Yes	Yes
[Line Control]	Res. Priority, Grad. Priority	Res. Priority	Yes	Yes
[Width Adjustment]	Width Adjustment: On, Off Horizontal: Off, Level 1, Level 2 Vertical: Off, Level 1, Level 2 Target Color: All, Black Only	Off Level 1 Level 1 All	Yes	Yes
[Advanced Smoothing]	Advanced Smoothing: Off, Level 1, Level 2 Apply to Graphics: On, Off Apply to Text: On, Off	Level 1 Off On	Yes	Yes
[Gradation Smoothing]	Gradation Smoothing: Off, Level 1, Level 2 Apply to Graphics: On, Off Apply to Images: On, Off	Off On On	Yes	Yes
[Layout]				
[Binding Location]	Long Edge, Short Edge	Long Edge	Yes	Yes
[Gutter]	-1.90 to +1.90 inches	0.00	Yes	Yes
[Offset Short Edge (Front)]	-2.00 to +2.00 inches	0.00	Yes	Yes
[Offset Long Edge (Front)]	-2.00 to +2.00 inches	0.00	Yes	Yes
[Offset Short Edge (Back)]	-2.00 to +2.00 inches	0.00	Yes	Yes
[Offset Long Edge (Back)]	-2.00 to +2.00 inches	0.00	Yes	Yes
[Auto Error Skip]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Secure Print Delete Time]	10 minutes, 20 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 3 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours, 24 hours	1 hour	Yes	Yes
[Timeout]	Timeout (5 to 300 seconds), Off	15 seconds	Yes	Yes
[Print After Completing RIP]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Finishing]	Off, Collate, Group, Rotate+Collate*1, Rotate+Group*1, Offset+Collate*1, Offset+Group*1, Staple+Collate*1, Staple+Group*1 Staple Position (Staple+Collate): Corner (Upper-L), Double (Top), Corner (Upper-R), Double (Right), Corner (Lower-R), Double (Bottom), Corner (Lower-L), Double (Left) Staple Position (Staple+Group): Grp Upp L-Corner, Grp Double (Top), Grp Upp R-Corner, Grp Double (R), Grp Lwr R-Corner, Grp Double (Btm), Grp Lwr L-Corner, Grp Double (L)	Group	Yes	Yes
[Punch]*1	Off, Top, Bottom, Left, Right	Off	Yes	Yes
[Booklet]	Off, Left Opening, Right Opening	Off	Yes	Yes
[Saddle Stitch]*1	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Creep Correction]*1	Off, Auto, Correction Width	Off	Yes	Yes

Item	Settings	Default Settings	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Use Cover Inserter]*1	If the Document Insertion Unit-M1 is attached:	Off	Yes	No
[Fold]*1	Off, Z-Fold, C-Fold	Off	Yes	No
[Transparency Interleaving]*1	Off, Blank, Printed	Off	Yes	Yes
[Copy Set Numbering]				
[Copy Set Numbering]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Print Position]*1	5 Locations, Top Left, Bottom Left, Top Right, Bottom Right, Full Surface	5 Locations	Yes	Yes
[Starting Number]*1	1 to 9999	1	Yes	Yes
[Number Size]*1	[Small(12 point)], [Medium(24 point)], [Large(36 point)]	Large(36 point)	Yes	Yes
[Density]*1	1 to 5	3	Yes	Yes
[Color]*1	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan, Black, Red, Green, Blue	Black	Yes	Yes
[Number Position Vertical]*1	-5/16 to +5/16 inches	0	Yes	Yes
[Number Position Horizontal]*1	-5/16 to +5/16 inches	0	Yes	Yes
[Face Up/Down]	Face Down, Face Up	Face Down	Yes	Yes
[Personality]*1	Auto, PS, PCL, Imaging, PDF	Auto	Yes	No
[Mode Priority]*1	None, PS, PCL, PDF	None	Yes	No
[Color Mode]	Auto (Color/B&W), Color, Black & White	Auto (Color/B&W)	Yes	Yes
[Compressed Image Output]	Output, Display Error	Output	Yes	Yes
[Initialize]	Yes, No	-	No	Yes

● UFR II Settings (Printer Settings > Custom Settings > UFR II)

Item	Settings	Default Settings	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Halftones]	Text: Resolution, Gradation, Error Diffusion	Resolution	Yes	Yes
	Graphics: Resolution, Gradation, Error Diffusion	Gradation		
	Image: Resolution, Gradation, Error Diffusion	Gradation		
[RGB Source Profile]	Text: sRGB, Gamma 1.5, Gamma 1.8, Gamma 2.4, Download Profile	sRGB	Yes	No
	Graphics: sRGB, Gamma 1.5, Gamma 1.8, Gamma 2.4, Download Profile	sRGB		
	Image: sRGB, Gamma 1.5, Gamma 1.8, Gamma 2.4, Download Profile	sRGB		
[Output Profile]	Text: Normal, Photo	Photo	Yes	No
	Graphics: Normal, Photo	Photo		
	Image: Normal, Photo	Photo		
[Matching Method]	Text: Perceptual, Saturation, Colorimetric	Perceptual	Yes	Yes
	Graphics: Perceptual, Saturation, Colorimetric	Perceptual		
	Image: Perceptual, Saturation, Colorimetric	Perceptual		
[Gray Compensation]	Text: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	Graphics: On, Off	On		
	Image: On, Off	On		
[CMS(Matching) Selection]	Printer, Host	Printer	Yes	Yes
[CMS(Matching)/Gamma]	Text: Gamma, CMS	Gamma	Yes	Yes
	Graphics: Gamma, CMS	Gamma		
	Image: Gamma, CMS	Gamma		
[Gamma Correction]	Text: 1.0, 1.4, 1.8, 2.2	1.4	Yes	Yes
	Graphics: 1.0, 1.4, 1.8, 2.2	1.4		
	Image: 1.0, 1.4, 1.8, 2.2	1.4		
[Paper Save]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes

T-10-16

● PCL Settings (Printer Settings > Custom Settings > PCL) *2

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use or the appropriate setting is specified.

*2 PCL Printer only.

Item	Settings	Default Settings	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Paper Save]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Orientation]	Portrait, Landscape	Portrait	Yes	Yes
[Font Number]	0 to 104	0	Yes	No
[Point Size]*1	4.00 to 999.75 point	12.00 point	Yes	No
[Pitch]*1	0.44 to 99.99 cpi	10.00 cpi	Yes	No
[Form Lines]	5 to 128 lines	64 lines	Yes	No
[Character Code]	ARABIC8, DESKTOP, GREEK8, HEBREW7, HEBREW8, ISO4, ISO6, ISO11, ISO15, ISO17, ISO21, ISO60, ISO69, ISOCYR, ISOGRK, ISOHEB, ISOL1, ISOL2, ISOL5, ISOL6, LEGAL, MATH8, MCTEXT, MSPUBL, PC775, PC8, PC850, PC851, PC852, PC862, PC864, PC866, PC8DN, PC8GRK, PC8TK, PC1004, PIFONT, PSMATH, PSTEXT, ROMAN8, VNINTL, VNMATH, VNUS, WIN30, WINARB, WINBAL, WINCYR, WINGRK, WINL1, WINL2, WINL5	PC8	Yes	Yes
[Custom Paper]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Unit of Measure]*1	Millimeters, Inches	Inches	Yes	No
[X dimension]*1	5.82 inches to 24.80 inches	19.20 inches	Yes	No
[Y dimension]*1	3.93 inches to 13.00 inches	13.00 inches	Yes	No
[Append CR to LF]	Yes, No	No	Yes	Yes
[Enlarge A4 Print Width]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Halftones]	Text: Resolution, Gradation, Error Diffusion Graphics: Resolution, Gradation, Error Diffusion Image: Gradation, Resolution, Error Diffusion	Resolution Gradation Gradation	Yes	Yes
[RGB Source Profile]	Text: sRGB, Gamma 1.5, Gamma 1.8, Gamma 2.4, Download Profile Graphics: sRGB, Gamma 1.5, Gamma 1.8, Gamma 2.4, Download Profile Image: sRGB, Gamma 1.5, Gamma 1.8, Gamma 2.4, Download Profile	sRGB sRGB sRGB	Yes	No
[Output Profile]	Text: Normal, Photo Graphics: Normal, Photo Image: Normal, Photo	Photo Photo Photo	Yes	No
[Matching Method]	Text: Perceptual, Saturation, Colorimetric Graphics: Perceptual, Saturation, Colorimetric Image: Perceptual, Saturation, Colorimetric	Perceptual Perceptual Perceptual	Yes	Yes
[Gray Compensation]	Text: On, Off Graphics: On, Off Image: On, Off	On On On	Yes	Yes
[CMS (Matching) Selection]	Printer, Host	Printer	Yes	Yes
[CMS(Matching)/Gamma]	Text: Gamma, CMS Graphics: Gamma, CMS Image: Gamma, CMS	Gamma Gamma Gamma	Yes	Yes
[Gamma Correction]	Text: 1.0, 1.4, 1.8, 2.2 Graphics: 1.0, 1.4, 1.8, 2.2 Image: 1.0, 1.4, 1.8, 2.2	1.4 1.4 1.4	Yes	Yes
[BarDIMM]	Enable, Disable	Disable	Yes	Yes
[FreeSc ape]*1	Off, ~, ", #, \$, %, /, \, , ?, {, },	~	Yes	Yes

● PS Settings (Printer Settings > Custom Settings > PS) *2

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use or the appropriate setting is specified.

*2 PS Printer only.

Item	Settings	Default Settings	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Job Timeout]	0 to 3600 seconds	0	Yes	Yes
[Print PS Errors]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Pure Black Text]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Black Overprint]*1	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Matching Mode]				
[RGB Input]	ICC Profile, D. Link Profile	ICC Profile	Yes	No
[CMYK Input]	ICC Profile, D. Link Profile	ICC Profile	Yes	No
[RGB Source Profile]	sRGB, Gamma 1.5, Gamma 1.8, Gamma 2.4, None, Download Profile	sRGB	Yes	No
[CMYK Simulation Profile]	JapanColor(Canon, US Web Ctd(Canon, Euro Standard, None, Download Profile	None	Yes	No
[Use Grayscale Profile]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Output Profile]	Normal, Photo, TR Normal, TR Photo, Download Profile	Photo	Yes	No
[Matching Method]	Perceptual, Saturation, Colorimetric	Perceptual	Yes	Yes
[Device Link Profile]				
[RGB Input(Light+ClrSpace)]	D50 + sRGB, D65 + sRGB, D50 + Adobe RGB, D65 + Adobe RGB, Profile Name	D50 + sRGB	Yes	No
[CMYK Input(Light+ClrSpace)]	D50 + JapanColor, Profile Name	D50 + JapanColor	Yes	No
[RGB Pure Black Process]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[CMYK Pure Black Process]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Halftones]	Text: Resolution, Gradation, Error Diffusion	Resolution	Yes	Yes
	Graphics: Resolution, Gradation, Error Diffusion	Gradation		
	Image: Resolution, Gradation, Error Diffusion	Gradation		
[Brightness]*1	85% to 115%	100%	Yes	Yes
[Spot Color Matching]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Composite Overprint]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Grayscale Conversion]*1	sRGB, NTSC, Uniform RGB	NTSC	Yes	Yes

T-10-18

● Imaging Settings (Printer Settings > Custom Settings > Imaging) *2

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use or the appropriate setting is specified.

*2 Settings are applicable only for the Imaging mode of Direct Print.

Item	Settings	Default Settings	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Image Orientation]	Auto, Vertical, Horizontal	Auto	Yes	Yes
[Zoom Mode]	Off, Auto	Off	Yes	Yes
[Print Position]	Auto, Center, Top Left	Auto	Yes	Yes
[Show Warnings]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Enlarge Print Area]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Matching Mode]				
[RGB Input]	ICC Profile, D. Link Profile	ICC Profile	Yes	No
[CMYK Input]	ICC Profile, D. Link Profile	ICC Profile	Yes	No
[Device Link Profile]				
[RGB Input(Light+ClrSpace)]	D50 + sRGB, D65 + sRGB, D50 + Adobe RGB, D65 + Adobe RGB, Download Profile	D50 + sRGB	Yes	No
[CMYK Input(Light+ClrSpace)]	D50 + JapanColor, Download Profile	D50 + JapanColor	Yes	No
[ICC Profile Settings]				
[RGB Source Profile]	sRGB, Gamma 1.5, Gamma 1.8, Gamma 2.4, None, Download Profile	sRGB	Yes	No
[CMYK Simulation Profile]	JapanColor(Canon, US Web Ctd(Canon, Euro Standard, None, Download Profile	None	Yes	No
[Use Grayscale Profile]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Output Profile]	Normal, Photo, TR Normal, TR Photo, Download Profile	Photo	Yes	No
[Matching Method]	Perceptual, Saturation, Colorimetric	Perceptual	Yes	Yes
[Photo Correct.(Color Only)]				
[Photo Optimizer PRO]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Red-Eye Correction]	Red-Eye Correction: On, Off Red-Eye Correction Level: Weak, Standard, Strong	Off Standard	Yes Yes	No No
[Face Brightener]	Face Brightener: On, Off Face Brightener Level: Weak, Standard, Strong	Off Standard	Yes Yes	No No
[RGB Pure Black Process]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[CMYK Pure Black Process]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Halftones]	Resolution, Gradation, Error Diffusion	Gradation	Yes	Yes
[Grayscale Conversion]*1	sRGB, NTSC, Uniform RGB	NTSC	Yes	Yes

T-10-19

● PDF Settings (Printer Settings > Custom Settings > PDF) *2

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use or the appropriate setting is specified.

*2 PS Printer only.

Item	Settings	Default Settings	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Enlarge/Reduce to Fit Size]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Enlarge Print Area]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[N on 1]	Off, 2 on 1, 4 on 1, 6 on 1, 8 on 1, 9 on 1, 16 on 1	Off	Yes	Yes
[Comment Print]	Off, Auto	Auto	Yes	Yes
[Pure Black Text]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Black Overprint]*1	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Matching Mode]				
[RGB Input]	ICC Profile, D. Link Profile	ICC Profile	Yes	No
[CMYK Input]	ICC Profile, D. Link Profile	ICC Profile	Yes	No
[RGB Source Profile]	sRGB, Gamma 1.5, Gamma 1.8, Gamma 2.4, None, Download Profile	sRGB	Yes	No
[CMYK Simulation Profile]	JapanColor(Canon, US Web Ctd(Canon, Euro Standard, None, Download Profile	None	Yes	No
[Use Grayscale Profile]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Output Profile]	Normal, Photo, TR Normal, TR Photo, Download Profile	Photo	Yes	No
[Matching Method]	Perceptual, Saturation, Colorimetric	Perceptual	Yes	Yes
[Device Link Profile]				
[RGB Input(Light+ClrSpace)]	D50 + sRGB, D65 + sRGB, D50 + Adobe RGB, D65 + Adobe RGB, Profile Name	D50 + sRGB	Yes	No
[CMYK Input(Light+ClrSpace)]	D50 + JapanColor, Profile Name	D50 + JapanColor	Yes	No
[RGB Pure Black Process]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[CMYK Pure Black Process]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Halftones]	Text: Resolution, Gradation, Error Diffusion	Resolution	Yes	Yes
	Graphics: Resolution, Gradation, Error Diffusion	Gradation		
	Image: Resolution, Gradation, Error Diffusion	Gradation		
[Brightness]*1	85% to 115%	100%	Yes	Yes
[Spot Color Matching]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Composite Overprint]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Grayscale Conversion]*1	sRGB, NTSC, Uniform RGB	NTSC	Yes	Yes

T-10-20

● Utility Settings (Printer Settings > Utility)

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use or the appropriate setting is specified.

Item	Settings	Default Settings	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Initialize PCL Hard Disk]*1	Yes, No	-	No	No
[Initialize PS Hard Disk]*1	Yes, No	-	No	No
[Reset Printer]	Yes, No	-	No	No

T-10-21

● Printer Menu

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use or the appropriate setting is specified.

Item	Settings	Default Settings	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Restrict Printer Jobs]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	When On is selected: • Select Jobs to Allow: Rsrvd Jobs, Rsrvd Jobs + Secure Print	Rsrvd Jobs	Yes	Yes
[PDL Selection (Plug and Play)]	UFR II*1, PCL5c*1, PCL6*1, PS3*1	UFR II	Yes	No

T-10-22

Send

^{*1} Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional products are available for use.

^{*2} Indicates item that is not delivered as device information.

Details/Edit, Delete

^{*3} Displays according to the number of lines set in [No. of TX Lines].

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Output Report]				
[TX/RX User Data List]	Yes, No	-	Yes	No
[Fax User Data List]*1	Yes, No	-	Yes	No
[Common Settings]				
[Register Favorite Settings]	Checking Settings, Location to Register Button: M1 to M18	-	No	Yes
	Show Comments: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Name, Comment	-	No	Yes
[Edit Favorite Settings]	Delete, Check Content, Rename (Name, Comment): M1 to M18	-	No	Yes
	Show Comments: On, Off	Off	No	No
[Display Confirmation for Favorite Settings]	On, Off	On	No	No
[Default Screen]	Standard, One-Touch, Favorite Settings, Address Book	Standard	No	No
[Change Default Settings]	Register, Initialize	-	No	No
[Register Options Shortcuts]	Shortcut 1: Each mode, Unassigned	2-Sided Original*1	No	No
	Shortcut 2: Each mode, Unassigned	Different Size Originals*1	No	No
[TX Report]	For Error Only, On, Off	For Error Only	Yes	Yes
	Report with TX Image: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	Report with Color TX Image: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Communication Management Report]	Auto Print (100 Transmissions): On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	Specify Print Time: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	Timer Setting: 00:00 to 23:59	0:00	Yes	Yes
	Separate TX/RX: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[TX Terminal ID]	TX Terminal ID: Print, Do Not Print	Print	Yes	Yes
	Print Position: Inside, Outside	Outside	Yes	Yes
	Display Destination Unit Name: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Delete Failed TX Jobs]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Retry Times]	0 to 5 times	3 times	Yes	Yes
[Data Compression Ratio]	High Ratio, Normal, Low Ratio	Normal	Yes	Yes
[YCbCr TX Gamma Value]	Gamma 1.0, Gamma 1.4, Gamma 1.8, Gamma 2.2	Gamma 1.8	Yes	Yes
[Use Divided Chunk Send for WebDAV TX]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Confirm SSL Certificate for WebDAV TX]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Add Items to Verify CN: On, Off	Off	Yes	No

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Limit New Destination]	Fax: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	E-Mail: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	I-Fax: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	File: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Always Add Device Signature to Send]*1	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	Restrict File Formats: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Limit E-Mail to Send to Myself]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Restrict File TX to Personal Folder]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Personal Folder Specification Method]	Home Folder, Register for Each User, Use Login Server	Register for Each User	Yes	Yes
	Home Folder Settings (Protocol, Host Name, Folder Path)	-	Yes	Yes
	Use Auth. Info. of Each User: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Restrict Resending from Log]*1	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[E-Mail/I-Fax Settings]				
[Register Unit Name]	Register Unit Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
[Communication Settings]	SMTP RX: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	POP: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	SMTP Server (Server name or IP address)	(NULL)	Yes	No
	E-Mail Address	(NULL)	Yes	No
	POP Server (Server name or IP address)	(NULL)	Yes	No
	POP Login Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
	POP Password	(NULL)	Yes	No
	POP Interval	0 mins	Yes	No
	0 min (Off), 1 to 99 mins			
	[Authent./Encryption]	POP AUTH Method: Standard, APOP, POP AUTH	Standard	Yes
POP Authentication Before Send: On, Off		Off	Yes	No
Allow SSL (POP): On, Off		Off	Yes	No
SMTP Authentication (SMTP AUTH): On, Off		Off	Yes	No
User Name		(NULL)	Yes	No
Password		(NULL)	Yes	No
Allow SSL (SMTPReceive): Always SSL, On, Off		Off	Yes	No
Allow SSL (SMTP Send): On, Off		Off	Yes	No
Display Auth. Screen When Send: On, Off	Off	Yes	No	
[Confirm SSL Certificate for SMTP TX]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Add Items to Verify CN: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Confirm SSL Certificate for POP RX]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	Add Items to Verify CN: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Maximum Data Size for Sending]	0 (Off), 1 to 99 MB	3 MB	Yes	Yes
[Default Subject]	Default Subject	Attached Image	Yes	Yes
[Specify Authentication User Dest. to Reply]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Set Authentication User Dest. to Sender]	On, Off	On	Yes	No

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Allow Unregistered Users to Send E-Mail]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Full Mode TX Timeout]	1 to 99 hr.	24 hr.	Yes	Yes
[Print MDN/DSN upon Receipt]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Use Send via Server]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Allow MDN Not via Server]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Restrict TX Destination Domain]	Restrict Sending to Domains: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	Permitted Domains: Register, Details/Edit, Delete	-	Yes	Yes*2
[Auto Complete for Entering E-Mail Addresses]	On, Off	On	No	Yes
[Fax Settings]*1				
[Default Screen]	Standard, Favorite Settings, Address Book	Standard	No	No
	• Standard: Display Select Line Screen: On, Off	Off	No	No
[Change Default Settings]	Register, Initialize	-	No	No
[Register Options Shortcuts]	Shortcut 1: Each mode, Unassigned	Density	No	No
	Shortcut 2: Each mode, Unassigned	Original Type	No	No
	Shortcut 3: Each mode, Unassigned	2-Sided Original	No	No
	Shortcut 4: Each mode, Unassigned	Different Size Originals	No	No
[Register Sender Name (TTI)]	01 to 99: Register/Edit, Delete	-	Yes	No
[Use Auth. User Name as Sender Name]	On, Off	Off	No	Yes
[Fax TX Report]	For Error Only, On, Off	For Error Only	Yes	Yes
	Report with TX Image: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Fax Activity Report]	Auto Print (40 Transmissions): On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	Specify Print Time: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	Timer Setting: 00:00 to 23:59	0:00	Yes	Yes
[PIN Code Access]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Confirm Entered Fax Number]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Confirm Before Sending When Fax Dest. Incl.]*1	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
	• On: Only for Seq. Broadcast, All	All	Yes	No
[Restrict Seq. Broadcast When Fax Dest. Incl.]*1	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Remote Fax TX Settings]*1				
[Remote Fax Server Address]	IP address or host name (48 characters maximum)	(NULL)	Yes	No
[TX Timeout]	1 to 99 hr. (one hour increments)	24 hr.	Yes	Yes
[No. of TX Lines]	1 to 4 Line	1	Yes	No
[Select Priority Line]	Auto, Line 1, Line 2*3, Line 3*3, Line 4*3	Auto	Yes	No

Receive/Forward

*1 Indicates items that are not delivered as device information.

Receive Method:, E-Mail Priority, Details/Edit, Delete, Print List

*2 Indicates items that are not delivered if a PIN is set.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Output Report]				
[TX/RX User Data List]	Yes, No	-	Yes	No
[Common Settings]				
[Print on Both Sides]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Select Drawer]	Switch A: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	Switch B: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	Switch C: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	Switch D: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Reduce Fax RX Size]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	• Reduction Mode: Auto, Fixed	Auto	Yes	Yes
	• Reduction %: 75% to 97%	90%	Yes	Yes
	• Reduction Direction: Vertical & Horizontal, Vertical Only	Vertical Only	Yes	Yes
[2 on 1 Log]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Print RX Page Footer]	Print, Do Not Print	Do Not Print	Yes	Yes
[YCbCr RX Gamma Value]	Gamma 1.0, Gamma 1.4, Gamma 1.8, Gamma 2.2	Gamma 1.8	Yes	Yes
[Interrupt and Print RX Jobs]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Handle Files with Forwarding Errors]	Always Print, Store/Print, Off	Always Print	Yes	Yes
[Forwarding Settings]	Receive Method:, Validate/Invalidate, Register (Registered Forwarding Settings), Delete, Details/Edit, Print List, Forward w/o Conditions, E-Mail Priority	-	Yes	Yes*1
[Set Fax/I-Fax Inbox]				
[Set/Register Confidential Fax Inboxes]	Inbox No.: 00 to 49	-	Yes	Yes
	Register Box Name	(NULL)	Yes	Yes*2
	PIN	(NULL)	Yes	Yes
	URL Send Settings	(NULL)	Yes	Yes*2
	Initialize	-	Yes	No
[Memory RX Inbox PIN]	Seven digits maximum	(NULL)	Yes	No
[Use I-Fax Memory Lock]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Memory Lock Start Time]	Everyday (1 to 5), Specify Days (Sun to Sat, 1 to 5), Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Memory Lock End Time]	Everyday (1 to 5), Specify Days (Sun to Sat, 1 to 5), Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Divided Data RX Timeout]	0 to 99 hr.	24 hr.	Yes	Yes
[Always Send Notice for RX Errors]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes

T-10-24

■ Store/Access Files

*1 Indicates items that are not delivered if a PIN is set.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Common Settings]				
[Scan and Store Settings]	Register/Edit Favorite Settings: Register, Rename, Delete, Check Content (M1 to M9)	-	No	No
	Change Default Settings: Register, Initialize	-	No	No
[Access Stored Files Settings]	Register/Edit Favorite Settings: Register, Rename, Delete, Check Content (M1 to M9)	-	No	No
	Change Default Settings: Register, Initialize	-	No	No
[Limit Box PIN to 7 Digits/Restrict Access]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Mail Box Settings]				
[Set/Register Mail Boxes]	Mail Box No.: 00 to 99	-	No	No
	Register Box Name	(NULL)	Yes	Yes*1
	PIN	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Time Until File Auto Delete: 0=None, 1, 2, 3, 6, 12 hr., 1, 2, 3, 7, 30 days	3 days	No	No
	URL Send Settings	(NULL)	Yes	Yes*1
	Print When Storing from Printer Driver: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes*1
[Settings for All Mail Boxes]	Initialize	-	No	No
	Time Until File Auto Delete: 0=None, 1, 2, 3, 6, 12 hr., 1, 2, 3, 7, 30 days	3 days	No	No
	Print When Storing from Printer Driver: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Box Security Settings]	Displ. Print When Storing from Printer Driver: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Memory Media Settings]				
[Use Scan/Print Function]	Use Scan Function: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	Use Print Function: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes

T-10-25

■ Secure Print

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is available for use.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Simple Authentication Settings]	Omit Password: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	Require Domain Name to Determine My Job: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Only Allow Encrypted Print Jobs]*1	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes

T-10-26

■ Hold

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Use Hold Function]	On, Off	On	No	No
[Time Until Hold Job Auto Delete]	0=Off, 1, 2, 3, 6, 12 hr., 1, 2, 3, 7, 30 days	3 days	No	No
[Store PS/PDF Data to Hold]	On, Off	Off	No	No

T-10-27

Web Access

The Web Access function appears only when the appropriate optional product is available for use.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Settings]				
[View Settings]	Show Images: On, Off	On	No	No
	Show Animated GIF Images: On, Off	On	No	No
	Enable Table: On, Off	On	No	No
	Fit Web Page Into Screen Size: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Use JavaScript: On, Off	On	No	No
	Use Word Wrap: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Use Japanese Hyphenation: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Format: Std CSS only, Std CSS + Style Attribute, Std CSS + Style Attribute + External Imported CSS	Std CSS + Style Attribute + External Imported CSS	No	No
	Standard CSS: CSS1, CSS2, CSS3	CSS1	No	No
	Show Flash Contents: On, Off	On	No	No
[Home Page Settings]	Flash Animation Frame Interval: Short, Medium, Long	Medium	No	No
	URL • Use Current Page as Home	(NULL)	No	No
[Auto Clear Settings]	Home Page during Startup: On, Off	On	No	No
	Display during Auto Clear: Show Home Page, Show Blank Page, Keep Last Page	Show Home Page	No	No
[Security]	Use SSL 2.0: On, Off	On	No	No
	Use SSL 3.0: On, Off	On	No	No
	Use TLS 1.0: On, Off	On	No	No
	Certificates • Enable/Disable • Details	-	No	No
	Display Mixed HTTPS/HTTP Pg: On, Off	On	No	No
	Trusted Server Address	-	No	No
	Restrict Share Device Information: On, Off	On	No	No
	Display Server Certificate Auth. Warning: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Displ Warning when Entering Secured Page: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Displ. Warning when Leaving Secured Page: On, Off	Off	No	No
[Cache]	Use Cache: On, Off • Each Session, Each Access, Cache Priority	Off	No	No
	Clear Cache: Yes, No	-	No	No
[Cookie]	Cookie Handling: Accept, Block, Prompt	Accept	No	No
	Delete Cookies: Yes, No	-	No	No

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Privacy Policy and Regulations]	Restrict URL Entry: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Restrict Add/Edit Favorites: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Restrict Editing Home Pages: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Restrict Add/Edit Page Memos: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Restrict Printing: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Restrict File Upload: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Restrict History Display: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Dept. ID/User Name with History: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Full Screen: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Hide Buttons in Toolbar: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Hide Address in Toolbar: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Hide Web Access Button: On, Off	Off	No	No
[Proxy Settings]	Use a proxy server (Display Only)	-	No	No
	Proxy Server Address (Display Only)	-	No	No
	Port Number (Display Only)	-	No	No
	Use proxy auth. (Display Only)	-	No	No
	Address Without Using Proxy	(NULL)	No	No
	Use HTTP1.1 for proxy connection: On, Off	Off	No	No
[Version]	Version (Display Only)	-	No	No

Set Destination

Set Destination

*1 Indicates items that are not delivered as device information: Details/Edit, Delete, Search by Name

*2 Indicates items that are not delivered as device information: Edit, Delete

*3 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is available for use.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Address Lists]	Address List 1 to Address List 10, One-Touch	-	Yes	No
	Print List: Yes, No	-	Yes	No
[Register Destinations]	Register New Dest., Details/Edit, Delete, Search by Name	-	Yes	Yes*1
[Rename Address List]	Address List 1 to Address List 10 Rename	-	Yes	Yes
[Register One-Touch]	Register/Edit, Delete	-	Yes	Yes*2
[Change Default Display of Address Book]	Local, LDAP Server, Remote	Local	No	No
[Address Book PIN]	PIN: Seven digits maximum	(NULL)	Yes	Yes
[Manage Address Book Access Numbers]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Include Pswd. When Exporting Address Book]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Register LDAP Server]	Register, Details/Edit, Delete, Print List	-	Yes	No
[Auto Search When Using LDAP Server]	On, Off	On	No	Yes
[Register/Edit LDAP Search Conditions]	Display Name, Attribute Name		Yes	No
[Change Default LDAP Search Conditions]	Register, Initialize	-	No	No
[Acquire Remote Address Book]*3				
[Acquire Address Book]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
[Remote Address Book Server Address]	IP Address or Host Name	-	Yes	No
[Communication Timeout]	15 to 120 sec.	30 sec.	Yes	Yes
[Fax TX Line Auto Select Adjustment]	On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
[Make Remote Add. Book Open]				
[Make Address Book Open]	On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes

T-10-29

Management Settings

User Management

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[System Manager Information Settings]	System Manager ID (Seven digits maximum)	7654321	Yes	Yes
	System Manager PIN (Seven digits maximum)	7654321	Yes	Yes
	System Manager	(NULL)	Yes	Yes
	E-Mail Address	(NULL)	Yes	Yes
	Contact Information	(NULL)	Yes	Yes
	Comment	(NULL)	Yes	Yes
[Department ID Management]	Department ID Management: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	Register PIN: Register, Edit, Delete, Limit Functions	-	Yes	Yes
	Page Totals: Clear, Print List, Clear All Totals, Large2 Count Management	-	Yes	No
	Allow Printer Jobs with Unknown IDs: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	Allow Remote Scan Jobs with Unknown IDs: On, Off	On	Yes	Yes
	Allow Black & White Copy/Print Jobs: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes
	Allow Black & White Printer Jobs: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes

T-10-30

Device Management

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is available for use.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Device Information Settings]	Device Name	Model Name	Yes	No
	Location	(NULL)	Yes	No
[Device Information Distribution Settings]				
[Register Destinations]	Auto Search/Register, Reg., Details, Delete, Print List	-	No	No
	Auto Search/Register: • Search Depth (Router): 1 to 8	1	No	No
	• Display Host Name: On, Off	Off	No	No
	• Start Auto Search	-	No	No
[Set Auto Distribution]	Everyday (1 to 5), Specify Days (Sun to Sat, 1 to 5), Off	Off	No	No
	Settings/Registration Value: On, Off • Network Settings: Include, Exclude	Off Network Settings: Exclude	No	No
	Dept. ID: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Address Book: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Web Access Favorites*1: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Printer Settings: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Paper Information: On, Off	Off	No	No
[Manual Distribution]	Settings/Registration Value: On, Off • Network Settings: Include, Exclude	Off Network Settings: Exclude	No	No
	Dept. ID: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Address Book: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Web Access Favorites*1: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Printer Settings: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Paper Information: On, Off	Off	No	No
[Set MEAP Authentication]	User Name, Password, Login Destination	-	No	No
[Restrict Receiving Device Information]	On, Off	On	No	No
[Restore Data]	Settings/Reg. Value, Dept. ID, Address Book, Web Access Favorites*1, Printer Settings, Paper Information, Start	-	No	No
[Restrict Receiving for Each Function]	Settings/Registration Value: On, Off	On	No	No
	Dept. ID: On, Off	On	No	No
	Address Book: On, Off	On	No	No
	Web Access Favorites*1: On, Off	On	No	No
	Printer Settings: On, Off	On	No	No
	Paper Information: On, Off	On	No	No
[Set Paper Information]	All, Basic Only	Basic Only	No	No
[Use MEAP Auth. When Receive]	On, Off	Off	No	No

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Communication Log]	Details, Print List, Report Settings	-	No	No
	Report Settings	On	No	No
	• Auto Print (100 Transmissions): On, Off	Off	No	No
	• Specify Print Time: On, Off	0:00	No	No
	• 00:00 to 23:59	Off	No	No
[Limited Functions Mode]*1	• Separate Report Type: On, Off	Off	No	No
	On, Off	Off	No	No
	Finisher Tray A/B: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Finisher Saddle Stitch Unit: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Folding Unit: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Finisher Puncher: On, Off	Off	No	No
[Confirm Device Signature Certificate]*1	Perfect Binder: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Certificate Details: Verify Cert.	-	Yes	No
[Confirm User Signature Certificate]*1	Certificate Details: Verify Cert.	-	Yes	No
[Certificate Settings]				
[Generate Key]				
[Generate Network Communication Key]	Key Name	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Signature Algorithm: SHA1, SHA256, SHA384, SHA512	SHA1	Yes	No
	Key Algorithm: RSA, ECDSA	RSA	Yes	No
	• When RSA is selected	512	Yes	No
	Key Length (bit): 512, 1024, 2048, 4096	P256	Yes	No
	• When ECDSA is selected	P256	Yes	No
	Key Type: P256, P384, P521	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Validity Start Date: Month, Date, Year (01/01/2000 - 12/31/2037)	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Validity End Date: Month, Date, Year (01/01/2000 - 12/31/2037)	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Country/Region: Country/Region name and code	United States (US)	Yes	No
	State	(NULL)	Yes	No
	City	(NULL)	Yes	No
	Organization	(NULL)	Yes	No
Organization Unit	(NULL)	Yes	No	
Common Name (IP address of the machine or FQDN (41 characters maximum))	(NULL)	Yes	No	
[Generate/Update Device Signature Key]	Yes, No	-	Yes	No
[Key and Certificate List]				
[Key and Certificate List for Users]*1	Certificate Details: (Version, Serial Number, Signature Algorithm, Issued To, Validity Start Date, Validity End Date, Issuer, Public Key, Certificate Thumbprint, Verify Cert.)	-	Yes	No
	Delete	-	Yes	No
[Key and Certificate List for This Device]*1	Certificate Details: (Version, Serial Number, Signature Algorithm, Issued To, Validity Start Date, Validity End Date, Issuer, Public Key, Certificate Thumbprint, Verify Cert.)	-	Yes	No
	Delete	-	Yes	No
	Display Use Location (Key and Certificate)	-	Yes	No

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[CA Certificate List]	Certificate Details: (Version, Serial Number, Signature Algorithm, Issued To, Validity Start Date, Validity End Date, Issuer, Public Key, Certificate Thumbprint, Verify Cert.)	-	Yes	No
	Delete	-	Yes	No
[Cert. Revocation List (CRL)]	CRL Details: Serial Number, Expires, Verify CRL	-	Yes	No
	Delete	-	Yes	No
[Register Key and Certificate]	Register	-	Yes	No
	Delete	-	Yes	No
[Register CA Certificate]	Register	-	Yes	No
	Delete	-	Yes	No
[Display Job Status Before Authentication]	On, Off	On	Yes	No
[Display Job Log]	On, Off	On	Yes	No
	• Off Retrieve Job Log with Management Software: Allow, Do Not Allow	Do Not Allow	Yes	No
[Save Audit Log]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Store Key Operation Log]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Format Encryption Method to FIPS 140-2]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No

T-10-31

License/Other

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[Register License]	24 characters maximum, Start	(NULL)	No	No
[MEAP Settings]				
[Print System Information]	Yes, No	-	No	No
[Use SSL]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Remote UI]	On, Off	Off	No	Yes
	On	Do Not Allow	No	No
	• Access by General User: Allow, Do Not Allow			
	• Access PIN (seven digits)	-	No	No
	Use SSL: On, Off	Off	Yes	No
Use Reference Print*1: On, Off	Off	Yes	Yes	
[Delete Message Board Contents]	Yes, No	-	No	No
[Use ACCESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM]*1	On, Off	On	Yes	No
[Register/Update Software]*2	Install Applications/Options, Software Management Settings	-	Yes	No
[Remote Operation Settings]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No

T-10-32

Data Management

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional product is available for use.

Item	Setting Description	Default Setting	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
[HDD Data Complete Deletion]*1				
[Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion]	On, Off	Off	Yes	No
[Timing of Deletion]	During Job, After Job	During Job	Yes	No
[Overwrite Method for Deletion Mode]	Once with 0 (Null) Data, Once with Random Data, 3 Times with Random Data, DoD Standard	Once with 0 (Null) Data	Yes	No
[Initialize All Data/Settings]	Once with 0 (Null) Data, Once with Random Data, 3 Times with Random Data, 9 Times with Random Data, DoD Standard	Once with 0 (Null) Data	No	No
[TPM Settings]	Use TPM: On, Off	Off	No	No
	Back Up TPM Key(12 characters maximum for password), Restore TPM Key	-	No	No

T-10-33

Operator Maintenance

Overview

Introduction

The operator maintenance means some parts of replacement of the periodically replaced parts/durables and consumables, maintenance such as cleaning, and imageadjustment performed by the user (operator) that have been conventionally performed by the service technician at the user's site.

The operator maintenance allows the user to perform maintenance and image adjustment without the need for the visit of the service technician to the user's site,resulting in the reduced downtime of the machine. It also enables periodic maintenance that achieves improved image quality of the outputs and ensures safety.

Preparation for Introduction

Target Parts

Following shows the target parts to be replaced/cleaned by the operator.

Replaceable Parts

Category	Part name	Part No.	Replacement interval (sheets)				Q'ty	Parts replaced by operator
			imagePRESS C800	imagePRESS C700	imagePRESS C600	imagePRESS C60		
Transfer area	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	FC0-9786	900,000	750,000	600,000	600,000	1	Secondary Transfer Unit
Fixing area	Fixing Assembly / Fixing Belt Unit	FM1-C721	600,000	500,000	400,000	400,000	1	Fixing Assembly
	Fixing Assembly / Pressure Belt Unit	FM1-C722	600,000	500,000	400,000	400,000	1	
	Fixing Assembly / Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)	FK2-7870	1,200,000	1,000,000	600,000	600,000	1	
	Fixing Assembly / Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)	FK2-7871	1,200,000	1,000,000	600,000	600,000	1	

T-10-34

Cleanable Parts

Category	Part name	Part No.	Cleaning interval (seconds)				Q'ty	Parts replaced by operator	Remarks
			imagePRESS C800	imagePRESS C700	imagePRESS C600	imagePRESS C60			
Cleaning	Fixing Refresh Roller	-	3,600	3,600	3,600	3,600	1	Fixing Refresh Roller	The counter value in service mode indicates the time (the number of seconds) during which the Refresh Roller is engaged. Equivalent to 600,000 sheets under normal conditions

T-10-35

Allocation of Works

Operator

- Replacement/cleaning of operator maintenance parts

Service technician

- Initial registration to use operator maintenance
- Reconditioning of the Fixing Assembly *
- Registration of the Backup Fixing Assembly *
- Troubleshooting

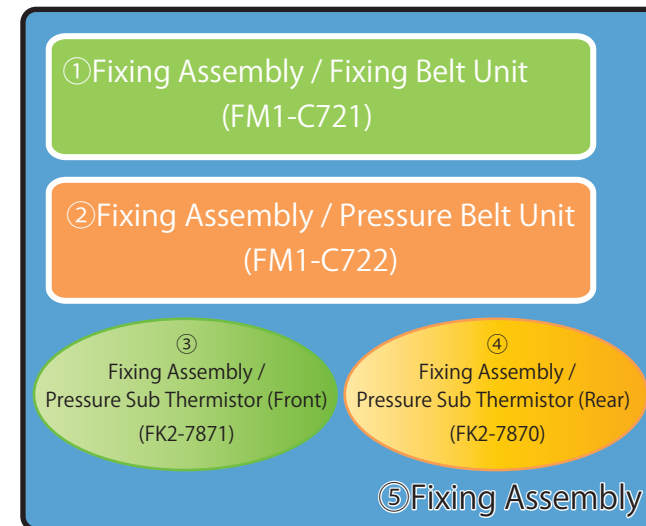
* Required for the operation in which the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned See the next page for details.

Operator Maintenance Mode Settings

Operator Maintenance Mode

There are the following 2 types of operations depending on the administration of each sales company.

- Operation in which the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned
The service technician replaces sub parts inside the Fixing Assembly which has been replaced by the operator to use the Fixing Assembly again.
Enter and manage the counter of each sub part one by one when replacing the Fixing Assembly.



Replacement by the operator

- ⑤ Fixing Assembly

Replacement by the service technician

- ① Fixing Assembly / Fixing Belt Unit
- ② Fixing Assembly / Pressure Belt Unit
- ③ Fixing Assembly / Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front)
- ④ Fixing Assembly / Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear)

F-10-9

- Operation in which the Fixing Assembly is not reconditioned
The operator always replaces the Fixing Assembly with a new one.
Clear the counters of all the sub parts at a time when replacing the Fixing Assembly.

When using operator maintenance mode, operator maintenance mode needs to be set to ON in service mode.

< Display of operator maintenance mode >

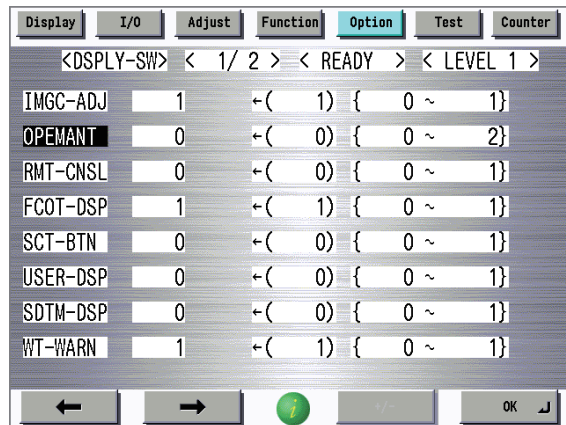
Setting value	Description
0	No Display
1	Display (When the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned)
2	Display (When the Fixing Assembly is not reconditioned)

T-10-36

● Steps to Operator Maintenance Mode settings

1) Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.

2) Press [COPIER] > [OPTION] > [DSPLY-SW] > [OPEMANT].



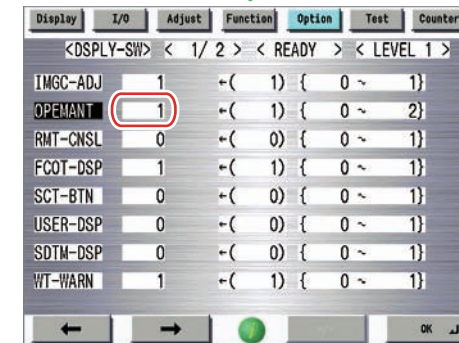
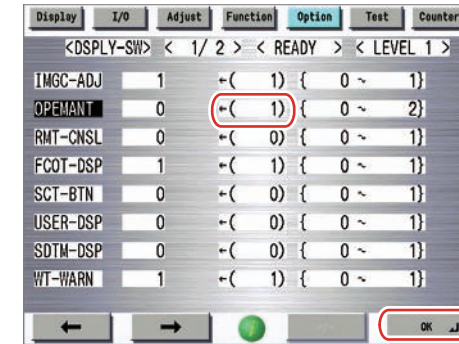
F-10-10

NOTE:

Be sure to refer to the correct step according to the following instruction since the step differs depending on whether the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned.

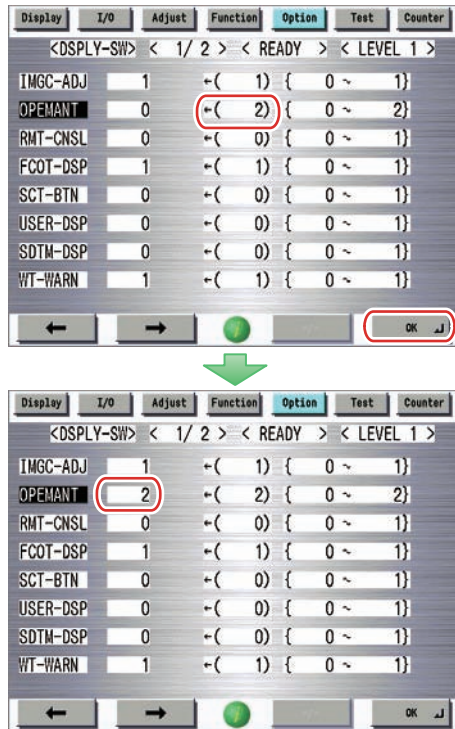
- For the operation in which the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned, perform the step 3-1.
- For the operation in which the Fixing Assembly is not reconditioned, perform the step 3-2.

3-1) Press the numeric key [1] on the control panel (the setting value is changed to 1) and press [OK]. (The data is reflected to the setting value field.)



F-10-11

3-2) Press the numeric key [2] on the control panel (the setting value is changed to 2) and press [OK]. (The data is reflected to the setting value field.)



F-10-12

4) Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

● Operator Maintenance-related setting items (service mode)

To set ON/OFF Operator Maintenance Mode

Item	Description
OPEMANT	ON/OFF of operator maintenance mode
(Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, operator maintenance mode is not displayed. When 1 or 2 is set, "Operator Maintenance Mode" is displayed in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, sub parts counter can be managed individually at replacement of the Fixing Assembly. When 2 is set, sub parts counters are cleared collectively at replacement of the Fixing Assembly.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When starting operator maintenance</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 2 0: OFF 1: ON (Manage the Fixing Assembly sub parts counter individually) 2: ON (Clear the Fixing Assembly sub parts counters collectively)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

T-10-37

To display/hide logs

Item	Description
OPLOG-SW	Dspl/hide of error log in operator mntc
(Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to display or hide error/jam/alarm-2 log in operator maintenance mode.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

T-10-38

To set the warning message display timing

Item		Description
OP-ALMT		Set warning mssg timing in operator mntc
(Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW	Details	To set the timing to display warning message of parts replacement/cleaning counter in operator maintenance mode. With this setting, warning message is displayed once before reaching the specified life of parts or number of sheets for cleaning.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/ operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 1 0: At 100%, 1: At 90% and 100%
	Default value	0

T-10-39

To display/hide the following items on the Replaceable Parts screen

Item		Description
FX-BLT-U		ON/OFF of Fixing Belt Unit parts counter
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DB1-SW	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing Belt Unit parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
FX-BLT-L		ON/OFF of Pressure Belt Unit prts cntr
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DB1-SW	Details	To set whether to display the Pressure Belt Unit parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1

Item		Description
2TR-ROLA		ON/OFF Sec Transfer Out Roller prts cntr
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DB1-SW	Details	To set whether to display the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
FXLW-TH1		ON/OFF Press Sub Thrmstr(Rear) prts cntr
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > PD1-SW	Details	To set whether to display the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Rear) parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
FXLW-TH2		ON/OFF Press Sub Thrmstr (Frt) prts cntr
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > PD1-SW	Details	To set whether to display the Pressure Sub Thermistor (Front) parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
FX1-RFRL		ON/OFF Fix Refresh Roll clean cntr dspl
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > CLN-SW	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter in operator maintenance mode.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/ operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1

T-10-40

To change the timing of parts replacement/cleaning

Item		Description
FX-BLT-U		Fixing Belt Unit parts counter
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value When the counter value is cleared, the values of FX-U-TM1 to 5, FX-U-STR, FX1-RFRL, FX-RF-RL and FX-R-TM are also cleared.
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/ operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-RFRL COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-CNT, FX-RF-RL COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-U-TM1 - 5, FX-U-STR, FX-R-TM
	FX-BLT-L	
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value Clear the counter value after replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. The log of current value and running time of the Pressure Belt Unit (Fixing Motor) are also cleared.
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/ operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	- Clear the counter value after replacement. Otherwise, E008-0001 may occur. - When the counter value is cleared, the log of current value of the Fixing Motor is also cleared.
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-L-TM1 - 5, FX-MTR2 - 5 COPIER> COUNTER> FIXING> FX-CNT COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR

Item		Description
2TR-ROLL		Sec Transfer Outer Roller parts counter
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/ operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default value	0
	FXLW-TH1	
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1	Details	To count up when paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/ operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	sheet
Default value	0	
FXLW-TH2		Pressure Sub Thermistor(Front) prts cntr
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1	Details	To count up when paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/ operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default value	0

Item		Description
FX1-RFRL		Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > CLEANING	Details	Operation time of the Fixing Refresh Roller from the previous cleaning (second) Estimated cleaning timing value: 3600 seconds (equivalent to approx. 600,000 sheets) Operation time is cleared by selecting the item and then pressing the Clear key or clearing the counter value at FX-BLT-U.
	Use case	- When checking the operation time of the Fixing Refresh Roller from the previous cleaning in case that a sufficient refresh effect cannot be obtained - When clearing the cleaning counter value after the Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
	Unit	sec
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-RF-RL, FX-BLT-U

T-10-41

To check the average value of the counter at replacement/cleaning of the parts

Item		Description
FX-BLT-U		Prts cntr ave VL: Fix Belt Unit rplce
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-DRB1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U

Item		Description
FX-BLT-L		Prts cntr ave VL: Press Belt Unit rplce
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-DRB1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	2TR-ROLL	
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-DRB1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in DRBL-1> 2TR-ROLL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> 2TR-ROLL

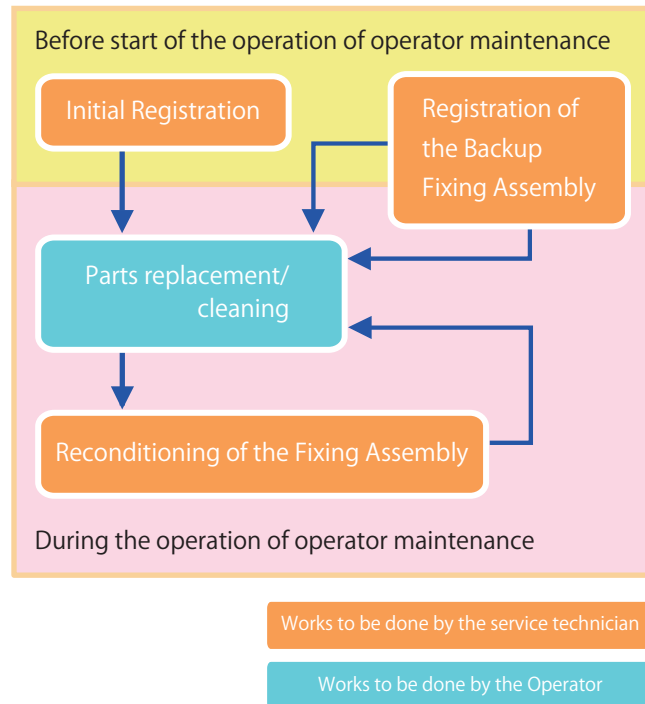
Item		Description
FXLW-TH1		Prts cntr ave VL:Press S-Thrmstr(R)rplce
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-PRD1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in PRDC-1> FXLW-TH1.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/ operate method	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> FXLW-TH1
	FXLW-TH2	
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-PRD1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked with the value in PRDC-1> FXLW-TH2.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/ operate method	Select the item, enter the estimated life value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> FXLW-TH2

Item		Description
FX1-RFRL		Fixing Refresh Roller clean cntr ave VL
(Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-CLN	Details	To display average value of the Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter. 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning interval value when clearing the counter value at FX1-RFRL) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (Enter the value as cleaning interval based on the average value. This value is linked/reflected on the value of FX1-RFRL.) If the estimated cleaning timing value is set individually by grasping the usage status from the cleaning counter average value, the accuracy of cleaning interval improves.
	Use case	When improving the accuracy of cleaning interval
	Adj/set/ operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/ set range	0 to 99999
	Unit	sec
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-RFRL

T-10-42

Workflow upon Introduction of Operator Maintenance

- Overview
- Overall flow



F-10-13

Menu of Fixing Assembly Operator Maintenance (service mode)

For the operation in which the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned (setting of the display of operator maintenance mode (OPEMANT): 1), register the Fixing Assembly ID or make settings for the reconditioning of Fixing Assembly in service mode.

There are the following 4 menus in the menu of Fixing Assembly Operator Maintenance.

F-10-14

Menu	Description
Report output	Used to check the counters when reconditioning the Fixing Assembly, and record which parts have been replaced.
Input of backup counter	Used to register the information of the new Fixing Assembly. Also used to clear the backup counter of the parts that have been replaced when reconditioning the Fixing Assembly.
Parts counter correction	Used to register/modify the information of the Fixing Assembly which is currently installed.
Replacement history	Displays the history of Fixing Assembly replacements and counter clearings by the operator. Used to correct the counters when a Fixing Assembly has been replaced multiple times with the ID unknown.

T-10-43

Initial Registration

The following shows what to be performed by the service technician when starting the operation of operator maintenance.

1. Set ON for operator maintenance mode.
2. Register the ID of the Fixing Assembly installed in the host machine.
3. Register the ID of the new Fixing Assembly.

1. Set ON for operator maintenance mode.

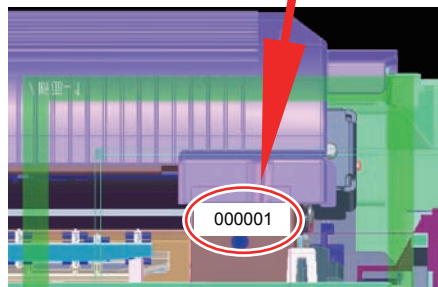
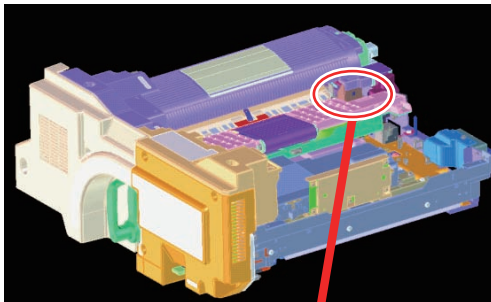
For Setting Procedure, see "Steps to Operator Maintenance Mode settings".

2. Register the ID of the Fixing Assembly installed in the host machine.

NOTE:

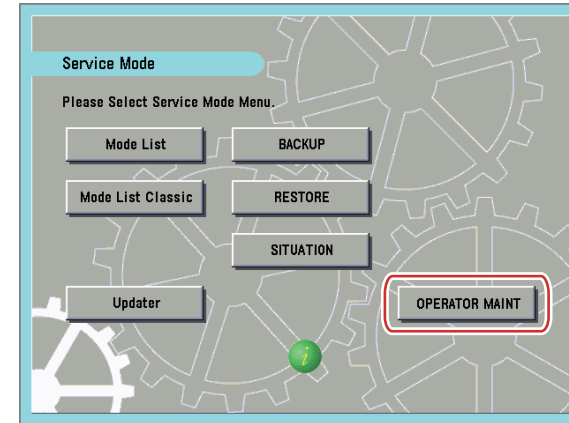
For the operation in which the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned (setting of the display of operator maintenance mode (OPEMANT): 1), perform the following.

- 1) Check the ID label for operator maintenance affixed to the Fixing Assembly, and write down the ID.



F-10-15

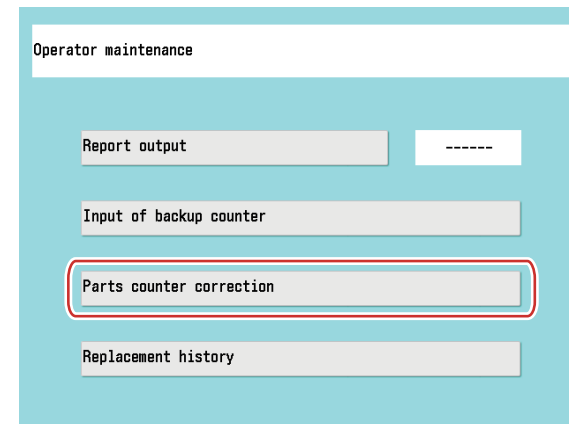
- 2) In [Service Mode] screen, press [OPERATOR MAINT].



F-10-16

->Fixing assembly operator maintenance screen is shown.

- 3) Press [Parts counter correction].



F-10-17

4) In Parts Counter Correction screen, write down the counters of the following 4 sub parts.

- Fixing : Fixing Belt Unit
- Fixing : Pressure Belt Unit
- Fixing : Thermistor (Front)
- Fixing : Thermistor (Rear)

Fixing	Counter Value
Fixing : Fixing Belt Unit	1000
Fixing : Pressure Belt Unit	1000
Fixing : Thermistor (Front)	1000
Fixing : Thermistor (Rear)	1000

F-10-18

5) Press the reset key to return to the Fixing Assembly operator maintenance screen.

6) Press [Input of backup counter].

F-10-19

7) Press [ID No.], and enter the ID written down in step 1 using the numeric keys.

8) Press [Fixing : Fixing Belt Unit], and enter the counter value written down in step 4 using the numeric keys. Enter the counter values of the other 3 sub parts in the similar way.

Fixing	Counter Value
Fixing : Fixing Belt Unit	1000
Fixing : Pressure Belt Unit	1000
Fixing : Thermistor (Front)	1000
Fixing : Thermistor (Rear)	1000

F-10-20

CAUTION:

Note that if a value larger than the specified value has been entered by mistake, an error screen will appear when the counter is cleared (step 16).

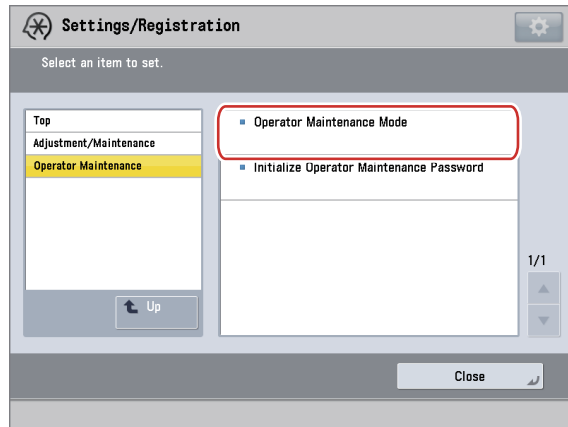
F-10-21

If the error screen appears, enter the correct counter value, and restart the host machine.

9) Press [OK].

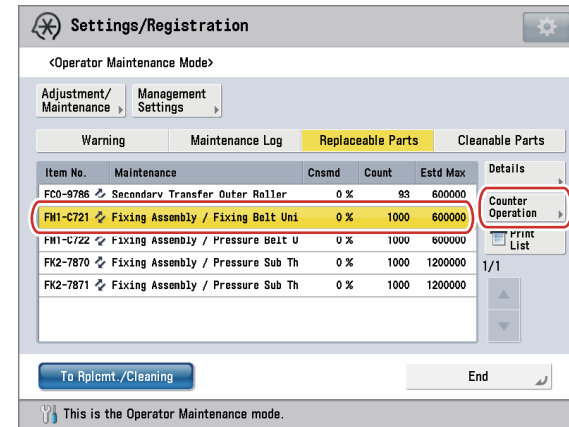
10) Press the Reset key to exit service mode.

- 11) Press [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Operator Maintenance] > [Operator Maintenance Mode].



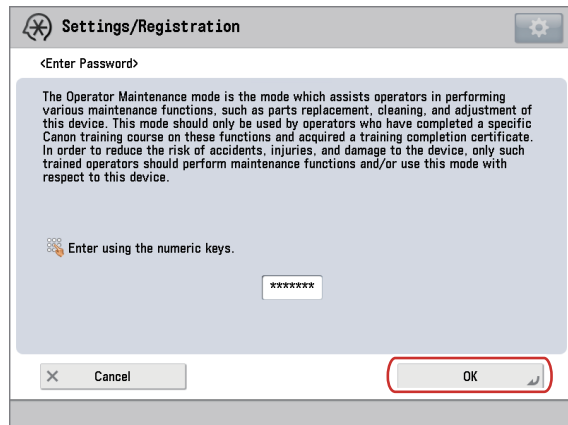
F-10-22

- 13) In the Replaceable Parts screen, select the parts of the Fixing Assembly, and press [Counter Operation].



F-10-24

- 12) Enter the password and press [OK].

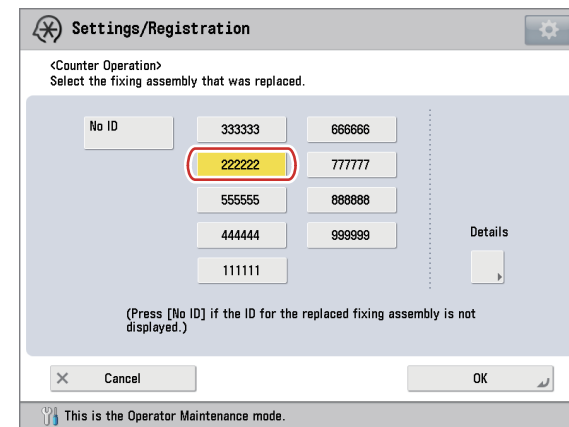


F-10-23

- 14) In the Counter Operation screen, select the ID of the Fixing Assembly installed in the host machine which was input in step 7.

NOTE:

At the start of operation, the Fixing Assembly is operating with "No ID". Although no Fixing Assembly is actually replaced, select the ID of the Fixing Assembly which is installed in the host machine. This determines the connection between the installed Fixing Assembly and the backup counter.

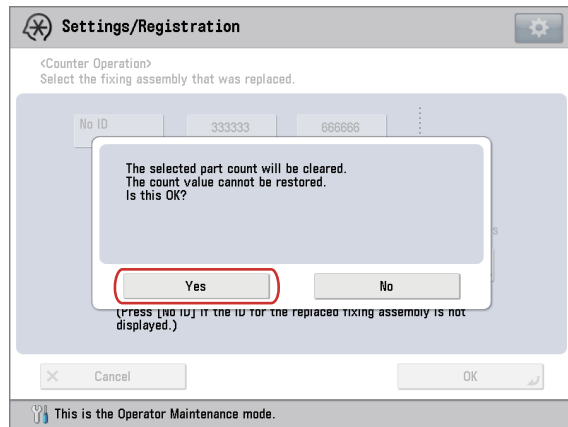


F-10-25

15) Press [OK].

->The confirmation screen for clearing the counter will appear.

16) Press [Yes].



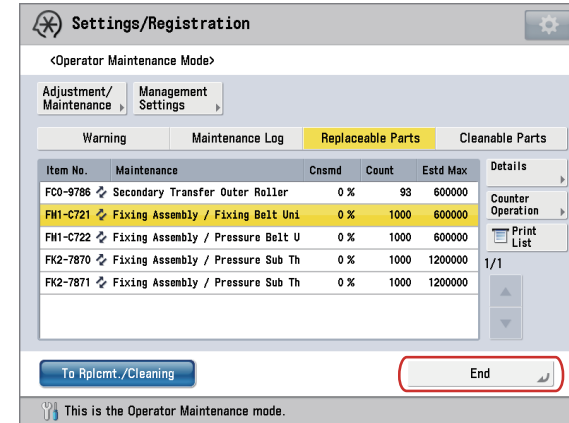
F-10-26

->The count clear completion screen will appear.



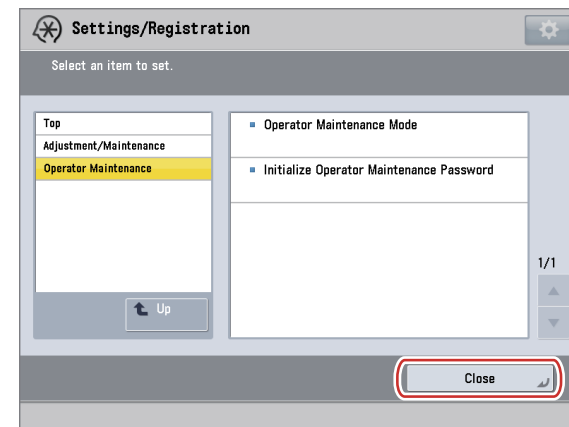
F-10-27

17) Press [End].



F-10-28

18) Press [Close].



F-10-29

3. Register the ID of the new Fixing Assembly.

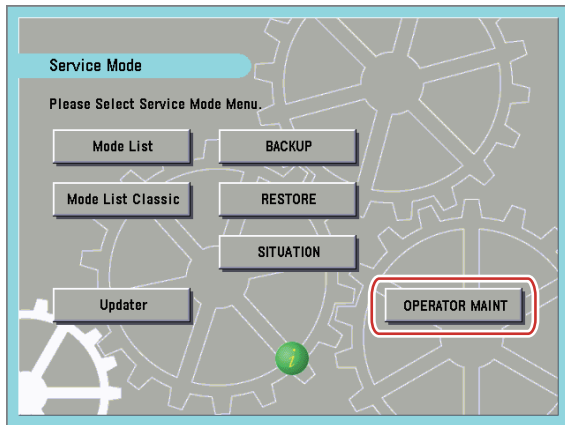
Register the ID of the new Fixing Assembly to be stored at the user's site.

For details, refer to "Registration of the New Fixing Assembly" on the next page.

Registration of the New Fixing Assembly

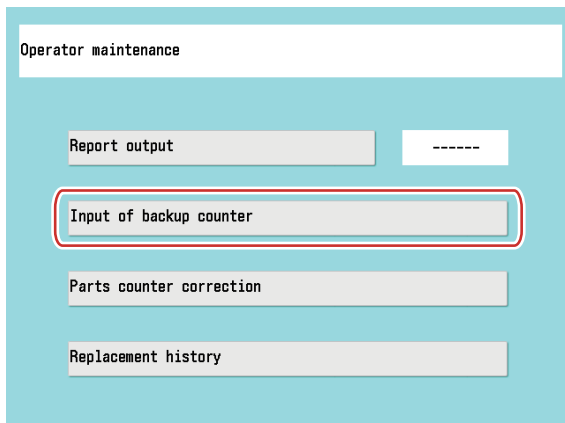
NOTE:
Up to 10 Fixing Assembly IDs can be registered.

- 1) Check the ID label for operator maintenance affixed to the Fixing Assembly, and write down the ID.
- 2) In [Service Mode] screen, press [OPERATOR MAINT].



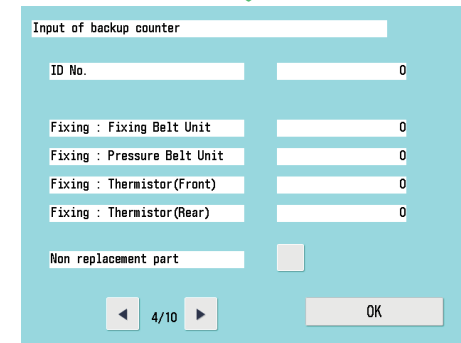
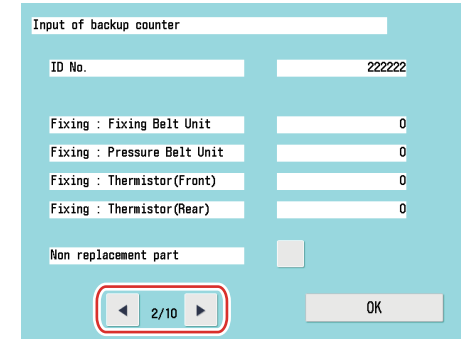
F-10-30

- 3) Press [Input of backup counter].



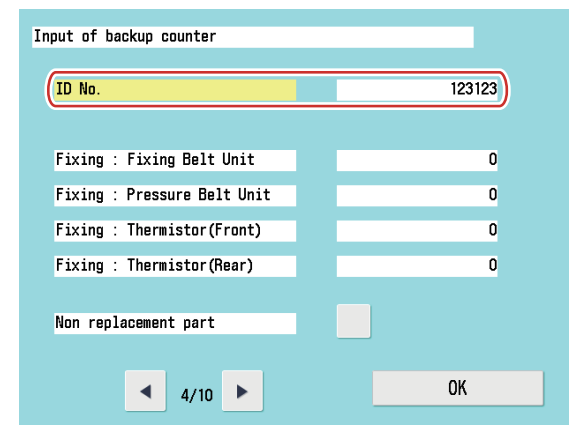
F-10-31

- 4) Press the left arrow or right arrow key to display a screen in which no ID is registered.



F-10-32

- 5) Press [ID No.], and enter the ID written down in step 1 using the numeric keys.



F-10-33

6) Press [OK].

7) Press the Reset key to exit service mode.

■ Reconditioning of the Fixing Assembly

The following shows what to be performed by the service technician after the operator has replaced the Fixing Assembly.

1. Apply grease to the tooth surface of the gear of the Fixing Drive Unit.
2. Output the counter report of the Fixing Assembly which is to be reconditioned.
3. Recondition the Fixing Assembly.
4. Clear the backup counter of the sub parts replaced when reconditioning the Fixing Assembly.

1. Apply grease to the tooth surface of the gear of the Fixing Drive Unit.

For the procedure, See "Removing the Fixing Assembly," on p. 4-375.)

NOTE:

This is usually performed when replacing the Fixing Assembly; however, since it is not performed by the operator at the time of Fixing Assembly replacement, it should be performed by the service technician.

2. Output the counter report of the Fixing Assembly which is to be reconditioned.

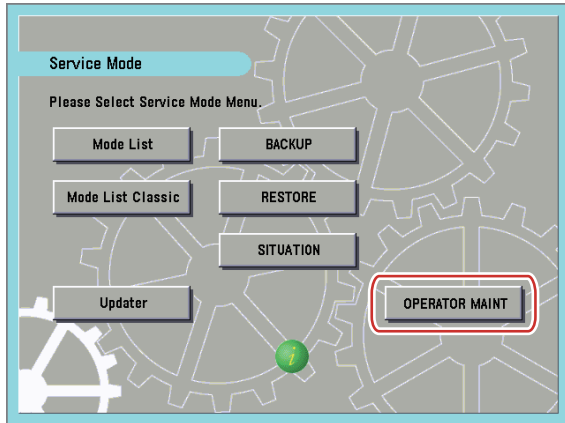
NOTE:

- Used to check the counters when reconditioning the Fixing Assembly, and record which parts have been replaced.
- All the parts counters of the Fixing Assembly registered in the backup counter are output.

CAUTION:

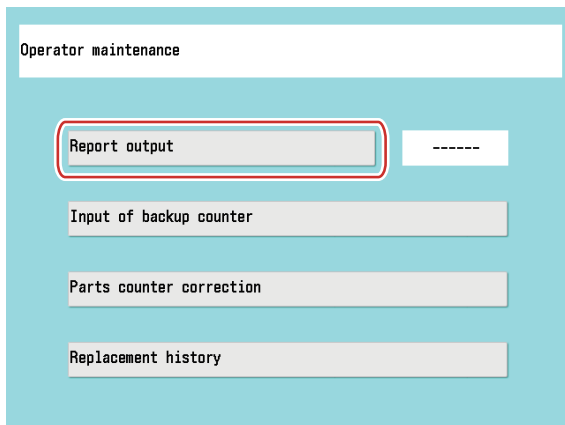
If [To Rplcmt./Cleaning] in operator maintenance mode is pressed immediately after outputting a report, wait time of approx. 2 minutes is required in order to protect the device.

1) In [Service Mode] screen, press [OPERATOR MAINT].



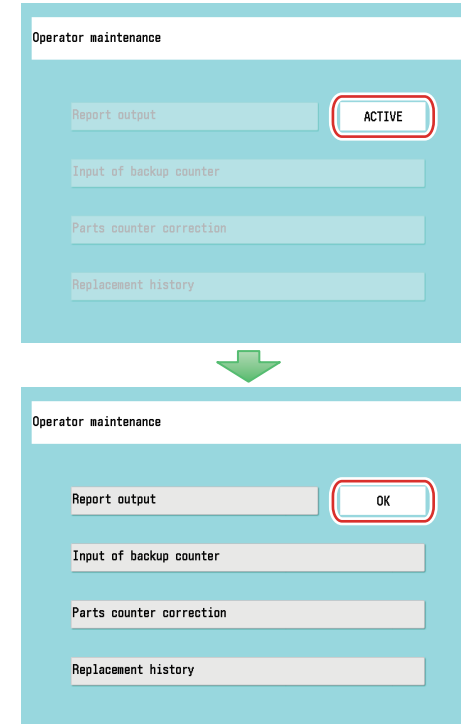
F-10-34

2) Press [Report output].



F-10-35

3) The status field changes from "ACTIVE" to "OK", and then the report is output.



F-10-36

4) Press the Reset key to exit service mode.

5) When the Fixing Assembly is reconditioned (sub parts are replaced) at the service office, include a report in the packaging box of the Fixing Assembly which is to be reconditioned.

3. Recondition the Fixing Assembly.

- 1) Check the report output in "2. Output the counter report of the Fixing Assembly which is to be reconditioned.", and replace the sub parts whose degree of wear has exceeded 100%. Refer to the following for the part replacement procedure.

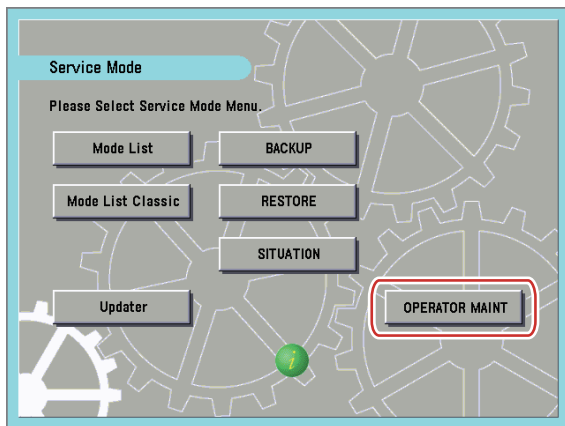
Replaceable Parts	Reference
Fixing : Fixing Belt Unit	p. 4-350
Fixing : Pressure Belt Unit	p. 4-362
Fixing : Thermistor (Front)	p. 4-371
Fixing : Thermistor (Rear)	p. 4-372

T-10-44

- 2) Select the check box of the replaced parts in the report.
- 3) Include the report in the packaging box of the Fixing Assembly which has been reconditioned.

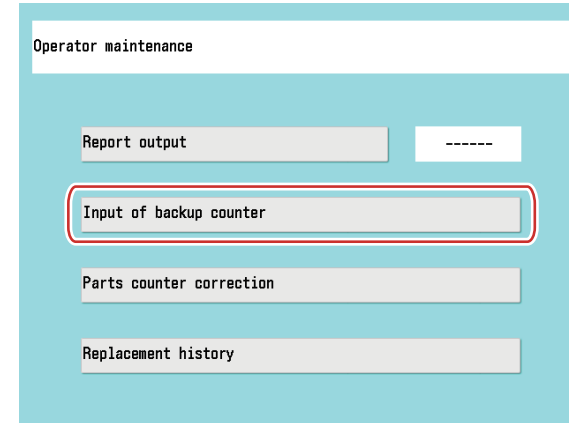
4. Clear the backup counter of the sub parts replaced when reconditioning the Fixing Assembly.

- 1) In [Service Mode] screen, press [OPERATOR MAINT].



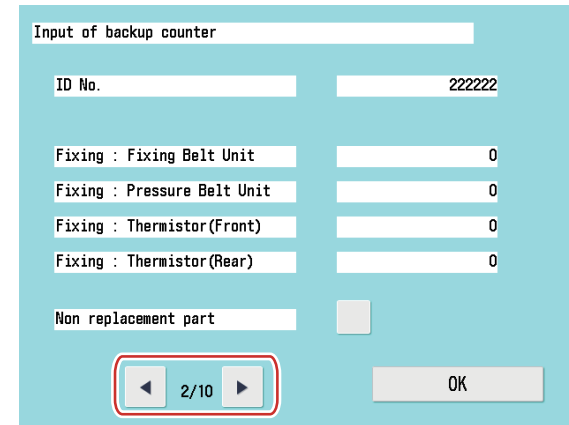
F-10-37

- 2) Press [Input of backup counter].



F-10-38

- 3) Press the left arrow or right arrow key until the ID of the Fixing Assembly which has been reconditioned is displayed.



F-10-39

4) Select the sub parts which have been replaced, and press the Clear key to clear the counters.

Input of backup counter

ID No. 111111

Fixing : Fixing Belt Unit	600000
Fixing : Pressure Belt Unit	600000
Fixing : Thermistor(Front)	600000
Fixing : Thermistor(Rear)	600000

Non replacement part

5/10 OK



Input of backup counter

ID No. 111111

Fixing : Fixing Belt Unit	0
Fixing : Pressure Belt Unit	600000
Fixing : Thermistor(Front)	600000
Fixing : Thermistor(Rear)	600000

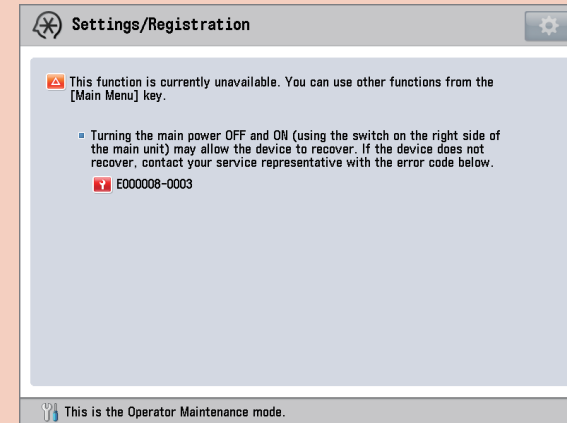
Non replacement part

5/10 OK

F-10-40

CAUTION:

Note that if the counter is not cleared and the counter value exceeds the specified value, an error screen will appear when the counter is cleared after the operator has replaced the Fixing Assembly.



F-10-41

For the remedy to be performed when the error screen appears, refer to the troubleshooting "When the service technician forgot to clear the counter of the Fixing Assembly which has been reconditioned".

NOTE:

When reconditioning the Fixing Assembly by replacing those other than sub parts (such as a gear or motor), keep the button on the right side of [Non replacement] selected.

Input of backup counter

ID No. 111111

Fixing : Fixing Belt Unit	0
Fixing : Pressure Belt Unit	0
Fixing : Thermistor(Front)	600000
Fixing : Thermistor(Rear)	600000

Non replacement part

5/10 OK

F-10-42

- 5) Press [OK].
- 6) Press the Reset key to exit service mode.
- 7) Keep the Fixing Assembly which has been reconditioned at user site.

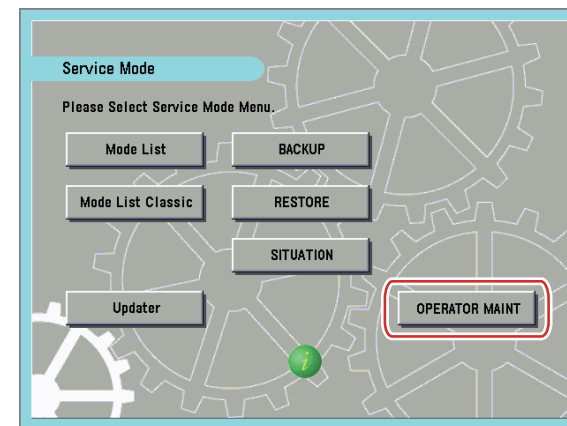
■ Countermeasure for Trouble

● When the service technician forgot to register the Fixing Assembly ID

- 1) Have the operator proceed with the replacement of the Fixing Assembly while "No ID" is selected.
- 2) Register the ID by referring to "2. Register the ID of the Fixing Assembly installed in the host machine." (page LXVII).

● When the service technician forgot to clear the counter of the Fixing Assembly which has been reconditioned

- 1) Prepare the report included in the packaging box of the Fixing Assembly which has been replaced by the operator, and check the replaced sub parts and the part counter values.
- 2) In [Service Mode] screen, press [OPERATOR MAINT].



F-10-43

3) Press [Parts counter correction].

-> The screen to modify the parts counters of the Fixing Assembly which is currently installed in the host machine is displayed.

F-10-44

4) Select the sub parts checked in step 1.

5) Using the numeric keys, enter the value obtained by subtracting the part counter value checked in step 1 from the displayed (current) counter value.

[e.g.]

- Part checked in step 1: Fixing Assembly : Fixing Belt Unit
- Part counter value checked in step 1: 600000
- Current counter value: 601000

$$601000 - 600000 = 1000$$

-> Select "Fixing Assembly : Fixing Belt Unit", and enter "1000".



F-10-45

6) Press [OK].

7) Press the Reset key to exit service mode.

Backup Data

Data	Location	Replacement						CLEAR										
		When Replacing HDD / Executing AllFormat	When Replacing Main PCB 1	When Replacing Main PCB 2	DC Controller PCB	Reader Controller PCB	When Replacing TPM PCB	User function				Service function						
								Initialize All Data / Settings	Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Copy > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Common Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Fax Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Printer Settings > Custom Settings > Initialize	MN-CONT	MMI	DC-CON	R-CON	ADRS-BK	JV-CASHE
Address List	SRAM (MCON2), HDD	Clear	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-
Forwarding Settings	SRAM (MCON2), HDD	Clear	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-
Settings / Registration																		
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	SRAM (MCON2)	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear (*1)	-	-	-
Adjustment/Maintenance	SRAM (MCON2)	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings, Forwarding Settings)	SRAM (MCON2/ DCON)	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear	-	Clear	Clear	Clear (*2)	Clear (*3)	-	-
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	SRAM (MCON2)	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-
Management Settings	SRAM (MCON2)	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-
Printer Settings	SRAM (MCON2)	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-
Set Paper Information	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department ID Management Settings																		
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu(Copy, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files)																		
Favorite Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Default Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Shortcut settings for "Options"	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Previous Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Setting items for Quick Menu																		
Button Size information	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Wallpaper Setting	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Button information in Quick Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Restrict Quick Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Setting items for Main Menu																		
Button settings in Main Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-
Button settings on the top of the screen	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-
Other settings for Main Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-
Box settings																		
User Box specification settings (Register Box Name, Password, Time until Document Auto Erase, Print uponstoring from the printer driver)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Image data of User Box, Confidential Fax Box, System Box, and Hold Image Data	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	(*4)	-	-	-	-
Image forms stored in the Form Composition mode	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Web browser settings																		
Web Access setting information	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MEAP settings																		
MEAP application	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
License files for MEAP applications	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
User authentication information registered in the Local Device Authentication user authentication system of SSO-H (Single Sign-On H)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Data saved using MEAP applications	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear (*5)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear
Universal data settings																		
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	HDD/SRAM (MCON2)	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-
Job logs	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Key Pair and Certificate and CRL in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Set-tings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	HDD(SRAM (MCON2))	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-
PS font	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	SRAM (MCON2)	Clear (*6)	-	Clear (*7)	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear (*7)	-	-	Clear (*7)	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	SRAM (MCON2) HDD TPM Board	Clear (*8)	-	Clear (*9)	-	-	Clear	Clear (*10)	-	-	-	-	Clear (*9)	-	-	Clear (*9)	-	-
Service Mode																		
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	SRAM (MCON2)	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-
Service Mode setting values (DC-CON)	SRAM (DC-CON)	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-
Service Mode setting values (R-CON)	EEPROM (R-CON)	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-
Audit Log	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear

*1	The following settings are deleted. Preferences > Paper Settings > B5/EXEC Paper Selection Preferences > Paper Settings > A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
*2	The following settings are deleted. Function Settings > Common > Paper Feed Settings > Paper Drawer Auto Selection On/Off
*3	The following settings are deleted. Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Scanner Noise Settings Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Timing to Raise Feeder Tray Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Streak Prevention
*4	Because clearing MN-CONT changes the memory reception setting to "OFF", the image data saved in the Memory RX Inbox is automatically printed after restart. After a print, it is deleted from a system box.
*5	Since the password is TPM-encrypted and saved, password backed up after all data/settings have been initialized cannot be restored. When all data/settings have been initialized, initialize the password using a switch license for password initialization. [Reference] Since TPM encryption key is updated when all data/settings are initialized, the password which was backed up cannot be read.
*6	If the backup key information in the HDD is missing, it is automatically recovered from the key in the SRAM (MCON2). When replacing the HDD and Main PCB 2 simultaneously, the key information is not restored automatically.
*7	If the key information in the SRAM (MCON2) is missing, it is automatically recovered from the backup key in the HDD. When replacing the HDD and Main PCB 2 simultaneously, the key information is not restored automatically.
*8	An error code is displayed when "ON" is displayed for the TPM setting. After all data/settings are initialized after restart, select "ON" for the TPM setting to enable the TPM setting.
*9	If the TPM key information in the SRAM is lost, the key information in the SRAM is automatically recovered from the backup of the common key in the HDD. Then the internal state of TPM setting changes to "ON". However, the display on the UI remains "OFF", therefore the TPM setting needs to be manually changed to "ON".
*10	The TPM setting changes to "OFF" when all the data/settings have been initialized.

T-10-46

Data	Location	Backup Method											
		Backup Method (excluding DCM and device information delivery)											
		Backup by User						Backup by Service					
Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: Old model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV (1) to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV (2) to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: Old model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV (1) to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV (2) to this model		
Address List	SRAM (MCON2), HDD	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually (Address Lists)) Remote UI (Import/Export Individually (Device Settings))	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	-	-	-	-	-
Forwarding Settings	SRAM (MCON2), HDD	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually (Device Settings))	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	-	-	-	-	-
Settings / Registration													
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (Sraming)	PC			
Adjustment/Maintenance	SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (Sraming)	PC			
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings, Forwarding Settings)	SRAM (MCON2)/DCON)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (Sraming)	PC			
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (Sraming)	PC			
Management Settings	SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (Sraming)	PC			
Printer Settings	SRAM (MCON2)	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually (Printer Settings))	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	SST (Sraming)	PC			
Set Paper Information	HDD	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually (Paper Information))	PC	Yes (*11)	Yes (*11)	Yes (*11)	No	-	-	No	No	No
Department ID Management Settings		No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	-	-	-
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu(Copy, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files)													
Favorite Settings	HDD	Yes (*13)	Remote UI (Import/Export Individually (Device Settings))	PC	No	Yes	Yes	Yes (*14)	SST (Meapback)	PC/USB			
Default Settings	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes (*14)	SST (Meapback)	PC/USB			
Shortcut settings for "Options"	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes (*14)	SST (Meapback)	PC/USB			
Previous Settings	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes (*14)	SST (Meapback)	PC/USB			
Setting items for Quick Menu													
Button Size information	HDD	Yes	Remote UI (Backup/Restore (Quick Menu))	PC	No	No	Yes (*15)	Yes (*14)	SST/USB (Meapback)	PC/USB			
Wallpaper Setting	HDD	Yes	Remote UI (Backup/Restore (Quick Menu))	PC	No	No	Yes (*15)	Yes (*14)	SST/USB (Meapback)	PC/USB			
Button information in Quick Menu	HDD	Yes	Remote UI (Backup/Restore (Quick Menu))	PC	No	No	Yes (*15)	Yes (*14)	SST/USB (Meapback)	PC/USB			
Restrict Quick Menu	HDD	Yes	Remote UI (Backup/Restore (Quick Menu))	PC	No	No	Yes (*15)	Yes (*14)	SST/USB (Meapback)	PC/USB			
Setting items for Main Menu													
Button settings in Main Menu	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Button settings on the top of the screen	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Other settings for Main Menu	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Box settings													
User Box specification settings (Register Box Name, Password, Time until Document Auto Erase, Print uponstoring from the printer driver)	HDD	Yes (*16)	Address List	PC/USB-HDD	No	No	Yes (*17)	No	-	-	No	No	No

Data	Location	Backup Method											
		Backup Method (excluding DCM and device information delivery)											
		Backup by User						Backup by Service					
Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: Old model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV (1) to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV (2) to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: Old model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV (1) to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV (2) to this model		
Image data of User Box, Confidential Fax Box, System Box, and Hold Image Data	HDD	Yes (*16)	Address List	PC/USB-HDD	No	No	Yes (*17)	No	-	-	No	No	No
Image forms stored in the Form Composition mode	HDD	Yes (*16)	Address List	PC/USB-HDD	No	No	Yes (*17)	No	-	-	No	No	No
Web browser settings													
Web Access setting information	HDD	Yes (*18)	Remote UI (block of Export/Import)	PC	Yes (*18)	Yes (*18)	Yes (*18)	No	-	-	No	No	No
MEAP settings													
MEAP application	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (Meapback)	PC	No	No	No
License files for MEAP applications	HDD	Yes	SMS	PC	-	-	-	Yes	SST (Meapback)	PC	-	-	-
User authentication information registered in the Local Device Authentication user authentication system of SSO-H (Single Sign-On H)	HDD	Yes	SSO-H	PC				Yes	SST (Meapback)	PC			
Data saved using MEAP applications	HDD	Yes (*19)	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	SST (Meapback)	PC	-	-	-
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (Meapback)	PC	No	No	No
Universal data settings													
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	HDD/SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Job logs	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Key Pair and Certificate and CRL in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Settings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen)	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	HDD(SRAM (MCON2))	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (Sraming)	PC			
PS font	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	SST (Sraming)	PC			
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	SRAM (MCON2) HDD TPM Board	Yes (*21)	Settings/Registration (Management Settings > Data Managemnet > TPM Settings)	USB	No	No	No	Yes	SST (Sraming)	PC			
Service Mode													
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes (*22)	SST (Sraming)	HDD/ USB			
Service Mode setting values (DC-CON)	SRAM (DC-CON)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes (*22)	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP	HDD			
Service Mode setting values (R-CON)	EEPROM (R-CON)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes (*22)	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP	HDD			
Audit Log	HDD	Yes	Remote UI (Settings/Registration > Device Management > Export/Clear Audit Log)(*24)	PC	No	No	No	Yes	SST (Meapback)	PC			

T-10-47

Compatibility: (The restore possibility model of DCM backup data)		
Legacy Model	iR-ADV(1) (iR-ADV first generation)	iR-ADV(2) (iR-ADV second generation)
imageRUNNER	iR ADVANCE C2030/C2025/C2020 Series iR ADVANCE C5051/5045/5035/5030 Series iR ADVANCE C7065/C7055 Series iR ADVANCE C9075PRO/C9070PRO/C9065PRO/C9060PRO Series iR ADVANCE 4045/4035/4025 Series iR ADVANCE 6075/6065/6055 Series iR ADVANCE 8105/8095/8085 Series	iR ADVANCE C2230/C2225/C2220 Series iR ADVANCE C5255/C5250/C5240/C5235 Series iR ADVANCE C7280/C7270/C7260 Series iR ADVANCE C9280 PRO/9270 PRO Series iR ADVANCE 4245/4235/4225 Series iR ADVANCE 6275/6265/6255 Series iR ADVANCE 8205/8285/8295 Series

T-10-48

Data	Location	Backup Method											
		Backup Method using DCM						Backup Method using Device Information Delivery					
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: Old model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV (1) to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV (2) to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: Old model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV (1) to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV (2) to this model
Address List	HDD	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Forwarding Settings	SRAM (MCON2)	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Settings / Registration													
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	SRAM (MCON2)	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Adjustment/Maintenance	SRAM (MCON2)	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings, Forwarding Settings)	SRAM (MCON2/ DCON)	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	SRAM (MCON2)	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	SRAM (MCON2)	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Printer Settings	SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Set Paper Information	HDD	Yes (*12)	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (*12)	Yes (*11)	WebService	PC	Yes (*11)	Yes (*11)	Yes (*11)
Department ID Management Settings		Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu(Copy, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files)													
Favorite Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (*25)	No	-	-	No	No	No
Default Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (*25)	No	-	-	No	No	No
Shortcut settings for "Options"	HDD	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (*25)	No	-	-	No	No	No
Previous Settings	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Setting items for Quick Menu													
Button Size information	HDD	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (*15)	No	-	-	-	-	-
Wallpaper Setting	HDD	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (*15)	No	-	-	-	-	-
Button information in Quick Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (*15)	No	-	-	-	-	-
Restrict Quick Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (*15)	No	-	-	-	-	-
Setting items for Main Menu													
Button settings in Main Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	No	-	-	-	-	-
Button settings on the top of the screen	HDD	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	No	-	-	-	-	-
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	No	-	-	-	-	-
Other settings for Main Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	No	-	-	-	-	-
Box settings													
User Box specification settings (Register Box Name, Password, Time until Document Auto Erase, Print upon storing from the printer driver)	HDD	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes
Image data of User Box, Confidential Fax Box, System Box, and Hold Image Data	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Image forms stored in the Form Composition mode	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Web browser settings													
Web Access setting information	HDD	Yes	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes	Yes (*18)	WebService	PC	Yes (*18)	Yes (*18)	Yes (*18)
MEAP settings													
MEAP application	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
License files for MEAP applications	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
User authentication information registered in the Local Device Authentication user authentication system of SSO-H (Single Sign-On H)	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Data saved using MEAP applications	HDD	Yes (*20)	RUI/WebService	PC	No	No	Yes (*20)	No	-	-	No	No	No
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Universal data settings													
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	HDD/SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Job logs	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Key Pair and Certificate and CRL in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Set-tings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen)	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	HDD(SRAM (MCON2))	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
PS font	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	SRAM (MCON2)	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	SRAM (MCON2) HDD TPM Board	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Service Mode													
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	SRAM (MCON2)	Yes (*23)	RUI/USB/HDD	PC/USB/HDD	No	No	Yes (*23)	No	-	-	No	No	No
Service Mode setting values (DC-CON)	SRAM (DC-CON)	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Service Mode setting values (R-CON)	EEPROM (R-CON)	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No
Audit Log	HDD	No	-	-	No	No	No	No	-	-	No	No	No

T-10-49

*11	Detailed parameters cannot be imported by default. Only basic parameters can be imported. When OFF is set for "Restrict Receiving for Each Function" in "Device Information Delivery Settings" in "Settings/Registration", the detailed parameters can also be imported. However, import of detailed parameters between different models is not recommended.
*12	Detailed parameters cannot be imported by default. Only basic parameters can be imported. When OFF is set for "Restrict Receiving for Each Function" in "Device Information Delivery Settings" in "Settings/Registration", the detailed parameters can also be imported. However, import of detailed parameters between different models is not recommended. The data can be import/export only from/to another host machine of the same model.
*13	"Copy" and "Scan and Store" are not supported.

*14	If start-up in download mode in safe mode is available in the event of an HDD failure, it is assumed that MEAP applications can be backed up using SST in some cases. In that case, the data can be recovered with the information of the MEAP applications maintained by checking that the machine starts normally after installation of the system after replacement of the HDD, starting the machine in download mode in safe mode, and restoring the backup data.
*15	Between the same models only.
*16	It is possible only when logging in as an administrator user.
*17	Between the same models only. Restoration of only this item is not possible, but "Mail Box settings", "Mail Box image data" and "Form for Superimpose Image" are also restored.
*18	Only "favorites of web browser" can be backed up.
*19	Only when the MEAP applications have a backup function
*20	Data retained independently by the MEAP application is excluded. This includes only data registered as management information data of the MEAP application.
*21	Backup only against TPM PCB failure is possible. In addition, restoration cannot be done to other machines whose TPM setting is set to "ON".
*22	Backup is possible in Sraming, DSRAMBUP, and RSRAMBUP.
*23	When You set it in COPIER > OPTION > USER > SMD-EXPT > ON, a backup/restore is possible in Service Mode Settings from the Remote UI. There is a backup button on the TOP page of the service mode. HDD and USB memory can back up Service Mode Settings by backup button.
*24	Audit log that was exported cannot be put back to the device from which the log was exported
*25	Send only between different models.

T-10-50

DCM backup exclusion items				
Preferences	Paper Settings	Paper Type Management Settings	Details/Edit > Change	
	Display Settings	Display Remaining Toner Error Message		
	Timer/Energy Settings	Adjust Time		
	Network	Output Report		
		TCP/IP Settings	IPv4 Settings > PING Command	
			IPv6 Settings > PING Command	
			IPP Print Settings	
			SSL Settings	
			Confirm Dept. ID PIN	
		IPSec settings		
	IEEE802.1X Settings			
	Firewall Settings	IP Address Block Log		
Adjustment/ Maintenance	Adjust Image Quality	Auto Adjust Gradation		
		Correct Shading		
	Adjust Action	Auto Correct Color Mismatch		
	Saddle Stitch Staple Repositioning			
	Change Fold/Stitch Position			
Function Settings	Common	Paper Feed Settings	Paper Drawer Auto Selection Based on Color	
		Print Settings	Output Report Default Settings	
		Register Form		
	Printer			
	Send	Output Report	TX/RX User Data List	
			Fax User Data List	
	Receive/Forward	E-Mail/Fax Settings	Communication Settings > Authent./Encryption	
Output Report				
Store/Access Files	Common Settings	Forwarding Settings		
	Mail Box Settings	Settings for All Mail Boxes		
Set Destination	Address Lists			
	Register Destinations			
	Register LDAP Server			
	Change Default LDAP Search Conditions			
Management Settings	User Management	Department ID Management	Page Totals	
			Print List	
	Device Management	Device Information Distribution Settings	Manual Distribution	
			Restore Data	
			Communication Log	
			Register Destinations > Auto Search/Register	
		Limited Functions Mode		
		Limit Function when Security key is off		
		Confirm Device Signature Certificate		
	Confirm User Signature Certificate			
	License/Other	Certificate Settings		
		Register License		
		MEAP Settings	Print System Information	
	Data Management	Remote UI On/Off		
		Delete Message Board Contents		
Back Up				
Restore				
Back Up/Restore Log				
	Initialize All Data/Settings			
	TPM Settings			

T-10-51

Detail of HDD partition

CHK-TYPE	CHK-TYPE Group	Partition name	Description	HDD Format	
				HD-CLEAR	Using SST or USB memory
1	Four same time	FSTDEV	Image data storage area (Box etc)	Enabled	Entering SST menu or USB menu Select "ALL" All partition format same time. Select "BOOTDEV" Only BOOTDEV is erased.
2		IMG-MNG	Management data of image		
3		FSTCDEV	Image data storage area (for Job archive system)		
4		THUMDEV	Thumbnail		
5	One	APL_GEN	Storage area of universal data (Note: For details, see the following list.)	Enabled	
6	Three same time	TMP_GEN	Storage area of universal data (temporary file)	Enabled	
7		TMP_FAX	FAX (temporary file)		
8		TMP_PSS	PSS (temporary file)		
9	One	PDLDEV	PDL-related file storage area (font, registration form, color correction information file for ICCProfile-PDL function)	Enabled	
10	One	BOOTDEV	Firmware storage area (Bootable/MEAP/key/certificate/PDF dictionary/RUI contents/voice dictionary (ICC profile. PS test data.))	Disabled	
11	One	APL_MEAP	MEAP	Enabled	
12	One	APL_SEND	Address book, Setting for Forwarding	Disabled	
13	One	APL_KEEP	MEAP stored data	Disabled	
14	One	APL_LOG	System log storage area	Enabled	
15	One	CRBDEV	Advanced Box area	Enabled	
16	One	APL_CDS	Area for distribution server	Enabled	

T-10-52

Selecting "CHK-TYPE1" means selecting four partitions.

APL_GEN Details of universal data

Category	Data
Settings / Registration	Preferences
	Adjustment/Maintenance
	Function Settings
	Set Destination
	Management Settings
	Printer Settings
	Paper Information Settings
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu	Main Menu Button Display Settings
	Top Buttons Settings
	Main Menu Wallpaper Settings
	Other Main Menu Settings
Setting for Web Access	Web Access Setting information
Setting for Universal Data	Unsent documents (reserved documents and documents set with the Delayed Send mode)
	Job log information
	Key Pair and server certificate which are registered in Management Settings > Device Management > Certificate Settings
	Auto Adjust Gradation setting values
	PS font

T-10-53

Soft Counter List

Soft counter specifications

The numbers entered for software counters are classified as follows:

No.	Counter Details
000 to 099	Remote copy
100 to 199	Total
200 to 299	Copy
300 to 399	Print
400 to 499	Copy and print
500 to 599	Scan
600 to 699	Box
700 to 799	Reception print
800 to 899	Report print
900 to 999	Transmission

T-10-54

Meanings of symbols in tables

- L: Large size (larger than B4 size)
- S: Small size (smaller than B4 size)
- S: Small size (smaller than B4 size)

It can be changed by the service mode (COPIER > OPTION > USER > B4-L-CNT) so that the paper larger than B4 size can be counted as large size paper.

- Copy: Local copy + remote copy
- Copy A: Local copy + remote copy + box print
- Print: PDL print + report print + box print
- Print A: PDL print + report print
- Scan: Black and white scan + color scan

No.	Counter Details
071	Toner bottle black
072	Toner bottle yellow
073	Toner bottle magenta
074	Toner bottle cyan
081	Toner bottle black + Remove the toner bottle black
082	Toner bottle yellow + Remove the toner bottle yellow
083	Toner bottle magenta + Remove the toner bottle magenta
084	Toner bottle cyan + Remove the toner bottle cyan
091	1/10 Toner bottle black
092	1/10 Toner bottle yellow
093	1/10 Toner bottle magenta
094	1/10 Toner bottle cyan
101	Total 1
102	Total 2
103	Total(large)
104	Total (small)
105	Total (full color2)
106	Total (full color2)
108	Total (black and white 1)
109	Total (black and white 2)
110	Total (mono color /large)
111	Total (mono color /small)
112	Total (black and white /large)
113	Total (black and white /small)
114	Total 1(double sided)
115	Total 2(double sided)
116	large (double sided)
117	small (double sided)
118	Total (mono color 1)
119	Total (mono color 2)
120	Total (full color /large)
121	Total (full color /small)
122	Total (full color +mono color /large)
123	Total (full color +mono color /small)
124	Total (full color +mono color 2)
125	Total (full color +mono color 1)
126	Total A1
127	Total A2
128	Total A (large)
129	Total A (small)
130	Total A (full color 1)
131	Total A (full color 2)
132	Total A (black and white 1)
133	Total A (black and white 2)
134	Total A (mono color /large)

No.	Counter Details
135	Total A (mono color /small)
136	Total A (black and white /large)
137	Total A (black and white /small)
138	Total A 1(double sided)
139	Total A 2(double sided)
140	large A (double sided)
141	small A (double sided)
142	Total A (mono color 1)
143	Total A (mono color 2)
144	Total A (full color /large)
145	Total A (full color /small)
146	Total A (full color +mono color /large)
147	Total A (full color +mono color /small)
148	Total A (full color +mono color 2)
149	Total A (full color +mono color 1)
150	Total B1
151	Total B2
152	Total B (large)
153	Total B (small)
154	Total B (full color 1)
155	Total B (full color 2)
156	Total B (black and white 1)
157	Total B (black and white 2)
158	Total B (mono color /large)
159	Total B (mono color /small)
160	Total B (black and white /large)
161	Total B (black and white /small)
162	Total B1 (double sided)
163	Total B2 (double sided)
164	largeB (double sided)
165	smallB (double sided)
166	Total B (mono color 1)
167	Total B (mono color 2)
168	Total B (full color /large)
169	Total B (full color /small)
170	Total B (full color +mono color /large)
171	Total B (full color +mono color /small)
172	Total B (full color +mono color 2)
173	Total B (full color +mono color 1)
181	Unidentified Toner bottle black
182	Unidentified Toner bottle yellow
183	Unidentified Toner bottle magenta
184	Unidentified Toner bottle cyan
201	Copy (Total 1)
202	Copy (Total 2)

No.	Counter Details
203	Copy (large)
204	Copy (small)
205	Copy A (Total 1)
206	Copy A (Total 2)
207	Copy A (large)
208	Copy A (small)
209	Local copy (Total 1)
210	Local copy (Total 2)
211	Local copy (large)
212	Local copy (small)
217	Copy (full color 1)
218	Copy (full color 2)
219	Copy (mono color 1)
220	Copy (mono color 2)
221	Copy (black and white 1)
222	Copy (black and white 2)
223	Copy (full color /large)
224	Copy (full color /small)
225	Copy (mono color /large)
226	Copy (mono color /small)
227	Copy (black and white /large)
228	Copy (black and white /small)
229	Copy (full color +mono color /large)
230	Copy (full color +mono color /small)
231	Copy (full color +mono color /2)
232	Copy (full color +mono color /1)
233	Copy (full color /large/double sided)
234	Copy (full color /small/double sided)
235	Copy (mono color /large/double sided)
236	Copy (mono color /small/double sided)
237	Copy (black and white /large/double sided)
238	Copy (black and white /small/double sided)
245	Copy A (full color 1)
246	Copy A (full color 2)
247	Copy A (mono color 1)
248	Copy A (mono color 2)
249	Copy A (black and white 1)
250	Copy A (black and white 2)
251	Copy A (full color /large)
252	Copy A (full color /small)
253	Copy A (mono color /large)
254	Copy A (mono color /small)
255	Copy A (black and white /large)
256	Copy A (black and white /small)
257	Copy A (full color +mono color /large)

No.	Counter Details
258	Copy A (full color +mono color /small)
259	Copy A (full color +mono color 2)
260	Copy A (full color +mono color 1)
261	Copy A (full color /large/double sided)
262	Copy A (full color /small/double sided)
263	Copy A (mono color /large/double sided)
264	Copy A (mono color /small/double sided)
265	Copy A (black and white /large/double sided)
266	Copy A (black and white /small/double sided)
273	Local copy (full color 1)
274	Local copy (full color 2)
275	Local copy (mono color 1)
276	Local copy (mono color 2)
277	Local copy (black and white 1)
278	Local copy (black and white 2)
279	Local copy (full color /large)
280	Local copy (full color /small)
281	Local copy (mono color /large)
282	Local copy (mono color /small)
283	Local copy (black and white /large)
284	Local copy (black and white /small)
285	Local copy (full color +mono color /large)
286	Local copy (full color +mono color /small)
287	Local copy (full color +mono color 2)
288	Local copy (full color +mono color 1)
289	Local copy (full color /large/double sided)
290	Local copy (full color /small/double sided)
291	Local copy (mono color /large/double sided)
292	Local copy (mono color /small/double sided)
293	Local copy (black and white /large/double sided)
294	Local copy (black and white /small/double sided)
301	Print (Total 1)
302	Print (Total 2)
303	Print (large)
304	Print (small)
305	Print A(Total 1)
306	Print A(Total 2)
307	Print A(large)
308	Print A(small)
309	Print (full color 1)
310	Print (full color 2)
311	Print (mono color 1)
312	Print (mono color 2)
313	Print (black and white 1)
314	Print (black and white 2)

No.	Counter Details
315	Print (full color /large)
316	Print (full color /small)
317	Print (mono color /large)
318	Print (mono color /small)
319	Print (black and white /large)
320	Print (black and white /small)
321	Print (full color +mono color /large)
322	Print (full color +mono color /small)
323	Print (full color +mono color /2)
324	Print (full color +mono color /1)
325	Print (full color /large /double sided)
326	Print (full color /small/double sided)
327	Print (mono color /large /double sided)
328	Print (mono color /small/double sided)
329	Print (black and white /large /double sided)
330	Print (black and white /small/double sided)
331	PDLPrint (Total 1)
332	PDLPrint (Total 2)
333	PDLPrint (large)
334	PDLPrint (small)
335	PDLPrint (full color 1)
336	PDLPrint (full color 2)
337	PDLPrint (mono color 1)
338	PDLPrint (mono color 2)
339	PDLPrint (black and white 1)
340	PDLPrint (black and white 2)
341	PDLPrint (full color /large)
342	PDLPrint (full color /small)
343	PDLPrint (mono color /large)
344	PDLPrint (mono color /small)
345	PDLPrint (black and white /large)
346	PDLPrint (black and white /small)
351	PDLPrint (full color /large /double sided)
352	PDLPrint (full color /small/double sided)
353	PDLPrint (mono color /large /double sided)
354	PDLPrint (mono color /small/double sided)
355	PDLPrint (black and white /large /double sided)
356	PDLPrint (black and white /small/double sided)
401	Copy + print (full color /large)
402	Copy + print (full color /small)
403	Copy + print (black and white/large)
404	Copy + print (black and white/small)
405	Copy + print (black and white2)
406	Copy + print (black and white1)
407	Copy + print (full color +mono color /large)

No.	Counter Details
408	Copy + print (full color +mono color /small)
409	Copy + print (full color +mono color /2)
410	Copy + print (full color +mono color /1)
411	Copy + print (large)
412	Copy + print (small)
413	Copy + print (2)
414	Copy + print (1)
415	Copy + print (mono color /large)
416	Copy + print (mono color /small)
417	Copy + print (full color /large/double sided)
418	Copy + print (full color /small/double sided)
419	Copy + print (mono color /large/double sided)
420	Copy + print (mono color /small/double sided)
421	Copy + print (black and white/large/double sided)
422	Copy + print (black and white/small/double sided)
471	Over Large (Total)
472	Over Large (full color)
473	Over Large (black and white)
474	Over Large (mono color)
475	Over Large (full color +mono color)
501	Scan (Total 1)
502	Scan (Total 2)
503	Scan (large)
504	Scan (small)
505	Black and white Scan (Total 1)
506	Black and white Scan (Total 2)
507	Black and white Scan (large)
508	Black and white Scan (small)
509	Color scan (Total 1)
510	Color scan (Total 2)
511	Color scan (large)
512	Color scan (small)
601	Box print (Total 1)
602	Box print (Total 2)
603	Box print (large)
604	Box print (small)
605	Box print (full color 1)
606	Box print (full color 2)
607	Box print (mono color 1)
608	Box print (mono color 2)
609	Box print (black and white 1)
610	Box print (black and white 2)
611	Box print (full color /large)
612	Box print (full color /small)
613	Box print (mono color /large)

No.	Counter Details
614	Box print (mono color /small)
615	Box print (black and white /large)
616	Box print (black and white /small)
617	Box print (full color +mono color /large)
618	Box print (full color +mono color /small)
619	Box print (full color +mono color 2)
620	Box print (full color +mono color 1)
621	Box print (full color /large/double sided)
622	Box print (full color /small/double sided)
623	Box print (mono color /large/double sided)
624	Box print (mono color /small/double sided)
625	Box print (black and white /large/double sided)
626	Box print (black and white /small/double sided)
631	memory media print (Total 1)
632	memory media print (Total 2)
633	memory media print(large)
634	memory media print(small)
635	memory media print (full color 1)
636	memory media print (full color 2)
639	memory media print(black and white 1)
640	memory media print(black and white 2)
641	memory media print(full color/large)
642	memory media print(full color/small)
645	memory media print(mono color /large)
646	memory media print(mono color /small)
651	memory media print(full color /large/double sided)
652	memory media print(full color /small/double sided)
655	memory media print(black and white /large/double sided)
656	memory media print(black and white /small/double sided)
701	Reception print (Total 1)
702	Reception print (Total 2)
703	Reception print(large)
704	Reception print(small)
705	Reception print (full color 1)
706	Reception print (full color 2)
709	Reception print(black and white 1)
710	Reception print(black and white 2)
711	Reception print(full color/large)
712	Reception print(full color/small)
715	Reception print(mono color /large)
716	Reception print(mono color /small)
721	Reception print(full color /large/double sided)
722	Reception print(full color /small/double sided)
725	Reception print(black and white /large/double sided)
726	Reception print(black and white /small/double sided)

No.	Counter Details
727	Advanced Box Print (Total 1)
728	Advanced Box Print (Total 2)
729	Advanced Box Print(large)
730	Advanced Box Print(small)
731	Advanced Box Print (full color 1)
732	Advanced Box Print (full color 2)
733	Advanced Box Print(black and white 1)
734	Advanced Box Print(black and white 2)
735	Advanced Box Print(full color/large)
736	Advanced Box Print(full color/small)
737	Advanced Box Print(mono color /large)
738	Advanced Box Print(mono color /small)
739	Advanced Box Print(full color /large/double sided)
740	Advanced Box Print(full color /small/double sided)
741	Advanced Box Print(black and white /large/double sided)
742	Advanced Box Print(black and white /small/double sided)
743	Network Print(Total 1)
744	Network Print(Total 2)
745	Network Print(large)
746	Network Print(small)
747	Network Print(full color 1)
748	Network Print(full color 2)
749	Network Print(black and white 1)
750	Network Print(black and white 2)
751	Network Print(full color/large)
752	Network Print(full color/small)
753	Network Print(mono color /large)
754	Network Print(black and white/small)
755	Network Print(full color /large/double sided)
756	Network Print(full color /small/double sided)
757	Network Print(black and white /large/double sided)
758	Network Print(black and white /small/double sided)
759	Mobile Print(Total 1)
760	Mobile Print(Total 2)
761	Mobile Print(large)
762	Mobile Print(small)
763	Mobile Print(full color 1)
764	Mobile Print(full color 2)
765	Mobile Print(black and white 1)
766	Mobile Print(black and white 2)
767	Mobile Print(full color/large)
768	Mobile Print(full color/small)
769	Mobile Print(black and white /large)
770	Mobile Print(black and white/small)
771	Mobile Print(full color /large/double sided)

No.	Counter Details
772	Mobile Print(full color /small/double sided)
773	Mobile Print(black and white /large/double sided)
774	Mobile Print(black and white /small/double sided)
801	Report print (Total 1)
802	Report print (Total 2)
803	Report print (large)
804	Report print (small)
805	Report print (full color 1)
806	Report print (full color 2)
809	Report print (black and white 1)
810	Report print (black and white 2)
811	Report print (full color /large)
812	Report print (full color /small)
815	Report print (black and white /large)
816	Report print (black and white /small)
821	Report print (full color /large /double sided)
822	Report print (full color /small /double sided)
825	Report print (black and white /large /double sided)
826	Report print (black and white /small /double sided)
915	Transmission scan total 2(color)
916	Transmission scan total 2(black and white)
917	Transmission scan total 3(color)
918	Transmission scan total 3(black and white)
921	Transmission scan total 5(color)
922	Transmission scan total 5(black and white)
929	Transmission scan total 6(color)
930	Transmission scan total 6(black and white)
937	Box scan (color)
938	Box scan (black and white)
939	Remote scan (color)
940	Remote scan (black and white)
945	Transmission scan / E-mail (color)
946	Transmission scan / E-mail (black and white)
959	Media Scan (Color)
960	Media Scan (black and white)
961	Application Scan(Total 1)
962	Application Black and white Scan(Total 1)
963	Application Color Scan(Total 1)
964	SuperBoxLocal Scan (Color)
965	SuperBoxLocal Scan(Black and white)

T-10-55

Paper Type (Delivery) List

The types of paper that can be delivered are shown below.

Host Machine

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Host Machine	
		Tray 1 (FU)	Tray 1 (FD)
Thin paper 2 (52 to 63) Thin paper 1 (64 to 79) Plain paper 1 (80 to 90) Plain paper 2 (91 to 105) Recycled paper 1 (64 to 79) Recycled paper 2 (80 to 90) Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105) Color paper 1 (64 to 79) Color paper 2 (80 to 90) Thick paper 1 (106 to 128) Thick paper 2 (129 to 150) Thick paper 3 (151 to 180) Thick paper 4 (181 to 220) Thick paper 5 (221 to 256) Thick paper 6 (257 to 300) 1-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) 1-sided Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) 1-sided Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) 1-sided Coated paper 4 (181 to 220) 1-sided Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) 1-sided Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) 2-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) 2-sided Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) 2-sided Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) 2-sided Coated paper 4 (181 to 220) 2-sided Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) 2-sided Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) Matte Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) Matte Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) Matte Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) Matte Coated paper 4 (181 to 220) Matte Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) Matte Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) Embossed paper 1 (80 to 90) Embossed paper 2 (91 to 105) Embossed paper 3 (106 to 128) Embossed paper 4 (129 to 150) Embossed paper 5 (151 to 180) Embossed paper 6 (181 to 220) Embossed paper 7 (221 to 256) Embossed paper 8 (257 to 300) Vellum paper 1 (64 to 79) Vellum paper 2 (80 to 90) Vellum paper 3 (91 to 105) Transparent film (151 to 180) Transparent film (80 to 150) Transparent film (181 to 300) Bond paper 1 (64 to 79) Bond paper 2 (80 to 90) Bond paper 3 (91 to 105) Punched paper 1 (64 to 79) Punched paper 2 (80 to 90) Punched paper (91 to 220) Letterhead (151 to 180)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, A5R, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 8	Yes	No

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Host Machine	
		Tray 1 (FU)	Tray 1 (FD)
Transparency (151 to 180) Transparency (80 to 150) Transparency (181 to 220)	A4R, A4, LTR, LTRR	Yes	No
Label (151 to 180) Label (106 to 150) Label (181 to 220)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, A5R, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1, Irregular size 8	Yes	No

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Host Machine	
		Tray 1 (FU)	Tray 1 (FD)
Postcard (181 to 220) Postcard (80 to 180)	Postcard, Reply Postcard, 4 on 1 Postcard	No	No
Index 1 (151 to 180) Index 2 (181 to 220) Index (64 to 150) Index (221 to 256) Index (257 to 300)	A4, LTR	No	Yes
Envelope (181 to 220)	COM10, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL, Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	No	No

T-10-56

Finisher-AM1 / Saddle Finisher-AM2

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Finisher-AM1 / Saddle Finisher-AM2																									
		Punch unit						Paper folding unit			Upper tray								Lower tray								Saddle tray
		2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	C-fold	out-3-fold	4-fold	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Z-fold	2-fold	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Z-fold	2-fold	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	Saddle stitch / Non-staple
Thin paper 2 (52 to 63) Thin paper1 (64 to 79) Plain paper 1 (80 to 90) Plain paper 2 (91 to 105) Recycled paper 1 (64 to 79) Recycled paper 2 (80 to 90) Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105) Color paper 1 (64 to 79) Color paper 2 (80 to 90)	A3, B4, 11x17	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4R, LTRR	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4, B5, LTR, EXEC, A-LTR, GLTR, K16, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
	B5R, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, K16R, Irregular size 2-1	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
	A5R, STMTR, Irregular size 1-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	LGL	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	SRA3, 13x19, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
	12x18, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 4-5	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTRR, FLS, F4A	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K8, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 2-2	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 7-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 3-1	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
	Irregular size 3-2	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	
Irregular size 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Finisher-AM1 / Saddle Finisher-AM2																									
		Punch unit					Paper folding unit			Upper tray								Lower tray							Saddle tray		
		2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	C-fold	out-3-fold	4-fold	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Z-fold	2-fold	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Z-fold	2-fold	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	Saddle stitch / Non-staple
Thick paper 1 (106 to 128) Thick paper 2 (129 to 150) Thick paper 3 (151 to 180) Thick paper 4 (181 to 220) Thick paper 5 (221 to 256) Thick paper 6 (257 to 300)	A3, B4, 11x17, K8, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
1-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) 1-sided Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) 1-sided Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) 1-sided Coated paper 4 (181 to 220) 2-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) 2-sided Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) 2-sided Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) 2-sided Coated paper 4 (181 to 220) Matte Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) Matte Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) Matte Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) Matte Coated paper 4 (181 to 220)	A4R, LGL, LTRR, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTRR, FLS, F4A	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Embossed paper 1 (80 to 90) Embossed paper 2 (91 to 105) Embossed paper 3 (106 to 128) Embossed paper 4 (129 to 150) Embossed paper 5 (151 to 180) Embossed paper 6 (181 to 220) Bond paper 1 (64 to 79) Bond paper 2 (80 to 90) Bond paper 3 (91 to 105) Letterhead (151 to 180)	A4, B5, LTR, EXEC, A-LTR, GLTR, K16, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
	B5R, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFSL, K16R, Irregular size 2-1	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
	A5R, STMTR, Irregular size 1-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	SRA3, 13x19, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
	12x18, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 4-5	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 2-2	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 7-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 3-1	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
	Irregular size 3-2	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes
	Irregular size 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Finisher-AM1 / Saddle Finisher-AM2																									
		Punch unit					Paper folding unit			Upper tray								Lower tray							Saddle tray		
		2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	C-fold	out-3-fold	4-fold	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Z-fold	2-fold	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Z-fold	2-fold	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	Saddle stitch / Non-staple
1-sided Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) 1-sided Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) 2-sided Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) 2-sided Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) Matte Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) Matte Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) Embossed paper 7 (221 to 256) Embossed paper 8 (257 to 300)	A3, B4, A4R, 11x17, LGL, LTRR, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTRR, FLS, K8, F4A, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4, B5, LTR, EXEC, A-LTR, GLTR, K16, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
	B5R, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, K16R, Irregular size 2-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
	A5R, STMTR, Irregular size 1-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	SRA3, 13x19, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
	12x18, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 7-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Finisher-AM1 / Saddle Finisher-AM2																									
		Punch unit					Paper folding unit			Upper tray								Lower tray								Saddle tray	
		2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	C-fold	out-3-fold	4-fold	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Z-fold	2-fold	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Z-fold	2-fold	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	Saddle stitch / Non-staple
Vellum paper 1 (64 to 79) Vellum paper 2 (80 to 90) Vellum paper 3 (91 to 105) Transparent film (151 to 180) Transparent film (80 to 150) Transparent film (181 to 300)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, K8, K16, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A5R, STMTR, Irregular size 1-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	SRA3, 13x19, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Finisher-AM1 / Saddle Finisher-AM2																										
		Punch unit						Paper folding unit			Upper tray								Lower tray								Saddle tray	
		2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	C-fold	out-3-fold	4-fold	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Z-fold	2-fold	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Z-fold	2-fold	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	Saddle stitch / Non-staple	
Transparency (151 to 180) Transparency (80 to 150) Transparency (181 to 220)	A4R, A4, LTR, LTRR	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Label (151 to 180) Label (106 to 150) Label (181 to 220)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	
	A5R, STMTR, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	
	Irregular size 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	
Postcard (181 to 220) Postcard (80 to 180)	Postcard, Reply Postcard	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No		
	4 on 1 Postcard	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No		

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Finisher-AM1 / Saddle Finisher-AM2																									
		Punch unit						Paper folding unit			Upper tray								Lower tray								Saddle tray
		2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	C-fold	out-3-fold	4-fold	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Z-fold	2-fold	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Z-fold	2-fold	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	Saddle stitch / Non-staple
Index 1 (151 to 180) Index 2 (181 to 220) Index (64 to 150) Index (221 to 256) Index (257 to 300)	A4, LTR	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
Punched paper 1 (64 to 79) Punched paper 2 (80 to 90) Punched paper (91 to 220)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR, FLS, K8, K16, F4A, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
	B5R, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, K16R, Irregular size 2-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No
	A5R, STMTR, Irregular size 1-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	SRA3, 13x19, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	12x18, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Finisher-AM1 / Saddle Finisher-AM2																									
		Punch unit					Paper folding unit			Upper tray								Lower tray							Saddle tray		
		2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	C-fold	out-3-fold	4-fold	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Z-fold	2-fold	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Z-fold	2-fold	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	Saddle stitch / Non-staple
Envelope (181 to 220)	COM10, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL, Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Staple Finisher-T1 / Booklet Finisher-T1

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Staple Finisher-T1 / Booklet Finisher-T1																			
		Middle / Lower Tray											Upper Tray								Saddle tray
		Straight delivery	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Straight delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Saddle stitch / Non-staple
Thin paper 2 (52 to 63)	A3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Thin paper1 (64 to 79)	B4, A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	
Plain paper 1 (80 to 90)	A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Recycled paper 2 (91 to 105)	B5R, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	
Recycled paper 1 (64 to 79)	B5, EXEC, E-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTRR, GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	
Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105)	A5R, STMTR, SRA3, 13x19, K16R, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	
Color paper 1 (64 to 79)	11x17	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	
Color paper 2 (80 to 90)	LGL, LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	
Thick paper 1 (106 to 128)	LTR, A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	
Thick paper 2 (129 to 150)	12x18	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	
Thick paper 3 (151 to 180)	OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, FLS, F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	
Thick paper 4 (181 to 220)	K8, K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	
Thick paper 5 (221 to 256)	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	
1-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128)	Irregular size 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	
1-sided Coated paper 2 (129 to 150)																					
1-sided Coated paper 3 (151 to 180)																					
1-sided Coated paper 4 (181 to 220)																					
1-sided Coated paper 5 (221 to 256)																					
2-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128)																					
2-sided Coated paper 2 (129 to 150)																					
2-sided Coated paper 3 (151 to 180)																					
2-sided Coated paper 4 (181 to 220)																					
2-sided Coated paper 5 (221 to 256)																					
Matte Coated paper 1 (106 to 128)																					
Matte Coated paper 2 (129 to 150)																					
Matte Coated paper 3 (151 to 180)																					
Matte Coated paper 4 (181 to 220)																					
Matte Coated paper 5 (221 to 256)																					
Embossed paper 1 (80 to 90)																					
Embossed paper 2 (91 to 105)																					
Embossed paper 3 (106 to 128)																					
Embossed paper 4 (129 to 150)																					
Embossed paper 5 (151 to 180)																					
Embossed paper 6 (181 to 220)																					
Embossed paper 7 (221 to 256)																					
Bond paper 1 (64 to 79)																					
Bond paper 2 (80 to 90)																					
Bond paper 3 (91 to 105)																					
Letterhead (151 to 180)																					

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Staple Finisher-T1 / Booklet Finisher-T1																				
		Middle / Lower Tray											Upper Tray								Saddle tray	
		Straight delivery	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Straight delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Saddle stitch / Non-staple	
Thick paper 6 (257 to 300) 1-sided Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) 2-sided Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) Matte Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) Embossed paper 8 (257 to 300)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, A5R, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Staple Finisher-T1 / Booklet Finisher-T1																			
		Middle / Lower Tray											Upper Tray								Saddle tray
		Straight delivery	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Straight delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Saddle stitch / Non-staple
Vellum paper 1 (64 to 79) Vellum paper 2 (80 to 90) Vellum paper 3 (91 to 105) Transparent film (151 to 180) Transparent film (80 to 150) Transparent film (181 to 300)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, A5R, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Transparency (151 to 180) Transparency (80 to 150) Transparency (181 to 220)	A4R, A4, LTR, LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Staple Finisher-T1 / Booklet Finisher-T1																				
		Middle / Lower Tray											Upper Tray								Saddle tray	
		Straight delivery	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Straight delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Saddle stitch / Non-staple	
Label (151 to 180) Label (106 to 150) Label (181 to 220)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, A5R, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	
Postcard (181 to 220) Postcard (80 to 180)	Postcard, Reply Postcard, 4 on 1 Postcard	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	
Index 1 (151 to 180) Index 2 (181 to 220) Index (64 to 150)	A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
	LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Staple Finisher-T1 / Booklet Finisher-T1																			
		Middle / Lower Tray											Upper Tray								Saddle tray
		Straight delivery	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Straight delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Saddle stitch / Non-staple
Index (221 to 256) Index (257 to 300)	A4, LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Punched paper 1 (64 to 79) Punched paper 2 (80 to 90) Punched paper (91 to 220)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR, FLS, K8, K16, F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, 13x19, K16R, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Staple Finisher-T1 / Booklet Finisher-T1																			
		Middle / Lower Tray											Upper Tray								Saddle tray
		Straight delivery	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Front/rear 1 staple	2 staples	2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Straight delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	2-hole	2-hole of 2/3-hole	3-hole of 2/3-hole	2-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole of 2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Saddle stitch / Non-staple
Envelope (181 to 220)	COM10, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL, Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

High Capacity Stacker-G1

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	High Capacity Stacker-G1							
		Top Tray			Stack tray			Bypass	
		Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Shift	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Shift	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)
Thin paper 2 (52 to 63) Thin paper 1 (64 to 79) Plain paper 1 (80 to 90) Plain paper 2 (91 to 105) Recycled paper 1 (64 to 79) Recycled paper 2 (80 to 90) Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105) Color paper 1 (64 to 79) Color paper 2 (80 to 90) Thick paper 1 (106 to 128) Thick paper 2 (129 to 150) Thick paper 3 (151 to 180) Thick paper 4 (181 to 220) Thick paper 5 (221 to 256) Thick paper 6 (257 to 300) 1-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) 1-sided Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) 1-sided Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) 1-sided Coated paper 4 (181 to 220) 1-sided Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) 1-sided Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) 2-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) 2-sided Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) 2-sided Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) 2-sided Coated paper 4 (181 to 220) 2-sided Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) 2-sided Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) Matte Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) Matte Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) Matte Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) Matte Coated paper 4 (181 to 220) Matte Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) Matte Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) Embossed paper 1 (80 to 90) Embossed paper 2 (91 to 105) Embossed paper 3 (106 to 128) Embossed paper 4 (129 to 150) Embossed paper 5 (151 to 180) Embossed paper 6 (181 to 220) Embossed paper 7 (221 to 256) Embossed paper 8 (257 to 300) Vellum paper 1 (64 to 79) Vellum paper 2 (80 to 90) Vellum paper 3 (91 to 105) Transparent film (151 to 180) Transparent film (80 to 150) Transparent film (181 to 300) Bond paper 1 (64 to 79) Bond paper 2 (80 to 90) Bond paper 3 (91 to 105) Punched paper 1 (64 to 79) Punched paper 2 (80 to 90) Punched paper (91 to 220) Letterhead (151 to 180)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, A5R, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	High Capacity Stacker-G1							
		Top Tray			Stack tray			Bypass	
		Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Shift	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Shift	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)
Transparency (151 to 180) Transparency (80 to 150) Transparency (181 to 220)	A4R, A4, LTR, LTRR	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Label (151 to 180) Label (106 to 150) Label (181 to 220)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, A5R, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
	Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 8	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Postcard (181 to 220) Postcard (80 to 180)	Postcard	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Reply Postcard, 4 on 1 Postcard	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	High Capacity Stacker-G1							
		Top Tray			Stack tray			Bypass	
		Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Shift	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Shift	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)
Index 1 (151 to 180) Index 2 (181 to 220) Index (64 to 150) Index (221 to 256) Index (257 to 300)	A4, LTR	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Envelope (181 to 220)	COM10, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2,	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

T-10-59

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Perfect Binder-D1		
		Signature sheets	Through-path	Cover
Thin paper 2 (52 to 63) Thin paper 1 (64 to 79) Recycled paper 1 (64 to 79) Color paper 1 (64 to 79) Bond paper 1 (64 to 79)	A3, B4, A4R, B5R, A5R, 11x17, LGL, LTRR, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	No	Yes	No
	A4, B5, LTR, EXEC, A-LTR, GLTR, K16, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 6-1	Yes	Yes	No
	Irregular size 8	No	No	No

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Perfect Binder-D1		
		Signature sheets	Through-path	Cover
Plain paper 1 (80 to 90) Plain paper 2 (91 to 105) Recycled paper 2 (80 to 90) Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105) Color paper 2 (80 to 90) Thick paper 1 (106 to 128) Thick paper 2 (129 to 150) Thick paper 3 (151 to 180) 1-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) 1-sided Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) 1-sided Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) 2-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) 2-sided Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) 2-sided Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) Matte Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) Matte Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) Matte Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) Embossed paper 1 (80 to 90) Embossed paper 2 (91 to 105) Embossed paper 3 (106 to 128) Embossed paper 4 (129 to 150) Embossed paper 5 (151 to 180) Bond paper 2 (80 to 90) Bond paper 3 (91 to 105) Letterhead (151 to 180)	A3, B4, 11x17, SRA3, 12x18, 13x19, K8, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-4	No	Yes	Yes
	A4R, B5R, A5R, LGL, LTRR, STMTR, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 7-1	No	Yes	No
	A4, B5, LTR, EXEC, A-LTR, GLTR, K16, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 6-1	Yes	Yes	No
	Irregular size 8	No	No	No

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Perfect Binder-D1		
		Signature sheets	Through-path	Cover
Thick paper 4 (181 to 220) Thick paper 5 (221 to 256) Thick paper 6 (257 to 300) 1-sided Coated paper 4 (181 to 220) 1-sided Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) 1-sided Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) 2-sided Coated paper 4 (181 to 220) 2-sided Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) 2-sided Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) Matte Coated paper 4 (181 to 220) Matte Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) Matte Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) Embossed paper 6 (181 to 220) Embossed paper 7 (221 to 256) Embossed paper 8 (257 to 300)	A3, B4, 11x17, SRA3, 12x18, 13x19, K8, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-4	No	Yes	Yes
	A4R, A4, B5R, B5, A5R, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, K16, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 7-1	No	Yes	No
	Irregular size 8	No	No	No

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Perfect Binder-D1		
		Signature sheets	Through-path	Cover
Vellum paper 1 (64 to 79) Vellum paper 2 (80 to 90) Vellum paper 3 (91 to 105) Transparent film (151 to 180) Transparent film (80 to 150) Transparent film (181 to 300) Label (151 to 180) Label (106 to 150) Label (181 to 220) Punched paper 1 (64 to 79) Punched paper 2 (80 to 90) Punched paper (91 to 220)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, A5R, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	No	Yes	No
	Irregular size 8	No	No	No
Transparency (151 to 180) Transparency (80 to 150) Transparency (181 to 220)	A4R, A4, LTR, LTRR	No	Yes	No
Postcard (181 to 220) Postcard (80 to 180)	Postcard, Reply Postcard, 4 on 1 Postcard	No	Yes	No

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Perfect Binder-D1		
		Signature sheets	Through-path	Cover
Index 1 (151 to 180) Index 2 (181 to 220) Index (64 to 150) Index (221 to 256) Index (257 to 300)	A4, LTR	No	Yes	No
Envelope (181 to 220)	COM10, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL, Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	No	Yes	No

T-10-60

Professional Puncher Integration Unit-C1

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Professional Puncher Integration Unit-C1
Thin paper 2 (52 to 63) Thick paper 5 (221 to 256) Thick paper 6 (257 to 300) 1-sided Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) 1-sided Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) 2-sided Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) 2-sided Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) Matte Coated paper 5 (221 to 256) Matte Coated paper 6 (257 to 300) Embossed paper 7 (221 to 256) Embossed paper 8 (257 to 300) Vellum paper 1 (64 to 79) Vellum paper 2 (80 to 90) Vellum paper 3 (91 to 105) Transparent film (151 to 180) Transparent film (80 to 150) Transparent film (181 to 300) Label (151 to 180) Label (106 to 150) Label (181 to 220) Punched paper 1 (64 to 79) Punched paper 2 (80 to 90) Punched paper (91 to 220)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, A5R, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1, Irregular size 8	No

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Professional Puncher Integration Unit-C1
Thin paper 1 (64 to 79) Plain paper 1 (80 to 90) Plain paper 2 (91 to 105) Recycled paper 1 (64 to 79) Recycled paper 2 (80 to 90) Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105) Color paper 1 (64 to 79) Color paper 2 (80 to 90) Thick paper 1 (106 to 128) Thick paper 2 (129 to 150) Thick paper 3 (151 to 180) Thick paper 4 (181 to 220) 1-sided Coated paper (80 to 105) 1-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) 1-sided Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) 1-sided Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) 1-sided Coated paper 4 (181 to 220) 2-sided Coated paper (80 to 105) 2-sided Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) 2-sided Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) 2-sided Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) 2-sided Coated paper 4 (181 to 220) Matte Coated paper (80 to 105) Matte Coated paper 1 (106 to 128) Matte Coated paper 2 (129 to 150) Matte Coated paper 3 (151 to 180) Matte Coated paper 4 (181 to 220) Embossed paper 1 (80 to 90) Embossed paper 2 (91 to 105) Embossed paper 3 (106 to 128) Embossed paper 4 (129 to 150) Embossed paper 5 (151 to 180) Embossed paper 6 (181 to 220) Bond paper 1 (64 to 79) Bond paper 2 (80 to 90) Bond paper 3 (91 to 105) Letterhead (151 to 180)	A3, B4, A4R, B5R, B5, A5R, 11x17, LGL, LTRR, STMTR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, K16R, F4A, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1, Irregular size 8	No
	A4, LTR	Yes
Transparency (151 to 180) Transparency (80 to 150) Transparency (181 to 220)	A4R, A4, LTR, LTRR	No
Postcard (181 to 220) Postcard (80 to 180)	Postcard, Reply Postcard, 4 on 1 Postcard	No
Index 1 (151 to 180) Index 2 (181 to 220) Index (64 to 150)	A4, LTR	Yes
Index (221 to 256) Index (257 to 300)	A4, LTR	No

Paper type(g/m ²)	Size	Professional Puncher Integration Unit-C1
Envelope (181 to 220)	COM10, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL, Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, Irregular size 0-1, Irregular size 0-2, Irregular size 1-1, Irregular size 2-1, Irregular size 2-2, Irregular size 2-3, Irregular size 3-1, Irregular size 3-2, Irregular size 3-3, Irregular size 3-4, Irregular size 4-1, Irregular size 4-2, Irregular size 4-3, Irregular size 4-4, Irregular size 4-5, Irregular size 4-6, Irregular size 5-1, Irregular size 5-2, Irregular size 5-3, Irregular size 5-4, Irregular size 6-1, Irregular size 6-2, Irregular size 6-3, Irregular size 6-4, Irregular size 7-1	No

T-10-61

Removal

Removal

Overview

- User data kept by the machine contains address books and inbox documents that users can recognize.
- By using the copy, print, or send function, there is also information left on the HDD of MFPs that is generally not recognizable but can be recovered as documents. (Refer to the illustration on the next page.)
- For security, the user mode is provided to delete data on SRAM and perform overwrite deletion to render user data on HDD unrecoverable.

User data delete

- To delete user data, execute Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings in user mode. Performing Initialize All Data/Settings returns user mode setting values to their factory defaults.
- Usually, one overwrite is enough. Note that increasing the number of overwrite increases the time required for the deletion operation.

Note:

- When you perform Initialize All Data/Settings, license and data of MEAP application are initialized to the state same as when the HDD is replaced. If MEAP application may be used by other users after the machine is removed, disable the MEAP application and uninstall it in advance.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

Deletion of Service Mode Settings

The service mode setting values may have been changed at the user's request. In that case, the service mode setting values should be changed back to the default values before removing the machine.

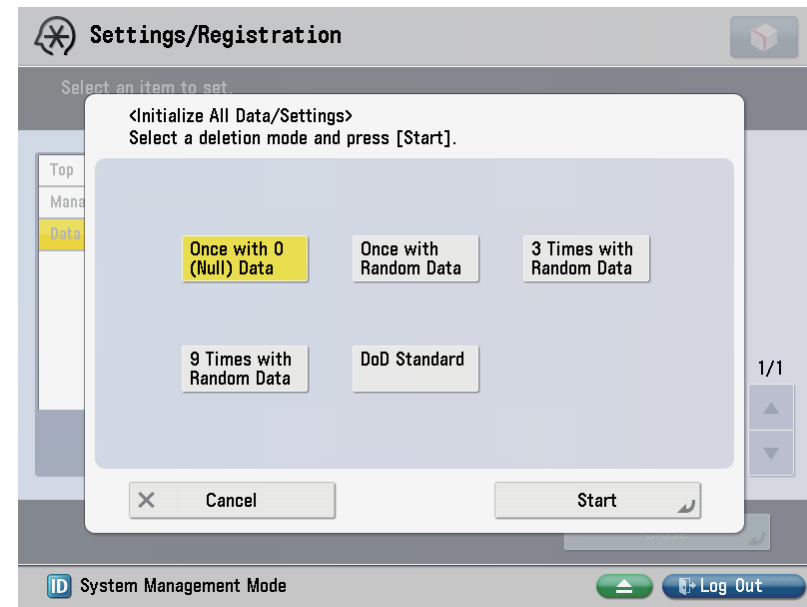
Work Procedure

If the user uses MEAP applications, ask the user to uninstall the MEAP applications if necessary.

User data delete procedure

1. Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings
2. Select a deletion mode
3. Select [Start]

If the user has not given any instruction on which item in the deletion mode should be used, select the default "Once with 0 (Null) Data".



F-10-46

Note:

- When all the data are initialized, the user data on the HDD and the user data on the SRAM of the Main Controller PCB 2 are deleted. For the items to be deleted, refer to the backup list.
- Performing "Initialize All Data" turns auto gradation adjustment values and TPM settings to OFF. Therefore, to enable normal operation the next time, the operation performed at installation is necessary.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.
- In the case of "Once with 0(Null)Data", it takes it more than three hours to be completed.

Report output upon completion of Initialize All Data/Settings

With MN-CONT, a report is output after executing Initialize All Data/Settings. Consider using this report to provide to user as a material to inform of work details when executing Initialize All Data/Settings upon user's request.

Operation after Initialize All Data/Settings

The machine is started normally at restart after Initialize All Data/Settings without displaying the message (Turn OFF the main power supply on the right side of the machine) on the screen to prompt shutdown. The report is output after startup.

```

*****
***  System Information  ***
*****

<< Initialize All Data/Settings Report >>

Serial Number          QKH00057
Device Name            iPR C800 (iPRC800)

Overwrite Method for Deletion Mode  Once with 0 (Null) Data (*1)

The following data stored in the device has been completely erased.

- Data stored in the temporary data area
- User generated data
- Settings under Settings/Registration (restored to factory defaults)

```

F-10-47

*1 display following one.

"Once with 0 (Null) Data"

"Once with Random Data"

"3 Times with Random Data"

"9 Times with Random Data"

"DoD Standard"

Limitations

- The language of the report is only English, and cannot be changed.
- The report is output without fail (a function to select ON/OFF of report output is not provided).
- There is no second output of report when the machine is turned ON without paper.
- Only the output of this report remains in the job log.

● Deletion of Service Mode Setting Values

Service Mode Lev1 > Function> CLEAR > MN-CONT



F-10-48

Note:

When MN-CON clear is executed, the address book on the SRAM of the Main Controller PCB 2 is not deleted. As for the user data, initialize all the data.